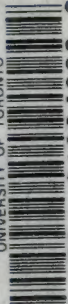


UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 01064382 3





Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation

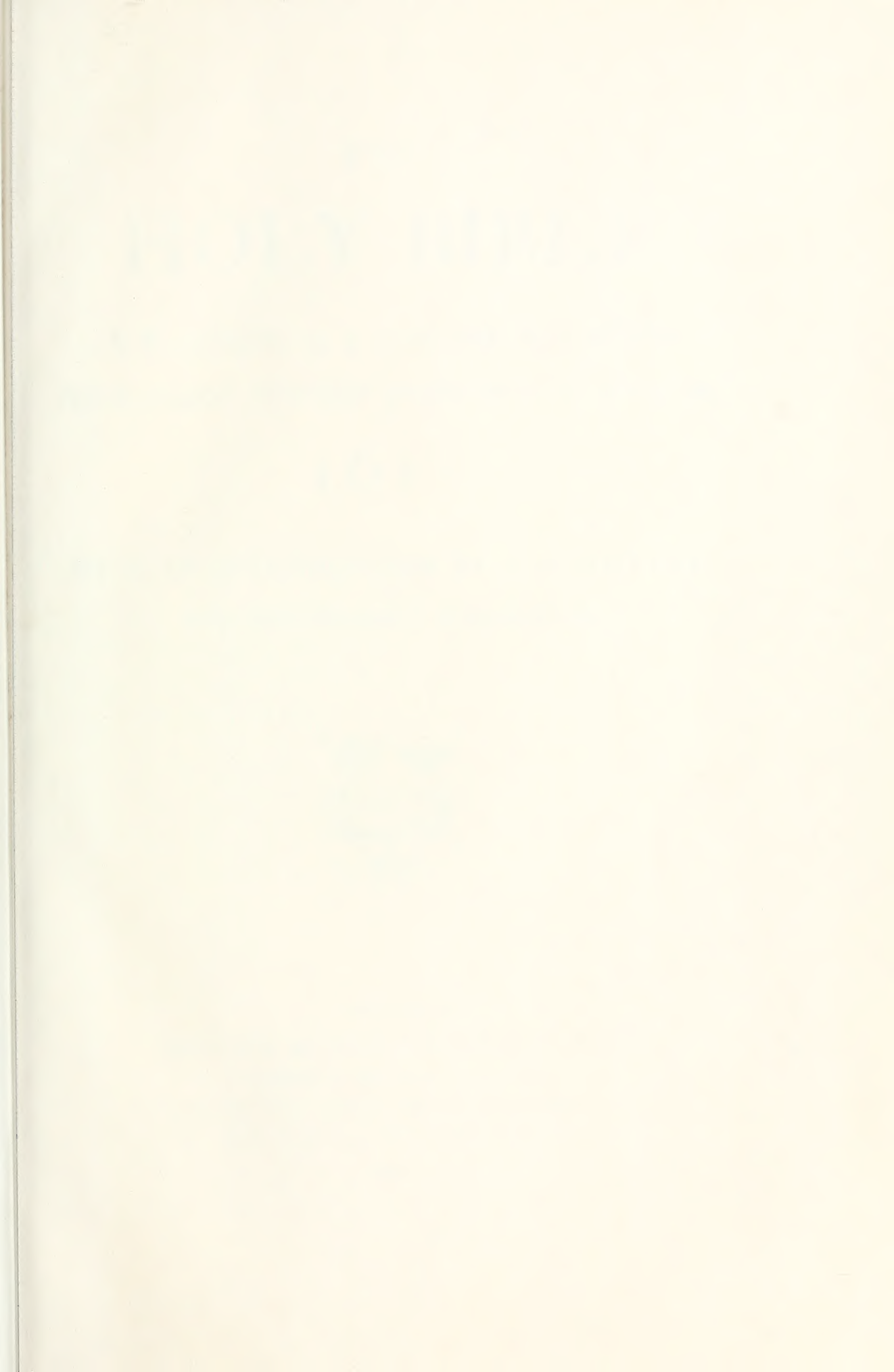


















Bible - English 21

975<sup>cr</sup>

# THE HOLY BIBLE

A Facsimile in a reduced size of the  
Authorized Version published in the year

1611

WITH AN INTRODUCTION BY A. W. POLLARD  
AND ILLUSTRATIVE DOCUMENTS

*fred william*



OXFORD

PRINTED AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS

LONDON: HENRY FROWDE

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS, AMEN CORNER

NEW YORK: 35 WEST 32<sup>ND</sup> STREET

*470778  
29.1.48*

1911



THE  
HOLY BIBLE

A FIDELITY TRANSLATION  
OF THE  
HOLY BIBLE  
INTO  
ENGLISH

1811

WITH A  
PREFACE  
AND  
A  
SYNOPSIS

OXFORD

PRINTED AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS

BY HORACE HART

# CONTENTS.

## BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INTRODUCTION.

	PAGE
PREFACE . . . . .	7
CHAPTER	
I. The Earlier English Translations (1380-1582). . . . .	9
II. The Bible of 1611 . . . . .	23
III. The Later History of the Bible of 1611 . . . . .	33

## APPENDIX TO INTRODUCTION.

### DOCUMENTS RELATING TO THE MAKING, PRINTING, AND PUBLISHING OF THE ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS OF THE BIBLE, FROM TYNDALE'S NEW TESTAMENT OF 1525 TO THE APPEARANCE OF THE VERSION OF 1611.

NUMBER		
I.	Prohibition of English Translations of the Bible from the time of Wyclif unless authorized by a Bishop or a Provincial Council . . . . .	41
II.	Sir Thomas More on the Prohibition . . . . .	41
III.	More's Plan for a Limited Circulation . . . . .	43
IV.	Tyndale's Translations . . . . .	44
V.	Tyndale's Story of his Translation . . . . .	46
VI.	The Printing of the first New Testaments . . . . .	48
VII.	The News sent to the King . . . . .	52
VIII.	The supposed Trial Version of S. Matthew . . . . .	53
IX.	The Beginning of Tyndale's Prologue to the first New Testament . . . . .	53
X.	Tyndale's Epilogue to the second New Testament . . . . .	54
XI.	Henry VIII's belief that Tyndale was instigated by Luther . . . . .	55
XII.	Tyndale on his fellow 'apostate' William Roy . . . . .	56
XIII.	An Expert Criticism of Tyndale's Version . . . . .	57
XIV.	The Criticisms of Sir Thomas More . . . . .	59
XV.	Episcopal Prohibition . . . . .	61
XVI.	The Search for English New Testaments and other Heretical Books at Antwerp, and endeavour to get their Printers punished . . . . .	62
XVII.	The Bishop of London buys New Testaments . . . . .	68
XVIII.	The Bishop of Norwich refunds the Archbishop part of his outlay on New Testaments . . . . .	69
XIX.	The Confession of Robert Necton that bought and sold New Testaments in English . . . . .	70
XX.	Bishop Nix implores the King's help . . . . .	72
XXI.	The King consults his Council and the Bishops, May 25, 1530 . . . . .	73
XXII.	The King's Proclamation, June, 1530 . . . . .	73



NUMBER		PAGE
XXIII.	Tyndale's Terms of Submission. . . . .	76
XXIV.	Frith's Defence of Tyndale and his Work . . . . .	77
XXV.	George Joye's Letter to the King and Queen . . . . .	78
XXVI.	The Bishops' Petition for an English Bible . . . . .	78
XXVII.	George Joye's unauthorized Revision of Tyndale's New Testament :	
	A. Tyndale's Complaint . . . . .	79
	B. George Joye's Answer . . . . .	82
	C. The Reconciliation breaks down . . . . .	83
	D. Joye's Narrative . . . . .	84
XXVIII.	Tyndale's Work as a Translator . . . . .	86
XXIX.	The Projected Bishops' Version . . . . .	86
XXX.	Financial help given to Coverdale by Jacob van Meteren . . . . .	87
XXXI.	Coverdale's Bible, 1535 :	
	A. End of Dedication . . . . .	88
	B. Beginning of the Address to the Reader . . . . .	89
XXXII.	Coverdale's Latin-English New Testament following the Vulgate Text :	
	A. Dedication to the First Edition . . . . .	90
	B. Preface to the same Edition . . . . .	92
XXXIII.	The Licensing of Matthew's Bible :	
	A. Letter from Cranmer to Cromwell, August 4, 1537 . . . . .	94
	B. Cranmer to Cromwell, August 13, 1537 . . . . .	94
	C. Cranmer to Cromwell, August 28, 1537 . . . . .	95
	D. Richard Grafton to Cromwell August 28, 1537 . . . . .	95
	E. Richard Grafton to Cromwell, after August 28, 1537 . . . . .	96
XXXIV.	Fox's Account of the Printing of the Great Bible of 1539 . . . . .	97
XXXV.	The French King's Licence . . . . .	100
XXXVI.	Reports of Progress :	
	A. Letter of Coverdale and Grafton to Cromwell, June 23, 1538 . . . . .	101
	B. Letter of Edward Whitchurch to Cromwell (undated) . . . . .	102
	C. Letter of Coverdale, Grafton, and W. Gray to Cromwell, August 9, 1538 . . . . .	102
	D. Coverdale and Grafton to Cromwell, September 12, 1538 . . . . .	103
	E. Bishop Bonner to Cromwell, October 7, 1538 . . . . .	104
XXXVII.	The King's Proclamation, November 16, 1538 . . . . .	104
XXXVIII.	More Reports from Paris :	
	A. Grafton to Cromwell, December 1, 1538 . . . . .	105
	B. Coverdale to Cromwell, December 13, 1538 . . . . .	106
XXXIX.	The Bibles Confiscated : Cromwell's Efforts to obtain their release :	
	A. Citation of François Regnault for Printing the Bible at Paris, December 17, 1538 . . . . .	106
	B. Castillon, the French Ambassador in England, to the Constable of France, December 31, 1538 . . . . .	107
	C. Extract from Letter of the Imperial Ambassador in England to the Emperor Charles V, January 9, 1539 . . . . .	108
	D. Postscript of a Letter from the French Ambassador, Charles Marillac, to the Grand Constable of France, May 1, 1539 . . . . .	109
	E. Extract from a Letter from the Grand Constable of France to the French Ambassador in England, May 6, 1539 . . . . .	109
	F. Extract from a Letter of the French Ambassador to the Constable, July 5, 1539 . . . . .	110

# Contents.

5

NUMBER	PAGE
XL. The Price and Copyright of the Great Bible . . . . .	110
XLI. Patent for Bible Printing granted to Cromwell . . . . .	111
XLII. Anthony Marler and the Privy Council . . . . .	111
XLIII. The King's Proclamation for the English Bible to be set up in Churches . . . . .	112
XLIV. The Reading of the Bible :	
A. Draft for a Proclamation . . . . .	113
B. An Admonition and Advertisement given by the Bishop of London to all Readers of the Bible in the English Tongue. 1542 . . . . .	114
C. The Narrative of William Maldon of Newington . . . . .	115
XLV. The Great Bible condemned . . . . .	116
XLVI. Preface to the Geneva New Testament . . . . .	117
XLVII. Preface to the Geneva Bible . . . . .	119
XLVIII. Privilege and Licence to John Bodley for printing the Geneva Bible for seven years . . . . .	121
XLIX. Parker and Grindal on the Renewal of Bodley's Privilege . . . . .	121
L. The Preparation of the Bishops' Bible :	
A. Letter of Richard Cox, Bishop of Ely, to Cecil . . . . .	122
B. Parker invites Cecil to take part in the Revision . . . . .	122
C. Strype's Summary of other Correspondence . . . . .	122
LI. Parker announces to Cecil the completion of the Bishops' Bible . . . . .	124
LII. Presentation of the Bishops' Bible to the Queen, and Story of the Revision :	
A. Archbishop Parker to Cecil . . . . .	124
B. Archbishop Parker to Queen Elizabeth . . . . .	125
C. Parker's Note as to the Translators . . . . .	125
LIII. The Inception of the Rheims New Testament . . . . .	127
LIV. Preface to the Rheims New Testament . . . . .	128
LV, LVI. Jugge and Barker and their Patrons :	
A. The High Commissioners' Order taken between Richard Jugge and others of the Stationers' Company . . . . .	132
B. The Beginning of the Bible Stock . . . . .	133
C. Barker's Satisfaction to Jugge . . . . .	134
LVII. Barker establishes his Monopoly . . . . .	136
LVIII. Barker's Circular to the City Companies . . . . .	137
LIX. Draft for an Act of Parliament for a New Version of the Bible . . . . .	138
LX. The Attempt to provide for the Translators of 1611 :	
A. Bishop Bancroft circulates a Letter from the King . . . . .	139
B. Bancroft's Exhortation to the Bishops to subscribe . . . . .	140
LXI. The Bible Stock in 1606 . . . . .	141
LXII. Report on the Making of the Version of 1611 presented to the Synod of Dort . . . . .	141
INDEX TO THE BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INTRODUCTION . . . . .	143



## FACSIMILE OF THE 1611 BIBLE.

THE EPISTLE DEDICATORY.

THE TRANSLATORS TO THE READER.

CALENDAR.

AN ALMANACK FOR 39 YEARS.

DIRECTIONS TO FIND EASTER.

THE ORDER OF PSALMS AND LESSONS TO BE SAID AT MORNING AND EVENING PRAYER.

THE NAMES AND ORDER OF THE BOOKS OF THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENT.

GENEALOGIES OF HOLY SCRIPTURE.

MAP OF CANAAN.

THE OLD TESTAMENT.

THE APOCRYPHA.

THE NEW TESTAMENT.

# BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INTRODUCTION.

## PREFACE.

IN writing a Bibliographical Introduction to the Oxford University Press reprints of the English Bible of 1611 I found myself constantly hampered by the lack of such a collection of original documents as has here been brought together. Quite a large number of important documents had never been printed in full ; others were available only in books now out of print or for other reasons difficult to obtain. Many of the books, moreover, were extremely bulky, and when it was desired to consider afresh the evidence of several different documents in order to straighten out some small tangle, the difficulties of remembering where each was to be found and getting hold of the right books were somewhat harassing. I was thus moved, when my Introduction was nearing completion, to suggest to Mr. Frowde that a collection of original documents relating to the making, printing, and publishing of the English translations of the Bible, from Tyndale's New Testament of 1525 to the appearance of the version of 1611, would be as appropriate a commemoration of the Tercentenary as could well be conceived. Mr. Frowde cordially agreed, and the volume was accordingly put in hand. The natural desire of publisher and editor that it should be available for the use of those taking part in the Tercentenary Celebrations in March 1911 will be no defence if any serious fault should be found, but may perhaps be allowed some weight by readers who would have liked fuller notes to some of the documents, or see room for minor improvements in other respects.

Although the documents here printed are mainly those which I used in writing my Introduction<sup>1</sup> they take a considerably wider range. The personal element which the bibliographer was bound to leave very imperfectly indicated here crops up at every turn, and in their own words in prefaces and letters, or in the narratives and comments of contemporaries we get intimate glimpses into the characters of many of those who played their part in the century which it took to determine the great question as to what Bible the English people should be allowed to read. Another point which the documents emphasize is the political importance attached to that struggle. Just as the documents relating to the quarrel of Tyndale and Joye have little bearing on the main history of the English Bible, and yet are worth all the pages they fill because of their human interest, so the long reports of Hackett to Wolsey, or, again, the diplomatic correspondence about the Bible of 1539, which takes us so far away from text and translators, are yet thoroughly relevant as showing the immense importance attached by the statesmen of the day to stopping or forwarding the supply of the Scriptures in English, according as their policy dictated.

I have already indicated in my Introduction my belief that after the accession of Queen Elizabeth the question of what Bible the English people should be allowed

<sup>1</sup> In reprinting this, marginal references by their numbers have been given to the documents used.

to read was almost as keenly contested as before. The documents kindly supplied to me by Mr. Charles Rivington, just in time for insertion (see Nos. LVI and LXI), justify far stronger language than on the evidence at first before me I ventured to use. As long as he lived Archbishop Parker kept the Geneva Bible from being printed in England, and secured a monopoly for the Bishops' Bible, and for Jugge as its printer. We now know that it was within three weeks of Parker's death that Jugge's monopoly was broken down and that not more than three days later, at the instance of seven members of the Privy Council, Christopher Barker was allowed to enter the Geneva Bible 'for his copy' at Stationers' Hall. In 1577, when Jugge died, the office of Queen's Printer was conferred on Barker by a patent which gave him the most absolute control over Bible-printing in England, and until the accession of Whitgift this patent was used to secure a monopoly for the Geneva version as rigorous as that which Parker had obtained for the Bishops'. To the reasons I have given in my Introduction for believing that after a few years of grace recourse was had to the methods of Archbishop Parker to support the version of 1611 as against that of Geneva, I should like to add here that the real triumph of the 1611 version came in the days of the Commonwealth, when its hold on the affections of the people proved so strong that its supremacy remained undisturbed. The leaders of the two great parties in the Church had loyally co-operated in making it, and after the experience of a third of a century it was recognized as the Bible of the whole Church and the whole Nation.

It only remains to acknowledge some personal obligations. The heaviest of these is to my friend Mr. H. R. Plomer, by whom the greater part of the documents were transcribed.<sup>1</sup> Mr. Plomer took the keenest interest in the work, and without his experienced helpfulness I could have done nothing. Like most other students of the subject, I have found Anderson's *Annals of the English Bible* (1845) of great use despite its vehement partisanship. I also owe many valuable references to Professor Arber's introduction to his facsimile of the Grenville fragment of Tyndale's New Testament of 1525; to Mr. J. A. Kingdon's privately printed monograph on *Two Members of the Grocers' Company, Richard Grafton and Thomas Poyntz*; to the admirable *Historical Catalogue of Printed Bibles* by Messrs. Darlow and Moule; and to that standard work, *A General View of the History of the English Bible* by the late Bishop Westcott, as edited by Dr. Aldis Wright.

ALFRED W. POLLARD.

<sup>1</sup> With the exception of a few in Episcopal Registers all documents have been transcribed from, or collated with, the originals. These have been transcribed as they stand, but contracted forms have been written out. In some documents the form '&' has been expanded; in others it has been allowed to stand.



# BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INTRODUCTION.

## CHAPTER I.

### THE EARLIER ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS (1380-1582).

MAINLY, no doubt, because of the predominance of French as the language of educated people in England from the time of the Norman Conquest until the middle of the fourteenth century, the Bible, as a whole, remained untranslated into English, until the last years of the life of Wyclif. A version was then made, about 1380-3, and some years later this was revised and substantially rewritten in a simpler style by another hand. That the reformer himself took any personal share in either of these versions which pass popularly under his name is unlikely, and in the case of the second is not seriously contended. We know from a manuscript at the Bodleian Library, Oxford, that Nicholas of Hereford, who up to the time of the final defeat of Wyclif's cause at Oxford (June 1382) figured as one of his strongest supporters at the University, was the author of the first version as far as Baruch iii. 20, where it breaks off in the manuscript abruptly, presumably because of Hereford's flight. The authorship of the rest of this version is unknown, and being unknown has been ascribed to Wyclif himself, with more piety than probability, since the master does not often take up the work of the disciple, and Wyclif, after June 1382, was both old and ill. The authorship of the second version was tentatively ascribed to one of Wyclif's followers, John Purvey, by Daniel Waterton in 1729 (*Waterton's Works*, vol. x, p. 361), and although Waterton says himself that he merely guessed and 'pitched upon' Purvey as the author, and his reason for doing so has not been confirmed, the suggestion was accepted by Forshall and Madden in their splendid edition of the two versions in 1850, and is now frequently stated as a fact.

A name which long before Waterton's time was connected with an English version of the Bible was that of John of Trevisa, of whom Caxton wrote in the preface to his edition of Higden's *Polychronicon* that at the request of 'one Sir Thomas lord barkley', to whom he acted as priest, he had translated the *Polychronicon*, the Bible, and the *De Proprietatibus Rerum* of Bartholomaeus Anglicus, one of the best known of mediaeval encyclopaedias. The first and third of these translations survive. Of that of the Bible (mentioned also, probably on Caxton's authority, in the preface to the Bible of 1611) nothing is known, unless it can be identified either with the completion of the first version begun by Nicholas of Hereford or with the second version which has somewhat lightly been assigned to Purvey. For our present purpose it is unnecessary to enter further into these questions of authorship. It is sufficient to note that the translator of the second of the two extant versions worked, according to his own account, 'with diverse felawis and helpars' and had 'manie gode felawis and kunnynges at the correccioun of his translacioun'. It thus seems certain that there was something of the nature of an informal board or company of translators, and if piety did not constrain us to speak of these two versions, not indeed as the Wyclif, but as the Wyclifite Bible, we might well have been content, as the present writer suggested ten years ago, to have called this the Oxford Bible, since it was with the reform party at Oxford that it took its inception and, despite its origin among Wyclif's followers, there was no attempt in either version to translate in any party spirit, or to do anything else than give a faithful rendering of the Vulgate Latin.

As early as 1397 at least one copy of this English Bible was in the possession of a royal duke, and the names of other noble owners during the fifteenth century, as well as fine manuscripts decorated so as to be worthy of such ownership, remain on record. In 1408 the Convocation held at Oxford had forbidden the possession of any English version of the Bible without licence from a bishop, but it is plain that such a licence could be procured, and we even hear of a copy belonging to such an eminently orthodox community as the Bridgetine house of Sion, at Isleworth. But the existence of Lollardy had reawakened such fears as Aelfric had expressed lest his epitome of the Pentateuch should entrap the unwary to believe in the lawfulness of polygamy, and a reader of the merchant class who had asked his priest to get him

The  
Wyclifite  
Bibles.

Record i,  
iii.

a licence to own an English Bible towards the end of the fifteenth century would probably have met but small encouragement. Add to this the fact that by this time the language of the Wyclifite versions was fast becoming obsolete, and also the vast expense of such an enterprise, and we have no reason to wonder that Caxton neither printed either of the existing translations, nor set himself to procure, or (hardened translator as he was) to make, a new one. But a generation later, other ideas had sprung up, and at least one man in England, William Tyndale, was determined that there should be an English Bible which not merely merchants but ploughboys could buy and read.

Tyndale's  
New  
Testa-  
ment.

William Tyndale had come to London, with a translation of a speech of Isocrates as a proof of his ability, in the hope of finding encouragement from the Bishop of London (Cuthbert Tunstall) to make a new translation of the New Testament not, as the 'Wyclifite' translators had done, from the Latin Vulgate, but from the original Greek. Erasmus had published his famous edition of the Greek Testament in 1516, and this had been revised and reprinted in 1519 and 1522. Along with it he had printed a new translation into Latin. Tyndale had probably heard Erasmus lecture at Cambridge, and he must have been prepared, if Tunstall had given him any encouragement, to make his English version in the spirit of Erasmus. But there was no room for a translator of the Bible in the Bishop's house, nor indeed, as Tyndale said bitterly, in all England, so in 1524 he betook himself to Hamburg, with the help of a subsidy of £10 given him by a generous and devout London merchant, Henry Monmouth, and completed his translation undisturbed. There are references to what may have been trial issues of Matthew and Mark, but if, which is doubtful, these ever had a separate existence, no traces of them remain. But before December, 1525, copy had been handed to a Cologne printer, probably connected in some way with the important printing-house of Peter Quentell, founded some fifty years earlier, and ten quires (eighty pages) of an edition of 3,000 copies in small quarto had been printed off, when an anti-Lutheran controversialist, Johann Dobneck,<sup>1</sup> better known as Cochlaeus, anxious to ingratiate himself with the king of England, persuaded the magistrates of Cologne to interfere. To escape arrest, Tyndale and his amanuensis, William Roy, fled along the Rhine to Worms, taking the printed quires with them, and it was thus at Worms, not at Cologne, that the first printed edition of the New Testament in English was brought out.

iv, note 4.  
viii, xiii,  
xix.

vii.  
vi.

By a lucky chance a single copy of eight of the ten quires of Tyndale's New Testament printed at Cologne has been preserved, wanting only the first leaf, and is now in the British Museum, to which it was bequeathed by Thomas Grenville. According to Dobneck, a quarto edition was published at Worms, but whether this incorporated and completed the sheets printed at Cologne, or was entirely reset, is unknown, as no copy has survived. Our knowledge of Tyndale's Testament in its unrevised form thus rests on an octavo edition which has been identified from its types and illustrations as printed at Worms by Peter Schoeffer, the second son of the Schoeffer of the same name who had helped to make the art of printing a practical success at Mainz some seventy years before. This has survived in a copy at the Baptist College, Bristol, lacking only the first leaf, and another, much more imperfect, at St. Paul's Cathedral. According to Dobneck, Tyndale printed 6,000 New Testaments at Worms; it is thus probable that both the Worms quarto edition and the octavo, like the projected Cologne quarto, consisted of 3,000 copies.

x.

The thirty-one leaves still extant of the Cologne fragment contain Tyndale's Prologue and the text of St. Matthew down to the middle of chapter xxii. To the text are attached marginal notes, some of them vehemently anti-Roman. In the Worms octavo the marginal notes have been removed, but the prefaces are largely based on those of Luther, and the translation of the text shows abundant traces of Luther's German version. It is clear that Tyndale worked with this, the Vulgate, the Latin version of Erasmus, and the Greek text all before him, but it is also clear that it was primarily from the Greek that he translated, and that the other three books were only aids in the use of which he exercised his own very competent judgement. We have his personal assurance ('I had no man to counterfet, nether was holpe with englysshe of eny that had interpreted the same, or soche lyke thinge in the scripture beforetyme') that among his aids there was no copy of either of the

x.

<sup>1</sup> Dobneck has left three accounts of his exploit, of which he seems to have been more than a little proud, written respectively in 1533 and 1538 and (the fullest) in his *De actis et scriptis Martini Lutheri* of 1549 (see Record vi).



'Wyclifite' versions, and though some resemblances have been quoted between his translation and these, they are not sufficient to cast any doubt on his statement. On the other hand, Tyndale's own work fixed, once for all, the style and tone of the English Bible, and supplied not merely the basis of all subsequent Protestant renderings of the books (with unimportant exceptions) on which he laboured, but their very substance and body, so that those subsequent versions must be looked upon as revisions of his, not as independent translations.

After the octavo printed at Worms, no fragment of the text of any subsequent edition earlier than August 1534 is known to exist. Tyndale was at work on the Old Testament and refused all requests to supervise reprints of his version of the New. Copies of this are heard of as selling in England as early as the spring of 1526, and they were episcopally denounced in the following autumn. We hear of English Testaments sold the next year at five and seven groats apiece (1s. 8d. and 2s. 4d., answering to a modern value of ten or twelve times as much), and the profit on these prices may have been sufficient of itself to evoke unauthorized reprints, though it is equally probable that the unauthorized reprinters were enthusiasts who did not make pecuniary profit their chief object. According to George Joye, the editor of the unauthorized edition of August 1534, 'anon after' Tyndale's own issue (i.e. of 1525), the 'Dutchmen' got a copy and printed it again in a small volume, adding the Kalendar at the beginning, concordances (i.e. references to parallels) in the margins, and a Table at the end.<sup>1</sup> A second reprint was in a larger form, and with larger type<sup>2</sup> and with figures, i.e. wood-cuts, in the Apocalypse. Of these two editions there were about 5,000 copies printed and these were all sold out some time in 1533. A third reprint, consisting of 2,000 copies, Joye was asked to revise, but refused. When, however, yet another was in preparation, rather, according to his own account, than allow 2,000 additional copies to be placed on the market with the errors which by this time a succession of Dutch compositors had introduced, he undertook to correct the edition which appeared in August 1534. For doing this he was paid at the rate of 4½d. for sixteen leaves, a small enough sum even when multiplied by ten to give it its modern value, but probably the full market-price of press-correction at that day. Unhappily, Joye did not confine himself to press-correction, but not only botched Tyndale's English in places where he thought it obscure, but in certain passages gave practical effect to views which he had expressed in private controversy with Tyndale by substituting the words 'the life after this' and similar phrases for Tyndale's 'the resurrection'. This edition was very neatly printed in sexto-decimo at Antwerp by the widow of Christoffel van Endhoven, whose husband's share in Bible printing is mentioned below (note 1).

Meanwhile, Tyndale himself had at last revised his translation, and his new edition was printed as an octavo at Antwerp in November 1534 by Martin Emperour, otherwise known as Martin Caesar or Keysere. Tyndale had time to insert into this a vigorous and deserved denunciation of Joye, whom, however, he probably wronged in depicting him as actuated by merely mercenary motives. In 1904 the British Museum, which possesses both these editions, was fortunate enough to acquire yet another, previously unknown, 'prynted now agayne at Antwerpe by me Catharyn wydowe [the words 'of Christoffel of Endhouen' appear to have dropped out] in the yere of our lorde M. ccccc. and xxxv, the ix. daye of Januarye.' This contains a letter from Joye 'Unto the Reader' written at a moment when friends had brought the two men together, and Tyndale had agreed to withdraw his 'uncharitable pistle', as Joye calls it, and substitute a 'reformed' one in which they were both to 'salute the readers with one salutacion'. But the reconciliation was shortlived, the appearance of Joye's new edition being probably itself a fresh cause of offence; Tyndale drew back, and on February 27, 1535, Joye sent to press an *Apology*, in

<sup>1</sup> This edition was apparently printed at Antwerp in 1526 by Christoffel van Endhoven, who was in trouble about it with the city authorities by the end of the year, and in 1531 died in prison at Westminster as a result of trying to sell Testaments in England. Endhoven also called himself Van Ruremond (in various spellings), and until Mr. Gordon Duff cleared up the matter in his *Century of the English Book Trade*, much confusion was caused by the natural assumption that the two names belonged to different men.

<sup>2</sup> This may be the edition of 1532 of which Dr. Angus possessed a mutilated title-page. Joye certainly seems to be enumerating all the editions of which he knew, and, although he may have used one or more which actually appeared, statements like that of Anderson (*Annals of the English Bible*), that there were six editions before the end of 1530, seem based on very slender evidence.

xxvii c.

xv.

xix.

xxvii c.

xxvii A.

xxvii B.

xxvii c.

xvi A,  
note 2.



which he made out the best case he could for himself and incidentally tells us that Tyndale was paid £10 for his edition of November 1534.

xxvi.

In December 1534 the Upper House of Convocation of the province of Canterbury had departed so far from its attitude of mere resistance as to petition the King that the Bible might be translated by authorized translators, and the progress which this denotes accounts for the rapidity with which one edition of Tyndale's New Testament follows another at this period. Tyndale himself revised one more, printed for him by G. H., i.e. Godfrid van der Haghen, ere he was enticed from the house of the English merchants at Antwerp in May 1535, with the result that once beyond the walls of the free city he was arrested by the imperial authorities and carried to imprisonment and death at Vilvorde. Yet another 1535 edition may be noticed (probably printed by Hans van Ruremond), because its strange spellings (faether, moether, &c.) at one time were imagined to have been adopted to assimilate its language to the dialect of the ploughboys for whom Tyndale had declared that he would write. More prosaic commentators attributed it to the vagaries of Flemish compositors. But several similar spellings are found in a letter written this year by Tyndale's friend, Thomas Poyntz, with whom he lodged at the 'English house' at Antwerp, and it is possible that they should be looked upon as among the phonetic devices by which many bookish people in the sixteenth century tried to express their views on pronunciation. All these phonetic devices without exception were bad, and it would be well if we could get rid of them, but while many remained to trouble us in the twentieth century, some were rejected very quickly, and those of the Antwerp press-corrector (possibly Thomas Poyntz himself) were among those which never obtained currency. It may be noted that the Van der Haghen edition of 1535 has sometimes been confused with this which has the strange spellings, and also that the spellings are repeated in a reprint known only from a fragment in the British Museum. Seven different issues or editions of Tyndale's New Testament appeared in 1536, the year of his martyrdom (October 6), and between 1525 and 1566, when the last dated edition was issued, more than forty editions were printed, of which definite evidence has been preserved. From the fact that many of these are known only from a single copy, or fragment of a copy, we may be sure that other editions have perished entirely.

Coverdale's Bible.

Had Tyndale escaped his enemies for but a few more years he would assuredly have translated the whole Bible. He had published an English Pentateuch in January 1530 [1531?], purporting to be printed by Luther's favourite printer, Hans Luft, not at Wittenberg but at 'Malborow [Marburg] in the land of Hesse' (an imprint of which the genuineness has been alternately accepted and denied by bibliographers for a fatiguing number of years<sup>1</sup>), and a second edition of this without date, or imprint (? Antwerp, Martin Keyser, 1531); also, 'The prophete Ionas, with an introduccion before, teachinge to understande him and the right use also of all the scripture.' To his New Testament of November 1534, moreover, he had appended English versions of all the lessons from the Old Testament appointed to be read in the liturgy instead of Epistles. As we shall see, he had also left behind him, in all probability, a manuscript translation of the Old Testament as far as the end of Chronicles. But the completion of an English Bible was reserved for a man of far less scholarship, but an equally happy style, Miles Coverdale, a Yorkshireman born in 1488, and educated at Cambridge, where he had taken the degree of Bachelor of Canon Law as recently as 1531.

xxviii.

The most explicit information which Coverdale's Bible offers as to its provenance is that of its colophon, which reads: 'Prynted in the yeare of oure LORDE M.D.XXXV. and fynished the fourth daye of October.' Its earliest title-page begins with the word 'Biblia' in roman majuscules, followed in German script type of

<sup>1</sup> The recent investigations of Mr. Steele have tended to connect the types and ornaments with some firm at Antwerp, but Fox states circumstantially that Tyndale took his translation to be printed at Hamburg, lost the manuscript by shipwreck on the coast of Holland, and when he reached Hamburg in another ship was obliged to begin his work anew, completing it with the aid of Miles Coverdale. There are some difficulties in this account, but the hue and cry for Lutheran books raised by Wolsey's agents in Antwerp at the end of 1526 and beginning of 1527 make it not at all improbable that a press and materials may have been shipped from Antwerp to Hamburg (also a Free City and under ordinary circumstances comparatively safe) in 1527, and that books may have been produced there until printing at Antwerp could be resumed. The attribution of them to Luther's printer would have gained ready credence at the time, as Tyndale's adversaries had greatly exaggerated Luther's influence on his work.

iv.

xvi.

vi, vii, xi,  
xiii, xiv.

various sizes by the explanation: 'The Bible, that || is, the holy Scripture of the || Olde and New Testament, faith || fully and truly translated out || of Douche and Latyn in to Englishe || M.D.XXXV.' Subsequently this was replaced by another title in English black-letter with the shortened formula, 'faythfully translated in || to Englyshe.' The whole of the text of the book is in a small German script, and it had originally preliminary leaves in the same type (of which only one has survived); these, however, were reprinted in English black-letter at the same time as the title-page.

In his dedication to the king Coverdale protests 'I haue nether wrested nor altered so moch as one worde for the mayntenaunce of any maner of secte: but haue with a cleare conscience purely and faythfully translated this out of fyue sundry interpreters, hauyng onely the manyfest trueth of the scripture before myne eyes'. Investigation has shown that of the five 'interpreters' here mentioned two must have been 'Douche' i.e. (i) the Swiss-German version of Zwingli and Leo Juda, first printed at Zurich by Christopher Froschouer in the years 1527-9, and (ii) Luther's German, of which the New Testament was printed in 1522, the Old Testament as far as the Song of Songs in 1523-4, and a complete edition in 1534; two Latin, i.e. (iii) the new rendering of Sanctes Pagninus, an Italian Catholic theologian, published with papal sanction at Lyons in 1527-8, and (iv) the Vulgate; and one English, i.e. (v) the New Testament and Pentateuch translated by Tyndale. xxxi.

Coverdale graduated as Bachelor of Canon Law at Cambridge in 1531, but thereafter until 1536 his movements are unknown.<sup>1</sup> There has consequently been much dispute as to where and by what firm his Bible was printed in 1535. Early in the 18th century, however, Humphrey Wanley, the librarian of Robert Harley, Earl of Oxford, suggested that the printer was probably Christopher Froschouer of Zurich, who fifteen years later produced another edition of it. Investigation showed that two of the larger types of the English Bible of 1535 were in the possession of Froschouer, but these were used also by other German printers, and the matter remained undecided until, in his article on Coverdale in the *Dictionary of National Biography*, Mr. H. R. Tedder by the kindness of Dr. Christian Ginsburg was enabled to state that he had seen two leaves of a Swiss-German Bible printed in the same German type as the text of Coverdale's English version. The complete book, an unrecorded edition of 1529-30 from the press of Froschouer, had once been in Dr. Ginsburg's possession, but I learn from Dr. Ginsburg himself that this disappeared from his library in a very painful manner, and only these leaves remain. While it is regrettable that the complete evidence can no longer be produced, they may be taken as sufficiently establishing that it was at Zurich and by Froschouer that the first printed English Bible was issued.

The problem presented by the reprinted preliminary leaves is not very difficult. These, as printed at Zurich, probably did not exceed four, of which the first was occupied by the title with a list of the books of the Bible printed on the back, the second and third by Coverdale's Prologue, the fourth by the statement as to 'The first boke of Moses, called Genesis, what this boke conteyneth'. When it was ascertained that the book would be allowed to circulate in England it was very desirable to distinguish it from the Antwerp New Testaments which had brought such trouble on their purchasers. The word 'Douche' was therefore eliminated from the title-page ('Latyn' going with it),<sup>2</sup> a dedication to the king was inserted and the whole quire was printed in English black-letter, almost certainly by James Nycholson at Southwark, first with the date M D X X X V on the title, afterwards with that of the following year. There would be the less difficulty in doing this, as under an Act passed in 1534 books printed abroad could not be imported into England ready bound, but only in sheets (so that English binders might make their profit off them), and there was thus no need to pull the book to pieces in order to make the change. In the revised form the preliminary quire was made up as follows:

r<sup>a</sup>, title; r<sup>b</sup>, blank; 2<sup>a</sup>-4<sup>a</sup>, an Epistle || Unto the Kynges Highnesse; 4<sup>b</sup>-7<sup>a</sup>, A prologue || To the reader; 7<sup>b</sup>-8<sup>a</sup>, The bokes of the hole Byble || how they are named in Englyssh, etc.; 8<sup>b</sup>, The first boke of || Moses, called || Genesis || what this book conteyneth.

<sup>1</sup> If the story that he was subsidized while translating by Jacob van Meteren of Antwerp be believed he was probably part of the time at Antwerp. xxx.

<sup>2</sup> The space thus saved was devoted to extending the third of three texts quoted in the title by an additional two lines. It has been contended that the mention of 'Douche and Latyn' was removed expressly to make room for this. Such a view surely reverses the relative importance of the two changes.



xiii, xiv.

xxxii B.  
Matthew's  
Bible.

xxix.

xxxvii. A.

xxviii.

xix,  
note 8.

Coverdale's version was reprinted in folio and quarto by James Nycholson in 1537, each edition bearing on its title, not over truthfully, the words 'newly ouersene and corrected', or, as the last word stands in the quarto, 'correcte.' The quarto title, which must thus be the later of the two, bears also the still more reassuring announcement, 'Set foorth with the Kynges moost gracious licence.' When as much favour was shown to it as this, it is surprising that this text of 1537 was not taken as the official version, since Coverdale was a much suppler and more conciliatory translator than Tyndale, and whereas the latter had consistently substituted (even going out of his way, at times, to do so), the less ecclesiastical terms *congregation*, *elder*, *favour*, *knowledge*, *love*, *repentance*, for *church*, *priest*, *grace*, *confession*, *charity*, *penance*, Coverdale was ready to use either or both. While, however, his folio and quarto were being printed at Southwark, a new Bible was being set up, almost certainly at Antwerp, which used Coverdale's version of the Old Testament from the end of Chronicles, including the Apocrypha, but Tyndale's New Testament, as revised by him for the edition of May 1535, and also his Pentateuch and a hitherto unprinted version of Joshua—2 Chronicles, which has been conjectured with every appearance of reason to be Tyndale's continuation of his translation to the point, or very near the point,<sup>1</sup> which he had reached at the time of his arrest. This version was corrected for the press by Tyndale's disciple, John Rogers, and was put forward as 'truly and purely translated into Englysh by Thomas Matthew', a probably fictitious and certainly deceptive attribution, the name serving at the time to cover the share of Tyndale, but being afterwards unequivocally treated as the alias of the real editor, Rogers.

Almost childish as the device of attributing a translation of the Bible made up of the work of Tyndale and Coverdale to a fictitious or man-of-straw Thomas Matthew<sup>2</sup> now appears, it served to save the face of the king and the bishops by the pretence that this was a new version, and so one which might be considered to have been made in compliance with the petition sent to the king by the Upper House of Convocation in December 1534. Cranmer had originally planned that such a version should be made by the English bishops, sharing the task between them, and there is evidence to show that some steps in this direction had actually been taken. But while some of the bishops had little fitness for such a task, others had still less inclination, and the work made no progress. Thus when the Matthew Bible was submitted to Cranmer, he wrote urgently to Cromwell (August 1537), entreating him to use his influence to get from the king 'a license that the same may be sold and redde of every person withoute danger of any acte, proclamacion or ordinaunce hertofore graunted to the contrary, untill such tyme that we the Bishops shall set forth a better translation, which I thinke will not be till a day after Domesday'. The petition thus made was granted, Cromwell's goodwill having apparently been already secured, and, with a lightheartedness which is really amazing, official sanction was given to a Bible largely made up of the work of Tyndale, and which included his markedly Protestant Prologue to Romans (based on Luther), and equally Protestant side-notes, some of them supplied by Rogers from the version of the French reformer Olivetan. In his letter to Cromwell Cranmer characterizes the book as 'a Bible in Englishe both of a new translation [which, save for the portion Joshua—2 Chronicles, from Tyndale's unpublished manuscript, it was not] and of a new prynte [Antwerp!], dedicated unto the Kinges Majestie, as farther apperith by a pistle unto His Grace in the begynnyng of the boke', and further remarks, 'as for the translation, so farre as I haue redde therof I like it better than any other translation hertofore made.' No doubt in 1537 the king had moved a long way in the direction of Protestantism—for the moment—but considering his character, the whole transaction bore a remarkable resemblance

<sup>1</sup> According to Halle's *Chronicle*, printed by Richard Grafton in 1548, Tyndale also translated Nehemiah, 'the Prophet Jonas and no more of the holy scripture.' Why Coverdale's version was preferred to his for Nehemiah is hard to see, but the statement strongly confirms the attribution of Joshua—2 Chronicles to Tyndale. The manuscript of this may have been handed by Thomas Poyntz, Tyndale's host at Antwerp, either to Rogers, the editor, or to the two English printers, Grafton and Whitchurch, who are known to have superintended the production of the edition. Poyntz and Grafton were both members of the Grocers' Company, at this time apparently very favourable to Protestantism. The attribution of the edition to a press at Antwerp is confirmed by Grafton sending Bibles to Cromwell by the hands of a servant who, as he tells Cromwell, had just arrived from Flanders.

<sup>2</sup> A few years earlier a real Thomas Matthew lived at Colchester.



to playing with gunpowder. From a letter of Grafton's it appears that 1,500 copies of this Bible were printed, and that it had cost him £500.

As was inevitable, the Matthew Bible was quickly superseded, but its importance was very great, since it formed the starting-point of the successive revisions which resulted in the version of 1611, a matter for sincere congratulation, as it contained (save for the rejection of his version of Nehemiah, Jonah, and the 'Epistles' from the Old Testament) the greatest possible amount of the work of Tyndale, who was a far better scholar than Coverdale. It was, however, to the latter, who is known to have been in England early in 1538, that the task of revising it, and expunging all controversial annotation, was entrusted. It was intended, at first, to substitute new notes, but although signs drawing attention to these were printed, the notes themselves were suppressed. For the revision of the text, great use was made in the Old Testament of a new Latin translation from the Hebrew by Sebastian Münster, published in 1534-5, while the New Testament was compared afresh with the translation of Erasmus and the Complutensian Polyglott. No English office being considered sufficiently well equipped to produce so large a book in a handsome manner, or with the speed desired, it was resolved to have recourse to the great Paris firm of François Regnault, who up to 1534 had been accustomed to print service-books for the English market. Coverdale and Grafton went to Paris to see the work through the press, and an edition of 2,000 copies was put in hand, the funds being provided wholly or mainly by Cromwell. Letters written by Coverdale and Grafton to Cromwell in June, August, and September, 1538, speak of the rapid progress of the book, and its arrival in England seemed to be only a matter of a few months. In November the king issued a proclamation which reflects the scandal caused to the less progressive Churchmen by the notes and prologues in Matthew's Bible. The contents of the earlier sections are thus summarized by Mr. Robert Steele (*Bibliography of Royal Proclamations of the Tudor and Stuart Sovereigns*, No. 176):

In consequence of the import of certain printed books from abroad and the publication of others here 'with privilege' containing annotations in the margins, &c., imagined by the makers and printers of these books, dissension has been set up concerning the sacraments, &c. It is therefore ordered (1) that no English books printed abroad be brought into the country on pain of forfeiture of all goods and imprisonment. (2) No person to print any English book except after examination by some of the Privy Council or other persons appointed. The words 'cum privilegio regali' not to be used without 'ad imprimendum solum', and the whole copy or the effect of the licence to be printed underneath. No copies of Scripture with annotations to be printed except they are first examined, but only the plain sentence with a table. No translations to be printed without the name of the translator, unless the printer answer for it as his own. (3) No printer to publish any books of Scripture in English till they are examined by the King, or one of the Privy Council, or a bishop.

While these provisions were clearly directed to prevent a recurrence of the scandal of 1537, some of them naturally caused great alarm to Grafton and Coverdale, who wrote at once to Cromwell to know how they were to be met. But a heavier blow was awaiting them. The relations between England and France were becoming critical, and the French ambassador, learning of Cromwell's personal interest in the English Bible which was being printed at Paris, wrote home suggesting that it should be seized. On December 9 the crisis was intensified by the execution of Cardinal Pole's relations on a charge of treason. On December 13 Coverdale became alarmed and wrote to Cromwell that he had deposited some of the printed sheets (quantity unspecified) with the English ambassador, Bishop Bonner, that something at least might be saved from the threatened wreck. Four days later the Inquisitors were let loose on the printing office, Regnault was arrested, the English correctors had to flee for their lives, and all the stock on the premises was seized for conveyance to the custody of the University of Paris. As early as December 31 we find Cromwell asking the French ambassador in London to secure its return. He had spent, he said, £400 on the work, and any good offices rendered in this matter should meet with due acknowledgement. Mention of the Bibles recurs in the ambassador's correspondence, and as late at least as July 1539 it is evident that the stock still lay at the University, and that the negotiations for its return were at a standstill. Yet the printed copies of the book bear a colophon which reads: 'The ende of the New Testament and of the whole Byble. Fynished in Apryll Anno M. ccccc. xxxix. A domino factum est istud.'

It seems probable that in the colophon just quoted there was at least a touch of bravado. Doubtless the completion in any form of the edition in April 1539 was

xxxiii E.

The Great  
Bibles.xxxvi C.  
xxxviii B.  
xxxiv.xxxv,  
xxxix B.

xxxix B, C.

xxxvi C, D.  
xxxvii.

xxxviii A.

xxxix C.

xxxviii B.

xxxix A.

xxxix B.

xxxix F.





price must have hit the producers rather heavily, as from a curious lawsuit decided—such were the law's delays in Tudor times—in 1560, it appears that Anthony Marler had actually agreed to repurchase Bibles from a stationer named Philip Scapulis at the rate of 10s. 4d. apiece, or 4d. more than the price which he was himself allowed to charge (see 'Anthony Marler and the Great Bible', by H. R. Plomer. *The Library*, 3rd Series, i. 200-6). If he had made many such contracts the vellum copy of the issue of April 1540, which Marler presented to the king, can hardly have been paid for out of profits.

In the fine wood-cut title-page, designed, it is said, by Holbein, for these Great Bibles, the king is shown seated while Cranmer and Cromwell stand distributing copies to the people, who receive them with shouts of 'Vivat Rex'. For the 1539 Bible Cranmer had done nothing, and it is accordingly called Cromwell's. That of April 1540 and the subsequent issues are enriched 'with a prologue therinto, made by the reuerende father in God, Thomas archbyssshop of Cantorbury', and these are usually called Cranmer's.<sup>1</sup> The April 1540 text shows fairly numerous signs of further revision by Coverdale, and that of July of a few further changes; the remaining editions were reprints. The first, third, and fourth of the seven editions bear the name of Grafton, the second and fifth that of Whitchurch, the sixth mostly Whitchurch with a few Grafton titles, the seventh mostly Grafton with a few for Whitchurch. The second, third, fifth, and seventh bear only the notice, 'This is the Bible appoynted to the vse of the churches'; the fourth and sixth bear title-pages specially worded to comply with the proclamation, viz.:

The Byble in Englyshe of the largest and greatest volume, auctorised and apoynted by the commaundement of oure moost redoubted prynce and soueraygne Lorde, Kynge Henry the VIII, supreme head of this his churche and realme of Englande: to be frequented and vsed in euery church w'in this his sayd realme, accordynge to the tenoure of hys former Iniunctions geuen in that behalfe. Ouersene and perused at the comaundement of the kinges hyghnes by the ryght reuerende fathers in God, Cuthbert, bysshop of Duresme, and Nicholas bisshop of Rochester. Printed by Rycharde Grafton [*in other copies by Edward Whitchurch*]. Cum priuilegio ad imprimendum solum, 1541.

Diligent investigation has not yet discovered in what the episcopal revision consisted.

A smaller folio edition was printed in 1540 by Petit and Redman for Berthelet, who, from his presence at the interview between Cranmer and Whitchurch as to the price of the Great Bible, seems to have helped Whitchurch with funds. It should be mentioned also that in 1539 an independent version by Richard Taverner, a barrister with a considerable knowledge of Greek, was printed by Petit for Berthelet, but this, as attaining little success at the time and having no influence on the version of 1611, need not detain us here.

After December, 1541, no more English Bibles were printed during the reign of Henry VIII. Proposals were made for a more conservative rendering, with due retention of ecclesiastical phrases, but these came to nothing. During the short reign of Edward VI the idea was entertained of a new revision by Fagius and Bucer, but this also fell through. Reprints, however, were very numerous, Matthew's Bible, the Great Bible, and Tyndale's Testament (revised and unrevised) being the most favoured, but Coverdale's Bible was also reprinted, and even Taverner's version of the Old Testament was touched up and reissued with Tyndale's of the New.

Under the reign of Mary there was no Bible-printing in England, but the number of Protestant exiles, holding extreme views and interested in scholarship, who found themselves congregated at Geneva, led to a new revision of great importance in the history of the English Bible. The Geneva Bible itself did not appear until 1560, but it was precluded in 1557 by a New Testament, obviously the work of a single translator, identifiable with practical certainty as William Whittingham, a senior student of Christ Church, Oxford, who subsequently (1563) became Dean of Durham, although he had received no episcopal ordination. While working on his translation Whittingham was acting as a 'senior' or elder of the Church at Geneva, of which in 1559 he became deacon and the following year minister. He is said to have been connected by marriage with Calvin, who contributed to the New Testament of 1557 'The Epistle declaring that Christ is the end of the Lawe', and he was undoubtedly the moving spirit of the Bible of 1560, which he stayed at

xlvi.

The  
Geneva  
Bible.

xlvi.

<sup>1</sup> After Cromwell's execution in July, 1540, his arms were cut out from this title-page.



Geneva to complete when other exiles were hurrying home on the accession of Elizabeth. Moreover, while the 1557 translation of the New Testament was very thoroughly revised when reprinted in the Bible of 1560, the general lines of the earlier book were carefully followed in the later, and even some phrases were taken over from its preface. There is thus a very strong presumption that the new translation, destined to so great a popularity, originated with Whittingham, and that the trial New Testament was his individual work. The printing of this was completed at Geneva 'this x. of Iune' 1557, by Conrad Badius, the book being a pretty little 32°, in the style at that time specially popular at Lyons, with ornamental capitals and headpieces, printed in a small clear roman type, with a still smaller type of the same class for the marginal notes, and italics as a subsidiary fount. The title of the book reads:

The || New Testa- || ment of our Lord Ie. || sus Christ. ||| Conferred diligently with the Greke, and best ap- || proued translations. ||| With the arguments, aswel before the Chapters, as for euery Boke || & Epistle, also diuersities of readings, and moste profitable || annotations of all harde places: wherunto is added a copi- || ous Table. [Woodcut illustrating the theme<sup>1</sup>: God by time restoreth Truth || and maketh her victorious.] At Geneva || Printed by Conrad Badius, || M.D. LVII.

- xlvi. In the preface, quoted in full in the Records, Whittingham says that in his translation he has chiefly had respect to the 'simple lambes, which partely are already in the folde of Christ, and so willingly heare their Shepeheards voyce, and partly wandering astray by ignorance, tary the tyme tyll the Shepeherde fynde them and bring them vnto his flocke', being himself 'moued with zeale, counselled by the godly, and drawn by occasion, both of the place where God hath appointed vs to dwel, and also of the store of heauenly learning & iudgement, which so abundeth in this Citie of Geneua, that iustely it may be called the patron and mirrour of true religion and godlynes'.

To these therfore which are of the flocke of Christ which knowe their Fathers wil, and are affectioned to the trueth, I rendre a reason of my doing in fewe lines. First as touching the perusing of the text, it was diligently reuised by the moste approued Greke examples, and conference of translations in other tonges as the learned may easely iudge, both by the faithful rendering of the sentence, and also by the proprietie of the wordes and perspicuitie of the phrase. Furthermore that the Reader might be by all meanes profited, I haue deuised the text into verses and sections, according to the best editions in other langages, and also, as to this day the ancient Greke copies mencion, it was wont to be vsed. And because the Hebrew and Greke phrases which are strange to rendre in other tongues, and also shorte, shulde not be so harde, I haue sometye interpreted them without any whit diminishing the grace of the sense, as our langage doth vse them, and sometye haue put to that worde, which lacking made the sentence obscure, but haue set it in such letters as may easely be discerned from the commun texte.

He goes on to explain his system of annotation, and the critical marks by which he drew attention to differences in the Greek manuscripts, either in single words or 'in the sentence', and finally expatiates at some length on the value of the Arguments 'aswel they which conteyne the summe of euery chapter, as the other which are placed before the bookes and epistles, wherof the commoditie is so great that they may serue in stede of a Commentarie to the Reader.'

Space forbids more quotation, but it will be evident from these extracts that it is to Whittingham's New Testament that the Version of 1611 owes two of its prominent features, its division into verses (taken by Whittingham from Étienne's Greek-Latin Testament of 1551) and the use of italics for explanatory and connective words and phrases (taken from Beza's New Testament of 1556). Whittingham's chapter-summaries, moreover, were much fuller than those of the Great Bible.

- xlvi. All the features in the New Testament of 1557 are repeated in the Bible of 1560, in preparing which Whittingham had the help of Anthony Gilby and Thomas Sampson, afterwards (from 1561 till his deprivation in 1565) Dean of Christ Church. The funds for this were apparently subscribed by the Protestant exiles or sent out by friends in England, since the translator speaks of 'being earnestly desired and by diuers, whose learning and godlynes we reuerence, exhorted and also encouraged by the ready willes of suche, whose heartes God likewise touched, not to spare any charges for the fortherance of suche a benefite and fauour of God toward his Church'.

<sup>1</sup> It is evident that we have here the inspiration for the pageant of Time, Truth, and the Bible at 'the Little Conduit in Cheape' which attracted so much attention at the progress of Queen Elizabeth from Westminster to the Tower the next year.

One of these helpers was John Bodley (father of Sir Thomas), who in January, 1561, received an exclusive patent from Elizabeth for printing this Bible under episcopal supervision for seven years, a grant which in March, 1565 (? 1566), Parker and Grindal recommended should be extended for another twelve, but still subject to implied conditions which apparently Bodley could not accept. By the help of these funds the translators were able to borrow or buy woodcuts to illustrate the descriptions of the tabernacles, &c., in Exodus, 1 Kings, and Ezekiel from Antoine Rebul, the publisher of the French Bible printed at Geneva in the same year. They allude to these cuts in their preface and also to the addition of verse-numbers in the chapter-summaries, by which these were brought into the form used in 1611.

xlvi.

xlix.

As regards the literary influences which affected the Geneva version, it is clear that increased use was made of the Latin translation of Pagninus, the revised Bible of Leo Juda, and that of Sebastian Münster, also of the French revisions of Olivetan. For the New Testament Whittingham had constant recourse to the French version of Beza (Théodore de Bèze), published in 1556; further use was made of this in 1560, while in 1576 Laurence Tomson (a Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford, who sat for fourteen years, 1575-89, in the House of Commons) used the Geneva version as the basis of a direct translation from the French of Beza, and editions of this were often bound up with the Geneva Old Testament.

After Elizabeth's accession the Great Bible was once again, by the Injunctions of 1559, ordered to be set up in churches, and new editions were printed by R. Harrison at London in 1562, and at Rouen in 1566 by Cardin Hamillon, at the expense of Richard Carmarden (an Englishman connected with the customs), this foreign edition disarming suspicion by stating on its title-page that it was 'According to the translation apoynted by the Queenes Majesties Iniunctions to be read in all Churches with in her Majesties Realme'. Archbishop Parker had shown no ill-will to the Geneva version, was even, indeed, subject to conditions, ready to support John Bodley's application for an extension of his privilege for it, but the use of a translation with bitterly controversial notes in the public services of the Church was contrary both to Tudor ideals of uniformity and to Parker's own preference for the *via media*. In or before 1566, therefore, perhaps at the instigation of Richard Cox, Bishop of Ely, he revived the project, which had come to naught in Cranmer's day, of a new revision to be mainly the work of the Anglican bishops. Beyond two or three quotations in Strype's Life of Parker from letters of prelates engaged in the task we know curiously little about its progress until October 5, 1568, when Parker was able to send to Sir William Cecil a bound copy for presentation to the Queen, and enclosed with it a dedicatory letter, and (for Cecil's information) a list of the revisers and a copy of the 'Observations respected' by them. The observations tell us that the revisers were to follow the Great Bible 'and not to recede from it but where it varyeth manifestly from the Greek or Hebrew original', to make use of the versions of Pagninus and Münster, to abstain from bitter or controversial notes, to mark sections not edifying for public reading, and to substitute more convenient terms and phrases for 'all such words as sound [tend] in the old translation to any offence of lightnes or obscenity'.

1 A, B.  
The  
Bishops'  
Bible.  
1 C.

li, lii.

As regards the personality of the revisers, Parker tells Cecil 'because I wold yow knewe all, I here send yow a note to signifie who first traveled in the diverse bookes, though after them sum other perusing was had; the lettres of their names be partlie affixed in the ende of their bookes; which I thought a polecie to shewe them, to make them more diligent, as awnsverable for their doinges'. When we turn to the Bible itself we find initials such as Parker thus leads us to expect not only at the end of certain books, but also in certain cases printed in or under the ornamental capital with which a book or chapter begins. We may thus construct the following table:



## Bibliographical Introduction.

	Parker's Note.	Indications in the Bible.	Author.
The sum of the Scripture			
The Tables of Christ's Line			
The Arguments of the Scripture			
The first Preface unto the Whole Bible	M. Cant.	The Archbishop's arms quartered with those of Christ Church, Canterbury, in the capital before the Table of Christ's Line; his personal arms in the capital before the general preface or prologue	Matthew Parker, Archbishop of Canterbury.
The Preface unto the Psalter			
The Preface unto the New Testament			
Genesis	M. Cant.	Initials M. C. under capitals	Matthew Parker.
Exodus			
Leviticus	Cantuariae		Andrew Pierson, Prebend. of Canterbury.
Numbers			
Deuteronomy	W. Exon.	W. E. at end	William Alley, Bishop of Exeter.
Joshua			
Judges	R. Meneven	R. M. at end	Richard Davies, Bishop of St. Davids.
Ruth			
Kings (Samuel) I, II			
Kings III, IV (I, II)	Ed. Wigorn	E. W. under capital and at end	Edwin Sandys, Bishop of Worcester.
Chronicles I, II			
Job	Cantuariae	A. P C at end of each book	Andrew Pierson, Prebend. of Canterbury.
Proverbs			
Ecclesiastes	Cantabrigiae	A P E at end	Andrew Perne, Dean of Ely.
Cantica			
Ecclesiasticus			
Susanna	J. Norwic	J. N.	John Parkhurst, Bishop of Norwich.
Baruch			
Maccabees			
Esdras			
Judith	W. Cices-tren.	W. C. (in some copies) at end of Wisdom	William Barlow, Bishop of Chichester.
Tobias			
Wisdom			
Isaiah			
Jeremiah	R. Winton	R. W. at end	Robert Horne, Bishop of Winchester.
Lamentations			
Ezekiel	J. Lich. and Covent.	T. C. L. at end	Thomas Bentham, Bishop of Coventry and Lichfield.
Daniel			
Minor Prophets	Ed. London.	E. L. at end	Edmund Grindal, Bishop of London.
Matthew	M. Cant.	M. C. under first capital	Matthew Parker.
Mark			
Luke	Ed. Peterb.		Edmund Scambler, Bishop of Peterborough.
John			
Acts	R. Eliensis	R. E. at end of both	Richard Cox, Bishop of Ely.
Romans			
1 Corinthians	D. Westmon.	G. G. at end	Gabriel Goodman, Dean of Westminster.
2 Corinthians			
Galatians			
Ephesians			
Philippians			
Colossians	M. Cant.	M. C. under capitals beginning 2 Corinth., Galatians (in some copies), Ephesians, Philipp., 1, 2 Coloss., 1, 2 Thessal., Titus, Philemon, Hebrews	Matthew Parker.
Thessalonians			
Timothy			
Titus			
Philemon			
Hebrews			
Canonical Epistles			
Apocalypse	N. Lincoln	H. L. under capitals beginning 1 Peter v, 2 Peter iii, 1 John v, 3 John, Jude and Apocalypse xxii	Nicholas Bullingham, Bishop of Lincoln (? completed by Hugh Jones, Bishop of Llandaff).

It will be noticed that in the above list (the books in which are given in Parker's order, but with English instead of Latin names) there is no mention of the Psalms. These had originally been assigned to Guest, Bishop of Rochester, but the intention he expressed in a letter quoted by Strype of bringing his translation into violent conformity with the New Testament quotations had apparently alarmed Parker, and the initials at the end of the book are T. B. These Strype interpreted as standing for Thomas Becon, a prebendary of Canterbury, but a very unlikely man. Dr. Aldis Wright, in his revision of Westcott's *General View of the History of the English Bible* assigns them, no doubt rightly, to Thomas Bickley, one of Parker's



chaplains, afterwards Bishop of Chichester. The only other difficulty is as to the responsibility for the Canonical Epistles and the Apocalypse. Until Dr. Wright drew attention to them, the initials beneath the capitals in such seemingly haphazard positions had escaped notice. His conjecture that the revision was begun by the Bishop of Lincoln and completed by his brother of Llandaff meets the case, though it is strange that the first worker should have left so many of his books unfinished.

Portioned out, as it was, among a number of individual revisers who, as far as we know, never checked each other's work, the Bishops' Bible, as it came to be called from the number of prelates who collaborated in it, while an improvement on the Great Bible, more especially in the New Testament, can hardly be regarded as much more than a makeshift. In form, on the other hand, it is a handsome book,<sup>1</sup> and Parker highly commended Richard Jugge, the printer, to Cecil for the pains he had taken with it, even to the point of printing the New Testament on thicker paper to withstand the extra amount of wear it was likely to receive. The Bible is embellished with numerous woodcuts, and also with a fine engraved title-page, attributed to Franciscus Hogenberg, bearing in the centre a rather pleasing portrait of the Queen. Before the Book of Judges there is another engraved portrait, representing the Earl of Leicester, in whom the bishops apparently found some resemblance to Joshua, and at the beginning of the Psalms a third portrait, of Lord Burghley holding a B, which thus at once does duty for a capital and helps to identify its holder. Punning capitals, of which this may claim to be one of the least pleasing, had been for some time in vogue, but in the second folio edition, published in 1572, the B was taken out of the plate and Burleigh divorced from his immediate connexion with the Psalter. A little further revision was bestowed on the New Testament in this reprint, and the Psalter is printed twice over, once as revised, and once in the text of the Great Bible, still familiar to all churchgoers as the 'Prayer-book version'.

lii A.  
lii c.

The struggle for supremacy between the Geneva and the Bishops' version leads so directly to the undertaking of that of 1611 that we must leave the discussion of it to our next chapter. Meanwhile there is still another translation to be noticed here.

The years which followed the publication of the Bishops' Bible witnessed a devoted attempt by the Jesuits to win back England to the faith. It appears to have been in connexion with this attempt that the New Testament was rendered into English by members of the English College at Douay early in their temporary exile to Rheims which began in 1578. In a Latin letter written by Cardinal Allen to Dr. Vendeville, September 16 in that year,<sup>2</sup> we find this interesting passage, in a description of the life of the college :

The  
Rheims  
New  
Testa-  
ment.  
liiii.

On every Sunday and festival English sermons are preached by the more advanced students on the gospel, epistle or subject proper to the day. . . . We preach in English, in order to acquire greater power and grace in the use of the vulgar tongue. . . . In this respect the heretics, however ignorant they may be in other points, have the advantage over many of the more learned Catholics, who having been educated in the universities and the schools do not commonly have at command the text of Scripture or quote it except in Latin. Hence when they are preaching to the unlearned and are obliged on the spur of the moment to translate some passage which they have quoted into the vulgar tongue, they often do it inaccurately and with unpleasant hesitation, because either there is no English version of the words or it does not then and there occur to them. Our adversaries on the other hand have at their fingers' ends all those passages of Scripture which seem to make for them, and by a certain deceptive adaptation and alteration of the sacred words produce the effect of appearing to say nothing but what comes from the bible. This evil might be remedied if we too had some catholic version of the bible, for all the English versions are most corrupt. I do not know what kind you have in Belgium. But certainly we on our part, if his Holiness shall think proper, will undertake to produce a faithful, pure and genuine version of the bible in accordance with the edition approved by the Church, for we already have men most fitted for the work.

The man of all others most fitted for the work in Allen's eyes was Gregory Martin, one of the original scholars (1557) of St. John's College, Oxford, when Edmund Campion was a Fellow, now, in 1578, lecturer in Hebrew and Holy Scripture at the Douay-Rheims College. According to the entry in the College Diaries he began to translate the Bible on or about October 16 (i. e. just a month after Allen's letter), and in order to get on with it rapidly, made a practice of translating two

<sup>1</sup> Messrs. Darlow and Moule note that 27s. 8d. was paid for a copy by St. John's College, Cambridge, in 1571.

<sup>2</sup> The text is given on pp. 52-67 of *Letters and Memorials of William Cardinal Allen* by T. F. Knox (1882) the translation on p. xl. sq. of the *First and Second Diaries of the English College at Douay* by the same editor (1878).

chapters daily, his version being corrected by Allen himself and by Richard Bristow, Moderator of the College. His work occupied him altogether three years and a half, the entry, 'Hoc ipso mense extrema manus Nouo Testamento Anglice edito imposita est' occurring in the Diary under March, 1582, and in the same year the New Testament was published with the title:

The New Testament of Iesus Christ, translated faithfully into English, out of the authentical Latin, according to the best corrected copies of the same, diligently conferred with the Greeke and other editions in diuers languages: With Arguments of bookes and chapters, Annotations, and other necessarie helpes, for the better vnderstanding of the text, and specially for the discouerie of the corruptions of diuers late translations, and for cleering the controuersies in religion of these daies: in the English College of Rhemes. [Quotations<sup>1</sup> in Latin and English]. Printed at Rhemes by Iohn Fogny. 1582. Cum priuilegio.

On the back of the title is 'The Censure and Approbation' signed by four licensers, and this is followed by twenty-two pages of small print containing 'The Preface to the Reader treating of these three points: of the translation of Holy Scriptures into the vulgar tongues, and namely into English; of the causes why this new Testament is translated according to the auncient vulgar Latin text: & of the maner of translating the same.' Quotations from this interesting preface will be found in our Records; here it may be well to remind any reader struck with the superficial absurdity of translating from a translation instead of an original, that if St. Jerome worked from better Greek manuscripts than any which were known in the sixteenth century, his Latin translation might, at least theoretically, represent the original Greek better than any manuscript used by Erasmus. Practically, of course, the question would be one of the balance between loss and gain, and in striking this balance Gregory Martin, or whoever wrote the preface, was probably very insufficiently conscious that if the available Greek texts were corrupt the available Latin texts were very corrupt also, and far from representing what St. Jerome really wrote. Thus from the point of view of scholarship the decision to translate from the Vulgate was doubtless wrong, but it was not absurd, and there is ample evidence that Martin and his supervisors were good Graecists, and on any point, such as the use of the article, on which they felt free to interpret the Latin by the Greek, did so with conspicuous success.

Another point which must be made is that the translation is much simpler than popular accounts of it make out. It is quite true that the translators acted up to their declaration, 'we presume not in hard places to mollifie the speeches or phrases; but religiously keepe them word for word, and point for point, for feare of missing or restraining the sense of the holy Ghost to our phantasie,' and it is possible to quote verses, especially from the Epistles, which remain utterly unintelligible until we know the original. In this the translators seem to have forgotten the needs of popular preaching which Cardinal Allen made the main ground for setting Gregory Martin to work. But 'hard places' do not occur on every page of the New Testament, and it is easy to find long passages in the Gospels without a difficult word in them, and which a good reader could make all the more dramatic because of the abruptness of some of the constructions and transitions.

The Jesuit New Testament was reprinted at Antwerp in 1600. In 1593 the College returned from Rheims to Douai, and in 1609-10, a press having been set up in the town, the Old Testament was printed there. This had been mentioned in the Introduction of 1582 as 'lying by us for lacke of good meanes to publish the whole in such sort as a worke of so great charge and importance requireth', and it was doubtless the news of the forthcoming new Anglican version which at last brought it to the light. No use was made of the Old Testament by the Anglican revisers, but in his excellent study, *The Part of Rheims in the making of the English Bible* (1902), Dr. James G. Carleton has shown that the influence of the Rheims New Testament on the version of 1611 was very considerable. That it attained this influence was mainly due to the exertions of the Rev. William Fulke, D.D., who in 1589 published 'The Text of the New Testament of Iesus Christ, translated out of the vulgar Latine by the Papists of the traiterous Seminarie

<sup>1</sup> The first from Psalm 118 'Give me vnderstanding, and I wil searche thy law, and wil keepe it with my whole hart', the second from St. Augustine, tract 2, on the Epistles of St. John 'al things that are readde in holy Scriptures we must heare with great attention, to our instruction and saluation: but those things specially must be commended to memorie, which make most against Heretikes: whose deceites cease not to circumuent and beguile al the weaker sort and the more negligent persons.'



at Rhemes', and very honestly reprinted the whole translation with its notes, parallel with the Bishops' version and alternated with his own confutations. Fulke's folio (reprinted in 1601, 1617, and 1633) was regarded for over forty years as a standard work on the Protestant side, and probably every reviser of the New Testament for the edition of 1611 possessed it. Along with Tyndale, Coverdale, Whittingham, and Parker, the exiled Jesuit, Gregory Martin, must be thus recognized as one of the builders of the version of the Bible which after three centuries is still in scarcely disturbed possession of the affections of the English people.

## CHAPTER II

### THE BIBLE OF 1611.

IN his letter of October 5, 1568, to Cecil, forwarding a copy of the Bishops' Bible for presentation to the Queen, Archbishop Parker writes with obvious timidity: 'The printer hath honestly done his diligence; if your honour would obtain of the Queen's Highness that this edition might be licensed and only<sup>1</sup> commended in public reading in churches, to draw to one uniformity, it were no great cost to the most parishes, and a relief to him for his great charges sustained.' That the adoption of the new version for use in churches should thus be urged mainly on the ground of an obligation to recoup the printer is certainly strange, but the very half-hearted canons on the subject passed by the Province of Canterbury in 1571 show that there was not much enthusiasm to be reckoned on. The passage usually quoted (Cardwell, *Synodalia*, 115) is indeed almost malicious, since it merely lays down that every archbishop and bishop is to have the book ('sacra Biblia in amplissimo volumine, uti nuperrime Londini excusa sunt') in his own house along with Fox's *Book of Martyrs* and other similar works, and that deans were to see that it was bought and placed in their cathedrals in order that vicars, minor canons, the servants of the church, strangers, and wayfarers might read and hear it, and were also to buy it for their own households, i. e. the chief obligation imposed was on the bishops and other 'superior clergy' to buy their own revision. In a later canon (Cardwell, *Synodalia*, 123) churchwardens are enjoined to see that a copy of the new edition is placed in every church,<sup>2</sup> but the proviso, 'if it can be done conveniently,' is in striking contrast with the royal order to provide a copy by a certain day under penalty of a fine of four times its cost for every month of delay, which had been issued by Proclamation in the case of the Great Bible.

lii.

With little backing, either from the State or from his own Convocation, Parker was left to deal with the question of the circulation of the Bible by means of his own resources, and these, it must be remembered, owing to the duties cast on him in connexion with the licensing of books for the press, were, for any negative purpose, very great. In March 1565 (? 1566) he and Grindal, who as Bishop of London shared these duties, had recommended Cecil to extend John Bodley's exclusive privilege for printing the Geneva Bible for another twelve years on the ground that 'though one other speciall Bible for the churches be meant by us to be set forth, as convenient time and leysor hereafter will permytte: yet shall it nothing hindre, but rather do moch good to have diversitie of translacions and readings'. They had added, however, 'and if his licence, hereafter to be made, goe simplye foorth without proviso of owr oversight, as we thinke it maye so passe well ynoughe, yet shall we take suche ordre in writing with the partie, that no impression shall passe but by our direccion, consent and advise.' In the face of this last sentence it is highly significant that during Parker's life no edition of the Geneva Bible was printed in England, although at Geneva itself one was published by John Crispin in 1570. At variance with the Privy Council over the question of 'prophesyings' during 1574, Parker was unable during the last months of his life to attend its meeting owing to his rapidly failing health. He died on May 17, 1575, and the first Geneva New Testament printed in London is dated in this year without specifying the month; we have, however, documentary evidence that Parker was dead before its publication, and there are excellent reasons for placing this in the latter half of the year. It is impossible, therefore, to avoid the conviction that to the very end of his life Parker used his control over the Stationers' Company to prevent the Geneva version

xlix.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. to the exclusion of any other.

<sup>2</sup> 'Curabunt etiam ut sacra Biblia sint in singulis ecclesiis in amplissimo volumine (si commode fieri possit) qualia nunc nuper Londini excusa sunt.'



being printed in England, and also to secure for Jugge the monopoly of printing the Bishops' Bible.

According to the ideas of the day the exclusion of the Geneva Bible was perhaps justified by the character of a few of the notes. The monopoly secured for Jugge might also have been defended from the Tudor standpoint, if it had been accompanied by an insistence that the Bishops' version should be effectively circulated; but, as far as the evidence before us shows, there was no such insistence. Editions in large folio were printed in 1568, 1572, and 1574; others in large quarto in 1569 and 1573. Evidence as to editions in octavo, either of the whole Bible or of the New Testament, is much less exact, owing on the one hand to the curious absence of dates from the two or three editions probably of this period of which copies remain, and on the other to the possibility of one or more entire editions having perished. But taking the most favourable view possible, it seems certain that the Archbishop cared little for providing Bibles for private reading. He saw and met the need of suitable editions for the service of the church, but to use a phrase which, though it has a ring of these present times, is taken from the preface to the version of 1611 (where it is applied to the Roman Catholic position) he did not 'trust the people' with cheap editions of the Bible, and his lack of confidence sealed the fate of the Bishops' Bible.

- Immediately after the death of Archbishop Parker, the other printers of London, who had previously acquiesced in Jugge's monopoly of Bible-printing, took courage to urge their right to share it. A compromise was patched up by which Jugge was left with the exclusive right of printing editions of the Bible in quarto, and of the New Testament in sextodecimo, while the other sizes were left free, subject (presumably to secure responsibility for accuracy) to a licence from the Stationers' Company. Licences were obtained, and on November 24, 1575, there appeared a folio edition of the Bishops' Bible, printed by Jugge, but on behalf of William Norton, Luke Harrison, and other stationers, each of whom put his name on a portion of the edition. This was apparently the beginning of the 'Bible Stock' of the Stationers' Company, a company within a company, the subsequent history of which is very obscure, but which is said to have earned profits and possessed funds which enabled it, on occasion, to lend money at interest to the Stationers' Company itself. If, as is usually said, the revisers of 1611 received any payment from the Company, it must have been from this separate Bible Stock that it was derived. The existence of this Stock also offers a strong ground for believing that the compromise of 1575 continued to affect the business of Bible-printing in ways of which we have no knowledge. But for this we should be bound to believe that it had no other result than the folio edition of the Bishops' Bible already mentioned. In this same year, 1575, under the powerful patronage of Sir Francis Walsingham, Christopher Barker, who had been in Walsingham's service, and was himself a man of some means, employed Thomas Vautrollier to print for him an edition in duodecimo of the Geneva Bible, hitherto unprinted in England, and printed another edition himself in octavo. Barker advertised his connexion with Walsingham by taking the latter's crest, a tiger's head, as the sign of his house, and used a cut of it as an ornament in his books. He also printed in 1576 the already mentioned translation of Beza's French New Testament, on the basis of the Geneva version, made by Laurence Tomson, who was in Walsingham's service. He further printed two folio editions of the Geneva Bible in 1576 and another in 1577. In that year Richard Jugge made his will, on August 17 and 18, and died. From subsequent allusions we know that his patent as Queen's printer must immediately have been obtained (if the reversion had not already been secured) by Thomas Wilkes, a diplomatist of some ability. The new patent extended to all editions of the Bible, and Wilkes must have tried at first to work it through John Jugge, the son of Richard, since John, who had begun business for himself the previous May by copyrighting two insignificant books, is actually called Queen's Printer about this time in a largely signed petition against monopolies. He disappears, however, possibly by death, possibly because Wilkes learnt that he was receiving under his father's will the inconsiderable sum of 10s., and was thus not a person to be dealt with. On September 28, at Wilkes's instance, a new patent conferring complete monopoly of Bible-printing was granted to Christopher Barker. Five years later, in 1582, when monopolies were again challenged, Barker wrote as follows:

The whole bible together requireth so great a somme of money to be employed in the imprinting thereof: as Master Jugge kept the Realme twelue yere withoute, before he Durst

adventure to print one<sup>1</sup> impression<sup>1</sup>; but I considering the great somme I paide to Master Wilkes, Did (as some haue termed it since) gyue a Desperate adventure to imprint fower sundry impressions for all ages, wherein I employed to the value of three thowsande pounce in the terme of one yere and an halfe, or thereabout: in which tyme if I had died, my wife and children had ben vtterlie vndone, and many of my frendes greatlie hindered by disbursing round sommes of money for me, by suertiship and other meanes: as my late good master Master Secretary for one, so that nowe this gappe being stopped, I haue little or nothing to doe, but aduenture a needlesse charge; to keepe many Journemen in worke, most of them seruauantes to my predecessours.

The 'fower sundry impressions' to which Barker here alludes, comprised a small folio and octavo in 1577, and two large folios in 1578. One of the large folios was of the Bishops' version but of this we find him writing to the City Companies as 'another Bible, which was begun before I had authoritie, as it is affirmed, which could not be finished but by my consent and therefore hath the name to be printed by the assignement of Christopher Barker'. All the other three impressions were of the Geneva version, and the large folio is a very notable volume since it was clearly intended for use in churches and was accompanied by a prayer-book in which the word 'minister' was throughout substituted for 'priest', and references to the books from which they come printed instead of the text of the Gospels and Epistles. All this surely shows that, despite the suspension of Grindal, the extremer Protestant party were very strong, and that behind these printing ventures, for which Walsingham helped to find money, there was something more than ordinary trading. Numerous other editions of the Geneva version were printed during the next five years, but I can find no single Bishops' Bible to balance them. When, however, Whitgift succeeded Grindal as Archbishop, Barker was awakened from his dream that the 'gappe' was stopped, and ordered to put in hand a smaller and larger edition of the Bishops' Bible, as to which when they were both ready (the quarto in 1584, the folio in 1585), and apparently had not sold very quickly, Whitgift wrote (July 16, 1587) to the Bishop of Lincoln:

Whereas I am credibly informed that divers, as well parish churches, as chapels of ease, are not sufficiently furnished with Bibles, but some have either none at all, or such as be torn and defaced, and yet not of the translation authorized by the synods of bishops: these are therefore to require you strictly in your visitations, or otherwise, to see that all and every the said churches and chapels in your diocese be provided of one Bible, or more, at your discretion, of the translation allowed as aforesaid, and one book of Common Prayer, as by the laws of this realm is appointed. And for the performance thereof, I have caused her highness's printer to imprint two volumes of the said translation of the Bible aforesaid, a bigger and a less, the largest for such parishes as are of ability, and the lesser for chapels and very small parishes; both which are now extant and ready.

One other folio of the Bishops' Bible was printed by Christopher Barker himself in 1588. In August, 1589, he secured a fresh patent from the queen for his own life and that of his son Robert, and thenceforth entrusted his Bible-printing to deputies, until his death in 1599. During the fourteen years 1589-1603 three more folio editions of the Bishops' Bible appeared, no quarto, and three or four octavos. Against this, during the entire period from 1575 onwards, on an average three editions of the Geneva version were produced each year, the majority of them in small sizes for private reading. How far this superiority was the result of demand, how far it was produced by a control of the supply, is a question which, difficult as it is to answer, deserves more attention than it has received. It is clear, on the one hand, that during Parker's life the circulation of the Geneva version was artificially barred, and nothing was done to popularize its rival. It is clear, I think, also, that from the death of Parker to the appointment of Whitgift, the positions were reversed, and that in these eight years the Geneva version, which was not only favoured, but pushed, by the aid of Walsingham and his friends, with a zeal in which politics, religion, and desire or gain (closely allied in those days) were all combined, was put on the market in such quantities as to give it a real hold on the English people. After Whitgift's accession it is possible that, as the scales were more evenly held, the editions of each version came gradually to be issued mainly in accordance with the demand, although until nearly the end of the century the rarity of octavo editions of the Bishops' version is very noticeable. But taking the period as a whole it is obvious that other influences than those of publishers merely anxious to make money were contending over the fortunes

<sup>1</sup> This must refer to the period before 1568.



of the two versions, and that the short-sighted policy of Parker gave Walsingham and his friends a chance of which they availed themselves to the full. Interpret the evidence as we may, the fact must steadily be borne in mind that throughout the reign of Elizabeth, the production of editions of the Bible was always a controlled production, and when we come to consider the fortunes of the version of 1611 it will be well to remember that the control still went on.

The lack of agreement between the Bible which men read in their houses and that which they heard in church must have caused annoyance to both parties. It is creditable to the scholarship, and perhaps also to the foresight, of the Puritan party, that at the Conference at Hampton Court, which James I called together (quite informally) in January 1604 to ascertain how far the Puritan complaints could be met, the demand for a new translation, which would command the assent of the whole church, came from their spokesman, Dr. John Reynolds, President of Corpus Christi College, Oxford. According to the fullest account of the Conference which has come down to us, Reynolds began by raising questions about the Catechism, &c.

After that, he moued his Maiestie, that there might bee a newe translation of the Bible, because, those which were allowed in the raines of Henrie the eight, and Edward the sixt, were corrupt and not aunswerable to the truth of the Originall. For example, first, *Galathians*, 4, 25, the Greeke word *αστροιχει* is not well translated, as nowe it is, *Bordveth*, neither expressing the force of the worde, nor the Apostles sense, nor the situation of the place. Secondly, *Psalme*, 105, 28, *they were not obedient*; the Originall beeing, *They were not disobedient*.

Thirdly, *Psalme*, 106, verse 30. Then stood up *Phinees* and prayed, the Hebrew hath *Executed iudgement*. To which motion, there was, at the present, no gainsaying, the obiections beeing triuiall and old, and alreadie, in print, often aunswered; onely, my Lord of London well added, that if euery mans humour should be followed, there would be no ende of translating. Whereupon his Highnesse wished that some especiall paines should be taken in that behalfe for one vniforme translation (professing that hee could neuer yet see a Bible well translated in English; but the worst of all, his Maiestie thought the *Geneua* to bee) and this to bee done by the best learned in both the Vniuersities, after them to be reuiued by the Bishops, and the chiefe learned of the Church; from them to bee presented to the *Prinice-Councell*; and lastly to bee ratified by his *Royall authoritie*; and so this whole Church to be bound vnto it, and none other; Marry, withall, hee gaue this caueat (vpon a word cast out by my Lord of London) that no marginall notes should be added, hauing found in them which are annexed to the *Geneua* translation (which he sawe in a Bible giuen him by an English Lady) some notes very partiall, vntrue, seditious, and sauouring too much of daungerous, and trayterous conceites. As for example, *Exod.* 1, 19, where the marginal note alloweth *disobedience to Kings*. And 2. *Chron.* 15, 16, the note taxeth *Asa* for deposing his mother, *onely*, and *not killing* her: And so concludeth this point, as all the rest with a graue and iudicious aduise. First, that errorrs in matters of faith might bee rectified and amended. Secondly, that matters indifferent might rather be interrupted and a glosse added; alleaging from *Bartolus de regno*, that as better a King with some weaknesse, then still a chaunge; so rather, a Church with some faultes, then an *Innouation*. And surely, sayth his Maiestie, if these bee the greatest matters you be grieved with, I neede not haue bene troubled with such importunities and complaintes, as haue bene made vnto me; some other more priuate course might haue bene taken for your satisfaction, and withall looking vpon the Lords, he shooke his head, smiling.<sup>1</sup>

It is evident from every page in the narrative that the writer of it, William Barlow, had no love for the Puritans, and that his report is highly prejudiced. We cannot, therefore, feel sure that Reynolds ignored the Bishops' Bible by referring only to the versions allowed in the reigns of Henry VIII and Edward VI, in the rather insulting way that the text represents. The renderings to which he objected are found also in the Bishops' Bible, and if Reynolds passed over this, either as a mere reprint, or as not formally 'allowed' (i. e. approved), he was needlessly provocative. But the genuine interest which the king at once took in the proposal swept away any difficulty which might have been raised by its form. Nor was that interest transient. The Dean of Westminster and the Regius Professors of Hebrew at the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge must have been instructed with little delay to suggest the names of revisers, and by June 30 Bancroft, Bishop of London,

<sup>1</sup> 'The Summe and Substance of the Conference, which it pleased his Excellent Maiestie to haue with the Lords, Bishops and other of his Clergie, (at which the most of the Lordes of the Councell were present) in his Maiesties Priuy-Chamber, at Hampton Court, Ianuary 14, 1603. Contracted by William Barlow, Doctor of Diuinity, and Deane of Chester. Whereunto are added, some Copies, (scattered abroad), vsauory, and vntrue. London, Printed by Iohn Windet, for Matthew Law and are to be sold at his shop in Paules Churchyard, neare S. Austens Gate. 1604.' It should be noted that a different turn is given to the Puritan complaint in the preface to the 1611 Bible.

with whom (in the vacancy of the see of Canterbury) the King communicated, was able to write :

His Majesty being made acquainted with the choice of all them to be employed in the translating of the Bible, in such sort as Mr. Lively can inform you, doth greatly approve of the said choice. And for as much as his Highness is very anxious that the same so religious a work should admit of no delay, he has commanded me to signify unto you in his name that his pleasure is, you should with all possible speed meet together in your University and begin the same.

The Mr. Lively here named was the Professor of Hebrew at Cambridge, and must have specially attracted the notice of the king, by whom he was presented to the rectory of Purleigh, Essex, in September 1604. His death the following May was a great blow to the work. The interest taken by James is further shown by a circular sent out by Bancroft to the other Bishops on July 31 enclosing a letter of the 22nd from the king, stating that he had appointed 'certain learned men to the number of four and fifty<sup>1</sup> for the translating of the Bible, and that in this number divers of them have either no ecclesiastical preferment at all, or else so very small, as the same is far unmeet for men of their deserts'. The king himself being unable to remedy this 'in any convenient time', enjoins all patrons of parsonages or prebends, of the value of twenty pounds at least, to certify him of the next vacancy in order that he may commend to them 'some such of the learned men as we shall think fit to be preferred unto it'. In another circular of the same date Bancroft asks each bishop 'not only to think yourself what is meet for you to give for this purpose, but likewise to acquaint your dean and chapter' that they might subscribe also. The response to the first of these circulars seems to have been very slight; that to the second *nil*.

IX. A.

IX. B.

Of the lists of the translators which have come down to us, the most trustworthy is that printed by Bishop Burnet in his *History of the Reformation*,<sup>2</sup> which is here given together with the Rules by which the revisers were to be guided, and brief biographical notes, based on those by Cardwell, supplemented from the *Dictionary of National Biography* and other sources :

An Order set down for the Translating of the Bible, by King James.

*The Places and Persons agreed upon for the Hebrew, with the particular Books by them undertaken.*

Westminster.	(Mr. Dean of Westminster	Penteteuchon. The Story from Joshua to the first Book of Chronicles, exclusive.
	Mr. Dean of Paul's	
	Mr. Doctor Saravia	
	Mr. Doctor Clark	
	Mr. Doctor Leifield	
	Mr. Doctor Teigh	
	Mr. Burleigh	
	Mr. King	
	Mr. Thompson	
	(Mr. Beadwell	

*Mr. Dean of Westminster* : Lancelot Andrewes, made Bishop of Chichester in 1605.

*Mr. Dean of Pauls* : John Overall, made Bishop of Coventry, 1614.

*Mr. Dr. Saravia* : born at Hesdin in Artois in 1531, Professor of Divinity at Leyden, 1582; Rector of Tattenhill, Staffs, 1588; Prebendary of Canterbury and Vicar of Lewisham, 1595; Prebendary of Worcester and Westminster, 1601; died, 1612.

*Mr. Dr. Clark* : Dr. Richard Clark, Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge.

*Mr. Dr. Leifield* : Dr. John Layfield, Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge (resigned 1603), Rector of St. Clement Danes, London, 1601.

*Mr. Dr. Teigh* : Robert Tighe, Vicar of All Hallows, Barking, and Archdeacon of Middlesex.

*Mr. Burleigh*, probably the Dr. Francis Burley, who was one of the first Fellows of Chelsea College.

*Mr. King* : Geoffrey King, Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and Regius Professor of Hebrew (1607-8) in succession to Spalding.

*Mr. Thompson* : Richard Tomson, of Clare Hall, Cambridge, B.D. 1593.

*Mr. Beadwell* : William Bedwell, Arabic Scholar, Rector of St. Ethelburga's, Bishopsgate Street, 1601.

<sup>1</sup> Only about fifty names in all have come down to us, and only forty-seven in any one list. It may have been intended at first that there should be nine revisers on each board.

<sup>2</sup> *The History of the Reformation of the Church of England*. By Gilbert Burnet. The Fourth Edition, with Additions, &c. London, 1715. Part II. A Collection of Records, p. 333 sqq. The document has the side-note 'Ex MS. D. Borlase', i.e. Edmund Borlase, the physician and historian. There are several similar lists in MS. in the British Museum, with unimportant variants. One of these (Add. 34218) is dated 'Anno secundi regis Iacobi 1604', and there is no doubt that the lists refer to that year, although Cardwell, from a mistake as to the date of Barlow being made Dean of Chester, thought otherwise.



Cambridge.	(Mr. Lively Mr. Richardson Mr. Chatterton Mr. Dillingham Mr. Harrison Mr. Andrews Mr. Spalding Mr. Binge)	From the First of the <i>Chronicles</i> , with the rest of the Story, and the <i>Hagiographi</i> , viz. <i>Job</i> , <i>Psalms</i> , <i>Pro-</i> <i>verbs</i> , <i>Canticles</i> , <i>Ec-</i> <i>clesiastes</i> .
	(Doctor <i>Harding</i> Dr. <i>Reynolds</i> Dr. <i>Holland</i> Dr. <i>Kilbye</i> Mr. <i>Smith</i> Mr. <i>Brett</i> Mr. <i>Fairclough</i> )	
Oxford.	(Doctor <i>Dewport</i> Dr. <i>Branthwait</i> Dr. <i>Radcliffe</i> Mr. <i>Warde</i> , Eman. Mr. <i>Downs</i> Mr. <i>Boyes</i> Mr. <i>Warde</i> , Reg.)	The four, or greater Prophets, with the <i>Lamentations</i> , and the twelve lesser Prophets.
Cambridge.	(Mr. <i>Warde</i> , Eman. Mr. <i>Downs</i> Mr. <i>Boyes</i> Mr. <i>Warde</i> , Reg.)	The Prayer of <i>Ma-</i> <i>nasses</i> and the rest of the <i>Apocrypha</i> .

*The Places and Persons agreed upon for the Greek, with the particular Books by them undertaken.*

Oxford.	(Mr. Dean of <i>Christchurch</i> Mr. Dean of <i>Winchester</i> Mr. Dean of <i>Worcester</i> Mr. Dean of <i>Windsor</i> Mr. <i>Savile</i> Dr. <i>Perne</i> Dr. <i>Ravens</i> Mr. <i>Harmer</i> )	The four Gospels. <i>Acts</i> of the <i>Apostles</i> . <i>Apo-</i> <i>calyps</i> .

*Mr. Lively*: Edward Lively, appointed Regius Professor of Hebrew at Cambridge, 1580; presented by the king to the rectory of Purleigh, Essex, September 20, 1604; died, May 1605.

*Mr. Richardson*: Dr. John Richardson, Fellow of Emmanuel College, Regius Professor of Divinity, 1607; Master of Peterhouse, 1609-15; then of Trinity.

*Mr. Chatterton*: Laurence Chaderton, Master of Emmanuel College, 1584-1622. Took part as a Puritan in the Hampton Court Conference.

*Mr. Dillingham*: Francis Dillingham, Fellow of Christ's, author of numerous books, 1599-1609 (or later); Incumbent of Wilden, Beds.

*Mr. Harrison*: Thomas Harrison, a noted Hebraist, Vice-Master of Trinity College, Cambridge.

*Mr. Andrews*: Roger Andrewes, brother of Lancelot, Fellow of Pembroke, Master of Jesus College, Cambridge.

*Mr. Spalding*: Robert Spalding, Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, Regius Professor of Hebrew in succession to Lively (1605-7).

*Mr. Binge*: Andrew Byng, Regius Professor of Hebrew at Cambridge in succession to King, 1608. 'About 1605 we find a decree of the Chapter of York to keep a residentiary's place for him.' [D.N.B.]

*Dr. Harding*: John Harding, Regius Professor of Hebrew (1591-8, 1604-10) and President of Magdalen College, Oxford.

*Dr. Reynolds*: John Reynolds or Rainolds, President of Corpus Christi College, Oxford, from 1598. Died, 1607.

*Dr. Holland*: Thomas Holland, Regius Professor of Divinity, 1589; Rector of Exeter College, 1592. Died, 1612.

*Dr. Kilbye*: Richard Kilbye, Rector of Lincoln College, 1590; Regius Professor of Hebrew, 1610-21.

*Mr. Smith*: Miles Smith, of Brasenose, Prebendary of Hereford and Exeter Cathedrals, a noted Orientalist, one of the two final revisers of the version of 1611, and the writer of the preface; made Bishop of Gloucester, 1612.

*Mr. Brett*: Richard Brett, Fellow of Lincoln College, Rector of Quainton, Bucks, 1595.

*Mr. Fairclough*: Richard Fairclough, Fellow of New College, Rector of Bucknell, Oxford, 1593.

*Dr. Dewport*: John Duport, Master of Jesus College, Cambridge, 1590; Prebendary of Ely, 1609.

*Dr. Branthwait*: William Branthwait, Fellow of Emmanuel College, 1584; Master of Gonville and Caius, 1607.

*Dr. Radcliffe*: Jeremiah Radcliffe, Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

*Mr. Warde*: Samuel Ward, Fellow of Sidney Sussex, 1599; master, 1610; King's Chaplain, 1611.

*Mr. Downs*: Andrew Downes, Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, 1581; Regius Professor of Greek, 1585-1624.

*Mr. Boyes*: John Boys, Fellow of Clare Hall, 1593; Dean of Canterbury, 1619.

*Mr. Dean of Christchurch*: Thomas Ravis, Dean of Christ Church, 1596; Bishop of Gloucester, 1605; Bishop of London, 1607; died, 1609.

*Mr. Dean of Winchester*: George Abbot, Master of University College, 1597; Dean of Winchester, 1600; Bishop of Coventry and Lichfield, 1609; of London, 1610; Archbishop of Canterbury, 1611.

Westminster.	Dean of <i>Chester</i>	The Epistles of St. Paul. The Canonical Epistles.
	Dr. <i>Hutchinson</i>	
	Dr. <i>Spencer</i>	
	Mr. <i>Fenton</i>	
	Mr. <i>Rabbett</i>	
	Mr. <i>Sanderson</i>	
	Mr. <i>Dakins</i>	

*Mr. Dean of Worcester* : Richard Edes, Dean of Worcester, 1597 ; Chaplain to James I. ; died, November 19, 1604. Edes was succeeded by James Montague, afterwards (1608) Bishop of Bath and Wells, &c. Fuller is the authority for identifying Edes as the (intended) reviser.

*Mr. Dean of Windsor* : Giles Thompson, or Tomson, Fellow of All Souls, Bishop of Gloucester, 1611 ; died, 1612.

*Mr. Savile* : Sir Henry Savile, Warden of Merton, 1585-1622 ; Provost of Eton, 1596 ; knighted, 1604 ; edited works of Chrysostom, 1610-13.

*Dr. Perne* : John Perin, Fellow of St. John's, Oxford ; Regius Professor of Greek, 1597-1615 ; Canon of Christ Church, November 24, 1604.

*Dr. Ravens* : apparently an error. See below.

*Mr. Harmer* : John Harmer, Fellow of New College, 1582 ; Regius Professor of Greek, 1585 ; Head Master of Winchester, 1588 ; Warden of St. Mary's College, 1596 ; died, 1613.

*Dean of Chester* : William Barlow, Fellow of Trinity Hall, Dean, 1602 ; Bishop of Rochester, 1605 ; died, 1613.

*Dr. Hutchinson* : Ralph Hutchinson, President of St. John's College, Oxford.

*Dr. Spencer* : John Spenser, Editor of Hooker, 1604 ; President of Corpus Christi College, Oxford, 1607.

*Mr. Fenton* : Roger Fenton, Fellow of Pembroke Hall, Cambridge, Vicar of Chigwell, 1606 ; Prebendary of St. Paul's, 1609.

*Mr. Rabbett* : Michael Rabbett, Rector of St. Vedast Foster, 1603.

*Mr. Sanderson* : Thomas Sanderson, Rector of All Hallows the Great, Thames Street, 1603 ; Archdeacon of Rochester, 1606.

*Mr. Dakins* : William Dakins, Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, Professor of Divinity, Gresham College, London, 1604 ; died in 1607.

In other lists the name of J. Aglionby, Principal of St. Edmund Hall, is substituted for that of the Dean of Worcester, and that of L. Hutten, Canon of Christ Church, for the mysterious Dr. Ravens. The choice of the revisers seems to have been determined solely by their fitness, and both parties in the Church were represented by some of their best men.

#### *The Rules to be observed in the Translation of the Bible.*

1. THE ordinary Bible read in the Church, commonly called the *Bishops Bible*, to be followed, and as little altered as the Truth of the original will permit.

2. The Names of the Prophets, and the Holy Writers, with the other Names of the Text, to be retained, as nigh as may be, accordingly as they were vulgarly used.

3. The old Ecclesiastical Words to be kept, *viz.* the Word *Church* not to be translated *Congregation* &c.

4. When a Word hath divers Significations, that to be kept which hath been most commonly used by the most of the Ancient Fathers, being agreeable to the Propriety of the Place, and the Analogy of the Faith.

5. The Division of the Chapters to be altered, either not at all, or as little as may be, if Necessity so require.

6. No Marginal Notes at all to be affixed, but only for the Explanation of the *Hebrew* or *Greek* Words, which cannot, without some circumlocution, so briefly and fitly be express'd in the Text.

7. Such Quotations of Places to be marginally set down as shall serve for the fit Reference of one Scripture to another.

8. Every particular Man of each Company, to take the same Chapter, or Chapters, and having translated or amended them severally by himself, where he thinketh good, all to meet together, confer what they have done, and agree for their Parts what shall stand.

9. As any one Company hath dispatched any one Book in this Manner they shall send it to the rest, to be consider'd of seriously and judiciously, for His Majesty is very careful in this Point.

10. If any Company, upon the Review of the Book so sent, doubt or differ upon any Place, to send them Word thereof ; note the Place, and withal send the Reasons, to which if they consent not, the Difference to be compounded at the General Meeting, which is to be of the chief Persons of each Company, at the end of the Work.

11. When any Place of special Obscurity is doubted of, Letters to be directed, by Authority, to send to any Learned Man in the Land, for his Judgement of such a Place.

12. Letters to be sent from every Bishop to the rest of his Clergy, admonishing them of this Translation in hand ; and to move and charge as many as being skilful in the Tongues ; and having taken Pains in that kind, to send his particular Observations to the Company, either at *Westminster*, *Cambridge* or *Oxford*.



13. The Directors in each Company, to be the Deans of *Westminster* and *Chester* for that Place; and the King's Professors in the *Hebrew* or *Greek* in either University.

14. These translations to be used when they agree better with the Text than the Bishops Bible.

*Tindoll's.*  
*Matthews.*  
*Coverdale's.*  
*Whitchurch's.*  
*Geneva.*

15. Besides the said Directors before mentioned, three or four of the most Ancient and Grave Divines, in either of the Universities, not employed in Translating, to be assigned by the Vice-Chancellor, upon Conference with the rest of the Heads, to be Overseers of the Translations as well *Hebrew* as *Greek*, for the better Observation of the 4th Rule above specified.

In contrast with all these preparatory arrangements and rules, we may now quote the only nearly contemporary account of the experiences of one of the revisers which has come down to us. This relates to one of the second Cambridge group, to whom was committed the translation of the Apocrypha, Dr. John Boys, afterwards (1619) Dean of Canterbury, but at this time the holder of a living at Boxworth, which, it is to be feared, he rather neglected during his work as a translator. His biographer, Dr. Anthony Walker, writes:

When it pleased God to move King James to that excellent work, the translation of the Bible; when the translators were to be chosen for Cambridge, he was sent for thither by those therein employed, & was chosen one; some university men thereat repining (it may be not more able, yet more ambitious to have born [a] share in that service) disdaining that it should be thought they needed any help from the country.—Forgetting that Tully was the same man at Tusculan[um] as he was at Rome. Sure I am, that part of the Apocrypha was allotted to him (for he hath shewed me the very copy he translated by), but to my grief I know not which part.

All the time he was about his own part, his commons were given him at St. John's; where he abode all the week, till Saturday night; & then went home to discharge his cure: returning thence on Monday morning. When he had finished his own part, at the earnest request of him to whom it was assigned, he undertook a second; and then he was in commons in another college: but I forbear to name both the person and the house.

Four years were spent in this first service; at the end whereof the whole work being finished, & three copies of the whole Bible sent from Cambridge, Oxford & Westminster, to London; a new choice was to be made of six in all, two out of every company, to review the whole work; & extract one [copy] out of all three, to be committed to the presse.

For the dispatch of which business Mr. Downes & Mr. Bois were sent for up to London. Where meeting (though Mr. Downes would not go till he was either fetcht or threatned with a pursivant) their four fellow labourers, they went dayly to Stationers Hall, & in three quarters of a year, finished their task. All which time they had from the Company of Stationers xxx<sup>s</sup> [each] per week, duly paid them: tho' they had nothing before but the self-rewarding, ingenious industry. Whilst they were employed in this last businesse, he & he only, took notes of their proceedings: which notes he kept till his dying day.<sup>1</sup>

Dr. Boys's biographer seems ignorant of the fact that alike at Oxford, Cambridge, and Westminster, there were two companies, making six in all, so that if two revisers went to Stationers' Hall from each company, this final board of revision must have had twelve members instead of the six of which he speaks. We know this indeed as a fact from the report of the English delegates to the Synod of Dort, among whom was Samuel Ward, one of the revisers.<sup>2</sup> On the basis of a board of twelve, paid 30s. each a week for 39 weeks, the sum disbursed would be £702. That this sum was paid by the Company is incredible; it is just possible, however, that it was the contribution of the proprietors of the 'Bible Stock' already mentioned, which can only have continued in existence all these years if its owners were admitted by the holder of the royal patent to share a portion of the expenses and profits either of all editions or of those in particular sizes. Even, however, if this were so it is evident that such a payment would only be made in pursuance of a private agreement with Robert Barker, and forty years after the Bible was published we meet with a definite statement<sup>3</sup> that Barker had, in fact, 'paid for the amended or corrected

<sup>1</sup> From *Desiderata Curiosa*: or a collection of divers scarce and curious pieces. By Francis Peck. New ed., 1779. Part viii, p. 325 sqq. 'The life of that famous Grecian, Mr. John Bois, S.T.B. one of the translators of the Bible, temp. Jac. I. . . By Anthony Walker, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge. From a 4<sup>o</sup> MS. in the hands of the publisher. The gift of the Rev. Mr. Thomas Baker.'

<sup>2</sup> 'Post peractum a singulis pensum, ex hisce omnibus duodecim selecti viri in unum locum convocati integrum opus recognoverunt ac recensuerunt.'

<sup>3</sup> In William Ball's *Brief treatise concerning the regulating of printing*, 1651. On May 10, 1612, Robert Barker obtained an extended patent, and on February 11, 1617, this was re-granted to him for his own life and for thirty years after his death to his son, Robert II. In 1635 the reversion was re-granted to Charles and Matthew Barker. Robert died in 1646, and in 1664 a moiety of these rights was valued at £1,300. See the article by H. R. Plomer, 'The King's Printing House under the Stuarts,' in *The Library*, 2nd Series, vol. 8 (1901).

Translation of the Bible £3,500: by reason whereof the translated copy did of right belong to him and his assignes.' If, as the statement should mean, this sum was actually paid to the translators, it would have represented between £50 and £60 apiece for the work done during the sittings of the six companies. Now the preface to the Bible says of the translation that it 'hath cost the workemen, as light as it seemeth, the paines of twise seven times seventy-two dayes and more', or about two years and nine months. On the basis of the prebend of the value of £20 at least which the King desired to secure for the translators, this would mean a payment of just £55, either to the translators direct or to the colleges which boarded them. But neatly as these figures work out, the hypothesis thus suggested is quite uncorroborated, and we have really no sound basis even for guessing how the £3,500 was paid. The sessions of the six companies, it may be noted, are usually supposed to have begun (although doubtless there were preliminary meetings) in 1607, the years 1605, 1606 being thus allotted to private research, 1607-9 to the work of the six boards, part of 1610 to that of the twelve revisers at Stationers' Hall, and the rest of 1610 and part of 1611 to printing. From the Report to the Synod of Dort (November 16, 1618) already mentioned, we learn that the final touches to the translation were given by Bilson, Bishop of Winchester, and Miles Smith, afterwards Bishop of Gloucester.<sup>1</sup> The former was not a member of any of the boards of revisers, but that the work of the revisers should subsequently be 'reviewed by the Bishops and the chiefe learned of the Church' was part of the scheme which the King had sketched out at the Hampton Court Conference, and another Bishop, Bancroft of London, is said to have insisted on fourteen alterations. Whether in further pursuance of the King's programme the version was presented by the bishops to the Privy Council, and lastly ratified by his Royal authority, we cannot say. As is well known no authority has ever been discovered for the words 'Appointed to be read in Churches' which appear on the title-page of all editions, nor for the phrase, the 'Authorized Version', by which the Bible is usually known. When, however, this point was raised at the time of the Revision of 1881, Lord Chancellor Selborne wrote to the *Times* (June 3, 1881), giving it as his opinion that if the version

lxii.

was 'appointed to be read in churches' (as is expressly stated on the title-page of 1611), at the time of its first publication, nothing is more probable than that this may have been done by Order in Council. If so, the authentic record of that order would now be lost, because all the Council books and registers from the year 1600 to 1613 inclusive were destroyed by a fire at Whitehall, on the 12th of January, 1618 (O.S.). Nothing, in my opinion, is less likely than that the King's printer should have taken upon himself (whether with a view to his own profit or otherwise) to issue the book (being what it was, a translation unquestionably made by the King's commandment to correct defects in earlier versions of which the use had been authorized by Royal injunctions, &c. in preceding reigns) with a title-page asserting that it was 'Appointed to be read in Churches' if the fact were not really so.

Lord Selborne proceeds to speak of the terrors of the Court of High Commission and the Star Chamber as making it 'incredible' that Barker should have taken any risks. But he does not seem sufficiently to have distinguished between what may be done when authorities are amiable and when they are the reverse. The Version of 1611 was produced to take the place of the Bishops' Bible, on the title-pages of which, in the editions from 1585 to 1602 (the last) inclusive, had been printed the words 'Authorised and Appointed to be read in Churches'. In the small folio edition of 1584 the phrase runs, 'Of that Translation authorised to be read in Churches.' Previously to this (1574-8) we find only 'Set forth by authoritie'. In 1568, 1569, and 1572, there are no words to this effect of any sort or kind, although we know that Parker would have liked to use them. Parker had even had to endure the sight of an edition following the text of the Great Bible, which was published in 1569 by Cawood, and advertized itself as 'According to the translation that is appointed to be read in the Churches', a phrase which he might not use of his own. None the less, the Bishops' Bible superseded the Great Bible, and as the need for distinguishing it from the Geneva version made itself felt we find Jugge (and the assigns of Christopher Barker in the folio of 1578) using the words, 'Set forth by authoritie'. When Whitgift became Archbishop we get first the phrase of 1584 and then the fuller 'Authorised and Appointed to be read in

<sup>1</sup> 'Postremo Reverendissimus Episcopus Wintoniensis Bilsonus una cum Doctore Smitho nunc Episcopo Glocestriensi, viro eximio, et ab initio in toto hoc opere versatissimo, omnibus mature pensitatis et examinatis, extremam manum huic versioni imposuerunt.'



Churches' of 1585-1602. As far as I know it has never been contended that there was any Order in Council passed in 1584 or 1585 to justify this, and it seems therefore far from safe to postulate the existence of such an Order in 1611. There is indeed negative evidence that there was no such order, for the word 'Appointed', is considerably weaker than the 'Authorised and Appointed' which it replaced. By itself 'Appointed' means little more than 'assigned' or 'provided', and the words 'Appointed to be read in Churches' literally expressed the facts that this Bible was printed by the King's printer with the approval of the King and the Bishops for use in churches, and that no competing edition 'of the largest volume' was allowed to be published. Theoretically this justification by facts may have been insufficient; but when all the parties are agreed, legal formalities are often omitted.

If the notes which Dr. Boys treasured so carefully to the end of his life had been preserved, it might be possible to trace, if only for a single section, the work done at the different stages of the revision. As it is we have nothing but the finished result and a few remarks on it in the preface. As far as ecclesiastical politics were concerned the task of the revisers was with the smallest possible amount of disturbance to harmonize the Bishops' version with the Geneva wherever the latter was more correct, and the desire to do this accounts for the vast majority of the changes which in any way affect the sense. The revisers were concerned also, although pride prevented any reference to the fact, to meet the objections which had been urged in the preface and notes to the Rheims New Testament, and it is to their credit that they not only did this, but took from that version much that was good, though with no other acknowledgement than a gibe. Other changes were due to the study of two new Latin versions, that by Arias Montanus of the Old Testament printed in the Antwerp Polyglott, and that by Tremellius of the Old and New Testament, with the Apocrypha by his son-in-law, Franciscus Junius; yet others from the Geneva French version (1587-8), Diodati's Italian (1607), and the Spanish (1602) of Cipriano de Valera. These three foreign translations seem to have attracted considerable attention, as they are mentioned not only in the Preface, but by Selden, in whose *Table-Talk* we read (clearly of the meetings of the final board of twelve) that:

The translators in king James's time took an excellent way. That part of the Bible was given to him who was most excellent in such a tongue (as the Apocrypha to Andrew Downs) and then they met together, and one read the translation, the rest holding in their hands some Bible, either of the learned tongues, or French, Spanish, Italian, etc. If they found any fault they spoke; if not, he read on.

Whether the wonderful felicity of phrasing should be attributed to the dexterity with which, after meanings had been settled and the important words in each passage chosen, either the board of twelve or the two final revisers put their touches to the work, or whether, as seems more likely, the rhythm, first called into being by Tyndale and Coverdale, reasserted itself after every change, only gathering strength and melody from the increasing richness of the language, none can tell. All that is certain is that the rhythm and the strength and the melody are there.

The Bible of 1611, being only a revised edition, was not entered on the Stationers' Registers, nor have we any information as to the month in which it was issued. In its original form it is a handsome, well-printed book, set up apparently with newly cast type yielding a clean and sharp impression, and on excellent paper. It begins with an engraved title-page signed 'C. Boel fecit in Richmont', i.e. by Cornelis Boel, an Antwerp artist, who about this time produced portraits of the Queen, the Princess Elizabeth, and Prince Henry. In the upper panel SS. Peter and James sit, holding between them an oval frame within which is a representation of the Lamb; at the sides are SS. Matthew and Mark. On the two sides of the title stand Moses and Aaron in niches. At the foot are seated SS. Luke and John, while between them is another oval frame containing a picture of a pelican feeding her young. The title reads:

'The Holy Bible, conteyning the Old Testament and the New. Newly Translated out of the Originall tongues: & with the former Translations diligently compared and reuised by his Maiesties speciall Comandement. Appointed to be read in Churches. Imprinted at London by Robert Barker, Printer to the Kings most Excellent Maiestie. Anno Dom. 1611.'

Leaves 2 and 3<sup>a</sup> are occupied with the Dedication: 'To the most High and Mightie Prince, Iames by the grace of God King of Great Britaine, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c.'; 3<sup>b</sup>-8, by the preface headed 'The Translators to the Reader', 9-14 by a Calendar; 15<sup>a</sup>, by 'An Almanacke for xxxix. yeeres', 1603-1641; 15<sup>b</sup>, by Directions 'To finde Easter for euer'; 16-18<sup>a</sup> by 'The Table and Kalendes, expressing the order of Psalmes and Lessons to be said at Morning and Euening prayer', and a table headed, 'These to be obserued for Holy dayes, and none other'; 18<sup>b</sup>, by 'The names and order of all the Bookes of the Olde and New Testament, with the Number of their Chapters'. Inserted at the binder's pleasure after the preface, after leaf 18 or elsewhere, are usually eighteen leaves of the Genealogies of Holy Scripture and a sheet containing a Map of Canaan with a table of the places named printed on the reverse. In October 1610 John Speed had obtained a privilege from the king enabling him for ten years to saddle every edition of the Scriptures with his decoratively printed but useless Genealogies, and so the cost of the book was needlessly increased by from sixpence to two shillings a copy, according to the size. In some copies, it may be mentioned, the Genealogies begin with a blank page; in others this is occupied by a fine cut of the royal arms, subscribed *Cum Priuilegio Regiæ Maiestatis*.

The text of the Bible is printed in black-letter with the inserted words (now printed in italics) in small roman, and roman type is also used for the summaries at the head of each chapter, for the subject headlines at the top of each page, and for the references to parallel passages in the margin; the alternative renderings in the margins are in italics.<sup>1</sup> The text is printed in double columns enclosed within rules, with ornamental headpieces and a few tailpieces and capitals at the beginning of each chapter and psalm. At the outset it was clearly intended that the capital at the beginning of a book should occupy the depth of nine lines of text, that at the beginning of each chapter after the first the depth of five; but the run on capitals in the Psalter caused four- and six-line blocks to be used, and after this the arrangement is more frequently disturbed,<sup>2</sup> though it still remains the normal one. In order to begin the Psalter (one of the old five sections into which Bibles used to be divided), on a right-hand page, the page before it is left blank, but there is no typographical break throughout the Old Testament. The New Testament has a separate title-page, with a woodcut previously used in editions of the Bishops' Bible. It was also taken as a new typographical starting-point. The book consists in all of 366 sheets of two leaves, or four pages each, grouped in 123 quires or gatherings signed as follows: Preliminaries: A-D. Old Testament: A-Z, Aa-Zz, Aaa-Zzz, Aaaa-Zzzz, Aaaaa-Ccccc. New Testament: A-Z, Aa.

With the exception of B and D, in the preliminaries, of which the former has only one sheet, the latter only two, every quire is regularly made up of three sheets or six leaves. The whole book is homogeneous, and was almost certainly set up and printed in its own sequence, not in different sections worked simultaneously. Of the Bible thus set up only a single issue was printed. The so-called second issue is an entirely distinct and separate edition, save that a few leaves of the original edition, of which an excessive number had been printed by some mistake, are sometimes found used in it. It is the exact text of this first edition that the present reprint reproduces.

### CHAPTER III.

#### THE LATER HISTORY OF THE BIBLE OF 1611.

As we have seen, every parish in England had been obliged to provide itself with a Bible of the 'largest volume' in 1541 under penalty of a fine of 40s. for every month of delay, the book costing 10s. in sheets and 12s. bound. Beyond the words on the title-page, 'Appointed to be read in Churches,' which, as they stand, are purely affirmative, not exclusive (unlike, for instance, the 'These to be obserued

<sup>1</sup> The alternative renderings and references to parallels are probably the work of the six companies; the chapter summaries and subject headlines are usually attributed to the two final revisers. In later editions the subject headlines, which are based on the chapter summaries, have usually been left to the printer's reader.

<sup>2</sup> In the New Testament two of the mythological ten-line set, the use of which in the Bishops' Bible had justly been censured, reappear at the beginning of Matthew and Romans; and small pictorial capitals of an evangelist writing, at the beginning of the gospels according to S. Luke and S. John.



for Holy dayes, and none other' of this very volume), there is no tittle of evidence for any Order in Council having enjoined parishes to buy copies with inconvenient haste. In the year of issue the Dean and Chapter of Worcester bought 'a Great Bible of the new translation' for £2 18s., which probably represents the cost of the book in a binding good enough for cathedral use. From a book printed in 1641 (Michael Sparke's *Scintilla*) we learn that the price of Church Bibles had then recently been raised from 30s. to 40s., and that 'in former times' these were sold in quires at 25s., to which must be added the cost of binding. It would have been highly unpopular to force an expenditure of this kind on every parish, however small. To do so, moreover, would have been alike impolitic and needless; impolitic, because any haste in the matter would have suggested that very slur on the Bishops' version which the Preface so earnestly disclaims<sup>1</sup>; needless, because the supply of Bibles being, as we have pointed out, a regulated and controlled supply, whenever an old Church Bible was worn out, it was necessarily replaced by a new one of the version of 1611, because no other Bible in large folio was purchasable. In an interesting article on *The Authorisation of the English Bible*, contributed by the present Archbishop of Canterbury to *Macmillan's Magazine* for June 1881, we find it stated:

Of twenty-four [25?] 'inquiries' between 1612 and 1641 thirteen Bishops and Archdeacons, ask for 'a Bible of the latest edition', or 'of the last translation', while twelve ask only for 'a Bible of the largest volume', in accordance with what had been the usual form of the question prior to 1611. Among the latter are Bishop Neile of Lincoln (1614); Bishop Williams of Lincoln (1631); Bishop Duppa of Chichester (1638); and the Archdeacons of London, York and Colchester (1640). Archbishop Abbot in his metropolitically visitation in 1616 asks only for 'the whole Bible of the largest volume', though three years later, in a visitation of the Diocese of Canterbury, he carefully refers to 'the Bible of the New Translation, lately set forth by His Majesty's authority'. Archbishop Laud, however, in a Diocesan visitation in 1634, departing from the form adopted by his predecessor, asks only for 'the whole Bible of the largest volume'.

With the policy of patience and quiet penetration which the bishops as a body (some, no doubt, being more urgent than others) thus seem to have pursued, the bibliographical evidence is in entire agreement. Misapprehension of the ecclesiastical position has indeed caused some bibliographers to go astray, and to imagine the simultaneous printing of two issues in 1611 to meet a demand for 20,000 copies, such as Grafton and Whitchurch had to provide for in 1540 and 1541. But the demand for 20,000 copies and the double issue are equally imaginary. After the first edition, completed in 1611, an entirely new one was put in hand, the issue of the bulk of which belongs to 1613, and in this year there appeared also a folio reprint for church use in smaller type<sup>2</sup>; a third edition in the largest type was published in 1617, a fourth in 1634, a fifth in 1640. It is clear that if every parish had acquired a copy in 1611, there could have been no demand for new editions in 1613 and 1617. It is also clear, from the seventeen years interval before a reprint, that the 1617 edition did substantially complete the necessary supply. If so, the editions may have been of as many as 5,000 copies apiece.

To understand the trouble which has arisen it must be remembered that in the case of Bibles all editions of the same size were so printed that, the contents of corresponding sheets being the same, the sheets should be interchangeable. This probably made for correctness in reprinting, and the reprints follow each other so closely, mostly line for line, and always leaf for leaf, that they can only be distinguished from the copy they follow by careful collation. But the printer's object in this arrangement was probably the lower one of being able to use up sheets which had been printed in excess of the requirements of one edition by printing fewer copies for the next, and also, when any sheets of a nearly exhausted edition had accidentally been spoilt, by printing these particular sheets in advance of the next edition, to make one setting serve for both purposes. In a well-managed printing-office, neither class of accident would recur with sufficient frequency to be worth providing against; but Barker's office was not well managed, and from his plea in one of the interminable lawsuits which made him end his days in a debtor's prison, we learn that about

<sup>1</sup> 'Truly (good Christian Reader) wee neuer thought from the beginning, that we should neede to make a new Translation, nor yet to make of a bad one a good one, (for then the imputation of *Sixtus* had bene true in some sort, that our people had bene fed with gall of Dragons instead of wine, with whey instead of milke :) but to make a good one better.'

<sup>2</sup> By printing 72 instead of 50 lines to a column, and a corresponding lateral saving, the number of leaves was reduced from 732 to 508.

1616-18 he owed over £200 to various booksellers as compensation for having supplied imperfect books.<sup>1</sup>

Before the end of 1611 the stock of the first edition of the new Bible was sufficiently low to cause a second to be put in hand. The engraved plate from which the title had been printed must by this time have been much worn and (possibly after some hesitation) henceforth Barker preferred the woodcut border which appears in the New Testament for the general title as well. The easiest hypothesis to account for the peculiarities which we find in the edition which he now proceeded to print is that he first reprinted the sheet which bears the title, and a few other sheets at various points, to complete imperfect copies of the first edition, and then settled down to reprint the rest, completing this, if we are bound to press the date 1611 found on the New Testament, within the year, somewhat ahead of the demand. Before this became urgent a serious accident must have happened in his warehouse, which rendered unusable a large part of the stock (about 119 out of 138 sheets) in one part of the book, viz. the quires signed Aa-Zz and Aaa-Zzz. A few sheets,<sup>2</sup> which I conjecture to have been among those printed in advance of the rest and kept in a different place, escaped, but the stock of the rest had to be completed by a second reprinting, and the completed stock was then stored according to the exigencies of the warehouse. By 1613 the supply of the title-sheet, of which only a small number seems to have been printed in 1611 (possibly because Barker at first thought of re-engraving the original copper-plate<sup>3</sup>) was exhausted, and this sheet was then reprinted and dated 1613. During the next three or four years the copies sold exhibit so many combinations of the two printings of the sheets bearing the double and treble signatures (Aa and Aaa, &c.), that with the exception of a group of about twenty hardly any two copies agree. The inference is that this score of copies represent the part of the edition sold to the booksellers when first it was ready, since these copies would all be made up at the same time, and the sheets required for them would be extracted from the same part of each bundle. On the other hand, copies made up at later dates in response to the casual daily demand would naturally differ according to the whim of the man who picked out the sheets for them.

The above explanation is based<sup>4</sup> on the very able paper by the Rev. Walter E. Smith, published in three numbers of *The Library* for 1890 under the title *The Great She-Bible*, and is intended to account for the following facts:

(i) While the great majority of the extant title-pages of the second edition are dated 1613, those in at least three copies are dated 1611, and this title with the woodcut border and the date 1611 has also been found on some copies of the editio princeps. The title-page of the New Testament in all copies is dated 1611.

(ii) Out of a total of 357 sheets of text, four of those singly signed ( $E_3$ ,  $P_2$ ,  $X_2$ ), and 119 of those doubly and trebly signed (Aa, &c., Aaa, &c.) are found in two different forms, constituting different editions of these individual sheets, one of which can almost always be positively proved to have been set up from the other.

(iii) The sheets of these signatures first printed are not, as a rule, all found together in some copies, and the reprints of them in others, but the two printings are very much mixed together, and in very various ways.

The explanation is probably only a very rough approximation to the truth, and further investigation is rendered almost hopeless by the fact that collectors like Lea Wilson and Francis Fry (the latter of whom bought and sold an extraordinary number of copies), and many much more easily forgivable booksellers, have transferred sheets from one copy to another to bring them into accord with their own mistaken ideas of perfection, and the evidence has thus been hopelessly confused. Nor if, as I believe, the way in which copies of this second edition were made up depended mainly on the whim of Barker's storekeeper, is it possible as regards the bulk of

<sup>1</sup> See Mr. H. R. Plomer's article in *The Library* (Second Series, vol. ii, pp. 353-375), on 'The King's Printing House under the Stuarts'.

<sup>2</sup> Viz. (probably) Aa<sub>1</sub>, Ff<sub>1</sub>, Gg<sub>1, 2</sub>, Kk<sub>1</sub>, Tt<sub>1-3</sub>, Aaa<sub>2</sub>, Bbb<sub>3</sub>, Iii<sub>1</sub>, Lll<sub>1</sub>, Ooo<sub>2, 3</sub>, Qqq<sub>3</sub>, Sssl<sub>1-3</sub>, Zzz<sub>1</sub>.

<sup>3</sup> I may note that the engraved title is said to be found in a 'very few' copies of the cheaper Church folio (72 line) of 1613. In one at least of these it is clearly inserted. But as long as the plate existed it might be used on an emergency to complete copies.

<sup>4</sup> I use this word because Mr. Smith did not fully express his views on the significance of the 1611 printed title-page, as to which he obtained additional information after his text was printed, and in some points I think I interpret the evidence he collected a little differently. His paper settled the main question quite finally.



the copies<sup>1</sup> to say with any probability that one is earlier than another. The important point is that we must repudiate altogether the misuse of bibliographical terms by which Mr. Fry constantly wrote of a certain type of copy of the second edition as the second 'issue' of the first. A sheet of the first edition may here and there be found (for the reasons given) in a copy of the second, but the second edition as a whole, whether it bears a 1611 title or a 1613 title, was printed from a new setting up of the type, whereas the essence of a new 'issue' is that it is printed from the same setting up, but with additions, cancels, or other subordinate changes. The only first edition is that which is here reprinted.

A still more serious error was committed by the distinguished scholar, Dr. F. H. A. Scrivener, who in 1884, in his book entitled *The Authorised Edition of the English Bible* (1611): *its subsequent reprints and modern representatives* (an enlargement of his Introduction to the *Cambridge Paragraph Bible* of 1873) argued strenuously, but in entire ignorance of the customs of the book trade in the seventeenth century, that copies of the (second) edition with the woodcut title dated 1611 preceded the (first) edition with the engraved title, here reprinted. Dr. Scrivener was led to this conclusion by the idea, natural to a modern scholar, that the opportunity of a new edition would be used for making the text more correct. So far from this being the case it is a practically invariable experience that for every error corrected in a seventeenth-century reprint, at least two are introduced. Dr. Scrivener allowed that the accepted editio princeps was the finer and better, but did not see how incredible it is that an eagerly expected book like the version of 1611, of which copies would at once be given to the king and other great persons, should have been put on the market in the first instance in an inferior form, have been then improved in almost every respect in a second edition, and then have gone back to its original state, or a little worse, in a third. The relations of the copies with the 1611 and 1613 woodcut titles constitute another insuperable difficulty to his theory, but the priority of the true editio princeps can be proved bibliographically in a dozen different ways. A few of these may be indicated:

(i) Dr. Scrivener himself noted a blunder in the editio princeps by which three lines are repeated in Exodus xiv. 10. In the second edition we can see the printer, who could not ignore this particular error, bringing a couple of words on to another line, and leaving extra space at the head of chapter xv, in order to fill the gap created by omitting the three repeated lines.

(ii) The editio princeps, as we have seen, begins with a regular system of nine-line capitals at the beginning of the first chapter of each book, and five-line capitals at the beginning of other chapters, and only gradually departs from it. In the second edition the printer is careless all the way through, using additional capitals from other sets, and making changes in the line-arrangements obviously dictated by the different sizes of the new capitals.

(iii) In the editio princeps the word 'Lord' is printed throughout the book of Genesis as LORD, afterwards as LORD. In the second edition it is always printed LORD.

All of these changes are intelligible if the second edition was printed from the first. None of them can be explained if the first edition was printed from the second. Add the fact that the type of the second edition is distinctly more worn, and the true sequence is obvious. This is now generally recognized, and it is only just to say that on this point Mr. Francis Fry was quite sound.

It remains to be added that the first edition of the new translation is frequently called the He-Bible and the second the She-Bible, from the fact that in Ruth iii. 15 the former reads 'He went into the city', and the latter 'She'. All such nicknames for editions of the Bible are objectionable, and this, which suggests that the two editions form a pair, is mischievous. Their relation is not that of equality as between man and woman, but the second is derived from the first, as a child from its parents, an entirely new and distinct edition, reprinted from the original, and not a contemporaneous issue.

Turning now from the Church Bibles to those for private use we find that two quartos and two octavos were issued in 1612, one quarto and one octavo following the editio princeps, and the other quarto and octavo following the second edition.

<sup>1</sup> Those with one or more 1611 sheets used in them may perhaps be set down as earlier, and those with 1617 sheets as later. But even this is not always certain.

A quarto and octavo were printed at the turn of the years 1612-13, two other quartos and an octavo in 1613, two quartos in 1613-14, and two more quartos and an octavo in 1614, almost all of these following the text of the second edition. These fourteen editions (there may have been more) seem to have satisfied the immediate demand, and after this we find one, two, and three editions printed in different years. Very few editions of the New Testament seem at first to have been printed separately, and it is interesting to find Messrs. Darlow and Moule, in their catalogue of the treasures of the Bible Society, recording editions of the Bishops' version as being printed in 1613, 1614, 1615, and 1617. After this New Testaments of the new translation became more common.

As regards the Geneva Bible, of which a folio and quarto had been printed in 1611, we find another folio published in 1612, three quartos in 1614, two more quartos in 1615, and a folio in 1616. After this, although for another fifteen or twenty years eminent ecclesiastics, ordained before 1611, continued to take into the pulpit their old Geneva pocket editions, no doubt marked and familiar to their hands, and had no hesitation in using this version for their texts, the king's printers were encouraged to print no more Geneva Bibles, and the production of them was thus driven underground. It has long been a puzzle to bibliographers why there should be so many different editions (at least six), of the Geneva Bible asserting themselves on their title-pages to have been 'Imprinted at London by the Deputies of Christopher Barker, Printer to the Queenes most excellent Maestie. 1599.' One of these editions is found also bearing the much more truthful statement, 'By Iohn Fredericksz. Stam, dwelling by the South Church at the signe of the Hope. 1633' (see Bible Society Catalogue, Nos. 191 and 364). Mr. N. Pocock, who wrote on the subject in the *Bibliographer*, vol. iii, stated as his conclusion that 'the whole investigation seems to show that these editions of the Geneva-Tomson [Bible] were published at different times at Amsterdam and Dort, and adopted afterwards by Barker, who affixed the date 1599, probably because this was a well-known and popular edition'. A still more probable reason for the selection of the date 1599 is surely that in 1600 Robert Barker took over his father's business, and the deputies vanished. Thus this particular imprint was the latest with which editions could circulate freely in England, without Robert Barker being personally implicated. Whether Robert himself was always in the position of having 'a few remaining copies' of one or other of these editions in stock we can only surmise. But the complete, or nearly complete, cessation of English-printed editions of the Geneva Bible after 1616, combined with the appearance of Dutch-printed editions, one at least of which belongs to the year 1633, disguised by spurious imprints, is fair proof that the Geneva Bible was now again subjected to the silent boycott by which Parker had repressed it until the year of his death. Fortunately, lethargy no longer accompanied repression, and the supply of Bibles of every size was abundant, although we hear murmurs that the king's printers were allowed to charge too much for them.

Although there can be no doubt that the price of Bibles gradually rose, in 1629 buyers of small folios and large quartos were for a short time able to obtain them cheap enough, as, on the Cambridge University Press for the first time exercising its right to print a Bible, and putting a small folio on the market at 10s. instead of 12s., the king's printers sold a specially printed folio edition and a thousand copies in quarto at 5s. apiece, 'to overthrow the Cambridge printing, and so to keep all in their own hands' (Sparke's *Scintilla*, 1641). This Cambridge edition of 1629 is noteworthy also, not only as exceptionally well printed, but as bearing marks of careful revision, carried still further in an edition of 1638, which went so far as to improve the text (I quote from Dr. Scrivener) 'by inserting words or clauses, especially in the Old Testament, overlooked by the editors of 1611; by amending manifest errors; by rendering the italic notation at once more self-consistent, and more agreeable to the design of the original translators.' According to a contemporary note the revisers were Dr. Goad, of Hadley, Dr. Joseph Mede, Dean Boys, and Dr. Samuel Ward, of Sidney Sussex, of whom the last two were survivors of the original Cambridge board of 1611. Between these two Cambridge editions came one from the king's printers in 1631, for which the firm was fined £300 for omitting the word *not* in the seventh commandment. After 1638 carelessness still continued, and the London market was also flooded with incorrect editions printed in Holland. In the eighteenth century even Baskett, as a rule a careful printer,



in aiming at sumptuousness could produce the Bible of 1716-17<sup>1</sup> with its 'basket-full' of errors. In 1762 a Bible revised by Dr. Thomas Paris of Trinity College was printed at Cambridge, and seven years later a similar revision was carried through at Oxford by Dr. Benjamin Blayney, of Hertford College. It must be remembered that no copy of the version of 1611 had been 'sealed' as a standard, as was done in the case of the Prayer-book, and these attempts to increase consistency and to remove errors were wholly laudable. On the other hand it is obvious that under cover of such minor revisions more serious changes might be introduced, and in 1831, in a pamphlet entitled *The Existing Monopoly an inadequate protection of the Authorised Version of the Scripture*, Thomas Curtis, of Islington, called public attention to a number of departures from the original text. The uneasiness thus created was effectually dispelled by the Oxford University Press producing, in 1833, a line for line reprint of the editio princeps, the extraordinary accuracy of which has been everywhere acknowledged.

ALFRED W. POLLARD.

<sup>1</sup> The so-called Vinegar Bible, from the misprint Vinegar for Vineyard in the headline to Luke xx.

## APPENDIX TO THE INTRODUCTION.

DOCUMENTS RELATING TO THE MAKING, PRINTING,  
AND PUBLISHING OF THE ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS  
OF THE BIBLE FROM TYNDALE'S NEW TESTAMENT  
OF 1525 TO THE APPEARANCE OF THE VERSION  
OF 1611.





## RECORDS.

### I. PROHIBITION OF ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS OF THE BIBLE FROM THE TIME OF WYCLIF UNLESS AUTHORIZED BY A BISHOP OR A PROVINCIAL COUNCIL.

The text of the Constitution adopted by the Provincial Council at Oxford, 1408, from Lyndewode's *Provinciale*, Antwerp, Christopher of Endhoven, December 20, 1525, fo. ccvi, compared with the same constitution as ratified by the Provincial Council which met at St. Paul's, London, January 14, 1408-9, from Wilkins's *Concilia*, 1737, vol. iii. 317.

<sup>1</sup> SCRIPTURA sacra non transferatur in linguam vulgarem nec translata interpretetur donec rite fuerit examinata sub pena excommunicationis et nota hereseos.

Periculosa [quoque<sup>2</sup>] res est, testante beato Hieronymo, textum sacre scripture de uno in aliud ydioma transferre, eo quod in ipsis translationibus non de facili idem sensus in omnibus<sup>3</sup> retinetur, prout idem beatus Hieronymus, etsi inspiratus fuisset, se in hoc sepius fatetur errasse. Statuimus igitur et ordinamus, ut nemo deinceps textum aliquem<sup>4</sup> sacre scripture auctoritate sua in linguam Anglicanam, vel aliam transferat, per viam libri vel libelli aut tractatus, nec legatur aliquis huiusmodi liber, libellus, aut tractatus iam nouiter tempore dicti Iohannis Wyklyff, siue citra, compositus, aut in posterum componendus, in parte vel in toto, publice vel occulte, sub pena maioris excommunicationis, quousque per loci diocesanum, seu, si res exegerit, per concilium prouinciale ipsa translatio fuerit approbata. Qui vero<sup>5</sup> contra fecerit, ut fautor heresis et erroris similiter puniatur.

#### TRANSLATION.

The Holy Scripture not to be translated into the vulgar tongue, nor a translation to be expounded, until it shall have been duly examined, under pain of excommunication and the stigma of heresy.

Moreover it is a perilous thing, as the Blessed Jerome testifies, to translate the text of Holy Scripture from one idiom into another, inasmuch as in the translations themselves it is no easy matter to keep the same meaning in all cases, like as the Blessed Jerome, albeit inspired, confesses that he often went astray in this respect. We therefore enact and ordain that no one henceforth on his own authority translate any text of Holy Scripture into the English or other language, by way of a book, pamphlet, or tract, and that no book, pamphlet, or tract of this kind be read, either already recently composed in the time of the said John Wyclif, or since then, or that may in future be composed, in part or in whole, publicly or privily, under pain of the greater excommunication, until the translation itself<sup>6</sup> shall have been approved by the diocesan of the place or if need be by a provincial council. Whoever shall do the contrary to be punished in like manner as a supporter of heresy and error.

### II. SIR THOMAS MORE ON THE PROHIBITION.

From 'A dialoge of syr Thomas More . . . Wherin be treatyd dyuers maters, as of the . . . worshyp of ymagys . . . With many othre thyngys touchyng the pestylent sect of Luther and Tyndale. London, J. Rastell, 1529. (fol. xciii verso.)

The thyryde boke. The xvi. chapyter.

The messenger<sup>1</sup> reherseth som causys whych he hath herd layd by som of the clergy, wherfore the scripture shold not be suffred in englysh. And the author

I. <sup>1</sup> The heading given by Wilkins is: 'Ne quis texta (*sic*) S. Scripturae transferat in linguam Anglicanam,' but he quotes from a Lambeth MS. the variant: 'Ne textus aliquis S. Scripturae in linguam Anglicanam de caetero transferatur per viam libri aut tractatus.'

<sup>2</sup> From Wilkins.

<sup>3</sup> Wilkins, 'in omnibus sensus.'

<sup>4</sup> Wilkins, 'aliquem textum.'

<sup>5</sup> Wilkins omits 'vero'.

<sup>6</sup> It will be noted that it is the translation itself ('ipsa translatio') which the Bishop or Provincial Council was to approve. In the uncertainty which almost from the beginning surrounded the origin of the Wyclifite versions it seems to have become the practice to grant a licence to specified readers instead of to a specified version.

II. <sup>1</sup> More secures entire freedom of speech for his interlocutor by making him merely the messenger of a friend, who reports everything he hears said without taking any responsibility for it.



sheweth hys mynde that yt were conuenient to haue the byble in englyshe. And therwyth endeth the thyrd boke.

Syr quod your frende, yet for all thys can I se no cawse why the clergie shold kepe the byble out of lay mennys handys, that can no more but theyr mother tonge.

I had wente quod I that I had proued you playnly, that they kepe yt not from them. For I haue shewed you that they kepe none frome theym, but suche translacyon as be eyther not yet approued for good, or such as be all redy reproued for naught, as Wyclyffys was and Tyndals. For as for other olde onys, that were before Wyclyffys days, [these] remayn lawfull, and be in some folkys handys had and red.<sup>2</sup>

Ye say well quod he. But yet as women say, somewhat yt was alway that the cat wynked whan her eye was oute. Surely so ys yt not for nought that the englysh byble is in so few mennys handys, whan so many wold so fayn haue yt.

That ys very trouth quod I. For I thynke that though the fauourers of a secte of heretyques be so feruent in the settinge forthe of theyr sect, that they let not to lay theyr money togyder and make a purse amonge them for the prynting of an euyll made or euyll translated boke, whych though yt happe to be forboden and burned yet som be solde ere they be spyed, and eche of theym lese but theyr parte, yet I think ther wyll no prynter lyghtely be so hote to put eny byble in prent at hys own charge, wherof the losse sholde lye hole in hys owne necke, and than hange vpon a doutfull tryall whyther the fyrst copy of hys translacyon was made before Wyclyffys dayes or synnys. For yf yt were made synnys, yt must be approued byfore the pryntynge. And surely howe yt hathe happed that in all thys whyle god hathe eyther not suffred or not prouyded that eny good vertuose man hath had the mynde in faythfull wyse to translate yt, and thervpon eyther the clergie or at the lest wyse som one bysshop to approue yt, thys can [I] no thyng tell. But howe so euer yt be, I haue herd and here so myche spoken in the mater, and so mych dout made therin, that peraduenture yt wold let and wythdrawe eny one bishop from the admytting therof, wythout the assent of the remanaunt. And where as many thyngys be layd agaynst yt, yet ys there in my mynde not one thyng that more putteth good men of the clergie in dout to suffer yt, than thys that they se somtyme myche of the worst sort more feruent in the calling for yt, than them whom we fynde far better. Whych maketh theym to fere lest such men desyre yt for no good, and lest yf yt were had in euery mannys hand, there wold gret parell aryse, and that sedycouse people shold do more harme therwyth, than god and honest folke sholde take frute therby. Whyche fere I promyse you no thyng fereth me, but that who so euer wolde of theyre malyce or foly take harme of that thyng that ys of ytsel ordeyned to do all men good, I wold neuer for thauoydyng of theyr harme, take frome other the profyte whyche they myght take, and no thyng deserue to lese. For ellys yf thabuse of a good thyng shold cause the takynge awaye therof frome other that wolde use yt well, Cryst shold hym selfe neuer haue ben borne, nor brought hys fayth in to the worlde, nor god sholde neuer haue made yt neyther, yf he shold for the losse of those that wold be dampned wrechis, haue kepte away the occasyon of reward from them that wold wyth helpe of hys grace endeuoure theym to deserue yt. . . .

<sup>2</sup> In 'An Answere vnto Sir Thomas Mores dialoge' Tyndale (fol. cv) thus comments on this section: 'What maye not Master More saye by auctorite of his poetrie? there is a lawfull translacion that no man knoweth which is as moch as no lawfull translacion. Whi mighte not the bisshopes shew which were that lawfull translacion and lat it be printed? Naye if that might haue bene obteyned of them with large money it had be printed ye maye besure longe yer this. But sir answere me here vnto, how happeneth that ye defendars translate not one youre selues, to cease the murmoure of the people, and put to youre awne gloses, to preuent [i.e. forestall] heretikes? Ye wold no doute haue done it longe sens, if ye coude haue youre gloses agre with the texte in euery place. And what can you saye to this, how that besydes they haue done their best to disanull all translatynge by parlement, they haue disputed before the kinges grace that it is [text is it] perelous and not mete and so concluded that it shal not be, vnder a pretence of deferryng it of certayne yeres. Where Master More was there speciall orator, to fayne lyes for their purpose.'

## III. MORE'S PLAN FOR A LIMITED CIRCULATION.

From the same (fol. xcvi., recto).

Fynally me thynketh that the constytucion prouyncyall of which we spake ryght now hath determyned thys questyon all redy. For whan the clergie therin agreed that the englysh bybles shold remayne whyche were translated afore Wyclyffes dayes, they consequently dyd agre that to haue the byble in englysh was none hurte. And in that they forbade eny new translacyon to be redde tyll yt were approued by the bishoppes, yt appereth wel therby that theyre entent was that the bysshoppe shold approue yt yf he founde yt fawtelesse, & also of reason amend yt where yt were fawtye, but yf the man were an heretyque that made yt, or the fawtis suche and so many, as yt were more ethe<sup>1</sup> to make yt all new than mend yt. As yt happed for bothe poyntys in the translacyon of Tyndall.

Nowe yf yt so be that yt wold happely be thought not a thyng metely to be aduentured, to set all on a flushe at onys, & dash rashly out holy scripture in euery lewde felowys tethe, yet thynketh me there mighte suche a moderacion be taken therin, as neyther good vertuous lay folk shold lacke yt, nor rude and rashe braynes abuse yt. For it might be with dylygence well and truly translated by som good catholyke and well lerned man, or by dyuerse dyuydyng the laboure amonge theym, and after conferryng theyr seuerall partys together eche with other. And after that myght the work be allowed and approued by the ordynaries, and by theyre authorityes so put vnto prent, as all the cotypes shold come hole vnto the bysshoppys hande. Whyche he maye after hys dyscrecyon and wysedome delyver to suche as he perceyueh honest sad and vertuous, with a good monicyon & fatherly counsayl to vse yt reuerently wyth humble hart and lowly mynd, rather sekynge therin occasyon of deuocyon than of dyspycyon<sup>2</sup>. And prouydyng as mych as may be, that the boke be after the deceace of the partye brought agayn and reuerently restored vnto the ordynary. So that as nere as may be deuysed, no man haue yt but of the ordynaries hande, and by hym thoughte and reputed for suche, as shall be lykely to vse yt to goddys honour and meryte of his own soule. Among whome yf eny be proued after to haue abused yt, than the vse therof to be forbidden hym, eyther for euer, or tyll he be waxen wyser.

By our lady quod youre frende thys way myslyketh not me. But who sholde set the pryce of the boke?

Forsothe quod I that reken I a thyng of lytell force.<sup>3</sup> For neyther were yt a grete mater for any man in maner to geue a grote or twayne aboue the meane pryce for a boke of so great profyte, nor for the byshop to gyue them al fre, wherin he myght serue hys dyocyse wyth the coste of .x. li. I thynke or xx. markys<sup>4</sup>. Whyche some I dare saye there is no bysshop but he wold be glad to bestowe about a thyng that myght do hys hole dyocyse so specyall a pleasure wyth suche a spyrytuall profyte.

By my trouth quod he yet wene I that the people wolde grudge to haue yt on thys wyse delyuered theym at the bysshops hand, and had leuer paye for yt to the prenter than haue yt of the bysshop fre.

It myght so happen wyth some quod I. But yet in myne opinion there were in that maner more wylfulnessse, than wysedom or eny good mynd in such as wold not be content so to receyue them. And therefore I wolde thynke in good fayth that yt wold so fortune in fewe. But for god the more dowte wolde be, leste the[y] wolde grudge and holde them self sore greued, that wolde requyre yt and were happely denyed yt. Whych I suppose wolde not often happen vnto eny honest howseholder to be by hys dyscrecyon reuerently red in hys howse. But though yt were not taken<sup>5</sup> to euery lewd ladde in hys awn handes to rede a lytel rudely whan he lyst, and than cast the boke at hys helys, or among other such as hym selfe to kepe a quodlibet<sup>6</sup> and a pot parlement vppon, I trowe there wyll no wyse man fynde a fawte therin.

<sup>1</sup> A misprint for 'easy'?

<sup>2</sup> Discussion, disputation.

<sup>3</sup> Importance.

<sup>4</sup> The larger of these two sums is only twice as much as Bishop Nix contributed to the cost of buying up Tyndale's New Testaments (see no. xviii). It might have paid for thirty folio bibles or fifty in quarto.

<sup>5</sup> Entrusted.

<sup>6</sup> Argument on any subject.



## IV. TYNDALE'S TRANSLATIONS.

From Fox's 'Actes and Monuments of matters most speciall and memorable, happenyng in the Church. . . . Newly reuised and recognised, partly also augmented, and now the fourth time agayne published . . . by the Authour.<sup>1</sup> *J. Daye, London, 1583. pp. 1076 sq.*'

To be short, M. Tyndal being so molested and vexed in the countrey by the Priests, was constrained to leaue that country and to seke an other place : and so comming to M. Welche, he desired him of hys good will that hee myght depart from him, saying on this wise to him : Syr, I perceiue I shall not be suffered to tary long heere in this countrey, neither shall you be able though you woulde, to keepe me out of the hands of the spiritualitie, and also what displeasure might grow therby to you by keeping me, God knoweth : for the which I shoulde be right sorie. So that in fine, M. Tindall with the good will of his maister, departed, and eftsoones came vp to London, and there preached a while, according as he had done in the country before, and specially about the towne of Bristowe, and also in the sayde towne, in the common place called S. Austines Greene. At length he bethinking him selfe of Cutbert Tonstall, then Byshop of London,<sup>2</sup> and especially for the great commendation of Erasmus, who in his annotations so extolleth him for his learning, thus cast with himselfe, that if hee might attaine vnto his seruice hee were a happy man. And so comming to Syr Henry Gilford the kings contrroller,<sup>3</sup> and bringing with him an Oration of Isocrates, which he had then translated out of Greeke into Englishe, he desired him to speake to the sayde B. of London for him. Which he also did, and willed him moreouer to wryte an Epistle to the Byshop, and to go him self with him, Which he did likewise and deliuered his Epistle to a seruaunte of his, named William Hebilthwait, a man of his olde acquaintance. But God who secretly disposeth the course of things, saw that was not the best for Tyndals purpose, nor for the profite of hys Church, and therefore gaue him to finde little fauor in the Bishops sight. The answer of whom was thys, that hys house was full, he had mo then he could wel finde, and aduised him to seeke in London abroad, where hee saide hee coulde lacke no seruice, &c. and so remained hee in London the space almoste of a yeaere, beholding and marking wyth him selfe the course of the world, and especially the demeanour of the preachers, howe they boasted them selues and set vp their authoritie and kingdome : beholding also the pompe of the Prelates, wyth other thynges moe whiche greatly misliked him : In so muche that he understoode, not onely there to be no rowme in the Bishops house for hym to translate the new Testament : but also that there was no place to do it in al England. And therefore finding no place for his purpose within the realme, and hauing some ayde and prouision, by Gods prouidence ministred vnto hym by Humphrey Mummouth aboue recited, as you may see before, pag. 1076.<sup>4</sup> and certain other good men, hee tooke hys leaue of the realme,

<sup>1</sup> The fourth edition was the last which Fox revised. In the case of Tyndale Fox had inserted new information in the second edition of 1570, and this is here reprinted. The extract begins with Tyndale's leaving Gloucestershire, where he had acted as tutor in the house of Sir John Walsh at Little Sodbury, and had had controversies with the neighbouring clergy.

<sup>2</sup> Cuthbert Tunstall or Tonstall (1474-1559), bishop of London, 1522-30 ; bishop of Durham, 1530 ; confined to his house, 1550, deprived 1553, restored on Mary's accession the same year ; deprived again, 1559. For Tyndale's own version of his relations with Tunstall, see No. V.

<sup>3</sup> Sir Henry Guildford (1489-1532), Master of the Horse and Comptroller of the King's Household.

<sup>4</sup> A wrong reference, 1076 being the page of the present text. 'The trouble of Humfrey Mummuth, Alderman of London,' is told on p. 997. His story begins : 'Maister Humfrey Mummuth was a right godly and sincere Alderman of London, who in the dayes of Cardinall Woolsey, was troubled and put in the Tower, for the Gospell of Christ, and for mainteyning them that fauoured the same. Stokesley then Bishop of London, ministred Articles unto him, to the number of xxiiij, as for adhering to Luther and his opinions : for hauing and reading heretical bookes and treatises, for geuing exhibition [i.e. maintenance] to William Tindall, Roy, and such other, for helping them ouer the sea to Luther, for ministring priue helpe to translate, as well the Testament, as other bookes into English, for eating flesh in Lent [&c.] . . . He being of these articles examined, and cast in the Tower at last was compelled to make his sute or purgation, writing to the foresaid Cardinall, then Lord Chauncelor, and the whole Counsaile out of the Tower. In the contents whereof he answered to the criminous accusation of them which charged him with certayne bookes, receyued from beyond the sea : Also for his acquaintance wyth M. Tindall. Whereunto he sayde, that he denied not, but that foure yeaeres then past, he had heard the said Tindal preach two or three sermons at S. Dunstons in the west, and afterward meeting with the said Tindall, had certaine communication with hym concerning his

and departed into Germanie. Where the good man being inflamed with a tender care and zeale of his countrey, refused no trauell nor diligence howe by all meanes possible, to reduce his brethren and countrey men of England to the same tast and vnderstandyng of Gods holy word and veritie, which the Lord had endued him withal.

Whereupon he considering in his minde, and partly also conferring with Iohn Frith,<sup>5</sup> thought wyth him selfe no way more to conduce therunto, then if the Scripture were turned into the vulgar speach, that the poore people might also reade and see the simple plaine woord of God. For first hee wisely casting in hys minde, perceiued by experience, how that it was not possible to stablish the lay people in any truth, except the Scripture were so plainly layde before theyr eyes in theyr mother tongue, that they myght see the processe, order, and meaning of the text: For els what so euer truth shuld be taught them, these enemies of the truth would quenche it againe, either wyth apparant reasons of Sophistrie, and traditions of their own making, founded without all ground of Scripture: either els iuggling with the text, expounding it in such a sense, as impossible it were to gather of the text, if the right processe, order, and meaning thereof were seene . . .

For these and such other considerations, this good man was moued (and no doubt styrryd vp of God) to translate the Scripture into his mother tongue, for the publicke vtility and profit of the simple vulgar people of the country: first, setting in hand with the newe Testament, whiche he first translated aboute the yere of our Lord 1527.<sup>6</sup> After that he tooke in hand to translate the olde Testament, finishing the fve bookes of Moyses, with sondry most learned and godly prologues prefixed before euery one, most worthy to be read and read againe of all good Christians: as the lyke also he did vpon the new Testament.

Hee wrote also diuers other woorkes vnder sundry titles, among the which is that most worthy monument of his, intituled: *The obedience of a Christian man*: wherein with singulare dexteritie he instructeth all men in the office and duetie of Christian obedience, wyth diuers other treatises: as *The wicked Mammon*: *The practise of Prelates*, wyth expositions vpon certaine partes of the Scripture, and other Bookes also aunswearing to Syr Thom. More and other aduersaries of the truthe, no lesse delectable, then also most fruitfull to be read, which partly before beyng unknownen vnto many, partly also being almost abolished and worne out by time, the Printe: heereof (good Reader) for conseruing and restoring such singulare treasures, hath collected and set foorth in Print the same in one generall volume,<sup>7</sup> all and whole together, as also the woorkes of Iohn Frith, Barnes, and other, as are to be seene most special and profitable for thy reading.

These bookes of W. Tyndal being compiled, published and sent ouer into England, it cannot be spoken what a dore of light they opened to the eies of the whole English nation, which before were many yeres shut vp in darkenesse.

At his first departing out of the realme, he toke his iorny into the further parts of Germany, as into Saxony, where he had conference with Luther and other learned men in those quarters. Where, after that he had continued a certen season, he came down from thence into the netherlands, & had his most abiding in the town of Antwerp, vntil the time of hys apprehension: wherof more shalbe said god willing hereafter . . .

These godly bookes of Tindall, and specially the newe Testament of his translation, after that they began to come into mens handes, and to spread abroad, as

liuing, who then told him that he had none at all, but trusted to be in the Bishop of London his seruice: for then he laboured to be his chaplayne. But being refused of the Bishop, so came agayne to the sayd Mummuth this examate, and besought him to helpe hym. Who the same tyme tooke hym into hys house for halfe a yere, where the said Tindall liued (as he sayd) like a good priest, studieng both night & day. He would eat but sodden meate, by his good will, nor drink but small single beere. He was neuer seene in that house to weare linnen about him, al the space of his beyng there. Whereupon the sayd Mummuth had the better liking of hym, so that he promised him ten pound (as he then sayd) for his father and mothers soules, and all Christen soules, which money afterward he sent him ouer to Hamborow, according to his promise. And yet not to him alone he gaue this exhibition, &c.

<sup>5</sup> John Frith (1503-33), of King's College, Cambridge, junior canon of Wolsey's College, Oxford, imprisoned there in 1528 for helping to circulate Tyndale's Testament, on his release went to Marburg; returning to England, was imprisoned (1532) and burnt.

<sup>6</sup> Fox's mistake for 1525.

<sup>7</sup> 'The whole woorkes of William Tyndall, John Frith and Doct. Barnes,' edited with biographical introductions by Fox and printed by John Day, 1573.



they wroughte, great and singuler profite to the godly: so the vngodly enuying and disdainng that the people should be any thing wiser then they, and againe fearing least by the shining beames of truth, their false hypocrisie & workes of darkenesse should be discerned: began to stirre with no small ado, like as at the birth of Christ, Herode & al Ierusalem was troubled with him. But especially Sathan the prince of darkenes, maligning the happy course and successe of the Gospel, set to his might also, how to empeache and hinder the blessed trauailes of that man: as by this, and also by sondry other wayes may appeare. For at what time Tindall had translated the fift booke of Moises called *Deuteronomium*, minding to Printe the same at Hamborough, hee sailed thereward: where by the way vpon the coast of Holland, he suffred shipwracke, by the which he loste all his bookes, wrytings and copies, and so was compelled to begin al againe a new, to his hinderance and doubling of his labors. Thus hauing lost by that ship, both money, his copies and time, he came in an other ship to Hamborough, where at his appoyntment M. Couerdale taried for him, and helped hym in the translating the whole 5 bookes of Moises, from Easter till December, in the house of a worshipfull widowe, Maistres Margaret van Emmerson. Anno 1529. a greate sweating sicknesse being the same time in the Towne. So hauing dispatched his businesse at Hamborough, he returned afterward to Antwerpe againe.<sup>8</sup>

#### V. TYNDALE'S STORY OF HIS TRANSLATION.

This forms the preface to Tyndale's translation of Genesis in his version of the Pentateuch printed in 1530.<sup>1</sup>

#### W. T. To the Reader.

WHEN I had translated the newe testament, I added a pistle vnto the latter ende,<sup>2</sup> In which I desyred them that were learned to amend [it] if ought were founde amysse. But oure malicious and wylke hypocrytes which are so stubburne and hard herted in their weked abhominacions that it is not possible for them to amend any thinge at all (as we see by dayly experience when their both lyvinges and doinges are rebuked with the trouthe) saye, some of them that it is impossible to translate the scripture in to English, some that it is not lawfull for the laye people to haue it in their mother tonge, some that it wold make them all heretykes, as it wold no doute from many thinges which they of longe tyme haue falsely taught, and that is the whole cause wherfore they forbyd it, though they other cloyes pretende. And some or rather every one, saye that it wold make them ryse ageynst the kinge, whom they them selves (vnto their damnatyon) never yet obeyed. And leste the temporall rulars shuld see their falsehod, if the scripture cam to light, causeth them so to lye.

And as for my translation in which they afferme vnto the laye people (as I haue hearde saye)<sup>3</sup> to be I wotte not how many thousande heresyces, so that it can not be mended or correcte, they haue yet taken so greate payne to examyne it, and to compare it vnto that they wold fayne haue it and to their awne imaginations and iugglinge termes, and to haue some what to rayle at, and vnder that cloke to blasphemie the treuth, that they myght with as little laboure (as I suppose) haue translated the moste parte of the bible. For they which in tymes paste were wont to loke on no more scripture then they founde in their duns<sup>4</sup> or soch like develysh doctryne, haue yet now so narrowly loked on my translatyon, that there is not so much as one I therin if it lacke a tytyle over his hed, but they haue noted it,

<sup>1</sup> This paragraph first appeared in Fox's second edition (1570). It is so precise in its statements that Fox would seem to have written it from special information. It agrees with what we know of the state of affairs at Antwerp, where Wolsey's agent, Hackett (see No. XVI A-E.) made such a hue and cry after English-Lutheran books in December, 1526, and January, 1527, that it may well have seemed advisable to move a press and printing materials elsewhere. The Pentateuch and other books of this period profess to have been printed at 'Malborow [Marburg] in the land of Hesse' by Hans Lufft, Luther's printer.

V. <sup>1</sup> This piece is given in this place because its interest lies chiefly in its narrative of Tyndale's experiences in London when he desired to translate the New Testament there. In this and the other English tracts printed abroad it should be noted that in the middle of words u and v are used indifferently.

<sup>2</sup> The Epilogue to the Worms octavo, printed in full below. See No. X.

<sup>3</sup> The text omits the second bracket.

<sup>4</sup> i.e. the commentaries of Duns Scotus.

and nombre it vnto the ignorant people for an heresy. Fynallye in this they be all agreed, to dryve you from the knowlege of the scripture, and that ye shall not haue the texte therof in the mother tonge, and to kepe the world styll in darkenesse, to thentent they might sitt in the consciences of the people, thorow vayne superstition and false doctrine, to satisfye their fylthy lustes their proude ambition, and vnsatiable couetousnes, and to exalte their awne honoure aboue kinge & emperoure, yee and aboue god him silfe.

A thousand bokes had they lever to be put forth agenste their abhominable doynges and doctrine, then that the scripture shulde come to light. For as longe as they may kepe that doune, they will so darken the ryght way with the miste of their sophistrye, and so tangle them that ether rebuke or despyse their abhominations with argumentes of philosophye and with wordly<sup>5</sup> symylitudes and apparent reasons of naturall wisdom. And with wrestinge the scripture vnto their awne purpose clene contrarye vnto the processe, order and meaninge of the texte, and so delude them in descantyng vppon it with alligoryes, and amase them expoundinge it in manye senses<sup>6</sup> before the vnlerned laye people (when it hath but one symple litterall sense whose light the owles can not abyde) that though thou feale in thyne harte and arte sure how that all is false that they saye, yet coudeste thou not solve their sotle rydles.

Which thinge onlye moved me to translate the new testament. Because I had perceaved by experyence, how that it was impossible to stablysh the laye people in any truth, excepte the scripture were playnly layde before their eyes in their mother tonge, that they might se the processe, ordre and meaninge of the texte: for els what so ever truth is taught them, these ennymies of all truth qwench it ageyne, partly with the smoke of their bottomlesse pytte wherof thou readeest apocalipsis ix. that is, with apparent reasons of sophistrye and traditions of their awne makyng, founded with out grounde of scripture, and partely in iugglinge with the texte, expoundinge it in soch a sense as is impossible to gether of the texte, if thou see the processe ordre and meaninge thereof.

And even in the bisshope of londons house I intended to have done it. For when I was so turmoyled in the contre where I was that I coude no lenger there dwell (the processe wherof were to longe here to reherce) I this wyse thought in my silfe, this I suffre because the prestes of the contre be vnlerned, as god it knoweth there are a full ignorant sorte which haue sene no more latyn then that they read in their portesses<sup>7</sup> and missalles which yet many of them can scacely read (excepte it be Albertus<sup>8</sup> de secretis mulierum in which yet, though they be neuer so soryly lerned, they pore day and night and make notes therin and all to teach the mydwyves as they say, and linwood<sup>9</sup> a boke of constitutions to gether tithes, mortuaryes<sup>10</sup>, offeringes, customs, and other pillage, which they calle, not theirs, but godes parte and the deuty of holye chirch, to discharge their consciences with all: for they are bound that they shall not dimynysh, but encrease all thinge vnto the vtmost of their powers) and therefore (because they are thus vnlerned thought I) when they come to gedder to the alehouse, which is their preachinge place, they afferme that my sainges are heresy. And besydes that they adde to of thir awne heddes which I never spake, as the maner is to prolonge the tale to shorte the tyme with all, and accuse me secretly to the chauncelare<sup>11</sup> and other the bishopes officers, And in deade when I cam before the chauncelare, he thretened me greuously, and revyld me and rated me as though I had bene a dogge, and layd to my charge wherof there coude be none accuser brought forth (as their maner is not to bringe forth the accuser) and yet all the prestes of the contre were that same day there. As I this thought the bisshope of London came to my remembrance whome Erasmus (whose tonge maketh of litle gnattes greate elephantines and lifteth vpp above the starres whosoever geveth him a litle exhibition) prayseth excedingly amonge other in his annotatyons on the new testament for his great learninge. Then thought I, if I might come to this mannes service, I were happye. And so I gate me to london, and thorow the accoyntaunce of my master came to sir harry gilford<sup>12</sup> the kinges graces coun-

<sup>5</sup> Worldly, the first l in which was often dropped.

<sup>6</sup> The 'sensus mysticus' was a distinct department of Biblical exposition.

<sup>7</sup> Breviaries. <sup>8</sup> i. e. Albertus Magnus.

<sup>9</sup> William Lyndewode's *Prouinciale*, a digest of English canon law written in 1433. See above, No. I.

<sup>10</sup> Customary gifts claimed from the heirs of dead parishioners.

<sup>11</sup> i. e. the Bishop's Chancellor of the diocese.

<sup>12</sup> See note 3 to No. IV.



troller, and brought him an oration of Isocrates which I had translated out of greke in to English, and desyred him to speake vnto my lorde of london for me, which he also did as he shewed me, and willed me to write a pistle to my lorde, and to goo to him my silf which I also did, and delivered my pistle to a servant of his awne, one Wyllyam hebilthwayte, a man of myne old accoyntaunce. But god which knoweth what is within hypocrites, sawe that I was begyled, and that that counsell was not the nexte way vnto my purpose. And therfore he gate me no favoure in my lordes sight.

Wherevppon my lorde answered me, his house was full, he had mo then he coude well finde, and advised me to seke in london, wher he said I coude not lacke a service. And so in london I abode almoste an yere, and marked the course of the worlde, and herde oure pratars, I wold say oure preachers how they bosted them selves and their hye autorite, and beheld the pompe of oure prelates and how besyed they were as they yet are, to set peace and vnite in the worlde (though it be not possible for them that walke in darkenesse to continue longe in peace, for they can not but ether stomble or dash them selves at one thinge or another that shall clene vnquyet all togedder) and sawe thinges wherof I deferre to speake at this tyme, and vnderstode at the laste not only that there was no rowme in my lorde of londons palace to translate the new testament, but also that there was no place to do it in all englonde, as experience doth now openly declare.

Vnder what maner therfore shuld I now submitte this boke to be corrected and amended of them, which can suffer nothinge to be well? Or what protestacyon shuld I make in soch a matter vnto oure prelates those stubburne Nimrothes which so mightely fight agenste god and resiste his holy spirite, enforceynge with all crafte and sotelte to qwench the light of the everlastinge testament, promyses, and apoyntemente made betwene god and vs: and heapinge the firc wrath of god vppon all princes and rulars, mockinge them with false fayned names of hypocryse, and servinge their lustes at all poyntes, and dispensinge with them even of the very lawes of god, of which Christe him silf testifieth. Mathew v. that not so moch as one tittle therof maye perish or be broken. And of which the prophete sayth Psalme cxviiiij. Thou hast commaunded thy lawes to be kepte meod<sup>13</sup>, that is in hebrew excedingly, with all diligence, mighte and power, and haue made them so mad with their iugglinge charmes and crafty persuasions that they thinke it full satisfaction for all their weked lyvinge, to torment soch as tell them trouth, and to borne the worde of their soules helth and sle whosoever beleve thereon.

Not withstandinge yet I submytte this boke and all other that I have other made or translated, or shall in tyme to come (if it be goddes will that I shall further laboure in his heruest) vnto all them that submytte themselves vnto the worde of god, to be corrected of them, yee and moreover to be disallowed & also burnte, if it seme worthy when they have examyned it wyth the hebrue, so that they first put forth of their awne translatinge a nother that is more correcte.

## VI. THE PRINTING OF THE FIRST NEW TESTAMENTS.

From the 'Commentaria Ioannis Cochlaei, de Actis et Scriptis Martini Lutheri Saxonis chronographice ex ordine ab anno Domini 1517 usque ad annum 1546 inclusiue, fideliter conscripta. Apud S. Victorem prope Moguntiam, ex officina Francisci Bohem typographi. 1549, pp. 132-135.'<sup>1</sup>

... Sed multo adhuc impudentiori audacia Lutherus aggressus est Regem Angliae, Henricum VIII. Quem publice prius tot probris lædoriis, sannis atque calumniis, ad populos & Nationes traduxerat. Ipse quidem affirmabat se illectum fuisse a Rege Daniae Christierno (qui e regnis suis profugus, exul, per Germaniam uagabatur) ut ad ipsum scriberet Regem Angliæ. Verum Duo Angli Apostatæ, qui aliquandiu fuerant Vuittenbergæ, non solum quærebant subuertere Mercatores suos, qui eos occulte in exilio fouebant & alebant: Verum etiam cunctos Angliæ populos, uolente nolente Rege, breui per nouum Lutheri Testamentum, quod in Anglicanam traduxerant

וְ תַנְדֵּב

VI. <sup>1</sup> Johann Dobneck, or as he called himself, Cochlaeus, born in 1479, proved himself next to Eck the keenest and most energetic controversialist on the Catholic side. He had already, in 1533 and 1538, given two brief accounts of his exploit in routing Tyndale out of Cologne, and now in the last year of his life narrated it in full. He starts his story with Luther's unlucky second letter to Henry VIII, in which he tried to make his peace for his previous attacks.

linguam, Lutheranos fore sperabant. Venerant iam Coloniam Agrippinam, ut Testamentum sic traductum, per Typographos in multa Milia multiplicatum, occulte sub aliis mercibus deueherent inde in Angliam. Tanta enim eis erat rei bene gerendæ fiducia, ut primo aggressu peterent a Typographis, Sex Milia sub prælum dari. Illi autem subuerentes, ne grauissimo afficerentur damno, si quid aduersi accideret, tantum Tria Milia sub prælum miserunt: Quæ si fœliciter uenderentur, facile possent imprimi denuo. Iam literas ad Sanctos, qui sunt in Anglia, præmiserat Pomeranus,<sup>2</sup> & ad Regem quoque scripserat ipse Lutherus. Cunque nouum Testamentum mox subsequuturum crederetur, tanta ex ea spe lætitia Lutheranos inuasit ac uanæ fiduciæ uento inflauit, ut gaudio distenti, ante diem ruperint secretum uanis iactationibus. Exulabat eo tempore Colonia Ioannes Cochlæus, Decanus Ecclesiæ B. Virginis Francofordiensis, Qui per hospitem suum, Georgium Lauer, Canonicum ad Apostolos, Abbati Tuitiensi redditus familiariter notus, ubi audisset opera quædam Ruperti Tuitiensis quondam Abbatis, mittenda esse Nurenbergam, ut a Lutheranis æderentur in publicum: cœpit summo studio eam rem & dissuadere & impedire. Nam Lutherani in eum usque diem, cum omnes Bibliothecas antiquas diligentissime exquisiuisent ac discussissent, nullum prorsus autorem ex cunctis tot sæculorum Doctoribus Ecclesiæ inuenire potuerunt, qui Lutheri dogmata comprobasset. Inuentum tandem illius Ruperti, qui ante 400. annos uixerat, opusculum, cui titulus erat, De Victoria uerbi Dei, mox Nurenbergæ a Lutheranis euulgatum est. Quod suo titulo ita mox placuit omnibus Lutheranis, ut nihil uideretur eo autore desiderabilius. Interim ex Tritemio<sup>3</sup> intelligebant, illum complura scripsisse opuscula, sed duo tantum paruula inuenerant. Quorum unum de potentia, alterum de uoluntate Dei inscriptum erat. In eorum æditione multa Lutherice apposuerat Osiander,<sup>4</sup> uxoratus presbyter & prædicator, quibus pium autorem impiæ sectæ patronum facere tentabat. Et iam dudum egerant cum ipso Abbate Tuitiensi: ut reliqua Ruperti Opera Nurenbergam excudenda, transmitteret. Ille uero, ut à Cochlæo audiuit, quantum periculi foret ea in re, si pium autorem traderet in manus impiorum, qui eum non solum impiis præfationibus & annotationibus fœde contaminaturi essent: Verum etiam integros & sanos illius sensus deprauaturi, ex Catholico antiquo facturi essent hæreticum nouum, qui uideretur cuncta Lutheri dogmata ante annos 400. approbasse. Abbas igitur ille, uir bonus, mutata sententia, uolumina iam in grandem fascem compacta, uelut Nurenbergam transmittenda, apud se retinuit. In quo sane fasce erant XIII. libri in Euangelium Ioannis, XII. libri in Apocalypsim eiusdem, & XII. libri, de Diuinis Officijs. Cum autem Monachi quieturi non essent, nisi æderentur opera illa: Cochlæus Petro Quentellio,<sup>5</sup> & Arnoldo Berckmanno sedulo suasit, ut communibus inter se impensis & lucris ea opera susciperent ædenda. Persuadere tamen non potuit, donec tandem omnem suam operam ad æditionem illam eis pollicitus esset. Cunque æditio illa satis quaestuosa eis existeret, non egebant amplius impulsore Cochlæo, sed ipsimet ultro plura illius opuscula desiderabant: rogantes nunc Abbatem, nunc Cochlæum, ut undecunque plura conquirerent. Abbas itaque ex uetustis S. Benedicti Monasteriis perquisiuit XXXII. libros in XII. prophetas minores, & VII. libros in Canticum Canticorum. Cochlæus uero inuenit Coloniae in Bibliotheca Maioris Ecclesiæ IX. libros, De glorificatione Trinitatis, & processione Spiritus sancti. Et in scholis Artium grande uolumen, quod de operibus Trinitatis inscriptum, XLII. complectebatur libros. E quibus in Genesim erant IX. In Exodum III. &c. Cunque sciret Rupertum olim Leodij ad S. Laurentium fuisse Monachum, scripsit Theodorico Hezio, Canonico Leodiensi, quem Romæ post obitum Adriani VI. (cuius ille à Secretis intimus extiterat) familiaris cognouerat, obsecrans, ut is in eo Monasterio perquireret, quidnam ex Ruperti libris extaret. Ille ergo repperit maxime desideratum opus, XIII. libros in Matthæum, de Gloria & honore filij hominis. Verum transmittere Coloniam non potuit Archetypum, nisi ipse cum duobus alijs Canonicis, pro restituendo exemplari, cuncta bona sua in hypothecam Monachis obligarent. Ea igitur uolumina uniuersa Cochlæus, Moguntiam euocatus, secum detulit, atque ibi residens, ad æditionem præparauit, Coloniamque ædenda remisit. Hinc Typographis Coloniensibus notior ac familiarior factus, audiuit eos aliquando inter pocula fiducialiter iactitare, Velint Nolint Rex & Cardinalis Angliæ,

<sup>2</sup> Johann Bugenhagen, of Pomerania, Protestant theologian, 1484–1558.

<sup>3</sup> i.e. from the *Catalogus Illustrium Virorum* of Johann Trithem, abbot of the Benedictine monastery at Spanheim, which enumerates the writings of many early German authors.

<sup>4</sup> Andreas Osiander, Protestant theologian, 1498–1552.

<sup>5</sup> Peter Quentell was a prominent printer at Cologne, and Arnold Birckmann a bookseller largely engaged in supplying books to the English market.



totam Angliam breui fore Lutheranam. Audiuit item, duos ibi latitare Anglos, eruditos linguarumque peritos et disertos, quos tamen uidere aut alloqui nunquam potuit. Vocatis itaque in hospitium suum quibusdam Typographis, postea quam mero incaluis-  
sent, unus eorum in secretiori colloquio reuelauit illi arcanum, quo ad Lutheri partes trahenda esset Anglia. Nempe uersari sub prælo Tria Milia Exemplarium Noui Testamenti Lutherani, in Anglicanam linguam translati, ac processum esse iam usque ad litteram Alphabeti K. in ordine Quaternionum. Impensas abunde suppeti à Mercatoribus Anglicis, qui opus excusum clam inuecturi per totam Angliam latenter dispergere uellent, antequam Rex aut Cardinalis rescire aut prohibere possit. Cochlaeus intra se metu & admiratione uarie affectus, foris mirabundus mœrorem dissimulabat. Altero autem die, periculi magnitudinem tristis secum expendens, cogitabat, quo nam pacto possit commode pessimis illis conatibus obsistere. Abijt igitur clam ad Hermannum Rinck, Patricium Coloniensem, ac Militem Auratum, qui & Cæsari & Regi Angliæ familiaris erat & Consiliarius, eique rem omnem, ut acceperat uini beneficio, indicauit. Ille, ut certius omnia constarent, alium misit exploratum in eam domum, ubi opus excudebatur iuxta indicium Cochlæi. Cunque ab illo accepisset rem ita habere, & ingentem Papyri copiam ibi existere: adiit Senatam, atque effecit, ut Typographis interdiceretur, ne ultra progredierentur in eo opere. Duo Apostatae Angli, arreptis secum Quaternionibus impressis, aufugerunt, nauigio per Rhenum ascendentes Vuormaciam, ubi plebs pleno furore Lutherizabat, ut ibi per alium Typographum cœptum perficerent opus. Rincus uero & Cochlaeus de his mox admonuerunt literis suis Regem, Cardinalemque & Episcopum Roffensem,<sup>6</sup> ut quâmdiligentissime præcauerent in omnibus Angliæ portubus, ne merx illa perniciosissima inueheretur. Ferunt Dominum Cuthebertum Tunstallum, uirum disertissimum, Episcopum tunc Londinensem, nunc Dunelmensem, cum adeptus fuisset unum ex illis exemplaribus, in maxima concione ad populum Londini publice affirmasse, supra duo Milia deprauationum atque peruersionum se in uno opere illo depræhendisse. Dum hæc agerentur, peruenit tandem in manus Regis Angliæ epistola Lutheri,<sup>7</sup> quam is anno superiore scripserat Vuittenbergæ, prima die Septembris.

TRANSLATION.<sup>8</sup>

With a hardihood even still more impudent Luther approached the King of England, Henry VIII, whom he had previously traduced in public before peoples and nations with so many slanders, revilings, gibes, and calumnies. His own contention was that he had been enticed by King Christiern of Denmark (who was wandering about Germany as a fugitive exile from his realm) to write to the King of England. But two English apostates who had been sometime at Wittenberg were not only seeking to undo their own merchants, who were secretly supporting and maintaining them in exile, but were also hoping that all the peoples of England, whether the King liked it or not, would shortly become Lutherans by means of the New Testament of Luther which they had translated into English. They had already come to Cologne that thence they might convey to England, secretly, under cover of other goods, the Testament so translated after it had been multiplied by printers into many thousands. For they had so much confidence of managing the business well that at the first onset they asked of the printers that six thousand should be printed. The printers, however, fearing a very heavy loss if anything went wrong, sent only three thousand copies to press, on the ground that if these were successfully sold they could easily be printed afresh. Already Bugenhagen had sent forward letters addressed 'To the Saints who are in England', and Luther himself had also written to the King. When it was believed that the New Testament would quickly follow, so great joy from that hope seized the Lutherans and inflated them with vain confidence, that, swollen with delight, they prematurely broke their secret by their idle boasts.

At that time Johann Dobneck, Dean of the Church of the Blessed Virgin at Frankfort, was living in exile at Cologne, and through his host, Georg Lauer, Canon at [the church of] the Apostles, he was put on familiar terms with the Abbot of Deutz. On hearing, therefore, that certain works of Rupert, a former Abbot of Deutz, were

<sup>6</sup> Bishop Fisher.

<sup>7</sup> Epistola Martini Lutheri ad Henricum viii Angliæ ac Franciæ Regem, et in qua veniam petitorum quæ prius stultus in eundem regem effuderit.

<sup>8</sup> Partly based on that in Anderson's *Annals of the English Bible*.

to be sent to Nuremberg for publication by the Lutherans he began very zealously to dissuade from and hinder the business. For down to that time the Lutherans, although they had most diligently searched and ransacked all the old libraries, could find not a single author of all the Doctors of the Church for so many centuries whom they could quote as favouring the doctrines of Luther. At last there was discovered a little book of this Rupert, who had lived 400 years before, with the title *On the Victory of the Word of God*, and this was presently published by the Lutherans at Wittenberg, its title giving all the Lutherans so much pleasure that nothing could seem more delightful than the author. Meanwhile they learnt from Tritheim that he had written many small works, but they had only discovered two little ones, of which one was entitled *On the Power*, the other *On the Will of God*. In editing these, Osiander, a married priest and preacher, made many additions in the Lutheran manner in the endeavour to turn the pious author into the patron of an impious sect. They had now for some time been treating with the Abbot of Deutz to send the rest of the works of Rupert to Nuremberg to be printed. But the Abbot, as soon as he heard from Dobneck what danger there would be in delivering the pious author into the hands of impious editors, who would not only contaminate him foully with impious prefaces and notes, but would corrupt his upright and sound opinions and out of an ancient Catholic make a modern heretic who should seem to have approved all Luther's doctrines 400 years before,—the Abbot, I say, good man, changed his mind and kept in his own custody the volumes which had already been tied up in a bulky parcel to be sent to Nuremberg. In this parcel there were fourteen books on the Gospel of S. John, twelve books on the Apocalypse, and twelve on the Divine Offices. When, however, the monks were not to be quieted without these works being published, Dobneck put pressure on Peter Quentell and Arnold Birckmann to undertake their publication as a joint venture. But he could not persuade them to do this, until he had finally promised to give the edition all the help in his power. The venture proving profitable enough the publishers no longer needed Dobneck's incitement, but of their own accord began to look out for more of Rupert's little books, asking now the Abbot, now Dobneck, to hunt out more from wherever they could. The Abbot accordingly searched out from old Benedictine monasteries thirty-two books on the twelve Minor Prophets, and seven on the Song of Songs. Dobneck on his part discovered at Cologne, in the library of the greater Church, nine books on the Glorifying of the Trinity and the Procession of the Holy Spirit, and in the School of Arts a large volume entitled *On the Works of the Trinity* in forty-two books, of which nine were on Genesis, four on Exodus, &c. And when he learnt that Rupert had been formerly a monk at Liège he wrote to Dietrich Heze, Canon of Liège, whom he had known intimately at Rome after the death of Adrian VI, to whom he had been a privy councillor, and besought him to search in that monastery for any books of Rupert's that could be found. The Canon lighted upon a work much in request, the thirteen books on Matthew, *On the Glory and Honour of the Son of Man*. But he could not send the original to Cologne until he himself and two other canons pawned all their property to the monks as a pledge for its return. All these volumes, therefore, Dobneck, when he was called away to Mainz, took with him, and while he was living there prepared them for publication and sent them to Cologne to be published.

By all this business Dobneck had become pretty intimate and familiar with the Cologne printers, when one day he heard them boasting confidently over their wine that whether the King and Cardinal of England liked it or no, all England would soon be Lutheran. He heard also that there were there in hiding two Englishmen, learned, skilled in languages and ready of speech, whom, however, he could never see nor speak to. Dobneck therefore asked certain printers to his inn and, after he had warmed them with wine, one of them in confidential talk revealed to him the secret by which England was to be brought over to the side of Luther—namely that there were in the press three thousand copies of the Lutheran New Testament translated into English, and that in the order of the quires they had got as far as letter K; funds were being freely supplied by English merchants who meant secretly to import the work when printed and disperse it surreptitiously through all England before King or Cardinal could discover or forbid it.

Alarmed and bewildered as he was, Dobneck disguised his grief under an appearance of admiration; but the next day, weighing the greatness of the danger, he began to think by what means he could conveniently thwart the wicked project.



He went, therefore, secretly to Hermann Rinck, a patrician of Cologne, and military knight, intimate with the Emperor and the King of England and of their counsel, and to him disclosed the whole business as, thanks to the wine, he had heard it. Rinck, to make more certain, sent another person to the house where, according to Dobneck's discovery, the work was being printed, to search. When this man reported that the facts were as stated, and that a great quantity of paper was lying there, Rinck approached the Senate and brought it about that the printers were forbidden to go on with the work. The two English heretics, hastily taking with them the printed quires, made their escape by boat up the Rhine to Worms, where the people were all mad on Luther, in order that there by another printer they might complete the work. Rinck and Dobneck, on their part, presently advised the King, Cardinal, and Bishop of Rochester of the affair by letters, so that they might take diligent precautions at all the English ports to prevent these pernicious wares being imported. It was while this affair was in progress that there reached the hands of the King of England the letter of Luther which he had written the year before at Wittenberg, on September 1st.

#### VII. THE NEWS SENT TO THE KING.

From a letter to Henry VIII, written by Edward Lee, afterwards (1531) Archbishop of York, dated December 2.—Cotton MS. Vespasian, C. III, fol. 211.

Please it your highnesse morover to vnderstond, that I ame certainlie enformed as I passed in this cuntree, that an englishman your subiect at the sollicitacion and instaunce of Luther, with whome he is, hathe translated the newe testament in to Englishe, and within four dayes entendethe to arrive with the same emprinted in England. I nede not to aduertise your grace, what infection and daunger maye ensue heerbie, if it bee not withstonded. This is the next waye to fulfill your realme with lutherians, for all Luthers peruerse opinions bee grownded vpon bare wordes of scriptur not well taken ne vnderstanded, wiche your grace hathe opened<sup>1</sup> in sondrie places of your royall booke. All our forfaders gouenors of the chirche of England hathe with all diligence forbed & exchued publicacion of englishe bibles, as appereth in constitutions prouincall of the chirche of England. Nowe sire as god hathe endued your grace with Christian couraige to sett forth the standard against thees Philistees & to vanquish them, so I doubt not but that he will assist your grace to prosecute & performe the same, that is to vndertreade them that they shall not nowe againe lift vppe their hedds, wiche they endeavor nowe by meanes of englyshe bibles. They knowe what hurte suche bookes hathe doone in your realme in tymes passed. Hidretoo blessed bee god, your realme is save from infection of luthers sect, as for so mutche that although anye peradventure bee secretlie blotted within, yet for feare of your royall maiestie, wiche hathe drawn his swerd in godes cawse, they dare not openlie avowe. Wherfor I can not doubte but that your noble grace wil valiauntlie maynetaine that you have so noblie begonne.

This realme of fraunce hathe been somewhat tooched with this sect, in so mutche that it hathe entred amongs the doctors of parisse, wherof some bee in prison, some fled, some called in Iudiciu. The bisshoppe also of Meulx called Molday is summoned for that cause, for he suffred luthers peruerse opinions to bee preached in his diocese. Faber<sup>2</sup> also a man hidretoo noted of excellent good lief and lernyng is called among them, but some saye heer for displeassure, wiche I can well thinke. The Parliament of Parisse hathe had mutche businesse to repress this sect. And yet blessed be god, your noble realme is yet onblotted. Wherfor lest anye daunger myght ensue, if thees bookes secretlie shold bee brought in, I thought my duetie to advertise your grace therof, considering that it toochethe your highe honor, & the wealthe & integrite of the christen fayth within your realme wiche can not long endure, if thees bookes may come in. . . . At Burdeaulx the second Day of Decembre [1525].

Your most humble preest, subiect & almesman  
Edouardo lee.

[Endorsed: 'To the kinges highness p . . . th<sup>3</sup> the same thing.']

<sup>1</sup> Expounded.

<sup>2</sup> Jacques Lefevre d' Etaples, the translator of the Bible.

<sup>3</sup> The damaged word may be 'proveth'. The king was warned also by Dobneck, Rinck, and probably others.

## VIII. THE SUPPOSED TRIAL VERSION OF S. MATTHEW.

From *The Life of Iohn Frith*, by Foxe, prefixed to Frith's writings in Foxe's edition of *The Whole Workes of W. Tyndall, Iohn Frith and Doct. Barnes*. London, John Day, 1573.

Not long after the sayd William [Tyndale] & Iohn Frith had many metinges and great conferences, and by the sayd William he fyrst receaued into his hart the seede of the Gospell and sencere godlines, & after with great perill and Daunger they both being inquired & sought for, fled. William Tyndall first placed him selfe in Germany, and there did first translate the Gospell of S. Mathewe<sup>1</sup> into Englishe, and after the whole new testament &c. And not long after the departure of Tyndall, Iohn Frith escaped and fled into Flaunders, etc.

## IX. THE BEGINNING OF TYNDALE'S PROLOGUE TO THE FIRST NEW TESTAMENT.

From the unique copy of the Cologne fragment of 1525 in the British Museum.

## The Prologe.

I haue here translated (brethren and susters moost dere and tenderly beloued in Christ) the newe Testament for youre spirituall edyfyinge, consolacion, and solas :

Exhortynge instantly and besechynge those that are better sene in the tonges then y, and that have hyer gyftes of grace to interpret the sence of the scripture, and meanyng of the spyrite, then y, to consydre and pondre my laboure, and that with the spyrite of mekenes. And yf they perceyue in eny places that y have not attayned the very sence of the tonge, or meanyng of the scripture, or haue not given the right englysshe worde, that they put to there handes to amende it, remembrynge that so is there duetie to doo. For we have not receyved the gyftes of god for oureselues only, or forto hyde them: but forto bestowe them vnto the honouringe of god and christ, and edyfyinge of the congregacion, which is the body of christ.

The causes that moved me to translate, y thought better that other shulde ymagion, then that y shulde rehearse them.

More over y supposed yt superfluous, for who ys so blynde to axe why lyght shulde be shewed to them that walke in dercknes, where they cannot but stomble, and where to stomble ys the daunger of eternall dammacion, other so despyghtfull that he wolde envye eny man (y speake nott his brother) so necessary a thinge, or so bedlem madde to affyrme that good is the naturall cause of yuell, and dercknes to procede oute of lyght, and that lyinge shulde be grounded in trougth and verytie, and nott rather clene contrary, that lyght destroyeth dercknes, and veritie reproveth all manner lyinge.

After hit had pleasyd god to put in my mynde, and also to ge[v]e me grace to translate this forerehearsed newe testament in[t]o oure englysshe tonge, howsoever we have done it. I supposed yt very necessary to put you in remembraunce of certayne poyntes, which are: that ye well vnderstand what these wordes meane. ¶ The olde testament. ¶ The newe testament. ¶ The lawe. ¶ The gospell. ¶ Moses. ¶ Christ. ¶ Nature. ¶ Grace. ¶ Workinge and belevynge. ¶ Dedes and faythe, Lest we ascrybe<sup>1</sup>, to the one that which belongeth to the other, and make of Christ Moses, of the gospell the Lawe, despise grace and robbe faythe: and fall from meke lernynge into ydle despicionns<sup>2</sup>, braulinge and scoldynge aboute wordes.

VIII. <sup>1</sup> Compare the reference of Robert Ridley (No. XIII) to the 'commentares and annotations in Mathew & Marcum in the first print', and that of Robert Necton (No. XIX) to 'the chapiters of Matthew'. In the Confession of John Tyball, a Lollard, charged with heresy (printed by Strype, *Memorials*, I. ii. 50-56, from Bishop Tunstall's Register), one paragraph reads: 'Furthermore, he saythe, that abowght ii. yeres agon he companyed with Sir Richard Fox Curate of Bumstede, and shewid hym al his bookys that he had: that is to say, the New Testamente in Englishe, the Gospel of Matthew and Mark in Englishe: which he had of John Pykas of Colchester, and a book expounding the Pater Noster, etc.' All these references fall a little short of a decisive proof that the gospels of Matthew and Mark in Tyndale's version were printed separately, otherwise than in the ten quires set up at Cologne for Tyndale in 1525. Perhaps the easiest hypothesis is that Tyndale completed the Cologne fragment at Worms to the end of Mark, and put this in circulation, subsequently printing an entirely fresh quarto at Worms.

IX. <sup>1</sup> Misprinted 'astrybe.'

<sup>2</sup> Discussions.



## 54 Tyndale's Prologue to the First New Testament.

The olde testament is a boke, where in is wrytten the lawe and commaundmentes of god, and the dedes of them which fulfill them, and of them also which fulfill them nott.

The newe testament is a boke where in are coteyned the promyses of god, and the dedes of them which beleue them or beleue them nott.

Euangelion (that we cal the gospel) is a greke worde, & signyfyth good, mery, glad and ioyfull tydings, that maketh a mannes hert glad, and maketh hym synge, daunce and leepe for ioye As when Davyd had kylled Golyath the geaunt, cam glad tydings vnto the iewes, that their fearfull and cruell enemy was slayne, and they delyvered oute of all daunger : for gladnes were of, they songe, daunsed, and wer ioyfull. In lyke manner is the euangelion of god (which we call gospell, and the newe testament) ioyfull tydings, and as some saye : a good hearing publisshed by the apostles through oute all the worlde, of Christ the right Davyd howe that he hathe fought with synne, with dethe, and the devill, and over cume them. Whereby all men that were in Bondage to synne, wounded with dethe, ouercum of the devill, are with oute there awne merrittes or deservinges losed, iustifyed, restored to lyfe, and saved, brought to libertie, and reconciled vnto the favour of god, and sett at one with hym agayne : which tydings as many as beleve laude prayse and thancke god, are glad, synge and daunce for ioye.

This euangelion or gospell (that is to saye, suche ioyfull tydings) is called the newe testament. Because that as a man when he shall dye apoynteth his gooddes to be dealete and distributed after hys dethe amonge them which he nameth to be his heyres. Even so Christ before his dethe commaunded and apoynted that suche euangelion, gospell, or tydynges shulde be declared through oute all the worlde, and there with to geue vnto all that beleve all his gooddes, that is to saye, his lyfe, where with he swallowed and devoured vp dethe : his rightewesnes, where with he bannyshed synne : his salvacion, wherewith he overcam eternall damnacion<sup>3</sup>. Nowe can the wretched man (that is wrapped in synne, and is in daunger to dethe and hell) heare no moare ioyus a thyng, then suche glad and comfortable tydings, of Christ. So that he cannot but be glad and laugh from the lowe bottom of his hert, if he beleve that the tydynges are trewe. . . .

### X. TYNDALE'S EPILOGUE TO THE SECOND NEW TESTAMENT.

From the Facsimile of the edition of Worms 1526, published in 1862.

#### To the Reder.

Geve diligence Reder (I exhorte the) that thou come with a pure mynde, and as the scripture sayth with a synge eye, vnto the wordes of health, and of eternall lyfe : by the which (if we repent and beleve them) we are borne a newe, created a fresshe, and enioye the frutes off the bloud of Christ. Whiche bloud cryeth not for vengeance, as the bloud of Abel : but hath purchased, lyfe, love, faveour, grace, blessinge, and whatsoever is promysed in the scriptures, to them that beleve and obeye God : and stondeth bitwene vs and wrathe, vengeance, cursse, and whatsoever the scripture threateneth agaynst the vnbelevers and disobedient, which resist, and consent not in their hertes to the lawe of god, that it is ryght, wholly, iuste, and ought soo to be.

Marke the playne and manyfest places of the scriptures, and in doutfull places, se thou adde no interpretacion contrary to them : but (as Paul sayth) let all be conformable and agreynge to the fayth.

Note the difference of the lawe, and of the gospell. The one axeth and requyreth, the wother perdoneth and forgeveth. The one threateneth, the wother promyseth all good thynges, to them that sett their trust in Christ only. The gospell signifieth gladde tydings, and is nothyng butt the promyses off good thynges. All is not gospell that is written in the gospell boke : For if the lawe were a waye, thou couldest not know what the gospell meante. Even as thou couldest not se perdon, favour, and grace, excepte the lawe rebuked the, and declared vnto the thy sinne, mysdede, and treaspase.

Repent and beleve the gospell as sayth Christ in the fyrst of Marke. Applye all

<sup>3</sup> Misprinted 'damancion.'

waye the lawe to thy dedes, whether thou finde luste in the bottom of thyne hert to the lawe warde : and soo shalt thou no dout repent, and feale in the silfe a certayne sorowe, payne, and grefe to thyne herte : because thou canst nott with full luste do the dedes off the lawe. Applye the gospell, that is to saye the promyses, vnto the deservynge off Christ, and to the mercye of god and his trouthe, and soo shalt thou nott despeare : butt shalt feale god as a kynde and a mercifull father. And his sprete<sup>1</sup> shall dwell in the, and shall be stronge in the : and the promises shalbe geuen the at the last (though not by and by<sup>2</sup>, lest thou shuldest forgett thysylfe, and be negligent) and all threatenynge shalbe forgiven the for Christis blouddis sake, to whom commit thy silfe all togedder, with out respect, other of thy good dedes or of thy badde.

Them that are learned Christenly, I beseche : for as moche as I am sure, and my conscience beareth me recorde, that of a pure entent, singilly and faythfully I have interpreted itt, as farre forth as god gave me the gyfte of knowledge, and vnderstandynge : that the rudnes off the worke nowe at the fyrst tyme, offende them not : but that they consyder howe that I had no man to counterfet, nether was holpe with englysshe of eny that had interpreted the same, or soche lyke thinge in the scripture before tyme. Moreover, even very necessitie and combraunce (God is recorde) above strengthe, which I will not rehearse, lest we shulde seme to bost ourselues, caused that many thynges are lackinge, which necessarily are requyred. Count it as a thyng not havynge his full shape, but as it were borne afore hys tyme, even as a thinge begunne rather then fynnesshed. In tyme to come (yf god have apoynted vs there vnto) we will geve it his full shape : and putt out yf ought be added superflously : and adde to yf ought be oversene thorowe negligence : and will enfoarce to brynge to compendousnes, that which is nowe translated at the lengthe, and to geve lyght where it is requyred, and to seke in certayne places more proper englysshe, and with a table to expounde the wordes which are nott commonly vsed, and shewe howe the scripture vseth many wordes, which are wother wyse vnderstonde of the comen people, and to helpe with a declaracion where one tonge taketh nott another. And will endeuer oureselves, as it were to sethe it better, and to make it more apte for the weake stomakes : desyrynge them that are learned, and able, to remember their duetie, and to helpe therevnto : and to bestowe vnto the edyfyinge of Christis body (which is the congregacion of them that beleve,) those gyftes which they have receaved of god for the same purpose. The grace that commeth of Christ be with them that love hym. praye for vs.

#### XI. HENRY VIII'S BELIEF THAT TYNDALE WAS INSTIGATED BY LUTHER.<sup>1</sup>

Extract from 'A copy of the letters, wherin the most redouted & mighty prince our souerayne lorde kyng Henry the eyght . . . made answer vnto a certayne letter of Martyn Luther. *London, Rycharde Pynson* [1526-27] (Sig. Av recto.)

So came it than to passe, that Luther at laste, parceyuyng wyse men to espye hym, lerned men to leaue hym, good men to abhorre hym, and his frantyke fauourers to fall to wracke, the nobles and honest people in Almaygne, beyng taught by the profe of his vngratyous practyse, moche more hurt & myschefe to folowe therof, than euer they loked after, deuysed a letter to vs written, to abuse them and all other natyons, in suche wyse, as ye by the contentes therof hereafter shal well perceyue. In whiche he fayneth hymselfe to be enformed, that we be tourned to the fauour of his secte. And with many flateryng wordes, he laboreth to haue vs content that he myght be bolde to write to vs in the mater, and cause of the gospell. And thervpon without answer had from vs, nat onely publysshed the same letter and put it in print, of purpose that his adherentes shulde be the bolder, vnder the shadowe of our fauour, but also fell in deuicy with one or two leude persons, borne in this our realme, for the translatyng of the Newe testament in to Englysshe, as well with many corruptions of that holy text, as certayne prefaces, and other pestylent gloses in the margentes, for the aduancement and setting forth of his abhominable heresyas,

X. <sup>1</sup> Spirit.

<sup>2</sup> Immediately.

XI. <sup>1</sup> Luther's letter was dated September 1, 1525. The King's answer in the Latin edition, which differs from the English, is dated 1526. This English edition probably belongs to March, 1527.



## 56 Henry VIII's Belief that Tyndale was Instigated.

entendynge to abuse the gode myndes and deuotion, that you oure derely beloued people beare, towarde the holy scrypture, & to enfect you with the deadly corruption and contagious odour of his pestylent errours. In the aduoydunge wherof, we of our especiall tendre zele towardes you, haue with the deliberate aduyse of the most reuerende father in god, Thomas lorde Cardynall, legate de Latere of the see Apostolyke, Archebysshop of Yorke, primate and our Chauncellour of this realme, and other reuerende fathers of the spyritualtye, determyned the sayde corrupte and vntrue translatyons to be brenned, with further sharpe correction & punysshment against the keepers and reders of the same, rekenyng of your wisdomes very sure that ye wyll well and thankfully perceyue our tendre and louyng mynde towarde you therin, and that ye will neuer be so gredy vppon any swete wyne, be the grape neuer so plesaunt, that ye wyll desyre to taste it, beyng well aduertised that your enemy before hath poysoned it.

### XII. TYNDALE ON HIS FELLOW 'APOSTATE' WILLIAM ROY.<sup>1</sup>

The beginning and end of the preface to Tyndale's Parable of the Wicked Mammon Printed at Malborowe in the londe off Hesse by Hansluft the viij. day of May Anno M.D.xxviii.

William Tyndale otherwise called hychins to the reader.

Grace and peace with all maner spirituall fealinge and livinge worthy of the kyndnes of Christ, be with the reader and with all that thirst<sup>2</sup> the will of God Amen. The cause why I sett my name before this little treatyse and have not rather done it in the new testament is that then I folowed the counsell of Christ which exhorteth men Matth. vj. to doo theyr good deades secretly and to be content with the conscience of well doynge, and that God seeth vs, and patiently to abyde the rewarde of the last daye, which Christ hath purchased for vs and now wold fayne have done lykewyse, but am compelled other wyse to doo.

While I abode a faythfull companyon<sup>3</sup> which now hath taken another vyage apon him to preach Christ where (I suppose) he was never yet preached (God which putt in his herte thither to goo sende his sprite with him, comforte him and bringe his purpose to good effecte) one William Roye, a man somewhat craftye when he cometh vnto new accoyntaunce and before he be thorow knowen and namely when all is spent, came vnto me and offered his helpe. As longe as he had no money, somewhat I could ruele him, but as sone as he had gotten him money, he became lyke him selfe agayne. Neuer the lesse I suffered all thinges till that was ended which I coule not doo alone without one both to write and to helpe me to compare the textes together. When that was ended I toke my leue and bode him farewell for oure two lyves, and as men saye a daye longer. After we were departed<sup>4</sup> he went, and gate hym new frendes which thinge to doo he passeth all that ever I yet knewe. And there when he had stored him of money he gotte him to Argentine<sup>5</sup> where he professeth wonderfull faculties and maketh bost of no small thinges. A yere after that and now xij. monethes before the printinge of this worke, came one Jerom a brother of Grenewich<sup>6</sup> also, thorow wormes to Argentine, saienge that he entended to be Christes disciple a nother while and to kepe (as nye as God wolde geve him grace) the profession of his baptim, and to gett his lyvinge with his handes, and to live no lenger ydely and of the swete and laboure of those captives which they had taught, not to beleve in Christ: but in cuttshowes<sup>7</sup> and russet coetes. Which Jerom wyth all diligence I warned of Royes boldnesse and exhorted him to bewarre of him and to walke quyetyly and with all pacience and longe sofferinge acordinge as we have Christe & his Apostles for an ensample, which thinge he also promised me. Neverthelesse when he was comen to Argentine william Roye (whos tonge is able not only to make foles sterke madde, but also to disceave the wisest that is at the

<sup>1</sup> Roy, who had studied at Cambridge, was a Franciscan, and belonged to a convent at Greenwich. The sequence of Tyndale's paragraphs suggests that Roy had been claiming some more important part in the translation of the New Testament than the facts justified. The passage is printed here because in several of the hostile references the 'two apostates' are treated as on an equality, whereas, according to Tyndale, Roy was merely his amanuensis.

<sup>2</sup> This is probably meant for 'trust' rather than for 'thirst'.

<sup>3</sup> Presumably Frith.

<sup>4</sup> Separated.

<sup>5</sup> Strassburg.

<sup>6</sup> Jerome Barlow, presumably of Roy's convent at Greenwich.

<sup>7</sup> I cannot explain this word. Russet coats are those of the Franciscans.

first sight and accoyntaunce) gate him to him and sett him a werke to make rimes,<sup>8</sup> while he him selfe translated a dialoge<sup>9</sup> out of laten in to englich, in whose prologe he promyseth moare a greate deall than I fere me he will ever paye. . . .

END.

They wolde devide you from Christe and his holy testamente, and ioine you to the pope to beleve in his testamente and promisses. Some men wil aske parauntere why I take the laboure to make this worke in as moch as they will brunne it seinge they brunt the Gospel I answere in brunninge the new testamente they did none other thinge then that I loked for, no more shal they doo if the[y] brunne me also if it be gods will it shall so be. Neverthelesse in translatinge the new testamente I did my dutye, and so doo I now, and will doo as moch more as god hath ordered me to doo. And as I offered that to all men to correcte it, whoso ever coulede even so doo I this. Who so euer therfore readeest thys, compare it vnto the scripture. If gods worde beare recorde vnto it and thou also felest in thine herte that it is so be of good comfort and geve god thanks. If gods worde condemne it, then hold it acursed, and so do all other doctrines. As Paul counseleth his galathians. Beleve not every spyrite sodenly, but iudge them by the worde of god which is the triall of all doctrine and lasteth for ever Amen.

### XIII. AN EXPERT CRITICISM OF TYNDALE'S VERSION.

Letter from Robert Ridley, chaplain to the Bishop of London, to Henry Gold, chaplain to the Archbishop of Canterbury, dated February 24, almost certainly of the year 1527. From British Museum Cotton MS. Cleopatra E. v. 362<sup>b</sup>.

Maister gold I hartly commaunde me vnto you, as concernyng this common & vulgare translation of the new testament in to englishe, doon by M. William hichyns, other wais called M. W. tyndale & frear William roy, manifest lutheranes heretikes & apostates, as doth opynly apeir not only by their daily & continuall company & familiarite with Luther & his disciples, but mych mor by their comentares & annotations in Mathew & Marcum, in the first print, also by their preface in the 2d prent,<sup>1</sup> & by their introduccion in to the epistle of paule ad romanes, al to gither most posoned & abhominable hereses that can be thowht, he is not filius ecclesiae christi that wold receaue a godspell of such damned & precised heretikes, thowh it wer trew lyk as paule & our saviour christ, wold not take the trew testimonial of evil spretes that prased christe treith (?) saying quod filius dei erat, & quod ipse paulus seruus esset veri dei. As for errors, if ye haue the first prent with annotationes in Mathew and Marcus, & the preface al is mere frenesy, he saith that euangelium nihil est aliud quam dulcis promissio gratiae, so that by that meanes, penitentiam agite [Matt. iii. 2]<sup>2</sup>, is no part of the euangelion, the pater noster is no part of the godspell, 'ite maledicti in ignem eternum' [Matt. xxv. 41], no part of the euangelion, but only such appropinquavit regnum celorum [Matt. iii. 2], inuenietis requiem animabus vestris [Matt. xi. 29]. Also he writeth in that preface & annotationes that there is no difference between virginite & an hoor of the stewes, if she cum to repentaunce, Also that lyk as no man doth evil to the extent that he show[d] be punyshed or hanged there for, so no man showd do good to haue

<sup>8</sup> i.e. the tract in verse known as *Rede me and be not wroth*, printed at Strassburg by Johann Schott in 1528.

<sup>9</sup> i.e. *The Dialogue between the Father and the Son*, also printed in 1528 at Strassburg by Johann Schott. The authorities at Strassburg were persuaded by Wolsey's agent, Hermann Rinck (see No. VI, pp. 50, 52), to order Schott to deliver the copies of this tract to him on payment of his bill. It was believed that with the exception of two they were all destroyed, but Mr. Robert Steele has lately shown (Bibliographical Society's Newsheet, January, 1911) that they must have been brought to England and delivered in Edward VI's reign to a printer named Walter Lynne, who cancelled the preliminary half-sheet, and reissued the text in 1550, with a new introduction, under the title *The true belief in Christ*.

XIII. <sup>1</sup> See No. VIII. A few lines lower down Ridley writes of 'the first prent with annotationes in Matthew and Marcus & the preface' as if the annotations and preface came in the same book or fragment. If what he calls the '2d prent' contained the introduction to Romans it cannot have been the Cologne fragment. Despite some confusion it seems as if his 'first prent' must be the Cologne fragment, and his '2d prent' the Worms unannotated edition.

<sup>2</sup> The references in brackets are all here added.



any rewarde therfor contra ad faciendas iustificationes tuas propter retributionem [Ps. cxix. 112] et ad Hebræos [xi. 26] de Mose aspicebat enim in remuneratorem alias remunerationem et illud facite vobis amicos de mammona, ut cum defeceritis recipiant eos in eterna tabernacula [Luke xvi. 9]. Also that by good warkes we do no thyng merite, contra illud ad Corinthos ut referat unusquisque prout gessit siue bonum siue malum [2 Cor. v. 10] et illud genes. [xxii. 16] ad Abram quia fecisti hanc rem etc. item illud Matthæi quod sitiui et dedistis mihi potum [Matt. xxv. 35] &c. et venite benedicti patris mei [Matt. xxv. 34]. Also he saith that he that doth any thyng to haue hy place in heven, he is satanice & luciferine supervius. I have none of thies bowkes but only I remembre such thynges I redde in the pefaces & annotationes. As for the texte of the godspell, first the title is hereticall saying that it is prent as it was writen by the evangelistes: cum neque consentiat cum antiqua translatione neque cum erasmica this is the bowk of generacion of ies[us] the son of Abraham & also the son of david. Cum in archetypo sit nominatus absolutus et in illo filii Abraham filii Daud &c. [Matt. i. 1] fit sensus ipse unum solum affert eumque minus germanum; voluit clam ab ea diuertere he wold have put hir away [Matt. i. 10]; in quo omnes peccauerunt ad Romanos [iii. 12] in so mych that every man hath synned, et homo stultissime poenitentiam agite [Matt. iii. 2], repent. By this translation shal we losse al thies christian wordes, penance, charite, confession, grace, prest, chirche, which he alway calleth a congregation, quasi turcharum et brutorum nulla esset congregatio nisi velit illorum etiam esse ecclesiam: Idololatria callith he worshyppyng of images, I wold that ye showd have seen my lordes bowkes. As for the translation in franche withowt any postille it is for certane condemned in parys decreto publico thow it be trewly doon, condemned I say that it shal not be lawfull to publishe it to every layman, bot by prestes quorum labia custo[diunt] sc[ientiam] so it was in the olde law & in the tyme of the apostles. Vide Sutorem de Translatione Bibliæ.<sup>3</sup>

I certefy you if ye look well, ye shal not look iij lynes withowt fawt in al the bowk, bot I haue not the bowk to marke them owt, ye showd haue had lasure your selff to have doon it, how be it, it becummyth the people of truste to obey & folowe their rewellers which hath geven study & is lerned in such matters as thys. People showd heir & beleve, thai showd not iudge the doctrine of paule ne of paule vicares & successors bot be iudged by their learnyng, as long as thai know no thyng contrary goddes lawes as saynt bernard saith most goodly & clerkly in libro de dispensatione & precepto. Vale in al haist

Yor awn

Robert Ridley prest.

item idem pauli stultas questiones devita &c. [2 Tim. ii. 23], bewarre of fowlishe problemes or questiones in the scoles, Hoc procul dubio dictum in odium scolastice theologie & universitatum. Such a thyng is in the translation, thowh it be not in the same wordes. Ego & pater unum sumus [John x. 30]. We are on quasi diceret unus sumus & not on substance or on thyng.

Shew ye to the people that if any be of so prowde & stuburne stomac that he will beleve ther is no fawt ne error except it be declared to hym that he may se it, latt hym cum hither to my lordes which hath profowndly examined al & he shal heir & se errors except that he be blynde & have no eys.

24 February.

Master Gold I pray you be good to this pore whoman Gylbarttes whyff as yet your tenaunt.<sup>4</sup>

Ye shal not neede to accuse this translation, it is accused & damned by the consent of the prelates & learned men, and comanded to be brynt both heir & beyonde the see, wher is many hundreth of theym brynt. So that it is to layt now to ask reson why thai be condemned, & which be the fawtes & errores. Luther & his scoole teachith quod nos non cooperamus cum gratia dei sed tantum patimur ut saxa et stipites, bycawse of that, this texte non ego sed gratia dei mecum [1 Cor. xv. 10],

<sup>3</sup> Petrus Sutor's 'De tralatione Bibliæ et nouarum reprobatione interpretationum', Paris, J. Petit, 1525.

<sup>4</sup> Added in a different handwriting at the foot of the first page.

thus is translate not I bot the grace of god in me. Quam hoc heretice, maligne, sediciose et falso translatus sit, qui non perpendit stupidus est. My lorde your maister hath of this bowkes geven & send to hym by my lorde my master.

Shew the people that ye be cum to declare vnto them, that certane bowkes be condemned by the cownsell and profownde examination of the prelates & fathers of the chyrch.

[Addressed]: To Master henry golde chaplayne to my lorde of Canterbury, at Knolle.

#### XIV. THE CRITICISMS OF SIR THOMAS MORE.

From 'A dialoqe of syr Thomas More', 1529, as No. II. (fol. lxxix.)

##### The thyrd booke.—The viij chapyter.

The author shewethe why the new testament of Tyndales translacyon was burned, & shewith for a sample certain wordes euill & of euill purpos changid.

But now I pray you let me kno your mynd concernyng the burning of the new testament in english, which Tindal lately translated, & (as men say) right wel, whiche makethe men mich meruayl of the burning.

It is, quod I, to me gret meruayl, that eny good cristen man hauing eny drop of wyt in hys hed, wold eny thing meruell or complayn of the burning of that boke if he knowe the mater which who so callith the new testament calleth it by a wrong name, except they wyl call yt Tyndals testament or Luthers testament. For so had tyndall after Luthers counsaile corrupted & chaunged yt from the good & holsom doctryne of Criste to the deuylysh heresydes of theyr own, that it was clene a contrary thing.

That were maruayle quod your frend that it shuld be so clene contrary, For to som that red it yt semed very lyke.

It ys quod I neuer the lesse contrary, and yet the more peryllous. For like as to a trew siluer grote a fals coper grote is neuer the lesse contrary thogh yt be quyk syluered ouer, but so mych the more false in how mich it is counterfeted the more lyke to the trouth, so was the translacion so mich the more contrary in how mich it was craftely deuysed like, and so mych the more peryllus in how miche it was to folke vnlearnid more hard to be dyssernid.

Why quod your frend what fautes wer ther in yt?

To tell you all that quod I were in a maner to reherse you all the hole boke, wherein ther were founden and noted wrong & falsly translated a boue a thousand textes by tale.

I wolde quod he fayn here some one.

He that shuld quod I study for that, shuld study where to finde water in the see. But I wyll shewe you for ensample two or thre suche as euery one of the thre ys more than thryes thre in one.

That were quod he very straunge except ye mene more in weyght. For one can be but one in number.

Surely quod I as weyghty be they as eny lyghtly can be. But I mene that euery one of them is more than thryes thre in number.

That were quod he sumwhat lyke a rydel.

This rydell quod I wyl sone be red. For he hath mystranslated .iii. wordes of gret weyght & euery one of them is as I suppose more than thryes three tymes repeted and rehersed in the boke.

Ah that may well be quod he, but that was not well done. But I pray you what wordes be they?

The tone ys quod I this word prestys. The tother, the chyrch. The thyrd charyte. For prestis wher so euer he speketh of the prestes of Crystis chyrch he neuer calleth them prestes but alway senyours, the chyrch he calleth alway the congregacyon, and charyte he callyth all loue loue. Now do these names in our englysh tong neyther expresse the thyngis that be ment by them, and also there appereth (the circumstaunces well considered) that he had a mischeuous mind in the chaunge. For fyrst as for prestes and presthed thogh that of old they vsed comenly



to chese wel elderly men to be prestes, & ther fore in the greke tong prestys wer called presbeteri, as we myght say elder men, yet nether were all prestes chosen old as apperyth by sainte Poule wryting to Timotheus, *nemo iuuentutem tuam contempnat* let no man contempne thy youth, nor euery elder man is not a prest. And in our englysh tonge thys word senyor sygnyfieth nothing at al, but is a french word vsed in englysh more than halfe in mockage, whan one wyll call a nother my lord in scorn. And if he mene to take the laten worde senyor, that word in the laten tong neuer sygnyfied a prest but only an elder man. By whych name of elder men yf he wold call the prestes englishly, than shold he rather sygnify theyr age than theyr offyce. And yet the name doth in english plainly sygnify thaldermen of the cyties, and nothyng the prestys of the chyrch. And thus may we perceyue that rather than he wolde call a prest by the name of a prest, he wold seke a new word he neyther wist nor cared what.

Now where he calleth the chyrch alway the congregacyon, what reson had he therin? For euery man well seeth that though the chyrch be in dede a congregacion, yet is not euery congregacion the chyrch bu[t] a congregacion of cristen peple, whiche congregacion of crysten peple hath ben in englond alway called & known by the name of the chyrch, which name what good cause or colour could he find to torn into the name of congregacion, whych worde is comen<sup>1</sup> to a company of cristen men or a company of turkys?<sup>2</sup> . . .

Ibid. fol. lxxx. col. 2.

For now yt ys to be consydered that at the tyme of thys translacyon hychens was wyth Luther in wytttenberge, and set certayne glosys in the mergent, framed for the setting forth of that vngracious sect.

By saynt John quod your frende yf that be true that Hychens were at that tyme with Luther, it is a playne token that he wrought sumwhat after hys counsaile, and was wyllinge to helpe hys maters forwarde here. But whyther Luthers matters be so badde as they be made for, that shall we see hereafter.

Very true quod I. But as touchyng the confederacye betwene Luther and hym, is a thyng well known and playnly confessed, by suche as haue ben taken and conuycted here of herysye comyng from thense, and some of them sente hyther to sowe that sede aboute here, and to sende worde thyther fro tyme to tyme how yt sprang.

But now the cause why he chaunged the name of charyte and of the chyrche and of presthed, is no very grete dyffyculte to perceyve. For sithe Luther and his felowes amonge other theyre damnable heresydes haue one, that all our saluacyon standyth in fayth alone, and toward our saluacyon nothyng force of good workys, therefore yt semeth that he laboreth of purpose to mynyshe the reuerent mynd that men bere to charyte, and therefore he chaungeth that name of holy vertuous affeccyon, in to the bare name of loue comen<sup>1</sup> to the vertuose loue that man berith to god, & to the lewd loue that is bytwene flekke & his make.<sup>2</sup> And for by cause that Luther vtterly denyeth the very catholyque chyrche in erthe, and sayth that the chyrch of Crist is but an vnknown congregacyon of sum folke, here ii & there iii, no man wot where hauyng the ryght fayth, whych he calleth onely hys owne new forge de faythe, therefore Hichens in the new testament can not abyde the name of the chyrch, but turneth it into the name of congregacyon, wylling that yt shuld seme to englysh men, eyther that Cryste in the gospels had neuer spoken of the chyrch, or ellys that the chyrche were but such a congregacyon as they myghte haue occasyon to say, that a congregacyon of some such heretyques were the chyrch that god spake of.

Now as towching the cause why he chaunged the name of prest into senior, ye muste vnderstand that luthere and his adherentys holde thys heresye, that all holy order ys nothyng. And that a prest is nothyng ellys, but a man chosen among the peple to preche, and that by that choyce to that offyce he is preste by and by wythoute eny more ado, and no preste agayne whan so euer the peple chese a nother in hys place, and that a preestys offyce is no thyng but to preche. For as for saynge masse and herynge of confessyon and absolucyon theruppon to be geuen, all thys he

<sup>1</sup> common.

<sup>2</sup> Turks.

<sup>3</sup> A contemptuous expression for a man and his paramour (*Of. Eng. Dict.*).

sayethe that euery man woman and childe may do as well as eny preste. Now doth Hychen therfore to set forth the thys opynyon wythall after hys masters herysye putte awaye the name of preste in hys translacyone, as thoughe prestedede were nothyng, where so euer the scripture speketh of the prestys that were amonge the Iewes, there dothe he in hys translacyon call theym styll by the name of prestis. But where so euer the scripture spekith of the prestys of Christis chyrche, there doth he put away the name of prest in his translacyon, bycause he wold make hyt seme that the scripture dyd neuer speke of eny prestys dyfferent from leymen amonge chrysten peple.

#### XV. EPISCOPAL PROHIBITION.

Text and translation from Fox's *Acts and Monuments* (first edition). John Day, 1563, pp. 449, 450.

A prohibition sent out by Cuthberth Tunstall Byshop of London, to the Archdeacons of his dioces, for the calling in of the newe Testamentes translated into Englyshe.<sup>1</sup>

Cvtbertus permissione diuina Lond. Episcopus dilecto nobis in Christo Archidiacono nostro Londo.<sup>2</sup> seu eius officiali salutem gratiam & benedictionem, Ex pastoralis officij nostri debito ea quæ ad subiectorum nostrorum periculum et maxime ad internationem animarum earundem tendere dinoscuntur, salubriter propellere & totis viribus extirpare astringimur, sane ex fide dignorum relatione ipsaque rei euidencia, ad nostram iamdudum peruenit noticiam, quod nonnulli iniquitatis filij ac Lutheriane factionis ministri quos summa excecauit malicia a via veritatis & orthodoxe fidei declinantes sanctum dei euangelium in vulgare nostrum Anglicanum subdola versutia transferentes ac nonnullos hereticæ prauitatis articulos & opiniones erroneas perniciosas pestiferas, scandalosas & simplicium mentium seductiuas intermiscientes, illibatam hactenus sacre scripture maiestatem, suis nepharijs & tortuosis interpretationibus prophanare, & verbo domini sacrosancto & recto sensu eiusdem callide et peruerse abuti tentarint. Cuius quidem translationis nonnulli libri impressi quidam cum glosis, quidam sine glosis vt accepimus dictum pestiferum et perniciosum virus in vulgari idiomate in se continentes in promiscuam nostrarum dioc. et iurisdictionis Lond. multitudine sunt dispersi, qui sane gregem nobis commissum nisi citius prouideatur tam pestifero veneno et mortifero prauitatis hereticæ morbo proculdubio inficient et contaminabunt in animarum nobis commissarum graue periculum et diuine maiestatis grauissimam offensam. Vnde nos Cutbertus episcopus ante dictus de predictis magnopere dolentes et antiqui hostis calliditati ire, quam suis satellitibus ad animarum subditorum nostrorum interemptionem subministrat, obuiam curaque pastoralis super grege nobis commissio diligenter inuigilare ac remedia oportuna premissis adhibere cupientes, vobis coniunctim et diuisim comittimus ac firmiter in virtute sancte obediencie qua nobis tenemini iniungendo, mandamus quatenus auctoritate nostra moneatis monerive faciatis omnes et singulos tam exemptos quam non exemptos, infra vestrum Archidiaconatum vbi libet commorantes, quatenus infra xxx. dierum spacium quorum quidem dierum decem pro primo, decem pro secundo, et decem pro tertio et peremptorio termino sub excommunicationis poena ac criminis, hereseos suspicionis incurrende eis assignamus omnes et singulos huiusmodi libros translationem noui testamenti in vulgarem linguam factam continentes ad nos seu nostrum in spiritualibus vicarium generalem inferant et realiter tradant. Et quid in premissis feceritis nos aut vicarium nostrum huiusmodi infra duos menses a die data presentium debite certificare personaliter vel per literas vestras patentes vna cum presentibus autentice sigillatas non omittatis sub poena contemptus. Dat. sub sigillo nostro 24. die mensis Octobris An. M.D. 26. nostræ cons. An. quinto.

<sup>1</sup> Fox adds here the words 'with diuers other bookes, the Cataloge whereof hereafter ensueth'. But the list of books which he mistakenly appends belongs to a later date than October 1526, when this prohibition was issued. In reprinting Fox's text a few obvious misprints have been corrected.

<sup>2</sup> Fox notes 'The like commission in like manner and forme was sent to the thre other Archdeacons, of Middlesex, Essex, and Colchester, for the execution of the same matter, vnder the Byshoppes seale'.



Thus in Englyshe

Cutbert by the permission of god, byshop of London. vnto our wellbeloued in christ the Archdeacon of London, or to his official, helth grace and benediction. By the deuty of our pastorall office, we are bounde diligently with all our power to forsee, prouide for, roote out and put away all those things, which seme to tende to the perill and daunger of our subiectes and specially the distruction of ther soules, wherfor we hauing vnderstanding by the reporte of diuers credible persones, and also by the euident apparaunce of the matter, that many children of iniquitie maintainers of Luthers sect, blinded through extreame wickednes, wandring from the way of truth and the catholike faith, craftely have translated the new testament into our English tongue, entermedling there with many hereticall articles and erroneious opinions, pernicious and offensiue, seducing the simple people, attempting by their wicked and peruerse interpretations, to prophanate the maiestie of the scripture, whiche hetherto hath remayned vndefiled, and craftely to abuse the most holy word of God, and the true sence of the same, of the whiche translation there are many bokes imprinted, some with gloses and some without, conteining in the english tongue that pestiferous and moste pernicious poyson dispersed throughout all our dioces of London in great number, whiche truely without it be spedely forsene without doubt will contaminate and infect the flocke committed vnto vs, with moste deadly poyson and heresy. To the greuouse perill and daunger of the soules committed to our charge, and the offence of gods diuine maiestie. Wherefore we Cuthbert, the byshop aforesaid, greuousely sorowing for the premisses, willing to withstande the craft and subteltie of the auncient enemy and his ministers, which seke the destruction of my flock, and with a diligent care to take heade vnto the flocke committed to my charge, desiring to prouide spedly remedies for the premisses, we charg you iointly and seuerally, and by vertue of your obedience, straightly enjoyne & comaund you that by our autorytie you warne or cause to be warned, all and singular aswell exempte as not exempt, dwelling with in your Archdeacons that with in xxx. daies space, wherof ten daies for the first, x for the second and x. for the third peremptory terme, vnder payne of excommunication, and incurring the suspicion of heresie, they do bring in and really deliuer vnto our vicar-generall, all and singular such books conteyning the translation of the new testament in the English tongue, and that you doo certyfie vs or our said comissary, within ii monthes, after the day of the date of these presents, dewly, personally or by your letters, together with these presentes, vnder your seales, what you haue done in the premisses, under paine of contempt, geuen vnder our seale the xxiii. of October, in the v. yeare of our consecration.

XVI. THE SEARCH FOR ENGLISH NEW TESTAMENTS AND OTHER  
HERETICAL BOOKS AT ANTWERP AND ENDEAVOUR  
TO GET THEIR PRINTERS PUNISHED.

A.

Extract from a letter of John Hackett<sup>1</sup> to Wolsey, November 24, 1526 (*Letters and Papers of Hen. VIII*, vol. iv, 2652). From the original in the Record Office.

Aftyr my comyng here to thys towne, I haue send prively to all places here to know surly, wher that thys nywe translatyd volumes be pryntyd In Inglishe, or to be sold, & as I haue fownd by Inquesission ther be tweyn<sup>2</sup> In thys towne that

<sup>1</sup> One of Wolsey's confidential agents.

<sup>2</sup> One of these two printers of English heretical books was Christopher van Endhouen, also known as Christopher van Ruremond, the printer of the first Antwerp New Testament, 1526; the name of the other is not known. From the fact that only Christopher is subsequently mentioned it is possible that this other printer was Hans van Ruremond (presumably a kinsman of Christopher), who had been convicted by the town council on October 30, 1525, of printing Lutheran books, and ordered to leave the town and go on a pilgrimage to the Holy Blood at Wilseraken in Prussia (see Duff, *Westminster and London Printers*, p. 223). Mr. Duff writes: 'Christopher left in Antwerp soon afterwards started on the very dangerous undertaking of printing English New Testaments, which were sent into England and sold there by Hans. In 1528 in the table of certain persons abjured within the diocese of London we find "John Raimund a Dutchman for causing fifteen hundred of Tyndale's New Testaments to be printed at Antwerp and for bringing five hundred into England". John Raimond is clearly the English form of Jan Roemundt [otherwise Hans van Ruremond] and is probably identical with the Dutchman who earlier in the year was in the Fleet for having sold to Robert Necton some 200 or 300 copies

pryntys & syllys the sayd bokes, wherefore I wrott sodenly to my lord of palermo<sup>3</sup> That he shold aduertysse my lady<sup>4</sup> & requyre hyr that she shold make comandment to the margrave of thys towne to se thys errurs Remedyd, whych mediatly she has done, & I was thys day meselfe with the sayd margrave & have had long comm[un]ycasion to gyddyr, & showd me the sayd lady ys<sup>5</sup> letter. whych was wrytten In very good forme, & att a conclusion he promest me by hys faythe that he wyll do hys ottermust best to fulfyll my lady ys commandment. the kynges hyghnes & yowr grace ys mynd & dessyr. In thys matner & all odyr wher he may do hys hyghnes or your grace any honor plessure or seruys convenient.

I send your grace here Inclosed ij of thys nywe translatyd volumes In Inglyshe. of the whych sorte I tryst or xiiij dayys cum to an end to se agrett meyne of them afyre, & as shortly as I can ther shalbe adefens<sup>6</sup> made to all the Inprimurs of thys contre that from hensforward They shall nott pryme neddyr by ne syl<sup>7</sup> non of syche lyke bokes & what ther shalbe don I wyll aduertysse your grace praynge the holy trynity to preserwe your grace wher euer ye be, from andwerpe The xxiiij day of novembre. 1526.

per your humbyll Bedesman. John Hackett.

Addressed :—' Legat ys good grace.'

### B.

Extract from letter of John Hackett to Wolsey, December 22, 1526 (*Letters and Papers of Henry VIII*, vol. iv, 2721). Printed from Cotton MS. Galba B. IX. 37, which like many other Cotton MSS. has been damaged by fire.

... By my last lettris datyd the xvij<sup>th</sup> day of thys monythe I wrott to [Mr.] Bryan tuck<sup>1</sup> how that the lordes of the towne of andwerpe showyd [to] me that thei had submytted them selfs as towchyng the correccion of [f] thys nywe bokes In Inglyshe, to be ordryd aftyr the dyscrecion [and] avyse of the lady margrett<sup>2</sup> and hyr consell. And aftyr thys conclusion takyn, the forsayd lordes came to the cowrte wher I was present, & [I] showyd to the sayd consell. howe that I made grett dilygence to se the for[sayd] bokes bowrnt & the Inprimwrs to be crimynally punnyshyd acordyng to the . . . merytees, & that they have had in party the examinacion of the sayd impi[m]urs].

But consydyng that syche byssynes as thys ys towchys both lyfe [and goods] the sayd lordes of andwerp declaryd vnto the forsayd consell that thei th[ought] nott in no wysse to Juge apou the example of anothyr Juge ys Ju[gement] wythowt thei hawe perfytt knowlege apou the fowndment & reyson that [thei] may do hytt, Desyryng the sayd consell that thei myght haue the sayd [bokes] translatyd in to lattyn or duche, so that they myght wnderstand the [menin]ge. Where apou that thei may gywe the sentence, to the whych the off<sup>3</sup> the prive consell wold lyghtly

of the New Testament. On a previous page (218) Mr. Duff recorded how a certain Jan Silverlink recovered April 4, 1531, from the heirs of Francis Birckmann (a member of the same family of book-agents as the Arnold Birckmann mentioned by Cochlaeus, cp. No. VI, p. 51) the balance of an account of £28 17s. 3d. for 700 New Testaments, obviously delivered on behalf of Hans or Jan van Ruremond, since the heirs were allowed to deduct a debt due from him to Birckmann. Mr. Duff identifies Christopher van Endhouen or Van Ruremond with the Antwerp bookseller named Christopher, of whom Fox writes, under the year 1531, that for selling certain New Testaments in English to John Row, bookbinder, he was thrown into prison at Westminster, and there died. This is confirmed by his business being found after this date in the hands of his widow (see No. xxvii, A.B.). Hans van Ruremond is further identified by Mr. Duff with the 'John Holibusche alias Holybusche of London, Stationer otherwise bookbinder, born in Ruremond under the obedience of the Emperor' on a London list of denizens in 1535, and through this entry with the Johan Hollybushe whose name was put by John Nycholson of Southwark on the title-page of his second edition of the Latin-English New Testament in 1538 ('Faythfullye translated by Johan Hollybushe') after his quarrel with Coverdale. This would not, of course, imply that the Dutch bookseller had really revised Coverdale's work, but merely that Nycholson desired to provide himself with a scapegoat.

<sup>3</sup> The Archbishop of Palermo.

<sup>4</sup> Margaret of Savoy, Archduchess of Austria, Regent of the Netherlands.

<sup>5</sup> Hackett's way of forming the possessive case.

<sup>6</sup> i.e. a prohibition.

<sup>7</sup> They shall not print, neither buy nor sell.

B. <sup>1</sup> This letter of December 17, 1526, to Sir Brian Tuke, has not been preserved.

<sup>2</sup> Margaret of Savoy. <sup>3</sup> 'the off' must be read 'they of'.



consent, But I answeyrd apon [that] artycle that hytt were not conveyent to permit that syche translac[ion] shold be don in thys syde of the sees, for lafully I wold suspect [eny] that wolds medyll In the same, They answeyrd me that the [iuges] Ought not to iuge without they knewe the fowndement of the cawse. I answerd them that the kynge my sowerayne lord & master ys lettris were sufficient Inoughe for the defence of syche a cawse, and for the condemnacion of thys bookes & all syche othyr lyke erytycke scriptours as has ben condemnyd & bowrnd In England, They answeyrd me agayne that yf that the kynges highnes or your grace had send them hyther of euery booke one of syche lyke as ye haue bowrnd there, that fyndynge syche bookes here thei wold do syche lyke Iustyce, Yea there has ben one of them that sayd that euery contre hawe ther owne lawys & that the Juges of thys contres ought as well to know where apon thei shall Juge. as ovr Juges knowys what they have Jugyd, & apon what grownd hytt standes. But to cum to a conclusion aftyr many arguments, nott as in fowrme of consell, but mediatly to brynge ovr matur to an effecte, I toke apon me to wryte wnto yowr grace, & that within short tyme. yow shall send to the lady margrett, or to the forsayd lordes of andwerpe sufficient certyfication with one or tweyne or tre off syche lyke bookes, whyche as were condemnyd & bowrnt In England: whych I supose ye have kept sum for syche an intent, & here apon the lordes off the prive consell defferyd the translacion of the forsayd bokes, & requyrd me to wryte wnto yowr grace to have the same, & that thei wold as fayne do the Justyce apon syche lyke cawsys, as we to desyre ytt, & that as sone as your good answere cumys, that thei wyll admynystre the Iustys In syche fowrme & maner that ther shalbe suffycient correccon don apon them that do offende, Whych surly I certefye yor grace hytts very nessessary & tyme to be done, afore the end of thys barro<sup>4</sup> markett, But the fyrst begynynge & execusion must be done in the towne of andwerpe whych ys the fowntayne of sych tynges, & here with all othyr places shall take an ensample, & consyderynge that thys byssynes requyres dylygence, I send thys paper post purposely wnto yowr grace to have yowr gracious answere & Instruccions when ye tynke the tyme.

And yf hapent that yowr grace had nott ressewit sum othyr bookes of thys translacions, as I have send yow her before, now att all adventures, I yow with thys inclosyd one of syche lyke, as has ben impryntyd in the sayd towne of andwerpe, of the whyche be arestyd in the Justyce their handes ny a iii abydyng sentence, & yf yowr grace haue any othyr of syche lyke bookes, hytt were nessessary to send one of euery sorte hydyr to the condemnacion of all syche othyr as we can fynd in thys partyys . . . mechlyn the xxij<sup>th</sup> day of dessember. 1526.

per yowr hummyl Bedesman

John Hackett.

C.

Extract from letter of John Hackett to Brian Tuke, January 4, 1528<sup>5</sup> (*Letters and Papers of Henry VIII*, vol. iv, 2778). Printed from Cotton MS. Galba B. IX. 38.

My last wrytyng vnto your grace was datyd the 22 day of dessember which letter derecktyd I post to my lord legattes grace, only for the recoveryng of sych bokes as ye have send me now with yowr wrytyng datyd the xj<sup>th</sup> day of the forsayd monyth which be cum too my handes a monday last was at after dynner, And sodenly the same day betwx four & fyve of clock I came to audyence in the preve counsell, & aftir I schowd them aparty of the substance of your wrytyngs vnto me, be my [lord] legattes comandment, & schowyng them the forsayd bookes awant syngnyd<sup>1</sup> with my lord of london ys hand wrytyng, the lord of hooghestrat<sup>2</sup> & monsieur de Palermo<sup>3</sup> ordynyt & concludyd that my lady schold wryt to the margr[ave] & consell of the towne of andwerp to do Ju[stice] & corexion apon all sych lycke bookes as the[y] can fynd in ther lemyttes or Juredyctyons, & so hyt has ben don, & I delyuyrd me self the sayd lady ys lettrys to the forsayd mar[grave] in pressens of the hole consell of the sayd towne of andwerp & aftir that they had the redy[ng] of the sayd letters, they answered me in good maner that they schold do ther

<sup>4</sup> Barro or Barrow, the English form of Berghen op Zoom, a port in North Brabant.

C. <sup>1</sup> avant [?] signed, signed at the beginning.

<sup>2</sup> Antoine de la Lalaing, Count of Hochstrate.

<sup>3</sup> The Archbishop of Palermo.

dewoy acordyng to ryght & raysson & that within fo[wer] days I shall knowe howe they sall procede in th[ys] byssenys, my trust ys that they sall do well.

From andwerp the iiij<sup>th</sup> day of Ienne . . . 1526

per your own John Hackett.

D.

Extract from Letter of John Hackett to Wolsey, January 12, 152<sup>2</sup> (*Letters and Papers of Henry VIII*, vol. iv. 2797). Printed from Cotton MS. Galba B. IX. 40.

Plesse your grace to vnderstand that my last lettris vnto your grace was datyd xxij<sup>th</sup> day of December. & synnes I have ressewt<sup>1</sup> a lettyr fro Mr. bryan tuke d[atyd] the xi<sup>th</sup> day off the sayd monyth & with the sayd lettyr I ressewyth syche . . . Bookes as I desyred by my last wrytyng vnto your grace, the whych bookes lyke . . . I have wrytten to the sayd Mr. tuke the fowrthe day of thys present monyth. Trywe hytt ys that by the avysse off thees lordes of the prive consell, I del[yuered] them with the lady margrett ys lettris wnto the lorde margrave off andwerpe in presens of all the lordes that admynystris the lawys nowe in the sayd to[wne] off andwerpe. And aftyr that they had red the sayd lady ys lettris, & visityd [my] lorde off london ys verification in the fyrst levys of the forsayd bookes, w[ith] grett honor & reuerence they made answeere wnto me that they wold gladl[y] do ther devoyre, and that within iij or iiij dayes ther aftyr that I sh[ould] know ther resolute answeere.

Where apon I desyred them in the kyng my souerayne lorde & maisteris na[me] for the incesyng & preseruacion of owr crysten feythe & for the anychil[atyon] & extyrpacion off the malycious sept lutherianen that in as muche as h[yt] apers by one off syche orygynall bookes as were condemnyd & bowrnt in England whyche was ther present afore them, & that hytt apers playnly that ther [ys] no defference nethyr defuculte, but that in the text of ther bookes that [were] imprinted in thys towne, ther conteynes all syche errures & herissees as conteyne[d] in the text of the forsayd condemnyd & bownt bookes, requirenge them that they shoulde do apon the sayd bookes that be here, syche correccion & punission as ye & dayly ys done apon syche lyke & semblabell heretyke bookes in England.

The sayd lordes answeyrd me agayne that within the space aforesaid I shoulde know ther intere resolucion.

In the space of the whyche tyme the margrave aforesaid as the Emperor is officer d[esyred] Justyce to be done, declarynge to the sayd lordes how that hytt aperyd by the v[erification] off my lorde the byshope off london that in the text off the bookes that be inp[rinted] in thys towne, conteynes all the same errures & heresees as has conteyned . . . the text off the orygynall bookes that were condemnyd & bownt in England [as] hytt may apere by one of the sayd orygynall bookes whych ys nowe h[ere] present, & ought to be sufficient profe & certifcacion to collacion the tone by the todyr. Wherefore & consyderynge that the Emperor had commandyd apon peyne off bany[shment] & to lese the tyrd part off hys goodes that shoulde inprime syche errures or . . . as thys be, that the Inprimer of the sayd bokes namyd Christofer endhowe . . .<sup>2</sup> ought to be banyshyd owte off all the Emperor is landes & contres & that t[he] tyrd part off all hys goodes shoulde be confyskyd in the Emperor is han[dis] & all the forsayd Englyshe bookes bowrnt to the fyre acordyng to the Emperor is last mandment apon syche lyke eryssees.

And ther beyng present the Inprimure of the forsayd bookes, hys attorney or procuror spake . . . spal for hym, sayenge that he had nott offendyd the Emperor ys mandment nedyr that he had nott inprymed no bookes with heryssees. And more sayd forthe that the Emperor is subiectes beyng in the Emperor is contres and in land of Justyce, ought nott to be Jugyd nedyr condemnyd by the sentence or condemnacion of the lawys or Iuges off eny othyr contres concludyng by the lawe that the Iuges of thys contres ought nott to gyve no blynd sentence to banyshe dishonor or confyske eny man or hys goodes with owt that they knew ryght well them selis the very fowndment & cawse, sustenyng lyke wyse that with owt that the lord mar-

<sup>1</sup> received.

<sup>2</sup> Christopher of Endhoven, the printer of the Antwerp New Testament of 1526. See No. XVI, note 2.



grave as the Emperor is officer can shoue or do show sum particuler articlyes in the sayd bookes wher that theis forsayd errures & herissees ben fownd, that the forsayd Christofer inprimure ought to be eslargyd owt off prisone & to do hys plessure with the forsayd bookes.

And for a conclusion aftyr many othyr replikes & duplikes done on bothe sides betwix the margrave & the sayd malefactor & hys procuror, nott withstandynge the promesses that the lordes of the prive consell made vnto me when I send yow my last post, whyche promesses was, that with condicion that I myght shoue them here eny of syche lyke bookes as has ben condemnyd & bowrnt in Ingland, that they as ther, should orthyn<sup>3</sup> & comand all othyr syche lyke bokes or with syche lyke heressees as myght be fownd in thys contres to be condemnyd & bowrnt in lyke wyse. But yett for all thys, nethyr for my lady ys fyrst second nethyr tyrd lettyr whyche were wrytten in metly good fowrme, the lordes of andwerpe has gyven for ther sentence that afore the banyshment of the sayd Inprimure the confeskacion of hys goodes or the burnynge off hys bookes that the margrave aforesayd as officer for the Emperor shall show and declare sum articles conteynge in the sayd bookes wher thys errures & heryssees ben fownd, And in thys maner the margrave told me that he coud procede no ferdyr in thys byssines. Wherefore I have turned to the cowrte agayne fro the sayd towne of andwerpe to shoue my lady & the lordes of hyr pryve consell, the denegacion off Justyce that they off the towne of andwerpe has done vnto me att thys tyme. there apon I have had grett comunycacion with the forsayd lordes of the pryve consell. Showyng them with fayre wordis that I had grett marvell of the fyrst denegacion off Justyce that they off andwerpe dyd vnto me I showynge them the efecte & substance off the kyng my souerayne lorde ys lettris with presentynge them the lettris of my lady margrett confowrmynge to my comyssion, & now that acordynge to the presentacion that they made vnto me whych was lyke as aforesayd ys, that yff I had here to shoue any syche boke or bokes as has ben bowrnt in Inglande, & fyndynge any syche lyke bokes, in thys contres, that they sholde do syche lyke Justyce off them.

And lyke as hytt aperes off trowte that they have had the vysytacion of the sayd bookes, & hawe seyne my lord the byshope off london is verificacion, in the fyrst levys of thos same. whych books with the lady margrett is second & tyrd lettrys to them of Andwerpe I dyd deliuer, & for eny reyson that I myght show besydes nethyr for no lettyr that the sayd lady coud wryte nethyr for none . . . off Justyce that the margrave off andwerpe dyd desyre, yett coud I have none othyr Justyce off them but lyke as afore sayd ys.

Wher apon sum off the sayd lordes answeyrd me that hytt ys as gr[eat] Reyson that the Iuges of thys contres ought as well to know what they shall Juge here as the Juges off owr contre knowys what thei juge there.

I answeyrd agayne that hytt was very hard to make a man vnders[tand] the Inglyshe tunge in generall, that can nott speke hytt nethyr neuer has lernyd hytt in particuler, & that I coud fynd no defference in yewynge off correccion to hym that has fyrst forgyd or cownyd [false] mone<sup>4</sup> by hym that secondly has forgyd or inynynd syche lyke.

They answeyrd me that hytt ys becawse that they have nott the perfytt knowlege whyther the fyrst or second be false or not & that they wyll do ther best to know the veryte in thys contre & that they w[yll] as feyne do good Justyce in thys contres as we can or may desyre hytt.

I answeyrd them that I knowe nott. nethyr I am assuryd, that ther [ys] nott in all the Emperor is lands, in thys syde the sees no susi . . . ne bettyr lernyd men to kan determe the Englyshe tunge fro the latten, & latten fro Inglyshe then syche prelates doctours & lerny[d] men off the kynges consell that has fownd the errures & heressee[s] off sicke bookes as has ben condemnyd & bowrnt In Ingland. A[nd] here apon my lorde of palermo, presens my lorde off hoghestrate & othys off the sayd lordes, required me to be plesyd that thy[se] maturs myght be spoken of yett onys agayne, amonges them, & that aftyr that they may know the lordes of andwerpe is [ex]cusacions. Whyche be here cum to cowrte for syche an intent [and] that as then by my lady ys advyse, & delyberacion of consell [they] trustyd to gyve me sysh answere that resonably, I shoud [have] no caw[s]e to cumplayne. but what hytt shalbe I can nott [tell] and knowynge the resolucion I wyll send yowr

<sup>3</sup> ordain ?

<sup>4</sup> Money; 'inynynd' in the next line awaits explanation.

grace the hole [of the] declaracion, sertyfyenge yowr grace that I was onys so dysplesyd with them [of] Andwerpe that I was purposed to a bought vp all the forsayd bookes<sup>5</sup> & to a send them to yowr grace there to burne & destrue there att home lyke as all syche maliciowse bookes meritably & wordy ar to be done. but aftyrward that my colora was descendyd & by consell off a good frend of myne I thought hytt was bettyr to antyse my lady & hyr consell, fyrst to knowe & see fynally what remedy that they showld do apon my complayntes & yff ther resolucions lykyd me nott that as then I wold by all the forsayd bookes or as many as I cowde fynd & send ham yow there to do yowr grace ys plessure lyke as I wyll in deyde yff they do nott here bettyr Justyce.

Hytt shall plesse yowr grace to wnderstand that where ther was two inprimurs taken prisoners, there ys but one off them that was fownd gylty in the inprimynge off the Englyshe bookes, whych ys namyd Christofer endhowen as afore wryten ys.

I hawe wryten to my lorde of barro requyrynge hym in the kynges ys hyghnes & yowr grace hys name, that for the preseruacion off the cristen feythe & the extyrpacion off the abhomynable secte luterian that he wold se Justyce to be done in hys towne, apon all syche Inglyshe bookes entytled the nywe testment, & all syche lyke bookes as I have infowrmyd to the gouenor off owr nasion whych shall show hys lordshype the efecte of all syche byssynes.

My lorde of Valleyne came yesternyght to thys towne & showyd me by mowthie that my sayd lorde hys fadyr recomandyd hym unto me & that he has promest surly that he wyll se syche Justyce to be done, that the kynges hyghnes nethyr yowr grace shall have no cawse to be, but well plesyd with hym, desyrynge me that I myght cum me selfe to barro as sone as I cowde to awans<sup>6</sup> the sayd byssynes lyke as I wyll as sone as I shall know how that the maturs betux me & the lordes of andwerpe shalbe determyned.

I haue begon the wrytynge off thys letyr att andwerpe and fynshyd hytt here att maghlynge.<sup>7</sup> The xij<sup>th</sup> day of Jenner, 1526.

Afftyr this letter wryten I hawe spoken with my lady margret touchyng thes Inglis bookes, & sche promest me suyrly that afore fywe dayys to a nend that ther salbe sych justyce don of them that I salbe plessyd, then as then,

per yowr hummyll Bedesman John Hackett.

### E.

Extract from letter of John Hackett to Wolsey, February 20, 1527 (*Letters and Papers of Henry VIII*, vol. iv, No. 2903). Printed from Cotton MS. Galba, B. VI. 4.

Plesse yowr grace to wnderstand that synnes my last wrytyngs [to your] g[race] I hawe ressewyth none of yowrys. I trust by this tyme that yowr [grace has] ample infowrmacion off syche execucion & Justyce as has bene done in [these] townes of Andwerpe & barrow apon all syche Inglyshe bookes as we [could] fynd in thys contres. semblablys to trye syche othyr bookes as yowr g[race shall] send wnto me, with my lorde the byshope off london is sygnature, And b[y my] last wrytyngs wnto Mr bryan tuke I aduertysyd hym that there [were] dyvers marchands off scotland that bought many off syche lyke bookes [to take] Them in to scotland, aparty to edenbowrghe & the most party to the tow[ne of] sent androys for the whyche cawse when I was at barro beyng a . . . the skottyshe shyppes were in se land thare the sayd bookes were ladyn . . . sodenly thedyrwarde thynkyng yff that I had fownd syche stuffe th[at] I wold cawse to make as good a fyer off them as there has bene [made] off the remenaunt in brabant, but fortune wold nott that I showld [this] tyme, for the forsayd shyppes were departyd a day afore my cummyng so I must atakyn pacience for all my labowre, with levying my lady is lettris & good instruccion with my lorde off beveris & the rent m[aste]r off . . . concernyng the forsayd byssynes.

<sup>5</sup> This suggestion was subsequently carried out by Tunstall and Warham. See Nos. XVII and XVIII.

<sup>6</sup> Advance.

<sup>7</sup> Mechlin.



## 68 The Search for English New Testaments, &c.

The margraw off andwerpe & drossard of barghys requyred & pray[ed] yff hytt were possibell to cawse them to gett quite off Ingland a [notyfy]cacion off sum partyculer artyclys off erryssees conteynynge in the say[d bokes] by the whyche notyfyacion, they may lafully nott only to bowrne syche . . . bookes, but also to correcte & punnyshe the inprymurs byers & syllers of [them] bothe in body & in goodes, for els acordynge to the lawys off thys [land] They may nott punnyshe nethyr make correcion upon the forsayd [imprimurs] nethyr upon there goodes, as they say.

. . . att maglyne the . . . day off Februer.

per yowr ryght hummyll Bedes [man]

John hackett.

[Addressed : 'My Lorde Legate.']

F.

Extract from postscript to previous letter (*Letters and Papers of Henry VIII*, vol. iv, No. 2904). Printed from Cotton MS., Galba B, IX, 235.

And as for the xl mark that I ressewt here at y[owr] grace ys comandment. I tynke ye wyll alowe me the same for the expenssis extra ordenary that I have done in comyng & goyng & abyddyng at andwerpe at Barow selomd (?) & elswher. with the prewe<sup>1</sup> Inquesissiones that I have don at gant at bruges at Brussellis, and lowayn and els wher touchyng the recoverans & execussyons to be don upon all syche heretyk bokes as I myght fynd in this contres acordyng vnto your grace ys mynd instruxions & wryghtyngs sobmytyng me self all ways to be ordyrt acordyng vnto your gracious comandment goodwyll & plessure.

[The postscript is dated 'fro machlyng the xx<sup>th</sup> day of fewrer a 1526.]

### XVII. THE BISHOP OF LONDON BUYS NEW TESTAMENTS.

Extract from Halle's *Chronicle*, or 'Union of the two noble and illustrious famelies of Lancastre and Yorke', London, R. Grafton, 1548, fol. clxxxvi.

Cutbard  
Tonstall  
bishop of  
London  
bought  
Newe  
Testa-  
mentes to  
burne.

Here is to be remembred, that at this present tyme, Willyam Tyndale had newly translated and imprinted the Newe Testament in Englishe, and the Bishop of London, not pleased with the translacion thereof, debated with hymself, how he might compasse and deuise, to destroye that false and erroneous translacion (as he saied). And so it happened that one Augustine Packyngton, a Mercer and Merchant of London, and of a greate honestie, the same tyme was in Andwarp, where the Bishope then was,<sup>1</sup> and this Packyngton was a man that highly fauored William Tindale, but to the bishop vtterly shewed hymself to the contrary. The bishop desirous to haue his purpose brought to passe, commoned of the New Testamentes, and how gladly he would bye them. Packyngton then hearyng that he wished for, saied vnto the bishop, my Lorde, if it bee your pleasure I can in this matter dooe more I dare saie, then moste of the Merchautes of Englande that are here, for I knowe the Dutchemen and straungiers, that haue bought theim of Tyndale, and haue them here to sell, so that if it be your lordshippes pleasure, to paye for theim, for otherwise I cannot come by them, but I must disburse money for theim, I will then assure you, to haue every boke of them, that is imprinted and is here vnsolede. The Bishop thinkyng that he had God by the too,<sup>2</sup> when in deede he had (as after he thought) the Deuell by the fiste, saied, gentle Master Packyngton, do your diligence and get them and with all my harte I will paie for them, whatsoeuer thei cost you, for the bokes are erroneous and naughtes and I entende surely to destroy theim all, and to burne theim at Paules Crosse. Agustine Packyngton came to Willyam Tyndale and saied, Willyam I knowe thou arte a poore man, and hast a hepe of newe Testamentes, and bokes by thee, for the whiche thou hast bothe indaungered thy frendes, and beggered thy self, and I haue now gotten thee a Merchaunt, whiche

Augus-  
tyne  
Packyng-  
ton the  
Bishop of  
Londons  
mer-  
chaunt.

XVI. F. <sup>1</sup> Privy.

XVII. <sup>1</sup> Presumably in connexion with the negotiations closed by the Treaty of Cambrai, between France and Spain, August 1529.

<sup>2</sup> Toe.

with ready money shall dispatche thee of all that thou hast, if you thynke it so profitable for your self. Who is the Merchant said Tyndale? The bishoppe of London, saied Packyngton, O that is because he will burne them saied Tyndale, ye Mary quod Packyngton, I am the gladder said Tyndale for these two benefites shall come therof, I shall get money of hym for these bokes, to bryng myself out of debt (and the whole world shall crie out vpon the burnynge of Goddes worde.) And the ouerplus<sup>3</sup> of the money, that shall remain to me, shall make me more studious, to correct the said Newe Testament, and so newly to Imprint the same once again, and I trust the second will muche better like you, then euer did the first: And so forward went the bargain, the bishop had the bokes, Packyngton had the thankses, and Tyndale had the money.

Afterward when mo newe Testamentes were Imprinted, thei came thicke and threfolde into Englande, the bishop of London hearyng that still there were so many Newe Testamentes abrode, sent for Augustyne Packyngton and saied vnto him: Sir how commeth this, that there are so many Newe Testamentes abrode, and you promised and assured me that you had bought al? then saied Packyngton, I promes you I bought all that then was to bee had: but I perceiue thei haue made more sence, and it will neuer bee better, as long as thei haue the letters and stamperes, therefore it wer best for your lordshippe to bye the stamperes to, and then are you sure: the bishop smiled at hym and saied, well Packyngton well, and so ended this matter.

Shortly after it fortuneth one George Constantine,<sup>4</sup> to be apprehended by Sir Thomas More, whiche then was lorde Chauncellor of England of suspicion of certain heresies. And this Constantine beyng with More, after diuerse examinacions of diuerse thynges, among other, Master More saied in this wise to Constantine. Constantine I would haue thee plain with me in one thyng that I will aske of thee, and I promes thee I will shewe thee fauor, in all the other thynges, whereof thou art accused to me. There is beyond the sea Tyndale, Ioye, and a great many mo of you. I knowe thei cannot liue without helpe, some sendeth them money and succoureth them, and thy self beyng one of them, haddest parte thereof, and therefore knowest from whence it came. I praeie thee who be thei that thus helpe them? My lorde quod Constantine, will you that I shal tell you the truthe? Yea I praeie thee quod my Lorde. Mary I will quod Constantine, truly quod he it is the Bishoppe of London that hath holpen vs, for he hath bestowed among vs, a greate deale of money in New Testamentes to burne them, and that hath and yet is our onely succoure and comfort. Now by my trothe quod More, I thynke euen the same, and I said so muche to the bishop, when he went about to bye them.

#### XVIII. THE BISHOP OF NORWICH REFUNDS THE ARCHBISHOP PART OF HIS OUTLAY ON NEW TESTAMENTS.

Letter of Richard Nix, Bishop of Norwich, to the Archbishop of Canterbury, June 14, 1527.  
Printed from Cotton MS. Vitellius B, IX, 117.

In right humble maner I commende me vnto your goode Lordeshippe, Doyng the same tundrestand, that I lately receyued your letters dated at your manor of Lambethe, the xxvj daie of the moneth of Maij. by the whiche I do perceyue that youre grace hath lately goten into your handes all the bokes of the newe testamente translated into Englesshe and prynted beyonde the see aswele those with the gloses ioyned vnto them as thoder without the gloses,<sup>1</sup> by meanes of exchange by you made therfore to the somme of lxijl. ixs. iiijd.<sup>2</sup>

Surely in myne opynion you have done therin a graciouse and a blessed

<sup>3</sup> Tyndale had first to repay the merchants who advanced money to print his Testaments.

<sup>4</sup> George Constantine, a Cambridge graduate. When under examination by More he gave information as to the method of shipping the Lutheran books. For his activity before his arrest, see No. XIX.

XVIII. <sup>1</sup> The books purchased must have been the 8° and 4° printed at Worms.

<sup>2</sup> Large as this sum is, about £700 of modern value, if the average retail price of a New Testament was six groats (five for the 8° and seven for the 4°, see No. XIX) or 2s., the number purchased would only be about 663, and even if 50 per cent be added to this to represent the allowance made to a wholesale buyer, it would amount to about one thousand, or one-sixth of the total number printed.



dede, and god I doubt not shall highly rewarde you therfore, And where in your said letters ye write, that in so moche as this matur and the daunger therof if remedie had not be prouyded shulde not only haue towched you but all the Busshoppes within your province, and that it is no reason that the holle charge and coste therof shulde reste only in you, but that thei and euery of theym for their parte shulde avaunce and contribute certain sommes of money towarde the same. And for that entente desire me to certifie you what conuenient somme I for my part wulbe contented to avaunce in this behalve, and to make paymente therof vnto Maister William Potkyn your seruante. Pleaseth it you tunderstande that I am right wele contented to geue and avaunce in this behalve ten markes,<sup>3</sup> and shall cause the same to be delyuered vnto the said maister Potkyn shortly the which somme I thinke sufficient for my parte if euery Busshopp within your said provynce make like contribution & avauncement after the Rate and substance of their benefices. Neuer the lesse if your grace thinke this somme of ten markes not sufficient for my parte in this mater, (the nombre and substance of thoder your suffragans considered) your furdre pleasure knowen I shalbe as gladde to conforme my self therunto in this or any other mater concernynge the churche, as any your subgiet within your provynce. As knowes Almyghty god, who longe preserue you to his moste pleasure and your hertes desire. At hoxne in Suff. the xiiij daie of Junii 1527.

Your humble obediencur and baidman

R. Norwich.

I wolde be as gladde to wayte vpon your lordeshipp and do my duetie vnto you as any man lyvinge, but I thynke that I can not so do this somer, I praye god I may haue some tyme for to do it.

[Addressed : To my Lorde of Canterbury is goode lordeshippe.]

#### XIX. THE CONFESSION OF ROBERT NECTON<sup>1</sup> THAT BOUGHT AND SOLD NEW TESTAMENTS IN ENGLISH.

From Strype, *Ecclesiastical Memorials*, 1822, vol. i, Pt. II, pp. 63-5. Reference given to MSS. Fox. Regist. Cuthb., i.e. to the Register of Cuthbert Tonstall, Bishop of London.

He bowght at sondry tymes of Mr. Fyshe<sup>2</sup> dwellyng by the Whight Frears in London, many of the New Testaments in English; that is to say, now V. and now X. And sometyme mo, and sometyme less, to the nombre of XX. or XXX. in the gret volume. The which New Testaments the said Mr. Fyshe had of one Harmond, an English man, beyng beyond see. But how many he had this respondent cannot tell. And this respondent saith, that about a yere and half agon he fell in a quaintaunce with Vicar Constantyne<sup>3</sup> here in London. Which shewed this respondent first, that the said Mr Fyshe had New Testaments to sell; and caused this respondent to by some of the said New Testaments of Mr Fyshe. And the said Mr Fyshe, at the desire and instance of Vicar Constantine, browghte the said New Testaments home to this respondents house. And before that Vicar Constantine caused this respondent to by some of the said New Testaments, he had none, nor no other books, except the chapters of Matthew.<sup>4</sup>

And moreover, this respondent saith, that about the same tyme he sold fyve of the said New Testaments to Sir<sup>5</sup> William Furboshore synging man, in Stowmarket, in Suffolk, for vii or viii grotes a pece. Also, two of the same New Testaments in Bury St. Edmunds: that is to say, to Raymond Wodelesse one; and Thomas Horfan another, for the same price.

Also, he saith, that about Cristmas last, he sold one New Testament to a Priste;

<sup>3</sup> i.e. £6 13s. 4d., about one-tenth of the whole sum.

XIX. <sup>1</sup> Probably a kinsman of Thomas Necton, sheriff of Norwich (1531), whose sympathies were with the Protestants.

<sup>2</sup> Simon Fish, a student of Gray's Inn, who subsequently wrote the *Supplication of the Beggars*.

<sup>3</sup> See No. XVII, note 4.

<sup>4</sup> This reference may equally well be to the Cologne fragment of the New Testament, or to a separate edition.

<sup>5</sup> Here and elsewhere 'Sir' denotes a priest.

whose name he cannot tell, dwellynge at Pycknam Wade in Northfolke; and two Latin books, the one *Oeconomica Christiana*; and the other *Unio Dissidentium*. Also, one Testament to William Gibson merchant man, of the parish of S. Margaret Patens.

Also, Vicar Constantyne at dyvers tymes had of this respondent a XV. or XVI. of the New Testaments of the biggest.<sup>6</sup> And this respondent saith, that the sayd Vicar Constantyne dyvers tymes bowght of him certayne of the sayd New Testaments: and this respondent lykewise, of hym. Also, he sold Sir Richard Bayfell two New Testaments unbound about Cristmas last: for the which he payd *iiis iiiid.*

Farthermore, he saith, that he hath sold V or VI of the said N. Testaments to diverse persons of the cite of London: whose namys, or dwellyng places, he doth not remember.

Moreover, he saith, that since Easter last, he bowght of Geffray Usher of Saynct Antonyes, with whom he hath byn aqueynted by the space of a yere, or thereabout (by reason he was Mr Forman, the person of Hony Lane his servant, and for that this respondent did moche resort to the said persons sermons) XVIII N. Testaments in English of the smal volume, and XXVI. books, al of one sort, called *Oeconomica Christiani* in Latin; and two other books in Latin called *Unio Dissidentium*. For which he payed hym xls. Of the which *Oeconomica Christiana* Vicar Constantyne had XIII. at one tyme.

And of which N. Testaments since Easter this respondent caryed XV of them, and thother XXIII *Oeconomica Christiana*, to Lynne, to sell. Which he wold have sold to a young man, callid William . . . merchant man, dwellyng by one Mr Burde of the same towne. Which young man wold not medle with them, because they were prohibite. And so this respondent left the said books at Lynne with the said William, untill his retorning thider ayen. And so the said bookes do remayne ther still, as yet. And two of the said N. Testaments he hath in his own custodie, with another of the great volume. Also, another Testament of the smal volume<sup>7</sup> he sold since Easter to young Elderton, merchant man, of Saynct Mary Hill parishe.

Howbeit he saith, that he knew not that any of thies bookes were of Luthers sect.

To the xvij<sup>th</sup>, That he hath byn a receptor, he saith, that he twice or thryse hath byn in Thomas Mathews<sup>8</sup> house of Colchestre. Wheras he hath red diverse tymes in the N. Testament in English, before the said Thomas Matthew, his wif, William Dykes, and other servantes ther. And there, and then have herd old Father Hacker speke of prophesies; and have had communications of diverse articles: which he doth not now remember.

To the xix<sup>th</sup>, so begynnyng, That he went about to by a great nombre of N. Testaments, he saith, that about Cristmas last, there came a Duche man,<sup>9</sup> beyng now in the Flete, which wold have sold this respondent ii or iii hundreth of the said N. Testaments in English: which this respondent did not by; but sent him to Mr Fyshe to by them: and said to the Duche man, Look what Mr Fyshe doth, I wil do the same. But whether Mr Fyshe bowght any of them, he cannot tell: for the which iii hundreth he shold have paid *xvii v sh. after ix d. a pece.*<sup>10</sup>

To the xx article, That he is inframed; he saith, that since Easter last, he was at Norwiche at his brothers house, wher as one had complayned of this respondent to my Lord of Norwiche,<sup>11</sup> because he had a N. Testament. Wherfor his brother counceled this respondent to send or delyver his said N. Testament, and said to

<sup>6</sup> i.e. of the quarto edition with marginal notes.

<sup>7</sup> Presumably the octavo Worms edition.

<sup>8</sup> The name is worth noting, as it is possible that this Thomas Matthew was used in connexion with the Bible of 1537 as a scapegoat, on whom, after he had been got out of the way, any blame could be laid. Compare the part possibly played by Hans van Ruremond as the 'Johan Hollybushe' of the second Latin-English New Testament printed by Nicholson in 1538 (see note to No. XVI. A).

<sup>9</sup> Probably Hans van Ruremond acting for Christoffel van Endhoven or van Ruremond, who brought out an edition at Antwerp in 1526 (see note to No. XVI. A). This was apparently a little 16mo, and sold consequently wholesale at either 9d. or 1s. 1d., according to which emendation of the faulty reckoning made at the end of the paragraph is adopted. The 700 copies sold to F. Birckmann for £28 17s. 3d. work out at just under 10d. each. But in the case of copies sold in England the price would naturally be higher.

<sup>10</sup> Three hundred copies at 9d. each come to £11 5s., not £16 5s.

<sup>11</sup> See Nos. XVII and XIX.



him, If he wold not delyver it, my Lord of Norwiche wold send him to my Lord of London, his Ordinary. And so afterwards he sent it to London by the caryer.

To the *xxi.* article, so begynnyng, That contrary to the prohibition, he hath kept the N. Testament, he confessith, that after he had knowledge of the condemnation of the said N. Testament, by the space of a yere, or more, he hath had in his custodie, kept, and studyed the same Testament, and have red it thoroughly many tymes. And also have red in it as wel within the citie and diocess of London, as within the citie and diocesse of Norwiche. And not onely red it to himself, but redd and tawght it to diverse other.

To the *xxii.* he awnsweryth and denyeth, that he had Wycliefs Wycket or the Apocalips at any tyme.

Per me Robert Necton.

## XX. BISHOP NIX IMPLORES THE KING'S HELP.

From a letter of Richard Nix, bishop of Norwich, to the Archbishop of Canterbury, May 14, 1530 (Cotton MS. Cleopatra E. V. 360).

After moste humbill recomendation, I do your grace tvndrestande that I am accombered with suche as kepith and redethe these Arronious bokes in engleshe and beleve and gif credence to the same and teacheth other that they shuld so doo, My Lorde I have done that lieth in me for the suppression of suche parsons, but it passith my power, or any spirituall manne for to do it, for dyuerse saith openly in my diocesse, that the kinges grace wolde that they shulde have the saide Arronious bokes, and so maynteynith them self of the kinge, wherupon, I desired my lorde Abbot of Hide to shew this to the kinges grace, besechinge him to sende his honorabill lettres vndre his seall downe to whome he please in my diocesse that they may shew and publiche that it is not his pleasure that suche bokes shuld be had or red. And also punyshe suche as saith soo, I truste before this lettre shall come vnto you, my saide lorde Abbot hath donne soo, the saide Abbot hath the names of some that crakith in the kinges name that ther false opinions shuld goo furth, and will dye in the quarell that ther vngracious opinions be true, And trustith by michalmas daye ther shalbe more that shall beleve of ther opinions than they that beleveth the contrary. If I had knowen that your grace had bene at london, I wolde have commanded the saide Abbot to have spoke with you, but your grace may sende for him whan ye please, and he shall shew you my holl mynde in that mater, and how I thought best for the suppression of suche as holdeth these Arronious opinions, for if they contynue any tyme I thinke they shall vndoe vs all, The said Abbot departed from me on monday laste and sith that tyme I have had moche trobill and busynes with other, in like mater, And they say that where somever they go they here say that the kinges pleasure is the new testament in inglishe shulde go forth, and men shuld have it, and rede it, and from that opynion I canne no wise induce them, but I had gretter auctorite to punyshe them, thanne I haue, Wherfor I besiche your good lordeshippe to advertise the kinges grace, as I trust the saide abbot hath done before thes lettre shall come vnto your grace that a remedy may be had, for now it maye be done well in my diocesse, for the gentilmen and the commentye be not greatly inseth, but marchantes and suche that hath ther abyding not ferre from the see, the saide Abbot of Hide canne shew you of a curat and well lerned in my diocesse, that exorted his parishioners to beleve contrary to the Catholical faith.

Ther is a collage in Cambrige called gunwell haule<sup>1</sup> of the foundation of a Bishoppe of Norwiche. I here of no clerke that hath come ought lately of that collage but saverith of the friaingne panne thoughe he speke never so holely, I besече your grace to pardon me of my rude and tedious writinge to you, the zele and love that I ough to almighty god cause me this to do, And thus almighty god longe

<sup>1</sup> Gonville Hall was founded in 1348 by Edmond Gonville, rector of Terrington in Norfolk, but William Bateman, Bishop of Norwich, whom Gonville left his executor, changed both the site and the statutes of the Hall, and added to its endowments in 1353, and is thus reckoned as its second founder. The Hall became Gonville and Caius College by the benefactions of Dr. John Caius, its third founder, in 1558.

preserue your grace in good prosperite and helth. At hoxne the xiiij<sup>th</sup> Day of Maii 1530.

Your obediensary and

Daily orator

Ri Norwich.

## XXI. THE KING CONSULTS HIS COUNCIL AND THE BISHOPS.

MAY 25, 1530.

Extract from Halle's *Chronicle, The Union of the two Noble Houses, &c.* Grafton, 1548, fol. 192.

The xxii yere

In the begynnyng of this two and twentie yere, the kyng like a politike and prudent prince, perceiued that his subiectes and other persons had diuers times within foure yeres last past, brought into his realme, greate nombre of printed bokes, of the new Testament, translated into the English tongue by Tyndall, Joy, and other, which bokes the common people vsed and dayly red priuely, which the clergie would not admit, for thei punnished suche persones as had red studied or taught the same with greate extremitie, but bycause the multitude was so greate, it was not in their power to redresse there grefe: wherefore they made complaint to the Chauncelor<sup>1</sup> (which leaned much to the spirituall mennes part, in all causes) where vpon he imprisoned and punished a greate nombre so that for this cause a great rumor and controuersie rose daily amongst the people: wherefore the kyng considering what good might come of readyng of the new Testament with reuerence and folowyng the same, and what euell mighte come of the readyng of the same if it were euil translated, and not folowed: came into the starre chambre the fiue and twentie day of May,<sup>2</sup> and there communed with his counsaile and the prelates concernyng this cause, and after long debatyng, it was alleged that the translacion[s] of Tyndall and Joy were not truely translated, and also that in theim were prologues and prefaces which sounded to heresie, and rayled against the bishopes vncharitably, wherefore all such bokes were prohibited and commaundement geuen by the kyng to the bishopes, that thei callyng to theim the best learned men of the vniuersities should cause a new translacion to be made, so that the people should not be ignoraunte in the law of god: And notwithstanding this commaundement the bishopes did nothing at all to set furth a new translacion, which caused the people to stody Tindalles translacion, by reason where of many thinges cam to light, as you shall here after.

In this yere in Maye,<sup>3</sup> the bishop of London caused al his newe Testamentes which he had bought with many other bokes, to be brought into Paules church-yarde in London and there was openly burned.

## XXII. THE KING'S PROCLAMATION, JUNE, 1530.

From the copy in the British Museum, printed by Thomas Berthelet.

Mense Junii, Anno regni metuendissimi domini nostri regis Henrici octau. xxii.

A proclamation made and diuysed by the kyngis highnes, with the aduise of his honorable counsaile, for dampning of erroneus bokes and heresies, and prohibitinge the hauinge of holy scripture, translated into the vulgar tonges of englishe, frenche, or duche, in suche maner, as within this proclamation is expressed.

The kinge our most dradde soueraigne lorde, studienge and prouidyng dayly for

<sup>1</sup> Sir Thomas More.

<sup>2</sup> Of the proceedings of May 24 (see XXII, note 1) the 'Bill in English to be published by the prechours' says that 'his gracious highnes, being in parson in the chapell called the "Old Chapell", which sometime was called Saint Edwards chambre, sett on the est side of the parliament chambre, within his gravis palace at Westminster, then and there in the presence of all the parsonages there assembled and gathered' caused three notaries to record the decisions arrived at.

<sup>3</sup> Tunstall succeeded Wolsey as Bishop of Durham in February, 1530, and John Stokesley, his successor, was nominated July, 1530, and consecrated the following November. There can be no doubt that Tunstall is meant.



the weale, benefite, and honour of this his most noble realme, well and evidently perceiue, that partly through the malicious suggestion of our gostly enemy, partly by the yuell and peruerse inclination and sedicious disposition of sundry persons, diuers heresies and erronious opinions haue ben late sown and spredde amonge his subiectes of this his said realme, by blasphemous and pestiferous englishe bokes, printed in other regions, and sent in to this realme, to the entent as well to peruerter and withdrawe the people from the catholike and true fayth of Christe, as also to stirre and incense them to sedition, and disobedience agaynst their princes, soueraignes, and heedes, as also to cause them to contempne and neglect all good lawes, customes, and vertuous maners, to the final subuersion and desolation of this noble realme, if they myght haue preuayled (whiche god forbyd) in theyr most cursed persuasions and malicious purposes. Where vpon the kynges highnes, by his incomparable wysdome, forseinge and most prudently considerynge, hath inuited and called to hym the primates of this his gracie realme, and also a sufficient nombre of discrete vertuous and well lerned personages in diuinite, as well of either of the vniuersites, Oxforde and Cambrige, as also hath chosen and taken out of other parties of his realme: gyuinge vnto them libertie, to speke and declare playnly their aduises, iudgements, and determinations, concernyng as well the approbation or reiectyng of suche bokes as be in any parte suspected, as also the admission and diuulgation of the olde and newe testament, translated in to englishe. Wher vpon his highnes, in his owne royall person, callynge to hym the said primates and diuines, hath seriously and depely, with great leisure and longe deliberation, consulted, debated, inserched, and discussed the premisses: and finally, by all their free assentes, consentes, and agrementes, concluded, resolved, and determined, that these bokes ensuyng, That is to say,<sup>1</sup> the boke entituled the wicked Mammona, the boke named the Obedience of a Christen man, the Supplication of beggars, and the boke called the Reuelation of Antichrist, the Summary of scripture, and diuers other bokes made in the englishe tonge, and imprinted beyonde the see, do conteyne in them pestiferous errours and blasphemies: and for that cause, shall from hensforth be reputed and taken of all men, for bokes of heresie, and worthy to be dampned, and put in perpetuall obliuion. The kynges said highnes therfore straitly chargeth and commaundeth, all and euery his subiectes, of what astate or condition so euer he or they be, as they wyll auoyde his high indignacion and most greuous displeasure, that they from hensforth, do not bye, receyue, or haue, any of the bokes before named, or any other boke, beinge in the englishe tonge, and printed beyonde the see, of what matter so euer it be, or any copie written, drawn out of the same, or the same bokes in the frenche or duche tonge. And to the entent that his highnes wylbe asseynteyned, what nombre of the sayd erronious bokes shalbe founde from tyme to tyme within this his realme, his highnes therfore chargeth and commaundeth, that all and euery person or persones, whiche hath or hereafter shall haue, any boke or bokes in the englishe tonge, printed beyonde the see, as is afore written, or any of the sayde erronious bokes in the frenche or duche tonge: that he or they, within fyftene dayes nexte after the publisshyng of this present proclamation, do actually delyuer or sende the same bokes and euery of them, to the bisshop of the diocese, wherin he or they dwelleth, or to his commissary, or els before good testimonie, to theyr curate or parisshe preest, to be presented by the same curate or parisshe preest, to the sayd bisshop or his commissary. And so doynge, his highnes frely pardoneth and acquiteth them, and euery of them, of all penalties, forfeitures, and paynes, wherin they haue incurred or fallen, by reason of any statute, acte, ordinaunce, or proclamation before this tyme made, concernyng any offence or transgression by them commytted or done, by or for the keypyng or holdyng of the sayde bokes.

Forseen and prouided alwayes, that they from hensforth truely do obserue, kepe,

<sup>1</sup> These works, by Tyndale, Simon Fish, and Frith, form the first five of the seven books, a list of the 'heresies and errours' in which was set forth in the 'Publick Instrument made A.C. M.D.xxx. May 24 in an assembly of the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishop of Durham, and others, by order of King Henry VIII containing diuers heretical and erroneous opinions, considered and condemned.' Printed 'Ex reg. Warham, fol. 188. a. in Wilkins, *Concilia*, iii. 728 sqq. There is reference in this to 'the translation also of Scripture corrupted by William Tyndall, as well in the Olde Testamente as in the Newe', and again in 'the bill in Englishe to be published by the prechours' to 'the Newe Testament in Englishe of the translation which is nowe prynced', but the Instrument was mainly concerned with the controversial books.

and obey this his present graces proclamation and commaundement. Also his highnes commaundeth all mayres, sheriffes, bailliffes, constables, bursholders<sup>2</sup>, and other officers and ministers within this his realme, that if they shall happen by any meanes or wayes to knowe that any person or persons do hereafter bye, receyue, haue, or deteyne any of the sayde erronious bokes, printed or written any where, or any other bokes in englishe tonge printed beyonde the see, or the sayd erronious bokes printed or written in the frenche or duche tonge, contrarye to this present proclamation, that they beinge therof well assured, do immediatly attache the saide person or persons, and brynge hym or them to the kynges highnes and his most honorable counsaile: where they shalbe corrected and punished for theyr contempte and disobedience, to the terrible example of other lyke transgressours.

More ouer his highnes commaundeth, that no maner of person or persons take vpon hym or them to printe any boke or bokes in englishe tong, concernynge holy scripture, not before this tyme printed within this his realme, vntyll suche tyme as the same boke or bokes be examyned and approued by the ordinary of the diocese, where the said bokes shalbe printed: And that the prynter therof, vpon euery of the sayde bokes beinge so examyned, do sette the name of the examynour or examynours, with also his owne name vpon the sayde bokes, as he wyll answere to the kynges highnes, at his vttermoste peryll.

And farthermore, for as moche as it is come to the herynge of our saide soueraigne lorde the kynge, that report is made by diuers and many of his subiectes, that as it were to all men not onely expedyent, but also necessarye, to haue in the englishe tonge bothe the newe testament and the olde: and that his highnes, his noble men, and prelates were bounden to suffre them so to haue it: His highnes hath therfore semblably there vpon consulted with the sayd primates and vertuous, discrete, and well lerned personages in diuinite forsayde, and by them all it is thought, that it is not necessary, the sayde scripture to be in the englishe tonge, and in the handes of the commen people: but that the distribution of the sayd scripture, and the permytting or denyenge therof, dependeth onely vpon the discretion of the superiours, as they shall thynke it conuenient. And that hauing respecte to the malignite of this present tyme, with the inclination of people to erronious opinions, the translation of the newe testament and the olde in to the vulgare tonge of englysshe, shulde rather be the occasion of contynuaunce or increace of errors amonge the sayd people, than any benefyte or commodite towards the weale of their soules. And that it shall now be more conuenient that the same people haue the holy scripture expounded to them, by preachers in their sermons, accordynge as it hath ben of olde tyme accustomed before this tyme. All be it if it shall here after appere to the kynges highnes, that his saide people do vtterly abandon and forsake all peruerse, erronious, and sedicious opinyons, with the newe testament and the olde, corruptly translated in to the englishe tonge nowe beinge in print: And that the same bokes and all other bokes of heresy, as well in the frenche tonge as in the duche tonge, be clerely extermyne and exiled out of this realme of Englande for euer: his highnes entendeth to prouyde, that the holy scripture shalbe by great lerned and catholyke persones, translated in to the englishe tonge, if it shall then seme to his grace conuenient so to be. Wherefore his highnes at this tyme, by the hoole aduise and full determination of all the sayde primates and other discrete and substanciall lerned personages, of both vniuersites, and other before expressed, and by the assent of his nobles and others of his moste honorable Counsaile, wyllth and straitly commaundeth, that all and euery persone and persones, of what astate, degre or condition so euer he or they be, whiche hath the newe testament or the olde translated into englishe, or any other boke of holy scripture so translated, beinge in printe, or copied out of the bokes nowe beinge in printe, that he or they do immediatly brynge the same boke or bokes, or cause the same to be brought to the bysshop of the dyocese, where he dwelleth, or to the handes of other the sayde persones, at the daye afore limytted, in fourme afore expressed and mencioned, as he wyll auoide the kynges high indignation and displeasure. And that no person or persons from henceforth do bie, receyue, kepe or haue the newe testament or the olde, in the englishe tonge, or in the frenche or duche tonge, except suche persones as be appoynted by the kynges highnes and the bishops of this his realme, for the correction or amendinge of the sayd translacion, as they wyll answere to the kynges highnes at their vttermost

<sup>2</sup> I cannot explain this word.



perils, and wyll auoyde such punysshement, as they doinge contrary to the purport of this proclamacion shall suffer, to the dredefull example of all other lyke offenders.

And his highnes further commandeth, that all suche statutes, actes, and ordinances, as before this tyme haue be made & enacted, as well in the tyme of his moste gracious reigne, as also in the tyme of his noble progenitours, concernynge heresies, and hauynge and deteynyngge erronyous bokes, contrary and agaynst the faith catholyke, shall immediatly be put in effectuall and due execution ouer and besyde this present proclamation.

And god saue the kynge.  
Cum priuilegio.

Thomas Bertheletus regius impressor excusit.

### XXIII. TYNDALE'S TERMS OF SUBMISSION.

From a letter written by Stephen Vaughan to Henry VIII.<sup>1</sup> Printed from Cotton MS. Galba B. X, 5 (a corrected draught), completed from the letter itself in the Record Office.

I haue agayne byn in hande to perswade Tyndall and to draw him the rather to fauour my perswasions and not to thinke the same fayned, I shewed hym a clause conteyned in Maister Crumwells lettre conteynynge these wordes followinge, And notwithstanding other the premisses in this my lettre conteyned if it were possible by good and holsom exhortacions to reconsile and convert the sayde tyndall, from the trayne and affection whiche he now is in, and to excerpthe and take away the opynyons and fantasies sorely rooted in hym, I doubte not, but the kynges highnes wolde be muche ioyous of his conversion and amendement, And so beinge converted, if then he wolde retourne into his realme, vndoubtedly, the kinges royall magestie is so inclined to mercie, pitie and compassion, that he refuseth none, whiche he seyth<sup>2</sup>, to submyt them self to the obedyence and good order of the worlde.

In these wordes I thought to be suche swetnes and vertue, as were able to perse the hardest harte of the worlde, And as I thought so it cam to passe. For after sight therof I perceyued the man to be excidinge altered, and [moued] to take the same very nere vnto his harte, in suche wise that water stode in his yees<sup>3</sup>, And answered, what gracious wordes are these, I ass[ure] youe, sayed he, if it wolde stande withe the kinges most gracious pleas[ure] to graunte only a bare text of the scriptures<sup>4</sup> to be put forthe emonge h[is] people, like as is put forthe emonge the subgetes of the emperour in th[ese] parties, and of other cristen princes be it of the translation of what perso[n] soeuer shall please his magestie, I shall ymedyatly make faithful[l] promyse, neuer to wryte more, ne abide ij. dayes in these parties after th[e] same, but ymedyatly to repayre into his realme, and there most humbly submytt my selfe at the fete of his roiall magestie, offerynge my bodye, to suffer what payne or torture, ye what dethe his grac[e] will, so this be obteyned, And till that time, I will abide thasper[itie] of all chaunces what so euer shalle come, and indure my lyfe, in asm[any] paynes, as it is able to bere and suffer, And as concernynge m[y] reconsiliacion, his grace maye be assured that what soeuer I haue sayd or written, in alle my lyfe agenste thonour of goddes worde, and so proued, the same shall I before his magestie and all the worlde v[er]yly renounce and forsake, and with most humble and meke mynde im[brace] the truthe, abhorringe all errour, soner at the most gracious and benygne req[uest] of his royall magestie, of whose wisdom, prudence, and learnynge, I [here] so greute prayse and commendation, then of any other creature, ly[uynge]. But if those thinges whiche I haue written, be true, and stande w[ith] goddes worde,

<sup>1</sup> Stephen Vaughan, who in 1534 became Governor of the English Merchant Adventurers at Antwerp, was charged by Henry VIII in 1531 to persuade Tyndale to retract and return to England. On January 26 he reported to the king that he had written letters to Tyndale addressed to Frankfort, Hamburg, and Marburg, not knowing in which place he was, and encloses his answer (State Papers, v. 65); on March 25 he reports to Cromwell his negotiations with Tyndale (ib., 153); in a mutilated letter assigned to April he reports to the king an interview with Tyndale outside Antwerp (ib., 201). The present letter begins with secular politics, then refers to Frith, and finally to Tyndale. Besides the draft here printed it exists also in the Record Office, ib., vii. 301. It must have been crossed by an answer to No. 153 from Cromwell commanding Vaughan to break off all negotiations with Tyndale.

<sup>2</sup> Sees.

<sup>3</sup> Eyes.

<sup>4</sup> This expression has sometimes been twisted so as to denote a preference on Tyndale's part for unannotated texts. It is clear that he preferred annotated ones, but would have accepted the circulation of the bare text of the scriptures as a compromise.

why shulde his magestie hauynge so excellent a gu[yfte] of knowlege in the scriptures, moue me to do any thinge agenst m[y] conscience, with many other wordes whiche were to longe to writte, Fyn[ally] I haue some good hope in the man, and wolde not doubte to bringe [hym] to some good poynt, were it that some thing now and then myght pro[ceede] from your magestie towards me, wherby the man myght take the better comforte of my perswasions.

[I] aduertised the same tyndall, that he shulde not put forthe [t]he same booke<sup>5</sup>, tyll your most gracious pleasure were knowen, wherunto he answered, myne aduertisement cam to late, for he feared lest one that had his copie wolde put it very shortly in prynte, whiche he wolde lett if he coude, if not there is no remedy, I shall staye it asmuche as I can, as yet it is not come forthe, ne will not in a while by that I perceyue.

Luther hathe lately, put forthe a worke agenst themperour in the German tongue, whiche I wold cause to be translated into laten, and send it to your magestie, if I knew your gracious pleasure, in it were many thinges to be seen.

from Barroughe [the xx Daye of Maye an<sup>o</sup> M.D. XXXI]

the most humble subject of your Royall

Magestie

S[tephen] V[aughan].

#### XXIV. FRITH'S DEFENCE OF TYNDALE AND HIS WORK.

From 'An answer to the preface of master mores boke',<sup>1</sup> part of 'A Boke made by John Frith prisoner in the Tower of London, answeringe unto M. more's lettur which he wrote agenst the first litle treatyse that John Frith made concerninge the sacramente of the body and bloud of Christ. Monster. C. Willems, 1533.'

It ys not possyble for hym that hathe hys eyen and seth hys brother which lackyth sight in Ieoperdye of peryshynge at a perylous pyt, but that he must com to hym and guyde hym tyll he be past that Ieoperdye, and at the lest wise, yf he can not come to hym, yet wyll he calle a crye vnto hym to cause hym chose the better waye, excepte hys herte be cankered with the contagion of suche hatered that he can reioyse in hys neighbours distructyon. And eyn so ys yt not possyble for vs whiche haue receyuyd the knowlege of goddes worde, but that we moste crye and call to other, that they leue the perillous pathys of ther owyn folishe phantasies. And do that only to the lorde, that he comandeth them, nether addinge any thinge nor diminishyng. And therfor vntyll we se som meanes founde, by the which a reasonable reformacyon may be had on the on partye, And suffeycent instructyon for the pore comens I insure yow, I nether wyll nor can cease to speake, for the worde of God boylyth in my bodye, lyke a feruent fyere, and wyll nedes haue an issue and breakyth oute, whan occasyon ys geuyn. But this hath ben offered yow, ys offered, and shall be offered? Graunt that that the worde of God, I meane the text of scripture, may goo abrode in oure ynglyshe tonge, as other nacyons haue yt in ther tonges, and my brother Wyllyam tendale, and I haue don, and wyll promisse you to wryte no more. Yf yow wyll not graunt this condicyon then wyll we be doynge whyle we haue brethe and shewe in fewe wordes that the scripture doth in many: and so at the lest saue some. . . .

[Sig. B 8 recto :<sup>2</sup>] And Tyndale I truste leuyth, well content with suche a poore apostylis lyffe, as god gaue his son christe, and hys faythfull ministers in this worlde which ys not sure of so many mites, as ye be yerly of poundes, although I am sure that for hys lernynge and Iudgement in scripture, he were more worthye to be promoted, then all the bushoppes in england. I receyuyd a letter from hym,

<sup>5</sup> Presumably Tyndale's Answer to Sir Thomas More's 'Dialogue'.

XXIV. <sup>1</sup> Frith answers More paragraph by paragraph. He here replies to More's wish as to the reformers, 'sith there can nothinge refrayne their studie from deuising and compassyng of euill and ungracious writyng, that they wold and could kepe it so secretly, that neuer man should see it, but such as are so farre corrupted, as neuer would be cured of their canker.'

<sup>2</sup> More had accused Frith of 'teaching in a few leaues shortly al the poyson that Wickliffe, Oecolampius, Tyndall, and Zwinglius haue taught in all their bookes before'. Frith eulogizes each in succession.



which was wrytyn syns crystmas wherin amonge other maters he wrytyth thus. I calle God to record agaynst the day we shall apere before our lorde Iesus to geue a reconyng of our doynge, that I never altered one sillable of goddes worde, agaynst my consyence nor wolde do this daye, yf all that ys in yerth, whether yt be honour, pleasure or rychis, mighte be geuyn me. Moreouer I take God to record to my consyence that I desyre of God to my self in this world no more then that with oute which I can not kepe his lawes, &c., Iudge Christen reader whether thes wordes be not spoken of a faythfull, clere innocent harte. And as for hys behauyour ys suche that I am sure no man can reprove hym of, any synne, howbeyt no man ys innocent before god which beholdeth the harte.

#### XXV. GEORGE JOYE'S LETTER TO THE KING AND QUEEN.

From *A Letter of M. W. Tyndall to Iohn Frith*, in Foxe's edition of *The Whole Workes of W. Tyndall, Iohn Frith and Doct. Barnes* (London, John Day, 1573), p. 454.

George Ioye<sup>1</sup> at Candlemasse being at Barrow, Printed two leaues of Genesis in a greate forme, and sent one Copy to the King, and an other to the newe Queene, with a letter to N. for to deliuer them: and to purchase licence, that he might so goe through all the Bible. Out of that is sprong the noyse of the new Bible: and out of that is the greate seeking for Englishe bookes at all Printers & Booke bynders in Antwarpe, and for an English Priest that shoulde Printe. This chaunced the ix. day of May [1533].

#### XXVI. THE BISHOPS PETITION FOR AN ENGLISH BIBLE.

Petitio synodi Cantuariensis provinciae de libris suspectis exhibendis, et de transferendis Bibliis in linguam Anglicanam. 19 Dec., 1534 (From Wilkins's *Concilia* iii, compared with the Cotton MS. Cleopatra E. v. 339 b.).

Decimo nono die Decembris, anno Domini Millesimo Quingentesimo tricesimo quarto, Episcopi, Abbates et Priores superioris domus conuocationis, siue sacre synodi Cantuariensis provincie, In domo Capitulari Ecclesie Cathedralis diui Pauli London. in presentia Reuerendissimi in Christo patris et domini, domini Thome, permissione diuina Cant. archiepiscopi, totius Anglie Primatis, et Metropolitanus legitime congregati, unanimi eorum consensu pariter et assensu consentiebant, quod dictus Reuerendissimus pater apud Illustrissimum in Christo Principem et dominum nostrum, dominum Henricum, Dei gratia Anglie et Francie regem, fidei defensorem, et dominum Hiberniae, Ecclesiaeque Anglicane (sub Deo) caput supremum, instantiam faceret, quatenus sua regia maiestas dignaretur pro augmento fidei subditorum suorum decernere et mandare, Quod omnes et singuli subditi sui, penes quos aut in quorum possessione aliqui libri suspecte doctrine existunt, presertim in lingua vulgari, citra aut ultra mare impressi, moneantur et cogantur eosdem suspecte doctrine libros infra tres menses a tempore monitionis in ea parte facte, coram personis per regiam maiestatem nominandis presentare, et realiter exhibere, sub certa pena per regiam maiestatem moderanda, et limitanda. Et quod ulterius sua regia maiestas dignaretur decernere, quod sacra Scriptura in vulgarem linguam Anglicanam, per quosdam probos et doctos viros per dictum illustrissimum regem nominandos transferatur, et populo pro eorum eruditione deliberetur et tradatur. Ac insuper quatinus sua Regia maiestas dignaretur prohibere et mandare, etiam Indicta et imposita pena, ne quisquam laicorum aut secularum subditorum suorum de fide catholica aut articulis fidei, sacrae scriptura, aut eiusdem intellectu publice disputare, aut aliquo modo rixose contendere presumat infuturum.

<sup>1</sup> George Joye was a Cambridge graduate, and fellow of Peterhouse (1517). On being denounced as a heretic to the Bishop of Lincoln in 1527, he fled to Strassburg. Four years later (May 10, 1531) he published there a translation of 'the prophet Isaye'. Of these two leaves of Genesis, copies of which Joye sent from Barrow (i.e. Bergen-op-Zoom), Humphrey Wanley, Harley's librarian, is said to have possessed an example. Joye aided Tyndale in his controversy with More, but the tone of Tyndale's reference here printed suggests that the latter thought his action ill considered, and the two men came into violent collision the next year (see No. XXVII).

TRANSLATION.

The petition of the synod of the province of Canterbury concerning the declaring suspected books and the translation of the Bible into English.

On the 19th day of December, in the year of the Lord one thousand five hundred and thirty four, the Bishops, Abbots and Priors of the upper house of convocation, otherwise the sacred synod of the province of Canterbury in the chapter house of the Cathedral Church of S. Paul, London, in the presence of the most reverend father in Christ and lord, the lord Thomas, by divine permission archbishop of Canterbury, Primate of all England and Metropolitan, lawfully assembled, unanimously alike by consent and assent agreed that the said most reverend father should make instance to the most illustrious prince in Christ and our lord, the lord Henry, by the grace of God, King of England and France, defender of the faith, and lord of Ireland, and (under God) supreme head of the English Church, that his royal majesty should think fit for the increase of the faith of his subjects to decree and command that all and singular his subjects, in whose keeping or possession are any books of suspected doctrine, more especially in the vulgar tongue, whether printed here or beyond the sea, be admonished and compelled to show and actually declare<sup>1</sup> those books of suspected doctrine within three months from the date of the admonishment being published in that district, before persons to be named by the king's majesty, under a fixed penalty to be controlled and limited by the king's majesty. And that furthermore the king's majesty should think fit to decree that the holy scripture shall be translated into the vulgar English tongue by certain upright and learned men to be named by the said most illustrious king<sup>2</sup> and be meted out and delivered to the people for their instruction. And moreover that his royal majesty should think fit to forbid and command, with a penalty assigned and imposed, that no layman or secular person among his subjects should for the future presume publicly to dispute or in any manner to wrangle concerning the catholic faith, or the articles of the faith, the Holy Scripture or its meaning.

XXVII. GEORGE JOYE'S UNAUTHORIZED REVISION OF TYNDALE'S NEW TESTAMENT.

A. TYNDALE'S COMPLAINT.

From a supplementary preface to Tyndale's revised New Testament, Antwerp, Martin Keyser, November 1534.

Willyam Tindale, yet once more to the christen reader

THou shalt vnderstonde moost dere reader, when I had taken in hande to looke ouer the new testament agayne and to compare it with the greke, and to mende whatsoeuer I coulede fynde amysse and had almost fynessed the laboure : George Ioye secretly toke in hand to correct it also by what occasyon his consyence knoweth : and preuented<sup>1</sup> me, in so moche, that his correccyon was prynted in great nombre, yer<sup>2</sup> myne beganne. When it was spyed and worde brought me ; though it semed to dyuers other that George Joye had not vsed the offyce of an honest man, seinge he knewe that I was in correctynge it myselfe : nether dyd walke after the rules of that loue and softenes which christ, and his disciples teache vs, how that we shuld do nothyng of stryfe to moue debate, or of vayne glorie or of couetousnes. Yet I toke the thinge in worth as I have done dyuers other in tyme past, as one that have moare experyence of the nature and dysposicion of the mannes complexion, and supposed that a lytle spyse of couetousnes and vayne glorie (two blynde gydes) had bene the only cause that moued him so to do, aboute which thynges I stryue with no man : and so folowed after and corrected forth & caused this to be prynted, without surmyse or lokinge on his correctyon.

But when the pryntyng of myne was almost fynessed, one brought me a copie and shewed me so manye places, insoche wyse altered that I was astonyd and won-

XXVI. <sup>1</sup> 'realiter exhibere,' they were to produce the books.

<sup>2</sup> Compare No. XXIX and note.

XXVII. <sup>1</sup> Forestalled. Joye's edition appeared in August, Tyndale's in November. <sup>2</sup> before.



dered not a lytle what furye had dryuen him to make soche chaunge and to call it a diligent correction. For thorow oute Mat. Mark & Luke perpetually: and ofte in the actes, and sometye in John and also in the hebrues, where he fyndeth this worde Resurreccion, he chaungeth it into the lyfe after this lyfe, or verie lyfe, and soche lyke, as one that abhorred the name of the resurreccion.

If that chaunge, to turne resurreccion into lyfe after this lyfe, be a dylygent correccion, then must my translacion be fautie in those places, and saynt Jeromes, and all the translatoours that euer I heard of in what tonge so euer it be, from the apostles vnto this his dylygent correccyon (as he calleth it) which whither it be so or no, I permyt it to other mennes iudgements.

But of this I chalenge George Joye, that he dyd not put his awne name thereto and call it rather his awne translacion: and that he playeth boo pepe, and in some of his bookes putteth in his name and tytle, and in some kepeth it oute. It is lawfull for who will, to translate and shew his mynde, though a thousand had translated before him. But it is not lawfull (thynketh me) ner yet expedient for the edifieng of the vnite of the fayth of christ, that whosoever will shall by his awne auctorite, take another mannes translacion and put oute and in and chaunge at pleasure, and call it a correccion.

Moreover, ye shall vnderstonde that George Joye hath had of a longe tyme marvelous ymaginacions aboute this worde resurreccion, that it shuld be taken for the state of the soules after their departinge from their bodyes, and hath also (though he hath been reasoned with thereof and desyred to cease) yet sown his doctryne by secret lettres on that syde the see, and caused great division amonge the brethren. In so moche that John Fryth beyng in preson in the toure of London, a lytle before his death, wrote that we shuld warne him and desyer him to cease, and wolde have then wrytten agaynst him, had I not withstonde him. Therto I have been sence informed that no small number thorow his curiositie,<sup>3</sup> vtterly denye the resurreccion of the fleshe and bodye, affirminge that the soule when she is departed, is the spirituall bodye of the resurreccion, & other resurreccion shall there none be. And I have talked with some of them myselfe, so doted in that folye, that it were as good perswade a post, as to plucke that madnes oute of their braynes. And of this all is George Joyes vnquyet curiosite the hole occasion, whether he be of the sayde faccion also, or not, to that let him answeere him selfe.

If George Joye wyll saye (as I wot well he will) that his chaunge, is the sence and meaninge of those scriptures. I answer it is soner seyde then proved: howbeit let other men iudge: But though it were the verie meaninge of the scripture: yet if it were lawfull after his ensample to every man to playe boo pepe with the translations that are before him, and to put oute the wordes of the text at his pleasure and to put in everywhere his meaninge; or what he thought the meaninge were, that were the next waye to stablyshe all heresydes and to destroye the grounde wherewith we shuld improve them. As for an ensample, when Christ sayeth Jo: v. The tyme shall come in the which all that are in the graves shall heare his voyce and shall come forth; they that have done good vnto resurreccion of lyfe, or with the resurreccion of lyfe, and they have done evell, vnto the [resu]rrection or with the resurreccion of damnacion; George Joyes correccion is, they that have done good shall come forth into the verie lyfe, and they that have done evell into the life of damnacion, thrustinge cleane oute this worde resurreccion. Now by the same auctorite, and with as good reason shall another come and saye of the rest of the text, they that are in sepulchres, shall heare his voyce, that the sence is, the soules of them that are in the sepulchres shall heare his voyce, and so put in his diligent correccion and mocke oute the text, that it shall not make for the resurreccion of the flesshe, whiche thinge also George Joyes correccion doth manyfestlye affirme. If the text be lefte vncorrupt, it will pouрге hir selfe of all maner false gloses, how sotle soever they be fayned, as a sethinge pot casteth vp hir scome. But yf the false glose be made the text, diligently oversene and correct,<sup>4</sup> wherewith then shall we correcte false doctrine and defende Christes flocke from false opinions, and from the wycked heresydes of raveninge of wolves; In my mynde therefore a lytle vnfayned love after the rules of Christ, is worth moche hie learninge, and single and sleight vnderstandinge that edifieth in

<sup>3</sup> Fancifulness.

<sup>4</sup> The words 'diligently oversene and correct' should be read as a sarcastic quotation. These sentences sum up Tyndale's case.

vnitie, is moche better then sotle curiosite, and mekenes better then bolde arrogancye and stondinge over moche in a mannes awne consayte.

Wherefore, concernynge the resurreccion, I protest before god and oure savioure Jesus Christ, and before the vniversall congregacion that beleveth in him, that I beleve accordynge to the open and manyfest scriptures and catholyck fayth, that Christ is rysen agayne in the flesshe which he receaved of his mother the blessed virgin marie, and bodye wherin he dyed. And that we shall all both good and bad ryse both flesshe and bodye, and apere together before the iudgement seat of christ, to receave every man accordynge to his dedes. And that the bodyes of all that beleve and contynew in the true fayth of christ, shalbe endewed with lyke immortalyte and glorie as is the bodye of christ.

And I protest before God and oure savioure Christ and all that beleve in him, that I holde of the soules that are departed as moche as maye be proved by manifest and open scripture, and thinke the soules departed in the fayth of Christ and love of the lawe of God, to be in no worse case then the soule of Christ was, from ye tyme that he delivered his sprite into the handes of his father, vntyll the resurreccion of his bodye in glorie and immortalite. Neverthelater, I confesse openly, that I am not persuaded that they be all readie in the full glorie that Christ is in, or the elect angels of god are in. Nether is it anye article of my fayth: for if it so were, I se not but then the preachinge of the resurreccion of the flesshe were a thinge in vayne. Notwithstandinge yet I am readie to beleve it, if it maye be proved with open scripture. And I have desyred George Joye to take open textes that seme to make for that purpose, as this is, To daye thou shalt be with me in Paradise, to make therof what he coulde, and to let his dreames aboute this worde resurreccion goo. For I receave not in the scripture the pryvat interpretation of any mannes brayne, without open testimony of eny scriptures agreinge thereto.

Moreover I take God (which alone seeth the heart) to recorde to my conscience, besechinge him that my parte be not in the bloude of Christ, if I wrote of all that I have wrytten thorow oute all my boke, ought of an evell purpose, of envie or malice to anye man, or to stere vp any false doctrine or opinion in the churche of Christ, or to be auctor of any secte, or to drawe disciples after me, or that I wolde be esteemed or had in pryce above the least chylde that is borne, save onlye of pitie and compassion I had and yet have on the blindnes of my brethren, and to bringe them vnto the knowledge of Christ, and to make every one of them, if it were possible as perfect as an angell of heaven, and to wede oute all that is not planted of oure heavenly father, and to bringe doune all that lyfteth vp it selfe agaynst the knowledge of the salvacion that is in the bloude of Christ. Also, my parte be not in Christ, if myne heart be not to folowe and lyve accordinge as I teache, and also if myne heart wepe not nyght and daye for myne awne synne and other mennes indifferentlye, besechinge God to convert vs all, and to take his wrath from vs, and to be mercifull as well to all other men, as to myne awne soule, caringe for the welth of the realme I was borne in, for the kinge and all that are therof, as a tender hearted mother wolde do for hir only sonne.

As concerninge all I have translated or other wise written, I besече all men to reade it for that purpose I wrote it: even to bringe them to the knowledge of the scripture. And as farre as the scripture approveth it, so farre to alowe it, and if in anye place the worde of God dysalow it, there to refuse it, as I do before oure sayvour Christ and his congregacion. And where they fynde fautes let them shew it me, if they be nye, or wryte to me, if they be farre of: or wryte openly agaynst it and improve it, and I promyse them, if I shall perceave that there reasons conclude I will confesse myne ignoraunce openly.

Wherefore I besече George Joye, ye and all other to, for to translate the scripture for them selves, whether oute of Greke, Latyn or Hebrue. Or (if they wyll nedes) as the foxe when he hath pyssed in the grayes<sup>5</sup> hole chalengeth it for his awne, so let them take my translacions and laboures, and chaunge and alter, and correcte and corrupte at their pleasures, and call it their awne translacions, and put to their awne names, and not to playe boo pepe after George Joyes maner. Which whether he have done faythfully and truly, with soche reverence and feare as becommeth the worde of God, and with soche love and mekenes and affection to vnite and circumspeccion that the vngodlye have none occasion to rayle on the verite, as becommeth the

<sup>5</sup> A badger.



servauntes of Christ, I referre it to the iudgmentes of them that knowe and love the trouthe. For this I protest, that I provoke not Joye ner any other man (but am prouoked, and that after the spythfullest maner of provokynge) to do sore agaynst my will and with sorow of harte that I now do. But I nether can ner will soffre of anye man, that he shall goo take my translacion and correct it without name, and make soche chaungynge as I my selfe durst not do, as I hope to have my parte in Christ, though the hole worlde shuld be geven me for my laboure.

Finally that new Testament thus dyligently corrected, besyde this so ofte puttinge oute this worde resurreccion, and I wote not what other chaunge, for I have not yet reede it over, hath in the ende before the Table of the Epistles and Gospelles this tyle :

(Here endeth the new Testament dyligentlye ouersene and correct and printed now agayne at Andwarp, by me wydow of Christophell of Endhouen. In the yere of oure Lorde. A.M.D. xxxiiii in August) Which tyle (reader) I have here put in because by this thou shalt knowe the booke the better. Vale.

#### B. GEORGE JOYE'S ANSWER.

From Joy's second edition. Antwerp, by Catharyn (wydow of Christoffel of Endhouen), January 9, 1535,<sup>1</sup> sigs. C7-C8 recto.

#### Vnto the Reader.

Thus endeth the new Testament prynted after the cople corrected by George Joye: wherein for englisshyng thys worde Resurrectio, the lyfe after this. W. Tindale was so sore offended that he wrote hys vncharitable pistle agenst me prefixed [to] his newe corrected testament, prynted 1534. in Nouember, entytled. W. T. yet once more to the Christen redere. Which pistle W. T. hath promysed before certayne men and me (or els I wolde my selfe haue defended my name and clered myselfe of those lyes and sclanders there writen of me) that he wolde calle agene his Pystle and so correcte yt, redresse yt, and reforme yt accordinge to my mynde that I shulde be therewyth contented, and vs bothe (as agreed) to salute the readers withe one salutation in the same reformed pistle to be set before his testament now in printing. And that I, for my parte shulde (a rekeninge and reson firste geuen of my translacion of the worde) permyt yt vnto the iudgement of the lerned in christis chirche. Which thyng, verely I do not onely gladly consent there to, vpon the condicion on his parte, but desyer them all to iuge expende and trye all that euer I haue or shall wryte, by the scriptures.

Let yt not therfore in the mean ceason offende the (good indifferent reder) nor yet auerte thy mynde nether from W. Tindale nor fro me: nor yet from redyng our bokis whiche teche and declare the very doctryne and Gospel of Christe, because yt thus chaunceth vs to varye and contende for the trewe englisshing of this one worde Resurrectio in certayne places of the newe Testament. For I doubt not but that

<sup>1</sup> As this edition has only recently come to light I append a collation.

Title missing.—Colophon: ¶ The ende of the hole new Testamēt | with the Pistles taken out of the olde | Testament/ to be red in the chirche | certayn dayes thorowt the year. | Prynted now agayne at Ant- | werpe by me Catharyn wy- | dowe [of Christoffel of Endhouen] in the yere of oure | lorde. M.CCCCC, and | xxxv, the ix. daye of | Januarye.

472 leaves. Sigs.: + a-z, A-H, Aa-Xx, Aaa-Ccc, A-C in eights. 32 lines to a page. 16°. [Title ✕ 1<sup>a</sup>; Almanacke ✕ 1<sup>b</sup>;] Kalendar [✕ 2<sup>a</sup>]-✕ 7<sup>b</sup>; The Gospell of S. Matthew &c. to end of the Actes ✕ 8<sup>b</sup>-Xx8<sup>b</sup>; title to the Epistles of the Apostle of S. Paul, within a border containing the mark c | E Aa1<sup>a</sup>, verso blank; The Epistles &c. Aa 2<sup>a</sup>-[Bbb 1<sup>b</sup>]; Table/ wherein you shall fynde/ the Pistels to the Gospellys after the vse/ of Sarysbuery. Bbb ii-[Ccc 6<sup>b</sup>], followed by Ccc 7 and 8, which may have been both blank; [?] Title to the Pistles taken out of the olde Testament] A1; heading to the Pistles and text A2<sup>a</sup>-C6<sup>b</sup>; Vnto the Reader, C7<sup>a</sup>-C8<sup>a</sup>; Colophon, C8<sup>b</sup>.

The heading to the Epistles reads as follows:

¶ Here folow the pistles | taken out of the olde Testament/ to be | red in the chyrche certayn dayes tho: | rowt the year: trāslated by George Jo- | ye/ 1 cōpared with the Pistles pointed | forth ad red in the messe boke/ and also | withe the chapters alleged in the By- | ble: so that nowe here they maye be fo- | unde easlyer then euer before. Whiche | thys my laboure in translatyng these | pistles in correcking 1 redressing them | to make them correspondent wyth the chapters alleged in the byble/ ad with | the pistles red in the chirche/ whe- | ther yt be more diligent then | hathe ben shewd hitherto/ | let the indifferent re- | ders be iuges.

The unique copy in the British Museum wants sigs + 1, 2, Ee 1 Bbb 1, Bbb 8-Ccc 2, Ccc 6-8, A 1.

God hathe so prouyded yt, that our stryfe and dyssemt shalbe vnto hys chirche the cause of a perfarther concorde and consent in thys mater, Noman to thinke hence forth that the soulis departed slepe with out heauen feling nether payne nor ioye vntill domes daye as the Anabaptistis dreame but to be a lyue in that lyfe after thys whithe, and in Christe in blysse and ioye in heuen, as the scriptures clerely testifie. Whych verite and true doctrine off Christe and his apostles, as yt is a swete and present consolacion vnto the pore afflicte persecuted and trowbled in thys worlde for Christis sake when they shall dye, so doeth the tother false opinion and erroneouse doctryne, that is to weit, that they sleap out of heauen nether feling payn nor ioye, minyster and geue perellous audacite and bolde suernes to the vngodly here to lyue styl and continew in their wickednes, sith they se and be so taught that after their departing there is no punysshment but sleap and reste as wel as do the soulis of the good and ryghteous tyll domes daye. Which daye as some of them beleue it to be very longe ere yt come, so do many of them beleue that yt shal neuer come. Also to stryue for the knowlege of the trowth with a meke and godly contencion hathe happened vnto farre perfarther men then we be bothe, Nether haue there bene euer any felowship so fewe and smal, but some tyme syche breache and imperfeccion hath hapened emonge them for a lytle ceason (as I trust in god this shal not continew longe betwene vs two) ye and that euen emonge the apostles as betwene Paule and Peter, and Paule and Bernabas. This thing (I saye) may fall vpon vs also to lerne men that all men be but lyers and maye erre, and to warne vs that we depende not wholl vpon any mannis translacion nor hys doctryne nether to be sworne nor addicte to any mannis lerning, make he neuer so holye and deuoute protestacions and prologs, but to mesure all mennis wrytingis, workis and wordis wyth the infallible worde off God to whom be prayse and glory for euer.

Amen.

#### C. THE RECONCILIATION BREAKS DOWN.

Extracts from *An Apologye* made by George Joye to satisfye (if it may be) W. Tindale of hys new Testament, 1535. (Unique copy at the University Library, Cambridge, Sayle 568.)

#### How we were once agreed

After that w. Tyndale had putforth in prynt and thrustred his vncharitable pystle into many mennis handis, his frendis and myne vnderstanding that I had prepared my defence to pource and clere my name whyche he had defamed and defiled, called vs together to moue vs to a concorde and peace, where I shewed them my grete greif and sorowe, for that he shulde so falsely belye and sclauder me of syche crymes which I neuer thought, spake, nor wrote, and of siche which I knowe wel his owne conscience doth testifie the contrarie, euen that I denied the Resurreccion of the bodie, but beleue it is constantly as himselfe: and this with other haynous crymes whiche he impingeth vnto me in his pistle, nether he nor no man els shall neuer proue: wherfore except Tin. (sayd I) wil reuoke the sclauders fayned vpon me hym self, I wyl (as I am bounde) defende my fame and name, whiche there is nothyng to me more dere and leif And to be shorte attir many wordis: It was thus thorowe the mocion of our frendis concluded for our agrement and peace: That I shulde for my parte (a reason and rekenyng firste geuen why I translated this worde Resurrectio into the lyfe after this) permyt and leaue my translacion vnto the iugement of the lerned in christis chirche. And T. on his parte shuld cal agein his pistle into his hand, so to redresse it, reforme it, and correcke it from siche sclauderous lyes as I was therwith offended and he coude not iustifye them, that I shulde be therwith wel contented, T. addyng with hys own mouthe that we shulde with one accorde in his next testament then in printing in the stede of this vncharitable pistle wherwith I was offended, salute the reders with one comon salutacion to testifie our concorde: of these condicions we departed louyngly. Then after .v. or .vj. dayes I came to Tin. to se the correccion and reformation of hys pistle, and he sayd he neuer thought of it sence, I prayd him to make yt redy shortely (for I longed sore to se it) and came agene to him after .v. or .vj. dayes. Then he sayd it was so wryten that I coude not rede it: and I sayd I was wel acquainted with his hande and

The condicions of oure agrement.



Tindal  
first  
breaketh  
hys pro-  
myse.

shulde rede it wel ynough: but he wolde not let me se it. I came agene the thirde tyme desyring him to se it, but then had he bethought him of this cauyllacion contrary to the condicions of our agrement, that he wolde firste se my reasons and wryte agenst them ere I shulde se this his reformation and reuocacion. Then thought I, syth my parte and reasons be put into the iugement of the lerned, T. ought not to write agenst them tyl their iugement be done, no nor yet then nether, syth he is content before these men to stonde to their iugement, and not to contende any more of thys mater withe me. yet I came agene the fourthe tyme, and to be shorte: he persisted in his laste purpose and wolde fyrste se my reasons and wryte agenst them and then leaue the mater to the iugement of Doctour Barnes<sup>1</sup> and of his felowe called Hijpinus pastour of s. nicholas parisshe in Hambourg, adding that he wolde reuoke that euer he wrote that I shulde denye the resurreccion. Then I tolde one of the men that was present at the condicions of our agrement all this mater: and wrote vnto the other these answers that I had: so ofte seking vpon T. to be at peace and to stande to hys promyse, desyering them al to moue him and aduyse him to holde his promyse, or els, if he wolde not, them not to blame me thoughe I defende my selfe and clere my fame whiche he hath thus falsely and vncharitably denigrated, deformed, and hurte. But in conclusion I perceyued that T. was half ashamed to reuoke according to his promyse al that he coude not iustifye by me, and with whiche I was so offended. wherfore sythe he wolde not kepe promyse, I am compelled to answer here now for my selfe: which I desier eury indifferent reder to iuge indifferently.

#### D. JOYE'S NARRATIVE.

From the same, ff. 19-23.

Nolite iu-  
dicare vt  
non iu-  
dicemini.

Lo good Reder, here mayst thou se of what nature and complexion T. is so sodenly fyerely and boldely to choppe in to any mannys conscience and so to vsurpe and preuent the office of god in iugment which is onely the enseer and sercher of herte and mynde. Thys godly man, iugeth and noteth me vaynglorious curiouse and couetouse, and al for correcking a false copie of the testament that thei mought be the trwelyer printed agen, and so not so many false bokis solde into the realme to the hurt and deceyt of the byers and reders of them. I correcked but the false cople wherby and aftir whyche the printer dyd sette his boke and correcked the same himself in the presse.

But I shall now playnly and sengly (for the trowth knoweth no fucated polessed and paynted oracion) declare vnto eury man, wherof, howe, and by whom I was moued and desyered to correcke this false copie that shulde els haue brought forth mo then two thousand falsen bokes more then euer england had before.

First, thou shalt knowe that Tindal aboute .viij. or .ix. yere a goo translated and printed the new testament in a mean great volume,<sup>1</sup> but yet wyth oute Kalender, concordances in the margent, and table in thende. And a non aftir the dwche men<sup>2</sup> gote a cople and printed it agen in a small volume adding the kalendare in the begynning, concordances in the margent, and the table in thende. But yet, for that they had no englishe man to correcke the setting, thei themselue hauyng not the knowlege of our tongue, were compelled to make many mo fautes then were in the cople, and so corrupted the boke that the simple reder might ofte tymes be taryed and steek. Aftir this thei printed it agein also without a correctour in a greater letter and volume with the figures in thapocalipse whiche were therfore miche falsen then their firste.<sup>3</sup> when these two pryntes (there were of them bothe aboute v. thousand bokis printed) were al sould more then a twelue moneth a goo, Tind. was pricked forthe to take the testament in hande, to print it and correcke it as he professeth and promyseth to do in the later ende of his first translacion.<sup>4</sup> But T. prolonged and differred so necessary a thing and so iust desyers of many men. In so miche that in the mean season, the dewch men prynted it agen the thyrde tyme in a small volume lyke their firste prynt, but miche more false than euer it was

<sup>1</sup> Robert Barnes, formerly Prior of the Cambridge Augustinians, burnt in 1540.

D. <sup>1</sup> A mean great volume, apparently the Worms octavo of 1526.

<sup>2</sup> Christoffel and Hans van Endhoven in their Antwerp edition of 1526.

<sup>3</sup> This may be the edition of 1532 of which Dr. Angus possessed a mutilated title-page a tracing from which was reproduced by Mr. Demaus in his *Life of Tyndale*.

<sup>4</sup> i. e. in the Epilogue to the Worms octavo. See No. X.

before. And yet was T. here called vpon agen, seyng there were so many false printed bokis stil putforth and bought vp so fast (for now was ther geuen thanked be god a lytel space to breath and reste vnto christis chirche aftir so longe and greuouse persecucion for reading the bokes) But yet before this thyrd tyme of printing the boke, the printer desiered me to correcke it: And I sayd It were wel done (if ye printed them agene) to make them truer, and not to deceiue our nacion with any mo false bokis, neuertheles I suppose that T. himself wil put it forth more perfait and newly corrected, which if he do, yours shalbe naught set by nor neuer solde. This not withstanding yet thei printed them and that most false and aboute .ij. M. bokis, and had shortly solde them all. Al this longe while T. slept, for nothing came from him as farre as I coude perceiue. Then the dewche began to printe them the fowrth tyme because thei sawe noman els goyng aboute them, and aftir thei had printed the first leif which cople a nother englissh man had correcked to them, thei came to me and desiered me to correcke them their copie, whom I answered as before, that if T. amende it with so gret diligence as he promysethe, yours wilbe neuer solde. Yisse quod thei, for if he prynte .ij. m. and we as many, what is so litle a noumber for all england? and we wil sel ours beter cheape,<sup>5</sup> and therfore we doubt not of the sale: so that I perceyued well and was suer, that whether I had correcked theyr copie or not, thei had gone forth with their worke and had geuen vs .ij. m. mo bokis falselyer printed then euer we had before. Then I thus considred with myself: england hath ynowe and to many false testaments and is now likely to haue many mo: ye and that whether T. correck his or no, yet shal these now in hand goforth vncorrecked to, except some body correck them: And what T. dothe I wote not, he maketh me nothing of his counsel, I se nothyng come from him all this longe whyle. wherin with the helpe that he hathe, that is to saye one bothe to wryte yt and to correcke it in the presse, he myght haue done it thryse sence he was first moued to do it. For T. I know wel was not able to do yt with out sicke an helper which he hathe euer had hitherto. Aftir this (I saye) consydered, the printer came to me agen and offred me .ij. stuuers and an halfe for the correcking of euery sheet of the cople, which folden contayneth .xvj. leaues, and for thre stuuers which is .iiij. pence halpeny starling, I promised to do it, so that in al I had for my labour but .xiiij. shylyngis flemesshe, which labour, had not the goodnes of the deede and comon profyte and helpe to the readers compelled me more then the money, I wolde not haue done yt for .v. tymes so miche, the copie was so corrupt and especially the table: and yet saith T. I did it of couetousnes: If this be couetousnes, then was Tindal moche more couetouse, for he (as I her say) toke .x. ponde for his correccion. I dyd it also, sayth he, of curiositie and vaynglory, ye and that secretly: and did not put to my name, whiche, I saye, be two eydent tokens that I sought no vaynglory, for he that doth a thing secretly and putteth out hys name, how seketh he vaynglory? and yet is not the man ashamed to wryte that vaynglory and couetousnes where my two blynde goides, but I tell Tin. agen, that if malyce and enuy (for all his holy protestacions) had not bene his two blynde goidis, he wold neuer haue thus falsely, vncharitably, and so spightfully belyed and sclaudred me with so perpetual an infamie. Tin. saith I walked not aftir the rules of loue and softenes, but let men read how maliciously he belyeth and sclaudereth me for wel doing: and iuge what rule of loue and softnes he obserueth. It is greate shame to the teacher when his owne deedis and wordis reproue and condempne himself: He hath grete experience of my natural disposicion and complexion saith he. But I wyll not be his Phisicion and decerne his water at this tyme. And as for his two disciplis that gaped so longe for their masters morsel that thei might haue the aduauntage of the sale of his bokis of which one sayd vnto me. It were almose<sup>6</sup> he were hanged that correcketh the testament for the dewch, and the tother harped on his masters vntwined string, saying that because I englissh Resurreccion the lyfe aftir this, men gatherd that I denied the general resurreccion: which error (by their own sayng) was gathered longe before this boke was printed, vnto which ether of theis disciples I semed no honest man for correcking the cople, I wil not now name them, nor yet shew how one of them, neuer I dare say seyng s. Ierome de optimo genere interpretandi, yet toke vpon him to teche me how I shuld translat the scripturis, where I shuld geue worde for worde, and when I shulde make scholias, notis, and gloses in the mergent

<sup>5</sup> Joye apparently saw nothing objectionable in this intention to undersell Tyndale's own revision.

<sup>6</sup> Almose, alms, a mercy.



as himself and hys master doith. But in good faithe as for me I had as lief put the trwthe in the text as in the margent and excepte the glose expowne the text (as many of theirs do not) or where the text is playn ynough: I had as lief leue sich fryuole gloses clene out. I wolde the scripture were so purely and playnly translated that it neded nether note, glose nor scholia,<sup>7</sup> so that the reder might once swimme without a corke. But this testament was printed or T. was begun, and that not by my preuencion, but by the printers quicke expedicion and T. own longe sleaping, for as for me I had nothing to do with the printing ther of, but correcked their copie only, as where I founde a worde falsely printed, I mended it: and when I came to some derke sentencis that no reason coude be gathered of them whether it was by the ignorance of the first translatour or of the prynter, I had the latyne text by me and made yt playn: and where any sentence was vnperfite or clene left oute I restored it agene: and gaue many wordis their pure and natuiue significacion in their places which thei had not before. For my conscience so compelled me to do, and not willingly and wetingly to slip ouer siche fautis into the hurte of the text or hinderance of the reder.

### XXVIII. TYNDALE'S WORK AS A TRANSLATOR.

From Halle's Chronicle, 'The Union of the two noble and illustre families of Lancastre & Yorke.' London, R. Grafton, 1548, reign of Henry VIII, fol. CC.xxvii.

This yere in the moneth of September Wyllyam Tyndale otherwyse called Hichyns was by the crueltie of the clergie of Louayn condempned and burned in a toune besyde Bruxelles in Braband called Vylford. This man translated the New testament into Englishe and fyrst put it in Prynt, and likewise he translated the v. bookes of Moses, Iosua, Iudicum, Ruth, the bookes of the Kynges and the bookes of Paralipomenon, Nehemias or the fyrst of Esdras, the Prophet Ionas, and no more of the holy scripture. He made also diuers treatises, which of many were well lyked and highly praysed, and of many vtterly dispised and abhorred, and especially of the moste part of the bishoppes of this realme, who often by their great labours caused Proclamacions to be made against his bookes, and gatte them condempned and brent, aswell the Newe testament as other woorkes of his doynges . . .

### XXIX. THE PROJECTED BISHOPS' VERSION.

From Harley MS. 422, fol. 87. One of Fox's manuscripts.

The lyke fyne answer he<sup>1</sup> [Mr. Thomas Lawney] made of Bisshopp Stokeleys answer made to my Lorde of Cant. his letters requiryng his part of the translation of the new Testament.

My Lorde Cromwell mynding to haue the New Testament thoroughlie corrected, deuided the same into ix or x partes and caused yt to be written at large in paper bokes and sent vnto the best lernyd Bisshopps, and other lernyd men, tothintent thei sholde make a perfectt correccion thereof, and when thei hadd don to sende them vnto hym at Lambethe by a day lymtyed for that purpose. It chanced that the Actes of the Apostells were sent to Bisshopp stokisley to ouersee and correcte than Bisshopp of London, When the day came euerymanne hadd sentt to Lambeth thair partes correcte,<sup>2</sup> onlie Stokisley's portion wanted, My Lorde of Cant. wrote to the Bisshopp lettres for his parte. requiring to delyuer them vnto the bringer this his Secretary. Bisshopp Stokesley being at Fulham receyued the lettres, vnto the whiche he made this answer, I maruaile what my Lorde of Canterbury meaneth, that thus abuseth the people in gyving them libertie to reade the scriptures, which

<sup>7</sup> It is Joye who writes this, not Tyndale (cp. note to XXIII), and he desired to make it possible by manipulating the text according to his views. The text reads 'puerly and plynly'. XXIX. <sup>1</sup> Thomas Lawney was chaplain to the Duke of Norfolk.

<sup>2</sup> This seems highly improbable (cp. No. XXXIII). One bishop, however, Stephen Gardiner, performed his task, as on June 10, 1535, he wrote to Cromwell: 'I haue as gret cause as any man to desire rest and quiet for the helth of my body; wherunto I thought to haue entended and to absteyne from bookes and wryting, hauing finished the translation of Saynt Luke and Saynt John, wherin I have spent a gret labour.' (*State Papers of Henry VIII*, vol. i, p. 430. Printed from Crumwell's Correspondence in the Chapter House. Bundle W.)

doith nothing els but infect them with heryses, I haue bestowed neuer an howre apon my portion nor neuer will. And therfore, my lorde shall haue his boke againe, for I will neuer be gyltie to bring the simple people into error.

My Lorde of Cant. servaunte toke the boke, and brought the same to Lambeth vnto my Lorde, declaring my Lorde of London's answer. When my l. had perceyued that the Bisshopp hadd don nothing therein, I marvaile quod my Lorde of Cant. that my Lorde of London ys so frowarde, that he will not do as other men do. Mr Lawney stode by hearyng my lorde speake somoche of the Bisshoppes vntowardnes, saied, I can tell your grace whie my Lorde will not bestowe any labor or payne this way. Your grace knoweth well (quod Lawney) that his portion ys a pece of Newe Testament, And than he being persuaded that Christe had bequeth hym nothing in his Testament, thoughte it were madnes to bestowe any labour or payne where no gayne was to be gotten, And besides this It ys the Actes of the Apostells, whiche were symple poore felowes, and therfore my lord of London disdayned to haue to doe with any of thair Actes.

My Lorde of Cant. and other that stode by coulde not forbere from lawghter to here Mr Lawney's accute invensyon in answeyng to the Bisshopp of London's frowarde answer to my lorde of Cant. lettres.

### XXX. FINANCIAL HELP GIVEN TO COVERDALE BY JACOB VAN METEREN.

#### A.

Part of a deposition of Jacob's son Emanuel in 1609, as to the Dutch Church in London, quoted from the transcript in 'The Marriage, Baptismal and Burials Registers of the Dutch Reformed Church, Austin Friars, London; edited by W. J. C. Moens.' Lymington, 1884.

Emanuel Demetrius, marchant of Andwarp, aged about 74 yeares, doth witnes and can depose. That he was brought in England Anno 1550 in King Edward's the 6 dayes, by his Father, a furtherer of reformed religion, and he that caused the first Bible at his costes to be Englisshed by Mr. Myles Coverdal in Andwarp, the which his father, with Mr. Edward Whytchurch, printed both in Paris and London,<sup>1</sup> by which meanes he, wel acquaynted, was one of the Suters for the erection of a Dutche Church at the Augustin Fryers and made this Deponent a member of the same Anno 1552.

And he doth wel remember that the Churchyard and houses on bothe sydes of the West dore of the Church were inhabited and possessed by the Members of the Church. And harde his sayd father and others of the Elders of the Church often tymes consel of buylding there [&c.] . . . Thus much I can depose, in London, 28 of May, 1609. Emanuel Demetrius.

#### B.

Part of 'Het leven ende sterven vanden eerweerden, vromen ende vermaerden, Emanuel van Meteren, cortelijck beschreven door sijnen ghetrouwen Vriendt, Simeon Ruytinck,' forming an appendix to 'Emanuel van Meteren Historie der Nederlandscher ende haerder Naburen Oorlogen ende geschiedenissen.' In 's Graven-Haghe, 1614.

Emanuel van Meteren, die met grooten vlijt ende vernuft desen Boeck by een versamelt was heeft, t' Antwerpen ghebornen den 9. Iulij 1535.

Sijn Vader hiet Iacob van Meteren van Breda, Sone van Cornelius van Meteren. Sijn Moeder hiet Ottilia Ortels, docter van Willem Ortels van Ausborch, die Grootvader was, van den wijdt-beroemden Werelt beschrijver, Abrahamus Ortelius.

Sijn Vader in zijn Ieucht hadde ghelurt die edele Conste van't Letter setten, hy was begaeft met de kennisse van veelderley talen ende andere goede wetenschappen, wist van in die tijden t'licht t'onderscheyden van dysternisse, ende bethoonde sijnen bysonderen yver in't becostighen vande oversettinghe ende Druck vanden Engelschen Bijbel binnen Antwerpen, daer toe ghebruyckende den dienst

<sup>1</sup> There is an obvious confusion here between the 'first Bible' of 1535, which was certainly not printed at Paris and London, and the first Great Bible, which was begun at Paris and finished at London.



van een gheleert Student met namen Miles Couerdal, tot groote bevoorderinghe van het Rijke Iesu Christi in Enghelandt.

TRANSLATION.

Emanuel van Meteren, who with great industry and intelligence brought together the present book, was born at Antwerp, 9 July, 1535.

His father, named Jacob van Meteren of Breda, was son of Cornelius van Meteren. His mother, named Ottilia Ortels, was daughter of Willem Ortels of Augsburg, the grandfather of the far-famed Cosmographer, Abraham Ortelius.

His father had taught him in his youth the noble art of letter-setting, and he was endowed with a knowledge of several languages and other useful sciences. He knew how to distinguish light from darkness, and showed his zeal more especially in bearing the cost of the translating and printing of the English Bible at Antwerp,<sup>1</sup> using for this purpose the services of a learned student named Miles Couerdale, to the great advancement of the kingdom of Jesus Christ in England.

XXXI. COVERDALE'S BIBLE, 1535.

A.

[END OF DEDICATION.]

Considerynge now (most gracyous prynce) the inestimable treasure, frute & prosperite euerlastynge, that God geueth with his worde, and trustynge in his infynite goodnes that he wolde brynge my symple and rude laboure herin to good effecte, therfore as the holy goost moued other men to do the cost herof,<sup>1</sup> so was I boldened in God, to laboure in the same. Agayne, consyderynge youre Imperiall maiestye not onely to be my naturall soueraigne liege Lorde & chefe heade of the church of Englonde, but also the true defender and maynteyner of Gods lawes, I thought it my dutye, and to belonge vnto my allegiaunce, when I had translated this Bible, not onely to dedicate this translacyon vnto youre highnesse, but wholly to commytte it vnto the same: to the intent that yf any thyng therin be translated amysse (for in many thynges we fayle, euen whan we thynke to be sure) it may stonde in youre graces handes, to correcte it, to amende it, to improue it, yee and cleane to reiecte it, yf youre godly wysdome shall thynke it necessary. And as I do with all humbles submitte myne vnderstandynge, and my poore translacyon vnto the spirite of trueth in your grace, so make I this protestacyon (hauyng God to recorde in my conscience) that I haue nether wrested nor altered so moch as one worde for the mayntenaunce of any maner of secte: but haue with a cleare conscience purely and faythfully translated this out of fyue sundry interpreters,<sup>2</sup> hauyng onely the manyfest trueth of the scripture before myne eyes: Trustynge in the goodnes of God, that it shalbe vnto his worshippe: quietnes and tranquillite vnto your highnes: a perfecte stablyshment of all Gods ordynaunces within youre graces domynion: a generall comforte to all Christen hertes, and a continuall thankfulness both of olde and yonge vnto god, and to youre grace, for beyng our Moses, and for bringynge vs out of this olde Egypte from the cruell handes of our spirituall Pharaos. For where were the Iewes (by ten thousande partes) so moch bounde vnto Kynge Daud, for subduyng of greete Goliath, and all theyr enemyes, as we are to your grace, for delyueryng vs out of our olde Babylonycall captiuyte?<sup>3</sup> For the whiche delyueraunce and victory I beseke our onely medyatoure Iesus Christ, to make soch meanes for vs vnto his heauenly father, that we neuer be vnthankfull vnto him, ner vnto youre grace: but that we euer increace in the feare of him, in

<sup>1</sup> If this version of the Van Meteren legend were not at third hand, Ruytinck's version of Emanuel's recollections of what his father had told him, it would be entitled to some weight as evidence as to where the Bible of 1535 was printed. As it stands it can hardly be adduced as evidence of more than some general support of Coverdale.

XXXI. A. <sup>1</sup> The plural here seems to negative any theory that Jacob van Meteren bore the whole expense, as has been contended. It is probable that Cromwell was one of Coverdale's instigators; whether he helped him with funds is much more doubtful.

<sup>2</sup> See Introduction, p. 13.

<sup>3</sup> The phrase is from Luther's tract, *De Captiuitate Babylonica Ecclesiae*.

obedience vnto your hyghnesse, in loue vnfayned vnto oure neighbours : and in all vertue that commeth of God. To whom for the defendynge of his blessed worde (by your graces most rightfull administracyon) be honoure and thanks, glory and dominyon, worlde without ende, Amen.

Your grace humble sub-  
iecte and daylye oratour,  
Myles Couerdale.

## B.

[BEGINNING OF THE ADDRESS TO THE READER.]

## A prologe.

Myles Couerdale Vnto the Christen reader.

Considerynge how excellent knowlege and lernynge an interpreter of scripture oughte to haue in the tongues, and ponderynge also myne owne insufficiency therin, and how weake I am to perfourme the office of translatoure, I was the more lothe to medle with this worke. Notwithstondynge whan I consydered how greate pytie it was that we shulde wante it so longe, and called to my remembraunce the aduersite of them, which were not onely of rype knowlege, but wolde also with all theyr hertes haue perfourmed that they beganne, yf they had not had impediment<sup>1</sup> : considerynge (I saye) that by reason of theyr aduersyte it coulde not so soone haue bene broughte to an ende, as oure most prosperous nacyon wolde fayne haue had it : these and other reasonable causes consydered, I was the more bolde to take it in hande. And to helpe me herin, I haue had sondrye translacions, not onely in latyn, but also of the Douche interpreters<sup>2</sup> : whom (because of theyr synguler gyftes and speciall diligence in the Bible) I haue ben the more glad to folowe for the most parte, accordynge as I was requyred.<sup>3</sup> But to saye the trueth before God, it was nether my laboure ner desyre, to haue this worke put in my hande : neuertheles it greued me that other nacyons shulde be more plenteously prouyded for with the scripture in theyr mother tongue, then we : therfore whan I was instantly requyred, though I coulde not do so well as I wolde, I thought it yet my dewtye to do my best, and that with a good wyll.

where as some men thynke now that many translacions make diuisyon in the fayth and in the people of God, that is no[t] so : for it was neuer better with the congregacion of god, then whan euery church allmost had the Byble of a sondrye translacyon. Amonge the Grekes had not Origen a specyall translacyon ? Had not Vulgarius one peculyar, and lykewyse Chrysostom ? Besyde the seuentye interpreters, is there not the translacyon of Aquila, of Theodotio, of Symachus, and of sondrye other ? Agayne amonge the Latyn men, thou findest that euery one allmost vsed a specyall and sondrye translacyon : for in so moch as euery bysshoppe had the knowlege of the tongues, he gaue his diligence to haue the Byble of his awne translacion. The doctours, as Hireneus, Cyprianus, S. Iherome, S. Augustine, Hylarius and S. Ambrose vpon dyuerse places of the scripture reade not the texte all alyke.

Therfore oughte it not to be taken as euel, that soche men as haue vnderstondynge now in our tyme, exerceyse them selues in the tongues, and geue their diligence to translate out of one language in to another. Yee we ought rather to geue god hye thanks therfore, which thorow his sprete stereth vp mens myndes, so to exercise them selues therin. wolde god it had neuer bene left of after the tyme of S. Augustine, then shulde we neuer haue come in to soch blindnes and ignoraunce, in to soch erroures and delusyons. For as soone as the Byble was cast asyde, and nomore put in exerceyse, then beganne euery one of his awne heade to wryte what so euer came in to his brayne and that semed to be good in his awne eyes : and so grewe the darknes of mens

<sup>1</sup> The reference seems to be clearly to Tyndale, but Coverdale must have begun his task long before Tyndale's arrest.

<sup>2</sup> See Introduction, p. 13.

<sup>3</sup> Compare the first note to the preceding section.



tradicions. And this same is the cause that we haue had so many wryters, which seldome made mencyon of the scripture of the Byble: and though they some tyme aleged it, yet was it done so farre out of season and so wyde from the purpose, that a man maye well perceauē, how that they neuer sawe the orygynall.

Seynge then that this diligent exercyse of translatynge doth so moch good and edifyeth in other languages, why shulde it do so euell in oures? Doutles lyke as all nacyons in the dyuersite of speaches maye knowe one God in the vnyte of faith, and be one in loue: euen so maye dyuerse translacyons vnderstonde one another, and that in the head articles and grounde of oure most blessed faith, though they vse sondrye wordes. wherfore me thynke we haue greate occasyon to geue thanks vnto God, that he hath opened vnto his church the gyfte of interpretacyon and of pryntynge, and that there are at this tyme so many, which with soch diligence and faithfulness interpret the scripture to the honoure of god and edifyenge of his people, where as (lyke as whan many are shutynge together) euery one doth his best to be nyest the marke. And though they can not all attayne therto, yet shuteth one nyer then another, and hytteth it better then another, yee one can do it better then another. who is now then so vnreasonable, so despytefull, or enuyous, asto abhorre him that doth all his diligence to hytte the prycke,<sup>4</sup> and to shute nyest it, though he mysse and come not nyest the mark? Ought not soch one rather to be commended, and to be helped forwarde, that he maye exercyse himselfe the more therin?

For the which cause (acordynge as I was desyred) I toke the more vpon me to set forth this speciall translacyon, not as a checker, not as a reprouer, or despyser of other mens translacyons (for amonge many as yet I haue founde none without occasyon of greate thankesgeuyng vnto god) but lowly and faythfully haue I folowed myne interpreters, and that vnder correccyon. And though I haue fayled eny where (as there is noman but he mysseth in some thyng) loue shall constyre<sup>5</sup> all to the best without eny peruerse iudgment. There is noman lyuyng that can se all thynges, nether hath god geuen eny man to knowe euery thyng. One seyth more clearly then another, one hath more vnderstondynge then another, one can vtter a thyng better then another, but noman oughte to enuye, or dispyse another. He that can do better then another, shulde not set him at naught that vnderstondeth lesse: Yee he that hath the more vnderstondynge, ought to remembre that the same gyfte is not his but Gods, and that God hath geuen it him to teach & enfourme the ignoraunt. Yf thou hast knowlege therfore to iudge where eny faute is made, I doute not but thou wilt helpe to amende it, yf loue be ioyned with thy knowlege. Howbeit wherin so euer I can perceauē by my selfe, or by the informacyon of other, that I haue fayled (as it is no wonder) I shall now by the helpe of God ouerloke it better and amende it.

## XXXII. COVERDALE'S LATIN-ENGLISH NEW TESTAMENT FOLLOWING THE VULGATE TEXT.

### A. DEDICATION<sup>1</sup> TO THE FIRST EDITION PRINTED BY J. NYCHOLSON AT SOUTHWARK.

To the moost noble, moost gracious, and oure moost dradde soueraigne lord kynge Henry the eyght, kyng of Englande and of Fraunce, &c. Defender of Christes true fayth, and vnder God the chefe and supreme heade of the church of Englande, Irelande, &c.

Consyderynge (moost gracious Soueraigne) how louyngly, how fauourably, and how tenderly your hyghnesse hath taken myne infancy & rudenesse in dedicatynge the whole bible in Englysh to your moost noble grace. And hauyng sure experience also how benygne and gracious a mynde your hyghnes doth euer beare to all them that in theyr callyng are wyllynge to do theyr beste: It doth euen

<sup>4</sup> The bull's eye.

<sup>5</sup> Construe, interpret.

XXXII. <sup>1</sup> From the edition which Coverdale caused to be printed at Paris we learn that he supplied James Nycholson of Southwark with copy, but was obliged to leave the correction of the press in his hands. The result was an edition so incorrect that Coverdale repudiated it and printed a new edition, which he dedicated to Cromwell. Nothing daunted, Nycholson printed it a second time as 'Faythfully translated by Johan Hollybushe' (cp. No. XVI A, note 2).

animate and encorage me now lykewyse to use the same audacite towarde your grace: Neuer intendyng nor purposynge to haue ben thus bold, yf your most noble kyndnes and princely benygnyte had not forced me here vnto. This (doutles) is one of the cheifest causes why I do now with moost humble obedience dedicate and offre this translacion of the new Testament vnto your moost royall maiestye. And to saye the truth: I can not perceaue the contrary, but as many of vs as intende the glory of god haue all nede to commytte vnto your gracious protection and defence aswell our good doynges as our selues: Oure good doynges I meane, and not our euell workes. For yf we went aboute euell, god forbyd that we shuld seke defence at your grace. But euen our weldoynges, our good wylls and godly purposes, those with all humble obedience must we and do submytte to your graces moost sure protection. For as our aduersary the deuell walketh about lyke a roarynge lyon, and seketh whom he may deuoure. And as the enemies of Christ went aboute to tangle hymselfe in his wordes, and to hunt somewhat out of his owne mouth: Euen so do not the enemies of gods word cease yet to pycke quarels, and to seke out new occasions, how they may deprauue and synistrally interprete our wel doynges. And where as with all faythfulnes we go about to make our brethren (yours graces louynge subiectes) participante of the frutes of oure good wylls, they yet not regardynge what profite we wolde be glad to do them, reporte euell of vs, sklaunder vs, and saye the worst of vs: Yee they are not ashamed to affirme, that we intende to peruerte the scripture, and to condemne the commune translacion in Latyn, whych costumably is red in the church: where as we purpose the cleane contrary. And because it greueth them that your subiectes be growen so farre in knowlege of theyr dewtye to God, to youre grace, and to theyr neyghbours, theyr inwarde malyce doth breake oute in to blasphemous and vncomlye wordes, in so much that they cal your louynge and faythfull people, heretikes, new fangled fellows, English biblers, coblers of diuinite, fellows of the new fayth &c, with such other vngodly sayenges.

How nedefull a thyng is it then for us to resorte vnto the moost lawfull protection of God in youre graces supreme and imperiall authorite vnder hym? Without the which moost lawfull defence now in these turbulent and stormy assaults of the wycked, we shuld be, but euen Orphanes, and vtterly desolate of comforte. But God whom the scripture<sup>2</sup> calleth a father of the comfortles and defender of wedowes, dyd otherwyse prouyde for us, whan he made youre grace his hye supreme mynister ouer vs.

To come now to the original and fyrst occasion of this my moost humble laboure, and to declare howe lytle I haue or do intende to despyse this present translation in Latyn (or any other in what language so euer it be) I haue here set it forth and the Englysh also therof, I mean the text which communely is called S. Hieroms, and is costumably red in the church. And thys (my moost gracious Soueraigne) haue I done not so much for the clamorous importunyte of euell speakers, as to satisfye the iust request of certayne youre graces faythfull subiectes. And specially to induce and instructe such as can but Englishe, and are not learned in the Latin, that in comparynge these two textes together, they maye the better vnderstonde the one by the other. And I doute not but such ignoraunt bodies as (hauynge cure and charge of soules) are very vnlearned in the Latyn tunge, shall trough thys smal laboure be occasioned to atteyn vnto more knowlege, and at the leest be constrainyd to saye well of the thyng, whyche here tofore they haue blasphemed. The ignoraunce of which men yf it were not so excedyng great, a man wolde wonder what shulde moue them to make such importune cauillacions agaynst vs. It is to be feared, that frowardnesse and malice is myxte with theyr ignoraunce. For in as much as in our other translacions we do not followe thys olde Latyn texte word for word they crye out vpon vs: As though al were not as nye the truth to translate the scripture out of other languages, as to turne it out of the Latyn. Or as though the holy goost were not the authoure of his scripture aswell in the Hebrue, Greke, French, Dutche, and in Englysh, as in Latyn. The scripture and worde of God is truly to euery Christen man of lyke worthynesse and authorite, in what language so euer the holy goost speaketh it. And therefore am I, and wyl be whyle I lyue (vnder youre moost gracious fauoure and correction) alwaye wyllynge and ready to do my best aswell in one translation, as in another.

<sup>2</sup> Marginal note: Ps. lxxvii.



Now as concernynge thys present text in Latyn, for asmuch as it hath bene and is yet so greatly corrupt, as I thynke none other translacion is, it were a godly and gracious dede, yf they that haue authorite, knowlege, and tyme, wolde (vnder youre graces correction) examen it better after the moost auncient interpreters and moost true textes of other languages. For certaynly, in comparynge dyuerse examplers together, we se, that in many places one cople hath eyther more or lesse then a nother, or els the texte is altered from other languages.

To geue other men occasion now to do theyr best, and to expresse my good wyll, yf I could do better, I haue for the causes aboue rehearsed, attempted this smal laboure, submyttyng (with all humblenesse and subiection) it and all other my lyke doinges, to your graces moost noble Maiestye. Not onely because I am bounde so to do, but to the intent also that through youre moost gracious defence, it maye haue the more fredome amonge your obedient subiectes, to the glory of the euerlastyng God: To whom onely for your grace, for youre mooste noble and deare sonne Prynce Edward, for youre moost honourable counsell, and for all other hys syngular gyftes that we daylye receaue in youre grace. To hym I saye, which is the onely geuer and graunter of all thys oure welth, be honoure and prayse for euermore. To youre grace, continual thankfulnessse, and due obedience with longe lyfe and prosperite: Fynally to vs the receauers of gods good gyftes, be daylye increace of grace and vertue more and more. Amen.

Your graces humble  
and faythfull subiecte

Myles Couerdale.

#### B. PREFACE TO THE SAME EDITION.

##### To the Reader.

I Must nedes aduertise the (moost gentle Reader,) that this present text in Latyn which thou seist set here with the Englyshe, is the same that costumably is red in the church, and communly is called S. Hieroms translacion. Wherin though in some places I vse the honest and iust libertye of a grammaryan (as nedeful is for thy better vnderstandynge,) yet because I am lothe to swarue from the texte, I so tempre my penne, that yf thou wylt, thou mayest make playne construction of it, by the Englyshe that standeth on the other syde. Thys is done now for the that art not exactly learned in the latyn tunge and woldest fayne vnderstonde it. As for those that be learned in the latyn already, thys oure small laboure is not taken for them, saue onely to moue and exhorte them, that they lykewyse knowynge of whome they haue receaued theyr talent of learnynge, wyl be no lesse greued in theyr callyng to serue theyr brethren therwith, than we are ashamed here with thys oure small mynistracion to do them good. I besech the therfore take it in good worth; for so well done as it shulde and myght be, it is not: But as it is, thou hast it with a good wyll.

Where as by the authorite of the text I somtyme make it cleare for thy more vnderstandynge, there shalt thou fynde thys mark [ ] whych we haue set for thy warnynge, the texte neuerthelesse nother wrested nor peruerted. The cause wherof is partely the figure called Eclipsis diuerse tymes vsed in the scriptures, the which though she do garnysh the sentence in latyn, yet wyl not so be admitted in other tungen: wherfore of necessite we are constrayned to enclose suche wordes in thys marke. Partely because that sundery, and somtyme to rash wryters out of bokes, haue not geuen so greate diligence, as is due in the holy scripture, and haue lefte out, and somtyme altered some word or wordes and another vsynge thesame boke for a copy, hath commytted lyke faut. Let not therfore thys oure diligence seme more temerarious vnto the (gentle reader,) than was the diligence of S. Ierome and Origene vnto learned men of theyr tyme, which vsynge sundery markes in theyr bokes, shewed theyr iudgmente what were to be abated or added vnto the bokes of scripture, that so they myghte be restored to the pure and very originall texte. Thy knowlege and vnderstandynge in the worde of God shall iudge thesame of vs also, yf it be ioyned with loue to the truth. And though I seme to be al to scrupulous callyng it in one place penaunce, that in another I call repentaunce:

and gelded, that another calleth chaist, thys me thynk ought not to offende the seynge that the holy goost (I trust) is the authoure of both our doynge. Yf I of myne owne heade had put in to the new Testament these wordes : Nisi pœnitueritis Pœnitementini, Sunt enim eunuchi, Pœnitentiam agite. &c. then as I were worthy to be reprov'd, so shulde it be ryght necessary to redresse thesame. But it is the holy gooste that hath put them in, and therfore I hartely requyre the thynke nomore harm in me for callyng it in one place penaunce, that in another I call repentaunce, then I thynk harme in hym that calleth it chaist, which I by the nature of thys worde *Eunuchus* cal gelded. Let euery man be glad to submytte his vnderstandyng to the holy goost in them that be learned and no doute we shall thynk the best one by another, and fynde no lesse occasion to prayse god in another man, then in our selues. As the holy goost then is one, workyng in the and me as he wyl, so let us not swarue from that vnite, but be one in him. And for my parte I ensure the I am indifferent to call it aswell with the one terme as with the other, so longe as I knowe that it is no preiudice nor iniury to the meanyng of the holy goost : Neuerthelesse I am very scrupulous to go from the vocable of the text.

And of truth so had we all nede to be : For the worlde is capcious, and many ther be that had rather fynde xx fautes, then to amende one. And ofte tymes the more laboure a man taketh for their commodite, the lesse thanke he hath. But yf they that be learned and haue wherwith to maynteyne the charges dyd theyr dewty, they themselues shulde perfourme these thynges, and not onely to loke for it at other mens handes. At the leest yf they wolde nother take the payne of translatyng themselves, nor to beare the expenses therof, nor of the pryntyng, they shulde yet haue a good tunge, and helpe one waye, that they can not do another. God graunt thys worlde once to spyte theyr vnthankfulnesse. Thys do not I saye for onye lucre or vantage that I loke for at your handes ye rych & welthy bellyes of the worlde : for he that neuer fayled me at my nede, hath taught me to be content with such prouision as he hath and wyll make for me. Of you therfore that be seruauentes to your owne ryches, requyre I nothyng at all, saue onely that which S. Iames sayeth vnto you in the begynnynge of hys fyfth chapter : Namely, that ye wepe and howle on your wrechednesse that shall come vpon you. For certaynly ye haue greate cause so to do, nother is it vnlyke but greate misery shal come vpon you, consyderyng the gorgious fare and apparell that ye haue euery daye for the proude pompe and appetite of your stynkyng carcasses, and yet be not ashamed to suffre youre owne fleshe and bloude to dye at youre dore for lacke of your helpe. O synfull belly Gods. O vnthankfull wretches. O vncharitable Idolaters. Wyth what conscience darre ye put one morsell of meate in to youre mouthes ? O abhominable helhoundes, what shall be worth<sup>1</sup> of you ? I speake to you, ye ryche nyggardes of the worlde, whych as ye haue no fauoure to gods holy worde, so loue ye to do nothyng that it commaundeth. Our LORDE sende you worthy repentaunce.

But now wyll I turne my penne vnto you that be lordes and rulers of youre ryches. For of you whom God hath made stewardestes of these worldly goodes. Of you whom God hath made plenteous aswell in hys knowl[e]ge, and in other ryches, of you (I saye) wolde I fayne requyre and begge (euen for his sake that is the geuer of all good thynges) that at the last ye wolde do but youre dewty, and helpe aswell with youre good counsell as with youre temperall substaunce, that a perfyte prouision maye be made for the poore, and for the vertuous bryngyng vpon of youth : That as we now already haue cause plentyfull to geue God thanks for his worde and for sendyng vs a prynce (with thousandes of other benefytes) Euen so we seynge the poore, aged, lame, sore, and syck prouided for, and oure youth brought vp aswell in gods knowlege as in other vertuous occupations maye haue lykewyse occasion sufficient to prayse God for the same. Our LORD graunt that this oure longe beggyng and moost nedeful request, may once be herde. In the meane tyme tyll God bryng it to passe by his ministers let not thy counsel nor helpe be behynde (moost gentle Reader) for the furtheraunce of the same. And for that thou hast receaued at the mercifull hande of god already, be thankful alway vnto hym, louyng and obedient vnto thy Prynce. And lyue so continually in helpyng and edifyng of thy neighbours, that it may redounde to the prayse and glory of God for euer : AMEN.

<sup>1</sup> Become.



## XXXIII. THE LICENSING OF MATTHEW'S BIBLE.

## A LETTER FROM CRANMER TO CROMWELL, 4 AUGUST [1537].

From the original in the Record Office. (*Letters and Papers of the reign of Henry VIII*, 1537, vol. xii, pt. 2, 434.)

My especial good Lorde after moost hartie commendacions unto your Lordeship. Theis shalbe to signifie vnto the same, that you shall receyue by the bringer herof, a Bible in Englishe, both of a new translacion and of a new prynte, dedicated vnto the Kinges Majestie, as farther apperith by a pistle vnto his grace in the begynnyng of the boke, which, in myn opinion is very well done, and therefore I pray your Lordeship to rede the same. And as for the translacion, so farre as I haue redde therof I like it better than any other translacion hertofore made; yet not doubting but that ther may, and wilbe founde some fawtes therin, as you know no man euer did or can do so well, but it may be from tyme to tyme amendid. And forasmoche as the boke is dedicated vnto the kinges grace, and also great paynes and labour taken in setting forth the same, I pray you my Lorde, that you woll exhibite the boke unto the kinges highnes; and to obteign of his Grace, if you can, a license that the same may be sold and redde of euery person, withoute danger of any acte, proclamation, or ordinaunce hertofore graunted to the contrary, vntill such tyme that we, the Bishops shall set forth a better translacion,<sup>1</sup> which I thinke will not be till a day after domesday. And if you contynew to take such paynes for the setting forth of goddes wourde, as you do, although in the meane season you suffre some snubbes, many sclandres, lyes, and reproches for the same, yet one day he will requite altogether; and the same wourde (as Saincte John saieth) Whiche shall iudge every man at the last daye must nedes shewe favour to theym, that now do favour it. Thus my Lorde, right hartely faire you well.

At Forde the 4th of August,

Your assured ever,

T. Cantuarien.

To the Right Honourable  
and my especiall good Lorde  
my Lorde Pryvy Seale.

## B. CRANMER TO CROMWELL, 13 AUGUST [1537].

From Cotton MS. Cleopatra E. v. 329 b. [348.]

My verey singuler good Lorde, in my moost hartie wise I commend me unto your Lordeship And whereas I vnderstande, that your Lordeship at my requeste hath not only exhibited the Bible which I sent vnto you, to the Kinges majestie, but also hath obteigned of his grace, that the same shalbe alowed by his auctoritie to be bowght and redde within this realme. My Lorde for this your payne, taken in this bihalf, I give vnto you my moost hartie thanks, assuryng your Lordeship for the contentacion of my mynde, you have shewed me more pleasour herin than yf you had given me a thowsande pownde; and I doubt not but that herby such fruite of good knowledge shall ensewe, that it shall well appere hereafter, what high and acceptable service you have don unto godde and the King, whiche shall somoche redown to your honour, that, besides goddes reward you shall opteyn perpetuall memorye for the same within this Realme. And as for me, you may reckon me your bondeman for the same, and I dare be bold to say so may ye do my lorde of Wurcester. Thus my Lorde, right hartely faire you well. Att Forde the xiii day of Auguste.

Your own Bowndman ever

T. Cantuarien.

<sup>1</sup> Cp. No. XXIX, note 2.

## C. CRANMER TO CROMWELL. 28 AUGUST [1537].

From Cotton MS. Cleopatra E. v. 292.

My very singuler and especiall good Lorde in my most hartie wise I comend me to your Lordship. Theis shalbe to give to you most hartie thanks that any harte can thinke, and that in the name of theym all which favoreth goddes wourde, for your Diligence at this tyme in procuring the Kinges highnes to set forth the said goddes wourd and his gospels by his graces auctoritie. For the whiche acte not only the Kinges maiestie, but also you shall have a perpetuall Lawde and memorye of all theym that be now or hereafter shalbe goddes faithfull people and the favorers of his wourde. And this dede you shall here of at the greate daye, whan all thinges shalbe opened and made manifest. For our Saviour Christ saieth in the said gospels, that whosoever shrinketh from hym and his wourde, and is abashed to professe and sett it forth bfore men in this worlde, he will refuse hym at that day. And contrarie, whosoever constantly doth professe hym and his wourde, and studeth to sett that forwarde in this worlde, Christe will declare the same at the laste daye bfore hys father and all his Angells, and take upon hym the defence of those men. Theis shalbe farder to aduertise youre Lordship that syns my last comyng from London into Kent I have founde the people of my dioces very obstinately given to observe and kepe with solempnitie the halidayes lately abrogated.<sup>1</sup> Whereupon I have punisshed diuers of the offenders, and to diuers I have given gentill monition to amende . . . Whan shal we perswade the people to ceasse from keypyng theym. For the Kyngs own howse shalbe an example vnto all the realme to breake his own ordinances . . .

Thus my Lorde right hartely faire you well

At Forde the xxviij day of Auguste.

Your Lordships own euer

T. Cantuarien.

## D. RICHARD GRAFTON TO CROMWELL. AUGUST 28, 1537.

From Cotton MS. Cleopatra E. v. 330.

Moost humbly besechynge your lordship to vnderstand that accordynge to your request, I haue sent your lordship vj bybles, which gladly I wolde haue brought my selfe, but because of the sycknes which remayneth in the cytie. And therefore I haue sent them by my servaunt which this daye came out of Flaundrys, requyrynge your lordship yf I maye be so bolde as to desyer you to accept them as my symple gyfte, geuen to you for those most godly paynes, for which the heuenly father is bounde euen of his Justice to rewarde you with the euerlastynge kyngdom of god. For your lordship mouynge our moost gracious prynce to the allowance and lycensynge of soche a worke, hath worought soche an acte worthy of prayse, as neuer was mencioned in any cronycle in this realme. And as my lorde of Cantorbury sayde The tydynges therof dyd hym more good then the gyfte of ten thousand pounce. Yet certain there are which beleue not that yt pleased the kynges grace to lycence yt to go forth. Wherefore yf your lordshippes pleasour were soche that we myght have yt lycensed vnder your preuy seale. Yt shuld be a defence at this present and in tyme to come for all enemyes and aduersaries of the same. And for as moche as this request is for the maynetenance of the lordes worde, which is to mayntayne the lorde him selfe. I feare not but that your lordship wilbe earnest therein. And I am assewed that my lorde of Cantorbury, Worsetter and Salsbury, will geue your lordship soche thanks as in them lyeth and sewre ye maye be that the heuenly lorde will rewarde you for the establisshynge of his glorious truthe. And what youre lordshippes pleasour is in this request, yf it maye please your lordship to enforme my servaunt, I and all that loue god hartely

<sup>1</sup> By the Injunctions of 1536, which were specially directed against 'holychayes in haruest time'.



are bound to praye for your preseruacyon all the dayes of our lyfe. At london the xxviiij daye of this present moneth of August 1537,

Your Orator whyle he lyueth

Rychard grafton grocer.

To the honorable lorde pryvaye Seale.

E. RICHARD GRAFTON TO CROMWELL, AFTER AUGUST 28, 1537.

From Cotton MS. Cleopatra E. v. 325.

Moost humbly besechyng your lordshippe to vnderstand that accordynge as your comyssyon was by my servaunt to sende you certen bybles, so have I now done, desyryng your lordship to accept them as though they were well done. And where as I wryt vnto your lordship for a preuye seale to be a defence vnto the enemyes of this byble I vnderstonde that your lordshipes mynde is that I shall not nede it. But now moost gracyous lorde, for as moche as this worke hath bene brought forth to our moost great and costly laboures and charges, which charges amount aboute the some of v c li., and I haue caused of these same to be prynted to the some of xv c bookes complete. Which now by reason that of many this worke is commended, there are that will and dothe go aboute the pryntyng of thesame worke againe in a lesser letter,<sup>1</sup> to the entent that they maye sell their lytle bookes better chepe then I can sell these gret, and so to make that I shall sell none at all, or elles verye fewe, to the vtter vndoynge of me your orator and of all those my credytors that hath bene my comforters and helpers therin. And now this worke thus set forth with great stodye and laboures shall soche persons (moued with a lytle couetousnes to the vndoynge of other for their owne pryuate welthe) take as a thyng don to their handes, in which halffe the charges shall not come to them that hath done to your poore orator. And yet shall they not do yt as they fynde yt, but falseye the texte, that I dare saye, looke how many sentences are in the byble, euen [as] many fautes and errours shalbe made therin. For their sekyn[g] is not to set it out to goddes glorie and to the edefyng of christ congregacyon (but for couetousnes) and that maye apere by the former bybles that they have set forth, which hath nether good paper, letter, ynke ner correccyon,<sup>2</sup> Sir euyn so shall they corrupt this worke and wrapp yt vp after their fassions, and then maye they sell yt for naught at their pleasor. Ye and to make yt more trewer then yt is, therfore douchemen<sup>3</sup> dwellynge within this realme go about the pryntyng of ytt, which can nether speke good englyshe, ner yet wryte none, and they wilbe bothe the prynters & correctors therof, because of a lytle couetousnes that wyll not bestow xx or xl li to a learned man to take payne in yt to haue yt well done. It were therfore (as your lordship dothe euydently perceau) a thyng vnreasonable to permyt or suffer them (which now hath no suche busynes) to enter into the laboures of them that hath had bothe sore trouble and vnreasonable charges. And the truthe is this that if yt be prynted by any other before these be solde (whiche I thynke shall not be this iij yere at the least) that then am I your poore Orator vtterly vndone.

Therefore by your moost godly fauor if I maye obtayne the kynges moost gracyous priuiledge that none shall prynt them tyll these be solde, which at the least shall not be this iij yere, your lordship shall not fynde me vnthankfull, but that to the vtter most of my power I wyll consyder yt, and I dare saye that so will my lorde of Cantorbury with other my moost speciall frendes. And at the least, god will loke vpon your mercifull heart that consydereth the vndoynge of a pore yonge man. For truly my whole lyuyng lyeth herupon, which if I maye have sale of them, not beyng hyndered by any other man, yt shalbe my making and welthe, and the contrary is my vndoynge. Therefore most humbly I beseche your lordship to be my helper herin that I maye obtayne this my request. Or elles yf by no meanes

<sup>1</sup> Grafton probably feared competition from Nycholson.

<sup>2</sup> The reference is to Nycholson's quarto editions of Coverdale's Bible.

<sup>3</sup> This supports Mr. Gordon Duff's identification of Johan Hollybushe with Hans van Ruremond. See No. XVI A, note 2, and XXXII, note 1.

this pryuyledge maye be had (as I have no dout thorow your helpe yt shall) and seinge men are so desyrus to be pryntyng of yt agayne to my vtter vndoyng as aforsayde. That yet for as moche as it hath pleased the kynges highnes to lycence this worke to go abroade and that it is the moost pure worde of god which teacheth all true obedyence and reproueth all scismes and contencyons. And the lacke of this worde of the allmightie god is the cause of all blyndenes and supersticion, yt maye therefore be commaunded by your lordship in the name of our most gracyous prynce that euery curat haue one of them that they maye learne to knowe god and to instruct their parysshens. Ye and that euery abbaye shuld have vj to be layde in vj seuerall places that the whole covent and the resorters thervnto maye have occasyon to looke on the lordes lawe. Ye I wold none other but they of the papisticall sorte shuld be compelled to haue them, and then I knowe there shuld be ynow founde in my lorde of londons dyocesse to spende away a great part of them, and so shuld this be a godly acte worthy to be had in remembrance whyle the world doth stande, Sir I know that a small comyssyon wyll cause my lorde of Cantorbury, Salsbury & Worscetter to cause yt to be done thorow their dyocesse, Ye and this shuld cease the whole scisme and contencion that is in the realme, which is, some callyng them of the olde and some of the new, now shuld we all folow one god, one boke and one learnynge, and this is hurtfull to no man but proffyte to all men. I will trouble your lordship no lenger for I am sory I have troubled you so moche. But to make an ende I desyer your moost gracyous answer by my servaunt, for the sycknes is bryme<sup>4</sup> aboute vs or elles wolde I wayte vpon your lordship, and because of comynge to your lordship, I have not soffred my servaunt with me sence he came ouer. Thus for your contynuall preseruacyon I with all that truly loue god do most hartely praye that you maye ouercome all your aduersaries of the papisticall sorte.

Your Orator Rychard grafton.

#### XXXIV. FOX'S ACCOUNT OF THE PRINTING OF THE GREAT BIBLE OF 1539.

From Fox's *Actes and Monumentes*, Fourth Edition. London, 1583, p. 1191.

¶ Of the Bible in English printed in the large volume, and of Edmund Boner preferred to the Bishoprike of London, by the meanes of the Lord Cromwell.

ABOUT the time and yere, when Edmund Boner bishop of Hereford, and ambassadour resident in Fraunce, began first to be nominate and preferred by the meanes of the lord Cromwel to the bishoprike of London: which was, anno 1540,<sup>1</sup> it happened that the said Thomas, Lord Cromwell and Erle of Essex,<sup>2</sup> procured of the king of england his gracious letters to the Frenchking to permitte and licence<sup>3</sup> a subiect of his to imprint the Bible in English within the vniuersitie of Paris<sup>4</sup> because paper was there more meete and apt to be had for the doing therof, then in the realme of England, and also that there were more store of good workmen for the readie dispatch of the same. And in like maner at the same time the said king wrote vnto his ambassadour, who then was Edmund Boner Bishop of Herford lying in Paris, that he should ayde and assist the doers thereof in all their reasonable sutes. The which Bishop outwardly shewed great friendship to the merchants that were the imprinters of the same, and moreouer did diuers and sundrie times call and commande the said persons, to be in maner daily at his table both dinner and supper, and so much rejoyced in the workemanship of the said Bible, that he himselfe would visite the imprinter's house, where the same bibles were printed, and also would take

The Bibles of the greatest volume printed in Paris. The doers hereof were Rich: Grafton and Whytchurch. Edmund Boner a great furtherer in printing the Bibles in Englishe.

<sup>4</sup> Furious.

XXXIV. <sup>1</sup> This is a year too late for the beginning of the Great Bible. Bonner was elected Bishop of London October 20, 1539, confirmed November 11, consecrated April 4, 1540.

<sup>2</sup> Cromwell was only made Earl of Essex on April 17, 1540, less than four months before his execution (July 28).

<sup>3</sup> See No. XXXV.

<sup>4</sup> The University had the supervision of all printing in Paris, and the chief printers were *libraires jurés* of it.



The new testament in Englishe and Latine put in print by Boner. Edmund Boner made Byshop of London. Boners wordes to Grafton, when he tooke his othe to the king. Boner reproueth Stokesley for his persecuting. Boners promise to set forth the Scripture in Englishe. Boner sweareth hartely to the kinges supremacy. Myles Couerdale corrector in printing the Bible of the large volume. The printing of the Bible stayed at Paris thorough the practise of Englishe Bishops. English Bibles burnt at Paris.

part of such dinners as the Englishmen there had, and that to his cost, which, as it seemed he little wayed. And further the sayd Boner was so feruent that he caused the said Englishmen to put in print a new testament in english & latine,<sup>5</sup> and himselfe took, a great many of them and payd for them and gaue them to his friends. And it chaunced the meane time, while the said Bible was in printing, the king Henry the 8. preferred the said Boner from the said bishoprike of Herford, to be bishop of London, at which time<sup>6</sup> the said Boner according to the statute law of England, tooke his othe to the king, knowledging his supremacie, and called one of the aforesaid Englishmen that printed the bible, whom he then loued, although afterward vpon the change of the worlde he did hate him as much, whose name was Richard Grafton: to whom the said Boner saide when he tooke his othe, maister Grafton, so it is, that the kings most excellent maiestie hath by his gracious gift presented me to the Bishoprike of London, for the which I am sorry, for if it would haue pleased his grace, I could haue bene well content to haue kept mine old bishopricke of Herford. Then said Grafton I am right glad to heare of it, and so I am sure will bee a great number of the Citie of London: for though they yet know you not, yet they haue heard so much goodnes of you from hence, as no doubt they will hartly reioyce of your placing, Then said Boner, I pray God I may doe that may content them, and to tel you M. Grafton, Before god (for that was commonly his othe) the greatest fault that I euer found in Stokesley, was for vexing and troubling of poore men, as Lobley the bookebinder<sup>7</sup> and other, for hauing the scripture in english, and God willing he did not so much hinder it, but I wil as much further it, and I wil haue of your Bibles set vp in the Church of Paules, at the least in sundrie places sixe of them, and I will pay you honestly for them and giue you hartie thanks.<sup>8</sup> Which wordes hee then spake in the hearing of diuers credible persons, as Edmund Stile Grocer and other. But now M. Grafton at this time I haue specially called you to be a witnes with me that vpon this translation of Bishops Sees, I must according to the statute take an othe vnto the kings maiestie knowledging his Supremacie, which before God I take with my heart and so thinke him to be, and beseech almightie God to saue him, and long to prosper his grace: holde the booke sirah, and reade you the oth (said he) to one of his chapleins, and he layd his hand on the booke and so he tooke his othe. And after this he shewed great friendship to the saide Grafton and to his partener Edward Whitchurch, but specially to Myles Couerdall, who was the corrector of the great Bible.

Now after that the foresaid letters were delivered, the French kyng gaue very good wordes, and was well content to permit the doing therof. And so the printer went forward and printed forth the booke euen to the last part, and then was the quarrell picked to the printer, and he was sent for to the inquisitors of the fayth, and there charged with certaine articles of heresie. Then were sent for the Englishmen that were at the cost and charge thereof, and also such as had the correction of the same, which was Myles Couerdale, but hauing some warning what would folow the said Englishmen posted away as fast as they could to saue themselues, leauing behynd them all their Bibles, which were to the number of 2500,<sup>9</sup> called the Bibles of the great volume, and neuer recouered any of them, sauing that the Lieftenaunt criminal hauing them deliuered vnto hym to burne in a place at Paris (like Smith-

<sup>5</sup> This is the Paris edition of Coverdale's Latin and English New Testament printed to supersede the faulty edition published by Nycholson; see No. XXXII A, note 1, and No. XXXVIII. Inasmuch as it was translated from the Vulgate this would be regarded as more likely to be orthodox than those which followed the Greek or German. But there is no reason to think that Bonner 'caused' it to be printed.

<sup>6</sup> i.e. in October or November, 1538.

<sup>7</sup> Michael Lobley was indicted in 1531 for buying heretical books at Antwerp and speaking against images and purgatory. He lived, however, to be a warden of the Stationers' Company in 1560.

<sup>8</sup> Bonner carried out this promise, and on the occasion of his doing so issued the exhortation mentioned in No. XLIV, B.

<sup>9</sup> The true number was 2,000, as stated by Grafton in his 'Abridgement of the Chronicles of England . . . 1564. In ædibus Richardi Tothyl,' fol. 135<sup>b</sup>: 'In this yere the Great Bible in English in the Great Volume was printed in Paris in as privy a manner as might bee, but when it was knowne, not only the same Bible beeing XXC in number was seased and made confriscat, but also both the printer, marchants, and correctors in great jeopardy of their lyves eskaped.' There is not the smallest reason to attribute the interference of the Inquisition to 'the practise of the Englishe Bishops'. It was a political move, suggested by the French ambassador in London, see No. XXXIX C.

field) called Maulbert place, was somewhat mooued with couetousnes, and sold 4. great dry fattes of them to a Haberdasher to lap in caps, and those were bought againe, but the rest were burned, to the great and importunate losse of those that bare the charge of them. But notwithstanding the sayd losse after they had recouered some part of the foresayde bookes, and were comforted and encouraged by the Lord Cromwell, the said Englishmen went agayne to Paris,<sup>10</sup> & there got the presses, letters, and seruauents of the aforesayd Printer, and brought them to London, and there they became printers themselues (which before they neuer intended) and printed out the said Bible in London, and after that printed sundry impressions of them: but yet not without great trouble and losse, for the hatred of the bishops namely, Steven Gardiner, and his fellowes, who mightily did stomacke and maligne the printing thereof.

How  
Grafton  
and Whit-  
church  
became  
printers.

Here, by the way, for the more direction of the story, thou hast louying Reader, to note and vnderstand that in those daies there were ii sundry Bibles in English, printed and set forth, bearing diuers titles, and printed in diuers places. The first was called Thomas Mathews Bible, printed at Hambrough,<sup>11</sup> about the yeare of our Lord, 1532.<sup>12</sup> the corrector of which print was then John Rogers, of whom ye shall heare more Christ willing hereafter. The Printers were Richard Grafton, and Whitchurch. In the translation of this Bible, the greatest doer was in deede William Tyndall, who with the helpe of Miles Couerdale had translated all the bookes thereof, except onely the Apocrypha,<sup>13</sup> and certaine notes in the margent which were added after. But because the said William Tyndall in the meane tyme was apprehended before this Bible was fully perfected, it was thought good to them which had the doing therof, to chaunge the name of William Tyndall, because that name then was odious, and to father<sup>14</sup> it by a strange name of Thomas Mathew, John Rogers the same time beyng corrector to the print, who had then translated the residue of the Apocrypha, and added also certaine notes thereto in the margent, and thereof came it to be called Thomas Mathewes Bible. Which Bible of Thomas Mathew, after it was imprinted and presented to the Lord Cromwell, and the Lord Cranmer, Archbishop of Canterbury, who liked very well of it, the sayd Cromwell presented it to the kyng, and obtained that the same might freely passe to be read of hys subiectes with hys graces licence: So that there was Printed upon the same booke, one lyne in red letters with these wordes: *Set forth with the kings most gracious licence.*

Tho:  
Mathewes  
Bible, by  
whom  
and how.

The Bible  
presented  
to the  
king by  
the Lord  
Crom-  
well.

The setting forth of this booke did not a little offend the Clergy, namely, the Bishop aforesayd, both for the Prologues and specially because in the same booke was one special table collected of the common places in the Bible, and the scriptures for the approbation of the same, and chiefly about the supper of the lord and mariage of priests, and the masse, which there was said not to be found in Scripture.

The  
Byble put  
forth with  
the kings  
priui-  
ledge.

Furthermore, after the restraint of this foresayde Bible of Mathew, another Bible began to be printed at Paris, an. 1540. which was called the Bible of the large Volume. The Printers whereof were the foresayde Richard Grafton, and Whitchurche which bare the charges. A great helper thereto was the lord Cromwell. The chiefest ouerseer was Myles Couerdale, who taking the translation of Tyndall, conferred the same with the Hebrue, and amended many things.

An other  
Byble of  
the great  
volume  
printed  
at Paris.

In this Bible, although the former notes of Thomas Mathew was omitted, yet sondry markes and handes were annexed in the sides, which ment that in those places shuld be made certeine notes,<sup>15</sup> wherwith also the clergy was offended, though the notes were not made.

The  
Byshops  
offended  
at the  
Byble  
trans-  
lated into  
Englishe.

After this, the bishops bringing their purpose to passe, brought the Lord Cromwell out of fauour, and shortly to his death: and not long after, great complaint was made to the king of the translation of the Bible, and of the preface of the same, and then was the sale of the Bible commaunded to be stayed, the B[ishop] promising to amend and correct it, but neuer performing the same:<sup>16</sup> Then Grafton

The sale  
of the  
Byble  
stayd by  
the king,  
throug[h]  
the Bys-  
hops  
meanes.

<sup>10</sup> It was presumably during this visit to Paris that Grafton witnessed the taking by Bonner of the Oath acknowledging the king's supremacy in October or November 1538.

<sup>11</sup> No one believes that the Bible was printed at Hamburg.

<sup>12</sup> Fox's mistake for 1537 (reading MDXXXVII as MDXXXII).

<sup>13</sup> This exaggerates Tyndale's share. None of the Old Testament after 2 Chronicles is believed to be his. See No. XXVIII.

<sup>14</sup> Misprinted 'farther'.

<sup>15</sup> See Nos. XXXVI C., XXXVIII B.

<sup>16</sup> See No. XLV.



Rich.  
Grafton  
imprison-  
ed for  
printing  
the Bible.

Edm.  
Boner a  
great  
friend to  
L. Crom-  
well, at  
the tyme  
of his  
pros-  
peritye.  
Steph.  
Gardiner  
and  
Boner of  
enemies  
made  
frendes.  
Doct.  
Boner al-  
tereth his  
friendship  
and re-  
ligion.  
Doctor  
Boner a-  
gaynst  
the  
L. Crom-  
well.

was called, and first charged with the printing of Mathewes Bible, but he being feareful of trouble, made excuses for himselfe in all things. Then was he examined of the great Bible, and what notes he was purposed to make. To the which he aunswered, that he knewe none. For his purpose was to haue retayned learned men to haue made the notes, but when he perceyued the kynges maiestie, and his Clergye not willing to haue any, he proceded no further. But for al these excuses, Grafton was sent to the Fleet, and there remayned vi weekes, and before he came out, was bound in CCC li that he should neither sell nor imprint, or cause to be imprinted any moe Bibles, vntill the king and the clergy should agree vpon a translation. And thus was the Bible at that tyme stayed, during the raigne of Kyng Henry the viii.

But yet one thing more is to be noted, that after the imprinters had lost their Bibles, they continued suiters to Boner, as is aforesaid, to be a meane for to obteyne of the French king their booke againe: but so long they continued suters, and Boner euer fed them with faire wordes, promising them much, but did nothing for them<sup>17</sup>, till at the last Boner was discharged of his ambassade, and returned home, where he was right ioyfully welcomed home by the lord Cromwell, who loued him dearely, and had maruelous good opinion of him. And so long as Cromwell remained in autoritie, so long was Boner at his beck and friend to his friends and enemy to his enemies; as namely, at that tyme to Gardiner B[ishop] of Winchester, who neuer fauoured Cromwell, and therefore Boner could not fauour him, but that he and Winchester were the greatest enemies that might be. But so soone as Cromwell fel, immediately Boner and Winchester pretended to be the greatest men that liued, and no good word could Boner speake of Cromwell, but the lewdest, vilest, and bitterest that he could speake, calling him the rankest heretike that euer liued: and then such as the sayd Boner knew to be in good fauour with Cromwell, he could neuer abide their sight. Insomuch, as the next day after that Cromwell was apprehended, the abouenamed Grafton, who before had bene very familiar with Boner, met with the sayd Boner sodenly, and sayd vnto hym, that he was sory to heare of the newes that then was abroad. What are they, sayd he? Of the apprehension of the L. Cromwell sayd Grafton. Are ye sory for that (sayd he?) It had bene good that he had bene dispatched long ago. With that Grafton looked vpon hym and knew not what to say, but came no more to Boner. Howbeit afterward the sayd Grafton beyng charged for the imprinting of a ballet made in the fauour of Cromwell was called before the Councel, where Boner was present and there Boner charged hym with the wordes that hee spake to hym of Cromwell, and told out a great long tale. But the lord Awdeley, who then was Lord Chauncellor, right discretly and honourably, cut of the matter, and entered into other talke.

### XXXV. THE FRENCH KING'S LICENCE.<sup>1</sup>

Printed from an early transcript, Cotton MS. Cleopatra, E. v. 326.

Franciscus etc. dilectis nobis Richardo Grafton et Edwardo Whitchurch Anglis et civibus londini salutem, Quia fide digno testimonio accepimus quod charissimus frater noster anglorum Rex vobis cuius subditi estis sacram bibiam tam latine quam britannice sive anglice imprimendi ac imprimi curandi et in suum Regnum appor-

<sup>17</sup> This is contradicted by XXXIX B (last sentence but one).

XXXV. <sup>1</sup> The date of this document being in dispute it is here placed immediately after Fox's narrative. It is, however, fairly obvious, since it mentions Latin as well as English printing, that it must be placed after the appearance of the faulty edition of Coverdale's Latin-English Testament at Southwark, which caused him to desire to print a more perfect one in Paris, and as it was his absence which obliged him to leave the correction of the proofs to Nycholson, this licence cannot have been obtained until after he had been some time at Paris. On the other hand, as the Latin-English New Testament was safely printed in 1538 it seems impossible to agree with Dr. Kingdon, who in his monograph on Poyntz and Grafton contends that this licence was only granted on the return of Grafton to Paris late in 1539 (see No. XXXIV, note 10). That theory is also negated by the fact that ample facilities then existed for printing Bibles in England, and Grafton only wanted to get back the stock. The true date appears to be some time after the letter of June 23 (see next document), in which the printers ask Cromwell to write letters on their behalf to the English ambassadors, who would supply the 'fide dignum testimonium' alluded to in the opening paragraph of the licence. While, however, issuing the licence in accordance with Cromwell's request, the French king, by the vague stipulation that the translation should avoid all private and unlawful opinions, made it valueless.

tandi et transferendi libertatem sufficientem et legitimam, concesserit, et vos tum propter chartam tum propter alias honestas considerationes animos vestros in hac parte iuste moventes dictam bibliam sic imprimendam Parisiis infra hoc nostrum Regnum curaveritis ac in Angliam quam primum transmittere intenderitis, Nos ut hec vobis facere liceat potestatem facientes, vobis coniunctim et deusim ac procuratoribus factoribus et agentibus vestris et cuiuslibet vestrum, vt in Regno nostro apud calchographum quemcumque dictam sacram bibliam tam latine quam anglicana lingua tuto imprimere et excudere possitis et possint, necnon excussam et impressam in Angliam dumtaxat sine ulla perturbacione aut molestia vel impedimento quocumque transmittere et apportare, dummodo quod sic imprimentes et excudentes sincere et pure quantum in vobis erit citra vllas privatas aut illigittimas opiniones impressum et excussum fuerit, et onera ac officia mercatoria nobis et ministris nostris debite in hac parte extiterint prosoluta licentiam nostram impartimur et concedimus specialem per presentes, Datis et ceteris.

## TRANSLATION.

Francis, etc. to our well beloved Richard Grafton and Edward Whitchurch Englishmen and citizens of London greeting. Whereas by trustworthy testimony we have been informed that our most dear brother the King of the English, whose subjects ye are, hath granted you sufficient and lawful liberty of printing and getting printed the Holy Bible both in Latin and in British or English and of bringing and transporting it into his kingdom, and that ye, alike for the sake of the paper and for other honourable reasons rightfully influencing you in this matter, have taken steps for thus printing the said Bible at Paris within this our kingdom and intend as soon as may be to send it over to England. We therefore, that you may be able to do this, empowering you jointly and severally, and also the representatives, factors and agents of both or either of you, that within our kingdom in the house of any printer you and they may safely impress and print the said Holy Bible alike in Latin and in the English tongue and when it is printed and impressed may transport it into England without any interference, annoyance, or hindrance, provided always that ye shall so print and impress it sincerely and purely so far as in you lies, avoiding any private or unlawful opinions, and when it is so printed and impressed all imposts and custom duties have been duly paid to us and to our officers, grant and concede our special licence by these presents. Dated, etc.

## XXXVI. REPORTS OF PROGRESS.

A. LETTER OF COVERDALE AND GRAFTON TO CROMWELL, JUNE 23, 1538.<sup>1</sup>

From the original in the Record Office, (*Letters and Papers of the reign of Henry VIII*, vol. xiii, pt. 1, 1249).

After moost humble and hartie commendacions to your good lordship. Pleaseth the same to vnderstand, that we be entred into your worke of the byble, wherof (accordynge to our moost bounden dutie) we haue here sent vnto your lordship ij ensamples, one in parchment, wherin we entende to prynt one for the kynges grace, and another for your lordship: and the seconde in paper, wherof all the rest shalbe made, trustynge that it shalbe, not onlye to the glorie of god, but a synguler pleasure also to your good lordship the causer therof, and a generall edefyenge of the kinges subiectes, accordynge to your lordshipes moost godlye request. For we folowe not only a standynge text of the hebrue, with the interpretacion of the Caldee, and the greke, but we set also in a pryuate table the dyuersite of redinges of all textes, with soche annotacions in another table, as shall douteles delucidate and cleare thesame, as well without any singularyte of opinions as all checkinges and reprofes. The prynt no dout shall please your good lordship. The paper is of the best sorte in Fraunce. The charge certaynly is great, wherin as we moost humbly requyer your fauourable helpe at this present, with whatsoever yt shall please

<sup>1</sup> [*Docketed*] Myles Coverdale and Rycharde Grafton letter certefyinge that the byble is almost prynted at Parys.



your good lordship to let vs haue,<sup>2</sup> so trust we, (yf nede requyer) in our iust busynes, to be defended from the papistes by your lordshipes fauourable letters, which we moost humbly desyer to haue, (by this berer, Wylliam Graye) ether to the bysshop of Wynchester,<sup>3</sup> or to some other whome your lordship shall thinke moost expedyent. We be daylye threatened, and look euer to be spoken withall, as this berer can farther enforme your lordship, but how they will vse vs, as yet, we knowe not. Neuerthesse for our farther assewraunce where thorough we maye be the abler to performe this your lordshipes work, we are so moche the bolder of your good lordship, for other refuge haue we none vnder god and our kynge, whom with noble prynce Edward and all you their most honorable counsell, god allmightie preserue now and euer, Amen. Wrytten at Parys the xxiiij daye of Juyn by your lordshipes assured and daylye oratours,

Myles Couerdale

Rychard Grafton grocer

To the right honorable and their syngular good lorde, the lorde Cromwell and lorde preuaye Seale.

B. LETTER OF EDWARD WHITCHURCH TO CROMWELL, UNDATED.<sup>1</sup>

From the original in the Record Office (*Letters and Papers of the reign of Henry VIII*, vol. xiii, pt. 2, 1086).


Pleas it your lordship to be advertysed, that your lordships certyfying me, that you wold not wryt your lettres, nor medle at all, with ovr purposed worke, Lately taken in hand for your lordship, so greatly dyscomforted me your poore Orator, that it almost brought me vtterly into dispeire, but that I hadd sum hope of comfort, when I Rem[em]bryd your godly Intent euer in preferyng of all thyngs wyche were for goddes glory trustyng that your sayd lordship woll styll conteneu in the same. And ayde & defend vs in thys our iust besynes. Havyng non other refuge vnder god and the Kynges highnes but of your lordship. Wherfor I most humbly beseche your lordship not to refuse vs now, but wythe your goodnes to helpe vs in the furtherans of our sayd worke, And when yt shall pleas your lordship to command me I shall informe your lordship of those people, and moste chieffly of our contrey-men, wyche doo compleyn on vs vnto the vniuersitye, & most shamfully vsethe their touns toward the Kynges grace, & his most honorable counsaill.

Your bound Orator

Edward Whitchurche.

C. LETTER OF COVERDALE, GRAFTON, AND W. GRAY TO CROMWELL, AUGUST 9, 1538.<sup>1</sup>

From the original in the Record Office (*Letters and Papers of the reign of Henry VIII*, vol. xiii, pt. 2, 58).



After moost humble and due salutacion to your good lordship. Pleaseth the same to vnderstand, that your worke going forward, we thought it oure moost bounden dutie to sende vnto your lordship certayne leaues therof, specially, seyng we had so good occasyon, by the returnyng of your beloued seruant Sebastian. And as they are done, so will we sende your lordship the residue from tyme to tyme. As touchyng the maner and order that we kepe in thesame worke, Pleaseth your goode lordship to be aduertised that this merke  in the text, signifieth, that vpon the same (in the later ende of the booke) there is some notable

<sup>2</sup> Cromwell informed the French ambassador that he had himself spent on the work £400. See No. XXXIX, B and C.

<sup>3</sup> Stephen Gardiner, the English ambassador, superseded by Bonner in July of this year.

B. <sup>1</sup> This letter being undated its place is uncertain. It is inserted here on the supposition that Cromwell at first replied unfavourably to the letter of Coverdale and Grafton of June 23, but was moved by the appeal from Whitchurch to instruct the English ambassador to take action.

C. <sup>1</sup> Endorsed: 'Myles couerdale Ric. Grafton Wm. Gray certyfying the maner howe they are in hand to translate the Byble. At Parys. ix Aug.'

annotacion, which we haue writen, without any pryuate opinion,<sup>2</sup> onely after the best interpreters of the hebrues for the more clearenesse of the texte. This marke  betokeneth, that vpon the same texte there is diuersite of redyng amonge the hebrues, Caldees and Grekes and latenystes, as in a table at the ende of the booke shalbe declared. This marke  sheweth that the sentence written in small letters is not in the hebrue or Caldee, but in the latyn, and seldome in the Greke, and that we neuerthelesse wolde not haue it extinct, but hig[h]lye accept yt for the more explanation of the text. This token † in the olde testament geueth to vnderstand, that thesame texte which foloweth it, is also alledged of christ or of some apostle in the newe testament.<sup>3</sup> This (amonge other oure necessarie laboures) is the waye that we take in this worke, trustyng verely, that as God allmightie moued youre lordship to set vs vnto yt: so shall it be to his glorie, and right welcome to all them that loue to serue him and their prync in true faithfull obedyence. As is onely knowen to the lorde of heauen, to whom we moost harteley praye for your lordshipes preseruacion. At parys the ix daye of August 1538 by your faithfull oratours.

Myles Couerdale  
Richard grafton  
William Grey.

To the right honorable and their synguler good lorde, lorde preuye seale be this delyuered.

D. COVERDALE AND GRAFTON TO CROMWELL SEPTEMBER 12, 1538.<sup>1</sup>

From the original in the Record Office (*Letters and Papers of the reign of Henry VIII*, vol. xiii, pt. 2, 336).

After most humble and due salutations to your mooste honorable lordshippe, pleaseth the same to vnderstand, that we are instantly desyred of oure hoste (whose name is Fraunces Reynold<sup>2</sup> a frenchman) to make supplicacion for him vnto your lordshippe. Where as of long tyme he hath bene an occupier in to England more then xl. yere, he hath allwayes provyded soche bookes for England, as they moost occupied, so that he hath a great nombre, at this present in his handes, As prymer in Englishe, Missales with other soche like: Whereof now (by the company of the booksellers in London) he is vtterly forbydden to make sale, to the vtter vndoing of the man, Wherefore moost humbly we beseke your lordshippe to be gracious and fauourable vnto him, that he maye have lycence to sell those which he hath done allready, so that hereafter he prynte nomoo in the english tong, onlesse he have an english man that is lerned, to be his corrector; and that is the man well contented withall. he is also contented and hath promised before my lord elect of harfford, that yf there be founde anye notable faute in his bookes, he will put the same out, and prynte the leafe agayne. Thus are we bolde to wryte vnto your lordshippe in his cause (as doth also my lord elect of herfford) beseching your l. to pardon oure boldnesse, and to be good lorde vnto this honest man, whose servaunt shall geve attendaunce vpon your l. most fauourable answeare. Yf your l. shewe him this benefyte, we shall not fare the worse, in the readynesse and due expedicion of this your l. worke of the byble. Which goeth well forwarde, and within few monethes will drawe to an ende, by the grace of allmightie god, who preserue your good lordshippe now and euermore.

From Parys the xij<sup>th</sup> daye of Septembre.

Myles Couerdale.  
Rychard Grafton.

To the right honorable and their singular good lorde, the lord preuye seale.

<sup>2</sup> This reads like a translation of the 'citra vllas priuatas opinionones' of the licence which had almost certainly been granted by this time.

<sup>3</sup> As to these marks see No. XXXIV on page 99.

D. <sup>1</sup> Endorsed: Miles Coverdale and Richard Grafton. The byble is in printing.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. François Regnault, the printer of the Bible, with whom apparently Coverdale and Grafton were lodging. Regnault had begun printing service-books for the use of Salisbury in 1519, and from 1524 to 1535 his output had been large and uninterrupted. He had already in 1536 himself written to Cromwell asking that the Act of 1534 regulating the importation of foreign books might not be used to exclude those he had printed, and he now procured the aid of Grafton and Coverdale. He died some little time before June 21, 1541.



## E. BISHOP BONNER TO CROMWELL.

Extract from the original letter in the Record Office (*Letters and Papers of the reign of Henry VIII*, vol. xiii, pt. 2, 557).

Of late ther is a stay made att Parys towching the printing of the bible in English, and sute made to the great mayster<sup>1</sup> to provide for remedie therin; but as yet it is not obteyned. God send all to the best and preserue your Lordeship so well as I can and am mooste bounden to desire. At St. Quyntyns 7<sup>o</sup> Octobris.

## XXXVII. THE KING'S PROCLAMATION. NOVEMBER 16, 1538.

From the British Museum facsimile of the copy in the library of the Society of Antiquaries.

The Kynges Moste Royall maiestie beinge enfourmed, that sondry contentious and synyster opinyons, haue by wronge teachynge and naughtye printed bokes, encreaced and growen within this his realme of Englande. . . .

Fyrste for expellynge and aduoydinge the occasion of the said errours and seditiouse opinions, by reason of bokes imprinted in the englyshe tonge, brought and transported from outward parties, The kynges most royall maiestie straytely chargeth and commaundeth, that no person or persons, of what estate degree or condition so euer he be, shall from hensforth (without his maiesties speciall licence) transport or bringe from outwarde parties, into this his realme of England, or any other his gravis dominions, any maner bokes printed in the englyshe tonge, nor sell, gyue, vtter, or publishe any suche bokes from hensforthe to be broughte into this realme, or into any his highnes domynions, vpon the peynes that the offendours in that article shall nat onely incurre and runne into his gravis moste high displeasure and indignation, but also shall lose and forfait vnto his maiestie, all his or theyr goodes and cattalles, and haue emprisonment at his gravis wyll.

Item that no persone or persons in this realme, shall from hensforth print any boke in the englyshe tonge, onles vpon examination made by some of his gravis priuie counsaile, or other suche as his highnes shall appoynte, they shall haue lycence so to do, and yet so hauynge, not to put these wordes *Cum priuilegio regali*, without addyng *ad imprimendum solum*,<sup>1</sup> and that the hole copie, or els at the least theeffect of his licence and priuilege be therwith printed, and playnely declared and expressed in the Englyshe tonge vnderneath them: Nor from henseforth shall printe or bryng into this his realm any bokes of diuine scripture in the englishe tonge, with any annotations in the margyn, or any prologe or additions in the calender or table, excepte the same be firste viewed, examyned, and allowed by the kynges highnes, or suche of his maiesties counsaile, or other, as it shall please his grace to assigne therto, but onely the playne sentence and texte, with a table or repertorie, instructyng the reader to fynde redely the chapters conteyned in the sayd boke, and the effectes therof. Nor shall from henseforthe prynte any boke of translations in the englyshe tonge, oneles the playne name of the translatour therof be conteyned in the saide boke, or elles that the prynter will answere for the same as for his owne priuie dede and acte, and otherwise to make the translatour the printer and the setter forthe of the same, to suffre punishment, and make a fyne at the kynges wyll and pleasure.

Item that no persone or persons, vsyng the occupation of pryntyng of bokes in this realme, shall prynt, vtter, sel, or cause to be published any bokes of scripture in the englishe tonge, vntyl suche time as the same bokes be fyrst viewed, examyned, and admitted by the kynges highnesse, or one of his priuie counsaile, or one byshoppe of this realme, whose name also his grace wyllleth shall be therin expressed, vpon payne not onely to incurre and runne into the kynges most hygh displeasure and indignation, but also to lose and forfayte al theyr goodes and catalles, and suffre emprisonement at his gravis wyll and pleasure. . . .

Westminster xvi. Nouembr. Anno regni regis Henrici octauī xxx.

Tho. Berthelet, regius impressor excudebat.

Cum priuilegio.

E. <sup>1</sup> Anne de Montmorency, Grand Master and Constable of France since February 10 of this year.

XXXVII. <sup>1</sup> i.e. they were not to make a mere permission to print appear as if any special favour or monopoly were being conferred on the edition.

## XXXVIII. MORE REPORTS FROM PARIS.

A. GRAFTON TO CROMWELL.<sup>1</sup>

From Cotton MS. Cleopatra E, v. 323.

After moost humble comandacions. Pleaseth it your lordship to vnderstand that it chaunced sence oure comynge into these partes, that James Nycolson that dwelleth in Southwark put in prynt the newe testament both in latyn and englyshe,<sup>2</sup> which booke was deliuered vnto vs by a straunger And when Master Couerdale had aduysed and consydered thesame. he founde his name added therunto as the translator, with thewhich he neuer had to do, nether sawe he it before it was full prynted and ended. And also founde the booke so folyshly done, ye and so corrupt, that yt did not only greue him that the prynter had so defamed him and his learnyng by addyng his name to so fonde a thinge, but also that the commen people was depriued of the true and syncere sence of godes true worde, and also that soche an occasyon was mynystred to the enemyes of Godes worde, that rather seke occasyons to rayle and sclaunder, then to be edefyed. And therfore at his moost honest and lawfull request (although I had ynough to do besyde) I haue prynted thesame agayne, translated and corrected by Master Couerdale him selfe. Of the which bookes now beyng fynished, I haue here sent your lordship the fyrst (and so haue I also sent vnto my lorde of Cantorbury another and almoost to euery christen bysshop<sup>3</sup> that is in the realme, My lorde of harfforde also hath sent to Mr. Rychard Cromwell one of the same) thewhich I moost humbly desyer your lordship to accept, hauyng respecte rather vnto my harte, then to the gifte; for it is not so well done as my harte wolde wysse it to be: I haue also added, as your lordship maye perceauie, these wordes, Cum gracia et priuilegio Regis. And the day before this present came there a post named Nycolas which brought your lordships letters to my lorde of harfforde, with thewhich was bounde a certen inhibicion for pryntyng of bookes, and for addyng of these wordes Cum priuilegio.<sup>4</sup> Then assone as my lorde of harfforde had receaued yt, he sent ymedyatiye for Mr. Couerdale and me, readyng thesame thyng vnto vs, in thewhich is expressed, that we shuld adde these wordes (ad imprimendum solum) which wordes we neuer heard of before. Nether do we take it that those wordes shuld be added in the pryntyng of the scripture (if yt be truly translated) for then shuld yt be a great occasyon to the enemyes to saye that yt is not the kynges acte or mynde to set yt forth, but only lycence the prynters to sell soche as is put forth. Wherefore moost humbly we beseke your lordship to take no dyspleasor for that we haue done, for rather then any soche thyng shuld happen, we wolde do yt agayne, but I trust the thyng yt selfe is so well done, that it shall not only please your lordship, but also the Kynges highnes and all the godly in the realme. And where as your lordship hath added in thesayd inhibicions that your lordship and all the Kynges most honorable counsell wylleth no booke from henceforth to be put in prynt, but that fyrst yt be allowed at the least by one bysshop. We moost humbly beseke your lordship to apoynt certen therto,<sup>5</sup> that they maye be as readye to reade them, as other good men be to put them forth. For yt is now vij yere,<sup>6</sup> sence the bysshopes promysed to translate and set forth the byble, and as yet they haue no leasor, I praye god they maye haue. howbeyt, the christen bysshops in dede haue small leasor. Thus I commyt your lordship to the tuition of allmyghtie god, who euermore preserue your good lordship.

your humble and faythfull  
seruytor Rychard grafton.

At Parys the first daye of December.

<sup>1</sup> Endorsed: 'To ye right honorable and their synguler good lorde, my lord preuaye seale. Rychard Grafton. the firste of Decembre from parys.'

<sup>2</sup> See above, No. XXXII, A, note 1.

<sup>3</sup> By 'christen bishop', here and in the final paragraph, Grafton seems to mean those favourable to the Protestant cause.

<sup>4</sup> See No. XXXVII.


<sup>5</sup> This was not done in the case of this edition, nor of any of the Great Bibles, except the fourth and sixth. See p. 17.

<sup>6</sup> The promises of 1530 were vague; it was after December 1534 that an effort was made.



B. COVERDALE TO CROMWELL, DECEMBER 13, 1538.<sup>1</sup>

From Harleian MS., No. 604, p. 98 (112).

Right honorable and my syngular good lorde (after all dew salutacions) I humbly besече youre lordshippe, that by my lorde electe of Herdforde, I maye knowe youre pleasure, concernynge the Annotacions of this byble, whether I shall proceade therin, or no. Pitie it were, that the darck places of the text (vpon the which I haue allwaye set a hande ) shulde so passe vndeclared. As for anye pryuate opynion or contencious wordes, as I wyll utterly avoyde all soche, so wyll I offre the annotacions first to my sayde lord of Herdforde; to the intent that he shall so examen the same, afore they be put in prynte, yf it be your lordshippes good pleasure, that I shall so do. As concernynge the new Testamentes in english & latyn, wherof your good lordshippe receaued lately a boke by your seruauant Sebastian the Cooke, I besech your l[ordship] to consydre the grenesse therof, which (for lack of tyme) can not as yet be so apte to be bounde as it shulde be: And where as my sayde lord of Hardforde is so good vnto vs as to conuaye thus moch of the Byble to your good lordshippe, I humbly besече the same, to be the defender & keper therof: To the intent that yf these men proceade in their cruelnesse agaynst us & confiscate the rest, yet this at the leest maye be safe by the meanes of your lordshippe, whom god the allmightie euermore preserue to his good pleasure. Amen. Written somewhat hastily at Parys the xiiij daye of Decembre.

Your l[ordships] humble &amp; faithfull seruitour

Myles Couerdale.

To my most syngular good lorde and master the lorde Cromwell lorde prevyer seale. this delyuer.

## XXXIX. THE BIBLES CONFISCATED: CROMWELL'S EFFORTS TO OBTAIN THEIR RELEASE.

## A. CITATION OF FRANÇOIS REGNAULT FOR PRINTING THE BIBLE AT PARIS, DECEMBER 17, 1538.

From the copy transcribed in Cotton MS., Cleopatra E, v. 58, fol. 326.<sup>1</sup>

Frater henricus Garuais in sacra theologia Doctor. Regius Prior conventus fratrum predicatorum, paris. necnon vicarius generalis venerabilis patris fratris mathei ory eiusdem ordinis etiam sacre theologie doctoris, Inquisitoris generalis heretice prauitatis in toto Regno francie apostolica et Regia auctoritatibus specialiter deputati.

Omnibus Presbiteris vicariis curatis et non curatis notariis quoque et tabellionibus publicis vbilibet constitutis salutem in domino. Quoniam ex traductione sacre scripture tam veteris quam noui testamenti in vernaculam linguam que ad simplicium manus pervenit compertum est novissimis diebus nonnullos occasionem sumpsisse erroris in fide, Et edicto supreme curie parliamenti cautum est ne quispiam vetus aut novum testamentum vernacula lingua imprimat aut impressa vendat Nobis autem notum est quendam franciscum Regnault bibliopolam huiusce ciuitatis parisiensis his diebus imprimere bibliam in ydiomate vulgari britannice, Occasione cuius possent oriri scandala et errores in ecclesia hinc est quod nobis quibus ex officio incumbit nedum ortos errores et hereses in fide extirpare sed etiam futuris pro posse obuiare vobis omnibus et singulis supradictis in virtute sancte obediencie districte percipiend. mandamus quatenus ad Requestam et Instantiam venerabilis viri promotoris causarum officii dicte sancte Inquisitionis Citetis peremptorie et personaliter apud dictum conventum fratrum predicatorum coram nobis ad diem primam post presentium nostrarum literarum executionem hora secunda expectatem tertiam post meridiem eiusdem diei franciscum Regnault et alios quos decebit nobis ex officio nostro et dicti promotoris supra premissis responsuros, inhibentes eisdem

XXXVIII. B. <sup>1</sup> Endorsed: Myles Coverdale about the xposycyon of darke places of the byble, &c.XXXIX. A. <sup>1</sup> Endorsed: 'The copie of the seconde citacion and inhibicion made to the prynter.'

sub pena canonica ne vltra ad impressionem dicte biblie vernacula lingua procedant. Nec folia impressa a se et sua possessione abdicent et alienent donec utraque biblia<sup>2</sup> per nos visa aliter fuerit ordinatum. Date parisiis sub sigillo quo in talibus vtimur ac signo manuali notarii seu scribe dicte sancte Inquisitionis iurati. Anno domini millessimo quingentesimo tricesimo octavo die decima septima mensis decembris. Item et aliam bibliam in sermone gallico impressam passim vendere.<sup>3</sup> Date ut supra.

Le tellier.

#### TRANSLATION.

Friar Henry Garvais, Regius Doctor in Sacred Theology, Prior of the Convent of Preaching Friars at Paris, Vicar-General also of the venerable father Friar Matthew Ory of the same order, also Doctor of Sacred Theology, Inquisitor general of heresy in all the Kingdom of France, specially deputed by the authority of the Apostolic See and the King, To all priests, vicars, with and without cures, notaries also and summoners, wherever they be, health in the Lord. Whereas from the translation of Holy Scripture alike of the Old and New Testament into the vernacular tongue which has come into the hands of the simple it has been found lately that some have taken occasion to err in the faith. And by an edict of the supreme court of parliament it has been provided that none shall print the Old or New Testament in the vernacular or sell printed copies. And it has become known to us that a certain François Regnault, bookseller of this city of Paris, at the present time is printing a bible in British in the vulgar tongue, by occasion of which scandals and errors might arise in the church, hence is it that we whose official duty it is not only to root out errors and heresies in faith when they have arisen but also as far as possible to obviate them, to you the aforesaid, one and all, in the virtue of holy obedience give command, at the request and instance of the venerable promoter of the office of the said holy Inquisition, to cite peremptorily and personally at the said convent of the Preaching Friars before us on the first day after the execution of our present letters, between the hours of two and three after noon, François Regnault and others whom it shall beseeem to make answer to us in accordance with our office and the premises of the said promoter, prohibiting the aforesaid persons under the canonical penalty from proceeding further to the impression of the said Bible in the vernacular tongue and from surrendering and alienating the printed sheets from their possession until, after such bible has been examined by us, it be otherwise ordained. Given at Paris under the seal which we use in such matters and the sign manual of the sworn notary or scribe of the said holy Inquisition in the year of our Lord 1538 the seventeenth day of December. Also that another Bible printed in the French language is being sold everywhere Given as before.

Le Tellier.

#### B. CASTILLON, THE FRENCH AMBASSADOR IN ENGLAND, TO THE CONSTABLE OF FRANCE, DECEMBER 31, 1538.<sup>1</sup>

Extract from British Museum Additional MS. 33514, f. 9.

Monseigneur, depuis la lettre que ie vous escriuis hier, Milord Prive seel m'a ce matin enuoye prier que ie me trouuasse en son logis, pour vng peu deviser avec

<sup>2</sup> The information thus applied to the Latin-English New Testament which Regnault was printing for Coverdale, as well as to the English Bible.

<sup>3</sup> This sentence about a French Bible seems to have got into the transcript by mistake.

B. <sup>1</sup> This letter describing an interview with Cromwell is thus summarized in the *Letters and Papers of the Reign of Henry VIII*, vol. xiii, 2, No. 1163: 'The substance of his discourse was that he himself had at his own cost got a Bible printed in English, and the printers have been cited and troubled by certain of the University of Paris, and the books arrested. He would pray the King and you (as it is the true text of the Bible, and could only be used by Englishmen) to permit its being printed in Paris; because the printing is finer there than elsewhere, and with the great number of printers and abundance of paper, books are despatched sooner than in any other country. If the King will do this for him he hopes soon to do as much in return in some other way. If the King will not grant this, will he allow (as it seems he has already promised the ambassador) the books to be sent here as they are? He told me they cost him 600 marks, that is 3600 livres tournois, and that his only object is to give them away. Moreover he wishes the King to forbid in his realm people to speak against this King, etc. . . . As to the first, I replied as I had done long before, and as you answered the English ambassador, etc.'



moy, Et m'a compte comme il auoir receu des lettres de l'Ambassadeur du Roy son maistre devers le Roy ; lequel, comme il m'a dit, est modeste et veritable Ambassadeur, escrivant toutes choses pour la continuation de l'amitie d'entre nos deux Roys, Et selouant de l'audience et assez bonne chere qu'on luy faict. La substance de ses propos est que luy-mesmes, a ses propres cousts et despens, a faict imprimer vne Bible en vulgaire Angloys, Et que les Imprimeurs ont este citez et tourmentez par quelques-vns de l'Vniuersite de Paris, et les liures arrestez, Il vouldroit bien prier le Roy et vous, qu'on permist (attendu que ce n'est que le vray texte de la Bible, translate de mot a mot, pour la lecture des Angloys qui n'ont pas la langue latine, et que ladicte Bible ne peult seruir qu'aux Angloys) Il pleust au Roy permettre qu'elle fust imprime a Paris ; pource que les impressions y sont plus belles qu'en autre lieu, et pour le grand nombre des Imprimeurs, et la grande abondance de papier qui y est, les liures y sont plustost expediez qu'en nul autre pays. Et s'il plaist au Roy tant faire pour luy, il luy donnera a congnoistre (comme il espere faire en bref,) qu'il fera autant pour luy en quelqu'autre endroit ; comme celuy qui est du tout enclin a son service. Quelque opinion que i'ay autres-foys eu au contraire et dont certes il m'asseure, et me prie le croire. Et au cas qu'il ne pleust au Roy ainsi luy octroyer, qu'il soit content (comme il me semble qu'il dict qu'on l'a desia accorde audict Ambassadeur) qu'ils soyent R'enuoyez ainsi qu'ils sont. Il m'a dict que les dicts liures luy coustent bien six cents marcs, qui sont troys mil six cens liures tournoys, et que le tout n'est, sinon pour les donner.

C. EXTRACT FROM LETTER OF THE IMPERIAL AMBASSADOR IN ENGLAND TO THE EMPEROR CHARLES V, JANUARY 9, 1539.<sup>1</sup>

*From Correspondenz des Kaisers Karl V. aus dem Königlichen Archiv und der Bibliothek de Bourgogne zu Brüssel, mitgetheilt von Dr. Karl Lanz, Band II, Leipzig, 1845, p. 299 sqq.*

Sire, en oultre ledit Crumuel avertist icelluy ambassadeur, comme il avoit fait imprimer a Paris une libelle [bible] en anglois que luy coustoit bien environ deux mille escuz, et que dez ce quelle avoit este achevee et payee ceulx de luniversite lavoient fait detenir, arrester et sequestrer, ce qu'il trouvat bien estrange ; parquoy prioit tresfort ledit ambassadeur vouloir escrire bien acertes pour la relaxacion di celle, et asseurer de sa part ledit roy treschrestien, que, sil faisait tant pour luy faire tout incontinent relaxer sadite bible, quil luy rendroit bien la pareille. Et sur ce, sire, ledit seigneur Crumuel vint a prier ledit ambassadeur, vouloir penser, imaginer et luy dire, sil y avoit chose en ce monde qui püst ayder et seruir au laugmentement et confirmation de lindissoluble amytié entre leurs maiestes, il se feroit fort dy conduire cedit roy son maistre, comme aussi de oster toutes les causes et occasions qui pourroient en facon du monde engendrer quelque scrupule entre eulx, pressant extremement ledit ambassadeur, luy vouloir declairer, sil en scavoit ou suspennoit quelcune ; et pense icelluy ambassadeur, que ledit seigneur Crumuel desiroit, quil lui dit, quil serait bon dabolir la pension que cedit roy pretendoit en France, pour abatre tous les scrupules.

[*Postscript.*<sup>2</sup>]

Sire, en cest instant veillant serrer ceste, le secretaire de l'ambassadeur de France mest venu dire de la part de sondit maistre, comme hier sur le tard revenant Crumuel de la court, saddressant son chemin par devant le logis dicelluy ambassadeur, il entre dedans pour ladvertir, que puis deux heures ce roy avoit receu

<sup>1</sup> This letter summarizes the conversation between Cromwell and Castillon already recounted by Castillon himself. Its importance lies in the postscript, which implies that it was the French ambassador himself who had suggested that the Inquisition should be allowed to seize the Bibles. The cost of the Bibles to Cromwell is here given as 2,000 crowns.

<sup>2</sup> Summarized in *Letters and Papers, &c.*, vol. xiv, I. 37: 'At this moment the secretary of the French ambassador has come to tell me on his master's part that Cromwell returning late from Court visited him and told him that within two hours the King had received letters from his ambassador in France stating that the French King had imprisoned two Cordeliers who had defamed the King in their sermons, and it was said they would be severely punished; and that Francis had on the first day of the year given the English ambassador a good reception and ordered that what was already printed of the Bible in English should be delivered to his

lettres bien freiches de son ambassadeur resident en court dudit France, par lesquelles il ladvertissoit, que le roy treschrestien avoir fait mettre en prison deux cordeliers qua voient voulu en leurs sermons diffamer cedit roy, et ce parloit que lesdits cordeliers seroient tres aigrement pugniz et chastoyez, et que ledit roy treschrestien avait a ce premier jour de lan fait bon recueil et grosse chiere a son ambassadeur, et si avoit commande, que ce questoit desja imprime de la bible en anglais, il fut delivre a ses ministres ; de quoy cedit roy sestoit monstre merveilleusement joyeux et sen tenoit tres oblige audit seigneur roy treschrestien et aussi a icelluy ambassadeur qui ne cessoit de faire tout bon office pour conserver lamytie entre ledit seigneur roy treschrestien et luy. Et ma mande dire ledit ambassadeur, que tout ce quavoit este fait audit France nestoit que artifice pour abuser ceulx cy, pour non les mettre en meffiance, et quil avoit cella sollicite par ses lettres : toutefois celles quil a deu escrire sur le cas de la diffamation de cedit roy et touchant le sequestrement de la bible a payne pour lheure presente peuvent estre arrivees a la court dudit France. Ledit ambassadeur ma aussi envoye demander, sil estoit vray, que ce roy eust envoye presenter a la duchesse du Milan ung dyamant de la valeur de seize mil ducatz, comme luy avoit este dit ; a quoy luy envoyay dire nen avoit oncques ouy parler, comme aussi en verite ne avoie.

Sire, atant &c. De Londres le 9<sup>e</sup> de janvier 1538 [1539].

D. POSTSCRIPT OF A LETTER FROM THE FRENCH AMBASSADOR, CHARLES MARILLAC, TO THE GRAND CONSTABLE OF FRANCE, MAY 1, 1539.

From British Museum Additional MS. 33514, f. 18.

Monseigneur le sr Crumoil qui a le maniemment de tous les affaires de ce Royaulme ma prie et Requis vous supplyer tres affectueusement de sa part de luy faire deliurer certaines bibles en Angloys qui furent Imprimees a Paris soffrant en cas pareil a faire tout ce quil vous plaira luy commandey et soy disant votre treshumble seruiteur a quoy je nay fait aulcune Responce sinon que je te vous escrivois.<sup>1</sup>

E. EXTRACT FROM A LETTER FROM THE GRAND CONSTABLE OF FRANCE TO THE FRENCH AMBASSADOR IN ENGLAND, MAY 6, 1539.<sup>1</sup>

From the letter of M. Francisque Michel to the *Athenaeum*, May 20, 1871, compared with *Correspondance politique de MM. de Castillon et de Marillac, ambassadeurs de France en Angleterre, 1537-1542, publiée par M. Jean Kaulek. Paris, 1885, No. 113.*

Au demeurant, quant à ce que le sieur Cramoel vous a dict et prié touchant les bibles en vulgaire angloys imprimées à Paris, qu'il désire luy estre delivrez, je pense qu'à vostre partement d'icy il vous a esté communiqué la responce que l'on a plusieurs foys fecte là-dessous à la continuelle instance que en faisoit lambassadeur d'Angleterre estant icy, qui est en substance, que le roy, apres avoir entendu plusieurs choses falcifiées et erronees estre dedans, s'est résolu de ne les faire delivrer : car ce qui est bon se peult aussi bien imprimer en Angleterre que en France ; mais ce qui est mauvais, ledict seigneur ne permetra qu'il se imprime par deçà, où, soubz la faculté de l'impression, il ne veult donner coulleur ne auctorité aux mauvaies choses. Veez là ce que l'on a respondu, comme ledict Cramoel a esté assez adverty, sans ce que vous luy en répliquez aultre chose, &c. . .

Escript a Chasteau Regnard, le vi<sup>e</sup> jour de May, 1539.

ministers; at which the King had showed himself wonderfully pleased and felt himself greatly bound to Francis, and also to the said Ambassador, who did not cease to do everything to preserve the amity. The Ambassador informs me that all that was done in France was merely an artifice to abuse those here, not to put them in mistrust, and that he had advised it by his letters; nevertheless those which he wrote about the defamation of the King and the sequestration of the Bible could scarcely have yet arrived at the French court.'

D. <sup>1</sup> Marillac being newly appointed ambassador in succession to Castillon simply reports Cromwell's application, in ignorance of the part which his predecessor had played in the matter.

E. <sup>1</sup> This letter instructs Marillac to decline to give up the Bibles, on the ground that if they were unobjectionable they could as well be printed in England; if objectionable, the French king did not wish to be responsible for them. The point of the better equipment of the French presses is not considered.



F. EXTRACT FROM A LETTER OF THE FRENCH AMBASSADOR TO THE CONSTABLE,  
JULY 5, 1539.<sup>1</sup>

From the same sources as the preceding.

[Londres], 5 juillet.—Le dernier jour du passé arriva le sieur d'Ampont, dépêché pour l'affaire de monseigneur de la Rochepot avec les lettres du roi de France au roi d'Angleterre et celles du connétable à Cromwell et au duc de Norfolk. Marillac a exposé l'affaire au long à Cromwell. Celui-ci a fait si honnête réponse ' que s'il estoit si vaillant à tenir qu'il est hardy à promettre, sans difficulté ne m'en pourrois espérer que bien, combien qu'entre aultres propoz en discourant sur cest affaire et aultres qu'il avoit mis en avant, il se soit bien souvenu des bibles en vulgaire dont aultrefois il me avoit pryé de vous escrire, alléguant le dommaige qu'il en avoit eu pour avoir esté aucteur et fait les fraiz de ce qui fust comencé à Paris, ne voulant prendre pour grand satisfaction les responces que je luy en ay faictes le plus dextrement qu'il m'estoit possible, pour l'entretenir le mieux que pourroie, d'autant que l'on a affaire de luy et que l'ysue de cest affaire pend plus de sa volenté que de celle du roy, son maistre; lequel aussi, après que je luy ay remonstré les mesmes raisons du fait de mondit sieur vostre frère, nous a dict pour responce qu'il escriroit audict sieur Cramoill, à son chancelier et aultres de son conseil, qu'ilz eussent à regarder et examiner ceste cause, en laquelle s'ilz y voyent apparence pour nous, encores que la justice en fust doubteuse, qu'ilz nous eussent gratifiez en tout ce qu'ilz verroyent que la raison de justice ne seroict directement au contraire, pour l'amour du roy, son frère, que luy en rescrivoit si affectueusement; et sur ceste responce, Monseigneur, je suys retourné des champs, où j'estoys allé, trouver ce roy en ceste ville pour solliciter vivement ledict affaire pour en tirer briefve résolution et responce par escript, ainsi que ledict seigneur roy m'a promis, &c. . .

De Londres, ce ve de juillet.

## XL. THE PRICE AND COPYRIGHT OF THE GREAT BIBLE.

LETTER FROM CRANMER TO CROMWELL, NOVEMBER 14 [1539].<sup>1</sup>

From the original in the Record Office (*Letters and Papers of Henry VIII*, vol. xiv, pt. 2, 517).

My veray singuler good Lorde,—After my moste hartie commendations theis shalbe to signifie unto your Lordeship that Bartelett and Edward Whitecherche hath ben with me, and have, by thair accomptes, declared thexpensis and charges of the pryntyng of the great bibles; and by thadvise of Bartelett I haue appoynted theym to be sould for xij s. iij d. a pece, and not aboue. Howbeit Whitechurche enformeth me, that your lordeship thinketh it a moore convenient price to haue theym solde at x s a pece<sup>2</sup>, which, in respecte of the greате chargis, both of the papar (which in very dede is substanciall and good) and other great hinderaunces, Whitechurche and his felowe thinketh it a small price, Nevertheles they ar right well contented to sell theym for x s., so that you wolbe so good lorde unto theym, as to graunte hensforth none other Lycence to any other printer, saving to theym, for the printyng of the said bible. For els thei thinke that thei shalbe greatly hindered therbye; yf any other should printe, they susteynyng suche charges as they al redie have don. Wherefore I shall beseche your Lordeshipe, in consideration of their travaile in this behalf, to tender thair requestes, and thei have promysed

F. <sup>2</sup> Cromwell is here shown trying to use a case in which the French were complainants as a lever to obtain the restoration of the Bibles, but the tone of Marillac's report shows that not much attention was then being paid to him. It has been suggested that the Bibles were ultimately given up early in November, the dispute in which Monseigneur de Rochepot, i.e. François de Montmorency, Governor of Picardy and brother of the Constable of France, was involved eventually giving Cromwell a strong enough card to play.

XL. <sup>1</sup> Endorsed: The bishopp of Cant. the xiiij<sup>th</sup> of November.

<sup>2</sup> This was presumably the price at which the early Great Bibles were issued, although, since Cromwell kept the matter in his own hands (see next document), it was not until April 1541 (see No. XLII), that it was fixed by the Privy Council.

## The Price and Copyright of the Great Bible. III

me to prynte in thende of their bibles the price therof, to thente the Kinges lege people shall not hensforth be deceyvid of thair price.

Farther, yf your Lordeship hath known the kinges highnes pleasure concernyng the preface of the Bible, whiche I sent to you to oversee, so that his grace doth alowe the same, I pray you that the same may be delyvered unto the said Whitechurch, unto printyng: trusting that it shall both encorage many slowe readers, and also stay the rash judgements of theym that reade therin. Thus our Lorde have your good Lordeship in his blessed tuition. Att Lambeth the xiiij<sup>th</sup> Day of Nouember.

Yor own ever assured,

T. Cantuarien.

To my singuler good Lorde my Lorde Privie Seale.

### XLI. PATENT FOR BIBLE PRINTING GRANTED TO CROMWELL.<sup>1</sup>

From the original Patent Roll, 31 Henry VIII, part 4, November 14, 1539.

For the Bible to be pryntyd by the ouersight of the lord Crumwell

Henry the eight &c. To all and singular Prynters and sellers of bookes within this oure realme and to all other officers mynistres and subiectes theise oure lettres herebyng or seyng, gretyng. We late you witt that beyng desirous to haue oure people at tymes conuenient geue theym selies to thatteynyng of the knowlege of goddes worde Wherby they shall the better honour hym and obserue and kepe his commaundementes and also do their duties the better to vs beyng their Prince and soueraigne lorde. And consideryng that as this oure zeale and desire cannot by any meane take so good effecte as by the grauntyng to theym the free and lyberall use of the bible in oure oune maternall english tonge so onles it be forseen that the same passe at the begynnynge by one translation to be perusid and considered, the frailtie of menne is suche that the diuersitie therof maye brede and brynge forthe manyfolde inconuenyences as when wilfull and hedy folkes shall conferre upon the diuersitie of the said translacions, We have therefore appoynted oure right trusty and welbeloued counsellour the lorde Crumwell keper of oure pryvye seale to take for vs and in oure name speciall cure and charge that no manner of persone or persones within this oure realme shall enterprise attempte or sett in hande to print any bible in the english tonge of any maner of volume duryng the space of fyue yeres next ensuyng after the date hereof, but only all suche as shalbe deputed assignid and admytted by the said lorde Crumwell, Willyng and commaundyng all maires Shrifis Baillyffes constables and all other oure officers ministres and subiectes to be aydyng to oure said counsaillour in thexecution of this oure pleasure and to be conformable in the accomplishment of the same as shall apperteigne. In Witnes wherof &c, Witnes oure self at Westm. the xiiij days of Nouembre. per ipsum Regem & de dat. predicta, &c.

### XLII. ANTHONY MARLER AND THE PRIVY COUNCIL.

From *Proceedings and Ordinances of the Privy Council of England*. Edited by Sir Harris Nicolas, vol. vii, pp. 181-6.

#### A. AT GREENWICH, APRIL 25, 33 HEN. VIII, 1541.

At Grenewiche the xxv<sup>th</sup> of April beyng present the Counsaill which was present the daye before.

It was agreed that Anthony Marler of London, merchant, might sell the bibles of the gret volume unbounde for x s. sterl. and bounde being trymmed with bullyons for xij s. sterling.

<sup>1</sup> As this patent is dated on the same day as Cranmer's letter, it is evident that immediately on hearing from the archbishop of the need for protecting the printers, Cromwell must have obtained a patent from the king, not for them, but for himself. He was thus enabled to keep the whole matter in his own hands.



B. AT GREENWICH, MAY I, 33 HEN. VIII, 1541.

At Grenewich the furst daye of Maye being present the Archebishop of Cantorbury, the Chauncelor of Englande, the Duke of Norffolk, the Lord Pryvey Seale, the Gret Chambrelain, of Englande, the Erle of Hertforde, the Gret Admiral of Englande, the Bisshop of Duresme, the Treasurer of Household, the Comptroller of Household, Sir Thomas Wriothesley Secretary, Sir Rauff Sadleir Secretary. . . .

Wheras Antony Marler of London marchaunt put up a supplicacion unto the forsaid Counsaill in maner & forme folowing. Wheras it hath pleased you for the comon wealth to take no small peynes in the furtheraunce of the price of my bookes, moost humbly I beseche the same to have in consideracion that onles I have by the meane of proclamacion sum charge or commission that every church not redy provided of one bible, shall according to the Kinges highnes former injunctions gyven in that behalf, provide them of a Bible of the largest volume, by a day to be prefixed and appointed, as shalbe thought moost convenient by your wisdomes, my grete sute, that I have made herin is not only frustrate and voyde, but also being charged as I am with an importune somme of the said bookes now lying on my hande, am undone for ever. And therfor trusting to the merciful consideracions of your high wisdomes, I humbly desire tobteyn the same commission, or sum other commaundement, and I with all myne during our lifes ar and shalbe bounde to pray contynually for your prosperous felicities long tendure.

It was agreed by the Lordes and others of the Kinges Maiesties Consaill that there shalbe a proclamacion made according to his request, and that the day to be limited for the havynge of the saide bookes shall be Hallowmasse.

### XLIII. THE KING'S PROCLAMATION FOR THE ENGLISH BIBLE TO BE SET UP IN CHURCHES.

MAY 6, 1541

From the original edition in the British Museum.

A proclamacion, ordeyned by the Kynges maiestie, with the aduice of his honourable counsaile for the Byble of the largest and greatest volume, to be had in euery church. Deuised the vi day of May the xxxiii. yeare of the kynges moste gracious reygne.

Where, by Iniunctions<sup>1</sup> heretofore set forth by the auctorite of the kynges royall maiestye, Supreme head of the church of this his realme of Englande. It was ordeyned and commaunded amongst other thynges, that in al and synguler paryshe churches, there shuld be prouyded by a certen day nowe expyred, at the costes of the curates and paryshioners, Bybles conteynynge the olde and newe Testament, in the Englyshe tounge, to be fyxed and set vp openlye in euery of the sayd paryshe churches. The whiche Godlye commaundement and iniunction was to the onlye intent that euery of the kynges maiesties louynge subiectes, myndynge to reade therin, myght by occasyon thereof, not only consyder and perceyue the great and

<sup>1</sup> The third and fourth of the Injunctions issued by Cromwell as Vicar-General were: 'Item, that ye shall provyde on this side the feast of . . . next commynge, one boke of the whole Bible of the largest volume in Englyshe, and the same sett up in summe conveyent place within the said church that ye have cure of, whereas your parishners may most commodiously resort to the same, and rede yt; the charges of which boke shal be ratablie born between you the parson, and the parishners aforesaid, that ys to say, the one half by yowe, and th'other half by them.'

'Item, that ye discourage no man pryuely or apertly from the readinge or hearing of the same Bible, but shall expresslye provoke, stere, and exhorte every parson to rede the same, as that whyche ys the verye lively worde of God, that every christen man ys bownde to embrace, beleve, and followe, yf he loke to be saved; admonyshinge them nevertheles, to avoid all contention, altercation therin, and to use an honest sobrietye in the inquisition of the true sense of the same, and referre th'explication of obscure places, to men of higher judgement in Scripture.' (Printed from Reg. Cranmer, fol. 99b, in Wilkins's *Concilia*, iii. 815, under the date 1536, which is probably two years too early.)

In 1537 Latimer, Bishop of Worcester, had laid as his second and third Injunctions on the prior and convent of St. Mary's House in Worcester: 'Item, that the prior shall provide of the monasteries charge, a whole Bible in English to be laid, fast chained, in some open place, either in their church or cloister. Item, that every religious person have at the least a New Testament in English, by the feast of the nativity of our Lord next ensuing' (Wilkins, iii. 832).

ineffable omnipotent power, promyse, iustice, mercy and goodnes of Almyghtie God, But also to learne thereby to obserue Gods commaundementes, and to obeye theyr soueraygne Lorde and hyghe powers, and to exercyse Godlye charite, and to vse themselves, accordynge to theyr vocations: in a pure and syncere christen lyfe without murmure or grudgynges. By the which Iniunctions the Kynges royall maiestye intended, that his louynge subiectes shulde haue and vse the commoditie of the readyng of the sayd Bybles, for the purpose aboue rehersed, humbly, mekely, reuerently and obediently; and not that any of them shulde reade the sayde Bybles, wyth lowde and hyghe voyces, in tyme of the celebration of the holye Masse and other dyuynne seruyces vsed in the churche, nor that any hys lay subiectes redynge the same, shulde presume to take vpon them, any common dysputacyon, argumente or expositioun of the mysteries therein conteyned, but that euery suche laye man shulde humbly, mekely and reuerentlye reade the same, for his owne instruction, edificacion, and amendement of hys lyfe, accordynge to goddes holy worde therin mencioned. And notwithstandinge the kynges sayde moost godlye and gracious commaundement and Iniunction in forme as is aforesayde, Hys royall maiestye is informed that dyuers and many Townes and paryshes wythin thys hys realme haue negligently omytted theyr duties in the accomplishment therof wherof his highnes maruayleth not a lytle. And myndynge the execution of his sayde former, moost godly and gracyous Iniunctions: doeth straitlye charge and commaunde that the Curates and paryshioners of euery towne and paryshe wythin thys hys realme of Englande, not hauynge already Bybles prouyded wythin their paryshe churches, shall on thys syde the feaste of Alsayntes next commynge, bye and prouyde Bybles of the largest and greatest volume, and cause the same to be set and fyxed in euery of the sayde paryshe churches, there to be vsed as is aforesayd: accordynge to the sayde former Iniunctions; vpon payne that the Curate and inhabitauntes of the paryshes and townes, shal lose and forfayte to the Kynges maiestye for euery moneth that they shall lacke and want the sayde Bybles, after the same feast of Alsayntes fourty shylynges, the one halfe of the same forefayt to be to the kynges maiesty, and the other halfe to hym or them whyche shall fyrste fynde and present the same to the Kynges maiestyes counsaile. And fynally, the kynges royall maiestie doeth declare and sygnifye to all and syngular his louynge subiectes, that to thentent they maye haue the sayde Bybles of the greatest volume at equall and reasonable pryses, His hyghnes by the aduyse of hys counsaile hath ordeyned and taxed: that the sellers therof, shall not take for any of the sayde Bybles vnbounde, aboue the pryce of ten shylynges. And for euery of the sayde Bybles well and sufficientlye, bounde, trymmed and clasped, not aboue twelue shylynges, vpon payne, the seller to lose for euerye Byble solde contrary to this his hyghnes proclamacion fourty shylynges, the one moyte therof to the kynges maiestie: & the other moyte, to the fynder and presenter of the defaulte, as is afore sayde. And his hyghnes streightlytly chargeth and commaundeth that all and syngular ordinaries hauynge ecclesiasticall iurisdiction within this his churche and realme of Englande and the dominion of Wales, that they and euery of them shall put their effectuell endeuours, that the Curates and parishioners shall obeye and accomplyshe, thys his maiestyes proclamacion and commaundement, as they tendre the aduancement of the kynges moost gracious and godly purpose in that behalfe, and as they wyll answer to his hyghnes for the same.

GOD SAVE THE KYNGE

Excussum per Richardum Grafton & Eduardum Whitchurch. Cum priuilegio ad imprimendum solum.

XLIV. THE READING OF THE BIBLE.

A. DRAFT FOR A PROCLAMATION.

From Cotton MS. Cleopatra E. v. 327.<sup>1</sup>

Where it hathe pleased the kinges maiestie oure most dradde souereigne lor[d] and supreme hed vnder god of this Church of England for a declaratioun of the greate zeale he bereth to the setting furthe of goddes woorde and to the vertuose

<sup>1</sup> Endorsed: Towchinge the reading of the Byble.



mayntenaunce of his commenwealthe to permy[t] and commaunde the Bible being translated in to our mother tongue to be syncerely taught and declared by vs the curates, And to bee openly[e] layed furthe in every parrishe churche; to thintent that all his good subiectes aswel by reading thereof as by hering the true explanacion of the same may First lerne their dieuties to allmightie god and his maiestie and euery of vs charitably to vse other And thenne applying themselves to doo according to that they shall here and lerne, may bothe speke and doo Christienly and in al thinges as it beseamethe Christien men, Because his highnes very muche desireth that this thing being by him most godly begonne And sett forward maye of all you be Receyued as is aforesaide His maiestie hathe willed and commaunded this to be declared vnto youe that his graces pleasure and hiegh commaundement is that in the reading and hering thereof, first most humbly and Reuerently vsing and addressing yourselves vnto it, you shall haue allwayes in your Remembraunce and memoryes that all thinges conteyned in this booke is the vndoubted wylle, lawe and commaundement of almightie god thonely and streight meane to knowe the goodnes and benefytes of god towards vs and the true dieutye of euery christien manne to serue him accordingly, And that therefore reading this booke with suche mynde and firme feythe as is aforesaid, you shall first endeavor yourselves to conforme your owne lyvinges and conuersacion to the contentes of the same And so by your good and vertuouse exemple to encourage your wifes childerne and seruantes to lyue wel and christienly according to the rule thereof. And if at any tyme by reading any doubt shall comme to any of youe touching the sense and meanyng of any parte thereof, that thenne not geving to moche to your owne mynde, fantazies and opinions nor having thereof any open reasonyng in your open Tauernes or Alehowses, ye shall haue Recourse to suche lerned menne as be or shalbe auctorised to preache and declare the same, soo that avoyding all contentions and disputacions in suche Alehowses and other places vnmete for suche conferences and submytting your opinions to the Iudgementes of suche lerned menne as shalbe appoynted in this behaulf, his grace may wel perceyue that you vse this most hiegh benefyte quietly and charitably euery of you to the edefying of himself his wief and famyllye in al thinges aunswering to his hieghnes good opinion conceyued of you in thaduauncement of vertue and suppressing of vice without failing to vse suche discrete quietnes and sober moderatyon in the premisses as is aforesaid As ye tender his graces pleasure and intend to avoyde his hiegh indignacion and the perill and daunger that may ensue to you and euery of you for the contrary

And god saue the King

B. AN ADMONITION AND ADVERTISEMENT GIVEN BY THE BISHOP OF LONDON TO ALL READERS OF THE BIBLE IN THE ENGLISH TONGUE. 1542.

From Wilkins's *Concilia*, vol. iii, p. 863 sq. : 'Ex reg. Bonner, et Burnet Hist. Reform. vol. i, App. p. 251.

To the intent, that a good and wholesom thing, godly and virtuously for honest intents and purposes set forth for many, be not hindered or maligned at, for the abuse, default, and evil behaviour of a few, who for lack of discretion and good advisement commonly without respect of time or other due circumstances, proceed rashly and unadvisedly therein, and by reason thereof rather hinder than set forward the thing, that is good of itself: it shall therefore be very expedient, that whosoever repaireth hither to read this book, or any such like in any other place, he prepare himself chiefly and principally with all devotion humility and quietnes, to be edified and made the better thereby, adjoining thereto his perfect and most bounden duty of obedience to the king's majesty, our most gracious and dread sovereign lord, and supreme head, especially in accomplishing his grace's most honourable injunctions and commandment, given and made in that behalf; and right expedient, yea necessary it shall be also, that leaving behind him vain glory, hypocrisy, and all other carnal and corrupt affections, he bring with him discretion, honest intent, charity, reverence, and quiet behaviour to and for the edification of his own soul, without the hinderance, let, or disturbance of any other his christian brother; evermore foreseeing, that no number of people be especially congregate therefore to make a multitude, and that no exposition be made thereuppon otherwise than is declared in the book itself; and that especial regard be had, no reading thereof be used, allowed, and with

noise in the time of any divine service or sermon, or that in the same be used any disputation, contention, or any other misdemeanour; or, finally, that any man justly may reckon himself to be offended thereby, or take occasion to grudge or malign thereat.

God save the King.

C. THE NARRATIVE OF WILLIAM MALDON OF NEWINGTON, written for Fox's *Actes and Monuments*.<sup>1</sup>

From British Museum, Harley MS. 590, fol. 77.

A young man inhumanly persecuted by his Father for reading ye scripture, in K Henries time.

Grace peace and mercy from god our father, & from our lorde Jesus chryste be with all them that love the gospell of Jesus chryst vnfaynedly, so be it, Not vnto vs lord not vnto vs but vnto thy name be all honour & glory.

Jentyll redeer vnderstand that I do not take in hande to wryte this lytyll tratyse as followeth, of myne anone provokynge but I with another chavnced to goo in the coumpany of Mr. Foxe the gather[er] together of this grete boke & he desyred vs to tell hym yf we knewe of any man that had suffered persecucion for the gospell of Jesus Chryst, to that end he myght adde it vnto the boke of martres, then sayd I that I knewe one that was whipped in kyng henryes tyme for it of his father, then he enquired of me his name, then I bwrased & sayd it was I myselfe & tould hym a pece of it then was he desyrous to have the whole svrcomstavnes of it, then I promysed hym to wryght it, & as I sayd to hym not for any vayne glory I will speke, but vnto the prayse & honour of our god that worketh all in all, men of all good gyftes that cometh from aboue, vnto whom be all honour & glory for euer, in this life & for euer in the lyfe to come so be it, As I fynde by the brefe crovnakill that the bibill of the sacred chrypetvres was set forthe to bee rede in all chvrches in ingelonde, by the late worthy kynge henry the viijth, & Imedyately after dyueres poore men in the towne of chelmysford in the county of Essyx where my father dwellyd & I borne & with hym broght vp, the sayd poore men bought the newe testament of Jesus chryst & on svndayes dyd syt redyng in lower ende of chvrche, & manye wolde floke abovte them to here theyr redyng then I cam amonge the sayd reders to here them, redyng of that glade & swete tydynges of the gospell, then my father seyng this that I lestened vnto them euery svndaye, then cam he & soght me amonge them, & broght me awaye from the heryng of them, and wold have me to saye the lattyn mattyns with hym, the which greued me very myche & thvs did fete<sup>2</sup> me awaye dyueres tymes, then I see I covlde not be in reste, then thovghte I I will learne to read engelyshe, & then will I haue the newe testament & read ther on myselfe, and then had I larned of an engelyshe prymmer as fare as patrysapyntia & then on svndayes I plyed my engelysshe prymmer, the mayetyd follovyng I & my fathers prentys, thomas Jeffary layed our mony to gether, & bought the newe testament in engelyshe, & hydde it in our bedstrawe & so exersysed it at convenyent tymes, then shortly after my father set me to the kepyng of habardashe[ry] & grossary(?) . . . wares beyng a shott from his howse, & then I plyed my boke, then shortly after I wold begyn to speke of the schryptores, & on a nyght aboute eyght acloke my father sate slepyng in a chayr & my mother & I fyll on resonyng of the crvsyfyx, & of the knelyng downe to it, knokeynge on the breste, & hovldyng vp our handes to it, when it cam by on precessyon, then sayd I it was playne Idolatry & playnely agayneste the comavndement of god, wher he sayeth, thou shalt not make to thy selfe anye graven Image thou shalt not bow downe to it nor worshyp it, then sayed she a thou thefe yf thy father knewe this he wolde hang the, wylte not thou worshyppe the crosse & it was aboute the when thou were crystened, & mvste be layed on the when thou art deade, with other tavlke, then I went & hyde frythes boke on the sacarmen then I went to bede, & then my father awakyd, & my mother, tovlde hym of our commvyncatyon, then came he vp in to our chamber with a greate rodde, & as I harde hym comyng vp, I blessyd me, saying in the

then was  
I about a  
xv yeres  
of age.

no man  
can  
comme  
vnto me  
exsepte it  
be geuen  
hym of  
my  
father.  
John vi.

<sup>1</sup> Endorsed: receaued of W. Maldon of Newyngton. With some misgivings this ingenuous document is printed exactly as it stands.

<sup>2</sup> Fetched.



name of the father & of the sonne & of the holy goste so be it, then sayd my father to me serra who is your scholmaster tell me, for sovthe father sayd I, I have no scholmaster but god wher he sayth in his commaundement thou shant not make to thyselfe anye graven Image you shavlt not bow downe to it nor worshypp it, then he toke me by the heare of my heade with bothe his handes & pvlyd me out of the bed behynd Thomas Jeffary bake he syttyng vp in his bedde, then he bestowed his rodd on my bodye & styll wolde knowe my scholmaster & other master then I sayd before he had none of me & he sayd I spake agayneste the kynges injvntyones, & as trevly as the lorde lyueth, I reioysyd that I was betten for chrystes sake, & wepte not one taare out of myne eyes & I thynke I felte not the strypes my reioysynge was so mvche, & then my father sawe that wen he had beten me Inofe<sup>3</sup> he let me goo & I wente to bede agayne, & shede not one tare out of myne eyes, suerly sayd my father, he is paste grace for he wepeth not for then was he in twyse so moche rage, & sayd, fette me an havlter I will suerly hange hym vp, for as good I hange hym vp as another shoulde, & when he sawe that nobody wolde goo he went downe, into his shoppe & brovght vp an havlter, & the whyles he went a thou thefe, sayd my mother, howe haste thou angryd thy father, I neuer sawe hym so angary, mother sayed I, I am the more sorryer that he sholde be so angary for this matter, & then began I to wepe for the grefe of the lake of knowledge in them, then sayed my mother, thomas Jeffary aryse, & make the reddy for I cannot tell what he will doo in his anger, & he sat vp in his bed pvtytyng on of his clothis & my father cometh vp with ye havlter & my mother intretyd hym to lette me alone but in no wise he wolde be intretyd but pvtte the havlter aboute my neke I lyinge in my bedde & pvllled me with the havlter behynde the sayd Thomas Jeffaryes bake almoste clene ovt of my bedde then my mother cryed out & pullyd hym by the arme awaye, & my brother rycherd cryed out that laye on the other syde of me, & then my father let goo his hovlde & let me alone & wente to bede.

I thynke vj. dayes after my necke greved me with the pvlling of the havlter.<sup>4</sup>

#### XLV. THE GREAT BIBLE CONDEMNED.

From Wilkins's *Concilia*, vol. iii, pp. 860 sq.

*Convocatio praelatorum et cleri provinciae Cantuar. in domo capitulari ecclesiae S. Pauli London. 20. Januarii, congregata. Ex reg. convoc. et Excerpt. Heylinianis, et reg. Cranmer fol. 9.*

In prima hujus convocationis sessione sacra, et quae sub auspiciis tractari solent, peragebantur. In secunda (Jan. 27) postquam Ric. Gwent, prolocutor, esset confirmatus, reverendissimus ex parte regis exposuit utrique domui, 'Quod regiae intentionis sit, quod ipsi patres, praelati, et clerus de rebus religionis lapsis et ruentibus consulant, ac de remediis congruis exhibendis inter se deliberent, et quae reformanda et corrigenda duxerint, inter se corrigant et reforment; denunciatis iis, quod in Testamento tam Veteri quam Novo in lingua Anglicana habentur multa, quae reformatione indigent; proinde velle, ut prolocutor cum clero ad inferiorem domum se conferant, et inter se convenient de dictis libris examinandis, quodque nonnulli periti etiam designentur ad canones et alias leges de simonia vitanda et coercenda condendos.'

In tertia sessione (Febr. 3.) post discursum de versione Bibliorum habitum, 'reverendissimus rogavit singulos, utrum sine scandalo et errore ac offensione manifesta Christi fidelium magnam Bibliam in Anglico sermone tralatam vellent retinere. Visum est majori parti eorundem dictam Bibliam non posse retineri, nisi prius debite castigetur et examinetur juxta eam Bibliam, quae communiter in ecclesia Anglicana legitur. Postea prolocutor et clerus comparens, exhibuerunt reverendissimo quandam constitutionem provincialem per eos et in vulgari et Latino sermone conceptam de simoniacis; cujus considerationem ipse in aliud tempus distulit, clerique tempus ad exhibenda notata et errata in Veteri Testamento protraxit.'

<sup>3</sup> Enough.

<sup>4</sup> This is written in the margin, as is also the following sentence, part of which has been rendered illegible in mounting the leaf:—'wepyng tares . . . vrete this to thynke . . . lake of knowledge . . . my father and mother they hade thought they had done god good servis at that tyme, I troste he hath forgeuen them.'

In quarta sessione (Feb. 10) nihil actum est. In quinta (Febr. 13) 'post colloquium inter episcopos habitum de modo et forma procedendi in et circa examen sacri voluminis, prolocutor intrans praesentavit librum, continentem notata per eos ex Veteri Testamento in diversis paginis, quae commisit rever. et patrum acri judicio examinanda. In coetu selecto pro examinandis Bibliis, Novum Testamentum tradebatur episcopis Dunelm. Winton. Hereford, Roffen. et Westmon. cum doctoribus Wotton, Day, Coren, Wilson, Leighton, May et aliis e domo inferiori convocationis: Vetus Testamentum archiepisc. Ebor. episcopo Elien. cum Redman, Taylor, Haynes, Robertson, Cocks, etc. viris in Hebraica, Graeca, Latina et Anglicana peritis. . . .

(Febr. 17) Prolocutore autem intrante, antequam discessissent membra ejus, episcopus Winton. publice legebat verba Latina in sacro volumine contenta, quae voluit pro eorum germano et nativo intellectu et rei majestate, quoad poterit vel in sua natura retineri, vel quam accommodatissime fieri possit in Anglicum sermonem verti.' Quatenus illa fuerint ex Fullero (Church Hist. p. 236) docemur.

#### ABRIDGED TRANSLATION.

The Archbishop's speech asks the clergy in the king's name to come to the aid of the Church in its stress, and denounces the English Old and New Testament as needing many reforms; there was therefore to be a meeting of the two houses to make arrangements for examining the said books. In the third session after a discussion the Archbishop asked members individually whether without scandal error and manifest offence of Christ's faithful they voted to retain the Great Bible in the English speech. The majority resolved that the said Bible could not be retained until first duly purged and examined side by side with the (Latin) Bible commonly read in the English Church. . . . The day for bringing up passages marked as erroneous in the Old Testament was deferred. In the fifth session after a conversation among the Bishops as to the manner and form of proceeding with the examination of the sacred volume, the prolocutor entered and presented a book containing passages out of the Old Testament marked by the clergy in various pages, which he committed to be rigorously examined by the most reverend and the fathers (i. e. the Archbishop and Bishops). In committee for examining the Bible the New Testament was entrusted to the Bishops of Durham, Winchester, Hereford, Rochester and Westminster, with Doctors Wotton, Day, Coren, Wilson, May, and others of the Lower House of Convocation. The Old Testament to the Archbishop of York and the Bishop of Ely, with Redman, Taylor, Haynes, Robertson, Cocks, &c., men skilled in Hebrew, Greek, Latin, and English. . . . On the prolocutor entering before they dissolved, the Bishop of Winchester publicly read the Latin words in the Sacred Volume which he desired for their germane and native meaning and for the majesty of their matter might be retained as far as possible in their own nature or be turned into English speech as closely as possible.<sup>2</sup>

#### XLVI. PREFACE TO THE GENEVA NEW TESTAMENT.

To the Reader Mercie and peace through Christ our Saviour.

As the life of a true Christian is moste subiect to the reprehension of the worlde: so all his actions, and entreprises, be they neuer so commendable, moue the wicked rather to grudge and murmure, then to glorifie God who is autor of the same. Which euil God hath left to his Church, as a necessarie exercise, aswel that man

<sup>2</sup> The words as given by Fuller are: Ecclesia, Poenitentia, Pontifex, Ancilla, Contritus, Olocausta, Justitia, Justificare, Idiota, Elementa, Baptizare, Martyr, Adorare, Dignus, Sandalium, Simplex, Sapientia, Pietas, Presbyter, Lites, Servus, Opera, Sacrificium, Tetrarcha, Sacramentum, Simulachrum, Gloria, Confectiones, Ceremonia, Mysterium, Religio, Spiritus Sanctus, Spiritus, Merces, Confiteor tibi Pater, Panis propositionis, Communio, Perseverare, Dilectus, Didragma, Hospitalitas, Episcopus, Gratia, Charitas, Tyrannus, Concupiscentia, Benedictio, Humilis, Humilitas, Scientia, Gentilis, Synagoga, Ejicere, Misericordia, Complacui, Increpare, Distribueretur, Orbis, Inculpatus, Senior, Apocalypsis, Satisfactio, Contentio, Conscientia, Peccatum, Peccator, Idolum, Prudentia, Prudenter, Cisera, Apostolus, Apostolatus, Egenus, Stater, Societas, Zizania, Christus, Conversari, Profiteor, Impositio manuum, Idololatria, Dominus, Sanctus, Confessio, Imitator, Pascha, Innumerabilis, Inenarrabilis, Infidelis, Paganus, Commilito, Virtutes, Parabola, Magnifico, Oriens, Subditus, Dominationes, Throni, Potestates, Hostia.



sholde not be puffed vp with opinion of the gifts that he receaueth of his heauenly Father : as also that seing how he euer mainteyneth the same in despite of all outrageous tyrannie, he might be more assured of Gods diuine prouidence, and louing kyndenes towards his elect. For this cause we se that in the Church of Christ there are three kyndes of men : some are malicious despisers of the worde, and graces of God, who turne all things into poison, and a farther hardening of their hearts : others do not openly resiste and contemne the Gospel, because they are stroken as it were in a trance with the maiestie therof, yet ether they quarell and cauell, or els deride and mocke at whatsoever thing is done for the aduancement of the same. The thirde sort are the simple lambes, which partely are already in the folde of Christ, and so heare willingly their Shepherds voyce, and partly wandering astray by ignorance, tary the tyme tyll the Shepherde fynde them and bring them vnto his flocke. To this kynde of people, in this translation I chiefly had respect, as moued with zeale, conselled by the godly, and drawn by<sup>1</sup> occasion, both of the place where God hath appointed vs to dwel, and also of the store of heauenly learning & iudgement, which so abundeth in this Citie of Geneva, that iustely it may be called the patron and mirrour of true religion and godlynnes. To these therefore which are of the flocke of Christ which knowe their Fathers wil, and are affectioned to the trueth, I rendre a reason of my doing in fewe lines. First as touching the perusing of the text, it was diligently reuised by the moste approued Greke examples, and conference of translations in other tonges as the learned may easely iudge, both by the faithful rendering of the sentence, and also by the proprietie of the wordes, and perspicuitie of the phrase. Forthermore that the Reader might be by all meanes profitted, I haue deuided the text into verses and sections, according to the best editions in other langages, and also, as to this day the ancient Greke copies mencion, it was wont to be vsed. And because the Hebrewe and Greke phrases, which are strange to rendre in other tongues, and also short, shulde not be so harde, I haue sometyme interpreted them without any whit diminishing the grace of the sense, as our langage doth vse them, and sometyme haue put to that worde, which lacking made the sentence obscure, but haue set it in such letters as may easely be discerned from the commun text. As concerning the Annotations, wherunto these letters, a, b, c, &c., leade vs, I haue endeouored so to profit all therby, that both the learned and others might be holpen : for to my knollage I haue omitted nothing vnexpounded, wherby he that is anything exercised in the Scriptures of God, might iustely complayne of hardenes : and also in respect of them that haue more profitted in the same I haue explicat all suche places by the best learned interpreters ; as ether were falsely expounded by some or els absurdely applied by others : so that by this meanes both they which haue not abilitie to by the Commentaries upon the Newe testament, and they also which haue not opportunitie and leasure to reade them because of their prolixitie may vse this booke in stede therof, and some tyme wher the place is not greatly harde, I haue noted with this marke ", that which may serue to the edification of the Reader : adding also suche commone places, as may cause him better to take hede to the doctrine. Moreouer, the diuerse readings according to diuerse Greke copies, which stande but in one worde, may be knownen by this note ", and if the bookes do alter in the sentence then is it noted with this starre \*, as the cotations are. Last of all remayne the arguments, aswel they which conteyne the summe of euery chapter, as the other which are placed before the bookes and epistles : wherof the commoditie is so great, that they may serue in stede of a Commentarie to the Reader : for many reade the Scriptures with myndes to profit, but because they do not consider the scope and purpose wherfore the holy Gost so writeth and to what ende (which thing the Arguments do faithfully expresse) they either bestowe their tyme without fruit, or els defraude them selues of a great deale which they might attayne vnto otherwise. To the intent therefore that, not onely they which are already aduanced in the knollage of the Scriptures, but also the simple and vnlearned might be forthered hereby, I haue so moderat them with playnnes and breuitie, that the verie ignorant may easely vnderstande them and beare them in memorie. And for this cause I haue applied but one argument to the foure Euangelists, chiefly for because that all writing of one matter, thogh by euery one diuersly handeled, they required no diuersitie of arguments. Thus in fewe wordes I haue declared as touching the chiefe pointes, beseching God so to inflame our hearts with the desire to knowe his

<sup>1</sup> Misprinted 'dy'.

diuine wil, that we may meditate in his holy worde both day and night, wherin he hath reueiled it, and hauing atteyned therunto may so practise it in all our actions, that as we growe in the ripenes of our Christian age, so we may glorifie him more and more rendring to him eternal thanks and praises for his heauenly and inestimable giftes bestowed vpon his Church, that all thogh Satan, Antichrist, and all his enemies rage and burste, yet are they not able to suppress them, nether wil he diminishe them: for seing he doth not onely brydel his enemies furie, but causeth them to defende and preserue his gifts for the vse of his Church (as we se the Jewes, Christs professed enemies preserue the .olde testament in moste integritie) what shulde we doute of his bontiful liberalitie towards vs? or why do we not rather with all humilitie and submission of mynde obey him, loue and feare him which is God blessed for euer? To whome with the Sonne and holy Gost be praise, honour & glorie. Amen.

#### XLVII. PREFACE TO THE GENEVA BIBLE.

To our Beloved in the Lord the Brethren of England, Scotland, Ireland, &c., Grace, mercie, and peace, through Christ Iesus.

Besides the manifolde and continual benefites which almightie God bestoweth vpon vs, bothe corporal and spiritual, we are especially bounde (deare brethren) to giue him thanks without ceasing for his great grace and vnspeakable mercies, in that it hath pleased him to call vs vnto this meruelous light of his Gospel, and mercifully to regarde vs after so horrible backsliding and falling away from Christ to Antichrist, from light to darcknes, from the liuing God to dumme and dead idoles, and that after so cruel murther of Gods Saintes, as alas, hathe bene among vs, we are not altogether cast of, as were the Israelites, and many others for the like, or not so manifest wickednes, but receyued agayne to grace with moste euident signes and tokens of Gods especial loue and fauour. To the intent therefore that we may not be vnmyndeful of these great mercies, but seke by all meanes (according to our duetie) to be thankful for the same, it behoueth vs so to walke in his feare and loue, that all the daies of our life we may procure the glorie of his holy name. Now forasmuche as this thing chefely is atteyned by the knollage and practising of the worde of God (which is the light to our paths, the keye of the kingdome of heauen, our comfort in affliction, our shielde and sworde against Satan, the schoole of all wisdom, the glasse wherein we beholde Gods face, the testimonie of his fauour, and the only foode and nourishment of our soules) we thought that we colde bestowe our labours & studie in nothing which colde be more acceptable to God and comfortable to his Church then in the translating of the holy Scriptures into our natie tongue: the which thing albeit that diuers heretofore haue indeuored to atchieue yet considering the infancie of those tymes and imperfect knollage of the tongues, in respect of this ripe age and cleare light which God hath now reueiled, the translations required greatly to be perused and reformed. Not that we vendicat any thing to our selues aboue the least of our brethren (for God knoweth with what feare and trembling we haue bene now, for the space of two yeres and more day and night occupied herein) but being earnestly desired, and by diuers, whose learning and godynes we reuerence, exhorted, and also encouraged by the ready willes of suche, whose heartes God likewise touched, not to spare any charges for the fortherance of suche a benefite and fauour of God toward his Church (thogh the tyme then was moste dangerous and the persecution sharpe and furious) we submitted our selues at length to their godly iudgements, and seing the great oportunitie and occasions, which God presented vnto vs in this Church,<sup>1</sup> by reason of so many godly and learned men; and suche diuersities of translations in diuers tongues, we undertoke this great and wonderful worke (with all reuerence, as in the presence of God, as intreating the worde of God, whereunto we thinke our selues vnsufficient) which now God according to his diuine providence and mercie hath directed to a moste prosperous end. And this we may with good conscience protest, that we haue in every point and worde, according to the measure of that knollage which it pleased al mightie

<sup>1</sup> i.e. at Geneva.



God to giue vs, faithfully rendred the text, and in all hard places moste sincerely expounded the same. For God is our witnes that we haue by all meanes induored to set forth the puritie of the worde and right sense of the holy Gost for the edifying of the brethren in faith and charitie.

Now as we haue chiefly obserued the sense, and laboured alwaies to restore it to all integritie, so haue we moste reuerently kept the proprietie of the wordes, considering that the Apostles who spake and wrote to the Gentiles in the Greke tongue, rather constrayned them to the liuely phrase of the Ebrewes, then entreprised farre by mollifying their langage to speake as the Gentils did. And for this and other causes we haue in many places reserued the Ebrewes phrases, notwithstanding that thei may seeme somewhat hard in their eares that are not wel practised and also delite in the swete sounding phrases of the holy Scriptures. Yet lest ether the simple shulde be discouraged, or the malicious haue any occasion of iust cauillation, seing some translations read after one sort, and some after another, whereas all may serue to good purpose and edification, we haue in the margent noted that diuersitie of speache or reading which may also seme agreeable to the mynde of the holy Gost and propre for our langage with this marke x.

Agayne where as the Ebrewes speache semed hardly to agre with ours, we haue noted it, in the margent after this sort", vsing that which was more intelligible. And albeit that many of the Ebrewes names be altered from the olde text, and restored to the true writing and first original, whereof thei haue their signification, yet in the vsual names litle is changed for feare of troubling the simple readers. Moreouer whereas the necessitie of the sentence required any thing to be added (for suche is the grace and proprietie of the Ebrewes and Greke tongues, that it can not but ether by circumlocution, or by adding the verbe or some worde be vnderstand of them that are not wel practised therein) we haue put it in the text with another kynde of lettre, that it may easely be discerned from the common lettre. As touching the diuision of the verses, we haue followed the Ebrewes examples, which haue so euen from the begynning distinct them. Which thing as it is moste profitable for memorie: so doeth it agre with the best translations, and is moste easie to finde out both by the best Concordances, and also by the cotations which we haue dilygently herein perused and set forth by this starre \*. Besides this, the principal matters are noted and distincted by this marke ¶. Yea and the argumentes bothe for the booke and for the chapters with the numbere of the verse are added, that by all meanes the reader might be holpen. For the which cause also we haue set ouer the head of euery page some notable worde or sentence which may greatly further aswel for memorie, as for the chief point of the page. And considering how hard a thing it is to vnderstand the holy Scriptures, and what errors, sectes and heresies growe dailie for lacke of the true knollage thereof, and how many are discouraged (as thei pretend) because thei can not attaine to the true and simple meaning of the same, we haue also induored bothe by the diligent reading of the best commentaries, and also by the conference with the godly and learned brethren, to gather brief annotations vpon all the hard places, aswel for the vnderstanding of suche wordes as are obscure, and for the declaration of the text, as for the application of the same as may most apperteine to Gods glorie and the edification of his Church. Furthermore whereas certeyne places in the bookes of Moses, of the Kings and Ezekiel semed so darke that by no description thei colde be made easie to the simple reader, we haue so set them forth with figures and notes for the ful declaration thereof, that thei which can not by iudgement, being holpen by the annotations noted by the letters a b c. &c. atteyn therevnto, yet by the perspectiue, and as it were by the eye may sufficiently knowe the true meaning of all suche places. Wherevnto also we haue added certeyne mappes of Cosmographie which necessarily serue for the perfect vnderstanding and memorie of diuers places and countreys, partly described, and partly by occasion touched, bothe in the olde and newe Testament. Finally that nothing might lacke which might be boght by labors, for the increase of knowlage and fortherance of Gods glorie, we haue adjoynd two moste profitable tables, the one seruing for the interpretation of the Ebrewes names: and the other conteyning all the chefe and principal matters of the whole Bible: so that nothing (as we trust) that any colde iustely desire, is omitted. Therefore, as brethren that are partakers of the same hope and saluation with vs, we beseeche you, that this riche perle and inestimable treasure may not be offred in vayne, but as sent from God to the people of God, for the increase of his kingdome, the comfort of his Church, and

discharge of our conscience, whome it hath pleased him to raise vp for this purpose, so you wolde willingly receyue the worde of God, earnestly studie it, and in all your life practise it, that you may now appeare in dede to be the people of God, not walking any more according to this worlde, but in the frutes of the Spirit, that God in vs may be fully glorified through Christ Iesus our Lord, who lyueth and reigneth for euer. Amen. From Geneua, 10 April. 1560.

XLVIII. PRIVILEGE AND LICENCE TO JOHN BODLEY FOR PRINTING THE GENEVA BIBLE FOR SEVEN YEARS.

Printed from the original, Patent Roll, 3 Elizabeth, part 13 (34), 1.

Elizabeth by the grace of god, &c., To all maner of printers booke-sellers and other our officers ministers and subiectes greating. We do youe to understande that of our grace especiall. We haue graunted and geuen priuiledge and licence and by thes presentes for us our heires and successors do graunte and geue priuilege and lycence vnto our welbeloued subiecte John Bodeleigh and his assignes for terme of seven yeares next ensuyng the date of thes our lettres patent to imprint or cause to be emprinted the Inglysshe bible with annotacions faithfully translated and fynished in thes present yeare of our lord god a thousand fyve hundreth and threscore, and dedicated to vs. straightly forbidding and commanding by thes presentes all and singular our subiectes aswell printers as bokesellers as all other person within our Realmes and dominions whatsoever they be, in anie maner to imprint or cause to be emprinted anie of the forseid englisshe bibles that the said John Bodeleigh shal by auctoritie of this our licence imprint or cause to be emprinted or any parte of them, but onely the said John Bodeleigh and his assignes vpon payne of our high Indignacion and displeasure, And that euery offender theren shall forfeit to our vse fortie shillings of lawfull money of Englonde for euery suche bible or bibles at anie tyme so imprinted contrary to the true meanyng of this our presente licence and priuilege, ouer and besides all suche booke or bookes so imprinted to be forfeited to whom soeuer shall susteyne the charges and sue the said forfeiture on our behalf. Prouided that the bible to be emprinted may be so ordered in the edicion thereof as may be seme expedient by the aduise of our trusty and welbeloued the bisshoppes of Canterbury and London.<sup>1</sup> In witnes whereof &c. Witnes the quene at Westminster the viij day of Januarye.<sup>2</sup> per breue de priuato sigillo.

XLIX. PARKER AND GRINDAL ON THE RENEWAL OF BODLEY'S PRIVILEGE.

From British Museum, Lansdowne MS. viii. Art. 82 [p. 205].

Being enformed by this berer John Bodleygh that vpon his late sute to you for the renewing of his privilege with longer tearme,<sup>1</sup> for the reimprintinge of the late Geneva Bible by him and his associates sett foorth, you suspended to give your furduraunce vntill you had hearde owre advise. So it is that we thinke so well of the first impression, and reviewe of those whiche have sithens travailed therein, that we wishe it wold please you to be a meane that twelve yeres longer tearme maye be by speciall privilege graunted him, in consideracion of the charges by him and his associates in the first impression, and the reviewe sithens susteyned.<sup>2</sup> For though one other speciall bible for the churches be meant by vs to be set forth as convenient tyme and leysor hereafter will permytte: yet shall it nothing hindre but rather do

XLVIII. <sup>1</sup> In the absence of any other explanation of the failure of John Bodley to make any use of this licence it seems reasonable to attribute it to this clause, which enabled the Archbishop of Canterbury and Bishop of London to make any conditions, such as the omission of notes which they considered objectionable, that they might please.

<sup>2</sup> The year being reckoned from Lady Day, the date January 8 [1561] would be the same year as that in which the Geneva Bible was printed (1560).

XLIX. <sup>1</sup> Over four of the seven years for which Bodley had obtained a privilege had now elapsed, and he clearly wanted to keep his rights alive in the hope of being able to come to terms with the Archbishop.

<sup>2</sup> This suggests that the Geneva Bible had been revised, at Bodley's expense, in the hope of meeting the Archbishop's wishes.



moche good to have diversitie of translacions and readings. And if his licence, hereafter to be made, goe simplye foorth without proviso of our oversight as we thinke it maye so passe well ynoughe,<sup>3</sup> yet shall we take suche ordre in writing withe the partie, that no impression shall passe but by ovr direcion, consent, and advise. Thus ending we commende you to Allmightie god. From Lambethe this ixth of Marche 1565.

Yor in Christe,  
Matthue Cantuar  
Edm. London.<sup>4</sup>

## L. THE PREPARATION OF THE BISHOPS' BIBLE.

### A. LETTER OF RICHARD COX, BISHOP OF ELY, TO CECIL.

From the original in the Record Office (*Domestic State Papers*, Elizabeth, vol. xxi, Article 18).

A nother thing ther is worthy to be consydered, the translation of the bible to be committed to mete men and to be vewed ouer and amended. I called upon it in bothe my masters tymes sed frustra. Yet god be praised, ye haue men hable to do it thoroughly. Thus muche I signifie to you because god hath apoynted you a speciall instrumente to the furtheraunce of his heavenly truthe, vnder so gratiouse a soverayn, who I trust doth not mislyke the apologie

From Downham the xix of January 1561.

Your hartyly assured  
Richarde Ely.<sup>1</sup>

### B. PARKER INVITES CECIL TO TAKE PART IN THE REVISION.

From the original in the Record Office (*Domestic State Papers*, Elizabeth, vol. xli, Article 33).

Sir I haue destributed the bible in partes to dyuerse men, I am desierus yf ye could spare so moche leysur eyther in mornynge or evenyng: we had one epistle of S. Paul or peter, or Jamys of your pervsinge to thentent that ye maye be one of the buylders of this good worke in christes churche, although otherwise we account youe a comon paterne to christes blessed word & religion, thus God kepe your honor in helthe, from my house this xxvj of novembre

Your honors  
Matth. Cant.<sup>1</sup>

### C. STRYPE'S SUMMARY OF OTHER CORRESPONDENCE.

From the *Life and Acts of Matthew Parker*. By John Strype, Oxford, 1821, vol. i, pp. 415-17.

Edwin, Bishop of Worcester, who, as he was an excellent preacher, so a man well skilled in the original languages, was one of the Bishops appointed to this work. His part being finished, he sent it back to the Archbishop, with his letter dated from Worcester, Feb. 6. Which, because it may give us some light into this good design, I will here set down.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. the clause in the original privilege 'Prouided that the bible to be emprinted may be so ordered in the edicion thereof as may seme expedient by the aduise of our trusty and welbeloued the bisshoppes of Canterbury and London' might be omitted—a concession, perhaps to Puritan feelings, which Parker owing to the strength of his position could afford to make.

<sup>4</sup> Addressed: 'To the honorable Sir William Cecill knight principall Secretarie to the Quenes Maiestie'; endorsed: '9 Martii 1565. Archb. of Cantuar & B. of Lond. for John Bodlegh for printing of the Geneva bible.'

L. A. <sup>1</sup> Addressed: 'To the most honorable Sir William Cecill knight Secretary to the Quenes maiestie'; endorsed in two hands. '19 Januar. B. of Ely & my master. In commendacion of Apologia [pro] Ecclesia Anglicana. 1561.'

B. <sup>1</sup> Addressed: 'To ye right honorable Sir W. Cecill principal Secretary to the Quenes Maiestie'; endorsed: '26 Novembre 1566. Archb. of Cantuar to my master. Translacion of ye Bible.'

'My duty remembered ; According to your Grace's letter of instruction, I have perused the book you sent me, and with good diligence : having also, in conference with some other, considered of the same, in such sort, I trust, as your Grace will not mislike of. I have sent up with it my Clerk, whose hand I used in writing forth the corrections and marginal notes. When it shall please your Grace to set over the Book to be viewed by some one of your Chaplains, my said Clerk shall attend a day or two, to make it plain unto him, how my notes are to be placed.

'In mine opinion, your Grace shall do well to make the whole Bible to be diligently surveyed by some well learned, before it be put to print ; and also to have skilful and diligent correctors at the printing of it, that it may be done in such perfection, that the adversaries can have no occasion to quarrel with it. Which thing will require a time. *Sed sat cito, si sat bene.* The setters forth of this our common translation followed Munster<sup>1</sup> too much, who doubtless was a very negligent man in his doings, and often swerved very much from the Hebrew.

'Thus, trusting that your Grace will take in good part my trifles, wherein wanted no good will, I commend the same to the grace of Almighty God. From my house at Worcester.

'Your Grace's in Christ at commandment,

'Ed. Wigorn.'

And in another letter, the same pious Bishop put the Archbishop in mind of this great work, to proceed earnestly forward in it. 'Your Grace,' said he, 'should much benefit the Church, in hastening forward the Bible which you have in hand : those that we have be not only false printed, but also give great offence to many, by reason of the depravity in reading.'

To Guest, Bishop of Rochester, the Archbishop sent the Book of Psalms to revise : and he sent it back again with his notes and advertisements, as the Bishop of Worcester had done. In his letter to the Archbishop he said, 'he had not altered the translation but where it gave occasion of an error. As at the first Psalm, at the beginning, I turn the preterperfect tense into the present tense : because the sense is too harsh in the preterperfect tense. Where in the New Testament one piece of a Psalm is reported, I translate it in the Psalms according to the translation thereof in the New Testament, for the avoiding of the offence that may rise to the people upon divers translations.<sup>2</sup> Where two great letters be joined together, or where one great letter is twice put, it signifieth that both the sentences or the words be expounded together.'

To Parkhurst, Bishop of Norwich, the Archbishop sent another part of the Bible, to make his notes and advertisements upon. Who wrote back to the Archbishop, that he would travail therein with such diligence and expedition as he might.

Davies, Bishop of St. David's, had another portion. And he wrote to the Archbishop that he was in hand with that part of the Bible he sent him. And again, not long after, in the year 1566, he wrote the Archbishop, that he would finish it with as much speed as he could ; and that he bestowed, for his performance of the same, all such time as he could spare.

This Bishop was now very busy in translating the Bible into Welsh, together with William Salisbury, Bishop of Man, a man very learned in the British antiquities.

This business in correcting the former translation of the Bible, went forward along the next year 1566. Cox, Bishop of Ely, who seems to have had another part of the holy Scripture committed to him, in a letter dated May 3, 1566, had these words concerning this noble work : 'I trust your Grace is well forward with the Bible by this time. I perceive the greatest burden will lie upon your neck, touching care and travail. I would wish that such usual words as we English people be acquainted with might still remain in their form and sound, so far forth as the Hebrew will well bear ; ink-horn terms to be avoided. The translation of the verbs in the Psalms to be used uniformly in one tense, &c. And if ye translate *bonitas* or *misericordia*, to use it likewise in all places of the Psalms, &c. God send this good travail a blessed success.'

<sup>1</sup> i.e. Sebastian Münster, the author of a new Latin version of the Old Testament, first printed at Basel, 1534-5.

<sup>2</sup> Probably because these views did not commend themselves to Parker, Bishop Guest's work seems not to have been used. See Introduction, p. 20.



# LI. PARKER ANNOUNCES TO CECIL THE COMPLETION OF THE BISHOPS' BIBLE.

From the original in the Record Office (*Domestic State Papers*, Elizabeth, vol. xlvii, No. 78).<sup>1</sup>

Salutem in Christo. Sir I have receyved your lettres, and shall performe that yowe desier, concerning Mr. Welles when he cometh to me or any of his factors, I here his knowledge and honestye to be well reported. Sir, after much toyle of the Printer and sum Labors taken of sum parties for the setting owte and Recognising of the Englishe bible, we be nowe come to a conclusion for the substance of the booke. Sum ornamentes of the same<sup>2</sup> be yet lacking, prayeng your Honor to beare in pacience till yt be fully reedy. I do meane by gods grace, yf my health will serve me better than yt is at this tyme, to present the Quenes highnes with the first, as sone as I can here her Maiestie to be come to Hampton Courte which we here will be within eight or nyne dayes. Which god prosper, and sent to your honor grace and health as I wishe to my selfe. From my howse at Lambith, this xxij of September

Your Honors loving Frende

Matth. Cant.

# LII. PRESENTATION OF THE BISHOPS' BIBLE TO THE QUEEN, AND STORY OF THE REVISION.

## A. ARCHBISHOP PARKER TO CECIL.

From the original in the Record Office (*Domestic State Papers*, Elizabeth, vol. xlviii, 6).<sup>1</sup>

Sir after my right hartie Comendacions, I was in purpose to have offred to the Quenes highnes the first fruites of our Labors in the recognising the Bible, But I feale my health to be such, that as yet I dare not adventure. Whervppon for that I wold not have the Queens highnes and your honor to be long delayed, nor the poore printer after his great charges to be longer deferred, I have caused one booke to be bound as you see which I hartelye pray yow to present favorable to the Queens Maiestie, with your frendlie excuse of my disabylitie, in not coming my self. I haue also wrytten to the Queens Maiestie, the Copie wherof I have sent yow the rather to vse your oportunitie of deliuerie, yf your Prudence shall not think them tolerable. And bicause I wold yow knewe all, I here send yow a note to signifie: who first traveiled in the diuerse bookes, though after them sum other perusing was had, the lettres of their names be partlie affixed in the ende of their bookes, Which I thought a polencie to shewe them, to make them more diligent, as Awnsverable for their doinges. I have remembred yow of such observacions as my first lettres sent to them (by your advise) did signifie. Yt may be that in so long a worke thinges have scaped which may be Lawfull to euerie man cum bona venia to amend whan they find them non omnia possumus omnes. The Printer hath honestlie done his diligence, yf your honor wold obtaine of the Queens highnes, that the edicion might be Licensed and only comended in publike reading in Churches, to drawe to one vniformitie, yt weare no greate cost to the most parishes and a Relief to him for his great charges susteined. The Psalters might remain in Queres as they be much multiplied but wher of ther owne accord they wold vse this Translacion.<sup>2</sup> Sir,

LI. <sup>1</sup> Addressed: 'To the right honorable Sir William Cicell knight Principall Secretarye to the Quenes maiestie. At the Cowrte'; endorsed: '22 Septembre 1568. Tharchbishop of Canterbury to my Master. Bible.'

<sup>2</sup> Almost certainly the engraved title-page and portraits of Leicester and Cecil (now Lord Burghley), which would be printed by a separate impression.

LII. <sup>1</sup> Addressed: 'To the right honorable Sir William Cecyll knight principall Secretary to the Queen's maiestie and one of hir prevy counseyle be it deliuered'; endorsed: '5 October 1568, Archb. of Canterbury to my master with the bible newly sett forth.'

<sup>2</sup> i.e. Churches which had bought Psalters of the Great Bible version for use in choir were not to be put to the expense of buying new ones of the Bishops' version. In the second edition (1572) the hold which the Psalter of the Great Bible had established was further recognized by that version being printed as well as the newer one, and it has continued the liturgical psalter unto this day.

I pray your honor be a meane that Jug only may have the preferment of this edicion,<sup>3</sup> for yf any other shuld Lurche him to steale from him thes copies,<sup>4</sup> he weare a great Loser in this first doing,<sup>5</sup> And Sir without doubt he hath well deserved to be preferred. A man wold not thinke that he had devoured so much payne as he hath susteined. Thus I wish your honor all grace vertue and helthe as to my self. From my house at Lambith this fifth of October.

Your Honors loving Frend  
Matthue Cantuar.

#### B. ARCHBISHOP PARKER TO QUEEN ELIZABETH.

Printed from the original in the Record Office (*Domestic State Papers*, Elizabeth, vol. xlviii, 6, 1).

After my most Lowlie submission to your Maiestie, with my hartie reioyce of your prosperous progresse and retorne, pleaseth yt your highnes to accept in good parte, the endeavor and diligence, of sum of vs your chapleins, my brethren the Bisshoppes, with other certaine Learned men, in this newe edicion of the bible, I trust by comparisone of divers translacions put forth in your realme will apeare as well the workemanshippe of the printer, as the Circumspeccion of all such as have traueiled in the recognicion. Amonge divers observacions which have bin regarded in this recognition one was, not to make yt varye much from that translacion which was comonlye vsed by Publike order, except wher eyther the verytie of the hebrue & greke moved alteracion, or wher the text was by sum negligence mutilated from the originall. So that I trust your Loving subiectes shall se good cause in your Maiesties dayes to thanke god, and to reioyce, to see this his treasurer of his holy worde, so set oute, as may be proved (So farforth as mortall mans knowledge can attaine to, or as farforth as god hath hitherto revealed) to be faithfully handeled in the vulgar tonge, beseeching your highnes, that yt may have your gracious favor, License and proteccion to be com[un]icated abroad, aswell for that in many Churches they want their bookes, and have longe tyme loked for this: as for that in certaine places be publicly vsed sum translations which have not byn Labored in your Realme having inspersed diverse preiudicall notis which might have ben also well spared.<sup>1</sup> I have byn bolde in the furniture with fewe wordes to expresse the incomperable valewe of this Treasor amonge many thinges good profitable and bewtifull, ye have in possession, yet this only necessarie, whereof so to thinke, and so to beleve, maketh your Maiestie blessed, not only here in this your gouernance, but yt shall advance your maiestie to attaine at the last the blisse everlastinge, which after a longe prosperous raigne over vs, Almightye god send yow, as certainelie he will, for cherishinge that Juell which he loveth best, of which is pronounced that Quomodo Celum et terra transibunt verbum tamen domini manebit in eternum. God preserve your highnes in all grace and felicitie.

#### C. PARKER'S NOTE AS TO THE TRANSLATORS.<sup>1</sup>

Printed from the original in the Record Office (*Domestic State Papers*, Elizabeth, vol. xlviii, 6, II).

The sum of the scripture	}	M. Cant.
The Tables of Christes line		
The argument of the scriptures		
The first Preface into the whole Bible		
The Preface into the psalter		
The preface into the new Testament	}	
Genesis		
Exodus	}	M. Cant.
Leviticus		
Numerus	}	Cantuarie.
Deuteronomius		
		W. Exon.

<sup>3</sup> 'edition' seems here used in the sense of 'version'.

<sup>4</sup> i. e. copyrights.

<sup>5</sup> The word 'translacion' has been struck out before 'doing'.

B. <sup>1</sup> The allusion is of course to the Geneva Bible.

C. <sup>1</sup> See Introduction, p. 20.



Josue	
Judicum	} R. Meneuen.
Ruth	
Regum 1, 2	} Ed. Wigorn.
Regum 3, 4	
Paralipomena 1, 2	
Job	} Cantuarie.
Proverbia	
Ecclesiastes	} Cantabrigie.
Cantica	
Ecclesiasticus	} J. Norwic.
Susanna	
Baruc	
Maccabeorum	
Esdras	} W. Cicestren.
Judith	
Tobias	
Sapiencia	
Esaias	} R. Winton.
Hierimias	
Lamentaciones	
Ezechiel	} J. Lich. & Covent.
Daniel	
Prophete	} Ed. London.
Minores	
Mattheus	} M. Cant.
Marcus	
Lucas	} Ed. Peterb.
Johannes	
Acta Apostolorum	} R. Eliensis.
Ad Romanos	
1 epistola Corin.	} D. Westmon.
2 epistola Corin.	
Ad Gallathas	} M. Cant.
Ad Ephesios	
Ad Philepenses	
Ad Collossenses	
Ad Thessalonicenses	
Ad Timothium	
Ad Titum	
Ad Philemonem	
Ad Hebreos	} N. Lincoln.
Epistolae Canonicae	
Apocalipsis	

*Observacions respected of the Translators.*

Firste to followe the Commune Englishe Translacion. vsed in the Churches and not to receed from yt but wher yt varieth manifestlye from the Hebrue or Greke originall.

Item to vse such sections and deuisions in the Textes as Pagnine in his Translacion vseth, & for the veritie of the Hebrue to followe the said Pagnine and Munster specially, And generally others learned in the tonges.

Item to make no bitter notis vppon any text, or yet to set downe any determination in places of controversie.

Item to note such Chapters and places as conteineth matter of Genealogies or other such places not edefieng, with some strike or note that the Reader may eschue them in his publike readinge.

Item that all such wordes as soundeth in the Olde Translacion to any offence of Lightnes or obscenitie be expressed with more convenient termes and phrases.

The printer hath bestowed his thickest Paper in the newe Testament because yt shalbe most occupied.

## LIII. THE INCEPTION OF THE RHEIMS NEW TESTAMENT.

PART OF A LETTER FROM CARDINAL ALLEN TO DR. VENDEVILLE.

*From Letters and Memorials of William Cardinal Allen, by T. F. Knox. 1882, p. 52 sqq.*

Singulis diebus Dominicis et festis habentur conciones anglicae a provectoribus ad evangelium, epistolam vel historiam diei propriam, ubi inflammantur omnium animi ad pietatem in Deum et ad zelum in Angliam a schismate in viam salutis revocandum. Id autem anglice facimus ut vernaculae linguae facultatem majorem et gratiam, qua haeretici mire sibi placent et insigniter aliis simplicioribus nocent, assequamur. In quo genere vel imperiti alioquin haeretici multis doctioribus catholicis saepe praestant, quod hi in academiis et scholis educati non habent fere Scripturae textum nec allegant nisi latinum, quem cum pro concione indocta coguntur mox in vulgarem linguam vertere, quia statim alicujus versionis vulgaris verba non sunt, saepe parum accommodata et non sine ingrata haesitatione transferunt; ubi adversarii ad unguem tenent ex haeretica aliqua versione omnia Scripturae loca quae pro ipsis facere videantur, et quadam composita fraude ac mutatione sacrorum verborum efficiunt tandem ut nihil loqui videantur nisi ex Bibliis. Cui malo utrinque mederi possit, si et nos haberemus aliquam catholicam versionem Bibliorum; omnes enim anglicae versiones sunt corruptissimae. Quales in Belgio vestro habeatis nescio; certe nos si sua Sanctitas faciendum judicabit, id etiam agemus ut fideliter, pure et genuine secundum approbatam ecclesiae editionem Biblia vertantur; cum ad hanc rem viros jam habeamus aptissimos. Licet enim optandum esset fortasse ut nunquam in barbaras linguas Scripturae verterentur, tamen cum tanta sit hodie vel ex haeresi vel aliunde curiositas hominum etiam non malorum, et saepe etiam propter confutationem adversariorum legendi necessitas, satius est ut fidelem et catholicam habeant translationem, quam ut cum periculo aut ad perditionem utantur corrupta; praesertim cum periculis ex difficiliorum quorundam locorum lectione commodis quibusdam annotationibus occurrere possit.

## TRANSLATION.

*From First and Second Diaries of the English College at Douay. By T. F. Knox. 1878, p. xl.*

On every Sunday and festival English sermons are preached by the more advanced students on the gospel, epistle, or subject proper to the day. These discourses are calculated to inflame the hearts of all with piety towards God and zeal for the bringing back of England from schism to the path of salvation. We preach in English, in order to acquire greater power and grace in the use of the vulgar tongue, a thing on which the heretics plume themselves exceedingly, and by which they do great injury to the simple folk. In this respect the heretics, however ignorant they may be in other points, have the advantage over many of the more learned catholics, who having been educated in the universities and the schools do not commonly have at command the text of Scripture or quote it except in Latin. Hence when they are preaching to the unlearned, and are obliged on the spur of the moment to translate some passage which they have quoted into the vulgar tongue, they often do it inaccurately and with unpleasant hesitation, because either there is no English version of the words or it does not then and there occur to them. Our adversaries on the other hand have at their fingers' ends all those passages of Scripture which seem to make for them, and by a certain deceptive adaptation and alteration of the sacred words produce the effect of appearing to say nothing but what comes from the bible. This evil might be remedied if we too had some catholic version of the bible, for all the English versions are most corrupt. I do not know what kind you have in Belgium. But certainly we on our part, if his Holiness shall think proper, will undertake to produce a faithful, pure and genuine version of the bible, in accordance with the edition approved by the Church, for we already have men most fitted for the work. Perhaps indeed it would have been more desirable that the Scriptures had never been translated into barbarous tongues; nevertheless at the present day, when either from heresy or other causes, the curiosity of men, even of those who are not bad, is so great, and there is often such need of reading the Scriptures in order to confute our opponents, it is better that there should be a faithful and catholic translation than that men should use a corrupt version to their peril or destruction; the more so since the dangers which arise from reading certain more difficult passages may be obviated by suitable notes.



## LIV. PREFACE TO THE RHEIMS NEW TESTAMENT.

From the copy in the British Museum.

The Preface to the Reader treating of these three points : of the translation of Holy Scriptures into the vulgar tongues, and namely into English ; of the causes why this new Testament is translated according to the auncient vulgar Latin text : & of the maner of translating the same.

The holy Bible long since<sup>1</sup> translated by vs into English, and the old Testament lying by vs for lacke of good meanes to publish the whole<sup>2</sup> in such sort as a worke of so great charge and importance requireth : we have yet through Gods goodnes at length fully finished for thee (most Christian reader) all the NEW TESTAMENT, which is the principal, most profitable & comfortable peece of holy writte : and, as wel for all other institution of life and doctrine, as specially for deciding the doubttes of these daies, more propre and pregnant then the other part not yet printed.

Translation of the Scriptures into the vulgar tongues, not absolutely necessarie or profitable, but according to the time.

Which translation we doe not for all that publish, vpon erroneous opinion of necessitie, that the holy Scriptures should alwaies be in our mother tonge, or that they ought, or were ordained by God, to be read indifferently of all, or could be easily vnderstood of euery one that readeth or heareth them in a knowen language : or that they were not often through mans malice or infirmitie, pernicious and much hurtful to many : or that we generally and absolutely deemed it more conuenient in it self, & more agreable to Gods word and honour or edification of the faithful, to haue them turned into vulgar tonges, then to be kept & studied only in the Ecclesiastical learned languages : Not for these nor any such like causes doe we translate this sacred booke, but vpon special consideration of the present time, state, and condition of our countrie, vnto which, diuers thinges are either necessarie, or profitable and medicinable now, that otherwise in the peace of the Church were neither much requisite, nor perchance wholly tolerable. . . .

[b. iij recto]

Many causes why this new Testament is translated according to the auncient vulgar Latin text. It is most auncient. Corrected by S. Hierom. Commended by S. Augustine. Vsed and expounded by the fathers. Only authenticated by the holy Council of Trent.

NOW TO GIVE thee also intelligence in particular, most gentle Reader, of such thinges as it behoueth thee specially to know concerning our Translation : We translate the old vulgar Latin text, not the common Greeke text, for these causes.

1. It is so auncient, that it was vsed in the Church of God about 1300 yeres agoe, as appeareth by the fathers of those times.

2. It is that (by the common receiued opinion and by all probabilitie) which S. Hierom. afterward corrected according to the Greeke, by the appointment of Damasus then Pope, as he maketh mention in his preface before the foure Euangelistes, vnto the said Damasus : and in *Catalogo in fine*, and *ep.* 102.

3. Consequently it is the same which S. Augustine so commendeth and alloweth in an Epistle to S. Hierom.<sup>3</sup>

4. It is that, which for the most part euer since hath been vsed in the Churches seruice, expounded in sermons, alleaged and interpreted in the Commentaries and writings of the auncient fathers of the Latin Church.

5. The holy Councel of Trent, for these and many other important considerations, hath declared<sup>4</sup> and defined this onely of al other latin translations, to be authentical, and so onely to be vsed and taken in publike lessons, disputations, preachings, and expositions, and that no man presume vpon any pretence to reiect or refuse the same.

6. It is the grauest, sincerest, of greatest maiestie, least partialitie, as being without al respect of controuersies and contentions, specially these of our time ; as appeareth by those places which Erasmus and others at this day translate much more to the aduantage of the Catholike cause.

7. It is so exact and precise according to the Greeke, both the phrase and the word, that delicate Heretikes therfore reprehend it of rudenes. And that it followeth the Greeke far more exactly then the Protestants translations, beside infinite other

<sup>1</sup> According to the College Diaries it was begun on or about March 16, 1578, and finished in March 1582.

<sup>2</sup> The Old Testament was not printed until 1609.

<sup>3</sup> Note : Ep. 10.

<sup>4</sup> Note : Sess. 4.

places, we appeale to these. Tit. 3. 14. *Curent bonis operibus praeesse, προϊστασθαι* Eng. bib. 1577 to mainteine good workes, and Hebr. 10. 20. *Viam nobis initiavit, ἐνεκαίνισεν*. English bib. be prepared. So in these wordes, *Iustificationes, Traditiones, Idola* &c. In al which they come not neere the Greeke, but auoid it of purpose.

8. The Aduersaries them selues, namely Beza, preferre it before al the rest. In *praefat. no. Test. an* 1556. And againe he saith, that the old Interpreter translated very religiously. *Annot. in 1. Luc. v. 1.*

9. In the rest, there is such diuersitie and dissension, and no end of reprehending one an other, and translating euery man according to his fantasie, that Luther<sup>5</sup> said, If the world should stand any long time, we must receiue againe (which he thought absurd) the Decrees of Councils, for preseruing the vnitie of faith, because of so diuers interpretations of the Scripture. And Beza (in the place aboue mentioned) noteth the itching ambition of his fellow-translators, that had much rather disagree and dissent from the best, then seeme them selues to haue said or written nothing. And Bezas translation it self, being so esteemed in our countrie, that the Geneva<sup>6</sup> English Testament be translated according to the same, yet sometime goeth so wide from the Greeke, and from the meaning of the holy Ghost, that them selues which protest to translate it, dare not folow it. For example, *Luc. 3. 36.* They haue put these wordes, *The sonne of Cainan*, which he wittingly and wilfully left out; and *Act. 1. 14*, they say, *With the women*, agreeably to the vulgar Latin: where he saith. *Cum vxoribus, with their wiues.*

10. It is not onely better then al other Latin translations, but then the Greeke text it self, in those places where they disagree.

[c iii recto :]

IN THIS OUR TRANSLATION. because we wish it to be most sincere, as becometh a Catholike translation, and have endeouored so to make it; we are very precise & religious in folowing our copie, the old vulgar approued Latin: not onely in sense, which we hope we alwaies doe, but sometime in the very wordes also and phrases, which may seeme to the vulgar Reader & to common English eares not yet acquainted therewith, rudenesse or ignorance: but to the discrete Reader that deeply weigheth and considereth the importance of sacred wordes and speaches, and how easily the voluntarie Translatour may misse the true sense of the Holy Ghost, we doubt not but our consideration and doing therein, shal seeme reasonable and necessarie: yea and that al sortes of Catholike Readers wil in shorte time thinke that familiar, which at the first may seeme strange & wil esteeme it more, when they shal<sup>7</sup> otherwise be taught to vnderstand it, then if it were the common knownen English.

For example, we translate often thus, *Amen, Amen I say vnto you.* Which as yet seemeth strange, but after a while it wil be as familiar, as *Amen* in the end of al praier and Psalmes, and euen as when we end with, *Amen*, it soundeth far better then *So be it*: so in the beginning, *Amen Amen*, must needes by vse and custom sound far better, then, *Verily verily*. Which in deede doth not expresse the asseueration and assurance signified in this Hebrue word, besides that it is the solemne and vsual word of our Sauour<sup>8</sup> to expresse a vehement asseueration, and therefore is not changed, neither in the Syriake nor Greeke, nor vulgar Latin Testament, but is preserued and vsed of the Euangelistes and Apostles them selues, euen as Christ spake it, *propter sanctiorem auctoritatem*, as S. Augustine saith of this and of *Allelu-ia*, for the more holy and sacred authoritie thereof, li 2. *Doct. Christ. c. 11.* And therefore do we keepe the word *Allelu-ia*. *Apoc. 19.* as it is both in Greeke and Latin yea and in al the English translations, though in their bookes of common praier they translate it, *Praise ye the Lord*. Againe, if *Hosanna, Raca, Belial*, and such like be yet vntranslated in the English Bibles,<sup>9</sup> why may not we say *Corbana*, and *Parasceve*: specially when they Englishing this later thus, the preparation of the Sabbath put three wordes more into the text, then the Greeke word doth signifie. *Mat. 27. 62.* And others saying thus, After the day of preparing, make a cold translation and

Most graue, least partial. Precise in following the Greeke.

Preferred by Beza himself.

Al the rest misliked of the Sec-taries them-selues, eche reprehending an-other.

It is truer than the vulgar Greeke text it selfe.

Certaine wordes not English nor as yet familiar in the English tongue. Amen.

Alleluia.

Parasceue.

<sup>5</sup> Note: Cochla. c. 11. de cano, Script. auctoritate.

<sup>6</sup> Note: The new Test. printed the yere 1580 in the title.

<sup>7</sup> Note: See the last Table at the end of the booke.

<sup>8</sup> Note: See annot. Io. c. 8. v. 34 & Apoc. c. 19. v. 4.

<sup>9</sup> Note: No. Test. an. 1580, Bib. an 1577.



Pasche,  
Azymes.

Why we  
say our  
Lord, not  
the Lord  
(but in  
certaine  
cases) see  
the An-  
notations  
1. Tim. 6  
pag. 585.

Catholike  
termes  
proceeding  
from the  
very text  
of Scrip-  
ture.

Certain  
hard  
speeches  
and  
phrases.

The Pro-  
testants  
presump-  
tuous  
boldnes  
and liber-  
tie in  
translat-  
ing.

short of the sense: as if they should translate, Sabbath, *the resting*, for, *Parasceve*<sup>10</sup> is as solemne a word for the Sabbath eue, as Sabbath is for the Iewes seuenth day, and now among Christians much more solemner, taken for Good-friday onely. These wordes then we thought it far better to keepe in the text, and to tel their signification in the margent or in a table for that purpose, then to disgrace bothe the text & them with translating them. Such are also these wordes, *The Pasche*, *The feast of Azymes*, *The bread of Proposition*. Which they translate<sup>11</sup> *The Passeouer*, *The feast of sweete bread*, *The shew bread*. But if *Pentecost* Act. 2. be yet vntranslated in their bibles, and seemeth not strange: why should not *Pasche* and *Azymes* so remaine also, being solemne feastes, as *Pentecost* was? or why should they English one rather then the other? specially whereas *Passeouer* at the first was as strange, as *Pasche* may seeme now, and perhaps as many now vnderstand *Pasche*, as *Passeouer*, and as for *Azymes*, when they English it, *the feast of sweete bread*, it is a false interpretation of the word, & nothing expresseth that which belongeth to the feast, concerning vnleauened bread. And as for their terme of *shew bread*, it is very strange and ridiculous. Againe, if *Proselyte* be a receiued word in the English bibles *Mat. 23. Act. 2*: why may not we be bold to say, *Neophyte*. 1. Tim. 3.? specially when they translating it into English do falsely expresse the signification of the word thus, *a yong scholer*. Whereas it is a peculiar word to signifie them that were lately baptized, as *Catechumenus*, signifieth the newly instructed in faith not yet baptized, who is also a yong scholar rather then the other, and many that haue been old scholars, may be *Neophytes* by differing baptisme. And if *Phylacteries* be allowed for English *Mat. 23*. we hope that *Didragmes* also, *Prepuce*, *Paraclete*, and such like, wil easily grow to be currant and familiar. And in good sooth there is in al these such necessitie, that they can not conueniently be translated, as when S. Paul<sup>12</sup> saith, *concisio, non circumcisio*: how can we but folow his very wordes and allusion? And how is it possible to expresse *Euangelizo*, but as we do, *Euangelize*? for *Euangelium* being the Gospel, what is, *Euangelizo* or to *Euangelize*, but to shew the glad tydings of the Gospel, of the time of grace, of al Christes benefites? Al which signification is lost, by translating as the English bibles do, *I bring you good tydings*. *Luc. 2. 10*. Therefore we say *Depositum* 1 Tim. 6. and, He *exinanited* him self, *Philip. 2.* and, You haue *reflorished*, *Philip. 4.* and, *to exhaust*, *Hebr. 9. 28.* because we can not possibly attaine to expresse these wordes fully in English, and we thinke much better, that the reader staying at the difficultie of them, should take an occasion to looke in the table folowing, or otherwise to aske the ful meaning of them, then by putting some vsual English wordes that expresse them not, so to deceiue the reader. Sometime also we doe it for an other cause, as when we say, *The aduent of our Lord*, and *Imposing of handes*. because one is a solemne time, the other a solemne action in the Catholike Church: to signifie to the people, that these and such like names come out of the very Latin text of the Scripture. So did *Penance*, *doing penance*, *Chalice*, *Priest*, *Deacon*, *Traditions*, *aultar*, *host*, and the like (which we exactly keepe as Catholic termes) procede euen from the very wordes of Scripture.

Moreouer, we presume not in hard places to mollifie the speeches or phrases, but religiously keepe them word for word, and point for point, for feare of missing, or restraining the sense of the holy Ghost to our phantasie, as *Eph. 6. Against the spirituals of wickednes in the celestials.* and *What to me and thee woman?*<sup>13</sup> whereof see the Annotation vpon this place. and 1 Pet. 2. *As infants euen now borne, reasonable, milke without guile desire ye*, We do so place *reasonable*, of purpose, that it may be indifferent both to infants going before, as in our Latin text: or to milke that foloweth after, as in other Latin copies and in the Greeke, *Io. 3.* we translate, *The spirit breatheth where he wil &c.* leauing it indifferent to signifie either the holy Ghost, or winde: which the Protestants translating, *winde*, take away the other sense more common and vsual in the auncient fathers. We translate *Luc 8. 23.* *They were filled*, not adding of our owne, *with water* to mollifie the sentence, as the Protestants doe, and c. 21. *This is the chalice, the new Testament &c* not, *This chalice is the new Testament.* likewise *Mar. 13.* *Those daies shal be such tribulation &c* not as the Aduersaries, *In those daies*, both our text and theirs being otherwise. likewise *Iac. 4. 6.* *And giueth greater grace*, leauing it indifferent to the Scripture, or to the holy Ghost, both going before. Whereas the Aduersaries to to

<sup>10</sup> Note: *Mar. 14. v. 42.*

<sup>12</sup> Note: *Phil. 3.*

<sup>11</sup> Note: *Bib. 1577. Mat. 26. 17.*

<sup>13</sup> *Io. 2.*

boldly & presumptuously adde, saying, *The Scripture giueth*, taking away the other sense, which is far more probable, likewise *Heb. 12. 21.* we translate, *So terrible was it which was seen, Moyses said &c.* neither doth Greeke or Latin permit vs to adde, *that* Moyses said, as the Protestants presume to doe, So we say, *Men brethren, A widow woman, A woman a sister, Iames of Alphaeus, and the like.* Sometime also<sup>14</sup> we folow of purpose the Scripture phrase, as, *The hel of fire*,<sup>15</sup> according to Greeke and Latin, which we might say perhaps, *the fieryhel*, by the Hebrue phrase in such speaches, but not, *hel fire*, as commonly it is translated Likewise *Luc 4. 36.* What word is this, that in power and authoritie he commaundeth the vnclane spirits? as also *Luc 2.* Let vs passe ouer, and see the word that is done. Where we might say, *thing*, by the Hebrue phrase, but there is a certaine maiestie and more signification in these speaches, and therefore both Greeke & Latin keepe them, although it is no more the Greeke or Latin phrase, then it is the English. And why should we be squamish at new wordes or phrases in the Scripture, which are necessarie: when we do easily admit and folow new wordes coyned in court and in courtly or other secular writings?

We adde the Greeke in the margent for diuers causes. Sometime when the sense is hard, that the learned reader may consider of it and see if he can helpe him selfe better then by our translation as *Luc. 11. Nolite extolli, μη μετewορξέσθε* and againe, *Quod superest date eleemosynam, τὰ ἐνόντα.* Sometime to take away the ambiguitie of the Latin or English, as *Luc. 11. Et domus supra domum cadet* which we must needes English, *and house upon house, shal fall* by the Greeke, the sense is not, one house shal fal vpon an other, but, if one house rise vpon it self, that is, against it self, it shal perish, according as he speaketh of a kingdom deuided against it self, in the wordes before, And *Act. 14. Sacerdos Iouis qui erat*, in the Greeke, *qui*, is referred to Jupiter. Sometime to satisfie the reader, that might otherwise conceiue the translation to be false, as *Philip 4 v 6. But in euerything by praier, &c.* ἐν παντὶ προσευχῇ not, *in al praier*, as in the Latin it may seeme. Sometime when the Latin neither doth, nor can, reache to the signification of the Greeke word, we adde the Greeke also as more significant. *Illi soli seruies*,<sup>16</sup> *him only shalt thou serue*, λατρεύσεις And *Act. 6. Nicolas a stranger of Antioche, προσήλυτος* and, *Ro. 9. The seruice, ἡ λατρεία* and *Eph 1. to perfite, instaurare omnia in Christo, ἀνακεφαλαιώσασθαι* And *Wherein he hath gratified us, ἐχαρίτωσεν* & *Eph. 6. Put on the armour, πανοπλίαν* and a number the like. Sometime, when the Greeke hath two senses, and the Latin but one, we adde the Greeke. *2. Cor. 1. By the exhortation wherewith we also are exhorted*, the Greeke signifieth also *consolation &c.* and *2. Cor. 10. But hauing hope of your faith increasing, to be &c.* where the Greeke may also signifie, *as or when your faith increaseth.* Sometime<sup>17</sup> for aduantage of the Catholike cause, when the Greeke maketh vs more then the Latin, as, *Seniores, πρεσβυτέρους. Vt digni habeamini, ἵνα ἀξιωθῆτε* *Qui effundetur, τὸ ἐκχυνόμενον, Præcepta, παραδόσεις.* & *Io. 21. ποιμαίνε, Pasce & rege.* And sometime to shew the false translation of the Heretike, as when Beza saith *Hoc poculum in meo sanguine qui, τὸ ποτήριον ἐν τῷ αἵματι τὸ ἐκχυνόμενον* *Luc. 22. & Quem oportet coelo contineri, ὃν δεῖ οὐρανὸν δέχεσθαι, Act. 3.* Thus we vse the Greeke diuers waies, & esteeme of it as it is worthie, & take al commodities thereof for the better vnderstanding of the Latin, which being a translation, can not alwaies attaine to the ful sense of the principal tongue, as we see in al translations.

Item we adde the Latin word sometime in the margent, when either we can not fully expresse it (as *Act. 8* They tooke order for Steuens funeral, *Curauerunt Stephanum*, and, *Al take not this word, Non omnes capiunt*) or when the reader might thinke, it can not be as we translate, as, *Luc. 8. A storme of winde descended into the lake, and they were filled, & complebantur*, and *Io. 5. when Iesus knew that he had now a long time, quia iam multum tempus haberet*, meaning, in his infirmitie.

This precise folowing of our Latin text, in neither adding nor diminishing, is the cause why we say not in the title of bookes, in the first page, *S. Mathew, S. Paul:* because it is so neither in Greeke nor Latin, though in the toppes of the leaues folowing, where we may be bolder, we adde *S. Mathew &c* to satisfie the reader. Much vnlike to the Protestants our Aduersaries, which make no scruple<sup>18</sup> to leaue out the name of Paul in the title of the Epistle to the Hebrues, though it be in euery Greeke booke which they translate. And their most authorised English Bibles

The Greeke added often in the margent for many causes.

The Latin text sometimes noted in the margent.

In the beginning of bookes *Matthew, Paul, &c.* not *S. Matthew, S. Paul &c.*

<sup>14</sup> Note: *Mat. 5.*

<sup>15</sup> Note: *Gehenna ignis.*

<sup>16</sup> Note: *Mat. 4.*

<sup>17</sup> Note: *Act. 15. 2 Thes. 2. 1 Cor. 11.*

<sup>18</sup> Note: *Bib. an 1579, 1580 an 1577, 1562.*



Another  
reading  
in the  
margent.

The  
pointing  
some-  
times  
altered.

The mar-  
gent read-  
ing some-  
time pre-  
ferred  
before  
the text.

leau out (Catholike) in the title of S. Iames Epistle and the rest, which were famously known in the primitiue Church by the name of *Catholicae Epistolae*, Euseb. hist. Eccl. li 2. c 22.

Item we giue the Reader in places of some importance, an other reading in the margent, specially when the Greeke is agreable to the same, as Io. 4. *transiet de morte ad vitam*. Other Latin copies haue, *transiit*, and so it is in the Greeke.

We binde not our selues to the pointes of any one copie, print, or edition of the vulgar Latin, in places of no controuersie, but folow the pointing most agreable to the Greeke and to the fathers commentaries. As Col. 1. 10. *Ambulantes dignè Deo, per omnia placentes*. Walking worthy of God, in al things pleasing, *ἀξίως τοῦ κυρίου εἰς πᾶσαν ἀρέσκειαν*. Eph. 1. 17. We point this, *Deus Domini nostri Iesu Christi, pater gloriae*. as in the Greeke, and S. Chrysostom, & S. Hierom both in text and commentaries. Which the Catholike reader specially must marke, lest he finde fault, when he seeth our translation disagree in such places from the pointing of his Latin Testament.

We translate sometime the word that is in the Latin margent, and not that in the text, when by the Greeke or the fathers we see it is a manifest fault of the writers heretofore, that mistooke one word for an other. As, *In fine*, not *in fide*, 1 Pet. 3. v. 8. *praesentium*, not, *praescientium*, 2 Pet. 1. v. 16. Heb. 13. *latuerunt*, not, *placuerunt*.

Thus we haue endeououred by al meanes to satisfie the indifferent reader, and to helpe his vnderstanding euery way, both in the text, and by Annotations; and withal to deale most sincerely before God and man, in translating and expounding the most sacred Text of the holy Testament. Fare wel good Reader, and if we profit the any whit by our poore paines let vs for Gods sake be partakers of thy deuout praiers, and together with humble and contrite hart call vpon our Sauour Christ to cease these troubles & stormes of his derest spouse: in the meane time comforting our selues with this saying of S. Augustine: *That Heretikes, when they receiue power corporally to afflict the Church, doe exercise her patience: but when they oppugne her onely by their euil doctrine or opinion, then they exercise her wisdomes*. De ciuit. Dei li 18. ca. 51.

#### LVI. JUGGE AND BARKER AND THEIR PATRONS.

A. THE COPIE OF THE QUENES MAIESTIES HIGH COMMISSIONERS ORDER TAKEN BETWEEN MR RICHARD JUGGE AND OTHERS OF THE COMPANIE OF STATIONERS AS HEREAFTER FOLOWETH.<sup>1</sup>

Sexto die mensis iunii Anno Domini 1575. Coram reverendo patre Domino Edwino London. Episcopo ac venerabilibus viris, Roberto Monnson armiger. uno iusticiar. domine Regine de communi banco petro Osborne Armiger. et John Hannon legum doctor. Commissioner regii in causis ecclesiasticis et legitime assignat. in presencia mei Willim Bedell Registrar &c.

At which daye and place after longe hearinge and debatinge of the grieues and differences between the Stationers of London as namely then present Humfrey Toye Luke Harrison ffrauncis Coldock and George Bisshopp declaring their grieues therein on their partie, and Richard Jugge also Stationer hir maiesties prynter on the other partie, Touchinge the printinge of the Bible and Testament. Yt was ordered by the sayd Commissioners by assent of the parties present That from henceforthe the sayd Richard Jugge only shall haue without interrupcion the printinge of the Byble in Quarto and the Testament in decimo Sexto; And all other Bibles in folio and Testaments (excepted as before) to be at the liberty of the printinge of the rest of the Stationers and he the said Richard Jugge also without contradiction of any person to haue the printinge of the rest as aforesaid

<sup>1</sup> This and the next two documents and also No. LXI I owe to the kindness of Mr. Charles Rivington, Clerk to the Stationers' Company. The date of the first, just three weeks after Archbishop Parker's death, is very significant.

## B. THE BEGINNING OF THE BIBLE STOCK.

Ninth June 1575.

Whereas on the Sixth daie of this instant month of June yt was ordered by the Quenes maiesties Comissioner in Causes ecclesiasticall by assent of Richard Jugge Stationer hir maiesties Printer and certen other Stationers then present, That the said Richard Jugge onelie shall have without interrupcion the printinge of the byble in Quarto and the testament in decimo Sexto. And all other bibles in folio and testaments (excepted as before) to be at the libertie of the printinge of the rest of the Stationers. And he the saide Richard Jugge also without contradiction of any person, to have the printinge of the reste as aforesaid. As by the same order (a trewe copie whereof is before entred into this present booke) more plainelie maie appeare

For good order and quietness to be had and used touchinge the saide Bibles and Testaments so licenced to be printed in comon, yt was thoughte meete and convenient, and also ordeined established and decreed on the nyneth daie of June aforesaide, by the Master Wardens and Assistants of the saide Arte or misterie of Stationers, and with the assent of all the persons here undernamed, That noe person or persons, at anye tyme hereafter shall printe or cause to be printed, any of the saide Bibles or Testaments ordered to be printed in comon as aforesaide unles he or they (which so will printe or cause to be printed any of the same Bibles or testaments) shall before the printinge thereof: as well present<sup>1</sup> every suche Bible and testament so to be printed, to suche of the master wardens and assistants of the saide arte or misterie as shal be noe parties nor partners to or in the imprintinge thereof: As also have and obteyne their licence for the imprintinge of the same, to the intent that the same master wardens and assistants in the grauntinge of every suche licence, maie jnioyne and take order with the partie and parties to whome any suche licence shal be graunted, for the good and sufficient imprintinge of everye suche Bible & testament so to be presented as well with good paper and good woorkemanshippe, as with good correction

And that also upon the finishinge of every impression of any of the saide bibles or Testaments so to be presented and licenced: the parties and partners of the same, shall before any of the same be putt to sale: bringe give and deliver one whole and perfecte booke thereof to the master wardens and assistants of the saide arte or misterie beinge noe partners therein, to the ende that they maie see and viewe the same if it be done woorkmanlie and orderlie in all poynts accordinge to the true meaninge of this present order and decree everie of which booke so to be viewed shall remaine in the saide hall to the use of the saide whole Companie forever

Whereupon John Walley John Judson William Norton Humfrey Toye John Harrison Lucas Harrison George Bisshoppe Garret Dewce Richard Watkins and Frauncis Coldock on the saide nyneth daie of June, did present unto the master and wardens and others of the assistants of the saide arte or misterie accordinge to the saide order, one Englishe bible in folio of the Pica letter, a newe Testament in Englishe in Octavo of the longe primer letter, and one other Jnglishe new testament in Quarto of the Englishe or pica letter, And were licenced accordinge to the same order, to ymprinte one impression of the same sevrall bookes, in folio and octavo

And the saide Richard Jugge hath assented notwithstandinge that the newe Testament in Quarto (as he sayeth) his parcell of the bible in quarto by the saide order of the Comissioners is lefte to remayne to him alone, that the imprintinge of the saide Testament in Quarto shalbe likewise permitted, and by the order of the saide companie it is also the saide nyneth daie, so licenced to the parties abovesaide. And further it is likewise ordered and agreed by the saide master wardens and assistants on the saide nynth daie of June, and the saide John Walley William Norton Humfrey Toye John Harrison Lucas Harrison George Bisshopp Garret Dewce Richard Watkins and Frauncis Coldock, and also John Wighte, for them and their assigns have hereunto submitted themselves, and consented and faithfullie promised to be contented with and to obey and observe the orders followinge, viz. That if any complainte or controversie shall at any time arise or be made or occasioned by or amongst any of the saide persons now licenced or hereafter to be licenced to printe

<sup>1</sup> 'Exhibit,' not 'give.'



the saide bookes laste mencioned, or any of the saide bookes ordered to be printed in comon as aforesaid : or any printer, or other person that shall have to doe in the woorkemanshippe or utterance thereof, or any other person whiche the said persons licenced shall ioine with them in any parte of the charge or profit : for or touching their or any of their dealings or doings in the printinge utteringe or Sellinge of the same bookes or any of them, that then every person and persons, whoe shalbe occasions thereof, or whome it shal in any wise concerne, shall stande to abide obey observe and performe, suche ende order and determinacion, as in and for evry or any suche complainte or controversie, shalbe made by the master wardens and assistants of the saide arte or misterie beinge noe parties nor partners thereto as aforesaide

And that any person or persons whiche hereafter shall or will accordinge to theis ordenances and decrees ymprint or cause to be imprinted any of the saide Bibles or Testaments ordered to be printed in comon as aforesaide, shal not at anie tyme put to sale or cause to be put to sale any of the same bookes, to any person or persons beinge not a freeman, or brother of the saide companie, at suche rates as maie be preiudice hurte hinderance or losse to the usuall and reasonable maner of Sale by other Stationers that shall sell the same againe by retaile

And that no suche person or persons as shall so printe or cause to be printed any suche Bible or Testament, shall at anye tyme after he or they shall have putt any of the same to Sale : by any meanes, by reason of scarcitie thereof when the moste of them be uttered and Sold, or for any other occasion, encrease and enhaunce or cause to be encreased or enhaunced to any freeman or brother of the saide companie, the firste price whiche he or they shall have made of the same bookes at the firste puttinge to sale thereof, whiche firste price to the Companie they shall cause to be entered in the hall of the Companie before the puttinge of any of the same bookes to Sale

And moreover that evry offendor and offendors of or in theis present orders and decrees and other the premisses or any of them, from and after due prooffe made of his or their offence, shalbe for ever barred excluded and amoved from printinge and beinge partner in the printinge of any of the said Bibles or Testaments ordered to be printed in comon as aforesaide ; and from havinge any further interest or benefit therein : And shall also forfeite and lose all his and their interest parte and parts therein, to be employed and disposed at the discrecion of the master wardens and assistants of the saide companie then beinge and havinge no parte in the printinge of the same bookes : or to be (upon reasonable consideracions) to him restored, as the saide master wardens and assistants with the assent of the rest of the partners shall think meete

#### C. BARKER'S SATISFACTION TO JUGGE.

IX<sup>o</sup> die Junij 1575.

Whereas Christofer Barker citizen and Draper of London hathe obteyned a graunt and licence in writinge under the handes of seven of the Quenes maiesties honorable privie counsell<sup>1</sup> accordinge to hir highnes jniuntions, for the printing of these Two Bookes hereafter mencioned That is to saye. A Byble in Englishe with notes in the same which was dedicated unto hir maiestie in the first yere of hir highnes reign and commonly called or known by the name of the Geneva Byble and a Testament to be translated out of the latin tonge into the Englishe (the Latin copie thereof by hir highnes privledge) belonging to one Thomas Vautrolier a frenchman. And whereas hir maiesties highe comissioners in causes ecclesiasticall in consideracion of the greates charges costs and expenses which Richard Jugge hir Maiesties servant and printer nowe master of the Companie of Stationers of the Citie of London (by and upon comaundement) hathe susteined in the printinge of the Bibles and Testaments in Englishe, have licenced and ordered to the same Richard Jugge the only impryntinge of evrye Englishe Byble in Quarto, and of evry Inglish Testament in decimo sexto. As by a true copie of the same order beinge before entred into this booke moore at large appeareth. For and in consideracion of which order and licence so made and gyven by the saide highe comissioners and for diverse other goode and reasonable causes and consideracions him the said Christofer Barker especially movinge he the

<sup>1</sup> This would not be a patent, only an ordinary copyright obtained in an unusually formal and dignified way. That seven privy councillors thus supported Barker is very significant of the determination that now Parker was dead the Geneva version should have its turn.

same Christofer in the nynth day of June in the yere of our Lord 1575 and in the Sevententhe yere of the reigne of our sovreign Ladie Quene Elizabeth about thhoure of eleven of ye clocke in the forenone of the same day at and within the said Stationers Hall in the presence of theise persons whose names are hereunto subscribed of his owne franke and free accord and good will, did gyve his hand and faythfull promise to the said Richard Jugge. And did covenante promise graunte and agree to and with the said Richard Jugge in manner and forme folowinge. That is to say. That he the said Christofer or any other person or persons by his assent meanes or procurement shall not at any tyme ymprint or cause to be ymprinted any maner of Englishe Testament in XVI<sup>o</sup> or any Englishe Byble in Quarto, or in any other volume or volumes whatsoever which shall or may be hurtfull or preiudiciall unto ye said Richard Jugge for or concerninge ye printinge utteringe or sellinge of any Byble in Quarto or any Testament in Decimo Sexto. And that he the said Richard Jugge shall and may have and enioye to his owne use the onely ymprintinge utteringe and sellinge of all Inglish Bybles in Quarto and of all Englishe Testaments in Decimo Sexto at all tymes without resistance hurt preiudice or interrupcion therein or thereto to be made done caused or procured in any wise by the said Christofer or any other by his assent meanes or procurement. And further that yf the said Christofer or his assignes shall at any tyme be comaunded by or from the Quenes maiestie or hir counsell or by any comissioner or comissioners in causes Ecclesiasticall or by any other person or persons authorised by hir highnes: to ymprint any Englishe Testament in XVI<sup>o</sup> or any Englishe Byble in the volume called quarto, or in any other volume or size which may be hurtfull or preiudiciall to the said Richard Jugge as aforesaide. That then he the said Christofer Barker and his assignes immediately upon any suche comaundement to him or them gyven shall thereof gyve notice to the said Richard Jugge. And shall quietly permit and suffer the same Richard Jugge at his owne charge and to and for his owne propre and onely use to ymprinte utter and sell evry suche Byble and Testament whiche the said Christofer or his assignes shalbe so comaunded to printe. The said Richard Jugge therefore alowinge unto the said Christofer for every suche booke Licenced to the said Christofer as abovesaid and so to be comaunded as aforesaid to be printed: at and upon evry ympression thereof to be made by the said Richard Jugge accordinge to the tenor of theis presents: only i quier of printed paper of evry shete of evry booke so to be printed amountinge in the whole to ffyve and twentie perfect bookes of evry suche whole impression thereof. In witnes whereof the persons hereunder named for a remembrance and testimonie of the truethe in the premisses hereunto have subscribed their names as witnesses thereof. Gyven the nynthe day of June in the year within written

Rychard Tottyl	{	Wardens of
Wyllyam Cooke		the said
		Companie of Stationers.

Also about Tenne of the clocke in the forenoone of the eight daye of June in the said yere within wrytten. The saide Christofer Barker came to the house of the said Richard Jugge beside Newegate Market in London signifyenge unto the same Richard the seid graunte and licence abovemenconed to be made to the same Christofer. And then and there in the presence of the wife of the said Ric. Jugge and of Richard Watkins citizen and Stationer of London the same Christofer Barker did gyve his hand and faythfull promise unto the sayde Richard Jugge for all the same causes effects intents and purposes above and within wrytten concerninge the ymprintinge of the Byble in Quarto and the testament in Decimo Sexto.

by me Richard Watkyns

The said Richard Tottell Willm Cooke and Richard Watkins dyd sevrally subscribe as is above written in the presence of us whose names ensue viz.

Willm Seres  
Jhon Daye  
Thomas Marshe  
John Waley  
Jhon Judson



LVII. BARKER ESTABLISHES HIS MONOPOLY.<sup>1</sup>

From the original Patent Roll, 19 Elizabeth, Part 8.

Regina omnibus ad quos etc. salutem. Sciatis quod nos de gratia nostra speciali ac ex certa scientia et mero motu nostris, necnon propter credibilem informacionem nobis factam promptitudinis et dextre noticie que dilectus subditus noster Christoferus Barker de civitate London impressor habet et demonstravit in arte & misterio impressionis dedimus et concessimus ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus et successoribus nostris damus ac concedimus eidem Christofero Barker officium Impressoris nostri omnium et singulorum statutorum librorum libellorum actuum parlamenti proclamacionum iniunctionum ac biblorum et novorum testamentorum quorumcunque in lingua anglicana alicujus translacionis cum notis aut sine notis antehac impressorum aut imposterum per mandatum nostrum imprimendorum. Necnon omnium aliorum librorum quorumcunque quos nos pro dei servicio in Templis hujus Regni nostri Anglie uti mandavimus aut imposterum uti mandaverimus ac aliorum voluminum ac rerum quorumcumque quocumque nomine termino titulo aut sensu seu quibuscumque nominibus terminis titulis aut sensibus nominentur vocentur vel censeantur aut eorum aliquod nominetur, vocetur censeatur aut imposterum nominabuntur, vocabuntur vel censebuntur seu per parlamentum regni nostri predicti in Anglicana lingua vel in Anglicana et alia lingua quacumque mixtis iam edit impressit vel excussit aut imposterum edendum excudendum & ad impressionem ponendum (exceptis solummodo rudimentis grammaticis institutionis latine lingue) ac ipsum Christoferum Barker Impressorem nostrum omnium singulorum permissorum facimus ordinamus et constituimus per presentes habendo gaudendo occupando et exercendo officium predictum prefato Christofero Barker per se vel per sufficientem deputatum suum sive deputatos suos sufficientes durante vita sua naturali unacum omnibus proficuis commoditatibus advantagiis preeminentiis privilegiis eidem officio quoquomodo spectantibus sive pertinentibus. Quare prohibemus et vetamus ac inhibemus omnibus et singulari[bus] subditis nostris quibuscumque ubivis gentium et locorum agentibus et ceteris aliis quibuscumque ne illi vel eorum aliquis per se vel per alium vel alios imprimat seu imprimi faciat vel faciant infra seu extra dominia nostra quecumque aliquod volumen librum aut opus seu aliqua volumina libros aut opera quecumque de quibus impressio per presentes per nos conceditur prefato Christofero Barker. Ac quod nullus aliquos libros volumina aut opus quodcumque in vernacula aut anglicana lingua aut anglicana cum aliis ut prefertur infra regna seu dominia nostra per prefatum Christoferum Barker impressa aut que in futuris erunt per ipsum impressa in partibus transmarinis aut in partibus forinsecis imprimi facient vel faciet nec ea seu eorum aliquod importet vel importet seu importari faciet vel faciet aut ea vel eorum aliquod vendat vel vendant sub pena forisfactoris XL<sup>s</sup>. legalis monete Anglie pro quolibet tali libro volumine vel opere sic imprimendo vel vendendo ac confiscationis et amissionis talium librorum voluminum operum materialium et rerum

<sup>1</sup> The purport of this very full patent is that the queen, in consideration of the skill shown by Christopher Barker in the art of printing, grants to him, for herself, her heirs and successors, the office of royal printer of all statutes, books, bills, acts of parliament, proclamations, injunctions, bibles, and new testaments, in the English tongue of any translation, with or without notes, whether previously in print or to be subsequently printed by her command. Also of all service-books ordered to be used in churches, and all other volumes, however called, ordered to be printed by [the Queen] or Parliament, whether in English or in English and some other language (save only Latin grammars) and makes Christopher Barker her printer, to exercise the office personally or by a sufficient deputy or deputies for his natural life. Wherefore she forbids all and sundry her subjects in or out of her dominions to print any book, &c., of which the printing is hereby given to the said Christopher Barker, or to cause any book of the said Christopher Barker's printing to be printed abroad or at home, and imported or sold in England under penalty of a fine of 40s. for every book so printed or sold and seizure of the stock. And she gives to Christopher Barker and his assigns the right of seizing and arresting without let or stay. Moreover she gives the right of impressing skilled workmen when needed for his service. The said Christopher Barker to be paid £6 13s. 4d. yearly, one half at Michaelmas, the other at Easter.—A complete monopoly of printing English Bibles of every kind was thus conferred, including adequate powers for enforcing it. As to Barker's personal position, however, the patent must be read in connexion with his statement in 1582 (printed on page 24), in which he writes of many of his friends disbursing round sums of money for him, and the Memorandum printed as No. LXI, where we find used the remarkable phrase 'parteners in the privileges'.

quorumcunque et eorum cuius libet. Que quidem libri volumina materia et res quecumque sic impressoris vel imposterum contra tenorem presentium imprimenda aut infra hoc regnum nostrum sive dominia quecumque importanda & sicut prae-mittitur forisfaciendum et confiscandum nos concessimus ac auctoritatem et potestatem per presentes pro nobis heredibus et successoribus nostris concedimus prefato Christofero Barker impressori nostro et assignatis suis apprehendendi capiendi seizendi et ad opus nostrum arestandi et confiscandi sine impedimento interruptione dilatione contradiccione seu perturbacione quacumque vetantes insuper et firmiter prohibentes virtute et vigore presentium ne quis alius quocumque modo colore vel pretextu librum vel libros aut opera quecumque per dictum Christoferum Barker imprimenda de novo imprimere vel alibi impressa vendere aut emere presumat vel audeat quovismodo. Et insuper de ampliori gracia nostra concessimus et licenciam dedimus ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus et successoribus nostris concedimus et licenciam damus eidem Christofero Barker quod ipse vel assignati sui de tempore in tempus durante vita naturalis prefati Christopher Barker operarios de arte et misteriis impressionis capere apprehendere ac conducere possit vel possint ad operandum in arte predicta ad appunctament[um] sive assignationem dicti Christoferi Barker tali tempore et talibus temporibus durantibus quo vel quibus idem Christoferus Barker vel assignati sui huiusmodi operariis egebit vel egebunt. Concessimus etiam ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus ac successoribus nostris concedimus dicto Christofero Barker pro exercitio officii predicti feodum sive annuitatem sex librorum tredecim solidos et quatuor denariis: habendo et annuatim percipiendo predictum feodum sive annuitatem sex librorum tresdecim solidos et quatuor denariis prefato Christofero Barker ad festum Sancti Michaelis archangeli et pasche equis portionibus solvendum durante vita sua naturali de Thesauro nostro ab receptis scaccariis nostri West-monasteriensis per manus Thesaurari et camerari nostrorum pro tempore existentis mandantes etiam et per presentes firmiter injungendum precipientes omnibus et singulis maioris vice ballivis constabularum et aliis officiorum ministris et subditis nostris quibuscunque quod prefato Christofero et assignatis suis in execucione officii predicti ac factione omnium et singulorum in his lettris nostris patenti[bus] specificat agendum de tempore in tempus quando necesse fuit sint intendentes attendent pariter & auxiliantes in omnibus presentibus decet eo quod expresse mencione etc. In cuius rei etc. Teste R. apud castrum de Windesore xxvii<sup>o</sup> die septembris

per breve de privato sigillo.

#### LVIII. BARKER'S CIRCULAR TO THE CITY COMPANIES.

Broadside in the Library of the Society of Antiquaries.

May it please you, whereas at my extreeme charges I haue lately imprinted a large Bible most faithfully translated, with large notes and expositions, especiallie vpon Job, the Psalmes, the Prophets and the newe Testament, and that the right honourable my L. Maior with the consent of his worshipfull brethren, hauing consideration of the same, hath made request as you know for the vtterance of some of them among the worshipfull and well disposed Citizens. And nowe I vnderstand that my Booke is mistaken for another Bible<sup>1</sup> which was begun before I had authoritie, as it is affirmed, which could not be finished but by my consent, and therefore hath the name to be printed by the assignement of Christopher Barker, and as I will not dispraise the said booke, so may I iustly affirme that there is in quantitie, paper, and workmanship, besides many other things therein conteined for the profite of the Reader, ten shillings difference to him that hath any iudgement at all, and yet if any be disposed to haue their bookes bossed, I wil bosse them at the same price mentioned in my articles Further if there be anie that is not willing to disburce present money, may haue time till Candlemas next, so that the Master and wardens be then answerable for so many bookes as shall be so deliuered, and where the beadle was appointed ijd. I thinke it to litle, and will

<sup>1</sup> But for this circular we should have been bound to believe that Barker began his career as Queen's Printer by printing not only several Geneva Bibles, but also a Bishops'. We learn here that he only printed the Geneva Bibles and that the Bishops' must have been printed in pursuance of the arrangement set forth in No. LVI A and B, which Barker was now able to override.



alowē him for each booke iiij*d* and although here can rise no great gaine to me in this bargaine, yet must I needs thinke my selfe most bounden to this most honourable citie, to the vttermost of my possible power, besides the ordinarie duetie I owe thereunto.

Articles concerning the deliuey of the Bibles mentioned in the petition of Christopher Barker Printer to the Queenes most excellent Maiestie.

First that your said suppliant shall deliuey to euery hall or company one large Bible with the argumentes to euery booke in the olde and newe Testaments, the summaries or contents of euery Chapter, the notes or expositions vpon all the hard places of the text, and also a Table of the principall matters therein contained. Which Booke is dedicated to the Queenes most excellent Maiestie, authorized by the Lordes and others of her Highnesse priuie counsell, confirmed and allowed by the L. Archbishops grace of Canterburie, the Bishop of Sarum her Maiesties high almner &c. Whereunto is added a Kalender historicall, the Booke of Common prayer with the administration of the Sacraments and other things most necessary.

Item that the clarkes of eche of the sayde Companies may take and set downe in writing the names of all such persons of the same companies as will graunt to buy of the said Bibles, and what nomber thereof they are minded to haue, and whether they will haue them bound or unbound.

And that euery of the said clarkes hauing so done, may certifie your said suppliant thereof, And he will thereupon bring the same bookes to the halles of eche of the sayd companies where the buyers may haue the same with asmuch conuenient speed as may be, paying for the same as foloweth.

Your said suppliant hauing bene at great charge aswell in preparing furniture as in retayning Iourneymen and three learned men for a long time for the printing of the said bibles, and correcting such small faultes as had escaped in the former prints thereof, so as if it were prised at xxx*s*. it were scarce sufficient, (his labour and cost being well considered) yet he is content for present money by this meane to take for euery of the same bibles bound xxiiij*s*. and for euery of the same vnbound xx*s*.

And for the paines of the clarkes of the same companies in taking and writing the names of the buyers of the same bookes and receyuing the money for the same, your said suppliant will giue to euery of them iiij*d*. for euery booke that is solde in their seuerall companies.

And in euery of the said companies where your said suppliant shal receyue xl. pound or aboue, he is content to giue to the hall thereof one bible for the vse of the whole companie at their assemblies in the same hall.

#### LIX. DRAFT FOR AN ACT OF PARLIAMENT FOR A NEW VERSION OF THE BIBLE.<sup>1</sup>

From British Museum Add. MS. 34729, fol. 77.

An act for the reducinge of diversities of Bibles now extant in the Englishe tongue to one settled vulgar translated from the originall.

For avoydinge of the multiplicite of errors, that are rashly conceaved by the inferior and vulgar sorte by the varietie of the translacions of Bible to the most daungerous increase of papistrie and atheisme. And whereas many from the high to the lowe of all sortes have bene desierous greatly and a longe time to haue the holy booke of god which for the olde testament is in Hebrewe for the new all originally in Greeke to be translated in such sorte, that such as studie it, shoulde in noe place be snared, which worke noe doubt the lordes spirituall of this Parliament with the painfull travaill of such of both Vniuersities as they shall or may call vnto them, may with the grace of Almighty god perfect, which will tende to her Majesties immortall fame beinge amongst the Christian princes universally knowen to be not inferior to any in the furtheringe and defendinge of the faith of [Christ, And whereas] the chieftest obstacle to the buildinge of this godly worke heretofore hath bene discerned to be for that noe compulsarie meanes hath bene had ne made whereby the students of both

<sup>1</sup> This draft clearly belongs to the reign of Elizabeth, probably to the primacy of Whitgift, but with whom it originated appears not to be known.

universities may be compelled to assiste the saide lordes spirituall in the painefull examinacion and execucion of the saide worke, nor howe the charges of such students and laborers in the same vyneyarde may from time to time be competently defrayed Bee it therefore enacted by the Queenes most excellent Majestie by the assent of the Lords spirituall and temporall and the Commons in this Parliament assembled and by the Auctoritie of the same that the lords spirituall of this Realme that now are and in succession hereafter shalbe, or any Sixe or more of them, whereof the Lorde Archbisshoppe of Canterbury for the time beinge to be one may at their pleasures from time to time assemble treatate and deale towchinge the accomplishment of the saide worke and may by their letters call and appoint such students of both universities to assist them in the same from time to time as by them shalbe thought requisite, and to allowe such sommes of money towards the charges and paines of such students that shalbe imployed in or about such worke to be levied by censure ecclesiasticall as to the saide Lordes spirituall or any sixe or more of them whereof the Archbishop of Canterburye for the time beinge to be one shalbe thought meet, the saide charges of such students and workers to be assessed levied and gathered of such Cathedrall Churches and Colledges and the revenues thereof as by the saide lordes spirituall, or any sixe or more of them whereof the saide Archbisshoppe of Canterbury to be one shalbe thought requisite and vnder their handes and seales ordeyned or appointed, and that it shall and may be lawfull to or for any temporall person by deede gift or will to bestowe any gifte or legacy of mony or goodes towards the supportinge of the saide charges, and such gifte or will to be put in execucion by decree or censure of the Lorde Keeper of the greates seale of England or lorde Chauncellor for the time beinge, vppon any complaint or Informacion to him given in her Majesties Courte of Chauncery in that behalfe.

[Endorsed:] *The form of an Act Concerninge translacion of the holie Bible from the originall hebrew and greeke. To compel any of either University to come & assist in translating.* A[rch]B[ishop] Whitgift. Tempore Regin. Elizab.<sup>2</sup>

## LX. THE ATTEMPT TO PROVIDE FOR THE TRANSLATORS OF 1611.<sup>1</sup>

### A. BISHOP BANCROFT CIRCULATES A LETTER FROM THE KING.

Printed from Strype. (Reg. III. Whitgift, fol. 155.)

After my hearty commendations unto your lordship I have received letters from his most excellent majesty, the tenor whereof followeth:—

Right trusty and well beloved, we greet you well. Whereas we have appointed certain learned men, to the number of four and fifty, for the translating of the Bible, and that in this number, divers of them have either no ecclesiastical preferment at all, or else so very small, as the same is far unmeet for men of their deserts, and yet we of ourself in any convenient time cannot well remedy it, therefore we do hereby require you, that presently you write in our name as well to the archbishop of York, as to the rest of the bishops of the province of Cant. signifying unto them, that we do will, and straitly charge every one of them, as also the other bishops of the province of York, as they tender our good favour towards them, that (all excuses set apart) when any prebend or parsonage, being rated in our book of taxations, the prebend to twenty pound at the least and the parsonage to the like sum and upwards, shall next upon any occasion happen to be void, and to be either of their patronage and gift, or the like parsonage so void to be of the patronage or gift of any person whatsoever, they do make stay thereof, and admit none unto it, until certifying vs of the avoidance of it, and of the name of the patron (if it be not of their own gift) we may commend for the same some such of the learned men, as we shall think fit to be preferred unto it: not doubting of the bishops' readiness to satisfy us herein, or that any of the laity, when we shall in time move them to so good and religious an act, will be unwilling to give us the like due contentment and satisfaction; we ourselves having taken the same order for such prebends and benefices as shall be

<sup>2</sup> The words in italics are in a different handwriting to the remainder.

LX. <sup>1</sup> Other documents concerning the version of 1611 are quoted textually in the Introduction.



void in our gift. What we write to you of others, you must apply it to yourself, as also not forget to move the said archbishop and all the bishops, with their deans and chapters of both provinces, as touching the other point to be imparted otherwise by you unto them. Furthermore we require you, to move all our bishops to inform themselves of all such learned men within their several dioceses, as having especial skill in the Hebrew and Greek tongues, have taken pains, in their private studies of the scriptures, for the clearing of any obscurities either in the Hebrew or in the Greek, or touching any difficulties or mistakings in the former English translation, which we have now commanded to be thoroughly viewed and amended, and thereupon to write unto them, earnestly charging them, and signifying our pleasure therein, that they send such their observations either to Mr. Lively, our Hebrew reader in Cambridge, or to Dr. Harding, our Hebrew reader in Oxford, or to Dr. Andrews, dean of Westminster, to be imparted to the rest of their several companies; so that our said intended translation may have the help and furtherance of all our principal learned men within this our kingdom. Given under our signet at our palace of Westm. the two and twentieth of July, in the second year of our reign of England, France and Ireland, and of Scotland xxxvii.

Your lordship may see, how careful his majesty is for the providing of livings for these learned men: I doubt not therefore, but your lordship will have a due regard of his majesty's request herein, as it is fit and meet, and that you will take such order both with your chancellor, register, and such your lordship's officers, who shall have intelligence of the premises, as also with the dean and chapter of your cathedral church, whom his majesty likewise requireth to be put in mind of his pleasure herein, not forgetting the latter part of his majesty's letter, touching the informing of yourself of the fittest linguists within your diocese for to perform, and speedily to return that, which his majesty is so careful to have faithfully performed. I could wish your lordship would, for my discharge return me in some few lines, the time of the receipt of these letters, that I may discharge that duty, which his majesty, by these his letters, hath laid upon me; and so I bid your lordship right heartily farewell.

From Fulham the 31st of July, MDCIV.

Your lordship's loving friend and brother,

R. London.

#### B. BANCROFT'S EXHORTATION TO THE BISHOPS TO SUBSCRIBE.

From the same. (Reg. III. Whitgift, fol. 156.)

'Salutem in Christo.' My very good lord, as touching that clause in his majesty's letter, which is referred to my relation, this it is: there are many, as your lordship perceiveth, who are to be employed in this translating of the Bible, and sundry of them must of necessity have their charges borne, which his majesty was very ready of his most princely disposition to have borne: but some of my lords, as things now go, did hold it inconvenient, whereupon it was left to me, to move all my brethren, the bishops, and likewise every several dean and chapter, to contribute toward this work. Accordingly therefore to my duty, I heartily pray your lordship, not only to think yourself what is meet for you to give for this purpose, but likewise to acquaint your dean and chapter not only with the said clause of his majesty's letter, but likewise with the meaning of it, that they may agree upon such a sum, as they mean to contribute. I do not think that a thousand marks will finish the work, to be employed as is aforesaid, whereof your lordship, with your dean and chapter, having due consideration, I must require you in his majesty's name, according to his good pleasure in that behalf, that as soon as possibly you can, you send me word, what shall be expected from you and your said dean and chapter; for I am to acquaint his majesty with every man's liberality towards this most godly work.

And thus not doubting of your especial care for the accomplishing of the premises, and desiring your lordship to note the date to me of your receipt of this letter, I commit your lordship unto the tuition of the Almighty God. From Fulham this 31st of July MDCIV.

Your lordship's very loving friend and brother,

R. London.

LXI. THE BIBLE STOCK IN 1606.<sup>1</sup>

Mr. Barker Master.

Mr. White } Wardens.  
Mr. Leake }

1606 4 July

Memorandum that Mr. Barker in consideration that Mr. Dawson hath remitted and yeilded up unto hym all the full right & interest & Clayme to the printinge of the booke of holy Scripture called the Newe Testament in the volume called Octavo of Mr. Cheak's translacion hathe undertaken and agreed to pay unto the parteners in the privileges to their own proper use Foure hundred pounds either out of his Divids of his parte in the said privilege as they shall growe due untill they amount to so muche Or else in some spedye sorte as he shall think convenient Be yt remembered that on this present day Mr. Barker hathe payd unto the said partners as well Twenty pounds whiche he receaved for the dividt of his parte upon the dividt made this day As also four score pounds moore in present money whiche maketh up one hundred pounds and is the first hundred pounds parcell of the said Foure hundred pounds

Mr. Barker.  
Mr. Dawson.  
Mr. Dawson yeilded up the testament in 8 to Mr. Barker.  
Mr. Barker undertaketh the payment of 400li to the ptners in the privilege to their own use.  
He now payeth the first 100li thereof.

LXII. REPORT ON THE MAKING OF THE VERSION OF 1611  
PRESENTED TO THE SYNOD OF DORT.

Sessione Septima.

xx Novembris, Die Martis ante meridiem.

Theologi Magnae Britanniae scripto explicarunt, quo consilio, quaque ratione negotium accuratissime versionis Anglicanae à Serenissimo Rege Iacobo institutum fuerit, quæ ratio in distribuendo opere fuerit observata: tum quæ leges interpretibus fuerint prescripte; ut inde ea, quæ nobis usui fore judicarentur, desumi possent. Exemplum ejus scripti hic subjicitur:

Modus quem Theologi Angli in versione Bibliorum sunt secuti.

Theologi Magnae Britanniae, quibus non est visum tantæ quaestioni subitam et inopinatam responsionem adhibere, officii sui esse judicarunt, praematura deliberatione habita, quando quidem facta esset honorifica accuratissimæ translationis Anglicanae mentio, à Serenissimo Rege Iacobo, magna cum cura, magnisque sumptibus nuper editæ, notum facere huic celeberrimæ Synodo, quo consilio, quaque ratione sacrum hoc negotium à Serenissima ejus Majestate praestitum fuerit.

Primo, in opere distribuendo hanc rationem observari voluit: totum corpus Bibliorum in sex partes fuit distributum: cuilibet parti transferendæ destinati sunt septem vel octo viri primarii, Linguarum peritissimi.

Duae partes assignatae fuerunt Theologis quibusdam Londinensibus: quatuor vero partes reliquæ divisae fuerunt aequaliter inter utriusque Academiae Theologos.

Post peractum à singulis pensum, ex hisce omnibus duodecim selecti viri in unum locum convocati, integrum opus recognoverunt, ac recensuerunt.

Postremo, Reverendissimus Episcopus Wintoniensis, Bilsonus, una cum Doctore Smitho, nunc Episcopo Glocestriensi, viro eximio, et ab initio in toto hoc opere versatissimo, omnibus mature pensatis & examinatis extremam manum huic versioni imposuerunt.

Leges Interpretibus praescriptae fuerunt hujusmodi:

Primo, cautum est, ut simpliciter nova versio non adornaretur, sed vetus, et ab Ecclesiâ diu recepta ab omnibus naevis et vitiis purgaretur; idque hunc in finem, ne recederetur ab antiqua translatione, nisi originalis textus veritas, vel emphasis postularet.

Secundo, ut nullae annotationes margini apponerentur: sed, tantum loca parallela notarentur.

<sup>1</sup> This very important document, most kindly supplied by Mr. Charles Rivington, invites more commentary than the date of its receipt allows. The surrender of the copyright of Sir John Cheke's version of the New Testament, though mentioned as the only consideration, was probably quite a minor one, as its pecuniary value would have been nearer four hundred pence than as many pounds. It reads as if Barker had been taking too large a share of the profits and that this was a settlement not improbably in anticipation of the outlay to be incurred on the new version.



Tertio, ut ubi vox Hebraea vel Graeca geminum idoneum sensum admittit: alter in ipso contextu, alter in margine exprimeretur. Quod itidem factum, ubi varia lectio in exemplaribus probatis reperta est.

Quarto, Hebraismi et Graecismi difficiliores in margine repositi sint.

Quinto, in translatione Tobit et Iudithae, quando quidem magna discrepantia inter Graecum contextum et veterem vulgatam Latinam editionem reperiatur, Graecum potius contextum secuti sunt.

Sexto, ut quae ad sensum supplementum ubivis necessario fuerunt contextui interserenda, alio, scilicet minusculo, caractere, distinguerentur.

Septimo, ut nova argumenta singulis libris, & novae periochae singulis capitibus praefigerentur.

Denique, absolutissima Geneologia et descriptio Terrae sanctae, huic opere conjungerentur.

#### TRANSLATION.

The theologians of Great Britain offered a written explanation of the design and plan in accordance with which the business of the very accurate English version was instituted by the most Serene King James, of what plan was observed in distributing the work, and what rules were laid down for the translators; with the intent that any points which might be judged useful to us might be taken from it. A copy of this document is subjoined.

Method which the English Theologians followed in the version of the Bible. The theologians of Great Britain, unwilling to give a sudden and unconsidered answer to so important a question, considered it their duty to hold an early consultation, and since honourable mention has been made of the very accurate English translation lately set forth, with great care and at great expense, by the most Serene King James, to notify to this numerously attended Synod the design and plan with which this sacred business was furnished by his most Serene Majesty.

Firstly, in the distribution of the work he willed this plan to be observed: the whole text of the Bible was distributed into six sections, and to the translation of each section there were nominated seven or eight men of distinction, skilled in languages.

Two sections were assigned to certain London theologians; the four remaining sections were equally divided among the theologians of the two Universities.

After each section had finished its task twelve delegates, chosen from them all, met together and reviewed and revised the whole work.

Lastly, the very Reverend the Bishop of Winchester, Bilson, together with Dr. Smith, now Bishop of Gloucester, a distinguished man, who had been deeply occupied in the whole work from the beginning, after all things had been maturely weighed and examined, put the finishing touch to this version.

The rules laid down for the translators were of this kind:

In the first place caution was given that an entirely new version was not to be furnished, but an old version, long received by the Church, to be purged from all blemishes and faults; to this end there was to be no departure from the ancient translation, unless the truth of the original text or emphasis demanded.

Secondly, no notes were to be placed in the margin, but only parallel passages to be noted.

Thirdly, where a Hebrew or Greek word admits two meanings of a suitable kind, the one was to be expressed in the text, the other in the margin. The same to be done where a different reading was found in good copies.

Fourthly, the more difficult Hebraisms and Graecisms were consigned to the margin.

Fifthly, in the translation of Tobit and Judith, when any great discrepancy is found between the Greek text and the old vulgate Latin they followed the Greek text by preference.

Sixthly, that words which it was anywhere necessary to insert into the text to complete the meaning were to be distinguished by another type, small roman.

Seventhly, that new arguments should be prefixed to every book, and new headings to every chapter.

Lastly, that a very perfect Genealogy and map of the Holy Land should be joined to the work.

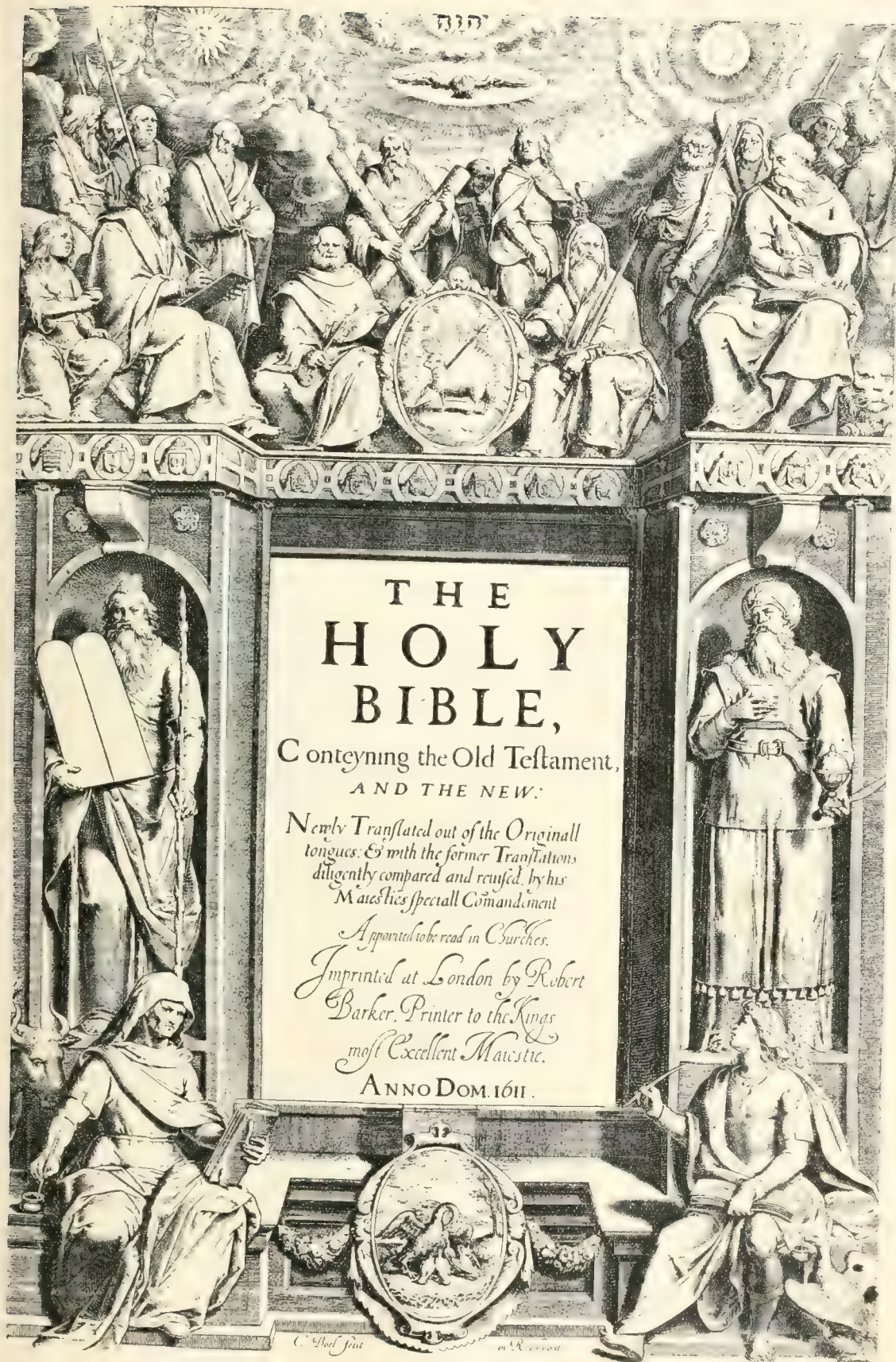
# INDEX TO THE INTRODUCTION AND RECORDS.

- Abbot, George, Dean of Westminster, 28.  
 Elfric, 9.  
 Aglionby, J., 29.  
 Allen, Cardinal, 208.  
 Alley, William, Bishop of Exeter, 20.  
 Amsterdam, 21, 22, 37.  
 Anderson, Christopher, 11, 50.  
 Andrewes, Lancelot, Bishop of Winchester, 27.  
 Andrewes, Roger, 28.  
 Antwerp, printing at, 11-13, 22, 40, 62, 8, 70, 78, 82, 87, 88, 98.  
 Antwerp Polyglott, the, 32.  
 Authorized Version of 1611: history of its production, 23-33; list of translators, 27-9; rules observed in translation, 29-30; account by one of the revisers, 30; payment of translators, 30-1, 130-40; was this Version ever authorized? 31-2; bibliographical description, 32-3; later history, 33-8; account laid before the Synod of Dort, 141-2.  
 Awdeley, Lord Chancellor, 100.
- Badius, Conrad, printer of Geneva, 18.  
 Ball, William, 30.  
 Bancroft, Richard, Bishop of London: his interest in the 1611 version, 26-7, 31; circulates a letter from King James to procure provision for the translators, 130-40; his exhortation to the Bishops, 140.  
 Baptist College, Bristol, 10.  
 Barker, Charles, printer, 30.  
 Barker, Christopher, printer: prints the Geneva version and the Bishops' Bible, 24-5; licensed to print Bibles, 134-5; establishes his monopoly, 24-5, 130-7; his circular to the City Companies, 137-8; his agreement with the Bible Stock, 141.  
 Barker, Matthew, printer, 30.  
 Barker, Robert, printer, 25; said to have paid for the translation of the 1611 version, 30-1; its first printer, 32, 35, 37.  
 Barker, Robert (2), printer, 30.  
 Barlow, Jerome, 50.  
 Barlow, William, Bishop of Chichester, 20, 26.  
 Barlow, William, Dean of Chester, 20.  
 Barnes, Robert, 84.  
 Baskett, J., printer, 57.  
 Becon, Thomas, 20.  
 Bedwell, William, 27.  
 Bentham, Thomas, Bishop of Coventry and Lichfield, 20.  
 Bergen-op-Zoom, 78.  
 Berthelet, Thomas, printer, 17, 73, 76, 104.  
 Beza, 10, 24, 120.  
 Bible, the English: prohibition of English translations, 9, 41; Sir Thomas More on prohibition, 41-2; More's plan for a limited circulation, 43; the printing of the first New Testaments, 48-52; the news sent to the King, 52; episcopal prohibition, 61-2; search for English New Testaments at Antwerp, 62-8; Bishop of London's attempt to buy up the translation, 68-9; Nix, Bishop of Norwich, refunds the Archbishop of Canterbury part of his outlay on New Testaments, 69-70; confession of Robert Necton as to buying and selling New Testaments, 70-2; Bishop Nix implores the King's help in suppression, 72-3; the King consults his Council and the Bishops, 73; the King's Proclamation, forbidding the translation and possession of Holy Scripture in the English tongue, 73-6; the Bishops petition for an English Bible, 12, 78-9; the projected Version, 86-7; Fox's account of the first Bibles, 97-100; King's Proclamation, forbidding importation without licence, 104; patent for Bible printing granted to Cromwell, 111; King's Proclamation for the English Bible to be set up in churches, 112-13; Draft for a Proclamation as to the reading of the Bible in churches, 113-14; an admonition by the Bishop of London, 114-15; narrative of William Maldon, 115-16; the Great Bible condemned in Convocation, 116-17; Juge and Barker and the Company of Stationers, 122; the beginning of the Bible Stock, 24, 133-4; Draft for an Act of Parliament for a new version, 138-9; attempt to provide for the translators of the 1611 version, 139-40.  
*See also under Authorized Version:* Bishops' Bible; Coverdale; Douai Version; Great Bible; Geneva Bible; Matthew; Rhems-New Testament; Tyndale; Wyclif.  
 Bible Society, 37.  
 Bickley, Thomas, 20.  
 Bilson, Bishop of Winchester, 31, 142.  
 Birckmann, Arnold, 49, 51.  
 Birckmann, Francis, 63, 71.  
 Bishops' Bible: history of its production, 19-21, 24-5; list of revisers, 20; petition of Convocation for an English translation, 78-9; projected version approved by Cromwell, 86-7; Committee appointed to examine former translations, 117; letter from Bishop of Ely to Cecil, 122; Parker invites Cecil to take part in the revision, 126; Strype's summary, 122-3; Parker announces completion of the work, 124; presentation to Queen Elizabeth and story of revision, 23, 124-5; Parker's note as to translators, 125-6; rules observed in translation, 126.  
 Blayney, Dr., of Oxford, revises the 1611 text, 38.  
 Bodley, John, receives an exclusive patent for printing the Geneva Bible, 10, 23, 121-2.  
 Boel, Cornelis, 32.  
 Bonner, Edmund, Bishop of London: promotes the printing of the Bible in English, 16, 97-100, 104; changes his views, 100; his admonition, 114-15.  
 Boys, Dr. John, 28, 30, 32, 37.  
 Branthwait, Dr. William, 28.  
 Brett, Richard, 28.  
 Bristow, Richard, 22.  
 British Museum, 10, 12, 82.  
 Bucer, Martin, 17.  
 Bugenhagen, Johann, 49, 50.  
 Bullingham, Nicholas, Bishop of Lincoln, 20.  
 Burleigh, Lord, 21.  
 Burley, Dr. Francis, 27.  
 Byng, Andrew, 28.
- Calvin, 17.  
 Cambridge, 30, 37, 72, 74.  
 Campion, Edmund, 21.  
 Canterbury, Synod of, 78-9.  
 Carleton, Dr. James G., 22.  
 Castillon, French Ambassador in England, 107, 109.  
 Caxton, William, 9, 10.  
 Cecil, Sir William, 10, 23, 122.  
 Chaderton, Laurence, 28.  
 Charles V., Emperor, 108.  
 Cheke, Sir John: his version of the New Testament, 141.  
 Christiern, King of Denmark, 48, 50.  
 Clark, Dr. Richard, 27.  
 Cochlaeus: *see* Dobneck.  
 Cologne, printing at, 10, 48-51, 53, 57, 70.  
 Constantine, George, 69, 70-1.  
 Coverdale, Miles: his version of the Bible, 12-14; financial help given by Jacob van Meteren, 13, 87-8; edits the Great Bible, 15, 98-9, 101, 106; Coverdale's account of his work, 15, 88-90, 101-3, 106; his Latin-English New Testament, 90-3, 98, 100, 105, 106.  
 Cox, Richard, Bishop of Ely, 19, 20, 122, 123.  
 Cranmer, Thomas, Archbishop of Canterbury: shows favour to Matthew's Bible, 14, 94-5, 96-7, 99; connexion with the Bishops' Bible, 78-9, 86-7; writes Prologue to second edition of the Great Bible, 17; discusses price and copyright of the Great Bible, 10, 110-11.  
 Crispin, John, 23.  
 Cromwell, Richard, 105.  
 Cromwell, Thomas, Earl of Essex: encourages Bible translation, 14, 15, 76; favours the publication of Matthew's Bible, 14, 94-7, 99; provides funds for the Great Bible, 15; his interest in the work, 15-16, 90, 97, 99, 100, 101-3, 105-11; his injunctions for setting up the Bible in the churches, 10, 112; secures the patent for printing, 16, 111; his arrangements for translation of the New Testament, 86; his fall from power, 99-100.  
 Curtis, Thomas, 38.
- Dakins, William, 20.  
 Davidson, Dr., Archbishop of Canterbury, 34.  
 Davies, Richard, Bishop of St. David's, 20, 123.  
 Day, John, printer, 78.  
 Demetrius, Emanuel, 87.  
 de Montmorency, Anne, Constable of France, 104, 107, 110.  
 de Valera, Cipriano, 32.  
 Dillingham, Francis, 28.  
 Diodati, 32.  
 Dobneck, Johann (Cochlaeus), 4, 48-52.  
 Dort, 37; Synod of, 30, 31, 141-2.  
 Douai, English College at, 21, 22.  
 Douai Version of the Old Testament, 22-3.  
 Downes, Andrew, 28, 30, 32.  
 Duff, Mr. Gordon, 62-3, 96.  
 Dupont, Dr. John, 28.
- Edes, Richard, Dean of Worcester, 20.  
 Edward VI, 17, 26, 57.  
 Edwin, Bishop of Worcester, 122-3.  
 Elizabeth, Queen, 18, 10, 20; presentation of the Bishops' Bible to, 10, 124-5.
- Emmerson, Margaret van, 46.  
 Emperor, Martin (otherwise Martin Caesar or Keyser), printer of Antwerp, 11, 12.  
 Endhoven, Catharyn, 82.  
 Endhoven, Christoffel van, printer of Antwerp, 11, 62, 65, 67, 71, 84.  
 Endhoven, Hans van, 84.  
 Erasmus, 10, 15, 22, 44, 47.
- Fagius, Paul, 17.  
 Fairclough, Richard, 28.  
 Fenton, Roger, 29.  
 Fish, Simon, 70, 71, 74.  
 Fisher, Bishop, 50.  
 Fogny, John, printer of Rheims, 22.  
 Fox, John, 16, 23, 44, 53, 63, 70, 78, 97, 115.  
 Francis I, King of France: permits the Great Bible to be printed in Paris, 97, 98; his licence to Grafton and Whitchurch, 100-1.  
 Frankfort, 40, 50, 70.  
 Frith, John, 74, 77; his friendship with Tyndale, 45, 53; defends Tyndale and his work against More, 77-8.  
 Froschouer, Christopher, printer of Zurich, 14.  
 Fry, Francis, 35.  
 Fulke, Dr. William, 22-3.
- Gardiner, Stephen, Bishop of Winchester, 16, 86, 99, 100, 102.  
 Garvais, Friar Henry, 106, 107.  
 Geneva Bible, 17-19; printed in London, 23; excluded by Parker, 23, 25, 37; its popularity, 25, 37; Preface to New Testament, 117-19; Preface to Bible, 119-21; licence to John Bodley, 10, 23, 121-2.  
 Gilby, Anthony, 18.  
 Gifford, Sir Henry, 44.  
 Ginsburg, Dr. Christian, 13.  
 Goad, Dr., 37.  
 Gold, Henry, 57.  
 Goodman, Gabriel, Dean of Westminster, 20.  
 Grafton, Richard, grocer and printer, 86, 113; arranges for publication of Matthew's Bible, 14, 15, 95-7, 99-100; and of the Great Bible, 15-17, 34, 97-103, 105; the French King's licence to print in Paris, 100-1.  
 Gray, William, 102.  
 Greenwich, 111.  
 Great Bible, 15-17, 19, 21; Fox's account, 16, 97-100; the French King's licence, 100-1; reports as to progress, 15, 16, 101-5; Bishop Bonner's support, 15, 104; Bibles confiscated, and citation of François Regnault, 106-7; letters from the French Ambassador to the Constable of France, 15, 107-8, 109, 110; letter from the Imperial Ambassador to the Emperor Charles V, 108-9; letter from the Grand Constable of France to the French Ambassador, 109; price and copyright of the Bible, 16-17, 110; patent granted to Anthony Maier, 111-12; Preface by Cranmer, 17; condemned in Convocation, 116-17.  
 Grindal, Edmund, Bishop of London, 10, 23; one of the translators of the Bishops' Bible, 20; suspension of, 25.  
 Guest, Bishop of Rochester, 20, 123.



- Haberdashers' Company, 16.  
 Hackett, John: searches at Antwerp for English New Testaments, 46, 62-8.  
 Haghen, Godfrid van der, 12.  
 Halle's *Chronicle*, 14, 86.  
 Hamburg, 10, 12, 46, 76, 99.  
 Hampton Court Conference, 26, 31.  
 Harding, Dr. John, 28.  
 Harmer, John, 29.  
 Harrison, Luke, 24.  
 Harrison, R., printer, 10.  
 Harrison, Thomas, 28.  
 Hebblethwayte, William, 44, 48.  
 Henry VIII, 17, 20, 48, 50; Answer to Martin Luther, 55-6; consults his Council and the Bishops as to surreptitious translations, 73; endeavours to get Tyndale to retract, 70; petition of Convocation to, 78-9; Coverdale's dedication of his Latin-English New Testament to, 90; Matthew's Bible dedicated to, 94, 99; favours production of the Great Bible, 97; Proclamation forbidding the circulation of books without licence, 104; Proclamation for the English Bible to be set up in churches, 112-13; Draft Proclamation as to reading the Bible, 113-14.  
 Heze, Dietrich, 49, 51.  
 Hogenberg, Franciscus, 21.  
 Holbein, Hans, 17.  
 Holland, Dr. Thomas, 28.  
 Hollybush, Johan, 63, 71, 90, 96.  
 Horne, Robert, Bishop of Winchester, 20.  
 Hutchinson, Dr. Ralph, 29.  
 Hutten, L., 29.  
 James I: calls together Hampton Court Conference, 26, 31; pushes forward work of revision, 27; his order for translation, 27-30; endeavours to secure payment for translators, 31.  
 Jerome, St., 22.  
 John of Trevisa, 9.  
 Jones, Hugh, Bishop of Llandaff, 20.  
 Joye, George, 69, 73; edits an unauthorized version of Tyndale's New Testament, 11; seeks to obtain a licence from the King to translate Scripture, 78; Tyndale complains of Joye's unauthorized revision, 79-82; Joye's answer, 82-3; reconciliation and fresh quarrel, 83-6.  
 Juda, Leo, 13, 19.  
 Jugge, John, printer, 24.  
 Jugge, Richard, printer, 24, 31; commended for his printing of the Bishops' Bible, 21; monopoly secured to him, 24; dispute with the Stationers' Company, 132; beginning of the Bible Stock, 133-4; Barker's satisfaction to, 134-5.  
 Junius, Franciscus, 32.  
 Kilbye, Dr. Richard, 28.  
 King, Geoffrey, 27.  
 Kingdon, Dr., 100.  
 Knox, T. F., 127.  
 Latimer, Hugh, Bishop of Worcester, 112.  
 Laud, Archbishop, 34.  
 Lawney, Thomas, 86-7.  
 Layfield, Dr. John, 27.  
 Lee, Edward, Archbishop of York, 52.  
 Leicester, Earl of, 21, 124.  
 Lively, Edward, 28.  
 Lobley, Michael, 98.  
 Luft, Hans, printer, 12, 46, 56.  
 Luther, Martin, 10, 12, 45, 46, 49-51, 55, 59, 60, 77, 88.  
 Lynne, Walter, printer, 57.  
 Mainz, 10, 49, 51.  
 Maldon, William, narrative of, 115-16.  
 Marburg, 46, 76.  
 Margaret of Savoy, 63.  
 Marillac, Charles, French Ambassador in England, 109, 110.  
 Marler, Anthony, gives financial support towards the production of the Great Bible, 16; concerned in its sale, 17, 111-12.  
 Martin, Gregory, 21-3.  
 Mary, Queen, 17.  
 Matthew, Thomas: his version of the Bible, 14-15; Cranmer recommends the version, 94-5; Grafton's arrangements for publication, 95-7; Foxe's account of, 99.  
 Mede, Dr. Joseph, 37.  
 Meteren, Cornelius van, 88.  
 Meteren, Emanuel van, 87.  
 Meteren, Jacob van: story of financial help given by him to Coverdale in the production of the 1535 Bible, 13, 87-8.  
 Monmouth, H., 10, 44.  
 Montanus, Arias, 32.  
 More, Sir Thomas: his Dialogue on the prohibition of English translations, 41-2; plan for a limited circulation, 43; criticizes Tyndale's translation, 59-61; controversy with Tyndale, 73, 77, 78.  
 Mummuth, H., *see* Monmouth.  
 Münster, Sebastian, 15, 19, 123.  
 Necton, Robert, 53; confession as to buying and selling New Testaments, 62, 70-2.  
 Necton, Thomas, 70.  
 New Testament: *see* Bible.  
 Nicholas of Hereford, 9.  
 Nicholson, James, printer, of Southwark, 13, 14, 63, 90, 96, 105.  
 Nix, Richard, Bishop of Norwich: refunds the Archbishop of Canterbury part of his outlay on New Testaments, 60-70; implores the King's help, 72-3.  
 Norton, William, printer, 24.  
 Nuremberg, 49, 51.  
 Olivetan, 10.  
 Ortelius, Abraham, 88.  
 Oslander, Andreas, 49, 51.  
 Overall, John, Bishop of Coventry, 27.  
 Oxford, 1, 30, 38, 41, 74.  
 Packington, Augustine, buys up Tyndale's translation, 68-9.  
 Pagninus, S., 10.  
 Paris, printing at, 87, 97-102, 106-8.  
 Paris, Dr. Thomas, of Cambridge, revises the 1611 text, 38.  
 Parker, Matthew, Archbishop of Canterbury: his attitude towards the Geneva version, 19, 23-5; his interest in the Bishops' Bible, 20, 23-4, 31, 123; commends Jugge, 21, 23-4; announces completion of the Bishops' Bible, 124; presents the Bible to Queen Elizabeth, 124-5; his note as to the translators, 125-6.  
 Parkhurst, John, Bishop of Salisbury, 20, 123.  
 Perin, Dr. John, 29.  
 Perne, Andrew, Dean of Ely, 20.  
 Petit, T., printer, 17.  
 Pierson, Andrew, 20.  
 Plomer, Mr. H. R., 8, 17, 30, 35.  
 Pocock, Mr. N., 37.  
 Pole, Cardinal, 15.  
 Poyntz, Thomas, 12, 14, 100.  
 Puritans and the Hampton Court Conference, 26.  
 Purvey, John, 9.  
 Quentell, Peter, printer of Cologne, 10, 49, 51.  
 Rabbett, Michael, 29.  
 Radcliffe, Dr. Jeremiah, 28.  
 Raimond, John, printer, 62.  
 Ravens, Dr., 29.  
 Ravis, Thomas, Dean of Christ Church, 28.  
 Rebul, Antoine, 19.  
 Redman, R., printer, 17.  
 Regnault, François, printer of Paris, 15, 103; cited for printing the Great Bible, 106-7.  
 Reynolds, Dr. John, 26, 28.  
 Rhems New Testament, 21-3; its inception, 127; story of the translation, 128-32.  
 Richardson, Dr. John, 28.  
 Ridley, Robert, criticizes Tyndale's version of the New Testament, 53, 57-9.  
 Rinck, Hermann, 50, 52.  
 Rivington, Mr. Charles, 132, 141.  
 Rogers, John, 14, 99.  
 Roy, William, 10; his quarrel with Tyndale, 56-7.  
 Rupert, Abbot of Deutz, 49-51.  
 Ruremond, Hans van, printer of Antwerp, 12, 62-3, 71, 96.  
 St. Paul's, London, 10, 41, 79, 98.  
 Salisbury, William, Bishop of Man, 123.  
 Sampson, Thomas, 18.  
 Sanderson, Thomas, 29.  
 Sandys, Edwin, Bishop of Worcester, 20.  
 Saravia, Dr., 27.  
 Savile, Sir Henry, 29.  
 Scambler, Edmund, Bishop of Peterborough, 20.  
 Schoeffer, Peter, printer, of Worms, 10.  
 Schott, Johann, printer, of Strassburg, 57.  
 Scrivener, Dr. F. H. A., 36, 37.  
 Selborne, Lord Chancellor, on the authorization of the 1611 version, 31.  
 Selden, John, 32.  
 Sion, Bridgetine house of, at Isleworth, 9.  
 Smith, Miles, Bishop of Gloucester, 28, 31, 142.  
 Smith, Rev. Walter E., 35.  
 Spalding, Robert, 28.  
 Sparke, Michael, 34, 37.  
 Speed, John: his Genealogies of Scripture, 33, 142.  
 Spenser, Dr. John, 29.  
 Stationers' Company, 24, 30, 98, 132-5.  
 Steele, Mr. Robert, 15, 57.  
 Stokesley, John, Bishop of London, 73, 86, 98.  
 Strassburg, 57, 78.  
 Strype's *Memorials*, 19, 20, 70, 122.  
 Sutor, Petrus, 58.  
 Taverner, Richard, his version of the Bible, 17.  
 Tedder, Mr. H. R., 13.  
 Thompson, Giles, Dean of Windsor, 29.  
 Tighe, Dr. Robert, 27.  
 Tomson, Laurence, 10, 24.  
 Tomson, Richard, 27.  
 Tremellius, 32.  
 Trithem, Johann, 49, 51.  
 Tuke, Sir Brian, 63-5, 67.  
 Tunstall, Cuthbert, Bishop of London: declines to encourage Tyndale, 10, 44; prohibits the circulation of Tyndale's translation, 61-2; endeavours to suppress the New Testament by purchase, 68-9; burns New Testaments in St. Paul's churchyard, 73.  
 Tyndale, William: his translations of the New Testament, 10-12, 17; translates portions of the Old Testament, 12; Fox's account of Tyndale's translations, 41-6; Tyndale's own story of his translation of the New Testament, 46-8; the printing of the first New Testaments, 48-52; news sent to the King, 52; supposed trial version of St. Matthew, 53; beginning of the Prologue to the first New Testament, 53-4; Epilogue to the second New Testament, 54-5; Henry VIII's belief that Tyndale was instigated by Luther, 55-6; Tyndale and his fellow 'apostate' William Roy, 56-7; an expert contemporary criticism of Tyndale's version, 57-9; criticisms of Sir Thomas More, 59-61; episcopal prohibition, 61-2; Bishop of London buys up the translation, 68-9; Stephen Vaughan's attempt to persuade Tyndale to submit, 76-7; Frith's defence of Tyndale, 77-8; Tyndale complains as to Joye's unauthorized revision of his New Testament, 79-82; Joye's answer, 82-3; reconciliation and fresh disagreement, 83-4; Joye's narrative of the quarrel, 84-6; Halle's account of Tyndale's work as a translator, 86; his share in Matthew's Bible, 99.  
 Vaughan, Stephen: endeavours to persuade Tyndale to retract, 76-7.  
 Vautrollier, Thomas, printer, 24.  
 Vendeille, Dr., 21, 127.  
 Viñorde, 12.  
 Walker, Dr. Anthony, 39.  
 Walsh, Sir John, 44.  
 Walsingham, Sir Francis, 24, 25.  
 Wanley, Humphrey, 78.  
 Ward, Dr. Samuel, 28, 30, 37.  
 Waterton, Daniel, 9.  
 Westcott, Bishop, 20.  
 Whitchurch, Edward, printer, 113; partner with Grafton, 14, 17, 34, 87, 97-103.  
 Whitgift, John, Archbishop of Canterbury, 25, 31, 138.  
 Whittingham, William: translates the New Testament, 17; probable originator of the Geneva Bible, 18; his system of translation and annotation, 26; its effect on the 1611 version, 26.  
 Wilkes, Thomas, 24.  
 Wilson, Lea, 35.  
 Wittenberg, 12, 48, 50.  
 Wolsey, Cardinal, 12, 46, 57, 62, 63, 65, 67.  
 Worcester, Chapter of, 34.  
 Worms, printing at, 10, 11, 46, 52, 53, 57, 60, 71, 84.  
 Wright, Dr. Aldis, 20-1.  
 Wyclif, John, first English translations of the Bible ascribed to, 9, 10; works prohibited, 41, 77.  
 Zurich, printing at, 13.  
 Zwinglius, 13, 77.











# TO THE MOST HIGH AND MIGHTIE

Prince, IAMES by the grace of God

King of Great Britaine, France and Ireland,

Defender of the Faith, &c.

THE TRANSLATORS OF *THE BIBLE*,

*wish Grace, Mercie, and Peace, through I E S V S*

CHRIST our LORD.



Great and manifold were the blessings (most dread Soueraigne) which Almighty GOD, the Father of all Mercies, bestowed vpon vs the people of ENGLAND, when first he sent your Maiesties Royall person to rule and raigne ouer vs. For whereas it was the expectation of many, who wished not well vnto our SION, that vpon the setting of that bright *Occidentall Starre*, Queene ELIZABETH of most happy memory, some thicke and palpable cloudes of darkenesse would so haue ouershadowed this land, that men should haue bene in doubt which way they were to walke, and that it should hardly be knowen, who was to direct the vnseled State: the appearance of your MAIESTIE, as of the *Sunne*, in his strength, instantly dispelled those supposed and surmised mists, and gaue vnto all that were well affected, exceeding cause of comfort; especially when we beheld the gouernment established in your HIGHNESSE, and your hopeful Seed, by an vndoubted Title, and this also accompanied with Peace and tranquillitie, at home and abroad.

But amongst all our Ioyes, there was no one that more filled our hearts, then the blessed continuance of the Preaching of GODS sacred word amongst vs, which is that inestimable treasure, which excelleth all the riches of the earth, because the fruit thereof extendeth it selfe, not onely to the time spent in this transitory world, but directeth and disposeth men vnto that Eternall happinesse which is aboue in Heauen.

Then, not to suffer this to fall to the ground, but rather to take it vp, and to continue it in that state, wherein the famous predeceffour of your HIGHNESSE did leaue it; Nay, to goe forward with the confidence and reso-



## The Epistle

lution of a man in maintaining the trueth of **C H R I S T**, and propagating it farre and neere, is that which hath so bound and firmly knit the hearts of all your **MAIESTIES** loyall and Religious people vnto you, that your very Name is precious among them, their eye doeth behold you with comfort, and they blesse you in their hearts, as that sanctified person, who vnder **G O D**, is the immediate authour of their true happinesse. And this their contentment doeth not diminish or decay, but euery day increaseth and taketh strength, when they obserue that the zeale of your Maiestie towards the house of **G O D**, doth not slacke or goe backward, but is more and more kindled, manifesting it selfe abroad in the furthest parts of *Christendome*, by writing in defence of the Trueth, (which hath giuen such a blow vnto that man of Sinne, as will not be healed) and euery day at home, by Religious and learned discourse, by frequenting the house of **G O D**, by hearing the word preached, by cherishing the teachers therof, by caring for the Church as a most tender and louing nourcing Father.

There are infinite arguments of this right Christian and Religious affection in your **MAIESTIE**: but none is more forcible to declare it to others, then the vehement and perpetuated desire of the accomplishing and publishing of this Worke, which now with all humilitie we present vnto your **MAIESTIE**. For when your Highnesse had once out of deepe iudgment apprehended, how conuenient it was, That out of the Originall sacred tongues, together with comparing of the labours, both in our owne and other forreigne Languages, of many worthy men who went before vs, there should be one more exact Translation of the holy Scriptures into the *English tongue*; your **MAIESTIE** did neuer desist, to vrge and to excite those to whom it was commended, that the worke might be hastened, and that the businesse might be expedited in so decent a maner, as a matter of such importance might iustly require.

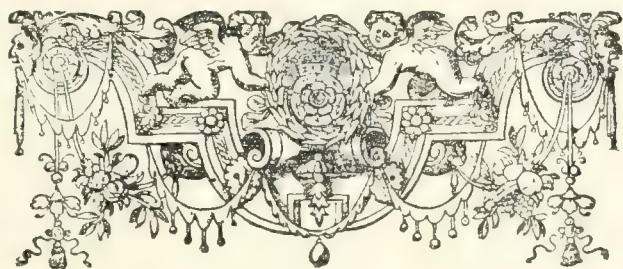
And now at last, by the Mercy of **G O D**, and the continuance of our Labours, it being brought vnto such a conclusion, as that we haue great hope that the Church of *England* shall reape good fruit thereby; we hold it our duety to offer it to your **MAIESTIE**, not onely as to our King and Soueraigne, but as to the principall moouer and Author of the Worke. Humbly crauing of your most Sacred Maiestie, that since things of this quality haue euer bene subiect to the censures of ill meaning and discontented persons, it may receiue approbation and Patronage from so learned and iudicious a Prince as your Highnesse is, whose allowance and acceptance of our Labours, shall more honour and incourage vs, then all the calumniations and hard interpretations of other men shall dismay vs. So that, if on the one side we shall be traduced by Popish persons at home or abroad, who therefore will maligne vs, because we are poore Instruments to make **G O D**s holy Trueth to be yet more and more knowen vnto the people, whom they desire still to keepe in ignorance and darknesse: or if on the other side, we shall be maligned by selfe-conceited brethren, who runne their owne wayes, and giue liking vnto nothing but what is framed by themselves, and hammered on their Anuile; we may rest secure, supported within by the trueth and innocencie of a good conscience, hauing walked the

## Dedicatorie.

the wayes of simplicitie and integritie, as before the Lord ; And sustained without, by the powerfull Protection of your Maiesties grace and fauour, which will euer giue countenance to honest and Christian endeouours, against bitter censures, and vncharitable imputations.

The LORD of Heauen and earth blesse your Maiestie with many and happy dayes, that as his Heauenly hand hath enriched your Highnesse with many singular, and extraordinary Graces; so you may be the wonder of the world in this later age, for happinesse and true felicitie, to the honour of that Great GOD, and the good of his Church, through IESVS CHRIST  
our Lord and onely Sauour.

(..)



A 3

THE





## THE TRANSLATORS TO THE READER.



ale to promote the common good, whether it be by deuising any thing our selues, or reuising that which hath bene laboured by others, deserueth certainly much respect and esteeme, but yet findeth but cold intertainment in the world. It is welcommed with suspicion in stead of loue, and with emulation in stead of thanks: and if there be any hole left for cauill to enter, (and cauill, if it doe not finde a hole, will make one) it is sure to bee misconstrued, and in danger to be condemned. This will easily be granted by as many as know story, or haue any experience. For, was there euer any thing projected, that faoured any way of newnesse or renewing, but the same endured many a storme of gaine-saying, or opposition? A man would thinke that Ciuilitie, wholesome Lawes, learning and eloquence, Synods, and Church-maintenance, (that we speake of no more things of this kinde) should be as safe as a Sanctuary, and || out of shot, as they say, that no man would lift vp the heele, no, nor dogge mooue his tongue against the motioners of them. For by the first, we are distinguisht from brut-beasts led with sensualityte: By the second, we are bridled and restrained from outragious behauiour, and from doing of iniuries, whether by fraud or by violence: By the third, we are enabled to informe and reforme others, by the light and feeling that we haue attained vnto our selues: Briefly, by the fourth being brought together to a parle face to face, we sooner compose our differences then by writings, which are endlesse: And lastly, that the Church be sufficiently provided for, is so agreeable to good reason and conscience, that those mothers are holden to be lesse cruell, that kill their children as soone as they are borne, then those noursing fathers and mothers (wherefoeuer they be) that withdraw from them who hang vpon their breasts (and vpon whose breasts againe themselves doe hang to receiue the Spirituall and sincere milke of the word) liuelyhood and support fit for their estates. Thus it is apparent, that these things which we speake of, are of most necessary vse, and therefore, that none, either without absurditie can speake against them, or without note of wickednesse can spurne against them.

The best things haue been calumniated.

*2. Cor. 11.*

*Ananias and Sapphira.*

*1. Cor.*

*Cato the Elder.*

*Gregory the Doctor.*

*2. Cor. 11.*

*2. Sam. 11. 15.*

*1. King. 22. 31.*

*2. Sam. 6. 16.*

Yet for all that, the learned know that certaine worthy men haue bene brought to vntimely death for none other fault, but for seeking to reduce their Countrey-men to good order and discipline: and that in some Common-weales it was made a capitall crime, once to motion the making of a new Law for the abrogating of an old, though the same were most pernicious: And that certaine, which would be counted pillars of the State, and paternes of Vertue and Prudence, could not be brought for a long time to giue way to good Letters and refined speech, but bare themselves as auerse from them, as from rocks or boxes of poison: And fourthly, that hee was no babe, but a great clearke, that gaue foorth (and in writing to remaine to posteritie) in passion peraduenture, but yet he gaue foorth, that hee had not seene any profit to come by any Synode, or meeting of the Clergie, but rather the contrary: And lastly, against Church-maintenance and allowance, in such sort, as the Embassadors and messengers of the great King of Kings should be furnished, it is not vnknown what a fiction or fable (so it is esteemed, and for no better by the reporter himselfe, though superstitious) was deuised; Namely, that at such time as the professours and teachers of Christianitie in the Church of Rome, then a true Church, were liberally endowed, a voyce forsooth was heard from heauen, saying; Now is poison powred down into the Church, &c. Thus not only as oft as we speake, as one saith, but also as oft as we do any thing of note or consequence, we subiect our selues to euery ones censure, and happy is he that is least tossed vpon tongues; for vnto to escape the snatch of them it is impossible. If any man conceit, that this is the lot and portion of the meaner sort onely, and that Princes are priuiledged by their high estate, he is deceived. As *the sword deuoureth a swell one as the other*, as it is in *Samuel*, nay as the great Commander charged his souldiers in a certaine battell, to strike at no part of the enemies, but at the face; And as the King of Syria, commanded his chiefe Captaines to *fight neither with small nor great, but onely against the King of Israel*: so it is too true, that Enuie striketh most spitefully at the fairest, and at the chiefe. *Dauid* was a worthy Prince, and no man to be compared to him for his first deedes, and yet for as worthy an acte as euer he did (euen for bringing backe the Arke of God in solemnitie) he was scorned and scoffed at by his owne wite. *Solomon* was greater then *Dauid*, though

To the Reader.

1. King 12.4

C. C. Asst.  
P. W. Smith,

Cystamine.

சுருதிபதி.

Ther. 500.

24. 12345.

12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 84

Numb 21. 14

Eccles. 19

A. G. 7 51.

அதற்கு நான்  
உன் நான்  
நான் உன்

Σημειώματα  
 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 8

Sam 230.

Stad 2 1/2

Embryon. b. : 0  
esp 8.

5 August con-  
fess ab. 8 (ay. 12)

S. Aquat de  
: l'alt. creant  
: 6.

сигуу

His Majesties  
constancie,  
notwithstan-  
ding calumni-  
ation, for the  
survey of the  
English trans-  
lations.

The praise of  
the holy Scri-  
ptures.



# The Translators

S. Hieronymus ad  
Dionysium.  
Dionysius ad  
S. Hieronymum.

Tertullianus  
ad  
Hermogenem.  
Tertullianus ad  
Hermogenem.  
Tertullianus ad  
Hermogenem.  
Tertullianus ad  
Hermogenem.  
Tertullianus ad  
Hermogenem.

Exemplum  
boni  
hominis  
quod  
est  
in  
Scriptura.  
An ulius  
bow  
wrapped  
about  
with  
wool,  
where-  
pendid  
hang  
signe  
bread,  
and  
in  
a  
pot,  
&  
cyl-  
inder.

Exemplum  
boni  
hominis  
quod  
est  
in  
Scriptura.  
S. Basil in  
Psalterium.

1. Cor. 14.

Com Alex.  
S. Hieronymus  
Dionysius.  
Michael, Theo-  
phylactus,  
S. Tom. Carol.  
us, & c. Petri  
Leib.  
Cicero, & c. S.  
Cicero.

every one may draw from thence that which is sufficient for him, if hee come to draw with a deuout and pious mindz, as true Religion requireth. Thus S. Augustine. And S. Hierome: *Ama scripturas, & amabit te sapientia &c.* Loue the Scriptures, and wisdom will loue thee. And S. Cyrill against Iulian; *Euen boyes that are bred vp in the Scriptures, become most religious, &c.* But what mention wee three or foure vses of the Scripture, whereas whatsoeuer is to be beleueed or practised, or hoped for, is contained in them? or three or foure sentences of the Fathers, since whooeuer is worthy the name of a Father, from Christs time downward, hath likewise written not onely of the riches, but also of the perfection of the Scripture? *I adore the fulnesse of the Scripture*, saith Tertullian against Hermogenes. And againe, to Apelles an Heretike of the like stampe, he saith; *I doe not admit that which thou bringest in (or concludest) of thine owne* (head or store, *de tuo*) without Scripture. So Saint Iustin Martyr before him; *Wee must know by all meanes*, saith hee, *that it is not lawfull (or possible) to learne (any thing) of God or of right pietie, save onely out of the Prophets, who teach vs by diuine inspiration.* So Saint Basil after Tertullian, *It is a manifest falling away from the Faith, and a fault of presumption, either to reiect any of those things that are written, or to bring in (vpon the head of them, *inimici*) any of those things that are not written.* Wee omit to cite to the same effect, S. Cyrill B. of Hierusalem in his 4. *Cataches.* Saint Hierome against Heluidius, Saint Augustine in his 3. booke against the letters of Petilian, and in very many other places of his workes. Also we forbear to descend to later Fathers, because wee will not wearie the reader. The Scriptures then being acknowledged to bee so full and so perfect, how can wee excuse our selues of negligence, if we doe not studie them, of curiositie, if we be not content with them? Men talke much of *reuerentia*, how many sweete and goodly things it had hanging on it; of the Philosophers stone, that it turneth copper into gold; of *Cornu copia*, that it had all things necessary for foode in it, of *Panaces* the herbe, that it was good for all diseases; of *Cartholicon* the drugge, that it is instead of all purges; of *Vulcans* armour, that it was an armour of prooffe against all thrusts, and all blowes, &c. Well, that which they falsly or vainly attributed to these things for bodily good, wee may iustly and with full measure ascribe vnto the Scripture, for spirituall. It is not onely an armour, but also a whole armorie of weapons, both offensive, and defensive; whereby we may save our selues and put the enemy to flight. It is not an herbe, but a tree, or rather a whole paradise of trees of life, which bring forth fruit every moneth, and the fruit thereof is for meate, and the leaues for medicine. It is not a pot of *Manna*, or a cruse of oyle, which were for memorie only, or for a meales meate or two, but as it were a showre of heavenly bread sufficient for a whole host, be it neuer so great; and as it were a whole cellar full of oyle vessels; whereby all our necessities may be provided for, and our debts discharged. In a word, it is a Panary of wholesome foode, against tenowed traditions; a Physicians-shop (Saint Basil calleth it) of preferuatiues against poisoned heresies; a Pandect of profitable lawes, against rebellious spirits; a treasure of most costly iewels, against beggarly rudiments; Finally a fountaine of most pure water springing vp vnto euerlasting life. And what maruaile? The original thereof being from heauen, not from earth; the authour being God, not man; the enditer, the holy spirit, not the wit of the Apostles or Prophets; the Pen-men such as were sanctified from the wombe, and endewed with a principall portion of Gods spirit; the matter, veritie, pietie, puritie, vprightnesse; the forme, Gods word, Gods testimonie, Gods oracles, the word of truth, the word of saluation, &c. the effects, light of vnderstanding, stablesse of perswasion, repentance from dead workes, newnesse of life, holinesse, peace, ioy in the holy Ghost; lastly, the end and reward of the studie thereof, fellowship with the Saints, participation of the heavenly nature, fruition of an inheritance immortall, vnde-filed, and that neuer shall fade away: Happie is the man that delighteth in the Scripture, and thrise happie that meditateth in it day and night.

But how shall men meditate in that, which they cannot vnderstand? How shall they vnderstand that which is kept close in an vnknown tongue? as it is written, *Except I know the power of the voyce I shall be to him that speaketh, a Barbarian, and he that speaketh, shall be a Barbarian to me.* The Apostle excepteth no tongue; not Hebrew the ancientest, not Greeke the most copious, not Latine the finest. Nature taught a naturall man to confesse, that all of vs in those tongues which wee doe not vnderstand, are plainly deafe; wee may turne the deafe eare vnto them. The Scythian counted the Athenian, whom he did not vnderstand, barbarous: so the Romane did the Syrian, and the Jew (euen S. Hierome himselfe calleth the Hebrew tongue barbarous, belike because it was strange to so many) so the Emperour of Constantinople calleth the Latine tongue, barbarous, though Pope Nicolas do storme at it: so the Jewes long before Christ, called all other nations, *Lognazim*, which is little better then barbarous. Therefore as one complaineth, that alwayes in the Senate of Rome, there was one or other that called for an interpreter: so lest the Church be driuen to the like exigent, it is necessary to haue translations in a readinesse. Translation it is that openeth the window, to let in the light; that breaketh the shell, that we may eat the kernel; that putteth aside the curtaine, that we may looke into the most Holy place; that remooueth the couer of the well, that wee may come by the water, euen as

Translation  
necessarie.

Lucob

# To the Reader.

*Jacob* rolled away the stone from the mouth of the well, by which meanes the flocks of *Laban* were watered. Indeepe without translation into the vulgar tongue, the vnlearned are but like children at *Iacobs* well (which was deepe) without a bucket or some thing to draw with: or as that person mentioned by *Esay*, to whom when a sealed booke was deliuered, with this motion, *Reader this, I pray thee*, hee was faine to make this answer, *I cannot, for it is sealed.*

While God would be knowne onely in *Iacob*, and haue his Name great in *Israel*, and in none other place, while the dew lay on *Gideons* fleece onely, and all the earth besides was drie; then for one and the same people, which spake all of them the language of *Canaan*, that is, *Hebrew*, one and the same originall in *Hebrew* was sufficient. But when the fulnesse of time drew neere, that the Sunne of righteoulnesse, the Sonne of God should come into the world, whom God ordeined to be a reconciliation through faith in his blood, not of the *Iew* onely, but also of the *Greeke*, yea, of all them that were scattered abroad; then loe, it pleased the Lord to stirre vp the spirit of a *Greeke* Prince ( *Greeke* for descent and language) euen of *Ptolome Philadelph* King of *Egypt*, to procure the translating of the Booke of God out of *Hebrew* into *Greeke*. This is the translation of the *Seuentie* Interpreters, commonly so called, which prepared the way for our Sauour among the Gentiles by written preaching, as Saint *Iohn Baptist* did among the *Iewes* by vocall. For the *Grecians* being desirous of learning, were not wont to suffer bookes of worth to lye moulding in Kings Libraries, but had many of their seruants, ready scribes, to copie them out, and so they were dispersed and made common. Againe, the *Greeke* tongue was well knowne and made familiar to most inhabitants in *Asia*, by reason of the conquest that there the *Grecians* had made, as also by the Colonies, which thither they had sent. For the same causes also it was well vnderstood in many places of *Europe*, yea, and of *Affrike* too. Theretore the word of God being set forth in *Greeke*, becommeth hereby like a candle set vpon a candlesticke, which giueth light to all that are in the house, or like a proclamation sounded toorth in the market place, which most men presently take knowledge of; and therefore that language was fittest to containe the Scriptures, both for the first Preachers of the Gospel to appeale vnto for witness, and for the learners also of those times to make search and triall by. It is certaine, that that Translation was not so sound and so perfect, but that it needed in many places correction; and who had bene so sufficient for this worke as the Apostles or Apostolike men? Yet it seemed good to the holy Ghost and to them, to take that which they found, (the same being for the greatest part true and sufficient) rather then by making a new, in that new world and greene age of the Church, to expose themselves to many exceptions and cauations, as though they made a Translation to serue their owne turne, and therefore bearing witness to themselves, their witness not to be regarded. This may be supposed to bee some cause, why the Translation of the *Seuentie* was allowed to passe for currant. Notwithstanding, though it was commended generally, yet it did not fully content the learned, no not of the *Iewes*. For not long after (*Christ*, *Aquila* tell in hand with a new Translation, and after him *Theodotion*, and after him *Symmachus*: yea, there was a fift and a sixt edition, the Authours wherof were not knowne. These with the *Seuentie* made vp the *Hexapla*, and were worthily and to great purpose compiled together by *Origen*. Howbeit the Edition of the *Seuentie* went away with the credit, and therefore not onely was placed in the midit by *Origen* (for the worth and excellencie thereof aboue the rest, as *Epiphanius* gathereth) but also was vsed by the *Greeke* fathers for the ground and foundation of their Commentaries. Yea, *Epiphanius* aboue named doeth attribute so much vnto it, that he holdeth the Authours thereof not onely for Interpreters, but also for Prophets in some respect: and *Iustinian* the Emperour enioyning the *Iewes* his subiects to vse specially the Translation of the *Seuentie*, rendreth this reason thereof, because they were as it were enlightened with propheticall grace. Yet for all that, as the *Egyptians* are said of the Prophet to bee men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit: so it is euidet, (and Saint *Hierome* affirmeth as much) that the *Seuentie* were Interpreters, they were not Prophets; they did many things well, as learned men; but yet as men they stumbled and fell, one while through ouersight, another while through ignorance, yea, sometimes they may be noted to adde to the Originall, and sometimes to take from it; which made the Apostles to leaue them many times, when they left the *Hebrew*, and to deliuer the sense thereof according to the trueth of the word, as the spirit gaue them vterance. This may suffice touching the *Greeke* Translations of the old Testament.

There were also within a few hundreth yeeres after *CHRIST*, translations many into the Latine tongue: for this tongue also was very fit to conuey the Law and the Gospel by, because in those times very many Countreys of the West, yea of the South, East and North, spake or vnderstood Latine, being made Prouinces to the *Romanes*. But now the Latine Translations were too many to be all good, for they were infinite (*Latini Interpretes nullo modo numerari possunt*, saith *S. Augustine*.) Againe they were not out of the *Hebrew* fountaine ( wee speake of the *Latine* Translations of the Old Testament) but out of the *Greeke* streame, therefore the *Greeke* being not altogether cleare, the *Latine* deri-

The translation of the olde Testament out of the Hebrew into Greeke.

Gen. 22. 10.

Isa. 4. 1.

L. 2. 2. 11.

1. 2. 2. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.

Epiphanius de mensur. 7. pon. dicitur.

S. Augustinus de doctrina christiana c. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.

S. Augustinus de doctrina christiana c. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.

Translation out of Hebrew and Greeke into Latine.

ued



# The Translators

ued from it must needs be muddie. This moued S. *Hierome*, a most learned father, and the best linguist without controuersie, of his age, or of any that went before him, to vndertake the translating of the Old Testament, out of the very fountaines themselves; which hee performed with that euidence of great learning, iudgement, industrie and faithfulness; that he hath for euer bound the Church vnto him, in a debt of speciall remembrance and thankfulnessse.

Now though the Church were thus furnished with *Greeke* and *Latine* Translations, euen before the faith of CHRIST was generally embraced in the Empire: (for the learned know that euen in *S. Hieroms* time, the Consul of *Rome* and his wife were both Ethnicks, and about the same time the greatest part of the Senate also) yet for all that the godly-learned were not content to haue the Scriptures in the Language which themselves vnderstood, *Greeke* and *Latine*, (as the good Lepers were not content to fare well themselves, but acquainted their neighbours with the store that God had sent, that they also might prouide for themselves) but also for the behoofe and edifying of the vnlearned which hungered and thirsted after Righteousnesse, and had soules to be faued aswell as they, they prouided Translations into the vulgar for their Countreyemen, insomuch that most nations vnder heauen did shortly after their conuersion, heare CHRIST speaking vnto them in their mother tongue, nor by the voyce of their Minister onely, but also by the written word translated. If any doubt hereof, he may be satisfied by examples enough, if enough wil serue the turne. First *S. Hierome* saith, *Multarum gentiū linguīs Scriptura antē translata, docet falsa esse quā addita sunt, &c.* i. The Scripture being translated before in the Languages of many Nations, doth shew that those things that were added (by *Lucian* or *Hesychius*) are false. So *S. Hierome* in that place. The same *Hierome* elsewhere affirmeth that he, the time was, had set forth the translation of the *Seuentie*, *sua lingua hominibus*. i. for his countreyemen of *Dalmatia*. Which words not only *Erasmus* doth vnderstand to purport, that *S. Hierome* translated the Scripture into the *Dalmatian* tongue, but also *Sixtus Senensis*, and *Alphonſus à Castro* (that we speake of no more) men not to be excepted against by them of *Rome*, doe ingenuously confesse as much. So, *S. Chrysostome* that liued in *S. Hieromes* time, giueth euidence with him: *The doctrine of S. Iohn* (saith he) did not in such sort (as the Philosophers did) vanish away: but the *Syrians*, *Egyptians*, *Indians*, *Persians*, *Ethiopiāns*, and infinite other nations being barbarous people, translated it into their (mother) tongue, and haue learned to be (true) Philosophers, he meaneth Christians. To this may be added *Theodore*, as next vnto him, both for antiquitie, and for learning. His words be these, *Euery Countrey that is vnder the Sunne, is full of these wordes* (of the Apostles and Prophets) *and the Hebrew tongue*. (he meaneth the Scriptures in the Hebrew tongue) *is turned not onely into the Language of the Grecians, but also of the Romanes, and Egyptians, and Persians, and Indians, and Armenians, and Scythians, and Sauromatians, and briefly into all the Languages that any Nation vseth.* So he. In like maner, *Vlpilas* is reported by *Paulus Diaconus* and *Isidor* (and before them by *Sozomen*) to haue translated the Scriptures into the *Gothicke* tongue: *Iohn Bishop of Siuil* by *Vasseus*, to haue turned them into *Arabicke*, about the yeere of our Lord 717: *Beda* by *Cisteriensis*, to haue turned a great part of them into *Saxon*: *Efnard* by *Trithemius*, to haue abridged the French *Pſalter*, as *Beda* had done the *Hebrew*, about the yeere 800: King *Alured* by the said *Cisteriensis*, to haue turned the *Pſalter* into *Saxon*: *Methodius* by *Auentinus* (printed at *Ingolſtad*) to haue turned the Scriptures into || *ſclauonian*: *Valdo*, Bishop of *Friſing* by *Beatus Rhenanus*, to haue caused about that time, the Gospels to be translated into *Dutch*-rithme, yet extant in the Library of *Corbinian*: *Valdus*, by diuers to haue turned them himselfe, or to haue gotten them turned into *French*, about the yeere 1160: *Charles* the 5. of that name, surnamed *The wiſe*, to haue caused them to be turned into *French*, about 200. yeeres after *Valdus* his time, of which translation there be many copies yet extant, as witnesseth *Beroaldus*. Much about that time, euen in our King *Richard* the secondes dayes, *Iohn Treuiſa*, translated them into *English*, and many *English* Bibles in written hand are yet to be seene with diuers, translated as it is very probable, in that age. So the *Syrian* translation of the New Testament is in most learned mens Libraries, of *Widminſtadius* his setting forth, and the *Pſalter* in *Arabicke* is with many, of *Augustinus Niebenſis* setting forth. So *Posſel* affirmeth, that in his traualle he saw the Gospels in the *Ethiopian* tongue; And *Ambrose Theſius* alleageth the *Pſalter* of the *Indians*, which he testifieth to haue bene set forth by *Potken* in *Syrian* characters. So that, to haue the Scriptures in the mother-tongue is not a quaint conceit lately taken vp, either by the Lord *Cromwell* in *England*, or by the Lord *Radeuil* in *Polonie*, or by the Lord *Ingnadius* in the Emperours dominion, but hath bene thought vpon, and put in practise of old, euen from the first times of the conuersion of any Nation; no doubt, because it was esteemed most profitable, to cause faith to grow in mens hearts the sooner, and to make them to be able to say with the words of the *Psalmes*, *As we haue heard, so we haue seene*.

The transla-  
ting of the  
Scripture in-  
to the vulgar  
tongues.

The vnwil-  
lingnes of our  
chiefe Adver-  
saries, that the  
Scriptures  
should be di-

S. Flisironym.  
Marcell.  
Zesim.

2.King.7 9.

S. Hieron. pref.  
in 4. Euangel.

S. Hieron. So-  
phronio.

Six. Sen. lib 4.  
Alphon. & Ca.  
Azolb 1. ca. 23.  
S. Chrysost. in  
Johan cap. 1.  
Iom. 1.

Theodor S.  
Therapeut.

T. Diacon. l. 12.  
Isidor in Chron.  
Goth. Sozom. l.  
6. cap. 37.  
Vasius in  
Chron Hist. au.

Polyder. Virg.  
5. In flor. Angio  
rum testatur i-  
dem de Almed  
nostro.  
Amenin. lib 4.  
" Circa annum  
900. B. Rhena  
rerum G mar  
lib. 2.

*Bernald.*

Thurs.

FM 488.

சிறீராம கிருஷ்ண  
மடம் ஸாஸ்திரம்,  
*Sophocles*.

# To the Reader.

judged in the  
mother  
tongue, &c.

use them, and to get that, they must approue themselves to their Contessor, that is, to be such as are, if not frozen in the dregs, yet sowed with the leauen of their superstition. Howbeit, it seemed too much to *Clement the 8.* that there should be any Licence granted to haue them in the vulgar tongue, and therefore he ouerruleth and frustrateth the grant of *Pius the fourth.* So much are they afraid of the light of the Scripture, (*Lucifuge Scripturarum* as *Tertullian* speaketh) that they will not trust the people with it, no not as it is set forth by their owne sworne men, no not with the Licence of their owne Bishops and Inquisitors. Yea, so vnwilling they are to communicate the Scriptures to the peoples vnderstanding in any sort, that they are not ashamed to confesse, that wee forced them to translate it into English against their wills. This seemeth to argue a bad cause, or a bad conscience, or both. Sure we are, that it is not he that hath good gold, that is afraid to bring it to the touch-stone, but he that hath the counterfeit; neither is it the true man that shunneth the light, but the malefactor, lest his deedes should be reprobud: neither is it the plaine dealing Merchant that is vnwilling to haue the waight, or the meteyard brought in place, but he that vseth deceit. But we will let them alone for this fault, and returne to translation.

The speeches  
and reasons,  
both of our  
brethren,  
and of our Ad-  
uersaries a-  
gainst this  
work.

Many mens mouths haue bene open a good while (and yet are not stopped) with speeches about the Translation, so long in hand, or rather perusals of Translations made before: and aske what may be the reason, what the necessitie of the employment: Hath the Church bene deceiued, say they, all this while? Hath her sweet bread bene mingled with leauen, her siluer with drosse, her wine with water, her milke with lime? (*Lacte gypsum male misceatur*, saith *S. Irenaeus*.) We hoped that we had bene in the right way, that we had had the Oracles of God deliuered vnto vs, and that though all the world had cause to be offended and to complaine, yet that we had none. Hath the nurse holden out the breast, and nothing but winde in it? Hath the bread bene deliuered by the fathers of the Church, and the same proued to be *lapidosus*, as *Seneca* speaketh? What is it to handle the word of God deceitfully, if this be not? Thus certaine brethren. Also the aduersaries of *Iudah* and *Hierusalem*, like *Sanballat* in *Nehemiah*, mocke, as we heare, both at the worke and workemen, saying: *What doe these weake Iewes, &c. will they make the stones whole againe out of the heapes of dust which are burnt? although they build, yet if a foxe goe vp, he shall euen breake downe their stony wall.* Was their Translation good before? Why doe they now mend it? Was it not good? Why then was it obtruded to the people? Yea, why did the Catholicks (meaning Popish *Romanists*) alwayes goe in ieopardie, for refusing to goe to heare it? Nay, if it must be translated into English, Catholicks are fittest to doe it. They haue learning, and they know when a thing is well, they can *manum de tabula*. Wee will answer them both briefly: and the former, being brethren, thus, with *S. Hierome*, *Damnatus veteres? Minime, sed post prius studia in domo Domini quod possumus laboramus.* That is, *Doe we condemne the ancient? In no case: but after the endeuours of them that were before vs, wee take the best paines we can in the house of God.* As if hee said, Being prouoked by the example of the learned that liued before my time, I haue thought it my dutie, to assay whether my talent in the knowledge of the tongues, may be profitable in any measure to Gods Church, lest I should seeme to haue laboured in them in vaine, and lest I should be thought to glory in men, (although ancient,) about that which was in them. Thus *S. Hierome* may be thought to speake.

A satisfaction  
to our bre-  
thren,

And to the same effect say wee, that we are so farre off from condemning any of their labours that traueiled before vs in this kinde, either in this land or beyond sea, either in King *Henries* time, or King *Edwards* (if there were any translation, or correction of a translation in his time) or Queene *Elizabeths* of euer-renowned memorie, that we acknowledge them to haue bene raised vp of God, for the building and furnishing of his Church, and that they deserue to be had of vs and of posteritie in euerlasting remembrance. The Iudgement of *Aristotle* is worthy and well known: *If Timotheus had not bene, we had not had much sweet musicke; but if Phrynis (Timotheus his master) had not bene, wee had not had Timotheus.* Therefore blessed be they, and most honoured be their name, that breake the yce, and giue th onfet vpon that which helpeth forward to the saying of soules. Now what can bee more auailable thereto, then to deliuer Gods booke vnto Gods people in a tongue which they vnderstand? Since of an hidden treasure, and of a fountaine that is sealed, there is no profit, as *Ptolomee Philadelph* wrote to the Rabbins or masters of the Iewes, as witnesseth *Epiphanius*: and as *S. Augustine* saith; *A man had rather be with his dog then with a stranger* (whose tongue is strange vnto him.) Yet for all that, as nothing is begun and perfited at the same time, and the later thoughts are thought to be the wiser: so, if we building vpon their foundation that went before vs, and being holpen by their labours, doe endeavour to make that better which they left so good; no man, we are sure, hath cause to mislike vs; they, we perswade our selues, if they were aliue, would thanke vs. The vintage of *Abiezzer*, that strake the stroake: yet the gleanings of grapes of *Ephraim* was not to be despised. See *Iudges 8. verse 2.* *Ioash* the king of *Israel* did not satisfie himselfe, till he had smitten the ground three times; and yet hee offended the Prophet, for giuing ouer then. *Aquila*, of whom wee spake before, transla-

See the obser-  
uation (set  
forth by Cle-  
ment his au-  
thority) vpon  
the 4 rule of  
Pius die 4. his  
making in the  
Index, lib. pro-  
hib. pag. 15.  
ver. 5.  
Tertul. de resur.  
carnis.  
Ioan 3. 20.

*S. Iren. 3. lib.  
cap. 19.*

*Neh 4. 3.*

*S. Hieron. A-  
polog. aduers.  
Iulian.*

*Ar. 2. 2. meta-  
phys. cap. 1.*

*S. Epiphanius lib.  
antecritico.  
S. Augustin lib.  
19. de ciuit.  
Dici. 7.*

*Iudges 8. 2.  
2 h. reg. 13.  
18. 19.*

ted



# The Translators

S. Hieronim.  
Ezech. cap. 3.

Ierem. 23. 28.  
Torsiled blar.  
cy.  
Sicut: vitiffi-  
moni v. tram.  
quanti pretiosif-  
simum: Marga-  
ritam: Hieron.  
ad Salom.

Horace.

Iamcs 3. 2.

Plutarch. in  
Camilla.

Ezrah 3. 12.

ted the Bible as carefully, and as skilfully as he could; and yet he thought good to goe ouer it againe, and then it got the credit with the Iewes, to be called *Chaldee*, that is, accurately done, as Saint Hierome witnesseth. How many bookes of profane learning haue bene gone ouer againe and againe, by the same translators, by others? Of one and the same booke of *Aristotles Ethikes*, there are extant not so few as fixe or seuen seuerall translations. Now if this cost may bee bestowed vpon the goord, which affordeth vs a little shade, and which to day flourisheth, but to morrow is cut downe; what may we bestow, nay what ought we not to bestow vpon the Vine, the fruite whereof maketh glad the conscience of man, and the stemme whereof abideth for euer? And this is the word of God, which we translate. *What is the chaffe to the wheat, saith the Lord? Tanti vitreum, quanti verum margaritum* (saith *Tertullian*,) if a toy of glasse be of that reckoning with vs, how ought wee to value the true pearle? Therefore let no mans eye be euill, because his Maiesties is good; neither let any be grieved, that wee haue a Prince that seeketh the increase of the spirituall wealth of Israel (let *Smballats* and *Tobiabs* doe so, which therefore doe beare their iust reproofe) but let vs rather blesse God from the ground of our heart, for working this religious care in him, to haue the translations of the Bible maturely considered of and examined. For by this meanes it commeth to passe, that whatsoever is found alreadie (and all is found for substance, in one or other of our editions, and the worst of ours farre better then their autentike vulgar) the same will shine as gold more brightly, being rubbed and polished; also, if any thing be halting, or superfluous, or not so agreeable to the originall, the same may bee corrected, and the truth set in place. And what can the King command to bee done, that will bring him more true honour then this? and wherein could they that haue bene set a worke, approue their dutie to the King, yea their obedience to God, and loue to his Saints more, then by yeelding their seruice, and all that is within them, for the furnishing of the worke? But besides all this, they were the principall motives of it, and therefore ought least to quarrell it: for the very Historicall trueth is, that vpon the importunate petitions of the Puritanes, at his Maiesties comming to this Crowne, the Conference at Hampton Court hauing bene appointed for hearing their complaints: when by force of reason they were put from all other grounds, they had recourse at the last, to this shift, that they could not with good conscience subscribe to the Communion booke, since it maintained the Bible as it was there translated, which was as they said, a most corrupted translation. And although this was iudged to be but a very poore and enipne shift; yet euen hereupon did his Maiestie beginne to bethinke himselfe of the good that might ensue by a new translation, and presently after gaue order for this Translation which is now presented vnto thee. Thus much to satisfie our scrupulous Brethren.

Now to the later we answer; that wee doe not deny, nay wee as firme and auow, that the very meanest translation of the Bible in English, set toorth by men of our profession (for wee haue seene none of theirs of the whole Bible as yet) containeth the word of God, nay, is the word of God. As the Kings Speech which hee vttered in Parliament, being translated into *French, Dutch, Italian* and *Latine*, is still the Kings Speech, though it be not interpreted by euery Translator with the like grace, nor peraduenture so fitly for phrase, nor so expressely for sence, euery where. For it is confessed, that things are to take their denomination of the greater part; and a naturall man could say, *Verum ubi multa nitent in carmine, non ego paucis offendor maculis, &c.* A man may be counted a vertuous man, though hee haue made many slips in his life, (els, there were none vertuous, for in many things we offend all) also a comely man and louely, though hee haue some warts vpon his hand, yea, not onely freckles vpon his face, but also skarres. No cause therefore why the word translated should bee denied to be the word, or forbidden to be currant, notwithstanding that some imperfections and blemishes may be noted in the setting forth of it. For what euer was perfect vnder the Sunne, where Apostles or Apostolikemen, that is, men indued with an extraordinary measure of Gods spirit, and priuiledged with the priuiledge of infallibilitie, had not their hand? The Romanistes therefore in refusing to heare, and daring to burne the Word translated, did no lesse then despite the spirit of grace, from whom originally it proceeded, and whose sence and meaning, as well as mans weakenesse would enable, it did expresse. Iudge by an example or two. *Plutarch* writeth, that after that *Rome* had bene burnt by the *Galles*, they fell soone to builde it againe: but doing it in haste, they did not cast the streets, nor proportion the houses in such comely fashon, as had bene most sightly and conuenient; was *Catiline* therefore an honest man, or a good Patriot, that sought to bring it to a combustion? or *Nero* a good Prince, that did indeed set it on fire? So, by the story of *Ezrah*, and the prophesie of *Haggai* it may be gathered, that the Temple built by *Zerubbabel* after the returne from *Babylon*, was by no meanes to bee compared to the former built by *Solomon* (for they that remembered the former, wept when they considered the later) notwithstanding, might this later either haue bene abhorred and forsaken by the *Iewes*, or prophaned by the *Greekes*? The like wee are to thinke of Translations. The translation of the *Sciencie* dissenteth from the Originall in many places, neither doeth it come neere it, for perspicuitie, grauitie, maiestie; yet which of the Apollles did condemne

An answer to  
the imputa-  
tions of our ad-  
versaries.

# To the Reader.

it? Condemne it? Nay, they vsed it, (as it is apparent, and as Saint *Herome* and most learned men doe confesse) which they would not haue done, nor by their example of vsing it, so giace and commend it to the Church, if it had bene vnworthy the appellation and name of the word of God. And whereas they vrge for their second defence of their vsifying and abusing of the *English* Bibles, or some pieces thereof, which they meete with, for that heretikes (forsooth) were the Authours of the translations, (heretikes they call vs by the same right that they call themselves Catholikes, both being wrong) wee marueile what diuinitie taught them so. VSee are sure *Tertullian* was of another minde: *Ex personis probamus fidem an ex fide personas?* Doe we trie mens faith by their persons? we should trie their persons by their faith. Also *S. Augustine* was of an other minde: for he lighting vpon certaine rules made by *Tychonius* a *Donatist*, for the better vnderstanding of the word, was not ashamed to make vse of them, yea, to insert them into his owne booke, with giuing commendation to them so farre forth as they were worthy to be commended, as is to be seene in *S. Augustines* third booke *De doctrinâ Christianâ* To be short, *Origen*, and the whole Church of God for certain hundred yeeres, were of an other minde: for they were so farre from treading vnder foote, (much more from burning) the Translation of *Aquila* a Profelite, that is, one that had turned *Iew*; of *Symmachus*, and *Theodotion*, both *Ebionites*, that is, most vile heretikes, that they ioyned them together with the *Hebrew* Originall, and the Translation of the *Seuentie* (as hath bene before signified out of *Epiphanius*) and set them forth openly to be considered of and perused by all. But we weary the vnlearned, who need not know so much, and trouble the learned, who know it already.

Yet before we end, we must answer a third cauill and obiection of theirs against vs, for altering and amending our Translations so oft; wherein truly they deale hardly, and strangely with vs. For to whom euer was it imputed for a fault (by such as were wise) to goe ouer that which hee had done, and to amend it where he saw cause? Saint *Augustine* was not aiaide to exhort *S. Hierome* to a *Palinodia* or recantation; the same *S. Augustine* was as not ashamed to retractate, we might say reuoke, many things that had passed him, and doth euen glory that he seeth his infirmities. If we will be sonnes of the Truth, we must consider what it speaketh, and trample vpon our owne credit, yea, and vpon other mens too, if either be any way an hinderance to it. This to the cause: then to the persons we say, that of all men they ought to bee most silent in this case. For what varieties haue they, and what alterations haue they made, not onely of their Seruice bookes, Portesses and Breuiaries, but also of their *Latine* Translation? The Seruice booke supposed to be made by *S. Ambrose* (*Officium Ambrosianum*) was a great while in speciall vse and request but Pope *Hadrian* calling a Council with the ayde of *Charles* the Emperour, abolished it, yea, burnt it, and commanded the Seruice-booke of Saint *Gregorie* vniuersally to be vsed. Well, *Officium Gregorianum* gets by this meanes to be in credit, but doeth it continue without change or altering? No, the very *Romane* Seruice was of two fashions, the New fashion, and the Old, (the one vsed in one Church, the other in another) as is to bee seene in *Pamelius* a *Romaniſt*, his Preface, before *Micrologus*. The same *Pamelius* reporteth out of *Radulphus de Rino*, that about the yeere of our Lord, 1277. Pope *Nicolas* the third removed out of the Churches of *Rome*, the more ancient bookes (of Seruice) and brought into vse the Missals of the Friers *Minorites*, and commaunded them to bee obserued there; insomuch that about an hundred yeeres after, when the aboue named *Radulphus* happened to be at *Rome*, he found all the bookes to be new, (of the new stampe.) Neither was there this chopping and changing in the more ancient times onely, but also of late: *Pius Quintus* himselfe confesseth, that euery Bishopricke almost had a peculiar kind of seruice, most vnlike to that which others had: which moued him to abolish all other Breuiaries, though neuer so ancient, and priuiledged and published by Bishops in their Diocesses, and to establish and ratifie that onely which was of his owne setting forth, in the yeere 1568. Now, when the father of their Church, who gladly would heale the soare of the daugheer of his people softly and sleightly, and make the best of it, finderth so great fault with them for their oddes and iarring; we hope the children haue no great cause to vaunt of their vnitormitie. But the difference that appeareth betweene our Translations, and our often correcting of them, is the thing that wee are specially charged with; let vs see therefore whether they themselves bee without fault this way, (if it be to be counted a fault, to correct) and whether they bee fit men to throw stones at vs: *Otan dem maior parcas insane minori*: they that are lesse found themselves, ought not to obiect infirmities to others. If we should tell them that *Valla*, *Scapulenſis*, *Erasmus*, and *Vives* found fault with their vulgar Translation, and consequently wished the same to be mended, or a new one to be made, they would answer peraduenture, that we produced their enemies for witnesses against them; albeit, they were in no other sort enemies, then as *S. Paul* was to the *Galatians*, for telling them the trueth: and it were to be wished, that they had dared to tell it them plainlier and oftnier. But what will they say to this, that Pope *Leo* the tenth allowed *Erasmus* Translation of the New Testament, so much different from the vulgar, by his Apostolike Letter & Bull; that the same *Leo* exhorted *Pagnin* to translate the whole

*Tertul. de pre-  
scrip. contra  
hereticoſ.*

*S. Auguſt. 3. de  
doctr. Chriſt. lib. cap.  
30.*

*S. Aug. Epiſt. 9.  
S. Auguſt. Re-  
tractat. 1.  
Vnde interdum  
vitiata mea, S.  
Aug. Epiſt. 8.*

*Dionard. lib. 7.  
cap. 20.*

*Horat.*

*Galat. 4. 16.*

*Sextus Senenſ.*



# The Translators

Heb. 7. 11.  
& 8. 7.

Sixtus 5. prefat.  
Juxta Bibliop.

Nazianzen. in  
Epist. 10. par.  
Idem in Apo-  
logia.

S. August. 11.  
Confess. cap. 2.

S. August. 3. de  
d. Tr. c. 2. Or.  
S. Hieron. ad  
Theodosium.  
Eppist.  
S. Hieron. ad  
Euzoium. Diss.  
9. de veterum.

Bible, and bare whatsoeuer charges was necessary for the worke? Surely, as the Apottle reasoneth to the *Hebrewes*, that if the former *Law and Testament* had bene sufficient, there had bene no need of the latter: so we may say, that if the olde vulgar had bene at all points allowable, to finall purpose had labour and charges bene vndergone, about framing of a new. If they say, it was one Popes priuate opinion, and that he consulted onely himselfe; then wee are able to goe further with them, and to a-uerre, that more of their chiefe men of all sorts, euen their owne *Trent*-champions *Paiua & Vega*, and their owne Inquisitors, *Hieronymus ab Oleastro*, and their own Bishop *Isidorus Clarius*, and their owne Cardinall *Thomas à Vio Caietan*, doe either make new Translations themselves, or follow new ones of other mens making, or note the vulgar Interpretor for halting; none of them feare to dissent from him, nor yet to except against him. And call they this an vniforme tenour of text and iudgement about the text, so many of their Worthies disclaiming the now receiued conceit? Nay, we wil yet come neerer the quicke: doth not their *Paris*-edition differ from the *Louaine*, and *Hentenius* his from them both, and yet all of them allowed by authoritie? Nay, doth not *Sixtus Quintus* confesse, that certaine Catholikes (he meaneth certaine of his owne side) were in such an humor of translating the Scriptures into *Latine*, that Satan taking occasion by them, though they thought of no such matter, did striue what he could, out of so vncertaine and manifold a varietie of Translations, so to mingle all things, that nothing might seeme to be left certaine and firme in them, &c? Nay further, did not the same *Sixtus* ordaine by an inuolable decree, and that with the counsell and consent of his Cardinals, that the *Latine* edition of the olde and new Testament, which the Council of *Trent* would haue to be authentick, is the same without controuersie which he then set forth, being diligently corrected and printed in the Printing-house of *Vatican*? Thus *Sixtus* in his Preface before his Bible. And yet *Clement* the eight his immediate successour, publisheth another edition of the Bible, containing in it infinite differences from that of *Sixtus*, (and many of them waightie and materiall) and yet this must be authentike by all meanes. What is to haue the faith of our glorious Lord *Iesus Christ* with Yea and Nay, if this be not? Againe, what is sweet harmonie and consent, if this be? Therefore, as *Demaratus of Corinth* aduised a great King, before he talked of the dissensions among the *Grecians*, to compose his domestike broiles (for at that time his Queene and his sonne and heire were at deadly fuide with him) so all the while that our aduersaries doe make so many and so various editions themselves, and doe iarre so much about the worth and authoritie of them, they can with no show of equitie challenge vs for changing and correcting.

But it is high time to leaue them, and to shew in brieft what wee proposed to our selues, and what course we held in this our perusall and suruay of the Bible. Truly (good Christian Reader) wee neuer thought from the beginning, that we should neede to make a new Translation, nor yet to make of a bad one a good one, (for then the imputation of *Sixtus* had bene true in some sort, that our people had benefited with gall of Dragons instead of wine, with whey instead of milke:) but to make a good one better, or out of many good ones, one principall good one, not iustly to be excepted against; that hath bene our indeauour, that our marke. To that purpose there were many chosen, that were greater in other mens eyes then in their owne, and that sought the truth rather then their own praise. Againe, they came or were thought to come to the worke, not *exercendi causâ* (as one saith) but *exercitâti*, that is, learned, not to learne: For the chiefe ouerseer and *superintendent* vnder his Maiestie, to whom not onely we, but also our whole Church was much bound, knew by his wisedome, which thing also *Nazianzen* taught so long agoe, that it is a preposterous order to teach first and to learne after, yea chat *no à mōdo sapientia (sapientia)* to learne and practise together, is neither commendable for the workeman, nor safe for the worke. Therefore such were thought vpon, as could say modestly with Saint *Hierome*, *Et Hebraeum Sermonem ex parte didicimus, & in Latino penè ab ipsis incunabulis &c. detriti sumus.* Both we haue learned the *Hebrew* tongue in part, and in the *Latine* wee haue bene exercised almost from our ruerie cradle. S. *Hierome* maketh no mention of the *Greeke* tongue, wherein yet hee did excell, because hee translated not the old Testament out of *Greeke*, but out of *Hebrew*. And in what sort did these assemble? In the trust of their owne knowledge, or of their sharpenesse of wit, or deepenesse of iudgement, as it were in an arme of flesh? At no hand. They trusted in him that hath the key of *Dauid*, opening and no man shutting; they prayed to the Lord the Father of our Lord, to the effect that S. *Augustine* did; *O let thy Scriptures be my pure delight, let me not be deceived in them, neither let me deceiue by them.* In this confidence, and with this deuotion did they assemble together; not too many, lest one should trouble another; and yet many, lest many things haply might escape them. If you aske what they had before them, truly it was the *Hebrew* text of the Olde Testament, the *Greeke* of the New. These are the two golden pipes, or rather conduits, where-through the olue branches empytie themselves into the golde. Saint *Augustine* calleth them precedent, or originall tongues; Saint *Hierome*, fountaines. The same Saint *Hierome* affirmeth, and *Gratian* hath not spared to put it into his Decree, That as the credit of the olde Bookes (he meaneth of the Old Testament) is to be tried by

The purpose of the Translators, with their number, furniture, care &c.

the

# To the Reader.

the *Hebrewe Volumes* so of the *New* by the *Greeke* tongue, he meaneth by the originall *Greeke*. If trueth be to be tried by these tongues, then whence should a Translation be made, but out of them? These tongues therefore, the Scriptures wee say in those tongues, wee set before vs to translate, being the tongues wherein God was pleased to speake to his Church by his Prophets and Apostles. Neither did we run ouer the worke with that posting haste that the *Septuagint* did, if that be true which is reported of them, that they finished it in 72. dayes; neither were we barred or hindered from going ouer it againe, hauing once done it, like *S. Hierome*, it that be true which himselfe reporteth, that he could no sooner write any thing, but presently it was caught from him, and published, and he could not haue leaue to mend it: neither, to be short, were we the first that fell in hand with translating the Scripture into English, and consequently destitute of former helpees, as it is written of *Origen*, that hee was the first in a maner, that put his hand to write Commentaries vpon the Scriptures, and therefore no marueile, if he ouerthot himselfe many times. None of these things: the worke hath not bene huddled vp in 72. dayes, but hath cost the workemen, as light as it seemeth, the paines of twise seuen times seuentie two dayes and more: matters of such weight and consequence are to bee speeded with maturitie: for in a businesse of moment a man feareth not the blame of conuenient slacknesse. Neither did we thinke much to consult the Translators or Commentators, *Chaldee, Hebrewe, Syrian, Greeke, or Latine*, no nor the *Spanish, French, Italian, or Dutch*; neither did we disdain to reuise that which we had done, and to bring backe to the anuill that which we had hammered: but hauing and vsing as great helpees as were needfull, and fearing no reproch for slownesse, nor coueting praise for expedition, wee haue at the length, through the good hand of the Lord vpon vs, brought the worke to that passe that you see.

Some peradventure would haue no varietie of fences to be set in the margine, lest the authoritie of the Scriptures for deciding of controuersies by that shew of vncertaintie, should somewhat be shaken. But we hold their iudgment not to be so found in this point For though, *whatsoeuer things are necessary are manifest*, as *S. Chrysostome* saith, and as *S. Augustine*, *In those things that are plainly set downe in the Scriptures all such matters are found that concerne Faith, hope, and Charitie*. Yet for all that it cannot be dissembled, that partly to exercise and whet our wits, partly to weane the curious from loathing of them for their euery-where plainenesse, partly also to stirre vpon our deuotion to craue the assistance of Gods spirit by prayer, and lastly, that we might be forward to seeke ayd of our brethren by conference, and neuer scorne those that be not in all respects so complete as they should bee, being to seeke in many things our selues, it hath pleased God in his diuine prouidence, heere and there to scatter wordes and sentences of that difficultie and doubtfulness, not in doctrinall points that concerne saluation, (for in such it hath bene vouched that the Scriptures are plaine) but in matters of lesse moment, that fearefulness would better besee me vs then confidence, and if we will resolute, to resolute vpon modestie with *S. Augustine*, (though not in this same case altogether, yet vpon the same ground) *Melius est dubitare de occultis, quam litigare de incertis*, it is better to make doubt of those things which are secret, then to strue about those things that are vncertaine. There be many words in the Scriptures, which be neuer found there but once, (hauing neither brother nor neighbour, as the *Hebrewes* speake) so that we cannot be holpen by conference of places. Again, there be many rare names of certaine birds, beastes and precious stones, &c. concerning which the *Hebrewes* themselues are so diuided among themselues for iudgement, that they may seeme to haue defined this or that, rather because they would say something, the because they were sure of that which they said, as *S. Hierome* somewhere saith of the *Septuagint*. Now in such a case, doth not a margine do well to admonish the Reader to seeke further, and not to conclude or dogmatize vpon this or that peremptorily? For as it is a fault of incredulitie, to doubt of those things that are euident: so to determine of such things as the Spirit of God hath left (even in the iudgment of the iudicious) questionable, can be no lesse then presumption. Therefore as *S. Augustine* saith, that varietie of Translations is profitable for the finding out of the sense of the Scriptures: so diuersitie of signification and sense in the margine, where the text is not so deare, must needs doe good, yea, is necessary, as we are perswaded. We know that *Sixtus Quintus* expressly forbiddeth, that any varietie of readings of their vulgar edition, should be put in the margine, (which though it be not altogether the same thing to that we haue in hand, yet it looketh that way) but we thinke he hath not all of his owne side his fauourers, for this conceit. They that are wise, had rather haue their iudgements at libertie in differences of readings, then to be captiuated to one, when it may be the other. If they were sure that their hie Priest had all lawes shut vp in his brest, as *Paul* the second bragged, and that he were as free from errour by speciall priuiledge, as the Dictators of *Rome* were made by law intioable, it were an other matter; then his word were an Oracle, his opinion a decision. But the eyes of the world are now open, God be thanked, and haue bene a great while, they find that he is subiect to the same affections and infirmities that others be, that his skin is penetrable, and therefore so much as he prouoeth, not as much as he claimeth, they grant and embrace.

Joseph. Antiq.  
lib. 12.  
S. Hieron. ad  
Pammac. pro  
Libradu. lo-  
suman  
uenerit.

ΕΙΝΑΙ ΤΟΙΣ ΙΕΡΕΣΙΝ  
ΠΡΟΣΕΥΧΗΝ  
ΑΝΤΙΣΤΗΝ  
ΣΟΦΙΣΤΗΝ Ε-  
ΛΕΙ.

καὶ τὸ τοῦ  
αὐτοῦ τοῦ  
S. Chrysost. in 2.  
Thim. cap. 2.  
S. Aug. 2. de  
doctr. Christ.  
cap. 9.

S. August. 11. 8  
de Genes. ad li.  
ter. cap. 5.  
Εὐσεβ. 2. 2. 2. 2.

S. Aug. 2. de  
doctr. Christ. 2. an  
cap. 14.

Sixtus 5. pref.  
Biblic.

Paulus Pau-  
lus secundus.

καὶ τὸ τοῦ  
αὐτοῦ τοῦ  
2. 2. 2. 2.

Reasons mo-  
uing vs to let  
diuersitie of  
fences in the  
margin, where  
there is great  
probability for  
each.



# The Translators

An other thing we thinke good to admonish thee of (gentle Reader) that wee haue not tyed our selues to an vniformitie of phrasing, or to an identitie of words, as some peraduenture would wish that we had done, because they obserue, that some learned men some where, haue beene as exact as they could that way. Truly, that we might not varie from the sense of that which we had translated before, if the word signified the same thing in both places (for there bee some wordes that bee not of the same sence euery where) we were especially carefull, and made a conscience, according to our duetie. But, that we should expresse the same notion in the same particular word; as for example, if we translate the *Hebrew* or *Greeke* word once by *Purpose*, neuer to call it *Intent*; if one where *Journeying*, neuer *Traueling*; if one where *Thinke*, neuer *Suppose*; if one where *Paine*, neuer *Ache*; if one where *Joy*, neuer *Gladnesse*, &c. Thus to minis the matter, wee thought to saue more of curiositie then wisdom, and that rather it would breed scorne in the Atheist, then bring profite to the godly Reader. For is the kingdome of God become words or syllables? why should wee be in bondage to them if we may be free, vye one precisely when wee may vye another no lesse fit, as commodiously? A godly Father in the Primitiue time (he wed him selfe greatly moued, that one of newfangledes called *Agostino* *monaster*, though the difference be little or none; and another reporteth, that he was much abused for turning *Cucurbita* (to which reading the people had beene vsed) into *Hedera*. Now if this happen in better times, and vpon so small occasions, wee might iustly teare hard censure, if generally wee should make verball and vnecessary changings. We might also be charged (by scoffers) with some vnequall dealing towards a great number of good English wordes. For as it is written of a certaine great Philosopher, that he should say, that those logs were happie that were made images to be worshipped; for their fellows, as good as they, lay for blockes behinde the fire: so if wee should say, as it were, vnto certaine words Stand vphigher, haue a place in the Bible alwayes, and to others of like qualitie, Get ye hence, be banished for euer, wee might be taxed peraduenture with *S. Iames* his words, namely, *To be partiall in our seines and iudges of euill thoughts*. Adde hereunto, that nicenesse in wordes was alwayes counted the next step to trifling, and so was to bee curious about names too: also that we cannot follow a better patterne for elocution then God himselfe; therefore hee vsing diuers wordes, in his holy writ, and indifferently for one thing in nature: we, if wee will not be superstitious, may vse the same libertie in our English versions out of *Hebrew* & *Greeke*, for that copie or store that he hath giuen vs. Lastly, wee haue on the one side auoided the scrupulositie of the Puritanes, who leaue the olde Ecclesiasticall wordes, and betake them to other, as when they put *washing* for *Baptisme*, and *Congregation* in stead of *Church*: as also on the other side we haue shunned the obsecrity of the Papists, in their *Azymes*, *Tunike*, *Rational* *Holocaufts*, *Prapuce*, *Pasche*, and a number of such like, whereot their late Translation is full, and that of purpose to darken the sence, that since they must needs translate the Bible, yet by the language thereof, it may bee kept from being vnderstood. But we desire that the Scripture may speake like it selfe, as in the language of *Canaan*, that it may be vnderstood euen of the very vulgar.

Many other things we might giue thee warning of (gentle Reader) if wee had not exceeded the measure of a Preface alreadye. It remaineth, that we commend thee to God, and to the Spirit of his grace, which is able to build further then we can aske or thinke. Hee remoueth the scales from our eyes, the vail from our hearts, opening our wits that wee may vnderstand his word, enlarging our hearts, yea correcting our affections, that we may loue it about gold and siluer: yea that we may loue it to the end. Ye are brought vnto fountaines of liuing water which yee digged not; doe not cast earth into them with the Philistines, neither preferre broken pits before them with the wicked Iewes. Others haue laboured, and you may enter into their labours; O receiue not so great things in vaine, O despise not so great saluation! Be not like swine to treade vnder foote so precious things, neither yet like dogs to teare and abuse holy things. Say not to our Sauour with the *Gergesites*, Depart out of our coasts; neither yet with *Esau* sell your birthright for a messe of potage. It light be come into the world, loue not darkenesse more then light; if foode, if clothing be offered, goe not naked, stauie not your selues. Remember the aduise of *Nazianzene*, *It is a grieuous thing* (or dangerous) *to neglect a great faire, and to seeke to make markets after wards*: also the encouragement of *S. Chrysostome*, *It is altogether impossible, that he that is sober (and watchfull) should at any time be neglected*: Lastly, the admonition and menacing of *S. Augustine*, *They that despise Gods will inuiting them, shal feelee Gods will taking vengeance of them*. It is a tearefull thing to fall into the hands of the liuing God; but a blessed thing it is, and will bring vs to everlasting blessednes in the end, when God speaketh vnto vs, to hearken; when he setteth his word before vs, to reade it; when hee stretcheth out his hand and calleth, to answere, Here am I, here we are to doe thy will, O God. The Lord worke a care and conscience in vs to know him and serue him, that we may be acknowledged of him at the appearing of our Lord Iesus Christ, to whom with the holy Ghost, be all prayse and thankesgiuing. Amen.

Reasons inducing vs not to stand curiously vpon an identitie of phrasing.

ΠΟΛΥΤΡΟΝ.

Abed.  
N.esh. Califf.  
466 cap. 42  
S. Hieron. in q.  
Ione. c. 5.  
Aug. 4. p. 10.

ΑΠΟΛΟΓΟΣ.

ad Rom.  
7. cap. 10. p. 57  
cap. 11.  
See Eph. 2.  
1. Tim. 1. 12.  
2. Tim. 2.

Gen. 26. 15.

Ierem. 2. 13.

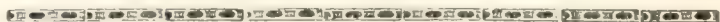
Math. 8. 34.

Hebr. 1. 16.

Ναζιανζηνος  
ad Const. 1.  
cap. 10. p. 100.  
ad Eph. 2.  
cap. 10. p. 100.

S. August. ad  
Rom. 1. 16.  
cap. 16.  
Hebr. 10. 31.

S. Chrysost. in  
1. ad Rom.  
cap. 10. p. 100.  
2. ad Eph.  
cap. 10. p. 100.



☾ January hath xxxj. dayes.

☾ The Moone xxx.

| Sunne |    |   |          | riseth }<br>falleth } |        | houre }<br>} |            | 8. mi. 4.<br>3. mi. 56. |            | Psalmes |  | ☾ Morning Prayer. |  | ☾ Eueuing Prayer. |  |
|-------|----|---|----------|-----------------------|--------|--------------|------------|-------------------------|------------|---------|--|-------------------|--|-------------------|--|
| ix    | 1  | A | Kaleid.  | Circumcision.         | i      | Gen.17.      | Rom. 2.    | Deu. 10.                | Col. 11.   |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |
| viii  | 2  | b | iii No.  |                       | ii     | Gen. 1.      | Matth. 1.  | Gene. 2.                | Rom. 1.    |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |
|       | 3  | c | iii No.  |                       | iii    | iii          | ii         | iii                     | ii         |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |
| vii   | 4  | d | ixd. No. |                       | iiii   | b            | iii        | vi                      | iii        |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |
|       | 5  | e | No. 11.  |                       | v      | bii          | iii        | vii                     | iii        |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |
|       | 6  | f | viii Id. | Epiphantie.           | vi     | Esa. 60.     | Luke 3.    | Esa. 49.                | John 11.   |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |
| vi    | 7  | g | vii Id.  |                       | vii    | Gene. 9.     | Matth. 5.  | Gen. 12.                | Rom. 6.    |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |
| v     | 8  | A | vi Id.   | Luctan.               | viii   | iii          | bi         | iiii                    | vi         |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |
|       | 9  | b | v Id.    |                       | ix     | rb           | bii        | rbii                    | vii        |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |
| iv    | 10 | c | iii Id.  |                       | x      | rbii         | viii       | rbiii                   | viii       |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |
|       | 11 | d | iii Id.  |                       | xi     | rx           | ix         | rx                      | ix         |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |
| iii   | 12 | e | ixd. Id. | Solm Aquena.          | xii    | rx           | x          | rxii                    | x          |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |
| ii    | 13 | f | ii Id.   | Hilarii.              | xiii   | rxiii        | xi         | rxiiii                  | xi         |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |
|       | 14 | g | ix kl.   | Februari.             | xiiii  | rxv          | xii        | rxvi                    | xii        |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |
| xi    | 15 | A | ixd. kl. |                       | xv     | rxvii        | xiii       | rxviii                  | xiii       |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |
| x     | 16 | b | ixd. kl. |                       | xvi    | rxix         | xiiii      | rxix                    | xiiii      |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |
|       | 17 | c | ixd. kl. |                       | xvii   | rxxi         | rxv        | rxxi                    | rxv        |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |
| ix    | 18 | d | ixd. kl. | Pasca.                | xviii  | rxxi         | rxvi       | rxxii                   | rxvi       |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |
| viii  | 19 | e | ixd. kl. |                       | xix    | rxrb         | rxvii      | rxrbii                  | 1. Coz. 1. |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |
|       | 20 | f | ixd. kl. | Fabian.               | xx     | rxrbii       | rxviii     | rxrix                   | ii         |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |
| vii   | 21 | g | ixd. kl. | Agnes.                | xxi    | xi           | rxix       | xi                      | iii        |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |
| vi    | 22 | A | ixd. kl. | Vincent.              | xxii   | xii          | xx         | xii                     | iiii       |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |
| v     | 23 | b | ixd. kl. |                       | xxiii  | xiii         | xxi        | xii                     | v          |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |
| iv    | 24 | c | ixd. kl. |                       | xxiiii | xiii         | xxii       | xii                     | vi         |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |
| iii   | 25 | d | viii kl. | Conuers. Paul.        | xxv    | ixd. b.      | Acts. 22.  | ixd. 6.                 | Acts. 26.  |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |
| ii    | 26 | e | vii kl.  |                       | xxvi   | Gene. 48.    | Matth. 23. | Gen. 49.                | 1. Coz. 7. |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |
| i     | 27 | f | vi kl.   |                       | xxvii  | i            | xxiii      | Erod. 1.                | vii        |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |
|       | 28 | g | v kl.    |                       | xxviii | Erod. 2.     | xxv        | iii                     | ix         |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |
| ix    | 29 | A | iiii kl. |                       | xxix   | iii          | xxvi       | v                       | x          |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |
| viii  | 30 | b | iii kl.  |                       | xxx    | bii          | xxvii      | vii                     | xi         |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |
| vii   | 31 | c | ixd. kl. |                       | xxxi   | ix           | xxviii     | x                       | xii        |         |  |                   |  |                   |  |

C



February hath xxviiij. dayes.

The Moone xxix.

| <div> <div>Sunne</div> <div> <div>rifeth</div> <div>falleth</div> </div> <div> <div>houre</div> <div>7.mi. 15</div> <div>4.mi. 45</div> </div> </div> |    |             |                       | <div> <div>Palmes.</div> <div> <div>Morning Prayer.</div> <div>Euening Prayer.</div> </div> </div> |             | <div> <div>1. Lesson.</div> <div>2. Lesson.</div> <div>1. Lesson.</div> <div>2. Lesson.</div> </div> |             |               |            |
|---|----|-------------|-----------------------|--|-------------|--|-------------|---------------|------------|
| i   | d  | Kalendar    | Fast.                 |  |             | 1. Lesson.   | 2. Lesson.  | 1. Lesson.    | 2. Lesson. |
| rb  | 2  | e iiii No.  | Purification of Mary. | ii   | Erod. xi.   | Mark. i.   | Erod. xi.   | 1. Cor. xiii. |            |
| b   | 3  | f iii No.   | Blasij.               | iii  | Matth. 9.   |  | Matth. xii. | xiii          |            |
|   | 4  | g pnd. No.  |                       | v  | Erod. xiii. | iii  | Erod. xiii. | rb            |            |
| ru  | 5  | A Nomus     | Agathe.               | vi   | rb          | iii  | rb          | rb            |            |
| ii  | 6  | b viii Id.  |                       | vii  | rbij        | b  | rbii        | 2. Cor. i.    |            |
|   | 7  | c vii Id.   |                       | viii   | ric         | bi   | rc          | ii            |            |
| r   | 8  | d vi Id.    |                       | ix   | rii         | bii  | rcii        | iii           |            |
|   | 9  | e v Id.     |                       | x  | riiij       | biii   | rciii       | iiii          |            |
| rbii  | 10 | f iiii Id.  |                       | xi   | riiij       | c  | Leu. 18.    | vi            |            |
| bu  | 11 | g iii Id.   | Sol in Pacibus.       | xii  | Leu. xix.   | ci   | rc          | bii           |            |
|   | 12 | A pnd. Id.  |                       | xiii   | Leu. xxi.   | ci   | rc          | bii           |            |
| rb  | 13 | b Idus.     |                       | xiiii  | Num. xii.   | cii  | rcii        | ix            |            |
| ru  | 14 | c xvi Kl.   | Valentine.            | rv   | Num. xii.   | cii  | rcii        | ix            |            |
|   | 15 | d xv Kl.    | March.                | rv   | Num. xii.   | cii  | rcii        | ix            |            |
| ru  | 16 | e xiiii Kl. |                       | rv   | Num. xii.   | cii  | rcii        | ix            |            |
|   | 17 | f xiii Kl.  |                       | rv   | Num. xii.   | cii  | rcii        | ix            |            |
|   | 18 | g xii Kl.   |                       | rv   | Num. xii.   | cii  | rcii        | ix            |            |
| i   | 19 | A xi Kl.    |                       | rv   | Num. xii.   | cii  | rcii        | ix            |            |
|   | 20 | b x Kl.     |                       | rv   | Num. xii.   | cii  | rcii        | ix            |            |
| rb  | 21 | c ix Kl.    |                       | rv   | Num. xii.   | cii  | rcii        | ix            |            |
| bi  | 22 | d viii Kl.  |                       | rv   | Num. xii.   | cii  | rcii        | ix            |            |
|   | 23 | e vii Kl.   | Fast.                 | rv   | Num. xii.   | cii  | rcii        | ix            |            |
| ru  | 24 | f vi Kl.    | S. Matthias.          | rv   | Num. xii.   | cii  | rcii        | ix            |            |
| ii  | 25 | g v Kl.     |                       | rv   | Num. xii.   | cii  | rcii        | ix            |            |
|   | 26 | A iiii Kl.  |                       | rv   | Num. xii.   | cii  | rcii        | ix            |            |
| bi  | 27 | b iii Kl.   |                       | rv   | Num. xii.   | cii  | rcii        | ix            |            |
|   | 28 | c pnd. Kl.  |                       | rv   | Num. xii.   | cii  | rcii        | ix            |            |

☾ March hath xxxj. dayes.

☾ The Moone xxx.

| Sunne |        |               |                       | riseth }<br>falleth } |             | houre }<br>6.mi.18.<br>5.mi.42. |           | Palmes.       |              | Morning Prayer. |       | Euening Prayer. |       |
|-------|--------|---------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------|---------------------------------|-----------|---------------|--------------|-----------------|-------|-----------------|-------|
| Day   | Letter | Golden Number | Feast                 | Golden Number         | Feast       | Golden Number                   | Feast     | Golden Number | Feast        | Golden Number   | Feast | Golden Number   | Feast |
| 1     | d      | Kalend.       | Dauid.                | ere                   | Deut. xv.   | 2                               | Lesson.   | Lesson.       | Ephes. vi.   |                 |       |                 |       |
| 2     | e      | vi No.        | Cedde.                | rbij                  | Luke xii.   | 3                               | Deut. 17. | Phil. i.      |              |                 |       |                 |       |
| 3     | f      | v No.         |                       | ix                    | xii         | 4                               | ii        | iii           |              |                 |       |                 |       |
| 4     | g      | iiii No.      |                       | xxij                  | xv          | 5                               | xxii      | iiii          |              |                 |       |                 |       |
| 5     | A      | iii No.       |                       | xxv                   | xvi         | 6                               | xxvi      | Coloi. i.     |              |                 |       |                 |       |
| 6     | b      | pa. No.       |                       | xxviij                | xvii        | 7                               | xxviii    | ii            |              |                 |       |                 |       |
| 7     | c      | Nonas.        | Perpetue.             | xxix                  | xviii       | 8                               | xxx       | iii           |              |                 |       |                 |       |
| 8     | d      | viii Id.      |                       | xxxi                  | xix         | 9                               | xxxi      | iiii          |              |                 |       |                 |       |
| 9     | e      | vii Id.       |                       | xxxiiij               | xx          | 10                              | xxxiiij   | i. Thes. i.   |              |                 |       |                 |       |
| 10    | f      | vi Id.        |                       | ix                    | Josua. i.   | 11                              | xxi       | Josua. ii     | ii           |                 |       |                 |       |
| 11    | g      | v Id.         |                       | x                     | ii          | 12                              | xxii      | iii           | iii          |                 |       |                 |       |
| 12    | A      | iiii Id.      | Gregorie.             | xi                    | v           | 13                              | xxiii     | vi            | iiii         |                 |       |                 |       |
| 13    | b      | iii Id.       | Sol in Aries.         | xxij                  | vij         | 14                              | xxiiii    | vii           | v            |                 |       |                 |       |
| 14    | c      | pa. Id.       |                       | xxij                  | ix          | 15                              | John i.   | x             | ii. Thes. i. |                 |       |                 |       |
| 15    | d      | Idus.         |                       | xxij                  | x           | 16                              | ii        | xxv           | vi           |                 |       |                 |       |
| 16    | e      | xxv Kl.       | Apulis.               | xxv                   | Judg. i.    | 17                              | iii       | Judg. ii.     | vii          |                 |       |                 |       |
| 17    | f      | xxvi Kl.      |                       | xxvi                  | xij         | 18                              | iiii      | iii           | i. Tim. i.   |                 |       |                 |       |
| 18    | g      | xxv Kl.       | Edward.               | xxvii                 | v           | 19                              | v         | vi            | ii. iii.     |                 |       |                 |       |
| 19    | A      | xxiiii Kl.    |                       | xxviij                | vij         | 20                              | vi        | vii           | iii          |                 |       |                 |       |
| 20    | b      | xxiii Kl.     |                       | xxix                  | ix          | 21                              | vii       | x             | v            |                 |       |                 |       |
| 21    | c      | xxii Kl.      | Benedict.             | xx                    | x           | 22                              | viii      | xi            | vi           |                 |       |                 |       |
| 22    | d      | xxi Kl.       |                       | xxxi                  | xij         | 23                              | ix        | xxii          | ii. Tim. i.  |                 |       |                 |       |
| 23    | e      | xx Kl.        |                       | xxxiij                | xv          | 24                              | x         | xxvi          | iii          |                 |       |                 |       |
| 24    | f      | ix Kl.        | Int. Rex Jacob. Fast. | xxxiij                | xxviij      | 25                              | xi        | xxviii        | iiii         |                 |       |                 |       |
| 25    | g      | viii Kl.      | Annun. of Marie.      | xxxiij                | Eccle. 2.   | 26                              | xii       | Eccle. iii.   | v            |                 |       |                 |       |
| 26    | A      | vii Kl.       |                       | xxv                   | Judg. xix.  | 27                              | xiii      | Judg. xx      | Titus i.     |                 |       |                 |       |
| 27    | b      | vi Kl.        |                       | xxvi                  | xxij        | 28                              | xiiii     | Ruth i        | vi           |                 |       |                 |       |
| 28    | c      | v Kl.         |                       | xxviij                | Ruth ij.    | 29                              | xv        | iii           | vii          |                 |       |                 |       |
| 29    | d      | iiii Kl.      |                       | xxviiij               | iii         | 30                              | xvi       | i. King. i.   | Philom.      |                 |       |                 |       |
| 30    | e      | iii Kl.       |                       | xxix                  | i. King. i. | 31                              | xvii      | ii            | Heb. i.      |                 |       |                 |       |
| 31    | f      | pa. Kl.       |                       | xxix                  | iii         |                                 | xxviii    | v             | ii.          |                 |       |                 |       |





☾ May hath xxxj. dayes.

☾ The Moone xxx.

| <div> <div>Sunne</div> <div> <div>rifeth</div> <div>falleth</div> </div> <div> <div>hour</div> <div> <div>4.mi.36.</div> <div>7.mi.24.</div> </div> </div> </div> |    |   |           | Psalmes             |        | ☾ Morning Prayer. |            | ☾ Euening Prayer. |            |
|---|----|---|-----------|---------------------|--------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|------------|
|   |    |   |           |                     |        | 1. Lesson.        | 2. Lesson. | 1. Lesson.        | 2. Lesson. |
|   | 1  | b | Kalend.   | Philip and Jacob.   | i      | Eccle.7.          | Acts.8.    | Eccle.9.          | Jude 1.    |
| xxvi  | 2  | c | vi No.    |                     | ii     | 3. King.9.        | xxvij      | 3. Kin.10.        | Rom.1.     |
| v   | 3  | d | v No.     | Inu. of the Crosse. | iii    | xi                | Matth.1.   | xii               | ii         |
|   | 4  | e | iiii No.  |                     | iiii   | xij               | ii         | xiii              | iii        |
| xviii   | 5  | f | iii No.   |                     | v      | xv                | iii        | xvi               | iiii       |
| ii  | 6  | g | prid. No. | John Euang.         | vj     | xviij             | iiii       | xviii             | v          |
|   | 7  | A | Nones.    |                     | vii    | xix               | v          | xx                | vi         |
| x   | 8  | b | viii Id.  |                     | viii   | xx                | vi         | xxi               | vii        |
| xxviii  | 9  | c | vii Id.   |                     | ix     | 4. King. 1.       | vii        | 4. King. 2.       | viii       |
| vii   | 10 | d | vi Id.    |                     | x      | xij               | viii       | iiij              | ix         |
|   | 11 | e | v Id.     |                     | xi     | x                 | ix         | vi                | x          |
|   | 12 | f | iiii Id.  | St. in German.      | xii    | xij               | x          | viii              | xi         |
| xxv   | 13 | g | iii Id.   |                     | xiii   | ix                | xi         | x                 | xii        |
| iiii  | 14 | A | prid. Id. |                     | xiiii  | xj                | xii        | xii               | xiii       |
|   | 15 | b | Kal.      |                     | xv     | xiii              | xiii       | xiiii             | xiiii      |
| xiii  | 16 | c | xviii Kl. | Junii.              | xvi    | xv                | xiiii      | xvi               | xv         |
| i   | 17 | d | xvi Kl.   |                     | xvii   | xviij             | xv         | xviii             | xvi        |
|   | 18 | e | xv Kl.    |                     | xviii  | xix               | xvi        | xx                | 1. Cor. 1. |
| ix  | 19 | f | xiiii Kl. | Dunstane.           | xix    | xxi               | xvii       | xxi               | ii         |
|   | 20 | g | xiii Kl.  |                     | xx     | xxiiij            | xviii      | xxiiij            | iii        |
| xxvii   | 21 | A | xii Kl.   |                     | xxi    | xxv               | xix        | 1. Esd. 2.        | iiii       |
| vi  | 22 | b | xi Kl.    |                     | xxii   | 1. Esd. 3.        | xx         | v                 | v          |
|   | 23 | c | x Kl.     |                     | xxiii  | v                 | xxi        | vi                | vi         |
| xviii   | 24 | d | ix Kl.    |                     | xxiiii | xij               | xxii       | ix                | vii        |
| iii   | 25 | e | viii Kl.  |                     | xxv    | 2. Esd. 1.        | xxiii      | 2. Esd. 2.        | xij        |
|   | 26 | f | vii Kl.   | Augustine.          | xxvi   | iiii              | xxiiii     | v                 | ix         |
| xv  | 27 | g | vi Kl.    |                     | xxvii  | vi                | xxv        | viii              | x          |
|   | 28 | A | v Kl.     |                     | xxviii | ix                | xxvi       | x                 | xi         |
| xix   | 29 | b | iiii Kl.  |                     | xxix   | xii               | xxvii      | Ester 1.          | xii        |
| xvi   | 30 | c | iii Kl.   |                     | xxx    | Ester 2.          | xxviii     | iii               | xiii       |
| xxv   | 31 | d | prid. Kl. |                     | xxxi   | iiii              | Parke 1.   | v                 | xiiii      |



☾ June hath xxx. dayes.

☾ The Moone xxix.

| Sunne |    |   |            | riseth }<br>falleth } |  | houre }<br>3.mi. 34.<br>8.mi. 26. |  | Psalmes | Morning Prayer. |             | Euening Prayer. |             |
|-------|----|---|------------|-----------------------|--|-----------------------------------|--|---------|-----------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------|
|       |    |   |            |                       |  |                                   |  |         | 1. Lesson.      |             | 2. Lesson.      |             |
| b     | 1  | e | Katharine  |                       |  |                                   |  | j       | Ester. 6.       | Mathe ii.   | Ester 7.        | 1. Cor. 15. |
|       | 2  | f | iii No.    |                       |  |                                   |  | ij      | Mat. viii       | iii         | ix              | rbv         |
| riu   | 3  | g | iii No.    | Nichomede.            |  |                                   |  | iii     | Job i.          | iii         | Job ii.         | 2. Cor. i.  |
| ii    | 4  | A | pad. No.   |                       |  |                                   |  | iiii    | iii             | v           | iiii            | ii          |
|       | 5  | b | Nichomede. | Boniface.             |  |                                   |  | v       | v               | vi          | vi              | iii         |
| r     | 6  | c | vii No.    |                       |  |                                   |  | vi      | vii             | vii         | viii            | iiii        |
| rbv   | 7  | d | vii No.    |                       |  |                                   |  | vii     | ix              | viii        | x               | v           |
| bv    | 8  | e | vi No.     |                       |  |                                   |  | viii    | xi              | ix          | xii             | vi          |
|       | 9  | f | v No.      |                       |  |                                   |  | ix      | xii             | x           | xiii            | vii         |
|       | 10 | g | iiii No.   |                       |  |                                   |  | x       | xv              | xi          | xvi             | viii        |
| rv    | 11 | A | iii No.    | Barnabe.              |  |                                   |  | xi      | Ecc. i. x.      | Acts. xiii. | Eccle. xi.      | Acts. 15.   |
| iii   | 12 | b | pad. No.   | Sol in Canopo         |  |                                   |  | xii     | Job 17. 18      | Mar. xii.   | Job xix.        | 2. Cor. ix. |
|       | 13 | c | Trinitie.  | Solstiti. æstiuum.    |  |                                   |  | xiii    | xx              | xiii        | xxi             | x           |
| ri    | 14 | d | xxviii Bl. | Julia.                |  |                                   |  | xiiii   | xxii            | xiiii       | xxii            | xi          |
| i     | 15 | e | xxvii Bl.  |                       |  |                                   |  | xv      | xxiii. xxv.     | xv          | xxvi. xxvii.    | xii         |
|       | 16 | f | xxvi Bl.   |                       |  |                                   |  | xvi     | xxviii          | xvi         | xxix            | xiii        |
| ir    | 17 | g | xv Bl.     |                       |  |                                   |  | xvii    | xxx             | Luke i.     | xxxi            | Gala. i.    |
|       | 18 | A | xiiii Bl.  |                       |  |                                   |  | xviii   | xxxi            | ii          | xxxii           | ii          |
| rbv   | 19 | b | xiii Bl.   | Nathaniel Kingdome.   |  |                                   |  | xix     | xxxiii          | iii         | xxxv            | iii         |
| bv    | 20 | c | xii Bl.    | Edward.               |  |                                   |  | xx      | xxxvi           | iii         | xxxvii          | iiii        |
|       | 21 | d | xi Bl.     |                       |  |                                   |  | xxi     | xxxviii         | v           | xxxix           | v           |
| riu   | 22 | e | x Bl.      |                       |  |                                   |  | xxii    | xl              | vi          | xl              | vi          |
| ii    | 23 | f | ix Bl.     | Fast.                 |  |                                   |  | xxiii   | xli             | vii         | Prou. i.        | Ephes. i.   |
|       | 24 | g | viii Bl.   | Michaelmas.           |  |                                   |  | xxiiii  | Gala. iii.      | Matth. 3.   | Gala. iii.      | Matth. 14.  |
| ii    | 25 | A | vii Bl.    |                       |  |                                   |  | xxv     | Prou. ii.       | Luke 8.     | Prou. iii.      | Ephes. 2.   |
|       | 26 | b | vi Bl.     |                       |  |                                   |  | xxvi    | iii             | ix          | v               | iii         |
| rv    | 27 | c | v Bl.      |                       |  |                                   |  | xxvii   | vi              | x           | vii             | iiii        |
|       | 28 | d | iiii Bl.   | Fast.                 |  |                                   |  | xxviii  | viii            | xi          | ix              | v           |
| bv    | 29 | e | iii Bl.    | S. Peter & Paul.      |  |                                   |  | xxix    | Eccles. xv      | Acts. iii.  | Eccles. 19.     | Acts. 4.    |
| riu   | 30 | f | pad. Bl.   |                       |  |                                   |  | xxx     | Prou. x.        | Luke xii.   | Prou. xi.       | Ephes. 6.   |
|       |    |   |            |                       |  |                                   |  |         |                 |             |                 |             |
|       |    |   |            |                       |  |                                   |  |         |                 |             |                 |             |

 Iuly hath xxxj. dayes.

¶ The Moone xxx.

| Sunne |    |   |           | riseth }<br>falleth } |  | houre }<br>7. mi. 34<br>4. mi. 26 |  | Palme.       | ¶ Morning Prayer. |             | ¶ Euening Prayer. |            |
|-------|----|---|-----------|-----------------------|--|-----------------------------------|--|--------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|------------|
|       |    |   |           |                       |  |                                   |  |              | 1. Lesson.        | 2. Lesson.  | 1. Lesson.        | 2. Lesson. |
| b     | 1  | g | Kalend.   | Uisit. of Mary.       |  | i                                 |  | Prout. xij.  | Luke xij.         | Prout. xii. | Phil. i.          |            |
|       | 2  | A | vi No.    |                       |  | ii                                |  | xij          | xiii              | xb          | ii                |            |
| xij   | 3  | b | v No.     | Martin.               |  | iii                               |  | xbj          | xb                | xbii        | iii               |            |
| ii    | 4  | c | iiii No.  |                       |  | iiii                              |  | xbij         | xbi               | xix         | iiii              |            |
|       | 5  | d | iii No.   |                       |  | v                                 |  | xx           | xbii              | xxi         | Colos. i.         |            |
| r     | 6  | e | pnd. No.  | Dog dayes.            |  | vi                                |  | xxij         | xbiii             | xxii        | v                 |            |
| xbii  | 7  | f | Nonas     |                       |  | vii                               |  | xxij         | xix               | xxb         | vi                |            |
| vi    | 8  | g | viii Id.  |                       |  | viii                              |  | xxbj         | xx                | xxbii       | vii               |            |
|       | 9  | A | vii Id.   |                       |  | ix                                |  | xxbij        | xxi               | xxix        | i. Thel. i.       |            |
|       | 10 | b | vi Id.    |                       |  | x                                 |  | xxij         | xxii              | Eccles. i.  | ii                |            |
| rb    | 11 | c | v Id.     |                       |  | xi                                |  | Eccles. ij.  | xxiii             | iii         | iii               |            |
| iii   | 12 | d | iiii Id.  | Sol in Leone.         |  | xii                               |  | iiij         | xxiiii            | b           | iiii              |            |
|       | 13 | e | iii Id.   |                       |  | xiii                              |  | v            | John j.           | bii         | v                 |            |
| ri    | 14 | f | pnd. Id.  |                       |  | xiiii                             |  | vij          | ii                | ix          | ii. Thel. i.      |            |
| i     | 15 | g | Idus.     | Swithune.             |  | xv                                |  | x            | iii               | xi          | vi                |            |
| ix    | 16 | A | xvi Kl.   | Augusti.              |  | xvi                               |  | xij          | iiii              | Jerem. i.   | vii.              |            |
|       | 17 | b | xvi Kl.   |                       |  | xvii                              |  | Jerem. ij.   | v                 | iii         | i. Tim. i.        |            |
|       | 18 | c | xv Kl.    |                       |  | xviii                             |  | iiij         | vi                | b           | ii. iii.          |            |
| xbii  | 19 | d | xiiii Kl. |                       |  | xix                               |  | v            | vii               | bii         | iii               |            |
| vi    | 20 | e | xiiii Kl. | Margaret.             |  | xx                                |  | vij          | viii              | ix          | b                 |            |
|       | 21 | f | xiii Kl.  |                       |  | xxi                               |  | x            | ix                | xi          | vi                |            |
| xiii  | 22 | g | xii Kl.   | Magdalen.             |  | xxii                              |  | xij          | x                 | xii         | ii. Tim. i.       |            |
| ii    | 23 | A | xi Kl.    |                       |  | xxiii                             |  | xij          | xi                | xb          | ii                |            |
|       | 24 | b | x Kl.     | Fast.                 |  | xxiiii                            |  | xbj          | xii               | xbii        | iii               |            |
| xi    | 25 | c | x Kl.     | James Apostle.        |  | xxv                               |  | Eccles. xxi  | xiii              | Eccles. 29  | iiii              |            |
| xix   | 26 | d | x Kl.     | Anne.                 |  | xxvi                              |  | Jerem. xviij | xiiii             | Jerem. xix. | Titus. i.         |            |
| xiii  | 27 | e | ix Kl.    |                       |  | xxvii                             |  | xx           | xb                | xxi         | ii. iiij.         |            |
|       | 28 | f | v Kl.     |                       |  | xxviii                            |  | xxij         | xbi               | xxii        | Philem.           |            |
| xbi   | 29 | g | iiii Kl.  |                       |  | xxix                              |  | xxij         | xbij              | xxb         | Hebr. i.          |            |
|       | 30 | A | iii Kl.   |                       |  | xxx                               |  | xxbj         | xbij              | xxbii       | v                 |            |
| b     | 31 | b | pnd. Kl.  |                       |  | xxxi                              |  | xxbij        | xix               | xxix        | vi                |            |



☾ August hath xxxj. dayes.

☾ The Moone xxx.

| Sunne |    |   |          | rifeth }<br>falleth } |        | houre       |           | 4.mi.34 }<br>7.mi.26 } |             | Palmes. |  | ☾ Morning Prayer. |            | ☾ Euening Prayer. |            |
|-------|----|---|----------|-----------------------|--------|-------------|-----------|------------------------|-------------|---------|--|-------------------|------------|-------------------|------------|
|       |    |   |          |                       |        |             |           |                        |             |         |  | 1. Lesson.        | 2. Lesson. | 1. Lesson.        | 2. Lesson. |
| xiii  | i  | c | Kalend.  | Lammas.               | i      | Iere. xxx.  | John ix.  | Iere. xxxi.            | hebr. iiii. |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |
| ii    | 2  | d | iii Id.  |                       | ii     | xxxi        | xxi       | xxxi                   | v           |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |
|       | 3  | e | iii Id.  |                       | iii    | xxxi        | Actes. i. | xxxb                   | vi          |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |
| x     | 4  | f | iiii Id. |                       | iiii   | xxxbi       | ii        | xxxbii                 | vii         |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |
| xviii | 5  | g | Nonas.   |                       | v      | xxxbii      | iii       | xxxc                   | viii        |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |
| vi    | 6  | a | viii Id. | Transfiguration.      | vi     | xi          | iii       | xi                     | ix          |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |
|       | 7  | b | vii Id.  | Name of Iesus.        | vii    | xii         | v         | xiiij                  | x           |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |
|       | 8  | c | vi Id.   |                       | viii   | xiiij       | vi        | xib. xibi.             | xi          |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |
| xv    | 9  | d | v Id.    |                       | ix     | xibij       | vii       | xibii                  | xii         |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |
| iiii  | 10 | e | iiii Id. | Laurence.             | x      | xix         | viii      | i                      | xiii        |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |
|       | 11 | f | iii Id.  | Solmvi gine.          | xi     | li          | ix        | lii                    | James i.    |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |
| xi    | 12 | g | iiii Id. |                       | xii    | Lamen. i.   | x         | Lamen. ii.             | ii          |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |
|       | 13 | a | Idus.    |                       | xiii   | iii         | xi        | iiij                   | iii         |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |
|       | 14 | b | ix Kl.   | Septembus.            | xiiii  | b           | xii       | Ezek. ii.              | iiii        |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |
| x     | 15 | c | viii Kl. |                       | xv     | Ezek. iii.  | xiii      | vi                     | v           |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |
|       | 16 | d | vii Kl.  |                       | xvi    | vii         | xiiii     | vii                    | i. Pet. i.  |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |
| xviii | 17 | e | vi Kl.   |                       | xvii   | xiii        | xv        | viii                   | ii          |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |
| vi    | 18 | f | v Kl.    |                       | xviii  | xxxiij      | xvi       | xxxiij                 | iii         |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |
|       | 19 | g | iiii Kl. |                       | xix    | Dan. i.     | xvii      | Daniel ij.             | iiii        |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |
| xiii  | 20 | a | iii Kl.  |                       | xx     | iii         | xviii     | iii                    | v           |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |
| ii    | 21 | b | ii Kl.   |                       | xxi    | b           | xix       | vi                     | ii. Pet. i. |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |
|       | 22 | c | xi Kl.   |                       | xxii   | vii         | xx        | vii                    | ii          |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |
| xi    | 23 | d | x Kl.    | Fast.                 | xxiii  | ix          | xxi       | x                      | iii         |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |
| xix   | 24 | e | ix Kl.   | Bartol. Ap.           | xxiiii | Ecclus. 25. | xxii      | Ecclus. 29             | i. Joh. i.  |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |
| vi    | 25 | f | viii Kl. |                       | xxv    | Dan. xi.    | xxiii     | Dan. xij.              | ii          |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |
|       | 26 | g | vii Kl.  |                       | xxvi   | xii         | xxiiii    | xii                    | iii         |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |
| xviii | 27 | a | vi Kl.   |                       | xxvii  | Ose. i.     | xxv       | Ose. ii. iij.          | iiii        |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |
| v     | 28 | b | v Kl.    | Augustine             | xxviii | iii         | xxvi      | v. vi.                 | v           |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |
|       | 29 | c | iiii Kl. | Behead. of John.      | xxix   | vii         | xxvii     | vii                    | 2.3. John.  |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |
|       | 30 | d | iii Kl.  |                       | xxx    | ix          | xxviii    | x                      | Jude.       |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |
| xiii  | 31 | e | ii Id.   |                       | xxxi   | xi          | Matth. i. | xii                    | Rom. i.     |         |  |                   |            |                   |            |

Now, if the .v. or Dan. x. be chng. the history of Susanna; to be read vntill these words: ( And King Allyages, &c. )

Note, that the .v. of Daniel concerning the history of Susanna, is to be read vntill these words: ( And hung All yager, &c. )

☾ September hath xxx. dayes.

☿ The Moone xxix.

| <div> <div> Sunne </div> <div> { <div>rifeth</div> <div>falleth</div> </div> </div> <div> <div> { <div>5.mi.36.</div> <div>6.mi.24.</div> </div> <div> houre </div> </div> <div> Psalmes </div> |
|---|
|---|



December hath xxxj. dayes.

The Moone xxx.

| <div> <div> <div>rifeth</div> <div>falleth</div> </div> <div> <div>8.mi.12</div> <div>3.mi.48</div> </div> <div> <div>houre</div> </div> </div> |    |         |           | Palmes. | Morning Prayer. |            | Euening Prayer. |             |
|---|----|---------|-----------|---------|-----------------|------------|-----------------|-------------|
| 1   | f  | Kalend. |           |         | 1. Lesson.      | 2. Lesson. | 1. Lesson.      | 2. Lesson.  |
|   |    |         |           | i       | Esa. xiiij.     | Actes ij.  | Esa. xvi.       | Heb. 2.7.   |
| rbviii  | 2  | g       | iii No.   | ii      | rbj             | iii        | rbvii           | vij         |
| vii   | 3  | A       | iii No.   | iii     | rbij            | iiii       | rv              | ix          |
|   | 4  | b       | prid. No. | iiii    | rr. xxi.        | v          | rvii            | x           |
| rv  | 5  | c       | Nonas     | v       | rxij            | vi         | rviii           | xi          |
| iiii  | 6  | d       | viii Id.  | vi      | rxv             | vi. vii    | rxvi            | xij         |
|   | 7  | e       | vii Id.   | vii     | rxvij           | vi. viij.  | rxvii           | xiii        |
| rii   | 8  | f       | vi Id.    | viii    | rxix            | viii       | rxix            | James. 1.   |
| i   | 9  | g       | v Id.     | ix      | xxj             | ix         | xxij            | ii          |
|   | 10 | A       | iiii Id.  | x       | xxij            | x          | xxiii           | iii         |
| ix  | 11 | b       | iii Id.   | xi      | xxv             | xi         | xxvi            | iiii        |
|   | 12 | c       | prid. Id. | xii     | xxvii           | xii        | xxviii          | v           |
| rvii  | 13 | d       | Idus.     | xiii    | xxix            | xiii       | xi              | 1. Pet. 1.  |
|   | 14 | e       | xix Kl.   | xiiii   | xli             | xiiii      | xlii            | ii          |
| vi  | 15 | f       | xviii Kl. | xv      | xliij           | xv         | xliiii          | iii         |
| xiii  | 16 | g       | xvii Kl.  | xvi     | xlv             | xvi        | xlvi            | iiii        |
| ii  | 17 | A       | xvi Kl.   | xvii    | xlvij           | xvij       | xlvij           | v           |
|   | 18 | b       | xv Kl.    | xviii   | xlix            | xvij       | l               | 2. Pet. 1.  |
| xi  | 19 | c       | xiiii Kl. | xix     | li              | xix        | liij            | ii          |
| rx  | 20 | d       | xiii Kl.  | xx      | liij            | xx         | liii            | iii         |
|   | 21 | e       | xii Kl.   | xxi     | Pro. xxij.      | xxi        | Pro. 24.        | 1. John 1.  |
| viii  | 22 | f       | xi Kl.    | xxii    | Esa. lv.        | xxii       | Esa. 56.        | ii          |
|   | 23 | g       | x Kl.     | xxiii   | lvij            | xxiii      | lviii           | iii.        |
| rvii  | 24 | A       | ix Kl.    | xxiiii  | lix             | xxiiii     | lx              | iiii        |
| v   | 25 | b       | viii Kl.  | xxv     | Esa. ix.        | Luke ij.   | Esa. 7.         | Titus. iii. |
|   | 26 | c       | vii Kl.   | xxvi    | Pro. 28.        | Acts 6.7.  | Ecclef. 4.      | Acts. 7.    |
| xiii  | 27 | d       | vi Kl.    | xxvii   | Ecclef. v.      | Reuel. i.  | Ecclef. 6.      | Reuel. 22.  |
| ii  | 28 | e       | v Kl.     | xxviii  | Jerem. 31.      | Acts 25.   | Wald. 1.        | 1. John 5.  |
|   | 29 | f       | iiii Kl.  | xxix    | Esa. lxi.       | xxvi       | Esa. 62.        | 2. John.    |
| i   | 30 | g       | iii Kl.   | xxx     | lxiii           | xxvii      | lxiii           | 3. John.    |
|   | 31 | A       | prid. Kl. | xxxi    | lxv             | xxviii     | lxvi            | Jude.       |



# An Almanacke for xxxix.yeeeres.

| The year of our Lord. | The Golden number. | The Epact. | Dominicall Letter. | Septuagesima. | The first day of Lent. | Easter day. | Regnum weekes. | Ascension day. | Trinity day. | Ascension day. |
|-----------------------|--------------------|------------|--------------------|---------------|------------------------|-------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1603                  | viii               | xxviii     | B                  | 20. Febu.     | 9. March               | 24. April   | 20. Pañ        | 2. Junii       | 12. June     | 27. Nou.       |
| 1604                  | ix                 | ix         | A G                | 5.            | 22. Febu.              | 8.          | xviii          | 17. Pañ        | 27. Pañ      | 2. Decem.      |
| 1605                  | x                  | xx         | F                  | 27. Janu.     | 12.                    | 31. March   | vi             | ix             | ix           | ix             |
| 1606                  | xi                 | i          | E D                | 16. Feb.      | 5. March               | 22. April   | xxvi           | xxix           | 8. June      | 20. Nou.       |
| 1607                  | xii                | xii        | C B                | 1. Febu.      | 18. Febu.              | 5.          | xi             | xviii          | 21. Pañ      | xxix           |
| 1608                  | xiii               | xxiii      | A                  | 24. Janu.     | 10.                    | 27. March   | ii             | v              | ix           | xxvi           |
| 1609                  | xiiii              | iiii       | G                  | 12. Febu.     | 1. March               | 16. April   | xxii           | xxv            | 4. June      | 7. Decem.      |
| 1610                  | xv                 | xv         | F                  | 4.            | 21. Febu.              | 8.          | xviii          | xxvii          | 27. Pañ      | ii             |
| 1611                  | xvi                | xxvi       | E D                | 20. Janu.     | 6.                     | 24. March   | 29. April      | ii             | iii          | i              |
| 1612                  | xvii               | vii        | C B                | 9. Febu.      | 25.                    | 12. April   | 18. Pañ        | xxi            | xxii         | 29. Nou.       |
| 1613                  | xviii              | xxviii     | A                  | 31. Janu.     | 17.                    | 4.          | x              | xviii          | xxiii        | xxviii         |
| 1614                  | xix                | ix         | G                  | 20. Febu.     | 9. March               | 24.         | xxix           | 2. Junii       | 12. June     | xxvii          |
| 1615                  | xx                 | xx         | F                  | 5.            | 22. Febu.              | 9.          | xv             | 18. Pañ        | 28. Pañ      | 3. Decem.      |
| 1616                  | xxi                | xxi        | E D                | 28. Janu.     | 14.                    | 31. March   | vi             | ix             | ix           | i              |
| 1617                  | xxii               | xxii       | C B                | 16. Feb.      | 7. March               | 20. April   | xxvi           | xxix           | 3. June      | 20. Nou.       |
| 1618                  | xxiii              | xxiii      | A                  | 1.            | 18. Febu.              | 5.          | xi             | xviii          | 24. Pañ      | xxix           |
| 1619                  | xxiv               | xxiv       | G                  | 24. Janu.     | 10.                    | 28. March   | ii             | vi             | ix           | xxvii          |
| 1620                  | xxv                | xxv        | F                  | 13. Feb.      | 1. March               | 16. April   | xxii           | xxv            | 4. June      | 5. Decem.      |
| 1621                  | xxvi               | xxvi       | E D                | 28. Janu.     | 14. Febu.              | 1.          | vi             | xx             | 20. Pañ      | ii             |
| 1622                  | xxvii              | xxvii      | C B                | 17. Feb.      | 6. March               | 21.         | xxvii          | xxix           | 9. June      | i              |
| 1623                  | xxviii             | xxviii     | A                  | 9. Feb.       | 16. Febu.              | 13.         | xix            | xxii           | 1            | 30. Nou.       |
| 1624                  | xxix               | xxix       | G                  | 25. Janu.     | 11.                    | 28. March   | iii. Pañ       | vi             | 16. Pañ      | xxvii          |
| 1625                  | xxx                | xxx        | F                  | 13. Febu.     | 2. March               | 17. April   | xxiii          | xxvi           | 5. June      | xxvii          |
| 1626                  | xxxi               | xxxi       | E D                | 5.            | 22. Febu.              | 9.          | xv             | xxvii          | 28. Pañ      | 7. Decem.      |
| 1627                  | xxxii              | xxxii      | C B                | 21. Janu.     | 7.                     | 25. March   | 30. April      | iii            | ix           | ii             |
| 1628                  | xxxiii             | xxxiii     | A                  | 10. Febu.     | 27.                    | 13. April   | 19. Pañ        | xxii           | 1. June      | 30. Nou.       |
| 1629                  | xxxiiii            | xxxiiii    | G                  | 1.            | 18.                    | 5.          | xi             | xx             | 24. Pañ      | xxix           |
| 1630                  | xxxv               | xxxv       | F                  | 24. Janu.     | 10.                    | 28. March   | ii             | vi             | ix           | xxvii          |
| 1631                  | xxxvi              | xxxvi      | E D                | 6. Febu.      | 23.                    | 10. April   | xvi            | xxix           | xxix         | xxviii         |
| 1632                  | xxxvii             | xxxvii     | C B                | 29. Janu.     | 20.                    | 1.          | vi             | x              | xx           | 2. Decem.      |
| 1633                  | xxxviii            | xxxviii    | A                  | 17. Febu.     | 6. March               | 21. April   | xxvii          | xxix           | 9. June      | i              |
| 1634                  | xxxix              | xxxix      | G                  | 25. Janu.     | 19. Febu.              | 6.          | xii            | xx             | 30. Nou.     | xxix           |
| 1635                  | xl                 | xl         | F                  | 25. Janu.     | 11. Febu.              | March 29    | iii            | vi             | 17. Pañ      | xxix           |
| 1636                  | xli                | xli        | E D                | 14. Febu.     | 2. March               | April 17.   | xxii           | xxvi           | 5. June      | xxvii          |
| 1637                  | xlii               | xlii       | C B                | 5.            | 22. Febu.              | 9.          | xv             | xxvii          | 28. Pañ      | 3. Decem.      |
| 1638                  | xliiii             | xliiii     | A                  | 21. Janu.     | 7.                     | 25. March   | 30. April      | iii            | ix           | ii             |
| 1639                  | xliiii             | xliiii     | G                  | 10. Febu.     | 27.                    | 13. April   | 20. Pañ        | xxii           | 2. June      | i              |
| 1640                  | xliiii             | xliiii     | E D                | 2.            | 19.                    | 5.          | xi             | xxii           | 24. Pañ      | 29. Nou.       |
| 1641                  | xliiii             | xliiii     | C                  | 21. Janu.     | 10. March              | 25.         | xxxi           | 3. June        | 1. June      | xxviii         |

## Of the Golden number.

The Golden number is so called, because it was written in the Kalender with letters of gold, right at the day whereon the Moone changed: and it is the space of 19. yeeres, in the which the Moone returneth to the selfe same day of the yeere of the Summe: and therefore is also called the Cycle of the Moone, in the which the Sollicies and Equinoctials do returne to all one point in the Zodiaque. To finde it every yeere, you must adde one yeere to the yeere of Christ, (for Christ was borne one yeere of the 19. already past) then diuide the whole by 19, and that which resteth is the Golden number for that yeere: if there be no surplussage, it is then 19.

## The Epact.

Epacta heimeræ in Greeke, both signifie in English, dayes left betwene, and therefore the 11. dayes and 3. houres that are added to the yeere of the Moone, are called Epactæ, and are added to make the yeere of the Moone, which is but 354. dayes, full with the yeere of the Summe, which hath 365. dayes and a quarter.

To finde out the Epact of each yeere, doe thus: To the Epact of the yeere that last went before that yeere for which you would finde the Epact, adde 11. and the summe of these two make the Epact. If it surmount 30, then take 30. out, and that which resteth about 30 is the Epact you desire.

## The use of the Epact.

To know how old the Moone is at any time for euer by the Epact, doe thus: Adde vnto the dayes of your moneth wherein you would know this, the Epact, and as many dayes more as are months from March to that moneth, including both moneths, out of the which subtract 30. as often as you may, the age remaineth: if nothing remaine, the Moone changeth that day.

For the more ease of the Reader, we haue placed here ouer an Almanacke, inclusively comprehending, not onely how to finde the Epact for the space of 30. yeeres to come, but also the Golden number aforesaid, together with the Dominicall letter, Leape yeere, and seuen other moueable feasts, or dayes in the yeere, during the same time, as may appeare.

Note that the Golden number and Dominicall letter doth change every yeere the first day of January, and the Epact the first day of March for euer. Note also, that the yeere of our Lord beganeth the xxv. day of March, the same day supposed to be the first day vpon which the world was created, and the day when Christ was conceived in the wombe of the Virgine Mary.





## To finde Easter for euer.

Golden  
number.

| A.           | B.     | C.       | D.   | E.       | F.       | G.       |
|--------------|--------|----------|------|----------|----------|----------|
| April ix.    | i      | xi       | xii  | vi       | vu       | viij     |
| March xxvi.  | xxvii. | xxviii   | xxix | xxx      | xxxi     | April i. |
| April xvi.   | xvii   | xviii    | xx   | xxi      | xxii     | xx       |
| April ix.    | iii    | iiii     | v    | vi       | vu       | viij     |
| March xxvi.  | xxvii  | xxviii   | xxix | xxx      | xxxi     | xxb      |
| April xvi.   | xvii   | xi       | xii  | xiii     | xiiii    | xx       |
| April ii.    | iii    | iiii     | v    | vi       | Mar. 31. | April i. |
| April xxiii. | xxiiii | xxv      | xxvi | xxvii    | xxviii   | xxix     |
| April ix.    | i      | xi       | xii  | xiii     | xiiii    | viij     |
| April ii.    | iii    | Mar. 28. | xxix | xxx      | xxxi     | April i. |
| April xvi.   | xvii   | xviii    | xx   | xxi      | xxii     | xxii     |
| April ix.    | i      | xi       | v    | vi       | vii      | viij     |
| March xxvi.  | xxvii  | xxviii   | xxix | xxx      | xxxi     | xxb      |
| April xvi.   | xvii   | xviii    | xx   | xiii     | xiiii    | xx       |
| April ii.    | iii    | iiii     | v    | vi       | vii      | viij     |
| March xxvi.  | xxvii  | xxviii   | xxix | xxx      | xxxi     | xxb      |
| April xvi.   | i      | xi       | xii  | xiii     | xiiii    | xx       |
| April ii.    | iii    | iiii     | v    | Mar. 30. | xxxi     | April i. |
| April xxiii. | xxiiii | xv       | xxvi | xxvii    | xxviii   | xxix     |

**W**hen ye haue found the Sunday letter in the uppermost line, guide your eye downward from the same, till yee come right ouer against the Dume, and there is shewed both what Moneth, and what day of the Moneth Easter falleth that yeere.





**The Table and Kalender, expressing the order of  
Psalmes and Lessons to be said at Morning and Euening prayer**  
throughout the yeere, except certaine proper feasts, as the rules  
following more plainly declare.

*The order how the Psalter is appointed to be read.*



He Psalter shall bee read through once euery Moneth. And because that some Moneths be longer then some other be, it is thought good to make them euen by this meanes.

To euery moneth shal be appointed (as concerning this purpose) iust thirtie dayes.

And because Ianuary and March haue one day aboue the sayd number, and February, which is placed betweene them both, hath onely xxviiij. dayes: February shall borrowe of either of the Moneths (of Ianuary and March) one day: and so the Psalter which shall bee read in February, must begin at the last day of Ianuary, and end the first day of March.

And whereas May, Iuly, August, October, and December haue xxxj. dayes apiece: It is ordered that the Psalmes shal be read the last day of the said Moneths, which were read the day before, so that the Psalter may begin againe the first day of the next moneth ensuing.

Now to know what Psalmes shall be read euery day: Looke in the Kalender the number that is appointed for the Psalmes, and then find the same number in this Table, and vpon that number you shall see what Psalmes shall be sayd at Morning and Euening prayer.

And where the Cxix. Psalme is diuided into xxij. portions, and is ouerlong to be read at one time: it is so ordered, that at one time shall not be read aboue foure or fve of the said portions, as you shall perceiue to be noted in this Table following.

And here is also to bee noted, that in this Table, and in all other parts of the Service where any Psalms are appointed, the number is expressed after the great English Bible, which from the ix. Psalme vnto the Cxviij. Psalme, (following the diuision of the Hebrewes) doeth varie in numbers from the common Latine Translation.

*The order how the rest of holy Scripture (beside the Psalter)  
is appointed to bee read.*



He old Testament is appointed for the first Lessons at Morning and Euening prayer, and shal be read through euery yeere once, except certaine Bookes and Chapters, which be least edifying, and might best be spared, and therefore are left vnto read.

The New Testament is appointed for the second Lessons at Morning and Euening prayer, and shall be read ouer orderly euery yeere thrise, besides the Epistles and Gospels: except the Apocalypse, out of the which there be onely certaine Lessons appointed vpon diuers proper Feastes.

And to know what Lessons shall be read euery day, finde the day of the Moneth in the Kalender, going before and there ye shall perceiue the Bookes and Chapters that shall be read for the Lessons both at Morning and Euening prayer.

And here is to be noted, that whensoever there be any proper Psalmes or Lessons appointed for the Sundayes, or for any Feast, moueable or vnmoueable: then the Psalmes and Lessons appointed in the Kalender, shall be omitted for that time.

Ye must note also, that the Collect, Epistle, and Gospel, appointed for the Sunday, shall serue all the weeke alter, except there fall some Feast that hath his proper.



When the yeeres of our Lord may be diuided into toure euen parts, which is euery fourth yeere : then the Sunday letter leapeth, and that yeere the Psalmes and Lessons which serue for the xxij. day of February, shall be read againe the day following, except it be Sunday, which hath proper Lessons of the old Testament, appointed in the Table seruing to that purpose.

Also, wherefoeuer the beginning of any Lesson, Epistle, or Gospel is not exprest, there yee must begin at the beginning of the Chapter.

And wherefoeuer is not exprest how farre shall be read, there shall you reade to the ende of the Chapter.

Item, so oft as the first Chapter of Saint Matthew is read either for Lesson or Gospel, ye shall begin the same at (*Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise, &c.*) And the third Chapter of S. Lukes Gospel, shalbe read vnto, *Being as was supposed, the sonne of Joseph, &c.*

## Proper Lessons to bee read for the first Lessons, both at Morning and Euening prayer, on the Sundayes throughout the yeere, and for some also the second Lessons.

| Sundayes of<br>Aduent.          | ¶ Mattens.  | ¶ Euenfong.  | Whitsunday.<br>j. Lesson.<br>ij. Lesson.           | ¶ Mattens.       | ¶ Euenfong.      |
|---------------------------------|-------------|--------------|--|------------------|------------------|
| The first.                      | Esa. f.     | Esa. ij.     |  | Deut. xvi.       | wisdom. i.       |
| ij.                             | b           | xxij         |  | Acts x.          | Acts xix. It     |
| iiij.                           | xxb         | xxvj         |  | Then Peter       | fortuned y       |
| viij.                           | xxx         | xxxi         |  | opened his       | while Apol-      |
| Sundayes after<br>Christmas.    |             |              |  | mouth, &c.       | lo was at        |
| The first.                      | xxxbij      | xxxbij       | Trinitie Sun-<br>day.<br>j. Lesson.<br>ij. Lesson. |                  | Corinth, &c.     |
| ij.                             | xlj         | xlj          |  | Gen. xlviii.     | (vnto) After     |
| Sundayes after<br>the Epiphany. |             |              | Sundayes after<br>Trinitie.                        | ¶ Matt. iii.     | these things.    |
| The first.                      | xlviij      | xlviij       | First.   |                  | Joshua. i.       |
| ij.                             | li          | li           | ij.  | Josh. x.         | Josh. xxiii      |
| iiij.                           | lv          | lv           | iiij.  | Judg. iiii.      | Judg. v.         |
| v.                              | lvij        | lvij         | v.   | i. King. ii.     | i. King. iii.    |
| Septuagesima.                   | lx          | lx           | viij.  | ii               | ii               |
| Sexagesima.                     | Gen. j.     | Gen. ij.     | vj.  | cb               | cbii             |
| Quinquage-<br>sima.             | liij        | bj           | viiij.   | ii. King. xii.   | ii. King. xxi.   |
| Lent.                           | ix          | xij          | ix.  | xi               | xxiii            |
| First Sunday.                   | Gen. xix.   | Gen. xxj.    | x.   | iii. King. xiii. | iii. King. xviij |
| ij.                             | xxbij       | xxxiij       | xi.  | xbii             | xix              |
| iiij.                           | xxxi        | xlj          | xij.   | xi               | xxi              |
| viij.                           | xlj         | xlj          | xij.   | iii. King. b.    | iii. King. ix.   |
| v.                              | Erod. iij.  | Erod. b.     | xix.   | x                | xbii             |
| vj.                             | ix          | f            | xx.  | xix              | xxiii            |
| Easter day.                     |             |              | xij.   | Jerem. b.        | Jerem. xxii.     |
| j. Lesson.                      | Erod. xij.  | Erod. xiiii. | xv.  | xxb.             | xxvi             |
| ij. Lesson.                     | Rom. bj.    | Act. ii.     | xvj.   | Ezech. ii.       | Ezech. xiiii.    |
| Sundayes after<br>Easter.       |             |              | xvij.  | xbi              | xbii             |
| The first.                      | Nam. xvi.   | Nam. xxii.   | xviii.   | xx               | xxiii            |
| ij.                             | xxiii       | xxb          | xix.   | Dan. iiii.       | Daniel. vi.      |
| iiij.                           | Deut. iiii. | Deut. b.     | xx.  | Joel ii.         | Mich. vi.        |
| viij.                           | vi          | vii          | xxj.   | Abacuc ii.       | Proverb. i.      |
| v.                              | viii        | ix           | xxiiij.  | Proverb. ii.     | Proverb. iii.    |
| Sunday after<br>Ascension day.  | Deut. xii.  | Deut. xiii.  | xxv.   | xi               | xi               |
|                                 |             |              | xxviij.  | xii              | xii              |
|                                 |             |              | xxv.   | xb               | xbi              |
|                                 |             |              | xxviij.  | xbii             | xbi              |

¶ Lessons

# ¶ Lessons proper for Holy dayes.

|                 | ¶ Mattens.      | ¶ Euenfong.     |                  | ¶ Mattens.                  | ¶ Euenfong.     |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| S. Andrew.      | Proverb. xx.    | Pro. xxi.       | ij. Lesson.      | Mat. xxviij.                | Acts. iij.      |
| S. Thomas       | xxiiij          | xxij            | Tuesday in Ea-   |                             |                 |
| the Apostle.    |                 |                 | ster weeke.      |                             |                 |
| Christmas day.  |                 |                 | i. Lesson.       | Exod. xx.                   | Exod. xxxij.    |
| j. Lesson.      | Esa. ix.        | Esa. vii.       | ij. Lesson.      | Luke xxij.                  | i. Corinth. xv. |
|                 |                 | Whereouer p     |                  | (vnto) And                  |                 |
|                 |                 | Lord spake      |                  | behold two                  |                 |
|                 |                 | once &c.        |                  | of them.                    |                 |
| ij. Lesson.     | Luke ii. vnto   | Titus iii.      | S. Marke.        | Eccle. iiii.                | Eccle. v.       |
|                 | Good will       | The kind-       | Philip & Iacob   | Eccle. viij.                | Eccle. ix.      |
|                 | tolward me.     | nes & loue &c.  | Ascension day.   | Deut. x.                    | iii. King. ij.  |
| S. Steuen.      |                 |                 | Munday in        |                             |                 |
| j. Lesson.      | Pro. xxviii.    | Eccle. iiii.    | Whitsun-         |                             |                 |
| ij. Lesson.     | Act. 6. and 7.  | Acts 7. And     | weeke.           |                             |                 |
|                 | And Steuen      | whē xl. yeres   | i. Lesson.       | Gen. xi. (vnto)             | Num. xij. Ga-   |
|                 | ful of faith &  | were expired    |                  | These are                   | ther vnto me    |
|                 | power, &c.      | there appea-    |                  | the genera-                 | 70. men, &c.    |
|                 | (vnto) And      | red vnto Mo-    |                  | tions of                    | (vnto) Moses    |
|                 | when forty      | ses, &c. vnto,  |                  | She m.                      | gate him in-    |
|                 | yeeres, &c.     | But he being    |                  |                             | to p camp, &c.  |
|                 |                 | full of the ho- |                  |                             |                 |
| S. Iohn.        |                 | ly Ghost, &c.   | ij. Lesson.      | i. Cor. xij.                |                 |
| j. Lesson.      | Eccle. v.       | Eccle. vi.      | Tuesday in       | i. King. xix.               | Deut. xxx.      |
| ij. Lesson.     | Apoc. i.        | Apoc. xxi.      | Whitsun-         | Dauid came                  |                 |
| Innocents day.  | Jerem. xxxi.    | Wisd. i.        | weeke.           | to Samuel                   |                 |
|                 | vnto, I haue    |                 |                  | to Rama, &c.                |                 |
|                 | surely heard    |                 | S. Barnabe.      |                             |                 |
| Circumcision.   | Ephraim.        |                 | i. Lesson.       | Eccle. x.                   | Eccle. xii.     |
| j. Lesson.      | Gen. xviij.     | Deut. x. (vnto) | ij.              | Acts. xiiij.                | Act. xv. (vnto) |
|                 |                 | And now         |                  |                             | After certain   |
| ii. Lesson.     |                 | Israel, &c.     |                  |                             | dayes.          |
| Epiphanie.      | Rom. ii.        | Colos. ii.      | S. Iohn Baptist. |                             |                 |
| i. Lesson.      | Esa. xl.        | Esa. xlix.      | i. Lesson.       | Mal. iii.                   | Mal. 4.         |
| ii. Lesson.     | Luk. 3. (vnto)  | John ii. (vn-   | ij. Lesson.      | Matth. iii.                 | Mat. xiiij.     |
|                 | Seeing as       | to) After this  |                  | (vnto) when                 | Jesus heard     |
|                 | was suppo-      | he went to      |                  |                             |                 |
|                 | sed, the sonne  | Capernaum       |                  |                             |                 |
|                 | of Ioseph.      |                 |                  |                             |                 |
| Conuerfion of   |                 |                 | S. Peter.        |                             |                 |
| S. Paul.        |                 |                 | i. Lesson.       | Eccle. xv.                  | Eccle. xix.     |
| i. Lesson.      | Wisd. v.        | Wisd. vi.       | ij. Lesson.      | Acts. iij.                  | Acts. iij.      |
| ii. Lesson.     | Acts xxii. (vn- | Act. xxvi.      | S. Iames.        | Eccle. xxi.                 | Eccle. xxij.    |
|                 | to) They        |                 | S. Bartholo-     | xxv.                        | xxix.           |
|                 | heard him.      |                 | mew.             |                             |                 |
| Purification of |                 |                 | S. Matthew.      | Eccle. xxxv.                | xxxviij.        |
| the virgin Mary | Wisd. ix.       | Wisd. xii.      | S. Michael.      | xxxix.                      | xliij.          |
| S. Matthias.    | Wisd. xix.      | Eccle. i.       | S. Luke.         | Eccle. li.                  | Job i.          |
| Annunciation    | Eccle. ii.      | Eccle. iii.     | Simon and Iude   |                             |                 |
| of our Lady.    |                 |                 | i. Lesson.       | Job xxiii. 25.              | xliij.          |
| Wednesday a-    | Osee xiiij.     | Osee xliij.     | All Saints.      |                             |                 |
| fore Easter.    |                 |                 | i. Lesson.       | Wisdome iii.                | Wisdome v.      |
| Thursday afore  | Dan. ix.        | Jerem. xxxi.    |                  | (vnto) wher-                | (vnto) He shal  |
| Easter.         |                 |                 |                  | fore blessed is take to &c. |                 |
| Good Friday.    | Gen. xxiij.     | Esa. liii.      | ij. Lesson.      | the barren.                 |                 |
| Easter Euen.    | Zach. ix.       | Exod. xiiij.    |                  | hebr. xi. xij.              | Apocalyp.       |
| Munday in Ea-   |                 |                 |                  | Saints by                   | xix (vnto) And  |
| ster weeke.     |                 |                 |                  | faith (vnto)                | I saw an        |
| i. Lesson.      | Exod. xvi.      | Exod. xvii.     |                  | If ye indure                | Angel stand.    |
|                 |                 |                 |                  | chastening                  |                 |

¶ Proper



## ¶ Proper Psalmes on certaine dayes.

|                     |         |   |                         |         |   |                              |         |   |                        |         |   |                            |
|---------------------|---------|---|-------------------------|---------|---|------------------------------|---------|---|------------------------|---------|---|----------------------------|
| Christ-<br>mas day. | } Psal. | { | Mattens.                | } Psal. | { | Euenfong.                    | } Psal. | { | Mattens.               | } Psal. | { | Euenfong.                  |
|                     |         |   | xcix.<br>xlv.<br>lxxxv. |         |   | lxxxix.<br>cx.<br>cxxxii.    |         |   | bui.<br>xv.<br>cxi.    |         |   | cxlii<br>lxxvii.<br>Cviii. |
| Easter<br>day.      | } Psal. | { | Mattens.                | } Psal. | { | Euenfong.                    | } Psal. | { | Mattens.               | } Psal. | { | Euenfong.                  |
|                     |         |   | ii.<br>lviii.<br>Cxi.   |         |   | Cxiii.<br>Cxiiv.<br>Cxxviii. |         |   | xlv.<br>xlvii.<br>Cxi. |         |   | Cxiii.<br>Cxi.<br>Cxi.     |
| Whit-<br>sunday.    | } Psal. | { | Mattens.                | } Psal. | { | Euenfong.                    | } Psal. | { | Mattens.               | } Psal. | { | Euenfong.                  |
|                     |         |   | xlv.<br>xlvii.<br>Cxi.  |         |   | Cxiii.<br>Cxiiv.<br>Cxxviii. |         |   | xlv.<br>xlvii.<br>Cxi. |         |   | Cxiii.<br>Cxi.<br>Cxi.     |

## ¶ The table for the order of the Psalmes, to be said at Morning and Euening prayer.

| Dayes of the<br>Moneth. | ¶ Psalmes for Morning<br>prayer.       | ¶ Psalmes for Euening<br>Prayer.        |
|-------------------------|--|---|
| 1.                      | i. ii. iii. iiii. v.                   | vi. vii. viii.                          |
| 2.                      | ix. x. xi.                             | ix. x. xi.                              |
| 3.                      | xv. xvi. xvii.                         | xvii.                                   |
| 4.                      | xix. xx. xxi.                          | xxii. xxiii.                            |
| 5.                      | xxiiii. xxv. xxvi.                     | xxvii. xxviii. xxix.                    |
| 6.                      | xxx. xxxi.                             | xxxii. xxxiii. xxxiiii.                 |
| 7.                      | xxxv. xxxvi.                           | xxxvii.                                 |
| 8.                      | xxxviii. xxxix. xl.                    | xl. xli. xlii.                          |
| 9.                      | xliii. xlv. xlvi.                      | xlvii. xlviii. xlix.                    |
| 10.                     | li. lii.                               | liii. liiiii. lv.                       |
| 11.                     | lvi. lvii. lviii.                      | lix. lx. lxi.                           |
| 12.                     | lxii. lxiii. lxiiii.                   | lxv. lxvi. lxvii.                       |
| 13.                     | lxviii.                                | lxix. lxx.                              |
| 14.                     | lxxi. lxxii.                           | lxxiii. lxxiiii.                        |
| 15.                     | lxxv. lxxvi. lxxvii.                   | lxxviii.                                |
| 16.                     | lxxx. lxxx. lxxx.                      | lxxxii. lxxxiii. lxxxiiii. lxxxv.       |
| 17.                     | lxxxvi. lxxxvii. lxxxviii.             | lxxxix.                                 |
| 18.                     | xc. xci. xcii.                         | xciii. xciiii.                          |
| 19.                     | xcv. xcvi. xcvii.                      | xcviii. xcix. c.                        |
| 20.                     | cii. ciii.                             | ciii.                                   |
| 21.                     | cv.                                    | cvi.                                    |
| 22.                     | cvi.                                   | cvi. cix.                               |
| 23.                     | cx. cxii. cxiii.                       | cxiii. cxv.                             |
| 24.                     | cxvi. cxvii. cxviii.                   | cxix. Inde liii.                        |
| 25.                     | Inde v.                                | Inde vii.                               |
| 26.                     | Inde v.                                | Inde viii.                              |
| 27.                     | cxix. cxxi. cxxii. cxxiii. cxxiv. cxv. | cxvii. cxviii. cxviii. cxix. cxx. cxxi. |
| 28.                     | cxxxii. cxxxiii. cxxxiiii. cxxxv.      | cxxxvi. cxxxvii. cxxxviii.              |
| 29.                     | cxli. cxlii.                           | cxliii. cxliii.                         |
| 30.                     | cxliii. cxlv. cxlvi.                   | cxlvii. cxlviii. cxlix. cl.             |

Septuagesima



**S**eptuagesima  
 Sexagesima  
 Quinquagesima  
 Quadragesima

} before Easter

{ ix  
 viij  
 vij  
 vj

} weekes.

**R**ogations  
 Whitunday  
 Trinitie Sunday

} after Easter

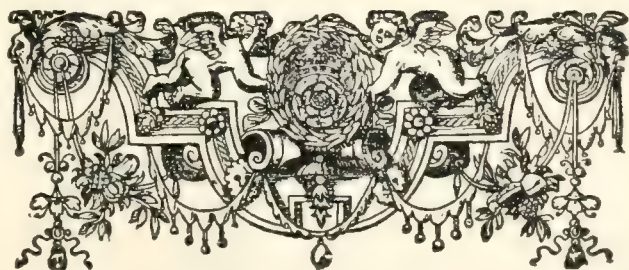
{ v  
 vij  
 vij

} weekes.

¶ These to be obserued for Holy  
 dayes, and none other.

**T**hat is to say : All Sun-  
 dayes in the yeere.  
 The dayes of the feasts  
 of the Circumcision of our  
 Lord Iesus Christ.  
 Of the Epiphanie.  
 Of the Purification of the blessed  
 Virgin.  
 Of Saint Matthias the Apostle.  
 Of the Annunciation of the blessed  
 Virgin.  
 Of Saint Marke the Euangelist.  
 Of S. Philip and Iacob the Apo-  
 stles.  
 Of the Ascension of our Lord Iesus  
 Christ.  
 Of the Natiuitie of Saint Iohn  
 Baptist.

Of S. Peter the Apostle.  
 Of S. James the Apostle.  
 Of S. Bartholomew the Apostle.  
 Of S. Mattheu the Apostle.  
 Of S. Michael the Archangel.  
 Of S. Luke the Euangelist.  
 Of S. Simon & Jude the Apostles.  
 Of All Saints.  
 Of S. Andrew the Apostle.  
 Of S. Thomas the Apostle.  
 Of the Natiuitie of our Lord.  
 Of S. Steuen the Martyr.  
 Of S. Iohn the Euangelist.  
 Of the holy Innocents.  
 Munday and Tuesday in Easter  
 weeke.  
 Munday and Tuesday in Whitson  
 weeke.



¶ The





## The names and order of all the Bookes of the Olde and New Testament, with the Number of their Chapters.

|                                  |                               |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>G</b> enesis hath Chapters 50 | Ecclesiastes hath Chapters 12 |
| Exodus 40                        | The song of Solomon 8         |
| Leuiticus 27                     | Isaiah 66                     |
| Numbers 36                       | Ieremiah 52                   |
| Deuteronomie 34                  | Lamentations 5                |
| Ioshua 24                        | Ezekiel 48                    |
| Iudges 21                        | Daniel 12                     |
| Ruth 4                           | Hosea 14                      |
| 1. Samuel 31                     | Ioel 3                        |
| 2. Samuel 24                     | Amos 9                        |
| 1. Kings 22                      | Obadiah 1                     |
| 2. Kings 25                      | Ionah 4                       |
| 1. Chronicles 29                 | Micah 7                       |
| 2. Chronieles 36                 | Nahum 5                       |
| Ezrah 10                         | Habakkuk 3                    |
| Nehemiah 13                      | Zephaniah 3                   |
| Ester 10                         | Haggai 2                      |
| Iob 42                           | Zechariah 14                  |
| Psalmes 150                      | Malachi 4                     |
| Prouerbs 31                      |                               |

## The Bookes called Apocrypha.

|                               |                                       |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>E</b> sdra hath Chapters 9 | Baruch with the Epistle of Ieremiah 6 |
| 2. Esdras 16                  | The song of the three children.       |
| Tobit 14                      | The story of Susanna.                 |
| Iudeth 16                     | The idole Bel and the Dragon.         |
| The rest of Esther 6          | The prayer of Manasseh.               |
| Wiseome 19                    | 1. Maccabees 16                       |
| Ecclesiasticus 51             | 2. Maccabees 15                       |

## The Bookes of the New Testament.

|                                    |                                  |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>M</b> atthew hath Chap. 28      | 2. Thessalonians hath Chapters 3 |
| Marke 16                           | 1. Timotheus 6                   |
| Luke 24                            | 2. Timotheus 4                   |
| Iohn 21                            | Titus 3                          |
| The Actes 26                       | Philemon 1                       |
| The Epistle to the Ro-<br>manes 16 | To the Hebrewes 13               |
| 1. Corinthians 16                  | The Epistle of Iames 5           |
| 2. Corinthians 13                  | 1. Peter 5                       |
| Galatians 6                        | 2. Peter 3                       |
| Ephesians 6                        | 1. Iohn 5                        |
| Philippians 4                      | 2. Iohn 1                        |
| Colossians 4                       | 3. Iohn 1                        |
| 1. Thessalonians 5                 | Iude 1                           |
|                                    | Revelation 22                    |



*Cum Privilegio Regiae Maiestatis.*





# THE GENEALOGIES OF HOLY SCRIPTURES.

To the Christian Reader.

1 Tim. 3. 4.



*The Spirit of God in the sacred History, hath laid downe such helps, as are the light and life of all Nations originals. In them the circumstances of Person, Time, and Place, are the chiefe; else doe wee wander as without a guide: and of these the Person is principall. Genealogies then drawne from them, from whom all are descended, and by Gods owne warrant recorded unto us, must moue a speciall reuerence that they are holy, and farre from those other against which S. Paul writeth. Amongst whose manifold uses, this is the chiefe, that by them is prooued how Christ was made very man. And therefore in seuerall Tables they are heere*

*exhibited euen from their first roote, and so continued through their spreading branches, so farre as the Scripture giueth them sap. In the reading whereof, let these few directions be thy guides.*



1. Such descents as hold on from the Parents to their Children, without interruption, are very plaine by their double lines, which runne from rundle to rundle.

2. Those whose Parents are not certainly knowne, but are named of their Country, Citie, or Tribe, are ioined each vnder other, with this figure here in the margin.

3. And likewise such as are set in ranke side by side, and distinguished by this marginall mark, are not to be reputed Brethren, but some other Persons of note, of that descent where they are so inserted.

4. The names of Nations and People, (as likewise sometimes of Cities and other places of note) wee haue not incompassed in rundles as the rest, but in Compartments, and different letters betwixt direct lines, that so they might bee knowne from particular persons, and the Names next vnder them, are not inserted as certainly thence descended, but as eminent Persons among them.

5. And where of necessity we are to breake off the succession, to be continued in some other page, that doe we at some principall Persons: as at the flood with Noahs sonnes; at the Promise, with Terah and Abraham, &c. So that euer the Man at which we breake off, is againe set in the first place of some ensuing page, where his issue is continued, though many times whole leaues fall betwixt them; which are supplied with other collaterals: such as from Abraham pag. 3. unto his wiues and seed, pag. 6. and 7. &c.

\* Matth. 1.

Luke 3.

\* Rab. Ha-

eadofh in

his third

questiō

upon Hain.

q. 1.

\* Rab. Ha-

canai.

Rab. Ula.

Talmud

the trea-

tre of San-

hedrin.

Chap. Nic-

mai Hadin.

\* Theodo-

the Iew in

his word

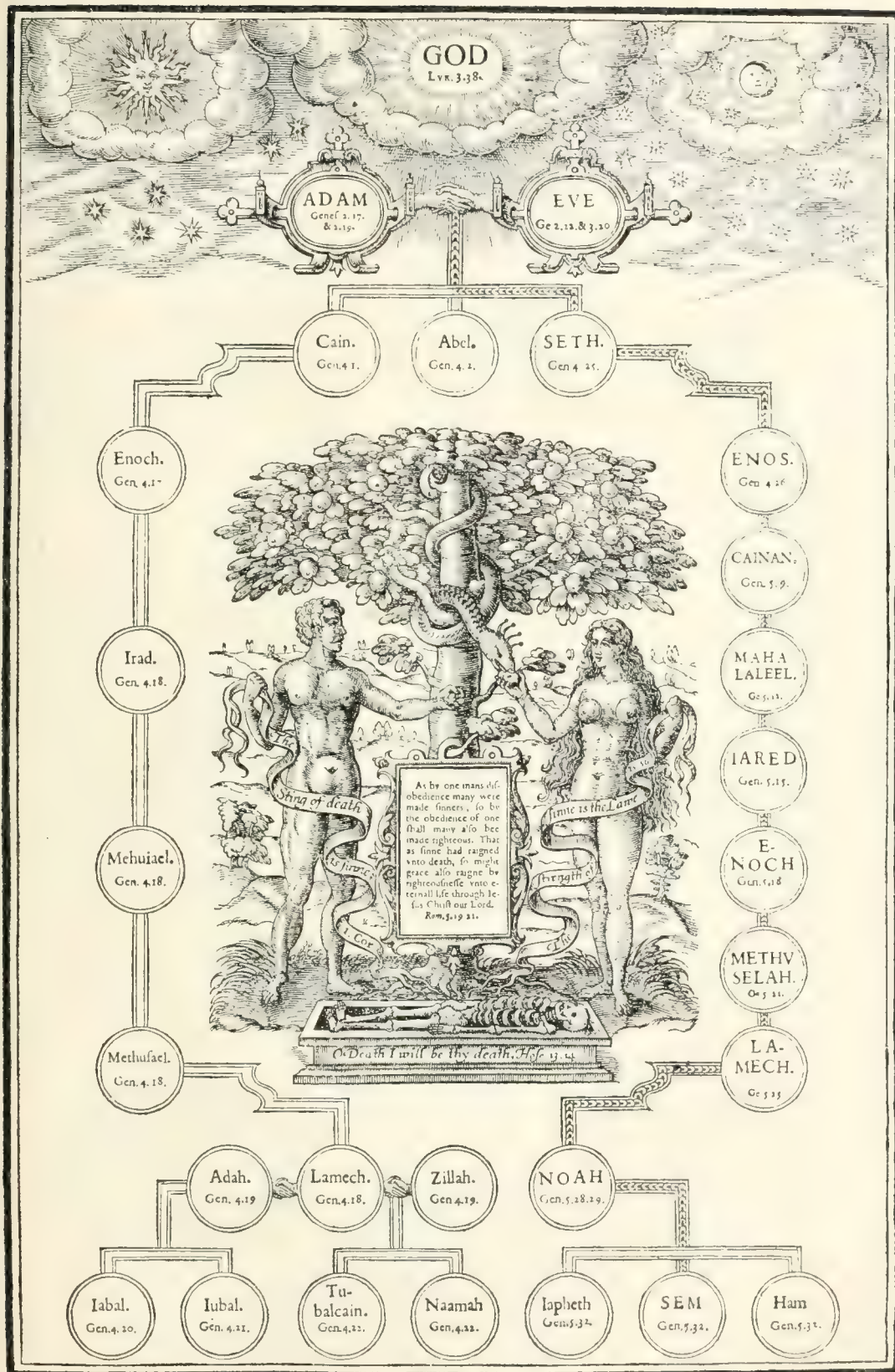
Iesus.

Col. 1. 15.

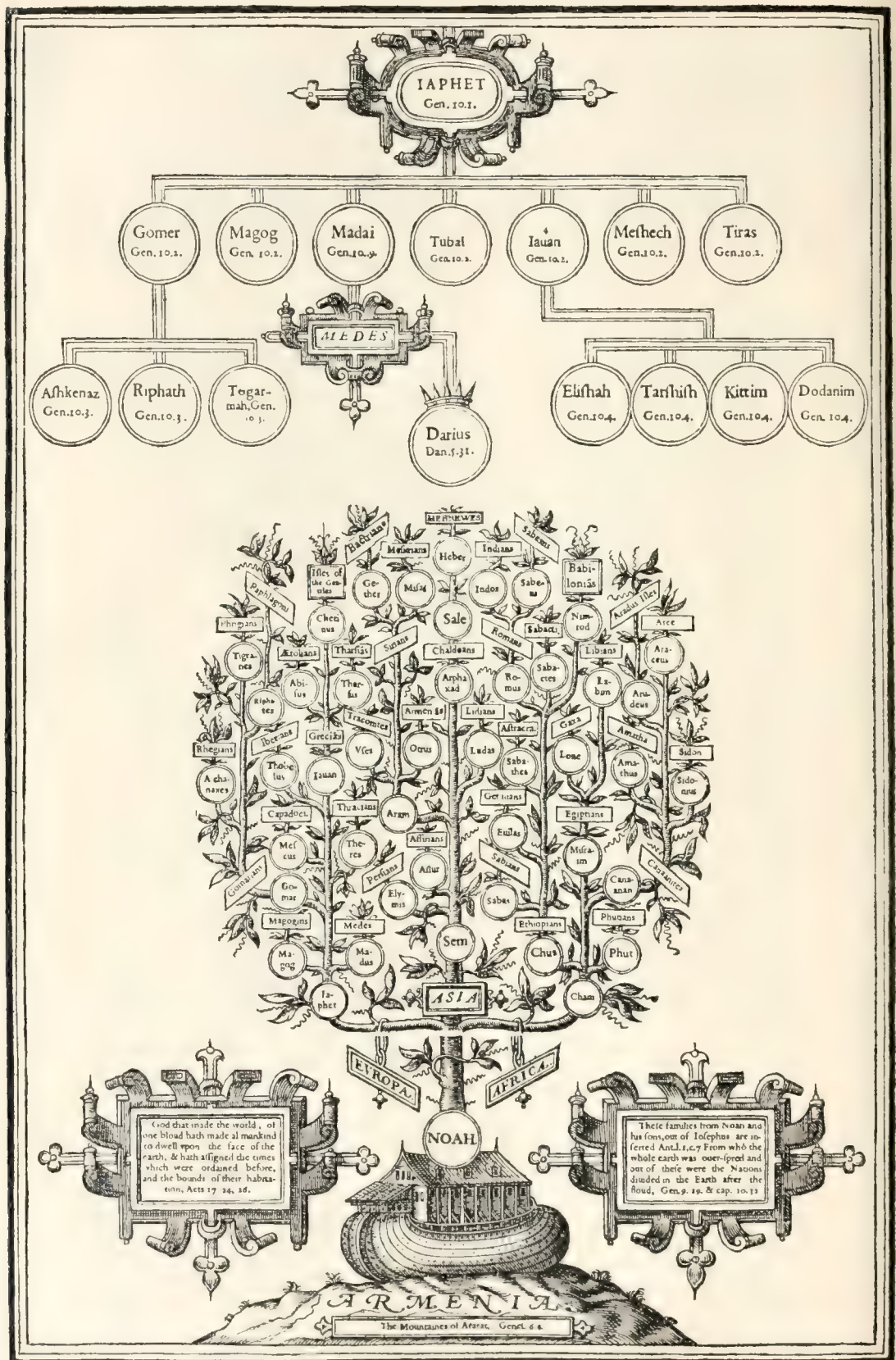
Heb. 1. 7.

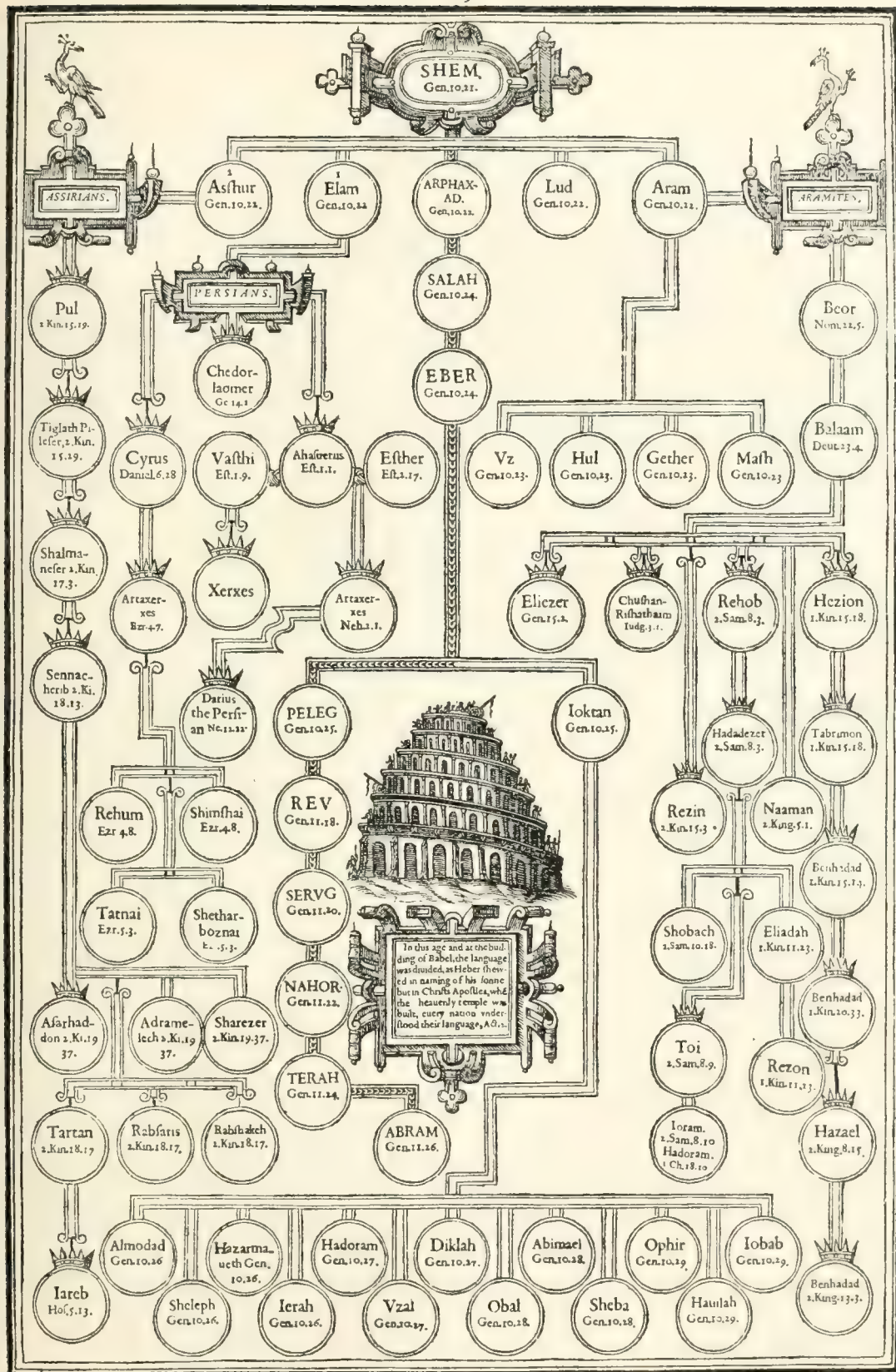
Apoc. 1. 4.

6. The lineage of our blessed Sauour (which is our principall scope) is knowne by a Chaine-like traile, continued from Adam to Sem, pag. 1. and thence to Terah and Abraham, pag. 3. &c. So likewise from Dauid, pag. 22. to his sonnes Solomon and Nathan, pag. 33. And lastly, to our Sauours parents, pag. 34. lincked together (as other marriages here are) by the sculpture of an hand in hand. Both descended from Zorobabel, as the holy Euangelists haue recorded: from Dauid, Iudah, and Abraham, as Moses and the Prophets haue spoken; and Iewes themselves thus farre grant, that the Messiah should be the Sonne of a \* Virgine, her name, Maric, and she of \* Beth-lehem, the daughter of Eli, of the house of Zorobabel, and Tribe of Iudah. In all which, our Christ is manifestly designed, and by these Iewes both acknowledged to haue been of the \* bloud-royal, and also recorded in the number of the Priests, in their publike Register at Ierusalem, by this title, IESVS THE SONNE OF THE LIVING GOD, AND OF THE VIRGIN MARIE. Thus is he Dauids Sonne, and Abrahams Heire, in whom all the kindreds of the earth are blessed, being the very Image of the invisible God, the brightnesse of the glory, and the ingrauen forme of his Person, in whom dwelleth the fulnesse of the God-head bodily, and unto whom be ascribed all glory, praise, wisdom, thanks, power and might for euer more, Amen.

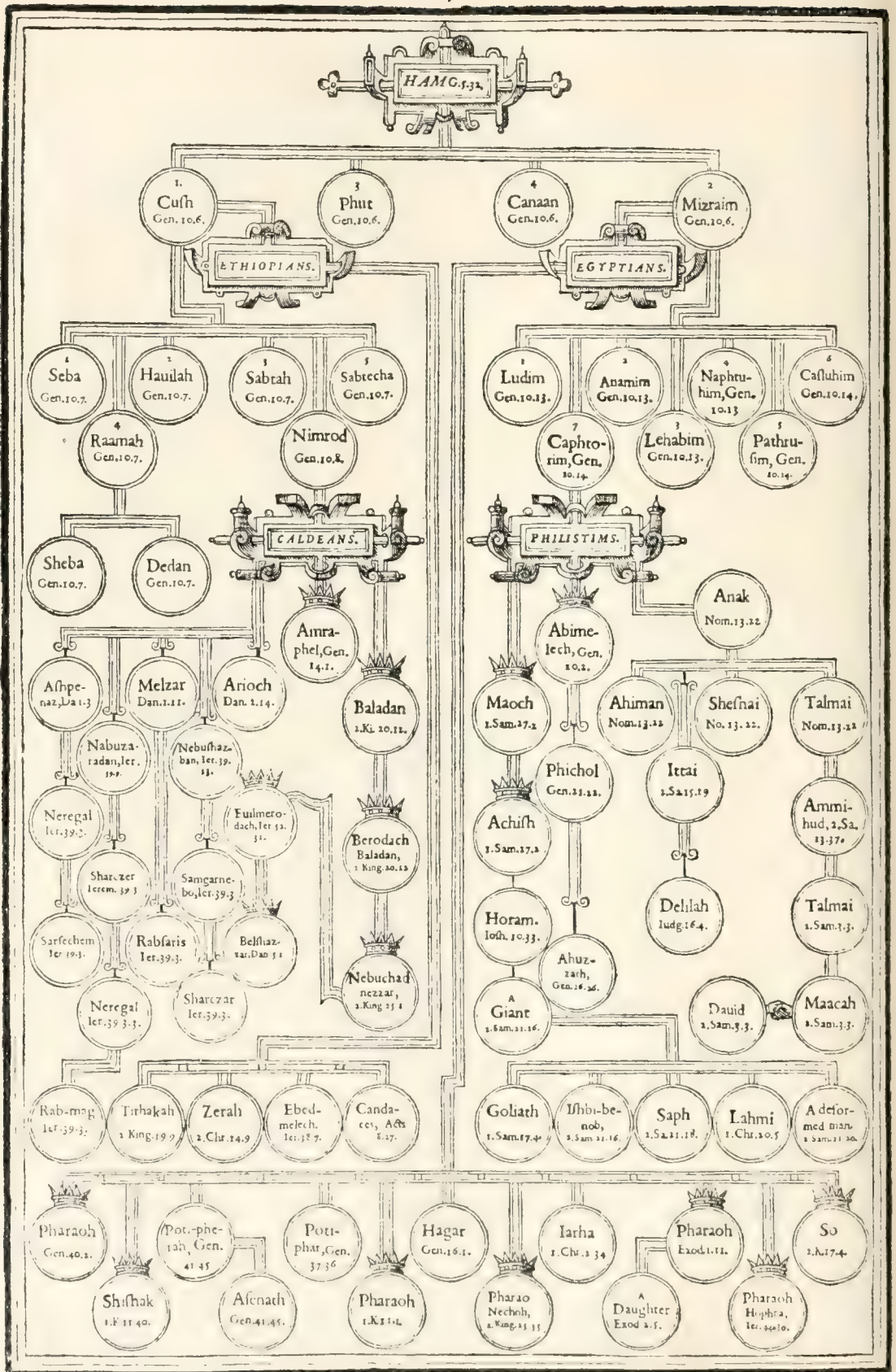


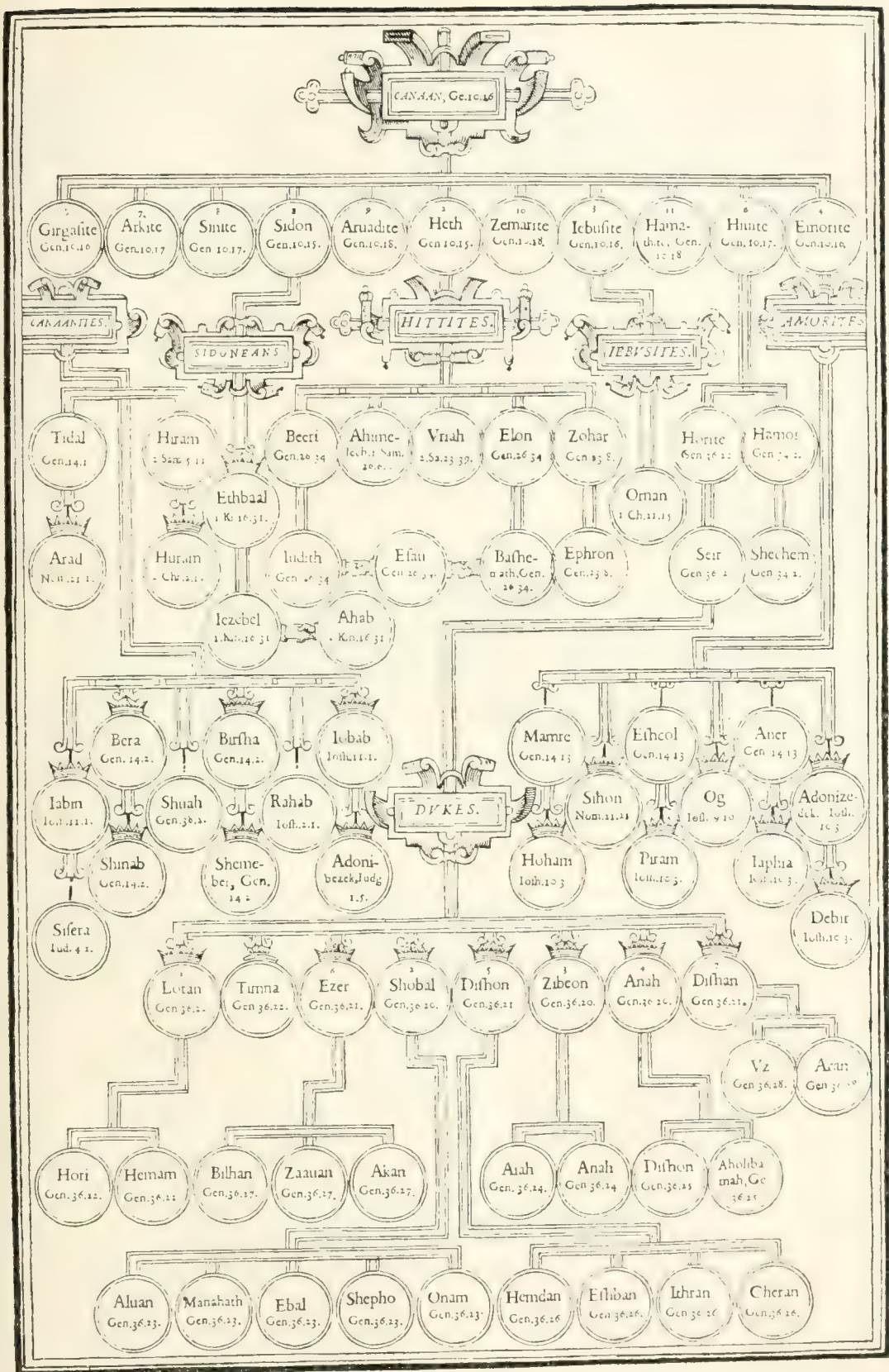




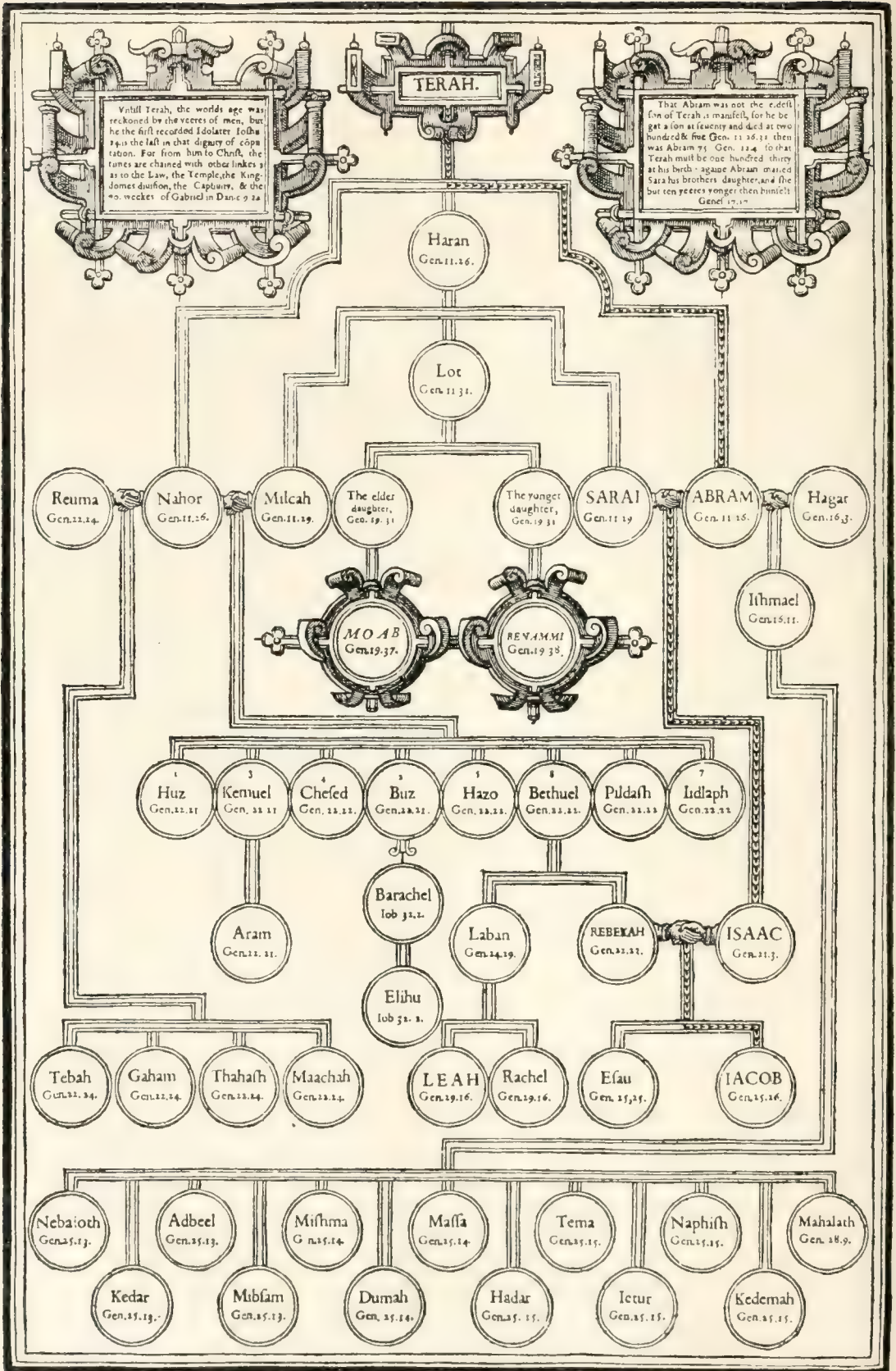


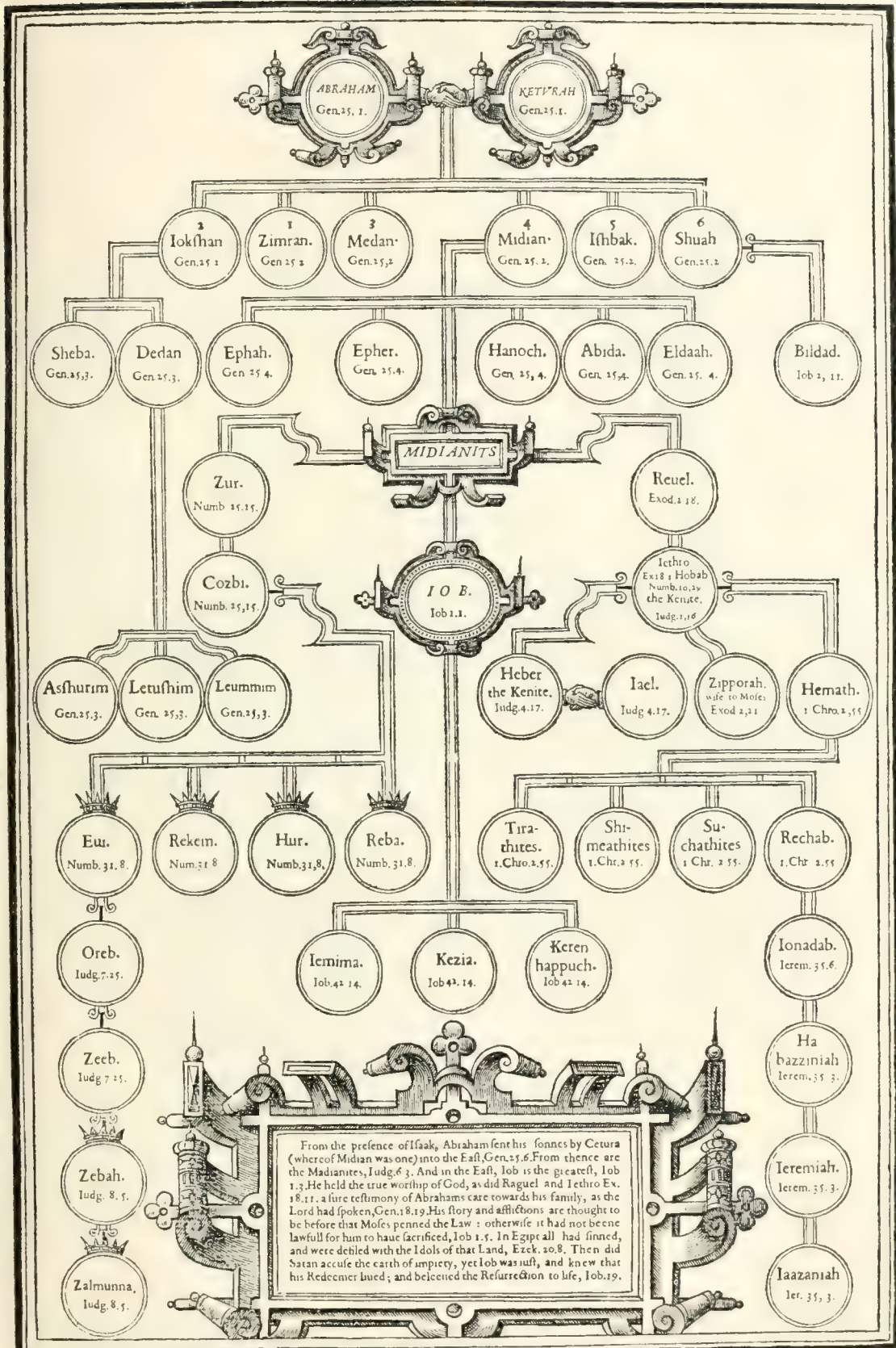




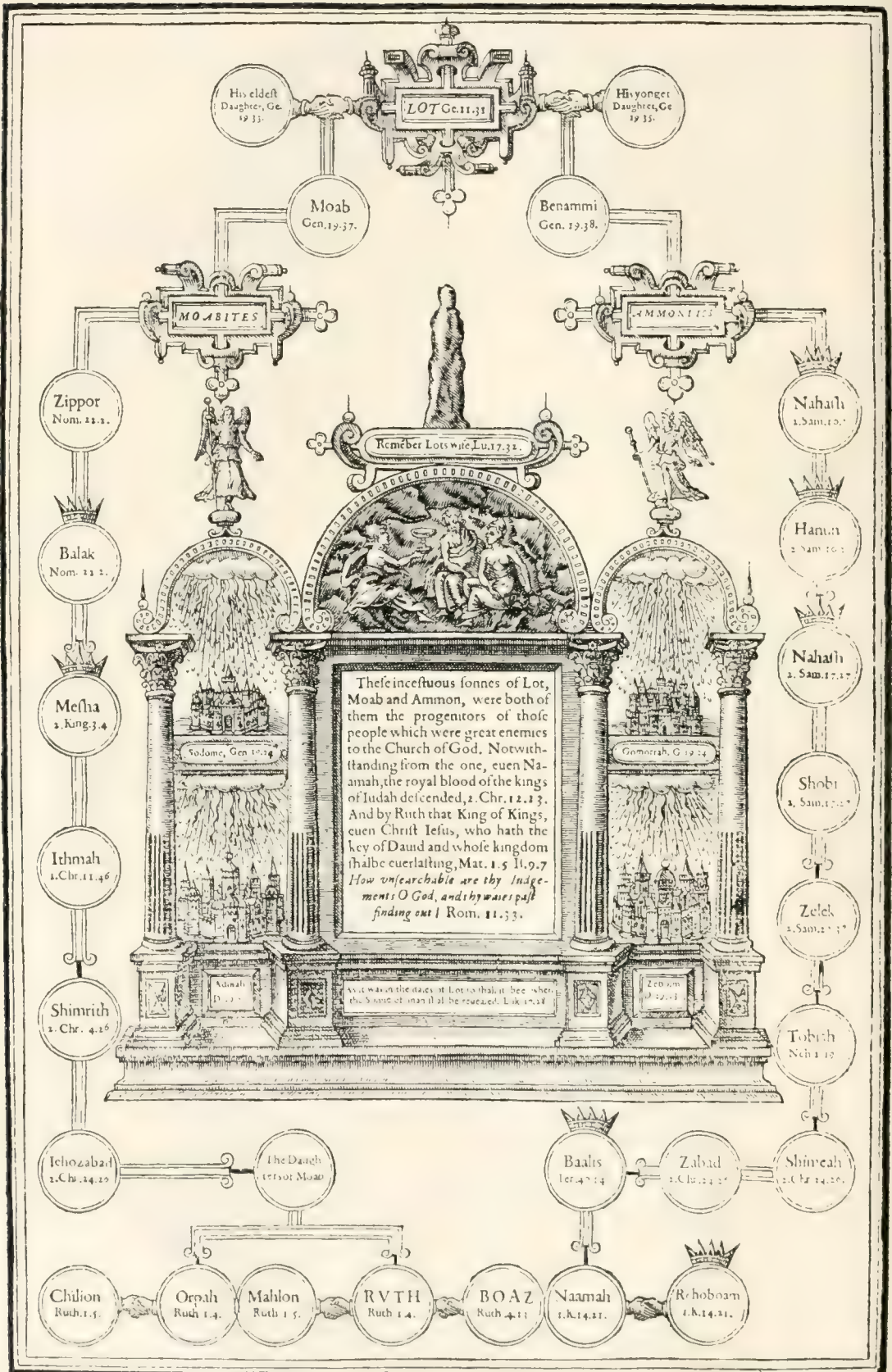






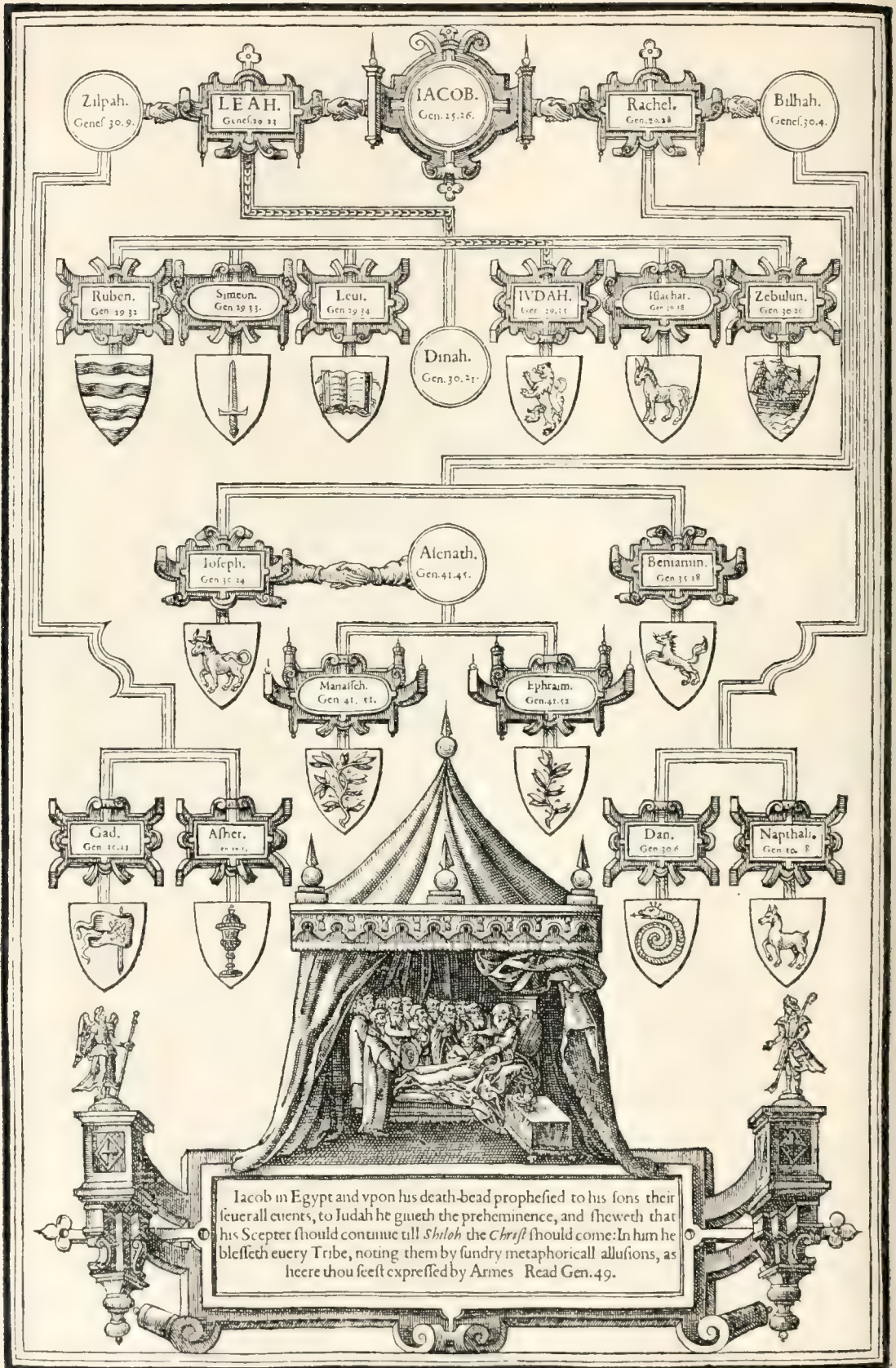


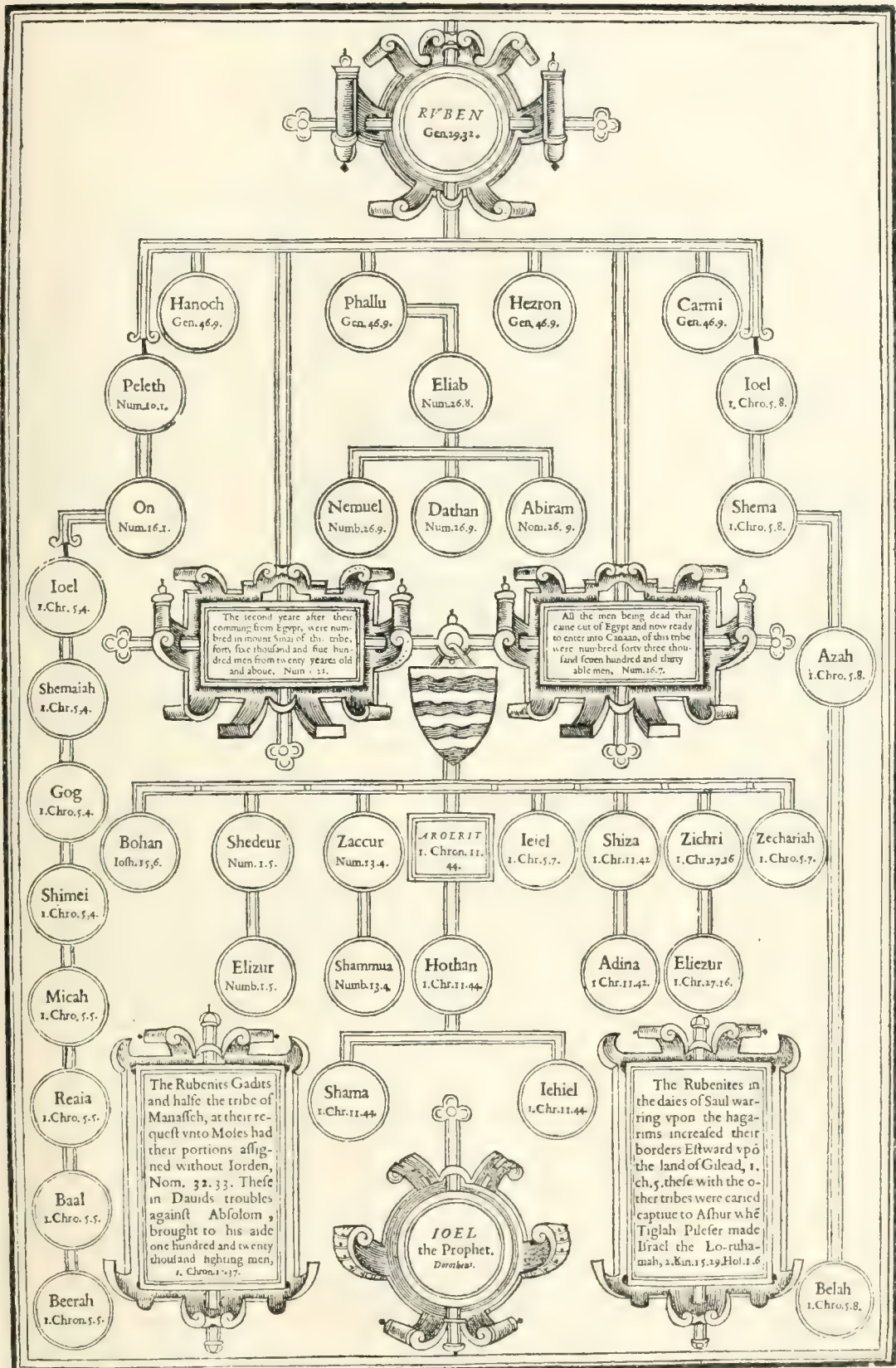




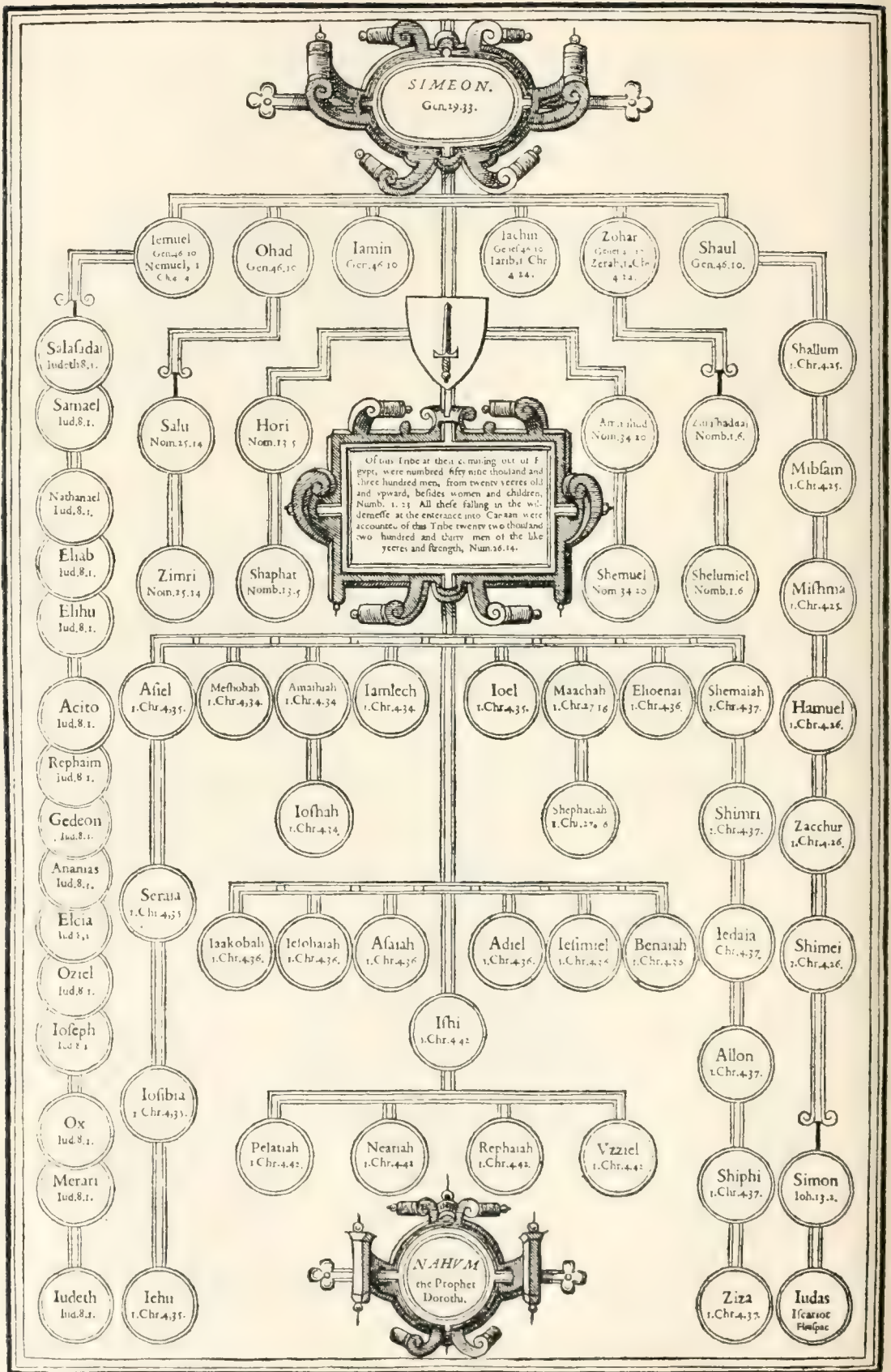






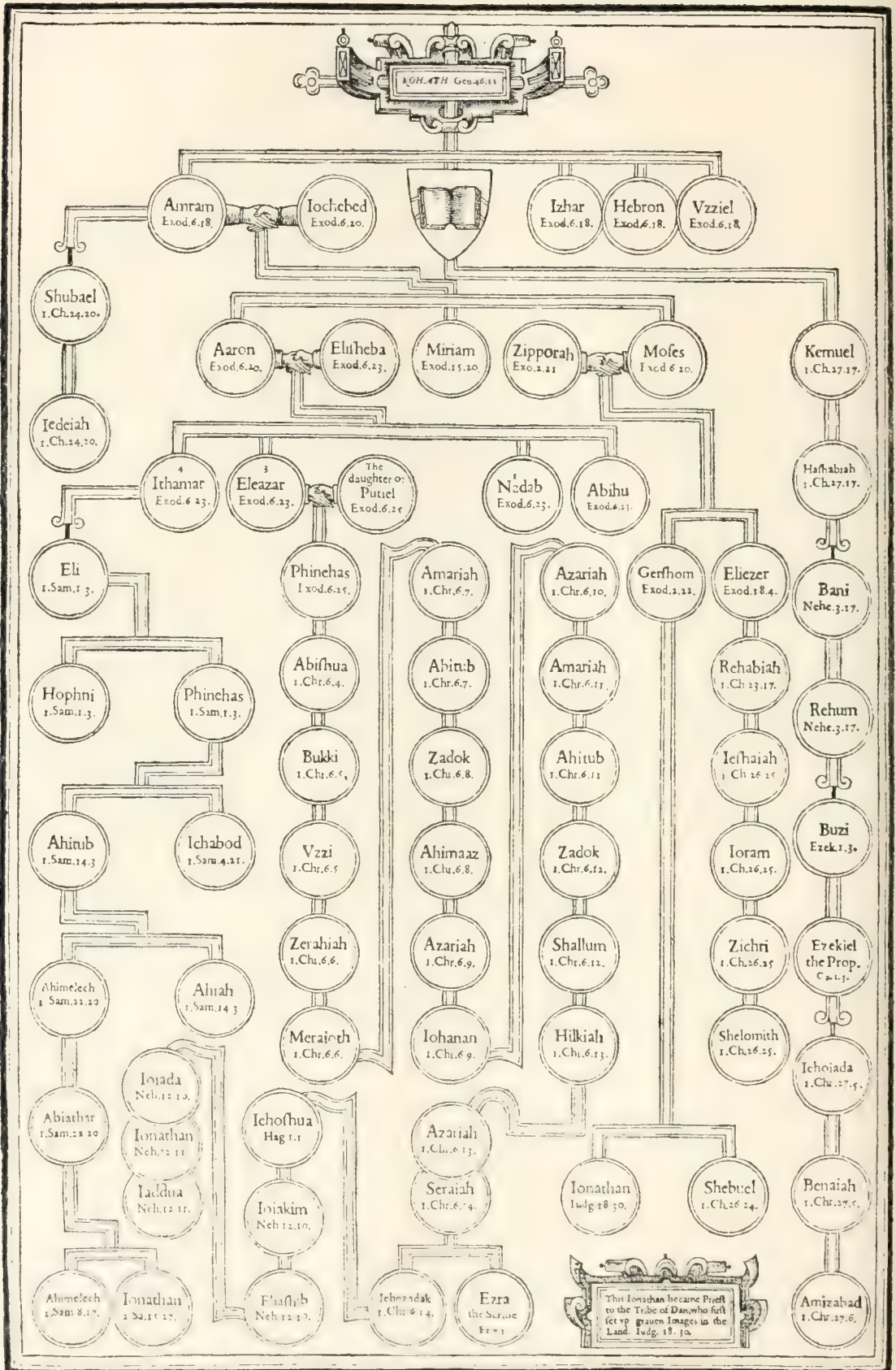


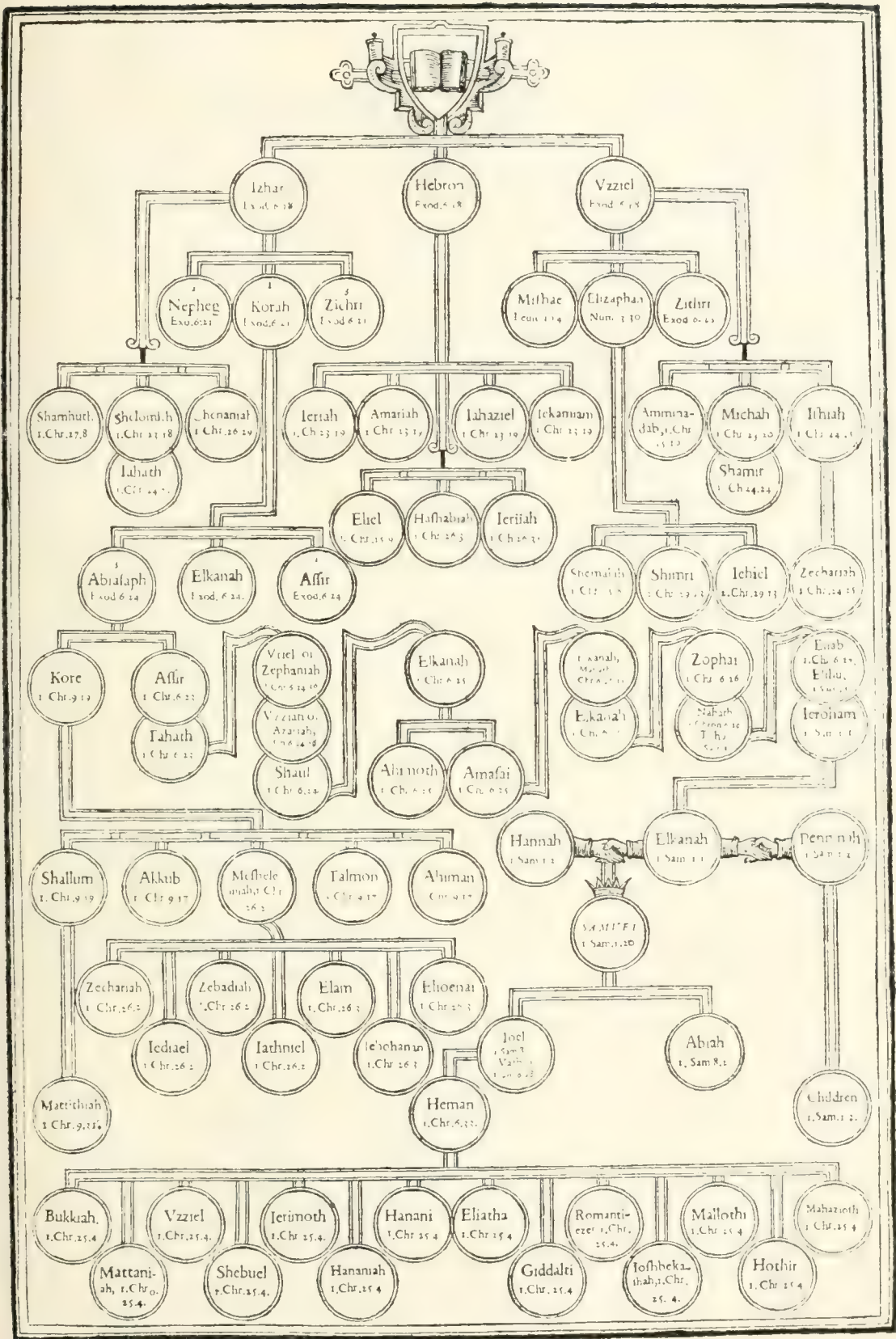




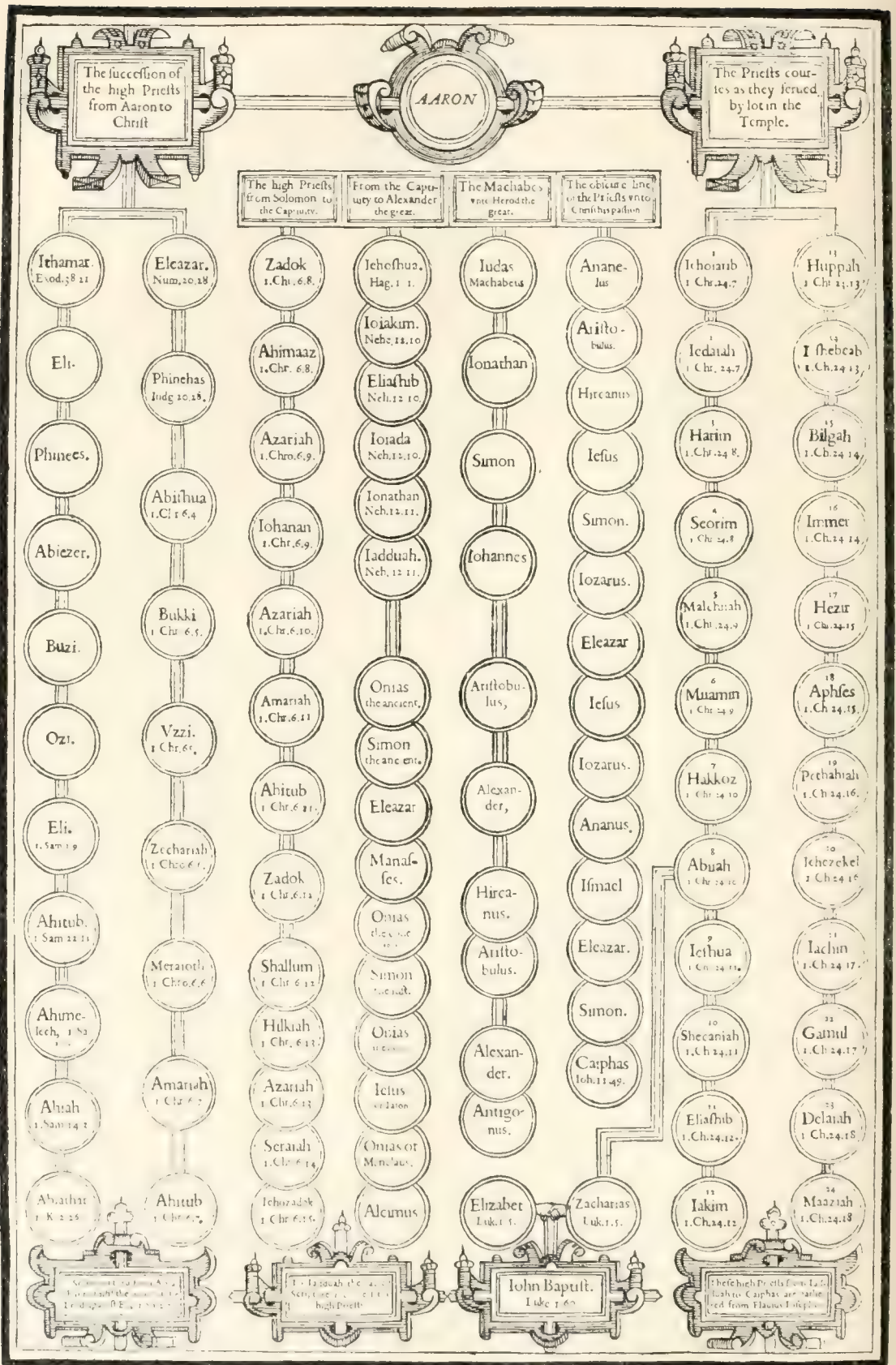


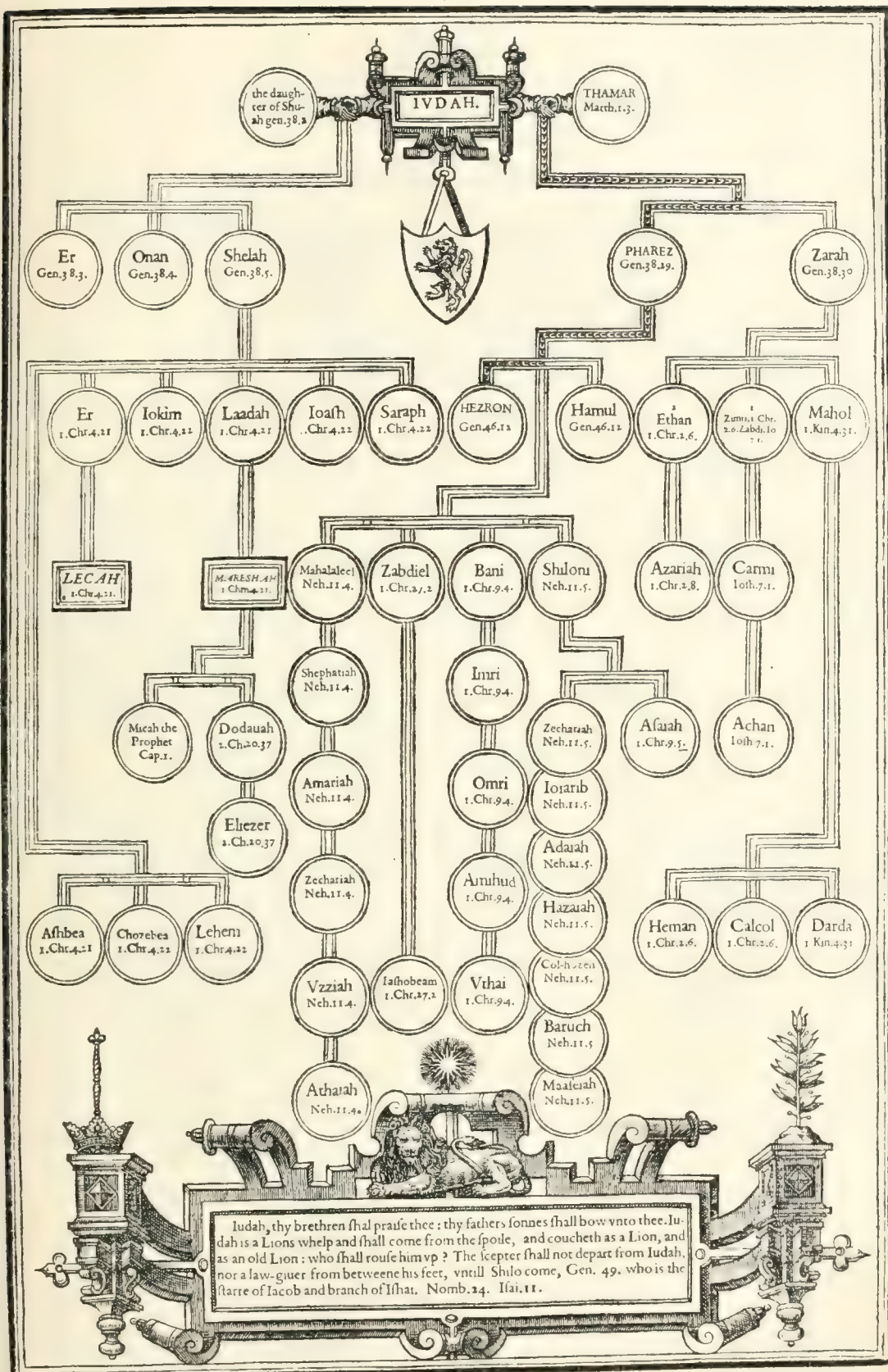




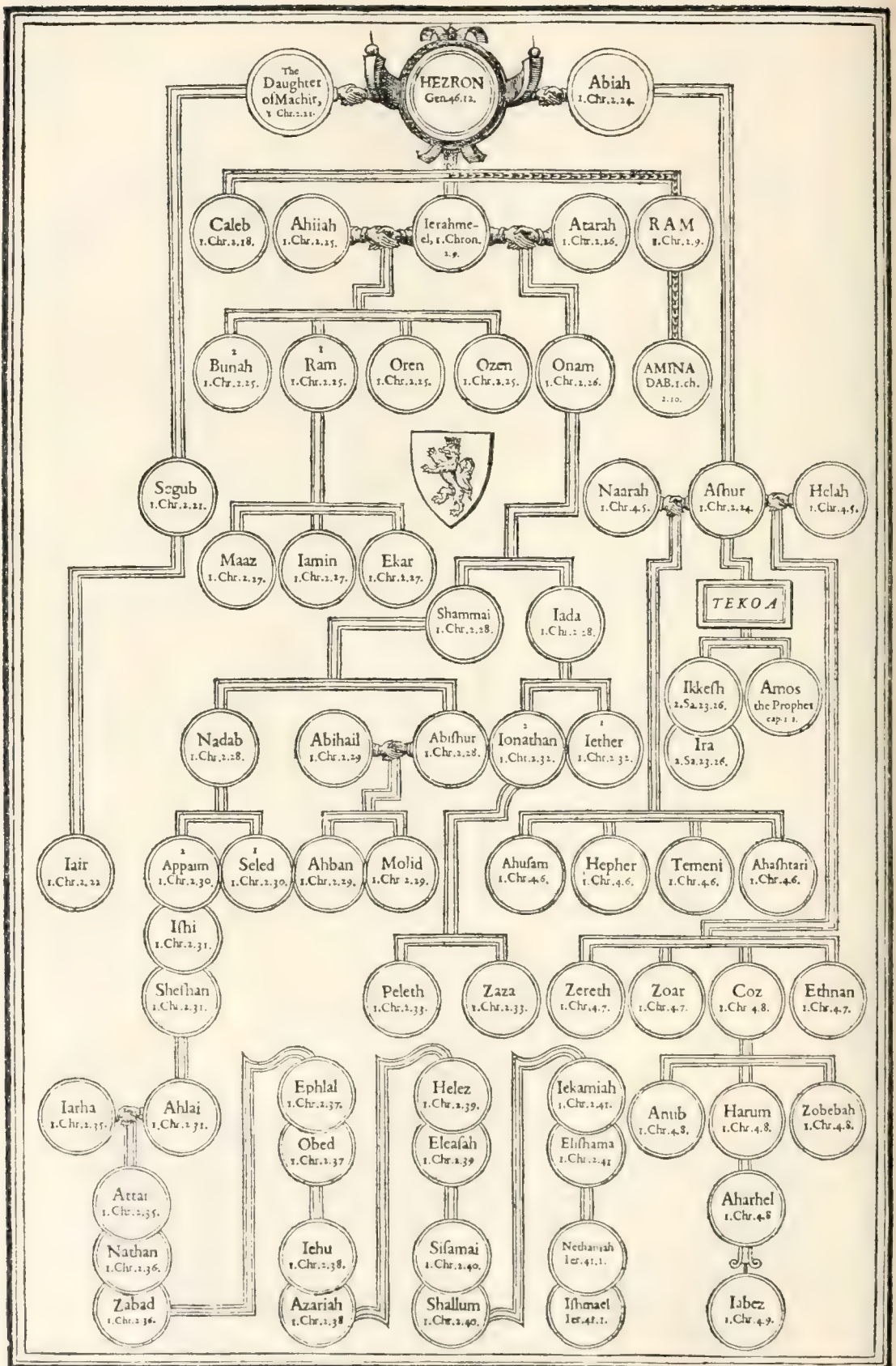


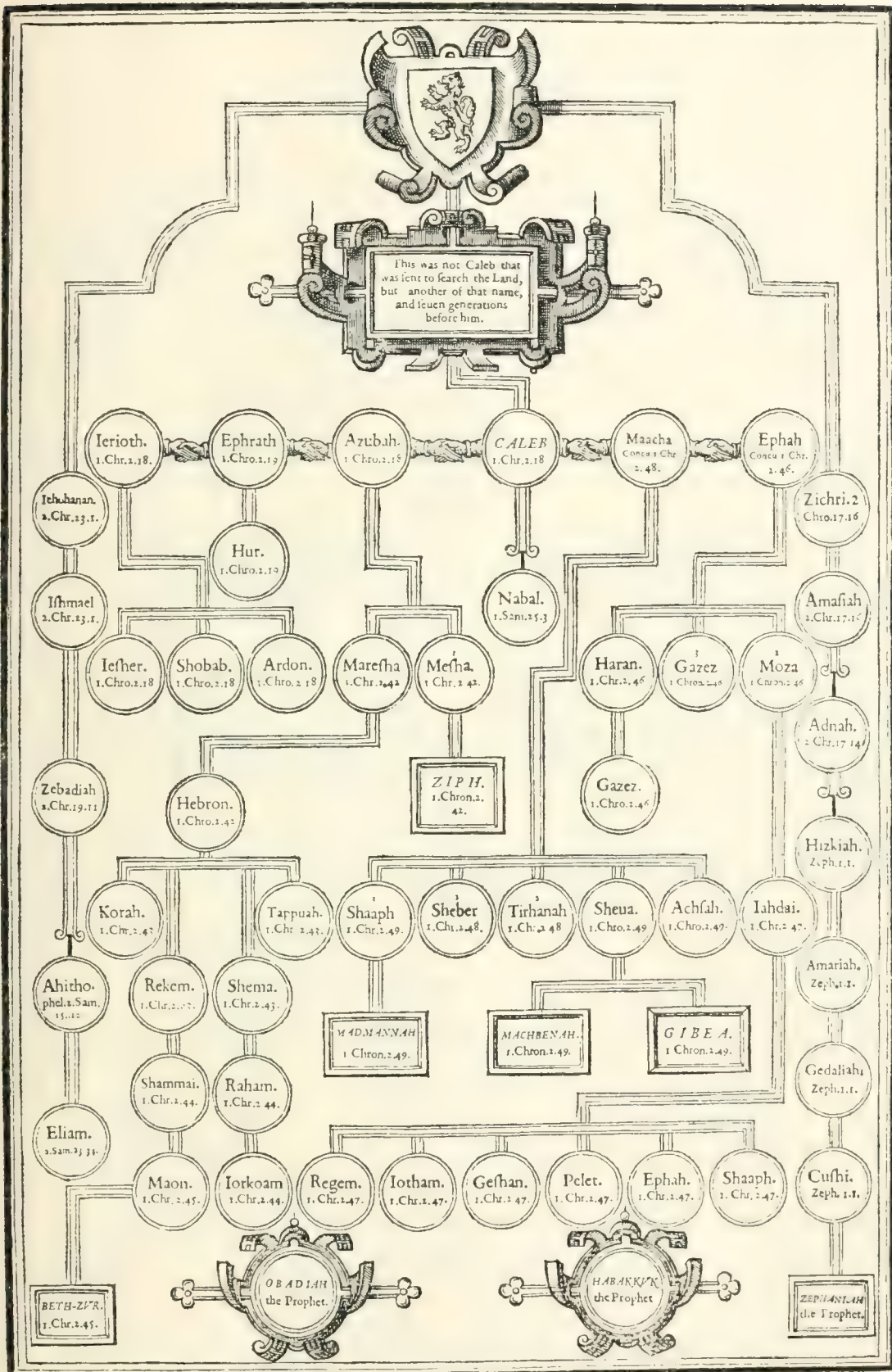




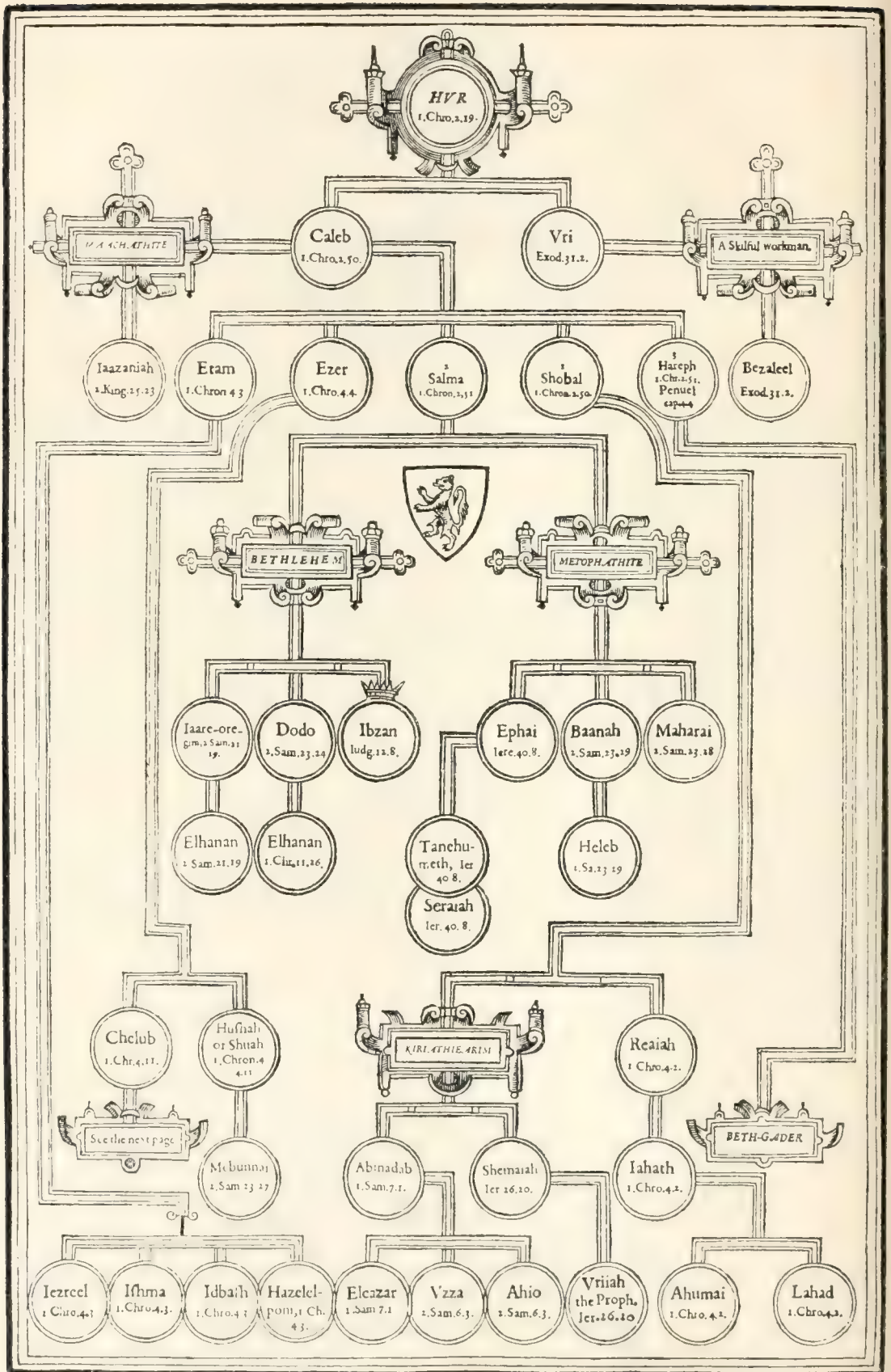


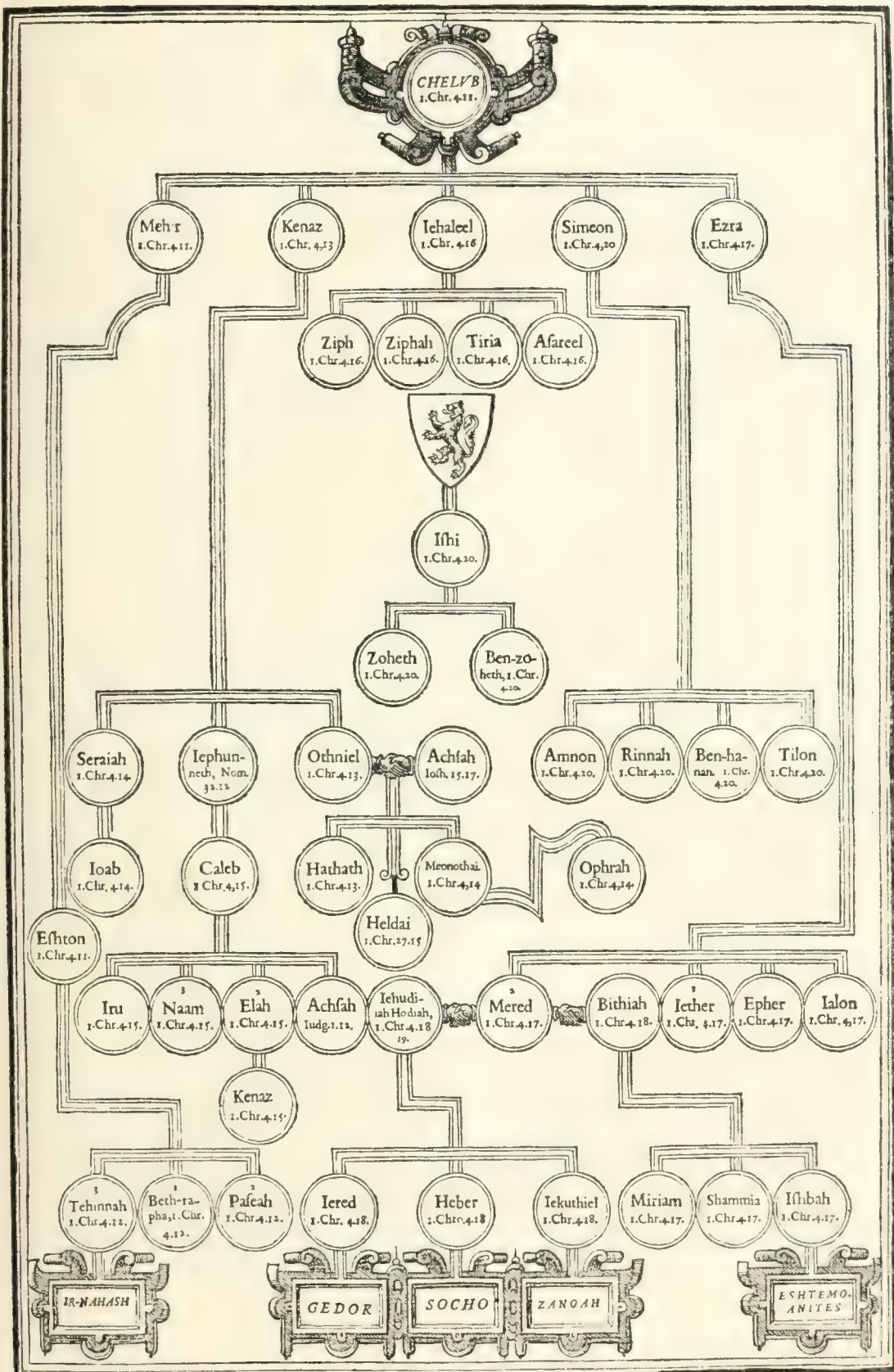








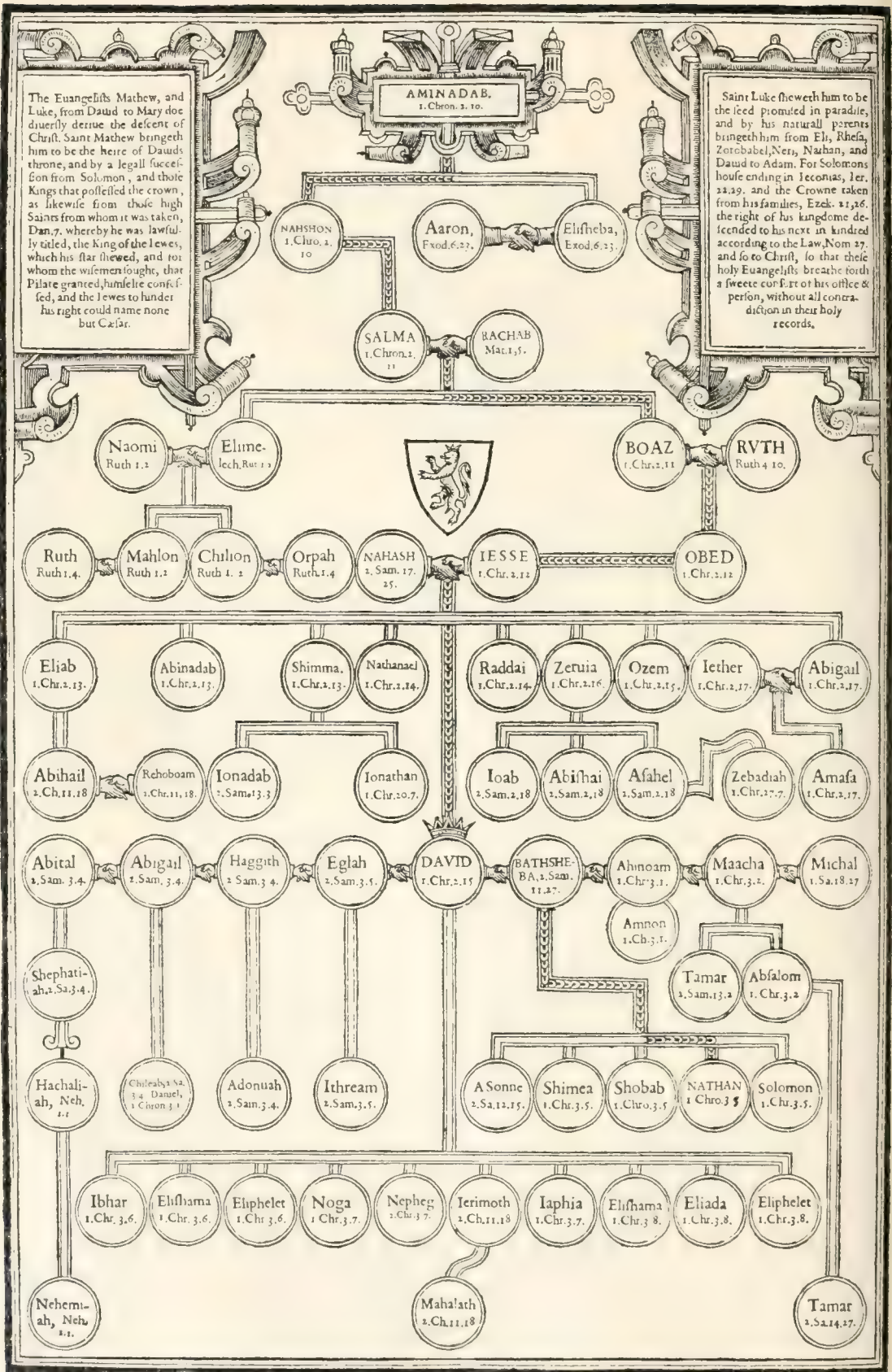


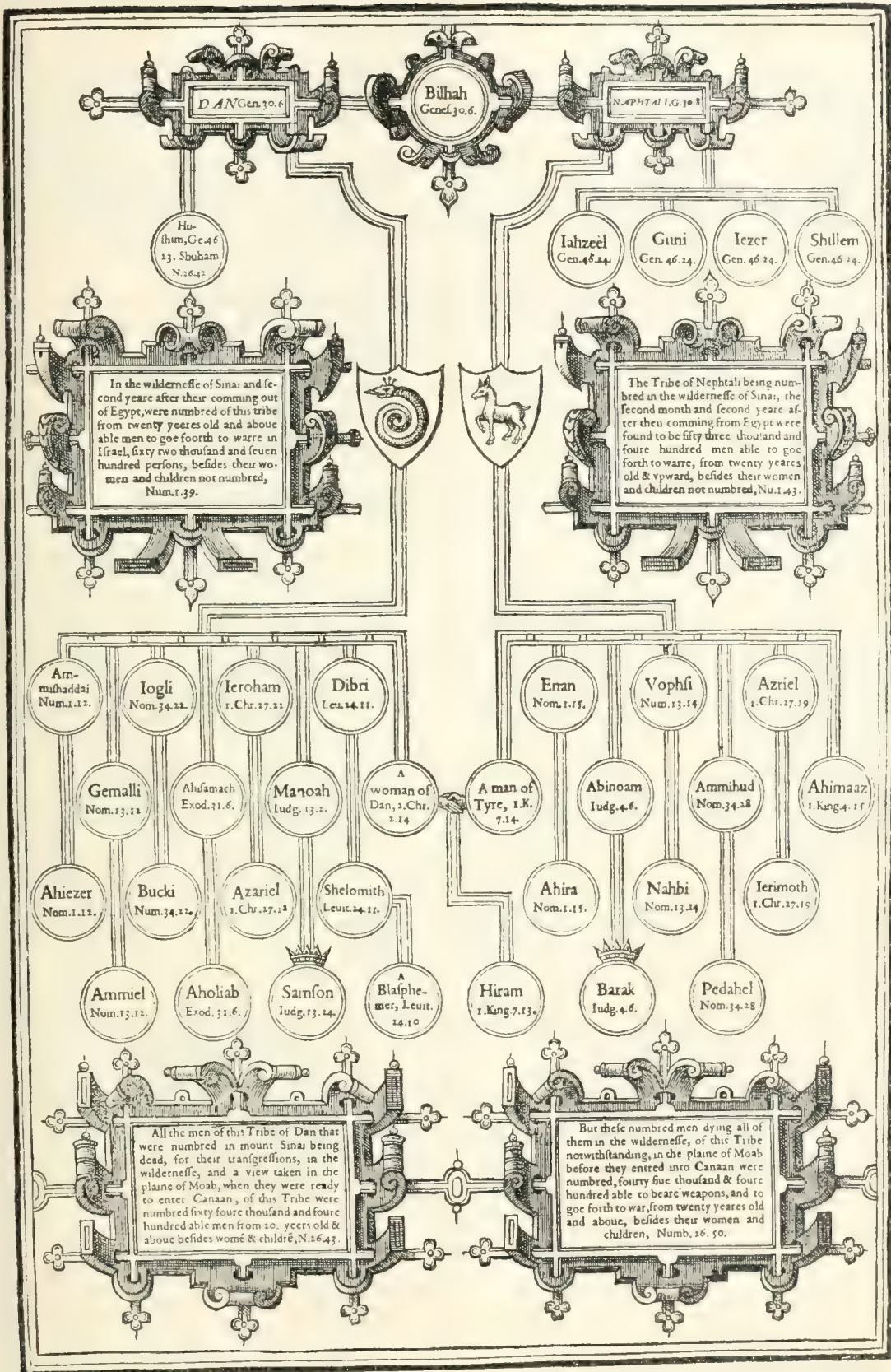




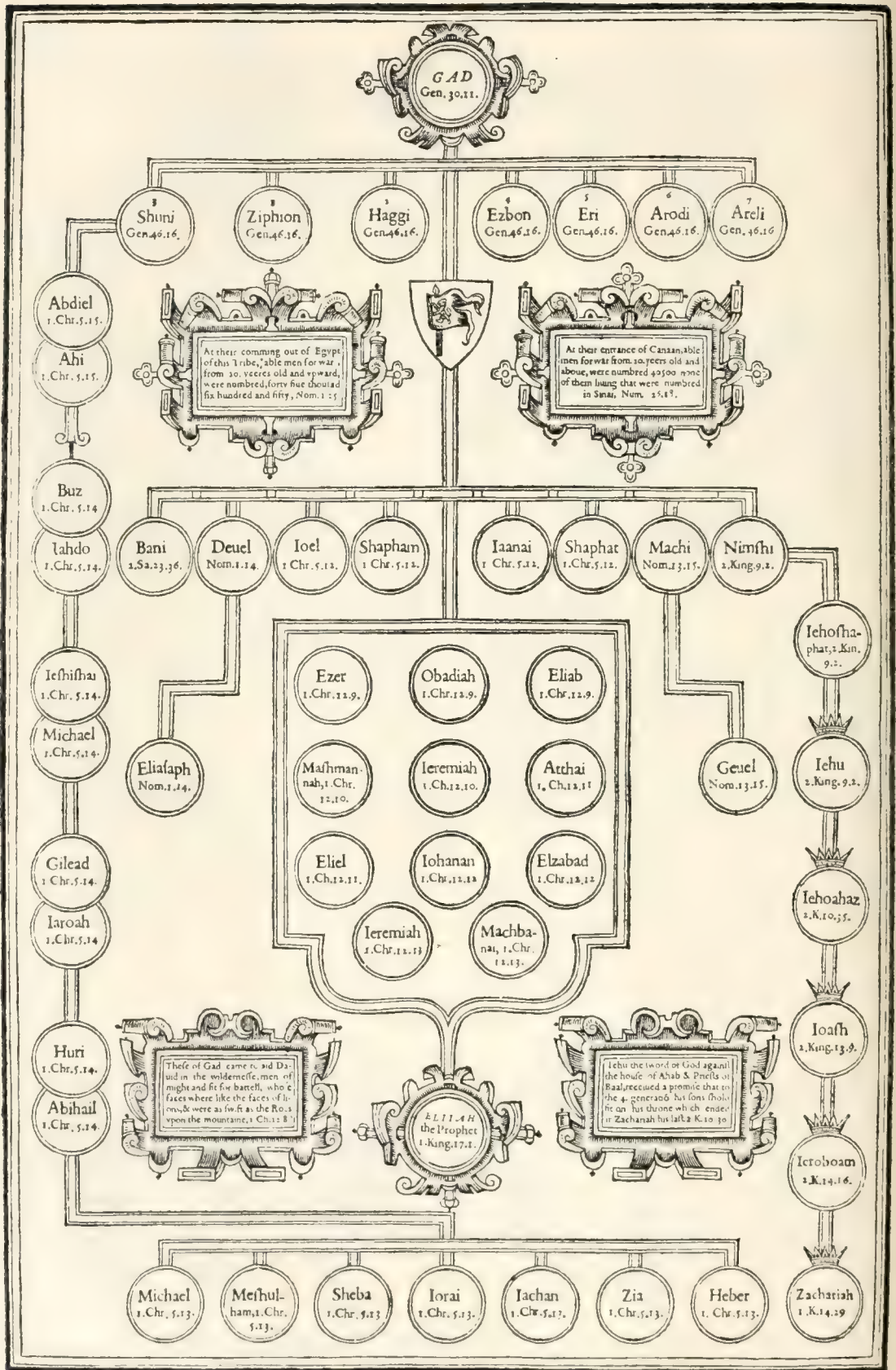
The Evangelists Mathew, and Luke, from Daud to Mary doe duerly deriue the descent of Christ. Saint Mathew bringeth him to be the heire of Dauds throne, and by a legall succession from Solomon, and those Kings that possessed the crown, as likewise from those high Sainrs from whom it was taken, Dan. 7. whereby he was lawfully titled, the King of the Iewes, which his star shewed, and for whom the wifemen fought, that Pilate granted, humbly confessed, and the Iewes to hinder his right could name none but Caesar.

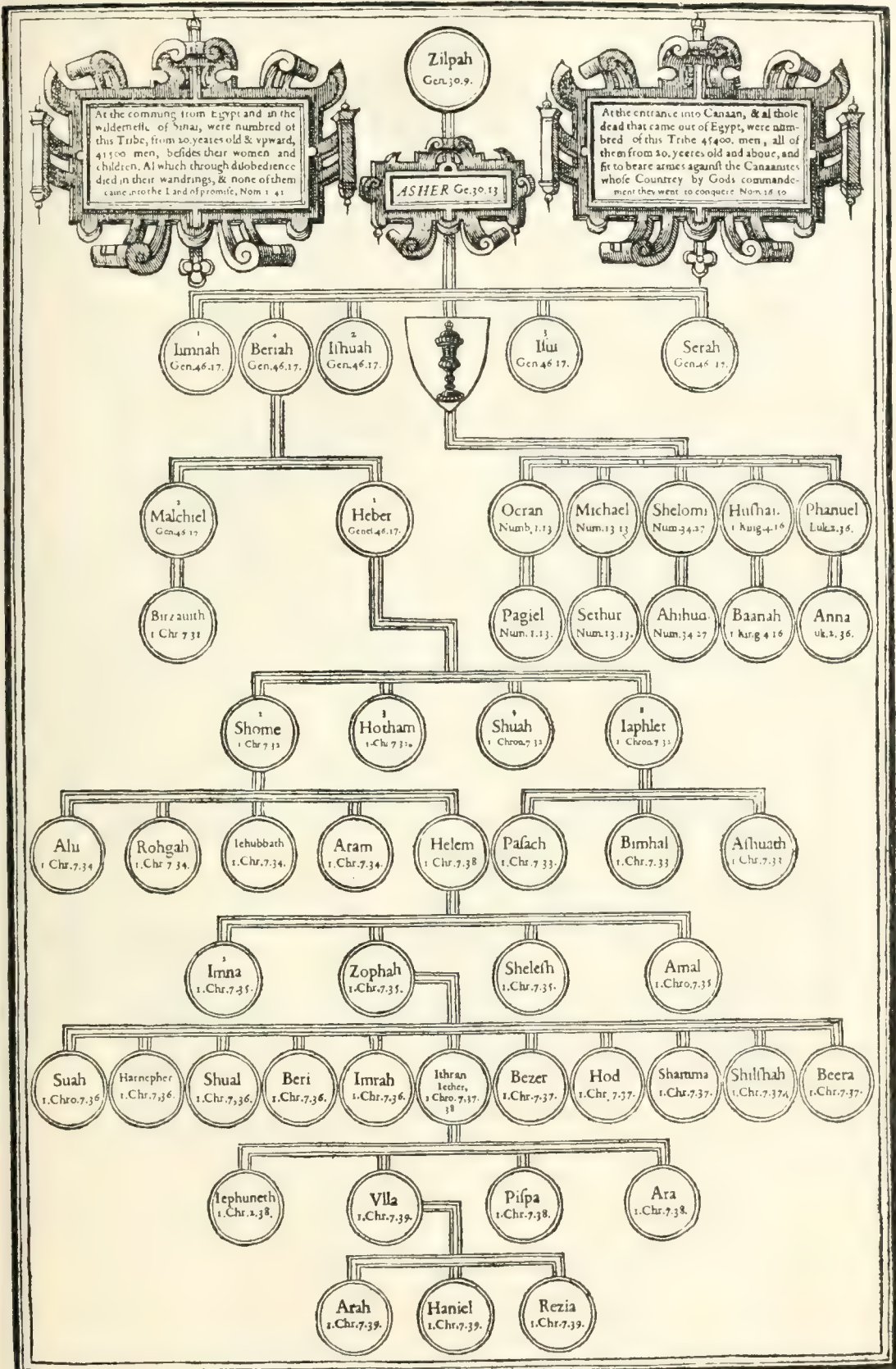
Saint Luke sheweth him to be the seed promised in paradise, and by his naturall parents bringeth him from Eli, Rhela, Zorobabel, Ner, Nahab, and Daud to Adam. For Solomons house ending in Ieconias, Jer. 22. 29. and the Crowne taken from his families, Ezek. 21. 26. the right of his kingdome descended to his next in kindred according to the Law, Nom 27. and so to Christ, so that these holy Evangelists breathe forth a sweete comfort of his office & person, without all contradiction in their holy records.



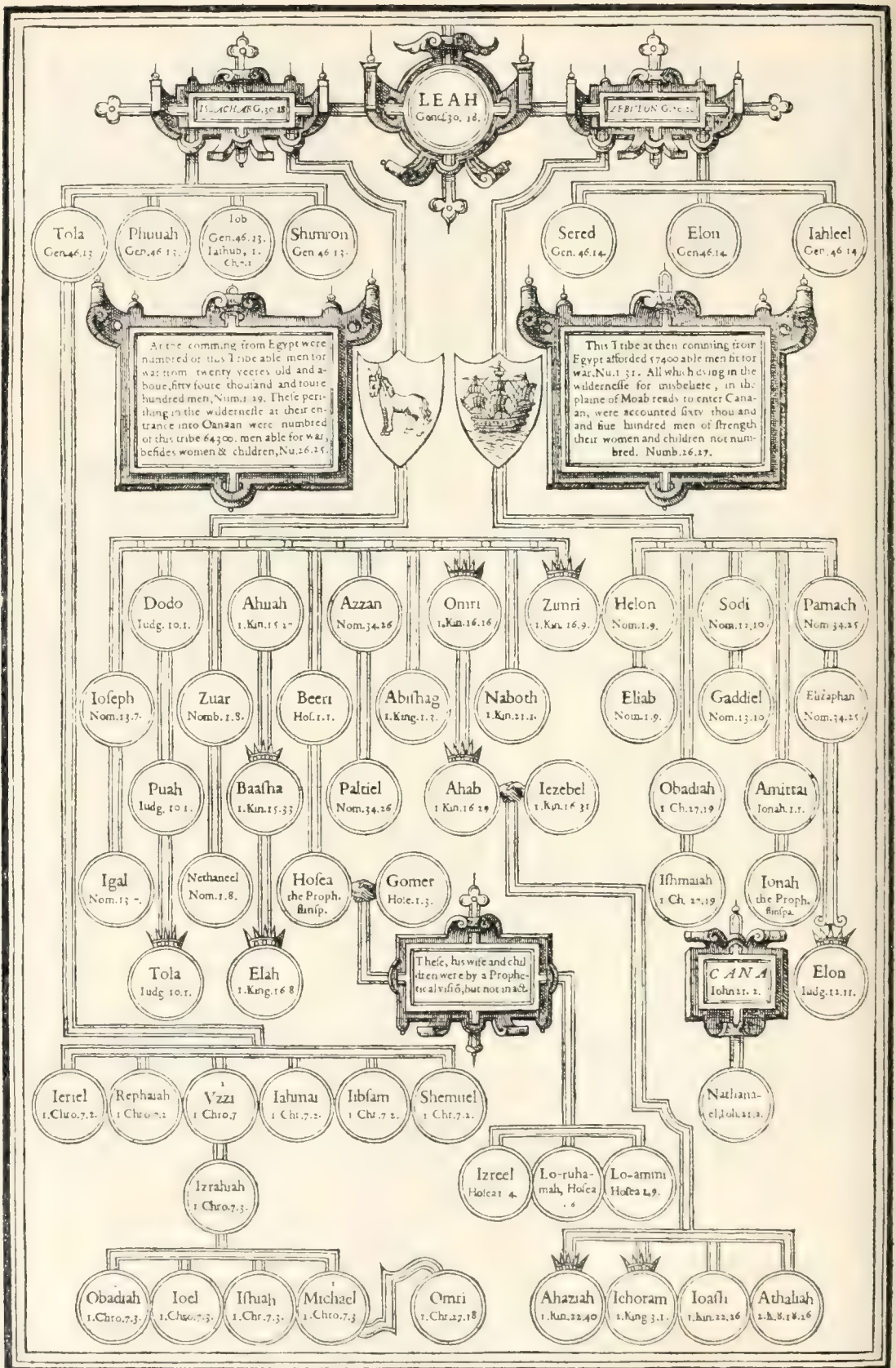


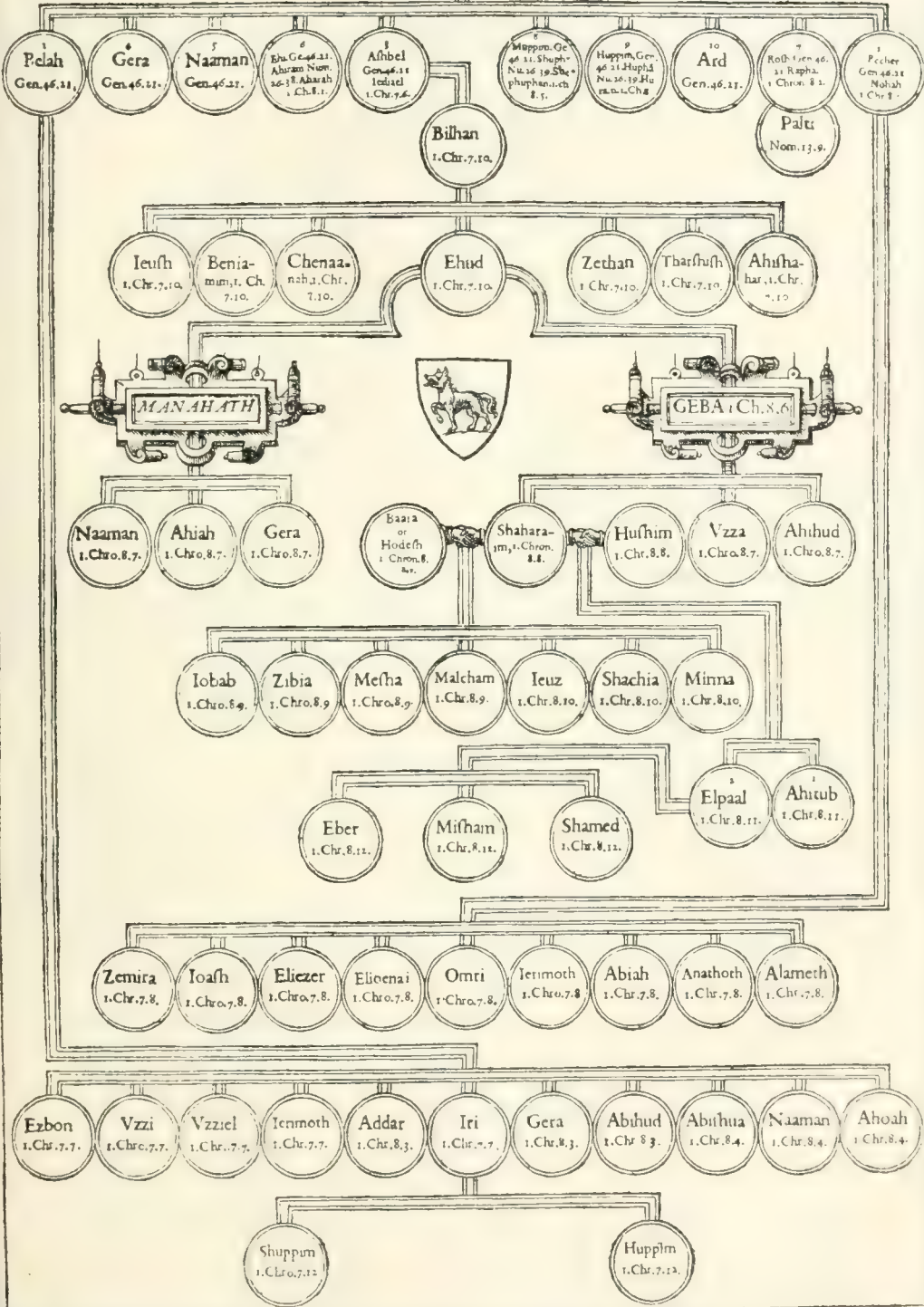




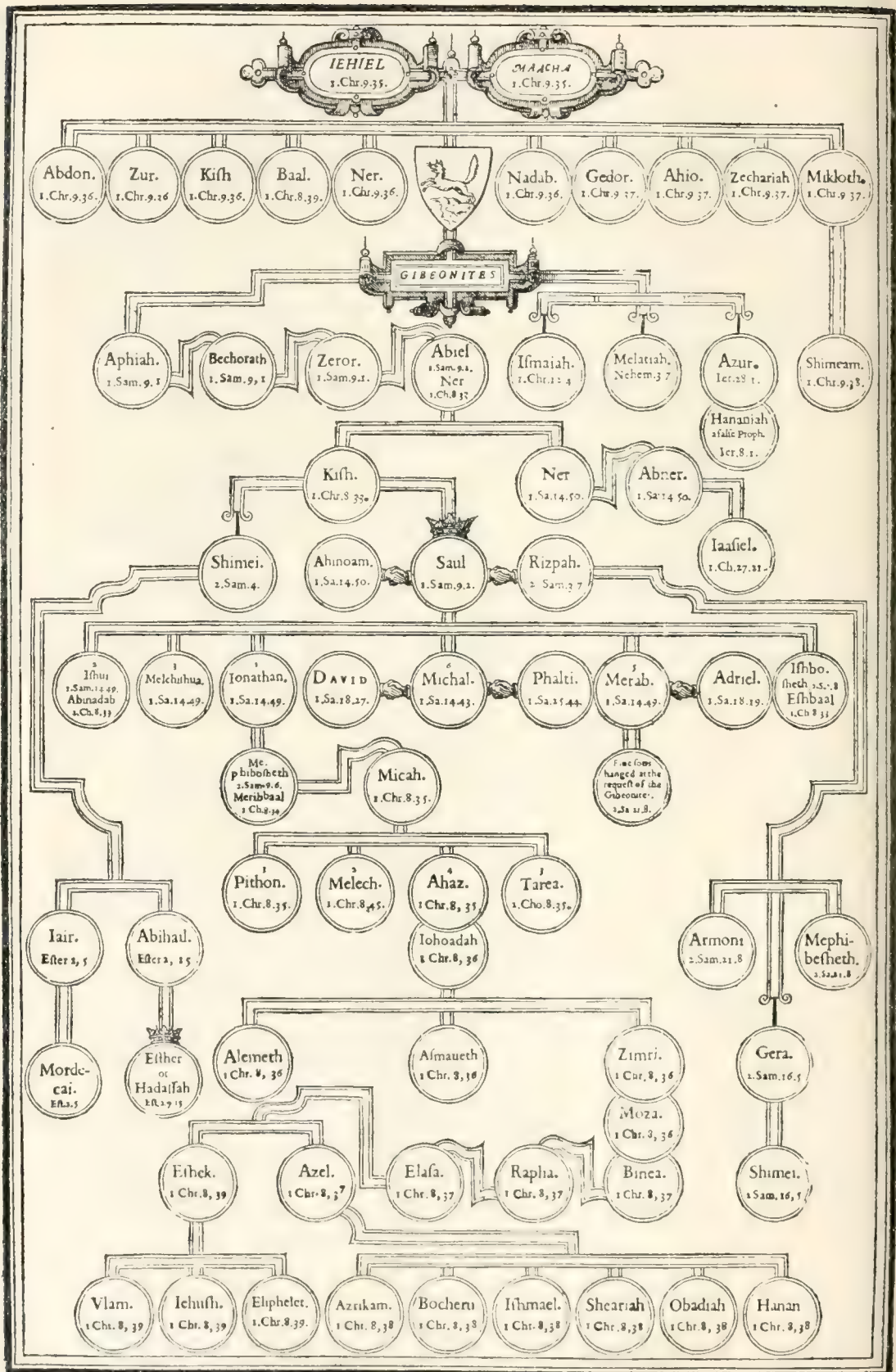


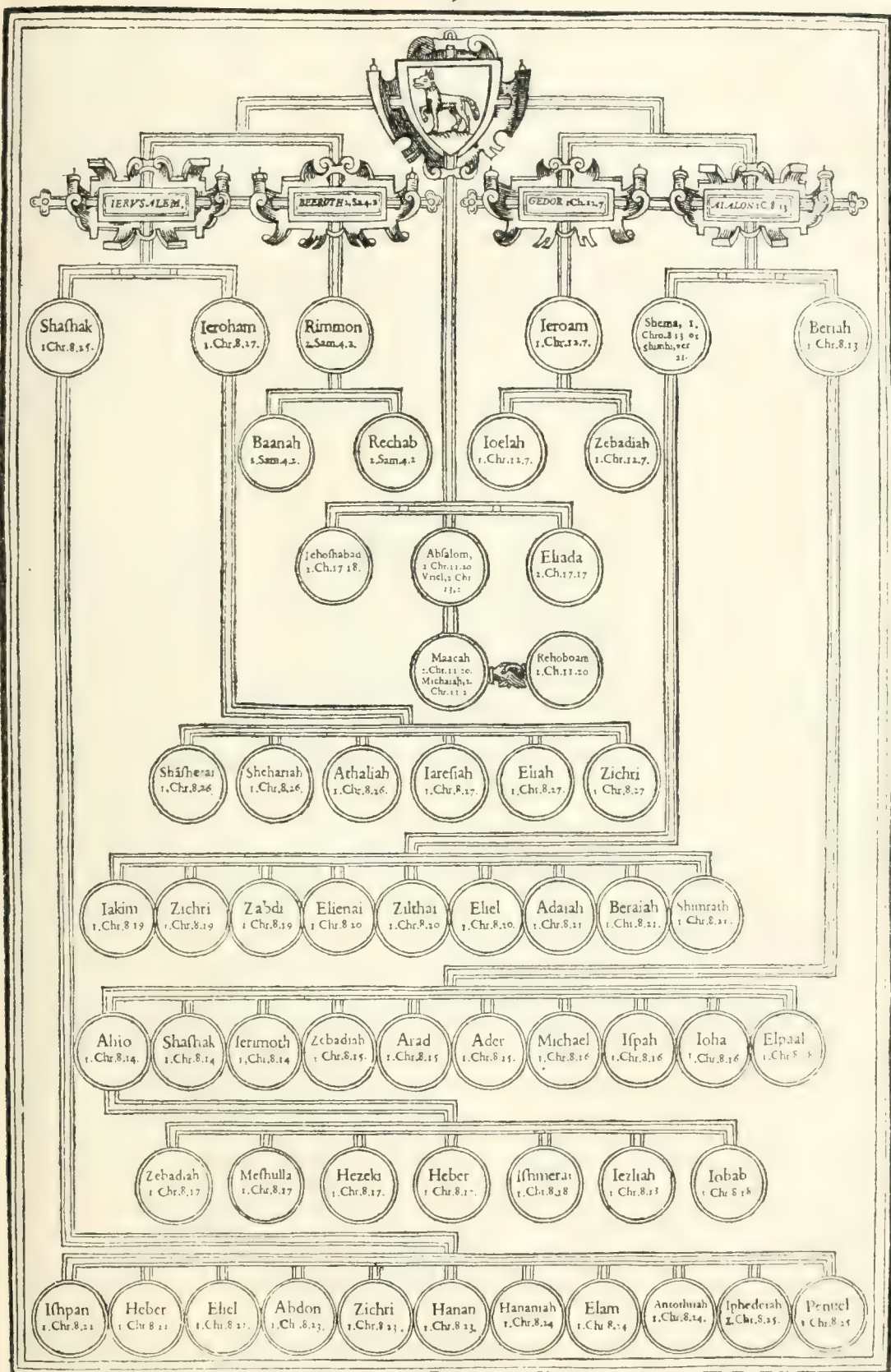




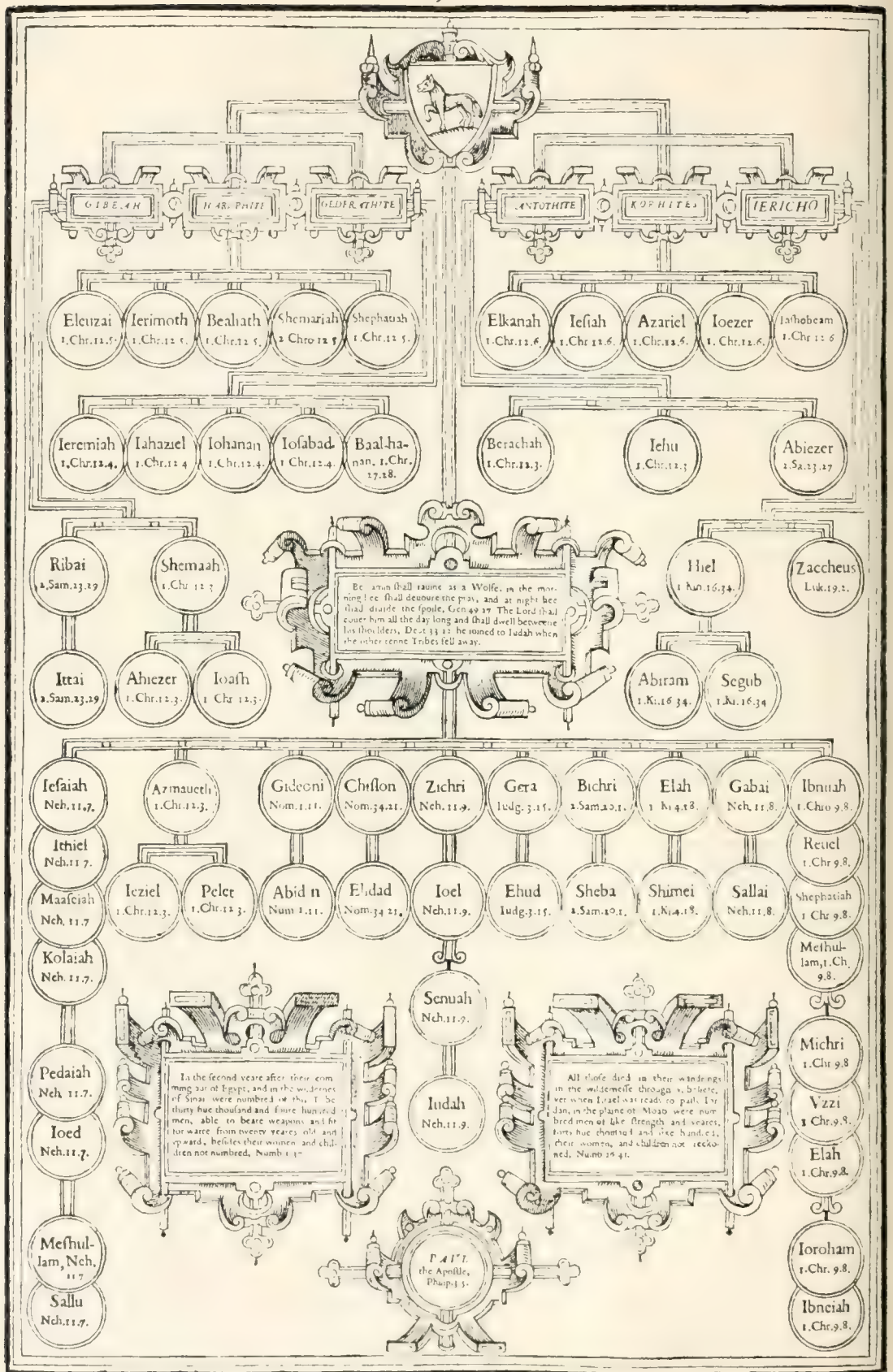


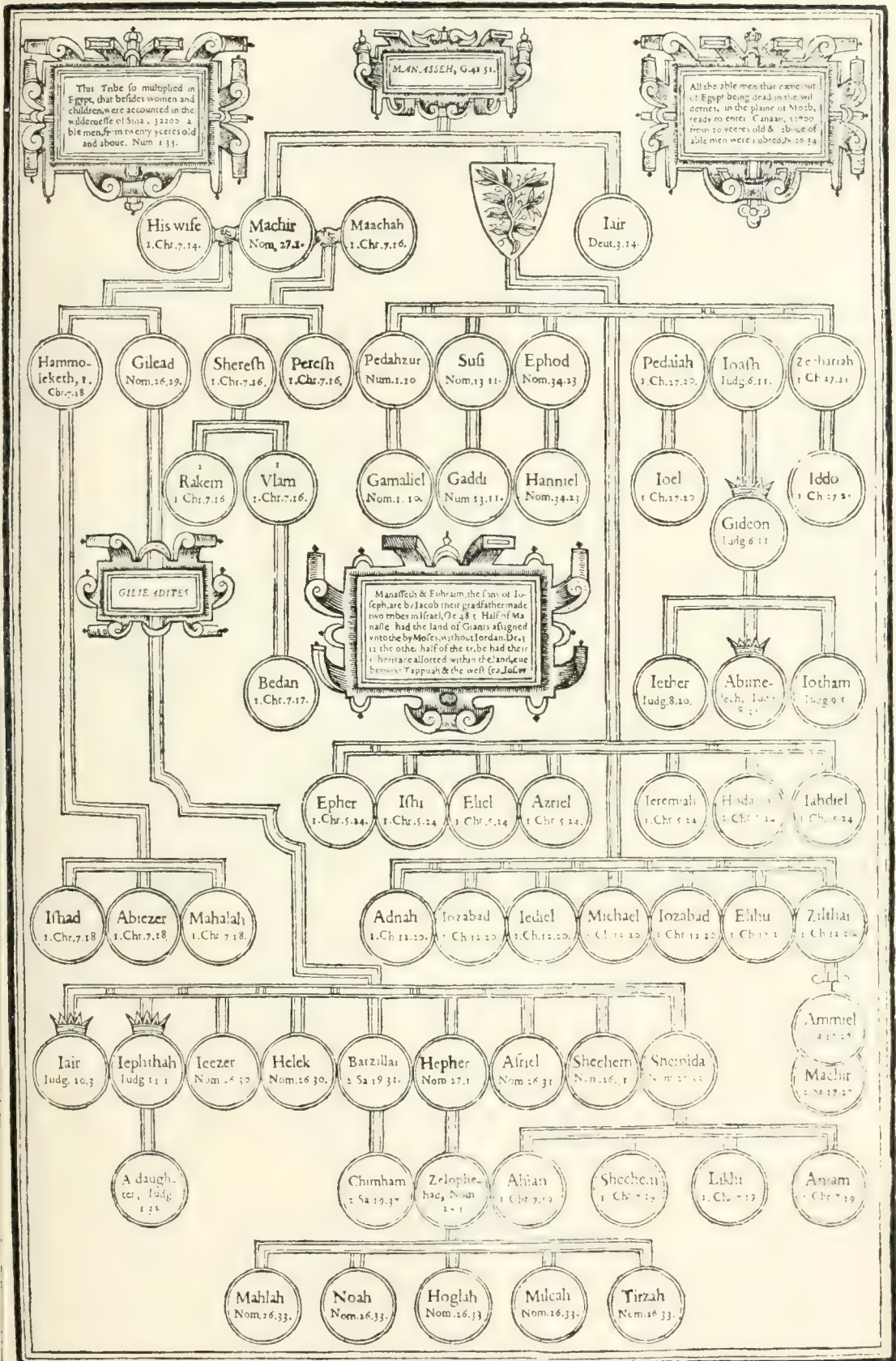












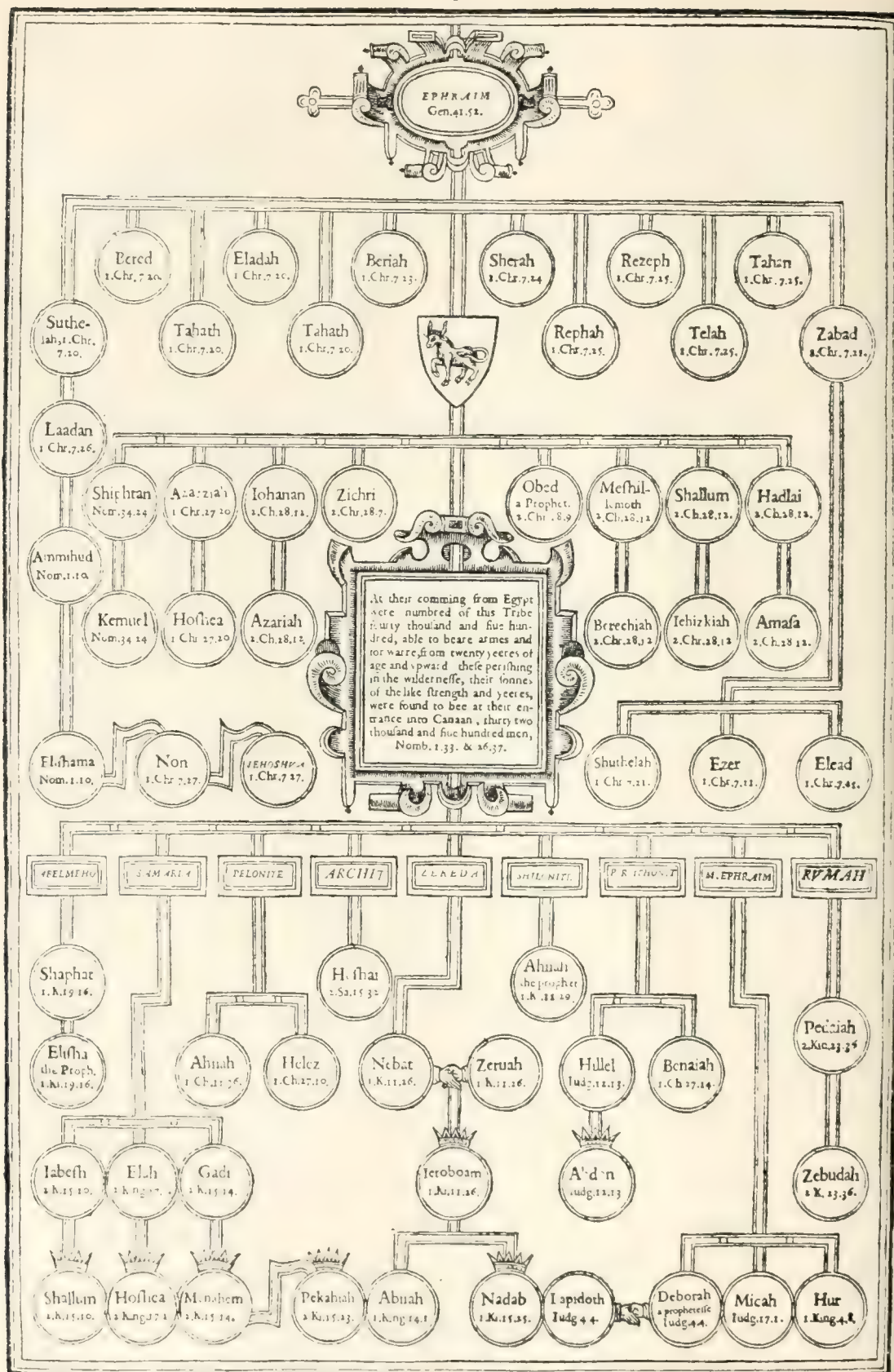
This Tribe so multiplied in Egypt, that besides women and children, were accounted in the wilderness of Sinai, 122000 able men, from twenty years old and above. Num. 1. 33.

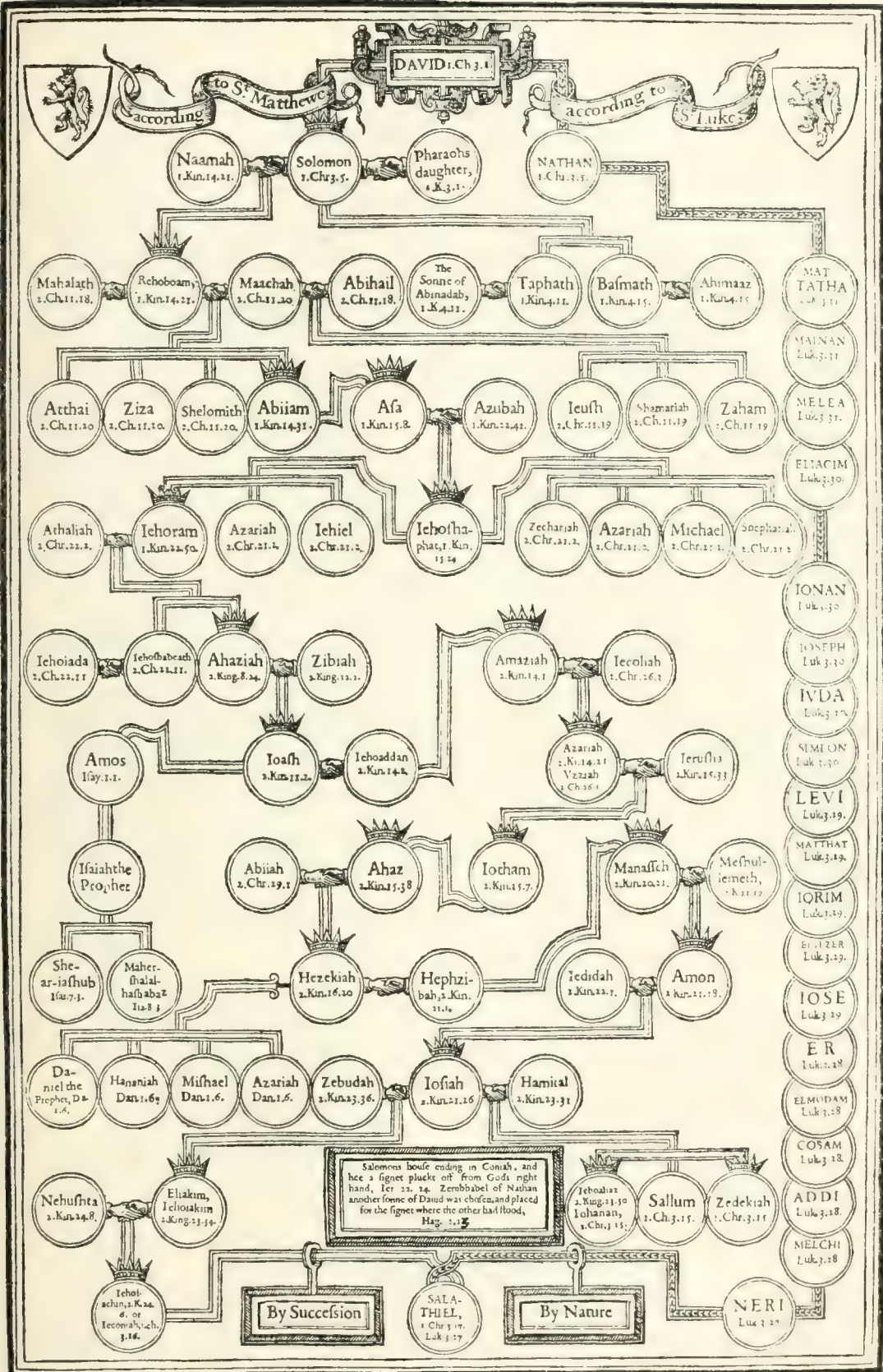
All the able men that came out of Egypt, being dead in the wilderness, in the plain of Moab, ready to enter Canaan, 12000 from 20 years old & above of able men were numbered. 10. 23.

GILITE ADITES

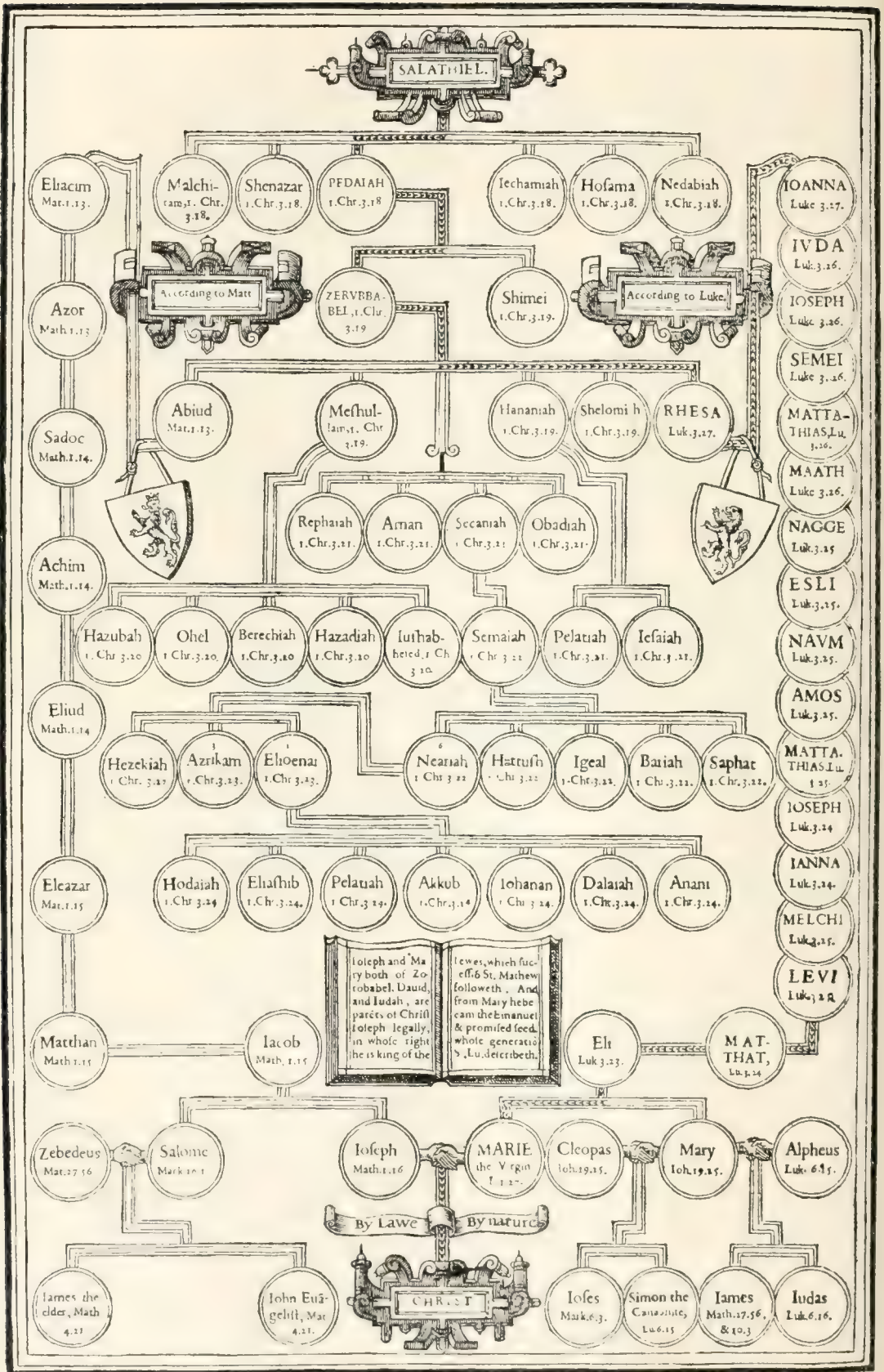
Manasseh & Ephraim the sons of Joseph are by Jacob their grandfather made two tribes in Israel. Ge. 48. 5. Half of Manasse had the land of Gilead assigned unto them by Moses, without Jordan. Deut. 32. the other half of the tribe had their inheritance allotted within the land, as the tribe of Ephraim & the west. Jos. 16.









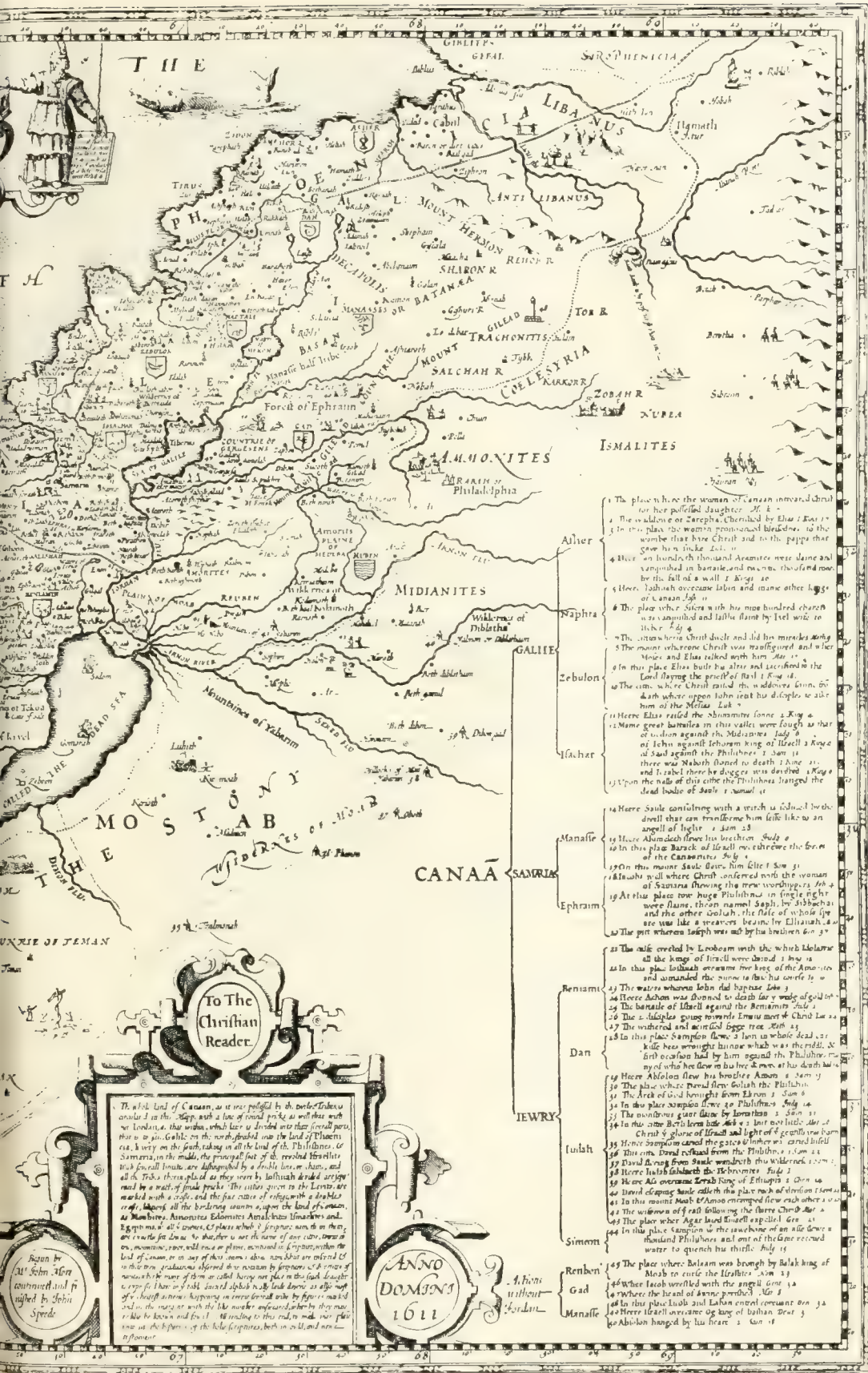


This block contains a complex index of names and their corresponding page numbers, organized in a grid-like fashion. The names are listed in columns, with page numbers provided to the right of each name. The names are often written in a stylized, cursive script, and the page numbers are in a smaller, more legible font. The index is organized into several columns, with the names running vertically down each column. The page numbers are typically placed to the right of the name, sometimes with a small number indicating a sub-entry or a specific section. The overall layout is dense and detailed, providing a comprehensive reference for the names and their locations within the document.





- 1. Sephora tower
- 2. Sephora tower
- 3. Sephora tower
- 4. Sephora tower
- 5. Sephora tower
- 6. Sephora tower
- 7. Sephora tower
- 8. Sephora tower
- 9. Sephora tower
- 10. Sephora tower
- 11. Sephora tower
- 12. Sephora tower
- 13. Sephora tower
- 14. Sephora tower
- 15. Sephora tower
- 16. Sephora tower
- 17. Sephora tower
- 18. Sephora tower
- 19. Sephora tower
- 20. Sephora tower
- 21. Sephora tower
- 22. Sephora tower
- 23. Sephora tower
- 24. Sephora tower
- 25. Sephora tower
- 26. Sephora tower
- 27. Sephora tower
- 28. Sephora tower
- 29. Sephora tower
- 30. Sephora tower
- 31. Sephora tower
- 32. Sephora tower
- 33. Sephora tower
- 34. Sephora tower
- 35. Sephora tower
- 36. Sephora tower
- 37. Sephora tower
- 38. Sephora tower
- 39. Sephora tower
- 40. Sephora tower
- 41. Sephora tower
- 42. Sephora tower
- 43. Sephora tower
- 44. Sephora tower
- 45. Sephora tower
- 46. Sephora tower
- 47. Sephora tower
- 48. Sephora tower
- 49. Sephora tower
- 50. Sephora tower
- 51. Sephora tower
- 52. Sephora tower
- 53. Sephora tower
- 54. Sephora tower
- 55. Sephora tower
- 56. Sephora tower
- 57. Sephora tower
- 58. Sephora tower
- 59. Sephora tower
- 60. Sephora tower
- 61. Sephora tower
- 62. Sephora tower
- 63. Sephora tower
- 64. Sephora tower
- 65. Sephora tower
- 66. Sephora tower
- 67. Sephora tower
- 68. Sephora tower
- 69. Sephora tower
- 70. Sephora tower
- 71. Sephora tower
- 72. Sephora tower
- 73. Sephora tower
- 74. Sephora tower
- 75. Sephora tower
- 76. Sephora tower
- 77. Sephora tower
- 78. Sephora tower
- 79. Sephora tower
- 80. Sephora tower
- 81. Sephora tower
- 82. Sephora tower
- 83. Sephora tower
- 84. Sephora tower
- 85. Sephora tower
- 86. Sephora tower
- 87. Sephora tower
- 88. Sephora tower
- 89. Sephora tower
- 90. Sephora tower
- 91. Sephora tower
- 92. Sephora tower
- 93. Sephora tower
- 94. Sephora tower
- 95. Sephora tower
- 96. Sephora tower
- 97. Sephora tower
- 98. Sephora tower
- 99. Sephora tower
- 100. Sephora tower



- 1 The place where the women of Canaan intended Christ for her polluted daughter. *Mat. 15.*  
2 The wilderness of Zarephath, where Elias fed the widow that bore Christ and to the people that gave him his life. *1 Kings 17.*  
3 Elias on his death bed, where he was laid and was buried in the fall of a wall. *2 Kings 11.*  
4 The place where Elias was taken up into heaven. *2 Kings 2.*  
5 The place where Christ died and did his miracles. *Mat. 26.*  
6 The place where Christ was crucified and where he lay. *Mat. 27.*  
7 The place where Christ was buried. *Mat. 28.*  
8 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
9 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
10 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
11 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
12 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
13 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
14 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
15 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
16 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
17 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
18 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
19 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
20 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
21 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
22 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
23 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
24 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
25 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
26 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
27 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
28 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
29 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
30 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
31 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
32 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
33 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
34 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
35 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
36 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
37 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
38 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
39 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
40 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
41 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
42 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
43 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
44 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
45 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
46 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
47 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
48 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
49 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*  
50 The place where Christ was resurrected. *Mat. 28.*



[illegible]



# THE FIRST BOOKE OF MOSES, called GENESIS.

## CHAP. I.

1 The creation of Heauen and Earth, 3 of the light, 6 of the firmament, 9 of the earth separated from the waters, 11 and made fruitfull, 14 of the Sunne, Moone, and Starres, 20 of fish and fowle, 24 of beasts and cattell, 26 of Man in the Image of God. 29 Also the appointment of food.



In the beginning God created the heauen, and the Earth.

2 And the earth was without forme, and voyd, and darknesse was vpon the face of the deepe: and the Spirit of God mooued vpon the face of the waters.

3 And God said, \* Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God saw the light, that it was good: and God diuided <sup>†</sup> the light from the darknesse.

5 And God called the light, Day, and the darknesse he called Night: <sup>†</sup> and the euening and the morning were the first day.

6 And God said, \* Let there be a <sup>†</sup> firmament in the midst of the waters: and let it diuide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament; and diuided the waters, which were vnder the firmament, from the waters, which were aboue the firmament: and it was so.

8 And God called the \* firmament, Heauen: and the euening and the morning were the second day.

9 And God said, \* Let the waters vnder the heauen be gathered together vnto one place, and let the dry land appeare: and it was so.

10 And God called the dry land, Earth, and the gathering together of the waters called hee, Seas: and God saw that it was good.

11 And God said, Let the Earth bring forth <sup>†</sup> grasse, the herbe yeelding seed, and the fruit tree, yeelding fruit after his kinde, whose seed is in it selfe, vpon the earth: and it was so.

12 And the earth brought forth grasse, and herbe yeelding seed after his kinde, and the tree yeelding fruit, whose seed was in it selfe, after his kinde: and God saw that it was good.

13 And the euening and the morning were the third day.

14 And God said, Let there bee \* lights in the firmament of the heauen, to diuide <sup>†</sup> the day from the night: and let them be for signes and for seasons, and for dayes and yeeres.

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heauen, to giue light vpon the earth: and it was so.

16 And God made two great lights: the greater light <sup>†</sup> to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the starres also.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heauen, to giue light vpon the earth:

18 And to \* rule ouer the day, and ouer

\* Psal. 33. 6.  
and 136. 5.  
acts. 14. 15.  
and 17. 24.  
hebr. 11. 3.

\* 2. Cor.  
4. 6.

† Hebr. be-  
tweene the  
light and be-  
tweene the  
darknesse.  
† Hebr. and  
the euening  
was, and the  
morning was  
&c.

\* Psal. 136.  
5. ier. 10. 12  
and 51. 15.  
† Hebr. Ex-  
pansion.

\* Ier. 51. 15.

\* Psal. 33. 7.  
and 136. 5.  
iob. 38. 8.

† Hebr. tender  
grasse.

\* Deu. 4. 19  
psal. 136. 7.

† Hebr. be-  
tweene the  
day and be-  
tweene the  
night.

† Hebr. for  
the rule of  
the day, &c.

\* Ier. 31. 35



# The creation of man. Genesis. The first Sabbath.

ouer the night, and to diuide the light from the darkenesse: and God said that it was good.

19 And the euening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 And God said, \* Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath <sup>†</sup> life, and foule that may flic aboue the earth in the <sup>†</sup> open firmament of heauen.

21 And God created great whales, and euery liuing creature that moueth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kinde, and euery winged foule after his kinde: and God said that it was good.

22 And God blessed them, saying, \* Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the Seas, and let foule multiply in the earth.

23 And the euening and the morning were the fift day.

24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the liuing creature after his kinde, cattell, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kinde: and it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kinde, and cattell after their kinde, and euery thing that creepeth vpon the earth, after his kinde: and God said that it was good.

26 ¶ And God said, \* Let vs make man in our Image, after our likenesse: and let them haue dominion ouer the fish of the sea, and ouer the foule of the aire, and ouer the cattell, and ouer all the earth, and ouer euery creeping thing that creepeth vpon the earth.

27 So God created man in his owne Image, in the Image of God created hee him: \* male and female created hee them.

28 And God blessed them, and God said vnto them, \* Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it, and haue dominion ouer the fish of the sea, and ouer the foule of the aire, and ouer euery liuing thing that <sup>†</sup> moueth vpon the earth.

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, I haue giuen you euery herbe <sup>†</sup> bearing seede, which is vpon the face of all the earth, and euery tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yeelding seed, \* to you it shall be for meat:

30 And to euery beast of the earth, and to euery foule of the aire, and to euery thing that creepeth vpon the earth,

wherein there is <sup>†</sup> life, I haue giuen euery Greene herbe for meat: and it was so.

31 And \* God saw euery thing that hee had made: and behold, it was very good. And the euening and the morning were the sixth day.

## CHAP. II.

1 The first Sabbath. 4 The manner of the creation. 8 The planting of the garden of Eden, 10 and the riuier thereof. 17 The tree of knowledge onely forbidden. 19. 20 The naming of the creatures. 21 The making of woman, and institution of Mariage.

**T**HUS the heauens and the earth were finished, and all the hoste of them.

2 \* And on the seuenth day God ended his worke, which hee had made: And he rested on the seuenth day from all his worke, which he had made.

3 And God blessed the seuenth day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his worke, which God <sup>†</sup> created and made.

4 ¶ These are the generations of the heauens, & of the earth, when they were created: in the day that the LORD God made the earth, and the heauens,

5 And euery plant of the field, before it was in the earth, and euery herbe of the field, before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to raine vpon the earth, and there was not a man to till the ground.

6 ¶ But there went by a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

7 And the LORD God formed man <sup>†</sup> of the dust of the ground, & breathed into his nostrils the breath of life, and \* man became a liuing soule.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a garden Eastward in Eden, and there he put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow euery tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food: the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and euill.

10 And a riuier went out of Eden to water the garden, and from thence it was parted, and became into foure heads.

11 The name of the first is \* Pison: that is it which compasseth the whole land of Hauilah, where there is gold.

12 And

\* 4. Esdr. 6. 47.

Or, creeping.

† Heb. soule.

† Heb. face of the firmament of bea-

uen.

\* Chap. 8. 17. and 9. 1.

\* Chap. 5. 1. and 9. 6. 1. corin. 11. 7. ephes. 4. 14. col. 3. 10.

\* Math. 19. 4. wild. 2. 3.

\* Chap. 9. 1.

† Heb. creeping.

† Heb. seed.

\* Chap. 9. 3.

† Heb. a liuing soule.

\* Eccles. 39. 16.

\* Exod. 20. 11. and 31. 17. deut. 5. 14. hebr. 4. 4.

† Heb. created to make.

Or, a mist which went up from &c.

† Heb. dust of the ground. \* 1. Cor. 15. 47. \* 1. Corin. 15. 45.

\* Eccles. 24. 29.



# Mariage instituted. Chap. iij. The fall of man.

12 And the gold of that land is good: There is Bdelium and the Onix stone.  
13 And the name of the second riuer is Sihou: the samie is it that compasseth the whole land of Ethiopia.

14 And the name of tye third riuer is Euphrates: that is it which goeth to ward the East of Assyria: and the fourth riuer is Euphrates.

15 And the LORD God tooke the man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to dresse it, and to keepe it.

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of euery tree of the garden thou mayest freely eate.

17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and euill, thou shalt not eate of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof, thou shalt surely die.

18 And the LORD God said, It is not good that the man should be alone: I will make him an helpe meet for him.

19 And out of ground the LORD God formed euery beast of the field, and euery foule of the aire, and brought them vnto Adam, to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called euery liuing creature, that was the name thereof.

20 And Adam gaue names to all cattell, and to the foule of the aire, and to euery beast of the fielde: but for Adam there was not found an helpe meete for him.

21 And the LORD God caused a deepe sleepe to fall vpon Adam, and hee slept; and he tooke one of his ribs, and closed vp the flesh in stead thereof.

22 And the rib which the LORD God had taken from man, made hee a woman, & brought her vnto the man.

23 And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: shee shall be called woman, because shee was taken out of man.

24 Therefore shall a man leaue his father and his mother, and shall cleaue vnto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

25 And they were both naked, the man & his wife, and were not ashamed.

## CHAP. III.

1 The serpent deceiueth Eue. 6 Mans shamefull fall. 9 God arraigneth them. 14 The serpent is cursed. 15 The promised Seed. 16 The punishment of Mankind. 21 Their first clothing. 22 Their casting out of Paradise.

Now the serpent was more subtil then any beast of the field, which the LORD God had made, and he said vnto the woman, <sup>†</sup>Pea, hath God said, We shall not eat of euery tree of the garden:

2 And the woman said vnto the serpent, Wee may eate of the fruite of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the tree, which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, We shall not eate of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

4 And the Serpent said vnto the woman, We shall not surely die.

5 For God doeth know, that in the day ye eate thereof, then your eyes shall be opened: and yee shall be as Gods, knowing good and euill.

6 And when the woman saw, that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, shee tooke of the fruit thereof, and did eate, and gaue also vnto her husband with her, and hee did eate.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, & they knew that they were naked, and they seised figge leaues together, and made themselves aprons.

8 And they heard the voyce of the LORD God, walking in the garden in the coole of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God, amongst the trees of the garden.

9 And the LORD God called vnto Adam, and said vnto him, Where art thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden: and I was afraid, because I was naked, and I hid my selfe.

11 And he said, who told thee, that thou wast naked: hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee, that thou shouldest not eate?

12 And the man said, The woman whom thou gauest to be with mee, shee gaue me of the tree, and I did eate.

13 And the LORD God said vnto the woman, what is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The Serpent beguiled me, and I did eate.

14 And the LORD God said vnto the Serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed aboue all cattell, and aboue euery beast of the field: vpon thy belly shalt thou goe, and dust shalt thou eate.

† Heb. Ten, became, &c.

\* 2. Cor. 11  
3. 1. tim.  
2. 14.

† Heb. a desire.

\* Eccles. 25  
26. 1. tim.  
2. 14.

† Or, things to gird about.

† Heb. wind.

† Heb. Cusb.

† Or, Eastward to Assyria.

† Or, Adam.

† Heb. eating thou shalt eate.

† Heb. dying thou shalt die.

\* Eccles. 17. 5.  
† Heb. as before him.

† Or, the woman.

† Heb. called.

† Heb. builded.

\* 1. Corin. 11. 8.  
\* Matt. 19 5. mar. 10.  
7. 1. corin.  
6. 16. ephes.  
5. 31.



# The promised seed. Genesis. Abel murdered.

eat, all the dayes of thy life.

15 And I will put enmity betwene thee and the woman, and betwene thy seed and her seed: it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heele.

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception. In sorrow thou shalt bring forth children: and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and hee shall rule ouer thee.

17 And vnto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened vnto the voyce of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commaunded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eate of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake: in sorrow shalt thou eate of it all the dayes of thy life.

18 Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee: and thou shalt eate the herbe of the field.

19 In the sweate of thy face shalt thou eate bread, till thou returne vnto the ground: for out of it wast thou taken, for dust thou art, and vnto dust shalt thou returne.

20 And Adam called his wifes name **Eue**, because she was the mother of all liuing.

21 Unto Adam also, and to his wife, did the **LORD** God make coats of skinner, and clothed them.

22 And the **LORD** God said, Behold, the man is become as one of vs, to know good & euill. And now lest hee put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eate and liue for euer:

23 Therefore the **LORD** God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence he was taken.

24 So he drone out the man: and hee placed at the East of the garden of Eden, Cherubims, and a flaming sword, which turned euery way, to keepe the way of the tree of life.

## CHAP. III.

1 The birth, trade, and religion of Cain and Abel. 8 The murder of Abel. 9 The curse of Cain. 17 Enoch the first citie. 19 Lamech and his two wifes. 25 The birth of Seth. 26 and Enos.

**A**D Adam knew **Eue** his wife, and shee conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I haue gotten a man from the **LORD**.

2 And the againe bare his brother

† Abel, and Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

3 And in processe of time it came to passe, that Cain brought of the fruite of the ground, an offering vnto the **LORD**.

4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flocke, and of the fat thereof: and the **LORD** had respect vnto Abel, and to his offering.

5 But vnto Cain, and to his offering he had not respect: and Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

6 And the **LORD** said vnto Cain, why art thou wroth? And why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doe well, shalt thou not be accepted: and if thou doest not well, sinne lieth at the doore: And vnto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule ouer him.

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to passe when they were in the field, that Cain rose vp against Abel his brother, and slew him.

9 And the **LORD** said vnto Cain, where is Abel thy brother? And hee said, I know not: Am I my brothers keeper?

10 And he said, what hast thou done: the voyce of thy brothers blood cryeth vnto me, from the ground.

11 And now art thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receiue thy brothers blood from thy hand.

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yeild vnto thee her strength: A fugitiue and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said vnto the **LORD**, My punishment is greater, then I can beare.

14 Behold, thou hast drinen me out this day from the face of the earth, and from thy face shall I be hid, and I shall be a fugitiue, and a vagabond in the earth: and it shall come to passe, that euery one that findeth me, shall slay me.

15 And the **LORD** said vnto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him seven fold. And the **LORD** set a marke vpon Cain, lest any finding him, should kill him.

16 And Cain went out from the presence of the **LORD**, and dwelt in the land of **Nod**, on the East of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife, and shee conceived

† Heb. He-  
bel.  
† Heb. a fec-  
der.  
† Heb. at the  
end of dayes.

† Heb. sheep,  
or goats.  
† Heb. 11. 4

† Or, haue  
the excellen-  
cie?  
† Or, subiect  
vnto thee.

\* Wis. 10. 3  
matth. 23.  
35. 1. iohn  
3. 12. iude  
11.

† Heb. blood

† Or, my ini-  
quite is  
greater, then  
that it may  
be forgiven.

† Or, subiect  
to thy hus-  
band.  
\* 1. Corin.  
14. 34.

† Heb. came  
to bind.

\* Heb. Cha-  
mer.



# The genealogie Chap.v. of the Patriarchs,&c.

*† Hebr. Chanoch.* conceiued and bare *†* Enoch, and hee builded a City, and called the name of the City, after the name of his sonne, Enoch.

18 And vnto Enoch was borne Irad: and Irad begate Methusael, and Methusael begate Methusael, and Methusael begate *†* Lamech.

*† Hebr. Lamech.* 19 *¶* And Lamech tooke vnto him two wiues: the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabel: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and of such as haue cattell.

21 And his brothers name was Jubal: hee was the father of all such as handle the harpe and organ.

*† Hebr. metheter.* 22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-Cain, an *†* instructor of euery artificer in brasle and iron: and the sister of Tubal-Cain was Naamah.

23 And Lamech sayd vnto his wiues, Adah and Zillah, heare my voyce, yee wiues of Lamech, hearken vnto my speech: for *¶* I haue slaine a man to my wounding, and a yong man to my hurt.

*¶ Or, I would stay a mourning my wound, &c.  
¶ Or, in my hurt.*

24 If Cain shall bee auenged seven fold, truly Lamech seventy and seven folde.

25 *¶* And Adam knew his wife againe, and she bare a sonne, & called his name *†* Seth: For God, said she, hath appointed mee another seed in stead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

*† Hebr. Seth.*

26 And to Seth, to him also there was borne a sonne, and he called his name *†* Enos: then began men to call vpon the Name of the LORD.

*† Hebr. Enos.  
¶ Or, to call themselves by the Name of the LORD.*

## CHAP. V.

1 The genealogie, age, and death of the Patriarchs from Adam vnto Noah. 24 The godlinesse and translation of Enoch.

*\* 1. Chron. 1. 1.*

**I**his is the booke of the generations of Adam: In the day that God created man, in the likenes of God made he him.

*\* Wild. 2. 23.*

2 *\** Male and female created hee them, and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 *¶* And Adam liued an hundred and thirtie yeeres, and begate a sonne in his owne likenesse, after his image, and called his name Seth.

*\* 1. Chron. 1. 1. &c.*

4 *\** And the dayes of Adam, after he

had begotten Seth, were eight hundred yeeres: and he begate sonnes and daughters.

5 And all the dayes that Adam liued, were nine hundred and thirtie yeeres: and he died.

6 And Seth liued an hundred and five yeeres: and begate *†* Enos.

*† Hebr. Enos.*

7 And Seth liued, after he begate Enos, eight hundred and seuen yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

8 And all the dayes of Seth, were nine hundred and twelue yeeres, and he died.

9 *¶* And Enos liued ninetie yeeres, and begate *†* Caman.

*† Hebr. Kenan.*

10 And Enos liued after hee begate Caman, eight hundred and fiftene yeeres, and begate sonnes & daughters.

11 And all the dayes of Enos were nine hundred & five yeres; and he died.

12 *¶* And Caman liued seuentie yeeres, and begate *†* Mahalaleel.

*† Græke, Mahaleel.*

13 And Caman liued after he begate Mahalaleel, eight hundred and fourtie yeeres, & begate sonnes and daughters.

14 And all the dayes of Caman were nine hundred & ten yeres; and he died.

15 *¶* And Mahalaleel liued sixtie and five yeeres, and begate *†* Jared.

*† Hebr. Iared.*

16 And Mahalaleel liued after he begate Jared, eight hundred and thirtie yeeres, and begate sonnes & daughters.

17 And all the dayes of Mahalaleel, were eight hundred ninetie and five yeeres, and he died.

18 *¶* And Jared liued an hundred sixtie and two yeeres, & he begate Enoch.

19 And Jared liued after he begate Enoch, eight hundred yeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

20 And all the dayes of Jared were nine hundred sixtie and two yeeres, and he died.

21 *¶* And Enoch liued sixtie and five yeeres, and begate *¶* Methuselah.

*† Gr. Methusala.*

22 And Enoch walked with God, after he begate Methuselah, thre hundred yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

23 And all the dayes of Enoch, were thre hundred sixtie and five yeeres.

24 And *\* Enoch* walked with God: and he was not: for God tooke him.

*\* Eccclus. 44. 16, heb. 11. 5.*

25 And Methuselah liued an hundred eightie and seuen yeeres, and begate Lamech.

26 And Methuselah liued, after hee begate *†* Lamech, seuen hundred, eightie

*† Hebr. Lamech.*



# The promised seed. Genesis. Abel murdered.

cate, all the dayes of thy life.

15 And I will put enmitie betweene thee and the woman, and betweene thy seed and her seed: it shall bruse thy head, and thou shalt bruse his heele.

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrowe and thy conception. In sorrow thou shalt bring forth children: and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and hee shall rule ouer thee.

17 And vnto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened vnto the voyce of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commaunded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eate of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake: in sorrow shalt thou eate of it all the dayes of thy life.

18 Thornes also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee: and thou shalt eate the herbe of the field.

19 In the sweate of thy face shalt thou eate bread, till thou returne vnto the ground: for out of it wast thou taken, for dust thou art, and vnto dust shalt thou returne.

20 And Adam called his wifes name **Eue**, because she was the mother of all liuing.

21 Unto Adam also, and to his wife, did the **LORD** God make coates of skinnes, and clothed them.

22 And the **LORD** God said, Behold, the man is become as one of vs, to know good & euill. And now lest hee put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eate and liue for euer:

23 Therefore the **LORD** God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence he was taken.

24 So he droue out the man: and he placed at the East of the garden of Eden, Cherubims, and a flaming sword, which turned euery way, to keepe the way of the tree of life.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 The birth, trade, and religion of Cain and Abel. 8 The murder of Abel. 9 The curse of Cain. 17 Enoch the first citie. 19 Lamech and his two wifes. 25 The birth of Seth, 26 and Enos.

**A**ND Adam knew **Eue** his wife, and shee conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I haue gotten a man from the **LORD**.

2 And the againe bare his brother

**Abel**, and Abel was a keeper of sheepe, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

3 And in proceesse of time it came to passe, that Cain brought of the fruite of the ground, an offering vnto the **LORD**.

4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flocke, and of the fat thereof: and the **LORD** had respect vnto Abel, and to his offering.

5 But vnto Cain, and to his offering he had not respect: and Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

6 And the **LORD** said vnto Cain, Why art thou wroth? And why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doe well, shalt thou not be accepted: and if thou dost not well, sinne lieth at the doore: And vnto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule ouer him.

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to passe when they were in the field, that Cain rose vp against Abel his brother, and slew him.

9 And the **LORD** said vnto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And hee said, I know not: Am I my brothers keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done: the voyce of thy brothers blood cryeth vnto me, from the ground.

11 And now art thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receiue thy brothers blood from thy hand.

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yeild vnto thee her strength: A fugitiue and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said vnto the **LORD**, My punishment is greater, then I can beare.

14 Behold, thou hast drinen me out this day from the face of the earth, and from thy face shall I be hid, and I shall be a fugitiue, and a vagabond in the earth: and it shall come to passe, that euery one that findeth me, shall slay me.

15 And the **LORD** said vnto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him seven fold. And the **LORD** set a marke vpon Cain, lest any finding him, should kill him.

16 And Cain went out from the presence of the **LORD**, and dwelt in the land of **Nod**, on the East of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife, and shee conceived

|| Or, subiect to thy husband. \* 1. Corin. 14. 34.

† Heb. cause to bind.

† Heb. Chastity.

† Heb. Abel. † Heb. a feeder. † Heb. at the end of dayes.

† Heb. sheepe, or goates. † Heb. 11. 4

|| Or, haue the excellencie? || Or, subiect vnto thee.

\* Wis. 10. 3. matth. 23. 35. 1. ioh. 3. 12. iude 11.

† Heb. blood.

|| Or, my iniquitie is greater, then that it may be forgiven.



# The genealogie Chap.v. of the Patriarchs,&c.

*† Heb. Chanoch.* conceived and bare *†* Enoch, and hee builded a City, and called the name of the City, after the name of his sonne, Enoch.

18 And vnto Enoch was borne Irad: and Irad begate Methusael, and Methusael begate Methusael, and Methusael begate *†* Lamech.

*† Heb. Lamech.* 19 *†* And Lamech tooke vnto him two wiues: the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabel: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and of such as haue cattell.

21 And his brothers name was Jubal: hee was the father of all such as handle the harpe and organ.

*† Heb. whether.* 22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-Cain, an *†* instructor of euery artificer in brasle and iron: and the sister of Tubal-Cain was Naamah.

23 And Lamech sayd vnto his wiues, Adah and Zillah, Heare my voyce, yee wiues of Lamech, hearken vnto my speech: for *†* I haue slaine a man to my wounding, and a yong man to my hurt.

*† Or, I would slay a man: in my wound, &c.  
† Or, in my hurt.*

24 If Cain shall bee auenged seven fold, truly Lamech seventy and seven fold.

25 *†* And Adam knew his wife againe, and she bare a sonne, & called his name *†* Seth: For God, said she, hath appointed mee another seed in stead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

*† Heb. Seth.*

26 And to Seth, to him also there was borne a sonne, and he called his name *†* Enos: then began men to call vpon the Name of the LORD.

*† Heb. Enos.  
† Or, to call themselves by the Name of the LORD.*

## CHAP. V.

1 The genealogie, age, and death of the Patriarchs from Adam vnto Noah. 24 The godlinesse and translation of Enoch.

*\* 1. Chron. 1.1.*

**I**n this is the booke of the generations of Adam: In the day that God created man, in the likenes of God made he him.

*\* Wisd. 2. 23.*

2 *\** Male and female created hee them, and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 *†* And Adam liued an hundred and thirtie yeeres, and begate a sonne in his owne likenesse, after his image; and called his name Seth.

*\* 1. Chron. 1.1. &c.*

4 *\** And the dayes of Adam, after he

had begotten Seth, were eight hundred yeeres: and he begate sonnes and daughters.

5 And all the dayes that Adam liued, were nine hundred and thirtie yeeres: and he died.

6 And Seth liued an hundred and fye yeeres: and begate *†* Enos.

*† Heb. Enos.*

7 And Seth liued, after he begate Enos, eight hundred and seven yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

8 And all the dayes of Seth, were nine hundred and twelue yeeres, and he died.

9 *†* And Enos liued ninetie yeeres, and begate *†* Caman.

*† Heb. Kenan.*

10 And Enos liued after hee begate Caman, eight hundred and fiftene yeeres, and begate sonnes & daughters.

11 And all the dayes of Enos were nine hundred & fye yerces; and he died.

12 *†* And Caman liued seuentie yeeres, and begate *†* Mahalaleel.

*† Græke, Mahaleel.*

13 And Caman liued after he begate Mahalaleel, eight hundred and fourtie yeeres, & begate sonnes and daughters.

14 And all the dayes of Caman were nine hundred & ten yerces; and he died.

15 *†* And Mahalaleel liued sixtie and fye yeeres, and begat *†* Jared.

*† Heb. Jared.*

16 And Mahalaleel liued after he begate Jared, eight hundred and thirtie yeeres, and begate sonnes & daughters.

17 And all the dayes of Mahalaleel, were eight hundred ninetie and fye yeeres, and he died.

18 *†* And Jared liued an hundred sixtie and two yeeres, & he begat Enoch.

19 And Jared liued after he begate Enoch, eight hundred yerces, and begate sonnes and daughters.

20 And all the dayes of Jared were nine hundred sixtie and two yeeres, and he died.

21 *†* And Enoch liued sixtie and fye yeeres, and begate *†* Methuselah.

*† Gr. Methusala.*

22 And Enoch walked with God, after he begate Methuselah, thre hundred yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

23 And all the dayes of Enoch, were thre hundred sixtie and fye yeeres.

24 And *\** Enoch walked with God: and he was not: for God tooke him.

*\* Eccles. 44. 16. heb. 11. 5.*

25 And Methuselah liued an hundred eightie and seven yeeres, and begat Lamech.

26 And Methuselah liued, after hee begate *†* Lamech, seven hundred, eightie

*† Heb. Lamech.*



and two yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

27 And all the dayes of Methuselah were nine hundred, sixtie and nine yeeres, and he died.

28 And Lamech liued an hundred eightie and two yeeres: and begate a sonne.

Gr. Noe.

29 And he called his name || Noah, saying: This same shall comfort vs, concerning our woork and toyle of our hands, because of the ground, which the LORD hath cursed.

30 And Lamech liued, after hee begate Noah, five hundred ninetie and five yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

31 And all the dayes of Lamech were seven hundred seuentie and seven yeeres, and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred yeeres olde: and Noah begate Sem, Ham, and Japheth.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The wickednesse of the world, which prouoked Gods wrath, and caused the Flood. 8 Noah findeth grace. 13 The order, forme, and end of the Arke.



And it came to passe, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were borne vnto them:

2 That the sonnes of God saw the daughters of men, that they were faire, and they took them wiues, of all which they chose.

3 And the LORD said, My Spirit shall not alwayes strue with man; for that hee also is flesh: yet his dayes shall be an hundred and twenty yeeres.

4 There were Giants in the earth in those daies: and also after that, when the sonnes of God came in vnto the daughters of men, & they bare children to them; the same became mightie men, which were of old, men of renouine.

5 And God saw, that the wickednes of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was onely euill † continually.

|| Or, the whole imagination. The Hebr word significat. com- by the imagination, but in the purport and desire. \* Chap. 8. at. mat. 15. 19. † Hebr. euil-ly day.

6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man, whom I haue created,

from the face of the earth: † both man and beast, and the creeping thing, and the foules of the aire: for it repenteth me that I haue made them.

† Hebr. from man vnto beast,

8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 These are the generations of Noah: \* Noah was a iust man, and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.

\* Ecclus. 44. 17. 2. pet. 2. 5. || Or, vpright.

10 And Noah begate three sonnes: Sem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth also was corrupt before God: and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked vpon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt: for all flesh had corrupted his way vpon the earth.

13 And God said vnto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before mee: for the earth is filled with violence through them: and behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

|| Or, from the earth.

14 Make thee an Arke of Gopher-wood: † roomes shalt thou make in the arke, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

† Heb. nest.

15 And this is the fashion, which thou shalt make it of: the length of the arke shall be thre hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirtie cubits.

16 A window shalt thou make to the arke, and in a cubite shalt thou finish it aboue: and the doore of the arke shalt thou set in the side thereof: with lower, second, and third stories shalt thou make it.

17 And behold, I, euen I doe bring a flood of waters vpon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life from vnder heauen, and euery thing that is in the earth shall die.

18 But with thee wil I establish my Couenant: and thou shalt come into the Arke, thou, and thy sonnes, and thy wife, and thy sonnes wiues with thee.

19 And of euery liuing thing of all flesh, two of euery sort shalt thou bring into the Arke, to keepe them alieue with thee: they shall be male and female.

20 Of foules after their kinde, and of cattel after their kinde: of euery creeping thing of the earth after his kinde, two of euery sort shall come vnto thee, to keepe them alieue.

21 And take thou vnto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather it to thee; and it shall be for food,

for



\*Heb. 11.  
7.

for thee, and for them.

22 \* Thus did Noah, according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Noah, with his familie, and the liuing creatures, enter into the Arke. 17 The beginning, increase, and continuance of the Flood.

\* 2. Pet. 2. 5.

**A**ND the \* LORD saide vnto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the Arke: for thee haue I seene righteous before me, in this generation.

2 Of euery cleane beast thou shalt take to thee † by seuens, the male and his female: and of beastes that are not cleane, by two, the male and his female.

3 Of fowles also of the aire, by seuens, the male & the female: to keepe seed aloue vpon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet seuen dayes, and I will cause it to raine vpon the earth, fortie dayes, and forty nights: and euery liuing substance that I haue made, will I † destroy, fro off the face of the earth.

5 And Noah did according vnto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah was six hundred yeeres old, when the flood of waters was vpon the earth.

7 And Noah went in, and his sonnes, and his wife, and his sonnes wiues with him, into the Arke, because of the waters of the Flood.

8 Of cleane beasts, & of beasts that are not cleane, & of fowles, and of euery thing that creepeth vpon the earth,

9 There went in two and two vnto Noah into the Arke, the male & the female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 And it came to passe after seuen dayes, that the waters of the Flood were vpon the earth.

11 In the six hundredth yeere of Noahs life, in the second moneth, the seuenteenth day of the moneth, the same day, were at the fountaines of the great deepe broken vp, and the windows of heauen were opened.

12 And the raine was vpon the earth, fortie dayes, and forty nights.

13 In the selfe same day entered Noah, and Sem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sonnes of Noah, and Noahs wife, and the three wiues of his sonnes with them, into the Arke,

14 They, and euery beast after his

kinde, & all the cattell after their kinde: and euery creeping thing that creepeth vpon the earth after his kinde, and euery foule after his kinde, euery birde of euery † sort.

15 And they went in vnto Noah into the Arke, two and two of all flesh, wherein is the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commaunded him: and the LORD shut him in.

17 And the Flood was fortie dayes vpon the earth, and the waters increased, and bare vp the Arke, and it was lift vp about the earth.

18 And the waters preuailed, and were increased greatly vpon the earth: and the Arke went vpon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters preuailed exceedingly vpon the earth, and all the high hills, that were vnder the whole heauen, were couered.

20 Fiftene cubits hyward, did the waters preuaile; and the mountaines were couered.

21 \* And all flesh died, that mooued vpon the earth, both of fowle, & of cattell, and of beast, and of euery creeping thing that creepeth vpon the earth, and euery man.

22 All in whose nosethrils was the † breath of life, of all that was in the dry land, died.

23 And euery liuing substance was destroyed, which was vpon the face of the ground, both man and cattell, and the creeping things, and the foule of the heauen: and they were destroyed from the earth: and \* Noah onely remained aloue, and they that were with him in the Arke.

24 And the waters preuailed vpon the earth, an hundred and fifty dayes.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 The waters asswage. 4 The Arke resteth on Ararat. 7 The rauen and the doue. 15 Noah, being commanded, 18 goeth forth of the Arke. 20 He buildeth an Altar, and offereth sacrifice, 21 which God accepteth, and promiset to curse the earth no more.

**A**ND God remembred Noah, and euery liuing thing, and all the cattell that was with him in the Arke: and God made a winde

† Heb. wing.

\* Wild. 10.  
4.

† Heb. the breath of the spirit of life.

\* Wild. 10.  
4. 2. pet. 2. 5.

† Heb. seuen  
seuen.

† Or, on the  
seuenth day.

† Or, flood-  
gates.



to passe ouer the earth, and the Waters asswaged.

2 The fountaines also of the deepe, and the Windowes of heauen were stopped, and the raine from heauen was restrained.

† Hebr. in going and returning.

3 And the Waters returned from off the earth, continually: and after the end of the hundred and fiftie dayes, the Waters were abated.

4 And the Arke rested in the seuenth moneth, on the seuenteenth day of the moneth, vpon the mountaines of Ararat.

† Hebr. were in going and decreasing.

5 And the Waters† decreased continually vntill the tenth moneth: in the tenth moneth, on the first day of the moneth, were the tops of the mountaines scene.

6 And it came to passe at the end of forty dayes, that Noah opened the Window of the Arke which he had made.

† Hebr. in going forth, and returning.

7 And he sent forth a Rauen, which went forth† to and fro, vntill the Waters were dried vp from off the earth.

8 Also hee sent forth a doue from him, to see if the Waters were abated from off the face of the ground.

9 But the doue found no rest for the sole of her foote, and she returned vnto him into the Arke: for the Waters were on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and tooke her, and pulled her in vnto him, into the Arke.

† Hebr. called her to come.

10 And hee stayed yet other seuen dayes; and againe hee sent forth the doue out of the Arke.

11 And the doue came in to him in the euening, and loe, in her mouth was an Olive leafe pluckt off: So Noah knew that the Waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And hee stayed yet other seuen dayes, and sent forth the doue, which returned not againe vnto him any more.

13 And it came to passe in the five hundredth and one yeere, in the first moneth, the first day of the moneth, the Waters were dried vp from off the earth: and Noah remooued the couering of the Arke, and looked, and beheld, the face of the ground was drie.

14 And in the second moneth, on the seuen and twentieth day of the moneth, was the earth drie.

15 And God spake vnto Noah, saying,

16 Goe forth of the Arke, thou, and thy Wife, and thy sonnes, and thy

sonnes Wiues With thee:

17 Bring forth With thee euery liuing thing that is With thee, of all flesh, both of fowle, and of cattell, and of euery creeping thing that creepeth vpon the earth, that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitfull, and multiply vpon the earth.

18 And Noah went forth, and his sonnes, and his Wife, and his sonnes Wiues With him:

19 Euery beast, euery creeping thing, and euery fowle, and whatsoeuer creepeth vpon the earth, after their † kinds, went forth out of the Arke.

† Hebr. families.

20 And Noah builded an Altar vnto the LORD, and tooke of euery cleane beast, and of euery cleane fowle, and offered burnt offerings on the Altar.

21 And the LORD smelled a † sweete saour, and the LORD said in his heart, I will not againe curse the ground any more for mans sake; for the † imagination of mans heart is euil from his youth: neither will I againe smite any more euery thing liuing, as I haue done.

† Hebr. a savour of rest.

\* Chap. 6. 5. matt. 15. 19.

22 † While the earth remaineth, seed-time and haruest, and cold, and heat, and Summer, and Winter, and day and night, shall not cease.

† Hebr. as yet all the dayes of the earth.

## CHAP. IX.

1 God blesseth Noah. 4 Blood and murder are forbidden. 9 Gods Couenant 13 signified by the Rainebow. 18 Noah replenisheth the world, 20 planteth a Vineyard, 21 is drunken, and mocked of his sonne: 25 Curseth Canaan, 26 Blesseth Shem, 27 prayeth for Iaphet, 28 and dieth.

**A**ND God blessed Noah, and his sonnes, and said vnto them, \* Bee fruitfull and multiply, and replenish the earth.

\* Chap. 1. 28. and 8. 17.

2 And the feare of you, & the dread of you shall be vpon euery beast of the earth, and vpon euery fowle of the aire, vpon all that mooueth vpon the earth, and vpon all the fishes of the sea; vnto your hand are they deliuered.

3 Euery mouing thing that liueth, shall be meat for you; euen as the greene herbe haue I giuen you all things.

\* Chap. 1. 29.

4 \* But flesh With the life thereof, which is the blood thereof, shall you not eat.

\* Leuit. 17. 14.

5 And surely your blood of your liues



\* Matt. 26.  
52. reuel.  
13. 10.  
\* Chap. 1.  
27.

lines Will I require: at the hand of euery beast Will I require it, & at the hand of man, at the hand of euery mans brother Will I require the life of man.

6 \*Who so sheddeth mans blood, by man shall his blood be shed: \* for in the image of God made he man.

7 And you, be ye fruitfull, and multiply, bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 And God spake vnto Noah, and to his sonnes with him, saying;

9 And I, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your seede after you:

10 And with euery living creature that is with you, of the fowle, of the cattell, and of euery beast of the earth with you, from all that goe out of the Arke, to euery beast of the earth.

\* Elz. 54. 9.

11 And \*I wil establish my covenant with you, neither shall all flesh be cut off any more, by the waters of a flood, neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

12 And God said, This is the token of the Covenant which I make betweene mee and you, and euery living creature that is with you, for perpetuall generations.

13 I doe set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant, betweene me and the earth.

\* Ecclus. 43.  
11, 12.

14 \*And it shall come to passe, when I bring a cloud ouer the earth, that the bow shall be seene in the cloud.

15 And I will remember my covenant, which is betweene mee and you, and euery living creature of all flesh: and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will looke vpon it, that I may remember the euerlasting covenant betweene God and euery living creature, of all flesh that is vpon the earth.

17 And God said vnto Noah, This is the token of the covenant, which I haue established betweene mee and all flesh, that is vpon the earth.

18 And the sonnes of Noah that went forth of the Arke, were Shem, and Ham, and Japhet: and Ham is the father of Canaan.

|| Heb. Cbr-naah.

19 These are the thre sonnes of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.

20 And Noah began to bee an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard.

21 And he dranke of the wine, and was drunken, and hee was vncouered within his tent.

22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakednesse of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 And Shem and Japhet tooke a garment, and layed it vpon both their shoulders, and went backward, and couered the nakednesse of their father, and their faces were backward, and they saw not their fathers nakednesse.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his yonger sonne had done vnto him.

25 And he said, Cursed bee Canaan: a seruant of seruants shall hee be vnto his brethren.

26 And hee saide, Blessed bee the LORD God of Shem, and Canaan shall be his seruant.

27 God shall enlarge Japhet, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem, and Canaan shall be his seruant.

|| Or, seruant to them.  
|| Or, perswade.

28 And Noah liued after the flood, three hundred and fifty yeres.

29 And all the dayes of Noah were nine hundred & fifty yeres, and he died.

## C H A P. X.

1 The generations of Noah. 2 The sonnes of Japhet. 6 The sonnes of Ham. 8 Nimrod the first Monarch. 21 The sonnes of Shem.

**N**OW these are the generations of the sonnes of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japhet: and vnto them were sonnes borne after the flood.

2 \*The sonnes of Japhet: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, & Tubal, and Meshech, & Tiras.

\* 1. Chron. 1. 5.

3 And the sonnes of Gomer: Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Javan: Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

5 By these were the Isles of the Gentiles diuided in their lands, euery one after his tongue: after their families, in their nations.

6 \*And the sonnes of Ham: Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

\* 1. Chron. 1. 5.

7 And the sonnes of Cush, Seba, and Hamlah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sonnes of Raamah: Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the



the LORD: wherefore it is saide, Euen as Nimrod the mightie hunter before the LORD.

10 And the beginning of his kingdome was<sup>1</sup> Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

11 Out of that land went forth Asshur, and builded Nineueh, and the citie Rehoboth, and Calah,

12 And Resen betweene Nineueh and Calah: the same is a great citie.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Ananiam, and Lebani, and Raphitum,

14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim (out of whome came Philistim) and Caphtorim.

15 And Canaan begate<sup>†</sup> Sidon his first borne, and Heth,

16 And the Jebusite, and the Emorite, and the Girgashite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Aruadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

19 And the border of the Canaanites, was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, vnto<sup>†</sup> Gaza, as thou goest vnto Sodoma and Gomorah, and Admah, & Zeboim, euen vnto Lasha.

20 These are the sonnes of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, and in their nations.

21 Unto Shem also the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japhet the elder, euen to him were children borne.

22 The<sup>\*</sup> children of Shem: Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

23 And the children of Aram: Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

24 And Arphaxad begate<sup>†</sup> Salah, and Salah begate Eber.

25 And vnto Eber were borne two sonnes: the name of one was Peleg, for in his dayes was the earth diuided, and his brothers name was Joktan.

26 And Joktan begate Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarimaueth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abinael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Hauilah, & Jobab: all these were the sonnes of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest vnto Sephar, a mount of the East.

31 These are the sonnes of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands after their nations.

32 These are the families of the sonnes of Noah after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations diuided in the earth after the Flood.

## CHAP. XI.

1 One language in the world. 3 The building of Babel. 5 The confusion of tongues. 10 The generations of Shem. 27 The generations of Terah the father of Abram. 31 Terah goeth from Vr to Haran.

And<sup>\*</sup> the whole earth was of one<sup>†</sup> language, and of one<sup>†</sup> speech.

2 And it came to passe as they iourneyed from the East, that they found a plaine in the land of Shinar, and they dwelt there.

3 And<sup>†</sup> they sayd one to another: Goe to, let vs make bricke, and<sup>†</sup> burne them thorowly. And they had bricke for stone, and lime had they for morter.

4 And they said: Goe to, let vs build vs a citie and a tower, whose top may reach vnto heauen, and let vs make vs a name, lest we be scattered abroad vpon the face of the whole earth.

5 And the LORD came downe to see the citie and the tower, which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people is one, and they haue all one language: and this they begun to doe: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they haue imagined to doe.

7 Goe to, let vs go downe, and there confound their language, that they may not vnderstand one anothers speech.

8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence, vpon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the Citie.

9 Therefore is the name of it called<sup>†</sup> Babel, because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad vpon the face of all the earth.

10 These are the generations of Shem. Shem was an hundred peres old, and

<sup>1</sup> Or Babilon.

<sup>2</sup> Or, he went out into Assyria.

<sup>3</sup> Or, the street of the Citie.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. Tidon.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. Azab.

<sup>\*</sup> 1. Chron. 1. 17.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. Arphaxad.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. Sheleph.

<sup>\*</sup> 1. Chron. 1. 19.

<sup>\*</sup> Wil. 10. 5.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. lippe

<sup>†</sup> Heb. words.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. a man

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

<sup>†</sup> Heb. burne

# The generations Chap.xij. of Terah. Abram.

and begate Arpharad two yeeres after the flood.

11 And Shem liued, after he begate Arpharad, fūe hundred yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

12 And Arpharad liued fūe and thirtie yeeres, and begate Salah.

13 And Arpharad liued, after he begate Salah, foure hundred and threē yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

14 And Salah liued thirtie yeeres, and begate Eber.

15 And Salah liued, after hee begate Eber, foure hundred and threē yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

16 \* And Eber liued foure and thirtie yeeres, and begate \* Peleg.

17 And Eber liued, after hee begate Peleg, foure hundred and thirtie yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

18 And Peleg liued thirtie yeeres, and begate Reu.

19 And Peleg liued, after hee begate Reu, two hundred and nine yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

20 And Reu liued two and thirtie yeeres, and begate \* Serug.

21 And Reu liued, after hee begate Serug, two hundred and seuen yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

22 And Serug liued thirtie yeeres, and begate Nahor.

23 And Serug liued, after he begate Nahor, two hundred yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

24 And Nahor liued nine and twentie yeeres, and begate \* Terah.

25 And Nahor liued, after he begate Terah, an hundred & nineteene yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

26 And Terah liued seuentie yeeres, and \* begate Abram, Nahor, & Haran.

27 ¶ Now these are the generations of Terah: Terah begate Abram, Nahor, and Haran: And Haran begate Lot.

28 And Haran died, before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor tooke them wives: the name of Abrams wife was Sarai, and the name of Nahors wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

30 But Sarai was barren; she had no childe.

31 And Terah tooke Abram his

sonne, and Lot the sonne of Haran his sonnes sonne, and Sarai his daughter in lawe, his sonne Abrams wife, and they went forth with them from \* Ur of the Chaldees, to goe into the land of Canaan: and they came vnto Haran, and dwelt there.

32 And the dayes of Terah, were two hundred and fūe yeres: and Terah died in Haran.

## CHAP. XII.

1 God calleth Abram, and blesseth him with a promise of Christ. 4 He departeth with Lot from Haran. 6 He journeyeth through Canaan, 7 which is promised him in a vision. 10 Hee is driven by a famine into Egypt. 11 Feare maketh him faine his wife to be his sister. 14 Pharaoh hauing taken her from him, by plagues is compelled to restore her.

**N**OW the \* LORD had said vnto Abram, Get thee out of thy countrey, and from thy kindred, and from thy fathers house, vnto a land that I will shew thee.

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will blesse thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt bee a blessing.

3 And I will blesse them that blesse thee, and curse him, that curseth thee: \* and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken vnto him, and Lot went with him: And Abram was seuentie and fūe yeeres old when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram tooke Sarai his wife, and Lot his brothers sonne, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the soules that they had gotten in Haran, and they went forth to goe into the land of Canaan: and into the land of Canaan they came.

6 ¶ And Abram passed through the land, vnto the place of Sichem, vnto the plaine of Moresh. And the Canaanite was then in the land.

7 And the LORD appeared vnto Abram, and said, \* Vnto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded hee an \* altar vnto the LORD, who appeared vnto him.

8 And he remoued from thence vnto a mountaine, on the East of Beth-el, and pitched his tent hauing Beth-el on the

\* 1.Chron.  
1.19.  
\* Called  
Luke 3.35.  
Phalce.

\* Luc. 5.35  
Saruch.

\* Luc. 3.34.  
Thara.

\* Iosh. 24.2  
1.Chron. 1.  
26.

\* Nehem  
9 7. with  
5 7 acts 7.  
4.

\* Acts. 7. 3.

\* Chap. 18.  
18. and 22  
18. acts. 3.  
25. galat. 3.  
8.

\* Chap. 13.  
15.  
\* Chap. 13  
4.



the West, and Har on the East: and there hee builded an altar vnto the LORD, and called vpon the Name of the LORD.

<sup>1</sup> H. b. in going and journeying.

9 And Abram iourneyed, || going on still toward the South.

10 ¶ And there was a famine in the land, and Abram went downe into Egypt, to sojourne there: for the famine was greivous in the land.

11 And it came to passe when he was come neere to enter into Egypt, that he said vnto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou art a faire woman to looke vpon.

12 Therefore it shall come to passe, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This is his wife: and they will kill me, but they will saue thee aliuē.

13 Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister, that it may be well with me, for thy sake; and my soule shall liue, because of thee.

14 ¶ And it came to passe, that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman, that shee was very faire.

15 The Princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaohs house.

16 And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheepe, and oxen, and hee asses, and men seruants, and maid seruants, and shee asses, and camels.

17 And the LORD plagued Pharaoh & his house with great plagues, because of Sarai Abrahams wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What is this that thou hast done vnto me: why diddest thou not tell me, that she was thy wife?

19 Why saidest thou, Shee is my sister: so I might haue taken her to mee to wife: now therefore behold, thy wife, take her and goe thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded his men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

### CHAP. XIII.

<sup>1</sup> Abram and Lot returne out of Egypt. <sup>7</sup> By disagreement they part asunder. <sup>10</sup> Lot goeth to wicked Sodom. <sup>14</sup> God reneweth the promise to Abram. <sup>18</sup> He remoueth to Hebron, and there buildeth an Altar.



And Abram went by out of Egypt, he and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the South.

2 And Abram was very rich in cattell, in siluer, and in gold.

3 And hee went on his iourneies from the South, euen to Beth-el, vnto the place where his tent had bene at the beginning, betweene Beth-el and Har:

4 Vnto the<sup>\*</sup> place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the Name of the LORD.

5 ¶ And Lot also which went with Abram, had flocks and heards, & tents.

6 And the land was not able to beare them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was a strife betweene the heardmen of Abrahams cattell, and the heardmen of Lots cattell: And the Canaanite, and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

8 And Abram said vnto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, betweene mee and thee, and betweene my heardmen and thy heardmen: for wee bee<sup>†</sup> brethren.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 12. 7.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. men brethren.

9 Is not the whole land before thee: Separate thy selfe, I pray thee, from mee: if thou wilt take the left hand, then I will goe to the right: or if thou depart to the right hand, then I will goe to the left.

10 And Lot lifted vp his eyes, and beheld all the plaine of Iordane, that it was well watered euery where before the Lord destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, euen as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest vnto Zoar.

11 Then Lot chose him all the plaine of Iordane: and Lot iourneyed East; and they separated themselues the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plaine, and pitched his tent toward Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom were wicked, and sinners before the LORD exceedingly.

14 ¶ And the LORD said vnto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift vp now thine eyes, and looke from the place where thou art,

Northly



\* Chap. 12.  
7. and 26.  
4. deut. 34.  
4.

Northward, and Southward, and Eastward, and Westward.

15 For all the land which thou seest, \* to thee will I give it, and to thy seede for ever.

16 And I will make thy seede as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbred.

17 Arise, walke through the land, in the length of it, and in the breadth of it: for I will give it vnto thee.

18 Then Abram remoued his tent, and came and dwelt in the <sup>†</sup> plaine of Mamre, which is in Hebron, and built there an altar vnto the L O R D.

† Hebr.  
plaines.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 The battell of foure Kings against five. 11 Lot is taken prisoner. 14 Abram rescueth him. 18 Melchizedek blesseth Abram. 20 Abram giueth him tithes. 22 The rest of the spoile, his partners hauing had their portions, he restoreth to the King of Sodom.

**A**ND it came to passe in the dayes of Amraphel King of Shinar, Arioch King of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer King of Elam, and Tidal King of nations:

2 That these made warre with Bera King of Sodom, and with Birsha King of Gomorrah, Shinab King of Admah, and Shemeber King of Zebouim, and the King of Bela, which is Zoar.

3 All these were ioyned together in the vale of Siddim: which is the salt Sea.

4 Twelue yeeres they serued Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth yeere they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth yeere came Chedorlaomer, and the Kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaims, in Aitheroth Karnaim, & the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in Shauuch Kiriathaim;

6 And the Horites in their mount Seir, vnto El-Paran, which is by the wilderness.

7 And they returned, and came to En-mishpat, which is Kadesh, & smote all the countrey of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazezon-tamar.

8 And there went out the King of Sodom, and the King of Gomorrah,

and the King of Admah, and the King of Zebouim, and the King of Bela, (the same is Zoar) and they ioyned battell with them, in the vale of Siddim,

9 With Chedorlaomer the King of Elam, and with Tidal King of nations, and Amraphel King of Shinar, and Arioch King of Ellasar; foure Kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim was full of slime-pits: and the Kings of Sodom & Gomorrah fled, and fell there: and they that remained, fled to the mountaine.

11 And they tooke all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they tooke Lot, Abrahams brother sonne, (who dwelt in Sodom) and his goods, and departed.

13 And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew, for hee dwelt in the plaine of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these were confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captiue, he armed his <sup>†</sup>trained seruants borne in his owne house, three hundred and eightene, and pursued them vnto Dan.

† Or, led  
forth.  
† Or, instru-  
cted.

15 And hee diuided himselfe against them, he and his seruants by night, and smote them, and pursued them vnto Hobab, which is on the left hand of Damascus:

16 And hee brought backe all the goods, and also brought againe his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 And the king of Sodom went out to meeete him, (after his returne from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the Kings that were with him) at the valley of Sauch, which is the <sup>\*</sup>Kings dale.

\* 2. Sam. 18.  
18.  
† Heb. 7. 1.

18 And <sup>\*</sup>Melchizedek King of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the Priest of the most high God.

19 And hee blessed him, and saide; Blessed bee Abram of the most high God, possessor of heauen and earth,

20 And blessed bee the most high God, which hath deliuered thine enemies into thy hand: and hee gaue him <sup>\*</sup>tithes of all.

\* Heb. 7. 4.

21 And the King of Sodom said vnto Abram, giue me the <sup>†</sup>persons, and take

Hebr.  
soules.

† Or, the  
plaine of Kiriathaim.

† Or, the  
plaine of  
Paran.



take the goods to thy selfe.

22 And Abram said to the King of Sodome, I haue lift vp my hand vnto the **LORD**, the most high God, the possessor of heauen and earth,

23 That I wil not take from a threed euen to a shoe latchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I haue made Abram rich:

24 Saue onely that which the yong men haue eaten, and the portion of the men which went with mee, Aner, Eshchol, and Hamre; let them take their portion.

## CHAP. XV.

1 God encourageth Abram. 2 Abram complaineth for want of an heire. 4 God promiseth him a sonne, and a multiplying of his seed. 6 Abram is iustified by faith. 7 Canaan is promised againe, and confirmed by a signe, 12 and a vision.

**A**fter these things, the word of the **LORD** came vnto Abram in a vision, saying; Feare not, Abram: I am thy shield,

\*Psal. 16. 16

and thy exceeding great reward. 2 And Abram said, Lord **GOD**, what wilt thou giue me, seeing I goe childlesse: and the steward of my house

15 this Eliezer of Damascus. 3 And Abram said; Behold, to mee thou hast giuen no seed: and loe, one borne in my house is mine heire.

4 And behold, the word of the **LORD** came vnto him, saying, This shall not be thine heire: but he that shall come forth out of thy owne bowels, shall be thine heire.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Looke now towards heauen, and tell the starres, if thou be able to number them. And hee said vnto him, \* So shall thy seed be.

\* Rom. 4. 18.

6 And he \* beleued in the **LORD**; and hee counted it to him for righteousness.

\* Rom. 4. 3.

Galat. 3. 6.

12. 2. 23.

7 And he said vnto him, I am the **LORD** that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to giue thee this land, to inherit it.

8 And he said, Lord **GOD**, where by shall I know that I shall inherit it:

9 And he said vnto him, Take me an heifer of three yeeres old, and a shee goat of three yeeres old, and a ramme of three yeeres old, and a turtle doue, and a yong pigeon.

10 And he tooke vnto him all these, and diuided them in the midst, and layd each peece one against another: but the birds diuided he not.

11 And when the fowles came downe vpon the carcases, Abram droue them away.

12 And when the Sunne was going downe, a deepe sleepe fell vpon Abram: and loe, an horreur of great darkenesse fell vpon him.

13 And he said vnto Abram, Know of a surety, \* that thy seed shall be a stranger, in a land that is not theirs, and shall serue them, and they shall afflict them foure hundred yeeres.

\* Acts 7. 6.

14 And also that nation whom they shall serue, wil I iudge: and after ward shall they come out with great substance.

15 And thou shalt goe to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither againe: for the iniquitie of the Amorites is not yet full.

17 And it came to passe that when the Sunne went downe, and it was darke, behold, a smoking furnace, and a burning lampe that passed betweene those pieces.

18 In that same day the **LORD** made a couenant with Abram, saying; \* Unto thy seed haue I giuen this land from the riuier of Egypt vnto the great riuier, the riuier Euphrates:

Hebrew. a lampe of fire.

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizites, and the Kadmonites:

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

\* Chap. 12. 7. and 13. 15. & 16. 4. deut. 34. 4.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Sarai, being barren, giueth Hagar to Abram.

4 Hagar being afflicted for despising her mistress, runneth away. 7 An Angel sendeth her backe to submit her selfe, 11 and telleth her of her child. 15 Ishmael is borne.

**N**ow Sarai Abrams wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaide, an Egyptian, whose name was Hagar.

2 And Sarai said vnto Abram, Behold now, the **LORD** hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee go in vnto my maid: it may bee that I may

† obtaine



† Heb. bee  
builded by  
her.

† obtaine children by her : and Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

3 And Sarai Abrahams wife, tooke Hagar her maid, the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten yeeres in the land of Canaan, and gaue her to her husband Abram, to be his wife.

4 And he went in vnto Hagar, and she conceived : And when shee saw that shee had conceived, her mistresse was despised in her eyes.

5 And Sarai said vnto Abram, My wrong be vpon thee : I haue giuen my maid into thy bosome, and when shee saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes : the LORD iudge betweene me and thee.

6 But Abram said vnto Sarai, Behold, thy maid is in thy hand : doe to her as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai dealt hardly with her, shee fled from her face.

† Heb. that  
which is good  
in thy eyes.  
† Heb. affli-  
cted her.

7 And the Angel of the LORD found her by a fountaine of water, in the wilderness, by the fountaine, in the way to Shur :

8 And he said, Hagar Sarais maid, whence camest thou : and whither wilt thou goe : And she said, I flee from the face of my mistresse Sarai.

9 And the Angel of the LORD said vnto her, Returne to thy mistresse, and submit thy selfe vnder her hands.

10 And the Angel of the LORD said vnto her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbred for multitude.

11 And the Angel of the LORD said vnto her, Behold, thou art with child, and shalt beare a sonne, and shalt call his name Ishmael ; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

12 And he will be a wilde man ; his hand will be against euery man, and euery mans hand against him : \* he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

13 And shee called the name of the LORD that spake vnto her, Thou God seest me : for she said, Haue I also here looked after him that seeth me :

14 Wherefore the Well was called, \* Beer-lahai-roi : Behold, It is be-  
weene Cadeth and Bered.

15 And Hagar bare Abram a sonne : and Abram called his sonnes name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.

16 And Abram was fourescore and sixe yeeres old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

† That is,  
God shall  
heare.

\* Chap. 25.  
18.

\* Chap. 24.  
62.  
† That is,  
the well of  
him that li-  
ueth and see-  
th me.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 God reneweth the Couenant. 5 Abram his name is changed, in token of a greater blessing. 10 Circumcision is instituted. 15 Sarai her name is changed, and she blessed. 17 Isaac is promised. 23 Abram and Ishmael are circumcised.

And when Abram was ninetie yeeres old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said vnto him, I am the almightie God, \* walke before me, and be thou perfect.

2 And I wil make my couenant betweene me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram fell on his face, and God talked with him, saying,

4 As for me, behold, my couenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a \* father of many nations.

5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham : \* for a father of many nations haue I made thee.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitfull, and I will make nations of thee, and Kings shall come out of thee.

7 And I will establish my couenant betweene me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations for an euerlasting couenant, to be a God vnto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8 And I will giue vnto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land \* wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an euerlasting possession, and I will be their God.

9 And God said vnto Abraham, Thou shalt keepe my couenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee, in their generations.

10 This is my couenant, which yee shall keepe betweene me and you, and thy seed after thee : \* euery man-child among you shall be circumcised.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskinne ; and it shal be a \* token of the couenant betwixt me and you.

12 And he that is \* eight dayes olde, \* shalbe circumcised among you, euery man child in your generations, he that is borne in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed.

13 He that is borne in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must

\* Chap. 5.  
22.

† Or, right  
or sincere.

† Heb. mul-  
titude of na-  
tions.

\* Rom. 4. 17

† Heb. of thy  
covenants.

\* Acts 7. 8.

\* Acts 7. 8.  
rom. 4. 11.

† Hebr. a  
sonne of eight  
dayes.

\* Leuit. 12.  
1. Luke 2. 21  
Iohn 7. 22.



needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh, for an everlasting covenant.

14 And the uncircumcised man child, whose flesh of his foreskinne is not circumcised, that soule shall be cut off from his people: hee hath broken my covenant.

15 And God said vnto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall her name be.

16 And I will blesse her, and giue thee a sonne also of her: yea I wil blesse her, and she shall be a mother of nations; Kings of people shall be of her.

17 Then Abraham fell vpon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a child be borne vnto him that is an hundred yeeres old: and shall Sarah that is ninetie yeeres old, beare:

18 And Abraham said vnto God, O that Ishmael might liue before thee.

19 And God said, \*Sarah thy wife shall beare thee a sonne in deede, and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him, for an everlasting covenant, and with his seed after him.

20 And as for Ishmael, I haue heard thee: behold, I haue blessed him, and will make him fruitfull, and will multiply him exceedingly: \*Twelue princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

21 But my covenant wil I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall beare vnto thee, at this set time, in the next yeere.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went by from Abraham.

23 And Abraham tooke Ishmael his sonne, and all that were borne in his house, and all that were bought with his money, euery male, among the men of Abrahams house, and circumcised the flesh of their foreskinne, in the selfe same day, as God had said vnto him.

24 And Abraham was ninety yeeres old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskinne.

25 And Ishmael his sonne was thirtene yeeres old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskinne.

26 In the selfe same day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his sonne.

27 And all the men of his house, borne in the house, and bought with

money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 Abraham entertaineth three Angels. 9 Sarah is reprov'd for laughing at the strange promise. 17 The destruction of Sodome is reuealed to Abraham. 23 Abraham maketh intercession for the men thereof.

**A**ND the \*LORD appeared vnto him, in the plaines of Mamre: and he sat in the tent doore, in the heat of the day.

2 And he lift vp his eyes and looked, and loe, three men stood by him: and when he saw them, hee ranne to meete them from the tent doore, and bowed himselfe toward the ground,

3 And said, My Lord, If now I haue found fauour in thy sight, passe not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetch'd, and wash your feete, and rest your selues vnder the tree:

5 And I will fetch a morsell of bread; and comfort ye your hearts, after that you shall passe on: for therefore are you come to your servant. And they said; So doe, as thou hast said.

6 And Abraham hastened into the tent, vnto Sarah, & said; Make ready quickly three measures of fine meale, knead it, and make cakes vpon the hearth.

7 And Abraham ranne vnto the heard, and fetcht a calfe, tender and good, and gaue it vnto a yong man: and he hasted to dresse it.

8 And he tooke butter, and milke, and the calfe which he had drest, and set it before them: and he stood by them vnder the tree: and they did eate.

9 And they said vnto him, where is Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

10 And he said, I will certainly returne vnto thee according to the time of life; and loe, \*Sarah thy wife shall haue a sonne. And Sarah heard it in the tent doore, which was behind him.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah were old, and well stricken in age: and it ceased to be with Sarah after the maner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within her selfe, saying, After I am waxed old, shall I haue pleasure, my \*lord being old also:

13 And

† Hebr. she shall become nations.

\* Chap. 18. 10. and 21. 2.

\* Gene. 25. 12.

\* Hebr. 13. 2.

† Hebr. stay.

† Hebr. you haue pass'd.

† Hebr. Hasten.

\* Chap. 17. 19. and 21. 2.

\* 1. Pet. 3. 6.



# Abraham prayeth Chap.xix. for the Sodomites.

13 And the LORD said vnto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying: Shall I of a surety beare a childe, which am old:

14 Is any thing too hard for the LORD: At the time appointed will I returne vnto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall haue a sonne.

15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not: for she was afraid. And he said, Nay, but thou diddest laugh.

16 And the men rose vp from thence, and looked toward Sodome: and Abraham went with them, to bing them on the way.

17 And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I doe;

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be \*blessed in him:

19 For I know him, that hee will command his children, and his household after him, and they shall keepe the way of the LORD, to doe iustice and iudgement, that the LORD may bring vpon Abraham, that which hee hath spoken of him.

20 And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sodome and Gomorrah is great, and because their sinne is very grieuous:

21 I will goe downe now, and see whether they haue done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come vnto me: and if not, I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodome: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.

23 And Abraham drew neere, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked:

24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the citie: wilt thou also destroy, and not spare the place for the fiftie righteous, that are therein:

25 That be farre from thee, to do after this maner, to slay the righteous with the wicked, and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be farre from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth doe right:

26 And the LORD said, If I find in Sodome fiftie righteous, within the citie, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.

27 And Abraham answered, and said, Behold now, I haue taken vpon me to speake vnto the LORD, which am but dust and ashes.

28 Peradventure there shall lacke fise of the fiftie righteous: wilt thou destroy all the citie for lacke of fise: And he said, If I find there fourtie and fise, I will not destroy it.

29 And hee spake vnto him yet againe, and said, Peradventure there shall be fourtie found there: and he said, I will not doe it for fourties sake.

30 And he said vnto him, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speake: Peradventure there shall thirne bee found there. And he said, I will not doe it, if I find thirne there.

31 And he said, Behold now, I haue taken vpon mee to speake vnto the Lord: Peradventure there shall bee twenty found there: And he said, I will not destroy it for twentys sake.

32 And hee saide, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speake yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for tennes sake.

33 And the LORD went his way, as soone as hee had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned vnto his place.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Lot entertaineth two Angels. 4 The vicious Sodomites are stricken with blindness. 12 Lot is sent for safety into the mountaines. 18 Hee obtaineth leaue to goe into Zoar. 24 Sodome and Gomorrah are destroyed. 26 Lots wife is a pillar of salt. 30 Lot dwelleth in a caue. 31 The incestuous originall of Moab and Ammon.

**A**ND there came two Angels to Sodome at euen, and Lot sat in the gate of Sodome: and Lot seeing them, rose vp to meet them, and he bowed himselfe with his face toward the ground.

2 And he said, Beholde now my Lords, turne in, I pray you, into your seruants house, and tarie all night, and \*wash your feete, and ye shall rise vp early and goe on your wayes. And they said, Nay: but we wil abide in the street all night.

3 And he pressed vpon them greatly, and they turned in vnto him, and entered into his house: and he made them

\* Chap. 12.  
7. and 22.  
18. acts. 3.  
25. galat.  
3. 8.

\* Chry. 18.  
†



a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 **C** But before they lay downe, the men of the citie, <sup>euen</sup> the men of Sodome, compassed the house round, both old and yong, all the people from euery quarter.

5 And they called vnto Lot, and said vnto him, Where are the men which came in to thee this night: bring them out vnto vs, that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out at the doore vnto them, & shut the doore after him,

7 And said, I pray you, brethren, doe not so wickedly.

8 Behold now, I haue two daughters, which haue not knowen man: let mee, I pray you, bring them out vnto you, and doe ye to them, as is good in your eyes: onely vnto these men do nothing: for therefore came they vnder the shadow of my roofe.

9 And they said, Stand backe. And they said againe, This one <sup>fellow</sup> came in to sojourne, and he will needs bee a Judge: Now wil we deale worse with thee, then with them. And they pressed sore vpon the man, <sup>euen</sup> Lot, and came neere to breake the doore.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the doore.

\* Wisd. 19.  
16.

11 And they smote the men \* that were at the doore of the house, with blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to finde the doore.

12 **C** And the men said vnto Lot, Hast thou here any besides: sonne in law, and thy sonnes, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the citie, bring them out of this place.

\* Chap. 18.  
20.

13 For we will destroy this place, because the \* crie of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD: and the LORD hath sent vs to destroy it.

14 And Lot went out, and spake vnto his sonnes in law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get yee out of this place: for the LORD wil destroy this citie: but hee seemed as one that mocked, vnto his sonnes in law.

† Heb. are found.  
Or, punishment.  
\* Wisd. 10.  
6.

15 **C** And when the morning arose, then the Angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, & thy two daughters, which <sup>†</sup> are here, lest thou be consumed in the iniquitie of the citie.

16 And \* while he lingred, the men laid hold vpon his hand, and vpon the

hand of his wife, and vpon the hand of his two daughters, the LORD being mercifull vnto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the citie.

17 **C** And it came to passe, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life, looke not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plaine: escape to the mountaine, lest thou bee consumed.

18 And Lot said vnto them, Oh not so, my Lord.

19 Beholde now, thy seruant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed vnto me, in saving my life, and I cannot escape to the mountaine, lest some euill take me, and I die.

20 Behold now, this citie is neere to flee vnto, and it is a litle one: Oh let me escape thither, (is it not a litle one?) and my soule shall liue.

21 And he said vnto him, See, I haue accepted <sup>†</sup> thee concerning this thing, that I will not ouerthrow this citie, for the which thou hast spoken.

† Heb. shy face.

22 Hasten thee, escape thither: for I cannot doe any thing till thou bee come thither: therefore the name of the citie was called Zoar.

23 **C** The sunne was <sup>†</sup> risen vpon the earth, when Lot entred into Zoar.

† Heb. gone forth.

24 Then \* the LORD rained vpon Sodome & vpon Gomorrah, brimstone and fire, from the LORD out of heauen.

\* Deut. 29.  
23. luk. 17.  
29. isa. 13.  
19. ier. 50.  
40. amos 4.  
11. iude 7.

25 And he ouerthrew those cities, and all the plaine, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew vpon the ground.

26 **C** But his wife looked backe from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.

27 **C** And Abraham gate vp early in the morning, to the place, where hee stood before the LORD.

28 And he looked toward Sodome and Gomorrah, & toward all the land of the plaine, and beheld, and loe, the smoke of the countrey went vp as the smoke of a furnace.

29 **C** And it came to passe, when God destroyed the cities of the plaine, that God remembred Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the ouerthrow, when he ouerthrew the cities, in the which Lot dwelt.

30 **C** And Lot went vp out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountaine, and his two



two daughters with him : for hee feared to dwell in Zoar, and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 And the first borne saide vnto the yonger, Our father is old, and there is not a man in the earth, to come in vnto vs, after the maner of all the earth.

32 Come, let vs make our father drinke wine, and we will lye with him, that we may preserue seed of our father.

33 And they made their father drinke wine that night, & the first borne went in, and lay with her father : and he perceived not, when shee lay downe, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to passe on the morrow, that the first borne said vnto the yonger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let vs make him drinke wine this night also, and goe thou in, and lye with him, that we may preserue seed of our father.

35 And they made their father drinke wine that night also, and the yonger arose, and lay with him : and he perceived not, when she lay downe, nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with childe by their father.

37 And the first borne bare a sonne, and called his name Boab: the same is the father of the Boabites vnto this day.

38 And the yonger, she also bare a sonne, and called his name, Ben-ammi: the same is the father of the children of Ammon, vnto this day.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Abraham sojourneth at Gerar, 2 denieth his wife, and loseth her. 3 Abimelech is reproved for her in a dreame. 9 Her rebuketh Abraham, 14 restoreth Sarah, 16 and reprooueth her. 17 Hee is healed by Abrahams prayer.

**A**ND Abraham iourneyed from thence, toward the South-Country, and dwelled betwene Cadeth and Shur, and so iourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She is my sister: And Abimelech King of Gerar sent, and tooke Sarah.

3 But God came to Abimelech in a dreame by night, and said to him, Behold, thou art but a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken: for shee is a mans wife.

4 But Abimelech had not come neere her: and he said, LORD, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation?

5 Said he not vnto me, She is my sister: and she, euen she her selfe said, Hee is my brother: in the integrity of my heart, and innocencie of my hands haue I done this.

6 And God saide vnto him in a dreame, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart: for I also withheld thee from sinning against mee, therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore restore the man his wife: for he is a Prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt lue: and if thou restore her not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that are thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his seruants, and told all these things in their eares: and the men were fore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said vnto him, What hast thou done vnto vs: and what haue I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me, and on my kingdome a great sinne: thou hast done deeds vnto mee that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech said vnto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?

11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the feare of God is not in this place: and they will slay mee for my wifes sake.

12 And yet indeed shee is my sister: she is the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and shee became my wife.

13 And it came to passe when God caused me to wander from my fathers house, that I said vnto her, This is thy kindnesse which thou shalt shew vnto me; at euery place whither wee shall come, say of me, He is my brother.

14 And Abimelech tooke sheepe and oxen, and men-seruants, and women seruants, and gaue them vnto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land is before thee, dwell where it pleaseth thee.

16 And vnto Sarah hee said, Behold, I haue giuen thy brother a thousand pieces of siluer: behold, he is to thee a couering of the eyes, vnto all that are with

¶ Or, simplicitie or sinceritie.

\* Chap. 12. 13.

† Heb. as in good inst. one eyes.

† Heb. married to an husband.



with thee, and with all other: thus shee was reprov'd.

17 **C** So Abraham prayed vnto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-servants, and they bare children.

18 For the LORD had fast closed vp all the wombes of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abrahams wife.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Isaac is borne. 4 He is circumcised. 6 Sarahs joy. 9 Hagar & Ishmael are cast forth. 15 Hagar in distress. 17 The Angel comforteth her. 22 Abimelechs covenant with Abraham at Beer-sheba.

**A**ND the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did vnto Sarah as he had spoken. 2 For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a sonne in his old age, at the set time, of which God had spoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his sonne, that was borne vnto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.

4 And Abraham circumcised his sonne Isaac, being eight dayes old,\* as God had commaunded him.

5 And Abraham was an hundred yeeres old, when his sonne Isaac was borne vnto him.

6 **C** And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, so that all that heare, will laugh with me.

7 And she said, who would haue said vnto Abraham, that Sarah should haue giuen children sucke: for I haue borne him a sonne in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast, the same day that Isaac was weaned.

9 **C** And Sarah said the sonne of Hagar the Egyptian, which shee had borne vnto Abraham, mocking.

10 Wherefore she said vnto Abraham, \* Cast out this bond woman, and her sonne: for the sonne of this bond woman shall not be heire with my sonne, euen with Isaac.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abrahams sight, because of his sonne.

12 **C** And God said vnto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight, because of the lad, and because of thy bond woman. In all that Sarah hath said

vnto thee, hearken vnto her voice: for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

13 And also, of the sonne of the bond woman will I make a nation, because he is thy seed.

14 And Abraham rose by early in the morning, and tooke bread, and a bottle of water, and gaue it vnto Hagar, (putting it on her shoulder,) and the child, and sent her away: and shee departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and shee cast the child vnder one of the shrubs.

16 And she went, and sate her downe ouer against him, a good way off, as it were a bow shoot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And shee sate ouer against him, and lift vp her voice, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad, and the Angel of God called to Hagar out of heauen, and said vnto her, what aileth thee, Hagar: feare not: for God hath heard the voice of the ladde, where he is.

18 Arise, lift vp the lad, and hold him in thine hand: for I will make him a great nation.

19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water, and shee went, and filled the bottle with water, and gaue the lad drinke.

20 And God was with the lad, and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.

21 And hee dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother tooke him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 **C** And it came to passe at that time, that Abimelech and Phichol the chiefe captaine of his hoste spake vnto Abraham, saying, God is with thee in all that thou doest.

23 Now therefore sweare vnto mee here by God, that thou wilt not<sup>†</sup> deale falsly with me, nor with my sonne, nor with my sonnes sonne: but according to the kindnesse that I haue done vnto thee, thou shalt doe vnto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourn'd.

24 And Abraham saide, I will sweare.

25 And Abraham reprov'd Abimelech, because of a well of water, which Abimelechs seruants had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech saide, I wote not

\* Chap. 17  
9. and 18  
10.

\* Acts 7. 8  
Gal. 4. 27.  
Heb. 11. 11

\* Chap. 17.  
12.

\* Gal. 4. 30

† Hebrew, if  
thou shalt lie  
vnto me.

not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I of it, but to day.

27 And Abraham tooke sheepe and oxen, and gaue them vnto Abimelech: and both of them made a couenant.

28 And Abraham set seuen ewe lambes of the flocke by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said vnto Abraham, What meane these seuen ewe lambes, which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For these seuen ewe lambes shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witnesse vnto me, that I haue digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place, Beer-sheba: because there they sware both of them.

32 Thus they made a couenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose vp, and whichol the chiefe captaine of his hoste, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

33 And Abraham planted a grove in Beer-sheba, and called there on the Name of the LORD, the cuerlasting God.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines land, many dayes.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac. 3 Hee giueth proofe of his faith and obedience. 11 The Angel stayeth him. 13 Isaac is exchanged with a ramme. 14 The place is called Iehouah-jireh. 15 Abraham is blessed againe. 20 The generation of Nahor vnto Rebekah.

**A**ND it came to passe after these things, that God did tempt Abraham, and said vnto him, Abraham. And hee said, Beholde, heere I am.

2 And he said, Take now thy sonne, thine onely sonne Isaac, whom thou louest, and get thee into the land of Moriah: and offer him there for a burnt offering vpon one of the Mountaines which I will tell thee of.

3 And Abraham rose vp early in the morning, and saddled his asse, and tooke two of his yong men with him, and Isaac his sonne, and claue the wood for the burnt offering, and rose vp, and went vnto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lift vp his eyes, and saw the place a farre off.

5 And Abraham said vnto his yong men, Abide you here with the asse, and I and the lad will goe yonder and worship, and come againe to you.

6 And Abraham tooke the wood of the burnt offering, and layd it vpon Isaac his sonne: and he tooke the fire in his hand, and a knife: and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake vnto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I, my sonne. And hee said, Behold the fire and wood: but where is the lambe for a burnt offering?

8 And Abraham said, My sonne, God will prouide himselfe a lambe for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had tolde him of, and Abraham built an Altar there, and layd the wood in order, and bound Isaac his sonne, and layde him on the Altar vpon the wood.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and tooke the knife to slay his sonne.

11 And the Angel of the LORD called vnto him out of heauen, and said, Abraham, Abraham. And he said, Here am I.

12 And he said, Lay not thine hand vpon the lad, neither do thou any thing vnto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy sonne, thine onely sonne from mee.

13 And Abraham lifted vp his eyes, and looked, and beholde, behinde him a Ramme caught in a thicket by his hornes: And Abraham went and tooke the Ramme, and offered him vp for a burnt offering, in the stead of his sonne.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place Iehouah-jireh, as it is said to this day, In the Mount of the LORD it shalbe scene.

15 And the Angel of the LORD called vnto Abraham out of heauen the second time,

16 And said, By my selfe haue I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy sonne, thine onely sonne,

17 That in blessing I will blesse thee, and in multiplying, I will multiply

That is, The well of the othe.

Or, Tree.

Hebr. be-hold me.

Or, kille.

Gen. 22:11.

Hebr. 11. 17.

Hebr. Be-hold me.

That is, The LORD will see, or, prouide.

Psal. 105. 9. ecclus. 44. 21. luke 1. 73. hebr. 6. 13.



† Heb. lappe.

\* Chap. 12.  
7. and 18.  
18 ecclus.  
44 22. acts.  
1: 25 galat.  
3.8.

multiply thy seed as the starres of the heauen, and as the sand which is vpon the sea<sup>1</sup> shore, and thy seed shall possesse the gate of his enemies.

18 \* And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed, because thou hast obeyed my voice.

19 So Abraham returned vnto his yong men, and they rose vp, and went together to Beer-sheba, and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 ¶ And it came to passe after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold Milcah, shee hath also borne chuldren vnto thy brother Nahor,

21 Hus his first borne, and Hus his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

\* Called Rom 9 10. Rebecca.

23 And Bethuel begate \* Rebekah: these eight Milcah did beare to Nahor, Abrahams brother.

24 And his concubine whose name was Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Baachah.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 The age and death of Sarah. 3 The purchase of Machpelah, 19 where Sarah was buried.



ND Sarah was an hundred and seuen and twenty yeeres olde: these were the yeeres of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in Kirjath arba, the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan: And Abraham came to mourne for Sarah, and to weepe for her.

3 ¶ And Abraham stood vp from before his dead, & spake vnto the sonnes of Heth, saying,

4 I am a stranger and a sojourner with you: giue me a possession of a burying place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying vnto him,

† Heb. a Prince of God.

6 Heare vs, my Lord, thou art a † mightie Prince amongst vs: in the chouse of our sepulchres bury thy dead: none of vs shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

7 And Abraham stood vp and bowed himselfe to the people of the land, euen to the children of Heth.

8 And hee communed with them,

saying, if it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, heare me, and entreat for me to Ephron the sonne of Zohar:

9 That he may giue me the caue of Machpelah, which he hath, which is in the end of his field: for<sup>†</sup> as much money as it is worth he shall giue it mee, for a possession of a burying place amongstt you.

† Heb. full money.

10 And Ephron dwelt amongstt the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the † audience of the children of Heth, euen of all that went in at the gates of his citie, saying,

† Heb. eares.

11 Nay, my lord, heare mee: the field giue I thee, and the caue that is therein, I giue it thee, in the presence of the sonnes of my people giue I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed downe himselfe before the people of the land.

13 And he spake vnto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou wilt giue it, I pray thee, heare mee: I will giue thee money for the field: take it of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying vnto him,

15 My lord, hearken vnto mee: the land is worth foure hundred shekels of siluer: what is that betwixt mee and thee: bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Abraham hearkened vnto Ephron, and Abraham weighed to Ephron the siluer, which he had named, in the audience of the sonnes of Heth, foure hundred shekels of siluer, current money with the merchant.

17 ¶ And the field of Ephron which was in Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the felde and the caue which was therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the borders round about, were made sure

18 Vnto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gates of his Citie.

19 And after this Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the caue of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre: the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field, and the caue that is therein, were made sure vnto Abraham, for a possession of a burying place, by the sonnes of Heth.

CHAP.

## C H A P. XXIIII.

1 Abraham sweareth his seruant. 10 The seruants iourney: 12 His prayer: 14 His signe. 15 Rebekah meeteth him, 18 filleth his signe, 22 receiueh iewels, 23 sheweth her kinned, 25 and inuitheth him home. 26 The seruant blesteth God. 28 Laban enterteineth him. 34 The seruant sheweth his message. 50 Laban and Bethuel approue it. 58 Rebekah consenteth to goe. 62 Isaac meeteth her.

**A**ND Abraham was olde and <sup>1</sup>well stricken in age: And the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things.

2 And Abraham said vnto his eldest seruant of his house, that ruled ouer all that he had, \* Put, I pray thee, thy hand vnder my thigh:

3 And I will make thee sweare by the LORD the God of heauen, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife vnto my sonne of the daughters of the Canaanites amongst whom I dwell.

4 But thou shalt go vnto my country, and to my kinned, and take a wife vnto my sonne Isaac.

5 And the seruant said vnto him, Peraduenture the woman will not bee willing to follow mee vnto this land: must I needes bring thy sonne againe, vnto the land from whence thou camest:

6 And Abraham said vnto him, Beware thou, that thou bring not my sonne thither againe.

7 **T**HE LORD God of heauen which tooke mee from my fathers house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake vnto mee, and that swaie vnto me, saying, \* Vnto thy seed will I giue this land, he shall send his Angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife vnto my sonne from thence.

8 And if the woman wil not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt bee cleare from this my othe: onely bring not my sonne thither againe.

9 And the seruant put his hand vnder the thigh of Abraham his master, and swaie to him concerning that matter.

10 **A**ND the seruant tooke ten camels, of the camels of his master, and departed, (for all the goods of his master were in his hand) and he arose, and

went to Mesopotania, vnto the cite of Nahor.

11 And he made his camels to kneele downe without the cite, by a well of water, at the time of the euening, euen the time <sup>†</sup> that women goe out to draw water.

12 And he said, **L**ORD, God of my master Abraham, I pray thee send me good speed this day, and shew kinnesse vnto my master Abraham.

13 Behold, \* I stand here by the well of water; and the daughters of the men of the cite come out to draw water:

14 And let it come to passe, that the damsell to whom I shall say, Let downe thy picher, I pray thee, that I may drinke, and she shall say, Drinke, and I will giue thy camels drinke also: let the same be thee that thou hast appointed for thy seruant Isaac: and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kinnesse vnto my master.

15 **A**ND it came to passe before hee had done speaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was borne to Bethuel, sonne of Diltah, the wife of Nahor Abrahams brother, with her picher vpon her shoulder.

16 And the damsell was <sup>†</sup>very faire to looke vpon, a virgine, neither had any man knowen her: and shee went downe to the well, and filled her picher, and came vp.

17 And the seruant ranne to meete her, and said, Let mee (I pray thee) drinke a little water of thy picher.

18 And she said, Drinke, my lord: and she hastned, and let downe her picher vpon her hand, and gaue him drinke.

19 And when shee had done giuing him drinke, she said, I will draw water for thy camels also, vntill they haue done drinke.

20 And she hastned and emptied her picher into the trough, and ranne againe vnto the well to draw water, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondering at her, helde his peace, to wit, whether the LORD had made his iourney prosperous, or not.

22 And it came to passe as the camels had done drinke, that the man tooke a golden **e**are-ring, of halfe a shekel weight, & two bracclets for her handes, of ten shekels weight of gold,

23 And said, Whose daughter art thou?

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. gone into dayes.

\* Chap. 47 29.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. that women which draw water, goe forth.

\* Ver. 43.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. good of countenance.

\* Chap. 12. 7. and 13. 15. and 15 18. and 26. 4.

<sup>†</sup> Or, And

<sup>†</sup> Or, iewel for the forehead.



thou: tell mee, I pray thee: is there roome in thy fathers house for vs to lodge in:

24 And she said vnto him, I am the daughter of Bethuel the sonne of Milcah, which she bare vnto Nahor:

25 She said moreover vnto him, We haue both straw & prouender ynough, and roome to lodge in.

26 And the man bowed downe his head, and worshipped the LORD.

27 And hee saide, Blessed bee the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy, and his trueth: I being in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my masters brethren.

28 And the damsell ranne, and told them of her mothers house, these things.

29 And Rebekah had a brother, and his name was Laban: and Laban ranne out vnto the man, vnto the well.

30 And it came to passe when he saw the eare-ring, and bracelets vpon his sisters hands, and when hee heard the wordes of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man vnto me, that he came vnto the man: and behold, hee stood by the camels, at the well.

31 And he said, Come in, thou blessed of the LORD, wherefore standest thou without: for I haue prepared the house, and roome for the camels.

32 And the man came into the house: and he vngarded his camels, and gaue straw and prouender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the mens feet that were with him.

33 And there was set meat before him to eate: but he said, I will not eate, vntill I haue tolde mine errand. And hee said, Speake on.

34 And he said, I am Abrahams seruant.

35 And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly, and hee is become great: and hee hath giuen him flocks, and herds, and siluer, and gold, and men seruants, and mayd seruants, and camels, and asses.

36 And Sarah my masters wife bare a sonne to my master when shee was old: and vnto him hath hee giuen all that he hath.

37 And my master made me sweare, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my sonne, of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell:

38 But thou shalt goe vnto my fa-

thers house, and to my kinned, and take a wife vnto my sonne.

39 And I said vnto my master, Peradventure the woman will not followe me.

40 And hee saide vnto me, The LORD, before whom I walke, will send his Angel with thee, and prosper thy way: and thou shalt take a wife for my sonne, of my kinned, and of my fathers house.

41 Then shalt thou bee cleare from this my oath, when thou comest to my kinned, and if they giue not thee one, thou shalt be cleare from my oath.

42 And I came this day vnto the well, and said, LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou doe prosper my way, which I goe:

43 Behold, I stand by the well of water: and it shall come to passe, that when the virgine cometh forth to draw water, and I say to her, Giue me, I pray thee, a litle water of thy picher to drinke;

44 And she say to me, Both drinke thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: let the same be the woman, whom the LORD hath appointed out for my masters sonne.

45 And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth, with her picher on her shoulder; and she went downe vnto the well, and drew water: and I said vnto her, Let me drinke, I pray thee.

46 And she made haste, & let downe her picher from her shoulder, and saide, Drinke, and I will giue thy camels drinke also: so I dranke, and she made the camels drinke also.

47 And I asked her, and said, whose daughter art thou: and she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahors sonne, whom Milcah bare vnto him: and I put the eare-ring vpon her face, and the bracelets vpon her hands.

48 And I bowed downe my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led mee in the right way to take my masters brothers daughter vnto his sonne.

49 And now if you wil deale kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me, that I may turne to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceedeth from

\* Verse 13.

from the LORD: we cannot speake vnto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah is before thee, take her, and goe, and let her be thy masters sonnes wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to passe, that when Abrahams seruant heard their words, he worshipped the LORD, bowing himselfe to the earth.

53 And the seruant brought forth iewels of siluer, and iewels of gold, and raiment, and gaue them to Rebekah: he gaue also to her brother, and to her mother precious things.

54 And they did eate and drinke, he and the men that were with him, and taried all night, and they rose vp in the morning, and he said, \* Send me away vnto my master.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsell abide with vs a few dayes, at the least ten; after that, she shall goe.

56 And he said vnto them, hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way: send me away, that I may goe to my master.

57 And they said, wee will call the damsell, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and said vnto her, wilt thou go with this man: and she said, I will goe.

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abrahams seruant, and his men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said vnto her, Thou art our sister, bee thou the mother of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possesse the gate of those which hate them.

61 ¶ And Rebekah arose, and her damselfe, & they rode vpon the camels, and followed the man: and the seruant tooke Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And Isaac came from the way of the \* well Lahai-roi, for he dwelt in the South country.

63 And Isaac went out, to meditate in the field, at the euentide: and hee lift vp his eyes, and saw, and behold, the camels were comming.

64 And Rebekah lift vp her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel.

65 For she had said vnto the seruant, what man is this that walketh in the field to meet vs: and the seruant had said, It is my master: therefore shee

tooke a baile and couered her selfe.

66 And the seruant tolde Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarahs tent, and tooke Rebekah, and she became his wife, and he loued her: and Isaac was comforted after his mothers death.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 The sonnes of Abraham by Keturah. 5 The diuision of his goods. 7 His age and death. 9 His buriall. 12 The generations of Ishmael. 17 His age, and death. 19 Isaac prayeth for Rebekah being barren. 22 The children strue in her wombe. 24 The birth of Esau and Iacob. 27 Their difference. 29 Esau selleth his birthright.

**T**hen againe Abraham tooke a wife, & her name was Keturah.

2 And shee bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

3 And \* Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sonnes of Dedan were Ashurim, and Letushim, and Leumim.

4 And the sonnes of Midian, Ephah, and Ephher, and Hanoah, and Abida, and Eldaah: all these were the children of Keturah.

5 ¶ And Abraham gaue all that he had, vnto Isaac.

6 But vnto the sonnes of the concubines which Abraham had, Abraham gaue gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his sonne (while he yet liued) Eastward, vnto the East country.

7 And these are the dayes of the yeres of Abrahams life which he liued; an hundred, threescore & fiftene yeres.

8 Then Abraham gaue vp the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full of yeres, and was gathered to his people.

9 And his sonnes Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the caue of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the sonne of Zohar the Hittite, which is before Hamre;

10 \* The field which Abraham purchased of the sonnes of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

11 ¶ And it came to passe after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his sonne Isaac, and Isaac dwelt by the \* well Lahai-roi.

¶ Now

† Hebr. vef-  
feld.

\* Ver. 56.  
and 59.

¶ Or, a full  
yeare, or, ten  
moneths.

\* Chap. 16.  
14. and 25.  
11.

¶ Or, to pray.

\* 1. Chro. 1.  
31.

\* Chap. 23.  
16.

\* Chap. 16.  
14. and 24.  
51.



\* 1. Chron.  
1. 29.

12 ¶ Now these are the generations of Ismael Abrahams sonne, whom Hagar the Egyptian Sarahs hand-mayd, bare vnto Abraham:

13 And \* these are the names of the sonnes of Ismael, by their names, according to their generations: The first borne of Ismael, Nebaioth, and Kedar, and Abdeel, and Dibsam,

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Na-phish, and Kedemah.

16 These are the sonnes of Ismael, and these are their names, by their towbnes and by their castels; twelue princes according to their nations.

17 And these are the yeeres of the life of Ismael: an hundred and thirty and seuen yeeres: and he gaue vp the ghost and died, and was gathered vnto his people.

18 And they dwelt from Haulah vnto Shur, that is before Egypt, as thou goest towards Assyria: and hee † died in the presence of all his brethren.

19 ¶ And these are the generations of Isaac, Abrahams sonne: Abraham begate Isaac.

20 And Isaac was fortie yeeres old when hee tooke Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syzian of Padan Aram, the sister to Laban the Syzian.

21 And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she was barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife concrued.

22 And the children struggled together within her: and she said, If it be so, why am I thus: and she went to enquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD said vnto her, Two nations are in thy wombe, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels: and the one people shall be stronger then the other people: and \* the elder shall serue the yonger.

24 ¶ And when her dayes to be deliuered were fulfilled, behold, there were twinnnes in her wombe.

25 And the first came out red, all ouer like an hary garment: and they called his name, Esau.

26 And after that came his brother out, and \* his hand tooke holde on Esaus heele: and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac was threescore yeres old, when shee bare them.

\* Rom. 9.  
12.

\* Ose. 12. 3.

27 And the boyes grew; and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field: and Jacob was a plaine man, dwelling in tents.

28 And Isaac loued Esau, because † he did eate of his venison: but Rebekah loued Jacob.

29 ¶ And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and hee was faint.

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, † with that same red pottage: for I am faint: therefore was his name called Edom.

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I am † at the point to die: and what profit shall this birthright doe to me?

33 And Jacob said, I sweare to mee this day: and he sware to him: and he sold his birthright vnto Jacob.

34 Then Jacob gaue Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eate and drinke, and rose vp, and went his way: thus Esau despised his birthright.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 Isaac because of famine went to Gerar. 2 God instructeth, and blesseth him. 7 Hee is re-proued by Abimelech for denying his wife. 12 He groweth rich. 18 He diggeth Esau, Simah, and Rehoboth. 23 Abimelech maketh a couenant with him at Beersheba. 34 Esaus wiues.

¶ And there was a famine in the land, besides the first famine that was in the dayes of Abraham. And Isaac went vnto Abimelech King of the Philistims, vnto Gerar.

2 And the LORD appeared vnto him and said, Goe not downe into Egypt; dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of.

3 So Iourne in this land, and I will be with thee, and will blesse thee: for vnto thee, and vnto thy seed \* I will giue all these countreys, and I wil per-forme the othe, which I sware vnto Abraham thy father.

4 And I wil make thy seed to multiply as the starres of heauen, and will giue vnto thy seed all these countreys: and in thy Seed shall all the nations of the earth be \* blessed:

5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voyce, and kept my charge, my Com-

† Hebr. we-  
m/on was 18  
his month.

† Hebr. with  
that red,  
with that red  
pottage.

† Hebr. go-  
ing to die.

\* Hebr. 12.  
16.

\* Chap. 13.  
15. and 15.  
18.

\* Chap. 12.  
3. and 15.  
18. and 22.  
18.



Commandements, my Statutes and my Lawes.

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.

7 And the men of the place asked him of his wife: and he said, She is my sister: for he feared to say, She is my wife: lest, said he, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah, because shee was faire to looke vpon.

8 And it came to passe when he had bene there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistims looked out at a window, and saw, and behold, Isaac was sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac and said, Behold, of a suretie she is thy wife: and how saidst thou, She is my sister: And Isaac said vnto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Abimelech said, What is this thou hast done vnto vs: one of the people might lightly haue lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest haue brought guiltinesse vpon vs.

11 And Abimelech charged all his people, saying, hee that toucheth this man or his wife, shall surely bee put to death.

12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and received in the same yeere an hundred fold: & the LORD blessed him.

13 And the man waxed great, and went forward, and grew vntill he became very great.

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of seruants, and the Philistims enuied him.

15 For all the wells which his fathers seruants had digged in the dayes of Abraham his father, the Philistims had stopped them, & filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said vnto Isaac, Goe from vs: for thou art much mightier then we.

17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged againe the wells of water, which they had digged in the dayes of Abraham his father: for the Philistims had stopped them after the death of Abraham, and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaacs seruants digged in the valley, and found there a well of springing water.

20 And the herdmen of Gerar did

strue with Isaacs herdmen, saying, The water is ours: and hee called the name of the well, ¶ Esek, because they stroue with him.

21 And they digged another well, and stroue for that also: and hee called the name of it, ¶ Sitnah.

22 And he remoued from thence, and digged another well, and for that they stroue not: and he called the name of it ¶ Rehoboth: and he said, For now the LORD hath made roomie for vs, and we shall be fruitfull in the land.

23 And he went by from thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the LORD appeared vnto him the same night, and saide, I am the God of Abraham thy father: feare not, for I am with thee, and will blesse thee, and multiply thy seede, for my seruant Abrahams sake.

25 And he builded an altar there, and called vpon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaacs seruants digged a well.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the chiefe captaine of his armie.

27 And Isaac saide vnto them, Wherefore comie ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and haue sent me away from you:

28 And they said, We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and wee said, Let there be now an othe betwixt vs, euen betwixt vs and thee, and let vs make a couenant with thee,

29 That thou wilt doe vs no hurt, as we haue not touched thee, and as we haue done vnto thee nothing but good, and haue sent thee away in peace: thou art now the blessed of the LORD.

30 And he made them a feast, and they did eate and drinke.

31 And they rose vp betimes in the morning, and sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to passe the same day, that Isaacs seruants came, and tolde him concerning the well which they had digged, and said vnto him, We haue found water.

33 And he called it ¶ Shebah: therefore the name of the cite is ¶ Beer-sheba vnto this day.

34 ¶ And Esau was forty yeeres old, when he tooke to wife Judith, the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and

¶ That is, Contentious.

¶ That is, Haired.

¶ That is, roome.

¶ Heb. seeing we saw.

¶ Heb. if thou shalt o c.

¶ That is, an oath. ¶ That is, the well of the oath.

¶ Heb. sowed.

¶ Heb. went going.

¶ Or, busbandry.

¶ Heb. living



\* Chap. 27.  
46.  
† Hebr. inter-  
tenesse of  
pitt.

Basemath the daughter of Elon the  
Hittite:

35 Which \* were † a griefe of minde  
vnto Isaac and to Rebekah.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Isaac sendeth Esau for venison. 5 Rebekah  
instructeth Jacob to obtaine the blessing. 15  
Jacob vnder the person of Esau obtaineth it.  
30 Esau bringeth venison. 33 Isaac trem-  
bleth. 34 Esau complaineth, and by impor-  
tunitie obtaineth a blessing. 41 He threat-  
neth Jacob. 42 Rebekah disappointeth it.

**A**ND it came to passe that  
when Isaac was old, and  
his eyes were dimme, so  
that he could not see, hee  
called Esau his eldest son,  
and said vnto him, My sonne. And hee  
said vnto him, Behold, here am I.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am  
old, I know not the day of my death.

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee,  
thy weapons, thy quiver, and thy bow,  
and goe out to the field, and † take mee  
some venison.

† Heb. hunt.

4 And make me sauoury meat, such  
as I loue, and bring it to mee, that I  
may eate, that my soule may blesse thee  
before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac  
spake to Esau his sonne: and Esau went  
to the field to hunt for venison, and to  
bring it.

6 And Rebekah spake vnto Ja-  
cob her sonne, saying, Behold, I heard  
thy father speake vnto Esau thy bro-  
ther, saying,

7 Bring me venison, and make mee  
sauoury meat, that I may eate, and  
blesse thee before the LORD, before  
my death.

8 Now therefore, my sonne, obey  
my voyce, according to that which I  
command thee.

9 Goe now to the flocke, and fetch  
me from thence two good kids of the  
goates, and I will make them sauoury  
meat for thy father, such as he toucheth.

10 And thou shalt bring it to thy fa-  
ther, that he may eate, and that he may  
blesse thee, before his death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his  
mother, Behold, Esau my brother is a  
hairy man, and I am a smooth man.

12 My father peradventure will  
feele me, and I shall seeme to him as a  
deceiuer, and I shall bring a curse vpon  
me, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said vnto him,  
Upon me be thy curse, my sonne: onely  
obey my voyce, and goe fetch me them.

14 And hee went, and fetched, and  
brought them to his mother, and his  
mother made sauoury meat, such as his  
father loued.

15 And Rebekah tooke † goodly rai-  
ment of her eldest sonne Esau, which  
were with her in the house, and put  
them vpon Jacob her yonger sonne:

† Hebr. de-  
sireable.

16 And shee put the skinnnes of the  
kids of the goates vpon his hands, and  
vpon the smooth of his necke.

17 And she gaue the sauoury meate,  
and the bread, which she had prepared,  
vnto the hand of her sonne Jacob.

18 And he came vnto his father,  
and said, My father: And he said, Here  
am I: Who art thou, my sonne?

19 And Jacob said vnto his father,  
I am Esau, thy first borne: I haue done  
according as thou badest mee: arise, I  
pray thee, sit, and eate of my venison,  
that thy soule may blesse me.

20 And Isaac said vnto his sonne,  
How is it that thou hast found it so  
quickly, my sonne: And he said, Be-  
cause the LORD thy God brought  
it to me.

† Hebr. be-  
fore me.

21 And Isaac saide vnto Jacob,  
Come neere, I pray thee, that I may  
feele thee, my sonne, whether thou bee  
my very sonne Esau, or not.

22 And Jacob went neere vnto Is-  
aac his father: and hee felt him, and  
said, The voyce is Jacobs voyce, but the  
hands are the hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because  
his hands were hairy, as his brother  
Esaus hands: So he blessed him.

24 And he said, Art thou my very  
sonne Esau: and he said, I am.

25 And he said, Bring it neere to me,  
and I will eate of my sonnes venison,  
that my soule may blesse thee: and hee  
brought it neere to him, and he did eate:  
and he brought him wine, & he dranke.

26 And his father Isaac saide vnto  
him, Come neere now, and kisse me, my  
sonne.

27 And hee came neere, and kissed  
him: and he smelled the smell of his rai-  
ment, and blessed him, and said, See, the  
smell of my sonne is as the smell of a  
field, which the LORD hath blessed.

28 Therefore \* God giue thee of the  
dew of heauen, and the fatnesse of the  
earth, and plenty of corne and wine.

† Heb. II.  
20.



# Esau mourneth. Chap.xxviij. Jacob is sent away.

29 Let people serue thee, and nations bow downe to thee: bee lord ouer thy brethren, & let thy mothers sonnes bow downe to thee: Cursed bee euery one that curseth thee, and blessed be hee that blesteth thee.

30 And it came to passe, as soone as Isaac had made an ende of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And hee also had made sauoury meate, and brought it vnto his father, and said vnto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his sonnes venison, that thy soule may blesse me.

32 And Isaac his father said vnto him, Who art thou: and he said, I am thy sonne, thy first borne Esau.

33 And Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, who: where is he that hath taken venison, and brought it me, and I haue eaten of all before thou comest, and haue blessed him: yea and he shall be blessed.

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said vnto his father, Blesse mee, euen me also, O my father.

35 And hee said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, Is not he rightly named Jacob: for he hath supplanted me these two times: hee tooke away my birthright, and behold, now he hath taken away my blessing: and hee said, hast thou not reserved a blessing for mee:

37 And Isaac answered and saide vnto Esau, Behold, I haue made him thy lord, and all his brethren haue I giuen to him for seruants: and with corne and wine haue I susteyned him: and what shall I doe now vnto thee, my sonne:

38 And Esau said vnto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father: blesse mee, euen mee also, O my father. And Esau lift by his voyce, and wept.

39 And Isaac his father answered, and said vnto him, Behold, thy dwelling shall be the fatnesse of the earth, and of the dew of heauen from aboue.

40 And by thy sword shalt thou liue, and shalt serue thy brother: and it shall come to passe when thou shalt haue the

dominion, that thou shalt breake his yoke from off thy necke.

41 And Esau hated Jacob, because of the blessing, wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The dayes of mourning for my father are at hand, then will I slay my brother Jacob.

42 And these words of Esau her elder sonne were told to Rebekah: And shee sent and called Jacob her yonger sonne, and said vnto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doeth comfort himselfe, purposing to kill thee.

43 Now therefore my sonne, obey my voice: and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother, to Haran.

44 And tary with him a few dayes, untill thy brothers furie turne away:

45 Untill thy brothers anger turne away from thee, and hee forget thee, which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be depriued also of you both in one day:

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of heth: If Jacob take a wife of the daughters of heth, such as these which are of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life doe me:

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Isaac blesteth Jacob, and sendeth him to Padan Aram. 6 Esau marieth Mahalal the daughter of Ishmael. 10 The Vision of Jacobs ladder. 18 The stone of Bethel. 20 Jacobs vow.

And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and saide vnto him, Thou shalt not take a wife, of the daughters of Canaan.

2 Arise, goe to Padan Aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mothers father, and take thee a wife from thence, of the daughters of Laban thy mothers brother.

3 And God Almighty blesse thee, and make thee fruitfull, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a multitude of people:

4 And giue thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee and to thy seede with thee, that thou mayest inherit the lande wherein thou art a stranger, which God gaue vnto Abraham.

† Hebr. trembled with a great trembling ex. ally. † Hebr. hurried.

|| That is, a supplanter.

† Or, supported.

\* Heb. 12. 17.

\* Verſe 28.

† Or, of the future tisse.

\* Obad. 10.

\* Chap. 26. 35.

\* Oſe. 12. 12.

† Hebr. an assembly of people.

† Hebr. of thy ciuities.



5 And Isaac sent away Jacob, and hee went to Padan-Aram vnto Laban, sonne of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacobs and Esaus mother.

6 When Esau sawe that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-Aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him, he gaue him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father, and his mother, and was gone to Padan-Aram;

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan<sup>† Heb. were euill in the eyes, &c.</sup> pleased not Isaac his father.

9 Then went Esau vnto Ishmael, and tooke vnto the wiues which hee had, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abrahams sonne, the sister of Rebekah, to be his wife.

10 And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward<sup>\* Called Acts 7.2. Charran.</sup> Haran.

11 And hee lighted vpon a certaine place, and taried there all night, because the sunne was set: and hee tooke of the stones of that place, and put them for his pillowes, and lay downe in that place to sleepe.

12 And he dreamed, and beholde, a ladder set vp on the earth, and the top of it reached to heauen: and beholde the Angels of God ascending and descending on it.

13 And behold, the LORD stood about it, and said, I am the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I giue it, and to thy seede.

14 And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt<sup>† Heb. break forth.</sup> spread abroad<sup>\* Deut. 12. 3.</sup> to the west, and to the East, and to the North, and to the South: and in thee, and<sup>\* Chap. 35. 1. & 48. 3.</sup> in thy seed, shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

15 And behold, I am with thee, and will keepe thee in all places whither thou goest, and will bring thee againe into this land: for I will not leaue thee, vntill I haue done that which I haue spoken to thee of.

16 And Jacob awaked out of his sleepe, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place, and I knew it not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, how dreadful is this place: this is none other,

but the house of God, and this is the gate of heauen.

18 And Jacob rose vp early in the morning, and tooke the stone that hee had put for his pillowes, and set it vp for a pillar, and poured oile vpon the top of it.

19 And hee called the name of that place<sup>† That is, the house of God.</sup> Beth-el: but the name of that citie was called Luz, at the first.

20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keepe me in this way that I goe, and will giue me bread to eate, and raiment to put on,

21 So that I come againe to my fathers house in peace: then shall the LORD be my God.

22 And this stone which I haue set for a pillar, shall be Gods house: and of all that thou shalt giue me, I will surely giue the tenth vnto thee.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 Jacob commeth to the well of Haran. 9 He taketh acquaintance of Rachel. 13 Laban entertaineth him. 18 Jacob couenanteth for Rachel. 23 He is deceiued with Leah. 28 He marrieth also Rachel, and serueth for her seuen yeeres more. 32 Leah beareth Reuben, 33 Simeon, 34 Leui, 35 and Iudah.

When Jacob<sup>† Heb. lift up his feet.</sup> went on his iourney, and came into the land of the<sup>† Heb. children.</sup> people of the East.

2 And he looked, and behold, a well in the field, and loe, there were three flocks of sheepe lying by it: for out of that wel they watered the flocks: and a great stone was vpon the wels mouth.

3 And thither were all the flockes gathered, and they rolled the stone from the wels mouth, & watered the sheepe, and put the stone againe vpon the wels mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said vnto them, My brethren, whence be ye: and they saide, Of Haran are we.

5 And he said vnto them, Know ye Laban the sonne of Nahor: And they sayde, We knowe him.

6 And he said vnto them, Is hee well: and they said, He is well: and behold, Rachel his daughter commeth with the sheepe.

7 And hee said, Loe, <sup>† Heb. yet the day is great.</sup> it is yet high day, neither is it time that the cattell should



should be gathered together: Water yet the sheepe, and goe and feed them.

8 And they said, We cannot, vntill all the flockes bee gathered together, and till they rolle the stone from the welles mouth: then wee water the sheepe.

9 And while hee yet spake with them, Rachel came with her fathers sheepe: for she kept them.

10 And it came to passe, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mothers brother, and the sheepe of Laban his mothers brother; that Jacob went neere, and rolled the stone from the wels mouth, and watered the flocke of Laban his mothers brother.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted by his voyce, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel, that hee was her fathers brother, and that hee was Rebekahs sonne: and she ranne, and told her father.

13 And it came to passe, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sisters sonne, that he ranne to meete him, and embraced him, and kissed him, & brought him to his house: and hee tolde Laban all these things.

14 And Laban said to him, Surely thou art my bone and my flesh: and he abode with him the space of a moneth.

15 And Laban said vnto Jacob, Because thou art my brother, shouldest thou therefore serue me for nought: tell me, what shall thy wages be?

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the yonger was Rachel.

17 Leah was tender eyed: but Rachel was beautiful and well fauoured.

18 And Jacob loued Rachel, and said, I will serue thee seuen yeeres for Rachel thy yonger daughter.

19 And Laban said, It is better that I giue her to thee, then that I should giue her to another man: abide with mee.

20 And Jacob serued seuen yeeres for Rachel: and they seemed vnto him but a few dayes, for the loue hee had to her.

21 And Jacob said vnto Laban, Giue me my wife (for my dayes are fulfilled) that I may goe in vnto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

23 And it came to passe in the eue-

ning, that he tooke Leah his daughter, and brought her to him, and he went in vnto her.

24 And Laban gaue vnto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his mayde, for a handmayd.

25 And it came to passe, that in the morning, behold it was Leah: and he said to Laban, What is this thou hast done vnto mee: did not I serue with thee for Rachel: wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our countrey, to giue the yonger, before the first borne.

27 Fulfill her weeke, and wee will giue thee this also, for the seruite which thou shalt serue with mee, yet seuen other yeeres.

28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her weeke: and he gaue him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gaue to Rachel his daughter, Bilhah his handmayd, to be her mayd.

30 And hee went in also vnto Rachel, and he loued also Rachel more then Leah, and serued with him yet seuen other yeeres.

31 And when the LORD saw that Leah was hated, hee opened her wombe: but Rachel was barren.

32 And Leah conceived and bare a sonne, and shee called his name Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath looked vpon my affliction: now therefore my husband will loue me.

33 And shee conceived againe, and bare a sonne, and saide, Because the LORD hath heard that I was hated, hee hath therefore giuen mee this sonne also, and shee called his name Simeon.

34 And shee conceived againe, and bare a sonne, and said, Now this time will my husband be ioyned vnto me, because I haue borne him three sonnes: therefore was his name called Levi.

35 And shee conceived againe, and bare a sonne: and she said, Now wil I praise the LORD: therefore shee called his name Judah, and left bearing.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 Rachel in grieffe for her barrennesse, giueth Bilhah her mayd vnto Iacob. 5 She beareth Dan and Naphtali. 9 Leah giueth Zilpah her mayd, who beareth Gad and Asher. 14 Reuben

† Heb. hearing.

† Heb. a moneth of daies.

† Heb. place.

† That is, See a sonne

† That is, Hearing.

† That is, ioyned.

\* Matth. 1. 2.

† That is, Praise. † Heb. stood from bearing.



Reuben findeth Mandrakes, with which Leah buyeth her husband of Rachel. 17 Leah beareth Issachar, Zebulun, and Dinah. 22 Rachel beareth Ioseph. 25 Jacob desireth to depart. 27 Laban stayeth him on a new covenant. 37 Jacobs policie, whereby hee became rich.

**A**ND when Rachel saw that shee bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister, and said vnto Jacob, Give mee children, or els I die.

2 And Jacobs anger was kindled against Rachel, and he said, Am I in Gods stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the wombe:

3 And she said, Behold my mayde Bilhah: goe in vnto her, and she shall beare vpon my knees, that I may also have children by her.

4 And shee gaue him Bilhah her handmayd to wife: and Jacob went in vnto her.

5 And Bilhah conceived and bare Jacob a sonne.

6 And Rachel said, God hath iudged me, and hath also heard my voyce, and hath giuen me a sonne; therefore called she his name || Dan.

7 And Bilhah Rachels mayd conceived againe, and bare Jacob a second sonne.

8 And Rachel saide, With great wrastlings haue I wrastled with my sister, and I haue preuailed: and she called his name || Naphtali.

9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, shee tooke Zilpah her mayde, and gaue her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leahs mayde bare Jacob a sonne.

11 And Leah said, A troupe cometh: and she called his name || Gad.

12 And Zilpah Leahs mayde bare Jacob a second sonne.

13 And Leah said, Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name || Asher.

14 And Reuben went in the dayes of wheat harvest, & found Mandrakes in the field, and brought them vnto his mother Leah. Then Rachel saide to Leah, Giue me, I pray thee, of thy sonnes Mandrakes.

15 And shee said vnto her, Is it a small matter, that thou hast taken my husband: and wouldest thou take away my sonnes Mandrakes also: and Ra-

chel said, Therefore hee shall lye with thee to night, for thy sonnes Mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in vnto mee: for surely I haue hired thee with my sonnes Mandrakes. And hee lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkened vnto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fift sonne.

18 And Leah said, God hath giuen mee my hire, because I haue giuen my mayden to my husband: and she called his name || Issachar.

19 And Leah conceived againe, and bare Jacob the sixth sonne.

20 And Leah said, God hath endued me with a good dowry: now will my husband dwell with me, because I haue borne him sixe sonnes: and shee called his name || Zebulun.

21 And after wardes shee bare a daughter, and called her name || Dinah.

22 And God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her wombe.

23 And shee conceived and bare a sonne, and said: God hath taken away my reproch:

24 And shee called his name || Ioseph, and saide, The LORD shall adde to me another sonne.

25 And it came to passe when Rachel had borne Ioseph, that Jacob said vnto Laban, Send me away, that I may goe vnto mine owne place, and to my countrey.

26 Giue mee my wiues and my children, for whom I haue serued thee, and let me goe: for thou knowest my seruice which I haue done thee.

27 And Laban said vnto him, I pray thee, if I haue found fauour in thine eyes, tary: for I haue learned by experience, that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake.

28 And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will giue it.

29 And hee said vnto him, Thou knowest how I haue serued thee, and how thy cattell was with me.

30 For it was little which thou hadst before I came; and it is now increased vnto a multitude: and the LORD hath blessed thee since my comming: and now when shall I prouide for mine owne house also:

|| That is, An hire.

|| That is, Dwelling.  
\* Called Match. 4. 13. Zebulun.  
|| That is, Iudgement.

|| That is, Adding.

† Hebr. bro- ken footeb.

† Hebr. at my foote.



31 And hee said, what shall I giue thee: and Jacob said, Thou shalt not giue me any thing; if thou wilt doe this thing for mee, I will againe feed and keepe thy flocke.

32 I wil passe through all thy flocke to day, remoouing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattell: and all the browne cattell among the sheepe, and the spotted and speckled among the goates, and of such shalbe my hire.

33 So shall my righteoulnesse answer for mee <sup>†</sup> in time to come, when it shall come for my hire, before thy face: euery one that is not speckled and spotted amongst the goates, and browne amongst the sheepe, that shalbe counted stollen with me.

34 And Laban saide, Beholde, I would it might bee according to thy word.

35 And he remoued that day the hee goates that were ring-straked, and spotted, and all the hee goates that were speckled and spotted, and euery one that had some white in it, and all the browne amongst the sheepe, and gaue them into the hand of his sonnes.

36 And hee set three dayes iourney betwixt himselfe and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Labans flocks.

37 And Jacob tooke him rods of greene poplar, and of the hasele and chefnut tree, and piled white strakes in them, and made the white appeare which was in the rods.

38 And he set the rods which he had piled, before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughes when the flocks came to drinke, that they should conceiue when they came to drinke.

39 And the flocks conceiued before the rods, and brought forth cattell ring-straked, speckled and spotted.

40 And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ring-straked, and all the browne in the flocke of Laban: and he put his owne flocks by themselves, and put them not vnto Labans cattell.

41 And it came to passe whensoever the stronger cattell did conceiue, that Jacob layd the rods before the eyes of the cattell in the gutters, that they might conceiue among the rods.

42 But when the cattell were feeble, hee put them not in: so the feeble were Labans, and the stronger Jacobs.

43 And the man increased exceeding-

ly, and had much cattell, and mayd seruants, and men seruants, and camels, and asses.

## CHAP. XXXI.

<sup>1</sup> Jacob vpon displeasure departeth secretly. 19 Rachel stealeth her fathers images. 22 Laban pursueth after him. 26 and complaineth of the wrong. 34 Rachel policie to hide the images. 36 Jacobs complaint of Laban. 43 The couenant of Laban and Jacob at Galeed.

**A**ND he heard the words of Labans sonnes, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that was our fathers: and of that which was of our fathers, hath hee gotten all this glozy.

2 And Jacob behelde the countenance of Laban, and behold, it was not toward him <sup>†</sup> as before.

3 And the LORD said vnto Jacob, Returne vnto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I wil be with thee.

4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah, to the field vnto his flocke,

5 And said vnto them, I see your fathers countenance, that it is not toward mee as before: but the God of my father hath bene with me.

6 And yee know, that with all my power I haue serued your father.

7 And your father hath deceiued mee, and changed my wages ten times: but God suffered him not to hurt me.

8 If hee said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages, then all the cattell bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ring-straked shalbe thy hire, then bare all the cattell ring-straked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattell of your father, and giuen them to mee.

10 And it came to passe at the time that the cattell conceiued, that I lifted vp mine eyes and saw in a dreame, and behold, the <sup>||</sup> rannes which leaped vpon the cattell were ring-straked, speckled and grised.

11 And the Angel of God spake vnto me in a dreame, saying, Jacob; And I said, Here am I.

12 And hee said, Lift vp now thine eyes, and see, all the rannes which leape vpon the cattell are ring-straked, speckled and grised: for I haue seene all

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. 10  
morrow.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. 21  
yesterday  
and the day  
before.

<sup>||</sup> Or, hee  
gattels



\* Chap. 28.  
18.

all that Laban doeth vnto thee.

13 I am the God of Bethel, \* where thou annoyntedst the pillar, and where thou vowedst a vow vnto mee: now arise, get thee out from this land, and returne vnto the land of thy kindred.

14 And Rachel and Leah answered, and said vnto him: Is there yet any portion or inheritance for vs in our fathers house?

15 Are we not counted of him strangers: for he hath sold vs, and hath quite deuoured also our money.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that is ours, and our childrens: now then whatsoeuer God hath said vnto thee, doe.

17 ¶ Then Jacob rose vp, and set his sonnes and his wiues vpon camels.

18 And he caried away all his cattell, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattell of his getting, which hee had gotten in Padan Aram, for to goe to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

† Hebr. Tetrachim.

19 And Laban went to sheare his sheepe: and Rachel had stollen the † images that were her fathers.

† Hebr. the heart of Laban.

20 And Jacob stole away † vna- wares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

21 So hee fled with all that hee had, and he rose vp and passed ouer the Riuer, and set his face toward the mount Gilead.

22 And it was tolde Laban on the third day, that Jacob was fled.

23 And hee tooke his brethren with him, and pursued after him seuen dayes iourney, and they ouertooke him in the mount Gilead.

† Hebr. vnto good to be.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dreame by night, and saide vnto him, Take heed that thou speake not to Jacob: either good or bad.

25 ¶ Then Laban ouertooke Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stollen away vna- wares to me, and caried away my daughters, as captiues taken with the sword?

† Hebr. hath I ouercome.

27 Wherefore didst thou lie away secretly, and † steale away from me, and didst not tell mee: that I might haue sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harpe,

28 And hast not suffered me to kisse

my sonnes and my daughters: thou hast now done foolishly in so doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to doe you hurt: but the God of your father spake vnto mee yesternight, saying, Take thou heed, that thou speake not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now though thou wouldest needes bee gone, because thou sore longedst after thy fathers house, yet wherefore hast thou stollen my gods?

31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not liue: before our brethren discern thou what is thine with me, and take it to thee: for Jacob knew not that Rachel had stollen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacobs tent, and into Leahs tent, and into the two maid seruants tents: but he found them not. Then went he out of Leahs tent, and entred into Rachels tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camels furniture, and late vpon them: and Laban † searched all the tent, but found them not.

† Hebr. felt.

35 And shee said to her father, Let it not displease my lord, that I cannot rise vp before thee: for the custome of women is vpon mee: and he searched, but found not the images.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What is my trespass: what is my sinne, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

37 Whereas thou hast † searched all my stuffe, what hast thou found of all thy household stuffe: let it here before my brethren, and thy brethren, that they may iudge betwixt vs both.

† Hebr. felt.

38 This ribble peeeres haue I bene with thee: thy elues and thy shee goates haue not cast their yong, and the rannims of thy flocke haue I not eaten.

39 That which was to me of beasts, I brought not vnto thee: I bare the losse of it; of \* my hand didst thou require it, whether stollen by day, or stollen by night.

\* Exod. 12. 12.

40 Thus I was in 7 day, the drought consumed mee, and the frost by night, and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus



41 Thus haue I bene twentie yeres in thy house: I serued thee fourteene yeres for thy two daughters, and five yeres for thy cattel: and thou hast changed my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the feare of Isaac had bin with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty: God hath seene mine affliction, and the labour of my hands, & rebuked thee yesternight.

43 And Laban answered and said vnto Jacob, These daughters are my daughters, and these children are my children, and these cattell are my cattell, and all that thou seest, is mine: and what can I doe this day vnto these my daughters, or vnto their children which they haue borne:

44 Now therefore come thou, let vs make a couenant, I and thou: and let it be for a witness betwene me and thee.

45 And Jacob tooke a stone, and set it vp for a pillar.

46 And Jacob saide vnto his brethren, Gather stones: and they tooke stones, and made an heape, and they did eate there vpon the heape.

47 And Laban called it *Jegar-Sahadutha*: but Jacob called it *Galeed*.

48 And Laban said, This heape is a witness betwene mee and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called *Galeed*,

49 And *Dispah*: for he said, The LORD watch betwene me and thee when we are absent one from another.

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take other wives beside my daughters, no man is with vs; See, God is witness betwixt mee and thee.

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heape, and behold this pillar, which I haue cast betwixt me and thee.

52 This heape be witness, and this pillar be witness, that I will not passe ouer this heape to thee, and that thou shalt not passe ouer this heape, and this pillar vnto me, for harme.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, iudge betwixt vs. And Jacob sware by the feare of his father Isaac.

54 Then Jacob offered sacrifice vpon the mount, and called his brethren to eate bread, and they did eate bread, and

caried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning, Laban rose vp and kissed his sonnes, and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned vnto his place.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 Jacobs vision at Mahanaim. 3 His message to Esau. 6 He is afraid of Esaus coming. 9 He prayeth for deliuerance. 13 Hee sendeth a present to Esau. 24 He wrestleth with an Angel at Peniel, where hee is called Israel. 31 He haltech.

And Jacob went on his way, and the Angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This is Gods hoste: and hee called the name of that place *Mahanaim*.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him, to Esau his brother, vnto the land of Seir, the countrey of Edom.

4 And he commaunded them, saying, Thus shall ye speake vnto my lord Esau, Thy seruant Jacob saith thus, I haue sojourned with Laban, and stayed there vntill now.

5 And I haue oxen, and asses, flockes, and men seruants, and women seruants: and I haue sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.

6 And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, Wee came to thy brother Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and foure hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and distressed, and he diuided the people that was with him, and the flockes, and herdes, and the camels into two bands,

8 And said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left, shall escape.

9 And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD which saidst vnto me, \* Returne vnto thy countrey, and to thy kindred, and I will deale well with thee:

10 I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the trueth, which thou hast shewed vnto thy seruant: for with my staffe I passed ouer this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.

11 Deliuer me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau:

¶ That is, The heape of mineisse.

¶ That is, A beacon: or, watch tower.

¶ Or, killed beasts.

¶ That is, two hostes or camper.

¶ Heb. Field.

\* Chap. 31. 13.

\* Heb. I am less than all.



Heb. 2. 22.

Eſau: for I feare him, left he will come, and ſmite me, and the nother<sup>†</sup> with the children.

12 And thou ſaidſt, I will ſurely doe thee good, and make thy ſeed as the ſand of the ſea, which cannot be numbred for multitude.

13 And he lodged there that ſame night, and tooke of that which came to his hand, a preſent for Eſau his brother:

14 Two hundred ſhee goats, and twentie hee goats, two hundred ewes, and twentie rammes,

15 Thirtie mulch camels with their colts, forie kine, and ten bulles, twenty ſhee aſſes, and ten ſoates.

16 And hee deliuered them into the hand of his ſeruants, euery droue by themſelues, and ſaid vnto his ſeruants, Paſſe ouer before me, and put a ſpace betweene droue and droue.

17 And he commanded the ſormoſt, ſaying, When Eſau my brother meeth thee, and aſketh thee, ſaying, whoſe art thou: and whither goeſt thou: and whoſe are theſe before thee:

18 Then thou ſhalt ſay, They be thy ſervant Jacobs: it is a preſent ſent vnto my lord Eſau: and behold alſo, he is behind vs.

19 And ſo commanded he the ſecond, and the third, and all that followed the droues, ſaying, On this maner ſhal you ſpeake vnto Eſau, when you find him.

20 And ſay ye moreover, Beholde, thy ſervant Jacob is behind vs: for he ſaid, I will appeale him with the preſent that goeth before me, and afterward I will ſee his face: peraduenture he will accept<sup>†</sup> of me.

21 So went the preſent ouer before him: and himſelfe lodged that night in the company.

22 And hee roſe vp that night, and tooke his two wiues, and his two women ſeruants, and his eleuen ſonnes, and paſſed ouer the ſoord Jabbok.

23 And he tooke them, and ſent them ouer the brooke, and ſent ouer that hee had.

24 And Jacob was left alone: and there wreſtled a man with him, vntill the breaking of the day.

25 And when he ſaw, that he preuailed not againſt him, he touched the hollow of his thigh: and the hollow of Jacobs thigh was out of ioynt, as hee wreſtled with him.

Heb. my face.

Heb. canſe to paſſe.

Heb. aſcending of the morning.

26 And he ſaid, Let me goe, for the day breaketh: and he ſaid, I will not let thee goe, except thou bleſſe me.

27 And he ſaid vnto him, what is thy name: and he ſaid, Jacob.

28 And he ſaid, Thy name ſhall be called no more Jacob, but Iſrael: for as a prince haſt thou power with God, and with men, and haſt preuailed.

29 And Jacob aſked him, and ſaide, Tell me, I pray thee, thy name: and he ſaid, wherefore is it, that thou doeſt aſke after my name: and he bleſſed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I haue ſcene God face to face, and my life is preſerued.

31 And as he paſſed ouer Peniel, the ſunne roſe vpon him, and he halted vpon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Iſrael eate not of the ſinew which ſhranke, which is vpon the hollow of the thigh, vnto this day: becauſe hee touched the hollow of Jacobs thigh, in the ſinew which ſhranke.

\* Oſe. 12. 4.

\* Chap. 35. 10.

That is, The face of God.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The kindneſſe of Iacob and Eſau at their meeting. 17 Iacob commeth to Succoth. 18 At Salem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an Altar called Elohe Iſrael.

And Jacob liſted vp by his eyes, and looked, and behold, Eſau came, and with him foure hundred men: and hee diuided the children vnto Leah, and vnto Rachel, and vnto the two handmaidens.

2 And he put the handmaidens, and their children foremoſt, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joſeph hindermoſt.

3 And hee paſſed ouer before them, and bowed himſelfe to the ground ſeuen times, vntill hee came neere to his brother.

4 And Eſau ran to meete him, and embraced him, and fell on his necke, and kiſſed him, and they wept.

5 And he liſt vp by his eyes, and ſaue the women, and the children, and ſaid, who are theſe with thee: And he ſaid, The children which God hath graciously giuen thy ſervant.

6 Then the handmaidens came neere: they and their children, and they bowed themſelues.

† Heb. To thee.

7 And

† Heb. what  
is all this  
land to her?

† Heb. bee  
that to thee  
that is thine.

† Heb. accord-  
ing to the  
foote of the  
workes, &c.  
According  
to the foot  
of the children.  
† Heb. Set,  
or place.  
† Heb. where-  
fore is this?

|| That is,  
booths.

\* Called  
Acs. 7. 16.  
Sychem.

\* Called  
Acs. 7. 16.  
Emor.  
|| Or, Simeon.  
|| That is,  
God, the  
God of Is-  
rael.

7 And Leah also with her children came neere, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph neere and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

8 And he said, <sup>†</sup>What meanest thou by all this droue, which I met? And he said, These are to find grace in the sight of my lord.

9 And Esau said, I haue enough: my brother, <sup>†</sup>keepe that thou hast vnto thy selfe.

10 And Jacob saide, Nay, I pray thee: if now I haue found grace in thy sight, then receiue my present at my hand: for therefore I haue seene thy face, as though I had seene the face of God: and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with mee, and because I haue enough: and hee vrged him, and he tooke it.

12 And he said, Let vs take our iourney, and let vs goe, and I will goe before thee.

13 And hee said vnto him, My lord knoweth, that the children are tender, and the flockes and herds with yong are with mee: and if men should ouer-draue them one day, all the flocke will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, passe ouer before his seruant, and I will leade on softly, according <sup>†</sup>as the cattell that goeth before me, and the children be able to endure, vntill I come vnto my lord vnto Seir.

15 And Esau said, Let me now <sup>†</sup>leauē with thee some of the folke that are with me: And hee said, <sup>†</sup>What needeth it: let me finde grace in the sight of my lord.

16 So Esau returned that day, on his way vnto Seir.

17 And Jacob iourneyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made bootches for his cattell: therefore the name of the place is called <sup>||</sup>Succoth.

18 And Jacob came to Shalem, a citie of \* Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Hahan Aram, and pitched his tent before the Citie.

19 And he bought a parcell of a field where hee had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of \* Hamor Shechems father, for an hundred <sup>||</sup>pieces of money.

20 And hee erected there an Altar, and called it <sup>||</sup>El-Elohe-Israel.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Dinah is rauished by Shechem. 4 He sueth to marry her. 13 The sonnes of Jacob offer the condition of Circumcision to the Shechemites. 20 Hamor and Shechem perswade them to accept it. 25 The sonnes of Jacob vpon that aduantage slay them, 27 and spoile their citie. 30 Jacob reprooueth Simeon and Leui.



And Dinah the daughter of Leah, which shee bare vnto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the sonne of Hamor the Huite, prince of the countrey saw her, he tooke her, and lay with her, and <sup>†</sup>defiled her.

3 And his soule claue vnto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and hee loued the damsell, and spake <sup>†</sup>kindly vnto the damsell.

4 And Shechem spake vnto his father Hamor, saying, Set mee this damsell to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter (now his sonnes were with his cattel in the field) and Jacob helde his peace vntill they were come.

6 And Hamor the father of Shechem went out vnto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the sonnes of Jacob came out of the field when they heard it, and the men were grieved: and they were very wroth, because hee had brought folly in Israel, in lying with Jacobs daughter: which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soule of my sonne Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you giue her hun to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with vs, and giue your daughters vnto vs, and take our daughters vnto you.

10 And ye shall dwell with vs, and the land shall be before you: dwell and trade you therein, and get you possessions therein.

11 And Shechem said vnto her father, and vnto her brethren, Let mee finde grace in your eyes, and what yee shall say vnto me, I will giue.

12 Aske mee neuer so much doWne and gift, and I will giue according as yee

† Heb. kum-  
bled her.

† Heb. to  
her heart.



ye shall say vnto mee: but giue me the damsell to wife.

13 And the sonnes of Jacob answered Shechem, and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, because he had defiled Dinah their sister.

14 And they saide vnto them, wee cannot doe this thing, to giue our sister to one that is vncircumcised: for that were a reproch vnto vs.

15 But in this will we consent vnto you: If ye will be as we be, that euery male of you be circumcised:

16 Then wil we giue our daughters vnto you, and we wil take your daughters to vs, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken vnto vs, to be circumcised, then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamors sonne.

19 And the yong man deferred not to doe the thing, because he had delight in Jacobs daughter: and he was more honourable then all the house of his father.

20 And Hamor and Shechem his sonne came vnto the gate of their cite, and communed with the men of their cite, saying:

21 These men are peaceable with vs, therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein: for the land, behold, it is large enough for them: let vs take their daughters to vs for wiues, and let vs giue them our daughters.

22 Onely herein will the men consent vnto vs, for to dwell with vs to be one people, if euery male among vs be circumcised, as they are circumcised.

23 Shall not their cattell, and their substance, and euery beast of theirs be ours: onely let vs consent vnto them, and they will dwell with vs.

24 And vnto Hamor and vnto Shechem his sonne, hearkened all that went out of the gate of his cite; and euery male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his cite.

25 And it came to passe on the thirde day when they were sore, that two of the sonnes of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinahs brethren, took each man his sword and came vpon the cite boldly, and slew all the males.

26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his sonne, with the edge of the sword, and tooke Dinah out of She-

chems house, and went out.

27 The sonnes of Jacob came vpon the flaine, and spoiled the cite, because they had defiled their sister.

28 They tooke their sheepe, and their oren, and their asses, and that which was in the cite, and that which was in the field.

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wiues tooke they captiue, and spoiled euery thing that was in the house.

30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye haue troubled me to make me to stinke among the inhabitants of the land, amongst the Canaanites, and the Perizzites: and I being few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me, and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.

31 And they said, Should wee deale with our sister, as with an harlot:

## CHAP. XXXV.

- 1 God sendeth Iacob to Bethel. 2 He purgeth his house of idols. 6 He buildeth an Altar at Bethel. 8 Deborah dieth at Allon Bachuth. 9 God blesseth Iacob at Bethel. 16 Rachel traueileth of Benjamin, and dieth in the way to Edar. 22 Reuben lieth with Bilhah. 23 The sonnes of Iacob. 27 Iacob commeth to Isaac at Hebron. 28 The age, death, and buriall of Isaac.

**A**ND God said vnto Jacob, Arise, goe vp to Bethel, and dwell there: and make there an Altar vnto God, that appeared vnto thee, when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

2 Then Jacob said vnto his household, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange gods that are among you, and bee cleane, and change your garments,

3 And let vs arise, and goe vp to Bethel, and I will make there an Altar vnto God, who answered me in the day of my distresse, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gaue vnto Jacob all the strange gods which were in their hand, and all their eare-rings which were in their eares, and Jacob hid them vnder the oke which was by Shechem.

5 And they iourneyed: and the terror of God was vpon the cities that were

\* Chap. 49.  
6.

† Hebr.  
much.

\* Chap. 27.  
43.

Were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sonnes of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan (that is Bethel) hee and all the people that were with him.

7 And hee built there an Altar, and<sup>\*</sup> called the place El-Bethel, because there God appeared vnto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

8 But Deborah Rebekahs nurse died, and she was buried beneath Bethel vnder an oke: and the name of it was called Allon Bachuth.

9 ¶ And God appeared vnto Jacob againe, when he came out of Padan Aram, and blessed him.

10 And God said vnto him, Thy name is Jacob: thy name shall not bee called any more Jacob, <sup>\*</sup> but Israel shall bee thy name; and hee called his name Israel.

11 And God saide vnto him, I am God Almighty: be fruitfull and multiply: a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and Kings shall come out of thy loynes.

12 And the land which I gaue Abraham, and Isaac, to thee I will giue it, and to thy seed after thee will I giue the land.

13 And God went vp from him, in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob set vp a pillar in the place where he talked with him, euen a pillar of stone: and hee powred a drinke offering thereon, and he powred oile thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Bethel.

16 ¶ And they iourneyed from Bethel: and there was but a litle way to come to Ephrath; and Rachel traueled, and she had hard labour.

17 And it came to passe when shee was in hard labour, that the midwife said vnto her, Feare not: thou shalt haue this sonne also.

18 And it came to passe as her soule was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name Ben-oni: but his father called him Benjamin.

19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is Bethlehem.

20 And Jacob set a pillar vpon her graue: that is the pillar of Rachels graue vnto this day.

21 ¶ And Israel iourneyed and spread his tent beyond the towre of Eder.

22 And it came to passe when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went & <sup>\*</sup> lay with Bilhah his fathers concubine: and Israel heard it. Now the sonnes of Jacob were twelue.

23 The sonnes of Leah: Reuben Jacobs first borne, and Simeon, and Leui, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun.

24 The sonnes of Rachel: Joseph, and Benjamin.

25 And the sonnes of Bilhah, Rachels handmaid: Dan and Naphtali.

26 And the sonnes of Zilpah, Leahs handmaid: Gad, and Asher. These are the sonnes of Jacob, which were borne to him in Padan Aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came vnto Isaac his father vnto Hamre, vnto the citie of Arbah (which is Hebron) where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

28 And the dayes of Isaac were an hundred and fourescore yeeres.

29 And Isaac gaue vp the ghost and died, and was <sup>\*</sup> gathered vnto his people, being old and full of dayes: and his sonnes Esau and Jacob buried him.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Esaus three wiues. 6 His remouing to mount Seir. 9 His sonnes. 15 The Dukes which descended of his sonnes. 20 The sonnes and dukes of Seir. 24 Anah findeth mules. 31 The kings of Edom. 40 The dukes that descended of Esau.

**N**OW these are the generations of Esau, who is Edom.

2 Esau tooke his wiues of the daughters of Canaan: Adah the daughter of Elion the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hittite:

3 And Basemath Ishmaels daughter, sister of Rebekah.

4 And <sup>\*</sup> Adah bare to Esau, Eliphaz: and Basemath bare Reuel.

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeshu, and Jaalam, and Kozah: these are the sonnes of Esau, which were borne vnto him in the land of Canaan.

6 And Esau tooke his wiues, and his sonnes, and his daughters, and all the <sup>†</sup> persons of his house, and his cat-

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 49  
4.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 28.  
19.  
¶ That is,  
The God of  
Bethel.

¶ That is,  
The oke of  
weeping.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 32.  
28.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 25.  
3.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. a  
litle piece of  
ground.

¶ That is,  
The sonne of  
my sorrow.  
¶ That is,  
The sonne of  
the right  
hand.

<sup>\*</sup> 1. Chron.  
1. 35.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. soules.



tell, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the lande of Canaan: and went into the countrey from the face of his brother Jacob.

7 For their riches were more then that they might dwell together: and the land wherein they were strangers, could not beare them, because of their cattell.

8 Thus dwelt Esau in \* mount Seir: Esau is Edom.

9 And these are the generations of Esau, the father of the Edomites in mount Seir.

10 These are the names of Esaus sonnes: \* Elphaz the sonne of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the sonne of Basemath, the wife of Esau.

11 And the sonnes of Elphaz were, Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatani, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Elphaz Esaus sonne, and shee bare to Elphaz Amalek: these were the sonnes of Adah Esaus wife.

13 And these are the sonnes of Reuel: Nahath and Zerah, Shammah, and Bizzah: these were the sonnes of Basemath, Esaus wife.

14 And these were the sonnes of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, daughter of Zibeon Esaus wife: and she bare to Esau, Jeush and Jaalam and Korah.

15 These were dukes of the sonnes of Esau: the sonnes of Elphaz the first borne sonne of Esau, duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatani, and duke Amalek: These are the dukes that came of Elphaz, in the land of Edom: These were the sonnes of Adah.

17 And these are the sonnes of Reuel Esaus sonne: duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Bizzah. These are the dukes that came of Reuel, in the land of Edom: these are the sonnes of Basemath, Esaus wife.

18 And these are the sonnes of Aholibamah Esaus wife: duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these were the dukes that came of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah Esaus wife.

19 These are the sonnes of Esau, (who is Edom) and these are their dukes.

20 These are the sonnes of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land, Lo-

tan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah.

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these are the dukes of the Houtes the children of Seir in the lande of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan, were Hori, and Hemani: and Lotans sister was Timna.

23 And the children of Shobal were these: Aluan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onani.

24 And these are the children of Zibeon, both Anah, and Anah: this was that Anah that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah were these: Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these are the children of Dishon: Hemdan and Elshan, & Ithyan, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer are these: Bilhan and Zaavan, and Akan.

28 The children of Dishan are these: Uz, and Aran.

29 These are the dukes that came of the Houtes: duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these are the dukes that came of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 And these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

32 And Bela the sonne of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his citie was Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the sonne of Zerah of Bozra reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Teman reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad the sonne of Bedad, (who smote Midian in the field of Moab,) reigned in his stead: & the name of his citie was Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Massakah, reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth, by the river, reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the sonne of Achboz reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the sonne of Achboz

\* Josh. 24  
48

† Hebr. P-  
dom.

\* 1 Chro. 1.  
25 Sec.

\* 1 Chro. 1  
38.

Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his citie was Pau, and his wiues name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Harred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And these are the names of the dukes that came of Elau, according to their families, after their places, by their names: duke Timnah, duke Aluah, duke Jetheth,

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Dibzar,

43 Duke Dagdiel, duke Iram. These be the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their possession: he is Elau the father of the Edomites.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

2 Ioseph is hated of his brethren. 5 His two dreames. 13 Jacob sendeth him to visite his brethren. 18 His brethren conspire his death. 21 Reuben saueth him. 26 They sell him to the Ishmeelites. 31 His father, deceiued by the bloodie coat, mourneth for him. 36 Hee is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.

**A**ND Jacob dwelt in the land wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

2 These are the generations of Jacob: Ioseph being seuen teene yeeres old, was feeding the flocke with his brethren, and the lad was with the sonnes of Bilhah, and with the sonnes of Zilpah, his fathers wiues: and Ioseph brought vnto his father their euill report.

3 Now Israel loued Ioseph more then all his children, because he was the sonne of his old age: and he made him a coat of many colours.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loued him more then all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speake peaceably vnto him.

5 And Ioseph dreamed a dreame, and he told it his brethren, and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said vnto them, Heare, I pray you, this dreame which I haue dreamed.

7 For beholde, wee were binding sheaves in the field, and loe, my sheafe arose, and also stood vp right: and behold, your sheaves stood round about,

and made obeisance to my sheafe.

8 And his brethren saide to him, Shalt thou indeed reigne ouer vs: or shalt thou indeed haue dominion ouer vs: and they hated him yet the more, for his dreames, and for his words.

9 And hee dreamed yet another dreame, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I haue dreamed a dreame more: and behold, the sunne and the moone, and the eleuen starres made obeisance to me.

10 And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said vnto him, What is this dreame that thou hast dreamed: shal I, and thy mother, and thy brethren indeed come to bow downe our selues to thee, to the earth?

11 And his brethren enuied him: but his father obserued the saying.

12 And his brethren went to feed their fathers flocke in Shechem.

13 And Israel saide vnto Ioseph, Doe not thy brethren feed the flocke in Shechem: Come, and I will send thee vnto them: for he said to him, Here am I.

14 And he said to him, Goe, I pray thee, see whether it bee well with thy brethren, and well with the flockes, and bring me word againe: so hee sent him out of the vale of hebron, and he came to Shechem.

15 And a certaine man found him, and behold, hee was wandring in the field, and the man asked him, saying, what seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seeke my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feede their flockes.

17 And the man said, They are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let vs goe to Dothan. And Ioseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 And when they saw him a farre off, euen before he came neere vnto them, they conspired against him, to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this dreamer commeth.

20 Come now therefore, and let vs slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some euill beast hath deuoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreames.

21 And Reuben heard it, and he deuised him out of their hands, and said, Let vs not kill him.

D 3 22 And

† Heb. Edom

† Heb. of his fathers sojournings.

† Or, peace.

† Heb. see the peace of thy brethren &c.

† Heb. master of dreames.

† Chap. 42 21.



22 And Reuben saide vnto them,  
Shed no blood, but cast him into this  
pit that is in the wilderness, and lay no  
hand vpon him: that he might rid him  
out of their hands, to deliuer him to his  
father againe.

23 And it came to passe when Joseph was come vnto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coate, his coat of many colours that was on him.

24 And they tooke him and cast him into a pit : and the pit was eniptie, there was no water in it.

25 And they sate downe to eat bread:  
and they lift vp their eyes and looked,  
and behold, a company of Ishmeelites  
came from Silead, With their camels,  
bearing spicery, & baulme, and myrrhe,  
going to carry it downe to Egypt.

26 And Judah saide vnto his brethren, what profit is it if we slay our brother, and conceale his blood?

27 Come, and let vs sell him to the  
Amecelites, and let not our hand bee  
vpon him: for he is our brother, and our  
flesh; and his brethren<sup>†</sup> were content.

† Hebr.  
hearkened.

28 Then there passed by Midianites merchant men, and they drew and lift by Joseph out of the pit, and \*sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twentie pieces of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

29 **A**ND Reuben returned unto the pit, and behold, Joseph was not in the pit: and he rent his clothes.

30 And hee returned vnto his brethren and said, The childe is not, and I, whither shall I goe?

31 And they tooke Josephs coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood.

32 And they sent the coat of many colours, and they brought it to their father, and said, This haue we found: know now whether it bee thy sonnes coat or no.

\* Chap. 44  
28.

33 And he knew it, and said, It is my  
sonnes coat: an \* evil beast hath deuor-  
ed him. Joseph is without doubt rent  
in pieces.

34. And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth vpon his loines, & mourned for his sonne many dayes.

35 And all his sonnes, and all his daughters rose vp to comfort him: but he refused to be comforted: and he said, For I will goe downe into the graue vnto my sonne, mourning, thus his father wept for him.

36 And the Medanites sold him into Egypt vnto Potiphar, an officer of Pharaohs, and† captaine of the guard.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Iudah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah. 6 E  
marrieth Tamar. 8 The trespass of Onan.  
11 Tamar stayeth for Shelah. 13 She de-  
ceiueth Iudah. 27 She beareth twinnes, Pha-  
rez and Zarah.

† Hebr. Eunuch. But the word designates not only Eunuchs, but all Chamberlains, Courtiers, and Officers.

† Heb. chiefe  
of the slaughter  
men, or execution  
ers.  
Or, chiefe  
Mar. hall.

**A**ddit came to passe at that  
time, that Judah went  
downe from his brethren,  
and turned in to a cer-  
taine Adullanite, whose  
name was Hirah:

2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certaine Canaanite, whose name was \* Shuah: and he tooke her, and went in vnto her.

\* 1. Chron.  
2.3.

3 And she conceived & bare a sonne,  
and he called his name Er.

4 \* And shee conceived againe, and bare a sonne, and shee called his name, Onan.

\* Num. 36  
19.

5 And she yet againe conceived and bare a sonne, and called his name She-  
lah: and hee was at Chezib, when shee  
bare him.

6 And Judah tooke a wife for Er his first borne, whose name was Tamar.

7 And\* Er, Judahs first borne was  
wicked in the sight of the LORD,  
and the LORD slew him.

• Num. 26  
19.

8 And Judah said vnto Onan, Soe  
in vnto thy brothers Wife, and marrie  
her, and raise vp seed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to passe when hee went in vnto his brothers wife, that hee spilled it on the ground, least that hee should giue seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did, † displeased the LORD: wherefore hee slew him also.

† Hebr. was  
enid in the  
eyes of the  
Lord.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remaine a widow at thy fathers house, til Sheiah my sonne be growen: (for he said, Left peradventure he die also as his breithzen did) and Tamar went and dwelt in her fathers house.

12 And in proceſſe of time, the daughter of Shuah Judahs wife died: and Judah was comforted, and went by unto his ſheepe-shearers to Timnath.

† Hebr. The  
dayes were  
multiplied.

nath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father in law goeth by to Timnath to sheare his sheepe.

14 And shee put her widowes garments off from her, and couered her with a baile, and wrappd her selfe, and sate in <sup>†</sup>an open place, which is by the way to Timnath: for shee saide that Shelah was growen, and she was not giuen vnto him to wife.

15 When Judah saib her, he thought her to be an harlot: because she had couered her face.

16 And hee turned vnto her by the way, and said, Goe to, I pray thee, let me come in vnto thee: (for he knew not that she was his daughter in law) and she said, What wilt thou giue mee, that thou mayest come in vnto me?

17 And hee said, I will send thee <sup>†</sup>a kid from the flocke: and shee saide, Wilt thou giue mee a pledge, till thou send it?

18 And he said, what pledge shall I giue thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staffe, that is in thine hand: and he gaue it her, & came in vnto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And shee arose and went away, and laid by her baile from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kidde by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receiue his pledge from the womans hand: but he found her not.

21 Then hee asked the men of that place, saying, Where is the harlot, that was <sup>||</sup>openly by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot in this place.

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot finde her: and also the men of the place said, That there was no harlot in this place.

23 And Judah said, Let her take it to her, lest we <sup>†</sup>bee shamed: behold, I sent this kidde, and thou hast not found her.

24 ¶ And it came to passe about three moneths after, that it was tolde Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot, and also behold, she is with child by whoredom: and Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.

25 When she was brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man whose these are, am I with child:

and shee said, Discerne, I pray thee, whose are these, the signet, and bracelets, and staffe.

26 And Judah acknowledged them, and said, She hath bin more righteous then I: because that I gaue her not to Shelah my sonne: and he knew her againe no more.

27 ¶ And it came to passe in the time of her trauaile, that beholde, twunnes were in her wombe.

28 And it came to passe when shee trauailed, that the one put out his hand, and the midwife tooke and bound vpon his hand a skarlet threed, saying, This came out first.

29 And it came to passe as he drew backe his hand, that behold, his brother came out: and she said, ¶ How hast thou broken forth? this breach bee vpon thee: Therefore his name was called ¶ Pharez.

30 And afterward came out his brother that had the skarlet threed vpon his hand, and his name was called Zarah.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Ioseph aduanced in Potiphars house. 7 Hee resisteth his mistresses temptation. 13 He is falsly accused. 19 Hee is cast in prison. 21 God is with him there.

**A**ND Ioseph was brought downe to Egypt, and Potiphar an Officer of Pharaoh, captaine of <sup>¶</sup>guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hand of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him downe thither.

2 And the LORD was with Ioseph, and hee was a prosperous man, and hee was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saide that the LORD was with him, and that the LORD made all that he did, to prosper in his hand.

4 And Ioseph found grace in his sight, and he serued him; and hee made him ouerseer ouer his house, and all that he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to passe from the time that hee had made him ouerseer in his house, and ouer all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptians house for Iosephs sake: and the blessing of the LORD was vpon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had, in Iosephs

<sup>†</sup> Heb. the doore of syer, or, of Enayim.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. a kid of the goats.

<sup>||</sup> Or, 14 Enayim.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. become a con-tempt.

<sup>||</sup> Or, wherefore hast thou made this breach against thee?  
<sup>†</sup> That is, a breach.  
<sup>\*</sup> 1. Chron. 2. 4. matt. 1. 3.



Josephs hand: and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eate: and Joseph was a goodly person, and well favoured.

7 And it came to passe after these things, that his masters wife cast her eyes vpon Joseph, and shee said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said vnto his masters wife, Behold, my master woteth not what I do with thee in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath, to my hand.

9 There is none greater in this house then I: neither hath hee kept backe any thing from me, but thee, because thou art his wife: how then can I doe this great wickednesse, and sinne against God?

10 And it came to passe as she spake to Joseph day by day, that hee hearkened not vnto her, to lie by her, or to bee with her.

11 And it came to passe about this time, that Joseph went in to the house, to doe his busines, and there was none of the men of the house there within.

12 And shee caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to passe, when she saw that hee had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth;

14 That she called vnto the men of her house, and spake vnto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew vnto vs, to mocke vs: he came in vnto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. great.

15 And it came to passe, when hee heard that I lifted vp my voice, and cried, that he left his garment with mee, and fled, and got him out.

16 And shee laid vp his garment by her, vntill her lord came home.

17 And she spake vnto him, according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant which thou hast brought vnto vs, came in vnto me to mocke me.

18 And it came to passe as I lift vp my voice, and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to passe when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake vnto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me, that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Josephs master tooke him,

and put him into the prison, a place, where kings prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 But the LORD was with Joseph, and shewed him mercie, and gaue him fauour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. extended kindness vnto him.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Josephs hand all the prisoners that were in the prison, and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it:

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing, that was vnder his hand, because the LORD was with him: and that which he did, the LORD made it to prosper.

## CHAP. XL.

1 The Butler and Baker of Pharaoh in prison.

4 Joseph hath charge of them. 5 He interpreteth their dreames. 20 They come to passe according to his interpretation. 23 The ingratitude of the Butler.

And it came to passe after these things, that the Butler of the King of Egypt, and his Baker, had offended their lord the King of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two of his officers, against the chiefe of the Butlers, and against the chiefe of the Bakers.

3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captaine of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph was bound.

4 And the captaine of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he serued them, and they continued a season in ward.

5 And they dreamed a dreame both of them, each man his dreame in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dreame, the Butler and the Baker of the king of Egypt, which were bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in vnto them in the morning, and looked vpon them, and behold, they were sad.

7 And he asked Pharaohs officers that were with him in the ward of his lords house, saying, Wherefore looke ye so sadly to day?

<sup>†</sup> Heb. are your faces emild?

8 And they said vnto him, We haue dreamed a dreame, and there is no interpreter of it. And Joseph said vnto them,

them, Doe not interpretations belong to God: tell me them, I pray you.

9 And the chiefe Butler tolde his dreame to Ioseph, and said to him: In my dreame, beholde, a vine was before mee:

10 And in the vine were three branches, and it was as though it budded, and her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes.

11 And Pharaohs cup was in my hand, and I tooke the grapes and pressed them into Pharaohs cup: and I gaue the cup into Pharaohs hand.

12 And Ioseph said vnto him, This is the interpretation of it: the three branches are three dayes,

13 Yet within three dayes shall Pharaoh lift vp thine head, and restore thee vnto thy place, and thou shalt deliuer Pharaohs cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his Butler.

14 But thinke on me, when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindenesse, I pray thee, vnto mee, and make mention of me vnto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house.

15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrewes: and here also haue I done nothing, that they should put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chiefe Baker said, that the interpretation was good, he said vnto Ioseph, I also was in my dreame, and behold, I had three white baskets on my head.

17 And in the vppermost basket there was of all manner of bake-meats for Pharaoh, and the birds did eat them out of the basket vpon my head.

18 And Ioseph answered, and said, This is the interpretation thereof: the three baskets are three dayes:

19 Yet within three dayes shall Pharaoh lift vp thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree, and the birds shall eate thy flesh from off thee.

20 And it came to passe the third day, which was Pharaohs birth day, that hee made a feast vnto all his seruants: and he lifted vp the head of the chiefe Butler, and of the chiefe Baker among his seruants.

21 And he restored the chiefe Butler vnto his Butlership againe, and hee gaue the cup into Pharaohs hand.

22 But he hanged the chiefe Baker, as Ioseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chiefe Butler remember Ioseph, but forgate him.

## CHAP. XLI.

1 Pharaohs two dreames. 9 Ioseph interpreteth them. 33 Hee giueth Pharaoh counsell. 38 Ioseph is aduanced. 50 Hee begetteth Manasseh and Ephraim. 54 The famine beginneth.



And it came to passe at the end of two full yeeres, that Pharaoh dreamed: and beholde, hee stood by the riuier.

2 And behold, there came vp out of the riuier seuen well fauoured kine, and fat fleshed, and they fed in a meadow.

3 And behold, seuen other kine came vp after them out of the riuier, ill fauoured and leane fleshed, and stood by the other kine, vpon the brinke of the riuier.

4 And the ill fauoured and leane fleshed kine, did eate vp the seuen well fauoured and fat kine: So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And hee slept and dreamed the second time: and beholde, seuen eares of come came vp vpon one stalk, ranke and good.

6 And beholde, seuen thinne eares and blasted with the Eastwind, spang vp after them.

7 And the seuen thinne eares deuoured the seuen ranke and full eares: and Pharaoh awoke, and beholde, it was a dreame.

8 And it came to passe in the morning, that his spirit was troubled, and he sent and called for all the Magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh tolde them his dreame; but there was none that could interpret them vnto Pharaoh.

9 Then spake the chiefe Butler vnto Pharaoh, saying, I doe remember my faults this day.

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his seruants, and put mee in ward, in the captaine of the guards house, both mee, and the chiefe Baker.

11 And we dreamed a dreame in one night, I and he: we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dreame.

12 And there was there with vs a yong man an Hebrew, seruant to the captaine of the guard: and wee told him, and he interpreted to vs our dreames,

\* Chap. 40  
12. &c.

|| Or, reckon

† Hebr. Remember mee with thee.

† Hebr. full of beets.

† Hebr. meat of Pharaoh, the worke of a baker, or cooke.

|| Or, reckon thee, and take thy office from thee.

|| Or, reckoned.



to each man according to his dreame, he did interpret.

13 And it came to passe, as he interpreted to vs, so it was: mee he restored vnto mine office, and him he hanged.

\* Psal. 105.  
20.  
¶ Hebr. made  
a dreame.

14 ¶ Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon: And he shaued himselfe, and changed his raiment, and came in vnto Pharaoh.

¶ Or, When  
thou hearest  
a dreame,  
thou shalt  
interpret  
it.

15 And Pharaoh said vnto Joseph, I haue dreamed a dreame, and there is none that can interpret it: and I haue heard say of thee, that thou canst vnderstand a dreame, to interpret it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying: It is not in me: God shall giue Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh said vnto Joseph: In my dreame, behold, I stood vpon the banke of the riuer.

18 And behold, there came vp out of the riuer seven kine, fat fleshed and well fauoured, and they fed in a meadow.

19 And behold, seven other kine came vp after them, poore and very ill fauoured, and leane fleshed, such as I neuer saw in all the land of Egypt for badnes.

20 And the leane, & the ill fauoured kine, did eate vp the first seven fat kine.

¶ Hebr. come  
to the inward  
part of them.

21 And when they had eaten them vp, it could not bee knowen that they had eaten them, but they were still ill fauoured, as at the beginning: So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my dreame, and behold, seven eares came vp in one stalke, full and good.

¶ Or, small.

23 And behold, seven eares withered, thin & blasted with the East wind, sprung vp after them.

24 And the thin eares deuoured the seven good eares: and I told this vnto the magicians, but there was none that could declare it to me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said vnto Pharaoh, The dreame of Pharaoh is one; God hath shewed Pharaoh what he is about to doe.

26 The seven good kine are seven yeeres: and the seven good eares are seven yeeres: the dreame is one.

27 And the seven thin and ill fauoured kine that came vp after them, are seven yeeres: and the seven empty eares blasted with the East wind, shall bee seven yeeres of famine.

28 This is the thing which I haue spoken vnto Pharaoh: what God is a

bout to doe, he sheweth vnto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come seven yeeres of great plentie, throughout all the land of Egypt.

30 And there shall arise after them, seven yeeres of famine, and all the plentie shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt: and the famine shall consume the land.

31 And the plentie shall not be knowen in the land, by reason of that famine following: for it shall be very grievous.

¶ Heb. heavy

32 And for that the dreame was doubled vnto Pharaoh twise, it is because the thing is established by God: and God will shortly bring it to passe.

¶ Or, prepared  
of God.

33 Now therfore let Pharaoh looke out a man discrete and wise, and let him ouer the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh doe this, and let him appoint officers ouer the land, & take vp the fifth part of the land of Egypt, in the seven plenteous yeeres.

¶ Or, over-  
seers.

35 And let them gather all the food of those good yeeres that come, and lay vp corne vnder the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keepe food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land, against the seven yeeres of famine, which shall bee in the land of Egypt, that the land perish not through the famine.

¶ Heb. be not  
cut off.

37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his seruants.

38 And Pharaoh said vnto his seruants, Can we find such a one, as this is, a man in whom the spirit of God is?

39 And Pharaoh said vnto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, there is none so discrete and wise, as thou art:

40 ¶ Thou shalt be ouer my house, and according vnto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater then thou.

\* Psal. 105.  
21. I. mac.  
2. 53. act.  
7. 10.

41 And Pharaoh said vnto Joseph, See, I haue set thee ouer all the land of Egypt.

¶ Heb. ar-  
med: or,  
kisse.

42 And Pharaoh tooke off his ring from his hand, & put it vpon Josephs hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linnen, and put a gold chaine about his necke.

¶ Or, silke.

43 And he made him to ride in the second charet which he had: and they cried before him, Bow the knee: and he made him ruler ouer all the land of Egypt.

¶ Or, Ten-  
der father.  
Heb. Ab-  
raham.



44 And Pharaoh said vnto Ioseph, I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift vp his hand or foote, in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Iosephs name, Zaphnath-Phaneah, and he gaue him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah, || priest of On: and Ioseph went out ouer all the lande of Egypt.

46 (C And Ioseph was thirtie yeeres old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt) and Ioseph went out from the pience of Pharaoh, and went thorowout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seuen plenteous yeeres the earth brought forth by handfulls.

48 And he gathered vp all the foode of the seuen yeeres, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid vp the foode in the cities: the foode of the field which was round about euery citie, laid he vp in the same.

49 And Ioseph gathered corne as the sand of the sea, very much, vntill he left numbring: for it was without number.

50 \* And vnto Ioseph were borne two sonnes, before the yeeres of famine came: which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah, || Priest of On bare vnto him.

51 And Ioseph called the name of the first borne || Manasse: for God, said hee, hath made me forget all my toile, and all my fathers house.

52 And the name of the second called he || Ephraim: for God hath caused mee to be fruitfull in the land of my affliction.

53 C And the seuen yeeres of plenteousnesse, that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

54 \* And the seuen yeeres of dearth beganne to come according as Ioseph had saide, and the dearth was in all lands: but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said vnto all the Egyptians, Goe vnto Ioseph: what he saith to you, doe.

56 And the famine was ouer all the face of the earth; and Ioseph opened all the storehouses, and solde vnto the Egyptians: and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

57 And all countreys came into E-

gypt to Ioseph, for to buy corne, because that the famine was so sore in all lands.

## CHAP. XLII.

1 Iacob sendeth his ten sonnes to buy corne in Egypt. 6 They are imprisoned by Ioseph for spies. 18 They are set at libertie, on condition to bring Benjamin. 21 They haue remorse for Ioseph. 24 Simeon is kept for a pledge. 25 They returne with corne, and their money. 29 Their relation to Iacob. 36 Iacob refuseth to send Benjamin.

**N**OW when \* Iacob saw that there was corne in Egypt, Iacob said vnto his sonnes, why doe ye looke one vpon another:

2 And hee said, Beholde, I haue heard that there is corne in Egypt: get you downe thither and buy for vs from thence, that we may liue, and not die.

3 C And Iosephs ten brethren went downe to buy corne in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin Iosephs brother, Iacob sent not with his brethren: for he said, Lest peraduenture mischief befall him.

5 And the sonnes of Israel came to buy corne among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 And Ioseph was the gouernour ouer the land, and hee it was that sold to all the people of the land: and Iosephs brethren came, & bowed downe themselves before him, with their faces to the earth.

7 And Ioseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himselfe strange vnto them, and spake roughly vnto them; and hee saide vnto them, whence come ye: And they said, From the land of Canaan, to buy food.

8 And Ioseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Ioseph \* remembered the dreames which hee dreamed of them, and said vnto them, Ye are spies: to see the nakednes of the land you are come.

10 And they said vnto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy seruants come.

11 We are all one mans sonnes; we are true men: thy seruants are no spies.

12 And he said vnto them, Nay: but to see the nakednesse of the land, you are come.

13 And they said, Thy seruants are true

\* Acts. 7.  
12.

† Hebr. hard  
things with  
them.

\* Chap. 37.  
5.

\* Chap. 46.  
20. & 48. 5.

|| Or, Prince.

|| That is,  
Forgetting.

|| That is,  
Fruitfull.

\* Psal. 105.  
16.

† Hebr. & all  
wherein  
was.



twelue brethren, the sonnes of one man in the land of Canaan: and behold, the yongest is this day with our father, and one is not.

14 And Ioseph said vnto them, That is it that I spake vnto you, saying, *He are spies.*

15 *Hereby ye shall be proued: by the life of Pharaoh ye shall not goe forth hence, except your yongest brother come hither.*

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shalbe kept in prison, that your wordes may be proued, whether there be any truth in you: or els by the life of Pharaoh surely ye are spies.

17 And he put them all together in to warde, three dayes.

18 And Ioseph said vnto them the third day, This doe, and lue: for I feare God.

19 If ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: goe ye, carry corne for the famine of your houses.

20 But bring your yongest brother vnto mee, so shall your wordes be verified, and yee shall not die: and they did so.

21 And they said one to another, We are verily guiltie concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soule, when he besought vs, and we would not heare: therefore is this distresse come vpon vs.

22 And Reuben answered them, saying, Spake I not vnto you, saying, Doe not sinne against the childe, and ye would not heare: therefore behold also, his blood is required.

23 And they knew not that Ioseph vnderstood them: for hee spake vnto them by an interpreter.

24 And hee turned himselfe about from them and wept, and returned to them againe, and communed with them, and tooke from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 Then Ioseph commanded to fill their sakes with corne, and to restore euery mans money into his sacke, and to giue them provision for the way: and thus did he vnto them.

26 And they laded their asses with the corne, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his sacke, to giue his asse prouender in the Inne, he espied his money: for behold,

it was in his sakes mouth.

28 And he said vnto his brethren, My money is restored, and loe, *it is euen in my sacke*: and their heart failed them, and they were afraid, saying one to an other, What is this that God hath done vnto vs?

29 And they came vnto Jacob their father, vnto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell vnto them, saying:

30 The man who is the lord of the land, spake roughly to vs, and tooke vs for spies of the countrey.

31 And we said vnto him, We are true men: we are no spies.

32 We be twelue brethren, sonnes of our father: one is not, and the yongest is this day with our father, in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man the lord of the countrey said vnto vs, Hereby shall I know that ye are true men: leaue one of your brethren here with me, and take foode for the famine of your houtholds, and be gone.

34 And bring your yongest brother vnto me: then shall I know that you are no spies, but that you are true men: so will I deliuer you your brother, and ye shall traffique in the land.

35 And it came to passe as they emptied their sakes, that behold, euery mans bundle of money was in his sacke: and when both they and their father saw the bundels of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father said vnto them, We haue ye bereaued of my children: Ioseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye wil take Benjamin away: all these things are against me.

37 And Reuben spake vnto his father, saying: Slay my two sonnes, if I bring him not to thee: deliuer him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee againe.

38 And he said, By sonne shall not goe downe with you, for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the which yee goe, then shall ye bring downe my gray haire with sorrow to the graue.

## C H A P. XLIII.

1 Jacob is hardly perswaded to send Benjamin. 15 Ioseph entertaineth his brethren, 31 Hee maketh them a feast.

And

† Hebr. went forth.

† Hebr. with vs hard things.

† Heb. bound

† Heb. gathered.

\* Chap. 43. 5.

\* Chap. 57. 21.

† Hebr. an interpreter was betweene them.



**A**ND the famine was sore in the land.

2 And it came to passe when they had eaten vp the corne, which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said vnto them, Goe againe, buy vs a little foode.

3 And Judah spake vnto him, saying, The man did<sup>†</sup> solemnly protest vnto vs, saying, We shall not see my face, except your<sup>\*</sup> brother be with you.

4 If thou wilt send our brother with vs, we will goe downe and buy thee food.

5 But if thou wilt not send him, we will not goe downe: for the man saide vnto vs, We shall not see my face, except your brother be with you.

6 And Israel said, wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they said, The man<sup>†</sup> asked vs straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, Is your father yet aliue: haue yee another brother: and we tolde him according to the<sup>†</sup> tenour of these words: <sup>†</sup> Could we certainly knowe that he would say, Bring your brother downe?

8 And Judah said vnto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and wee will arise and go, that we may liue, and not die, both we, and thou, and also our little ones.

9 I will be surety for him: of my hand shalt thou require him: <sup>\*</sup> if I bring him not vnto thee, and set him before thee, then let me beare the blame for euer.

10 For except we had linged, surely now wee had returned || this second time.

11 And their father Israel said vnto them, If it must bee so now, doe this: take of the best frunts in the land in your vessels, and carie downe the man a present, a litle balme, and a litle home, spices, and myrrhe, nuts, and almonds.

12 And take double money in your hand, and the money that was brought againe in the mouth of your sackes: carie it againe in your hand, peradventure it was an ouersight.

13 Take also your brother, and arise, goe againe vnto the man.

14 And God Almighty giue you mettrie before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benia-

num: If I be bereaued of my children, I am bereaued.

15 And the men tooke that present, and they tooke double money in their hand, and Benjamin, and rose vp, and went downe to Egypt, and stood before Ioseph.

16 And when Ioseph sawe Benjamin with them, hee said to the ruler of his house, Bring these men home, and stay, and make ready: for these men shall<sup>†</sup> dine with me at noone.

17 And the man did as Ioseph bade: and the man brought the men into Iosephs house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Iosephs house, and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sackes at the first time are we brought in, that hee may<sup>†</sup> seeke occasion against vs, and fall vpon vs, and take vs for bondmen, and our asses.

19 And they came neere to the steward of Iosephs house, and they continued with him at the doore of the house,

20 And said, O Sir, <sup>†</sup> We came indeed downe at the first time to buy food.

21 And it came to passe when wee came to the Inn, that wee opened our sackes, and behold, euery mans money was in the mouth of his sacke, our money in full weight: and we haue brought it againe in our hand.

22 And other money haue wee brought downe in our handes to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sackes.

23 And he said, Peace be to you, feare not: your God, and the God of your father, hath giuen you treasure in your sackes: <sup>†</sup> I had your money. And hee brought Simion out vnto them.

24 And the man brought the men into Iosephs house, and<sup>\*</sup> gaue them water, and they washed their feete, and he gaue them asses prouender.

25 And they made ready the present against Ioseph came at noone: for they heard that they should eate bread there.

26 And when Ioseph came home, they brought him the present which was in their hand, into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of their<sup>†</sup> welfare, and said, Is your father well, the old man of whom ye spake: Is he yet aliue?

|| Or, and I, as I haue bene &c.

† Heb. had a killing. † Hebr. care

† Heb. voll him selfe upon vs.

\* Chap. 42. 2 † Heb. coming downe we came downe.

† Heb. your money came to mee.

\* Chap. 18 4 & 24. 32

† Heb. peace † Hebr. Is there peace among you? - ther

† Heb. protesting he protested. \* Chap. 43. 10.

† Heb. asking he asked &c.

† Heb. mouth † Heb. knowing could we know?

\* Chap. 44. 32.

|| Or, twice by this.



28 And they answered, Thy seruant our father is in good health, hee is yet aliue: & they bowed downe their heads, and made obeisance.

29 And he lift vp his eyes, and sawe his brother Beniamin, his mothers sonne, and said, Is this your yonger brother, of whom yee spake vnto mee: and he said, God be gracious vnto thee, my sonne.

30 And Ioseph made haste: for his bowels did yerne vpon his brother: and he sought where to weepe, and hee entred into his chamber, & wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himselfe, and saide, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himselfe, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians which did eate with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eate bread with the Hebrewes: for that is an abomination vnto the Egyptians.

33 And they sate before him, the first borne according to his birthright, and the yongest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And hee tooke and sent measses vnto them from before him: but Beniamins measse was fve times so much as any of theirs: and they drunke, and were merry with him.

\* H. b. then drunke long ly.

## CHAP. XLIII.

1 Iosephs policie to stay his brethren. 14 Iudahs humble supplication to Ioseph.

† He. b. then that was neuer his house

**A**nd hee commaunded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the mens sakes with food, as much as they can carie, and put euery mans money in his sakes mouth.

2 And put my cup, the siluer cup, in the sakes mouth of the yongest, and his come money: and he did according to the word that Ioseph had spoken.

3 Alsoone as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they, and their asses.

4 And when they were gone out of the cite, and not yet farre off, Ioseph said vnto his steward, Up, follow after the men: and when thou doest ouertake them, say vnto them, wherefore haue ye rewarded euill for good:

Or, make it.

5 Is not this it, in which my lord drinketh: and whereby indeed he

drinketh: ye haue done euill in so doing.

6 ¶ And he ouertooke them, and he spake vnto them these same words.

7 And they said vnto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words: God forbid that thy seruants should doe according to this thing.

8 Behold, the money which wee found in our sakes mouthes, wee brought againe vnto thee, out of the land of Canaan: how then should wee steale out of thy lords house, siluer or golde:

9 With whom soeuer of thy seruants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be my lords bondmen.

10 And he said, Now also let it be according vnto your wordes: hee with whom it is found, shall be my seruant: and ye shall be blamelesse.

11 Then they speedily tooke downe euery man his sacke to the ground, and opened euery man his sacke.

12 And he searched, and began at the eldest, and left at the yongest: and the cup was found in Beniamins sacke.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded euery man his asse, and returned to the cite.

14 ¶ And Iudah and his brethren came to Iosephs house: (for he was yet there) and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Ioseph said vnto them, What deed is this that ye haue done: wote ye not, that such a man as I can certainly diuine:

Or, make trial?

16 And Iudah said, What shall we say vnto my lord: what shal we speake: or how shall we cleare our selues: God hath found out the iniquitie of thy seruants: beholde, wee are my lords seruants, both we, and he also with whom the cup is found.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should doe so: but the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shal be my seruant: and as for you, get you vp in peace vnto your father.

18 ¶ Then Iudah came neere vnto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy seruant, I pray thee, speake a word in my lords eares, & let not thine anger burne against thy seruant: for thou art euen as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his seruants, saying, Haue ye a father, or a brother:

20 And we said vnto my lord, Wee haue a father, an olde man, and a childe of



# Judahs supplication. Chap.xlv. Ioseph is knowen.

of his old age, a little one: and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loueth him.

21 And thou saidst vnto thy seruants, Bring him downe vnto mee, that I may set mine eyes vpon him.

22 And we said vnto my lord, The lad cannot leaue his father: for he should leaue his father, his father would die.

\* Chap. 43.  
3.

23 And thou saidst vnto thy seruants, \* Except your yongest brother come downe with you, you shall see my face no more.

24 And it came to passe when wee came vp vnto thy seruants my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And our father said, Goe againe, and buy vs a little food.

26 And we saide, wee cannot goe downe: if our yongest brother be with vs, then will we goe downe: for wee may not see the mans face, except our yongest brother be with vs.

27 And thy seruants my father said vnto vs, We know that my wife bare me two sonnes.

\* Chap. 37.  
33.

28 And the one went out from me, and I said, \* Surely he is torne in pieces: and I saw him not since.

29 And if ye take this also from me, and mischiefe befall him, ye shall bring downe my gray haire with sorrow to the graue.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy seruants my father, and the lad be not with vs: (seeing that his life is bound vp in the lads life.)

31 It shall come to passe, when he seeth that the lad is not with vs, that he will die, and thy seruants shall bring downe the gray haire of thy seruants our father with sorrow to the graue.

\* Chap. 43.  
9.

32 For thy seruants became surety for the lad vnto my father, saying, \* If I bring him not vnto thee, then I shall beare the blame to my father, for ever.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy seruants abide in stead of the lad, a bondman to my lord, and let the lad goe vp with his brethren.

34 For how shall I goe vp to my father, and the lad be not with mee, lest peradventure I see the cull that shall come on my father:

† Hebr. finde  
my father.

## CHAP. XLV.

1 Ioseph maketh himselfe knowne to his brethren. 5 Hee comforteth them in Gods

providence. 9 Hee sendeth for his father. 16 Pharaoh confirmeth it. 21 Ioseph furniseth them for their iourney, and exhorteth them to concord. 25 Iacob is reuiued with the newes.

**T**hen Ioseph could not reframe himselfe before all them that stood by him: and he cried, Cause euery man to goe out from me; and there stood no man with him, while Ioseph made himselfe knowen vnto his brethren.

2 And he † wept aloud: and the Egyptians, and the house of Pharaoh heard.

† Hebr. Gave forth his voice in weeping.

3 And Ioseph said vnto his brethren, \* I am Ioseph; Doeth my father yet liue: and his brethren could not answer him: for they were troubled at his presence.

\* Acts. 7.  
13.

|| Or, terrified.

4 And Ioseph said vnto his brethren, Come neere to me, I pray you: and they came neere: and he said, I am Ioseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.

5 Now therefore bee not grieved, † nor angry with your selues, that yee sold me hither: \* for God did send me before you, to preserve life.

† Hebr. meinte: lest there be anger in your eyes.

\* Chap. 50.  
20.

6 For these two yeeres hath the famine bene in the land: and yet there are five yeeres, in the which there shall neither be eating nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you, to preserve you a posteritie in the earth, and to saue your liues by a great deliuerance.

† Hebr. to put for you as a sign.

8 So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Hasten you, and goe vp to my father, and say vnto him, Thus saith thy sonne Ioseph; God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come downe vnto me, tarry not.

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be neere vnto me, thou, and thy children, and thy childrens children, and thy flockes, and thy herds, and all that thou hast.

11 And there will I nourish thee, (for yet there are five yeeres of famine) lest thou and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to pouertie.

12 And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is



my mouth that speaketh vnto you.

13 And you shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you haue seene, and ye shall haste, and bring downe my father hither.

14 And he fel vpon his brother Beniamins necke, and wept: and Benjamin wept vpon his necke.

15 Moreover hee kissed all his brethren, and wept vpon them: and after that, his brethren talked with him.

16 **C** And the same thereof was heard in Pharaohs house, saying, Josephs brethren are come: and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his seruants.

† Hebr. was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.

17 And Pharaoh said vnto Joseph, Say vnto thy brethren, This doe yee, lade your beasts and goe, get you vnto the land of Canaan.

18 And take your father, and your households, and come vnto mee: and I wil giue you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.

19 Now thou art commanded, this doe yee: Take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wiues, and bring your father, and come.

† Hebr. Let not your eye faile, &c.

20 Also † regard not your stuffe: for the good of all the land of Egypt is yours.

21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gaue them wagons, according to the † commandement of Pharaoh, and gaue them provision for the way.

† Hebr. mouth.

22 To all of them he gaue each man changes of raiment: but to Benjamin hee gaue three hundred pieces of silver, and five changes of raiment.

† Hebr. carrying.

23 And to his father hee sent after this maner: ten asses † laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten shee asses laden with come, and bread and meat for his father by the way.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and hee said vnto them, See that yee fail not out by the way.

25 **C** And they went vp out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan vnto Jacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph is yet aliae, and he is gouernour ouer all the land of Egypt. And Jacobs heart fauted, for he beleued them not.

† Hebr. said.

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which hee had saide vnto them: and when hee saw the wagons

which Joseph had sent to carie him, the spirit of Jacob their father renued.

28 And Israel said, It is enough: Joseph my sonne is yet aliae: I will goe and see him before I die.

## CHAP. XLVI.

1 Jacob is comforted by God at Beersheba. 5 Thence hee with his company goeth into Egypt. 8 The number of his family that went into Egypt. 28 Joseph meeteth Iacob. 31 Hee instructeth his brethren how to answer to Pharaoh.

**A**ND Israel tooke his iourney with all that hee had, and came to Beersheba, and offered sacrifices vnto the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake vnto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, here am I.

3 And he said, I am God, the God of thy father, feare not to goe downe into Egypt: for I will there make of thee a great nation.

4 I will goe downe with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee vp againe: and Joseph shall put his hand vpon thine eyes.

5 And Jacob rose vp from Beersheba: and the sonnes of Israel carted Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wiues, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carie him.

6 And they tooke their cattell, and their goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, † Jacob, and all his seed with him:

† To sh. 24. 4. psal. 105. 23. ch. 52. 4.

7 His sonnes, and his sonnes sonnes with him, his daughters, and his sonnes daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 **C** And † these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sonnes: † Reuben Jacobs first borne;

Exod. 1. 1. and 6. 14. num. 26. 8. and 1. chro. 5. 1. \* Num. 26 5.

9 And the sonnes of Reuben, Hanoch, and Phallu, and Herson, and Carmi.

10 **C** And the sonnes of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Oshad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the sonne of a Canaanitish woman.

\* Exod. 6. 15. 1. chro. 4. 24.

11 And the sonnes of † Levi: Gerson, Kohath, and Merari.

\* 1. Chro. 6. 1.

12 **C** And the sonnes of † Judah: Er,

\* 1. Chro. 2. 3. and 4. 21. chap. 38. 3.

# Jacobs off-spring. Chap.xlvij. Ioseph meeteth him.

Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: But Er & Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sonnes of Pharez, were Hezron, and Hamul.

13 **C** And the sonnes of Machar: Tola, and Phuaah, and Job, and Shimron.

14 **C** \* And the sonnes of Zebulun: Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These bee the sonnes of Leah, which she bare vnto Jacob in Padan-Aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the soules of his sonnes and his daughters, were thirtie and thre.

16 **C** And the sonnes of Gad: Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Archi.

17 **C** \* And the sonnes of Asher: Imnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Seriah, and Serah their sister: And the sonnes of Seriah: Heber, and Malchiel.

18 These are the sonnes of Zilpah, whome Laban gaue to Leah his daughter: and these she bare vnto Jacob, euen sixteene soules.

19 The sonnes of Rachel Jacobs wife: Ioseph, and Benjamin.

20 **C** And vnto Ioseph in the lande of Egypt, were borne Manasseh and Ephraim, \* which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah || Priest of On bare vnto him.

21 **C** \* And the sonnes of Benjamin were Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Sera, and Naaman, Ehi and Rosh, Huppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

22 These are the sonnes of Rachel which were borne to Jacob: all the soules were foureteene.

23 **C** And the sonnes of Dan: Hushim.

24 **C** And the sonnes of Naphtali: Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shulem.

25 These are the sonnes of Bilhah, which Laban gaue vnto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these vnto Jacob: all the soules were seuen.

26 All the \* soules that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his † loues, besides Jacobs sonnes wiues, all the soules were threescore and sixe.

27 And the sonnes of Ioseph, which were borne him in Egypt, were two soules: all the soules of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, were threescore and ten.

28 **C** And he sent Judah before him vnto Ioseph, to direct his face vnto Goshen, and they came into the lande of Goshen.

29 And Ioseph made ready his charret, and went vp to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and presented himselfe vnto him: and he fell on his necke, and wept on his necke a good while.

30 And Israel saide vnto Ioseph, Now let me die, since I haue seene thy face, because thou art yet alieue.

31 And Ioseph said vnto his brethren, and vnto his fathers house, I will goe vp, and shew Pharaoh, and say vnto him, My brethren, & my fathers house, which were in the land of Canaan, are come vnto me.

32 And the men are sheapheards, for: † their trade hath bene to feed cattell: and they haue brought their flocks, and their heards, and all that they haue.

33 And it shall come to passe when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What is your occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy seruants trade hath bene about cattell, from our youth euen vntill now, both we, and also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen: for euery shepheard is an abomination vnto the Egyptians.

## CHAP. XLVII.

1 Ioseph presenteth five of his brethren, 7 and his father, before Pharaoh. 11 Hee giueth them habitation and maintenance. 13 He getteth all the Egyptians money, 16 their cattell, 18 their lands to Pharaoh. 22 The Priestes land was not bought. 25 Hee letteth the land to them for a fitt part. 28 Jacobs age. 29 Hee sweareth Ioseph to burie him with his father.

**W**hen Ioseph came and tolde Pharaoh, and saide, My father and my brethren, and their flockes, and their heards, and all that they haue, are come out of the land of Canaan: and behold, they are in the land of Goshen.

2 And hee tooke some of his brethren, euen five men, & presented them vnto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said vnto his brethren, What is your occupation? And they said vnto Pharaoh, Thy seruants are shepheardes, both we, and also our fathers.

\* 1. Chron. 7. 1.

\* 1. Chron. 7. 50.

\* Chap. 47. 50. Or, Prince.

\* 1. Chron. 7. 6. & 8. 1.

\* Deut. 10. 22.

† Heb. high.

\* Heb. 1. 9. some of cattell.



4 They said moreover vnto Pharaoh, For to sojourne in the land are we come: for thy servants haue no pasture for their flockes, for the famine is sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake vnto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come vnto thee.

6 The land of Egypt is before thee: in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell, in the lande of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any man of actiue amongst them, then make them rulers ouer my cattell.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said vnto Jacob, How old art thou?

9 And Jacob said vnto Pharaoh, \* The dayes of the yeeres of my pilgrimage are an hundred & thirte yeeres: few and euill haue the dayes of the yeeres of my life bene, and haue not attained vnto the dayes of the yeeres of the life of my fathers, in the dayes of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 And Joseph placed his father, and his brethren, and gaue them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his father and his brethren, and all his fathers household with bread, according to their families.

13 And there was no bread in all the land: for the famine was very sore, so that the land of Egypt and all the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.

14 And Joseph gathered vp all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corne which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaohs house.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came vnto Joseph, and said, Give vs bread: for why should we die in thy presence: for the money faileth.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cat-

tell: and I will giue you for your cattell, if money faile.

17 And they brought their cattell vnto Joseph: and Joseph gaue them bread in exchange for horses, and for the flockes, and for the cattell of the herds, and for the asses, and † he fed them with bread, for all their cattell, for that yeere.

18 When that yeere was ended, they came vnto him the second yeere, and said vnto him, We will not hide it from my lord, how that our money is spent, my lord also had our herds of cattell: there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands.

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we, and our land: buy vs and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants vnto Pharaoh: and giue vs seede that we may liue and not die, that the land be not desolate.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh: for the Egyptians sold euery man his field, because the famine preuailed ouer them: so the land became Pharaohs.

21 And as for the people, he remoued them to cities from one end of the borders of Egypt, euen to the other ende thereof.

22 Onely the land of the Priests bought he not: for the priests had a portion assigned them of Pharaoh, and did eate their portion which Pharaoh gaue them: wherefore they solde not their lands.

23 Then Joseph said vnto the people, Behold, I haue bought you this day, and your land for Pharaoh: Loe, here is seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to passe in the increase, that you shall giue the fift part vnto Pharaoh, and foure parts shall be your owne, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saued our liues: let vs find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaohs servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law ouer the land of Egypt vnto this day, that Pharaoh should haue the fift part: except the land of the Priests onely, which became not Pharaohs.

27 And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt in the countrey of Goshen, and they had possessions therein, and grew,

† Heb how many are the yeeres of thy life?  
\* Heb 11. 9, 13

† Or, and the flockes were nourished.  
Heb according to the flocks.

† Heb. led them.

† Or, Princes

† Or, Princes

grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seuen teene yerres: so <sup>†</sup> the whole age of Jacob was an hundred fourtie and seuen yerres.

29 And the tyme drew nigh that Israel must die, and he called his sonne Ioseph, and said vnto him, If now I haue found grace in thy sight, \* put, I pray thee, thy hand vnder my thigh, and deale kindly and truly with mee, bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt.

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carie mee out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying place: and he said, I will doe as thou hast said.

31 And he said, Swear vnto mee: and he swore vnto him. And \* Israel bowed himselfe vpon the beds head.

### C H A P. XLVIII.

1 Ioseph with his sonnes visiteth his sicke father.

2 Jacob strengtheneth himselfe to blesse them. 3 Here repeateth the promise. 5 He taketh Ephraim and Manasseh as his owne.

7 Hee telleth him of his mothers graue. 9 Hee blesseth Ephraim and Manasseh.

17 Hee preferreth the yonger before the elder.

21 He prophesieth their returne to Canaan.

**A**ND it came to passe after these things, that one told Ioseph, Behold, thy father is sicke: and he tooke with him his two sonnes, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And one told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy sonne Ioseph commeth vnto thee: and Israel strengthened himselfe, and laye vpon the bed.

3 And Jacob saide vnto Ioseph, God Almighty appeared vnto mee at \* Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed mee,

4 And said vnto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitfull, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people, and will giue this land to thy seede after thee, for an euerlasting possession.

5 And now thy \* two sonnes, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were borne vnto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came vnto thee into Egypt, are mine: as Reuben and Simeon, they shalbe mine.

6 And thy issue which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, and shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from \* Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet there was but a little way to come vnto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath, the same is Bethlehem.

8 And Israel behelde Iosephs sonnes, and said, who are these?

9 And Ioseph said vnto his father, They are my sonnes, whom God hath giuen me in this place: and he said, Bring them, I pray thee, vnto me, and I will blesse them.

10 (Now the eyes of Israel were <sup>†</sup> dimme for age, so that he could not see,) and hee brought them neere vnto him, and he kissed them, and embraced them.

11 And Israel said vnto Ioseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and loe, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

12 And Ioseph brought them out from betwene his knees, and hee bowed himselfe with his face to the earth.

13 And Ioseph tooke them both, Ephraim in his right hand, toward Israels left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand towards Israels right hand, and brought them neere vnto him.

14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and layd it vpon Ephraims head who was the yonger; and his left hand vpon Manassehs head, guiding his hands wittingly: for Manasseh was the first borne.

15 And \* he blessed Ioseph and said, God before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walke, the God which fedde mee all my life long vnto this day,

16 The Angel which redeemed mee from all euill, blesse the laddes, and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac, and let them grow <sup>†</sup> into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

17 And when Ioseph saw that his father laide his right hand vpon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held vp his fathers hand, to remoue it from Ephraims head, vnto Manassehs head.

18 And Ioseph saide vnto his father, Not so my father: for this is the first borne: put thy right hand vpon his head.

19 And his father refused, and said, I knowe my sonne, I knowe it: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. the days of the yerres of his life.

\* Chap. 24. 2.

\* Heb. 11. 21.

\* Gen. 35. 19.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. heavy

\* Heb. 11. 21.

\* Chap. 28. 13. & 35. 6.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. as fishes doe increase.

\* Chap. 41. 50. iust. 13. 7.

be



† Hebr. ful-  
ne, is.

be great : but truly his yonger brother shall be greater then he ; and his seede shall become a multitude of nations.

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel blesse, saying, God make thee as Ephraim, and as Manasseh : and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 And Israel saide vnto Joseph, Behold, I die : but God shall be with you, and bring you againe vnto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover I haue giuen to thee one portion aboue thy brethren, which I tooke out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword, and with my bow.

# C H A P. XLIX.

1 Jacob calleth his sonnes to blesse them. 3 Their blessing in particular. 29 He chargeth them about his buriall. 33 He dieth.

**A**ND Jacob called vnto his sonnes, and said, Gather your selues together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last dayes.

2 Gather your selues together, and heare ye sonnes of Jacob, and hearken vnto Israel your father.

3 Reuben, thou art my first borne, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellencie of dignitie, and the excellencie of powder :

4 Unstable as water, † thou shalt not excell, because thou \* wentest vp to thy fathers bed : then defiledst thou it. || He went vp to my couche.

5 Simeon and Leui are brethren, || instruments of crueltie are in their habitations.

6 O my soule, come not thou into their secret : vnto their assembly mine honour be not thou vnted : for in their anger they slew a man, and in their selfe will they digged downe a wall.

7 Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce, and their wrath, for it was cruell : I will diuide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

8 Judah, thou art he whom thy brethren shall praise : thy hand shall be in the necke of thine enemies, thy fathers children shall bow downe before thee.

9 Judah is a Lyons whelpe : from the pray my sonne thou art gone vp : he stouped downe, hee couched as a Lyon, and as an old Lyon : who shall rouse him vp :

10 The scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor a Law-giuer from betweene his feete, vntill Shiloh come : and vnto him shall the gathering of the people be :

11 Binding his foale vnto the vine, and his asses colt vnto the choise vine : he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes.

12 His eyes shall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milke.

13 Zebulun shall dwell at the ha- uen of the sea, and hee shall be for an hauien of ships : and his border shall be vnto Zidon.

14 Issachar is a strong asse, couch- ing downe betweene two burdens.

15 And he saw that rest was good, and the land that it was pleasant : and bowed his shoulder to beare, and became a ser- uant vnto tribute.

16 Dan shall iudge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel.

17 Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an † adder in the path, that biteth the horse heeles, so that his rider shall fall backward.

18 I haue waited for thy saluation, O LORD.

19 Gad, a troupe shall overcome him : but he shall overcome at the last.

20 Out of Asher his bread shall be fat, and he shall yeeld royall dainties.

21 Naphtali is a hinde let loose : he giueth goodly words.

22 Joseph is a fruitfull bough, euen a fruitfull bough by a well, whose † branches runne ouer the wall.

23 The archers haue sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him.

24 But his bow abode in strength, and the armes of his hands were made strong, by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob : from thence is the Sheap- heard, the stone of Israel,

25 Euen by the God of thy father who shall helpe thee, and by the Al- mighty, who shall blesse thee with bles- sings of heauen aboue, blessings of the deepe that lyeth vnder, blessings of the breasts and of the wombe.

26 The blessings of thy father haue preuailed aboue the blessings of my pro- genitors : vnto the vtmost bound of the euerlasting hills, they shall bee on the head of Joseph, and on the crowne of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

27 Benjamin shall rauine as a wolfe :

† Hebr. doe  
not thou ex-  
cell.

\* Chap. 35.  
22. 1. elito.

† Or, my  
couche is  
gone.

† Or, their  
swords were  
weapons of  
violence.

† Or, Lough-  
oxen.

† Heb. an ar-  
row-snake.

† Hebr.  
daughters.



Wolfe : In the morning hee shall deuoure the pray, and at night he shall diuide the spoile.

28 ¶ All these are the twelue tribes of Jsrael, and this is it that their father spake vnto them, and blessed them: eue-ry one according to his blessing he blessed them.

29 And hee charged them and said vnto them, I am to bee gathered vnto my people: \*burie me with my fathers, in the caue that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

30 In the caue that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, \* which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite, for a possession of a burying place.

31 (There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife, there they buried Js-  
saac and Rebekah his wife, and there I buried Leah.)

32 The purchase of the field and of the caue that is therein, was from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sonnes, he gathered vp his feete into the bed, and yeilded vp the ghost, and was gathered vnto his people.

## CHAP. L.

1 The mourning for Iacob. 4 Ioseph getteth leaue of Pharaoh to goe to bury him. 7 The funerall. 15 Ioseph comforteth his brethren, who craued his pardon. 22 His age. 23 He seeth the third generation of his sonnes. 24 He prophesieth vnto his brethren of their returne. 25 He taketh an oath of them for his bones. 26 He dieth, and is chefted.

**A**ND Ioseph fell vpon his fathers face, and wept vp-  
on him, and kissed him.

2 And Ioseph com-  
manded his seruants the  
physicians to imbalme his father: and  
the physicians embalmed Jsrael.

3 And fortie dayes were fulfilled for him, ( for so are fulfilled the dayes of those which are embalmed ) and the E-  
gyptians † mourned for him threescore  
and ten dayes.

4 And when the dayes of his mour-  
ning were past, Ioseph spake vnto the  
house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I  
haue found grace in your eyes, speake,

I pray you, in the eares of Pharaoh,  
saying,

5 \* My father made me sweare, say-  
ing, Loe, I die: in my graue which I  
haue digged for me, in the land of Ca-  
naan, there shalt thou bury me. Now  
therfore let me goe vp, I pray thee, and  
bury my father, and I will come a-  
gaine.

6 And Pharaoh said, Goe vp, and  
bury thy father, according as he made  
thee sweare.

7 ¶ And Ioseph went vp to bury  
his father: and with him went vp all  
the seruants of Pharaoh, the elders of  
his house, and all the elders of the land  
of Egypt,

8 And all the house of Ioseph, and  
his brethren, and his fathers house:   
onely their little ones, and their flocks,  
and their heards, they left in the land of  
Goshen.

9 And there went vp with him both  
charets and horsemen: and it was a  
very great company.

10 And they came to the threshing  
floore of Atad, which is beyond Jor-  
dan, and there they mourned with a  
great and very sore lamentation: and  
he made a mourning for his father se-  
uen dayes.

11 And when the inhabitants of the  
land, the Canaanites saue the mour-  
ning in the floore of Atad, they saide,  
This is a grieuous mourning to the E-  
gyptians: wherfore the name of it was  
called, † Abel Mizraim, which is beyond  
Jordan.

12 And his sonnes did vnto him ac-  
cording as he commanded them.

13 For \* his sonnes caried him into  
the land of Canaan, and buried him in  
the caue of the field of Machpelah,  
which Abraham \* bought with the field  
for a possession of a burying place, of E-  
phron the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 ¶ And Ioseph returned into E-  
gypt, he and his brethren, and all that  
went vp with him, to bury his father,  
after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Iosephs brethren  
saw that their father was dead, they  
said, Ioseph will peraduenture hate  
vs, and will certainly requite vs all the  
euill which we did vnto him.

16 And they † sent a messenger vnto  
Ioseph, saying, Thy father did com-  
mand before he died, saying,

17 So shall ye say vnto Ioseph, For  
grieue.

\* Chap. 47.  
30.

\* Chap. 23.  
16.

\* Chap. 47.  
29.

† That is,  
the mour-  
ning of the  
Egyptians.

\* Act. 7. 16

\* Chap. 23.  
16.

† Heb. wept.

† Heb. char-  
gers.



# Josephs kindnesse. Exodus. His age, and death.

gue, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sinne: for they did vnto thee euill: And now wee pray thee, forgue the trespass of the seruants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept, when they spake vnto him.

18 And his brethren also went and fell downe before his face, and they said, Behold, we be thy seruants.

\* Chap. 45.  
5.

19 And Joseph saide vnto them, \* Feare not: for am I in the place of God?

20 But as for you, yee thought euill against me, but God meant it vnto good, to bring to passe, as it is this day, to saue much people aliuie.

† Hebr. to  
their hearts.

21 Now therefore feare yee not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And hee comforted them, and spake kindly vnto them.

22 And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his fathers house: and Joseph liued an hundred and ten yeeres.

\* Num. 32.  
39.

23 \* And Joseph saue Ephraims children, of the third generation: the children also of Machir, the sonne of Manasseh were brought vpon Josephs knees.

† Heb. borne.

24 And Joseph saide vnto his brethren, \* I die: and God will surely visite you, and bring you out of this land, vnto the land which hee sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

\* Heb. 11.  
22.

25 And Joseph tooke an othe of the children of Israel, saying, \* God will surely visite you, and ye shal carie vp my bones from hence.

\* Exod. 13.  
19.

26 So Joseph died, being an hundred and ten yeeres old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin, in Egypt.



## THE SECOND BOOKE OF Moses, called Exodus.

### CHAP. I.

1 The children of Israel after Josephs death do multiply. 8 The more they are oppressed by a new King, the more they multiply. 15 The godlines of the Midwives, in sauing the men children aliuie. 22 Pharaoh commandeth the male children to be cast into the riuer.

\* Gen. 46.  
8. exod. 6.  
14.



Nowe these are the names of the \* children of Israel, which came into Egypt, euery man & his household, came with Jacob.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Leui, and Iudah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphthali, Gad, and Asher.

5 And all the soules that came out

of the \* loynes of Jacob, were \* seuen-  
tie soules: for Joseph was in Egypt  
already.

† Heb. sight.  
\* Gen. 46.  
17. deut.  
10. 22.

6 And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

7 \* And the children of Israel were fruitfull, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty, and the land was filled with them.

\* Acts. 7.  
17.

8 Now there arose by a new King ouer Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

9 And he said vnto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are more and mightier then we.

10 Come on, let vs deale wisely with them, lest they multiply, and it come to passe that when there falleth out any warre, they ioine also vnto our enemies, and fight against vs, and so get them by out of the land.

11 Therefore they did set ouer them task-masters, to afflict them with their burdens:

† Hebr. and  
as they af-  
flicted them,  
so they mul-  
tiplied, &c.

burdens: And they built for Pharaoh treasure cities, Pithom and Raames.

12 † But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew: and they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serue with rigour.

14 And they made their liues bitter, with hard bondage, in mortar and in bricke, and in all maner of seruice in the fielde: all their seruice wherein they made them serue, was with rigour.

15 ¶ And the King of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, (of which the name of one was Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah.)

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see them vpon the stooles, if it be a sonne, then ye shall kill him: but if it be a daughter, then shee shall liue.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the King of Egypt commanded them, but saued the men children aliuie.

18 And the King of Egypt called for the midwives, & said vnto them, Why haue ye done this thing, and haue saued the men children aliuie?

19 And the midwives said vnto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women: for they are lively, and are deliuered ere the midwives come in vnto them.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to passe, because the midwives feared God, that hee made them houses.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Euery sonne that is borne, yee shall cast into the riuer, and euery daughter ye shall saue aliuie.

## CHAP. II.

1 Moses is borne, 3 and in an arke cast into the flags. 5 He is found, and brought vp by Pharaohs daughter. 11 He slayeth an Egyptian. 13 He reprocureth an Hebrew. 15 He fleeth into Midian. 21 Hee marryeth Zipporah. 22 Gershom is borne. 23 God respecteth the Israelites cry.



And there went a man of the house of Levi, & tooke to wife a daughter of Levi.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a sonne:

and when shee saw him that hee was a goodly childe, shee <sup>†</sup> had him three moneths.

3 And when shee could not longer hide him, she tooke for him an arke of bul-rushes, and daubed it with slime, and with pitch, and put the childe therein, and shee layd it in the flags by the riuers brinke.

4 And his sister stood as farre off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the daughter of Pharaoh came downe to wash her selfe at the riuer, and her maydens walked along by the riuer side: and when shee saw the arke among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when she had opened it, she saw the childe: and beholde, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is one of the Hebrewes children.

7 Then said his sister to Pharaohs daughter, Shall I goe, and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the childe for thee?

8 And Pharaohs daughter said to her, Goe: And the mayd went and called the childs mother.

9 And Pharaohs daughter said vnto her, Take this childe away, and nurse it for me, and I will giue thee thy wages. And the woman tooke the childe, and nursed it.

10 And the childe grew, and shee brought him vnto Pharaohs daughter, and he became her sonne. And she called his name ¶ Moses: And she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

11 ¶ And it came to passe in those dayes, when Moses was growen, that he went out vnto his brethren, and looked on their burdens, and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

13 And when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrewes stroue together: And hee said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?

14 And he said, Who made thee a Prince and a iudge ouer vs: intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian: And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is knowen.

† Acts 7.  
20. heb. 11  
23.

¶ That is,  
Draught

† He is a  
Man a  
Prince.

\* Chap. C.  
70. num.  
26. 59.



15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sate downe by a well.

[Or, Praise]

16 Now the Priest of Midian had seven daughters, and they came and drew water, and filled the troughes to water their fathers flocke.

17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood by and helped them, & watered their flocke.

18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he said, How is it that you are come so soone to day?

19 And they said, An Egyptian deliuered vs out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew water enough for vs, and watered the flocke.

20 And he said vnto his daughters, And where is he? why is it that yee haue left the man: Call him, that hee may eate bread.

21 And Moses was content to dwell with the man, and he gaue Moses Zipporah his daughter.

\* Chap. 18. 5.

22 And she bare him a sonne, and he called his name \* Gerthom: for he said, I haue bene a stranger in a strange land.

23 And it came to passe in processe of time, that the king of Egypt died, and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came vnto God, by reason of the bondage.

\* Gene 15. 14. and 46. 4.

24 And God heard their groining, and God remembered his \* Couenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

[Heb. knew]

25 And God looked vpon the children of Israel, and God had respect vnto them.

### CHAP. III.

- 1 Moses keepeth Iethros flocke. 2 God appeareth to him in a burning bush. 9 He sendeth him to deliuer Israel. 14 The name of God. 15 His message to Israel.

**N**OW Moses kept the flocke of Iethro his father in law, the Priest of Midian: and hee led the flocke to the backside of the desert, and came to the mountaine of God, euen to Horeb.

\* Act. 17. 26.

2 And the Angel of the Lord appeared vnto him, in a \* flame of fire out of the midst of a bush, and he loo-

ked, and behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed.

3 And Moses saide, I will nowe turne aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

4 And when the Lord saide that he turned aside to see, God called vnto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he saide, Here am I.

5 And he said, Drawe not nigh hither: \* put off thy shooes from off thy feete, for the place whercon thou standest, is holy ground.

\* Iosh. 5. 15. acts. 7. 53.

6 Moreover hee said, \* I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face: for he was afraid to looke vpon God.

\* Marth. 22. 32. acts 7. 32.

7 And the Lord said, I haue surely seene the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and haue heard their crie, by reason of their taskemasters: for I know their sorrowes,

8 And I am come downe to deliuer them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them vp out of that land, vnto a good land and a large, vnto a lande flowing with milke and hony, vnto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hittites, and the Jebusites.

9 Now therefore behold, the crie of the children of Israel is come vnto me: and I haue also seene the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppresse them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee vnto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

11 And Moses saide vnto God, who am I, that I should goe vnto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

12 And he said, Certainly I will be with thee, and this shall be a token vnto thee, that I haue sent thee: when thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serue God vpon this mountaine.

13 And Moses saide vnto God, Behold, when I come vnto the children of Israel, and shall say vnto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me vnto you; and they shall say to me, what is his name: what shall I say vnto them?

14 And



14 And God saide vnto Moses, **I AM THAT I AM**: And he said, Thus shalt thou say vnto the children of Israel, **I AM** hath sent me vnto you.

15 And God said moreover vnto Moses, Thus shalt thou say vnto the children of Israel; The **LORD** God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob hath sent me vnto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memoriall vnto all generations.

16 Goe and gather the Elders of Israel together, and say vnto them, The **LORD** God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob appeared vnto me, saying, I haue surely visited you, and seene that which is done to you in Egypt.

17 And I haue said, I will bring you by out of the affliction of Egypt, vnto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, vnto a land flowing with milke and hony.

18 And they shall hearken to thy voyce: and thou shalt come, thou and the Elders of Israel vnto the King of Egypt, and you shall say vnto him, The **LORD** God of the Hebrewes hath met with vs: and now let vs goe, (Wee beseech thee) thre dayes iourney into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the **LORD** our God.

¶ Or, but by strong hand.

19 And I am sure that the King of Egypt will not let you goe, || no not by a nightie hand.

20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will doe in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you goe.

21 And I will giue this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, and it shall come to passe that when ye goe, ye shall not goe empty:

\* Chap. 11. 1. & 12. 35.

22 \* But euery woman shal borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, iewels of silver, and iewels of gold, and rayment: and ye shall put them vpon your sonnes and vpon your daughters, and yee shall spoile the Egyptians.

¶ Or, Egypt.

### CHAP. III.

1 Moses rod is turned into a Serpent. 6 His hand is leproous. 10 He is loath to bee sent.

14 Aaron is appointed to asist him. 18 Mo-

ses departeth from Iethro. 21 Gods message to Pharaoh. 24 Zipporah circumciseth her sonne. 27 Aaron is sent to meet Moses. 31 The people beleeueth them.



And Moses answered, and said, But behold, they will not beleue mee, nor hearken vnto my voice: for they will say, The **LORD** hath not appeared vnto thee.

2 And the **LORD** said vnto him, What is that in thine hand: and hee said, A rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground: And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent: and Moses fled from before it.

4 And the **LORD** said vnto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the taile: And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

5 That they may beleue that the **LORD** God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob hath appeared vnto thee.

6 And the **LORD** said furthermore vnto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosome. And he put his hand into his bosome: and when hee tooke it out, behold, his hand was leproous as snow.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosome againe. And hee put his hand into his bosome againe, and plucked it out of his bosome, and behold, it was turned againe as his other flesh.

8 And it shall come to passe, if they wil not beleue thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first signe, that they will beleue the voice of the latter signe.

9 And it shall come to passe, if they will not beleue also these two signes, neither hearken vnto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and powre it vpon the drie land: and the water which thou takest out of the river, shall become blood vpon the drie land.

† Heb. shalbe and/shalbe.

10 And Moses saide vnto the **LORD**, O my lord, I am not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken vnto thy seruant: but I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

† Heb. a man of words  
† Heb. since yester day  
nor since the third day.

11 And the **LORD** said vnto him, who hath made mans mouth: or who maketh the dumbe or deafe, or the seeing, or blind: haue not I the **LORD**:

f

12 Now



\*Matth. 10.  
19. mar. 13.  
8. luk. 12.  
11.

Or, 2. wh.  
let.

\*Chap. 7. 1.

Orig. 2.

12 Now therefore goe, and I will be \*with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

13 And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of him whom thou wilt send.

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and hee said, Is not Aaron the Leuite thy brother: I know that he can speake well. And also behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, hee will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou shalt speake vnto him, and put words in his mouth, and I will be with thy mouth, & with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall doe.

16 And he shall be thy spokesman vnto the people: and he shall be, euen hee shall be to thee in stead of a mouth, and \*thou shalt be to him in stead of God.

17 And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt doe signes.

18 And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and said vnto him, Let me goe, I pray thee, and returne vnto my brethren, which are in Egypt, and see whether they bee yet aloue. And Jethro said to Moses, Goe in peace.

19 And the LORD said vnto Moses in Midian, Goe, returne into Egypt: for all the men are dead which sought thy life.

20 And Moses tooke his wife, and his sonnes, and set them vpon an asse, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moses tooke the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD said vnto Moses, When thou goest to returne into Egypt, see that thou doe all those wonders before Pharaoh, which I haue put in thine hand: but I wil harden his heart, that hee shall not let the people goe.

22 And thou shalt say vnto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel is my sonne, euen my first borne.

23 And I say vnto thee, let my sonne goe, that he may serue mee: and if thou refuse to let him goe, behold, I will slay thy sonne, euen thy first borne.

24 And it came to passe by the way in the Iune, that the LORD met him, and sought to kill him.

25 Then Zipporah tooke a sharpe stone, and cut off the foreskinne of her

sonne, and <sup>†</sup>cast it at his feete, and said, Surely a bloody husband art thou to mee.

26 So he let him goe: then she said, A bloody husband thou art, because of the Circumcision.

27 And the LORD said to Aaron, Goe into the wilderness to meete Moses. And hee went and met him in the mount of God, and kissed him.

28 And Moses tolde Aaron all the wordes of the LORD, who had sent him, and all the signes which hee had commanded him.

29 And Moses and Aaron went, and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel.

30 And Aaron spake all the wordes which the LORD had spoken vnto Moses, and did the signes in the sight of the people.

31 And the people beleued: And when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked vpon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

## CHAP. V.

- 1 Pharaoh chideth Moses and Aaron for their message. 5 Hee encrease the Israelites taske. 15 Hee checketh their complaints. 19 They cry out vpon Moses and Aaron. 22 Moses complaineth to God.



And afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and tolde Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people goe, that they may holde a feast vnto mee in the wilderness.

2 And Pharaoh said, who is the LORD, that I should obey his voyce to let Israel goe: I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel goe.

3 And they said, \*The God of the Hebrewes hath met with vs: let vs goe, we pray thee, three dayes iourney into the desert, and sacrifice vnto the LORD our God, lest hee fall vpon vs with pestilence, or with the sword.

4 And the King of Egypt said vnto them, wherfore doe ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their workes: get you vnto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now are many, & you make them rest from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the same

† Heb. made  
it touch.

\* Chap. 3.  
18.



same day the taske-masters of the people, and their officers, saying:

7 **¶** See shall no more giue the people straw to make bucke, as heretofore: let them goe and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the tale of the bricke which they did make heretofore, you shall lay vpon them: you shall not diminish ought thereof: for they be idle: therefore they cry, saying, Let vs goe and sacrifice to our God.

9 **†** Let there more worke be layde vpon the men, that they may labour therein, and let them not regard vaine wordes.

10 **¶** And the taske-masters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not giue you straw.

11 Goe ye, get you straw where you can find it: yet not ought of your worke shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout al the land of Egypt, to gather stubble in stead of straw.

13 And the taske-masters hastened them, saying: Fulfill your workes, your **†** dayly taskes, as when there was straw.

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaohs task-masters had set ouer them, were beaten, and demanded, wherefore haue ye not fulfilled your taske, in making bucke, both yesterday and to day, as heretofore:

15 **¶** Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cryed vnto Pharaoh, saying, wherefore dealest thou thus with thy seruantes:

16 There is no straw giuen vnto thy seruantes, and they say to vs, Make bucke: and beholde, thy seruantes are beaten: but the fault is in thine owne people.

17 But he said, Ye are idle, ye are idle: therefore ye say, Let vs goe and doe sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Goe therefore now and worke: for there shall no straw be giuen you, yet shall ye deliuer the tale of buckes.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see that they were in euill case, after it was said, See shall not diminish ought from your buckes of your dayly taske.

20 **¶** And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they

came forth from Pharaoh.

21 And they said vnto them; The LORD looke vpon you, and iudge, because you haue made our sauour **†** to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his seruantes, to put a sword in their hand to slay vs.

22 And Moses returned vnto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou **†** so euill intreated this people: why is it that thou hast sent me:

23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speake in thy Name, he hath done euill to this people, neither hast thou **†** deliuered thy people at all.

## CHAP. VI.

1 God reneweth his promise by his Name I EHOVAH. 14 The genealogie of Reuben, 15 of Simeon, 16 of Leui, of whom came Moses and Aaron.

**¶** When the LORD said vnto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will doe to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall hee let them goe, and with a strong hand shall hee drue them out of his land.

2 And God spake vnto Moses, and said vnto him, I am the LORD.

3 And I appeared vnto Abraham, vnto Isaac, and vnto Jacob, by the Name of God Almighty, but by my name IEHOVAH was I not knownen to them.

4 And I haue also established my Couenant with them, to giue them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

5 And I haue also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keepe in bondage: and I haue remembred my Couenant.

6 wherefore say vnto the children of Israel, I am the LORD, and I will bring you out from vnder the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage: and I will redeeme you with a stretched out arme, and with great iudgements.

7 And I will take you to mee for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from vnder the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in vnto the lande concerning the which I did

**†** Hebr. 10  
sinke

**†** Heb. deli-  
uering thou  
hast not de-  
liuered.

**†** Hebr. let  
the worke be  
heavy vpon  
the men.

**†** Hebr. a  
matter of a  
day in his  
day.



<sup>† Heb. life  
of my hand.</sup>

<sup>†</sup> I swear to give it, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, and I will give it you for an heritage, I am the LORD.

<sup>† Heb. born  
in the  
circumcised  
lips.</sup>

9 And Moses spake so vnto the children of Israel: but they hearkened not vnto Moses, for <sup>†</sup> anguish of spirit, and for cruell bondage.

10 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

11 Goe in, speake vnto Pharaoh King of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel goe out of his land.

12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel haue not hearkened vnto me: how then shall Pharaoh heare me, who am of vncircumcised lips:

13 And the LORD spake vnto Moses and vnto Aaron, & gaue them a charge vnto the children of Israel, and vnto Pharaoh King of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

<sup>\* Gen. 46.9  
1. chro. 5.3.</sup>

14 These be the heads of their fathers houses: \* The sonnes of Reuben the first borne of Israel, Hamoch, and Pallu, Hexron, and Carnu: these be the families of Reuben.

<sup>\* 1. Chron.  
4.24.</sup>

15 \* And the sonnes of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the sonne of a Canaanitish woman: these are the families of Simeon.

<sup>\* Num. 3.17  
1. chro. 6.1.</sup>

16 And these are the names of the \* sonnes of Leui, according to their generations: Gershon and Kohath and Merari: and the yeeres of the life of Leui, were an hundred, thirtie and seuen yeeres.

<sup>\* Num. 26.  
57. 1. chro.  
6.1.</sup>

17 The sonnes of Gershon: Libni and Shum, according to their families.

18 And \* the sonnes of Kohath: Amram, and Jzhar, and Hebion, and Uzziel. And the yeeres of the life of Kohath, were an hundred thirtie and three yeeres.

<sup>\* Chap. 2.2  
Num. 26.57.</sup>

19 And the sonnes of Merari: Mahali and Mushy: these are the families of Leui, according to their generations.

20 And \* Amram tooke him Jochebed his fathers sister to wife, and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the yeeres of the life of Amram were an hundred, and thirtie and seuen yeeres.

21 And the sonnes of Jzhar: Korah and Nepheg, and Zichri.

22 And the sonnes of Uzziel: Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron tooke him Elisheba

daughter of Aminadab sister of Naathon to wife, and she bare him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Jthamar.

24 And the sonnes of Korah, Assir, and Elkanah, and Abialaph: these are the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aarons sonne tooke him one of the daughters of Putiel to wife, and \* she bare him Phinehas: these are the heads of the fathers of the Leuites, according to their families.

<sup>\* Num. 25.  
11.</sup>

26 These are that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt, according to their armies.

27 These are they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: These are that Moses and Aaron.

28 And it came to passe on the day when the LORD spake vnto Moses in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying, I am the LORD: speake thou vnto Pharaoh king of Egypt, all that I say vnto thee.

30 And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, I am of vncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken vnto mee:

## CHAP. VII.

1 Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh. 7 His age. 8 His rod is turned into a Serpent. 11 The forcerers do the like. 13 Pharaohs heart is hardened. 14 Gods message to Pharaoh. 19 The riuier is turned into blood.

**A**ND the LORD said vnto Moses, See, I haue made thee a god to Pharaoh, and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet.

2 Thou shalt speake all that I command thee, and Aaron thy brother shall speake vnto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land.

3 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, and multiplie my signes and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh shall not hearken vnto you, that I may lay my hand vpon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, and my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt, by great iudgements.

5 And the Egyptians shall knowe that I am the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand vpon Egypt, and bring out



# The rod a serpent. Chap.viiij. Bloody waters.

out the children of Israel from among them.

6 And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, so did they.

7 And Moses was fourscore yeres olde, and Aaron fourscore and three yeres old, when they spake vnto Pharaoh.

8 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, and vnto Aaron, saying:

9 When Pharaoh shall speake vnto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say vnto Aaron, Take thy rod and cast it before Pharaoh, and it shall become a serpent.

10 And Moses and Aaron went in vnto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast downe his rod before Pharaoh, and before his seruants, and it became a serpent.

11 Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sozterers: now the Magicians of Egypt, they also did in like maner with their enchantments.

12 For they cast downe euery man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aarons rod swallowed by their rods.

13 And hee hardened Pharaohs heart, that hee hearkened not vnto them, as the LORD had said.

14 And the LORD saide vnto Moses, Pharaohs heart is hardened: he refuseth to let the people goe.

15 Get thee vnto Pharaoh in the morning, loe, he goeth out vnto the water, and thou shalt stand by the riuers binke, against hee come: and the rod which was turned to a serpent, shalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou shalt say vnto him, The LORD God of the Hebrewes hath sent me vnto thee, saying: Let my people goe, that they may serue mee in the wilderness: and beholde, hitherto thou wouldest not heare.

17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in my hand, vpon the waters which are in the riuier, and they shalbe turned to blood.

18 And the fish that is in the riuier shall die, and the riuier shall stinke, and the Egyptians shall loathe to drinke of the water of the riuier.

19 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, Say vnto Aaron, Take thy rod, & stretch out thine hand vpon the

waters of Egypt, vpon their streames, vpon their riuers, and vpon their ponds, and vpon all their <sup>†</sup> pooles of water, that they may become blood, and that there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood, and in vessels of stone.

20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded: and he <sup>\*</sup> lift by the rod and smote the waters that were in the riuier, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his seruants: and all the <sup>\*</sup> waters that were in the riuier, were turned to blood.

21 And the fish that was in the riuier died: and the riuier stinke, and the Egyptians could not drinke of the water of the riuier: and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 <sup>\*</sup> And the Magicians of Egypt did so, with their enchantments: and Pharaohs heart was hardened, neither did he hearken vnto them, as the LORD had said.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did hee let his heart to this also.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the riuier for water to drinke: for they could not drinke of the water of the riuier.

25 And seuen dayes were fulfilled after that the LORD had smitten the riuier.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Frogges are sent. 8 Pharaoh sueth to Moses, 12 and Moses by prayer remoueth them away. 16 The dust is turned into lice, which the Magicians could not doe. 20 The swarmes of flies. 25 Pharaoh inclineth to let the people goe, 32 but yet is hardened.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, Goe vnto Pharaoh, and say vnto him; Thus saith the LORD, Let my people goe, that they may serue me.

2 And if thou refuse to let them goe, beholde, I will smite all thy borders with frogges.

3 And the riuier shall bring forth frogges abundantly, which shall goe by and come into thine house, and into thy bed-chamber, and vpon thy bed, and into the house of thy seruants, and vpon thy people, and into thine ouens, and into thy kneading troughes.

f 3 4 And

<sup>†</sup> Heb. Ga-  
thering of  
their wa-  
ters.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 17.  
5.

<sup>\*</sup> Psal. 78.  
44.

<sup>\*</sup> Wis. 17.7

[Or, dough



4 And the frogges shall come vp both on thee, and vpon thy people, and vpon all thy seruants.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake vnto Moyses: Say vnto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rodde ouer the streames, ouer the riuers, and ouer the ponds, and cause frogges to come vp vpon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand ouer the waters of Egypt, and the frogges came vp, and couered the land of Egypt.

\* Wild. 17.  
7.

7 ¶ And the Magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought vp frogges vpon the land of Egypt.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moyses, and Aaron, and said, Intreat the LORD, that hee may take away the frogges from me, and from my people: and I will let the people goe, that they may doe sacrifice vnto the LORD.

† Or haue  
thys honour  
ouer me. &c  
† Or, against  
when.  
† Hebr. to  
cut off.  
† Or, against  
tomorrow.

9 And Moyses saide vnto Pharaoh, ¶ Glop ouer mee: ¶ When shall I intreat for thee, and for thy seruants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogges from thee, and thy houses, that they may remaine in the riuier onely?

10 And he said, ¶ To morrow. And hee said, Bee it according to thy word: That thou mayest know that there is none like vnto the LORD our God.

11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy seruants, and from thy people; they shall remaine in the riuier onely.

12 And Moyses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh, and Moyses cried vnto the LORD because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moyses: and the frogges died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together vpon heapes, and the land stanke.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not vnto them, as the LORD had said.

16 ¶ And the LORD saide vnto Moyses, Say vnto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice, throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so: for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice, in man and in beast: all the

dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the Magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice vpon man and vpon beast.

19 Then the Magicians said vnto Pharaoh: This is the finger of God. And Pharaohs heart was hardened, and he hearkened not vnto them, as the LORD had said.

20 ¶ And the LORD saide vnto Moyses, Rise vp early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh: loe, he cometh forth to the water, and say vnto him: Thus saith the LORD, Let my people goe, that they may serue me.

21 Els, if thou wilt not let my people goe, beholde, I will send swarmes of flies vpon thee, and vpon thy seruants, and vpon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall bee full of swarmes of flies, and also the ground whereon they are.

† Or, a mixture of many  
some beasts,  
&c.

22 And I will seuer in that day the lande of Goshen in which my people dwell, that no swarmes of flies shall be there, to the end thou maiest know that I am the LORD in the midst of the earth.

23 And I will put a diuision betwene my people and thy people: ¶ to morrow shall this signe be.

† Hebr. are-  
demptions.  
† Or, by to-  
morrow.

24 And the LORD did so: and there came a grievous swarme of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his seruants houses, and into all the lande of Egypt: the land was corrupted by reason of the swarme of flies.

\* Wild. 16.  
9.

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moyses and for Aaron, and said, Goe pee, sacrifice to your God in the land.

† Or, de-  
stroyed.

26 And Moyses said, It is not meete so to doe: for we shal sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians, to the LORD our God: Loe, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone vs?

27 We will goe three dayes iourney into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as he shall command vs.

\* Chap. 3.  
18.

28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you goe that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God, in the wilderness: onely you shall not goe very farre away: intreate for me.

29 And Moyses said, Behold, I goe out



out from thee, and I will intreate the LORD that the swarmes of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deale deceitfully any more, in not letting the people goe to sacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD:

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses: and he remooued the swarmes of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people: there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also, neither would hee let the people goe.

## CHAP. IX.

1 The murraine of beasts. 8 The plague of boyles, and blaines. 13 His message about the haile. 22 The plague of haile. 27 Pharaoh sueth to Moses, 35 but yet is hardened.

**W**hen the LORD said vnto Moses, Goe in vnto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrewes, Let my people goe, that they may serue me.

2 For if thou refuse to let them goe, and wilt hold them still,

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is vpon thy cattell which is in the field, vpon the horses, vpon the asses, vpon the camels, vpon the oxen, and vpon the sheepe: there shall be a very grievous murraine.

4 And the LORD shall seuer betwene the cattell of Israel, and the cattell of Egypt, and there shall nothing die of all that is the childrens of Israel.

5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall doe this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow; and all the cattell of Egypt died, but of the cattell of the children of Israel died not one.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and beholde, there was not one of the cattell of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people goe.

8 And the LORD saide vnto Moses, and vnto Aaron, Take to you handfulls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it towards the heaven, in the sight of Pharaoh:

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall bee a boyle breaking forth with blaines, vpon man and vpon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they tooke ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh, and Moses spunked it vp toward heaven: and it became a boyle breaking forth with blaines, vpon man and vpon beast.

11 And the Magicians could not stand before Moses, because of the boiles: for the boyle was vpon the magicians, and vpon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and hee hearkened not vnto them, \* as the LORD had spoken vnto Moses.

13 And the LORD saide vnto Moses, Rise vp early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say vnto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrewes, Let my people goe, that they may serue me.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues vpon thine heart, and vpon thy seruants, and vpon thy people: that thou mayest knowe that there is none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people, with pestilence, and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And in very deede, for \* this cause haue I<sup>†</sup> raised thee vp, for to shewe in thee my power, and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

17 As yet exaltest thou thy selfe against my people, that thou wilt not let them goe:

18 Behold, to morrow about this time, I wil cause it to raine a very grievous haile, such as hath not bene in Egypt, since the foundation thereof euē vntill now.

19 Send therefore now, and gather thy cattell, and all that thou hast in the field: for vpon euery man and beast which shal be found in the field, and shal not bee brought home, the haile shall come downe vpon them, and they shall die.

20 Hee that feared the word of the LORD amongst the seruants of Pharaoh, made his seruants and his cattell flee into the houses.

21 And he that<sup>†</sup> regarded not the word of the LORD, left his seruants and his cattell in the field.

22 And

\* Chap. 4  
11.

\* Rom. 9.  
17.  
† Heb. set  
not his heart  
there stand.

† Heb. set  
not his heart  
unto.



# The plague of haile. Exodus. Locusts threatned,

22 And the LORD saide vnto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heauen, that there may be haile in all the land of Egypt, vpon man and vpon beast, and vpon euery herbe of the field, thoroughout the land of Egypt.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heauen, and the LORD sent thunder and haile, and the fire ranne along vpon the ground, and the LORD rained haile vpon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was haile, and fire mingled with the haile, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt, since it became a nation.

25 And the haile smote throughout all the land of Egypt, all that was in the field, both man and beast: and the haile smote euery herbe of the field, and brake euery tree of the field.

26 Onely in the land of Goshen where the children of Israel were, was there no haile.

27 And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said vnto them, I haue sinned this time: the LORD is righteous, and I and my people are wicked.

28 Entreat the LORD, (for it is enough) that there be no more mighty thunderings and haile, and I will let you goe, and ye shall stay no longer.

29 And Moses saide vnto him, As soone as I am gone out of the cite, I will spread abroad my hands vnto the LORD, and the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more haile: that thou mayest know how that the LORD is the LORDS.

30 But as for thee and thy seruants, I know that ye will not yet feare the LORD God.

31 And the flaxe, and the barley was smitten: for the barley was in the eare, and the flaxe was boyled:

32 But the wheat and the rye were not smitten: for they were not growen vp.

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands vnto the LORD: and the thunder and haile ceased, and the raine was not pouered vpon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw that the raine, and the haile and the thunder were ceased, hee sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his seruants.

35 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel goe, as the LORD had spoken by Moses.

† Hebr. by the hand of Moses.

## CHAP. X.

1 God threatneth to send locusts. 7 Pharaoh, moued by his seruants, inclineth to let the Israelites goe. 12 The plague of the locusts. 16 Pharaoh sueth to Moses. 21 The plague of darkenesse. 24 Pharaoh sueth vnto Moses, 27 but yet is hardened.

And the LORD said vnto Moses, Goe in vnto Pharaoh: for I haue hardened his heart, and the heart of his seruants, that I might shew these my signes before him:

\* Chap. 4. 11.

2 And that thou mayest tell in the eares of thy sonne, and of thy sonnes sonne, what things I haue wrought in Egypt, and my signes which I haue done amongst them, that ye may know how that I am the LORD.

3 And Moses and Aaron came in vnto Pharaoh, and saide vnto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrewes, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thy selfe before mee: Let my people goe, that they may serue me.

4 Els, if thou refuse to let my people goe, behold, to morrow will I bring the locusts into thy coast.

\* Wild. 16.

5 And they shall couer the face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth, and they shall eate the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth vnto you from the haile, and shall eate euery tree, which groweth for you out of the field.

9. Hebr. eye.

6 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy seruants, and the houses of all the Egyptians, which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers fathers haue seene, since the day that they were vpon the earth, vnto this day. And he turned himselfe, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaohs seruants said vnto him, How long shall this man be a snare vnto vs: Let the men goe, that they may serue the LORD their God: Knowest thou not yet, that Egypt is destroyed:

8 And Moses and Aaron were brought againe vnto Pharaoh: and he said vnto them, Goe, serue the LORD

your

† Hebr. voyces of God.

\* Psal. 24. 1.

† Hebr. hidden, or, dark.



† Heb. who  
of who, &c.

your God: but † Who are they that shall goe?

9 And Moses said, we wil goe with our yong, and with our old, with our sonnes and with our daughters, with our flockes and with our heards will we goe: for we must hold a feast vnto the LORD.

10 And he said vnto them: Let the LORD bee so with you, as I will let you goe, and your litle ones. Looke to it, for euill is before you.

11 Not so: goe now yee that are men, and serue the LORD, for that you did desire: and they were driuen out from Pharaohs presence.

12 And the LORD said vnto Moses, Stretch out thine hand ouer the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come by vpon the land of Egypt, and eate euery herbe of the land, euen all that the haile hath left.

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod ouer the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an East Wind vpon the land all that day, and all that night: and when it was morning, the East Wind brought the locusts.

14 And the locusts went by ouer all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very greiuous were they: before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

15 For they couered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened, and they did eate euery herbe of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the haile had left, and there remained not any greene thing in the trees, or in the herbes of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

† Heb. hastened to call.

16 Then Pharaoh † called for Moses and Aaron in haste: and he said, I haue sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.

17 Now therefore forgiue, I pray thee, my sinne onely this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that hee may take away from mee this death onely.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong West Wind, which tooke away the locusts, and † cast them into the red sea: there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.

† Heb. fastened.

20 But the LORD hardened Pha-

araohs heart, so that hee would not let the children of Israel goe.

21 And the LORD said vnto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heauen, that there may be darkenesse ouer the land of Egypt, † euen darkenes which may be felt.

† Heb. that  
in: may feele  
darkenesse.

22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heauen: and there was a thicke darkenesse in all the land of Egypt three dayes.

23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three dayes: \* but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

\* Wils. 18.1

24 And Pharaoh called vnto Moses, and said, Goe ye, serue the LORD: onely let your flockes and your herds be stayed: let your litle ones also goe with you.

25 And Moses saide, Thou must giue † vs also sacrifices, and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice vnto the LORD our God.

† Heb. and  
our hands.

26 Our cattell also shall goe with vs: there shall not an hooft be left behind: for thereof must we take to serue the LORD our God: and we knowe not with what wee must serue the LORD, vntill we come thither.

27 But the LORD hardened Pharaohs heart, and he would not let them goe.

28 And Pharaoh said vnto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thy selfe: see my face no more: for in that day thou seest my face, thou shalt die.

29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face againe no more.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Gods message to the Israelites to borrow iewels of their neighbours. 4 Moses threatneth Pharaoh with the death of the first borne.

**A**ND the LORD said vnto Moses, Pet will I bring one plague more by on Pharaoh, and vpon Egypt, afterwards hee will let you goe hence: when hee shall let you goe, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.

2 Speake now in the eares of the people, and let euery man borrowe of his neighbour, and euery woman of her neighbour, \* iewels of siluer, and iewels of gold.

\* Chap. 3.  
12. & 13.  
35.

3 And the LORD gaue the people fauour



\* Eccles.  
45. 2.

\* Chap. 12.  
29.

fauour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man \* Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaohs seruants, and in the sight of the people.

4 And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, \* about midnight will I goe out into the midst of Egypt.

5 And all the first borne in the lande of Egypt shall die, from the first borne of Pharaoh, that sitteth vpon his throne, euen vnto the first borne of the maid seruant that is behind the mill, and all the first borne of beasts.

6 And there shall bee a great crie throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall bee like it any more.

7 But against any of the children of Israel, shall not a dog moue his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference betweene the Egyptians and Israel.

8 And all these thy seruants shall come downe vnto me, and bow downe themselves vnto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee, and after that I wil goe out: and he went out from Pharaoh in a great anger.

† Hebr. that  
is at thy feet.

† Hebr. be-  
ast of anger.

9 And the LORD said vnto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken vnto you, that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardened Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel goe out of his land.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The beginning of the yeere is changed. 3 The Passeouer is instituted. 11 The Rite of the Passeouer. 15 Vnleavened bread. 29 The first borne are slaine. 31 The Israelites are driuen out of the lande. 37 They come to Succoth. 43 The ordinance of the Passeouer.



And the LORD spake vnto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, 2 This moneth shall be vnto you the beginning of moneths: it shall be the first moneth of the yeere to you.

3 ¶ Speake ye vnto all the Congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth day of this moneth they shall take to

them euery man a lambe, according to the house of their fathers, a lambe for an house.

|| Or, hidde.

4 And if the household be too little for the lambe, let him and his neighbour next vnto his house, take according to the number of the soules: euery man according to his eating shall make your count for the lambe.

5 Your lambe shall be without blemish, a male † of the first yeere: yee shall take it out from the sheepe or from the goates.

† Hebr. some  
of a yeere.

6 And ye shall keepe it by vntill the fourteenth day of the same moneth: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it † in the evening.

† Hebr. be-  
tweene the  
two eue-  
nings.

7 And they shall take of the blood and strike it on the two side postes, and on the vpper doore poste, of the houses wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night roasted with fire, and vnleavened bread, and with bitter herbes they shall eat it.

9 Eate not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roasted with fire: his head, with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 And ye shall let nothing of it remaine vntill the morning: and that which remaineth of it vntill the morning, ye shall burne with fire.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eate it: with your loines girded, your shooes on your feet, and your staffe in your hand: and ye shall eate it in haste: it is the LORDS Passeouer.

12 For I will passe through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first borne in the land of Egypt, both man & beast, and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute iudgement: I am the LORD.

|| Or, prin-  
cet.

13 And the blood shall be to you for a token vpon the houses where you are: and when I see the blood, I will passe ouer you, and the plague shall not bee vpon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt.

† Hebr. for  
a destruc-  
tion.

14 And this day shall be vnto you for a memorall: and you shall keepe it a feast to the LORD, throughout your generations: you shall keepe it a feast by an ordinance for euer.

15 Seuen dayes shall ye eate vnleavened bread, euen the first day yee shall put away leauen out of your houses:

For



For whosoever eateth leavened bread, from the first day vntill the seuenth day, that soule shall be cut off from Israel.

† Heb. soule.

16 And in the first day there shall be an holy conuocation, and in the seuenth day there shall be an holy conuocation to you: no maner of worke shall be done in them, save that which euery man must eate, that onely may be done of you.

17 And ye shall obserue the feast of vneleavened bread: for in this seife same day haue I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye obserue this day in your generations, by an ordinance for euer.

\* Leuit. 23.  
5. num. 28.  
16.

18 ¶ In the first moneth, on the fourteenth day of the moneth at euen, ye shall eate vneleavened bread vntill the one and twentieth day of the moneth at euen.

19 Seuen dayes shall there bee no leauen found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, euen that soule shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or borne in the land.

20 Bee shall eate nothing leavened: in all your habitations shall ye eate vneleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the Elders of Israel, and said vnto them; Draw out and take you a lambe, according to your families, and kill the Passecouer.

|| Or, kiddē.

22 ¶ And ye shall take a bunch of hyssope, and dip it in the blood that is in the bason, and strike the lintel and the two side postes with the blood that is in the bason: and none of you shall goe out at the doore of his house, vntill the morning.

\* Heb. 11.  
18.

23 For the LORD wil passe through to smite the Egyptians: and when hee seeth the blood vpon the lintel, and on the two side postes, the LORD will passe over the doore, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in vnto your houses to smite you.

24 And ye shall obserue this thing for an ordinance to thee, and to thy sonnes for euer.

25 And it shall come to passe when ye bee come to the land, which the LORD will giue you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keepe this seruice.

\* Ios. 4. 6.

26 ¶ And it shall come to passe, when your children shall say vnto you, what

meane you by this seruice:

27 That ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the LORDS Passecouer, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and deliuered our houses. And the people bowed the head, and worshipped.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 ¶ And it came to passe that at midnight the LORD smote all the first borne in the land of Egypt, \* from the first borne of Pharaoh that sat on his throne, vnto the first borne of the captiue that was in the † dungeon, and all the first borne of cattell.

\* Chap. 11.

† Wild. 18.  
11.

† Heb. house  
of the pit.

30 And Pharaoh rose vp in the night, hee and all his seruants, and all the Egyptians: and there was a great cry in Egypt: for there was not a house, where there was not one dead.

31 ¶ And hee called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise vp, and get you forth from amongst my people, both you and the children of Israel: and goe, serue the LORD, as ye haue said.

32 Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye haue said: and bee gone, and blesse me also.

33 And the Egyptians were vrgent vpon the people that they might send them out of the land in haste: for they said, we be all dead men.

34 And the people tooke their dough before it was leavened, their kneading trounges being bound vp in their clothes vpon their shoulders.

|| Or, dough.

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses: and they borrowed of the Egyptians \* iewels of silver, and iewels of gold, and raiment.

\* Chap. 3.  
22. and 11.  
2.

36 And the LORD gaue the people fauour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent vnto them such things as they required: and they spoiled the Egyptians.

37 ¶ And \* the children of Israel iourneyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foote that were men, beside children.

\* Num. 33.  
3.

38 And a † mixed multitude went vp also with them, and flocks and herds, euen very much cattell.

† Hebr. a  
great mix-  
ture.

39 And they baked vneleavened cakes of the dough, which they brought forth out of Egypt: for it was not leavened: because



# The Passeouer must Exodus. be remembred.

because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victuall.

40 **C** Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, was \* foure hundred and thirtie yeeres.

\* Gen. 15.  
13. acts 7. 6  
gal. 3. 17.

41 And it came to passe at the end of the foure hundred and thirtie yeeres, euen the selfe same day it came to passe, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

† Hebr. a  
night of ob-  
seruations.

42 It is a † night to be much obserued vnto the LORD, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: This is that night of the LORD to be obserued of all the children of Israel, in their generations.

43 **C** And the LORD saide vnto Moses and Aaron, This is the ordinance of the Passeouer: there shall no stranger eate thereof.

44 But euery mans seruant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eate thereof.

45 A forreiner, and an hired seruant shall not eate thereof.

\* Numb. 9.  
12.

46 \* In one house shall it be eaten, thou shalt not carie forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house, \* neither shall ye breake a bone thereof.

\* Ioh. 19.  
36.

47 All the Congregation of Israel shall † keepe it.

† Heb. doe it.

48 And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keepe the Passeouer to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come neere, and keepe it: and he shall be as one that is borne in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eate thereof.

49 One law shall be to him that is home-borne, and vnto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel: as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

51 And it came to passe the selfe same day, that the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, by their armies.

## CHAP. XIII.

- 1 The first borne are sanctified to God. 3 The memoriall of the Passeouer is commanded. 11 The firstlings of beasts are set apart. 17 The Israelites goe out of Egypt, and carry Iosephs bones with them. 20 They come to Etham. 21 God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar of fire.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,  
2 \* Sanctifie vnto me all the first borne, whatsoeuer openeth the wombe, among the children of Israel, both of man and of beast: it is mine.

\* Chap. 22.  
29. and 34.  
19. leuit. 27  
26. num. 3.  
13. & 8. 16.  
luke 2. 23.

3 **C** And Moses said vnto the people, Remember this day, in which yee came out from Egypt, out of the house of † bondage: for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this place: there shall no leauened bread be eaten.

† Hebr. ser-  
uants.

4 This day came yee out, in the moneth Abib.

5 **C** And it shalbe when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, which he swaue vnto thy fathers to gree thee, a land flowing with milke and hony, that thou shalt keepe this seruice in this moneth.

6 Seuen dayes thou shalt eate unleauened bread, and in the seuenth day shall be a feast to the LORD.

7 Unleauened bread shall be eaten seuen dayes: and there shall no leauened bread bee scene with thee: neither shall there be leauen scene with thee in all thy quarters.

8 **C** And thou shalt shew thy sonne in that day, saying, This is done because of that which the LORD did vnto mee, when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall bee for a signe vnto thee, vpon thine hand, and for a memoriall betwene thine eyes, that the LORDS law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hande hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou shalt therefore keepe this ordinance in his season from yeere to yeere.

11 **C** And it shalbe when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites as he swaue vnto thee, and to thy fathers, and shall gree it thee:

12 \* That thou shalt † set apart vnto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and euery firstling that cometh of a beast, which thou hast, the males shall be the LORDS.

\* Chap. 22.  
29. and 34.  
19. ezech.  
44. 30.  
† Heb. cause  
to passe over.

13 And euery firstling of an asse thou shalt redeeme with a † lambe: and if thou wilt not redeeme it, then thou shalt breake his necke, and all the first borne of man amongst thy children shalt thou redeeme.

† Or, kiddē.

14 **C** And



# A cloud and fire. Chap.xiiiij. Pharaoh pursueth.

† Heb. 10  
morrow.

14 And it shalbe when thy sonne asketh thee in time to come, saying, what is this: that thou shalt say vnto him: By strength of hand the LORD brought vs out from Egypt, from the house of bondage.

15 And it came to passe when Pharaoh would hardly let vs goe, that the LORD slew all the first borne in the land of Egypt, both the first borne of man, and the first borne of beast: Therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males: but all the first borne of my children I redeeme.

16 And it shall be for a token vpon thine hand, and for frontlets betweene thine eyes. For by strength of hand the LORD brought vs forth out of Egypt.

17 And it came to passe when Pharaoh had let the people goe, that God led them not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was neere: For God saide, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see warre, and they returne to Egypt:

18 But God ledde the people about through the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went by, harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

19 And Moses tooke the bones of Joseph with him: for hee had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, \* God will surely visite you, and ye shall cary by my bones alway hence with you.

20 And they tooke their iourney from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

21 And the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way, and by night in a pillar of fire, to giue them light to goe by day and night.

22 He tooke not away the pillar of the cloud by day, \* nor the pillar of fire by night, from before the people.

## CHAP. XIII.

- 1 God instructeth the Israelites in their iourney. 5 Pharaoh pursueth after them. 10 The Israelites murmure. 13 Moses comforteth them. 15 God instructeth Moses. 19 The cloud remoueth behinde the campe. 21 The Israelites passe through the Red-sea, 23 which drowneth the Egyptians.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, that they turne and encampe before \* Pi-hahiroth, betweene Migdol and the sea, ouer against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encampe by the sea.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are intangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

4 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, that he shall follow after them, and I will be honoured vpon Pharaoh, and vpon all his hoste, That the Egyptians may know that I am the LORD. And they did so.

5 And it was told the King of Egypt, that the people fled: And the heart of Pharaoh and of his seruants was turned against the people, and they said, why haue wee done this, that we haue let Israel goe from seruing vs:

6 And hee made ready his charet, and tooke his people with him.

7 And hee tooke sixe hundred chosen charrets, and all the charrets of Egypt, and captaines ouer euery one of them.

8 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh King of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with an high hand.

9 But the Egyptians pursued after them (all the horses and charrets of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army) and overtooke them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth before Baal-zephon.

10 And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lift vp their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel lift vp their eyes, and beholde, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out vnto the LORD.

11 And they said vnto Moses, Because there were no graues in Egypt, hast thou taken vs away to die in the wilderness: wherefore hast thou dealt thus with vs, to cary vs forth out of Egypt:

12 \* Is not this the word that wee did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let vs alone, that we may serue the Egyptians:

G

Po2

\* Num. 33.  
7.

Or, by fire  
in a rathr.

\* Gene 50  
25. 10th. 24  
32.

\* Num. 33.  
6.

\* Num. 14  
14. deut. 1.  
33. psal. 78.  
14. 1. cor.  
10. 1.

\* Nchem. 9.  
19.

\* 1o. 11. 24  
6. 1. inacc.  
4. 9.

\* Chap. 6.  
9.



For it had bene better for vs to serue the Egyptians, then that wee should die in the wilderness.

13 **C** And Moses saide vnto the people, Feare ye not, stand still, and see the saluation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: || for the Egyptians whom ye haue seene to day, ye shall see them againe no more for euer.

14 The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

15 **C** And the LORD saide vnto Moses, Wherefore criest thou vnto me: Speake vnto the children of Israel, that they goe forward.

16 But lift thou vp thy rodde, and stretch out thine hand ouer the Sea, and diuide it: and the children of Israel shall goe on dry ground thorow the mids of the Sea.

17 And I, beholde, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get mee honour vpon Pharaoh, and vpon all his hoste, vpon his charrets, and vpon his horsemen.

18 And the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD, when I haue gotten me honour vpon Pharaoh, vpon his charrets, and vpon his horsemen.

19 **C** And the Angel of God which went before the campe of Israel, remoued and went behind them, and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behinde them.

20 And it came betweene the campe of the Egyptians, and the campe of Israel, and it was a cloud and darkenesse to them, but it gaue light by night to these: so that the one came not neere the other all the night.

21 And Moses stretched out his hand ouer the Sea, and the LORD caused the Sea to goe backe by a strong East winde all that night, and made the Sea dry land, and the waters were diuided.

22 And the children of Israel went into the midst of the Sea vpon the dry ground, and the waters were a wall vnto them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 **C** And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them, to the midst of the Sea, euen all Pharaohs horses, his charrets and his horsemen.

24 And it came to passe, that in the morning watch the LORD looked vnto the hoste of the Egyptians, through

the pillar of fire, and of the cloude, and troubled the hoste of the Egyptians,

25 And tooke off their charret wheelles, that they draue them heauily: So that the Egyptians said, Let vs flee from the face of Israel: for the LORD fighteth for them, against the Egyptians.

26 **C** And the LORD saide vnto Moses, Stretch out thine hand ouer the Sea, that the waters may come againe vpon the Egyptians, vpon their charrets, and vpon their horsemen.

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand ouer the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared: and the Egyptians fled against it: and the Lord overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

28 And the waters returned, and couered the charrets, and the horsemen, and all the hoste of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them: there remained not so much as one of them.

29 But the children of Israel walked vpon dry land, in the midst of the sea, and the waters were a wall vnto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD saued Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians: and Israel saide the Egyptians dead vpon the sea shore.

31 And Israel saw that great worke which the LORD did vpon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and beleued the LORD, and his seruant Moses.

## CHAP. XV.

1 Moses song. 22 The people want water. 23 The waters at Marah are bitter. 25 A tree sweetneth them. 27 At Elim are twelue wels, and feuentie palme trees.

**T**hen sang \*Moses and the children of Israel this song vnto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing vnto the LORD: for he hath triumphed gloriously, the horse and his rider hath he throwen into the Sea.

2 The LORD is my strength and song, and he is become my saluation: he is my God, and I will prepare him an habitation, my fathers God, and I will exalt him.

3 The LORD is a man of warre: the LORD is his Name.

4 Pha-

Or, For  
whereas you  
haue seene  
the Egypti-  
ans to day.  
3c

Or, made  
them to goe  
heauily.

† Hebr.  
Books off.

\* Psal. 106.  
11.

† Hebr.  
hand.

\* Wild. 1.  
20.

\* Iosh. 4.  
22 psalme  
114. 7.  
\* Psal. 78.  
13. 1 cor.  
10. 1 hebr.  
11. 19.

4 Pharaohs charrets and his hoste hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captaines also are drowned in the red Sea.

5 The depths haue couered them: they sanke into the bottome as a stone.

6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in powder, thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemye.

7 And in the greatnesse of thine excellencie thou hast ouerthrowen them, that rose vp against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, which consumed them as stubble.

8 And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together: the floods stood vpught as an heape, and the depths were congealed in the heart of the Sea.

9 The enemye said, I will pursue, I wil ouertake, I wil diuide the spoile: my lust shall be satisfied vpon them: I will draw my sword, mine hand shall destroy them.

10 Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea couered them, they sanke as lead in the mighty waters.

11 Who is like vnto thee, O LORD, amongst the gods: who is like thee, glorious in holinesse, fearefull in praes, doing wonders!

12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercie hast led forth the people which thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided them in thy strength vnto thy holy habitation.

14 \* The people shall heare, and be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.

15 Then the dukes of Edom shal be amased: the mighty men of Moab trembling shall take hold vpon them: all the inhabitants of Canaan shal melt away.

16 \* Feare and dread shall fall vpon them, by the greatnesse of thine arme they shall be as still as a stone, till thy people passe ouer, O LORD, till the people passe ouer which thou hast purchased.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountaine of thine inheritance, in the place, O LORD, which thou hast made for thee to dwell in, in the Sanctuary, O LORD, which thy hands haue established.

18 The LORD shal reigne for euer and euer.

19 For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his charrets and with his hostemen into the sea, and the LORD brought againe the waters of the Sea vpon them: But the children of Israel went on drier land in the mids of the sea.

20 And Miriam the prophetesse the sister of Aaron, tooke a tumbrell in her hand, and all the women went out after her, with tumbrels & with dances.

21 And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he throwen into the sea.

22 So Moses brought Israel from the red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur: and they went thre dayes in the wilderness, and found no water.

23 And when they came to Marah, they could not drinke of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of it was called Marah.

24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall wee drinke:

25 And he cried vnto the LORD: and the LORD shewed him a tree, which when hee had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweete: there he made a statute & an ordinance, and there he proued them,

26 And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt doe that which is right in his sight, and wilt giue care to his Commandements, and keepe all his Statutes, I will put none of these diseases vpon thee, which I haue brought vpon the Egyptians: for I am the LORD that healeth thee.

27 \* And they came to Elim: where were twelue wells of water, and threescore and ten palme trees, and they encamped there by the waters.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The Israelites come to Sin. 2 The murmure for want of bread. 4 God promiset them bread from heaven. 11 Quailles are sent, 14 and Manna. 16 The ordering of Manna. 25 It was not to bee found on the Sabbath. 32 An Omer of it is preferred.



And they tooke their iourney from Elim, and all the Congregation of the children of Israel came vnto the wilderness of Sin, which

\* Or, repof-  
fesse.

\* Or, mighty  
one?

\* Deut. 3.  
25. iosh. 2.  
9.

\* Deut. 3.  
29. iosh. 2.  
5.

That is,  
Bitternesse.

\* Ecclus.  
38. 5.

\* Num. 33.  
9.



Which is betwene Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second moneth after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole Congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness.

3 And the children of Israel saide vnto them, would to God wee had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when wee sate by the flesh pots, and when we did eate bread to the full: for ye haue brought vs forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

*Hebr. the portion of a day in this day.*

4 ¶ Then said the LORD vnto Moses, Behold, I will raine bread from heauen for you: and the people shall goe out, and gather <sup>†</sup>a certaine rate euery day, that I may proue them, whether they will walke in my Law, or no.

5 And it shall come to passe, that on the first day, they shall prepare that which they bring in, and it shall be twice as much as they gather dayly.

6 And Moses and Aaron said vnto all the children of Israel, At euen, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the LORD, for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: And what are wee, that pee murmur against vs?

8 And Moses said, This shall be when the LORD shall giue you in the euening flesh to eate, and in the morning bread to the full: for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him, and what are wee: your murmurings are not against vs, but against the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake vnto Aaron, Say vnto all the Congregation of the children of Israel, Come neere before the LORD: for hee hath heard your murmurings.

*\* Chap. 13 21.*

10 And it came to passe as Aaron spake vnto the whole Congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and behold, the glory of the LORD appeared in the cloude.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

12 I haue heard the murmurings

of the children of Israel: Speake vnto them, saying, At euen ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread: and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God.

13 And it came to passe, that at euen the Quales came by, and couered the campe: and in the morning the dew lay round about the hoste.

14 And when the dew that lay was gone by, behold, vpon the face of the wilderness there lay a small round thing, as small as the hoare frost on the ground.

15 And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, ¶ It is Manna: for they wist not what it was, And Moses said vnto them, \* This is the bread which the LORD hath giuen you to eate.

16 ¶ This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded: gather of it euery man according to his eating: an Omer <sup>†</sup>for euery man, according to the number of your <sup>†</sup>persons, take pee euery man for them which are in his tents.

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered some more, some lesse.

18 And when they did mete it with an Omer, \* he that gathered much, had nothing ouer, and he that gathered litle, had no lacke: they gathered euery man according to his eating.

19 And Moses saide, Let no man leaue of it till the morning.

20 Notwithstanding they hearkened not vnto Moses, but some of them left of it vntill the morning, and it bred wormes, and stanke: and Moses was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it euery morning, euery man according to his eating: and when the sunne waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to passe that on the first day they gathered twice as much bread, two Omers for one man: and all the rulers of the Congregation came and told Moses.

23 And he said vnto them, This is that which the LORD hath said, To morrow is the rest of the holy Sabbath vnto the LORD: bake that which you will bake, to day, and see the that ye will see the, and that which remaineth ouer, lay by for you to be kept vntill the morning.

24 And they laid it by till the morning,

*\* Numb. 11 31.*

*\* Numb. 11 7. psal. 78. 24. wild. 16 20.*

*¶ Or, what is this? or it is a portion. \* Ioh. 6 31. 1. Cor. 10 3*

*† Heb. by the poller or head. † Heb. foules.*

*\* 2. Cor. 8. 15.*



ning, as Moses bade : and it did not sinke, neither was there any worme therein.

25 And Moses saide, Eate that to day, for to day is a Sabbath vnto the LORD: to day yee shall not finde it in the field.

26 Sixe dayes ye shall gather it, but on the seuenth day which is the Sabbath, in it there shall be none.

27 And it came to passe, that there went out some of the people on the seuenth day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said vnto Moses, How long refuse yee to keepe my Commandements, and my Lawes?

29 See, for that the LORD hath giuen you the Sabbath, therefore hee giueth you on the sixt day the bread of two dayes: abide yee euery man in his place: let no man goe out of his place on the seuenth day.

30 So the people rested on the seuenth day.

31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and it was like Coriander seed, white: and the taste of it was like wafers made with honey.

32 And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD commandeth: Fill an Omer of it to bee kept for your generations, that they may see the bread wherewith I haue fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moses sayd vnto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an Omer full of Manna therein, and lay it vp before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commaunded Moses, so Aaron layd it vp before the Testimonie, to be kept.

35 And the children of Israel did eat Manna fortie yeeres, \* vntill they came to a land inhabited: they did eate Manna, vntill they came vnto the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an Omer is the tenth part of an Ephah.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 The people murmure for water at Rephidim.

5 God sendeth him for water to the rocke in Horeb. 8 Amalek is ouercome by the holding vp of Moses hands. 15 Moses buildeth the Altar IEHOVAH Nissi.

And all the Congregation of the children of Israel iourneyed from the wilderness of Sin after their iourneys, according to the commandement of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and there was no water for the people to drinke.

2 Wherefore \* the people did chide with Moses and said, Giue vs water that wee may drinke. And Moses said vnto them, Why chide you with mee: wherefore doe ye tempt the LORD?

3 And the people thirsted there for water, and the people murmured against Moses, and said, wherefore is thus that thou hast brought vs by out of Egypt, to kill vs and our children, and our cattell with thirst?

4 And Moses cried vnto the LORD, saying, what shall I doe vnto this people: they be almost ready to stone me.

5 And the LORD said vnto Moses, Goe on before the people, and take with thee of the Elders of Israel: and thy rod wherewith \* thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and goe.

6 \* Behold, I will stand before thee there, vpon the rocke in Horeb, and thou shalt smite the rocke, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drinke. And Moses did so, in the sight of the Elders of Israel.

7 And hee called the name of the place Massah, and Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD amongst vs, or not?

8 \* Then came Amalek, & fought with Israel in Rephidim.

9 And Moses said vnto \* Joshua, Choose vs out men, and goe out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill, with the rodde of God in mine hand.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went vp to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to passe when Moses held vp his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let downe his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moses hands were heauie, and they tooke a stone, and put it vnder him, and he sate thereon: and Aaron and Hur stayed by his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the o-

\* Num. 20. 4.

\* Chap. 7. 20.

\* Num. 20. 9. psal. 78. 15. and 105. 41. wil. 11. 4. 1. cor. 10. 4.

|| That is, Temptation. || That is, Chiding, or strife.

\* Deut. 25. 17. wil. 11. 3. \* Called Iesus, Acts. 7. 45.

\* Iosh. 5. 12. 2. nehem. 9. 15.



ther side, and his handes were stradd  
vntill the going downe of the Sunne.

13 And Ioshua discomfited Ama  
lek, and his people, with the edge of the  
sword.

14 And the LORD said vnto Mo  
ses, Write this for a memoriall in a  
booke, and rehearse it in the eares of  
Ioshua: for I will utterly put out the  
remembrance of Amalek from vnder  
heauen.

15 And Moses built an Altar, and  
called the name of it JETHROAN  
Nissi.

16 For he said, Because the LORD  
hath sworne that the LORD will haue  
warre with Amalek from generation  
to generation.

### CHAP. XVIII.

1 Iethro bringeth to Moses his wife and  
two sonnes. 7 Moses entertaineth him.

13 Iethros counsell is accepted. 27 Ie  
thro departeth.

**W**hen Iethro the Priest of  
Midian, Moses father in  
law, heard of all that God  
had done for Moses, and  
for Israel his people, and  
that the LORD had brought Israel  
out of Egypt:

2 Then Iethro Moses father in  
law tooke Zipporah Moses wife, after  
he had sent her backe,

3 And her two sonnes, of which the  
name of the one was Gershom: for he  
said, I haue bene an alien in a strange  
land.

4 And the name of the other was El  
iezzer: for the God of my father, said he,  
was mine helpe, and deliuered me from  
the sword of Pharaoh.

5 And Iethro Moses father in law  
came with his sonnes and his wife vn  
to Moses into the wilderness, where he  
encamped at the mount of God.

6 And he said vnto Moses, I thy  
father in law Iethro am come vnto  
thee, and thy wife, and her two sonnes  
with her.

7 And Moses went out to meete  
his father in law, and did obeysance,  
and kissed him: and they asked each o  
ther of their welfare, and they came in  
to the tent.

8 And Moses told his father in law,  
all that the LORD had done vnto  
Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians for Is  
raels sake, and all the trauaile that had

come vpon them by the way, and how  
the LORD deliuered them.

9 And Iethro reioyced for all the  
goodnesse which the LORD had doue  
to Israel: whom he had deliuered out  
of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Iethro said, Blessed be the  
LORD, who hath deliuered you out  
of the hand of the Egyptians, and out  
of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath deli  
uered the people from vnder the hand  
of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD  
is greater then all gods: for in the  
thing wherein they dealt proudly, hee  
was aboute them.

12 And Iethro, Moses father in  
law, tooke a burnt offering and sacrifi  
ces for God: and Aaron came, and all  
the Elders of Israel, to eat bread with  
Moses father in law before God.

13 And it came to passe on the mor  
row, that Moses sate to iudge the peo  
ple: and the people stood by Moses,  
from the morning vnto the euening.

14 And when Moses father in law  
saw all that he did to the people, he said,  
what is this thing that thou doest to  
the people: why sittest thou thy selfe a  
lone, and all the people stand by thee  
from morning vnto euen?

15 And Moses said vnto his father  
in law, Because the people come vnto  
me to enquire of God.

16 When they haue a matter, they  
come vnto mee, and I iudge betweene  
one and another, and I doe make  
them know the statutes of God and his  
Lawes.

17 And Moses father in law saide  
vnto him, The thing that thou doest,  
is not good.

18 Thou wilt surely weare away,  
both thou, and this people that is with  
thee: for this thing is too heavy for  
thee: thou art not able to performe it  
thy selfe alone.

19 Hearken now vnto my voyce, I  
will giue thee counsell, and God shall  
be with thee: Be thou for the people to  
Godward, that thou mayest bring the  
causes vnto God:

20 And thou shalt teach them ordi  
nances and lawes, and shalt shew them  
the way wherein they must walke, and  
the worke that they must doe.

21 Moreover thou shalt prouide out  
of all the people able men, such as feare  
God, men of truth, hating couetous  
nesse,

\* Num. 24  
10. 1. sam,  
15. 3.  
j That is,  
The LORD  
my banner.

\* Or, because  
the hand of  
Amalek is  
against the  
throne of the  
LORD, there  
fore &c.  
Hebr. The  
hand vpon  
the throne of  
the Lord.

\* Chap. 2.  
16.

\* Chap. 2.  
22.  
j That is,  
A stranger  
there.  
That is,  
my God is an  
helpe.

† Heb. peace

† Heb. found  
them.

\* Chap. 2.  
10. 16, 22.  
and 5. 7.  
and 14. 18.

† Heb. a  
man and his  
fellows.

† Heb. Fa  
ding thou  
will fade.

\* Deut. 1. 9.



# Moses, obeyed. The Chap. xix. peoples promise.

nesse, and place such ouer them, to bee rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tennes.

22 And let them iudge the people at all seasons: and it shall bee that euery great matter they shall bring vnto thee, but euery small matter they shall iudge: so shall it be easier for thy selfe, and they shall beare the burden with thee.

23 If thou shalt doe this thing, and God command thee so, then thou shalt bee able to endure, and all this people shall also goe to their place in peace.

24 So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.

25 And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads ouer the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tennes.

26 And they iudged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought vnto Moses, but euery small matter they iudged themselves.

27 And Moses let his father in law depart, and he went his way into his owne land.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 The people come to Sinai. 3 Gods message by Moses vnto the people out of the mount.

8 The peoples answere returned againe.

10 The people are prepared against the third day.

12 The mountaine must not be touched. 16 The fearefull presence of God vpon the Mount.

**I**n the third moneth when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness, and there Israel camped before the mount.

3 And Moses went by vnto God: and the Lord called vnto him out of the mountaine, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel:

4 We haue seene what I did vnto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on Eagles wings, and brought you vnto my selfe.

5 Now therefore if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keepe my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure vnto me aboue all people: for all the earth is mine.

6 And ye shall be vnto me a kingdom of Priestes, and an holy nation. These are the wordes which thou shalt speake vnto the children of Israel.

7 And Moses came and called for the Elders of the people, and layd before their faces all these wordes which the Lord commanded him.

8 And all the people answered together, and said, All that the Lord hath spoken, we will doe. And Moses returned the wordes of the people vnto the Lord.

9 And the Lord said vnto Moses, Loe, I come vnto thee in a thicke cloud, that the people may heare when I speake with thee, and beleue thee for euer: And Moses told the wordes of the people vnto the Lord.

10 And the Lord saide vnto Moses, Goe vnto the people, and sanctifie them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes.

11 And be ready against the thirde day: for the third day the Lord will come downe in the sight of all the people, vpon mount Sinai.

12 And thou shalt set bounds vnto the people round about, saying, Take heed to your selues, that ye goe not vp into the mount, or touch the border of it: \* whosoever toucheth the mount, shall be surely put to death.

13 There shall not a hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned or shot thorow, whether it be beast, or man, it shall not liue: when the trumpet soundeth long, they shall come by to the mount.

14 And Moses went downe from the mount vnto the people, and sanctified the people: and they washed their clothes.

15 And hee said vnto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at your wiues.

16 And it came to passe on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thicke cloud vpon the mount, and the voyce of the trumpet exceeding loud, so that all the people that was in the campe, trembled.

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the campe to meete with God

\* Deut. 5. 2.

\* Deut. 10. 4 psal. 24. 1.

\* 1. Pet. 2. 9. reuel. 1. 6.

\* Chap. 24. 7. deut. 5. 17. & 26. 17.

\* Heb. 12. 10.

| Or, Cornet

\* Acts 7. 38

\* Deut. 29. 2.



God, and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

\* Deut. 4.  
11.

18 And \* mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended vpon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

19 And when the voyce of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voyce.

20 And the LORD came downe vpon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses vp to the top of the mount, and Moses went vp.

† Heb. con-  
tell.

21 And the LORD said vnto Moses, Goe downe, † charge the people, lest they breake thorow vnto the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish.

22 And let the Priestes also which come neere to the LORD, sanctifie themselves, lest the LORD breake forth vpon them.

23 And Moses said vnto the LORD, The people cannot come vp to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst vs, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctifie it.

24 And the LORD said vnto him, Away, get thee downe, and thou shalt come vp, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the Priestes and the people breake through, to come vp vnto the LORD, lest hee breake forth vpon them.

25 So Moses went downe vnto the people, and spake vnto them.

## CHAP. XX.

1 The ten Commandements. 18 The people are afraid. 20 Moses comforteth them. 22 Idolatrie is forbidden. 24 Of what sort the Altar should be.

\* Deut. 5. 6.  
psal. 81. 10.

**A**ND God spake all these words, saying,  
2 \* I am the LORD thy God, which haue brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage:

† Heb. for-  
n. u. n. t.

3 Thou shalt haue no other Gods before me.

\* Leuit. 26.  
1. psal. 97.  
7.

4 \* Thou shalt not make vnto thee any grauen Image, or any likenesse of any thing that is in heauen above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the

water vnder the earth.

5 Thou shalt not bow downe thy selfe to them, nor serue them: for I the LORD thy God am a ialous God, visiting the iniquitie of the fathers vpon the children, vnto the thirde and fourth generation of them that hate me:

6 And shewing mercy vnto thousands of them that loue mee, and keepe my Commandements.

7 \* Thou shalt not take the Name of the LORD thy God in vaine: for the LORD will not holde him guiltlesse, that taketh his Name in vaine.

8 Remember the Sabbath day, to keepe it holy.

9 \* Sixe dayes shalt thou labour, and doe all thy worke:

10 But the seventh day is the Sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not doe any worke, thou, nor thy sonne, nor thy daughter, thy man seru-  
uant, nor thy mayd seru-  
ant, nor thy cattell, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates:

11 For \* in sixe dayes the LORD made heauen and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day, and halowed it.

12 C \* Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy dayes may bee long vpon the land, which the LORD thy God giueth thee.

13 \* Thou shalt not kill.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steale.

16 Thou shalt not beare false witnes against thy neighbour.

17 \* Thou shalt not couet thy neighbours house, thou shalt not couet thy neighbours wife, nor his man seru-  
uant, nor his maide seru-  
ant, nor his oxe, nor his asse, nor any thing that is thy neighbours.

18 C And \* all the people saw the thundrings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountaine smoking: and when the people saw it, they remooued, and stood a farre off.

19 And they saide vnto Moses, \* Speake thou with vs, and wee will heare: But let not God speake with vs, lest we die.

20 And Moses said vnto the people, Feare not: for God is come to prooue you, and that his feare may bee before your faces, that ye sune not.

\* Leuit. 19.  
12. deut. 5.  
11. matt. 5.  
33.

\* Chap. 23.  
12. ezech.  
20. 12. luke  
13. 14.

\* Gene. 2. 2.

\* Deut. 5.  
16. mat. 15.  
4. ephes. 6.  
2.

\* Math. 5.  
21.

\* Rom. 7. 7.

\* Hebr. 12.  
18.

\* Deut. 5.  
24. and 18.  
16.

21 And the people stood as farre off, and Moses drew neere vnto the thicke darkenes, where God was.

22 And the Lord said vnto Moses, Thus thou shalt say vnto the children of Israel, See haue seene that I haue talked with you from heauen.

23 We shall not make with me gods of siluer, neither shall ye make vnto you gods of gold.

24 An Altar of earth thou shalt make vnto me, and shalt sacrifice there: on thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, thy sheepe, and thine oxen: In all places where I record my Name, I will come vnto thee, and I will blesse thee.

25 And \* if thou wilt make mee an Altar of stone, thou shalt not † build it of heben stone: for if thou lift vp thy tooles vpon it, thou hast polluted it.

26 Neither shalt thou goe by thy steps vnto mine Altar, that thy nakednesse be not discouered thereon.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Lawes for men seruants. 5 For the seruant whose care is boared. 7 For women seruants. 12 For manslaughter. 16 For stealers of men. 17 For cursers of parents. 18 For smiters. 22 For a hurt by chance. 28 For an ox that goareth. 33 For him that is an occasion of hame.

**N**OW these are the Judgements which thou shalt set before them.

2 \* If thou buy an Hebrew seruant, six peeres he shall serue, and in the seuenth he shall goe out free for nothing.

3 If he came in † by himselfe, he shall goe out by himselfe: if he were married, then his wife shall goe out with him.

4 If his master haue giuen him a wife, and she haue borne him sonnes or daughters: the wife and her children shall be her masters, and he shall go out by himselfe.

5 And if the seruant † shall plainly say, I loue my master, my wife, and my children, I will not goe out free:

6 Then his master shall bring him vnto the Judges, hee shall also bring him to the doore, or vnto the doore post, and his master shall boare his eare through with an aule, and he shall serue him for euer.

7 And if a man sell his daughter

to be a mayd seruant, shee shall not goe out as the men seruants doe.

8 If she † please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himselfe, then shall he let her be redeemed: To sell her vnto a strange nation hee shall haue no power, seeing he hath dealt decentfully with her.

9 And if he haue betrothed her vnto his sonne, he shall deale with her after the maner of daughters.

10 If he take him another wife, her food, her rayment, and her duty of marriage shall he not diminish.

11 And if he doe not these three vnto her, then shall she goe out free without money.

12 \* He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

13 And if a man lye not in wait, but God deliuer him into his hand, then \* I will appoint thee a place whither hee shall flee:

14 But if a man come presumptuously vpon his neighbour to slay him with guile, thou shalt take him from mine Altar, that he may die.

15 And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

16 And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

17 And \* hee that curseth his father or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

18 And if men strue together, and one smite † another with a stone, or with his fist, and he die not, but keepeth his bed:

19 If hee rise againe, and walke abroad vpon his staffe, then shall hee that smote him, be quit: onely he shall pay for † the losse of his time, and shall cause him to be thoroughly healed.

20 And if a man smite his seruant, or his mayd, with a rod, and hee die vnder his hand, hee shall be surely † punished:

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, hee shall not be punished, for he is his money.

22 If men strue, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart from her, and yet no mischief follow, hee shall be surely punished, according as the womans husband will lay vpon him, and hee shall pay as the Judges determine.

23 And

† Hebr. be-  
cause in the  
eyes of, &c.

\* Leuit. 24.  
17.

\* Deut. 19  
3.

\* Leuit. 20  
9. prou. 20.  
20 matth.  
15 4 mark.  
7. 10.

† Or, reu-  
selt.  
† Or his  
neighbour

\* Hebr. sea-  
sing.

† Hebr. a-  
nenged.

\* Deut. 17.  
5. 10. 8.  
11.  
† Hebr. build  
them with  
beeing.

\* Leuit. 25.  
4. 1. deut. 15  
† 1. iere. 34.  
14.

† Hebr. with  
his body.

† Hebr. say-  
ing, shall say.



\*Leuit. 24.  
O deut. 19  
11 matth.  
5. 38.

\*Gene. 9.  
5.

23 And if any mischief follow, then thou shalt giue life for life,

24 \*Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foote for foote,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his seruant, or the eye of his mayd, that it perish, hee shall let him goe free for his eyes sake.

27 And if he smite out his mans seruants tooth, or his maydes seruants tooth, hee shall let him goe free for his toothes sake.

28 ¶ If an ore goze a man, or a woman, that they die, then \* the ore shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten: but the owner of the ore shall be quitte.

29 But if the ore were wont to push with his horne in time past, and it hath bene testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman: the ore shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be layed on him a summe of money, then he shall giue for the ransom of his life, whatsoeuer is layd vpon him.

31 Whether hee haue gozed a sonne, or haue gozed a daughter, according to this iudgement shall it be done vnto him.

32 If the ore shall push a mans seruant, or a maydes seruant, hee shall giue vnto their master thirtie shekels, and the ore shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall digge a pit, and not couer it, and an ore or an asse fall therein:

34 The owner of the pit shall make it good, and giue money vnto the owner of them, and the dead beast shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one mans ore hurt anothers, that he die, then they shall sell the liue ore, and diuide the money of it, and the dead ore also they shall diuide.

36 Or if it bee knowen that the ore hath vsed to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in, hee shall surely pay ore for ore, and the dead shall be his owne.

## CHAP. XXII.

- 1 Of theft. 5 Of dammage. 7 Of trespasses.  
14 Of borrowing. 16 Of fornication. 18 Of witchcraft. 19 Of bestialitie. 20 Of idolatrie. 21 Of strangers, widowes, and

fatherlesse. 25 Of vsurie. 26 Of pledges.  
28 Of reuerence to Magistrates. 29 Of the first fruits.

**I**f a man shall steale an ore, or a sheepe, and kill it, or sell it: he shall restore foure oxen for an ore, and \* foure sheepe for a sheepe.

¶ Or, goate.

\* 2 Sam. 12. 6.

2 ¶ If a thiefe bee found breaking vp, and be smitten that he die, there shall no blood be shed for him.

3 If the Sunne be risen vpon him, there shall be blood shed for him: for hee should make full restitution: if he haue nothing, then he shall bee sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand aliuie, whether it bee ore or asse, or sheepe, he shall restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feede in another mans field: of the best of his owne field, and of the best of his owne vineyard shall he make restitution.

6 ¶ If fire breake out, and catch in thornes, so that the stacks of corne, or the standing corne, or the field be consumed therewith; hee that kindled the fire, shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliuer vnto his neighbour money or stufte to keepe, and it be stollen out of the mans house, if the thiefe be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thiefe be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought vnto the Iudges, to see whether he haue put his hande vnto his neighbours goods.

9 For all maner of trespassse, whether it be for ore, for asse, for sheepe, for raiment, or for any maner of lost thing, which another challengeth to be his: the cause of both parties shall come before the Iudges, and whome the Iudges shall condemne, he shall pay double vnto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliuer vnto his neighbour an asse, or an ore, or a sheepe, or any beast to keepe, and it die, or be hurt, or driuen away, no man seeing it,

11 Then shall an othe of the LORD be betweene them both, that hee hath not put his hand vnto his neighbours goods: and the owner of it shall accept thereof, and he shall not make it good.

12 And \* if it be stollen from him, he shall make restitution vnto the owner thereof.

\* Gene. 31. 39.

13 If it be torne in pecies, then let him bring it for witnesse, and hee shall not make good that which was torne.

14 And if a man borrowe ought of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof being not with it, he shall surely make it good.

15 But if the owner thereof be with it, he shall not make it good: If it be an hired thing, it came for his hire.

16 And if a man entice a maide that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her vnto him, he shall pay money according to the dowrie of virgins.

18 Thou shalt not suffer a witch to liue.

19 Whosoever lieth with a beast, shall surely be put to death.

20 Hee that sacrificeth vnto any god saue vnto the Lord onely, hee shall be utterly destroyed.

21 Thou shalt neither bere a stranger, nor oppresse him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 Hee shall not afflict any widow, or fatherlesse child.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all vnto mee, I will surely heare their cry.

24 And my wrath shall ware hote, and I will kill you with the sword: and your wives shall be widowes, and your children fatherlesse.

25 If thou lend money to any of my people that is poore by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an vsurer, neither shalt thou lay vpon him vsurie.

26 If thou at all take thy neighbors raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliuer it vnto him by that the sun goeth downe.

27 For that is his couering onely, it is his raiment for his skinne: wherein shal he sleepe: and it shal come to passe, when he crieth vnto mee, that I will heare: for I am gracious.

28 Thou shalt not reuile the Gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

29 Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors: the first borne of thy sonnes shalt thou give vnto me.

30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, and with thy sheepe: seven dayes it shall be with his damme, on the eight day thou shalt give it me.

31 And ye shall be holy men vnto me: neither shall ye eate any flesh that

is torne of beasts in the field: yee shall cast it to the dogs.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Of slander and false witness. 3.6 Of iustice. 4 Of charitableness. 10 Of the yeere of rest. 12 Of the Sabbath. 13 Of idoltrie. 14 Of the three feasts. 18 Of the blood and the fat of the sacrifice. 20 An Angel is promised, with a blessing, if they obey him.

**T**hou shalt not raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to bee an vnrightheous witness.

2 Thou shalt not follow a multitude to doe euill: neither shalt thou speake in a cause, to decline after many, to wrest iudgement:

3 Neither shalt thou countenance a poore man in his cause.

4 If thou meete thine enemies ore or his asse going astray, thou shalt surely bring it backe to him againe.

5 If thou see the asse of him that hateth thee, lying vnder his burden, and wouldest forbear to helpe him, thou shalt surely helpe with him.

6 Thou shalt not wrest the iudgement of thy poore in his cause.

7 Keepe thee farre from a false matter: and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not iustifie the wicked.

8 And thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and peruerteth the words of the righteous.

9 Also thou shalt not oppresse a stranger: for yee know the heart of a stranger, seeing yee were strangers in the land of Egypt.

10 And sixe yeeres thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruites thereof:

11 But the seventh yeere thou shalt let it rest, and lie still, that the poore of thy people may eate, and what they leaue, the beasts of the field shall eate. In like maner thou shalt deale with thy vineyard, and with thy olive yard.

12 Sixe dayes thou shalt doe thy worke, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ore and thine asse may rest, and the sonne of thy handmayd, & the stranger may be refreshed.

13 And in all things that I haue said vnto you, be circumspect: and make no mention of the names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 Three

\* Deut. 22. 28.

† Heb. weigh

\* Deut. 13. 13, 14, 15. 1. mac. 2. 24

\* Leuit. 19. 33.

\* Zac. 7. 10.

\* Leuit. 25. 37. deut. 23. 19. psal. 15. 5.

\* Acts 23. 5. † Or, Iudges

† Heb. thy witness. † Heb. Teare \* Chap. 13. 2, 12. & 34. 19.

\* Leuit. 22. 8. ezek. 44. 31.

† Or, receive

† Heb. answers.

\* Deu. 22. 4

† Or wilt thou cease to helpe him? or, I wouldest cease to leaue thy business for him. thou shalt surely leaue it to ioyne with him.

\* Deut. 16. 19. eclus. 20. 28.

† Hebr. the setting

† Heb. sowle.

\* Leuit. 25. 3.

† Or, olive trees.

\* Chap. 20. 9. deut. 5. 13. luke 13. 14.



\* Deut. 16.  
16.\* Chap. 13.  
3 & 34. 18\* Deut. 16.  
16. ecclus.  
35. 4.

1 Or, se:st

\* Chap. 34.  
16. deut. 14  
23.\* Chap. 33.  
1.1 Or, I will  
afflict them  
that afflict  
thee\* Chap. 33.  
2.  
\* Josh. 24.  
11.\* Deut. 7.  
25.\* Deut. 7.  
14.

14 ¶ Three times thou shalt keepe a feast vnto me in the yeere.

15 \* Thou shalt keepe the feast of vbleaunened bread: thou shalt eate vbleaunened bread seuen daies, as I commanded thee in the tyme appointed of the moneth Abib: for in it thou camest out from Egypt: \* and none shall appeare before me emptie:

16 And the feast of harvest, the first fruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of ingathering which is in the end of the yeere, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 Three times in the yeere all thy males shall appeare before the LORD God.

18 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaunened bread, neither shall the fat of my sacrifice remaine vntill the morning.

19 \* The first of the first fruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God: thou shalt not see the a kid in his mothers milke.

20 ¶ Behold, I send an Angel before thee to keepe thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I haue prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, prouoke him not: for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name is in him.

22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and doe all that I speake, then I will be an enemie vnto thine enemies, and an aduersarie vnto thine aduersaries.

23 \* For mine Angel shall goe before thee, and bring thee in vnto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hittites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off.

24 Thou shalt not bow downe to their gods, nor serue them, nor doe after their workes: \* but thou shalt utterly ouerthrowe them, and quite breake downe their images.

25 And yee shall serue the LORD your God, and he shall blesse thy bread, and thy water: and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

26 ¶ There shall nothing cast their yong, nor bee barren in thy land: the number of thy dayes I will fulfill.

27 I will send my feare before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom

thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turne their backs vnto thee.

28 And \* I will send hornets before thee, which shall drue out the Hittite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee.

29 I will not drue them out from before thee in one yeere, lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drue them out from before thee, vntill thou be increased and inherit the land.

31 And I will set thy bounds from the Red sea, euen vnto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert vnto the riuer: for I will deliuer the inhabitants of the land into your hand: and thou shalt drue them out before thee.

32 \* Thou shalt make no couenant with them, nor with their gods.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sinne against me: for if thou serue their gods, \* it will surely be a snare vnto thee.

## C H A P. XXIII.

1 Moses is called vp into the Mountaine. 3 The people promise obedience. 4 Moses buildeth an Altar, and twelue pillars. 6 Hee sprinkleth the blood of the Couenant. 9 The glory of God appeareth. 14 Aaron and Hur haue the charge of the people. 15 Moses goeth into the Mountaine, where he continueth 40. dayes, and 40. nights.

¶ And hee said vnto Moses, Come vp vnto the LORD, thou, and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seuentie of the Elders of Israel: and worshippinge a farre off.

2 And Moses alone shall come neere the LORD: but they shall not come nigh, neither shall the people goe vp with him.

3 ¶ And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the iudgements: and all the people answered with one voyce, and said, All the words which the LORD hath said, will we doe.

4 And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose vp early in the morning, and builded an Altar vnder the hill, and twelue pillars, according to the twelue tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent yong men of the children

† Heb. necky.

\* Josh. 24.  
12.\* Chap. 34.  
15. deut. 7.  
24.\* Deut. 7.  
16. Josh. 23.  
13. iudg. 2.  
3.\* Chap. 19.  
8. and 14.  
17. deut. 5.  
17.

dren of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen, vnto the LORD.

6 And Moses tooke halfe of the blood, and put it in basons, and halfe of the blood he sprinkled on the Altar.

7 And he tooke the booke of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they saide, \* All that the LORD hath said, will we doe, and be obedient.

8 And Moses tooke the blood and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold \* the blood of the Covenant which the LORD hath made with you, concerning all these words.

9 Then went vp Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the Elders of Israel:

10 And they saw the God of Israel: and there was vnder his feet, as it were a paved worke of a Saphire stone, and as it were the body of heauen in his clearenesse.

11 And vpon the Nobles of the children of Israel he layd not his hand: also they saw God, and did eate and drinke.

12 And the LORD sayd vnto Moses, Come vp to me into the mount, and be there, and I will giue thee Tables of stone, and a Law, and Commandements which I haue written, that thou mayest teach them.

13 And Moses rose vp, and his minister Joshua: and Moses went vp into the mount of God.

14 And hee saide vnto the Elders, Tarry ye here for vs, vntill wee come againe vnto you: and behold, Aaron and Hur are with you: If any man haue any matters to doe, let him come vnto them.

15 And Moses went vp into the Mount, and a cloud covered the Mount.

16 And the glory of the LORD abode vpon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six dayes: and the seventh day hee called vnto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the light of the glory of the LORD was like deuouring fire, on the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gate him vp into the mount: and \* Moses was in the mount forty dayes, and forty nights.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 What the Israelites must offer for the making of the Tabernacle. 10 The forme of the Arke. 17 The Mercy-seat, with the Cherubims. 23 The table, with the furniture thereof. 31 The candlestick, with the instruments thereof.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, that they bring me an offering: of euery man that giueth: Willingly with his heart, ye shall take my offering.

3 And this is the offering which ye shall take of them: Gold, and siluer, and brasse,

4 And blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linnen, and goats haire:

5 And rammies skinnies died red, and badgers skinnies, and Shittim Wood:

6 Oile for the light, spices for anointing oile, and for sweet incense:

7 Onix stones, and stones to be set in the Ephod, and in the brest plate.

8 And let them make mee a Sanctuary, that I may dwell amongst them:

9 According to all that I shew thee, after the patterne of the Tabernacle, and the patterne of all the instruments thereof, euen so shall ye make it.

10 \* And they shall make an Arke of Shittim Wood: two cubites and a halfe shall be the length thereof, and a cubite and an halfe the breadth thereof, and a cubite & a halfe the height thereof.

11 And thou shalt ouerlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou ouerlay it: and shalt make vpon it a crowne of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast foure rings of gold for it, and put them in the foure corners thereof, and two rings shall be in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make stauces of Shittim wood, and ouerlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the stauces into the rings, by the sides of the Arke, that the Arke may be borne with them.

15 The stauces shall be in the rings of the Arke: they shall not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the Arke the Testimonie which I shall giue thee.

\* Verse 3.

\* 1. Pet. 1.  
2. hebr. 9.  
20.

Hebr. take forme.  
Or beame offering  
Chap. 15.

Or, silke.

\* Chap. 29

\* Chap. 28  
15.

\* Chap. 37  
14.

\* Chap. 34.  
18. deut. 9.  
9.



# The Mercie seat, Exodus. and Candlestick

17 And thou shalt make a Mercie-seat of pure gold: two cubites and a halfe shall be the length thereof, and a cubite and a halfe the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two Cherubims of gold: of beaten worke shalt thou make them, in the two endes of the Mercie-seat.

*\* Or, of the matter of the Mercie seat.*

19 And make one Cherub on the one end, and the other Cherub on the other end: euen || of the Mercie-seat shall yee make the Cherubims, on the two endes thereof.

20 And the Cherubims shall stretch forth their wings on high, couering the Mercie-seat with their wings, and their faces shall looke one to another: to toward the Mercie-seat shall the faces of the Cherubims be.

21 And thou shalt put the Mercie-seat aboue vpon the Arke, and in the Arke thou shalt put the Testimone that I shall giue thee.

*\* Numb 7 52*

22 And there I wil meet with thee, and I will commune with thee, from aboue the Mercie seat, from \* betweene the two Cherubims which are vpon the Arke of the Testimone, of all things which I will giue thee in commaundement vnto the children of Israel.

*\* Chap. 37 10*

23 ¶ Thou shalt also make a table of Shittim wood: two cubites shall be the length thereof, and a cubite the breadth thereof, and a cubite and a halfe the height thereof.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crowne of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make vnto it a border of an hand breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crowne to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it foure rings of gold, and put the rings in the foure corners that are on the foure feet thereof.

27ouer against the border shall the rings be for places of the stauces to beare the table.

28 And thou shalt make the stauces of Shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them.

*\* Or, to beare out withall.*

29 And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoones thereof, and couers thereof, and bowles thereof, || to couer withall: of pure gold shalt thou make them.

30 And thou shalt set vpon the Table Shew bread before me alway.

*\* Chap. 37 17.*

31 ¶ And thou shalt make a Candlestick of pure gold: of beaten worke shall the candlestick be made: his shaft and his branches, his bowles, his knops, and his flowers shall be of the same.

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side:

33 Three bowles made like vnto almonds, with a knop and a flower in one branch: and three bowles made like almonds in the other branch, with a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.

34 And in the candlestick shall be foure bowles made like vnto almonds, with their knops and their flowers.

35 And there shall be a knop vnder two branches of the same, and a knop vnder two branches of the same, and a knop vnder two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceede out of the candlestick.

36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all it shall be one beaten worke of pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall light the lampes thereof, that they may giue light ouer against it.

*|| Or, cause to ascend.*

38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuffe dishes thereof shall be of pure gold.

*† Heb. the face of it.*

39 Of a talent of pure gold shall hee make it, with all these vessels.

40 And looke that thou make them after their patterne, † which was shewed thee in the mount.

*\* Acts 7.44 heb. 8.5. † Heb. which thou wast caused to see.*

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 The ten curtaines of the Tabernacle. 7 The eleuen curtaines of goats haire. 14 The couering of Rammes skines. 15 The boards of the Tabernacle, with their sockets and barres. 31 The Vaile for the Arke. 36 The hanging for the doore.

**M**oreouer thou shalt make the Tabernacle with ten curtaines of fine twined linnen, and blew, and purple, and scarlet: with Cherubims of cunning worke shalt thou make them.

*† Heb. the worke of a cunning workeman or Embroider.*

2 The length of one curtaine shall be eight

# The Tabernacle Chap.xxvj. and appertinances.

eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtaine, foure cubits: and euery one of the curtaines shall haue one measure.

3 The five curtaines shall be coupled together one to another: and other five curtaines <sup>shalbe</sup> coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loopes of blew vpon the edge of the one curtaine, from the seluedge in the coupling, and likewise shalt thou make in the vttermost edge of another curtaine, in the coupling of the second.

5 Fiftie loopes shalt thou make in the one curtaine, and fiftie loopes shalt thou make in the edge of the curtaine, that is in the coupling of the second, that the loopes may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fiftie taches of gold, and couple the curtaines together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.

7 And thou shalt make curtaines of goats haire, to be a couering vpon the tabernacle: eleuen curtaines shalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtaine shall be thirtie cubits, and the breadth of one curtaine foure cubites: and the eleuen shall be all of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtaines by themselves, and six curtaines by themselves, and shalt double the first curtaine in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fiftie loopes on the edge of the one curtaine, that is outmost in the coupling, and fiftie loopes in the edge of the curtaine which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fiftie taches of bras, and put the taches into the loopes, and couple the tent together, that it may be one.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtaines of the tent, the halfe curtaine that remaineth shall hang ouer the backe side of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubite on the one side, and a cubite on the other side <sup>†</sup> of that which remaineth in the length of the curtaines of the tent, it shall hang ouer the sides of the tabernacle, on this side, and on that side to couer it.

14 And thou shalt make a couering for the tent of rammes skinned dyed red, and a couering aboue of badgers skinned.

15 And thou shalt make boards for the Tabernacle of Shittim wood standing vp.

16 Ten cubits shall be the length of a board, and a cubite and an halfe shall be the breadth of one board.

17 Two <sup>†</sup>tenons shall there be in one board set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the Tabernacle.

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the Tabernacle, twentie boards on the Southside Southward.

19 And thou shalt make fourtie sockets of silver, vnder the twenty boards: two sockets vnder one board for his two tenons, and two sockets vnder another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the Tabernacle on the Northside there shall be twentie boards,

21 And their fourtie sockets of silver: two sockets vnder one board, and two sockets vnder another board.

22 And for the sides of the Tabernacle Westward thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

24 And they shall be <sup>†</sup>coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together aboue the head of it vnto one ring: thus shall it be for them both: they shall be for the two corners.

25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver seene sockets: two sockets vnder one board, and two sockets vnder another board.

26 And thou shalt make barres of Shittim wood: five for the boards of the one side of the Tabernacle,

27 And five barres for the boards of the other side of the Tabernacle, and five barres for the boards of the side of the Tabernacle for the two sides Westward.

28 And the middle barre in the mids of the boards, shall reach from ende to ende.

29 And thou shalt ouerlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the barres: and thou shalt ouerlay the barres with gold.

30 And thou shalt reare vp the Tabernacle <sup>\*</sup> according to the fashion thereof, which was shewed thee in the mount.

31 And thou shalt make a Taile of blew,

<sup>†</sup> Heb. bands

<sup>†</sup> Heb. turned.

<sup>†</sup> Or, couering.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. in the remainder or surplusage

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 25  
9. 40.  
26. 7 44  
1eb. 8. 5.



blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen of cunning worke: With Cherubims shall it be made.

32 And thou shalt hang it vpon foure pillars of Shittim wood, overlaid with gold: their hookes shalbe of gold, vpon the foure sockets of siluer.

33 ¶ And thou shalt hang by the Vaile vnder the taches, that thou maist bring in thither within the Vaile, the Arke of the Testimony: and the Vaile shall diuide vnto you, betweene the holy place and the most holy.

34 And thou shalt put the Mercieseat vpon the Arke of the Testimony, in the most holy place.

35 And thou shalt set the table without the Vaile, and the candlesticke ouer against the table, on the side of the Tabernacle toward the South: and thou shalt put the table on the North side.

36 And thou shalt make an hanging for the doore of the Tent, of blew, and purple and scarlet, and fine twined linnen, wrought with needle worke.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging five pillars of Shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold, and their hookes shalbe of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brasle for them.

## CHAP. XXVII.

- 1 The Altar of burnt offering, with the vessels thereof. 9 The Court of the Tabernacle inclosed with hangings and pillars. 18 The measure of the Court. 20 The oile for the lampe.



And thou shalt make an Altar of Shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubites broad: the Altar shall be foure square, and the height thereof shalbe three cubits.

2 And thou shalt make the hornes of it vpon the foure corners thereof: his hornes shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brasle.

3 And thou shalt make his pannes to receiue his ashes, and his shouels, and his basons, and his fleshhooks, and his firepannes: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of brasle.

4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of networke of brasle: and vpon the net shalt thou make foure brasen rings in the foure corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it vnder the compasse of the Altar beneath, that the

net may bee euen to the midst of the Altar.

6 And thou shalt make stauess for the Altar, stauess of Shittim wood, and overlay them with brasle.

7 And the stauess shalbe put into the rings, and the stauess shall be vpon the two sides of the Altar, to beare it.

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make it.

† Hebr. be secured.

9 ¶ And thou shalt make the Court of the Tabernacle for the Southside, Southward: there shall be hangings for the Court, of fine twined linnen of an hundred cubits long, for one side.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty sockets, shall be of brasle: the hookes of the pillars, and their fillets shalbe of siluer.

11 And likewise for the Northside in length, there shall be hangings of an hundred cubits long, and his twenty pillars, and their twenty sockets of brasle: the hookes of the pillars, and their fillets of siluer.

12 ¶ And for the breadth of the Court, on the westside shalbe hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars tenne, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the Court on the Eastside Eastward, shall bee fiftie cubits.

14 The hangings of one side of the gate shalbe fiftene cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And on the other side shalbe hangings, fiftene cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 ¶ And for the gate of the Court shall be an hanging of twenty cubits of blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen, wrought with needle worke: and their pillars shall be foure, and their sockets foure.

17 All the pillars round about the Court shalbe filleted with siluer: their hookes shalbe of siluer, and their sockets of brasle.

18 ¶ The length of the Court shalbe an hundred cubits, and the breadth fiftie euery where, and the height five cubits of fine twined linnen, and their sockets of brasle.

† Hebr. fifty by fifty.

19 All the vessels of the Tabernacle in all the seruice thereof, and all the pannes thereof, and all the pannes of the Court, shalbe of brasle.

20 ¶ And thou shalt command the children



# Aarons garments, Chap.xxviiij. and his sonnes.

† Heb. 70  
ascend up.

children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oyle Olue beaten, for the light, to cause the lampe † to burne alwayes.

21 In the Tabernacle of the Congregation without the Vail, which is before the Testimony, Aaron and his sonnes shall order it from euening to morning before the LORD: It shall be a statute for euer, vnto their generations, on the behalfe of the children of Israel.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Aaron and his sonnes are set apart for the Priests office. 2 Holy garments are appointed. 6 The Ephod. 15 The breastplate, with twelue precious stones. 30 The Vrim and Thummin. 31 Therobe of the Ephod, with pomegranates and belles. 36 The plate of the Miter. 39 The imbroidered coate. 40 The garments for Aarons sonnes.

**A**nd take thou vnto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sonnes with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister vnto me in the Priests office, euen Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar, Aarons sonnes.

2 And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

3 And thou shalt speake vnto all that are wise hearted, whom I haue filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aarons garments to consecrate him, that hee may minister vnto me in the Priests office.

4 And these are the garments which they shall make: a breastplate, and an Ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a Miter, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sonnes, that hee may minister vnto mee in the Priests office.

5 And they shall take gold, and blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linnen.

6 And they shall make the Ephod of gold, of blew and of purple, of scarlet, and fine twined linnen, with cunning worke.

7 It shall haue the two shoulder pieces thereof, ioyned at the two edges thereof; and so it shall bee ioyned together.

8 And the curious girdle of the E-

phod which is vpon it, shall bee of the same, according to the worke thereof, euen of gold, of blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen.

9 And thou shalt take two Onix stones, and graue on them the names of the children of Israel:

10 Sixe of their names on one stone, and the other sixe names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth:

11 With the worke of an engrauer in stone; like the engraings of a signet shalt thou engraue the two stones, with the names of the children of Israel; thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones vpon the shoulders of the Ephod, for stones of memorall vnto the children of Israel. And Aaron shall beare their names before the LORD, vpon his two shoulders for a memorall.

13 And thou shalt make ouches of gold;

14 And two chaines of pure gold at the ends; of wreathen worke shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chaines to the ouches.

15 And thou shalt make the breastplate of Iudgement, with cunning worke, after the worke of the Ephod thou shalt make it: of gold, of blew, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linnen shalt thou make it.

16 Foure square it shall be being doubled; a spanne shall be the length thereof, and a span shall be the breadth thereof.

17 And thou shalt set in it settings of stones; euen foure rowes of stones: the first row shall be a Sardius, a Topaz, and a Carbuncle: this shall be the first row.

18 And the second row shall be an Emeraude, a Saphir, and a Diamond.

19 And the third row a Lygure, an Agate, and an Amethyst.

20 And the fourth row, a Serill, and an Onix, and a Jasper: they shall be set in gold in their inclosings.

21 And the stones shall bee with the names of the children of Israel, twelue, according to their names, like the engraings of a signet: euery one with his name shall they bee according to the twelue tribes.

22 And thou shalt make vpon the breastplate chaines at the ends, of wreathen worke, of pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make vpon the

\* Wrd. 18.  
24.

† Heb. fill in  
is fillings of  
stone.  
Or, Ruby.

† Heb. fill in  
hinges.

Or, Imbroidered.



brestplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the brestplate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen chaines of gold in the two rings, which are on the ends of the brestplate.

25 And the other two ends of the two wreathen chaines, thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder pieces of the Ephod before it.

26 And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them vpon the two ends of the brestplate, in the border thereof, which is in the side of the Ephod inward.

27 And two other rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the Ephod vnderneath towards the forepart thereof, ouer against the other coupling thereof, aboue the curious girdle of the Ephod.

28 And they shall bind the brestplate by the rings thereof, vnto the rings of the Ephod with a lace of blew, that it may be aboue the curious girdle of the Ephod, and that the brestplate be not loosed from the Ephod.

29 And Aaron shall beare the names of the children of Israel in the brestplate of iudgement, vpon his heart, when hee goeth in vnto the holy place, for a memoriall before the LORD continually.

30 And thou shalt put in the brestplate of iudgement, the Urim and the Thummim, and they shall bee vpon Aarons heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall beare the iudgement of the children of Israel vpon his heart, before the LORD continually.

31 And thou shalt make the robe of the Ephod all of blew.

32 And there shall bee an hole in the top of it, in the mids thereof: it shall haue a binding of wouen worke, round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

33 And beneath vpon the hemme of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blew, and of purple, and of scarlet, round about the hemme thereof, and belles of gold betwene them round about.

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, vpon the hemme of the robe round about.

35 \* And it shall be vpon Aaron, to

minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in vnto the holy place before the LORD, and when he comueth out, that he die not.

36 And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and graue vpon it, like the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blew lace, that it may be vpon the miter: vpon the forefront of the miter it shall be.

38 And it shall be vpon Aarons forehead, that Aaron may beare the iniquitie of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow, in all their holy gifts: and it shall be alwayes vpon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

39 And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linnen, and thou shalt make the miter of fine linnen, and thou shalt make the girdle of needle worke.

40 And for Aarons sonnes thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets thou shalt make for them, for glory and for beautie.

41 And thou shalt put them vpon Aaron thy brother, and his sonnes with him: and shalt annoint them, and consecrate them, and sanctifie them, that they may minister vnto mee in the Priests office.

42 And thou shalt make them linnen breeches, to couer their nakednes, from the loines euen vnto the thighes they shall reach.

43 And they shall be vpon Aaron, & vpon his sonnes, when they come in vnto the Tabernacle of the Congregation, or when they come neere vnto the Altar to minister in the holy place, that they beare not iniquitie, and die. It shall be a statute for ever vnto him and his seed after him.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the Priests. 38 The continuall burnt offering. 45 Gods promise to dwell among the children of Israel.



And this is the thing that thou shalt doe vnto them, to hallow them, to minister vnto me in the Priests office: \* Take one yong bullocke, and two rammes without blemish,

2 And unleaued bread, and cakes

† Heb. fill their hand.

† Heb. flesh of their nakednesse.  
† Heb. bee.

\* Leuit. 9. 2

|| Or skirt.

\* Ecclus.  
45. 10.



vnleauened, tempered with oyle, and wafers vnleauened, annointed with oile: of wheaten flowre shalt thou make them.

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullocke and the two rammes.

4 And Aaron and his sonnes thou shalt bring vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and shalt wash them with water.

5 And thou shalt take the garments, and put vpon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the Ephod, and the Ephod, and the brestplate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the Ephod.

6 And thou shalt put the Miter vpon his head, and put the holy Crowne vpon the Miter.

7 Then shalt thou take the anointing oyle, and poure it vpon his head, and annoint him.

8 And thou shalt bring his sonnes, and put coats vpon them.

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles, (Aaron and his sonnes) and put the bonnets on them: and the priests office shall be theirs for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt \* consecrate Aaron and his sonnes.

10 And thou shalt cause a bullocke to bee brought before the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and \* Aaron and his sonnes shall put their hands vpon the head of the bullocke.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullocke before the LORD, by the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullocke, and put it vpon the hornes of the altar with thy finger, and poure all the blood beside the bottome of the Altar.

13 And \* thou shalt take all the fat that couereth the inwards, and the caule that is aboue the liuer, and the two kidneis, and the fat that is vpon them, and burne them vpon the altar.

14 But the flesh of the bullocke, and his skinne, and his dung shalt thou burne with fire without the campe, it is a sinne offering.

15 ¶ Thou shalt also take one ram, and Aaron and his sonnes shall put their hands vpon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt slay the ramme, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle it round about vpon the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ramme in

pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put them vnto his pieces, and vnto his head.

18 And thou shalt burne the whole ramme vpon the Altar: it is a burnt offering vnto the LORD: It is a sweet saour, an offering made by fire vnto the LORD.

19 ¶ And thou shalt take the other ramme: and Aaron and his sonnes shall put their hands vpon the head of the ramme.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ramme, and take of his blood, and put it vpon the tip of the right eare of Aaron, and vpon the tip of the right eare of his sonnes, and vpon the thumbe of their right hand, and vpon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood vpon the Altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the blood that is vpon the Altar, and of the anointing oyle, and sprinkle it vpon Aaron, and vpon his garments, and vpon his sonnes, and vpon the garments of his sonnes with him: and hee shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sonnes, and his sonnes garments with him.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ramme the fat and the rumpe, and the fat that couereth the inwards, and the caule aboue the liuer, and the two kidneis, and the fat that is vpon them, and the right shoulder, for it is a ram of consecration:

23 And one loafe of bread, and one cake of oyled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the vnleauened bread, that is before the LORD.

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sonnes, and shalt waue them for a waue-offering before the LORD.

25 And thou shalt receiue them of their hands, and burne them vpon the Altar for a burnt offering, for a sweet saour before the LORD: it is an offering made by fire vnto the LORD.

26 And thou shalt take the brest of the ramme of Aarons consecrations, and waue it for a waue-offering before the LORD, and it shall be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctifie the brest of the waue-offering, and the shoulder of the heaue offering, which is waued, and which is heaued vp of the ramme of the consecration, euen of that which is for Aaron, and of that which is for his sonnes.

28 And

Or, vpon

Or, waue to and fro.

\* Chap. 30. 25.

¶ Heb. bind.

† Heb. fill the hand of. \* Chap. 18. 41.

\* Leuit. 1. 4

\* Leuit. 3. 3

¶ It seemeth by Anatomy, and the Hebrew Doctors, to be the midriffe.



28 And it shalbe Aarons, and his sonnes by a statute for ever, from the children of Israel: for it is an heave offering: and it shall be an heave offering from the children of Israel, of the sacrifice of their peace offerings, even their heave offering unto the LORD.

29 And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sonnes after him, to be anoynted therein, and to be consecrated in them.

† Hebr. He of his sonnes.

30 And that sonne that is Priest in his stead, shall put them on seven dayes, when he cometh into the Tabernacle of the Congregation to minister in the holy place.

31 And thou shalt take the ramme of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place.

\* Levit. 8.  
31. match.  
12. 4.

32 And Aaron and his sonnes shall eat the flesh of the ramme, and the bread that is in the basket, by the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

33 And they shall eat those things, where with the atonement was made, to consecrate and to sanctifie them: but a stranger shall not eat thereof, because they are holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread remaine unto the morning, then thou shalt burne the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it is holy.

35 And thus shalt thou doe unto Aaron, and to his sonnes, according to all things which I haue commaunded thee: seven dayes shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt offer euery day a bullocke for a sinne offering, for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the Altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoynt it, to sanctifie it.

37 Seven dayes thou shalt make an atonement for the Altar, and sanctifie it: and it shall be an Altar most holy: what soeuer toucheth the Altar, shall be holy.

\* Num. 18.  
3.

38 Now this is that which thou shalt offer vpon the Altar; two lambs of the first yere, day by day continually.

39 The one lambe thou shalt offer in the morning: and the other lambe thou shalt offer at euen:

40 And with the one lambe a tenth deale of flowre mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oyle: and the fourth part of an hin of wine for a drinke offering.

41 And the other lambe thou shalt offer at euen, and shalt doe thereto, according to the meat offering of the morning, and according to the drinke offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 This shalbe a continuall burnt offering throughout your generations, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, before the LORD, where I wil meeete you, to speake there unto thee.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel: and the Tabernacle shall be sanctified by my glory.

Or, Israel.

44 And I will sanctifie the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the Altar: I will sanctifie also both Aaron and his sonnes, to minister to me in the Priests office.

45 And I will dwell amongst the children of Israel, and will be their God.

\* Levit. 26.  
12. 3. cor.  
6. 16.

46 And they shall know that I am the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell amongst them: I am the LORD their God.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 The Altar of incense. 11 The ranfome of soules. 17 The brazen laver. 12 The holy anoyning oyle. 34 The composition of the perfume.

And thou shalt make an Altar to burne incense vpon: of Shittim Wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubite shall bee the length thereof, and a cubite the breadth thereof, (four square shall it bee) and two cubits shall be the height thereof: the hornes thereof shall be of the same.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the hornes thereof: and thou shalt make vnto it a crowne of gold round about.

† Hebr. the roofe and the walls.  
† Heb. walls

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it vnder the crowne of it, by the two corners thereof, vpon the two sides of it shalt thou make it: and they shall be for places for the stauces to beare it withall.

† Heb. Rols.

5 And thou shalt make the stauces of Shittim Wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the Waile,

# Ransome of soules. Chap.xxx. Anointing oyle.

Uaile, that is by the Arke of the Testimonie before the Mercie seat, that is, ouer the Testimonie where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron shall burne thereon sweet incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps he shall burne incense vpon it.

8 And when Aaron lighteth the lampes at euen, he shall burne incense vpon it, a perpetuall incense before the LORD, throughout your generations.

9 He shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meate offering, neither shall ye poure drinke offering thereon.

10 And Aaron shall make an atonement vpon the hornes of it once in a yeere, with the blood of the sinne offering of atonements: once in the yeere shall hee make atonement vpon it, throughout your generations: it is most holy vnto the LORD.

11 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

12 When thou takest the summe of the children of Israel, after their number, then shall they giue euery man a ransome for his soule vnto the LORD, when thou numbrest them, that there be no plague amongst them, when thou numbrest them.

13 This they shall giue, euery one that passeth among them that are numbred: halfe a shekel after the shekel of the Sanctuary: \* A shekel is twentie gerahs: an halfe shekel shall be the offering of the LORD.

14 Euery one that passeth among them that are numbred from twentie yeeres old and aboue, shall giue an offering vnto the LORD.

15 The rich shall not giue more, and the poore shall not giue lesse then halfe a shekel, when they giue an offering vnto the LORD, to make an atonement for your soules.

16 And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the seruice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, that it may be a memorie vnto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your soules.

17 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

18 Thou shalt also make a Lauer of brasle, and his foote also of brasle, to

wash withall, and thou shalt put it betwene the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his sonnes shall wash their hands and their feet thereat.

20 When they goe into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not: or when they come neere to the altar to minister, to burne offering made by fire vnto the LORD.

21 So they shall wash their handes and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for euer to them, euen to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

22 Moreover the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

23 Take thou also vnto thee precious spices, of pure myrrhe five hundred shekels, and of sweet cinnamon halfe so much, euen two hundred and fifty shekels, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty shekels,

24 And of Cassia five hundred shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, and of oyle olue an hin.

25 And thou shalt make it an oyle of holy oymntment, an oymntment compounded after the arte of the Apothecarie: it shall be an holy anointing oyle.

26 And thou shalt anoint the Tabernacle of the Congregation therewith, and the Arke of the Testimonie:

27 And the Table and all his vessels, and the Candlesticke, and his vessels, and the Altar of incense:

28 And the Altar of burnt offering with all his vessels, and the Lauer and his foot.

29 And thou shalt sanctifie them, that they may bee most holy: whatsoeuer toucheth them, shall be holy.

30 And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sonnes, and consecrate them, that they may minister vnto mee in the priests office.

31 And thou shalt speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, This shall bee an holy anointing oyle vnto mee, throughout your generations.

32 Upon mans flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make any other like it, after the composition of it: it is holy, and it shall be holy vnto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth any like it, or whosoever putteth any of it vpon

† Hebr. incense of spices.

† Or, setteth up. hebr. cause to ascend.

† Hebr. betwene the two censers.

\* Num. 1.

† Heb. them that are to be numbred.

\* Levit. 27. 25. num. 3. 47. ezek. 45. 12.

† Heb. multiplie.

† Heb. diminish.

\* Chap. 29. 40.

† Or, perfume.



upon a stranger, shall euen be cut off from his people.

34 And the LORD said vnto Moses, Take vnto thee sweete spices, Stacte, and Onicha, and Galbanum: these sweete spices with pure frankincense, of each shall there be a like weight.

35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the arte of the Apothecarie, † tempered together, pure and holy.

36 And thou shalt beat some of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the Congregation, where I will meet with thee: it shall be vnto you most holy.

37 And as for the perfume which thou shalt make, you shall not make to your selues, according to the composition thereof: it shall be vnto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whosoever shall make like vnto that, to smell thereto, shall euen be cut off from his people.

### CHAP. XXXI.

1 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called and made meet for the worke of the Tabernacle. 12 The obseruation of the Sabbath is againe commanded. 18 Moses receiue the two Tables.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 See, I haue called by name, Bezaleel the sonne of Uri, the sonne of Iur, of the tribe of Iudah:

3 And I haue filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, and in vnderstanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

4 To deuise cunning workes, to worke in golde, and in siluer, and in brasse,

5 And in cutting of stones, to set them, and in caruing of timber, to worke in all manner of workmanship.

6 And I, behold, I haue giuen with him, Aholiab the sonne of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I haue put wisdom, that they may make all that I haue commanded thee:

7 The Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the Arke of the Testimony, and the Mercie seat that is thereupon, and all the furniture of the Tabernacle:

8 And the Table, and his furniture, and the pure Candlestick, with all his furniture, and the Altar of incense:

9 And the Altar of burnt offering, with all his furniture, and the Lauer and his foote:

10 And the clothes of seruice, and the holy garments for Aaron the Priest, and the garments of his sonnes, to minister in the Priests office:

11 And the anointing oyle, and sweet incense for the holy place: according to all that I haue commanded thee, shall they doe.

12 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

13 Speake thou also vnto the children of Israel, saying, Verely my Sabbaths ye shall keepe: for it is a signe betwene me and you, throughout your generations, that ye may know that I am the LORD, that doth sanctifie you.

14 \* Ye shall keepe the Sabbath therefore: for it is holy vnto you: Every one that defileth it, shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doth any worke therein, that soule shall be cut off from amongst his people.

15 Sixe dayes may worke bee done, but in the seuenth is the Sabbath of rest, † holy to the LORD: Whosoever doth any worke in the Sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death.

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keepe the Sabbath, to obserue the Sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetuall covenant.

17 It is a signe betwene me and the children of Israel for euer: for \* in sixe dayes the LORD made heauen and earth, and on the seuenth day he rested and was refreshed.

18 And he gaue vnto Moses, when hee had made an end of communing with him vpon mount Sinai, \* two tables of Testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

### CHAP. XXXII.

1 The people in the absence of Moses, cause Aaron to make a calfe. 7 God is angred thereby. 11 At the intreatie of Moses he is appeased. 15 Moses commeth downe with the Tables. 19 He breaketh them. 20 He destroyeth the calfe. 22 Aarons excuse for himselfe. 25 Moses causeth the Idolaters to bee slaine. 30 He prayeth for the people.

And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come downe out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together vnto

† Heb. salced

\* Chap. 20.  
8. deut. 5.  
12. ezek.  
20. 12.

† Heb. holiness.

\* 1. Chron.  
1. 20.

\* Gen. 1. 31  
and 2. 2.

\* Deut. 9.  
10.

† Heb. vessels



# The molten calfe. Chap.xxxij. Tables broken.

\* Acts. 7.  
40.

vnto Aaron, and said vnto him, \* Up, make vs gods which shall goe before vs: for as for this Moses, the man that brought vs vp out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

2 And Aaron saide vnto them, Brake off the golden eareings which are in the eares of your wiues, of your sonnes, and of your daughters, and bring them vnto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden eareings, which were in their eares, and brought them vnto Aaron.

\* Psal. 106.  
19. 1 king.  
12. 18

4 \* And hee receiued them at their hand, and fashioned it with a grauing tooke, after hee had made it a molten calfe: and they said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee vp out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron saw it, he built an altar before it, and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To morrow is a feast to the LORD.

\* 1. Cor. 10.  
7.

6 And they rose vp early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings: and the people sate downe to eate and to drinke, and rose vp to play.

\* Deut. 9.  
12.

7 And the LORD said vnto Moses, \* Goe, get thee downe: for thy people which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, haue corrupted themselves.

\* Deut. 9, 8.

8 \* They haue turned aside quickly out of the way which I commaunded them: they haue made them a molten Calfe, and haue worshipped it, and haue sacrificed thereunto, and saide, These bee thy gods, O Israel, which haue brought thee vp out of the land of Egypt.

\* Chap. 33.  
3. deut. 9  
13.

9 And the LORD said vnto Moses, \* I haue scene this people, and behold, it is a stiffnecked people.

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may ware hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.

\* Psal. 106,  
25.  
† Hebr. the  
face of the  
Lord.

11 \* And Moses besought the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doeth thy wrath ware hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and with a mighty hand?

\* Num. 14.  
13.

12 \* Wherefore should the Egyptians speake and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountaines, & to consume them from the face of the earth: Turne from thy

fierce wrath, and repent of this euill against thy people.

13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel thy seruants, to whom thou swarest by thine owne selfe, and sadest vnto them, \* I will multiply your seed as the starres of heauen: and all this land that I haue spoken of, will I giue vnto your seed, and they shall inherite it for euer.

\* Gene. 12.  
7 and 15 7.  
and 48. 16.

14 And the LORD repented of the euill which he thought to doe vnto his people.

15 And Moses turned, and went downe from the Mount, and the two Tables of the Testimony were in his hand: the Tables were written on both their sides: on the one side, and on the other were they written.

\* Chap. 3.  
14.

16 And the Tables were the worke of God, and the writing was the writing of God, grauen vpon the Tables.

17 And when Ioshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, hee said vnto Moses, There is a noise of warre in the campe.

18 And he said, It is not the voyce of them that shout for mastery, neither is it the voyce of them that cry for being ouercome: but the noyse of them that sing doe I heare.

† Heb. weak-  
nesse.

19 And it came to passe, as soone as he came nigh vnto the campe, that he saw the Calfe, and the dancing: and Moses anger wared hot, and he cast the Tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

\* Deut. 9.  
21.

20 \* And he tooke the Calfe which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to powder, and strawed it vpon the water, and made the children of Israel drinke of it.

21 And Moses said vnto Aaron, what did this people vnto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sinne vpon them?

22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord ware hot: thou knowest the people, that they are set on mischief.

23 For they said vnto me, Make vs gods which shall goe before vs: for as for this Moses, the man that brought vs vp out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I said vnto them, Whoso euer hath any gold, let them brake it off: So they gaue it mee: then I cast it into the fire, & there came out this Calfe.

25 And



# Moses prayer: He Exodus. talketh with God.

† Hebr. whō  
that rose up  
against  
them.

25 And when Moses saw that the people were naked, (for Aaron had made them naked vnto their shame, amongst their enemies)

26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the campe, and saide, Who is on the LORDS side: let him come vnto mee. And all the sonnes of Leui gathered themselves together vnto him.

27 And hee said vnto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put euery man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate through out the campe, and slay euery man his brother, and euery man his companion, and euery man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Leui did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

29 For Moses had said, † Consecrate your selues to day to the LORD, euery man vpon his sonne, and vpon his brother, that he may bestow vpon you a blessing this day.

30 And it came to passe on the morrow, that Moses said vnto the people, We haue sinned a great sinne: And now I will goe by vnto the LORD; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sinne.

31 And Moses returned vnto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people haue sinned a great sinne, and haue made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sinne; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy Booke, which thou hast writtē.

33 And the LORD said vnto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my Booke.

34 Therefore now goe, leade the people vnto the place of which I haue spoken vnto thee: Behold, mine Angel shall goe before thee: Neuerthelesse in the day when I visit, I will visit their sinne vpon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the Calfe, which Aaron made.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

- 1 The Lord refuseth to goe as he had promised with the people. 4 The people murmure thereat. 7 The Tabernacle is remoued out of the Campe. 9 The Lord talketh familiarly with Moses. 12 Moses desireth to see the Glory of God.

And the LORD said vnto Moses, Depart, and goe vp hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought vp out of the land of Egypt, vnto the land which I sware vnto Abraham, to Isaac, & to Jacob, saying, \* Vnto thy seed will I giue it.

2 \* And I will send an Angel before thee, and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:

3 Vnto a land flowing with milke and hony: For I will not goe vp in the midst of thee: for thou art a stiffnecked people, lest I consume thee in the way.

4 And when the people heard these euill tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had saide vnto Moses, Say vnto the children of Israel, We are a stiffnecked people: I wil come vp into the midst of thee in a moment, & consume thee: Therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to doe vnto thee.

6 And the children of Israel stript themselves of their ornaments, by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moses tooke the Tabernacle, & pitched it without the campe, a farre off from the campe, and called it the Tabernacle of the Congregation: And it came to passe, that euery one which sought the LORD, went out vnto the Tabernacle of the Congregation, which was without the campe.

8 And it came to passe when Moses went out vnto the Tabernacle, that all the people rose vp, and stood euery man at his tent doore, and looked after Moses, vntill he was gone into the Tabernacle.

9 And it came to passe as Moses entered into the Tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood at the doore of the Tabernacle, and the Lord talked with Moses.

10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand at the Tabernacle doore: and all the people rose vp, and worshipped euery man in his tent doore.

11 And the LORD spake vnto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh vnto his friend. And he turned againe into the campe, but his seruant Joshua the sonne of Nun, a yong man, departed not out of the Tabernacle.

\* Gene. 12.

7.

\* Deut. 7.  
32. 10th. 14.  
11.

\* Chap. 32  
9. deut. 9.  
13.

Or And  
Moses saith,  
Consecrate  
your selues to  
day to the  
LORD, be-  
cause euery  
man hath  
bene against  
his sonne,  
and against  
his brother,  
&c.  
† Hebr. fill  
your hands.



12 **C** And Moses saide vnto the LORD, See, thou sayest vnto mee, Ring vp this people, and thou hast not let mee know whome thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I knowe thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, If I haue found grace in thy sight, shewe mee now thy way that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation is thy people.

14 And he said, My presence shall go with thee, and I will giue thee rest.

15 And he said vnto him, If thy presence goe not with mee, carie vs not vp hence.

16 For wherein shall it bee knownen here, that I and thy people haue found grace in thy sight: is it not in that thou goest with vs: So shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that are vpon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD said vnto Moses, I will doe this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory.

19 And he said, I will make all my goodnesse passe before thee, and I will proclaime the name of the LORD before thee: \* and will bee gracious to whom I wil be gracious, and wil shew mercie on whom I will shew mercie.

20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see mee, and lue.

21 And the LORD said, Beholde, there is a place by mee, and thou shalt stand vpon a rocke.

22 And it shall come to passe, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the rocke, and will couer thee with my hand, while I passe by.

23 And I wil take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my backe parts: but my face shall not be seene.

## CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 The Tables are renewed. 5 The Name of the Lord proclaimed. 8 Moses intreateth God to go with them. 10 God maketh a covenant with them, repeating certaine duties of the first Table. 18 Moses after fourtie dayes in the Mount commeth downe with the Tables. 29 His face shineth, and he couereth it with a vaile.



And the LORD said vnto Moses, \* Hew thee two Tables of stone, like vnto the first: and I will write vpon these Tables, the words that were in the first Tables which thou brakest.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come vp in the morning vnto mount Sinai, and present thy selfe there to me, in the top of the mount.

3 And no man shall \* come vp with thee, neither let any man bee scene throughout all the mount, neither let the flockes nor herds feede before that mount.

4 And he hewed two Tables of stone, like vnto the first, and Moses rose vp early in the morning, and went vp vnto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and tooke in his hand the two tables of stone.

5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the Name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, mercifull and gracious, long suffering, and abundant in goodnesse and trueth,

7 Keeping mercie for thousands, forgiuing iniquitie and transgression and sinne, and that will by no meanes cleere the guiltie, \* visiting the iniquitie of the fathers vpon the children, and vpon the childrens children, vnto the third and to the fourth generation.

8 And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I haue found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, goe amongst vs, (for it is a stiffnecked people,) and pardon our iniquitie, and our sinne, and take vs for thine inheritance.

10 And he said, Behold, \* I make a covenant: before all thy people, I wil doe marueiles, such as haue not beene done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people amongst which thou art, shall see the worke of the LORD: for it is a terrible thing that I will doe with thee.

11 Obserue thou that which I command thee this day: Behold, I driue out before thee the Amorit, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Huite, and the Jebusite.

I 12 \* Take

\*Deut. 10. 1.

\* Chap. 19. 11.

\*Exod. 10. 5. deut. 5. 9. ierem. 32. 18.

\*Deut. 5. 1

\*Rom. 9. 15.



\* Chap. 23.  
32. deut. 7.  
2.

12 \* Take heed to thy selfe, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee.

† Hebr. *statuet.*

13 But ye shall destroy their altars, breake their † images, and cut downe their groves.

\* Chap. 10.  
5.

14 For thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a \* Jealous God:

15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they goe a whozing after their gods, and doe sacrifice vnto their gods, and one call thee, and thou eate of his sacrifice,

\* 1. King.  
11. 2.

16 And thou take of \* their daughters vnto thy sonnes, and their daughters goe a whozing after their gods, and make thy sonnes goe a whozing after their gods.

17 Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

\* Chap. 23.  
15.

18 ¶ The feast of \* vnleavened bread shalt thou keepe: Seuen dayes thou shalt eate vnleavened bread, as I commanded thee in the time of the moneth Abib: for in the \* moneth Abib thou comest out from Egypt.

\* Chap. 13.  
4.

\* Chap. 23.  
19. ezech.  
44. 30.

19 \* All that openeth the matrixe is mine: and euery firstling amongst thy cattell, whether ore or sheepe, that is male.

¶ Or *kid.*

20 But the firstling of an Asse thou shalt redeeme with a || lambe: and if thou redeeme him not, then shalt thou breake his necke. All the first borne of thy sonnes thou shalt redeeme: and none shall appeare before me \* empty.

\* Chap. 23.  
15.

\* Chap. 23.  
11. deut. 5.  
12. luke 13.  
14.

21 ¶ \* Sixe dayes thou shalt worke, but on the seuenth day thou shalt rest: in earing time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

\* Chap. 23.  
16.

22 ¶ \* And thou shalt obserue the feast of weekes, of the first fruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the † yeeres end.

† Hebr. *re- uolution of the yeere.*

\* Chap. 23.  
14. 17. deu.  
16. 16.

23 ¶ Thrice in the yeere shall all your men children appeare before the LORD GOD, the God of Israel.

24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt goe vp to appeare before the LORD thy God, thrice in the yeere.

\* Chap. 23.  
18.

25 \* Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leauen, neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of Pascheouer be left vnto the morning.

26 The first of the first fruits of thy

land thou shalt bring vnto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not see the a \* kid in his mothers milke.

\* Exod. 23.  
19. deut.  
14. 21.  
\* Deut. 4.  
13.

27 And the LORD said vnto Moses, Write thou \* these words: for after the tenour of these wordes, I haue made a covenant with thee, and with Israel.

\* Chap. 24.  
18. deut. 9.  
9.

28 \* And hee was there with the LORD forty dayes and forty nights: he did neither eat bread, nor drinke water: and he wrote vpon the Tables the words of the covenant, the ten † Commandements.

† Hebr. *words.*

29 ¶ And it came to passe when Moses came downe from mount Sinai (with the two Tables of Testimony in Moses hand, when hee came downe from the mount) that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone, while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skinn of his face shone, and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moses called vnto them, and Aaron and all the rulers of the Congregation returned vnto him, and Moses talked with them.

32 And after ward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gaue them in commandement all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And till Moses had done speaking with them, he put \* a baile on his face.

\* 1. Cor. 3.  
13.

34 But when Moses went in before the LORD to speake with him, hee tooke the baile off, vntill he came out: And hee came out and spake vnto the children of Israel, that which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skinn of Moses face shone: and Moses put the baile vpon his face againe, vntill hee went in to speake with him.

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 The Sabbath. 4 The free gifts for the Tabernacle. 20 The readinesse of the people to offer. 30 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the worke.



And Moses gathered all the Congregation of the children of Israel together, and said vnto them: These are the wordes which the LORD hath commanded, that



\* Chap. 20.  
9. leuit. 23  
3. deut. 5.  
12. luke 13.  
14.  
Hebr. He-  
lineffe.

that yee should doe them.

2 \* Sixe dayes shall worke be done, but on the seuenth day there shall be to you an holy day, a Sabbath of rest to the LORD: Whosoever doeth worke therein, shall be put to death.

3 He shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations vpon the Sabbath day.

4 And Moses spake vnto all the Congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the LORD commanded, saying,

\* Chap. 25.  
2.

5 Take ye from amongst you an offering vnto the LORD: Whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD, gold, and siluer, and brasle,

6 And blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linnen, and goats haire,

7 And rammes skinnes died red, & badgers skinnes, and Shittim wood,

8 And oyle for the light, and spices for anoynting oyle, and for the sweet incense:

9 And Onix stones, and stones to be set for the Ephod, and for the brestplate.

10 And euery wise hearted among you, shall come and make all that the LORD hath commanded:

\* Chap. 26.  
31.

11 \* The Tabernacle, his tent, and his couering, his taches, & his barres, his pillars, and his sockets:

12 The Arke and the stauces thereof, with the Mercy seat, and the Waile of the couering:

13 The Table and his stauces, and all his vessels, and the Shewbread,

14 The Candlesticke also for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oyle for the light,

\* Chap. 30.  
1.

15 \* And the incense Altar, and his stauces, and the anoynting oyle, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the doore, at the entring in of the Tabernacle:

\* Chap. 27.  
1.

16 \* The Altar of burnt offering with his brazen grate, his stauces, and all his vessels, the Laver and his foot:

17 The hangings of the Court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the hanging for the doore of the Court:

18 The pinnes of the Tabernacle, and the pinnes of the Court, and their coards:

19 The cloathes of service, to doe seruice in the holy place, the holy garments for Aaron the Priest, and the garments

of his sonnes to minister in the Priests office.

20 And all the Congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.

21 And they came euery one whose heart stirred him by, and euery one whom his spirit made willing, and they brought the LORDS offering to the worke of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and for all his seruice, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came both men and women, as many as were willing hearted, and brought bracelets, and earrings, and rings, & tablets, all iewels of gold: and euery man that offered, offered an offering of gold vnto the LORD.

23 And euery man with whom was found blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linnen, and goates haire, and red skinnes of rammes, and badgers skinnes, brought them.

24 Euery one that did offer an offering of siluer and brasle, brought the LORDS offering: and euery man with whom was found Shittim wood for any worke of the seruice, brought it.

25 And all the women that were wise hearted, did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, both of blew, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine linnen.

26 And all the women whose heart stirred them by in wisdom, spunne goates haire.

27 And the rulers brought Onix stones, and stones to be set for the Ephod, and for the brestplate:

\* Chap. 30.  
33.

28 And spice, and oyle for the light, and for the anoynting oyle, and for the sweet incense.

29 The children of Israel brought a willing offering vnto the LORD, euery man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of worke, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hands of Moses.

30 And Moses said vnto the children of Israel, See, \* the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the sonne of Uri, the sonne of Hur, of the tribe of Judah.

\* Chap. 31.  
1.

31 And he hath filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, in vnderstanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship:

32 And to deuise curious workes, to worke



Worke in gold, & in siluer, and in brasse.  
33 And in the cutting of stones, to set them, and in caruing of wood, to make any manner of cunning worke.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, both he and Aholiab the sonne of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath hee filled with wisdom of heart, to worke all manner of worke, of the ingrauer, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blew, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linnen, and of the weauer, euen of them that doe any worke, and of those that deuise cunning worke.

### CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The offerings are deliuered to the workemen.

5 The liberalltie of the people is restrained.

8 The curtaines of Cherubims. 14 The curtaines of goats haire. 19 The couering of skinnies. 20 The boards with their sockets.

31 The barres. 35 The vaile. 37 The hanging for the doore.

**W**hen wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and euery wise hearted man, in whome the LORD put wisdom and vnderstanding, to know how to worke all manner of worke for the seruice of the Sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and euery wise hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, euen euery one whose heart stirred him vp to come vnto the worke to doe it.

3 And they receiued of Moses all the offering which the children of Israel had brought, for the worke of the seruice of the Sanctuarie, to make it withall. And they brought yet vnto him free offerings euery morning.

4 And al the wise men that wrought all the worke of the Sanctuary, came euery man from his worke which they made.

5 And they spake vnto Moses, saying, The people bring much more then enough for the seruice of the worke which the LORD commaunded to make.

6 And Moses gaue commandement, and they caused it to bee proclaimed throughout the campe, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more

worke for the offering of the Sanctuarie: so the people were restrained from bringing.

7 For the stuffe they had was sufficient for all the worke to make it, and too much.

8 And euery wise hearted man, among them that wrought the worke of the Tabernacle, made ten curtaines, of fine twined linnen, and blew, and purple, and scarlet: with Cherubims of cunning worke made he them.

9 The length of one curtaine was twentie & eight cubites, and the breadth of one curtaine foure cubites: the curtaines were all of one cuse.

10 And he coupled the five curtaines one vnto another: and the other five curtaines he coupled one vnto another.

11 And he made loopes of blew, on the edge of one curtaine, from the selledge in the coupling: likewise hee made in the vttermoost side of another curtaine, in the coupling of the second.

12 Fiftie loopes made he in one curtaine, and fiftie loopes made hee in the edge of the curtaine which was in the coupling of the second: the loopes held one curtaine to another.

13 And he made fiftie taches of gold, and coupled the curtaines one vnto another with the taches. So it became one tabernacle.

14 And he made curtaines of goats haire, for the tent ouer the Tabernacle: eleuen curtaines he made them.

15 The length of one curtaine was thirtie cubites, and foure cubites was the breadth of one curtaine: the eleuen curtaines were of one cuse.

16 And he coupled five curtaines by themselves, and sixe curtaines by themselves.

17 And he made fiftie loopes vpon the vttermoost edge of the curtaine in the coupling, and fiftie loopes made he vpon the edge of the curtaine, which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fiftie taches of brasse to couple the tent together that it might be one.

19 And he made a couering for the tent of rammes skinnies dyed red, and a couering of badgers skinnies aboue that.

20 And hee made boards for the Tabernacle of Shittim wood, standing vp.

21 The length of a board was ten cubites.

\* Chap. 26.  
34.

\* Chap. 26.  
10.

cubites, and the breadth of a board one cubite and a halfe.

22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the Tabernacle: twentie boards for the South side, Southward.

24 And fourtie sockets of silver he made vnder the twentie boards: two sockets vnder one board for his two tenons, and two sockets vnder another board, for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the Tabernacle which is toward the North corner, he made twentie boards.

26 And their fourtie sockets of silver: two sockets vnder one board, and two sockets vnder another board.

27 And for the sides of the Tabernacle westward, he made sixe boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the Tabernacle, in the two sides.

29 And they were † coupled beneath and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus hee did to both of them in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards, and their sockets were sixtene sockets of silver: vnder † euery board two sockets.

31 ¶ And he made \* barres of Shittim Wood: five for the boards of the one side of the Tabernacle,

32 And five barres for the boards of the other side of the Tabernacle, and five barres for the boards of the Tabernacle for the sides westward.

33 And he made the middle barre to shoot thorow the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of golde to be places for the barres, and overlaid the barres with gold.

35 ¶ And he made a Vase of blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen: with Cherubims made he it of cunning worke.

36 And he made thereunto foure pillars of Shittim wood, and overlaid them with golde: their hookes were of gold: and he cast for them foure sockets of silver.

37 ¶ And hee made an hanging for the Tabernacle doore of blew and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen, † of needle worke,

38 And the five pillars of it with their hookes: and he overlaid their chapiters and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets were of brasse.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The Arke. 6 The Mercie seat with Cherubims. 10 The Table with his vessels. 17 The Candlesticke with his lamps and instruments. 25 The Altar of incense. 29 The anointing oyle and sweet incense.



And Bezaleel made \* the Arke of Shittim Wood: two cubites and a halfe was the length of it, and a cubite and a halfe the breadth of it, and a cubite and a halfe the height of it.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within & without, and made a crowne of gold to it round about.

3 And hee cast for it foure rings of gold, to be set by the foure corners of it: euen two rings vpon the one side of it, and two rings vpon the other side of it.

4 And he made stauces of Shittim Wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And hee put the stauces into the rings, by the sides of the Arke, to beare the Arke.

6 ¶ And he made the \* Mercie seat of pure gold: two cubites and an halfe was the length thereof, and one cubite and an halfe the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two Cherubims of gold, beaten out of one piece made hee them, on the two endes of the Mercie seate:

8 One Cherub || on the end on this side, and another Cherub || on the other end, on that side: out of the Mercie seat made hee the Cherubims on the two endes thereof.

9 And the Cherubims spread out their wings on high, and covered with their wings ouer the Mercie seat with their faces one to another: euen to the Mercie seat ward were the faces of the Cherubims.

10 ¶ And hee made the Table of Shittim Wood: two cubites was the length thereof, and a cubite the breadth thereof, and a cubite and a halfe the height thereof.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crowne of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of

¶ 3 an

† Heb. twin-  
ned.

† Heb. two  
sockets, two  
sockets vnder  
one  
board.

\* Chap. 25  
18. & 30 5.

† Heb. the  
worke of a  
needle wor-  
ker or em-  
broiderer.

\* Chap. 25  
10.

\* Chap. 25.  
17.

|| Or, out of  
Gr.  
|| Or, out of  
Gr.



# The Candlesticke, Exodus. Altar, brasen Lauer,

an handbreadth, round about : and made a crowne of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And hee cast for it foure rings of gold, and put the rings vpon the foure corners that were in the foure feete thereof.

14ouer against the border were the rings, the places for the stauces, to beare the Table.

15 And he made the stauces of Shittim Wood, and ouerlayed them with gold, to beare the Table.

16 And hee made the vessels which were vpon the Table, his dishes, and his spoones, and his bowles, and his couers, to couer withall, of pure gold.

17 And he made the Candlesticke of pure gold, of beaten worke made he the Candlesticke, his shaft & his branch, his bowles, his knops, and his flowers were of the same.

18 And sixe branches going out of the sides thereof : three branches of the candlesticke out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlesticke out of the other side thereof.

19 Three bowles made he after the fashion of almonds, in one branch, a knop and a flower : and three bowles made like almonds, in another branch, a knop and a flower : so throughout the sixe branches, going out of the Candlesticke.

20 And in the candlesticke were foure bowles made like almonds, his knops, and his flowers :

21 And a knop vnder two branches of the same, & a knop vnder two branches of the same, and a knop vnder two branches of the same, according to the sixe branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same : all of it was one beaten worke of pure gold.

23 And he made his seuen lampes, and his snuffers, and his snuffe-dishes of pure gold.

24 Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

25 And he made the incense Altar of Shittim Wood : the length of it was a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit : it was foure square, and two cubites was the height of it, the hornes thereof were of the same.

26 And he ouerlayed it with pure gold, both the top of it and the sides thereof round about, and the hornes of

it : also he made vnto it a crowne of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it vnder the crowne thereof, by the two corners of it, vpon the two sides thereof, to bee places for the stauces to beare it withall.

28 And he made the stauces of Shittim Wood, and ouerlayed them with gold.

29 And he made the holy anoynting oyle, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the worke of the Apothecary.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 The Altar of burnt offerings. 8 The Lauer of brasse. 9 The Court. 21 The summe of that the people offered.

And he made the Altar of burnt offering of Shittim Wood : five cubits was the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof : it was foure square, and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And hee made the hornes thereof on the foure corners of it : the hornes thereof were of the same, and he ouerlayed it with brasse.

3 And he made all the vessels of the Altar, the pots and the shouels, and the basons, and the fleshhookes, and the firepannes : all the vessels thereof made he of brasse.

4 And he made for the Altar a brasen grate of networke, vnder the compasse thereof, beneath vnto the midst of it.

5 And hee cast foure rings for the foure ends of the grate of brasse, to bee places for the stauces.

6 And he made the stauces of Shittim Wood, and ouerlayed them with brasse.

7 And hee put the stauces into the rings on the sides of the Altar, to beare it withall ; hee made the Altar hollow with boards.

8 And hee made the Lauer of brasse, and the foot of it of brasse, of the looking glasses of the women assembling, which assembled at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

9 And he made the Court : on the Southside Southward, the hangings of the Court were of fine twined linnen, a hundred cubits.

10 Their

\* Chap. 25.  
29.

Or, to  
putt out  
withall.

\* Chap. 25.  
31.

\* Chap. 30  
35.

\* Chap. 27.  
1.

\* Chap 30  
34

Or, brasen  
classe.  
Habr. A.  
sembling by  
couples.

10 Their pillars were twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets were of siluer.

11 And for the North side, the hangings were an hundred cubites, their pillars were twenty, and their sockets of brasie twenty: the hoops of the pillars, and their fillets of siluer.

12 And for the West side were hangings of fiftie cubites, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets of siluer.

13 And for the East side Eastward fiftie cubites.

14 The hangings of the one side of the gate were fiftene cubites, their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And for the other side of the court gate on this hand and that hand were hangings of fiftene cubites, their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about, were of fine twined linnen.

17 And the sockets for the pillars were of brasie, the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets of siluer, and the ouerlaying of their chapters of siluer, and all the pillars of the court were filleted with siluer.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the Court was needle worke, of blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen: and twenty cubites was the length, and the height in the breadth was five cubites, answerable to the hangings of the Court.

19 And their pillars were foure, and their sockets of brasie foure, their hooks of siluer, and the ouerlaying of their chapters, and their fillets of siluer.

20 And all the \*pinnes of the Tabernacle, and of the court round about, were of brasie.

21 ¶ This is the summe of the Tabernacle, euen of the Tabernacle of Testimonie, as it was counted, according to the commaundement of Moyses, for the seruice of the Leuites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the Priest.

22 And Bezaleel the sonne of Uri, the sonne of Hur, of the tribe of Iudah, made all that the LORD commaunded Moyses.

23 And with him was Aholiab, sonne of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engrauer, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blew, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linnen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the worke in all the worke of the holy place, euen the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seuen hundred and thirte shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary.

25 And the siluer of them that were numbred of the Congregation, was an hundred talents, and a thousand, seuen hundred and threescore and fiftene shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary.

26 A Bekah for † euery man, that is, halfe a shekel, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, for euery one that went to be numbred, from twenty yeeres olde and vplward, for six hundred thousand, and three thousand, and five hundred, and fiftie men.

27 And of the hundred talents of siluer, were cast the sockets of the Sanctuary, and the sockets of the baile: an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 And of the thousand, seuen hundred, seuentie and five shekels, he made hooks for the pillars, and ouerlaide their chapters, and filleted them.

29 And the brasie of the offering was seuentie talents, and two thousand and foure hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the brasen Altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the Altar,

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pinnes of the Tabernacle, and all the pinnes of the court round about.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 The clothes of seruice and holy garments. 2 The Ephod. 8 The Breastplate. 22 The robe of the Ephod. 27 The Coates, Miter and girdle of fine linnen. 30 The plate of the holy Crowne. 32 All is viewed and approved by Moyses.

And of the blew, and purple, and scarlet, they made clothes of seruice, to doe seruice in the holy place, and \*made the holy garments for Aaron, as the LORD commaunded Moyses.

2 And he made the Ephod of gold, blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen.

3 And they did beate the golde into thynne

\* Chap. 27.  
19.

† Heb. apoll.

\* Chap. 31.  
10 and 35  
19.



thine plates, and cut it into viers, to worke it in the blew, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linnen, with cunning worke.

4. They made shoulder pieces for it, to couple it together; by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his Ephod that was vpon it, was of the same, according to the worke thereof: of gold, blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen, as the LORD commanded Moses.

\* Chap. 28.  
9.

6 \* And they wrought Onix stones enclosed in ouches of gold, grauen as signets are grauen, with the names of the children of Israel.

\* Chap. 28.  
12.

7 And hee put them on the shoulders of the Ephod, that they should be stones for a \* memorie to the children of Israel, as the LORD commanded Moses.

8 And he made the brestplate of cunning worke, like the worke of the Ephod, of gold, blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen.

9 It was foure square, they made the brestplate double: a spanne was the length thereof, and a spanne the breadth thereof being doubled.

|| Or, Ruby.

10 And they set in it foure rowes of stones: the first row was a **Sardius**, a **Topaz**, and a **Caruncle**: this was the first row.

11 And the second row an **Emeraude**, a **Saphire** and a **Diamond**.

12 And the third row a **Lygure**, an **Agate**, and an **Amethyst**.

13 And the fourth row, a **Berill**, an **Onix** and a **Jasper**: they were enclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

14 And the stones were according to the names of the children of Israel, twelue according to their names, like the ingraunings of a signet, euery one with his name, according to the twelue tribes.

15 And they made vpon the brestplate chaimes, at the ends, of wretched worke of pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches of gold, and two gold rings: and put the two rings in the two ends of the brestplate.

17 And they put the two wretched chaimes of golde in the two rings on the ends of the brestplate.

18 And the two ends of the two wretched chaimes they fastened in the two ouches and put them on the shoul-

der pieces of the Ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put them on the two ends of the brestplate vpon the border of it, which was on the side of the Ephod inward.

20 And they made two other golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the Ephod vnderneath, toward the forepart of it, ouer against the other coupling thereof, aboue the curious girdle of the Ephod.

21 And they did bind the brestplate by his rings vnto the rings of the Ephod, with a lace of blew, that it might be aboue the curious girdle of the Ephod, and that the brestplate might not bee loosed from the Ephod, as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 And he made the robe of the Ephod of wouen worke, all of blew.

23 And there was a hole in the midst of the robe as the hole of an habergeon, with a band round about the hole, that it should not rent.

24 And they made vpon the hemmes of the robe pomegranates, of blew, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linnen.

25 And they made \* belles of pure gold, and put the belles betwene the pomegranates, vpon the hemme of the robe, round about betwene the pomegranates.

\* Chap. 28.  
33.

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate round about the hemme of the robe to minister in, as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 And they made coats of fine linnen, of wouen worke, for Aaron and for his sonnes.

28 And a mitre of fine linnen, and goodly bonnets of fine linnen, and \* linnen breeches of fine twined linnen,

\* Chap. 28.  
42.

29 And a girdle of fine twined linnen and blew, and purple, and scarlet of needle worke, as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 And they made the plate of the holy Crowne of pure gold, and wrote vpon it a writing, like to the engraunings of a signet, \* **HOLIES TO THE LORD**.

\* Chap. 28.  
36.

31 And they tied vnto it a lace of blew to fasten it on high vpon the mitre, as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 Thus was all the worke of the Tabernacle of the tent of the Congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

33 And

33 And they brought the Tabernacle vnto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his barres, and his pillars, and his sockets,

34 And the couering of rammies skinnies died red, and the couering of badgers skinnies, and the baile of the couering:

35 The Arke of the Testimony, and the stauces thereof, and the Mercie seat,

36 The Table, and all the vessels thereof, and the Shew bread:

37 The pure Candlestick, with the lampes thereof, euen with the lampes to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oyle for light:

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oyle, and the <sup>†</sup> sweet incense, and the hanging for the Tabernacle doore:

39 The brazen altar, and his grate of brasle, his stauces, and all his vessels, the laver and his foote:

40 The hangings of the Court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court gate, his coards, and his pinnes, and all the vessels of the seruice of the Tabernacle, for the tent of the Congregation:

41 The clothes of seruice to doe seruice in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the Priest, and his sonnes garments to minister in the Priests office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the worke.

43 And Moses did looke vpon all the worke, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, euen so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

## CHAP XL.

1 The Tabernacle is commanded to be reared, 9 and anointed. 13 Aaron and his sonnes to be sanctified. 16 Moses performeth all things accordingly. 34 A cloude couereth the Tabernacle.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 On the first day of the first moneth shalt thou set vp the Tabernacle of the Tent of the Congregation.

3 And thou shalt put therein the Arke of the Testimonie, and couer the Arke with the Clauie:

4 And thou shalt bring in the Table, and set in order <sup>†</sup> the things that are

to be set in order vpon it, and thou shalt bring in the Candlestick, and light the lampes thereof.

5 And thou shalt set the Altar of gold for the incense before the Arke of the Testimonie, and put the hanging of the doore to the Tabernacle.

6 And thou shalt set the Altar of the burnt offering, before the doore of the Tabernacle of the Tent of the Congregation.

7 And thou shalt set the Lauer betwene the Tent of the Congregation and the Altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set vp the Court round about, and hang vp the hanging at the Court gate.

9 And thou shalt take the anointing oyle, and annoynt the Tabernacle and all that is therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.

10 And thou shalt annoynt the Altar of the burnt offering, and all his vessels, and sanctifie the Altar: and it shall be an Altar <sup>†</sup> most holy.

11 And thou shalt annoynt the Lauer and his foot, and sanctifie it.

12 And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sonnes vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and wash them with water.

13 And thou shalt put vpon Aaron the holy garments, and annoynt him, and sanctifie him, that he may minister vnto me in the Priests office.

14 And thou shalt bring his sonnes, and clothe them with coats.

15 And thou shalt annoynt them, as thou didst annoynt their father, that they may minister vnto mee in the Priests office: For their annoynting shall surely be an euermoluing Priesthood, throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

17 And it came to passe in the first moneth, in the second yeere, on the first day of the moneth, that the Tabernacle was reared vp.

18 And Moses reared vp the Tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set vp the boards thereof, and put in the barres thereof, and reared vp his pillars.

19 And he spread abroad the tent ouer the Tabernacle, and put the couering

<sup>†</sup> Heb. the incense of sweet spices.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. Holiness of Holiness.

<sup>\*</sup> Num. 7. 1.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 26.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. the order thereof.



ring of the Tent about vpon it, as the LORD commanded Moses.

20 And he tooke and put the testimony into the Arke, and set the stauess on the Arke, and put the Mercie-seat about vpon the Arke.

\* Chap. 35.  
12.

21 And he brought the Arke into the Tabernacle, and \* set by the Waile of the covering, and covered the Arke of the Testimony, as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 And hee put the Table in the Tent of the Congregation, vpon the side of the Tabernacle Northward, without the Waile.

23 And he set the bread in order vpon it, before the LORD, as the LORD had commanded Moses.

24 And he put the candlesticke in the Tent of the Congregation, ouer against the Table, on the side of the Tabernacle Southward.

25 And he lighted the lampes before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

26 And he put the golden Altar in the Tent of the Congregation, before the Waile.

27 And he burnt sweet incense thereon, as the LORD commanded Moses.

28 And hee set by the hanging, at the doore of the Tabernacle.

29 And he put the Altar of burnt offering by the doore of the Tabernacle of the Tent of the Congregation, and offered vpon it the burnt offering, and

the meat offering, as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 And he set the Lauer betweene the Tent of the Congregation and the Altar, & put water there, to wash withall.

31 And Moses, and Aaron and his sonnes, washed their hands, and their feet thereat.

32 When they went into the Tent of the Congregation, and when they came neere vnto the Altar, they washed, as the LORD commanded Moses.

33 And hee reared by the Court round about the Tabernacle, and the Altar, & set by the hanging of the Court gate: so Moses finished the worke.

34 \* Then a cloud covered the Tent of the Congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the Tabernacle.

35 And Moses was not able to enter into the Tent of the Congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the Tabernacle.

36 And when the cloud was taken by from ouer the Tabernacle, the children of Israel † went onward in all their iourneys:

37 But if the cloud were not taken by, then they iourneyed not, till the day that it was taken by.

38 For the cloud of the LORD was vpon the Tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their iourneys.

\* Exod. 30.  
9

\* Numb. 9.  
15. 1. king.  
8. 10.

† Heb. iour-  
neyed.



## THE THIRD BOOKE of Moses, called Leuiticus.

### CHAP. I.

1 The burnt offerings 3 Of the herd, 10 Of the flockes, 13 Of the toules.



And the LORD called vnto Moses, and spake vnto him out of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, saying,

2 Speake vnto the children of

Israel, and say vnto them, If any man of you bring an offering vnto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattell, euen of the herd, and of the flocke.

3 \* If his offering be a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it of his owne voluntary will, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation before the LORD.

4 And he shall put his hand vpon the

\* Exod. 29.  
10.

# The burnt offering. Chap. ij. The meat offering.

the head of the burnt offering: and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

5 And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the Priests Aarons sonnes shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar, that is by the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

6 And hee shall slay the burnt offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the sonnes of Aaron the Priest shall put fire upon the Altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the Priests Aarons sonnes shall lay the parts, the head and the fat in order upon the wood that is in the fire which is upon the altar.

9 But the inward parts and his legges shall he wash in water, and the Priest shall burne all on the altar, to be a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And if his offering be of the flocks, namely of the sheepe, or of the goates for a burnt sacrifice, he shall bring it a male without blemish.

11 And hee shall kill it on the side of the Altar Northward, before the LORD: and the Priests Aarons sonnes shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the Priest shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire, which is upon the altar:

13 But hee shall wash the inward parts and the legs with water, and the Priest shall bring it all, and burne it upon the altar: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 And if the burnt sacrifice for his offering to the LORD be of fowles, then he shall bring his offering of turtle doves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the Priest shall bring it unto the altar, and wring off his head, and burne it on the altar: and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar.

16 And he shall plucke away his crop with his feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the East part, by the place of the ashes.

17 And hee shall cleave it with the wings thereof, but shall not divide it asunder: And the Priest shall burne it

upon the altar, upon the wood that is upon the fire: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

## CHAP. II.

1 The meat offering of flower with oile and incense, 4 either baken in the oven, 5 or on a plate, 7 or in a frying pan, 12 Or of the first fruits in the eare. 13 The salt of the meat offering.

**A**ND when any will offer a meat offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be of fine flowre: and hee shall powre oyle upon it, and put frankincense thereon.

2 And he shall bring it to Aarons sonnes the Priests: and hee shall take thereof his handfull of the flowre thereof, and of the oile thereof, with all the frankincense thereof, and the Priest shall burne the memoriall of it upon the altar, to be an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

3 And the remnant of the meat offering shall be Aarons and his sonnes: it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 And if thou bring an oblation of a meat offering baken in the oven, it shall be an unleavened cake of fine flowre mingled with oyle, or unleavened wafers anointed with oyle.

5 And if thy oblation be a meat offering baken in a panne, it shall be of fine flowre unleavened, mingled with oyle.

6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and powre oyle thereon: it is a meat offering.

7 And if thy oblation be a meat offering baken in the frying pan, it shall be made of fine flowre with oyle.

8 And thou shalt bring the meat offering that is made of these things unto the LORD, and when it is presented unto the Priest, he shall bring it unto the Altar.

9 And the Priest shall take from the meat offering a memoriall thereof, and shall burne it upon the Altar, it is an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And that which is left of the meat offering, shall be Aarons and his sonnes: it is a thing most holy, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

II No

\* Ecclus. 7. 31.

† Or, on a flat plate or, slice.

\* Verse 2.

\* Exod. 29. 18.

|| Or, pinch off the head with the nail.

|| Or the fish thereof.



11 No meat offering, which ye shall bring vnto the LORD, shall be made with leauen: For ye shall burne no leauen, nor any hony, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 As for the oblation of the first fruits, yee shall offer them vnto the LORD, but they shall not be burnt on the Altar for a sweet savour.

13 And every oblation of thy meat offering \* shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the Couenant of thy God to bee lacking from thy meat offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

14 And if thou offer a meat offering of thy first fruits vnto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat offering of thy first fruits, greene eares of corne dried by the fire, euen corne beaten out of full eares.

15 And thou shalt put oyle vpon it, and lay frankincense thereon; it is a meat offering.

16 And the Priest shall burne the memoriall of it, part of the beaten corne thereof, and part of the oyle thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: it is an offering made by fire vnto the LORD.

### CHAP. III.

1 The meat offering of the herde, 6 of the flocke, 7 either a lambe, 12 or a goat.



And if his oblation be a sacrifice of peace offering, if hee offer it of the herd, whether it be a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.

2 And he shall lay his hand vpon the head of his offering, and kill it at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and Aarons sonnes the Priests shall sprinkle the blood vpon the Altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering, an offering made by fire vnto the LORD; \* the fat that couereth the inwards, and all the fat that is vpon the inwards.

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks: and the caule about the liuer with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And Aarons sonnes shall burne it on the Altar vpon the burnt sacrifice, which is vpon the wood that is on the fire: it is an offering made by fire of a

sweet savour vnto the LORD.

6 And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace offering vnto the LORD, be of the flocke, male or female, he shall offer it without blemish.

7 If hee offer a lambe for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he shall lay his hand vpon the head of his offering, and kill it before the Tabernacle of the Congregation: And Aarons sonnes shall sprinkle the blood thereof, round about vpon the Altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering, an offering made by fire vnto the LORD: the fat thereof and the whole rumpe, it shall he take off hard by the backe bone: and the fat that couereth the inwards, and all the fat that is vpon the inwards.

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is vpon them, which is by the flanks, and the caule about the liuer, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

11 And the Priest shall burne it vpon the Altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire vnto the LORD.

12 And if his offering be a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shall lay his hand vpon the head of it, and kill it before the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and the sonnes of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof vpon the Altar, round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, euen an offering made by fire vnto the LORD: the fat that couereth the inwards, and all the fat that is vpon the inwards.

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is vpon them, which is by the flanks, and the caule about the liuer with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

16 And the Priest shall burne them vpon the Altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savour: \* All the fat is the LORDS.

17 It shall be a perpetuall statute for your generations, throughtout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat, nor \* blood.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 The sinne offering of ignorance, 3 for the Priest, 13 for the Congregation, 22 for the Ruler, 27 for any of the people.

And

† Hebr. ascend.

\* Marke 9. 49.

\* Exod. 29. 22.  
† Or, suet.

† Or, And rise over the liuer, and cover the kidneys.

\* Chap. 7. 25.

\* Gene. 9. 4. chap. 7. 26. and 17. 24.



**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,  
 2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, If a soule shall sinne through ignorance against any of the commandements of the LORD (concerning things which ought not to be done) and shall do against any of them:

3 If the Priest that is anointed, doe sinne according to the sinne of the people, then let him bring for his sinne which he hath sinned, a yong bullocke without blemish, vnto the LORD for a sinne offering.

4 And hee shall bring the bullocke vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation before the LORD, and shall lay his hand vpon the bullockes head, and kill the bullocke before the LORD.

5 And the Priest that is anointed, shall take of the bullocks blood, and bring it to the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

6 And the Priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the Vail of the Sanctuary.

7 And the Priest shall put some of the blood vpon the hornes of the Altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which is in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and shall poure<sup>a</sup> all the blood of the bullocke at the bottome of the altar of the burnt offering, which is at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullocke for the sinne offering: the fat that couereth the inwards, and all the fat that is vpon the inwards,

9 And the two kidneis, and the fat that is vpon them, which is by the flankes, and the caule about the luer with the kidneis, it shall he take away,

10 As it was taken off from the bullocke of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the Priest shall burne them vpon the altar of the burnt offering.

11 <sup>a</sup>And the skinne of the bullocke, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dounge,

12 Euen the whole bullocke shall he carie forth<sup>†</sup> without the campe, vnto a cleane place, where the ashes are pouzed out, and <sup>a</sup>burne him on the

wood with fire: <sup>†</sup>where the ashes are pouzed out, shall he be burnt.

13 And if the whole Congregation of Israel sinne through ignorance, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they haue done somewhat against any of the Commandements of the LORD, concerning things which should not be done, and are guiltie:

14 When the sinne which they haue sinned against it, is knowen, then the Congregation shall offer a yong bullocke for the sinne, and hang him before the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

15 And the Elders of the Congregation shall lay their hands vpon the head of the bullocke, before the LORD: and the bullocke shall be killed before the LORD.

16 And the Priest that is anointed, shall bring of the bullockes blood to the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

17 And the Priest shall dip his finger in some of the blood, and sprinkle it seuen times before the LORD, euen before the vaille.

18 And he shall put some of the blood vpon the hornes of the altar, which is before the LORD, that is in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and shall pouze out all the blood at the bottome of the altar of the burnt offering, which is at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burne it vpon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullocke as he did with the bullocke for a sinne offering, so shall he do with this: And the Priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

21 And he shall carie forth the bullocke without the campe, and burne him as he burned the first bullocke: it is a sinne offering for the Congregation.

22 When a ruler hath sinned and done somewhat through ignorance against any of the Commandements of the LORD his God, concerning things which should not be done, and is guiltie:

23 Or if his sinne wherein hee hath sinned, come to his knowledge: he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goates, a male without blemish.

24 And hee shall lay his hand vpon the head of the goate, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD: it is a sinne offering.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. at the pouzing out of the ashest.

<sup>a</sup> Chap 5  
2, 3, 4.

<sup>a</sup> Chap. 5. 9.

<sup>a</sup> Exod. 29.  
14 numb.  
19. 5

<sup>†</sup> Heb. To without the campe.  
<sup>a</sup> Heb 13  
11.



25 And the Priest shall take of the blood of the sinne offering with his finger, and put it vpon the hornes of the Altar of burnt offering, and shall poure out his blood at the bottome of the Altar of burnt offering.

26 And he shall burne all his fat vpon the Altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the Priest shall make an atonement for him, as concerning his sinne, and it shall be forgiven him.

† Hebr. any soule.  
† Hebr. people of the land.

27 And if † any one of the † common people sinne through ignorance, while he doeth somewhat against any of the commandements of the LORD, concerning things which ought not to be done, and be guiltie:

28 Or if his sinne which he hath sinned come to his knowledge, then hee shall bring his offering, a kidde of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sinne which he hath sinned.

29 And he shall lay his hand vpon the head of the sinne offering, and slay the sin offering in the place of the burnt offering.

30 And the Priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put it vpon the hornes of the Altar of burnt offering, and shall poure out all the blood thereof at the bottome of the Altar.

\* Leuit. 3.  
14.

31 And \* he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the Priest shall burne it vpon the Altar, for a \* sweet savour vnto the LORD, and the Priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

32 And if he bring a lambe for a sinne offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shall lay his hand vpon the head of the sinne offering, and slay it for a sinne offering, in the place where they kill the burnt offering.

34 And the Priest shall take of the blood of the sinne offering with his finger, and put it vpon the hornes of the Altar of burnt offering, and shall poure out all the blood thereof at the bottome of the Altar.

35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lambe is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace offerings: and the Priest shall burne them vpon the Altar, according to the of-

ferings made by fire vnto the LORD, and the Priest shall make an atonement for his sinne that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

## CHAP. V.

1 He that sinneth in concealing his knowledge, 2 in touching an vncleane thing, 4 or in making an oath. 6 His trespass offering, of the flocke, 7 of foules, 11 or of flowre. 14 The trespass offering in sacrilege, 17 and in sinnes of ignorance.

**A**D if a soule sinne, and heare the voyce of swearing, and is a witnesse, whether he hath seene or knowen of it, if he doe not utter it, then he shall beare his iniquity.

2 Or if a soule touch any vncleane thing, whether it be a carcase of an vncleane beast, or a carcase of vncleane cattell, or the carcase of vncleane creeping things, and if it be hidden from him, he also shall be vncleane, and guiltie:

3 Or if he touch the vncleannesse of man, whatsoever vncleannesse it be that a man shall be defiled withall, and it be hid from him, when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guiltie.

4 Or if a soule sweare, pronouncing with his lips to do euill, or to do good, whatsoever it be that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him, when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guiltie in one of these.

5 And it shall be when he shall be guiltie in one of these things, that he shall confesse that hee hath sinned in that thing.

6 And he shall bring his trespass offering vnto the LORD for his sinne which he hath sinned, a female from the flocke, a lambe, or a kidde of the goates, for a sinne offering: And the Priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sinne.

7 And if † hee be not able to bring a lambe, then he shall bring for his trespass which hee hath committed, two turtle doves, or two yong pigeons vnto the LORD: one for a sinne offering, and the other for a burnt offering.

8 And he shall bring them vnto the Priest, who shall offer that which is for the sinne offering first, and wring off his head from his necke, but shall not diuide it asunder.

9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sinne offering vpon the side of the Altar,

† Hebr. his hand cannot reach to the sufficiency of a lambe.

\* Chap. 1.  
15.



Altar, and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottonic of the altar: it is a sinne offering.

¶ Or, ordinance

10 And hee shall offer the second for a burnt offering, according to the manner: and the Priest shall make an atonement for him for his sinne, which he had sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

11 But if hee be not able to bring two turtle doves, or two yong pigeons: then he that sinned, shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an Ephah of fine flour for a sinne offering: hee shall put no oyle vpon it, neither shall he put any frankincense thereon: for it is a sinne offering.

\* Chap. 3. 2.

\* Chap. 4. 35.

12 Then shall hee bring it to the Priest, and the Priest shall take his handfull of it, \* euen a memoriall thereof, and burne it on the altar, \* according to the offerings made by fire vnto the LORD: it is a sinne offering.

13 And the Priest shall make an atonement for him as touching his sinne that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and the remnant shall be the Priests, as a meat offering.

14 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

15 If a soule commit a trespassse, and sinne through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then hee shall bring for his trespassse vnto the LORD, a ramme without blemish, out of the flockes, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, for a trespassse offering.

16 And hee shall make amends for the harme that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall adde the fift part thereto, and giue it vnto the Priest: and the Priest shall make an atonement for him with the ramme of the trespassse offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

\* Chap. 4. 3.

17 And if a \* soule sinne, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commaundements of the LORD, though he wist it not, yet is hee guiltie, and shall beare his iniquitie.

18 And he shall bring a ramme without blemish out of the flocke, with thy estimation, for a trespassse offering vnto the Priest: and the Priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred, and wist it not: and it shall be forgiven him.

19 It is a trespassse offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The trespassse offering for sinnes done wittingly. 8 The Law of the burnt offering, 14 and of the meate offering. 19 The offering at the consecration of a Priest. 24 The Law of the sinne offering.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 If a soule sinne, and commit a trespassse against the LORD, and lie vnto his neighbour in that which was deliuered him to keepe, or in fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour:

¶ Or, in dealing.  
† Heb. putting of the hand.

\* Num. 5. 6

3 Or haue found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and \* sweareth falsly: in any of all these that a man doth, sinning therein:

4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guiltie, that hee shall restore that which he tooke violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was deliuered him to keepe, or the lost thing which he found:

5 Or all that about which hee hath sworne falsly: hee shall euen \* restore it in the principall, and shall adde the fift part more thereto, and giue it vnto him to whom it appertaineth, in the day of his trespassse offering.

\* Chap. 5. 15.

6 And hee shall bring his trespassse offering vnto the LORD, a ramme without blemish out of the flocke, with thy estimation, for a trespassse offering vnto the Priest.

¶ Or, in the day of his being found guiltie. Heb. the day of his trespassse offering.  
\* Chap. 5. 15.

7 And the Priest shall make an atonement for him, before the LORD: and it shall be forgiven him, for any thing of all that he hath done, in trespasssing therein.

8 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

9 Command Aaron and his sonnes, saying, This is the law of the burnt offering: (It is the burnt offering, because of the burning vpon the Altar all night vnto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it.)

¶ Or, for the burning.

10 And the Priest shall put on his linnen garment, & his linnen breeches shall he put vpon his flesh, and take vp the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt offering on the Altar, and he shall put them besides the Altar.

11 And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry



fourth the ashes without the Campe, vnto a cleane place.

12 And the fire vpon the Altar shall be burning in it: it shall not be put out: And the Priest shall burne wood on it euery morning, and lay the burnt offering in order vpon it, and he shall burne thereon the fatte of the peace offerings.

13 The fire shall euer be burning vpon the Altar: it shall neuer goe out.

\* Chap. 27.  
1. num. 15,  
4.

14 \* And this is the law of the meat offering: the sonnes of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the Altar.

\* Chap. 2. 9.

15 And he shall take of it his handfull, of the flowre of the meat offering, and of the oyle therof, and all the frankincense which is vpon the meat offering, and shall burne it vpon the Altar, for a sweet sauour, euen the \* memoriall of it vnto the LORD.

16 And the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sonnes eat: with unlea- uened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place: in the court of the Tabernacle of the Congregation they shall eat it.

17 It shall not be baken with lea- uen: I haue giuen it vnto them for their portion of my offerings made by fire: it is most holy, as is the sin offering, and as the trespass offering.

\* Exod. 29.  
37.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it: It shall be a statute for euer in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: \* euery one that toucheth them shall be holy.

\* Exod. 26.  
36.

19 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

20 This is the offering of Aaron, and of his sonnes which they shall offer vnto the LORD, in the day when he is anoynted: The tenth part of an Ephah of fine flowre for a meat offering perpetuall, halfe of it in the morning, and halfe thereof at night.

21 In a panne it shall be made with oyle, and when it is baken, thou shalt bring it in: and the baken pieces of the meat offering shalt thou offer for a sweet sauour vnto the LORD.

22 And the Priest of his sonnes that is anoynted in his stead, shall offer it: It is a statute for euer vnto the LORD, it shall be wholly burnt.

23 For euery meat offering for the Priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

24 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

25 Speake vnto Aaron and to his sonnes, saying, This is the law of the sinne offering: In the place where the burnt offering is killed, shall the sinne offering be killed before the LORD: it is most holy.

26 The Priest that offereth it for sinne, shall eat it: In the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

27 Whatsoeuer shall touch the flesh thereof, shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof vpon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled, in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessell wherein it is sodden, \* shall be broken: And if it be sodden in a brazen pot, it shall be both scowred, and rinsed in water.

\* Chap. 11.  
33.

29 All the males among the Priests shall eat thereof: it is most holy.

30 \* And no sinne offering whereof any of the blood is brought into the Tabernacle of the Congregation to re- concile withall in the holy place, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

\* Hebr. 13.  
11.

## CHAP. VII.

1 The law of the trespass offering, 11 and of the Peace offerings, 12 whether it be for a Thankesgiuing, 16 or a Vow, or a Free- will-offering. 22 The fat, 26 and the blood are forbidden. 28 The Priests portion in the Peace offerings.

**I**ke likewise this is the lawe of the trespass offering: it is most holy.

2 In the place where they kill the burnt offering, shall they kill the trespass offering: and the blood thereof shall hee sprinkle round about vpon the Altar.

3 And he shall offer of it, all the fat thereof: the rumpe, and the fat that couereth the inward parts,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the caule that is about the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And the Priest shall burne them vpon the Altar, for an offering made by fire vnto the LORD: it is a trespass offering.

6 Euery male among the Priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it is most holy.



# The eating of Chap.vij. blood is forbidden.

7 As the sinne offering is, so is the trespass offering: there is one law for them: the Priest that maketh atonement thereibuth, shall haue it.

8 And the Priest that offereth any mans burnt offering, euen the Priest shall haue to himselfe the skinne of the burnt offering which he hath offered.

9 And all the meate offering that is baken in the ouen, and all that is dressed in the fying panne, and in the panne, shall be the Priests that offereth it.

|| Or, on the flat plate, or, fice.

10 And euery meate offering mingled with oyle, and drie, shall all the sonnes of Aaron haue, one as much as another.

11 And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he shall offer vnto the LORD.

12 If hee offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving vneleuened cakes mingled with oyle, and vneleuened wafers anointed with oyle, and cakes mingled with oyle of fine flowre fried.

13 Besides the cakes, hee shall offer for his offering leauened bread, with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace offerings.

14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation, for an heaue offering vnto the LORD, and it shall bee the Priests that sprinkle the blood of the peace offerings.

15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving, shall be eaten the same day that it is offered: he shall not leaue any of it vntill the morning.

16 But if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrowe also the remainder of it shall be eaten.

17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall bee burnt with fire.

18 And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed vnto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soule that eateth of it, shall beare his iniquitie.

19 And the flesh that toucheth any vncleane thing, shall not be eaten: it shall be burnt with fire, and as for the flesh, all that be cleane shall eat thereof.

20 But the soule that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, that pertaine vnto the LORD, \* hauing his vncleanness vpon him, euen that soule shall be cut off from his people.

\* Chap. 15. 3.

21 Moreover, the soule that shall touch any vncleane thing, as the vncleanness of man, or any vncleane beast, or any abominable vncleane thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings which pertaine vnto the LORD, euen that soule shall be cut off from his people.

22 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

23 Speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, \* Ye shall eat no manner fat of ore, or of sheepe, or of goat.

\* Chap. 3. 17.

24 And the fat of the † beast that dieth of it selfe, and the fat of that which is torne with beasts, may be vsed in any other vse: but yee shall in no wise eat of it.

† Heb. carcase.

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire vnto the LORD, euen the soule that eateth it, shall be cut off from his people.

26 \* Moreover ye shall eat no manner of blood, whether it bee of foule or of beast in any of your dwellings.

\* Gene. 9. 4 chap. 3. 17. and 17. 14.

27 Whatsoever soule it be that eateth any manner of blood, euen that soule shall be cut off from his people.

28 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

29 Speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, Hee that offereth the sacrifice of his peace offerings vnto the LORD, shall bring his oblation vnto the LORD, of the sacrifice of his peace offerings.

30 His owne hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the brest, it shall hee bring, that the brest may be waied for a waue offering before the LORD.

\* Exod. 29. 24.

31 And the Priest shall burne the fat vpon the Altar: but the brest shall be Aarons and his sonnes.

32 And the right shoulder shall ye giue vnto the Priest for an heaue offering of the sacrifices of your peace offerings.

33 Hee among the sonnes of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall haue the right shoulder for his part.

Is 3 34 For



34 For the waue brest and the heane shoulder haue I taken of the children of Israel, from off the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and haue giuen them vnto Aaron the Priest, and vnto his sonnes, by a statute for euer, from among the children of Israel.

35 **T**his is the portion of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sonnes, out of the offerings of the **LORD** made by fire, in the day when he presented them, to minister vnto the **LORD** in the Priests office:

36 Which the **LORD** commanded to be giuen them of the children of Israel, in the day that hee anointed them, by a statute for euer, throughout their generations.

37 This is the law of the burnt offering, of the meate offering, and of the sinne offering, and of the trespass offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace offerings:

38 Which the **LORD** commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations vnto the **LORD**, in the wilderness of Sinai.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sonnes.

14 Their sinne offering, 18 Their burnt offering, 22 The ram of consecrations, 31 The place and time of their consecration.

**A**nd the **LORD** spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 \*Take Aaron and his sonnes with him, and the garments, and \* the anointing oyle, and a bullocke for the sinne offering, and two rammes, and a basket of vneleuened bread.

3 And gather thou all the Congregation together vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

4 And Moses did as the **LORD** commanded him, & the assembly was gathered together vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

5 And Moses saide vnto the Congregation, \* This is the thing which the **LORD** commanded to be done.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sonnes, and washed them with water.

7 And he put vpon him the coate, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the E-

phod vpon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the Ephod, and bound it vnto him therewith.

8 And hee put the brest plate vpon him: also he \* put in the brest plate the Urim and the Thummim.

9 And he put the miter vpon his head: also vpon the miter, euen vpon his forehead did hee put the golden plate, the holy crowne, as the **LORD** \* commanded Moses.

10 And Moses tooke the anointing oyle, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was therein, and sanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled thereof vpon the altar seuen times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels, both the lauer and his foot, to sanctifie them.

12 And he \* polvred of the anointing oyle vpon Aarons head, and anointed him, to sanctifie him.

13 And Moses brought Aarons sonnes, and put coats vpon them, and girded them with girdles, and put bonnets vpon them, as the **LORD** commanded Moses.

14 \* And he brought the bullocke for the sinne offering, and Aaron and his sonnes laid their hands vpon the head of the bullocke for the sinne offering.

15 And he slew it, and Moses tooke the blood, and put it vpon the hornes of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and polvred the blood at the bottome of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation vpon it.

16 And he tooke all the fat that was vpon the inwards, and the kail about the liuer, and the two kidneis, and their fat, and Moses burned it vpon the Altar.

17 But the bullocke, and his hide, his flesh and his dung, he burnt with fire without the campe, as the **LORD** \* commanded Moses.

18 And he brought the ramme for the burnt offering: and Aaron and his sonnes laid their hands vpon the head of the ramme.

19 And he killed it, and Moses sprinkled the blood vpon the Altar round about.

20 And he cut the ramme into pieces, and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the legges in water, and Moses burnt the

\* Exod. 28. 30.

\* Exod. 28. 39. &c.

\* Eccles. 45. 15. psal. 133. 2.

† Heb. bound

\* Exod. 29. 1.

\* Exod. 9. 14.

\* Exod. 28.

14.

\* Exod. 30.

24.

\* Exod. 29.

4.



the whole ramme vpon the Altar: It was a burnt sacrifice for a sweet saour, and an offering made by fire vnto the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

\*Exod. 29.  
31.

22 And hee brought the other ramme, the ramme of consecration: and Aaron and his sonnes layd their hands vpon the head of the ramme.

23 And he slew it, and Moses tooke of the blood of it, and put it vpon the tip of Aarons right eare, and vpon the thumbe of his right hand, and vpon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aarons sonnes, and Moses put of the blood vpon the tippe of their right eare, and vpon the thumbs of their right hands, and vpon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the blood vpon the Altar round about.

25 And hee tooke the fat, and the rumpe, and all the fat that was vpon the inwards, and the caule <sup>about</sup> the liuer, and the two kidneys and their fat, and the right shoulder.

26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that was before the LORD, he tooke one unleavened cake, and a cake of oyled bread, and one wafer, and put them on the fat, and vpon the right shoulder.

\*Exod. 29.  
14. &c.

27 And hee put all \* vpon Aarons hands, and vpon his sonnes hands, and waued them for a waue offering before the LORD.

28 And Moses tooke them from off their hands, and burnt them on the Altar, vpon the burnt offering: They were consecrations for a sweet saour: It is an offering made by fire vnto the LORD.

\*Exod. 29.  
26.

29 And Moses tooke the brest, and waued it for a waue offering before the LORD: For of the ramme of consecration it was Moses' part, as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 And Moses tooke of the anoynting oyle, and of the blood which was vpon the Altar, and sprinkled it vpon Aaron, and vpon his garments, and vpon his sonnes, and vpon his sunnes garments with him: and sanctified Aaron, and his garments, and his sonnes, and his sonnes garments with him.

Exod 29  
32

31 And Moses said vnto Aaron and to his sonnes, Boile the flesh at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and there \* eat it with the bread

that is in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sonnes shall eat it.

32 And that which remaineth of the flesh, and of the bread, shall yee burne with fire.

33 And ye shall not goe out of the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation in seuen dayes, vntill the dayes of your consecration be at an end: for \*seuen dayes shall he consecrate you.

\*Exod. 29.  
35.

34 As he hath done this day, so the LORD hath commanded to doe, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation day and night, seuen dayes, and keepe the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sonnes did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

## CHAP IX.

1 The first offerings of Aaron, for himselfe and the people. 8 The sinne-offering, 12 and the burnt offering for himselfe. 15 The offerings for the people. 23 Moses and Aaron blesse the people. 24 Fire cometh from the Lord, vpon the Altar.

**A**ND it came to passe on the eight day, that Moses called Aaron and his sonnes, and the elders of Israel.

2 And hee saide vnto Aaron, \* Take thee a yong calfe for a sinne offering, and a ramme for a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer them before the LORD.

\*Exod. 29.  
1.

3 And vnto the children of Israel thou shalt speake, saying, Take ye a kid of the goats, for a sinne offering, and a calfe, and a lambe, both of the first yecre without blemish, for a burnt offering.

4 Also a bullocke and a ramme, for peace offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD, and a meat offering mingled with oyle: for to day the LORD will appeare vnto you.

5 And they brought that which Moses commanded, before the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and all the Congregation drew neere and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should doe: and the glory of the LORD shall appeare vnto you.

7 And



7 And Moses said vnto Aaron, Goe vnto the Altar, and offer thy sinne offering, and thy burnt offering, and make an atonement for thy selfe, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them, as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went vnto the Altar, and slew the calfe of the sinne offering, which was for himselfe.

9 And the sonnes of Aaron brought the blood vnto him, and he dypt his finger in the blood, and put it vpon the hornes of the Altar, and powdered out the blood at the bottome of the Altar.

10 But the fat and the kidneys, and the caule <sup>about</sup> the liuer of the sinne offering he burnt vpon the Altar, as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire, without the campe.

12 And hee slew the burnt offering, and Aarons sonnes presented vnto him the blood, which he sprinkled round about vpon the Altar.

13 And they presented the burnt offering vnto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt them vpon the Altar.

14 And he did wash the inwards, and the legs, and burnt them vpon the burnt offering on the Altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the peoples offering, and tooke the goat, which was the sinne offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sinne, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt offering, and offered it according to the manner.

17 And he brought the meat offering, and <sup>†</sup> tooke an handfull thereof, and burnt it vpon the Altar, \* beside the burnt sacrifice of the morning.

18 He slew also the bullocke and the ramme, for a sacrifice of peace offerings, which was for the people: And Aarons sonnes presented vnto him the blood, (which hee sprinkled vpon the Altar round about)

19 And the fat of the bullocke and of the ramme, the rumpe, and that which couereth the inwards, and the kidneys, and the caule <sup>about</sup> the liuer,

20 And they put the fat vpon the breasts, & he burnt the fat vpon the altar:

21 And the breasts and the right shoulder, Aaron waued for a waue of fering before the LORD, as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lift vp his hand towards the people, and blessed them, and came downe from offering of the sinne offering, and the burnt offering, and peace offerings.

23 And Moses and Aaron went into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared vnto all the people.

24 And \* there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed vpon the Altar the burnt offering, and the fat: which when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

## CHAP. X.

1 Nadab and Abihu, for offering of strange fire, are burnt by fire. 6 Aaron and his sonnes are forbidden to mourne for them. 8 The Priests are forbidden wine when they are to goe into the Tabernacle. 12 The law of eating the holy things. 16 Aarons excuse for transgressing thereof.



¶ And \* Nadab and Abihu, the sonnes of Aaron, tooke either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which hee commaunded them not.

2 And there went out fire from the LORD and deuoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moses said vnto Aaron, This is it that the LORD spake, saying, I will bee sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified: And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan the sonnes of Uzziel, the vncle of Aaron, and said vnto them, Come neere, carry your brethren from before the Sanctuary, out of the campe.

5 So they went neere, and caried them in their coats out of the campe, as Moses had said.

6 And Moses said vnto Aaron, and vnto Eleazar and vnto Ithamar his sonnes, Tincture not your heads, neither rend your clothes, lest you die, and lest wrath come vpon all the people: But let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewaile the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye shal not goe out from the

\* Gen. 4. 9.  
1. king. 18.  
38. 2. chro.  
7. 1. 2. macc.  
10. 11.

\* Num. 3. 4.  
and 26. 61.  
1. chro. 24.  
2.

† Or, ordi-  
nance.

† Hebr. filled  
his hand out  
of it.

\* Exod. 29.  
38.

doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, lest you die: for the anointing oyle of the LORD is vpon you: and they did according to the word of Moses.

8 And the LORD spake vnto Aaron, saying,

9 Doe not drinke wine nor strong drinke, thou, nor thy sonnes with thee, when ye goe into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, lest yee die: It shall bee a statute for euer, throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may put difference betwene holy and vnholy, and betwene vncleane and cleane:

11 And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken vnto them by the hand of Moses.

12 And Moses spake vnto Aaron, and vnto Eleazar and vnto Ithamar his sonnes that were left, Take the meate offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eate it without leauen, beside the altar: for it is most holy.

13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it is thy due, and thy sonnes due of the sacrifices of the LORD, made by fire: for so I am commanded.

14 And the waue breast and heaue shoulder shall ye eat in a cleane place, thou, and thy sonnes, and thy daughters with thee: For they be thy due and thy sonnes due, which are giuen out of the sacrifice of peace offerings, of the children of Israel.

15 The heaue shoulder, and the waue breast shall they bring, with the offrings made by fire of the fat, to waue it for a waue offering before the LORD: and it shall bee thine, and thy sonnes with thee, by a statute for euer, as the LORD hath commanded.

16 And Moses diligently sought the goate of the sinne offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sonnes of Aaron, which were left alivē, saying,

17 Wherefore haue ye not eaten the sinne offering in the holy place, seeing it is most holy, and God hath giuen it you to beare the iniquitie of the Congregation, to make atonement for them, before the LORD:

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in, within the holy place: yee

should indeed haue eaten it in the holy place, \* as I commanded.

19 And Aaron said vnto Moses, Behold, this day haue they offered their sinne offering, and their burnt offering before the LORD: and such things haue befallen me: and if I had eaten the sinne offering to day, should it haue bin accepted in the sight of the LORD:

20 And when Moses heard that, he was content.

## CHAP. XI.

1 What beasts may, 4 and what may not bee eaten. 9 What fishes. 13 What foules. 29 The creeping things which are vncleane.



And the LORD spake vnto Moses, and to Aaron, saying vnto them,

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, \* These are the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that are on the earth:

3 Whatsoever parteth the hoofe, and is clouen footed, & cheweth cud among the beasts, that shall ye eate.

4 Neuerthelesse, these shall ye not eate, of them that chewe the cud, or of them that diuide the hoofe: as the camel, because hee cheweth the cud, but diuiddeth not the hoofe, he is vncleane vnto you.

5 And the conie, because he cheweth the cud, but diuiddeth not the hoofe, he is vncleane vnto you.

6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but diuiddeth not the hoofe, he is vncleane vnto you.

7 And the swine, though he diuide the hoofe, and be clouen footed, yet hee cheweth not the cud: he is vncleane to you.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch: they are vncleane to you.

9 These shall ye eat, of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath finnes and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the riuers, them shall ye eate.

10 And all that haue not finnes nor scales in the seas, and in the riuers, of all that moue in the waters, and of any liuing thing which is in the waters, they shall be an abomination vnto you:

11 They shall be euen an abomination vnto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, but you shall haue their carcases in a bonination.

12 What

\* Chap. 6.  
26.

\* Deut. 14.  
4. act. 10  
14.

\* 1. Macc.  
6. 18.

\* Exod. 29.  
24.



12 Whatſoever hath no finnes nor ſcales in the waters, that ſhalbe an abomination vnto you.

13 ¶ And theſe are they which ye ſhall haue in abomination among the foules, they ſhall not be eaten, they are an abomination: The Eagle, and the Oſtrage, and the Oſpray,

14 And the Vulture, and the Kite, after his kinde:

15 Every Rauen after his kinde:

16 And the Owle, and the night-hauke, & the Cuckow, and the Hawke after his kinde,

17 And the little Owle, and the Cormorant, and the great Owle,

18 And the Swanne, and the Pellicane, and the Gier-eagle,

19 And the Storke, the Heron after her kinde, and the Lapwing, and the Batte.

20 All foules that creepe, going vpon all foure, ſhalbe an abomination vnto you.

21 Yet theſe may ye eat, of every flying creeping thing that goeth vpon all foure, which haue legges aboue their feet, to leape withall vpon the earth.

22 Euen theſe of them ye may eat: the Locuſt, after his kinde, and the Bald-locuſt after his kinde, and the Beetle after his kinde, and the Graſſehopper after his kinde.

23 But al other flying creeping things which haue foure feet, ſhall be an abomination vnto you.

24 And for theſe ye ſhalbe vncleane: Whoſoever toucheth the carcaſſe of them, ſhall be vncleane vntill the euen.

25 And whoſoever beareth ought of the carcaſſe of them, ſhall waſh his clothes, & be vncleane vntill the euen.

26 The carcaſſes of euery beaſt which divideth the hooſe, and is not clouen footed, nor cheweth the cud, are vncleane vnto you: euery one that toucheth them, ſhalbe vncleane.

27 And whatſoever goeth vpon his palbes, among all maner of beaſts, that goe on all foure, thoſe are vncleane vnto you: who ſo toucheth their carcaſſe, ſhall be vncleane vntill the euen.

28 And he that beareth the carcaſſe of them, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be vncleane vntill the euen: they are vncleane vnto you.

29 ¶ Theſe alſo ſhalbe vncleane vnto you, among the creeping things that creepe vpon the earth: the Weaſell, and

the Mouſe, and the Tortois, after his kinde,

30 And the Ferret, and the Camelion, and the Lizard, and the Snake, and the Mole.

31 Theſe are vncleane to you among all that creepe: whoſoever doth touch them when they bee dead, ſhall be vncleane vntill the euen.

32 And vpon whatſoever any of them, when they are dead, doeth fall, it ſhalbe vncleane whether it be any veſſel of wood, or raiment, or ſkinne, or ſacke, whatſoever veſſel it be, wherein any worke is done, it muſt be put into water, and it ſhall be vncleane vntill the euen: ſo it ſhalbe cleaned.

33 And euery earthen veſſel, whereinto any of them falleth, whatſoever is in it ſhall bee vncleane; and \* pee ſhall breake it.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, that on which ſuch water cometh, ſhall be vncleane: And all drinke that may be drunken euery ſuch veſſel, ſhall be vncleane.

35 And euery thing, whereupon any part of their carcaſſe falleth, ſhall be vncleane, whether it be ouen, or ranges for pots, they ſhalbe broken downe: for they are vncleane, and ſhall be vncleane vnto you.

36 Neuertheleſſe, a fountaine or pit, † wherein there is plenty of water, ſhalbe cleane: but that which toucheth their carcaſſe ſhalbe vncleane.

37 And if any part of their carcaſſe fall vpon any ſowing ſeed which is to be ſown, it ſhalbe cleane:

38 But if any water be put vpon the ſeed, and any part of their carcaſſe fall thereon, it ſhalbe vncleane vnto you.

39 And if any beaſt of which ye may eat, die, he that toucheth the carcaſſe thereof, ſhall be vncleane vntill the euen.

40 And hee that eateth of the carcaſſe of it, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be vncleane vntill the euen: he alſo that beareth the carcaſſe of it, ſhal waſh his clothes, and bee vncleane vntill the euen.

41 And euery creeping thing that creepeth vpon the earth, ſhalbe an abomination: it ſhall not be eaten.

42 Whatſoever goeth vpon the belly, and whatſoever goeth vpon all foure, or whatſoever † hath more feet among all creeping things that creepe vpon

\* Chap. 6.  
28.

† Hebr. agathering together of waters.

† Hebr. doth multiply feet.



# The purification Chap.xij.xij. of women.

upon the earth, them ye shall not eat, for they are an abomination.

† Heb. fowles

43 Ye shall not make your <sup>†</sup> selues abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make your selues vncleane with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

\* Chap. 19. 2. and 20. 7. 1. pet. 1. 15

44 For I am the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctifie your selues, and <sup>\*</sup> ye shall be holy, for I am holy: neither shall ye defile your selues with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth vpon the earth.

45 For I am the LORD that bringeth you vp out of the land of Egypt to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy.

46 This is the law of the beasts, and of the foule, and of euery liuing creature that moueth in the waters, and of euery creature that creepeth vpon the earth:

47 To make a difference betweene the vncleane and the cleane, & betweene the beast that may be eaten, and the beast that may not be eaten.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The purification of women after childbirth.

6 Her offerings for her purifying.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

\* Chap. 15 19.

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, If a <sup>\*</sup> woman haue conceived seed, and borne a man child, then she shall be vncleane seuen dayes: according to the dayes of the separation for her infirmities shall she be vncleane.

\* Luk. 2. 21 iohn 7. 22.

3 And in the <sup>\*</sup> eight day, the flesh of his foreskinne shall be circumcised.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying thre and thirtie dayes: Shee shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the Sanctuary, vntill the dayes of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she beare a maid child, then she shall be vncleane two weekes, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six dayes.

† Heb. sonne of his yeere

6 And when the dayes of her purifying are fulfilled, for a sonne, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lambe of the <sup>†</sup> first yeere for a burnt offering, & a yong pigeon, or a turtle dove for a sinne offering, vnto the doore of the Tabernacle

of the Congregation, vnto the Priest:

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her, and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This is the law for her that hath borne a male or a female.

\* Luke 2

8 <sup>\*</sup> And if she be not able to bring a lambe, then she shall bring two turtles, or two yong pigeons, the one for the burnt offering, and the other for a sinne offering: and the Priest shall make an atonement for her, and shee shall be cleane.

24. † Help her hand find not sufficiency of

## CHAP. XIII.

1 The Lawes and tokens whereby the Priest is to be guided in discerning the Leprosie.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses and Aaron, saying,

2 When a man shall haue in the skinne of his flesh, a <sup>†</sup> rising, a scabbe, or bught spot, and it bee in the skinne of his flesh like the plague of leprosie, then he shall bee brought vnto Aaron the Priest, or vnto one of his sonnes the Priests.

|| Or. swelling.

3 And the Priest shall looke on the plague in the skinne of the flesh: and when the haire in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight be deeper then the skin of his flesh, it is a plague of leprosie: and the Priest shall looke on him, and pronounce him vncleane.

4 If the bught spot be white in the skinne of his flesh, and in sight bee not deeper then the skinne, and the haire thereof be not turned white, then the Priest shall shut vp him that hath the plague, seuen dayes.

5 And the Priest shall looke on him the seuenth day: and beholde, if the plague in his sight be at a stay, and the plague spread not in the skinne, then the Priest shall shut him vp seuen dayes more.

6 And the Priest shall looke on him againe the seuenth day: and beholde, if the plague be somewhat darke, and the plague spread not in the skin, the Priest shall pronounce him cleane: it is but a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be cleane.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skinne after that hee hath bene seene of the Priest, for his cleansing hee shall be seene of the Priest againe.

8 And if the Priest see, that behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the Priest



Priest shall pronounce him vncleane: it is a leprosie.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosie is in a man, then he shall be brought vnto the Priest:

10 And the Priest shall see him: and behold, if the rising be white in the skin, and it haue turned the haire white, and there be † quicke raw flesh in the rising:

† Hebr. the quickening of living flesh.

11 It is an old leprosie in the skinne of his flesh, and the Priest shall pronounce him vncleane, and shal not shut him vp: for he is vncleane.

12 And if a leprosie breake out abroad in the skin, and the leprosie couer all the skin of him that hath the plague, from his head euen to his foot, wheresoener the Priest looketh:

13 Then the Priest shall consider: and behold, if the leprosie haue couered all his flesh, he shal pronounce him cleane that hath the plague, it is all turned white; he is cleane.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be vncleane.

15 And the Priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to bee vncleane: for the raw flesh is vncleane: it is a leprosie.

16 ¶ If the raw flesh turne againe, and bee changed vnto white, hee shall come vnto the Priest:

17 And the Priest shall see him: and beholde, if the plague bee turned into white, then the Priest shall pronounce him cleane that hath the plague; hee is cleane.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, euen in the skinne thereof was a bile, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the bile there be a white rising, or a bright spot white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the Priest:

20 And if when the Priest seeth it, behold, it be in sight lower then the skinne, and the haire thereof be turned white, the Priest shall pronounce him vncleane: it is a plague of leprosie broken out of the bile.

21 But if the Priest looke on it, and behold, there be no white haire therein, and if it be not lower then the skin, but be somewhat darke; then the Priest shall shut him vp seven dayes.

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skinne, then the Priest shall pronounce him vncleane; it is a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his

place, and spread not, it is a burning bile; and the Priest shall pronounce him cleane.

24 ¶ If there be any flesh in the skin whereof there is a † hot burning, and the quicke flesh that burneth haue a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;

† Hebr. a burning of fure.

25 Then the Priest shall looke vpon it: and behold, if the haire in the bright spot be turned white, and it bee in sight deeper then the skinne, it is a leprosie broken out of the burning: wherefore the Priest shal pronounce him vncleane: it is the plague of leprosie.

26 But if the Priest looke on it, and behold, there be no white haire in the bright spot, and it be no lower then the other skin, but be somewhat darke, then the Priest shal shut him vp seven dayes.

27 And the Priest shall looke vpon him the seventh day: and if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the Priest shall pronounce him vncleane; it is the plague of leprosie.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not in the skin, but it be somewhat darke; it is a rising of the burning, and the Priest shall pronounce him cleane: for it is an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman hath a plague vpon the head or the beard,

30 Then the Priest shall see the plague: and behold, if it be in sight deeper then the skin, and there be in it a yellow thin haire, then the Priest shall pronounce him vncleane, it is a dry skall, euen a leprosie vpon the head or beard.

31 And if the Priest looke on the plague of the skall, and behold, it be not in sight deeper then the skin, and that there is no blacke haire in it; then the Priest shall shut vp him that hath the plague of the skall, seven dayes.

32 And in the seventh day the Priest shall looke on the plague: and behold, if the skall spread not, and there be in it no yellow haire, and the skall be not in sight deeper then the skin;

33 He shall be shauen, but the skall shall he not shauē: and the Priest shall shut vp him that hath the skall, seven dayes more.

34 And in the seventh day the Priest shall looke on the skall: and behold, if the skall be not spread in the skin, nor be in sight deeper then the skin, then the Priest shall pronounce him cleane: and he

he shall wash his clothes, and be cleane.

35 But if the skalle spread much in the skinne after his cleansing,

36 Then the Priest shall looke on him, and behold, if the skalle be spread in the skinne, the Priest shall not seeke for yellow haire: he is vncleane.

37 But if the skalle be in his sight at a stay, and that there is blacke haire growen vp therein: the skalle is healed, he is cleane, and the Priest shall pronounce him cleane.

38 ¶ If a man also or a woman haue in the skinne of their flesh bright spots, euen white bright spots,

39 Then the Priest shall looke: and behold, if the bright spots in the skinne of their flesh bee darkish white, it is a freckled spot that groweth in the skin: he is cleane.

40 And the man whose haire is fallen off his head, he is bald: yet is hee cleane.

41 And he that hath his haire fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he is forehead-bald: yet is hee cleane.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead a white reddish sore, it is a leprosie sprung vp in his bald-head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the Priest shall looke vpon it: and beholde, if the rising of the sore bee white reddish in his balde head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosie appeareth in the skinne of the flesh,

44 Hee is a leprous man, he is vncleane: the Priest shall pronounce him vtterly vncleane, his plague is in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague is, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a couering vpon his vpper lip, and shall cry, Vncleane, vncleane.

46 All the dayes wherein the plague shall bee in him, he shall bee defiled, hee is vncleane: he shall dwell alone, without the campe shall his habitation be.

47 ¶ The garment also, that the plague of leprosie is in, whether it bee a woollen garment, or a linnen garment,

48 Whether it bee in the warpe, or woofe of linnen or of woollen, whether in a skin, or in any thing made of skinne:

49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warpe, or in the woofe, or in any thing of skinne, it is a plague of leprosie, and shall be shewed vnto the Priest.

50 And the Priest shall looke vpon the plague, and shut vp that hath the plague, seven dayes.

51 And he shall looke on the plague on the seuenth day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warpe, or in the woofe, or in a skin, or in any worke that is made of skinne, the plague is a fretting leprosie; it is vncleane.

52 Hee shall therefore burne that garment, whether warpe or woofe, in wollen or in linnen, or any thing of skinne, wherein the plague is: for it is a fretting leprosie; it shall bee burnt in the fire.

53 And if the Priest shall looke, and behold the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warpe, or in the woofe, or in any thing of skinne;

54 Then the Priest shall command that they wash the thing wherein the plague is, and he shall shut it vp seven dayes more.

55 And the Priest shall looke on the plague after that it is washed: and behold, if the plague haue not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread, it is vncleane, thou shalt burne it in the fire, it is fret inward, whether it be bare within or without.

56 And if the Priest looke, and behold, the plaine be somewhat darke after the washing of it, then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warpe, or out of the woofe.

57 And if it appeare still in the garment, either in the warpe, or in the woofe, or in any thing of skinne, it is a spreading plague, thou shalt burne that wherein the plague is, with fire.

58 And the garment, either warpe, or woofe, or whatsoever thing of skin it bee, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be cleane.

59 This is the law of the plague of leprosie in a garment of woollen or linnen, either in the warpe, or woofe, or any thing of skinnes, to pronounce it cleane, or to pronounce it vncleane.

L CHAP.

† Fleh. v. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.

† Hebr. head  
uplifted.

† Heb. when  
there is  
bald in the  
head there-  
of or in the  
forehead  
thereof.

\* Num. 5. 2.  
2. king. 15.  
5.

† Hebr.  
worke of.



C H A P. XIII.

- 1 The rites and ſacrifices in cleaſing of the Leper. 33 The ſignes of leproſie in a houſe.  
† The cleaſing of that houſe.

**A**ND the LORD ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,  
2 This ſhalbe the law of the leper, in the day of his cleaſing: he \* ſhall be brought vnto the Prieſt.

\* Matt. 8. 2.  
mark. 1. 40  
luke 5 12.

3 And the Prieſt ſhall goe forth out of the campe, and the Prieſt ſhall looke: and beholde, if the plague of leproſie be healed in the leper,

† Or ſpurrowes.

4 Then ſhall the Prieſt command to take for him that is to bee cleaſed, two birds alieue, and cleane, and Cedar wood, and ſcarlet, and hyſope.

5 And the Prieſt ſhall command that one of the birds bee killed in an earthen veſſell, ouer running water.

6 As for the liuing bird, he ſhal take it, and the Cedar wood, and the ſcarlet, and the hyſope, and ſhall dip them and the liuing bird in the blood of the bird that was killed ouer the running water.

† Hebr. upon the face of the field.

7 And he ſhall ſprinkle vpon him that is to be cleaſed from the leproſie, ſeuen times, and ſhall pronounce him cleane, and ſhall let the liuing bird looſe † into the open field.

8 And he that is to be cleaſed ſhall waſh his clothes, and ſhaue off all his haire, and waſh himſelfe in water, that he may be cleane: And after that hee ſhall come into the Campe, and ſhall tarie abroad out of his tent ſeuen dayes.

9 But it ſhall be on the ſeuenth day, that he ſhall ſhaue all his haire off his head and his beard, and his eyebrowes, euen all his haire he ſhal ſhaue off: And he ſhall waſh his clothes, alſo he ſhall waſh his fleſh in water, and he ſhall be cleane.

† Hebr. the daughter of her yeere.

10 And on the eighth day he ſhall take two hee lambeſ without blemiſh, and one eibe-lambe of † the firſt yeere, without blemiſh, and three tenth deales of fine floure for a meat offering, mingled with oyle, and one log of oyle.

11 And the Prieſt that maketh him cleane, ſhall preſent the man that is to be made cleane, and thoſe things before the LORD, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation:

12 And the Prieſt ſhall take one hee

lambe, and offer him for a treſpaſſe offering, and the log of oyle, and \* waue them for a waue offering before the LORD.

\* Exod. 29. 24.

13 And he ſhall ſlay the lambe in the place where he ſhall kil the ſin-offering, and the burnt offering in the holy place: for \* as the ſinne offering is the Prieſts, ſo is the treſpaſſe offering: it is moſt holy.

\* Chap. 7. 7.

14 And the Prieſt ſhall take ſome of the blood of the treſpaſſe offering, and the Prieſt ſhall put it vpon the tip of the right eare of him that is to be cleaſed, and vpon the thumbe of his right hand, and vpon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the Prieſt ſhall take ſome of the log of oyle, and powre it into the palme of his owne left hand:

16 And the Prieſt ſhall dip his right finger in the oile that is in his left hand, and ſhall ſprinkle of the oile with his finger, ſeuen times before the LORD.

17 And of the reſt of the oile that is in his hand, ſhall the Prieſt put vpon the tip of the right eare of him that is to be cleaſed, and vpon the thumbe of his right hande, and vpon the great toe of his right foot, vpon the blood of the treſpaſſe offering.

18 And the remnant of the oile that is in the Prieſts hand, he ſhall powre vpon the head of him that is to be cleaſed: and the Prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the Prieſt ſhal offer the ſinne offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleaſed from his vncleannesse, and after ward he ſhall kill the burnt offering.

20 And the Prieſt ſhall offer the burnt offering, and the meat offering vpon the Altar: and the Prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, and he ſhalbe cleane.

21 And if he be poore, and † cannot get ſo much, then hee ſhall take one lambe for a treſpaſſe offering † to be waue, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deale of fine floure mingled with oyle, for a meat offering, and a log of oyle,

† Hebr. his hand reach not  
† Hebr. For a waue

22 And two turtle doves, or two yong pigeons, ſuch as he is able to get: and the one ſhalbe a ſinne offering, and the other a burnt offering.

23 And hee ſhall bring them on the eighth day, for his cleaſing vnto the Prieſt,

Priest, vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the Priest shall take the lambe of the trespass offering, and the log of oile, and the Priest shall waue them for a waue offering before the LORD.

25 And he shall kill the lambe of the trespass offering, and the Priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering, and put it vpon the tip of the right eare of him that is to be cleansed, and vpon the thumbe of his right hand, and vpon the great toe of his right foote.

26 And the Priest shall powre of the oyle into the palme of his owne left hand.

27 And the Priest shall sprinkle with his right finger, some of the oile that is in his left hand, seuen times before the LORD.

28 And the Priest shall put of the oile that is in his hand, vpon the tip of the right eare of him that is to be cleansed, and vpon the thumbe of his right hand, and vpon the great toe of his right foot; vpon the place of the blood of the trespass offering.

29 And the rest of the oile that is in the Priests hand, he shall put vpon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he shall offer the one of the turtle doves, or of the yong pigeons, such as he can get:

31 Euen such as he is able to get, the one for a sinne offering, and the other for a burnt offering, with the meat offering. And the Priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed, before the LORD.

32 This is the law of him in whom is the plague of leprosie, whose hand is not able to get that which pertaineth to his cleansing.

33 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, and vnto Aaron, saying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I giue to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosie in a house of the land of your possession;

35 And hee that oweth the house shall come, and tell the Priest, saying, It seemeth to me there is as it were a plague in the house:

36 Then the Priest shall command that they <sup>¶ Or, pre pare</sup> emptie the house, before the Priest goe into it to see the plague, that all that is in the house be not made vncleane: and after ward the Priest shall goe in, to see the house.

37 And he shall looke on the plague: and behold, if the plague be in the walls of the house, with hollow streakes, greene or reddish, which in sight are lower then the wall;

38 Then the Priest shall goe out of the house, to the doore of the house, and shut vp the house seuen dayes.

39 And the Priest shall come againe the seuenth day, and shall looke: and behold, if the plague bee spread in the walls of the house;

40 Then the Priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague is, and they shall cast them into an vncleane place without the Citie.

41 And hee shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall powre out the dust that they scrape off, without the citie into an vncleane place.

42 And they shall take other stones, and put them in the place of those stones: and hee shall take other morter, and shall plaister the house.

43 And if the plague come againe, and breake out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plastered;

44 Then the Priest shall come and looke, and behold, if the plague bee spread in the house, it is a fretting leprosie in the house: it is vncleane.

45 And he shall breake downe the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the house: and he shall cary them forth out of the citie into an vncleane place.

46 Moreover, he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut vp, shall be vncleane vntill the Euen.

47 And hee that lieth in the house, shall wash his clothes: and hee that eateth in the house, shall wash his clothes.

48 And if the Priest shall come in, and looke vpon it, and behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plastered: then the Priest shall pronounce the house cleane, because the plague is healed.

¶ Hebr. in commanding in, shall come in, &c.



49 And he shall take to cleanse the house, two birds, and Cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssope.

50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel, ouer running water.

51 And he shall take the Cedar wood and the hyssope, and the scarlet, and the liuing bird, and dip them in the blood of the same bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times.

52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the liuing bird, and with the Cedar wood, and with the hyssope, and with the scarlet.

53 But hee shall let goe the liuing bird out of the cote into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be cleane.

\* Chap. 13.  
30.

54 This is the law for all manner plague of leprosie and \* shall,

55 And for the leprosie of a garment, and of an house,

56 And for a rising, and for a scabbe, and for a bright spot:

† Heb. in the day of the vncleane, and in the day of the cleane.

57 To teach † when it is vncleane, and when it is cleane: this is the lawe of leprosie.

## CHAP. XV.

1 The vncleannes of men in their issues. 13 The cleansing of them. 19 The vncleannesse of women in their issues. 28 Their cleansing.

**A**Nd the LORD spake vnto Moses, and to Aaron, saying,

‡ Or, running of the reines.

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, When any man hath a running issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he is vncleane.

3 And this shall be his vncleannesse in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it is his vncleannesse.

† Heb. vessel

4 Euery bed whereon he lieth, that hath the issue, is vncleane: and euery thing whereon he sitteth, shall bee vncleane.

5 And whosoever toucheth his bed, shall wash his clothes, and bath himselfe in water, and bee vncleane vntill the Euen.

6 And hee that sitteth on any thing whereon hee sate that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bath himselfe

in water, and bee vncleane vntill the Euen.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and bee vncleane vntill the Euen.

8 And if he that hath the issue, spit vpon him that is cleane, then hee shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and bee vncleane vntill the Euen.

9 And what saddle soeuer he rideth vpon, that hath the issue, shall bee vncleane.

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was vnder him, shall be vncleane vntill the Euen: And he that beareth any of those things, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and bee vncleane vntill the Euen.

11 And whosoever hee toucheth that hath the issue (and hath not rinsed his hands in water) he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and bee vncleane vntill the Euen.

\* Chap. 6.  
28.

12 And the vessel of earth that hee toucheth which hath the issue, shall bee broken: and euery vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

13 And when hee that hath an issue, is cleansed of his issue, then hee shall number to himselfe seven dayes for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be cleane.

14 And on the eight day hee shall take to him two turtle doves, or two yong pigeons, and come before the LORD, vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and giue them vnto the Priest.

15 And the Priest shall offer them, the one for a sinne offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and the Priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD for his issue.

16 And if any mans seede of copulation goe out from him, then hee shall wash all his flesh in water, and bee vncleane vntill the Euen.

17 And euery garment and euery skinne whereon is the seede of copulation, shall be washed with water, and bee vncleane vntill the Euen.

18 The woman also with whom man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall both bath themselves in water, and bee vncleane vntill the Euen.

19 And if a woman haue an issue, and

† Hebr. in  
her separation.

and her issue in her flesh be blood, shee shall bee † put apart seuen dayes: and whosoever toucheth her, shall bee vncleane vntill the Euen.

20 And euery thing that she lieth vpon in her separation, shall be vncleane: euery thing also that she sitteth vpon, shall be vncleane.

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and be vncleane vntill the Euen.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sate vpon, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and be vncleane vntill the Euen.

23 And if it be on her bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when hee toucheth it, he shall be vncleane vntill the Euen.

24 And if any man lye with her at all, and her flowers be vpon him, hee shall be vncleane seuen dayes: and all the bed whereon he lyeth, shall be vncleane.

25 And if a woman haue an issue of her blood many dayes out of the time of her separation, or if it runne beyond the time of her separation, all the dayes of the issue of her vncleanness, shall be as the dayes of her separation: she shall be vncleane.

26 Euery bed whercon she lyeth all the dayes of her issue, shall be vnto her as the bed of her separation: and whosoever shee sitteth vpon, shall be vncleane, as the vncleanness of her separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things, shall be vncleane, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and be vncleane vntill the Euen.

28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to her selfe seuen dayes: and after that, she shall be cleane.

29 And on the eight day she shall take vnto her two turtles or two yong pigeons, & bring them vnto the Priest, to the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

30 And the Priest shall offer the one for a sinne offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and the Priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD, for the issue of her vncleanness.

31 Thus shall yee separate the children of Israel from their vncleanness, that they die not in their vncleanness,

when they defile my Tabernacle that is among them.

32 This is the law of him that hath an issue, and of him whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith;

33 And of her that is sicke of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, & of him that lyeth with her which is vncleane.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 How the hie Priest must enter into the Holy place. 11 The sinne-offering for himselfe. 15 The sinne-offering for the people. 20 The Scape Goat. 29 The yeerely Feast of the Expiations.



And the LORD spake vnto Moses, after the death of the two sonnes of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died.

2 And the LORD sayd vnto Moses, Speake vnto Aaron thy brother, that hee come not at all times in to the Holy place within the Claite, before the Mercy seat, which is vpon the Arke, that hee die not: for I will appeare in the cloud vpon the Mercy seat.

3 Thus shall Aaron come in to the Holy place: with a yong bullocke for a sinne offering, and a ramme for a burnt offering.

4 Hee shall put on the holy linnen coate, and he shall haue the linnen breeches vpon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linnen girdle, and with the linnen Miter shall hee be attired. These are holy garments: therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and so put them on.

5 And he shall take of the Congregation of the children of Israel, two kiddes of the Goates for a sinne offering, and one ramme for a burnt offering.

6 And Aaron shall offer his bullocke of the sinne offering, which is for himselfe, and make an atonement for himselfe, and for his house.

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

8 And Aaron shall cast lottes vpon the two Goates: one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the Scape goat.

\*Leuit. 10.  
2.

\*Exod. 30.  
10. heb. 9.  
7.

\*Hebr. 9.7.

† Hebr. A-  
razel.



† Hebr. went  
up.

9 And Aaron shall bring the goat vpon which the LORDS lot<sup>†</sup> fell, and offer him for a sinne offering.

10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the Scape goat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, and to let him goe for a Scape goat into the wilderness.

11 And Aaron shall bring the bullocke of the sinne offering, which is for himselfe, and shall make an atonement for himselfe, and for his house, and shall kill the bullocke of the sinne offering which is for himselfe.

12 And he shall take a censer full of burning coales of fire from off the Altar before the LORD, and his handes full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the baile.

13 And he shall put the incense vpon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may couer the mercie seat that is vpon the testimonie, that he die not.

\* Heb. 9. 13  
and 10. 4.  
\* Chap. 4. 6

14 And \* he shall take of the blood of the bullocke, and \* sprinkle it with his finger vpon the Mercie seat Eastward: and before the Mercie seat shall hee sprinkle of the blood with his finger seuen times.

15 ¶ Then shall he kill the goat of the sinne offering that is for the people, and bring his blood within the Baile, and doe with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullocke, and sprinkle it vpon the Mercie seat, and before the Mercie seat.

16 And he shall make an atonement for the holy place, because of the uncleannesse of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sinnes: and so shall hee doe for the Tabernacle of the Congregation that remaineth among them, in the midst of their uncleannesse.

† Heb. dwell-  
eth.

\* Luk. 1. 10.

17 \* And there shall bee no man in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, when hee goeth in to make an atonement in the holy place, vntill hee come out, and haue made an atonement for himselfe, and for his household, and for all the Congregation of Israel.

18 And he shall goe out vnto the Altar that is before the LORD, and make an atonement for it, & shall take of the blood of the bullocke, and of the blood of the goat, and put it vpon the hornes of the Altar round about.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood vpon it with his finger seuen times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleannesse of the children of Israel.

20 ¶ And when hee hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the Altar, hee shall bring the liue goat.

21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands vpon the head of the liue goat, and confesse ouer him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sinnes, putting them vpon the head of the goat, and shall send him away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness.

22 And the goat shall beare vpon him all their iniquities, vnto a land not inhabited: and he shall let goe the goat in the wilderness.

† Hebr. a  
man of op-  
portunity.  
† Heb. of se-  
paration.

23 And Aaron shall come into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and shall put off the linnen garments which he put on, when he went in to the holy place, and shall leaue them there.

24 And he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himselfe, and for the people.

25 And the fat of the sinne offering shall he burne vpon the Altar.

26 And he that let goe the goat for the Scape-goat, shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the Campe.

27 And the bullocke for the sinne offering, and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in, to make atonement in the holy place, shall one carry forth \* without the Campe, and they shall burne in the fire their skinner and their flesh, and their dung.

\* Leuit. 6.  
30. heb. 13.  
11.

28 And he that burneth them, shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come in to the Campe.

29 ¶ And this shall be a statute for euer vnto you: that in the seventh moneth, on the tenth day of the moneth, ye shall afflict your soules, & doe no worke at all, whether it bee one of your owne countrey, or a stranger that sojourneth among you.

30 For on that day shall the Priest make an atonement for you, to cleanse you,

that



that yee may bee cleane from all your finnes before the LORD.

31 It shall be a Sabbath of rest vnto you, and ye shall afflict your soules by a statute for euer.

32 And the Priest whom he shall anoynt, and whom he shall † consecrate to minister in the Priests office in his fathers stead, shall make the atonement, and shal put on the linnen clothes, euen the holy garments.

33 And he shall make an atonement for the holy Sanctuary, and hee shall make an atonement for the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and for the Altar: and he shall make an atonement for the Priests, and for all the people of the Congregation.

34 And this shall be an everlasting statute vnto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel, for all their finnes \* once a yeeere. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 The blood of all slaine beasts must be offered to the Lord at the doore of the Tabernacle.

7 They must not offer to deuils. 10 All eating of blood is forbidden, 15 and all that dieth alone, or is torne.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Speake vnto Aaron and vnto his sonnes, and vnto all the children of Israel, and say vnto them; This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying;

3 What man soeuer there bee of the house of Israel, that killeth an ore, or lambe, or goat in the Campe, or that killeth it out of the Campe,

4 And bringeth it not vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, to offer an offering vnto the LORD before the Tabernacle of the LORD, blood shall be imputed vnto that man; he hath shed blood, and that man shall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in the open field, euen that they may bring them vnto the LORD, vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation vnto the Priest, and offer them for peace offerings vnto the LORD.

6 And the Priest shall sprinkle the blood vpon the Altar of the LORD, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and burne the fat for a sweet sauour vnto the LORD.

7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices vnto deuils, after whom they haue gone a whoring: This shall be a statute for euer vnto them throughout their generations.

8 And thou shalt say vnto them, Whatsoeuer man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which so iourne among you, that offreth a burnt offering or sacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, to offer it vnto the LORD, euen that man shall be cut off from among his people.

10 And whatsoeuer man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that so iourne among you, that eateth any maner of blood, I will euen set my face against that soule that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood, and I haue giuen it to you vpon the Altar, to make an atonement for your soules: for it is the blood, that maketh an atonement for the soule.

12 Therefore I said vnto the children of Israel, No soule of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that so iourneth among you, eat blood.

13 And whatsoeuer man there be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that so iourne among you, which hunteth and catcheth any beast or foule that may be eaten, he shall euen poure out the blood thereof, and couer it with dust.

14 For it is the life of all flesh, the blood of it is for the life thereof: therefore I said vnto the children of Israel, \* We shall not eat the blood of no maner of flesh: for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it, shall be cut off.

15 And euery soule that eateth that which † died of it selfe, or that which was torne with beasts, whether it bee one of your owne countrey, or a stranger, he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and be vncleane vntill the Euen: then shall he be cleane.

16 But if he wash them not, nor bathe his flesh, then he shal beare his iniquity.

CHAP.

\* Exod. 29  
18. chap. 4.  
31

† Hebr. full  
by hand.

\* Exod. 30.  
10. heb 9.  
7.

† Heb. that  
hunteth any  
beast.

\* Gen. 9. 4.

† Heb. a car-  
case.



## C H A P. XVIII.

1 Vnlawfull Marriages. 19 Vnlawfull lusts.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moles, saying,  
 2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, I am the LORD your God.

3 After the doings of the land of Egypt wherein ye dwelt, shal ye not doe: and after the doings of land of Canaan whither I bang you, shall ye not doe: neither shall yee walke in their ordinances.

4 Ye shall doe my iudgements, and keepe mine ordinances, to walke therein: I am the LORD your God.

\* Ezek. 20  
 11. rom.  
 10. 5. galat.  
 3. 12.

5 \* Yee shall therefore keepe my statutes, and my iudgements: Which if a man doe, hee shall liue in them: I am the LORD.

† Hebr. remainder of his flesh.

6 None of you shall approche to any that is † neere of kinne to him, to vncouer their nakednesse: I am the LORD.

7 The nakednesse of thy father, or the nakednesse of thy mother, shalt thou not vncouer: she is thy mother, thou shalt not vncouer her nakednesse.

\* Chap. 20.  
 11.

8 \* The nakednesse of thy fathers wife shalt thou not vncouer: it is thy fathers nakednesse.

9 The nakednesse of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, whether shee be borne at home, or borne abroad, euen their nakednesse thou shalt not vncouer.

10 The nakednesse of thy sonnes daughter, or of thy daughters daughter, euen their nakednesse thou shalt not vncouer: for theirs is thine owne nakednesse.

11 The nakednesse of thy fathers wifes daughter, begotten of thy father, (she is thy sister,) thou shalt not vncouer her nakednesse.

\* Chap. 20  
 19.

12 \* Thou shalt not vncouer the nakednesse of thy fathers sister: she is thy fathers neere kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not vncouer the nakednesse of thy mothers sister: for she is thy mothers neere kinswoman.

\* Chap. 20  
 10.

14 \* Thou shalt not vncouer the nakednesse of thy fathers brother, thou shalt not approche to his wife: shee is thine aunt.

\* Chap. 20  
 12.

15 \* Thou shalt not vncouer the na-

kednesse of thy daughter in law: shee is thy sonnes wife, thou shalt not vncouer her nakednesse.

16 \* Thou shalt not vncouer the nakednesse of thy brothers wife: it is thy brothers nakednesse.

\* Chap. 20.  
 21.

17 Thou shalt not vncouer the nakednesse of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her sonnes daughter, or her daughters daughter, to vncouer her nakednesse: For they are her neere kinswomen: it is wickednesse.

18 Neither shalt thou take a wife to her sister, to bere her, to vncouer her nakednesse besides the other, in her life time.

|| Or, one wife to another.

19 \* Also thou shalt not approche vnto a woman to vncouer her nakednesse, as long as shee is put apart for her uncleannesse.

\* Chap. 20.  
 18.

20 Moreover, thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbours wife, to defile thy selfe with her.

21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed \* passe through the fire to \* Molech, neither shalt thou prophane the name of thy God: I am the LORD.

\* Chap. 20.  
 1. 2. king.  
 23. 10.  
 \* Called  
 Acts 7. 43.  
 Molec.

22 Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it is abomination.

23 \* Neither shalt thou lie with any beast, to defile thy selfe therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie downe thereto: It is confusion.

\* Chap. 20.  
 15.

24 Defile not you your selues in any of these things: for in all these, the nations are defiled which I cast out before you.

25 And the land is defiled: Therefore I doe visit the iniquitie thereof vpon it, and the land it selfe vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 Ye shall therefore keepe my statutes and my iudgements, and shall not commit any of these abominations; neither any of your owne nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:

27 (For all these abominations haue the men of the land done, which were before you, and the land is defiled.)

28 That the land speake not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spaketh out the nations that were before you.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, euen the soules that commit them, shall be cut off from among their people.

30 There-



30 Therefore shal ye keepe mine Ordinance, that ye commit not any one of these abominable customes, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not your selues therein: I am the LORD your God.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 A repetition of sundry Lawes.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,  
2 Speake vnto all the Congregation of the children of Israel, and say vnto them, \* Ye shalbe holy: for I the LORD your God am holy.

3 \* Ye shall feare euery man his mother, and his father, and keepe my Sabbaths: I am the LORD your God.

4 \* Turne ye not vnto idoles, nor make to your selues molten gods: I am the LORD your God.

5 \* And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace offerings vnto the LORD, ye shall offer it, at your owne will.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remaine vntill the third day, it shalbe burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is abominable: it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore euery one that eateth it, shalbeare his iniquite, because he hath prophaned the halowed thing of the LORD: and that soule shalbe cut off from among his people.

9 \* And \* When ye reape the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reape the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

10 And thou shalt not gleane thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather euery grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leaue them for the poore and stranger: I am the LORD your God.

11 \* Ye shall not steale, neither deale falsly, neither lie one to another.

12 \* And ye shall not \* sweare by my Name falsly, neither shalt thou prophane the Name of thy God: I am the LORD.

13 \* \* Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him: the wages of him that is hired, shal not abide with thee all night, vntill the morning.

14 \* Thou shalt not curse the deafe, \* nor put a stumbling block before the blind, but shalt feare thy God: I am the LORD.

15 \* Ye shall doe no vnrigheteousnes in iudgement; thou shalt not \* respect the person of the poore, nor honour the person of the nughtie: but in righteoulesse shalt thou iudge thy neighbour.

16 \* Thou shalt not goe vp and downe as a tale bearer among thy people: neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I am the LORD.

17 \* \* Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sinne vpon him.

18 \* Thou shalt not auenge nor beare any grudge against the children of thy people, \* but thou shalt loue thy neighbor as thy selfe: I am the LORD.

19 \* Ye shall keepe my Statutes: Thou shalt not let thy cattell gender with a diuerse kinde: Thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: Neither shall a garment mingled of linnen and woollen come vpon thee.

20 \* And whosoever keth carnally with a woman that is a bondmaid, be trothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her, she shall be scourged: they shall not be put to death, because she was not free:

21 And he shall bring his trespass offering vnto the LORD, vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, euen a ramme for a trespass offering.

22 And the Priest shall make an atonement for him with the ramme of the trespass offering before the LORD for his sinne which hee hath done: and the sinne which he hath done shall be forgiven him.

23 \* And when ye shall come in to the land, and shall haue planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as vncircumcised: three yeeres shall it be as vncircumcised vnto you: it shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth yeere all the fruit thereof shall be holy to praise the LORD withall.

25 And in the fift yeere shall ye eate of the fruit thereof, that it may yeelde vnto you the increase thereof: I am the LORD your God.

26 \* Ye shall not eate anything with the

\* Deut. 27. 18

\* Exod. 23. 3. deut. 1. 17. and 16. 16 prou. 24. 23. iam. 2. 9

\* 1. ioh. 2. 12. mat. 8. 5. eccles. 19. 13. \* Or, that thou beare not sinne for him.

\* Mat. 5. 43. and 23. 39. rom. 13. 9. galat. 5. 14. iam. 2. 8.

[ Or, as used by an. Heb. reproched by or for ] man. \* Or, they. Heb. there shall be a scourging.

† Holines of praise to the LORD

\* Chap. 11. 44. & 20. 7. 1. pet. 1. 16.

\* Chap. 23. 23.

\* Exod. 10. 7. deut. 5. 12. mat. 5. 34. iam. 5. 12.

\* Eccles. 10. 7. deut. 24. 14. tobi. 4. 15.



the blood, neither shall ye vse enchantment, nor obserue times.

\* Chap. 21  
5.

27 \* Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou marre the corners of thy beard.

\* Deut. 14.

10.

28 Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any markes vpon you: I am the LORD.

\* Hebr. prophane.

29 Doe not prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore, lest the land fall to whoredome, and the land become full of wickednesse.

30 Ye shall keepe my Sabbaths, and reuerence my Sanctuary: I am the LORD.

31 Regard not them that haue familiar spirits, neither seeke after wizards, to be defiled by them: I am the LORD your God.

32 Thou shalt rise vp before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and feare thy God: I am the LORD.

\* Exod. 22  
21.

On oppression.

\* Exod. 22  
21.

33 And if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, yee shall not vex him.

34 But the stranger that dwelleth with you, shall be as one borne amongst you, and thou shalt loue him as thy selfe, for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

35 Ye shall doe no vnrightheadnes in iudgment, in meteyard, in weight, or in measure.

\* Prou. 11.  
1. and 16.  
11. and 20.  
10.

\* Heb. stones

36 Just ballances, iust weights, a iust Ephah, and a iust hin shall ye haue: I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 Therefore shall ye obserue all my Statutes, and all my Iudgements, and doe them: I am the LORD.

## CHAP. XX.

- 1 Of him that giueth of his seed to Molech. 4 of him that sauoureth such an one. 6 Of going to Wizards. 7 Of sanctification. 9 Of him that curseth his parents. 10 Of adulterie. 11. 14. 17. 19 Of Incest. 13 Of Sodomie. 15 Of Bestialitie. 18 Of vncleanesse. 22 Obedience is required with holinesse. 27 Wizards must be put to death.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

\* Chap 14  
21.

2 \* Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel: Whosoever he be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that

giueth any of his seed vnto Molech, he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

3 And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people: because he hath giuen of his seed vnto Molech, to defile my Sanctuary, and to prophane my holy Name.

4 And if the people of the land doe any wayes hide their eyes from the man, when he giueth of his seed vnto Molech, and kill him not:

5 Then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that goe a whoring after him, to commit whoredome with Molech, from among their people.

6 And the soule that turneth after such as haue familiar spirits, and after wizards, to goe a whoring after them, I will euē set my face against that soule, and will cut him off from among his people.

7 Sanctifie your selues therefore, and bee yee holy: for I am the LORD your God.

\* Chap 11.  
44. and 19.  
3. 1. pet. 1.  
16.

8 And ye shall keepe my Statutes, and do them: I am the LORD which sanctifie you.

9 For euery one that curseth his father or his mother, shall be surely put to death: hee hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood shall be vpon him.

\* Exod. 21.  
17. pro. 20.  
20. matth.  
15. 4.

10 And the man that committeth adulterie with another mans wife, euē he that committeth adulterie with his neighbours wife, the adulterer, and the adulteresse shall surely bee put to death.

\* Deut. 22.  
22. iohn 8.  
7.

11 And the man that lieth with his fathers wife, hath vncouered his fathers nakednesse: both of them shall be put to death; their blood shall be vpon them.

\* Chap. 18  
8.

12 And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they haue wrought confusion; their blood shall be vpon them.

13 If a man also lie with mankind, as hee lyeth with a woman, both of them haue committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be vpon them.

\* Chap. 18.  
23.

14 And if a man take a wife, and her mother, it is wickednesse: They shall be burnt with fire, both he and they, that there be no wickednesse among you.

\* Chap. 18.  
9.

15 And if a man lie with a beast, he shall

shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And if a woman approach vnto any beast, and lie downe thereto, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast: they shall surely be put to death, their blood shall be vpon them.

17 And if a man shall take his sister, his fathers daughter, or his mothers daughter, and see her nakednesse, and she see his nakednesse, it is a wicked thing, and they shall bee cut off in the sight of their people: he hath vncouered his sisters nakednesse, he shall beare his iniquitie.

18 \* And if a man shall lie with a woman hauing her sicknesse, and shall vncouer her nakednesse: he hath† discouered her fountaine, and she hath vncouered the fountaine of her blood: and both of them shall bee cut off from among their people.

19 And thou shalt not vncouer the nakednesse of thy moethers sister, nor of thy fathers sister: for hee vncouereth his neere kinne: they shall beare their iniquitie.

20 And if a man shall lie with his vncles wife, he hath vncouered his vncles nakednesse: they shall beare their sinne, they shall die childlesse.

21 And if a man shall take his brothers wife, it is† an vncleane thing: hee hath vncouered his brothers nakednesse, they shall be childlesse.

22 \* Ye shall therefore keepe all my \* Statutes, and all my Iudgements, and doe them: that the lande whither I bring you to dwell therein,† I pue you not out.

23 And ye shall not walke in the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, & therefore I abhorred them.

24 But I haue said vnto you, Bee shall inherit their land, and I will giue it vnto you, to possesse it, a land that floweth with milke and hony: I am the LORD your God, which haue separated you from other people.

25 \* Ye shall therefore put difference betweene cleane beasts, and vncleane, and betweene vncleane foules, and cleane: & ye shall not make your soules abominable by beast or by foule, or by any manner of living thing, that ‖ creepeth on the ground, which I haue separated from you as vncleane.

26 And ye shall be holy vnto me: \* for

I the LORD am holy, & haue seuered you from other people, that ye should be iune.

27 \* A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood shall be vpon them.

## CHAP XXI.

1 Of the Priests mourning. 6 Of their holinesse. 8 Of their estimation. 7. 13 Of their Mariages. 16 The Priests that haue blemishes must not minister in the Sanctuarie.

**A**ND the LORD said vnto Moses; Speake vnto the Priests the sonnes of Aaron, and say vnto them, There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people:

2 But for his kinne, that is neere vnto him, that is, for his mother, and for his father, and for his sonne, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh vnto him, which hath had no husband: for her may he be defiled.

4 But hee shall not defile himselfe ‖ being a chiefe man among his people, to prophane himselfe.

5 \* They shall not make baldnesse vpon their head, neither shall they shau off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh:

6 They shall be holy vnto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and the bread of their God they doe offer: therefore they shall be holy.

7 They shall not take a wife that is a whore, or profane, neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he is holy vnto his God.

8 Thou shalt sanctifie him therefore, for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy vnto thee: for I the LORD which sanctifie you, am holy.

9 And the daughter of any Priest, if she profane her selfe, by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: shee shall be burnt with fire.

10 And he that is the high Priest among his brethren, vpon whose head the anointing oyle was poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not vncouer his head, nor rent his clothes:

11 Neither shall he goe in to any dead body,

\* Deut. 18.  
11. 1. Sam.  
28 7.

\* Chap. 18.  
19.

† Heb. made  
naked.

† Heb. se-  
paration.

\* Chap. 18.  
26.

\* Chap. 18.  
25.

\* Deut. 9. 5.

\* Chap. 11.  
2. deut. 14.  
4.

‖ Or, moueth

\* Chap. 19.  
7. and 20 7.  
1. pet. 1 18

‖ Or, being a  
husband a-  
mong his  
people hee  
shall not de-  
file himselfe  
for his wife  
See.  
\* Chap. 19.  
27.



body, nor defile himselfe for his father, or for his mother :

12 Neither shall hee goe out of the Sanctuary, nor prophane the Sanctuary of his God; for the crowne of the anointing oile of his God is vpon him: I am the LORD.

13 And he shall take a wife in her virginie.

14 A widow, or a diuorced woman, or prophane, or an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgine of his owne people to wife.

15 Neither shall he prophane his seed among his people: for I the LORD doe sanctifie him.

16 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

17 Speake vnto Aaron, saying, whosoever he be of thy seed in their generations, that hath any blemish, let him not approche to offer the bread of his God:

18 For whatsoever man hee be that hath a blemish, he shall not approche: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing superfluous,

19 Or a man that is broken footed, or broken handed,

20 Or crooke-backed, or a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken:

21 No man that hath a blemish, of the seed of Aaron the Priest, shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish: he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the most holy, and of the holy:

23 Onely he shall not goe in vnto the Vauile, nor come nigh vnto the Altar, because he hath a blemish, that he prophane not my Sanctuaries: for I the LORD doe sanctifie them.

24 And Moses told it vnto Aaron, and to his sonnes, and vnto all the children of Israel.

## CHAP. XXII.

- 1 The Priests in their vncleanness must abstaine from the holy things. 6 How they shall bee cleansed. 10 Who of the Priests house may eate of the holy things. 17 The sacrifices must be without blemish. 26 The age of the sacrifice. 29 The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.



And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying.

2 Speake vnto Aaron, and to his sonnes, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they prophane not my holy Name, in those things which they halow vnto me: I am the LORD.

3 Say vnto them, whosoever he be of all your seed, among your generations, that goeth vnto the holy things, which the children of Israel halow vnto the LORD, hauing his vncleanness vpon him, that soule shall be cut off from my presence: I am the LORD.

4 What man soeuer of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath a running issue, he shall not eat of the holy things, vntill he be cleane. And who so toucheth any thing that is vncleane by the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him:

5 Or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made vncleane, or a man of whom hee may take vncleanness, whatsoeuer vncleanness he hath:

6 The soule which hath touched any such, shall be vncleane vntill Euen, and shall not eate of the holy things, vntill he wash his flesh with water.

7 And when the Sunne is downe, he shall be cleane, and shall afterward eate of the holy things, because it is his food.

8 That which dieth of it selfe, or is torne with beasts, hee shall not eate to defile himselfe therewith: I am the LORD.

9 They shall therefore keepe mine Ordinance, lest they beare sinne for it, and die therfore, if they prophane it: I the LORD doe sanctifie them.

10 There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the Priests, or an hired seruant shall not eate of the holy thing.

11 But if the Priest buy any soule with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is borne in his house: they shall eat of his meat.

12 If the Priests daughter also bee married vnto a stranger, she may not eate of an offering of the holy things.

13 But if the Priests daughter be a widow, or diuorced, and haue no childe, and is returned vnto her fathers house, as in her youth, she shall eat of her fathers

† Hebr. running of the reiner.

\* Chap. 15.

\* Exod. 22. 31. ezech. 44. 31.

† Hebr. with the purchase of his money.

† Hebr. a man a stranger.

\* Chap. 10. 14.

| Or, food.

\* Chap. 22. 23.

| Or, too slender.

# VVhat oblations Chap.xxij. must be offred.

thers meat, but there shall no stranger eate thereof.

14 And if a man eate of the holy thing vnbuttingly, then he shall put the fift part thereof vnto it, and shall giue it vnto the Priest, with the holy thing.

15 And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer vnto the LORD:

16 Or suffer them to beare the iniquitie of trespass, when they eate their holy things: for if the LORD do sanctifie them.

17 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

18 Speake vnto Aaron and to his sonnes, and vnto all the children of Israel, and say vnto them, Whatsoever he be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vowes, and for all his free will offerings, which they will offer vnto the LORD for a burnt offering:

19 Ye shall offer at your owne wil a male without blemish, of the beecues, of the sheepe, or of the goats.

20 But whatsoever hath a blemish, that shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

21 And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings vnto the LORD, to accomplish his vow, or a free will offering in beecues or sheepe, it shall be perfect, to be accepted: there shall be no blemish therein.

22 Blind, or broken, or maimed, or hauing a wenne, or scurue, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these vnto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them vpon the Altar vnto the LORD.

23 Either a bullocke, or a lambe that hath any thing superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for a free will offering: but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

24 Ye shall not offer vnto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut, neither shall you make any offering thereof in your land.

25 Neither from a strangers hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these: because their corruption is in them, and blemishes bee in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

27 When a bullocke, or a sheepe, or a goat is brought forth, then it shall bee

seuen dayes vnder the daunne, and from the eight day and thencefoorth, it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire vnto the LORD.

28 And whether it be colwe or ewe, ye shall not kill it, \* and her yong, both in one day.

29 And when yee will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving vnto the LORD, offer it at your owne will.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten vp, ye shall leaue \* none of it vntill the morrow: I am the LORD.

31 Therefore shall ye keepe my Commandements, and doe them: I am the LORD.

32 Neither shall ye \* profane my holy Name, but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I am the LORD which hallow you,

33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 The feasts of the Lord. 3 The Sabbath. 4 The Pasche. 9 The Sheafe of first fruits. 15 The Feast of Pentecost. 22 Gleanings to be left for the poore. 23 The Feast of Trumpets. 26 The day of atonement. 33 The Feast of Tabernacles.



And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, Concerning the feasts of the LORD, which yee shall proclaime to be holy conuocations, euen these are my feasts.

3 \* Sixe dayes shall worke be done, but the seuenth day is the Sabbath of rest, an holy conuocation: ye shall doe no worke therein: it is the Sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 These are the feastes of the LORD, euen holy conuocations, which ye shall proclaime in their seasons.

5 \* In the fourteenth day of the first moneth at euen, is the LORDS Pascheouer.

6 And on the fiftenth day of the same moneth, is the feast of vneleauened bread vnto the LORD: seuen dayes ye must eate vneleauened bread.

7 In the first day ye shall haue an holy conuocation: ye shall doe no scrulle worke therein.

8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire vnto the LORD seuen dayes:

|| Or, lade themselves with the iniquity of trespass: in their eating.

\* Deut. 15. 21. & 17. 1.

|| Or, goats.

|| Or, kiddle. \* Chap. 21. 18.

|| Or, see 2017. 6 Deu. 22. 6

\* Chap 7. 15.

\* Leuit. 10. 3.

\* Exo. 30. 9 deut. 5. 13. Iuke 13. 14.

\* Exod. 12. 18. num. 28. 17.



in the seuenth day is an holy conuocation; ye shall doe no seruile worke therein.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

10 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, when yee be come into the land which I giue vnto you, and shal reape the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheafe of the first fruits of your harvest vnto the Priest:

11 And hee shall waue the sheafe before the LORD to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the Sabbath the Priest shall waue it.

12 And ye shall offer that day, when ye waue the sheafe, an hee lambe without blemish of the first yere, for a burnt offering vnto the LORD.

13 And the meat offering thereof shall be two tenth deales of fine flower, mingled with oile, an offering made by fire vnto the LORD, for a sweet savour: and the drinke offering thereof shall be of wine, the fourth part of an hin.

14 And ye shall eate neither bread, nor parched corne, nor greene eares, vntill the selfe same day that yee haue brought an offering vnto your God: It shall be a statute for euer, throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

15 ¶ And \* ye shall count vnto you from the morrow after the Sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheafe of the waue offering: seven Sabbaths shall be complete.

16 Euen vnto the morrow after the seuenth Sabbath, shall ye number fifty dayes, and ye shall offer a new meat offering vnto the LORD.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two waue loaves, of two tenth deales: they shall be of fine flower, they shall be baken with leauen, they are the first fruits vnto the LORD.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambes without blemish, of the first yere, and one yong bullocke and two rammes: they shall be for a burnt offering vnto the LORD, with their meat offering and their drinke offerings, euen an offering made by fire of sweet savour vnto the LORD.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goates, for a sinne offering, and two lambes of the first yere, for a sacrifice of peace offerings.

20 And the Priest shall waue them with the bread of the first fruits, for a

waue-offering before the LORD, with the two lambes: they shall be holy to the LORD for the Priests.

21 And ye shall proclaime on the selfe same day, that it may be an holy conuocation vnto you: ye shall doe no seruile worke therein: it shall be a statute for euer in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 ¶ And \* When ye reape the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make cleane riddance of the corners of the field, when thou reapest, \* neither shalt thou gather any gleanings of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them vnto the poore, and to the stranger: I am the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

24 Speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, In the \* seuenth moneth, in the first day of the moneth shall ye haue a Sabbath, a memorall of blowing of trumpets, an holy conuocation.

25 Ye shall do no seruile worke therein; but ye shall offer an offering made by fire vnto the LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

27 \* Also on the tenth day of this seuenth moneth, there shall be a day of atonement, it shall be an holy conuocation vnto you, & ye shall afflict your soules, and offer an offering made by fire vnto the LORD.

28 And ye shall doe no worke in that same day: for it is a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you, before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoeuer soule it bee that shall not bee afflicted in that same day, hee shall bee cut off from among his people.

30 And whatsoeuer soule it bee that doeth any worke in that same day, the same soule will I destroy from among his people.

31 Ye shall doe no manner of worke: it shall be a statute for euer throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

32 It shall be vnto you a Sabbath of rest, and yee shall afflict your soules in the ninth day of the moneth at Euen, from Euen vnto Euen shall ye celebrate your Sabbath.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

34 Speake vnto the children of Israel,

¶ Or, hand-  
full. Heb.  
an Offer.

\* Deut. 16  
9.

\* Chap. 19.  
9.

\* Deut. 24.  
19

\* Num. 29.  
1.

\* Chap. 16.  
20. num.  
19-7.

Hebr. rest.

# holy conuocations. Chap.xxiiij. The Shewbread.

\*Num. 29.  
† 2. ioh. 7.  
37.

Israel, saying, \* The fifteenth day of this seuenth moneth, shall be the feast of Tabernacles for seuen dayes vnto the LORD.

35 On the first day shall be an holy conuocation: ye shall doe no seruile worke therein.

36 Seuen dayes ye shall offer an offering made by fire vnto the LORD, on the eight day shall be an holy conuocation vnto you, and ye shall offer an offering made by fire vnto the LORD: It is a solemn assembly, and ye shall doe no seruile worke therein.

† Heb. day of restraint.

37 These are the feasts of the LORD which ye shall proclaime to be holy conuocations, to offer an offering made by fire vnto the LORD, a burnt offering, and a meat offering, a sacrifice, & drinke offerings, euery thing vpon his day:

38 Beside the Sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vowes, and beside all your free Will offerings, which ye giue vnto the LORD.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seuenth moneth when yee haue gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keepe a feast vnto the LORD seuen dayes. On the first day shall bee a Sabbath, and on the eight day shall bee a Sabbath.

† Heb. fruit.

40 And ye shall take you on the first day the † boughes of goodly trees, branches of Palme trees, and the boughes of thicke trees, and willowes of the brooke, and yee shall reioyce before the LORD your God seuen dayes.

41 And yee shall keepe it a feast vnto the LORD seuen dayes in the yeere: It shall be a Statute for euer in your generations, ye shall celebrate it in the seuenth moneth.

42 Ye shall dwell in bootes seuen dayes: all that are Israelites borne, shall dwell in bootes;

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in bootes, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

44 And Moses declared vnto the children of Israel the feastes of the LORD.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

1 The oyle for the lampes. 5 The Shewbread.  
10 Sheloniiths sonne blasphemeth. 13 The Law of Blasphemie. 17 Of Murther. 18 Of Damage. 23 The blasphemier is stoned.



And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,  
2 Command the children of Israel, that they bring vnto thee pure oyle Olue, beaten, for the light, † to cause the lampes to burne continually.

† Heb. 12  
candle.

3 Without the Vail of the Testimonie, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening vnto the morning, before the LORD continually: It shall be a Statute for euer in your generations.

4 He shall order the lampes vpon the pure Candlesticke before the LORD continually.

\* Exo. 31.8

5 And thou shalt take fine flowre, and bake twelue \* cakes thereof: twotenth deales shall be in one cake.

\* Exod. 25  
30.

6 And thou shalt lay them in two rowes, six on a row vpon the pure Table, before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense vpon eche row, that it may bee on the bread for a memorall, euen an offering made by fire vnto the LORD.

8 Euery Sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, being taken from the children of Israel by an euerlasting couenant.

9 And \* it shall be Aarons and his sonnes, and they shall eate it in the holy place: for it is most holy vnto him, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetuall statute.

\* Exod. 29.  
33 chap. 8.  
31 mat. 12.  
155.

10 And the sonne of an Israelitish woman, whose father was an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and this sonne of the Israelitish woman, and a man of Israel stroue together in the campe.

11 And the Israelitish womans sonne blasphemed the name of the LORD, and cursed, and they brought him vnto Moses: and his mothers name was Sheloniith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan.

12 And they \* put him in ward, † that the minde of the LORD might bee shewed them.

\* Num. 15  
14.

† Heb. to examine  
him according  
to the  
law of the  
LORD.

13 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed, without the Campe, and let all that heard him, \* lay their hands vpon his head, and let all the Congregation stone him.

\* Deut. 17.  
9. and 17.7

15 And thou shalt speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, whosoever curseth



curseth his God, shall beare his sinne.

16 And hee that blasphemeth the Name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, and all the Congregation shall certainly stone him: Aswell the stranger, as he that is borne in the land, when he blasphemeth the Name of the LORD, shall be put to death.

\*Exod. 21.

12. deu. 19.

21.

† Hebr. smi-

seth the life

of a man.

† Hebr. life

for life.

\*Exod. 21.

14. deu. 19

21. math.

5. 38.

17 ¶ And he that killeth any man, shall surely be put to death.

18 And he that killeth a beast, shall make it good; † beast for beast.

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as\* he hath done, so shall it be done to him:

20 Breach, for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him againe.

21 And hee that killeth a beast, hee shall restore it: and hee that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.

\*Exod. 12.

49.

22 We shall haue\* one manner of law, aswell for the stranger, as for one of your owne countrey: for I am the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And Moses spake to the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed, out of the Campe, and stone him with stones: and the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 The Sabbath of the seuenth yeere. 8 The Iubile in the fiftieth yeere. 14 Of oppression. 18 Ablessing of obedience. 23 The redemption of land. 29 Of houses. 35 Compassion of the poore. 39 The vsage of bondinen. 47 The redemption of seruants.



ND the LORD spake vnto Moses in Mount Synai, saying,

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them: When yee come into the land which I giue you, then shall the land keepe\* a Sabbath vnto the LORD.

† Hebr. rest

\*Exod 23

10.

3 Sixe yeeres thou shalt sow thy field, and sixe yeeres thou shalt prune thy Vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof.

4 But in the seuenth yeere shall be a Sabbath of rest vnto the land, a Sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy Vineyard.

5 That which groweth of it owne

accord of thy harvest, thou shalt not reape, neither gather the grapes † of thy Vine vndressed: for it is a yeere of rest vnto the land.

† Hebr. of thy separation.

6 And the Sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy seruant, and for thy mayd, and for thy hired seruant, and for the stranger that sojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattel, and for the beast that are in thy land, shall all the encrease thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven Sabbaths of yeeres vnto thee, seven times seven yeeres, and the space of the seven Sabbaths of yeeres, shall be vnto thee fouertie and nine yeeres.

9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet of the Iubile to sound, on the tenth day of the seuenth moneth: in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

† Hebr. loude of sound.

10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth yeere, and proclaime libertie throughout all the land, vnto al the inhabitants thereof: It shall be a Iubile vnto you, and ye shall returne euery man vnto his possession, and ye shall returne euery man vnto his family.

11 A Iubile shall that fiftieth yeere be vnto you: Ye shall not sow, neither reape that which groweth of it selfe in it, nor gather the grapes in it of thy Vine vndressed.

12 For it is the Iubile, it shall be holy vnto you: ye shall eate the encrease thereof out of the field.

13 In the yeere of this Iubile yee shall returne euery man vnto his possession.

14 And if thou sell ought vnto thy neighbour, or buyest ought of thy neighbours hand, ye shall not oppresse one another.

15 According to the number of yerres after the Iubile, thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, and according vnto the number of yerres of the fruits, he shall sell vnto thee.

16 According to the multitude of yerres, thou shalt encrease the price thereof, and according to the fewnesse of yerres, thou shalt diminish the price of it: for according to the number of the yerres of the fruites doeth hee sell vnto thee.

17 Ye shall not therefore oppresse one another, but thou shalt feare thy God: For I am the LORD your God.

18 ¶ Where

18 **¶** Wherefore ye shall do my Statutes, and keepe my Judgements, and doe them, and ye shall dwell in the land in safetie.

19 And the land shall yeeld her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safetie.

20 And if ye shall say, what shall we eate the seventh yeere: Behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:

21 Then I will command my blessing vpon you in the sixth yeere, and it shall bring forth fruit for three yeeres.

22 And ye shall sow the eighth yeere, and eat yet of old fruit, vntill the ninth yeere: vntill her fruits come in, ye shall eate of the old store.

23 **¶** The land shall not be sold for euer: for the land is mine, for ye were strangers and sojourners with me.

24 And in all the land of your possession, ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

25 **¶** If thy brother be waken poore, and hath sold away some of his possession, and if any of his kinne come to redeeme it, then shall hee redeeme that which his brother sold.

26 And if the man haue none to redeeme it, and himselfe bee able to redeeme it:

27 Then let him count the yeeres of the sale therof, and restore the ouerplus vnto the man, to whom he sold it, that he may returne vnto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore it to him, then that which is sold, shall remaine in the hand of him that hath bought it, vntill the yeere of Iubile: and in the Iubile it shall goe out, and he shall returne vnto his possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled citie, then he may redeeme it within a whole yeere after it is solde: within a full yeere may he redeeme it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full yeere, then the house that is in the walled citie, shall be stablished for euer to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it shall not goe out in the Iubile.

31 But the houses of the villages which haue no walles round about them, shall bee counted as the fields of the countrey: they may be redeemed, and they shall goe out in the Iubile.

32 Notwithstanding, the cities of the Leuites, and the houses of the cities

of their possession, may the Leuites redeeme at any time.

33 And if a man purchase of the Leuites, then the house that was sold, and the citie of his possession shall goe out in the yeere of Iubile: for the houses of the cities of the Leuites are their possession among the children of Israel.

34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold, for it is their perpetuall possession.

35 **¶** And if thy brother bee waken poore, and fallen in decay with thee, then thou shalt relieue him, yea though he be a stranger, or a sojourner, that hee may lue with thee.

36 **¶** Take thou no vsurie of him, or increase: but feare thy God, that thy brother may lue with thee.

37 Thou shalt not giue him thy money vpon vsurie, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

38 I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to giue you the land of Canaan, and to be your God.

39 **¶** And if thy brother that dwelleth by thee be waken poore, and be sold vnto thee, thou shalt not compell him to serue as a bond seruant.

40 But as an hired seruant, and as a sojourner he shall be with thee, and shall serue thee vnto the yeere of Iubile.

41 And then shall hee depart from thee, both he and his children with him, and shall returne vnto his owne familie, and vnto the possession of his fathers shall he returne.

42 For they are my seruants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen.

43 **¶** Thou shalt not rule ouer him with rigour, but shalt feare thy God.

44 Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt haue, shall be of the heathen, that are round about you: of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids.

45 Moreover, of the children of the strangers that do sojourne among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that are with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.

46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherite them for a possession, they shall be

† Or, one of the Leuites redeeme them.

† Hebr. his hand faileth  
† Hebr. strengthen.

\* Exod. 22. 25 deut. 23. 19. pro. 28. 8 ezek. 18. 8 and 22. 12.

\* Exo. 21. 2. deut. 15. 12 ierem. 34. 14.

† Hebr. serue thy selfe with him with the seruice, &c.

† Hebr. with the sale of a bondman.

\* Ephc. 6. 9. coloss. 4. 1.

† Or, to bee giue cut off Hebr. for cutting off.

† Hebr. his hand hath attained, and found sufficiency.

† Hebr. redemption belongeth vnto it.

† Hebr. ye shall serue your selves with them.



# Of redemption.      Leviticus.      Blessings promised.

bee your bondmen for ever : but ouer your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one ouer another with rigour.

† Heb. his handol'teene, &c.

4-7 ¶ And if a sojourner or stranger dwelleth by him ware poore, and sell himselfe vnto the stranger or sojourner by thee, or to the stocke of the strangers family :

4-8 After that he is sold, hee may be redeemed againe : one of his brethren may redeeme him.

4-9 Either his vncl, or his vncles sonne may redeeme him, or any that is nigh of kinne vnto him, of his family, may redeeme him : or if he be able, hee may redeeme himselfe.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him, from the yeere that he was sold to him, vnto the yeere of Iubile, and the price of his sale shalbe according vnto the number of yeeres, according to the time of an hired seruant shall it be with him.

51 If there be yet many yeeres behinde, according vnto them hee shall giue againe the price of his redemption, out of the money that hee was bought for.

52 And if there remaine but few yeeres vnto the yeere of Iubile, then he shall count with him, and according vnto his yeeres shall he giue him againe the price of his redemption.

53 And as a peereely hired seruant shall he be with him : and the other shall not rule with rigour ouer him in thy sight.

¶ Or, by these means.

54 And if hee be not redeemed in these yeeres, then he shall goe out in the yeere of Iubile, both he, and his children with him.

55 For vnto me the children of Israel are seruants, they are my seruants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt : I am the LORD your God.

## C H A P. XXVI.

1 Of Idolatry. 2 Religiousnes. 3 A blessing to them that keepe the Commandements. 14 A curse to those that breake them. 40 God promisseth to remember them that repent.

\* Exod. 20. 4. deuc 5. 8. and 16. 22. p'sl. 97. 7. ¶ Or, pillar.



¶ Ye shall make you \* no Idoles nor grauen Image, neither reare you vp a standing image, neither shall yee set vp any

Image of stone in your land, to bow downe vnto it : For I am the LORD your God.

¶ Or, figured stone. Hebr. a stone of picture.

2 \* Ye shall keepe my Sabbaths, and reuerence my Sanctuary : I am the LORD.

\* Chap. 19. 30.

3 ¶ If ye walke in my Statutes, and keepe my Commandements, and doe them :

\* Deut. 28. 1.

4 Then I will giue you raine in due season, and the land shall yeeld her increase, and the trees of the field shall yeeld their fruit.

5 And your threshing shall reach vnto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach vnto the sowing time : and yee shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.

\* Job 11. 19.

6 And I wil giue peace in the land, and ye shall lye downe, and none shall make you afraid : and I will rid euill beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword goe through your land.

† Heb. cause to cease. \* Job 11. 19.

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

8 And sixe of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight : and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

\* Iosh. 23. 10.

9 For I wil haue respect vnto you, and make you fruitfull, and multiply you, & establish my couenant with you.

10 And yee shall cate old store, and bring forth the old, because of the new.

11 \* And I will set my Tabernacle amongst you : and my soule shall not abhorre you.

\* Ezech. 37. 16.

12 \* And I will walke among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.

\* 2 Cor. 6. 16.

13 I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that yee should not be their bondmen, & I haue broken the bandes of your yoke, and made you go vp right.

14 ¶ But if ye will not hearken vnto me, and will not doe all these Commandements :

\* Deut. 28. 15. lament. 2. 17. mala. 2. 2.

15 And if ye shall despise my Statutes, or if your soule abhorre my Iudgements, so that ye wil not doe all my Commandements, but that yee breake my Couenant :

16 I also will doe this vnto you, I will euen appoint † ouer you terrour, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart : and ye shall sow your seede

† Heb. upon you.



# Plagues threatned Chap.xxvj. for disobedience.

seed in vaine, for your enemies shall eat it.

17 And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slaine before your enemies: they that hate you shall reigne ouer you, and \* ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken vnto me, then I will punish you seuen times more for your sinnes.

19 And I will breake the pride of your power, and I will make your heauen as yron, and your earth as brasse:

20 And your strength shall be spent in vaine: for your land shall not yeeld her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yeeld their fruits.

21 ¶ And if ye walke contrary vnto me, and will not hearken vnto mee, I will bring seuen times more plagues vpon you, according to your sinnes.

22 I will also send wilde beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattell, and make you few in number, and your high wayes shall be desolate.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by these things, but will walke contrary vnto me:

24 \* Then will I also walke contrary vnto you, and will punish you yet seuen times for your sinnes.

25 And I will bring a sword vpon you, that shall auenge the quarrell of my covenant: and when yee are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you, and ye shall be deliuered into the hand of the enemy.

26 And when I haue broken the staffe of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliuer you your bread againe by weight: and ye shall eat, and not bee satisfied.

27 And if ye wil not for all this hearken vnto me, but walke contrary vnto mee,

28 Then I wil walke contrary vnto you also in fury, and I, euen I will chastise you seuen times for your sinnes.

29 \* And ye shall eat the flesh of your sonnes, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

30 And I will destroy your high places, and \* cut downe your images, and cast your carkesses vpon the carkesses of your idoles, and my soule shall abhorre you.

31 And I wil make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries vnto desolation, and I will not snell the sauour of your sweet odours.

32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein, shall be astonied at it.

33 And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

34 Then shall the land enjoy her Sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and yee be in your enemies land, euen then shall the land rest, and enjoy her Sabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth desolate, it shall rest: because it did not rest in your Sabbaths, when ye dwell vpon it.

36 And vpon them that are left a liue of you, I will send a faintnesse into their hearts in the lands of their enemies, and the sound of a † shaken lease shall chase them, and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword: and they shall fall, when none pursueth.

37 And they shall fall one vpon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and yee shall haue no power to stand before your enemies.

38 And yee shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you vp.

39 And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquitie in your enemies lands, and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

40 If they shall confesse the iniquitie of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they haue walked contrary vnto me:

41 And that I also haue walked contrary vnto them, and haue brought them into the land of their enemies: if then their vncircumised hearts bee humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquitie:

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember, and I will remember the land.

43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her Sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquitie: because, euen because they

\* Pro. 18. 1.

¶ Or at all adventures with me, & so verse 24.

\* 1. Sam. 22. 27. psal. 18. 16.

\* Deut. 28. 53.

\* 1. Chro. 34. 7

† Heb. & uen.



\*Deut. 4.  
31. rom.  
11. 26.

they despised my Judgements, and because their soule abhorred my Statutes

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, \*I will not cast them away, neither will I abhorre them, to destroy them utterly, and to breake my covenant with them: for I am the LORD their God.

45 But I wil for their sakes remember the covenant of their Ancestours, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I am the LORD.

46 These are the Statutes, and Judgements, and Lawes which the LORD made betweene him and the children of Israel, in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

## CHAP XXVII.

1 He that maketh a singular vow must bee the Lords. 2 The estimation of the person. 9 Of a beast giuen by vow. 14 Of a house. 16 Of a field and the redemption thereof. 28 No deuoted thing may be redeemed. 32 The tithie may not be changed.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,  
2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons shall be for the LORD, by thy estimation.

3 And thy estimation shall be: Of the male from twentie yeeres old, euen vnto sixtie yeeres old: euen thy estimation shall be fiftie shekels of siluer, after the shekel of the Sanctuary.

4 And if it be a female, then thy estimation shall be thirtie shekels.

5 And if it be from five yeeres olde, euen vnto twentie yeeres old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twentie shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

6 And if it be from a moneth old, euen vnto five yeeres old, then thy estimation shall be of the male, five shekels of siluer, and for the female, thy estimation shall be three shekels of siluer.

7 And if it be from sixtie yeeres old, and aboue, if it be a male, then thy estimation shall be fiftene shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

8 But if he bee poozer then thy estimation, then he shall present himselfe before the priest, and the priest shall value him: according to his abilitie that

bowed, shall the priest value him.

9 And if it be a beast whereof men bring an offering vnto the LORD, all that any man giueth of such vnto the LORD, shall be holy.

10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: And if hee shall at all change beast for beast, then it, and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

11 And if it be any vncleane beast, of which they doe not offer a sacrifice vnto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest:

12 And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou shalt valuest it who art the priest: so shall it be.

13 But if hee will at all redeeme it, then he shall adde a fift part thereof vnto thy estimation.

14 And when a man shall sanctifie his house to be holy vnto the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

15 And if he that sanctified it, will redeeme his house, then he shall adde the fift part of the money of thy estimation vnto it, and it shall be his.

16 And if a man shall sanctifie vnto the LORD some part of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: || An homer of barley seed shall be valued at fiftie shekels of siluer.

17 If hee sanctifie his field from the yeere of Iubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand.

18 But if hee sanctifie his field after the Iubile, then the priest shall reckon vnto him the money, according to the yeeres that remaine, euen vnto the yeere of the Iubile, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.

19 And if he that sanctified the field, will in any wise redeeme it, then he shall adde the fift part of the money of thy estimation vnto it, and it shall be assured to him.

20 And if hee will not redeeme the field, or if he haue sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, when it goeth out in the Iubile, shall be holy vnto the LORD, as a field deuoted: the possession thereof shall be the priests.

22 And if a man sanctifie vnto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which

† Hebr. according to thy estimation. O Priest, &c.

|| Or, the land of an homer, &c.

which is not of the fieldes of his possession :

23 Then the Priest shall reckon vnto him the worth of thy estimation, euen vnto the yeere of the Jubile, and hee shall giue thine estimation in that day, as a holy thing vnto the LORD.

24 In the yeere of the Jubile, the field shall retorne vnto him of whom it was bought, euen to him to whom the possession of the land did belong.

25 And all thy estimations shall be according to the Shekel of the Sanctuary: \*twentie Gerahs shall bee the Shekel.

26 ¶ Onely the † firstling of the beasts which should be the LORDS firstling, no man shall sanctifie it, whether it bee ore, or sheepe: It is the LORDS.

27 And if it be of an vncleane beast, then hee shall redeeme it according to thine estimation, and shall adde a fifth part of it thereto: Or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

28 \* Notwithstanding, no deuoted thing that a man shall deuote vnto the

LORD, of all that he hath, both of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every deuoted thing is most holy vnto the LORD.

29 None deuoted, which shall be deuoted of men, shall be redeemed: but shall surely be put to death.

30 And all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is the LORDS: it is holy vnto the LORD.

31 And if a man will at all redeeme ought of his tithes, he shall adde thereto the fifth part thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herde, or of the flocke, euen of whatsoever passeth vnder the rod, the tenth shall be holy vnto the LORD.

33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it, and the change thereof, shall be holy: it shall not be redeemed.

34 These are the Commandements which the LORD commanded Moses, for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

\*Exod. 30.  
13. num. 3.  
47. ezech.

45. 12.  
† Hebr. first  
borne, &c.

\*Iosh. 6.  
19.



## THE FOVRTH BOOKE of Moses, called Numbers.

### CHAP. I

1 God commaundeth Moses to number the people. 5 The Princes of the Tribes. 17 The number of euery Tribe. 47 The Levites are exempted for the Seruice of the Lord.



And the LORD spake vnto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, on the first day of the second moneth, in the second yeere, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 \* Take pee the summe of all the Congregation of the children of Is-

rael, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of their names, euery male by their polle:

3 From twentie yeeres old and upward, all that are able to goe forth to warre in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there shall be a man of euery Tribe: euery one head of the house of his fathers.

5 ¶ And these are the names of the men that shall stand with you: of the tribe of Reuben, Elizur the sonne of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon: Sheluniel the son of Zurishaddai.

7 Of Iudah: Nahshon, the sonne of Amminadab.

8 Of Issachar: Nethaneel, the sonne of Zuar.

9 Of

\*Exod. 30.  
12.



9 Of Zebulun : Eliab the sonne of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joseph : of Ephraim, Elismana the sonne of Amminud : of Manasseh, Gamaliel the sonne of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin : Abidan, the sonne of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan : Abiezzer, the sonne of Ammishaddai.

13 Of Asher : Pagiel the sonne of Ocran.

14 Of Gad : Eliasaph, the sonne of Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali : Ahira the sonne of Enan.

16 These were the renowned of the Congregation, Princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.

17 And Moses and Aaron tooke these men, which are expressed by their names.

18 And they assembled all the Congregation together on the first day of the second moneth, and they declared their pedegrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeres old and vpiward by their polle.

19 As the LORD commaunded Moses, so he numbred them in the wilderness of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben Israels eldest sonne, by their generations after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polle, euery male from twenty yeres old and vpiward, all that were able to go forth to warre:

21 Those that were numbred of them, <sup>euē</sup> of the tribe of Reuben, were forty and six thousand and five hundred.

22 Of the children of Simeon by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbred of them, according to the number of the names, by their polles, euery male from twenty yeres old and vpiward, all that were able to goe forth to warre:

23 Those that were numbred of them, <sup>euē</sup> of the tribe of Simeon, were fiftie and nine thousand, and three hundred.

24 Of the children of Gad by their generations, after their families by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty

yerres old and vpiward, all that were able to goe forth to warre:

25 Those that were numbred of them, <sup>euē</sup> of the tribe of Gad, were forty and six thousand, six hundred and fiftie.

26 Of the children of Judah by their generations, after their families by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeres old and vpiward, all that were able to goe forth to warre:

27 Those that were numbred of them, <sup>euē</sup> of the tribe of Judah, were threescore and fourteene thousand, and six hundred.

28 Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeres old and vpiward, all that were able to goe forth to warre:

29 Those that were numbred of them, <sup>euē</sup> of the tribe of Issachar, were fiftie and four thousand, and four hundred.

30 Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeres old and vpiward, all that were able to goe forth to warre:

31 Those that were numbred of them, <sup>euē</sup> of the tribe of Zebulun, were fiftie and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 Of the children of Joseph; <sup>namely</sup> of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeres old and vpiward, all that were able to goe forth to warre:

33 Those that were numbred of them, <sup>euē</sup> of the tribe of Ephraim, were forty thousand and five hundred.

34 Of the children of Manasseh by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers according to the number of the names, from twenty yeres old and vpiward, all that were able to go forth to warre:

35 Those that were numbred of them, <sup>euē</sup> of the tribe of Manasseh, were thirty and two thousand, and two hundred.

36 Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according

ding to the number of the names from twenty yeeres old and vpyward, all that were able to goe forth to warre:

37 Those that were numbred of them, <sup>euen</sup> of the tribe of Benjamin, were thirtie and fve thousand, and foure hundred.

38 **C** Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twentie yeeres old and vpyward, all that were able to goe forth to warre:

39 Those that were numbred of them, <sup>euen</sup> of the tribe of Dan, were threescore and two thousand, and seven hundred.

40 **C** Of the children of Aſher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twentie yeeres old and vpyward, all that were able to goe forth to warre:

41 Those that were numbred of them, <sup>euen</sup> of the tribe of Aſher, were fourtie and one thousand, and fve hundred.

42 **C** Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twentie yeeres olde and vpyward, all that were able to goe forth to warre:

43 Those that were numbred of them, <sup>euen</sup> of the tribe of Naphtali, were fiftie and thre thousand, and foure hundred.

44 These <sup>are</sup> those that were numbred, which Moſes and Aaron numbred, and the Princes of Iſrael, being twelue men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbred of the children of Iſrael, by the house of their fathers, from twenty yeeres old and vpyward, all that were able to goe forth to warre in Iſrael:

46 <sup>Euen</sup> all they, that were numbred, were ſixe hundred thousand, and three thousand, and fve hundred and fiftie.

47 **C** But the Leuites after the tribe of their fathers, were not numbred among them.

48 For the LORD had ſpoken vnto Moſes, ſaying,

49 Onely thou ſhalt not number the tribe of Leui, neither take the ſumme

of them among the children of Iſrael.

50 But thou ſhalt appoint the Leuites ouer the Tabernacle of Teſtimonie, and ouer all the veſſels thereof, and ouer all things that belong to it: they ſhall beare the Tabernacle, and all the veſſels thereof, and they ſhall miniſter vnto it, and ſhall encampe round about the Tabernacle.

51 And when the Tabernacle ſetteth forward, the Leuites ſhall take it downe: and when the Tabernacle is to be pitched, the Leuites ſhall ſet it vp: and the ſtranger that commeth nigh, ſhall be put to death.

52 And the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch their tents euery man by his owne campe, and euery man by his owne ſtanderd, throughout their hoſtes.

53 But the Leuites ſhall pitch round about the Tabernacle of Teſtimonie, that there be no wyath vpon the Congregation of the children of Iſrael: and the Leuites ſhall keepe the charge of the Tabernacle of Teſtimonie.

54 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did they.

## CHAP. II.

1 The order of the Tribes in their tents.



And the LORD ſpake vnto Moſes, and vnto Aaron, ſaying,

2 Euery man of the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch by his owne ſtanderd, with the enſigne of their fathers houſe: farre off about the Tabernacle of the Congregation ſhall they pitch.

† Heb. ouer againe.

3 And on the Eaſt ſide toward the riſing of the Sunne, ſhall they of the ſtanderd of the campe of Iudah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nahſhon the ſonne of Amminadab, ſhall bee captaine of the children of Iudah.

4 And his hoſte, and thoſe that were numbred of them, were threescore and fourteene thousand, and ſixe hundred.

5 And thoſe that doe pitch next vnto him, ſhall be the tribe of Iſſachar: and Netaneel the ſonne of Zuar, ſhall bee captaine of the children of Iſſachar.

6 And his hoſte, and thoſe that were numbred thereof, were fiftie and foure thousand, and foure hundred.

7 Then the tribe of Zebulun: and Chab



Eliab the sonne of Helon, shall be captaine of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his hoste and those that were numbred thereof, were fiftie and seuen thousand, and foure hundred.

9 All that were numbred in the Campe of Judah, were an hundred thousand, and fourescore thousand, and six thousand, and foure hundred, throughout their armies: these shall first set forth.

10 ¶ On the Southside shall be the stander of the Campe of Reuben, according to their armies: and the captaine of the children of Reuben shall be Elzur the sonne of Shedeur.

11 And his hoste, and those that were numbred thereof, were fourtie and six thousand, and five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him, shall be the tribe of Simeon, and the captaine of the children of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the sonne of Zurishaddai.

13 And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were fiftie and nine thousand, and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captaine of the sonnes of Gad shall be Eliasaph the sonne of Reuel.

15 And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were fourtie and five thousand, and six hundred and fiftie.

16 All that were numbred in the Campe of Reuben were an hundred thousand, and fiftie and one thousand, and foure hundred and fiftie throughout their armies: and they shall set forth in the second ranke.

17 ¶ Then the Tabernacle of the Congregation shall set forward with the Campe of the Levites, in the midst of the Campe: as they encampe, so shall they set forward, euery man in his place by their standers.

18 ¶ On the West side shall be the stander of the Campe of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captaine of the sonnes of Ephraim, shall be Elshama the sonne of Ammihud.

19 And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were fourtie thousand and five hundred.

20 And by him shall be the tribe of Manasseh: and the captaine of the children of Manasseh, shall be Gamaliel the sonne of Pedahsur.

21 And his hoste, and those that

were numbred of them, were thirtie and two thousand, and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captaine of the sonnes of Benjamin, shall be Abidan the sonne of Gideon.

23 And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were thirtie and five thousand, and foure hundred.

24 All that were numbred of the Campe of Ephraim, were an hundred thousand, and eight thousand, and an hundred, throughout their armies: and they shall goe forward in the third ranke.

25 ¶ The stander of the Campe of Dan shall be on the Northside by their armies: and the captaine of the children of Dan shall be Ahiezer, the sonne of Amnushaddai.

26 And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were threescore and two thousand, and seuen hundred.

27 And those that encampe by him, shall be the tribe of Asher: and the captaine of the children of Asher, shall be Pagiel the sonne of Ocran.

28 And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were fourtie and one thousand, and five hundred.

29 ¶ Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captaine of the children of Naphtali, shall be Ahira the sonne of Enan.

30 And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were fiftie and three thousand, and foure hundred.

31 All they that were numbred in the Campe of Dan, were an hundred thousand, and fifty and seuen thousand, and six hundred: they shall goe hindmost with their standers.

32 ¶ These are those which were numbred of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers; all those that were numbred of the Campes throughout their hostes, were six hundred thousand, and three thousand, and five hundred and fiftie.

33 But the Levites were not numbred among the children of Israel, as the LORD commanded Moses.

34 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standers, and so they set forward euery one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.



## CHAP. III.

1 The sonnes of Aaron. 5 The Leuites are giuen to the Priests for the seruice of the Tabernacle, 11 in stead of the first borne. 14 The Leuites are numbred by their families. 21 The families, number and charge of the Gerſhonites, 27 Of the Kohathites, 33 Of the Merarites. 38 The place & charge of Moſes & Aaron. 40 The first borne are freed by the Leuites. 44 The ouerplus are redeemed.

**T**heſe alſo are the generations of Aaron and Moſes, in the day that the LORD ſpake with Moſes in Mount Sinai.

2 And theſe are the names of the ſonnes of Aaron: Nadab the \* firſt borne, and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

3 Theſe are the names of the ſonnes of Aaron the Priests, which were anointed, † whom he conſecrated to miniſter in the Priests office.

4 \* And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered ſtrange fire before the LORD in the wildeſſe of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar miniſtered in the Priests office in the ſight of Aaron their father.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi neere, and preſent them before Aaron the Prieſt, that they may miniſter vnto him.

7 And they ſhall keepe his charge, and the charge of the whole Congregation before the Tabernacle of the Congregation, to doe the ſeruice of the Tabernacle.

8 And they ſhall keepe all the inſtruments of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the charge of the children of Iſrael, to doe the ſeruice of the Tabernacle.

9 And thou ſhalt giue the Leuites vnto Aaron and to his ſonnes: they are wholly giuen vnto him out of the children of Iſrael.

10 And thou ſhalt appoint Aaron and his ſonnes, and they ſhall waite on their priests office: and the ſtranger that commeth nigh, ſhall bee put to death.

11 And the LORD ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

12 And I, behold, I haue taken the Leuites from among the children of

Iſrael, in ſtead of all the firſt borne that openeth the matrix among the children of Iſrael: therefore the Leuites ſhall be mine,

13 Becauſe all the firſt borne are mine: \* for on the day that I ſmote all the firſt borne in the land of Egypt, I ſaid vnto mee all the firſt borne in Iſrael, both man, and beaſt, mine they ſhall be: I am the LORD.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſpake vnto Moſes, in the wildeſſe of Sinai, ſaying,

15 Number the children of Levi, after the houſe of their fathers, by their families: euery male from a moneth old and vpward ſhalt thou number them.

16 And \* Moſes numbred them according to the † word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

17 And theſe were the ſonnes of Levi, by their names: Gerſhon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 And theſe are the names of the ſonnes of Gerſhon, by their families: Libni, and Shimei.

19 And the ſonnes of Kohath by their families: Amram, and Iſſachar, Hebron and Uzziel.

20 And the ſonnes of Merari by their families: Bahli, and Puſhi: theſe are the families of the Leuites, according to the houſe of their fathers.

21 Of Gerſhon was the familie of the Libuites, and the familie of the Sheuites: theſe are the families of the Gerſhonites.

22 Thoſe that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males, from a moneth old and vpward, euen thoſe that were numbred of them, were ſeuē thouſand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gerſhonites ſhall pitch behind the Tabernacle weſtward.

24 And the chiefe of the houſe of the father of the Gerſhonites, ſhall be Eliaſaph the ſonne of Lael.

25 And the charge of the ſonnes of Gerſhon, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, ſhall be the Tabernacle, and the tent, the couering thereof, and the hanging for the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation:

26 And the hangings of the Court, and the curtaine for the doore of the court, which is by the Tabernacle, and

by

\* Exod. 13.  
1 leuit. 27.  
26. chap. 8.  
16. luke 2.  
23.

\* Gene 46.  
11. exod 6.  
16. chap. 26  
57. 1. chro.  
6. 11.  
† Hebr.  
month.

\* Exod. 6.  
23.

† Hebr. whose  
hand he filled

\* Leuit. 10.  
1. chap. 26.  
61. 1. chro.  
24. 2.



by the Altar round about, and the cords of it, for all the seruice therof.

27 And of Kohath was the familie of the Amramites, and the familie of the Iſeharites, and the familie of the Hebronites, and the familie of the Uzzielites: these are the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males, from a moneth olde and vpward, were eight thousand, and sixe hundred, keeping the charge of the Sanctuary.

29 The families of the sonnes of Kohath, shall pitch on the side of the Tabernacle Southward.

30 And the chiefe of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites shall be Elizaphan the sonne of Uzziel.

31 And their charge shall be the Arke, and the Table, and the Candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the Sanctuary, wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the seruice thereof.

32 And Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the Priest, shall be chiefe ouer the chiefe of the Leuites, and haue the oversight of them that keepe the charge of the Sanctuary.

33 Of Merari was the family of the Gahlites, and the family of the Guſhites: these are the families of Merari.

34 And those that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males from a moneth old & vpward, were sixe thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chiefe of the house of the father of the families of Merari, was Zuriel the sonne of Abihail: these shall pitch on the side of the Tabernacle Northwards.

† Heb. the office of the charge.

36 And vnder the custody and charge of the sonnes of Merari, shall bee the boards of the Tabernacle, and the barres thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, & all the vessels thereof, and all that serueth thereto:

37 And the pillars of the Court round about, and their sockets, and their pinnes, and their cords.

38 But those that encampe before the Tabernacle toward the East, euen before the Tabernacle of the Congregation Eastward, shall be Moses and Aaron, and his sonnes, keeping the charge of the Sanctuary, for the charge of the children of Israel: and the stranger that commeth nigh, shall be put to death.

39 All that were numbred of the Leuites, which Moses and Aaron numbred at the commaundement of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a moneth old and vpward, were twenty and two thousand.

40 And the LORD said vnto Moses, Number all the first borne of the males of the children of Israel, from a moneth old and vpward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the Leuites for me, (I am the LORD) in stead of all the first borne among the children of Israel, and the cattell of the Leuites, in stead of all the firstlings among the cattell of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbred as the LORD commanded him, all the first borne among the children of Israel.

43 And all the first borne males, by the number of names, from a moneth old & vpward, of those that were numbred of them, were twenty and two thousand, two hundred, and threescore and thirteene.

44 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

45 Take the Leuites in stead of all the first borne among the children of Israel, and the cattell of the Leuites in stead of their cattell, and the Leuites shall be mine: I am the LORD.

46 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteene, of the first borne of the children of Israel, which are more then the Leuites;

47 Thou shalt euen take five shekels a piece, by the polle, after the shekel of the Sanctuary shalt thou take them; \* the shekel is twenty gerahs.

48 And thou shalt giue the money, wherewith the odde number of them is to be redeemed, vnto Aaron and to his sonnes.

49 And Moses tooke the redemption money, of them that were ouer and aboue them that were redeemed by the Leuites.

50 Of the first borne of the children of Israel tooke he the money; a thousand, three hundred, and threescore and five shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary.

51 And Moses gaue the money of them that were redeemed, vnto Aaron and to his sonnes, according to the word

\* Exod. 30  
13. leuit.  
27. 25.  
chap. 18.  
26. ezek.  
45. 12.



Word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

### CHAP. IIII.

- 1 The age and time of the Leuites seruite. 4 The carriage of the Kohathites when the Priestes haue taken downe the Tabernacle. 16 The charge of Eleazar. 17 The office of the Priestes. 21 The carriage of the Gershonites. 29 The carriage of the Merarites. 34 The number of the Kohathites, 38 of the Gershonites, 42 and of the Merarites.



And the LORD spake vnto Moses, and vnto Aaron, saying,  
2 Take the summe of the sonnes of Kohath, from among the sonnes of Leui, after their families, by the house of their fathers.

3 From thirty yeres old and byward, euen vntill fifty yeres old, all that enter into the hoste, to doe the worke in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

4 This shall bee the seruite of the sonnes of Kohath, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, about the most holy things.

5 And when the Campe setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and his sonnes, and they shall take downe the couering Table, and couer the Arke of Testimony with it:

6 And shall put thereon the couering of badgers skinnnes, & shall spread ouer it a cloth wholly of blew, and shall put in the stauess thereof.

7 And vpon the \*table of Shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blew, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoones, and the bowles, and couers to couer withall: and the continual bread shalbe thereon.

8 And they shall spread vpon them a clothe of scarlet, and couer the same with a couering of badgers skinnnes, and shall put in the stauess thereof.

9 And they shall take a cloth of blew, and couer the \*candlesticke of the light, and his lampes, and his tongs, \*and his snuffe dishes, and all the oyle vessels thereof, wherewith they minister vnto it.

10 And they shall put it, and all the vessels thereof, within a couering of badgers skinnnes, and shall put it vpon a barre.

11 And vpon the golden Altar they shall spread a cloth of blew, and couer it

with a couering of badgers skinnnes, and shall put to the stauess thereof.

12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the Sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blew, and couer them with a couering of badgers skinnnes, and shall put them on a barre.

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the Altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they shall put vpon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, euen the censers, the fleshyhookes, and the shouels, and the basons, all the vessels of the Altar: and they shall spread vpon it a couering of badgers skinnnes, and put to the stauess of it.

15 And when Aaron and his sonnes haue made an end of couering the Sanctuary, and all the vessels of the Sanctuary, as the campe is to set forward: after that, the sonnes of Kohath shall come to beare it: but they shal not touch any holy thing, lest they die. These things are the burden of the sonnes of Kohath in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

16 And to the office of Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the Priest, pertaineth the oile for the light, and the \*sweet incense, and the dayly meat offering, and the \*anoynting oyle, and the ouersight of all the Tabernacle, and of all that therein is, in the Sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.

17 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, and vnto Aaron, saying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites, from among the Leuites.

19 But thus doe vnto them, that they may liue, and not die: When they approche vnto the most holy things, Aaron and his sonnes shall goe in, and appoint them euery one to his seruite, and to his burden.

20 But they shall not goe in to see when the holy things are couered, lest they die.

21 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

22 Take also the summe of the sonnes of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families:

23 From thirtie yeres old and byward, vntill fifty yeres old shalt thou

|| Or, lo me.

\* Exod. 30  
54.

\* Exod. 30.  
23.

\* Exod. 25.  
30.

|| Or, posses  
one withall.

\* Exod. 25.  
24.

\* Exod. 25.  
38.



† Heb. to  
warre the  
margin.

number them: all that enter in<sup>†</sup> to performe the service, to doe the worke in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

Or, charge.

24 This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serue, and for burdens.

25 And they shall beare the curtains of the Tabernacle, and the Tabernacle of the Congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers skinnies that is aboue vpon it, and the hanging for the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation:

26 And the hangings of the Court, and the hanging for the doore of the gate of the Court which is by the Tabernacle, and by the Altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serue.

† Heb.  
in mts.

27 At the<sup>†</sup> appointment of Aaron and his sonnes, shall be all the service of the sonnes of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and yee shall appoint vnto them in charge all their burdens.

28 This is the service of the families of the sonnes of Gershon, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and their charge shall be vnder the hande of Ithamar the sonne of Aaron the Priest.

29 ¶ As for the sonnes of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers:

† H. br. margin.  
fore.

30 From thirtie yeeres old and byward, euen vnto fiftie yeeres old shalt thou number them, euery one that entreth in to the<sup>†</sup> service, to doe the worke of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

\* Exod. 26.  
15.

31 And this is the charge of their burden, according to all their service, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, \* the boards of the Tabernacle, and the barres thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof:

32 And the pillars of the Court round about, and their sockets, and their pinnacles, and their coards, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name yee shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This is the service of the families of the sonnes of Merari, according to all their service in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, vnder the hand of Ithamar the sonne of Aaron the Priest.

34 ¶ And Moses and Aaron, and

the chiefe of the Congregation, numbred the sonnes of the Kohathites, after their families, and after the house of their fathers;

35 From thirtie yeeres old and byward, euen vnto fiftie yeeres old, euery one that entreth in to the service, for the worke in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

36 And those that were numbred of them by their families, were two thousand, seven hundred and fiftie.

37 These were they that were numbred of the families of the Kohathites: all that might doe service in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commandement of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

38 And those that were numbred of the sonnes of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers,

39 From thirtie yeeres old and byward, euen vnto fiftie yeeres old, euery one that entreth in to the service, for the worke in the Tabernacle of the Congregation:

40 Euen those that were numbred of them, throughout their families, by the houses of their fathers, were two thousand, and six hundred and thirtie.

41 These are they that were numbred of the families of the sonnes of Gershon, of all that might doe service in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commandement of the LORD.

42 ¶ And those that were numbred of the families of the sonnes of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers:

43 From thirtie yeeres old and byward, euen vnto fiftie yeeres old, euery one that entreth in to the service, for the worke in the Tabernacle of the Congregation:

44 Euen those that were numbred of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These be those that were numbred of the families of the sonnes of Merari, whom Moses & Aaron numbred according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbred of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron, and the chiefe of Israel numbred, after their



their families, and after the house of their fathers :

47 From thirty yeeres old and vppward, euen vnto fifty yeeres old, euery one that came to doe the ſeruiſe of the miniſtery, and the ſeruiſe of the burden in the Tabernacle of the Congregation :

48 Euen thoſe that were numbred of them, were eight thouſand, and ſixe hundred, and foureſcore.

49 According to the commandement of the LORD, they were numbred by the hand of Moſes, euery one according to his ſeruiſe, and according to his burden : Thus were they numbred of him, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

### CHAP. V.

1 The vncleane are remoued out of the campe.  
5 Reſtitution is to be made in treſpaſſes. 11  
The triall of Iealouſie.



And the LORD ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael, that they put out of the campe euery leper, and euery one that hath an iſſue, and whoſoeuer is defiled by the dead :

3 Both male and female ſhal ye put out, without the campe ſhall ye put them, that they defile not their campes in the middeſt whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Iſrael did ſo, and put them out, without the campe: as the LORD ſpake vnto Moſes, ſo did the children of Iſrael.

5 And the LORD ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Speake vnto the children of Iſrael, \* when a man or woman ſhall commit any ſinne that men commit, to doe a treſpaſſe againſt the LORD, and that perſon be guiltie :

7 Then they ſhall confeſſe their ſinne, which they haue done: and hee ſhall recompenſe his treſpaſſe, \* with the principall thereof, and adde vnto it the fifth part thereof, and giue it vnto him againſt whom he hath treſpaſſed.

8 But if the man haue no kinſman to recompenſe the treſpaſſe vnto, let the treſpaſſe be recompenſed vnto the LORD, euen to the Prieſt: beſide the ramme of the atonement, whereby an atonement ſhall be made for him.

9 And euery || offering of all the

holy things of the children of Iſrael, which they bring vnto the Prieſt, ſhall be his.

10 And euery mans halowed things ſhall be his: whatſoeuer any man giueth the Prieſt, it ſhall be \* his.

11 And the LORD ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

12 Speake vnto the children of Iſrael, and ſay vnto them, If any mans wife goe aſide, and commit a treſpaſſe againſt him;

13 And a man lye with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept cloſe, and he be defiled, and there be no witneſſe againſt her, neither ſhe be taken with the maner;

14 And the ſpirit of iealouſie come vpon him, and he be iealous of his wife, and ſhee be defiled: or if the ſpirit of iealouſie come vpon him, and hee be iealous of his wife, and ſhe be not defiled:

15 Then ſhall the man bring his wife vnto the Prieſt, and he ſhall bring her offering for her, the tenth part of an Ephah of barley meale: hee ſhall powre no oyle vpon it, nor put frankincenſe thereon; for it is an offering of iealouſie, an offering of memorie, bringing iniquitie to remembrance:

16 And the Prieſt ſhall bring her neere, and ſet her before the LORD.

17 And the Prieſt ſhall take holy water in an earthen beſſell, and of the duſt that is in the floore of the Tabernacle the Prieſt ſhall take, and put it into the water:

18 And the Prieſt ſhall ſet the woman before the LORD, and vncouer the womans head, and put the offering of memorie in her hands, which is the Iealouſie offering: and the Prieſt ſhall haue in his hand the bitter water that cauſeth the curſe.

19 And the Prieſt ſhall charge her by an othe, and ſay vnto the woman, If no man haue lye with thee, and if thou haſt not gone aſide to vncleanneſſe || with another in ſtead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that cauſeth the curſe.

20 But if thou haſt gone aſide to another in ſtead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and ſome man hath lien with thee beſide thine husband:

21 Then the Prieſt ſhall charge the woman with an othe of curſing, and the Prieſt ſhall ſay vnto the woman, The LORD make thee a curſe, and an

\* Leuit. 10  
12.

\* Leuit. 13.  
3.

\* Leuit. 15.  
2.  
\* Leuit. 21.  
1.

\* Leuit. 6.  
3.

\* Leuit. 6.5.

|| Or, heane  
offring.

|| Or, being  
in the power  
of thy hu-  
band. Hebr.  
vnder thy  
husband.



† Hebr. *fa2.*

othe among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to rot, and thy belly to swell.

22 And this water that causeth the curse, shall go into thy bowels, to make thy belly to swell, and thy thigh to rot: and the woman shall say, Amen, Amen.

23 And the Priest shall write these curses in a booke, and hee shall blot them out with the bitter water:

24 And he shall cause the woman to drinke the bitter water, that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and become bitter.

25 Then the Priest shall take the ielousie offering out of the womans hand, and shall waue the offering before the LORD, and offer it vpon the Altar.

26 And the Priest shall take an handful of the offering, euen the memoriall thereof, and burne it vpon the Altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drinke the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drinke the water, then it shall come to passe, that if shee be defiled, and haue done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse, shall enter into her, and become bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be cleane, then she shall be free, and shall conceiue seed.

29 This is the law of ielousies, when a wife goeth aside to another instead of her husband, and is defiled:

30 Or when the spirit of ielousie cometh vpon him, and hee be ielous ouer his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the Priest shall execute vpon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be guiltlesse from iniquitie, and this woman shall beare her iniquitie.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The Law of the Nazarites. 22 The forme of blessing the people.



And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, when either man

or woman shall separate themselves to bow a bow of a Nazarite, to separate themselves vnto the LORD:

3 Hee shall separate himselfe from wine, and strong drinke, and shall drinke no vineger of wine, or vineger of strong drinke, neither shall he drinke any liquoz of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

4 All the dayes of his separation, shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine tree, from the kernels euen to the huske.

5 All the dayes of the bow of his separation, there shall no razor come vpon his head: vntill the dayes bee fulfilled in the which hee separateth himselfe vnto the LORD, he shall be holy, and shall let the lockes of the haire of his head grow.

6 All the dayes that he separateth himselfe vnto the LORD, hee shall come at no dead body.

7 Hee shall not make himselfe vn-cleane for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the consecration of his God is vpon his head.

8 All the dayes of his separation he is holy vnto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration, then he shall shau his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seuenth day shall he shau it.

10 And on the eight day he shall bring two turtles or two yong pigeons to the Priest, to the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

11 And the Priest shall offer the one for a sinne offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make an atonement for him, for that hee sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

12 And hee shall consecrate vnto the LORD the dayes of his separation, and shall bring a lambe of the first yeere for a trespass offering: but the dayes that were before shall be lost, because his separation was defiled.

13 And this is the Lawe of the Nazarite: when the dayes of his separation are fulfilled, he shall be brought vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

14 And he shall offer his offering vnto the LORD, one hee lambe of the first yeere without blemish, for a burnt offering,

Or, make themselves Nazarites.

Or, Nazarite ship.  
† Heb. Vine of the vine.

\* Iudg. 13.  
5. 1. sam. 1.  
11.

† Hebr. separation.

† Hebr. fall.



offering, and one ewe lambe of the first yeere without blemish, for a sinne offering, and one lambe without blemish for peace offerings,

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oyle, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oyle, and their meate offering, and their drinke offerings.

16 And the Priest shall bring them before the LORD, and shall offer his sinne offering, and his burnt offering.

17 And he shall offer the ramme for a sacrifice of peace offerings vnto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the Priest shall offer also his meate offering, and his drinke offering.

18 \* And the Nazarite shall shau the head of his separation, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and shall take the haire of the head of his separation, and put it in the fire which is vnder the sacrifice of the peace offerings.

19 And the Priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ramme, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them vpon the hands of the Nazarite, after the haire of his separation is shauen.

20 And the Priest shall waue them \* for a waue offering before the LORD: this is holy for the Priest, with the waue breast, and heauie shoulder: and after that, the Nazarite may drinke wine.

21 This is the Law of the Nazarite, who hath vowed, and of his offering vnto the LORD for his separation, besides that, that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

22 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

23 Speake vnto Aaron, and vnto his sonnes, saying, On this wise ye shall blesse the children of Israel, saying vnto them:

24 The LORD blesse thee, and keepe thee:

25 The LORD make his face shine vpon thee, and be gracious vnto thee:

26 The LORD lift vp his countenance vpon thee, and giue thee peace.

27 And they shall put my Name vpon the children of Israel, and I will blesse them.

## CHAP. VII.

1 The offering of the Princes at the dedication of the Tabernacle. 10 Their seuerall offerings at the dedication of the Altar. 89 God speaketh to Moses from the Mercie seat.

And it came to passe on the day that Moses had fully set vp the Tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the Altar, and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them:

2 That the Princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, (who were the Princes of the tribes, and were ouer them that were numbred) offered:

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelue oxen: a wagon for two of the Princes, and for each one an ox, and they brought them before the Tabernacle.

4 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

5 Take it of them, that they may be to doe the seruice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and thou shalt giue them vnto the Leuites, to euery man according to his seruice.

6 And Moses tooke the wagons, and the oxen, and gaue them vnto the Leuites.

7 Two wagons and foure oxen he gaue vnto the sonnes of Gershon, according to their seruice.

8 And foure wagons and eight oxen he gaue vnto the sonnes of Merari, according vnto their seruice, vnder the hand of Ithamar the sonne of Aaron the Priest.

9 But vnto the sonnes of Kohath he gaue none: because the seruice of the Sanctuary belonging vnto them, was that they should beare vpon their shoulders.

10 And the Princes offered for dedicating of the Altar, in the day that it was anointed, euen the Princes offered their offering before the Altar.

11 And the LORD said vnto Moses, They shall offer their offering eche Prince on his day, for the dedicating of the Altar.

12 And he that offered his offering the first day, was Nahshon the sonne of Ammunadab, of the tribe of Iudah.

13 And

\* Exod. 40. 18.

† Heb. who stood.

\* Acs 21. 24.

\* Exod. 29. 27.



\*Leuit, 2. 1.

\*Leuit, 4.  
23.

13 And his offering was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirtie shekels, one silver bosome of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary; both of them were full of fine flowre mingled with oyle for a meat offering:

14 One spoone of ten shekels of gold, full of incense:

15 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere, for a burnt offering,

16 One kid of the goats for a sinne offering:

17 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goats, five lambes of the first yeere: this was the offering of Nahshon the sonne of Amminadab.

18 On the second day Nethaneel the sonne of Zuar, Prince of Issachar did offer.

19 He offered for his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirtie shekels, one silver bosome of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyle, for a meat offering:

20 One spoone of gold of ten shekels, full of incense:

21 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere for a burnt offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a sinne offering:

23 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goats, five lambes of the first yeere: this was the offering of Nethaneel the sonne of Zuar.

24 On the third day Eliab the sonne of Helon, Prince of the children of Zebulun did offer.

25 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirtie shekels, one silver bosome of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyle, for a meat offering:

26 One golden spoone of ten shekels, full of incense:

27 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere for a burnt offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a sinne offering:

29 And for a sacrifice of peace of

ferings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goats, five lambes of the first yeere: This was the offering of Eliab the sonne of Helon.

30 On the fourth day Elizur the sonne of Shedeur, Prince of the children of Reuben did offer.

31 His offering was one silver charger of an hundred and thirtie shekels, one silver bosome of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyle, for a meat offering:

32 One golden spoone of tenne shekels, full of incense:

33 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere for a burnt offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a sinne offering:

35 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goats, five lambes of the first yeere: This was the offering of Elizur the sonne of Shedeur.

36 On the fifth day Shelumiel the sonne of Zurishaddai Prince of the children of Simeon, did offer.

37 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirtie shekels, one silver bosome of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre, mingled with oyle, for a meate offering:

38 One golden spoone of ten shekels, full of incense:

39 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere for a burnt offering:

40 One kidde of the goates for a sinne offering:

41 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goates, five lambes of the first yeere: This was the offering of Shelumiel the sonne of Zurishaddai.

42 On the sixt day, Eliasaph the sonne of Deuel, Prince of the children of Gad, offered:

43 His offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirtie shekels, a silver bosome of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyle, for a meate offering:

44 One golden spoone of ten shekels, full of incense:

45 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one

one lambe of the first yeere, for a burnt offering:

46 One kid of the goates for a sinne offering:

47 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goates, five lambes of the first yeere. This was the offering of Eliafaph the sonne of Deuel.

48 On the seuenth day, Elshama the sonne of Ammud, Prince of the children of Ephraim offered.

49 His offering was one siluer charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirtie shekels, one siluer bolle of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyle for a meate offering:

50 One golden spoone of ten shekels, full of incense:

51 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere, for a burnt offering:

52 One kid of the goates for a sinne offering:

53 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goates, five lambes of the first yeere. This was the offering of Elshama the sonne of Ammud.

54 On the eight day offered Samaliel the sonne of Pedazur, Prince of the children of Manasseh.

55 His offering was one siluer charger of an hundred and thirtie shekels, one siluer bolle of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyle, for a meate offering:

56 One golden spoone of ten shekels, full of incense:

57 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere, for a burnt offering:

58 One kid of the goates for a sinne offering:

59 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goates, five lambes of the first yeere. This was the offering of Samaliel the sonne of Pedazur.

60 On the ninth day, Abidan the sonne of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin offered.

61 His offering was one siluer charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirtie shekel, a siluer bolle of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the

Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyle, for a meate offering:

62 One golden spoone of ten shekels, full of incense:

63 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere for a burnt offering:

64 One kid of the goates for a sinne offering:

65 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goates, five lambes of the first yeere. This was the offering of Abidan, the sonne of Gideoni.

66 On the tenth day Ahiezer the sonne of Ammishaddai, Prince of the children of Dan offered.

67 His offering was one siluer charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirtie shekels, one siluer bolle of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyle, for a meate offering:

68 One golden spoone of ten shekels, full of incense:

69 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere, for a burnt offering:

70 One kid of the goates for a sinne offering:

71 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goates, five lambes of the first yeere. This was the offering of Ahiezer the sonne of Ammishaddai.

72 On the eleuenth day, Pagiel the sonne of Ocran, Prince of the children of Asher offered.

73 His offering was one siluer charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirtie shekels, one siluer bolle of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyle, for a meate offering:

74 One golden spoone of ten shekels, full of incense:

75 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere for a burnt offering:

76 One kid of the goates for a sinne offering:

77 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goates, five lambes of the first yeere. This was the offering of Pagiel the sonne of Ocran.



78 **C** On the twelfth day, Ahira the sonne of Enan, Prince of the children of Naphtali, offered.

79 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirtie shekels, one silver bowle of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyle, for a meate offering:

80 One golden spoone of ten shekels, full of incense:

81 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeece for a burnt offering:

82 One kidde of the goats for a sinne offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goats, five lambs of the first yeece. This was the offering of Ahira the sonne of Enan.

84 This was the dedication of the Altar (in the day when it was annointed) by the Princes of Israel: twelue chargers of silver, twelue silver bowles, twelue spoones of gold:

85 Each charger of silver weighing an hundred and thirtie shekels, each bowle seuentie: all the silver vessels weighed two thousand and foure hundred shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary.

86 The golden spoones were twelue, full of incense, weighing ten shekels a peece, after the shekel of the Sanctuary: all the gold of the spoones, was an hundred and twentie shekels.

87 All the oxen for the burnt offering, were twelue bullocks, the rammes twelue, the lambs of the first yeece twelue, with their meate offering: and the kids of the goats for sinne offering, twelue.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings, were twenty and foure bullocks, the rammes sixtie, the hee goates sixtie, the lambs of the first yeece sixtie. This was the dedication of the Altar, after that it was annointed.

89 And when Moles was gone into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, to speake with <sup>†</sup>him, then he heard the voyce of one speaking vnto him, from off the Merie seat, that was vpon the Arke of Testimony from betweene the two Cherubims: and he spake vnto him.

<sup>†</sup>i. God.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 How the lampes are to be lighted. 5 The consecration of the Levites. 23 The age and time of their seruice.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moles, saying,

2 Speake vnto Aaron, and say vnto him, when thou <sup>\*</sup>lightest the lampes, the seuen lampes shall giue light, ouer against the candlesticke.

<sup>\*</sup>Exod. 25. 37. and 40. 25.

3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lampes therof, ouer against the candlestick, as the LORD <sup>\*</sup>commanded Moles.

<sup>\*</sup>Exod. 25. 31.

4 And this worke of the candlestick was of beaten gold, vnto the shaft thereof, vnto the flowres thereof was <sup>\*</sup>beaten worke: according vnto the paterne which the LORD had shewed Moles, so he made the candlesticke.

<sup>\*</sup>Exod. 25. 18.

5 And the LORD spake vnto Moles, saying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.

7 And thus shalt thou doe vnto them, to cleanse them: sprinkle water of purifying vpon them, and <sup>†</sup>let them haue all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and so make themselves cleane.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. let them cause a razor to passe ouer, &c.

8 Then let them take a yong bullocke with his meate offering, euen fine flowre mingled with oyle, and an other yong bullock shalt thou take for a sinne offering.

9 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the Tabernacle of the Congregation; and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together.

10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD, and the children of Israel shall put their hands vpon the Levites.

11 And Aaron shall <sup>†</sup>offer the Levites before the LORD for an offering of the children of Israel, that they may execute the seruice of the LORD.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. waue.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. waue offering.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. they may be to execute, &c.

12 And the Levites shall lay their hands vpon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one for a sinne offering, and the other for a burnt offering vnto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sonnes, and offer them for an offering vnto the LORD.

14 Thus



\* Chap. 3.  
45.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Leuites from among the children of Israel: and the Leuites shall be mine.

15 And after that, shall the Leuites goe in, to doe the seruice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them for an offering.

\* Chap. 3.  
13. exod.  
13. 2. luke  
2. 23.

16 For they are wholly giuen vnto me, from among the children of Israel: in stead of such as open euery wombe, \* even in stead of the first borne of all the children of Israel, haue I taken them vnto me.

17 For all the first borne of the children of Israel, are mine, both man and beast: on the day that I smote euery first borne in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them for my selfe.

18 And I haue taken the Leuites for all the first borne of the children of Israel.

† Heb. giuen.

19 And I haue giuen the Leuites as at gift to Aaron, and to his sonnes, from among the children of Israel, to do the seruice of the children of Israel, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there bee no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh vnto the Sanctuarie.

20 And Moses and Aaron, and all the Congregation of the children of Israel did to the Leuites according vnto all that the LORD commanded Moses, concerning the Leuites, so did the children of Israel vnto them.

21 And the Leuites were purified, and they washed their clothes: and Aaron offered them as an offering before the LORD, and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

22 And after that, went the Leuites in, to do their seruice in the Tabernacle of the Congregation before Aaron and and before his sonnes: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Leuites, so did they vnto them.

23 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

24 This is it that belongeth vnto the Leuites: from twentie and five yeeres old, and byward, they shall goe in to waite vpon the seruice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

25 And from the age of fiftie yeeres they shall cease waiteing vpon the seruice thereof, and shall serue no more:

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, to keepe the charge, and shall doe no seruice: thus shalt thou doe vnto the Leuites, touching their charge.

## CHAP. IX.

1 The Passeouer is commanded againe. 6 A second Passeouer allowed for them that were vncleane or absent. 15 The cloude guideth the remouings & incampings of the Israelites.



And the LORD spake vnto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first moneth of the second yeere, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Let the children of Israel also keepe the Passeouer, at his appointed season.

3 In the fourteenth day of this moneth † at euen, ye shall keepe it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof shall ye keepe it.

4 And Moses spake vnto the children of Israel that they should keepe the Passeouer.

5 And they kept the Passeouer on the fourteenth day of the first moneth at euen, in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 And there were certaine men who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keepe the Passeouer on that day: and they came before Moses, and before Aaron on that day.

7 And those men said vnto him, We are defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept backe, that wee may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel:

8 And Moses saide vnto them, Stand still, and I will heare what the LORD wil command concerning you.

9 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

10 Speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you, or of your posteritie shall be vncleane by reason of a dead body, or bee in a iourney afarre off, yet he shall keepe the Passeouer vnto the LORD.

11 The fourteenth day of the second moneth

\* Exod. 13.  
1. &c. leuit.  
23. 5. chap.  
28. 16. deut.  
16. 2.  
† Hebr. be-  
twene the  
two eve-  
nings.

† Heb. 10  
were the  
warfare of  
&c.  
† Hebr. re-  
turne from  
the warfare  
of the seruice



moneth at Euen they shall keepe it, and eat it with unleauened bread and bitter herbes.

\*Exod. 12.  
46. 10h. 19.  
36.

12 They shall leaue none of it vnto the morning, nor breake any bone of it: \* according to all the ordinances of the Pasſeouer they shall keepe it.

13 But the man that is cleane, and is not in a iourney, and forbearth to keepe the Pasſeouer, euen the same ſoule ſhall be cut off from his people, becauſe hee brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed ſeaſon: that man ſhall beare his ſinne.

\*Exod. 12.  
49.

14 And if a ſtranger ſhall ſo iourne among you, and will keepe the Pasſeouer vnto the LORD: according to the ordinance of the Pasſeouer, and according to the manner thereof, ſo ſhall he doe: \* ye ſhall haue one ordinance, both for the ſtranger, and for him that was borne in the land.

\*Exod. 40.  
34.

15 And \* on the day that the Tabernacle was reared vp, the cloud couered the Tabernacle, namely the Tent of the Teſtimony: and at Euen there was vpon the Tabernacle, as it were the appearance of fire, vntill the morning.

16 So it was allway: the cloud couered it by day, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken vp from the Tabernacle, then after that, the children of Iſrael iourneyed, and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Iſrael pitched their tents.

\* 1. Corin.  
10. 1.

18 At the commandement of the LORD the children of Iſrael iourneyed, and at the commandement of the LORD they pitched: \* as long as the cloud abode vpon the Tabernacle, they reſted in the tents.

† Hebr. prolonged.

19 And when the cloud † taried long vpon the Tabernacle many daies, then the children of Iſrael kept the charge of the LORD, and iourneyed not.

20 And ſo it was when the cloude was a few daies vpon the Tabernacle, according to the commandement of the LORD, they abode in their tents, and according to the commandement of the LORD, they iourneyed.

† Hebr. was.

21 And ſo it was when the cloude † abode from Euen vnto the morning, and that the cloude was taken vp in the morning, then they iourneyed: whether it was by day or by night that the

cloude was taken vp, they iourneyed.

22 Or whether it were two daies, or a moneth, or a yeere that the cloude taried vpon the Tabernacle, reſtaining thereon, the children of Iſrael \* abode in their tents, and iourneyed not: but when it was taken vp, they iourneyed.

\*Exod. 40.  
36. 37.

23 At the commandement of the LORD they reſted in the tents, and at the commandement of the LORD they iourneyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandement of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

## CHAP. X.

1 The uſe of the ſiluer Trumpets. 11 The Iſraelites remove from Sinai to Paran. 14 The order of their march. 29 Hobab is intreated by Moſes not to leaue them. 33 The bleſſing of Moſes at the removing and reſting of the Arke.

And the LORD ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,  
2 Make thee two trumpets of ſiluer: of an whole piece ſhalt thou make them, that thou mayeſt uſe them for the calling of the aſſembly, and for the iourneying of the camps.

3 And when they ſhall blow with them, all the aſſembly ſhall aſſemble themſelues to thee, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

4 And if they blow but with one trumpet, then the Princes, which are heads of the thouſands of Iſrael, ſhall gather themſelues vnto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarme, then the camps that lie on the Eaſt parts, ſhall goe forward.

6 When you blow an alarme the ſecond time, then the camps that lie on the Southſide, ſhall take their iourney: they ſhall blow an alarme for their iourneys.

7 But when the Congregation is to be gathered together, you ſhall blow: but you ſhall not ſound an alarme.

8 And the ſonnes of Aaron the Priests ſhall blow with the trumpets; and they ſhall be to you for an ordinance for euer throughout your generations.

9 And if ye goe to warre in your land, againſt the enemy that oppreſſeth you, then ye ſhall blow an alarme with the trumpets, and ye ſhall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye ſhall be

# The remouings Chap.x. of the campe.

shall be saued from your enemies.

10 Also in the day of your gladnesse, and in your solemne dayes, and in the beginnings of your monethes, ye shall blow with the trumpets ouer your burnt offerings, and ouer the sacrifices of your peace offerings, that they may bee to you for a memoriall before your God: **I** am the **LORD** your God.

11 And it came to passe on the twentieth day of the second moneth, in the second yeere, that the cloude was taken vp from off the Tabernacle of the Testimony.

12 And the children of Israel tooke their iourneys out of the wilderness of Sinai: and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran.

13 And they first tooke their iourney, according to the commandment of the **LORD**, by the hand of Moses.

14 In the first place went the stander of the campe of the children of Iudah, according to their armies, and ouer his hoste was <sup>\*</sup> Nahshon the sonne of Amminadab.

15 And ouer the hoste of the tribe of the children of Issachar, was Nethaneel the sonne of Zuar.

16 And ouer the hoste of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, was Eliab the sonne of Helon.

17 And the Tabernacle was taken downe, and the sonnes of Gershon, and the sonnes of Merari set forward, bearing the Tabernacle.

18 And the stander of the campe of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and ouer his hoste was Elizur the sonne of Shedeur.

19 And ouer the hoste of the tribe of the children of Simeon, was Shelumiel the sonne of Zurishaddai.

20 And ouer the hoste of the tribe of the children of Gad, was Eliasaph the sonne of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the <sup>\*</sup> Sanctuary, and the fother did set vp the Tabernacle against they came.

22 And the stander of the campe of the children of Ephraim set forward, according to their armies, and ouer his hoste was Elishama the sonne of Ammud.

23 And ouer the hoste of the tribe of the children of Manasseh was Gamaliel the sonne of Pedasur.

24 And ouer the hoste of the tribe of

the children of Benjamin, was Abidan the sonne of Gideoni.

25 And the stander of the campe of the children of Dan set forward, which was the reere ward of all the campes throughout their hostes: and ouer his hoste was Ahiezer the sonne of Ammishaddai.

26 And ouer the hoste of the tribe of the children of Ather, was Pagiel the sonne of Ocran.

27 And ouer the hoste of the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Ahira the sonne of Enan.

28 Thus were the iourneyings of the children of Israel, according to their armies, when they set forward.

29 And Moses said vnto Hobab the sonne of Raguel the Midianite Moses father in law, wee are iourneying vnto the place of which the **LORD** said, I wil giue it you: come thou with vs, and we will doe thee good: for the **LORD** hath spoken good concerning Israel.

30 And he said vnto him, I will not goe, but I will depart to mine owne land, and to my kinned.

31 And he said, Leau vs not, I pray thee, forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encampe in the wilderness, and thou mayest bee to vs in stead of eyes.

32 And it shall bee if thou goe with vs, yea it shall be, that what goodnesse the **LORD** shall doe vnto vs, the same will we doe vnto thee.

33 And they departed from the Mount of the **LORD** three dayes iourney: and the Arke of the Couenant of the **LORD** went before them in the three dayes iourney, to search out a resting place for them.

34 And the cloude of the **LORD** was vpon them by day, when they went out of the campe.

35 And it came to passe when the Arke set forward, that Moses said, <sup>\*</sup> Rise vp **LORD**, and let thine enemies be scattered, and let them that hate thee, flee before thee.

36 And when it rested, he said, Returne, **O LORD**, vnto the <sup>†</sup> many thousands of Israel.

## CHAP. XI.

1 The burning at Taberah quenched by Moses prayer. 4 The people lust for flesh, and loth Manna. 10 Moses complayneth of his

O charge.

\* Chap. 3.

\* Chap. 17.

\* Chap. 4. 4.  
† That is, the Gershomites, and the Merarites, See v. 17.

Hebr. Thefe.

\* Psal. 68. 1, 2.

† Hebr. ten thousand.



# Manna is loathed. Numbers. Seuentie Elders.

charge. 16 God diuident his burden vnto seuentie Elders. 31 Quailes are giuen in wrath at Kibroth-Hattaauah.

Or, were  
as it were  
complai-  
ners.  
† Heb. it was  
enill in the  
eares of G<sup>d</sup>.  
\* Psal. 78.  
41.

**A**ND when the people complained, † it displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard it: and his anger was kindled, and the fire of the LORD burnt \* among them, and consumed them that were in the vttermost parts of the campe.

2 And the people cried vnto Moses, and when Moses prayed vnto the LORD, the fire † was quenched.

3 And hee called the name of the place † Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 And the \* mult multitude that was among them, † fell a lusting, and the children of Israel † also wept aaine, and said, \* Who shal giue vs flesh to eate:

5 We remember the fish which wee did eate in Egypt freely: the cucumbers and the melons, and the leekes, and the onions, and the garlicke.

6 But now our soule is dried away, there is nothing at all, besides this Manna, before our eyes.

7 And \* the Manna was as Coriander seed, and the † colour thereof as the colour of Bdellium:

8 And the people went about, and gathered it, and ground it in milles, or beat it in a mortar, and baked it in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oyle.

9 And when the dew fell vpon the campe in the night, the Manna fell vpon it.

10 Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, euery man in the doore of his tent, and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly, Moses also was displeased.

11 And Moses said vnto the LORD, wherefore hast thou afflicted thy seruant: and wherefore haue I not found fauour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people vpon me?

12 Haue I conceived all this people: haue I begotten them, that thou shouldest say vnto me, Carry them in thy bosome (as a nursing father beareth the sucking child) vnto the land which thou swarest vnto their fathers:

13 Whence should I haue flesh to giue vnto all this people: for they weep

vnto me, saying, Giue vs flesh, that we may eate.

14 I am not able to beare all this people alone, because it is too heauie for mee.

15 And if thou deale thus with mee, kill me, I pray thee out of hand, if I haue found fauour in thy sight, and let me not see my wretchednesse.

16 And the LORD said vnto Moses, Gather vnto me seuentie men, of the Elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers ouer them: and bring them vnto the Tabernacle of the Congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

17 And I will come downe and talke with thee there, and I will take of the spirit which is vpon thee, and wil put it vpon them, and they shall beare the burden of the people with thee, that thou beare it not thy selfe alone.

18 And say thou vnto the people, Sanctifie your selues against to morrow, and yee shall eate flesh: (for you haue wept in the eares of the LORD, saying, Who shall giue vs flesh to eate: for it was well with vs in Egypt:) therefore the LORD wil giue you flesh, and ye shall eate.

19 Ye shall not eate one day, nor two dayes, nor five dayes, neither ten dayes, nor twentie dayes:

20 But euen a † whole moneth, vntill it come out at your nostrils, and it bee loathsome vnto you, because that yee haue despised the LORD which is among you, and haue wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt:

21 And Moses said, The people amongst whom I am, are sixe hundred thousand footmen, and thou hast said, I will giue them flesh, that they may eate a whole moneth.

22 Shall the flockes and the herds be slaine for them to suffice them: or shal all the fish of the sea bee gathered together for them, to suffice them?

23 And the LORD said vnto Moses, \* Is the LORDS hand wared short: thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to passe vnto thee, or not.

24 And Moses went out, and tolde the people the wordes of the LORD, and gathered the seuentie men of the Elders of the people, and set them

† Hebr.  
smoke.

† That is,  
a burning.

\* As Exod.  
12.38.

† Heb. Insatiable  
a lust.

† Hebr. re-  
turned and  
wept.

\* 1. Cor. 10.  
6.

\* Exod. 16.

14.31.

† Hebr. eye  
of it, as the  
eye of.

† Heb. mo-  
neth of  
dayes.

\* Esa. 50.2.  
and 59.1.



them round about the Tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came downe in a cloude, and spake vnto him, and tooke of the spirit that was vpon him, and gaue it vnto the seuentie Elders: and it came to passe that when the spirit rested vpon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

26 But there remained two of the men in the campe, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested vpon them, (and they were of them that were written, but went not out vnto the Tabernacle) and they prophesied in the campe.

27 And there ranne a yong man, and tolde Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad doe prophesie in the campe.

28 And Joshua the sonne of Nun the seruant of Moses, one of his yong men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them.

29 And Moses said vnto him, Enuieest thou for my sake: would God that all the LORDS people were prophets, and that the LORD would put his spirit vpon them.

30 And Moses gaue him into the campe, he, and the Elders of Israel.

31 And there went forth a winde from the LORD, and brought quailles from the sea, and let them fall by the campe, as it were a dayes iourney on this side, and as it were a dayes iourney on the other side round about the campe, and as it were two cubits high vpon the face of the earth.

32 And the people stood by all that day, and all that night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quailles: he that gathered least, gathered ten homers: and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the campe.

33 And while the flesh was yet betweene their teeth, yer it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place, Kibroth-hattaauah: because there they buried the people that lusted.

35 And the people iourneyed from Kibroth-hattaauah, vnto Hazeroth: and abode at Hazeroth.

## CHAP. XII.

1 God rebuketh the sedition of Miriam and Aaron. 10 Miriams leprosie is healed at the

prayer of Moses. 14 God commandeth her to be shut out of the holte.



And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses, because of the Ethiopian woman, whom hee had married: for he had married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken onely by Moses: hath hee not spoken also by vs: And the LORD heard it.

3 (Now the man Moses was meeke, aboue all the men which were vpon the face of the earth.)

4 And the LORD spake suddenly vnto Moses, and vnto Aaron, and vnto Miriam, Come out ye three vnto the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and they three came out.

5 And the LORD came downe in the pillar of the cloude, and stood in the doore of the Tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And hee saide, Heare now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the LORD will make my selfe knowen vnto him in a vision, and will speake vnto him in a dreame:

7 My seruant Moses is not so, who

8 with him will I speake mouth to mouth euen apparantly, and not in darke speeches, and the similitude of the LORD shall hee behold: wherefore then were yee not afraid to speake against my seruant Moses:

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them, and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the Tabernacle, and behold, Miriam became leprous, white as snow: and Aaron looked vpon Miriam, and behold, she was leprous.

11 And Aaron said vnto Moses, Alas my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sinne vpon vs, wherein we haue done foolishly, and wherein we haue sinned:

12 Let her not bee as one dead, of whom the flesh is halfe consumed, when he commeth out of his mothers wombe.

13 And Moses cryed vnto the LORD, saying, Heale her now, O God I beseech thee.

14 And the LORD said vnto Moses, If her father had but spit in her

Or Cx-  
state.

Hebr. sa-  
ken.

\*Eccl. 45.  
4.

\*Hebr. 3.1.

\*Exod. 33.  
11.

\*Exod. 16.  
13. psal. 78.  
26.

† Hebr. as  
it were the  
way of a day.

\*Psal. 78.  
31.

¶ That is,  
The graces  
of iust.

† Hebr. they  
were in, &c.



\* Leuit. 13.  
46.

her face, should she not bee ashamed seuen dayes: let her be shut out from the campe seuen dayes, and after that let her be receiued in againe.

15 And Miriam was shut out from the campe seuen dayes: and the people iourned not, til Miriam was brought in againe.

16 And after ward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

### CHAP XIII.

1 The names of the men who were sent to search the land. 17 Their instructions. 21 Their actes. 26 Their relation.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,  
2 Send thou men, that they may search the lande of Canaan, which I gae vnto the children of Israel: of euery tribe of their fathers shal y send a man, euery one a ruler among them.

3 And Moses by the commaundement of the LORD, sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those men were heads of the children of Israel.

4 And these were their names. Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the sonne of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simcon, Shaphat the sonne of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Iudah, Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the sonne of Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the sonne of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the sonne of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the sonne of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, namely of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the sonne of Sufi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the sonne of Gemali.

13 Of the tribe of Acher, Sethur the sonne of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the sonne of Uophi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the sonne of Machi.

16 These are the names of the men which Moses sent to spie out the land: and Moses called Oshea the sonne of Nun, Iehoshua.

17 And Moses sent them to spie out the land of Canaan, and said vnto them, Get you by this way Southward, and goe vp into the mountaine:

18 And see the lande what it is, and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they bee strong or weake, fewe or many:

19 And what the lande is that they dwell in, whether it be good or bad, and what cities they bee that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds:

20 And what the land is, whether it be fat or leane, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land: (Now the time was the time of the first ripe grapes)

21 So they went by, and searched the land, from the wilderness of Zin, vnto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended by the South, and came vnto Hebron: where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak were: Now Hebron was built seuen yeeres before Zoan in Egypt.

23 And they came vnto the brooke of Eshcol, and cut downe from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it betweene two vpon a staffe, and they brought of the pomegranates and of the figs.

24 The place was called the brooke Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut downe from thence.

25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty dayes.

26 And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the Congregation of the children of Israel vnto the wilderness of Paran, to Radesh, and brought backe word vnto them, and vnto all the Congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and said, We came vnto the land whither thou sentest vs, & surely it floweth with milke and honie: and this is the fruit of it.

28 Neuerthelesse, the people bee strong that dwell in the land, and the cities are walled and very great: and moreover, we saw the children of Anak there.

29 The Amalekites dwell in the land of the South: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites dwell in the mountaines: and the Canaanites

\* Deut. 1.  
24.  
Or, valley

Or, valley.  
i. a cluster of grapes.

\* Exod. 33.  
3.



naanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Iordane.

30 And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let vs goe by at once, and possesse it, for we are well able to ouercome it.

31 But the men that went by with him, said, wee be not able to goe by against the people, for they are stronger then we.

32 And they brought by an euill report of the land which they had searched, vnto the children of Israel, saying, The land through which we haue gone, to search it, is a land that eateth by the inhabitants thereof, and all the people that we saw in it, are men of a great stature.

33 And there we saw the giants, the sonnes of Anak, which come of the giants: and wee were in our owne sight as grasshoppers, and so wee were in their sight.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 The people murmur at the newes. 6 Joshua and Caleb labour to still them. 11 God threatneth them. 13 Moses perswadeth God and obtaineth pardon. 26 The murmurers are deprived of entering into the land. 36 The men who raised the euill report, die by a plague. 40 The people that would invade the land against the wil of God, are smitten.

**A**nd all the Congregation lifted by their voyce and cried; and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses, and against Aaron: and the whole Congregation said vnto them, would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, or would God we had died in this wilderness.

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought vs vnto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wiues, and our children should be a pray: were it not better for vs to returne into Egypt:

4 And they saide one to another, Let vs make a captaine, and let vs returne into Egypt.

5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the Congregation of the children of Israel.

6 And Joshua the sonne of Nun, and Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh, which were of them that searched the land, rent their clothes.

7 And they spake vnto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, The land which wee passed thorow to search it, is an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in vs, then he will bring vs into this land, and giue it vs, a land which floweth with milke and hony.

9 Quely rebell not yee against the LORD, neither feare yee the people of the land, for they are bread for vs: their defence is departed from them, and the LORD is with vs: feare them not.

10 But all the Congregation bade stone them with stones: and the glory of the LORD appeared in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, before all the children of Israel.

11 And the LORD said vnto Moses, how long will this people prouoke me: and how long will it bee, yer they belecue me, for all the signes which I haue shewed among them:

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation, and mightier then they.

13 And Moses said vnto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall heare it, (for thou broughtest by this people in thy might from among them:)

14 And they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: for they haue heard that thou LORD art among this people, that thou LORD art seene face to face, and that thy cloud standeth ouer them, and that thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 Now if thou shalt kill all this people, as one man, then the nations which haue heard the fame of thee, will speake, saying,

16 Because the LORD was not able to bring this people into the lande which he sware vnto them, therefore he hath slaine them in the wilderness.

17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my LORD be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

18 The LORD is long suffering, and of great mercie, forgiving iniquitie and transgression, and by no meanes clearing the guiltie, visiting the iniquity of the fathers vpon the children, vnto the third and fourth generation.

19 Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquitie

† Heb. s. a. dom.

\* Exod. 32. 12.

\* Exod. 13. 21.

\* Deut. 9. 28.

\* Exod. 34. 5. psal. 103. 8.

\* Exod. 20. 5. and 34. 7.

† Heb. men of stature.



Or, hither  
to.

quittie of this people, according vnto the greatnesse of thy mercie, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt, euen vntill now.

20 And the LORD said, I haue pardoned, according to thy word.

21 But as truly as I live, all the earth shalbe filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 Because all those men which haue seene my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt, and in the wilderness, and haue tempted mee now these ten times, and haue not hearkened to my voice,

† Hebr. if  
they see the  
land.

23 † Surely they shall not see the land which I swore vnto their fathers, neither shall any of them that prouoked me, see it.

\* Iosh 14 6

24 But my seruant \* Caleb, because hee had another spirit with him, (and hath followed mee fully) him will I bring into the land, wheremto he went, and his seed shall possesse it.

25 (Now the Amalekites, and the Canaanites dwelt in the balley) to morrow turne you and get you into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake vnto Moses, and vnto Aaron, saying,

27 How long shall I beare with this euil congregation which murmure against mee: I haue heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against mee.

\* Chap. 26  
65 and 31  
10.

28 Say vnto them, \* As truly as I live, saith the LORD, as ye haue spoken in mine eares, so will I doe to you:

\* Deut. 1  
35

29 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness, and all that were \* numbered of you, according to your whole number from twentie yeeres old and upward, which haue murmured against mee,

† Heb. lifted  
up my hand.

30 Doubtlesse ye shall not come into the land concerning which I † swore to make you dwell therein, saue Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh, and Ioshua the sonne of Nun.

31 But your little ones, which yee said should be a pray, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye haue despised.

32 But as for you, your carcases, they shall fall in this wilderness.

Or feed

33 And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty yeres, and beare your whoredomes, vntill your carcases be wasted in the wilderness.

34 After the number of the dayes in which ye searched the land, euen \* forty dayes (each day for a yeere) shall yee beare your iniquities, euen forty yeeres, and yee shall know my breach of promise.

\* Ezech. 4  
6. psal. 95.  
10

Or, alter-  
ing of my  
promise.

35 I the LORD haue said, I will surely doe it vnto all this euil Congregation, that are gathered together against mee: in this wilderness they shalbe consumed, & there they shall die.

36 And the men which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the Congregation to mur-  
mure against him, by bringing vp a slander vpon the land,

37 Euen those men that did bring vp the euil report vpon the land, \* died by the plague, before the LORD.

\* 1 Cor. 10  
10. hebr. 3  
10 iud. 5.

38 But Ioshua the sonne of Nun, and Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh, which were of the men that went to search the land, liued still.

39 And Moses told these sayings vnto all the children of Israel, and the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they rose vp early in the morning, and gate them vp into the top of the mountaine, saying, Loe, we \* be here, and will goe vp vnto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we haue sinned.

\* Deut. 1.  
41.

41 And Moses said, wherefore now doe you transgresse the commaundement of the LORD: but it shall not prosper.

42 Goe not vp, for the LORD is not among you, that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites, and the Canaanites are there before you, and yee shall fall by the sword, because yee are turned away from the LORD: therefore the LORD will not bee with you.

44 But they presumed to goe vp vnto the hill top: neuer theles the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD, and Moses departed not out of the campe.

45 Then the Amalekites came downe, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and \* discomfited them, euen vnto Hormah.

\* Deut. 1  
44.

## CHAP. XV.

1 The law of the meat offering, and the drinke offering. 13. 29 The stranger is vnder the same law. 17 The law of the first of the dough for a heauie offering. 22 The sacrifice for sinne



sinne of ignorance. 30 The punishment of presumption. 32 Hee that violated the Sabbath, is stoned. 37 The law of stringes.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,  
2 \* Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, when ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I giue vnto you,

3 And will make an offering by fire vnto the LORD, a burnt offering or a sacrifice\* in† performing a vow, or in a free will offering, or in your solenne feasts, to make a sweet sauour vnto the LORD, of the herd or of the flocke:

4 Then shall he that offereth his offering vnto the LORD, bring a meat offering of a tenth deale of flowre, mingled with the fourth part of an hyn of oyle.

5 And the fourth part of an hyn of wine for a drinke offering shalt thou prepare, with the burnt offering or sacrifice for one lambe.

6 Or for a ramme, thou shalt prepare for a meate offering two tenth deales of flowre mingled with the third part of an hyn of oyle.

7 And for a drinke offering, thou shalt offer the third part of an hyn of wine, for a sweete sauour vnto the LORD.

8 And when thou preparest a bullocke for a burnt offering, or for a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace offerings vnto the LORD:

9 Then shall hee bring with a bullocke a meate offering of three tenth deales of flowre, mingled with halfe an hyn of oyle.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drinke offering halfe an hyn of wine, for an offering made by fire of a sweet sauour vnto the LORD.

11 Thus shall it be done for one bullocke, or for one ramme, or for a lambe, or a kidde.

12 According to the number that yee shall prepare, so shall yee doe to euery one, according to their number.

13 All that are borne of the countrey shall doe these things after this maner, in offering an offering made by fire of a sweet sauour, vnto the LORD.

14 And if a stranger sojourneth with you, or whosoever be among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a sweete sauour

vnto the LORD: as ye doe, so hee shall doe.

15 \* One ordinance shall be both for you of the Congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth with you, an ordinance for euer in your generations: as ye are, so shall the stranger bee, before the LORD.

16 One law, and one maner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

18 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, when ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it shall be that when ye eate of the bread of the land, yee shall offer vp an heaue offering vnto the LORD.

20 Ye shall offer vp a cake of the first of your dough, for an heaue offering: as ye doe the heaue offering of the threshing floore, so shall ye heaue it.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shall giue vnto the LORD, an heaue offering in your generations.

22 And if yee haue erred, and not obserued all these Commandements which the LORD hath spoken vnto Moses,

23 Euen all that the LORD hath commanded you, by the hand of Moses from the day that the LORD commanded Moses, and henceforward among your generations:

24 Then it shall be, if ought be committed by ignorance † without the knowledge of the Congregation, that all the Congregation shall offer one yong bullocke for a burnt offering, for a sweet sauour vnto the LORD, with his meate offering, and his drinke offering, according to the ‖ manner, and one kid of the goats for a sime offering.

25 And the Priest shall make an atonement for all the Congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them, for it is ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire vnto the LORD, and their sinne offering before the LORD, for their ignorance.

26 And it shall be forgiven all the Congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them, seeing all the people were in ignorance.

27 And\* if any soule sinne through ignorance, then hee shall bring a shee goat

\* Exod. 12.  
49. chap 9  
14.

\* Leuit. 23.  
10.

\* Leuit. 23.  
21.

† Heb. separating.

\* Exod. 29.  
18.

\* Leuit. 23. 1.

† Heb. from the eye.

‖ Or, ordinance.

\* Leuit. 4.  
27.



goat of the first yeere for a sinne offering.

28 And the Priest shall make an atonement for the soule that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him, & it shall be forgiven him.

29 You shall haue one law for him that sinneth through ignorance, both for him that is borne amongst the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.

30 But the soule that doeth ought presumptuously, whether he be borne in the land, or a stranger, the same reprocheth the LORD: and that soule shall be cut off from among his people.

31 Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment, that soule shall utterly be cut off: his iniquitie shall be vpon him.

32 And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks vpon the Sabbath day.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks, brought him vnto Moses and Aaron, and vnto all the Congregation.

34 And they put him in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

35 And the LORD said vnto Moses, The man shall bee surely put to death: all the Congregation shall stone him with stones without the campe.

36 And all the Congregation brought him without the campe, and stoned him with stones, and he died, as the LORD commanded Moses.

37 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

38 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and bidde them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put vpon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blew.

39 And it shall bee vnto you for a fringe, that ye may looke vpon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and doe them: and that ye seeke not after your owne heart, and your owne eyes, after which ye vse to goe a whooring:

40 That ye may remember, and doe all my commandments, and be holy vnto your God.

41 I am the LORD your God,

which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to bee your God: I am the LORD your God.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The rebellion of Korah, Dathan and Abiram, 23 Moses separateth the people from the rebels tents, 31 The earth swalloweth vp Korah, and a fire consumeth others. 36 The censers are referred to holy vse. 41 Fourteene thousand and seuen hundred are slaine by a plague for murmuring against Moses and Aaron. 46 Aaron by incense stayeth the plague.

**N**OW Korah the sonne of Izhar, the sonne of Kohath, the sonne of Levi, and Dathan, and Abiram the sonnes of Eliab, and On the sonne of Peleth, sonnes of Reuben, tooke men.

2 And they rose vp before Moses, with certaine of the children of Israel, two hundred and fiftie Princes of the assembly, famous in the Congregation, men of renowne.

3 And they gathered themselves together against Moses, and against Aaron, and said vnto them, We take too much vpon you, seeing all the Congregation are holy euery one of them, and the LORD is among them: wherfore then lift you vp your selues aboue the Congregation of the LORD:

4 And when Moses heard it, he fell vpon his face.

5 And hee spake vnto Korah, and vnto all his company, saying, Euen to morrow the LORD will shew who are his, and who is holy, and will cause him to come neere vnto him: euen him whom he hath chosen, will he cause to come neere vnto him.

6 This doe: take you censers, Korah, and all his company:

7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them, before the LORD to morrow: And it shall be, that the man whom the LORD doeth choose, hee shall be holy: yee take too much vpon you, ye sonnes of Leui.

8 And Moses saide vnto Korah, heare. I pray you, ye sonnes of Leui,

9 Secmeth it but a small thing vnto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the Congregation of Israel, to bring you neere to himselfe, to doe the seruice of the Tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the Con-

† Hebr. doerb.

† Hebr. meth an high band.

\* Leuit. 24. 12.

\* Deut. 22. 12. marth. 23 5.

\* Chap. 27. 3. ecclus. 45. 21. iud. 11.

\* Chap. 16 9.

† Hebr. It is much for you.



Congregation to minister vnto them:

10 And he hath brought thee neere to him, and all thy brethren the sonnes of Levi with thee: and seeke ye the Priesthood also:

11 For which cause both thou, and all thy company are gathered together against the LORD: and what is Aaron, that ye murmure against him?

12 And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram the sonnes of Ehab: which said, We will not come vp.

13 Is it a small thing that thou hast brought vs vp out of a land that floweth with milke and hony, to kill vs in the wilderness, except thou make thy selfe altogether a prince ouer vs?

14 Moreover, thou hast not brought vs into a land that floweth with milke and hony, or giuen vs inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? We will not come vp.

15 And Moses was very wroth, and said vnto the LORD, \*Respect not thou their offering: I haue not taken one asse from them, neither haue I hurt one of them.

16 And Moses said vnto Korah, We thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron to morrow.

17 And take euery man his censel, and put incense in them, and bring pee before the LORD euery man his censel, two hundred and fiftie censels, thou also and Aaron, each of you his censel.

18 And they tooke euery man his censel, and put fire in them, and laide incense thereon, and stood in the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the Congregation against them, vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared vnto all the Congregation.

20 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, and vnto Aaron, saying,

21 Separate your selues from among this Congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.

22 And they fell vpon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shal one man sinne, and wilt thou be wroth with all the Congregation?

23 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

24 Speake vnto the Congregation, saying, Get you vp from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose vp, and went vnto Dathan and Abiram: and the Elders of Israel followed him.

26 And hee spake vnto the Congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sinnes.

27 So they gate vp from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on euery side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the doore of their tents, and their wiues, & their sonnes, and their little children.

28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to doe all these workes: for I haue not done them of mine owne mind.

29 If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men, then the LORD hath not sent me:

30 But if the LORD make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them vp, with all that appertaine vnto them, and they go downe quicke into the pit: then ye shall understand that these men haue prouoked the LORD.

31 And it came to passe as he had made an ende of speaking all these words, that the ground claue asunder that was vnder them:

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them vp, and their houses, and all the men that appertained vnto Korah, and all their goods.

33 They, and all that appertained to them, went downe aliue into the pit, and the earth closed vpon them: and they perished from among the Congregation.

34 And all Israel that were round about them, fled at the crye of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow vs vp also.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fiftie men that offered incense.

36 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

37 Speake vnto Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the Priest, that he take vp the censels out of the burning, and scatter thou

† Heb. boare ont.

\* Gen. 4. 4.

† Hebr. acery man deth.

† Hebr. create a creature.

\* Chap. 27. 3. deut. 11. 6. psal. 106. 17.



thou the fire ponder, for they are hallowed.

38 The censers of these sinners against their owne soules, let them make them broad plates for a couering of the Altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed, and they shall be a signe vnto the children of Israel.

39 And Eleazar the Priest tooke the brazen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered, and they were made broad plates for a couering of the Altar:

40 To bee a memorizall vnto the children of Israel, that no stranger, which is not of the seed of Aaron, come neere to offer incense before the LORD, that he be not as Korah, and as his company, as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses.

41 But on the morrow, all the Congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, We haue killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to passe when the Congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came before the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

44 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

45 Get you vp from among this Congregation, that I may consume them, as in a moment: and they fell vpon their faces.

46 And Moses said vnto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the Altar, and put on incense, and goe quickly vnto the Congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

47 And Aaron tooke as Moses commanded, and ranne into the midst of the Congregation: and behold, the plague was begun among the people, and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he stood betweene the dead and the liuing, and the plague was stayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague,

were foureteene thousand and seuen hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned vnto Moses, vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and the plague was stayed.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Aarons rod among all the rods of the Tribes onely flourisheth. 10 It is left for a monument against the rebels.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,  
2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and take of euery one of them a rod, according to the house of their fathers, of all their princes, according to the house of their fathers, twelue rods: write thou euery mans name vpon his rodde.

3 And thou shalt write Aarons name vpon the rod of Levi: for one rod shall be for the head of the house of their fathers.

4 And thou shalt lay them vp in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, before the Testimony, \* Where I will meet with you.

5 And it shall come to passe, that the mans rod whom I shall choose, shall blossom: and I will make to cease from mee the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmur against you.

6 And Moses spake vnto the children of Israel, and euery one of their princes gaue him a rod a piece, for each prince one, according to their fathers houses, euen twelue rods: and the rod of Aaron was among their rods.

7 And Moses layd by the rods before the LORD, in the Tabernacle of witnessse.

8 And it came to passe that on the morrow Moses went into the Tabernacle of witnessse, and behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossomes, and yeelded almonds.

9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD, vnto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and tooke euery man his rod.

10 And the LORD said vnto Moses, \* Bring Aarons rod againe before the Testimony, to be kept for a token against the rebels, and thou shalt quite

\* Exod. 25. 22.

† Hebr. a rod for one Prince, a rod for one Prince.

\* Hebr. 9. 4.

† Hebr. children of rebellion.



quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

11 And Moses did so: as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

12 And the children of Israel spake vnto Moses, saying, Behold, wee die, we perish, we all perish.

13 Whosoever commeth any thing neere vnto the Tabernacle of the LORD, shall die: Shall wee be consumed with dying?

### CHAP. XVIII.

1 The charge of the Priests and Leuites. 9 The Priests portion. 21 The Leuites portion.

25 The heave offering to the Priests out of the Leuites portion.

**A**ND the LORD sayd vnto Aaron, Thou and thy sonnes, and thy fathers house with thee, shall beare the iniquitie of the Sanctuary: and thou and thy sonnes with thee, shall beare the iniquitie of your Priesthood.

2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Leui, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be ioyned vnto thee, and minister vnto thee: but thou and thy sonnes with thee shall minister before the Tabernacle of witness.

3 And they shall keepe thy charge, and the charge of all the Tabernacle: onely they shall not come nigh the vessels of the Sanctuary, and the Altar, that neither they, nor you also die.

4 And they shall bee ioyned vnto thee, and keepe the charge of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, for all the seruice of the Tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come nigh vnto you.

5 And yee shall keepe the charge of the Sanctuary, and the charge of the Altar, that there be no wrath any more vpon the children of Israel.

6 And I, beholde, I haue taken your brethren the Leuites from among the children of Israel: to you they are giuen as a gift for the LORD, to doe the seruice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

7 Therefore thou and thy sonnes with thee, shall keepe your Priests office for euery thing of the Altar, and within the Tiaile, and yee shall serue: I haue giuen your Priests office vnto you, as a seruice of gift: and the stranger that commeth nigh, shall bee put to death.

8 **A**ND the LORD spake vnto Aaron, Behold, I also haue giuen thee the charge of mine heave offerings, of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel, vnto thee haue I giuen them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sonnes by an ordinance for euer.

9 This shall bee thine of the most holy things, <sup>referred from the fire</sup>: euery oblation of theirs, euery meat offering of theirs, and euery sinne offering of theirs, and euery trespass offering of theirs, which they shall render vnto me, shall be most holy for thee, and for thy sonnes.

10 In the most holy place shalt thou eate it, euery male shall eate it: it shall be holy vnto thee.

11 And this is thine: the heave offering of their gift, with all the waue offerings of the children of Israel: I haue giuen them vnto thee, & to thy sonnes, and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for euer: euery one that is cleane in thy house, shall eate of it.

12 All the best of the oyle, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the first fruits of them which they shall offer vnto the LORD, them haue I giuen thee.

13 And whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring vnto the LORD, shall be thine, euery one that is cleane in thine house, shall eat of it.

14 \*Euery thing deuoted in Israel, shall be thine.

15 Euery thing that openeth the matrix in all flesh, which they bring vnto the LORD, whether it bee of men or beasts, shall be thine: Neuertheles the first borne of man shalt thou surely redeeme, and the firstling of vncleane beasts shalt thou redeeme.

16 And those that are to be redeemed, from a moneth old shalt thou redeeme according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, \* which is twentie gerahs.

17 But the firstling of a colue, or the firstling of a sheepe, or the firstling of a goat thou shalt not redeeme, they are holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood vpon the Altar, and shalt burne their fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour vnto the LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shall bee thine: as the waue breast, and as the right shoulder are thine.

19 All

\* Leuit. 10  
14.

† Heb. sa.

\* Leuit. 27.  
28.

\* Exod. 13.  
2. & 22. 29.  
Leuit. 27. 26  
chap. 3. 13.

\* Exod. 30.  
13. Leuit. 27  
25. chap. 3.  
47. ezek. 45  
12.

\* Exod. 29.  
16.



# The tythes giuen Numbers. to the Leuites.

19 All the heaue offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer vnto the LORD, haue I giuen thee and thy sonnes, and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for euer: it is a couenant of salt for euer, before the LORD vnto thee, and to thy seed with thee.

\*Deut. 10.  
9. and 13. 2.  
iosh. 13.  
14. 33.  
ezech. 44.  
28.

20 And the LORD spake vnto Aaron, Thou shalt haue no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou haue any part among them: I am thy part, and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

21 And behold, I haue giuen the children of Leui all the tenth in Israel, for an inheritance, for their seruice which they serue, euen the seruice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

22 Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the Tabernacle of the Congregation, lest they beare sinne, and die.

† Hebr. to  
die.

23 But the Leuites shall doe the seruice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and they shal beare their iniquitie: it shall be a statute for euer throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they haue no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Israel which they offer as an heaue offering vnto the LORD, I haue giuen to the Leuites to inherite: therefore I haue said vnto them, Among the children of Israel they shall haue no inheritance.

25 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speake vnto the Leuites, and say vnto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes, which I haue giuen you from them for your inheritance, then ye shal offer vp an heaue offering of it for the LORD, euen a tenth part of the tithe.

27 And this your heaue offering shall be reckoned vnto you, as though it were the corne of the threshing floore, and as the fulnesse of the wine presse.

28 Thus you also shal offer an heaue offering vnto the LORD of all your tithes which ye receiue of the children of Israel, and ye shall giue thereof the LORDS heaue offering to Aaron the Priest.

† Hebr. far

29 Out of all your gifts ye shal offer eueny heaue offering of the LORD, of all the † best thereof, euen the hal-

lowed part thereof, out of it.

30 Therefore thou shalt say vnto them, When yee haue heaueed the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted vnto the Leuites, as the encrease of the threshing floore, and as the encrease of the wine presse.

31 And ye shall eate it in euery place, ye and your households: for it is your reward for your seruice, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

32 And yee shall beare no sinne by reason of it, when ye haue heaueed from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 The water of separation made of the ashes of a red heifer. 11 The law for the vse of it in purification of the vncleane.



And the LORD spake vnto Moses, and vnto Aaron, saying,

2 This is the ordinance of the Law, which the LORD hath commaunded, saying, Speake vnto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein is no blemish, and vpon which neuer came yoke.

3 And ye shall giue her vnto Eleazar the Priest, that hee may bring her forth without the campe, and one shall slay her before his face.

\* Hebr. 13.  
11.

4 And Eleazar the Priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and \* sprinkle of her blood directly before the Tabernacle of the Congregation seuen times.

\* Heb 9. 13

5 And one shall burne the heifer in his sight: \* her skinne, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dounge, shall he burne.

\* Exod. 9.  
14 leuit. 4.  
11, 12.

6 And the Priest shall take Cedar-wood, and hyssope, and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the Priest shall wash his clothes, and hee shall bathe his flesh in water, and after ward he shall come into the campe, and the Priest shalbe vncleane vntill the euen.

8 And he that burneth her, shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be vncleane vntill the euen.

9 And a man that is cleane, shall gather

ther

ther vpon the ashes of the heifer, and lay them vpon without the campe in a cleane place, and it shall bee kept for the Congregation of the children of Israel, for a water of separation: it is a purification for sinne.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer, shall wash his clothes, and be vncleane vntill the Euen: and it shall be vnto the children of Israel, and vnto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

† Heb soule.

11 ¶ He that toucheth the dead body of any man, shall be vncleane seven dayes.

12 He shall purifie himselfe with it on the third day, and on the seuenth day he shall be cleane: but if he purifie not himselfe the third day, then the seuenth day he shall not be cleane.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himselfe, defileth the Tabernacle of the LORD, and that soule shall be cut off from Israel, because the water of separation was not sprinkled vpon him: he shall be vncleane, his vncleanness is yet vpon him.

14 This is the law, when a man dieth in a tent; all that come into the tent, and all that is in the tent, shall be vncleane seven dayes.

15 And euery open vessel which hath no couering bound vpon it, is vncleane.

16 And whosoever toucheth one that is slaine with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a graue, shall be vncleane seven dayes.

† Heb Dust.

\* Heb. running waters shall be giuen.

17 And for an vncleane person they shall take of the † ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sinne, and \* running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:

18 And a cleane person shall take hyssope, and dippe it in the water, and sprinkle it vpon the tent, and vpon all the vessels, and vpon the persons that were there, and vpon him that touched a bone, or one slaine, or one dead, or a graue.

19 And the cleane person shall sprinkle vpon the vncleane on the third day, and on the seuenth day: and on the seuenth day he shall purifie himselfe, and wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and shall be cleane at Euen.

20 But the man that shall be vncleane, and shall not purifie himselfe, that soule shall be cut off from among

the Congregation: because he hath defiled the Sanctuary of the LORD, the water of separation hath not bene sprinkled vpon him, he is vncleane.

21 And it shall be a perpetuall statute vnto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation, shall wash his clothes: and he that toucheth the water of separation, shall be vncleane vntill Euen.

22 And whatsoever the vncleane person toucheth, shall be vncleane: and the soule that toucheth it, shall be vncleane vntill Euen.

## CHAP. XX.

1 The children of Israel come to Zin, where Miriam dieth. 2 They murmure for want of water. 7 Moses smiting the rocke bringeth forth water at Menbah. 14 Moses at Kadesh desireth passage thorow Edom, which is denied him. 22 At Mount Hor Aaron resigneth his place to Eleazar, and dieth.



¶ Then came the children of Israel, euen the whole Congregation, into the desert of Zin, in the first moneth: and the people abode in Kadesh, and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

2 And there was no water for the Congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.

3 And the people chode with Moses, and spake, saying, would God that we had died \* when our brethren died before the LORD.

4 And \* why haue yee brought vpon the Congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattell should die there?

5 And wherefore haue ye made vs to come vpon out of Egypt, to bring vs in vnto this euil place: it is no place of seed, or of figges, or vmes, or of pomegranates, neither is there any water to drinke.

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly, vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell vpon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared vnto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

8 Take the rodde, and gather thou the assembly together, thou and Aaron thy

\* Chap. 11. 33.

\* Exod. 17. 2.



thy brother, and speake yee vnto the rocke before their eyes, and it shall giue forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them, water out of the rocke: so thou shalt giue the Congregation, and their beasts drinke.

9 And Moses tooke the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the Congregation together before the rocke, and hee said vnto them, Heare now, ye rebels: must we fetch you water out of this rocke:

11 And Moses lift vp his hand, and with his rod he smote the rocke twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the Congregation dranke, and their beasts also.

12 And the LORD spake vnto Moses and Aaron, Because ye beleeue me not, to sanctifie me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this Congregation into the land which I haue giuen them.

\* Psal. 106.  
32. &c.  
|| That is,  
Arise.

13 \* This is the water of Meribah, because the children of Israel stroue with the LORD; and he was sanctified in them.

† Hebr.  
found vs.

14 And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh, vnto the King of Edom: Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the trauaile that hath fallen vs:

15 How our fathers went downe into Egypt, and we haue dwelt in Egypt a long time: and the Egyptians vexed vs, and our fathers.

16 And when wee cryed vnto the LORD, he heard our voyce, and sent an Angel, and hath brought vs forth out of Egypt: and behold, wee are in Kadesh, a citie in the vttermost of thy border.

17 Let vs passe, I pray thee, thorow thy countrey: we will not passe thorow the fields, or thorow the Vineyards, neither will we drinke of the water of the wells: we will goe by the Kings high-way, we wil not turne to the right hand nor to the left, vntill wee haue passed thy borders.

18 And Edom said vnto him, Thou shalt not passe by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of Israel said vnto him, we will goe by the high-way: and if I and my cattell drinke of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will

onely (without doing any thing else) go thorow on my feet.

20 And he said, Thou shalt not goe thorow. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom refused to giue Israel passage thorow his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him.

22 And the children of Israel, euen the whole Congregation, iourneyed from Kadesh, and came vnto mount Hor.

\* Chap. 33.  
37.

23 And the LORD spake vnto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying;

24 Aaron shall bee gathered vnto his people: for hee shall not enter into the land which I haue giuen vnto the children of Israel, because yee rebelled against my word at the water of Meribah.

† Hebr.  
mouth.

25 \* Take Aaron, and Eleazar his sonne, and bring them vp vnto mount Hor.

\* Chap. 33.  
38. deuter.  
32. 50.

26 And strippe Aaron of his garments, and put them vpon Eleazar his sonne, and Aaron shall be gathered vnto his people, and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as the LORD commaunded: and they went vp into mount Hor, in the sight of all the Congregation.

28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them vpon Eleazar his sonne, and Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came downe from the mount.

\* Deut. 10.  
6. and 32.  
50.

29 And when all the Congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty dayes, euen all the house of Israel.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Israel with some losse destroy the Canaanites at Hormah. 4 The people murmuring are plagued with fiery serpents. 7 They repenting are healed by a brasen serpent. 10 Sundry iourneyes of the Israelites. 21 Sihon is ouercome, 33 and Og.

And when king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the South, heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies, then hee fought against Israel, and tooke some of them prisoners.

\* Chap. 33.  
40.

2 And Israel bowed a bow vnto the



the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliuer this people into my hand, then I wil utterly destroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voyce of Israel, and deliuered by the Canaanites: and they utterly destroyed them, and their cities, and hee called the name of the place || Hormah.

4 And they iourneyed from mount Hoz, by the way of the red sea, to compasse the land of Edom: and the soule of the people was much || discouraged because of the way.

5 And the people spake against God and against Moses, wherefore haue ye brought vs by out of Egypt, to die in the wilderness: for there is no bread, neither is there any water, and our soule \*loatheth this light bread.

6 And \* the LORD sent fierie serpents among the people, and they bit the people, and much people of Israel died.

7 Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, we haue sinned: for wee haue spoken against the LORD, and against thee: pray vnto the LORD that hee take away the serpents from vs: and Moses prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD said vnto Moses, Make thee a fierie serpent, and set it vpon a pole: and it shall come to passe, that euery one that is bitten, when hee looketh vpon it, shall liue.

9 And \* Moses made a serpent of brasle, and put it vpon a pole, and it came to passe, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when hee beheld the serpent of brasle, he liued.

10 And the children of Israel set forward, and \* pitched in Oboth.

11 And they iourneyed from Oboth, and pitched at || Jie-Abarim, in the wilderness which is before Moab, toward the Sunne rising.

12 From thence they remooued, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they remooued, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon is the border of Moab, betweene Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the booke of the warres of the LORD, || What he did in the Red sea, and in the brookes of Arnon,

15 And at the streame of the brookes that goeth downe to the dwelling of

Ar, & † lieth vpon the border of Moab.

16 And from thence they went to Beer: that is the well whereof the LORD spake vnto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will giue them water.

17 Then Israel sang this song, † Spring vp O well, || Sing ye vnto it:

18 The Princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by the direction of the Law-giuer, with their stauers. And from the wilderness they went to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah, to Rahael, and from Rahael to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth in the valley, that is in the † countrey of Moab, to the toppe of || Pisgah, which looketh toward || Jeshimon.

21 And Israel sent messengers vnto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

22 \* Let me passe thorow thy land, we will not turne into the fields, or into the vineyards, we will not drinke of the waters of the well: but we will goe along by the kings high way, vntill wee be past thy borders.

23 \* And Sihon would not suffer Israel to passe thorow his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

24 And \* Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon vnto Jabok, euen vnto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon was strong.

25 And Israel tooke all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the † villages thereof.

26 For Heshbon was the cite of Sihon the King of the Amorites, who had fought against the former King of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, euen vnto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speake in proverbes, say, Come into Heshbon: let the cite of Sihon bee built and prepared.

28 For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the cite of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, and the lordes of the high places of Arnon.

29 Doe to thee, Moab, thou art vndone, O people of \* Chemosh: he hath giuen

† Heb. Iameth.

† Heb. ascend  
Or, answer.

† Heb. field.  
Or, hall  
Or, the wilderness.

\* Deut. 2.  
7. Judges  
11. 19.

\* Deut.  
29. 7.

\* Iosh. 12. 3  
psal. 135.  
11. amos  
29.

† Heb.  
daughters.

\* 1. King 11  
7. 13

† That is, utter destruction.

† Or, grieved. Hebr. shortened.

\* Chap  
11. 6.  
\* Wild. 16.  
1. 5. 1. cor.  
10. 9.

\* 2. King. 16  
4. ioh. 3. 14.

\* Chap. 33  
43.

† Or, heights  
of Abarim.

† Or, Ushab  
in Suphah.



# Ogflaine. Balak Numbers. sendeth for Balaam.

giuen his sonnes that escaped, and his daughters, into captiuitie vnto Sihon King of the Amozites.

30 We haue shot at them; Heshbon is perished enen vnto Dibon, and we haue layde them waste euen vnto Rophah, which reacheth vnto Medeba.

31 Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amozites.

32 And Moyses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they tooke the villages thereof, and droue out the Amozites that were there.

\* Deut. 3. 1. and 29. 7.

33 \* And they turned and went by the way of Bashan: and Og the King of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battell at Edrei.

\* Psal. 135. 11.

34 And the LORD said vnto Moyses, Feare him not: for I haue deliuered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land, and \* thou shalt doe to him as thou didst vnto Sihon King of the Amozites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

35 So they smote him & his sonnes, and all his people, vntill there was none left him aloue, and they possessed his land.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Balaks first message for Balaam is refused. 15 His second message obtaineth him. 22 An Angel would haue slaine him, if his asse had not saued him. 36 Balak intertaineth him.

**A**nd the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plaines of Moab, on this side Iordane by Jericho.

2 And Balak the sonne of Zippor, saw all that Israel had done to the Amozites.

3 And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they were many, and Moab was distressed, because of the children of Israel.

4 And Moab said vnto the elders of Midian; Now shall this company like by all that are round about vs, as the ore licketh by the grasse of the field. And Balak the sonne of Zippor, was King of the Moabites at that time.

\* Iosh. 24. 9.

5 \* He sent messengers therefore vnto Balaam the sonne of Beor, to Bethor, which is by the riuer of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: beholde, they couer

the face of the earth, and they abide ouer against me. † Hebr. 79.

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse mee this people, for they are too mightie for me: peradventure I shall preuaile, that we may smite them, and that I may driue them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest, is blessed, and hee whom thou cursest, is cursed.

7 And the elders of Moab, and the elders of Midian departed, with the rewards of diuination in their hand; and they came vnto Balaam, and spake vnto him the words of Balak.

8 And hee said vnto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word againe as the LORD shall speake vnto mee: and the Princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came vnto Balaam, and said, what men are these with thee?

10 And Balaam said vnto God, Balak the sonne of Zippor, King of Moab, hath sent vnto me, saying;

11 Behold, there is a people come out of Egypt, which couereth the face of the earth: Come now, curse me them; peradventure † I shall be able to overcome them, and driue them out.

† Hebr. I shall preuaile in fighting against them.

12 And God saide vnto Balaam; Thou shalt not goe with them, thou shalt not curse the people: for they are blessed.

13 And Balaam rose by in the morning, and said vnto the Princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to giue mee leaue to goe with you.

14 And the Princes of Moab rose by, and they went vnto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with vs.

15 And Balak sent yet againe Princes, more, and more honourable then they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor; † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming vnto me:

† Hebr. Be not thou letted from G. C.

17 For I wil promote thee vnto very great honour, and I will do whatsoeuer thou shalt vnto me: Come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And Balaam answered and said vnto the seruants of Balak, \* If Balak would giue me his house full of siluer and gold, I cannot goe beyond the word of the LORD my God, to doe lesse or more.

\* Chap. 24. 13.



# The asse speaketh. Chap.xxij. Balak and Balaam.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarie yee also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say vnto me more.

20 And God came vnto Balaam at night, and said vnto him, If the men come to call thee, rise vp, and goe with them: but yet the word which I shall say vnto thee, that shalt thou doe.

21 And Balaam rose vp in the morning, and saddled his asse, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 And Gods anger was kindled, because he went: and the Angel of the LORD stood in the way for an aduersarie against him: Now he was riding vpon his asse, and his two seruants were with him.

23 And the Asse sawe the Angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the asse turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the asse, to turne her into the way.

24 But the Angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall being on this side, & a wall on that side.

25 And when the asse saw the Angel of the LORD, she thrust her selfe vnto the wall, and crushed Balaams foote against the wall: and hee smote her againe.

26 And the Angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrowe place, where was no way to turne, either to the right hand, or to the left.

27 And when the asse sawe the Angel of the LORD, she fell downe vnder Balaam, and Balaams anger was kindled, and hee smote the asse with a staffe.

28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the asse, and shee saide vnto Balaam, what haue I done vnto thee, that thou hast smitten mee these three times?

29 And Balaam said vnto the asse, Because thou hast mocked mee: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 And the asse said vnto Balaam, Am not I thine asse, vpon which thou hast ridden euer since I was thine, vnto this day: Was I euer wont to do so vnto thee: And he said, Nay.

31 Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and hee saw the Angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and hee

bolued downe his head, and fell flat on his face.

32 And the Angel of the LORD said vnto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine asse these three times: Behold, I went out to withstand thee, because thy way is peruerse before me.

33 And the asse saw me, and turned from me these three times: vnlesse thee had turned from me, surely now also I had slaine thee, and saved her aloue.

34 And Balaam said vnto the Angel of the LORD, I haue sinned: for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against mee: Now therefore if it displease thee, I will get mee backe againe.

35 And the Angel of the LORD said vnto Balaam, Goe with the men: but onely the word that I shall speake vnto thee, that thou shalt speake: So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, hee went out to meete him, vnto a citie of Moab, which is in the border of Arnon, which is in the vtmost coast.

37 And Balak said vnto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send vnto thee to call thee: Wherefore camest thou not vnto me: Am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam saide vnto Balak, Loe, I am come vnto thee: haue I now any power at all to say any thing: the worde that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speake.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came vnto Kiriat-huzoth.

40 And Balak offered oxen, and sheepe, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that were with him.

41 And it came to passe on the morrow, that Balak tooke Balaam, and brought him vp into the high places of Baal, that thence hee might see the vtmost part of the people.

## CHAP XXIII.

1. 13, 28 Balaks sacrifice. 7. 18 Balaams parable.

And Balaam saide vnto Balak, Build me here seuen Altars, and prepare mee here seuen oxen, and seuen rammes.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken, and Balak & Balaam offered on euery altar a bullocke and a ramme.

p 3 3 And

|| Bowed himselfe.

† Hebr. to be an aduersarie vnto thee

† Hebr. hee shall in those eyes.

\* 2. Pet. 2. 16. iude 11

|| Or, a citie of streets.

† Hebr. who hath ridden vpon me.  
| Or, euer since thou wast, &c.



¶ Or, he went  
ſolitary.

3 And Balaam ſaid vnto Balak, Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will goe: peradventure the LORD will come to mee: and whatſoeuer he ſheweth me, I will tell thee. And he went to an high place.

4 And God met Balaam, and he ſaid vnto him, I haue prepared ſeuen altars, and I haue offered vpon euery altar a bullocke and a ramme.

5 And the LORD put a word in Balaams mouth, and ſaid, Returne vnto Balak, & thus thou ſhalt ſpeake.

6 And he returned vnto him, and loe, he ſtood by his burnt ſacrifice, hee, and all the Princes of Moab.

7 And he tooke vp his parable, and ſaid, Balak the King of Moab hath brought mee from Aram, out of the mountaines of the Eaſt, ſaying, Come, curſe me Jacob, and come, deſie Iſrael.

8 How ſhall I curſe, whom God hath not curſed: or how ſhall I deſie, whom the LORD hath not deſied:

9 For from the top of the rockes I ſee him, and from the hilles I behold him: loe, the people ſhall dwell alone, and ſhall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 Who can count the duſt of Jacob, and the number of the fourth part of Iſrael: Let mee die the death of the righteous, & let my laſt end be like his.

11 And Balak ſaide vnto Balaam, what haſt thou done vnto me: I tooke thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt bleſſed them altogether.

12 And he answered, and ſaid, Muſt I not take heed to ſpeake that which the LORD hath put in my mouth:

13 And Balak ſaide vnto him, Come, I pray thee, with me, vnto another place, from whence thou mayeſt ſee them: thou ſhalt ſee but the vtmoſt part of them, and ſhalt not ſee them all: and curſe me them from thence.

14 And hee brought him into the ſelde of Zophim, to the toppe of Pithgah, and built ſeuen altars, and offered a bullocke and a ramme on euery altar.

15 And he ſaid vnto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt offering, while I meeete the LORD vnder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and ſaide, Goe againe vnto Balak, and ſay thus.

17 And when hee came to him, be-

hold, he ſtood by his burnt offering, and the Princes of Moab with him. And Balak ſaid vnto him, what hath the LORD ſpoken:

18 And he tooke vp his parable, and ſaid, Riſe vp Balak, & heare: hearken vnto me, thou ſonne of Zippor:

19 God is not a man that he ſhould lie, neither the ſonne of man, that hee ſhould repent: hath he ſaid, and ſhall he not doe it: or, hath hee ſpoken, and ſhall he not make it good:

20 Behold, I haue receiued commandement to bleſſe: and hee hath bleſſed, and I cannot reuerſe it.

21 Hee hath not beheld iniquitie in Jacob, neither hath he ſene peruerſeneſſe in Iſrael: the LORD his God is with him, and the ſhoute of a King is among them.

22 God brought them out of Egypt: he hath as it were the ſtrength of an Unicorn.

23 Surely there is no enchantment againſt Jacob, neither is there any diuination againſt Iſrael: according to this time it ſhalbe ſaid of Jacob, and of Iſrael, what hath God wrought!

24 Beholde, the people ſhall riſe vp as a great Lion, and liſt vp himſelfe as a yong Lion: hee ſhall not lie downe vntill he eate of the pray, and drinke the blood of the ſlaime.

25 And Balak ſaid vnto Balaam, Neither curſe them at all, nor bleſſe them at all.

26 But Balaam answered, and ſaid vnto Balak, Told not I thee, ſaying, All that the LORD ſpeaketh, that I muſt doe:

27 And Balak ſaide vnto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee vnto another place, peradventure it will pleaſe God, that thou mayeſt curſe me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam vnto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeſhimon.

29 And Balaam ſaide vnto Balak, Build mee here ſeuen altars, and prepare me here ſeuen bullocks, and ſeuen rammes.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had ſaid, and offered a bullocke and a ramme on euery altar.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Balaam leauing diuinations, prophesieth the happineſſe of Iſrael. 10 Balak in anger diſmiſſeth

† Hebr. my  
ſoule, or my  
life.

¶ Or, the  
hill.

\* Chap. 22.  
35.

\* Num. 24.  
8.

¶ Or, in.



# propheſieth. The Chap.xxiiij. Starre of Iacob.

miſſeth him. 15 He propheſieth of the ſtarre of Iacob, and the deſtruction of ſome nations.



And when Balaam ſaith that it pleaſed the LORD to bleſſe Iſrael, hee went not, as at other \* times to ſeeke for inchantments, but hee ſet his face toward the wilderneſſe.

2 And Balaam liſt vp his eyes, and he ſaw Iſrael abiding in his tents, according to their Tribes: and the Spirit of God came vpon him.

3 \* And he tooke vp his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſonne of Beor hath ſaid, and the man † whoſe eyes are open hath ſaid :

4 Hee hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, which ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but hauing his eyes open :

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Iacob, and thy Tabernacles, O Iſrael!

6 As the valleyes are they ſpread forth, as gardens by the river ſide, as the trees of Lign-Aloes which the LORD hath planted, and as Cedar trees beſide the waters.

7 He ſhall powre the water out of his buckets, and his ſeed ſhall be in many waters, and his King ſhall be higher then Agag, and his Kingdome ſhall be exalted.

8 God brought him forth out of Egypt, \* he hath as it were the ſtrength of an Unicorn: he ſhall eate vp the nations his enemies, and ſhall breake their bones, and pierce them thorow with his arrowes.

9 \* Hee couched, he lay doſyne as a Lyon, and as a great Lyon: who ſhall ſtreke him vp: Bleſſed is hee that bleſſeth thee, and curſed is hee that curſeth thee.

10 And Balaks anger was kindled againſt Balaam, and hee ſmote his hands together: and Balak ſaid vnto Balaam, I called thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt altogether bleſſed theſe three times.

11 Therefore now, ſee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee vnto great honour, but loe, the LORD hath kept thee backe from honour.

12 And Balaam ſaid vnto Balak, Spake I not alſo to thy meſſengers which thou ſenteſt vnto me, ſaying,

13 If Balak would gree mee his houſe full of ſiluer and gold, I cannot

goe beyond the commandement of the LORD, to doe either good or bad of mine owne mind: but what the LORD ſaith, that will I ſpeake.

14 And now beholde, I goe vnto my people: come therefore, and I will aduertise thee, what this people ſhall doe to thy people in the latter dayes.

15 And hee tooke vp his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſonne of Beor hath ſaid, and the man whoſe eyes are open, hath ſaid :

16 He hath ſaid which heard the words of God, and knewe the knowledge of the moſt high, which ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but hauing his eyes open.

17 I ſhall ſee him, but not now: I ſhall behold him, but not nigh: There ſhall come a ſtarre out of Iacob, and a Scepter ſhall riſe out of Iſrael, and ſhall ſmite the corners of Moab, and deſtroy all the children of Sheth.

18 And Edom ſhall bee a poſſeſſion, Seir alſo ſhall be a poſſeſſion for his enemies, and Iſrael ſhall doe valiantly.

19 Out of Iacob ſhall come he that ſhall haue dominion, and ſhall deſtroy him that remaineth of the citie.

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he tooke vp his parable, and ſaid, Amalek was the firſt of the nations, but his latter end ſhall bee, that hee periſh for ever.

21 And hee looked on the Kenites, and tooke vp his parable, and ſaid, Strong is thy dwelling place, and thou putteſt thy neſt in a rocke:

22 Neuertheleſſe, † the Kenite ſhall be waſted, vntill Aſhur ſhall carie thee away captiue.

23 And he tooke vp his parable, and ſaid, Alas! who ſhall lue when God doeth this:

24 And ſhippes ſhall come from the coaſt of Chittim, and ſhall afflict Aſhur, and ſhall afflict Eber, and hee alſo ſhall periſh for ever.

25 And Balaam roſe vp, and went and returned to his place: and Balak alſo went his way.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 Iſrael at Shittim commit whoredome and Idolatrie. 6 Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi. 10 God therefore giueth him an euerlaſting Prieſthood. 16 The Midianites are to be vexed.

And

\* Chap. 23.  
3. 15.  
† Heb. to the meeting of inchantments.

\* Chap. 23.  
7. 18.  
† Heb. who had his eyes ſhut but now open.

\* Chap. 23.  
22.

\* Gen. 49.  
9.

Or, ſmite through the Princes of Moab.

† The firſt of the nations that warred againſt Iſrael, Exod. 17.  
Or, ſha'lt thou be deſtroyed.

† Heb. Kain. Or, how long ſhall it be ere Aſhur carry thee away captiue.



# Phinehas killeth Numbers. Zimri and Cozbi.

\* Chap. 33.  
49.

**A**ND Israel abode in Shittim, and the people begun to commit whoredome with the daughters of Moab.

2 And they called the people vnto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eate, and bowed downe to their gods.

3 And Israel toynded himseife vnto Baal-Deor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.

\* Deut. 4. 2.  
iohn. 21. 17.

4 And the LORD said vnto Moses, \* Take all the heads of the people, and hang them vp before the LORD against the Sunne, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel.

5 And Moses said vnto the Judges of Israel, Slay ye euery one his men, that were ioyned vnto Baal Deor.

6 And behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought vnto his brethren a Midianitish woman, in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the Congregation of the children of Israel, who were weeping before the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

\* Psal. 106.  
30. 1. macc.  
2. 45.

7 And when Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar, the sonne of Aaron the Priest saw it, hee rose vp from amongst the Congregation, and tooke a ianelin in his hand.

8 And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them thorow, the man of Israel, and the woman, thorow her belly: So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

\* 1. Cor. 10.  
8.

9 And those that died in the plague, were twentie and foure thousand.

10 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

\* Psal. 106.  
30

11 \* Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar, the sonne of Aaron the Priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, (while hee was zealous for my sake among them) that I consumed not the children of Israel in my ielousie.

\* Eccles.  
45. 24. 1.  
macc. 2. 54.

12 Wherefore say, \* Behold, I giue vnto him my Couenant of peace.

13 And he shall haue it, and his seed after him, euen the Couenant of an euertlasting Priesthood, because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel.

14 Now the name of the Israelite

that was slaine, euen that was slaine with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri the sonne of Salu, a Prince of a chiefe house among the Simeonites.

† Heb. house of a father.

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slaine, was Cozbi, the daughter of Zur, hee was head ouer a people, and of a chiefe house in Midian.

16 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

17 \* Were the Midianites, and smite them:

\* Chap. 31.  
2.

18 For they bere you with their wiles, wherewith they haue beguiled you, in the matter of Deor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a Prince of Midian their sister, which was slaine in the day of the plague, for Deors sake.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 The summe of all Israel is taken in the plaines of Moab. 52 The law of diuiding among them the inheritance of the land. 57 The families and number of the Leuites. 63 None were left of them which were numbred at Sinai, but Caleb and Ioshua.

**A**ND it came to passe after the plague, that the LORD spake vnto Moses, and vnto Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the Priest, saying,

2 Take the summe of all the Congregation of the children of Israel, \* from twenty peeres old and vpward, throughout their fathers house, all that are able to goe to warre in Israel.

\* Chap. 1. 3.

3 And Moses & Eleazar the Priest spake with them in the plaines of Moab by Iordane neere Jericho, saying,

4 Take the summe of the people from twenty peeres old and vpward, as the LORD \* commanded Moses, and the children of Israel which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

\* Chap. 1. 1.

5 \* Reuben the eldest sonne of Israel: the children of Reuben, Hanoch, of whom commeth the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu the family of the Palluites:

\* Gene. 46.  
9. exod. 6.  
14. 1. chro.  
5. 1.

6 Of Helron the family of the Helronites: of Carmi the family of the Carmites.

7 These are the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbred of them, were fourtie and three thousand, and seuen hundred and thirtie.

8 And the sonnes of Pallu, Eliab.

9 And



# Israel is numbred Chap.xxvj. by their tribes.

\*Chap. 16.  
2.

9 And the sonnes of Eiab, Remuel, and Dathan, and Abiram: this is that Dathan & Abiram, which were famous in the Congregation, who stroue against Moses and against Aaron in the companie of Korah, when they stroue against the LORD:

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them vp together with Korah when that companie died, what time the fire deuoured two hundred and fiftie men: and they became a signe.

11 Notwithstanding, the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The sonnes of Simeon, after their families: Of Remuel, the family of the Remuelites: Of Jamin, the familie of the Jaminites: Of Jachin, the familie of the Jachinites:

13 Of Zerach, the familie of the Zarhites: Of Shaul, the familie of the Shaulites.

14 These are the families of the Simeonites, twentie and two thousand, and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: Of Zephon, the familie of the Zephonites: of Haggi the familie of the Haggites: of Shum the familie of the Shumites.

16 Of Ozni, the familie of the Oznites: Of Eri the familie of the Erites.

17 Of Arod the familie of the Arodites: of Areli the familie of the Arelites.

18 These are the families of the children of Gad, according to those that were numbred of them, fourtie thousand and five hundred.

\*Gen. 38. 2  
&c. and 46.  
12.

19 ¶ The sonnes of Judah, were Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 And the sonnes of Judah after their families were: Of Shelah the familie of the Shelanites: Of Pharez the familie of the Pharezites: Of Zerach the familie of the Zarhites.

21 And the sonnes of Pharez were: Of Hesron the familie of the Hesronites: Of Hamul the familie of the Hamulites.

22 These are the families of Judah according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and sixteene thousand and five hundred.

23 ¶ Of the sonnes of Issachar after their families: Of Tola the familie of the Tolaites: of Pua the familie of the Punites.

24 Of Iasub the familie of the Iasubites: of Shimron the familie of the Shimronites.

25 These are the families of Issachar according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and foure thousand, and three hundred.

26 ¶ Of the sonnes of Zebulun after their families, of Sered the familie of the Sardites: Of Elon the familie of the Elonites: of Jahleel the familie of the Jahleelites.

27 These are the families of the Zebulunites, according to those that were numbred of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 ¶ The sonnes of Joseph after their families, were Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 Of the sonnes of Manasseh: Of Machir the familie of the Machirites: and Machir begate Gilead: Of Gilead come the familie of the Gileadites.

\*Ios. 17. 1

30 These are the sonnes of Gilead: Of Iezer the familie of the Iezerites: Of Helek the familie of the Helekites.

31 And of Asriel the familie of the Asrielites: and of Shechem the familie of the Shechemites.

32 And of Shemida the familie of the Shemidaites: and of Hepher the familie of the Hepherites.

33 ¶ And Zelophehad the sonne of Hepher had no sonnes, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad, were Hahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

\*Chap. 27.  
1.

34 These are the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbred of them, fiftie and two thousand and seuen hundred.

35 ¶ These are the sonnes of Ephraim, after their families: Of Shuthelah the familie of the Shuthalahites: Of Becher the familie of the Becherites: Of Tahan the familie of the Tahanites.

36 And these are the sonnes of Shuthelah: Of Eran the familie of the Eranites.

37 These are the families of the sonnes of Ephraim, according to those that were numbred of them, thirtie and two thousand, and five hundred. These are the sonnes of Joseph after their families.

38 ¶ The sonnes of Benjamin after their families: Of Bela the familie of the Belaites: Of Abbel the familie of the



# Israel is numbred Numbers. by their tribes.

the Ashbelites: Of Ahiram the family of the Ahiramites:

39 Of Shupham the family of the Shuphamites: Of Hupham the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sonnes of Bela Were Ard and Naaman: of Ard, the family of the Ardites: and of Naaman the family of the Naamites.

41 These are the sonnes of Beniamin after their families; and they that were numbred of them, were fourty and five thousand, and six hundred.

42 These are the sonnes of Dan after their families: Of Shuham the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan, after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbred of them, were three score and four thousand, and four hundred.

44 Of the children of Asher after their families: Of Imma the family of the Immites: Of Jesui the family of the Jesuites: Of Seriah the family of the Serites.

45 Of the sonnes of Seriah: of Heber the family of the Heberites: of Balchiel, the family of the Balchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher, was Sarah.

47 These are the families of the sonnes of Asher, according to those that were numbred of them, who were fiftie and three thousand, and four hundred.

48 Of the sonnes of Naphtali, after their families, of Jahzeel the family of the Jahzeelites: Of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Hezer, the family of the Hezerites: Of Shilleim the family of the Shillemites.

50 These are the families of Naphtali, according to their families: and they that were numbred of them, were fourty and five thousand, and four hundred.

51 These were the numbred of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand, and a thousand, seven hundred and thirtie.

52 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

53 Vnto these the land shall be diuided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

54 To many thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt

give the lesse inheritance: to euery one shall his inheritance be giuen, according to those that were numbred of him.

55 Notwithstanding the land shall bee divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers, they shall inherite.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be diuided betweene many and few.

57 And these are they that were numbred of the Levites, after their families: Of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: Of Kohath the family of the Kohathites: Of Merari the family of the Merarites.

58 These are the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Shalmites, the family of the Gershonites, the family of the Kohathites: and Kohath begate Amram.

59 And the name of Amrams wife was Jochebed the daughter of Levi, whom her mother bare to Levi in Egypt: And shee bare vnto Amram, Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

60 And vnto Aaron was borne Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

61 And Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

62 And those that were numbred of them, were twenty and three thousand, all males from a moneth old and upward: for they were not numbred among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance giuen them among the children of Israel.

63 These are they that were numbred by Moses and Eleazar the Priest, who numbred the children of Israel in the plaines of Moab, by Iordane neere Jericho.

64 But among these there was not a man of them, whom Moses and Aaron the Priest numbred, when they numbred the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

65 For the LORD had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness: and there was not left a man of them, saue Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh, and Joshua the sonne of Nun.

## C H A P. XXVII.

1 The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance. 6 The law of inheritances.

12 Moses

Hebr. d-mimsh-lic inheritance.

\* Chap. 33. 54. ieth. 11. 23. and 14. 2.

\* Exod. 6. 16, 17, 18, 19.

\* Exod. 2. 2. and 6. 20.

\* Leuit. 10. 2. chap. 3. 4. 1. chro. 24. 2.

\* Chap. 14. 28. 1. corin. 10. 5. 6.

\* Chap. 33. 54. Hebr. mul-tiply here inheritance.

12 Moses being told of his death, sueth for a successeur. 18 Ioshua is appointed to succeed him.

**W**hen came the daughters of Zelophehad, the sonne of Hepher, the sonne of Gilead, the sonne of Machir, the sonne of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh, the sonne of Joseph: and these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the Priest, and before the Princes, and all the Congregation, by the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, saying,

3 Our father \* died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Korah: but died in his owne sinne, and had no sonnes.

4 Why should the name of our father be done away from among his family, because he hath no sonne: Give vnto vs therefore a possession among the brethren of our father.

5 And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.

6 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speake right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their fathers brethren, and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to passe vnto them.

8 And thou shalt speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and haue no sonne, then yee shall cause his inheritance to passe vnto his daughter.

9 And if he haue no daughter, then yee shall give his inheritance vnto his brethren.

10 And if he haue no brethren, then yee shall give his inheritance vnto his fathers brethren.

11 And if his father haue no brethren, then yee shall give his inheritance vnto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and hee shall possesse it: And it shall be vnto the children of Israel a statute of iudgement, as the LORD commanded Moses.

12 And the LORD saide vnto Moses, \* Set thee vp vnto this mount Abarim, and see the land which I haue

giuen vnto the children of Israel.

13 And when thou hast seene it, thou also shalt be gathered vnto thy people, as \* Aaron thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye \* rebelled against my Commandement (in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the Congregation) to sanctifie me at the water: before their eyes: that is the \* water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

15 And Moses spake vnto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man ouer the Congregation,

17 which may goe out before them, and which may goe in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in, that the Congregation of the LORD bee not as sheepe which haue no shepheard.

18 And the LORD saide vnto Moses, Take thee Ioshua the sonne of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit, and lay thine hand vpon him.

19 And let him be before Eleazar the Priest, and before all the Congregation: and give him a charge in their sight.

20 And thou shalt put some of thine honour vpon him, that all the Congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.

21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the Priest, who shall aske counsell for him, \* after the iudgement of Urin before the LORD: at his word shall they goe out, and at his word they shall come in, both he, and all the children of Israel with him, euen all the Congregation.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he tooke Ioshua and set him before Eleazar the Priest, and before all the Congregation.

23 And hee layd his handes vpon him, and gaue him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Offerings are to be obserued. 3 The continuall burnt offering. 9 The offering on the Sabbath, 11 on the New-moones, 16 at the Passeouer, 26 in the day of first fruits.

**A**nd the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say vnto them, My offering, and my bread for my sacrifices, made by fire for

\* Chap. 26.  
33. iosh.  
17-3.

\* Chap. 14.  
35. and 20.  
64, 65.

† Hebr. di-  
muni/bed.

\* Chap. 20.  
24.  
\* Chap. 20.  
24.

\* Exod. 17.  
7.

\* Exod. 28.  
30

\* Deut. 32.  
42.



# Solemne feasts, Numbers. and their offrings.

† Hebr. 4  
saour of  
my rest.

\* Exod. 29.  
38.

† Heb. una  
die.

† Hebr. be-  
twene the  
two evening.  
\* Leuit. 23.  
\* Exod. 29.  
40.

for a † sweet saour vnto mee, shall yee obserue, to offer vnto me, in their due season.

3 And thou shalt say vnto them, \* This is the offering made by fire, which ye shall offer vnto the LORD: Two lambes of the first yeere without spot † day by day, for a continuall burnt offering.

4 The one lambe shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lambe shalt thou offer † at Euen.

5 And a tenth part of an Ephah of flowre for a \* meate offering, mingled with the fourth part of an \* hyn of beaten oyle.

6 It is a continuall burnt offering which was ordeined in mount Sinai for a sweete saour, a sacrifice made by fire vnto the LORD.

7 And the drinke offering thereof shall be the fourth part of an hyn for the one lambe: in the holy place shalt thou cause the strong wine to bee poured vnto the LORD for a drinke offering.

8 And the other lambe shalt thou offer at Euen: as the meate offering of the morning, and as the drinke offering thereof, thou shalt offer it, a sacrifice made by fire of a sweet saour vnto the LORD.

9 And on the Sabbath day, two lambes of the first yeere without spot, and two tenth deales of flowre for a meate offering mingled with oyle, and the drinke offering thereof.

10 This is the burnt offering of euery Sabbath, beside the continuall burnt offering, and his drinke offering.

11 And in the beginnings of your moneths, ye shall offer a burnt offering vnto the LORD: Two yong bullocks and one ramme, seven lambs of the first yeere, without spot,

12 And three tenth deales of flowre for a meate offering, mingled with oyle, for one bullocke, and two tenth deales of flowre for a meate offering, mingled with oyle, for one ramme:

13 And a seuerall tenth deale of flowre mingled with oyle for a meate offering, vnto one lambe, for a burnt offering of a sweet saour, a sacrifice made by fire vnto the LORD.

14 And their drinke offerings shal be halfe an hyn of wine vnto a bullocke, and the third part of an hyn vnto a ramme, and a fourth part of an hyn

vnto a lambe: This is the burnt offering of euery moneth, throughout the moneths of the yeere.

15 And one kidde of the goates for a sinne offering vnto the LORD shalbe offered, besides the continuall burnt offering and his drinke offering.

16 \* And in the fourteenth day of the first moneth, is the Pascheouer of the LORD.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this moneth is the feast: seven dayes shall vneleauened bread be eaten.

18 In the \* first day shall bee an holy conuocation, yee shall doe no maner of seruite worke therein.

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire for a burnt offering vnto the LORD, two yong bullockes, and one ramme, and seven lambes of the first yeere: they shall be vnto you without blemish.

20 And their meate offering shall be of flowre mingled with oyle: three tenth deales shall ye offer for a bullocke, and two tenth deales for a ramme.

21 A seuerall tenth deale shalt thou offer for euery lambe, throughout the seven lambes:

22 And one goat for a sinne offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shal offer these beside the burnt offering in the morning, which is for a continuall burnt offering.

24 After this maner yee shall offer dayly throughout the seven dayes, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet saour vnto the LORD: it shal be offered beside the continuall burnt offering, and his drinke offering.

25 And on the seuen day yee shall haue an holy conuocation: yee shall doe no seruite worke.

26 Also in the day of the first fruits when ye bring a new meat offering vnto the LORD, after your weekes be out: ye shall haue an holy conuocation, ye shall doe no seruite worke.

27 But yee shall offer the burnt offering for a sweete saour vnto the LORD, two yong bullockes, one ramme, seven lambes of the first yeere.

28 And their meat offering of flowre mingled with oyle, three tenth deales vnto one bullocke, two tenth deales vnto one ramme,

29 A seuerall tenth deale vnto one lambe, throughout the seven lambes,

30 And one kidde of the goates, to make

\* Exod. 12.  
18.  
Leuit. 23. 5.

\* Leuit. 23.  
7.

make an atonement for you.

31 **Ye** shall offer <sup>them</sup> besides the continuall burnt offering, and his meat offering, (they shall be vnto you without blemish) and their drinke offerings.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 The offering at the feast of Trumpets, 7 at the day of afflicting their soules, 13 and on the eight dayes of the feast of Tabernacles.

**A**ND in the seuenth moneth, on the first day of the moneth, ye shall haue an holy conuocation, yee shall doe no seruite worke: \* it is a day of blowing the trumpets vnto you.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet saour vnto the LORD, one yong bullocke, one ramme, and seuen lambes of the first yeere without blemish.

3 And their meat offering shall be of floure mingled with oyle, three tenth deales for a bullocke, and two tenth deales for a ramme:

4 And one tenth deale for one lambe thorowout the seuen lambes:

5 And one kidde of the goats for a sinne offering to make an atonement for you:

6 Beside the burnt offering of the moneth, and his meat offering, and the dayly burnt offering, and his meat offering, and their drinke offerings, according vnto their maner, for a sweet saour, a sacrifice made by fire vnto the LORD.

7 **And** \* ye shall haue on the tenth day of this seuenth moneth an holy conuocation: and yee shall afflict your soules: yee shall not doe any worke therein.

8 But ye shall offer a burnt offering vnto the LORD for a sweet saour, one yong bullocke, one ramme, and seuen lambes of the first yeere, they shall bee vnto you without blemish.

9 And their meate offering shall be of floure mingled with oyle, three tenth deales to a bullocke, and two tenth deales to one ramme:

10 A seuerall tenth deale for one lambe, thorowout the seuen lambes:

11 One kidde of the goats for a sinne offering, beside the sinne offering of atonement, and the continuall burnt offering, and the meat offering of it, and their drinke offerings.

12 **And** on the fiftenth day of the seuenth moneth, yee shall haue an holy conuocation, yee shall doe no seruite worke, and ye shall keepe a feast vnto the LORD seuen dayes.

13 And ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet saour vnto the LORD, thirteene yong bullocks, two rammes, and fourteene lambes of the first yeere: They shall be without blemish.

14 And their meat offering shall be of floure mingled with oyle, three tenth deales vnto euery bullocke of the thirteene bullocks, two tenth deales to each ramme of the two rammes:

15 And a seuerall tenth deale to each lambe of the fourteene lambes:

16 And one kidde of the goats for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, his meate offering, and his drinke offering.

17 **And** on the second day ye shall offer twelue yong bullocks, two rammes, fourteene lambes of the first yeere without spot.

18 And their meat offering, and their drinke offerings for the bullocks, for the rammes, and for the lambes, shall be according to their number, after the maner:

19 And one kidde of the goats for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, and the meate offering thereof, and their drinke offerings.

20 **And** on the third day eleuen bullocks, two rammes, fourteene lambes of the first yeere without blemish.

21 And their meate offering, and their drinke offerings for the bullocks, for the rammes, and for the lambes, shall be according to their number after the maner:

22 And one goat for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, and his meate offering, and his drinke offering.

23 **And** on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rammes, and fourteene lambes of the first yeere without blemish.

24 Their meat offering, and their drinke offerings, for the bullocks, for the rammes, and for the lambes, shall be according to their number after the maner:

25 And one kidde of the goats for a sin offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, his meate offering, and his drinke offering.

Ω

26 **And**

\*Leuit. 23.  
24.

\*Leuit. 16.  
29. and 23.  
27.



26 And on the fift day, nine bullockes, two rammes, and fourteene lambes of the first peece, without spot:

27 And their meate offering and their drinke offerings, for the bullockes, for the rammes, and for the lambes, shall be according to their number after the maner:

28 And one goate for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, and his meate offering and his drinke offering.

29 And on the sixt day eight bullockes, two rammes, and fourteene lambes of the first peece without blemish:

30 And their meate offering, and their drinke offerings, for the bullockes, for the rammes, and for the lambes, shall be according to their number, after the maner:

31 And one goat for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, his meate offering and his drinke offering.

32 And on the seventh day, seven bullockes, two rammes, and fourteene lambes of the first peece without blemish.

33 And their meate offering, and their drinke offerings, for the bullockes, for the rammes, and for the lambes, shall be according to their number, after the maner:

34 And one goat for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, his meate offering, and his drinke offering.

\* Leuit. 23.  
36.

35 On the eight day, ye shall haue a<sup>\*</sup> solenne assembly: ye shall do no seruile worke therein:

36 But ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet saour vnto the LORD, one bullocke, one ramme, seven lambes of the first peece without blemish:

37 Their meate offering, and their drinke offerings, for the bullocke, for the ramme, and for the lambes shall be according to their number, after the maner:

38 And one goat for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, and his meate offering, and his drinke offering.

|| Or, offer.

39 These things ye shall || doe vnto the LORD in your set feasts, besides your vowes, and your free will offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meate offerings, and for your drinke offerings, and for your peace offerings.

40 And Moses tolde the children of Israel, according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

# CHAP. XXX.

1 Vowes are not to be broken. 3 The exception of a maids vow, 6 Of a wiues, 9 Of a widowes, or her that is diuorced.

And Moses spake vnto the heads of the tribes, concerning the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 If a man bove a bow vnto the LORD, or sweare an othe to bind his soule with a bond: he shall not breake his word, hee shall doe according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

† Hebr. profane.

3 If a woman also bove a bow vnto the LORD, and binde her selfe by a bond, being in her fathers house in her yowth;

4 And her father heare her bow, and her bond wherewith shee hath bound her soule; and her father shall holde his peace at her: then all her vowes shall stand, and euery bond wherewith shee hath bound her soule, shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vowes or of her bonds, wherewith she hath bound her soule, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she had at all an husband when she vowed, or vttered ought out of her lips, wherewith shee bound her soule,

† Hebr. her vowes were upon her.

7 And her husband heard it, and held his peace at her in the day that hee heard it: then her vowes shall stand, and her bonds wherewith shee bound her soule, shall stand.

8 But if her husband disallowe her on the day that he heard it, then he shall make her bove which she vowed, and that which she vttered with her lippes wherewith shee bound her soule, of none effect, and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 But euery bow of a widow, and of her that is diuorced, wherewith they haue bound their soules, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husbands house, or bound her soule by a bond with an oath;

11 And

11 And her husband heard it, and held his peace at her, and disallowed her not: then all her vowes shall stand, and euery bond wherewith shee bound her soule, shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath vtterly made them voyd on the day hee heard them: then whatsoeuer proceeded out of her lips concerning her vowes, or concerning the bond of her soule, shall not stand: her husband hath made them voyd, and the LORD shall forgue her.

13 Euery vow, and euery binding othe to afflict the soule, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it voyd.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her, from day to day, then he establisheth all her vowes, or all her bonds which are vpon her: hee confirmeth them, because hee held his peace at her, in the day that hee heard them.

15 But if hee shall any wayes make them voyd after that he hath heard them, then he shall beare her iniquitie.

16 These are the statutes which the LORD commanded Moses betweene a man and his wife, betweene the father and his daughter, being yet in her youth, in her fathers house.

### CHAP. XXXI.

1 The Midianites are spoyled, and Balaam slaine. 13 Moses is wroth with the officers, for sauing the women aliuē. 19 How the souldiers with their captiues and spoile, are to be purified. 25 The proportion whereby the pray is to be diuided. 48 The voluntary oblation vnto the Treasury of the Lord.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,  
2 \*Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: after ward shalt thou \*be gathered vnto thy people.

3 And Moses spake vnto the people, saying, Arme some of your selues vnto the warre, and let them goe against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

4 † Of euery tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall yelend to the warre.

5 So there were deliuered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of euery tribe, twelue thousand armed for warre.

6 And Moses sent them to the warre, a thousand of euery tribe, them and Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar the Priest, to the warre, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow, in his hand.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses, and they slew all the males.

8 And they slew the Kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slaine; namely \*Eui, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five Kings of Midian. Balaam also the sonne of Beor they slew with the sword.

9 And the children of Israel tooke all the women of Midian captiues, and their little ones, and tooke the spoile of all their cattell, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherem they dwelt, and all their goodly castles with fire:

11 And they tooke all the spoile, and all the pray, both of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captiues, and the pray, and the spoile vnto Moses and Eleazar the Priest, and vnto the Congregation of the children of Israel, vnto the campe at the plaines of Moab, which are by Jordan neere Jericho.

13 And Moses and Eleazar the Priest, and all the Punces of the Congregation went forth to meete them without the campe.

14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the hoste, with the captaines ouer thousands, and captaines ouer hundreds, which came from the † battel.

15 And Moses said vnto them, Haue ye sauēd all the women aliuē?

16 Behold, \*these caused the children of Israel, through the \*counsell of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the Congregation of the LORD.

17 Now therefore \*kill euery male among the little ones, and kill euery woman that hath knowen man, by lying with † him.

18 But all the women children that haue not knowen a man by lying with him, keepe aliuē for your selues.

19 And doe yee abide without the campe seuen dayes: whosoever hath killed any person, and \*whosoever hath touched any slaine, purifie both your selues, and your captiues, on the

2 third

\* Iosh 13.  
21.

† Hebr. hoste  
of warre.

\* Chap. 25.  
2.  
\* 2. Pet. 2.  
15.

\* Iudg. 21.  
11.

† Hebr. 2  
male.

\* Chap. 19.  
11. &c.

\* Chap. 25.  
17.

\* Chap. 27.  
13.

† Hebr. a  
thousand of a  
tribe, a thousand  
of a  
tribe.



# The diuiding Numbers. of the pray.

third day, and on the seventh day.

† Hebr. in-  
strument or  
vessell of  
skinner.

20 And purifie all your raiment, and all that is † made of skinner, and all worke of goates haire, and all things made of wood.

21 ¶ And Eleazar the Priest said vnto the men of warre which went to the battell, This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD commaunded Moses.

22 Onely the gold, and the silver, the brasse, the yron, the tinne, and the lead,

23 Euery thing that may abide the fire, yee shall make it goe through the fire, and it shall be cleane: neuerthelesse, it shall be purified with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire, yee shall make goe through the water.

24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be cleane, and afterward yee shall come into the campe.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

† Hebr. of  
the captivity

26 Take the summe of the pray, † that was taken, both of man and of beast, thou and Eleazar the Priest, and the chiefe fathers of the Congregation:

27 And diuide the pray into two parts, betweene them that tooke the warre vpon them, who went out to battell, and betweene all the Congregation.

28 And leuie a tribute vnto the LORD of the men of warre which went out to battell: one soule of five hundred, both of the persons, and of the beecues, and of the asses, and of the sheepe.

29 Take it of their halfe, and giue it vnto Eleazar the Priest, for an heaue offering of the LORD.

¶ Or, goats.

30 And of the children of Israels halfe, thou shalt take one portion of fiftie, of the persons, of the beecues, of the asses, and of the ¶ flockes, of all maner of beasts, and giue them vnto the Leuites, which keepe the charge of the Tabernacle of the LORD.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the Priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 And the bootie being the rest of the pray which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand, and seuentie thousand, and five thousand sheepe,

33 And threescore and twelue thousand beecues,

34 And threescore and one thousand asses:

35 And thirtie and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not knowen man by lying with him.

36 And the halfe which was the portion of them that went out to warre, was in number three hundred thousand, and seuen and thirtie thousand, and five hundred sheepe.

37 And the LORDS tribute of the sheepe was six hundred and threescore and fiftene.

38 And the beecues were thirtie and six thousand, of which the LORDS tribute was threescore and twelue.

39 And the asses were thirtie thousand and five hundred, of which the LORDS tribute was threescore and one.

40 And the persons were sixteene thousand, of which the LORDS tribute was thirtie and two persons.

41 And Moses gaue the tribute which was the LORDS heaue offering, vnto Eleazar the Priest, as the LORD commanded Moses.

42 And of the children of Israels halfe, which Moses diuided from the men that warred:

43 (Now the halfe that pertained vnto the Congregation, was three hundred thousand, and thirtie thousand, and seuen thousand, and five hundred sheepe:

44 And thirtie and six thousand beecues:

45 And thirtie thousand asses, and five hundred:

46 And sixteene thousand persons)

47 Euen of the children of Israels halfe, Moses tooke one portion of fiftie, both of man and of beast, and gaue them vnto the Leuites, which kept the charge of the Tabernacle of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

48 ¶ And the officers which were ouer thousands of the hoste, the captaines of thousands, and captaines of hundreds came nere vnto Moses.

49 And they said vnto Moses, Thy seruants haue taken the summe of the men of warre which are vnder our † charge, and there lacketh not one man of vs.

† Hebr. hund.

50 Wee haue therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what euerie man hath † gotten, of iewels of golde,

† Hebr. found.

# The request of Chap. xxxij. Reuben and Gad.

golde chaines, and bracelets, rings, earerings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our soules before the LORD.

51 And Moses and Eleazar the Priest tooke the gold of them: euen all wrought iewels.

† Heb. heauie offering.

52 And all the gold of the † offering that they offered vnto the LORD, of the captaines of thousands, and of the captaines of hundreds, was sixteene thousand, seuen hundred and fiftie shekels.

53 (For the men of warre had taken spoile, euery man for himselfe.)

54 And Moses and Eleazar the Priest tooke the gold of the captaines, of thousands, and of hundreds, and brought it into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, for a memoriall for the children of Israel before the LORD.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 The Reubenites and Gadites sue for their inheritance on that side Iorden. 6 Moses reproveth them. 16 They offer him conditions to his content. 33 Moses assigneth them the land. 39 They conquere it.

**N**OW the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, had a very great multitude of cattell: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that behold, the place was a place for cattell;

2 The children of Gad, and the children of Reuben, came and spake vnto Moses, and to Eleazar the Priest, and vnto the Princes of the Congregation, saying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Bethbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Rebo, and Beon,

4 Euen the countrey which the LORD smote before the Congregation of Israel, is a land for cattell, and thy seruants haue cattell.

5 Wherefore, said they, if wee haue found grace in thy sight, let this land be giuen vnto thy seruants for a possession, and bring vs not ouer Iordane.

6 And Moses said vnto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren goe to warre, and shall ye sit here?

† Hebr. breakes.

7 And wherefore † discourage yee the heart of the children of Israel from

going ouer into the lande, which the LORD hath giuen them?

8 Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh Barnea to see the land.

\* Chap. 13. 24.

9 For\* when they went by vnto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not goe into the land which the LORD had giuen them.

10 And the LORDS anger was kindled the same time, and hee sware, saying,

11 Surely none of the men that came by out of Egypt,\* from twentie yeeres old and byward, shall see the lande which I sware vnto Abraham, vnto Isaac, and vnto Jacob, because they haue not † wholly followed me:

\* Chap. 14. 28, 29.

12 Saue Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh the Kenesite, and Ioshua the sonne of Nun: for they haue wholly followed the LORD.

† Heb. fulfilled after me.

13 And the LORDS anger was kindled against Israel, and hee made them wander in the wilderness fourty yeeres, vntill all the generation that had done euill in the sight of the LORD was consumed.

14 And beholde, ye are risen by in your fathers stead, an increase of sinfull men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.

15 For if yee turne away from after him, hee will yet againe leaue them in the wilderness, and ye shall destroy all this people.

16 And they came neere vnto him, and said, wee will build sheepsfoldes here for our cattell, and cities for our little ones.

17 But we our selues will goe ready armed before the children of Israel, vntill wee haue brought them vnto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities, because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 Wee will not returne vnto our houses, vntill the children of Israel haue inherited euery man his inheritance:

19 For wee will not inherite with them on yonder side Iordane, or for ward, because our inheritance is fallen to vs on this side Iordane Eastward.

20 And\* Moses said vnto them, If ye will doe this thing, if ye will goe armed before the LORD to warre,

\* Job. 1. 9.



21 And will goe all of you armed ouer Iordane before the LORD, vntill he hath driuen out his enemies from before him,

22 And the land bee subdued before the LORD: then after ward ye shall returne, and bee guiltlesse before the LORD, and before Israel; and this land shall be your possession before the LORD.

23 But if ye will not doe so, behold, yee haue sinned against the LORD: and bee sure your sinne will finde you out.

24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheepe, and doe that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben spake vnto Moses, saying, Thy seruants will doe as my lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wines, our flocks, and all our cattell shall be there in the cities of Gilead.

\* Iosh 4. 12

27 But \* thy seruants will passe ouer, euery man armed for warre, before the LORD to battell, as my lord saith.

28 So concerning them Moses commaunded Eleazar the Priest, and Joshua the sonne of Nun, and the chiefe fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

29 And Moses said vnto them, If the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben will passe with you ouer Iordane, euery man armed to battell before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you, then ye shall giue them the land of Gilead for a possession:

30 But if they will not passe ouer with you armed, they shall haue possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said vnto thy seruants, so will we doe.

32 Wee will passe ouer armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Iordane may be ours.

\* Deut. 2. 12  
12. 13.  
8 and 12. 4.

33 And Moses gaue vnto them, euen to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and vnto halfe the tribe of Manasseh the sonne of Joseph, the kingdome of Sihon King of the Amontes, and the kingdome of Og King of Bashan, the land with the ci-

ties thereof, in the coastes, euen the cities of the countrey round about.

34 And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Jazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And Bethnirah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and foldes for sheepe.

37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kiriat-haim,

38 And Bebo, and Baalmeon (their names being changed) and Shibmah: and <sup>†</sup> gaue other names vnto the cities which they builded.

† Hebr. they called by names the cities of the cities.  
\* Gene. 50. 23.

39 And the children of \* Machir, the sonne of Manasseh, went to Gilead, and tooke it, and dispossessed the Amorite which was in it.

40 And Moses gaue Gilead vnto Machir the sonne of Manasseh, and he dwelt therein.

41 And \* Jair the sonne of Manasseh went and tooke the small towne thereof, and called them Hanoth-Jair.

\* Deut. 3. 14.

42 And Robah went and tooke Renath, and the villages thereof, and called it Robah, after his owne name.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Two and fourtie iourneyes of the Israelites.

50 The Canaanites are to be destroyed.

**T**hese are the iourneyes of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt, with their armies, vnder the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their iourneyes, by the commandement of the LORD: and these are their iourneyes according to their goings out.

3 And they \* departed from Rameses in the first moneth, on the fifteenth day of the first moneth: on the morrow after the Pascheouer, the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

\* Exod. 12. 37.

4 (For the Egyptians buried all their first borne, which the LORD had smitten among them: vpon their gods also the LORD executed iudgements.)

5 And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

6 And

\*Exod. 13.  
20.

6 And they departed from \* Suc-  
coth, and pitched in Etham, which is in  
the edge of the wilderness.

7 And they remoued from Etham,  
and turned againe vnto Sihahiroth,  
which is before Baal-zephon: and they  
pitched before Migdol.

\*Exod. 15.  
22.

8 And they departed from before  
Sihahiroth, and \* passed thorow the  
midst of the sea, into the wildernes, and  
went three dayes iourney in the wilder-  
nesse of Etham, and pitched in Harah.

\*Exod. 15.  
27.

9 And they remoued from Harah,  
and \* came vnto Elim, and in Elim were  
twelue fountaines of water, and three  
score and ten palme trees, and they pit-  
ched there.

10 And they remooued from Elim,  
and encamped by the red sea.

\*Exod. 16.1

11 And they remooued from the red  
sea, and encamped in the \* wilderness  
of Sin.

12 And they tooke their iourney out  
of the wilderness of Sin, and encam-  
ped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Doph-  
kah, and encamped in Alush.

\*Exod. 17.1

14 And they remoued from Alush,  
and encamped at \* Rephidim, where  
was no water for the people to drinke.

\*Exod. 19.1

15 And they departed from Rephi-  
dim, and pitched in the \* wilderness of  
Sinai.

\*Chap. 11.

16 And they remoued from the de-  
sert of Sinai, and pitched \* at || Kibroth  
hattaauah.

34.  
|| That is,  
The graues  
of lust.

17 And they departed from Kibroth  
hattaauah, and \* encamped at Haze-  
roth.

\*Chap. 11.  
35.

18 And they departed from Haze-  
roth, and pitched in Richmah.

19 And they departed from Rich-  
mah, and pitched at Rimmon Parez.

20 And they departed from Rim-  
mon Parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they remoued from Libnah,  
and pitched at Bissah.

22 And they iourneyed from Bissah,  
and pitched in Behelathah.

23 And they went from Behela-  
thah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they remoued from mount  
Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they remooued from Hara-  
dah, and pitched in Bakheloth.

26 And they remooued from Bakh-  
eloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Ta-  
hath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they remoued from Tarah,  
and pitched in Bithcah.

29 And they went from Bithcah,  
and pitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hash-  
monah, and \* encamped at Moseroth.

\*Deu. 10.6

31 And they departed from Mos-  
eroth, and pitched in Bene-Jaakan.

32 And they remooued from Bene-  
Jaakan, & encamped at Hozhagidgad.

33 And they went from Hozhagid-  
gad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

34 And they remooued from Jot-  
bathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebron-  
nah, and encamped at Zion-gaber.

36 And they remoued from Zion-  
gaber, and pitched in the \* wilderness of  
Zin, which is Kadesh.

\*Chap. 20.  
1.

37 And they remooued from \* Ka-  
des, and pitched in mount Hor, in the  
edge of the land of Edom.

\*Chap. 10.  
22.

38 And \* Aaron the Priest went by  
into mount Hor, at the commandement  
of the LORD, and died there in the  
fourtieth yeere, after the children of Is-  
rael were come out of the lande of E-  
gypt, in the first day of the fift moneth.

\*Chap. 20.  
25. deut.  
32. 50.

39 And Aaron was an hundred and  
twentie and three yeeres old, when hee  
died in mount Hor.

40 And \* King Arad the Canaanite  
(which dwelt in the South, in the land  
of Canaan) heard of the coming of  
the children of Israel.

\*Chap. 21.  
1, &c.

41 And they departed from mount  
\* Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

\*Chap. 21.4

42 And they departed from Zalmo-  
nah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon,  
and pitched in Oboth.

44 And they departed from Oboth,  
and pitched in || Ile-Abarim, in the  
border of Moab.

|| Or, heapes  
of Abarim.

45 And they departed from Jini,  
and pitched in Dibon Gad.

46 And they remoued from Dibon  
Gad, and encamped in Almon-Dibla-  
thaim.

47 And they remooued from Al-  
mon-Diblatthaim, and pitched in the  
mountaines of Abarim, before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the  
mountaines of Abarim, and pitched in  
the plaines of Moab, by Jordan neere  
Jericho.

49 And they pitched by Jordane  
from Beth-Jeshmoth, euen vnto || \* A-  
bel Shittim, in the plaines of Moab.

|| Or, the  
plaine of  
Shittim.\*Chap. 25.  
1.

50 ¶ And



50 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, in the plaines of Moab by Iordane, neere Jericho, saying,

\* Deut. 7. 1.  
Iosh. 11. 12

51 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, \* When ye are passed ouer Iordane into the land of Canaan;

52 Then ye shall driue out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite plucke dooane all their high places.

53 And ye shall dispossesse the inhabitants of the land, and dwell therein: for I haue giuen you the land to possesse it.

\* Chap. 16  
53.

† Hebr. mul-  
tiply his in-  
heritance.  
‡ Hebr. di-  
minish his  
inheritance.

54 And \* ye shall diuide the land by lot, for an inheritance among your families, and to the moe ye shall giue the more inheritance, and to the fewer yee shall † giue the lesse inheritance: euery mans inheritance shall bee in the place where his lot falleth, according to the tribes of your fathers, ye shall inherite.

\* Iosh. 17.  
13. iudg. 2.  
3.

55 But if ye will not driue out the inhabitants of the land from before you, then it shall come to passe that those which ye let remaine of them, shall be \* pickes in your eyes, and thornes in your sides, and shall bere you in the land wherem ye dwell.

56 Moreover, it shall come to passe, that I shall do vnto you, as I thought to doe vnto them.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The borders of the land. 16 The names of the men which shall diuide the land.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,  
2 Command the children of Israel, and say vnto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan, (this is the land that shall fall vnto you for an inheritance, euen the land of Canaan, with the coasts thereof.)

\* Iosh. 15. 1.

3 Then \* your South quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin, along by the coast of Edom, and your South border shall be the outmost coast of the salt Sea Eastward.

4 And your border shal turne from the South to the ascent of Akkrabbim, and passe on to Zin: and the going soorth thereof shall be from the South to Radesch-Barnea, and shall goe on to Hazer Addar, and passe on to Azmon.

And the border shall fetch a com-

passse from Azmon vnto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

6 And as for the westerne border, you shall euen haue the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.

7 And this shall be your North border: from the great sea, you shall point out for you, mount Hor.

8 From mount Hor, ye shall point out your border vnto the entrance of Hamath: and the goings soorth of the border shall be to Zedad.

9 And the border shall goe on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall bee at Hazer Enan: this shall be your North border.

10 And ye shall point out your East border, from Hazer Enan to Shepham.

11 And the coast shall goe dooane from Shepham to Riblah, on the East side of Ain: and the border shall descend and shall reach vnto the † side of the sea of Chinnereth Eastward.

† Hebr.  
Shoulders.

12 And the border shall goe dooane to Iordane, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt sea: this shall be your land with the coastes thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This is the land which ye shall inherite by lot, which the LORD commanded to giue vnto the nine tribes, and to the halfe tribe.

14 \* For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the house of their fathers, haue receiued their inheritance, and halfe the tribe of Manasse haue receiued their inheritance.

\* Chap. 32  
33. Iosh. 14.  
2, 3.

15 The two tribes, and the halfe tribe haue receiued their inheritance on this side Iordane neere Jericho, Eastward, toward the Sunne rising.

16 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

17 These are the names of the men which shall diuide the land vnto you: \* Eleazar the Priest, and Joshua the sonne of Nun.

\* Iosh. 19.  
51.

18 And yee shall take one pance of euery tribe, to diuide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men are these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of

# The Leuites cities. Chap.xxxv. Cities of refuge.

of Simeon, Shenuel the sonne of Amihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the sonne of Chilon.

22 And the Prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the sonne of Jogli.

23 The Prince of the children of Joseph: for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hamael the sonne of Ephod.

24 And the Prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the sonne of Shiphthan.

25 And the Prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the sonne of Parnach.

26 And the Prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the sonne of Azzan.

27 And the Prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahijah the sonne of Shelomi.

28 And the Prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the sonne of Amihud.

29 These are they whom the LORD commanded to diuide the inheritance vnto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 Eight and fourtie Cities for the Leuites with their suburbs, and measure thereof. 6 Sixe of them are to be cities of refuge. 9 The lawes of murder. 31 No satisfaction for murder.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses in the plaines of Moab by Iordane, neere Jericho, saying,

2 \*Command the children of Israel, that they giue vnto the Leuites of the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwell in: and yee shall giue also vnto the Leuites suburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they haue to dwell in, and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattell, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities, which yee shall giue vnto the Leuites, shall reach from the wall of the citie, and outward, a thousand cubites round about.

5 And yee shall measure from without the city on the Eastside two thousand cubites, and on the Southside two thousand cubites, and on the Westside

two thousand cubites, & on the Northside two thousand cubites: and the citie shall be in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

6 And among the cities which yee shall giue vnto the Leuites, there shall be \* sixe cities for refuge, which yee shall appoint for the manslayer, that hee may flee thither: And to them yee shall adde fourty and two cities.

7 So all the cities which yee shall giue to the Leuites, shall be fourty and eight cities: them shall yee giue with their suburbs.

8 And the cities which yee shall giue, shall be of the possession of the children of Israel: from them that haue many yee shall giue many; but from them that haue few, yee shall giue few. Every one shall giue of his cities vnto the Leuites, according to his inheritance which he inheriteth.

9 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

10 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, \* When yee bee come ouer Iordane, into the land of Canaan:

11 Then yee shall appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither which killeth any person at vnawares.

12 And they shall be vnto you cities for refuge from the auenger, that the man-slayer die not, vntill he stand before the Congregation in iudgement.

13 And of these cities which yee shall giue, sixe cities shall yee haue for refuge.

14 Yee shall giue three cities on this side Iordane, and three cities shall yee giue in the land of Canaan, which shall be cities of refuge.

15 These sixe cities shall be a refuge, both for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person vnawares, may flee thither.

16 \* And if he smite him with an instrument of Iron, (so that he die,) hee is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

17 And if he smite him with throwing a stone, (wherewith hee may die) and he die, hee is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

18 Or if he smite him with an hand-weapon of wood, (wherewith he may die) and he die, hee is a murderer: the murderer

\* Deut. 4.  
41 Josh. 20.  
1. and 21. 3.  
† Hebr. a-  
bout them yee  
shall giue.

† Hebr. they  
inherit.

\* Deut. 19.  
1. Josh. 20.  
2.

† Hebr. by  
error.

\* Exod. 21.  
14.

\* Hebr. with  
a stone of the  
wand.

\* Josh. 21.  
2.



murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 The reuenger of blood himselfe shall slay the murtherer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

\* Deut. 19.  
11.

20 \* But if he thrust him of hatred, or hurle at him by laying of waite that he die,

21 Or in enmitie smite him with his hand, that he die: hee that smote him shall surely be put to death, for hee is a murderer: the reuenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when hee meeteth him.

\* Exod. 21.  
13.

22 But if hee thrust him suddenly \* without enmitie, or haue cast vpon him any thing without laying of waite,

23 Or with any stone wherewith a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it vpon him, that he die, and was not his enemy, neither sought his harme:

24 Then the Congregation shall iudge betweene the slayer, and the reuenger of blood, according to these iudgements.

25 And the Congregation shall deliuer the slayer out of the hand of the reuenger of blood, and the Congregation shall restore him to the cite of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it vnto the death of the high Priest, which was annoynted with the holy oyle.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the cite of his refuge, whither he was fled:

27 And the reuenger of blood finde him without the borders of the cite of his refuge, and the reuenger of blood kill the slayer, he shall not be guiltie of blood:

† Heb. no blood shall be to him.

28 Because he should haue remained in the cite of his refuge, vntill the death of the high Priest: but after the death of the high Priest, the slayer shall returne into the land of his possession.

29 So these things shall be for a statute of iudgment vnto you, thorowout your generations in al your dwellings.

30 Who so killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death, by the \* mouth of witnesses: but one witnesse shall not testifie against any person, to cause him to die.

\* Deut. 17.  
6. and 19.  
15. matt. 18  
16. 3. cor.  
13. 1. heb.  
10. 18.

31 Moreover, yee shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is guiltie of death, but he shall be surely put to death.

† Heb. family to die.

32 And yee shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the cite of his re-

fuge, that hee should come againe to dwell in the land, vntill the death of the Priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the lande wherein ye are: for blood, it defileth the land: and the land cannot bee cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

† Heb. there can be no expiation for the land.

34 Defile not therefore the lande which yee shall inhabite, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The inconuenience of the inheritance of daughters, 5 is remedied by marrying in their owne tribes, 7 left the inheritance should be removed from the tribe. 10 The daughters of Zelophehad marrie their fathers brothers sonnes.



And the chiefe fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the sonne of Machir, the sonne of Manasseh, of the families of the sonnes of Joseph, came neere, and spake before Moses, and before the Princes the chiefe fathers of the children of Israel.

2 And they said, \* The LORD commanded my lord to giue the lande for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD, to giue the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother, vnto his daughters.

\* Chap. 17.  
1. 10. 11. 17. 3

3 And if they bee married to any of the sonnes of the other tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall bee put to the inheritance of the tribe, † whereunto they are receiued: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

† Heb. vnto whom they shall be.

4 And when the Iubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put vnto the inheritance of the tribe, whereunto they are receiued: So shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, according to the worde of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sonnes of Joseph hath said well.

6 This is the thing which the LORD doeth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying,

Let

† Hebr. be  
miser.  
\* Tob. 1. 9.

Let them marry to whom they thinke best: \* onely to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.

7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remooue from tribe to tribe: for euery one of the children of Israel shall † keepe himselfe to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And euery daughter that possesseth an inheritance, in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife vnto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enioy euery man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither shall the inheritance remooue from one tribe to another tribe: but euery one of the tribes of the chil-

dren of Israel, shall keepe himselfe to his owne inheritance.

10 Euen as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad.

11 \* For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah the daughters of Zelophehad, were married vnto their fathers brothers sonnes.

12 And they were married † into the families of the sonnes of Manasse, the sonne of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

13 These are the commandements and the iudgements which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, vnto the children of Israel in the plaines of Moab, by Iordane, neere Iericho.

\* Chap. 27. 1.

† Hebr. to  
some that  
were of the  
familye.



## THE FIFTH BOOKE OF Moses, called Deuteronomie.

### CHAP. I.

1 Moses speech in the end of the fortieth yeere, briefly rehearsing the story, 6 of Gods promise, 9 of giuing them officers, 19 of sending the spies to search the land, 34 of Gods anger for their incredulitie, 41 and disobedience.



THESE bee the woordes which Moses spake vnto all Israel, on this side Iordane in the wilderness, in the plaine ouer against the Red sea, betweene Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

2 (There are eleuen daies iourney from Horeb, by the way of mount Seir, vnto Iakadesh Barnea.)

3 And it came to passe in the fortieth yeere, in the eleuenth moneth, on the first day of the moneth, that Moses spake vnto the children of Israel, according vnto all that the LORD had giuen him in commandement vnto them:

4 \* After hee had slaine Sihon the King of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the King of Bashan, which dwelt at Asteroth, in Edrei.

5 On this side Iordane, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying,

6 The LORD our God spake vnto vs in Horeb, saying, Ye haue dwelt long ynough in this mount:

7 Turne you, and take your iourney, and goe to the mount of the Amorites, and vnto † all the places nigh thereto, in the plaine, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the South, and by the sea side, to the land of the Canaanites, and vnto Lebanon, vnto the great riuer, the riuer Euphrates.

8 Behold, I haue † set the land before you: Goe in, and possesse the land, which the LORD swaue vnto your fathers, \* Abraham, Isaac, and Iacob, to giue vnto them, and to their seed after them.

9 And I spake vnto you at that time, saying, I am not able to beare you my selfe alone:

10 The

\* Num. 21. 24.

† Hebr. all  
his neigh-  
bours.

† Hebr.  
gimra

\* Gene. 15. 18. and 17. 7, 8.

† Or, Zuph.



# A repetition of Deuteronomie. former things.

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and beholde, you are this day as the starres of heauen for multitude.

11 (The LORD God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and blesse you as he hath promised you.)

12 How can I my selfe alone beare your cumberance, and your burden, and your strife?

† Heb. giue. 13 Take ye wise men, and vnderstanding, and knowen among your tribes, and I will make them rulers ouer you.

14 And ye answered me, and saide, The thing which thou hast spoken, is good for vs to doe.

† Heb. giue. 15 So I tooke the chiefe of your tribes, wise men, and knowen, and made them heads ouer you, captaines ouer thousands, and captaines ouer hundreds, and captaines ouer fifties, and captaines ouer tennes, and officers among your tribes.

16 And I charged your Judges at that time, saying, <sup>the causes be</sup> heare betweene your brethren, and iudge righteously betweene euery man and his brother, and the stranger that is with him.

\* Leuit. 19. 15. chap. 16 19. 1. Sam. 16. 7. pro. 24. 23. † Hebr. ac- knowledge faces. 17 \* Ye shall not respect persons in iudgement, but you shall heare the small aswell as the great: you shall not bee afraid of the face of man, for the iudgement is Gods: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it vnto me, and I will heare it.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should doe.

19 And when wee departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which you saw by the way of the mountaine of the Amozites, as the LORD our God commanded vs: and wee came to Radesch Barnea.

20 And I said vnto you, We are come vnto the mountaine of the Amozites, which the LORD our God doth giue vnto vs.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: Goe vp, and possesse it, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said vnto thee: Feare not, neither be discouraged.

22 And ye came neere vnto mee euery one of you, and said, we will send men before vs, and they shall search vs out the land, and bring vs word againe,

by what way we must goe vp, and into what cities we shall come.

23 And the saying pleased mee well: and I tooke twelue men of you, one of a tribe.

24 And they turned and went vp into the mountaine, and came vnto the valley of Ethcol, and searched it out.

25 And they tooke of the fruit of the land in their handes, and brought it downe vnto vs, and brought vs worde againe, and said, It is a good lande which the LORD our God doeth giue vs.

26 Notwithstanding, ye would not goe vp, but rebelled against the commandement of the LORD your God.

27 And ye murmured in your tents and said, Because the LORD hated vs, he hath brought vs forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliuer vs into the hand of the Amozites, to destroy vs:

28 Whither shall wee goe vp: our brethren haue discouraged our heart, saying, The people is greater and taller then we, the cities are great, and walled vp to heauen, and moreover we haue seene the sonnes of the Anakims there.

29 Then I said vnto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 The LORD your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that hee did for you in Egypt before your eyes:

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast scene how that the LORD thy God bare thee, as a man doth beare his sonne, in all the way that ye went, vntil ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not beleue the LORD your God,

33 \* Who went in the way before you to search you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should goe, and in a cloud by day.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying,

35 \* Surely there shall not one of these men of this euill generation see that good land, which I sware to giue vnto your fathers:

36 Save Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh, he shall see it, and to him will I giue the land that he hath troden vpon, and to his children, because hee hath wholly followed the LORD.

37 \* Also

\* Num. 13. 3.

\* Num. 13. 24.

† Heb. mel- sed.

\* Num. 13. 19.

\* Exod. 13. 11.

\* Num. 14. 29.

† Heb. fulfilled to goe after.



# A repetition of Chap. ij. former things.

\* Num. 10.  
11. and 27.  
14.  
\* Chap 2.  
26. and 4.  
21. and 24.  
4.

37 \* Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, \* Thou also shalt not goe in thither.

38 But Joshua the sonne of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall goe in thither. Encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherite it.

39 Moreover, your little ones, which ye said should be a pray, and your children, which in that day had no knowledge betweene good and euil, they shall goe in thither: and vnto them will I giue it, and they shall possesse it.

40 But as for you, turne ye, and take your iourney into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea.

41 Then ye answered, and said vnto mee, \* Wee haue sinned against the LORD, we will goe vp and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded vs. And when ye had girded on euery man his weapons of warre, yee were ready to goe vp into the hill.

42 And the LORD said vnto me, Say vnto them, Goe not vp, neither fight, for I am not among you: least ye be smitten before your enemies.

43 So I spake vnto you, and you would not heare, but rebelled against the commandement of the LORD, and went presumptuously vp into the hill.

44 And the Amorites which dwelt in that mountaine, came out against you, and chased you, as Bees doe, and destroyed you in Seir, euen vnto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD: but the LORD would not hearken to your voyce, nor giue care vnto you.

46 So yee abode in Kadesh many dayes, according vnto the dayes that ye abode there.

## CHAP. II.

1 The story is continued, that they were not to meddle with the Edomites, 9 nor with the Moabites, 17 nor with the Ammonites, 24 but Sihon the Amorite was subdued by them.

**T**hen we turned, and tooke our iourney into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea, as the LORD spake vnto mee: and wee compassed mount Seir many dayes.

2 And the LORD spake vnto me, saying,

3 See haue compassed this moun-

taine long enough: turne you Northward.

4 And commaund thou the people, saying, Ye are to passe through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed vnto your selues therefore.

5 Meddle not with them, for I will not giue you of their land, <sup>† no not so much as a foote breadth,</sup> \* because I haue giuen mount Seir vnto Esau for a possession.

6 Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat, and yee shall also buy water of them for money, that yee may drinke.

7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee, in all the workes of thy hand: hee knoweth thy walking thorow this great wilderness: these fourtie yeres the LORD thy God hath bene with thee, thou hast lacked nothing.

8 And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, thorow the way of the plaine from Elath, and from Ezion-Gaber, wee turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

9 And the LORD said vnto mee, Distresse not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battell: for I will not giue thee of their land for a possession, because I haue giuen Ar vnto the children of Lot for a possession.

10 The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims:

11 which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims, but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 \* The Horims also dwelt in Seir beforetime, but the children of Esau succeeded them when they had destroyed them from before them, & dwelt in their stead, as Israel did vnto the land of his possession, which the LORD gaue vnto them.

13 Now rise vp, said I, and get you ouer the brooke Zered: and we went ouer the brooke Zered.

14 And the space in which we came from Kadesh Barnea, vntill we were come ouer the brooke Zered, was thirtie and eight yeres: vntill all the generation of the men of warre were wasted out from among the hoste, as the LORD swore vnto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was

† Heb. euen  
not a crea-  
ding of the  
foote of the  
foote.  
\* Gen. 36.  
8.

† Or, of no  
hostilitie a-  
gainst Mo-  
ab.

\* Gen. 36.  
20.  
† Heb. in-  
herited  
them.  
† Or, name.

\* Num. 21.  
12.  
† Or, valley.

† Heb. you  
were pre-  
sumptuous  
and went vp.



was against them, to destroy them from among the hoste, vntill they were consumed.

16 **C** So it came to passe, when all the men of warre were consumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the **LORD** spake vnto me, saying,

18 Thou art to passe ouer thowow Ar, the coast of Moab, this day.

19 And when thou comest nigh ouer against the children of Ammon, distresse them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not giue thee of the lande of the children of Ammon any possession, because I haue giuen it vnto the children of Lot for a possession:

20 (That also was accounted a land of Giants: giants dwelt therein in old tyme, and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims.

21 A people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims: but the **LORD** destroyed them before them, and they succeeded them & dwelt in their stead:)

22 As he did to the children of Elau which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Hozims from before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead euen vnto this day.

23 And the Auims which dwelt in Hazerim, euen vnto Azzah, the Ephozims which came forth out of Ephoz, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.

24 **C** Wile ye by, take your iourney, and passe ouer the riuier Arnon: Behold, I haue giuen into thy hand Sihon the Amorite king of Heshbon, and his land: † begin to possesse it, and contend with him in battell.

† He began to posse.

25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee, and the feare of thee vpon the nations, that are vnder the whole heauen, who shall heare report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

26 **C** And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth, vnto Sihon king of Heshbon, with wordes of peace, saying,

\* Num. 21. 21, 21.

27 \* Let me passe through thy land: I will goe along by the high way, I will neither turne vnto the right hand, nor to the left.

28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eate, and giue me water for money that I may drinke: Only I will passe through on my feet:

29 As the children of Elau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did vnto me, vntill I shall passe ouer Jordan, into the land which the **LORD** our God giveth vs.

30 But Sihon King of Heshbon would not let vs passe by him: for the **LORD** thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that hee might deliuer him into thy hand, as appeareth this day.

31 And the **LORD** said vnto mee, Behold, I haue begun to giue Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possesse, that thou mayest inherit his land.

32 \* Then Sihon came out against vs, he & all his people to fight at Jahaz.

\* Num. 21. 23.

33 And the **LORD** our God deliuered him before vs, and wee smote him, and his sonnes, and all his people.

34 And we tooke all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed the men, and the women, and the litle ones of euery citie, we left none to remaine:

† Heb. euery citie of men and women and litle ones.

35 Onely the cattell wee tooke for a pray vnto our selues, and the spoyle of the cities, which we tooke:

36 From Aroer, which is by the brinke of the riuier of Arnon, and from the citie that is by the riuier euen vnto Gilead, there was not one citie too strong for vs: the **LORD** our God deliuered all vnto vs.

37 Onely vnto the land of the children of Ammon thou comest not, nor vnto any place of the riuier Jabbok, nor vnto the cities in the mountaines, nor vnto whatsoever the **LORD** our God forbade vs.

### CHAP. III.

1 The story of the conquest of Og king of Bashan. 11 The bignes of his bed. 12 The distribution of those lands to the two tribes and halfe. 23 Moses prayer to enter into the land. 26 He is permitted to see it.

**W**hen we turned, and went by the way to Bashan: and Og the King of Bashan came out against vs, hee, and all his people to battell at Edrei.

\* Num. 21. 33. &c. cha. 29. 7.

2 And the **LORD** said vnto mee, Feare him not: for I will deliuer him, and all his people, and his land into thy hand, and thou shalt doe vnto him as thou didst vnto \* Sihon king of the Amontes, which dwelt at Heshbon.

\* Num. 21. 14.

3 So the **LORD** our God deliuered



\* Num. 21.  
33.

red into our hands \* Og also the King of Bashan, and all his people : and wee smote him vntill none was left to him remayning.

4 And we tooke all his cities at that time, there was not a cite which wee tooke not from them ; threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdome of Og in Bashan.

5 All these cities were fenced with high walles, gates and barres, beside vnwalled towne a great many.

6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did vnto Sihon King of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children of euery cite.

7 But all the cattell, and the spoile of the cities, we tooke for a pray to our selues.

8 And we tooke at that time out of the hand of the two Kings of the Amorites, the land that was on this side Jordan from the riuier of Arnon, vnto mount Hermon :

9 ( Which Hermon the Sidonians call Syzion : and the Amorites call it Sheur. )

10 All the cities of the plaine, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, vnto Salchah, and Edrei, cities of the kingdome of Og in Bashan.

11 For onely Og King of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants : behold, his bedsted was a bedsted of yron : is it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon : Nine cubites was the length thereof, and foure cubites the breadth of it, after the cubite of a man.

12 And this land which we possessed at that time, from Aroer which is by the riuier Arnon, and halfe mount Gilead, and \* the cities thereof, gaue I vnto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites.

13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, being the kingdome of Og, gaue I vnto the halfe tribe of Manasseh : All the region of Argob with all Bashan, which was called the land of Giants.

14 Jair the sonne of Manasseh tooke all the countrey of Argob, vnto the coastes of Geshuri, and Maachathi ; and called them after his owne name, Bashan \* haunoth Jair, vnto this day.

15 And I gaue Gilead vnto Machir.

16 And vnto the Reubenites, and vnto the Gadites, I gaue from Gilead, euen vnto the riuier Arnon, halfe the valley, and the border, euen vnto the

riuier Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon :

17 The plaine also, and Jordan, and the coast thereof, from Chinnereth, euen vnto the sea of the plaine, euen the salt sea, vnder || Ashdoth Pisgah Eastward.

18 And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath giuen you this land to possesse it : \* ye shall passe ouer armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all that are † meet for the warre.

19 But your wiues, and your little ones, and your cattell (for I know that ye haue much cattell) shall abide in your cities, which I haue giuen you :

20 Untill the LORD haue giuen rest vnto your brethren, as well as vnto you, and vntill they also possesse the land which the LORD your God hath giuen them beyond Jordan : and then shall ye \* returne euery man vnto his possession, which I haue giuen you.

21 And \* I commanded Ioshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes haue seene all that the LORD your God hath done vnto these two Kings : so shall the LORD doe vnto all the kingdomes whither thou passest.

22 We shall not feare them : for the LORD your God, he shall fight for you.

23 And I besought the LORD at that time, saying,

24 O LORD GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy seruant thy greatnesse, and thy mighty hand : for what God is there in heauen, or in earth, that can do according to thy workes, and according to thy might :

25 I pray thee let me goe ouer, and see the good land that is beyond Jordan, that goodly mountaine and Lebanon.

26 But the LORD \* was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not heare mee : and the LORD said vnto me, Let it suffice thee, speake no more vnto me of this matter.

27 Set thee vp into the top of || Pisgah, and lift vp thine eyes westward, and Northward, and Southward, and Eastward, and beholde it with thine eyes : for thou shalt not goe ouer this Jordan.

28 But charge Ioshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him : for hee shall goe ouer before this people, and he shall cause them to inherite the land which thou shalt see.

R 2

29 So

|| Or, vnder the springs of Pisgah, or the hill.

\* Num. 32. 20.

† Heb. semes of power.

\* Iosh. 22. 4.

\* Num. 27. 18.

\* Num. 32. 13. Iosh. 13. 8. Sec.

\* Num. 32. 41.

\* Num. 20. 12. chap. 1. 37.

|| Or, the hill.



29 So we abode in the balley, ouer against Beth-Peor.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 An Exhortation to obedience. 41 Moses appointeth the three Cities of refuge on that side Iordan.

**N**Owe therefore hearken, O Israel, vnto the Statutes, and vnto the Iudgements which I teach you, for to do them, that ye may liue, and goe in and possesse the lande, which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

\* Chap. 12.  
32. iosh. 1. 7  
pro. 30. 6.  
reu. 22. 18.

2 \* We shall not adde vnto the word which I command you, neither shall you diminish ought from it, that ye may keepe the Commandements of the LORD your God, which I command you.

\* Num. 25.  
4 &c.

3 Your eyes haue seene what the LORD did because of \* Baal Peor: for all the men that followed Baal Peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

4 But yee that did cleaue vnto the LORD your God, are aloue euery one of you this day.

5 Behold, I haue taught you Statutes, and Iudgements, euen as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so, in the land whither ye goe to possesse it.

6 Keepe therefore, and doe them; for this is your wisdom and your vnderstanding in the sight of the nations, which shall heare all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and vnderstanding people.

7 For what nation is there so great, who hath God so nigh vnto them, as the LORD our God is in all things, that we call vpon him for?

8 And what nation is there so great, that hath Statutes and Iudgements so righteous, as all this Law which I set before you this day?

9 Duely take heed to thy selfe, and keepe thy soule diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes haue seene, and lest they depart from thy heart all the dayes of thy life: but teach them thy sonnes, & thy sonnes sonnes:

10 Specially, the day that thou stoodst before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said vnto mee, Gather me the people together, and I will

make them heare my wordes, that they may learne to feare mee all the dayes that they shall liue vpon the earth, and that they may teach their children.

11 And ye came neere and stood vnder the mountaine, and the \* mountaine burnt with fire vnto the † midst of heauen, with darkenes, cloudes, and thicke darkenesse.

\* Exod. 19.  
18.  
† Heb. bears.

12 And the LORD spake vnto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voyce of the words, but saw no similitude, † onely ye heard a voyce.

† Heb. same  
a voyce.

13 And he declared vnto you his couenant, which he commanded you to performe, euen ten commandements, and he wrote them vpon two tables of stone.

14 And the LORD commanded me at that time, to teach you Statutes, and Iudgements, that yee might doe them in the land whither ye goe ouer to possesse it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed vnto your selues, (for ye saw no maner of similitude on the day that the LORD spake vnto you in Horeb, out of the midst of the fire)

16 Lest yee corrupt your selues, and make you a grauen image, the similitude of any figure, the likenes of male, or female,

17 The likenesse of any beast that is on the earth, the likenes of any winged foule that flieth in the aire,

18 The likenesse of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likenesse of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And lest thou lift vp thine eyes vnto heauen, and when thou seest the sun, and the moone, and the starres, euen all the hoste of heauen, shouldest be driuen to worship them, and serue them, which the LORD thy God hath diuided vnto all nations vnder the whole heauen.

|| Or, impared.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the yron furnace, euen out of Egypt, to bee vnto him a people of inheritance, as ye are this day.

21 Furthermore, the LORD was angry with mee for your sakes, and sware that I should not goe ouer Iordan, and that I should not goe in vnto that good land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

22 But I must die in this lande, I must not goe ouer Iordan: but ye shall goe ouer and possesse that good land.

23 Take



23 Take heed vnto your selues, lest ye forget the couenant of the LORD your God, which hee made with you, and make you a grauen image, or the likenes of any thing which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For the LORD thy God is a consuming fire, euen a zealous God.

25 When thou shalt beget children, and childrens children, and shalt haue remained long in the land, and shalt corrupt your selues, & make a grauen image, or the likenes of any thing, and shalt doe euil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to prouoke him to anger:

26 I call heauen and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soone bitterly perish from off the land whereunto you goe ouer Jordan, to possesse it: yee shall not prolong your dayes vpon it, but shall utterly bee destroyed.

27 And the LORD shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

28 And there ye shall serue gods, the worke of mens hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor heare, nor eate, nor smell.

29 But if from thence thou shalt seeke the LORD thy God, thou shalt finde him, if thou seeke him with all thy heart, and with all thy soule.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come vpon thee, euen in the latter dayes, if thou turne to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient vnto his voice:

31 (For the LORD thy God is a mercifull God) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the couenant of thy fathers, which he sware vnto them.

32 For aske now of the dayes that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man vpon earth, and aske from the one side of heauen vnto the other, whether there hath bene any such thing as this great thing is, or hath bene heard like it:

33 Did euer people heare the voyce of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and lue:

34 Or hath God assayed to goe and take him a nation from the midst of another nation, by temptations, by signes, and by wonders, and by warre, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out

arme, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes:

35 Vnto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know, that the LORD hee is God; there is none else besides him.

36 Out of heauen hee made thee to heare his voice, that he might instruct thee: and vpon earth hee shewed thee his great fire, and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because he loued thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mightie power out of Egypt:

38 To drue out nations from before thee, greater and mightier then thou art, to bring thee in, to giue thee their land for an inheritance, as it is this day.

39 Know therefore this day, & consider it in thine heart, that the LORD hee is God in heauen aboue, and vpon the earth beneath: there is none else.

40 Thou shalt keepe therefore his Statutes, and his Commandements, which I command thee this day; that it may goe well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy dayes vpon the earth, which the LORD thy God giueth thee, for euer.

41 Then Moses leuered three cities on this side Jordan, toward the Sunne rising:

42 That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour vnawares, and hated him not in times past, and that fleeing vnto one of these cities he might lue:

43 Namely, \*Bezer in the wilderness, in the plaine countrey of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

44 And this is the Law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

45 These are the Testimonies, and the Statutes, and the Judgements, which Moses spake vnto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt;

46 On this side Jordan in the valley ouer against Beth-Peor, in the land of Sihon King of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt.

47 And they possessed his land, and

\* Chap. 9. 3.  
hebr. 12.  
19.

† Hebr.  
hauē found  
abce.

\* Iosh. 20.  
8.

\* Num. 21.  
24. chap. 1.  
4.



# The Law is Deuteronomie. repeated. The

\* Num. 21.  
33. chap. 3.  
3.

the land of \* Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which were on this side Jordan toward the sun rising,  
48 From Aroer, which is by the banke of the river Arnon, euen vnto mount Zion, which is Hermon,

\* Chap. 3.  
17.

49 And all the plaine of this side Jordan Eastward, euen vnto the sea, of the plaine vnder the \* springs of Pishgah.

## CHAP. V.

1 The Couenant in Horeb. 6 The ten Commandements. 22 At the peoples request Moses receiue the Law from God.

**A**ND Moses called all Israel, and sayd vnto them, heare, O Israel, the Statutes and Judgements which I speake in your eares this day, that ye may learne them, and keepe and doe them.

† Heb. keepe to doe them.  
\* Exod. 19.  
5.

2 \* The LORD our God made a couenant with vs in Horeb.

3 The LORD made not this couenant with our fathers, but with vs: euen vs, who are all of vs here aluie this day.

4 The LORD talked with you, face to face, in the mount, out of the midst of the fire,

5 (I stood betwene the LORD and you, at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not vp into the mount,) saying,

\* Exod. 10.  
2, &c. leuit.  
26. 1 psal.  
81. 10.  
† Heb. seru. a. v. 11.

6 \* I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the lande of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

7 Thou shalt haue none other gods before me.

8 Thou shalt not make thee any grauen image, or any likenesse of any thing that is in heauen aboue, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters beneath the earth.

\* Exod. 34.  
7.

9 Thou shalt not bow downe thy selfe vnto them, nor serue them: for \* I the LORD thy God am a ielous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers vpon the children, vnto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me,

\* Jerem. 32.  
18.

10 And \* shewing mercy vnto thou sands, of them that loue me, and keepe my commandements.

11 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vaine: for the LORD will not holde him guiltlesse that taketh his name in vaine.

12 Keepe the Sabbath day to sanctifie it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 Sixe dayes thou shalt labour, and doe all thy worke.

14 But the seventh day is the \* Sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not doe any worke, thou, nor thy sonne, nor thy daughter, nor thy man seruant, nor thy maid seruant, nor thine ore, nor thine asse, nor any of thy cattel, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates, that thy man seruant and thy maid seruant may rest as well as thou.

\* Gen. 2. 2.  
heb. 4. 4.

15 And remember that thou wast a seruant in the land of Egypt, and that the LORD thy God brought thee out thence, through a mighty hand, and by a stretched out armie: Therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keepe the Sabbath day.

16 Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee, that thy dayes may be prolonged, and that it may goe well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

17 \* Thou shalt not kill.

18 \* Neither shalt thou commit adulterie.

\* Mat. 5. 21

19 \* Neither shalt thou steale.

\* Luke 18.  
20.

20 Neither shalt thou beare false witnesse against thy neighbour.

\* Rom. 13. 9

21 \* Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbours wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbours house, his field, or his man seruant, or his maid seruant, his ore, or his asse, or any thing that is thy neighbours.

\* Rom 7. 7.

22 These wordes the LORD spake vnto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thicke darkenesse, with a great voice, and he added no more, and he wrote them in two Tables of stone, and deliuered them vnto me.

23 And it came to passe when yee heard the voice out of the midst of the darkenes (for the mountaine did burne with fire) that ye came neere vnto mee, euen all the heads of your tribes, and your elders.

24 And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed vs his glory, and his greatnesse, and \* we haue heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: wee haue seene this day that God doth talke with man, and \* he liueth.

\* Exod. 19  
19.

25 Now therefore why should wee die?

\* Chap. 4.  
33.



† Heb. adde  
to heare.

die: for this great fire will consume vs. If we † heare the voyce of the LORD our God any more, then we shall die.

26 For who is there of all flesh that hath heard the voyce of the living God, speaking out of the midst of the fire (as we haue) and liued?

27 Goe thou neere, and heare all that the LORD our God shall say; and speake thou vnto vs all that the LORD our God shall speake vnto thee, and \* we will heare it, and doe it.

\* Exod. 20.  
19.

28 And the LORD heard the voyce of your words, when ye spake vnto me, and the LORD said vnto me, I haue heard the voyce of the wordes of this people, which they haue spoken vnto thee: they haue well said, all that they haue spoken.

29 That there were such an heart in them, that they would feare me, and keepe my commandements alwayes, that it might bee well with them, and with their children for euer.

30 Goe, say to them, Get you into your tents againe.

31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speake vnto thee all the Commandements, and the Statutes, and the Iudgements, which thou shalt teach them, that they may doe them in the land which I giue them to possesse it.

32 Ye shall obserue to doe therefore, as the LORD your God hath commanded you: you shall not turne aside to the right hand, or to the left.

33 You shall walke in all the wayes which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may liue, and that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your dayes in the land which ye shall possesse.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The end of the Law is obedience. 3 An exhortation thereto.

**N**OW these are the Commandements, the Statutes, & the Iudgements, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might doe them in the land whither ye † goe to possesse it:

† Hebr. passe  
онсу.

2 That thou mightest feare the LORD thy God, to keepe all his Statutes, and his Commandements which I command thee; thou, and thy sonne,

and thy sonnes sonne, all the dayes of thy life: and that thy dayes may be prolonged.

3 Heare therefore, O Israel, and obserue to do <sup>it</sup>, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milke and hony.

4 Heare, O Israel, the LORD our God is one LORD.

5 And \* thou shalt loue the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soule, and with all thy might.

6 And \* these words which I command thee this day, shall bee in thine heart.

7 And thou shalt † teach them diligently vnto thy children, and shalt talke of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest downe, and when thou risest vp.

\* Chap. 10.  
12. mat 22.  
37. mar. 12.  
30. luke 10.  
27.  
\* Chap. 11.  
18.† Heb. whet  
or sharpen.

8 And thou shalt binde them for a signe vpon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets betweene thine eyes.

9 And thou shalt write them vpon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

10 And it shall be when the LORD thy God shall haue brought thee into the land which hee swaue vnto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob to giue thee, great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not,

11 And houses full of all good things which thou filledst not, and wellles digged which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olue trees which thou plantedst not, \* when thou shalt haue eaten and be full,

\* Chap 8. 9,  
10, &c.

12 Then beware lest thou forget the LORD which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

† Heb. bond-  
men or ser-  
uants.

13 Thou shalt \* feare the LORD thy God, and serue him, & shalt sweare by his Name.

\* Chap. 10.  
12, 20, and  
13. 4.

14 See shall not goe after other gods, of the gods of the people which are round about you:

15 (For the LORD thy God is a ielous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God bee kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 \* Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, \* as yee tempted him in Massah.

\* Mat. 4. 7.  
\* Exod. 17. 2.

17 You shall diligently keepe the Com-



Commandements of the LORD your God, and his Testimonies, and his Statutes, which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou shalt doe that which is right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest goe in, and possesse the good land which the LORD swaue unto thy fathers:

19 To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

† Hebr. 10  
morton. 20 And when thy sonne asketh thee † in time to come, saying, what meane the Testimonies, & the Statutes, and the Judgements, which the LORD our God hath commanded you:

21 Then thou shalt say vnto thy sonne, We were Pharaohs bondmen in Egypt, and the LORD brought vs out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

† Hebr. enil. 22 And the LORD shewed signes and wonders, great and † sore vpon Egypt, vpon Pharaoh, and vpon all his household, before our eyes:

23 And hee brought vs out from thence, that hee might bring vs in, to giue vs the land which hee swaue vnto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded vs to doe all these Statutes, to feare the LORD our God, for our good alwayes, that he might preserve vs aliuie, as it is at this day.

25 And it shall be our righteousness, if we obserue to doe all these Commandements, before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded vs.

## CHAP. VII.

1 All communion with the Nations is forbidden, 4 for feare of Idolatrie, 6 for the holinesse of the people, 9 for the nature of God in his Mercie and Iustice, 17 for the assurednesse of victorie which God will giue ouer them.

\* Chap. 31.  
3.

**W**hen the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possesse it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, seuen nations greater and mightier then thou:

2 And when the LORD thy God shall deliuer them before thee, thou

shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them, \* thou shalt make no couenant with them, nor shew mercy vnto them.

\* Exod. 23.  
32. and 34.  
12.

3 Neither shalt thou make marriages with them: thy daughter thou shalt not giue vnto his sonne, nor his daughter shalt thou take vnto thy sonne.

4 For they will turne away thy sonne from following mee, that they may serue other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus shalt ye deale with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and breake downe their † images, and cut downe their groues, and burne their grauen images with fire.

† Hebr. statuet, or pictures.

6 \* For thou art an holy people vnto the LORD thy God: \* the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people vnto himselfe, aboue all people that are vpon the face of the earth.

\* Chap. 14.  
2. and 26.  
19.  
\* Exod. 19.  
5. 1. pet. 2.  
9.

7 The LORD did not set his loue vpon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number then any people: (for ye were the fewest of all people,)

8 But because the LORD loued you, and because hee would keepe the othe which hee had sworne vnto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God, the faithfull God, which keepeth Couenant and Mercy with them that loue him, and keepe his Commandements, to a thousand generations;

10 And repaieth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he wil not be slacke to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou shalt therefore keepe the Commandements, and the Statutes, and the Judgements, which I command thee this day, to doe them.

12 Wherefore it shal come to passe, † if ye hearken to these iudgements, and keepe and do them: That the LORD thy God shall keepe vnto thee the Couenant and the Mercy which he swaue vnto thy fathers.

† Hebr. because.

13 And hee will loue thee, and blesse thee, and multiply thee: hee will also blesse the fruit of thy wombe, and the fruit of thy land, thy corne, and thy wine, and thine oile, the increase of thy

rule.



kine, and the flockes of thy sheepe, in the land which hee sware vnto thy fathers to giue thee.

\*Exod. 23.  
26, &c.

14 Thou shalt bee blessed about all people: \*there shall not bee male or female barren among you or among your cattell.

\*Exod. 9.  
14 & 15.  
26.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sicknesse, and will put none of the \*cuill diseases of Egypt (which thou knowest) vpon thee: but will lay them vpon all them that hate thee.

\*Exod. 23.  
33.

16 And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliuer thee: thine eye shall haue no pitie vpon them, neither shalt thou serue their gods, for that will be a \*snare vnto thee.

17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations are more then I, howe can I dispossesse them?

18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them: but shalt well remember, what the LORD thy God did vnto Pharaoh, and vnto all Egypt,

19 The great temptations which thine eyes sawe, and the signes and the wonders, and the mightie hand, and the stretched out arme, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God doe vnto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

\*Exod. 13.  
28. 10th. 24  
12.

20 \*Moreover, the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, untill they that are left and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

21 Thou shalt not bee affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God is among you, a mightie God, and terrible.

†Hebr.  
plucke off.

22 And the LORD thy God will put out those nations before thee by litle and litle: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beastes of the field increase vpon thee.

†Hebr. be-  
fore thy  
face.

23 But the LORD thy God shall deliuer them † vnto thee, and shall destroy them with a mightie destruction, untill they be destroyed.

24 And he shall deliuer their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from vnder heauen: There shall no man be able to stand before thee, untill thou haue destroyed them.

\*Chap. 12.  
1.  
†10th. 7. 1,  
2, 2. mac.  
12. 40.

25 The grauen images of their gods \*shall yee burne with fire: thou shalt not desire the siluer or golde that is on them, nor take it vnto thee, lest thou bee snared therein: for it is an abominati-

on to the LORD thy God.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou bee a cursed thing like it: but thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhorre it, for \*it is a cursed thing.

\*Chap. 13.  
17

## CHAP. VIII.

1 An exhortation to obedience in regard of Gods dealing with them.



1 **A**Ll the commaundements which I commaund thee this day, shall yee obserue to doe, that yee may lue, and multiply, and goe in, and possesse the land which the LORD sware vnto your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these fourte yeeres in the wilderness, to humble thee, and to proue thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keepe his commaundements, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with Manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know: that he might make thee know, that man doth \*not lue by bread onely, but by euery word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man lue.

\*Matt. 4. 4.  
luke 4. 4.

4 \*Thy raiment wared not old vpon thee, neither did thy foote swell these fourte yeeres.

\*Nche. 9.  
21.

5 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that as a man chasteneth his son, so the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou shalt keepe the Commandements of the LORD thy God, to walke in his wayes, and to feare him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a lande of brookes of water, of fountaines, and depths that spring out of valleys and hills,

8 A land of wheate, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranats, a land of † oyle olue, and hony,

†Hebr. of  
olue tree  
of oyle.

9 A lande wherein thou shalt eate bread without scarcenes, thou shalt not lacke any thing in it: a lande whose stoues are yron, and out of whose hills thou mayest digge brasse.

10 \*When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt blesse the LORD thy God, for the good lande which hee hath giuen thee.

\*Chap. 6.  
12. 13.



11 Beware that thou forget not the **L O R D** thy God, in not keeping his Commandements, and his Judgements, and his Statutes which I command thee this day:

12 Lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt therein;

13 And when thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied:

14 Then thine heart bee lifted vp, and thou forget the **L O R D** thy God (which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage,

15 who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, wherein were fiery serpents, and scorpions, & drought, where there was no water, \* who brought thee forth water out of the rocke of flint,

16 who fed thee in the wilderness with Manna, which thy fathers knew not, that hee might humble thee, and that hee might proue thee, to doe thee good at thy latter end:)

17 And thou say in thine heart, My power, and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou shalt remember the **L O R D** thy God: for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his Covenant, which he sware unto thy fathers, as it is this day.

19 And it shalbe, if thou doe at all forget the **L O R D** thy God, and walke after other gods, and serue them, and worship them; I testifie against you this day, that ye shall surely perish.

20 As the nations which the **L O R D** destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient vnto the voice of the **L O R D** your God.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Moses disswadeth them from the opinion of their owne righteousness, by rehearsing their severall rebellions.

**H**ear, O Israel, thou art to passe over Jordan this day, to goe in, to possesse nations greater & mightier then thy selfe, Cities great, and fenced vp to heaven,

2 A people great and tall, the children of the Anakims, whom thou

knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say, \* who can stand before the children of Anak:

3 Understand therefore this day, that the **L O R D** thy God is he, which goeth over before thee, as a \* consuming fire: he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them downe before thy face: So shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the **L O R D** hath said vnto thee.

4 Speake not thou in thine heart, after that the **L O R D** thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the **L O R D** hath brought mee in to possesse this land: but for the wickednesse of these nations, the **L O R D** doeth drive them out from before thee.

5 Not for thy righteousness, or for the brightness of thine heart, doest thou goe to possesse their land: But for the wickednesse of these nations the **L O R D** thy God doeth drive them out from before thee, and that he may performe the word which the **L O R D** sware vnto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.

6 Understand therefore, that the **L O R D** thy God giveth thee not this good land to possesse it, for thy righteousness; for thou art a stiffe-necked people.

7 Remember and forget not, how thou prouokedst the **L O R D** thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, vntill ye came vnto this place, yee haue bene rebellious against the **L O R D**.

8 Also in Horeb yee prouoked the **L O R D** to wrath, so that the **L O R D** was angry with you, to haue destroyed you.

9 When I was gone vp into the mount, to receiue the Tables of stone, euen the Tables of the Covenant which the **L O R D** made with you, then \* I abode in the mount fortie dayes, and fortie nights, I neither did eate bread, nor drinke water:

10 \* And the **L O R D** deliuered vnto me two Tables of stone, written with the finger of God, and on them was written according to all the words which the **L O R D** spake with you in the mount, out of the midst of fire, in the day of the assembly.

11 And it came to passe at the end of fortie

\* Num. 13. 29.

\* Chap. 4. 24. hebr. 12. 29.

\* Num. 20. 11.

\* Exod. 16. 15.

\* Exod. 24. 18. and. 34. 18.

\* Exod. 31. 18.



fortie dayes, and fortie nights, that the LORD gaue mee the two Tables of stone, euen the Tables of the Couenant.

\*Exod. 32.  
7.

12 And the LORD said vnto mee, Arise, get thee downe quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt, haue corrupted themselues: they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them: they haue made them a molten image.

13 Furthermore, the LORD spake vnto me, saying, I haue seene this people, and behold, it is a stiffnecked people.

14 Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from vnder heauen: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater then they.

15 So I turned and came downe from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two Tables of the Couenant were in my two hands.

16 And I looked, and behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, and had made you a molten calfe: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I tooke the two Tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I fell downe before the LORD, as at the first, fortie dayes and fortie nights, I did neither eate bread nor drinke water, because of all your sinnes which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to proue him to anger.

19 (For I was afraid of the anger, and whot displeasure wherewith the LORD was wroth against you, to destroy you.) But the LORD hearkened vnto me at that time also.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron, to haue destroyed him: And I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

21 And I tooke your sinne, the calfe which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, and ground it very small, euen vntill it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brooke that descended out of the mount.

\*Num. 11.

13.

\*Exod. 17.

7.

\*Num. 11.

34.

22 And at\* Taberah, and at\* Massah, and at\* Ribroth-Battanah, ye prouoked the LORD to wrath.

23 Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kadesh Barnea, saying, Goe vp and possesse the land which I haue

giuen you, then you rebelled against the commandement of the LORD your God, and ye beleueed him not, nor hearkened to his voyce.

24 You haue bin rebellious against the LORD, from the day that I knew you.

25 Thus I fell downe before the LORD fourtie dayes, and fourtie nights, as I fell downe at the first, because the LORD had said, he would destroy you.

26 I prayed therefore vnto the LORD, and said, O LORD GOD, destroy not thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatnes, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt, with a mightie hand.

27 Remember thy seruants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, looke not vnto the stubburnesse of this people, nor to their wickednes, nor to their sinne:

28 Lest the land whence thou broughtest vs out, say, \* Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which hee promised them, and because hee hated them, hee hath brought them out, to slay them in the wilderness.

\*Num. 14.  
16.

29 Yet they are thy people, and thine inheritance which thou broughtest out by thy mightie power, and by thy stretched out arme.

## CHAP. X.

1 Gods mercie in restoring the two Tables, 6 in continuing the Priesthood, 8 in separating the tribe of Leui, 10 in hearkening vnto Moses his suit for the people. 12 An exhortation vnto obedience.



At that time the LORD said vnto me, \* Hew thee two Tables of stone, like vnto the first, and come vp vnto mee into the mount, and make thee an Arke of wood.

\*Exod. 14.  
11.

2 And I will write on the Tables the words that were in the first Tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the Arke.

3 And I made an Arke of Shittim wood, and hebed two Tables of stone like vnto the first, and went vp into the mount, hauing the two Tables in mine hand.

4 And he wrote on the Tables, according to the first writing, the tenne

\*Com.



† Hebr.  
words.

† Commandements, which the LORD spake vnto you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gaue them vnto me.

5 And I turned my selfe and came downe from the mount, and put the Tables in the Arke which I had made, and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And the children of Israel tooke their iourney from Beeroth, of the children of Jaakan, to \*Holera; there Aaron died, and there he was buried, and Eleazar his sonne ministered in the Puncts office in his stead.

7 From thence they iourneyed vnto Gudgodah, and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of riuers of waters.

8 At that time the LORD separated the tribe of Leui, to beare the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD, to minister vnto him, and to blesse in his Name, vnto this day.

9 \* Wherefore Leui hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the LORD is his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

10 And I stayed in the mount, according to the first time, fortie dayes, and fortie nights: and the LORD hearkened vnto mee at that time also, and the LORD would not destroy thee.

11 And the LORD said vnto me, Arise, † take thy iourney before the people, that they may goe in, and possesse the land which I swore vnto their fathers to giue vnto them.

12 And now Israel, what doeth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to feare the LORD thy God, to walke in all his waies, and to loue him, and to serue the LORD thy God, with all thy heart, and with all thy soule,

13 To keepe the Commandements of the LORD, and his Statutes, which I commaund thee this day for thy good:

14 Behold, the heauen, & the heauen of heauens is the LORDS thy God, \* the earth also, with all that therein is.

15 Onely the LORD had a delight in thy fathers, to loue them, and hee chose their seed after them, euen you, about all people, as it is this day.

16 Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and bee no more stifnecked.

17 For the LORD your God is God of gods, and LORD of lozoz, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which \* regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward.

18 He doeth execute the iudgement of the fatherlesse, and widow, and loueth the stranger, in giuing him food and raiment.

19 Loue yee therefore the stranger: for yee were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 \* Thou shalt feare the LORD thy God: him shalt thou serue, and to him shalt thou \* cleaue, and sweare by his Name.

21 He is thy praise, and he is thy God that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes haue seene.

22 Thy fathers went downe into Egypt \* with threescore and ten persons: and now the LORD thy God hath made thee \* as the starres of heauen, for multitude.

## CHAP. XI.

1 An exhortation to obedience, 2 by their owne experience of Gods great works, 8 by promise of Gods great blessings, 16 and by threatnings. 18 A carefull study is required in Gods words. 26 The blessing and curse is set before them.

**H**erefore thou shalt loue the LORD thy God, and keepe his charge, and his Statutes, and his Iudgements, and his Commandements alway.

2 And know you this day: for I speake not with your children which haue not knowen, and which haue not seene the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatnesse, his mighty hand, and his stretched out arme,

3 And his miracles, and his actes, which he did in the midst of Egypt, vnto Pharaoh the King of Egypt, and vnto all his land,

4 And what hee did vnto the army of Egypt, vnto their horses, and to their charets, how he made the water of the Red sea to ouerflow them as they pursued after you, and how the LORD hath destroyed them vnto this day,

5 And what hee did vnto you in the wilderness, vntill yee came into this place,

6 And

\* 2. Chron.  
19.7. iob  
34.19. acts.  
10.34. rom.  
2.11. galat.  
2.6. ephes.  
6.9. coloss.  
1.25. 1. pet.  
1.17.

\* Chap. 6.  
13. matt. 4.  
10. luke 4.  
8.  
\* Chap. 13.  
4.

\* Gene. 46.  
27. exod. 1.  
5.  
\* Gene. 15.  
5.

\* Num. 33.  
30.  
\* Num. 20.  
28.

\* Num. 18.  
20.

|| Or. fortie  
dayes.

† Hebr. goe  
in iourney.

\* Psal. 24. 1.



\*Num. 16  
3 and 17.  
3. psal. 106  
17.

Or, lining  
substance  
which fol-  
lowed them.  
† Heb. was  
at their  
feet.

6 And \* what he did vnto Dathan, and Abiram, the sonnes of Eliab the sonne of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth and swallowed them vp, and their households, and their tents, and all the substance that † was in their possession in the middest of all Israel.

7 But your eyes haue scene all the great acts of the LORD, which he did.

8 Therefore shall yee keepe all the Commandements which I command you this day, that ye may be strong and goe in, and possesse the land whither ye goe to possesse it:

9 And that yee may prolong your dayes in the lande which the LORD swaue vnto your fathers to giue vnto them, and to their seed, a land that floweth with milke and honny.

10 ¶ For the land whither thou goest in to possesse it, is not as the lande of Egypt from whence ye came out, where thou sowdest thy seed, and wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of herbes:

11 But the lande whither ye goe to possesse it, is a lande of hilles and valleys, and drinketh water of the raine of heauen:

12 A lande, which the LORD thy God † careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God are alwayes vpon it, from the beginning of the yeece, euen vnto the end of the yeece.

13 ¶ And it shall come to passe, if you shall hearken diligently vnto my Commandements which I command you this day, to loue the LORD your God, and to serue him with all your heart, and with all your soule;

14 That I will giue you the raine of your land in his due season, the first raine and the latter raine, that thou mayest gather in thy corne, and thy wine, and thine oyle.

15 And I will † send grasse in thy fields for thy cattell, that thou mayest eate and be full.

16 Take heede to your selues, that your heart be not deuiued, and yeturne aside, and serue other gods, and worship them:

17 And then the LORDS wrath be kindled against you, and hee shut vp the heauen, that there be no raine, and that the land yeeld not her fruit, and lest ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giueth you.

18 ¶ Therefore shall ye lay vp these

my words in your heart, and in your soule, and \* bind them for a signe vpon your hand, that they may bee as frontlets betweene your eyes.

19 And \* ye shal teach them your children, speaking of them, when thou sitest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest downe, and when thou risest vp.

20 And thou shalt write them vpon the doore posts of thine house, and vpon thy gates:

21 That your dayes may bee multiplied, and the dayes of your children, in the land which the LORD swaue vnto your fathers to giue them, as the dayes of heauen vpon the earth.

22 ¶ For if ye shall diligently keepe all these Commandements which I command you, to doe them, to loue the LORD your God, to walke in all his wayes, and to cleaue vnto him:

23 Then will the LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possesse greater nations, and mightier then your selues.

24 \* Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread, shall be yours: from the wilderness, and Lebanon, from the riuer, the riuer Euphrates, euen vnto the vttermoost sea, shall your coast be.

25 There shall no man bee able to stand before you: for the LORD your God shall lay the feare of you, and the dread of you vpon all the land that yee shall tread vpon, as hee hath said vnto you.

26 ¶ Behold, I set before you this day, a blessing and a curse:

27 \* A blessing, if ye obey the Commandements of the LORD your God which I command you this day:

28 And a \* curse, if ye will not obey the Commandements of the LORD your God, but turne aside out of the way, which I command you this day, to goe after other gods which yee haue not knownen.

29 And it shall come to passe when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in, vnto the land whither thou goest to possesse it, that thou shalt put \* the blessing vpon mount Gerizim, and the curse vpon mount Ebal.

30 Are they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the Sunne goeth downe, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champion o-

\* Chap. 6. 3

\* Chap. 4.  
10. & 6. 7.

\* Josh. 1. 3.

\* Chap. 18.  
1.

\* Chap. 19.  
15.

\* Chap. 27.  
13. Josh. 8.  
33.



uer against Gilgal, beside the plaines of Mozech:

31 For ye shall passe ouer Jordan, to goe in to possesse the land which the LORD your God giueth you, and ye shall possesse it, and dwell therein.

32 And yee shall obserue \* to doe all the Statutes, and Iudgements, which I set before you this day.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Monuments of Idolatrie are to be destroyed.

5 The place of Gods seruice is to be kept. 15.

23 Blood is forbidden. 17. 20. 26 Holy things must bee eaten in the Holy place. 19

The Leuite is not to be forsaken. 29 Idolatrie is not to be inquired after.

**T**hese are the Statutes, and Iudgements, which ye shall obserue to do, in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giueth thee to possesse it, all the dayes that yee liue vpon the earth.

2 \* Yee shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which yee shall possesse, serued their gods, vpon the high mountaines, and vpon the hills, and vnder euery greene tree.

3 And \* you shall ouerthrow their altars, and breake their pillars, and burne their groues with fire, and you shall hew downe the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

4 Yee shall not doe so vnto the LORD your God.

5 But vnto the place which the LORD your God shall chuse out of all your tribes, to put his name there, euen vnto his habitation shall yee seeke, and thither thou shalt come:

6 And thither yee shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heauie offerings of your hand, and your vowes, and your free will offerings, and the firstlings of your heards, and of your flocks.

7 And there ye shall eate before the LORD your God, and yee shall reioyce in all that you put your hand vnto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

8 Ye shall not do after all the things that we doe here this day, euery man whatsoeuer is right in his owne eyes.

9 For yee are not as yet come to the rest, and to the inheritance which the

LORD your God giueth you.

10 But when yee goe ouer Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giueth you to inherite, and when he giueth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety:

11 Then there shall be a place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there, thither shall ye bring all that I command you: your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heauie offering of your hand, & all your choice vowes, which ye vow vnto the LORD.

12 And yee shall reioyce before the LORD your God, ye and your sonnes and your daughters, and your men seruants, and your maid seruants, and the Leuite that is within your gates, so much as \* hee hath no part nor inheritance with you.

13 Take heed to thy selfe, that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in euery place that thou seest:

14 But in the place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding, thou mayest kill and eate flesh in all thy gates, whatsoeuer thy soule lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath giuen thee: the vncleane and the cleane may eate thereof, as of the Roe bucke, and as of the hart.

16 \* Onely ye shall not eat the blood: yee shall poure it vpon the earth as water.

17 Thou mayest not eate within thy gates the tithe of thy corne, or of thy wine, or of thy oyle, or the firstlings of thy heards, or of thy flocke, nor any of thy vowes which thou vowest, nor thy free will offerings, or heauie offering of thine hand:

18 But thou must eate them before the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou and thy sonne, and thy daughter, and thy man seruant, and thy maid seruant, and the Leuite that is within thy gates: and thou shalt reioyce before the LORD thy God, in all that thou puttest thine hands vnto.

19 \* Take heed to thy selfe, that thou forsake not the Leuite, as long as thou liuest vpon the earth.

20 ¶ When

† Heb. the choice of your vowes.

\* Chap. 10. 9.

\* Chap. 15. 23.

\* Chap. 14. 27. ecclus. 7. 31. † Heb. all thy dayes.

\* Chap. 5. 32.

\* Chap. 7. 5.

¶ Or, in heretice.

\* Iudg. 3. 2. † Heb. break downe.

\* 1. King. 8. 29. 2. chro. 7. 12.



\* Gene. 28.  
14. chap.  
19 9.

20 **W**hen the **L O R D** thy God shall enlarge thy border, \* as hee hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, **I** will eate flesh (because thy soule longeth to eat flesh) thou mayest eat flesh whatsoeuer thy soule lusteth after.

21 **I**f the place which the **L O R D** thy God hath chosen to put his Name there, be too farre from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flocke, which the **L O R D** hath giuen thee, as **I** haue commaunded thee, and thou shalt eate in thy gates, whatsoeuer thy soule lusteth after.

22 **E**uen as the Roe bucke and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eate them: the vncleane and the cleane shall eate of them alike.

† Heb. bee strong.

23 **O**nely † be sure that thou eate not the blood: for the blood is the life, and thou mayest not eate the life with the flesh.

24 **T**hou shalt not eate it: thou shalt powre it vpon the earth as water.

25 **T**hou shalt not eate it, that it may goe well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt doe that which is right in the sight of the **L O R D**.

26 **O**nely thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vowes, thou shalt take, and goe vnto the place which the **L O R D** shall chuse.

27 **A**nd thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, vpon the altar of the **L O R D** thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be powred out vpon the altar of the **L O R D** thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 **O**bserue & heare all these words which **I** command thee, that it may goe well with thee, and with thy children after thee for euer, when thou doest that which is good and right in the sight of the **L O R D** thy God.

29 **W**hen the **L O R D** thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possesse them, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their land:

† Heb. inheritest or possessest them.

30 **T**ake heede to thy selfe that thou be not snared † by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee, and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, how did these nations serue their gods: euen so will **I** doe likewise.

† Heb. abominatation of the.

31 **T**hou shalt not doe so vnto the **L O R D** thy God: for euery † abomi-

nation to the **L O R D** which hee hateth, haue they done vnto their gods: for euen their sonnes and their daughters they haue burnt in the fire to their gods.

32 **W**hat thing soeuer **I** command you, obserue to doe it: \* thou shalt not adde thereto, nor diminish from it.

\* Chap. 4. 3  
ioh. 1. 7.  
pro. 30. 6.  
reue. 22. 18

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Inticers to idolatrie, 6 how neere soeuer vnto thee, 9 are to be stoned to death. 12 Idolatrous cities are not to be spared.

**I**f there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreames, and giueth thee a signe, or a wonder:

2 **A**nd the signe or the wonder come to passe, wherof he spake vnto thee, saying, **L**et vs go after other gods (which thou hast not knowen) and let vs serue them:

3 **T**hou shalt not hearken vnto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreames: for the **L O R D** your God proueth you, to know whether you loue the **L O R D** your God with all your heart, and with all your soule.

4 **P**e shall walke after the **L O R D** your God, and feare him, and keepe his commandements, and obey his voyce, and you shall serue him, and \* cleaue vnto him.

\* Chap. 11.  
10.

5 **A**nd that prophet or that dreamer of dreames shall be put to death (because hee hath † spoken to turne you away from the **L O R D** your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the **L O R D** thy God commanded thee to walke in) So shalt thou put the euill away from the midst of thee.

† Heb. spoken  
reualt a-  
gainst the  
Lord.

6 **I**f thy brother, the sonne of thy mother, or thy sonne, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosomie, or thy friend, which is as thine owne soule, entise thee secretly, saying, **L**et vs goe and serue other gods which thou hast not knowen, thou, nor thy fathers:

7 **N**amely of the gods of the people which are round about you, nigh vnto thee, or farre off from thee, from the one end of the earth, euen vnto the other end of the earth:

8 **T**hou shalt not consent vnto him nor hearken vnto him, neither shall thine eye pitie him, neither shalt thou



\* Chap. 17.  
7.

spare, neither shalt thou conceale him.  
9 But \*thou shalt surely kill him: Thine hand shall be first vpon him, to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that hee die: because hee hath fought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

{Hebr. bond-  
men.  
\* Chap. 17.  
13.

11 And \*all Israel shall heare, and feare, and shall doe no more any such wickednesse as this is, among you.

12 ¶ If thou shalt heare say in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath giuen thee to dwell there, saying,

{Or, nough-  
ty men.

13 Certaine men, the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and haue withdrawen the inhabitants of their citie, saying, Let vs goe & serue other gods, which ye haue not knowen:

14 Then shalt thou enquire and make search, and aske diligently: and behold, if it be trueth, and the thing certaine, that such abomination is wrought among you:

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that citie with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that is therein, and the cattell thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoile of it, into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burne with fire the citie, and all the spoile thereof euery whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heape for ever, it shall not bee built againe.

{Or deno-  
tel.

17 And there shall cleane nought of the cursed thing to thine hand, that the LORD may turne from the fiercenesse of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and haue compassion vpon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworne vnto thy fathers;

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voyce of the LORD thy God, to keepe all his Commandements which I command thee this day, to doe that which is right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Gods children are not to disfigure themselves in mourning. 3 What may, and what may not be eaten, 4 of beasts, 9 of fishes, 11 of foules. 21 That which dieth of it selfe.

may not be eaten. 22 Tithes of diuine Seruice. 23 Tithes and firstlings of reioycing before the Lord. 28 The third yeeres tithe of Almes and Charitie.

**Y**ee are the children of the LORD your God: \* yee shall not cutte your sciues, nor make any baldnesse betwene your eyes for the dead.

\* Leuit. 19.  
28.

2 \* For thou art an holy people vnto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people vnto himselfe, aboue all the nations that are vpon the earth.

\* Chap. 7.  
6. and 26.  
18.

3 ¶ Thou shalt not eate any abominable thing.

4 \* These are the beasts which yee shall eate: the oxe, the sheepe, and the goat,

\* Leuit. 11.  
2.

5 The hart, and the Roe bucke, and the fallow deere, and the wilde goat, and the pygarg, and the wilde oxe, and the chamois.

{Or, Bifor.  
Heb. Disbon

6 And euery beast that parteth the hoofe, and cleaueth the clift into two clawes, and cheweth the cud amongst the beasts: that ye shall eate.

7 Neuertheless these yee shall not eate, of them that chew the cud, or of them that diuide the clouen hoofe, as the camel, and the hare, and the cony: for they chew the cudde, but diuide not the hoofe, therefore they are vncleane vnto you.

8 And the swine, because it diuideth the hoofe, yet cheweth not the cud, it is vncleane vnto you: ye shall not eate of their flesh, nor touch their dead carkeise.

9 ¶ These yee shall eate of all that are in the waters: all that haue finnes and scales shall ye eate:

\* Leuit. 11.  
9.

10 And whatsoeuer hath not finnes and scales, ye may not eat: it is vncleane vnto you.

11 ¶ Of all cleane birds ye shall eate.

12 But these are they of which ye shall not eat: the Eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kinde,

14 And euery rauens after his kinde,

15 And the owle, & the night hawke, and the cuckow, and the hawke after his kinde,

16 The little owle, and the great owle, and the swanne,

17 And the pellicane, and the Scree-eagle, and the cozmorant,

18 And

\*Leuit. 11.  
19.

18 And the Storke, and the Heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the \*batte.

19 And euery creeping thing that flyeth, is vncleane vnto you: they shall not be eaten.

20 But of all cleane foules ye may eat.

21 ¶ **E**uery thing that dieth of it selfe: thou shalt giue it vnto the stranger that is in thy gates, that he may eate it, or thou mayest sell it vnto an alien: for thou art an holy people vnto the **LORD** thy God. \*Thou shalt not see the a kidde in his mothers milke.

\*Exod. 23.  
19. and 34.  
26.

22 Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seede, that the field bringeth forth yeere by yeere.

23 And thou shalt eate before the **LORD** thy God, in the place which he shall chuse to place his Name there, the tithe of thy corne, of thy wine, and of thine oyle, and the firstlings of thy herdes, and of thy flockes: that thou mayest learne to feare the **LORD** thy God alwayes.

24 And if the way bee too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carie it, or if the place be too farre from thee, which the **LORD** thy God shall chuse to set his name there, when the **LORD** thy God hath blessed thee:

25 Then shalt thou turne it into money, and binde vp the money in thine hand, and shalt goe vnto the place which the **LORD** thy God shall chuse.

26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoeuer thy soule lusteth after, for oren, or for sheepe, or for wine, or for strong drinke, or for whatsoeuer thy soule desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the **LORD** thy God, and thou shalt reioyce, thou and thine household.

† Heb. asketh  
of thee.

27 And \*the Leuite that is within thy gates, thou shalt not forsake him: for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

\*Chap. 12.  
19.

28 ¶ **A**t the end of three yeres thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same yeere, and shalt lay it vp within thy gates.

29 And the Leuite, because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee, and the stranger, and the fatherlesse, and the widowe which are within thy gates, shall come and shall eate, and be satisfied, that the **LORD** thy God may blesse thee, in all the worke of thine hande which thou doest.

CHAP. XV.

1 The seventh yeere a yeere of release for the poore. 7 It must be no let of lending or giuing. 12 An Ebrew seruant, 18 except hee will not depart, must in the seventh yeere goe fourth free and well furnished. 19 All firstlings males of the cattell are to bee sanctified vnto the Lord.

¶ **A**t the end of \* euery seven yeres thou shalt make a release.

\*Leuit. 25.  
24.

2 And this is the manner of the release: Euery creditor that lendeth ought vnto his neighbour, shall release it: hee shall not exact it of his neighbour, or of his brother, because it is called the **LORDS** release.

† Heb. master of the lending of his hand.

3 Of a forreiner thou mayest exact it againe: but that which is thine with thy brother, thine hand shall release.

4 ¶ **S**auē when there shall bee no poore among you: for the **LORD** shall greatly blesse thee in the land which the **LORD** thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possesse it:

† Or, to the end that there be no poore among you.

5 Surely if thou carefully hearken vnto the voice of the **LORD** thy God, to obserue to doe all these commandements, which I commaund thee this day.

6 For the **LORD** thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee, and \* thou shalt lend vnto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow, and thou shalt reigne ouer many nations, but they shall not reigne ouer thee.

\*Chap. 28.  
12.

7 ¶ **I**f there be among you a poore man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates, in thy lande which the **LORD** thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poore brother:

8 \*But thou shalt open thine hand wide vnto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his neede, in that which he wanteth.

\*Mat. 5. 42  
luke 6. 34.

9 Beware that there bee not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, The seventh yeere, the yeere of release is at hand, and thine eye be euill against thy poore brother, and thou guest him nought, and hee crye vnto the **LORD** against thee, and it be sinne vnto thee.

† Heb. word.  
† Heb. Belial

10 Thou shalt surely giue him, and thine heart shall not bee grieved when thou guest vnto him: because that for this thing the **LORD** thy God shall

§ 3 blesse



# Of freedome. Deuteronomie. Solemne feasts.

blesse thee in all thy workes, and in all that thou puttest thine hand vnto.

11 For the poore shall neuer cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide vnto thy brother, to thy poore, and to thy needy in the land.

\*Exod. 21.  
1. iere. 34.  
14.

12 ¶ And \* if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold vnto thee, and serue thee six yerres, then in the seuenth yeeer thou shalt let him goe free from thee.

13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flocke, and out of thy floore, and out of thy wine presse, of that wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt giue vnto him.

15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it shall be if he say vnto thee, I will not goe away from thee, because he loueth thee, and thine house, because he is well with thee:

\*Exod. 21.  
6.

17 \* Then thou shalt take an aule, and thrust it through his eare vnto the doore, and hee shall be thy seruant for euer: and also vnto thy mayd seruant thou shalt doe likewise.

18 It shall not seeme hard vnto thee when thou sendest him away free from thee: for hee hath bene worth a double hired seruant to thee, in seruing thee six yeres: and the LORD thy God shall blesse thee in all that thou doest.

\*Exod. 34.  
19.

19 ¶ \* All the firstling males that come of thy heard, and of thy flock, thou shalt sanctifie vnto the LORD thy God: thou shalt doe no worke with the firstling of thy bullocke, nor sheare the firstling of thy sheepe.

20 Thou shalt eate it before the LORD thy God yeeer by yeeer, in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household.

\*Leuit. 22.  
20 cha 17.  
1. ecclus.  
35. 12.

21 \* And if there be any blennish therein, as if it be lame, or blinde, or haue any ill blennish, thou shalt not sacrifice it vnto the LORD thy God.

22 Thou shalt eate it within thy gates: the vncleane and the cleane person shall eat it alike, as the Roe bukke, and as the hart.

\*Chap. 12.  
16, 23.

23 \* Onely thou shalt not eate the

blood thereof: thou shalt powre it vpon the ground as water.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The feast of the Pascheouer, 9 of Weekes, 13 of Tabernacles. 16 Euery male must offer, as he is able, at these three Feasts. 18 O iudges and Iustice. 22 Groues and Images are forbidden.



Obserue \* the moneth of Abib, and keepe the Pascheouer vnto the LORD thy God: for \* in the moneth of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

\*Exod. 12.  
2. 8cc.

\*Exod. 13.  
4.

2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the Pascheouer vnto the LORD thy God, of the flocke and the heard, in the \* place which the LORD shall choose to place his name there.

\*Chap. 12.  
5.

3 \* Thou shalt eat no leauened bread with it: seven dayes shalt thou eat unleauened bread therewith, euen the bread of affliction, (for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste) that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt, all the dayes of thy life.

\*Exod. 12.  
15.

4 \* And there shall bee no leauened bread seene with thee in all thy coasts seven dayes, neither shall there any thing of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at Euen, remaine all night, vntill the morning.

\*Exod. 24.  
15.

5 Thou mayest not || sacrifice the Pascheouer within any of the gates, which the LORD thy God giueth thee.

|| Or, kēl.

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the Pascheouer at Euen, at the going downe of the Sunne, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou shalt roste and eate it in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, and thou shalt turne in the morning, and goe vnto thy tents.

8 Six dayes thou shalt eate unleauened bread, and on the seuenth day shall be a \* solenne assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt doe no worke therein.

† Irlr. restraint.

9 ¶ \* Seven weekes shalt thou number vnto thee: begonne to number the seven weekes, from such time as thou beginnest to put the sickle to the come.

\*Leuit. 23.  
15.

10 And



10 And thou shalt keepe the feast of weekes vnto the LORD thy God with a tribute of a free will offering of thine hand, which thou shalt giue vnto the LORD thy God, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

¶ Or, sufficiency.

11 And thou shalt reioyce before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy sonne, and thy daughter, and thy manservant and thy maid servant, and the Leuite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherlesse, and the widow, that are among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his Name there.

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt obserue & do these Statutes.

† Heb. floor and thy wine presse.

13 Thou shalt obserue the feast of Tabernacles seuen dayes, after that thou hast gathered in thy corn, and thy wine.

14 And thou shalt reioyce in thy feast, thou, and thy sonne, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maid servant, and the Leuite, the stranger, and the fatherlesse, and the widow, that are within thy gates.

15 Seuen dayes shalt thou keepe a solenne feast vnto the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD shall chuse: because the LORD thy God shall blesse thee in all thy increase, and in all the workes of thine handes, therefore thou shalt surely reioyce.

\* Exod. 23. 14. and 34. 23.

16 \* Three times in a peere shall all thy males appeare before the LORD thy God, in the place which hee shall chuse: in the feast of Unleavened bread, and in the feast of weekes, and in the feast of Tabernacles: and they shall not appeare before the LORD emptye.

\* Ecclus. 35. 4. † Heb. according to the gift of his hand.

17 Every man shall giue as hee is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God, which he hath giuen thee.

18 Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates which the LORD thy God giueth thee throughout thy tribes: and they shall iudge the people with iust iudgement.

\* Exod. 23. 8.

19 Thou shalt not wrest iudgement, thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and peruert the wordes of the righteous.

¶ Or, matters

† Heb. iustice, iustice.

20 That which is altogether iust shalt thou followe, that thou mayest liue, and inherite the land which the

LORD thy God giueth thee.

21 Thou shalt not plant thee a groue of any trees neere vnto the Altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee:

22 \* Neither shalt thou set thee by any image, which the LORD thy God hateth.

\* Leuit. 26. 1.

¶ Or, statue, or pillar.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 The things sacrificed must bee sound. 2 Idolaters must bee slaine. 8 Hard controuersies are to bee determined by the Priests and Iudges. 12 The contemner of that Determination must die. 14 The election, 16 and duetie of a King.

**T**hou shalt not sacrifice vnto the LORD thy God any bullocke, or sheepe wherein is blemish, or any euilfaourednes: for that is an abomination vnto the LORD thy God.

¶ Or, goat.

2 If there bee found among you within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giueth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickednes in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and serued other gods, and worshipped them, either the Sunne, or Moone, or any of the hoste of heauen, which I haue not commanded,

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it, and inquired diligently, and behold, it be true, and the thing certaine, that such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man, or that woman (which haue committed that wicked thing) vnto thy gates, even that man, or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones till they die.

6 \* At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death, be put to death: but at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

\* Num. 35. 30 chap. 17. 6. & 19. 15. mat. 18. 16. iohn 8. 17. 1. cor. 13. 1. iud. 10. 28.

7 The hands of the witnesses shall be first vpon him, to put him to death, and after ward the hands of all the people: so thou shalt put the euil away from among you.

8 If there arise a matter too hard for thee in iudgement, betweene blood and blood, betweene plea and plea, and betweene stroke and stroke, being mat-  
ters.



ters of controuersie within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee vp into the place, which the LORD thy God shall choose;

9 And thou shalt come vnto the Priests the Leuites, & vnto the Iudge that shal be in those dayes, and enquire, and they shall shew thee the sentence of Iudgement.

10 And thou shalt doe according to the sentence which they of that place (which the LORD shall choose) shall shew thee, and thou shalt obserue to do according to all that they enforme thee:

11 According to the sentence of the Law which they shall teach thee, and according to the Iudgement which they shall tell thee thou shalt doe: thou shalt not decline from the Sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand, nor to the left.

12 And the man that will doe presumptuously, † and will not hearken vnto the Priest (that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God) or vnto the Iudge, euen that man shall die, and thou shalt put away the euill from Israel.

13 And all the people shal heare, and feare, and doe no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come vnto the land which the LORD thy God giueth thee, and shalt possesse it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a King ouer mee, like as all the nations that are about me:

15 Thou shalt in any wise set him King ouer thee, whom the LORD thy God shall choose. One from among thy brethren shalt thou set King ouer thee: thou mayest not set a stranger ouer thee, which is not thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply horses to himselfe, nor cause the people to returne to Egypt, to the ende that hee should multiply horses: for as much as the LORD hath said vnto you, Bee shall henceforth returne no more that way.

17 Neither shall he multiply wines to himselfe, that his heart turne not away: neither shall hee greatly multiply to himselfe siluer and gold.

18 And it shall be when he sitteth vpon the Throne of his kingdome, that he shall write him a copy of this Law in a booke, out of that which is before the Priests the Leuites.

19 And it shall be with him, and hee

shall reade therein all the dayes of his life, that hee may learne to feare the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this Law, and these Statutes, to do them:

20 That his heart bee not lifted by aboue his brethren, and that hee turne not aside from the Commandement, to the right hand, or to the left: to the end that hee may prolong his dayes in his kingdome, hee, and his children in the midst of Israel.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Lord is the Priests and Leuites inheritance. 3 The Priests due. 6 The Leuites portion. 9 The abominations of the Nations are to bee auoyded. 15 Christ the Prophet is to be heard. 20 The presumptuous prophet is to die.

**T**he Priests, the Leuites, and all the tribe of Levi, shall haue no part nor inheritance with Israel: they shall eate the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they haue no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD is their inheritance, as he hath said vnto them.

3 ¶ And this shal be the Priests due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether it bee ore or sheepe: and they shall giue vnto the Priest the shoulder, and the two cheekes, and the maw.

4 The first fruit also of thy corne, of thy wine, and of thy oyle, and the first of the fleece of thy sheepe, shalt thou giue him.

5 For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the Name of the LORD, him, and his sonnes for euer.

6 ¶ And if a Leuite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his nunde, vnto the place which the LORD shall choose;

7 Then hee shall minister in the Name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Leuites doe, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall haue like portions to eate, beside † that which commeth of the sale of his patrimonie.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land

† Hebr. not to hearken.

\* Num. 18.  
20. chap.  
10.9.  
\* 1. Corin.  
9.13.

† Hebr. his sales by the fathers.

land which the LORD thy God giueth thee, thou shalt not learne to doe after the abominations of those nations.

\*Leuit. 18.  
21.

10 There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his sonne, or his daughter \* to passe thorow the fire, or that bseth diuination, or an obseruer of times, or an inchanter, or a witch,

\*Leuit. 20.  
27.  
\*1. Sam.  
28 7.

11 \* Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wyzard, or a \* Necromancer.

12 For all that doe these things, are an abomination vnto the LORD: and because of these abominations, the LORD thy God doth drue them out from before thee.

\*Or, speight  
or sincere.

13 Thou shalt bee || perfitte with the LORD thy God.

\*Or, inherit

14 For these nations which thou shalt || possesse, hearkened vnto obseruers of times, and vnto diuiners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so to doe.

\*Ioh. 1. 45  
acts 3. 21.  
and 7. 37.

15 ¶ The LORD thy God will raise vp vnto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like vnto me, vnto him ye shall hearken,

\*Exod. 20.  
19.

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb, in the day of the assembly, saying, \* Let mee not heare again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let mee see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the LORD said vnto mee, They haue well spoken that which they haue spoken.

\*Iohn 1.  
45 acts 3.  
21 &c. 7. 37.

18 \* I will raise them vp a Prophet from among their brethren, like vnto thee, and will put my wordes in his mouth, and hee shall speake vnto them all that I shall commaund him.

19 And it shall come to passe, that whosoeuer will not hearken vnto my wordes, which hee shall speake in my name, I will require it of him.

20 But the prophet which shall presume to speake a word in my name, which I haue not commanded him to speake, or that shall speake in the name of other gods, euen that prophet shall die.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, how shall wee know the word which the LORD hath not spoken:

22 When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to passe, that is the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, but the prophet hath spoken it pre-

sumptuously: thou shalt not bee afraid of him.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 The Cities of refuge. 4 The priuiledge thereof for the manslayer. 14 The landmarke is not to be remooued. 15 Two witnesses at the least. 16 The punishment of a false witness.

**W**hen the LORD thy God hath cut off the nations, whose lande the LORD thy God giueth thee, and thou† succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses:

\* Chap. 12.  
:9.

\* Heb. inke-  
rines, or poss-  
sessed

2 \* Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giueth thee to possesse it.

\*Exod. 21.  
13. num. 35  
10. ioh. 20  
2.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and diuide the coasts of thy land (which the LORD thy God giueth thee to inherit) into three parts, that euery slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And this is the case of the slayer which shall flee thither, that hee may liue: who so killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not† in time past,

† Heb. from  
yesterday  
the third  
day.

5 As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbor, to helw wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut downe the tree, and the† head slippereth from the† helue, and† lighteth vpon his neighbour that he die, he shall flee vnto one of those cities, and liue:

† Heb. yron.  
† Heb. wood.  
† Heb. pnd-  
acth.

6 Lest the auenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and ouertake him, because the way is long, and† slay him, whereas he was not worthy of death, in as much as hee hated him not† in time past.

† Heb. since  
him wife.

† Heb. from  
yesterday,  
third day.

7 Wherefore I commaund thee, say-  
ing, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God en-  
large thy coast (as he hath sworne vnto thy fathers) and giue thee all the lande which hee promised to giue vnto thy fathers:

9 (If thou shalt \* keepe all these  
commandements to doe them, which  
I commaund thee this day, to loue the  
LORD thy God, and to walke euer in  
his wayes) \* then shalt thou adde three  
cities more for thee, beside these three:

\* Chap. 12.  
20.

\* Ioh. 20. 7

10 That innocent blood be not shed  
in thy land which the LORD thy God  
giueth



gueth thee for an inheritance, and so blood be vpon thee.

<sup>2</sup> Hebr. in  
life.

11 **B**ut if any man hate his neighbour and lie in wait for him, and rise vp against him, and smite him <sup>†</sup> mortally that hee die, and fleeeth into one of these Cities:

12 Then the Elders of his citie shall send and fetch him thence, and deliuer him into the hand of the auenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye shall not pittie him, but thou shalt put away the guilt of innocent blood from Israel, that it may goe well with thee.

14 **T**hou shalt not remooue thy neighbours land-marke, which they of old time haue set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherite, in the land that the **LORD** thy God giueth thee to possesse it.

\* Chap. 17.  
6. hebr. 10.  
28. numb.  
35. 30. mat.  
18. 16. ioh.  
8. 17. 2. cor.  
13. 1. hebr.  
10. 28.

15 **O**ne Witnesse shall not rise vp against a man for any iniquitie, or for any sinne, in any sinne that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be stablished.

|| Or, filling  
away.

16 **I**f a false witnes rise vp against any man to testifie <sup>||</sup> against him that which is wrong:

17 Then both the men betweene whom the controuersie is, shall stand before the **LORD**, before the Priests, and the Judges, which shall be in those dayes.

18 And the Judges shall make diligent inquisition: and behold, if the Witnesse be a false Witnesse, and hath testified falsly against his brother:

\* Prou. 19.  
5. 9. dan. 13.  
62.

19 **T**hen shall ye doe vnto him, as he had thought to haue done vnto his brother: so shalt thou put the euil away from among you.

20 And those which remaine shall heare, and feare, and shall hencefoorth commit no more any such euil among you.

\* Exod. 21.  
23. leuit.  
24. 20. mat.  
5. 33.

21 And thine eye shall not pitie, but <sup>\*</sup> life shall goe for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

## CHAP. XX.

1 The Priests exhortation to encourage the people to battell. 5 The officers proclamation who are to be dismissed from the warre. 10 How to vse the Cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace. 16 What Cities must bee deuoted. 19 Trees of mans meat must not be destroyed in the siege.

**W**hen thou goest out to battell against thine enemies, and seest horses and charrets, and a people more then thou, be not afraid of them: for the **LORD** thy God is with thee, which brought thee vp out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it shall bee when ye are come nigh vnto the battell, that the Priest shall approach and speake vnto the people,

3 And shall say vnto them, Heare **O** Israel, you approach this day vnto battell against your enemies: let not your hearts <sup>†</sup> faint, feare not, and doe not <sup>†</sup> tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. be  
tender.  
<sup>†</sup> Hebr. make  
baile

4 For the **LORD** your God is hee that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to saue you.

5 **A**nd the Officers shall speake vnto the people, saying, What man is there that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it: let him goe and returne to his house, lest hee die in the battell, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man is hee that hath planted a Vineyard, and hath not yet <sup>†</sup> eaten of it: let him also go and returne vnto his house, lest he die in the battell, and another man eate of it.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. made  
is common  
See Leuit.  
19. 23.

7 **A**nd what man is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her: let him goe and returne vnto his house, lest he die in battell, and another man take her.

\* Chap. 24.  
5.

8 And the Officers shall speake further vnto the people: and they shall say, What man is there that is fearefull and faint hearted: let him goe and returne vnto his house, lest his bretherens heart <sup>†</sup> faint as well as his heart.

\* Iudg. 7. 3.

9 And it shall be when the Officers haue made an end of speaking vnto the people, that they shall make Captaines of the armies to <sup>†</sup> leade the people.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. melt.

10 **W**hen thou comest nigh vnto a City to fight against it, then proclaune peace vnto it.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. to be  
in the head  
of the people.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open vnto thee, then it shalbe that all the people that is found therein, shall be tributaries vnto thee, and they shall serue thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make warre against thee, then thou shalt besiege it.

13 And when the **LORD** thy God hath

# Of murder that Chap.xxj. is not knowen.

hath deliuered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword.

\* Iosh. 8. 2.

† Heb. spoils

14 But the women, and the little ones, and \* the cattell, and all that is in the cite, euen all the spoile thereof, shalt thou † take vnto thy selfe, and thou shalt eate the spoile of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath giuen thee.

15 Thus shalt thou doe vnto all the cities which are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations.

16 But of the cities of these people which the LORD thy God doth giue thee for an inheritance, thou shalt saue alme nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them, namely, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Huites, and the Jebusites, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they haue done vnto their gods, so should ye sinne against the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a cite a long tme, in making warre against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof, by forcing an are against them: for thou mayest eate of them, and thou shalt not cut them downe (¶ for the tree of the field is mans life) † to employ them in the siege.

¶ Or, for, O man the tree is to be employed in the siege.

† Heb. to goe from before thee.

20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they be not trees for meate, thou shalt destroy, and cut them downe, and thou shalt build bulwarkes against the city that maketh warre with thee, vntil † it be subdued.

† Hebr. it come downe.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 The expiation of an vncertaine murder. 10 The vlage of a captiue taken to wife. 15 The first borne is not to be disinherited vpon priuate affection. 18 A stubburne sonne is to be stoned to death. 22 The malefactor must not hang all night on a tree.

**I**F one bee found slaine in the lande, which the LORD thy God giueth thee to possesse it, lying in the fildes, and it bee not knowen who hath slaine him:

2 Then thy Elders and thy Judges shall come forth, and they shall measure vnto the cities which are round about him that is slaine.

3 And it shall be that the cite which is next vnto the slaine man, euen the Elders of that cite shall take an heifer which hath not bene brought with, and which hath not drawen in the yoke.

4 And the Elders of that cite shall bring downe the heifer vnto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sowed, and shall strike off the heifers necke there in the valley.

5 And the Priests the sonnes of Leui shall come neere (for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister vnto him, and to blesse in the Name of the LORD:) and by their † worde shall every controuersie and every stroke bee tried.

† Heb. mouth

6 And all the Elders of that city that are next vnto the slaine man, shall wash their hands ouer the heifer that is beheaded in the valley.

7 And they shall answer, and say, Our hands haue not shedde this blood, neither haue our eyes seene it.

8 Be merciful, O LORD, vnto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood † vnto thy people of Israels charge, and the blood shall be forgiven them.

† Heb. in the midst.

9 So shalt thou put away the guilt of innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goest forth to warre against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath deliuered them into thine hands, & thou hast taken them captiue,

11 And seest among the captiues a beautifull woman, and hast a desire vnto her, that thou wouldest haue her to thy wife:

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house, and shee shall haue her head, and † pare her nailes.

¶ Or, suffer to grow her, make or dress.

13 And shee shall put the raiment of her captiue from off her, and shall remaine in thine house, and bewaile her father and her mother a full moneth: and after that, thou shalt go in vnto her and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be if thou haue no delight in her, then thou shalt let her goe whither shee will, but thou shalt not sell her at al for money, thou shalt not make merchandize of her, because thou hast humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man haue two wives, one beloued and another hated, and they haue



haue borne him children, both the beloved, and the hated: and if the first borne sonne be hers that was hated:

16 Then it shall be, when he maketh his sonnes to inherite that which hee hath, that he may not make the sonne of the beloved, first borne, before the sonne of the hated, which is indeed the first borne:

† Hebr. that  
is found  
with him

17 But hee shall acknowledge the sonne of the hated for the first borne, by giuing him a double portion of all † that hee hath: for hee is the beginning of his strength; the right of the first borne is his.

18 ¶ If a man haue a stubborne and rebellious sonne, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that when they haue chastened him, will not hearken vnto them:

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out vnto the Elders of his cite, and vnto the gate of his place:

20 And they shall lay vnto the Elders of his cite, This our sonne is stubborne, and rebellious, hee will not obey our voice: he is a glutton, & a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that hee die: so shalt thou put euill away from among you, and all Israel shall heare, & feare.

22 ¶ And if a man haue committed a sinne worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 His body shall not remaine all night vpon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day: for † he that is hanged, is † accursed of God: that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giueth thee for an inheritance.

\* Gal. 3. 13.

† Hebr. the  
cruelty of  
God.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Of humanitie toward brethren. 5 The sexe is to bee distinguished by apparell. 6 The dam is not to be taken with her yong ones. 8 The house must haue battlements. 9 Confusion is to be auoyded. 12 Fringes vpon the vesture. 13 The punishment of him that slandereth his wife. 20. 22 Of adulterie, 25 of rape, 28 and of fornication, 30 Incest.

\* Exod. 17.  
4.



Thou shalt not see thy brothers ore, or his sheepe go astray, and hide thy selfe from them: thou shalt in any case bring them againe vnto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother be not nigh vnto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it vnto thine owne house, and it shall be with thee, vntil thy brother seeke after it, and thou shalt restore it to him againe.

3 In like maner shalt thou do with his asse, and so shalt thou doe with his raiment: and with all lost thing of thy brothers which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thy selfe.

4 ¶ Thou shalt not see thy brothers asse or his ore fall downe by the way, and hide thy selfe from them: thou shalt surely helpe him to lift them vp againe.

5 ¶ The woman shall not weare that which pertaineth vnto a man, neither shall a man put on a womans garment: for all that doe so, are abominations vnto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a birds nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, whether they be yong ones, or egges, and the damme sitting vpon the yong, or vpon the egges, thou shalt not take the damme with the yong.

7 But thou shalt in any wise let the damme goe, and take the yong to thee, that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy dayes.

8 ¶ When thou buidest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy rooffe, that thou bring not blood vpon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with diuers seeds: lest the † fruit of thy seed which thou hast sowed, and the fruit of thy Vineyard be defiled.

† Hebr. full-  
nesse of the  
seed.

10 ¶ Thou shalt not plow with an ore and an asse together.

11 ¶ Thou shalt not weare a garment of diuers sorts, as of woollen, and linnen together.

\* Leuit. 19.  
19.

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee † fringes vpon the foure † quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou courest thy selfe.

\* Num. 15.  
38.  
† Hebr.  
wangs.

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in vnto her, and hate her,

14 And giue occasions of speach against her, and bring vp an euill name vpon her, and say, I tooke this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a mayd:

15 Then shall the father of the damosell, and her mother take, and bring forth the tokens of the damosels virginie,

# The punishment Chap.xxiiij. of whoredome.

nitie, vnto the Elders of the citie in the gate.

16 And the damosels father shall lay vnto the Elders, I gaue my daughter vnto this man to wife, & he hateth her :

17 And loe, he hath giuen occasions of speech againſt her, ſaying, I found not thy daughter a maid : and yet theſe are the tokens of my daughters virginity : and they ſhall ſpread the cloth before the Elders of the citie.

18 And the Elders of that citie ſhall take that man, and chaſtiſe him.

19 And they ſhall amearſe him in an hundred ſhekels of ſiluer, and giue them vnto the father of the damoſell, becauſe he hath brought vp an euill name vpon a virgin of Iſrael : and ſhe ſhall be his wife, hee may not put her away all his dayes.

20 But if this thing be true, and the tokens of virginity be not found for the damoſel :

21 Then they ſhall bring out the damoſell to the doore of her fathers houſe, and the men of her city ſhal ſtone her with ſtones that ſhe die, becauſe ſhe hath wrought folly in Iſrael, to play the whore in her fathers houſe : ſo ſhalt thou put euill away from among you.

22 ¶ If a man be found lying with a woman married to an huſband, then they ſhall both of them die, both the man that lay with the woman, and the woman : ſo ſhalt thou put away euill from Iſrael.

23 ¶ If a damoſell that is a virgin be betrothed vnto an huſband, and a man find her in the citie, and lie with her :

24 Then yee ſhall bring them both out vnto the gate of that citie, and yee ſhall ſtone them with ſtones that they die; the damoſel, becauſe ſhee cried not, being in the citie; and the man, becauſe he hath humbled his neighbours wife : ſo thou ſhalt put away euill from among you.

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damoſel in the field, and the man || force her, and lie with her : then the man only that lay with her, ſhall die.

26 But vnto the damoſel thou ſhalt doe nothing, there is in the damoſel no ſinne worthy of death : for as when a man riſeth againſt his neighbour, and ſlayeth him, euen ſo is this matter.

27 For he found her in the field, and the betrothed damoſel cried, and there was none to ſaue her.

28 ¶ If a man finde a damoſel that is a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found :

29 Then the man that lay with her, ſhall giue vnto the damoſels father fifty ſhekels of ſiluer, and ſhe ſhall be his wife, becauſe he hath humbled her : he may not put her away all his dayes.

30 ¶ A man ſhall not take his fathers wife, nor diſcouer his fathers ſkirt.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Who may or may not enter into the Congregation. 9 Vncleanneſſe to bee auoided in the hoſte. 15 Of the fugitiue ſervant. 17 Of filthineſſe. 18 Of abominable ſacrifices. 19 Of uſury. 21 Of vowes. 24 Of treſpaſſes.



Ee that is wounded in the ſtones, or hath his prime member cut off, ſhall not enter into the Congregation of the LORD.

2 A baſtard ſhall not enter into the Congregation of the LORD : euen to his tenth generation ſhall he not enter into the Congregation of the LORD.

3 ¶ An Ammonite, or Moabite ſhall not enter into the Congregation of the LORD, euen to their tenth generation ſhall they not enter into the Congregation of the LORD for euer,

4 Becauſe they met you not with bread and with water in the way when ye came forth out of Egypt; and becauſe they hired againſt thee Balaam the ſon of Beor of Pethor of Meſopotanna, to curſe thee.

5 Neuertheleſſe, the LORD thy God would not hearken vnto Balaam : but the LORD thy God turned the curſe into a bleſſing vnto thee, becauſe the LORD thy God loued thee.

6 Thou ſhalt not ſeek their peace, nor their || prosperity all thy dayes for euer.

7 ¶ Thou ſhalt not abhorre an Edomite, for he is thy brother : thou ſhalt not abhorre an Egyptian, becauſe thou waſt a ſtranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them, ſhall enter into the congregation of the LORD, in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the hoſte goeth forth againſt thine enemies, then keepe thee from euery wicked thing.

10 ¶ If there bee among you any man that is not cleane, by reaſon of vncleanneſſe that chaunceth him by night,

¶ then

\*Exod. 22. 16.

\*Leuit. 13. 8.

\*Nehem. 13. 1.

\*Num. 32. 5, 6.

† Eieb good.

\*Leuit. 10.

|| Or, take ſtrong hold of her.



then shall hee goe abroad out of the campe, hee shall not come within the campe.

† Hebr. war-  
the toward

11 But it shalbe when euening com-  
methou, he shall wash himselfe with wa-  
ter: and when the Sunne is downe, he  
shall come into the campe againe.

12 Thou shalt haue a place also  
without the campe, whither thou shalt  
goe forth abroad.

† Hebr. sit-  
teth downe

13 And thou shalt haue a paddle vp-  
on thy weapon: and it shall be when  
thou wilt ease thy selfe abroad, thou  
shalt digge therewith, and shalt turne  
backe and couer that which commeth  
from thee.

† Hebr. ma-  
kednesse of  
any thing

14 For the LORD thy God wal-  
keth in the midst of thy campe, to deli-  
uer thee, and to giue vp thine enemies  
before thee: therefore shall thy campe  
be holy, that he see no vncleane thing  
in thee, and turne away from thee.

15 Thou shalt not deliuer vnto  
his master, the seruant which is escaped  
from his master vnto thee.

† Hebr. is  
good for  
him.

16 He shall dwell with thee, euen a-  
mong you, in that place which he shall  
choose, in one of thy gates where it li-  
keth him best: thou shalt not oppresse  
him.

† Or, Sa-  
tisf.

17 There shalbe no Whore of the  
daughters of Israel, nor a Sodonite  
of the sonnes of Israel.

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of  
a whore, or the price of a dogge into the  
house of the LORD thy God for any  
bow: for euen both these are abomina-  
tion vnto the LORD thy God.

\* Exod. 22.  
15 leuit.  
25. 36 psal.  
15. 5

19 Thou shalt not lend vpon v-  
sury to thy brother; vsury of money,  
vsury of victuals, vsury of any thing  
that is lent vpon vsury.

20 Vnto a stranger thou maiest lend  
vpon vsury, but vnto thy brother thou  
shalt not lend vpon vsury: that the  
LORD thy God may blesse thee, in all  
that thou settest thine hand to, in the  
land whither thou goest to possesse it.

\* Eccles. 5.  
3.

21 When thou shalt borrow a bow  
vnto the LORD thy God, thou shalt  
not slacke to pay it: for the LORD thy  
God will surely require it of thee; and  
it would be sinne in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to bow,  
it shall be no sinne in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy  
hippes, thou shalt keepe and performe;  
euen a freewill offering according as  
thou hast vowed vnto the LORD thy

God, which thou hast promised with  
thy mouth.

24 When thou comest into thy  
neighbours Vineyard, then thou mayest  
eate grapes thy fill, at thine owne plea-  
sure, but thou shalt not put any in thy  
vesseil.

25 When thou comest into the stan-  
ding corne of thy neighbours, \* then  
thou maiest plucke the eares with thine  
hand: but thou shalt not mooue a sickle  
vnto thy neighbours standing corne.

\* Mat. 12.  
1. mar. 2.  
23. luke 6.  
1.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Of diuorce. 5 A new married man goeth not  
to warre. 6. 10 Of pledges. 7 Of man-  
stealers. 8 Of leprosie. 14 The hire is to be  
giuen. 16 Of Iustice. 19 Of Charitie.

When \* a man hath taken a  
wife and married her, and  
it come to passe that shee  
find no fauour in his eyes,  
because hee hath found  
some vncleannesse in her: then let him  
write her a bill of diuorcement, and  
giue it in her hand, and send her out of  
his house.

\* Mat. 5.  
31. and 19.  
7. mar. 10. 4.

2 And when shee is departed out of  
his house, she may goe and be another  
mans wife.

† Hebr. mar-  
ter of naked-  
nesse.  
† Hebr. cut-  
ting off.

3 And if the latter husband hate  
her, and write her a bill of diuorcement,  
and giue it in her hand, and sendeth  
her out of his house: Or if the latter  
husband die, which tooke her to be his  
wife,

4 Her former husband which sent  
her away, may not take her againe to  
be his wife, after that she is defiled: for  
that is abomination before the LORD,  
and thou shalt not cause the land to  
sinne, which the LORD thy God gi-  
ueth thee for an inheritance.

5 When a man hath taken a  
new wife, he shal not goe out to warre,  
neither shall hee be charged with any  
businessse: but hee shall be free at home  
one yeere, and shall cheere vp his wife  
which he hath taken.

\* Chap. 20.  
7.

† Hebr. not  
any thing  
shall passe  
vpon him.

6 No man shall take the nether  
or the vpper millstone to pledge: for hee  
taketh a mans life to pledge.

7 If a man bee found stealing a-  
ny of his brethren of the children of Is-  
rael, and maketh merchandise of him,  
or selleth him: then that theefe shall die,  
and thou shalt put euill away from a-  
mong you.

8 Take

\* Leuit. 13.  
2.

8 Take heede, in \* the plague of leprosie, that thou obserue diligently, and doe according to all that the Priests the Leuites shall teach you: as I commanded them, so ye shall obserue to doe.

\* Num. 12.  
10.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did \* vnto Miriam by the way, after that yee were come forth out of Egypt.

† Heb. lend  
the loane of  
any thing to  
C&c.

10 When thou doest † lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not goe into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whome thou doest lend, shall bring out the pledge abroad vnto thee.

12 And if the man be poore, thou shalt not sleepe with his pledge:

13 In any case thou shalt deliuer him the pledge againe when the Sun goeth downe, that he may sleepe in his owne raiment, and blesse thee: and it shall be rightcoulnesse vnto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 Thou shalt not oppresse an hired seruant that is poore and needy, whether he be of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that are in thy lande within thy gates.

\* Leuit. 19.  
13. tob. 4.

† Heb. hee  
lifteth his  
soule vnto vs.

15 At his day \* thou shalt giue him his hire, neither shall the Sun goe downe vpon it, for he is poore, and † setteth his heart vpon it, lest hee cry against thee vnto the LORD, and it bee sinne vnto thee.

\* 2. Kings  
14. 6. 2. chr.  
25. 4. ier.  
31. 19. 30.  
ezek. 18. 20

16 \* The fathers shall not bee put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: euery man shall be put to death for his owne sinne.

17 Thou shalt not peruert the iudgement of the stranger, nor of the fatherles, nor take a widowes raiment to pledge.

18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to doe this thing.

\* Leuit. 19.  
9. & 23. 22.

19 \* When thou cuttest downe thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheafe in the field, thou shalt not goe againe to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherlesse, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may blesse thee in all the worke of thine hands.

† Heb. thou  
shalt not  
bough it af-  
ter thee.

20 When thou beatest thine oliue tree thou shalt not † goe ouer the boughes againe: it shall be for the stranger, for the

fatherlesse, and for the widow.

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean it † afterward, it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherlesse, and for the widow.

† Heb. after  
these

22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to doe this thing.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 Stripes must not exceed fortie. 4 The Oxe is not to be musled. 5 Of raifing seed vnto a brother. 11 Of the immodest woman. 13 Of vniust weights. 17 The memorie of Amalek is to be blotted out.



If there bee a controuersie betweene men, and they come vnto iudgment, that the Iudges may iudge them, then they shall iustifie the righteous, and condemne the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the Iudge shall cause him to lie downe, and to bee beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certaine number.

3 \* Fourtie stripes he may giue him, and not exceed: lest if he should exceede, and beate him about these, with many stripes, then thy brother should seme vile vnto thee.

\* 2. Cor. 11.  
24.

4 \* Thou shalt not mussell the ore when he treadeth out the come.

5 \* If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and haue no child, the wife of the dead shall not marrie without, vnto a stranger: her husbandes brother shall go in vnto her, and take her to him to wife, and performe the dutie of an husbands brother vnto her.

\* 1. Cor. 9. 9  
1. tim. 5. 18  
† Heb.

chrejisth.  
\* Matt. 22.  
24. mar. 12.  
19. luk. 20.  
28.

† Or. next  
kinsman.

6 And it shall be, that the first borne which she beareth, shall succede in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his brothers wife, then let his brothers wife go vp to the gate, vnto the Elders, and say, \* My husbands brother refuseth to raise vp vnto his brother a name in Israel: he will not performe the dutie of my husbands brother.

† Or. next  
kinsmans  
wife.

\* Ruth 3. 9.

8 Then the Elders of his cite shall call him and speake vnto him: and if he stand to it, and say, I like not to take her:

9 Then shall his brothers wife come vnto him in the presence of the Elders, and loose his shooe from off his foote,



and spit in his face, and shall answer, and say, So shall it bee done vnto that man that will not build vp his brothers house.

10 And his name shall bee called in Israel, the house of him that hath his shoore loosed.

11 **W**hen men strue together one with another, and the wife of the one diueth neere, for to deliuer her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth foorth her hand and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pitie her.

13 **T**hou shalt not haue in thy bagge <sup>†</sup> diuers weights, a great, and a small.

14 **T**hou shalt not haue in thine house <sup>†</sup> diuers measures, a great, and a small.

15 But thou shalt haue a perfect and iust weight, a perfect and iust measure shalt thou haue: that thy dayes may bee lengthened in the land which the **LORD** thy God giveth thee.

16 For all that doe such things, and all that doe vnrighteously, are an abomination vnto the **LORD** thy God.

17 **R**emember what Amalek did vnto thee by the way, when ye were come foorth out of Egypt:

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, <sup>euen</sup> all that were feeble behinde thee, when thou wast faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall bee when the **LORD** thy God hath giuen thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the **LORD** thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it; that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from vnder heauen: thou shalt not forget it.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 The confession of him that offereth the basket of First fruits. 12 The prayer of him that giueth his third yeere Tithes. 16 The covenant betweene God and the people.

**A**nd it shall be when thou art come in vnto the land which the **LORD** giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein:

2 That thou shalt take of the first

of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the **LORD** thy God giveth thee, and shalt put it in a basket, and shalt goe vnto the place which the **LORD** thy God shall chooseth to place his Name there:

3 And thou shalt goe vnto the Priest that shall be in those dayes, and say vnto him, I professe this day vnto the **LORD** thy God, that I am come vnto the countrey which the **LORD** sware vnto our fathers for to giue vs.

4 And the Priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it downe before the Altar of the **LORD** thy God.

5 And thou shalt speake and say before the **LORD** thy God, A Syrian ready to perish was my father, and hee went downe into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous.

6 And the Egyptians euil intreated vs, and afflicted vs, and layd vpon vs hard bondage.

7 And when wee cryed vnto the **LORD** God of our fathers, the **LORD** heard our voyce, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression.

8 And the **LORD** brought vs foorth out of Egypt with a mightie hand, and with an out-stretched arme, and with great terriblenesse, and with signes, and with wonders.

9 And he hath brought vs into this place, and hath giuen vs this land, <sup>euen</sup> a land that floweth with milke and hony.

10 And now behold, I haue brought the first fruits of the land, which thou, **LORD**, hast giuen mee: and thou shalt set it before the **LORD** thy God, and worship before the **LORD** thy God.

11 And thou shalt reioyce in euery good thing, which the **LORD** thy God hath giuen vnto thee, and vnto thine house, thou, and the Leuite, and the stranger that is among you.

12 **W**hen thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase, the third yeere, which is <sup>\*</sup> the yeere of tithing, and hast giuen it vnto the Leuite, the stranger, the fatherlesse, and the widow, that they may eate within thy gates, and be filled:

13 Then thou shalt say before the **LORD** thy God, I haue brought alway

<sup>†</sup> Helr. a stone and a stone.

<sup>†</sup> Helr. an Ephah, and an Ephah.

<sup>\*</sup> Exod. 17. 8.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 14. 28.

away the hallowed things out of mine house, and also haue giuen them vnto the Leuite, and vnto the stranger, to the fatherlesse, and to the widow, according to all thy commandements, which thou hast commanded me: I haue not transgressed thy commandements, neither haue I forgotten them.

14 I haue not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither haue I taken away ought thereof for any vncleane vse, nor giuen ought thereof for the dead: but I haue hearkened to the voyce of the LORD my God, and haue done according to all that thou hast commaunded me.

\*Esa. 63. 15 I \*Looke downe from thy holy habitation, from heauen, and blesse thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast giuen vs, as thou swarest vnto our fathers, a land that floweth with milke and hony.

16 **C**His day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to doe these Statutes and Iudgements: thou shalt therefore keepe and doe them with all thine heart, and with all thy soule.

17 Thou hast auouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walke in his wayes, and to keepe his Statutes, and his Commandements, and his Iudgements, and to hearken vnto his voice.

\*Chap. 7. 6 18 And \*the LORD hath auouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that thou shouldest keepe all his Commandements:

19 And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise and in name, and in honour, and that thou mayest be an holy people vnto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

## C H A P. XXVII.

1 The people are commanded to write the Law vpon stones, 5 and to build an Altar of whole stones. 11 The Tribes diuided on Gerizzim and Ebal. 14 The curses pronounced on mount Ebal.



And Moses with the Elders of Israel commaunded the people, saying, Keepe all the Commandements which I command you this day.

\*Iosh. 4. 1 2 And it shall be on the day \*when you shall passe ouer Jordan, vnto the land which the LORD thy God giueth

thee, that thou shalt set thee vp great stones, and plaister them with plaister.

3 And thou shalt write vpon them all the words of this Law when thou art passed ouer, that thou mayest goe in vnto the land which the LORD thy God giueth thee, a land that floweth with milke and hony, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 Therefore it shall be when ye bee gone ouer Jordan, that yee shall set vp these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.

5 And there shalt thou build an Altar vnto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: \*thou shalt not lift vp any yron tooke vpon them.

\*Exod. 10. 25. iosh. 8. 31.

6 Thou shalt build the Altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon vnto the LORD thy God.

7 And thou shalt offer peace offerings, and shalt eate there, and reioyce before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou shalt write vpon the stones all the words of this Law very plainly.

9 **C**And Moses, and the Priests the Leuites, spake vnto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken O Israel, this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voyce of the LORD thy God, and doe his Commandements, and his Statutes which I command thee this day.

11 **C**And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

12 These shall stand vpon mount Gerizzim to blesse the people, when yee are come ouer Jordan: Simeon, and Leui, and Iudah, and Issachar, and Ioseph, and Benjamin.

13 And these shall stand vpon mount Ebal† to curse: Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, & Naphtali.

†Hebr. for a cursing.

14 **C**And \*the Leuites shall speake, and say vnto all the men of Israel with a loud voyce:

\*Dan. 9. 11

15 Cursed be the man that maketh any grauen or molten image, an abomination vnto the LORD, the worke of the handes of the craftsman, and putteth it in a secret place: and all the people shall answere and say, Amen.

16 Cursed be he that setteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

I 3 17 Cur-



17 Cursed be he that remooueth his neighbours land-marke : and all the people shall say, Amen.

18 Cursed be hee that maketh the blinde to wander out of the way : and all the people shall say, Amen.

19 Cursed be hee that peruerteth the iudgement of the stranger, fatherlesse, and widow : and all the people shall say, Amen.

20 Cursed be hee that lieth with his fathers wife, because he vnconquereth his fathers hurt : and all the people shall say, Amen.

21 Cursed be hee that lieth with any manner of beast : and all the people shall say, Amen.

22 Cursed be hee that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother : and all the people shall say, Amen.

23 Cursed be hee that lieth with his mother in law : and all the people shall say, Amen.

24 Cursed be hee that smiteth his neighbour secretly : and all the people shall say, Amen.

\*Ezech. 22.  
12.

25 \*Cursed be he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person : and all the people shall say, Amen.

\*Gal. 3. 10.

26 \*Cursed be hee that confirmeth not all the words of this Law to doe them : and all the people shall say, Amen.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The blessings for Obedience. 15 The curses for disobedience.

\*Leuit. 26.  
3.

**A**nd it shall come to passe, if thou shalt hearken diligently vnto the voyce of the LORD thy God, to obserue and to doe all his Commandements which I command thee this day, that the LORD thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth.

2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and ouertake thee, if thou shalt hearken vnto the voyce of the LORD thy God.

3 Blessed shalt thou bee in the citie, and blessed shalt thou bee in the field.

4 Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattell, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheepe.

† Or, dough,  
or, a reading  
troughes

5 Blessed shall be thy basket and thy store.

6 Blessed shalt thou bee when thou comest in, and blessed shalt thou bee when thou goest out.

7 The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise vp against thee, to bee smitten before thy face : they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seuen wayes.

8 The LORD shall command the blessing vpon thee in thy store-houses, and in all that thou settest thine hand vnto, and he shall blesse thee in the land which the LORD thy God giueth thee.

† Or, barnes.

9 The LORD shall establish thee an holy people vnto himselfe, as hee hath sworne vnto thee, if thou shalt keepe the Commandements of the LORD thy God, and walke in his wayes.

10 And all people of the earth shall see, that thou art called by the Name of the LORD, and they shall bee afraid of thee.

11 And the LORD shall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattell, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD sware vnto thy fathers to giue thee.

\* Chap. 30.  
9. etc.  
† Or, for  
good.  
† Hebr. belly.

12 The LORD shall open vnto thee his good treasure, the heauen to giue the raine vnto thy land in his season, and to blesse all the worke of thine hand : and thou shalt lend vnto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

\* Chap. 15.  
6.

13 And the LORD shall make thee the head, and not the taile, and thou shalt be aboue onely, and thou shalt not be beneath : if that thou hearken vnto the Commandements of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to obserue, and to doe them :

14 And thou shalt not go aside from any of the wordes which I command thee this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to goe after other gods, to serue them.

15 But it shall come to passe, if thou wilt not hearken vnto the voyce of the LORD thy God, to obserue to doe all his Commandements and his Statutes, which I command thee this day, that all these curses shall come vpon thee, and ouertake thee.

\* Leuit. 26.  
14. lament.  
2. 17. mals.  
2. 2. baruc.  
1. 20.

16 Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the field.

17 Cursed shall be thy basket and thy store.

18 Cursed

18 Cursed ſhal be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increafe of thy kine, and the flockes of thy ſheepe.

19 Cursed ſhalt thou bee when thou commeſt in, and cursed ſhalt thou bee when thou goeſt out.

20 The LORD ſhall ſend vpon thee curſing, veratton, and rebuke, in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand vnto, † for to doe, vntill thou be deſtroyed, and vntill thou periſh quickly, becauſe of the wickedneſſe of thy doings, where- by thou haſt forſaken me.

21 The LORD ſhall make the pe- ſilence cleaue vnto thee, vntill he haue conſumed thee from off the land, whi- cher thou goeſt to poſſeſſe it.

22 \* The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with a conſumption, and with a ſcuer, and with an inflammation, & with an extreme burning, and with the ſword, and with blaſting, and with mildew: and they ſhall purſue thee vntill thou periſh.

23 And the heauen that is ouer thy head ſhall be braſſe, and the earth that is vnder thee ſhall be yron.

24 The LORD ſhall make the raine of thy land powder & duſt: from heauen ſhall it come downe vpon thee, vntill thou be deſtroyed.

25 The LORD ſhall cauſe thee to be ſmitten before thine enemies: thou ſhalt go out one way againſt them, and flee ſeuē wayes before them, and ſhalt be † remoued into all the kingdomes of the earth.

26 And thy carkeiſe ſhal be meat vn- to all foules of the aire, and vnto the beaſts of the earth, and no man ſhall fray them away.

27 The LORD wil ſmite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the eme- rods, and with the ſcabbe, and with the iteh, whereof thou canſt not bee healed.

28 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with madneſſe, and blindneſſe, and a ſtomphment of heart.

29 And thou ſhalt grope at noone dayes, as the blind gropeth in darkneſſe, and thou ſhalt not proſper in thy waies: and thou ſhalt be onely oppreſſed, and ſpoiled euermore, and no man ſhal ſaue thee.

30 Thou ſhalt betrothe a wiſe, and another man ſhall lie with her: thou ſhalt build an houſe, and thou ſhalt not dwell therein: \* thou ſhalt plant a vine-

yard, and ſhalt not † gather the grapes thereof.

31 Thine ore ſhall be ſtaine before thine eyes, and thou ſhalt not eat there- of: thine aſſe ſhall be violently taken a- way from before thy face, and † ſhal not be reſtored to thee: thy ſheepe ſhall bee giuen vnto thine enemies, and thou ſhalt haue none to reſcure them.

32 Thy ſonnes, and thy daughters ſhall be giuen vnto another people, and thine eyes ſhal looke, and faile with lon- ging for them al the day long: and there ſhall be no might in thine hand.

33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, ſhall a nation which thou knoweſt not, eate vp: and thou ſhalt be onely oppreſſed and cruſhed allway:

34 So that thou ſhalt bee mad, for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

35 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee in the knees, and in the legges with a ſore botch that cannot bee healed, from the ſole of thy foot, vnto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD ſhal bring thee, and thy king which thou ſhalt ſet ouer thee, vnto a nation which neither thou, nor thy fathers haue knownen, and there ſhalt thou ſerue other gods, wood and ſtone.

37 And thou ſhalt become \* an aſto- niſhment, a prouerbe, and a by- worde, among all nations whither the LORD ſhall leade thee.

38 \* Thou ſhalt carie much ſeede out into the field, and ſhalt gather but little in: for the locuſt ſhall conſume it.

39 Thou ſhalt plant vineyards and dreſſe them, but ſhalt neither drinke of the wine, nor gather the grapes: for the wormes ſhall eate them.

40 Thou ſhalt haue Olive trees throughout al thy coaſts, but thou ſhalt not anoint thy ſelfe with the oyle: for thine Olive ſhall caſt his fruit.

41 Thou ſhalt veget ſonnes and daughters, but † thou ſhalt not enioy them: for they ſhall goe into captiuitie.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land ſhall the locuſts † conſume.

43 The ſtranger that is within thee ſhall get vp aboue thee very high: and thou ſhalt come downe very low.

44 He ſhall lend to thee, and thou ſhalt not lend to him: he ſhall bee the head, and thou ſhalt be the taile.

45 Moreover, all theſe curſes ſhall come vpon thee, and ſhall purſue thee, and

† Hebr. pro- phane, or: ſe is as com- mon meat.

† Hebr. ſhall not reſtore thee, &c.

† Hebr. which thou woul- deſt doe.

\* Leuit. 26. 16.

† Or, draught

† Hebr. for a remouing.

\* 1. King. 9 7. ier. 24. 9. and 25. 9.

\* Mica. 6. 15. agge. 1. 6.

† Hebr. they ſhall not re- ſcure thee.

† Or, poſſeſſe

\* Deut. 20. 6.



and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed: because thou hearkenedst not vnto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keepe his Commandements, and his Statutes Which he commanded thee.

46 And they shall be vpon thee for a signe, and for a wonder, and vpon thy seed for euer:

47 Because thou seruedst not the LORD thy God with ioyfulness, and with gladnesse of heart, for the abundance of all things.

48 Therefore shalt thou serue thine enemies, which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakednesse, and in want of all things: and he shall put a yoke of iron vpon thy necke, vntill he haue destroyed thee.

49 The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from farre, from the end of the earth, as swift as the Eagle fleeth, a nation whose tongue thou shalt not vnderstand:

† Heb. heare.

† Heb. strong of face.

50 A nation † of fierre countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shall fauour to the yong:

51 And hee shall eat the fruit of thy cattell, and the fruit of thy land, vntill thou be destroyed: which also shall not leaue thee either corne, wine, or oyle, or the increase of thy kine, or flockes of thy sheepe, vntill he haue destroyed thee.

52 And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, vntill thy high and fenced walles come downe wherein thou trustedst throughout all thy land: and hee shall besiege thee in all thy gates, throughout all thy land which the LORD thy God hath giuen thee.

\* Leuit. 26.

29. 2. king.

6. 29. ian.

4. 10. ba-

tuc. 2. 3.

† Heb.

belly.

53 And \* thou shalt eat the fruit of thine olbue † body, the flesh of thy sonnes, and of thy daughters (which the LORD thy God hath giuen thee) in the siege, and in the straitnesse where-with thine enemies shall distresse thee.

54 So that the man that is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be euill toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosome, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leaue:

55 So that he wil not giue to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eate: because hee hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitnesse where-with thine enemies shall distresse thee, in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman

among you, which would not aduerture to set the sole of her foote vpon the ground, for delicatenesse and tendernesse, her eye shall be euill towards the husband of her bosome, and towards her sonne, and towards her daughter,

57 And towards her yong one that cometh out from betweene her secte, and towards her children which shee shall beare: for shee shall eate them for want of all things secretly in the siege and straitnes, where-with thine enemy shall distresse thee in thy gates.

† Heb. after-birth.

58 If thou wilt not obserue to doe all the wordes of this Law that are written in this booke, that thou mayest feare this glorious and fearefull Name, THE LORD THY GOD:

59 Then the LORD wil make thy plagues wonderfull, and the plagues of thy seed, euen great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover, hee will bring vpon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of, and they shall cleaue vnto thee.

61 Also euery sicknesse, and euery plague which is not written in the booke of this Law, them will the LORD † bring vpon thee, vntill thou be destroyed.

† Heb. cause to offend.

62 And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were \* as the starres of heauen for multitude: because thou wouldest not obey the voyce of the LORD thy God.

\* Chap. 10. 33.

63 And it shall come to passe, that as the LORD reioyced ouer you to doe you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD will reioyce ouer you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought: and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possesse it.

64 And the LORD shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth, euen vnto the other: and there thou shalt serue other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers haue knowen, euen wood and stone.

65 And among these nations shalt thou finde no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foote haue rest: but the LORD shall giue thee there a trembling heart, and falling of eyes, a sorrow of minde.

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee, and thou shalt feare day and night, and shalt haue none assurance of thy life.



67 In the morning thou shalt say, would God it were Euen: and at Euen thou shalt say, would God it were morning, for the feare of thine heart where with thou shalt feare, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

68 And the LORD shall bring thee into Egypt againe, With ships, by the way whereof I spake vnto thee, Thou shalt see it no more againe: and there ye shall bee sold vnto your enemies for bondmen, and bondwomen, and no man shall buy you.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 Moses exhorteth them to obedience, by the memorie of the workes they haue seene. 10 All are presented before the Lord to enter into his Couenant. 18 The great wrath on him that flattereth himselfe in his wickednes. 29 Secret things belong vnto God.

**T**hese are the wordes of the Couenant which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside the Couenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 And Moses called vnto all Israel, and said vnto them, \*Pee haue seene all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt vnto Pharaoh, and vnto all his seruants, and vnto all his land:

3 The great temptations which thine eyes haue seene, the signes and those great miracles:

4 Yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceine, and eyes to see, and eares to heare, vnto this day.

5 And I haue led you fourtie yeres in the wilderness: your clothes are not wares old vpon you, and thy shooe is not wares old vpon thy foot.

6 Pe haue not eaten bread, neither haue you drunke wine, or strong drinke: that pee might knowe that I am the LORD your God.

7 And when pee came vnto this place, Sihon the king of Hethbon, and Og the King of Bashan, came out against vs vnto battell, and wee smote them.

8 And wee tooke their lande, and gaue it for an inheritance vnto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the halfe tribe of Manasseh.

9 \* Keepe therefore the wordes of

this Couenant and doe them, that pee may prosper in all that ye doe.

10 **C**ome stand this day all of you before the LORD your God: your captaines of your tribes, your Elders, and your officers, with all the men of Israel,

11 Your litle ones, your wives, and thy stranger that is in thy campe, from the hewer of thy wood, vnto the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou shouldst enter into Couenant with the LORD thy God, and into his othe which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

13 That he may establish thee to day for a people vnto himselfe, and that hee may be vnto thee a God, as he hath said vnto thee, and as he hath sworne vnto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you onely doe I make this couenant and this othe:

15 But with him that standeth here with vs this day before the LORD our God, and also with him that is not here with vs this day:

16 (For ye know how we haue dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came thow the nations which ye passed by.

17 And ye haue seene their abominations, and their idoles, wood, and stone, silver, and gold, which were among them.)

18 Lest there should be among you man or woman, or familie, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to goe and serue the gods of these nations: lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormewood,

19 And it come to passe when he heareth the wordes of this curse, that hee blesse himselfe in his heart, saying, I shall haue peace, though I walke in the imagination of mine heart, to adde drunkennesse to thirst:

20 The LORD wil not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD, and his ielousie shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this booke shall lie vpon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from vnder heauen.

21 And the LORD shall separate him vnto euill, out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the Couenant, that are written in this booke of the Law:

22 So that the generation to come of

† Heb. passe.

\* Exod. 19. 4.

† Heb. dom-  
gusie gods.

† Or, a poi-  
sonfull herbe  
Heb. Rofe.

† Or, a su-  
bornnesse.  
† Heb. the  
drunken to  
the thirst.

\* Chap. 4. 6.  
1. king. 2. 1.  
iohn. 1. 7.

† Heb. is  
written.



\* Heb.  
whereunto  
the LORD  
hath made  
it, &c.

\* Gen. 19  
24, 25.

\* 1. King 9  
8 ier. 22. 8

\* Heb. di-  
uided Or.  
who had not  
given to  
them any  
portion.

of your children, that shall rise vp after you, and the stranger that shall come from a farre land, shall say, When they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses which the LORD hath layd vpon it;

23 And that the whole land thereof is brinstone and salt, and burning, that it is not sowed, nor beareth, nor any grasse groweth therein, \* like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorah, Admah, and Zebouim, which the LORD ouerthrew in his anger, and in his wrath:

24 Euen all nations shall say, \* Wherefore hath the LORD done thus vnto this land: what meaneth the heat of this great anger:

25 Then men shall say, Because they haue forsaken the Couenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

26 For they went and serued other gods, & worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and whom he had not giuen vnto them.

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring vpon it all the curses, that are written in this booke.

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land, in anger and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as it is this day.

29 The secret things belong vnto the LORD our God: but those things which are reuealed belong vnto vs, and to our children for euer, that wee may doe all the words of this Law.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 Great mercies promised vnto the repentant.

11 The Commandement is manifest. 15 Death and life are set before them.

**A**ND it shall come to passe when all these things are come vpon thee, the blessing, and the curse, which I haue set before thee, and thou shalt call them to minde among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driuen thee,

2 And shalt returne vnto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voyce according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children with all thine heart, and with all thy soule:

3 That then the LORD thy God will turne thy captiuitie, and haue compassion vpon thee, and wil returne and gather thee from all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

4 \* If any of thine be driuen out vnto the outmost parts of heauen, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee.

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it: and he will doe thee good, and multiply thee aboue thy fathers.

6 And the LORD thy God will circumsise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to loue the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soule, that thou mayest liue.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses vpon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And thou shalt returne and obey the voice of the LORD, and doe all his Commandements which I command thee this day.

9 \* And the LORD thy God will make thee plentious in euery worke of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattell, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will againe reioyce ouer thee for good, as he reioyced ouer thy fathers:

10 If thou shalt hearken vnto the voyce of the LORD thy God to keepe his Commandements, and his Statutes which are written in this booke of the Law, and if thou turne vnto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soule,

11 For this Commandement which I command thee this day, it is not hidden from thee, neither is it farre off.

12 \* It is not in heauen, that thou shouldest say, Who shall goe vp for vs to heauen, and bring it vnto vs, that wee may heare it, and doe it:

13 Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall goe ouer the sea for vs, and bring it vnto vs, that we may heare it, and doe it:

14 But the word is very nigh vnto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest doe it.

15 See, I haue set before thee this day,

\* Nehe. 1.  
9.

\* Chap. 28.  
11.

\* Rom. 10.  
6. & 8.

day, life and good, and death, and euill:

16 In that I command thee this day to loue the LORD thy God, to walke in his wayes, and to keepe his Commandements, and his Statutes, and his Iudgements, that thou maiest liue and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall blesse thee in the land, whither thou goest to possesse it.

17 But if thine heart turne away, so that thou wilt not heare, but shalt bee drawn away, and worship other gods and serue them:

18 I denounce vnto you this day, that ye shall surely perishe, and that yee shall not prolong your dayes vpon the land, whither thou passest ouer Jordan, to goe to possesse it.

19 \* I call heauen and earth to record this day against you, that I haue set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may liue:

20 That thou maiest loue the LORD thy God, and that thou mayest obey his voyce, and that thou mayest cleaue vnto him: for he is thy life, and the length of thy dayes, that thou mayest dwell in the land, which the LORD swaue vnto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to giue them.

### CHAP. XXXI.

1 Moses encourageth the people. 7 Hee encourageth Ioshua. 9 Hee deliuereth the Law vnto the Priests to reade it in the seuenth yere to the people. 14 God giueth a charge to Ioshua, 19 and a song to testifie against the people. 24 Moses deliuereth the booke of the Law to the Leuites to keepe. 28 Hee maketh a protestation to the Elders.

**A**ND MOSES WENT & spake these wordes vnto all Israel.

2 And hee saide vnto them, I am an hundred and twentie yeeres old this day; I can no more goe out and come in: also the LORD hath said vnto mee, \* Thou shalt not goe ouer this Jordan.

3 The LORD thy God, hee will goe ouer before thee, and he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possesse them: and Ioshua, hee shall goe ouer before thee, \* as the LORD hath said.

4 And the LORD shall doe vnto them, as hee did to Sihon, and to Og

Kings of the Amontes, and vnto the land of them, whom he destroyed.

5 And the LORD shall giue them vp before your face, that ye may doe vnto them according vnto all the Commandements which I haue commanded you.

6 Be strong, and of a good courage, feare not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he is that doeth goe with thee, he will not faile thee, nor forsake thee.

7 And Moses called vnto Ioshua, and said vnto him in the sight of all Israel, Bee strong, and of a good courage: for thou must goe with this people vnto the land, which the LORD hath sworne vnto their fathers to giue them: and thou shalt cause them to inherite it.

8 And the LORD, he is that doth goe before thee, he will be with thee, hee will not faile thee, neither forsake thee: feare not, neither be dismayed.

9 And Moses wrote this Law, and deliuered it vnto the Priests the sonnes of Leui, which bare the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD, and vnto all the Elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of euery seuen yeeres, in the solemnitie of the \* yeere of release, in the feast of Tabernacles,

11 when all Israel is come to appeare before the LORD thy God, in the place which hee shall choose: thou shalt reade this Law before all Israel, in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may heare; and that they may learne, and feare the LORD your God, and obserue to doe all the wordes of this Law:

13 And that their children which haue not knowen any thing, may heare, and learne to feare the LORD your God, as long as ye liue in the land, whither ye goe ouer Jordan to possesse it.

14 And the LORD saide vnto Moses, Beholde, thy dayes approach that thou must die: call Ioshua, and present your selues in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, that I may giue him a charge. And Moses and Ioshua went and presented themselves in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

15 And the LORD appeared in the Taber-

\* Chap. 4.  
26.

\* Chap. 1.

\* Chap. 15.  
1.

\* Num. 10.  
12. chap 3.  
27.

\* Num. 27.  
21.



Tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud : and the pillar of the cloude stood ouer the doore of the Tabernacle.

† Hebr. ye  
downe.

16 ¶ And the LORD saide vnto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleepe with thy fathers, and this people wil rise vp, and goe a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land whither they goe to be amongst them, and wil forsake me, and breake my couenant which I haue made with them.

† Hebr. sit  
them.

17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be deuoured, and many euils and troubles shall befall them, so that they will say in that day, Are not these euils come vpon vs, because our God is not amongst vs?

18 And I will surely hide my face in that day, for all the euils which they shal haue wrought, in that they are turned vnto other gods.

19 Now therefore, write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouthes, that this song may be a witnesse for mee, against the children of Israel.

20 For when I shall haue brought them into the land which I swaue vnto their fathers, that floweth with milke and hony; and they shall haue eaten and filled themselves, and waken fat: then will they turne vnto other gods, and serue them, and prouoke me, and breake my couenant.

† Hebr. be-  
fore.

21 And it shall come to passe, when many euils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testifie † against them as a witnesse: for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouthes of their seed: for I know their imagination which they † goe about euen now, before I haue brought them into the land, which I swaue.

† Hebr. doe.

22 ¶ Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

\* Iosh. 1. 6.

23 And he gaue Ioshua the sonne of Nun a charge, and said, \* See strong, and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I swaue vnto them: and I will be with thee.

24 ¶ And it came to passe when Moses had made an ende of writing the wordes of this Law in a booke, vntill they were finished,

25 That Moses commaunded the

Leuites which bare the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD, saying,

26 Take this booke of the Law, and put it in the side of the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD your God, that it may bee there for a witnesse against thee.

27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiffe necke: Beholde, while I am yet alue with you this day, yee haue bene rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death:

28 ¶ Gather vnto mee all the Elders of your tribes, and your Officers, that I may speake these words in their eares, and call heauen and earth to record against them.

29 For I know, that after my death yee will vtterly corrupt your selues, and turne aside from the way, which I haue commaunded you: and euil wil befall you in the latter dayes, because yee wil doe euil in the sight of the LORD, to prouoke him to anger through the worke of your hands.

30 And Moses spake in the eares of all the Cōgregation of Israel the wordes of this song, vntill they were ended.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 Moses song, which setteth foorth Gods mercy and vengeance. 46 He exhorteth them to set their hearts vpon it. 48 God sendeth him vp to mount Nebo, to see the land, and die.



ue care, O yee heauens, and I will speake; And heare, O earth, the wordes of my mouth.

2 My doctrine shall drop as the raine: my speech shall distill as the dew, as the snail raine vpon the tender herbe, and as the showres vpon the grasse.

3 Because I wil publish the Name of the LORD: ascribe yee greatnesse vnto our God.

4 He is the rocke, his worke is perfect: for all his wayes are Iudgement: A God of truth, and without iniquity, iust and right is he.

5 † They haue corrupted themselves, || their spot is not the spot of his children: they are a peruerse and crooked generation.

† Hebr. he  
hath corrup-  
ted to him-  
selfe.

6 Doe ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish people, a bulwark: Is not he thy Father that hath bought thee: hath he not made thee, and established thee:

† Or, that  
they are not  
his children,  
that is their  
blot.

7 ¶ Remem-



7 **R**emember the dayes of olde, consider the yeres of many generations: aske thy father, and he will shewe thee, thy Elders, and they wil tell thee.

8 When the most high diuided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sonnes of Adam, hee set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

9 For the LORDS portion is his people: Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.

10 He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness: hee ledde him about, he instructed him, hee kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 As an Eagle stirreth vp her nest, fluttereth ouer her yong, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:

12 So the LORD alone did leade him, and there was no strange God with him.

13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eate the increase of the fields, and he made him to sucke honny out of the rocke, and oyle out of the flintie rocke,

14 Butter of kine, & milke of sheepe, with fat of lambes, and rammes of the breed of Bashan, & goats, with the fat of kidneis of wheat, and thou diddest drinke the pure blood of the grape.

15 But Jerusalem wared fat, and kicked: Thou art wahren fat, thou art growen thicke, thou art couered with fatnes: then he forsooke God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rocke of his saluation.

16 They prouoked him to ielousie with strange gods, with abominations prouoked they him to anger.

17 They sacrificed vnto deuils, not to God: to gods whom they knew not, to new gods, that came newly vp, whom your fathers feared not.

18 Of the Rocke that begate thee thou art vnmindfull, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.

19 And when the LORD saw it, he abhorred them, because of the prouoking of his sonnes, & of his daughters.

20 And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their ende shall be: for they are a very froward generation, children in whom is no faith.

21 They haue moued me to ielousie with that which is not god, they haue prouoked me to anger with their vanities:

And I will moue them to ielousie with those which are not a people, I will prouoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

22 For a fire is kindled in my anger, and I shall burne vnto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountaines.

23 I will heape mischiefes vpon them, I will spend mine arrowes vpon them.

24 They shall bee burnt with hunger and deuoured with burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts vpon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.

25 The sword without, and terrour within shall destroy both the yong man, and the virgin, the suckling also with the man of gray haire.

26 I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease fro among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their aduersaries should behaue themselves strangely, and lest they should say, Our hande is high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

28 For they are a nation void of counsel, neither is there any vnderstanding in them.

29 O that they were wise, that they vnderstood this, that they would consider their latter end.

30 How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rocke had sold them, and the LORD had shut them vp:

31 For their rocke is not as our Rocke, euen our enemies themselves being iudges.

32 For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorah: their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter.

33 Their wine is the poison of dragons, and the cruell venime of Aspes.

34 Is not this laide vp in store with me, and sealed vp among my treasures:

35 To me belongeth vengeance, and recompence, their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamitie is at hand, and the things that shal come vpon them, make halte.

36 For the LORD shall iudge his people, and repent himselfe for his seruants, when he seeth that then powder

\* Rem. 10. 9

|| Or, hath burned.  
|| Or, hath consumed.

† Heb. burning coales.

† Heb. from the chambers.  
† Heb. be reuenged.

|| Or, our high hand and not the LORD hath done all this.

\* Iosh. 23. 10.

|| Or, is worse then the vine of Sodom. &c.

\* Eccles. 28. 1. rom. 12. 19. heb. 10. 30.

† Heb. hand



# Moses song: He Deuteronomie. may see Canaan.

is gone; and there is none shut vp, or left.

37 And he shall say, where are their gods: their Rocke in whom they trusted;

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, & dranke the wine of their drinke offerings: let them rise vp and helpe you, and be your protection.

39 See now, that I, euen I am he, and there is no god with mee; \* I kill, and I make aliuē: I wound, and I heale: neither is there any that can deliuer out of my hand.

40 For I lift vp my hand to heauen, and say, I liue for euer.

41 If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take holde on Iudgement, I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrowes drinke with blood, (and my sword shall deuoure flesh) and that with the blood of the flaine, and of the captiues, from the beginning of reuenges vpon the enemye.

43 **R**eioyce, O ye nations with his people, for he will auenge the blood of his seruants, and will render vengeance to his aduersaries, and wil be mercifull vnto his land, and to his people.

44 **A**nd Moses came and spake all the wordes of this song in the eares of the people, he and **H**oshea the sonne of Nun.

45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these wordes to all Israel.

46 And hee said vnto them, \* Set your hearts vnto all the wordes which I testifie among you this day, which yee shall commaund your children to obserue to doe all the wordes of this Law.

47 For it is not a vaine thing for you: because it is your life, and through this thing yee shall prolong your dayes, in the land whither yee goe ouer Iordan to possesse it.

48 And \* the **L**ORD spake vnto Moses that selfe same day, saying,

49 Get thee vp into this mountaine Abarim, vnto mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is ouer against Iericho, and behold the land of Canaan which I giue vnto the children of Israel for a possession:

50 And die in the mount whither thou goest vp, and bee gathered vnto

thy people, as \* Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered vnto his people:

51 Because \* ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel, at the waters of Meribah Kadeth, in the wilderness of Zin: because yee sanctified mee not in the midst of the children of Israel.

52 Yet thou shalt see the land before thee, but thou shalt not goe thither vnto the land which I giue the children of Israel.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The Maiestie of God. 6 The blessings of the twelue Tribes. 16 The excellency of Israel.

**A**ND this is the blessing, wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

2 And he said, **T**he **L**ORD came from Sinai, and rose vp from Seir vnto them, hee shined forth from mount Paran, and hee came with ten thousands of Saints: from his Right hand went a fierie Law for them.

3 **B**ea hee loued the people: all his Saints are in thy hand: and they sate downe at thy feete: euery one shall receiue of thy wordes.

4 Moses commaunded vs a Law, euen the inheritance of the Congregation of Iacob.

5 And hee was King in Iesurun, when the heads of the people, and the Tribes of Israel were gathered together.

6 **L**et Reuben liue, and not die, and let not his men be few.

7 **A**nd this is the blessing of Iudah: and he said, heare, **L**ORD, the voice of Iudah, and bring him vnto his people: let his hands bee sufficient for him, and bee thou an helpe to him from his enemies.

8 **A**nd of Leui hee said, \* Let thy Thummin and thy Urin be with thy holy one, whom thou diddest prouue at Passah, & with whom thou didst strue at the waters of Meribah:

9 **W**ho said vnto his father & to his mother, I haue not seene him, neither did hee acknowledge his brethren: nor knew his owne children: for they haue obserued thy word, and kept thy Couenant.

10 **T**hey

† Hebr. an  
biding for  
you.

\* 1. Sam. 2.  
6. tob. 13. 2.  
wild. 16.  
13.

|| Or, praise  
his people ye  
nations. Or,  
sing ye.

\* Matt. 7. 6.  
rom. 15. 10.

|| Or, Iosua.

\* Chap. 6. 6  
and 11. 18.

\* Num. 27.  
12.

\* Num. 20.  
25. 28. and  
33. 38.

\* Num. 20.  
12. 13. and  
27. 14.  
|| Or, I rise at  
Kadeth.

† Hebr. a fire  
of law.

\* Exod. 28.  
30.



# Moses bleſſeth Chap. xxxiiij. the tribes of Iſrael.

¶ Or let them  
teach, &c.  
¶ Or, let  
them put  
incenſe.  
† Heb. at thy  
noſe.

10 ¶ They ſhal teach Iacob thy iudgements, and Iſrael thy Lawe: ¶ they ſhall put incenſe<sup>†</sup> before thee, and whole burnt ſacrifice vpon thine Altar.

11 Bleſſe, LORD, his ſubſtance, and accept the worke of his handes, ſmite thorow the loines of them that riſe againſt him, and of them that hate him, that they riſe not againe.

12 ¶ And of Benjamin he ſaid, The beloned of the LORD ſhall dwell in ſafetie by him, and the LORD ſhall couer him all the day long, and he ſhall dwell betweene his ſhoulders.

13 ¶ And of Joſeph he ſaid, \* Bleſſed of the LORD be his land, for the precious things of heauen, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath;

14 And for the precious fruits brought forth by the ſunne, and for the precious things<sup>†</sup> put forth by the<sup>†</sup> moone,

15 And for the chiefe things of the ancient mountaines, and for the precious things of the laſting hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth, and fulneſſe thereof, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the buſh: let the bleſſing come vpon the head of Joſeph, and vpon the top of the head of him that<sup>\*</sup> was ſeparated frō his brethren.

17 His glory is like the firſtling of his bullocke, & his hornes are like the hornes of Unicorne: with them he ſhall puſh the people together, to the ends of the earth: and they are the ten thouſands of Ephraim, and they are the thouſands of Manaſſeh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he ſaid, Reioyce, Zebulun, in thy going out; and Iſſachar, in thy tents.

19 They ſhall call the people vnto the mountaine, there they ſhal offer ſacrifices of righteouſneſſe: for they ſhall ſucke of the abundance of the ſeas, and of treasures hid in the land.

20 ¶ And of Gad he ſaid, Bleſſed be he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lyon, and teareth the armie with the crowne of the head.

21 And he prouided the firſt part for himſelfe, becauſe there, in a portion of the lawgauer was he<sup>†</sup> ſeated, and hee came with the heads of the people, he executed the iuſtice of the LORD, and his iudgements with Iſrael.

22 ¶ And of Dan he ſaid, Dan is a Lyons whelpe: hee ſhall leape from Baſhan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he ſaid, O

Naphtali, ſatiſfied with fauour, and full with the bleſſing of the LORD: poſſeſſe thou the Weſt and the South.

24 ¶ And of Aſher hee ſaid, let Aſher be bleſſed with children, Let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oile.

25 Thy ¶ ſhoes ſhall bee yron and braſſe, and as thy dayes, ſo ſhall thy ſtrength bee.

26 ¶ There is none like vnto the God of Iſſurum, who rideth vpon the heauen in thy helpe, and in his excellencie on the ſkie.

27 The eternall God is thy refuge, and vnderneath are the euerlaſting armies: and he ſhall thruſt out the enemy from before thee, and ſhall ſay, Deſtroy them.

28 \* Iſrael then ſhall dwell in ſafetie alone: the fountaine of Iacob ſhal be vpon a land of corne and wine, alſo his heauens ſhall drop downe dew.

29 Happy art thou, O Iſrael: who is like vnto thee, O people ſaued by the LORD, the ſhield of thy helpe, and who is the ſword of thy excellencie: and thine enemies ſhal be found liars vnto thee, and thou ſhalt tread vpon their high places.

## C H A P. XXXIII.

1 Moſes from Mount Nebo vieweth the lande.  
5 He dieth there. 6 His buriall. 7 His age.  
8 Thirty dayes mourning for him. 9 Iſhua ſucceedeth him. 10 The praiſe of Moſes.

¶ And Moſes went by from the plaines of Moab, vnto the mountaine of Nebo, to the top of Pigah, that is ouer againſt Jericho: and the LORD ſhewed him<sup>\*</sup> all the land of Gilead, vnto Dan,

2 And all Naphtali, and the lande of Ephraim, and Manaſſeh, and all the land of Iudah, vnto the vtmoſt ſea,

3 And the South, and the plaine of the valley of Jericho, the citie of palme trees vnto Zoar.

4 And the LORD ſaid vnto him, \* This is the land which I ſware vnto Abraham, vnto Iſaac, and vnto Iacob, ſaying, I will giue it vnto thy ſeed: I haue cauſed thee to ſee it with thine eyes, but thou ſhalt not go ouer thither.

5 ¶ So Moſes the ſeruant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

¶ U 2

6 And

¶ Or, vnder  
thy ſhoes  
ſhal be yron.

\* Ier. 23. 6

¶ Or, ſhal be  
ſubdued.

¶ Or, Hill.

\* Chap. 3.  
27 2. mac.  
2. 4.

\* Gen. 12. 7  
and 13. 15.

\* Gen. 49.  
25.

† Heb. ſtrow  
forth.  
† Hebr.  
Monets.

\* Gen. 49.  
26.

Heb. ſeſled.



6 And hee buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, ouer against Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his Sepulchre vnto this day.

† Heb. meifurc.  
† Hebr. fed.

7 ¶ And Moses was an hundred and twentie yeeres olde when he died: his eye was not dimme, nor his naturall force † abated.

8 ¶ And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plaines of Moab thirty dayes: So the dayes of weeping and mourning for Moses were ended.

9 ¶ And Ioshua the sonne of Nun was full of the Spirit of wisdom: for

Moses had layd his handes vpon him, and the children of Israel hearkened vnto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.

10 ¶ And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like vnto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face:

11 In al the signes and the wonders which the LORD sent him to doe in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his seruants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terrour, which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.



## THE BOOKE OF Ioshua.

### CHAP. I.

1 The LORD appointeth Ioshua to succede Moses. 3 The borders of the promised land. 5. 9 God promiset to assit Ioshua. 8 He giueth him instructions. 10 He prepareth the people to passe ouer Iordan. 12 Ioshua putteth the two tribes and halfe in minde of their promise to Moses. 16 They promise him fealty.



OWE after the death of Moses the seruant of the LORD, it came to passe, that the LORD spake vnto Ioshua the sonne of Nun, Moses' nunister, saying,

2 Moses my seruant is dead: now therefore arise, goe ouer this Iordan, thou, and all this people, vnto the land which I doe giue to them, euen to the children of Israel.

\* Deut. 11.  
24. chap.  
14. 9.

3 \* Every place that the sole of your foote shall tread vpon, that haue I giuen vnto you, as I said vnto Moses.

4 From the wildernesse and this Lebanon, euen vnto the great Riuer, the riuer Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and vnto the great sea, toward

the going downe of the Sunne, shalbe your coast.

5 There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the dayes of thy life: as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee: \* I will not faile thee, nor forsake thee.

\* Heb. 13.  
6.

6 \* Bee strong, and of a good courage: for vnto this people shalt thou diuide for an inheritance the land which I sware vnto their fathers to giue them.

\* Deut. 32.  
23.  
† Or, thou shalt cause this people to inherite the land, &c.

7 Onely bee thou strong, and very courageous, that thou mayest obserue to doe according to all the Law, which Moses my seruant commaunded thee: \* turne not from it to the right hand, or to the left, that thou mayest prosper whither soeuer thou goest.

\* Deut. 5. 32.  
and 28. 14.  
† Or, doe wisely.

8 This booke of the Law shal not depart out of thy mouth, but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest obserue to doe according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt haue good successe.

† Or, doe wisely.

9 Haue not I commaunded thee: be strong, and of a good courage, bee not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God is with thee, whither soeuer thou goest.

10 ¶ Then



10 **¶** Then Joshua commanded the Officers of the people, saying,

11 **¶** Passe through the hoste, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals: for within three dayes ye shall passe ouer this Iordan, to goe in to possesse the land which the **LORD** your God gueth you, to possesse it.

12 **¶** And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to halfe the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

13 **¶** Remember the word which Moses the seruant of the **LORD** commanded you, saying, The **LORD** your God hath giuen you rest, and hath giuen you this land:

14 **¶** Your wives, your litle ones, and your cattell shall remaine in the lande which Moses gaue you on this side Iordan; but ye shall passe before your brethren armed, all the nightie men of valour, and helpe them:

15 **¶** Untill the **LORD** haue giuen your brethren rest, as he hath giuen you, and they also haue possessed the lande which the **LORD** your God gueth them: then yee shall returne vnto the land of your possession, and enioy it, which Moses the **LORDS** seruant gaue you on this side Iordan toward the Sunne rising.

16 **¶** And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest vs, we will doe, and whither soeuer thou sendest vs, we will goe.

17 **¶** According as we hearkened vnto Moses in all things, so will we hearken vnto thee: onely the **LORD** thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.

18 **¶** Whosoever he be that doth rebell against thy commandement, and will not hearken vnto thy words, in all that thou commandest him, he shall bee put to death: onely be strong, and of a good courage.

## CHAP. II.

1 Rahab receiueh and concaleth the two spies sent from Shittim. 8 The couenant betweene her and them. 23 Their returne and relation.

**¶** And Joshua the sonne of Nun sent out of Shittim two men, to spie secretly, saying, Go, view the land, euen Iericho: and they went, and came into an harlots house, named Rahab, and lodged there.

2 And it was told the king of Iericho, saying, Behold, there came men in

hither to night, of the children of Israel, to search out the countrey.

3 And the king of Iericho sent vnto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entred into thine house: for they bee come to search out all the countrey.

4 And the woman tooke the two men, and hid them, & said thus: There came men vnto mee, but I wist not whence they were:

5 And it came to passe about the time of shutting of the gate, when it was darke, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wote not: pursue after them quickly, for ye shall ouertake them.

6 But shee had brought them vp to the rooffe of the house, and hid them with the stalkes of flaxe, which shee had laid in order vpon the rooffe.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Iordan, vnto the fords: and as soone as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 **¶** And before they were laide dole, shee came vp vnto them vpon the rooffe.

9 And shee said vnto the men, I know that the **LORD** hath giuen you the land, and that your terrour is fallen vpon vs, and that all the inhabitantes of the land faint because of you:

10 For wee haue heard how the **LORD** dried vp the water of the red Sea for you, when you came out of Egypt, and what you did vnto the two kings of the Amorites that were on the other side Iordan, \* Sihon and Og, whom ye bitterly destroyed.

11 And as soone as we had heard these things, our hearts did melt, neither did there remaine any more courage in any man, because of you: for the **LORD** your God, he is God in heauen above, and in earth beneath.

12 **¶** Now therefore, I pray you, sweare vnto me by the **LORD**, since I haue shewed you kindnesse, that ye will also shew kindnesse vnto my fathers house, and giue me a true token:

13 And that ye will saue aliuie my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they haue, and deliuer our liues from death.

14 And the men answered her, Our life is for yours, if yee utter not this our businesse. And it shall bee when the

U 3 **LORD**

\* Num 32  
20.

† Heb. m<sup>o</sup>st  
shalt be  
sue.

† Heb. melt.

\* Exod. 14  
21. chap. 4.  
23.

\* Num. 21  
24.

† Heb. rof<sup>e</sup>  
v<sup>p</sup>.

\* Heb. 11,  
31. 1 am. 2.  
25.

† Heb. lay

† Heb. in  
stead of you  
to die.



**L**ORD hath giuen vs the land, that wee will deale kindly and truly with thee.

15 Then shee let them downe by a coard thorow the window: for her house was vpon the towne wall, and she dwelt vpon the wall.

16 And she said vnto them, Get you to the mountaine, lest the pursuers meete you; and hide your selues there three dayes, vntill the pursuers bee returned, and after ward may ye goe your way.

17 And the men said vnto her, wee will bee blamelesse of this thine oath which thou hast made vs sweare:

18 Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt binde this line of scarlet threed in the window which thou didst let vs downe by: and thou shalt bring thy father and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy fathers household home vnto thee.

19 And it shall bee, that whosoener shall goe out of the doores of thy house into the street, his blood shall be vpon his head, and wee will bee guiltlesse: and whosoener shall bee with thee in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand be vpon him.

20 And if thou vtter this our businesse, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made vs to sweare.

21 And shee saide, According vnto your words, so be it. And she sent them away, & they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came vnto the mountaine, and abode there three dayes, vntill the pursuers were returned. And the pursuers sought them thorowout all the way, but found them not.

23 So the two men returned, and descended from the mountaine, and passed ouer, and came to Ioshua the sonne of Nun, and told him all things that befell them.

24 And they saide vnto Ioshua, Truly the LORD hath deliuered into our hands all the land: for euen all the inhabitants of the countrey doe faint because of vs.

courageth the people. 14 The waters of Iordan are diuided.

**A**ND Ioshua rose early in the morning, and they remooued from Shittim, and came to Iordan, hee and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed ouer.

2 And it came to passe after three dayes, that the Officers went thorow the hoste;

3 And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD your God, and the Priests the Leuites bearing it, then ye shall remouue from your place, and goe after it.

4 Yet there shall be a space betweene you and it, about two thousand cubites by measure: come not nere vnto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must goe: for ye haue not passed this way heretofore.

5 And Ioshua said vnto the people, Sanctifie your selues: for to morrow the LORD wil do wondrous among you.

6 And Ioshua spake vnto the Priests, saying, Take vp the Arke of the Couenant, and passe ouer before the people. And they tooke vp the Arke of the Couenant, and went before the people.

7 And the LORD saide vnto Ioshua, This day wil I begin to magnifie thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee.

8 And thou shalt command the Priests that beare the Arke of the Couenant, saying; When ye are come to the brink of the water of Iordan, ye shall stand still in Iordan.

9 And Ioshua said vnto the children of Israel, Come hither, and heare the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Ioshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you, and that he will without faile drue out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and Gergashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

11 Behold, the Arke of the Couenant, euen the Lord of all the earth, passeth ouer before you, into Iordan.

12 Now therefore take ye twelue men out of the Tribes of Israel, out of euery Tribe a man.

13 And

† Hebr. gather.

† Hebr. since yesterday & the third day.

\* Leuit. 20. 7. num. 11. 18. chap. 7. 13. 1. sam. 16. 5.

\* Chap. I. 5.

† Hebr. melt.

### CHAP. III.

1 Ioshua commeth to Iordan. 2 The Officers instruct the people for the passage. 7 The LORD encourageth Ioshua. 9 Ioshua in-



13 And it shall come to passe, as soone as the soles of the feete of the Priestes that beare the Arke of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, that the waters of Jordan shall be cut off, from the waters that come downe from aboue: and they

\* Psal. 114. 3.

\* shall stand vpon an heape. 14 And it came to passe when the people remooued from their tents, to passe ouer Jordan, and the Priestes bearing the Arke of the Couenant before the people;

\* Acts 7. 45

15 And as they that bare the Arke were come vnto Jordan, and the feet of the Priestes that bare the Arke, were dipped in the brimme of the water, (for Jordan ouerfloweth all his banks at the time of harvest)

\* 1. Chron. 12. 15. ecclus. 24. 30.

16 That the waters which came downe from aboue, stood and rose vpon an heape very farre, from the city Adam, that is beside Zaretan: and those that came downe toward the sea of the plaine, euen the salt sea, failed, and were cut off: and the people passed ouer right against Jericho.

17 And the Priestes that bare the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD, stood firme on drie ground, in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed ouer on drie ground, vntill all the people were passed cleane ouer Jordan.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Twelue men are appointed to take twelue stones for a memoriall out of Iordan. 9 Twelue other stones are set vp in the middest of Iordan. 10. 19 The people passe ouer. 14 God magnifieth Ioshua. 20 The twelue stones are pitched in Gilgal.



And it came to passe when all the people were cleane passed ouer Jordan, that the LORD spake vnto Ioshua, saying,

\* Deut. 27. 2. Chap. 3. 12.

2 Take you twelue men out of the people, out of euery tribe a man,

3 And command you them, saying, Take you hence out of the mids of Jordan, out of the place where the Priestes feet stood firme, twelue stones, and pee shall carry them ouer with you, and leaue them in the lodging place where you shall lodge this night.

4 Then Ioshua called the twelue men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of euery tribe a man:

5 And Ioshua said vnto them, Passe ouer before the Arke of the LORD your God into the mids of Jordan, and take ye vpon euery man of you a stone vpon his shoulder, according vnto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

6 That this may be a signe among you, that when your children aske their fathers in tyme to come, saying, What meane you by these stones?

† Heb. to morrow.

7 Then pee shall answer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD, when it passed ouer Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall bee for a memoriall vnto the children of Israel for euer.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Ioshua commanded, and tooke vpon twelue stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake vnto Ioshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them ouer with them, vnto the place where they lodged, and laid them downe there.

9 And Ioshua set vpon twelue stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the Priestes which bare the Arke of the Couenant, stood: and they are there vnto this day.

10 For the Priestes which bare the Arke, stood in the midst of Jordan, vntill euery thing was finished that the LORD commanded Ioshua to speake vnto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Ioshua: and the people halted and passed ouer.

11 And it came to passe when all the people were cleane passed ouer, that the Arke of the LORD passed ouer, and the Priestes in the presence of the people.

12 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and halfe the tribe of Manasseh, passed ouer armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake vnto them:

\* Num. 32. 27.

13 About forty thousand prepared for war, passed ouer before the LORD vnto battell, to the plaines of Jericho.

† Or ready armed.

14 On that day the LORD magnified Ioshua in the sight of all Israel, and they feared him, as they feared Moses all the dayes of his life.

15 And the LORD spake vnto Ioshua, saying,

16 Command the Priestes that beare the



the Arke of the Testimony, that they come vp out of Jordan.

17 Ioshua therefore commaunded the Priests, saying, Come yee vp out of Jordan.

† Hebr. plucked vp  
† Hebr. weirs.  
18 And it came to passe when the Priests that bare the Arke of the Covenant of the LORD, were come vp out of the mids of Jordan, and the soles of the Priests feete were † lift vp vnto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned vnto their place; and † flowed ouer all his banks, as they did before.

19 And the people came vp out of Jordan on the tenth day of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, in the East border of Jericho.

20 And those twelve stones which they tooke out of Jordan, did Ioshua pitch in Gilgal.

† Hebr. to profit.  
21 And he spake vnto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall aske their fathers † in time to come, saying, What meane these stones?

22 Then yee shall let your children know, saying, Israel came ouer this Jordan on dry land.

\* Exod. 14. 21.  
23 For the LORD your God dried vp the waters of Jordan from before you, vntill yee were passed ouer, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, which hee dried vp from before vs, vntill we were gone ouer:

\* Hebr. all day.  
24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it is mighty, that ye might feare the LORD your God † for euer.

### CHAP. V.

1 The Canaanites are afraid. 2 Ioshua reneweth Circumcision. 10 The Pascheouer is kept at Gilgal. 12 Manna ceaseth. 13 An Angel appeareth to Ioshua.



And it came to passe when all the Kings of the Amorites which were on the side of Jordan westward, and all the Kings of the Canaanites, which were by the Sea, heard that the LORD had dried vp the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, vntill we were passed ouer, that their heart melted; neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

2 At that time the LORD said vnto Ioshua, \* Make thee † sharpe knives, and circumsise againe the children of Israel the second time.

\* Exod. 4. 25.  
† Circumcise  
\* Ioshua

3 And Ioshua made him sharpe knives, and circumsised the children of Israel at † the hill of the foreskinnes.

4 And this is the cause why Ioshua did circumsise: all the people that came out of Egypt, that were males, euen all the men of warre, died in the wilderness by the way after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out, were circumsised, but all the people that were borne in the wilderness by the way, as they came forth out of Egypt, them they had not circumsised.

6 For the children of Israel walked fourtie yeeres in the wilderness, till all the people that were men of warre which came out of Egypt were consumed, because they obeyed not the voyce of the LORD, vnto whome the LORD sware that hee \* would not shew them the land which the LORD sware vnto their fathers, that he would giue vs, a land that floweth with milke & hony.

7 And their children, whom hee raised vp in their stead, them Ioshua circumsised, for they were vncircumsised: because they had not circumsised them by the way.

8 And it came to passe † when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the campe, till they were whole.

9 And the LORD saide vnto Ioshua, This day haue I rolled away the reproch of Egypt from off you: wherefore the name of the place is called † Gilgal vnto this day.

10 And the children of Israel incamped in Gilgal, and kept the Pascheouer, on the fourteenth day of the month at euen, in the plaines of Jericho.

11 And they did eate of the olde corne of the land, on the morrow after the Pascheouer, vnleauened cakes, and parched corne in the selfe same day.

12 And the Manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the olde corne of the land, neither had the children of Israel Manna any more, but they did eate of the fruit of the land of Canaan that yeere.

13 And it came to passe when Ioshua was by Jericho, that he lift vp his eyes, and looked, and beholde, there stood \* a man ouer against him, with his sword dalven in his hand: and Ioshua went vnto him, and said vnto him, Art thou for vs, or for our aduersaries?

Or, Gibe-ah-haara-loth.

\* Num. 14. 23.

† Heb. when the people had made an end to be circumsised.

† I. rolling.

\* Exod. 23. 23.

14 And



|| Or, Prince.

14 And he said, Nay, but as || captaine of the hoste of the LORD am I now come. And Ioshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said vnto him, What saith my Lord vnto his seruant?

\*Exod. 3.9.  
acts. 7. 33.

15 And the captaine of the LORDS hoste said vnto Ioshua, \* Loose thy shooe from off thy foote, for the place whereon thou standest, is holy: And Ioshua did so.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Iericho is shut vp. 2 God instructeth Ioshua how to besiege it. 12 The citie is compassed. 17 It must be accursed. 20 The walles fall downe. 22 Rahab is saued. 26 The builder of Iericho is cursed.

† Hebr. did  
shut vp, and  
was shut vp.

**N**OW Iericho was straitly shut vp, because of the children of Israel: none went out, & none came in.

2 And the LORD said vnto Ioshua, See, I haue giuen into thine hand Iericho, and the King thereof, and the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye shall compass the city, all yee men of warre, and goe round about the city once: thus shalt thou doe sixe dayes.

4 And seuen Priests shall beare before the Arke seuen trumpets of rammes homes: and the seuenth day yee shall compass the city seuen times, and the Priests shall blow with the trumpets.

5 And it shall come to passe that when they make a long blast with the rammes-horne, and when ye heare the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout: and the wall of the citie shall fall downe † flat, and the people shall ascend vp euery man straight before him.

† Hebr. vnder it.

6 And Ioshua the sonne of Nun called the Priests, and said vnto them, Take vp the Arke of the Couenant, and let seuen Priests beare seuen trumpets of rammes-hornes, before the Arke of the LORD.

7 And he said vnto the people, Passe on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed passe on before the Arke of the LORD.

8 And it came to passe when Ioshua had spoken vnto the people, that the seuen Priests bearing the seuen trumpets of rammes-hornes, passed on before the LORD, and blew with the

trumpets: and the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD followed them.

9 And the armed men went before the Priests that blew with the trumpets: and the † reerward came after the Arke, the Priests going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

† Hebr. gathering holt

10 And Ioshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor make any noise with your voice, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, vntill the day I bid you shout, then shall ye shout.

† Hebr. make your voyce to be heard.

11 So the Arke of the LORD compassed the citie, going about it once: and they came into the campe, and lodged in the campe.

12 And Ioshua rose early in the morning, and the Priests tooke vp the Arke of the LORD.

13 And seuen Priests bearing seuen trumpets of rammes-hornes before the Arke of the LORD, went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them, but the reerward came after the Arke of the LORD, the Priests going on and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the citie once, and returned into the campe: so they did sixe dayes.

15 And it came to passe on the seuenth day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the citie after the same maner, seuen times: only on that day they compassed the citie seuen times.

16 And it came to passe at the seuenth time, when the Priests blew with the trumpets, Ioshua said vnto the people, Shout, for the LORD hath giuen you the citie.

17 And the citie shall be accursed, even it, and all that are therein, to the LORD: onely Rahab the harlot shall liue, she, and all that are with her in the house, because \* she hid the messengers that we sent.

|| Or, devoted.

\* Chap. 2.4

18 And you, in any wise keepe your selues from the accursed thing, lest yee make your selues accursed, when yee take of the accursed thing, and make the campe of Israel a curse, and trouble it.

19 But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brasle and yron, are † consecrated vnto the LORD: they shall come into the treasure of the LORD.

† Hebr. holinesse.

20 So the people shouted when the Priests blew with the trumpets: and it came



\* Heb. 11.  
30.  
† Heb. 2.  
der. ii.

came to passe when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell downe flat, so that the people went vp into the cite, euery man straight before him, and they tooke the cite.

21 And they utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, yong and old, and ore, and sheepe, and asse, with the edge of the sword.

22 But Ioshua had said vnto the two men that had spied out the countrey; Goe into the harlots house, and bring out thence the woman and all that she hath, as ye sware vnto her.

\* Chap. 2.  
14 heb. 11.  
31.

23 And the yong men that were spies, went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had: and they brought out all her kinned, and left them without the campe of Israel.

† Heb. fam-  
ul. es.

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein: onely the siluer & the gold, and the vessels of brasle and of yron, they put into the Treasury of the house of the LORD.

25 And Ioshua saued Rahab the harlot aloue, and her fathers household, and all that she had: and she dwelleth in Israel euen vnto this day, because she had the messengers which Ioshua sent to spy out Jericho.

\* 1. King.  
16. 34.

26 And Ioshua adured them at that time, saying, Cursed be the man before the LORD, that riseth vp and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation therof in his first borne, and in his yongest sonne shall hee set vp the gates of it.

27 So the LORD was with Ioshua, and his fame was noised through out all the countrey.

## CHAP. VII.

1 The Israelites are smitten at Ai. 6 Ioshuas complaint. 10 God instructeth him what to doe. 16 Achan is taken by the Lot. 19 His confession. 22 Hee and all he had are destroyed in the valley of Achor.

\* Chap. 22  
20 1 chron.  
2. 7.

**B**Ut the children of Israel committed a trespasse in the accursed thing: for Achan the sonne of Earm, the sonne of Zabdi, the sonne of Zerah, of the tribe of Iudah, tooke of the accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled

against the children of Israel.

2 And Ioshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Beth-aen, on the East side of Bethel, and spake vnto them, saying, Goe vp and view the countrey. And the men went vp, and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Ioshua, and said vnto him, Let not all the people goe vp: but let about two or three thousand men goe vp, and smite Ai, and make not all the people to labour thither, for they are but few.

† Heb. about  
2000. men:  
or, about  
3000. men.

4 So there went vp thither of the people about three thousand men, and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about therty and sixe men: for they chased them from before the gate euen vnto Shebarim, and smote them in the going downe: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, & became as water.

† Or, in Mo-  
rad.

6 And Ioshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth vpon his face, before the Arke of the LORD, vntill the euentide, he and the Elders of Israel, and put dust vpon their heads.

7 And Ioshua said, Alas, O Lord GOD, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people ouer Jordan, to deliuer vs into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy vs: would to God we had bene content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan.

8 Oh LORD! what shall I say, when Israel turneth their backs before their enemies?

† Heb.  
necker.

9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land shall heare of it, and shall enuiron vs round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou doe vnto thy great Name?

10 And the LORD saide vnto Ioshua, Get thee vp: wherefore liest thou thus vpon thy face?

† Heb. fallest.

11 Israel hath sinned, and they haue also transgressed my Couenant which I commaunded them: for they haue euen taken of the accursed thing, and haue also stollen, and dissembled also, and they haue put it euen amongst their owne stuffe.

12 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, but turned their backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I bee with you any more, except yee destroy the accursed from amongst you.

# Achans trespasse, Chap.viij. and punishment.

13 Up, sanctifie the people, and say, Sanctifie your selues against to morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, There is an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine euennues, vntill ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought, according to your tribes: and it shall be that the tribe which the LORD taketh, shall come according to the families thereof, and the familie which the LORD shall take, shall come by households: and the households which the LORD shall take, shall come man by man.

15 And it shall be that he that is taken with the accursed thing, shall bee burnt with fire, he, and all that hee hath: because he hath transgressed the couenant of the LORD, and because hee hath wrought folly in Israel.

16 So Joshua rose vp early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes, and the tribe of Iudah was taken.

17 And hee brought the familie of Iudah, and he tooke the familie of the Zarahites: and he brought the familie of the Zarahites, man by man, and Zabdi was taken.

18 And hee brought his household, man by man, and Achan the sonne of Carni, the sonne of Zabdi the sonne of Zerah, of the tribe of Iudah, was taken.

19 And Joshua said vnto Achan, My sonne, greeue, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, and make confession vnto him, and tel me now, what thou hast done, hide it not from me.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I haue sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus haue I done.

21 When I saw among the spoiles a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of siluer, and a wedge of gold of fiftie shekels weight, then I coveted them, and tooke them, and behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the siluer vnder it.

22 So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran vnto the tent, and behold, it was hid in his tent, and the siluer vnder it.

23 And they tooke them out of the

midst of the tent, and brought them vnto Joshua, and vnto all the children of Israel, and laid them out before the LORD.

24 And Joshua and all Israel with him tooke Achan the sonne of Zerah, and the siluer, and the garment, and the wedge of golde, and his sonnes, and his daughters, and his oren, and his asses, and his sheepe, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them vnto the valley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled vs: the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they raised ouer him a great heape of stones vnto this day: so the LORD turned from the fiercenesse of his anger: wherefore the name of the place was called, The valley of Achor, vnto this day.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 God incourageth Ioshua. 3 The stratageme whereby Ai was taken. 9 The king thereof is hanged. 30 Ioshua buildeth an Altar, 32 writeth the Lawe on stones, 33 propoundeth blessings and cursings.

And the LORD said vnto Joshua, \* Fearing not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of warre with thee, and arise, goe vp to Ai: See, I haue giuen into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his citie, and his land.

2 And thou shalt doe to Ai and her king, as thou diddest vnto \* Jericho and her king: Onely the spoile thereof and \* the cattell thereof shall ye take for a pray vnto your selues: lay thee an ambush for the citie, behind it.

3 So Joshua arose, and all the people of warre, to goe vp against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirtie thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night:

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the citie, even behind the citie: goe not very farre from the citie, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that are with mee, will approach vnto the citie: and it shall come to passe when they come out against vs, as at the first, that we will flee before them,

6 (For

† Heb. poured.

† That is, trouble.

\* Deut. 1. 21. & 7. 18.

\* Chap. 6. 21

\* Deut. 20. 14.

† Or, wickedness.

† Heb. song.



† Hebr. pul-  
led.

6 (For they will come out after vs) till we haue † drawen them from the ci- tie; for they will say, They flee before vs, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.

7 Then yee shall rise vp from the ambush, and seise vpon the citie: for the LORD your God will deliuer it into your hand.

8 And it shall be when yee haue ta- ken the citie, that ye shall set the citie on fire: according to the commandement of the LORD shall ye do. See, I haue commanded you.

9 C Ioshua therefore sent them forth, and they went to lie in ambush, and abode betwene Bethel and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Ioshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Ioshua rose vp early in the morning, and numbred the people, and went vp: he, and the Elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people, euen the people of warre that were with him, went vp, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the North side of Ai: now there was a valley betwene them and Ai.

12 And he tooke about five thousand men, and set them to lye in ambush be- twene Bethel and Ai, on the west side || of the citie.

|| Or, of Ai.

13 And when they had set the people, euen all the hoste that was on the North of the city, and their liers in wait on the west of the citie: Ioshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

† Hebr. their  
lying in wait.

14 C And it came to passe when the King of Ai saw it, that they halted, and rose vp early, and the men of the citie went out against Israel to battell, hee, and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plaine, but hee wist not that there were liers in ambush against him behind the citie.

15 And Ioshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people that were in Ai, were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Ioshua, and were drawen away from the citie.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai or Bethel, that went not out after Israel: and they left the citie open, and pursued after Israel.

18 And the LORD said vnto Ios- hua, Stretch out the speare that is in

thy hand, toward Ai: for I will giue it into thine hand. And Ioshua stretched out the speare that hee had in his hand, toward the citie.

19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ranne as soone as he had stretched out his hand: and they entred into the citie, and tooke it, and halted, and set the citie on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and behold, the smoke of the citie ascended vp to hea- uen, and they had no † power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness, turned backe vp- on the pursuers.

† Heb. hand.

21 And when Ioshua and all Is- rael saw that the ambush had taken the citie, and that the smoke of the citie ascen- ded, then they turned againe and slew the men of Ai.

22 And the other issued out of the ci- tie against them, so they were in the midst of Israel: some on this side, and some on that side, and they smote them; so that they \* let none of them remaine or escape.

\* Deut. 7 3.

23 And the King of Ai they tooke a- liue, and brought him to Ioshua.

24 And it came to passe when Is- rael had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai, in the field, in the wil- derness where in they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, vntill they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned vnto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And so it was that all that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelue thousand, euen all the men of Ai.

26 For Ioshua drew not his hand backe wherewith hee stretched out the speare, vntill he had vtterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 \* Onely the cattell, and the spoile of that citie Israel tooke for a pray vnto themselves, according vnto the word of the LORD, which he \* commaunded Ioshua.

\* Num. 31. 22, 26.

28 And Ioshua burnt Ai, and made it an heape for euer, euen a desolation vnto this day.

\* Verse 1.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree vntil euentide: and as soone as the sunne was downe, Ioshua commaun- ded that they should take his carkeise downe from the tree, and cast it at the entring of the gate of the citie, and \* raise thereon

\* Chap 7. 25.

thereon a great heape of stones that remembreth vnto this day.

30 ¶ Then Joshua built an Altar vnto the LORD God of Israel in mount Ebal,

31 As Moses the seruant of the LORD commaunded the children of Israel, as it is written in the \* booke of the Law of Moses, an Altar of whole stones, ouer which no man hath lift vp any yron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings vnto the LORD, and sacrificed peace offerings.

32 ¶ And he wrote there vpon the stones a copie of the Lawe of Moses, which hee wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

33 And all Israel, and their Elders, and Officers, and their Judges, stood on this side the Arke, and on that side, before the Priests the Leuites, which bare the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was borne among them: halfe of them ouer against mount Gerizim, and halfe of them ouer against mount Ebal, \* as Moses the seruant of the LORD had commaunded before, that they should blesse the people of Israel.

34 And afterward hee read all the words of the Law, the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the booke of the Law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses commaunded, which Joshua read not before all the Congregation of Israel, \* with the women and the little ones, and the strangers that were conuerfant among them.

## CHAP. IX.

1 The kings combine against Israel. 3 The Gibeonites by craft obtaine a League. 16 For which they are condemned to perpetual bondage.



And it came to passe when all the kings which were on this side Jordan in the hilles, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea, ouer against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Huite, and the Jebusite heard thereof:

2 That they gathered themselves together to fight with Joshua, and with Israel, with one accord.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of

Gibeon heard what Joshua had done vnto Jericho, and to Ai,

4 They did worke wisely, and went and made as if they had bene embassadours, and tooke old sackes vpon their asses, and wine-bottels, old, and rent, and bound vp,

5 And old shooes and clowted vpon their feet, & olde garments vpon them, and all the bread of their provision was drie and mouldie.

6 And they went to Joshua vnto the campe at Gilgal, and said vnto him, and to the men of Israel, wee be come from a farre countrey: Now therefore make ye a league with vs.

7 And the men of Israel said vnto the Huites, Peradventure yee dwell among vs, and how shall wee make a league with you?

8 And they said vnto Joshua, wee are thy seruants. And Joshua said vnto them, who are ye: and from whence come ye?

9 And they said vnto him, From a very farre countrey thy seruants are come, because of the Name of the LORD thy God: for wee haue heard the fame of him, and all that hee did in Egypt,

10 And all that hee did to the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which was at Ashtaroath.

11 Wherefore our Elders and all the inhabitants of our countrey, spake to vs, saying, Take victuals with you for the iourney, and goe to meete them, and say vnto them, wee are your seruants: therefore now make ye a league with vs.

12 This our bread, wee tooke hote for our provision out of our houses, on the day we came forth to goe vnto you: but now behold, it is drie, & it is mouldie.

13 And these bottels of wine which we filled, were new, and behold, they be rent: and these our garments, and our shooes are become old, by reason of the very long iourney.

14 And the men tooke of their victuals, and asked not counsell at the mouth of the LORD.

15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them lue: and the princes of the Congregation sware vnto them.

16 ¶ And it came to passe at the end

¶ of

\*Exod. 20.  
25. deut.  
27. 5.

\*Deut. 11.  
29. & 27. 12

\*Deut. 31.  
17.  
† Hebr.  
walked.

† Hebr in  
your hand.

(Or they re-  
ceived the  
men's rea-  
son of their  
victuals.

{H. b. mouth



## C H A P. X.

of three dayes, after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they were their neighbours, and that they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel iourned, and came vnto their cities on the third day: now their cities were Gibeon, and Chephrah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath iearim.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the Princes of the Congregation had sware vnto them by the LORD God of Israel: And all the Congregation murmured against the Princes.

19 But all the Princes said vnto all the Congregation, We haue sware vnto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will doe to them; we will euen let them liue, lest wrath be vpon vs, because of the oath which we sware vnto them.

21 And the Princes said vnto them, Let them liue, (but let them bee hewers of wood, and drawers of water, vnto all the Congregation,) as the Princes had promised them.

22 And Ioshua called for them, and he spake vnto them, saying, Wherefore haue ye beguiled vs, saying, We are very farre from you: when ye dwell among vs.

23 Now therefore ye are cursed, and there shall none of you bee freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water, for the house of my God.

24 And they answered Ioshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy seruants, how that the LORD thy God commanded his seruant Moses to giue you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our liues because of you, and haue done this thing.

25 And now behold, we are in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right vnto thee to doe vnto vs, doe.

26 And so did he vnto them, and deliuered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

27 And Ioshua made them that day, hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the Congregation, and for the Altar of the LORD, euen vnto this day, in the place which he should choose.

1 Five Kings warre against Gibeon. 6 Ioshua rescueth it. 10 God fighteth against them with hailestones. 12 The Sunne and Moone stand still at the word of Ioshua. 16 The five Kings are mured in a caue. 21 They are brought forth, 24 scornfully vsed, 26 and hanged. 28 Seuen Kings more are conquered. 43 Ioshua returneth to Gilgal.

**N**OW it came to passe when Adoni-zedek King of Jerusalem, had heard how Ioshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it, (\* as he had done to Jericho, and her King, so hee had done to \* Ai, and her King) and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them,

2 That they feared greatly because Gibeon was a great citie, as † one of the royall citie, and because it was greater then Ai, and all the men thereof were mighty.

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek King of Jerusalem, sent vnto Hoham King of Hebron, and vnto Piram, king of Jarmuth, and vnto Iaphia king of Lachish, and vnto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come by vnto me, and helpe me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Ioshua, and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five Kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselues together, and went by, they, and all their hostes, and encamped before Gibeon, and made warre against it.

6 And the men of Gibeon sent vnto Ioshua to the campe to Gilgal, saying, Slacke not thy hand from thy seruants, come by to vs quickly, and saue vs, and helpe vs: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountaines, are gathered together against vs.

7 So Ioshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of warre with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 And the LORD said vnto Ioshua, Feare them not: for I haue deliuered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Ioshua therefore came vnto them suddenly,

\* Chap. 6.

15.  
\* Chap. 8. 3.

† Hebr. citie  
of the king-  
dome.

\* Verse 15.

† Hebr. not  
be cut off  
from you.

\* Deut. 7. 1.



# The Sun standeth. Chap.x. Fiue kings hanged.

suddenly, and went vp from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD discomfited them before Israel, and slewe them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth vp to Bethoron, and smote them to Azekah and vnto Bakkedah.

11 And it came to passe as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going downe to Bethoron, that the LORD cast downe great stones from heauen vpon them, vnto Azekah, and they died: they were moe which died with hailestones, then they whome the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 ¶ Then spake Ioshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD deliuered vp the Amorites before the children of Israel, and hee said in the sight of Israel, \*Sunne, †stand thou still vpon Gibeon, and thou Moone in the valley of Aialon.

13 And the Sunne stood still, and the Moone stayed, vntill the people had auenged themselves vpo their enemies. Is not this written in the booke of †Iasher: So the Sunne stood still in the midst of heauen, and halted not to goe downe, about a whole day.

14 And there was no day like that, before it, or after it, that the LORD hearkened vnto the voyce of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

15 ¶ And Ioshua returned, and all Israel with him, vnto the campe to Gilgal.

16 But these fiue kings fled, and hid themselves in a caue at Bakkedah.

17 And it was told Ioshua, saying, The fiue kings are found hid in a caue at Bakkedah.

18 And Ioshua said, Roule great stones vpon the mouth of the caue, and set men by it, for to keepe them.

19 And stay you not, but pursue after your enemies, and †smite the hindmost of them, suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath deliuered them into your hand.

20 And it came to passe when Ioshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest which remained of them, entered into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the campe to Ioshua at Bakkedah in peace: none moued his tongue against

any of the children of Israel.

22 Then said Ioshua, Open the mouth of the caue, and bring out those fiue kings vnto me out of the caue.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those fiue kings vnto him out of the caue, the king of Ierusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Iarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to passe when they brought out those kings vnto Ioshua, that Ioshua called for all the men of Israel, and saide vnto the captaines of the men of war which went with him, Come neere, put your feete vpon the neckes of these kings. And they came neere, and put their feet vpon the necks of them.

25 And Ioshua said vnto them, Feare not, nor be dismayd, bee strong, and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD doe to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Ioshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on fiue trees: and they were hanging vpon the trees vntill the evening.

27 And it came to passe at the time of the going downe of the Sunne, that Ioshua commanded, and they \*tooke them downe off the trees, and cast them into the caue, wherein they had bene hid, and laid great stones in the caues mouth, which remain vntil this very day.

28 ¶ And that day Ioshua tooke Bakkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof hee utterly destroyed, them, and all the soules that were therein, he let none remaine: and he did to the king of Bakkedah, \*as hee did vnto the king of Jericho.

29 Then Ioshua passed from Bakkedah, and all Israel with him, vnto Libnah, and fought against Libnah.

30 And the LORD deliuered it also and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel, and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the soules that were therein: he let none remaine in it, but did vnto the king thereof, as he did vnto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Ioshua passed from Libnah and all Israel with him, vnto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it.

32 And the LORD deliuered Lachish into the hande of Israel, which tooke it on the second day, and smote it

¶ 2

With

\*Esa. 38. 21  
ecclus. 46. 4  
† Heb. bee  
silent.

† Or, the  
upright?

\*Deut. 21.  
23. chap. 8.  
29.

\* Chap. 6.  
21.

† Heb. cut off  
the raine.



With the edge of the sword, and all the soules that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Hozani king of Gezer, came vp to helpe Lachish, and Ioshua smote him and his people, vntill he had left him none remayning.

34 ¶ And from Lachish, Ioshua passed vnto Eglon, and all Israel with him, and they encamped against it, and fought against it.

35 And they tooke it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the soules that were therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Ioshua went vp from Eglon, and all Israel with him, vnto Hebron, and they fought against it.

37 And they tooke it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the soules that were therein, he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon: but destroyed it utterly, and all the soules that were therein.

38 ¶ And Ioshua returned, and all Israel with him to Debir, and fought against it.

39 And hee tooke it, and the King thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the soules that were therein, he left none remayning: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof, as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Ioshua smote all the countrey of the hills, and of the South, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings, hee left none remayning, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel \* commanded.

41 And Ioshua smote them from Kadeth-Barnea, euen vnto Gaza, and all the countrey of Goshen, euen vnto Gibeon.

42 And all these Kings and their land did Ioshua take at one time: because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Ioshua returned & al Israel with him, vnto the campe to Gilgal.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Diuers Kings ouercome at the waters of Merom. 10 Hazor is taken and burnt. 16 All

the countrey taken by Ioshua. 21 The Anakims cut off.



As it came to passe, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard those things, that hee sent to Jobab king of Basdon, and to the king of Shunron, & to the king of Achshaph,

2 And to the kings that were on the North of the mountaines, and of the plaines South of Cinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor, on the West;

3 And to the Canaanite on the East and on the West, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountaines, and to the Hivite vnder Hermon in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hostes with them, much people, euen as the sand that is vpon the Seashore in multitude, with horses and charrets very many.

5 And when all these Kings were met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

† Hebr. assembled by appointment.

6 ¶ And the LORD saide vnto Ioshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliuer them vp al aaine before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burne their charrets with fire.

7 So Ioshua came, and all the people of warre with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and they fell vpon them.

8 And the LORD deliuered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them vnto great Zidon, and vnto Misrephothmaim, and vnto the valley of Mizpeh Eastward, and they smote them, vntill they left them none remayning.

|| Or, Zidon-Rabbah.  
|| Or, salt pits: Hebr. burning of waters.

9 And Ioshua did vnto them as the LORD bade him: hee houghed their horses, and burnt their charrets with fire.

10 ¶ And Ioshua at that time turned backe, and tooke Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdomes.

11 And they smote all the soules that were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them: there was not † any left to breathe; and he burnt Hazor with fire.

† Hebr. any breath.

12 And

\* Deut. 16. 16, 17.



# Diuers conquests Chap.xij. made by Ioshua.

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Ioshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, and he utterly destroyed them, \*as Moles the seruant of the LORD commanded.

13 But as for the cities that stood still in their strength, Israel burned none of them, saue Hazor onely; that did Ioshua burne.

14 And all the spoile of these cities, and the cattell, the children of Israel tooke for a pray vnto themselues: but euery man they smote with the edge of the sword, vntill they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 ¶ As the LORD commanded Moles his seruant, so did Moles command Ioshua, and so did Ioshua: hee left nothing vndone of all that the LORD commanded Moles.

16 So Ioshua tooke all that land, the hilles, and all the South countrey, and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plaine, and the mountaine of Israel, and the valley of the same:

17 Euen from the mount Halak, that goeth vp to Seir, vnto Baal-Gad, in the valley of Lebanon, vnder mount Hermon: and all their kings he tooke, and smote them, and slew them.

18 Ioshua made warre a long time, with all those kings.

19 There was not a citie that made peace with the children of Israel, saue the Huites the inhabitants of Gibeon; all other they tooke in battell.

20 For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battell, that he might destroy them utterly, & that they might haue no fauour: but that hee might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moles.

21 ¶ And at that time came Ioshua and cut off the Anakims from the mountaines, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountaines of Iudah, and from all the mountaines of Israel: Ioshua destroyed them utterly with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: onely in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

23 So Ioshua tooke the whole land according to all that the LORD saide vnto Moles, and Ioshua gaue it for an inheritance vnto Israel, according to

their diuisions by their tribes: and the land rested from warre.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The two kings whose countreys Moles tooke and disposed of. 7 The one and thirty kings on the other side Iordan which Ioshua smote.

**N**OW these are the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Iordan, toward the rising of the Sunne: from the riuier Arnon, vnto mount Hermon, and all the plaine on the East.

2 ¶ Sihon king of the Amorites who dwelt in Heshbon, and ruled from Arzer, which is vpon the banke of the riuier of Arnon, and from the middle of the riuier, and from halfe Gilead vnto the riuier Iabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon:

3 And from the plaine, to the Sea of Cinneroth on the East, and vnto the sea of the plaine, euen the salt sea on the East, the way to Beth-Jeshimoth: and from the South, vnder ¶ Ahdod-Pisgah.

4 ¶ And the coast of Og king of Bashan, which was of the remnant of the Giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth, and at Edrei,

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, vnto the border of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and halfe Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 Them did Moles the seruant of the LORD, and the children of Israel smite, and Moles the seruant of the LORD gaue it for a possession vnto the Reubenites, and Gadites, and the halfe tribe of Manasseh.

7 ¶ And these are the kings of the countrey which Ioshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Iordan on the West, from Baal-Gad in the valley of Lebanon, euen vnto the mount Halak, that goeth vp to Seir, which Ioshua gaue vnto the tribes of Israel for a possession, according to their diuisions:

8 In the mountaines and in the valleys, and in the plaines, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the South countrey: the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Huites, and the Jebusites.

¶ 3 9 ¶ The

\* Num. 32.  
52. deut. 7.  
2. and 20.  
16, 17.

† Hebr. on  
their escape.

\* Exod. 34.  
11.  
\* Deut. 7. 2

† Hebr. he re-  
mained no-  
thing.

¶ Or, the  
smooth  
mountaine.

\* Chap. 9. 3

\* Numb. 26.  
53.

\* Num. 21.  
24. deu. 3. 6

¶ Or, Tentat.  
¶ Or, the  
spring of  
Pisgah, or  
the hill.  
\* Deut. 3.  
17. & 4. 49.  
\* Deut. 3.  
11. chap.  
13. 12.

\* Num. 32.  
29. deut. 3.  
12. chap.  
13. 8.

\* Chap. 11.  
17.



# Kings conquered. Ioshua. Reubens and Gads

\* Chap. 6. 2.  
\* Chap. 5.  
29.  
\* Chap. 10.  
23.  
\* Chap. 10.  
24.  
\* Chap. 10.  
33.  
\* Chap. 10.  
29.  
\* Chap. 10.  
28.  
| Or, Samon  
\* Chap. 11.  
10.  
\* Genes. 14.  
1.  
9 **C** \* The king of Jericho, one: the \* king of Ai, which is beside Bethel, one:  
10 \* The king of Jerusalem, one: the king of Hebron, one:  
11 The king of Jarmuth, one: the king of Lachis, one:  
12 The king of Eglon, one: \* the king of Gazer, one:  
13 \* The king of Debir, one: the king of Geder, one:  
14 The king of Hormah one: the king of Arad, one:  
15 \* The king of Libnah, one: the king of Adullam, one:  
16 \* The king of Gakkedah, one: the king of Bethel, one:  
17 The king of Tappuah, one: the king of Hepher, one:  
18 The king of Aphik, one: the king of Lasharon, one:  
19 The king of Hadon, one: \* the king of Hazor, one:  
20 The king of Shimron- Beron, one: the king of Achishaph, one:  
21 The king of Taanach, one: the king of Megiddo, one:  
22 The king of Kedesh, one: the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one:  
23 The king of Doz, in the coast of Doz, one: the king of \* the nations of Gilgal, one:  
24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirtie and one.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 The bounds of the land not yet conquered.  
8 The inheritance of the two Tribes and halfe. 14. 33 The Lord and his sacrifices, are the inheritance of Levi. 15 The bounds of the inheritance of Reuben. 22 Balaam slaine. 24 The bounds of the inheritance of Gad, 29 and of the halfe tribe of Manasseh.

**N**OW Ioshua was old and stricken in yeeres, and the LORD saide vnto him; Thou art old, and stricken in yeeres, and there remaineth yet very much land to bee possessed.

2 This is the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and all Gethuri,

3 From Sihor, which is before Egypt, euen vnto the borders of Ekron Northward, which is counted to the Canaanite: siue lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Achishites,

the Ekhalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; Also the Auites.

4 From the South, all the land of the Canaanites, and || Dearah that is beside the Sidonians, vnto Aphik, to the borders of the Amorites:

5 And the land of the Gibilites, and al Lebanon toward the Sunne rising, from Baal- Gad vnder mount Hermon, vnto the entering into Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill countrey, from Lebanon vnto Dikrephothaim, and all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: onely diuide thou it by lot vnto the Israelites, for an inheritance, as I haue commanded thee.

7 Now therefore, diuide this land for an inheritance vnto the nine tribes, and the halfe tribe of Manasseh,

8 With whom the Reubenites, and the Gadites haue receiued their inheritance, \* which Moses gaue them, beyond Jordan Eastward, euen as Moses the seruant of the LORD gaue them:

9 From Aroer that is vpon the banke of the riuer Arnon, and the cite that is in the midst of the riuer, and all the plaine of Medeba vnto Dibon:

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Bethbon, vnto the border of the children of Ammon:

11 And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites, and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan vnto Salcah:

12 All the kingdome of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of \* the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.

13 Neuerthelesse, the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwel among the Israelites vntill this day.

14 Onely vnto the tribe of Levi hee gaue none inheritance: the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire, are their inheritance, as he said vnto them.

15 And Moses gaue vnto the tribe of the children of Reuben inheritance according to their families:

16 And their coast was from Aroer that is on the banke of the riuer Arnon, and the cite that is in the midst of the riuer,

† Or, the Gane.

\* Num. 32. 33. deut. 2. 13. chap. 22. 4.

\* Deut. 3. 11. chap. 13. 4.

† Hebr 10 possess.



uer, and all the plaine by Medeba.

17 Bethbon and all her cities that are in the plaine: Dibon, and Bamoth-Baal, and Beth-Baalmeon,

18 And Jahazah, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

19 And Kiriathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar, in the mount of the valley,

20 And Bethpeor, and Aithoth-pigah, and Beth-eshimoth:

21 And all the cities of the plaine, and all the kingdome of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Bethbon, whom Moses smote with the princes of Midian, Eui, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, which were dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the countrey.

22 ¶ Balaam also the sonne of Beor the sooth-sayer did the children of Israel slay with the sword, among them that were slaine by them.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben, was Jordan and the border therof: This was the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities, and villages thereof.

24 And Moses gaue inheritance vnto the tribe of Gad, euen vnto the children of Gad, according to their families:

25 And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and halfe the land of the children of Ammon, vnto Aroer that is before Rabbah:

26 And from Bethbon vnto Ramath-Mizpeh, and Betonim: and from Mahanaim vnto the border of Debir.

27 And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon the rest of the kingdome of Sihon king of Bethbon, Jordan, and his border, euen vnto the edge of the sea of Cinneroth, on the other side Jordan Eastward.

28 This is the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families: the cities and their villages.

29 ¶ And Moses gaue inheritance vnto the halfe tribe of Manasseh: and this was the possession of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, by their families.

30 And their coast was fro Mahanaim all Bashan, all the kingdome of Og king of Bashan, and all the townes of Gair, which are in Bashan, threescore cities:

31 And halfe Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og

in Bashan, were pertaining vnto the children of Machir the sonne of Manasseh, euen to the one halfe of the children of Machir by their families.

32 These are the countreyes which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plaines of Moab, on the other side Jordan by Jericho Eastward.

33 ¶ But vnto the tribe of Leui Moses gaue not any inheritance: the LORD God of Israel was their inheritance, as he said vnto them.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 The nine tribes and a halfe are to haue their inheritance by lot. 6 Caleb by priuiledge obtaineth Hebron.



And these are the countreyes which the children of Israel inherited in the lande of Canaan, which Eleazar the Priest, & Joshua the sonne of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel distributed for inheritance to them:

2 By lot was their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hande of Moses, for the nine tribes, and for the halfe tribe.

3 For Moses had giuen the inheritance of two tribes and an halfe tribe, on the other side Jordan: but vnto the Leuites hee gaue none inheritance among them.

4 For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gaue no part vnto the Leuites in the land, saue cities to dwell in, with their suburbs for their cattell, and for their substance.

5 ¶ As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they diuided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came vnto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh the Kenizite, said vnto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said vnto Moses the man of God concerning me and thee, in Kadesh Barnea.

7 Fourtie yeeres olde was I when Moses the seruant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh Barnea, to espie out the land, and I brought him worde againe, as it was in mine heart.

8 Neuerthelesse, my brethren that went by with me, made the heart of the people

¶ Or, the high places of Baal and house of Baalmeon.

\* Deut. 3. 17. ¶ Or, springs of Piggah or the hill.

\* Num. 31 8.

¶ Or, diuiner

\* Num. 32. 39.

\* Chap. 18. 7.

\* Num. 18. 20.

\* Num. 34. 17.

\* Num. 16 55. & 33. 54.

\* Num. 35 2. chap. 31. 2.



\*Num. 14.  
24.

people melt : but I wholly\* followed the LORD my God.

9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet haue troden, shall be thine inheritance, and thy childrens for euer, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

† Hebr. mal.  
24.

10 And now beholde, the LORD hath kept me alue, as he said, these forty and five yeres, euen since the LORD spake this word vnto Moses, while the children of Israel † wandered in the wilderness : and now loe, I am this day fourescore and five yeres old.

\*Eccles.  
46.9.

11 \*As yet I am as strong this day, as I was in the day that Moses sent mee : as my strength was then, euen so is my strength now, for warre, both to goe out and to come in.

12 Now therefore giue mee this mountaine, whereof the LORD spake in that day, (for thou heardest in that day how the Anakims were there, and that the cities were great and fenced) if so be the LORD will be with me, then I shall bee able to drue them out, as the LORD said.

13 And Ioshua blessed him, and gaue vnto Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh Hebron for an inheritance.

\*Chap. 21.  
12. 1. macu.  
256.

14 \*Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh the Kenazite vnto this day : because that hee wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.

\*Chap. 15.  
13.

15 And\* the name of Hebron before, was Kiriath Arba, which Arba was a great man among the Anakims : and the land had rest from warre.

## CHAP. XV.

- 1 The borders of the lot of Iudah. 13 Calebs portion and conquest. 16 Othniel for his valour, hath Achisah Calebs daughter to wife. 18 Shee obtaineth a blessing of her father. 21 The Cities of Iudah. 63 The Iebusites not conquered.

\*Num. 24.  
17.

\*Num. 32.  
3.

**T**HIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Iudah by their families,\* euen to the border of Edom : the \* wilderness of Zin Southward, was the vttermost part of the South coast :

† Hebr.  
tanue

2 And their South border was from the shore of the salt sea, from the bay that looketh Southward.

3 And it went out to the Southside to Maalehacrabbin, and passed along to Zin, and ascended by on the Southside vnto Iadeth-Barnea : and passed along to Hebron, and went by to Adar, and fetched a compasse to Barkaa.

† Or, ib- going up to Acrabbin.

4 From thence it passed toward Azmon, and went out vnto the riuer of Egypt, and the goings out of that coast were at the sea : this shall be your South coast.

5 And the East border was the salt Sea, euen vnto the end of Jordan : and their border in the North quarter, was from the bay of the sea, at the vttermost part of Jordan.

6 And the border went by to Bethhogla, and passed along by the North of Beth-arabah, and the border went by to the stone of Bohan the sonne of Reuben.

7 And the border went by toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and so Northward, looking toward Gilgal, that is before the going by to Adummim, which is on the Southside of the riuer : and the border passed towards the waters of Enhemesa, and the goings out thereof were\* at En-Rogel.

\* 1. King. 1.  
9.

8 And the border went by the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, vnto the Southside of the Jebusite, the same is Ierusalem : and the border went by to the top of the mountaine, that lieth before the valley of Hinnom, Westward, which is at the end of the valley of the giants, Northward.

9 And the border was drawen from the top of the hill vnto the fountaine of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron, and the border was drawen to Baalah, which is Kiriath-earim.

10 And the border compassed from Baalah Westward vnto mount Seir, and passed along vnto the side of mount Iearim, (which is Chesalon) on the Northside, and went downe to Beth-hemesa, and passed on to Lunnah.

11 And the border went out vnto the side of Ekron Northward : and the border was drawen to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out vnto Jabneel : and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the West border was to the great sea, and the coast thereof : this is the coast of the children of Iudah round about, according to their families.

13 And

\* Chap. 14.

15.

|| Or, Kiriath-arba.

\* Iudg. 1. 10

13 And vnto Caleb the sonne of Iephunnah, he gaue a part among the children of Iudah, according to the commandement of the LORD to Ioshua, euen \* || the cite of Arba the father of Anak, which cite is Hebron.

14 And Caleb diuie thence \* the three sonnes of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

15 And he went by thence to the inhabitants of Debir : and the name of Debir before was Kiriath-Sepher.

16 And Caleb said, He that smuteth Kiriath-Sepher, and taketh it, to him will I giue Achshah my daughter to wife.

17 And Othniel the sonne of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, tooke it : and hee gaue him Achshah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to passe as shee came vnto him, that she moued him to aske of her father a field, and she lighted off her asse : and Caleb said vnto her, What wouldest thou :

19 Who answered, Giue mee a blessing : for thou hast giuen mee a Southland, giue me also springs of water and he gaue her the vpper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Iudah according to their families.

21 And the vttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Iudah toward the coast of Edom Southward, were Zabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Beershe, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Keriath : and Hebron, which is Hazor,

26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-Gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazarshual, and Beerseba, and Biziothnah,

29 Baalah, and Jim, and Azem,

30 And Etrolad and Chesil, and Hormah,

31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon : all the cities are twentie and nine, with their villages.

33 And in the valley, Esthaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,

34 And Zanoah, and Engannim, Tappuah, and Enani,

35 Jarmuth, and Abullani, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, || and Gederothaim : || Or, or. fourteene cities with their villages.

37 Zenam, and Hadashah, & Migdalgad,

38 And Dileam, and Hizpeh, and Joktheel,

39 Lachish, and Bosphath, & Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahman, and Kithlish,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Bakkedah : sicteene cities with their villages.

42 Lebnah, and Ether, and Ashan,

43 And Jiphtha, and Ashnah, and Bezib,

44 And Beilah, and Achzib, and Hareeshah : nine cities with their villages.

45 Ekron with her towne, and her villages.

46 From Ekron euen vnto the sea, all that lay nere Ashdod, with their villages. † Hebr. by the place of.

47 Ashdod with her towne, and her villages, Gaza with her towne, and her villages, vnto the riuier of Egypt, and the great sea and the border thereof.

48 And in the mountaines, Shammur, and Jattir, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, & Kiriath-Sannath, which is Debir,

50 And Anab, and Ahtemoh, and Anun,

51 And Goshen, and Holon, and Gilo : eleven cities with their villages.

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Elhean,

53 And Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphckah, || Or, Iam.

54 And Humtah, and \* Kiriatharba (which is Hebron) and Zior, nine cities with their villages. \* Chap. 14. 15.

55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,

56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,

57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah : ten cities with their villages.

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,

59 And Maarah, and Bethanoth, & Eltekoh : six cities with their villages.

60 Kiriath-baal, which is Kiriath-earum, and Rabbah : two cities with their villages.



61 ¶ In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,

62 And Ribshan, and the city of Salt, and Engedi: six cities with their villages.

63 As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

### CHAP. XVI.

1 The generall borders of the sonnes of Ioseph.

5 The border of the inheritance of Ephraim. 10 The Canaanites not conquered.

† Hebr. went forth.

¶ And the lot of the children of Ioseph fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the East, to the wilderness that goeth by from Jericho through mount Bethel;

2 And goeth out from Bethel to Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi, to Ataroth,

3 And goeth downe westward, to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Bethoron the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the Sea.

4 So the children of Ioseph, Manasseh, and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families, was thus: even the border of their inheritance on the East side was Ataroth-Addar, unto Bethoron the upper.

6 And the border went out toward the Sea, to Michmethah on the North side, and the border went about Eastward unto Taanath Shiloh, and passed by it on the East to Janohah:

7 And it went downe from Janohah to Ataroth and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

8 The border went out from Tappuah westward unto the river Banah: and the goings out thereof were at the Sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

9 And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim were among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.

10 And they drove not out the Ca-

naanites that dwell in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

### CHAP. XVII.

1 The lot of Manasseh. 8 His coast. 12 The Canaanites not driven out. 14 The children of Ioseph obtaine another lot.

¶ There was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh: (\* for hee was the first borne of Ioseph) to wit, for Machir the first borne of Manasseh the father of Gilead: because he was a man of warre, therefore hee had Gilead and Bashan.

2 There was also a lot for \* the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these were the male children of Manasseh, the sonne of Ioseph by their families.

3 ¶ But \* Zelophehad the sonne of Hepher, the sonne of Gilead, the sonne of Machir, the sonne of Manasseh, had no sonnes but daughters: And these are the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

4 And they came neere before Eleazar the priest, and before Ioshua the sonne of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give vs an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commaundement of the LORD, hee gaue them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which were on the other side Jordan;

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sonnes: and the rest of Manassehs sonnes had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that lieth before Shechem, and the border went along on the right hand, unto the inhabitants of Entappuah.

8 Now Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border

\* Gene. 41. 51. and 46. 20. and 50. 23. num. 32. 39.

\* Num. 26. 29.

\* Num. 26. 33. and 27. 1. and 36. 2

der of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim.

|| Or, brooke of reeds.

9 And the coast descended vnto the riuer Banah, Southward of the riuer: these cities of Ephraim are among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also was on the North side of the riuer, and the outgoings of it were at the Sea.

10 Southward it was Ephraims, and Northward it was Manassehs, and the sea is his border, and they met together in Asher on the North, and in Issachar on the East.

11 And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher, Bethshean & her towne, and Ibleam and her towne, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towne, and the inhabitants of Endor and her towne, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towne, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towne, euen three countreyes.

12 Yet the children of Manasseh could not drue out the inhabitants of those cities, but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to passe when the children of Israel were wares strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute: but did not utterly drue them out.

14 And the children of Joseph spake vnto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou giuen me but one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto:

|| Or, Replains.

15 And Joshua answered them, If thou be a great people, then get thee vp to the Wood countrey, and cut downe for thy selfe there in the land of the Perizzites, and of the giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

16 And the children of Joseph saide, The hill is not enough for vs: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the lande of the valley, haue charrets of yron, both they who are of Bethshean and her towne, and they who are of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joshua spake vnto the house of Joseph, euen to Ephraim, and to Manasseh, saying, Thou art a great people, and hast great power: Thou shalt not haue one lot onely.

18 But the mountaine shall be thine, for it is a wood, and thou shalt cut it downe: and the outgoings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drue out the Cana-

anites, though they haue yron charrets, and though they be strong.

## CHAP. XVIII.

- 1 The Tabernacle is set vp at Shiloh. 2 The remainder of the land is described, and diuided into seuen parts. 10 Ioshua diuidenth it by lot. 11 The lot and border of Benjamin. 21 Their cities.



And the whole Congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, & set vp the Tabernacle of the Congregation there, and the land was subdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seuen tribes, which had not yet receiued their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said vnto the children of Israel, How long are you slacke to goe to possesse the lande which the LORD God of your fathers hath giuen you:

4 Gue out from among you three men, for each tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, & goe through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them, and they shall come againe to me.

5 And they shall diuide it into seuen parts: Judah shall abide in their coast on the South, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the North.

6 Ye shall therfore describe the land into seuen parts, and bring the description hither to me: that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites haue no part among you, for the Priesthood of the LORD is their inheritance: and Gad and Reuben, and halfe the tribe of Manasseh, haue receiued their inheritance beyond Iordan on the East, which Moses the seruant of the LORD gaue them.

8 And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Goe, and walke through the land, & describe it, and come againe to me, that I may here cast lots for you, before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went, and passed thorough the land, and described it by cities, into seuen parts in a booke, and came againe to Joshua to the hoste at Shiloh.

10 And



10 And Ioshua cast lots for them in Shiloh, before the LORD: and there Ioshua diuided the land vnto the children of Israel according to their diuisions.

11 And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came by according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth betwene the children of Judah, and the children of Joseph.

12 And their border on the North side was from Jordan, and the border went vp to the side of Jericho, on the North side, and went by through the mountaines westward, and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-auen.

13 And the border went ouer from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz, (which is Bethel) Southward, and the border descended to Ataroth-Adar, neere the hill that lieth on the South side of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawen thence, and compassed the corner of the Sea Southward, from the hill that lieth before Beth-horon Southward: and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal (which is Kirjath-earim) a city of the children of Judah: This was the west quarter.

15 And the South quarter was from the end of Kirjath-earim, & the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah.

16 And the border came downe to the end of the mountaine, that lieth before the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, and which is in the valley of the Giants on the North, and descended to the valley of Hinnom to the side of Jebusi on the South, and descended to En-Rogel,

17 And was drawen fro the North, and went forth to Enshemesh, and went forth toward Getho, which is ouer against the going by of Adummim, and descended to the stone of Bochan the sonne of Reuben,

18 And passed along toward the side ouer against Arabah Northward, and went downe vnto Arabah.

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah Northward: and the outgoings of the border were at the North bay of the salt Sea at the South end of Iordane: This was the South coast.

20 And Iordane was the border of

it on the East side: this was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families, were Jericho, and Bethhoglah, and the valley of Bezis,

22 And Betharabah, and Zemaraim, and Bethel,

23 And Aum, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba, twelue cities with their villages.

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephtrah, and Mozah,

27 And Bekeni, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zela, Eleph, and Jebusi, (which is Jerusalem) Gibeah, and Kirjath, foureteene cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 The lot of Simeon, 10 Of Zebulun, 17 Of Issachar, 24 Of Asher, 32 Of Naphtali, 40 Of Dan. 46 The children of Israel giue an inheritance to Ioshua.

And the second lot came forth to Simeon, euen for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And they had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, or Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazarshual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Etolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen: thirteene cities and their villages.

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan: foure cities and their villages,

8 And all the villages that were round about these cities, to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the South: This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out

\* Chap. 15  
6.

|| Or, the  
plaine.

† Heb.  
Iordan.



# Zebuluns, Ashers, Chap. xix. Naphtali's portion.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah <sup>was</sup> the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came by for the children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid.

11 And their border went by toward the Sea, and Baralah, and reached to Dabbatheth, and reached to the river that is before Joknean,

12 And turned from Sarid Eastward, toward the Sunne rising, unto the border of Chisloth Tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth by to Japhia,

13 And from thence passeth on along on the East to Gittah-Hepher, to Ittah-Kazin, and goeth out to Remmon ¶ Bethoar to Neah.

14 And the border compasseth it on the North side to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el.

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Bethlehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 ¶ And the fourth lot came out to Issachar for the children of Issachar according to their families.

18 And their border was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Hapharaim, and Shion, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abiez,

21 And Remeth, and Engannim, and Enhaddah, and Bethpazzez.

22 And the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimath, and Bethshemesh, and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan, sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities, and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,

26 And Alanmelech, and Amad, and Misheal, and reacheth to Carmel Westward, and to Shihor Libnath,

27 And turneth toward the Sunne rising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of of Jiphthah el toward the Northside of Beth-emek, and Beiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, <sup>even</sup> unto great Zidon:

29 And then the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong citie Tyre, and the coast turneth to Hofah: and the outgoings thereof are at the Sea from the coast to Achzib.

30 Unimah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali: even for the children of Naphtali according to their families.

33 And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adan, Pekeb, and Jabneel unto Lakum: and the outgoings thereof were at Jordan.

34 And then the coast turneth Westward to Aznoth-Tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the Southside, and reacheth to Asher on the Westside, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the Sun rising.

35 And the fenced cities are Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and Enhazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Bethanah, and Bethshemesh, nineteene cities with their villages.

39 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ And the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families:

41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Bethshemesh,

¶ Or, which is drawn.

Hol. Taur.



42 And Shaalabbin, and Analon, and Bethlah,

43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalah,

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

46 And Beirackon, and Rakkon, with the border before Japho.

47 And the coast of the children of Dan went out too little for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, \*Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

48 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

49 When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coats, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Ioshua the sonne of Nun among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD, they gave him the cite which he asked, euen \*Timnath-Serah in mount Ephraim: and he built the cite, and dwelt therein.

51 \*These are the inheritances which Eleazar the Priest, and Ioshua the sonne of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot, in Shiloh before the LORD, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: so they made an end of dividing the country.

## CHAP. XX.

1 God commandeth, 7 and the children of Israel appoint the six cities of Refuge.

**T**he LORD also spake unto Ioshua, saying,

2 Speake to the children of Israel, saying, \*Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:

3 That the slayer that killeth any person unawares and unwittingly, may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the auenger of blood.

4 And when he that doeth flee unto one of those cities, shall stand at the en-

tring of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the eares of the Elders of that cite: they shall take him into the cite vnto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.

5 And if the auenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliuer the slayer up into his hand: because hee smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.

6 And hee shall dwell in that cite, vntill he stand before the Congregation for iudgement, and \*vntill the death of the high Priest that shall bee in those dayes: then shall the slayer returne, and come vnto his owne city, and vnto his owne house, vnto the cite from whence he fled.

7 And they appointed Kedesh in Galilee, in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Beirath-arba (which is Hebron) in the mountaine of Iudah.

8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho Eastward, they assigned \*Bezer in the wilderness vpon the plaine, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Solan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth any person at unawares might flee thither, & not die by the hand of the auenger of blood, vntill he stood before the Congregation.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Eight and fortie cities giuen by lot, out of the other tribes, vnto the Leuites. 43 God gaue the land, and rest vnto the Israelites, according to his promise.

**T**hen came neere the heads of the fathers of the Leuites vnto Eleazar the Priest, and vnto Ioshua the sonne of Nun, and vnto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel.

2 And they spake vnto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, \*The LORD commaunded by the hand of Moses, to giue vs Cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattell.

3 And the children of Israel gaue vnto the Leuites out of their inheritance

\* Or, ouer-  
gane.  
\* Or, Iosha.  
Act. 9. 36.

\* Iudg. 18.  
19.

\* Chap. 24.  
30.

\* Num. 34.  
17.

\* Exod. 21.  
13. num.  
35. 6. 11.  
14. deuter.  
19. 1.

\* Num. 35.  
25.

\* Hebr. Jan-  
Asied.

\* Deut. 4.  
43. 1. chro.  
6. 78.

\* Num 35.  
1.



tance at the commandement of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the Priest, which were of the Leuites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteene cities.

5 And the rest of the children of Kohath had by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And the children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Acher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the halfe tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteene cities.

7 The children of Merari by their families, had out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelue cities.

8 And the children of Israel gaue by lot vnto the Leuites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 And they gaue out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are here mentioned by name,

10 which the children of Aaron being of the families of the Kohathites, who were of the children of Levi, had: (for theirs was the first lot.)

11 And they gaue them the cite of Arbah the father of Anak (which cite is Hebron) in the hill countrey of Judah, with suburbs thereof round about it.

12 But the fields of the cite, and the villages thereof, gaue they to Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh, for his possession.

13 Thus they gaue to the children of Aaron the Priest Hebron with her suburbs to bee a cite of refuge for the slayer, and Libnah with her suburbs,

14 And Jattir with her suburbs, and Estemoa with her suburbs:

15 And Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs:

16 And Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, and Bethshemesh with her suburbs, nine cities out of those two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs,

18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs, foure cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron the Priests, were thirteene cities with their suburbs.

20 And the families of the children of Kohath the Leuites, which remained of the children of Kohath, euen they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gaue them Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, to be a cite of refuge for the slayer: and Gezer with her suburbs,

22 And Ribzaim with her suburbs, and Bethhoron with her suburbs, foure cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Sibethon with her suburbs,

24 Aijalon with her suburbs, Gathrimmon, with her suburbs: foure cities.

25 And out of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her suburbs, and Gathrimmon with her suburbs, two cities.

26 All the cities were ten with their suburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 And vnto the children of Gershon of the families of the Leuites, out of the other halfe tribe of Manasseh, they gaue Golan in Bashan, with her suburbs, to be a cite of refuge for the slayer: and Beeltherah with her suburbs, two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs,

29 Yarmuth with her suburbs, Engannim with her suburbs, foure cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Acher Michal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,

31 Helkai with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs, foure cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, to be a cite of refuge for the slayer, and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs, three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families were thirteene cities with their suburbs.

34 And vnto the families of the children of Merari the rest of the Leuites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam, with her suburbs, and

† Hebr.  
called.

|| Or, Kir-  
ath-arbab.

\* Chap. 14  
14. 1. chro.  
6. 56.



Kartah with her suburbs,

35 Dinnah with her suburbs, Rahalal with her suburbs, foure cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs, foure cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

39 Bethbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs, foure cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remayning of the families of the Leuites, were by their lot, twelue cities.

41 All the cities of the Leuites within the possession of the children of Israel, were fourty and eight cities, with their suburbs.

42 These cities were euery one with their suburbs round about them: thus were all these cities.

43 And the LORD gaue vnto Israel all the land which hee swaue to giue vnto their fathers: and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

44 And the LORD gaue them rest round about, according to all that he swaue vnto their fathers, and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them: the LORD deliuered all their enemies into their hand.

45 There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had spoken vnto the house of Israel: all came to passe.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 The two Tribes and halfe with a blessing are sent home. 9 They build the Altar of Testimony, in their iourney. 11 The Israelites are offended thereat. 21 They giue them good satisfaction.

**W**hen Ioshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the halfe tribe of Manasseh,

2 And said vnto them, Vee haue kept all that Moses the seruant of the LORD commanded you, and haue obeyed my voyce in all that I commanded you.

3 Vee haue not left your brethren these many dayes vnto this day, but

haue kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath giuen rest vnto your brethren, as hee promised them: therefore now returne yee, and get yee vnto your tents, and vnto the land of your possession, \* which Moses the seruant of the LORD gaue you on the other side

\* Num. 37.  
33. chap.  
13.8.

5 But take diligent heed, to doe the Commandement and the Law, which Moses the seruant of the LORD charged you, \* to loue the LORD your God, and to walke in all his wayes, and to keepe his Commandements, and to cleaue vnto him, and to serue him with all your heart, and with all your soule.

\* Deut. 10.  
12.

6 So Ioshua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went vnto their tents.

7 Now to the one halfe of the tribe of Manasse Moses had giuen possession in Bashan: but vnto the other halfe thereof gaue Ioshua among their brethren on this side Iordane westward. And when Ioshua sent them away also vnto their tents, then hee blessed them.

8 And he spake vnto them, saying: Returne with much riches vnto your tents, and with very much cattell, with siluer and with gold, and with brasse, and with iron, and with very much revenue: Diuide the spoile of your enemies with your brethren.

9 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the halfe tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh which is in the land of Canaan, to goe vnto the countrey of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10 And when they came vnto the borders of Iordan, that are in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the halfe tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Iordan, a great altar to see to.

11 And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the halfe tribe of Manasseh, haue built an altar ouer against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Iordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.

12 And

# Being reprov'd, Chap.xxij. they make answere.

12 And When the children of Israel heard of it, the whole Congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to goe vp to warre against them.

13 And the children of Israel sent vnto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the halfe tribe of Manasseh into the lande of Silead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the Priest,

14 And with him ten princes, of each chiefe house a prince, throughout all the tribes of Israel, and each one was an head of the house of their fathers, among the thousands of Israel.

15 And they came vnto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the halfe tribe of Manasseh vnto the land of Silead, and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus saith the whole Congregation of the LORD, what trespasse is this that ye haue committed against the God of Israel, to turne away this day from following the LORD, in that ye haue builded you an altar, that ye might rebell this day against the LORD:

17 Is the iniquitie of Peor too little for vs, from which we are not cleansed until this day, (although there was a plague in the Congregation of the LORD)

18 But that ye must turne away this day from following the LORD: and it will be, seeing ye rebell to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole Congregation of Israel.

19 Notwithstanding, if the lande of your possession be vncleane, then passe yee ouer vnto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORDS Tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among vs: but rebell not against the LORD, nor rebell against vs, in building you an altar, beside the Altar of the LORD our God.

20 Did not Achan the sonne of Zerah commit a trespasse in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the Congregation of Israel: and that man perished not alone in his iniquitie.

21 Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the halfe tribe of Manasseh, answered and saide vnto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The LORD God of gods, the

LORD God of gods, hee knoweth, and Israel he shall know, if it bee in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (saue vs not this day,)

23 That wee haue built vs an altar to turne from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt offering, or meat offering, or if to offer peace offerings thereon, let the LORD himselfe require it;

24 And if we haue not rather done it for feare of this thing, saying, In time to come your children might speake vnto our children, saying, What haue you to doe with the LORD God of Israel:

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border betweene vs and you, yee children of Reuben, and children of Gad, yee haue no part in the LORD: so that your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD:

26 Therefore we said, Let vs now prepare to build vs an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice,

27 But that it may bee a witnesse betweene vs and you, and our generations after vs, that we might do the seruice of the LORD before him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings, that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye haue no part in the LORD.

28 Therefore said we, that it shalbe, when they should so say to vs, or to our generations in time to come, that wee may say againe, Beholde the paterne of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices, but it is a witnesse betweene vs and you.

29 God forbid that we should rebell against the LORD, and turne this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt offerings, for meate offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the Altar of the LORD our God that is before his Tabernacle.

30 And when Phinehas the Priest and the Princes of the Congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel which were with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spake, it pleased them.

31 And Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar the Priest said vnto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day

† Heb. house of the father.

\* Num. 25. 4.

\* Chap. 7. 1. 5.

† Heb. to morrow

\* Gen 31 48 chap. 24 27. ver. 34.

\* Heb. it was good in their eyes.



† Hebr. Tben.

We perceiue that the LORD is among vs, because ye haue not committed this trespass against the LORD: † now ye haue deliuered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

32 And Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar the Priest, and the Princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilad, vnto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, & brought them word againe.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel, and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to goe by against them in battel, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

|| That is, a witness.

34 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad called the altar || Ed: for it shall bee a witnesse betweene vs, that the LORD is God.

# C H A P. XXIII.

1 Ioshuas exhortation before his death, 3 by former benefits, 5 by promises, 11 and by threatnings.

**A**ND it came to passe, a long time after that the LORD had giuen rest vnto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Ioshua waxed old, and † stricken in age.

† Heb. come into dayes.

2 And Ioshua called for all Israel, and for their Elders, & for their heads, and for their Judges, and for their Officers, and said vnto them: I am old, and stricken in age.

\* Exod. 14. 4

3 And yee haue seene all that the LORD your God hath done vnto all these nations, because of you: for the LORD your God is hee that hath fought for you.

4 Behold, I haue diuided vnto you by lot these nations that remaine, to bee an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I haue cut off, euen vnto the great Sea westward.

† Hebr. at the Sunne set

5 And the LORD your God, hee shall expell them from before you, and drue them from out of your sight, & ye shall possesse their land, as the LORD your God hath promised vnto you.

\* Deut. 5. 32. and 28. 14

6 Be ye therefore very courageous to keepe and to doe all that is written in the booke of the Law of Moses, \* that yee turne not aside therefrom, to the

right hand, or to the left,

7 That yee come not among these nations, these that remaine amongst you, neither \* make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to sweare by them, neither serue them, nor bow your selues vnto them.

\* Psal. 16. 4.

8 || But cleaue vnto the LORD your God, as yee haue done vnto this day.

|| Or, for if you will cleaue, &c.

9 || For the LORD hath druen out from before you, great nations, and strong: But as for you, no man hath beene able to stand before you vnto this day.

|| Or, then the LORD will drue.

10 \* One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he it is that fighteth for you, as hee hath promised you.

\* Leuit. 26. 8. deut. 32. 30.

11 Take good heed therefore vnto your † selues, that ye loue the LORD your God.

† Heb. soules.

12 Else, if ye do in any wise go backe, and cleaue vnto the remnant of these nations, euen these that remaine among you, and shall make marriages with them, and goe in vnto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certaintie, that the LORD your God will no more drue out any of these nations from before you: \* but they shalbe snares and traps vnto you, and scourges in your sides, and thornes in your eyes, vntill yee perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath giuen you.

\* Exod. 23. 33. iumb. 33. 5. deu. 7. 10.

14 And behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth, and ye know in all your hearts, and in all your soules, that \* not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you: all are come to passe vnto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof.

\* Chap. 11. 45.

15 Therefore it shall come to passe, that as all good things are come vpon you, which the LORD your God promised you: so shall the LORD bring vpon you all euill things, vntill he haue destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath giuen you.

16 When yee haue transgressed the Covenant of the LORD your God, which hee commaunded you, and haue gone and serued other gods, and bowed your selues to them: then shall the anger of the LORD bee kindled against you, and yee shall perish quickly from

from off the good land which hee hath  
giuen vnto you.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Ioshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem. 2 A  
briefe historie of Gods benefites from Terah.  
14 He reneweth a couenant betweene them  
and God. 26 A stone the witnessle of the co-  
uenant. 29 Ioshuas age, death and buriall.  
32 Iosephs bones are buried. 33 Eleazar dieth.



And Ioshua gathered all  
the Tribes of Israel to  
Shechem, and called for  
the Elders of Israel, and  
for their heads, and for  
their Judges, and for their Officers,  
and they presented themselves before  
God.

2 And Ioshua said vnto all the peo-  
ple, Thus saith the LORD God of Is-  
rael, \* Your fathers dwelt on the other  
side of the flood in old time, euen Terah  
the father of Abraham, and the father  
of Nachor: and they serued other gods.

3 And I tooke your father Abra-  
ham from the other side of the flood, and  
led him throughout all the land of Ca-  
naan, and multiplied his seed, and \* gaue  
him Isaac.

4 And I gaue vnto Isaac, \* Jacob  
and Esau: \* I gaue vnto \* Esau mount  
Seir, to possesse it: \* but Jacob and  
his children went downe into Egypt.

5 \* I sent Moses also and Aaron,  
and I plagued Egypt, according to  
that which I did amongst them: and  
afterward, I brought you out.

6 And I \* brought your fathers out  
of Egypt: and you came vnto the sea,  
and the Egyptians pursued after your  
fathers with charets and horsemen vn-  
to \* the red sea.

7 And when they cried vnto the  
LORD, hee put darkenesse betweene  
you and the Egyptians, and brought  
the sea vpon them, and couered them,  
and your eyes haue seene what I haue  
done in Egypt, and ye dwelt in the wil-  
dernes a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land  
of the Amorites, which dwelt on the o-  
ther side Jordan: \* and they fought  
with you, and I gaue them into your  
hand, that ye might possesse their land,  
and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then Balak the sonne of Zippo-  
king of Moab, arose and warred a-  
gainst Israel, and \* sent and called Ba-

laam the sonne of Beor to curse you:

10 But I would not hearken vnto  
Balaam, therefore he blessed you still:  
so I deliuered you out of his hand.

11 And ye went ouer Jordan, and  
came vnto Jericho: and the men of Je-  
richo fought against you, the Amorites,  
and the Perizzites, & the Canaanites,  
and the Hittites, and the Girgashites,  
the Hiuites, and the Jebusites, and I  
deliuered them into your hand.

12 And \* I sent the hornet before you,  
which draue them out from before you,  
euen the two kings of the Amorites: but  
not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I haue giuen you a land for  
which ye did not labour, & cities which  
ye built not, and yee dwell in them: of  
the vineyards and Olive-yards which  
ye planted not, doe ye eate.

14 Now therefore, feare the  
LORD, and serue him in sinceritie, and  
in trueth, and put away the gods which  
your fathers serued on the other side of  
the flood, and in Egypt: and serue yee  
the LORD.

15 And if it seeme euill vnto you to  
serue the LORD, choose you this day  
whome you will serue, whether the  
gods which your fathers serued that  
were on the other side of the flood, or the  
gods of the Amorites, in whose lande  
ye dwell: but as for mee and my house,  
we will serue the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said,  
God forbid that wee should forsake the  
LORD, to serue other gods.

17 For the LORD our God, he it is  
that brought vs vp and our fathers out  
of the land of Egypt, from the house of  
bondage, & which did those great signes  
in our sight, and preserved vs in all the  
way wherein we went, and among all  
the people through whom we passed.

18 And the LORD draue out from  
before vs all the people, euen the Amo-  
rites which dwelt in the land: therefore  
will we also serue the LORD, for he is  
our God.

19 And Ioshua said vnto the people,  
Ye cannot serue the LORD: for hee is  
an holy God: he is a ielous God, he will  
not forgive your transgressions nor  
your sinnes.

20 If yee forsake the LORD, and  
serue strange gods, \* then he will turne,  
and doe you hurt, and consume you, af-  
ter that he hath done you good.

21 And the people said vnto Ioshua,  
Nay,

\* Exod. 23.  
28 deut. 7.  
20.

\* Gen. 11.  
31 iudit. 5.  
6, 7.

\* Gen. 21. 2

\* Gen. 25.  
26.  
\* Gen. 36. 8  
\* Gen. 46. 6

\* Exo. 3. 10

\* Exod. 12.  
37.

\* Exod. 14.  
9.

\* Num. 21  
33.

\* Num. 22.  
5. deut. 23. 4

\* Chap. 23.  
15.



say, but we will serue the LORD.

22 And Ioshua said vnto the people, Bee are witnesses against your selues, that yee haue chosen you the LORD, to serue him. And they said, We are witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away, said he, the strange gods which are among you, and encline your heart vnto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people saide vnto Ioshua; The LORD our God will we serue, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Ioshua made a couenant with the people that day, and set them a statute, & an ordinance in Shechem.

26 And Ioshua wrote these words in the booke of the Law of God, and tooke a great stone, and set it by there, vnder an oake, that was by the Sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Ioshua saide vnto all the people, Behold, this stone shalbe a witness vnto vs: for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which hee spake vnto vs; it shall be there for a witness vnto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So Ioshua let the people depart, euery man vnto his inheritance.

29 And it came to passe after these things, that Ioshua the sonne of Nun the seruant of the LORD died, being an hundred and ten yeres old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath Serah, which is in mount Ephraim, on the North side of the hill of Gaath.

31 And Israel serued the LORD all the dayes of Ioshua, & all the dayes of the Elders that ouerlived Ioshua, and which had knowen al the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

32 And the bones of Ioseph, which the children of Israel brought by out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcell of ground which Jacob bought of the sonnes of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred pieces of siluer; and it became the inheritance of the children of Ioseph.

33 And Eleazar the sonne of Aaron died, and they buried him in a hill that pertained to Phinehas his son, which was giuen him in mount Ephraim.

\* Chap. 19.  
50. iudg. 2.  
9.

† Hebr. prolonged their  
dayes after  
Ioshua.

\* Gen. 50.  
15. exod.  
13. 19.

\* Gene. 33.  
19.

Or, lambs.



## THE BOOKE OF Iudges.

### CHAP. I.

The actes of Iudah and Simeon. 4 Adonibezek iustly requited. 8 Hierusalem taken. 10 Hebron taken. 11 Othniel hath Achsah to wife for taking of Debir. 16 The Kenites dwel in Iudah. 17 Hormah, Gaza, Akelon and Ekron taken. 21 The actes of Benjamin. 22 Of the house of Ioseph, who take Bethel. 30 Of Zebulun. 31 Of Asher. 33 Of Naphtali. 34 Of Dan.



Now after the death of Ioshua, it came to passe, that the children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, Who shal goe by for vs against the Canaanites first, to fight against them:

2 And the LORD sayd, Iudah shall goe by: Behold, I haue deliuered the land into his hand.

3 And Iudah saide vnto Simeon his brother, Come by with me into my lot, that wee may fight against the Canaanites, and I likewise will goe with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Iudah went by, and the LORD deliuered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adonibezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites, and the Perizzites.

6 But Adonibezek fled, and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbes, and his great toes.

7 And



† He/7 the  
thumbs of  
their hands  
and of their  
feete.  
|| Or, gleaned

7 And Adoni-bezek said, Three score & ten kings, hauing their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered their meate vnder my table: as I haue done, so God hath requited mee, and they brought him to Ierusalem, and there he died.

8 (Now the children of Iudah had fought against Ierusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the cite on fire)

9 ¶ And after ward the children of Iudah went downe to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountaine, & in the South, and in the valley.

10 And Iudah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron (now the name of Hebron before was <sup>\*</sup>Kiriath-arba) and they slew Shekhai, and Akhiman, and Talmai.

11 And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir, (& the name of Debir before was Kiriath-sepher)

12 And Caleb said, Hee that smiteth Kiriath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I giue Achlah my daughter to wife.

13 And Othniel the sonne of Kenaz Calebs yonger brother tooke it: and he gaue him Achlah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to passe when shee came to him, that she moued him to aske of her father a field: and shee lighted from off her asse, and Caleb said vnto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said vnto him, Giue me a blessing: for thou hast giuen mee a South land, giue me also springs of water. And Caleb gaue her the vpper springs, and the nether springs.

16 ¶ And the children of the Kenite, Moses father in law, went by out of the cite of palme trees, with the children of Iudah into the wilderness of Iudah, which lieth in the South of Arad, and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And Iudah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. (and the name of the <sup>\*</sup>cite was called Hormah.)

18 Also Iudah tooke Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.

19 And the LORD was with Iudah, and hee drave out the inhabitants of the mountaine, but could not drue out

the inhabitants of the valley, because they had charrets of yron.

20 And they gaue Hebron vnto Caleb, <sup>\*</sup>as Moses saide: and hee expelled thence the three sonnes of Anak.

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drue out the Jebusites that inhabited Ierusalem: but the Jebusites dwelt with the children of Benjamin in Ierusalem, vnto this day.

22 ¶ And the house of Joseph, they also went by against Bethel: and the LORD was with them.

23 And the house of Joseph sent to deserie Bethel (now the name of the cite before was <sup>\*</sup>Luz)

24 And the spies saue a man come forth out of the cite, and they said vnto him, Shew vs, wee pray thee, the entrance into the cite, and <sup>\*</sup>we will shew thee mercie.

25 And when hee shewed them the entrance into the cite, they smote the cite with the edge of the sword: but they let goe the man and all his familie.

26 And the man went into the lande of the Hittites, and built a cite, and called the name thereof Luz: which is the name thereof vnto this day.

27 ¶ Neither did Manasseh drue out the inhabitants of Bethshean, and her towne, nor Taanach and her towne, nor the inhabitants of Dor, and her towne, nor the inhabitants of Jibleam, and her towne, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo, and her towne: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to passe when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drue them out.

29 ¶ Neither did Ephraim drue out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drue out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ Neither did Asher drue out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbath, nor Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drue them out.

33 ¶ Ne-

\* Num. 14.  
24. 10th. 14  
13. & 15.  
14.

\* Gen. 28.  
19.

\* Iosh. 2. 14

\* Iosh. 17.  
11, 12.

\* Iosh. 16.  
10.

\* Iosh. 10.  
36. and 11.  
21. and 15.  
13.

|| Or, lowe  
countrey.

\* Iosh. 15.  
13.

\* Num. 21.  
3.

|| Or, bepos-  
sessed the  
mountaine



33 Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Bethshemesh, nor the inhabitants of Bethanath, but hee dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: neuertheless, the inhabitants of Bethshemesh, and of Bethanath, became tributaries vnto them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountaine: for they would not suffer them to come downe to the valley.

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Aialon, & in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph <sup>†</sup>preuailed, so that they became tributaries.

36 And the coast of the Amorites was from <sup>||</sup>the going by to Akrabim, from the rocke, and byward.

## CHAP. II.

- 1 An Angel rebuketh the people at Bochim.  
6 The wickednesse of the new generation after Ioshua. 14 Gods anger and pitie towards them. 20 The Canaanites are left to prooue Israel.



And an <sup>||</sup> Angel of the LORD came by from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to goe by out of Egypt, and haue brought you vnto the land which I swore vnto your fathers, and I said, I will neuer breake my Couenant with you.

2 And \* yee shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land, \* you shal throw downe their altars: But ye haue not obeyed my voyce; why haue ye done this?

3 wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you: but they shalbe \* as thornes in your sides, and their gods shalbe a \* snare vnto you.

4 And it came to passe when the Angel of the LORD spake these words vnto all the children of Israel, that the people lift by their voice, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place \* Bochim: and they sacrificed there vnto the LORD.

6 And when Ioshua had let the people goe, the children of Israel went euery man vnto his inheritance, to possess the land.

7 And the people serued the LORD all the dayes of Ioshua, and all the

dayes of the Elders that <sup>†</sup>outliued Ioshua, who had seene all the great woorkes of the LORD, that hee did for Israel.

8 And Ioshua the sonne of Nun, the seruant of the LORD died, being an hundred and ten yeeres old.

9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the North side of the hill Gaath.

10 And also all that generation were gathered vnto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the woorkes which hee had done for Israel.

11 And the children of Israel did euill in the sight of the LORD, and serued Baalim:

12 And they forsooke the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and folloved other gods, of the gods of the people that were round about them, and bowed themselves vnto them, and prouoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forsooke the LORD, and serued Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 And the anger of the LORD was hote against Israel, and he deliuered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

15 whither soeuer they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for euill, as the LORD had said, and \* as the LORD had sworn vnto them: and they were greatly distressed.

16 Neuertheless, the LORD raysed by Iudges, which <sup>†</sup>deliuered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken vnto their Iudges, but they went a whooring after other gods, and bowed themselves vnto them: they turned quickly out of the way, which their fathers walked in, obeying the Commandments of the LORD; but they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them by Iudges, then the LORD was with the Iudge, and deliuered them out of the hand of their enemies, all the dayes of the Iudge (for it repented the LORD, because of their groonings by reason

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. prolonged dayes after Ioshua.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. so as beauty.

<sup>||</sup> Or, Maale-Akrabim.

<sup>||</sup> Or, messenger.

\* Deut. 7. 1  
\* Deut. 12. 3.

\* Iosh. 2. 12.  
\* Exod. 23. 23 and 34. 12.

\* That is, weepers.

\* Psal. 44. 12. 13. 50.

\* Leuit. 26. deuter. 28.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. saved.

reason of them that oppressed them, and vered them:)

Chap. 3.  
12.  
Or, were  
corrupt.

19 And it came to passe \* When the Judge was dead, that they returned, and || corrupted themselves more then their fathers, in following other gods, to serue them, and to bow downe vnto them: † they ceased not from their owne doings, nor from their stubboine way.

† Hebr. they  
let nothing  
fall of their.

20 And the anger of the LORD was hote against Israel, and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my Couenant which I commanded their fathers, and haue not hearkened vnto my voice:

21 I also will not henceforth drine out any from before them of the nations which Ioshua left when he died:

22 That through them I may proue Israel, whether they will keepe the way of the LORD, to walke therein, as their fathers did keepe it, or not.

|| Or, suffred.

23 Therefore the LORD || left those nations, without dring them out hastily, neither deliuered he them into the hand of Ioshua.

### CHAP. III.

1 The nations which were left to proue Israel.

6 By communion with them they commit idolatrie. 8 Othniel deliuereth them from Chushan-Rishathaim. 12 Ehud from Eglon. 31 Shamgar from the Philistines.

**N**OW these are the nations which the LORD left, to proue Israel by them, (euen as many of Israel as had not knowen all the warres of Canaan;

2 Onely that the generations of the children of Israel might know to teach them warre, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof:)

3 Namely five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hittites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baalhermon, vnto the entering in of Hamath.

4 And they were to proue Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken vnto the Commandements of the LORD, which hee commaunded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites,

6 And they tooke their daughters to be their wiues, and gaue their daughters to their sonnes, and serued their gods.

7 And the children of Israel did euill in the sight of the LORD, and forgate the LORD their God, and serued Baalim, and the groues.

8 Therefore the anger of the LORD was hote against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-Rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel serued Chushan-Rishathaim eight yeeres.

† Hebr. Mesopotamia.

9 And when the children of Israel cryed vnto the LORD, the LORD raised vp a † deliuerer to the children of Israel, who deliuered them, euen Othniel the sonne of Kenaz, Calebs younger brother.

† Hebr. fa-  
mily.

10 And the Spirit of the LORD † came vpon him, and he iudged Israel, and went out to warre, & the LORD deliuered Chushan-Rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia into his hand: and his hand preuailed against Chushan-Rishathaim.

† Hebr. was.

† Hebr. Mesopotamia.

11 And the land had rest forty yeeres: and Othniel the sonne of Kenaz died.

12 And the children of Israel did euill againe in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done euill in the sight of the LORD.

13 And hee gathered vnto him the children of Ammon, and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of Palm-trees.

14 So the children of Israel serued Eglon the King of Moab eightcene yeeres.

15 But when the children of Israel cryed vnto the LORD, the LORD raised them vp a deliuerer, Ehud the sonne of Gera, || a Beniamite, a man || left handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a Present vnto Eglon the king of Moab.

|| Or, the  
sonne of Ge-  
ra.  
† Hebr. out  
of his right  
hand.

16 But Ehud made him a dagger (which had two edges) of a cubite length, and he did gird it vnder his raiment, vpon his right thigh,

17 And he brought the present vnto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon was a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the Present, he sent away the people that bare the Present.

19 But



## CHAP. IIII.

1 Deborah and Barak deliuer them from Iabin and Sisera. 18 Iael killeth Sisera.

**A**ND the children of Israel againe did euil in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead.

2 And the LORD sold them into the hande of Iabin king of Canaan: that reigned in Hazor, the captaine of whose host was Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Israel cried vnto the LORD: for he had nine hundred charrets of yron: and twentie yeres hee nughthly oppressed the chindren of Israel.

4 And Deborah a prophetesse, the wife of Lapidoth, shee iudged Israel at that time.

5 And shee dwelt vnder the palme tree of Deborah, betwene Ramah and Bethel in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came vp to her for iudgement.

6 And shee sent and called Barak the sonne of Abinoam, out of Kedesh-Naphtali, and said vnto him, hath not the LORD God of Israel commaunded, saying, Goe, and dralve toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali, and of the children of Zebulun:

7 And I wil draw vnto thee to the \*ruiuer Kishon, Sisera the captaine of Iabins army, with his charrets, and his multitude, and I will deliuer him into thine hand.

8 And Barak said vnto her, If thou wilt goe with me, then I wil goe: but if thou wilt not goe with mee, then I will not goe.

9 And she said, I wil surely go with thee, notwithstanding the iourney that thou takest, shal not be for thine honor: for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, & went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 And Barak called Zebulun, and Naphtali to Kedesh, and he went vp with ten thousand men at his feete: and Deborah went vp with him.

11 Now Heber the Kenite, which was of the children of \*Hobab the father in law of Moses, had seuered himselfe from the Kenites, and pitched his tent vnto the plaine of Zaanaim, which is by Kedesh.

12 And

|| Or, graven images.

† Heb. a parlour of cooling.

|| Or, it came out at the fundament.

|| Or, darth but a cement.

† Heb. fish.

\* Psal. 83. 9, 10.

\* Numb. 10. 29.



12 And they shewed Sifera, that Barak the sonne of Abinoam was gone vp to mount Tabor.

† Hebr. gathered by cry or proclamation.  
13 And Sifera † gathered together all his charrets, euen nine hundred charrets of iron, and al the people that were with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles, vnto the ruer of Kishon.

14 And Deborah said vnto Barak, Up, for this is the day in which the LORD hath deliuered Sifera into thine hand: Is not the LORD gone out before thee: so Barak went downe from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

\* Psal. 83.  
10.  
15 And the \* LORD discomfited Sifera, and all his charrets, and all his hoste with the edge of the sword, before Barak: so that Sifera lighted downe off his charret, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the charrets, and after the hoste vnto Harosheth of the Gentiles, and all the host of Sifera fell vpon the edge of the sword; and there was not † a man left.

† Hebr. vnto one.  
17 Howbeit Sifera fled away on his feet, to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for there was peace betwene Jabin the king of Hazor, and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 And Jael went out to meete Sifera, and said vnto him, Turne in, my lord, turne in to me, feare not. And when hee had turned in vnto her, into the tent, shee couered him with a mantle.

|| Or, rugge, or blanket.  
19 And he said vnto her, Giue me, I pray thee, a litle water to drinke, for I am thurstie. And she opened \* a bottle of milke, and gaue him drinke, and couered him.

\* Chap. 5.  
25.  
20 Again he said vnto her, Stand in the doore of the tent, and it shall bee when any man doeth come and enquire of thee and say, Is there any man here: that thou shalt say, No.

† Hebr. put.  
21 Then Jael Hebers wife, † tooke a naile of the tent, and tooke an hammer in her hand, and went softly vnto him, and smote the naile into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: (for he was fast asleepe, and weary:) so he died.

22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sifera, Jael came out to meet him, and said vnto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her tent, behold, Si-

lera lay dead, and the naile was in his temples.

23 So God subdued on that day, Jabin the king of Canaan, before the children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel † prospered, & preuailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, vntill they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

† Hebr. going, went and was hard.

## CHAP. V.

The Song of Deborah and Barak.

**W**hen sang Deborah, and Barak the son of Abinoam, on that day, saying,  
2 Praise ye the LORD, for the auenging of Israel, when the people willingly offered themselves.

3 Heare, O ye kings, giue care, O ye Princes: I, euen I will sing vnto the LORD, I will sing praise to the LORD God of Israel.

4 LORD, \* When thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heauens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

\* Deut. 4.  
11.

5 \* The mountaines † melted from before the LORD, euen \* that Sinai, from before the LORD God of Israel.

\* Psal. 97. 5.  
† Hebr. flowed.  
\* Exod. 19.  
18.

6 In the dayes of \* Shamgar the son of Anath, in the dayes of \* Jael, the high wayes were vnoccupied, and the traueilers walked thorow by-wayes.

\* Chap. 3.  
31.  
\* Chap. 4.  
18.

7 The inhabitants of the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, vntill that J Deborah arose, that I arose another in Israel.

† Hebr. makers of paths.  
† Hebr. crooked wayes.

8 They chose new gods: then was warre in the gates: was there a shield or speare seene among fourtie thousand in Israel:

9 My heart is toward the gournours of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people: Blesse ye the LORD.

10 || Speake ye that ride on white asses, ye that sit in Judgement, and walke by the way.

|| Or, meditate.

11 They that are deliuered from the noise of Archers in the places of drawing water: there shall they rehearse the righteous acts of the LORD, euen the † righteous acts towards the inhabitants of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the LORD goe downe to the gates.

† Hebr. righteousnes of the Lord.



12 Awake, awake Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise Barak, and lead thy captiuitie captiue, thou sonne of Abinoam.

13 Then hee made him that remaineth, haue dominion ouer the Nobles among the people: the LORD made me haue dominion ouer the mightie.

14 Out of Ephraim was there a roote of them against Amalek, after thee Benjamin, among thy people: Out of Machir came downe gouernours, and out of Zebulun they that handle the pen of the writer.

15 And the princes of Issachar were with Deborah: euen Issachar, and also Barak, he was sent on foot into the valley: for the diuisions of Reuben, there were great thoughts of heart.

16 Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds, to heare the beatings of the flocks: for the diuisions of Reuben there were great searchings of heart.

17 Gilead abode beyond Iordan: and why did Dan remaine in ships: Asher continued on the sea shore, and abode in his breaches.

18 Zebulun and Naphtali were a people that icoparded their liues vnto the death, in the high places of the field.

19 The kings came and fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the Waters of Megiddo, they tooke no game of money.

20 They fought from heauen, the starres in their courses fought against Sisera.

21 The riuier of Kishon swept them away, that ancient riuier, the riuier Kishon: O my soule, thou hast troden downe strength.

22 Then were the horse hooves broken, by the meanes of the prancing, the prancing of their mightie ones.

23 Curse ye Heroz (said the Angel of the LORD) curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof: because they came not to the helpe of the LORD, to the helpe of the LORD against the mighty.

24 Blessed above women shal Iael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

25 He asked water, and she gaue him milke, shee brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

26 Shee put her hand to the naile, and her right hand to the workemens hammer: and with the hammer shee smote Sisera, shee smote off his head,

when she had pearced & stricken through his temples.

27 At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay downe: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down dead.

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattise, why is his charret so long in coming: why tarie the wheelies of his charrets:

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea she returned & answered to her selfe,

30 Haue they not sped: haue they not diuided the pray to euery man a damo: sell or two: To Sisera a pray of diuers colours, a pray of diuers colours, of neede worke, of diuers colours of neede worke on both sides, meet for the necks of them that take the spoile:

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but let them that loue him, be as the Sunne when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest foure yeeres.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The Israelites for their sinne are oppressed by Midian. 8 A prophet rebuketh them. 11 An Angel sendeth Gideon for their deliuerance.

17 Gideons Present is consumed with fire.

24 Gideon destroyeth Baals altar, and offreth a sacrifice vpon the altar Iehouah-shalom. 28 Ioash defendeth his son, & calleth him Jerubbaal. 33 Gideons armie. 36 Gideons signes.

**A**ND the children of Israel did euill in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD deliuered them into the hande of Midian seuen yeeres.

2 And the hand of Midian preuailed against Israel: and because of the Midianites, the children of Israel made them the demnes which are in the mountaines, and caues, & strong holds.

3 And so it was when Israel had sownen, that the Midianites came vp, & the Amalekites, & the children of the East, euen they came vp against them,

4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come vnto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither sheepe, nor ore, nor asse.

5 For they came vp with their cattell and their tents, and they came as Grasshoppers for multitude, for both they and their camels were without number:

† Heb. draine  
with the pen,  
&c.

† Hebr. he  
feete.  
Or, in the  
diuisions,  
&c.  
† Heb. in-  
pre, in  
Or, in

Or, post.  
Or, creek.

† Heb. expo-  
sitions re-  
proch

† Heb. post.

Or, in the  
lungs, or  
plunging

† Heb. in-  
mored.

† Hebr. be-  
twene.

† Heb. de-  
stroyed.

† Heb. words

† Heb. to the  
head of a  
man.

† Hebr. for  
the neckes  
of the spoile

† Heb. was  
strong.

Or, goats



# Gideon and the Chap.vj. Angel. Baals altar.

number : and they entred into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impou-  
rished, because of the Midianites, and  
the children of Israel cryed vnto the  
LORD.

7 And it came to passe when  
the children of Israel cryed vnto the  
LORD, because of the Midianites,

8 That the LORD sent † a Pro-  
phet vnto the children of Israel, which  
said vnto them, Thus saith the LORD  
God of Israel, I brought you vp from  
Egypt, and brought you forth out of the  
house of bondage,

9 And I deliuered you out of the  
hand of the Egyptians, and out of the  
hand of al that oppressed you, and draue  
them out from before you, and gaue  
you their land:

10 And I said vnto you, I am the  
LORD your God, feare not the gods  
of the Amorites in whose land ye dwel:  
But ye haue not obeyed my voice.

11 And there came an Angel of  
the LORD, and late vnder an Oake  
which was in Ophrah, that pertained vn-  
to Joash the Abi-Ezrite: and his sonne  
\* Gideon threshed wheat by the wine-  
presse, † to hide it from the Midianites.

12 And the Angel of the LORD  
appeared vnto him, and said vnto him,  
The LORD is with thee, thou might-  
ie man of valour.

13 And Gideon said vnto him, Oh  
my Lord, if the LORD bee with vs,  
why then is all this befallen vs: and  
where be all his miracles which our fa-  
thers tolde vs of, saying, Did not the  
LORD bring vs vp from Egypt: but  
now the LORD hath forsaken vs, and  
deliuered vs into the hands of the Mi-  
dianites.

14 And the LORD looked vpon  
him, and said, Goe in this thy night,  
and thou shalt saue Israel from the  
hand of the Midianites: haue not I  
sent thee?

15 And hee said vnto him, Oh my  
lord, wherewith shall I saue Israel:  
behold, my family is poore in Manaf-  
seh, and I am the least in my fathers  
house.

16 And the LORD said vnto him,  
Surely I will be with thee, and thou  
shalt smite the Midianites, as one man.

17 And he said vnto him, If now I  
haue found grace in thy sight, then shew  
me a signe, that thou talkest with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee,  
vntil I come vnto thee, and bring forth  
my Present, and set it before thee. And  
hee laide, I will tary vntill thou come  
agaime.

19 And Gideon went in, and made  
ready † a kid, and vneleauened cakes of  
an Ephah of floure: the flesh he put in a  
basket, and he put the broth in a pot and  
brought it out vnto him vnder the oake,  
and presented it.

20 And the Angel of God sayd vn-  
to him, Take the flesh, and the vneleau-  
ened cakes, and lay them vpon this  
rocke, and powre out the broth. And he  
did so.

21 Then the Angel of the LORD  
put foorth the end of the staffe that was  
in his hand, and touched the flesh, and  
the vneleauened cakes, and there rose vp  
fire out of the rocke, and consumed the  
flesh and the vneleauened cakes: then  
the Angel of the LORD departed out  
of his sight.

22 And when Gideon perceiued that  
hee was an Angel of the LORD, Gi-  
deon said, Alas, O LORD GOD: for  
because I haue seene an Angel of the  
LORD face to face.

23 And the LORD said vnto him,  
Peace be vnto thee, feare not, thou shalt  
not die.

24 Then Gideon built an Altar  
there vnto the LORD, and called it  
Jehouah shalom: vnto this day it is  
yet in Ophrah, of the Abi-Ezrites.

25 And it came to passe the same  
night, that the LORD said vnto him,  
Take thy fathers yong bullocke, euen  
the second bullocke of seuen yeeres old,  
and throw downe the altar of Baal  
that thy father hath, and cut downe the  
groue that is by it:

26 And builde an Altar vnto the  
LORD thy God vpon the top of this  
rocke, in the ordered place, and take  
the second bullocke, and offer a burnt  
sacrifice with the wood of the groue,  
which thou shalt cut downe.

27 Then Gideon tooke ten men of  
his seruants, and did as the LORD  
had said vnto him: And so it was be-  
cause hee feared his fathers household,  
and the men of the city, that he could  
not doe it by day, that hee did it by  
night.

28 And when the men of the citie  
arose early in the morning, behold, the  
altar of Baal was cast downe, and the  
groue

† Or meat  
offering.

† Hebr a  
kid for the  
sake.

\* Exod. 33.  
20. chap.  
13. 22.

† That is,  
The Lord  
send peace.

† Or, and.

† Hebr.  
strong place.  
Or, as an  
orderly ma-  
ner.

† Hebr. a  
man, a Pro-  
phet.

\* 2. King.  
17. 35, 38.  
ietem. 10. 2.

\* Heb. 11.  
32. called  
Gideon.  
† Hebr to  
cause it to  
flye.

† Or, my  
thousand is  
the meancst.



groue was cut downe that <sup>was by it,</sup> and the second bullocke was offered vpon the altar that was built.

29 And they said one to another, who hath done this thing: And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the sonne of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the citie said vnto Joash, Bring out thy sonne, that he may die: because he hath cast downe the altar of Baal, and because hee hath cut downe the groue that <sup>was by it.</sup>

31 And Joash said vnto all that stood against him, Will ye pleade for Baal: Will ye saue him: He that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilest it is <sup>yet</sup> morning: if he be a god, let him plead for himselfe, because one hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day hee called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because hee hath throwen downe his altar.

33 Then all the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and the children of the East were gathered together, and went ouer, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

34 But the Spirit of the LORD came vpon Gideon, and hee <sup>blewe</sup> a trumpet, and Abiezer <sup>was</sup> gathered after him.

35 And he sent messengers through out all Danassch, who also was gathered after him, and hee sent messengers vnto Asher, and vnto Zebulun, and vnto Naphtali, and they came by to meete them.

36 And Gideon said vnto God, If thou wilt saue Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 Beholde, I will put a fleece of wooll in the floore: and if the dew be on the fleece onely, and it bee drie vpon all the earth beside, then shall I know that thou wilt saue Israel by my hande, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose by early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowle full of water.

39 And Gideon said vnto God, \* Let not thine anger be hote against me, and I will speake but this once: Let mee proue, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece. Let it now be drie onely vpon the fleece, and vpon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did so that night: for it was drie vpon the fleece onely, and there was dew on all the ground.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Gideons armie of two and thirtie thousand is brought to three hundred. 9 He is encouraged by the dreame and interpretation of the barley cake. 16 His stratageme of trumpets and lampes in pitchers. 24 The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb.

**W**hen Jerubbaal (who is Gideon) and all the people that were with him, rose by early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the hoste of the Midianites were on the North side of them by the hill of Dozch, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said vnto Gideon, The people that are with thee, are too many for me to giue the Midianites into their handes, lest Israel vaunt themselves against mee, saying, Mine owne hand hath saued me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaime in the eares of the people, saying, Whosoever is fearefull and afraid, let him returne and depart early from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twentie and two thousand, & there remained ten thousand.

4 And the LORD said vnto Gideon, The people are yet too many: bring them downe vnto the water, and I will trie them for thee there: and it shall bee that of whome I say vnto thee, This shall goe with thee, the same shall goe with thee: and of whomsoever I say vnto thee, This shal not goe with thee, the same shall not goe.

5 So he brought downe the people vnto the water: and the LORD sayd vnto Gideon, Euery one that lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himselfe, likewise euery one that boweth downe vpon his knees to drinke.

6 And the number of them that lapped putting their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed downe vpon their knees to drinke water.

7 And the LORD said vnto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped, will I saue you, and deliuer the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the other people goe euery man vnto his place.

† Heb. clothed.  
\* Num. 10.  
3 chap. 3.  
27  
† Heb. was called an ass-ter him.

\* Gen. 18.  
52.

\* Deut. 10. 8  
1. mac. 3. 56



# A dreame declared. Chap.vij. Midian destroyed.

8 So the people tooke victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all the rest of Israel, euery man vnto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the hoste of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to passe the same night, that the LORD sayd vnto him, Arise, get thee downe vnto the hoste, for I haue deliuered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou feare to goe downe, goe thou with Phurah thy seruant downe to the hoste.

11 And thou shalt heare what they say, and after ward shall thine handes be strengthened to goe downe vnto the hoste. Then went hee downe, with Phurah his seruant, vnto the outside of the armed men, that were in the hoste.

12 And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and all the children of the East, lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude, and their camels were without number, as the land by the Sea side for multitude.

13 And when Gideon was come, beholde, there was a man that tolde a dreame vnto his fellow, and sayd, Behold, I dreamed a dreame, and loe, a cake of Barley bread tumbled into the hoste of Midian, and came vnto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and ouerturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow answered, and said, This is nothing els saue the sword of Gideon the sonne of Joash, a man of Israel: for into his hand hath God deliuered Midian, and all the hoste.

15 ¶ And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dreame, and the interpretation thereof, that hee worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and sayd, Arise, for the LORD hath deliuered into your hand the host of Midian.

16 And he diuided the three hundred men into three companies, and hee put a trumpet in euery mans hand, with empty pitchers, and lamps within the pitchers,

17 And hee said vnto them, Looke on mee, and doe likewise; and beholde, when I come to the outside of the campe, it shall be that as I doe, so shall ye doe.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that are with mee, then blow

ye the trumpets also on euery side of all the campe, and say, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon and the hundred men that were with him, came vnto the outside of the campe, in the beginning of the middle watch, and they had but newly set the watch, and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that were in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lampes in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow withall: and they cryed, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they stood euery man in his place, round about the campe: and all the host ranne, and cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and the LORD set euery mans sword against his fellow, euen throughout all the host: and the host fled to Beth-shittah, in Zererath, and to the border of Abel Meholah, vnto Tabbath.

23 And the men of Israel gathered themselues together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephraim, saying; Come downe against the Midianites, and take before them the waters vnto Beth-barah, and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselues together, and tooke the waters vnto Beth-barah, and Jordane.

25 And they tooke two Princes of the Midianites, Oreb, and Zeeb: and they slew Oreb vpon the rocke Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepresse of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb, to Gideon on the other side Jordan.

## CHAP. VIII.

- 1 Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites. 4 Succoth and Penueel refuse to relieue Gideons army. 10 Zebah and Zalmunna are taken. 13 Succoth and Penueel are destroyed. 17 Gideon reuengeth his brethrens death on Zebah and Zalmunna. 22 Hee refuseth gouernment. 24 His Ephod cause of Idolatry. 28 Midian subdued. 29 Gideons children, and death. 33 The Israelites idolatry, and ingratitude.

¶ Or, rankes by four.

Chap. 6. 33.

† Hebr. the breaking thereof.

† Hebr. trumpets in the hand of all of them. ¶ Or, fire-brands: or torches.

\* Esay 9. 4.

¶ Or, towards. † Hebr. lip.

\* Psal. 83. 11. clā. 10. 26.



† Heb. what  
things is this,  
thou hast  
done vnto  
vs?

† Heb.  
strongly.

† Heb. spirit.

† Heb. three.

† Or, an hun-  
dred and  
twenty thou-  
sand, every  
one drawing  
a sword.

† Heb. terri-  
fied.

**A**nd the men of Ephraim said vnto him, † why hast thou serued vs thus, that thou calledst vs not when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him † sharply.

2 And he said vnto them, what haue I done now in comparison of you? Is not the gleanings of the grapes of Ephraim better then the vintage of Abiezzer?

3 God hath deliuered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to doe in comparison of you? then their † anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

4 **C** And Gideon came to Jordan, and passed ouer, hee, and the three hundred men that were with him, faint, yet pursuing them.

5 And he said vnto the men of Succoth, Gue, I pray you, loaves of bread vnto the people that follow me, for they bee faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 **C** And the princes of Succoth said, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hands, that wee should giue bread vnto thine armie?

7 And Gideon said, Therefore when the Lord hath deliuered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will teare your flesh with the thornes of the wilderness, and with briars.

8 **C** And he went by thence to Penuel, and spake vnto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him, as the men of Succoth had answered him.

9 And he spake also vnto the men of Penuel, saying, when I come againe in peace, I will breake downe this towre.

10 **C** Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Barkoz, and their hostes with them, about fiftene thousand men, all that were left of all the hostes of the children of the East: for there fell an hundred and twentie thousand men that drew sword.

11 **C** And Gideon went by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the East of Nobah, and Hogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was secure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah, and Zalmunna, † and discomfited all the host.

13 **C** And Gideon the sonne of Joash

returned from battel before the Sunne was vp,

14 And taught a yong man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he † described vnto him the princes of Succoth and the elders thereof, euen threescore and seenteene men.

15 And he came vnto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did bybraid me, saying, Are the handes of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should giue bread vnto thy men that are wearie?

16 And hee tooke the Elders of the citie, and thornes of the wilderness, and briars, and with them hee † taught the men of Succoth.

17 And he beat downe the towre of Penuel, and slew the men of the citie.

18 **C** Then said he vnto Zebah and Zalmunna, what maner of men were they whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou art, so were they, ech one † resembled the children of a king.

19 And hee said, They were my brethren, euen the sonnes of my mother: as the Lord lueth, if yee had saued them alieue, I would not slay you.

20 And he said vnto Jether his first borne, Up, and slay them: but the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he was yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rule thou, and fall vpon vs: for as the man is, so is his strength. And Gideon arose, and slewe Zebah and Zalmunna, † and tooke away the ornaments that were on their camels neckes.

22 **C** Then the men of Israel saide vnto Gideon, Rule thou ouer vs, both thou, and thy sonne, † thy sonnes sonne also: for thou hast deliuered vs from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon said vnto them, I will not rule ouer you, neither shall my sonne rule ouer you: the Lord shall rule ouer you.

24 **C** And Gideon said vnto them, I would desire a request of you, that you would giue me euery man the earerings of his pray. For they had golden earerings, because they were Ishmaelites.

25 And they answered, we will willingly giue them. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein, euery man the earerings of his pray.

26 And the weight of the golden ear-

† Heb. writ.

† Heb. made to know.

\* 1. King. 11 25.

† Heb. according to the form, &c.

† Or, ornaments like the more.



care-rings that hee requested, was a thousand and seuen hundred shekels of gold, beside ornaments, and collars, & purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and beside the chaimes that were about their camels necks.

27 And Gideon made an Ephod thereof, and put it in his cite, euen in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whooring after it, which thing became a snare vnto Gideon, and to his house.

28 Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted vp their heads no more: and the countrey was in quietnesse fourtie yeeres, in the dayes of Gideon.

29 And Jerubbaal the sonne of Joash went & dwelt in his owne house.

30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sonnes<sup>†</sup> of his body begotten: for he had many wiues.

31 And his concubine that was in Shechem, shee also bare him a sonne, whose name he called Abimelech.

32 And Gideon the sonne of Joash died, in a good olde age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-Ezrites.

33 And it came to passe as soone as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned againe, and went a whooring after Baalim, and made Baal-Berith their god.

34 And the children of Israel remembred not the Lord their God, who had deliuered them out of the hands of all their enemies, on euery side:

35 Neither shewed they kindnesse to the house of Jerubbaal, namely Gideon, according to all the goodnesse which he had shewed vnto Israel.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Abimelech by conspiracie with the Shechemites, and murder of his brethren, is made King. 7 Iotham by a parable rebuketh them and foretelleth their ruine. 22 Gaal conspireth with the Shechemites against him. 30 Zebul reuealeth it. 34 Abimelech overcometh them, and soweth the cite with salt. 46 Heeburneth the holde of the god Berith. 50 At Thebez he is slaine by a piece of a millstone. 56 Iothams curse is fulfilled.



And Abimelech the sonne of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, vnto his mothers brethren, and communed with them, and

with all the family of the house of his mothers father, saying:

2 Speake, I pray you, in the eares of all the men of Shechem; whether is better for you, either that all the sonnes of Jerubbaal (which are threescore and ten persons) reigne ouer you, or that one reigne ouer you: Remember also, that I am your bone, and your flesh.

3 And his mothers brethren spake of him in the eares of all the men of Shechem, all these wordes, and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech: for they said, he is our brother.

4 And they gaue him threescore and ten pieces of siluer, out of the house of Baal-Berith, wherewith Abimelech hired baue & light persons, which followed him.

5 And hee went vnto his fathers house at Ophrah, and slewe his brethren the sonnes of Jerubbaal, being threescore and tenne persons, vpon one stone: notwithstanding, yet Iotham the youngest sonne of Jerubbaal was left, for he hid himselfe.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech King, by the plaine of the pillar that was in Shechem.

7 And when they told it to Iotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lift vp his voice, and cried, and said vnto them, Hearken vnto mee, you men of Shechem, that God may hearken vnto you.

8 The trees went forth on a time to annoint a King ouer them, and they said vnto the Oliue tree, Reigne thou ouer vs.

9 But the Oliue tree saide vnto them, Should I leaue my fatnesse, wherewith by mee they honour God and man, and goe to bee promoted ouer the trees?

10 And the trees said to the Figge tree, Come thou, and reigne ouer vs.

11 But the Figge tree saide vnto them, Should I forsake my sweetnesse, and my good fruit, and goe to be promoted ouer the trees?

12 Then saide the trees vnto the Vine, Come thou, and reigne ouer vs.

13 And the Vine said vnto them, Should I leaue my wine, which cheareth God and man, and goe to be promoted ouer the trees?

14 Then

† Or, sweete  
sewels.

† Heb. going  
out of his  
thigh.

† Heb. set.

† Heb. it has  
a good remem-  
ber C c.

† Heb. after.

† Or, by the  
cke of the  
pillar. See  
Ios. 24.  
:6.

† Or, goe vp  
and downe  
for other  
trees.



14 Then said all the trees vnto the Bramble, Come thou, and reigne ouer vs.

Or, thy?le.

15 And the Bramble said vnto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me King ouer you, then come, and put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the Bramble, and deuoure the Cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore, if ye haue done truly and sincerely, in that ye haue made Abimelech King, and if ye haue dealt well with Jerubbaal, and his house, and haue done vnto him according to the deserting of his hands:

† Heb. cast his life.

17 (For my father fought for you, and I aduentured his life farre, and deliuered you out of the hand of Midian:

18 And ye are risen vp against my fathers house this day, and haue slaine his sonnes, threescore and ten persons, vpon one stone, and haue made Abimelech the sonne of his maidseruant, king ouer the men of Shechem, because he is your brother.)

19 If ye then haue dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal, and with his house this day, then reioyce ye in Abimelech, and let him also reioyce in you.

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and deuoure the men of Shechem and the house of Millo: and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and deuoure Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there for feare of Abimelech his brother.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three yeeres ouer Israel,

23 Then God sent an euill spirit betweene Abimelech & the men of Shechem: and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech:

24 That the crueltie done to the threescore and ten sonnes of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid vpon Abimelech their brother which slew them, and vpon the men of Shechem which aided him in the killing of his brethren.

† Heb. strengthened his hands to kill

25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the toppes of the mountaines, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the sonne of Ebed came with his brethren, and went ouer to Shechem: and the men of Shechem

put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode the grapes, and made merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eate and drinke, and cursed Abimelech.

Or, songs.

28 And Gaal the sonne of Ebed said, who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serue him? Is not he the sonne of Jerubbaal: and Zebul his officer: serue the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serue him?

29 And would to God this people were vnder my hand: then would I remoue Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine armie and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the cite heard the wordes of Gaal the sonne of Ebed, his anger was kindled.

Or, hate.

31 And he sent messengers vnto Abimelech privately, saying, Behold, Gaal the sonne of Ebed, and his brethren, be come to Shechem, and behold, they fortifie the cite against thee.

† Heb. craftily, or to Tormale.

32 Now therefore vp by night, thou and the people that is with thee, and lie in wait in the field.

33 And it shalbe, that in the morning as soone as the Sunne is vp, thou shalt rise early, and set vpon the cite: and behold, when he and the people that is with him, come out against thee, then mayest thou doe to them as thou shalt finde occasion.

† Heb. as thine hand shall find.

34 ¶ And Abimelech rose vp, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in foure companies.

35 And Gaal the sonne of Ebed went out, and stood in the entring of the gate of the cite: and Abimelech rose vp, and the people that were with him, from lying in waite.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people downe fro the top of the mountaines. And Zebul saide vnto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountaines, as if they were men.

37 And Gaal spake againe, and said, See, there come people downe by the middle of the land, and another company come along by the plaine of Deonun.

† Heb. namely Or, the regards of times.

38 Then said Zebul vnto him, Where is now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, who



who is Abimelech, that wee should serue him: Is not this the people that thou hast despised: Goe out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and hee fledde before him, and many were ouerthrowen and wounded, euen vnto the entering of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to passe on the morrow, that the people went out into the field, and they tolde Abimelech.

43 And he tooke the people, and diuided them into three companies, and laide waite in the field, and looked, and behold, the people were come forth out of the citie, and he rose vp against them, and smote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the companie that was with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the citie: and the two other companies ranne vpon all the people that were in the fields, and slew them.

45 And Abimelech fought against the citie all that day, and he tooke the citie, and slewe the people that was therein, and beat downe the citie, and sowed it with salt.

46 And when all the men of the towre of Shechem heard that, they entered into an holde of the house of the god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the towre of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gate him vp to mount Zalmon, hee and all the people that were with him, & Abimelech tooke an axe in his hand, and cut downe a bough from the trees, and tooke it, and laide it on his shoulder, and said vnto the people that were with him, what ye haue seene I me doe, make haste, and doe as I haue done.

49 And all the people likewise cut downe euery man his bough, and folloved Abimelech, and put them to the holde, and set the holde on fire vpon them: so that all the men of the towre of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 Then went Abimelech to The-

bez, and encamped against Thebez, and tooke it.

51 But there was a strong towre within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the citie, and shut it to them, and gate them vp to the top of the towre.

52 And Abimelech came vnto the towre, and fought against it, and went hard vnto the doore of the towre, to burne it with fire.

53 And a certaine woman \* cast a piece of a millstone vpon Abimelechs head, and all to brake his skull. \* 1. Sam. 11. 21.

54 Then hee called hastily vnto the young man his armour-bearer, and said vnto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slewe him: and his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed euery man vnto his place.

56 Thus God rendred the wickednesse of Abimelech which hee did vnto his father, in slaying his leuentie brethren.

57 And all the euill of the men of Shechem, did God render vpon their heads: and vpon them came the curse of Jotham the sonne of Jerubbaal.

## C H A P. X.

1 Tola iudgeth Israel in Shamir. 3 Iair, whose thirtie sonnes had thirtie cities. 6 The Philistines and Ammonites oppresse Israel. 10 In their miserie, God sendeth them to their false gods. 15 Vpon their repentance, hee pitieth them.



And after Abimelech there arose to defend Israel, Tola the sonne of Puah, the sonne of Dodo, a man of Issachar, and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

2 And he iudgeth Israel twenty and thre yeeres, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 And after him arose Jair a Gileadite, and iudgeth Israel twentie and two yeeres.

4 And hee had thirtie sonnes that rode on thirtie asse-colls, and they had thirtie cities, which are called Hanoth-Jair vnto this day, which are in the land of Gilead.

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Canaan.

6 And

† Heb. 7  
haue done.

Or, deliver  
Heb. saue.

Or, the  
cities of Jai



\* Chap. 2.  
1 Land 3-7  
and 4, 1-8  
6-1-8-1-1  
\* Chap. 2.  
12

6 And the children of Israel did euill againe in the sight of the LORD, and serued Baalim and \* Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsooke the LORD, and serued not him.

7 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and hee solde them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

Hebr.  
conbed.

8 And that yere they bered and oppressed the children of Israel: eightene yeeres, all the children of Israel that were on the other side Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead.

9 Moreover, the children of Ammon passed ouer Jordan, to fight also against Iudah, and against Beniamin, and against the house of Ephraim: so that Israel was sore distressed.

10 And the children of Israel cried vnto the LORD, saying, Wee haue sinned against thee, both because wee haue forsaken our God, and also serued Baalim.

11 And the LORD said vnto the children of Israel, Did not I deliuer you from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines:

\* Deut. 32.  
15-18-19-20-21-22-23-24-25-26-27-28-29-30-31-32-33-34-35-36-37-38-39-40-41-42-43-44-45-46-47-48-49-50-51-52-53-54-55-56-57-58-59-60-61-62-63-64-65-66-67-68-69-70-71-72-73-74-75-76-77-78-79-80-81-82-83-84-85-86-87-88-89-90-91-92-93-94-95-96-97-98-99-100

12 The Zidonians also and the Amalekites, and the Moabites did oppress you, and ye cried to me, and I deliuered you out of their hand.

13 \* Yet ye haue forsaken me, and serued other gods: wherefore I will deliuer you no more.

14 So, and cry vnto the gods which ye haue chosen, let them deliuer you in the time of your tribulation.

Hebr. 11  
conbed.

15 And the children of Israel said vnto the LORD, We haue sinned, doe thou vnto vs whatsoeuer seemeth good vnto thee, deliuer vs onely, wee pray thee, this day.

Hebr. 11  
conbed.

16 And they put away the strange gods from among them, and serued the LORD: and his soule was grieved for the misery of Israel.

Hebr. 11  
conbed.

17 Then the children of Ammon were gathered together, and encamped in Gilead: and the children of Israel assembled themselues together, and encamped in Mizpeh.

18 And the people and princes of Gi-

lead, said one to another, what man is hee that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon: he shall be head ouer all the inhabitants of Gilead.

\* Chap. 11.  
6.

## CHAP. XI.

- 1 The Couenant betweene Iephthah and the Gileadites, that hee should be their head. 12 The treaty of peace betweene him and the Ammonites is in vaine. 29 Iephthahs vow. 32 His conquest of the Ammonites. 34 He performeth his vow on his daughter.

**N**OW \* Iephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he was the sonne of an harlot: and Gilead begate Iephthah.

\* Hebr. 11.  
32. called  
Iephthah.

2 And Gileads wife bare him sonnes, and his wifes sonnes grew vp, and they thrust out Iephthah, and said vnto him, Thou shalt not inherite in our fathers house, for thou art the son of a strange woman.

3 Then Iephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vaine men to Iephthah, and went out with him.

\* Hebr. from  
the face.

4 And it came to passe, in processe of time, that the children of Ammon made warre against Israel.

\* Hebr. after  
dayes.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the Elders of Gilead went to fetch Iephthah out of the land of Tob,

6 And they said vnto Iephthah, Come and bee our Captaine, that wee may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Iephthah said vnto the Elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expell me out of my fathers house: And why are ye come vnto mee now when ye are in distresse?

8 And the Elders of Gilead said vnto Iephthah, Therefore we turne againe to thee now, that thou mayest go with vs, and fight against the children of Ammon, and bee our head ouer all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Iephthah said vnto the Elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home againe to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliuer them before me, shall I be your head:

10 And the Elders of Gilead said vnto Iephthah, The LORD be witness betweene vs, if we doe not so according to thy words.

\* Hebr. be  
the hearer  
betweene  
vs.

11 Then Iephthah went with the Elders



ders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captaine ouer them: and Iephthah vttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh.

12 And Iephthah sent messengers vnto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against mee to fight in my land?

\* Num. 21.  
13.

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered vnto the messengers of Iephthah: \* Because Israel tooke away my land when they came by out of Egypt, from Arnon euen vnto Jabbok, and vnto Jordan: now therefore restore those lands againe peaceably.

\* Deut. 2.9.

14 And Iephthah sent messengers againe vnto the king of the children of Ammon:

15 And said vnto him, Thus saith Iephthah: \* Israel tooke not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

\* Num. 20.  
14.

16 But when Israel came by from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness, vnto the red sea, and came to Kadesh;

17 Then \* Israel sent messengers vnto the king of Edom saying, Let me, I pray thee, passe through thy land. But the king of Edom would not hearken thereto: And in like maner they sent vnto the king of Moab: but hee would not consent: & Israel abode in Kadesh.

\* Num. 22.  
13. and 22.  
24.

18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the Eastside of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, \* but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon was the border of Moab.

\* Deut. 2.  
26.

19 And \* Israel sent messengers vnto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon, and Israel said vnto him, Let vs passe, we pray thee, thorough thy land, vnto my place.

20 But Sihon trusted not Israel, to passe through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

21 And the LORD God of Israel deliuered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that countrey.

22 And they possessed \* all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon euen vnto Jabbok, and from the wilderness euen vnto Jordan.

\* Deut. 2.  
15.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldst thou possesse it?

24 Wilt not thou possesse that which Chemosh thy god giueth thee to possesse: so whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before vs, them will we possesse.

\* Num. 22.  
2. deut. 27.  
7. ioh. 7. 49

25 \* And now, art thou any thing better then Balak the sonne of Zippor king of Moab: Did hee euer strue against Israel, or did hee euer fight against them,

26 While Israel dwelt in Heshbon, and her townes, and in Aroer, and her townes, and in all the cities that bee along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred yeres: why therefore did yee not recouer them within that time?

27 Wherefore, I haue not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to warre against mee: the LORD the Judge, bee Judge this day betweene the children of Israel, and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit, the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not vnto the words of Iephthah which hee sent him.

29 Then the Spirit of the LORD came vpon Iephthah, and he passed ouer Gilead and Danasseh, and passed ouer Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead hee passed ouer vnto the children of Ammon.

30 And Iephthah bowbed a bowe vnto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without faile deliuer the children of Ammon into mine hands,

31 Then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth of the doores of my house to meete me, when I returne in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORDS, and I will offer it by for a burnt offering.

† Heb. that which cometh forth. Take me.

† Or I will offer it.

32 So Iephthah passed ouer vnto the children of Ammon to fight against them, and the LORD deliuered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aroer, euen till thou come to Dimuth, euen twentie cities, and vnto the plaine of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter: thus the children of Ammon

Or, Castel



mon were subdued before the children of Israel.

34 And Jephthah came to Mizpeh vnto his house, and beholde, his daughter came out to meete him with timbrels and with dances, and she was his onely childe: || beside her he had neither sonne nor daughter.

† Or, he had not of his own: either sonne or daughter. Heb. of himselfe.

35 And it came to passe when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter, thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I haue opened my mouth vnto the LORD, and I cannot goe backe.

36 And she said vnto him, My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth vnto the LORD, doe to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth: forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, euen of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said vnto her father, Let this thing be done for me: Let me alone two moneths, that I may † goe vp and dole vpon the mountaines, and bewaile my virginie, I, and my fellows.

† Heb. Goe, and doe dawe.

38 And he said, Goe. And he sent her away for two moneths, and shee went with her companions, and bewailed her virginie vpon the mountaines.

39 And it came to passe at the ende of two moneths that shee returned vnto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man: for it was a custome in Israel,

† Or, ordinance.

40 That the daughters of Israel went † yeerely to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite foure dayes in a yeere.

† Heb. from yeere to yeere. † Or, to talke with.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The Ephraimites quarrelling with Jephthah, and discerned by Shibboleth, are slaine by the Gileadites. 7 Jephthah dieth. 8 Ibzan, who had thirtie sonnes and thirtie daughters, 11 and Elon, 13 and Abdon who had fourtie sonnes, and thirtie nephewes, iudged Israel.

And the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and went Northward, & said vnto Jephthah, wherefore passedst thou ouer to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call vs to goe with thee: wee will burne thine house vpon thee with fire.

† Hebr. were called.

2 And Jephthah saide vnto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon: and when I called you, ye deliuered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I sawe that ye deliuered me not, I put my life in my handes, and passed ouer against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliuered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come vp vnto me this day, to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Bee Gileadites are fugitiues of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites and among the Danaites.

5 And the Gileadites tooke the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was so that when those Ephraimites which were escaped saide, Let me go ouer, that the men of Gilead said vnto him, Art thou an Ephraimite: If he said, Nay:

6 Then said they vnto him, Say now, Shibboleth: and he said, Sibboleth: for hee could not frame to pronounce it right. Then they tooke him, and slewe him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites, fourtie & two thousand.

7 And Jephthah iudged Israel six yeeres: then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in one of the cities of Gilead.

8 And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem iudged Israel.

9 And hee had thirtie sonnes, and thirtie daughters, whome hee sent abroad, and tooke in thirtie daughters from abroad for his sonnes. And hee iudged Israel seven yeeres.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Bethlehem.

11 And after him, Elon, a Zebulonite iudged Israel, and he iudged Israel ten yeeres.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aualon in the countrey of Zebulun.

13 And after him, Abdon, the sonne of Hillel a Pirathonite iudged Israel.

14 And he had fourty sonnes, and thirtie † nephewes, that rode on threescore and ten asse-colls: and he iudged Israel eight yeeres,

† Heb. sonnes.

15 And



15 And Abdon the sonne of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

## C H A P. XIII.

1 Israel is in the hand of the Philistines. 2 An Angel appeareth to Manoahs wife. 8 The Angel appeareth to Manoah. 15 Manoahs sacrifice, whereby the Angel is discovered. 24 Samson is borne.

**A**ND the children of Israel <sup>†</sup> did euill againe in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD deliuered them into the hand of the Philistines forty yeres.

2 **A**ND there was a certaine man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah, and his wife was barren, and bare not.

3 And the Angel of the LORD appeared vnto the woman, and said vnto her, Behold now, thou art barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive and beare a sonne.

4 Now therefore beware \* I pray thee, and drinke not wine, nor strong drinke, and eat not any vncleane thing.

5 For loe, thou shalt conceive, and beare a sonne, and \* no razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite vnto God from the wombe: and he shall begin to deliuer Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

6 **T**hen the woman came, and told her husband, saying: A man of God came vnto mee, and his countenance was like the countenance of an Angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name:

7 But he said vnto mee, Behold, thou shalt conceive and beare a sonne: and now, drinke no wine nor strong drinke, neither eate any vncleane thing: for the child shall be a Nazarite to God, from the wombe, to the day of his death.

8 **T**hen Manoah entreated the LORD, and said, O my LORD, let the man of God which thou didst send, come againe vnto vs, & teach vs what we shall do vnto the child that shall be borne.

9 And God hearkened to the voyce of Manoah: and the Angel of God came againe vnto the woman as shee

sate in the field: But Manoah her husband was not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ranne, and shewed her husband, and said vnto him; Behold, the man hath appeared vnto me, that came vnto me the other day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said vnto him, Art thou the man that spakest vnto the woman: And he said, I am.

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to passe: <sup>†</sup> how shall wee order the childe, and <sup>||</sup> how shall we doe vnto him:

13 And the Angel of the LORD said vnto Manoah, Of all that I said vnto the woman, let her beware.

14 She may not eate of any thing that cometh of the Vine, neither let her drinke wine or strong drinke, nor eat any vncleane thing: all that I commanded her, let her obserue.

15 **A**ND Manoah saide vnto the Angel of the LORD, I pray thee let vs deteine thee, vntill wee shall haue made ready a kid <sup>†</sup> for thee.

16 And the Angel of the LORD said vnto Manoah, Though thou deteine mee, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it vnto the LORD: for Manoah knew not that he was an Angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said vnto the Angel of the LORD, What is thy name, that when thy sayings come to passe, we may doe thee honour:

18 And the Angel of the LORD said vnto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is <sup>||</sup> secret:

19 So Manoah tooke a kid, with a meat offering, and offered it vpon a rocke vnto the LORD: and the Angel did wonderously, and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to passe, when the flame went by toward heauen from off the altar, that the Angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on it, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 (But the Angel of the LORD did no more appeare to Manoah and to his wife: ) then Manoah knewe that he was an Angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah said vnto his wife,

A a

\* we

† Hebr. added to com-  
mit, &c.  
\* Chap. 2.  
11. and 7-7  
and 4-1,  
and 6-1. and  
10-6.

\* Num. 6.  
2, 3.

\* Num. 6. 5.  
1. Sam. 1.  
11.

† Hebr. what  
shall be the  
manner of  
the, &c.  
[Or, what  
shall he doe?  
Hebr. What  
shall be his  
work?]†

† Hebr. be-  
fore thee.

[Or, won-  
derfull.]



\* Exod. 32.  
20. chap 6.  
22.

\* wec shall surely die, because wee haue scene God.

23 But his wife said vnto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill vs, he would not haue receiued a burnt offering and a meat offering at our hands, neither would hee haue shewed vs all these things, nor would as at this time haue told vs such things as these.

24 And the woman bare a sonne, and called his name Samson: and the child grew, & the LORD blessed him.

25 And the Spirit of the LORD beganne to mooue him at times in the campe of Dan, betweene Zorah and Eshtaol.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines. 2 In his iourney hee killeth a Lion. 8 In a second iourney hee findeth hony in the carkeis. 10 Samsons marriage feast. 12 His riddle by his wife is made knowne. 19 He spoileth thirtie Philistines. 20 His wife is married to another.

**A**ND Samson went downe to Timnath, and saue a woman in Timnath, of the daughters of the Philistines.

2 And hee came by, and told his father and his mother, and said, I haue scene a woman in Timnath, of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said vnto him, Is there neuer a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said vnto his father, Get her for me, for shee pleaseeth me well.

† Heb. shee is right in mine eyes.

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it was of the LORD, that hee sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion ouer Israel.

5 Then went Samson downe, and his father & his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, a young Lion roared against him.

\* Heb. it met him.

6 And the Spirit of the LORD came mightily vpon him, and hee rent him as he would haue rent a kid, and he had nothing in his hand: but hee told not his father or his mother what hee had done.

7 And hee went downe and talked with the woman, and she pleased Samson well.

8 And after a time hee returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carkeis of the Lion: and beholde, there was a swarme of Bees, and home in the carkeis of the Lion.

9 And hee tooke thereof in his handes, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and hee gaue them, and they did eate: but he told not them that he had taken the hony out of the carkeis of the Lion.

10 So his father went downe vnto the woman, and Samson made there a feast: for so vsed the young men to doe.

11 And it came to passe when they saw him, that they brought thirtie companions to be with him.

12 And Samson said vnto them, I will now put forth a riddle vnto you: if you can certainly declare it me, within the seuen dayes of the feast, and finde it out, then I will giue you thirtie sheetes, and thirtie change of garments:

[Or, shirts.

13 But if ye cannot declare it me, then shall yee giue me thirtie sheetes, and thirtie change of garments. And they said vnto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may heare it.

14 And hee said vnto them, Out of the eater came forth meate, and out of the strong came forth sweetnesse. And they could not in thre dayes expound the riddle.

15 And it came to passe on the seuenth day, that they said vnto Samsons wife, Entice thy husband, that hee may declare vnto vs the riddle, lest we burne thee and thy fathers house with fire: haue yee called vs, † to take that wee haue: is it not so?

† Heb. to possess it, or to impower it.

16 And Samsons wife wept before him, and said, Thou doest but hate me, and louest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle vnto the children of my people, and hast not tolde it me. And hee said vnto her, Behold, I haue not tolde it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell it thee?

17 And shee wept before him the seuen dayes, while the feast lasted: and it came to passe on the seuenth day, that he tolde her, because shee lay sore vpon him: and she tolde the riddle to the children of her people.

[Or, the rest of the seven dayes, &c.

18 And the men of the city said vnto him on the seuenth day before the sunne went downe, what is sweeter then honie: and what is stronger then a Lion: And he said vnto them, If ye had not plovved with my heifer, yee had not found out my riddle.

19 And the Spirit of the LORD came vpon him, and hee went downe to Ashkelon, and slewe thirtie men of them, and tooke their spoile, and gaue change of garments vnto them which expounded the riddle, and his anger was kindled, and hee went vp to his fathers house.

20 But Samsons wife was given to his companion, whom hee had vsed as his friend.

### CHAP. XV.

1 Samson is denied his wife. 3 He burneth the Philistines corne with foxes and firebrands. 6 His wife and her father are burnt by the Philistines. 7 Samson smiteth them hip and thigh. 9 He is bound by the men of Iudah and deliuered to the Philistines. 14 Hee killeth them with a iawbone. 18 God maketh the fountaine En-hakkore for him in Lehi.

**B**Ut it came to passe within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid, and he said, I will goe in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to goe in.

2 And her father saide, I verily thought that thou haddest utterly hated her, therefore I gaue her to thy companion: is not her younger sister fairer then she: † take her, I pray thee, in stead of her.

3 And Samson said concerning them, Now shal I be more blamelesse then the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.

4 And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and tooke firebrands, and turned taile to taile, and put a firebrand in the midst betwene two tailes.

5 And when hee had set the brands on fire, he let them goe into the standing corne of the Philistines, and burnt vp both the shokes, and also the standing corne, with the vineyards and oliues.

6 Then the Philistines saide, who hath done this: and they answered, Samson the sonne in law of

the Timnite, because hee had taken his wife, and giuen her to his companion. And the Philistines came vp, and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 And Samson said vnto them, Though ye haue done this, yet will I be auenged of you, and after that, I will cease.

8 And he smote them hip and thigh, with a great slaughter; and hee went down and dwelt in the top of the rocke Etam.

9 Then the Philistines went vp, and pitched in Iudah, and spread themselves in Lehi.

10 And the men of Iudah said, why are ye come vp against vs: and they answered, To bind Samson are we come vp, to doe to him, as he hath done to vs.

11 Then three thousand men of Iudah † went to the top of the rocke Etam, and sayd to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines are rulers ouer vs: what is this that thou hast done vnto vs: And he said vnto them, As they did vnto me, so haue I done vnto them.

12 And they said vnto him, Wee are come downe to binde thee, that we may deliuer thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said vnto them, Swear vnto me, that yee will not fall vpon me your selues.

13 And they spake vnto him, saying, No: but wee will binde thee fast, and deliuer thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cordes, and brought him vp from the rocke.

14 And when he came vnto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him: and the Spirit of the LORD came mightily vpon him, and the cordes that were vpon his armes became as flaxe that was burnt with fire, † his hands † loosed from off his hands.

15 And he found a new iawbone of an asse, and put forth his hand, and tooke it, and slewe a thousand men therewith.

16 And Samson said, with the iawbone of an asse, † heapes vpon heapes, with the iaw of an asse haue I slaine a thousand men.

17 And it came to passe when he had made an end of speaking, that hee cast away the iaw bone out of his hand, and called that place Ramath-Lehi.

18 And hee was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou

hast

Or, apparell.

† Heb. went downe.

† Heb. let her be thine.

Or, now shall I be blamelesse from the Philistines, though, &c.  
Or, tar-ches.

† Heb. were melted.  
† Heb. most.

† Heb. an heape, two heapes.

† That is, The iaw bone of the iaw-bone, or, casting away of the iaw-bone.



# Samson and Delilah: Iudges. She betrayeth him.

hast given this great deliuerance into the hand of thy seruant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the vncircumcised:

19 But God claue an hollow place that was in the iawbe, and there came water therout, & when he had drunke, his spirit came againe, and he reuined: Wherefore hee called the name thereof En-hakkore, which is in Lehi, vnto this day:

20 And he iudged Israel in the dayes of the Philistines twentie yeres.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Samson at Gaza escapeth, and carieth away the gates of the city. 4 Delilah corrupted by the Philistines, entiseth Samson. 6 Thrice she is deceiued. 15 At last shee ouercometh him. 21 The Philistines take him, and put out his eyes. 22 His strength renewing, hee pulleth downe the house vpon the Philistines, and dieth.

**W**hen went Samson to Gaza, and saw there an harlot, and went in vnto her.

2 And it was told the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed him in, and layd wait for him all night in the gate of the cite, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning when it is day, we shall kill him.

3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and tooke the doores of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, barre and all, and put them vpon his shoulders, and caried them vp to the topp of an hill that is before Hebron.

4 And it came to passe after ward, that he loued a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah.

5 And the lords of the Philistines came vp vnto her, and said vnto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what meanes we may preuaile against him, that we may bind him, to afflict him: and we will giue thee euery one of vs, cleuen hundred pieces of siluer.

6 And Delilah said to Samson, Telle me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound, to afflict thee.

7 And Samson said vnto her, If they binde mee with seuen greene withs that were neuer dried, then shall

I be weake, and be as another man.

8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought vp to her seuen greene withs, which had not bene dried, & she bound him with them.

9 Now there were men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber: and she said vnto him, The Philistines be vpon thee, Samson. And he brake the withs, as a threed of tow is broken, when it toucheth the fire: so his strength was not knowen.

10 And Delilah said vnto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told mee lies: now tell mee, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

11 And he said vnto her, If they bind me fast with new ropes that neuer were occupied, then shall I be weake, and be as another man.

12 Delilah therfore tooke new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said vnto him, The Philistines be vpon thee, Samson. (And there were liers in wait abiding in the chamber.) and hee brake them from off his armes, like a threed.

13 And Delilah said vnto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told mee lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said vnto her, If thou weauest the seuen lockes of my head with the web.

14 And she fastened it with the pinne, and said vnto him, The Philistines be vpon thee, Samson. And hee awaked out of his sleepe, and went away with the pinne of the beame, & with the web.

15 And shee said vnto him, How canst thou say, I loue thee, when thine heart is not with mee: Thou hast mocked mee these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength lieth.

16 And it came to passe, when she pressed him daily with her wordes, and vexed him, so that his soule was vexed vnto death,

17 That he told her all his heart, and said vnto her, There hath not come a razor vpon mine head: for I haue bene a Nazarite vnto God from my mothers wombe: If I bee shauen, then my strength will goe from me, and I shall become weake, and bee like any other man.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the Lords of the Philistines, saying, Come vp this once, for hee hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Phil-

† Heb. one.

† Heb. smelted.

† Heb. wherewith worke hath not bin done.

† Heb. Bortned.

Philistines came vpon her, & brought money in their hand.

19 And she made him sleepe vpon her knees, and she called for a man, and she caused him to shauē off the seuen lockes of his head, and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

20 And she said, The Philistines be vpon thee, Samson. And hee awoke out of his sleepe, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake my selfe. And he wist not that the LORD was departed from him.

† Hebr. bound out.

21 ¶ But the Philistines tooke him and † put out his eyes, and brought him downe to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brasse, and he did grind in the prison house.

† Or, as when he was shaven.

22 Howbeit, the haire of his head began to grow againe, after he was shauen.

23 Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together, for to offer a great sacrifice vnto Dagon their god, and to reioyce: for they said, Our god hath deliuered Samson our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath deliuered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our countrey, † which slew many of vs.

† Hebr. and who multiplied our sinne.

25 And it came to passe when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that hee may make vs sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison house, and he made † them sport, and they set him betweene the pillars.

† Hebr. before them.

26 And Samson said vnto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer mee, that I may feelee the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may leane vpon them.

27 Now the house was full of men and women, and all the lords of the Philistines were there: and there were vpon the rooffe about three thousand men and women, that behelde while Samson made sport.

28 And Samson called vnto the LORD, and said, O LORD GOD, remember me, I pray thee, & strengthen mee, I pray thee, onely this once, O God, that I may be at once auenged of the Philistines, for my two eyes.

† Or, he laid on them.

29 And Samson tooke hold of the two middle pillars, vpon which the house stood, and on which it was borne

vp, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

30 And Samson said, Let † me die with the Philistines: & he bowed himselfe with all his might: and the house fel vpon the lords, and vpon all the people that were therein: so the dead which he slew at his death, were more, then they which he slew in his life.

† Hebr. my soule.

31 Then his brethren, and all the house of his father, came downe, and tooke him, and brought him vp, and buried him betweene Zorah and Eshatol, in the burying place of Manoah his father: and hee iudged Israel twentie yeeres.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Of the money that Micah first stole, then restored, his mother maketh images, 5 and hee ornaments for them. 6 He hieeth a Leuite to be his Priest.

¶ And there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was Micah.

2 And he said vnto his mother, The eleuen hundred shekels of siluer, that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine eares, behold, the siluer is with mee, I tooke it. And his mother said, Blessed be thou of the LORD, my sonne.

3 And when hee had restored the eleuen hundred shekels of siluer to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the siluer vnto the LORD, from my hand, for my sonne, to make a grauen image and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it vnto thee.

4 Yet hee restored the money vnto his mother, and his mother tooke two hundred shekels of siluer, and gaue them to the founder, who made thereof a grauen image and a molten image, and they were in the house of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an \* Ephod, and \* Teraphim, and † consecrated one of his sonnes, who became his Priest.

\* Chap. 6.

27.

\* Gen. 31.

19. of c. 24

† Hebr. filled the hand.

\* Chap. 18

1. and 21.

25.

6 \* In those dayes there was no king in Israel, but euery man did that which was right in his owne eyes.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of Bethlehem Judah, of the family of Judah, who was a Leuite, and he sojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the citie



*Heb. in making his way.*

came from Bethlehem Judah, to sojourn where he could finde a place: and he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, <sup>†</sup>as he journeyed.

9 And Micah said vnto him, whence comest thou? And he said vnto him, I am a Leuite, of Bethlehem Judah, and I goe to sojourn where I may finde a place.

*Or, a don-  
ble suite.  
Heb an or-  
der of gar-  
ments.*

10 And Micah said vnto him, Dwel with me, and be vnto me a father and a Priest, and I will giue thee ten shekels of siluer by the yeere, and a suite of apparell, and thy victuals. So the Leuite went in.

11 And the Leuite was content to dwell with the man, and the yong man was vnto him as one of his sonnes.

12 And Micah consecrated the Leuite, and the yong man became his Priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will doe me good, seeing I haue a Leuite to my Priest.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Danites send five men to seeke out an inheritance. 3 At the house of Micah they consult with Jonathan, and are encouraged in their way. 7 They search Laish, and bring back newes of good hope. 11 Six hundred men are sent to surprize it. 14 In the way they robbe Micah of his Priest and his consecrate things. 27 They win Laish and call it Dan. 30 They set vp Idolatrie, wherein Jonathan inherited the Priesthood.

*\* Chap. 17.  
6. and 21.  
25.*



**N** <sup>\*</sup>those dayes there was no king in Israel: and in those daies the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in: for vnto that day, all their inheritance had not fallen vnto them, among the tribes of Israel.

*† Heb.  
sonnes.*

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family, five men from their coasts, <sup>†</sup>men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it, and they said vnto them, Goe, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there.

3 When they were by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the yong man the Leuite: and they turned in thither, & said vnto him, who brought thee hither? And what makest thou in this place: and what hast thou here?

4 And hee said vnto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his Priest.

5 And they sayd vnto him, Aske counsell, we pray thee, of God, that we may know, whether our way which we goe, shall be prosperous.

6 And the Priest said vnto them, Goe in peace: before the LORD is your way wherein ye goe.

7 **T**hen the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that were therein, how they dwelt carelesse, after the maner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure, and there was no <sup>†</sup>magistrate in the land that might put them to shame in any thing, and they were farre from the Zidonians, and had no businesse with any man.

*† Heb. posses-  
sion, or heire  
of restraint.*

8 And they came vnto their brethren to Zorah, and Eshtaol: and their brethren said vnto them, what say ye?

9 And they said, Arise, that we may goe by against them: for we haue scene the land, and behold, it is very good: and are ye still? See not slothfull to goe, and to enter to possesse the land.

10 When ye goe, ye shall come vnto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath giuen it into your handes: a place where there is no want of any thing, that is in the earth.

11 **A**nd there went from thence of the family of the Danites out of Zorah, and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men, <sup>†</sup>appointed with weapons of warre.

*† Heb. gir-  
ded.*

12 And they went by, and pitched in Kirath-earim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Bahaneh Dan, vnto this day: behold, it is behinde Kirath-earim.

13 And they passed thence vnto mount Ephraim, and came vnto the house of Micah.

14 **T**hen answered the five men that went to spy out the countrey of Laish, and saide vnto their brethren, Doe ye know that there is in these houses an Ephod, and Teraphim, and a grauen image, and a molten image? Now therefore consider what ye haue to doe.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the yong man the Leuite, euen vnto the house of Micah, and <sup>†</sup>saluted him.

*† Heb. asked  
him of power*

16 And the six hundred men appointed

ted

ted with their weapons of war, which were of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spie out the land, went vp and came in thither, and tooke the grauen image, and the Ephod, and the Teraphim, and the molten image: and the Priest stood in the entering of the gate, with the five hundred men that were appointed with weapons of warre.

18 And these went into Micahs house, and fetched the carued image, the Ephod, and the Teraphim, and the molten image: then said the Priest vnto them, what doe ye?

19 And they said vnto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand vpon thy mouth, and goe with vs, and bee to vs a father and a Priest: Is it better for thee to bee a Priest vnto the house of one man, or that thou be a Priest vnto a tribe and a family in Israel?

20 And the Priests heart was glad, and he tooke the Ephod, and the Teraphim, and the grauen image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned, and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattell, and the carriage before them.

22 And when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that were in the houses neere to Micahs house, were gathered together, and ouertooke the children of Dan.

23 And they cried vnto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said vnto Micah, what aileth thee, that thou comimest with such a company?

24 And he said, Pee haue taken away my gods which I made, and the Priest, and ye are gone away: and what haue I more: and what is this that yee say vnto me, what aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said vnto him, Let not thy voyce bee heard among vs, lest angry fellows run vp on thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lues of thy household.

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saide that they were too strong for him, he turned and went backe vnto his house.

27 And they tooke the things which Micah had made, and the Priest which hee had, and came vnto Laish, vnto a people that were at quiet, and secure, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the citie with fire.

28 And there was no deliuerer, because it was farre from Zidon, and they had no businesse with any man: and it was in the valley that lieth by Beth-rehob, and they built a citie, and dwelt therein.

29 And they called the name of the citie, Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was borne vnto Israel: howbeit the name of the citie was Laish at the first.

30 And the children of Dan set by the grauen image: and Jonathan the sonne of Gershom, the sonne of Manasseh, hee and his sonnes, were Priests to the tribe of Dan, vntill the day of the captiuitie of the land.

31 And they set them by Micahs grauen image, which hee made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 A Leuite goeth to Bethlehem to fetch home his wife. 16 An old man entertaineth him at Gibeah. 22 The Gibeonites abuse his concubine to death. 29 He diuideth her into twelue pieces to send them to the twelue tribes.

AND it came to passe in those dayes, \* when there was no King in Israel, that there was a certaine Leuite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who tooke to him † a concubine out of Bethlehem Judah.

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him vnto her fathers house to Bethlehem Judah, and was there foure whole moneths.

3 And her husband arose, and went after her to speake † friendly vnto her, and to bring her againe, hauing his seruant with him, and a couple of asses: and shee brought him into her fathers house, and when the father of the damsell saw him, he reioyced to meet him.

4 And his father in law, the damosels father, retained him, and hee abode with him three dayes: so they did eate and drinke, and lodged there.

5 And it came to passe on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose vp to depart: and the damosels father saide vnto his sonne in law, † Comfort thine heart with a morzell of bread, and after ward goe your way.

\* Ios. 19. 47.

\* Chap. 17. 5 and 18. 1 and 21. 25

† Heb. awas mas a concubine, or a wife a concubine.

† Or, a sweet and faire moneth. Heb. dayes, faire moneths. † He is to her heart.

† Heb. be a man.

† Heb. that thou art gathered together?

† Heb. better of soules.



# The Leuites wife Iudges. is forced to death.

6 And they sate downe, and did eat and drinke both of them together: for the damosels father had saide vnto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tary all night, and let thine heart be merrie.

7 And when the man rose vp to depart, his father in law breged him: therfore he lodged there againe.

8 And hee arose early in the morning on the fift day to depart, and the damosels father sayd, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they taried † vntill after noone, and they did eate both of them.

9 And when the man rose vp to depart, hee and his concubine, and his seruant; his father in law, the damsels father, said vnto him, Behold, now the day † draweth towarde evening, I pray you tary all night: behold, † the day groweth to an ende, lodge heere, that thine heart may be merrie; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest goe † home.

10 But the man would not tary that night, but he rose vp and departed, and came † ouer against Iebus (which is Jerusalem:) and there were with him two asses laden, his concubine also was with him.

11 And when they were by Iebus, the day was farre spent, and the seruant said vnto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let vs turne in into this cite of the Iebusites, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said vnto him, we will not turne aside hither into the cite of a stranger, that is not of the children of Israel, we wil passe ouer to Gibeah.

13 And hee sayde vnto his seruant, Come, and let vs draw neere to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 And they passed on and went their way, and the sunne went downe vpon them when they were by Gibeah, which belongeth to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside thither, to go in and to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sate him downe in a street of the cite: for there was no man that tooke them into his house to lodging.

16 ¶ And behold, there came an olde man from his worke out of the field at euen, which was also of mount Ephraim; and hee sojourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place were Beniamites.

17 And when he had lift vp his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the streete

of the cite: and the old man said, whither goest thou: and whence comest thou:

18 And he said vnto him, we are passing from Bethlehem Iudah, toward the side of mount Ephraim, from thence am I: and I went to Bethlehem Iudah, but I am now going to the house of the LORD, and there is no man that † receiveth me to house.

19 Yet there is both straw and prouender for our asses, and there is bread and wine also for me and for thy handmaid, and for the young man which is with thy seruants: there is no want of any thing.

20 And the olde man said, Peace be with thee; howsoever, let all thy wants lie vpon me: only lodge not in the street.

21 So he brought him into his house, and gaue prouender vnto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eate and drinke.

22 ¶ Now as they were making their hearts merrie, behold, the men of the cite, certaine sonnes of Belial, beset the house round about, and beat at the doore, and spake to the master of the house, the olde man, saying; Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.

23 And\* the man, the master of the house, went out vnto them, and said vnto them, Nay my brethren, nay, I pray you doe not so wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, doe not this folly.

24 Behold, here is my daughter, a maiden, and his concubine, them I wil bring out now, and humble yee them, and doe with them what seemeth good vnto you: but vnto this man doe not † so vile a thing.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man tooke his concubine, and brought her forth vnto them, and they knew her, and abused her all the night vntil the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her goe.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell downe at the doore of the mans house, where her lord was, till it was light.

27 And her lord rose vp in the morning, & opened the doores of the house, and went out to goe his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was fallen downe at the doore of the house, and her hands were vpon the threshold.

28 And

† Heb. till the day declined.

† Heb. is awake.

† Heb. it is the pitching time of the day.

† Heb. to thy tent.

† Heb. to ouer against Iebus.

† Heb. gathereth.

\* Genes. 19.6.

† Hebr. the matter of this folly.



28 And he said vnto her, Up, and let vs be going. But none answered: then the man tooke her vp vpon an asse, and the man rose vp, and gate him vnto his place.

29 And when he was come into his house, hee tooke a knife, and layd hold on his concubine, and diuided her, together with her bones, into twelue pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel.

30 And it was so that all that saw it, said, There was no such deed done nor scene, from the day that the children of Israel came vp out of the land of Egypt, vnto this day: consider of it, take aduise, and speake your mindes.

## CHAP. XX.

1 The Leuite in a generall assembly declareth his wrong. 8 The decree of the assembly. 12 The Beniamites being cited, make head against the Israelites. 18 The Israelites in two battels loose fourty thousand. 26 They destroy by a stratageme all the Beniamites, except fixe hundred.

**T**hen all the children of Israel went out, and the Congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan euen to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, vnto the LORD in Mizpeh.

2 And the chiefe of al the people, euen of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, foure hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone vp to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell vs, how was this wickednesse?

4 And the Leuite the husband of the woman that was slaine, answered and said, I came into Gibeah that belongeth to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

5 And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about vpon me by night, and thought to haue slaine mee, and my concubine haue they forced that she is dead.

6 And I tooke my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her thoroughout all the countrey of the inheritance of Israel: for they haue committed lewdnesse and folly in Israel.

7 Behold, ye are all children of Israel, giue here your aduise and counsell.

8 And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any of vs goe to his tent, neither will wee any of vs turne into his house:

9 But now, this shall bee the thing which we will doe to Gibeah, we will goe vp by lot against it:

10 And we wil take ten men of a hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch vittuall for the people, that they may doe, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they haue wrought in Israel.

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the citie, knit together as one man.

12 And the tribes of Israel sent men thorow all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickednesse is this that is done among you?

13 Now therfore deliuer vs the men, the children of Belial which are in Gibeah, that wee may put them to death, and put away euill from Israel: but the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel.

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the citie, vnto Gibeah, to goe out to battell against the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbred at that time out of the citie, twentie and fixe thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbred seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men \* left handed, euery one could sling stones at an haire breadth, and not misse.

17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbred foure hundred thousand men that draw sword: all these were men of warre.

18 And the children of Israel arose, and went vp to the house of God, and asked counsell of God, and saide, which of vs shall goe vp first to the battell against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, Iudah shall goe vp first.

19 And the children of Israel rose vp in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And

\* Hebr. follower.

\* Chap. 3. 15.

† Heb. the man the Leuite.

† Heb. humbled.



20 And the men of Israel went out to battell against Benjamin, and the men of Israel put themselves in aray to fight against them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed downe to the ground of the Israelites that day, twenty & two thousand men.

22 And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves & set their battell againe in aray, in the place where they put themselves in aray the first day.

23 (And the children of Israel went vp and wept before the LORD untill Euen, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I goe vp againe to battell against the children of Benjamin my brother: And the LORD saide, Goe vp against him.)

24 And the children of Israel came neere against the children of Benjamin, the second day.

25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, & destroyed downe to the ground of the children of Israel againe, eighteene thousand men, all these drew the sword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Israel, and all the people went vp, and came vnto the house of God, and wept, and fasted there before the LORD, and fasted that day untill Euen, and offered burnt offerings, and peace offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD, (for the Arke of p̄covenant of God was there in those daies,

28 And Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar the sonne of Aaron stood before it in those dayes.) saying; Shall I yet againe goe out to battell against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease: And the LORD said, Goe vp; for to morrow I will deliuer them into thine hand.

29 And Israel set iyers in waite round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went vp against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in aray against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, and were drawen away from the citie, and they began to smite of the people and kill as at other times, in the high wayes, of which one goeth vp to the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirtie men of Israel.

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They are smitten downe before vs, as at the first: But the children of Israel said, Let vs flee, and draw them from the citie, vnto the high wayes.

33 And all the men of Israel rose vp out of their place, and put themselves in aray at Baal Tamar: and the iyers in waite of Israel came forth out of their places, euen out of the medowes of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men, out of all Israel, and the battell was sore: but they knew not that euill was neere them.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel, and the children of Israel destroyed of the Beniamites that day, twentie and five thousand, and an hundred men; all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gaue place to the Beniamites, because they trusted vnto the iyers in wait, which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 And the iyers in wait hasted, and rushed vpon Gibeah, and the iyers in wait drew themselves along, and smote all the citie with the edge of the sword.

38 Nowe there was an appointed signe between the men of Israel and the iyers in wait, that they should make a great flame with smoke rise vp out of the citie.

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battell, Benjamin began to smite and kill of the men of Israel about thirtie persons; for they saide, Surely they are smitten downe before vs, as in the first battell.

40 But when the flame began to arise vp out of the citie, with a pillar of smoke, the Beniamites looked behind them, and behold, the flame of the citie ascended vp to heauen.

41 And when the men of Israel turned againe, the men of Benjamin were amased; for they saw that euill was come vpon them.

42 Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel, vnto the way of the wilderness, but the battell ouertooke them: & them which came out of the citie, they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 Thus they inclosed the Beniamites round about, and chased them, and trode them downe with ease ouer against Gibeah toward the sunne rising.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteene

† Or, made a long sound with the trumpet.

Or, time.

† Heb. with elevation.

† Heb. to smite the wounded.

† Heb. the whole consumption.

† Heb. touched them.

† Or, from Menuchah, Or.

† Heb. into one against.



eightene thousand men; all these were men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness vnto the rocke of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the high wayes fve thousand men: and pursued hard after them vnto Sidon, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin, were twentie and fve thousand men that drew the sword; all these were men of valour.

47 \* But sixe hundred men turned and fledde to the wilderness vnto the rocke Rimmon, and abode in the rocke Rimmon foure moneths.

48 And the men of Israel turned againe vpon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of euery citie, as the beast, and all that came to hand: also they set on fire all the citie that they came to.

## CHAP. XXI.

- 1 The people bewaile the desolation of Benjamin. 8 By the destruction of Iabesh Gilead they prouide them foure hundred wiues. 16 They aduise them to surprise the virgines that daunced at Shiloh.

**N**Owe the men of Israel had sworne in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of vs giue his daughter vnto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till euen before God, and lift vp their voices, and wept sore:

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to passe in Israel, that there should bee to day one tribe lacking in Israel:

4 And it came to passe on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an Altar, and offered burnt offerings, and peace offerings.

5 And the children of Israel sayd, who is there among all the tribes of Israel, that came not vp with the congregation vnto the LORD: for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not vp to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day:

7 How shall wee doe for wiues for them that remaine, seeing wee haue sworne by the LORD, that wee will not giue them of our daughters to wiues:

8 And they said, what one is there of the tribes of Israel, that came not vp to Mizpeh to the LORD: And behold, there came none to the campe from Iabesh Gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbred, and behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Iabesh Gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelue thousand men of the valantest, and commaunded them, saying, Goe, and smite the inhabitants of Iabesh Gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

11 And this is the thing that yee shall doe, \* yee shall utterly destroy euery male, and euery woman that hath lien by man.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Iabesh Gilead, foure hundred yong birgins that had knowen no man, by lying with any male: and they brought them vnto the campe to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.

13 And the whole Congregation sent some to speake to the children of Benjamin that were in the rocke Rimmon, and to call peaceably vnto them.

14 And Benjamin came againe at that time, and they gaue them wiues which they had sau'd aliuie of the women of Iabesh Gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 Then the Elders of the Congregation said, how shall we doe for wiues for them that remaine: seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin.

17 And they said, There must be an inheritance for them that bee escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit wee may not giue them wiues of our daughters. For the children of Israel haue sworne, saying, Cursed be he that giueth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, there is a feast of the LORD in Shiloh verely, in a place which is on the Northside of Bethel on the East side of the hie way that

\* Chap. 21.  
13.

† Heb. was found.  
† Heb. were found.

\* Num. 31.  
17.

† Heb. knowethely-  
ing with  
man.  
† Hebr. yong  
women's ir-  
gins.

\* Hebr. and  
spake and  
called.  
Or, pro-  
claim peace.

† Heb. from  
yeere to  
yeere.  
Or, towards  
the Sunne  
rising  
Or, on.



that goeth vp from Bethel to Shechem, and on the South of Lebanon.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Goe and lie in wait in the vineyards.

21 And see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to daunce in daunces, then come yee out of the vineyards, and catch you euery man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and goe to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it shall bee when their fathers or their brethren come vnto vs to complaine, that we will say vnto them, See fauourable vnto them for our sakes: because we referred not to each man his wife in the warre: for yee did

not giue vnto them at this time, that you should be guiltie.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and tooke them wiues according to their number, of them that daunced, whome they caught: and they went and returned vnto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, euery man to his tribe, and to his family, and they went out from thence euery man to his inheritance.

25 \* In those dayes there was no King in Israel: euery man did that which was right in his owne eyes.

|| Or, gratified  
us in them.

\* Chap. 17.  
6. and 18.  
1. and 19.1.



## THE BOOKE OF Ruth.

### CHAP. I.

1 Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dieth there. 4 Mahlon and Chilion, hauing married wiues of Moab, die also. 6 Naomi returning homeward, 8 disswadeth her two daughters in law from going with her. 14 Orpah leaueth her, but Ruth with great constancie accompanieth her. 19 They two come to Bethlehem, where they are gladly receiued.



OWE it came to passe in the dayes when y<sup>e</sup> Judges † ruled, that there was a famine in the land: and a certaine man of Bethlehem Judah, went to sojourn in the countrey of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sonnes.

2 And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife, Naomi, and the name of his two sonnes, Mahlon, and Chilion, Ephrathites of Bethlehem Judah: and they came into the countrey of Moab, and † continued there.

3 And Elimelech Naomies hus-

band died, and shee was left, and her two sonnes:

4 And they tooke them wiues of the women of Moab: the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten yeeres.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them, and the woman was left of her two sonnes, and her husband.

6 Then shee arose with her daughters in law, that shee might returne from the countrey of Moab: for shee had heard in the countrey of Moab, how that the LORD had visited his people, in giuing them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her: and they went on the way to returne vnto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said vnto her two daughters in law, Goe, returne each to her mothers house: the LORD deale kindly with you, as ye haue dealt with the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD graunt you, that you may finde rest each of you in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them,

† Hebr.  
iudged.

† Hebr. were

them, and they lift by their boyce and wept.

10 And they said vnto her, Surely wee will retorne with thee, vnto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turne againe, my daughters: Why will you goe with mee: Are there yet any moe sonnes in my wombe, that they may be your husbands:

12 Turne againe, my daughters, go your way, for I am too old to haue an husband: if I should say, I haue hope, if I should haue a husband also to night, and should also beare sonnes:

13 Would ye tary for them till they were growen: Would ye stay for them from hauing husbands: nay my daughters: for it grieveth me much for your sakes, that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

14 And they lift by their boyce, and wept againe: and Orpah kissed her mother in law, but Ruth claue vnto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone backe vnto her people, and vnto her gods: retorne thou after thy sister in law.

16 And Ruth said, Intreate mee not to leaue thee, or to retorne from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will goe; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God:

17 Where thou diest, wil I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD doe so to me, and more also, if ought but death part thee and me.

18 When shee sawe that shee was stedfastly minded to goe with her, then shee left speaking vnto her.

19 So they two went vntill they came to Bethlehem: And it came to passe when they were come to Bethlehem, that all the cite was moued about them, and they said, Is this Naomi:

20 And she said vnto them, Call me not Naomi: call mee Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home againe emptie: why then call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me:

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess her daughter in law

with her, which returned out of the countrey of Moab: and they came to Bethlehem, in the beginning of barley harvest.

## CHAP. II.

1 Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz. 4 Boaz taking knowledge of her, 8 sheweth her great fauour. 18 That which she got, shee carrieth to Naomi.



And Naomi had a kinsman of her husbands, a mighty man of wealth, of the familie of Elimelech, and his name was Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess laide vnto Naomi, Let me now goe to the field, and gleane eares of corne after him, in whose sight I shall finde grace. And shee laide vnto her, Goe, my daughter.

3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her happe was to light on a part of the field belonging vnto Boaz, who was of the kindred of Elimelech.

4 And behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem, and laide vnto the reapers, The LORD bee with you; and they answered him, The LORD blesse thee.

5 Then said Boaz vnto his seruant, that was set ouer the reapers, whose damosell is this:

6 And the seruant that was set ouer the reapers, answered and said, It is the Moabitish damosell that came backe with Naomi out of the countrey of Moab:

7 And she said, I pray you, let mee gleane and gather after the reapers amongst the sheaues: so shee came, and hath continued euen from the morning vntill now, that shee taried a litle in the house.

8 Then said Boaz vnto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter: Goe not to gleane in another field, neither goe from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens.

9 Let thine eyes be on the field that they doe reape, and go thou after them: haue I not charged the young men, that they shall not touch thee: and when thou art athirst, goe vnto the vessels, and drinke of that which the yong men haue dralven.

10 Then she fel on her face, and bowed her selfe to the ground, and laide vnto him,

28 b

him,

Or, if I were with an husband.

Hebr. I haue much bitterness.

Or, be not against me.

Hebr. strengthened her selfe.

That is, pleasant.  
That is, bitter.

Her happe happened.  
Called.  
Mat. 1. 5.  
Boaz.



him, why haue I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I am a stranger?

11 And Boaz answered and said vnto her, It hath fully bene shewed me, all that thou hast done vnto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and how thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come vnto a people, whiche thou knewest not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompense thy worke, and a full reward be giuen thee of the LORD God of Israel, vnder whose wings thou art come to trust.

13 Then she said, ¶ Let me finde fauour in thy sight, my lord, for that thou hast comforted mee, and for that thou hast spoken friendly vnto thine handmaid, though I be not like vnto one of thy hand-maidens.

14 And Boaz sayde vnto her, At meale time come thou hither, and eate of the bread, and dip thy morsell in the vniueger. And shee sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched come, and shee did eate, and was sufficed, and left.

15 And when shee was risen vp to gleane, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her gleane euen among the sheaves, and reprove her not.

16 And let fall also some of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leaue them that she may gleane them, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field vntill euen, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an Ephah of barley.

18 And shee tooke it by and went into the citie: and her mother in lawe saw what shee had gleaned: and shee brought forth, and gaue to her that she had reserved, after she was sufficed.

19 And her mother in lawe said vnto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day: and where wroughtest thou: blessed be hee that did take knowledge of thee. And shee shewed her mother in lawe with whom shee had wrought, and said, The mans name with whom I wrought to day, is Boaz.

20 And Naomi said vnto her daughter in law, Blessed be he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindnesse to the liuing and to the dead. And Naomi said vnto her, The man is neere of kin vnto vs, ¶ one of our next kinsmen.

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said,

He said vnto me also, Thou shalt keepe fast by my yong men, vntill they haue ended all my haruest.

22 And Naomi said vnto Ruth her daughter in law, It is good, my daughter, that thou goe out with his maidens, that they meete thee not in any other field.

23 So shee kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to gleane, vnto the end of barley haruest, and of wheat haruest, and dwelt with her mother in law.

### CHAP. III.

1 By Naomi her instruction, 5 Ruth lieth at Boaz his feete. 8 Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinsman. 14 He sendeth her away with sixe measures of barley.

**T**hen Naomi her mother in law said vnto her, My daughter, shal I not seeke rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now is not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threashing floore.

3 Wash thy selfe therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment vpon thee, and get thee downe to the floore: but make not thy selfe knowne vnto the man, vntill hee shall haue done eating and drinking.

4 And it shall be when hee lieth downe, that thou shalt marke the place where hee shall lie, and thou shalt goe in, and ¶ vncouer his feete, and lay thee downe, and he will tell thee what thou shalt doe.

5 And shee said vnto her, All that thou sayest vnto me, I will doe.

6 And she went downe vnto the floore, and did according to all that her mother in lawe bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunke, and his heart was merrie, hee went to lie downe at the ende of the heape of come: and she came softly, and vncouered his feet, and laid her downe.

8 And it came to passe at midnight, that the man was afraid, and ¶ turned himselfe: and behold, a woman lay at his feete.

9 And hee said, who art thou? And she answered, I am Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt ouer thine handmaid, for thou art ¶ a neere kinsman.

10 And

¶ Or, I finde fauour.

¶ Heb. to the heart.

¶ Heb. shew: b'r not.

¶ Or, one that hath right to redeeme.

¶ Or, full vpon thee.

¶ Or, lift up the clothes that are on his feete.

¶ Or, tooke holde on.

¶ Or, one that hath right to redeeme.

10 And hee said, Blessed be thou of the LORD, my daughter: for thou hast shewed more kindnesse in the latter ende, then at the beginning, in as much as thou followedst not young men, whether poore, or rich.

11 And now my daughter, feare not, I will doe to thee all that thou requirest: for all the cite of my people doeth know, that thou art a vertuous woman.

12 And now it is true, that I am thy neare kinsman: howbeit there is a kinsman nearer then I.

13 Tary this night, and it shall be in the morning, that if hee will performe vnto thee the part of a kinsman, well, let him doe the kinsmans part: but if hee will not doe the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I doe the part of a kinsman to thee, as the LORD lieth: he doth vntill the morning.

14 And shee lay at his feete vntill the morning: and she rose vp before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be knowen, that a woman came into the floore.

15 Also he said, Bring the baile that thou hast vpon thee, and holde it. And when she helde it, he measured sixe measures of barley, and laide it on her: and he went into the cite.

16 And when shee came to her mother in law, she said, Who art thou, my daughter: and she tolde her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These sixe measures of barley gaue he me, for he said to me, Go not emprise vnto thy mother in law.

18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, vntill thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, vntill he haue finished the thing this day.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Boaz calleth into iudgment the next kinsman.

6 Heretufeth the redemption according to the maner in Israel. 9 Boaz buyeth the inheritance. 11 He marieth Ruth. 13 She beareth Obed the grandfather of Dauid. 18 The generation of Pharez.

**T**hen went Boaz vp to the gate, and late him downe there: and beholde, the kinsman of whome Boaz spake, came by, vnto whom he said, Ho, such a one: turne aside, sit downe here. And hee turned aside, and late downe.

2 And hee tooke ten men of the Elders of the cite, and said, Sit ye downe here. And they late downe.

3 And he said vnto the kinsman: Naomi that is come againe out of the countrey of Moab, selleth a parcell of land, which was our brother Elimelechs.

4 And I thought to aduertise thee, saying, Buy it before the inhabitants, and before the Elders of my people. If thou wilt redeeme it, redeeme it, but if thou wilt not redeeme it, then tell mee, that I may know: for there is none to redeeme it, besides thee, and I am after thee. And he said, I will redeeme it.

5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise vp the name of the dead vpon his inheritance.

6 And the kinsman said, I cannot redeeme it for my selfe, lest I marre mine owne inheritance: redeeme thou my right to thy selfe, for I cannot redeeme it.

7 Now this was the maner in former time in Israel, concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirme all things: a man plucked off his shoe, and gaue it to his neighbour: and this was a testimonie in Israel.

8 Therefore the kinsman said vnto Boaz, Buy it for thee: so he drew off his shoe.

9 And Boaz saide vnto the Elders, and vnto all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that I haue bought all that was Elimelechs, and all that was Chilion, and Mahlon, of the hande of Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, haue I purchased to be my wife, to raise vp the name of the dead vpon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye are witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that were in the gate, and the Elders said, Wee are witnesses: The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house, like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and do thou multiply in Ephratah, and bee famous in Bethlehem.

12 And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, (whom Tamar bare vnto

\* Heb. I and  
I will be able  
to buy it.

\* Deut. 25.  
7-9.

\* Gen. 31.  
13-15.

\* Heb. pro-  
claimeth  
name.

\* Gen. 28.  
24-25.  
1-2.



to Judah) of the seed which the LORD shall giue thee of this yong woman.

13 **C** So Boaz tooke Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in vnto her, the LORD gaue her conception, and she bare a sonne.

14 And the women said vnto Naomi, Blessed be the LORD which hath not left thee this day without a kinseman, that his name may bee famous in Israel:

15 And he shalbe vnto thee a restorer of thy life, and a nourisher of thine old age: for thy daughter in law which loueth thee, which is better to thee then seuen sonnes, hath borne him.

16 And Naomi tooke the childe, and

laid it in her bosome, and became nurse vnto it.

17 And the women her neighbours gaue it a name, saying, There is a sonne borne to Naomi, and they called his name Obed: hee is the father of Jesse the father of Dauid.

18 **C** Now these are the generations of Pharez: \* Pharez begate Hezron,

19 And Hezron begate Ram, and Ram begate Anminadab,

20 And Anminadab begate Nahshon, and Nahshon begate Salmon,

21 And Salmon begate Boaz, and Boaz begate Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begate Dauid.

\* 1. Chron. 2.4. inatt. 1.3.

|| Or, Salmon.

† Hebr. caused to conceive vnto thee.

|| Or, redeemer.

† Hebr. to nourish.

† Hebr. thy gray haire.



## THE FIRST BOOKE of Samuel, otherwise called, The first Booke of the Kings.

### CHAP. I.

1 Elkanah a Leuite hauing two wiues, worshippeth yeerely at Shiloh. 4 Hee cherissheth Hannah, though barren, and prouoked by Peninnah. 9 Hannah in griefe, prayeth for a childe. 12 Eli first rebuking her, afterwards blesseth her. 19 Hannah hauing borne Samuel, stayeth at home till he be weaned. 24 She presenteth him, according to her vow, to the LORD.



**N**OW there was a certaine man of Ramathaim Zophim, of mount Ephraim, & his name was Elkanah, the sonne of Jeroham, the sonne of Elihu, the sonne of Tohu, the sonne of Zuph, an Ephrathite;

2 And he had two wiues, the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went by out of his citie \* yeerely, to worship and to sacrifice vnto the LORD of hostes in Shiloh; and the two sonnes of Eli, Hophni, and Phinehas, the Priests of the LORD, were there.

4 **C** And when the time was, that Elkanah offered, he gaue to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sonnes, and her daughters, portions.

5 But vnto Hannah he gaue a worthy portion: (for he loued Hannah, but the LORD had shut vp her wombe.

6 And her aduersary also prouoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut vp her wombe.)

7 And as he did so yeere by yeere, when she went by to the house of the LORD, so she prouoked her: therefore she wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou: and why eatest thou not: and why is thy heart grieved: Am not I better to thee, then ten sonnes?

9 **C** So Hannah rose by after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunke,

\* Deut. 16. 16.

† Hebr. from yeere to yeere.

|| Or, a double portion.

† Hebr. angered her.

|| Or, from the time that she &c. Hebr. from being grieved up.

# Hannahs prayer, Chap. ij. and thanksgiuing.

drunke; (now Eli the Priest sate vpon a seat by a poste of the Temple of the LORD.)

† Hebr. bitter of soule.

10 And shee was † in bitternesse of soule, and prayed vnto the LORD, and wept sore.

† Hebr. seed of men.

11 And she bowed a bow, and said, O LORD of hostes, if thou wilt indeed looke on the affliction of thine handmayd, and remember me, and not forget thine handmayd, but wilt giue vnto thine handmayd † a man childe, then I will giue him vnto the LORD all the dayes of his life, and \* there shall no razor come vpon his head.

\* Num. 6. 5. iudg. 13. 5.

† Hebr. multiplied to pray.

12 And it came to passe as she † continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

13 Now Hannah, shee spake in her heart; onely her lippes moued, but her voyce was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had bene drunken.

14 And Eli said vnto her, how long wilt thou be drunken: put away thy wine from thee.

† Hebr. hard of spirit.

15 And Hannah answered, and said, No, my lord, I am a woman † of a sorrowfull spirit: I haue drunke neither wine nor strong drinke, but haue poured out my soule before the LORD.

|| Or, meditation.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my † complaint and griefe, haue I spoken hitherto.

17 Then Eli answered, and said, Goe in peace: and the God of Israel grant thee thy petition, that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, Let thine handmaid finde grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eate, and her countenance was no more sad.

19 And they rose vp in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knele Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembered her.

† Hebr. revelation of dayes.

|| That is, asked of God.

20 Wherefore it came to passe when the † time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that shee bare a sonne, and called his name † Samuel, saying; Because I haue asked him of the LORD.

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went vp to offer vnto the LORD the yeerely sacrifice, and his bolue.

22 But Hannah went not vp; for

shee said vnto her husband, I will not goe vntill the childe be weaned, and then I will bring him, that he may appeare before the LORD, and there abide for euer.

23 And Elkanah her husband said vnto her, Do what seemeth thee good, tary vntill thou haue weaned him, onely the LORD establish his word: so the woman abode, and gaue her sonne sucke vntill she weaned him.

24 And when shee had weaned him, shee tooke him vp with her, with three bullocks, and one Ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him vnto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the childe was young.

25 And they slew a bullocke, and brought the childe to Eli.

26 And she said, Oh my lord, as thy soule liueth, my lord, I am the woman, that stood by thee heere, praying vnto the LORD.

27 For this childe I prayed, and the LORD hath giuen me my petition, which I asked of him:

28 Therefore also I haue † lent him to the LORD as long as hee liueth, † he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

|| Or, returned him, whom I haue obtained by petition to the LORD.

|| Or, hee whom I haue obtained by petition, shall be returned.

## CHAP. II.

1 Hannahs song in thankfulness. 12 The sinne of Elies sonnes. 18 Samuels ministerie. 20 By Elies blessing, Hannah is more fruitfull. 22 Eli reprooueth his sonnes. 28 A prophecie against Elies house.

And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart reioyeth in the LORD, mine home is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged, and mine enemies are silenced: because I reioyce in thy saluation.

2 There is none holy as the LORD: for there is none beside thee: neither is there any like thee like our God.

3 Take no more so exceeding proudly, let not † arrogancie come out of your mouth: for the LORD is a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

† Hebr. hard.

4 The bowes of the mightie men are broken, and they that stumbled are gett with strength.

5 They that were full, haue hired out themselves for bread: and they that were hungry, ceased: so that the barren

hath



\* Deut. 32  
39. wild  
16. 13. tob.  
13. 2.

hath borne seuen, and she that hath many children, is waxed feeble.

6 \* The LORD killeth and maketh aloue, he bringeth dolvne to the graue, and bringeth vp.

7 The LORD maketh poore, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth vp.

\* Psal. 113.  
7.

8 He \* raiseth vp the poore out of the dust, and lifteth vp the begger from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth are the LORDS, and hee hath set the world vpon them.

9 He will keepe the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall bee silent in darkness: for by strength shall no man preuaile.

\* Chap. 7.  
10.

10 The aduersaries of the LORD shalbe broken to peeces: \* out of heauen shal he thunder vpon them: the LORD shal iudge the ends of the earth, and he shal giue strength vnto his king, and exalt the home of his Anointed.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house, and the child did minister vnto the LORD before Eli the Priest.

12 ¶ Now the sonnes of Eli were sonnes of Belial, they knewe not the LORD.

13 And the priests custome with the people was, that when any man offered sacrifice, the priestes seruant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a flesh-hooke of three teeth in his hand,

14 And he strooke it into the panne, or kettie, or caldron, or pot: all that the flesh-hooke brought vp, the priest tooke for himselfe: so they did in Shiloh vnto all the Israelites that came thither.

15 Also before they burnt the fat, the priestes seruant came, & said to the man that sacrificed, Giue flesh to roste for the priest, for he wil not haue sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

† Heb. as  
on the day

16 And if any man said vnto him, Let them not faile to burne the fat presently, and then take as much as thy soule desireth: then hee would answer him, Nay, but thou shalt giue it mee now: and if not, I will take it by force.

17 Wherefore the sinne of the yong men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

\* Exod. 28.  
4.

18 ¶ But Samuel ministered before the LORD, being a child, \* girded with a linnen Ephod.

19 Moreover, his mother made him a litle coate, and brought it to him from yeere to yeere, when she came vp with her husband, to offer the yeerely sacrifice.

20 ¶ And Eli blessed Elkanah, and his wife, and said, The LORD giue thee seed of this woman, for the loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went vnto their owne home.

¶ Or, petition  
which hee  
asked, &c.

21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that shee conceived, and bare three sonnes, and two daughters: and the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very olde, and heard all that his sonnes did vnto all Israel, and how they lay with the women that † assembled at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

† Heb. as-  
sembled by  
trouper.

23 And he said vnto them, Why doe ye such things: for I heare of your euill dealings, by all this people.

¶ Or, I heare  
euill words  
of you.

24 Nay my sonnes: for it is no good report that I heare; yee make the LORDS people to transgresse.

¶ Or, to cry  
out,

25 If one man sinne against another, the Iudge shall iudge him: but if a man sinne against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not vnto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them.

26 (And the child Samuel grew on, and was in fauour, both with the LORD, and also with men.)

27 ¶ And there came a man of God vnto Eli, and saide vnto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I plainly appeare vnto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaohs house?

28 And did I chuse him out of all the tribes of Israel, to be my Priest, to offer vpon mine altar, to burne incense, to weare an Ephod before mee: and \* did I giue vnto the house of thy father, all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

\* Leuit. 10.  
14.

29 Wherefore kicke ye at my sacrifice, and at mine offering, which I haue commaunded in my habitation, and honourest thy sonnes aboue mee, to make your selues fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, I sayd in deede, that thy house, & the house of thy father should walke before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it farre from mee,  
for

for them that honour me, I will honour, and they that despise me, shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, the dayes come, that I will cut off thine arme, and the arme of thy fathers house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

*Or, the affliction of the Tabernacle, for all the wealth which God would haue giuen Israel.*

32 And thou shalt see an enemy in my habitation, in all the wealth which God shall giue Israel, and there shall not be an olde man in thine house for euer.

33 And the man of thine, whom I shall not cut off from mine Altar, shall be to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die † in the floure of their age.

*† Heb. men.*

34 And this shall be a signe vnto thee, that shall come vpon thy two sonnes, on Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they shall die both of them.

35 And I will raise me by a faithfull Priest, that shall doe according to that which is in my heart and in my mind, and I will build him a sure house, and hee shall walke before mine Anointed for euer.

36 And it shall come to passe, that euery one that is left in thine house, shall come and crouch to him for a piece of siluer, and a morsel of bread, and shall say, † Put me (I pray thee) into one of the Priests offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

*† Heb. ioyne. Or, Somewhat about the Priesthood.*

### CHAP. III.

1 How the word of the Lord was first reuealed to Samuel. 11 God telleth Samuel the destruction of Elies house. 15 Samuel, though loth, telleth Eli the vision. 19 Samuel groweth in credit.

**A**ND the child Samuel ministered vnto the LORD before Eli: and the word of the LORD was precious in those daies; there was no open vision.

2 And it came to passe at that time, when Eli was layd downe in his place, and his eyes beganne to waxe dumme, that he could not see;

3 And yet the lampe of God went out in the Temple of the LORD, where the Arke of God was, and Samuel was layd downe to sleepe;

4 That the LORD called Samuel, and he answered, here am I.

5 And he ranne vnto Eli, and sayd,

here am I, for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie downe againe. And he went and lay downe.

6 And the LORD called yet againe, Samuel. And Samuel arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here am I, for thou diddest call me. And he answered, I called not, my sonne; lie downe againe.

7 Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet reuealed vnto him.

*Or, thus did Samuel, before he knew the LORD; and before the word of the LORD was reuealed vnto him.*

8 And the LORD called Samuel againe the third time. And hee arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here am I, for thou diddest call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the childe.

9 Therefore Eli said vnto Samuel, Go, lie downe, & it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speake LORD, for thy seruant heareth. So Samuel went, and lay downe in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and stood and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speake, for thy seruant heareth.

11 And the LORD sayd to Samuel, Behold, I will doe a thing in Israel, at which, both the eares of euery one that heareth it, shall tingle.

*\* 2. Kin. 21. 12.*

12 In that day, I will performe a gainst Eli, all things which I haue spoken concerning his house: † when I begin, I will also make an end.

*† Hebr. beginning and ending.*

13 For I haue tolde him, that I will iudge his house for euer, for the iniquitie which hee knoweth: because his sonnes made themselves vile, and he † restrained them not.

*† Or, and I will tell him, &c.*

14 And therefore I haue sworne vnto the house of Eli, that the iniquitie of Elies house shall not be purged with sacrifice, nor offering for euer.

*\* Chap. 2. 29, 30, 31, &c. † Or, accused. † Heb. frowned not vpon them.*

15 And Samuel lay vntill the morning, and opened the doores of the house of the LORD: and Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel my sonne. And he answered, here am I.

17 And he said, what is the thing that the LORD hath said vnto thee? I pray thee hide it not from mee: God doe so to thee, and † more also, if thou hide any thing from me, of all the things that hee said vnto thee.

*† Heb. so shalle.*

18 And Samuel tolde him † euery whit, and hid nothing from him. And hee

*Or, word. † Heb. all the things, or words.*



he said, It is the LORD: Let him doe what seemeth him good.

19 And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Israel from Dan euen to Beer sheba, knew that Samuel was established to bee a Prophet of the LORD.

21 And the LORD appeared againe in Shiloh: for the LORD reuelled himselfe to Samuel in Shiloh, by the word of the LORD.

### CHAP. III.

1 The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines at Aben-Ezer. 3 They fetch the Arke, vnto the terror of the Philistines. 10 They are smitten againe, the Arke taken, Hophni and Phinehas are slaine. 12 Eli at the newes, falling backward, breaketh his necke. 19 Phinehas wife, discouraged in her trauaile with Ichabod, dieth.

**A**ND the word of Samuel came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battell, and pitched beside Ebenezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.

2 And the Philistines put themselves in aray against Israel: and when they ioyned battell, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of the armie in the field, about foure thousand men.

3 And when the people were come into the campe, the Elders of Israel said, wherefore hath the LORD smitten vs to day before the Philistines? Let vs fetch the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD out of Shiloh vnto vs, that when it commeth among vs, it may saue vs out of the hand of our enemies.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD of hostes, which dwelleth betweene the Cherubims: and the two sonnes of Eli, Hophni, and Phinehas were there, with the Arke of the Couenant of God.

5 And when the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD came into the campe, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang againe.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, what meaneth the noise of this great shout in

the campe of the Hebrewes: And they understood, that the Arke of the LORD was come into the campe.

7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they saide, God is come into the campe. And they said, woe vnto vs: for there hath not bene such a thing hertofore.

8 Woe vnto vs: who shall deliuer vs out of the hand of these mightie Gods: these are the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

9 Bee strong, and quit your selues like men, O ye Philistines, that yee be not seruants vnto the Hebrewes, \* as they haue bene to you: quit your selues like men, and fight.

10 And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled euery man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter, for there fell of Israel thirtie thousand footmen.

11 And the Arke of God was taken, and the two sonnes of Eli, Hophni, and Phinehas were slaine.

12 And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth vpon his head.

13 And when hee came, loe, Eli sate vpon a seat by the way side, watching: for his heart trembled for the Arke of God. And when the man came into the cite, and told it, all the city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, hee said: what meaneth the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninetie and eight yeeres old, and \* his eyes were dimme, that he could not see.

16 And the man said vnto Eli, I am he, that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said, what is there done, my sonne?

17 And the messenger answered, and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath bene also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sonnes also, Hophni & Phinehas, are dead, and the Arke of God is taken.

18 And it came to passe when hee made mention of the Arke of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his necke brake, and hee died: for hee was an old man, and heaue, and hee had iudged Israel fortie yeeres.

19 And

Or faithfull.

† Hebr. yesterday, or the third day.

\* Iudg. 13. 1. † Hebr. Be men.

Or, came to pass. Hebr. was.

† Hebr. died.

† Hebr. the battell was spread. † Hebr. the army.

† Hebr. like a man.

\* Chap. 3. 2. † Hebr. flood.

† Hebr. is the thing.



# Dagonsfall. The Chap.v.vj. Philistins plagued.

¶ Or, to crye out.

† Heb. were turned.

† Heb. set not her heart

¶ That is, where is the glory?  
¶ Or, there is no glory.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law Phinehas wife was with childe neere to be deliuered: and when shee heard the tidings that the Arke of God was taken, and that her father in law, and her husband were dead, shee bowed her seife and traueyled; for her paines came vpon her.

20 And about the time of her death, the women that stood by her, said vnto her: Feare not, for thou hast borne a sonne. But she answered not, neither did she regard it.

21 And she named the childe Isha-bod, saying, ¶ The glory is departed from Israel, (because the Arke of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband.)

22 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel: for the Arke of God is taken.

## CHAP. V.

1 The Philistines hauing brought the Arke into Ashdod, set it in the house of Dagon. 3 Dagon is smitten downe and cut in pieces, and they of Ashdod smitten with Emerods. 8 So God dealeth with them of Gath, when it was brought thither: 10 and so with them of Ekron when it was brought thither.

**A**ND the Philistines tooke the Arke of God, and brought it from Ebenezer vnto Ashdod.

2 When the Philistines tooke the Arke of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

3 ¶ And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen vpon his face to the earth, before the Arke of the LORD: and they tooke Dagon, and set him in his place againe.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen vpon his face to the ground, before the Arke of the LORD: and the head of Dagon, and both the palmes of his hands were cut off vpon the threshold, only the stumpe of Dagon was left to him.

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod vnto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heauy vpon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with Emerods.

merods, euen Ashdod, and the coastes thereof.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The Arke of the God of Israel shall not abide with vs: for his hand is sore vpon vs, and vpon Dagon our god.

8 They sent therefore, and gathered all the lords of the Philistines vnto them, and said, What shall we doe with the Arke of the God of Israel: And they answered, Let the Arke of the God of Israel bee caried about vnto Gath. And they caried the Arke of the God of Israel about thither.

9 And it was so, that after they had caried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the citie with a very great destruction: and hee smote the men of the citie both small and great, and they had Emerods in their secret parts.

10 ¶ Therefore they sent the Arke of God to Ekron: and it came to passe as the Arke of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They haue brought about the Arke of the God of Israel to vs, to slay vs, and our people.

11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the Arke of the God of Israel, and let it goe againe to his owne place, that it slay vs not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the citie: The hand of God was very heauy there.

12 And the men that died not, were smitten with the Emerods: and the cry of the citie went by to heauen.

## CHAP. VI.

1 After seuen moneths the Philistines take counsel, how to send backe the Arke. 10 They bring it on a new cart with an offering vnto Bethshemesh. 19 The people are smitten for looking into the Arke. 21 They send to them of Kiriath-iarim to fetch it.

**A**ND the Arke of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seuen moneths.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the douners, saying, What shall we doe to the Arke of the LORD: Tell vs wherewith we shall send it to his place:

3 And they said, If yee send away the Arke of the God of Israel, send it not

¶ Or, the filthy part.



not empty: but in any wise returne him a trespass offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you, why his hand is not remooued from you.

4 Then said they, what shall be the trespass offering, which wee shall returne to him? They answered, Five golden Emerods, and five golden mice, according to the number of the lordes of the Philistines: for one plague was on you all, and on your lords.

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your Emerods, and unages of your Mice, that marre the land, and ye shall give glory vnto the God of Israel: peradventure hee will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then doe yee harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts: when he had wrought || wonderfully among them, \* did they not let † the people goe, and they departed?

7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch-kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring the calves home from them.

8 And take the Arke of the LORD, and lay it vpon the cart, and put the iewels of golde, which ye returne him for a trespass offering, in a coffer by the side thereof, and send it away, that it may goe.

9 And see, if it goeth by by the way of his owne coast to Bethshemesh, then || he hath done vs this great euill: but if not, then wee shall know that it is not his hand that smote vs; it was a chance that happened to vs.

10 ¶ And the men did so: and tooke two milch-kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut vp their calves at home.

11 And they layde the Arke of the LORD vpon the cart, and the coffer, with the mice of golde, and the images of their Emerods.

12 And the kine tooke the straight way to the way of Bethshemesh, and went along the high way, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand, or to the left: and the lordes of the Philistines went after them, vnto the border of Bethshemesh.

13 And they of Bethshemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted vp their eyes, and saw the Arke, and reioyced to see it.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua a Bethshemite, & stood there, where there was a great stone: and they claue the wood of the cart, and offered the kine, a burnt offering vnto the LORD.

15 And the Leuites tooke downe the Arke of the LORD, and the coffer that was with it, wherein the iewels of golde were, and put them on the great stone: And the men of Bethshemesh offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices the same day vnto the LORD.

16 And when the five lordes of the Philistines had seene it, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And these are the golden Emerods which the Philistines returned for a trespass offering vnto the LORD: for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one.

18 And the golden Mice according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines, belonging to the five lordes, both of fenced cities, and of countrey villages, euen vnto the || great stone of Abel, whereon they set downe the Arke of the LORD; which stone remaineth vnto this day, in the field of Joshua the Bethshemite.

19 ¶ And he smote the men of Bethshemesh, because they had looked into the Arke of the LORD, euen he smote of the people fiftie thousand, and threescore and tenne men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten many of the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Bethshemesh said, who is able to stand before this holy LORD God: and to whom shall he goe by from vs?

21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kiriath-earim, saying, The Philistines haue brought againe the Arke of the LORD; come ye downe, and fetch it by to you.

## CHAP. VII.

1 They of Kiriath-earim bring the Arke into the house of Abinadab, and sanctifie Eleazar his sonne to keepe it. 2 After twentie yeeres 3 The Israelites, by Samuels meanes, solemnly repent at Mizpeh. 7 While Samuel prayeth and sacrificeth, the Lord discomfith the Philistines by thunder, at Eben-ezer. 13 The Philistines are subdued. 15 Samuel peaceably and religiously iudgeth Israel.

And

† Heb. 11. 11.

|| Or, re-  
proachfully.

\* Exod. 12.

31.

† Heb. 11. 11.

|| Or, great  
stone.

|| Or, 11.

**A**nd the men of Biriath-  
tearim came, and fetcht by  
the Arke of the LORD,  
and brought it into the  
house of Abinadab in the  
hill, and sanctified Eleazar his sonne,  
to keepe the Arke of the LORD.

2 And it came to passe while the  
Arke abode in Biriath-tearim, that the  
time was long: for it was twentie  
yeeres: and all the house of Israel la-  
mented after the LORD.

3 And Samuel spake vnto all the  
house of Israel, saying, If ye doe re-  
turne vnto the LORD with all your  
hearts, then\* put away the strange gods,  
and\* Ashtaroth from among you, and  
prepare your hearts vnto the LORD,  
and\* serue him onely: & he will deliuer  
you out of the hand of the Philistines.

4 Then the children of Israel did  
put away\* Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and  
serued the LORD onely.

5 And Samuel said, Gather all Is-  
rael to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you  
vnto the LORD.

6 And they gathered together to  
Mizpeh, and drew water, and polvred  
it out before the LORD, and fasted on  
that day, and said there, We haue sinned  
against the LORD. And Samuel iud-  
ged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

7 And when the Philistines heard  
that the children of Israel were gathe-  
red together to Mizpeh, the lords of the  
Philistines went by against Israel:  
and when the children of Israel heard  
it, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to  
Samuel, † Cease not to crie vnto the  
LORD our God for vs, that he will  
saue vs out of the hand of the Philis-  
tines.

9 And Samuel tooke a sucking  
lambe, and offered it for a burnt offer-  
ing wholly vnto the LORD: and Sa-  
muel cried vnto the LORD for Israel,  
and the LORD heard him.

10 And as Samuel was offering  
by the burnt offering, the Philistines  
drew neere to battell against Israel:  
but the LORD thundred with a great  
thunder on that day vpon the Philis-  
tines, and discomfited them, and they  
were smitten before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went out of  
Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines,  
and smote them, vntill they came vnder  
Bethhear.

12 Then Samuel tooke a stone, and  
set it betweene Mizpeh and Shen,  
and called the name of it || Eben-Ezer,  
saying, Hitherto hath the LORD  
helped vs.

13 So the Philistines were subdu-  
ed, and they came no more into the coast  
of Israel: and the hand of the LORD  
was against the Philistines, all the  
dayes of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philis-  
tines had taken from Israel, were re-  
stored to Israel, from Ekron euen vnto  
Gath, and the coasts thereof did Is-  
rael deliuer out of the hands of the Phi-  
listines: and there was peace betweene  
Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel iudged Israel all  
the dayes of his life.

16 And he went from yeere to yeere  
† in circuit to Bethel, and Gilgal, and  
Mizpeh, and iudged Israel in all those  
places.

17 And his returne was to Ramah:  
for there was his house: and there hee  
iudged Israel, and there hee built an  
altar vnto the LORD.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 By occasion of the ill gouernment of Samu-  
els sonnes, the Israelites aske a King. 6 Sa-  
muel praying in griefe is comforted by God.  
10 Hee telleth the manner of a King. 19  
God willethe Samuel to yeld vnto the im-  
portuniue of the people.



And it came to passe, when  
Samuel was old, that he  
made his sonnes Judges  
ouer Israel.  
2 Now the name of  
his first borne was Joel, and the name  
of his second, Abiah: they were Judges  
in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sonnes walked not in his  
wayes, but turned aside after lucre, and  
\* tooke bribes, & peruercted iudgement.

4 Then all the Elders of Israel  
gathered themselves together, and  
came to Samuel vnto Ramah,

5 And said vnto him, Behold, thou  
art olde, and thy sonnes walke not in  
thy wayes: now \* make vs a King to  
iudge vs, like all the nations.

6 But the thing † displeased Sa-  
muel, when they said, Giue vs a King  
to iudge vs: and Samuel prayed vnto  
the LORD.

7 And the LORD said vnto Sa-  
muel.

† That is,  
the stone of  
helpe.

† Heb. and  
becircuited.

\* Iosh. 24.  
15. 23.  
\* Iudg. 2.  
12.  
\* Deut. 6. 4.  
matt. 4. 10  
luke 4. 8.

\* Iudg. 2.  
11.

† Heb. be not  
silent from  
us from cry-  
ing.

|| Or, answere-  
red.

\* Deut. 16.  
19.

\* Ofc. 12. 10  
acts 13. 21

† Heb. was e-  
uill in the  
eyes of Sa-  
muel.



inuel, hearken vnto the voyce of the people in all that they say vnto thee: for they haue not reiected thee, but they haue reiected mee, that I should not reigne ouer them.

8 According to all the works which they haue done since the day that I brought them bp out of Egypt euen vnto this day, wherewith they haue forsaken me, and serued other gods: so doe they also vnto thee.

9 Nowe therfore || hearken vnto their voyce: || howbeit, yet protest solemnly vnto them, and shew them the maner of the King that shall reigne ouer them.

10 And Samuel told all the words of the LORD vnto the people, that asked of him a King.

11 And hee sayd, This will be the maner of the king that shall reigne ouer you: hee will take your sonnes, and appoint them for himselfe for his charrets, and to bee his horsemen, and some shall runne before his charrets.

12 And hee will appoint him Captaines ouer thousands, and captaines ouer fifties, and will set them to eare his ground, and to reape his harvest, and to make his instruments of warre, and instruments of his charrets.

13 And he will take your daughters to be confectionaries, and to be cookes, and to be bakers.

14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your olue-yards, euen the best of them, and giue them to his seruants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and giue to his officers, and to his seruants.

16 And hee will take your men seruants, and your mayd seruants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put them to his worke.

17 Hee will take the tenth of your sheepe, and ye shall be his seruants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day, because of your king which ye shall haue chosen you; and the LORD will not heare you in that day.

19 Nevertheless, the people refused to obey the voyce of Samuel; and they said, Nay, but we wil haue a King ouer vs:

20 That we also may be like all the nations, and that our King may iudge vs, and goe out before vs, and fight our battels.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the eares of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, hearken vnto their voyce, and make them a King. And Samuel said vnto the men of Israel, Goe ye euerie man vnto his citie.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Saul despairing to finde his fathers asses, 6 by the counsell of his seruaut, 11 and direction of young maidens, 15 according to Gods reuelation, 18 commeth to Samuel. 19 Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast. 25 Samuel after secret communication, bringeth Saul on his way.

**N**OW there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was \*Kish, the sonne of Abiel, the sonne of Zeror, the sonne of Aphiah, a Beniamite, a mighty man of || power.

2 And he had a sonne, whose name was Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and there was not among the children of Israel a goodlier person then hee: from his shoulders and bpward, hee was higher then any of the people.

3 And the asses of Kish, Sauls father, were lost; and Kish said to Saul his sonne, Take nowe one of the seruants with thee, and arise, goe seeke the asses.

4 And he passed thorow mount Ephraim, and passed thorow the land of Shalitha, but they found them not: then they passed thorow the land of Shalim, and there they were not: and hee passed thorow the land of the Beniamites, but they found them not.

5 And when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his seruaut that was with him, Come, and let vs returne, lest my father leaue caring for the asses, and take thought for vs.

6 And hee said vnto him, Behold now, there is in this citie a man of God, and he is an honourable man: all that he saith, commeth surely to passe: Now let vs goe thither; peradventure he can shew vs our way that we should goe.

7 Then said Saul to his seruaut, But behold, if we goe, what shall wee bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring

|| Or, obey.

|| Or, notwithstanding, when thou hast solemnly protested against them, then thou shalt shew, &c.

† Heb Enmiches.

\* Chap. 14. 51. 1. chro. 8. 33.

|| Or, the sonne of a man of Benjamin. || Or, substance.

† Hebr is gone out of &c.



† Hebr. is  
youthful?

bing to the man of God: what † haue  
wee?

† Hebr. there  
is found in  
my hand.

8 And the seruant answered Saul  
again, and said, † Behold, I haue here  
at hand the fourth part of a shekel of sil-  
uer: that wil I giue to the man of God,  
to tell vs our way.

9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a  
man went to enquire of God, thus he  
spake: Come, and let vs go to the Seer:  
for he that is now called a Prophet, was  
beforetime called a Seer.)

† Hebr. thy  
word is good.

10 Then said Saul to his seruant,  
† wel said, come, let vs go: so they went  
vnto the city where the man of God was.

† Hebr. is  
the ascent of  
the citie

11 ¶ And as they went vp † the hill  
to the city, they found yong maydens  
going out to draw water, and said vnto  
them, Is the Seer here?

¶ Or, fearl.

12 And they answered them, and  
said, he is: behold, he is before you, make  
haste now: for he came to day to the ci-  
tie: for there is ‖ a sacrifice of the people  
to day in the hie place.

13 Assoone as ye be come into the ci-  
tie, ye shall straightway finde him, be-  
fore he goe vp to the high place to eate:  
for the people will not eate vntill hee  
come, because he doth blesse the sacrifice,  
and afterwards they eat that be bidden:  
Now therefore get you vp, for † about  
this time ye shall finde him.

† Hebr. to day

14 And they went vp into the citie:  
and when they were come into the ci-  
tie, behold, Samuel came out against  
them, for to goe vp to the hie place.

\* Chap. 15.  
1. act. 13.  
21.† Hebr. re-  
minded the  
care of Sam-  
uel.

15 ¶ Now the LORD had † told  
Samuel in his eare a day before Saul  
came, saying,

16 To morrow about this time I  
will send thee a man out of the land of  
Beniamin, and thou shalt anoynt him  
to be Captaine ouer my people Israel,  
that he may saue my people out of the  
hand of the Philistines: for I haue loo-  
ked vpon my people, because their cry  
is come vnto me.

† Hebr. re-  
straine in.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul,  
the LORD said vnto him, Behold the  
man whom I spake to thee of: this  
same shall † reigne ouer my people.

18 Then Saul drew neere to Sa-  
muels house, and said, Tell me, I  
pray thee, where the Seers house is.

19 And Samuel answered Saul,  
and said, I am the Seer: Goe vp be-  
fore me vnto the high place, for ye shall  
eate with me to day, and to morrow I  
will let thee goe, and will tell thee all

that is in thine heart.

20 And as for thine asses that were  
lost † three dayes agoe, set not thy minde  
on them, for they are found: And on  
whom is all the desire of Israel: is it  
not on thee, & on all thy fathers house?

† Hebr. to  
day: three  
dayes.

21 And Saul answered, and said,  
Am not I a Beniamite, of the smallest  
of the tribes of Israel: and my family  
the least of all the families of the tribe of  
Beniamin: wherefore then speakest  
thou † so to me?

† Hebr. ac-  
cording to  
thy word?

22 And Samuel tooke Saul, and  
his seruant, and brought them into the  
parlour, & made them sit in the chiefest  
place among them that were bidden,  
which were about thirtie persons.

23 And Samuel said vnto the cooke,  
Bring the portion which I gaue thee, of  
which I said vnto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cooke took vp the shoul-  
der, and that which was vpon it, and  
set it before Saul, and Samuel said, Be-  
hold, that which is † left, set it before thee,  
and eate: for vnto this time hath it bene  
kept for thee, since I said I haue inuited  
the people: So Saul did eat with Sa-  
muels that day.

¶ Or, refer-  
red.

25 ¶ And when they were come  
downe from the high place into the ci-  
tie, Samuel communed with Saul vpon  
the top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came  
to passe about the spring of the day, that  
Samuel called Saul to the top of the  
house, saying, Up, that I may send thee  
away: And Saul arose, and they went  
out both of them, hee and Samuel,  
abroad.

27 And as they were going downe  
to the end of the city, Samuel said to  
Saul, Bid the seruant passe on before  
vs, (and he passed on) but stand thou  
still † a while, that I may shew thee the  
word of God.

† Hebr. to  
day.

## C H A P. X.

1 Samuel anoynteth Saul. 2 Hee confirmeth  
him by prediction of three signes. 9 Sauls  
heart is changed, and he prophesieth. 14 He  
concealeth the matter of the kingdome from  
his vncle. 17 Saul is chosen at Mizpeh by lot.  
26 The different affections of his subiects.



hen Samuel tooke a viall  
of oile, and powred it vpon  
his head, & kissed him, and  
said, Is it not because the  
LORD hath anoynted  
thee to be captain ouer his inheritance:

C c

2 When



# Saul prophecieth, I. Samuel. and is chosen king.

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by  
 \* Gen. 35.  
 20.  
 † Heb the  
 business.

\* Rachels sepulchre in the border of Benjamin, at Zelzah: and they will say vnto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seeke, are found: and loe, thy father hath left † the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I doe for my sonne:

3 Then shalt thou goe on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plaine of Tabor, and there shall meete thee three men, going by to God to Bethel, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.

4 And they will † salute thee, and giue thee two loaves of bread, which thou shalt receiue of their hands.  
 † Heb. take  
 thee of peace.

5 After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where is the garison of the Philistines: and it shall come to passe when thou art come thither to the citie, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets conning downe from the high place, with a psalterie, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harpe before them, and they shall prophetic.

6 And the Spirit of the LORD will come vpon thee, and thou shalt prophetic with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

7 And † let it be when these signes are come vnto thee, † that thou doe as occasion serue thee, for God is with thee.  
 † Heb. and it  
 shall come to  
 passe that  
 when these  
 signes &c  
 † Heb. do for  
 thee as thou  
 shalt  
 find.

8 And thou shalt goe downe before me to Gilgal, and behold, I will come downe vnto thee, to offer burnt offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: \* seuen dayes shalt thou tarie, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt doe.  
 \* Chap 13.  
 8.

9 And it was so that when he had turned his † backe to go from Samuel, God † gaue him another heart: and all those signes came to passe that day.  
 † Heb. should  
 der.  
 † Heb. turned.  
 ned.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of the prophets met him, and the spirit of God came vpon him, and hee prophesied among them.

11 And it came to passe when all that knew him beforetime, saw, that behold, hee prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that is come vnto the sonne of Kish: \* Is Saul also among the prophets:  
 † Heb. A  
 man  
 neighbour.  
 \* Chap 19.  
 24.  
 † Heb. from  
 thence.

12 And one † of the same place an-

swered, and sayd, But who is their father: Therefore it became a prouerbe, Is Saul also among the prophets:

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 And Sauls vncle saide vnto him, and to his seruant, Whither went ye: And he said, To seeke the asses: and when we saide that they were no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Sauls vncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said vnto you.

16 And Saul sayd vnto his vncle: He told vs plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 And Samuel called the people together vnto the LORD to Mizpeh;

18 And said vnto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought vp Israel out of Egypt, and deliuered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, and of them that oppressed you.

19 And ye haue this day reiected your God, who himselfe saued you out of all your aduersities & your tribulations: and ye haue said vnto him, Nay, but set a king ouer vs. Now therefore present your selues before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come neere, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come neere by their families, the familie of Matri was taken, and Saul the sonne of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither: and the LORD answered, Behold, hee hath hid himselfe among the stuffe.

23 And they ranne, and fetched him thence, and when he stood among the people, he was higher then any of the people, from the shoulders & vpward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whome the LORD hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people: And all the people shouted, and saide, † God saue the King.  
 † Heb. let  
 the king live

25 Then Samuel tolde the people the

the manner of the kingdom, and wrote it in a booke, and layd it vp before the LORD, and Samuel sent all the people away, euery man to his house.

26 And Saul also went home to Gibeah, and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

27 But the children of Belial sayd, Howe shall this man saue vs: and they despised him, and brought him no presents: but he held his peace.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Nahash offereth them of Iabesh Gilead a reprochfull condition. 4 They send messengers and are deliuered by Saul. 12 Saul thereby is confirmed, and his kingdom renewed.

**W**hen Nahash the Ammonite came vp, and encamped against Iabesh Gilead: and all the men of Iabesh sayde vnto Nahash, Make a couenant with vs, and we will serue thee.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this condition will I make a couenant with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it for a reproch vpon all Israel.

3 And the Elders of Iabesh sayd vnto him, Give vs seuen daies respite, that we may send messengers vnto all the coasts of Israel: and then, if there be no man to saue vs, we will come out to thee.

4 Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the eares of the people: and all the people lift vp their voyces, and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field, and Saul sayd, What aileth the people that they weep: and they told him the tidings of the men of Iabesh.

6 And the Spirit of God came vpon Saul, when he heard those tydings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he tooke a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pierces, and sent them throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, Whosoever commeth not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it bee done vnto his oxen: and the feare of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out with one consent.

8 And when he numbred them in

Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said vnto the messengers that came, Thus shall yee say vnto the men of Iabesh Gilead, To morrow by that time the sunne be hote, ye shall haue helpe. And the messengers came, and shewed it to the men of Iabesh, and they were glad.

10 Therefore the men of Iabesh said, To morrow wee will come out vnto you, and ye shall doe with vs all that seemeth good vnto you.

11 And it was so on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies, and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slewe the Ammonites, vntill the heat of the day: and it came to passe, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 And the people said vnto Samuel, who is he that said, Shall Saul reigne ouer vs: bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought saluation in Israel.

14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let vs goe to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul King before the LORD in Gilgal: and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the LORD: and there Saul and all the men of Israel reioyced greatly.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Samuel testifieth his integritie. 6 Hee proueth the people of ingratitude. 16 He terrifieth them with thunder in harvest time. 20 He comforteth them in Gods mercy.

**A**ND Samuel saide vnto all Israel, Beholde, I haue hearkned vnto your voice in all that ye said vnto mee, and haue made a King ouer you.

2 And now behold, the King walketh before you: and I am olde, and gray headed, and behold, my sonnes are with you: and I haue walked before you from my childhood vnto this day.

3 Behold, \* here I am, witnesse against

Or, he was, although he had beene deafe.

† Heb. 6r. beauer.

† Heb. as one man.



gainst me before the LORD, and before his Anointed: whose ore haue I taken: or whose asse haue I taken: or whom haue I defrauded: whom haue I oppressed: or of whose hand haue I receiued any t' bube to blinde mine eyes therewith: and I will restore it you.

4 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded vs, nor oppressed vs, neither hast thou taken ought of any mans hand.

5 And hee said vnto them, The LORD is witnesse against you, and his Anointed is witnesse this day, that ye haue not found ought in my hand: And they answered, he is witnesse.

6 And Samuel said vnto the people, It is the LORD that advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers vp out of the land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the LORD, of all the righteous acts of the LORD, which he did to you and your fathers.

8 \* When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried vnto the LORD, then the LORD sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

9 And when they forgot the LORD their God, \* he sold them into the hand of Siser a captaine of the hoste of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them.

10 And they cried vnto the LORD, and said, Wee haue sinned, because we haue forsaken the LORD, and haue serued Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now deliuer vs out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serue thee.

11 And the LORD sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and \* Jephthah, and Samuel, and deliuered you out of the hand of your enemies on euery side, and yee dwelled safe.

12 And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said vnto me, Nay, but a King shall reigne ouer vs, when the LORD your God was your King.

13 Now therefore, behold the King whom yee haue chosen, and whom yee haue desired: and behold, the LORD hath set a King ouer you.

14 If ye will feare the LORD, and serue him, and obey his voice, and not

rebell against the Commandement of the LORD, then shall both ye and also the King that reigneth ouer you, continue following the LORD your God.

15 But if ye wil not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the Commandement of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as it was against your fathers.

16 Now therefore stand and see this great thing which the LORD will doe before your eyes.

17 Is it not wheat harvest to day? I will call vnto the LORD, and hee shall send thunder and raine, that ye may perceiue and see that your wickednesse is great, which ye haue done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a King.

18 So Samuel called vnto the LORD, and the LORD sent thunder and raine that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people said vnto Samuel, Pray for thy seruants vnto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we haue added vnto all our sinnes, this euil, to aske vs a King.

20 And Samuel saide vnto the people, Feare not: (ye haue done al this wickednesse, yet turne not aside from following the LORD, but serue the LORD with all your heart:

20 And turne ye not aside, for then should ye goe after vaine things, which cannot profit, nor deliuer, for they are vaine.)

22 For the LORD wil not forsake his people, for his great Names sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD, in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way.

24 Onely feare the LORD, and serue him in trueth with all your heart: for consider how great things he hath done for you.

25 But if yee shall still doe wickedly, yee shall be consumed, both yee and your King.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Sauls selected band. 3 Hee calleth the Hebrewes to Gilgal against the Philistines, whose garnison Ionathan had smitten. 5 The Philistines

† Hebr. reu-  
some.  
† Or, that I  
should hide  
mine eyes at  
at him.

† Or, made.

† Hebr. right-  
eousnesse,  
Or, bene-  
fit.

† Heb. with.  
\* Gen. 46.  
5, 6.

\* Exod. 4.  
16.

\* Iudg. 4. 2.

\* Iudg. 11.  
1.

† Hebr.  
month.

† Hebr. be-  
after.

† Hebr. from  
ceasing.

† Or, what a  
great thing  
&c.



# Sauls presumption. Chap.xiiij. He is reprovved.

stines great hoste. 6 The distresse of the Israelites. 8 Saul weary of staying for Samuel, sacrificeth. 11 Samuel reproveth him. 17 The three spoiling bands of the Philistines. 19 The policie of the Philistines, to suffer no Smith in Israel.

† Hebr. the same of one year: as his reigning.

**S**AUL † reigned one yeere, and when he had reigned two yeeres ouer Israel,

2 Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel: whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash, and in mount Bethel, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent euery man to his tent.

¶ Or, he kill.

3 And Jonathan smote the garison of the Philistines that was in Gaba, and the Philistines heard of it: and Saul blew the trumpet thorowout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrewes heare.

† Hebr. did stinke.

4 And all Israel heard say, that Saul had smitten a garison of the Philistines, and that Israel also † was had in abomination with the Philistines: and the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, to fight with Israel, thirte thousand charrets, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea shore in multitude, and they came vp, and pitched in Michmash, Eastward from Bethaunen.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait: (for the people were distressed:) then the people did hide themselves in caues, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

7 And some of the Hebrewes went ouer Iordane, to the land of Gad and Gilead: as for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people † followed him trembling.

† Hebr. trembled, as if he were.  
\* Chap. 10. 8.

8 And he taried seven dayes, according to the set time that Samuel had appointed: but Samuel came not to Gilgal, and the people were scattered from him.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering.

10 And it came to passe that as soone as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came, and Saul went out to meete him, that he might † salute him.

† Hebr. blisse him.

11 And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I sawe that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the dayes appointed, and that the Philistines gathered themselves together to Michmash:

12 Therfore said I, The Philistines will come downe now vpon me to Gilgal, and I haue not † made supplication vnto the LORD: I forced my selfe therefore, and offered a burnt offering.

† Hebr. intreated the face.

13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which hee commanded thee: for now would the LORD haue established thy kingdome vpon Israel for euer.

14 But now thy kingdome shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him a man after his owne heart, and the LORD hath commanded him to be captaine ouer his people, because thou hast not kept that which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel arose, and gate him vp from Gilgal, vnto Gibeah of Benjamin, and Saul numbred the people that were † present with him, about six hundred men.

† Hebr. found.

16 And Saul and Jonathan his sonne, and the people that were present with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 And the spoilers came out of the campe of the Philistines, in three companies: one company turned vnto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, vnto the land of Shual.

18 And another company turned the way to Bethoron: and another company turned to the way of the border, that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 Now there was no smith found thorowout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrewes make them swords or speares.

20 But all the Israelites went downe to the Philistines, to sharpen euery man his share and his coulter, and his axe, and his mattocke.

21 Yet they had a † file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the foxes, and for the axes, and † to sharpen the goads.

† Hebr. a file with mouthes.  
† Hebr. so fet.



22 So it came to passe in the day of battell, that there was neither sword nor speare found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul & with Jonathan his sonne was there found.

*Or, standing campe.*

23 And the garison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Jonathan, unwitting to his father, the Priest, or the people, goeth and miraculously smiteth the Philistines garison. 15 A diuine terror maketh them beate themselves. 17 Saul not staying the Priests answer, setteth on them. 21 The captiuated Hebrewes, and the hidden Israelites, ioyne against them. 24 Sauls vnaduised adiuration, hindreth the victory. 32 Heerestraineth the people from eating blood. 35 He buildeth an Altar. 36 Jonathan taken by lot, is saued by the people. 47 Sauls strength and family.

*Or, there was a day.*

**N**OW it came to passe vpon a day, that Jonathan the sonne of Saul said vnto the yong man that bare his armour, Come, and let vs goe ouer to the Philistines garison, that is on the other side: but hee told not his father.

2 And Saul taried in the vttermost part of Gibeah, vnder a pomegranate tree, which is in Migron: and the people that were with him, were about fixe hundred men:

\* Chap. 4. 21.

3 And Ahiah the sonne of Ahitub, Ithabods brother, the sonne of Phinehas, the sonne of Eli, the LORDS Priest in Shiloh, wearing an Ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

4 And betweene the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go ouer vnto the Philistines garison, there was a sharpe rocke on the one side, and a sharp rocke on the other side: and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

† Heb. 2001.

5 The forefront of the one was situate Northward ouer against Michmash, and the other Southward ouer against Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan said to the yong man that bare his armour, Come, and let vs goe ouer vnto the garison of these vncircumcised: it may be that the LORD will worke for vs: for there is

no restraint to the LORD, \* to saue by many, or by few.

\* 1. Chron. 14. 11.

7 And his armour bearer sayd vnto him, Doe all that is in thine heart: turne thee, behold, I am with thee, according to thy heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will passe ouer vnto these men, and we will discouer our selues vnto them.

9 If they say thus vnto vs, † Lary vntill we come to you: then wee will stand still in our place, and will not goe by vnto them.

† Heb. be still.

10 But if they say thus, Come by vnto vs: then we will goe by: for \* the LORD hath deliuered them into our hand: and this shall be a signe vnto vs.

\* 1. Macc. 4. 50.

11 And both of them discouered themselves vnto the garison of the Philistines: and the Philistines sayd, Behold, the Hebrewes come forth out of the holes, where they had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the garison answered Jonathan and his armour bearer, and said, Come by to vs, and wee will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said vnto his armour bearer, Come by after me: for the LORD hath deliuered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And Jonathan climed by vpon his hands, and vpon his feete, and his armour bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan: and his armour bearer slew after him.

14 And that first slaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made, was about twentie men, within as it were an halfe acre of land, which a yoke of oxen might plow.

† Or, halfe a furrow of an acre of land.

15 And there was trembling in the hoste, in the field, and among all the people: the garison and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was † a very great trembling.

† Heb. a trembling of God.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked: and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating downe one another.

17 Then said Saul vnto the people that were with him, Number now, and see who is gone from vs. And when they had numbred, behold, Jonathan and his armour bearer were not there.

18 And Saul said vnto Ahiah, Bring hither the Arke of God: (for the Arke of God was at that time with the children of Israel.)

19 And it came to passe while Saul talked



¶ Or, ſumme.

talked vnto the Prieſt, that the ¶ noſe that was in the hoſte of the Philiftines went on, and increaſed: And Saul ſaid vnto the Prieſt, Withdraw thine hand.

† Heb. were  
cryed toge-  
ther.  
\* Iudg 7.  
22. 2. chro.  
20. 23.

20 And Saul and all the people that were with him † aſſembled themſelues, and they came to the battell, and behold, \* euery mans ſword was againſt his fellow, and there was a very great diſcom- ſiture.

21 Moreover, the Hebrewes that were with the Philiftines before that time, which went by with them into the campe from the countrey round about: euen they alſo turned to be with the Iſraelites, that were with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the men of Iſrael, which had hid themſelues in mount Ephraim, when they heard that the Philiftines fled, euen they alſo followed hard after them in the battell.

23 So the LORD ſaued Iſrael that day: and the battell paſſed ouer vnto Beth-aun.

24 ¶ And the men of Iſrael were diſtreſſed that day: for Saul had adu- red the people, ſaying, Curſed bee the man that eateth any foode vntill eue- ning, that I may be auenged on mine enemies: ſo none of the people taſted any food.

25 And all they of the land came to a wood, and there was home vpon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honie drop- ped, but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the ende of the rodde that was in his hand, and dypt it in an hony combe, and put his hand to his mouth, and his eyes were enlightened.

28 Then answered one of the peo- ple, and ſaid, Thy father ſtraitly char- ged the people with an oath, ſaying, Curſed be the man that eateth any food this day. And the people were ¶ faint.

¶ Or, wearie.

29 Then ſaid Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: ſee, I pray you, how mine eyes haue bene enlightened, becauſe I taſted a little of this honie:

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the ſpoile of their enemies which they found: for had there not bene now a

much greater ſlaughter among the Philiftines:

31 And they ſmote the Philiftines that day from Michmaſh to Aualon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people ſlewe vpon the ſpoile, and tooke ſheepe, and oxen, and calues, and ſlew them on the ground, and the people did eate them \* with the blood.

\* Leuit. 7.  
. 6. and 19.  
. 6. deut.  
12. 16.

33 ¶ Then they tolde Saul, ſaying, Behold, the people ſinne againſt the LORD, in that they eate with the blood. And he ſaid, Vee haue ¶ tranſ- greſſed: roule a great ſtone vnto mee this day.

Or, dealt  
treacher-  
ouſly.

34 And Saul ſaid, Diſperſe your ſelues among the people, and ſay vnto them, Wang me hither euery man his ore, and euery man his ſheepe, and ſlay them here, and eat, and ſinne not againſt the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought euery man his ore † with him that night, and ſlew them there.

† Heb. in his  
hand.

35 And Saul built an altar vnto the LORD: † the ſame was the firſt al- tar that he built vnto the LORD.

† Heb. that  
Altar he be-  
ganne to  
build vnto  
the LORD.

36 ¶ And Saul ſaide, Let vs goe downe after the Philiftines by night, and ſpoile them vntill the morning light, and let vs not leaue a man of them. And they ſaid, Doe whatſoener ſeemeth good vnto thee. Then ſaid the prieſt, Let vs draw neere hither vnto God.

37 And Saul aſked counſell of God, Shall I goe downe after the Phil- ſtines: wilt thou deliuer them into the hand of Iſrael: But he answered him not that day.

38 And Saul ſaid, Draw yee neere hither \* all the † chiefe of the people: and know and ſee, wherein this ſinne hath bene this day.

\* Iudg. 20. 2  
† Heb. cor-  
ners.

39 For as the LORD liueth, which ſaueth Iſrael, though it bee in Jona- than my ſonne, he ſhall ſurely die: But there was not a man among all the people that answered him.

40 Then ſaid he vnto all Iſrael, Be ye on one ſide, and I, and Jonathan my ſonne will be on the other ſide. And the people ſaid vnto Saul, Doe what ſeemeth good vnto thee.

41 Therefore Saul ſaide vnto the LORD God of Iſrael, ¶ Giue a perfect lot. And Saul and Jonathan were ta- ken: but the people † eſcaped.

† Or, ſhow  
the innocent

\* Heb. went  
forth.

42 And Saul ſaid, Caſt lots betweene me



# Jonathan is rescued. I. Samuel. Saul spareth Agag.

me and Jonathan my sonne. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan tolde him, and saide, I did but taste a litle hony with the end of the rodde that was in mine hand, and loe, I must die.

44 And Saul answered, God do so, and more also: for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people said vnto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great saluation in Israel: God forbid: as the LORD liueth, there shal not one haire of his head fall to the ground: for hee hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that hee died not.

46 Then Saul went vp from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their owne place.

47 ¶ So Saul tooke the kingdom ouer Israel, and fought against all his enemies on euery side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whither soeuer hee turned himselfe, hee bereed them.

¶ Or, wrought mightily.

48 And he gathered an hoste, and smote the Amalekites, and deliuered Israel out of the handes of them that spoiled them.

49 Now the sonnes of Saul, were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchishua: and the names of his two daughters were these: the name of the first borne Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

50 And the name of Sauls wife was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz, and the name of the captaine of his host was Abner, the sonne of Ner, Sauls vnckle.

51 And Rish was the father of Saul, and Ner the father of Abner was the sonne of Abiel.

52 And there was sore warre against the Philistines, all the dayes of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he tooke him vnto him.

## CHAP. XV.

1 Samuel sendeth Saul to destroy Amalek. 6 Saul fauoureth the Kenites. 8 Hee spareth Agag and the best of the spoile. 10 Samuel denounceth vnto Saul commending and ex-

cusing himselfe, Gods reiection of him for his disobedience. 24 Sauls humiliation. 32 Samuel killeth Agag. 34 Samuel and Saul part.

¶ Samuel also saide vnto Saul, \* The LORD sent me to annoint thee to bee king ouer his people, ouer Israel: now therefore hearken thou vnto the voyce of the words of the LORD.

\* Chap. 9. 16.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember that which Amalek did to Israel, \* how he laid wait for him in the way when he came vp from Egypt.

\* Exod. 17. 8. num. 24. 10.

3 Now goe, and smite Amalek, and vtterly destroy all that they haue, and spare them not: but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ore and sheepe, camell and asse.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbred them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a citie of Amalek, and laid waite in the valley.

¶ Or, sought.

6 ¶ And Saul saide vnto the Kenites, Goe, depart, get you doo vne from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for yee shewed kinde-nesse to all the children of Israel when they came vp out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 And Saul smote the Amalekites from Haulah, vntill thou comiest to Shur, that is ouer against Egypt.

8 And hee tooke Agag the king of the Amalekites aliue, and vtterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheepe, and of the oren, and of the fatlings, and the lambes, and all that was good, and would not vtterly destroy them: but euery thing that was vile, and refuse, that they destroyed vtterly.

¶ Or, of the second sort.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD vnto Samuel, saying:

11 It repenteth me that I haue set vp Saul to be king: for hee is turned backe from following me, and hath not performed my commandements. And it grieved Samuel: and hee cried vnto the LORD all night.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was tolde Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he set him vp a place, and is gone

gone about, and passed on, and gone dooing to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul, and Saul said unto him, Blessed be thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What meaneth then this bleating of the sheepe in mine eares, and the lowing of the oxen which I heare?

15 And Saul sayde, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheepe, and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God, and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel sayd unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to mee this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, When thou wast little in thine owne sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee King over Israel?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Doe, and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them, untill they be consumed.

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst slee upon the spoile, and didst euill in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel; Yea, I haue obeyed the voice of the LORD, and haue gone the way which the LORD sent me, and haue brought Agag the king of Amalek, and haue utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people tooke of the spoile, sheepe and oxen, the chiefe of the things which should haue bene utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel saide, Hath the LORD as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, \*to obey, is better then sacrifice: and to hearken, then the fat of rammes.

23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornnesse is as iniquitie and idolatrie: because thou hast reiected the word of the LORD, he hath also reiected thee from being king.

24 And Saul said unto Samuel, I haue sinned: for I haue transgressed the Commandment of the LORD,

and thy wordes: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sinne, and turne againe with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not returne with thee: for thou hast reiected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath reiected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to goe away, he laid hold vpon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath giuen it to a neighbour of thine, that is better then thou.

29 And also the strength of Israel will not lie, nor repent: for he is not a man that he should repent.

30 Then he said, I haue sinned, yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the Elders of my people, and before Israel, and turne againe with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned againe after Saul, and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 Then said Samuel, Bring you hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites: and Agag came vnto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

33 And Samuel said, \*As thy sword hath made women childlesse, so shall thy mother bee childlesse among women. And Samuel helved Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went vp to his house to Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel came no more to see Saul vntill the day of his death: neuertheless, Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Samuel sent by God, vnder pretence of a sacrifice, cometh to Bethlehem. 6 His humane iudgement is reprov'd. 11 He anointeth Dauid. 15 Saul sendeth for Dauid to quiet his euill spirit.

And the LORD said vnto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourne for Saul, seeing I haue reiected him from reigning over Israel?

† Heb. they consumed them.

\* Eccles. 4. 17. ole. 6. 7. matt. 9. 13. and 12. 7. † Heb. Linnation.

Or, eternitie of sin. 11. 12. 13.

\* Exod. 17. 11. num. 14. 45.







Without armour, armed by faith, he slayeth the Giant. 55 Saul taketh notice of Dauid.

**N**OW the Philistines gathered together their armies to battell, and were gathered together at Shohoh, which belongeth to Judah, and pitched betweene Shohoh and Azekah, in || Ephes-Dammun.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and † set the battell in aray against the Philistines.

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountaine on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountaine on the other side: and there was a valley betweene them.

4 And there went out a champion out of the campe of the Philistines, named Goliath of Gath: whose height was sixe cubites and a span.

5 And he had an helmet of brasse vpon his head, and he was † armed with a coate of male: and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brasse.

6 And he had greaues of brasse vpon his legs, and a † target of brasse betweene his shoulders.

7 And the staffe of his speare was like a weauers beame, and his speares head weighed sixe hundred shekels of yron: and one bearing a shield, went before him.

8 And hee stood and cried vnto the armies of Israel, and said vnto them, why are yee come out to set your battell in aray: am not I a Philistine, and you seruants to Saul: chuse you a man for you, and let him come downe to me.

9 If he be able to fight with mee, and to kill me, then will we be your seruants: but if I preuaile against him, and kill him, then shall yee be our seruants, and serue vs.

10 And the Philistine said, I defie the armies of Israel this day; giue me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 Now Dauid was \* the sonne of that Ephrathite of Bethlehem Judah, whose name was Jesse, and hee had eight sonnes: and the man went among men for an old man in the dayes of Saul.

13 And the three eldest sonnes of Jesse went, and followed Saul to the battell: and the names of his three sonnes that

went to the battell, were, Eliab the first borne, and next vnto him, Abinadab, and the third, Shamariah.

14 And Dauid was the yongest: and the three eldest followed Saul.

15 But Dauid went, and returned from Saul, to feed his fathers sheepe at Bethlehem.

16 And the Philistine drewe neere, morning and euening, and presented himselfe forty dayes.

17 And Jesse said vnto Dauid his sonne, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched corne, and these ten loaves, and run to the campe to thy brethren.

18 And carie these ten † cheeses vnto the † Captaine of their thousand, and looke how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel were in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 And Dauid rose vp carely in the morning, and left the sheepe with a keeper, and tooke, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the † trench, as the host was going forth to † the fight, and shouted for the battell.

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battell in aray, army against armie.

22 And Dauid left † his cariage in the hand of the keeper of the cariage, and ranne into the armie, and came and † saluted his brethren.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came vp the champion (the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name) out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and Dauid heard them.

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled † from him, and were sore afraid.

25 And the men of Israel said, Haue yee scene this man that is come vp: Surely to defie Israel is he come vp: and it shall be that the man who killeth him, the king wil enrich him with great riches, and \* will giue him his daughter, and make his fathers house free in Israel.

26 And Dauid spake to the men that stood by him, saying; what shall bee done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproch from Israel: for who is this vncircumcised

|| Or, the coast of Dammun

† Heb. ranged the battell

† Heb. clothed.

|| Or, gotten.

† Heb. cheeses of milke.  
† Heb. captaine of a thousand.

|| Or, place of the cariage.  
|| Or, battell ray, or place of fight.

† Hebr. the vessels from upon him.

† Heb. asked his brethren of peace.

† Heb. from his face.

\* Iosh. 15. 16.

\* Chap. 16. 1.



circumcised Philistine, that he should defie the armies of the living God:

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake vnto the men, and Eliabs anger was kindled against Dauid, and he said, Why camest thou down hither: and with whom hast thou left those few sheepe in the wilderness: I know thy pride, and the naughtinesse of thine heart: for thou art come downe, that thou mightest see the battell.

29 And Dauid saide, What haue I now done: Is there not a cause:

30 ¶ And hee turned from him towards another, and spake after the same manner: and the people answered him againe after the former manner.

31 And when the words were heard which Dauid spake, they rehearsed them before Saul: and he sent for him.

32 ¶ And Dauid said to Saul, Let no mans heart faile, because of him: thy seruant will goe and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to Dauid, Thou art not able to goe against this Philistine, to fight with him: for thou art but a youth, and he a man of warre from his youth.

34 And Dauid said vnto Saul, Thy seruant kept his fathers sheepe, and there came a Lyon, and a Beare, and tooke a lambe out of the flocke:

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and deliuered it out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy seruant slew both the Lyon and the Beare: and this vncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 Dauid saide moreover, The LORD that deliuered me out of the paw of the Lyon, and out of the paw of the Beare, he will deliuer me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said vnto Dauid, Goe, and the LORD be with thee.

38 ¶ And Saul armed Dauid with his armour, and hee put an helmet of brasse vpon his head, also he armed him with a coat of mail.

39 And Dauid girded his sword vpon his armour, and he assayed to goe,

for he had not proued it: and Dauid said vnto Saul, I cannot goe with these: for I haue not proued them. And Dauid put them off him.

40 And hee tooke his staffe in his hand, and chose him fine smoothe stones out of the brooke, and put them in a shepherds bag which he had, euen in a scrip, and his sling was in his hand, and he drew neere to the Philistine.

41 And the Philistine came on and drew neere vnto Dauid, and the man that bare the shield, went before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw Dauid, hee disdained him: for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and of a faire countenance.

43 And the Philistine said vnto Dauid, Am I a dog, that thou comimest to me with staues: and the Philistine cursed Dauid by his gods.

44 And the Philistine said to Dauid, Come to me, and I will giue thy flesh vnto the fowles of the aire, and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then said Dauid to the Philistine, Thou comimest to mee with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the Name of the LORD of hostes, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.

46 This day wil the LORD deliuer thee into mine hand, and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee, and I wil giue the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day vnto the fowles of the aire, and to the wild beasts of the earth, that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

47 And all this assembly shal know that the LORD saucth not with sword & spear (for the battell is the LORDS) and he will giue you into our hands.

48 And it came to passe when the Philistine arose, and came, and drewe nigh to meet Dauid, that Dauid hasted, and ran toward the armie to meete the Philistine.

49 And Dauid put his hande in his bag, and tooke thence a stone, and slung it, & smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunke into his forehead, and he fell vpon his face to the earth.

50 So Dauid preuailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him, but there was no sword in the hande of Dauid.

51 There

† Hebr. word.

† Heb. seek him.

¶ Or, kid.

† Heb. clothes, machine, clothes.

¶ Or, valley. † Heb. sell.

† Hebr. sent thee up.

\* Ecclus. 47. 4. 1. macc. 4. 30.



51 Therefore Dauid ran and stood vpon the Philistine, and tooke his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines sawe their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Israel, and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, vntill thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron: and the wounded of the Philistines fell downe by the way to Shaaram, euen vnto Gath, and vnto Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.

54 And Dauid tooke the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem, but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul sawe Dauid goe forth against the Philistine, he sayd vnto Abner the captaine of the hoste, Abner, whose sonne is this youth? And Abner said, As thy soule liueth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Enquire thou whose sonne the stripling is.

57 And as Dauid returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner tooke him, & brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul saide to him, whose sonne art thou, thou yong man? And Dauid answered, I am the sonne of thy seruant Jesse, the Bethlehemitte.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jonathan loueth Dauid. 5 Saul enuieith his praise, 10 Seeketh to kill him in his furie, 12 Feareth him for his good successe, 17 Offereth him his daughters for a snare. 22 Dauid perswaded to be the Kings sonne in law, giueth two hundred foreskinnes of the Philistines for Michals dowrie. 28 Sauls hatred, and Dauids glory increaseth.

**A**ND it came to passe when hee made an ende of speaking vnto Saul, that the soule of Jonathan was knit with the soule of Dauid, and Jonathan loued him as his owne soule.

2 And Saul tooke him that day, and would let him go no more home to his fathers house.

3 Then Jonathan and Dauid made a couenant, because he loued him as his owne soule.

4 And Jonathan scrip himselfe of the robe that was vpon him, and gauer it to Dauid, and his garments, euen to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And Dauid went out, whither soeuer Saul sent him, and || behaued himselfe wisely: and Saul set him ouer the men of warre, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Sauls seruants.

6 And it came to passe as they came when Dauid was returned from the slaughter of the || Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meete king Saul, with tabrets, with ioy, and with † instruments of musicke.

7 And the women answered one another as they played, and said, † Saul hath slaine his thousands, and Dauid his ten thousands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying † displeased him, and he sayd, They haue ascribed vnto Dauid tenne thousands, and to me they haue ascribed but thousands: and what can he haue more, but the kingdome?

9 And Saul eyed Dauid from that day, and forthward.

10 ¶ And it came to passe on the morrow, that the euill spirit from God came vpon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and Dauid played with his hand, as at other times: and there was a taulin in Sauls hand.

11 And Saul cast the taulin: for hee said, I will smite Dauid euen to the wall with it: and Dauid auoided out of his presence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of Dauid, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul remooued him from him, and made him his captaine ouer a thousand, and hee went out and came in before the people.

14 And Dauid || behaued himselfe wisely in all his wayes; & the LORD was with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul saw that hee behaued himselfe very wisely, hee was afraid of him.

16 But all Israel and Judah loued Dauid, because hee went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul said to Dauid, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I giue thee to wife: onely be thou

Do

valiant

Or. pros-  
red.

Or. Phi-  
listine.

† Heb. three  
stringed in-  
struments.

\* Chap. 21.  
11. and 29.  
5 ecclus.  
47 6.

† Hebr. was  
null in his  
eyes.

Or. prospe-  
red.



† Hebr. a  
sonne of sa-  
lour.

† valiant for me, and fight the LORDS  
battels: for Saul said, Let not mine  
hand be vpon him, but let the hand of  
the Philistines be vpon him.

18 And Dauid said vnto Saul, who  
am I: and what is my life, or my fa-  
thers family in Israel, that I should  
be sonne in law to the king:

19 But it came to passe at the time  
when Merab Sauls daughter should  
haue bene giuen to Dauid, that shee  
was giuen vnto Abiel the Gheola-  
thite to wife.

20 And Michal Sauls daughter lo-  
ued Dauid: and they tolde Saul, and  
the thing † pleased him.

† Hebr. was  
right in his  
eyes.

21 And Saul said, I will giue him  
her, that she may be a snare to him, and  
that the hand of the Philistines may be  
against him. wherefore Saul said to  
Dauid, Thou shalt this day be my  
sonne in law, in the one of the twaine.

22 And Saul commanded his ser-  
uants, saying, Commune with Dauid  
secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath  
delight in thee, and all his seruants loue  
thee: now therefore be the kings sonne  
in law.

23 And Sauls seruants spake thole  
wordes in the eares of Dauid: And  
Dauid said, Seemeth it to you a light  
thing to be a kings sonne in law, seeing  
that I am a poore man, and lightly  
esteemed:

24 And the seruants of Saul tolde  
him, saying; † On this manner spake  
Dauid.

† Hebr. ac-  
cording to  
these words.

25 And Saul said, Thus shall yee  
say to Dauid, The King desireth not  
any dowrie, but an hundred foreskinnes  
of the Philistines, to be auenged of the  
kings enemies. But Saul thought to  
make Dauid fall by the hand of the Phi-  
listines.

26 And when his seruants told Da-  
uid these wordes, it pleased Dauid well  
to be the kings sonne in law: and the  
dayes were not † expired.

† Hebr. ful-  
filled.

27 wherefore Dauid arose, hee and  
his men, and slew of the Philistines two  
hundred men, and Dauid brought their  
foreskinnes, and they gaue them in full  
tale to the king, that hee might be the  
kings sonne in law: and Saul gaue him  
Michal his daughter to wife.

28 And Saul said and knew that  
the LORD was with Dauid, and that  
Michal Sauls daughter loued him.

29 And Saul was yet the more a-

fraud of Dauid; and Saul became Da-  
uids enemie continually.

30 Then the Princes of the Phil-  
istines went forth: and it came to passe  
after they went forth, that Dauid beha-  
ued himselfe more wisely then all the  
seruants of Saul, so that his name was  
† much set by.

† Hebr. pre-  
cious.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Jonathan discloseth his fathers purpose to kill  
Dauid. 4 Hee perswadeth his father to re-  
conciliation. 8 By reason of Dauids good  
successe in a new warre, Sauls malicious rage  
breaketh out against him. 12 Michal decei-  
ueth her father with an image in Dauids bed.  
18 Dauid commeth to Samuel in Naioth.  
20 Sauls messengers sent to take Dauid, 22  
and Saul himselfe, prophesie.



And Saul spake to Jona-  
than his sonne, and to  
all his seruants, that they  
should kill Dauid.

2 But Jonathan Sauls  
sonne delighted much in Dauid, and  
Jonathan told Dauid, saying, Saul  
my father seeketh to kill thee: Now  
therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thy  
selfe vntill the morning, and abide in a  
secret place, and hide thy selfe:

3 And I will goe out and stand be-  
side my father in the field where thou  
art, and I will commune with my fa-  
ther of thee, and what I see, that I will  
tell thee.

4 And Jonathan spake good of  
Dauid vnto Saul his father, and said  
vnto him, Let not the King sinne a-  
gainst his seruant, against Dauid: be-  
cause hee hath not sinned against thee,  
and because his workes haue bene to thee  
ward very good.

5 For he did put his life in his hand,  
and slew the Philistine, & the LORD  
wrought a great saluation for all Is-  
rael: thou sawest it, and didst reioyce:  
wherefore then wilt thou sinne against  
innocent blood, to slay Dauid without  
a cause:

\* Iudg. 9.  
17. and 12.  
3. chap. 28.  
21. psalm.  
119. 109.

6 And Saul hearkened vnto the  
voyce of Jonathan; and Saul sware,  
As the LORD liueth, he shall not be  
slaine.

7 And Jonathan called Dauid,  
and Jonathan shewed him all those  
things: and Jonathan brought Dauid  
to Saul, and he was in his presence, as  
† in times past.

† Hebr. ye-  
sterday,  
third day.

8 And



† Heb. his face.

8 And there was warre againe, and Dauid went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter, & they fled from † him.

9 And the euill spirit from the LORD was vpon Saul, as he sate in his house with his iauelin in his hand: and Dauid played with his hand.

10 And Saul sought to smite Dauid euen to the wall with the iauelin: but hee slipt away out of Sauls presence, and he smote the iauelin into the wall: and Dauid fled, and escaped that night.

11 Saul also sent messengers vnto Dauids house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal Dauids wife tolde him, saying, If thou saue not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slaine.

12 So Michal let Dauid downe thozow a window: and hee went and fled, and escaped.

13 And Michal tooke an image, and laid it in the bedde, and put a pillow of goats haire for his bolster, and couered it with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take Dauid, she said, he is sicke.

15 And Saul sent the messengers againe to see Dauid, saying, Bring him vp to me in the bedde, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, there was an image in the bed, with a pillow of goates haire for his bolster.

17 And Saul said vnto Michal, why hast thou deceiued me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped: And Michal answered Saul, hee said vnto me, Let mee goe: why should I kill thee?

18 So Dauid fledde, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and hee and Samuel went, and dwelt in Ramoth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, Dauid is at Ramoth in Ramah.

20 And Saul sent messengers to take Dauid: and when they salve the company of the Prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as appointed ouer them, the Spirit of God was vpon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.

21 And when it was tolde Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise: and Saul sent messen-

gers againe the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went hee also to Ramah, and came to a great well that is in Sechu: and he asked, and said, Where are Samuel and Dauid: And one said, Behold, they be at Ramoth in Ramah.

23 And hee went thither to Ramoth in Ramah: and the Spirit of God was vpon him also, and he went on and prophesied vntill hee came to Ramoth in Ramah:

24 And he stript off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and † lay downe naked all that day, and all that night: Wherefore they say, \* Is Saul also among the Prophets:

† Heb. fell.

\* Chap. 10. 11.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Dauid consulteth with Jonathan for his safety. 11 Jonathan and Dauid renew their covenant by oath. 18 Jonathans token to Dauid. 24 Saul missing Dauid, seeketh to kill Jonathan. 35 Jonathan lovingly taketh his leaue of Dauid.

And Dauid fled from Ramoth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What haue I done: What is mine iniquity: and what is my sinne before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said vnto him, God forbid, thou shalt not die: beholde, my father will doe nothing, either great or small, but that he will † shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me: it is not so.

† Heb. uncover mine ear.

3 And Dauid sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I haue found grace in thine eyes, and he sayth, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly, as the LORD lueth, and as thy soule lueth, there is but a step betweene me & death.

4 Then said Jonathan vnto Dauid, || Whatsoeuer thy soule † desireth, I will euen doe it for thee.

| Or, Say, what is thy mind, and I will doe, &c.  
† Heb. speake, or thinke.

5 And Dauid said vnto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow is the new moone, and I should not faile to sit with the king at meate: but let me goe, that I may hide my selfe in the fields vnto the third day at euen.

6 If thy father at all nusse me, then say, Dauid earnestly asked leaue of me that he might runne to Bethlehem his



|| Or, feast.

atic: for there is a yeerely sacrifice there for all the family.

7 If he say thus, It is well, thy seru-  
uant shall haue peace: but if he be very  
wroth, then be sure that euill is deter-  
mined by him.

\* Chap. 18.  
3. and 23.  
18.

8 Therefore thou shalt deale kindly  
with thy seruant, for \* thou hast brought  
thy seruant into a couenant of the  
LORD with thee: notwithstanding,  
if there be in me iniquitie, slay me thy  
selfe: for why shouldest thou bring me  
to thy father?

9 And Jonathan said, Farre be it  
from thee: for if I knew certainly that  
euill were determined by my father to  
come vpon thee, then would not I tell  
it thee.

10 Then said Dauid to Jonathan,  
who shall tell me: or what if thy father  
answere thee roughly?

11 And Jonathan said vnto Da-  
uid, Come, and let vs goe out into the  
field. And they went out both of them  
into the field.

† Heb. fear-  
ched.

12 And Jonathan said vnto Dauid,  
O LORD God of Israel, when I  
haue † sounded my father, about to  
morrow any time, or the third day, and  
behold, if there be good toward Dauid,  
and I then send not vnto thee, and  
† shew it thee;

† Heb. en-  
couer thine  
care.

13 The LORD doe so and much  
more to Jonathan: but if it please my  
father to doe thee euill, then I wil shew  
it thee, and send thee away, that thou  
mayest goe in peace, and the LORD be  
with thee, as hee hath beene with my  
father.

14 And thou shalt not onely while  
yet I liue, shew me the kindnesse of the  
LORD, that I die not:

15 But also thou shalt not cut off thy  
kindnesse from my house for euer: no  
not when the LORD hath cut off the  
enemies of Dauid, euery one from the  
face of the earth.

† Heb. cut.

16 So Jonathan † made a couenant  
with the house of Dauid, saying, Let the  
LORD euen require it at the hande of  
Dauids enemies.

† Or, by his  
loue towards  
him.

17 And Jonathan caused Dauid to  
swear againe, || because he loued him:  
for he loued him as he loued his owne  
soule.

† Heb. must.

18 Then Jonathan said to Dauid,  
To morrow is the newe moone: and  
thou shalt be nuzzed, because thy seat wil  
be † emptie.

19 And when thou hast stayed three  
dayes, then thou shalt goe downe  
quickly, and come to the place where  
thou diddest hide thy selfe, † when the  
businessse was in hand, and shalt remaine  
by the stone || Ezel.

|| Or, dili-  
gently. Heb.  
greatly.  
† Heb. in the  
day of the  
businessse.  
|| Or, that  
sheweth the  
way.

20 And I will shoot three arrowes  
on the side thereof, as though I shot at  
a marke.

21 And behold, I will send a ladde,  
saying, Goe, find out the arrowes. If  
I expressly say vnto the lad, Behold, the  
arrowes are on this side of thee, take  
them: then comethou, for there is peace  
to thee, and † no hurt, as the LORD  
liueth.

† Heb. not  
anything.

22 But if I say thus vnto the yong  
man, Behold, the arrowes are beyond  
thee: goe thy way, for the LORD hath  
sent thee away.

23 And as touching the matter which  
thou and I haue spoken of, behold, the  
LORD be betwene thee and mee for  
euer.

24 So Dauid hid himselfe in the  
field: and when the newe moone was  
come, the king sate him downe to eate  
meate.

25 And the king sate vpon his seate,  
as at other times, euen vpon a seate by  
the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Ab-  
ner sate by Sauls side, and Dauids  
place was emptie.

26 Neuerthelesse, Saul spake not  
any thing that day: for hee thought,  
Some thing hath befallen him, hee is  
not cleane; surely he is not cleane.

27 And it came to passe on the mor-  
row which was the second day of the  
moneth, that Dauids place was emp-  
tie: and Saul said vnto Jonathan his  
sonne, wherefore commeth not the  
sonne of Jesse to meat, neither yester-  
day nor to day?

28 And Jonathan answered Saul,  
Dauid earnestly asked leaue of me, to goe  
to Bethlehem.

29 And he said, Let me goe, I pray  
thee, for our familie hath a sacrifice in  
the cite, and my brother, hee hath com-  
manded mee to be there: and now if I  
haue found fauour in thine eyes, let me  
get away, I pray thee, and see my bre-  
thren: Therefore he commeth not vn-  
to the kings table.

30 Then Sauls anger was kindled  
against Jonathan, and hee said vnto  
him, || Thou sonne of the peruerse rebel-  
lous woman, doe not I know that thou  
hast

|| Or, thou  
peruerse  
rebell, Heb.  
sonne of per-  
uerse rebel-  
lion.



CHAP. XXI.

1 Dauid at Nob, obtaineth of Ahimelech hal-  
lowed bread. 7 Doeg was present. 8 Da-  
uid taketh Goliaths sword. 10 Dauid at Gath  
fainerh himselfe madde.

**T**hen came Dauid to Nob,  
to Ahimelech the Priest,  
and Ahimelech was a  
fraide at the meeting of  
Dauid, and said vnto him,  
why art thou alone, and no man with  
thee?

2 And Dauid said vnto Ahimelech  
the Priest, The king hath commanded  
me a businesse, and hath said vnto me,  
Let no man know any thing of the bu-  
sinesse whereabout I send thee, and  
what I haue commanded thee: and I  
haue appointed my seruants to such and  
such a place.

3 Now therefore what is vnder  
thine hand: giue me five loaves of bread  
in mine hand, or what there is <sup>†</sup>present.

4 And the Priest answered Dauid,  
and said, There is no common bread  
vnder mine hand, but there is <sup>\*</sup>hallow-  
ed bread: if the young men haue kept  
themselves at least from women.

5 And Dauid answered the Priest,  
and said vnto him, Of a trueth women  
haue beene kept from vs about these  
three dayes, since I came out, and the  
vessels of the young men are holy, and  
the bread is in a manner common, || yea,  
though it were sanctified this day in the  
bestell.

6 So the Priest gaue him hallowed  
bread, for there was no bread there, but  
the Shewbread that was taken from  
before the LORD, to put hote bread in  
the day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certaine man of the ser-  
uants of Saul was there that day, detain-  
ed before the LORD, and his name  
was Doeg an Edomite, the chiefe of the  
heardmen that belonged to Saul.

8 And Dauid said vnto Ahime-  
lech, And is there not here vnder thine  
hand speare or sword: for I haue nei-  
ther brought my sword nor my wea-  
pons with mee, because the kings busi-  
nesse required haste.

9 And the Priest said, The sword of  
Goliath the Philistine, whome thou  
slewest in <sup>\*</sup>the balley of Elah, behold,  
it is heere wrapt in a cloth behinde the  
Ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it;  
for there is no other saue that, here. And

Dauid

hast chosen the sonne of Jesse to thine  
owne confusion, and vnto the confusion  
of thy mothers nakednesse:

31 For as long as the sonne of Jesse  
liueth vpon the ground, thou shalt not  
be stablished, nor thy kingdome: where-  
fore now send and fetch him vnto mee,  
for he <sup>†</sup>shall surely die.

32 And Jonathan answered Saul  
his father, and said vnto him, Where-  
fore shall hee be slaine: what hath hee  
done?

33 And Saul cast a iavelin at him to  
smite him, whereby Jonathan knewe  
that it was determined of his father to  
slay Dauid.

34 So Jonathan arose from the ta-  
ble in fierce anger, and did eate no meate  
the second day of the moneth: for hee  
was grieved for Dauid, because his fa-  
ther had done him shame.

35 And it came to passe in the mor-  
ning, that Jonathan went out into the  
field, at the time appointed with Dauid,  
and a little ladde with him.

36 And he said vnto his lad, Runne,  
finde out now the arrowes which I  
shoote. And as the ladde ranne, he shot  
an arrow <sup>†</sup>beyond him.

37 And when the ladde was come  
to the place of the arrow, which Jona-  
than had shot, Jonathan cryed after  
the ladde, and said, Is not the arrow  
beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cryed after the  
ladde, Make speed, haste, stay not. And  
Jonathans ladde gathered vp the ar-  
rowes, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing:  
onely Jonathan and Dauid knew the  
matter.

40 And Jonathan gaue his <sup>†</sup>artil-  
lery vnto <sup>†</sup>his ladde, and said vnto him,  
Go, cary them to the citie.

41 And as soone as the ladde was  
gone, Dauid arose out of a place toward  
the South, and fell on his face to the  
ground, and bowed himselfe three  
times: and they kissed one another,  
and wept one with another, vntill Da-  
uid exceeded.

42 And Jonathan said to Dauid,  
Go in peace, || forasmuch as wee haue  
sworne both of vs in the name of the  
LORD, saying; The LORD be be-  
twene me and thee, and betwene my  
seede and thy seede for euer. And hee a-  
rose, and departed: and Jonathan  
went into the citie.

† Heb. is the  
some of  
death.

† Heb. to  
passe ouer  
him.

† Heb. in  
strumens.  
† Heb. thus  
was his,

† Or, The  
LORD be  
witness of  
that which,  
or.

† Heb. found.

\* Exod. 25.  
30. leuit.  
24 5 matt.  
12. 4.

† Or, effect-  
ually while this  
day there is  
other sancti-  
fied in the  
vessel.

\* Chap.  
17. 2.



Dauid saide, There is none like that, giue it me.

10 And Dauid arose, and fled that day, for feare of Saul, and went to Achish, the king of Gath.

11 And the seruants of Achish sayd vnto him, Is not this Dauid the king of the land? Did they not sing one to another of him in daunces, saying, \* Saul hath slaine his thousands, and Dauid his ten thousands?

12 And Dauid layd by these wordes in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And he changed his behauour before them, and faigned himselfe mad in their hands, and scrabled on the doozes of the gate, and let his spittle fall downe vpon his beard.

14 Then saide Achish vnto his seruants, Loe, you see the man is mad: wherefore then haue yee brought him to mee?

15 Haue I need of mad-men, that ye haue brought this fellow to play the mad-man in my presence? Shall this fellow come into my house?

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Companies resort vnto Dauid at Adullam. 3 At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents vnto the King of Moab. 5 Admonished by Gad, hee commeth to Hareth. 6 Saul going to pursue him, complaineth of his seruants vnfaitfulness. 9 Doeg accuseth Ahimelech. 11 Saul comendeth to kill the Priests. 17 The footmen refusing, Doeg executeth it. 20 Abiathar escaping, bringeth Dauid the newes.

**D**Auid therefore departed thence, and escaped to the caue Adullam: and when his brethren, and all his fathers house heardit, they went downe thither to him.

2 And euery one that was in distresse, and euery one that was in debt, and euery one that was discontented, gathered themselves vnto him, and he became a captaine ouer them: and there were with him about foure hundred men.

3 And Dauid went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said vnto the king of Moab, Let my father, and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, and be with you, till I know what God will doe for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with

him all the while that Dauid was in the hold.

5 And the Prophet Gad said vnto Dauid, Abide not in the hold, depart, and get thee into the land of Iudah. Then Dauid departed, and came into the forrest of Hareth.

6 When Saul heard that Dauid was discouered, and the men that were with him: (now Saul abode in Gibeah vnder a tree in Ramah, hauing his speare in his hand, and all his seruants were standing about him.)

7 Then Saul saide vnto his seruants that stood about him, Heare now, ye Beniamites: will the sonne of Jesse giue euery one of you fields, and Vineyards, and make you all captaines of thousands, and captaines of hundreds?

8 That all of you haue conspired against me, and there is none that sheweth mee, that my sonne hath made a league with the sonne of Jesse, and there is none of you that is for me, or sheweth vnto me that my sonne hath stirred by my seruant against me, to lye in wait, as at this day?

9 Then answered Doeg the Edomite, (which was set ouer the seruants of Saul) and saide, I saw the sonne of Jesse comming to Nob, to Ahimelech the sonne of Ahitub.

10 And hee enquired of the LORD for him, and gaue him victuals, and gaue him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the Priest, the sonne of Ahitub, and all his fathers house, the Priests that were in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Heare now thou sonne of Ahitub: and hee answered, <sup>†</sup>Here I am, my lord.

13 And Saul saide vnto him, Why haue ye conspired against me, thou and the sonne of Jesse, in that thou hast giuen him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against mee, to lye in waite, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who is so faithfull among all thy seruants, as Dauid, which is the kings sonne in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?

15 Did I then beginne to enquire of God

\* Chap. 18. 7 and 29. 5. eccles. 47. 6.

† Or, made marks.

† Or, playeth the mad-man.

† Or, groue in a hie place.

† Hebr. vnder couereth mine care.

† Hebr. had a creditors. † Hebr. brother of soules.

† Hebr. behold me.



God for him : be it farre from mee : let not the king impute any thing vnto his seruant, nor to all the house of my father : for thy seruant knew nothing of all this,† lesse or more.

† Hebr. little or great.

16 And the king saide, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy fathers house.

Or. guard. Heb. r/e rromer/s.

17 And the king said vnto the footmen that stood about him, Turne and slay the Priests of the LORD, because their hand also is with Dauid, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to mee. But the seruants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall vpon the Priests of the LORD.

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turne thou and fall vpon the Priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and hee fell vpon the Priests, and slew on that day foure score and five persons that did weare a linnen Ephod.

19 And Rob the one of the Priests smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oren and asses, and sheepe, with the edge of the sword.

20 And one of the sonnes of Ahimelech, the sonne of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped and fled after Dauid :

21 And Abiathar shewed Dauid that Saul had slaine the LORDS Priests.

22 And Dauid said vnto Abiathar, I knew it that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul : I haue occasioned the death of all the persons of thy fathers house.

23 Abide thou with me, feare not : for he that seeketh my life, seeketh thy life : but with me thou shalt bee in safe gard.

### CHAP. XXIII.

- 1 Dauid enquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, rescueth Keilah. 7 God shewing him the comming of Saul and the trecherie of the Keilites, he escapeth from Keilah. 14 In Ziph Jonathan commeth and comforteth him. 19 The Ziphites discover him to Saul. 25 At Maon he is rescued from Saul by the inuasion of the Philistines. 29 He dwelleth at En-gedi.



hen they told Dauid, saying, Beholde, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the things floozes.

2 Therefore Dauid enquired of the

LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines : And the LORD said vnto Dauid, Goe, and smite the Philistines, and saue Keilah.

3 And Dauids men said vnto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Iudah : how much more then if wee come to Keilah against the armie of the Philistines :

4 Then Dauid enquired of the LORD yet againe : And the LORD answered him, and said, Arise, go down to Keilah : for I will deliuer the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So Dauid and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattell, and smote them with a great slaughter : so Dauid saued the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to passe when Abiathar the sonne of Ahimelech \* fled to Dauid to Keilah, that hee came downe with an Ephod in his hand.

\* Chap. 22. 10.

7 And it was told Saul that Dauid was come to Keilah : and Saul said, God hath deliuered him into mine hand : for he is shut in, by entering into a towne that hath gates and barres.

8 And Saul called all the people together to warre, to goe downe to Keilah, to besiege Dauid, and his men.

9 And Dauid knewe that Saul secretly practised mischief against him, and hee said to Abiathar the Priest, Bring hither the Ephod.

10 Then saide Dauid, O LORD God of Israel, thy seruant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the citie for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliuer me vp into his hande : Will Saul come downe, as thy seruant hath heard, O LORD God of Israel : I beseech thee tell thy seruant. And the LORD said, He will come downe.

12 Then said Dauid, Will the men of Keilah† deliuer me, and my men, into the hand of Saul : And the LORD said, They will deliuer thee vp.

† Hebr. shut vp.

13 Then Dauid and his men, which were about six hundred, arose, and departed out of Keilah, and went whither soeuer they could goe : and it was told Saul that Dauid was escaped from Keilah, and hee forbore to goe forth.

14 And Dauid abode in the wilderness



ness in strong holds, and remained in a mountaine in the wilderness of Ziph: and Saul sought him every day, but God deliuered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seeke his life: and David was in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16 And Jonathan Sauls sonne arose, & went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

17 And he said vnto him, Feare not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not finde thee, and thou shalt be king ouer Israel, and I shall be next vnto thee: and that also Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two made a couenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

19 Then came by the Ziphites to Saul to G. beah, saying, Doth not David hide himselfe with vs in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which is <sup>†</sup> on the South of <sup>†</sup> Ieshimon?

20 Now therefore, O king, come downe according to all the desire of thy soule to come downe, and our part shall be to deliuer him into the kings hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed be yee of the LORD, for yee haue compassion on me.

22 Goe, I pray you, prepare yet, and know, and see his place where his <sup>†</sup> haunt is, and who hath scene him there: for it is told mee that he dealeth very subtilly.

23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himselfe, and come ye againe to me with the certainty, and I will goe with you: and it shall come to passe, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Iudah.

24 And they arose, & went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the plaine on the South of Ieshimon.

25 Saul also and his men went to seeke him, and they told David: wherefore he came downe into a rocke, and abode in the wilderness of Maon: and when Saul heard that, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountaine and David and his men on that side of the mountaine: and Da-

uid made haste to get away for feare of Saul: for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

27 But there came a messenger vnto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come: for the Philistines haue <sup>†</sup> invaded the land.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, & went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place <sup>||</sup> Sela-hammahlekoth.

29 And David went vp from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at En-gedi.

### CHAP. XXIII.

1 David in a caue at Engedi, hauing cut off Sauls skirt, spareth his life. 8 Hee sheweth thereby his innocencie. 16 Saul acknowledging his fault, taketh an oath of David, and departeth.

**A**ND it came to passe when Saul was returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David is in the wilderness of En-gedi.

2 Then Saul tooke three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seeke David and his men vpon the rockes of the wilde goates.

3 And hee came to the sheepe coates by the way, where <sup>was</sup> a caue, and Saul went in to couer his feet: and David and his men remained in the sides of the caue.

4 And the men of David sayd vnto him, Beholde the day of which the LORD sayd vnto thee, Behold, I will deliuer thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest doe to him as it shall seeme good vnto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of <sup>†</sup> Sauls robe priuily.

5 And it came to passe afterward, that Davids heart smote him, because he had cut off Sauls skirt.

6 And hee sayd vnto his men, The LORD forbid that I should doe this thing vnto my master the LORDS Anoynted, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he is the Anoynted of the LORD.

7 So David <sup>†</sup> stayed his seruants with these wordes, and suffered them not to rise against Saul: but Saul rose vp out of the caue, and went on his way.

8 David also rose afterward, and went

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. on the right hand.

<sup>||</sup> Or, the wilderness?

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. soote of his robe.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. spread them selves vpon &c.

<sup>||</sup> That is, the rocke of divisions.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. after.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. the robe, which was Sauls.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. cut off.



Went out of the caue, and cryed after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behinde him, Dauid stouped with his face to the earth, and bowed himselfe.

9 And Dauid said to Saul, wherefore hearest thou mens words, saying, Behold, Dauid seeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes haue seene, how that the LORD had deliuered thee to day into mine hand in the caue: and some bade me kill thee, but mine eye spared thee, and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord, for hee is the LORDS Anointed.

11 Moreover my father, See, yea see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see, that there is neither euill nor transgression in mine hand, and I haue not sinned against thee: yet thou huntest my soule, to take it.

12 The LORD iudge betweene me and thee, and the LORD auenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be vp on thee.

13 As saith the prouerbe of the ancients, wickednesse proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be vp on thee.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out: after whom dost thou pursue: After a dead dogge, after a flea.

15 The LORD therefore be Iudge, and iudge betweene me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and <sup>†</sup>deliuer me out of thine hand.

16 And it came to passe when Dauid had made an ende of speaking these words vnto Saul, that Saul said, Is this thy voice, my sonne Dauid: And Saul lift vp his voice, and wept.

17 And he said to Dauid, Thou art more righteous then I: for thou hast rewarded mee good, whereas I haue rewarded thee euill.

18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had <sup>†</sup>deliuered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

19 For if a man finde his enemy, will hee let him goe well away: wherefore the LORD reward thee good, for that thou hast done vnto me this day.

20 And now behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be King, and that

the kingdome of Israel shall be established in thine hand.

21 Swearenow therefore vnto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seede after mee, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my fathers house.

22 And Dauid swore vnto Saul, and Saul went home: but Dauid and his men gate them vp vnto the holde.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 Samuel dieth. 2 Dauid in Paran sendeth to Nabal. 10 Prouoked by Nabals churlishnesse, hee mindeth to destroy him. 14 Abigail vnderstanding thereof, 18 taketh a present, 23 and by her wisedome 32 pacifieth Dauid. 36 Nabal hearing thereof, dieth. 39 Dauid taketh Abigail and Ahinoam to be his wiues. 44 Michal is giuen to Phalti.

**A**ND \* Samuel died, and all the Israelites were gathered together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And Dauid arose, & went downe to the wilderness of Paran.

2 And there was a man in Maon, whose possessions were in Carmel, and the man was very great, and hee had three thousand sheepe, and a thousand goates: and he was shearing his sheepe in Carmel.

3 Now the name of the man was Nabal, and the name of his wife, Abigail: and shee was a woman of good vnderstanding, and of a beautifull countenance: but the man was churlish and euill in his doings, and hee was of the house of Caleb.

4 And Dauid heard in the wilderness, that Nabal did sheare his sheepe.

5 And Dauid sent out ten yong men, and Dauid said vnto the yong men, Get you vp to Carmel, and goe to Nabal, and <sup>†</sup>greete him in my name;

6 And thus shall ye say to him that liueth in prosperitie, Peace be both to thee, and peace be to thine house, and peace be vnto all that thou hast.

7 And now, I haue heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepheards which were with vs, wee <sup>†</sup>hurt them not, neither was there ought missing vnto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

8 Aske thy yong men, and they will shew thee: wherefore let the yong men finde

\* Chap. 28.  
3. ecclus.  
46. 13, 20

|| Or. Iustices.

† Heb. aske him in my name, of peace.

† Heb. shamed.

† Heb. iudge

† Heb. sent 27.



# Nabals churlishnes. I. Samuel. Abigails wisdom.

finde fauour in thine eyes: (for we come in a good day) giue, I pray thee, whatsoeuer commeth to thine hand, vnto thy seruants, and to thy sonne Dauid.

† Hebr. re-  
sted.

9 And when Dauids yong men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of Dauid, and <sup>†</sup>ceased.

10 And Nabal answered Dauids seruants, and said, who is Dauid? and who is the sonne of Jesse: There bee many seruants now a daies that breake away euery man from his master.

† Hebr.  
slaughter.

11 Shall I then take my bread and my water, and my <sup>†</sup>flesh that I haue killed for my shearers, and giue it vnto men, whom I know not whence they bee?

12 So Dauids yong men turned their way, and went againe, and came and told him all those sayings.

13 And Dauid said vnto his men, Gird you on euery man his sword. And they girded on euery man his sword, and Dauid also girded on his sword: and there went by after Dauid about foure hundred men, and two hundred abode by the stuffe.

† Hebr.  
stew upon  
them.  
† Hebr. shaw-  
red.

14 But one of the yong men told Abigail Nabals wife, saying, Behold, Dauid sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master: and <sup>†</sup>he railed on them.

15 But the men were very good vnto vs, and we were not <sup>†</sup>hurt, neither niled we any thing as long as wee were conuersant with them, when we were in the fields.

16 They were a wall vnto vs both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping sheepe.

17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt doe: for euill is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he is such a sonne of Belial, that a man cannot speake to him.

Or, lumps.

18 Then Abigail made haste, and tooke two hundred loaues, and two bottles of wine, and five sheepe readie dressed, and five measures of parched corne, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figges, and laid them on asses.

19 And she said vnto her seruants, Goe on before me, behold, I come after you: but she told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was so as she rode on the

asse, that she came downe by the couert of the hill, and behold, Dauid and his men came downe against her, and she met them.

21 Now Dauid had said, Surely in vaine haue I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained vnto him: and he hath requited me euil for good.

22 So and more also doe God vnto the enemies of Dauid, if I leaue of all that pertaine to him by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.)

23 And when Abigail saw Dauid, she hastened, and lighted off the asse, and fell before Dauid on her face, and bowed her selfe to the ground,

24 And fell at his feet, and said, Trespasse on me, my lord, vpon me let this iniquitie be, and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speake in thine <sup>†</sup>audience, and heare the words of thine handmaid.

† Hebr. earst

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, <sup>†</sup>regard this man of Belial, euen Nabal: for as his name is, so is he: Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: But I thine handmaid saw not the yong men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

† Hebr. lay it  
to his heart.

26 Now therefore, my lord, as the LORD liueth, and as thy soule liueth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from comming to shed blood, and from <sup>†</sup>auenging thy selfe with thine owne hand: now let thine enemies and they that seeke euil to my lord, bee as Nabal.

† Hebr. sa-  
uing thy  
selfe.

27 And now this blessing which thine handmaid hath brought vnto my lord, let it euen be giuen vnto the yong men that <sup>†</sup>follow my lord.

Or, present

28 I pray thee, forgue the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house, because my lord fighteth the battles of the LORD, and euill hath not bene found in thee all thy dayes.

† Hebr. walks  
at the feet of  
etc.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seeke thy soule: but the soule of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God, and the soules of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, <sup>†</sup>as out of the middle of a sling.

† Hebr. in the  
middle of the  
boughs of a  
sling.

30 And it shall come to passe when the LORD shall haue done to my lord, according to all the good that hee hath spoken concerning thee, and shall haue appointed thee ruler ouer Israel;

31 That



# Nabal dieth. Dauid Chap.xxvj. marieth Abigail.

† Hebr. no staggering or, stumbling.

31 That this shall bee no † grieve vnto thee, nor offence of heart vnto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causelesse, or that my lord hath auenged himselfe: But when the LORD shall haue dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmayd.

32 ¶ And Dauid sayd to Abigail, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me.

33 And blessed bee thy aduice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from comming to shed blood, and from auenging my selfe with mine owne hand.

34 For in very deed, as the LORD God of Israel lieth, which hath kept mee backe from hurting thee, except thou hadst hastened and come to meet me, surely there had not bene left vnto Nabal, by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.

35 So Dauid receiued of her hand that which shee had brought him, and sayd vnto her, Goe vp in peace to thine house: See, I haue hearkened to thy voyce, and haue accepted thy person.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal, and behold, he held a feast in his house like the feast of a king; & Nabals heart was merry within him, for hee was very drunken: Wherefore shee tolde him nothing, lesse or more, vntill the morning light.

37 But it came to passe in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.

38 And it came to passe about ten dayes after, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when Dauid heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproch from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his seruant from euil: for the LORD hath returned the wickednesse of Nabal vpon his owne head. And Dauid sent, and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the seruants of Dauid were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake vnto her, saying, Dauid sent vs vnto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And shee arose, and bowed her selfe on her face to the earth, and sayd, Beholde, let thine handmayd bee a ser-

uant to wash the feet of the seruants of my lord.

42 And Abigail hastened, and rose, and rode vpon an asse, with five damozels of hers that went † after her; and she went after the messengers of Dauid, and became his wife.

43 Dauid also tooke Ahinoam \* of Jezreel, and they were also both of them his wiues.

44 ¶ But Saul had giuen \* Michal his daughter, Dauids wife, to Phalti the sonne of Laish, which was of Gallun.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 Saul by the discouery of the Ziphites, cometh to Hachilah against Dauid. 4 Dauid comming into the trench, stayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his speare and cruse. 13 Dauid reprooueth Abner, 18 and exhorteth Saul. 21 Saul acknowledgeth his sinne.

¶ And the Ziphites came vnto Saul to Gibeah, saying, \* Doeth not Dauid hide himselfe in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon?

2 Then Saul arose, and went downe to the wilderness of Ziph, hauing three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seeke Dauid in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon by the way: but Dauid abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 Dauid therefore sent out spies, and vnderstood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And Dauid arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and Dauid beheld the place where Saul lay, and \* Abner the sonne of Ner the captaine of his hoste: and Saul lay in the trench, and the people pitched round about him.

6 Then answered Dauid, and sayd to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the sonne of Zeruiah brother to Joab, saying, Who will goe downe with me to Saul to the campe? And Abishai sayd, I will goe downe with thee.

7 So Dauid and Abishai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his speare sticke in the ground at his bolster:

† Hebr. at her feet.

\* Iosh. 15. 56.

\* 2 Sam. 3. 14, 15.

\* Chap. 23. 19.

\* Chap. 14. 50. and 17. 55. Or, midst of his car-rager.



ster : but Abner and the people lay round about him.

† Heb. some  
up.

8 Then said Abishai to Dauid, God hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day : now therefore let mee smite him, I pray thee, with the speare, even to the earth at once, and I will not smite him the second time.

9 And Dauid sayd to Abishai, Destroy him not : for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORDS Anointed, and be guiltlesse :

10 Dauid said furthermore, As the LORD lueth, the LORD shall smite him, or his day shall come to die, or hee shall descend into battell, and perish.

11 The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS Anointed : but I pray thee, take thou now the speare that is at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let vs goe.

12 So Dauid tooke the speare and the cruse of water from Sauls bolster, and they gate them away, and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither awaked : for they were all asleepe, because a deepe sleepe from the LORD was fallen vpon them.

13 Then Dauid went ouer to the other side, and stood on the toppe of an hill afarre off (a great space being betwene them :) :

14 And Dauid cryed to the people, and to Abner the sonne of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner : Then Abner answered, and sayd, Who art thou that cryest to the King :

15 And Dauid said to Abner, Art not thou a valiant man : and who is like to thee in Israel : wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king : for there came one of the people in, to destroy the king thy lord.

† Heb. some  
of  
acath.

16 This thing is not good that thou hast done : as the LORD lueth, ye are worthy to die, because ye haue not kept your master the LORDS Anointed : and now see where the Kings speare is, and the cruse of water that was at his bolster.

17 And Saul knew Dauids voyce, and said, Is this thy voice, my sonne Dauid : And Dauid saide, It is my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, Wherefore doeth my lord thus pursue after his servant : for what haue I done : or what euill is in mine hand :

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king heare the words of his servant : If the LORD haue stirred thee vp against mee, let him accept an offering : but if they be the children of men, cursed be they before the LORD : for they haue driven me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Goe serue other gods.

† Heb. smell.

† Heb. clearing.

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD : for the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one doeth hunt a partridge in the mountaines.

21 Then said Saul, I haue sinned : Returne, my sonne Dauid, for I will no more doe thee harme, because my soule was precious in thine eyes this day : behold, I haue played the foole, and haue erred exceedingly.

22 And Dauid answered, and sayd, Behold the kings speare, and let one of the yongmen come ouer and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to euery man his righteousness, and his faithfulness : for the LORD deliuered thee into my hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS Anointed.

24 And behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes : so let my life bee much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliuer me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to Dauid, Blessed be thou, my sonne Dauid : thou shalt both doe great things, and also shalt still preuaile. So Dauid went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 Saul hearing Dauid to be in Gath, seeketh no more for him. 5 Dauid beggeth Ziklag of Achish. 8 Hee invading other countreys, perswadeth Achish he fought against Iudah.

AND Dauid sayd in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul : there is nothing better for me, then that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines : and Saul shall despaire of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel : so shall I escape out of his hand.

† Hebr. be  
consumed.

2 And Dauid arose, and hee passed ouer with the six hundred men that

were



were With him, vnto Achish the sonne of Naoch king of Gath.

3 And Dauid dwelt with Achish at Gath, he, and his men, euery man with his household, euen Dauid with his two wiues, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess Nabals wife.

4 And it was told Saul, that Dauid was fled to Gath, and he sought no more againe for him.

5 And Dauid said vnto Achish, If I haue now found grace in thine eyes, let them giue mee a place in some towne in the countrey, that I may dwell there: for why should thy seruant dwell in the royall cite with thee?

6 Then Achish gaue him Ziklag that day: wherfore Ziklag pertaileth vnto the kings of Iudah vnto this day.

7 And in the time that Dauid dwelt in the countrey of the Philistines, was a full yeere, and foure moneths.

8 And Dauid and his men went by and invaded the Gethurites, and the Gzrites, and the Amalekites: for those nations were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, euen vnto the land of Egypt.

9 And Dauid smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and tooke away the sheepe, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparell, and returned, and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, Whither haue ye made a rode to day? And Dauid said, Against the South of Iudah, and against the South of the Ierahmeelites, and against the South of the Beinites.

11 And Dauid saued neither man nor woman alive, to bring tidings to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on vs, saying, So did Dauid, and so will be his maner, all the while he dwelleth in the countrey of the Philistines.

12 And Achish beleued Dauid, saying, Hee hath made his people Israel utterly to abhorre him, therefore hee shall be my seruant for euer.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Achish putteth confidence in Dauid. 3 Saul hauing destroyed the witches, 4 and now in his feare forsaken of God, 7 seeketh to a witch. 9 The witch, encouraged by Saul, raiseth vp Samuel. 15 Saul hearing his ruine, fainteth. 21 The woman with his seruants refresh him with meate.

And it came to passe in those dayes, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel: And Achish said vnto Dauid, Knowe thou assuredly, that thou shalt goe out with me to battell, thou, and thy men.

2 And Dauid said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy seruant can doe. And Achish said to Dauid, Therfore will I make thee keeper of mine head for euer.

3 Now \* Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, euen in his owne cite: and Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

4 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the hoste of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreames, nor by Urin, nor by Prophets.

7 Then said Saul vnto his seruants, Seeke me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may goe to her, and enquire of her. And his seruant said to him, Beholde, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at Endor.

8 And Saul disguised himselfe, and put on other raiment, and hee went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night, and he said, I pray thee diuine vnto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me him by whom I shall name vnto thee.

9 And the woman saide vnto him, Beholde, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how hee hath cut off those that haue familiar spirits, and the wizards out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, As the LORD liueth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, whome shall I bring vp vnto thee: and he said, Bring me vp Samuel.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel,

† Heb. the number of dayes.

† Heb. a yeere of dayes.

¶ Or, Gzrites.

¶ Or, did you not make a rode, &c.

† Heb. to strike.

\* Chap. 25. 1.



muel, the cried with a loud voyce: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, why hast thou deceiued me: for thou art Saul.

13 And the king sayd vnto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said vnto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth.

† Hebr. what is his forme?

14 And he said vnto her, what forme is he of? And she said, An old man cometh vp, and he is couered with a mantle. And Saul perceiued that it was Samuel, and hee stouped with his face to the ground, and bowed himselfe.

15 And Samuel said to Saul, why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me vp? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed: for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by Prophets, nor by dreames: therefore I haue called thee, that thou mayst make knowen vnto me, what I shall doe.

† Hebr. by the hand of Prophets.

16 Then said Samuel, wherefore then dost thou aske of mee, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

|| Or, for himselfe.

\* Chap. 15.

28.

† Hebr. mine hand.

17 And the LORD hath done || to him, \* as hee spake by † mee: for the LORD hath rent the kingdome out of thine hand, and giuen it to thy neighbour, euen to Dauid:

18 Because thou obeydest not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath vpon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing vnto thee this day.

19 Moreover, the LORD will also deliuer Israel with thee, into the hand of the Philistines: and to morrow shalt thou and thy sonnes bee with mee: the LORD also shall deliuer the hoste of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

† Hebr. made haste and felt with the fulness of his stature.

20 Then Saul † fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel, & there was no strength in him: for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 And the woman came vnto Saul, and said that he was sore troubled, and sayd vnto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I haue put my life in my hand, and haue hearkened vnto thy words which thou spakest vnto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also vnto the voyce of thine handmaid, & let me set a morsel of bread before thee: & eat, that thou mayest haue strength, when thou goest on thy way.

23 But hee refused, and said, I will not eate. But his seruants together with the woman compelled him, and he hearkened vnto their voyce: so he arose from the earth, & late vpon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calfe in the house, and shee hasted, and killed it, and tooke flower and kneaded it, and did bake vnicauened bread thereof.

25 And she brought it before Saul, and before his seruants, and they did eate: then they arose vp, and went away that night.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 Dauid marching with the Philistines, 3 is disallowed by their Princes. 6 Achish dismisseth him with commendations of his fidelity.

**N**OW the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which is in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but Dauid and his men passed on in the reere-ward with Achish.

3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, what doe these Hebrewes here? And Achish said vnto the princes of the Philistines, Is not this Dauid the seruant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath bene with me these dayes, or these yeeres, and I haue found no fault in him since he fell vnto me, vnto this day?

4 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him, and the princes of the Philistines said vnto him, \* Make this fellow returne, that he may goe againe to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go downe with vs to battel, lest in the battell he be an aduersary to vs: for where with should hee reconcile himselfe vnto his master: should it not be with the heads of these men?

\* 1. Chron. 12. 19.

5 Is not this Dauid, of whom they sang one to another in daunces, saying, \* Saul slew his thousands, and Dauid his ten thousands?

\* Chap. 18. 7. and 21. 11.

6 Then Achish called Dauid, and said vnto him, Surely, as the LORD lueth, thou hast bene vpright, and thy going out and thy comming in with me in the hoste is good in my sight: for I haue not found euil in thee, since the day of thy comming vnto me vnto this day: neuertheles, the † lords fauour thee not.

† Hebr. thou art not good in the eyes of the lords.

7 Wherefore now returne and goe in



† Hebr. doe  
not enill in  
the eyes of  
the lords.

in peace, that thou <sup>†</sup>displease not the lords of the Philistines.

8 ¶ And Dauid said vnto Achish, But what haue I done: and what hast thou found in thy seruant so long as I haue bene <sup>†</sup>with thee vnto this day, that I may not goe fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

9 And Achish answered, and said to Dauid, I know that thou art good in my sight, as an Angel of God: notwithstanding the Princes of the Philistines haue said, Hee shall not goe by with vs to the battell.

10 Wherefore now rise vp early in the morning, with thy masters seruants that are come with thee: and alsoone as yee be vp early in the morning, and haue light, depart.

11 So Dauid and his men rose vp early to depart in the morning, to returne into the land of the Philistines: and the Philistines went vp to Jezreel.

### CHAP. XXX.

1 The Amalekites spoile Ziklag. 4 Dauid asking counsell, is encouraged by God to pursue them. 11 By the meanes of a reuiued Egyptian, he is brought to the enemies, and recouereth all the spoile. 22 Dauids law to diuide the spoile equally betweene them that fight, and them that keepe the stuffe. 26 He sendeth presents to his friends.

**A**ND it came to passe when Dauid and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had inuaded the South and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire:

2 And had taken the women captiues, that were therein: they slewe not any either great or small, but caried them away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So Dauid and his men came to the citie, and beholde, it was burnt with fire, and their wiues, and their sonnes, and their daughters were taken captiues.

4 Then Dauid and the people that were with him, lift vp their voice, and wept, vntill they had no more power to weepe.

5 And Dauids two wiues were taken captiues, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And Dauid was greatly distressed:

for the people spake of stoning him, because the soule of all the people was <sup>†</sup>griued, euery man for his sonnes, and for his daughters: but Dauid encouraged himselfe in the LORD his God.

7 And Dauid said to Abiathar the Priest Ahimelechs sonne, I pray thee, bring mee hither the Ephod: and Abiathar brought thither the Ephod to Dauid.

8 And Dauid enquired at the LORD, laying, Shall I pursue after this troupe: shall I ouertake them? And he answered him, Pursue, for thou shalt surely ouertake them, and without faile recouer all.

9 So Dauid went, hee, and the five hundred men that were with him, and came to the brooke Besor, where those that were left behinde, stayed.

10 But Dauid pursued, he and foure hundred men: (for two hundred abode behinde, which were so faint that they could not goe ouer the brooke Besor.)

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to Dauid, and gaue him bread, and he did eate, and they made him drinke water.

12 And they gaue him a piece of a cake of figges, and two clusters of raisins: and when hee had eaten, his spirit came againe to him: for hee had eaten no bread, nor drinke any water, thre dayes and three nights.

13 And Dauid sayde vnto him, To whome belondest thou: and whence art thou: And he said, I am a yong man of Egypt, seruant to an Amalekite, and my master left me, because thre dayes agoe I fell sicke.

14 Wee made an inuasion vpon the South of the Cherethites, and vpon the coast which belongeth to Iudah, and vpon the South of Caleb, and wee burnt Ziklag with fire.

15 And Dauid sayde to him, Canst thou bring me downe to this company? And he said, I sweare vnto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliuer mee into the handes of my master, and I will bring thee downe to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him downe, behold, they were spread abroad vpon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dauncing, because of all the great spoile that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Iudah.

† Heb. bitter



† Heb. their  
mourner.

17 And Dauid smote them from the twilight, euen vnto the euening of † the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, saue foure hundred yong men which rode vpon camels, and fled.

18 And Dauid recouered all that the Amalekites had caried away: and Dauid rescued his two wiues.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sonnes nor daughters, neither spoile, nor any thing that they had taken to them: Dauid recouered all.

20 And Dauid tooke all the flockes, and the herds, which they draue before those other cattell, and said, This is Dauids spoile.

21 And Dauid came to the two hundred men which were so faint that they could not follow Dauid, whome they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet Dauid, and to meete the people, that were with him: and when Dauid came neere to the people, he saluted them.

Or, naked  
them howe  
they did.  
† Heb. ner.

22 Then answered all the wicked men, and men of Belial, of † those that went with Dauid, and said, Because they went not with vs, we wil not giue them ought of the spoile, that wee haue recouered, saue to euery man his wife and his children, that they may leade them away, and depart.

23 Then said Dauid, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath giuen vs, who hath preserved vs, and deliuered the companie that came against vs, into our hand.

24 For who will hearken vnto you in this matter: But as his part is that goeth downe to the battell, so shall his part bee that tarieth by the stuffe: they shall part alike.

† Heb. and  
forward.

25 And it was so from that day † forward, that he made it a statute, and an ordinance for Israel, vnto this day.

† Heb. bless-  
ing.

26 And when Dauid came to Ziklag, hee sent of the spoile vnto the Elders of Iudah, euen to his friends, (saying, Behold a † present for you, of the spoile of the enemies of the LORD).

27 To them which were in Bethel, and to them which were in South Ramoth, and to them which were in Iattir,

28 And to them which were in Aroer, and to them which were in Siphmoth, and to them which were in Ekhtemoa,

29 And to them which were in Rachal, and them which were in the cities of the

Jerahmeelites, and to them which were in the cities of the Kenites,

30 And to them which were in Hormah, and to them which were in Chozan, and to them which were in Athach,

31 And to them which were in Hebron, and to all the places where Dauid himselfe and his men were wont to haunt.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 Saul having lost his armie, and his sonnes slaine, he and his armour bearer kill themselves. 7 The Philistines possesse the forsaken townes of the Israelites. 8 They triumph ouer the dead carkeises. 11 They of Iabesh Gilead, recouering the bodies by night, burne them at Iabesh, and mournfully burie their bones.

**N**OWE \* the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell downe slaine in mount Gilboa.

† 1. Chron.  
10.1.

2 And the Philistines followed hard vpon Saul, and vpon his sonnes, and the Philistines slewe Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, Sauls sonnes.

3 And the battell went fore against Saul, and the † archers hit him, and he was sore wounded of the archers.

† Heb. shoot-  
ers, men  
with bowes.  
† Heb. found  
him.

4 Then said Saul vnto his armour bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest these vncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse mee. But his armour bearer would not, for he was sore afraid: therfore Saul tooke a sword, & fell vpon it.

5 And when his armour bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise vpon his sword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour bearer, and all his men that same day together.

7 And when the men of Israel that were on the other side of the valley, and they that were on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sonnes were dead, they forooke the cities and fled, and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to passe on the morrow when the Philistines came to strip the flaine, that they found Saul, and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped

Or, mocke  
me.

stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about to publish it in the house of their idoles, and among the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of Asharothe: and they fastened his body to the wall of Bethshan.

11 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Jabesh Gilead heard of that which the

Philistines had done to Saul:

12 All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and tooke the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sonnes from the wall of Bethshan, and came to Jabesh, and \* burnt them there.

13 And they tooke their bones, and \* buried them vnder a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seuen dayes.

\* Iere. 34.

5.

\* 2. Sam. 2.

4

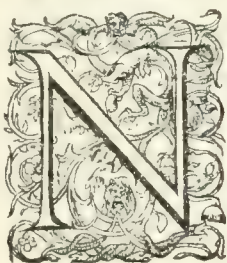
Or, concerning him.



# THE SECOND BOOKE of Samuel, otherwise called, The second Booke of the Kings.

## CHAP. I.

1 The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the ouerthrow, and accused himselfe of Sauls death, is slaine. 17 Dauid lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a song.



OW it came to passe after the death of Saul, when Dauid was returned from \* the slaughter of the Amalekites, and Dauid had abode two daies in Ziklag,

2 It came euen to passe on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the campe from Saul, with his clothes rent, and earth vpon his head: and so it was when he came to Dauid, that hee fell to the earth, and did obeysance.

3 And Dauid said vnto him, From whence comest thou? And he said vnto him, Out of the campe of Israel am I escaped.

4 And Dauid said vnto him, † How went the matter? I pray thee, tell mee. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battell, and many of the people also are fallen and dead, and Saul and Jonathan his sonne are dead also.

5 And Dauid said vnto the yong man that told him, how knowest thou

that Saul and Jonathan his sonne be dead?

6 And the yong man that told him, said, As I happened by chance vpon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned vpon his speare: and loe, the charrets and horsemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called vnto mee: and I answered, † Here am I.

8 And hee said vnto mee, Who art thou: and I answered him, I am an Amalekite.

9 He said vnto me againe, Stand, I pray thee, vpon me, and slay me: for anguish is come vpon mee, because my life is yet whole in me.

10 So I stood vpon him, and slew him, because I was sure that hee could not liue after that hee was fallen: And I tooke the crowne that was vpon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arme, and haue brought them hither vnto my lord.

11 Then Dauid tooke hold on his clothes, and \* rent them, and likewise all the men that were with him.

12 And they mourned and wept, and fasted vntill Euen, for Saul and for Jonathan his sonne, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel, because they were fallen by the sword.

13 ¶ And Dauid said vnto the yong man that told him, whence art thou?

† Hebr. be-hold me.

|| Or, my coat of mail, (or, my embroidered coat) hindereth mee, that my, &c.

\* Cl. sp. 3. 31. and 32. 31.

\* 1. Sam. 30. 17.

† Heb. what was &c.



And he answered, I am the sonne of a stranger, an Amalekite.

\* Psal. 105.  
15.

14 And Dauid said vnto him, \* How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand, to destroy the LORDS Anointed?

15 And Dauid called one of the yong men, and sayd, Goe neere, and fall vpon him. And hee smote him, that hee dyed.

16 And Dauid said vnto him, Thy blood be vpon thy head: for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I haue slaine the LORDS Anointed.

17 And Dauid lamented with this lamentation ouer Saul, and ouer Jonathan his sonne:

\* Ios. 10.  
13.  
|| Or, of the upright.

18 (Also hee badethem teach the children of Iudah the vse of the bow: behold, it is written \* in the booke || of Jasher.)

19 The beauty of Israel is slaine vpon thy high places: how are the mightie fallen!

\* Micah 1.  
10.

20 \* Tell it not in Gath, publish it not in the streetes of Askelon: lest the daughters of the Philistines reioyce, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 See mountaines of Gilboa, let there bee no dewe, neither let there be raine vpon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mightie is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, as though hee had not bene annointed with oile.

22 From the blood of the slaine, from the fat of the mightie, the bow of Jonathan turned not backe, and the sword of Saul returned not emptye.

|| Or, sweet.

23 Saul and Jonathan were louely and pleasant in their liues, and in their death they were not diuided: they were swifter then Eagles, they were stronger then Lions.

24 See daughters of Israel, weepe ouer Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with other delights, who put on ornaments of golde vpon your apparell.

25 How are the mightie fallen in the midst of the battell! O Jonathan, thou wast slaine in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan, very pleasant hast thou bene vnto mee: thy loue to mee was wonderfull, passing the loue of women.

27 How are the mightie fallen, and the weapons of warre perished!

## CHAP. II.

1 Dauid by Gods direction, with his companie goeth vp to Hebron, where he is made King of Iudah. 5 He commendeth them of Iabesh Gilead, for their kindnesse to Saul. 8 Abner maketh Ishbosheth king of Israel. 12 A mortall skirmish betweene twelue of Abners, and twelue of Iobabs men. 18 Asahel is slaine. 25 At Abners motion Iobab foundeth a retreat. 32 Asahels buriall.

And it came to passe after this, that Dauid enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I goe vp into any of the Cities of Iudah: And the LORD said vnto him, Goe vp. And Dauid said, whither shall I goe vp: And he said, Vnto Hebron.

2 So Dauid went vp thither, and his two wiues also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabals wife the Carmelite.

3 And his men that were with him, did Dauid bring vp, euery man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

\* 1. Macc.  
2. 57.

4 And \* the men of Iudah came, and there they anointed Dauid king ouer the house of Iudah: and they tolde Dauid, saying; That \* the men of Iabesh Gilead were they that buried Saul.

\* 1. Sam.  
31. 13.

5 And Dauid sent messengers vnto the men of Iabesh Gilead, and said vnto them, Blessed be ye of the LORD, that ye haue shewed this kindnesse vnto your lord, euen vnto Saul, and haue buried him.

6 And now the LORD shewe kindnesse and truerth vnto you: and I also will requite you this kindnesse, because ye haue done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your handes be strengthened, and be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Iudah haue anointed me king ouer them.

† Heb. be ye the sonnes of valour.

8 But Abner the sonne of Ner, captaine of † Sauls hoste, tooke Ishbosheth the sonne of Saul, and brought him ouer to Mahanaim.

† Heb. the hoste which was Sauls.

9 And hee made him king ouer Gilead, and ouer the Ashurites, and ouer Jezreel, and ouer Ephraim, and ouer Benjamin, and ouer all Israel.

10 Ishbosheth Sauls sonne was fortie yeeres olde when he began to reigne ouer Israel, and reigned two yeeres: but the house of Iudah followed Dauid.

11 (And



† Heb. number of dayes.

11 (And the † time that Dauid was King in Hebron ouer the house of Iudah, was seuen yeeres, and sixe moneths)

12 ¶ And Abner the sonne of Ner, and the seruants of Ishbosheth the sonne of Saul, went out from Mahanaim, to Gibeon.

† Heb. them together.

13 And Joab the sonne of Zeruiah, and the seruants of Dauid went out, and met † together by the poole of Gibeon: and they sate downe, the one on the one side of the poole, and the other on the other side of the poole.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the yong men now arise, and play before vs: and Joab saide, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went ouer by number twelue of Benjamin, which pertained to Ishbosheth the sonne of Saul, and twelue of the seruants of Dauid.

¶ That is, the field of strong men.

16 And they caught euery one his fellow by the head, and thrust his sword in his fellows side, so they fell downe together: wherfore that place was called Helkath-hazzurim, which is in Gibeon.

17 And there was a very sore battell that day: and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the seruants of Dauid.

18 ¶ And there were three sonnes of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Alahel: and Alahel was as light † of foot as a wilde Roe.

† Heb. of his feete.

† Heb. as one of the Roes that is in the field.

† Heb. from after Abner.

19 And Alahel pursued after Abner, and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from † following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, Art thou Alahel? And he answered, I am.

21 And Abner said to him, Turne thee aside to thy right hand, or to thy left, and lay thee holde on one of the yong men, and take thee his † armour. But Alahel would not turne aside from following of him.

¶ Or, spoile.

22 And Abner said againe to Alahel, Turne thee aside from following me: wherfore should I smite thee to the ground: how then should I holde by my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turne aside: Wherfore Abner with the hunder ende of the speare smote him vnder the fifth ribbe, that the speare came out behinde him, and hee fell downe there, and died

in the same place: and it came to passe, that as many as came to the place where Alahel fell downe and died, stood still.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the Sunne went downe when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that lieth before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselues together after Abner, and became one troupe, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword deuoure for euer: knowest thou not that it wil be bitterness in the latter end: how long shall it bee then, yer thou bid the people returne from following their brethren:

27 And Joab said, As God liueth, vnesse thou hadst spoken, surely then † in the morning the people had † gone by euery one from following his brother.

† Heb. from the morning. Or, gone away.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night thorow the plaine, and passed ouer Iordane, and went thorow all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Dauids seruants nineteene men, and Alahel.

31 But the seruants of Dauid had smitten of Benjamin and of Abners men, so that three hundred and threescore men died.

32 ¶ And they tooke by Alahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father which was in Bethlehem: and Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at breake of day.

### CHAP. III.

1 During the warre Dauid still waxeth stronger.

2 Sixe sonnes were borne to him in Hebron.

6 Abner displeased with Ishbosheth, 12 reuolteth to Dauid. 13 Dauid requieth a condition to bring him his wife Michal. 17 Abner hauing communed with the Israelites, is feasted by Dauid, and dismissed. 22 Joab returning from battell, is displeased with the king, and killeth Abner. 28 Dauid curseth Joab, 31 and mourneth for Abner.

Now



**N**OW there was long war betweene the house of Saul, and the house of Dauid: but Dauid waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 And vnto Dauid were sonnes borne in hebron: and his first borne was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess.

3 And his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite: and the third, Absalom the sonne of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king of Gethur;

4 And the fourth, Adoniah the son of Haggeth: and the fifth, Shephatiah the sonne of Abital;

5 And the sixth, Ithrean by Eglah Dauids wife: these were borne to Dauid in hebron.

6 And it came to passe while there was warre between the house of Saul and the house of Dauid, that Abner made himselfe strong for the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name was <sup>\*</sup>Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and Ishbosheth saide to Abner, wherefore hast thou gone in vnto my fathers concubine?

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ishbosheth, and said, <sup>Am</sup> If a dogs head, which against Iudah doe shew kindnesse this day vnto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and haue not deliuered thee into the hand of Dauid, that thou chargest mee to day with a fault concerning this woman?

9 So doe God to Abner, and more also, except, as the LORD hath sworn to Dauid, euen so I doe to him:

10 To translate the kingdome from the house of Saul, and to set vp the throne of Dauid ouer Israel, and ouer Iudah, from Dan euen to Beer-sheba.

11 And he could not answer Abner a word againe, because he feared him.

12 And Abner sent messengers to Dauid on his behalfe, saying, whose is the land? saying also, Make thy league with me, and behold, my hand shall bee with thee, to bring about all Israel vnto thee.

13 And he said, well, I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, <sup>†</sup>that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Me-

chal Sauls daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

14 And Dauid sent messengers to Ishbosheth Sauls sonne, saying, Deliuer mee my wife Michal, which I espoused to mee for <sup>\*</sup>an hundred foreskinnes of the Philistines.

15 And Ishbosheth sent, and tooke her from her husband, euen from <sup>†</sup>Phaltiel the sonne of Laish.

16 And her husband went with her talong weeping behinde her to Bahurim: then said Abner vnto him, Goe, returne. And he returned.

17 And Abner had communication with the Elders of Israel, saying, See sought for Dauid <sup>†</sup>in times past, to be king ouer you.

18 Now then doe it, for the LORD hath spoken of Dauid, saying; By the hand of my seruant Dauid I will saue my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner also spake in the eares of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speake in the eares of Dauid in hebron, all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to Dauid to hebron, and twenty men with him: and Dauid made Abner, and the men that were with him, a feast.

21 And Abner said vnto Dauid, I will arise, and goe, and will gather all Israel vnto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest raigne ouer all that thine heart desireth. And Dauid sent Abner away, and he went in peace.

22 And behold, the seruants of Dauid, and Joab came from pursuing a troupe, and brought in a great spoile with them: (but Abner was not with Dauid in hebron, for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.)

23 When Joab and all the host that was with him, were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the sonne of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, what hast thou done? behold, Abner came vnto thee, why is it that thou hast sent him away, & he is quite gone?

25 Thou knowest Abner the sonne of Ner, that he came to deceiue thee, and to know thy going out, and thy coming

<sup>\*</sup> 1. Sam. 18. 25, 27.

<sup>†</sup> 1. Sam. 25. 44. Phaltiel.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. going, and weeping.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. both yesterday, and the third day.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 21. 10

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. saying.



# Ioab slayeth Abner. Chap. iiii. Ishbosheth slaine.

ming in, & to know all that thou doest.

26 And when Ioab was come out from Dauid, hee sent messengers after Abner, which brought him againe from the well of Siriah; but Dauid knew it not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, \* Ioab tooke him aside in the gate to speake with him quietly: and smote him there vnder the fifth ribbe, that he died, for the blood of \* Asahel his brother.

28 And after ward when Dauid heard it, hee said, I and my kingdome are guiltlesse before the LORD for euer, from the blood of Abner the sonne of Ner:

29 Let it rest on the head of Ioab, and on all his fathers house, & let there not fail from the house of Ioab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staffe, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

30 So Ioab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slaine their brother \* Asahel at Gibeon in the battell.

31 And Dauid said to Ioab, and to all the people that were with him, Rent your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourne before Abner. And king Dauid himselfe followed the bier.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron, and the king lift vp his voice, and wept at the graue of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented ouer Abner, and said, Died Abner as a foole dieth:

34 Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feete put into fetters: as a man falleth before wicked men, so fellest thou. And all the people wept againe ouer him.

35 And when all the people came to cause Dauid to eate meate while it was yet day, Dauid sware, saying, So doe God to mee, and more also, if I taste bread or ought else, till the sunne be downe.

36 And all the people tooke notice of it, and it pleased them: as whatlocuer the King did, pleased all the people.

37 For all the people, and all Israel vnderstood that day, that it was not of the King to slay Abner the sonne of Ner.

38 And the King said vnto his ser-

uants, Knowe yee not that there is a pance and a great man fallen this day in Israel:

39 And I am this day <sup>†</sup>weake, though anointed King, and these men the sonnes of Zeruiah be too hard for me: the LORD shall reward the doer of euill, according to his wickednesse.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner, 2 Baanah and Rechab slay Ishbosheth, and bring his head to Hebron. 9 Dauid causeth them to be slaine, and Ishbosheths head to be buried.

AND when Sauls sonne heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

2 And Sauls sonne had two men that were captaines of bands: the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sonnes of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Beniamin: (for Beeroth also was reckoned to Beniamin:

3 And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there vntill this day.)

4 And Jonathan, Sauls sonne, had a sonne that was lame of his feete, and was five yeeres olde when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nourse tooke him vp, and fled: and it came to passe as she made haste to flee, that hee fell, and became lame, and his name was Nephtali bosheth.

5 And the sonnes of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ishbosheth, who lay on a bed at noone.

6 And they came thither into the nudst of the house, as though they would haue fetched wheat, and they smote him vnder the fifth rib, and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, hee lay on his bedde in his bedchamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and tooke his head, and gate them away thorow the plaine all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ishbosheth vnto Dauid to Hebron, and said to the King, Behold the head of

\* 1. King.  
2. 5.  
|| Or, peace-  
ably.  
\* Chap. 2.  
23.

† Heb. bloods

† Heb. le-  
cut off.

\* Chap. 2.  
23.

† Heb. bed.

† Heb. chil-  
dren of uni-  
quene.

† Heb. was  
good in their  
eyes.

† Heb. ten-  
der.

† Heb. se-  
cond.



of Ishbosheth the sonne of Saul, thine enemy, which sought thy life, and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul and of his seed.

9 And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sonnes of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said vnto them, As the LORD lueth, who hath redeemed my soule out of all aduersitie,

10 When one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, († thinking to haue brought good tidings) I tooke hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, || Who thought that I would haue giuen him a reward for his tidings:

11 How much more, When wicked men haue slaine a righteous person, in his owne house, vpon his bed: Shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David commanded his yong men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feete, and hanged them vp ouer the poole in Hebron: but they tooke the head of Ishbosheth, and buried it in the sepulchre of Abner, in Hebron.

### CHAP. V.

1 The tribes come to Hebron to annoint David ouer Israel. 4 Dauids age. 6 Hee taking Zion from the Iebusites dwelleth in it. 11 Hiram sendeth to David. 13 Eleuen sonnes are borne to him in Ierusalem. 17 David directed by God smiteth the Philistines at Baal Perazim, 22 and againe at the Mulberie trees.

**W**hen came all the tribes of Israel to David vnto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we are thy bone, and thy flesh.

2 Also in time past when Saul was king ouer vs, thou wast hee that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, \* Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt bee a captain ouer Israel.

3 So all the Elders of Israel came to the King to Hebron, and King David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David King ouer Israel.

4 David was thirtie yeeres old when he began to reigne, and he reigned fourtie yeeres.

5 In Hebron he reigned ouer Iudah \* seuen yeeres, and sixe moneths: and in Ierusalem he reigned thirtie and

thre yeeres ouer all Israel and Iudah.

6 And the king and his men went to Ierusalem, vnto the Iebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake vnto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: || Thinking, David cannot come in hither.

7 Neuerthelesse, David tooke the strong hold of Zion: the same is the citie of David.

8 And David said on that day, who soeuer getteth vp to the gutter, and smiteth the Iebusites, and the lame, and the blind, that are hated of Dauids soule, \* he shall be chiefe and captaine: || Wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it the citie of David, and David built round about, from Billo and inward.

10 And David † went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts was with him.

11 And \* Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and Cedar trees, and carpenters, and † Gafsons: and they built David an house.

12 And David perceiued that the LORD had established him King ouer Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdome for his people Israels sake.

13 And \* David tooke him mo concubines and wiues out of Ierusalem, after he was come from Hebron, and there were yet sonnes and daughters borne to David.

14 And \* these be the names of those that were borne vnto him in Ierusalem, Shammua, & Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon:

15 Ibhar also, and Elishua, and Repheg, and Iaphia,

16 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 \* But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David King ouer Israel, all the Philistines came vp to seeke David, and David heard of it, and went downe to the hold.

18 The Philistines also came, and spied themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I goe vp to the Philistines: wilt thou deliuer them into mine hand? And the LORD said vnto David, Goe vp: for I will doubtlesse

\* Chap. 1.

15.

† Heb hee was in his owne eyes as a bringer, &c.

|| Or, which was the reward I gaue him for his tidings.

\* Chap. 3.

32.

\* 1. Chron.

11. 1.

\* Psal. 72.

71.

\* Chap. 1 11

|| Or, saying, David shall not &c.

\* 1. Chron. 11. 6.

|| Or, because they had said euen the blind & the lame, Hee shall not come into the house.

† Heb. went, going and growing.

\* 1. Chron.

14. 1.

† Heb. hewers of the stone of the wall.

\* 1. Chron.

3. 9.

\* 1. Chron.

3. 5.

\* 1. Chron.

11. 1. 6. and 14. 8.



lesse deliuer the Philistines into thine hand.

\* Efa. 28.  
21.

20 And \* David came to Baal-Pezrazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth vpon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place, || Baal-Pezrazim.

|| That is,  
the plaine of  
breaches.

\* 1. Chron.  
14. 12.  
|| Or, tooke  
them away.

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men \* || burnt them.

22 And the Philistines came by yet againe, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not goe by: but fetch a compasse behinde them, and come vpon them ouer against the Mulberry trees.

24 And let it be when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt besmire thy selfe: for then shall the LORD goe out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

25 And David did so, as the LORD had commaunded him: and smote the Philistines from Geba, vntill thou come to Gazer.

## CHAP. VI.

1 David fetcheth the Arke from Kiriath-earim on a new cart. 6 Vzzah is smitten at Perez-Vzzah. 9 God blesteth Obed-Edom for the Arke. 12 David bringing the Arke into Zion with sacrifices, daunceth before it, for which Michol despiseth him. 17 Hee placeth it in a tabernacle with great ioy and feasting. 20 Michal reproouing David for his religious ioy, is childlesse to her death.



And David gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirtie thousand:

2 And \* David arose and went with all the people that were with him, from Baale of Judah, to bring by from thence the Arke of God, || whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hostes, that dwelleth betweene the Cherubims.

3 And they set the Arke of God by on a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in || Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio the sonnes of Abinadab, draue the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of \* the

house of Abinadab which was at Gibeah, || accompanying the Arke of God; and Ahio went before the Arke.

† Heb. with.

5 And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of instruments made of firre-wood, euen on harpes, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cimbals.

6 And \* when they came to Nachonsthreshing floore, Uzzah put forth his hand to the Arke of God, and tooke hold of it, for the oren || shooke it.

\* 1. Chron.  
13. 9.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah, and God smote him there for his || errour, and there he died by the Arke of God.

|| Or, sum-  
bled.

|| Or, rati-  
onelle.

8 And David was displeased, because the LORD had || made a breach vpon Uzzah: And hee called the name of the place, || Perez-Uzzah to this day.

† Heb. bre-  
ken.

|| That is,  
The breach of  
Uzzah.

9 And David was afraide of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the Arke of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remoue the Arke of the LORD vnto him into the citie of David: but David caried it aside into the house of Obed Edom, the Gittite.

11 And the Arke of the LORD continued in the house of Obed Edom the Gittite, three moneths: and the LORD blessed Obed Edom, and all his household.

12 And it was told king David, saying, \* The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed Edom, and all that pertained vnto him, because of the Arke of God. So David went, and brought by the Arke of God, from the house of Obed Edom, into the citie of David, with gladnesse.

\* 1. Chron.  
15. 25.

13 And it was so, that when they that bare the Arke of the LORD, had gone sixe paces, hee sacrificed oxen and fatlings.

14 And David daunced before the LORD with all his might, and David was girded with a linnen Ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israel brought by the Arke of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And as the Arke of the LORD came into the citie of David, Michal Sauls daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dauncing before the LORD, and she despised him in her heart.

17 And

\* 1. Chro.  
13. 5, 6.

|| Or, at  
which the  
Name, euen  
the Name of  
the LORD  
of hostes was  
called vpon.  
† Heb. made  
to ride.  
|| Or, the bull.

\* 1. Sam. 7.  
2.



† Heb. freesthed.

\* 1. Chron. 16. 2.

Or, openly.

Or, of the handmaid of my servants.

\* 1. Chron. 17. 1.

17 And they brought in the Arke of the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the Tabernacle that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings, and peace offerings before the LORD.

18 And as soone as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, \* hee blessed the people in the Name of the LORD of hostes.

19 And hee dealt among all the people, euen among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to euery one a cake of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine: so all the people departed euery one to his house.

20 Then David returned to blesse his household: and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meete David, and said, how glorious was the King of Israel to day, who vncouered himselfe to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his seruants, as one of the vaine fellows || shamelesly vncouereth himselfe!

21 And David said vnto Michal, It was before the LORD, which chose me before thy father, & before all his house, to appoint me ruler ouer the people of the LORD, ouer Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile then thus, and will be base in mine owne sight: and || of the maid seruants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no childe vnto the day of her death.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Nathan first approouing the purpose of David to build God an house, 4 after by the word of God forbiddeth him. 12 He promisseth him benefites and blessings in his seede. 18 Davids prayer and thanksgiving.



AND it came to passe, \* When the King sate in his house, and the LORD had giuen him rest round about fro all his enemies;

2 That the king said vnto Nathan the Prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of Cedar, but the Arke of God dwelleth within curtaines.

3 And Nathan sayde to the King,

Go, doe all that is in thine heart: for the LORD is with thee.

4 And it came to passe that night, that the word of the LORD came vnto Nathan, saying;

5 Goe and tell my seruant David, Thus sayth the LORD, Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in:

6 whereas I haue not dwelt in any house, since the time that I brought by the children of Israel out of Egypt, euen to this day, but haue walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all the places wherein I haue walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whome I commanded to feede my people Israel, saying, why build ye not me an house of Cedar:

8 Now therefore so shalt thou say vnto my seruant David: Thus sayth the LORD of hostes, \* I tooke thee from the sheepe-cote, † from following the sheepe, to be ruler ouer my people, ouer Israel.

9 And I was with thee whither soeuer thou wentest, and haue cut off all thine enemies † out of thy sight, and haue made thee a great name, like vnto the name of the great men that are in the earth.

10 Whereouer I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their owne, and mooue no more: neither shall the children of wickednesse afflict them any more, as befozetime,

11 And as since the time that I commanded Iudges to bee ouer my people Israel, and haue caused thee to rest from all thine enemies: ) Also the LORD telleth thee, that he will make thee an house.

12 And \* When thy dayes be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleepe with thy fathers, I will set by thy seede after thee, which shall procede out of thy bowels, and I will establishe his kingdome.

13 \* Hee shall build an house for my Name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdome for euer.

14 \* I will be his father, and he shall be my sonne: \* if hee commit iniquitie, I will chasten him with the rodde of men, and with the stripes of the children of men.

15 But my mercie shall not depart away from him, as I tooke it from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And

† Heb. to my seruant, to David.

† In the 1. Chron. 17. 6. any of the Iudges.

\* 1. Sam. 16. 12. psal. 78. 70. † Heb. from after.

† Heb. from thy face.

\* 1. King. 3. 20.

\* 1. King. 5. 5. and 6. 12. 1. chro. 22. 10. † Heb. 1. 5. \* Psal. 89. 37. 38.



16 And thine house, and thy kingdome shall be stablished for ever before thee: thy throne shall be stablished for ever.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speake vnto Dauid.

18 Then went king Dauid in, and sate before the LORD, and hee said, who am I, O Lord GOD: and what is my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto:

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD: but thou hast spoken also of thy servants house for a great while to come, and is this the manner of man, O Lord GOD:

20 And what can Dauid say more vnto thee: for thou, Lord GOD, knowest thy servant.

21 For thy words sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know them.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O Lord GOD: for there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we haue heard with our eares.

23 And \* what one nation in the earth is like thy people, euen like Israel, whom God went to redeeme for a people to himselfe, & to make him a name, and to doe for you great things, and terrible, for thy lande, before thy people which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations, and their gods:

24 For thou hast confirmed to thy selfe thy people Israel to be a people vnto thee for ever: and thou, LORD art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken, concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish it for ever, and doe as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God ouer Israel: and let the house of thy servant Dauid be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hostes, God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer vnto thee.

28 And now, O Lord GOD, (thou art that God, and \* thy words be true,

and thou hast promised this goodnesse vnto thy servant.)

29 Therefore now let it please thee to blesse the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken it, and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Dauid subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites. 3 He smiteth Hadadezer, and the Syrians. 9 Toi sendeth Ioram with Presents to blesse him. 11 The Presents and the spoile Dauid dedicateth to God. 14 He putteth garisons in Edom. 16 Dauids officers.

And \* after this it came to passe, that Dauid smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and Dauid tooke Bethgammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them downe to the ground: euen with two lines measured he, to put to death, and with one full line to keepe alive: and so the Moabites became Dauids servants, and brought gifts.

3 Dauid smote also Hadadezer the sonne of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recouer his border at the riuer Euphrates.

4 And Dauid tooke from him a thousand charets, and seuen hundred horsemen, and twentie thousand footemen: and Dauid houghed all the charret horses, but reserved of them for an hundred charets.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, Dauid slew of the Syrians two and twentie thousand men.

6 Then Dauid put garisons in Syria of Damascus: And the Syrians became servants to Dauid, and brought gifts: and the LORD preserved Dauid whithersoever he went.

7 And Dauid tooke the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And from Bethah and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, King Dauid tooke exceeding much brasse.

9 When Toi king of Hamath heard that Dauid had smitten all the hoste of Hadadezer,

ff 10 Then

† Heb. bee thou pleased and blesse.

\* 1. Chron. 18. 1 &c. psal. 60. 2.

] Or, the bridle of Ammah.

] Or, of his. As 1. Chr. 18. 4.

† Heb. Lm.

\* Deut. 4. 7

† Heb. opened the care.

\* Ioh. 17. 17.



# Dauids kindnesse II. Samuel. to Mephibosheth.

† Hebr. aske  
him of peace.

† Hebr. was  
a man of  
warres with.  
† Hebr. in  
his hand  
were.

† Hebr. his  
smiting.

Or, re-  
membran-  
cer, or writ-  
ter of Chro-  
nicles.

Or secre-  
tary.  
\* 1. Chron.  
18. 17.

Or, Tru-  
ces.

10 Then Toi sent Joram his sonne vnto king Dauid to salute him, and to blesse him, because hee had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: (for Hadadezer † had warres with Toi) and Ioram † brought with him vessels of siluer, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brasle:

11 Which also king Dauid did dedeate vnto the LORD, with the siluer and gold that he had dedeate of all nations which he subdued:

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, & of Amalek, and of the spoile of Hadadezer sonne of Rehob king of Zobah.

13 And Dauid gave him a name when he returned from † smiting of the Syrians in the valley of salt, being eightene thousand men.

14 And he put garrisons in Edom: thorowout all Edom put he garrisons, and all they of Edom became Dauids servants: and the LORD preserved Dauid whithersoever he went.

15 And Dauid reigned ouer all Israel, and Dauid executed iudgement and iustice vnto all his people.

16 And Joab the sonne of Zeruah was ouer the host, and Jehoshaphat the sonne of Ahilud was Recorder.

17 And Zadok the sonne of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the sonne of Abiathar, were the Priests, and Seraiah was the Scribe.

18 \* And Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada was ouer both the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and Dauids sonnes were chiefe rulers.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Dauid by Ziba, sendeth for Mephibosheth.

7 For Ionathans sake he intertaineth him at his table, and restoreth him all that was Sauls.

9 He maketh Ziba his farmour.



And Dauid said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindnesse for Ionathans sake?

2 And there was of the house of Saul, a servant whose name was Ziba: and when they had called him vnto Dauid, the king said vnto him, Art thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant is he.

3 And the king said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I

may shew the kindnesse of God vnto him: and Ziba said vnto the king, Jonathan hath yet a sonne, which is lame on his feete.

4 And the king saide vnto him, Where is hee: and Ziba said vnto the king, Behold, he is in the house of Bachir the sonne of Ammiel, in Lodebar.

5 Then king Dauid sent, and set him out of the house of Bachir the son of Ammiel, from Lodebar.

6 Now when Mephibosheth the sonne of Jonathan the sonne of Saul, was come vnto Dauid, hee fell on his face, and did reuerence: and Dauid said, Mephibosheth! And he answered, Behold thy servant.

7 And Dauid saide vnto him, Feare not; for I will surely shew thee kindnesse, for Jonathan thy fathers sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father, and thou shalt eate bread at my table continually.

8 And hee bowed himselfe, and saide, What is thy servant, that thou shouldest looke vpon such a dead dogge as I am?

9 Then the king called to Ziba Sauls servant, and said vnto him, I haue giuen vnto thy masters sonne all that pertained to Saul, and to all his house.

10 Thou therefore and thy sonnes, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in the fruits, that thy masters sonne may haue food to eate: but Mephibosheth thy masters sonne shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fiftene sonnes, and twenty servants.

11 Then saide Ziba vnto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant doe: as for Mephibosheth, said the King, he shall eate at my table, as one of the kings sonnes.

12 And Mephibosheth had a yong sonne whose name was Mica: and all that dwelt in the house of Ziba, were servants vnto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for hee did eate continually at the kings table, and was lame on both his feete.

## CHAP. X.

1 Dauids messengers sent to comfort Hanun the sonne of Nahash, are villenously intreated. 6 The Ammonites, strengthened by the Syrians,

\* Chap. 4.  
4.



Syrians, are ouercome by Ioab and Abisshai.  
 15 Shobach making a new supply of the Syrians at Helam, is slaine by Dauid.

**A**nd it came to passe, after this, that the \* king of the children of Ammon died, and hanun his sonne reigned in his stead.

2 Then said Dauid, I will shewe kindnes vnto hanun the sonne of Nahash, as his father shewed kindnes vnto me. And Dauid sent to comfort him by the hand of his seruants, for his father: and Dauids seruants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon saide vnto hanun their lord, Thinkest thou that Dauid doeth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters vnto thee? hath not Dauid rather sent his seruants vnto thee, to search the citie, and to spee it out, and to ouerthrow it?

4 Wherefore hanun tooke Dauids seruants, and shaued off the one halfe of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, euen to their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told it vnto Dauid, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the King saide, Tarry at Jericho vntill your beards be growen, and then returne.

6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they stanke before Dauid, the children of Ammon sent, and hired the Syrians of Beth-Rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twentie thousand footmen, and of king Haacah, a thousand men, and of Ishobab twelve thousand men.

7 And when Dauid heard of it, he sent Ioab, and all the hoste of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battell in aray at the entring in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba and of Rehob, and Ishobab, and Haacah, were by themselves in the field.

9 When Ioab saw that the front of the battell was against him, before and behind, he chose of all the choise men of Israel, and put them in aray against the Syrians.

10 And the rest of the people he deliuered into the hand of Abisshai his brother, that he might put them in aray against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians bee too strong for me, then thou shalt helpe me: but if the children of Ammon bee too strong for thee, then I will come and helpe thee.

12 Be of good courage, and let vs play the men, for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the Lord doe that which seemeth him good.

13 And Ioab dreb night, and the people that were with him, vnto the battell against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fledde, then fled they also before Abisshai, and entred into the citie: so Ioab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Ierusalem.

15 And when the Syrians sawe that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that were beyond the ruer, and they came to Helam, and Shobach the captaine of the hoste of Hadarezer went before them.

17 And when it was told Dauid, he gathered all Israel together, and passed ouer Iordane, and came to Helam: and the Syrians set themselves in aray against Dauid, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel, and Dauid slew the men of seven hundred charrets of the Syrians, and fourtie thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captaine of their hoste, who died there.

19 And when all the kings that were seruants to Hadarezer sawe, that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and serued them: so the Syrians feared to helpe the children of Ammon any more.

## CHAP. XI.

1 While Ioab besieged Rabbah, Dauid committeth adulterie with Bath-sheba. 6 Uriah sent for by Dauid to couer the adulterie, would not goe home neither sober nor drunken. 14 Hee carieth to Ioab the letter of his death. 18 Ioab sendeth the newes thereof to Dauid. 26 Dauid taketh Bath-sheba to wife.

**A**nd it came to passe, that after the yeere was expired, at the time when kings goe soorth to battell, that \* Dauid sent Ioab and his seruants with him, and all Israel.

† Heb at the returne of the yeere.

\* 1.Chron. 20.1.



rael; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah: but Dauid taried still at Ierusalem.

2 ¶ And it came to passe in an euen-  
ning tide, that Dauid arose from off his  
bed, and walked vpon the roofof the  
kings house: and from the roofof he saw  
a woman washing her selfe; and the  
woman was very beautifull to looke  
vpon.

3 And Dauid sent and enquired af-  
ter the woman: and one said, Is not  
this Bath-sheba the daughter of E-  
liam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?

4 And Dauid sent messengers, and  
tooke her, and shee came in vnto him,  
and he lay with her, (¶ for she was \* pu-  
rified from her uncleannesse) and shee  
returned vnto her house.

5 And the woman conceived, and  
sent and tolde Dauid, and said, I am  
with childe.

6 ¶ And Dauid sent to Joab, say-  
ing, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And  
Joab sent Uriah to Dauid.

7 And when Uriah was come vnto  
him, Dauid demanded of him † how  
Joab did, and how the people did, and  
how the warre prospered.

8 And Dauid said to Uriah, Goe  
downe to thy house, and wash thy feet.  
And Uriah departed out of the Kings  
house, and there † followed him a messe  
of meat from the king.

9 But Uriah slept at the doore of  
the kings house, with all the seruants  
of his lord, and went not downe to his  
house.

10 And when they had tolde Dauid,  
saying, Uriah went not downe vnto  
his house, Dauid said vnto Uriah, Ca-  
mest thou not from thy iourney? Why  
then diddest thou not goe downe vnto  
thine house?

11 And Uriah said vnto Dauid, The  
Arke, and Israel, and Iudah abide in  
tents, and my lord Joab, and the ser-  
uants of my lord are encamped in the  
open fields: shall I then goe into mine  
house, to eate and to drinke, and to lie  
with my wife? As thou liuest, and as  
thy soule liueth, I will not doe this  
thing.

12 And Dauid said to Uriah, Tary  
here to day also, and to morrow I will  
let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Je-  
rusalem that day, and the morrow.

13 And when Dauid had called him,  
hee did eate and drinke before him, and

he made him drunke: and at euen hee  
went out to lie on his bed with the ser-  
uants of his lord, but went not downe  
to his house.

14 ¶ And it came to passe in the mor-  
ning, that Dauid wrote a letter to Jo-  
ab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying,  
Set yee Uriah in the forefront of the  
† hottest battel, and retire ye † from him,  
that he may be smitten, and die.

16 And it came to passe when Joab  
observed the cite, that he assigned Uri-  
ah vnto a place where hee knewe that  
valiant men were.

17 And the men of the city went out,  
and fought with Joab: and there fell  
some of the people of the seruants of  
Dauid, and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 ¶ Then Joab sent, and tolde  
Dauid all the things concerning the  
warre:

19 And charged the messenger, say-  
ing, When thou hast made an ende of  
telling the matters of the warre vnto  
the King;

20 And if so be that the kings wrath  
arise, and hee say vnto thee, Wherefore  
approched ye so nigh vnto the city when  
yee did fight? Know yee not that they  
would shoot from the wall?

21 Who shote \* Abimelech the sonne  
of Jerubelsheth: Did not a woman  
cast a peece of a millstone vpon him from  
the wall, that he died in Thebez: why  
went ye nigh the wall? Then say thou,  
Thy seruant Uriah the Hittite is dead  
also.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and  
came and shewed Dauid all that Joab  
had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said vnto Da-  
uid, Surely the men preuailed against  
vs, and came out vnto vs into the field,  
and we were vpon them euen vnto the  
entring of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off  
the wall vpon thy seruants, and some  
of the Kings seruants be dead, and thy  
seruant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then Dauid said vnto the mes-  
senger, Thus shalt thou say vnto Jo-  
ab, Let not this thing † displease thee:  
for the sword deuoureth † one as well as  
another: Make thy battell more strong  
against the cite, and ouertrow it; and  
encourage thou him.

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah  
heard that Uriah her husband was  
dead,

¶ Or, and  
when she had  
purified her  
selfe, &c. she  
returned.  
\* Leuit. 15.  
19. and  
18. 19.

† Heb. of the  
peace of C.

† Heb. went  
out after  
him.

† Heb. strong  
† Heb. from  
after him.

\* Iudg 9.  
53.

† Heb. be-  
cause in thine  
eyes.  
† Heb. so  
and, &c.



dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, Dauid sent, and set her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a sonne: but the thing that Dauid had done, <sup>†</sup> displeased the LORD.

<sup>†</sup> Heb was  
euill in the  
eyes of.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Nathans parable of the Ewe lambe, causeth Dauid to be his owne Iudge. 7 Dauid, reprov'd by Nathan, confesseth his sinne and is pardoned. 15 Dauid mourneth and prayeth for the childe, while it liued. 24 Salomon is borne and named Iedidiah. 26 Dauid taketh Rabbah, and tortureth the people thereof.

**A**ND the LORD sent Nathan vnto Dauid: and he came vnto him, and said vnto him, There were two men in one cite; the one rich, and the other poore.

2 The rich man had exceeding many flockes and herds.

3 But the poore man had nothing saue one little ewe lambe, which he had bought and nourished vp: and it grew vp together with him, and with his children, it did eate of his owne <sup>†</sup> meate, and dranke of his owne cup, and lay in his bosome, and was vnto him as a daughter.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. mor-  
sell.

4 And there came a traveller vnto the rich man, and he spared to take of his owne flocke, and of his owne herd, to dresse for the wayfaring man that was come vnto him, but tooke the poore mans lambe, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And Dauids anger was greatly kindled against the man, and he said to Nathan, As the LORD liueth, the man that hath done this thing, // shall surely die.

<sup>†</sup> Or, is wor-  
thy to die.

6 And he shall restore the Lambe <sup>\*Exo. 22.1</sup> fourefold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pittie.

7 And Nathan said to Dauid, Thou art the man: thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I <sup>\*Sam. 16. 13.</sup> anointed thee king ouer Israel, and I deliuered thee out of the hand of Saul,

8 And I gaue thee thy Masters house, and thy Masters wiues into thy bosome, and gaue thee the house of Israel and of Judah, and if that had bene too little, I would moreouer haue giuen vnto thee such and such things.

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandement of the LORD, to doe euill in his sight: thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast named him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the sword shall neuer depart from thine house, because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite, to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise vp euill against thee out of thine owne house, and I will <sup>\*Deut. 28. 30. chap. 16. 22.</sup> take thy wiues before thine eyes, and giue them vnto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wiues in the sight of this sunne.

12 For thou diddest it secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sunne.

13 And Dauid saide vnto Nathan, <sup>\*Ecclus. 47. 11.</sup> I haue sinned against the LORD. And Nathan saide vnto Dauid, The LORD also hath put away thy sinne, thou shalt not die.

14 Holwert, because by this deede thou hast giuen great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the childe also that is borne vnto thee, shall surely die.

15 And Nathan departed vnto his house: and the LORD strake the childe that Uriahs wife bare vnto Dauid, and it was very sicke.

16 Dauid therefore besought God for the childe, and Dauid <sup>†</sup> fasted, and went in, and lay all night vpon the earth.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. fasted  
a fast.

17 And the Elders of his house arose, and went to him, to raise him vp from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eate bread with them.

18 And it came to passe on the seuenth day, that the childe died: and the seruants of Dauid feared to tell him that the childe was dead: for they saide, Behold, while the childe was yet aloue, we spake vnto him, and he would not hearken vnto our voice: how will he then <sup>†</sup> bere himselfe, if we tell him that the childe is dead?

<sup>†</sup> Heb. doe  
hurt.

19 But when Dauid saw that his seruants whislered, Dauid perceiued that the childe was dead: therefore Dauid said vnto his seruants, Is the childe dead: and they said, he is dead.

20 Then Dauid arose from the earth and washed, and anointed himselfe, and changed



changed his apparell, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then hee came to his owne house, and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eate.

21 Then said his seruants vnto him, what thing is this that thou hast done: thou didst fast and weepe for the childe, while it was alue, but when the childe was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, while the childe was yet alue, I fasted and wept: for I said, who can tell, whether God will be gracious to me, that the childe may liue:

23 But now hee is dead, wherfore should I fast: Can I bring him backe againe: I shall goe to him, but he shall not returne to me.

24 And Dauid comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went in vnto her, and lay with her: and she bare a sonne, and he called his name Solomon, and the LORD loued him.

25 And hee sent by the hand of Nathan the Prophet, and hee called his name Iedidiah, because of the LORD.

26 And Iobab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and tooke the royall citie.

27 And Iobab sent messengers to Dauid, and said, I haue fought against Rabbah, and haue taken the citie of waters.

28 Now therefore, gather the rest of the people together, and encampe against the citie, and take it: lest I take the citie, and it be called after my name.

29 And Dauid gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and tooke it.

30 And he tooke their kings crowne from off his head (the weight whereof was a talent of gold, with the precious stones) and it was set on Dauids head, and he brought forth the spoile of the citie in great abundance.

31 And he brought forth the people that were therein, and put them vnder saibes, and vnder harrowes of yron, and vnder ares of yron, and made them passe through the breake-kilne: And thus did he vnto all the citie of the children of Ammon. So Dauid and all the people returned vnto Ierusalem.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Amnon louing Tamar, by Ionadabs counsell fanning himselfe sicke, rauisheth her. 15 Hee hateth her, and shamefully turneth her a-

way. 19 Absalom entertaineth her, and concealeth his purpose. 23 At a sheepe-shearing, among all the Kings sonnes, hee killeth Amnon. 30 Dauid grieuing at the newes is comforted by Ionadab. 37 Absalom flieth to Talmai at Gethur.

**A**ND it came to passe after this, that Absalom the sonne of Dauid had a faire sister, whose name was Tamar: and Amnon the sonne of Dauid loued her.

2 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sicke for his sister Tamar: for she was a virgine, and Amnon thought it hard for him to doe any thing to her.

3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name was Ionadab, the sonne of Shimieah, Dauids brother: and Ionadab was a very subtil man.

4 And he saide vnto him, why art thou, being the Kings sonne, leane from day to day: wilt thou not tel me: and Amnon said vnto him, I loue Tamar my brother Absaloms sister.

5 And Ionadab said vnto him, Lay thee downe on thy bed, and make thy selfe sicke: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say vnto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and giue me meat, and dresse the meat in my sight, that I may see it, and eate it at her hand.

6 So Amnon lay downe, and made himselfe sicke: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said vnto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, & make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then Dauid sent home to Tamar, saying, Goe now to thy brother Ammons house, and dresse him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Ammons house (and hee was laide downe) and she tooke floure, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.

9 And she tooke a pan, and powred them out before him, but hee refused to eate: and Amnon said, haue out all men from mee: And they went out euery man from him.

10 And Amnon saide vnto Tamar, Bring the meate into the chamber, that I may eate of thine hand. And Tamar tooke the cakes which shee had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when shee had brought them vnto

† Heb. it was marvellous or hidden in the eyes of Amnon.

† Heb. thin. † Heb. mourning by morning.

Or, paste.

\* Matt. 1. 6.

\* 1. Chron. 22. 9. † That is, Belieue of the Lord.

† Heb. my name be called: poust.

\* 1. Chron. 20. 2.

† Heb. in great.



# Tamar rauished. Chap.xiij. Amnon murdered.

vnto him to eate, hee tooke hold of her, and said vnto her, Conielye with mee, my sister.

12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, doe not <sup>†</sup>force me: for <sup>†</sup>no such thing ought to bee done in Israel; doe not thou this folly.

13 And **I**, whither shall I cause my shame to goe: and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fooles in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, speake vnto the king, for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit hee would not hearken vnto her voice, but being stronger then shee, forced her, and lay with her.

15 **C** Then Amnon hated her <sup>†</sup> exceedingly, so that the hatred wherewith he hated her, was greater then the loue wherewith hee had loued her: And Amnon said vnto her, Arise, be gone.

16 And she said vnto him, There is no cause: this euill in sending me away, is greater then the other that thou didst vnto me: But he would not hearken vnto her.

17 Then hee called his seruant that ministred vnto him, and said, Put now this woman out from mee, and bolt the doore after her.

18 And shee had a garment of diuers colours vpon her: for with such robes were the Kings daughters, that were virgins, apparelled. Then his seruant brought her out, and bolted the doore after her.

19 **C** And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of diuers colours that was on her, and layde her hand on her head, and went on, crying.

20 And Absalom her brother sayde vnto her, Hath Amnon thy brother beene with thee: But holde nowe thy peace, my sister: he is thy brother, <sup>†</sup> regard not this thing. So Tamar remained <sup>†</sup> desolate in her brother Absaloms house.

21 **C** But when King Dauid heard of all these things, he was very wroth.

22 And Absalom spake vnto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

23 **C** And it came to passe after two full yeeres, that Absalom had sheepe-shearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom inuited all the kings sonnes.

24 And Absalom came to the King,

and said, Behold now, thy seruant hath sheepe-shearers, Let the King, I beseech thee, and his seruants, goe with thy seruant.

25 And the King sayde to Absalom, Nay, my sonne, let vs not all now goe, lest we be chargeable vnto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not goe, but blessed him.

26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon goe with vs. And the King said vnto him, Why should he goe with thee:

27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the kings sonnes goe with him.

28 **C** Now Absalom had commanded his seruants, saying, Marke yee now when Ammons heart is merrie with wine, and when I lay vnto you, smite Amnon, then kill him, feare not: **¶** haue not I commanded you: be courageous, and be <sup>†</sup> valiant.

29 And the seruants of Absalom did vnto Amnon as Absalom had commanded: then all the Kings sonnes arose, and euery man <sup>†</sup> gate him by vpon his mule, and fled.

30 **C** And it came to passe while they were in the way, that tidings came to Dauid, saying, Absalom hath slaine all the Kings sonnes, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth: and all his seruants stood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jonadab the sonne of Shimeah Dauids brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose that they haue slaine all the yong men the Kings sonnes: for Amnon onely is dead: for by the <sup>†</sup> appointment of Absalom this hath beene **¶** determined, from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the King take the thing to his heart, to thinke that all the Kings sonnes are dead: for Amnon onely is dead.

34 But Absalom fled: and the yong man that kept the watch, lift vp his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind him.

35 And Jonadab said vnto the king, Behold, the kings sonnes come: <sup>†</sup> as thy seruant said, so it is.

36 And it came to passe as soone as hee had made an ende of speaking, that behold,

<sup>†</sup> Heb. blame.  
<sup>†</sup> Leuit.  
18. 9.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. It  
ought not so  
to be done.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. with  
great hatred  
greatly.

**¶** Or, will you  
not, since I  
haue com-  
manded you?  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. sonnes  
of valour.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. rode.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. set  
not thine  
heart.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. and  
desolate.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. month  
**¶** Or, settled.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. accor-  
ding to the  
word of thy  
seruant.



# The widow of II. Samuel. Tekoahs parable.

† Hebr. with  
a great weep-  
ing great-  
ly.

† Or. Am-  
mihur.

† Or. was  
consumed.

behold, the kings sonnes came, and lift  
up their voice, and wept: and the King  
also and all his seruants wept † very  
sore.

37 ¶ But Absalom fled, and went  
to Talmai the sonne of † Ammihud  
king of Geshur: and David mourned  
for his sonne euery day.

38 So Absalom fled, and went to  
Geshur, and was there three yeeres.

39 And the soule of king David † lon-  
ged to goe forth vnto Absalom: for he  
was comforted concerning Amnon,  
seeing he was dead.

## C H A P. XIII.

1 Ioab, suborning a widow of Tekoah, by a pa-  
rable to incline the Kings heart to fetch home  
Absalom, bringeth him to Hierusalem. 25  
Absaloms beautie, haire, and children. 28  
After two yeeres, Absalom by Ioab is brought  
into the Kings presence.

**N**OW Ioab the sonne of  
Zeruiah, perceiued that  
the kings heart was to-  
ward Absalom.

2 And Ioab sent to  
Tekoah, and fetcht thence a wise wo-  
man, and said vnto her, I pray thee,  
faine thy selfe to be a mourner, and put  
on now mourning apparel, and anoint  
not thy selfe with oile, but be as a wo-  
man that had a long time mourned for  
the dead:

3 And come to the king, and speake  
on this maner vnto him: so Ioab put  
the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Te-  
koah spake to the king, shee fell on her  
face to the ground, and did obeysance,  
and said, † helpe, O king.

† Hebr. saue.

5 And the king said vnto her, what  
aileth thee: And she answered, I am  
indeed a widow woman, and mine hus-  
band is dead.

6 And thy handmayd had two  
sonnes, and they two stroue together in  
the field, and there was † none to part  
them, but the one smote the other, and  
slew him.

† Hebr. no  
deliuerer  
betweene  
them.

7 And behold, the whole family is  
risen against thine handmayd, and they  
said, Deliuer him that smote his bro-  
ther, that we may kill him, for the life of  
his brother whom he slew, and we will  
destroy the heire also: and so they shall  
quench my cole which is left, and shall  
not leaue to my husband neither name

nor remainder † vpon the earth.

8 And the king saide vnto the wo-  
man, Goe to thine house, and I will  
goue charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said  
vnto the king, My lord, O king, the in-  
quinte bee on mee, and on my fathers  
house: and the king and his throne bee  
guiltlesse.

10 And the king said, whosoener  
saith ought vnto thee, bring him to mee,  
and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the  
king remember the LORD thy God,  
† that thou wouldest not suffer the re-  
uengers of blood to destroy any more,  
lest they destroy my sonne. And he said,  
As the LORD liueth, there shall not  
one haire of thy sonne fall to the earth.

† Hebr. that  
the reuenger  
of blood doe  
not multiply  
to destroy.

12 Then the woman said, Let thine  
handmayd, I pray thee, speake one  
word vnto my lord the king. And hee  
said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, wherefore  
then hast thou thought such a thing a-  
gainst the people of God: For the king  
doeth speake this thing as one which is  
faulty, in that the king doeth not fetch  
home againe his banished.

14 For we must needs die, and are as  
water spilt on the ground, which can-  
not bee gathered by againe: † neither  
doeth God respect any person, yet doeth  
he deuise meanes, that his banished bee  
not expelled from him.

† Or, because  
God hath  
not taken a-  
way his life,  
he hath also  
devised  
meanes, &c.

15 Now therefore that I am come  
to speake of this thing vnto my lord the  
king, it is because the people haue made  
me afraid: and thy handmayd said, I  
will now speake vnto the king: it may  
bee that the king will performe the re-  
quest of his handmayd.

16 For the king wil heare, to deliuer  
his handmayd out of the hand of the  
man that would destroy mee, and my  
sonne together out of the inheritance  
of God:

17 Then thine handmaid said, The  
word of my lord the king shall now be  
† comfortable: for as an Angel of God,  
so is my lord the king † to discerne good  
and bad: therfore the LORD thy God  
will be with thee.

† Hebr. for  
rest.  
† Hebr. to  
heare.

18 Then the king answered and said  
vnto the woman, Hide not from me, I  
pray thee, the thing that I shall aske  
thee. And the woman said, Let my lord  
the king now speake.

19 And the king said, Is not the  
hand



hand of Joab with thee in all this: And the woman answered and said, As thy soule lueth, my lord the king, none can turne to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy seruant Joab, hee bade me, and he put all these wordes in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this forme of speech hath thy seruant Joab done this thing: and my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an Angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth.

21 And the king said vnto Joab, Behold now, I haue done this thing: goe therefore, bring the yong man Abfalom againe.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, & bowed himselfe, and <sup>†</sup>thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy seruant knoweth that I haue found grace in thy sight, my lord O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of <sup>||</sup>his seruant.

23 So Joab arose, and went to Gethur, & brought Abfalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turne to his owne house, & let him not see my face. So Abfalom returned to his owne house, and sawe not the kings face.

25 But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Abfalom, for his beautie: from the sole of his foot euen to the crowne of his head, there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at euery yerres end that he polled it: because the haire was heauy on him, therefore he polled it) hee weighed the haire of his head at two hundred shekels after the kings weight.

27 And vnto Abfalom there were bozne three sonnes, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: shee was a woman of a faire countenance.

28 So Abfalom dwelt two full yerres in Jerusalem, and saw not the kings face.

29 Therefore Abfalom sent for Joab, to haue sent him to the king, but hee would not come to him: and when hee sent againe the second time, hee would not come.

30 Therefore hee said vnto his seruants, See, Joabs field is <sup>†</sup>neere mine, and he hath barley there: goe, and set it on fire: and Abfaloms seruants set the field on fire.

31 Then Joab arose, and came to

Abfalom vnto his house, and said vnto him, wherefore haue thy seruants set my field on fire:

32 And Abfalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent vnto thee, saying, come hither, that I may send thee to the king to say, wherefore am I come from Gethur: It had bene good for mee to haue bene there still: now therefore let me see the kings face: and if there bee any iniquitie in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the King, and told him: and when hee had called for Abfalom, he came to the king, and bowed himselfe on his face to the ground before the king, and the King kissed Abfalom.

## CHAP. XV.

1 Abfalom, by faire speeches and courtesies, stealeth the hearts of Israel. 7 Vnder pretence of a vow he obtaineth leaue to go to Hebron. 10 He maketh there a great conspiracie. 13 David vpon the newes fleeth from Ierusalem. 19 Ittai would not leaue him. 24 Zadok and Abiathar are sent backe with the Arke. 30 David and his companie go vp mount Oliuet weeping. 31 He curseth Ahithophels counsel. 32 Hushai is sent backe with instructions.



And it came to passe after this, that Abfalom prepared him charrets and horses, and fittie men to runne before him.

2 And Abfalom rose by earely, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man that had a controuerſie, <sup>†</sup>came to the king for iudgement, then Abfalom called vnto him, and said, Of what citie art thou? And he said, Thy seruant is of one of the tribes of Israel.

3 And Abfalom said vnto him, See, thy matters are good & right, but there is <sup>||</sup>no man deputed of the king to heare thee.

4 Abfalom said moreouer, Oh that I were made Iudge in the land, that euery man which hath any suit or cause, might come vnto me, and I would do him iustice.

5 And it was so, that when any man came nigh to him, to doe him obedience, he put forth his hand, and tooke him, and kissed him.

6 And on this maner did Abfalom to all Israel, that came to the King for iudgement: so Abfalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 And

<sup>†</sup> Heb. bles-  
sed.

<sup>||</sup> Or, thy.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. and  
as Abfalom  
there was  
not a  
beautiful  
man in all  
Israel, to  
praise  
greatly.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. to  
come.

<sup>||</sup> Or, none  
will heare  
you from the  
king down-  
ward.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. neere  
my place.



7 And it came to passe after fourtie yeeres, that Abfalom said vnto the king, I pray thee, let mee goe and pay my vow which I haue vowed vnto the LORD in hebron.

8 For thy seruant vowed a vow while I abode at Gethur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring mee againe in deed to Ierusalem, then I will serue the LORD.

9 And the king said vnto him, Goe in peace. So he arose, and went to hebron.

10 But Abfalom sent spies thorowout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soone as yee heare the sound of the trumpet, then yee shall say, Abfalom reigneth in hebron.

11 And with Abfalom went two hundred men out of Ierusalem, that were called, and they went in their simplicitie, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Abfalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, Davids counsellor, from his citie, euen from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices: and the conspiracie was strong, for the people increased continually with Abfalom.

13 And there came a messenger to Dauid, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Abfalom.

14 And Dauid said vnto all his seruants that were with him at Ierusalem, Arise, and let vs flee: for wee shall not else escape from Abfalom: make speede to depart, lest hee ouertake vs suddenly, and bring euill vpon vs, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

15 And the kings seruants said vnto the king, Behold, thy seruants are ready to doe whatsoever my lord the king shall appoint.

16 And the king went forth, and all his household after him: and the king left tenne women, which were concubines, to keepe the house.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and taried in a place that was farre off.

18 And all his seruants passed on beside him: and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, fire hundred men, which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with vs? Returne to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou art a stranger, and also an exile.

20 Whereas thou camest but yesterday, should I this day make thee goe vp and downe with vs? Seeing I goe whither I may, returne thou, and take backe thy brethren: mercie and truth be with thee.

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, As the LORD liueth, and as my lord the king liueth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, euen there also will thy seruant be.

22 And Dauid said to Ittai, Goe, and passe ouer. And Ittai the Gittite passed ouer, and all his men, and all the little ones that were with him.

23 And all the countrey wept with a loude voice, and all the people passed ouer: the king also himselfe passed ouer the brooke Kidron, and all the people passed ouer, toward the way of the wilderness.

24 And loe, Zadok also, and all the Leuites were with him, bearing the Arke of the Couenant of God, and they set downe the Arke of God; and Abiathar went vp, vntill all the people had done passing out of the citie.

25 And the king said vnto Zadok, Carry backe the Arke of God into the citie: if I shall finde fauour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me againe, and shew me both it, and his habitation.

26 But if he thus say, I haue no delight in thee: beholde, here am I, let him doe to me, as seemeth good vnto him.

27 The king said also vnto Zadok the Priest, Art not thou a Seer? Returne into the citie in peace, and your two sonnes with you, Ahimaaz thy sonne, and Jonathan the sonne of Abiathar.

28 See, I will tarie in the plaine of the wilderness, vntill there come word from you to certifie me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the Arke of God againe to Ierusalem; and they taried there.

30 And Dauid went vp by the ascent of mount Oliuet, and wept as he went vp, and had his head couered, and he went barefoote, and all the people that was with him, couered euery man his head, and they went vp, weeping as they went vp.

31 And one tolde Dauid, saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Abfalom. And Dauid sayde, O LORD, I pray thee turne the counsell

† Heb. make thee wander in going?

† Called Iob. 18.1. Ccdron.

\* 1. Sam. 9.9.

† Heb. going vp and weeping.

of

† Heb. shrub.

† Heb. cluse.

† Heb. at his feet.



of Ahithophel into foolishnesse.

32 ¶ And it came to passe, that when Dauid was come to the top of the mount, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him, with his coat rent, and earth vpon his head:

33 Unto whom Dauid said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden vnto me.

34 But if thou returne to the citie, and say vnto Absalom, I wil be thy seruant, O king: as I haue bene thy fathers seruant hitherto, so will I now also be thy seruant: then mayest thou for mee defeat the counsell of Ahithophel.

35 And hast thou not there with thee Zadok, and Abiathar the Priests: therefore it shall be, that what thing so euer thou shalt heare out of the kings house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the Priests.

36 Behold, they haue there with them their two sonnes, Ahimaaz Zadoks sonne, and Jonathan Abiathars sonne: and by them ye shall send vnto me euer thing that ye can heare.

37 So Hushai Dauids friend came into the citie, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

## CHAP. XVI.

- 1 Ziba by presents and false suggestions, obtaineth his masters inheritance. 5 At Bahurim Shimei curseth Dauid. 9 Dauid with patience abstaineth, and restraineth others from reuenge. 15 Hushai insinuateth himselfe into Absaloms counsaile. 20 Ahithophels counsaile.

**A**ND when Dauid was a little past the top of the hill, Beholde, Ziba the seru-  
uant of Nephibotheth met him with a couple of asses laden, and vpon them two hundred loaves of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a bottell of wine.

2 And the King saide vnto Ziba, what meanest thou by these? And Ziba saide, The asses bee for the kings household to ride on, and the bread and summer fruit for the yong men to eate, and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness, may drinke.

3 And the king said, And where is thy masters sonne: and Ziba said vnto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for hee said, To day shall the

house of Israel restore mee the kingdome of my father.

4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine are all that pertained vnto Nephibotheth. And Ziba saide, I humbly beseech thee that I may finde grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

5 ¶ And when king Dauid came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei the sonne of Gera: hee came forth, and cursed still as he came.

6 And he cast stones at Dauid, and at all the seruants of king Dauid: and all the people, and all the mighty men were on his right hand, and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when hee cursed, Come out, come out thou bloody man, and thou man of Belial:

8 The LORD hath returned vpon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned, and the LORD hath deliuered the kingdome into the hand of Absalom thy sonne: and behold, thou art taken to thy mischiefe, because thou art a bloody man.

9 ¶ Then said Abishai the sonne of Neriah vnto the king, Why should this dead dogge curse my lord the king: let mee goe ouer, I pray thee, and take off his head.

10 And the king said, what haue I to doe with you, ye sonnes of Neriah: So let him curse, because the LORD hath said vnto him, Curse Dauid. Who shall then say, wherefore hast thou done so?

11 And Dauid said to Abishai, and to all his seruants, Beholde, my sonne which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now may this Beniamite doe it: let him alone, and let him curse: for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may bee that the LORD will looke on mine affliction, and that the LORD will requite good for his cursing this day.

13 And as Dauid and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hilles side ouer against him, and cursed as hee went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust.

14 And the king, and all the people that were with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 ¶ And Absalom and all the people the

† Hebr. I doe obey-  
fance.

¶ Or, he still curse forth  
and cursid.

† Hebr. man  
of blood.

† Hebr. be-  
hold thee in  
thy wall.

\* 1. Sam. 24.  
15. chap. 3.  
8.

¶ Or, teares,  
Hebr. eyes.

† Hebr. dis-  
tressed him  
with dust.



the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to passe when Hushai the Archite, Dauids friend, was come vnto Absalom, that Hushai said vnto Absalom, <sup>† Heb. let the king live.</sup> God saue the king, God saue the king.

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, Is this thy kindeesse to thy friend: why wentest thou not with thy friend:

18 And Hushai said vnto Absalom, Nay, but whom the LORD and this people, and all the men of Israel chuse, his will I bee, and with him will I abide.

19 And againe, Whom should I serue: should I not serue in the presence of his sonne: as I haue serued in thy fathers presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 ¶ Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Giue counsell among you what we shall doe.

21 And Ahithophel said vnto Absalom, Goe in vnto thy fathers concubines, which he hath left to keepe the house, and all Israel shall heare that thou art abhorred of thy father, then shall the hands of all that are with thee be strong.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent vpon the top of the house, and Absalom went in vnto his fathers concubines, in the sight of all Israel.

23 And the counsell of Ahithophel which he counselled in those dayes, was as if a man had enquired at the <sup>† Heb. word.</sup> Oracle of God: so was all the counsell of Ahithophel, both with Dauid and with Absalom.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Ahithophels counsell is ouerthrowen by Hushais, according to Gods appointment. 15 Secret intelligence is sent vnto Dauid. 23 Ahithophel hangeth himselfe. 25 Amasa is made capitaine. 27 Dauid at Mahanaim is furnished with prouision.

**M**OREouer Ahithophel said vnto Absalom, Let mee nowe chuse out twelue thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after Dauid this night.

2 And I wil come vpon him while hee is wearie and weake handed, and wil make him afraid: and all the people that are with him shall flee, and I will smite the king onely.

3 And I wil bring backe all the people vnto thee: the man whom thou seekest is as if all returned: so all the people shall be in peace.

4 And the saying <sup>† Heb. was right in the eyes of</sup> pleased Absalom well, and all the Elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let vs heare likewise <sup>† Heb. what is in his mouth</sup> what he saith.

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake vnto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this maner: shall we doe after his <sup>† Heb. word.</sup> saying: if not, speake thou.

7 And Hushai said vnto Absalom, The counsell that Ahithophel hath <sup>† Heb. counselled.</sup> giuen, is not good at this time.

8 For, (said Hushai,) thou knowest thy father and his men, that they be mightie men, and they be <sup>† Heb. better of soules.</sup> chafed in their minds, as a beare robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father is a man of warre, and will not lodge with the people.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some other place: and it wil come to passe when some of them bee <sup>† Heb. fallen.</sup> throwen at the first, that whosoever heareth it, wil say, There is a slaughter among the people that followe Absalom.

10 And he also that is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a Lyon, shall bitterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father is a mightie man, and they which be with him <sup>† Heb. that thy face or presence goe, &c.</sup> are valiant men.

11 Therefore I counsell, that all Israel be generally gathered vnto thee, from Dan euen to Beer-sheba, as the land that is by the sea for multitude, and <sup>† Heb. that thy face or presence goe, &c.</sup> that thou goe to battell in thine owne person.

12 So shall wee come vpon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light vpon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that are with him, there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if hee be gotten into a citie, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that citie, and we will drab it into the riuer, vntill there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsell of Hushai the Archite, is better then the counsell of Ahithophel: For the LORD had <sup>† Heb. commanded.</sup> appointed to defeat the good counsell of Ahitho:



Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring euill vpon Absalom.

15 ¶ Then said Hushai vnto Zadok and to Abiathar the Puestes, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsell Absalom and the Elders of Israel, and thus and thus haue I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell Dauid, saying, Lodge not this night in the plaines of the wilderness, but speedily passe ouer, lest the King be swallowed vp, and all the people that are with him.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel: (for they might not be seene to come into the citie) and a wench went and tolde them: and they went, and tolde king Dauid.

18 Neuerthelesse, a ladde saw them, and tolde Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a mans house in Bahurim, which had a well in his court, whither they went downe.

19 And the woman tooke and spread a couering ouer the welles mouth, and spread ground corne thereon; and the thing was not knowen.

20 And when Absaloms seruants came to the woman to the house, they said, where is Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said vnto them, They be gone ouer the brooke of water. And when they had sought, and could not finde them, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to passe after they were departed, that they came by out of the well, and went and tolde king Dauid, and said vnto Dauid, Arise, and passe quickly ouer the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 Then Dauid arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed ouer Iordane: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone ouer Iordane.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel sawe that his counsell was not followed, he saddled his asse, and arose, and gate him home to his house, to his citie, and put his household in order, and hanged himselfe, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

24 Then Dauid came to Bahanaim: and Absalom passed ouer Iordane, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captaine of the hoste in stead of Joab: which Amasa was a mans sonne whose name was Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahath, sister to Zeruiah Joabs mother.

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to passe when Dauid was come to Bahanaim, that Shobi the sonne of Nahath of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the sonne of Ammiel of Lodebar, and Barzillai the Gileadite, of Rogelim,

28 Brought beds, and basins, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and floure, and parched corne, & beanes, and lentiles, and parched pulle,

29 And homie, and butter, and sheepe, and cheese of kine for Dauid, and for the people that were with him, to eate: for they said, The people is hungrie, and wearie, and thirstie in the wilderness.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 Dauid viewing the armies in their march, giueth them charge of Absalom. 6 The Israelites are sore smitten in the wood of Ephraim. 9 Absalom hanging in an Oke, is slaine by Ioab, and cast into a pit. 18 Absaloms place. 19 Ahimaaz and Cushibring tidings to Dauid. 33 Dauid mourneth for Absalom.

¶ And Dauid numbred the people that were with him, and set captaines of thousands, and captaines of hundreds ouer them.

2 And Dauid sent forth a third part of the people vnder the hand of Joab, and a third part vnder the hand of Abishai the sonne of Zeruiah Joabs brother, and a third part vnder the hand of Ittai the Gittite: and the king said vnto the people, I will surely goe forth with you my selfe also.

3 But the people answered, Thou shalt not goe forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for vs, neither if halfe of vs die will they care for vs: but now thou art worth ten thousand of vs: therefore now it is better that thou succour vs out of the citie.

4 And the King sayde vnto them, what seemeth you best, I will doe. And the King stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds, and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab, and

Or, cups.

† Heb. set their hearts on vs.

† Heb. as ten thousand of vs.

† Heb. be to succour.

† Heb. done.

† Heb. gave charge concerning his house.



and Abisai, and Ittai, saying, Deal gently for my sake with the yong man, euen with Abfalom. And all the people heard when the king gaue all the captaines charge concerning Abfalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battell was in the wood of Ephraim,

7 where the people of Israel were slaine before the seruants of Dauid, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand men.

8 For the battell was there scattered ouer the face of all the countrey: and the wood deuoured more people that day, then the sword deuoured.

† Hebr. multiplied to deuour.

9 ¶ And Abfalom met the seruants of Dauid: and Abfalom rode vpon a mule, and the mule went vnder the thicke boughs of a great Oke, and his head caught hold of the Oke, and hee was taken by betweene the heauen and the earth, and the mule that was vnder him, went away.

10 And a certaine man saw it, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Abfalom hanged in an Oke.

11 And Joab said vnto the man that told him, And behold, thou sawest him, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground, and I would haue giuen thee tenne shekels of siluer, and a girdle:

† Hebr. weigh upon mine hand.

12 And the man saide vnto Joab, Though I should receiue a thousand shekels of siluer in mine hand, yet would I not put forth mine hand against the Kings sonne: for in our hearing the King charged thee, and Abisai, and Ittai, saying, Beware that none touch the yong man Abfalom.

† Hebr. beware who so euer ye be, of &c.

13 Otherwise, I should haue wrought fallshood against mine owne life: for there is no matter hid from the King, and thou thy selfe wouldest haue set thy selfe against me.

† Hebr. before thee.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tary thus with thee. And hee tooke three darts in his hand, and thrust them thorow the heart of Abfalom, while hee was yet aliue in the midst of the Oke.

† Hebr. heart.

15 And ten yong men that bare Joabs armour, compassed about and smote Abfalom, and slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab helde backe the people.

17 And they tooke Abfalom, and

cast him into a great pit in the wood, and layd a very great heape of stones vpon him: and all Israel fled euery one to his tent.

18 ¶ Now Abfalom in his life time had taken and reared vp for himselfe a pillar, which is in the Kings dale: for hee said, I haue no sonne to keepe my name in remembrance: And hee called the pillar after his owne name, and it is called vnto this day, Abfaloms place.

\* Gene. 14. 17.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the sonne of Zadok, Let mee now runne, and beare the King tidings, how that the LORD hath auenged him of his enemies.

† Hebr. iudge him from the hand &c. † Hebr. be a man of tidings.

20 And Joab said vnto him, Thou shalt not beare tidings this day, but thou shalt beare tidings another day: but this day thou shalt beare no tidings, because the Kings sonne is dead.

21 Then said Joab to Cush, Go tell the King what thou hast seene. And Cush bowed himselfe vnto Joab, and ranne.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the sonne of Zadok yet againe to Joab, But how soeuer, let mee, I pray thee, also runne after Cush. And Joab said, wherefore wilt thou runne, my sonne, seeing that thou hast no tidings ready?

† Hebr. be what may.

23 But how soeuer, (said he) let mee runne: And hee said vnto him, Runne. Then Ahimaaz ranne by the way of the plaine, and ouerranne Cush.

|| Or, come nient.

24 And Dauid sate betweene the two gates: and the watchman went vp to the roofover the gate vnto the wall, and lift vp his eyes, and looked, and behold, a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the King. And the king said, If he be alone, there is tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew neere.

26 And the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called vnto the porter, and said, Behold, another man running alone. And the King said, he also bringeth tidings.

† Hebr. I see the running.

27 And the watchman said, ¶ Hee thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the sonne of Zadok. And the King said, hee is a good man, and commeth with good tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said vnto the King, ¶ All is well. And hee fell downe to the earth vpon his face before the King, and saide, Blessed be the LORD

† Or, peace be to thee. Hebr. peace



# Dauid mourneth. Chap.xix. Dauid returneth.

† Heb. *Joab*  
*up.*

† Heb. *Is*  
*there peace?*

**L**ORD thy God which hath † deliue-  
red vp the men that lift vp their hande  
against my lord the King.

29 And the king said, † Is the yong  
man Abfalom safe? And Ahimaaz an-  
swered, when Joab sent the kings ser-  
uant, and <sup>me</sup> thy seruunt, I saw a great  
tumult, but I knew not what it was.

30 And the king said vnto him, Turne  
aside and stand here. And hee turned a-  
side, and stood still.

† Heb. *ti-*  
*dings is*  
*brought.*

31 And behold, Cushicame, and Cushi  
said, † Tidings my lord the king: for the  
LORD hath auenged thee this day  
of all them that rose vp against thee.

32 And the king said vnto Cushi, Is  
the yong man Abfalom safe? And Cu-  
shi answered, The enemies of my lord  
the king, and all that rise against thee to  
doe thee hurt, be as that yong man is.

33 And the king was much moued,  
and went vp to the chamber ouer the  
gate, and wept: and as he went, thus  
hee said, O my sonne Abfalom, my  
sonne, my sonne Abfalom: would God  
I had died for thee, O Abfalom, my  
sonne, my sonne.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Joab causeth the king to cease his mourning.  
9 The Israelites are earnest to bring the king  
backe. 11 Dauid sendeth to the Priests to in-  
cite them of Iudah. 18 Shimei is pardoned.  
24 Mephibosheth excused. 32 Barzillai dis-  
missed, Chimham his sonne is taken into the  
Kings familie. 41 The Israelites expostulate  
with Iudah for bringing home the King  
without them.



ND it was told Joab, Be-  
holde, the king weepeth  
and mourneth for Abfa-  
lom.

† Heb. *sal-*  
*nation or de-*  
*liverance.*

2 And the † victorie that  
day was turned into mourning vnto all  
the people: for the people heard say that  
day, how the king was grieved for his  
sonne.

3 And the people gate them by stealth  
that day into the citie, as people beeing  
ashamed steale away when they flee in  
battell.

4 But the king couered his face, and  
the king cried with a loud voyce, O my  
sonne Abfalom, O Abfalom my sonne,  
my sonne.

5 And Joab came into the house to  
the king, and said, Thou hast shamed  
this day the faces of all thy seruants,

which this day haue saued thy life, and  
the liues of thy sonnes, & of thy daugh-  
ters, and the liues of thy wiues, and  
the liues of thy concubines,

6 † In that thou louest thine ene-  
mies, and hatest thy friends: for thou  
hast declared this day, † that thou re-  
gardest neither princes, nor seruants:  
for this day I perceiue, that if Abfalom  
had liued, and all we had died this day,  
then it had pleased thee well.

† Heb. *by lo-*  
*uing, &c.*  
† Heb. *that*  
*princes or*  
*seruants are*  
*not to thee.*

7 Now therefore arise, goe forth,  
and speake † comfortably vnto thy ser-  
uants: for I sweare by the LORD,  
if thou goe not forth, there wil not tarie  
one with thee this night, and that will  
be worse vnto thee then all the euill that  
befell thee from thy youth vntill now.

† Heb. *to the*  
*heart of thy*  
*seruants.*

8 Then the King rose, and sate in  
the gate: and they told vnto all the peo-  
ple, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in  
the gate: and all the people came before  
the king: for Israel had fled euery man  
to his tent.

9 And all the people were at strife  
throughout all the tribes of Israel, say-  
ing, The king saued vs out of the hand  
of our enemies, and he deliuered vs out  
of the hand of the Philistines, and now  
he is fled out of the land for Abfalom.

10 And Abfalom whom wee anoi-  
nted ouer vs, is dead in battell: now we  
therefore why † speake ye not a word of  
bringing the king backe?

† Heb. *weye*  
*filium?*

11 And King Dauid sent to Za-  
dok and to Abiathar the priests, saying,  
Speake vnto the Elders of Iudah,  
saying, Why are ye the last to bring the  
king backe to his house: (seeing the  
speech of all Israel is come to the king,  
euen to his house.)

12 Wee are my brethren, Wee are my  
bones and my flesh: wherfore then are  
ye the last to bring backe the king?

13 And say ye to Amasa: Art thou not  
of my bone, and of my flesh? God do so  
to me, and more also, if thou be not cap-  
taine of the hoste before me continually  
in the roome of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the  
men of Iudah, euen as the heart of one  
man, so that they sent this word vnto the  
King, Returne thou and all thy ser-  
uants.

15 So the King returned, and came  
to Iordan: and Iudah came to Gilgal,  
to goe to meet the King, to conduct the  
king ouer Iordane.

16 And \* Shimei the sonne of  
Gera.

\* 1. King.  
2. 8.



\* Chap.  
16. 1.

Gera, a Beniamite, which <sup>was</sup> of Bahurum, hasted, & came downe with the men of Judah, to meet King Dauid.

17 And there <sup>were</sup> a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and \* Ziba the seruant of the house of Saul, and his fiftene sonnes and his twenty seruants with him, and they went ouer Iordane before the King.

† Heb. the  
good in his  
eyes.

18 And there went ouer a ferry-boat to cary ouer the kings household, and to doe † what he thought good: and Shimei the sonne of Gera fell downe before the king as he was come ouer Iordane;

\* Chap. 16.  
15.

19 And said vnto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquitie vnto me, neither do thou remember that which thy seruant did perversly the day that my lord the king \* went out of Ierusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.

20 For thy seruant doeth know that I haue sinned: therefore behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Ioseph, to goe downe to meete my lord the king.

21 But Abisai the sonne of Zeruiah answered, and sayd, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because hee cursed the LORDS Anointed?

22 And Dauid said, what haue I to doe with you, yee sonnes of Zeruiah, that yee should this day be aduersaries vnto me: shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel: for doe not I know, that I am this day King ouer Israel?

23 Therefore the king said vnto Shimei, Thou shalt not die: and the King swaie vnto him.

24 And Mephiboseth the sonne of Saul came downe to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feete, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the King departed, vntill the day hee came againe in peace.

25 And it came to passe when he was come to Ierusalem to meete the King, that the King sayd vnto him, wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephiboseth?

26 And hee answered, My lord O king, my seruant deceiued mee: for thy seruant sayd, I will saddle me an asse that I may ride thereon, and goe to the king, because thy seruant is lame:

\* Chap.  
16. 3.

27 And \* hee hath slandered thy seruant vnto my lord the king, but my lord

the King is as an Angel of God: doe therefore what is good in thine eyes.

28 For all of my fathers house were but † dead men before my lord the king: yet diddest thou set thy seruant among them that did eate at thine owne table: what right therefore haue I yet to crie any more vnto the king?

† Heb. men  
of death.

29 And the king said vnto him, why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I haue said, Thou and Ziba diuide the land.

30 And Mephiboseth said vnto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come againe in peace vnto his owne house.

31 And Barzillai the Gileadite came downe from Rogelim, and went ouer Iordane with the king, to conduct him ouer Iordane.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, euen fourescore yeeres olde, and \* he had prouided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim: for he was a very great man.

\* Chap. 17.  
27.

33 And the king said vnto Barzillai, Come thou ouer with me, and I will feede thee with me in Ierusalem.

34 And Barzillai sayde vnto the king, † How long haue I to liue, that I should goe by with the King vnto Ierusalem?

† How many  
dayes are the  
yeeres of my  
life?

35 I am this day fourescore yeeres olde: and can I discerne betweene good and euill: Can thy seruant taste what I eate, or what I drinke: can I heare any more the voice of singing men and singing women: wherfore then should thy seruant bee yet a burden vnto my lord the king?

36 Thy seruant will goe a little way ouer Iordane with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy seruant, I pray thee, turne backe againe, that I may die in mine owne cite, and be buried by the graue of my father, and of my mother: but behold thy seruant Chimham, let him go ouer with my lord the king, and doe to him what shall seeme good vnto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shal goe ouer with me, and I will doe to him that which shall seeme good vnto thee: and whatsoeuer thou shalt † require of me, that will I doe for thee.

† Heb. chuse.

39 And all the people went ouer Iordane: and when the king was come ouer,



ouer, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him, and he returned vnto his owne place.

40 Then the King went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Iudah conducted the king, and also halfe the people of Israel.

41 And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said vnto the king, why haue our brethren the men of Iudah stollen thee away, and haue brought the king and his household, and all Dauids men with him, ouer Iordane?

42 And all the men of Iudah answered the men of Israel, Because the king is neere of kinne to vs: wherefore then be ye angrie for this matter: haue we eaten at all of the kings cost: or hath he giuen vs any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Iudah, and said, wee haue ten parts in the king, and we haue also more right in Dauid then yee: why then did yee despise vs, that our aduice should not be first had in bringing backe our king? And the wordes of the men of Iudah were fiercer then the wordes of the men of Israel.

## CHAP. XX.

1 By occasion of the quarrell, Sheba maketh a party in Israel. 3 Dauids ten concubines are shut vp in perpetual prison. 4 Amasa made captaine ouer Iudah, is slaine by Ioab. 14 Ioab pursueth Sheba vnto Abel. 16 A wise woman saue the citie by Shebaes head. 23 Dauids Officers.

**A**ND there happened to bee there a man of Belial, whose name was Sheba the sonne of Bichri, a Beniamite, & hee blew a trumpet, and said, wee haue no part in Dauid, neither haue we inheritance in the sonne of Iesse: euery man to his tents, O Israel.

2 So euery man of Israel went vp from after Dauid, and followed Sheba the sonne of Bichri: but the men of Iudah claue vnto their king, from Iordane euen to Ierusalem.

3 And Dauid came to his house at Ierusalem, and the king tooke the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keepe the house, and put them in ward, and fed them, but went not in

vnto them: so they were shut vp vnto the day of their death, living in widowhood.

4 Then said the king to Amasa, Assemble me the men of Iudah within three dayes, and be thou here present.

5 So Amasa went to assemble the men of Iudah: but hee taried longer then the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And Dauid said to Abisai, Now shall Sheba the sonne of Bichri doe vs more harme then did Absalom: take thou thy lords seruants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape vs.

7 And there went out after him Joabs men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Ierusalem, to pursue after Sheba the sonne of Bichri.

8 When they were at the great stone which is in Gibbon, Amasa went before them: and Joabs garment that he had put on, was girded vnto him, and vpon it a girdle with a sword fastned vpon his loynes in the sheath thereof, and as hee went forth, it fell out.

9 And Joab saide to Amasa, Art thou in health, my brother? And Joab tooke Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kisse him.

10 But Amasa tooke no heed to the sword that was in Joabs hand: so hee smote him therewith in the fifth rib, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and strake him not againe, and hee died: so Joab and Abisai his brother pursued after Sheba the sonne of Bichri.

11 And one of Joabs men stood by him, and said, he that fauoureth Joab, and hee that is for Dauid, let him goe after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the mids of the high way: and when the man saw that all the people stood still, he remoued Amasa out of the high way into the field, and cast a cloth vpon him, when hee saw that euery one that came by him, stood still.

13 When he was remoued out of the high way, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the sonne of Bichri.

14 And hee went thorow all the tribes of Israel vnto Abel, and to Bethmaachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

Gg 3

15 And

† Hebr. set vs at light.

† Hebr. bound. † Hebr. in widowhood of life.

† Hebr. call.

† Hebr. deliver him- selfe from our eyes. \* Chap 8. 18.

† Hebr. doubled not his stroke.

\* Chap. 16. 22. † Hebr. a house of ward.



15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Bethmaachah, and they cast vp a banke against the citie, and it stood in the trench: and all the people that were with Joab, † battered the wall, to throw it downe.

Or, it stood against the outmost wall of Hierusalem, and it was thrown downe.

16 Then cried a wise woman out of the citie, heare, heare. say, I pray you, vnto Joab, Come neere hither, that I may speake with thee.

17 And when he was come neere vnto her, the woman said, Art thou Joab: And he answered, I am he: Then shee said vnto him, heare the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I doe heare.

Or, They plainly speake in the beginning, saying, surely they will aske of Abel, and so make an end.

18 Then she spake, saying, || They were wont to speake in old time, saying, They shall surely aske counsell at Abel: and so they ended the matter.

19 I am one of them that are peaceable and faithfull in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a citie, and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow vp the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab answered and saide, Farre be it, farre be it from me, that I should swallow vp or destroy.

21 The matter is not so: but a man of mount Ephraim (Sheba the sonne of Bichri † by name) hath lift vp his hand against the king, euen against Dauid: deliuer him onely, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said vnto Joab, Behold, his head shall be throwen to thee ouer the wall.

† Heb. ly his name.

22 Then the woman went vnto all the people in her wisdom, and they cut off the head of Sheba the sonne of Bichri, and cast it out to Joab: and hee blew a trumpet, and they † retired from the citie, euery man to his tent: † Joab returned to Ierusalem vnto the king.

† Heb. were scattered.

23 ¶ Now \* Joab was ouer all the hoste of Israel, and Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada was ouer the Cherethites, and ouer the Pelethites.

\* Chap. 8. 16.

24 And Adoram was ouer the tribute, and Iehoshaphat the sonne of Ahilud was || Recorder.

Or, recorder.

25 And Sheua was scribe, and Zadok, and Abiathar were the Priests.

26 And Ira also the Jairite, was a chiefe ruler about Dauid.

Or, a prince.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 The three yeeres famine for the Gibeonites, cease, by hanging seven of Sauls sonnes. 10 Rizpahs kindnes vnto the dead. 12 Dauid

buryeth the bones of Saul and Jonathan in his fathers sepulchre. 15 Foure battels against the Philistines, wherein foure valiants of Dauid slay foure gyants.

¶ Then there was a famine in the dayes of Dauid three yeeres, yeere after yeere, and Dauid † enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, It is for Saul, and for his bloodie house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

† Heb. sought the face &c.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said vnto them, (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but \* of the remnant of the Amorites, and the children of Israel had sworne vnto them: and Saul sought to slay them, in his zeale to the children of Israel and Judah)

\* Josh. 9. 3, 16, 17.

3 Wherefore Dauid said vnto the Gibeonites, what shall I doe for you: and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may blesse the inheritance of the LORD?

4 And the Gibeonites saide vnto him, || We will haue no siluer nor golde of Saul, nor of his house, neither for vs shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, what you shall say, that will I doe for you.

Or, It is not siluer or gold that we haue to doe with Saul or his house, neither pertaineth it to us to kill &c. Or, cut vs off.

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed vs, and that † deuided against vs, that we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel,

6 Let seuen men of his sonnes bee deliuered vnto vs, and wee will hang them vp vnto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, || whome the LORD did chuse. And the king said, I will giue them.

Or, chosen of the Lord.

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth the sonne of Jonathan the sonne of Saul, because of the \* LORDS othe that was betweene them, betweene Dauid, and Jonathan the sonne of Saul.

\* 1. Sam. 18. 3. and 20. 8. 42.

8 But the king tooke the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare vnto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth, and the five sonnes of || Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she † brought vp for Adriel the sonne of Barzillai the Beholathite.

Or, Michal, sister. † Heb. bare to Adriel.

9 And hee deliuered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell all seuen together, and were put to death in the dayes of harvest,



uest, in the first dayes, in the beginning of barley haruest.

\* Chap. 3. 7.

10 And \* Rispah the daughter of Aiah tooke sackcloth, and spread it for her vpon the rocke, from the beginning of haruest, vntill water dropped vpon them out of heauen, and suffered neither the birds of the aire to rest on them by day, nor the beastes of the field by night.

11 And it was tolde Dauid what Rispah the daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done.

12 And Dauid went and tooke the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his sonne from the men of Jabesh Gilead, which had stollen them from the street of Bethshan where the \* Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slaine Saul in Gilboa.

\* 1. Sam. 31. 10.

13 And hee brought vp from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his sonne, and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his sonne buried they in the countrey of Beniamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they perfourmed all that the king commanded: and after that, God was entreated for the land.

15 Moreover, the Philistines had yet warre againe with Israel, and Dauid went down, and his seruants with him, and fought against the Philistines, and Dauid wared faint.

16 And Ishbi-benob which was of the sonnes of the gyant, (the weight of whose † speare weighed three hundred shekels of brasse in weight) he being girded with a new sword, thought to haue slaine Dauid.

|| Or, Rapha.  
† Heb. the  
staffe, or the  
head.

17 But Abishai the sonne of Zeruah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of Dauid sware vnto him, saying, Thou shalt goe no more out with vs to battell, that thou quench not the † light of Israel.

† Heb. candle, or lampe

18 \* And it came to passe after this, that there was againe a battell with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the hushathite slew Saph, which was of the sonnes of the Gyant.

\* 1. Chron. 20. 4.

19 And there was againe a battell in Gob, with the Philistines, where Elhanan the sonne of Jaare-Oregim a Bethlehemitte, slew \* the brother of Go-

|| Or, Rapha.

\* See 1. Chron. 20. 5.

hath the Gittite, the staffe of whose speare was like a weauers beame.

20 And there was yet a battell in Gath, where was a man of great stature, that had on euery hand six fingers, and on euery foote six toes, foure and twenty in number, and he also was borne to the Gyant.

21 And when he † defied Israel, Jonathan the sonne of \* Shimiea the brother of Dauid, slew him.

|| Or, Rapha.

† Or, repro-

ached.

\* 1. Sam.

16. 9.

22 These foure were borne to the Gyant in Gath, and fell by the hand of Dauid, and by the hand of his seruants.

## CHAP. XXII.

A Psalm of thanksgiving for Gods powerful deliuerance, and manifold blessings.



And Dauid spake vnto the LORD the wordes of this song, in the day that the LORD had deliuered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

2 And he said, \* The LORD is my rocke and my fortresse, and my deliuerer:

\* Psal. 18. 2.

&c.

3 The God of my rocke, in him will I trust: hee is my shield, and the horne of my saluation, my high towre, and my refuge, my Saviour: thou sauest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, who is worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the waues of death compassed me: the floods of † vngodly men made me afraid.

|| Or, pangr.

† Heb. Be-

liall.

6 The sorowes of hell compassed me about: the snares of death preuented me.

|| Or, cords.

7 In my distresse I called vpon the LORD, and cryed to my God, and hee did heare my voice out of his Temple, and my crie did enter into his cares.

8 Then the earth shooke and trembled: the foundations of heauen mooued and shooke, because hee was wroth.

9 There went vp a smoake † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth deuoured: coales were kindled by it.

† Heb. ly.

10 Hee bowed the heauens also and came downe: and darkenesse was vnder his feete.

11 And



11 And he rode vpon a Cherub, and did flie: and hee was seene vpon the wings of the winde.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. tū-  
ding, i. i.  
ter:

12 And hee made darkenesse pauli-  
ons round about him, <sup>†</sup>darke Waters,  
and thicke clouds of the skies.

13 Through the brightnesse before  
him, were coales of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundred from  
heauen: and the most high vttered his  
voice.

15 And he sent out arrowes, and scat-  
tered them; lightning, and discomfited  
them.

16 And the channels of the Sea ap-  
peared, the foundations of the world  
were discouered, at the rebuking of the  
LORD, at the blast of the breath of  
his nostrils.

<sup>¶</sup> Or great

17 He sent from aboue, he tooke me:  
he drew me out of <sup>¶</sup>many Waters.

18 He deliuered me from my strong  
enemy, and from them that hated mee:  
for they were too strong for me.

19 They preuented me in the day of  
my calamitie: but the LORD was  
my stay.

20 Hee brought me forth also into a  
large place: he deliuered me, because hee  
delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewardeed mee ac-  
cording to my righteousness: according  
to the cleannesse of my hands, hath hee  
recompensed me.

22 For I haue kept the wayes of the  
LORD, and haue not wickedly depar-  
ted from my God.

23 For all his iudgements were before  
me: and as for his Statutes, I did not  
depart from them.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. to  
him.

24 I was also vp-right <sup>†</sup>before him:  
and haue kept my selfe from mine in-  
quittie.

25 Therefore the LORD hath re-  
compensed me, according to my righte-  
ousnesse: according to my cleannesse  
<sup>†</sup>in his eye sight.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. be-  
fore his eyes.

26 With the mercifull thou wilt shew  
thy selfe mercifull, and with the vp-right  
man thou wilt shew thy selfe vp-right.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew  
thy selfe pure: and with the froward,  
thou wilt <sup>¶</sup>shew thy selfe vnsauoury.

<sup>¶</sup> Or we will  
pl. 18. 27.

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt  
saue: but thine eyes are vpon the haucie,  
that thou mayest bring them downe.

<sup>¶</sup> Or, candle:

29 For thou art my <sup>¶</sup>lampe, O  
LORD: and the LORD wil lighten  
my darkenesse.

<sup>¶</sup> Or, I  
a troupe.

30 For by thee I haue <sup>¶</sup>run through  
a troupe: by my God haue I leaped o-  
uer a wall.

31 As for God, his way is perfect,  
the word of the LORD is <sup>¶</sup>tried: he is  
a bucklet to all them that trust in him.

<sup>¶</sup> Or, refined.

32 For who is God, saue the LORD:  
and who is a rocke, saue our God:

33 God is my strength and pow-  
er: and he <sup>†</sup>maketh my way perfect.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. rid-  
deth, or,  
looseth.

34 Hee <sup>†</sup>maketh my feet like hundes  
feet: and setteth mee vpon my high  
places.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. equal-  
leth.

35 He teacheth my hands <sup>†</sup>to warre:  
so that a bow of Steele is broken by mine  
arnes.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. for  
the warre.

36 Thou hast also giuen mee the  
shield of thy saluation: and thy gentle-  
nesse <sup>†</sup>hath made me great.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. mul-  
tiplied me.

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps vn-  
der me: so that my <sup>†</sup>feet did not slip.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. an-  
cles.

38 I haue pursued mine enemies,  
and destroyed them: and turned not a  
game vntill I had consumed them.

39 And I haue consumed them and  
wounded them, that they could not a-  
rise: yea, they are fallen vnder my feet.

40 For thou hast girded mee with  
strength to battel: them that rose vp a-  
gainst me, hast thou <sup>†</sup>subdued vnder me.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. can-  
ied to bow.

41 Thou hast also giuen mee the  
necks of mine enemies, that I might  
destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but there was  
none to saue: euen vnto the LORD,  
but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small  
as the dust of the earth: I did stampe  
them as the myre of the street, and did  
spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast deliuered mee  
from the strivings of my people, thou  
hast kept mee to be head of the heathen:  
a people which I knew not, shall  
serue me.

45 <sup>†</sup>Strangers shall <sup>¶</sup>submit them-  
selues vnto me: as soone as they heare,  
they shall be obedient vnto me.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. sonnes  
of the strong-  
ger.

46 Strangers shall fade away: and  
they shall bee afraid out of their close  
places.

<sup>¶</sup> Or, we will  
sineu-  
duce. Hebr.  
lye.

47 The LORD liueth, and blessed  
be my rocke: and exalted be the God of  
the rocke of my saluation.

48 It is God that <sup>†</sup>auengeth mee,  
and that bringeth downe the people vn-  
der me:

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. ge-  
neral-  
ment, mine.

49 And that bringeth me forth from  
mine enemies: thou also hast lifted mee  
vp

# Dauids worthies, Chap.xxiiij. and valiant men.

vp on high aboue them that rose vp against me: thou hast deliuered me from the violent man.

\*Rom. 15. 9

50 Therefore I will giue thanks vnto thee, O LORD, among \* the heathen: and I will sing praises vnto thy Name.

\*Cha. 7. 13

51 He is the towre of saluation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his Anointed, vnto Dauid, and \* to his seede for euermore.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Dauid in his last words, professeth his faith in Gods promises to be beyond fence or experience. 6 The different state of the wicked. 8 A catalogue of Dauids mightie men.

**N**Owe these bee the last words of Dauid: Dauid the sonne of Jesse saide, and the man who was raised vp on high, the Anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet Psalmist of Israel, said,

2 The spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word was in my tongue.

|| Or, be thou ruler, &c.

3 The God of Israel said, the Rocke of Israel spake to me: || he that ruleth ouer men must be iust, ruling in the feare of God:

4 And he shall be as the light of the morning, when the Sunne riseth, euen a morning, without cloudes; as the tender grasse springing out of the earth by cleare shining after raine:

5 Although my house be not so with God: yet he hath made with mee an euerlasting couenant, ordered in al things and sure: for this is all my saluation, and all my desire, although he make it not to grow.

6 But the sonnes of Belial shall bee all of them as thornes thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands,

† Heb. filled.

7 But the man that shal touch them, must be † fenced with yron, and the staffe of a speare, and they shall bee vterly burnt with fire in the same place.

|| Or, to be the basses of the Tachmonite head of the three.

† See 1 chr.

11. 11

† Heb. slaine.

\* 1. Chron.

11. 12.

8 These be the names of the mightie men whome Dauid had: || The Tachmonite that sate in the seat, chiefe among the captaines, (the same was Adino the Ezrite:) || hee lit vp his speare against eight hundred, † whom he slew at one time.

9 And after him was \* Eleazar the sonne of Dodo the Ahohite, one of the three mightie men with Dauid, when they defied the Philistines that were

there gathered together to battell, and the men of Israel were gone away.

10 He arose, and smote the Philistines vntill his hand was wearie, and his hand claue vnto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victorie that day, and the people returned after him onely to spoile.

\* 1. Chron.

11. 27.

11 And after him was \* Shammah the sonne of Agee the Hararite: and the Philistines were gathered together || into a troupe, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.

|| Or, for foraging.

12 But hee stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victorie.

13 And || three of the thirtie chiefe went downe and came to Dauid in the harvest time, vnto the caue of Adullam: and the troupe of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim.

|| Or, the three captaines over the thirtie.

14 And Dauid was then in an holde, and the garison of the Philistines was then in Bethlechem.

15 And Dauid longed, and said, Oh that one would giue mee drinke of the water of the well of Bethlechem which is by the gate.

16 And the three mightie men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlechem, that was by the gate, and tooke it, and brought it to Dauid: neuertheless he would not drinke thereof, but poured it out vnto the LORD.

17 And he said, Be it farre from me, O LORD, that I should doe this: is not this the blood of the men that went in to captiuitie of their liues: therefore he would not drinke it. These things did these three mightie men.

\* 1. Chron.

11. 20.

18 And \* Abithai the brother of Joab, the sonne of Zeruiah, was chiefe among three, and he lit vp his speare against three hundred, † and slew them, and had the name among three.

† Heb. slaine.

19 Was hee not most honourable of three: therefore he was their captaine: howbeit, hee attained not vnto the first three.

20 And Benaiiah the sonne of Jehoiada the sonne of a valiant man, of Babzeel, † who had done many actes, he slew two || lion-like men of Moab: hee went downe also, and slew a Lyon in the midst of a pit in time of snow.

† Heb. great  
† alt.  
† Heer, lion of Ged

21 And



# Dauids worthies. II. Samuel. Israel numbred.

† Heb. a man  
of comite-  
ment: cor  
fight: raised  
1 Cor. 11.  
23. a man of  
great sta-  
ture.

21 And he slew an Egyptian † a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a speare in his hand; but he went downe to him with a staffe, and plucked the speare out of the Egyptians hand, and slewe him with his owne speare.

22 These things did Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mightie men.

23 Hee was ‖ more honourable then the thirtie, but hee attained not to the first three: and Dauid set him ouer his ‖ guard.

24 \* Alahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirtie: Ethan the sonne of Dodo of Bethlehem,

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

26 Helez the \* Palnite, Ira the sonne of Ikkeiah the Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Iushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the sonne of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the sonne of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin.

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the ‖ brookes of Gaash,

31 Abialbon the Arbathite, Azmaueih the Barhumite,

32 Elhaba the Shaalbonite: of the sonnes of Jaahen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the sonne of Sharrar the Hararite,

34 Elphelet the sonne of Ahasbai, the sonne of the Maachathite, Eliam the sonne of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the sonne of Nathan of Zobah, Bam the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Maharai the Berothite, armour-bearer to Joab the sonne of Zeruiah,

38 Ira an Ithiite, Gareb an Ithiite,

39 Uriah the Hittite: thirtie and seuen in all.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Dauid tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people. 5 The captaines in nine moneths and twentie dayes, bring the muster of eleuen thousand fighting men. 10 Dauid hauing three plagues propounded by Gad, repenteth, and chuseth the three dayes pestilence. 15 After the death of threescore

and ten thousand, Dauid by repentance preuenteth the destruction of Ierusalem. 18 Dauid, by Gads direction purchaseth Araunahs threshing-floore, where hauing sacrificed, the plague staveth.

**A**ND againe the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and ‖ hee mooued Dauid against them, to say, Goe, number Israel and Iudah.

2 For the king said to Joab the captaine of the hoste, which was with him, ‖ Goe now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan euen to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

3 And Joab sayde vnto the King, Now the LORD thy God adde vnto the people (how many soeuer they be) an hundred folde, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see it: but why doeth my lord the king delight in this thing:

4 Notwithstanding, the kings word preuailed against Joab, and against the captaines of the hoste: and Joab and the captaines of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

5 And they passed ouer Iordane, and pitched in Arzer, on the right side of the citie that lieth in the midst of the ‖ riuer of Gad, and toward Jazer.

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the ‖ land of Tahtum-hodshi; and they came to Dan-Jaan, and about to Zidon,

7 And came to the strong holde of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hittites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the South of Iudah, euen to Beer-sheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Ierusalem at the ende of nine moneths, and twentie dayes.

9 And Joab gaue vp the summe of the number of the people vnto the king, and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drelbe the sword: and the men of Iudah were five hundred thousand men.

10 And Dauids heart smote him, after that hee had numbred the people: and Dauid sayde vnto the LORD, I haue sinned greatly in that I haue done: and now I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquitie of thy

† Satan. See  
1 Chron.  
21.1.

† Or, com-  
passe.

\* 1 Chron.  
11.27.

† Or, valley.

† Or, valley.

† Or, nether  
land newly  
inhabited.

thy seruant, for I haue done very foolishly.

11 For when Dauid was vp in the morning, the word of the LORD came vnto the Prophet Gad Dauids Seer, saying,

12 Goe and say vnto Dauid, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three things: chuse thee one of them, that I may doe it vnto thee.

13 So Gad came to Dauid, and told him, and said vnto him, Shall seuen yeeres of famine come vnto thee in thy land: or wilt thou flee three moneths before thine enemies, while they pursue thee: or that there be three dayes pestilence in thy land: Now aduise, and see what answere I shall retorne to him that sent me.

14 And Dauid saide vnto Gad, I am in a great strait: let vs fall now into the hand of the LORD (for his mercies are great,) and let me not fall into the hand of man.

15 So the LORD sent a pestilence vpon Israel, from the morning, euen to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan euen to Beer sheba, seuentie thousand men.

16 And when the Angel stretched out his hand vpon Ierusalem to destroy it, the LORD repented him of the euill, and said to the Angel that destroyed the people, It is ynough: stay now thine hand. And the Angel of the LORD was by the threshing place of Araunah the Jebusite.

17 And Dauid spake vnto the LORD when he saw the Angel that smote the people, and said, Loe, I haue sinned, and I haue done wickedly: but these sheepe, what haue they done: Let thine hand, I pray thee, be against mee,

and against my fathers house.

18 And Gad came that day to Dauid, and said vnto him, Goe vp, reare an Altar vnto the LORD, in the threshing floore of Araunah the Jebusite.

19 And Dauid, according to the saying of Gad, went vp, as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and saw the King and his seruants comming on towarde him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himselfe before the King on his face vpon the ground.

21 And Araunah said, wherefore is my lord the King come to his seruant: and Dauid saide, To buy the threshing floore of thee, to build an Altar vnto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

22 And Araunah said vnto Dauid, Let my lord the King take and offer vp what seemeth good vnto him: Beholde, here be oxen for burnt sacrifice, and threshing instruments, and other instruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All these things did Araunah, as a king, giue vnto the King: and Araunah saide vnto the King, The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the King said vnto Araunah, Nay, but I will surely buy it of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt offerings vnto the LORD my God, of that which doeth cost mee nothing. So Dauid bought the threshing floore, and the oxen, for fiftie shekels of silver.

25 And Dauid built there an Altar vnto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings, and peace offerings: so the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

¶ Or, many.

\* 1. Sam.  
15. 11.

THE





# THE FIRST BOOKE OF the Kings, commonly called The third Booke of the Kings.

## CHAP. I.

1 Abishag cherisheth Dauid in his extreame age. 5 Adonijah, Dauids dearling, vsurpeth the kingdome. 11 By the counsell of Nathan, 15 Bath-sheba moueth the king, 22 and Nathan secondeth her. 28 Dauid reneweth his oath to Bath-sheba. 32 Salomon by Dauids appointment, being annointed King by Zadok and Nathan, the people triumph. 41 Ionathan, bringing these newes, Adonijahs guests flie. 50 Adonijah flying to the hornes of the Altar, vpon his good behaviour is dismissed by Solomon.



**N**OW King Dauid was olde, and stricken in yeeres, and they couered him with clothes, but hee gate no heate.

2 Wherefore his seruants said vnto him, † Let there be sought for my lord the king † a yong virgine, and let her stand before the King, and let her † cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosonie, that my lord the King may get heate.

3 So they sought for a faire damosell throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the King.

4 And the damosell was very faire, and cherished the king, and ministred to him: but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then Adoniah the sonne of Haggith exalted himselfe, saying, I wil † be king: And he prepared him charrets and horsemen, and squire men to runne before him.

6 And his father had not displeased him † at any tunc, in saying, why hast thou done so: And hee also was a very goodly man, and his mother bare him after Absalom.

7 And hee † conferred with Joab the sonne of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the Priest: and they following Adoniah, † helped him.

8 But Zadok the Priest, and Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, and Nathan the Prophet, and Shimci, and Rei, and the mightie men which belonged to Dauid, were not with Adoniah.

9 And Adoniah slew sheepe, and oxen, and fat cattell, by the stone of Zoheleth, which is by † En-Rogel, and called all his brethren the kings sonnes, and all the men of Iudah the kings seruants.

10 But Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah, and the mightie men, and Solomon his brother he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan spake vnto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, hast thou not heard that Adoniah the son of † Haggith doth reigne, and Dauid our lord knoweth it not:

12 Now therefore come, let mee, I pray thee, giue thee counsell, that thou mayest saue thine owne life, and the life of thy sonne Solomon.

13 Goe, and get thee in vnto King Dauid, and say vnto him, Diddest not thou, my lord, O king, sweare vnto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy sonne shall reigne after mee, and he shall sit vpon my throne: why then doth Adoniah reigne:

14 Beholde, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and † confirme thy words.

15 ¶ And Bath-sheba went in vnto the King into the chamber: and the king was very olde, and Abishag the Shunammite ministred vnto the king.

16 And Bathsheba bowed, and did obeysance vnto the king: and the king said, † what wouldest thou:

17 And she said vnto him, My lord, thou

† Heb. his words were with Ioab.  
† Heb. helped after Adonijah.

† Or, the well Rogel.

\* 2. Sam. 3. 4.

† Heb. fill up.

† Heb. what to thee?

† Heb. entered into dayes.

† Heb. let them seek.  
† Heb. a damsell, a virgine.  
† Heb. bea cherisher vnto him.

† Heb. reigne.

† Heb. from his dayes.



thou swearest by the LORD thy God vnto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy sonne shall reigne after me, and he shall sit vpon my throne:

18 And now behold, Adoniah reigneth: and now my lord the king, thou knowest it not.

19 And he hath slaine oxen, and fat cattell, and sheepe in abundance, and hath called all the sonnes of the king, and Abiathar the Priest, and Joab the captaine of the host: but Solomon thy seruant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord O king, the eyes of all Israel are vpon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to passe, when my lord the king shall sleepe with his fathers, that I and my sonne Solomon shall be counted offenders.

22 And loe, while thee yet talked with the king, Nathan the Prophet also came in.

23 And they tolde the king, saying, Beholde Nathan the Prophet. And when hee was come in before the king, he bowed himselfe before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord O king, hast thou said, Adoniah shall reigne after mee, and hee shall sit vpon my throne?

25 For hee is gone downe this day, and hath slaine oxen, and fat cattell, and sheepe in abundance, and hath called all the kings sonnes, and the captaines of the host, and Abiathar the Priest: and behold, they eate and drinke before him, and say, God saue king Adoniah.

26 But me, euen me thy seruant, and Zadok the Priest, and Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, and thy seruant Solomon hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed it vnto thy seruant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king, after him?

28 Then king Dauid answered, and said, Call me Bathsheba. And she came into the kings presence, and stood before the king.

29 And the king sware, and said, As the LORD liueth, that hath redeemed my soule out of all distresse,

30 Euen as I sware vnto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy sonne shall reigne

after me, and he shall sit vpon my throne in my stead; euen so wil I certainly doe this day.

31 Then Bathsheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did reuerence to the king, and said, Let my lord king Dauid liue for euer.

32 And king Dauid said, Call me Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king also saide vnto them, Take with you the seruants of your lord, and cause Solomon my sonne to ride vpon mine owne mule, and bring him downe to Gihon.

34 And let Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, anoint him there King ouer Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God saue King Solomon.

35 Then ye shall come by after him, that hee may come and sit vpon my throne: for he shall be king in my stead: and I haue appointed him to be ruler ouer Israel, and ouer Iudah.

36 And Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada answered the King, and said, Amen: The LORD God of my lord the king say so too.

37 As the LORD hath bene with my lord the King, euen so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater then the throne of my lord King Dauid.

38 So Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites went downe, and caused Solomon to ride vpon King Dauids mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the Priest tooke an horne of oile out of the Tabernacle, and anointed Solomon: and they blew the trumpet, and all the people said, God saue King Solomon.

40 And all the people came by after him, and the people piped with pipes, and reioyced with great ioy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

41 And Adoniah and all the ghests that were with him, heard it as they had made an end of eating: and when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, hee said, Wherefore is this noise of the citie, being in an uproare?

42 And while hee yet spake, behold, Jonathan the sonne of Abiathar the Priest

† Heb. which  
belongeth  
to me.

Or flutes.

† Hebr. fir-  
acti.

† Hebr. Let  
kinge Ado-  
niah liue.

† Hebr. be-  
fore the  
king.



Priest came, and Adonuah sayde vnto him, Come in, for thou art a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

43 And Jonathan answered, and said to Adonuah, Verily our lord king Dauid hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they haue caused him to ride vpon the kings mule.

45 And Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet haue anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come vp from thence reioycing, so that the cite rang againe: this is the noyse that yee haue heard.

46 And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdome.

47 And moreover, the kings seruants came to blesse our lord king Dauid, saying, God make the name of Solomon better then thy name, and make his throne greater then thy throne. And the king bowed himselfe vpon the bed.

48 And also thus sayde the King, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which hath giuen one to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes euen seeing it.

49 And all the guests that were with Adonuah, were afraid, and rose vp, and went euery man his way.

50 And Adonuah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the hornes of the Altar.

51 And it was tolde Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonuah feareth King Solomon: for loe, he hath caught hold on the hornes of the Altar, saying, Let King Solomon sweare vnto mee to day, that hee will not slay his seruant with the sword.

52 And Solomon sayd, If hee will shewe himselfe a worthy man, there shall not an haire of him fall to the earth: but if wickednesse shall be found in him, he shall die.

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him downe from the Altar, and hee came and bowed himselfe to king Solomon: and Solomon sayde vnto him, Goe to thine house.

## CHAP. II.

1 David hauing giuen a charge to Solomon, 3 of religiousnesse, 5 of Iobab, 7 of Barzillai, 8 of Shimei, 10 dieth. 12 Solomon succeedeth. 13 Adonuah, mouing Bath-sheba

to sue vnto Solomon for Abithag, is put to death. 16 Abiathar hauing his life giuen him, is depriued of the Priesthood. 18 Iobab fleeing to the hornes of the Altar, is there slaine. 35 Benaiah is put in Iobabs rounge, and Zadok in Abiathars. 36 Shimei confined to Ierusalem, by occasion of going thence to Gath, is put to death.

**N**OW the dayes of Dauid drew nigh, that he should die, and he charged Solomon his sonne, saying;

2 I goe the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thy selfe a man.

3 And keepe the charge of the LORD thy God, to walke in his wayes, to keepe his Statutes, and his Commandements, and his Judgements, and his Testimonies, as it is written in the Law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and whiche soeuer thou turnest thy selfe:

4 That the LORD may continue his word which hee spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heede to their way, to walke before mee in trueth, with all their heart, and with all their soule, \* there shall not faile thee (sayd hee) a man on the throne of Israel.

5 Moreover thou knowest also what Iobab the sonne of Zeruiah did to mee, and what he did to the two captaines of the hostes of Israel, vnto \* Abner the sonne of Ner, and vnto \* Amasa the sonne of Jether, whom hee slewe, and shed the blood of warre in peace, and put the blood of warre vpon his girdle that was about his loynes, and in his shoes that were on his feet.

6 Doe therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoare head goe downe to the graue in peace.

7 But shewe kindnesse vnto the sonnes of \* Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eate at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

8 And behold, thou hast with thee \* Shimei the sonne of Gera, a Beniamite of Bahurim, which cursed mee with a grievous curse, in the day when I went to Iordan: but hee came downe to meete me at Iordane, and I sware to him by the LORD, saying, \* I will not put thee to death with the sword.

9 Nowe therefore holde him not guiltlesse:

\* Deut. 29.  
9 Iosh. 1. 7.  
[Or, doe  
wisely.]

\* 2. Sam.  
7. 12.  
† Heb. be  
cut off from  
thee from  
the throne.

\* 2. Sam. 3.  
27.  
\* 2. Sam.  
10. 10.  
† Heb. put.

\* 2. Sam.  
19. 31.

\* 2. Sam.  
16. 5.

† Heb. strong

\* 2. Sam.  
19. 23.



guiltlesse: for thou art a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to doe vnto him, but his hoare head hung thou downe to the graue with blood.

10 So \* Dauid slept with his fathers, and was buried in the crie of Dauid.

11 And the dayes that Dauid \* raigned ouer Israel, were fourty yeeres: seuen yeeres raigned hee in hebron, and thirty and thre yeeres raigned hee in Ierusalem.

12 ¶ Then sate Solomon vpon the throne of Dauid his father, and his kingdome was established greedily.

13 ¶ And Adoniah the sonne of Hagith came to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon, and she said, Comiest thou peaceably: And he said, Peaceably.

14 He said moreover, I haue some what to say vnto thee. And she saide, Say on.

15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdome was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should raigne: howbeit the kingdome is turned about, and is become my brothers: for it was his from the LORD.

16 And now I aske one petition of thee, † deny me not. And she saide vnto him, Say on.

17 And hee saide, Speake, I pray thee, vnto Solomon the king (for hee will not say thee nay) that he giue me Abishag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bathsheba said, Wel, I will speake for thee vnto the king.

19 ¶ Bathsheba therefore went vnto king Solomon, to speake vnto him for Adoniah: and the king rose vp to meete her, and bowed himselfe vnto her, and sate downe on his throne, and caused a seate to bee set for the Kings mother, and she sate on his right hand.

20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee, I pray thee say me not nay: and the King said vnto her, Aske on, my mother, for I will not say thee nay.

21 And she saide, Let Abishag the Shunammite be giuen to Adoniah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon answered, and said vnto his mother, And why dost thou aske Abishag the Shunammite for Adoniah: Aske for him the kingdome also (for he is mine elder brother) euen for him, and for Abiathar the Priest, & for Joab the sonne of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon sware by the LORD, saying, God doe so to me, and more also, if Adoniah haue not spoken this word against his owne life.

24 Now therefore as the LORD liueth, which hath established mee, and set mee on the throne of Dauid my father, and who hath made me an house as he \* promised, Adoniah shall be put to death this day.

25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, and he fell vpon him that he died.

26 ¶ And vnto Abiathar the Priest saide the King, Set thee to Anathoth, vnto thine owne fields, for thou art † worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the arke of the Lord GOD before Dauid my father, and because thou hast bene afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being Priest vnto the LORD: that hee might \* fulfill the word of the LORD, which hee spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab (for Joab had turned after Adoniah, though hee turned not after Abshalom) and Joab fled vnto the Tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the hornes of the Altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled vnto the Tabernacle of the LORD, and behold, hee is by the Altar: Then Solomon sent Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, saying, Goe fall vpon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the Tabernacle of the LORD, and said vnto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay, but I will die heere. And Benaiah brought the king word againe, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.

31 And the king saide vnto him, Doe as he hath said, and fall vpon him, and bury him, that thou mayest take away the innocent blood which Joab shed, from mee, and from the house of my father.

32 And the LORD shall retuene his blood vpon his owne head, who fell vpon two men, more righteous and better then hee, and slew them with the sword, my father Dauid not knowing thereof, to wit, \* Abner the sonne of Ner, captaine of the hoste of Israel, and

\* Act 1  
19. and 13  
36

\* 2 Sam. 5. 4  
1 Chron. 29  
26, 27.

\* 2 Chron.  
29. 23.

\* 2 Sam. 7.  
12, 13.

† Heb. a man  
of death.

\* 1. Sam. 2.  
31, 35.

† Heb. turne  
not away  
my face.

\* 2 Sam.  
3. 27.



\* 2 Sam. 20.  
10.

\* Amasa the sonne of Jether, captaine of the hoste of Iudah.

33 Their blood shall therefore retorne vpon the head of Joab, and vpon the head of his seed for euer: but vpon Dauid, and vpon his seed, and vpon his house, and vpon his throne, shall there bee peace for euer from the LORD.

34 So Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada went vp, and fell vpon him, and slewe him, and hee was buried in his owne house in the wilbernesse.

35 And the king put Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada in his roome ouer the hoste, and Zadok the Priest did the king put in the roome of Abiathar.

36 And the king sent, and called for Shimei, and said vnto him, Build thee an house in Ierusalem, and dwell there, and goe not forth thence any whither.

37 For it shall be, that on the day thou goest out, & passest ouer the brooke Kidron, thou shalt know for certaine, that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be vpon thine owne head.

38 And Shimei said vnto the King, The saying is good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy seruant doe. And Shimei dwelt in Ierusalem many dayes.

39 And it came to passe at the end of three yeeres, that two of the seruants of Shimei ranne away vnto Achish sonne of Maachah king of Gath: and they told Shimei, saying, Beholde, thy seruants be in Gath.

40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his asse, and went to Gath to Achish, to seeke his seruants: and Shimei went and brought his seruants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon, that Shimei had gone from Ierusalem to Gath, and was come againe.

42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said vnto him, Did I not make thee to sweare by the LORD, and protested vnto thee, saying, Know for a certaine, that on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die: And thou saidest vnto me, The word that I haue heard, is good.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the Oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I haue charged thee with?

44 The king said moreouer to Shimei,

Thou knowest all the wickednesse which thine heart is priue to, that thou diddest to Dauid my father: therefore the LORD shall retorne thy wickednesse vpon thine owne head.

45 And king Salomon shall be blessed, and the throne of Dauid shall bee established before the LORD for euer.

46 So the king commaunded Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, which went out, and fell vpon him, that he died, and the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

\* 2 Chron.  
1.1.

### CHAP. III.

1 Solomon marieth Pharaohs daughter. 2 His places being in vse, Solomon sacrificeth at Gibeon. 3 Solomon at Gibeon, in the choice which God gaue him, preferring wisdom, obtaineth wisdom, riches, and honour. 16 Solomons iudgement betweene the two harlots, maketh him renowned.

**S**OLOMON made an affinitie with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and tooke Pharaohs daughter, and brought her into the citie of Dauid, vntill he had made an end of building his owne house, and the house of the LORD, and the wall of Ierusalem round about.

\* Chap. 7.8

2 Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built vnto the Name of the LORD vntill those dayes.

3 And Solomon loued the LORD, walking in the statutes of Dauid his father: onely he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there: for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer vpon that Altar.

5 In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dreame by night: and God sayd, Aske what I shall giue thee.

6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed vnto thy seruant Dauid my father great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in vprightness of heart with thee, and thou hast kept for him this great kindnesse, that thou hast giuen him a sonne to sit on his throne, as it is this day.

Or, bonitie.

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy seruant King in stead



stead of Dauid my father : and I am but a litle childe : I know not how to goe out or come in.

8 And thy seruant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbred, nor counted for multitude.

9 \* Giue therefore thy seruant an vnderstanding heart, to iudge thy people, that I may discerne betwene good and bad: for who is able to iudge this thy so great a people?

10 And the speach pleased the LORD, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God said vnto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thy selfe long life, neither hast asked riches for thy selfe, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies, but hast asked for thy selfe vnderstanding to discerne iudgement;

12 Behold, I haue done according to thy word: loe, I haue giuen thee a wise and an vnderstanding heart, so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like vnto thee.

13 And I haue also \* giuen thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and honour: so that there shall not be any among the Kings like vnto thee, all thy dayes.

14 And if thou wilt walke in my wayes, to keepe my Statutes and my Commandements, \* as thy father Dauid did walke, then I will lengthen thy dayes.

15 And Solomon awoke, and behold, it was a dreame: and he came to Ierusalem, and stood before the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD, and offered by burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all his seruants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women that were harlots, vnto the king, and stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house, and I was deliuered of a childe, with her in the house.

18 And it came to passe the third day after that I was deliuered, that this woman was deliuered also: and wee were together; there was no stranger with vs in the house, saue we two in the house.

19 And this womans childe died in the night: because she overlaid it.

20 And shee arose at midnight, and tooke my sonne from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and layd it in her bosome, and layd her dead childe in my bosome.

21 And when I rose in the morning to giue my childe sucke, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, beholde, it was not my sonne, which I did beare.

22 And the other woman said, Nay, but the liuing is my sonne, and the dead is thy sonne: And this said, No, but the dead is thy sonne, and the liuing is my sonne. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the King, The one saith, This is my sonne, that liueth, and thy sonne is the dead: and the other saith, Nay: but thy sonne is the dead, and my sonne is the liuing.

24 And the King said, Bring mee a sword. And they brought a sword before the king:

25 And the king said, Diuide the liuing childe in two, and giue halfe to the one, and halfe to the other.

26 Then spake the woman whose the liuing childe was, vnto the king, (for her bowels were yerned vpon her sonne) and she said, O my lord, giue her the liuing childe, and in no wise slay it: But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, but diuide it.

27 Then the King answered and said, Giue her the liuing child, and in no wise slay it: she is the mother thereof.

28 And all Israel heard of the Iudgement which the king had iudged, and they feared the King: for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to doe Iudgement.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Solomons Princes. 7 His twelue Officers for prouision. 20. 24 The peace and largesse of his kingdome. 22 His daily prouision. 26 His stables. 29 His wisdom.

¶ King Solomon was king ouer all Israel.

2 And these were the Princes which he had, Azariah the sonne of Zadok, the Priest,

3 Elihozeoph, and Ahiah the sonnes of Shisha, Scribes: Ichothaphat the sonne of Ahilud the Recorder;

4 And Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada was ouer the host: And Zadok

and

\* 2. Chron. 1. 10.  
† Hebr. hearing.

† Hebr. many dayes.

† Hebr. so beare.

\* Matth. 6. 33. wised. 7. 11.  
|| Or, hath not bene.

\* Chap. 15. 5.

† Hebr. were hot.

† Hebr. in the midst of him.

|| Or, the chiefe Officer.  
|| Or, Secretaries.  
|| Or, remembrancer.



# Solomons officers, I.Kings. and prouision.

and Abiathar were the Priests :

5 And Azariah the sonne of Nathan was ouer the officers : and Zabud the sonne of Nathan was principall officer, and the kings friend.

6 And Abiathar was ouer the household : and \* Adoniram the sonne of Abda was ouer the tribute.

7 And Solomon had twelue officers ouer all Israel, which prouided victuals for the king and his household : each man his moneth in a yeere made prouision.

8 And these are their names : || the sonne of Hur in mount Ephraim,

9 The || sonne of Dekar in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Bethhemesh, and Elon-Bethhanan.

10 The || sonne of Heseb in Aruboth, to him pertained Sorchoh, and all the land of Hepher ;

11 The || sonne of Abinadab in all the region of Dor, which had Eaphath the daughter of Solomon to wife :

12 Baana the sonne of Ahilab, to him pertained Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which is by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-Meholah, euen vnto the place that is beyond Jokneam :

13 The || sonne of Geber in Ramoth Gilead, to him pertained the towynes of Jair the sonne of Manasseh, which are in Gilead : to him also pertained the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, threescore great cities, with walles, and brasen barres.

14 Abinadab the sonne of Jodo had Mahanaim.

15 Ahunaaaz was in Naphtali : he also tooke Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

16 Baanah the sonne of Hushai was in Asher and in Aloth :

17 Jehoshaphat the sonne of Paruah in Issachar :

18 Shimei the sonne of Elah in Benjamin :

19 Geber the sonne of Uri was in the countrey of Gilead, in the countrey of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan ; and hee was the onely officer which was in the land.

20 And Judah and Israel were many, as the land which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking and making merrie.

21 And \* Solomon reigned ouer all kingdoms from the riuer vnto the land

of the Philistines, and vnto the border of Egypt : they brought presents, and serued Solomon all the dayes of his life.

22 And Solomons <sup>†</sup> prouision for one day, was thirtie measures of fine floure, and threescore <sup>†</sup> measures of meale,

23 Ten fat oxen, and twentie oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheepe, beside harts, and Roe-bucks, and fallow Deere, and fatted soule.

24 For he had dominion ouer all the region on this side the Riuer, from Tiph-sah euen to Azzah ouer all the kings on this side the Riuer : and he had peace on all sides round about him.

25 And Judah and Israel dwelt <sup>†</sup> safely, euery man vnder his Vine, and vnder his Figtree, from Dan euen to Beer-sheba, all the dayes of Solomon.

26 And \* Solomon had fourtie thousand stables of horses for his charrets, and twelue thousand horsemen.

27 And those officers prouided victuall for king Solomon, and for all that came vnto king Solomons table, euery man in his moneth : they lacked nothing.

28 Barley also and straw for the horses and || dromedaries, brought they vnto the place where the officers were, euery man according to his charge.

29 And \* God gaue Solomon wisdom, and vnderstanding, exceeding much, and largenesse of heart, euen as the land that is on the sea shoare.

30 And Solomons wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the East countrey, and all the wisdom of Egypt.

31 For hee was wiser then all men ; then Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda the sonnes of Mahol : and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And he spake three thousand prouerbes : and his songs were a thousand and five.

33 And hee spake of trees, from the Cedar tree that is in Lebanon, euen vnto the hyssope that springeth out of the wall : hee spake also of beasts, and of foule, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And there came of all people to heare the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

\* Chap. 5.  
14.  
Or, leuie.

Or, Ben-  
hur.

Or, Ben-  
Dekar.

Or, Ben-  
Heseb.

Or, Ben-  
Abinadab.

Or, Ben-  
Geber.

Or, to Ma-  
hanaim.

\* Eccles.  
47. 15.

† Heb. bread.

† Heb. Cor.

† Heb. confi-  
dently.

\* 2. Chron.  
9. 25.

|| Or, mules,  
or swift  
beasts.

\* Eccles.  
47. 14. 15.  
16.



## C H A P. V.

1 Hiram sending to congratulate Solomon, is certified of his purpose to build the Temple, and desired to furnish him with timber there-to. 7 Hiram blessing God for Solomon, and requesting food for his family, furnisheth him with trees. 13 The number of Solomons workemen and labourers.

**A**ND Hiram king of Tyre sent his seruants vnto Solomon: (for hee had heard that they had appointed him King in the rounne of his father,) for Hiram was euer a louer of Dauid.

2 And<sup>\*</sup> Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

3 Thou knowest how that Dauid my father could not build an house vnto the Name of the LORD his God, for the warres which were about him on euery side, vntill the LORD put them vnder the soles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath giuen me rest on euery side, so that there is neither aduersary, nor euill or current.

5 And behold, I<sup>†</sup> purpose to build an house vnto the Name of the LORD my God,\* as the LORD spake vnto Dauid my father, saying, Thy sonne, whom I will set vpon thy throne in thy rounne, he shall build an house vnto my Name.

6 Now therefore command thou, that they hew me Cedar trees out of Lebanon, and my seruants shall bee with thy seruants: and vnto thee will I giue hire for thy seruants, according to all that thou shalt<sup>†</sup> appoint: for thou knowest that there is not among vs, any that can skill to hew timber, like vnto the Sidonians.

7 And it came to passe when Hiram heard the wordes of Solomon, that hee reioyced greatly, and said, Blessed be the LORD this day, which hath giuen vnto Dauid a wise sonne ouer this great people.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I haue<sup>†</sup> considered the things which thou sentest to me for: and I will doe all thy desire concerning timber of Cedar, and concerning timber of firre.

9 My seruants shall bring them downe from Lebanon vnto the Sea: and I wil conuey them by sea in flotes, vnto the place that thou shalt<sup>†</sup> appoint

me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receiue them: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giuing food for my household.

10 So Hiram gaue Solomon Cedar trees, and Firre trees, according to all his desire.

11 And Solomon gaue Hiram twentie thousand<sup>†</sup> measures of wheate for food to his household, and twentie measures of pure oile: thus gaue Solomon to Hiram yeere by yeere.

12 And the LORD gaue Solomon wisdom,\* as hee promised him: and there was peace betweene Hiram and Solomon, and they two made a league together.

13 And King Solomon raised a<sup>†</sup> leuie out of all Israel, and the leuie was thirtie thousand men.

14 And hee sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a moneth by courses: a moneth they were in Lebanon, and two moneths at home: and<sup>\*</sup> Adoniram was ouer the leuie.

15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourescore thousand hewers in the mountaines:

16 Besides the chiefe of Solomons officers which were ouer the worke, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled ouer the people that brought in the worke.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, and hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

18 And Solomons builders, and Hirams builders, did hebe them, and the stone-squarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

## C H A P. VI.

1 The building of Solomons Temple. 5 The chambers thereof. 11 Gods promise vnto it. 15 The feling and adorning of it: 23 The Cherubims. 31 The doores. 36 The court. 37 The time of building it.

**A**ND<sup>\*</sup> it came to passe in the foure hundred and fourescore yeere after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth yeere of Solomons reigne ouer Israel, in the moneth Zif, which is the second moneth, that he<sup>†</sup> began to build the house of the LORD.

2 And

\* 1. Chro.  
2. 3.

† Hebr. say.  
\* 2. Sam. 7.  
13. 1. chro.  
22. 10.

† Hebr. say.

† Hebr.  
heard.

† Hebr. send.

† Heb. Carr.

\* Cha. 3. 11

† Heb. tri-  
bune of  
men.

\* Chap 4. 6.

[ Or, Gib-  
lites, as E-  
zek. 27. 9.

2. Chron.  
3. 1.

† Heb. built.



# The building I.Kings. of the Temple.

2 And the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof was threescore cubites, and the breadth thereof twentie cubites, and the height thereof thirtie cubites.

3 And the porch before the Temple of the house: twentie cubites was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house, and tenne cubites was the breadth thereof before the house.

4 And for the house he made windows of narrow lights.

5 And against the wall of the house he built chambers round about, against the walles of the house round about, both of the Temple and of the Oracle: and hee made chambers round about.

6 The nethermost chamber was five cubites broad, and the middle was six cubites broad, and the third was seven cubites broad: for without in the wall of the house hee made narrowed rests round about, that the beames should not be fastened in the walles of the house.

7 And the house when it was in building, was built of stone, made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer nor axe, nor any tooke of yron heard in the house, while it was in building.

8 The doore for the middle chamber was in the right side of the house: and they went up with winding staires into the middle chamber, and out of the middle into the third.

9 So he built the house and finished it: and couered the house with beams and boards of Cedar.

10 And then hee built chambers against all the house, five cubites high: and they rested on the house with timber of Cedar.

11 And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying;

12 Concerning this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walke in my Statutes, and execute my Judgements, and keepe all my Commandments to walke in them: then will I performe my word with thee, which I spake unto Dauid thy father.

13 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

15 And hee built the walles of the house within with boards of Cedar,

both the floore of the house, and the walles of the ceiling: and hee couered them on the inside with wood, and couered the floore of the house with planks of firre.

16 And hee built twentie cubites on the sides of the house, both the floore, and the walles with boards of Cedar: hee euen built them for it within, euen for the Oracle, euen for the most holy place.

17 And the house, that is, the Temple before it, was forty cubites long.

18 And the Cedar of the house within was carued with knops, and open flowers: all was Cedar, there was no stone seene.

19 And the Oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD.

20 And the Oracle in the forefront, was twenty cubits in length and twentie cubites in breadth, and twentie cubites in the height thereof: and hee ouerlayd it with pure golde, and so couered the Altar which was of Cedar.

21 So Solomon ouerlayd the house within with pure golde: and he made a partition, by the chames of golde before the Oracle, and he ouerlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole house he ouerlaid with golde vntill he had finished all the house: also the whole Altar that was by the Oracle he ouerlaid with golde.

23 And within the Oracle he made two Cherubims of Oliue tree, each ten cubites high.

24 And five cubits was the one wing of the Cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the Cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing, vnto the uttermost part of the other, were ten cubites.

25 And the other Cherub was tenne cubites: both the Cherubims were of one measure, and one size.

26 The height of the one Cherub was ten cubites, and so was it of the other Cherub.

27 And he set the Cherubims within the inner house: and they stretched forth the wings of the Cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other Cherub touched the other wall: & their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

28 And he ouerlayd the Cherubims with golde.

29 And hee carued all the walles of the

Or, from the floore of the house vnto the walles, &c. And so ver. 16.

Or, grounds. Heb. openings of flowers.

Heb. pure vp.

Or, olive. Heb. trees of oyle.

\* Exod. 25. 20.

Or, the Cherubims stretched forth their wings.

Or, windows broad within and narrow without, or, opened and closed. Or, upon, or joining to. Heb. floors. Heb. ribs.

Heb. narrowings, or, rebatement.

Heb. shoulder.

Or, the vault beams and the ceiling with Cedar.

\* 2. Sam. 7. 13. 1. chro. 22. 10.



# The Cherubims. Chap.vij. Solomons house.

the house round about with carued figures of Cherubims, and palme trees, and open flowers, within & without.

30 And the floore of the house hee overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 And for the entring of the Oracle he made doozes of Oliue tree: the lintell and side posts were a fifth part of the wall.

32 The two doozes also were of Oliue tree, and he carued vpon them caruings of Cherubims, and palme trees, and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold, and spread gold vpon the Cherubims, and vpon the palme trees.

33 So also made hee for the dooze of the Temple postes of Oliue tree a fourth part of the wall.

34 And the two doozes were of firre tree: the two leaues of the one dooze were folding, and the two leaues of the other dooze were folding.

35 And he carued thereon Cherubims, and palme trees, and open flowers: and couered them with gold, fitted vpon the carued worke.

36 And hee built the inner Court with three rowes of hewed stone, and a row of Cedar beames.

37 In the fourth yeere was the foundation of the house of the LORD layd, in the moneth Zif.

38 And in the eleuenth yeere in the moneth Bul (which is the eight moneth) was the house finished through out all the parts therof, and according to all the fashion of it: So was he seuen yeeres in building it.

## CHAP. VII.

- 1 The building of Solomons house. 2 Of the house of Lebanon. 6 Of the porch of pillars. 7 Of the porch of Iudgement. 8 Of the house for Pharaohs daughter. 13 Hiram worke of the two pillars. 23 Of the molten Sea. 27 Of the ten bases. 38 Of the ten lauers, 40 And all the vessels.

**B**Ut Solomon was building his owne house thirtene yeeres, and he finished all his house.

2 Hee built also the house of the Forrest of Lebanon: the length thereof was a hundred cubites, and the breadth thereof fiftie cubites, and the height thereof thirtie cubites, vpon foure rowes of Cedar pillars,

with Cedar beames vpon the pillars.

3 And it was couered with Cedar aboue vpon the beames, that lay on foure pillars, fiftene in a row.

4 And there were windowes in three rowes, and light was against light in three rankes.

5 And all the doozes and postes were square, with the windowes: and light was against light in three rankes.

6 And he made a porch of pillars, the length thereof was fiftie cubites, and the breadth thereof thirtie cubites: and the porch was before them: and the other pillars, and the thicke beame were before them.

7 Then hee made a porch for the throne where he might iudge, euen the porch of Iudgement: and it was couered with Cedar from one side of the floore to the other.

8 And his house where he dwelt, had another court within the porch, which was of the like worke: Solomon made also an house for Pharaohs daughter, (whom he had taken to wife) like vnto this porch.

9 All these were of costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with sawes, within and without, euen from the foundation vnto the coping, and so on the outside toward the great court.

10 And the foundation was of costly stones, euen great stones: stones of ten cubites, and stones of eight cubites.

11 And aboue were costly stones (after the measures of hewed stones) and Cedars.

12 And the great court round about, was with three rowes of hewed stones, and a row of Cedar beames, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house.

13 And king Solomon sent and fet Hiram out of Tyre.

14 Hee was a widowes sonne of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brasle, and he was filled with wisdom, and vnderstanding, and cunning to worke all workes in brasle: and hee came to king Solomon, and brought all his worke.

15 For he cast two pillars of brasle of eightene cubites high a peece: and a line of twelue cubites did compasse ether of them about.

16 And hee made two Chapiters of molten brasle, to set vpon the tops of the

† Heb. openings of flowers.

|| Or, fine square.

|| Or, leaues of the doores.

† Heb. openings of flowers.

|| Or, foure square.

|| Or, with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof.

\* Chap. 9. 10.

† Heb. ribs.

† Heb. fight against fight.

|| Or, spaces and pillars were square in prospect.

|| Or, according to them.  
† Or, according to them.

† Heb. from floore to floore.

\* Chap. 3. 1.

† Heb. the sonne of a widow woman.

† Heb. fashioned.



the pillars: the height of the one chapter was five cubites, and the height of the other chapter was five cubites:

17 And nets of checker worke, and wreathes of chaine worke, for the chapters which were vpon the top of the pillars: feuen for the one chapter, and feuen for the other chapter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rowes round about vpon the one net worke, to couer the chapters that were vpon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapter.

19 And the chapters that were vpon the top of the pillars, were of lillie worke in the porch, foure cubites.

20 And the chapters vpon the two pillars had pomegranates also, aboue, ouer againſt the belly which was by the net worke: and the pomegranates were two hundred in rowes round about, vpon the other chapter.

\* 2. Chr. 3.  
17.

21 \* And he ſet by the pillars in the porch of the temple: and hee ſet by the right pillar, and called the name thereof *Jachin*: and he ſet by the left pillar, and called the name thereof *Boaz*.

¶ That is, he ſhall eſtabliſh.  
¶ That is, for it is ſtrength.

22 And vpon the top of the pillars was lillie worke: ſo was the worke of the pillars finiſhed.

† Heb. from his brimme, to his brim.

23 ¶ And he made a moulten Sea, ten cubites † from the one brim to the other: it was round all about, & his height was five cubites: and a line of thirtie cubites did compaſſe it round about.

\* 2. Chron.  
4. 3.

24 And vnder the brimme of it round about there were knops compaſſing it, ten in a cubite, \* compaſſing the ſea round about: the knops were caſt in two rowes, when it was caſt.

25 It ſtood vpon twelue oxen, three looking toward the North, and three looking toward the Weſt, and three looking toward the South, and three looking toward the Eaſt: and the Sea was ſet aboue vpon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.

26 And it was an hand breadth thicke, and the brimme thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowres of lillies: it contained two thouſand baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten baſes of braſſe, foure cubites was the length of one baſe, and foure cubites the breadth thereof, and three cubites the height of it.

28 And the worke of the baſes was on this manner: they had borders, and the borders were betweene the ledges:

29 And on the borders that were betweene the ledges were Lyons, oxen, and Cherubims: and vpon the ledges there was a baſe aboue: and beneath the Lyons and oxen were certaine additions made of thinne worke.

30 And euery baſe had foure braſen wheeles, and plates of braſſe: and the foure corners thereof had vnderſetters: vnder the lauer were vnderſetters molten, at the ſide of euery addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapter, and aboue, was a cubite: but the mouth thereof was round after the worke of the baſe, a cubite and an halfe: and alſo vpon the mouth of it were grauings with their borders, foure ſquare not round.

32 And vnder the borders were foure wheeles: & the axletrees of the wheeles were † ioyned to the baſe, and the height of a wheele was a cubite and halfe a cubite.

† Heb. in the baſe.

33 And the worke of the wheeles was like the worke of a charet wheele: their axletrees and their naues, and their felloes, and their ſpokes were all molten.

34 And there were foure vnderſetters to the foure corners of one baſe: and the vnderſetters were of the very baſe it ſelfe.

35 And in the top of the baſe was there a round compaſſe of halfe a cubite high: and on the top of the baſe the ledges thereof, and the borders thereof were of the ſame.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graued Cherubims, lions, and palme trees, according to the † proportion of euery one, and additions round about.

† Heb. in the baſe.

37 After this manner he made the ten baſes: all of them had one caſting, one meaſure, and one ſize.

38 ¶ Then made hee ten lauers of braſſe: one lauer contained fourtie baths: and euery lauer was foure cubites, and vpon euery one of the ten baſes, one lauer.

39 And he put five baſes on the right † ſide of the houſe, and five on the left ſide of the houſe: and he ſet the Sea on the right ſide of the houſe Eaſtward, ouer againſt the South.

† Heb. toward.

40 ¶ And Hiram made the lauers, and the ſhouels, and the baſons: ſo Hiram made an ende of doing all the worke that hee made King Solomon, for the houſe of the LORD.

41 The two pillars, and the two bowles



# Diuers vessels. The Chap.vij. Temple dedicated.

bowles of the chapters that were on the top of the two pillars: and the two networke, to couer the two bowles of the chapters which were vpon the top of the pillars:

42 And foure hundred Pomegranates for the two networke, euen two rowes of Pomegranates for one networke, to couer the two bowles of the chapters that were vpon the pillars:

43 And the ten bales, and ten lauers on the bales.

44 And one Sea, and twelue oren vnder the Sea.

45 And the pots, and the shouels, and the basons: and all these vessels which Hiram made to King Solomon, for the house of the LORD, were of bryght brasse.

46 In the plaine of Iordane did the king cast them in the clay ground, betwene Succoth and Zartban.

47 And Solomon left all the vessels vneighed, because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brasse found out.

48 And Solomon made all the vessels that pertained vnto the house of the LORD: the Altar of gold, and the table of gold, whercupon the Shewbread was:

49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the Oracle, with the flowers, and the lampes, and the tongs of gold,

50 And the boules, and the snuffers, and the basons, & the spoones, and the censers of pure gold: and the hindges of gold, both for the doores of the inner house the most holy place, and for the doores of the house, to wit, of the temple.

51 So was ended all the worke that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD: and Solomon brought in the things which Dauid his father had dedicated, euen the siluer, and the gold, & the vessels did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

## CHAP. VIII.

- 1 The feast of the dedication of the Temple. 12. and 54. Solomons blessing. 22 Solomons prayer. 62 His sacrifice of peace offerings.



hen\* Solomon assembled the Elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chiefe of the fathers of the children of Israel,

vnto king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring vp the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD, out of the citie of Dauid, which is Zion.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves vnto king Solomon, at the feast, in the moneth Ethanim, which is the seuenth moneth.

3 And all the Elders of Israel came, and the Priests tooke vp the Arke.

4 And they brought vp the Arke of the LORD, and the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the Tabernacle, euen those did the Priests & the Leuites bring vp.

5 And king Solomon, and all the Congregation of Israel, that were assembled vnto him, were with him before the Arke, sacrificing sheepe, and oren, that could not bee told nor numbred for multitude.

6 And the Priests brought in the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD vnto his place, into the Oracle of the house to the most holy place, euen vnder the wings of the Cherubims.

7 For the Cherubims spread forth their two wings ouer the place of the Arke, and the Cherubims couered the Arke, and the stauces thereof aboue.

8 And they drew out the stauces, that the ends of the stauces were seene out in the holy place before the Oracle, and they were not seene without: and there they are vnto this day.

9 There was nothing in the Arke, saue the two Tables of stone, which Moyses put there at Horeb, when the LORD made a Couenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 And it came to passe when the Priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the LORD;

11 So that the Priests could not stand to minister, because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

12 Then spake Solomon: The LORD\* said that hee would dwell in the thicke darkenesse.

13 I haue surely built thee an house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for euer.

14 And the King turned his face about, and blessed all the Congregation of Israel: (and all the Congregation of Israel stood.)

15 And

† Hebr. vpon the face.

† Hebr. made bright, or couered.

† Hebr. in the thicke-nesse of the ground.

† Hebr. for the exceeding multitude.

† Hebr. feared.

† Hebr. asb-pan.

† Hebr. things of Dauid. \* 2. Chron. 5.1.

† Heb. heads. || Or, Arke, as 2. Chron 5.9.

\* Deut. 10. 5. || Or, where.

\* Exod. 40. 34.

\* 2. Chro 6. 1

\* 2. Chron. 5.2.

† Hebr. Princes.



# Solomons blessing, I.Kings. and prayer.

15 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which spake with his mouth vnto Dauid my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying;

16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no one out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house that my Name might be therein; but I chose \* Dauid to be ouer my people Israel.

17 And it was in the heart of Dauid my father, to build an house for the Name of the LORD God of Israel.

18 And the LORD sayd vnto Dauid my father, whereas it was in thine heart to build an house vnto my Name, thou diddest well that it was in thine heart.

19 Neuerthelesse, thou shalt not build the house, but thy sonne that shall come forth out of thy loynes, hee shall build the house vnto my Name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen vp in the rounne of Dauid my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and haue built an house for the Name of the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I haue set there a place for the Arke, wherein is the Couenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And Solomon stood before \* the Altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the Congregation of Israel, and spread forth his handes toward heauen:

23 And hee said, \* LORD God of Israel, there is no God like thee, in heauen aboue, or on earth beneath, who keepest couenant and mercy with thy seruants, that walke before thee with all their heart:

24 Who hast kept with thy seruant Dauid my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.

25 Therefore now LORD God of Israel, keepe with thy seruant Dauid my father, that thou promisedst him, saying: \* † There shall not faile thee a man in my sight to sit on the Throne of Israel, † so that thy children take heede to their way, that they walke before me as thou hast walked before me:

26 And now, O God of Israel, let

thy worde (I pray thee) bee verified, which thou spakest vnto thy seruant Dauid my father.

27 But will God indeede dwell on the earth: Behold, the heauen, and heauen of heauens cannot containe thee: how much lesse this house that I haue builded:

28 Yet haue thou respect vnto the prayer of thy seruant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken vnto the crye and to the prayer, which thy seruant prayeth before thee to day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house, night and day, euen toward the place of which thou hast said, \* My Name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken vnto the prayer which thy seruant shall make || towards this place.

30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy seruant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray || towards this place: and heare thou in heauen thy dwelling place, and when thou hearest, forgine.

31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbour, † and an oath be laid vpon him to cause him to sweare, and the oath come before thine Altar in this house:

32 Then heare thou in heauen, and doe, and iudge thy seruants, condemning the wicked to bring his way vpon his head, and iustifying the righteous, to giue him according to his righteousness.

33 ¶ When thy people Israel bee smitten downe before the enemy, because they haue sinned against thee, and shall turne againe to thee, and confesse thy Name, and pray, and make supplication vnto thee || in this house:

34 Then heare thou in heauen, and forgue the sinne of thy people Israel, and bring them againe vnto the land, which thou gauest vnto their fathers.

35 ¶ When heauen is shut vp, and there is no raine, because they haue sinned against thee: if they pray towards this place, and confesse thy Name, and turne from their sinne, when thou aflietest them:

36 Then heare thou in heauen, and forgue the sinne of thy seruants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walke, and giue raine vpon thy land which

\* 2. Sam. 7.  
8.

\* Deut. 12.  
11.

|| Or, in this place.

|| Or, in this place.

† Heb. and he require an oath of him.

\* 2. Chron.  
6. 13.

\* 1. Macc.  
2. 8.

|| Or, towards.

\* Chap. 2. 4.  
2. Sam. 7.  
12.  
† Heb. there shall not be a man in my sight to sit on the Throne of Israel, † so that thy children take heede to their way, that they walke before me as thou hast walked before me:  
† Heb. and he require an oath of him.



# Solomons prayer Chap.viij. for the people.

Which thou hast giuen to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, milder, locust, or if there be caterpillar: if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities, whatsoeuer plague, whatsoeuer sickness there be;

38 What prayer and supplication soeuer be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, which shall know euery man the plague of his owne heart, and spread forth his handes towards this house:

39 Then heare thou in heauen thy dwelling place, and forgie, and do, and giue to euery man according to his wayes, whose heart thou knowest. (for thou, euen thou onely knowest the hearts of all the children of men.)

40 That they may feare thee all the dayes that they lue, in the land which thou gauest vnto our fathers.

41 Moreover, concerning a stranger that is not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a farre countrey, for thy Names sake;

42 (For they shall heare of thy great Name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched out arme) When hee shall come and pray towards this house:

43 Heare thou in heauen thy dwelling place, and doe according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy Name, to feare thee, as doe thy people Israel, and that they may know that this house which I haue builded, is called by thy Name.

44 ¶ If thy people goe out to battell against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray vnto the LORD toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house that I haue built for thy Name:

45 Then heare thou in heauen their prayer & their supplication, and mainteine their cause.

46 If they sinne against thee, (\* for there is no man that sineth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliuer them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captiues, vnto the land of the enemy, farre or neere;

47 Yet if they shall bethinke themselves, in the land whither they were carried captiues, and repent, and make supplication vnto thee in the land of them that carried them captiues, saying,

We haue sinned, and haue done perversely, we haue committed wickednes;

48 And so returne vnto thee with all their heart, and with all their soule, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captiue, and pray vnto thee toward their land, which thou gauest vnto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I haue built for thy Name:

49 Then heare thou their prayer and their supplication in heauen thy dwelling place, and mainteine their cause,

50 And forgie thy people that haue sinned against thee, and all their transgressions, wherein they haue transgressed against thee, and giue them compassion before them who carried them captiue, that they may haue compassion on them:

51 For they be thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the mids of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open vnto the supplication of thy seruant, and vnto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken vnto them in all that they call for vnto thee.

53 For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy seruant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O LORD GOD.

54 And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication vnto the LORD, he arose from before the Altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees, with his handes spread vp to heauen.

55 And he stood, and blessed all the Congregation of Israel, with a lowd voice, saying;

56 Blessed be the LORD, that hath giuen rest vnto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his seruant.

57 The LORD our God be with vs, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave vs, nor forsake vs:

58 That hee may incline our hearts vnto him, to walke in all his wayes, and to keepe his Commandements, and his Statutes, and his Judge-

ments

¶ Or, iurisdiction.

† Hebr. thy Name is called upon this house.

† Hebr. the way of the citie.

¶ Or, right.  
\* 2.Chron. 6.36. eccles. 7.22. 1.Iohn 1.8, 10.

† Hebr. bring backe to their heart.

¶ Or, gibe.

\* Exod. 19. 6.

† Hebr. fallen.



# Solomons offrings. I.Kings. Salomons vision.

ments which hee commaunded our fathers.

59 And let these my wordes where with I haue made supplication before the LORD, be nigh vnto the LORD our God, day and night, that hee maintaine the cause of his seruant, and the cause of his people Israel at all times, as the matter shall require:

60 That all the people of the earth may know that the LORD is God: and that there is none else.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD your God, to walke in his Statutes, and to keepe his Commandements, as at this day.

62 And the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered vnto the LORD, two and twentie thousand oren, and an hundred and twentie thousand sheepe: to the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.

64 The same day did the king halow the middle of the Court that was before the house of the LORD: for there hee offered burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings: because the brazen Altar that was before the LORD, was too little to receiue the burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great Congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, vnto the riuer of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seuen dayes and seuen dayes, euen fourteene dayes.

66 On the eight day he sent the people away: and they blessed the King, and went vnto their tents ioyfull, and glad of heart, for all the goodnesse that the LORD had done for Dauid his seruant, and for Israel his people.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Gods Couenant in a vision, with Solomon.  
10 The mutual presents of Solomon and Hiram. 15 In Solomons workes the Gentiles were his bondmen, the Israelites honourable seruants. 24 Pharaohs daughter remooueth to her house. 25 Solomons yeerely solemne sacrifices. 26 His nauie fetcheth golde from Ophir.

And it came to passe, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all Solomons desire which hee was pleased to doe,

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, as hee had appeared vnto him at Gibeon.

3 And the LORD said vnto him, I haue heard thy prayer and thy supplication that thou hast made before me: I haue hallowed this house which thou hast built, to put my Name there for euer, and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

4 And if thou wilt walke before me, as Dauid thy father walked, in integritie of heart, and in vprightness, to doe according to all that I haue commanded thee, and wilt keepe my Statutes, and my Iudgements:

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdome vpon Israel for euer, as I promised to Dauid thy father, saying, There shall not faile thee a man vpon the throne of Israel.

6 But if you shall at all turne from following me, you or your children, and will not keepe my Commandements, and my Statutes, which I haue set before you, but goe and serue other gods, and worship them:

7 Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I haue giuen them; and this house which I haue hallowed for my Name, will I cast out of my sight, and Israel shall bee a prouerbe, and a by-word among all people:

8 And at this house which is high, every one that passeth by it, shall be astonished, and shall hiss, and they shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus vnto this land, and to this house?

9 And they shall answer, Because they forsooke the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and haue taken hold vpon other gods, and haue worshipped them, and serued them: therefore hath the LORD brought vpon them all this euill.

10 And it came to passe at the end of twentie yeeres, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the Kings house,

11 (Now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with Cedar trees,

† Heb. the thing of a day in his day.

\* 2.Chron. 7.4.

\* 2.Chron. 7.7.

Or, than-  
ked.

\* 2. Chron. 7.11.

\* Chap. 3.5.

\* Cha. 8.29

\* 2.Sam. 7. 12. 1. chro. 22.10.

\* Ier. 7.14.

\* Deut. 29. 24. ierem. 22.8.

\* 2.Chron. 8.1.



trees, and fire trees, and with golde according to all his desire) that then Solomon gaue Hiram twentie cities in the land of Galile.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had giuen him, and they † pleased him not.

13 And he said, what cities are these which thou hast giuen me, my brother? And he called them the land of ‖ Cabul vnto this day.

14 And Hiram sent to the king sixe score talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this is the reason of the leuie which king Solomon raued, for to build the house of the LORD, and his owne house, and Bello, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.

16 For Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone by, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slaine the Canaanites that dwelt in the citie, and giuen it for a present vnto his daughter Solomons wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the nether,

18 And Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land.

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for his charrets, and cities for his horsemen, and † that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

20 And all the people that were left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which were not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, vpon those did Solomon leuie a tribute of bond-seruice vnto this day.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon \* make no bondmen: but they were men of warre, and his seruants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his charrets, and his horsemen.

23 These were the chiefe of the officers that were ouer Solomons worke, five hundred and fiftie, which bare rule ouer the people that wrought in the worke.

24 ¶ But \* Pharaohs daughter came by out of the citie of Dauid, vnto her house which Solomon had built for her: then did he build Bello.

25 ¶ And threec times in a yeere did

Solomon offer burnt offerings, and peace offerings vpon the Altar which he built vnto the LORD, and he burnt incense † vpon the altar that was before the LORD: so he finished the house.

26 ¶ And king Solomon made a naue of ships in Ezion Geber, which is beside Elath, on the † shoare of the red sea, in the land of Edom.

27 And Hiram sent in the name his seruants, shipmen that had knowledge of the Sea, with the seruants of Solomon.

28 And they came to Ophir, and set from thence gold foure hundred and twentie talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

## CHAP. X.

1 The Queene of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon. 14 Solomons gold. 16 His targets. 18 The throne of Iuorie. 21 His vessels. 24 His presents. 26 His chariots and horse. 28 His tribute.



And When the \* Queene of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the Name of the LORD; shee came to prooue him with hard questions.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great traine, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when shee was come to Solomon, she communed with him, of all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon tolde her all her † questions: there was not any thing hid from the king, which hee told her not.

4 And when the Queene of Sheba had seene all Solomons wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his seruants, and the † attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his ‖ cup bearers, and his ascent by which hee went by vnto the house of the LORD: there was no more spirit in her.

6 And she said to the king, It was a true † report that I heard in mine owne land, of thy ‖ actes and of thy wisdom.

7 Howbeit, I beleueed not the words, vntill I came and mine eyes had seene it: and beholde, the halfe was not told me: † thy wisdom and prosperitie exceedeth the fame which I heard.

¶ It 2 8 happy

† Heb. were not right in his eyes.

‖ That is, displeasing or, artie.

† Heb. the desire of Solomon which he desired.

\* Leuit. 25. 39.

\* 2. Chron. 8. 11.

† Hebr. vpon it.

† Heb. lip.

\* 2. Chron. 9. 1 mat. 12 41. luke 11. 31.

† Heb. words

† Heb. standing.

‖ Or, Butlers

† Heb. word. ‖ Or, sayings

† Heb. thou hast added wisdom and goodness to the same.



# Solomons power, I.Kings. and magnificence.

8 <sup>happy are thy men, happy are these</sup> thy seruants, which stand continually befoze thee, and that heare thy wisdom.

9 Blessed be the LORD thy God which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel because the LORD loued Israel for ever, therefore made he thee King, to doe iudgement and iustice.

10 And he gaue the king an hundred and twentie talents of gold, and of spices very great store, & precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices, as these, which the Queene of Sheba gaue to king Solomon.

11 And the name also of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir, great plentie of Almug trees, and precious stones.

<sup>Or, rubies.</sup>  
<sup>Heb. a prop.</sup>

12 And the king made of the Almug trees, || pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the Kings house, harpes also and psalteries for singers: there came no such \* Almug trees, nor were seene vnto this day.

\* 2. Chron.  
7. 10.

13 And king Solomon gaue vnto the Queene of Sheba, al her desire whatsoeuer she asked, besides that which Solomon gaue her <sup>†</sup> of his royall bountie: so she turned and went to her owne country, she and her seruants.

<sup>†</sup> Hebraic  
conferre to  
the hand of  
king Solo-  
mon.

14 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one yere, was sixe hundred, threescore & six talents of gold,

15 Besides that he had of the merchant men, and of the traffique of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the || gouernours of the country.

<sup>†</sup> Or Cap-  
taines.

16 And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten golde: sixe hundred shekels of golde went to one target.

17 And he made three hundred shields of beaten gold, thre pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the \* house of the forrest of Lebanon.

\* Chap. 7. 2

18 Forcouer the king made a great throne of yuoze, and ouerlaide it with the best gold.

19 The throne had sixe steps, and the top of the throne was round <sup>†</sup> behind: and there were <sup>†</sup> stayes on either side on the place of the seate, and two Lyons stood beside the stayes.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. on the  
under part  
thereof  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. hands

20 And twelue lions stood there on the one side and on the other vpon the sixe steps: there was not <sup>†</sup> the like made in any kingdome.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. so.

21 And all king Solomons drink- ing vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forrest of Lebanon were of pure gold, || none were of siluer, it was nothing accounted of in the dayes of Solomon.

<sup>†</sup> Or, there  
was no siluer  
in them.

22 For the king had at sea a nauie of Tharshish, with the nauie of Hiram: once in thre yeres came the nauie of Tharshish, bringing golde and siluer, || yuoze, and apes, and peacocks.

<sup>†</sup> Or, Ele-  
phants teeth.

23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth, for riches and for wisdom.

24 And all the earth <sup>†</sup> sought to Solomon, to heare his wisdom which God had put in his heart.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. sought  
the face of.

25 And they brought euery man his present, vessels of siluer, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate yere by yere.

26 And Solomon gathered together \* charrets and horsemen. And hee had a thousand and foure hundred charrets, and twelue thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for charrets, and with the king at Ierusalem.

\* 2. Chron.  
1. 14.

27 And the king <sup>†</sup> made siluer to be in Ierusalem as stones, and Cedars made he to be as the Sycomore trees, that are in the vale for abundance.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. gaue.

28 \* <sup>†</sup> And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarne: the kings merchants reteued the linen yarne at a pice.

2. Chron. 1.  
16. & 9. 28.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. and  
the going  
forth of the  
horses which  
was Solo-  
mons.

29 And a charret came by and went out of Egypt for sixe hundred shekels of siluer, and an horse for an hundred and fiftie: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring them out <sup>†</sup> by their meanes.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. by  
their hand.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Solomons wiues and concubines. 4 In his old age they draw him to idolatry. 9 God threat- neth him. 14 Solomons aduersaries were Hadad, who was intertained in Egypt, 23 Rezon who reigned in Damascus, 26 And Ieroboam, to whom Ahiah prophesied. 41 Solomons actes, reigne, and death: Rehobo- am succedeth him.

**B**Ut King Solomon loued \* many strange women, (|| together with <sup>†</sup> daugh- ter of Pharaoh) women of the Moabites, Ammo- nites, Edonites, Sidonians & Hittites:

\* Deut. 17.  
17 ecclus.  
49. 19.  
<sup>†</sup> Or, befid s



# His wiues, idolatries, Chap. xj. and aduersaries.

2 Of the nations concerning which the LORD said vnto the children of Israel, \**See* shall not goe in to them, neither shall they come in vnto you, for surely they will turne away your heart after their gods: Solomon claue vnto these in loue.

3 And he had seuen hundred wiues, Puncesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wiues turned away his heart.

4 For it came to passe when Solomon was old, that his wiues turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as was the heart of Dauid his father.

5 For Solomon went after \**Ast* tozeth the goddesses of the Zidonians, and after Bilcom the abomination of the Amontes.

6 And Solomon did euill in the sight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, as did Dauid his father.

7 Then did Solomon build an hie place for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Ierusalem, and for Moloch the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did hee for all his strange wiues, which burnt incense and sacrificed vnto their gods.

9 And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel \**which* had appeared vnto him in wife,

10 And \**had* commaunded him concerning this thing, that hee should not goe after other gods: but hee kept not that which the LORD commanded.

11 Wherefore the LORD said vnto Solomon: Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my Covenant, and my Statutes which I haue commaunded thee, \**I* wil surely rend the kingdome from thee, and will giue it to thy seruant.

12 Notwithstanding in thy dayes I wil not doe it, for Dauid thy fathers sake: but I wil rend it out of the hand of thy sonne.

13 Howbeit, I wil not rend away all the kingdome: but wil giue one tribe to thy sonne, for Dauid my seruants sake, and for Ierusalemis sake, which I haue chosen.

14 And the LORD stirred by an

aduersary vnto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: hee was of the kings seed in Edom.

15 For it came to passe when Dauid was in Edom, and Joab the captaine of the host was gone by to bury the same, after he had smitten euery male in Edom:

16 (For sixe moneths did Joab remaine there with all Israel, vntill hee had cut off euery male in Edom.)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certaine Edomites of his fathers seruants with him, to goe into Egypt: Hadad being yet a litle childe.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran, and they tooke men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, vnto Pharaoh king of Egypt, which gaue him an house, and appointed him butlers, and gaue him land.

19 And Hadad found great fauour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gaue him to wife the sister of his owne wife, the sister of Tahpenes the Queene.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his sonne, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaohs house: and Genubath was in Pharaohs household among the sonnes of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that Dauid slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captaine of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, †*Let me depart, that I may go to mine owne countrey.*

22 Then Pharaoh said vnto him, But what hast thou lacked with mee, that, behold, thou seekest to goe to thine owne countrey: And hee answered, †*Nothing: howbeit, let mee goe in any wise.*

23 And \**God* stirred him by another aduersary: Rezon, the sonne of Hadad, which fled from his lord Hadad: Rezon king of Zobah:

24 And he gathered men vnto him, and became captaine ouer a band, when Dauid slew them of Zobah: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

25 And he was an aduersary to Israel all the dayes of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad did: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned ouer Syria.

26 And \**Jeroboam* the sonne of Nebat, an Ephraimite of Zereda, Solomons seruant, (whose mothers name

\* Exod. 34. 16.

\* Judg. 2. 13.

† Hebr. fulfilled not after.

\* Chap. 3. 5. 9.

\* Chap. 6. 12.

† Hebr. as with thee.

\* Chap. 12. 15.

\* 2. Sam. 8. 14.

† Heb. send me away.

† Heb. Not.

\* 2. Sam. 8. 9. and 10. 18.

\* 2. Chron. 13. 6.



# Ahijah. Ieroboam. I. Kings. Solomons death.

was Zeruah a widow woman) euen he lift vp his hand against the king.

† Hebr. clo sed.

27 And this was the cause that hee lift vp his hand against the king: Solomon built Bello, and † repaired the breaches of the citie of Dauid his father.

† Hebr. did more.

28 And the man Ieroboam was a mightie man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he † was industrious, hee made him ruler ouer all the † charge of the house of Ioseph.

† Hebr. burden.

29 And it came to passe at that time when Ieroboam went out of Ierusalem, that the Prophet Ahiah the Shilonite found him in the way: and hee had clad himselfe with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field.

30 And Ahiah caught the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelue peeces.

31 And he said to Ieroboam, Take thee tenne peeces: for thus sayth the Lord the God of Israel, Behold, I will rent the kingdome out of the hand of Solomon, and will giue ten tribes to thee:

32 (But hee shall haue one tribe, for my seruant Dauids sake, and for Ierusalem sake, the citie which I haue chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:)

33 Because that they haue forsaken mee, and haue worshipped Ashtaroth the goddesse of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and haue not walked in my wayes, to doe that which is right in mine eyes, and to keepe my Statutes, and my Iudgements, as did Dauid his father.

34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdome out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the dayes of his life, for Dauid my seruants sake, whom I chose, because hee kept my Commandements and my Statutes:

\* Chap. 12  
15

35 But \* I will take the kingdome out of his sonnes hand, and will giue it vnto thee, euen ten tribes.

† Hebr. imp or andie.

36 And vnto his sonne will I giue one tribe, that Dauid my seruant may haue a † light alway before me in Ierusalem, the citie which I haue chosen me to put my Name there.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reigne according to all that thy soule desireth, and shalt be King ouer Israel.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken vnto all that I command thee, and

wilt walke in my wayes, and doe that is right in my sight, to keepe my Statutes and my Commandements, as Dauid my seruant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for Dauid, and will giue Israel vnto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of Dauid, but not for euer.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Ieroboam, and Ieroboam arose, and fledde into Egypt, vnto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt vntill the death of Solomon.

† Or, words, or things.

41 ¶ And the rest of the † actes of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the booke of the actes of Solomon:

† Heb. dayes.

42 And the † tune that Solomon reigned in Ierusalem, ouer all Israel, was \* fourtie yeeres.

\* 2. Chron. 9-30.

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the citie of Dauid his father: and \* Rehoboam his sonne reigned in his stead.

\* Mat. 1-7. called Rehoboam.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crowne Rehoboam, by Ieroboam make a suite of relaxation vnto him. 6 Rehoboam refusing the olde mens counsell, by the aduice of young men, answereth them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolting, kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam to flee. 21 Rehoboam raising an armie, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 25 Ieroboam strengtheneth himselfe by cities, 20 and by the idolatrie of the two calves.

¶ **R**E H O B O A M Went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

\* 2. Chron. 10-1.

2 And it came to passe when Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, who was yet in \* Egypt, heard of it (for hee was fled from the presence of King Solomon, and Ieroboam dwelt in Egypt:)

\* Chap. 11. 40.

3 That they sent, and called him: and Ieroboam and all the Congregation of Israel came, and spake vnto Rehoboam, saying;

\* Chap. 47

4 Thy father made our \* yoke grievous: now therefore, make thou the grievous seruite of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put vpon vs, lighter, and we will serue thee.

5 And hee said vnto them, Depart yet for thre daies, then come againe to me.



me. And the people departed.

6 And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men that stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, and said, How doe you aduise, that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake vnto him, saying, If thou wilt be a seruant vnto this people this day, and wilt serue them, and answer them, and speake good words to them, then they will be thy seruants for euer.

8 But hee forsooke the counsell of the old men, which they had giuen him, and consulted with the yong men, that were growen vp with him, and which stood before him.

9 And hee said vnto them, What counsell giue ye, that we may answer this people, who haue spoken to mee, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put vpon vs, lighter?

10 And the young men that were growen vp with him, spake vnto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speake vnto this people that spake vnto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heauy, but make thou it lighter vnto vs; thus shalt thou say vnto them, My little finger shall bee thicker then my fathers loynes.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heauy yoke, I wil adde to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whippes, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me againe the third day.

13 And the king answered the people roughly, and forsooke the old mens counsell that they gaue him:

14 And spake to them after the counsell of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heauy, and I will adde to your yoke: my father also chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not vnto the people: for the cause was from the LORD, that hee might perforce his saying, which the LORD spake by \* Ahiah the Shilonite vnto Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat.

16 So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not vnto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion haue we in David: nei-

ther haue we inheritance in the sonne of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now bee to thine owne house, David. So Israel departed vnto their tents.

17 But as for the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned ouer them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was ouer the tribute, and all Israel stoned him with stones that hee died: therefore king Rehoboam made speed to get him vp to his charret, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 So Israel rebelled against the house of David vnto this day.

20 And it came to passe when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come againe, that they sent and called him vnto the Congregation, and made him king ouer all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah \* onely.

21 And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, hee assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourescore thousand chosen men which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdome againe to Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon.

22 But \* the word of God came vnto Shemaiah, the man of God, saying,

23 Speake vnto Jeroboam the sonne of Solomon king of Judah, and vnto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not goe vp, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: returne euery man to his house, for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

25 Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went out from thence, and built Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdome returne to the house of David:

27 If this people goe vp, to doe sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turne againe vnto their lord, euen vnto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill mee, and goe againe to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 where:

† Heb. streng-  
thened him-  
selfe.

Or, Juda-  
wy.

\* Chap. 11.  
13.

\* 2. Chron.  
11. 2.

† Heb. hard-  
ly.

\* Chap. 11.  
11.



# Ieroboams calues. I.Kings. The man of God is

\* Exod. 32.  
8

28 Whereupon the king tooke counsell, and made two calues of gold, and said vnto them, It is too much for you to goe vp to Ierusalem: \* Behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee vp out of the land of Egypt.

29 And he set the one in Bethel, and the other put he in Dan.

30 And this thing became a sinne: for the people went to worship before the one, euen vnto Dan.

31 And he made an house of high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sonnes of Levi.

32 And Ieroboam ordeined a feast in the eight moneth, on the fifteenth day of the moneth, like vnto the feast that is in Iudah, and he offered vpon the altar (so did he in Bethel,) sacrificing vnto the calues that he had made: and he placed in Bethel the priests of the high places which he had made.

33 So hee offered vpon the altar, which hee had made in Bethel, the fifteenth day of the eighth moneth, euen in the moneth which he had deuised of his owne heart: and ordeined a feast vnto the children of Israel, and he offered vpon the altar, and burnt incense.

† Or, went  
to the altar  
to offer.

† Or, went  
up to the altar  
to offer.

† Hebr. to  
burne incense.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Ieroboams hand, that offered violence to him that prophesied against his altar at Bethel, withereth, 6 and at the prayer of the Prophet is restored. 7 The Prophet, refusing the kings intertainment, departeth from Bethel. 11 An old Prophet, seducing him, bringeth him backe. 20 He is reprooued by God, 23 slaine by a Lion, 26 buried by the old Prophet, 31 Who confirmeth his prophesie. 33 Ieroboams obstinacie.



And behold, there came a man of God out of Iudah by the word of the LORD vnto Bethel: and Ieroboam stood by the altar to burne incense.

† Or, to offer.

2 And hee cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD, Behold, a child shall be borne vnto the house of David, \* Josiah by name, and vpon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burne incense vpon thee, and mens bones shall bee burnt vpon thee.

\* 2 King.  
23. 17.

3 And he gaue a signe the same day,

saying, This is the signe which the LORD hath spoken: Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are vpon it, shall be powred out.

4 And it came to passe when king Ieroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Bethel, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him: And his hand which hee put forth against him, dried vp, so that hee could not pull it in againe to him.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes powred out from the altar, according to the signe which the man of God had guen by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king answered, and said vnto the man of God, Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for mee, that my hand may be restored mee againe. And the man of God besought the LORD, and the kings hand was restored againe, and became as it was before.

† Hebr. the  
face of the  
LORD.

7 And the king said vnto the man of God, Come home with mee, and refresh thy selfe, and I wil giue thee a reward.

8 And the man of God said vnto the king, If thou wilt giue mee halfe thine house, I will not goe in with thee, neither will I eat bread, nor drinke water in this place:

9 For so was it charged mee by the word of the LORD, saying, Eate no bread, nor drinke water, nor turne againe by the same way that thou camest.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that hee came to Bethel.

11 Now there dwelt an old Prophet in Bethel, and his sonne came and told him all the workes that the man of God had done that day in Bethel: the words which hee had spoken vnto the king, them they tolde also to their father.

12 And their father said vnto them, What way went he: for his sonnes had seene what way the man of God went, which came from Iudah.

13 And hee saide vnto his sonnes, Saddle me the asse. So they saddled him the asse, and he rode thereon.

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting vnder an oke: and he said vnto him, Art thou the man of God that camest from Iudah: And he said, I am.

15 Then

15 Then hee said vnto him, Come home with me, and eate bread.

16 And he said, I may not returne with thee, nor goe in with thee: neither will I eat bread, nor drinke water with thee in this place.

† Heb. a word was.

17 For it was said to mee by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eate no bread, nor drinke water there, nor turne againe to go by the way that thou camest.

18 He said vnto him, I am a prophet also as thou art, and an angel spake vnto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him backe with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread, and drinke water: But he lied vnto him.

19 So he went backe with him, and did eate bread in his house, and dranke water.

20 And it came to passe as they sate at the table, that the word of the LORD came vnto the prophet that brought him backe:

21 And he cried vnto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeied the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But camest backe, and hast eaten bread, and drinke water, in the place, of the which the LORD did say to thee, Eate no bread, and drinke no water: thy carcase shall not come vnto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

23 And it came to passe after he had eaten bread, and after hee had drinke, that he sadled for him the asse, to wit, for the prophet, whome hee had brought backe.

24 And when he was gone, a lyon met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase was cast in the way, and the asse stood by it, the lyon also stood by the carcase.

25 And beholde, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lyon standing by the carcase: and they came and told it in the citie where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way, heard thereof, he said, It is the man of God, who was disobedient vnto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath deliuered him vnto the lion, which hath torne him, and slaine him, accord-

ding to the word of the LORD, which he spake vnto him.

27 And he spake to his sonnes, saying, Saddle me the asse: and they sadled him.

28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the asse and the lyon standing by the carcase: the lyon had not eaten the carcase, nor torne the asse.

† Heb. broken.

29 And the prophet tooke by the carcase of the man of God, and laid it vpon the asse, and brought it backe: and the old prophet came to the citie, to mourne, and to burie him.

30 And hee laid his carcase in his owne graue, and they mourned ouer him, saying, Alas my brother.

31 And it came to passe after hee had buried him, that he spake to his sonnes, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre, wherein the man of God is buried, lay my bones beside his bones.

32 For the saying which hee cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the citie of Samaria, shall surely come to passe.

33 After this thing, Jeroboam returned not from his euill way, but made againe of the lowest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became one of the priests of the high places.

† Heb. returned and made.  
† Heb. filled his hand.

34 And this thing became sinne vnto the house of Jeroboam, euen to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Abijah being sicke, Ieroboam sendeth his wife disguised with Presents to the prophet Ahijah at Shiloh. 5 Ahijah forewarned by God, denounceth Gods iudgement. 17 Abijah dieth and is buried. 19 Nadab succedeth Ieroboam. 21 Rehoboams wicked reigne. 25 Shishak spoileth Ierusalem. 29 Abiam succedeth Rehoboam.

**I**n that time Abiah the sonne of Ieroboam fell sicke.

2 And Ieroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thy selfe, that thou be not knowne to be the wife of Ieroboam: and get thee to Shiloh: Behold, there

† Heb. broken.



\* Chap. 11  
31.

† Heb. in  
the hand  
Or, cakes.  
Or, bottle

† Heb. flood  
for hoariness.

† Heb. hard.

\* 1. King.  
15. 29.

\* Chap. 11.  
21. 2. king.  
9. 8.

there is Ahuah the Prophet, which told mee that \* I should be king ouer this people.

3 And take † With thee ten loaves, and cracknels, and a cruse of honic, and goe to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the childe.

4 And Jeroboams wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahuah: but Ahuah could not see, for his eyes † were set by reason of his age.

5 And the LORD said vnto Ahuah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam commeth to aske a thing of thee for her sonne, for hee is sicke: thus and thus shalt thou say vnto her: for it shall be when shee commeth in, that shee shall faime her selfe to be another woman.

6 And it was so, when Ahuah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the doore, that hee said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam, why faimest thou thy selfe to be another: for I am sent to thee with † heauie tidings.

7 Goe, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince ouer my people Israel,

8 And rent the kingdome away from the house of Dauid, and gaue it thee: and yet thou hast not bene as my seruant Dauid, who kept my Commandements, and who followed mee with all his heart, to doe that onely which was right in mine eyes,

9 But hast done euill aboute all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to prouoke me to anger, and hast cast me behinde thy backe:

10 Therefore behold, \* I will bring euill vpon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam, \* him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut vp and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the citie, shall the dogs eate: and him that dieth in the field, shall the foules of the aire eate: for the LORD hath spoken it.

12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine owne house: and when thy feet enter into the citie, the childe shall die.

13 And all Israel shall mourne for

him, and bury him: for he onely of Jeroboam shall come to the graue, because in him there is found some good thing toward the LORD God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam.

14 Moreover, the LORD shall raise him vp a king ouer Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what: euill noth.

15 For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reede is shaken in the water, and hee shall root vp Israel out of this good land, which hee gaue to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the Riuer, because they haue made their grones, prouoking the LORD to anger.

16 And hee shall giue Israel vp, because of the finnes of Jeroboam, who did sinne, † who made Israel to sinne.

17 And Jeroboams wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: and when shee came to the threshold of the doore, the childe died.

18 And they buried him, and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which hee spake by the hand of his seruant Ahuah the Prophet.

19 And the rest of the actes of Jeroboam, how hee warred, and how hee reigned, behold, they are written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

20 And the dayes which Jeroboam reigned, were two and twentie yeeres: and he † slept with his fathers, and Nadab his sonne reigned in his stead.

21 And Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon reigned in Iudah: \* Rehoboam was fourtie and one yeeres olde when he began to reigne, and hee reigned seuentene yeeres in Ierusalem, the citie which the LORD did chuse out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his Name there: and his mothers name was Naamah an Ammonitess.

22 And Iudah did euill in the sight of the LORD, and they prouoked him to iealousie with their finnes which they had committed, aboute all that their fathers had done.

23 For they also built them high places, and images, and grones on euery high hill, and vnder euery greene tree.

24 And there were also Sodomites in the land, and they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the

† Heb. lay  
downe.

\* 2. Chron.  
12. 13.

† Or, fanning  
images,  
or statues.

the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

25 And it came to passe in the fift yeere of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came by against Jerusalem:

26 And he tooke away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, hee euen tooke away all: and he tooke away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brasen shields, and committed them unto the hands of the chief of the guard, which kept the doore of the kings house.

28 And it was so, When the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them backe into the guard-chamber.

29 Nowe the rest of the actes of Rehoboam, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah:

30 And there was warre betweene Rehoboam and Ieroboam all their dayes.

31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of Dauid: and his mothers name was Naamah an Ammonitess. And Abijam his sonne reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XV.

1 Abijams wicked reigne. 7 Asa succeedeth him. 9 Asas good reigne. 16 The warre betweene Baasha and him, causeth him to make a league with Benhadad. 23 Iehoshaphat succeedeth Asa. 25 Nadabs wicked reigne. 27 Baasha conspiring against him executeth Ahiahs prophecy. 31 Nadabs acts and death. 33 Baathas wicked reigne.

**N**OWE in the eighteenth yeere of king Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, reigned Abijam ouer Judah.

2 Thre yeeres reigned hee in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Maachah, the daughter of Abisalom.

3 And he walked in all the sinnes of his father, which hee had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of Dauid his father.

4 Neuerthelesse, for Dauids sake did the LORD his God giue him a lampe in Jerusalem, to set by his sonne after him, and to establish Jerusalem:

5 Because Dauid did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any thing that he commanded him all the daies of his life, save onely in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

6 And there was warre betweene Rehoboam and Ieroboam all the dayes of his life.

7 Now the rest of the actes of Abijam, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Judah: And there was warre betweene Abijam and Ieroboam.

8 And Abijam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the citie of Dauid: and Asa his sonne reigned in his stead.

9 And in the twentieth yeere of Ieroboam king of Israel, reigned Asa ouer Judah.

10 And forty and one yeeres reigned hee in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Maachah, the daughter of Abisalom.

11 And Asa did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, as did Dauid his father.

12 And hee tooke away the Sodomites out of the land, and remooued all the idoles that his fathers had made.

13 And also Maachah his mother, euen her hee remoued from being Queene, because she had made an idole in a groue, and Asa destroyed her idole, and burnt it by the brooke Kidron.

14 But the high places were not remooued: neuerthelesse, Asa his heart was perfect with the LORD all his dayes.

15 And he brought in the things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himselfe had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver, and gold and vessels.

16 And there was war betweene Asa and Baasha King of Israel all their dayes.

17 And Baasha king of Israel went by against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to goe out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

18 Then

\* Chap. 10.  
16.

† Heb. runners.

Or, candle

\* 2. Sam. 11  
4 and 12. 9

\* 2. Chron.  
13. 3.

\* 2. Chron.  
14. 1.

That is,  
grandmother.

\* 2. Chron.  
15. 16.

† Heb. cut  
it.

\* 2. Chron.  
11. 22.

† Heb. holy.



18 Then Asa tooke all the siluer and the golde that were left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and deliuered them into the hand of his seruants: and king Asa sent them to Benhadad the sonne of Labimon, the sonne of Hezion king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

19 There is a league betweene me and thee, and betweene my father and thy father: behold, I haue sent vnto thee a present of siluer and gold: come and breake the league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

20 So Benhadad hearkened vnto king Asa, and sent the captaines of the hosts, which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote Zion, and Dan, and Abel-Bethmaachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to passe when Baasha heard thereof, that hee left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Iudah, (none was exempted:) and they tooke away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof wherewith Baasha had builded, and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

23 The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that hee did, and the cities which hee built, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah: Neuertheless in the time of his old age, hee was diseased in his seete.

24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers, in the cite of Dauid his father: and Jehoshaphat his sonne reigned in his stead.

25 And Nadab the sonne of Jeroboam began to reigne ouer Israel, in the second yeere of Asa king of Iudah, and reigned ouer Israel two yeeres.

26 And hee did euill in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sinne wherewith hee made Israel to sinne.

27 And Baasha the sonne of Ahiah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him, and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which belongeth to the Philistines, (for Nadab and all Israel layd siege to Gibbethon.)

28 Euen in the third yeere of Asa

king of Iudah, did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

29 And it came to passe when hee reigned, that hee smote all the house Jeroboam, hee left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, vntill hee had destroyed him, according vnto the saying of the LORD, which hee spake by his seruant Ahiah the Shilonite:

30 Because of the sinnes of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which hee made Israel sinne, by his prouocation wherewith hee prouoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

31 Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel:

32 And there was warre betweene Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their dayes.

33 In the third yeere of Asa king of Iudah, began Baasha the sonne of Ahiah to reigne ouer all Israel in Tirzah, thertie and foure yeeres.

34 And hee did euill in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sinne wherewith he made Israel to sinne.

## CHAP. XVI.

1. 7 Iehus prophesie against Baasha. 5 Elah succeedeth him. 8 Zimri conspiring against Elah, succeedeth him. 11 Zimri executeth Iehus prophesie. 15 Omri made King by the souldiers, forceth Zimri desperately to burne himselfe. 21 The kingdome being diuided, Omri preuaileth against Tibni. 23 Omri buildeth Samaria. 25 His wicked reigne. 27 Ahab succeedeth him. 29 Ahab's most wicked reigne. 34 Ioshuas curse vpon Hiel the builder of Iericho.

**W**hen the word of the LORD came to Iehu the sonne of Hanani, against Baasha, saying,  
2 Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince ouer my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sinne, to prouoke mee to anger with their sinnes:

3 Behold, I will take away the posteritie of Baasha, and the posteritie of his house: and will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat.

\* 2. Chron. 16. 2.

† Heb. goe up.

† Heb. free was exempted.

\* Matth. 1. 8. called Iosaphat.

† Heb. reigned.

\* Chap. 14. 10.

\* Chap. 15. 29.

\* Chap. 14.  
11.

4 \* Him that dieth of Baasha in the citie, shall the dogs eat: and him that dieth of his in the fields, shall the fowles of the aire eat.

\* 2. Chron.  
16.1.

5 Now the rest of the actes of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, are they not written in the \* booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel:

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah, and Elah his sonne reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the sonne of Hanani, came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, euen for all the euill that hee did in the sight of the LORD, in prouoking him to anger with the worke of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam, and because he killed him.

8 ¶ In the twentieth and sixt yeere of Asa king of Iudah, began Elah the sonne of Baasha to reigne ouer Israel in Tirzah, two yeeres.

† Heb. which  
was ouer.

9 And his seruant Zimri (captaine of halfe his charrets) conspired against him as he was in Tirzah drinking himselfe drunke in the house of Arza steward of his house in Tirzah.

10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twentieth and seventh yeere of Asa king of Iudah, and reigned in his stead.

¶ Or, both  
his kinemen  
and his  
friends.

11 ¶ And it came to passe when hee began to reigne, as soone as hee sat on his throne, that he slew all the house of Baasha: hee left him not one that pisseth against a wall, neither of his kind-folkes, nor of his friends.

† Heb by the  
hand of.

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha† by Jehu the prophet,

13 For all the sinnes of Baasha and the sinnes of Elah his sonne, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sinne, in prouoking the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

14 Now the rest of the actes of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel:

15 ¶ In the twentieth and seventh yeere of Asa king of Iudah, did Zimri reigne seven dayes in Tirzah: and the people were encamped against Gibbethon which belonged to the Philistines.

16 And the people that were encam-

ped, heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slaine the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri the captaine of the hoste, king ouer Israel that day, in the campe.

17 And Omri went by from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to passe when Zimri saw that the citie was taken, that hee went into the palace of the kings house, and burnt the kings house ouer him with fire, and died,

19 For his sinnes which he sinned in doing euill in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sinne which he did, to make Israel sinne.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that hee wrought, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel:

21 ¶ Then were the people of Israel diuided into two parts: halfe of the people followed Tibni the sonne of Snath, to make him king: and halfe followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri preuailed against the people that followed Tibni the sonne of Snath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirtieth and one yeere of Asa king of Iudah, began Omri to reigne ouer Israel twelue yeeres: six yeeres reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And hee bought the hill Samaria of Shemer, for two talents of siluer, and built on the hill, and called the name of the citie which hee built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill,† Samaria.

† Heb. Shomer.

25 ¶ But Omri wrought euil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse then all that were before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sinne wherewith hee made Israel to sinne, to prouoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri, which he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel:

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, and Ahab his sonne reigned in his stead.

29 ¶ And in the thirtieth and eighth yeere of Asa king of Iudah, began  
Bk Ahab



Ahab the sonne of Omri to reigne ouer Israel, and Ahab the sonne of Omri reigned ouer Israel in Samaria, twenty and two yeres.

30 And Ahab the sonne of Omri did euill in the sight of the LORD, about all that were before him.

31 And it came to passe, † as if it had bene a light thing for him to walke in the sinnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat: that hee tooke to wife Iezabel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and serued Baal, and worshipped him.

32 And hee reared vp an Altar for Baal, in the house of Baal, which hee had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made a groue, and Ahab did more to prouoke the LORD God of Israel to anger, then all the kings of Israel that were before him.

34 ¶ In his dayes did Hiel the Bethelite build Iericho: he laid the foundation therof in Abiram his first borne, and set vp the gates thereof in his youngest sonne Segub, \* according to the word of the LORD, which hee spake by Ioshua the sonne of Nun.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Elijah hauing prophesied against Ahab, is sent to Cherith, where the rauens feed him. 8 He is sent to the widow of Zarephath. 17 Hee raiseth the widowes sonne. 24 The woman beleeueth him.

¶ And † Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said vnto Ahab, \* As the LORD God of Israel lueth, before whome I stand, there shall not be deaw nor raine these yeres, but according to my word.

2 And the worde of the LORD came vnto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turne thee Eastward, and hide thy selfe by the brooke Cherith, that is before Iordane.

4 And it shall bee, that thou shalt drinke of the brooke, and I haue commaunded the rauens to feed thee there.

5 So hee went, and did according vnto the word of the LORD: for hee went and dwelt by the brooke Cherith, that is before Iordane.

6 And the rauens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the euening: and hee dranke of the brooke.

7 And it came to passe † after a while, that the brooke dried vp, because there had bene no raine in the land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came vnto him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to \* Zarephath, which belongeth to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I haue commaunded a widow woman there to sustaine thee.

20 So he arose, and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the citie, behold, the widow woman was there gathering of stickes: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessell, that I may drinke.

11 And as shee was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, Bring mee, I pray thee, a morsell of bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, As the LORD thy God lueth, I haue not a cake, but an handfull of meale in a barrell, and a little oyle in a cruse: and behold, I am gathering two stickes, that I may goe in, and dresse it for me and my sonne, that we may eate it, and die.

13 And Elijah said vnto her, Feare not, goe, and doe as thou hast said: but make mee thereof a little cake first, and bring it vnto mee, and after make for thee, and for thy sonne.

14 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrell of meale shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oyle faile, vntill the day that the LORD † sendeth raine vpon the earth.

15 And shee went, and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house did eate many dayes.

16 And the barrell of meale wasted not, neither did the cruse of oyle faile, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake † by Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to passe after these things, that the sonne of the woman, the mistresse of the house, fell sicke, and his sicknesse was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And shee layd vnto Elijah, What haue I to doe with thee? O thou man of God! Art thou come vnto me to call my sinne to remembrance, and to slay my sonne?

19 And he said vnto her, Giue me thy sonne. And he tooke him out of her bosome, and caried him vp into a loft, where he abode, and laide him vpon his owne bed.

† Heb. as the end of dayes.

\* Luke 4. 26. called Sarepta.

† Heb. was as a light thing? &c.

\* Iosh. 6. 26.

† Heb. Eli-saba. Luke 4. 26. hee called Elias. \* Eccles. 48. 2. iames 5. 17.

† Heb. giueth.

| Or, as full yere.

† Heb. by the hand of.



# He goeth, and Chap. xviii. meeteth Ahab.

20 And hee cried vnto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought euill vpon the Widow, with whom I sojourne, by slaying her sonne?

† Hebr. measured.

21 And he † stretched himselfe vpon the child three times, and cried vnto the LORD, and said; O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this childe soule come † into him againe.

† Hebr. into his inward parts.

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Eliah, and the soule of the child came into him againe, and he reuiued.

23 And Eliah tooke the childe, and brought him downe out of the chamber into the house, and deliuered him vnto his mother: and Eliah said, See, thy sonne liueth.

24 ¶ And the woman said to Eliah, Now by this I know, that thou art a man of God, and that the word of the LORD in thy mouth is trueth.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 In the extremitie of famine Eliah sent to Ahab, meeteth good Obadiah. 9 Obadiah bringeth Ahab to Eliah. 17 Eliah reprouing Ahab, by fire from heauen conuinceth Baals prophets. 41 Eliah by prayer obtaining raine, followeth Ahab to Iezreel.

**A**ND it came to passe after many daies, that the word of the LORD came to Eliah in the third yere, saying, Goe shewe thy selfe vnto Ahab, and I will send raine vpon the earth.

2 And Eliah went to shew himselfe vnto Ahab, and there was a sore famine in Samaria.

† Hebr. Obadiah.

3 And Ahab called † Obadiah which was † the gouernour of his house: (now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

† Hebr. our house.

4 For it was so, when † Iezabel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah tooke an hundred prophets, and hid them by figne in a caue, and fed them with bread and water.)

5 And Ahab said vnto Obadiah, Goe into the land, vnto all fountaines of water, and vnto all brookes: peradventure we may finde grasse to saue the horses and mules alue, that we † lesse not all the beasts.

† Hebr. that we cut not off our selues from the beasts.

6 So they diuided the land betweene them to passe throughout it: Ahab went one way by himselfe, and Obadiah went another way by himselfe.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Eliah met him: and hee knew him, and fell on his face, and said; Art thou that my lord Eliah?

8 And he answered him, I am: goe, tell thy lord, Behold, Eliah is here.

9 And he said, what haue I sinned, that thou wouldest deliuer thy seruant into the hand of Ahab, to slay mee?

10 As the LORD thy God liueth, there is no nation or kingdome, whither my lord hath not sent to seeke thee: and when they said, He is not there, hee tooke an oath of the kingdome and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Goe, tell thy lord, Behold, Eliah is here.

12 And it shall come to passe, as soone as I am gone from thee, that the spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not: and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot finde thee, he shall slay mee: but I thy seruant feare the LORD from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord, what I did when Iezabel slew the prophets of the LORD: how I hid an hundred men of the LORDS prophets, by figne in a caue, and fedde them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, Goe, tell thy lord, Behold, Eliah is here and hee shall slay me.

15 And Eliah said, As the LORD of hostes liueth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew my selfe vnto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meete Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meete Eliah.

17 ¶ And it came to passe when Ahab said Eliah, that Ahab saide vnto him, Art thou hee that troubleth Israel?

18 And hee answered, I haue not troubled Israel, but thou and thy fathers house, in that yee haue forsaken the Commandements of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore send, and gather to mee all Israel vnto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal foure hundred and figne, and the prophets of the groues foure hundred, which eate at Iezabels table.

20 So Ahab sent vnto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together vnto mount Carmel.

Rk 2

21 And



21 And Eliuah came vnto all the people, and said, How long halt yee betwene two opinions: If the LORD bee God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him: and the people answered him not a word.

22 Then said Eliuah vnto the people, I, euen I onely remaine a Prophet of the LORD: but Baals prophets are foure hundred and fiftie men.

23 Let them therefore giue vs two bullocks, and let them chuse one bullocke for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire vnder: and I will dresse the other bullocke, and lay it on wood, and put no fire vnder.

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the Name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered, and said, † It is well spoken.

25 And Eliuah said vnto the prophets of Baal, Chuse you one bullocke for your selues, and dresse it first, for yee are many: and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire vnder.

26 And they took the bullocke which was giuen them, and they drested it, and called on the name of Baal from morning, euen vntil noone, saying, O Baal, heare vs. But there was no voyce, nor any that answered: And they leapt vpon the altar which was made.

27 And it came to passe at noone, that Eliuah mocked them, and saide, Crie † aloud: for he is a god, either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or hee is in a iourney, or peraduenture he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

28 And they cried loud, and cut themselves after their maner, with knives, and lancers, till the blood gushed out vpon them.

29 And it came to passe when midday was past, and they prophesied vntil the time of the † offering of the euening sacrifice; that there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.

30 And Eliuah said vnto all the people, Come neere vnto me. And all the people came neere vnto him. And he repaired the Altar of the LORD that was broken downe.

31 And Eliuah tooke twelue stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sonnes of Jacob, vnto whome the Word of the LORD came, saying,

\* Israel shall bee thy name.

32 And with the stones hee built an altar in the Name of the LORD, and hee made a trench about the altar, as great as would containe two measures of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullocke in pieces, and laide him on the wood, and said, Fill foure barrels with water, and polvre it on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And hee said, Doe it the second time. And they did it the second time. And he said, Doe it the third time. And they did it the third time.

35 And the water ran round about the altar, and hee filled the trench also with water.

36 And it came to passe at the time of the offering of the euening sacrifice, that Eliuah the prophet came neere and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, Let it bee knowen this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy seruant, and that I haue done all these things at thy word.

37 Heare me, O LORD, heare me, that this people may know that thou art the LORD God, and that thou hast turned their heart backe againe.

38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked vp the water that was in the trench.

39 And when all the people sawe it, they fell on their faces: and they saide, The LORD, he is the God, the LORD, he is the God.

40 And Eliuah laide vnto them, Take the prophets of Baal, let not one of them escape: And they tooke them, and Eliuah brought them downe to the brooke Kishon, and slewe them there.

41 And Eliuah said vnto Ahab, Get thee vp, eate and drinke, for there is a sound of abundance of raine.

42 So Ahab went vp to eate and to drinke, and Eliuah went vp to the top of Carmel, and he cast himselfe downe vpon the earth, and put his face betwene his knees,

43 And said to his seruant, Goe vp now, looke toward the Sea. And hee went vp, and looked, and saide, There is nothing. And he said, Goe againe seuen times.

44 And it came to passe at the seuenth

Or, brought.

† Hebr. the word is good.

Or, answered.  
Or, heard.  
Or, leapt up & downe at the altar.

† Hebr. with great voice.  
Or, hee is pursuing.  
† Hebr. hee is pursuing.

† Hebr. hee poured out blood vpon them.

† Hebr. a sound of abundance of raine.

\* Gen. 32.  
28. 2. king.  
17. 34.

† Hebr. went.

Or, apprehend.

Or, a sound of abundance of raine.



# Elijah fed. He Chap.xix. talketh with God.

uenth time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the Sea, like a mans hand. And he said, Goe vp, lay vnto Ahab, † Prepare thy charet, and get thee downe, that the raine stop thee not.

† Heb. tie, or binde.

45 And it came to passe in the meane while, that the heauen was blacke with cloudes and winde, and there was a great raine: and Ahab rode and went to Jezreel.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Eliah; and hee girded vp his loynes, and ranne before Ahab, † to the entrance of Jezreel.

† Heb. till thou come to Jezreel.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Eliah threatned by Iezebel, fleeth to Beersheba, 4 In the wilderness being wearie of his life, is comforted by an Angel. 9 At Horeb God appeareth vnto him, sending him to anoint Hazael, Iehu, and Elisha. 19 Elisha taking leaue of his friends, followeth Elijah.



AND Ahab told Iezebel all that Eliah had done, and withall, how hee had slaine all the Prophets with the sword.

2 Then Iezebel sent a messenger vnto Eliah, saying; So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them, by to morrow about this time.

3 And when he saw that, hee arose, and went for his life, and came to Beersheba, which belongeth to Iudah, and left his seruant there.

4 But he himselfe went a dayes iourney into the wilderness, and came and sate downe vnder a Juniper tree: and hee requested † for himselfe that hee might die, and sayd, It is enough, now O LORD, take away my life: for I am not better then my fathers.

† Heb. for his life.

5 And as hee lay and slept vnder a Juniper tree, behold then, an Angel touched him, and sayd vnto him, Arise, and eate.

6 And he looked, and behold, there was a cake baken on the coales, and a cruse of water at his † head: and hee did eate and drinke, and laide him downe againe.

† Heb. bolster.

7 And the Angel of the LORD came againe the second time, and touched him, and sayd, Arise, and eate, because the iourney is too great for thee.

8 And hee arose, and did eate and

drinke, and went in the strength of that meate fourtie dayes and fourtie nights, vnto Horeb the mount of God.

9 And he came thither vnto a caue, and lodged there, and behold, the word of the LORD came to him, and he said vnto him, What doest thou here, Eliah?

10 And hee sayd, I haue beene very zealous for the LORD God of hostes: for the children of Israel haue forsaken thy Couenant, throwen downe thine Altars, and slaine thy Prophets with the sword: and I, euen I onely am left, and they seeke my life, to take it away.

\* Rom. 11. 3.

11 And he sayd, Goe forth, and stand vpon the mount before the LORD. And beholde, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong winde rent the mountaines, and brake in pierces the rockes, before the LORD; but the LORD was not in the winde: and after the winde an earthquake, but the LORD was not in the earthquake.

12 And after the earthquake, a fire, but the LORD was not in the fire: and after the fire, a still small voice.

13 And it was so, when Eliah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the caue: and behold, there came a voice vnto him, and sayd, What doest thou here, Eliah?

14 And he sayd, I haue beene very zealous for the LORD God of hostes, because the children of Israel haue forsaken thy Couenant, throwen downe thine Altars, and slaine thy Prophets with the sword, and I, euen I onely am left, and they seeke my life, to take it away.

15 And the LORD sayd vnto him, Goe, returne on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael to be King ouer Syria.

16 And Iehu the sonne of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to bee king ouer Israel: and Elisha the sonne of Shaphat of Abel Beholah, shalt thou anoint to be Prophet in thy rounce.

\* Luk. 4. 27 called Elisha.

17 And it shall come to passe, that him that escapeth the sword of Hazael, shall Iehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Iehu, shall Elisha slay.

\* 2. King. 9. 1, 2. cc. clus 48. 8.

18 \* Pet I haue left me seuen thousand in Israel, all the knees which Bk 3 haue

\* Rom. 11. 4. || Or, I will leave.



haue not holwed vnto Baal, and euery mouth which hath not kissed him.

19 **E** So hee departed thence and found Elisha the sonne of Shaphat, who was plowing with twelue yoke of oren before him, and hee with the twelfe: and Eliah passed by him, and cast his mantle vpon him.

† Hebr. goe  
returne.

20 And he left the oren, and ranne after Eliah, and said, Let mee, I pray thee, kisse my father and my mother, and then I wil follow thee: and he said vnto him, † Goe backe againe: for what haue I done to thee?

21 And he returned backe from him, and tooke a yoke of oren, & slew them, and boyled their flesh with the instruments of the oren, and gaue vnto the people, and they did eat: then he arose, and went after Eliah, and ministered vnto him.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Benhadad not content with Ahabs homage, besiegeth Samaria. 13 By the direction of a Prophet, the Syrians are slaine. 22 As the Prophet forewarned Ahab, the Syrians trusting in the valleys, come against him in Aphek. 28 By the word of the Prophet, and Gods iudgment, the Syrians are smitten againe. 31 The Syrians submitting themselves, Ahab lendeth Benhadad away with a covenant. 35 The Prophet vnder the parable of a prisoner, making Ahab to iudge himselfe, denounceth Gods iudgment against him.

**A**ND Benhadad the King of Syria gathered all his hoste together, and there were thirtie and two kings with him, and horses, and charets: and hee went vp and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

2 And hee sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel, into the city, and saide vnto him, Thus saith Benhadad,

3 Thy siluer and thy gold is mine, thy wiues also, and thy children, euen the goodliest, are mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered, and said, My lord King, according to thy saying, I am thine, and all that I haue.

5 And the messengers came againe, and saide, Thus speaketh Benhadad, saying, Although I haue sent vnto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliuer me thy siluer, and thy gold, and thy wiues, and thy children:

6 Yet I will send my seruants vnto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy seruants: and it shall be, that whatsoever is † pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put in their hand, and take it away.

† Heb. desire.  
riches.

7 Then the king of Israel called all the Elders of the land, and saide; Marke, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischiefe: for hee sent vnto me for my wiues, and for my children, and for my siluer, and for my gold, and † I denied him not.

† Heb. I kept  
not backe  
from him.

8 And all the Elders, and all the people said vnto him, Harken not vnto him, nor consent.

9 Wherefore hee said vnto the messengers of Benhadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou diddest send for to thy seruant at the first, I will doe: but this thing I may not doe. And the messengers departed, and brought him word againe.

10 And Benhadad sent vnto him, and said, The gods doe so vnto me and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that † follow me.

† Heb. are at  
my, etc.

11 And the king of Israel answered, and said, Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on his harness, boast himselfe, as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to passe, when Benhadad heard this † message (as hee was drinking, he and the kings in the || pavilions) that hee said vnto his seruants, || Set your selues in aray. And they set themselves in aray against the citie.

† Heb. word.  
Or, Tents.

13 And behold, there † came a Prophet vnto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou scene all this great multitude: behold, I will deliuer it into thine hand this day, and thou shalt knowe that I am the LORD.

Or, place  
the engines:  
and they  
placed engines.  
† Heb. approached.

14 And Ahab saide, By Whom: and he saide, Thus saith the LORD, Euen by the || young men of the Princes of the prouinces: Then he said, who shall † order the battell: And hee answered, Thou.

Or, ser-  
uants.  
† Heb. Byna,  
or, etc.

15 Then he numbred the young men of the Princes of the prouinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them hee numbred all the people, euen all the children of Israel, being seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noone: But Benhadad



Benhadad was drinking himselfe drunke in the paulions, hee and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the Princes of the Prouinces went out first, and Benhadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them aliuē: or whether they be come out for warre, take them aliuē.

19 So these yong men of the princes of the prouinces, came out of the citie, and the armie which followed them:

20 And they slew euery one his man: and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them: and Benhadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse, with the horsemen.

21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and characts, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 ¶ And the Prophet came to the king of Israel, and said vnto him, Goe, strengthen thy selfe, and marke and see what thou doest: for at the returne of the yeere, the king of Syria will come by against thee.

23 And the seruants of the King of Syria said vnto him, Their gods are gods of the hilles, therefore they were stronger then wee: but let vs fight against them in the plaine, and surely we shall be stronger then they.

24 And doe this thing, Take the kings away, euery man out of his place, and put captaines in their rounes.

25 And number thee an armie, like the armie<sup>†</sup> that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and charact for charact: and wee will fight against them in the plaine, and surely wee shall be stronger then they. And hee hearkened vnto their voice, and did so.

26 And it came to passe at the returne of the yeere, that Benhadad numbred the Syrians, and went by to Aphēk, to fight against Israel.

27 And the children of Israel were numbred, and were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them, like two little flockes of kids: but the Syrians filled the countrey.

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and spake vnto the king of Israel, and

sayd, Thus sayth the LORD, Because the Syrians haue sayde, The LORD is God of the hilles, but hee is not God of the valleys: therefore will I deliuer all this great multitude into thine hand, and yee shall know that I am the LORD.

29 And they pitched one ouer against the other seuen daies, and so it was, that in the seuenth day the battell was ioyned: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphēk, into the citie, and there a wall fell vpon twentie and seuen thousand of the men that were left: and Benhadad fled, and came into the citie, into an inner chamber.

31 ¶ And his seruants said vnto him, Behold now, wee haue heard that the kings of the house of Israel are mercifull kings: let vs, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loines, and ropes vpon our heads, and goe out to the king of Israel: peraduenture he will saue thy life.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loynes, and put ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy seruant Benhadad saith, I pray thee, let me liue. And he said, Is he yet aliuē: he is my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently obserue whether any thing would come from him, and did hastily catch it: and they saide, Thy brother Benhadad. Then he said, Goe ye, bring him: then Benhadad came forth to him: and hee caused him to come by into the charer.

34 And Benhadad said vnto him, The cities which my father tooke from thy father, I will restore, and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then, said Ahab, I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

35 ¶ And a certaine man of the sonnes of the Prophets, saide vnto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he vnto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voyce of the LORD, beholde, as soone as thou art departed from me, a lyon shall slay thee. And as soone as hee was departed from him, a lyon found him, and slew him.

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man

Or, from chamber to chamber.  
Heb. into a chamber  
rest him a chamber.

† Heb. that was fallen.

† Heb. to the warre with Israel.  
Or, were vnto the warre.



† Hebr smi-  
tang and  
wounding.

man smote him, so that m<sup>t</sup> smiting hee wounded him.

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himselfe with ashes vpon his face.

39 And as the king passed by, he cried vnto the king: and he saide, Thy seru-  
uant went out into the mids of the bat-  
tell, and behold, a man turned aside, and  
brought a man vnto me, and said, Keep  
this man: if by any meanes he be mil-  
sing, then shall thy life be for his life, or  
else thou shalt † pay a talent of siluer.

† Heb. weigh

40 And as thy seruant was busie here and there, † he was gone. And the  
king of Israel saide vnto him, So shall  
thy iudgement bee, thy selfe hast disce-  
ded it.

† Heb. hee  
was not.

41 And he hasted, and tooke the a-  
shes away from his face, and the king  
of Israel discerned him that hee was of  
the Prophets.

42 And hee said vnto him, Thus  
saith the LORD, \* Because thou hast  
let goe out of thy hand, a man whom I  
appointed to better destruction, therefore  
thy life shall goe for his life, and thy peo-  
ple for his people.

\* Chap 22  
8

43 And the king of Israel went to  
his house, heauie, and displeased, and  
came to Samaria.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Ahab being denied Naboths vineyard, is grie-  
ued. 5 Jezebel writing letters against Naboth,  
he is condemned of blasphemie. 15 Ahab  
taketh possession of the vineyard. 17 Eliah  
denounceth iudgements against Ahab and  
Jezebel. 25 Wicked Ahab repenting, God  
deterreth the iudgement.



And it came to passe after  
these things, that Naboth  
the Jezreelite had a vine-  
yard, which was in Jez-  
reel, hard by the palace of  
Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab spake vnto Naboth,  
saying, Gue me thy vineyard, that I  
may haue it for a garden of herbes, be-  
cause it is neere vnto my house, and I  
will gue thee for it a better vineyard  
then it: or if it seeme good to thee, I  
will gue thee the worth of it in money.

† Hebr. be  
good rather  
open.

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, The  
LORD forbid it mee, that I should  
gue the inheritance of my fathers vnto  
thee.

4 And Ahab came into his house,  
heauie, and displeased, because of the  
word which Naboth the Jezreelite  
had spoken to him: for he had saide, I  
will not gue thee the inheritance of my  
fathers: and he laid him downe vpon  
his bed, and turned away his face, and  
would eate no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to  
him, and said vnto him, why is thy spi-  
rit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?

6 And he said vnto her, Because I  
spake vnto Naboth the Jezreelite, and  
said vnto him, Gue mee thy vineyard  
for money, or else if it please thee, I will  
gue thee another vineyard for it: And he  
answered, I wil not gue thee my vine-  
yard.

7 And Jezebel his wife saide vnto  
him, Doest thou now gouerne the king-  
dome of Israel: Arise, and eate bread,  
and let thine heart bee merrie: I will  
gue thee the vineyard of Naboth the  
Jezreelite.

8 So shee wrote letters in Ahabs  
name, and sealed them with his scale,  
and sent the letters vnto the Elders,  
and to the Nobles that were in his citie  
dwelling with Naboth.

9 And she wrote in the letters, say-  
ing, Proclaime a fast, and let Naboth  
† on high among the people:

† Heb. in the  
top of the  
people.

10 And let two men, sonnes of Be-  
lial befoze him, to beare witnes against  
him, saying, Thou diddest blaspheme  
God and the king: and then carie him  
out, and stone him that he may die.

11 And the men of his citie, euen the  
Elders and the Nobles who were the  
inhabitants in his citie, did as Jezebel  
had sent vnto them, and as it was writ-  
ten in the letters which she had sent vn-  
to them.

12 They proclaimed a fast, and set  
Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, chil-  
dren of Belial, and sate befoze him: and  
the men of Belial witnessed against  
him, euen against Naboth, in the pre-  
sence of the people, saying, Naboth did  
blaspheme God and the king. Then  
they caried him forth out of the citie,  
and stoned him with stones, that hee  
died.

14 Then they sent to Jezebel, say-  
ing, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to passe when Je-  
zebel heard that Naboth was stoned  
and was dead, that Jezebel said to A-  
hab,



hab, Arise, take possession of the Vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which hee refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to passe when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose vp to goe downe to the Vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 And the word of the LORD came to Eliah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Arise, goe downe to meet Ahab king of Israel, which is in Samaria: behold, hee is in the Vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone downe to possess it.

19 And thou shalt speake vnto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, hast thou killed, and also taken possession: And thou shalt speake vnto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, shall dogges lick thy blood, euen thine.

20 And Ahab said to Eliah, hast thou found me, O nune enemye: And he answered, I haue found thee: because thou hast sold thy selfe to worke euill in the sight of the LORD.

21 Behold, I will bring euill vpon thee, and will take away thy posteritie, and will cut off from Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut vp, and left in Israel,

22 And will make thine house like the house of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the sonne of Ahuiah, for the prouocation wherewith thou hast prouoked mee to anger, and made Israel to sinne.

23 And of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eate Jezebel by the wall of Jezreel.

24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the citie, the dogs shall eate: and him that dieth in the field, shall the foules of the aire eat.

25 But there was none like vnto Ahab, which did sell himselfe to worke wickednesse in the sight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife stirred vp.

26 And hee did very abominably in following Idoles, according to all things as did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

27 And it came to passe when Ahab heard those wordes, that hee rent his clothes, and put sackcloth vpon his

flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Eliah the Tishbite, saying,

29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himselfe before mee: because hee humbleth himselfe before mee, I will not bring the euill in his dayes: but in his sonnes dayes will I bring the euill vpon his house.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slaine at Ramoth Gilead. 37 The dogges licked vp his blood, and Ahaziah succedeth him. 41 Iehoshaphats good reigne, 45 his acts. 50 Iehoram succedeth him. 51 Ahaziahs euill reigne.



And they continued three yeeres without warre betwene Syria and Israel.

2 And it came to passe on the third yere, that Iehoshaphat the King of Iudah came downe to the king of Israel.

3 (And the king of Israel said vnto his seruants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, and wee be still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria:)

4 And hee said vnto Iehoshaphat, wilt thou goe with me to battell to Ramoth Gilead: And Iehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

5 And Iehoshaphat said vnto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together about foure hundred men, and said vnto them, Shall I goe against Ramoth Gilead to battell, or shall I forbear: And they said, Goe vp, for the LORD shall deliuer it into the hand of the king.

7 And Iehoshaphat said, Is there not here a Prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him:

8 And the king of Israel said vnto Iehoshaphat, There is yet one man, (Micaiah the sonne of Imiah) by whom we may enquire of the LORD; but I hate him, for he doth not prophesie good concerning me, but euill. And Iehoshaphat said, Let not the King say so.

9 Then the king of Israel called an

\* Chap. 14.  
10. 2. king.  
9. 8.  
\* 1. Sam.  
25. 22.  
\* Chap. 14  
10.

\* Chap. 15.  
19.  
\* Chap. 16.  
3.

1. King. 9.  
30.  
|| Or, ditch.

|| Or, incited.

\* 1. Chron.  
18. 1. & c.

† Istebr  
lent from 12.  
king it.

\* 1. King. 3.  
7.



# Micaiah prophecieth I.Kings. Ahabs destruction.

¶ Or, En-  
much.

an Officer, and said, Hasten hither Micaiah the sonne of Imiah.

† Heb. floore.

10 And the King of Israel and Jehoshaphat the King of Iudah late each on his throne, hauing put on their robes, in a boyd place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria, and all the Prophets prophesied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the sonne of Che-naanah made him homes of yron: and he sayd, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, vntill thou haue consumed them.

12 And all the Prophets prophesied so, saying: Goe by to Ramoth Gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliuer it into the kings hand.

13 And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah, spake vnto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets declare good vnto the King with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, bee like the word of one of them, and speake that which is good.

14 And Micaiah sayde, As the LORD liueth, what the LORD saith vnto me, that will I speake.

15 So he came to the king, and the king sayd vnto him, Micaiah, shall wee goe against Ramoth Gilead to battell, or shall we forebeare: And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliuer it into the hand of the king.

16 And the king said vnto him, How many times shall I adure thee, that thou tell me nothing but that which is true, in the Name of the LORD:

17 And hee sayd, I saw all Israel scattered vpon the hilles, as sheepe that haue not a shepherd. And the LORD said, These haue no master, let them re- turne euery man to his house in peace.

18 And the King of Israel said vnto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee, that he would prophesie no good concerning me, but euill:

19 And he said, Heare thou therefore the word of the LORD: I sawe the LORD sitting on his Throne, and all the hoste of heauen standing by him, on his right hand and on his left.

¶ Or, deccuse.

20 And the LORD said, who shall perswade Ahab, that hee may goe by and fall at Ramoth Gilead: And one sayd on this manner, and another said on that manner.

21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will perswade him.

22 And the LORD said vnto him, wherewith: And hee sayd, I will goe forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt perswade him, and pre- uail also: Goe forth, and doe so.

23 Now therfore behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken euill concerning thee.

24 But Zedekiah the sonne of Che-naanah went neere, and smote Micaiah on the cheeke, and said, \* which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me, to speake vnto thee:

\* 2. Chron.  
18. 23.

25 And Micaiah sayde, Beholde, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt goe into an inner chamber, to hide thy selfe.

¶ Or, from  
chamber to  
chamber.  
Heb. cham-  
ber in a  
chamber.

26 And the King of Israel sayde, Take Micaiah, and cary him backe vnto Amon the gouernour of the citie, and to Joash the kings sonne:

27 And say, Thus sayth the King, Put this fellow in the prison, and feede him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, vntil I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah saide, If thou re- turne at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hea- ren, O people, euery one of you.

29 So the King of Israel, and Je- hoshaphat the king of Iudah, went by to Ramoth Gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said vnto Jehoshaphat, I wil disguise my selfe, & enter into the battell, but put thou on thy robes. And the King of Israel dis- guised himselfe, & went into the battell.

¶ Or, when  
he was to dis-  
guise him-  
selfe and en-  
ter into the  
battell.

31 But the King of Syria comman- ded his thirte and two Captaines that had rule ouer his charrets, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, saue only with the king of Israel.

32 And it came to passe, when the captaines of the charrets saw Jehosha- phat, that they said, Surely it is the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cryed out.

33 And it came to passe, when the cap- taines of the charrets perceiued that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned backe from pursuing him.

34 And a certaine man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Is- rael betwene the ioynts of the har- nesse: wherefore hee sayd vnto the dri- uer of his charret, Turne thine hand, and

† Heb. in his  
implicie.  
† Heb. ioynts  
and the  
propitate.

and cary me out of the hoste, for I am wounded.

† Heb. made  
fike.  
† Heb. as-  
cended.

35 And the battell † increased that day: and the king was stayed vp in his charet against the Syrians, and died at euen: and the blood ranne out of the wound, into the † mids of the charet.

† Heb. lo-  
some.

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the hoste, about the going downe of the Sunne, saying, Euery man to his citie, and euery man to his owne countrey.

† Heb. care.

37 ¶ So the King died, and † was brought to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And one washed the charet in the poole of Samaria, and the dogges licked vp his blood, and they washed his armour, according \* vnto the word of the LORD which he spake.

\* Chap. 21.  
19.

39 Now the rest of the actes of Ahab, and all that he did, and the Iuoy house which he made, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel:

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

\* 2. Chron.  
20. 31.

41 ¶ And \* Jehoshaphat the sonne of Asa began to reigne ouer Iudah in the fourth yeere of Ahab King of Israel.

42 Jehoshaphat was thirtie and fve yeeres olde when hee began to reigne, and he reigned twentie and fve yeeres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the wayes of Asa his father, hee turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of the LORD: neuerthelesse,

the high places were not taken away: for the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

44 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the actes of Jehoshaphat, and his might that hee shewed, and how he warred, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah:

46 And the remnant of the Sodomites which remained in the dayes of his father Asa, he tooke out of the land.

47 There was then no king in Edom: a deputie was king.

48 Jehoshaphat || made shippes of Charshith to goe to Ophir for golde: but they went not, for the shippes were broken at Ezion Geber.

¶ Or, had  
ten shippes.

49 Then said Ahaziah the sonne of Ahab vnto Jehoshaphat, Let my seruants goe with thy seruants in the ships: But Jehoshaphat would not.

50 ¶ And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the citie of Dauid his father: and Jehoram his sonne reigned in his stead.

51 ¶ Ahaziah the sonne of Ahab began to reigne ouer Israel in Samaria the seuenteenth yeere of Jehoshaphat king of Iudah, and reigned two yerres ouer Israel.

52 And hee did euill in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

53 For he serued Baal, and worshipped him, and prouoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according vnto all that his father had done.

¶ THE





# THE SECOND BOOKE of the Kings, commonly called, The fourth Booke of the Kings.

## CHAP. I.

1 Moab rebelleth. 2 Ahaziah, sending to Baalzebub, hath his iudgement by Eliah. 5 Eliah twice bringeth fire from heauen vpon them whom Ahaziah sent to apprehend him. 13 He pitieth the third captaine, and encouraged by an Angel, telleth the King of his death. 17 Iehoram succeedeth Ahaziah.



hen Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab.

2 And Ahaziah fel downe thorow a lattesse in his vpper chamber that was in Sa-

maria, and was sicke: and he sent messengers, and said vnto them, Go, enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron, whether I shal recouer of this diseale.

3 But the Angel of the LORD said to Eliah the Tishbite, Arise, goe vp to meete the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say vnto them, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that ye goe to enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron?

4 Now therefore, thus sayeth the LORD, Thou shalt not come downe from that bed on which thou art gone vp, but shalt surely die. And Eliah departed.

5 And when the messengers turned backe vnto him, he said vnto them, Why are ye now turned backe?

6 And they said vnto him, There came a man vp to meete vs, and said vnto vs, Go, turne againe vnto the king that sent you, and say vnto him, Thus saith the LORD, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that thou sendest to enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron: therefore thou shalt not come

downe from that bedde on which thou art gone vp, but shalt surely die.

7 And hee said vnto them, <sup>†</sup>What manner of man was he which came vp to meet you, and told you these words?

<sup>†</sup> Heb. what was the manner of the man?

8 And they answered him, He was an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loynes: and he said, It is Eliah the Tishbite.

9 Then the King sent vnto him a captaine of fiftie, with his fiftie: and he went vp to him. (and behold, he sate on the top of an hill) and hee spake vnto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come downe.

10 And Eliah answered, and said to the captaine of fiftie, If I be a man of God, then let fire come downe from heauen, and consume thee and thy fiftie. And there came downe fire from heauen, and consumed him and his fiftie.

11 Againe also hee sent vnto him another captaine of fiftie, with his fiftie: And hee answered, and said vnto him, O man of God, Thus hath the king said, Come downe quickly.

12 And Eliah answered, and saide vnto them, If I be a man of God, let fire come downe from heauen, and consume thee, and thy fiftie. And the fire of God came downe from heauen, and consumed him, and his fiftie.

13 And hee sent againe a captaine of the third fiftie, with his fiftie: and the third captaine of fiftie went vp, and came and <sup>†</sup>fell on his knees before Eliah, and besought him, and saide vnto him, Oh man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fiftie thy seruants, be precious in thy sight.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. bowed.

14 Behold, there came fire downe from heauen, and burnt vp the two captaines of the former fifties, with their fifties: Therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And

\* Chap. 3.  
5.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. the bed, whether thou art gone vp, thou shalt not come downe from it.

15 And the Angel of the LORD said vnto Elijah, Goe downe with him, be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went downe with him vnto the king.

16 And he said vnto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron (is it not because there is no God in Israel, to enquire of his word?) therefore thou shalt not come downe off that bed on which thou art gone vp, but shalt surely die.

17 So he died, according to the worde of the LORD which Eliah had spoken: and Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second yeere of Jehoram the sonne of Jehoshaphat king of Iudah, because he had no sonne.

18 Now the rest of the actes of Ahaziah, which hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel:

## CHAP. II.

1 Elijah, taking his leaue of Elisha, with his mantle diuideth Iordan, 9 and granting Elisha his request, is taken vp by a fierie charret into heauen. 12 Elisha, diuiding Iordan with Elijahs mantle, is acknowledged his successor.

16 The young prophets, hardly obtaining leaue to seeke Elijah, could not finde him. 19 Elisha with salt, healeth the vnwholesome waters. 23 Beares destroy the children that mocked Elisha.

**A**ND it came to passe when the LORD would take vp Elijah into heauen by a whirlewinde, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah said vnto Elisha, Tarie here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Bethel: and Elisha said vnto him, As the LORD liueth, and as thy soule liueth, I wil not leaue thee. So they went downe to Bethel.

3 And the sonnes of the Prophets that were at Bethel, came forth to Elisha, and said vnto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day: And he said, Yea, I knowe it, holde you your peace.

4 And Elijah said vnto him, Elisha, tarie here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho: And hee said, As the LORD liueth, and as thy soule liueth, I will not leaue thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sonnes of the Prophets that were at Jericho came to Elisha, and said vnto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day: and hee answered, Yea, I knowe it, holde you your peace.

6 And Elijah said vnto him, Tarie. I pray thee, here: for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, As the LORD liueth, and as thy soule liueth, I will not leaue thee. And they two went on.

7 And fiftie men of the sonnes of the Prophets went, and stood to view afarre off: and they two stood by Jordan.

8 And Elijah tooke his mantle, and wrapt it together, and smote the waters, and they were diuided hither and thither, so that they two went ouer on drie ground.

9 And it came to passe when they were gone ouer, that Elijah said vnto Elisha, Aske what I shall doe for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be vpon me.

10 And hee said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: neuertheless, if thou see me, when I am taken from thee, it shall be so vnto thee: but if not, it shall not be so.

11 And it came to passe as they still went on and talked, that beholde, there appeared a charret of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder, and Elijah went by by a whirlewind into heauen.

12 And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the charret of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And hee saw him no more: and hee tooke hold of his owne cloathes, and rent them in two pieces.

13 Hee tooke vp also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the banke of Jordan.

14 And hee tooke the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is the LORD God of Elijah: and when hee also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went ouer.

15 And when the sonnes of the Prophets which were to view at Jericho, saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha: And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

† Hebr. in sight, or ouer against.

† Hebr. thou hast done hard in asking.

\* Eccles. 48  
2. 1. mac. 2.  
58.

\* Chap. 13.  
14.

† Hebr. dip.

\* Verse 7.



† Hebr.  
sonnes of  
strongib.

† Hebr. one  
of the moun-  
taines.

16 And they said vnto him, Be-  
hold now, there bee with thy seruantes  
fifteen strong men, let them goe, we pray  
thee, and seeke thy master: lest perad-  
venture the Spirit of the LORD hath  
taken him vp, and cast him vpon some  
mountaine, or into some valley. And he  
said, We shall not send.

17 And when they binged him, till he  
was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent  
therefore fifte men, and they sought  
three dayes, but found him not.

18 And when they came againe to  
him (for he taried at Jericho) hee said  
vnto them, Did I not say vnto you,  
Goe not?

19 And the men of the city said vn-  
to Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situ-  
ation of this city is pleasant, as my lord  
seeth: but the water is nought, and the  
ground barren.

† Hebr. cau-  
sing to mis-  
carry.

20 And hee said, Bring mee a new  
cruse, and put salt therein. And they  
brought it to him.

21 And he went forth vnto the spring  
of the waters, and cast the salt in there,  
and said, Thus saith the LORD, I  
haue healed these waters: there shall  
not be from thence any more death, or  
barren land.

22 So the waters were healed vnto  
this day, according to the saying of E-  
lisha, which he spake.

23 And he went vp from thence  
vnto Bethel: and as hee was going vp  
by the way, there came forth little chil-  
dren out of the cite, and mocked him,  
and said vnto him, Goe vp thou bald  
head, Goe vp thou bald head.

24 And hee turned backe, and loo-  
ked on them, and cursed them in the  
Name of the LORD: and there came  
forth two shee Beares out of the  
wood, and tare forne and two children  
of them.

25 And hee went from thence to  
mount Carmel, and from thence he re-  
turned to Samaria.

### CHAP. III.

1 Iehorams reigne. 4 Mesha rebelled. 6 Ie-  
horam, with Iehoshaphat, and the king of  
Edom, being distressed for want of water, by  
Elisha obtaineth water, and promise of vi-  
ctory. 21 The Moabites deceived by the  
colour of the water, comming to spoile, are  
ouercome. 26 The king of Moab, by fa-  
cilitating the king of Edoms sonne, raiseth  
the siege.

**N**OW Iehoram the sonne  
of Ahab began to reigne  
ouer Israel in Samaria,  
the eighteenth yere of Je-  
hoshaphat king of Ju-  
dah, and reigned twelue yeres.

2 And he wrought euill in the sight  
of the LORD, but not like his father  
and like his mother: for hee put away  
the image of Baal that his father had  
made.

† Hebr.  
statue.

3 Nevertheless, hee cleaued vnto  
the finnes of Jeroboam the sonne of  
Nebar, which made Israel to sinne; he  
departed not therefrom.

4 And Mesha king of Moab was  
a sheepe-master, and rendred vnto the  
king of Israel an hundred thousand  
lambes, and an hundred thousand  
rammes, with the wooll.

5 But it came to passe when Ahab  
was dead, that the king of Moab re-  
belled against the king of Israel.

\* Chap. I.  
1.

6 And king Iehoram went out  
of Samaria the same time, and num-  
bered all Israel.

7 And he went, and sent to Jeho-  
shaphat the King of Judah, saying,  
The king of Moab hath rebelled a-  
gainst mee: wilt thou goe with mee a-  
gainst Moab to battell: and he said, I  
will goe vp: \* I am as thou art, my  
people as thy people, and my horses as  
thy horses.

\* 1. King.  
22. 4.

8 And he said, which way shall we  
goe vp: And he answered, The way  
through the wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and  
the king of Judah, and the king of E-  
dom: and they fetcht a compasse of seuen  
dayes iourney: and there was no wa-  
ter for the hoste, and for the cattell that  
followed them.

† Hebr. at  
their feet.

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas,  
that the LORD hath called these three  
kings together, to deliuer them into the  
hand of Moab.

11 But Iehoshaphat said, Is there  
not here a prophet of the LORD, that  
we may enquire of the LORD by him:  
And one of the king of Israels ser-  
uants answered, and said, Here is Elisha  
the sonne of Shaphat, which powred  
water on the hands of Eliah.

12 And Iehoshaphat saide, The  
word of the LORD is with him. So  
the king of Israel, & Iehoshaphat, and  
the king of Edom went downe to him.

13 And Elisha saide vnto the king of  
Israel,

Israel, what haue I to doe with thee? Get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said vnto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliuer them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Elisha said, As the LORD of hostes lueth, before whom I stand, Surely were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the King of Iudah, I would not looke toward thee, nor see thee.

15 But now bring me a minstrell. And it came to passe when the minstrell played, that the hand of the LORD came vpon him.

16 And hee sayde, Thus sayth the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus sayth the LORD, Ye shall not see winde, neither shall ye see raine, yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may dunke, both ye, and your cattell, and your beasts.

18 And this is but a light thing in the sight of the LORD, he will deliuer the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite euery fenced citie, and euery chouce citie, and shall fell euery good tree, and stop all welles of water, and<sup>†</sup> marre euery good piece of land with stones.

20 And it came to passe in the morning when the meate offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the countrey was filled with water.

21 And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come vp to fight against them, they<sup>†</sup> gathered all that were able to<sup>†</sup> put on armour, and vpward, and stood in the border.

22 And they rose vp early in the morning, and the Sunne shone vpon the water, and the Moabites sawe the water on the other side as red as blood.

23 And they said, This is blood: the kings are surely<sup>†</sup> slaine, and they haue smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoile.

24 And when they came to the campe of Israel, the Israclites rose vp and smote the Moabites, so that they fledde before them: but they went forward smiting the Moabites, euen in their countrey.

25 And they beat downe the cities, and on euery good piece of land cast

euery man his stone, and filled it, and they stopped all the welles of water, and felled all the good trees: <sup>†</sup> onely in Kirharafeeth left they the stones there: of: howbeit the singers went about it, and smote it.

26 And when the king of Moab sawe that the battell was too soze for him, he tooke with him seuen hundred men that drewe swordes, to breake thorow euen vnto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then hee tooke his eldest sonne that should haue reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt offering vpon the wall: and there was great indignation against Israel, and they departed from him, and returned to their owne land.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Elisha multiplieth the widowes oyle. 8 Hee giueth a sonne to the good Shunammite.

18 Hee raiseth againe her dead sonne. 38 At Gilgal hee healeth the deadly pottage.

42 Hee satisfieth an hundred men with twentie loaves.

**N**OW there cryed a certaine woman of the wiues of the sonnes of the prophets vnto Elisha, saying, Thy seruant my husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy seruant did feare the LORD: and the creditour is come to take vnto him my two sonnes to be bondmen.

2 And Elisha said vnto her, what shall I doe for thee? Tell mee, what hast thou in the house? And shee sayd, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, saue a pot of oyle.

3 Then hee said, Goe, borrow thee vessels abroad, of all thy neighbours; euen emptie vessels, <sup>||</sup> borrow not a few.

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the doore vpon thee, and vpon thy sonnes, and shalt polvze out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So shee went from him, and shut the doore vpon her, & vpon her sonnes: who brought the vessels to her, and shee polvzed out.

6 And it came to passe, when the vessels were full, that shee said vnto her sonne, Bring me yet a vessell. And hee said vnto her, There is not a vessell more. And the oyle stayed.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. vntill he left the stones there: of an Kirharafeeth.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. grieue

<sup>†</sup> Heb. were cryed together.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. gird himselfe with a girdle.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. destroyed.

<sup>||</sup> Or, they smote in it, euen smiting.

<sup>†</sup> Or, scant bit.



7 Then she came, and told the man of God: and he said, Goe, sell the oyle, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

[Or, cred-  
itor.

† Heb. there  
was a day.

† Heb. and  
held on him.

8 ¶ And it fell on a day, that Elifha passed to Shunem, where was a great woman; and shee † constrained him to eate bread: And so it was, that as oft as he passed by, hee turned in thither to eate bread.

9 And shee said vnto her husband, Behold now, I perceiue that this is an holy man of God, which passeth by vs continually.

10 Let vs make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall, and let vs set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stoole, and a candlesticke: and it shall be when he cometh to vs, that hee shall turne in thither.

11 And it fell on a day that hee came thither, and hee turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his seruant, Call this Shunammite. And when hee had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said vnto him, Say, now vnto her, Behold, thou hast bene carefull for vs with all this care: what is to be done for thee: wouldst thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captaine of the hoste: And she answered, I dwell among mine owne people.

14 And he said, what then is to be done for her: And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the doore.

\* Gen. 18.

10.

† Heb. for  
time.

16 And he said, \* About this † season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a sonne. And she said, May my lord, thou man of God, doe not he vnto thine handmaid.

17 And the woman conceiued, and bare a sonne at that season, that Elifha had said vnto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day that hee went out to his father, to the reapers.

19 And he said vnto his father, My head, my head: and he said to a ladde, Carie him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, hee sate on her knees till noone, and then died.

21 And she went by, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut the

doore vpon him, and went out.

22 And she called vnto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the yong men, and one of the asses, that I may runne to the man of God, and come againe.

23 And he said, wherefore wilt thou goe to him to day: it is neither newe moone nor Sabbath. And shee said, It shall be well.

† Heb. peace.

24 Then she sadled an asse, and said to her seruant, Drie, and goe forward: † slacke not thy riding for mee, except I bid thee.

† Heb. re-  
straine not  
for me to  
ride.

25 So she went, and came vnto the man of God to mount Carmel: and it came to passe when the man of God saw her as farre off, that hee said to Gehazi his seruant, Behold, yonder is that Shunammite:

26 Runne now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say vnto her, Is it well with thee: is it well with thy husband: is it well with the child: And he answered, It is well.

27 And when shee came to the man of God to the hill, shee caught † him by the feet: but Gehazi came neere to thrust her away. And the man of God saide, Let her alone, for her soule is † bersed within her: and the LORD hath hid it from me, and hath not told me.

† Heb. by his  
feete.

† Heb. bitter

28 Then shee said, Did I desire a sonne of my LORD: did I not say, Doe not deceiue me:

29 Then he said to Gehazi, Gird by thy lounes, and take my staffe in thine hand, and goe thy way: if thou meete any man, salute him not: and if any salute thee, answer him not againe: and lay my staffe vpon the face of the childe.

30 And the mother of the childe said, As the LORD liueth, and as thy soule liueth, I will not leaue thee. And he arose, and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staffe vpon the face of the childe, but there was neither voyce, nor † hearing: wherefore he went againe to meete him, and tolde him, saying, The childe is not awaked.

† Heb. atten-  
tion.

32 And when Elifha was come into the house, behold, the childe was dead, and laid vpon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and shut the doore vpon them twaine, and prayed vnto the LORD.

34 And he went by, and lay vpon the childe, and put his mouth vpon his mouth, and his eyes vpon his eyes, and his



# The dead raised. Chap.v. Naaman leprous.

his hands vpon his hands, and he stretched himselfe vpon the child, and the flesh of the child waxed warme.

† Heb. once  
hither, and  
once thither.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house † to and fro, and went vp, and stretched himselfe vpon him: and the child needed seuen times, and the child opened his eyes.

36 And hee called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So hee called her: and when shee was come in vnto him, he said, Take vp thy sonne.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed her selfe to the ground, and tooke vp her sonne, and went out.

38 And Elisha came againe to Gilgal, and there was a dearth in the land, and the sonnes of the Prophets were sitting before him: and hee said vnto his seruant, Set on the great pot, and see the pottage for the sonnes of the Prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbes, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wilde gourds his lap full, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage: for they knew them not.

40 So they powred out for the men to eat: and it came to passe as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou man of God, there is death in the pot. And they could not eate thereof.

† Heb. eul  
shag.

41 But he said, Then bring meale. And he cast it into the pot: And he said, Powre out for the people, that they may eate. And there was no harme in the pot.

|| Or, in his  
scarp, or gar-  
ment,

42 And there came a man from Baal-Shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the first fruits, twentie loanes of barley, and full eares of corne † in the huske thereof: and he said, Giue vnto the people, that they may eate.

\* Iohn 6.  
11.

43 And his seruitor saide, what should I set this before an hundred men: he said againe, Giue the people, that they may eate: for thus saith the LORD, \* They shall eate, and shall leaue thereof.

44 So he set it before them, and they did eate, and left thereof, according to the word of the LORD.

## CHAP. V.

1 Naaman, by the report of a captiue mayd, is sent to Samaria to be cured of his leprosie. 8

Elisha, sending him to Iordan, cureth him.

15 Here refusing Naamans gifts, granteth

him some of the earth. 20 Gehazi, abusing his masters name vnto Naaman, is smitten with leprosie.

**N**OW Naaman captaine of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man † with his master, and † honourable, because by him the LORD had giuen † deliuerance vnto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, but he was a leper.

† Heb. be-  
fore.

|| Or, graci-  
ous. Hebr.  
lifted vp, or  
accepted in  
countenance.  
|| Or, victor.

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captiue out of the land of Israel a litle maid, † she † waited on Naamans wife.

† Heb. xii  
before.

3 And shee saide vnto her mistresse, would God my lord were † with the prophet that is in Samaria, for hee would † recouer him of his leprosie.

† Heb. be-  
fore.

† Heb. ga-  
ther in.

4 And one went in, and tolde his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the mayd that is of the land of Israel.

5 And the king of Syria said, Goe to, Goe, and I will send a letter vnto the king of Israel. And hee departed, and tooke † with him ten talents of siluer, and fixe thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

† Heb. in  
his hand.

6 And hee brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come vnto thee, behold, I haue therewith sent Naaman my seruant to thee, that thou mayest recouer him of his leprosie.

7 And it came to passe when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make aliue, that this man doeth send vnto me, to recouer a man of his leprosie: wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrell against me.

8 And it was so when Elisha the man of God had heard, that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes: Let him come now to mee, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses, and with his charet, and stood at the doore of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger vnto him, saying, Goe and wash in Iordane seuen times, and thy flesh shall come againe to thee, and thou shalt be cleane.

† Heb. said.  
Or, I said  
with my  
selfe, He will  
surely come  
out &c.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and saide, Beholde, † I thought, he will surely come out to me

Li 3 and



† Hebr.  
moke up  
and downe.  
Or A-  
mana.

and stand, and call on the Name of the LORD his God,† and strike his hand ouer the place, and recouer the leper.

12 Are not || Abana and Pharpar, riuers of Damascus, better then all the waters of Israel: Day I not wash in them, and be cleane: So he turned, and went away in a rage.

13 And his seruants came neere and spake vnto him, and said, My father, if the Prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not haue done it: how much rather then, when hee saith to thee, wash and be cleane:

14 Then went he downe, and dipped himselfe seuen times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came againe like vnto the flesh of a litle childe, and\* he was cleane.

\* Luke 4.  
27.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy seruant.

16 But he said, As the LORD liueth, before whom I stand, I will receive none: And hee begged him to take it, but he refused.

17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be giuen to thy seruant two mules burden of earth: for thy seruant wil henceforth offer neither burnt offering, nor sacrifice vnto other gods, but vnto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy seruant, that when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and hee leaneeth on my hand, and I bow my selfe in the house of Rimmon: when I bow downe my selfe in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy seruant in this thing.

19 And he said vnto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him,† a litle way.

† Hebr. a  
little piece of  
ground.

20 ¶ But Gehazi the seruant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiuing at his hands that which hee brought: but as the LORD hueth, I wil runne after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and when Naaman saw him running after him, hee lighted downe from the charet to meet him, and said, Is all well:

† Hebr. Is  
there peace?

22 And he said, All is well: my master hath sent me, saying, Behold, euen now there be come to mee from mount Ephraim two yong men, of the sonnes of the Prophets: Giue them, I pray thee, a talent of siluer, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Bee content, take two talents: and hee biged him, and bound two talents of siluer in two bags, with two changes of garments, and layde them vpon two of his seruants, and they bare them before him.

24 And when he came to the towne, he tooke them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house, and hee let the men goe, and they departed.

† Or, secret  
place.

25 But he went in, and stood before his master: and Elisha said vnto him, whence comest thou, Gehazi: And hee said, Thy seruant went† no whither.

† Hebr. Not  
hither or  
thither.

26 And he said vnto him, Went not mine heart with thee, when the man turned againe from his charet to meete thee: Is it a time to receiue money, and to receiue garments, and Oliue yards, and Vineyards, and sheepe, and oxen, and men seruants, and mayd seruants:

27 The leprosie therefore of Naaman shall cleaue vnto thee, and vnto thy seede for euer: And hee went out from his presence a leper as white as snow.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Elisha giuing leaue to the yong Prophets to enlarge their dwellings, causeth yron to swim.

8 Hee discloseth the king of Syria his counsell. 13 The armie which was sent to Dothan to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindness: 19 Being brought into Samaria, they are dismissed in peace. 24 The famine in Samaria, causeth women to eate their owne children. 30 The king sendeth to slay Elisha.

¶ And the sonnes of the Prophets laide vnto Elisha, Beholde now, the place where wee dwell with thee, is too strait for vs:

2 Let vs goe, wee pray thee, vnto Iordane, and take thence euery man a beame, and let vs make vs a place there where we may dwell. And hee answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, We content, I pray thee, and goe with thy seruants. And he answered, I will goe.

4 So hee went with them: and when

When they came to Iordane, they cut downe wood.

† Heb. yron

5 But as one was felling a beame, the † are head fell into the water: and hee cryed, and sayd, Alas master, for it was borrowd.

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it: and hee shewed him the place: and he cut downe a sticke, and cast it in thither, and the yron did swimme.

7 Therefore said he, Take it vp to thee: And hee put out his hand, and tooke it.

† Or. encamp-  
ing.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel: and tooke counsell with his seruants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my campe.

9 And the man of God sent vnto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou passe not such a place, for thither the Syrians are come downe.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God tolde him, and warned him of, and saued himselfe there, not once nor twise.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing, and he called his seruants, and said vnto them, Will ye not shewe me which of vs is for the king of Israel?

† Heb. No.

12 And one of his seruants sayde, † None, my lord O king, but Elisha the Prophet, that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel, the wordes that thou speakest in thy bed-chamber.

13 ¶ And he said, Goe and spie where he is, that I may send and fetch him. And it was tolde him, saying, Behold, he is in Dothan.

† Heb. hea-  
uies.

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and charets, and a † great hoste: and they came by night, and compassed the citie about.

† Heb. hea-  
uies.

15 And when the seruant of the man of God was risen early and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the citie, both with horses and charets: and his seruant said vnto him, Alas my master, how shall we doe?

\* 2. Ch. en.  
3. 7

16 And he answered, Feare not: for they that be with vs, are moe then they that be with them.

17 And Elisha prayed, and sayde, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man, and hee saw: and behold, the mountaine was full of horses, and charets of fire round about Elisha.

18 And when they came downe to him, Elisha prayed vnto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindnesse. And hee smote them with blindnesse, according to the word of Elisha.

19 ¶ And Elisha saide vnto them, This is not the way, neither is this the citie: † follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But hee led them to Samaria.

† Fiel come  
ye after me.

20 And it came to passe when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these men, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw, and beholde, they were in the mids of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel saide vnto Elisha, When he saw them, My father, shall I smite them? shall I smite them?

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite them: Wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captiue with thy sword, and with thy bow: set bread and water before them, that they may eate, and drinke, and go to their master.

23 And hee prepared great provision for them, and when they had eaten and drunke, hee sent them away, and they went to their master: so the bands of Syria came no more into the lande of Israel.

24 ¶ And it came to passe after this, that Benhadad king of Syria gathered all his hoste, and went vp, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and behold, they besieged it, vntill an asses head was solde for foure score pieces of siluer, and the fourth part of a kab of doves doung for fine piece of siluer.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by vpon the wall, there cried a woman vnto him, saying, Helpe, my lord, O king.

27 And he said, If the LORD do not helpe thee, whence shall I helpe thee: out of the barne floore, or out of the wine presse?

† Or. Let not  
the Lord  
see thee

28 And the king said vnto her, What aileth thee: And shee answered, This woman said vnto me, Giue thy sonne, that we may eate him to day, and wee will eate my sonne to morrow.

29 So we boyled my sonne, and did eate him: and I saide vnto her on the next day, Giue thy sonne, that we may eate

\* Deut. 8.  
53.

† Heb. eate.



cate him: and she hath hid her sonne.

30 **C**And it came to passe when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes, and hee passed by vpon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, hee had sackcloth with in, vpon his flesh.

31 Then he said, God doe so, and more also to mee, if the head of Elisha the sonne of Shaphat, shall stand on him this day.

32 But Elisha sate in his house (and the elders sate with him) and the king sent a man from before him: but yet the messenger came to him, hee said to the Elders, See yee how this sonne of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head: Looke when the messenger cometh, shut the doore, and hold him fast at the doore: is not the sound of his masters feete behind him?

33 And while hee yet talked with them, beholde, the messenger came doorne vnto him: and he said, Behold, this euill is of the LORD, what should I waite for the LORD any longer:

### CHAP. VII.

1 Elisha prophesieth incredible plenty in Samaria. 3 Foure Lepers venturing on the host of the Syrians, bring tydings of their flight. 22 The king finding by spies the newes to be true, spoileth the tents of the Syrians. 17 The Lord, who would not beleue the prophecy of plenty, hauing the charge of the gate, is troden to death in the presse.

**T**hen Elisha said, heare yee the word of the LORD, Thus saith the LORD, To morrowe about this time shal a measure of fine flower be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

2 Then <sup>† Heb. a</sup> lord on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God, and said, Behold, if the LORD would make windowes in heauen, might this thing bee: and he saide, Behold, thou shalt see <sup>† Heb. we</sup> with thine eyes, but shalt not eate thereof.

3 **C**And there were foure leproous men at the entring in of the gate: and they saide one to another, Why sit wee here vntill we die:

4 If we say, We will enter into the cite, then the famine is in the cite, and wee shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come,

and let vs fall vnto the host of the Syrians: if they saue vs alieue, we shall liue; and if they kill vs, we shall but die.

5 And they rose vp in the twilight, to goe vnto the campe of the Syrians: and when they were come to the vttermost part of the campe of Syria, behold, there was no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the host of the Syrians to heare a noise of charrets, and a noise of horses, euen the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against vs the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come vpon vs.

7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, euen the campe as it was, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the vttermost part of the campe, they went into one tent, and did eate, and drinke, and carried thence siluer, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it, and came againe, and entred into another tent, and carried thence also, and went and hid it.

9 Then they said one to another, We doe not well: this day is a day of good tydings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, <sup>† Heb. we</sup> some mischiefe will come vpon vs: now therefore come, that we may goe, and tell the kings household.

10 So they came, and called vnto the porter of the cite: and they told them, saying, We came to the campe of the Syrians, and behold, <sup>† Heb. we</sup> there was no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tyed, and asses tyed, and the tents as they were.

11 And hee called the porters, and they told <sup>† Heb. we</sup> to the kings house within.

12 **C**And the king arose in the night, and said vnto his seruants, I will now shew you what the Syrians haue done to vs: They know that we be hungry, therefore are they gone out of the camp, to hide themselves in the field, saying, when they come out of the cite, we shall catch them alieue, and get into the cite.

13 And one of his seruants answered, and said, Let some take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remaine, which are left <sup>† Heb. in it.</sup> in the cite: (behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, I say, they are euen as all the multitude of the Israelites

<sup>† Heb. a</sup> Lord which belonged to the King, leaning upon his hand.

<sup>† Heb. we</sup> shall find punishment.

<sup>† Heb. in it.</sup>

lives that are consumed) and let vs send, and see.

14 They tooke therefore two charret horses, and the king sent after the hoste of the Syrians, saying, Goe, and see.

15 And they went after them vnto Iordane, and loe, all the way was full of garments, and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste: and the messengers returned, and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians: So a measure of fine floure was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned, to haue the charge of the gate: and the people trode vpon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came downe to him.

18 And it came to passe, as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine floure for a shekel, shalbe to morrow about this time, in the gate of Samaria:

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now behold, if the LORD should make windowes in heauen, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eate thereof.

20 And so it fell out vnto him: for the people trode vpon him in the gate, and he died.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 The Shunammite, hauing left her countrey seven yeeres, to auoide the forewarned famine, for Elisas miracle sake, hath her land restored by the king. 7 Hazael being sent with a present by Benhadad to Elisha at Damascus, after he had heard the prophesie, killeth his master, and succeedeth him. 16 Iehorams wicked reigne in Iudah. 20 Edom and Libnah reuolt. 23 Ahaziah succeedeth Iehoram. 25 Ahaziah's wicked reigne. 28 He visiteth Iehoram wounded, at Iezreel.

**E**nspake Elisha vnto the woman (whose sonne he had restored to life) saying, Arise, and goe thou and thine houtholde, and sojourne wher soeuer thou canst sojourne: for the LORD hath called for a famine, and it shall also come vpon the land seuen yeeres.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her houtholde, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seuen yeeres.

3 And it came to passe at the seuen yeeres ende, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to crie vnto the king for her house, and for her land.

4 And the king talked with Gehazi the seruant of the man of God, saying, Tell mee, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

5 And it came to passe as he was telling the King how hee had restored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whose sonne he had restored to life, cryed to the King for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, By lord O king, this is the woman, and this is her sonne, whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she tolde him. So the King appointed vnto her a certaine officer, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the fruites of the field, since the day that she left the land, euen till now.

7 And Elisha came to Damascus, and Benhadad the king of Syria was sicke, and it was tolde him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king said vnto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and goe meete the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recouer of this disease?

9 So Hazael went to meete him, and tooke a present with him, euen of euery good thing of Damascus, fourtie camels burden, and came, and stood before him, and said, Thy sonne Benhadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recouer of this disease?

10 And Elisha said vnto him, Goe, say vnto him, Thou mayest certainly recouer: holdbeit, the LORD hath shewed me, that he shall surely die.

11 And hee settled his countenance steadfastly, vntill he was ashamed: and the man of God wept.

12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the euill that thou wilt doe vnto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip vp their women with childe.

13 And

Or En-  
nub.

† Heb. in his  
hand.

† Heb. and  
sett.



13 And Hazael said, But what, is thy servant a dogge, that he should doe this great thing? And Elisha answered, The LORD hath shewed mee that thou shalt be king ouer Syria.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master, who saide to him, What said Elisha to thee: and hee answered, he told me that thou shouldst surely recouer.

15 And it came to passe on the morrow, that he tooke a thicke cloth, and dypt it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died, and hazael reigned in his stead.

16 And in the fifth yeere of Joram the sonne of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat being then king of Iudah, Jehoram the sonne of Jehoshaphat king of Iudah began to reigne.

17 Thirtie and two yeeres old was he when he began to reigne, and hee reigned eight yeeres in Ierusalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife, and hee did euill in the sight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Iudah, for Dauid his seruants sake, as hee promised to geue to him alway a light, and to his children.

20 In his dayes Edom reuolted from vnder the hand of Iudah, and made a king ouer themselves.

21 So Joram went ouer to Zair, and all the charrets with him, and hee rose by night, and smote the Edonites, which compassed him about: and the captaines of the charrets, and the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Edom reuolted from vnder the hand of Iudah vnto this day. Then Libnah reuolted at the same time.

23 And the rest of the actes of Joram, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah:

24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the citie of Dauid: And Ahaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

25 In the twelfth yeere of Joram the sonne of Ahab, king of Israel, did Ahaziah, the sonne of Jehoram king of Iudah, begin to reigne.

26 Two and thentie yeeres old was Ahaziah when he began to reigne, and

he reigned one yeere in Ierusalem, and his mothers name was Athaliah the daughter of Omri king of Israel.

27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did euill in the sight of the LORD, as did the house of Ahab: for hee was the sonne in law of the house of Ahab.

28 And he went with Joram the sonne of Ahab, to the warre against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth Gilead, and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And king Joram went backe to be healed in Jezreel, of the woundes which the Syrians had giuen him at Ramah, when hee fought against Hazael king of Syria: And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Iudah, went doo vnto see Joram the sonne of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sicke.

† Hebr. wherewith the Syrians had wounded  
† Hebr. wounded.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Elisha sendeth a yong Prophet with instructions to annoint Iehu at Ramoth Gilead.

4 The Prophet hauing done his message, flieth.

11 Iehu being made king by the souldiers, killeth Ioram in the field of Naboth. 27 Ahaziah is slaine at Gur, and buried at Ierusalem. 30 Proud Iezebel is thrown downe out of a window, and eaten by dogs.

And Elisha the Prophet called one of the children of the Prophets, and said vnto him, Gird vp thy loines, and take this bore of oile in thine hand, and goe to Ramoth Gilead.

2 And when thou comest thither, looke out there Iehu the sonne of Jehoshaphat, the sonne of Nimshi, and goe in, and make him arise vp from among his brethren, and carie him to an inner chamber.

3 Then take the bore of oile, and polyre it on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I haue anointed thee king ouer Israel: then open the doore, and flee, and tary not.

4 So the yong man, euen the yong man the Prophet, went to Ramoth Gilead:

5 And when hee came, behold, the captaines of the host were sitting, and hee said, I haue an errand to thee, O captaine: And Iehu said, Vnto which of all vs: And he said, Vnto thee, O captaine.

6 And hee arose, and went into the house,

† Heb. chamber in a chamber.  
\* 1 King. 19. 16.

\* 2. Chron. 21. 4.  
† Hebr. reigned.

\* 2. Sam. 7. 12.  
† Hebr. canarie, or lamp.

\* 2. Chron. 21. 1.

house, and hee powdred the oyle on his head, and said vnto him, Thus sayth the LORD God of Israel, I haue annoynted thee king ouer the people of the LORD, euen ouer Israel.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may auenge the blood of my seruants the prophets, and the blood of all the seruants of the LORD, \* at the hand of Iezebel.

8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish, and \* I will cut off from Ahab, him that puffeth against the wall, and him that is shut vp and left in Israel.

9 And I will make the house of Ahab, like the house of \* Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, and like the house of \* Baasha the sonne of Ahuah.

10 And the dogges shall eate Iezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and there shall be none to burie her. And he opened the doore, and fled.

11 ¶ Then Iehu came forth to the seruants of his lord, and one said vnto him, Is all well: wherefore came this madde fellow to thee: And he said vnto them, See know the man, and his communication.

12 And they said, It is false, tell vs now: And hee sayde, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I haue annoynted thee king ouer Israel.

13 Then they hasted, and tooke euery man his garment, and put it vnder him on the top of the staires, and blew with trumpets, saying, Iehu is king.

14 So Iehu the sonne of Jehoshaphat, the sonne of Nimshi, conspired against Ioram: (now Ioram had kept Ramoth Gilead, hee, and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria.)

15 But \* king † Ioram was returned to bee healed in Jezreel, of the wounds which the Syrians had † giuen him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Iehu said, If it be your minds, then † let none goe forth nor escape out of the cite, to goe to tell it in Jezreel.

16 So Iehu rode in a charet, and went to Jezreel, (for Ioram lay there:) and Ahaziah king of Iudah was come downe to see Ioram.

17 And there stood a watchman on the towre in Jezreel, and hee spied the company of Iehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Ioram sayd, Take an horseman, and send to meete

them, and let him say, Is it peace:

18 So there went one on horsebacke to meete him, and said, Thus sayth the king, Is it peace: And Iehu said, What hast thou to doe with peace: turne thee behinde me. And the watchman tolde, saying, The messenger came to them, but he commeth not againe.

19 Then he sent out a second on horsebacke, which came to them, and sayd, Thus sayth the king, Is it peace: And Iehu answered, What hast thou to doe with peace: turne thee behinde me.

20 And the watchman tolde, saying, He came euen vnto them, and commeth not againe: and the driving is like the driving of Iehu the sonne of Nimshi: for he driueth † furiously.

21 And Ioram said, † Make readie. And his charet was made ready. And Ioram king of Israel, and Ahaziah king of Iudah, went out, each in his charet, and they went out against Iehu, and † met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it came to passe when Ioram saw Iehu, that hee said, Is it peace, Iehu: And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredomes of thy mother Iezebel, and her witchcrafts are so many:

23 And Ioram turned his hand, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, There is treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Iehu † drew a bowe with his full strength, and smote Iehoram betwene his armes, and the arrow went out at his heart, and hee † sunke downe in his charet.

25 Then said Iehu to Sidkar his captain, Take vp, and cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember, how that when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the LORD laide this burden vpon him:

26 \* Surely I haue seene yesternay the † blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sonnes, sayd the LORD, and I will requite thee in this † plat, sayth the LORD. Now therefore take and cast him into the plat of ground, according to the word of the LORD.

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Iudah saw this, hee fled by the way of the garden house: and Iehu followed after him, and said, Smitte him also in the charet; and they did so, at the going vp to Gur, which is by Ibleam: And hee

\* 1. Kings  
21. 15

\* 1. Kings  
14. 10 and  
21. 22.

\* 1. Kings  
14. 10 and  
21. 22.  
\* 1. Kings  
16. 3.

† Heb. reig-  
neth.

\* Ch. 8. 29  
† Heb. Iehoram.  
† Heb. smote

† Heb. let no  
escaper goe,  
&c.

Or, mar-  
ching.

† Heb. in  
madnesse.  
† Heb. bind.

† Heb. found

† Heb. filed  
his hand  
with a bow.

† Heb. bow-  
ed.

\* 1. Kings  
21. 20.

† Heb. bloods

Or, portion.



hee fled to Megiddo, and died there.

28 And his seruants caried him in a charet to Ierusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers, in the citie of Dauid.

29 And in the eleuenth yeere of Ioram the sonne of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reigne ouer Iudah.

30 And when Iehu was come to Jezreel, Iezebel heard of it, and shee painted her face, and tyed her head, and looked out at a window.

31 And as Iehu entred in at the gate, she said, Had Zimri peace, who slew his master?

32 And he lift vp his face to the window, and said, who is on my side, who? And there looked out to him two or three Eunuches.

33 And he said, Throw her downe. So they threw her downe, and some of her blood was spunked on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her vnder foote.

34 And when he was come in, hee did eate and drinke, and saide, Goe, see now this cursed woman, and burie her: for she is a kings daughter.

35 And they went to burie her, but they found no more of her then the skul, and the feete, & the palmes of her hands.

36 Wherefore they came againe, and told him: and he said, This is the word of the LORD, which he spake by his seruant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eate the flesh of Iezebel:

37 And the carcase of Iezebel shall be as dung vpon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel, so that they shall not say, This is Iezebel.

## CHAP. X.

1 Iehu by his letters causeth seuentie of Ahabs children to be beheaded. 8 He excuseth the same by the prophetic of Elijah. 12 At the shearing house he slayeth two and fourtie of Ahaziah's brethren. 15 Hee taketh Ichonadab into his company. 18 By subtiltie hee destroyeth all the worshippers of Baal. 29 Iehu followeth Ieroboams finnes. 32 Hazael oppresseth Israel. 34 Jehoahaz succeedeth Iehu.

AND Ahab had seuentie sonnes in Samaria: and Iehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria vnto the rulers of Jezreel, to the Elders, and to them that brought vp Ahabs children, saying,

2 Now assoone as this letter cometh to you, seeing your masters sons are with you, and there are with you charrets and horses, a fenced citie also, and armour:

3 Looke euen out the best and meekest of your masters sonnes, and let him on his fathers throne, and fight for your masters house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that was ouer the house, and he that was ouer the citie, the elders also, and the bringers vp of the children, sent to Iehu, saying, Wee are thy seruants, and will doe all that thou shalt bid vs, we will not make any king: doe thou that which is good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If yee be true, and if ye will hearken vnto my voyce, take ye the heads of the men your masters sonnes, and come to me to Jezreel by to morow this time: (now the kings sonnes being seuentie persons, were with the great men of the citie, which brought them vp.)

7 And it came to passe when the letter came to them, that they tooke the kings sonnes, and slewe seuentie persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him them to Jezreel.

8 And there came a messenger, and tolde him, saying, They haue brought the heads of the kings sonnes. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate, vntill the morning.

9 And it came to passe in the morning, that he went out, & stood, and said to all the people, Be ye righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: But who slew all these?

10 Know now, that there shall fall vnto the earth nothing of the worde of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done that which he spake by his seruant Elijah.

11 So Iehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab, in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his kinsfolkes, and his priests, vntill he left him none remaining.

12 And hee arose, and departed, and came to Samaria: And as he was at the shearing house in the way,

13 Iehu met with the brethren of Aha-

† Heb. put her eyes in painting.

3 Or, clamor, bawling.

† Heb. for me.

† Heb. by the hand of.  
\* 1. King.  
21. 23.

\* 1. King.

21. 29.  
† Heb. by the hand of.  
Or, as a guarantee.

† Heb. new sheeps.

† Heb. house of Shepharaim, binding sheepe.  
† Heb. found

Ahaziah king of Iudah, and said, Who are ye? And they answered, Wee are the brethren of Ahaziah, and we go downe to salute the children of the King, and the children of the Queene.

14 And hee said, Take them aliuē. And they tooke them aliuē, and slew them at the pit of the shearing house, euen two and fourty men, neither left he any of them.

15 And when hee was departed thence, he lighted on Jehonadab the sonne of Rechab, comming to meet him: and he saluted him, & said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart is with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is: If it be, giue mee thine hand. And hee gaue him his hand, and hee tooke him vpon him into the charet.

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeale for the LORD: so they made him ride in his charet.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained vnto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to Eliah.

18 And Iehu gathered all the people together, and said vnto them, Ahab serued Baal a litle, but Iehu shall serue him much.

19 Now therefore, call vnto me all the prophets of Baal, all his seruants, and all his priests, let none be wanting: for I haue a great sacrifice to doe to Baal: whosoener shall be wanting, he shall not liue. But Iehu did it in subtiltie, to the intent that hee might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

20 And Iehu said, Proclaime a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed it.

21 And Iehu sent through all Israel, and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not: and they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was full from one end to another.

22 And he said vnto him that was ouer the bestie, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And Iehu went, and Jehonadab the sonne of Rechab into the house of Baal, and said vnto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and looke that there be here with you none of the seruants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal onely.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices, and burnt offerings, Iehu appointed fourescore men without, and said, If any of the men whom I haue brought into your hands, escape, hee that letteth him goe, his life shall be for the life of him.

25 And it came to passe assoone as hee had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Iehu saide to the guard, and to the captaines, Go in, and slay them, let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword, and the guard, and the captaines cast them out, and went to the crie of the house of Baal.

26 And they brought forth the images out of the house of Baal, and burnt them.

27 And they brake downe the image of Baal, and brake downe the house of Baal, and made it a draughthouse, vnto this day.

28 Thus Iehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 Howbeit, from the sinnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne, Iehu departed not from after them, to wit, the golden calves that were in Bethel, and that were in Dan.

30 And the LORD said vnto Iehu, Because thou hast done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, and hast done vnto the house of Ahab according to all that was in mine heart, thy children of the fourth generation, shall sit on the throne of Israel.

31 But Iehu tooke no heede to walke in the Law of the LORD God of Israel, with all his heart: for he departed not from the sinnes of Ieroboam, which made Israel to sinne.

32 In those dayes the LORD began to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel:

33 From Jordan Eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, (which is by the riuēr Arnon) euen Gilead and Bashan.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Iehu, and all that he did, & all his might, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35 And Iehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Jehoahaz his sonne reigned in his stead.

† Hebr. to the peace of &c.

† Hebr. found.

† Hebr. blessed.

† Hebr. the mouth.

† Hebr. statues.

† Hebr. sacrifice.

† Hebr. observed not.

|| Or, so full, that they stood mouth to mouth.

† Hebr. to cut off the ends.

† Hebr. towards the rising of the Sunne.

|| Or, euen to Gilead and Bashan.



# Athaliahs crueltie: II. Kings. Shee is slaine.

† Heb. the  
dayes were.

36 And the time that Jehu reigned  
ouer Israel in Samaria, was twentie  
and eight yeeres.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Jehoash, being saued by Iehosheba his aunt  
from Athaliahs massacre of the seed royall,  
in hirl fixe yeeres in the house of God. 4 Ie-  
hoiada giuing order to the captaines, in the  
seuenth yeere anointeth him King. 13 A-  
thaliah is slaine. 17 Iehoiada restoreth the  
worship of God.

\* 2. Chron.  
22. 10.



And When \* Athaliah the  
mother of Ahaziah sawe  
that her sonne was dead,  
she arose, and destroyed all  
the seed royall.

† Heb. feede  
of the king-  
dome.

2 But Iehosheba the daughter of  
king Iozan, sister of Ahaziah, tooke  
Jeoash the sonne of Ahaziah, and stole  
him from among the Kings sonnes  
which were slaine; and they hid him,  
euen him and his nurse in the bed-cham-  
ber from Athaliah, so that he was not  
slaine.

3 And he was with her hidde in the  
house of the LORD, six yeeres: and  
Athaliah did reigne ouer the land.

\* 2. Chron.  
23. 1.

4 And the seuenth yeere Jeho-  
iada sent and fet the rulers ouer hun-  
dreds, with the captains, and the guard,  
and brought them to him into the house  
of the LORD, and made a covenant  
with them, and tooke an othe of them  
in the house of the LORD, and shewed  
them the Kings sonne.

5 And he commanded them, saying,  
This is the thing that yee shall doe: A  
third part of you that enter in on the  
Sabbath, shall euen be keepers of the  
Watch of the kings house:

6 And a third part shall be at the gate  
of Sur, and a third part at the gate be-  
hinde the guard: so shall yee keepe the  
Watch of the house, that it be not bro-  
ken downe.

Or, from  
breasting up.

Or compas-  
set. Heb.  
hands.

7 And also parts of all you, that  
goe forth on the Sabbath, euen they  
shall keepe the Watch of the house of the  
LORD about the King.

8 And yee shall compasse the King  
round about, euery man with his wea-  
pons in his hand: and he that commeth  
within the ranges, let him bee slaine:  
and be yee with the king, as hee goeth  
out, and as he commeth in.

9 And the captaines ouer the hun-  
dreds did according to all things that

Jehoiada the Priest commanded: and  
they tooke euery man his men that  
were to come in on the Sabbath, with  
them that should goe out on the Sab-  
bath, and came to Jehoiada the Priest.

10 And to the captaines ouer hun-  
dreds, did the Priest giue king Dauids  
speares and shields, that were in the  
Temple.

11 And the guard stood, euery man  
with his weapons in his hand, round  
about the king, from the right corner  
of the Temple, to the left corner of the  
Temple, along by the Altar and the  
Temple.

† Heb. stool-  
der.

12 And he brought forth the kings  
sonne, and put the crowne vpon him,  
and gaue him the Testimonie, and they  
made him King, and anointed him, and  
they clapt their hands, and said, † God  
saue the King.

† Heb. let  
the king  
liue.

13 And when Athaliah heard the  
noise of the guard, and of the people, she  
came to the people, into the Temple of  
the LORD.

14 And when shee looked, behold,  
the king stood by a pillar, as the maner  
was, and the Princes, and the trumpet-  
ters by the King, and all the people of  
the land reioyced, and blew with trum-  
pets: and Athaliah rent her clothes,  
and cryed, Treason, treason.

15 But Jehoiada the Priest com-  
manded the captaines of the hundreds,  
the officers of the hoste, and sayde vnto  
them, Haue her forth without the  
ranges: and him that followeth her,  
kill with the sword: for the Priest had  
said, Let her not be slaine in the house  
of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her, and  
she went by the way, by the which the  
horses came into the kings house, and  
there was she slaine.

17 And Jehoiada made a coue-  
nant betweene the LORD and the  
king, and the people, that they should  
be the LORDS people; betweene the  
king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went  
into the house of Baal, and brake it  
downe, his altars, and his images brake  
they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Ma-  
tan the priest of Baal before the altars:  
and the Priest appointed officers ouer  
the house of the LORD.

† Heb. officers

19 And hee tooke the rulers ouer  
hundreds, and the captaines, and the  
guard, and all the people of the land,  
and

and they brought dolbne the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard, to the kings house, and he sate on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land reioiced, and the cite was in quiet, and they slew Athaliah with the sword, beside the kings house.

21 Seuen yeeres old was Jehoash when he began to reigne.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Jehoash reigneth well all the dayes of Jehoia-  
iada. 4 Hee giueth order for the repaire of the Temple. 17 Hazael is diuerted from Ierusalem by a present of the halowed treasures. 19 Jehoash being slaine by his seruants, Amaziah succeedeth him.

**I**N the seuenth yeere of Jehu, Jehoash began to reigne, and fourtie yeeres reigned he in Ierusalem, and his mothers name was Zibiah of Beer sheba.

2 And Jehoash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all his dayes, wherein Jehoia-  
da the Priest instructed him.

3 But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high places.

4 And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, euen the money of euery one that passeth the account, the money that euery man is set at, and all the money that cometh into any mans heart, to bring into the house of the LORD,

5 Let the priests take it to them, euery man of his acquaintance, and let them repaire the breaches of the house, wherefoeuer any breach shalbe found.

6 But it was so that in the three and twentieth yeere of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoia-  
da the priest, and the other priests, and saide vnto them, why repaire ye not the breaches of the house: now therefore receiue no more money of your acquaintance, but deliuer it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receiue no more money of the people, neither to repaire the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoia-  
da the priest tooke a chest, and bo-  
red a hole in the sid of it, and set it be-  
side the Altar, on the right side, as one com-  
meth into the house of the LORD, and the priests that kept the doore, put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the LORD.

10 And it was so when they saib that there was much money in the chest, that the kings scribe, and the high priest came by, and they put by in bags and told the money that was found in the house of the LORD.

11 And they gaue the money, being told, into the handes of them that did the worke, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought vpon the house of the LORD.

12 And to Basons, and helvers of stone, and to buy timber, and helved stone to repaire the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that was laid out for the house to repaire it.

13 Howbeit, there were not made for the house of the LORD, bowles of siluer, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of siluer, of the money that was brought into the house of the LORD:

14 But they gaue that to the worke-  
men, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover, they reckned not with the men, into whose hand they deliue-  
red the money to be bestowed on work-  
men: for they dealt faithfully.

16 The trespasses money, and sinne-  
money was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the Priests.

17 Then Hazael king of Syria went by, and fought against Gath, and tooke it: and Hazael set his face to goe vpon Ierusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Iudah tooke all the halowed things that Jeho-  
shaphat, and Jeho-  
ram, and Aha-  
ziah his fathers, kings of Iudah had de-  
dicate, and his owne halowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the kings house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria, and hee went away from Ierusalem.

19 And the rest of the actes of Je-  
hoash, and all that he did, are they not witten in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah:

\* 2. Chron.  
24.1.

Or, holy  
things. Heb.  
holinesses.

† Heb. the  
money of the  
soules of his  
estimation.

† Heb. ascen-  
deth vpon  
the heart of  
a man.

† Heb. in the  
twentieth  
yeere, and  
third yeere.

† Heb. thre-  
shold.

Or, secre-  
ary.  
† Heb. sound  
up.

† Heb.  
roughed it  
forth.

† Heb. went  
forth.

† Heb. went  
up.



|| O. Beth-  
Mol.

20 And his seruants arose, and made a conspiracie, and slew Iehoash in the house of Hillo, which goeth downe to Silla.

21 For Jozachar the sonne of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the sonne of Shomer, his seruants, smote him, and he died: and they buried him with his fathers in the citie of Dauid, and Amaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Iehoahaz his wicked reigne. 3 Iehoahaz oppressed by Hazael, is relieved by prayer. 8 Ioash succeedeth him. 10 His wicked reigne. 12 Ieroboam succeedeth him. 14 Elisha dying prophesieth to ioash three victories ouer the Synans. 20 The Moabites inuading the land, Elishas bones raise vp a dead man. 22 Hazael dying, ioash getteth three victories ouer Benhadad.

† Heb. with  
seven with  
yeere and  
three yeere

**I**n the three and twentieth yeere of Joash the sonne of Ahaziah king of Iudah, Jehoahaz the sonne of Jehu beganne to reigne ouer Israel in Samaria, and reigned seuentene yeeres.

† Heb. mal-  
get after.

2 And hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, and followed the finnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, which made Israel to sinne, he departed not there from.

3 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and hee deliuered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Benhadad the sonne of Hazael, all their dayes.

4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened vnto him: for hee saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

† Heb. as  
yeerles,  
and round  
day.

5 And the LORD gaue Israel a sauiour, so that they went out from vnder the hand of the Synans: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents as before-tyme.

† Heb. hee  
reuered  
the LORD.

6 Neuerthelesse, they departed not from the finnes of the house of Ieroboam, who made Israel sinne, but walked therein: and there remained the groue also in Samaria.)

7 Neither did he leaue of the people to Jehoahaz, but fiftie horsemen, and tenne charrets, and tenne thousand footmen: for the king of Syria had destroy-

ed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

8 Nowe the rest of the actes of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel:

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Joash his sonne reigned in his stead.

10 In the thirty and seuenth yeere of Joash king of Iudah, beganne Jehoash the sonne of Jehoahaz to reigne ouer Israel in Samaria, and reigned fiftene yeeres.

11 And hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD; hee departed not from all the finnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel sinne: but hee walked therein.

12 And the rest of the actes of Joash, and all that hee did, and his might, wherewith hee fought against Amaziah king of Iudah, are they not written in the booke of the chronicles of the kings of Israel:

13 And Joash slept with his fathers, and Ieroboam satte vpon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 Nowe Elisha was fallen sicke, of his sicknesse whereof he died, and Joash the king of Israel came downe vnto him, and wept ouer his face, and said, O my father, my father, the charret of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

15 And Elisha said vnto him, Take bowe and arrowes. And he tooke vnto him bowe and arrowes.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, Put thine hand vpon the bowe. And he put his hand vpon it: and Elisha put his hands vpon the kings hands.

† Heb. make  
thine hand  
torise.

17 And he sayd, Open the window Eastward. And hee opened it. Then Elisha sayd, Shoote. And he shot. And he said, The arrowe of the LORDS deliuerance, and the arrowe of deliuerance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Synans in Apherai, till thou haue consumed them.

18 And he sayd, Take the arrowes. And he tooke them. And hee said vnto the king of Israel, Smite vpon the ground. And he smote thrise, and layed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and saide, Thou shouldest haue

haue smitten five or six times, then haddest thou smitten Syria till thou haddest consumed it: Whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice.

20 And Elifha died, and they buried him: And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the yeere.

21 And it came to passe as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band of men, and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elifha: and when the man† was let downe, and touched the bones of Elifha, \* he remiued, and stood vp on his feete.

22 But Hazael king of Syria, oppressed Israel all the dayes of Jehoahaz.

23 And the LORD was gracious vnto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect vnto them, because of his couenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast hee them from his† presence as yet.

24 So Hazael the king of Syria dyed, and Benhadad his sonne reigned in his stead.

25 And Jehoash the sonne of Jehoahaz† tooke againe out of the hand of Benhadad the sonne of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father, by warre: three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Amaziah his good reigne. 5 His iustice on the murderers of his father. 7 His victory ouer Edom. 8 Amaziah prouoking Jehoash, is ouercome and spoiled. 15 Ieroboam succeedeth Jehoash. 17 Amaziah slaine by a conspiracie. 21 Azariah succeedeth him. 23 Ieroboams wicked reigne. 28 Zachariah succeedeth him.

**I**n the second yeere of Jehoash sonne of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned \* Amaziah the sonne of Joash king of Judah.

2 Hee was twentie and five yeeres old when he began to reigne, and reigned twentie and nine yeeres in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like Dauid his father: hee did according to all things as Joash his father did.

4 Holibet, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice, and burnt incense on the high places.

5 And it came to passe alsoone as the kingdome was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his seruants\* which had slaine the king his father.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not, according vnto that which is written in the booke of the Law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, \* The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers: but euery man shall be put to death for his owne sinne.

7 He slew of Edom in the valley of salt, ten thousand, and tooke || Selah by warre, and called the name of it, Joktheel, vnto this day.

8 Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the sonne of Jehoahaz sonne of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let vs looke one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon, sent to the Cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my sonne to wife. And there passed by a wilde beast that was in Lebanon, and trode downe the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee vp: glory of this, and tary† at home: for why shouldst thou meddle to thy hurt, that thou shouldst fall, euen thou, and Judah with thee?

11 But Amaziah would not heare: therefore Jehoash king of Israel went vp, and hee, and Amaziah king of Judah, looked one another in the face at Bethshemesh, which belongeth to Judah.

12 And Judah† was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled euery man to their tents.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel tooke Amaziah king of Judah, the sonne of Jehoash the sonne of Ahaziah at Bethshemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake downe the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim, vnto the corner gate, foure hundred cubites.

14 And he tooke all the golde and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the

\* Chap. 12. 20.

\* Deut. 24. 16. ezech. 18. 20.

|| Or, the rocke.

† Heb. at thy house.

† Heb. was smitten.

† Heb. went downe.  
\* Ecclus. 48. 14.

† Heb. face.

† Heb. returned and tooke.

\* 2. Chron. 25. 1.



# Amaziah. Jeroboam. II. Kings. Azariah a leper.

treasures of the kings house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, with the kings of Israel, and Jeroboam his sonne reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the sonne of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoash sonne of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteene yeeres.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 ¶ Now \* they made a conspiracie against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish, but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

20 And they brought him on horses, and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers, in the city of David.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah tooke \* Azariah (which was fifteene yeeres old) and made him king in stead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth yeere of Amaziah the sonne of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam the sonne of Joash king of Israel began to raigne in Samaria, and reigned forty and one yeeres:

24 And hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD: hee departed not from all the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

25 Hee restored the coast of Israel, from the entring of Hamath, vnto the sea of the plaine, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his seruant \* Jonah, the sonne of Amittai the Prophet, which was of Gath hepher.

26 For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter: for there was not any shut vp, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

27 And the LORD said not, that hee would blot out the name of Israel from vnder heauen: but he saued them by the hand of Jeroboam the sonne of Joash.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the actes of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus and Hamath, which belonged to Judah, for Israel, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, euen with the kings of Israel, and Zachariah his sonne reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XV.

1 Azariah his good reigne. 5 He dying a Leper, Iotham succeedeth. 8 Zachariah, the last of Iehu his generation, reigning ill, is slaine by Shallum. 13 Shallum reigning a moneth, is slaine by Menahem. 16 Menahem strengtheneth himselfe by Pul. 21 Pekahiah succeedeth him. 23 Pekahiah is slaine by Pekah. 27 Pekah is oppressed by Tiglath Pileser, and slaine by Hoshea. 32 Iothams good reigne. 36 Ahaz succeedeth him.

**I**n the twenty and seventh yeere of Jeroboam king of Israel, began Azariah sonne of Amaziah king of Judah to reigne.

2 Sixteene yeeres old was he when he began to reigne, and he reigned two and fifty yeeres in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

4 Saue that the high places were not remoued: the people sacrificed, and burnt incense still on the high places.

5 ¶ And the LORD smote the king, so that hee was a Leper vnto the day of his death, and dwelt in a leuerall house, and Iotham the kings sonne was ouer the house, iudging the people of the land.

6 And the rest of the actes of Azariah, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Iotham his sonne reigned in his stead.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eight yeere of Azariah king of Judah, did Zachariah the sonne of Jeroboam reigne ouer Israel in Samaria six moneths.

9 And hee did that which was euill in the

\* 2. Chron. 15. 27.

\* 2. Chron. 26. 1. He is called Azariah.

\* Matth. 12. 19, 40. called Iona.

# Shallum. Menahem. Chap. xv. Pekahiah. Pekah.

the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

10 And Shallum the sonne of Jabesh, conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and slewe him, and reigned in his stead.

11 And the rest of the actes of Zachariah, beholde, they are written in the booke of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

12 This was\* the word of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sonnes shall sit on the throne of Israel, vnto the fourth generation. And so it came to passe.

13 C Shallum the sonne of Jabesh began to reigne in the nine and thirtieth yeere of\* Uzziah king of Iudah, and he reigned† a full moneth in Samaria.

14 For Menahem the sonne of Gadi, went by from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the sonne of Jabesh, in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

15 And the rest of the actes of Shallum, and the conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in the booke of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 C Then Menahem smote Tiphshah, and all that were therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not to him, therefore he smote it, and all the women therein that were with child, he ript vp.

17 In the nine and thirtieth yeere of Azariah king of Iudah, began Menahem the sonne of Gadi to reigne ouer Israel, and reigned tenne yeeres in Samaria.

18 And he did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD: hee departed not all his dayes from the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

19 \* And Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gaue Pul a thousand talents of siluer, that his hand might be with him, so confirm the kingdom in his hand.

20 And Menahem† extracted the money of Israel, euen of all the mightie men of wealth, of each man fiftie shekels of siluer, to giue to the king of Assyria: so the king of Assyria turned backe, and stayed not there in the land.

21 C And the rest of the acts of Me-

nahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel:

22 And Menahem slept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

23 C In the fiftieth yeere of Azariah king of Iudah, Pekahiah the sonne of Menahem began to reigne ouer Israel in Samaria, and reigned two yeeres.

24 And he did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, hee departed not from the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

25 But Pekah the sonne of Remaliah, a captaine of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the kings house, with Argob, and Arich, and with him fiftie men of the Gileadites: and hee killed him, and reigned in his roume.

26 And the rest of the actes of Pekahiah, and all that he did, beholde, they are written in the booke of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 C In the two and fiftieth yeere of Azariah king of Iudah, Pekah the sonne of Remaliah began to reigne ouer Israel in Samaria, and reigned twentie yeeres.

28 And he did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, hee departed not from the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

29 In the dayes of Pekah king of Israel, came Tiglath pileser king of Assyria, and tooke Iion, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and caried them captiue to Assyria.

30 And Hoshea the sonne of Elah, made a conspiracie against Pekah the sonne of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth yeere of Jotham the sonne of Uzziah.

31 And the rest of the actes of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 C\* In the second yeere of Pekah the sonne of Remaliah king of Israel, began Jotham the sonne of Uzziah king of Iudah to reigne.

33 Five and twentie yeeres olde was he when he began to reigne, and hee reigned

\* Chap. 10.  
30.

\* Match. 1.  
9. called Ozias.  
† Hebr. a  
moneth of  
dayes.

\* 1. Chron.  
5. 26.

† Heb. eu-  
sed to come  
forth.

\* 1. Chron.  
2. 1.



reigned sixteen yeeres in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD: hee did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 Howbeit, the high places were not remoued: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still in the high places: hee built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

36 Now the rest of the actes of Iotham, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah:

37 (In those dayes the LORD began to send against Judah, Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the sonne of Remaliah)

38 And Iotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the cite of Dauid his father, and Ahaz his sonne reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Ahaz his wicked reigne. 5 Ahaz assailed by Rezin and Pekah, hireth Tiglath Pileser against them. 10 Ahaz sending a paterne of an Altar from Damascus to Urijah, diuerteth the brasen Altar to his owne deuotion. 17 Hee spoileth the Temple. 19 Hezekiah succeedeth him.

• 2. Chron.  
28.1.

**I**n the seuenteenth yeere of Pekah the sonne of Remaliah, Ahaz the sonne of Iotham King of Judah began to reigne.

2 Twentie yeeres olde was Ahaz when hee began to reigne, and reigned sixteen yeeres in Jerusalem, and did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD his God, like Dauid his father:

3 But hee walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea & made his sonne to passe through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

4 And hee sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and vnder euery greene tree.

5 Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah sonne of Remaliah king of Israel, came vp to Jerusalem to warre: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not ouercome him.

• Isa 7.1.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria, reconered Elath to Syria, & draue the Iewes from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there vnto this day.

7 So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath Pileser king of Assyria, saying, I am thy seruant, and thy sonne: come vp, and saue me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise vp against me.

8 And Ahaz tooke the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and sent it for a present to the king of Assyria.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkened vnto him: for the king of Assyria went vp against Damascus, and tooke it, and caried the people of it captiue to Kir, and slew Rezin.

10 And King Ahaz went to † Damascus, to meete Tiglath Pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that was at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the paterne of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

† Heb. Dam  
mefek.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar: according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus, so Urijah the priest made it, against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt offering, and his meate offering, and powdered his drinke offering, and sprinkled the blood of † his peace offerings vpon the altar.

† Heb. which  
warehus.

14 And hee brought also the brasen altar which was before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from betweene the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the North side of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar, burne the morning burnt offering, and the euening meate offering, and the kings burnt sacrifice, and his meate offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meate offering, and their drinke offerings, and sprinkle vpon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to enquire by.

16 Thus



16 Thus did Uriah the Priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases, and remooued the laver from off them, and tooke downe the sea from off the brasen oxen that were vnder it, and put it vpon a pavement of stones:

18 And the couert for the Sabbath that they had built in the house, and the kings entry without, turned hee from the house of the LORD, for the king of Assyria.

19 Now the rest of the actes of Ahaz, which he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah:

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of Dauid, and Hezekiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Hoshea his wicked reigne. 3 Being subdued by Shalmaneser, hee conspireth against him with So King of Egypt. 5 Samaria for their sinnes, is captiuated. 24 The strange nations, which were transplanted in Samaria, being plagued with Lions, make a mixture of Religions.

**I**n the twelfth yeere of Ahaz, king of Iudah, began Hoshea the sonne of Elah to reigne in Samaria, ouer Israel nine yeeres.

2 And hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3 Against him came vp Shalmaneser king of Assyria, and Hoshea became his seruant, and gaue him || presents.

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracie in Hoshea: for hee had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as he had done yeere by yeere: therefore the king of Assyria shut him vp, and bound him in prison.

5 Then the king of Assyria came vp thoroughout all the land and went vp to Samaria, and besieged it three yeeres.

6 In the ninth yeere of Hoshea, the king of Assyria tooke Samaria, and caried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah, and in Habor by the riuer of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 For so it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them vp out of the land of Egypt, from vnder the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And walked in the statutes of the heathen, (whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel) and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly those things that were not right, against the LORD their God: and they built them high places in all their cities, from the towne of the watchmen, to the fenced city.

10 And they set them vp images, and groues in euery high hill, and vnder euery greene tree.

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the heathen whom the LORD caried away before them, and wrought wicked things to prouoke the LORD to anger.

12 For they serued idoles, whereof the LORD had said vnto them, \* Pee shall not doe this thing.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Iudah, by all the Prophets, and by all the Seers, saying,

\* Turne ye from your euill wayes, and keepe my commandements, and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my seruants the Prophets.

14 Notwithstanding, they would not heare, but \* hardened their neckes, like to the necke of their fathers, that did not beleue in the LORD their God.

15 And they reiected his Statutes, and his Couenant that hee made with their fathers, and his Testimonies which he testified against them, and they folloved vanitie, and became vaine, and went after the heathen that were round about them, concerning whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not doe like them.

16 And they left all the Commandements of the LORD their God, and \* made them molten images, even Woalues, and made a groue, and worshipped all the hoste of heauen, and serued Baal.

17 And they caused their sonnes and their daughters to passe through the fire,

† Heb. statues.

\* Deut. 4 19.

† Heb. by the mouth of all.

\* Ierem. 18. 11. and 25. 3. & 35. 15.

† Hebr. rendered.  
|| Or, tribute.

\* Chap. 18. 10.

\* Exod. 32. 8. 1. king. 12. 28.



fire, and bled diuination, and inchantments, and sold themselves to doe euill in the sight of the LORD, to prouoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and remoued them out of his sight, there was none left, but the tribe of Iudah onely.

19 Also Iudah kept not the Commandements of the LORD their God, but walked in the Statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And the LORD reiected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and deliuered them into the hand of spoilers, vntill he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For he rent Israel from the house of Dauid, and they made Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat king, and Ieroboam draue Israel from following the LORD, and made them sinne a great sinne.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sinnes of Ieroboam which he did, they departed not from them:

23 Untill the LORD remoued Israel out of his sight, as hee had said by all his seruants the Prophets: so was Israel caried away out of their owne land to Assyria, vnto this day.

24 And the King of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Aua, and from Hamath, and from Sepharuaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria, in stead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not the LORD: therefore the LORD sent Lions among them, which slew some of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast remoued, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the maner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent Lions among them, and beholde, they slay them, because they know not the maner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carie thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence, and let them goe and dwell there, and let him teach them the maner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom

they had caried away from Samaria, came and dwelt in Bethel, and taught them howe they should feare the LORD.

29 Howbeit, euery nation made gods of their owne, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritanes had made, euery nation in their cities wherein they dwelt:

30 And the men of Babylon made Succoth-Benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Adima:

31 And the Auites made Ribhaz and Tartak: and the Sepharuites burnt their children in fire to Adramelech, and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharuaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, and made vnto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

33 They feared the LORD, and serued their owne gods, after the maner of the nations whom they caried away from thence.

34 Vnto this day they doe after the former maners: they feare not the LORD, neither doe they after their Statutes, or after their Ordinances, or after the Law and Commandement which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, whom hee named Israel,

35 With whom the LORD had made a Couenant, and charged them, saying, \* Pee shall not feare other gods, nor bow your selues to them, nor serue them, nor sacrifice to them:

36 But the LORD, who brought you vp out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and a stretched out arme, him shall ye feare, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye doe sacrifice.

37 And the Statutes, and the Ordinances, and the Law, and the Commandement which he wrote for you, ye shall obserue to doe for euermore, and ye shall not feare other gods:

38 And the Couenant that I haue made with you, ye shall not forget, neither shall ye feare other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall feare, and he shall deliuer you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit, they did not hearken, but they did after their former maner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD,

\*Sopha. 1.  
5.

|| Or, who  
caried them  
away from  
thence.

\* Gen. 32.  
28. 1. king.  
18. 31.

\* Iudg. 6.  
10.

**L**ORD, and serued their grauen images, both their children, and their childrens children: as did their fathers, so doe they vnto this day.

### CHAP. XVIII.

1 Hezekiah his good reigne. 4 He destroyeth idolatry, and prospereth. 9 Samaria is carried captiue for their sins. 13 Sennacherib inuading Iudah, is pacified by a tribute. 17 Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib againe, reuileth Hezekiah, and by blasphemous perswasions, solliciteth the people to reuolt.

**N**OW it came to passe in the third yere of Hoshea sonne of Elah king of Israel, that \* Hezekiah the sonne of Ahaz king of Iudah, began to reigne.

2 Twentie and siue yeeres old was he when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned twentie and nune yeeres in Ierusalem: his mothers name also was Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Dauid his father did.

4 He remooued the high places, and brake the <sup>†</sup>images, and cut downe the groues, and brake in pieces the \* brazen serpent that Moses had made: for vnto those dayes the children of Israel did burne incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.

5 He trusted in the LORD God of Israel, so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Iudah, nor any that were before him.

6 For he claue to the LORD, and departed not <sup>†</sup>from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses.

7 And the LORD was with him, and hee prospered whithersoever hee went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and serued him not.

8 He smote the Philistines euen vnto <sup>†</sup>Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the towre of the watchmen to the fenced cities.

9 And \* it came to passe in the fourth yeere of king Hezekiah, (which was the seventh yeere of Hoshea, sonne of Elah king of Israel) that Shalmaneser king of Assyria came vp against Samaria, and besieged it.

10 And at the end of three yeeres they tooke it: euen in the sixt yeere of Hezekiah (that is \* the ninth yeere of Hoshea

king of Israel) Samaria was taken.

11 And the king of Assyria did carie away Israel vnto Assyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, <sup>†</sup>in the cities of the Medes:

12 Because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his Couenant, and all that Moses the seruant of the LORD commanded, and would not heare them, nor doe them.

13 **N**OW \* in the fourteenth yeere of king Hezekiah, did <sup>†</sup>Sennacherib king of Assyria come vp against all the fenced cities of Iudah, and tooke them.

14 And Hezekiah king of Iudah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I haue offended, returne from me: that which thou puttest on me, will I beare. And the king of Assyria appointed vnto Hezekiah king of Iudah, three hundred talents of siluer, and thirtie talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gaue him all the siluer that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off the gold from the doores of the temple of the LORD, and from the pillars which Hezekiah king of Iudah had overlaid, and gaue <sup>†</sup>it to the king of Assyria.

17 And the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rabsharis, and Rabshakeh, from Lachish to king Hezekiah, with a <sup>†</sup>great hoste against Ierusalem: and they went vp, and came to Ierusalem: and when they were come vp, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper poole, which is in the high way of the fullers field.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the sonne of Hezekiah, which was ouer the household, and Shebna the <sup>†</sup>Scribe, and Ioah the sonne of Asaph the Recorder.

19 And Rabshakeh said vnto them, Speake yee now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, what confidence is this wherein thou trustest:

20 Thou <sup>†</sup>sayest, (but they are but <sup>†</sup>vaine words) <sup>†</sup>I haue counsell and strength for the warre: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me:

21 Now behold, thou <sup>†</sup>trustest vpon the staffe of this bruised reed, euen vpon Egypt,

\* 2. Chron. 18. 27. and 29. 1. hee is called Ezechias, Mat. 1. 9.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. statues. \* Numb 21. 8.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. from after him.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. Az. zash.

\* Cha. 17. 3

\* Cha. 17. 6

\* 2. Chron. 32. 1. eia. 26. 1. eccle. 48. 18. <sup>†</sup> Heb. Sannacherib.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. them.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. heavy

Or, Secretarie.

<sup>†</sup> Or, talke. <sup>†</sup> Heb. word of the lips. <sup>†</sup> Or, but counsell and strength are for the war. <sup>†</sup> Heb. trustest thee.



# Rabshakehs outrage, II.Kings. and blasphemie.

Egypt, on which if a man leane, it will goe into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt vnto all that trust on him.

22 But if ye say vnto me, We trust in the LORD our God: is not that hee whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Iudah and Ierusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Ierusalem:

|| Or, heylat.  
322.

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, giue || pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliuer thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders vpon them.

24 Now then wilt thou turne away the face of one captaine of the least of my masters seruants, and put thy trust on Egypt for charrets and for horsemen:

25 Am I now come bp without the LORD against this place, to destroy it: The LORD sayd to me, Goe bp against this land, and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, vnto Rabshakeh, Speake, I pray thee, to thy seruants in the Syriac language, (for wee vnderstand it) and talke not with vs in the Iewes language, in the eares of the people that are on the wall.

† Heb. et  
waters  
their feet

27 But Rabshakeh sayd vnto them, hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speake these wordes: hath he not sent me to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eate their owne doung, and drinke their towne pisse with you:

28 Then Rabshakeh stood and cried with a loude voice in the Iewes language, and spake, saying, Heare the word of the great king, the king of Assyria.

29 Thus sayth the king, Let not Hezekiah deceiue you, for he shall not be able to deliuer you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliuer vs, and this city shall not bee deliuered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

|| Or, facit  
my fauour.  
Heb. make  
with me a  
blessing.

31 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus sayth the king of Assyria, || Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me, and then eate yee euery man of his owne vine, and euery one of his figge tree, and drinke yee euery one the waters of his || cistern:

|| Or, pte

32 Untill I come and take you a-

way to a land like your owne land, a land of corne and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oyle Olive, and of hony, that yee may liue, and not die: and hearken not vnto Hezekiah, when hee || perswadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliuer vs.

|| Or, decei-  
ueth.

33 Hath any of the gods of the nations deliuered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria:

34 Where are the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad: Where are the gods of Sepharuaim, Hena, and Iuah: haue they deliuered Samaria out of mine hand:

35 Who are they among all the gods of the countreys, that haue deliuered their countrey out of mine hand, that the LORD should deliuer Ierusalem out of mine hand:

36 But the people helde their peace, and answered him not a word: for the kings commaundement was, saying, Answer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah, which was ouer the household, and Shebna the Scribe, and Joah the sonne of Asaph the Recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and tolde him the words of Rabshakeh.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Esay to pray for them. 6 Esay comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiah his prayer. 20 Esay his prophesie of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. 35 An Angel slayeth the Assyrians. 36 Sennacherib is slaine at Nineueh by his owne sonnes.

**N**OW it came to passe when King Hezekiah heard it, that hee rent his clothes, and covered himselfe with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

† Heb. 37.1.

2 And hee sent Eliakim, which was ouer the household, and Shebna the Scribe, and the Elders of the Priests, couered with sackcloth, to Esay the Prophet the sonne of Amos.

3 And they sayd vnto him, Thus sayth Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and || blasphemie: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

|| Or, pte  
cistern.

# The prayer of Chap.xix. Hezekiah is heard

4 It may be, the LORD thy God will heare all the words of Rabshakech whome the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproch the liuing God, and will reprocue the wordes which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift vp thy prayer for the remnant that are left.

† Heb. sound

5 So the seruants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

\* Luke 3. 4.  
called E-  
ſaias.

6 And \* Iſaiah ſaid vnto them, Thus ſhal ye ſay to your maſter, Thus ſaith the LORD, Be not afraid of the wordes which thou haſt heard, with which the ſeruants of the king of Assyria haue blaſphemed me.

7 Behold, I will ſend a blaſt vpon him, and he ſhall heare a rumour, and ſhall returne to his owne land, and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his owne land.

8 So Rabſhakech returned, and found the king of Assyria warring againſt Libnah: for hee had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

9 And when he heard ſay of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, hee is come out to fight againſt thee: hee ſent meſſengers againe vnto Hezekiah, ſaying,

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeake to Hezekiah king of Iudah, ſaying, Let not thy God in whome thou truſteſt, deceiue thee, ſaying, Ieruſalem ſhall not be deliuered into the hande of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Assyria haue done to all lands, by deſtroying them bitterly: and ſhalt thou be deliuered?

12 Haue the gods of the nations deliuered them which my fathers haue deſtroyed: As Gozan, and Haran, and Reſeph, and the children of Eden which were in Thelaſar:

13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the citie of Sepharuaum, of Hena, and Iuah:

14 And Hezekiah receiued the letter of the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went vp into the houſe of the LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, which dwelleſt between the Cherubims, thou art the God, euen thou alone, of all the kingdomes of the earth,

thou haſt made heauen and earth.

16 LORD, bow downe thine care, and heare: open, LORD, thine eyes, and ſee: and heare the wordes of Sennacherib which hath ſent him to reproch the liuing God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria haue deſtroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And haue caſt their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they haue deſtroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beſeech thee, ſaue thou vs out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know, that thou art the LORD God, euen thou onely.

20 Then Iſaiah the ſonne of Amoz ſent to Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, That which thou haſt prayed to mee againſt Sennacherib king of Assyria, I haue heard.

21 This is the word that the LORD hath ſpoken concerning him, The Virgin, the daughter of Zion hath deſpised thee, and laughed thee to ſcorne, the daughter of Ieruſalem hath ſhaken her head at thee.

22 Whome haſt thou reproched and blaſphemed: and againſt whome haſt thou exalted thy voyce, and lift vp thine eyes on high: euen againſt the holy One of Iſrael.

23 By thy meſſengers thou haſt reproched the Lord, and haſt ſaid, With the multitude of my charrets, I am come vp to the height of the mountaynes, to the ſides of Lebanon, and will cut downe the tall cedar trees thereof, and the choiſe firre trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, and into the foreſt of his Carmel.

24 I haue digged & drunke ſtrange waters, and with the ſole of my ſeete haue I dined vp all the riuers of beſieged places.

25 Haſt thou not heard long agoe, how I haue done it, and of ancient times that I haue formed it: now haue I brought it to paſſe, that thou ſhouldeſt be to lay waſte fenced citieſ into ruinous heapes.

26 Therefore their Inhabitants were of ſmall power, they were deſmayed and confounded, they were as the graſſe of the field, and as the Greene

herbe.

† Heb. ſinner

† Heb. by the hand of.

† Heb. the tabernacle, &c.

|| Or, the firſt and laſt fruitful ſaid

|| Or, fenced

|| Or, haſt

thou not

heard how

I haue made

it long agoe

and formed

it of ancient

times ſhould

I now bring

it to be layd

waſte, and

fenced citie.

to be ruinous heapes?

† Heb. ſinner

of hand.



# Sennacherib slaine. II.Kings. Hezekiah sicke.

herbe, a the grasse on the house tops, and as corne blasted before it be growen vp.

|| Or, sing.

27 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

28 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come vp into mine eares, therefore I will put my hooke in thy nose, and my buidle in thy lips, and I will turne thee backe by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this shalbe a signe vnto thee, Bee shall eate this yeere such things as grow of themselves, and in the second yeere that which springeth of the same, and in the third yeere sow ye and reape, and plant Vineyards, and eate the fruits thereof.

† Hebr. the escaping of the house of Iudah: that remaineth.

30 And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Iudah, shall yet againe take root downeward, and beare fruit vpward.

† Hebr. the escaping.

31 For out of Ierusalem shall goe forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeale of the LORD of hostes shall doe this.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, he shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a banke against it:

33 By the way that hee came, by the same shal he returne, and shal not come into this city, saith the LORD.

34 For I will defend this citie, to saue it, for mine owne sake, and for my seruant Dauids sake.

\* Isa. 37. 36. rob. 1. 21. eccles. 4. 24. 1. mace 7. 41. 2. mace. 3. 19.

35 And \* it came to passe that night, that the Angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the campe of the Assyrians, an hundred foure score and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

37 And it came to passe as hee was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adramelech, and Sharezer his sonnes, smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Armenia, and Esarhaddon his sonne reigned in his stead.

† Hebr. I. rans.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Hezekiah hauing receiued a messlage of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened. 3 The

Sunne goeth tenne degrees backward, for a signe of that promise. 12 Berodach Baladan sending to visite Hezekiah, because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures. 14 Isaiah vnderstanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captiuitie. 20 Manasseh succedeth Hezekiah.

**I**n those dayes \* was Hezekiah sicke vnto death: and the Prophet Isaiah the sonne of Amos came to him, and saide vnto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not liue.

\* 2. Chron. 32. 24. isa. 38. 1.

† Hebr. giue charge concerning thine house.

2 Then hee turned his face to the wall, and prayed vnto the LORD, saying:

3 I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how I haue walked before thee in trueth, and with a perfect heart, and haue done that which is good in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept sore.

† Hebr. with a great weeping. || Or, city.

4 And it came to passe afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying:

5 Turne againe, and tell Hezekiah the captaine of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Dauid thy father, I haue heard thy prayer, I haue seene thy teares: behold, I will heale thee: on the third day thou shalt goe vp vnto the house of the LORD.

6 And I will adde vnto thy dayes fifteene yeeres, and I will deliuer thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this citie for mine owne sake, and for my seruant Dauids sake.

7 And Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they tooke and layd it on the boile, and he recovered.

8 And Hezekiah said vnto Isaiah, What shall bee the signe that the LORD wil heale me, and that I shall goe vp into the house of the LORD the third day?

9 And Isaiah said, This signe shalt thou haue of the LORD, that the LORD will doe the thing that hee hath spoken: shall the shadow goe forward ten degrees, or \* goe backe tenne degrees?

\* Eccles. 48. 24. isa. 58. 8.

10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go downe tenne degrees: nay, but let the shadow returne backward tenne degrees.

11 And

# Hezekiah dieth. Chap.xxj. Manasseh wicked.

11 And Isaiah the Prophet cryed vnto the LORD, and he brought the shadow tenne degrees backward, by which it had gone downe in the diall of Ahaz.

† Heb. degrees.

\* Isai. 39. 1.

12 **C**\* At that tyme Berodach-Baladan the sonne of Baladan King of Babylon, sent letters and a present vnto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had bene sicke.

|| Or, picery.

|| Or, sewels.  
Heb. vessels.

13 And Hezekiah hearkened vnto them, and shewed them the house of his || precious things, the siluer, and the golde, and the spices, and the precious oymntment, and all the house of his || armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

14 **C** Then came Isaiah the Prophet vnto King Hezekiah, and layde vnto him, What sayd these men: and from whence came they vnto thee? And Hezekiah sayde, They are come from a farre countrey, euen from Babylon.

15 And he said, What haue they scene in thine house: And Hezekiah answered, All the things that are in mine house haue they scene: there is nothing among my treasures, that I haue not shewed them.

16 And Isaiah said vnto Hezekiah, Heare the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the dayes come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers haue layde vp in store vnto this day, \* shall be caried vnto Babylon: nothing shall be left, sayth the LORD.

\* Chap. 24.  
13. & 25. 13  
iere. 27. 19.

18 And of thy sonnes that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away, and they shall bee Eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then said Hezekiah vnto Isaiah, Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. And he said, || Is it not good, if peace and truely be in my dayes?

|| Or, shall there not be peace and truth? &c.

20 **C** And the rest of the actes of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how hee made a poole and a conduit, & brought water into the city, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah?

21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and Manasseh his sonne reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Manasseh his reigne. 3 His great idolatrie. 10 His wickednesse causeth prophecies against Iudah. 17 Amon succeedeth him. 19 Amons wicked reigne. 23 Hee being slaine by his seruants, and those murderers slaine by the people, Iosiah is made King.

**M**anasseh\* was twelue yeeres olde when hee beganne to reigne, and reigned fiftie and five yeeres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Hephzibah.

\* 2. Chron. 33. 1.

2 And hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For he built vp againe the high places, \* which Hezekiah his father had destroyed, and hee reared vp altars for Baal, and made a groue, as did Ahab king of Israel, and worshipped all the hoste of heauen, and serued them.

\* Cha. 18. 4.

4 And \* he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD sayd, \* In Ierusalem will I put my Name.

\* Iere. 31. 34.  
\* 2. Sam. 7. 13.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heauen, in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he made his sonne passe thorow the fire, and obserued times, and vsed enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits, and wizards: he wrought much wickednesse in the sight of the LORD, to prouoke him to anger.

7 And he set a grauen image of the groue that he had made, in the house, of which the LORD said to Dauid, and to Solomon his sonne, \* In this house and in Ierusalem, which I haue chosen out of all tribes of Israel, wil I put my Name for euer:

\* 1. King. 8. 29. and 9. 3. chap. 23. 27.

8 Neither will I make the feet of Israel mooue any more out of the land, which I gaue their fathers: onely if they will obserue to doe according to all that I haue commanded them, and according to all the Law, that my seruant Moses comananded them.

9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to doe more euill then did the nations, whome the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 **C** And the LORD spake by his seruants the Prophets, saying,

An 2 11 \* We



\* Jer. 15. 4

11 \* Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly about all that the Amorites did, which were before him, and hath made Judah also to sinne with his idoles:

\* 1 Sam. 3. 11

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I am bringing such euill vpon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his eares shall tingle.

† Heb. he wipeth and turneth it upon the face thereof.

13 And I will stretch ouer Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it and turning it upside downe.

14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliuer them into the hand of their enemies, and they shall become a pray and a spoile to all their enemies,

15 Because they haue done that which was euill in my sight, and haue prouoked me to anger since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even vnto this day.

† Heb. from mouth to mouth.

16 Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem † from one end to another, beside his sinne wherewith he made Judah to sinne, in doing that which was euill in the sight of the LORD.

17 Now the rest of the actes of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sinne that he sinned, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah:

\* 1. Chron. 33. 40.

18 And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his owne house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his sonne reigned in his stead.

19 Amon was twentie and two yeeres old when he began to reigne, and he reigned two yeeres in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Heshuilemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the wayes that his father walked in, and serued the idoles that his father serued, and worshipped them:

22 And he forsooke the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 And the seruants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his owne house.

24 And the people of the land slew al them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his sonne king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon, which he did, are they not written in the booke of the chronicles of the kings of Judah:

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre, in the garden of Uzza, and Josiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

\* Mat. 1. 10. called Josias.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Josiah his good reigne. 3 He taketh care for the repaire of the Temple. 8 Hilkiah hauing found a booke of the Lawe, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord. 15 Huldah prophesieth destruction of Jerusalem, but respit thereof in Josiahs time.

**J**osiah \* was eight yeeres old when hee beganne to reigne, and hee reigned thirtie and one yeeres in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Bosath.

\* 2. Chron. 34. 1.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the wayes of Dauid his father, and turned not aside to the right hand, or to the left.

3 And it came to passe in the eighteenth yeere of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan the sonne of Azai-ah, the sonne of Bethshullam the Scribe to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Goe vp to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may summe the siluer which is brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the † doore haue gathered of the people.

† Heb. thre fold.

5 And let them deliuer it into the hand of the doers of the worke, that haue the ouersight of the house of the LORD: and let them giue it to the doers of the worke, which is in the house of the LORD, to repaire the breaches of the house,

6 Vnto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and heben stone, to repaire the house.

7 Howbeit, there was no reckoning made with them, of the money that was deliuered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

8 And



8 And Hilkiah the high Priest said vnto Shaphan the Scribe, I haue found the booke of the Law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah gaue the booke to Shaphan, and he read it.

† Hebr. mil-  
ted.

9 And Shaphan the Scribe came to the king, and brought the king word againe, and said, Thy seruants haue gathered the money that was found in the house, and haue deliuered it into the hand of them that doe the worke, that haue the ouersight of the house of the LORD.

10 And Shaphan the Scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the Priest hath deliuered mee a booke: and Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to passe when the king had heard the wordes of the booke of the Law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the Priest, and Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, and Achboz the sonne of Bichaiah, and Shaphan the Scribe, and Asahiah a seruant of the Kings, saying,

13 Go pee, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Iudah, concerning the wordes of this booke that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against vs, because our fathers haue not hearkened vnto the wordes of this booke, to doe according vnto all that which is written concerning vs.

14 So Hilkiah the Priest, and Ahikam, and Achboz, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went vnto Hulda the Prophetesse, the wife of Shallum the sonne of Tiknah, the sonne of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe: now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the colledge: And they communed with her.

† Hebr. garments.  
|| Or, in the second part.

15 And she said vnto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me:

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring euill vpon this place, and vpon the inhabitants thereof, euen all the words of the booke which the king of Iudah hath read.

17 Because they haue forsaken me, and haue burnt incense vnto other gods, that they might prouoke mee to anger with all the wordes of their handes: therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

18 But to the king of Iudah which

sent you to enquire of the LORD, Thus shall yee say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, as touching the wordes which thou hast heard:

19 Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thy selfe before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy cloathes, and wept before me; I also haue heard thee, saith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee vnto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy graue in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the euil which I will bring vpon this place. And they brought the king word againe.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Iosiah causeth the booke to be read in a solemne assembly. 3 He reneweth the Couenant of the LORD. 4 He destroyeth idolatry. 15 He burnt dead mens bones vpon the altar of Bethel, as was foreprophefied. 21 He kept a most solemne Pascheouer. 24 He put away witches, and all abomination. 26 Gods finall wrath against Iudah. 29 Iosiah prouoking Pharaoh Nechoh, is slaine at Megiddo. 31 Jehoahaz succeeding him, is imprisoned by Pharaoh Nechoh, who made Ioiakim king. 36 Ioiakim his wicked reigne.



And the king sent, and they gathered vnto him all the Elders of Iudah, and of Jerusalem.

\* 2. Chron.  
34. 30.

2 And the king went vp into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Iudah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the Priestes, and the Prophets, and all the people both small and great: and he read in their eares all the wordes of the booke of the Couenant which was found in the house of the LORD.

† Hebr. from  
small euen  
vnto great.

3 And the King stood by a pillar, and made a Couenant before the LORD, to walke after the LORD, and to keepe his Commandements, and his Testimonies, & his Statutes, with all their heart, and all their soule, to performe the wordes of this Couenant, that were written in this booke: and all the people stood to the Couenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the



the high Priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the doore to bring forth out of the Temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the groue, and for all the hoste of heauen: and he burnt them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and caried the ashes of them vnto Bethel.

5 And hee <sup>†</sup>put downe the <sup>†</sup>idolatrous priests whome the kings of Iudah had ordeined to burne incense in the high places, in the cities of Iudah and in the places round about Jerusalem: them also that burnt incense vnto Baal, to the Sunne, and to the Moone, and to the <sup>||</sup> Planets, and to all the hoste of heauen.

6 And he brought out the <sup>\*</sup> groue from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, vnto the brooke Kidron, and burnt it at the brooke Kidron, and stampd it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof vpon the graues of the children of the people.

7 And he brake downe the houses of the Sodomites that were by the house of the LORD, where the women woue <sup>†</sup> hangings for the groue.

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Iudah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burnt incense, from Geba to Beerseba, and brake downe the high places of the gates that were in the entring in of the gate of Ioshua the gouernour of the cite, which were on a mans left hand at the gate of the cite.

9 Neuerthelesse, the priests of the high places came not by to the Altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eate of the vneleuened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled Topheth which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his sonne or his daughter to passe through the fire to Molech.

11 And he tooke away the horses that the kings of Iudah had giuen to the Sunne, at the entring in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathannelech the <sup>||</sup> chamberlaine, which was in the suburbs, and burnt the charrets of the Sunne with fire,

12 And the altars that were on the top of the vpper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Iudah had made, and the altars which <sup>\*</sup> Manasseh had

made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat downe, and brake them downe from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brooke Kidron.

13 And the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the <sup>||</sup> mount of corruption, which <sup>\*</sup> Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth, the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

14 And he brake in pieces the <sup>†</sup> images, and cut downe the groues, and filled their places with the bones of men.

15 Moreover the altar that was at Bethel, and the high place which Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne, had made, both that altar, and the high place he brake downe, and burnt the high place, and stampd it small to powder, and burnt the groue.

16 And as Iosiah turned himselfe, he spied the sepulchres that were there in the mount, and sent, & tooke the bones out of the sepulchres, and burnt them vpon the altar, and polluted it, according to the <sup>\*</sup> word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

17 Then hee said, what title is that that I see: and the men of the city told him, It is the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Iudah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Bethel.

18 And he said, Let him alone: let no man moue his bones: so they let his bones <sup>†</sup> alone, with the bones of the Prophet that came out of Samaria.

19 And all the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to prouoke the LORD to anger, Iosiah tooke away, and did to them according to all the actes that hee had done in Bethel.

20 And he <sup>||</sup> slew all the priests of the high places that were there, vpon the altars, and burnt mens bones vpon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

21 And the King commanded all the people saying, <sup>\*</sup> Keepe the Passouer vnto the LORD your God, <sup>\*</sup> as it is written in this booke of the Couenant.

<sup>||</sup> Or ran from thence

<sup>||</sup> That is, the mount of Olives.

<sup>\*</sup> 1. King. 11.7.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. statues.

<sup>\*</sup> 1. King. 13.2.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. to escape.

<sup>||</sup> Or sacrificed.

<sup>\*</sup> 2. Chron. 35.1.1.eld.

<sup>\*</sup> Exo. 12.3 deut. 16.2.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. canes to cut off.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. Cl. e. marum.

<sup>||</sup> Or, twelve signs or constellations.

<sup>\*</sup> Chaz. 21.7

<sup>†</sup> Heb. houses

<sup>||</sup> Or East.

<sup>\*</sup> Chaz. 21.5



22 Surely there was not holden such a Passeeouer, from the daies of the Judges that iudged Israel, nor in all the daies of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Iudah:

23 But in the eighteenth yeeere of king Iosiah, wherein this Passeeouer was holden to the LORD in Ierusalem.

24 **C** Moreover the workers with familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the images, and the idoles, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Iudah, and in Ierusalem, did Iosiah put away, that he might performe the wordes of \* the lawe, which were written in the booke that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

25 And like vnto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soule, and with all his might, according to all the Law of Moses, neither after him arose there any like him.

26 **C** Notwithstanding, the LORD turned not from the fiercenesse of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Iudah, because of all the prouocations that Manasseh had prouoked him withall.

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Iudah also out of my sight, as I haue removed Israel, and will cast off this citie Ierusalem, which I haue chosen, and the house of which I sayd, \* My name shall be there.

28 Now the rest of the actes of Iosiah, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the chronicles of the kings of Iudah:

29 **C** In his daies, Pharaoh Nechoh king of Egypt, went by against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Iosiah went against him, and hee slew him at Megiddo, when he had scene him.

30 And his seruants caried him in a charet dead from Megiddo, & brought him to Ierusalem, and buried him in his owne sepulchre: and \* the people of the land tooke Jehoahaz the sonne of Iosiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his fathers stead.

31 **C** Jehoahaz was twenty and three yeeeres olde when he beganne to reigne, and hee reigned three moneths in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah, of Libnah.

32 And hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh Nechoh put him in bandes at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reigne in Ierusalem, and † put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of siluer, and a talent of golde.

34 And Pharaoh Nechoh made Eliakim the sonne of Iosiah king, in the roome of Iosiah his father, and turned his name to \* Jehoiakim, and tooke Jehoahaz away: and hee came to Egypt, and died there.

35 And Jehoiakim gaue the siluer, and the golde to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to giue the money according to the commandement of Pharaoh: hee exacted the siluer and the golde of the people of the land, of euery one according to his taxation, to giue it vnto Pharaoh Nechoh.

36 **C** Jehoiakim was twentie and siue yeeere olde when he began to reigne, and he reigned eleuen yeeeres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rimma.

37 And he did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

## CHAP. XXIII.

† Ichoiakim, first subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, then rebelling against him, procureth his owne ruine. 5 Ichoiachin succeedeth him. 7 The King of Egypt is vanquished by the King of Babylon. 8 Ichoiachin his euill reigne. 10 Ierusalem is taken and carried captiue into Babylon. 17 Zedekiah is made King, and reigneth ill, vnto the vtter destruction of Iudah.

**I**n his daies Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came by, and Jehoiakim became his seruant three yeeeres: then hee turned and rebelled against him.

2 And the LORD sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bandes of the Syrians, and bandes of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Iudah to destroy it, \* according to the word of the LORD, which hee spake † by his seruants the Prophets.

3 Surely at the commandement of the

Or, because he reigned.  
† Heb. set a mulct upon the land.

\* March. 1.  
12 called Iakim.

|| Or, Terapim.

\* Leuit. 20.  
27. deut.  
18. 11.

† Heb. avers.

\* 1. King. 8.  
29. & 9. 3.  
Chap.  
21. 7.

\* 2. Chron.  
35. 20.

\* 2. Chron.  
36. 1.

\* Chap. 20.  
17. and 23.  
17.  
† Heb. by the hand of



the LORD came this vpon Iudah, to remooue them out of his sight, for the finnes of Manasseh, according to all that he did:

4 And also for the innocent blood that hee shedde: (for hee filled Ierusalem with innocent blood) which the LORD would not pardon.

5 Nowe the rest of the actes of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah:

6 So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his sonne reigned in his stead.

7 And the king of Egypt came not againe any more out of his land: for the King of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt, vnto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the King of Egypt.

8 Jehoiachin was eightene yeres old when he began to reigne, & he reigned in Ierusalem three moneths: & his mothers name was Nebuchta the daughter of Elnathan, of Ierusalem.

9 And hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 \* At that time the seruants of Nebuchadnezzar King of Babylon came vpon against Ierusalem, and the citie was besieged.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the citie, and his seruants did besiege it.

12 And Jehoiachin the King of Iudah went out to the king of Babylon, hee, and his mother, and his seruants, and his princes, and his officers: and the king of Babylon tooke him in the eight yere of his reigne.

13 \* And hee caried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasure of the kings house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon King of Israel had made in the Temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said.

14 And hee caried away all Ierusalem, and all the princes, & all the mighty men of valour, euen tenne thousand captiues, and all the craftsmen, and smiths: none remained, saue the poorest sort of the people of the land.

15 And he caried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the kings mother, and the kings wiues, and his officers, and the mighty of the land, those caried hee

into captiuitie, from Ierusalem to Babylon.

16 And all the men of might, euen seuen thousand, and craftsmen, & smiths a thousand, all that were strong and apt for warre, euen them the king of Babylon brought captiue to Babylon.

17 And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his fathers brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 Zedekiah was twentie and one yeres olde when hee began to reigne, and he reigned eleuen yeres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiachin had done.

20 For though the anger of the LORD it came to passe in Ierusalem and Iudah, vntill he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 Ierusalem is besieged. 4 Zedekiah taken, his sonnes slaine, his eyes put out. 8 Nabuzardan defaceth the city, carieth the remnant, except a few poore labourers, into captiuitie, 13 Spoileth and carieth away the treasures. 18 The Nobles are slaine at Riblah. 22 Gedaliah, who was set ouer them that remained, being slaine, the rest flee into Egypt. 27 Evilmerodach aduanceth Iehoiachin in his court.

**A**ND it came to passe in the ninth yere of his reigne, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, hee, and all his hoste, against Ierusalem, and pitched against it, and they built fortres against it, round about.

2 And the citie was besieged vnto the eleuenth yere of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth day of the fourth moneth, the famine preuailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

4 And the citie was broken vp, and all the men of warre fled by night, by the way of the gate, betweene two walles, which is by the kings garden, (now the Caldees were against the citie round about) and the King went the way toward the plaine.

\* Iere. 37.1 and 52.1.

\* Iere. 39.1. and 52.4.

\* Iere. 52.6.

\* Dan. 1.1.

† Hee came into Iere.

¶ Or, Eunuch.

\* Chap. 20. 17. el. 19. 6

\* 2. Chron. 36. 10. el. 1. 6.

¶ Or, Eunuch.

5 And



# Zedekiah taken. Chap.xxv. Gedaliah slaine.

5 And the army of the Caldees pursued after the King, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his armie were scattered from him.

6 So they tooke the King, and brought him vp to the King of Babylon, to Riblah, and they gaue iudgement vpon him.

7 And they slew the sonnes of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brasle, and carried him to Babylon.

8 And in the fifth moneth, on the seuenth day of the moneth (which is the nineteenth yeere of King Nebuchadnessar King of Babylon) came Nebuzaradan captaine of the guard, a seruant of the king of Babylon, vnto Jerusalem:

9 And hee burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and euery great mans house burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Caldees that were with the captaine of the guard, brake downe the walles of Jerusalem round about.

11 Now the rest of the people that were left in the cite, and the fugitiues that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard cary away.

12 But the captaine of the guard left of the poore of the land, to be Vine-dressers, and husbandmen.

13 And the pillars of brasle that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that was in the house of the LORD, did the Caldees breake in pieces, and caried the brasle of them to Babylon.

14 And the pots, and the shouels, and the snuffers, and the spoones, and all the vessels of brasle where with they ministered, tooke they away.

15 And the fire-pans, and the bowles, & such things as were of golde, in golde, and of siluer, in siluer, the captaine of the guard tooke away.

16 The two pillars, one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD, the brasle of al these vessels was without weight.

17 The height of the one pillar was eigheteene cubits, and the chapter vpon it was brasle: and the height of the chapter three cubites; and the wreathen

worke, and pomegranates vpon the chapter round about, all of brasle: and like vnto these had the second pillar with wreathen worke.

18 And the captaine of the guard, tooke Seraiah the chiefe Priest, and Zephaniah the second Priest, and the three keepers of the doore.

19 And out of the cite hee tooke an Officer, that was set ouer the men of warre, and fve men of them that were in the kings presence, which were found in the cite, and the principall Scribe of the hoste, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land that were found in the cite.

20 And Nebuzaradan captaine of the guard tooke these, and brought them to the king of Babylon, to Riblah.

21 And the King of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath: so Judah was caried away out of their land.

22 And as for the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnessar King of Babylon had left, euen ouer them he made Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan, ruler.

23 And when all the captaines of the armies, they, and their men, heard that the King of Babylon had made Gedaliah gouernour, there came to Gedaliah to Dispah, euen Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and Johanan the sonne of Cariah, and Seraiah the sonne of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the sonne of a Baachathite, they, and their men.

24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said vnto them, Feare not to be the seruants of the Caldees: dwell in the land, and serue the King of Babylon; and it shall bee well with you.

25 But it came to passe in the seuenth moneth, that Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, the sonne of Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jewes, and the Caldees that were with him at Dispah.

26 And all the people both small and great, and the captaines of the armies arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Caldees.

27 And it came to passe in the seuen and

† Hebr. spake iudgement with him.

† Hebr. made blinde.

|| Or chuse Marhall.

† Hebr. ful- low away.

\* Chap. 10. 17. iere. 27. 22.

† Hebr. the one sea.

\* 1. King. 7. 17. iere. 51. 21.

† Hebr. thre hold.

|| Or. Eunuch.

† Hebr. saw the Kings face.

|| Or. scribe of the captaine of the hoste.

\* Iere. 40. 5. 9.

\* Iere. 40. 7.

† Hebr. of the king-dome.

\* Iere. 41. 2.



and thirtieth yeere of the captiuitie of Jehoiachin king of Iudah, in the twelfth moneth, on the leuen and twentieth day of the moneth, that Evilmerodach king of Babylon, in the yeere that he began to reigne, did lift vp the head of Jehoiachin king of Iudah out of prison.

28 And he spake † kindly to him, and

set his throne about the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon,

29 And changed his prison garments: and he did eate bread continually before him all the dayes of his life.

30 And his allowance was a continuall allowance giuen him of the king, a dayly rate for euery day, all the dayes of his life.

† Heb. good things with him.



## THE FIRST BOOKE of the Chronicles.

### CHAP. I.

1 Adams line to Noah. 5 The sonnes of Iapheth. 8 The sonnes of Ham. 17 The sonnes of Shem. 24 Shems line to Abraham. 29 Ishmaels sonnes. 32 The sonnes of Keturah. 34 The posteritie of Abraham by Esau. 43 The Kings of Edom. 51 The Dukes of Edom.



Dani, \* Sheth, Enoch,

2 Benan, Bahaleel, Jered,

3 Enoch, Etheushelah, Lamech,

4 Noah, Shem, Ham, & Iapheth.

5 ¶ The sonnes of Iapheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Iauan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

6 And the sonnes of Gomer: Aschenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

7 And the sonnes of Iauan: Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanum.

8 ¶ The sonnes of Ham: Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

9 And the sonnes of Cush: Seba, and Haulah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtechah: and the sonnes of Raamah: Sheba, and Dedan.

10 And Cush \* begate Nimrod: hee began to be mightie vpon the earth.

11 And Mizraim begate Ludim, and

Ananiam, and Lehabiam, and Naphtum,

12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim (of whome came the Philistines) and \* Capthorim.

13 And Canaan begate Zidon his first borne, and Heth.

14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,

15 And the Hittite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

16 And the Aruadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

17 ¶ The sonnes of \* Shem: Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, & Hul, and Gether, and \* Meshech.

18 And Arphaxad begate Shelah, and Shelah begate Eber.

19 And vnto Eber were borne two sonnes: the name of the one was \* Peleg, (because in his dayes the earth was diuided) and his brothers name was Joktan.

20 And \* Joktan begate Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazermauech, and Jerah,

21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,

22 And Ebal, and Abimelech, and Sheba,

23 And Ophir, and Haulah, and Jobab: all these were the sonnes of Joktan.

24 ¶ \* Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,

25 \* Eber, Peleg, Rehu,

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

27 \* Abram,

\* Gen. 5  
3, 9.

\* Gen. 10. 2

|| Or, Dispiath as it is in some copies.

|| Or, Rodanum, according to some copies.

\* Gen. 10. 2

\* Deut. 2.  
23.

\* Gen. 10.  
23. & 11.  
10.

|| Or, Masb.  
Gen. 10. 23.

|| That is, diuision.

\* Gen. 10.  
26.

\* Luke 3. 34  
\* Gen. 11.  
15.

\*Gen. 17. 5  
\*Gen. 21.  
23.  
\*Gen. 16.  
11.  
\*Gen. 25.  
13. to 17.

||Or, Hador,  
Gen. 25. 14

27 \*Abram, the same is Abraham.  
28 The sonnes of Abraham : \* Isaac, and \* Ishmael.

29 ¶ These are their generations : The \* first-borne of Ishmael, Nebaioth, then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

30 Mishma, and Dumiah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema,

31 Jetur, Naphtali, and Kedemah. These are the sonnes of Ishmael.

32 ¶ Now the sonnes of Beturah, Abrahams Concubine : the bare Zimran, and Jokhan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sonnes of Jokhan, Sheba, and Medan.

33 And the sonnes of Midian : Ephah, and Ephar, and Henoah, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these are the sonnes of Beturah.

34 And Abraham begate Isaac. The sonnes of Isaac : Esau, and Israel.

\*Gen. 36.  
9, 10.

35 ¶ The sonnes of \* Esau : Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

36 The sonnes of Eliphaz : Teman, and Omar, || Zephi, and Gatani, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.

||Or, Zephi,  
Gen. 36. 12

37 The sonnes of Reuel : Rahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

38 And the sonnes of Seir : Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan.

39 And the sonnes of Lotan : Hori, and Homam : and Timna was Lotans sister.

||Or, Heman,  
Gen. 36. 22.

40 The sonnes of Shobal : || Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, || Shephi, and Onani. And the sonnes of Zibeon : Aiah, and Anah.

||Or, Alian,  
Gen. 36. 23  
||Or, Sephi,  
Gen. 36. 23

41 The sonnes of Anah : \* Dishon. And the sonnes of Dishon : || Amram, and Elshan, and Jethran, and Cheran.

||Or, Heman,  
Gen. 36. 26.

42 The sonnes of Ezer : Bilham, and Zavan, and || Jakan. The sonnes of Dishon : Uz, and Aran.

||Or, Alun,  
Gen. 36. 27

43 ¶ Now these are the \* kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before any king reigned over the children of Israel. Bela the sonne of Beor : and the name of his cite was Dinhabah.

\*Gen. 36.  
31.

44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the sonne of Zerah of Bosrah, reigned in his stead.

45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites, reigned in his stead.

46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the sonne of Bedad (which smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead : and the name of his cite was Avith.

47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah, reigned in his stead.

48 And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth \* by the river, reigned in his stead.

\*Gen. 36.  
37.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the sonne of Achbor, reigned in his stead.

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, || Hadad reigned in his stead : and the name of his cite was || Bai : and his wifes name was Mehetabel the daughter of Harred, the daughter of Mezahab.

||Or, Hador,  
Gen. 36. 39  
||Or, Bai,  
Gen. 36. 39

51 ¶ Hadad dyed also. And the \* Dukes of Edom were : Duke Tamar, Duke Aliah, Duke Jetheth,

\*Gen. 36.  
40.

52 Duke Ahobamah, Duke Elah, Duke Imon,

53 Duke Kenaz, Duke Teman, Duke Mizar,

54 Duke Magdiel, Duke Iram. These are the Dukes of Edom.

## CHAP. II.

1 The sonnes of Israel. 3 The posteritie of Judah by Tamar. 13 The children of Issachar. 18 The posteritie of Caleb the sonne of Hefron. 21 Hefrons posteritie by the daughter of Machir. 25 Ierahmeels posteritie. 34 Shephans posteritie. 42 another branch of Calebs posteritie. 50 The posteritie of Caleb the sonne of Hur.

¶ These are the sonnes of || Israel : \* Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,

||Or, Jacob.  
\*Gen. 29.  
32. & 30. 5.  
& 25. 18.  
22. & 46.  
8 &c.

2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3 ¶ The sonnes of \* Judah : Er, and Onan, and Shelah. Which three were borne vnto him, of the daughter of Shua \* the Canaanites. And Er the first-borne of Judah, was cull in the sight of the LORD, and he slue him.

\*Gen. 38.  
3. & 46. 12

4 And \* Tamar his daughter-in-law bare him Pharez, and Zerah. All the sonnes of Judah were five.

\*Gen. 38.  
20, 30.  
Mat. 2. 3.

5 The sonnes of \* Pharez : Hezron, and Hamul.

\*Ruth. 4  
18.

6 And the sonnes of Zerah : || Zimri, \* and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and || Dara. Five of them in all.

||Or, Zabai,  
10th. 7. 1.  
\*1. Kin. 4.  
21  
||Or, Darda.

7 And



||Or, Aram.

\* Iosh. 6.  
19. and 7.  
1, 25.

7 And the sonnes of Carni: || Achaz, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing\* accursed.

8 And the sonnes of Ethan: Azariah.

||Or, Aram.

Mat. 1. 2.

||Or, Caleb.

ver. 18.

\* Ruth. 19.

9 The sonnes also of Hezron, that were borne vnto him: Jerahmeel, and || Ram, and || Chelubai.

10 And Ram\* begate Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Iudah.

11 And Nahshon begate Salma, and Salma begate Boaz.

12 And Boaz begate Obed, and Obed begate Jesse.

\* 1. Sam. 16. 6.

13 C\* And Jesse begate his first-borne Eliab, and Aminadab the second, and || Shimma the third,

||Or, Shamma.

Mat. 1. Sam. 16. 9.

14 Nathanael the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15 Ozem the sixth, Dauid the seventh:

16 whose sisters were Zeruah, and Abigail. And the sonnes of Zeruah: Abishai, and Joab, and Ababel, three.

17 And Abigail bare Amasa. And the father of Amasa, was Jether the Ishmeelite.

18 C And Caleb the sonne of Hezron, begate children of Azubah his wife, and of Jerioth: her sonnes are these: Jether, Shobab, and Ardon.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb tooke vnto him Ephzath, which bare him Hur.

\* Exod. 31. 2.

20 And Hur begate Uri, and Uri begate\* Bezaleel.

† Heb. tooke.

21 C And after ward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, whom hee† married when he was threescore yeeres old, and she bare him Segub.

22 And Segub begate Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

\* Num. 32.

41. deut. 3.

14. iosh. 13.

30.

23 \* And he tooke Geshur, and Aram, with the towines of Jair, from them, with Benath, and the towines thereof, euen threescore cities. All these belonged to the sonnes of Machir, the father of Gilead.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb Ephzath, then Abiah Hezrons wife, bare him Ashur, the father of Tekoa.

25 C And the sonnes of Jerahmeel the first-borne of Hezron, were Ram the first-borne, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, and Ahuiah.

26 Jerahmeel had also an other wife, whose name was Atarah, she was the mother of Onam.

27 And the sonnes of Ram the first-borne of Jerahmeel, were Daaz, and Jamin, and Ekaz.

28 And the sonnes of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sonnes of Shammai: Nadab, and Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and shee bare him Ahban, and Holid.

30 And the sonnes of Nadab: Seled, and Appaim. But Seled died without children.

31 And the sonnes of Appaim, Ithi: and the sonnes of Ithi, Shechan: and the children of Shechan, Ahlai.

32 And the sonnes of Jada the brother of Shammai, Jether, and Jonath: and Jether died without children.

33 And the sonnes of Jonathan, Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sonnes of Jerahmeel.

34 C Now Shechan had no sonnes, but daughters: and Shechan had a seruant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha.

35 And Shechan gaue his daughter to Jarha his seruant to wife, and she bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begate Nathan, and Nathan begate\* Zabab,

\* Chap. 11. 41.

37 And Zabab begate Ephlai, and Ephlai begate Obed,

38 And Obed begate Jehu, and Jehu begate Azariah,

39 And Azariah begate Helez, and Helez begate Elefah,

40 And Elefah begate Sufamai, and Sufamai begate Shallum,

41 And Shallum begate Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begate Elshama.

42 C Now the sonnes of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were, Meshai his first-borne, which was the father of Ziph: and the sonnes of Parez the father of Hebron.

43 And the sonnes of Hebron: Korah, and Lappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begate Raham, the father of Jozkoam: and Rekem begate Shammai.

45 And the sonne of Shammai was Maon: and Maon was the father of Beth-zur.

46 And Ephah Calebs concubine bare



bare Haran, and Hoza, and Gazez: and Haran begate Gazez.

47 And the sonnes of Jahdai: Regein, and Iotham, and Gethan, and Belet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Maacha Calebs concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 Shee bare also Shaaph the father of Hadimannah, Sheua the father of Machbenah, & the father of Gibe: And the daughter of Caleb \* was Achilah.

50 These were the sonnes of Caleb, the sonne of Hur, the first borne of Ephzatah: Shobal the father of Kiriath-icarim,

51 Salmia the father of Bethlechem: Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kiriath-icarim, had sonnes, || Haroe, and || halfe of the Manahethites.

53 And the families of Kiriath-icarim, the Jthites, and the Duhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites: of them came the Zareathites, and the Ethrautites.

54 The sonnes of Salmah: Bethlechem, and the Petophathites, || Ataroth, the house of Joab, and halfe of the Manahethites, the Zoites.

55 And the families of the Scribes, which dwelt at Jabez: the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and Suchathites. These are the \* Benites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of \* Rechab.

### CHAP. III.

1 The sonnes of Dauid. 10 His line to Zedekiah. 17 The successors of Ieconiah.

**N**OW these were the sonnes of Dauid, which were borne vnto him in Hebron. The first borne \* Amnon, of Ahinoam the \* Jefreetesse: the second || Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess:

2 The third, Absalom the sonne of Maacha, the daughter of Talmai king of Gethur: the fourth, Adoniah the sonne of Haggith:

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by \* Eglah his wife.

4 These five were borne vnto him in Hebron, and there hee reigned seuen yeeres, and six moneths: and in Ierusalem he reigned thirty and three yerres.

5 \* And these were borne vnto him in Ierusalem. || Shimea, and Shobab,

and Nathan, and Solomon, foure, of || Bathshua the daughter of || Ammiel.

6 Jbhar also, and || Elshama, and Elphelet,

7 And Hoga, and Hepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Elshama, and || Eliada, and Elphelet, nine.

9 These were all the sonnes of Dauid: beside the sonnes of the concubines, and Tamar \* their sister.

10 And Solomons sonne was \* Rehoboam: || Abia his sonne: Asa his son: Jehoshaphat his sonne:

11 Joram his sonne: || Ahaziah his sonne: || Joash his sonne:

12 Amaziah his sonne: || Azariah his sonne: || Jotham his sonne:

13 Ahaz his sonne: || Hezekiah his sonne: || Manasseh his sonne:

14 Amos his sonne: || Josiah his sonne.

15 And the sonnes of Josiah were: the first borne || Johanan, the second || Joakim, the third || Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the sonnes of \* Joakim: || Jeroniah his sonne, || Zedekiah his sonne.

17 And the sonnes of || Jeroniah, || Assir, || Salathiel \* his sonne,

18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jeramiah, Hosama, and Pedabiah.

19 And the sonnes of Pedaiah were: Zerubbabel, and Shimei: And the sonne of Zerubbabel, Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister.

20 And Hazubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, & Hasadiah, Jushabhebed, five.

21 And the sonnes of Hananiah, Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sonnes of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sonnes of Obadiah, the sonnes of Sechaniah.

22 And the sonnes of Sechaniah, Semaiah: and the sonnes of Semaiah, Hattush, and Igzeal, and Bariah, and Reariah, and Shaphat, six.

23 And the sonnes of Reariah: Elioenai, and || Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

24 And the sonnes of Elioenai, were: Hodaiah, and Elashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

### CHAP. IIII.

1. 11 The posteritie of Iudah by Caleb the sonne of Hur. 5 Of Ashur the posthumus son of Hez-

on

|| Or, Bathshua, 2. Sam. 11. 13.

|| Or, Eliam, 2. Sam. 11. 3.

|| Or, Elshua, 2. Sam. 5. 15.

|| Or, Belshada, 1. Chro. 14. 7.

\* 2. Sam. 13. 1.

\* 1. King. 11. 43. & 15. 8.

|| Or, Abiam, 1. king. 15. 1.

|| Or, Azariah, 2. Chr. 22. 6. & 21. 17.

|| Or, Veziah, 2. King. 15. 10.

|| Or, Joachaz, 2. King. 23. 30.

|| Or, Eliahim, 2. King. 23. 34.

|| Or, Malchiam, 2. King. 24. 17.

\* Mat. 1. 11.

|| Or, Jehoiachin, 2. King. 24. 6.

|| Or, Coniah, 1. Chr. 22. 24.

† Heb. Shealtiel.

\* 2. King. 24. 17. being his uncle.

\* Mat. 1. 12.

\* 1. Sam. 15. 17.

|| Or, Reaiah, chap. 4. 2. || Or, halfe of the Merathites, Or Hattishammenechab.

|| Or, Ataroth, or, crownes of the house of Joab.

\* 1. Chr. 1. 16

\* 1. Chr. 35. 2.

\* 2. Sam. 3. 2.

\* 1. Chr. 15. 16.

|| Or, Chleab, 2. Sam. 3. 3.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 5.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 14.

|| Or, Shammia, 2. Sam. 5. 14.

† Heb. Hizeb.



10. 9 Of Iabez, and his prayer. 21 The posteritie of Shelah. 24 The posteritie and cities of Simeon. 39 Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.

**T**HE sonnes of Iudah :  
\* Pharez, Hezron, and  
\* Carmi, and Hur, and  
Shobal.

2 And Reaiah, the son of Shobal, begate Jahath, and Jahath begate Ahumai, & Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites.

3 And these were of the father of Etam : Jezeiel & Ishma, & Jobath : and the name of their sister was Hazielponi.

4 And Penuel the father of Gedoz, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These are the sonnes of Hur, the first borne of Ephzatah, the father of Bethlehem.

5 And \* Ashur the father of Tekoa, had two wives : Delah, & Naarah.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahusam, and Hopher, and Temeni, and Ahash-tari. These were the sonnes of Naarah.

7 And the sonnes of Delah were : Zereth, and Zoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begate Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Ahazhel, the sonne of Harum.

9 And Iabez was more honorable then his brethren : and his mother called his name || Iabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

10 And Iabez called on the God of Israel, saying, † Oh that thou wouldest blesse mee indeede, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might bee with me, and that thou wouldest keepe mee from euill, that it may not grieue me. And God granted him that which he requested.

11 And Chelub the brother of Shuah, begate Meshir, which was the father of Ethron.

12 And Ethron begate Beth-rapah, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of || Ir-nahath. These are the men of Rechab.

13 And the sonnes of Kenaz : Othniel, and Sarai : and the sonnes of Othniel, || Hachath.

14 And Heonothai begate Ophrah : and Seraiah begate Joab, the father of the || valley of || Charasim, for they were craftsmen.

15 And the sonnes of Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh : Iru, Elah, and Naam, and the sonnes of Elah, || even Kenaz.

16 And the sonnes of Jehaleleel :

Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asarel.

17 And the sonnes of Ezra were : Jether, and Mered, and Ephraim, and Jalon : and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, & Ithbah the father of Ehtemoa.

18 And his wife || Jehudiah bare Jered the father of Gedoz, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these are the sonnes of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered tooke.

19 And the sonnes of his wife || Hozai, the sister of Raham the father of Beriah, the Garmite, and Ehtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the sonnes of Simeon were : Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sonnes of Ishi were : Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

21 The sonnes of Shelah \* the sonne of Iudah were : Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Hareshah, and the families of the house of them that brought fine linnen, of the house of Ashbea.

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, & Jashubi Lehem. And these are ancient things.

23 These were the potters, and those that dwelt amongst plants and hedges. There they dwelt with the king for his worke.

24 The sonnes of Simeon were : || Remuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, and Shaul :

25 Shallum his sonne : Mibsam his sonne : Mithma his sonne.

26 And the sonnes of Mithma : Hanniel his sonne, Zaccur his sonne, Shimei his sonne.

27 And Shimei had sixteen sonnes, and six daughters, but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply † like to the children of Iudah.

28 And they dwelt at \* Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual,

29 And at || Bitha, and at Ezem, and at || Tolad,

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and || Hazar-sulim, and at Bethbirei, and at Shaaraim. These were their cities, vnto the reigne of Dauid.

32 And their villages were : || Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities.

33 And

\* Gen. 38.  
29. and  
46. 12.

|| Or, Chelubai. Chap.  
2. 9. or Culeb. Chap.  
2. 18.

|| Or, Haroz.  
Chap. 2. 52.

\* Cha. 2. 24.

|| That is,  
sorrowful.

† Heb. If  
thou wilt,  
&c.

† Heb. doe  
me.

|| Or the city  
of Nahath.

|| Or, Harath, and  
Meonothai,  
whose name  
is not known.

|| Or, Harath,  
the father  
of the  
|| Or, Erber,  
the father  
of the

|| Or, she  
lewesse.

|| Or, Jehudiah,  
mentioned be-  
fore.

\* Gen. 38.  
15.

|| Or, Remuel, Gen.  
46. 10. Ex-  
od. 6. 15

† Heb. vnto.

\* Ios. 19. 2

|| Or, Bela,  
Ios. 19. 3.  
|| Or, Elto-  
lad, Ios. 19. 4

|| Or, Hazar-  
sulim, Ios.  
19. 5

|| Or, Erber,  
Ios. 19. 7.

# Simeons genealogie, Chap.v. and Reubens.

||Or Bas-  
ath-Beer,  
Isa. 19. 2.  
||Or as they  
divided  
themselves  
by nations a-  
mong them.

†Hebr. com-  
ming.

33 And all their villages that were round about the same cities. vnto || Baal. These were their habitations, and their || genealogie :

34 And Bethobab, and Jamlech, and Josiah the sonne of Amashiah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the sonne of Josibia, the sonne of Seraia, the sonne of Asiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jesohai, and Alai, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benai, and

37 And Ziza the sonne of Shiphi, the sonne of Allon, the sonne of Jedai, the sonne of Shumai, the sonne of Shemaiah.

38 These mentioned by their names, were Princes in their families, and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

39 And they went to the entrance of Gedor, euen vnto the East side of the valley, to seeke pasture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land was wide, and quiet, and peaceable : for they of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And these written by name, came in the dayes of Hezekiah king of Iudah, and smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly vnto this day, and dwelt in their roomes : because there was pasture there for their flocks.

42 And some of them, euen of the sonnes of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, hauing for their captaines Pelatiah, and Harnah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sonnes of Ishi.

43 And they smote the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there vnto this day.

## CHAP. V.

1 The line of Reuben ( who lost his birthright ) vnto the captiuitie. 9 Their habitation and conquest of the Hagarites. 11 The chiefe men, and habitations of Gad. 18 The number and conquest of Reuben, Gad, and the halfe of Manasseh. 23 The habitations and chiefe men of that halfe tribe. 25 Their captiuitie for their sinne.

**N**OW the sonnes of Reuben the first borne of Israel, ( for hee was the first borne, but, forasmuch as he defiled his fathers bed, his birthright was giuen vnto the

sonnes of Joseph the sonne of Israel : and the genealogie is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

2 For Judah preuailed about his brethren, and of him came the chiefe || rulers, but the birthright was Josephs.

3 The sonnes, I say, of Reuben the first borne of Israel were : Hanoth, and Pallu, Ezron, and Carmi.

4 The sonnes of Joel : Shemaiah his sonne : Sog his sonne : Shimei his sonne :

5 Hicah his son : Reaia his sonne : Baal his sonne.

6 Beerah his sonne : Whom || Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, carried away captiue : he was Prince of the Reubenites.

7 And his brethren by their families ( When the genealogie of their generations was reckoned ) were the chiefe, Heiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the sonne of Azah, the sonne of || Shema, the sonne of Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, euen vnto Aroer, and Baalmion.

9 And Eastward he inhabited vnto the entering in of the wilderness, from the riuer Euphrates : because their cattell were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the dayes of Saul, they made warre with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand : and they dwelt in their tents † throughout all the East land of Gilead.

11 And the children of Gad dwelt ouer against them, in the land of Bashan vnto Salchah.

12 Joel the chiefe, and Shaphani the next : and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.

13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers, were : Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seuen.

14 These are the children of Abihail the sonne of Huri, the sonne of Jaroah, the sonne of Gilead, the sonne of Michael, the sonne of Jeshihai, the sonne of Jahdo, the sonne of Buz :

15 Abi the sonne of Abdiel, the sonne of Guni, chiefe of the house of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towne, and in all the Suburbs of Sharon, vpon † their borders.

\* Gen. 49. 10.  
\* Mich. 5. 2.  
† 1st Prince.  
Gen. 46.  
J. exod. 6.  
14 num. 26.  
5.

|| Or Tiglath-pileser king.  
15 29. and 16. 7.

|| Or Shemaiah. 2. et. 4.  
\* Josh. 13. 15, 16.

† Hebr. upon all the face of the East.

\* Josh. 13. 11.

\* Gen. 35. 22. and 49. 4.

\* Chap. 27. 20.  
\* Hebr. their gorge forth.



# The genealogie I.Chron. of the Leuites.

|   |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|
| <p>* 2.Kings<br/>15.5.32.</p>               | <p>17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the dayes of Iotham *king of Iudah, and in the dayes of Ieroboam king of Israel.</p>   | <p>Aaron and his line vnto Ahimaaz. 54 The cities of the Priests and Leuites.</p>  |  |
| <p>† Heb. sons of valour.</p>               | <p>18 ¶ The sonnes of Reuben, and the Gadites, and halfe the tribe of Manasseh, of † valiant men, men able to beare buckler and sword, and to shoote with bow, and skilfull in warre, were foure and fourtie thousand, seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the warre.</p>   | <p>The sonnes of Leui: * Ger-<br/>shon, Kohath &amp; Merari.<br/>2 And the sonnes of<br/>Kohath: Amram, Isha-<br/>har, &amp; Hebzon, &amp; Uzziel.</p> | <p>* Gen.46.<br/>11. exod.6.<br/>17.<br/>   Or, Ger-<br/>shon, ver. 16</p> |
| <p>* Gen.25.<br/>15.</p>                    | <p>19 And they made warre with the Hagarites, with * Jetur, and Nephtih, and Nobab.</p>  | <p>3 And the children of Amram: Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sonnes also of Aaron: * Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.</p>                  | <p>* Leuit. 10.<br/>1.</p>   |
| <p>† Heb. led captive.</p>                  | <p>20 And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were deliuered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cried to God in the battell, and he was intreated of them, because they put their trust in him.</p>   | <p>4 ¶ Eleazar begate Phinehas, Phinehas begate Abishua.</p>   |  |
| <p>† Heb. soules of men, as num. 31.35.</p> | <p>21 And they † tooke away their cattell: of their camels fiftie thousand, and of sheepe two hundred and fiftie thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of † men an hundred thousand.</p>  | <p>5 And Abishua begate Bukki, and Bukki begate Uzzi.</p>  |  |
| <p>† Heb. in the house.</p>                 | <p>22 For there fell doo vne man slaine, because the warre was of God. And they dwelt in their steads vntil the captivity.</p>   | <p>6 And Uzzi begate Zerachiah, and Zerachiah begate Peraioth.</p>   | <p>* 2.Sam.15<br/>27.</p>  |
| <p>† Heb. men of names.</p>                 | <p>23 ¶ And the children of the halfe tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the lande: they increased from Bashan vnto Balhermon, and Seir, and vnto mount Hermon.</p>  | <p>7 Peraioth begate Amariah, and Amariah begate Ahitub.</p>   | <p>* 2.Chron.<br/>3.1.king.6.</p>  |
| <p>* 2.Kings<br/>17.7.</p>                  | <p>24 And these were the heads of the house of their fathers, euen Ephraim, and Issi, &amp; Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremah, and Hodanah, and Jahdiel, mightie men of valour, † famous men, &amp; heads of the house of their fathers.</p>  | <p>8 And * Ahitub begate Zadok, and Zadok begate Ahimaaz.</p>  | <p>† Heb. in the house.<br/>* 2.Chron.<br/>3.1.king.6.</p>                 |
| <p>* 2.Kings<br/>15.19.</p>                 | <p>25 ¶ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went * a whoring after the Gods of the people of the land, whome God destroyed before them.</p>  | <p>9 And Ahimaaz begate Azariah, and Azariah begate Iohanan.</p>   | <p>   Or, Merari.<br/>1.chron.9.11</p>                                     |
| <p>* 2.Kings<br/>17.6.</p>                  | <p>26 And the God of Israel stirred by the spirit of * Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pileser king of Assyria, and he carried them away (euen the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the halfe tribe of Manasseh:) &amp; brought them vnto * Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the riuier Gozan, vnto this day.</p> | <p>10 And Iohanan begate Azariah, (hee it is that executed the Priests office, in † the * temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem)</p>                  | <p>* Nehem.<br/>11.11.</p>   |
|   | <p>CHAP. VI.</p> <p>1 The sonnes of Leui. 4 The line of the Priests vnto the captiuitie. 16 The families of Ger-<br/>shon, Merari, and Kohath. 49 The office of</p>  | <p>16 ¶ The sonnes of Leui: * Ger-<br/>shon, Kohath, and Merari.</p>   | <p>* 2.Kings<br/>25.18.</p>  |
|   |  | <p>17 And these be the names of the sonnes of Ger-<br/>shon: Libni, &amp; Shimie.</p>  | <p>* Exod.6.<br/>17.<br/>   Or, Ger-<br/>shon, ver. 1.</p>                 |
|   |  | <p>18 And the sonnes of Kohath were: Amram, and Ishar, and Hebzon, and Uzziel.</p>   | <p>* 2.Kings<br/>25.18.</p>  |
|   |  | <p>19 The sonnes of Merari: Mahli, and Gushi. And these are the families of the Leuites, according to their fathers.</p>                               | <p>* 2.Kings<br/>25.18.</p>  |
|   |  | <p>20 Of Ger-<br/>shon: Libni his sonne,<br/>Jahath his sonne, * Zim-<br/>mah his sonne,</p>   | <p>* 2.Kings<br/>25.18.</p>  |
|   |  | <p>21    Joah his sonne,    Jodo his sonne, Zerah his sonne, Jeaterai his sonne,</p>   | <p>* 2.Kings<br/>25.18.</p>  |
|   |  | <p>22 The sonnes of Kohath:    Am-<br/>minadab his sonne, Korah his sonne,<br/>Assir his sonne,</p>  | <p>* 2.Kings<br/>25.18.</p>  |
|   |  | <p>23 Elkanah</p>  | <p>* 2.Kings<br/>25.18.</p>  |

# The genealogie Chap.vj. of the Leuites.

23 Elkanah his sonne, and Elialaph his sonne, and Assir his sonne,

24 Tahath his sonne, Uriel his sonne, Uziah his sonne, and Shaul his sonne.

\* See 35. & 36. veties.

25 And the sonnes of Elkanah: \* Amasai, and Ahinoth.

|| Or Zuph, 1. Sam. 1. 1.

26 As for Elkanah: the sonnes of Elkanah, || Zophai his sonne, and Tahath his sonne,

27 Eltab his sonne, Jeroham his sonne, Elkanah his sonne.

|| Called also Joel ver. 33. & 1. Sam. 8. 2.

28 And the sonnes of Samuel: the first borne || Uashu, and Abiah.

29 The sonnes of Merari: Mahli, Libni his sonne, Shimei his sonne, Uzza his sonne,

30 Shimea his sonne, Hagghiah his sonne, Asaiah his sonne.

\* Chap. 16. 1.

31 And these are they, whom Dauid set over the seruice of song in the house of the Lord, after that the \* Arke had rest.

32 And they ministred before the dwelling place of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, with singing, vntill Solomon had built the house of the Lord in Ierusalem: and then they waited on their office, according to their order.

† Heb. stood.

33 And these are they that waited with their children of the sonnes of the Kohathites, Heman a singer: the sonne of Joel, the sonne of Shemuel,

34 The sonne of Elkanah, the sonne of Jeroham, the sonne of Eliel, the sonne of Loah,

35 The sonne of Zuph, the sonne of Elkanah, the sonne of Mahath, the sonne of Amasai,

36 The sonne of Elkanah, the sonne of Joel, the sonne of Azariah, the sonne of Zephaniah,

\* Exod. 6. 24

37 The sonne of Tahath, the sonne of Assir, the sonne of \* Elialaph, the sonne of Borah.

38 The sonne of Issar, the sonne of Kohath, the sonne of Leui, the sonne of Israel.

39 And his brother Alaph (who stood on his right hand) euen Alaph the sonne of Berachiah, the sonne of Shimea,

40 The sonne of Michael, the sonne of Baasiah, the sonne of Melchiah,

41 The sonne of Ethni, the sonne of Zerach, the sonne of Adaiah,

42 The sonne of Ethan, the sonne of Zimmah, the sonne of Shimei,

43 The sonne of Jahath, the sonne

of Serthom, the sonne of Leui.

44 And their brethren the sonnes of Merari, stood on the left hand: Ethan the sonne of || Bishi, the sonne of Abdi, the sonne of Halluch.

|| Or, Kufsa- ub chap. 15. 17.

45 The sonne of Hashabiah, the sonne of Amaziah, the sonne of Hilkiyah,

46 The sonne of Amzi, the sonne of Sam, the sonne of Shamer,

47 The sonne of Mahli, the sonne of Bishi, the sonne of Merari, the sonne of Leui.

48 Their brethren also the Leuits were appointed vnto all maner of seruice of the Tabernacle of the house of God.

49 ¶ But Aaron, and his sonnes offered \* vpon the altar of the burnt offering, and \* on the altar of incense, and were appointed for all the worke of the place most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the seruant of God had commanded.

\* Leuit. 1. 9.

\* Exod. 30 7.

50 And these are the sonnes of Aaron: Eleazar his sonne, Phinehas his sonne, Abihua his sonne,

51 Bukki his sonne, Uzzi his sonne, Zerabiah his sonne,

52 Meraioth his sonne, Amariah his sonne, Ahitub his sonne,

53 Zadok his sonne, Ahimaaz his sonne.

54 ¶ Now these are their dwelling places, throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sonnes of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.

55 And they gaue them Hebron in the land of Iudah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.

56 But the fields of the citie, and the villages thereof, they gaue to Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh.

57 And to the sonnes of Aaron they gaue the cities of Iudah, namely Hebron the citie of refuge, and Libna with her suburbs, and Jattir and Ethemoa, with their suburbs,

58 And || Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,

|| Or Hilon, Ios. 21. 15.

59 And || Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth Shemesh with her suburbs.

|| Or Aua, Ios. 21. 16

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Geba with her suburbs, and || Alemeth with her suburbs, Ana- thoath with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families were thirtene cities.

|| Or Almoa, Ios. 21. 18.



# The Levites cities. I.Chron. Issachar,Benjamin,

61 And vnto the sonnes of Kohath, which were left of the family of that tribe, were cities giuen out of the halfe tribe, namely out of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, by \*lot, ten cities.

\*Iosh. 21. 5

62 And to the sonnes of Gershom throughout their families, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteene cities.

63 Vnto the sonnes of Merari were giuen by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, \*twelue cities.

\*Iosh. 21. 7, 34

64 And the children of Israel gaue to the Levites these cities, with their suburbs.

65 And they gaue by lot, out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by their names.

66 And the residue of the families of the sonnes of Kohath, had cities of their coasts, out of the tribe of Ephraim.

\*Iosh. 21. 21.

67 \*And they gaue vnto them of the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim, with her suburbs: they gaue also Gezer with her suburbs,

68 And Jokmeam with her suburbs, & Beth-horon with her suburbs,

69 And Aialon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs.

70 And out of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, Aner with her suburbs, and Beileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sonnes of Kohath.

71 Vnto the sonnes of Gershom, were giuen out of the family of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs.

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs.

74 And out of the tribe of Asher, Nathal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,

75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs.

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee, with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kartathaim with her suburbs.

77 Vnto the rest of the children of Merari were giuen out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rammon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs.

78 And on the other side Iordan by Jericho, on the East side of Iordan, were giuen them out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, & Jahzah with her suburbs,

|| Or. Bozer, Iosh. 21. 35.

79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, & Mephaath with her suburbs.

80 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

81 And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

## CHAP. VII.

1 The sonnes of Issachar, 6 Of Benjamin, 13 Of Naphtali, 14 Of Manasseh, 20, 24 And of Ephraim. 21 The calamitie of Ephraim by the men of Gath. 23 Beniah is borne. 28 Ephraims habitations. 30 The sonnes of Asher.

**N**OW the sonnes of Issachar were, \*Tola, and Ussiah, Jathub, and Shimon, foure.

\* Gen. 46. 17. num. 26. 23.

2 And the sonnes of Tola: Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers house, to wit, of Tola, they were valiant men of might in their generations, \* whose number was in the dayes of Dauid two and twentie thousand and five hundred.

\* 2. Sam. 24. 1, 2.

3 And the sonnes of Uzzi, Izrahiah: and the sonnes of Izrahiah, Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Jshiah, fise: all of them chiefe men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, were bands of souldiers for warre, five and thirtie thousand men: for they had many wiues and sonnes.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, were men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourescore and seuen thousand.

6 ¶ The sonnes of \* Benjamin: Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, thre.

\* Gen. 46. 21.

7 And the sonnes of Bela: Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jeremoth, and Jri, fise, heads of the house of their fathers, mightie men of valour, and were reckoned by their genealogies, twentie and two thousand, and thirtie and foure.

8 And the sonnes of Becher: Zemura,



mura, and Joash, and Elezer, and Elieoenai, and Omri, and Jeremoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameh. All these are the sonnes of Secher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogie by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mightie men of valour, was twentie thousand and two hundred.

10 The sonnes also of Jediael, Bilhan: and the sonnes of Bilhan, Jeshu, and Beniamin, and Chud, and Chenanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these the sonnes of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, were seuentene thousand and two hundred souldiers, fit to goe out for warre and battaile.

12 Shuppmi also, and Huppmi, the children of || Ir, and Hushimi, the sonnes of || Aher.

13 The sonnes of Naphtali, Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shalum, the sonnes of Bilhah.

14 The sonnes of Manasseh: Alhuel, Whom shee bare (but his concubine the Aramitess, bare Bachir the father of Gilead.

15 And Bachir tooke to wife the sister of Huppmi and Shuppmi, whose sisters name was Maachah) and the name of the second was Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Bachir bare a sonne, and shee called his name Peresh, and the name of his brother was Sheresh, and his sonnes were Ulam and Rakem.

17 And the sonnes of Ulam, \* Bedan. These were the sonnes of Gilead, the sonne of Bachir, the sonne of Manasseh.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Jshad, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the sonnes of Sheimda were: Ahian, and Shechemi, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 And the sonnes of Ephraim: Shuthelah: and Bered his sonne, and Tahath his sonne, and Eladah his sonne, and Tahath his sonne,

21 And Zabad his sonne, and Shuthelah his sonne, and Ezer, and Elead, Whom the men of Gath, that were borne in that land slewe, because they came dooone to take away their cattell.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many dayes, and his brethren came

to comfort him.

23 And when hee went in to his wife, shee conceived and bare a sonne, and he called his name, Seriah, because it went euill with his house.

24 (And his daughter was Sherah, who built Bethoron the nether, and the vpper, and Uzen Sherah.)

25 And Reephah was his sonne, also Rezerph, and Tetah his sonne, and Tahan his sonne,

26 Laadan his sonne, Anuhud his sonne, Elthama his sonne,

27 Non his sonne, Jehoshua his sonne.

28 And their possessions and habitations were, Bethel, and the towne thereof, and Eastward \* Naaran, and Westward Gezer with the † towne thereof, Shechem also and the towne thereof, vnto || Gaza and the towne thereof.

29 And by the borders of the children of \* Manasseh, Bethshean and her towne, Taanach and her towne, \* Megiddo and her towne, Dor and her towne. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the sonne of Israel.

30 \* The sonnes of Aher: Imnah, and Ihuah, and Ishuai, and Seriah, and Serah their sister.

31 And the sonnes of Seriah: Heber, and Balchiel, who is the father of Birzauth.

32 And Heber begate Japhlet, and Shomer, and Bothani, and Shuah their sister.

33 And the sonnes of Japhlet: Palsach, and Bimhal, and Ashuath. These are the children of Japhlet.

34 And the sonnes of Shamer: Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the sonne of his brother, Helem: Zophah, and Imma, and Sheleth, and Amal.

36 The sonnes of Zophah: Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah:

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Jethran, and Beera.

38 And the sonnes of Jether: Jephunneh, and Hipsa, and Ara.

39 And the sonnes of Ulla: Arah, and Hamel, and Rezia.

40 All these were the children of Aher, heads of their fathers house, choice and mightie men of valour, chiefe of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogie of them, that were apt

|| Or, Num. numb. 13.9.

\* Josh. 16.7

† Hebr. daughters.

|| Or, A-

dassah. 1.

mic. 7.45.

\* Josh. 17.7

\* Josh. 17.

11.

\* Gen. 46.

17.

|| Or, Ir, vers. 7.

|| Or, Abi-

rami num.

26.38.

\* 1. Sam. 12

11.

to



to the warre and to battell, was twentie and fixe thousand men.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 The sonnes and chiefe men of Benjamin. 33  
The stocke of Saul and Jonathan.

**N**OW Benjamin begate Bela his first borne, Ashbel the second, and Ahrah the third,  
2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the sonnes of Bela were: Adar, and Sera, and Abihud,

4 And Abihua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Sera, and Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 And these are the sonnes of Eshud: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to Manahath:

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Sera, he remooued them, and begate Uzza, and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begate children in the countrey of Moab. After hee had sent them away: Hushim, and Baara were his wiues.

9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Hobab, and Zibia, and Delha, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These were his sonnes, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Hushim he begate Ahitub, and Elpaal.

12 The sonnes of Elpaal: Eber, and Misham, & Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod with the townes thereof.

13 Beriah also and Shema, who were heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aialon, who droue away the inhabitants of Gath.

14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jerimoth,

15 And Zebadiah, & Arad, & Ader,

16 And Michael, and Jispah, and Joha the sonnes of Beriah,

17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,

18 Jishmerai also, and Jeziah, and Jobab the sonnes of Elpaal.

19 And Jakun, and Zichri, & Zabdi,

20 And Chenai, and Zilthai, & Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimeath the sonnes of Shimi,

22 And Jishpan, and Heber, & Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothuah,

25 And Jephedeiah, and Penuel, the sonnes of Shashak,

26 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jareiah, and Eliah, and Zichri the sonnes of Jeroham.

28 These were heads of the fathers, by their generations, chiefe men. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

29 And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, (whose wiues name was Maachah:)

30 And his first borne sonne Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, & Nadab,

31 And Gido, & Ahio, and Zacher,

32 And Mikloth begate Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, ouer against them.

33 And Mer begate Kish, and Kish begate Saul, and Saul begate Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Elhbaal.

34 And the sonne of Jonathan was Meribbaal, and Meribbaal begate Micah.

35 And the sonnes of Micah were Pithon, and Pelech, and Tarea, and Ahaz.

36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah, and Jehoadah begate Alemeth, and Almaueth, and Zimri, and Zimri begate Moza,

37 And Moza begate Binea: Rapha was his sonne, Elasa his sonne, Azel his sonne:

38 And Azel had fixe sonnes, whose names are these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Jishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these were the sonnes of Azel.

39 And the sonnes of Eshai his brother were Uliam his first borne, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the sonnes of Uliam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sonnes, and sonnes sonnes, an hundred and fiftie. All these are of the sonnes of Benjamin.

## CHAP. IX.

1 The originall of Israels and Iudahs genealogies. 2 The Israelites, 10 the Priests, 14 and the Leuites, with Nethinims which dwell in Ierusalem. 27 The charge of certaine Leuites. 35 The stocke of Saul and Jonathan.

So

\* Gene. 46.  
21. num. 26.  
38.

|| Or, Ard,  
Gen. 46. 21.

|| Or, Shu-  
pham. Num.  
26. 39.

\* Chap. 2.  
52.

|| Called Ie-  
hosh, 1 Chro.  
9. 35.  
\* Chap. 9.  
35.

|| Or, Zacha-  
riah, 1 Chro.  
9. 17.

|| Or, Shimeam, ca. 9.  
38.  
1. Sam. 14.  
51.

|| Or, Jsho-  
beth, 2.  
Sam. 2. 8.  
|| Or, Meribbooth,  
2. Sam. 4. 4.

|| Or, Tare-  
ca c. 9. 41.

|| Or, Seema,  
1. Sam. 14.

**S**o all Israel were reckoned by genealogies, & behold, they were written in the booke of the Kings of Israel and Judah, who were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

2 Now the first inhabitants that dwelt in their possessions, in their cities, were the Israelites, the Priests, Levites, and the Methunims.

3 And in <sup>\*</sup>Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh.

4 Athai the sonne of Amihud, the sonne of Omri, the sonne of Jimri, the sonne of Bani, of the children of Pharez the sonne of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites: Asaiiah the first borne, and his sonnes.

6 And of the sonnes of Zerah: Jelucl, and their brethren, five hundred and ninetie.

7 And of the sonnes of Benjamin: Sallu the sonne of Meshullam, the sonne of Hodanah, the sonne of Hasenuah:

8 And Ibneiah the sonne of Jeroham, and Elah the sonne of Uzzi, the sonne of Michi, and Meshullam the sonne of Shephatiah, the sonne of Reuel, the sonne of Ibneiah,

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fiftie and sixe. All these men were chiefe of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

10 And of the Priests: Jedaiiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

11 And Azariah the sonne of Bukiah, the sonne of Meshullam, the sonne of Zadok, the sonne of Meraioth, the sonne of Ahitub the ruler of the house of God.

12 And Adaiiah the sonne of Jeroham, the sonne of Balthur, the sonne of Balchuah, and Maasia the sonne of Adiel, the sonne of Jahzerah, the sonne of Meshullam, the sonne of Meshillemith, the sonne of Jimmer.

13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand, and seven hundred and threescore, very able men for the worke of the seruice of the house of God.

14 And of the Levites: Shemaiah the sonne of Balthub, the sonne of Azriham, the sonne of Balthabiah, of the sonnes of Merari.

15 And Batsakkar, Berech, and Galal: and Mattamah the sonne of Micah, the sonne of Zichri, the sonne of Asaph.

16 And Obadiah the sonne of Shemaiah, the sonne of Galal, the sonne of Jeduthun: and Berechiah the sonne of Ala, the sonne of Elkannah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the Porters were Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahuman, and their brethren: Shallum was the chiefe.

18 (who hitherto waited in the kings gate Eastward) they were Porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the sonne of Boze, the sonne of Ebalaph, the sonne of Korah, and his brethren (of the house of his father) the Korahites, were ouer the worke of the seruice, keepers of the gates of the Tabernacle: and their fathers being ouer the hoste of the LORD, were keepers of the entrie.

20 And Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar was the ruler ouer them in tyme past, and the LORD was with him.

21 And Zechariah the sonne of Meshelemiah, was porter of the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

22 All these which were chosen to be porters in the gates, were two hundred and twelue. These were reckoned by their genealogie in their villages: whom Dauid and Samuel the Seer, did ordeine in their set office.

23 So they and their children had the ouersight of the gates of the house of the LORD, namely, the house of the Tabernacle, by wards.

24 In foure quarters were the porters: toward the East, west, North, and South.

25 And their brethren, which were in their villages, were to come after seuen dayes, from tyme to tyme with them.

26 For these Levites, the foure chiefe porters, were in their set office, and were ouer the chambers and treasures of the house of God.

27 And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge was vpon them, and the opening thereof of every morning, pertained to them.

28 And certaine of them had the charge of the ministring vessels, that they should bring them in and out by tale.

29 Some of them also were appointed to ouersee the vessels, and all the instruments of the Sanctuary, and the fine

\*Nehem.  
11.1.

† Heb. thre-  
fold.

† Heb. found-  
ded.  
|| Or, trust.

|| Or, trust.  
|| Or, store-  
houses.

† Heb. might-  
ie men of  
valour.

† Heb. bring  
them in by  
tale, and ca-  
rie them out  
by tale.  
|| Or, 2 effels



fine floure, and the wine, and the oyle, and the frankincense, and the spices.

<sup>\*Exod. 30. 23.</sup> 30 And some of the sonnes of the Priests made <sup>\*</sup>the oyntment of the spices.

<sup>|| Or, trust.</sup> 31 And Mattithiah, one of the Leuites (who was the first borne of Shalum the Korahite) had the <sup>||</sup> set office ouer the things that were made <sup>||</sup> in the pannes.

<sup>|| Or, on flat places, or, flues.</sup> 32 And other of their brethren of the sonnes of the Kohathites, were ouer the <sup>†</sup>Shew-bread to prepare it euery Sabbath.

<sup>† Heb. bread of ordering.</sup> 33 And these are the fingers, chiefe of the fathers of the Leuites, who remaining in the chambers, were free: for they were employed in that worke, day and night.

<sup>† Heb. upon them.</sup> 34 These chiefe fathers of the Leuites, were chiefe throughout their generations: these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wiues name was <sup>\*</sup>Maacha:

<sup>\* Chap. 8. 29.</sup> 36 And his first borne sonne Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Saal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begate Shimeam: and they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, ouer against their brethren.

<sup>\* 1. Chron. 3. 33.</sup> 39 And Ner begate Kish, and Kish begate Saul, and Saul begate Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal.

40 And the sonne of Jonathan was Meribbaal: and Meribbaal begate Micah.

<sup>\* Chap. 8. 35.</sup> 41 And the sonnes of Micah were Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, <sup>\*</sup>and Ahaz.

42 And Ahaz begate Jarah, and Jarah begate Alemeth, & Azmaueh, and Zimri: and Zimri begate Moza,

43 And Moza begate Binea: and Rephaiah his son, Eleashah his sonne, Azel his sonne.

44 And Azel had six sonnes, whose names are these: Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ismael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. These were the sonnes of Azel.

## CHAP. X.

1 Sauls overthrow and death. 8 The Philistines triumph ouer Saul. 11 The kindnes of

Iabesh Gilead, towards Saul and his sonnes.

13 Sauls sinne for which the kingdome was translated from him to David.

**N**owe <sup>\*</sup>the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell downe <sup>||</sup> flame in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sonnes, and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and <sup>||</sup> Abinadab, and Malchishua, the sonnes of Saul.

3 And the battell went sore against Saul, and the <sup>†</sup>archers <sup>†</sup>hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

4 Then saide Saul to his armour bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest these vncircumcised come, and <sup>||</sup> abuse mee: but his armour bearer would not, for he was sore afraid. So Saul tooke a sword, and fell vpon it.

5 And when his armour bearer saw that Saul was dead, hee fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sonnes, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that were in the valley, saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sonnes were dead: then they forsooke their cities, and fled, and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to passe on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the flaine, that they found Saul and his sonnes fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had stripped him, they tooke his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to cary tidings vnto their idoles, and to the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 And when ail Iabesh Gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul:

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and tooke away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sonnes, and brought them to Iabesh, and buried their bones vnder the oke in Iabesh, and fasted seuen dayes.

13 So Saul died for his transgression which hee <sup>†</sup>committed against the LORD, <sup>\*</sup>euen against the word of the LORD

<sup>\* 1. Sam. 31. 1, 2.</sup>

<sup>|| Or, was poured.</sup>

<sup>|| Or, Iesha, 1 Sam. 14. 49.</sup>

<sup>† Heb. Shooters with bowes.</sup>

<sup>† Heb. found him.</sup>

<sup>|| Or, mocked me.</sup>

<sup>† Heb. transgressed. 1. Sam. 15. 23.</sup>

# Dauid made King. Chap.xj. His mightie men.

**L O R D** Which he kept not, and also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit,\* to enquire of it:

\* 1 Sam. 28. 7.

14 And enquired not of the **L O R D**: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdome vnto Dauid the sonne of Jesse.

† Heb. Iai.

## C H A P. XI.

1 Dauid by a generall consent is made king at Hebron. 4 Hee winneth the castle of Sion from the Iebusites, by Iobabs valour. 10 A catalogue of Dauids mightie men.

\* 2 Sam. 5.

**T**hen\* all Israel gathered themselves to Dauid in hebron, saying, Behold, wee are thy bone and thy flesh.

† Heb. both yesterday and the third day.

2 And moreover† in time past, euen when Saul was king, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the **L O R D** thy God said vnto thee, Thou shalt || feede my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler ouer my people Israel.

|| Or rule.

3 Therefore came all the Elders of Israel to the king to hebron, and Dauid made a couenant with them in hebron be fore the **L O R D**, and they anointed Dauid king ouer Israel, according to the word of the **L O R D**, † by \* Samuel.

† Heb. by the hand of.

4 And Dauid & all Israel,\* went to Ierusalem, which is Jebus, where the Iebusites were the inhabitants of the land.

\* 1 Sam. 16. 13.  
\* 2 Sam. 5. 6

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to Dauid, Thou shalt not come hither. Neuer thelesse Dauid tooke the castle of Zion, which is the citie of Dauid.

† Heb. head.

6 And Dauid said, whosoever smiteth the Iebusites first, shall be † chiefe, and captaine. So Iobab the sonne of Zeruiah went first by, and was chiefe.

† That is, Zion, 2 Sam. 5. 7.

7 And Dauid dwelt in the castell: therefore they called † it the citie of Dauid.

8 And he built the citie round about, euen from Bullo round about: and Iobab† repaired the rest of the citie.

† Heb. renewed.

9 So Dauid † wared greater and greater: for the **L O R D** of hostes was with him.

† Heb. went in going and increasing.

10 \* These also are the chiefe of the mightie men, whom Dauid had, who || strenthened themselves with him in his kingdome, and with all Israel, to make him king according to the word of the **L O R D**, concerning Israel.

\* 2 Sam. 23. 8.

|| Or held strongly with him.

11 And this is the number of the mightie men, whom Dauid had: Iashobeam || an Hachmonite, the chiefe of the captaines: he lift vp his speare against three hundred, slaine by him at one time.

|| Or, Sonne of Hachmon.

12 And after him was Eleazar the sonne of Dodo the Ahohite, who was one of the three mighties.

13 He was with Dauid at || Paddan-minim: and there the Philistines were gathered together to battell, where was a parcell of ground full of barley, and the people fled from before the Philistines.

|| Or, Ephraim, 1 Sam. 17. 1

14 And they || set themselves in the midst of that parcell, and deliuered it, and slue the \* Philistines, & the **L O R D** saued them by a great || deliuerance.

|| Or, flood.

\* 2 Sam. 23. 12.

15 ¶ Now || three of the thirtie captaines, went downe to the rocke of Dauid, into the caue of Adullam, and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

|| Or, saluatiom.  
|| Or, three captaines ouer the thirtie.

16 And Dauid was then in the hold, and the Philistines garison was then at Bethlechem.

17 And Dauid longed and said, Oh that one would giue me drinke of the water of the well of Bethlechem, that is at the gate.

18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlechem, that was by the gate, and tooke it and brought it to Dauid. But Dauid would not drink of it, but powred it out to the **L O R D**,

19 And said, My God forbid it mee, that I should doe this thing. Shall I drinke the blood of these men, † that haue put their lues in ieopardie: for with the ieopardie of their lues, they brought it: therfore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

† Heb. with their lues!

20 And Abishai the brother of Iobab, he was chiefe of the three. For lifting by his speare against three hundred, he slew them, and had a name among the three.

21 \* Of the three, hee was more honourable then the two, for he was their captaine: he went, he attained not to the first three.

\* 2 Sam. 23. 19. &c.

22 Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, the sonne of a valiant man of Iabzeel, † who had done many acts: he slue tibo Lyon-like men of Iobab, also he went boldne and slue a Lyon in a pit in a snowy day.

† Heb. great of deeds.

23 And



# Dauids worthies, I.Chron. and helpers.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. a man  
of might.

23 And he slue an Egyptian, <sup>†</sup>a man of great stature, slue cubits high, and in the Egyptians hand was a speare like a weauers beame: and he went downe to him with a staffe, and plucked the speare out of the Egyptians hand, and slue him with his owne speare.

24 These things did Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, hee was honourable among the thirtie, but attained not to the first thre: and Dauid set him ouer his guard.

26 Also the valiant men of the armies were Alabel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the sonne of Dodo of Bethlehem.

<sup>1</sup> Or, Haro-  
rite 2 Sam.  
23.25.

27 Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

28 Ira the sonne of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antiochite,

29 Sibberai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the sonne of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the sonne of Ribai of Gibeath, that pertained to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

32 Hurai of the brookes of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Asmaueh the Baharumite, Eliahaba the Shaalbomite,

34 The sonnes of Hashem the Gizonite: Jonathan the sonne of Shageh the Hararite,

35 Ahiam the sonne of Sacar the Hararite, Elphai the sonne of Ur,

36 Hopher the Becherathite, Ahiah the Pelonite,

37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the sonne of Ezbai,

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Obhar the sonne of Haggeri,

<sup>1</sup> Or, the  
Auggerite.

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Maharai the Berothite, the armour bearer of Joab the sonne of Zernah,

40 Itra the Jithite, Gareb the Jithite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabab the sonne of Ahlai,

42 Adna the sonne of Shiza the Reubenite, a captaine of the Reubenites, and thirtie with him,

43 Hanan the sonne of Maacah, and Josaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Asherathite, Shama and Jehiel the sonnes of Hothan the Aroerite,

45 Jediael the sonne of Zimri, and Joab his brother, the Tizite,

<sup>1</sup> Or, Zim-  
rite.

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshuah the sonnes of Elna-an, and Ichmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Melobaite.

## C H A P. XII.

<sup>1</sup> The companies that came to Dauid at Ziklag.

23 The armies that came to him at Hebron.



Now <sup>\*</sup>these are they that came to Dauid to Ziklag <sup>†</sup>while hee yet kept himselfe close, because of Saul the sonne of Kish: and they were among the mighty men, helpers of the warre.

<sup>\*</sup> 1. Sam.  
27.1.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. being  
yet shut up.

2 They were armed with bowes, and could vse both the right hand and the left, in hurling stones, and shooting arrows out of a bow, euen of Sauls brethren of Benjamin.

3 The chiefe was Abiezer, then Joash the sonnes of Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sonnes of Asmaueh, and Serachah, and Jehu the Antiochite,

<sup>1</sup> Or, Haf-  
ma.

4 And Ishmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirtie, and ouer the thirtie, and Jeremah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite,

5 Elezai, and Jerimoth, and Beathiah, and Shemariah, and Shephathiah the Haruphite,

6 Elhanah, and Jesiah, and Azariel, and Jozer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah the sonnes of Ieroam of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves vnto Dauid, into the hold to the wilderness, men of might, and men <sup>†</sup>of warre, fit for the battel, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces were like the faces of Lyons, and were <sup>†</sup>as swift as the Roes vpon the mountaines:

<sup>†</sup> Heb. of the  
best.

9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliah the third,

10 Hashmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the sixt, Eliel the seuenth,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremah the tenth, Machbanai the eleuenth.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. as the  
Roos vpon  
the mount-  
taines to  
make haste.

14 These were of the sonnes of Gad, captaines



# Dauids helpers to      Chap.xij.      make him king.

*† Or, one that was least could resist an hundred. and the greatest a thousand.*  
*† Heb. filled ouer.*  
*"Iosh. 3. 15.*  
 captaines of the hoste: || one of the least was ouer an hundred, and the greatest, ouer a thousand.

15 These are they that went ouer Iordden in the first moneth, when it had ouerflowen all his \* bankes, and they put to flight all them of the bailles, both toward the East, and toward the west.

16 And there came of the children of Beniamin, and Iudah, to the hold vnto Dauid.

*† Heb. before them.*  
*† Heb. becom.*  
*|| Or, violence.*  
*† Heb. the spirit clothed Amaia.*  
 17 And Dauid went out *†* to meete them, and answered and sayd vnto them: If yee bee come peaceably vnto me to helpe me, mine heart shall be knit vnto you: but if yee be come to betray me to mine enemies, seeing there is no wrong in mine hands: the God of our fathers lookethereon, and re buke it.

18 Then *†* the spirit came vpon Amasai, who was chiefe of the captaines, and he sayd, Thine are we, Dauid, and on thy side, thou sonne of Iesse: Peace, peace be vnto thee, and peace be to thine helpers, for thy God helpeth thee. Then Dauid receiued them, and made them captaines of the band.

*\* 1. Sam. 29. 4.*  
*† Heb. on our heads.*  
 19 And there fell some of Manasseh to Dauid, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battell, but they helped them not. For the Lords of the Philistines, vpon aduilement, sent him away, saying, \* Hee will fall to his master Saul, *†* to the ieopardie of our heads.

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Iozabab, and Jediel, and Michael, and Iozabab, and Elihu, and Zithai, captaines of the thousands that were of Manasseh.

*|| Or, with a band.*  
 21 And they helped Dauid || against the band of the Routers: for they were all mighty men of valour, and were captaines in the hoste.

22 For at that time day by day, there came to Dauid to helpe him, vntill it was a great hoste, like the hoste of God.

*|| Or, captaines, or, men.*  
*Heb. heads.*  
 23 And these are the numbers of the || bands, that were ready armed to the warre, and came to Dauid to Hebron, to turne the kingdome of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD.

*|| Or, prepared.*  
 24 The children of Iudah that bare shield, and speare, were sixe thousand, and eight hundred, readie || armed to the warre.

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the warre, seuen thousand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi, foure thousand and sixe hundred.

27 And Jehoiada was the leader of the Aaronites, and with him were thre thousand and seuen hundred.

28 And Zadok a young man mighty of valour, and of his fathers house twentie and two captaines.

29 And of the children of Beniamin the *†* kinred of Saul thre thousand: for hitherto *†* the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.

30 And of the children of Ephraim, twentie thousand, and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, *†* famous throughout the house of their fathers.

31 And of the halfe tribe of Manasse, eighteene thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make Dauid king.

32 And of the children of Issachar, which were men that had vnderstanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to doe: the heads of them were two hundred, and all their brethren were at their commandement.

33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battell, || expert in warre, with all instruments of warre, fifty thousand, which could || keepe ranke: They were *†* not of double heart.

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captaines and with them, with shield and speare, thirtie and seuen thousand.

35 And of the Danites, expert in war, twentie and eight thousand, and sixe hundred.

36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battell, || expert in warre, fourtie thousand.

37 And on the other side of Iordden, of the Reubenites, & the Gadites, and of the halfe tribe of Manasse, with all maner of instruments of warre for the battell, an hundred and twentie thousand.

38 All these men of warre, that could keepe ranke, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make Dauid king ouer all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel, were of one heart to make Dauid king.

39 And there they were with Dauid three dayes, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover, they that were with them, euen vnto Issachar, and Zebulun,

*† Heb. brethren.*  
*† Heb. a multitude of them.*

*† Heb. men of names.*

*|| Or, rangers of battell, or ranged in battell.*  
*|| Or, set the battell in array.*

*† Heb. with out a heart and a heart.*

*|| Or, keeping their ranke.*



# Vzzaflaine. The I.Chron. Philistines smitten.

|| Or, vnto ale  
of meale.

lun, and Naphtali brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, and || meat, meale, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oyle, and oxen, and sheepe abundantly: for there was ioy in Israel.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Dauid fetcheth the Arke with great solemnitie from Kiriath-icarim. 9 Vzza being smitten, the Arke is left at the house of Obed-Edom.

**N**OW Dauid consulted with the captaynes of thousands, and hundreds, and with euery leader.

2 And Dauid said vnto all the Congregation of Israel, It seeme good vnto you, and that it be of the **L O R D** our God, † let vs send abroad vnto our brethren euery where, that are left in all the land of Israel, and with them also to the Priests and Leuites which are in † their cities and sub-urbs, that they may gather themselves vnto vs.

3 And let vs † bring againe the Arke of our God to vs: for wee enquired not at it in the dayes of Saul.

4 And all the Congregation saide, that they would doe so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So † Dauid gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt, euen vnto the entering of hemath, to bring the Arke of God from Kiriath-icarim.

6 And Dauid went vp, and all Israel, to † Baalah, that is, to Kiriath-icarim, which belonged to Iudah, to bring vp thence the Arke of God the **L O R D**, that dwelleth betwene the Cherubims, whose name is called on it.

7 And they † caried the Arke of God in a new cart, out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza, and Ahio draue the cart.

8 And Dauid and all Israel played before God with all their might, and with † singing, and with harpes, and with psalteries, and with tymbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 And when they came vnto the threshing floore of † Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the Arke, for the oren † stumbled.

10 And the anger of the **L O R D** was kindled against Uzza, and hee smote him, because hee put his hand to the Arke: and there he died before God.

11 And Dauid was displeased, be-

cause the **L O R D** had made a breach vpon Uzza: wherefore that place is called † Perez-Uzza, to this day.

12 And Dauid was afraide of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the Arke of God home to me?

13 So Dauid † brought not the Arke home to himselfe to the city of Dauid, but caried it aside into the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite.

14 And the Arke of God remained with the family of Obed-Edom in his house thre moneths. And the **L O R D** blessed † the house of Obed-Edom, and all that he had.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Hiram's kindnesse to Dauid. 2 Dauid's felicitie in people, wiues and children. 8 His two victories against the Philistines.

**N**OW † Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to Dauid, and timber of Cedars, with masons, and carpenters to build him an house.

2 And Dauid perceiued that the **L O R D** had confirmed him king ouer Israel, for his kingdome was lift vp on high, because of his people Israel.

3 And Dauid tooke † moe wiues at Ierusalem: and Dauid begate moe sonnes and daughters.

4 Now these are the names of his children which hee had in Ierusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ithar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,

6 And Noga, and Nepheg, and Iaphia,

7 And Elishama, and † Beeliada, and Elpalet.

8 And when the Philistines heard that † Dauid was anoynted king ouer all Israel, all the Philistines went vp to seeke Dauid: and Dauid heard of it, and went out against them.

9 And the Philistines came & spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And Dauid enquired of God, saying, Shall I goe vp against the Philistines: and wilt thou deliuer them into mine hand? And the **L O R D** said vnto him, Go vp, for I will deliuer them into thine hand.

11 So they came vp to Baal-Pera-  
zun, and Dauid smote them there. Then Dauid said, God hath broken in vpon

† Heb. breach  
of Uzza.

† Heb. re-  
mooncd.

\* As chap.  
26. 5.

† Heb. let  
vs breake  
forth and  
send.

† Heb. in  
the cities of  
their sub-  
urbs.  
† Heb. bring  
about.

\* 1. Sam. 7.  
1. 2. Sam. 6. 2.

\* Iosh. 16. 9.

† Heb. made  
the Arke to  
ride.

† Heb. song.

|| 2. Sam. 6.  
6. 6.  
|| In Iosh. 16.

\* Num. 4.  
15.

\* 2. Sam. 5.  
11. &c.

† Heb. yet.

|| Or. Eliada,  
2. Sam. 5.  
16.

2. Sam. 5.  
17.



upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place, <sup>†</sup>Baal-Perazun.

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gaue a commandement, and they were burnt with fire.

13 And the Philistines yet againe spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David enquired againe of God, and God said vnto him, Goe not by after them, turne away from them, \* and come vpon them ouer against the mulberry trees.

15 And it shall bee, when thou shalt heare a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt goe out to battaile: for God is gone forth before thee, to smite the hoste of the Philistines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the hoste of the Philistines from Gibeon euen to Gazer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands, and the LORD brought the feare of him vpon all nations.

## CHAP. XV.

1 David hauing prepared a place for the Arke, ordereth the Priestes and Leuites to bring it from Obed-Edom. 25 Hee performeth the solemnitie thereof with great ioy. 29 Michal despiseth him.

**A**ND David made him houses in the citie of David, and prepared a place for the Arke of God, and pitched for it a tent.

2 Then David sayd, <sup>†</sup>None ought to carie the \* Arke of God, but the Leuites: for them hath the LORD chosen to cary the Arke of God, and to minister vnto him for euer.

3 And David gathered all Israel together to Ierusalem, to bring vp the Arke of the LORD vnto his place, which hee had prepared for it.

4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Leuites.

5 Of the sonnes of Kohath; Uriel the chiefe, and his brethren an hundred and twentie.

6 Of the sonnes of Merari: Asaiah the chiefe, and his brethren two hundred and twentie.

7 Of the sonnes of Gershom: Jo-

el the chiefe, and his brethren an hundred and thirtie.

8 Of the sonnes of Elizaphan: Shemaiah the chiefe, and his brethren two hundred.

9 Of the sonnes of Hebron: Ehel the chiefe, and his brethren fourescore.

10 Of the sonnes of Uzziel: Amminadab the chiefe, and his brethren an hundred and twelue.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the Priestes, and for the Leuites, for Uriel, Asaiah and Joel, Shemaiah, and Ehel, and Amminadab,

12 And said vnto them, Bee are the chiefe of the fathers of the Leuites: sanctifie your selues both yee and your brethren, that you may bring vp the Arke of the LORD God of Israel, vnto the place that I haue prepared for it.

13 For because ye did it not at the first, the LORD our God made a breach vpon vs, for that we sought him not after the due order.

14 So the Priestes and the Leuites sanctified themselves to bring vp the Arke of the LORD God of Israel.

15 And the children of the Leuites bare the Arke of God vpon their shoulders, with the stauces thereon, as \* Moses commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

16 And David spake to the chiefe of the Leuites, to appoint their brethren to be the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries, and harpes, and cymbales, sounding, by lifting vp the voice with ioy.

17 So the Leuites appointed \* Heman the sonne of Joel: and of his brethren \* Alaph the sonne of Berechiah: and of the sonnes of Merari their brethren, \* Ethan the sonne of Kuthaiah.

18 And with them their brethren of the second degree, Zachariah, Ben, and Jaziel, <sup>†</sup>Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maasiah, and Mattithiah, and Eliphaleh, and Mikniah, and Obed Edom, and Jehiel the porters.

19 So the singers, Heman, Alaph, and Ethan, were appointed to sound with cymbales of brasse.

20 And Zachariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maasiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on Alamoth.

21 And Mattithiah, and Eliphaleh,

pp 2 and

<sup>†</sup> Heb. sh. it is a place of breaches.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 23.

\* Exod. 25. 14.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. It is not to cary the Arke of God, but for the Leuites. \* Num. 4. 2, 5.

|| Or, kinsmen.

\* Chap. 6. 33.

\* Ver. 39.

\* Ver. 44.



|| Or, on the  
eight to-  
ursee.  
|| Or was for  
the carriage  
be instructed  
about the  
carriage.  
† Heb. dis-  
ting-  
v.

and Bichnah, and Obed Edom, and Jeiel, and Azzariah, with harpes on the || Sheminith to excell.

22 And Chenaniah chiefe of the Leuites || was for song: he instructed about the song, because he was skilfull.

23 And Berechiah, and Elkanah were doore keepers for the Arke.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nathaneel, and Amasai, and Zachariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the priests, did blow with the trumpets before the Arke of God: and Obed Edom, and Jehiah were doore keepers for the Arke.

\* 2. Sam. 6  
12, 13. &c.

25 ¶ So \* David and the Elders of Israel, and the captames ouer thousands, went to bring vp the Arke of the couenant of the LORD, out of the house of Obed Edom with ioy.

26 And it came to passe when God helped the Leuites that bare the Arke of the couenant of the LORD, that they offered seuen bullocks, and seuen rammes.

27 And David was clothed with a robe of fine linnen, and all the Leuites that bare the Arke, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the || song, with the singers. Dauid also had vpon him, an Ephod of linnen.

|| Or, carriage

28 Thus all Israel brought vp the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harpes.

29 ¶ And it came to passe as the Arke of the couenant of the LORD came to the cite of Dauid, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window, saw King Dauid dauncing and playing: and shee despised him in her heart.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Dauids testuall sacrifice. 4 Hee ordereth a Quire to sing Thankesgiving. 7 The Psalme of Thankesgiving. 37 He appointeth Ministers, Porters, Priests and Mulicians, to attend continually on the Arke.

\* 2. Sam. 6.  
17.

¶ **S**O they brought the Arke of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that Dauid had pitched for it: and they offered burnt sacrifices, and peace offerings before God.

2 And when Dauid had made an

end of offering the burnt offerings, and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD.

3 And hee dealt to euery one of Israel, both man and woman, to euery one a loafe of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a sagon of wine.

4 ¶ And he appointed certaine of the Leuites to minister before the Arke of the LORD, and to record, and to thanke and praise the LORD God of Israel,

5 Asaph the chiefe, and next to him Zachariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed Edom: and Jeiel † with psalteries and with harpes: but Asaph made a sound with cymbals.

† Heb. with  
instruments  
of psalte-  
ries & harps

6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the Priestes, with trumpets continually before the Arke of the Couenant of God.

7 ¶ Then on that day, Dauid deliuered first this Psalme to thanke the LORD, into the hand of Asaph and his brethren:

\* Psal. 105.  
1.

8 \* Gue thanks vnto the LORD, call vpon his name, make knowen his deeds among the people.

9 Sing vnto him, sing psalmes vnto him, talke you of all his wondrous workes.

10 Gloe yee in his holy Name, let the heart of them reioyce that seeke the LORD.

11 Seeke the LORD, and his strength, seeke his face continually.

12 Remember his maruelous workes that he hath done, his wonders, and the iudgements of his mouth,

13 O ye seed of Israel his seruant, ye children of Jacob his chosen ones.

14 He is the LORD our God, his iudgements are in all the earth.

15 We be mundefull allwayes of his Couenant: the worde which hee commanded to a thousand generations:

16 Euen of the \* Couenant which hee made with Abraham, and of his othe vnto Isaac:

\* Gen. 17. 2.  
and 26. 3.  
& 28. 13.

17 And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a laibe, and to Israel for an eueralsting Couenant,

18 Saying, vnto thee will I giue the land of Canaan, the † lot of your inheritance.

† Heb. the  
coar-  
d.  
† Heb. men-  
of number.  
\* Gen. 34.  
10.

19 When ye were but † few, \* euen a few, and strangers in it:

20 And

20 And when they went from nation to nation, and from one kingdome to another people:

21 Hee suffered no man to doe them wrong: yea, hee \*reprooued kings for their sakes,

22 Saying, \* Touch not mine anointed, and doe my Prophets no harme.

23 \* Sing vnto the LORD all the earth: shew forth from day to day his saluation.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen: his marueilous workes among all nations.

25 For great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also is to be feared aboue all gods.

26 For all the gods \* of the people are idoles: but the LORD made the heauens.

27 Glory and honour are in his presence: strength and gladnesse are in his place.

28 Giue vnto the LORD, yee kindreds of the people: giue vnto the LORD glory and strength.

29 Giue vnto the LORD the glory due vnto his Name: bring an offering, and come before him, worship the LORD in the beautie of holinesse.

30 Feare before him all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not mooued.

31 Let the heauens be glad, and let the earth reioyce: and let men say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.

32 Let the sea roare, and the fulnesse thereof: let the fieldes reioyce, and all that is therein.

33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because hee commeth to iudge the earth.

34 \* O giue thanks vnto the LORD, for hee is good: for his mercy endureth for euer.

35 And say yee, Saue vs, O God of our saluation, and gather vs together, and deliuer vs from the heathen, that we may giue thanks to thy holy Name, and glory in thy praise.

36 Blessed be the LORD God of Israel for euer and euer: and all \* the people saide, Amen, and praised the LORD.

37 So hee left there before the Arke of the couenant of the LORD,

Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the Arke continually, as euery dayes worke required:

38 And Obed Edom with their brethren, threescore and eight: Obed Edom also the sonne of Jeduthun, and Hosah to be porters:

39 And Zadok the Priest, and his brethren the Priests, before the Tabernacle of the LORD, in the high place that was at Gibeon,

40 To offer burnt offerings vnto the LORD, vpon the Altar of the burnt offering continually † morning and euening, and to doe according to all that is written in the Lawe of the LORD, which hee commanded Israel:

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to giue thanks to the LORD, because his mercy endureth for euer.

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbales, for those that should make a sound, and with musicall instruments of God: and the sonnes of Jeduthun were † porters.

43 And all the people departed euery man to his house, and Dauid returned to blesse his house.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Nathan first approouing the purpose of Dauid, to build God an house, 3 after by the word of God forbiddeth him. 11 Hee promisseth him blessings and benefits in his seed. 16 Dauids prayer and thanksgiuing.

**N**OW \* it came to passe, as Dauid sate in his house, that Dauid sayde to Nathan the Prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of Cedars, but the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD remaineth vnder curtains.

2 Then Nathan sayd vnto Dauid, Doe all that is in thine heart, for God is with thee.

3 And it came to passe the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

4 Goe and tell Dauid my seruant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in.

5 For I haue not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought vp Israel, vnto

\* Gen. 12.  
17. and  
20. 3.  
\* Psal. 105.  
15.  
\* Psal. 96. 1.

\* Lcu. 19. 4

† Heb. in the morning and in the euening.

† Heb. for the gate.

\* Psal. 107. 1  
and 118. 1.  
and 136. 1.

\* Deut. 27.  
15.

\* 2. Sam. 7.  
1, &c.



# Dauids thankes, I.Chron. and prayer.

\* Heb. haue bene.

vnto this day, but I haue gone from tent to tent, and from one Tabernacle to another.

6 wheresoeuer I haue walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the Judges of Israel (whom I commanded to feed my people) saying, why haue ye not built me an house of Cedars:

† Heb. grow after.

7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say vnto my seruant Dauid, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I tooke thee from the Sheep-coat, euen from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler ouer my people Israel:

8 And I haue bene with thee whithersoeuer thou hast walked, and haue cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and haue made thee a name, like the name of the great men that are in the earth.

9 Also I will ordeine a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moued no more: neither shall the children of wickednesse waste them any more (as at the beginning,

10 And since the time that I commanded Judges to bee ouer my people Israel.) Moreover, I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tel thee, that the LORD will build thee an house.

11 And it shall come to passe, when thy dayes be expired, that thou must go to be with thy fathers, that I will raise vp thy seed after thee, which shall bee of thy sonnes, and I will stablish his kingdom.

12 He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne for euer.

\* 2.King.9. 14.

13 I\* will be his father, and he shall be my sonne, and I will not take my mercie away from him, as I tooke it from him that was before thee.

14 But I will settle him in mine house, and in my kingdom for euer, and his throne shall bee established for euermore.

15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speake vnto Dauid.

16 And Dauid the king came, and sate before the LORD, and said, who am I, O LORD God, and what is mine house, that thou hast brought mee hither to:

17 And yet this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God: for thou hast also spoken of thy seruants house, for a great

while to come, and hast regarded mee according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can Dauid speake more to thee for the honour of thy seruant: for thou knowest thy seruant.

19 O LORD, for thy seruants sake, and according to thine owne heart, hast thou done all this greatnesse in making knowne all these great things.

† Heb. greatnesse.

20 O LORD, there is none like thee neither is there any God besides thee, according to all that we haue heard with our eares.

21 And what one nation in the earth is like thy people Israel, whome God went to redeeme to be his owne people, to make thee a name of greatnesse and terriblenesse, by driving out nations from before thy people whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt:

22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine owne people for euer, and thou, LORD, becamest their God.

23 Therefore now LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy seruant, and concerning his house, be established for euer, and doe as thou hast said.

24 Let it euen bee established, that thy name may bee magnified for euer, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God of Israel, euen a God to Israel: and let the house of Dauid thy seruant be established before thee.

25 For thou, O my God, † hast tolde thy seruant that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy seruant hath found in his heart to pray before thee.

† Heb. hast reuealed the care of thy seruant.

26 And now, LORD (thou art God, and hast promised this goodnesse vnto thy seruant.)

27 Now therefore || let it please thee to blesse the house of thy seruant, that it may bee before thee for euer: for thou blessest, O LORD, and it shall be blessed for euer.

|| Or, it hath pleased thee.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 Dauid subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites. 3 He smiteth Hadadezer and the Syrians. 9 Tou sendeth Hadoram with presents to blesse Dauid. 11 The presents & the spoile, Dauid dedicateth to God. 13 He putteth garisons in Edom. 14 Dauids officers.

**N**OW after this, \* it came to passe, that Dauid smote the Philistines & subdued them, and tooke Gath, and her townes,

\* 1.Sam.8. 1.&c.



townes out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Joab, and the Boabites became Dauids seruants, and brought gifts.

Or, Hadadzer in Sam.

3 And Dauid smote Hadarezer king of Zobah vnto Hamath, as hee went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

4 And Dauid tooke from him a thousand charrets, and seuen thousand horsemen, and twentie thousand footmen: Dauid also houghed all the charret horses, but reserved of them an hundred charrets.

Heb. Dersaylek

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to helpe Hadarezer king of Zobah, Dauid slew of the Syrians two and twentie thousand men.

6 Then Dauid put garisons in Syria Damascus, and the Syrians became Dauids seruants, and brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved Dauid, whither soeuer he went.

7 And Dauid tooke the shields of golde that were on the seruants of Hadarezer, & brought them to Jerusalem.

Called in the booke of Sam. Beta and Berothai.

\* 1. King 7. 2. and 2. chro. 4. 15. || 1r. 101. 2. Sam. 8. 9.

8 Likewise from Libhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought Dauid very much brasle, wherewith Solomon made the brasen Sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brasle.

9 Now when Tou king of Hamath heard how Dauid had smitten all the hoste of Hadarezer king of Zobah:

Or, Ioram, 2. Sam. 8. 10.

Or, sofabate.

Heb. to blisse.

Heb. was the man of warres.

10 Hee sent Hadoram his sonne to king Dauid, to enquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because hee had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him (for Hadarezer had warre with Tou) and with him all manner of vessels of golde and siluer, and brasle.

11 Then also king Dauid dedicated vnto the LORD, with the siluer and the golde that hee brought from all these nations: from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

12 Moreover, Abihai the sonne of Zeruiah, slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt, eightene thousand.

13 And he put garisons in Edom, and all the Edomites became Dauids seruants. Thus the LORD preserved Dauid whither soeuer he went.

14 So Dauid reigned ouer all Israel, and executed iudgement and iustice

among all his people.

15 And Joab the sonne of Zeruiah was ouer the hoste, and Jehoshaphat the sonne of Ahilud, Recorder.

Or Rememoran- cer

16 And Zadok the sonne of Ahitub, and Abimelech the sonne of Abiathar, were the Priests, and Shaulha was Scribe.

Called Aemeloch in Sam.

Called Sam. 1. 1. and 2. 1. King 4. 2.

17 And Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada was ouer the Cherethites, and the Pelethites: and the sonnes of Dauid were chiefe about the king.

Heb. at the hande of the King.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Dauids messengers sent to comfort Hanun the sonne of Nahash, are villanously intreated. 6 The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abihai. 16 Shophach making a new supply of the Syrians, is slaine by Dauid.

**N**OW \* it came to passe after this, that Nahash the King of the children of Ammon dyed, & his sonne reigned in his stead.

\* 2. Sam. 10. ver. 1. &c.

2 And Dauid sayde, I will shewe kindnesse vnto Hanun the sonne of Nahash, because his father shewed kindnesse to mee. And Dauid sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the seruants of Dauid came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the Princes of the children of Ammon sayde to Hanun, I thinkest thou that Dauid doeth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters vnto thee: Are not his seruants come vnto thee for to search, and to ouerthrow, and to spie out the land?

Heb. In thine eyes doeth Dauid &c.

4 Wherefore Hanun tooke Dauids seruants, and shaued them, and cut off their garments in the muddiest, hard by their buttockes, and sent them away.

5 Then there went certaine, and told Dauid, how the men were serued, and hee sent to meet them (for the men were greatly ashamed) and the King sayde, Tary at Jericho vntill your beards be growen, and then returne.

6 And when the children of Ammon saue, that they had made themselves odious to Dauid, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of siluer, to hire them charrets and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria Paachah, and out of Zobah.

Heb. 10 linke.

7 So



7 So they hired thirtie and two thousand charrets, and the king of Maachah and his people, who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battaile.

8 And when Dauid heard of it, hee sent Ioab, and all the host of the mightie men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battell in aray before the gate of the cite, and the kings that were come, were by themselves in the field.

10 Now when Ioab saw that † the battell was set against him, before and behinde: hee chose out of all the † choice of Israel, and put them in aray against the Syrians.

11 And the rest of the people hee deliuered vnto the hand of † Abishai his brother, and they set themselves in aray against the children of Ammon.

12 And he said, If the Syrians bee too strong for me, then thou shalt helpe me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I wil helpe thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let vs behaue our selues valiantly for our people, and for the Cities of our God: and let the LORD do that which is good in his sight.

14 So Ioab and the people that were with him, drew nigh before the Syrians, vnto the battell; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entred into the city. Then Ioab came to Ierusalem.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians, that were beyond the River: and Shophach the captaene of the hoste of Hadarezer, went before them.

17 And it was tolde Dauid, and hee gathered all Israel, and passed ouer Iordane, and came vpon them, and set the battell in aray against them: so when Dauid had put the battell in aray against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel, and Dauid slew of the Syrians seuen thousand men, which fought in cha-

rets, and fourty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captaene of the hoste.

19 And when the seruants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with Dauid, and became his seruants: neither would the Syrians helpe the children of Ammon any more.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Rabbah is besieged by Ioab, spoiled by Dauid, and the people thereof tortured. 4 Three giants are slaine in three seuerall overthrowes of the Philistines.



And \* it came to passe, that † after the yeere was expired, at the time that kings goe out to battell, Ioab led forth the poluer of the armie, and wasted the countrey of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah (but Dauid taried at Ierusalem,) and Ioab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

2 And Dauid \* tooke the crowne of their king from off his head, and found it † to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it, and it was set vpon Dauids head: and hee brought also exceeding much spoile out of the city.

3 And hee brought out the people that were in it, and cut them with sawes, and with harrowes of yron, and with axes: euen he dealt Dauid with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And Dauid and all the people returned to Ierusalem.

4 ¶ And it came to passe after this, \* that there arose warre at Gazer with the Philistines, at which time Sibbechai the Buzathite, slew Sippai, that was of the children of † the giant: and they were subdued.

5 And there was warre againe with the Philistines, and Elhanan the sonne of † Jair, slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose speare-staffe was like a weauers beame.

6 And yet againe \* there was warre at Gath, where was a man † of great stature, whose fingers and toes were foure and twentie, sixe on each hand, and sixe on each foot. And he also was † the sonne of the giant.

7 But when he † defied Israel, Iohnathan the sonne of † Shimea Dauids brother, slew him.

8 These

† Hebr. the face of the battell was.  
|| Or, young men.

† Hebr. Abishai.

|| i. Euphrates.  
|| Or Shebakh, 2. sam. 10. 16.

\* 2. Sam. 11. 1.  
† Hebr. at the returne of the yeere.

\* 2. Sam. 11. 26.  
† Hebr. the weight of.

\* 2. Sam. 21. 18.  
|| Or, continued, Hebr. flood.  
|| Or, Goliath.  
|| Or, Rapha.

|| Called also, Iauere-oregim, 2. sam. 21. 19.

\* 2. Sam. 21. 20.  
† Hebr. a man of measure.  
† Hebr. borne to the giant, or, Rapha.  
|| Or, reproched.  
|| Called Shammah, 1. Sam. 16. 9.



8 These were borne vnto the Gath in Gath, and they fell by the hand of Dauid, and by the hand of his seruants.

### CHAP. XXI.

1 Dauid tempted by Satan, forceth Iob to number the people. 5 The number of the people being brought, Dauid repenteth of it. 9 Dauid hauing three plagues propounded by Gad, chuseth the pestilence. 14 After the death of 70000, Dauid by repentance preventeth the destruction of Ierusalem. 18 Dauid by Gads direction, purchaseth Ormans threshing floore, where hauing built an Altar, God giueth a signe of his fauour by fire, and stayeth the plague. 28 Dauid sacrificeth there, being restrained from Gibeon by feare of the Angel.



And Satan stode by against Israel, and prouoked Dauid to number Israel.

2 And Dauid saide to Iobab, and to the rulers of the people, Goe, number Israel from Beer-sheba euen to Dan: and bring the number of them to me, that I may know it.

3 And Iobab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they bee: but, my lord the king, are they not all my lords seruants? Why then doeth my lord require this thing? Why will hee bee a cause of trespass to Israel:

4 Neuerthelesse, the kings word preuailed against Iobab: wherefore Iobab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Ierusalem.

5 And Iobab gaue the summe of the number of the people vnto Dauid: and all they of Israel were a thousand thousand, and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah was foure hundred threescore and ten thousand men, that drew sword.

6 But Levi and Benjamin counted hee not among them: for the kings word was abominable to Iobab.

7 And God was displeased with this thing, therefore he smote Israel.

8 And Dauid saide vnto God, \* I haue sinned greatly, because I haue done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, doe away the iniquitie of thy seruant, for I haue done very foolishly.

9 And the LORD spake vnto Gad, Dauids Seer, saying,

10 Goe and tell Dauid, saying, Thus

saith the LORD, I offer thee three things, chooſe thee one of them, that I may doe vnto thee.

11 So Gad came to Dauid, and said vnto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Choose thee

12 Either three yeeres famine, or three moneths to bee destroyed before thy foes (while that the sword of thine enemies ouertaketh thee) or else three dayes the sword of the LORD, euen the pestilence in the land, and the Angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore aduise thy selfe, what word I shall bring againe to him that sent me.

13 And Dauid said vnto Gad, I am in a great strait. Let mee fall now into the hand of the LORD (for very great are his mercies,) but let me not fall into the hand of man.

14 So the LORD sent pestilence vpon Israel: and there fell of Israel, seuentie thousand men.

15 And God sent an \* Angel vnto Ierusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the euill, and said to the Angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the Angel of the LORD stood by the threshing floore of Ornan the Iebusite.

16 And Dauid lift vp his eyes, and saw the Angel of the LORD stand betwene the earth and the heauen, hauing a drawn sword in his hand stretched out ouer Ierusalem. Then Dauid and the Elders of Israel, who were clothed in sackcloth, fell vpon their faces.

17 And Dauid said vnto God, Is it not I that commanded the people to be numbred: euen if it is that haue sinned, and done euill indeed, but as for these sheepe, what haue they done? Let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my fathers house, but not on thy people, that they should bee plagued.

18 Then the \* Angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to Dauid, that Dauid should goe by and set by an Altar vnto the LORD, in the threshing floore of Ornan the Iebusite.

19 And Dauid went by at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the Name of the LORD.

20 And Ornan turned backe and saw the Angel, and his foure sonnes with

† Hebr. stretch out.

† Hebr. take to thee.

Or many.

\* 2 Sam. 24. 10.

Or. A. an. 2. 10. 13.

\* 2 Chron. 24. 1.

Or. when Ornan turned backe, one of the Angel then he said his four sonnes with him, and their wives.

\* Sam. 24. 1, &c.

† And it was euill in the eyes of the LORD concerning this thing. \* 2. Sam. 24. 10.



# Dauid and Ornan. I.Chron. Dauids preparation

with him, hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And as Dauid came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw Dauid, and went out of the threshing floore, and bowed himselfe to Dauid with his face to the ground.

22 Then Dauid saide to Ornan, *Heb giue.* Grant mee the place of this threshing floore, that I may build an Altar there in vnto the LORD: thou shalt grant it mee for the full price, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

23 And Ornan saide vnto Dauid, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes. Lo, I giue thee the oren also for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meate offering, I giue it all.

24 And king Dauid saide to Ornan: Nay, but I wil verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take that which is thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt offerings without cost.

25 So \* Dauid gaue to Ornan for the place, six hundred shekels of gold by weight. *\* 2. Sam. 24. 24.*

26 And Dauid built there an Altar vnto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings, and peace offerings, and called vpon the LORD, and hee answered him from heauen by fire vpon the Altar of burnt offering.

27 And the LORD commaunded the Angel, and hee put by his sword againe into the sheath thereof.

28 At that time, when Dauid saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshing floore of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

29 For the tabernacle of the LORD which Moses made in the wilderness, and the Altar of the burnt offering were at that season, in the high place at Gibeon:

\* Chap. 16. 39. 2. Chron. 1. 3. 1. king. 3. 4.

30 But Dauid could not goe before it to enquire of God, for he was afraid, because of the sword of the Angel of the LORD.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Dauid foreknowing the place of the Temple, prepareth abundance for the building of it.

6 Hee instructeth Solomon in Gods promises, and his duty in building the Temple. 17 He chargeth the Princes to assist his sonne.

**T**hen Dauid said, This is the house of the LORD God, and this is the Altar of the burnt offering for Israel.

2 And Dauid commanded to gather together the strangers that were in the land of Israel: and hee set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

3 And Dauid prepared yron in abundance for the nailes for the doores of the gates, and for the ioyning, and brasse in abundance without weight.

4 Also Cedar trees in abundance: for the Zidonians, and they of Tyre, brought much Cedar wood to Dauid.

5 And Dauid said, \* Solomon my sonne is yong and tender, and the house that is to be builded for the LORD, must be exceeding magnificall, of fame and of glory throughout all countreys: I will therefore now make preparation for it. So Dauid prepared abundantly before his death. *\* Chap. 29. 1.*

6 Then hee called for Solomon his sonne, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.

7 And Dauid saide to Solomon: My sonne, as for me, it was in my mind to build an house vnto the Name of the LORD my God.

8 But the word of the LORD came to mee, sayng, \* Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great warres: thou shalt not build an house vnto my Name, because thou hast shed much blood vpon the earth in my sight. *\* Chap. 28. 7. 2. Sam. 7. 13.*

9 Behold, a sonne shall bee borne to thee, who shall bee a man of rest, and I will giue him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be \* Solomon, and I wil giue peace and quietnesse vnto Israel in his dayes. *|| That is, peaceable.*

10 Hee shall build an house for my Name, and hee shall be my sonne, and I will be his father, and I will establish the throne of his kingdome ouer Israel for euer.

11 Now my sonne, The LORD be with thee, and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Surely the LORD giue thee wisdom and vnderstanding, and giue thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keepe the Law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest

# for the Temple. Chap.xxiiij. Moses his sonnes.

takest heed to fulfill the Statutes and Judgements which the LORD charged Moses with, concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage, dread not, nor be dismayed.

14 Now beholde, || in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver, and of brass and iron without \* weight: ( for it is in abundance) timber also and stone have I prepared, and thou mayest adde thereto.

15 Moreover, there are workmen with thee in abundance, helvers, and || workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of worke:

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, there is no number. Arise therefore, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the Princes of Israel to helpe Solomon his sonne, saying,

18 Is not the LORD your God with you: and hath he not given you rest on every side: for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now set your heart and your soule to seeke the LORD your God: arise therefore, and build ye the Sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the Arke of the Covenant of the LORD, & the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the Name of the LORD.

## CHAP. XXIII.

- 1 David in his old age maketh Solomon King.
- 2 The number and distribution of the Levites
- 7 The families of the Gershonites. 12 The sonnes of Kohath. 21 The sonnes of Merari.
- 24 The office of the Levites.

**S** \* When David was old and full of dayes, he made Solomon his sonne king over Israel.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the Princes of Israel, with the Priests and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbred from the age of thirte \* yeeres and upward: and their number, by their pollcs, man by man, was thirte and eight thousand.

4 Of which, twentie and foure

thousand were || to set forward the work of the house of the LORD: and five thousand were Officers and Judges.

5 Moreover, foure thousand were porters, and foure thousand praised the LORD with the instruments which I made ( said David ) to praise therewith.

6 And \* David divided them into † courses among the sonnes of Levi, namely Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 ¶ Of the \* Gershonites were || Laadan, and Shimei.

8 The sonnes of Laadan, the chiefe was Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The sonnes of Shimei: Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These were the chiefe of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sonnes of Shimei were: Jahath, || Zema, and Jeush, and Beriah. These foure were the sonnes of Shimei.

11 And Jahath was the chiefe, and Ziza the second: but Jeush and Beriah † had not many sonnes: therefore they were in one reckoning, according to their fathers house.

12 ¶ The sonnes of Kohath: Amram, Jzhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, foure.

13 The sonnes of \* Amram: Aaron and Moses: and \* Aaron was separated, that he should sanctifie the most holy things, he and his sonnes for ever, to burne incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to blesse in his Name for ever.

14 \* Now concerning Moses the man of God, his sonnes were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 The sonnes of Moses were: \* Gershon and Eliezer.

16 Of the sonnes of Gershon Shebuel was the chiefe.

17 And the sonnes of Eliezer were: \* Rehabiah || the chiefe. And Eliezer had none other sonnes: but the sonnes of Rehabiah † were very many.

18 Of the sonnes of Jzhar, Shelomith the chiefe.

19 Of the sonnes of Hebron, Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekamiam the fourth.

20 Of the sonnes of Uzziel: Michah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 ¶ The sonnes of Merari: Bahl and Buthi. The sonnes of Bahl: Eleazar and Kish.

22 And Eleazar died, and had no sonnes

|| Or, in my power.

\* As Ver. 3

|| That is, Masons and Carpenters.

|| Or, 100-mersee.

\* Exod. 6. 16. 1. chro. 6. 1. &c. 2. chro. 8. 14. and 29. 25.

† Heb. divisions.

\* Chap. 26. 21.

|| Or, Labni, chap. 6. 17.

|| Or, Zize, ver. 11.

† Heb. did not multiply sonnes.

\* Exo. 6. 20.

\* Exod. 28 heb. 5. 4.

\* Exo. 2. 22.

\* Exo. 18. 3, 4

\* Chap. 26. 25.

|| Or, the first † Heb. were highly multiplied.

\* Chap. 28. 5.

\* Num. 4. 3.



# The Priests and I.Chron. Leuites offices.

|| Or, kinse-  
men.

sonnes but daughters: and their brethren the sonnes of Bith tooke them.

23 The sonnes of Buthi: Bahl, and Eder, and Jerimoth, three.

\* Num 10.  
24.

24 These were the sonnes of Levi in after the house of their fathers, euen the chiefe of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polles, that did the worke for the seruice of the house of the LORD, from the age of twenty peeres and byward.

\* Num. 1. 3.

25 For Dauid sayd, The LORD God of Israel hath giuen rest vnto his people, that they may dwell in Ierusalem for euer.

|| Or, and he  
dwelleth in  
Ierusalem,  
&c.

26 And also vnto the Leuites: they shall no more cary the Tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the seruice thereof.

† Heb num-  
ber.

27 For by the last words of Dauid, the Leuites were numbered from twentie peeres olde, and aboue:

† Heb' their  
station was  
at the end  
of the sonnes  
of Aaron

28 Because their office was to wait on the sonnes of Aaron, for the seruice of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the worke of the seruice of the house of God:

\* Chap. 9.  
29, &c.  
leuit. 6. 21.

29 Both for the shew-bread, and for the fine flour for meat offering, and for the vneleuened cakes, and for that which is baked in the panne, and for that which is fried, and for all maner of measures and lize:

|| Or, flat  
plate.

30 And to stand euery morning to thanke and praise the LORD, and likewise at euen:

31 And to offer all burnt sacrifices vnto the LORD in the Sabbaths, in the new moones, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded vnto them continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should keepe the charge of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sonnes of Aaron their brethren, in the seruice of the house of the LORD.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 The diuisions of the sonnes of Aaron by lot into foure and twenty orders. 20 The Kohathites, 27 and the Merarites diuided by lot.

\* Leui, 10. 4

**N**OW these are the diuisions of the sonnes of Aaron. The sonnes of Aaron: Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

2 But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: Therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the Priests office.

\* Num. 3. 4.  
and 26. 60.

3 And Dauid distributed them, both Zadok of the sonnes of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sonnes of Ithamar, according to their offices in their seruice.

4 And there were moe chiefe men found of the sonnes of Eleazar, then of the sonnes of Ithamar: and thus were they diuided. Among the sonnes of Eleazar there were sixtene chiefe men of the house of their fathers, and eight among the sonnes of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they diuided by lot, one sort with another: for the gouernours of the Sanctuary, and gouernours of the house of God, were of the sonnes of Eleazar, and of the sonnes of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the sonne of Nathanaiel the Scribe, one of the Leuites, wrote them before the King and the Princes, and Zadok the Priest, and Ahimelech the sonne of Abiathar, and before the chiefe of the fathers of the priests and Leuites: one principall household being taken for Eleazar, and one taken for Ithamar.

† Heb. house  
of the father.

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib: the second to Jedaiab,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchiah, the sixth to Miamin,

10 The seuenth to Hakkoz, the eight to Abuah,

\* Luk. 1. 5.

11 The ninth to Ieshua, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleuenth to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Ieshbeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bigah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seuenteenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

16 The nineteenth to Perhahiah, the twentieth to Iehzekiel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jakim, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the foure and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 These were the orderings of them in their seruice to come into the house of the LORD according to their maner, vnder



# The Levites and Chap.xxv. their offices.

under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

20 And the rest of the sonnes of Levi were these: of the sons of Amram, Shubael: of the sonnes of Shubael, Jetherah.

21 Concerning Behabiah, of the sons of Behabiah, the first was Jethiah.

22 Of the Jetharites, Shelomoth: of the sonnes of Shelomoth, Jahath.

23 And the sonnes of \* Hebron, Jetherah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

24 Of the sonnes of Uzziel, Michah: of the sonnes of Michah, Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah was Jethiah: of the sonnes of Jethiah, Zechariah.

26 The sonnes of Merari were Bahli and Bushi: the sonnes of Jaaziah, Beno.

27 The sonnes of Merari by Jaaziah, Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Jbri.

28 Of Bahli came Eleazar, who had no sonnes.

29 Concerning Bith: the sonne of Bith was Jerahmeel.

30 The sonnes also of Bushi, Bahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sonnes of the Levites after the house of their fathers.

31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sonnes of Aaron, in the presence of David the King, and Zadok and Ahimelech, and the chiefe of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principall fathers over against their yonger brethren.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 The number & offices of the singers. 8 Their division by lot, into foure and twentie orders.

**M**oreover David and the captaines of the hoste separated to the service of the sonnes of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesie with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen, according to their service, was:

2 Of the sonnes of Asaph: Zaccur, and Joseph, and Jethamah, and Asarelah, the sonnes of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied according to the order of the king.

3 Of Jeduthun: the sonnes of Jeduthun, Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jethamah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, fire, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harpe, to give thanks and to praise the LORD.

4 Of Heman: the sonnes of Heman, Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliatha, Giddai, and Romamti-Ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth:

5 All these were the sonnes of Heman the kings Seer in the wordes of God, to lift up the borne. And God gave to Heman fourteen sonnes and three daughters.

6 All these were under the hands of their father, for song in the house of the LORD with cymbals, psalteries and harpes, for the service of the house of God, according to the kings order, to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, even all that were cunning, was two hundred, foure score and eight.

8 And they cast lots ward against ward, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholler.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph, the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sonnes were twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, he, his sons, and his brethren were twelve:

11 The fourth to Jbri, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve:

12 The fift to Jethamah, hee, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve:

13 The sixt to Bukkiah, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve.

14 The seventh to Jetharelah, hee, his sonnes & his brethren were twelve:

15 The eight to Jetharah, hee, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azazel, hee, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve:

19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, he, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, hee, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah,

|| Or, Jethi, ver. 11.  
|| With Shimeon mentioned ver. 17.

|| Or, Aca, ver. 18.  
|| Or, Shubael, ver. 20.

|| Or, mat, ver. 17.

† Heb. by the hands of the King.

\* Chap. 23.  
19. and 26.  
31.

|| Otherwise called Jetharelah, v. 14.  
† Heb. by the hand of the King.

Da he,



hee, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelve.

22 The fifteenth to Jerimoth, hee, his sonnes & his brethren, were twelve:

23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, hee, his sonnes & his brethren, were twelve:

24 The seventeenth to Joshebekahah, he, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani: hee, his sonnes & his brethren, were twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Ballothi, hee, his sonnes & his brethren, were twelve:

27 The twentieth to Elathah, hee, his sonnes & his brethren, were twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve.

29 The two and twentieth to Gidalti, hee, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelve.

30 The three and twentieth to Hahazoth, he, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelve.

31 The foure and twentieth to Romamti-Ezer, he, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelve.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 The diuisions of the porters. 13 The gates assigned by lot. 20 The Levites that had charge of the treasures. 29 Officers and Iudges.

**C**ONCERNING the diuisions of the porters: of the Kohites was || Bethelemiah the sonne of Bore, of the sonnes of || Asaph.

2 And the sonnes of Bethelemiah were Zechariah the first borne, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Eloenai the seventh.

4 Moreover the sonnes of Obed-Edom were Shemaiah the first borne, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sathar the fourth, and Bethancei the fifth.

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed him.

6 Also vnto Shemaiah his sonne were sonnes borne, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they were mighty men of valour.

7 The sonnes of Shemaiah: Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren were strong men:

Elhu, and Semachiah.

8 All these of the sonnes of Obed-Edom: they and their sonnes and their brethren, able men for strength for the seruice, were threescore and two of Obed-Edom.

9 And Bethelemiah had sonnes and brethren strong men, eightene.

10 Also Hoshah of the children of Berari, had sonnes: Simri the chiefe, (for though he was not the first borne, yet his father made him the chiefe)

11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the thirde, Zechariah the fourth: all the sonnes and brethren of Hoshah, were threene.

12 Among these were the diuisions of the porters, euen among the chiefe men, hauing wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

13 And they cast lots || as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers for euery gate.

14 And the lot Eastward fel to || Shelemiah: then for Zechariah his sonne (a wise counsellor:) they cast lots, and his lot came out Northward.

15 To Obed-Edom Southward, and to his sonnes, the house of † Ashuppim.

16 To Shuppim and Hosa, the lot came forth westward with the gate Shallecheth, by the causey of the going || vp, ward against ward.

17 Eastward were sixe Levites, Northward foure a day, Southward foure a day, and toward Ashuppim two and two.

18 And Parbar westward, foure at the causey, and two at Parbar.

19 These are the diuisions of the porters among the sonnes of Bore, and among the sonnes of Berari.

20 And of the Levites, Ahiah was ouer the treasures of the house of God, and ouer the treasures of the † dedicate things.

21 As concerning the sonnes of Laadan: the sonnes of the Gerthomite Laadan, chiefe fathers: euen of Laadan the Gerthomite, were || Jehieli.

22 The sonnes of Jehieli, Zetham and Joel his brother, which were ouer the treasures of the house of the LORD.

23 Of the Amramites, and the Izharites, the Iehozababites, and the Izzielites:

24 And Shebuel the sonne of Gerthom,

|| Or, as well for the small as for the great.

|| Called Methusalem, ver. 1.

† Heb. gathering.

|| See 1. king. 10. 4. 2. chr. 9. 4. 11.

† Heb. holy things.

|| Or, Labni, chap. 6. 17.

|| Or, Iehiel, chap. 23. 8.

|| Or, Silemuth, ver. 13.  
|| Or, Asaph, chap. 9. 19. & 6. 37.

|| That is, Obed-Edom, as chap. 13. 14.

Shoni, the sonne of Hoses, was ruler of the treasures.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer: Rehahiah his sonne, and Jeshaiiah his sonne, and Joram his sonne, and Zichri his sonne, & Shelomith his sonne.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren, were ouer all the treasures of the dedicate things, which Dauid the king and the chiefe fathers; the captaines ouer thousands and hundreds, and the captaines of the hoste had dedicated.

† Heb. out of the battels and spoiles.

27 † Out of the spoiles wonne in battels, did they dedicate to maintaine the house of the LORD.

28 And all that Samuel the Seer, and Saul the sonne of Kish, and Abner the sonne of Ner, and Joab the sonne of Zermah had dedicated, and whoso euer had dedicated any thing, it was vnder the hand of Shelomith and of his brethren.

29 Of the Isharites, Chenaniah and his sonnes, were for the outward busines ouer Israel, for officers and Judges.

30 And of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seuen hundred, were officers among them of Israel on this side Iordan westward, in all busines of the LORD, and in the seruice of the king.

31 Among the Hebronites was Jeriah the chiefe, euen among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers: in the fourth yeere of the reigne of Dauid, they were sought for, and there were found among them mightie men of valour, at Jazer of Gilead.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, were two thousand and seuen hundred chiefe fathers, whom King Dauid made rulers ouer the Reubenites, the Gadites, & the halfe tribe of Manasseh, for euery matter pertaining to God, and

matter of the courses, which came in, and went out moneth by moneth, throughout all the moneths of the yeare, of euery course were twentie and foure thousand.

2 Ouer the first course for the first moneth was Jathobeam the sonne of Zabbiel, and in his course were twentie and foure thousand.

3 Of the children of Perez, was the chiefe of all the captaines of the host, for the first moneth.

4 And ouer the course of the second moneth was Dodaian Ahohite, and of his course was Bikothe also the ruler: In his course likewise were twentie and foure thousand.

|| Or. Dodo: Sam. 2: 9.

5 The third captaine of the host for the third month was Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada a chiefe puest, and in his course were twenty and foure thousand.

|| Or. prince pallofficer.

6 This is that Benaiah, who was \* mightie among the thirtie, and aboue the thirtie: and in his course was Amizabad his sonne.

\* 2. Sam. 23: 10. 12. 27. & 1. Chron. 11: 24.

7 The fourth captaine for the fourth moneth was Alahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his sonne after him: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand.

8 The fifth captaine for the fifth moneth, was Shambuth the Izrahite: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand.

9 The sixt captaine for the sixt moneth, was Ira the son of Ikke the Tekoite: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand.

10 The seuenth captaine for the seuenth moneth was Helez the Delomite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand.

11 The eighth captaine for the eighth moneth, was Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarahites: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand.

12 The ninth captaine for the ninth moneth, was Abiezer the Anerothite, of the Beniamites: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand.

13 The tenth captaine for the tenth moneth, was Baharai the Petophathite, of the Zarahites: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand.

14 The eleuenth captaine for the eleuenth moneth was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and foure thousand.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 The twelue Captaines, for euery seuerall moneth. 16 The Princes of the twelue Tribes. 23 The numbring of the people is hindered. 25 Dauids seuerall Officers.

**N**OWE the children of Israel after their number, to wit, the chiefe fathers and captaines of thousands

and hundreds, and their officers that serued the king in any

† Heb. thing.

† affaires of the king.



# Officers for the I.Chron. Kings seruice.

15 The twelfth captaine for the twelfth moneth, was **Heidai** the **Netophathite**, of **Othniel**: and in his course were **twentie** and **four** thousand.

|| Or, Heled, Chap. 11. 50

16 Furthermore, ouer the tribes of **Israel**: The **Ruler** of the **Reubenites** was **Eli ezer** the sonne of **Zichri**: of the **Simeonites**, **Shephatiah** the sonne of **Maachah**.

17 Of the **Leuites**: **Hathabiah** the sonne of **Kemuel**; of the **Aaronites**, **Zadok**.

18 Of **Judah**, **Elihu**, one of the brethren of **Dauid**: of **Issachar**, **Omri** the sonne of **Michael**.

19 Of **Zebulun**, **Ismaiah** the son of **Obadiah**: of **Raphah**, **Jeremoth** the sonne of **Aziel**.

20 Of the children of **Ephraim**, **Hoshea** the sonne of **Azaziah**: of the halfe tribe of **Manasseh**, **Joel** the sonne of **Pedaiah**.

21 Of the halfe tribe of **Manasseh** in **Gilead**, **Jiddo** the sonne of **Zechariah**: of **Beniamin**, **Jaasiel** the son of **Abner**.

22 Of **Dan**, **Azariel** the sonne of **Jeroham**. These were the princes of the tribes of **Israel**.

23 But **Dauid** tooke not the number of them from **twentie** yeeres olde and vnder: because the **LORD** had said, hee would increase **Israel** like to the starres of the heauens.

24 **Joab** the sonne of **Zeruiah** began to number, \* but he finished not, because there fell wrath for it against **Israel**, neither † was the number put in the account of the **Chronicles** of **King Dauid**.

\* 1. Chron. 21. 7. 2. sam. 24. 5 &c.  
† Heb. ascended.

25 And ouer the **Kings** treasures, was **Azmaueth** the sonne of **Adiel**: and ouer the store-houses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, was **Jehonathan** the sonne of **Uzziah**.

26 And ouer them that did the worke of the field, for tillage of the ground, was **Ezri** the sonne of **Chelub**.

27 And ouer the **Vineyards**, was **Shimei** the **Ramathite**: † ouer the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars, was **Sabdi** the **Ziphnite**.

† Heb. our that which was of the vineyards.

28 And ouer the **Olue** trees, and the **Sycamore** trees that were in the lowe plaines, was **Baal-hanan** the **Gederite**: and ouer the cellars of oyle was **Joash**.

29 And ouer the herdes that fed in **Sharon**, was **Shetrai** the **Sharonite**: and ouer the herds that were in the val-

leys, was **Shaphat** the sonne of **Adlai**.

30 Ouer the camels also, was **Obil** the **Issmaelite**: and ouer the **Asses**, was **Jehdeiah** the **Peronothite**.

31 And ouer the flockes, was **Jasiz** the **Hagerite**. All these were the rulers of the substance which was **king Dauids**.

32 Also **Jonathan** **Dauids** vncle, was a counsellor, a wise man, and a **Scribe**: and **Jehiel** the sonne of **Hachmoni**, was with the kings sonnes.

|| Or, secretarie.  
|| Or, Hachmonite,

33 And **Ahitophel** was the kings counsellor, and **Hushai** the **Archite**, was the kings companion.

34 And after **Ahitophel**, was **Jehoiada** the sonne of **Benaiah**, and **Abiathar**: and the general of the **Kings** army was **Joab**.

## C H A P. XXVIII.

1 **Dauid** in a solemne assembly, hauing declared **Gods** fauour to him, and promise to his sonne **Solomon**, exhorted them to feare **God**. 9.

20 Hee encourageth **Solomon** to build the Temple. 11 He giueth him paternes for the forme, and gold and siluer for the materials.

**AND** **Dauid** assembled all the **Princes** of **Israel**, the **Princes** of the tribes, and the **captains** of the companies that ministered to the king by course: and the **captaines** ouer the thousands, and **captaines** ouer the hundreds, and the **stewards** ouer all the substance and || possession of the **king**, and of his sonnes, with the || officers, and with the nightie men, and with all the valiant men, vnto **Jerusalem**.

|| Or, castell.  
|| Or, Eunuchs.

2 Then **Dauid** the king stood by by on his feete, and said, **Heare** me, my brethren, and my people: **As** for me, **I** had in mine heart to builde an house of rest for the **Arke** of the **Couenant** of the **LORD**, and for the \* footestool of our **God**, & had made ready for the building.

\* 2. sam. 7. 5. 13. 1. kin. 5. 5. 1. chro. 22. 8.

3 But **God** said vnto me, **Thou** shalt not builde an house for my name, because thou hast been a man of warre, and hast shed † blood.

† Heb. bloods

4 Howbeit, the **LORD** **God** of **Israel** chose me before all the house of my father, to be king ouer **Israel** for euer: for he hath chosen \* **Judah** to be the ruler: & of the house of **Judah**, the house of my father; and among the sonnes of my father, he liked me to make me king ouer all **Israel**:

Gen. 49. 8. 1. sam. 16. 13. psal. 78. 67.

5 \* And of all my sonnes ( for the **LORD** hath giuen me many sonnes) hee

\* Cha. 23. 1



# Dauid exhorteth Chap.xxix. his sonne Solomon.

hee hath chosen Solomon my sonne, to sit vpon the throne of the kingdome of the LORD ouer Israel.

6 And he said vnto me, \* Solomon thy sonne, hee shall build my house and my courts: for I haue chosen him to be my sonne, and I will be his father.

7 Moreover, I will establish his kingdome for euer, if he be constant to do my commandements and my iudgements, as at this day.

8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel, the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keepe, and seeke for all the commandements of the LORD your God, that ye may possesse this good land, and leaue it for an inheritance for your children after you, for euer.

9 \* And thou, Solomon my sonne, know thou the God of thy father, and serue him with a perfect heart, and with a willing minde: for the LORD searcheth all hearts, and vnderstandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seeke him, he will be found of thee, but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for euer.

10 Take heed now, for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the Sanctuary: be strong, and doe it.

11 Then Dauid gaue to Solomon his sonne the paterne of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasures thereof, and of the vpper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the Mercie seate.

12 And the paterne of all that hee had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasures of the house of God, and of the treasures of the dedicate things:

13 Also for the courses of the Priests and the Leuites, and for all the worke of the seruice of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of seruice in the house of the LORD.

14 Hee gaue of golde by weight, for things of golde, for all instruments of all manner of seruice: siluer also for all instruments of siluer, by weight, for all instruments of euery kinde of seruice:

15 Euen the weight for the Candlestickes of golde, and for their lampes of golde, by weight for euery candlesticke, and for the lampes thereof: and for the Candlestickes of siluer by weight, both

for the Candlesticke and also for the lampes thereof, according to the vse of euery candlesticke.

16 And by weight hee gaue golde for the tables of shew-bread, for euery table, and likewise siluer for the tables of siluer.

17 Also pure golde for the fleshy hookes, and the bowles, and the cups: and for the golden basins hee gaue golde by weight, for euery basin; and likewise siluer by weight, for euery basin of siluer.

18 And for the Altar of incense, refined golde by weight; and gold for the paterne of the chariot of the Cherubims, that spread out their wings, and covered the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD.

19 All this, sayd Dauid, the LORD made mee vnderstand in writing by his hand vpon mee, euen all the workes of this paterne.

20 And Dauid said to Solomon his sonne, Be strong, and of good courage, and doe it: feare not, nor be dismayed, for the LORD God, euen my God, will be with thee: he will not faile thee, nor forsake thee, vntill thou hast finished all the worke for the seruice of the house of the LORD.

21 And behold, the courses of the Priests and the Leuites, euen they shall be with thee for all the seruice of the house of God, and there shall be with thee for all manner of workmanship, euery willing skilfull man, for any manner of seruice: also the Princes and all the people will bee wholly at thy commandement.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 Dauid by his example and intreatie, 6 causeth the Princes and people to offer willingly. 10 Dauids thanksgiuing and prayer. 20 The people hauing blessed God and sacrificed, make Solomon King. 26 Dauids reigne and death.

Furthermore, Dauid the King said vnto all the congregation, Solomon my sonne, whome alone God hath chosen, is yet young and tender, and the worke is great: for the palace is not for man, but for the LORD God.

2 Now I haue prepared with all my might for the house of my God, the

29 3 gold

\* 2. Sam. 7.  
13. 2. chro.  
1. 9.

† Heb. strong

\* 1. Sam. 16.  
7. psal. 119.  
2. and 7. 9.  
iere. 11. 20.  
and 17. 10.  
and 20. 12.

† Heb. of all  
that was  
with him.

\* 1. Sam. 4. 4  
1. king. 6.  
23. &c.

\* Cha. 22. 5.



gold for things to be made of gold, the siluer for things of siluer, and the brasle for things of brasle, the yron for things of yron, and wood for things of wood, our stones, and stones to be set, glistering stones, and of diuers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I haue set my affection to the house of my God, I haue of mine owne proper good, of gold and siluer, which I haue giuen to the house of my God, ouer & aboue all that I haue prepared for the holy house:

4 Euen three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of \* Ophir, and seuen thousand talents of refined siluer, to ouerlay the walles of the houses with all.

\* 1. king. 9. 28.

5 The gold for things of golde, and the siluer for things of siluer, and for all manner of worke to be made by the hands of Artificers. And who then is willing to consecrate his seruice this day vnto the LORD:

† Hebr. to fill his hand.

6 ¶ Then the chiefe of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captaines of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers ouer the Kings worke, offered willingly,

7 And gaue for the seruice of the house of God, of gold five thousand talents, and ten thousand drammes: and of siluer, ten thousand talents: and of brasle, eightene thousand talents: and one hundred thousand talents of yron.

8 And they with whom precious stones were found, gaue them to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gerthomite.

9 Then the people reioyced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and Dauid the King also reioyced with great ioy.

10 ¶ Wherefore Dauid blessed the LORD before all the Congregation: and Dauid saide, Blessed bee thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for euer and euer.

11 Thine, O LORD, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, & the victorie, and the maiestie: for all that is in the heauen & in the earth, is thine: thine is \* the kingdome, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head aboue all.

\* Mat 6. 13  
1. tim 1. 17.  
apoc. 5. 13.

12 Both riches, and honour come of thee, and thou reignest ouer all, and in thine hand is power and might, and in

thine hand it is to make great, and to giue strength vnto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, wee thanke thee, and praise thy glorious Name.

14 But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort: for all things come of thee, and of thine owne haue we giuen thee.

† Hebr. re-  
taine or ob-  
tain strength  
† Hebr. of  
thine hand.

15 For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as were all our fathers: \* Our dayes on the earth are as a shadow, and there is none abiding.

\* Psal. 39. 12  
and 90. 9.  
heb. 11. 13.  
1. pet. 2. 11.  
† Hebr. ex-  
pectation.

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we haue prepared to build thee an house for thine holy Name, commeth of thine hand, and is all thine owne.

17 I know also, my God, that thou \* triest the heart, and hast pleasure in by- rightnesse. As for me, in the by- rightnesse of mine heart I haue willingly offered all these things: and now haue I scene with ioy, thy people which are present here, to offer willingly vnto thee.

\* Cha. 28. 9  
1. Sam. 16. 7

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac and of Israel our fathers, keepe this for euer in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and prepare their heart vnto thee:

|| Or, stablish

19 And giue vnto Solomon my sonne a perfect heart to keepe thy Commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to doe all these things, and to build the pallace, for the which I haue made prouision.

20 ¶ And Dauid said to all the Congregation: Now we blesse the LORD your God. And all the Congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed downe their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the King.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices vnto the LORD, & offered burnt offerings vnto the LORD on the morrow after that day, euen a thousand bullockes, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambes, with their drinke offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:

22 And did eate and drinke before the LORD on that day with great gladnesse, and they made Solomon the sonne of Dauid King the second time, and \* anointed him vnto the LORD to be the chiefe gouernour, and Zadok to be Priest.

1. King. 1.  
33.

23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD, as king in stead of

of



of Dauid his father, and prospered, and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the princes and the mightie men, and all the sonnes likewise of king Dauid, <sup>†</sup>submitted themselves vnto Solomon the King.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and <sup>\*</sup>bestowed vpon him such royal maiestie, as had not bene on any king before him in Israel.

26 Thus Dauid the sonne of Jesse, reigned ouer all Israel.

27 And the tyme that he reigned ouer Israel, was fourtie yeeres. Seven

yeeres reigned hee in hebron, and thirtie and thre yeeres reigned hee in Ierusalem.

28 And he died in a good old age, full of dayes, riches and honour: and Solomon his sonne reigned in his stead.

29 Now the acts of Dauid the King first and last, behold, they are written in the booke of Samucl the Seer, and in the booke of Nathan the Prophet, and in the booke of Gad the Seer,

30 With all his reigne and his might, and the tynes that went ouer him, and ouer Israel, and ouer all the kingdomes of the countreys.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. gaue the hand vnder Solomon.

<sup>\*</sup> 1. King. 3. 13. 2. chro. 1. 12. ecclef. 3. 9.

<sup>||</sup> Or, historie. <sup>†</sup> Hebr. words.



## THE SECOND BOOKE of the Chronicles.

### CHAP. I.

1 The solemne offering of Solomon at Gibeon.  
7 Solomons choise of wisdom is blessed by God. 13 Solomons strength and wealth.



And Solomon the sonne of Dauid was strengthened in his kingdome, <sup>\*</sup>and the LORD his God was with him, & magnified him exceedingly.

2 Then Solomon spake vnto all Israel, to the capitaines of thousands, and of hundreds, and to the Iudges, and to euery gouernour in all Israel, the chiefe of the fathers.

3 So Solomon and all the Congregation with him, went to the high place that was at Gibeon, for there was the Tabernacle of the Congregation of God, which Moses the seruant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.

4 <sup>\*</sup>But the Arke of God had Dauid brought vp from Kiriath-earim, to the place which Dauid had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Ierusalem.

5 Moreover <sup>\*</sup>the brassen Altar that

Bezaleel the sonne of Uri, the sonne of Hur, had made, <sup>||</sup>hee put before the Tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the Congregation sought vnto it.

6 And Solomon went by thither to the brassen Altar before the LORD, which was at the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and offered a thousand burnt offerings vpon it.

7 In that night did God appeare vnto Solomon, and saide vnto him; Aske what I shall giue thee.

8 And Solomon saide vnto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy vnto Dauid my father, and hast made <sup>\*</sup>me to reigne in his stead:

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise vnto Dauid my father be established: <sup>\*</sup>for thou hast made mee King ouer a people, <sup>†</sup>like the dust of the earth in multitude.

10 Giue <sup>\*</sup>mee now wisdom and knowledge, that I may goe out and come in before this people. For who can iudge this thy people, that is so great?

11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked

<sup>||</sup> Or, was shure.

<sup>\*</sup> 1. Chro. 28. 5.

<sup>\*</sup> 1. King. 3. 9.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. much as the dust of the earth.

<sup>\*</sup> 1. King. 3. 11, 12.

num. 27. 17.

<sup>\*</sup> 1. King. 3. 46.

<sup>\*</sup> 1. King. 3. 4. 1. Chro. 16. 39. and 21. 29.

<sup>\*</sup> 2. Sam. 6. 2. 17.

<sup>\*</sup> Exod. 38. 1.



asked wisdom and knowledge for thy selfe, that thou mayest iudge my people, ouer whom I haue made thee King:

12 Wisdom and knowledge is granted vnto thee, and I will giue thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings haue had, that haue bene before thee, neither shall there any after thee haue the like.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came from his iourney to the high place that was at Gibeon, to Ierusalem, from before the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and reigned ouer Israel.

14 ¶ And Solomon gathered charrets and horsemen: and hee had a thousand and foure hundred charrets, and twelue thousand horsemen, which he placed in the charret-cities, and with the King at Ierusalem.

15 ¶ And the King made siluer and gold at Ierusalem as plenteous as stones, and Cedar trees made hee as the Sycomore trees, that are in the vale for abundance.

16 ¶ And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarne: the Kings merchants receiued the linen yarne at a price.

17 And they fetcht vp and brought forth out of Egypt, a charret for six hundred shekels of siluer, and an horse for an hundred and fiftie: and so brought they out horses for all the kings of the Vntites, and for the kings of Syria, by their meanes.

## CHAP. II.

1 and 17 Solomons labourers for the building of the Temple. 3 His embassage to Hiram for workemen and prouision of stuffe. 11 Hiram sendeth him a kinde answere.

AND Solomon determined to build an house for the Name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdome.

2 And Solomon told out threescore and tenne thousand men to beare burdens, and fourescore thousand to helpe in the mountaine, and three thousand and six hundred to ouersee them.

3 ¶ And Solomon sent to Hiram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou diddest deale with Dauid my father, and diddest send him Cedars to builde him an house to dwell therein, euen so deale with me.

4 Behold, I build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate it to him, and to burne before him sweet incense, and for the continuall shew-bread, and for the burnt offerings morning and euening, on the Sabbath, and on the new Moones, and on the solenne feasts of the LORD our God. This is an ordinance for euer to Israel.

5 And the house which I build, is great: for great is our God aboue all gods.

6 ¶ But who is able to build him an house, seeing the heauen, and heauen of heauens cannot containe him: who am I then that I should build him an house: saue onely to burne sacrifice before him?

7 Send me now therefore a man, cunning to worke in gold and in siluer, and in brasse, and in yron, and in purple and crimson, and bleib, and that can skill to graue, with the cunning men that are with me in Iudah, and in Ierusalem, whome Dauid my father did prouide.

8 Send me also Cedar trees, firre trees, and Algumee trees, out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy seruants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon) and behold, my seruants shalbe with thy seruants,

9 Euen to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build, shalbe wonderfull great.

10 And behold, I will giue to thy seruants the hebeters that cut timber, twentie thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twentie thousand measures of barley, and twentie thousand baths of wine, and twentie thousand baths of oyle.

11 ¶ Then Hiram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which hee sent to Solomon: Because the LORD hath loued his people, hee hath made thee King ouer them.

12 Hiram said moreover, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel that made heauen and earth, who hath giuen to Dauid the King a wise sonne, indued with prudence and vnderstanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdome.

13 And now I haue sent a cunning man (indued with vnderstanding) of Hiram my fathers:

14 The sonne of a woman of the daugh-

\* 1. Chron. 29. 25. ecclesi. 2. 9. 2. chro. 9. 22.

\* 1. King. 10. 26. &c. and 4. 26.

\* 1. King. 10. 26. 2. chro. 9. 27. 28. *Heb. gaue.*

\* 1. King. 10. 28. *Heb. the going forth of the horses which was Solomons.*

† Heb. by their hand.

† Heb. incense of spices.

\* 1. King. 8. 27. 2. chro. 6. 18.

† Heb. hath retained, or obtained strength.

† Heb. to graue grauing.

|| Or, Al-mugim, 1. Kin. 10. 11.

† Heb. great and wonderfull.

† Heb. knowing prudence and vnderstanding.

\* Or Hiram 1. King. 5. 1



# The building Chap. iij. of the Temple.

daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre, skilfull to worke in golde and in siluer, in brasse, in yron, in stone and in timber, in purple, in blew, and in fine linen, and in crimson: also to graue any manner of graving, and to find out euery deuice which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord Dauid thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheate and the barley, the oyle and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send vnto his seruants:

16 And wee will cut wood out of Lebanon, † as much as thou shalt need, and wee will bring it to thee in flotes by sea to † Joppa, and thou shalt carie it vp to Ierusalem.

17 **C** And Solomon numbred all † the strangers that were in the lande of Israel, after the numbring wherewith Dauid his father had numbred them: and they were found an hundred and fiftie thousand, and thre thousand and six hundred.

18 And he set threescore and ten thousand of them to be bearers of burdens, and fourescore thousand to be hewers in the mountaine, and thre thousand and six hundred ouerseers to set the people a worke.

## CHAP. III.

1 The place, and time of building the Temple.

3 The measure and ornaments of the house.

11 The Cherubims. 14 The vaile and pillars.

**W**hen \* Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Ierusalem in Mount Mouah, || where the LORD appeared vnto Dauid his father, in the place that Dauid had prepared in the threshing floore of || Oman the Jebusite.

2 And he began to build in the second day of the second moneth, in the fourth yeere of his reigne.

3 **C** Now these are the things \* wherein Solomon was † instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubites after the first measure was threescore cubites, and the breadth twentie cubites.

4 And the \* porch that was in the front of the house, the length of it was according to the breadth of the house, twentie cubites, and the height was an hundred and

twenty: and he ouerlaid it within, with pure gold.

5 And the greater house hee felled with fire tree, which he ouerlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palme trees and chaines.

6 And he † garnished the house with precious stones for beaunie, and the gold was gold of Paruam.

7 Hee ouerlaid also the house, the beames, the postes and the wals thereof, and the doozes thereof with gold, and graued Cherubims on the walles.

8 And he made the most holy house, the length whercof was, according to the breadth of the house, twentie cubits, and the breadth thereof twentie cubits: and he ouerlaid it with fine gold amounting to six hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nailes was fiftie shekels of gold: and he ouerlaid the vpper chambers with gold.

10 And in the most holy place hee made two Cherubims of || image work, and ouerlaid them with gold.

11 **C** And the wings of the Cherubims were twentie cubites long: one wing of the one Cherub was five cubites, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was likewise five cubites, reaching to the wing of the other Cherub:

12 And one wing of the other Cherub was five cubites, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was five cubites also, ioyning to the wing of the other Cherub.

13 The wings of these Cherubims spread themselves forth twentie cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces were || inward.

14 **C** And he made the \* baile of blue and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and † wrought Cherubims thereon.

15 Also hee made before the house, \* two pillars of thirtie and five cubites † high, and the chapter that was on the top of each of them, was five cubites.

16 And he made chaines, as in the Oracle, and put them on the heads of the pillars, and made an hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chaines.

17 And he \* reared vp the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left, and called the name of that on the right hand, || Jachin, and the name of that on the left, || Boaz.

## CHAP.

† Heb. according to all thy need.  
† Heb. Iapho

\* As Ver. 1.  
† Heb. the men the strangers.

\* As it is ver. 1.

\* 1. Kin. 6. 1. &c.  
|| Or, which was scene of Dauid his father.

|| Or, Araim-nah, 2. Sam. 24. 18. 1. Chr. 21. 18

\* 1. King 6. 2.  
† Heb. founded.

\* 1. King. 6. 3.

† Heb. cons. red.

|| Or, (as some thinke) of mosaic-ble worke.

|| Or, toward the house  
\* Mat. 27. 51

† Heb. caused to ascend

\* 1. Chr. 21. 15  
† Heb. long

\* 1. King 7. 21

|| That is, be-  
|| That is, in  
|| That is, in



## CHAP. III.

1 The Altar of brasle. 2 The molten Sea vpon twelve oxen. 6 The ten lauers, candlesticks, and tables. 9 The Courts & the instruments of brasle. 19 The instruments of gold.



Whereouer he made an Altar of brasle, twentie cubites the length thereof, and twentie cubites the breadth thereof, and ten cubites the height thereof.

2 **C**\* Also he made a molten Sea of ten cubites, † from brim to brim, round in compasse, and five cubites the height thereof, and a line of thirtie cubites did compasse it round about.

3 \* And vnder it was the similitude of oxen, which did compasse it round about: teine in a cubite compassing the Sea round about. Two rowes of oxen were cast, when it was cast.

4 It stood vpon twelue oxen: three looking toward the North, and three looking toward the West, and three looking toward the South, and three looking toward the East: and the Sea was set aboue vpon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.

5 And the thicknes of it was an hand breadth, & the brim of it like the worke of the brim of a cup, || with flowers of Lillies: and it receiued and held three thousand baths.

6 He made also ten Lauers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: such things as they offered for the † burnt offering, they washed in them, but the Sea was for the Priestes to wash in.

7 And hee made ten candlesticks of gold according to their forme, and set them in the Temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 He made also ten tables, and placed them in the Temple, five on the right side, and five on the left: and hee made an hundred || basens of gold.

9 **C** Furthermore, hee made the court of the Priestes, and the great court, and doores for the court, and ouerlayd the doores of them with brasle.

10 And he set the Sea on the right side of the East end ouer against the South.

11 And Huram made the pots, and the shouels, and the || basens, and Huram † finished the worke that he was to make for King Solomon for the house of God:

12 To wit, the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapters, which were on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreathes to couer the two pommels of the chapters, which were on the top of the pillars:

13 And foure hundred Pomegranats on the two wreathes: two rowes of Pomegranats on each wreath, to couer the two pommels of the chapters, which were † vpon the pillars.

14 He made also basens; and || lauers made he vpon the basens.

15 One Sea, & twelue oxen vnder it.

16 The pots also, and the shouels, and the fleshhookes, and all their instruments, did Huram his father make to King Solomon for the house of the LORD, of † bright brasle.

17 In the plaine of Iordan did the King cast them, in the † clay-ground, betweene Succoth and Zeredathah.

18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brasle could not be found out.

19 **C** And Solomon made all the vessels, that were for the house of God, the golden Altar also, and the tables whereon the Shew bread was set.

20 Whereouer the candlesticks with their lampes, that they should burne after the maner, before the Oracle, of pure gold:

21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs made he of golde, and that † perfect gold.

22 And the snuffers, and the || basens, and the spoones, and the censers, of pure gold. And the entry of the house, the inner doores thereof for the most holy place, and the doores of the house of the Temple, were of gold.

## CHAP. V.

1 The dedicated treasures. 2 The solempne induction of the Arke into the oracle. 11 God being praised, giveth auisible signe of his fauour.

**T**hus at the worke that Solomon made for the house of the LORD, was finished: \* † Solomon brought in all the things that Dauid his father had dedicated, and the siluer, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

2 **C**\* Then Solomon assembled the

\* 1. King 7.  
27. &c.  
† Hebr. from  
his brim, to  
his brim.

\* 1. King 7  
24.

|| Or, like a  
Lillie flower

† Hebr. the  
worke of  
burnt of-  
fering

|| Or, basens.

|| Or, basens.  
† Hebr. he  
made.

† Hebr. vpon  
the face.  
|| Or, cal-  
drons.

† Hebr. made  
bright, or  
soured.

† Hebr. thick-  
ness of the  
ground.

† Hebr. per-  
fections of  
gold.  
|| Or, basens.

\* 1. King 7.  
51.

\* 1. King 8.  
1. &c.

# Solomon sacrificeth, Chap.vj. and praiseeth God.

the Elders of Israel, and all the heads of the Tribes, the chiefe of the fathers of the children of Israel vnto Ierusalem, to bring vp the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD, out of the cite of Dauid, which is Zion.

3 Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselues vnto the king in the feast, which was in the seuenth moneth.

4 And all the Elders of Israel came, and the Leuites tooke vp the Arke.

5 And they brought vp the Arke, and the tabernacle of the Congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle, these did the Priests and the Leuites bring vp.

6 Also king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled vnto him before the Arke, sacrificed sheepe and oxen, which could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD vnto his place, to the Oracle of the house, into the most holy place, euen vnder the wings of the Cherubims:

8 For the Cherubims spread forth their wings ouer the place of the Arke, and the Cherubims couered the Arke and the stauess thereof, aboue.

9 And they drew out the stauess of the Arke, that the ends of the stauess were seene from the Arke before the Oracle, but they were not seene without. And there it is vnto this day.

10 There was nothing in the Arke saue the two tables which Moses put therein at Horeb, When the LORD made a couenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

11 And it came to passe when the Priests were come out of the holy place (for all the priests that were present were sanctified, and did not then wait by course:

12 Also the Leuites which were the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sonnes and their brethren, being arrayed in white linnen hauing cymbals, and psalteries, and harpes, stood at the East end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twentie Priests, sounding with trumpets:)

13 It came euen to passe, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising

and thanking the LORD: and when they lift vp their voyce with the trumpets, and cymbals, and instruments of musique, and praised the LORD, saying, \* For he is good, for his mercie endureth for euer: that then the house was filled with a cloude, euen the house of the LORD.

14 So that the Priests could not stand to minister, by reason of the cloude: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Solomon hauing blessed the people, blesteth God. 12 Solomons prayer in the consecration of the Temple, vpon the brazen scaffold.

**T**hen \* said Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the thicke darkenesse.

2 But I haue built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for euer.

3 And the King turned his face and blessed the whole Congregation of Israel, (and all the Congregation of Israel stood)

4 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, who hath with his handes fulfilled that which he spake with his mouth to my father Dauid, saying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no cite among all the tribes of Israel to builde an house in, that my Name might be there, neither chose I any man to be a ruler ouer my people Israel:

6 But I haue chosen Ierusalem, that my name might be there, and haue chosen Dauid to be ouer my people Israel.

7 Now \* it was in the heart of Dauid my father to build an house for the Name of the LORD God of Israel.

8 But the LORD said to Dauid my father: Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to builde an house for my Name, thou diddest well in that it was in thine heart.

9 Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house, but thy sonne which shall come forth out of thy loynes, he shall build the house for my Name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for

\* Psal. 136.

\* 1. King. 8.  
12. &c.  
\* Leuit. 16.  
2.

\* 2 Sam. 7.  
2 1 chro.  
28. 2.

|| Or, they  
were there.  
1 King 8. 3.  
\* Deut. 10  
2 5.  
|| Or, where

† Heb found

\* 1 Chron  
24. 5.



for I am risen vp in the roome of Dauid my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and haue built the house for the Name of the LORD God of Israel.

11 And in it haue I put the Arke, wherein is the Couenant of the LORD, that hee made with the children of Israel.

12 And he stood before the Altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the Congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands:

13 (For Solomon had made a brasen scaffold of five cubites long, and five cubites broad, and three cubites high, and had set it in the midst of the Court, and vpon it hee stood, and kneeled downe vpon his knees before all the Congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands towards heaven.)

14 And said, O LORD God of Israel, \*there is no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth, which keepest couenant, and shewest mercy vnto thy seruants, that walke before thee with all their hearts,

15 Thou which hast kept with thy seruant Dauid my father, that which thou hast promised him: and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keepe with thy seruant Dauid my father, that which thou hast promised him, saying, \*There shall not faile thee a man in my sight, to sit vpon the throne of Israel: \*yet so, that thy children take heede to their way, to walke in my Law, as thou hast walked before me.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken vnto thy seruant Dauid.

18 (But wil God in very deed dwell with men on the earth: \*Behold, heauen, and the heauen of heauens cannot contene thee: how much lesse this house which I haue built:)

19 Haue respect therefore to the prayer of thy seruant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken vnto the cry, and the prayer which thy seruant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may bee open vpon this house day and night, vpon the place whereof thou hast saide, that thou wouldest put thy Name there, to

hearken vnto the prayer, which thy seruant prayeth towards this place.

21 Hearken therefore vnto the supplications of thy seruant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall make towards this place: heare thou from thy dwelling place, euen from heauen; and when thou hearest, forgue.

22 If a man sinne against his neighbour, and an oath be layd vpon him, to make him sweare, and the oath come before thine Altar in this house:

23 Then heare thou from heaven, and doe, and iudge thy seruants by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way vpon his owne head, and by iustifying the righteous, by giuing him according to his righteousness.

24 And if thy people Israel be put to the worse before the enemy, because they haue sinned against thee, and shall returne and confesse thy Name, and pray and make supplication before thee in this house:

25 Then heare thou from the heauens, and forgue the sinne of thy people Israel, and bang them againe vnto the land which thou gauest to them, and to their fathers.

26 When the \*heauen is shut vp, and there is no raine, because they haue sinned against thee: yet if they pray towards this place, and confesse thy Name, and turne from their sinne, when thou doest afflict them:

27 Then heare thou from heaven, and forgue the sinne of thy seruants, and of thy people Israel: when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walke, and send raine vpon the land, which thou hast giuen vnto thy people for an inheritance.

28 If there be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or murther, locusts or caterpillers; if their enemies besiege them in the cities of their land: whatsoever sore, or whatsoever sicknesse there be:

29 Then what prayer, or what supplication soeuer shall bee made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when euery one shall know his owne sore and his owne griefe, and shall spread forth his hands in this house:

30 Then heare thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgue, and render vnto euery man according vnto all his wayes, whose heart thou knowest (for thou onely \*knowest the hearts

|| Or in this place.

† Heb. pray.

† Heb. and here require an oath of him.

|| Or, bee smitten.

|| Or to pray.

\* 1. King. 17.1.

\* Chap. 20. 9.

† Heb. in the land of their gates.

|| Or, towards this house.

\* 1 Chron. 28. 9.

† Hebr. the length thereof.

\* Exod. 15. 11.

\* 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 king. 2. 4. and 6. 12.

† Heb. there shall not be cut off.

\* Psal. 132. 12.

\* Chap. 7. 6. say 66. 12. 7. 49.



# Solomon prayeth, Chap.vij. and offreth sacrifices.

of the children of men:)

31 That they may feare thee, to walke in thy waies † so long as they liue † in the land which thou gauest vnto our fathers.

32 Moreover concerning the stranger \* which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a farre countrey for thy great Names sake, & thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arme: if they come and pray in this house:

33 Then heare thou from the heauens, euen from thy dwelling place, and doe according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy Name, and feare thee, as doeth thy people Israel, and may know that † this house which I haue built, is called by thy Name.

34 If thy people goe out to warre against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray vnto thee toward this cite which thou hast chosen, and the house which I haue built for thy Name:

35 Then heare thou from the heauens their prayer and their supplication, and maintaine their || cause.

36 If they sume against thee (for there is \* no man which sinneth not) and thou beest angry with them, and deliuer them ouer before their enemies, and † they carry them away captiues vnto a land far off or neere:

37 Yet if they † bethinke themselves in the land whither they are carried captiue, and turne and pray vnto thee in the land of their captiuitie, saying, Wee haue sinned, we haue done anill, and haue dealt wickedly:

38 If they returne to thee with all their heart, and with all their soule, in the land of their captiuitie, whither they haue carried them captiues, and pray toward their land which thou gauest vnto their fathers, and toward the cite which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I haue built for thy Name:

39 Then heare thou from the heauens, euen from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintaine their || cause, and forgiue thy people, which haue sinned against thee.

40 Now, my God, let (I beseech thee) thine eyes bee open, and let thine eares be attent † vnto the prayer that is made in this place.

41 Now \* therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting place, thou, and the Arke of thy strength: Let thy Priests, O LORD God, be clothed with saluation, and let thy Saints reioyce in goodnesse.

42 O LORD God, turne not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of Dauid thy seruant.

## CHAP. VII.

1 God hauing giuen testimonie to Solomons prayer by fire from heauen, and glory in the Temple, the people worship him. 4 Solomons solemne sacrifice. 8 Solomon hauing kept the feast of Tabernacles and the feast of the Dedication of the Altar, dismisseth the people. 12 God appearing to Solomon, giueth him promises vpon condition.

**N**OW when Solomon had made an ende of praying, the \* fire came downe from heauen, and consumed the burnt offering, and the sacrifices, and the glory of the LORD filled the house.

2 And the Priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORDS house.

3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came downe, and the glory of the LORD vpon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground vpon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, saying, For hee is good, for his mercy endureth for euer.

4 Then the King and all the people, offered sacrifices before the LORD.

5 And King Solomon offered a sacrifice of twentie and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twentie thousand sheepe. So the King and all the people, dedicated the house of God.

6 \* And the Priests waited on their offices: the Leuites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which Dauid the King had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy endureth for euer, when Dauid praised † by their ministerie: and the Priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

7 Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of the Court, that was before the house of the LORD: for there hee offered burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the brasen

R r altar

\* Plal. 32.9

† Heb. all the dayes which.  
† Heb. upon the face of the land.  
\* Iohn 12. 20. acts. 8. 27.

† Heb. thy Name is called vpon this house.

|| Or right.

\* Prou. 20. 9. ecclef. 7. 21. James 3. 2. 1. Iohn 1. 8.  
† Heb. they that take them captiues carry them away.  
† Heb. bring back to their heart.

|| Or right.

† Heb. to the prayer of this place.

\* 1. King. 8. 54. &c. leuit. 9. 24.

\* 1. Chron. 15. 16.

† Heb. by their hand.



Altar which Solomon had made, was not able to receiue the burnt offerings, and the meat offerings, and the fat.

8 Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seuen dayes, and all Israel with him, a very great Congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, vnto the \* Riuier of Egypt.

9 And in the eight day they made † a sollemne assembly: for they kept the dedication of the Altar seuen dayes, and the feast seuen dayes.

10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seuenth moneth, he sent the people alway into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodnesse that the LORD had shewed vnto Dauid, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 Thus \* Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the Kings house: and all that came into Solomons heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his owne house, hee prosperously effected.

12 And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said vnto him, I haue heard thy prayer, \* and haue chosen this place to my selfe for an house of sacrifice.

13 If I shut vp heauen that there bee no raine, or if I command the locusts to deuoure the land, or if I send pestilence among my people:

14 If my people which are called by my Name, shall humble themselves and pray, and seeke my face, and turne from their wicked wayes: then will I heare from heauen, and will forgieue their sinne, and will heale their land.

15 Now mine eyes shalbe open, and mine \* cares attent † vnto the prayer that is made in this place.

16 For now haue \* I chosen, & sanctified this house, that my Name may be there for euer: and mine eyes and mine heart shalbe there perpetually.

17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walke before me, as Dauid thy father walked, and doe according to all that I haue commanded thee, and shalt obserue my Statutes, and my Iudgements:

18 Then wil I stablish the throne of thy kingdome, according as I haue covenanted with Dauid thy father, saying, \* † There shall not faile thee a man to be ruler in Israel.

19 \* But if yee turne alway and for-

sake my Statutes and my Commandments which I haue set before you, and shall goe and serue other gods, and worship them:

20 Then will I plucke them by by the roots out of my land which I haue giuen them, and this house which I haue sanctified for my Name, wil I cast out of my sight, and will make it to be a prouerbe, and a by-Word among all nations.

21 And this house which is high, shall be an astonishment to euery one that passeth by it. so that hee shall say: \* why hath the LORD done thus vnto this land, and vnto this house?

22 And it shalbe answered, Becauie they forsooke the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and layd hold on others gods, and worshipped them, and serued them: Therefore hath hee brought all this euil vpon them.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Solomons buildings. 7 The Gentiles which were left, Solomon made tributaries, but the Israelites, rulers. 11 Pharaohs daughter remoueth to her house. 12 Solomons yeerely sollemne sacrifices. 14 Hee appointeth the Priests and Leuites to their places. 17 The Nauie fetcheth gold from Ophir.

AND \* it came to passe (at the end of twentie yeeres, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, & his own house)

2 That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath Zobah, and preuailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the vpper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities with walles, gates and barres:

6 And Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the charret-cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and † all that Solomon desired to build in Ierusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

7 As for all the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and

\* Iosb. 13. 3.

† Heb. a restraint.

\* 1. King. 9. 1. &c.

\* Deut. 12. 5.

† Heb. upon whom my Name is called.

\* Chap. 6. 40.

† Heb. to the prayer of this place.

\* Chap. 6. 6.

\* Chap. 6. 16.

† Heb. there shall be no faile to thee.

\* Leuit. 26. 14. deuit. 28. 15.

\* Deut. 29. 24. ierc. 22. 8. 9.

\* 1. King. 9. 10. &c.

† Heb. all the desire of Solomon, which he desired to build.



and the Perizzites, and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, which were not of Israel:

8 But of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not; them did Solomon make to pay tribute, until this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his worke: but they were men of warre, and chiefe of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And these were the chiefe of king Solomons officers, even two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

11 And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the citie of David, unto the house that he had built for her: for hee said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because the places are holy, whereunto the Arke of the LORD hath come.

12 Then Solomon offered burnt offerings unto the LORD on the Altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch:

13 Even after a certaine rate every day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the Sabbaths, and on the new Moones, and on the solempne feasts three times in the yeere, even in the feast of Unleavened bread, and in the feast of weekes, and in the feast of Tabernacles.

14 And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the courses of the Priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the Priests, as the duty of every day required: the porters also by their courses, at every gate: for so had David the man of God commanded.

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the King unto the Priests and Levites, concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all the worke of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished: so the house of God was perfected.

17 Then went Solomon to Ezion Geber, and to Elath, at the sea side in the land of Edom.

18 And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants, shippes, and servants

that had knowledge of the sea and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and tooke thence four hundred and fifty talents of golde, and brought them to king Solomon.

## CHAP. IX.

1 The Queene of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon. 13 Solomons golde, 15 His Targets. 17 The throne of Iuory. 20 His vessels. 23 His presents. 25 His chariots and horse. 26 His tributes. 29 His reigne and death.



Now when the Queene of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, shee came to proove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great compaignie, and camels that bare spices, and golde in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, shee communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon tolde her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon, which he told her not.

3 And when the Queene of Sheba had seene the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meate of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparell, his cup-bearers also, and their apparell, and his ascent, by which hee went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

5 And she said to the King, It was a true report which I heard in mine owne land, of thine actes, and of thy wisdom:

6 Howbeit, I beleueed not their wordes, until I came, and mine eyes had seene it: and behold, the one halfe of the greatnesse of thy wisdom was not tolde mee: for thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy are thy men, and happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and heare thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, to be King for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made hee thee King over them, to doe iudgement and iustice.

Rr 2 9 And

\* 1. King.  
3. 1. & 7. 8.

† Heb. holi.  
ness.

\* Exod. 29.  
23.

\* Exod. 23.  
14. dect.  
16. 16.

\* 1. Chron.  
24. 1.

\* 1. Chron.  
6. 17.  
† Heb. so was  
the commandment of  
David the  
man of God.

|| Or, Elath,  
deut. 2. 8.

\* 1. King.  
10. 1. & c.  
mat. 12. 42.  
Iuke 11. 31.

|| Or, eunuchs

† Heb. word.  
|| Or, sayings



9 And she gaue the king an hundred and twentie talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, & precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the Queene of Sheba gaue King Solomon.

10 And the seruants also of Huram, and the seruants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought Algume trees and, precious stones.

|| Or, saues  
Hobbs  
wayes.

11 And the king made of the Algume trees, † terrises to the house of the LORD, and to the kings palace, and harpes and plalteries for singers: and there were none such scene before in the land of Iudah.

12 And King Solomon gaue to the Queene of Sheba, all her desire, what soeuer she asked, besides that which she had brought vnto the king: So she turned, and went away to her owne land, she, and her seruants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one yeere, was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold:

|| Or, cap-  
taine.

14 Besides that which chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia, and † gouernours of the countrie, brought gold and siluer to Solomon.

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred shekels of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields made he of beaten gold: three hundred shekels of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the Forrest of Lebanon.

17 Moreover the king made a great throne of yuorie, and overlaid it with pure gold.

† Heb. hands

18 And there were six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and † staves on each side of the sitting place, and two lyons standing by the staves.

19 And twelue lyons stood there on the one side and on the other, vpon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdome.

† Heb. put  
up.  
|| Or, there  
was no siluer  
in them

20 ¶ And all the drinking vessels of King Solomon were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the Forrest of Lebanon were of † pure gold: † none were of siluer: it was not any thing accounted of in the dayes of Solomon.

21 For the kings ships went to Tar-

shish with the seruants of Huram: euery three yeeres once came the ships of Tarshish bringing golde, and siluer, † yuorie, and apes, and peacocks.

|| Or, ele-  
phant: teeth.

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to heare his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought euery man his present, vessels of siluer, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate yeere by yeere.

\* 1.King.4.  
26.

25 ¶ And Solomon † had foure thousand stables for horses, and charrets, and twelue thousand horsemen, whom hee bestowed in the charret cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

26 ¶ And hee reigned ouer all the kings, † from the † ruer, euen vnto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

\* Gen.15.  
18.  
|| That is,  
Euphrates.

27 And the king † made siluer in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the Sycomore trees, that are in the low plaines, in abundance.

† Heb. gave.

28 † And they brought vnto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

\* 1.King.10  
28. and 2.  
chron.1.16.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the † actes of Solomon first and last, are they not written in the † booke of Nathan the Prophet, and in the prophesie of Ahuah the Shilonite, and in the visions of † Iddo the Seer, against Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat:

\* 1.King.11.  
41.  
† Heb. words

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem ouer all Israel, fourtie yeeres.

\* Chap. 12.  
15.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and hee was buried in the cite of Dauid his father, and Rehoboam his sonne reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. X.

1 The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crowne Rehoboam, by Ieroboam make a suite of relaxation vnto him. 6 Rehoboam, refusing the old mens counsell, by the aduice of yong men, answereth them roughly. 16 Tenne Tribes reuolting, kill Hadoram, and make Rehoboam to flie.



ND † Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.

† 1.King. 12.  
1, &c.

2 And it came to passe when Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat (who



(Who was in Egypt, whither hee had fled from the presence of Solomon the king) heard it, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they sent and called him. So Jeroboam and all Israel came, and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous, now we therefore ease thou some what the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon vs, and we will serue thee.

5 And hee said vnto them, Come againe vnto me after threec dayes. And the people departed.

6 And king Rehoboam tooke counsell with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father, while hee yet liued, saying, What counsell giue ye me, to returne answere to this people?

7 And they spake vnto him, saying, If thou bee kinde to this people, and please them, and speake good words to them, they will be thy seruants for euer.

8 But he forsooke the counsell which the old men gaue him, and tooke counsell with the yong men, that were brought vp with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said vnto them, What aduice giue ye, that wee may returne answere to this people, which haue spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon vs?

10 And the yong men that were brought vp with him, spake vnto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answere the people that spake vnto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it somewhat lighter for vs: thus shalt thou say vnto them, My little finger shall be thicker then my fathers loynes.

11 For where as my father <sup>†</sup> put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the King bade, saying, Come againe to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly, and king Rehoboam forsooke the counsell of the old men,

14 And answered them after the aduice of the yong men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will adde thereto: my father chastised you

with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not vnto the people, for the cause was of God, that the LORD might performe his word, which he spake by the \* hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat.

16 And when all Israel sawe that the king would not hearken vnto them, the people answered the king saying, What portion haue wee in Dauid: and wee haue none inheritance in the soune of Iesse: Euery man to your tents, O Israel: and now Dauid, see to thine owne house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned ouer them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadad that was ouer the tribute, and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died: but king Rehoboam <sup>†</sup> made speed to get him vp to his charret, to flee to Ierusalem.

19 And Israel rebelled against the house of Dauid vnto this day.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Rehoboam raising an armie to subdue Israel, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 5 He strengtheneth his kingdome with forts and prouision. 13 The Priests and Leuites, and such as feared God, forsaken by Ieroboam, strengthen the kingdome of Iudah. 18 The wiues and children of Rehoboam.

And \* when Rehoboam was come to Ierusalem, he gathered of the house of Iudah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourescore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, that hee might bring the kingdome againe to Rehoboam.

2 But the worde of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

3 Speake vnto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Iudah, and to all Israel in Iudah & Benjamin, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not goe vp, nor fight against your brethren: returne euery man to his house, for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

Re 3 5 And

\* 1. King. 11  
29.

† Heb. strengthened himselfe.

\* 1. King. 12  
21, &c.

† Heb. Iaded.



5 And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built euen Bethlechem, and Ekram, and Tekoa,

7 And Bethzur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Maresha, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aiaion, and Hebron, which are in Judah and in Benjamin, fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captaines in them, and store of vitaille, and of oyle and wine.

12 And in euery feuerall citie he put shields and speares, and made them exceeding strong, hauing Judah and Benjamin on his side.

† Hebr. presented them  
selues to him.

13 And the Priests and the Leuites that were in all Israel, † resorted to him out of all their coasts.

\* Chap. 13.  
2.

14 For the Leuites left their suburbs, and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam \* and his sonnes had cast them off from executing the Priests office vnto the LORD.

15 And hee ordeined him priests for the high places, and for the deuils, and for the calves which he had made.

16 And after them out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seeke the LORD God of Israel, came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice vnto the LORD God of their fathers.

17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon strong, three yeeres: for three yeeres they walked in the way of Dauid and Solomon.

18 And Rehoboam tooke him Mahalath the daughter of Jeremoth the sonne of Dauid to wife, and Abihail the daughter of Eliah the son of Jesse:

19 Which bare him children, Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaphan.

1. King.  
5.

20 And after her, hee tooke \* Maacah the daughter of Absalom, which bare him Abiah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 And Rehoboam loued Maacah the daughter of Absalom, aboue all his wiues and his concubines: for he tooke eightene wiues, and threescore concubines, and begate thientie and eight sonnes, and threescore daughters.

22 And Rehoboam made Abiah the sonne of Maacah the chiefe, to be ruler among his brethren: for he thought to make him king.

23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, vnto euery fenced citie: and he gaue them vitaille in abundance: and hee desired † many wiues.

† Hebr. a  
multitude  
of wiues.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Rehoboam forsaking the LORD, is punished by Shishak. 5 He and the Princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are deliuered from destruction, but not from spoile. 13 The reigne and death of Rehoboam.

And it came to passe when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himselfe, hee forsooke the Law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.

2 And it came to passe, that in the fifth yere of Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came by against Jerusalem, (\* because they had transgressed against the LORD)

\* 1. King.  
14. 24. and  
25.

3 With twelue hundred charrets, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt: the Libyans, the Suckkims, & the Ethiopians.

4 And hee tooke the fenced cities which pertained to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

5 Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and to the Princes of Judah that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said vnto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye haue forsaken me, and therefore haue I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

6 Whereupon, the Princes of Israel, and the king humbled themselves, and they saide, The LORD is righteous.

7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They haue humbled themselves, therefore I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliuerance, and my wrath shall not be polluted out vpon Jerusalem, by the hand of Shishak.

|| Or, a little  
while.

8 Neuerthelesse they shalbe his seruants,



uants, that they may know my serunce, and the serunce of the kingdomes of the countreys.

9 So Shishak king of Egypt came by against Ierusalem, and tooke away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, hee tooke all: he caried away also the shields of gold, which Solomon had made.

10 In stead of which, king Rehoboam made shields of brasse, and committed them to the hands of the chiefe of the guard, that kept the entrance of the Kings house.

11 And when the king entred into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, and brought them againe into the guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himselfe, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that hee would not destroy him altogether: || and also in Iudah things went well.

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam strengthened himselfe in Ierusalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam was one and forty yeeres olde when hee began to reigne, and he reigned seuentene yeeres in Ierusalem, the cite which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his Name there: and his mothers name was Naamah an Ammonitess.

14 And hee did euill, because hee prepared not his heart to seeke the LORD.

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam first and last, are they not witten in the booke of Shemaiah the Prophet, and of Iddo the Seer, concerning genealogies: and there were warres betweene Rehoboam & Ieroboam continually.

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the cite of Dauid, and Abnah his sonne reigned in his stead.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Abiah succeeding, maketh warre against Ieroboam. 4 Hee declareth the right of his cause. 13 Trusting in God, hee ouercometh Ieroboam. 21 The wiues and children of Abiah.

**N**OWE \* in the eighteenth yeere of king Ieroboam, began Abnah to reigne ouer Iudah.

2 He reigned thre yeeres

in Ierusalem: (his mothers name also was Dechaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeat:) and there was warre between Abnah and Ieroboam.

3 And Abnah † set the battell in aray with an army of valiant men of warre, euen foure hundred thousand chosen men: Ieroboam also set the battell in aray against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, being mightie men of valour.

4 ¶ And Abnah stood by vpon mount Zemaraim, which is in mount Ephraim, and sayde, heare mee thou Ieroboam, and all Israel:

5 Ought you not to know, that the LORD God of Israel gaue the kingdom ouer Israel to Dauid for euer, euen to him and to his sonnes by a covenant of salt?

6 Yet Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, the seruant of Solomon the sonne of Dauid, is risen by, and hath rebelled against his LORD.

7 And there are gathered vnto him vaine men the children of Belial, and haue strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young, & tender hearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now ye thinke to withstand the kingdom of the LORD, in the hand of the sonnes of Dauid, and ye be a great multitude, and there are with you golden calves, which Ieroboam made you for gods.

9 \* Haue yee not cast out the Priests of the LORD the sonnes of Aaron, and the Leuites, and haue made you priests after the maner of the nations of other lands: so that whosoeuer cometh to † consecrate himselfe with a young bullocke and seuen rammes, the same may be a priest of them that are no gods.

10 But as for vs, the LORD is our God, and wee haue not forsaken him, and the Priests which minister vnto the LORD, are the sonnes of Aaron, and the Leuites waite vpon their businesse.

11 \* And they burne vnto the LORD euery morning, and euery euening, burnt sacrifices and sweete incense: the shew-bread also set they in order vpon the pure table, and the Candlesticke of golde with the lampes thereof, to burne euery euening: for we keepe the charge of the LORD our God, but yee haue forsaken him.

12 And

\* Cha. 9. 15

|| Or, and yet in Iudah there were good things.  
\* 1 King. 14. 21.

|| Or, fixed.

† Heb. words

† Heb. bound together.

\* 1 King. 11. 26.

\* 1 King. 12. 28.

\* Chap. 11. 14.

† Heb. to fill his hand.

\* Chap. 2. 4.

\* Leu. 24. 6.

\* 1 King. 15. 1, &c.



12 And behold, God himselfe is with vs for our captaine, and his Priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarme against you: O children of Israel, fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers, for you shall not prosper.

13 But Ieroboam caused an ambushment to come about behinde them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment was behinde them.

14 And when Judah looked backe, behold, the battel was before and behinde: and they cried vnto the LORD, and the Priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gaue a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to passe that God smote Ieroboam and all Israel, before Abuah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God deliuered them into their hand.

17 And Abuah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fel downe slaine of Israel, six hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought vnder at that time, and the children of Judah preuailed, because they relied vpon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abuah pursued after Ieroboam, & tooke cities from him, Beth-el with the towncs thereof, and Ieshanah with the towncs thereof, and Ephraim with the towncs thereof.

20 Neither did Ieroboam recouer strength againe in the dayes of Abuah: and the LORD strooke him, & he died.

21 But Abuah wared mighty, and married fourteene wiues, and begate twentie and two sonnes, and sixteene daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abuah, and his waies, and his sayings, are written in the story of the prophet Iddo.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Asa succeeding destroyeth idolatry. 6 Having peace, he strengtheneth his kingdome with forts and armies. 9 Calling on God, he overthroweth Zerah, and spoileth the Ethiopians.

**S**O Abuah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the cite of Dauid, and Asa his sonne reigned in his stead: in his dayes the land was quiet ten yeres.

2 And Asa did that which was good

and right in the eyes of the LORD his God.

3 For hee tooke away the altars of the strange gods, and the high places, and brake downe the images, and cut downe the groues:

4 And commanded Judah to seeke the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the Law, and the Commandement.

5 Also he tooke away out of all the cities of Judah, the high places and the images: and the kingdome was quiet before him.

6 And hee built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and hee had no warre in those yeres: because the LORD had giuen him rest.

7 Therefore hee laid vnto Judah, Let vs build these cities, & make about them walles, and towers, gates and barres, while the land is yet before vs: because wee haue fought the LORD our God, wee haue sought him, and hee hath giuen vs rest on euery side: so they built, and prospered.

8 And Asa had an armie of men that bare targets and speares, out of Judah thre hundred thousand, and out of Beniamin, that bare shields and drew bowes, two hundred and fourescore thousand: all these were mighty men of valour.

9 And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred charrets, and came vnto Marethah.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battel in aray in the valley of Zephathah at Marethah.

11 And Asa cried vnto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, it is nothing with thee to helpe, whether with many, or with them that haue no power. Helpe vs, O LORD our God, for we rest on thee, and in thy Name wee goe against this multitude: O LORD thou art our God, let not man preuaile against thee.

12 So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa and the people that were with him, pursued them vnto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrowen, that they could not recouer themselves, for they were destroyed before the LORD, and before his hoste, and they caried away very much spoile.

14 And they smote all the cities round

† Heb. statues.

† Heb. Sun-images.

\* Chap. 16. 8.

\* 1. Sam. 14. 6.

|| Or, mortall mult.

† Heb. broken.

|| Or, armiment.  
\* Chap. 12. 15.

\* 1. King. 15. 8. & c.



round about Gerar, for the feare of the LORD came vpon them: and they spouled all the cities, for there was exceeding much spoule in them.

15 They smote also the tents of cat-tell, and caried away sheepe and camels inabundance, and returned to Ieru-salem.

## CHAP. XV.

1 Asa with Iudah and many of Israel, moued by the prophesie of Azariah the sonne of Oded, make a solemne couenant with God. 16 He putteth downe Maachah his mother, for her idolatry. 18 He bringeth dedicate things into the house of God, and enioyeth a long peace.

**A**N D the Spirit of God came vpon Azariah the sonne of Oded.

2 And he went out to meet Asa, and said vnto him, Heare ye me, Asa, and all Iudah, and Beniamin, The LORD is with you, while yee be with him: and if yee seeke him, he will be found of you: but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

3 Now for a long season Israel hath bene without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law.

4 But when they in their trouble did turne vnto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, hee was found of them.

5 And in those times there was no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations were vpon all the inhabitants of the countreys.

6 And nation was destroyed of nation, and citie of citie: for God did bere them with all aduersitie.

7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands bee weake: for your worke shall be rewarded.

8 And when Asa heard these words, and the prophesie of Oded the prophet, he tooke courage, and put away the abominable idoles out of all the lande of Iudah and Beniamin, and out of the cities which hee had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the Altar of the LORD, that was before the porch of the LORD.

9 And he gathered all Iudah and Beniamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: (for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance when they

saw that the LORD his God was with him.)

10 So they gathered themselves together at Ierusalem, in the third moneth, in the fifteenth yeere of the reigne of Asa.

11 And they offered vnto the LORD the same tyme, of the spoule which they had brought, seuen hundred oxen, and seuen thousand sheepe.

12 And they entred into a couenant to seeke the LORD God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soule:

13 That whosoever would not seeke the LORD God of Israel, should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

14 And they sware vnto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Iudah reioyced at the oath: for they had sworne with all their heart, & sought him with their whole desire, and he was found of them: and the LORD gaue them rest round about.

16 And also concerning Maachah the mother of Asa the king, he remoued her from being Queene, because she had made an idol in a groue: and Asa cut downe her idol, and stamped it, and burnt it at the brooke Kidron.

17 But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: neuertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his dayes.

18 And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himselfe had dedicated, siluer, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no more warre vnto the five and thirtieth yeere of the reigne of Asa.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Asa, by the aide of the Synans, diuerteth Baasha from building of Ramah. 7 Being reproved thereof by Hanani, he putteth him in prison. 11 Among his other actes in his disease he seeketh not to God, but to the Physicians. 13 His death and buriall.

**A**N D the fire and thirtieth yeere of the reigne of Asa, Baasha king of Israel came vp against Iudah, and built Ramah, to the intent that hee might let none goe out or come in to Asa king of Iudah.

2 Then

† Heb. in that day.

\* Deut. 13.9

\* 1. King. 15. 13.

† Heb. horror

\* 1. Kings 15. 17.

† Heb. before Asa.

† Hebr. beaten in pieces.

† Heb. abominations.



# Aſa his death, and II. Chron. buriall. Iehoſhaphat.

2 Then Aſa brought out ſiluer and golde out of the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and of the kings houſe, and ſent to Benhadad King of Syria that dwelt at Damafcus, ſaying;

† Heb. Dar-meſek,

3 There is a league betweene me and thee, as there was betweene my father and thy father: beholde, I haue ſent thee ſiluer and golde, goe, breake thy league with Baalſha king of Iſrael, that he may depart from me.

† Heb. which were his.

4 And Benhadad hearkened vnto king Aſa, and ſent the captaynes of his armies againſt the cities of Iſrael: and they ſmote Jion, and Dan, and Abel-maim, & all the ſtoze-cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to paſſe, when Baalſha heard it, that hee left off building of Ramah, and let his worke ceaſe.

6 Then Aſa the king tooke all Judah, and they carried away the ſtones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, where with Baalſha was a building, and hee built therewith Geba and Diſpah.

7 And at that time Hanani the Seer came to Aſa king of Judah, and ſaid vnto him, Becauſe thou haſt relyed on the king of Syria, and not relyed on the LORD thy God, therefore is the hoſte of the king of Syria eſcaped out of thine hand.

\* Ch. 14. 9.

† Heb. in abundance.

8 Were \* not the Ethiopians and the Lubims a huge hoſte, with very many charrets and horſemen: Yet becauſe thou diddeſt relye on the LORD, he deliuered them into thine hand.

|| Or, proudly to holden them, &c.

9 For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to ſee whoſe he ſhall ſtrengthen in the behalfe of them, whole heart is perſite towards him. Herein thou haſt done fooliſhly: therefore, from henceforth thou ſhalt haue warres.

† Heb. crucified.

10 Then Aſa was wroth with the Seer, and put him in a priſon-houſe: for he was in a rage with him becauſe of this thing. And Aſa oppreſſed ſome of the people the ſame time.

11 And behold, the actes of Aſa firſt and laſt, lo, they are written in the booke of the Kings of Judah and Iſrael.

12 And Aſa in the thirte and ninth yeere of his reigne, was diſeaſed in his ſeete, vntill his diſeaſe was exceeding great: yet in his diſeaſe hee ſought not to the LORD, but to the Phyſicians.

13 And Aſa ſlept with his fathers, and died in the one and fourtieth yeere of his reigne.

14 And they buried him in his owne ſepulchres which he had made for himſelfe in the cite of Dauid, and laide him in the bed, which was filled with ſweet odours, and diuers kindes of ſpices prepared by the Apothecaries arte: & they made a very great burning for him.

† Heb. digged.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Iehoſhaphat ſucceeding Aſa, reigneth well, and proſpereth. 7 He ſendeth Leuites with the Princes to teach Iudah. 10 His enemies being terrified by God, ſome of them bring him preſents and tribute. 12 His greatneſſe, captaynes and armies.

**A**D \* Iehoſhaphat his ſonne reigned in his ſtead, and ſtrengthened himſelfe againſt Iſrael.

\* 1. King. 15. 24.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and ſet garriſons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Aſa his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Iehoſhaphat, becauſe hee walked in the firſt wayes of his father Dauid, and ſought not vnto Baalim:

4 But ſought to the LORD God of his father, and walked in his commandements, and not after the doings of Iſrael:

5 Therefore the LORD ſtabliſhed the kingdome in his hand, and all Judah brought to Iehoſhaphat preſents, and he had riches and honour in abundance.

† Heb. gaue.

6 And his heart was liſt vp in the wayes of the LORD: moreouer hee tooke away the high places and groues out of Judah.

|| That is, was encouraged.

7 Alſo in the third yeere of his reigne, hee ſent to his princes, euen to Benhail, and to Obadiah, and to Zachariah, and to Bethaneel, and to Dechaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah:

8 And with them hee ſent Leuites, euen Shemaiah, and Athamah, and Zebadiah, and Afahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adoniah, and Tobuah, and Tob-adoniah, Leuites: and with them Elſhama and Jehoram, Priests.

9 And they taught in Judah, and had the booke of the Law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

10 And



† Heb. was. 10 And the feare of the LORD fell vpon all the kingdomes of the lands that were round about Iudah, so that they made no warre against Jehoshaphat.

11 Also some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute silver, and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rammes, and seven thousand and seven hundred he goats.

|| Or, palaces. 12 And Jehoshaphat wared great exceedingly, and he built in Iudah castles, and cities of store.

13 And he had much businesse in the cities of Iudah: and the men of warre, mightie men of valour, were in Ierusalem.

14 And these are the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Iudah, the captaines of thousands, Adnah the chiefe, and with him mighty men of valour, three hundred thousand.

† Heb. at his hand. 15 And next to him was Jehohanan the captaine, and with him two hundred and fourescore thousand.

16 And next him was Amasiah the sonne of Zichri, who willingly offered himselfe vnto the LORD, and with him two hundred thousand mightie men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin, Eliada a mightie man of valour, and with him, armed men with bow and shield two hundred thousand.

18 And next him was Jehoshabad, and with him an hundred and foure score thousand, ready prepared for the warre.

19 These waited on the king, besides those whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Iudah.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jehoshaphat ioyned in affinitie with Ahab, is perswaded to goe with him against Ramoth Gilead. 4 Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the worde of Micah is slaine there.

**N**OW Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and ioyned affinitie with Ahab.

2 \* And after certaine peeres, he went downe to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab killed sheepe and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that he had with him, and perswa-

ded him to goe by with him to Ramoth Gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Israel said vnto Jehoshaphat king of Iudah, wilt thou goe with me to Ramoth Gilead: And he answered him, I am as thou art, and my people as thy people, and we will be with thee in the warre.

4 And Jehoshaphat saide vnto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets foure hundred men, and said vnto them, Shal we goe to Ramoth Gilead to battel, or shal I forbear: And they said, Goe by, for God will deliuer it into the kings hand.

6 But Jehoshaphat saide, Is there not here a Prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

† Heb. yet or more.

7 And the king of Israel said vnto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him, for he neuer prophesied good vnto me, but alwayes euill: the same is Micaiah the sonne of Jimia. And Jehoshaphat saide, Let not the king say so.

8 And the king of Israel called for one of his officers, and saide, Fetch quickly Micaiah the sonne of Jimia.

|| Or, Eunuchs.

† Heb. haften

9 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Iudah sate, either of them on his throne, clothed in their robes, and they sate in a boide place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them.

|| Or, suore.

10 And Zedekiah the sonne of Che-naanah, had made him hornes of yron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria, until they be consumed.

† Heb. thou consumest them.

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Goe by to Ramoth Gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliuer it into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah, spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets declare good to the king with one assent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speake thou good.

† Heb. with one mouth.

13 And Micaiah said, As the LORD lueth, even what my God saith, that will I speake.

14 And when hee was come to the king, the king sayd vnto him, Micaiah, shall we goe to Ramoth Gilead to battel,

\* 1 King. 22

2.

† Heb. at the end of yeeres.



tell, or shall I forbear: and he sayd, Goe yee vp, and prosper, and they shall be deliuered into your hand.

15 And the king sayd to him, How many times shall I aduise thee, that thou say nothing but the truth to me, in the name of the LORD:

16 Then he sayd, I did see all Israel scattered vpon the mountaines, as sheepe that haue no shepheard: and the LORD sayd, These haue no master, let them returne therefore, euery man to his house in peace.

17 And the king of Israel sayd to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee, that hee would not prophesie good vnto mee, but euill:

|| Or, but for euill.

18 Again he sayd: Therefore heare the word of the LORD: I sawe the LORD sitting vpon his throne, and all the hoste of heauen standing on his right hand, and on his left.

19 And the LORD sayd, Who shall entise Ahab king of Israel, that hee may goe vp and fall at Ramoth Gilead: And one spake, saying after this maner, and another saying after that maner.

\* Iob. i. 6.

20 Then there came out a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and sayd, I will entise him. And the LORD sayd vnto him, Where with:

21 And hee sayd, I will goe out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And the LORD sayd, Thou shalt entise him, and thou shalt also preuaile: goe out, and doe euen so.

22 Nowe therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken euill against thee.

23 Then Zedekiah the sonne of Che-naanah, came neere, and smote Micaiah vpon the cheeke, and sayd, Which way went the spirit of the LORD from mee, to speake vnto thee:

24 And Micaiah sayd, Behold, thou shalt see on that day, when thou shalt goe into an inner chamber to hide thy selfe.

Or, from chamber to chamber: Heb. chamber in a chamber.

25 Then the king of Israel sayd, Take yee Micaiah, and carie him backe to Amon the gouernour of the citie, and to Joash the kings sonne:

26 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feede him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, vntill I returne in peace.

27 And Micaiah sayd, If thou certainly returne in peace, then hath not the LORD spoken by mee. And hee sayd, Hearken all yee people.

28 So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Iudah, went vp to Ramoth Gilead.

29 And the king of Israel sayd vnto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise my selfe, and will goe to the battell, but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himselfe, and they went to the battell.

30 Now the king of Syria had commaunded the captaines of the charrets that were with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, saue onely with the king of Israel.

31 And it came to passe when the captaines of the charrets saw Jehoshaphat, that they sayd, It is the king of Israel: therefore they compassed about him to fight. But Jehoshaphat cryed out, and the LORD helped him, and God moued them to depart from him.

32 For it came to passe, that when the captaines of the charrets perceiued that it was not the king of Israel, they turned backe againe from pursuing him.

† Heb. from after him.

33 And a certaine man drew a bowe at a venture, and smote the king of Israel betweene the ioints of the harness: therefore hee sayd to his charretman, Turne thine hand, that thou mayest carie me out of the hoste, for I am wounded.

† Heb. in his simplicitie.

† Heb. betweene the ioints and betweene the breastplate.

34 And the battell increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed himselfe vp in his charret against the Syrians, vntill the Euen: and about the time of the sunne going downe, hee dyed.

† Heb. made sick.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Jehoshaphat, reproued by Iehu, visiteth his kingdom. 5 His instructions to the Iudges, 8 To the Priests and Leuites.

AND Jehoshaphat the king of Iudah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

2 And Iehu the sonne of Hanani the seer, went out to meete him, and sayd to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou helpe the vngodly, and loue them that hate the LORD: Therefore is wrath vpon thee from before the LORD.

3 Neuertheless,

# Iehoshaphat: His Chap.xx. fast, and prayer.

\*Chap. 17.  
4.6.

† Hebr. he re-  
turned and  
went out.

† Hebr. in  
the matter  
of iudge-  
ment.

\*Deut. 10.  
17. iob. 14.  
19. act. 10.  
34. rom. 2.  
11. Col. 1.  
6. 1. pet. 1.  
17.

† Hebr. take  
courage and  
doe.

3 Neuerthelesse, there \*are good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groues out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seeke God.

4 And Iehoshaphat dwelt at Ierusalem: and † hee went out againe through the people, from Beer Sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them backe vnto the LORD God of their fathers.

5 And he set Iudges in the land, throughout all the fenced cities of Iudah, city by city,

6 And said to the Iudges, Take heed what ye doe: for yee iudge not for man, but for the LORD, who is with you † in the iudgement.

7 Wherefore now, let the feare of the LORD be vpon you, take heed and doe it: for there is no \* iniquitie with the LORD our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

8 Moreover in Ierusalem did Iehoshaphat set of the Leuites, and of the Priestes, and of the chiefe of the fathers of Israel, for the iudgement of the LORD, and for controuersies, when they returned to Ierusalem.

9 And hee charged them, saying, Thus shall yee doe in the feare of the LORD faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 And what cause soeuer shal come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, betweene blood and blood, betweene Law and Commandement, Statutes and Iudgements, yee shall euen warne them that they trespasse not against the LORD, and so wrath come vpon you, and vpon your brethren: this doe, & ye shall not trespasse.

11 And behold, Amariah the chiefe Priest is ouer you in all matters of the LORD, and Zebadiah the sonne of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Iudah, for all the Kings matters: Also the Leuites shall be officers before you. † Deale courageously, and the LORD shalbe with the good.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Iehoshaphat, in his feare proclaimeth a fast.

5 His prayer. 14 The prophesie of Iahaziel. 20 Iehoshaphat exhorteth the people, and setteth fingers to praise the Lord. 22 The great ouerthrow of the enemies. 26 The people hauing blessed God at Berachah, re-

turne in triumph. 31 Iehoshaphats reigne. 35 His conuoy of ships, which he made with Ahaziah, according to the prophesie of Eliezer, unhappily perished.

**I** came to passe after this also, that the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them, other beside the Ammonites, came against Iehoshaphat to battell.

2 Then there came some that tolde Iehoshaphat, saying, There commeth a great multitude against thee from beyond the Sea on this side Syria, and behold, they bee in Hazazon-Tamar, which is En-gedi.

3 And Iehoshaphat feared, and let † himselfe to seeke the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Iudah.

4 And Iudah gathered themselves together, to aske helpe of the LORD: euen out of all the cities of Iudah they came to seeke the LORD.

5 And Iehoshaphat stood in the Congregation of Iudah and Ierusalem, in the house of the LORD before the new Court,

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, art not thou God in heauen: and rulest not thou ouer all the kingdoms of the heathen: and in thine hand is there not power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee:

7 Art not thou our God, † who didst drue out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gauest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for euer:

8 And they dwelt therein, and haue built thee a Sanctuarie therein for thy Name, saying,

9 \* If, when euill cometh vpon vs, as the sword, iudgement, or pestilence, or famine, wee stand before this house, and in thy presence (for thy Name is in this house) and cry vnto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt heare & helpe.

10 And now behold, the children of Ammon and Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou \* wouldst not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not:

11 Beholde, I say, how they rewarde vs, to come to cast vs out of thy possession, which thou hast giuen vs to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not iudge them: for wee haue no might against this

† Hebr. his  
face.

† Hebr. thou.

\* Chap. 6.  
28. 1. King.  
8. 37.

\* Deut. 2.9.



this great company that commeth against vs: neither know we what to doe, but our eyes are vpon thee.

13 And all Iudah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives and their children.

14 ¶ Then vpon Jahaziel the sonne of Zechariah, the sonne of Benaiah, the sonne of Jehiel, the sonne of Mataniah, a Leuite of the sons of Asaph, came the Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the Congregation:

15 And he said, hearken yee, all Iudah, and ye inhabitants of Ierusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus sayth the LORD vnto you; Be not afraid, nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battell is not yours, but Gods.

† Heb. ascend.  
|| Or, ascend.

16 To morrow goe ye downe against them: behold, they come vp by the chiffe of Ziz, and ye shall finde them at the end of the brooke, before the wilderness of Ieruel.

17 Pce shall not neede to fight in this battell; set your selues, stand yee still, and see the saluation of the LORD with you, O Iudah and Ierusalem: feare not, nor be dismayed; to morrow goe out against them, for the LORD will bee with you.

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head, with his face to the ground: and all Iudah, and the inhabitants of Ierusalem, fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Leuites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood vp to praise the LORD God of Israel, with a loude voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Echoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, heare me, O Iudah, and yee inhabitants of Ierusalem: \* Beleeue in the LORD your God, so shall you be established; beleeue his Prophets, so shall yee prosper.

\* Isa. 7.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed Singers vnto the LORD, and that should praise the beautie of holinesse, as they went out before the armie; and to say, Praise the LORD, for his mercy endureth for euer.

† Heb. psalmists.

† Heb. and the minstrels.  
† Heb. and the minstrels.  
† Heb. and the minstrels.

22 ¶ And when they beganne to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which

were come against Iudah, and they were smitten.

|| Or, they smote one another.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab, stood by against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, euery one helped to destroy another.

† Heb. for the destruction.

24 And when Iudah came toward the watch-tower in the wilderness, they looked vnto the multitude, and behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.

† Heb. there was not an escaping.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoile of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious iewels (which they stript off for themselves) more then they could carry away: and they were thre dayes in gathering of the spoile, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therfore the name of the same place was called the valley of Berachah vnto this day.

|| That is, blessing.

27 Then they returned, euery man of Iudah and Ierusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go againe to Ierusalem with ioy: for the LORD had made them to reioyce ouer their enemies.

† Heb. bread.

28 And they came to Ierusalem with Psalteries, and harpes, and trumpets, vnto the house of the LORD.

29 And the feare of God was on all the kingdoms of those countreys, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the Realme of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his God gaue him rest round about.

31 ¶ And Jehoshaphat reigned ouer Iudah: hee was thirtie and five yeeres olde when hee began to reigne, and he reigned twentie and five yeeres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

\* 1. King. 22. 41, &c.

32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing that which was right in the sight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts vnto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the actes of Jehoshaphat

# Iehorams crueltie: Chap.xxj. His great plague.

† Heb. word.  
\* 1. Kings  
16. 1.  
† Heb. w. as  
made 104.  
cend.

Iehoshaphat first and last, behold, they are written in the † booke of Iehu the sonne of Hanani; \* Who † is mentioned in the booke of the Kings of Israel.

35 ¶ And after this did Iehoshaphat king of Iudah ioint himselfe with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly:

36 And he ioynded himselfe with him to make ships to goe to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-Geber.

37 Then Eliezer the sonne of Dodanah of Iaredah, prophesied against Iehoshaphat, saying: Because thou hast ioynded thy selfe with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy workes: and the ships were broken, that they were not able to goe to Tarshish.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Iehoram succeeding Iehoshaphat, slayeth his brethren. 5 His wicked reigne. 8 Edom and Libnah revolt. 12 The prophesie of Eliah against him in writing. 16 Philistines and Arabians oppresse him. 18 His incurable disease, infamous death, and buriall.

\* 1. King.  
12. 50.

**N**OW \* Iehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the cite of Dauid: and Iehoram his sonne reigned in his stead.

2 And he had brethren the sonnes of Iehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michaël, and Shephatiah: All these were the sonnes of Iehoshaphat king of Israel.

3 And their father gaue them great giftes of siluer and of golde, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Iudah: but the kingdome gaue hee to Iehoram, because he was the first borne.

\* 2. King. 8.  
16, 17.

4 Now \* when Iehoram was risen vp to the kingdome of his father, he strengthened himselfe, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and diuers also of the Princes of Israel.

5 ¶ Iehoram was thirtie and two yeeres olde when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned eight yeeres in Ierusalem.

\* Cha. 22. 2.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for hee had the daughter of \* Ahab to wife: and he brought that which was euill in the eyes of the LORD.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not

destroy the house of Dauid, because of the couenant that hee had made with Dauid, and as hee promised, to giue a † light to him and to his \* sons for euer.

8 ¶ In his dayes the Edomites revolted from vnder the † dominion of Iudah, and made themselves a king.

9 Then Iehoram \* went forth with his Princes, and all his charrets with him: and he rose vp by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captaines of the charrets.

10 So the Edomites revolted from vnder the hand of Iudah vnto this day. The same tunc also did Libnah revolt from vnder his hand, because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover, he made high places in the mountaines of Iudah, and caused the inhabitants of Ierusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Iudah thereto.

12 ¶ And there came a writing to him from Eliah the Prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Dauid thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the wayes of Iehoshaphat thy father, nor in the wayes of Asa king of Iudah:

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Iudah and the inhabitants of Ierusalem to goe a whooring, like to the whozedomes of the house of Ahab, and also hast slaine thy brethren of thy fathers house, which were better then thy selfe:

14 Behold, with a † great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wiues, and all thy goods.

† Heb. a  
great stroke.

15 And thou shalt haue great sicknesse by disease of thy bowels, vntill thy bowels fall out, by reason of the sicknesse day by day.

16 Moreover, the LORD stirred vp against Iehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that were neere the Ethiopians.

17 And they came vp into Iudah, and brake into it, and † caried away all the substance that was found in the kings house, and his sonnes also and his wiues: so that there was neuer a sonne left him, saue ‖ Jehoahaz, the yongest of his sonnes.

† Heb. caried  
captiue.

|| Or. Ahab's  
chap.  
22. 1. or. A.  
captiue.  
6.

18 ¶ And after all this, the LORD smote him in his bowels, with an incurable disease.

Sf 2

19 And



19 And it came to passe, that in procelle of tyme, after the end of two yerres, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickenesse: so hee dyed of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirtie and two yerres old was he when he began to reigne, and he reigned in Ierusalem eight yerres, and departed without being desired: howbeit, they buried him in the cite of Dauid, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

† Heb. without desire.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahaziah succeeding, reigneth wickedly. 5 In his confederacie with Ioram the sonne of Ahab, he is slaine by Iehu. 10 Athaliah destroying all the seed royall, saue Iosiah, who Iehoshabeath his aunt hid, vsurpeth the kingdom.

\* 2 King 8  
24. &c.



2 And the inhabitants of Ierusalem made Ahaziah his yongest sonne, king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the campe, had slaine all the eldest. So Ahaziah the sonne of Jehoram king of Iudah reigned.

\* Chap. 21.  
17

2 Fourte and two yerres old was Ahaziah, when he began to reigne, and he reigned one yeeere in Ierusalem: his mothers name also was Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

\* Chap. 21. 6

3 Hee also walked in the wayes of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to doe wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did euill in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5 He walked also after their counsell, and went with Jehoram the sonne of Ahab king of Israel, to warre against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth Gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

6 And he returned to bee healed in Jezreel, because of the wounds which were giuen him at Ramah when hee fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah the sonne of Jehoram king of Iudah, went downe to see Jehoram the sonne of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sicke.

\* Heb. which they wounded him.

|| Iehoshabeath hid the children of Ahab.  
2 Kings 11.  
Iehoshabeath, chap. 21. 17.  
† Iehoshabeath hid the children of Ahab.

7 And the destruction of Ahaziah was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, hee went out with Jehoram against Iehu the sonne of Nimshi, whom the LORD had

\* 2 Kings.  
9. 7.

anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

8 And it came to passe, that when Iehu was executing iudgement vpon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Iudah, and the sonnes of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them.

9 And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Iehu: and when they had slaine him, they buried him: because, said they, hee is the sonne of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keepe still the kingdom.

\* 2. Kings  
9. 27.

10 But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah, sawe that her sonne was dead, shee arose, and destroyed all the seed royall of the house of Iudah.

\* 2 Kings  
11. 1.

11 But Iehoshabeath the daughter of the king, tooke Iosiah the sonne of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sonnes, that were slaine, and put him and his nurse in a bed chamber. So Iehoshabeath the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six yerres, and Athaliah reigned ouer the land.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Jehoiada hauing set things in order, maketh Iosiah king. 12 Athaliah is slaine. 16 Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.



2 And in the seuenth yeeere Jehoiada strengthened himselfe, and tooke the captaines of hundreds, Azariah the sonne of Jehoram, and Ishmael the sonne of Jehohanan, and Azariah the sonne of Obed, and Maashiah the sonne of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the sonne of Zichri, into covenant with him.

\* 2. Kings  
11. 4. &c

2 And they went about in Iudah, and gathered the Leuites out of all the cities of Iudah, and the chiefe of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Ierusalem.

3 And all the Congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God: and he said vnto them, Beholde, the kings sonne shall reigne, as the LORD hath said of the sonnes of Dauid.

\* 2. Sam. 11  
12. 1. kings  
2. 4. and 9. 5  
2. chr. 6. 16.  
and 7. 18.

4 This

4 This is the thing that yee shall doe. A third part of you entering on the Sabbath, of the priests and of the Leuites, shalbe porters of the † doores.

† Hebr. shre-  
foolids.

5 And a thirde part shall bee at the kings house, and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people shall be in the Courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, saue the Priests, & they that minister of the Leuites, they shall go in, for they are holy: but all the people shall keepe the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Leuites shall compasse the king round about, euery man with his weapons in his hand, and whoso- euer else cometh into the house, hee shalbe put to death: but be you with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Leuites and all Iudah did according to all things that Jehoiada the Priest had commanded: and tooke euery man his nien that were to come in on the Sabbath, with them that were to goe out on the Sabbath: for Jehoiada the Priest dismissed not the courses.

9 Moreover, Jehoiada the Priest deliuered to the captaines of hundreds, speares and bucklers, and shields, that had bene king Dauids, which were in the house of God.

10 And hee set all the people (euery man hauing his weapon in his hand) from the right † side of the † Temple, to the left side of the Temple, along by the Altar and the Temple, by the king, round about.

† Hebr.  
shoulder.  
† Hebr. house

11 Then they brought out the kings sonne, and put vpon him the Crowne, and \* gaue him the Testimony, and made him king: and Jehoiada and his sonnes anointed him, and said, † God saue the king.

\* Deut. 17.  
18.

† Hebr. Let  
the King  
liue.

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king: she came to the people into the house of the LORD.

13 And she looked, and behold, the king stood at his pillar, at the entering in, and the Punces, and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land reioyced, and sounded with trumpets: also the singers with instruments of musicke: and such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, † Treason, treason.

† Hebr. con-  
spire.

14 Then Jehoiada the Priest brought out the captaines of hundreds, that were set ouer the host, and said vnto them, Haue her forth of the ranges: and who so followeth her, let him bee slaine with the sword. For the Priest said: Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they layd handes on her, and when shee was come to the entering of the horse gate, by the kings house, they slew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant betweene him, and betweene all the people, and betweene the king, that they should be the LORDS people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it downe, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and slew \* Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

\* Deut. 13.  
13-9.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the Priests the Leuites, whom Dauid had \* distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt offerings of the LORD, as it is written in the \* Law of Moses, with reioycing and with singing, as it was ordeined by Dauid.

\* 1. Chro.  
24.1.

\* Num. 28.  
2.

† Hebr. by  
the hands of  
Dauid.

\* 1. Chro.  
26.1.&c.

19 And he set the \* porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none which was vnclane in any thing, should enter in.

20 And hee tooke the captaines of hundreds, and the nobles, and the gouernours of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought downe the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the kings house, and set the king vpon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land reioyced, and the city was quiet, after that they had slaine Athaliah with the sword.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Ioash reigneth well, all the dayes of Jehoiada.

4 Hee giueth order for the repaire of the Temple. 15 Jehoiada, his death and honourable buriall. 17 Ioash falling to idolatrie, slaieth Zechariah the sonne of Jehoiada. 23 Ioash is spoiled by the Syrians, and slaine by Zabad and Iehozabad. 27 Amaziah succeedeth him.



Ioash \* was seuen yeeres old when he begaime to reigne: and he reigned for tie yeeres in Ierusalem: his mothers name also

\* 1. Kin. 12.  
1.&c.



was Zibiah, of Beer-Sheba.

2 And Joash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, all the dayes of Iehoiada the Priest.

3 And Iehoiada tooke for him two wiues, and he begat sonnes and daughters.

† Heb. new.

4 And it came to passe after this that Joash was minded to repaire the house of the LORD.

5 And hee gathered together the priests and the Leuites, and saide to them, Go out vnto the cities of Iudah, and gather of all Israel money to repaire the house of your God from yeere to yeere, and see that ye haste the matter: howbeit the Leuites hastened not.

\* Exod. 12, 13, 14

6 And the king called for Iehoiada the chiefe, and saide vnto him, Why hast thou not required of the Leuites to bring in out of Iudah and out of Ierusalem, the collection, according to the commandement of Moses the seruant of the LORD, and of the Congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness?

7 For the sonnes of Athaliah that wicked woman, had broken vp the house of God, and also all the dedicate things of the house of the LORD, did they bestow vpon Baalim.

8 And at the kings commandement they made a chest, and set it without, at the gate of the house of the LORD.

† Heb. voice.

9 And they made a proclamation through Iudah & Ierusalem, to bring in to the LORD, the collection that Moses the seruant of God laid vpon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the Princes and all the people reioyced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, vntill they had made an ende.

11 Now it came to passe that at what time the chest was brought vnto the kings office, by the hand of the Leuites: and when they saide that there was much money: the kings Scribe, and the high priests officer, came and emptied the chest, and tooke it, and caried it to his place againe. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Iehoiada gaue it to such as did the worke of the seruice of the house of the LORD, and hired Masons and carpenters to repaire the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought yron and brasse to mend the house of the LORD.

13 So the workemen wrought, and

† the worke was perfected by them: and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it.

† Heb. the healing went upon the worke.

14 And when they had finished it, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Iehoiada, wherof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, euen vessels to minister and to offer withall, and spoones, and vessels of golde and siluer: and they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually, all the dayes of Iehoiada.

† Or. perfu.

15 But Iehoiada wared old, and was full of dayes when hee died: an hundred and thirtie yeeres olde was hee when hee died.

16 And they buried him in the cite of Dauid among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both towards God, and towards his house.

17 Now after the death of Iehoiada, came the Princes of Iudah, and made obeylance to the king: then the king hearkened vnto them.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and serued groues and idols: and wrath came vpon Iudah and Ierusalem for this their trespass.

19 Yet hee sent prophets to them to bring them againe vnto the LORD, and they testified against them: but they would not giue care.

20 And the spirit of God came vpon Zechariah the sonne of Iehoiada the priest, which stood about the people, and said vnto them: Thus saith God, Why transgresse yee the commandments of the LORD, that yee cannot prosper: because yee haue forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

† Heb. clothed.

21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandement of the king, in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindnesse which Iehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his sonne: and when he died, he said, The LORD looke vpon it, and require it.

23 And it came to passe at the end of the yeere, that the hoste of Syria came vpon against him: and they came to Iudah and Ierusalem, and destroyed all the Princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoile of them vnto the king of Damascus.

† Heb. in the resolution of the yeere.

24 For the arme of the Syrians came

† Heb. Damascus.

came with a small companie of men, and the LORD deliuered a very great hoste into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers: so they executed iudgement against Ioash.

25 And when they were departed from him (for they left him in great diseases) his owne seruants conspired against him, for the blood of the sonnes of Jehoiada the priest, and slewe him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the cite of Dauid, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the Kings.

26 And these are they that conspired against him; || Zabab the sonne of Shimeah an Ammonitess, and Jehoza- bad the sonne of || Shumrith a Moabitess.

27 Now concerning his sonnes, and the greatnesse of the burdens laide vpon him, and the repairing of the house of God, behold, they are written in the || story of the booke of the Kings. And Amaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

### CHAP. XXV.

1 Amaziah beginneth to reigne well. 3 Hee executeth iustice on the traitours. 5 Hauing hired an armie of Israelites against the Edomites, at the word of a Prophet, he loseth the hundred talents, and dismisseth them. 11 He ouerthroweth the Edomites. 10. 13 The Israelites discontented with their dismissal, spoile as they returne home. 14 Amaziah proud of his victory, serueth the gods of Edom, and despiseth the admonitions of the Prophet. 17 Hee prouoketh Ioash to his ouerthrow. 25 His reigne. 27 Hee is slaine by conspiracie.

**A**maziah\* was twentie and five yeeres olde when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned twentie and nine yeeres in Jerusalem, and his mothers name was Jehoadan of Jerusalem.

2 And hee did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, but not with a perfite heart.

3 Now it came to passe when the kingdom was established to him, that he slew his seruants, that had killed the king his father.

4 But hee slewe not their children, but did as it is written in the Law in the booke of Moses, where the LORD

commanded, saying, \*The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers; but euery man shall die for his owne sinne.

5 Moreover, Amaziah gathered Iudah together, and made them Captaines ouer thousands, and captaines ouer hundreds, according to the houses of their fathers, throughout all Iudah and Beniamin: And he numbred them from twentie yeeres olde and aboue, and found them thre hundred thousand choise men, able to goe foorth to warre, that could handle speare and shield.

6 Hee hired also an hundred thousand mightie men of valour, out of Israel, for an hundred talents of siluer.

7 But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the armie of Israel goe with thee: for the LORD is not with Israel, to wit, with all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt goe, doe it, bee strong for the battell: God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to helpe, and to cast downe.

9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall wee doe for the hundred talents which I haue giuen to the armie of Israel? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to giue thee much more then this.

10 Then Amaziah separated them, to wit, the armie that was come to him out of Ephraim, to goe home againe. wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Iudah, and they returned home in great anger.

11 And Amaziah strengthened himselfe, and ledde foorth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir, ten thousand.

12 And other ten thousand left alieue, did the children of Iudah cary away captiue, and brought them vnto the top of the rocke, and cast them downe from the top of the rocke, that they all were broken in pieces.

13 But the souldiers of the army which Amaziah sent backe, that they should not goe with him to battell, fell vpon the cities of Iudah, from Samaria euen vnto Beth-hozon, and smote thre thousand of them, and took much spoile.

14 Now it came to passe, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that hee brought

\* Deut. 24.  
16. 2 king.  
14. 6. ier.  
31. 30. ezek.  
18. 20.

|| Or, Iozachar, 2. king  
12. 21.  
|| Or, Shomer.

† Heb. founding.

|| Or, Commentarie.

† Heb. hand.

† Heb. to their place.

† Heb. in heat of anger.

\* 2. King.  
14. 1, &c.

† Heb. confirmed vpon him.

† Heb. the sonnes of the land.



brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them vp to be his gods, and bowed down himselfe before them, and burned incense vnto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and hee sent vnto him a Prophet, which said vnto him, why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliuer their owne people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to passe as hee talked with him, that the king said vnto him, Art thou made of the Kings counsell: forbeare: why shouldst thou be smitten: Then the Prophet forbore, and said, I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened vnto my counsell.

17 ¶ Then Amaziah king of Iudah tooke aduice, and sent to Joash the sonne of Jehoahaz the sonne of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let vs see one another in the face.

18 \* And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Iudah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon, sent to the Cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my sonne to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode downe the thistle.

19 Thou sayest, Loe, thou hast smitten the Edomites, and thine heart lifteth thee vp to boast. Abide now at home, why shouldst thou meddle to thine hurt, that thou shouldst fall, euen thou, and Iudah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not heare: for it came of God, that he might deliuer them into the hand of their enemies, because they sought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joash the King of Israel went vp, and they saw one another in the face, both hee and Amaziah King of Iudah at Beth-shechem, which belongeth to Iudah.

22 And Iudah was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled euery man to his tent.

23 And Joash the king of Israel tooke Amaziah king of Iudah the son of Joash, the son of Joahaz, at Beth-shechem, and brought him to Ierusalem, and brake downe the wall of Ierusalem, from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, foure hundred cubits.

24 And hee tooke all the gold and the siluer, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-Edom, and the treasures of the kings house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the sonne of Joash King of Iudah liued after the death of Joash sonne of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fiftene yeeres.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, are they not written in the booke of the Kings of Iudah and Israel:

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turne away from following the LORD, they made a conspiracy against him in Ierusalem, and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

28 And they brought him vpon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the cite of Iudah.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 Vzziah succeeding, and reigning well in the dayes of Zechariah, prospereth. 16 Waxing proud, he inuadeth the Priests office, and is smitten with leprosie. 22 Hee dieth, and Iotham succedeth him.

**W**hen all the people of Iudah \* tooke Uzziah, who was sixtene yeeres old, and made him king in the roome of his father Amaziah.

2 Hee built Cloth, and restored it to Iudah: after that the King slept with his fathers.

3 Sixtene yeeres old was Uzziah, when he began to reigne, and he reigned fiftie and two yeeres in Ierusalem: his mothers name also was Jeroliah of Ierusalem.

4 And hee did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And hee sought God in the dayes of Zechariah, who had vnderstanding in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

6 And hee went forth and warred against the Philistines, & brake downe the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

7 And

† Heb. com-  
piled.

\* 2. King. 14.  
8, 9.

|| Or, furre  
bush, or  
thorne.

† Heb. a  
penit, the  
field.

† Heb. from  
after.

† Heb. con-  
spired a con-  
spiracy.

|| That is,  
the cite of  
David, as it  
is 2. King. 14.  
20.

\* 2. King.  
14. 21 and  
15. 1.

|| Or, Azar-  
riah.

† Heb. smit-  
ten.

† Heb. in  
the seeing of  
God.

|| Heb. in  
the country  
of Ashdod.

7 And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians, that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Ammonites.

† Heb. went.

8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah, and his name is spread abroad even to the entering in of Egypt: for hee strengthened himself exceedingly.

|| Or, repaired.

9 Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning of the wall, and fortified them.

|| Or, cut out many cities.

10 Also he built towers in the desert, and digged many wells, for hee had much cattell, both in the low countrey, and in the plaines: his bandmen also, and vine dressers in the mountaines, and in Carmel: for hee loved his bandrie.

|| Or, fruitful fields. † Hebr. ground.

11 Moreover, Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to warre by bands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Jiel the Scribe, and Maasiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the kings captaines.

12 The whole number of the chiefe of the fathers of the mightie men of valour, were two thousand and six hundred.

† Hebr. the power of his armie.

13 And under their hand was an armie, three hundred thousand, and seven thousand, and five hundred, that made warre with mightie powder, to helpe the king against the enemye.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the hoste, shields, and speares, and helmets, and habergions, and bowes, and slings to cast stones.

† Heb. stones of slings.

15 And hee made in Jerusalem engines invented by cunning men, to bee on the towers, & upon the bulwarks, to shoote arrowes and great stones withall: and his name is spread farre abroad, for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

† Heb. west forth.

16 But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD, to burne incense upon the altar of incense.

17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourescore priests of the LORD, that were valiant men.

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said vnto him, It is pertemeth not vnto thee, Uzziah, to burne incense

\* Num. 18 7

vnto the LORD, but to the priests the sonnes of Aaron, that are consecrated to burne incense. See out of the Sanctuarie: for thou hast trespassed, neither shall it be for thine honour from the LORD God.

\* Exo. 30. 7

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and had a censer in his hand, to burne incense, and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosie euen rose vp in his forehead, before the priests, in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar.

20 And Azariah the chiefe priest, and all the priests looked vpon him, and behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence, yea himselfe halted also to goe out, because the LORD had smitten him.

\* As Ezech 6 12.

21 And Uzziah the king was a leper vnto the day of his death, and dwelt in a seuerall house being a leper, for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his sonne was ouer the kings house, iudging the people of the land.

\* 2 Kings 15. 5 \* Leuit. 13. 46. † Heb. free.

22 Now the rest of the actes of Uzziah first and last, did Isaiah the prophet the sonne of Amos write.

23 So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the buriall which belonged to the kings: for they saide, He is a leper: And Jotham his sonne reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 Jotham reigning well, prospereth. 5 He subdueth the Ammonites. 7 His reigne. 9 Ahaz succeedeth him.

Jotham was twenty and five yeeres olde, when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned sirteene yeeres in Jerusalem: his mothers name also was Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

\* 2 Kings 15. 2.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit hee entred not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly.

3 He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of the temple, he built much.

|| Or the house.

4 Moreover hee built cities in the mountaines of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

5 He



5 **H**e fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and preuailed against them. And the children of Ammon gaue him the same yeeere an hundred talents of filuer, and ten thousand measures of wheate, and tenne thousand of barley.

† Heb. much.

† So much did the children of Ammon pay vnto him, both the second yeeere, and the thirde.

|| Or, established.

6 So Iotham became mightie, because he prepared his wayes befoze the LORD his God.

7 **N**ow the rest of the actes of Iotham, and all his warres, and his wayes, lo, they are written in the booke of the Kings of Israel and Judah.

8 Hee was fise and twentie yeeeres olde when he began to reigne, and reigned firtene yeeeres in Ierusalem.

9 **A**nd Iotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of Dauid: and Ahaz his sonne reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Ahaz reigning very wickedly, is greatly afflicted by the Syrians. 6 Iudah being captiuated by the Israelites, is sent home by the counsell of Oded the Prophet. 16 Ahaz sending for aide to Assyria, is not helped thereby. 22 In his distresse, he groweth more idolatrous. 26 He dying, Hezekiah succeedeth him.

\* 2. King. 16. 2.

**A**haz \* was twentie yeeeres olde when hee beganne to reigne, and he reigned firtene yeeeres in Ierusalem: but hee did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD, like Dauid his father.

2 For he walked in the wayes of the Kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalun.

|| Or, offered sacrifice  
\* Leuit. 18. 21.

3 Moreover, he burnt incense in the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, & burnt his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen, whome the LORD had cast out befoze the children of Israel.

4 Hee sacrificed also, and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hils, and vnder euery greene tree.

5 Wherefoze the LORD his God deliuered him into the hand of the king of Syria, and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captiues, and brought them to Damas: And he was also deliuered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote

† Heb. Damas.

him with a great slaughter.

6 **F**or Pekah the sonne of Remaliah slew in Iudah an hundred & twentie thousand in one day, which were all † valiant men: because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

† Heb. sonnes of valour.

7 And Zichi a mightie man of Ephraim, sue Paaserah the kings sonne, and Azrikani the gouernour of the house, and Elkanah that was † next to the king.

† Heb. the second to the King.

8 And the children of Israel carried away captiue of their brethren, two hundred thousand, women, sonnes and daughters, and tooke also away much spoile from them, and brought the spoile to Samaria.

9 But a Prophet of the LORD was there, whose name was Oded: and hee went out befoze the hoste that came to Samaria, and said vnto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Iudah, he hath deliuered them into your hand, and yee haue slaine them in a rage that reacheth vnto heauen.

10 And now ye purpose to keepe binder the children of Iudah and Ierusalem for bondmen, and bondwomen vnto you: But are there not with you, euen with you, sinnes against the LORD your God?

11 Now heare me therefore, and deliuer the captiues againe, which ye haue taken captiue of your brethren: for the fierre wrath of God is vpon you.

12 Then certeine of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the sonne of Iohanan, Berchiah the sonne of Melchillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the sonne of Hadlai, stood vp against them that came from the warre,

13 And said vnto them, Ye shall not bring in the captiues hither: for whereas wee haue offended against the LORD already, ye intend to adde more to our sinnes and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and there is fierre wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captiues, and the spoile befoze the Princes, and all the congregation.

15 And the men which were expressed by name, rose vp and tooke the captiues, and with the spoile clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gaue them to eate and to drinke, and anointed

ted

# Ahaz an idolater. Chap. xxxix. Hezekiah king.

\* Deut. 14.  
3.

ted them, and caried all the feeble of them vpon asses, and brought them to Jericho, the city of palme-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

16 ¶ At that time did king Ahaz send vnto the kings of Assyria to helpe him.

17 For againe the Edomites had come and smitten Iudah, and caried away captiues.

† Heb. a captiuitie.

18 The Philistines also had inuaded the cities of the low-country, and of the South of Iudah, and had taken Beth-hemesh, and Aialon, and Gederoth, and Shotho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gath also, and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD brought Iudah low, because of Ahaz king of Israel: for he made Iudah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.

20 And Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria came vnto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.

21 For Ahaz tooke away a portion out of the house of the LORD, and out of the house of the King, and of the Princes, and gaue it vnto the King of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of this distresse did hee trespassse yet more against the LORD: This is that king Ahaz.

23 For he sacrificed vnto the gods of Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria helpe them, therefore will I sacrifice to them, that they may helpe me: but they were the ruine of him, and of all Israel.

† Heb. Darmsck.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and curi- pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut vp the doores of the house of the LORD, and hee made him altars in euery corner of Ierusalem.

25 And in euery leuerall city of Iudah hee made high places to burne incense vnto other gods, and prouoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

|| Or, to offer.

26 ¶ Now the rest of his acts, and of all his wayes, first and last, behold, they are written in the booke of the kings of Iudah and Israel.

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the citie, euen in Ierusalem: but they brought

him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

## C H A P. XXIX.

1 Hezekiah his good reigne. 3 He restoreth Religion. 5 He exhorteth the Leuites. 12 They sanctifie themselves, and cleanse the house of God. 20 Hezekiah offereth solemne sacrifices, wherein the Leuites were more forward then the Priests.

**H**ezekiah \* began to reigne when hee was five and twentie yeeres old, and he reigned nine and twentie yeeres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Abiah the daughter of Zechariah.

\* 2 King. 18.1.

2 And hee did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Dauid his father had done.

3 ¶ He, in the first yere of his reigne, in the first moneth, opened the doores of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And hee brought in the Priests, and the Leuites, and gathered them together into the East street,

5 And said vnto them, Heare me, ye Leuites, sanctifie now your selues, and sanctifie the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthinesse out of the holy place.

6 For our fathers haue trespassed, and done that which was euill in the eyes of the LORD our God, and haue forsaken him, and haue turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and turned their backs.

† Heb. geuen the necke.

7 Also they haue shut vp the doores of the porch, and put out the lampes, and haue not burnt incense, nor offered burnt offerings in the holy place, vnto the God of Israel.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was vpon Iudah and Ierusalem, and he hath deliuered them to trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as yee see with your eyes.

† Heb. com- motion.

9 For loe, our fathers haue fallen by the sword, and our sonnes and our daughters, and our wiues, are in captiuitie for this.

10 Now it is in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turne away from vs.

11 By sonnes, || bee not now negli-

|| Or, be not now decen- ued.

gent:



\*Num. 8. 14  
and 18. 2, 6

|| Or, offer  
sacrifice

gent: for the LORD hath<sup>\*</sup> chosen you to stand before him, to serue him, and that you should minister vnto him, and burne incense.

2 Then the Leuites arose, Gad hath the sonne of Amasai, and Joel the sonne of Azariah, of the sonnes of the Kohathites: and of the sonnes of Merari, Bish the sonne of Abdi, and Azariah the sonne of Jahaleiel: and of the Gerthomites Joah, the sonne of Zimnah, and Eden the sonne of Joah:

13 And of the sonnes of Elizaphan, Shimri, and Jehiel: and of the sonnes of Alaph, Zechariah and Mattaniah:

14 And of the sonnes of Heman, Jehiel, and Shimri: and of the sonnes of Jeduthun, Shemaiah and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came according to the commandement of the king, || by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.

|| Or, in the  
business of the  
Lord.

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleannes that they found in the temple of the LORD, into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Leuites took it, to carie it out abroad into the brooke Kidron.

17 Now they began on the first day of the first moneth to sanctifie, and on the eight day of the moneth, came they to the porch of the LORD. So they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight dayes, and in the sixteenth day of the first moneth, they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We haue cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover all the vessels which king Ahaz in his reigne did cast away in his transgression, haue we prepared and sanctified, and behold, they are before the altar of the LORD.

20 Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the citie, and went vp to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven bullocks and seven rammes, and seven lambes, and seven hee goats for a<sup>\*</sup> sinne offering for the kingdom, and for the Sanctuarie, and for Judah: and he commaunded the priests the sonnes of Aaron to

\*Leuit. 4.  
14.

offer them on the Altar of the LORD.

22 So they killed the bullockes, and the priests receiued the blood, and<sup>\*</sup> sprinkled it on the altar: likewise when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood vpon the altar: they killed also the lambes, and they sprinkled the blood vpon the altar.

\*Leuit. 8.  
14. 15. heb.  
9. 21.

23 And they brought<sup>†</sup> forth the hee goats for the sinne offering, before the king and the congregation, and laide their<sup>\*</sup> hands vpon them:

† Heb. neere.

24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood vpon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded that the burnt offering and the sin offering should be made for all Israel.

\*Leuit. 4.  
15.

25<sup>\*</sup> And hee set the Leuites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harpes, according to the commandement of Dauid, and of Gad the kings Seer, and Nathan the prophet: for so was the commandment<sup>†</sup> of the LORD<sup>†</sup> by his prophets.

\*1. Chro. 16  
4. and 25. 6.

26 And the Leuites stood with the instruments of Dauid, and the priests with the trumpets.

† Heb. by the  
hand of the  
Lord.

† Heb. by the  
hand of.

27 And Hezekiah commaunded to offer the burnt offering vpon the altar: and<sup>†</sup> when the burnt offering began, the song of the LORD began also with the trumpets, and with the<sup>†</sup> instruments ordeined by Dauid king of Israel.

† Heb. in the  
same.

† Heb. hands  
of instru-  
ments.

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the<sup>†</sup> fingers sang, and the trumpetters sounded: and all this continued vntill the burnt offering was finished.

† Heb. song.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were<sup>†</sup> present with him, bowed themselves and worshipped.

† Heb. found

30 Moreover Hezekiah the king and the Princes, commanded the Leuites to sing praise vnto the LORD, with the words of Dauid, and of Alaph the Seer: and they sang praises with gladnes, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye haue<sup>†</sup> consecrated your selues vnto the LORD: come neere and bring sacrifices, and thank-offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices, and thank-offerings, and as many as were of a free heart, burnt offerings.

|| Or, feed  
your hand.



32 And the number of the burnt offerings which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullockes, an hundred rammes, and two hundred lambs: all these were for a burnt offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things were, five hundred oxen, and three thousand sheepe.

34 But the Priests were too few, so that they could not slay all the burnt offerings: Wherefore their brethren the Levites did helpe them, till the worke was ended, and untill the other Priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites were more vpught in heart, to sanctifie themselves, then the Priests.

35 And also the burnt offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings, & the drinke offrings, for euery burnt offering. So the seruice of the house of the LORD was set in order.

36 And Hezekiah reioyced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

### CHAP. XXX.

1 Hezekiah proclaimeth a solemne Passeouer on the second moneth, for Iudah and Israel.

13 The assembly hauing destroyed the altars of idolatry, keepe the feast fourteene dayes.

27 The Priests and Levites blesse the people.

**A**ND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Iudah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keepe the Passeouer vnto the LORD God of Israel.

2 For the king had taken counsell, and his Princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keepe the Passeouer in the second moneth.

3 For they could not keepe it at that time, because the Priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

4 And the thing pleased the king, and all the Congregation.

5 So they established a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beersheba euen to Dan, that they should come to keepe the Passeouer vnto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done it of a long time in such sort, as it was witten.

6 So the Postes went with the letters from the King and his Princes, throughout all Israel and Iudah, and according to the commandement of the king, saying: See children of Israel, turne againe vnto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel, and hee wil returne to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, who therefore gaue them vp to delolation, as ye see.

8 Now be ye not stiffe-necked as your fathers were, but yeeld your selues vnto the LORD, and enter into his Sanctuarie, which he hath sanctified for euer: and serue the LORD your God, that the fiercenesse of his wrath may turne away from you.

9 For if ye turne againe vnto the LORD, your brethren and your children shall finde compassion before them that leade them captiue, so that they shall come againe into this land: for the LORD your God is gracious and mercifull, and will not turne away his face from you, if ye returne vnto him.

10 So the Postes passed from citie to citie, through the countrey of Ephraim and Manasseh, euen vnto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorne, and mocked them.

11 Neuerthelesse, diuers of Asher, and Manasseh, and of Zebulun, humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Iudah, the hand of God was to giue them one heart to doe the commandement of the king and of the Princes, by the word of the LORD.

13 And there assembled at Jerusalem much people, to keepe the feast of vnleavened bread in the second moneth, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose and tooke away the altars that were in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense tooke they away, and cast them into the brooke Kidron.

15 Then they killed the Passeouer on the fourteenth day of the second moneth: and the Priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt offerings into the house of the LORD.

16 And they stood in their place as

† Heb. from the land.

† Heb. ten not your neckes. † Heb. as the hand.

\* Exo. 34. 5.

\* Chap. 28. 24.

† Heb. their standing.

† Heb. streng. thened them

\* Num. 19. 11.

† Heb. was right in the eyes of the King.

B t ter



# The Passeouer. II.Chron. Idolatry destroyed.

ter their maner, according to the Law of Moses the man of God: The priests sprinkled the blood, which they receiued of the hand of the Leuites.

17 For there were many in the Congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Leuites had the charge of the killing of the Passeouers for euery one that was not cleane, to sanctifie them vnto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, euen many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves: yet did they eate the Passeouer otherwise then it was witten. But hezekiah prayed for them, saying: The good LORD pardon euery one,

19 That prepareth his heart to seeke God, the LORD God of his fathers, though hee be not cleansed according to the purification of the Sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkened to hezekiah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem, kept the feast of vneleuened bread seuen dayes with great gladnesse: and the Leuites and the Priests praised the LORD day by day, singing with loud instruments vnto the LORD.

† Heb. found.  
† Heb. instruments of strength.  
† Heb. to the heart of all.

22 And hezekiah spake comfortably vnto all the Leuites, that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eate throughout the feast, seuen dayes, offering peace-offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly tooke counsel to keepe other seuen dayes: and they kept other seuen dayes with gladnesse.

24 For hezekiah king of Iudah did giue to the Congregation, a thousand bullockes, and seuen thousand sheepe: and the Princes gaue to the Congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheepe, and a great number of Priests sanctified themselves.

† Heb. I did  
p or e<sup>th</sup> ed.

25 And all the Congregation of Iudah, with the Priests and the Leuites, and al the Congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Iudah, reioyced.

26 So there was great ioy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the sonne of Dauid King of Israel, there was not the like in Jerusalem.

27 ¶ Then the Priests the Leuites

arose, and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came vp to his holy dwelling place, euen vnto heauen.

† Heb. the habitation of his holynesse.

## CHAP. XXXI.

- 1 The people is forward in destroying idolatry.
- 2 Hezekiah ordereth the courses of the priests and Leuites, and provideth for their worke and maintenance.
- 5 The peoples forwardnesse in offerings and tithes.
- 11 Hezekiah appointeth officers to dispose of the tithes.
- 20 The sinceritie of Hezekiah.

**N**OW when all this was finished, all Israel that were present, went out to the cities of Iudah, and brake the images in pieces, and cut downe the groues, and threw downe the high places and the altars out of all Iudah and Beniamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, vntill they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned euery man to his possession into their owne cities.

† Heb. found.

\* 2. King.  
18.4.  
† Heb. stamers.

2 ¶ And hezekiah appointed the courses of the Priests and the Leuites after their courses, euery man according to his seruice, the Priests and Leuites for burnt offerings, and for peace offerings, to minister and to giue thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

† Heb. until to make an end.

3 He appointed also the kings portion of his substance, for the burnt offerings, to wit, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the Sabbaths, and for the new-moones, and for the set feasts, as it is witten in the Law of the LORD.

\* Num. 28.

4 Moreover, he commaunded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem, to giue the portion of the Priests, and the Leuites, that they might be encouraged in the Law of the LORD.

5 ¶ And alsoone as the commaundement came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the first fruits of corne, wine and oile, & hony, and of all the increase of the field, and the tithe of all things brought they in abundantly.

† Heb. brought forth.  
|| Or, dates.

6 And concerning the children of Israel and Iudah, that dwelt in the cities of Iudah, they also brought in the tithes of oren and sheepe, and the tithe of holy things, which were consecrated

\* Leuit. 27.  
30. deu. 14.  
28.



† Heb. heapes  
heapes.

ted vnto the LORD their God, and layd them † by heapes.

7 In the third moneth they began to lay the foundation of the heapes, and finished them in the seuenth moneth.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came, and saw the heapes, they blessed the LORD, and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Leuites concerning the heapes.

10 And Azariah the chiefe priest of the house of Zadok, answered him & said: Since the people began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, wee haue had enough to eate, and haue left plentie: for the LORD hath blessed his people: and that which is left, is this great store.

|| Or, store-  
houses.

11 Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare || chambers in the house of the LORD, and they prepared them,

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes, and the dedicate things, faithfully: ouer which Cononiah the Leuite was ruler, and Shimei his brother was the next.

† Heb. at the  
hand.

13 And Jehiel, and Azariah, and Pahath, and Afahel, and Jeremoth, and Hosabab, and Eliel, and Jsmachiah, and Bahath, and Benaiah were ouerscers † vnder the hande of Cononiah, and Shimei his brother, at the commandement of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

14 And Bore the sonne of Imnah the Leuite the porter toward the East, was ouer the free Will offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.

† Heb. at his  
hand.

15 And † next him were Eden, and Munanin, and Ieshua, and Semaiah, Amariah, and Shechamiah, in the cities of the priests, in then || set office, to giue to their brethren by courses, as wel to the great as to the small:

|| Or, trust.

16 Beside their genealogie of males, from three yeeres old and vpward, euen vnto euery one that entreteth into the house of the LORD, his dayly portion for their seruice in their charges, according to their courses:

17 Both to the genealogie of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Leuites from twenty yeeres olde and vpward, in their charges by their courses:

18 And to the genealogie of all their

little ones, their wiues, and their sonnes, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their || set office they sanctified themselves in holinesse.

|| Or, trust.

19 Also of the sonnes of Aaron the priests, which were in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in euery seuerall citie, the men that were expressed by name, to giue portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies, among the Leuites.

20 And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought that which was good and right, and truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in euery worke that he began in the seruice of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandements to seeke his God, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

## C H A P. XXXII.

1 Sennacherib inuading Iudah, Hezekiah fortified himselfe and encourageth his people.

9 Against the blasphemies of Sennacherib by message and letters, Hezekiah & Isaiah pray.

21 An Angel destroyeth the hoste of the Assyrians, to the glory of Hezekiah.

24 Hezekiah praying in his sickenes, God giueth him a signe of recouerie.

25 He waxing proud, is humbled by God.

27 His wealth and works.

31 His errour in the embassage of Babylon.

32 He dying, Manasseh succeedeth him.



After these things and the establishment therof, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entred into Iudah, & encamped against the fenced cities, and thought † to winne them for himselfe.

\* 2. king. 18  
17. & c. 34.  
36. 1. & c.

2 And when Hezekiah sawe that Sennacherib was come, and that † hee was purposed to fight against Ierusalem,

† Hebr. to  
breake them  
up.† Heb. his  
face was to  
warre.

3 He tooke counsel with his princes, and his mightie men, to stop the waters of the fountaines, which were without the citie: and they did helpe him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopt all the fountaines, and the brooke that † ranne through the midst of the land, saying, why should the kings of Assyria come, and finde much water?

\* Heb. over-  
flowed.

5 Also he strengthened himselfe, and built vp all the wall that was broken, and raised it vp to the towlers, and ano-

It 2 ther



*Or, from the wall without.*  
ther wall without, and prepared Billo in the cite of David, and made darts and shields in abundance.

6 And hee let captaines of warre ouer the people, and gathered them together to him in the streete of the gate of the city, and spake <sup>† Heb. hee spake to their heart.</sup> comfortably to them, saying;

7 Be strong and couragious, be not afraid nor disinayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him: for there bee noe with vs, then with him.

<sup>\* Iere. 17 5.</sup> 8 With him is an arme of flesh, but with vs is the LORD our God to helpe vs, and to fight our battels. And the people <sup>† Heb. strengthened.</sup> rested themselves vpon the words of hezekiah king of Iudah.

<sup>\* 2. King. 18.17.</sup> 9 **C** After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his seruants to Jerusalem (but he himselfe laide siege against Lachish, and all his <sup>† Heb. dauidic</sup> powder with him) vnto hezekiah king of Iudah, and vnto all Iudah that were at Jerusalem, saying;

10 Thus sayeth Sennacherib king of Assyria, whereon doe ye trust, that yee abide <sup>|| Originele stronghold.</sup> in the siege in Jerusalem:

11 Doeth not hezekiah perswade you to giue ouer your selues to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliuer vs out of the hand of the king of Assyria:

12 Hath not the same hezekiah taken away his high places, and his altars, and commanded Iudah and Jerusalem, saying; See shall worship before one altar, & burne incense vpon it:

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers haue done vnto all the people of other lands: were the gods of the nations of those landes any wayes able to deliuer their landes out of mine hand:

14 Who was there among all the gods of those nations, that my fathers vtterly destroyed, that could deliuer his people out of mine hand, that your God should bee able to deliuer you out of mine hand:

15 Now therefore let not hezekiah deceiue you, nor perswade you on this manner, neither yet belecue him: for no god of any nation or kingdome was able to deliuer his people out of mine hand, & out of the hand of my fathers: how much lesse shall your God deliuer you out of mine hand:

16 And his seruants spake yet <sup>more</sup> against the LORD God, and against

his seruant hezekiah.

17 Hee wrote also letters to raile on the LORD God of Israel, & to speake against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of other lands haue not deliuered their people out of mine hand: so shall not the God of hezekiah deliuer his people out of mine hand.

18 Then they cryed with a loude voice in the Iewes speech vnto the people of Jerusalem that were on the wal, to affright them, and to trouble them, that they might take the city.

19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth which were the worke of the hands of man.

20 For this cause hezekiah the king, and the prophet Ishaiah the sonne of Amoz, prayed and cryed to heauen.

21 **C** And the LORD sent an Angel, which cut off all the mightie men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the campe of the king of Assyria: so hee returned with shame of face to his owne land. And when hee was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his owne bowels, <sup>† Heb. made himselfe.</sup> slew him there with the sword.

22 Thus the LORD saued hezekiah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all other, and guided them on euery side.

23 And many brought gifts vnto the LORD to Jerusalem, and <sup>† Heb. precious things.</sup> presents to hezekiah king of Iudah: so that hee was magnified in the sight of all nations, from thenceforth.

24 **C** In those dayes hezekiah was sicke to the death, and prayed vnto the LORD: and he spake vnto him, and he <sup>|| Or, wrought a miracle for him.</sup> gaue him a signe.

25 But hezekiah rendred not againe, according to the benefit done vnto him: for his heart was lifted vp, therefore there was wrath vpon him, and vpon Iudah and Jerusalem.

26 Notwithstanding, hezekiah humbled himselfe for <sup>† Heb. the lifting up.</sup> the pride of his heart, (both hee and the inhabitants of Jerusalem) so that the wrath of the LORD came not vpon them in the dayes of hezekiah.

27 **C** And hezekiah had exceeding much riches, and honour: and he made himselfe treasures for siluer, and for golde, and for precious stones, and for spices,

\* 2. King 19 35, &c.

\* 2. King 20. 1. itan. 38.1.







Or, the  
tower.

sed about **Ophel**, and raised it vp a very great height, and put captaines of warre in all the fenced cities of Judah.

15 And hee tooke away the strange gods and the idol out of the house of the **LORD**, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the **LORD**, and in Ierusalem, and cast them out of the citie.

16 And hee repaired the altar of the **LORD**, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings, and thanke offerings, and commaunded Judah to serue the **LORD** God of Israel.

17 Neuerthelesse, the people did sacrifice still in the high places, yet vnto the **LORD** their God only.

18 **C** Nowe the rest of the actes of Manasseh, & his prayer vnto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the **LORD** God of Israel, behold, they are written in the booke of the kings of Israel:

19 His prayer also, and how God was intreated of him, and all his sinne, and his trespasse, and the places wherein he built high places, and set vp groues and grauen images before hee was humbled: behold, they are written among the sayings of the Seers.

Or, Hosai.

20 **C** So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his owne house: and Amon his sonne reigned in his stead.

\* 2. Kin. 21.  
19 &c.

21 **C** \* Amon was two and twentie yeeres old, when he beganne to reigne, and reigned two yeares in Ierusalem.

22 But he did that which was euill in the sight of the **LORD**, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed vnto all the carued images, which Manasseh his father had made, and serued them:

23 And humbled not himselfe before the **LORD**, as Manasseh his father had humbled himselfe: but Amon trespasse more and more.

† Heb. multiplied trespasse.

24 And his seruants conspired against him, and slew him in his owne house.

25 **C** But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Iosiah his sonne, king in his stead.

### CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Iosiah his good reigne. 3 He destroyeth Idolatry. 8 Hee taketh order for the repaire

of the Temple. 14 Hilkiah hauing found a booke of the Law, Iosiah sendeth to Huldah to inquire of the Lord. 23 Huldah prophesieth destruction of Ierusalem, but respite thereof in Iosiahs time. 29 Iosiah causing it to be read in a solemne assembly, reneweth the couenant with God.

**I**osiah was eight yeeres old when hee beganne to reigne, and he reigned in Ierusalem one and thirty yeeres.

\* 2. Kin. 22.  
1. &c.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the **LORD**, and walked in the wayes of Dauid his father, and declined neither to the right hand nor to the left.

3 **C** For in the eight yeare of his reigne, while he was yet young, hee beganne to seeke after the God of Dauid his father: and in the twelfth yeere hee beganne to \* purge Judah and Ierusalem from the high places and the groues, and the carued images, and the molten images.

\* 1. Kin.  
13. 2.

4 \* And they brake downe the altars of Baalim in his presence, and the images that were on high aboue them, he cut downe, and the groues, and the carued images, and the molten images he brake in peeces, and made dust of them, and strowed it vpon the † graues of them, that had sacrificed vnto them.

\* Leuit. 26.  
20.  
Or, faces of images.

5 And hee burnt the bones of the priests vpon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Ierusalem.

6 And so did he in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, euen vnto Naphtali, with their mattocks, round about.

Or, manles.

7 And when he had broken downe the altars and the groues, and had beaten the grauen images † into poulder, and cut downe all the idoles throughout all the land of Israel, hee returned to Ierusalem.

† Heb. to make poulder.

8 **C** Now in the eighteenth yeere of his reigne, when hee had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the sonne of Azariah, and Baabiah the gouernour of the citie, and Joah the sonne of Joahaz the recorder, to repaire the house of the **LORD** his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they deliuered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Leuites that kept the doores,



# The Law found. Chap. xxxiiiij. Huldahs prophesie.

doores, had gathered of the hand of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah, and Benjamin, and they returned to Jerusalem.

10 And they put it in the hand of the workemen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gaue it to the workemen that brought in the house of the LORD, to repaire and mend the house.

11 Euen to the artificers and builders gaue they it, to buy heben stone, and timber for couplings, and to floore the houses, which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

12 And the men did the worke faithfully, and the ouerscers of them were Jahath, and Obadiah, the Leuites, of the sonnes of Merari, and Sechariah, and Geshullam, of the sonnes of the Kohathites, to set it forward: and other of the Leuites, all that could skill of instruments of musike.

13 Also they were ouer the bearers of burdens, and were ouerscers of all that wrought the worke in any manner of seruice: and of the Leuites there were scribes, and officers, and porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest found a booke of the lawe of the LORD, giuen by Moses.

15 And Hilkiah answered and saide to Shaphan the scribe: I haue found the booke of the lawe in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah deliuered the booke to Shaphan:

16 And Shaphan caried the booke to the king, and brought the king word backe againe, saying, All that was committed to thy seruants, they doe it.

17 And they haue gathered together the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and haue deliuered it into the hand of the ouerscers, and to the hand of the workemen.

18 Then Shaphan the scribe tolde the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath giuen me a booke. And Shaphan read it before the king.

19 And it came to passe when the king had heard the words of the lawe, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, and Abdon the sonne of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a

seruant of the kings, saying,

21 Goe, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the wordes of the booke that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is poured out vpon vs, because our fathers haue not kept the word of the LORD, to doe after all that is written in this booke.

22 And Hilkiah and they that the king had appointed went to Huldah the prophetesse, the wife of Shallum the sonne of Tikvah, the sonne of Harah, keeper of the wardrobe (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college,) and they spake to her to that effect.

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel: Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the LORD, behold, I will bring euill vpon this place, and vpon the inhabitants thereof, euen all the curses that are written in the booke which they haue read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they haue forsaken mee, and haue burned incense vnto other gods, that they might prouoke mee to anger with all the workes of their hands, therefore my wrath shall be poured out vpon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shal ye say vnto him: Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, concerning the words which thou hast heard:

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thy selfe before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thy selfe before me, and diddest rend thy clothes, and weepe before me, I haue euen heard thee also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy graue in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the euill that I will bring vpon this place, and vpon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word againe.

29 ¶ Then the king sent, and gathered together all the Elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king went by into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

¶ Or, to raise.

\* 2 Kings 22.8, &c.  
† Heb. by the hand of.

† Heb. to the hand of.  
† Heb. poured out, or melted.

† Heb. in it.

¶ Or, Achbor. 2 Kings 22.12.

¶ Or, Harah, 2 Kings 22.14.  
† Heb. garments.  
¶ Or, in the Schoole, or in the second part.

\* 2 Kings 23.1.



† Heb. from  
great enim  
to small.

Jerusalem, and the priests and the Leuites, and all the people † great and small: and he read in their eares all the words of the booke of the couenant, that was found in the house of the LORD.

31 And the King stood in his place, & made a Couenant before the LORD, to walke after the LORD, and to keep his Commandements, and his Testimonies, and his Statutes, with all his heart, & with all his soule, to performe the words of the Couenant which are written in this booke.

† Heb. found

32 And he caused all that were † present in Jerusalem and Benjamin, to stand to it. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the couenant of God, the God of their fathers.

33 And Iosiah tooke away all the abominations out of all the countreys that pertained to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serue, euen to serue the LORD their God. And all his dayes they departed not † from following the LORD the God of their fathers.

† Heb. from  
after.

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 Iosiah keepeth a most solemne Passeouer. 20 Hee prouoking Pharaoh Nechoh, is slaine at Megiddo. 25 Lamentations for Iosiah.

\* 2 King.  
23. 21, 22.

\* Exo. 12. 6.



Desouer \* Iosiah kept a Passeouer vnto † LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the Passeouer on the fourteenth \* day of the first moneth.

2 And hee set the Priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the serue of the house of the LORD,

3 And said vnto the Leuites, that taught all Israel, which were holy vnto the LORD, But the holy Arke in the house, which Solomon the sonne of Dauid king of Israel did build; it shall not be a burden vpon your shoulders: serue now the LORD your God, and his people Israel.

\* 1. Chron.  
9. 10. and  
chap. 20.  
24. 25, and  
26.

\* 2. Chron.  
8. 14.

† Heb. the  
house of  
service

† Heb. the  
house of  
service

† Heb. the  
house of  
service

† Heb. the  
house of  
service

4 And prepare your selues by the houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the \* writing of Dauid king of Israel, and according to the \* writing of Solomon his sonne.

5 And stand in the holy place according to the diuisions of the † families of the fathers of your † brethren the people, and after the diuision of the families of the Leuites.

6 So kill the Passeouer, and sanctifie your selues, and prepare your brethren, that they may doe according to the word of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

7 And Iosiah † gaue to the people, of the flocke, lambs and kiddes, all for the Passeouer-offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirtie thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these were of the kings substance.

† Heb. offered

8 And his Princes † gaue willingly vnto the people, to the Priests and to the Leuites: Hilkiah, and Zachariah, and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gaue vnto the Priests for the Passeouer-offerings, two thousand and six hundred small cattell, and three hundred oxen.

† Heb. offered.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah, and Nethaneel, his brethren, & Hashabiah, and Jehiel, and Jothabab chiefe of the Leuites, † gaue vnto the Leuites for Passeouer-offerings, five thousand small cattell, and five hundred oxen.

† Heb. offered.

10 So the seruire was prepared, and the Priests stood in their place, and the Leuites in their courses, according to the kings commandement.

11 And they killed the Passeouer, and the Priests spunkled the blood from their handes, and the Leuites \* slayed them.

\* See Chap.  
29. 34.

12 And they remooued the burnt offerings, that they might gae according to the diuisions of the families of the people, to offer vnto the LORD, as it is written in the booke of Moses: and so did they with the oxen.

13 And they \* roasted the Passeouer with fire, according to the ordinance: but the other holy offerings sod they in pots, and in cauldrons, and in pannes, and † diuided them speedily among all the people.

\* Exod. 12.  
8, 9.

† Heb. made  
them runne.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the Priests: because the Priests the sonnes of Aaron were buied in offering of burnt offerings, and the fat vntill night: therefore the Leuites prepared for themselves, and for the Priests the sonnes of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sonnes of Asaph, were in their † place according to the \* commandement of Dauid, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the kings Seer: and the Porters \* waited at euery gate: they might not depart from their seruire: for their brethren the Leuites prepared for them.

† Heb. station

\* 1. Chron.  
25. 1, &c.

\* 1. Chron.  
9. 17. and  
26. 14.



16 So all the seruice of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keepe the Passeouer, and to offer burnt offerings vpon the altar of the LORD, according to the commaundement of king Iosiah.

17 And the children of Israel that were † present, kept the Passeouer at that time, and the feast of vnteaened bread seuen dayes.

18 And there was no Passeouer like to that, kept in Israel, from the dayes of Samuel the Prophet: neither did all the Kings of Israel keepe such a Passeouer, as Iosiah kept, and the Priests and the Leuites, and all Iudah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Ierusalem.

19 In the eighteenth yeece of the reigne of Iosiah, was this Passeouer kept.

20 \* After all this, when Iosiah had prepared the † Temple, Necho king of Egypt came vp to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Iosiah went out against him.

21 But hee sent Embassadors to him, saying, What haue I to doe with thee, thou king of Iudah? I come not against thee this day, but against the house, † wherewith I haue warre: for God commaunded mee to make haste: forbear thee from meddling with God, who is with mee, that hee destroy thee not.

22 Neuerthelesse Iosiah would not turne his face from him, but disguised himselfe that he might fight with him, and hearkened not vnto the wordes of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Iosiah: and the King saide to his seruants, Haue mee away, for I am † sore wounded.

24 His seruants therefore tooke him out of that charret, and put him in the second charret that hee had: and they brought him to Ierusalem, and hee died, and was buried || in one of the Sepulchres of his fathers. And \* all Iudah and Ierusalem mourned for Iosiah.

25 † And Jeremiah lamented for Iosiah, and all the singing men and the singing women spake of Iosiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and behold, they are written in the Lamentations.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Iosiah, and his † goodnes according to that which was written in the Law of the LORD,

72 And his deedes first and last, behold, they are written in the booke of the kings of Israel and Iudah.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Iehoahaz succeeding, is deposed by Pharaoh, and caried into Egypt. 5 Iehoiakim reigning ill, is caried bound into Babylon. 9 Iehoiachin succeeding reigneth ill, and is brought into Babylon. 11 Zedekiah succeeding reigneth ill, and despiseth the Prophets, and rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar. 14 Ierusalem for the sinnes of the Priests and people, is wholly destroyed. 22 The proclamation of Cyrus.

**W**hen \* the people of the land tooke Iehoahaz the son of Iosiah, and made him King in his fathers stead in Ierusalem.

2 Iehoahaz was twentie and three yeeres old, when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned three moneths in Ierusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt † put him downe at Ierusalem, and † condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

4 And the king of Egypt made Iehoiakim his brother, king ouer Iudah and Ierusalem, and turned his name to Iehoiakim. And Necho tooke Iehoahaz his brother, and caried him to Egypt.

5 † Iehoiakim was twentie and five yeres old when he began to reigne, and he reigned eleuen yeres in Ierusalem: and hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD his God.

6 Against him came by Nebuchadnezzar King of Babylon, and bound him in † fetters to cary him to Babylon.

7 \* Nebuchadnezzar also caried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Iehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the booke of the Kings of Israel and Iudah: and † Iehoiachin his sonne reigned in his stead.

9 \* Iehoiachin was eight yeres old when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned

† Hebr. Iud. n. 10.

† 2 King 23. 30 &c.

† Hebr. re-moued him. † Hebr. mal-iced.

† Or, chained.

† 2 King. 24. 12. dan. 1. 1, 2.

† Or, Iehoiachin. 16. 17. 22.

† 2 King. 24. 8.

\* 2. King. 23. 29.

† Hebr. bouge.

† Hebr. the house of my warre.

† Hebr. made sick.

|| Or, among the sepulchres. \* Zach. 12. 11.



reigned three moneths and ten dayes in Ierusalem, and hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD.

10 And <sup>†</sup>when the yeere was expired, King Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the <sup>†</sup>goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made <sup>||</sup>Zedekiah his brother, king ouer Iudah and Ierusalem.

11 <sup>\*</sup>C<sup>\*</sup> Zedekiah was one and twentie yeeres old, when he began to reigne, and reigned eleuen yeeres in Ierusalem.

12 And hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD his God, and humbled not himselfe before Jeremua the Prophet, speaking from the mouth of the LORD.

13 And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him sweare by God: but he stiffened his necke, and hardened his heart from turning vnto the LORD God of Israel.

14 <sup>†</sup>Moreover all the chiefe of the priests, and the people transgressed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the house of the LORD which hee had hallowed in Ierusalem.

15 <sup>\*</sup>And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them <sup>†</sup>by his messengers, rising vp <sup>||</sup>betimes, and sending: because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place:

16 But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his wordes, and misused his prophets, vntill the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till there was no remedie.

17 <sup>\*</sup>Therefore hee brought vpon them the king of the Caldees, who

slew their yong men with the sword, in the house of their sanctuarie, and had no compassion vpon yong man or maiden, olde man, or him that stouped for age: he gaue them all into his hand.

18 And all the vessels of the house of God great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes: all these he brought to Babylon.

19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake downe the wall of Ierusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

20 And <sup>†</sup>them that had escaped from the sword, caried he away to Babylon: where they were seruantes to him and his sonnes, vntill the reigne of the kingdome of Persia:

21 To fulfill the word of the LORD by the mouth of <sup>\*</sup>Jeremiah, vntill the land <sup>\*</sup>had enioyed her Sabbaths: for as long as shee lay desolate, shee kept Sabbath, to fulfill threescore and tenne yeeres.

22 <sup>\*</sup>Now in the first yeere of Cyrus king of Persia (that the word of the LORD spoken by the mouth of <sup>\*</sup>Jeremiah, might bee accomplished) the LORD stirred vp the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that hee made a proclamation throughout all his kingdome, and put it also in writing, saying,

23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdomes of the earth hath the LORD God of heauen giuen mee, and he hath charged me to build him an house in Ierusalem, which is in Iudah: who is there among you of all his people: the LORD his God be with him, and let him goe vp.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. at the returne of the yeere.  
<sup>†</sup>Hebr. vessels of desire.  
<sup>||</sup>Or, Maccanah, 2.Kin. 24.17. ver. 37.1.  
<sup>\*</sup>Ier. 52.1, &c. 2.Kin. 24.18.

<sup>\*</sup>Ier. 25.3. and 25.15.  
<sup>†</sup>Hebr. by the hand of his messengers.  
<sup>||</sup>that is, continually and carefully.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. bealing.  
<sup>\*</sup>2.Kings 25.1, &c.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. the remainder from the word.

<sup>\*</sup>Ier. 25.9, 12. & 29.10.  
<sup>\*</sup>Leuit. 26.34. and 35. and 43.

<sup>\*</sup>Ezra 1.1.  
<sup>\*</sup>Ier. 25.12. 13. and 29.10.

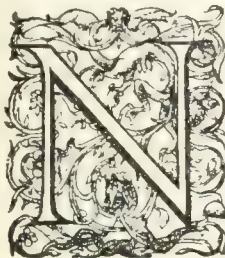
¶ E Z R A.



# E Z R A.

## CHAP. I.

1 The Proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the Temple. 5 The people provide for the returne. 7 Cyrus restoreth the vessels of the Temple to Sheshbazzar.



**N**OW in the first yeere of Cyrus King of Persia, (that the word of the LORD\* by the mouth of Jeremiah, might be fulfilled) LORD stirred vp the spi-

rit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdome, and put it also in writing, saying;

2 Thus sayth Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heauen hath giuen mee all the kingdomes of the earth, and he hath\* charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah.

3 Who is there among you of all his people: his God be with him, and let him goe vp to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel (he is the God) which is in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where hee sojourneth, let the men of his place helpe him with siluer, and with golde, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the free-will offering for the house of God that is in Jerusalem.

5 Then rose vp the chiefe of the fathers of Judah and Beniamin, and the Priests, and the Leuites, with all them whose spirit God had raised to goe vp, to build the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem.

6 And all they that were about them, strengthened their hands with vessels of siluer, with golde, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things; besides all that was willingly offered.

7 Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD,\* which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods:

8 Euen those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth, by the hand of Bithredath the treasurer, and numbred them vnto\* Sheshbazzar the Prince of Judah.

9 And this is the number of them: thirtie chargers of golde, a thousand chargers of siluer, nine and twentie kniues:

10 Thirtie basins of golde: siluer basins of a second sort, foure hundred and ten: and other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of golde and of siluer, were five thousand and foure hundreded. All these did Sheshbazzar bring vp with them of† the captiuitie, that were brought vp from Babylon vnto Jerusalem.

## CHAP. II.

1 The number that returne, of the people, 36 of the Priests, 40 of the Leuites, 43 of the Nethinims, 35 of Solomons seruants, 62 of the Priests which could not shewe their pedigree. 64 The whole number of them, with their substance. 68 Their oblations.

**N**OW\* these are the children of the prouince, that went vp out of the captiuitie, of those which had bene carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon had carried away vnto Babylon, and came againe vnto Jerusalem and Judah, euery one vnto his cite;

2 Which came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, || Sarciah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bignai, Rehum, Baanah: The number of the men of the people of Israel.

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand, an hundred seuentie and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seuentie and two.

5 The

\* 2. Kings  
24.13.  
2. chr. 36.7.

\* See Chap.  
5.14.

† Hebr. the  
transporta-  
tion.

\* Nehem.  
7.6, &c.

|| Or, Azari-  
ah. nehe. 7.7.

\* 2. Chron.  
36.22. 1erc.  
25.12. and  
29.10.

† Heb. cau-  
sed a voice  
to passe.

\* Isa. 44.28.  
& 45.1, 13.

† Heb. lift  
him up.

|| That is,  
helped them.



\* Nehem.  
7.10.

\* Or, Binnai,  
nehem. 7.  
15.

|| Or, Hiri-  
ph, nehem.  
7.24.

|| Or, Gibeon,  
nehem. 7.25.

|| Or, Beth-  
Azmaveth.  
Nehe. 7.28.

\* See ver 7.

5 The children of Arah, seven hundred, seventie and five.

6 The children of \* Pahath-Boab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand, eight hundred and threelue.

7 The children of Elam, a thousand, two hundred fiftie and foure.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred fourtie and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

10 The children of || Bani, six hundred, fourtie and two.

11 The children of Bebai, six hundred, twentie and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thousand, two hundred, twentie and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred, fiftie and six.

14 The children of Biguai, two thousand fiftie and six.

15 The children of Adin, foure hundred, fiftie and foure.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninetie and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

18 The children of || Jozab, an hundred and threelue.

19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twentie and three.

20 The children of || Gibbar, ninetie and five.

21 The children of Bethlehem, an hundred twentie and three.

22 The children of Betophah, fiftie and six.

23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twentie and eight.

24 The children of || Azmaveth, forty and two.

25 The children of Kiriath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred, and fourtie and three.

26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred, twentie and one.

27 The men of Michmas, an hundred, twentie and two.

28 The men of Bethel and Ai, two hundred, twentie and three.

29 The children of Bebo, fiftie and two.

30 The children of Bagbush, an hundred fiftie and six.

31 The children of the other \* Elam, a thousand, two hundred, fiftie and foure.

32 The children of Harum, three hundred and twentie.

33 The children of Lod || Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred, twentie and five.

34 The children of Jericho, three hundred fourtie and five.

35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirtie.

36 ¶ The Priests. The children of \* Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred, seventie and three.

37 The children of \* Immer, a thousand, fiftie and two.

38 The children of \* Pashur, a thousand, two hundred, fourtie and seven.

39 The children of \* Harim, a thousand and seventene.

40 ¶ The Levites. The children of Jeshua, and Kadmiel, of the children of || Hodana, seventie and foure.

41 ¶ The singers. The children of Alaph, an hundred twentie and eight.

42 ¶ The children of the porters. The children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Harita, the children of Shobai, in all, an hundred thirtie and nine.

43 ¶ The Rechinims. The children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 The children of Keros, the children of Shaha, the children of Padon,

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

46 The children of Hagab, the children of || Shalmai, the children of Hanan.

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Sahar, the children of Reah,

48 The children of Rezin, the children of Pekoda, the children of Gazam,

49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,

50 The children of Asnah, the children of Bechunim, the children of Rephusim,

51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

52 The children of || Bazluth, the children of Bechida, the children of Hartha,

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Silera, the children of Thamah,

54 The children of Neziab, the children of Hatipha.

55 ¶ The

|| Or, Harid,  
as it is in  
some copies.

\* 1. Chro.  
24.7.

\* 1. Chro.  
24.14.

\* 1. Chro. 9.  
12.

\* 1. Chro.  
24.8.

|| Or, Indz,  
chap. 3. 9.  
called also  
Hodenshi,  
nehem. 7. 43.

|| Or, Sham-  
lun.

|| Or, Baz-  
lithen Ne-  
hem.

|| Or. Perida.  
in Nehem.

55 The children of Solomons seruants. The children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of || Peruda,

56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Poche-reth of Zebai, the children of || Ami.

58 All the \* Nethinims, and the children of \* Solomons seruants, were three hundred ninety and two.

59 And these were they which went by from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, Addan, and Jinnier: but they could not shewe their fathers house, and their seed, whether they were of Israel.

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda: five hundred fifty and two.

61 And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Buz, the children of Barzillai, (which tooke a wife of the daughters of \* Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name.)

62 These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogie, but they were not found: therefore were they † as polluted, put from the priesthood.

63 And the || Tirshatha said vnto them, that they should not eate of the most holy things, till there stood by a priest with \* Arum & with Thammim.

64 The whole Congregation together, was fourtie and two thousand, three hundred and threescore:

65 Beside their seruants and their maids, of whom there were seuen thousand, three hundred thirtie and seuen: and there were among them two hundred singing men, and singing women.

66 Their horses were seuen hundred, thirtie and six: their mules, two hundred fourtie and five:

67 Their camels, foure hundred, thirtie and five: their asses, six thousand, seuen hundred and twentie.

68 And some of the chiefe of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which is at Ierusalem, offered freely for the house of God, to set it by in his place:

69 They gaue after their abilitie, vnto the \* treasure of the worke, threescore and one thousand drammes of golde, and five thousand pound of siluer, and one hundred priests garments.

70 So the priests and the Leuites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

### CHAP. III.

1 The Altar is set vp. 4 Offerings frequented. 7 Workmen prepared. 8 The foundations of the Temple are laid in great ioy & mourning.



AND when the seventh moneth was come, and the children of Israel were in the cities: the people gathered themselves together, as one man to Ierusalem.

2 Then stood by || Ieshua the sonne of Jozadak, & his brethren the priests, and \* Zerubbabel the sonne of \* Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the Altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as it is \* written in the laud of Moses the man of God.

3 And they set the altar vpon his bases, (for feare was vpon them, because of the people of those countreys) and they offered burnt offerings thereon vnto the LORD, euen burnt offerings, morning and euening.

4 They kept also the feast of tabernacles, \* as it is written, and \* offered the dayly burnt offerings, by number, according to the custome, † as the duetie of euery day required:

5 And afterward offered the continuall burnt offering, both of the new moones, and of all the set feasts of the LORD, that were consecrated, and of euery one that willingly offered, offered a free Will offering vnto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh moneth, began they to offer burnt offerings vnto the LORD: but the † foundation of the temple of the LORD was not yet laid.

7 They gaue money also vnto the masons, and to the || carpenters, and meate, and drinke, and oyle, vnto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring Cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of \* Ioppa: according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

8 Now in the second yere of their coming vnto the house of God at Ierusalem, in the second moneth, began Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, and Ieshua the sonne of Jozadak, and

And the

|| Or. Iosua.  
Hagge 1.1.

\* Matth. 1.  
12. and luke  
3. 27. called  
Zorobabel.

\* Matth. 1.  
12. and luke  
3. 27. called  
Salathiel.  
\* Deut. 12.5.

\* Num. 29.  
12.  
\* Exod. 23.  
16.

† Hebr. the  
matter of the  
day in his  
day.

† Hebr. the  
Temple of  
the Lord  
was not yet  
founded.  
|| Or. worke  
men.

\* Acts 9.3.

\* 2. Sam. 17.  
27.

† Hebr. they  
were polluted  
from the  
priesthood.  
|| Or. gouer-  
nour.

\* Exod. 28.  
30.

\* 1. Chron.  
26.20.



# The building of the Ezra. Temple, hindered.

the remnant of their brethren, the Priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captiuitie vnto Jerusalem: and appointed the Levites, from twentie yeeres olde and vppward, to set forward the worke of the house of the LORD.

9 Then stood Ieshua, with his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sonnes, the sonnes of Iudah together, to set forward the workemen in the house of God: the sonnes of Benadad, with their sonnes and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laide the foundation of the Temple of the LORD, they set the Priests in their apparell with Trumpets, and the Levites the sonnes of Alaph, with Cymbales, to praise the LORD, after the ordinance of David king of Israel.

11 And they sung together by course, in praising, and giuing thanks vnto the LORD; because hee is good, for his mercy endureth for euer towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD: because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laide.

12 But many of the Priests and Levites, and chiefe of the fathers, who were ancient men, that had seene the first house: when the foundation of this house was laide before their eyes, wept with a loude voice, and many shouted aloude for ioy:

13 So that the people could not discern the noyse of the shout of ioy, from the noyse of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loude shout, and the noyse was heard afarre off.

## CHAP. III.

1 The aduersaries, being not accepted in the building of the Temple with the Iewes, endeauour to hinder it. 7 Their Letter to Artaxerxes. 17 The decree of Artaxerxes. 23 The building is hindred.

**N**OW when the aduersaries of Iudah and Benjamin, heard that the children of the captiuitie builded the Temple vnto the LORD God of Israel:

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chiefe of the fathers, and said vnto them, Let vs build with you, for wee seeke your God, as yee doe, and we

doe sacrifice vnto him, since the dayes of Elar-haddon king of Assur, which brought vs vp hither.

3 But Zerubbabel and Ieshua, and the rest of the chiefe of the fathers of Israel, said vnto them, Pou haue nothing to doe with vs, to build an house vnto our God, but we our selues together will build vnto the LORD God of Israel, as king Cyrus the King of Persia hath commanded vs.

4 Then the people of the land weakened the handes of the people of Iudah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the dayes of Cyrus king of Persia, euen vntill the reigne of Darius king of Persia.

6 And in the reigne of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reigne, wrote they vnto him an accusation against the inhabitants of Iudah and Jerusalem.

7 And in the dayes of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions, vnto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in the Syriac tongue, and interpreted in the Syriac tongue.

8 Rehum the Chancellour, and Shimshai the Scribe, wrote a letter against Jerusalem, to Artaxerxes the king, in this sort:

9 Then wrote Rehum the Chancellour, and Shimshai the Scribe, and the rest of their companions: the Dinaites, the Apharsathites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archeuites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehamites, and the Elamites,

10 And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnappar brought ouer, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest that are on this side the Riuer, and at such a time.

11 This is the copy of the Letter, that they sent vnto him, euen vnto Artaxerxes the king: Thy seruants on this side the Riuer, and at such a time,

12 Be it knowen vnto the king, that the Iewes which came vp from thee to vs, are come vnto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad citie, and haue set vp the walles thereof, and ioyned the foundations.

13 Be it knowen now vnto the king, that if this citie be builded, and the wals set vp againe, then will they not pay tolle, tribute, and custome, and so thou shalt

|| Or, Hodaiah, Chap. 2, 4 C.  
† Heb. as one.

\* 1. Chro. 6. 21. and chap. 16. 7. 2nd 25, 1.

† Heb. Ahasuerus.

|| Or, in peace.  
† Heb. societies.

|| Or, Secretarie.

† Chald. societies.

† Chald. Cheneth.

† Hebr. the sonnes of the transgression.

|| Or, finished  
† Chald. founded together.

† Chald. giveth.



# The Kings letter, Chap.v. and the enemies.

¶ Or, strength.

† Chal. we are salted with the salt of the palace.

Thalt endamage the || reueneue of the kings.

14 Now because we † haue maintenance from the Kings palace, and it was not nicete for vs to see the kings dishonour: therefore haue we sent, and certified the king,

15 That search may be made in the booke of the Records of thy fathers: so shalt thou finde in the booke of the Records, and know, that this City is a rebellious city, and hurtfull vnto Kings and prouinces, and that they haue † moued sedition † within the same of olde time: for which cause was this citie destroyed.

16 We certifye the king, that if this citie be builded againe & the walles thereof set vp: by this meanes, thou shalt haue no portion on this side the Riuer.

17 ¶ Then sent the king an answer vnto Rehum the Chancellour, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their † companions, that dwell in Samaria, and vnto the rest beyond the Riuer, Peace, and at such a time.

18 The letter, which ye sent vnto vs, hath bene plainly read before me.

19 And † I commaunded, and search hath bene made, and it is found, that this citie of old time hath † made insurrection against Kings, and that rebellion & sedition haue bene made therein.

20 There haue bene mighty Kings also ouer Ierusalem, which haue ruled ouer all countreys beyond the Riuer, and tolle, tribute, and custome, was payd vnto them.

21 † Giue ye now com mandement, to cause these men to cease, and that this citie be not builded, vntill another com mandement shall be giuen from me.

22 Take heed now that ye faile not to doe this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings:

23 ¶ Now when the copy of King Artaxerxes letter was read before Rehum and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went vp in haste to Ierusalem, vnto the Iewes, and made them to cease, by † force and power.

24 Then ceased the worke of the house of the God, which is at Ierusalem. So it ceased, vnto the second yeere of the reigne of Darius king of Persia.

## CHAP. V.

1 Zerubbabel and Shealtiel, incited by Haggai and Zacharie, set forward the building of the

Temple. 3 Tatnai and Shether Boznai could not hinder the Iewes. 6 Their letter to Darius against the Iewes.

**T**hen the Prophets, \* Haggai the Prophet, and Zechariah the sonne of Iddo, prophesied vnto the Iewes that were in Iudah and Ierusalem, in the Name of the God of Israel, euen vnto them.

2 Then rose vp Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, and Ieshua the sonne of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which is at Ierusalem: and with them were the Prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them Tatnai, gouernour on this side the Riuer, and Shethar-Boznai, and their companions, and said thus vnto them: who hath commaunded you to build this house, and to make vp this wall?

4 Then said wee vnto them after this maner, What are the names of the men † that make this building?

5 But the eye of their God was vp on the Elders of the Iewes, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this matter.

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, gouernour on this side the Riuer, and Shethar-Boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, which were on this side the Riuer, sent vnto Darius the King:

7 They sent a letter vnto him, wherein was written thus: Vnto Darius the king, all peace.

8 Be it knowen vnto the king, that we went vnto the prouince of Iudea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with † great stones, & timber is laied in the wals, and this worke goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

9 Then asked we those Elders, and said vnto them thus, who commanded you to build this house, and to make vp these walles:

10 We asked their names also, to certifye thee, that we might write the names of the men that were the chiefe of them.

11 And thus they returned vs answer, saying, We are the seruants of the God of heauen and earth, and build the house that was builded these many yeeres agoe, which a great King of Israel builded, \* and set vp.

\* Agge. i. i. zach. i. i.

† Chal. that build this building.

† Chal. in the midst whereof.

† Chal. stones of rolling.

\* i. King. 6. i.

¶ 12 But



\* 2 Kings  
24. 3. and  
25. 8.

\* Ezra 1. 1.

\* Ezra 1. 18  
and 6. 5.  
|| Or, depu-  
ty

12 But after that our fathers had prouoked the God of heauen vnto wrath: he gaue them into the hande of \* Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Caldean, who destroyed this house, and caried the people away into Babylon.

13 But in the first yere of \* Cyrus the king of Babylon, the same king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.

14 And the vessels also of golde and siluer of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar tooke out of the Temple that was in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were deliuered vnto one, \* whose name was Sheshbazzar, whome he had made || gouernour:

15 And said vnto him, Take these vessels, goe, carie them into the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundation of the house of God, which is in Jerusalem. And since that time, euen vntill now, hath it bin in building, & yet it is not finished.

17 Now therefore, if it seeme good to the king, let there be search made in the kings treasure house which is there at Babylon, whether it be so that a decree was made of Cyrus the king, to build this house of God at Jerusalem: and let the king send his pleasure to vs concerning this matter.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Darius finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the aduancement of the building. 13 By the helpe of the enemies, and the directions of the prophets, the Temple is finished. 16 The feast of the Dedicaion is kept. 19 And the Passeouer.

**W**hen Darius the King made a decree, and search was made in the house of the † rolles, where the treasures were † laide vp in Babylon.

2 And there was found at || Achmetha, in the palace that is in the prouince of the Medes, a rolle, and therein was a record thus written:

3 In the first yere of Cyrus the king, the same Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the house of God at Je-

rusalem: Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid, the height therof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits:

4 With three rowes of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences bee giuen out of the kings house.

5 And also let the golden, and siluer vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar tooke forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought vnto Babylon, be restored, and † brought againe vnto the temple which is at Jerusalem, euery one to his place, and place them in the house of God.

6 Now therefore Tatnai, gouernour beyond the riuer, Shethar-Boznai, and † your companions the Apharsachites, which are beyond the riuer, be ye farre from thence:

7 Let the worke of this house of God alone, let the gouernour of the Iewes, and the elders of the Iewes, build this house of God in his place.

8 Moreover † I make a decree, what ye shall doe to the Elders of these Iewes, for the building of this house of God: that of the kings goods, euen of the tribute beyond the riuer, forthwith expences be giuen vnto these men, that they be not † hindered.

9 And that which they haue need of, both yong bullocks, and rammes, and lambes, for the burnt offerings of the God of heauen, Wheat, salt, wine, and oyle, according to the appoyment of the priests which are at Jerusalem, let it be giuen them, day by day without faile:

10 That they may offer sacrifices † of sweet saouours vnto the God of heauen, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sonnes.

11 Also I haue made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set vp, let him bee † hanged thereon, and let his house bee made a dounge hill for this.

12 And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there, destroy all kings and people that shall put to their hand, to alter and to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem. I Darius haue made a decree, let it be done with speed.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai gouernour on this side the riuer, Shethar-Boznai, & their com-

† Chaldee, go.

† Chaldee, their associates.

† Chaldee, by me a decree is made.

† Chaldee, made to cease.

† Chaldee, of rest.

† Chaldee, let him be destroyed.

† Chaldee, book.

† Chaldee, made to descend.

|| Or, Ecbatana, or in a offer.



companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the elders of the Jewes builded, and they prospered, through the prophesying of Haggai the Prophet, and Zechariah the sonne of Iddo, and they builded, and finished it, according to the commandement of the God of Israel, and according to the <sup>†</sup>commandement of Cyrus and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the first yere of the reigne of Darius the king.

16 And the children of Israel, the Priests and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captiuitie, kept the dedicatio of this house of God, with ioy,

17 And offered at the dedication of this house of God, an hundred bullockes, two hundred rammes, foure hundred lambes: and for a sinne offering for all Israel, twelue hee goates, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they set the Priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the seruire of God, which is at Ierusalem, <sup>†</sup>as it is written in the booke of Moses.

19 And the children of the captiuitie kept the Pascheouer, vpon the fourteenth day of the first moneth:

20 For the Priestes and the Levites were purified together, all of them were pure, and killed the Pascheouer for all the children of the captiuitie, and for their brethren the Priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel, which were come againe out of captiuitie, and all such as had separated themselves vnto them, from the filthinesse of the heathen of the land, to seeke the LORD God of Israel, did eate,

22 And kept the feast of vnleauened bread seuen dayes, with ioy: for the LORD had made them ioyfull, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria vnto them, to strengthen their handes in the worke of the house of God, the God of Israel.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Ezra goeth vp to Ierusalem. 11 The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to Ezra. 27 Ezra bleisseth God for his fauour.



Now after these things, in the reigne of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the sonne of Azariah, the sonne of Hilkiah,

2 The sonne of Shallum, the sonne of Zadok, the sonne of Ahitub,

3 The sonne of Amariah, the sonne of Azariah, the sonne of Seraiah,

4 The sonne of Zeraiah, the sonne of Uzzi, the sonne of Bukkiah,

5 The sonne of Abihua, the sonne of Phinehas, the sonne of Eleazar, the sonne of Aaron the chiefe Priest:

6 This Ezra went vp from Babylon, and hee was a ready Scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had giuen: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God vpon him.

7 And there went vp some of the children of Israel, and of the Priests, and the Levites, and the Singers, and the Porters, and the Bethunims, vnto Ierusalem, in the seuenth yere of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Ierusalem in the fifth moneth, which was in the seuenth yere of the king.

9 For vpon the first day of the first moneth, <sup>†</sup>began he to go vp fro Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth moneth, came he to Ierusalem, according to the good hand of his God vpon him.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seeke the Law of the LORD, and to doe it, and to teach in Israel, Statutes and Iudgements.

11 Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gaue vnto Ezra the Priest, the Scribe, euen a Scribe of the words of the commandements of the LORD, and of his Statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes king of kings, || Unto Ezra the Priest, a Scribe of the Law of the God of heauen, Perfect peace, and at such a time.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and of his Priests, and Levites in my Realme, which are munded of their owne free-will to goe vp to Ierusalem, goe with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent <sup>†</sup>of the king, and of his <sup>\*</sup>seuen counsellers, to enquire concerning Iudah and Ierusalem, according to the Lawe of thy God, which is in thine hand;

U 3

15 And

<sup>†</sup>Chall. Decree.

<sup>†</sup>Chall. the sonnes of the transportation.

<sup>†</sup>Chall. according to the writing. <sup>\*</sup>Nam. 3. 6. and 5. 7.

<sup>†</sup>He was the foundation of the going up.

<sup>†</sup>Or to Ezra the Priest a perfect Scribe of the Lawe of the God of heauen, Peace, etc.

<sup>†</sup>Chall. from among the King. <sup>\*</sup>Lat. 1. 14



\* Chap. 8.  
25.

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered vnto the God of Israel, whose habitation is in Jerusalem.

16 \* And all the silver and gold, that thou canst find in all the prouince of Babylon, with the free will offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God, which is in Jerusalem:

17 That thou maiest buy speedily with this money, bullockes, rammes, lambes, with their meate offerings, and their drinke offerings, and offer them vpon the altar of the house of your God, which is in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seeme good to thee, and to thy brethren, to doe with the rest of the silver and gold: that doe, after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are giuen thee, for the seruice of the house of thy God, those deliuer thou before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needfull for the house of thy God, which thou shalt haue occasion to bestowe: bestowe it out of the kings treasure house.

21 And I, euen I Artaxerxes the king, doe make a decree to all the treasurers which are beyond the riuer, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heauen, shall require of you, it be done speedily,

22 Vnto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred † measures of wheate, and to an hundred bathes of wine, and to an hundred bathes of oyle, and fat, without prescribing how much.

23 † Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heauen, let it be diligently done, for the house of the God of heauen: for why should there be wrath against the realme of the king and his sonnes:

24 Also we certifie you, that touching any of the priests, and Levites, singers, porters, Nethunims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawfull to impose tolle, tribute, or custome vpon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that is in thine hand, let magistrates and iudges, which may iudge all the people, that are beyond the riuer, all such as know the lawes of thy God, and teach yee them that knowe them not.

26 And whosoever will not doe the

law of thy God, and the law of the king, let iudgement be executed speedily vpon him, whether it be vnto death, or to † banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

27 Blessed be the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this, in the kings heart, to beautifie the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem:

28 And hath extended mercy vnto me, before the king and his counsellors, and before all the kings mighty princes, and I was strengthened as the hand of the LORD my God was vpon me, and I gathered together out of Israel, chiefe men to goe by with me.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 The companions of Ezra, who returned from Babylon. 15 He sendeth to Iddo for ministers for the Temple. 21 He keepeth a fast. 24 He committeth the treasures to the custodie of the Priests. 31 From Ahava they come to Ierusalem. 33 The treasure is weighed in the Temple. 36 The commission is deliuered.

**T**hese are now the chiefe of their fathers, and this is the genealogie of them that went by with mee from Babylon, in the reigne of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the sonnes of Phinehas, Gershom: of the sonnes of Ithamar, Daniel: of the sonnes of Dauid, Baniath.

3 Of the sonnes of Shechaniah, of the sonnes of Pharoah, Zechariah, and with him were reckoned, by genealogie of the males, an hundred and fiftie.

4 Of the sonnes of Pahath Moab, Elihoenai the sonne of Zerachiah: and with him, two hundred males.

5 Of the sonnes of Shechaniah, the sonne of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the sonnes also of Adin, Ebed the sonne of Jonathan, and with him fiftie males.

7 And of the sonnes of Elam, Jehaiiah the sonne of Athaliah, and with him seuentie males.

8 And of the sonnes of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the sonne of Michael, and with him fourescore males.

9 Of the sonnes of Joab, Obadiah the sonne of Jehiel: and with him two hundred and eightene males.

10 And

† Chald. to rooting out.

† Chald. Cores.

† Hebrew. at  
foener is of  
the decrees.

# A fast proclaimed. Chap.viij. The Leuites charge.

10 And of the sonnes of Shelomith, the sonne of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.

11 And of the sonnes of Sebai, Zechariah the sonne of Sebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the sonnes of Azgad, Johanan || the sonne of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

13 And of the last sonnes of Adonikam, whose names are these: Elphelet, Jehiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.

14 Of the sonnes also of Bigvai, Athai, and || Zabbud, and with them seuentie males.

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the riuer, that runneth to Ahava, and there || abode wee in tents three dayes: and I viewed the people, and the Priests, and found there none of the sonnes of Leui.

16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Aziel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Harib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chiefe men: also for Harib, and for Elnathan, men of vnderstanding.

17 And I sent them with commandement vnto Iddo the chiefe at the place Casiphia, and I || told them what they should say vnto Iddo, and to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring vnto vs ministers for the house of our God.

18 And by the good hand of our God vpon vs, they brought vs a man of vnderstanding, of the sonnes of Mahli the sonne of Leui, the sonne of Israel, and Sherebiah, with his sonnes, and his brethren, eightene.

19 And Hashabiah, and with him Jethaiah of the sonnes of Merari, his brethren and their sonnes, twentie.

20 \* Also of the Nethinims, whom David, and the Princes had appointed for the seruice of the Leuites, two hundred and twentie Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the riuer Ahava, that we might afflict our selues before our God, to seeke of him a right way for vs, and for our little ones and for all our substance.

22 For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of souldiers and horsemen, to helpe vs against the enemie in the way: because wee had spoken vnto

the king, saying, The hand of our God is vpon all them for good, that seeke him, but his power and his wrath is against all them that forsake him.

23 So we fasted, and besought our God for this, and hee was intreated of vs.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelue of the chiefe of the Priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed vnto them the siluer and the gold, and the vessels, euen the offering of the house of our God, which the king and his counsellours, and his lords, and all Israel there present, had offered:

26 I euen weighed vnto their hand, sixe hundred and fifty talents of siluer, and siluer vessels an hundred talents, and of gold an hundred talents:

27 Also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drammes, and two vessels of † fine copper, † precious as gold.

28 And I said vnto them, Bee are holy vnto the LORD, the vessels are holy also, and the siluer and the gold are a free-will offering vnto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keepe them, vntill wee weigh them before the chiefe of the Priests, and the Leuites, and chiefe of the fathers of Israel at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

30 So tooke the Priests and the Leuites the weight of the siluer and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem, vnto the house of our God.

31 ¶ Then wee departed from the riuer of Ahava, on the twelfth day of the first moneth, to goe vnto Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was vpon vs, and hee deliuered vs from the hand of the enemie, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three dayes.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the siluer and the gold, and the vessels weighed in the house of our God, by the hand of Meremoth the sonne of Uriah the Priest, and with him was Eleazar the sonne of Phinchas, and with them was Jozabad the sonne of Jethua, and Rodiah the sonne of Binnui, Leuites:

34 By number, and by weight of euer

|| Or, the youngest son.

|| Or, Zaccur, as some read.

|| Or pitched.

† Hebr. I put words in their mouth.

\* See Chap. 2. 43.

† Hebr. yeklow or saining brass. † Hebr. decible.



uery one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 **A**llo the children of those that had bene caried away which were come out of the captiuitie, offered burnt offerings vnto the God of Israel, twelue bullocks for all Israel, ninetie and fixe rammes, twentie and seuen lambes, twelue hee goats for a sinne offering: All this was a burnt offering vnto the LORD.

36 **A**nd they deliuered the Kings commissions vnto the kings lieutenants, and to the gouernours on this side the riuer, and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

### CHAP. IX.

1 Ezra mouneeth for the affinitie of the people with strangers. 5 He prayeth vnto God with confession of finnes.

**N**Owe when these things were done, the Princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests and the Leuites, haue not separated themselves from the people of the lands, doing according to their abominations, euen of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they haue taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sonnes: so that the holy seed haue mingled themselves with the people of those lands, yea the hand of the princes and rulers hath bin chiefe in this trespassse.

3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and pluckt off the haire of my head, and of my beard, and sate dolefully astounded.

4 Then were assembled vnto me euery one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had bene caried away, and I sate astounded, vntill the evening sacrifice.

5 **A**nd at the evening sacrifice, I arose by from my kneele, and hauing rent my garment and my mantle, I fell vpon my knees, and spread out my hands vnto the LORD my God,

6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed, and blush to lift vp my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased ouer our head, and our trespassse is

groben by vnto the heauens.

7 Since the dayes of our fathers, haue wee bene in a great trespassse vnto this day, & for our iniquities haue we, our kings and our priests, bin deliuered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captiuitie, and to a spoile, and to confusion of face, as it is this day.

8 And now for a litle space grace hath bene shewed from the LORD our God, to leaue vs a remnant to escape, and to giue vs a naile in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and giue vs a litle reuiuing in our bondage:

9 For wee were bondmen, yet our God hath not forsaken vs in our bondage, but hath extended mercie vnto vs in the sight of the kings of Persia, to giue vs a reuiuing to set by the house of our God, and to repaire the desolations thereof, and to giue vs a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

10 And now, O our God, what shal we say after this: for we haue forsaken thy commandements,

11 which thou hast commanded by thy seruants the prophets, saying, \*The land vnto which ye go to possesse it, is an vncleane land, with the filthinesse of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which haue filled it from one end to another, with their vncleannesse.

12 Nowe therefore giue not your daughters vnto their sonnes, neither take their daughters vnto your sonnes, nor seeke their peace or their wealth for euer: that ye may bee strong, and eate the good of the land, and leaue it for an inheritance to your children for euer.

13 And after all that is come vpon vs, for our euill deeds, and for our great trespassse, seeing that thou, our God, hast punished vs lesse, then our iniquities deserue, and hast giuen vs such deliuerance as this:

14 Should wee againe breake thy commandements, and ioyne in affinitie with the people of these abominations: Wouldest thou not be angry with vs, til thou haddest consumed vs, so that there should be no remnant, nor escaping:

15 O LORD God of Israel, thou art righteous, for wee remaine yet escaped, as it is this day: Behold, we are before thee in our trespassses: for wee can not stand before thee, because of this.

† Heb. moment.

|| Or, a pinne  
That is, a  
constant and  
sure abode.

† Heb. to see  
vpon.

† Heb. by the  
hand of thy  
seruants.

\* Exod. 23.  
12, deut. 7.3

† Heb. from  
mouth to  
mouth.

† Heb. hast  
withheld be-  
neath our  
iniquities.

## C H A P. X.

1 Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reforme the strange mariages. 6 Ezra mourning, assemblith the people. 9 The people at the exhortation of Ezra, repent and promise amendment. 15 The care to performe it. 18 The names of them who had married strange wiues.

**N**OW when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping, and casting himselfe downe before the house of God, there assembled vnto him out of Israel, a very great congregation of men, and women, and children: for the people wept very sore.

† Hebr. wept a great weeping.

2 And Shechaniah the sonne of Jehiel, one of the sonnes of Elam, answered and said vnto Ezra, Wee haue trespassed against our God, and haue taken strange wiues, of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

† Hebr. to bring forth

3 Now therefore let vs make a coveniant with our God, † to put away all the wiues & such as are borne of them, according to the counsell of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commaundment of our God, and lee it be done according to the Law.

4 Arise, for this matter belongeth vnto thee, wee also will be with thee: be of good courage, and doe it.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chiefe Priests, the Leuites, and all Israel to sweare, that they should doe according to this word: and they sware.

6 Then Ezra rose vp from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Iohanan, the sonne of Eliashib: and when hee came thither, hee did eate no bread, nor drinke water: for hee mourned because of the transgression of them that had bene caried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Iudah and Jerusalem, vnto all the children of the captiuitie, that they should gather themselves together vnto Jerusalem:

8 And that whosoener would not come within three dayes, according to the counsell of the Princes, and the Elders, all his substance should be † forfeited, and himselfe separated from the congregation of those that had bene caried away.

† Heb. denoted.

9 Then all the men of Iudah and Benjamin, gathered themselves

together vnto Jerusalem, within three dayes: it was the ninth moneth, on the twentieth day of the moneth, and all the people sate in the streete of the house of God, trembling because of this matter, and for † the great raine.

† Hebr. the shower.

10 And Ezra the Priest stood vp, and said vnto them, See haue transgressed, and † haue taken strange wiues, to encrease the trespass of Israel.

† Hebr. haue caused to dwell, or haue brought backe.

11 Now therefore make confession vnto the LORD God of your fathers, and doe his pleasure: and separate your selues from the people of the land, and from the strange wiues.

12 Then all the congregation answered, and said with a loude voice, As thou hast said, so must we doe:

13 But the people are many, and it is a time of much raine, and we are not able to stand without: neither is this a worke of one day or two: for † wee are many that haue transgressed in this thing.

|| Or, wee haue greatly offended in this thing.

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which haue taken strange wiues in our cities, come at appointed times, & with them the Elders of euery citie, and the Iudges thereof vntill the fierce wrath of our God † for this matter, be turned from vs.

|| Or, till this matter be dispatched.

15 Surely Jonathan the sonne of Alahel, and Jahaziah the sonne of Tehuah, † were employed about this matter: and Beshullani, and Shabbethai the Leuite, helped them.

† Heb. stood.

16 And the children of the captiuitie did so: and Ezra the Priest, with certaine chiefe of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by their names, were separated, and sate downe in the first day of the tenth moneth to examine the matter.

17 And they made an ende, with all the men that had taken strange wiues, by the first day of the first moneth.

18 And among the sonnes of the Priestes, there were found that had taken strange wiues: namely, of the sons of Ieshua the sonne of Jozadak, and his brethren, Maasiah, and Elieser, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they gaue their hands, that they would put away their wiues: and being guiltie, they offered a ramme of the flocke for their trespass.

20 And of the sonnes of Immer, Hanani, and Zebadiah:

21 And



# Who put away Nehemiah. strange wiues.

21 And of the sonnes of Harim, Maasiah, and Eliah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uziah.

22 And of the sonnes of Pachur: Choenai, Maasiah, Ishmael, Bethaneel, Jozabad and Eliah.

23 Also of the Leuites: Jozabad, and Shimei, and Belsiah (the same is Belshiah) Bethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the singers also, Eliashib, and of the porters, Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover of Israel, of the sonnes of Parosh, Barniah, and Jehiah, and Malchiah, and Giamin, and Eleazar, and Malchiah, and Benajah.

26 And of the sonnes of Elam: Pateniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the sonnes of Zattu: Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the sonnes also of Bebai: Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, & Athlai.

29 And of the sonnes of Bani: Mesullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the sonnes of Pahath Moab: Adna, and Chelai, Benajah,

Maasiah, Mattaniah, Bezalcel, and Bunui, and Hanasseh.

31 And of the sonnes of Harim: Eliezer, Ishuah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, and Shemaiah.

33 Of the sonnes of hathum: Patenai, Mattatha, Zabad, Elphelet, Jeremai, Hanasseh, and Shimei.

34 Of the sonnes of Bani: Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

35 Benajah, Bedaiah, Chelluh,

36 Uanah, Peremoth, Eliashib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau,

38 And Bani, and Bennui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40 || Machnadebai, Shashai, Shara,

41 Azazel, and Shelemiah, Shemaiah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, and Joseph.

43 Of the sonnes of Rebo, Jehiel, Mattathiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadan, and Joel, Benajah.

44 All these had taken strange wiues: and some of them had wiues, by whom they had children.

|| Or, Machnadebai, according to some copies.



## THE BOOKE OF Nehemiah.

### CHAP. I.

1 Nehemiah, vnderstanding by Hanani, the misery of Ierusalem, mourneth, fasteth and prayeth. 5 His prayer.



he words of Nehemiah the sonne of hachabiah. And it came to passe in the moneth Chisleu, in the twentieth yere, as I was in Shushan the palace;

2 That Hanani, one of my brethren came, he and certaine men of Judah, and

I asked them concerning the Iewes that had escaped, which were left of the captiuitie, and concerning Ierusalem.

3 And they said vnto me, The remnant that are left of the captiuitie there in the prouince, are in great affliction and reproch: the wall of Ierusalem also \* is broken downe, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.

4 And it came to passe when I heard these words, that I late downe and wept, and mourned certaine dayes, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heauen,

5 And said, I beseech thee, \* O LORD God of heauen, the great and terrible

\* 2. King. 25. 9.

\* Dan. 9. 4.

terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercie for them that loue him, and oblerue his commandements:

6 Let thine eare now be attentue, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest heare the prayer of thy seruant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the chudren of Israel thy seruants, and confesse the sinnes of the chudren of Israel, which wee haue sinned against thee: both I, and my fathers house haue sinned.

7 We haue dealt very corruptly against thee, and haue not kept the commandements, nor the statutes, nor the iudgements, which thou commandedst thy seruant Moses.

8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy seruant Moses, saying, \* If ye transgresse, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:

9 But if ye turne vnto me, and keepe my commandements, and doe them: \* though there were of you cast out vnto the vtermost part of the heauen, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them vnto the place that I haue chosen, to set my Name there.

10 Now these are thy seruants, and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.

11 O LORD, I beseech thee, let now thine eare be attentue to the prayer of thy seruant, and to the prayer of thy seruants, who desire to feare thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy seruant this day, and grant him mercie in the sight of this man. For I was the kings cup-bearer.

## CHAP. II.

1 Artaxerxes vnderstanding the cause of Nehemiahs sadnesse, sendeth him with letters and commission to Ierusalem. 9 Nehemiah, to the griefe of the enemies, commeth to Ierusalem. 12 Hee vieweth secretly the ruines of the walles. 17 He incited the Iewes to build in despite of the enemies.

**A**ND it came to passe, in the moneth Nisan, in the twentieth yeere of Artaxerxes the king, that wine was before him: and I tooke vp the wine, and gaue it vnto the king: now I had not bene beforetime sad in his presence.

2 Wherefore the king said vnto me, Why is thy countenance sadde, seeing thou art not sicke: this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid,

3 And said vnto the king, Let the king liue for euer: Why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers Sepulchres, lyeth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire:

4 Then the king said vnto me, For what doest thou make request: So I prayed to the God of heauen.

5 And I said vnto the king, If it please the king, and if thy seruant haue found fauour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me vnto Iudah vnto the City of my fathers sepulchres, that I may build it.

6 And the king saide vnto mee (the <sup>†</sup> Queene also sitting by him) For how long shall thy iourney bee: and when wilt thou returne: So it pleased the king to send me, and I set him a time.

7 Moreover I saide vnto the king, If it please the king, let letters be giuen mee to the gouernours beyond the Riuer, that they may conuey me ouer, till I come into Iudah:

8 And a letter vnto Asaph the keeper of the kings forrest, that he may giue me timber to make beames for the gates of the palace which appertained to the house, and for the wall of the Citie, and for the house that I shall enter into: And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God vpon me.

9 Then I came to the gouernours beyond the riuer, and gaue them the kings letters: (now the king had sent captaines of the army, and horsemen with me.)

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the seruant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly, that there was come a man, to seeke the welfare of the chudren of Israel.

11 So I came to Ierusalem, and was there three dayes.

12 And I arose in the night, I, and some few men with mee, neither tolde I any man what God had put in my heart to doe at Ierusalem: neither was there any beast with mee, save the beast that I rode vpon.

13 And I went out by night, by the gate of the valley, euen before the dragon

\* Deut. 4.  
5. & c.

\* Deut. 30.  
4.

† Hebr.  
wise.



# The building Nehemiah. of the walles.

gon well, and to the douny-port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken downe, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountaine, and to the kings poole: but there was no place for the beast that was vnder me, to passe.

15 Then went I vp in the night by the brooke, and viewed the wall, and turned backe, and entred by the gate of the valley, and so returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did, neither had I as yet tolde it to the Iewes, nor to the Priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the worke.

17 Then said I vnto them, See see the distresse that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come, and let vs builde vp the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproch.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God, which was good vpon me: as also the kings wordes that he had spoken vnto me. And they said, Let vs rise vp and builde. So they strengthened their hands for this good worke.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the seruant the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian heard it, they laughed vs to scorne, and despised vs, and said, What is this thing that yee doe: will ye rebell against the king?

20 Then answered I them, and said vnto them, The God of heauen, he will prosper vs, therefore wee his seruants will arise and build: But you haue no portion, nor right, nor memorie in Jerusalem.

## CHAP. III.

1 The names and order of them that builded the wall.

**I**hen Elashib the hie priest, rose vp with his brethren the Priests, and they built the sheepe-gate, they sanctified it, & set vp the doores of it: euen vnto the towre of Heah they sanctified it, vnto the towre of \* Hananeel.

2 And † next vnto him builded the men of Jericho: and next to them builded Zaccur the sonne of Jimri.

3 But the fish-gate did the sonnes of Hassenaah build, who also laide the beames thereof, and set vp the doores

thereof, the lockes thereof, and the barres thereof.

4 And next vnto them repaired Meremoth the son of Uriah, the sonne of Boz: and next vnto them repaired Meshullam the sonne of Berechiah, the sonne of Meshazabel: and next vnto them repaired Zadok the sonne of Baana.

5 And next vnto them, the Tekoites repaired: but their nobles put not their neckes to the worke of their LORD.

6 Moreover the olde gate repaired Jehoiada the sonne of Paseah, and Meshullam the sonne of Mesodaijah: they laide the beames thereof, and set vp the doores thereof, and the lockes thereof, and the barres thereof.

7 And next vnto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Peronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, vnto the throne of the gouernour on this side the Riuer.

8 Next vnto him repaired Uzziel the sonne of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths: next vnto him also repaired Hananiah, the sonne of one of the Apothecries, and they || fortified Jerusalem vnto the broad wall.

9 And next vnto them repaired Bephatah the sonne of Hur, the ruler of the halfe part of Jerusalem.

10 And next vnto them repaired Jedaijah the sonne of Harumiaph, euen ouer against his house: and next vnto him repaired Mattath the sonne of Hashabniah.

11 Malchiah the sonne of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath Moab, repaired the † other pierce, & the towre of the furnaces.

12 And next vnto him repaired Shallum the sonne of Halloeth the ruler of the halfe part of Jerusalem, hee, and his daughters.

13 The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah: they built it, and set vp the doores thereof, the lockes thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall, vnto the douny-gate.

14 But the douny-gate repaired Malchiah the sonne of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-hacerem: hee built it, and set vp the doores thereof, the lockes thereof, and the barres thereof.

15 But the gate of the fountaine repaired Shallum the sonne of Col-hozai, the ruler of part of Mizpah: hee built

|| Or, left Jerusalem: vnto the broad wall.

† Hebrew: second measure.

\* Ier. 38.

† Hebrew: as he ward.

\* Iohn 9 7

built it, and couered it, and set vp the doores thereof, the lockes thereof, and the barres thereof, and the wall of the poole of \* Siloah by the kings garden, and vnto the staires that goe downe from the cite of Dauid.

\* 2. King. 20. 10.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the sonne of Azbuk, the ruler of the halfe part of Beth-zur, vnto the place ouer against the sepulchres of Dauid, and to the poole that was made, \* and vnto the house of the mightie.

17 After him repaired the Leuites, Rehum the sonne of Bani: next vnto him repaired Hashabiah the ruler of the halfe part of Keilah in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bauai, the sonne of Benadab the ruler of the halfe part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the sonne of Ieshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece, ouer against the going vp to the armorie, at the turning of the wall.

|| Or, Zaccar.

20 After him Baruch the sonne of Zabbar, earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning of the wall vnto the doore of the house of Eliashib the high Priest.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the sonne of Uriah, the sonne of Koz, another piece, from the doore of the house of Eliashib, euen to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the Priests, the men of the plaine.

23 After him repaired Benjamin, and Hashub, ouer against their house: after him repaired Azariah the sonne of Maaseiah, the sonne of Ananiah, by his house.

24 After him repaired Binnui the sonne of Benadab, another piece from the house of Azariah, vnto the turning of the wall, euen vnto the corner.

\* Iere. 32. 2.

25 Palat the sonne of Uzai, ouer against the turning of the wall, and the tower which lyeth out, from the kings hie house, that was by the \* court of the prison: after him, Pedaiiah the sonne of Parosh.

\* 2. Chron. 27 2  
|| Or, the corner

26 Moreover the Nethinims dwelt in \* Ophel, vnto the place ouer against the water gate, toward the East, and the tower that lieth out.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, ouer against the great tower that lieth out, euen vnto the wall of Ophel.

28 From aboue the horsegate repaired the Priests, euery one ouer against his house.

29 After them repaired Zadok the sonne of Immer, ouer against his house: after him repaired also Shemaiah, the son of Shechamiah, the keeper of the East gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the sonne of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth sonne of Zalaph, another piece: after him repaired Meshullam, the sonne of Berechiah ouer against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah, the goldsmiths sonne, vnto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, ouer against the gate Niphkad, and to the going vp of the corner.

|| Or, corner chamber.

32 And betwene the going vp of the corner vnto the sheepe-gate, repaired the gold smithes and the merchants.

## C H A P. IIII.

1 While the enemies scoffe, Nehemiah prayeth and continueth the worke. 7 Vnderstanding the wrath and secrets of the enemy, hee setteth a watch. 13 Hee armerh the labourers, 19 and giueth military precepts.

**B**Ut it came to passe, that when Sanballat heard, that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and tooke a great indignation, and mocked the Iewes.

2 And he spake before his brethren, and the army of Samaria, and said, what doe these feeble Iewes: wil they fortifie themselves: will they sacrifice: wil they make an end in a day: wil they reuue the stones, out of the heapes of the rubbish, which are burnt?

† Hebr. leane to them: i. iudic.

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, Euen that which they build, if a fore goe vp, he shall euen breake downe their stone wall.

4 Heare, O our God, for we are despised: and turne their reproch vpon their owne head, and giue them for a pray, in the land of captiuitie.

\* Hebr. de- fight.

5 And couer not their iniquitie, and let not their sinne bee blotted out from before thee: for they haue prouoked thee to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall, and all the wall was ioyned together vnto the halfe thereof: for the people had a munde to worke.



# The builders Nehemiah. with weapons.

† Heb. ascend.

7 **C** But it came to passe that when Sanballat and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walles of Jerusalem † were made vp, and that the breaches began to bee stopped, then they were very wroth,

† Heb. to make an error to it.

8 And conspired all of them together, to come and to fight against Jerusalem, and † to hinder it.

9 Neuertheles, we made our prayer vnto our God, and set a watch against them, day and night, because of them.

10 And Judah said, The strength of the beaters of burdens is decayed, and there is much rubbish, so that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our aduersaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till wee come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the worke to cease.

|| Or, that from all places ye must returne to vs.

12 And it came to passe that when the Jewes which dwelt by them, came, they said vnto vs ten times, || From all places, whence yee shall returne vnto vs, they will be vpon you.

† Heb. from the lower parts of the place, &c.

13 **C** Therefore set I † in the lower places behind the wall, and on the higher places, I euen set the people, after their families, with their swords, their speares, and their bowes.

14 And I looked, and rose vp, and said vnto the Nobles, and to the rulers, and to rest of the people, Bee not ye afraid of them: Remember the Lord which is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sonnes and your daughters, your wiues & your houses.

15 And it came to passe when our enemies heard that it was knowen vnto vs, and God had brought their counsell to nought, that we returned all of vs to the wall, euery one vnto his worke.

16 And it came to passe from that time forth, that the halfe of my seruants wrought in the worke, and the other halfe of them held both the speares, the shields and the bowes, and the habergeons, and the rulers were behind all the house of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, euery one with one of his hands wrought in the worke, and with the other hand held a weapon.

† Heb. on his loynes.

18 For the builders, euery one had his sword girded † by his side, and so builded: and he that sounded the trumpet was by mee.

19 **C** And I said vnto the Nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The worke is great and large, and wee are separated vpon the wall, one farre from another:

20 In what place therefore ye heare the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither vnto vs: our God shall fight for vs.

21 So wee laboured in the worke: and halfe of them held the speares, from the rising of the morning, til the starres appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I vnto the people, Let euery one, with his seruant, lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to vs, and labour on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my seruants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of vs put off our clothes, || sauing that euery one put them off for washing.

|| Or, euery one went with his weapon for water.

## CHAP. V.

1 The Jewes complaine of their debt, mortgage, and bondage. 6 Nehemiah rebuketh the vsurers, and causeth them to make a couenant of restitution. 14 Hee forbeareth his owne allowance, and keepeth hospitalitie.



And there was a great crie of the people, and of their wiues, against their brethren the Jewes.

2 For there were that said, we, our sonnes, and our daughters are many: therefore wee take vp corne for them, that we may eat, and liue.

3 Some also there were that saide, we haue mortgaged our landes, vineyards and houses, that we might buy corne, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, we haue borrowed money for the kings tribute, and that vpon our landes and vineyards.

5 Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and loe, wee bring into bondage our sonnes and our daughters, to bee seruants, and some of our daughters are brought vnto bondage already, neither is it in our power to redeeme them: for other men haue our landes and vineyards.

6 **C** And I was very angry, when I heard their crie, and these words.

7 Then I consulted with my selfe, and I rebuked the Nobles, and the rulers,

† Heb. my heart consulted with me.



lers, and said vnto them, You exact vsurie, euery one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them:

\*Leuit 25.  
48.

8 And I said vnto them, We, after our abilitie, haue\* redeemed our brethren the Iewes, which were sold vnto the heathen; and will you euen sell your brethren: or shall they be sold vnto vs: Then held they their peace, and found nothing to answer.

9 Also I said, It is not good that yee doe: ought yee not to walke in the feare of our God, because of the reproch of the heathen our enemies:

10 I likewise, and my brethren, and my seruants, might exact of them money and come: I pray you let vs leaue off this vsurie.

11 Restoze, I pray you, to them, euen this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliue-yards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the corne, the wine, and the oyle, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, Wee will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we doe, as thou sayest. Then I called the Priests, and tooke an oath of them, that they should doe according to this promise.

13 Also I thooke my lap, and said, So God shake out euery man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, euen thus be he shaken out, and† emptied. And all the Congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

† Heb. empty  
or void.

14 Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their gouernor in the land of Iudah, from the twentieth yeere euen vnto the thirtieth yeere of Artaxerxes the king, that is, twelue yeres, I and my brethren, haue not eaten the bread of the gouernour:

15 But the former gouernours that had bene before me, were chargeable vnto the people, and had taken of them bread, and wine, beside fourtie shekels of silver, yea euen their seruants bare rule ouer the people: but so did not I, because of the feare of God.

16 Pca also I continued in the worke of this wall, neither bought wee any land: and all my seruants were gathered thither vnto the worke.

17 Moreover, there were at my table, an hundred and fiftie of the Iewes and rulers, besides those that came vnto vs from among the heathen that are about vs.

18 Now that which was prepared for me daily, was one oxe, and fife choise sheepe; also fowles were prepared for mee, and once in ten dayes, store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the gouernour, because the bondage was heauy vpon this people.

19 \*Thinke vpon mee, my God, for good, according to all that I haue done for this people.

\* Chap 13.  
22.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Sanballat practiseth by craft, by rumours, by hired prophecies, to terrifie Nehemiah. 15 The worke is finished to the terrour of the enemies. 17 Secret intelligence passeth betweene the enemies, and the nobles of Iudah.

**N**OW it came to passe when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Gethem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies heard, that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein: (though at that time I had not set vp the doozes vpon the gates.)

2 That Sanballat, and Gethem sent vnto me, saying, Come, let vs meet together in some one of the villages in the plaine of Ono: But they thought to doe me mischief.

3 And I sent messengers vnto them, saying, I am doing a great worke, so that I can not come dolvn: why should the worke cease, whilst I leaue it, and come dolvne to you?

4 Yet they sent vnto me foure times, after this sort: and I answered them after the same maner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant vnto me, in like manner, the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand:

6 wherein was written; It is reported among the heathen, and ||Gathenu sayth it, that thou and the Iewes thinke to rebell: for which cause thou buidest the wall, that thou mayest be their King, according to these wordes.

|| Or, Gethem, ver. 2.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Ierusalem, saying, There is a King in Iudah. And now shall it be reported to the king, according to these wordes. Come now therefore, and let vs take counsell together.



8 Then I sent vnto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine owne heart.

9 For they all made vs afraid, saying, Their handes shall be weakened from the worke that it bee not done. Now therefore, O God, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came vnto the house of Shemaiah the sonne of Delaiah, the sonne of Shehetael, who was shut vp, and he said, Let vs meet together in the house of God, within the Temple, and let vs shut the doores of the Temple: for they will come to slay thee, yea in the night wil they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I, flee: and who is there, that being as I am, would goe into the Temple to saue his life: I will not goe in.

12 And loe, I perceiued that God had not sent him, but that he pronounced this propheticke against mee: for Tobiah, and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore was hee hired, that I should be afraid, and doe so, and lyme, and that they might haue matter for an euill report, that they might reproch mee.

14 By God, thinke thou vpon Tobiah, and Sanballat, according to these their workes, and on the prophetesse Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would haue put me in feare.

15 So the wall was finished, in the twentieth and fifth day of the moneth Elul, in fiftie and two dayes.

16 And it came to passe that when all our enemies heard thereof, and all the heathen, that were about vs, saw these things, they were much cast downe in their owne eyes: for they perceiued that this worke was wrought of our God.

† Hebr. multiplied: trespassing to Tobiah.

17 Moreover, in those dayes the nobles of Iudah † sent many letters vnto Tobiah, and the letters of Tobiah came vnto them.

18 For there were many in Iudah sworne vnto him: because hee was the sonne in law of Shehaniah the sonne of Arah, and his sonne Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam, the sonne of Berechiah.

|| Or, matters.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my wordes to him: and Tobiah sent letters to put me in feare.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Nehemiah committeth the charge of Ierusalem to Hanani and Hananiah. 5 A register of the genealogie of them which came at the first out of Babylon, 9 of the people. 39 of the Priests. 43 of the Leuites. 46 of the Nethinims. 57 of Solomons seruants. 63 and of the Priests which could not find their pedigree. 66 The whole number of them, with their substance. 70 Their oblations.

**N**OW it came to passe when the wall was built, and I had set vp the doores, and the porters, and the singers, and the Leuites were appointed,

2 That I gaue my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge ouer Ierusalem (for hee was a faithfull man, and feared God aboue many.)

3 And I said vnto them, Let not the gates of Ierusalem be opened, vntill the Sunne bee hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doores, and barre them. And appoint watches of the inhabitants of Ierusalem, euery one in his watch, and euery one to bee ouer against his house.

4 Now the city was large and great, but the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded.

† Hebr. broad in spaces.

5 And my God put into mine heart, to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, & the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogie. And I found a register of the genealogie of them which came vp at the first, and found written therein;

6 These are the children of the province, that went vp out of the captiuitie, of those that had bene caried away whom Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon had caried away, and came againe to Ierusalem and to Iudah, euery one vnto his citie:

\* Ezra. 2. 1. &c.

7 Who came with Zerubbabel, Iesua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Baamiah, Rahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Biguai, Rahum, Baanah. The number, I say, of the men of the people of Irael, was this:

|| Or, Scrutab.

8 The children of Parosh, two thousand, an hundred, seuentie and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred, seuentie and two.

10 The children of Arah, sixe hundred, fiftie and two.

11 The

11 The children of Pahath-Boab, of the children of Ieshua, and Joab, two thousand, and eight hundred, and eightene.

12 The children of Elam, a thousand, two hundred, fiftie and foure.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred fourtie and fve.

14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

|| Or, Bani.

15 The children of || Binnui, six hundred, fourty and eight.

16 The children of Bebai, six hundred, twentie and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thousand, three hundred, twentie and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred, threescore and seven.

19 The children of || Siguai, two thousand, threescore and seven.

20 The children of Adin, six hundred, fiftie and fve.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninetie and eight.

22 The children of Hashum, three hundred, twentie and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twentie and foure.

|| Or, Iora.

24 The children of || Hariph, an hundred and twelue.

|| Or, Giebar.

25 The children of || Gibeon, ninetie and fve.

26 The men of Bethlehem, and Netophah, an hundred, fourescore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred, twentie and eight.

|| Or, Azma-  
ueth.

28 The men of || Bethazmaueth, fourtie and two.

|| Or, Kiri-  
ath-arim.

29 The men of || Biriath-tearim, Chephirah and Beeroth, seven hundred fourtie and three.

30 The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred, twentie and one.

31 The men of Michmash, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Bethel and Ai, an hundred, twentie and three.

33 The men of the other Rebo, fiftie and two.

\* See ver. 12.

34 The children of the other\* Elam, a thousand, two hundred, fiftie & foure.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twentie.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred, fourtie and fve.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred, twentie and one.

38 The children of Senaa, three

thousand, nine hundred, and thirty.

39 ¶ The Priests. The children of \* Jedaia, of the house of Ieshua, nine hundred, seuentie and three.

\* 1. Chro.  
24. 7.

40 The children of Immer, a thousand, fiftie and two.

41 The children of Paschur, a thousand, two hundred, fourtie and seven.

42 The children of Harim, a thousand, and seuentene.

43 ¶ The Levites. The children of Ieshua, of Kadmiel, and of the children of || Hodeuah, seuentie and foure.

|| Or, Hoda-  
uab, Ezra  
2. 4. Or, In-  
dab, Ezra.  
5. 9

44 ¶ The singers. The children of Asaph, an hundred, fourtie and eight.

45 ¶ The porters. The children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred, thirtie and eight.

46 ¶ The Bethunims. The children of Ziba, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabaoth,

47 The children of Beros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,

48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai,

49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Sahar,

50 The children of Beai, the children of Rezin, the children of Rekoda,

51 The children of Gazzani, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,

52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Mephithesim,

53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

54 The children of Baslith, the children of Meshida, the children of Harsha,

55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah,

56 The children of Neziel, the children of Hatipha.

57 ¶ The children of Solomons seruants: The children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,

58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattai, the children of Poche-  
reth Zebai, the children of || Amoi,

Or, Ami.

60 All the Bethunims, and the children of Solomons seruants, were three hundred ninetie and two.

61 \* And these were they which went

\* Ezra. 2.  
43.



# Gifts to the worke. Nehemiah. The Law is read.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 The religious maner of reading and hearing the Law. 9 They comfort the people. 13 The forwardnesse of them to heare and be instructed. 16 They keepe the feast of Tabernacles.

**A**ND all the people gathered themselves together, as one man, into the street that was before the water gate,\* and they spake vnto Ezra the scribe, to bring the booke of the Law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

\* Ezra 3. 1. and 7. 6.

2 And Ezra the priest brought the Law before the Congregation, both of men and women, and all† that could heare with vnderstanding, vpon the first day of the seuenth moneth.

† Heb. that vnderstood in hearing.

3 And hee read therein before the street that was before the water gate,† from the morning vntill nidday, before the men and the women, and those that could vnderstand: And the eares of all the people were attentue vnto the booke of the law.

† Heb. from the light.

4 And Ezra the scribe, stood vpon a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose, and beside him stood Matathiah, and Shema, and Ananiah, and Uriah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand: and on his left hand, Gedaliah, and Shihai, and Bahchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, and Meshullam.

† Heb. towre of wood.

5 And Ezra opened the booke in the† sight of all the people (for hee was aboue al the people) and when he opened it, all the people stood vp:

† Hebr. eyes.

6 And Ezra blessed the LORD the great God: and al the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting vp their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD, with their faces to the ground.

7 Also Ieshua and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodayah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Delaiah, and the Leuites, caused the people to vnderstand the law: and the people stood in their place.

8 So they read in the booke, in the Law of God distinctly, and gaue the sense, and caused them to vnderstand the reading.

9 And Nehemiah, which is the Tirshatha, and Ezra the Priest the Scribe, and the Leuites that taught the

|| Or, the governor.

by also from Tel-Melah, Tel-Haresa, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not shewe their fathers house, nor their seede, whether they were of Israel.

|| Or, pedegres

62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, sixe hundred fourtie and two.

63 And of the priests: the children of Ihabaiah, the children of Buz, the children of Barzillai, which tooke one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.

64 These sought their register, among those that were reckoned by genealogie, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

|| Or, the governor.

65 And the Tirshatha said vnto them, that they should not eate of the most holy things, till there stood vp a priest with Urin and Thummim.

66 The whole congregation together, was fourtie and two thousand, three hundred and threescore:

67 Beside their man seruants, and their maid seruants, of whome there were seuen thousand, three hundred, thirtie and seuen: and they had two hundred fourtie and fve singing men and singing women.

68 Their horses, seuen hundred, thirtie and sixe: their mules, two hundred fourtie and fve:

69 Their camels, foure hundred thirtie and fve: sixe thousand, seuen hundred and twentie asses.

† Hebr. part.

70 And some of the chiefe of the fathers, gaue vnto the worke: The Tirshatha gaue to the treasure, a thousand drammes of gold, fiftie balons, fve hundred and thirtie priests garments.

71 And some of the chiefe of the fathers gaue to the treasure of the worke twentie thousand drammes of golde, and two thousand and two hundred pound of siluer.

72 And that which the rest of the people gaue, was twentie thousand drammes of gold, and two thousand pound of siluer, and threescore and seuen priests garments.

73 So the priests, and the Leuites, and the porters, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Bethunims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities: And when the seuenth moneth came, the children of Israel were in their cities.



the people, said vnto all the people, This day is holy vnto the LORD your God, mourne not, nor weepe: for all the people wept, when they heard the words of the Law.

10 Then hee sayd vnto them, Goe your way, eat the fat, & drinke the sweet, and send portions vnto them, for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy vnto our LORD: neither be ye sorry, for the ioy of the LORD is your strength.

11 So the Leuites stilled all the people, saying, holde your peace, for the day is holy, neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eate, and to drinke, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had vnderstood the wordes that were declared vnto them.

13 And on the second day were gathered together the chiefe of the fathers of all the people, the Priestes and the Leuites, vnto Ezra the Scribe, euen to vnderstand the wordes of the Law.

14 And they found written in the Law which the LORD had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in \* bootes, in the feast of the seuen month:

15 And that they should publish and proclaime in all their cities, and in Ierusalem, saying, Goe forth vnto the mount, and fetch Oliue branches, and pine branches, and Myrtle branches, and palme branches, and branches of thicke trees, to make bootes, as it is written.

16 So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves bootes, euery one vpon the roofof his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the streete of the water-gate, and in the streete of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come againe out of the captiuitie, made bootes, and sate vnder the bootes: for since the dayes of Ieshua the sonne of Nun, vnto that day, had not the children of Israel done so: and there was very great gladnesse.

18 Also day by day from the first day vnto the last day, he read in the booke of the Law of God: and they kept the feast seuen dayes, and on the eight day was † a solemne assembly according vnto the maner.

## C H A P. IX.

1 A solemne Fast, and repentance of the people. 4 The Leuites make a religious confession of Gods goodnes, and their wickednes.

**N**OW in the \* twentie and fourth day of this moneth, the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, & with sackclothes, and earth vpon them.

2 And the seede of Israel separated themselves from all † strangers, and stood and confessed their sinnes, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they stood vp in their place, and read in the booke of the Law of the LORD their God, one fourth part of the day, and another fourth part they confessed and worshipped the LORD their God.

4 Then stood vp, vpon the staires of the Leuites, Ieshua and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani, and cryed with a loude voice vnto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Leuites, Ieshua and Kadmiel, Bani, hathabiah, Sherebiah, Hoduah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, sayde, Stand vp, and blesse the LORD your God for euer and euer, and blessed bee thy glorious Name, which is exalted aboue all blessing and praise.

6 Thou, euen thou art LORD alone, \* thou hast made heauen, the heauen of heauens, with all their hoste, the earth, and all things that are therein, the seas, and all that is therein, and thou preferrest them all, and the hoste of heauen worshippeth thee.

7 Thou art the LORD the God, who diddest choose \* Abzani, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gauest him the name of Abraham:

8 And foundest his heart \* faithfull before thee, & madest a \* couenant with him, to giue the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to giue it, I say, to his seed, and hast performed thy words, for thou art righteous,

9 \* And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the red Sea,

10 And shewedst signes \* and wonders

\* Chap. 8. 2

† Heb. strange children.

|| Or, seafold.

|| Or, that they might instruct in the words of the Law.  
† Heb. by the hand of.  
\* Leuit. 23.  
34. deut.  
16. 13.

\* Gen. 1. 1.

\* Gen. 11.  
31. and 12.  
\* & 17. 5.

\* Gen. 15. 6.

\* Gen. 12.  
17. and 15.  
18. & 17. 9.

\* Exod. 2. 7.  
and 14. 10.

\* Exod. 7. 8.  
9, 10, 12, &  
14. chapters

† Heb. arc-  
strait.



# Gods benefits. Nehemiah. Mans ingratitude.

|  |  |  |   |
|--|--|--|---|
|  | <p>ders vpon Pharaoh, and on all his seruants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them: so didst thou get thee a name, as it is this day.</p> <p>11 * And thou didst diuide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the drie land, and their persecutours thou threwest into the deepes, as a stone into the mighty waters.</p> <p>12 Moreover thou * leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar, and in the night, by a pillar of fire, to giue them light in the way wherein they should go.</p> <p>13 Thou * camest downe also vpon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heauen, and gauest them right iudgements, and † true lawes, good statutes and commandements:</p> <p>14 And inadest knowen vnto them thy holy Sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and lawes, by the hand of Moses thy seruant:</p> <p>15 And * gauest them bread from heauen for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rocke, for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should * goe in to possesse the land, † which thou hadst swozne to giue them.</p> <p>16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkned not to thy commandements:</p> <p>17 And refused to obey, neither were mindful of the wonders that thou didst among them: but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed * a captain to returne to their bondage: but thou art † a God ready to pardon, gracious and mercifull, slow to anger, and of great kindnes, &amp; forsookest them not.</p> <p>18 Psea * When they had made them a molten calfe, and said, This is thy God, that brought thee by out of Egypt, and had wrought great prouocations:</p> <p>19 Yet thou, in thy manifold mercies, forsookest them not in the wilderness: the * pillar of the cloude departed not from them by day, to leade them in the way, neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should goe.</p> <p>20 Thou gauest also thy * good spirit, to instruct them, and withheldest not thy * Manna from their mouth, and gauest them water for their thirst.</p> <p>21 Psea fourtie yeres diddest thou sustaine them in the wilderness, so that</p> | <p>they lacked nothing: their * clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.</p> <p>22 Moreover, thou gauest them kingdomes and nations, and diddest diuide them into corners: so they possessed the land of * Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.</p> <p>23 Their children also multipliedst thou as the starres of heauen, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should goe in to possesse it.</p> <p>24 So the children went in, and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the lande, the Canaanites, and gauest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might doe with them, † as they would.</p> <p>25 And they tooke strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods,    welles digged, vineyards, and olive yards, and † fruit trees in abundance: So they did eat and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodnesse.</p> <p>26 Neuertheless, they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy * prophets, which testified against them to turne them to thee, and they wrought great prouocations.</p> <p>27 Therefore thou deliueredst them into the hande of their enemies, who vexed them, &amp; in the time of their trouble, when they cried vnto thee, thou heardest them from heauen: and according to thy manifold mercies, thou gauest them saviours, who saued them out of the hand of their enemies.</p> <p>28 But after they had rest, † they did euill againe before thee: therefore ledest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion ouer them: yet when they returned and cried vnto thee, thou heardest them from heauen, and many times didst thou deliuer them, according to thy mercies:</p> <p>29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them againe vnto thy lawe: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not vnto thy commandements, but sinned against thy iudgements, (which if a man doe, he shal lue in them) † and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their necke, and would not heare.</p> | <p>* Deut. 8. 4</p> <p>* Num. 21. 21. &amp;c.</p> <p>* Heb. according to their will.</p> <p>   Or, cisternes</p> <p>† Heb. tree of food.</p> <p>* 1 King. 19. 10.</p> <p>† Heb. they returned to doe euill.</p> <p>† Heb. they gave a withdrawing shoulder.</p> |
| * Exod. 14. 22.  |  |  |   |
| * Exod. 15. 10.  |  |  |   |
| * Exod. 13. 21.  |  |  |   |
| * Exod. 20. 1 and 19. 10.                                |  |  |   |
| † Heb. lawes of truth.                                   |  |  |   |
| * Exod. 16. 15. & 17. 6. num. 20. 9.                     |  |  |   |
| * Deut. 1. 8   |  |  |   |
| † Heb. which thou hadst lift up thine hand to giue them. |  |  |   |
| * Num. 14. 4.  |  |  |   |
| † Heb. a god of pardon.                                  |  |  |   |
| * Exo. 32. 4   |  |  |   |
| * Exod. 13. 22. num. 14. 1. cor. 10. 1.                  |  |  |   |
| * Num. 11. 17.   |  |  |   |
| * Exod. 16. 15. & 17. 6. ioh. 5. 11.                     |  |  |   |

30

Het



# Who sealed Chap.x. the Couenant.

† Heb. pro-  
trall ouer  
them.  
\* 2. King.  
17. 13. 2.  
chr. 36. 15.  
† Heb. in the  
hand of thy  
Prophets.

30 Yet many yerres diddest thou † for-  
beare them, and testifiedst \* against them  
by thy Spirit † in thy Prophets: yet  
would they not giue eare: therefore ga-  
uest thou them into the hand of the peo-  
ple of the lands.

31 Neuerthelesse, for thy great mer-  
cies sake, thou diddest not bitterly con-  
sume them, nor forsake them: for thou  
art a gracious and mercifull God.

32 Now therefore, our God, the  
great, the \* mightie, and the terrible  
God, who keepest couenant and mer-  
cie: let not all the † trouble seeme little  
before thee, † that hath come vpon vs,  
on our Kings, on our Princes, & on our  
Priests, and on our Prophets, & on our  
fathers, & on al thy people, since the time  
of the Kings of Assyria, vnto this day.

33 Howbeit, thou art iust in all that is  
brought vpon vs, for thou hast done  
right, but we haue done wickedly:

34 Neither haue our kings, our  
Princes, our Priests, nor our fathers  
kept thy Law, nor hearkened vnto thy  
Commandements, and thy Testimo-  
nies, wherewith thou didst testifie a-  
gainst them.

35 For they haue not serued thee in  
their kingdome, and in thy great good-  
nesse that thou gauest them, and in the  
large and fat land which thou gauest  
before them, neither turned they from  
their wicked workes.

36 Behold, we are seruants this day;  
and for the land that thou gauest vnto  
our fathers, to eat the fruit thereof, and  
the good thereof, behold, wee are ser-  
uants in it.

37 And it yeeldeth much increase vnto  
the kings, whom thou hast set ouer  
vs, because of our sinnes: also they haue  
dominion ouer our bodie, and ouer  
our cattell, at their pleasure: and wee  
are in great distresse.

38 And because of all this, wee make  
a sure couenant, and write it, and our  
Princes, Leuites, and Priests, † seale  
vnto it.

## CHAP. X.

1 The names of them that sealed the couenant.

29 The points of the couenant.



OW those † that sealed  
were, Nehemiah the Tir-  
shatha the sonne of Ha-  
chaliah, and Zidkuah,

2 Seraiah, Azariah,  
Jeremiah,

3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchiah,  
4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,  
5 Harim, Peremoth, Obadiah,  
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,  
7 Meshullam, Abnah, Mnanun,  
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah:  
these were the Priests.

9 And the Leuites: both Jeshua  
the sonne of Azariah, Binnui, of the  
sonnes of Henadad, Kadmiel:

10 And their brethzen, Shebaniah,  
Hodniah, Kelita, Delaiah, Hanan,

11 Micah, Rehob, Hashabiah,

12 Zacur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,

13 Hodniah, Sam, Beninu,

14 The chiefe of the people. Parosh,  
Bahath, Hoab, Elam, Zathu, Sam,

15 Binnui, Azgad, Bebai,

16 Adoniah, Bigvai, Adin,

17 Ater, Hizkiah, Azzur,

18 Hodiah, Hashum, Bezai,

19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,

20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,

21 Meshzabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,

22 Delatah, Hanan, Ananiah,

23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,

24 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek,

25 Rehun, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,

26 And Abnah, Hanan, Anan,

27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 \* And the rest of the people, the  
Priests, the Leuites, the Porters, the  
singers, the Nethinims, and all they  
that had separated themselves from  
the people of the lands, vnto the Law  
of God, their wiues, their sonnes, and  
their daughters, euery one hauing  
knowledge, and hauing vnderstand-  
ing.

29 They came to their brethzen their  
nobles, and entred into a curse, and into  
an oath to walke in Gods law, which  
was giuen † by Moses the seruant of  
God, and to obserue and doe all the  
commandements of the LORD our  
Lord, and his Judgements, and his  
statutes:

30 And that we would not giue \* our  
daughters vnto the people of the land,  
nor take their daughters for our  
sonnes.

31 \* And if the people of the land bring  
ware or any victuals on the Sabbath  
day, to sell, that we would not buy it of  
them on the Sabbath, or on the holy-  
day, and that wee would leaue the  
seventh yeere, and the \* exaction of † eue-  
ry debt.

32 Also we made ordinances for vs,  
to

\* Exo. 34. 6.

† Heb. wea-  
rinesse.  
† Heb. that  
hath found  
vs.

\* Ezz. 2. 4 3

† Heb. by the  
hand of.

† Heb. are  
as the sea-  
ling, or sea-  
led.

\* Exo. 4. 16  
Leuit. 7. 3.

\* Exod. 20.  
Leuit. 27.  
Leuit. 25.  
Leuit. 25.  
Leuit. 25.

† Heb. at the  
sealing.  
|| Or the go-  
uernour.

\* Deut. 15. 2  
Leuit. 25. 4  
Leuit. 25. 4  
Leuit. 25. 4



to charge our selues peereley, With the third part of a shekel, for the seruice of the house of our God,

33 For the shew-bread, and for the continuall meate-offering, and for the continuall burnt offering, of the Sabbathes, of the new moones, for the feastes, and for the holy things, and for the sin-offerings, to make an atonement for Israel, and for all the worke of the house of our God.

34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Leuites, and the people, for the wood offering, to bring it into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed, yeere by yeere, to burne vpon the altar of the LORD our God, as it is written in the \*law :

35 And to bring the first fruits of our ground, and the first fruites of all fruit of all trees, yeere by yeere, vnto the house of the LORD.

36 Also the first borne of our sonnes, and of our cattell (as it is written \* in the lawe) and the firstlings of our heards, and of our flockes, to bring to the house of our God, vnto the priests that minister in the house of our God :

37 And that we should bring the first fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all maner of trees, of wine and of oyle, vnto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God, and the tithes of our ground vnto the Leuites, that the same Leuites might haue the tithes, in all the cities of our tillage.

38 And the priest the sonne of Aaron, shall be with the Leuites, \* when the Leuites take tithes, and the Leuites shall bring vp the tithes of the tithes vnto the house of our God, to the chambers into the treasure house.

39 For the children of Israel, and the children of Leui, shall bring the offering of the corne, of the new wine, and the oyle, vnto the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuarie, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers, and we will not forsake the house of our God.

## CHAP. XI.

1 The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man chosen by Lot, dwell at Ierusalem. 3 A catalogue of their names. 20 The residue dwell in other cities.



And the rulers of the people dwell at Ierusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of tenne, to dwell in Ierusalem, the holy citie, and nine parts to dwell in other cities.

2 And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves, to dwell at Ierusalem.

3 Now these are the chiefe of the prouince that dwell in Ierusalem: but in the cities of Iudah dwell euerie one in his possession in their cities, to wit, Israel, the priests, and the Leuites, and the Rethunims, and the children of Solomons seruants.

4 And at Ierusalem dwell certaine of the children of Iudah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Iudah: Athaiah the sonne of Uzziah, the sonne of Zechariah, the sonne of Amariah, the sonne of Shephatiah, the sonne of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez.

5 And Baaleiah the sonne of Barchuch the sonne of Col-Hoseh, the sonne of Hazariah the sonne of Adaiah, the sonne of Joiarib, the sonne of Zechariah, the sonne of Shiloni.

6 All the sonnes of Perez that dwell at Ierusalem, were foure hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

7 And these are the sonnes of Benjamin: Sallu the sonne of Meshullam, the sonne of Joed, the sonne of Pedahiah, the sonne of Kolahiah, the sonne of Baaleiah, the sonne of Jithiel, the sonne of Jesaiiah.

8 And after him Gabai, Sallai, nine hundred twentie and eight.

9 And Joel the sonne of Zichri was their ouerleer: and Judah the sonne of Senuah, was second ouer the citie.

10 Of the Priests: Jedaiah the sonne of Joiarib, Jachin

11 Seraiah the sonne of Hilkiah, the sonne of Meshullam, the sonne of Zadok, the sonne of Peraioth, the sonne of Ahirub, was the ruler of the house of God.

12 And their brethren that did the worke of the house, were eight hundred twentie and two: and Adaiah the sonne of Jeroham, the sonne of Pelahiah, the sonne of Amzi, the sonne of Zechariah, the sonne of Pashur, the sonne of Malchiah,

\* See num. 28. & 19. chap. and Exod. 27. 19. and Leuit. 19. 23.

\* Exod. 13. 2. Leuit. 23. 17. num. 15. 19. and 18. 12. &c.

\* Num. 18. 26.



13 And his brethren, chiefe of the fathers, two hundred fourty and two: and Amathai the sonne of Azareel, the sonne of Ahasai, the sonne of Meshilemoth, the sonne of Immer.

14 And their brethren mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their ouerleer was Zabbiel, the sonne of one of the great men.

15 Also of the Leuites: Shemaiah the sonne of Hashub, the sonne of Azrikam, the sonne of Hashabiah, the sonne of Bunni.

16 And Shabbethai, and Iozabad, of the chiefe of the Leuits, had the ouersight of the outward businesse of the house of God.

17 And Mattaniah the sonne of Micha, the sonne of Zabdi, the sonne of Asaph, was the principall to beginne the thankesgiuing in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the sonne of Shammua, the sonne of Galai, the sonne of Jeduthun.

18 All the Leuites in the holy City, were two hundred, fourescore and foure.

19 Moreover, the porters, Akub, Salmon, and their brethren that kept the gates, were an hundred seventy and two.

20 And the residue of Israel, of the Priests and the Leuites, were in all the cities of Iudah, euery one in his inheritance.

21 \* But the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel: and Ziba, and Gipsa were ouer the Nethinims.

22 The ouerleer also of the Leuites at Ierusalem, was Uzzi the sonne of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the sonne of Mattaniah, the sonne of Micha: Of the sonnes of Asaph, the singers were ouer the businesse of the house of God.

23 For it was the kings commande- ment concerning them, that a certaine portion should be for the singers, due for euery day.

24 And Bethahiah the sonne of Bezababel, of the children of Zerah the sonne of Iudah, was at the kings hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, some of the children of Iudah dwelt at Biriath-arba, and in the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and in the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and in the villages thereof:

26 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-pheret,

27 And at Hazer-Shual, and at Beer-sheba and in the villages thereof:

28 And at Zilag, and at Beke- nah, and in the villages thereof:

29 And at En-Rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and in their villages, at Lachish, and the fields thereof: at Azekah, and in the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba vnto the valley of Humm.

31 The children also of Benjamin, from Geba, dwelt at Michmash, and

32 And at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftes-men.

36 And of the Leuites, were diuisions in Iudah, and in Benjamin.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The Priests, 8 and the Leuites which came vp with Zerubbabel. 10 The succession of his Priests. 22 Certaine chiefe Leuites. 27 The solemnitie of the dedication of the walls. 44 The offices of Priests and Leuites appointed in the Temple.

**N**OW these are the \*Priests and the Leuits that went vp with Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

2 Amariah, Balluch, Battush,

3 Shereaniah, Rehun, Bert-moth,

4 Iddo, Sinnethe, Abiah,

5 Hamin, Badias, Bigah,

6 Shemaiah, Joiarib, Nedaias,

7 Sallu, Amok, Bilkiah, Jedaias: these were the chiefe of the Priests, and of their brethren in the dayes of Jeshua.

8 Moreover the Leuites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Iudah, and Mattaniah, which was ouer the thankesgiuing, he and his brethren.

9 Also Bakbukiah, and Ami their brethren, were ouer against them in the watches.

10 And Jeshua begate Joiakim, Joiakim also begate Eliashib, and Eliashib begate Joiada.

11 And Joiada begate Jonathan, and Jonathan begate Jaddua.

12 And in the dayes of Joiakim, were Priests the chiefe of the fathers:

|| Or, of Ge-  
ba.

|| Or, 10  
Michmash.

\* Ezia 2.1.

|| Or, Meli-  
ch, ver. 14.

|| Or, Seba-  
niah, ver. 14.

|| Or, Harim,  
ver. 15.

|| Or, Mera-  
ioth, ver. 15.

|| Or, Gume-  
thon, ver.  
16.

|| Or, Min-  
niam, ver.  
17.

|| Or, Afon-  
diah, ver. 17.

|| Or, Sallu,  
ver. 20.

|| That is,  
the Psalmes  
of thankes-  
giuing.

|| Or, the  
sonne of  
Haggelo-  
dalim.

† Hebr. were  
ouer.

† Hebr. at  
the gates.

\* See Chap.  
2. 26.  
|| Or, the  
tower

|| Or, a fore  
ordinance.

of



of Seraiyah, Beraiah: of Jeremiah, Hananiah:

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam: of Amariah, Jehohanan:

14 Of Belicai, Jonathan: of Shebaniah, Joseph:

15 Of Harim, Adna: of Peraioth, Helkai:

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah: of Ginethon, Meshullam:

17 Of Abijah, Zichri: of Benjamin, of Boadiah, Piltai:

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua: of Shebaniyah, Jehonathan:

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai: of Jedaiyah, Uzzi:

20 Of Sallai, Ballai: of Amok, Eber:

21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah: of Jedaiyah, Bethanael.

22 ¶ The Levites in the dayes of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, were recorded chiefe of the fathers: also the Priests, to the reigne of Darius the Persian.

23 The sonnes of Levi, the chiefe of the fathers, were written in the booke of the <sup>1. Chro. 9.</sup> Chronicles, even vntill the dayes of Johanan the sonne of Eliashib.

24 And the chiefe of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the sonne of Kadmuel, with their brethren ouer against them, to praise and to giue thankes, according to the commandement of Dauid the man of God. Ward ouer against ward.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were porters keeping the ward, at the thresholds of the gates.

¶ Or, treasures or assemblies.

26 These were in the dayes of Joiakim, the sonne of Jeshua, the sonne of Josadak, and in the dayes of Nehemiah the gouernour, and of Ezra the Priest, the Scribe.

27 ¶ And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keepe the dedication with gladnesse, both with thanksgivings and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harpes.

28 And the sonnes of the Singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plaine countrey round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Bethphathi.

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba, and Az-

maueh: for the Singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the Priests and the Leuites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought vp the princes of Judah vpon the wall, and appointed two great companies of them that gaue thankes, whereof one went on the right hand vpon the wall toward the dounge-gate:

32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and halfe of the Princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shebaniyah, and Jeremiah,

35 And certaine of the Priests sonnes with trumpets: namely, Zechariah the sonne of Jonathan, the sonne of Shebaniyah, the sonne of Mattaniah, the sonne of Michaiah, the sonne of Zachur, the sonne of Alaph:

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Asrael, Bilalai, Gilalai, Maai, Bethanael, and Judah, Hanani, with the musickall instruments of Dauid the man of God; and Ezra the Scribe before them.

37 And at the fountaine-gate, which was ouer against them, they went vp by the staires of the citie of Dauid, at the going vp of the wall, aboue the house of Dauid, euen vnto the water-gate, Eastward.

38 And the other company of them that gaue thankes, went ouer against them, and after them, and the halfe of the people vpon the wall, from beyond the towre of the fornares, euen vnto the broad wall,

39 And from aboue the gate of Ephraim, and aboue the olde gate, and aboue the fish-gate, and the towre of Hananeel, and the towre of Meh, euen vnto the shepegate; and they stood still in the prison gate.

40 So stood the two companies of them that gaue thankes in the house of God, and I, and the halfe of the rulers with me:

41 And the Priests: Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zachariah, and Hananiah with trumpets:

42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchiah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the Singers † sang loud, with

† Heb. made their voice to be heard.

Jezra:



Jezrahiah their ouerfeer.

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and reioyced: for God had made them reioyce with great ioy: the wiues also and the children reioyced: so that the ioy of Ierusalem was heard euen as farre off.

44 ¶ And at that time were some appointed ouer the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the first fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions of the law for the priests and Levites: for Iudah reioyced for the priests, and for the Levites that waited.

45 And both the fingers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, according to the commandement of Dauid, and of Solomon his sonne.

46 For in the dayes of Dauid and Asaph of old, there were chiefe of the fingers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving vnto God.

47 And all Israel in the dayes of Zerubbabel, and in the dayes of Nehemiah, gaue the portions of the fingers, and the porters, euery day his portion, and they sanctified holy things vnto the Levites, and the Levites sanctified them vnto the children of Aaron.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Vpon the reading of the Law, separation is made from the mixed multitude. 4 Nehemiah at his returne, causeth the chambers to bee cleansed. 10 He reformeth the offices in the house of God. 15 The violation of the Sabbath, 23 & the mariages with strange wiues.

¶ That day they read in the booke of Moyses in the audience of the people, and therein was found written, that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the Congregation of God for ever, because they met not the children of Israel with bread, and with water, but hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.

3 Now it came to passe when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And before this Elishah the priest hauing the ouersight of the chamber of the house of our God, was allied vnto Tobiah:

5 And hee had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat offerings, the frankincense and the vessels, and the tithes of the corne, the new wine, and the oyle, which was commanded to be giuen to the Levites, and the fingers, and the porters, and the offerings of the priests.

6 But in all this time was not I at Ierusalem: for in the two and thirtieth yeere of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, came I vnto the king, and after certaine dayes, obtained I leaue of the King:

7 And I came to Ierusalem, and vnderstood of the euil that Elishah did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

8 And it grieved me sore, therefore I cast forth all the household stuffe of Tobiah out of the chamber:

9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers, and thither brought I againe the vessels of the house of God, with the meate offering, and the frankincense.

10 ¶ And I perceiued that the portions of the Levites had not bene giuen them: for the Levites and the fingers that did the worke, were fled euery one to his field.

11 Then contended I with the rulers, and said, why is the house of God forsaken: And I gathered them together, and set them in their place.

12 Then brought all Iudah the tithe of the corne, and the new wine, and the oyle, vnto the treasures.

13 And I made treasurers ouer the treasures, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and next to them was Hanan the sonne of Zaccur, the sonne of Nataniah: for they were counted faithfull, and their office was to distribute vnto their brethren.

14 ¶ Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds, that I haue done for the house of my God, and for the offices thereof.

15 ¶ In those dayes saue I in Iudah, some treading wine presses on the Sabbath, and bringing in heaues, and lading asses, as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Ierusalem on the Sabbath day: and I testified against them in the day wherein they solde vituals.

† Hebr. she  
commande-  
ment of the  
Leuites.

† Heb. at the  
end of daies  
|| Or, I ear-  
nestly reque-  
sted.

† Heb. stand-  
ing.

|| Or, store-  
houses.

† Hebr. at  
their hand.

† Heb. it was  
upon them.

\* Verſe 22.

† Heb. kind-  
ness.  
|| Or, obser-  
uations.

|| That is, ap-  
pointed by  
the law.  
† Hebr. for  
the ioy of  
Iudah.  
† Heb. that  
stood.  
1. Chron.  
24. and 25.  
chap.  
\* 1. Chron.  
25. 1. &c.

|| That is, set  
apart.  
\* Num. 18.  
26.

† Heb. there  
was read.  
\* Num. 22.  
5. deut. 23. 3  
† Heb. eares

\* Num. 22.  
5. 10th. 24. 9

† Heb. being  
set ouer.



# Abuse of the Nehemiah. Sabbath, reformed.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish and all manner of ware, and sold on the Sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

17 Then I contended with the Nobles of Judah, and sayd vnto them, what euill thing is this that ye doe, and profane the Sabbath day:

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this euill vpon vs. and vpon this citie: yet ye bring more wrath vpon Israel, by profaning the Sabbath.

19 And it came to passe, that when the gates of Jerusalem beganne to be darke before the Sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the Sabbath: and some of my seruants set I at the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the Sabbath day.

20 So the merchants, and sellers of all kinde of ware, lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

† Heb. b. before the wall.

21 Then I testified against them, and said vnto them, why lodge yee † about the wall: If ye doe so againe, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no more on the Sabbath.

22 And I commanded the Leuites, that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keepe the gates, to sanctifie the Sabbath day: Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, and spare me, according to the greatnesse of thy mercie.

|| Or multi. inde.

23 ¶ In those dayes also sawe I

Jewes that † had married wiues of Athodod, of Annon, and of Doab:

† Heb. had made to dwell with them.

24 And their children spake halfe in the speech of Athodod, and † could not speake in the Jewes language, but according to the language † of ech people.

† Heb. they discerned not to speake.

25 And I contended with them, and || cursed them, and smote certeine of them, and pluckt off their haire, and made them sweare by God, saying, Wee shall not giue your daughters vnto their sonnes, nor take their daughters vnto your sonnes, or for your selues.

† Heb. of people and people.

|| Or, reuiled them.

26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sinne by these things: yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloued of his God, and God made him king ouer all Israel: \* neuerthelesse, euen him did outlandish women cause to sinne.

\* 1. King. 11 1, &c.

27 Shall wee then hearken vnto you, to doe all this great euill, to transgresse against our God, in marryng strange wiues:

28 And one of the sonnes of Joiada, the sonne of Eliashib the high Priest, was sonne in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.

29 Remember them, O my God, † because they haue defiled the Priesthood, and the couenant of the Priesthood, and of the Leuites.

† Heb. for the defiling.

30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the Priests and the Leuites, every one in his businesse:

31 And for the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first fruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

THE



# THE BOOKE OF Esther.

## CHAP. I.

1 Ahasuerus maketh royall feasts. 10 Vasthi, sent for, refuseth to come. 13 Ahasuerus, by the counsell of Memucan, maketh the decree of mens souerainie.

**N**OW it came to passe in the dayes of Ahasuerus, (this is Ahasuerus which reigned from India, even vnto Ethiopia, ouer an hundred, and tenen and twentie prouinces.)

2 That in those dayes, when the King Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdome, which was in Shushan the palace :

3 In the third yere of his reigne, he made a feast vnto all his Princes, and his seruants, the power of Persia and Media, the Nobles and Princes of the prouinces being before him.

4 When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdome, and the honour of his excellent maiestie, many dayes, even an hundred and fourescore dayes.

5 And when these dayes were expired, the king made a feast vnto all the people that were † present in Shushan the palace, both vnto great and small, seven dayes, in the court of the garden of the kings palace,

6 Where were white, greene and ‖ blew hangings, fastened with cords of fine linnen, and purple, to siluer rings, and pillars of marble: the beds were of gold and siluer, vpon a pauement of ‖ red, and blew, and white, and blacke marble.

7 And they gaue them drinke in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diuers one from another) and † royall wine in

abundance, according to the † state of the king.

8 And the drinking was according to the law, none did compell: for the king had appoynted to all the officers of his house, that they should doe according to euery mans pleasure.

9 Also Vasthi the Queene made a feast for the women, in the royall house which belonged to king Ahasuerus.

10 On the seventh day, when the heart of the King was merry with wine, he commanded Methuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Cartas, the seven ‖ chamberlens that serued in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

11 To bring Vasthi the Queene before the king, with the Crowne royall, to shew the people, and the Princes her beautie: for she was † faire to looke on.

12 But the Queene Vasthi refused to come at the Kings commandement † by his chamberlens: therefore was the King very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

13 Then the king saide to the wise men, which knew the times (for so was the Kings maner towards all that knew law, and iudgement :

14 And the next vnto him, was Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshis, Meres, Martena, and Memucan, the seven \* Princes of Persia, and Media, which saw the Kings face, and which sat the first in the kingdome.)

15 † What shall wee doe vnto the Queene Vasthi, according to law, because she hath not performed the commandement of the king Ahasuerus, by the chamberlens :

16 And Memucan answered before the king and the Princes: Vasthi the Queene hath not done wrong to the king onely, but also to all the Princes, and to all the people that are in all the

† Heb. according to the  
law of the  
king.

‖ Or. Eunuchs.

† Heb. good  
of com-  
mence.

† Heb.  
which was  
in the hand  
of his Eunuchs.

\* Ezra 7.14.

† Heb. what  
to doe?

† Heb.  
found.

‖ Or. violet.

‖ Or. of por-  
phyre, and  
marble, and  
alabaster,  
and stone of  
blew colour.  
† Heb. wine  
of the king-  
dome.



provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For this deed of the queene shall come abroad vnto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, When it shall bee reported; The king Ahasuerus commanded Vasthi the queene to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 Likewise shall the Ladies of Persia and Media say this day vnto all the kings princes, which haue heard of the deed of the Queene. Thus shall there arise too much contempt and wrath.

19 † If it please the king, let there go a royall commandement † from him, and let it bee written among the lawes of the Persians, and the Medes, † that it be not altered, that Vasthi come no more before king Ahasuerus, and let the king giue her royall estate † vnto another that is better then she.

20 And when the kings decree, which he shall make, shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great:) all the wiues shall giue to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

21 And the saying † pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

22 For he sent letters into all the kings provinces, into euery province, according to the writing thereof, and to euery people after their language, that euery man should beare rule in his owne house, and † that it should be published according to the language of euery people.

## CHAP. II.

1 Out of the choise of virgines, a Queene is to be chosen. 5 Mordecai the nursing father of Esther. 8 Esther is preferred by Hegai before the rest. 12 The maner of purification, & going in to the king. 15 Esther best pleasing the king, is made Queene. 21 Mordecai discovering a treason, is recorded in the Chronicles.

**A**fter these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, hee remembered Vasthi, and what shee had done, and what was decreed against her.

2 Then saide the kings seruants, that ministered vnto him, Let there bee faire yong virgins sought for the king:

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdome, that they may gather together all the

faire yong virgins vnto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women † vnto the custodie of † Hegai the kings chamberlaine, keeper of the women, and let their things for purification bee giuen them:

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king, bee Queene in stead of Vasthi. And the thing pleased the king, and he did so.

5 ¶ Now in Shushan the palace, there was a certaine Jew, whose name was Mordecai, the sonne of Jair, the sonne of Shimei, the sonne of Kish, a Beniamite,

6 \* who had bene carried away from Jerusalem, with the captiuitie which had bene carried away with Jeroniah king of Iudah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon had carried away.

7 And hee † brought by Hadassah (that is Esther) his vnckles daughter, for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid was † faire and beautiful, whom Mordecai (when her father and mother were dead) tooke for his owne daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to passe, when the kings commandement and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together vnto Shushan the palace, to the custodie of Hegai, that Esther was brought also vnto the kings house, to the custodie of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindnesse of him, and hee speedily gaue her her things for purification, with † such things as belonged to her, and seuen maidens, which were meet to be giuen her, out of the kings house, and † hee preferred her and her maids, vnto the best place of the house of the women.

10 Esther had not shewed her people, nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her, that she should not shew it.

11 And Mordecai walked euery day before the court of the womens house, † to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

12 ¶ Now when euery maids turne was come, to goe in to King Ahasuerus, after that shee had bene twelue moneths, according to the maner of the women (for so were the dayes of their purifications accomplished, to wit, sixe moneths with oile of myrrhe, and sixe moneths

† Heb. if it be good with the king.  
† Heb. from before him.  
† Heb. that it passe not away.  
† Heb. vnto her companion.

† Heb. was good in the eyes of the king.

† Heb. that one should publish it according to the language of his people.

† Heb. vnto the hand.  
|| Or. Hegai, ver. 8.

\* 2. King. 24  
† 5. ier. 24. 1 and 2. chio. 36. 10.

† Heb. nourished.

† Heb. faire of fourme, and good of countenance.

† Heb. her portions.

† Heb. hee changed her.

† Heb. to know the secret.



moneths with sweet odours, and with other things for the purifying of the women.)

13 Then thus came every maiden vnto the king, whatsoeuer she desired, was giuen her, to goe with her out of the house of the women, vnto the kings house.

14 In the euening she went, and on the morrowe she returned into the second house of the women, to the custodie of Shaathgaz the kings chamberlen, which kept the concubines: shee came in vnto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that shee were called by name.

15 Now when the turne of Esther, the daughter of Abihail, the vncle of Mordecai (who had taken her for his daughter) was come, to goe in vnto the king: she required nothing, but what hegai the kings chamberlen the keeper of the women, appointed: And Esther obtained fauour in the sight of all them that looked vpon her.

16 So Esther was taken vnto king Ahasuerus, into his house royall, in the tenth moneth (which is the moneth Tebeth) in the seuenth yeere of his reigne.

17 And the king loued Esther aboue all the women, and she obtained grace and fauour in his sight, more then all the virgins: so that hee set the royall crowne vpon her head, and made her queene, in stead of Vasthi.

18 Then the king made a great feast vnto all his princes and his seruants, euen Esthers feast, and hee made a release to the prouinces, and gaue gifts, according to the state of the king.

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sate in the kings gate.

20 Esther had not yet shewed her kindred, nor her people, as Mordecai had charged her: For Esther did the commandement of Mordecai, like as when she was brought by with him.

21 In those dayes, (while Mordecai sate in the kings gate) two of the kings chamberlens, Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the doore, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus:

22 And the thing was knowen to Mordecai, who told it vnto Esther the Queene, and Esther certified the king thereof, in Mordecais name.

23 And when inquisition was made

of the matter, it was found out, therfore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the booke of the chronicles before the king.

### CHAP. III.

1 Haman aduanced by the king, and despised by Mordecai, seeketh reuenge vpon all the Iewes. 7 Hee casteth Lots. 8 Hee obtaineth by calumination, a Decree of the king, to put the Iewes to death.



fter these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman, the sonne of Amedatha the Agagite, and aduanced him, and set his seate aboue all the princes that were with him.

2 And all the kings seruants, that were in the kings gate, bowed, and reuerenced Haman, for the king had so commanded concerning him: but Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reuerence.

3 Then the kings seruants, which were in the kings gate, sayd vnto Mordecai, why transgressest thou the kings commandement:

4 Now it came to passe, when they spake daily vnto him, and he hearkened not vnto them: that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai his matters would stand, for he had told them that he was a Iewe.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reuerence, then was Haman full of wrath.

6 And hee thought scorne to lay hands on Mordecai alone, for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Iewes, that were throughout the whole kingdome of Ahasuerus, euen the people of Mordecai.

7 In the first moneth (that is, the moneth Nisan) in the twelfth yeere of king Ahasuerus, they cast pur, that is, the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from moneth to moneth, to the twelfth moneth, that is the moneth Adar.

8 And Haman saide vnto king Ahasuerus: There is a certaine people scattered abroad, and dispersed among the people, in all the prouinces of thy kingdome, and their lawes are diuerse from all people, neither keepe they the kings lawes: therefore it is not for the kings profit to suffer them.

† Heb. meese  
or, equall.

|| Or, kind-  
ness.  
† Heb. be-  
fore him.

† Heb. re?

|| Or, Big-  
than, Chap.  
6.2.  
† Heb. the  
three hold.



Hamans fuit made

Esther.

known to Esther.

† Heb x 11.

|| Or, oppres-  
sion.

|| Dr. Lec-  
tures.

|| Dr. Lec-  
tures.

|| Dr. Lec-  
tures.

|| Dr. Lec-  
tures.

|| Dr. Lec-  
tures.

## CHAP. IIII.

The great mourning of Mordecai and the  
Jewes. 4 Either vnderstanding it, sendeth to  
Mordecai, who sheweth the cause, and adui-  
seth her to vndertake the suit. 10 Shec excu-  
sing her felicitie threatned by Mordecai. 15 She  
appointing a suit, vndertaketh the suit.

**W**hen Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into

the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry:

2 And came euen before the kings  
gate: for none might enter into the kings  
gate clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in euery prouince, whither so-  
euer the kings commaundement, and  
his decree came, there was great mour-  
ning among the Iewes, and fasting,  
and weeping, and bailing, and <sup>†</sup> many  
lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 So **E**thers maides and her  
chamberlaines came, and told it her:  
then was the Queene exceedingly grie-  
ued, and she sent raiment to clothe Hor-  
decai, and to take away the sackcloth  
from him: but he receiued it not.

5 Then called Esther for Hatach, one of the kings chamberlaines, Whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gaue him a commaundement to Mordecai, to know what it was, and why it was.

6 So Hatach went forth to Bodecai, unto the street of the citie, which was before the kings gate:

7 And Mordecai tolde him of all that had happened vnto him , and of the summe of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the Kings treasuries for the Iewes , to destroy them.

8 Also he gaue him the copie of the writing of the decree, that was giuen at Shushan to destroy them, to shewe it vnto Esther, and to declare it vnto her, and to charge her that she should goe in vnto the king, to make supplication vnto him, and to make request before him, for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

10 **C** Again Esther spake vnto Ha-  
tath, and gaue him commaundement  
vnto Mordecai;

11 All the Kings seruants, and the people of the kings prouinces do know, that Whosoever, Whether man or Woman, shall come vnto the King into the inner court, who is not called, there is one lawe of his to put him to death, except such to whom the King shall hold out the golden scepter, that he may liue: but I haue not bene called to come in vnto the King, these thirtie dayes.

12 And they tolde to Hordesai Esthers words.

13 Then Hordetai commanded to  
answere Elther; I thinke not With thy  
selfe

† Heb. sack-  
cloth and  
ashes were  
laid under  
many.  
† Heb. En-  
nuches.

† Heb. whom  
he had se:  
before her.

selfe that thou shalt escape in the kings house, more then all the Iewes.

14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall there enlargement and deliuerance arise to the Iewes from another place, but thou and thy fathers house shall be destroyed: And who knoweth, whether thou art come to the kingdome for such a time as this?

15 Then Esther bade them returne Mordecai this answer:

16 Goe, gather together all the Iewes that are present in Shushan, and fast yee for me, and neither eate nor drinke three dayes, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise, and so will I goe in vnto the king, which is not according to the Law, and if I perish, I perish.

17 So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

### CHAP. V.

- 1 Esther aduenturing on the kings fauour, obtaineth the grace of the golden scepter, and inuiterh the king and Haman to a banquet.  
6 She being incouraged by the king in her suit, inuiterh them to another banquet the next day. 9 Haman proud of his aduancement, repineeth at the contempt of Mordecai.  
14 By the counsell of Zeresh, he buildeth for him a paire of gallous.

**N**OW it came to passe on the third day, that Esther put on her royall apparell, and stood in the inner court of the kings house, ouer against the kings house: and the King sate vpon his royall throne in the royall house, ouer against the gate of the house.

2 And it was so, when the king saw Esther the Queene standing in the court, that shee obtained fauour in his sight: and the king helde out to Esther the golden scepter that was in his hand: So Esther drew neere, and touched the top of the scepter.

3 Then sayd the King vnto her, what wilt thou, Queene Esther: and what is thy request: it shall bee euen giuen thee to the halfe of the kingdome.

4 And Esther answered, If it seeme good vnto the King, let the King and Haman come this day vnto the banquet that I haue prepared for him.

5 Then the King sayd, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may doe as Esther hath said: So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

6 And the king said vnto Esther at the banquet of wine, what is thy petition, and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request: euen to the halfe of the kingdome it shall be performed.

7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition, and my request is,

8 If I haue found fauour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to performe my request, let the king, and Haman, come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I wil do to morrow, as the king hath said.

9 Then went Haman forth that day ioyfull, and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the kings gate, that hee stood not vp, nor moued for him, hee was full of indignation against Mordecai.

10 Neuerthelesse Haman refrained himselfe, and when he came home, hee sent and called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife.

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherewith the king had promoted him, and how he had aduanced him about the princes, and seruants of the king.

12 Haman said moreover, Vea Esther the Queene did let no man come in with the king vnto the banquet that she had prepared, but my selfe: and to morrow am I inuited vnto her also with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the kings gate.

14 Then saide Zeresh his wife, and all his friends vnto him, Let a gallous be made of fifty cubits hie, and to morrow speake thou vnto the king, that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then goe thou in merrily with the king vnto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman, and hee caused the gallous to be made.

### CHAP. VI.

- 1 Ahasuerus reading in the Chronicles of the good seruice done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward. 4 Haman comming to see that Mordecai might be hanged, enawares

† Heb. no  
ipration.

† Heb. found

† Heb. posted

† Heb. to doe.

† Heb. caused  
to com.

† Heb. tree.

gueth



giueth counsell that hee might doe him honour, 12 complayning of his misfortune, his friends tell him of his finall destine.

**I**n that night † could not the King sleepe, and hee commaunded to bring the booke of Records of the chronicles, and they were read before the king.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of || Bigthana, and Teresh, two of the kings chamberleins, the keepers of the doore, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

3 And the king said, what honour and dignitie hath bene done to Mordecai for this? Then said the kings seruants that ministered vnto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 And the king said, who is in the court: (now Haman was come into the outward court of the kings house, to speake vnto the king, to hang Mordecai on the gallous that hee had prepared for him.)

5 And the kings seruants said vnto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the King saide, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in, and the king said vnto him, what shall be done vnto the man † whom the king delighteth to honour? (now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to doe honour, more then to my selfe:)

7 And Haman answered the king, For the man † whom the king delighteth to honour,

8 † Let the royall apparell bee brought, † which the King useth to weare, and the horse that the King rideth vpon, and the crowne royal which is set vpon his head:

9 And let this apparell and horse bee deliuered to the hand of one of the kings most noble Princes, that they may aray the man withall, whom the king delighteth to honour, and † bring him on horsebacke through the streete of the city, and proclaime before him, Thus shal it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

10 Then the king saide to Haman, Make haste, and take the apparell, and the horse, as thou hast said, and doe euen so to Mordecai the Iew, that sitteth at the Kings gate: † let nothing faile of all that thou hast spoken.

11 Then tooke Haman the apparell, and the horse, & arayed Mordecai, and brought him on horse backe through the streete of the city, and proclaimed before him: Thus shal it bee done vnto the man whom the King delighteth to honour.

12 And Mordecai came againe to the kings gate: but Haman hastened to his house, mourning, and hauing his head couered.

13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife, and all his friends, euery thing that had befallen him. Then saide his wife men, and Zeresh his wife vnto him, If Mordecai be of the seed of the Iewes, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not preuaile against him, but shalt surely fall before him.

14 And while they were yet talking with him, came the kings chamberlens, and hastened to bring Haman vnto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Esther intertaining the King and Haman, maketh suit for her owne life, and her peoples.

5 She accuseth Haman. 7 The King in his anger vnderstanding of the gallous, which Haman had made for Mordecai, causeth him to be hanged thereon.

**I**n the King and Haman came † to banquet with Esther the Queene.

2 And the king said againe vnto Esther, on the second day at the banquet of wine, what is thy petition, Queene Esther, and it shalbe granted thee: and what is thy request: and it shalbe performed, euen to the halfe of the kingdome.

3 Then Esther the Queene answered, and said, If I haue found fauour in thy sight, O King, and if it please the King, let my life be giuen me at my petition, and my people at my request.

4 For we are sold, I, and my people, † to be destroyed, to be slaine, and to perish: but if we had bene sold for bondmen, and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not counteruaile the kings dammage.

5 And the king Ahasuerus answered, & said vnto Esther the Queene: who is he: and where is he, † that durst presume in his heart to do so?

6 And Esther said, † The aduersary and enemy, is this wicked Haman. Then

† Hebr. the  
kings, sleepe  
yed away.

|| Or, Big-  
than, chap.  
2.21.  
† Hebr. three-  
fold.

† Hebr. in  
whose ho-  
nour the  
King delight-  
eth.

† Hebr. in  
whose ho-  
nour the  
king delight-  
eth.

† Hebr. let  
them bring  
thereon all ap-  
parell.

† Hebr. when  
with the  
king doth he  
humilie.

† Hebr. cause  
him to ride.

† Hebr. faile  
not a misse to  
fail.

† Hebr. to  
drinke.

† Hebr. that  
they should  
destroy and  
kill and cause  
to perish.

† Hebr. whose  
heart hath  
sided him.

† Hebr. the  
man aduer-  
sary.



# Haman hanged. Chap.viiij. Esthers request.

¶ Or as the  
presence of.

Then Haman was afraid || before the King and the Queene.

7 And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath, went into the palace garden : and Haman stood by to make request for his life to Esther the Queene : for he said that there was euill determined against him by the King.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace garden, into the place of the banquet of wine, and Haman was fallen vpon the bed whereon Esther was. Then said the King, Will hee force the Queene also † before me in the house : As the word went out of the Kings mouth, they couered Hamans face.

9 And Harbonah one of the chamberlaines, said before the king : Behold also the † gallowes, fittie cubites high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the Kings wrath pacified.

## CHAP. VIII.

- 1 Mordecai is aduanced. 3 Esther maketh suite to reuerse Hamans letters. 7 Ahasuerus giueth to the Iewes to defend themselves. 15 Mordecais honour, and the Iewes ioy.

**I**n that day did the King Ahasuerus giue the house of Haman, the Iewes enemy, vnto Esther the Queene : and Mordecai came before the King : for Esther had told what he was vnto her.

2 And the king tooke off his Ring which he had taken from Haman, and gaue it vnto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai ouer the house of Haman.

3 And Esther spake yet againe before the king, and fell downe at his feet, † and besought him with teares, to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his deuice, that he had deuised against the Iewes.

4 Then the king helde out the golden scepter toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king,

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I haue found fauour in his sight, and the thing seeme right before the king, and I bee pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reuerse † the letters deuised

by Haman the sonne of Hammedatha the Agagite, || which hee wrote to destroy the Iewes, which are in all the kings prouinces.

6 For how can I † endure to see the euill that shall come vnto my people : or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred :

7 Then the king Ahasuerus said vnto Esther the Queene, and to Mordecai the Iewe, Behold, I haue giuen Esther the house of Haman, and him they haue hanged vpon the gallowes, because hee layde his hand vpon the Iewes.

8 Write ye also for the Iewes, as it liketh you, in the Kings name, and scale it with the Kings ring : for the writing which is written in the Kings name, and sealed with the Kings ring, \* may no man reuerse.

9 Then were the kings scribes called at that time, in the third moneth, (that is, the month Suan) on the thre and twentieth day thereof, and it was written (according to all that Mordecai commanded) vnto the Iewes, and to the Lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the prouinces, which are from India vnto Ethiopia, an hundred, twentie and seuen prouinces, vnto euery prouince according to the writing thereof, and vnto euery people after their language, and to the Iewes, according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus name, and sealed it with the kings Ring, and sent letters by Postes, on horsebacke, and riders on mules, camels, and yong diomedaries :

11 Wherein the King granted the Iewes, which were in euery citie, to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish all the power of the people and prouince that would assault them, both little ones, and women, and to take the spoile of them for a pray :

12 Vpon one day, in all the prouinces of king Ahasuerus, namely vpon the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth, which is the moneth Adar.

13 The copy of the writing, for a commandement to bee giuen in euery prouince, was † published vnto all people, and that the Iewes should be readie against that day, to auenge themselves on their enemies.

¶ Or, wlo  
n. 11.

† Heb. 11. a  
be that I  
my f. c.

\* See Chap.  
1. 19.

† Heb. 11. a  
sealed.

† Heb. with  
me.

† Heb. tree.

† Heb. and  
she wept and  
besought  
him.

† Heb. the  
deuice.



14 So the posts that rode vpon mules and camels went out, being hastened, and pressed on by the kings commaundement, and the decree was giuen at Shushan the palace.

|| Or, violet.

15 And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king, in royall apparel, of blew and white, and with a great crowne of gold, and with a garment of fine linnen, and purple, and the cure of Shushan reioiced, and was glad:

16 The Iewes had light and gladnesse, and ioy and honour.

17 And in euery prouince, and in euery city, whithersoever the kings commaundement, and his decree came, the Iewes had ioy and gladnes, a feast and a good day: And many of the people of the land became Iewes: for the feare of the Iewes fell vpon them.

### CHAP. IX.

The Iewes, (the rulers, for feare of Mordecai helping them) slay their enemies, with the ten sonnes of Haman. 12 Ahasuerus at the request of Esther, granteth another day of slaughter, and Hamans sonnes to be hanged. 20 The two daies of Purim are made festiuall.

**N**OW in the twelfth month (that is the moneth Adar) on the thirteenth day of the same, when the kings commaundement and his decree dwelt neere to bee put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Iewes hoped to haue power ouer them: (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Iewes had rule ouer them that hated them.)

2 The Iewes gathered themselves together in their cities, throughout all the prouinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt, and no man could withstand them: for the feare of them fell vpon all people.

† Heb. those which did the business that belonged to the King.

3 And all the rulers of the prouinces, and the Lieutenants, and the deputies, and officers of the king, helped the Iewes: because the feare of Mordecai fell vpon them.

4 For Mordecai was great in the kings house, and his name went out, throughout all the prouinces: for this man Mordecai waited greater and greater.

5 Thus the Iewes smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword,

and slaughter, and destruction, and did † what they would vnto those that hated them.

† Heb. according to their will.

6 And in Shushan the palace the Iewes slew and destroyed five hundred men:

7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vaisazatha,

10 The ten sonnes of Haman the sonne of Hammedatha, the enemye of the Iewes, slew they, but on the spoile laid they not their hand.

11 On that day, the number of those that were slaine in Shushan the palace, † was brought before the king.

† Heb. came.

12 And the king said vnto Esther the Queene: The Iewes haue slaine and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, & the ten sonnes of Haman: what haue they done in the rest of the kings prouinces: now what is thy petition: and it shall be granted thee: or what is thy request further: and it shall be done.

13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, Let it bee granted to the Iewes which are in Shushan, to doe to morrow also, according vnto this dayes decree, and † let Hamans ten sonnes be hanged vpon the gallous.

† Hebr. let men hang.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was giuen at Shushan, and they hanged Hamans ten sonnes.

15 For the Iewes that were in Shushan, gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the moneth Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan: but on the pray they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Iewes that were in the kings prouinces, gathered themselves together, & stood for their liues, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seuentie and five thousand, but they laid not their handes on the pray.

17 On the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar, and on the fourteenth day † of the same, rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladnes.

† Heb. init.

18 But the Iewes that were at Shushan, assembled together on the thirteenth day thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof: and on the fifteenth day of the same,

same, they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladnesse.

19 Therefore the Iewes of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towne, made the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, a day of gladnesse and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

20 And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters vnto all the Iewes, that were in all the prouinces of the king Ahasuerus, both nigh & farre,

21 To stablish this among them, that they should keepe the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yeerely:

22 As the dayes wherein the Iewes rested from their enemies, & the moneth which was turned vnto them, from sorrow to ioy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them daies of feasting and ioy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poore.

23 And the Iewes vnderooke to doe, as they had begun, and as Mordecai had witten vnto them:

24 Because Haman the sonne of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Iewes, had deuised against the Iewes to destroy them, and had cast Pur (that is, the lot) to consume them, and to destroy them.

25 But when Esther came before the king, he commaunded by letters, that his wicked deuce which he deuised against the Iewes, should returne vpon his owne head, and that he and his sonnes, should be hanged on the gallows.

26 Wherefore they called these dayes Purim, after the name of Pur: therefore for all the words of this letter, and of that which they had scene concerning this matter, and which had come vnto them,

27 The Iewes ordeined, and tooke vpon them, and vpon their seed, and vpon all such as ioynd themselves vnto them, so as it should not faile, that they would keepe these two dayes, ac-

cording to their writing, and according to their appointed time, euery yeere:

28 And that these dayes should be remembred, and kept throughout euery generation, euery family, euery prouince, and euery citie, and that these dayes of Purim should not faile from among the Iewes, nor the memorie of them perish from their seed.

29 Then Esther the Queene, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Iew, wrote with all authoritie, to confirme this second letter of Purim.

30 And hee sent the letters vnto all the Iewes, to the hundred, twentie and seuen prouinces of the kingdome of Ahasuerus, with wordes of peace and truth:

31 To confirme these dayes of Purim, in their times appointed, according as Mordecai the Iew, and Esther the Queene had enioyned them, and as they had decreed for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim, and it was witten in the booke.

## CHAP. X.

1 Ahasuerus his greatnesse. 3 Mordecai's aduancement.

And the king Ahasuerus layde a tribute vpon the land, and vpon the Isles of the sea.

2 And all the actes of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the greatnesse of Mordecai, whereunto the king advanced him, are they not witten in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia:

3 For Mordecai the Iew was next vnto King Ahasuerus, and great among the Iewes, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

† Heb. passe.

† Heb. Le endeth.

† Heb. all strength.

† Heb. for their soulders.

† Heb. cru. 3.

† Heb. when she came.

|| That is, Lot.

† Heb. passe.

† Heb. made him great.

THE





# THE BOOKE OF Iob.

## CHAP. I.

1 The holinesse, riches, and religious care of Iob for his children. 6 Satan appearing before God, by calumination obtaineth leaue to tempt Iob. 13 Vnderstanding of the losse of his goods and children, in his mourning hee blefseth God.



Here was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Iob, and that man was \* perfect and vpright, and one that feared God, and eschewed euill.

2 And there were borne vnto him seuen sonnes, and three daughters.

|| Or, cattell.

3 His || substance also was seuen thousand sheepe, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred shee asses, and a very great || household: so that this man was the greatest of all the || men of the East.

|| Or, his substance.  
† Heb. sonnes of the East.

4 And his sonnes went and feasted in their houses, euery one his day, and sent and called for their three sisters, to eate and to drinke with them.

5 And it was so, when the dayes of their feasting were gone about, that Iob sent and sanctified them, and rose vp early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings according to the number of them all: For Iob said, It may be that my sonnes haue sinned, and \* cursed God in their hearts: Thus did Iob † continually.

\* 1. King.  
† Heb. continually.

6 ¶ Now there was a day, when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and † Satan came also † among them.

† Heb. the angels of the sons of God.  
† Heb. among them.

7 And the LORD said vnto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and

sayde, From going to and fro in the \* earth, and from walking vp and downe in it.

\* 1. Pet. 5. 8.

8 And the LORD said vnto Satan, † Hast thou considered my seruant Iob, that there is none like him in the earth: a perfect and an vpright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth euill?

† Heb. hast thou set thy heart on?

9 Then Satan answered † LORD, and sayd, Doeth Iob feare God for nought?

10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on euery side: thou hast blessed the worke of his hands, and his || substance is increased in the land.

|| Or, cattell.

11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, † and he will curse thee to thy face.

† Heb. if thou curse thee not to thy face.

12 And the LORD said vnto Satan, Behold, all that hee hath is in thy † power, onely vpon himselfe put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

† Heb. hand.

13 ¶ And there was a day, when his sonnes and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house:

14 And there came a messenger vnto Iob, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them.

15 And the Sabeans fell vpon them, and tooke them away: yea they haue slaine the seruants with the edge of the sword, and I onely am escaped alone, to tell thee.

16 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, || The fire of God is fallen from heauen, and hath burnt vp the sheepe, and the seruants, and consumed them, and I onely am escaped alone, to tell thee.

|| Or, a great fire.

17 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Caldeans

drang

# Jobs patience. His Chap.ij.iii. wife tempteth him.

† Hebr.  
rushed.

deans made out three bands, and † fell vpon the camels, and haue caried them away, yea, and slaine the seruants with the edge of the sword, and I onely am escaped alone, to tell thee.

18 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, & said, Thy sonnes, and thy daughters, were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house.

† Heb. from  
aside, &c.

19 And beholde, there came a great winde † from the wilderness, and smote the foure corners of the house, and it fell vpon the yong men, and they are dead, and I onely am escaped alone to tell thee.

|| Or. robe.

20 Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaued his head, and fell downe vpon the ground and worshipped.

\* Eccles. 5.  
14. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7.

21 And said, \* Naked came I out of my mothers wombe, and naked shall I returne thither: the LORD gaue, and the LORD hath taken away, blessed be the Name of the LORD.

|| Or. attires  
buted folly  
to God.

22 In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly.

## CHAP. II.

1 Satan appearing againe before God, obtaineth further leaue to tempt Job. 7 He smiteth him with sore boiles. 9 Job reproveth his wife, mouing him to curse God. 11 His three friends condole with him in silence.

**A**aine there was a day when the sonnes of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himselfe before the LORD.

2 And the LORD said vnto Satan, From whence comest thou: And Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to & fro in the earth, and from walking by and downe in it.

\* Chap. I.  
7.

3 \* And the LORD said vnto Satan, Hast thou considered my seruant Job, that there is none like him in the earth; a perfect and an vpright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth euill: and still hee holdeth fast his integritie, although thou mouedst mee against him, † to destroy him without cause.

† Hebr. to  
swallow him  
vp.

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skinne for skinne, yea all that a man hath, wil he giue for his life.

5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

6 And the LORD said vnto Satan, Behold, hee is in thine hand, || but saue his life. || Or. onely.

7 C So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore biles, from the sole of his foote vnto his crowne.

8 And hee tooke him a potsherd to scrape himselfe withall: and hee sate downe among the ashes.

9 C Then saide his wife vnto him, Dost thou still reteine thine integritie: Curse God, and die.

10 But he said vnto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh: What: shall wee receiue good at the hand of God, and shall wee not receiue euill: In all this did not Job sinne with his lippes.

11 C Now when Jobs three friends heard of all this euill, that was come vpon him, they came euery one from his owne place: Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appoyntment together to come to mourne with him, and to comfort him.

12 And when they lift vp their eyes afarre off, and knew him not, they lifted vp their voice, and wept: and they rent euery one his mantle, and sprinkled dust vpon their heades toward heauen.

13 So they sate downe with him vpon the ground seuen dayes, and seuen nights, and none spake a word vnto him: for they saw that his griefe was very great.

## CHAP. III.

1 Job curseth the day, and seruices of his birth. 13 The ease of death. 20 He complaineth of life, because of his anguish.

**A**fter this, opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

2 And Job † spake, and said,

† Hebr. answered.

3 \* Let the day perish, wherein I was borne, and the night in which it was said, There is a man-childe conceived.

\* Chap. 10.  
18, 19. 1. 2. 3. 4.

4 Let that day bee darkenesse. let not God regard it from aboue, neither let the light shine vpon it.



|| Or, chal-  
lenge it.  
|| Or, let  
them terrifie  
it, as those  
who haue  
a bitter day.  
|| Or, let it  
not reioyce  
among the  
dayes.

|| Or, Leui-  
sada.

† Heb. the  
eye-balls of  
the morning.

† Heb. en-  
rised in  
strength.

† Heb. wait.

\* Chap. 19. 8

† Heb. before  
my mat.

† Heb. I was  
robbed of  
my peace

5 Let darkenes and the shadowe of death || stame it, let a cloud diuell vpon it, || let the blacknes of the day terrifie it.

6 As for that night, let darkenesse seaze vpon it, || let it not be ioyned vnto the dayes of the yeere, let it not come in to the number of the moneths.

7 Loe, let that night be solitarie, let no ioyfull voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise vp || their mourning.

9 Let the starres of the twilight thereof be darke, let it looke for light, but haue none, neither let it see † the dawning of the day :

10 Because it shut not vp the doozes of my mothers wombe, nor hid sorrowe from mine eyes.

11 Why died I not from the wombe: why did I not giue vp the ghost when I came out of the bellic :

12 Why did the knees preuent mee : or why the breasts, that I should sucke :

13 For now should I haue lien still and beene quiet, I should haue slept: then had I bene at rest,

14 With Kings and counsellors of the earth, which built desolate places for themselves,

15 Or with Princes that had golde, who filled their houses with siluer :

16 Or as an hidden vntunely birth, I had not bene : as infants which neuer saw light.

17 There the wicked cease from troubling : and there the † wearie be at rest.

18 There the prisoners rest together, they heare not the voice of the oppressour.

19 The small and great are there, and the seruant is free from his master.

20 Wherefore is light giuen to him that is in misery, and life vnto the bitter in soule :

21 Which † long for death, but it cometh not, and dig for it more then for hid treasures :

22 Which reioyce exceedingly, and are glad when they can finde the graue :

23 Why is light giuen to a man, whose way is hid, \* and whom God hath hedged in :

24 For my sighing commeth † before I eat, and my roarings are powdered out like the waters.

25 For † the thing which I greatly feared is come vpon me, and that which I was afraid of, is come vnto me.

26 I was not in safetie, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet : yet trouble came.

### CHAP. III.

1 Eliphaz reprooueth Iob for want of religion.

7 He teacheth Gods iudgements to bee not for the righteous, but for the wicked. 12 His fearefull vision, to humble the excellencie of Creatures before God.

**W**hen Eliphaz the Tema-rite answered, and said,

2 If we assay † to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieued : But † who can withhold himselfe from speaking :

3 Beholde, Thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weake hands.

4 Thy words haue vpholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened † the feeble knees.

5 But now it is come vpon thee, and thou faintest, it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 Is not this thy feare, thy confidence, the brightness of thy wayes and thy hope :

7 Remember, I pray thee, who euer perished, being innocent : or where were the righteous cut off :

8 \* Euen as I haue scene, they that plow iniquity, and sow wickednesse, reape the same.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and by the breath of his \* nostrils are they consumed.

10 The roaring of the Lyon, and the voice of the fierce Lyon, and the teeth of the yong Lyons are broken.

11 The old Lyon perisheth for lacke of pray, and the stont Lyons whelpes are scattered abroad.

12 Nowe a thing was † secretly brought to me, and mine eare receiued a litle thereof.

13 In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deepe sleepe falleth on men :

14 Feare † came vpon me, and trembling, which made † all my bones to shake.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face : the haire of my flesh stood vp.

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the forme thereof : an image was before mine eyes, || there was silence, and I heard a voyce, saying,

17 Shall

† Heb. word.

† Heb. who can refrain from words?

† Heb. the bowing knees.

\* Prou. 22. 8 ofc 10. 13.

\* That is by his anger, as Esa. 30. 33.

† Heb. by stealth.

† Heb. met me.  
† Heb. the multitude of my bones.

|| Or, I heard a still voyce.

# The diuers ends of Chap.v.vj. godly and wicked.

\* Chap. 15.  
15. 2. pet.  
2. 4.

|| Or, nor in  
his Angels,  
in whom  
he put light.  
\* 2. Cor. 5. 1.

† Heb. bea-  
ten in pieces.

17 Shall mortall man be moze iust  
then God: shall a man bee moze pure  
then his maker:

18 Behold, hee \* put no trust in his  
seruants; || and his Angels hee charged  
with folly:

19 Howe much lesse on them that  
dwell in \* houses of clay, whose founda-  
tion is in the dust, which are crushed be-  
fore the moeth.

20 They are † destroyed from mor-  
ning to euening: they perish for euer,  
without any regarding it.

21 Doeth not their excellencie which  
is in them, goe alway: they die, euen  
without wisdomie.

## CHAP. V.

1 The harme of inconsideration. 3 The ende  
of the wicked is misery. 6 God is to be re-  
garded in affliction. 17 The happy ende  
of Gods correction.



All now, if there be any  
that wil answere thee, and  
to which of the Saints  
wilt thou || turne:

2 For wrath killeth the  
foolish man, and || enuy slayeth the silly  
one.

3 I haue seene the foolish taking  
roote: but suddenly I cursed his habi-  
tation.

4 His children are farre from safe-  
tie, and they are crushed in the gate, nei-  
ther is there any to deliuer them.

5 Whose haruest the hungry eateth  
vp, and taketh it euen out of the thorns,  
and the robber swalloweth vp their  
substance.

6 Although || affliction commeth  
not forth of the dust, neither doeth trou-  
ble spring out of the ground:

7 Yet man is borne vnto || trouble,  
as † the sparkes flie vpward.

8 I would seeke vnto God, and vn-  
to God would I commit my cause:

9 \* Which doth great things † & vn-  
searchable: maruclous things † with-  
out number.

10 Who giueth raine vpon the earth,  
and sendeth waters vpon the † fields:

11 \* To set vp on high those that be  
low: that those which mourne, may be  
exalted to safetie.

12 \* Hee disappointeth the deuices of  
the craftie, so that their hands || cannot  
performe their enterprise.

13 \* He taketh the wise in their owne

craftinesse: and the counsell of the fro-  
ward is caried headlong.

14 \* They || meete with darkenesse  
in the day time, and grope in the noone  
day as in the night.

15 But he saucth the poore from the  
sword, from their mouth, and from the  
hand of the mightie.

16 \* So the poore hath hope, and in-  
quitie stoppeth her mouth.

17 \* Behold, happy is the man whom  
God correcteth: therefore despise not  
thou the chastening of the Almighty.

18 \* For he maketh sore, and bindeth  
vp: he woundeth, and his hands make  
whole.

19 \* Hee shall deliuer thee in fire trou-  
bles, yea in seuen there shall no euill  
touch thee.

20 In famine he shall redeeme thee  
from death: and in warre from the  
† power of the sword.

21 Thou shalt be hidde || from the  
scourge of the tongue: neither shalt  
thou be afraid of destruction, when it  
commeth.

22 At destruction and famine thou  
shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid  
of the beasts of the earth.

23 \* For thou shalt be in league with  
the stones of the field: and the beasts of  
the field shall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know that thy  
|| tabernacle shall bee in peace: and thou  
shalt visite thy habitation, and shalt not  
|| sinne.

25 Thou shalt know also that thy  
seede shall be || great, and thine offspring  
as the grasse of the earth.

26 Thou shalt come to thy graue in  
a full age, like as a shocke of corne † com-  
meth in, in his season.

27 Loe this, wee haue searched it,  
so it is: heare it, and know thou it † for  
thy good.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Iob sheweth that his complaints are not cause-  
lesse. 8 Hee wisheth for death, wherein he  
is assured of comfort. 14 He reprooueth his  
friends of vnkindnesse.



Ue Job answered, and  
sayd,

2 Oh that my griefe  
were thoroughly weighed,  
and my calamitie † layd in  
the balances together.

3 For now it would be heavier then  
Z 3 2 the

\* Deut. 28.  
29.  
|| Or, yenne  
1. 10.

\* Psal. 107.  
41.

\* Plo. 3. 12.  
James 1. 12.  
heb. 12. 5.  
apoc. 3. 9.

\* Deut. 32.  
39. 1. lam.  
2. 6. isa. 30.  
26. hol. 6. 1.  
\* Psal. 91. 3.

† Heb. from  
the hands.  
|| Or, when  
the tongue  
scourgeth.

\* Hof. 1. 18.

|| Or, that  
peace is thy  
tabernacle.  
|| Or, erre.

|| Or much.

† Heb. ascen-  
deth.

† Heb. for  
thy selfe.

|| Or, looke.

|| Or, indig-  
nation.

|| Or, iniquity.

|| Or, labour.

† Heb. the  
fornes of the  
burning  
coale, lift  
vp to flue.

\* Cha. 9. 10.  
psal. 72. 18.

rom. 11. 33.

† Heb. and  
there is no  
search.

† Heb. till  
there be no  
number.

† Heb. out-  
places.

\* Psal. 13. 6.

1. lam. 2. 7.

\* Neh. 4. 15.

psal. 33. 10.

isa. 8. 10.

|| Or, cannot

performe a-  
ny thing.

\* 1. Cor. 3.

19.



|| That is,  
I want wor<sup>d</sup> to  
re-expreſſe  
my griefe.  
\* Pfal. 38. 2.

† Hebr. as  
graffe.

† Hebr. my  
expeſtation.

† He. braſen.

† Hebr. to  
him that  
melteth.

† Hebr. they  
are cut off.  
† Hebr. an  
the heat  
thereof.  
† Hebr. ex-  
tinguiſhed.

|| Or, for  
now ye are  
like to them.  
Hebr. ton.  
† Hebr. Not

the ſand of the ſea, therefore my words  
are ſwallowed vp.

4 \* For the arrowes of the Almighty  
are within me, the poiſon whereof  
dunketh vp my ſpirit: the terrors of  
God doe ſet themſelves in aray againſt  
mee.

5 Doeth the wilde aſſe bray † when  
he hath graſſe: or loweth the ore ouer  
his fodder:

6 Can that which is vnſauery, bee  
eaten without ſalt: or is there any taſte  
in the white of an egge:

7 The things that my ſoule reſuſed  
to touch, are as my ſorrowfull meat.

8 O that I might haue my requeſt:  
and that God would graunt mee † the  
thing that I long for!

9 Euen that it would pleaſe God to  
deſtroy mee, that he would let looſe his  
hand, and cut me off.

10 Then ſhould I yet haue comfort,  
yea I would harden my ſelfe in ſor-  
row: let him not ſpare, for I haue not  
concealed the words of the holy One.

11 What is my ſtrength, that I ſhould  
hope: and what is mine ende, that I  
ſhould prolong my life:

12 Is my ſtrength the ſtrength of  
ſtones: or is my fleſh † of braſſe:

13 Is not my helpe in me: and is wiſe-  
dome drunken quite from me:

14 † To him that is afflicted, pite  
ſhould be ſhewed from his friend: But he  
forſaketh the feare of the Almighty.

15 My brethren haue delt deceitfully  
as a brooke, & as the ſtreame of brookes  
they paſſe away,

16 which are blackiſh by reaſon of  
the yce, and wherein the ſnow is hid:

17 What time they were warme,  
† they vaniſh: † when it is hot, they are  
† conſumed out of their place.

18 The pathes of their way are tur-  
ned aſide: they goe to nothing, and  
periſh.

19 The troupes of Tema looked, the  
companies of Sheba waited for them.

20 They were confounded becauſe  
they had hoped: they came thither, and  
were aſhamed.

21 || For now ye are † nothing: ye ſee  
my taſting dole, and are afraid.

22 Did I ſay, Bury vnto mee: or  
goue a reward for me of your ſubſtance:

23 O deliuer me from the enemies  
hand, or redeeme me from the hand of  
the mighty:

24 Teach me, and I will hold my

tongue: and cauſe mee to vnderſtand  
wherein I haue erred.

25 How forcible are right wordes:  
but what doeth your arguing reprove:

26 Do ye imagine to reprove wordes,  
and the ſpeeches of one that is deſpe-  
rate, which are as winde:

27 Yea, † ye ouerwhelme the father-  
leſſe, and you digge a pit for your friend.

28 Now therefore be content, looke  
vpon mee, for it is † euident vnto you, if  
I lie.

29 Returne, I pray you, let it not be  
iniquitie: yea returne againe: my righ-  
teouſneſſe || is in it.

30 Is there iniquitie in my tongue:  
cannot † my taſte diſcerne peruerſe  
things:

## C H A P. VII.

1 Iob excuſeth his deſire of death. 12 He com-  
plaineth of his owne reſtleſſneſſe, 17 and  
Gods watchfulneſſe.

**I**S there not || an appointed  
time to man vpon earth:  
are not his dayes alſo like  
the dayes of an hireling:

2 As a ſervant † ear-  
neſtly deſireth the ſhadow, and as an  
hireling looketh for the reward of his  
worke:

3 So am I made to poſſeſſe mo-  
neths of banitiſe, and wearſome nightes  
are appointed to me.

4 When I lie downe, I ſay, when  
ſhall I ariſe, and the † night be gone:  
and I am full of toſſings to and fro, vn-  
to the dawning of the day.

5 My fleſh is clothed with wormes  
and clods of duſt, my ſkinne is broken,  
and become loathſome.

6 \* My dayes are ſwifter then a  
weaners ſhuttle, and are ſpent with-  
out hope.

7 I remember that my life is  
winde: mine eye † ſhall no more || ſee  
good.

8 The eye of him that hath ſcene  
me, ſhall ſee mee no more: thine eyes are  
vpon me, and I || am not.

9 As the cloud is conſumed and va-  
niſheth away: ſo he that goeth downe  
to the graue, ſhall come vp no more.

10 Hee ſhall returne no more to his  
houſe: neither ſhall his place know him  
any more.

11 Therefore I will not reſtaine  
my mouth, I wil ſpeake in the anguiſh  
of

† Hebr. ye  
cauſe to fall  
vpon.

† Hebr. before  
your face.

|| That is,  
in this mat-  
ter.

† Hebr. my  
palace.

|| Or, a war-  
fare.

† Hebr. ga-  
peſt after.

† Hebr. the  
evening be  
meaſured.

\* Iob 16. 22.  
Pſal. 90. 6.  
and 102. 11.  
and 105. 15.  
and 144. 4.  
Iſa. 40. 6.  
Iam. 4. 14.  
† Hebr. ſhall  
not returne.  
|| To ſee, that  
is, to enioy.  
|| That is, I  
can liue no  
longer.

of my spirit, I will complaine in the bitternesse of my soule.

12 Am I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch ouer me?

13 When I say, My bed shal comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint:

14 Then thou skarest mee with dreames, and terrifiest me through visions.

15 So that my soule chooseth strangeling: and death rather than my life.

16 I loath it, I would not liue alway: let me alone, for my dayes are vannie.

17 What is man, that thou shouldest magnific him: and that thou shouldest set thine heart vpon him?

18 And that thou shouldest visite him euery morning, and trie him euery moment?

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me: nor let me alone till I swallow downe my spittle:

20 I haue sinned, what shall I doe vnto thee, O thou preseruer of men: why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to my selfe:

21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquitie: for now shall I sleepe in the dust, and thou shalt seeke me in the morning, but I shall not be.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Bildad sheweth Gods iustice, in dealing with men according to their workes. 8 He allegeth antiquitie to proue the certaine destruction of the Hypocrite. 20 Hee applieth Gods iust dealing to Iob.

**W**hen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,  
2 How long wilt thou speake these things: and how long shall the wordes of thy mouth be like a strong wind:

3 Doth God peruert iudgement: or doth the Almighty peruert iustice:

4 If thy children haue sinned against him, and he haue cast them away for their transgression:

5 If thou wouldest seeke vnto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty:

6 If thou wert pure and bpught, surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.

7 Though thy beginning was

small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

8 For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thy selfe to the search of their fathers.

9 (For we are but of yesterday, and know nothing, because our dayes vpon earth are a shadow.)

10 Shall not they teach thee, and tell thee, & utter words out of their heart:

11 Can the rush growe vpon without myre: can the flag growe without water:

12 Whilest it is yet in his greennesse, and not cut downe, it withereth before any other herbe.

13 So are the pathes of all that forget God, and the hypocrites hope shall perish:

14 whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust shall be a spiders web.

15 He shall leane vpon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.

16 He is greene before the sunne, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heape, and leeth the place of stones.

18 If he destroy him from his place, then it shall denie him, saying, I haue not seene thee.

19 Beholde, this is the ioy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.

20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man, neither will hee helpe the euill doers:

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with reioycing.

22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame, and the dwelling place of the wicked shall come to nought.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Iob acknowledging Gods iustice, sheweth there is no contending with him. 22 Mans innocencie is not to be condemned by afflictions.

**W**hen Iob answered, and said,

2 I know it is so of a trueth: but howe should man be iust with God.

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

4 He is wise in heart, and mightie in strength: who hath hardened himselfe against him, and hath prospered:

23 3 5 Which

\* Deut. 4. 32.

\* See chap. 7. 6 gen. 47 9. 1. chron. 29. 1 5. psal. 144. 4. psal. 39. 14. † Heb. not.

\* Psal. 129. 6. ier. 17. 6.

\* Iob. 1. 1. 10 and 18, 14. psal. 112. 10 prou 10. 28 † Heb. asphiders house.

† Heb. take she ungodly by the hand.

† Heb. shewing for ioy.

† Heb. shall not be.

\* Psal. 143. 2. || Or, before God.

† Heb. then my bones.

\* Psal. 8. 4. and 144. 3. heb. 2. 6.

\* Deut. 32. 4 1. chro. 19. 7 dan. 9. 14.

† Heb. in the hand of their transgression \* Chap. 22. 23.



5 Which remoueth the mountains, and they know not: Which ouerturneth them in his anger:

6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, & the pillars thereof tremble:

7 Which commandeth the Sunne, and it riseth not: and sealeth vp the starres.

8 \* Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth vpon the waues of the Sea.

9 \* Which maketh † Arcturus, Orion and Pleiades, and the chambers of the South.

10 \* Which doeth great things past finding out, yea and wonders without number.

11 Loe, hee goeth by me, and I see him not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

12 \* Behold, he taketh away, † who can hinder him: who will say vnto him, what doest thou?

13 If God Will not withdraw his anger, the † proud helpers doe stoupe vnder him.

14 How much lesse shall I answere him, and choole out my words to reason with him?

15 Whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answere, but I would make supplication to my Iudge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me, yet would I not beleuee that he had hearkened vnto my voice:

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.

18 Hee will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

19 If I speake of strength, loe, hee is strong: and if of iudgement, who shall set me a time to plead?

20 If I iustifie my selfe, mine owne mouth shall condemne me: If I say, I am perfect, it shall also proue me peruerse.

21 Though I were perfect, yet would I not know my soule: I would despise my life.

22 This is one thing, therefore I said it: he destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, hee will laugh at the triall of the innocent.

24 The earth is giuen into the hand of the wicked: he couereth the faces of the Iudges thereof: if not, where, and who is hee?

25 How my dayes are swifter then a Poste: they flee away, they see no good.

26 They are passed away as the † swift ships: as the Eagle that hasteth to the pray.

27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leaue off my heavnesse, and comfort my selfe.

28 I am afraid of all my sorowes, I know that thou wilt not holde me innocent.

29 If I be wicked, why then labour I in vaine?

30 If I wash my selfe with snow water, and make my handes neuer so cleane:

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine owne clothes shall abhorre me.

32 For he is not a man as I am, that I should answere him, and we should come together in iudgement.

33 Neither is there † any dayes-man betwixt vs, that might lay his hand vpon vs both.

34 Let him take his rodde away from me, & let not his feare terrifie me:

35 Then would I speake, and not feare him, † but it is not so with me.

## CHAP. X.

1 Iob, taking libertie of complaint, expostulateth with God about his afflictions. 18 Hee complaineth of life, and craueth a little ease before death.

**M**y soule is weary of my life, I will leaue my complaint vpon my selfe; I will speake in the bitterness of my soule.

2 I will say vnto God, Doe not condemne mee: shewe me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 Is it good vnto thee, that thou shouldest oppresse: that thou shouldest despise † the worke of thine hands: and shine vpon the counsell of the wicked?

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh: or seest thou as man seeth?

5 Are thy dayes as the dayes of man: are thy yeeres as mans dayes,

6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquitie, and searchest after my sinne?

7 † Thou knowest that I am not wicked, and there is none that can deliuer out of thine hand.

8 Thine hands † haue made me and fashi-

\* Gen. 1. 6.

† Hebr. brightness

\* Amos 5. 8. iob. 38. 31, &c.

† Hebr. Arcturus, Cassiopeia, and Cynosura.

\* See Chap. 5. 9.

† Isai. 45. 9. iere. 18. 6. rom 9. 20.

† Hebr. who can turne him away?

† Hebr. helpers of pride, or strength.

† Hebr. ships of desire. || Or, ships of Ebech.

|| Or, make me to be abhorred.

† Hebr. one that should argue.

|| Or, Umpire.

† Hebr. but I am not so with my selfe.

|| Or cut off while I live.

† Hebr. the labour of thine hands.

† Hebr. It is upon thy knowledge.

† Hebr. tooke paines about me.



fashioned me together round about yet thou dost destroy me.

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay, and wilt thou bring me into dust againe?

\* Psal. 119.  
4. and 14.  
15.

10 \*Hast thou not powdered me out as milke, and cruddled me like cheefe?

† Heb. bedged.

11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast † fenced me with bones and sinewes.

12 Thou hast granted me life and fauour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these things hast thou hid in thine heart; I know that this is with thee.

14 If I sinne, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquite me from mine iniquitie.

15 If I be wicked, woe vnto me: and if I be righteous, yet will I not lift vp my head: I am full of confusion, therefore see thou mine affliction:

16 For it increaseth: thou huntest me as a fierce Lion: and againe thou shewest thy selfe maruclous vpon me.

|| That is, thy plagues.

17 Thou reuicest thy || witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation vpon me: Changes and warre are against me.

\* Chap. 3.  
11.

18 \*Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the wombe: Oh that I had giuen vp the ghost, and no eye had scene me!

19 I should haue bene as though I had not bene, I should haue bene carried from the wombe to the graue.

\* See Chap. 3. 9. and 7. 6.

20 \*Are not my dayes few: cease then, and let me alone that I may take comfort a litle,

21 Before I goe whence I shall not returne, even to the land of darknes and the shadow of death,

22 A land of darknes, as darknes it selfe, and of the shadow of death, without any order, and where the light is as darknes.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Zophar reproveth Iob, for iustifying himselfe. 5 Gods wisdom is vnsearchable. 13 The assured blessing of repentance.

**W**hen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,  
2 Should not the multitude of words be answered: and should † a man full of talke be iustified:

† Heb. a man of lip.

3 Should thy || lies make men hold their peace: and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

|| Or, deniest.

4 For thou hast said, My doctrine is pure, and I am cleane in thine eyes.

5 But, O that God would speake, and open his lippes against thee,

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that they are double to that which is: know therefore that God exacteth of thee lesse then thine iniquitie deserueth.

7 Canst thou by searching finde out God: canst thou finde out the Almighty vnto perfection?

8 It is as high as heauen, what canst thou doe: deeper then hell, what canst thou know?

† Heb. the heights of heauen.

9 The measure therof is longer then the earth, and broader then the sea.

10 If he || cut off, and shut vp, or gather together, then † who can hinder him?

|| Or, make a change.

† Heb. who can turne him away?

11 For, he knoweth baine men: hee seeth wickednesse also, will he not then consider it?

12 For † baine man would be wise: though man be borne like a wilde asses colt.

† Heb. empue.

13 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands toward him:

14 If iniquitie be in thine hand, put it farre away, and let not wickednes dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 For then shalt thou lift vp thy face without spot, yea thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not feare:

16 Because thou shalt forget thy misery, and remember it as waters that passe away:

17 And thine age † shall be clearer then the noone day: thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

† Heb. shall arise above the noone-day.

18 And thou shalt be secure because there is hope, yea thou shalt digge about thee, and thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

19 \*Also thou shalt lye downe, and none shall make thee afraid: yea many shall † make suite vnto thee.

\* Leuit. 26. 5.

† Heb. enreat thy face.

20 But the eyes of the wicked shall faile, and † they shall not escape, and \* their hope shall be as the || giuing vp of the ghost.

† Heb. fligh shall perish from them.

\* Chap. 8. 14. and 18. 14.

|| Or, a puffe of breath.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Iob mainteineth himselfe against his friends that reproveth him. 7 He acknowledgeth the generall doctrine of Gods omniporencie.

And



**A**ND Iob answered, and sayd,  
2 No doubt but ye are the people, and wisdom shall die with you.

3 But I haue <sup>†</sup> vnderstanding as well as you, <sup>†</sup> I am not inferiour to you: yea, <sup>†</sup> who knoweth not such things as these?

4 I am as one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth vpon God, and he answereth him: the iust vpright man is laughed to scorne.

5 He that is ready to slippe with his feet, is as a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

6 The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that prouoke God are secure, into whose hand God bringeth abundantly.

7 But aske now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the foules of the aire, and they shall tell thee.

8 Or speake to the earth, and it shall teach thee: and the fishes of the sea shall declare vnto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all these, that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

10 In whose hand is the <sup>||</sup> soule of euery living thing, and the breath of <sup>†</sup> all mankinde.

11 \*Doeth not the eare trie wordes: and the <sup>†</sup> mouth taste his meate?

12 With the ancient is wisdom, and in length of dayes, vnderstanding.

13 With <sup>||</sup> him is wisdom & strength, he hath counsell and vnderstanding.

14 \*Behold, he breaketh downe, and it cannot be built againe: hee \*shutteth <sup>†</sup> vp a man, and there can be no opening.

15 Behold, hee withholdeth the waters, and they die vp: also hee sendeth them out, and they ouerturne the earth.

16 With him is strength & wisdom: the deceiued, and the deceiuer, are his.

17 He leadeth counsellors alway spoiled, and maketh the Iudges fooles.

18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loines with a girdle.

19 He leadeth princes alway spoiled, and ouerthroweth the mightie.

20 \*He remooueth alway <sup>†</sup> the speech of the trustie, and taketh alway the vnderstanding of the aged.

21 He poureth contempt vpon princes, and <sup>||</sup> weakeneth the strength of the mightie.

22 Hee discouereth deepe things out

of darkenesse, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.

23 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: hee enlargeth the nations, and <sup>†</sup> straiteneth them againe.

24 He taketh alway the heart of the chiefe of the people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a wilderness where there is no way.

25 They grope in the darke without light, and hee maketh them to <sup>†</sup> stagger like a drunken man.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Iob reprooueth his friends of partialitie. 14 He professeth his confidence in God: 20 and entreateth to knowe his owne sinnes, and Gods purpose in afflicting him.

**E**re mine eye hath seene all this, mine eare hath heard and vnderstood it.

2 What yee know, the same doe I know also, I am not inferiour vnto you.

3 Surely I would speake to the Almighty, & I desire to reason with God.

4 But ye are forgers of lies, yee are all physicians of no value.

5 That you would altogether hold your peace, & it should be your wisdom.

6 Heare now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 Will you speake wickedly for God: and talke deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye accept his person: Will yee contend for God?

9 Is it good that hee should search you out: or as one man mocketh another, doe ye so mocke him?

10 He will surely reproboue you, if yee doe secretly accept persons.

11 Shall not his excellencie make you afraid: and his dread fall vpon you:

12 Your remembrances are like vnto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13 <sup>†</sup> Hold your peace, let me alone that I may speake, and let come on me what will.

14 Wherefore doe I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand:

15 Though hee slay mee, yet will I trust in him: but I will <sup>†</sup> maintaine mine owne wayes before him.

16 Hee also shall be my saluation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.

17 Heare diligently my speech, and my declaration with your eares.

18 Behold now, I haue ordered my cause, I know that I shall be iustified.

19 Who

<sup>†</sup> Heb. as heart.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. I fall not lower then you.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. with whom are not such as these?

<sup>†</sup> Heb. leadeth in.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. wander.

<sup>||</sup> Or, life.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. all fleshe of man.  
\* Cha. 34. 3.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. palate.

<sup>||</sup> That is, with God.

\* Isa 22. 22.  
\* Apoc 3. 7.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. upon.

\* Cha. 22. 9.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. the lip of the faithfull.

<sup>||</sup> Or, looseth the girdle of <sup>†</sup> strength.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. be silent from me.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. prone, or argue.



19 who is hee that will plead with me: for now if I hold my tongue, I shall giue by the ghost.

20 Only doe not tivo things vnto me: then will I not hide my selfe from thee.

21 Withdralve thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make mee afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speake, and answer thee mee.

23 How many are mine iniquities and sinnes: make mee to knowe my transgression, and my sinne.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thine enemye:

25 Wilt thou breake a lease giuen to and fro: and wilt thou pursue the drie stubble:

26 For thou writest bitter things against mee, and makest me to possesse the iniquities of my youth.

27 Thou putttest my feete also in the stockes, and lookest narrowly vnto all my pathes: thou setttest a print vpon the heeles of my feete.

28 And hee, as a rotten thing consumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Iob intreateth God for fauour, by the shortnes of life, and certainty of death. 7 Though life once lost be irrecoverable, yet he waiteth for his change. 16 By sinne the Creature is subiect to corruption.



That is borne of a woman, is of few dayes, and full of trouble.

2 Hee cometh forth like a flower, and is cut downe: he fleeth also, as a shadow and continueth not.

3 And doest thou open thine eyes vpon such an one, and bringest me into iudgment with thee:

4 Who can bring a cleane thing out of an vncleane: not one.

5 Seeing his daies are determined, the number of his moneths are with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot passe.

6 Turne from him that hee may rest, till he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut downe, that it will sprout againe, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

8 Though the roote thereof were old in the earth, and the stocke thereof die in the ground:

9 Yet through the sent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughes like a plant.

10 But man dyeth, and wasteth away: yea, man giueth by the ghost, and where is hee:

11 As the waters faile from the sea, and the foud decayeth and dryeth vp:

12 So man lyeth downe, and riseth not, till the heauens be no more, they shall not awake: nor bee raised out of their sleepe.

13 That thou wouldest hide mee in the graue, that thou wouldest keepe me secret, vntill thy wrath bee past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me.

14 If a man die, shall he liue againe: All the dayes of my appointed time will I waite, till my change come.

15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt haue a desire to the worke of thine hands.

16 For nowe thou numbrest my steppes, doest thou not watch ouer my sinne:

17 By transgression is sealed vp in a bagge, and thou solvest vp mine iniquitie.

18 And surely the mountaine falling commeth to nought: and the rocke is remoued out of his place.

19 The waters weare the stones, thou wasthest away the things which growe out of the dust of the earth, and thou destroyest the hope of man.

20 Thou preuailest for euer against him, and hee passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.

21 His sonnes come to honour, and he knoweth it not, and they are brought lowe, but he perceiveth it not of them.

22 But his flesh vpon him shall haue paine, and his soule within him shall mourne.

### CHAP. XV.

1 Eliphaz reproveth Iob of impiety in iustifying himselfe. 17 He proueth by Tradition the vnquietnes of wicked men.

Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said, Should a wise man utter vaine knowledge, and fill his belly with the East winde:

3 Should

\* Psal. 25. 7.

† Heb. obseruest.

† Heb. roots.

† Heb. short of dayes?

\* Psal. 102. 12. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Iob. 8. 9.

† Heb. who will giue?

\* Psal. 51. 5.

Chap. 7. 1.

† Heb. cease.

† Heb. is weakened, or cut off.

\* Psal. 136. 2.

† Heb. faded.

† Heb. overfloweth.

† Heb. knowledge of wind.



† Heb. thou  
makes word.  
|| Or, speech.  
† Heb. tea-  
cheth.

\* Rom. 11.  
34.

\* Chap. 14.  
4. 1. king. 8.  
46. 1. chron.  
6. 36. psal.  
14. 3. prou.  
20. 9. 1. ioh.  
18.  
\* Iob. 4. 18.

† Hebr.:  
sound of  
fear.

3 Should hee reason with vnprofi-  
table talke: or with speeches where-  
with he can doe no good:

4 Pea! thou castest off feare, and re-  
strainest prayer before God.

5 For thy mouth uttereth thine ini-  
quitie, and thou choolest the tongue of  
the craftie.

6 Thine owne mouth condemneth  
thee, and not I: yea thine owne lippes  
testifie against thee.

7 Art thou the first man that was  
borne: or wast thou made before the  
hilles:

8 Hast thou heard the secret of God:  
and dost thou restraîne wisdom to  
thy selfe:

9 What knowest thou that we know  
not: what vnderstandest thou, which is  
not in vs:

10 With vs are both the gray headed,  
and very aged men, much elder then thy  
father.

11 Are the consolations of God small  
with thee: is there any secret thing  
with thee:

12 Why doeth thine heart carie thee  
away: and what doe thine eyes winke  
at,

13 That thou turnest thy spirit a-  
gainst God, and lettest such words goe  
out of thy mouth:

14 \* What is man, that he should be  
cleane: and he which is borne of a wo-  
man, that he should be righteous:

15 \* Beholde, he putteth no trust in  
his Saints, yea, the heauens are not  
cleane in his sight.

16 How much more abominable and  
filthie is man, which drunketh iniquitie  
like water:

17 I will shew thee, heare me, and  
that which I haue seene, I wil declare,

18 which wise men haue tolde from  
their fathers, and haue not hid it:

19 Unto whom alone the earth was  
giuen, and no stranger passed among  
them.

20 The wicked man trauaileth with  
paine all his dayes, and the number of  
yeeres is hidden to the oppressour.

21 † A dreadfull sound is in his eares:  
in prosperitie the destroyer shall come  
vpon him.

22 He beleueth not that he shall re-  
turne out of darkenesse, and he is wait-  
ted for, of the sword.

23 He wandereth abroad for bread,  
saying where is it: he knoweth that the

day of darkenes is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguish shall make  
him afraid: they shall preuaile against  
him, as a king ready to the battell.

25 For he stretcheth out his hand a-  
gainst God, and strengtheneth himselfe  
against the Almighty.

26 He runneth vpon him, euen on his  
necke, vpon the thicke bosses of his  
bucklers:

27 Because he couereth his face with  
his fatnesse, and maketh collops of fat  
on his flanks.

28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities,  
and in houses which no man inhabiteth,  
which are ready to become heapes.

29 He shall not be rich, neither shall  
his substance continue, neither shall  
he prolong the perfection thereof vpon  
the earth.

30 He shall not depart out of darke-  
nesse, the flame shall drie vp his bran-  
ches, and by the breath of his mouth  
shall he goe away.

31 Let not him that is deceiued, trust  
in vanitie: for vanitie shalbe his recom-  
pence.

32 It shall be accomplished before  
his time, and his branch shall not bee  
greene.

33 He shal shake off his vnrype grape  
as the Vine, and shall cast off his flowre  
as the Olive.

34 For the congregation of hypo-  
crites shall be desolate, and fire shall con-  
sume the tabernacles of vberie.

35 They conceiue mischiefe, \* and  
bring forth vanitie, and their belly pre-  
pareth deceit.

|| Or, cut off.

\* Eys. 59. 4  
psal. 7. 15.  
|| Or, misgu-  
ise.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Iob reproueth his friends of vnmisericordie.

7 He sheweth the pitifulnesse of his case. 17  
He maintaineth his innocencie.

**W**hen Iob answered, and  
said,

2 I haue heard many  
such things: \* miserable  
comforters are ye all.

3 Shall I baine words haue an ende:  
or what emboldeneth thee, that thou  
answerest:

4 I also could speake as ye doe: if  
your soule were in my soules stead, I  
could heape vp words against you, and  
shake mine head at you.

5 But I would strengthen you with  
my mouth, and the mouing of my lips  
should

|| Or, trou-  
blesome.

\* Chap. 13.  
4.  
† Heb. words  
of wind.

# Iob reckoneth vp Chap.xvij. his many afflictions.

should assuage your griefe.

6 Though I speake, my griefe is not assuaged: and though I forbear, <sup>† Heb. what goeth from me?</sup> what am I eased:

7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate al my com-  
paine.

8 And thou hast filled mee with wrinkles, which is a witnessse against me: and my leanness rising vp in me, bea-  
reth witnessse to my face.

9 He teareth me in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth vpon me with his teeth: mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes vpon me.

10 They haue gaped vpon me with their mouth, they haue smitten me vpon the cheekes reprochfully, they haue gathered themselues together against mee.

11 God hath deliuered me to the vn-  
godly, and turned me ouer into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken me by my necke, and shaken me to pierces, and set me vp for his marke.

13 His archers compass me round about, he cleaueth my reines asunder, and doeth not spare: he powreth out my gall vpon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach vpon breach, he runneth vpon me like a giant.

15 I haue sowed sackcloth vpon my skin, and defiled my home in the dust.

16 My face is foule with weeping, and on mine eye-lids is the shadow of death:

17 Not for any iniustice in mine hands: also my prayer is pure.

18 O earth couer not thou my blood, and let my cry haue no place.

19 Also now, behold my witnessse is in heauen, and my record is <sup>†</sup> on high.

20 My friends <sup>†</sup> scorn me: but mine eye powreth out teares vnto God.

21 O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man pleadeth for his neighbour.

22 When <sup>†</sup> a few peeres are come, then I shall goe the way whence I shall not returne.

## C H A P. XVII.

1 Iob appealeth from men to God. 6 The vnmercifull dealing of men with the afflicted, may astonish, but not discourage the righteous. 11 His hope is not in life, but in death.

**M** || breath is corrupt, my dayes are extinct, the graues are ready for me.

2 Are there not mock-  
ers with mee: and doeth not mine eye <sup>†</sup> continue in their prouo-  
cation:

3 Lay downe now, put me in a sure-  
tie with thee: who is he that will strike hands with me:

4 For thou hast hid their heart from vnderstanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt them.

5 Hee that speaketh flattery to his friends, euen the eyes of his children shall faile.

6 He hath made me also a by word of the people, and <sup>||</sup> afore time I was as a tabret.

7 Mine eye also is dimme by reason of sorrow, and all <sup>||</sup> my members are as a shadow.

8 Upright men shall be astonished at this, and the innocent shall stirre vp himselfe against the hypocrite.

9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath cleane hands <sup>†</sup> shall be stronger, and stronger.

10 But as for you all, doe you re-  
turne, and come now, for I cannot find one wise man among you.

11 My dayes are past, my purposes are broken off, euen <sup>†</sup> the thoughts of my heart:

12 They change the night into day: the light is <sup>†</sup> short, because of darknes.

13 If I waite, the graue is mine house: I haue made my bedde in the darknesse.

14 I haue <sup>†</sup> said to corruption, Thou art my father: to the worne, Thou art my mother, and my sister.

15 And where is now my hope: as for my hope, who shall see it:

16 They shall goe downe to the barres of the pit, when our rest together is in the dust.

## C H A P. XVIII.

1 Bildad reproveth Iob of presumption and impatience. 5 The calamities of the wicked.

**T**hen answered Bildad the Shuhite and said,

2 how long will it bee, ere you make an ende of words: Marke, and after-  
wards we will speake.

3 wherefore are wee counted as beasts, and reputed vile in your sight:

4 He

|| Or my spirit is spent.

† Heb. ledge.

|| Or, before them.

|| Or, my thoughts.

† Heb. shall adde strength.

† Heb. she possessions.

† Heb. neere.

† Heb. cried, or called.

† Heb. what goeth from me?

† Heb. hath shut me vp.

† Heb. in the high places.

† Heb. are my corners.

|| Or, friend.  
† Heb. yeeres of number.



## CHAP. XXI.

1 Iob sheweth that euen in the iudgement of man, he hath reason to be grieved. 7 Sometimes the wicked doe so prosper, as they despise God. 16 Sometime their destruction is manifest. 22 The happy and vnhappy are alike in death. 27 The iudgement of the wicked is in another world.

**B**Ut Iob answered, and sayd,

2 Heare diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.

3 Suffer me that I may speake, and after that I haue spoken, mocke on.

4 As for mee, is my complaint to man: and if it were so, why should not my spirit be troubled:

† Heb. scorned.

† Heb. looke vnto me.

5 † Marke mee, and be astonished, and lay your hand vpon your mouth.

6 Euen when I remember, I am afraid, and trembling taketh holde on my flesh.

\* Psal. 17.

10. and 73.

2. iere. 17.

1. hab. 1. 16.

7 \* Wherefore doe the wicked lue, become old, yea, are mightie in power:

8 Their seede is established in their sight with them, and their offspring befoze their eyes.

9 Their houses are † safe from feare, neither is the rod of God vpon them.

† Heb. are peace from feare.

10 Their bull gendereth and faileth not, their colt calueth, and casteth not her calfe.

11 They send forth their little ones like a flocke, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrell and harpe, and reioyce at the sound of the organe.

|| Or, in mirth.

13 They spend their daies || in wealth, and in a moment goe downe to the graue.

Chap. 22.

17.

14 \* Therefore they say vnto God, Depart from vs: for we desire not the knowledge of thy wayes.

15 What is the Almighty, that wee should serue him: and what profite should we haue, if we pray vnto him:

16 Loe, their good is not in their hand, the counsell of the wicked is farre from me.

|| Or, lumpe.

17 How oft is the || candle of the wicked put out: and how oft cometh their destruction vpon them: God distributeth sorrowes in his anger.

† Heb. Sea.

† Heb. Sea.

† Heb. Sea.

† Heb. Sea.

18 They are as stubble before the winde, and as chaffe that the storme † carrieth away.

19 God layeth vp his || iniquitie for

his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know it.

20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall dunke of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleasure hath he in his house after him, when the number of his moneths is cut off in the midst:

22 Shall any teach God knowledge: seeing he iudgeth those that are high.

23 One dieth † in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.

† Heb. in his very perfe-

tion, or in the strength

of his perfe-

tion.

|| Or, mucke-pales.

24 His || breasts are full of milke, and his bones are moistened with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soule, and neuer eateth with pleasure.

26 They shall lie downe alike in the dust, and the wormes shall couer them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the deuices which yee wrongfully imagine against me.

28 For ye say, where is the house of the prince: and where are † the dwelling places of the wicked:

† Heb. the tent of the

tabernacles

of the wicked.

29 Haue ye not asked them that goe by the way: and doe ye not know their tokens:

\* Pro. 16. 4.

30 \* That the wicked is referred to the day of destruction: they shall bee brought forth to † the day of wrath.

† Heb. the day of

wrath.

31 Who shall declare his way to his face: and who shall repay him what he hath done:

32 Yet shall hee be brought to the † graue, † shall † remaine in the tombe.

† Heb. graves.

† Heb. watch in the heape.

33 The cloudes of the balley shall be sweete vnto him, and euery man shall draw after him, as there are innumerable before him.

34 Hold then comfort ye me in baize, seeing in your answers there remaineth † falshood:

† Heb. transgression.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Eliphaz sheweth that mans goodnesse profiteth not God. 5 Hee accuseth Iob of diuers sinnes. 21 He exhorteth him to repentance, with promises of mercy.

**W**hen Eliphaz the Temanite answered, and said,

2 Can a man be profitable vnto God: as † hee

|| Or, if hee may be profitable,

doth his good success depend thereon?

that is wise may be profitable vnto himselfe.

3 Is it any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous: or is it gaue to him, that thou makest thy waies perfit:

4 Will



# Eliphaz exhorteth Chap.xxiiij. Iob to repentance.

4 Will hee reprove thee for feare of thee: Will he enter with thee into iudgement:

5 Is not thy wickednesse great: and thine iniquities infinite:

† Heb. stripped the clothes of the naked.

6 For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and † stripped the naked of their clothing.

7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drinke, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.

† Heb. the man of arms  
† Heb. emm. n. n. or accepted for countenance.

8 But as for the † nighthe man, hee had the earth, and † the honourable man dwelt in it.

9 Thou hast sent widowes away empty, and the armes of the fatherlesse have bene broken.

10 Therefore snares are round about thee, and sudden feare troubleth thee,

11 Or darkenes that thou canst not see, and abundance of waters couer thee.

† Heb. the head of the starres.  
|| Or, what.

12 Is not God in the height of heauen: and behold the † height of the starres how high they are.

13 And thou sayest, || How doth God know: can he iudge through the darke cloude:

14 Thicke cloudes are a couering to him that he seeth not, and hee walketh in the circuit of heauen.

15 Hast thou marked the olde way which wicked men haue troden:

† Heb. a flood was poured upon their foundation.  
\* Chap. 21. 14.  
|| Or, to them  
\* Chap. 21. 16.

16 Which were cut downe out of time, † whose foundation was overflowne with a flood.

17 \* Which said vnto God, Depart from vs, and what can the Almighty doe || for them:

18 \* Yet he filled their houses with good things: but the counsell of the wicked is farre from me.

\* Psal. 107 42.

19 \* The righteous see it, and are glad, and the innocent laugh them to scorn.

|| Or, estate.

20 Whereas our || substance is not cut downe, but the || remnant of them the fire consumeth.

|| Or, their excellencie.

21 Acquaint now thy selfe with || him, and be at peace: therby good shal come vnto thee.

|| That is, with God.

22 Receiue, I pray thee, the Labbe from his mouth, and lay by his words in thine heart.

\* Chap. 8. 5.

23 \* If thou returne to the Almighty, thou shalt be built by, thou shalt put away iniquitie farre from thy tabernacles.

|| Or, on the soil.

24 Then shalt thou lay by golde || as

dust, and the gold of Ophir as the stones of the brookes.

25 Beas the Almighty shall bee thy defence, and thou shalt haue † plenty of siluer.

|| Or, gold.  
† Heb. silver of strength.

26 For then shalt thou haue thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift by thy face vnto God.

27 Thou shalt make thy prayer vnto him, and he shall heare thee, and thou shalt pay thy vowes.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shal be established vnto thee: and the light shall shine vpon thy wayes.

29 When men are cast downe, then thou shalt say, There is lifting by: and he shall laue the † humble person.

† Heb. him that hath lowe eyes.

30 || He shall deliuer the Island of the innocent: and it is deliuered by the purenesse of thine hands.

|| Or, the innocent shall deliuer the Island.

## C H A P. XXIII.

1 Iob longeth to appeare before God, 6 in confidence of his mercie. 8 God who is inuisible, obserueth our wayes. 11 Iobs innocence. 13 Gods decree is immutable.

**W**hen Iob answered, and said,

2 Euen to day is my complaint bitter: my † stroke is heauier then my groning.

† Hebr. my hand.

3 O that I knewe where I might find him: that I might come euen to his seate:

4 I would order my cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words which he would answer me, and vnderstand what he would say vnto me.

6 Will he plead against me with his great powder: No, but hee would put strength in me.

7 There the righteous might dispute with him: so should I be deliuered for euer from my Iudge.

8 Behold, I goe forward, but he is not there, and backward, but I cannot perceiue him:

9 On the left hand where hee doeth worke, but I cannot behold him: he hideth himselfe on the right hand, that I cannot see him.

10 But he knoweth † the way that I take: when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

† Heb. the way that is with me.

11 My foot hath held his steps, his way haue I kept, and not declined.

Aaa 2 12 Rei



† Hebr. I  
haue hid, or  
laid up.  
|| Or my ap-  
pointed por-  
tion.  
\* Psa. 115.  
3.

12 Neither haue I gone backe from  
the commaundement of his lippes, † I  
haue esteemed the words of his mouth  
more then || my necessary food.

13 But hee is in one minde, and who  
can turne him: and what \* his soule desi-  
reth, euen that he doeth.

14 For he performeth the thing that  
is appointed for mee: and many such  
things are with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his  
presence: when I consider, I am afraid  
of him.

16 For God maketh my heart soft,  
and the Almighty troubleth me:

17 Because I was not cut off before  
the darknes, neither hath he couered the  
darknes from my face.

### CHAP. XXIII.

1 Wickednesse goeth often unpunished. 17  
There is a secret iudgement for the wicked.

**W**hy, seeing Times are not  
hidden from the Almighty,  
doe they, that know  
him not, see his dayes:

2 Some remooue the  
\* land-markes: they violently take a-  
way flocks, and || feed thereof.

3 They drue away the asse of the  
fatherlesse, they take the widowes ore  
for a pledge.

4 They turne the needy out of the  
way: the poore of the earth hide them-  
selues together.

5 Behold, as wilde asses in the de-  
sart, goe they forth to their worke, ri-  
sing betimes for a pray: the wilderness  
yeeldeth food for them, and for their chil-  
dren.

6 They reape euery one his † come  
in the fildes: and † they gather the vin-  
tage of the wicked.

7 They cause the naked to lodge  
without clothing, that they haue no co-  
uering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the shewres  
of the mountaines, and embrace the  
rocke for want of a shelter.

9 They plucke the fatherlesse from  
the brest, and take a pledge of the poore.

10 They cause him to go naked with-  
out clothing: and they take away the  
sheafe from the hungry,

11 Which make oyle within their  
walles, and tread their winepresses, and  
suffer thirst.

12 Then groane from out of the city,

and the soule of the wounded crieth out:  
yet God layeth not folly to them.

13 They are of those that rebell a-  
gainst the light, they know not the  
wayes thereof, nor abide in the pathes  
thereof.

14 The murderer rising with the  
light, killeth the poore and needy, and  
in the night is as a thiefe.

15 The eye also of the adulterer war-  
teth for the twilight, saying, No eye  
shall see me: and † disfigureth his face.

16 In the darke they digge through  
houses which they had marked for them-  
selues in the day time: they know not  
the light.

17 For the morning is to them euen  
as the shadow of death: if one know  
them, they are in the terrours of the sha-  
dow of death.

18 Hee is swift as the waters, their  
portion is cursed in the earth: he behol-  
deth not the way of the Vineyards.

19 Drought and heate † consume the  
snow waters: so doeth the graue those  
which haue sinned.

20 The Wombe shall forget him, the  
worme shall feed sweetly on him, hee  
shall be no more remembred, and wic-  
kednesse shalbe broken as a tree.

21 He euill intreateth the barren, that  
beareth not: and doeth not good to the  
widow.

22 He draweth also the mighty with  
his power: he riseth vp, || and no man is  
sure of life.

23 Though it be giuen him to be in safe-  
ty, whereon he resteth, yet his eyes are  
vpon their wayes.

24 They are exalted for a litle while,  
but † are gone and brought low, they  
are † taken out of the way as al other, and  
cut off as the tops of the cares of corne.

25 And if it be not so now, who will  
make mee a har, and make my speech  
nothing worth:

### CHAP. XXV.

Bildad sheweth that man cannot be iusti-  
fied before God.



Then answered Bildad the  
Shuhite, and said:

2 Dominion and feare  
are with him, hee maketh  
peace in his high places.

3 Is there any num-  
ber of his armies: and vpon whom  
doeth not his light arise:

4 \* How

\* Deut. 19.  
14. and 27.  
17.  
|| Or, feed  
them.

† Hebr min-  
glede corne,  
or dredge.  
† Hebr the  
wicked ga-  
ther the vin-  
tage.

† Hebr fet-  
teth his face  
in secret.

† Hebr. 210-  
lently take  
it.

|| Or, hee draw-  
eth not his  
owne life.

† Hebr. are  
not.  
† Hebr. 213-  
ed up.

# Gods power. Chap.xxvj.xxvij. Hypocrites hope.

\* Chap. 4.  
17. &c. &c.  
15. 14. &c.

4 \*How then can man bee iustified with God: or how can he be cleane that is borne of a woman:

5 Behold euen to the moone, and it shineth not, yea the starres are not pure in his sight.

\* Psal. 22. 6.

6 How much lesse man, that is a woman: and the sonne of man which is a woman:

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 Job reproofing the vncharitable spirit of Bildad, 5 acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite and vnssearchable.

**B**UT Job answered and sayd,

2 Howe hast thou helped him that is without power: how sauest thou the arme that hath no strength:

3 How hast thou counselled him that hath no wisdom: and how hast thou plentifully declared the thing, as it is:

4 To whom hast thou vttered words: and whose spirit came from thee:

|| Or, with the inhabitants.

\* Pro. 15. 11

5 Dead things are formed from vnder the waters, || and the inhabitants thereof.

6 Hell is naked before him, and destruction hath no couering.

7 He stretcheth out the North ouer the empty place, and hangeth the earth vpon nothing.

8 Hee bindeth by the waters in his thicke clouds, and the cloud is not rent vnder them.

9 Hee holdeth backe the face of his throne, and spreadeth his cloud vpon it.

† Heb. vntill the end of light with darknesse

10 Hee hath compassed the waters with bounds, † vntill the day and night come to an end.

11 The pillars of heauen tremble, and are astonished at his reproofe.

† Heb. pride.

12 Hee diuidenth the sea with his power, and by his vnderstanding he smiteth through † the proud.

13 By his spirit he hath garnished the heauens: his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.

14 Lo, these are parts of his waies, but how little a portion is heard of him: but the thunder of his power who can vnderstand:

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 Job protesteth his sincerity. 8 The Hypocrite is without hope. 11 The blessings, which the wicked haue, are turned into curses.



Moreouer Job continued his parable, and sayd,

† Heb. added to take up.

2 As God lueth, who hath taken away my iudgment, and the Almighty, who hath † ver:

ed my soule;

3 All the while my breath is in mee, and \* the spirit of God is in my nostrils.

4 My lips shall not speake wickednesse, nor my tongue vtter deceit.

5 God forbid that I should iustifie you: till I die, I will not remoue my integritie from me.

6 By righteousnesse I hold fast, and will not let it goe: my heart shall not reproach me † so long as I liue.

† Heb. made my soule bitter.

\* That is, the breath which God geue him.

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth vp against me, as the vnrightheous.

† Heb. from my daies.

8 \* For what is the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soule:

\* Mat. 16. 26.

9 \* Will God heare his cry, when trouble commeth vpon him:

\* Prou. 1. 28. Ezech. 8. 18. Iohn. 9. 31. Iam. 4. 3.

10 Will he delight himselfe in the Almighty: will hee alwayes call vpon God:

11 I will teach you || by the hand of God: that which is with the Almighty, will I not conceale.

|| Or, being in the hand &c.

12 Behold, all ye your selues haue scene it, why then are yee thus altogether vaine:

13 This is the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressours which they shall receiue of the Almighty.

14 If his children be multiplied, it is for the sword: and his offspring shall not be sanctified with bread.

15 \* Those that remaine of him shall bee buried in death: and his widowes shall not weepe.

\* Psal. 78. 65.

16 Though he heape vp siluer as the dust, and prepare rayment as the clay:

17 He may prepare it, but the iust shall put it on, and the innocent shall diuide the siluer.

18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth that the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man shall lie downe, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he is not:

20 \* Terrours take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

\* Chap. 18. 11.

21 The East winde carrieth him away.



way, and he departeth: and as a stone he hurleth him out of his place.

† Heb. in fleeing he would flee.

22 For God shall cast vpon him, and not spare: † hee would faine flee out of his hand.

23 Men shall clap their handes at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

### C H A P. XXVIII.

1 There is a knowledge of naturall things. 12 But wisedome is an excellent gift of God.

|| Or, a mine.

**S**urely there is || a veine for the siluer, and a place for golde where they fine it.

|| Or, dust.

2 Iron is taken out of the || earth, and brasie is molten out of the stone.

3 Hee setteth an ende to darkenesse, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkenesse and the shadow of death.

4 The floud breaketh out from the inhabitant. euen the waters forgotten of the foote: they are dried vp, they are gone away from men.

5 As for the earth, out of it commeth bread: and vnder it, is turned vp as it were fire.

|| Or, gold-soure.

6 The stones of it are the place of Saphires: and it hath || dust of golde.

7 There is a path which no foule knoweth, and which the vulturs eye hath not scene.

8 The Lyons whelps haue not troden it, nor the fierce lyon passed by it.

|| Or, flint.

9 Hee putteth forth his hand vpon the || rocke; hee ouerturneth the mountaines by the rootes.

10 Hee cutteth out riuers among the rockes, and his eye seeth euery precious thing.

† Heb. from weeping.

11 He bindeth the flouds † from ouerflowing, and the thing that is hid, bringeth he forth to light.

12 But where shall wisedome bee found: and where is the place of vnderstanding?

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the liuing.

\* Rom. 11. 33, 34.

14 \* The depth saith, It is not in me: and the sea saith, It is not with me.

† Heb. fine gold by house not be given for it.

15 † It \* cannot be gotten for golde, neither shall siluer be weighed for the price thereof.

\* Prov. 3. 14. and 8. 11, 19. and 10. 16.

16 It cannot be valued with the golde of Ophir, with the precious stone, or the Saphire.

17 The golde and the chrysell cannot equall it: and the exchange of it shall not be for || iewels of fine golde.

|| Or, vessel of fine gold. || Or, Raimeth.

18 No mention shall be made of || Corall, or of Pearles: for the price of wisedome is aboue Rubies.

19 The Topaze of Ethiopia shall not equall it, neither shall it be valued with pure golde.

\* Ver. 12.

20 \* Whence then commeth wisedome: and where is the place of vnderstanding?

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all liuing, and kept close from the foules of the || ayre.

|| Or, heauen.

22 Destruction and death say, Wee haue heard the fame thereof with our eares.

23 God vnderstandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For hee looketh to the endes of the earth, and seeth vnder the whole heauen:

25 To make the weight for the windes, and he weigheth the waters by measure.

26 When hee made a decree for the raine, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

27 Then did he see it, || and declare it, he prepared it, yea and searched it out.

|| Or, did number it.

28 \* And vnto man he said, Behold, the feare of the Lord, that is wisedome, and to depart from euill, is vnderstanding.

\* Psal. 111. 10. prou. 1. 7. & 9. 10.

### C H A P. XXIX.

Iob bemoaneth himselfe, of his former proferitie and honour.

**M**ouer Iob † continued his parable, and said,

† Heb. added to take vp.

2 O that I were as in moneths past, as in the dayes when God preferred me.

3 When his || candle shined vpon my head, and when by his light I walked through darkenesse:

|| Or, lampe.

4 As I was in the dayes of my youth, when the secret of God was vpon my tabernacle:

5 When the Almighty was yet with me, when my children were about me:

6 When I washed my steps with butter, and the rocke powdered † me out riuers of oyle:

† Heb. with me.

7 When I went out to the gate, through the cite, when I prepared my seate in the street.

8 The

8 The yong men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, and stood vp.

9 The princes refrained talking, and laid their hand on their mouth.

† Heb. the  
voice of the  
nobles was  
hid.

10 † The Nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaued to the roose of their mouth.

11 When the eare heard mee, then it blessed me, and when the eye saw me, it gaue witness to me:

12 Because I deliuered the poore that cried, and the fatherlesse, and him that had none to helpe him.

13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish, came vpon me: and I caused the widowes heart to sing for ioy.

14 I put on righteousnesse, and it clothed me: my iudgement was as a robe and a diademe.

15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet was I to the lame.

16 I was a father to the poore: and the cause which I knewe not, I searched out.

† Heb. the  
sawteeth or  
the grinders  
† Heb. I cast

17 And I brake the † iawes of the wicked, and † pluckt the spoile out of his teeth.

18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiplie my dayes as the sand.

† Heb.  
opened.

19 My roote was † spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night vpon my branch.

† Heb. new.

20 My glory was † fresh in mee, and my bold was † renewed in my hand.

† Heb. chan-  
ged.

21 Unto me men gaue eare, and waited, and kept silence at my counsell.

22 After my words they spake not againe, & my speech dropped vpon them.

23 And they waited for me as for the raine, and they opened their mouth wide as for the latter raine.

24 If I laughed on them, they beleeued it not, and the light of my countenance they cast not downe.

25 I chose out their way, and sate chiefe, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one that comforteth the mourners.

### CHAP. XXX.

1 Iobs honour is turned into extreme contempt.

15 His prosperitie into calamitie.

† Heb. of  
fewer dayes  
then I.

**B**Ut nowe they † that are yonger then I, haue mee in derision, whose fathers I would haue disdained to haue set with the dogs of my flocke.

2 Hea whereto might the strength of their hands profit me, in whom olde age was perished:

3 For want and famine they were solitarie: flying into the wilderness in former time desolate and waste:

† Or, darke  
as the night.  
† Heb. yester  
night.

4 Who cut by mallowes by the bushes, and Juniper rootes for their meate.

5 They were driuen soorth from among men, (they cried after them, as after a thiefe.)

6 To dwell in the clefts of the balleys, in † caues of the earth, and in the rockes.

† Heb. holes

7 Among the bushes they brayed: vnder the nettles they were gathered together.

8 They were children of fooles, yea children of † base men: they were vile then the earth.

† Heb. men  
of no name.

9 \* And now am I their song, yea I am their by-word.

\* Psal. 35.  
15. and 69.  
12.

10 They abhorre me, they flee farre from me, † and spare not to spit in my face.

† Heb. and  
withholden  
spittle from  
my face.

11 Because hee hath loosed my cord and afflicted me, they haue also let loose the bndle before me.

12 Upon my right hand rise the youth, they pull away my feete, and they raise vp against mee the wayes of their destruction.

13 They marre my path, they set forward my calamitie, they haue no helper.

14 They came vpon me as a wide breaking in of waters: in the desolation they rolled themselves vpon me.

15 Terrours are turned vpon mee: they pursue † my soule as the wind: and my welfare passeth away as a cloude.

† Heb. my  
principall force

16 And now my soule is polvzed out vpon me: the dayes of affliction haue taken hold vpon me.

17 My bones are pierced in mee in the night season: and my sinewes take no rest.

18 By the great force of my disease, is my garment changed: it bindeth mee about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath cast mee into the myre, and I am become like dust and ashes.

20 I cry vnto thee, and thou dost not heare me: I stand vp, and thou regardest me not.

21 Thou art † become cruell to me: with † thy strong hand thou oppostest thy selfe against me.

† Heb. turned  
to be cruell  
† Heb. the  
strength of  
thy hand.

22 Thou



|| Or, wise-  
dome.

22 Thou liftest me vp to the wind: thou caufest me to ride vpon it, and dissoluest my substance.

23 For I know that thou wilt bring me to death, and to the house appointed for all liuing.

† Heb. heape.

24 Howbeit he will not stretch out his hand to the † graue, though they cry in his destruction.

\* Rom. 12.  
15. psal. 35.  
17.

25 \* Did not I weepe † for him that was in trouble: was not my soule grieved for the poore?

† Heb. for  
him that was  
hard of day.

26 When I looked for good, then euill came vnto mee: and when I waited for light, there came darkenes.

27 By bowels boyled and rested not: the dayes of affliction preuented mee.

28 I went mourning without the Sunne: I stood vp, and I cried in the Congregation.

\* Psal. 102.  
6.

|| Or, striches.

29 \* I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to owles.

30 My skaine is blacke vpon mee, and my bones are burnt with heat.

31 My harpe also is turned to mourning, and my organe into the voyce of them that weepe.

## CHAP. XXXI.

Iob maketh a solemne protestation of his integritie in seuerall dueties.

**I** Made a couenant with mine eyes: why then should I thinke vpon a mayd?

2 For what portion of God is there from aboue: and what inheritance of the Almighty from on high:

3 Is not destruction to the wicked: and a strange punishment to the workers of iniquitie:

\* 2. Chron.  
16. 9. iob  
32. 21. pro.  
5. 21. and  
15. 3.

4 \* Doeth not he see my wayes, and count all my steps:

5 If I haue walked with vanitie, or if my foot hath halted to deceit:

† Hebr. let  
him weigh  
mee in bal-  
lances of  
iustice.

6 † Let me bee weighed in an euen ballance, that God may know mine integritie.

7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaued to my hands:

8 Then let mee sowe, and let another eate, yea let my off spring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart haue bene deceiued by a woman, or if I haue layde wait at

my neighbours doore:

10 Then let my wife grind vnto another, and let others bow downe vpon her.

11 For this is an heinous crime, yea, it is an iniquitie to bee punished by the Judges.

12 For it is a fire that consumeth to destruction, and would roote out all mine increase.

13 If I did despise the cause of my man-servant, or of my mayd-servant, when they contended with me:

14 What then shall I do, when God riseth vp: and when hee visiteth, what shall I answer him?

15 Did not hee that made mee in the wombe, make him: and did not one fashion vs in the wombe?

|| Or, did hee  
not fashion  
vs in one  
wombe?

16 If I haue withelde the poore from their desire, or haue caused the eyes of the widow to faile:

17 Or haue eaten my morsell my selfe alone, and the fatherlesse hath not eaten thereof:

18 (For from my youth hee was brought, vp with me as with a father, and I haue guided her from my mothers wombe.)

|| That is,  
the widow,

19 If I haue scene any perish for want of cloathing, or any poore with- out couering:

20 If his loynes haue not blessed me, and if hee were not warmed with the fleece of my sheepe:

21 If I haue lift vp my hand against the fatherlesse, when I saw my helpe in the gate:

22 Then let mine arme fall from my shoulder-blade, and mine arme be broken from the bone.

|| Or, the  
channell  
bone.

23 For destruction from God was a terrour to mee: and by reason of his highnesse, I could not endure.

24 If I haue made golde my hope, or haue said to the fine gold, Thou art my confidence:

25 If I reioyced because my wealth was great, and because mine hand had gotten much:

† Heb. found  
much.

26 If I beheld † the Sunne when it shined, or the Moone walking † in brightnesse:

† Heb. the  
light.  
† Heb. bright

27 And my heart hath bene secretly enticed, or † my mouth hath kissed my hand:

† Hebr. my  
hand hath  
kissed my  
mouth,

28 This also were an iniquitie to be punished by the Iudge: For I should haue denied the God that is aboue.

29 If

29 If I reioyred at the destruction of him that hated me, or left by my selfe when euill found him :

† Heb. my palate.

30 (Neither haue I suffered † my mouth to sunne by wishing a curse to his soule.)

31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! wee cannot be satisfied.

|| Or, to the way.

32 The stranger did not lodge in the street : but I opened my doores || to the trauailer.

|| Or, after the manner of men.

33 If I couered my transgressions, || as Adam : by hiding mine iniquitie in my bosome :

34 Did I feare a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrifie me : that I kept silence, and went not out of the doore :

|| Or, behold my signe is that the Almighty will answer mee.

35 O that one would heare me ! || be- holde, my desire is, that the Almighty would answer me, and that mine aduersary had written a booke.

36 Surely I would take it vpon my shoulder, and bind it as a crowne to me.

37 I would declare vnto him the number of my steps, as a prince would I goe neere vnto him.

† Heb. weepe  
† Heb. the strength thereof.

38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrowes likewise thereof † com- plaine :

† Heb. caused the soule of the owners thereof to ex- pire, or breath out.

39 If I haue † eaten the fruits there- of without money, or haue † caused the owners thereof to loose their life :

|| Or, noy- some weedes

40 Let thistles grow in stead of wheat, and || cockle in stead of barley. The words of Iob are ended.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 Elihu is angry with Iob and his three friends.  
6 Because wisdom cometh not from age, he excuseth the boldnesse of his youth. 11 He reproveth them for not satisfying of Iob. 16 His zeale to speake.

† Heb. from answering.

**S**O these three men ceased † to answer Iob, because he was righteous in his owne eyes.

† Heb. his soule.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu, the sonne of Bara- chel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram : against Iob was his wrath kindled, because he iustifico<sup>d</sup> himselfe rather then God.

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled : because they had found no answer, and yet had condem- ned Iob.

† Heb. ex- pressed Iob in words.

4 Now Elihu had † waited till Iob

had spoken : because they were † elder then he.

† Heb. elder for dayes.

5 When Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these thre men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the sonne of Barachel the Buzite answered and sayd : I am † yong, and yee are very old, wherefore I was afraid, and † durst not shew you mine opinion.

† Heb. few of dayes.  
† Heb. I feared.

7 I said, Dayes should speake, and multitude of yeeres should teach wise- dome.

8 \* But there is a spirit in man : and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them vnderstanding.

\* Iob 38.36  
prou. 2.6.  
eccle. 2.26.  
dan. 1.17 & 2.21.

9 Great men are not alwayes wise : neither doe the aged vnderstand iudge- ment.

10 Therefore I sayd, hearken to me : I also will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words : I gaue eare to your † reasons, whilst you searched out † what to say.

† Heb. an- der, findings  
† Heb. words

12 Yea, I attended vnto you : and beholde, there was none of you that conuined Iob, or that answered his words :

13 Lest ye should say, we haue found out wisdom : God thrusteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not || directed his words against me : neither will I an- swere him with your speeches.

|| Or, en- ded in words.

15 They were amased, they answe- red no more, † they left off speaking.

† Heb. they removed speeches from them- selves.

16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still and answered no more.)

17 I sayd, I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of † matter, the † spi- rit within me constraineth me.

† Heb. words.  
† Heb. the first of my hair.

19 Behold, my belly is as wine, which † hath no vent, it is ready to burst like new bottles.

† Heb. is not opened.

20 I will speake, † that I may be re- freshed : I will open my lippes, and an- swere.

† Heb. that I may breath

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any mans person : neither let me giue flattering titles vnto man.

22 For I know not to giue flatter- ring titles : in so doing my maker would soone take me away.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Elihu offereth himselfe in stead of God, with sinceritie and meekenesse to reason with Iob

8 He



8 He excuseth God from giuing man an account of his wayes, by his greatnesse. 14 God calleth man to repentance by visions, 19 by afflictions, 23 and by his ministry. 31 Hee inciteth Iob to attention.

**W**herefore, Iob, I pray thee, heare my speeches, and hearken to all my wordes.

2 Behold, now I haue opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken in my mouth.

3 My wordes shall be of the byrightnesse of my heart: and my lippes shall utter knowledge clearly.

4 The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath giuen me life.

5 If thou canst, answer me, set thy wordes in order before me, stand vp.

6 \* Behold, I am according to thy wish in Gods stead: I also am formed out of the clay.

7 Behold, my terrour shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heauie vpon thee.

8 Surely thou hast spoken in mine hearing, and I haue heard the voice of thy wordes, saying,

9 I am cleane without transgression, I am innocent; neither is there unquietie in me.

10 Behold, hee findeth occasions against mee, hee counteth mee for his enemy.

11 He putteth my feete in the stocks, he marketh all my pannes.

12 Behold, in this thou art not iust: I will answer thee, That God is greater then man.

13 Why dost thou strue against him: for hee gueth not account of any of his matters.

14 For God speaketh once, yea twice, yet man perceiueth it not.

15 In a dreame, in a vision of the night, when deepe sleepe falleth vpon men, in slumbrings vpon the bed:

16 Then hee openeth the eares of men, and sealeth their instruction,

17 That hee may withdraw man from his purpose, and hide pride from man.

18 Hee keepeth backe his soule from the pit, and his life from perishing by the sword.

19 Hee is chastened also with paine vpon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong paine.

20 \* So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soule daintie meate.

21 His flesh is consumed away that it cannot be seene; and his bones that were not seene, sticke out.

22 His soule draweth neere vnto the graue, and his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew vnto man his byrightnesse:

24 Then hee is gracious vnto him, and sayth, Deliuere him from going downe to the pit: I haue found a ransom.

25 His flesh shall be fresher then a childe: he shall returne to the dayes of his youth.

26 He shall pray vnto God, and hee will be fauourable vnto him, and hee shall see his face with ioy: for hee will render vnto man his righteousnesse.

27 He looketh vpon men, and if any say, I haue sinned, and peruerterd that which was right, and it profited mee not:

28 Hee will deliuere his soule from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

29 Loc, all these things worketh God oftentimes with man,

30 To bring backe his soule from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the liuing.

31 Marke well, O Iob, hearken vnto me, hold thy peace, and I wil speake.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speake, for I desire to iustifie thee.

33 If not, hearken vnto me: holde thy peace, and I shall teach thee wise dome.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Elihu accuseth Iob for charging God with iniustice. 10 God omnipotent cannot be vnjust. 31 Man must humble himselfe vnto God. 34 Elihu reprooueth Iob.

**E**lthermore Elihu answered, and said,

2 Heare my wordes, O yee wise men, and giue eare vnto me, ye that haue knowledge.

3 \* For the care trieth wordes, as the mouth tasteth meate.

4 Let vs chuse to vs iudgement: let vs know among our selues what is good.

\* Psal. 107. 17. † Heb. meate of desire.

|| Or, an atonement.

|| Hebr. then childhood.

|| Or, he shall looke vpon man, and say, I haue sinned, &c.

|| Or, he hath deliuered my soule &c. and my life.

† Heb. twice and thrice.

† Heb. in my palate.

\* Cha 9. 35. and 23. 10. † Heb. according to thy mouth. † Heb. out of the clay.

† Heb. in mine eares.

† Heb. hee answereth not.

† Heb. hee reuealeth, or discovereth.

† Heb. worketh

\* Heb. from passing the sword.

\* Chap. 12. 11. † Heb. palate.

5 For Job hath said, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my iudgement.

6 Should I lye against my right: my wound is incurable without transgression.

7 What man is like Job, who drinketh by scoorning like water:

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquitie, and walketh with wicked men.

9 For hee hath said, It profiteth a man nothing, that he should delight himselfe with God.

10 Therefore hearken vnto me, ye men of vnderstanding: \* farre bee it from God, that he should doe wickednes, and from the Almighty, that hee should commit iniquitie.

11 \* For the worke of a man shall he render vnto him, and cause euery man to finde according to his wayes.

12 Peca surely God will not doe wickedly, neither will the Almighty peruert iudgement.

13 Who hath giuen him a charge ouer the earth: or who hath disposed the whole world:

14 \* If he set his heart † vpon man, if he gather vnto himselfe his spirit and his breath:

15 \* All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turne againe vnto dust.

16 If now thou hast vnderstanding, heare this: hearken to the voyce of my words.

17 Shall euen he that hateth right, † gouerne: and wilt thou condemne him that is most iust:

18 Is it fit to say to a King, Thou art wicked: and to Princes, Ye are vngodly:

19 \* How much lesse to him that accepteth not the persons of Princes, nor regardeth the rich more then the poore: for they all are the worke of his hands.

20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and passe away: and † the mighty shall be taken away without hand.

21 \* For his eyes are vpon the wayes of man, and he seeth all his goings.

22 There is no darkenes, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquitie may hide themselves.

23 For hee will not lay vpon man more then right: that he should enter in to iudgement with God.

24 He shall breake in pieces mighty

men † without number, and set others in their stead.

25 Therefore hee knoweth their workes, and he ouerturneth them in the night, so that they are † destroyed.

26 He striketh them as wicked men, † in the open sight of others:

27 Because they turned backe † from him, and would not consider any of his wayes.

28 So that they cause the cry of the poore to come vnto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giueth quietnesse, who then can make trouble: and when hee hideth his face, who then can beholde him: whether it be done against a nation, or against a man onely:

30 That the hypocrite raigne not lest the people be ensnared.

31 Surely it is meete to be said vnto God, I haue borne chastisement, I will not offend any more.

32 That which I see not, teach thou me: If I haue done iniquitie, I will doe no more.

33 † Should it bee according to thy mude: he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou chuse, and not I: therefore speake what thou knowest.

34 Let men † of vnderstanding tell mee, and let a wise man hearken vnto mee.

35 Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words were without wisdom.

36 || My desire is that Job may be tried vnto the ende, because of his answers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion vnto his sinne, hee clappeth his handes amongst vs, and multiplieth his words against God.

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 Comparison is not to be made with God, because our good or euill cannot extend vnto him. 9 Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.

**E**lihu spake more court, and said,

2 Thinkest thou this to bee right, that thou saydest, My righteousness is more then Gods:

3 For thou saydst, what aduantage will it bee vnto thee, and, what profit shall

† Hebr. mine  
wrtow.

† Hebr. men  
of heart.

\* Exod. 32.  
4 iob 8. 3.  
and 36. 23.  
psal. 92. 15.  
rom. 9. 14.  
\* Psal. 62.

12. pro. 24.  
12. iere. 2.  
32. 19. eze.  
33. 20. mat.  
16. 27. rom.  
2. 6. 2. cor.  
5. 10. 1. pet.  
1. 17. apoc.  
22. 12.

† Hebr. all of  
it.

\* Psal. 104.

29.

† Hebr. vpon  
him.

\* Eccle. 12.  
6. gene. 3.

19.

† Hebr. kinde.

\* Deut. 10.

17. 2. chro.

9. 7. 2. st. 10.

34. rom. 2.

11. gal. 2. 6.

ephe. 6. 9.

colof. 3. 25.

1. pet. 1. 17.

† Hebr. they  
shall take a  
way the  
mighty.

\* Pro. 5. 21.

and 15. 3.

iob 31. 4.

2. chro. 16.

9. iere. 16.

17.

† Hebr. goe.

† Hebr. with-  
out search-  
ing out.

† Hebr.  
crushed.

† Hebr. in  
the place of  
beholders.  
† Hebr. from  
after him.

† Hebr.  
Should it be  
from words  
thee?

† Hebr. of  
heart.

|| Or, My fa-  
ther, let Job  
be tried.



|| Or, by it  
more than by  
my sinne.  
† Heb. I will  
returne to  
these words.

Shall I haue, || if I bee cleansed from my sinne :

4 † I wil answer thee, and thy companions with thee.

5 Looke vnto the heauens and see, and behold the clouds which are higher then thou.

6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou against him : or if thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou vnto him :

7 \* If thou be righteous, what gnest thou him : or what receiueth hee of thine hands :

8 Thy wickednesse may hurt a man as thou art, and thy righteousness may profite the soune of man.

9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions they make the oppressed to crie : they crie out by reason of the arme of the mightie.

10 But none saith, where is God my maker, who giueth songs in the night :

11 who teacheth vs more then the beasts of the earth, and maketh vs wiser then the foules of heauen.

12 There they crie, (but none giueth answer) because of the pride of euill men.

13 \* Surely God wil not heare vanitie, neither wil the Almighty regard it.

14 Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, yet iudgement is before him, therefore trust thou in him.

15 But now because it is not so, || hee hath visited in his anger, yet || he knoweth it not in great extremitie :

16 Therefore doeth Iob open his mouth in vaine : he multiplieth words without knowledge.

### CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Elihu sheweth how God is iust in his wayes.

16 How Iobs sinnes hinder Gods blessings.

24 Gods works are to be magnified.

Elihu also proceeded, and

saied, 2 Suffer mee a little, and I will shewe thee, that I haue yet to speake on Gods behalfe.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afarre, and will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.

4 For truly my words shall not be false : he that is perfect in knowledge, is with thee.

5 Behold, God is mightie, and despiseth not any : he is mightie in strength and in lordome.

6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked : but giueth right to the poore.

7 \* Hee Withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous : but with kings are they on the throne, yea he doth establish them for euer, and they are exalted.

8 And if they bee bound in fetters, and be holden in cords of affliction :

9 Then hee sheweth them their worke, and their transgressions, that they haue exceeded.

10 He openeth also their eare to discipline, and commandeth that they returne from iniquitie.

11 If they obey and serue him, \* they shall spend their dayes in prosperitie, and their yeeres in pleasures.

12 But if they obey not, † they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.

13 But the hypocrites in heart heape vp wrath : they crie not when he bindeeth them.

14 † They die in youth, and their life is among the vncleane.

15 He deliuereth the poore in his affliction, and openeth their eares in oppression.

16 Euen so would he haue remooued thee out of the strait into a broad place, where there is no straitnesse, and † that which should be set on thy table, should be full of fatnesse.

17 But thou hast fulfilled the iudgement of the wicked : || iudgement and iustice take hold on thee.

18 Because there is wrath, beware lest he take thee away with his stroke : then a great ransom cannot deliuer thee.

19 Will he esteeme thy riches : no not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniquitie : for this hast thou chosen rather then affliction.

22 Beholde, God exalteth by his power : who teacheth like him :

23 who hath inoynd him his way : or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquitie :

24 Remember that thou magnifie his worke, which men behold.

25 Every man may see it, man may behold it afarre off.

26 Behold, God is great, and we know him not, neither can the number of his yeeres be searched out.

27 For hee maketh small the drops of

|| Or, afflicted.  
\* Psal. 34.  
14.

\* Iob 21. 13

† Heb. they shall passe away by the sword.

† Heb. their soules die. || Or, Sodamites. || Or, afflicted.

† Heb. the rest of thy table.

|| Or, iudgement and iustice should withhold thee.

† Heb. turne thee aside.

\* Psal. 16. 2.  
Rom. 1. 35  
Iob. 22. 3.

\* Iob. 27. 9  
Prou. 1. 8.  
Isa. 1. 5. ier.  
11. 11.

|| That is  
God.  
|| That is,  
Iob.

† Heb. that  
there are yet  
words for  
God.

† Heb. heart

of water: they powre downe raue according to the vapour thereof:

28 Which the clouds doe drop, and distill upon man abundantly.

29 Also can any vnderstand the spreadings of the clouds, or the noise of his tabernacle:

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light vpon it, and couereth <sup>†</sup> the bottome of the sea.

31 For by them iudgeth he the people, he giueth meate in abundance.

32 With clouds he couereth the light, and commaundeth it not to shine, by the cloud that commeth betwixt.

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattel also concerning the vapour.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

1 God is to be feared because of his great works.

15 His wisdom is vnsearchable in them.

**A**LTHOUGH this also my heart trembleth, and is moued out of his place.

2 <sup>†</sup> Heare attentiuely the noise of his voice, and the sound that goeth out of his mouth.

3 Hee directeth it vnder the whole heauen, and his <sup>†</sup> lightning vnto the <sup>†</sup> ends of the earth.

4 After it a voyce roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellencie, and hee will not stay them when his voice is heard.

5 God thundereth maruellously with his voice: great things doth hee, which we cannot comprehend.

6 For <sup>\*</sup> he saith to the snow, Be thou on the earth: <sup>†</sup> likewise to the small raine, and to the great raine of his strength.

7 He sealeth by the hand of euery man; that all men may knowe his worke.

8 Then the beastes goe into denues: and remaine in their places.

9 <sup>†</sup> Out of the South commeth the whirlewinde: and cold out of the <sup>†</sup> North.

10 By the breath of God, frost is giuen: and the breath of the waters is straitned.

11 Also by watring he bearieth the thicke cloud: hee scattereth <sup>†</sup> his bright cloud.

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may doe what:

sooner hee commaundeth them vpon the face of the world in the earth.

13 He causeth it to come, whether for <sup>†</sup> correction, or for his land, or for mercy.

14 Hearken vnto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous workes of God.

15 Doeſt thou knowe when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine:

16 Doeſt thou knowe the ballancings of the clouds, the wondrous workes of him which is perfect in knowledge:

17 How thy garments are warme, when hee quieteth the earth by the South wind?

18 Hast thou with him spread out the skie, which is strong, and as a molten looking glasse:

19 Teach vs what we shall say vnto him; for we cannot order our speech by reason of darknes.

20 Shall it bee told him that I speake: if a man speake, surely he shalbe swallowed vp.

21 And nowe men see not the bright light which is in the clouds: but the wind passeth and cleanseſeth them.

22 <sup>†</sup> Faire weather commeth out of the North: with God is terrible maiestie.

23 Touching the Almighty, we cannot find him out: he is excellent in power, and in iudgement, and in plenty of iustice: he will not afflict.

24 When doe therefore feare him: he respecteth not any that are wise of heart.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 God chalengeth Job to answer. 4 God by his mighty workes, conuinceth Job of Ignorance, 31 and of imbecillity.

**W**HEN the LORD answered Job out of the whirlewind, and sayd,

2 Who is this that darkneth counsell by words without knowledge:

3 Gird by nowe thy loines like a man: for I will demaund of thee, and <sup>†</sup> answer thou me.

4 Where wast thou when I layd the foundations of the earth: declare, <sup>†</sup> if thou hast vnderstanding.

5 Who hath layd the measures thereof, if thou knowest: or who hath stretched the line vpon it:

6 Whereupon are the <sup>†</sup> foundations

<sup>†</sup> Heb. the roots.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. that which geeth up.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. heare in hearing.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. light.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. wings of the earth.

<sup>\*</sup> Psal. 147. 16. & 17.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. wind to the shower of raine, and to the showers of raine of his strength.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. out of the chamber.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. scattering winds.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. the cloud of his light.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. a rod.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. gold.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. make me known.

<sup>\*</sup> Psal. 104. 5. pious.

104.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. as thou knowest vnderstanding  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. sockets.



† Heb. made  
to sinke.

ons thereof † fastened : or who layd the  
corner stone thereof :

7 When the morning starres sang  
together , and all the sonnes of God  
shouted for ioy.

\* Psa. 104.9

8 \* Or who shut vp the sea with  
doores, when it brake forth as if it had  
issued out of the wombe :

9 When I made the cloud the gar-  
ment thereof , and thicke darknesse  
a swadling band for it,

|| Or, establi-  
shed my de-  
crees upon it.

10 And || brake vp for it my decreed  
place, and set barres and doores,

11 And said , hitherto shalt thou  
come , but no further : and heere shall  
† thy proud waues be stayed.

† Heb. the  
pride of thy  
waues.

12 Hast thou commaunded the mor-  
ning since thy daies : and caused the day-  
spring to know his place,

† Heb. wings.

13 That it might take hold of the  
† endes of the earth , that the wicked  
might be shaken out of it :

14 It is turned as clay to the seale,  
and they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light  
is withholden, and the high arme shall  
be broken.

16 Hast thou entred into the springs  
of the sea : or hast thou walked in the  
search of the depth :

17 Haue the gates of death bene ope-  
ned vnto thee : or hast thou scene the  
doores of the shadow of death :

18 Hast thou perceiued the breadth of  
the earth : Declare if thou knowest it all.

19 Where is the way where light  
dwelleth : and as for darknesse, where  
is the place thereof :

|| Or, ut.

20 That thou shouldest take it || to the  
bound thereof, and that thou shouldest  
know the pathes to the house thereof.

21 Knowest thou it , because thou  
wast then borne : or because the number  
of thy daies is great :

22 Hast thou entred into the trea-  
sures of the snowe : or hast thou scene  
the treasures of the haile,

23 Which I haue reserued against  
the time of trouble , against the day of  
battaile and warre :

24 By what way is the light par-  
ted : which scattereth the East wind vpon  
the earth.

25 Who hath diuided a water course  
for the ouerflowing of waters : or a way  
for the lightning of thunder,

26 To cause it to raine on the earth,  
where no man is : on the wilderness  
wherein there is no man :

27 To satisfie the desolate and waste  
ground, and to cause the bud of the tender  
herbe to spring forth.

28 Hath the raine a father : or who  
hath begotten the drops of dew :

29 Out of whose wombe came the  
ice : and the hoary frost of heauen, who  
hath gendred it :

30 The waters are hid as with a  
stone, and the face of the deepe is frozen.

† Heb. is  
taken.

31 Canst thou bind the sweete influ-  
ences of || Pleiades : or loose the bands  
of || Orion :

|| Or, the se-  
uen starres.

32 Canst thou bring forth || Arctu-  
roth in his season, or canst thou † guide  
Arcturus with his sonnes :

† Heb. Cusil.  
|| Or, the  
twelue signes.

33 Knowest thou the ordinances of  
heauen : canst thou set the dominion  
thereof in the earth :

† Heb. guide  
them.

34 Canst thou lift vp thy voice to the  
cloudes, that abundance of waters may  
coner thee :

35 Canst thou send lightnings , that  
they may goe, and say vnto thee, † Here  
we are :

† Heb. be-  
hold vs.

36 \* Who hath put wisdom in the  
inward parts : or who hath giuen vn-  
derstanding to the heart :

\* Chap. 32.  
Eccle. 2.  
26.

37 Who can number the cloudes in  
wisdomie : or † who can stay the bot-  
tles of heauen,

† Heb. who  
can cause to  
lie downe.

38 || When the dust † groweth into  
hardnesse, and the clods cleaue fast to-  
gether :

|| Or, when  
the dust is  
turned into  
myre.

39 \* Wilt thou hunt the pray for the  
lyon : or fill the † appetite of the young  
lyons,

† Heb. is  
poured.

40 When they couch in their dens,  
and abide in the couert to lie in waite :

\* Psa. 104.  
21.  
† Heb. the  
lye.

41 \* Who prouideth for the rauen  
his foode : when his young ones cry vnto  
God, they wander for lacke of meate.

\* Psa. 147  
9. Math. 6.  
26.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Of the wild goates and kids. 5 Of the  
wild Asse. 9 The Unicorn. 13 The Peacock,  
Storke and Ostrich. 19 The horse. 26 The  
hauke. 27 The Eagle.

**K**nowest thou the time  
when the wild goates of  
the rocke bring forth : or  
canst thou marke when  
the hinds doe calue :

\* Psa. 29.8

2 Canst thou number the moneths  
that they fulfill : or knowest thou the  
time when they bring forth :

3 They bowe themselves, they bring  
forth their young ones , they cast out  
their sorrowes.

4 Their

4 Their yong ones are in good liking, they grow bp with corne: they go forth, and returne not vnto them.

5 Who hath sent out the wild asse free: or who hath loosed the bands of the wild asse?

† Hebr. full places.

6 whose house I haue made the wilderness, and † the barren lande his dwellings.

† Hebr. of the exallor.

7 He scorneth the multitude of the cite, neither regardeth he the crying † of the druer.

8 The range of the mountaines is his pasture, and hee searcheth after euery greene thing.

9 Wilt the Unicorne be willing to serue thee: or abide by thy cribbe?

10 Canst thou binde the Unicorne with his band in the furrow: or will he harrow the balleyes after thee?

11 Wilt thou trust him because his strength is great: or wilt thou leaue thy labour to him?

12 Wilt thou beleene him that hee will bring home thy seed: and gather it into thy barne?

|| Or, the feathers of the Storks and Ostrich.

13 Gauest thou the goodly wings vnto the peacocks, or || wings and feathers vnto the Ostrich?

14 Which leaueth her egges in the earth, and warmeth them in dust,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wilde beast may breake them.

16 She is hardened against her yong ones, as though they were not hers: her labour is in vaine without feare.

17 Becaufe God hath depriued her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her vnderstanding.

18 What time she lifteth vp her selfe on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.

19 Hast thou giuen the horse strength: hast thou clothed his necke with thunder?

† Hebr. terrour.

20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper: the glory of his nostrils is † terrible.

|| Or, his feet digge.

21 He paweth in the balley, and retoyceeth in his strength: hee goeth on to meet † the armed men.

† Hebr. the armour.

22 He mocketh at feare, and is not affrighted: neither turneth he backe from the sword.

23 The quier rattleth against him, the glittering speare and the shield.

24 He swalloweth the ground with fiercenesse and rage: neither beleueth

he that it is the sound of the trumpet.

25 Hee saith among the trumpets, ha, ha: and he smelleth the battaile a farre off, the thunder of the captaines, and the shouting.

26 Doeth the hawk kee by thy wisdom, and stretch her wings toward the South?

† Hebr. by thy mouth.

27 Doeth the Eagle mount bp † at thy commaund: and make her nest on high?

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rocke, vpon the cragge of the rocke, and the strong place.

29 From thence she seeketh the pray, and her eyes behold a farre off.

30 Her yong ones also suck by blood: and \* where the flaine are, there is he.

\* Matt. 24  
28. Luke 17.  
37.

## CHAP. XL.

1 Iob humbleth himselfe to God. 6 God stirreth him vp to shew his righteousness, power, and wisdom. 15 Of the Behemoth.

**M**oreouer the LORD answered Iob, and said, 2 Shall hee that contendeth with the Almighty tie, instruct him: he that reproveth God, let him answer it.

3 Then Iob answered the LORD, and said,

4 Behold, I am vile, what shall I answer thee: I will lay my hand vpon my mouth.

5 Once haue I spoken, but I will not answer: yea I will, but I will proceed no further.

6 Then answered the LORD vnto Iob out of the whirlewinde, and said:

7 \* Gird by thy loynes now like a man: I will deniaund of thee, and declare thou vnto me.

\* Chap. 38.  
3.

8 \* Wilt thou also disanul my iudgement: wilt thou condemne mee, that thou mayest be righteous?

\* Psal. 50.  
21. rom. 3.  
4.

9 Hast thou an arme like God: or canst thou thunder with a voyce like him?

10 \* Decke thy selfe now with habite, and excellencie, and aray thy selfe with glory, and beautie.

\* Psal. 104  
1.

11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold euery one that is proud, and abase him.

12 Looke on euery one that is proud, and bring him low: and tread downe the wicked in their place.

Bbb 2 13 Hide



13 Hide them in the dust together, and binde their faces in secret.

14 Then will I also confesse vnto thee, that thine owne right hand can saue thee.

|| Or, the Elephant, as some think.

15 Beholde now || Behemoth which I made with thee, hee eateth grasse as an ore.

16 Loe now, his strength is in his loynes, and his force is in the nauell of his belly.

|| Or, he setteth up.

17 Hee moueth his taile like a Cedar: the sinewes of his stones are wrapt together.

18 His bones are as strong pieces of brasse: his bones are like barres of iron.

19 Hee is the chiefe of the wayes of God: he that made him, can make his sword to approach vnto him.

20 Surely the mountaines bring him forth foode: where all the beasts of the field play.

21 He lieth vnder the shady trees, in the court of the reede, and fennes.

22 The shady trees couer him with their shaddow: the willowes of the brooke compasse him about.

† Heb. he oppresseth.

|| Or, willa we take him in his sight? or bore his nose with a ginne?

23 Behold, † he drinketh vp a riuer, and hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw vp Iordan into his mouth.

24 He taketh it with his eyes: his nose pearceth through snares.

## CHAP. XLI.

Of Gods great power in the Leuiathan.

|| That is, a whale or a whirl-pool.

† Heb. which about drawneft.

**C**anst thou draw out || Leuiathan with an hooke: or his tongue with a corde

† which thou lettest downe:

2 Canst thou put an hooke into his nose: or bore his lawe through with a thorne:

3 Will he make many supplications vnto thee: Will he speake soft words vnto thee:

4 Will he make a couenant with thee: wilt thou take him for a seruant for euer:

5 Wilt thou play with him as with a birde: wilt thou binde him for thy maydens:

6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him: shall they part him among the merchants:

7 Canst thou fill his skinne with barbed irons: or his head with fish-speares:

8 Lay thine hand vpon him, re-

member the battell: doe no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vaine: shall not one be cast downe euen at the sight of him:

10 None is so fierce that dare stirre him vp: who then is able to stand before him:

11 \* Who hath prevented me that I should repay him: what soeuer is vnder the whole heauen, is mine.

\* Psal. 24. 8. & 50. 12. 1. cor. 10. 26

12 I will not conceale his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can discouer the face of his garment: or who can come to him, || With his double bridle:

|| Or, with his.

14 Who can open the doores of his face: his teeth are terrible round about.

15 His † scales are his pride, shut vp together as with a close scale.

† Heb. strong pieces of shields.

16 One is so neere to another, that no ayre can come betwene them.

17 They are ioyned one to another, they sticke together, that they cannot be sundred.

18 By his neefings a light doth shine, and his eyes are like the eye-liddes of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth goe burning lampes, and sparkes of fire leape out.

20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as out of a seething pot or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coales, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

22 In his necke remaineth strength, and † sorrow is turned into ioy before him.

† Heb. sorrow reioyceth.

23 † The flakes of his flesh are ioyned together: they are firme in them: selues, they cannot be moued.

† Heb. he fallings.

24 His heart is as firme as a stone, yea as hard as a peece of the nether mil-stone.

25 When he rayseth vp himselfe, the mightie are afraid: by reason of breakings they purifie themselves.

26 The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the speare, the dart, nor the † habergeon.

|| Or, breast-plate.

27 He esteemeth iron as straw, and brasse as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee: sling-stones are turned with him into stubble.

29 Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a speare.

30 † Sharpe stones are vnder him: he spreadeth sharpe pointed things vp on the mire.

† Heb. sharpe pieces, of the postherd.

31 He maketh the deepe to boyle like a pot:

a pot: hee maketh the sea like a pot of oyntment.

32 Hee maketh a path to shine after him: one would thinke the deepe to bee hoarie.

33 Upon earth there is not his like: Who is made without feare.

34 He beholdeth all high things: he is a king ouer all the children of pride.

## CHAP. XLII.

1 Job submitteth himselfe vnto God. 7 God preferring Jobs cause, maketh his friends submit themselves, & accepteth him. 10 He magnifieth & bleisseth Job. 16 Jobs age & death.

**W**hen Job answered the LORD, and said,  
2 I know that thou canst doe euery thing, and that no thought can bee withholden from thee.

3 *\* Who is he that hideth counsel without knowledge: therefore haue I uttered that I vnderstood not, things too wonderfull for me, which I knew not.*

4 Heare, I beseech thee, and I will speake: I will demand of thee, and declare thou vnto me.

5 I haue heard of thee by the hearing of the eare: but now mine eye seeth thee.

6 Wherefore I abhorre my selfe, and repent in dust and ashes.

7 And it was so, that after the LORD had spoken these words vnto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, By wrath is kindled against thee, & against thy two friends: for ye haue not spoken of mee the thing that is right, as my seruant Job hath.

8 Therefore take vnto you now seuen bullocks, and seuen rammes, and goe to my seruant Job, and offer vp for your selues a burnt offering, and my ser-

uant Job shal pray for you, for thus wil I accept: lest I deale with you after your folly, in that ye haue not spoken of mee the thing which is right, like my seruant Job.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted Job.

10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD gaue Job twice as much as he had before.

11 Then came there vnto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had bin of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him ouer all the euill that the LORD had brought vpon him: euery man also gaue him a piece of money, and euery one an eare-ring of gold.

12 So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job, more then his beginning: for he had fourteene thousand sheepe, and sixe thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand shee asses.

13 He had also seuen sonnes, and thre daughters.

14 And he called the name of the first, Jemima, and the name of the second, Kezia, and the name of the third, Keen-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found so faire as the daughters of Job: and their father gaue them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this liued Job an hundred and fourtie yeeres, and saw his sonnes, and his sonnes sonnes, euen foure generations.

17 So Job died being old, and full of dayes.

† Heb. his race or person.

† Heb. the face of Job.

† Heb. added to him into the double.

|| Or, who be-  
haue them-  
selues with-  
out feare.

|| Or, no  
thought of  
thine can be  
hindered.  
\* Chap. 38.  
2.







# THE BOOKE OF Psalmes.

## PSALME I.

1 The happinesse of the godly. 4 The unhappinesse of the vngodly.



**B**lessed\* is the man that walketh not in the counsell of the vngodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornfull.

2 But his delight is in the Law of the LORD,\* and in his Law doeth he meditate day and night.

3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the riuers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season, his leaf also shall not wither, and whatsoever he doeth, shall prosper.

4 The vngodly are not so: but are like the chaffe, which the winde driueth away.

5 Therefore the vngodly shall not stand in the iudgement, nor sinners in the Congregation of the righteous.

6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the vngodly shall perish.

## PSAL. II.

1 The kingdome of Christ. 10 Kings are exhorted to accept it.

**W**hy\* do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vaine thing:

2 The Kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsell together, against the LORD, and against his Anointed, saying,

3 Let vs breake their bandes asunder, and cast away their cords from vs.

4 \*Hee that sitteth in the heauens shall laugh: the LORD shall haue them in derision.

5 Then shall hee speake vnto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure.

6 Yet haue I set† my King† vpon my holy hill of Sion.

7 \*I will declare || the decree: the LORD hath said vnto mee, Thou art my sonne, this day haue I begotten thee.

8 \*Aske of me, and I shall giue thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.

9 \*Thou shalt breake them with a rod of iron, thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potters vessel.

10 Bee wise now therefore, O ye Kings: be instructed ye Iudges of the earth.

11 Serue the LORD with feare, and reioyce with trembling.

12 Kisse the Sonne lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little: \*Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.

## PSAL. III.

The securitie of Gods protection.

**C**\* A Psalm of Dauid when he fled from Absalom his sonne.

**L**ORD, how are they increased that trouble mee: many are they that rise vp against me.

2 Many there bee which say of my soule, There is no helpe for him in God. Selah.

3 But

\* Prou. 4. 14.

§ Or, wicked.

\* Iosh. 1. 8. psal. 119. 1. iere. 17. 8.

† Hebr. fade.

\* Psal. 34. 5. isa. 17. 13.

\* A. G. 4. 25. || Or, tumultuously assemble? † Hebr. meditate.

\* Prou. 1. 26.

|| Or, trouble.

† Hebr. anointed.

|| Hebr. vpon Sion, the hill of my Holinesse.

\* Acts. 13. 33. heb. 1. 5.

|| Or, for a decree.

\* Psal. 72. 8.

\* Apoc. 2. 27. and 19. 15.

\* Prou. 16. 20. isa. 30. 18. iere. 17. 7. rom 9. 33 and 10. 11. 1 pet. 2. 6.

\* 2 Sam. 15. 15.



# Patience in trouble. Psalmes. Davids prayer.

3 But thou, **LORD**, art a shield  
|| Or, about. || for me. my glory, and the lifter vp of  
mine head.

4 I cryed vnto the **LORD** with  
my voyce, and he heard me out of his  
holy hill. Selah.

\* Psal. 4. 9.  
5 \* I layd me downe and slept. I  
awaked, for the **LORD** sustained me.

\* Psal. 17. 3.  
6 \* I will not be afraid of ten thou-  
sands of people, that haue set themselues  
agaunst me round about.

7 Arise, **LORD**, saue mee, O  
my God; for thou hast smitten all mine  
enemies vpon the cheeke bone: thou hast  
broken the teeth of the vngodly.

\* Isa. 43.  
11.  
Hof. 13. 4.  
8 \* Saluation belongeth vnto the  
**LORD**: thy blessing is vpon thy peo-  
ple. Selah.

## PSAL. III.

1 Dauid prayeth for audience. 2 He reproveth  
and exhorteth his enemies. 6 Mans hap-  
pinesse is in Gods fauour.

|| Or, ouer-  
seer. || To the chiefe Musician on Regi-  
noth, A Psalm of Dauid.

**H**EARE me, when I call, O  
God of my righteousnesse:  
thou hast enlarged mee  
when I was in distresse,  
|| Or, bee  
gracious vnto  
me. || haue mercy vpon me, and  
heare my prayer.

2 O ye sonnes of men, how long  
will yee turne my glory into shame: how  
long will yee loue vanitie, and seeke after  
leasing: Selah.

3 But know that the **LORD** hath  
set apart him that is godly, for him-  
selfe: the **LORD** will heare when I  
call vnto him.

4 Stand in awe, and sinne not:  
commune with your owne heart vpon  
your bed, and be still. Selah.

\* Psal. 50.  
14 & 51.  
19.  
5 Offer the sacrifices of righteou-  
nesse, and put your trust in the **LORD**.

6 There be many that say, who wil  
shew vs any good: **LORD** lift thou vp  
the light of thy countenance vpon vs.

7 Thou hast put gladnesse in my  
heart, more then in the tyme that their  
corne and their wine increased.

\* Psal. 3. 5.  
8 \* I will both lay mee downe in  
peace, and sleepe: for thou **LORD** only  
makest me diuell in safetie.

## PSAL. V.

1 Dauid prayeth, and professeth his studie in  
prayer. 4 God fauoureth not the wicked.

7 Dauid professing his faith, prayeth vnto  
God, to guide him, 10 To destroy his ene-  
mies, 11 and to preferue the godly.

To the chiefe musician vpon Re-  
hiloth, A Psalm of Dauid.

**H**EARE eare to my words, O  
**LORD**, consider my me-  
ditation.

2 Hearken vnto the  
voice of my crye, my King,  
and my God: for vnto thee will I pray.

3 \* By voyce shalt thou heare in  
the morning, **LORD**; in the mor-  
ning will I direct my prayer vnto thee,  
and will looke vp.

\* Psal. 130.  
6.

4 For thou art not a God that hath  
pleasure in wickednesse: neither shall  
euill dwell with thee.

5 The foolish shall not stand in thy  
sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

† Heb. be-  
fore thine  
eyes.

6 Thou shalt destroy them that  
speake leasing: the **LORD** will ab-  
horre the bloodie and deceitfull man.

7 But as for me, I will come into  
thy house in the multitude of thy mercy:  
and in thy feare will I worship toward  
† thy holy temple.

† Heb. the  
man of blood,  
and deceit.

8 Lead me **LORD**, in thy right-  
eousnesse, because of mine enemies;  
make thy way straight before my face.

† Heb. the  
temple of thy  
holinesse.

9 For there is no faithfulness in their  
mouth, their inward part is very wic-  
kednesse: their throat is an open sepul-  
chre, they flatter with their tongue.

† Heb. those  
which ob-  
serue me.

10 Destroy thou them, O God, let  
them fall by their owne counsels: cast  
them out in the multitude of their trans-  
gressions, for they haue rebelled agaunst  
thee.

† Heb. wic-  
kednesse.

11 But let all those that put their  
trust in thee, reioyce: let them euer shout  
for ioy, because thou defendest them:  
let them also that loue thy name, be ioy-  
full in thee.

† Heb. thou  
concrest o-  
uer, or pro-  
tectest them.

12 For thou, **LORD**, wilt blesse the  
righteous: with fauour wilt thou com-  
passe him as with a shield.

† Heb.  
croume him.

## PSAL. VI.

1 Davids complaint in his sicknesse. 8 By faith  
he triumpheth ouer his enemies.

To the chiefe musician on Reginoth  
vpon Sheminith, A Psalm  
of Dauid.

|| Or, upon  
the right.

**LORD**, rebuke me not  
in thine anger, neither  
chasten me in thy hot dis-  
pleasure.

2 Haue mercy vpon  
me, **LORD**, for I am weake: O  
**LORD** heale mee, for my bones are  
vexed.

\* Psa. 26. 1.

# Dauids prayer, Psalmes. and confidence.

3 My soule is also sore vexed : but thou, O LORD, how long :

4 Returne, O LORD, deliuer my soule : oh saue mee, for thy mercies sake.

5 \* For in death there is no remembrance of thee : in the graue who shall giue thee thanks :

6 I am weary with my groning, all the night make I my bed to swim : I water my couch with my teares.

7 Mine eye is consumed because of griefe : it waxeth olde because of all mine enemies.

8 \* Depart from me, all yee workers of iniquitie, for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my supplication : the LORD will receiue my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed : let them returne and be ashamed suddenly.

## PSAL. VII.

1 Dauid prayeth against the malice of his enemies, professing his innocency. 10 By faith he seeth his defence and the destruction of his enemies.

**C** Shiggaion of Dauid : which he sang vnto the LORD concerning the words of Cuth the Beniamite.

**L**ORD, my God, in thee doe I put my trust : saue me from all them that persecute me, and deliuer me.

2 Least hee teare my soule like a lyon, renting it in pieces, while there is none to deliuer.

3 O LORD my God, if I haue done this ; if there be iniquitie in my hands :

4 If I haue rewarded euill vnto him that was at peace with me : (yea I haue deliuered him that without cause is mine enemye.)

5 Let the enemye persecute my soule, and take it : yea let him tread downe my life vpon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.

6 Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, lift vp thy selfe, because of the rage of mine enemies : and awake for me to the iudgement that thou hast commanded.

7 So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about : for their sakes therefore returne thou on high.

8 The LORD shall iudge the people : iudge me, O LORD, according

to my righteousness, and according to mine integritie that is in me.

9 Oh let the wickednes of the wicked come to an end, but establish the iust : for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reines.

10 † My defence is of God, which saucth the bright in heart.

11 † God iudgeth the righteous, and God is angrie with the wicked euery day.

12 If he turne not, he will whet his sword : he hath bent his bowe, and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death : he ordaineth his arrowes against the persecutors.

14 \* Behold, he trauelleth with iniquitie, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falshood.

15 † He made a pit and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch which he made.

16 His mischief shall returne vpon his owne head, and his violent dealing shall come downe vpon his owne pate.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness : and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

## PSAL. VIII.

Gods glory is magnified by his workes, and by his loue to man.

**C** To the chiefe Musicion vpon Gittith, a Psalm of Dauid.

**L**ORD our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth : who hast set thy glory about the heauens.

2 \* Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou † ordained strength, because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemye and the auenger.

3 When I consider thy heauens, the worke of thy fingers, the moone and the starres which thou hast ordained :

4 \* What is man, that thou art minded of him : and the sonne of man, that thou visitest him :

5 For thou hast made him a little lower then the Angels : and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

6 Thou madest him to haue dominion ouer the workes of thy hands. \* thou hast put all things vnder his feete.

7 † All sheepe and oxen, yea and the beasts of the field.

8 The

\* Psal. 30.  
10. & 88. 11  
& 115. 17.  
& 118. 17.  
Esa. 38.  
18.  
|| Or, euery  
night.

\* Mat. 7. 23.  
& 25. 41.  
Luc. 13. 27.

|| Or, busines.

† Heb. not a  
deliuerer.

\* Psal. 18.  
19.

\* 1. Sam. 16.  
7. 1. Chr. 28  
9. psal. 139  
1. Ierem. 11  
20. and 17  
10. and 10  
11.  
† Heb. me  
buckler is  
2000. God  
|| Or, Gods  
a righteous  
iudg.

\* Job 15.  
35. Ecl. 39.  
+ Ieru. 1.  
15.  
† Heb. hee  
hath digged  
a pit.  
\* Psal. 9. 15  
and 10. 2.  
prou. 5. 22.

\* Mat. 21.  
16.  
† Heb. found-  
ded.

\* Job 7. 17.  
psal. 144. 3.  
Heb. 2. 6.

\* 1. Cor. 15  
27.

† Heb. fl. l.  
and oxen, not  
of them.



8 The foule of the aire, and the fish of the sea, and whatsoeuer passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth!

PSAL. IX.

1 David prayeth God for executing of iudgement. 11 He inciteth others to prayse him. 13 Hee prayeth, that hee may haue cause to prayse him.

**C** To the chiefe musician vpon Nuth-Labben. A Psalme of David.

**I** will praise thee, O LORD, with my whole heart: I will shewe forth all thy maruellous workes.

2 I will bee glad and reioyce in thee: I will sing prayse to thy name, O thou most high.

3 When mine enemies are turned backe, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

4 For thou hast maintained my right, and my cause: thou satest in the throne iudging right.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked: thou hast put out their name for euer and ener.

6 Thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetuall end: and thou hast destroyed cities, their memorialis perished with them.

7 But the LORD shall endure for euer: he hath prepared his throne for iudgement.

8 And hee shall iudge the world in righteousness: he shall minister iudgement to the people in vprightnesse.

9 The LORD also will bee a refuge for the oppressed: a refuge, in times of trouble.

10 And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou LORD hast not forsaken them that seeke thee.

11 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Sion: declare among the people his doings.

12 When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the crye of the humble.

13 Haue mercie vpon me O LORD, consider my trouble which I suffer of them that hate me, thou that liftest mee vp from the gates of death:

14 That I may shew forth all thy prayse in the gates of the daughter of

Sion: I will reioyce in thy saluation.

15 The heathen are sunke downe in the pit that they made: in the net which they hid, is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is knowne by the iudgement which he executeth: the wicked is snared in the worke of his owne hands. Higgaion. Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, and all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needie shall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poore shall not perish for euer.

19 Arise, O LORD, let not man preuaile: let the heathen bee iudged in thy sight.

20 Put them in feare, O LORD: that the nations may know themselves to be but men. Selah.

PSAL. X.

1 David complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked. 12 He prayeth for remedie. 16 He professeth his confidence.

**W**hy standest thou asafarre off, O LORD: why hidest thou thy selfe in times of trouble?

2 The wicked in his pride doeth persecute the poore: let them be taken in the deuices that they haue imagined.

3 For the wicked boasteth of his hearts desire, and blesteth the courteous, whom the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked through the pride of his countenance will not seeke after God: God is not in all his thoughts.

5 His wayes are alwayes grievous, thy iudgements are farre aboute out of his sight: as for all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

6 He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moued: for I shall neuer be in aduersitie.

7 His mouth is full of curling, and deceit, and fraud: vnder his tongue is mischief and vanitie.

8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doeth he murder the innocent: his eyes are prauily set against the poore.

9 He lieth in wait secretly as a lyon in his denne, he lieth in wait to catch the poore: he doth catch the poore when he dralbeth him into his net.

10 He croucheth, and humbleth himselfe, that the poore may fall by his strong ones.

\* Psal. 7. 16.

† Hebr. thou hast made my iudgement.  
† Hebr. in right conscience

|| Or, the destructions of the enemy are come to a perpetuall end, and their cities hast thou destroyed, &c.  
\* Psal. 96. 11. and 98. 10.

\* Psal. 37. 39. and 46. 1. and 91. 2.  
† Hebr. an high place.

\* Gen. 9. 5

|| Or, afflicted.

† Hebr. in the pride of the wicked he doth persecute.

\* Psal. 7. 16. and 9. 16.

prou. 5. 22

† Heb. soules

|| Or, the courteous

blesteth himselfe, he abhorreth the Lord.

|| Or, all his thoughts are there vnto God.

\* Psal. 14. 1. and 53. 1.

† Hebr. vnto generation and generation.

\* Rom. 3. 14

† Hebr. deceiver.

|| Or, iniquitie.

† Hebr. hide themselves.

† Hebr. in the secret places

† Hebr. hee breaketh himselfe.

|| Or, vnto his strong parts.

# Gods iudgments Psalmes. on the wicked.

\*Psal. 94. 7

|| Or, afflicted.

† Hebr. seeth.

Psal. 29. 9. and 145. 1. and 146. 10. iere. 16. 10. lam. 5. 19.

|| Or, establish.

|| Or, terrify.

11 Hee hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: \* he hideth his face, hee will neuer see it.

12 Arise, O LORD, O God lift vp thine hand: forget not the || humble.

13 Wherefore doeth the wicked contemne God: he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require it.

14 Thou hast seene it, for thou beholdest mischief and spite to requite it with thy hand: the poore † committeth himselfe vnto thee, thou art the helper of the fatherlesse.

15 Breake thou the arme of the wicked, and the euill man: seeke out his wickednes, till thou finde none.

16 \* The LORD is King for euer and euer: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt || prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine care to heare,

18 To iudge the fatherlesse and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more || oppress.

## PSAL. XI.

1 Dauid encourageth himselfe in GOD, against his enemies. 4 The providence and iustice of God.

To the chiefe Musician. A Psalm of Dauid.

**I**n the LORD put I my trust: how say pee to my soule, Flee as a bird to your mountaine:

2 For loe, the wicked bende their bow, they make ready their arrow vpon the string: that they may † prauely shoote at the vpright in heart.

3 If the foundations bee destroyed: what can the righteous doe?

4 \* The LORD is in his holy Temple, the LORDS Throne is in heauen: his eyes beholde, his eye lids trie the children of men.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and hun that loueth violence, his soule hateth.

6 Upon the wicked hee shall raine snares, fire and brimstone, and || an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous LORD loueth righteousness: his countenance doeth behold the vpright.

† Hebr. in darkness.

\* Abak. 2. 20.

|| Or, a burning tempest.

## P S A L. XII.

1 Dauid destitute of humane comfort, craueth helpe of God. 3 Hee comforteth himselfe with Gods iudgements on the wicked, and confidence in Gods tried promises.

To the chiefe Musician || vpon Sheminnith. A Psalm of Dauid.

**H**elp, O LORD, for the godly man ceaseth: for the faithfull faile from among the children of men.

2 They speake vanity euery one with his neighbour: with flattering lips, and with † a double heart do they speake.

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, and the tongue that speaketh † proud things.

4 Who haue said, with our tongue wil we preuaile, our lips † are our owne: who is LORD ouer vs?

5 For the oppression of the poore, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise (saith the LORD,) I will set him in safetie from him that || puffeth at him.

6 The wordes of the LORD are pure wordes: \* as siluer tried in a furnace of earth purified seuen times.

7 Thou shalt keepe them, (O LORD,) thou shalt preserue † them, from this generation for euer.

8 The wicked walke on euery side, when the † vilest men are exalted.

## P S A L. XIII.

1 Dauid complaineth of delay in helpe. 3 He prayeth for preuenting Grace. 5 Hee boasteth of Diuine mercie.

To the || chiefe Musician. A Psalm of Dauid.

**H**ow long wilt thou forget mee (O LORD) for euer: how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soule, hauing sorrow in my heart dayly: how long shall mine enemy be exalted ouer me?

3 Consider and heare me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the sleepe of death.

4 Least mine enemy say, I haue preuailed against him: and those that trouble mee, reioyce, when I am moued.

5 But I haue trusted in thy mercy, my

|| Or, pon the eighth.

|| Or, fast.

† Hebr. an heart and an heart.

† Hebr. great things.

† Hebr. are with vs.

Or, would enuaine him.

\* 2. Sam. 23. 31. psal. 18. 29. & 119. ver. 140.

preu. 10. 5.

† Hebr. him, i. euery one of them.

† Hebr. the vilest of the sonnes of men are exalted.

† Or, euerser



# Who is blessed. Psalmes. Dauids prayer.

my heart shall reioyce in thy saluation.  
6 I willing vnto the LORD, be-  
cause hee hath dealt bountifully with  
mee.

## P S A L. XIII.

1 Dauid describeth the corruption of a naturall  
man. 4 He conuinceth the wicked by the  
light of their conscience. 7 He glorieth in  
the saluation of God.

**C** To the chiefe musician, A Psalm  
of Dauid.

**T**he \*foole hath sayd in his  
heart, There is no God :  
they are corrupt, they  
haue done abominable  
workes, there is none  
that doeth good.

2 The LORD looked downe from  
heauen vpon the children of men : \* to  
see if there were any that did vnder-  
stand and seeke God.

3 They are all gone aside, they are  
all together become † filthy : there is  
none that doeth good, no not one.

4 Haue all the workers of iniquity  
no knowledge : who eate vp my people  
as they eate bread, and call not vpon the  
LORD.

5 † There were they in great feare ;  
for God is in the generation of the righ-  
teous.

6 Thou haue shamed the counsell of  
the poore ; because the LORD is his  
refuge.

7 † O that the saluation of Israel  
were come out of Sion ! When the LORD  
bungeth backe the captiuitie of his peo-  
ple, Iacob shall reioyce, and Israel  
shalbe glad,

## P S A L. XV.

Dauid describeth a ciizen of Sion.

**C** A Psalm of Dauid.

**L**ORD, who shall abide in  
thy tabernacle : who shall  
dwell in thy holy hill :

2 \* Hee that walketh  
vprightly, and worketh  
righteousnesse, and speaketh the truth  
in his heart.

3 Hee that backbiteth not with his  
tongue, nor doth euill to his neighbour,  
nor taketh vp a reproach against his  
neighbour.

4 In whose eyes a vile person is  
contemned : but he honoureth them  
that feare the LORD : he that swea-

reth to his owne hurt, and changeth not.

5 \* He that putteth not out his mo-  
ney to vsury, nor taketh reward against  
the innocent : he that doth these things,  
shall neuer be moued.

## P S A L. XVI.

1 Dauid in distrust of merites, and hatred of I-  
dolatry, flyeth to God for preservation. 5 He  
sheweth the hope of his calling, of the resur-  
rection, and life euerlasting.

**C** Micham of Dauid.

**R**eserue me, O God : for  
in thee doe I put my  
trust.

2 O my soule, thou hast  
sayd vnto the LORD,  
Thou art my Lord : \* my  
goodnes extendeth not to thee :

3 But to the Saints, that are in the  
earth, and to the excellent, in whom  
is all my delight.

4 Their sorrowes shalbe multipli-  
ed, that || hasten after another God : their  
drinke offerings of blood will I not  
offer, nor take vp their names into my  
lippes.

5 \* The LORD is the portion † of  
mine inheritance, and of my cup : thou  
maintainest my lot.

6 The lines are fallen vnto mee in  
pleasant places : yea, I haue a goodly  
heritage.

7 I will blesse the LORD, who  
hath giuen me counsell : my reins also  
instruct me in the night seasons.

8 \* I haue set the LORD alwaies  
before me : because hee is at my right  
hand, I shall not be moued.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and  
my glory reioyceth : my flesh also shall  
† rest in hope.

10 \* For thou wilt not leaue my soule  
in hell : neither wilt thou suffer thine  
holy one to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt shewe me the path of  
life : in thy presence is fulnesse of ioy, at  
thy right hand there are pleasures for  
euermore.

## P S A L. XVII.

1 Dauid in confidence of his integrity, craueth  
defence of God against his enemies. 15 He  
sheweth their pride, craft and eagernes. 13  
Hee prayeth against them in confidence of  
his hope.

**C** A prayer of Dauid.

Heare

\* Psal. 10. 4.  
and 53. 1.

\* Rom. 7. 10

† Heb. sin-  
ners.

† Heb. they  
feared a  
feare.

† Heb. who  
will giue ?  
etc.

\* Psal. 24.  
1. 8.  
† Heb.  
source.  
\* Ezech. 33.  
15.

† Heb.  
with the  
doeth.

\* Exod. 22.  
24.  
Leuit. 25.  
36.  
Deu. 23. 19  
Ezech. 22.  
12. & 18. 8.

|| Or, a gol-  
den Psalm  
of Dauid.

\* Psal. 50.  
10. Job. 22.  
2. & 35. 7.

Or, giue  
gifts to ano-  
ther.

\* Lam. 1.  
24. Deut.  
27. 9.  
† Heb. of my  
part.

\* Actes 2.  
25.

† Heb. dwell  
confidently.  
\* Actes 2. 31.  
and 13. 35.

† Heb. with-  
out lip of  
deceit.

**H**EARE the † right, O  
LORD, attend vnto my  
crie, giue care vnto my  
prayer, that goerh † not out  
of faimed lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from  
thy presence: let thine eyes beholde the  
things that are equall.

3 Thou hast prooued mine heart,  
thou hast visited me in the night, thou  
hast tried me, and shalt find nothing: I  
am purposed that my mouth shall not  
transgresse.

4 Concerning the workes of men,  
by the word of thy lips, I haue kept me  
from the paths of the destroyer.

5 Hold by my goings in thy paths,  
that my footsteps † slip not.

6 I haue called vpon thee, for thou  
wilt heare me, O God: incline thine  
care vnto me, and heare my speech.

7 Shewe thy marueilous louing  
kindnesse, O thou † that sauest by thy  
right hand, them which put their trust  
in thee, frō those that rise vp against them.

8 Keepe me as the apple of the eye:  
hide mee vnder the shadowe of thy  
wings,

9 From the wicked † that oppresse  
me, from my † deadly enemies, who com-  
passe me about.

10 They are inclosed in their owne  
fat: with their mouth they speake  
proudly.

11 They haue now compassed vs in  
our steps: they haue set their eyes bow-  
ing downe to the earth:

12 † Like as a lyon that is greedie of  
his pray, and as it were a yong lyon  
† lurking in secret places.

13 Arise, O LORD, † disappoint him,  
cast him downe: deliuer my soule from  
the wicked, † which is thy sword:

14 † From men which are thy hand,  
O LORD, from men of the world,  
which haue their portion in this life, and  
whose belly thou fillest with thy hid  
treasure: † They are full of children, and  
leauie the rest of their substance to their  
babes.

15 As for me, I will behold thy face  
in righteousness: I shall bee satisfied,  
when I awake, with thy likeness.

P S A L. XVIII.

Dauid praifeth God for his manifold and  
marueilous blessings.

**C**O the chiefe musician, a psalme of  
Dauid, the seruant of the LORD,

Who spake vnto the LORD the  
words of \* this song, in the day that  
the LORD deliuered him from the  
hand of all his enemies, and from the  
hand of Saul: And he said,

**I** Will loue thee, O LORD,  
my strength.

2 The LORD is my  
rocke, and my fortresse,  
and my deliuerer: my  
God, † my strength in whome I will  
trust, my buckler, and the horne of my  
saluation, and my high tower.

3 I will call vpon the LORD, who  
is worthy to be praised: so shall I be sa-  
ued from mine enemies.

4 \* The sorrowes of death compas-  
sed me, and the floods of † vngodly men  
made me afraid.

5 The † sorrowes of hell compassed  
me about: the snares of death preuen-  
ted me.

6 In my distresse I called vpon the  
LORD, and cryed vnto my God: hee  
heard my voyce out of his temple, and  
my crie came before him, euen into his  
eares.

7 Then the earth shooke and trem-  
bled: the foundations also of the hilles  
mooued and were shaken, because hee  
was wroth.

8 There went by a smoke † out of  
his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth  
denoured, coales were kindled by it.

9 He bowed the heauens also, and  
came downe: and darkenesse was vnder  
his feet.

10 And he rode vpon a Chereb, and  
did flie: yea he did flie vpon the wings of  
the wind.

11 He made darkenes his secret place:  
his pavilion round about him, were  
darke waters, and thicke cloudes of the  
skies.

12 At the brightnes that was before him  
his thicke clouds passed, haile stones and  
coales of fire.

13 The LORD also thundered in  
the heauens, and the highest gaue his  
voyce: hailestones and coales of fire.

14 Yea, he sent out his arrowes, and  
scattered them; and he shot out light-  
nings, and discomfited them.

15 Then the chanelles of waters were  
scene, and the foundations of the world  
were discovered: at thy rebuke, O  
LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy  
nostrils.

16 He sent from aboue, he tooke me,  
Ecce he

\* 2. Sam. 22

† Heb. my  
rocke.

\* Psal. 116. 3  
† H. b. De-  
lud.

|| Or, conser-  
ued.

† Heb. by his

|| Or, that  
sauest them  
which trust  
in thee from  
the † that  
rise up a-  
gainst thy  
right hand.  
† Heb. that  
walle me.  
† Heb. my e-  
nemies a-  
gaine the  
soule.

† Hebshe  
likenes of  
him (i. of  
euer) one of  
them) is as a  
lion that de-  
reth to rain.  
† Heb. sit-  
ting.  
† Heb. pre-  
uent his fac-  
e.  
|| Or, by thy  
sword.  
|| Or, from  
men by  
thine hand.  
|| Or, their  
children  
are full.



he drew me out of many waters.  
 17 He deliuered me from my strong  
 enemie, and from them which hated  
 me: for they were too strong for me.  
 18 They preuented me in the day of  
 my calamitie: but the LORD was my  
 stay.  
 19 He brought me forth also into a  
 large place: he deliuered me, because he  
 delighted in me.  
 20 The LORD rewarded me ac-  
 cording to my righteousnesse, according  
 to the cleannesse of my hands hath hee  
 recompenſed me.  
 21 For I haue kept the wayes of the  
 LORD, and haue not wickedly depar-  
 ted from my God.  
 22 For all his iudgements were before  
 me, and I did not put away his sta-  
 tutes from me.  
 23 I was also vpright † before him:  
 and I kept my ſelfe from mine iniquity.  
 24 Therefore hath the LORD re-  
 compenſed me according to my righte-  
 ouſneſſe, according to the cleannesſe  
 of my hands † in his eye ſight.  
 25 With the mercifull thou wilt ſhew  
 thy ſelfe mercifull, with an vpright man  
 thou wilt ſhew thy ſelfe vpright.  
 26 With the pure thou wilt ſhew  
 thy ſelfe pure, and with the froward  
 thou wilt ſhew thy ſelfe froward.  
 27 For thou wilt ſaue the afflicted  
 people: but wilt bring downe high  
 lookes.  
 28 For thou wilt light my † candle:  
 the LORD my God will enlighten  
 my darkeneſſe.  
 29 For by thee I haue † run through  
 a troupe: and by my God haue I lea-  
 ped ouer a wall.  
 30 As for God, his way is perfect:  
 \* the word of the LORD is † tried: he  
 is a buckler to all thoſe that truſt in  
 him.  
 31 \* For who is God ſaue the LORD:  
 or who is a rocke ſaue our God:  
 32 It is God that girdeth mee with  
 ſtrength, and maketh my way perfect.  
 33 Hee maketh my ſeete like hundes  
 ſeete, and ſetteth me vpon my high pla-  
 ces.  
 34 He teacheth my hands to warre,  
 ſo that a bow of ſteele is broken by mine  
 armes.  
 35 Thou haſt alſo giuen me the ſhield  
 of thy ſaluation: and thy right hand  
 hath holden me vp, and thy gentle-  
 neſſe hath made me great.

36 Thou haſt enlarged my ſteppes  
 vnder me: that † my ſeete did not ſlippe.  
 37 I haue purſued mine enemies,  
 and overtaken them: neither did I  
 turne againe till they were conſumed.  
 38 I haue wounded them that they  
 were not able to riſe: they are fallen vn-  
 der my ſeete.  
 39 For thou haſt girded mee with  
 ſtrength vnto the battell: thou † haſt  
 ſubdued vnder me, thoſe that roſe vp a-  
 gainſt me.  
 40 Thou haſt alſo giuen mee the  
 neckes of mine enemies: that I might  
 deſtroy them that hate me.  
 41 They cried, but there was none  
 to ſaue them: euen vnto the LORD, but  
 he answered them not.  
 42 Then did I beate them ſmall as  
 the duſt before the winde: I did caſt  
 them out, as the dirt in the ſtreetes.  
 43 Thou haſt deliuered me from  
 the ſtrummings of the people, and thou haſt  
 made mee the head of the heathen: a  
 people whom I haue not knowen, ſhall  
 ſerue me.  
 44 † As ſoone as they heare of mee,  
 they ſhall obey me: † the ſtrangers ſhall  
 ſubmit themſelues vnto me.  
 45 The ſtrangers ſhall fade away,  
 and be afraid out of their cloſe places.  
 46 The LORD lueth, and bleſſed  
 be my rocke: and let the God of my ſa-  
 luation be exalted.  
 47 It is God that † auengeth mee,  
 and † ſubdueth the people vnder me.  
 48 He deliuereth me from mine e-  
 nemies: yea thou liſteſt mee vp aboue  
 thoſe that riſe vp againſt me: thou haſt  
 deliuered me from the † violent man.  
 49 \* Therefore will I † giue thanks  
 vnto thee, (O LORD) among the hea-  
 then: and ſing prayſes vnto thy name.  
 50 Great deliuerance giueth he to his  
 King: and ſheweth mercy to his An-  
 noynted, to Dauid, and to his ſeede fo-  
 euermore.

PSAL. XIX.

1 The creatures ſhew Gods glory. 7 The word  
 his Grace. 12 Dauid prayeth for Grace.

To the chiefe Muſician, A  
 Pſalme of Dauid.

**T**he heauens declare the  
 glory of God: and the fir-  
 mament ſheweth his han-  
 dy worke.

2 Day vnto day vtte-  
 reth

|| Or, great  
 waters.

† Heb. with.

† Heb. before  
 his eyes.

|| Or, reſiſte

|| Or, lamp.

|| Or, broken.

\* Pſal. 124.

& 119. 140.

& 119. 140.

|| Or, reſiſt.

\* Deut. 32.

31.

1 Sam. 20.

1 Sam. 20.

1 Sam. 20.

1 Sam. 20.

1 Sam. 20.

1 Sam. 20.

1 Sam. 20.

1 Sam. 20.

1 Sam. 20.

1 Sam. 20.

1 Sam. 20.

† Heb. mine  
 enemies.

† Heb. conſe-  
 crated  
 to him.

† Heb. at  
 the hearing  
 of the ear.

† Heb. the  
 ſonnes of the  
 ſtranger.

|| Or, yeeld  
 ſaued obe-  
 dience.

† Heb. giueth  
 auenge-  
 ment for  
 me.

|| Or, de-  
 ſtroyeth.

† Heb. man  
 of violence.

\* Rom. 15. 9  
 || Or, conſe-  
 crated

\* Gen. 1. 6.

reth speech, and might vnto night they  
ceh knowledge.

3 There is no speech nor language,  
where their voyce is not heard.

4 Their line is gone out through  
all the earth, and their words to the end  
of the world: In them hath he set a ta-  
bernacle for the Sunne.

5 Which is as a bridegrome com-  
ing out of his chamber, and reioyceth  
as a strong man to runne a race.

6 His going forth is from the end of  
the heauen, and his circuite vnto the  
ends of it: and there is nothing hidde  
from the heat thereof.

7 The Law of the LORD is per-  
fect, converting the soule: the testimo-  
nie of the LORD is sure, making wise  
the simple.

8 The Statutes of the LORD  
are right, reioycing the heart: the Com-  
mandement of the LORD is pure, in-  
lightning the eyes.

9 The feare of the LORD is cleane,  
enduring for euer: the Iudgements of  
the LORD are true, and righteous al-  
together.

10 More to bee desired are they then  
gold, yea, then much fine gold: sweeter  
also then hony, and the hony combe.

11 Moreouer by them is thy seruant  
warned: and in keeping of them there is  
great reward.

12 Who can vnderstand his errors:  
cleanse thou me from secret faulces.

13 Keepe back thy seruant also from  
presumptuous sinnes: let them not haue  
dominion ouer me: then shall I be vp-  
right, and I shall be innocent from the  
great transgression.

14 Let the words of my mouth, and  
the meditation of my heart, bee accep-  
table in thy sight, O LORD my  
strength, and my redeemer.

### PSAL. XX.

1 The Church blesteth the King in his exploits.

7 Her confidence in Gods succour.

To the chiefe Musician. A  
Psalm of Dauid.

The LORD heare thee in  
the day of trouble, the  
Name of the God of Ja-  
cob defend thee.

2 Send thee helpe  
from the Sanctuary: and strengthen  
thee out of Sion.

3 Remember all thy offerings, and

accept thy burnt sacrifice. Selah.

4 Graunt thee according to thine  
owne heart, and fulfill all thy counsell.

5 We will reioyce in thy saluation,  
and in the Name of our God we will  
set vp our banners: the LORD fulfill  
all thy petitions.

6 Now know I, that the LORD  
saucth his Anointed: he wil heare him  
from his holy heauen, with the sa-  
uuing strength of his right hand.

7 Some trust in charrets, and some in  
horses: but wee will remember the  
Name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought downe and  
fallen: but we are risen, and stand vp-  
right.

9 Saue LORD, let the King heare  
vs when we call.

### PSAL. XXI.

1 A thanksgiving for victory. 7 Confidence  
of further successe.

To the chiefe Musician. A  
Psalm of Dauid.

The King shall ioy in thy  
strength, O LORD:  
and in thy saluation how  
greatly shall he reioyce?

2 Thou hast giuen him  
his hearts desire: and hast not with-  
holden the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preuentest him with the  
blessings of goodnesse: thou settest a  
Crown of pure gold on his head.

4 He asked life of thee, and thou ga-  
uest him, euen length of dayes for euer  
and euer.

5 His glory is great in thy saluation:  
honour and Dauid hast thou lapde  
vpon him.

6 For thou hast made him most blef-  
sed for euer: thou hast made him excee-  
ding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the King trusteth in the  
LORD, and through the mercy of the  
most high, he shall not be moued.

8 Thine hand shall finde out all  
thine enemies, thy right hand shall finde  
out those that hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery  
oven in the time of thine anger: the  
LORD shall swallow them vp in his  
wrath, and the fire shall deuoure them.

10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy  
from the earth, and their seed from a-  
mong the children of men.

11 For they intended euil against  
thee:

Eccl 2

Or, without  
the, their  
voice is  
heard.  
Hebr. with-  
out their  
voice heard.  
Rom. 10.  
18.  
Or, their  
rule, or di-  
rection.

Or, le-  
sion.  
Or, con-  
fession.

Hebr.  
truth.

Psalm. 119  
72. & 127  
and 103.  
prou. 8. 19.  
Hebr. the  
droppings of  
hony combs.

Or, inuol.

Hebr. my  
rocke.

Hebr. set  
thee on an  
high place.  
Hebr. thy  
helpe.  
Hebr. sup-  
port thee.

Hebr. with  
thy voice, or,  
thy voice.

Hebr. from  
the heauen  
of holiness.

Hebr. the  
strength  
of the salua-  
tion of his  
right hand.

Hebr. set  
him to be  
blessed.  
Hebr. or, glad-  
ded him  
with us.



thee: they imagined a malicious deuice, which they are not able to performe.

12 Therefore shalt thou make them turne their † back, when thou shalt make ready thine arrows vpon thy strings, against the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine owne strength: is Will wee sing, and praise thy power.

## P S A L. XXII.

1 David complaineth in great discouragement.

9 Hee prayeth in great distresse. 23 Hee praiseth God.

**T**O the chiefe Musician vpon Ayleleth Shabar. A psalme of David.

**M**Y God, my God, \* Why hast thou forsaken mee: why art thou so far † from helping me, and from the words of my roaring?

2 O my God, I crye in the day time, but thou hearest not and in the night season, and † am not silent.

3 But thou art holy, O thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel!

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliuer them.

5 They cryed vnto thee, and were deliuered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I am a worme, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7 \* All they that see me, laugh me to scorne: they † shoote out the lippe, they shake the head, saying,

8 \* † He trusted on the LORD, that he would deliuer him: let him deliuer him, seeing he delighted in him.

9 But thou art hee that tooke mee out of the wombe: thou † didst make me hope, when I was vpon my mothers breasts.

10 I was cast vpon thee from the wombe: thou art my God from my mothers belly.

11 Be not farre from me, for trouble is neere; for there is † none to helpe.

12 Many bulles haue compassed me: strong bulles of Bashan haue beset me round.

13 They † gaped vpon me with their mouthes, as a rauening and a roaring Lyon.

14 I am powred out like water,

and all my bones are † out of ioynt: my heart is like ware, it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

15 My strength is dried vp like a pot: heard: and my tongue cleaueth to my iawes: and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogges haue compassed me: the assembly of the wicked haue inclosed me: \* they pierced my hands and my feete.

17 I may tell all my bones: they looke and stare vpon me.

18 They part my garments among them, and cast lots vpon my vesture.

19 But be not thou farre from mee, O LORD: O my strength, hast thee to helpe me.

20 Deliuer my soule from the sword: † my darling † from the power of the dogge.

21 Saue me from the Lyons mouth: for thou hast heard me from the hornes of the vnicornes.

22 \* I will declare thy name vnto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

23 Bee that feare the LORD, praise him: all yee the seede of Jacob glorifie him, and feare him all yee the seede of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised, nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted: neither hath he hid his face from him, but when he cried vnto him, he heard.

25 My praise shalbe of thee, in the great congregation: I will pay my bowes, before them that feare him.

26 The mecke shall eate and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seeke him: your heart shall liue for euer.

27 \* All the ends of the world shall remember, and turne vnto the LORD: and all the kinnreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

28 For the kingdome is the LORDS: and he is the gouernour among the nations.

29 All they that be fat vpon earth shall eate and worship: all they that doe doo to the dust shall bow before him, and none can keepe alive his owne soule.

30 A seed shall serue him: it shalbe accounted to the Lord for a generation.

31 They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness vnto a people that shalbe borne, that he hath done this.

P S A L.

|| Or, thou shalt see them in a butte.  
† Heb. hand der.

|| Or, the hand of the morning.

\* Mat. 27. 46.  
Marc. 15. 34  
† Heb. from my affliction.

† Heb. thou art in silence to me.

\* Mat. 27. 39.  
† Heb. open.

\* Mat. 27. 46.  
† Heb. hee would turne to the Lord.  
|| Or, at the deliuit in him.  
|| Or, kept me in, as it is.

† Heb. not a deliuerer.

† Heb. opened their mouthes against me.

|| Or, finished.

\* Mat. 27. 35. Marc. 15. 24. Luc. 23. 33. Ioh. 19. 23. & 37.

† Heb. my only one.  
† Heb. from the hand.

\* Luc. 23. 34. Ioh. 19. 24. Heb. 2. 12.

\* Psal. 2. 8. & 72. 11. and 86. 9.

# Gods goodnesse. Psalmes. Feare rewarded.

## PSAL. XXIII.

Dauids confidence in Gods grace.

A Psalm of Dauid.



**T**HE LORD is \* my shepheard, I shall not want.

2 He maketh me to lie downe in † greene pastures: he leadeth mee beside the † still waters.

3 He restoreth my soule: he leadeth me in the pathes of righteousness, for his names sake.

4 Yea though I walke through the valley of the shadowe of death, \* I will feare no euill: for thou art with me, thy rod and thy staffe, they comfort me.

5 Thou preparatest a table before me, in the presence of mine enemies: thou † anointest my head with oyle, my cuppe runneth ouer.

6 Surely goodnes and mercie shall followe me all the daies of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD † for euer.

## PSAL. XXIII.

1 Gods Lordship in the world. 3 The citizens of his spirituall kingdome. 7 An exhortation to receiue him.

A Psalm of Dauid.



**T**HE earth is the LORDS, and the fulnesse thereof: the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 \* For he hath founded it vpon the seas, and established it vpon the floods.

3 \* Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD: and who shall stand in his holy place:

4 \* † He that hath cleane hands, and a pure heart: who hath not lift vp his soule vnto vanitie, nor sworn deceitfully.

5 Hee shall receiue the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his saluation.

6 This is the generation of them that seeke him: that seeke thy face, O Iacob. Selah.

7 Lift vp your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift vpye euertlasting doores: and the King of glory shall come in.

8 Who is this king of glory: the LORD strong & mightie, the LORD mighty in battell.

9 Lift vp your heads, O ye gates, euen lift them vp, ye euertlasting doores

and the king of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this king of glory: the LORD of hostes, he is the king of glory. Selah.

## PSAL. XXV.

1 Dauids confidence in prayer. 7 Hee prayeth for remission of sinnes, 16 and for helpe in affliction.

A Psalm of Dauid.



**V**nto thee, O LORD, doe I lift vp my soule.

2 O my God, I \* trust in thee, let me not be ashamed: let not mine enemies triumph ouer me.

3 \* Yea let none that waite on thee, be ashamed: let them bee ashamed which transgresse without cause.

4 \* Shewe mee thy wayes, O LORD: teach me thy pathes.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou art the God of my saluation, on thee doe I waite all the day.

6 \* Remember, O LORD, † thy tender mercies, and thy louing kindnes: for they haue bene euer of old.

7 Remember not the sinnes of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercie remember thou me, for thy goodnesse sake, O LORD.

8 Good and vpright is the LORD: therefore will hee teach sinners in the way.

9 The meeke will hee guide in iudgement: and the meeke will hee teach his way.

10 All the pathes of the LORD are mercy and truth: vnto such as keepe his couenant, and his testimonies.

11 For thy names sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquitie: for it is great.

12 What man is he that feareth the LORD. him shall he teach in the way that he shall chuse.

13 His soule † shall dwell at ease: and his seede shall inherite the earth.

14 \* The secret of the LORD is with them that feare him: || and he will shew them his couenant.

15 Mine eyes are euer towards the LORD: for hee shall † plucke my feete out of the net.

16 Turne thee vnto me, and haue mercy vpon me: for I am desolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.

Eccl 3 18 Look

\* Esa. 40. 11  
Iere. 23. 5.  
Ezech. 34.  
Ioh. 10. 11.  
23.  
1. Pet. 2. 25.  
† Heb. 7. 24  
stures of tender gr. 15.  
† Heb. 7. 24  
ster of quietnesse.

\* Psal. 3. 6.  
& 118. 6.

† Heb. 7. 24  
left sat.

† Heb. 7. 24  
length of dayes.

\* Deut. 10.  
14  
Iob. 41. 2.  
psal. 50. 12.  
1. Cor. 10.  
26. & 28.  
\* Iob. 38. 6.  
psal. 104. 5.  
& 136. 6.

\* Psal. 15. 1.

\* Esa. 33.  
15. 16.  
† Heb. 7. 24  
the cleane of hands.

|| Or, O  
God of Iacob.

Psal 22. 5.  
& 31. 2.  
& 34. 9.

\* Esa. 28. 16  
Rom. 10. 11

\* Psal. 27. 11  
& 86. 11.  
& 119.

\* Psal. 107.  
17 & 106.  
1 & 107. 1.  
Iere. 33. 3.  
† Heb. 7. 24  
bowels.

† Heb. 7. 24  
lodge in  
goodnesse.  
\* Pro. 2. 12.  
|| Or, and his  
couenant to  
make them  
know it.  
† Heb. 7. 24  
mouth.



18 Looke vpon mine affliction, and my paine, and forgue all my finnes.

† Heb. hatred of violence.

19 Consider mine enemies: for they are many, and they hate me with † cruel hatred.

20 O keepe my soule and deliuer me: let me not bee ashamed, for I put my trust in thee.

21 Let integritie and byrighnesse preserve me: for I wait on thee.

22 Redeeme Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

P S A L. XXVI.

Dauid resorteth vnto God, in confidence of his integritie.

† A Psalm of Dauid.

**I**udge me, O LORD, for I haue walked in mine integritie: I haue trusted also in the LORD; therefore I shall not slide.

\* Psal. 7. 10

2 \* Examine me, O LORD, and proue me: try my reines and my heart.

3 For thy louing kindnesse is before mine eyes: and I haue walked in thy truth.

\* Psal. 1. 1

4 \* I haue not sate with vaine persons, neither will I goe in with dissemblers.

5 I haue hated the congregation of euill doers: and will not sit with the wicked.

6 I will wash mine hands in innocencie: so will I compasse thine Altar, O LORD:

7 That I may publish with the voyce of thankesgiuing, and tell of all thy wonderful workes.

8 LORD, I haue loued the habitation of thy house, and the place † where thine honour dwelleth.

† Heb. of the Tabernacle of thy honor.

|| Or, take not away.

† Heb. men of blood.

† Heb. filled with.

9 || Gather not my soule with sinners, nor my life with † bloody men.

10 In whose hands is mischefe: and their right hand is † full of bubbles.

11 But as for mee, I will walke in mine integritie: redeeme me, and bee mercifull vnto me.

12 My foot standeth in an euen place: in the congregations will I blesse the LORD.

P S A L. XXVII.

1 Dauid sustaineth his faith, by the power of God, 4 By his loue to the seruice of God, 9 By prayer.

† A Psalm of Dauid.

**T**he LORD is my light, and my saluation, whome shall I feare: \* the LORD is the strength of my life, of who shall I be afraid:

\* Psal. 118. 6. mica. 7. 3.

2 When the wicked, euen mine enemies and my foes came vpon me to eat vp my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

† Heb. ap. preached against me. \* Psal. 3. 6.

3 \* Though an host should encampe against me, my heart shall not feare: though warre should rise against me, in this will I be confident.

4 One thing haue I desired of the LORD, that will I seeke after: that I may dwell in the house of the LORD, all the dayes of my life, to behold || the beaune of the LORD, and to inquire in his temple.

|| Or, the delight.

5 For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me, hee shall set me vp vpon a rocke.

6 And now shall mine head be lifted vp aboue mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices † of ioy, I will sing, yea, I will sing praises vnto the LORD.

† Heb. of shouting.

7 Heare, O LORD, when I cry with my voice: haue mercie also vpon mee, and answere me.

8 || When thou saidst, Secke ye my face, my heart said vnto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seeke.

|| Or, my heart said vnto thee let my face seeke thy face. &c.

9 Hide not thy face farre from me, put not thy seruant away in anger: thou hast bin my helpe, leaue me not, neither forsake me, O God of my saluation.

10 When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD † will take me vp.

† Heb. will gather me.

11 \* Teach me thy way, O LORD, and leade me in a † plaine path, because of mine † enemies.

\* Psal. 25. 4. and 86. 11. and 119.

† Heb. a way of plainnesse.

† Heb. those which ob-

serue me.

12 Deliuer me not ouer vnto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen vp against me, and such as breath out crueltie.

13 I had fainted, vnlesse I had beleued to see the goodnesse of the LORD in the land of the liuing.

14 \* Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

\* Psal. 31. 25. isa. 25. 9. hab. 2. 3.

P S A L. XXVIII.

1 Dauid prayeth earnestly against his enemies. 6 He blesseth God. 9 Hee prayeth for the people.

† A Psalm of

# Gods power, Psalmes. and goodnesse.

## A Psalm of David.



**V**nto thee will I cry, O LORD, my rocke, be not silent to mee: \* lest if thou be silent to me, I become like them that goe downe into the pit.

2 Heare the voyce of my supplications, when I cry vnto thee: when I lift vp my handes || toward thy holy Oracle.

3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquitie: \* which speake peace to their neighbors, but mischief is in their hearts.

4 Giue them according to their deedes, and according to the wickednes of their endeuours: giue them after the worke of their handes, render to them their desert.

5 Because they regard not the workes of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shal destroy them, and not build them vp.

6 Blessed be the LORD, because he hath heard the voyce of my supplications.

7 The LORD is my strength, and my shield, my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly reioyceth, and with my song will I praise him.

8 The LORD is || their strength, and hee is the † sauing strength of his Anointed.

9 Saue thy people, and blesse thine inheritance, || feede them also, and lift them vp for euer.

## P S A L. XXIX.

1 David exhorteth Princes to giue glory to God, 3 by reason of his power, 11 and protection of his people.

## A Psalm of David.

**G**iue vnto the LORD (O ye mighty) giue vnto the LORD glory and strength.

2 Giue vnto the LORD † the glory due vnto his Name; worship the LORD || in the beautie of holinesse.

3 The voice of the LORD is vpon the waters: the God of glory thundereth, the LORD is vpon || many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD is † powerful; the voyce of the LORD is † full of maiestie.

5 The voyce of the LORD breaketh the Cedars: yea, the LORD breaketh the Cedars of Lebanon.

6 He maketh them also to skip like a calfe: Lebanon, and \* Sirion like a yong Unicorne.

7 The voyce of the LORD † kindleth the flames of fire.

8 The voyce of the LORD || shaketh the wilderness: the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hinds to calue, and discovereth the forests: and in his Temple doeth || euerie one speake of his glory.

10 The LORD sitteth vpon the flood: yea the LORD sitteth King for euer.

11 The LORD will giue strength vnto his people: the LORD wil blesse his people with peace.

## P S A L. XXX.

1 David prayeth God for his deliuerance. 4 He exhorteth others to praise him by example of Gods dealing with him.

A Psalmie, and song at the dedication of the house of David.

**L**ORD, wil extol thee, O LORD, for thou hast lifted me vp; and hast not made my foes to reioyce ouer me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried vnto thee, and thou hast healed me.

3 O LORD, thou hast brought vp my soule from the graue: thou hast kept me aliae, that I should not goe downe to the pit.

4 Sing vnto the LORD, (O yee Saints of his) and giue thanks || at the remembrance of his holinesse.

5 For † his anger endureth but a moment; in his fauour is life: weeping may endure † for a night, but † ioy commeth in the morning.

6 And in my † prosperitie I said, I shall neuer be mooued.

7 LORD, by thy fauour thou hast † made my mountaine to stand strong: Thou didst hide thy face, and I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD: and vnto the LORD I made supplication.

9 What profit is there in my blood, when I goe downe to the pit: \* Shall the dust praise thee: shall it declare thy trueth?

10 Heare, O LORD, and haue mercie

\* Psal. 143.

7.

† Hebr. from me.

|| Or, towards the Oracle of thy Sanctuary.

\* Psal. 123. verse 9. 8.

|| Or, his strength.

† Hebr. strength of saluations.

|| Or, rule.

† Hebr. yee summe of the mighty.

† Hebr. the honour of his name. || Or, in his glorious Sanctuary.

|| Or, great waters.

† Hebr. in power.

† Hebr. in maiestie.

\* Deut. 3. 9.

† Hebr. cutteth out.

|| Or, to be in paine.

|| Or, euerie whist of it uttereth &c.

|| Or, to the memoriall.

† Hebr. there is but a moment in his anger.

† Hebr. in the evening.

† Hebr. singing.

† Hebr. fortified strength for my mountaine.

\* Psal. 6. 6. and 88. 11. and 115. 17.



tie vpon me : **L O R D** be thou my hel-  
per.

11 Thou hast turned for mee my  
mourning into dauncing: thou hast put  
off my sackcloth, and girded mee with  
gladnesse:

¶ That is,  
my tongue,  
or my soule.

12 To the end that || my glory may  
sing prayse to thee, and not be silent : **O**  
**L O R D** my God, I will giue thanks  
vnto thee for euer.

### P S A L. XXXI.

1 Dauid shewing his confidence in God, cra-  
ueth his helpe. 7 He reioyceth in his mercy:  
9 He prayeth in his calamitie. 19 He pray-  
eth God for his goodnesse.

**C** To the chiefe Musician, A  
Psalme of Dauid.

\* Psal. 22.  
5. Esa. 49.  
23.

**R** A thee, **O L O R D**, doe  
I put my trust, let me ne-  
uer be ashamed: deliuer  
me in thy righteousnesse.  
2 Bolue downe thine  
eare to me, deliuer me speedily: be thou  
† my strong rocke, for an house of de-  
fence to saue me.

† Heb. to me  
for a rocke  
of strength.

3 For thou art my rocke and my for-  
tresse: therfore for thy names sake lead  
me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net, that they  
haue layd pauidly for me: for thou art my  
strength.

\* Luc. 23.  
46.

5 \* Into thine hand I commit my  
spirit: thou hast redeemed mee, **O**  
**L O R D** God of trueth.

6 I haue hated them that regard  
lying vanities: but I trust in the  
**L O R D**.

7 I will be glad, and reioyce in thy  
mercie: for thou hast considered my  
trouble: thou hast knowen my soule in  
aduersities:

8 And hast not shut me vp into the  
hand of the enemy: thou hast set my  
feete in a large roome.

9 Haue mercy vpon me, **O L O R D**,  
for I am in trouble: mine eie is con-  
sumed with griefe, yea my soule and my  
belly.

10 For my life is spent with griefe,  
and my yeeres with sighing: my  
strength faileth, because of mine iniqui-  
tie, and my bones are consumed.

11 I was a reproch among all mine  
enemies, but especially among my  
neighbours, and a feare to mine ac-  
quaintance: they that did see me with-  
out, fled from me.

12 I am forgotten as a dead man  
out of minde: I am like † a broken  
vessell.

† Heb. as if  
fell that pe-  
rished.

13 For I haue heard the slander of  
many, feare was on euery side: while  
they tooke counsell together against  
me, they deuised to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in thee, **O L O R D**:  
I sayd, Thou art my God.

15 My times are in thy hand: deliuer  
me from the hand of mine enemies,  
and from them that persecute me.

16 Make thy face to shine vpon thy  
seruant: saue me for thy mercies sake.

17 Let mee not be ashamed, **O**  
**L O R D**, for I haue called vpon thee:  
let the wicked be ashamed, and || let them  
be silent in the graue.

|| Or, let  
them be caw-  
off for the  
graue.

18 Let the lying lippes be put to si-  
lence: which speake † gricuous things  
proudly and contemptuously against  
the righteous.

† Heb. a hard  
thing.

19 \* O how great is thy goodnesse,  
which thou hast layd vp for them that  
feare thee: which thou hast wrought for  
them that trust in thee, before the  
sonnes of men!

\* Esa. 64.  
4. 1. Cor.  
2. 9.

20 Thou shalt hide them in the se-  
cret of thy presence, from the pnde of  
man: thou shalt keepe them secretly in  
a pansion, from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed be the **L O R D**, for hee  
hath shewed me his maruellous kind-  
nesse, in a || strong citie.

|| Or, fenced  
city.

22 For I sayd in my haste, I am cut  
off from before thine eies: Neuerthe-  
lesse thou heardest the voice of my sup-  
plications, when I cryed vnto thee.

23 O loue the **L O R D**, all yee his  
Saints: for the **L O R D** preferueth the  
faithfull, and plentifully rewardeth the  
proud doer.

24 \* Be of good courage, and hee  
shall strenghten your heart: all ye that  
hope in the **L O R D**.

\* Psal. 27.  
14.

### P S A L. XXXII.

1 Blessednesse consisteth in remission of sinnes.

3 Confession of sinnes giueth ease to the  
conscience. 8 Gods promises bring ioy.

¶ A Psalme of Dauid, Balthil.

¶ Or a psalme  
of Dauid  
singing in-  
struction.  
\* Rom. 4. 7.

**B** Lessed is he whose \* trans-  
gression is forgiven, whose  
sinne is couered.

2 Blessed is the man vn-  
to whom the **L O R D**  
imputeth not iniquitie: and in whose  
spirit there is no guile.

3 when



# Dauids confelsion. Psalmes. Gods prouidence.

3 When I kept silence, my bones wared old through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand was heauy vpon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my sin vnto thee, and mine iniquitie haue I not hid: \* I said, I will confesse my transgressions vnto the LORD: and thou forgauest the iniquitie of my sinne. Selah.

6 For this shall euery one that is godly pray vnto thee, † in a time when thou mayest bee found: surely in the floods of great waters, they shall not come nigh vnto him.

7 \* Thou art my hiding place, thou shalt preserue mee from trouble: thou shalt compasse me about with songs of deliuerance. Selah.

8 I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt goe: † I will guide thee with mine eye.

9 \* Be pee not as the horse, or as the mule which haue no vnderstanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, least they come neere vnto thee.

10 Many sorowes shall be to the wicked: but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compasse him about.

11 Be glad in the LORD, and reioyce yee righteous: and shout for ioy all ye that are vpright in heart.

## PSAL. XXXIII.

1 God is to be prayfed for his goodnesse, 6 for his power, 12 and for his prouidence. 20 Confidence is to be placed in God.

**R** EIOYCE in the LORD, O yee righteous: for prayfe is comely for the vpright.

2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing vnto him with the Psalterie, and an instrument of ten strings.

3 Sing vnto him a new song: play skilfully with a loud noise.

4 For the word of the LORD is right: and all his workes are done in trueth.

5 \* Hee loneth righteousness and iudgement: the earth is ful of the goodnesse of the LORD.

6 \* By the word of the LORD were the heauens made: and all the host of them, by the breath of his mouth.

7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together, as an heape: he layeth by the depth in storehouses.

8 Let all the earth feare the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

9 For he spake, and it was done: he commanded, and it stood fast.

10 \* The LORD † bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the deuices of the people, of none effect.

11 \* The counsaile of the LORD standeth for euer, the thoughts of his heart † to all generations.

12 \* Blessed is the nation, whose God is the LORD: and the people, whom he hath cholen for his owne inheritance.

13 The LORD looketh from heauen: he beholdeth all the sonnes of men.

14 From the place of his habitation, he looketh vpon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He fashioneth their hearts alike: he considereth all their workes.

16 There is no king saued by the multitude of an hoste: a nightie man is not deliuered by much strength.

17 An horse is a vaine thing for safetie: neither shall he deliuer any by his great strength.

18 \* Behold, the eye of the LORD is vpon them that feare him: vpon them that hope in his mercy:

19 To deliuer their soule from death, and to keepe them alieue in famine.

20 Our soule waiteth for the LORD: he is our helpe, and our shield.

21 For our heart shall reioyce in him: because we haue trusted in his holy name.

22 Let thy mercy (O LORD) be vpon vs: according as we hope in thee.

## PSAL. XXXIII.

1 Dauid prayfeth God, and exhorteth other thereto by his experience. 8 They are blessed that trust in God. 11 He exhorteth to the feare of God. 15 The Priuiledges of the righteous.

**A** Psalm of Dauid, when he changed his behauiour before Abimelech: who droue him away & he departed.

**H** E will blesse the LORD at all times: his prayfe shall continually bee in my mouth.

2 My soule shall make her boast in the LORD: the humble shall

\* Prou. 28.  
13.  
Esa 95.24.  
1. Ioh. 1.9.

† Heb. ma  
time of fin-  
ding.

\* Psal. 9.10.

† He. I will  
confer with  
mine eye  
shall be up-  
on thee.  
\* Pro. 26.3.

\* Esa 19.3.  
† Heb. ma-  
keth frui-  
strate.

\* Prou. 19.  
21.  
Esa 46.10.  
† Heb. to ge-  
neration and  
generation.  
\* Psal. 65.4  
& 144.15.

Iob. 36.7.  
& 34.14.  
1. Pct. 3.12.

\* Psal. 119.  
64.  
|| Or, mercy.

\* Gen. 1.6.  
& 7.

|| Or, Achis.  
1. Sam. 21.  
11.



# To see good dayes. Psalmes. Dauids complaint,

shall heare thereof, and be glad.

3 Magnifie the LORD with me, and let vs exalt his name together.

4 I sought the LORD, and hee heard me; and deliuered mee from all my feares.

|| Or, they  
flowed vnto  
him.

5 They looked vnto him, and were lightned: and their faces were not ashamed.

6 This poore man cried, and the LORD heard him; and saued him out of all his troubles.

7 The Angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that feare him, and deliuereth them.

8 Taste and see that the LORD is good: blessed is the man that trusteth in him.

9 O feare the LORD yee his Saints: for there is no want to them that feare him.

10 The young Lyons doe lacke, and suffer hunger: but they that seeke the LORD, shall not want any good thing.

11 Come yee children, hearken vnto me: I will teach you the feare of the LORD.

\* Pet. 3. 10.

12 What man is hee that desireth life; and loueth many dayes, that he may see good:

13 Keepe thy tongue from euill, and thy lippes from speaking guile.

14 Depart from euill, and doe good: seeke peace and pursue it.

\* Job. 36. 7.  
psal. 33. 18.  
1. Pet. 3. 12.

15 The eyes of the LORD are vpon the righteous; and his eares are open vnto their crie.

16 The face of the LORD is against them that doe euill: to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 The righteous crie, and the LORD heareth; and deliuereth them out of all their troubles.

† Heb. to be  
broken of  
heart.  
† Heb. con-  
trite of spirit.

18 The LORD is nigh † vnto them that are of a broken heart: and saucth such as be † of a contrite spirit.

19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD deliuereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.

21 Euill shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous shall be desolate.

|| Or, shall be  
guilty.

22 The LORD redeemeth the soule of his seruants: and none of them that trust in him, shall be desolate.

## P S A L. XXXV.

1 Dauid prayeth for his owne safety, & his enemies confusion. 11 He complaineth of their wrongfull dealing. 22 Thereby he inciteth God against them.

† A Psalm of Dauid.



LEAD my cause (O LORD) with them that strue with mee: fight against them that fight against me.

2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand vp for mine helpe.

3 Draw out also the speare, and stop the way against them that persecute me: say vnto my soule, I am thy saluation.

4 Let them be confounded and put to shame that seeke after my soule: let them be turned backe and brought to confusion, that deuise my hurt.

\* Psal. 40.  
15. & 70. 3.

5 Let them be as chaffe before the wind: and let the Angel of the LORD chase them.

\* Job 21. 18.  
psal. 1. 4.  
Esa. 29. 6.  
Ose. 13. 3.

6 Let their way be † darke and slippery, and let the Angel of the LORD persecute them.

† Heb. dark-  
nesse and  
slipperiness.

7 For without cause haue they hid for me their net in a pit, which without cause they haue digged for my soule.

8 Let destruction come vpon him † at vnawares, and let his net that hee hath hid, catch himselfe: into that very destruction let him fall.

† Heb. which  
he knoweth  
not of.

9 And my soule shall be toyfull in the LORD: it shall reioyce in his saluation.

10 All my bones shall say, LORD, who is like vnto thee which deliuerest the poore from him that is too strong for him, yea the poore and the needy, from him that spoileth him:

11 False witnesses did rise by † they layd to my charge things that I knew not.

† Heb. wit-  
nesses of  
wrong.

12 They rewarded mee euill for good, to the † spoiling of my soule.

† Heb. they  
asked me.

13 But as for me, when they were sicke, my clothing was sack-cloth: I humbled my soule with fasting, and my prayer returned into mine owne bosome.

† Heb. depre-  
sing.

14 I behaued my selfe as though he had bene † my friend, or brother: I bowed downe heauily, as one that mourneth for his mother.

† Heb. wal-  
ked.

15 But in mine † aduersitie they reioyced, and gathere d themselves together:

† Heb. as a  
friend, as a  
brother to  
me.  
† Heb. hal-  
ting.



ther: yea, the abjects gathered themselves together against me, & I knew it not, they did teare me, and ceased not,

16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts: they gnashed vpon mee with their teeth.

17 Lord, how long wilt thou looke on: rescue my soule from their destructions, † my darling from the Lyons.

18 \*I will giue thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among † much people.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies † wrongfully, reioyce ouer me: neither let them winke with the eye, that hate me without a cause.

20 For they speake not peace: but they deuise deceitfull matters against them that are quiet in the land.

21 Vea they opened their mouth wide against me, and saide, Aha, Aha, our eye hath seene it.

22 This thou hast seene (O LORD) keepe not silence: O LORD be not farre from me.

23 Stirre vp thy selfe and awake to my iudgement, euen vnto my cause, my God and my Lord.

24 Iudge me O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness, and let them not reioyce ouer me.

25 Let them not say in their hearts, † Ah, so would we haue it: let them not say, we haue swallowed him vp.

26 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together, that reioyce at mine hurt: let them bee cloathed with shame and dishonour, that magnifie themselves against me.

27 Let them shoute for ioy, and bee glad that fauour † my righteous cause: yea let them say continually, Let the LORD bee magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his seruant.

28 And my tongue shall speake of thy righteousness, and of thy praise all the day long.

### P S A L. XXXVI.

1 The grieuous estate of the wicked. 5 The excellencie of Gods mercie. 10 Dauid prayeth for fauour to Gods children.

To the chiefe musician, A Psalm of Dauid, the seruant of the LORD.

**T**HE transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, that there is no feare of God before his eyes.

2 For he flattereth him-

selfe in his owne eyes, † vntill his iniquitie be found to be hatefull.

3 The words of his mouth are iniquitie and deceit: he hath left off to bee wise, and to doe good.

4 Hee deuileth † mischief vpon his bed, he setteth himselfe in a way that is not good: he abhorreth not euill.

5 \*Thy mercie (O LORD) is in the heauens; and thy faithfulness reacheth vnto the cloudes.

6 Thy righteousness is like † the great mountaines; thy iudgements are a great deepe; O LORD, thou preuest man and beast.

7 How † excellent is thy louing kindness, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust vnder the shadowe of thy wings.

8 They shall be † abundantly satisfied with the fatnesse of thy house: and thou shalt make them drinke of the riuer of thy pleasures.

9 For with thee is the fountaine of life: in thy light shall we see light.

10 O † continue thy louing kindness vnto them that know thee; and thy righteousness to the vpright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remoue me.

12 There are the workers of iniquitie fallen: they are cast downe, and shall not be able to rise.

### P S A L. XXXVII.

Dauid perswadeth to patience and confidence in God, by the different estate of the godly and the wicked.

A Psalm of Dauid.

**B**ET\* not thy selfe because of euill doers, neither bee thou enuious against the workers of iniquitie.

2 For they shall soone be cut downe like the grasse; and wither as the greene herbe.

3 Trust in the LORD, and do good, so shalt thou dwell in the land, and † verely thou shalt be fed.

4 Delight thy selfe also in the LORD; and he shall giue thee the desires of thine heart.

5 † \*Committ thy way vnto the LORD: trust also in him, and he shall bring it to passe.

6 And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy iudgement as the noone day.

7 † Rest

† Heb. to find his iniquities to hate.

|| Or, vanities.

\* Psal. 57. 1. 1 and 103. 4.

† Heb. the mountaines of God.

† Heb. precious.

† Heb. watered.

† Heb. draw out as length.

\* Prou. 27. 17. & 24. 1.

† Heb. in truth and stability.

† Heb. shall thy way: pon the Lord.

\* Prou. 16. 1. mat 6. 33. 1. Pet. 5. 7.

† Heb. my only one.  
\* Psal. 40. 1. 1.  
and 111. 1. 1.  
† Heb. strong

† Heb. falsly.

† Heb. ah, ah  
our soule.

† Heb. my  
righteousness.



\* Hebr. te  
ment to the  
LORD

7 <sup>†</sup> Rest in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: fret not thy selfe because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked deuices to passe.

8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: fret not thy selfe in any wise to doe euill.

9 For euil doers shall be cut off: but those that waite vpon the LORD, they shall inherite the earth.

10 For yet a little while, and the wicked shall not bee: yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it shall not be.

\* Matt. 5. 5.

11 \* But the meeke shall inherite the earth: and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

|| Or, p<sup>er</sup>u<sup>er</sup>ti  
seth.

12 The wicked || plotteth against the iust, and gnatheth vpon him with his teeth.

\* Psal. 2. 4

13 \* The Lord shall laugh at him: for he seeth that his day is coming.

14 The wicked haue drawen out the sword, and haue bent their bow to cast downe the poore and needy, and to slay <sup>†</sup> such as be of vpright conuersation.

† Hebr. the  
spright of  
my.

15 Their sword shall enter into their owne heart, and their bowes shall be broken.

16 A little that a righteous man hath, is better then the riches of many wicked.

17 For the armes of the wicked shall be broken: but the LORD vpholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD knoweth the dayes of the vpright: and their inheritance shall be for euer.

19 They shall not be ashamed in the euill time: and in the dayes of famine they shall be satisfied.

20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD shall be as <sup>†</sup> the fat of lambs: they shall consume: into smoke shall they consume away.

† Hebr. the  
preciousnes  
of lambs.

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not againe: but the righteous sheweth mercy and giueth.

22 For such as be blessed of him, shall inherite the earth: and they that be cursed of him, shall be cut off.

|| Or, a  
blynd.

23 The steps of a good man are || ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

24 Though hee fall, he shall not be bitterly cast downe: for the LORD vpholdeth him with his hand.

25 I haue bene yong, and now am old: yet haue I not seene the righteous forsaken, nor his seede begging bread.

26 He is <sup>†</sup> euer mercifull, and lendeth: and his seede is blessed.

† Hebr. all  
the day.

27 Depart from euill, and doe good; and dwell for euermore.

28 For the LORD loneth iudgement, and forsaketh not his Saints, they are preserved for euer: but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

29 The righteous shall inherite the land, and dwell therein for euer.

30 The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of iudgement.

31 The Law of his God is in his heart: none of his steps shall slide.

|| Or, going.

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

33 The LORD will not leaue him in his hand, nor condemne him when he is iudged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keepe his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it.

35 I haue seene the wicked in great powler: and spreading himselfe like <sup>||</sup> a Greene bay tree.

|| Or, a Greene  
tree, that  
groweth in  
his owne  
soyle.

36 Yet he passed away, and loe he was not: yea, I sought him, but hee could not be found.

37 Marke the perfect man, and behold the vpright: for the end of that man is peace.

38 But the transgressours shall be destroyed together: the end of the wicked shall be cut off.

39 But the saluation of the righteous is of the LORD: he is their strength in the time of trouble.

40 And the LORD shall helpe them and deliuer them: he shall deliuer them from the wicked, and saue them because they trust in him.

## P S A L. XXXVIII.

David moueth God to take compasion of his pittfull case.

A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.

**O** LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 For thine arrowes sticke

sticke fast in me; and thy hand presseth me soze.

3 There is no soundnesse in my flesh, because of thine anger: neither is there any <sup>†</sup>rest in my bones, because of my sinne.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. peace, or health.

4 For mine iniquities are gone ouer mine head: as an heauy burden, they are too heauie for me.

5 My wounds stinke, and are corrupt: because of my foolishnesse.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. wryed.

6 I am <sup>†</sup>troubled, I am bowed downe greatly; I goe mourning all the day long.

7 For my loynes are filled with a loathsome discafe: and there is no soundnesse in my flesh.

8 I am feeble and soze broken; I haue roared by reason of the disquietnesse of my heart.

9 Lord, all my desire is before thee: and my growning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for the light of mine eyes, it also <sup>†</sup>is gone from me.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. is not with me.

11 My louers and my friends stand a loofe from my <sup>†</sup>soze: and <sup>||</sup>my kinsmen stand a farre off.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. stroke <sup>||</sup>Or, my neighbours.

12 They also that seeke after my life, lay snares for me: and they that seeke my hurt, speake malicious things, and imagine deteits all the day long.

13 But I, as a deafe man, heard not, and I was as a dumbe man that openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth are no reproofes.

<sup>||</sup>Or, thee do I wait for. <sup>||</sup>Or, answer.

15 For <sup>||</sup>in thee, O LORD, doe I hope: thou wilt <sup>||</sup>heare, O Lord my God.

16 For I said, heare me, least otherwise they should reioyce ouer me: when my foot slippeth, they magnifie themselves against me.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. for hauling.

17 For I am ready <sup>†</sup>to halt, and my sorrow is continually before me.

18 For I will declare mine iniquitie: I will be soze for my sinne.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. being strong, are strong.

19 But mine enemies <sup>†</sup>are liuely, and they are strong: and they that hate mee wrongfully, are multiplied.

20 They also that render euill for good, are mine aduersaries: because I follow the thing that good is.

21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not farre from me.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. for my helpe.

22 Make haste <sup>†</sup>to helpe mee, O Lord my saluation.

## P S A L. XXXIX.

1 Dauids care of his thoughts, 4 the consideration of the breuity and vanitie of life, 7 the reuerence of Gods iudgements, 10 and prayer, are his bridles of impatiencie.

To the chiefe Musician, euen to \*Jeduthun, A Psalm of Dauid.

\*1 Chron. 25.

Sayd, I will take heed to my waies, that I sinne not with my tongue: I will keepe <sup>†</sup>my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. a bridle, or morsel for my mouth.

2 I was dumbe with silence, I held my peace, euen from good, and my sorrow was <sup>†</sup>stirred.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. troubled.

3 My heart was hot within mee, while I was musing the fire burned: then spake I with my tongue.

4 LORD, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my dayes, what it is: that I may know <sup>||</sup>how fraile I am.

<sup>||</sup>Or, what time I haue here.

5 Behold, thou hast made my dayes as an hand breadth, and mine age is as nothing before thee: verily euery man <sup>†</sup>at his best state is altogether \*vanitie. Selah.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. seled. \*Psalm 62. 9. & 144. 4.

6 Surely euery man walketh in <sup>†</sup>a vaine shew: surely they are disquieted in vaine: he heapeth by riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. image.

7 And now Lord, what wait I for: my hope is in thee.

8 Deluer me from all my transgressions: make mee not the reproch of the foolish.

9 I was dumbe, I opened not my mouth: because thou diddest it.

10 Remouoe thy stroke away from mee: I am consumed by the <sup>†</sup>blow of thine hand.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. consumed.

11 When thou with rebukes doest correct man for iniquitie, thou makest <sup>†</sup>his beautie to consume away like a moth: surely euery man is vanitie. Selah.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. that which is to be defiled in him, to melt away.

12 Heare my prayer, O LORD, and giue eare vnto my crie, hold not thy peace at my teares: \*for I am a straunger with thee, and a sojourner, as all my fathers were.

\*Leuit. 25. 23. 1. Chron. 29. 15. Psalm 119. 19. Heb. 1. 11. 1. Pet. 2. 11.

13 Spare me, that I may recouer strength: before I goe hence, and be no more.

## P S A L. XL.

1 The benefite of confidence in God. 6 Obedi-

D d d

dience



dience is the best sacrifice. 11 The sense of  
Dauids evils inflameth his prayer.

**C** To the chiefe Musitian, A Psalm of David.

† Heb. in was-  
sing I was.  
1:4.

**I** waited patiently for the  
LORD, and he inclined  
unto me, and heard my  
crie.

† Heb. a pic  
of noise.

**2** He brought me bp  
also out of † an horrible pit, out of the  
mirie clay, and set my feete vpon a rock,  
and established my goings.

3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, euen praise vnto our God: many shall see it, and feare, and shall trust in the LORD.

4 Blessed is that man that maketh  
the Lord his truste : and respecteth  
not the proud, nor such as turne aside to  
lies.

5. Many, **O LORD** my God; are thy Wonderfull workes which thou hast done, and thy thoughts, which are to vs ward: || they cannot be reckoned vp in order vnto thee: if I would declare and speake of them, they are more then can be numbred.

|| Or, none  
can order  
them vnto  
sbe.

\* Psal. 51.  
16. Esa. 1.  
11. & 66.  
3. Hos. 6.  
6. Heb. 10.  
5. Mat. 12. 7  
† Heb. dig-  
ged.

6 \* Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire, mine eares hast thou<sup>t</sup> opened : burnt offering and sinne-offering hast thou not required.

7 Then sayd I, Doe, I come: in  
the volume of the booke it is written of  
me:

8 I delight to doe thy Will, O my  
God: yea thy lawe is <sup>in</sup> within my heart.

† Heb. in the  
midst of my  
bowels.

9 I haue preached righteousness in  
the great congregation: loe, I haue  
not refrained my lippes, LORD,  
thou knowest.

10 I haue not hid thy rightcouſneſſe  
within my heart, I haue declared thy  
faithfulneſſe and thy ſaluation: I haue  
not concealed thy louing kindneſſe, and  
thy truth, from the great congrega-  
tion.

11 With-hold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: let thy louing kindnesse, And thy trueth continually preserue me.

12 For innumerable evils haue compassed me about, mine iniquities haue taken hold vpon me, so that I am not able to looke vp: they are more then the haire of mine head, therefore my heart faileth me.

† Heb. Cor-  
nath.

13 We pleased, O LORD, to deliuer  
me: O LORD, make haste to helpe me.

14 \* Let them be ashamed and con-

\*P/21. 4.  
& 20.3.

founded together, that seeke after my soule to destroy it: let them be drauen backward, and put to shame, that wish me euill.

15 Let them be desolate, for a reward  
of their shame, that say vnto me, Aha,  
aha!

16 Let all those that seeke thee, re-  
ioyce and bee glad in thee: let such as  
loue thy saluation, say continually, The  
LORD be magnified.

17 But I am poore and needy, yet  
the Lord thinketh vpon me: thou art  
my helpe and my deliuerer, make no  
tarrying. **O my God.**

## PSAL. XLI.

1 Gods care of the poore. 4 David complaineth of his enemies trecherie. 10 He flyeth to God for succour.

**C**To the chiefe Musician. A Psalm  
of Dauid.

**B**lessed is he that considereth || the poore ; the **LORD** will deliuer him in time of trouble.

|| Or, the  
weake, or  
sicke.  
† Heb. in the  
day of euill.

**L** 2 The LORD will preferue him, and keepe him aliuē, and he shall be blessed vpon the earth: and thou wilt not deliuer him vnto the Will of his enemies.

|| Or, doe not  
sbow delinquer.

3 The LORD Will strengthen  
him vpon the bed of languishing: thou  
wilt make all his bed in his sicknesse.

† Heb. *surme*.

4 I layd, **L**ORD be mercifull vnto me, heale my soule, for I haue sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speake euill of me:  
When shall hee die, and his name pe-  
rish?

6 And if hee come to see me, he speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquitie to it selfe, when he goeth abroad, he telleth it.

7 All that hate me, whisper together against me; against me doe they devise <sup>to</sup> my hurt.

† Heb. enull  
some.  
† Heb. a  
thing of Be  
lish.

8 † An euill disease, say they, cleaueth  
fast vnto him; and now that he lyeth, he  
shall rise vp no more.

9 \* Dea† mine olvne familiar friend  
in Whom I trusted, which did eate of my  
bread, hath† lift vp his heele against  
me.

† Heb. the  
man of my  
peace.  
† Heb. mag-  
nified.

10 But thou, **LORD**, be mercifull vnto mee, and raise me vp that I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou fauou-  
rest



rest me : because mine enemy doeth not triumph ouer me.

12 And as for me, thou vpholdest me in mine integritie : and settest me before thy face for euer.

13 Blessed bee the LORD God of Israel, from euerlasting, and to euerlasting. Amen, and Amen.

P S A L XLII.

1 Dauids zeale to serue God in the Temple.  
5 He encourageth his soule to trust in God.

**C** To the chiefe Musician, || Maschil, for the sonnes of Korah.

**A**S the hart panteth after the water brookes, so panteth my soule after thee, O God.

2 My soule thirsteth for God, for the liuing God : when shall I come and appeare before God :

3 \* My teares haue bene my meate day and night : while they continually say vnto me, where is thy God :

4 When I remember these things, I poyne out my soule in mee : for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God ; with the voyce of ioy and praise, with a multitude that kept holy day.

5 Why art thou † cast downe, O my soule, and why art thou disquieted in me : hope thou in God, for I shall yet praise him || for the helpe of his countenance.

6 O my God, my soule is cast downe within me : therefore will I remember thee from the land of Iordane, and of the Hermonites, from the || hill Bissar.

7 Deepe calleth vnto deepe at the noyle of thy water-spouts : all thy waues, and thy billowes are gone ouer me.

8 Yet the LORD will command his louing kindnes in the day time, and in the night his song shall be with me, and my prayer vnto the God of my life.

9 I will say vnto God, My rocke, why hast thou forgotten me : why goe I mourning, because of the oppression of the enemy :

10 As with a || sword in my bones, mine enemies reproch mee : while they say dayly vnto me, where is thy God :

11 Why art thou cast downe, O my soule : and why art thou disquieted within me : hope thou in God, for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

P S A L XLIII.

1 Dauid praying to be restored to the Temple, promiset to serue God ioyfully. 5 He encourageth his soule to trust in God.

**I**udge mee, O God, and plead my cause against an || vngodly nation ; O deliuer me † from the deceitfull and bruiust man.

2 For thou art the God of my strength, why dost thou cast me off : why goe I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy :

3 O send out thy light & thy trueth : let them leade mee, let them bring mee vnto thy holy hill, and to thy Tabernacles.

4 Then will I goe vnto the Altar of God, vnto God † my exceeding ioy : yea vpon the harpe will I praise thee, O God, my God.

5 Why art thou cast downe, O my soule : and why art thou disquieted within me : hope in God, for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my \* countenance, and my God.

P S A L XLIIII.

1 The Church, in memory of former fauours, 7 complaineeth of their present euils. 17 Professing her integritie, 24 She feruently prayeth for succour.

**C** To the chiefe Musician for the sonnes of Korah.

**W**E haue heard with our eares, O God, our fathers haue told vs, what worke thou didst in their dayes, || in the times of old.

2 How thou didst driue out the heathen with thy hand, & plantedst them : how thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

3 For they got not the land in possession by their owne sword, neither did their owne arme saue them : but thy right hand, and thine arme, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a fauour vnto them.

4 Thou art my King, O God : command deliuerances for Iacob.

5 Through thee will wee push downe our enemies : through thy Name will wee tread them vnder that rise vp against vs.

6 For I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword saue me.

¶ 2 ¶ 7 But

|| Or, a Psalmeginning instruction of the sonnes, &c. † Hebr. prayeth.

\* Psal. 80. 5.

† Hebr. bowed downe.

|| Or, giue thanks.

|| Or, dispraise is / a nation.

|| Or, the little hill.

|| Or, killing.

|| Or, vnderstandfull. † Hebr. from a man of deceit, and inquisitor.

† Hebr. the gladnesse of my ioy.

\* Psal. 43. 6. and 12.



# Prayer in trouble. Psalmes. Christs kingdome.

7 But thou hast saued vs from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated vs.

8 In God we boast all the day long: and praise thy Name for euer. *Setah.*

9 But thou hast cast off and put vs to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest vs to turne backe from the enemy: and they which hate vs, spoile for themselves.

11 Thou hast giuen vs like †sheepe appointed for meate: and hast scattered vs among the heathen.

12 Thou sellest thy people † for nought, and doest not increase thy wealth by their price.

13 \*Thou makest vs a reproch to our neighbours, a scozne and a derision to them that are round about vs.

14 \*Thou makest vs a by-word among the heathen: a shaking of the head among the people.

15 By confusion is continually before me, and the shame of my face hath couered me.

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth, and blasphemeth: by reason of the enemy and auenger.

17 All this is come vpon vs; yet haue wee not forgotten thee, neither haue we dealt falsly in thy couenant.

18 Our heart is not turned backe: neither haue our ‖ steps declined from thy way,

19 Though thou hast sore broken vs in the place of dragons, and couered vs with the shadow of death.

20 If wee haue forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange God:

21 Shall not God search this out: for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

22 \*Pea for thy sake are wee killed all the day long: wee are counted as sheepe for the slaughter.

23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord: arise, cast vs not off for euer.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face: and forgettest our affliction, and our oppression?

25 For our soule is bowed downe to the dust; our belly cleaueth vnto the earth.

26 Arise † for our helpe, and redeeme vs for thy mercies sake.

## P S A L. XLV.

1 The maiestie and grace of Christs kingdome.

10 The due tie of the Church, and the benefits thereof.

¶ To the chiefe Musician vpon Shoshannun, for the sonnes of Korah, ‖ *Baschil*: a song of loues.

**M**y heart is inditing a good matter: I speake of the things which I haue made, touching the King: my tongue is the penne of a ready writer.

2 Thou art fairer then the children of men: grace is polvred into thy lips: therfore God hath blessed thee for euer.

3 Gird thy sword vpon thy thigh, O most mightie: with thy glory and thy maiestie.

4 And in thy maiestie † ride prosperously, because of truth and meekenes, and righteousness: and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrowes are sharpe in the heart of the Kings enemies; whereby the people fall vnder thee.

6 \*Thy throne (O God) is for euer and euer: the scepter of thy kingdome is a right scepter.

7 Thou louest righteousness, and hatest wickednesse: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oyle of gladnesse aboue thy fellowes.

8 All thy garments smell of myrrhe, and aloes, and cassia: out of the Suez palaces, whereby they haue made thee glad.

9 Kings daughters were among thy honourable women: vpon thy right hand did stand the Queene in golde of Ophir.

10 Hearken (O daughter) and consider, and incline thine eare; forget also thine owne people, and thy fathers house.

11 So shall the king greatly desire thy beautie: for he is thy Lord, and worshipping thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre shall be there with a gift, euen the rich among the people shall intreate † thy fauour.

13 The kings daughter is all glorious within; her clothing is of wrought gold.

14 She shall bee brought vnto the king in raiment of needle worke: the virgins her companions that followe her, shall be brought vnto thee.

15 With gladnesse and reioycing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the kings palace.

|| Or, of instruction.  
† Hebr. boy-  
leth or bub-  
leth vp.

† Hebr. pro-  
perthow,  
ridethow.

\* Heb. 1.8.

† Heb. thy  
face.

† Hebr. as  
sheepe of  
meate.

† Hebr. wick-  
ed riches.

\* Gal. 79-4

\* Iere. 24-9.

|| Or, gonges

\* Rom. 8.36

† Hebr. help  
for vs.



16 In stead of thy fathers shall bee thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to bee remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

### PSAL. XLVI.

1 The confidence which the Church hath in God. 8 An exhortation to behold it.

|| Or, of.

**C** To the chiefe Musician || for the sonnes of Korah, a song vpon Alamoth.



**G**OD is our refuge and strength: a very present helpe in trouble.

† Heb. the heart of the seat.

2 Therefore will not we feare, though the earth be removed: and though the mountaines be caried into † the midst of the sea.

3 Though the waters thereof roare, and be troubled, though the mountaines shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 There is a riuier, the streames whereof shall make glad the citie of God: the holy place of the Tabernacles of the most high.

5 God is in the midst of her: she shall not be moued; God shall helpe her, † and that right early.

† Heb. when the morning appeareth.

6 The heathen raged, the kingdomes were mooued: he uttered his voyce, the earth melted.

7 The **LORD** of hosts is with vs; the God of Jacob is † our refuge. Selah.

† Heb. an high place for vs.

8 Come, behold the workes of the **LORD**, what desolations hee hath made in the earth.

9 He maketh warres to cease vnto the end of the earth: hee breaketh the bow, and cutteth the speare in sunder, he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be still, and know that I am God: I will bee exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The **LORD** of hosts is with vs; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.

### PSAL. XLVII.

The Nations are exhorted cheerefully to entertaine the Kingdome of Christ.

|| Or, of.

**C** To the chiefe musician, a psalme || for the sonnes of Korah.



**C**lapp your hands (all ye people:) shoute vnto God with the voyce of triumph:

2 For the **LORD** most

high is terrible; he is a great King ouer all the earth.

3 Hee shall subdue the people vnder vs, and the nations vnder our feet.

4 He shall chuse our inheritance for vs, the excellencie of Jacob whom hee loued. Selah.

5 God is gone by with a shout, the **LORD** with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises vnto our King, sing praises.

7 For God is the King of all the earth, sing ye praises || with vnderstanding.

|| Or, every one that hath vnderstanding.

8 God reigneth ouer the heathen: God sitteth vpon the throne of his holinesse.

9 || The princes of the people are gathered together, euen the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth belong vnto God: hee is greatly exalted.

|| Or, the volumnarie of the people are gathered vnto the people of the God of Abraham.

### PSAL. XLVIII.

The Ornaments and priuiledges of the Church.

**C** Along, and psalme || for the sonnes of Korah.

|| Or, of.



**G**REAT is the **LORD**, and greatly to bee praised in the citie of our God, in the mountaine of his holinesse.

2 Beautifull for situation, the ioy of the whole earth is mozt Sion, on the sides of the North, the citie of the great King.

3 God is knowen in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For loe, the kings were assembled: they passed by together.

5 They sawe it, and so they marvelled, they were troubled and hasted away.

6 Feare tooke holde vpon them there, and paine, as of a woman in trauaile.

7 Thon breakest the ships of Tarshish with an East wind.

8 As we haue heard, so haue wee seene in the citie of the **LORD** of hosts, in the citie of our God, God will establish it for ever. Selah.

9 wee haue thought of thy louing kindnesse, O God, in the middelt of thy Temple.

10 According to thy Name, O God, so is thy praise vnto the endes of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

Ddd 3 11 Let



11 Let mount Sion reioyce, let the daughters of Iudah be glad, because of thy iudgements.

12 Walke about Sion, and goe round about her: tell the towres thereof.

† Heb. for  
your heart to  
be lifted  
up.  
|| Or, praise  
up.

13 † Marke yee well her bulwarkes, || consider her palaces: that yee may tell it to the generation following.

14 For this God is our God for euer, and euer: he will be our guide euen vnto death.

### PSAL. XLIX.

1 An earnest perswasion to build the faith of Resurrection, not on worldly power, but on God. 16 Worldly prosperity is not to be admired.

¶ To the chiefe Musician, a Psalm for the sonnes of Iozab.

|| Or, of.

**E**are this, all yee people, giue eare all yee inhabitants of the world:

2 Both low, and high, rich and poore together.

3 By mouth shall speake of wisdom: and the meditation of my heart shalbe of vnderstanding.

\* Mat. 13.  
15. psal.  
78.2.

4 \* I will incline mine eare to a parable: I will open my darke saying vpon the harpe.

5 wherefore should I feare in the daies of euill, when the iniquitie of my heeles shall compasse me about:

6 They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches:

7 None of them can by any meanes redeeme his brother, nor giue to God a ransome for him:

8 (For the redemption of their soule is precious, and it ceaseth for euer.)

9 That he should still liue for euer, and not see corruption.

10 For he seeth that wise men die, like wise the foole, and the brutish person perish, and leaue their wealth to others.

† Heb. so generation and generation.

11 Their inward thought is, that their houses shall continue for euer, and their dwelling places † to all generations: they call their lands after their owne names.

12 Neuerthelesse man being in honour abideth not: he is like the beastes that perish.

† Heb. de-  
habit in their  
mouth.

13 This their way is their follie: yet their posteritie † approue their sayings. Selah.

14 Like sheepe they are layd in the graue, death shall feede on them: and

the vpright shall haue dominion ouer them in the morning, and their beauty shall consume in the graue, from their dwelling.

|| Or strength  
|| Or, the  
grave being  
an habitati-  
on to euer  
one of them.  
† Heb. from  
the hand of  
the graue.  
|| Or, hell.

15 But God will redeeme my soule † from the powler of the || graue: for he shall receiue me. Selah.

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased.

\* Job. 27.  
19.

17 \* For when he dieth, he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

18 Though † whiles he liued, he blessed his soule: and men will praise thee, when thou doest well to thy selfe.

† Heb. in his  
life.

19 † Hee shall goe to the generation of his fathers, they shall neuer see light.

† Heb. the  
soule shall  
gas.

20 Man that is in honour and vnderstandeth not, is like the beasts that perish.

### PSAL. L.

1 The Maiestie of God in the Church. 5 His order to gather Saints. 7 The pleasure of God is not in Ceremonies, 14 but in sinceritie of Obedience.

¶ A Psalm of Asaph.

**T**he mightie God, euen the Lord hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sunne, vnto the going downe thereof.

|| Or, for  
Asaph.

2 Out of Sion the perfection of beautie, God hath shined.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keepe silence: a fire shall deuoure before him, and it shalbe very tempestuous round about him.

4 He shall call to the heauens from above, and to the earth, that hee may iudge his people.

5 Gather my Saints together vnto mee: those that haue made a couenant with me, by sacrifice.

6 And the heauens shall declare his righteousness: for God is iudge himselfe. Selah.

7 Heare, O my people, and I will speake, O Israel, and I will testifie against thee: I am God, euen thy God.

8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices, or thy burnt offerings, to haue bene continually before me.

9 I will take no bullocke out of thy house, nor hee goates out of thy folds.

10 For every beast of the Forrest is mine, and the cattell vpon a thousand hilles.

11 I know all the foules of the mountaines: and the wild beasts of the field are <sup>†</sup> mine.

12 \* If I were hungry, I would not tell thee, \* for the world is mine, and the fulnesse thereof.

13 Will I eate the flesh of bulles, or drinke the blood of goats?

14 Offer vnto God thanksgiving, and pay thy vowes vnto the most high.

15 And call vpon mee in the day of trouble; I will deliuer thee, and thou shalt glorifie me.

16 But vnto the wicked God saith, what hast thou to doe, to declare my Statutes, or that thou shouldest take my Couenant in thy mouth?

17 \* Seeing thou hatest instruction, and callest my words behinde thee.

18 When thou sawest a thiefe, then thou consentedst with him, and <sup>†</sup> hast bene partaker with adulterers.

19 <sup>†</sup> Thou givest thy mouth to euill, and thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother: thou slanderest thine owne mothers sonne.

21 These things hast thou done, and I kept silence: thou thoughtest that I was altogether such a one as thy selfe: but I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes.

22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I teare you in pieces, and there be none to deliuer.

23 Who so offereth praise, glorifieth me: and to him <sup>†</sup> that ordereth his conuersation aright, will I shew the saluation of God.

### P S A L. LI.

1 Dauid prayeth for remission of sinnes, whereof he maketh a deepe confession. 6 Hee prayeth for sanctification. 16 God delighteth not in sacrifice, but in sinceritie. 18 Hee prayeth for the Church.

**C** To the chiefe Musician. A Psalm of Dauid, \* When Nathan the Prophet came vnto him, after hee had gone in to Bath-sheba.



Aue mercie vpon mee, O God, according to thy loving kindnesse: according vnto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.

2 Wash mee thoroughly from mine iniquitie, and cleanse me from my sinne.

3 For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sinne is euer before mee.

4 \* Against thee, thee onely haue I sinned, and done this euill in thy sight: that thou mightest bee iustified when thou speakest, and be cleare when thou iudget.

5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquitie: and in sinne did my mother <sup>†</sup> conceiue me.

6 Behold, thou desirest trueth in the inward parts: and in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

7 \* Purge me with hyssope, and I shall be cleane: wash me, and I shall be whiter then snow.

8 Make mee to heare ioy and gladnesse: that the bones which thou hast broken, may reioyce.

9 Hide thy face from my sinnes; and blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create in mee a cleane heart, O God: and renew <sup>||</sup> a right spirit within mee.

11 Cast mee not away from thy presence; and take not thy holy Spirit from me.

12 Restore vnto me the ioy of thy saluation: and vphold mee with thy free Spirit.

13 Then will I teach transgressours thy wayes, and sinners shall be conuerted vnto thee.

14 Deliuer mee from <sup>†</sup> blood-guiltinesse, O God, thou God of my saluation: and my tongue shall sing alowd of thy righteousness.

15 O Lord open thou my lips, and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

16 For thou desirest not sacrifice: <sup>||</sup> else would I giue it: thou delightest not in burnt offering.

17 \* The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

18 Doe good in thy good pleasure vnto Sion: build thou the walles of Ierusalem.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt offering and whole burnt offering: then shall they offer bullockes vpon thine altar.

### P S A L. LII.

1 Dauid condemning the spightfulnesse of Doeg, prophesieth his destruction. 6 The righteous

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. wub me.

\* Exod. 19.

5. deut. 10.

14. psal. 24.

1.

\* Job 41. 2.

1. cor. 10.

23. 26.

\* Rom. 2.

21. 22.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. thy

portion was

with adul-

terers.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. 'hous

sendest.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. that

disposeth his

way.

\* 2. Sam. 12.

1 and 11. 1.

\* Rom. 3. 4.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr.

warmed me.

\* Leuit. 14.

6. num. 19.

18.

<sup>||</sup> Or, a con-

stant spirit.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr.

bloods.

<sup>||</sup> Or, that I

should giue

it.

\* Isa. 57. 15.

and 66. 2.



righteous shall reioyce at it. 8 David vpon his confidence in Gods mercy, giueth thanks.

**C** To the chiefe Musician, Maschil, A Psalm of David: \* When Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said vnto him, Dauid is come to the house of Ahimelech.



hy boastest thou thy selfe in mischief, O mightie man: the goodnesse of God indureth continually.

2 Thy tongue deuisech mischiefs: like a sharpe rasor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou louest euill more then good; and lying rather then to speake righteousness. Selah.

4 Thou louest all denouncing words, O thou deceitfull tongue.

5 God shall likewise † destroy thee for euer, hee shall take thee away and plucke thee out of thy dwelling place, and roote thee out of the land of the liuing. Selah.

6 The righteous also shall see, and feare, and shall laugh at him.

7 Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength: but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himselfe in his wickednesse.

8 But I am like a greene olive tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for euer and euer.

9 I will praye thee for euer, because thou hast done it: and I will wait on thy name, for it is good before thy Saints.

### PSAL. LIII.

1 David describeth the corruption of a naturall man. 4 He conuinceth the wicked by the light of their owne conscience. 6 Hee glorieth in the saluation of God.

**C** To the chiefe musician vpon Mahalath, Maschil, A Psalm of David.

**T**he \* foole hath sayde in his heart, There is no god: Corrupt are they, and haue done abominable iniquitie; \* there is none that doth good.

2 God looked downe from heauen vpon the children of men, to see if there were any that did vnderstand, that did seeke God.

3 Every one of them is gone backe, they are altogether become filthy: there is none that doth good, no not one.

4 Haue the workers of iniquitie no knowledge: who eat vp my people, as they eat bread; they haue not called vpon God.

5 There † were they in great feare, where no feare was: for God hath scattered the bones of him that incampeth against thee, thou hast put them to shame, because God hath despised them.

6 † O that the saluation of Israel were come out of Sion! When God bringeth backe the captiuitie of his people, Iakob shall reioyce, and Israel shall be glad.

### PSAL. LIIII.

1 David complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for saluation. 4 Vpon his confidence in Gods helpe, he promisseth sacrifice.

**C** To the chiefe musician oneginoth, Maschil, A Psalm of David. \* When the Ziphims came and sayde to Saul: doeth not David hide himselfe with vs?

**S** Aue me, O God, by thy name, and iudge me by thy strength.

2 Heare my prayer, O God; giue care to the words of my mouth.

3 For strangers are risen by against me, and oppressors seeke after my soule; they haue not set God before them. Selah.

4 Behold, God is mine helper: the Lord is with them that vphold my soule.

5 He shall rebard euill vnto † mine enemies: cut them off in thy trueth.

6 I will freely sacrifice vnto thee; I will praise thy name (O LORD:) for it is good.

7 For hee hath deliuered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath scene his desire vpon mine enemies.

### PSAL. LV.

1 David in his prayer complaineth of his fearefull case. 9 He prayeth against his enemies, of whose wickednesse and trecherie he complaineth. 16 He comforteth himselfe in Gods preferuation of him and confusion of his enemies.

**C** To the chiefe musician oneginoth, Maschil. A Psalm of David.

**G** iue care to my prayer, O God: and hide not thy selfe from my supplication.

2 Attend vnto me, and heare

\* 1. Sam. 23.  
9.

|| Or, and the  
deceitfull  
tongue.  
† Heb. heate  
thee downe.

|| Or, sub-  
stance.

† Heb. they  
feared a  
feare.

† Heb. who  
will giue sal-  
uations, &c.

\* 1. Sam. 23.  
19. and  
16. 1.

† Heb. those  
that obserue  
me.

\* Psal 14. 1.  
&c.  
Psal 10. 4.

\* Rom. 3.  
16.

13 For thou hast deliuered my soule  
from death: Wilt not thou deliuer my  
feet

† Hebr. mine  
observers,



feet from falling : that I may walke before God in the light of the liuing.

P S A L. LVII.

1 David in prayer flying vnto God, complaineth of his dangerous case. 7 He incourageth himselfe to praise God.

|| Or, destroy not.  
\* 1. Sam. 24. 1.

**C** To the chiefe musician || Al-taschith, Nictam of Dauid, \* When hee fled from Saul in the caue.

**B**E mercifull vnto mee, O God, be merciful vnto me, for my soule trusteth in thee: yea in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, vntill these calamities bee ouerpast.

2 I will crie vnto God most high: vnto God that perfourmeth all things for mee.

|| Or, here-  
proacheth  
him that  
would shal  
loue me up.

3 Hee shall send from heauen, and saue me || from the reproch of him, that would swallow me by: Selah. God shall send forth his mercy and his truth.

4 My soule is among lyons, and I lie euen among them that are set on fire: euen the sonnes of men, whose teeth are speares and arrowes, and their tongue a sharpe sword.

5 Bethou exalted, O God, aboue the heauens: let thy glory be aboue all the earth.

\* Psal. 7. 16.  
and 9. 15.

6 \* They haue prepared a net for my steppes, my soule is bowed downe: they haue digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen themselves. Selah.

\* Psal. 108.  
1 &c.  
|| Or, prepa-  
red.

7 \* My heart is || fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing, and giue praise.

8 Awake by my glory, awake psalterie and harpe; I my ielie will awake early.

9 I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people: I will sing vnto thee among the nations.

\* Psal. 36.  
6. & 108. 5.

10 \* For thy mercy is great vnto the heauens, and thy truth vnto the clouds.

11 Bethou exalted, O God, aboue the heauens: let thy glory be aboue all the earth.

P S A L. LVIII.

1 David reprocueth wicked Iudges, 3 Describeth the nature of the wicked, 6 Deuoteth them to Gods iudgements, 10 whereat the righteous shall reioyce.

**C** To the chiefe musician || Al-taschith, Nictam of Dauid.

|| Or, destroy not, a golden psalme of Dauid.

**D**E yee indeed speake righteousness, O congregati-  
on: doe ye iudge vprightly,  
O ye sonnes of men:

2 **P**ea, in heart you worke wickednesse: you waigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 The wicked are estranged from the wombe, they goe astray † as soone as they be borne, speaking lies.

† Heb. from the belly.

4 Their poison is † like the poyson of a serpent: they are like the deafe || ad-  
der that stoppeth her eare:

† Heb. accord-  
ing to the  
likenesse.  
|| Or, aspe.

5 Which will not hearken to the voyce of charmers, || charming neuer so wisely.

|| Or, be the  
charmer ne-  
uer so own-  
ning.

6 Breake their teeth, O God, in their mouth: breake out the great teeth of the young lyons, O Lord.

7 Let them melt away as waters, which runne continually: When he bendeth his bow to shoote his arrowes, let them be as cut in picces.

8 As a snail which melteth, let euery one of them passe away: like the vntime-ly birth of a woman, that they may not see the sunne.

9 Before your pots can feele the thornes, he shall take them away as with a whirlewind, † both liuing, and in his wrath.

† Heb. as li-  
uing, as  
wrath.

10 The righteous shall reioyce when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 So that a man shall say, Verily there is † a reward for the righteous: ve-  
rily hee is a God that iudgeth in the earth.

† Heb. fruit  
of the &c.

P S A L. LIX.

1 David praueth to be deliuered from his enemies. 6 Hee complaineth of their cruelty. 8 Hee trusteth in God. 11 He prayeth against them. 16 He praiseth God.

**C** To the chiefe musician Al-taschith, Nictam of Dauid: \* When Saul sent, and they watcht the house to kill him.

|| Or, to  
the chiefe  
Musician,  
destroy not,  
a golden  
psalme of  
Dauid.

**D**eliuer me from mine ene-  
mies, O my God: † defend  
mee from them that rise vp  
against me.

\* 1. Sam. 19.  
11.  
† Heb. sa-  
ue me  
on high.

2 Deliuer mee from the workers of iniquitie, and saue me from bloodie men.

3 For loe, they lye in waite for my soule, the mighty are gathered against me:

me:

# The wickedes furie. Psalmes. Dauids confidence.

me, not for my transgression, nor for my sinne, **O LORD.**

4 They runne and prepare themselves without my fault: awake † to helpe me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, **O LORD** God of hostes, the God of Israel, awake to visite all the heathen: be not mercifull to any wicked transgressours. Selah.

6 They returne at euening: they make a noise like a dogge, and go round about the citie.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: \* words are in their lippes; for who, say they, doeth heare?

8 But thou, **O LORD**, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt haue all the heathen in derision.

9 Because of his strength will I wait vpon thee: for God is † my defence.

10 The God of my mercy shall preuent me; God shall let mee see my desire vpon † mine enemies.

11 Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy powder: and bring them downe, **O LORD** our shield.

12 For the summe of their mouth, and the words of their lips, let them euen be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying which they speake.

13 Consume them in wrath, consume them, that they may not be: and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, vnto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And at euening let them returne, and let them make a noise like a dogge, and goe round about the citie.

15 Let them wander vp and downe † for meate, || and grudge if they be not satisfied.

16 But I will sing of thy power: yea I will sing alowd of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast bene my defence and refuge, in the day of my trouble.

17 Vnto thee, **O my strength**, will I sing: for God is my defence, and the God of my mercy.

## P S A L. LX.

1 Dauid complaining to God of former iudgement, 4 now vpon better hope prayeth for deliuerance. 6 Comforting himselfe in Gods promises, he craueth that helpe whereon he trusteth.

**To the chiefe Musician vpon Shushan-Etuch** || Michtam of Dauid, to teach. \* when hee stroue with Aram Naharaim, and with Aram

Zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt, twelue thousand.



\* God, thou hast cast vs off, thou hast † scattered vs, thou hast bene displeased, O turne thy selfe to vs againe.

2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: heale the breaches thereof, for it shaketh.

3 Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: thou hast made vs to drinke the wine of astonishment.

4 Thou hast giuen a banner to them that feare thee: that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

5 \* That thy beloued may be deliuered: saue with thy right hand, and heare mee.

6 God hath spoken in his holinesse, I wil reioyce: I wil diuide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead is mine, and Danasseh is mine. Ephraim also is the strength of mine head: Judah is my Labgiuer.

8 Joab is my wash-pot, ouer Edom wil I cast out my shoe: Philistia, || triumph thou because of me.

9 Who wil bring me into the † strong citie: who will lead me into Edom?

10 Wilt not thou, **O God**, which hadst cast vs off: and thou, \* **O God**, which didst not goe out with our armies.

11 Gue vs helpe from trouble: for vaine is the helpe of man.

12 Through God wee shall doe valiantly: for he it is that shall tread downe our enemies.

## P S A L. LXI.

1 Dauid fleeth to God vpon his former experience. 4 He voweth perpetuall seruice vnto him because of his promises.

**To the chiefe Musician vpon Reginah.** A Psalm of Dauid.



Hear my cry, **O God**, attend vnto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth wil I cry vnto thee, when my heart is ouerwhelmed: leade me to the rocke, that is higher then I.

3 For thou hast bene a shelter for me, and a strong towler from the enemy.

4 I will abide in thy Tabernacle for euer: I will || trust in the couert of thy wings. Selah.

\* Psal. 44. 10.  
† Hebr. bro. ken.

\* Psal. 108. 6. &c.

|| Or, triumph thou ouer me. [by an ironie].  
† Hebr. city of strength.  
\* Psal. 44. 10 and 108 12.

† Hebr. salvation.

† Hebr. to meate me.

\* Psal. 10. 11. and 73. 11. and 94. 7.

† Hebr. my high place.

† Hebr. mine obseruers

† Hebr. to eate.  
|| Or, if they be not satisfied, then they will stay all night.

|| Or. a golden Psalm.  
\* 2. Sam. 8. 3. 13. 1. chr. 18. 3.

|| Or, make my refuge.



5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vowes: thou hast giuen me the heritage of those that feare thy name.

† Hebr. thou shalt adde dayes to the dayes of the King.

6 † Thou wilt prolong the kings life: and his peeres<sup>†</sup> as many generations.

† Heb. as generation and generation.

7 He shall abide before God for euer: O prepare mercy and truth which may preferue him.

8 So will I sing praise vnto thy name for euer, that I may daily performe my vowes.

## P S A L. LXII.

1 Dauid professing his confidence in God, discourageth his enemies. 5 In the same confidence he encourageth the godly. 9 No trust is to be put in worldly things. 11 Power and mercie belong to God.

¶ To the chiefe musician, to Jeduthun, A Psalm of Dauid.

|| Or, onely  
† Heb. is silent.

**R**uely my soule † waiteth vpon God: from him cometh my saluation.

† Hebr. high place.

2 He onely is my rocke and my saluation: he is my defence, I shall not be greatly moued.

3 How long wil ye imagine mischief against a man: ye shall be blame all of you: as a bolting wall shall ye be, and as a tottering fence.

4 They onely consult to cast him downe from his excellency, they delight in lies: they blesse with their mouth, but they curse inwardly. Selah.

† Hebr. their inward parts.

5 My soule, wait thou onely vpon God: for my expectation is from him.

6 He onely is my rocke and my saluation: he is my defence: I shall not be moued.

7 In God is my saluation, and my glorie: the rocke of my strength, and my refuge is in God.

8 Trust in him at all times: ye people, poure out your heart before him: God is a refuge for vs. Selah.

9 Surely men of low degree are vaine, and men of high degree are alike: to be laid in the ballance, they are || altogether lighter then vauitie.

| Or, like.

10 Trust not in oppression, become not vaine in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart vpon them.

|| Or, strength.

11 God hath spoken once: twice haue I heard this, that || power belongeth vnto God.

\* Job 34.11

pro. 24.12

iere. 32.19.

ezek. 7.27.

mat. 16.27.

rom. 2.6.2.

1. cor. 1.10.

eph. 6.8.

coloss. 2.5

1. pet. 1.17.

apoc. 2.2.12

12 Also vnto thee, O Lord, belongeth mercie: \* for thou renderest to euery man according to his worke.

## P S A L. LXIII.

1 Dauids thirst for God. 4 His manner of blessing God. 9 His confidence of his enemies destruction, and his owne safetie.

¶ A Psalm of Dauid, when hee was in the wilderness of Iudah.

**O** God, thou art my God, I sorely will I seeke thee: my soule thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee, in a drie and † thirstie lande, † where no water is:

† Heb. weary  
† Heb. without water.

2 To see thy power and thy glory, so as I haue seen thee in the Sanctuary.

3 Because thy louing kindnes is better then life: my lips shall praise thee.

4 Thus will I blesse thee, while I liue: I will lift vp my handes in thy Name.

5 My soule shall be satisfied as with † marrow and fatnesse: and my mouth shall praise thee with ioyfull lips:

† Heb. fatnes

6 When I remember thee vpon my bed, and meditate on thee in the night watches.

7 Because thou hast bene my helpe: therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I reioyce.

8 My soule followeth hard after thee: thy right hand vpholdeth me.

9 But those that seeke my soule to destroy it, shall goe into the lower parts of the earth.

10 † They shall fall by the sword: they shall be a portion for foxes.

† Hebr. they shall make him run out like water by the hands of the sword.

11 But the King shall reioyce in God: euery one that sweareth by him shall glorie: but the mouth of them that speake lies, shall be stopped.

## P S A L. LXIII.

1 Dauid prayeth for deliuerance, complaining of his enemies. 7 He promisseth himselfe to see such an euident destruction of his enemies, as the righteous shall reioyce at it.

¶ To the chiefe musician, a psalme of Dauid.

**H**ear my voice, O God, in my prayer, preferue my life from feare of the enemye.

2 Hide me from the secret counsell of the wicked: from the insurrection of the workers of iniquitie:

3 \* who whet their tongue like a sword, and bend their bowes to shoote their arrowes, euen bitter words:

\* Psal. 11.3.

4 That

4 That they may shoote in secret at the perfect: suddenly doe they shoote at him, and feare not.

|| Or, speech.  
† Heb. to hide  
snares.

5 They incourage themselves in an euill matter: they commune† of laying snares pauly; they say, who shall see them?

|| Or, we are  
confirmed by  
that which  
they haue  
thoroughly  
searched.

6 They search out iniquities, || they accomplish † a diligent search: both the inward thought of euery one of them, and the heart, is deepe.

† Heb. a  
search, search-  
ed.  
† Heb. then  
wound shall-  
be.

7 But God shall shoote at them: with an arrowe, suddenly † shall they be wounded.

8 So they shall make their owne tongue to fail vpon themselves: all that see them, shall flee away.

9 And all men shall feare, and shall declare the worke of God; for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

10 The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him; and all the vpriight in heart shall glory.

### PSAL. LXV.

1 Dauid prayeth God for his grace. 4 The blessednesse of Gods chosen, by reason of benefits.

**C** To the chiefe musician, a psalme and song of Dauid.

† Heb. is silent.



Raise † Waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and vnto thee shall the voyle be performed.

2 O thou that hearest prayer, vnto thee shall all flesh come.

† Heb. words  
or matters of  
iniquities.

3 † Iniquities preuaile against me: as for our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.

4 Blessed is the man whom thou choolest and caulest to approach vnto thee, that hee may dwell in thy Courts: we shall be satisfied with the goodnesse of thy house, euen of thy holy temple.

5 By terrible things in righteousness, wilt thou answer vs, O God of our saluation: who art the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are a farre off vpon the sea.

6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountaines; being girded with power.

7 Which stilleth the noise of the seas; the noise of their waues, and the tumult of the people.

8 They also that dwell in the vntermost parts are afraid at thy tokens:

thou makest the outgoings of the morning, and euening || to reioyce.

|| Or, to sing.

9 Thou visitest the earth and || waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the riuer of God which is full of water; thou preparest them corne, when thou hast so prouided for it.

|| Or, after  
which had  
made it to  
desire raine.

10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: || thou fillest the furrowes thereof: † thou makest it soft with snowes, thou blessest the springing thereof.

|| Or, thou  
causest raine  
to descend  
into the fur-  
rowes there-  
of.

11 Thou crownest † the yeere with thy goodnesse; and thy paths drop fatnesse.

† Heb. thou  
disjunctest.  
† Heb. the  
yeere of thy  
goodnesse.

12 They drop vpon the pastures of the wilderness: and the little hilles † reioyce on euery side.

† Heb. are  
girded with  
joy.

13 The pastures are clothed with flockes; the valleys also are couered ouer with corne; they shout for ioy, they also sing.

### PSAL. LXVI.

1 Dauid exhorteth to praise God, 5 To obserue his great workes, 8 To blesse him for his gracious benefits. 12 He voweth for himselfe religious seruice to God. 16 He declarereth Gods speciall goodnesse to himselfe.

**C** To the chiefe musician, a song or psalme.



Make a ioyfull noise vnto God, † all yee lands.

† Heb. all the  
earth.

2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praise glorious.

3 Say vnto God, how terrible art thou in thy workes: through the greatnesse of thy power shall thine enemies || submit themselves vnto thee.

|| Or, yeild  
fained obedi-  
ence. Heb.  
lie.

4 All the earth shall worship thee; and shall sing vnto thee, they shall sing to thy name; Selah.

5 Come and see the workes of God: he is terrible in his doing toward the children of men.

6 He turned the sea into dry land: they went through the flood on foote, there did we reioyce in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for euer, his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.

8 O blesse our God, yee people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard.

9 Which † holdeth our soule in life, and suffereth not our feete to be moued.

† Heb. pur-  
teth.

10 For thou, O God, hast proued vs: thou hast tried vs, as siluer is tryed.



11 Thou broughtest vs into the net; thou layedst affliction vpon our loynes.

† Heb. most  
12 Thou hast caused men to ride ouer our heads, we went through fire, and through water: but thou broughtest vs out into a † wealthy place.

† Heb. opened.  
13 I Will goe into thy house, with burnt offerings: I will pay thee my vows,

14 Which my lips haue † uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble.

† Heb. mourning.  
15 I will offer vnto thee burnt sacrifices of † fatlings, with the incense of rammies: I will offer bullockes with goates. Selah.

16 Come and heare all ye that feare God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soule.

17 I cried vnto him with my mouth: and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 If I regard iniquitie in my heart: the Lord will not heare me.

19 But verily God hath heard mee, hee hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed bee God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercie from me.

## P S A L. LXVII.

1 A prayer for the enlargement of Gods kingdom, 3 to the ioy of the people, 6 and the increase of Gods blessings.

† Heb. most  
To the chiefe Musician on Regioth. A Psalmie or song.

† Heb. with vs.  
**G**od be mercifull vnto vs, and blesse vs: and canse his face to shine † vpon vs. Selah.

2 That thy way may bee knowen vpon earth, thy saving health among all nations.

3 Let the people praise thee, O God: let all the people praise thee.

† Heb. lead.  
4 O let the nations be glad, and sing for ioy: for thou shalt iudge the people righteously; and † gouerne the nations vpon earth. Selah.

5 Let the people praise thee, O God, let all the people praise thee.

6 Then shall the earth yeeld her increase; and God, euen our owne God, shall blesse vs.

7 God shall blesse vs: and all the ends of the earth shall feare him.

## P S A L. LXVIII.

1 A prayer at the remoouing of the Arke. 4

An exhortation to praise God for his mercies, 7 for his care of the Church, 19 for his great workes.

To the chiefe Musician. A Psalmie or song of Dauid.

**E**t God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him, flee † before him.

\* Num. 10. 36.

† Heb. from his face.

2 As smoke is driven away, so drive them away: as ware melteth before the fire, so let the wicked perish at the presence of God.

3 But let the righteous be glad: let them reioyce before God, yea let them † exceedingly reioyce.

† Heb. reioyce with gladnesse.

4 Sing vnto God, sing praises to his Name: extoll him that rideth vpon the heauens, by his Name I A H, and reioyce before him.

5 A father of the fatherlesse, and a iudge of the widowes, is God in his holy habitation.

† Heb. in a house.

6 God setteth the solitary † in families: hee bringeth out those which are bound with chaines, but the rebellious dwell in a dry land.

7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people: when thou didst march through the wilderness, Selah.

8 The earth shooke, the heauens also dropped at the presence of God: euen Sinai it selfe was moued at the presence of God, the God of Israel.

9 Thou, O God, didst † send a plentifull raine, whereby thou didst † confirme thine inheritance, when it was weary.

† Heb. shake out.

† Heb. confirmed.

10 Thy Congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodnesse for the poore.

11 The Lord gaue the word: great was the † company of those that published it.

† Heb. armie.

12 Kings of armies † did flee apace: and he that taried at home, diuided the spoile.

† Heb. did flee, did flee.

13 Though ye haue lien among the pots, yet shall ye bee as the wings of a doue, couered with siluer, and her feathers with yellow gold.

14 When the Almighty scattered Kings || in it, it was white as snow in Salmon.

|| Or for her, she was

15 The hill of God is as the hill of Bashan, an high hill as the hill of Bashan.

16 Why leape ye, ye high hilles: this is the hill which God desireth to dwell in, yea the Lord will dwell in it for ever.

17 The

17 The chariots of God are **twentie thousand**, || euen thousands of Angels: the Lord is among them as in Sinai, in the holy place.

18 \* Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast ledde captiuitie captiue, thou hast receiued giftes † for men; yea, for the rebellious also, that the Lord God might dwell among them.

19 Blessed be the Lord, who daily loadeth vs with benefites, euen the God of our saluation. Selah.

20 Hee that is our God, is the God of saluation; and vnto GOD the Lord belong the issues from death.

21 But God shall wound the head of his enemies: and the hairy scalpe of such a one as goeth on still in his trespasses.

22 The Lord said, I will bring a game from Bashan, I will bring my people againe from the depthes of the sea:

23 That thy foote may be || dipped in the blood of thine enemies, and the tongue of thy dogges in the same.

24 They haue scene thy goings, O God, euen the goings of my God, my King, in the Sanctuarie.

25 The fingers went before, the players on instruments followed after; amongst them were the damosels playing with timbrels.

26 Blesse yee God, in the Congregations, euen the Lord, || from the fountaine of Israel.

27 There is little Benjamin with their ruler, the princes of Iudah || and their Counsell, the princes of Zebulun, and the princes of Naphtali.

28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength: strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for vs.

29 Because of thy Temple at Ierusalem, shall kings bring presents vnto thee.

30 Rebuke the || company of spearmen, the multitude of the bulles, with the calues of the people, till euery one submit himselfe with pieces of silver: || scatter thou the people that delite in warre.

31 Princes shall come out of Egypt, Ethiopia shall soone stretch out her hands vnto God.

32 Sing vnto God, yee kingdomes of the earth: O sing praises vnto the Lord, Selah:

33 To him that rideth vpon the heauens of heauens, which were of olde: loe,

hee doeth † send out his voice, and that a mightie voice.

34 Ascribe yee strength vnto God: his excellencie is ouer Israel, and his strength is in the || cloudes.

35 O God, thou art terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Israel is he that giueth strength, and power vnto his people: blessed be God.

## P S A L. LXIX.

1 Dauid complaineth of his affliction. 13 Hee prayeth for deliuerance. 22 Hee deuoteth his enemies to destruction. 30 He praiseth God with thanksgiuing.

To the chiefe musician vpon Shammun, A Psalme of Dauid.

**S** Aue mee, O God, for the waters are come in vnto my soule.

2 I sinke in † deepe mire, where there is no standing: I am come into † deepe waters, where the flouds ouerflow me.

3 I am weary of my crying, my throate is dried: mine eyes faile while I waite for my God.

4 They that hate mee without a cause, are moe then the haire of mine head: they that would destroy me, being mine enemies wrongfully, are mightie: then I restored that which I tooke not away.

5 O God, thou knowest my foolishnesse; and my † sinnes are not hidde from thee.

6 Let not them that waite on thee, O Lord GOD of hostes, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seeke thee, be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.

7 Because for thy sake I haue borne reproch: shame hath couered my face.

8 I am become a stranger vnto my brethren, and an aliant vnto my mothers children.

9 \* For the zeale of thine house hath eaten mee vp; \* and the reproches of them that reproched thee, are fallen vpon me.

10 When I wept, and chastened my soule with fasting, that was to my reproch.

11 I made sackcloth also my garment: & I became a prouerbe to them.

12 They that sit in the gate, speake against mee; and I was the song of the † drunkards.

† Heb. gne

† Or, hea-  
uent.

† Heb. the  
mire of  
depth.  
† Heb. depth  
of waters.

† Heb. guilt-  
inesse.

\* Iohn 2:17.  
\* Rom. 15:3.

† Heb. drin-  
king strong  
drinke.



13 But as for mee, my prayer is vnto thee, **O LORD**, in an acceptable time: **O God**, in the multitude of thy mercie heare me, in the trueth of thy saluation.

14 Deliuere me out of the mire, and let me not sinke: let me bee deliuered from them that hate me, and out of the deepe waters.

15 Let not the water flood overflow me, neither let the deepe swallow mee vp, and let not the pit shut her mouth vpon me.

16 Heare me, **O LORD**, for thy louing kindnesse is good: turne vnto mee according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

† Heb. make haste to heare me.

17 And hide not thy face from thy seruant, for I am in trouble: † heare me speedily.

18 Draw nigh vnto my soule, and redeeme it: deliuer me because of mine enemies.

19 Thou hast knowen my reproch and my shame and my dishonor: mine aduersaries are all before thee.

† Heb. take ment with me.

20 Reproch hath broken my heart, and I am full of heavines: and I looked for some † to take pitie, but there was none: and for comforters, but I found none.

\* Mat. 27. 28. mar 15 27. ioh 19 29.

21 They gaue mee also gall for my meat, \* and in my thirst they gaue mee vineger to drinke.

\* Rom. 11 9

22 \* Let their table become a snare before them: and that which should haue bene for their welfare, let it become a trap.

23 Let their eyes be darkened that they see not: and make their loues continually to shake.

24 Powre out thine indignation vpon them, and let thy wrathfull anger take hold of them.

† Heb. thine pallice.

25 Let their † habitation be desolate, and † let none dwell in their tents.

† Heb. let thine enemy be ashamed.

26 For they persecute him whom thou hast smitten, and they talke to the griefe of † those whom thou hast wounded.

† Heb. thy wounded.

27 Adde || iniquitie vnto their iniquitie: and let them not come into thy righteousness.

† Heb. thy wounded.

28 Let them bee blotted out of the booke of the liuing, and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I am poore, and sorowfull: let thy saluation (**O God**) set me vpon high.

30 I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnifie him with thanksgiving.

31 This also shall please the **L O R D** better then an ore or bullocke that hath homes and hooves.

|| Or, meeke.

32 The || humble shall see this, and be glad: and your heart shall lue that seeke good.

33 For the **L O R D** heareth the poore, and despiseth not his prisoners.

34 Let the heauen and earth praise him, the seas, and euery thing that mooueth therein.

† Heb. creeper.

35 For God will saue Sion, and will build the cities of Iudah, that they may dwell there, and haue it in possession.

36 The seede also of his seruants shall inherit it: and they that loue his name shall dwell therein.

P S A L. LXX.

David solliciteth God to the speedie destruction of the wicked, and preservation of the godly.

To the chiefe musician, a psalme of Dauid, to bring to remembrance.

**M**Ake haste, \* **O God**, to deliuer mee, make haste † to helpe me, **O LORD**.

\* Psal. 40. 14. &c.

2 Let them be ashamed and confounded that seeke after my soule: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

† Heb. to my helpe.

3 \* Let them be turned backe for a reward of their shame, that say, Aha, aha.

\* Psal. 55. 4. and 71. 13.

4 Let all those that seeke thee, reioyce, and be glad in thee: and let such as loue thy saluation, say continually, Let God be magnified.

5 But I am poore and needie, make haste vnto me, **O God**: Thou art my helpe and my deliuerer, **O LORD** make no tarrying.

P S A L. LXXI.

1 David in confidence of faith and experience of Gods fauour, prayeth both for himselfe, and against the enemies of his soule. 14 He promisseth constancie. 17 Hee prayeth for perseuerance. 19 He praiseth God, and promisseth to doe it cheerefully.

**I**n \* thee, **O LORD**, doe I put my trust, let me neuer be put to confusion.

\* Psal. 31. 2.

2 Deliuere mee in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: incline thine eare vnto me, and saue me.

† Hebr. he  
thou to me  
for a rocke  
of habita-  
tion

3 † See thou my strong habitation,  
Whereunto I may continually resort:  
thou hast giuen commandement to saue  
mee, for thou art my rocke, and my for-  
tresse.

4 Deliuere me, O my God, out of the  
hand of the wicked, out of the hand of  
the vnrighteous, and cruel man.

5 For thou art my hope, O Lord  
God: thou art my trust from my  
youth.

6 By thee haue I bene holden vp  
from the wombe: thou art hee that  
tookest mee out of my mothers bowels,  
my praise shall be continually of thee.

7 I am as a wonder vnto many,  
but thou art my strong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled with thy  
praise, and with thy honour all the day.

9 Cast me not off in the time of old  
age; forsake me not when my strength  
faileth.

10 For mine enemies speake against  
mee: and they that † lay waite for my  
soule, take counsell together,

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him:  
persecute and take him, for there is none  
to deliuer him.

12 O God, be not farre from mee: O  
my God, make haste for my helpe.

13 Let them be confounded and con-  
sumed, that are aduersaries to my  
soule: let them be couered with reproch  
and dishonour, that seeke my hurt.

14 But I wil hope continually, and  
will yet praise thee more and more.

15 My mouth shall shew forth thy  
righteousnesse, and thy saluation all the  
day: for I know not the numbers  
thereof.

16 I will goe in the strength of the  
Lord God: I will make mention of  
thy righteousness, <sup>euē</sup> of thine onely.

17 O God, thou hast taught me from  
my youth: and hitherto haue I decla-  
red thy wonderous workes.

18 Now also † when I am old and  
gray headed, O God, forsake me not:  
vntill I haue shewed † thy strength vnto  
this generation, and thy power to eue-  
ry one that is to come.

19 Thy righteousness also, O God, is  
very high, who hast done great things:  
O God, who is like vnto thee?

20 Thou which hast shewed mee  
great, and sore troubles, shalt quicken  
mee againe, and shalt bring mee vp a-  
gaue from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou shalt increase my great-

nesse, and comfort me on euery side.

22 I will also praise thee with the  
psalterie, euen thy trueth, O my God:  
vnto thee will I sing with the harpe,  
O thou holy one of Israel.

23 My lippes shall greatly reioyce  
when I sing vnto thee: and my soule,  
which thou hast redeemed.

24 My tongue also shall talke of thy  
righteousnesse all the day long: for they  
are confounded, for they are brought  
vnto shame, that seeke my hurt.

P S A L. LXXII.

1 Dauid praying for Solomon, sheweth the  
goodnesse and glory of his, in type, and in  
trueth, of Christes kingdome. 18 Hee blef-  
seth God.

¶ A Psalm of Solomon.

|| Or, of.

**G**ive the King thy Judge-  
ments, O God, and thy  
Righteousnesse vnto the  
Kings sonne.

2 Hee shall iudge thy  
people with righteousness, and thy  
poore with iudgement.

3 The mountaines shall bring peace  
to the people, and the little hils, by righ-  
teousnesse.

4 Hee shall iudge the poore of the  
people, he shall saue the children of the  
needie, and shall breake in pieces the  
oppressor.

5 They shall feare thee as long as  
the Sunne & Moone endure, through-  
out all generations.

6 Hee shall come downe like raine  
vpon the mowen grasse: as shewes  
that water the earth.

7 In his dayes shall the righteous  
flourish: and abundance of peace † so  
long as the Moone endureth.

8 He shall haue dominion also from  
sea to sea, and from the riuier, vnto the  
ends of the earth.

9 They that dwell in the wilder-  
nesse shall boie before him: and his e-  
nemies shall like the dust.

10 The kings of Tarshish and of  
the Isles shall bring presents: the  
Kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer  
gifts.

11 Yea, all Kings shall fall downe  
before him: all nations shall serue him.

12 For hee shall deliuer the needie  
when he crieth: the poore also, and him  
that hath no helper.

13 He shall spare the poore and needie,

Ecc 3 and

† Hebr. with  
the in. tru-  
ment of psal-  
terie.

† Hebr.  
watch, or  
cherue.

† Hebr. vnto  
old age, and  
gray haire.  
† Hebr. thine  
arme.

† Hebr. still  
there bene-  
moone.



and shall save the soules of the needy.

14 He shall redeeme their soule from deceit and violence: and precious shall their blood be in his sight.

† Heb. one shall give.

15 And he shall give, and to him † shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually, and daily shall he be praised.

16 There shall be an handfull of corn in the earth vpon the top of the mountaines: the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon, and they of the cite shall flourish like grasse of the earth.

† Heb. shall be.

† Heb. shall be as a name to continue his fathers name for ever.

17 His name † shall endure for ever: † his name shall be continued as long as the sunne: and men shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed.

18 Blessed be the LORD God, the God of Israel, who only doth wonderful things.

19 And blessed be his glorious name for ever, and let the whole earth be filled with his glory. Amen, and Amen.

20 The prayers of Dauid the sonne of Jesse, are ended.

### P S A L. LXXIII.

- 1 The Prophet preuailing in a Temptation, 2 sheweth the occasion thereof, the prosperitie of the wicked: 13 The wound given thereby, diffidence. 15 The victory ouer it, knowledge of Gods purpose, in destroying of the wicked and sustaining the righteous.

#### C A P S A L M E || of Asaph.

**T**Ruely God is good to Israel, euen to such as are † of a cleane heart.

Or, a Psalm for Asaph. || Or, yet. † Heb. cleane of heart.

2 But as for mee, my feete were almost gone: my steps had well-nigh slipt.

\* Job. 21. 7 psalm 7. 1. Ierem. 12. 1

3 \* For I was enuious at the foolish, when I sawe the prosperity of the wicked.

4 For there are no bands in their death: but their strength is † firme.

† Heb. but. † Heb. will be trouble of other men. † Heb. will be.

5 They are not † in trouble as other men: neither are they plagued † like other men.

6 Therefore wude compasseth them about as a chaine: violence couereth them as a garment.

† Heb. they pass the thought of the heart

7 Their eyes stand out with fatnes: † they haue more then heart could wish.

8 They are corrupt, and speake wickedly concerning oppression: they speake loftily.

9 They set their mouth against the heauens; and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people returne hither: and waters of a full cup are wrung out to them.

11 And they say, How doth God know: and is there knowledge in the most high?

12 Behold, these are the vngodly: who prosper in the world, they increase in riches.

13 Cleerly I haue cleansed my heart in vaine, and washed my hands in innocencie.

14 For all the day long haue I bene plagued, and † chastened euery morning.

† Heb. my chastisement was.

15 If I say, I will speake thus: behold, I should offend against the generation of thy chadren.

16 When I thought to know this, † it was too painfull for me,

† Heb. it was labour in mine eyes.

17 Until I went into the Sanctuarie of God; then vnderstood I their end.

18 Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them downe into destruction.

19 How are they brought into desolation as in a moment: they are bitterly consumed with terrours.

20 As a dreame when one awaketh; so, O Lord, when thou awakest thou shalt despise their image.

21 Thus my heart was greued, and I was pucked in my reines.

22 So foolishly was I, † and ignorant: I was as a beast † before thee.

† Heb. I knew not. † Heb. with thee.

23 Neuerthelesse I am continually with thee: thou hast holden me by my right hand.

24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsell; and afterwarde receiue me to glory.

25 Whom haue I in heauen but thee? and there is none vpon earth that I desire besides thee.

26 My flesh and my heart faileth: but God is the † strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.

† Heb. rocke.

27 For loe, they that are farre from thee, shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that goe a whoring from thee.

28 But it is good for me, to drawe neere to God: I haue put my trust in the LORD GOD, that I may declare all thy workes.

### P S A L. LXXIII.

- 1 The Prophet complaineth of the desolation of the Sanctuarie. 10 Hee moueth God to helpe,

helpe in consideration of his power. 18 Of his reprochfull enemies, of his children, and of his Couenant.

|| Or, A psalme for Asaph to giue in ierusalem.

**C** || **Salathiel of Asaph.**

**G**od, why hast thou cast vs off for euer? why doest thoue anger sincke against the sheepe of thy pasture?

2 Remember thy Congregation which thou hast purchased of olde: the || rod of thine inheritance which thou hast redeemed, this mount Sion, wherein thou hast dwelt.

3 Lift vp thy feete vnto the perpetual desolations: euen all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the Sanctuary.

4 Thine enemies roare in the midst of thy congregations: they set vp their ensignes for signes.

5 A man was famous according as he had lifted vp axes vpon the thicke trees.

6 But now they breake downe the carved worke thereof at once, with axes and hammers.

7 **†** They haue cast fire into thy Sanctuary, they haue defiled by casting downe, the dwelling place of thy Name to the ground.

8 They said in their hearts, Let vs **†** destroy them together: they haue burnt vp all the Synagogues of God in the land.

9 We see not our signes, there is no more any prophet, neither is there among vs any that knoweth howe long.

10 O God, how long shall the aduersarie reproach: shall the enemy blaspheme thy Name for euer?

11 Why withdrawest thou thy hand, euen thy right hand: plucke it out of thy bosome.

12 For God is my King of old, worke saluation in the midst of the earth.

13 \* Thou didst **†** diuide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakest the heads of Leviathan in pieces, and gauest him to bee meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

15 \* Thou didst cleaue the fountaine and the flood: thou driedst vp **†** mightie riuers.

16 The day is thine, the night also is thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sunne.

17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: Thou hast **†** made Summer and Winter.

18 Remember this, that the enemy hath reproached, **OLDS**, and that the foolish people haue blasphemed thy Name.

19 Deliuere not the soule of thy turtle doue vnto the multitude of the wicked: forget not the Congregation of thy poore for euer.

20 Haue respect vnto the couenant: for the darke places of the earth are full of the habitations of crueltie.

21 Let not the oppressed returne ashamed: let the poore and needie praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine owne cause: remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voyce of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise vp against thee, **†** increaseth continually.

**†** Heb. made it em.

**†** Heb. ascendeth.

# PSAL. LXXV.

1 The Prophet praiseth God. 2 Hee promisseth to iudge vprightly. 4 He rebuketh the proud by consideration of Gods providence. 9 He praiseth God, & promisseth to execute iustice.

**C** || **To the chiefe musician Al-talschich, A psalme or song of Asaph.**

**V**nto thee, O God, doe we giue thanks, vnto thee doe we giue thanks: for that thy name is nere, thy wonderful works declare.

2 **†** When I shall reueue the congregation, I will iudge vprightly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I beare vp the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I said vnto the fooles, Deale not foolishly: and to the wicked, Lift not vp the home.

5 Lift not vp your home on high: speake not with a stiffe necke.

6 For promotion commeth neither from the East, nor from the West, nor from the **†** South.

7 But God is the iudge: he putteth downe one, and setteth vp another.

8 For in the hand of the **LOVE** there is a cup, and the wine is red: it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same: but the dregges thereof all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drinke them.

9 But I will declare for euer: I will

|| Or, to the chiefe musician [destroy not] a psalme or song for Asaph.

|| Or, when I shall take a set time.

**†** Heb. desert

**†** Hebr. they haue sent thy Sanctuary into the fire.

**†** Hebr. breake.

\* Exo. 14. 21.

**†** Hebr. breake.

|| Or, whales

\* Exo. 17. 5 num 20. 11 10th. 13 **†** Hebr. riuers of strength.



Will sing praises to the God of Jacob.

10 All the hornes of the wicked also  
will I cut off; but the hornes of the  
righteous shall be exalted.

PSAL. LXXVI.

1 A declaration of Gods maiestie in the Church.

11 An exhortation to serue him reuerently.

|| Or, for  
Asaph.

**C** To the chiefe musician on Regnoth,  
a Psalm of song of Asaph.

**I**n Judah is God known:  
his name is great in  
Israel.

2 In Salem also is  
his tabernacle, and his  
dwelling place in Sion.

3 There brake he the arrowes of the  
bowe, the shield, and the sword, and the  
battell. Selah.

4 Thou art more glorious and ex-  
cellent then the mountaines of pray.

5 The stout hearted are spouled,  
they haue slept their sleepe: and none of  
the men of might haue found their  
hands.

6 At thy rebuke, O God of Ja-  
cob, both the chariot and horse are cast  
into a dead sleepe.

7 Thou, euen thou art to be feared;  
and who may stand in thy sight when  
once thou art angry?

8 Thou didst cause iudgement to be  
heard from heauen: the earth feared  
and was still,

9 When God arose to iudgement, to  
saue all the meeke of the earth. Selah.

10 Surely the wrath of man shall  
praise thee: the remainder of wrath  
shalt thou restraine.

11 Clowe, and pay vnto the Lord  
your God: let all that be round about  
him bring presents † vnto him that  
ought to be feared.

† Heb. to  
Feare.

12 Hee shall cut off the spirit of prin-  
ces: hee is terrible to the kings of the  
earth.

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 The Psalmist sheweth what fierce combate  
hee had with diffidence. 10 The victory  
which he had by consideration of Gods great  
and gracious workes.

|| Or, for  
Asaph.

**C** To the chiefe musician, to Jedu-  
thun, a Psalm of Asaph.

**I** cryed vnto God with my  
voice: euen vnto God with  
my voice, and he gaue eare  
vnto me.

2 In the day of my

trouble, I sought the Lord, † my  
sore ranne in the night, and ceased not:  
my soule refused to be comforted.

† Heb. my  
band.

3 I remembered God, and was  
troubled: I complained, and my spirit  
was ouerwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking:  
I am so troubled that I cannot speake.

5 I haue considered the dayes of  
old, the yeeres of aunient times.

6 I call to remembrance my song  
in the night: I commune with mine  
owne heart, and my spirit made dili-  
gent search.

7 Will the Lord cast off for e-  
uer: and will hee be fauourable no  
more?

8 Is his mercy cleane gone for e-  
uer: doth his promise faile † for euer:  
more?

† Heb. to ge-  
neration and  
generation.

9 Hath God forgotten to be grati-  
ous: hath he in anger shut vp his ten-  
der mercies? Selah.

10 And I sayd, This is my infirmi-  
tie: but I will remember the yeeres of the  
right hand of the most high.

11 I will remember the workes of  
the Lord: surely I will remember  
thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate also of all thy  
worke, and talke of thy doings.

13 Thy way, O God, is in the San-  
ctuarie: who is so great a God, as our  
God?

14 Thou art the God that doest won-  
ders: thou hast declared thy strength a-  
mong the people.

15 Thou hast with thine arme redee-  
med thy people, the sonnes of Jacob  
and Joseph. Selah.

16 The waters saw thee, O God,  
the waters saw thee: they were afraid;  
the depths also were troubled.

17 † The cloudes powred out water,  
the skies sent out a sound; thine ar-  
rowes also went abroad.

† Heb. the  
clouds were  
powred forth  
with water.

18 The voice of thy thunder was in  
the heauen: the lightnings lightened the  
world, the earth trembled and shooke.

19 Thy way is in the sea, and thy path  
in the great waters: and thy foot-steps  
are not known.

20 \* Thou leddest thy people like a  
flock, by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

\* Exod. 14.  
19.

PSAL. LXXVIII.

1 An exhortation both to learne and to preach  
the Law of God. 9 The story of Gods  
wrath against the incredulous and disobedi-  
ent.

ent.



ent. 67. The Israelites being reiecte'd, God chose Iudah, Sion, and David.

**C**|| **Psalm of Alaph.**

**G**ive eare, O my people, to my Lawe: incline your eares to the wordes of my mouth.

2 \* I will open my mouth in a parable: I wil vtter darke sayings of old:

3 Which we haue heard, & knowen: and our fathers haue told vs.

4 We will not hide them from their children, shewing to the generation to come, the praises of the LORD: and his strength, and his wonderful workes that he hath done.

5 For he established a Testimony in Jacob, and appointed a Law in Israel, which he commaunded our fathers: \* that they should make them knowen to their children.

6 That the generation to come might know them, euen the children which should be borne: who should arise and declare them to their children:

7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the workes of God: but keepe his Commandements,

8 And might not bee as their fathers, a stubborne and rebellious generation, a generation † that set not their heart aright: and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

9 The children of Ephraim being armed, and † carrying bowes, turned backe in the day of battell.

10 They kept not the couenant of God: and refused to walke in his Law:

11 And forgot his workes: and his wonders that he had shewed them.

12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers: in the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan.

13 \* Hee diuided the Sea, and caused them to passe through: and he made the waters to stand as an heape.

14 \* In the day time also he led them with a cloud: and all the night with a light of fire.

15 \* Hee claue the rockes in the wilderness: and gaue them drinke as out of the great depthes.

16 Hee brought streames also out of the rocke, and caused waters to runne downe like riuers.

17 And they sinned yet more against him: by prouoking the most high in the wilderness.

18 And they tempted God in their heart: by asking meat for their lust.

19 \* Yea, they spake against God: they said, Can God furnish a table in the wilderness?

20 \* Behold, he smote the rocke, that the waters gushed out, & the streames ouerflowed: can he giue bread also: can he prouide flesh for his people?

21 Therefore the LORD heard this, and was wroth, so a fire was kindled against Jacob: and anger also came vp against Israel.

22 Because they beleued not in God: and trusted not in his saluation:

23 Though he had commanded the cloudes from aboue: and opened the doores of heauen:

24 \* And had rained downe Manna vpon them to eate, and had giuen them of the corne of heauen.

25 \* || Manna did eate Angels food: hee sent them meat to the full.

26 He caused an East wind to † blow in the heauen: and by his power hee brought in the South wind.

27 He rained flesh also vpon them as dust: and † feathered foules like as the sand of the sea.

28 And hee let it fall in the midst of their campe, round about their habitations.

29 So they did eate, & were well filled: for he gaue them their owne desire.

30 They were not estranged from their lust: but while their meate \* was yet in their mouthes,

31 The wrath of God came vpon them, and slew the fattest of them: and † smote downe the || chosen men of Israel.

32 For all this they sinned still: and beleued not for his wondrous workes.

33 Therefore their dayes did he consume in vanitie, and their yeeres in trouble.

34 When hee slew them, then they sought him: and they returned, and inquired early after God.

35 And they remembred that God was their rocke: and the high God, their redeemer.

36 Neuerthelesse they did flatter him with their mouth: and they lyed vnto him with their tongues.

37 For their heart was not right with him: neither were they stedfast in his couenant.

38 But hee being full of compassion, forgave

|| Or, A  
Psalm for  
Alaph, so  
gives instru-  
tion.

\* Psal. 49. 5.  
match. 13.  
35.

\* Deut. 4.  
9. and 6. 7.

† Hebr. that  
prepared not  
their heart.

† Hebr.  
throwing  
forth.

\* Exod. 14.  
21.

\* Exod. 13.  
21. and 14.  
24.

\* Exod. 17.  
6. num. 20.  
10. psal.  
105. 44. 1.  
cor. 10. 4.

\* Num. 11  
4.  
† Heb. order.

\* Exod. 17.  
6. num. 20.  
11.

\* Exod. 16.  
14.

\* Iohn 6  
21.  
|| Or, every  
one did eat  
the bread of  
the mighty.  
† Hebr. to  
goe.

† H. br. foule  
of wing.

\* Num. 11.  
33.

† Heb. made  
robow.  
|| Or, strong  
men.



forgaue their iniquity, and destroyed them not: yea many a time turned he his anger away, and did not shre vp all his wrath.

39 For he remembred that they were but flesh a wind that passeth away, and commeth not againe.

|| Or rebell  
against him.

40 How oft did they || prouoke him in the wilderness: and grieue him in the desert:

41 Yea they turned backe and tempted God: and limited the holy one of Israel.

42 They remembred not his hand: nor the day when hee deliuered them || from the enemie:

|| Or from  
affliction.  
† Heb. set.

43 How he had † wrought his signes in Egypt: and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

\* Exod. 7.  
20.

44 \* And had turned their riuers into blood: and their fouds, that they could not drinke.

45 \* Hee sent diuers sorts of flies among them, which deuoured them: and frogges which destroyed them.

\* Exod. 8.  
24. & 3. 6.

46 \* He gaue also their increase vnto the caterpillar: and their labour vnto the locust.

\* Exod. 10.  
13.

47 \* He † destroyed their vines with haile: and their Sycomore trees with || frost.

\* Exod. 9.  
25.  
† Heb. kil-  
led.  
|| Or. great  
haile stones.  
† Heb. he  
shut up.  
|| Or. light-  
ning.

48 † He gaue vp their cattel also to the haile: and their flockes to || hot thunder bolts.

49 He cast vpon them the fiercenesse of his anger, wrath and indignation, and trouble: by sending euill angels among them.

† Heb. he  
washed a  
path.

50 † He made a way to his anger, hee spared not their soule from death: but gaue || their life ouer to the pestilence.

|| Or. their  
beasts, to the  
murraine.

51 \* And smote all the first borne in Egypt: the chiefe of their strength in the tabernacles of Ham:

\* Exod. 9. 1.  
\* Exod. 12.  
29. & 9. 3.

52 But made his owne people to goe forth like sheepe: and guided them in the wilderness like a flocke.

53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea \* † ouerwhelmed their enemies.

\* Exod. 14.  
27. & 15.  
10.

54 And he brought them to the border of his sanctuarie: euen to this mountaine which his right hand had purchased.

† Heb. con-  
ced.

55 \* He cast out the heathen also before them, and diuided them an inheritance by line: and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

\* Iosue 13. 7.

56 Yet they tempted and prouoked

the most high God: and kept not his testimonies:

57 But turned backe, and dealt vnfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside like a deceitfull bow.

58 \* For they prouoked him to anger with their high places: and moued him to ielousie with their grauen images.

\* Deut. 32.  
21.

59 When God heard this, hee was wrath, and greatly abhorred Israel:

60 \* So that he forsooke the tabernacle of Shiloh: the tent which he placed among men,

\* 1. King.  
4. 10.

61 And deliuered his strength into captiuitie: and his glory into the enemies hand.

62 He gaue his people ouer also vnto the sword: and was wrath with his inheritance.

63 The fire consumed their young men: and their maidens were not † giuen to mariage.

† Heb. pri-  
sed.

64 Their priests fell by the sword: and their widowes made no lamentation.

65 Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleepe: and like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.

66 And he smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perptuall reproch.

67 Moreover he refused the tabernacle of Joseph: and chose not the tribe of Ephraim.

68 But chose the tribe of Judah: the mount Sion which he loued.

69 And he built his sanctuarie like high palaces: like the earth which he hath † established for euer.

† Heb. found-  
ded.

70 \* He chose Dauid also his seruant, and tooke him from the sheepe folds:

\* 1. Sam. 16  
11. 2. Sam.  
7. 8.

71 \* † From following the ewes great with young, hee brought him to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

\* 2. Sam. 5.  
2. 1. Chron.  
11. 2.

72 So he fed them according to the integritie of his heart: and guided them by the skilfulnesse of his hands.

† Heb. from  
after.

# P S A L. LXXIX.

1 The Psalmist complaineth of the desolation of Ierusalem. 8 Hee prayeth for deliuerance, 13 And promiserh thankfulness.

C A Psalm of Asaph.

God, the heathen are come into thine, inheritance, thy holy temple haue they defiled: they haue layd Ierusalem on heapes.

|| Or. for  
Asaph.

# The troubles of Psalmes. the Church.

2 The dead bodies of thy seruants haue they giuen to bee meate vnto the foules of the heauen: the flesh of thy Saints vnto the beasts of the earth.

3 Their blood haue they shed like water round about Ierusalem: and there was none to burie them.

\*Psa. 44. 14

4 \*We are become a reproach to our neighbours: a scorn and derision to them that are round about vs.

\*Psa. 89. 45

5 \*How long, LORD, wilt thou be angry, for euer: shall thy ielousie burne like fire?

\*Ier. 10. 25

6 \*Poure out thy wrath vpon the heathen that haue not knowen thee, and vpon the kingdomes that haue not called vpon thy name.

7 For they haue deuoured Iacob: and laid waste his dwelling place.

\*Esa. 64. 9.

|| Or, the iniquities of them that were before vs.

8 \*Remember not against vs || former iniquities, let thy tender mercies speedily preuent vs: for we are brought very low.

9 Heipe vs, O God of our saluation, for the glory of thy Name: and deliuer vs, and purge alway our sinnes for thy Names sake.

† Heb. vengeance.

10 Wherefore should the heathen say, where is their God: let him be knowen among the heathen in our sight by the † reuenging of the blood of thy seruants which is shed.

† Heb. shine againe.

† Heb. re-ferme the children of death.

11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee, according to the greatness of † thy powder: † preserve thou those that are appointed to die.

12 And render vnto our neighbours seven fold into their bosome, their reproach wherewith they haue reproched thee, O Lord.

† Heb. to generation and generation.

13 So we thy people and sheepe of thy pasture, will giue thee thanks for euer: we will shew forth thy praise † to all generations.

## P S A L. LXXX.

1 The Psalmist in his prayer complaineth of the miseries of the Church. 8 Gods former fauours are turned into iudgements. 14 Hee prayeth for deliuerance.

|| Or, for Asaph.

**C** To the chiefe Musician vpon Shammun Eouth, a Psalm || of Asaph.



Gue care, O shepheard of Israel, thou that leadest Ioseph like a flocke, thou that dwellest betweene the Cherubims, shine forth.

2 Before Ephraim and

Beniamin, and Manasse, shew vpon thy strength: and † come and saue vs.

† Heb. come for saluation to vs.

3 Turne vs againe, O God: and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saued.

4 O LORD God of hosts, how long † wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

† Heb. wilt thou smoke?

5 Thou feedest them with the bread of teares: and givest them teares to drinke in great measure.

6 Thou makest vs a strife vnto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themselves.

7 Turne vs againe, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saued.

8 Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou preparedst room before it: and didst cause it to take deepe root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were couered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof were like † the goodly cedars.

† Heb. the Cedars of God.

11 She sent out her boughs vnto the Sea: and her branches vnto the riuer.

12 Why hast thou then broken downe her hedges: so that all they which passe by the way, doe plucke her?

13 The boare out of the wood doth waste it: and the wild beast of the field doth deuoure it.

14 Returne, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: looke downe from heauen, and behold, and visit this vine:

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted: and the branch that thou madest strong for thy selfe.

16 It is burnt with fire, it is cut downe: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thy hand be vpon the man of thy right hand: vpon the sonne of man, whom thou madest strong for thy selfe.

18 So will not wee goe backe from thee: quicken vs, and we will call vpon thy Name.

19 Turne vs againe, O LORD God of hosts, cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saued.

## P S A L. LXXXI.

1 An exhortation to a solemne praising of God.

4 God challengeth that duetie by reason of his benefis. 8 God exhorting to obedience, complaineth of their disobedience, which proueth their owne hurt.

**C** To



|| Or, for A-  
saph.

**C** To the chiefe Musician vpon Git-  
tith. A Psalm of Alaph.

**S**ing aloud vnto God  
our strength: make a ioy-  
full noise vnto the God of  
Jacob.

2 Take a Psalm, and  
bring hither the timbrell: the pleasant  
harpe with the psalterie.

3 Blow vp the trumpet in the new  
Moone: in the time appointed on our  
solemn feast day.

4 For this was a Statute for Is-  
rael: and a Law of the God of Jacob.

|| Or, as un-  
st.

5 This he ordained in Ioseph for a  
testimonie. When he went out through  
the land of Egypt: where I heard a lan-  
guage, that I vnderstood not.

† Hebr. passed  
away.

6 I remoued his shoulder from the  
burden: his handes † were deliuered  
from the pots.

\* Exod. 17.  
6.

|| Or, Isra-  
el.

7 Thou calledst in trouble, and I  
deliuered thee, I answered thee in the  
secret place of thunder: I † proued thee  
at the waters of Meribah. Selah.

8 Heare, O my people, and I will  
testifie vnto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt  
hearken vnto me:

9 There shall no strange God be in  
thee: neither shalt thou worship any  
strange God.

10 I am the LORD thy God, which  
brought thee out of the land of Egypt:  
open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 But my people would not hearken  
to my voice: and Israel would none  
of me.

\* Acts. 14.  
6.

|| Or, to the  
hardnes of  
their hearts,  
or imagina-  
tion.

12 \* So I gaue them vp vnto their  
owne hearts lust: and they walked in  
in their owne counsels.

13 O that my people had hearkened  
vnto me: and Israel had walked in my  
wayes!

14 I should soone haue subdued  
their enemies, and turned my hand a-  
gainst their aduersaries.

|| Or, yeelded  
fained obe-  
dience. Heb.  
lyed.

† Hebr. with  
the fat of  
wheat.

15 The haters of the LORD should  
haue submitted themselues vnto him:  
but their time should haue endured for-  
euer.

16 Hee should haue fedde them also  
† with the finest of the wheat: and with  
honic out of the rocke, should I haue  
satisfied thee.

### PSAL. LXXXII.

1 The Psalmist hauing exhorted the Iudges,  
5 and reprobred their negligence, 8 prayeth  
God to iudge.

**C** A Psalm of Alaph.

|| Or, for  
Alaph.

**O**d standeth in the Con-  
gregation of the nughtie:  
hee iudgeth among the  
gods.

2 How long will yee  
iudge vniustly: and accept the \* persons  
of the wicked? Selah.

\* Deut. 1.  
17.

† Heb. iudge.

3 † Defend the poore and fatherlesse:  
doe iustice to the afflicted and needie.

4 \* Deliuer the poore and needy: rid  
them out of the hand of the wicked.

\* Prou. 24.  
11.

5 They know not, neither wil they  
vnderstand: they walke on in darknes:  
all the foundations of the earth are out  
of course.

† Hebr. mo-  
ued.

6 \* I haue said, We are gods: and all  
of you are children of the most high:

\* Iohn 10.  
34.

7 But ye shall die like men, and fall  
like one of the princes.

8 Arise, O God, iudge the earth: for  
thou shalt inherite all nations.

### PSAL. LXXXIII.

1 A complaint to God of the enemies conspira-  
cies. 9 A prayer against them that op-  
presse the Church.

**C** A Song of Alaph.

|| Or, for A-  
saph.

**R**epe not thou silence, O  
God: hold not thy peace,  
and be not still, O God.

2 For loe, thine ene-  
mies make a tumult: and  
they that hate thee, haue lift vp the  
head.

3 They haue taken craftie counsell  
against thy people, and consulted a-  
gainst thy hidden ones.

4 They haue said, Come, and let vs  
cut them off from being a nation: that  
the name of Israel may bee no more in  
remembrance.

5 For they haue consulted together  
with one † consent: they are confederate  
against thee.

† Heb. heart.

6 The tabernacles of Edom, and the  
Ishmaelites: of Moab, and the Haga-  
rens.

7 Gebal and Ammon, and Amalek:  
the Philistines, with the inhabitants of  
Tyre.

8 Assur also is ioyned with them:  
† they haue holpen the children of Lot.  
Selah.

† Hebr. they  
haue bene an  
arme to the  
children of  
Lot.

9 \* Doe vnto them as vnto the Mi-  
dianites: as to \* Sicea, as to Jabin, at  
the brooke of Ianson:

\* Iudg. 7.  
22.

10 Which perished at En-dor: they  
became

\* Iudg. 4.  
15. and 24.

\* Iudg. 7.  
25. & 8. 21.

became as dung for the earth.

11 \* Make their nobles like Orb, and like Zeeb: yea all their princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna:

12 Who sayd, Let vs take to our selues, the houses of God in possession.

13 O my God, make them like a wheele: as the stubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth a wood: and as the flame setteth the mountaines on fire:

15 So persecute them with thy tempest: and make them afraid with thy storme.

16 Fill their faces with shame: that they may seeke thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for euer: yea let them be put to shame, and perish:

18 That men may knowe, that thou, whose name alone is JEHOVAH: art the most high ouer all the earth.

### P S A L. LXXXIII.

1 The Prophet longing for the communion of the Sanctuarie, 4 sheweth how blessed they are that dwell therein. 8 Hee prayeth to be restored vnto it.

¶ To the chiefe musician vpon Cithith, a Psalmine || for the sonnes of Boraah.

**H**ow amiable are thy tabernacles, O LORD of hostes!

2 My soule longeth, yea euen fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh cryeth out for the living God.

3 Yea the sparrowbe hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for her selfe, where she may lay her young, euen thine altars, O LORD of hostes, my king and my God.

4 Blessed are they that dwell in thy house: they wilbe still praying thee. Selah.

5 Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee: in whose heart are the wayes of them:

6 who passing through the valley of Baca, maketh a well: the raine also filleth the pooles.

7 They goe || from strength to strength: euery one of them in Zion appeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hostes, heare my prayer: giue care, O God of Jacob. Selah.

9 Behold, O God our shield: and

looke vpon the face of thine anointed.

10 For a day in thy courts, is better then a thousand: † I had rather be a doore keeper in the house of my God, then to dwell in the tents of wickednesse.

11 For the LORD God is a sunne and shield: the LORD will giue grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from \* them that walke vprightly.

12 O LORD of hostes: blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

### P S A L. LXXXV.

1 The Psalmist out of the experience of former mercies prayeth for the continuance thereof. 8 He promiserh to waite thereon, out of confidence of Gods goodnesse.

¶ To the chiefe musician, a Psalmine || for the sonnes of Boraah.

**L**ORD, thou hast bene || fauourable vnto thy land: thou hast brought backe the captiuitie of Jacob.

2 \* Thou hast forgiven the iniquitie of thy people, thou hast couered all their sinne. Selah.

3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: || thou hast turned thy selfe from the fierceresse of thine anger.

4 Turne vs, O God of our saluation: and cause thine anger towards vs to cease.

5 Wilt thou be angry with vs for euer: wilt thou drawe out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not reuiue vs againe: that thy people may reioyce in thee?

7 Shew vs thy mercy, O LORD, and graunt vs thy saluation.

8 I will heare what God the LORD will speake: for hee will speake peace vnto his people, and to his Saints: but let them not turne againe to folly.

9 Surely his saluation is nigh them that feare him: that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met together: righteousness and peace haue kissed each other.

11 Truth shall spring out of the earth: and righteousness shall looke downe from heauen.

12 Yea the LORD shall giue that which is good: and our land shall yeeld her increase.

fff

13 Righte-

† Heb. I would choofe rather to sit at the threshold.

\* Psal. 2. 12. & 34. 9.

|| Or, of.

|| Or, well pleased.

\* Psal. 32. 1.

|| Or, thou hast turned thine anger from waxing hot.

|| Or, of.

|| Or, of mulberry-trees make him a well &c.  
† Heb. couereth.  
|| Or, from companie to companie.



13 Righteousnes shall go before him: and shall set vs in the way of his steps.

PSAL. LXXXVI.

1 David strengtheneth his prayer by the conscience of his Religion, 5 by the goodnesse and power of God. 11 He desireth the continuance of former grace. 14 Complaining of the proud, he craueth some token of Gods goodnesse.

A prayer of Dauid.

**B**OW downe thine eare, O LORD, heare me: for I am poore & needy. 2 Preserve my soule, for I am holy: O thou my God, saue thy seruuant, that trusteth in thee.

3 Be merciful vnto me, O LORD: for I cry vnto thee daily.

4 Reioyce the soule of thy seruant: for vnto thee (O LORD) doe I lift vp my soule.

5 \* For thou LORD art good, and ready to forgive: and plenteous in mercie vnto all them that call vpon thee.

6 Give care O LORD, vnto my prayer: and attend to the voice of my supplications.

7 In the day of my trouble I will call vpon thee: for thou wilt answer mee.

8 Among the gods there is none like vnto thee (O LORD): neither are there any workes like vnto thy workes.

9 All nations whom thou hast made, shall come and worship before thee, O LORD: and shall glorifie thy Name.

10 For thou art great, and doest wonderful things: \* thou art God alone.

11 \* Teach me thy way, O LORD, I will walke in thy trueth: vnto my heart to feare thy Name.

12 I will praise thee, O LORD my God, with all my heart: and I wil glorifie thy Name for euermore.

13 For great is thy mercy toward me: and thou hast deliuered my soule from the lowest hell.

14 O God, the proud are risen against mee, and the assemblies of violent men haue sought after my soule: and haue not set thee before them.

15 \* But thou, O LORD, art a God full of compassion, and gracious: long suffering, and plenteous in mercy and trueth.

16 Turne vnto me, and haue mercie vpon me, giue thy strength vnto thy seruant: and saue the sonne of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good, that they which hate me may see it, and bee ashamed: because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

PSAL. LXXXVII.

1 The nature and glory of the Church. 4 The increase, honour and comfort of the members thereof.

A psalm or song for the sonnes of Korah.

**H**IS foundation is in the holy mountaines.

2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zion: more then all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O Cite of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of Rahab, and Babylon, to them that know mee: behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: this man was borne there.

5 And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was borne in her: and the highest himselfe shall establish her.

6 The LORD shall count when he wateth by the people: that this man was borne there. Selah.

7 As wel the fingers as the players on instruments shall bee there: all my springs are in thee.

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

A prayer containyng a grieuous complaint.

**A** song or psalm for the sonnes of Korah, to the chiefe Musician vpon Mahalath Leannoth, || Maschil of Heiman the Ezrahite.

**O** LORD God of my saluation, I haue cried day and night before thee.

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine eare vnto my cry.

3 For my soule is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh vnto the graue.

4 I am counted with them that go downe into the pit: I am as a man that hath no strength.

5 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the graue, whom thou rememberest.

|| Or, a prayer, being a psalm of Dauid.

|| Or, one whom thou fauourest.

|| Or, all the day.

\* Iecl 2.1.

\* Deut 3.24.

\* Deut. 6.4. and 32.39. isa 37.16. and 44.6. mor 12.29. ephel 4.6. 1 cor 8.4.

\* Psal. 25.3. and 119.33.

|| Or, graue.

† Hebr. terrible.

\* Deut 34.6. iust. 14.18. psal. 103.8. and 139.4. and 145.8.

|| Or, of.

|| Or, of.

|| Or, A psalm of Heiman the Ezrahite, giving instruction.

# Dauids complaint. Psalmes. Gods power.

|| Or, by thy hand.

remembreſt no more: and they are cut off || from thy hand.

6 Thou haſt laid me in the loweſt pit: in darkeneſſe, in the deepes.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard vpon me: and thou haſt afflicted me with all thy waues. Selah.

8 Thou haſt put away mine acquaintance farre from mee: thou haſt made me an abomination vnto them: I am ſhut vp, and I cannot come forth.

9 Mine eye mourneth by reaſon of affliction, **L O R D**. I haue called daily vpon thee: I haue ſtretched out my hands vnto thee.

10 Wilt thou ſhew wonders to the dead: ſhal the dead ariſe and praiſe thee: Selah.

11 Shall thy louing kindneſſe be declared in the graue: or thy faithfullneſſe in deſtruction:

12 Shall thy wonders be knowne in the darke: and thy righteouſneſſe in the land of forgetfulneſſe:

13 But vnto thee haue I cried, **L O R D**, and in the morning ſhall my prayer preuent thee.

14 **L O R D**. Why caſteſt thou off my ſoule: why hideſt thou thy face from me:

15 I am afflicted and ready to die, from my youth vp: while I ſuffer thy terrours, I am diſtracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth ouer me: thy terrours haue cut me off.

17 They came round about mee || daily like water: they compaſſed mee about together.

18 Louer and friend haſt thou put farre from me: and mine acquaintance into darkeneſſe.

## PSAL. LXXXIX.

The Psalmiſt praiſeth God for his couenant, 5 For his wonderfull power, 15 For the care of his Church, 19 For his fauour to the kingdom of David. 38 Then complaining of contrary euents, 46 He expoſtulateth, prayeth, and bleſſeth God.

**C** || Dauid of Ethan the Ezrahite.

**I** will ſing of the mercies of the **L O R D** for ever: with my mouth will I make knowne thy faithfullneſſe || to all generations.

2 For I haue ſaid, Mercie ſhall be built vp for ever: thy faithfullneſſe ſhall thou eſtabliſh in the very heauens.

3 I haue made a couenant with my

choſen: I haue \* ſwozne vnto David my ſervant.

4 Thy ſeed will I ſtabliſh for ever: and build vp thy throne || to all generations. Selah.

5 And the heauens ſhall praiſe thy wonders, **L O R D**: thy faithfullneſſe alſo in the congregation of the Saints.

6 For who in the heauen can be compared vnto the **L O R D**: who among the ſonnes of the mightie can be likened vnto the **L O R D**:

7 God is greatly to be feared in the aſſembly of the Saints: and to bee had in reuerence of all them that are about him.

8 **L O R D** God of hoſts, who is a ſtrong **L O R D** like vnto thee: or to thy faithfullneſſe round about thee:

9 Thou ruleſt the raging of the ſea: when the waues thereof ariſe, thou ſilleſt them.

10 Thou haſt broken || Rahab in pieces, as one that is ſlaine: thou haſt ſcattered thine enemies || with thy ſtrong arme.

11 \* The heauens are thine, the earth alſo is thine: as for the world and the fulneſſe thereof, thou haſt founded them.

12 The North and the South, thou haſt created them: Tabor and Hermon ſhall reioyce in thy Name.

13 Thou haſt || a mighty arme: ſtrong is thy hand, and high is thy right hand.

14 Juſtice and iudgement are the || habitation of thy throne: mercie and trueth ſhall goe before thy face.

15 Blessed is the people that knowe the \* ioyfull ſound: they ſhall walke || **L O R D** in the light of thy countenance.

16 In thy name ſhall they reioyce all the day: and in thy righteouſneſſe ſhall they be exalted.

17 For thou art the glory of their ſtrength: and in thy fauour our home ſhall be exalted.

18 For the || **L O R D** is our defence: and the holy One of Iſrael is our king.

19 Then thou ſpakeſt in viſion to thy holy one, and ſaiſt, I haue laid helpe vpon one that is mightie: I haue exalted one choſen out of the people.

20 \* I haue found David my ſervant: with my holy oile haue I anointed him.

21 With whome my hand ſhall bee eſtabliſhed: mine arme alſo ſhall ſtrengthen him.

22 The enemy ſhall not exact vpon him: ||

\* 2. Sam. 7. 11, &c.

† Heb. to generation and generation.

|| Or, Egypt.

† Heb. with the arme of thy ſtrength. \* Gen. 1. 1. pſal. 74. 1. pſal. 50. 12.

† Heb. an arme with might.

|| Or, eſtabliſhment.

\* Num. 10. 6

|| Or, our ſhield is of the **L O R D**, and our king is of the holy One of Iſrael.

\* 1. Sam. 16. 12.

|| Or, a psalme for Ethan the Ezrahite, to giue inſtruction.

† Heb. to generation and generation.



him: nor the some of wickednesse afflict him.

23 And I will beate downe his foes before his face: and plague them that hate him.

24 But my faithfulness and my mercy shall be with him: and in my name shall his home be exalted.

25 I will set his hand also in the sea: and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He shall cry vnto mee, Thou art my father: my God, and the rocke of my saluation.

27 Also I will make him my first borne: higher then the kings of the earth.

28 By mercy will I keepe for him for euermore: and my covenant shall stand fast with him.

29 His seed also will I make to endure for euermore: and his throne as the dayes of heaven.

30 If his children forsake my lawe, and walke not in my iudgements;

31 If they breake my statutes, and keepe not my commandements:

32 Then will I visite their transgression with the rod, and their iniquitie with stripes.

33 Neuerthelesse, my louing kindness will I not utterly take from him: nor will I suffer my faithfulness to faile.

34 My covenant will I not breake: nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lippes.

35 Once haue I sware by my holiness: that I will not lye vnto Dauid.

36 His seed shall endure for euermore: and his throne as the sunne before me.

37 It shall be established for euermore as the Moone: and as a faithfull witness in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou hast cast off and abhorred: thou hast bene wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou hast made voyd the covenant of thy seruant: thou hast profaned his crowne, by casting it to the ground.

40 Thou hast broken downe all his hedges: thou hast brought his strong holds to ruine.

41 All that passe by the way, spolie him: hee is a reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou hast set by the right hand of his aduersaries: thou hast made all his enemies to reioyce.

43 Thou hast also turned the edge

of his sword: and hast not made him to stand in the battaile.

44 Thou hast made his glory to cease: and cast his throne downe to the ground.

45 The dayes of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.

46 How long, LORD, wilt thou hide thy selfe, for euermore: shall thy wrath burne like fire?

47 Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vaine?

48 What man is he that liueth, and shall not see death: shall he deliuer his soule from the hand of the graue? Selah.

49 LORD, where are thy former louing kindnesse, which thou swarest vnto Dauid in thy truth?

50 Remember (LORD) the reproach of thy seruants: how I doe beare in my bosome the reproache of all the mighty people.

51 Where with thine enemies haue reproached, LORD: where with they haue reproached the foote-steppe of thine Anointed.

52 Blessed be the LORD for euermore, Amen, and Amen.

PSAL. XC.

1 Moses setting forth Gods providence, 3 complaineth, of humane fragility, 7 diuine chastisements, 10 and breuity of life. 12 He prayeth for the knowledge and sensible experience of Gods good providence.

**C** || A prayer of Moyses the man of God. **D** O D, thou hast bene our dwelling place in all generations.

2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or euermore thou hadst formed the earth and the world: euen from euermore to euermore thou art God.

3 Thou turnest man to destruction: and sayest, Returne yee children of men.

4 \* For a thousand yeeres in thy sight are but as yesterday || when it is past: and as a watch in the night.

5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood, they are as a sleepe: in the morning they are like graske which groweth vp.

6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth

† Heb. brightnesse.

\* 2. Sam. 7. 15.

† Heb. profane my statutes.

† Heb. I will not make void from him.  
† Heb. to be.

† Heb. if I lie.  
\* Rom. 7.  
16. Luc. 1.  
33. Iohn. 12  
34.

|| Or, a prayer, being a psalme of Moyses.  
† Heb. in generation and generation.

\* 2. Pet. 3. 8.  
|| Or, when he hath passed them.

|| Or, is changed.

groweth vp : in the euening it is cut downe, and withereth.

7 For we are consumed by thine anger : and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee: our secret finnes in the light of thy countenance.

9 For all our dayes are † passed away in thy wrath : we spend our yeres || as a tale that is told.

10 † The dayes of our yeres are thre-score yeres and ten, and if by reason of strength they be fourescore yeres, yet is their strength labour and sorrow : for it is soone cut off, and we flie away.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger : euen according to thy feare, for thy wrath.

12 So teach vs to number our daies: that wee may † apply our hearts vnto wisdom.

13 Returne (O LORD) how long: and let it repent thee concerning thy seruants.

14 O satisfie vs early with thy mercie: that we may reioyce, and be glad all our dayes.

15 Make vs glad according to the dayes wherein thou hast afflicted vs: and the yeres wherein we haue scene euil.

16 Let thy worke appeare vnto thy seruants: and thy glory vnto their children.

17 And let the beautie of the LORD our God be vpon vs, and establish thou the worke of our hands vpon vs: yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

### PSAL. XCI.

- 1 The state of the godly. 3 Their safety. 9 Their habitation. 11 Their seruants. 14 Their friend, with the effects of them all.

**H**E that dwelleth in the secret place of the most high: shall † abide vnder the shadow of the Almighty.

2 I will say of the LORD, He is my refuge, and my fortress: my God, in him will I trust.

3 Surely he shall deliuer thee from the snare of the fowler: and from the noisome pestilence.

4 Hee shall couer thee with his feathers, and vnder his wings shalt thou trust: his truth shall bee thy shield and buckler.

5 Thou shalt not bee afraid for the terrour by night: nor for the arrow that flieth by day:

6 Nor for the pestilence that walketh in darknes: nor for the destruction, that wasteth at noone day.

7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand: but it shall not come nigh thee.

8 Onely with thine eyes shalt thou behold: † see the reward of the wicked.

9 Because thou hast made the LORD, which is my refuge, euen the most high, thy habitation:

10 There shall no euil befall thee: neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

11 \* For hee shall giue his Angels charge ouer thee: to keepe thee in all thy wayes.

12 They shall beare thee vp in their hands: lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

13 Thou shalt tread vpon the Lion, and † adder: the yong Lion and the dragon shalt thou trample vnder feete.

14 Because he hath set his loue vpon me, therefore will I deliuer him: I will set him on high, because hee hath knowen my Name.

15 He shall call vpon me, and I will answere him: I will bee with him in trouble, I will deliuer him, and honour him.

16 With † long life wil I satisfie him: and shew him my saluation.

### PSAL. XCII.

- 1 The Prophet exhorteth to praise God, 4 for his great workes, 6 for his iudgements on the wicked, 10 and for his goodnesse to the godly.

† A psalme or song for the Sabbath day.

**I**T is a good thing to giue thanks vnto the LORD, and to sing praises vnto thy Name, O most high:

2 To shew forth thy louing kindnesse in the morning: and thy faithfulness † every night:

3 vpon an instrument of tenne strings, and vpon the psalterie: vpon the harpe with a solemne sound.

4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy worke: I will triumph in the workes of thy hands.

5 O LORD, how great are thy workes: and thy thoughts are very deepe.

6 A brutish man knoweth not: neither doeth a foole vnderstand this.

¶ ff 3 7 when

† Hebr. turned away.

|| Or, as a meditation.

† Hebr. as for the dayes of our yeres, in them are seuerall yeres.

† Hebr. cause to come.

\* Matt. 4 6. Luke 4. 10.

|| Or, Aspe

† Hebr. length of dayes.

† Hebr. lodge.

† Hebr. in the night.

|| Or, upon the solemne sound with the harpe. Hebr. Hig-gaion.



7 When the Wicked spring as the grasse, and when all the workers of iniquitie doe flourish: it is that they shall be destroyed for ever.

8 But thou, LORD, art most high for evermore.

9 For loe, thine enemies, O LORD, for loe, thine enemies shall perish: all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.

10 But my home shalt thou exalt like the home of an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oyle.

11 Mine eye also shall see my desire on mine enemies: and mine eares shall heare my desire of the wicked that rise up against me.

\* Hosc. 14. 5

12 \* The righteous shall flourish like the palme tree: hee shall growe like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD, shall flourish in the courts of our God.

† Heb. greene

14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age: they shall be fat, & flourish: 15 To shew that the LORD is by right: hee is my rocke, and there is no unrighteousnesse in him.

### PSAL. XCIII.

The Maiestie, Power, and Holinesse of Christs Kingdome.

**T**HE LORD reigneth, he is clothed with Maiestie, the LORD is clothed with strength, wherewith hee hath girded himselfe: the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moued.

† Heb. from then.

2 Thy throne is established † of old: thou art from everlasting.

3 The floods haue lifted vp, O LORD, the floods haue lifted vp their voice: the floods lift vp their waues.

4 The LORD on high is mightier then the noise of many waters, yea then the mightie waues of the Sea.

† Heb. to length of dayes.

5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holinesse becommeth thine house, O LORD, † for ever.

### PSAL. XCIII.

1 The Prophet calling for Iustice, complaineth of tyrannie and impietie. 8 Hee teacheth Gods prouidence. 12 He sheweth the blessednesse of affliction. 16 God is the defender of the afflicted.

† Heb. God of reuenges.

† Heb. saue forth.

**O** LORD † God, to Whome vengeance belongeth: O God to Whome vengeance belongeth, † shew thy selfe.

2 Lift vp thy selfe, thou iudge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

3 LORD, how long shall the wicked: how long shall the wicked triumph:

4 How long shall they utter, and speake hard things: and all the workers of iniquitie boast themselues:

5 They breake in pieces thy people, O LORD: and afflict thine heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger: and murder the fatherlesse.

7 \* Yet they say, The LORD shall not see: neither shall the God of Jacob regard it.

\* Psal. 10. 11. 13. pro. 20. 12.

8 Understand, yee brutish among the people: and ye fooles, when will ye be wise:

9 \* He that planted the eare, shall he not heare: he that formed the eye, shall he not see:

\* Exo. 4. 11

10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not be correct: hee that teacheth man knowledge, shall not he know?

11 \* The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man: that they are vanitie.

\* 1. Cor. 3. 20.

12 Blessed is the man whome thou chastenest, O LORD: and teachest him out of thy Law:

13 That thou mayest giue him rest from the dayes of aduersitie: vntill the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 For the LORD will not cast off his people: neither will he forsake his inheritance.

15 But iudgement shall returne vnto righteousness: and all the vpright in heart † shall follow it.

† Heb. shall be after it.

16 Who will rise vp for mee against the euill doers: or who will stand vp for me against the workers of iniquitie:

17 Unless the LORD had bene my helpe: my soule had almost dwelt in silence.

|| Or, quickly

18 When I said, My foote slippeth: thy mercie, O LORD, held me vp.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my soule.

20 Shall the throne of iniquitie haue fellowship with thee: which frameth mischief by a lawe:

21 They gather themselues together against the soule of the righteous: and condemne the innocent blood.

22 But the LORD is my defence: and my God is the rocke of my refuge.

23 And hee shall bring vpon them their owne iniquitie, and shall cut them off

# Gods greatnesse, Psalmes. and maiestie.

off in their owne wickednesse: yea the LORD our God shall cut them off.

## PSAL. XCV.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 3 for his greatnesse, 6 and for his goodnesse, 8 And not to tempt him.

**C**ome, let vs sing vnto the LORD: let vs make a ioyfull noise to the rocke of our saluation.

2 Let vs come before his preience with thanksgiuing: and make a ioyfull noise vnto him with psalmes.

3 For the LORD is a great God: and a great king aboue all Gods.

4 In his hand are the deepe places of the earth: || the strength of the hilles is his also.

5 The sea is his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.

6 Come, let vs worship and bowe downe: let vs kneele before the LORD our maker.

7 For he is our God, and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheepe of his hand: to day if yee will heare his voyce,

8 \*Harden not your heart, \*as in the <sup>†</sup>prouocation: and as in the day of \*temptation, in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me: proued me, and sawe my worke.

10 Fortie yeeres long was I grieved with this generation: and sayd, It is a people that doe erre in their heart: and they haue not knowen my wayes.

11 Vnto whom I sware in my wrath: <sup>†</sup>that they should not enter in to my rest.

## PSAL. XCVI.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 4 for his greatnesse, 8 For his kingdome, 11 For his generall iudgement.

**S**ing vnto the LORD a new song: sing vnto the LORD all the earth.

2 Sing vnto the LORD, blesse his name: shew forth his saluation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen: his wonders among all people.

4 For the LORD is great, and greatly to be praised: hee is to be feared aboue all Gods.

5 For all the gods of the nations are

idoles: but the LORD made the hea- uens.

6 Honour and maiestie are before him: strength and beauty are in his sanctuary.

7 Giue vnto the LORD (O yee hundreds of the people:) giue vnto the LORD glory and strength.

8 Giue vnto the LORD the glory <sup>†</sup>due vnto his name: bring an offering and come into his courts.

9 O worship the LORD, || in the beautie of holinesse: feare before him all the earth.

10 \*Say among the heathen, that the LORD reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moued: he shall iudge the people righteously.

11 Let the heauens reioyce, and let the earth be glad: let the sea roare, and the fulnesse thereof.

12 Let the field be ioyfull, and all that is therein: then shall all the trees of the wood reioyce

13 Before the LORD, for hee com- meth, for hee cometh to iudge the earth: hee shall iudge the world with righteousnesse, and the people with his truth.

## PSAL. XCVII.

1 The Maiestie of Gods kingdome. 7 The Church reioyceth at Gods iudgements vpon Idolaters. 10 An exhortation to godlinesse and gladnesse.

**T**he LORD reigneth, let the earth reioyce: let the <sup>†</sup>multitude of Isles bee glad thereof.

2 Clouds and darke- nesse are round about him: \* righteous- nesse and iudgement are the <sup>||</sup>habitation of his throne.

3 A fire goeth before him: and burneth by his enemies round about.

4 His lightnings inlightned the world: the earth saue, and trembled.

5 The hilles melted like waxe at the presence of the LORD: at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.

6 The heauens declare his righte- ousnesse: and all the people see his glory.

7 \*Confounded be all they that serue grauen images, that boast themselves of idoles: worship him all yee gods.

8 Sion heard, and was glad, and the daughters of Iudah reioyced: be- cause of thy iudgements, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, art high aboue all

<sup>†</sup> Heb. pre-  
uent his face.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. in  
whose.  
|| Or, the  
heightes of  
the hilles, are  
his.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. whose  
the sea is.

\* Heb. 3. 7.  
and 4. 7.  
\* Num. 14.  
21. &c.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. con-  
tentment.  
\* Exod. 17.  
2. and 7.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. if  
they enter  
into my rest.

\* 1. Chron.  
16. 23.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. of his  
name.

|| Or, in the  
glorious san-  
ctuary.

\* Psal. 95.  
1. & 57. 1.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. many,  
or, great  
Isles.  
\* Psal. 89.  
15.  
|| Or, estab-  
lishment.

\* Exod. 20.  
4. Leuit. 26  
1. Deut. 5.  
8. Heb. 1. 6.



\*Psal. 54.  
13. amos 5.  
15. rom. 12.  
9.

all the earth: thou art exalted farre above all gods.

10 \* See that loue the LORD, hate euil: hee preferreth the soules of his Saints: hee deliuereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

11 Light is shewen for the righteous: and gladnesse for the vpright in heart.

|| Or, to the  
memoriall.

12 Reioyce in the LORD, ye righteous: and giue thanks || at the remembrance of his holinesse.

### PSAL. XCVIII.

1 The Psalmist exhorteth the Iewes, 4 the Gentiles, 7 and all the creatures to praise God.

#### Capſalme.

**O** Sing vnto the LORD a New song, for hee hath done maruclous things: his right hand, and his holy arme hath gotten him the victorie.

\* Isa. 52.  
10.

|| Or, renewed.

2 \* The LORD hath made known his saluation: his righteousness hath hee || openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

3 Hee hath remembered his mercie and his tructh toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth haue seene the saluation of our God.

4 Make a ioyfull noise vnto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noise, and reioyce, and sing praise.

5 Sing vnto the LORD with the harpe: with the harpe, and the voice of a Psalm.

6 With trumpets and sound of cornet: make a ioyfull noise before the LORD, the King.

7 Let the sea roare, and the fulnesse thereof: the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap their hands: let the hilles be ioyfull together.

\* Psal. 96.  
13.

9 Before the LORD, \* for he cometh to iudge the earth: with righteousness shall hee iudge the world, and the people with equitie.

### PSAL. XCIX.

1 The Prophet setting forth the Kingdome of God in Zion, 5 exhorteth all, by the example of forefathers, to worship God at his holy Hill.

**T**he LORD reigneth, let the people tremble: he sitteth between the Cherubims, let the earth be moued.

\* Hebr. flag-  
ger.

2 The LORD is great in Zion: and he is high above all people.

3 Let them praise thy great and terrible Name: for it is holy.

4 The Kings strength also loueth iudgement, thou doest establish equitie: thou executeſt iudgement and righteousness in Jacob.

5 Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at his footſtoole: for || he is holy.

|| Or, it is  
holy.

6 Moses and Aaron among his Priests, and Samuel among them that call vpon his Name: they called vpon the LORD, and he answered them.

7 He spake vnto them in the cloudie pillar: they kept his Testimonies, and the Ordinance that he gaue them.

8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their inuentions.

9 Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill: for the LORD our God is holy.

### PSAL. C.

1 An exhortation to praise God cheerefully, 3 for his greatnesse, 4 and for his power.

#### Capſalme of praise.

**M**ake a ioyfull noise vnto the Lord, † all ye lands.

[Or, thank-  
sing.

2 Serue the LORD with gladnes: come before his presence with singing.

† Hebr. all  
the earth.

3 Know ye that the LORD, hee is God, † it is he that hath made vs, and || not we our selues: wee are his people, and the sheepe of his pasture.

|| Or, and his  
we are.

4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, and into his Courts with praise: bee thankfull vnto him, and blesse his Name.

5 For the LORD is good, his mercy is euerlasting: and his tructh endureth † to all generations.

† Hebr. to  
generation,  
and genera-  
tion.

### PSAL. CI.

David maketh a vow and profession of godlines.

#### Capſalme of Dauid.

**I** will sing of Mercie and Iudgement: vnto thee, O LORD, wil I sing.

2 I will behaue my selfe wisely in a perfect way, O when wilt thou come vnto me: I will walke within my house with a perfect heart.

3 I will set no † wicked thing before mine

† Heb. thing  
of Deuil.

mine eyes: I hate the worke of them that turne aside, <sup>11</sup>shal not cleaue to me.

4 A froward heart shall depart from me, I will not knowe a wicked person.

5 Whoso priuily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high looke, and a proud heart, will not I suffer.

6 Mine eyes shall be vpon the faithfull of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh <sup>||</sup> in a perfect way, he shall serue me.

7 He that worketh deceit, shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies <sup>†</sup> shall not tarie in my sight.

8 I will carefully destroy all the wicked of the land: that I may cut off all wicked doers from the citie of the LORD.

### PSAL. CII.

1 The Prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint. 12 He taketh comfort in the eternitie and mercie of God. 18 The mercies of God are to be recorded. 23 He sustaineth his weakenesse by the vnchangeableness of God.

**A** prayer of the afflicted when he is ouerwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

**H**eare my prayer, O LORD: and let my cry come vnto thee.

2 Hide not thy face from me in the day when I am in trouble, incline thine eare vnto me: in the day when I call, answer mee speedily.

3 For my dayes are consumed <sup>||</sup> like smoke: and my bones are burnt as an hearth.

4 My heart is smitten, and withered like grasse: so that I forget to eate my bread.

5 By reason of the voice of my groaning, my bones cleaue to my <sup>||</sup> skinne.

6 I am like a pelican of the wilderness: I am like an owle of the desert.

7 I watch, and am as a sparowe alone vpon the house top.

8 Mine enemies reproch me all the day: and they that are mad against me, are sworne against me.

9 For I haue eaten ashes like bread: and mingled my drinke with weeping.

10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou hast lifted me vp, and cast me downe.

11 \* My dayes are like a shadow, that

declineth: & I am withered like grasse.

12 But thou, O LORD, shalt endure for euer: and thy remembrance vnto all generations.

13 Thou shalt arise, and haue mercie vpon Zion: for the time to fauour her, yea the set time is come.

14 For thy seruants take pleasure in her stones: and fauour the dust thereof.

15 So the heathen shall feare the Name of the LORD: and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD shall build vp Zion: he shall appeare in his glory.

17 He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.

18 This shall be written for the generation to come: and the people which shall be created, shall praise the LORD.

19 For hee hath looked downe from the height of his Sanctuarie: from heauen did the LORD beholde the earth:

20 To heare the groaning of the prisoner: to loose <sup>†</sup> those that are appointed to death:

21 To declare the Name of the LORD in Zion: and his praise in Jerusalem:

22 When the people are gathered together: and the kingdomes to serue the LORD.

23 He <sup>†</sup> weakened my strength in the way: he shortened my dayes.

24 I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my dayes: thy peres are throughout all generations.

25 \* Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heauens are the worke of thy hands.

26 They shall perish, but thou shalt <sup>†</sup> indure, yea all of them shall waxe old like a garment: as a besture shalt thou change them, and they shalbe changed.

27 But thou art the same: and thy peres shall haue no end.

28 The children of thy seruants shall continue: and their seed shall be established before thee.

### PSAL. CIII.

1 An exhortation to blesse God for his mercie, 15 And for the constancie thereof.

A Psalm of Dauid.

**B**lesse the LORD, O my soule: and all that is within me, blesse his holy Name.

2 Blesse the LORD, O my soule: & forget not all his benefites.

3 Who

<sup>||</sup> Or, perfect in the way.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. shall not be established.

<sup>||</sup> Or, for.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. the children of death.

<sup>||</sup> Or, (as some read) into smoke.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. afflicted.

\* Heb. 1. 10

<sup>†</sup> Heb. stand.

\* Esa. 40. 6. lam. 1. 10.



P S A L. CIIII.

1 A meditation vpon the mighty power, 7 and wonderfull prouidence of God. 31 Gods glory is eternall. 33 The Prophet voweth perpetually to praise God.

**B**lesse the LORD, O my soule, O LORD my God, thou art very great: thou art clothed with honour and maiestie.

2 Who couerest thy selfe with light, as with a garment: Who stretchest out the heauens like a curtaine.

3 Who layeth the beames of his chambers in the waters, Who maketh the cloudes his charet: Who walketh vpon the wings of the wind.

4 Who maketh his Angels spirits: his ministers a flaming fire.

5 Who laid the foundations of the earth: that it should not be remoued for euer.

6 Thou coueredst it with the deepe as with a garment: the waters stood aboue the mountaines.

7 At thy rebuke they fled: at the boice of thy thunder they hasted away.

8 They go by by the mountaines: they goe downe by the valleys vnto the place which thou hast founded for them.

9 Thou hast set a bound that they may not passe ouer: that they turne not againe to couer the earth.

10 He sendeth the springs into the valleys: which runne among the hilles.

11 They giue drinke to euery beast of the field: the wild asses quenche their thirst.

12 By them shall the fowles of the heauen haue their habitation: which sing among the branches.

13 He watereth the hilles from his chambers: the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy workes.

14 He causeth the grasse to grow for the cattell, and herbe for the seruice of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth:

15 And wine that maketh glad the heart of man, and oyle to make his face to shine: and bread which strengtheneth mans heart.

16 The trees of the LORD are full of sappe: the cedars of Lebanon which he hath planted.

17 Where the birds make their nests: as for the Stork, the fire trees are her house.

18 The

3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities: Who healeth all thy diseases.

4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction: Who crowneeth thee with louing kindnesse and tender mercies.

5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things: so that thy youth is renewed like the Eagles.

6 The LORD executeth righteousnesse: and iudgement for all that are oppressed.

7 He made knownen his wayes vnto Moses: his actes vnto the children of Israel.

8 The LORD is mercifull and gracious: slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy.

9 Hee will not alwayes chide: neither will he keepe his anger for euer.

10 Hee hath not dealt with vs after our sinnes: nor rewarded vs according to our iniquities.

11 For as the heauen is high aboue the earth: so great is his mercy toward them that feare him.

12 As farre as the East is from the West: so farre hath hee remooued our transgressions from vs.

13 Like as a father pitieth his children: so the LORD pitieth them that feare him.

14 For he knoweth our frame: hee remembreth that we are dust.

15 As for man, his dayes are as grasse: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

16 For the winde passeth ouer it, and it is gone: and the place thereof shall know it no more.

17 But the mercy of the LORD is from euerlasting to euerlasting vpon them that feare him: and his righteousnesse vnto childrens children:

18 To such as keepe his couenant: and to those that remember his commandements to doe them.

19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heauens: and his kingdom ruleth ouer all.

20 Blesse the LORD O ye his Angels, that excell in strength, that do his commandements: hearkening vnto the voice of his word.

21 Blesse ye the LORD all ye his hostes: ye ministers of his that doe his pleasure.

22 Blesse the LORD all his works in all places of his dominion: blesse the LORD, O my soule.

\* Exod. 34. 7 deut. 34. 6 num. 14. 18 nehe. 9. 17. psal. 86. 15. ier. 32. 18. † Heb. great of mercie.

† Heb. according to the height of the heauen.

† Heb. it is not.

\* Deut. 7. 9.

† Heb. mighty in strength

\* Heb. 1. 7

† Heb. he hath founded the earth vpon her bases

|| Or, the mountaines ascend, the valleys descend.

† Heb. who sendeth.

† Heb. walks

† Heb. break

† Heb. giue as oyle.

\* Iosh. 9. 13

† Heb. to make his face shine with oyle, or more then oyle.

# Gods wisdom, Psalmes. and prouidence.

18 The hie hilles are a refuge for the wilde goates: and the rockes for the comies.

19 He appointed the moone for seasons: the sunne knoweth his going dolvne.

20 Thou makest darknesse, and it is night: wherein † all the beasts of the Forrest doe creepe forth.

21 The young Lyons roare after their pray: and seeke their meate from God.

22 The sunne ariseth, they gather themselves together: and lay them dolvne in their denues.

23 Man goeth forth vnto his worke: and to his labour, vntill the euenng.

24 O LORD, how manifold are thy workes! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 So is this great and wide Sea, wherein are things creeping innumerable: both small and great beasts.

26 There goe the shippes: there is that Leviathan, whom thou hast † made to play therein.

27 \* These waite all vpon thee: that thou mayest giue them their meate in due season.

28 That thou giuest them, they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled, thou takest away their breath, they die: and returne to their dust.

30 Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth.

31 The glory of the LORD † shall endure for euer: the LORD shall reioyce in his workes.

32 Hee looketh ouer the earth, and it trembleth, he toucheth the hilles, and they smoke.

33 I will sing vnto the LORD as long as I liue: I will sing praise to my God, while I haue my being.

34 My meditation of him shall be sweete: I will be glad in the LORD.

35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked bee no more: blesse thou the LORD, O my soule. Praise yee the LORD.

## P S A L. CV.

1 An exhortation to praise God, and to seeke out his workes. 7 The story of Gods prouidence ouer Abraham, 16 Ouer Ioseph, 23 Ouer Iacob in Egypt, 26 Ouer Moses deliueing the Israelites, 37 Ouer the Israelites brought out of Egypt, led in the wilderness, and planted in Canaan.

dence ouer Abraham, 16 Ouer Ioseph, 23 Ouer Iacob in Egypt, 26 Ouer Moses deliueing the Israelites, 37 Ouer the Israelites brought out of Egypt, led in the wilderness, and planted in Canaan.

**G**ive \* thanks vnto the LORD, call vpon his name: make known his deeds among the people.

2 Sing vnto him: sing Psalmes vnto him: talke yee of all his wondrous workes.

3 Glory yee in his holy name: let the heart of them reioyce, that seeke the LORD.

4 Seeke the LORD, and his strength: seeke his face euermore.

5 Remember his marvellous workes, that hee hath done: his wonders, and the iudgements of his mouth,

6 O yee seede of Abraham his seruant: yee children of Iacob his chosen.

7 He is the LORD our God: his iudgements are in all the earth.

8 He hath remembered his couenant for euer: the word which he commanded to a thousand generations.

9 \* Which couenant he made with Abraham, and his oath vnto Isaac:

10 And confirmed the same vnto Iacob for a law: and to Israel for an euermore lasting couenant:

11 \* Saying, Vnto thee will I giue the land of Canaan: † the lot of your inheritance.

12 When they were but a few men in number: yea very few, & strangers in it.

13 When they went from one nation to another: from one kingdome to another people.

14 He suffered no man to doe them wrong: yea he reprobued kings for their sakes:

15 Saying, Touch not mine anointed: and doe my prophets no harme.

16 Moreover hee called for a famine vpon the land: he brake the whole staffe of bread.

17 Hee sent a man before them: \* euen Ioseph, who was sold for a seruant.

18 \* whose feet they hurt with fetters: † he was layd in iron.

19 Vntill the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.

20 \* The king sent and loosed him: euen the ruler of the people, and let him goe free.

21 \* Hee made him lord of his house: and

\* 1 Chron. 16. 8. Eney. 12. 4.

\* Gen. 17. 2. & 22. 16. and 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11. Luc. 1. 7. 73. Heb. 6. 17. \* Gen. 1. 15. & 15. 10. † Heb. the corde.

\* Gen. 37. 28. \* Gen. 39. 20. † Heb. Ioseph came into prison.

\* Gen. 41. 14.

\* Gen. 41. 40.

† Heb. all the beasts there of doe tremble on the Forrest.

† Heb. formed. \* Psal. 145. 15.

† Heb. praise.



† Heb. pof-  
fion.

and ruler of all his † substance :

22 To binde his princes at his plea-  
sure : and teach his Senatours wife-  
dome.

\* Gene. 46  
6.

23 \* Israel also came into Egypt :  
and Jacob sojourned in the land of  
Ham.

24 And hee increased his people  
greatly : and made them stronger then  
their enemies.

\* Exod. 1. 9.

25 \* He turned their heart to hate his  
people : to deale subtilly with his ser-  
uants.

\* Exod. 1.  
10.

26 \* Hee sent Moses his seruant : and  
Aaron whom he had chosen.

\* Exod. 7.  
9.

27 \* They shewed his † signes a-  
mong them : and wonders in the land  
of Ham.

† Heb. words  
of his signes.  
\* Exod. 10  
22.

28 \* Hee sent darknesse, and made it  
darke : and they rebelled not against his  
word.

\* Exod. 7.  
30.

29 \* Hee turned their waters into  
blood : and slew their fish.

\* Exod. 8. 6.

30 \* The land brought forth frogs  
in abundance : in the chambers of their  
kings.

\* Exod. 8.  
17. and 24.

31 \* He spake, and there came diuers  
sorts of flies : and lice in all their coasts.

\* Exod. 9.  
25.

32 \* † Hee gaue them haile for raine :  
and flaming fire in their land.

† Heb. he  
gaues them  
raie, haile.

33 Hee smote their Vines also, and  
their figge trees : and brake the trees of  
their coasts.

\* Exod. 10  
4.

34 \* He spake, and the locusts came :  
and caterpillers, and that without  
number,

35 And did eate vp all the herbes in  
their land : and deuoured the fruite of  
their ground.

\* Exod. 10.  
29.

36 \* Hee smote also all the first borne  
in their land : the chiefe of all their  
strength.

\* Exod. 12.  
29.

37 \* Hee brought them forth also  
with silver and gold : and there was not  
one feeble person among their tribes.

\* Exod. 12.  
35.

38 \* Egypt was glad when they de-  
parted : for the feare of them fell vpon  
them.

\* Exod. 15.  
21.

39 \* He spread a cloud for a couering:  
and fire to giue light in the night.

\* Exod. 16.  
12.

40 \* The people asked, and he brought  
quailes : and satisfied them with the  
bread of heauen.

\* Exod. 17  
6. and 10.  
14. Exod.  
16. 4.

41 \* He opened the rocke, and the wa-  
ters gushed out : they ranne in the dry  
places like a riuier.

42 For he remembered his holy pro-  
mise : and Abraham his seruant.

43 And he brought forth his people

With ioy : and his chosen with † glad-  
nesse :

† Heb. glo-  
ring.  
\* Iosh. 10.  
17. deut. 6.  
10.

44 \* And gaue them the lands of the  
heathen : and they inherited the labour  
of the people :

45 That they might obserue his  
statutes, and keepe his Lawes. Praise  
ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVI.

† The Psalmist exhorteth to praise God. 4 He  
prayeth for pardon of sinne, as God did with  
the fathers. 7 The storie of the peoples re-  
bellion, and Gods mercie. 47 Hee conclu-  
deth with prayer, and praise.



† Praise ye the LORD.  
O giue thanks vnto  
the LORD, for he is  
good : for his mercie  
endureth for euer.

† Heb. Hal-  
leluah.  
\* Psal. 107.  
1. 118. 1.  
and 136. 1

2 \* Who can vtter  
the mighty acts of the  
LORD : who can shew forth all his  
praise :

\* Iudg. 13.  
11.

3 Blessed are they that keepe indige-  
ment : and he that doeth righteousness  
at all times.

4 Remember me, O LORD, with  
the fauour that thou bearest vnto thy peo-  
ple : O visite me with thy saluation :

5 That I may see the good of thy  
chosen, that I may reioyce in the glad-  
nesse of thy nation : that I may glory  
with thine inheritance.

6 \* Wee haue sinned with our fa-  
thers : we haue committed iniquitie, we  
haue done wickedly.

\* Iudg. 7.  
19.

7 Our fathers vnderstood not thy  
wonders in Egypt, they remembered  
not the multitude of thy mercies : \* but  
prouoked him at the sea, euen at the  
Red sea.

\* Exod. 14.  
11, 12, 21.

8 Neuerthelesse hee saued them for  
his Names sake : that hee might make  
his mighty power to be knowen.

9 He rebuked the Red sea also, and it  
was dried vp : so hee led them through  
the depthes, as through the wilderness.

10 And he saued them from the hand  
of him that hated them : and redeemed  
them from the hand of the enemy.

\* Exod. 14.  
27. and 15.  
5.

11 \* And the waters couered their e-  
nemies : there was not one of them left.

\* Exod. 14.  
31. & 15. 1.

12 \* Then belieued they his words :  
they sang his praise.

\* Exod. 15.  
14. & 17. 2.

13 \* † They soone forgate his works :  
they waited not for his counsell :

† Heb. they  
made haste,  
they forgate.  
\* Exod. 17.  
2. 1. cor. 10.  
6.

14 \* But † lusted exceedingly in the  
wildernes : & tempted God in the desert.

\* Exod. 17.  
2. 1. cor. 10.  
6.  
† Heb. lusted  
in heart

15 \* And

# Israels rebellion, Psalmes. and idolatrie.

\* Num. 11. 11. 15 \* And he gaue them their request: but sent leauenesse into their soule.  
 \* Num 16 2. 16 \* They enuied Moses also in the campe: and Aaron the Saint of the LORD.  
 \* Numb. 16 31. deut. 11 6. 17 \* The earth opened and swallowed: ed vp Dathan: and couered the com- pany of Abiram.  
 \* Num 16. 35. 18 \* And a fire was kindled in their company: the flame burnt vp the wic- ked.  
 \* Exo 32. 4 19 \* They made a calfe in Horeb: and worshipped the molten unage.  
 20 Thus they changed their glory, into the similitude of an ore that eateth grasse.  
 21 They forgate God their Saviour: which had done great things in Egypt:  
 22 Wonderous workes in the lande of Ham: and terrible things by the red Sea.  
 \* Exod. 33. 13. 23 \* Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his cho- sen stood before him in the breach: to turne away his wrath, lest hee should destroy them.  
 † Heb. 4 land of de fire. 24 Yea, they despised † the pleasant land: they beleueed not his word:  
 \* Num. 14. 2. 25 \* But murmured in their tents: and hearkened not vnto the voyce of the LORD.  
 26 Therefore he lifted vp his hande against them: to ouerthrow them in the wilderness:  
 † Heb. to make them fall. 27 † To ouerthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.  
 \* Num. 25 3. 28 \* They ioynded themselves also vnto Baal- Peor: and ate the sacrifices of the dead.  
 29 Thus they prouoked him to anger with their inuentions: and the plague brake in vpon them.  
 \* Num. 25. 7. 30 \* Then stood vp Phinehas, and executed iudgement: and so the plague was stayed.  
 31 And that was counted vnto him for righteousnesse: vnto all generati- ons for euermore.  
 \* Num. 20. 13. 32 \* They angered him also at the wa- ters of strife: so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:  
 33 Because they prouoked his spirit: so that hee spake vnaduisedly with his lippes.  
 \* Deut. 7. 1 34 \* They did not destroy the nati- ons, concerning whom the LORD commanded them:  
 \* Iudg 1. 21 35 \* But were mingled among the

heathen, and learned their workes.  
 36 And they serued their idoles: which were a snare vnto them.  
 37 Yea they sacrificed their sonnes, and their daughters vnto deuils,  
 38 And shed innocent blood, euen the blood of their sons and of their daugh- ters, whome they sacrificed vnto the idoles of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.  
 39 Thus were they defiled with their owne workes: and went a whooring with their owne inuentions.  
 40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people: in- somuch that he abhorred his owne in- heritance.  
 41 And he gaue them into the hand of the heathen: and they that hated them, ruled ouer them.  
 42 Their enemies also oppressed them: and they were brought into sub- iection vnder their hand.  
 43 \* Many times did he deliuer them: but they prouoked him with their coun- sell, and were brought low for their iniquitie.  
 44 Neuertheles he regarded their affliction: when he heard their crye.  
 45 \* And hee remembred for them his couenant: and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.  
 46 He made them also to be pitied, of all those that caried them captiues.  
 47 Saue vs, O LORD our God, and gather vs from among the heathen to giue thanks vnto thy holy Name: and to triumph in thy praise.  
 48 Blessed bee the LORD God of Israel from euerlasting to euerlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the LORD.

## P S A L. CVII.

1 The Psalmist exhorteth the redeemed, in prai- sing God, to obserue his manifold prouidence  
 4 Over trauailers, 10 ouer captiues, 17 ouer sicke men, 23 ouer Sea men, 33 and in diuers varieties of life.



\* Giue thanks vnto the LORD, for hee is good: for his mercie endureth for euer.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say so: Whome he hath re- deemed from the hand of the enemy:

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the East and from the West:

\* Iudg. 2. 16.  
 || Or, im- poverished or weakened.

\* Deu. 30. 2

\* Ps 106. 1 & 118. 1 & 136. 1.



† Heb. from  
the sea.

West : from the North and † from the South.

4 They wandred in the wilderness, in a solitary way : they found no citie to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirstie : their soule fainted in them.

6 Then they cryed vnto the LORD in their trouble : and he deliuered them out of their distresses.

7 And hee led them forth by the right way : that they might goe to a citie of habitation.

8 Oh that men would praise the LORD, for his goodnesse : and for his wonderfull workes to the children of men.

9 For he satisfieth the longing soule : and filleth the hungry soule with goodnesse.

10 Such as sit in darknesse and in the shadowe of death : being bound in affliction and yron :

11 Because they rebelled against the words of God : and contemned the counsell of the most high :

12 Therefore hee brought downe their heart with labour : they fel downe, and there was none to helpe.

13 Then they cryed vnto the LORD in their trouble : and he saued them out of their distresses.

14 Hee brought them out of darknesse, and the shadowe of death : and brake their bands in sunder.

15 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodnesse : and for his wonderfull workes to the children of men.

16 For he hath broken the gates of brasse : and cut the barres of yron in sunder.

17 Fooles, because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

18 \* Their soule abhorreth all manner of meate : and they drawe neere vnto the gates of death.

19 Then they crye vnto the LORD in their trouble : he saue them out of their distresses.

20 Hee sent his word, and healed them : and deliuered them from their destructions.

21 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodnesse : and for his wonderfull workes, to the children of men.

22 And let them sacrifice the sacrifici

ces of thanksgiuing : and declare his workes with ioycing.

23 They that goe downe to the sea in shippes : that doe businesse in great waters :

24 These see the workes of the LORD : and his wonders in the deepe.

25 For he commandeth, and † raiseth the stormy winde : which lifteth vp the waues thereof.

26 They mount vp to the heauen : they goe downe againe to the depthes : their soule is melted because of trouble.

27 They reele to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man : and † are at their wits end.

28 Then they cry vnto the LORD in their trouble : and hee bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 He maketh the storme a calme : so that the waues thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad, because they be quiet : so he bringeth them vnto their desired haue.

31 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodnesse : and for his wonderfull workes to the children of men :

32 Let them extalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the Elders.

33 Hee turneth riuers into a wilderness : and the water springs into dry ground :

34 A fruitful land into † barrennesse : for the wickednesse of them that dwell therein.

35 \* He turneth the wilderness into a standing water : and dry ground into water-springs.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell : that they may prepare a citie for habitation,

37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards : which may yeeld fruits of increase.

38 He blesteth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly : and suffreth not their cattell to decrease.

39 Again, they are diminished and brought lowe through oppression, affliction and sorrow.

40 \* Hee poureth contempt vpon princes : and causeth them to wander in the wilderness, where there is no way.

41 \* He setteth the poore on high from affliction : and maketh him familie like a flocke.

† Heb. sing-  
ing.† Heb. maketh  
to sit and† Heb. as  
their wile-  
dome is wal-  
loved up.† Heb. false-  
nesse.\* Isa. 41.  
18.\* Job. 12.  
21.  
|| Or, voyd  
place.  
\* 1 Sam. 2.  
8. psal. 113.  
7 & 8. ver.  
|| Or, after.\* Job. 13.  
20.

# Gods great mercie. Psalmes. Dauids prayers.

\* Job 22.  
10. and 5.  
16.

42 \* The righteous shall see it, and reioyce, and all iniquitie shall stop her mouth.

43 Who so is wise, and will obserue those things; euen they shall vnderstand the louing kindenesse of the LORD.

## PSAL. CVIII.

1 Dauid encourageth himselfe to praise God.  
5 Hee prayeth for Gods assistance according to his promise. 11 His confidence in Gods helpe.

A song or Psalm of Dauid.



God, my heart is fired: I will sing & giue praise, euen with my glory.

2 Awake psalterie and harpe: I my selfe will awake early.

3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises vnto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy is great about the heavens: and thy trueth reacheth vnto the clouds.

5 \* We thou exalted, O God, about the heavens: and thy glory about all the earth:

6 That thy beloued may bee deliuered: saue with thy right hand, and auisere me.

7 God hath spoken in his holinesse, I wil reioyce, I wil diuide Shechem: and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead is mine, Danasseh is mine, Ephraim also is the strength of mine head: Iudah is my Lawgiuer.

9 Moab is my wash pot, ouer Edom wil I cast out my shoe: ouer Philistia wil I triumph.

10 Who wil bring me into the strong cite: who wil leade me into Edom:

11 Wilt not thou, O God, who hast cast vs off: and wilt not thou, O God, goe forth with our hostes:

12 Giue vs helpe from trouble: for baine is the helpe of man.

13 Through God wee shall doe valiantly: for hee it is that shall tread downe our enemies.

## PSAL. CIX.

1 Dauid complayning of his slanderous enemies, vnder the person of Iudas deuoteth them. 16 He sheweth their sinne. 21 Complayning of his owne misery, hee prayeth for helpe. 29 He promitteth thankfulness.

To the chiefe Musician, A Psalm of Dauid.

Did not thy peace, O God of my praise.

2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the mouth of the deceitfull are opened against mee: they haue spoken against me with a lying tongue.

3 They compassed mee about also with wordes of hatred: and fought against me without a cause.

4 For my loue, they are my aduersaries: but I giue my selfe vnto prayer.

5 And they haue rewarded me euill for good: and hatred for my loue.

6 Set thou a wicked man ouer him: and let Satan stand at his right hand.

7 When he shall be iudged, let him be condemned: and let his prayer be come sinne.

8 \* Let his dayes be few: and let another take his office.

9 Let his children bee fatherlesse: and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children bee continually vagabonds, & begge: let them seeke their bread also out of their desolate places.

11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath: and let the strangers spoile his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy vnto him: neither let there be any to fauour his fatherlesse children.

13 Let his posteritie be cut off: and in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

14 Let the iniquitie of his fathers be remembered with the LORD: and let not the sinne of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually: that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poore and needy man: that he might euen slay the broken in heart.

17 As he loued cursing, so let it come vnto him: as hee delighted not in blessing, so let it be farre from him.

18 As he clothed himselfe with cursing like as with his garment: so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oyle into his bones.

19 Let it be vnto him as the garment which couereth him: and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

Ggg 2 20 Let

† Hebr.  
mouths of de-  
ceit.  
† Hebr. let me  
persecute them  
in iudges

|| Or an al-  
terfary.

† Hebr. goe  
out quiesce,  
or be bed.  
\* Act. 1. 20.  
|| Or change.

|| Or keeper.  
\* Psal. 60. 7.

† Hebr. with-  
in him.



20 Let this be the reward of mine  
aduersaries from the LORD: and of  
them that speake euill against my soule.

21 But do thou for me, O GOD the  
LORD, for thy Names sake: because thy  
mercie is good: deliuer thou me.

22 For I am poore and needie: and  
my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone like the shadow, when  
it deckneth: I am tossed vp and downe  
as the locust.

24 My knees are weake through fa-  
sting: and my flesh faileth of farnesse.

25 I became also a reproch vnto  
them: when they looked vpon me, they  
shaked their heads.

26 Helpe me, O LORD my God:  
O saue me according to thy mercie.

27 That they may know, that this  
is thy hand: that thou, LORD, hast  
done it.

28 Let them curse, but blesse thou:  
when they arise, let them be ashamed,  
but let thy seruant reioyce.

29 Let mine aduersaries be clothed  
with shame: and let them couer them  
selues with their owne confusion, as  
with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD  
with my mouth: yea I will praise him  
among the multitude.

31 For he shall stand at the right hand  
of the poore: to saue him from those  
that condemne his soule.

### PSALM. CX.

1 The Kingdome, 4 The Priesthood, 5 The  
conquest, 7 And the passion of Christ.

A Psalm of Dauid.

**T**he LORD said vnto my  
Lord, Sit thou at my  
right hand: but I make  
thine enemies thy foote-  
stool.

2 The LORD shall send the rod  
of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou  
in the midst of thine enemies.

3 Thy people shall be willing in the  
day of thy power, in the beauties of  
holinesse from the wombe of the mor-  
ning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

4 The LORD hath sworn, and  
will not repent, thou art a Priest for  
euer: after the order of Melchizedek.

5 The Lord at thy right hand shall  
strike through kings in the day of his  
wrath.

6 He shall iudge among the heathen,

he shall fill the places with the dead bodies:  
he shall wound the heads ouer many  
countrie.

7 He shall drinke of the brooke in  
the way: therefore shall hee lift vp the  
head.

### PSALM. CXI.

1 The Psalmist by his example inciteth others to  
praise God, for his glorious, 5 And gracious  
workes. 10 The feare of God breedeth  
true wisdom.



† Raise yee the LORD.  
I will praise the LORD  
with my whole heart: in  
the assembly of the vp-  
right, and in the Congre-  
gation.

† Heb. Hal-  
lulah.

2 The workes of the LORD are  
great: sought out of all them that haue  
pleasure therein.

3 His worke is honourable and glo-  
rious: and his righteousness endureth  
for euer.

4 Hee hath made his wonderfull  
works to be remembred: the LORD  
is gracious, and full of compassion.

5 He hath giuen † meate vnto them  
that feare him: he will euer be myndfull  
of his covenant.

† Heb. prey.

6 He hath shewed his people the  
power of his workes: that he may giue  
them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The workes of his hands are be-  
ritie and iudgment: all his commande-  
ments are sure.

8 They † stand fast for euer and euer:  
and are done in truth and brightness.

† Heb. are  
stablished.

9 He sent redemption vnto his peo-  
ple, hee hath commanded his covenant  
for euer: holy and reuerend is his  
Name.

10 The feare of the LORD is the  
beginning of wisdom, a good vnder-  
standing haue all they † that doe his com-  
mandements. his praise endureth for euer.

\* Job. 28. 28  
pro. 1. 7. &  
p. 10.

eccl. 1. 16  
|| Or, good  
access.  
† Heb. that  
doe them.

### PSALM. CXII.

1 Godlinesse hath the promises of this life, 4  
And of the life to come. 10 The prosperitie  
of the godly, shall be an eye-sore to the wicked



† Raise ye the LORD.  
Blessed is the man that  
feareth the LORD,  
that delighteth greatly  
in his Commande-  
ments.

† Heb. Hal-  
lulah.

2 His seed shall bee mightie vpon  
earth:

† Heb. from  
the midst  
of his paine.

\* Matt. 22.  
4 p. 107. 12.  
p. 108. 20.  
42. 205. 2.  
24. 1. 10. 1.  
15. 25. Job.  
1. 1.

|| Or, more  
than the  
sunne, the  
moonne,  
the stars,  
the water,  
the fire,  
the wind,  
the earth,  
the sea,  
the air,  
the fire,  
the wind,  
the earth,  
the sea,  
the air,

earth : the generation of the vpright  
shalbe blessed.

3 Wealth and riches shalbe in his  
house : and his righteousnesse endureth  
for euer.

4 Unto the vpright there ariseth  
light in the darknesse : hee is gracious,  
and full of compassion, and righteous.

5 A good man sheweth fauour and  
lendeth : he will guide his affaires with  
† discretion.

6 Surely he shall not be moued for  
euer : the righteous shalbe in euermourning  
remembrance.

7 He shall not be afraid of euill re-  
dings : his heart is fixed, trusting in the  
LORD.

8 His heart is established, hee shall  
not be afraid, vntill he see his desire vpon  
his enemies.

9 \* He hath dispersed, he hath giuen  
to the poore : his righteousnesse endu-  
reth for euer : his borne shalbe exalted  
with honour.

10 The wicked shall see it, and be  
griued : he shall gnash with his teeth,  
and melt away : the desire of the wicked  
shall perish.

## P S A L. CXIII.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his excel-  
lencie, 6 for his Mercy.

**P**raise yee the LORD.  
Praise, O yee seruants of the  
LORD : praise the name of  
the LORD.

2 \* Blessed be the name  
of the LORD : from this time forth  
and for euermore.

3 \* From the rising of the sunne vnto  
the going downe of the same : the  
LORDS name is to be praised.

4 The LORD is high aboue all  
nations : and his glory aboue the hea-  
uens.

5 Who is like vnto the LORD our  
God : who † dwelleth on high :

6 Who humbleth himselfe to behold  
the things that are in heauen, and in the  
earth :

7 \* He raiseth vp the poore out of the  
dust : and lifteth the needie out of the  
dung hill :

8 That he may set him with princes :  
euen with the princes of his people.

9 He maketh the barren woman to  
keepe house : to be a ioyfull mother of  
children : Praise yee the LORD.

## P S A L. CXIII.

An exhortation by the example of the dumble  
creatures, to feare God in his Church.

**W**hen Israel went out of  
Egypt, the house of Ja-  
cob from a people of  
strange language :

2 Judah was his san-  
ctuarie : and Israel his dominion.

3 \* The sea saw it and fled : Jordan  
was diuened backe.

4 The mountaines skipped like  
ranimes : and the little hilles like  
lambes.

5 What ailed thee, O thou sea, that  
thou fleddest : thou Jordan, that thou  
wast diuened backe :

6 Yee mountaines, that yee skipped  
like ranimes : and yee little hilles like  
lambes :

7 Tremble thou earth at the pre-  
sence of the Lord : at the presence of the  
God of Jacob :

8 \* Which turned the rocke into a  
standing water : the flint into a foun-  
taine of waters.

## P S A L. CXV.

1 Because God is truly glorious, 4 and Idols  
are vanity, 9 He exhorteth to confidence in  
God, 12 God is to be blessed for his blessings.

**N**ot vnto vs, O LORD,  
not vnto vs, but vnto thy  
name give glory : for thy  
mercy, and for thy truthes  
sake.

2 \* Wherefore should the heathen  
say : Where is now their God :

3 \* But our God is in the heauens :  
he hath done whatsoeuer he pleased.

4 \* Their idoles are siluer and gold :  
the worke of mens hands.

5 They haue mouths, but they speake  
not : eyes haue they, but they see not.

6 They haue eares, but they heare  
not : noses haue they, but they smell not.

7 They haue hands, but they handle  
not, feete haue they, but they walke not :  
neither speake they through their  
throat.

8 They that make them are like vn-  
to them : so is euery one that trusteth in  
them.

9 O Israel, trust thou in the LORD :  
he is their helpe and their shield.

10 O house of Aaron, trust in the  
LORD : he is their helpe & their shield.

† Heb. iudge-  
ment.

\* 2. Cor.  
9.9.

† Heb. Haile-  
luth.

\* Dan. 2.  
20.

\* Mal. 1. 11.

† Heb. exal-  
teth himselfe  
to dwell.

\* 1. Sam.  
2. 8. psal.  
107. 41.

† Heb. to  
dwell in an  
house.

\* Exod.  
13. 3.

\* Exod. 14.  
21. 22. 3.

\* Exod.  
17. 6. Num.  
20. 11.

\* Psal. 42.  
12. 8. 70.

\* Psal. 115. 5.  
16.



11 He that feare the LORD trust in the LORD: he is their helpe and their shield.

12 The LORD hath bene mindfull of vs, he will blesse vs, he will blesse the house of Israel: he will blesse the house of Aaron.

13 Hee will blesse them that feare the LORD: † both small and great.

14 The LORD shall increase you more and more: you and your children.

15 You are blessed of the LORD: which made heauen and earth.

16 The heauen, <sup>euen</sup> the heauens are the LORDS: but the earth hath hee giuen to the children of men.

17 The dead praise not the LORD: neither any that go downe into silence.

\* Dan. 2. 20.

18 \* But we will blesse the LORD, from this time forth and for euermore. Praise the LORD.

P S A L. CXVI.

1 The Psalmist professeth his loue and duetie to God, for his deliuerance. 12 Hee studieth to be thankfull.

**L**oued the LORD: because hee hath heard my voice, & my supplications.

2 Because hee hath inclined his care vnto mee: therefore will I call vpon him † as long as I liue.

† Hebr. 11  
my dayes.

\* Psal. 118.

56.

† Hebr.

found me.

3 \* The sorrowes of death compassed me, and the paines of hell † gate hold vpon me: I found trouble and sorrow.

4 Then called I vpon the Name of the LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee deliuer my soule.

5 Gracious is the LORD, and righteous: yea our God is mercifull.

6 The LORD preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and hee helped me.

7 Returne vnto thy rest, O my soule: for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

8 For thou hast deliuered my soule from death, mine eyes from teares, and my feete from falling.

9 I wil walke before the LORD: in the land of the liuing.

\* 2 Cor. 4.

11.

\* Rom. 1. 4.

10 \* I beleued, therefore haue I spoken: I was greatly afflicted.

11 I said in my haste: \* All men are liers.

12 What shall I render vnto the LORD: for all his benefits towards mee?

13 I will take the cup of saluation: and call vpon the Name of the LORD.

14 I will pay my vowes vnto the LORD: now in the presence of all his people.

15 Precious in † sight of the LORD: is the death of his Saints.

16 Oh LORD, truly I am thy seruant, I am thy seruant, and the sonne of thy handmayde: thou hast loosed my bonds.

17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving: and will call vpon the Name of the LORD.

18 I will pay my vowes vnto the LORD: now in the presence of all his people:

19 In the Courts of the LORDS house, in the middes of thee, O Ierusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

P S A L. CXVII.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercie and truethe.

**P**raise the LORD, all ye nations: praise him all ye people.

\* Rom. 15.  
11.

2 For his mercifull kindness is great toward vs: and the truethe of the LORD endureth for euer. Praise ye the LORD.

P S A L. CXVIII.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his mercie.

5 The Psalmist by his experience sheweth how good it is to trust in God. 19 Vnder the type of the Psalmist, the comming of Christ in his kingdome is expressed.

**G**ive thanks vnto the LORD, for hee is good: because his mercie endureth for euer.

\* Psal. 106.  
1. and 107.  
1. & 136. 1.  
1. chron. 16.  
7.

2 Let Israel now say: that his mercy endureth for euer.

3 Let the house of Aaron now say: that his mercy endureth for euer.

4 Let them now that feare the LORD, say: that his mercy endureth for euer.

5 I called vpon the LORD † in distress: the LORD answered me, and set me in a large place.

† Hebr. out  
of distress.

6 \* The LORD is † on my side, I will not feare: what can man doe vnto mee?

\* Heb. 1. 3. 6.  
psal. 56. 4.  
11.

7 The LORD taketh my part with them that helpe me: therefore shall I see

† Hebr. for  
me.

# The cornerstone. Psalmes. Who are blessed.

I see my desire vpon them that hate me.

8 It is better to trust in the LORD: then to put confidence in man.

\* Psal. 146.  
2.

9 It is better to trust in the LORD: then to put confidence in princes.

† Hebr. cut  
them off.

10 All nations compassed me about: but in the Name of the LORD, will I destroy them.

11 They compassed mee about, yea they compassed mee about: but in the Name of the LORD, I will destroy them.

† Hebr. cut  
downe.

12 They compassed mee about like Bees, they are quenched as the fire of thornes: for in the Name of the LORD I will destroy them.

13 Thou hast thrust sore at mee that I might fall: but the LORD helped mee.

\* Exod. 15.  
2. iud. 12. 2.

14 The LORD is my strength and song: and is become my saluation.

15 The voice of reioyng and saluation is in the tabernacles of the righteous: the Right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

16 The Right hand of the LORD is exalted: the Right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

17 I shall not die, but liue: and declare the workes of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath chastened me sore: but he hath not giuen me ouer vnto death.

19 Open to mee the gates of righteousness: I will goe into them, and I will praise the LORD:

20 This gate of the LORD: into which the righteous shall enter.

21 I will praise thee, for thou hast heard mee: and art become my saluation.

\* Mat. 21. 42  
mar. 12. 10.  
luk. 20. 17.  
act. 4. 11.  
1. pet. 2. 4.  
† Hebr. thus  
is from the  
LORD.

22 The stone which the builders refused: is become the head stone of the corner.

23 This is the LORDS doing: it is maruevous in our eyes.

24 This is the day which the LORD hath made: we will reioyce, and be glad in it.

25 Saue now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperitie.

\* Mat. 21. 9.

26 Blessed be he that commeth in the Name of the LORD: wee haue blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

27 God is the LORD, which hath shewed vs light, bind the sacrifice with cords: euen vnto the horns of the Altar.

28 Thou art my God, and I will praise thee: thou art my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O giue thanks vnto the LORD, for he is good: for his mercy endureth for euer.

## PSAL. CXIX.

This Psalme conteineith sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

### A L E P H.



Blessed are the || vnde-  
filed in the way: who  
walke in the Law of  
the LORD.

|| Or, perfect,  
or sincere.

2 Blessed are they  
that keepe his testimo-  
nies: and that seeke him

with the whole heart.

3 They also doe no iniquitie: they walke in his wayes.

4 Thou hast commaunded vs to keepe thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my wayes were directed to keepe thy statutes!

6 Then shall I not bee ashamed: when I haue respect vnto all thy commandements.

7 I will praise thee with bpright-  
nesse of heart: when I shall haue lear-  
ned thy righteous iudgements.

† Hebr. iudg-  
ments of thy  
righteous-  
nesse.

8 I will keepe thy statutes: O for-  
sake me not vtterly.

### B E T H.

9 Wherewithall shall a yong  
man cleanse his way: by  
taking heede thereto accor-  
ding to thy word.

10 With my whole heart haue I  
sought thee: O let me not wander from  
thy Commandements.

11 Thy word haue I hidde in mine  
heart: that I might not sinne against  
thee.

12 Blessed art thou, O LORD:  
teach me thy statutes.

13 With my lips haue I declared all  
the iudgements of thy mouth.

14 I haue reioyced in the way of thy  
testimonies: as much as in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts:  
and haue respect vnto thy wayes.

16 I will delight my selfe in thy sta-  
tutes: I will not forget thy word.

### G I M E L.

17 Deal bountifully with thy ser-  
uant: that I may liue, and  
keepe thy word.

18 Open



† Hebre-  
neale.

\* Gen. 47. 9  
1. chro. 29.  
15. psal. 39.  
12. heb. 11.  
13.

18 † Open thou mine eyes, that I may behoid wonderous things out of thy Law.

19 \* I am a stranger in the earth: hide not thy commandements from me.

20 My soule breaketh for the longing: that it hath vnto thy iudgements at all times.

21 Thou hast rebuked the proud that are cursed: which doe erre from thy Commandements.

22 Remouue from me reproch and contempt: for I haue kept thy testimonies.

23 Princes also did sit and speake against me: but thy seruant did meditate in thy statutes.

24 Thy testimonies also are my delight: and † my counsellors.

† Heb. men  
of my coun-  
sell.

DALETH.

25 **M**y soule cleaueth vnto the dust: quicken thou mee according to thy word.

26 I haue declared my wayes, and thou heardest me: \* teach me thy Statutes.

\* Psal. 25. 4.  
and 27. 11.  
and 86. 11.

27 Make me to vnderstand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talke of thy wonderous workes.

28 My soule † melteth for heauines: strengthen thou me according vnto thy word.

† Heb. drop  
pth.

29 Remoue from mee the way of lying: and grant me thy Law graciously.

30 I haue cholen the way of truth: thy iudgements haue I laid before me.

31 I haue stucke vnto thy Testimonies: **O LORD** put me not to shame.

32 I will runne the way of thy Commandements: when thou shalt enlarge my heart.

H E.

33 **T**each me, **O LORD**, the way of thy Statutes: and I shall keepe it vnto the end.

34 Give me vnderstanding, and I shall keepe thy Law: yea I shall obserue it with my whole heart.

35 Make me to goe in the path of thy commandements: for therein doe I delight.

36 Incline my heart vnto thy testimonies: and not to couetousnesse.

† Heb. mai-  
topay'e

37 † Turne alway mine eyes from beholding vanitie: and quicken thou me in thy way.

38 Stablish thy word vnto thy ser-

uant: who is deuoted to thy feare.

39 Turne alway my reproch which I feare: for thy iudgements are good.

40 Behold, I haue longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousnesse.

VAV.

41 **L**et thy mercies come also vnto me, **O LORD**: euen thy saluation, according to thy word.

42 || So shall I haue wherewith to answer him that reprocheth me: for I trust in thy word.

|| Or, so shall  
I answer  
him that re-  
procheth me  
in anything.

43 And take not the word of truth vtterly out of my mouth: for I haue hoped in thy iudgements.

44 So shall I keepe thy Law continually: for euer and euer.

45 And I wil walke † at libertie: for I seeke thy precepts.

† Heb. at  
large.

46 I will speake of thy testimonies also before kings, & wil not be ashamed.

47 And I will delight my selfe in thy commandements, which I haue loued.

48 My hands also will I lift vp vnto thy commandements, which I haue loued: and I will meditate in thy statutes.

ZAIN.

49 **R**emember the word vnto thy seruant: vpon which thou hast caused me to hope.

50 This is my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.

51 The proud haue had mee greatly in derision: yet haue I not declined from thy Law.

52 I remembred thy iudgements of old, **O LORD**: and haue comforted my selfe.

53 Horroure hath taken holde vpon me, because of the wicked that forsake thy Law.

54 Thy statutes haue bin my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.

55 I haue remembred thy name, **O LORD**, in the night, and haue kept thy Law.

56 This I had: because I kept thy precepts.

CETH.

57 **T**hou art my portion, **O LORD**, I haue said, that I would keepe thy words.

58 I intreated thy † fauour with my whole heart: be mercifull vnto mee according to thy word.

† Heb. face.

59 I thought on my wayes: and turned

turned my feete vnto thy Testimonies.

60 I made haste, and delayed not to keepe thy commandements.

|| Or, compa-  
mer.

61 The || bands of the wicked haue robbed me: but I haue not forgotten thy lawe.

62 At mid night I will rise to giue thanks vnto thee: because of thy righteous iudgements.

63 I am a companion of all them that feare thee: and of them that keepe thy precepts.

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy statutes.

TETH.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy seruant, O LORD, according vnto thy word.

66 Teach me good iudgement and knowledge: for I haue beleued thy commandements.

67 Before I was afflicted, I went astray: but now haue I kept thy word.

68 Thou art good, and doest good: teach me thy statutes.

69 The proud haue forged a lie against me: but I will keepe thy precepts with my whole heart.

70 Their heart is as fat as grease: but I delight in thy law.

71 It is good for me that I haue bene afflicted: that I might learne thy statutes.

72 \* The law of thy mouth is better vnto me: then thousands of gold and siluer.

IOD.

73 Thy hands haue made me and fashioned me: giue me vnderstanding, that I may learne thy commandements.

74 They that feare thee will bee glad when they see mee: because I haue hoped in thy word.

75 I knowe, O LORD, that thy iudgements are † right: and that thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.

† Heb. right-  
eousness.

76 Let, I pray thee, thy mercifull kindnesse be † for my comfort: according to thy word vnto thy seruant.

† Heb. to  
comfort me.

77 Let thy tender mercies come vnto me, that I may liue: for thy lawe is my delight.

78 Let the proud be ashamed, for they dealt peruersly with me without a cause: but I will meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let those that feare thee turne

vnto me: and those that haue knowen thy testimonies.

80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes, that I be not ashamed.

CAPH.

81 My soule fainteth for thy salvation: but I hope in thy word.

82 Mine eyes faile for thy word: saying, when wilt thou comfort me?

83 For I am become like a bottle in the smoke: yet doe I not forget thy statutes.

84 How many are the dayes of thy seruant: when wilt thou execute iudgement on them that persecute me?

85 The proud haue digged pittes for me: which are not after thy law.

86 All thy commaundements are † faithfull: they persecute me wrongfully: helpe thou me.

† Heb. faith-  
fulness.

87 They had almost consumed mee vpon earth: but I forooke not thy precepts.

88 Quicken mee after thy louing kindnesse: so shall I keepe the testimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

89 For euer, O LORD, thy word is settled, in heauen.

90 Thy faithfulness is † vnto all generations: thou hast established the earth, and it † abideth.

† Heb. toge-  
neration and  
generation.  
† Heb. stan-  
deth.

91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all are thy seruants.

92 Unlessse thy lawe had bene my delights: I should then haue perished in mine affliction.

93 I will neuer forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickened me.

94 I am thine, saue me: for I haue sought thy precepts.

95 The wicked haue waited for me to destroy me: but I will consider thy testimonies.

96 I haue seene an end of all perfection: but thy commaundement is exceeding broad.

MEM.

97 O how loue I thy Law: it is my meditation all the day.

98 Thou through thy Commaundements hast made me wiser then mine enemies: for † they are euer with mee.

† Heb. it is  
euer with  
me.

99 I haue more vnderstanding then all



all my teachers : for thy Testimonies are my meditation.

100 I vnderstand more then the ancients : because I keepe thy precepts.

101 I haue refrained my feete from euery euill way : that I may keepe thy word.

102 I haue not departed from thy Judgements : for thou hast taught me.

\* Psal. 19. 9.

† Hebr. palat.

103 \* How sweet are thy words vnto my <sup>†</sup> taste : yea, sweeter then hony to my mouth.

104 Through thy precepts I get vnderstanding : therefore I hate euery false way.

NVN.

|| Or, candle.

105 **T**hy word is a <sup>||</sup>lampe vnto my feete : and a light vnto my path.

106 I haue sworne , and I will performe it : that I will keepe thy righteous iudgements.

107 I am afflicted very much : quicken mee, O Lord, according vnto thy word.

108 Accept, I beseech thee, the free-will offerings of my mouth, O Lord : and teach me thy iudgements.

109 My soule is continually in my hand : yet doe I not forget thy Law.

110 The wicked haue layde a snare for mee : yet I erred not from thy precepts.

111 Thy Testimonies haue I taken as an heritage for euer : for they are the reioycing of my heart.

† Hebr. to do.

112 I haue inclined mine heart <sup>†</sup> to performe thy Statutes, alway, euen vnto the end.

SAMECH.

113 I hate vaine thoughts : but thy Law doe I loue.

114 Thou art my hiding place, and my shield : I hope in thy word.

\* Matth. 7.

23.

115 \* Depart from me, ye euil doers : for I will keepe the Commandements of my God.

116 Uphold mee according vnto thy word, that I may lue : and let mee not be ashamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me by, and I shall be safe : and I will haue respect vnto thy Statutes continually.

118 Thou hast troden downe all them that erre from thy Statutes : for their deceit is fallhood.

† Hebr. cease.

† Hebr. cease.

119 Thou <sup>†</sup> puttest away all the wicked of the earth like drosse : therefore I

loue thy Testimonies.

120 My flesh trembleth for feare of thee : and I am afraide of thy Judgements.

AIN.

121 I haue done Judgement and iustice : leaue mee not to mine oppressours.

122 Bee suretie for thy seruant for good : let not the proud oppress me.

123 Mine eyes faile for thy saluation : and for the word of thy righteousness.

124 Deale with thy seruant according vnto thy mercie : and teach me thy Statutes.

125 I am thy seruant, giue me vnderstanding : that I may know thy Testimonies.

126 It is time for thee, O Lord, to worke : for they haue made voyde thy Law.

127 \* Therefore I loue thy Commandements : aboue gold, yea aboue fine gold.

\* Prou. 8.

† 1. psal. 19.

9.

128 Therefore I esteeme all thy precepts concerning all things to be right : and I hate euery false way.

P E.

129 **T**hy Testimonies are wonderfull : therefore doeth my soule keepe them.

130 The entrance of thy wordes giueth light : it giueth vnderstanding vnto the simple.

131 I opened my mouth, and parted : for I longed for thy Commandements.

132 Looke thou vpon mee, and be mercifull vnto me : <sup>†</sup> as thou blest to do vnto those that loue thy Name.

133 Order my steps in thy word : and let not any iniquitie haue dominion ouer me.

134 Deliuer me from the oppression of man : so will I keepe thy precepts.

135 Make thy face to shine vpon thy seruant : and teach me thy Statutes.

136 Riuers of waters runne downe mine eyes : because they keepe not thy Law.

TSADDI.

137 **R**ighteous art thou, O Lord : and vpright are thy iudgements.

138 Thy testimonies that thou hast commaunded, are <sup>†</sup> righteous : and very <sup>†</sup> faithfull.

139 \* My zeale hath <sup>†</sup> consumed me : because

† Hebr. righteousness.

† Heb. faithfulness.

\* Psal. 69. 8.

† ioh. 2. 17.

† Heb. consumed me off.

† Heb. tried  
or refused.

because mine enemies haue forgotten thy words.

140 Thy word is very † pure: there fore thy seruant loueth it.

141 I am small and despised: yet doe not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteousness is an euerlast ing righteousness: and thy law is the truth.

† Heb. found  
me.

143 Trouble and anguish haue † taken hold on me: yet thy commaundements are my delights.

144 The righteousness of thy Testimonies is euerlasting: giue me vnder standing, and I shall liue.

KOPH.

145 I Cried with my whole heart: I heare me, O LORD, I will keepe thy statutes.

|| Or, that I  
may keepe.

146 I cried vnto thee, saue me: || and I shall keepe thy testimonies.

147 I preuented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

148 Mine eyes preuent the night watches: that I might meditate in thy word.

149 Heare my voice according vnto thy louing kindnesse: O LORD quicken me according to thy iudgement.

150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief: they are farre from thy Law.

151 Thou art neere, O LORD: and all thy commandements are truth.

152 Concerning thy testimonies, I haue knowen of old: that thou hast founded them for euer.

RESH.

153 Consider mine affliction, and deliuer me: for I doe not forget thy Law.

154 Plead my cause, and deliuer me: quicken me according to thy word.

155 Saluation is farre from the wicked: for they seeke not thy statutes.

|| Or, many.

156 || Great are thy tender mercies, O LORD: quicken me according to thy iudgements.

157 Many are my persecutors, and mine enemies: yet doe I not decline from thy testimonies.

158 I beheld the transgressours, and was grieved: because they kept not thy word.

159 Consider how I loue thy precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy louing kindnesse.

160 † Thy word is true from the beginning: and euery one of thy righteous iudgements endureth for euer.

† Heb. the  
beginning of  
thy word is  
true.

SCHIN.

161 Princes haue persecuted mee without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.

162 I reioyce at thy word: as one that findeth great spoile.

163 I hate and abhorre lying: but thy Law doe I loue.

164 Seuen times a day doe I praise thee: because of thy righteous iudgements.

165 Great peace haue they which loue thy law: & † nothing shall offend them.

† Heb. they  
shall haue no  
stumbling  
blocke

166 LORD, I haue hoped for thy saluation: and done thy commandments.

167 My soule hath kept thy testimonies: and I loue them exceedingly.

168 I haue kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my wayes are before thee.

TAV.

169 Let my cry come neere before thee, O LORD: giue mee vnderstanding according to thy worde.

170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliuer me according to thy word.

171 My lips shall vtter praise: when thou hast taught me thy Statutes.

172 My tongue shall speake of thy word: for all thy commandements are righteousness.

173 Let thine hand helpe me: for I haue chosen thy precepts.

174 I haue longed for thy saluation, O LORD: and thy Lawe is my delight.

175 Let my soule liue, and it shall praise thee: and let thy iudgements helpe me.

176 I haue gone astray like a lost sheepe, seeke thy seruant: for I doe not forget thy commandements.

P S A L. CXX.

1 Dauid prayeth against Doeg, 3 reprobeth his tongue, 5 complaineth of his necessary conuersation with the wicked.

A song of degrees.

**I**n my distresse I cried vnto the LORD: and hee heard me.

2 Deliuer my soule, O LORD, from lying lips: and from a deceitfull tongue.

3 || what



*Or, what shall the deceitfull tongue give vnto thee? or what shall it profit thee?*  
*† Heb. added.*  
*Or, It is as the sharpe arrowes of the mighty man with coales of sniper.*  
*Or, a man of peace.*

3 What shall be giuen vnto thee?  
 or what shalbe done vnto thee, thou  
 false tongue?

4 Sharpe arrowes of the mighty  
 with coales of sniper.

5 Woe is me, that I sojourne in Be-  
 lech: that I dwell in the tents of Ke-  
 dar.

6 My soule hath long dwelt with  
 him that hateth peace.

7 I am for peace: but when I speak,  
 they are for warre.

### PSAL. CXXI.

1 The great safety of the godly, who put their  
 trust in Gods protection.

**C** A song of degrees.

**I** will lift vp mine eyes vnto  
 the hilles: from whence  
 commeth my helpe.

2 My helpe commeth  
 from the LORD: which  
 made heauen and earth.

3 He will not suffer thy foote to bee  
 moued: he that keepeth thee will not  
 slumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel;  
 shall neither slumber nor sleepe.

5 The LORD is thy keeper: the  
 LORD is thy shade, vpon thy right  
 hand.

6 The sunne shall not smite thee by  
 day: nor the moone by night.

7 The LORD shall preserue thee  
 from all euill: hee shall preserue thy  
 soule.

8 The LORD shall preserue thy  
 going out, and thy coming in:  
 from this time forth and euen for  
 euermore.

### PSAL. CXXII.

1 David professeth his ioy for the Church,  
 6 and prayeth for the peace thereof.

**C** A song of degrees of Dauid.

**I** was glad when they sayd  
 vnto me: Let vs goe into  
 the house of the LORD.

2 Our feete shall  
 stand within thy gates,  
 O Ierusalem.

3 Ierusalem is builded as a citie,  
 that is compact together:

4 Whither the tribes goe by, the  
 tribes of the LORD, vnto the testimo-  
 nie of Israel: to giue thanks vnto the  
 name of the LORD.

5 For there are set thrones of iudg-  
 ment: the thrones of the house of Da-  
 uid.

6 Pray for the peace of Ierusalem:  
 they shall prosper that loue thee.

7 Peace be within thy walles: and  
 prosperitie within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions  
 sakes: I will now say, Peace be within  
 thee.

9 Because of the house of the  
 LORD our God: I will seeke thy  
 good.

### PSAL. CXXIII.

1 The godly professe their confidence in God,  
 3 and pray to be deliuered from contempt.

**C** A song of degrees.

**V**nto thee lift I by mine  
 eyes: O thou that dwel-  
 lest in the heauens.

2 Beholde, as the  
 eyes of seruants looke vnto  
 the hand of their Ma-  
 sters, and as the eyes of a maiden, vnto  
 the hand of her mistresse: so our eyes  
 waite vpon the LORD our God, vntill  
 that he haue mercy vpon vs.

3 Haue mercy vpon vs, O LORD,  
 haue mercy vpon vs: for we are excee-  
 dingly filled with contempt.

4 Our soule is exceedingly filled  
 with the scorning of those that are at  
 ease: and with the contempt of the  
 proud.

### PSAL. CXXIII.

The Church blesteth God, for a miraculous deli-  
 uerance.

**C** A song of degrees of Dauid.

**I**f it had not bene the  
 LORD who was on our  
 side: now we may Israel  
 say:

2 If it had not bene the  
 LORD, who was on our side, when  
 men rose vp against vs:

3 Then they had swallowed vs by  
 quicke: when their wrath was kindled  
 against vs.

4 Then the waters had ouerwhel-  
 med vs: the streame had gone ouer our  
 soule.

5 Then the proud waters had gone  
 ouer our soule.

6 Blessed be the LORD: who hath  
 not giuen vs as a pray to their teeth.

7 Our soule is escaped as a bird out  
 of

*Or, shall I lift up mine eyes to the hills? whence should my helpe come?*  
*\* Psal.*  
*144.7.*

*† Heb. doe sit.*

of the snare of the foulers : the snare is broken, and we are escaped.

\* Psal. 121.  
2.

8 \* Our helpe is in the name of the LORD: who made heauen and earth.

### PSAL. CXXV.

1 The safety of such as trust in God. 4 A prayer for the godly, and against the wicked.

A song of degrees.

**T**hey that trust in the LORD, shall be as mount Zion, which cannot be remooued, but abideth for euer.

2 As the mountaines are round about Jerusalem, so the LORD is round about his people : from hence forth euen for euer.

† Hebr. m-  
kedness.

3 For the rod of † the wicked shall not rest vpon the lot of the righteous : lest the righteous put forth their hands vnto iniquitie.

4 Doe good, O LORD, vnto those that be good : and to them that are vpright in their hearts.

5 As for such as turne aside vnto their crooked wayes, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquitie : but peace shall be vpon Israel.

### PSAL. CXXVI.

1 The Church celebrating her incredible returne out of captiuitie, 4 prayeth for, and prophesieth the good successe thereof.

A song of degrees.

**W**hen the LORD turned againe the captiuitie of Zion : wee were like them that dreame.

2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing, then said they among the heathen : The LORD † hath done great things for them.

3 The LORD hath done great things for vs : whereof we are glad.

4 Turne againe our captiuitie, O LORD : as the streames in the South.

5 They that sow in teares : shall reape in ioy.

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing † precious seed, shall doubtlesse come againe with reioyng : bringing his sheaues with him.

### PSAL. CXXVII.

1 The vertue of Gods blessing. 3 Good children are his gift.

A song of degrees || for Solomon.

**B**efore the LORD build the house, they labour in vaine that build it : except the LORD keepe the citie, the watchman waketh but in vaine.

2 It is vaine for you to rise vpe early, to sit vpe late, to cate the bread of sorrowes : for so hee queth his beloued sleepe.

3 Lo, children are an heritage of the LORD : and the fruit of the wombe is his reward.

4 As arrowes are in the hand of a mightie man : so are children of the youth.

5 Happie is the man that † hath his quiver full of them, they shall not be ashamed : but they shall speake with the enemies in the gate.

### PSAL. CXXVIII.

The sundry blessings which follow them that feare God.

A song of degrees.

**B**lessed is every one that feareth the LORD : that walketh in his wayes.

2 For thou shalt eat the labour of thine handes : happie shalt thou bee, and it shall be well with thee.

3 Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house, thy children like Oliue plants : round about thy table.

4 Behoide that thus shall the man be blessed that feareth the LORD.

5 The LORD shall blesse thee out of Zion : and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem, all the dayes of thy life.

6 Pea, thou shalt see thy childrens children : and peace vpon Israel.

### PSAL. CXXIX.

1 An exhortation to praise God for sauing Israel in their great afflictions. 5 The haters of the Church are cursed.

A song of degrees.

**M**any a time haue they afflicted me from my youth : may Israel now say.

2 Many a time haue they afflicted me from my youth : yet they haue not preuailed against mee.

h h h

3 The

|| Or, of Solomon.

† Hebr. are builders of it.

† Hebr. hath filled his quiver with them.

|| Or, shall subdue, as Psal. 18. 45. or, destroy.

† Hebr. returned the returning of Zion.

† Hebr. hath magnified to doe with them.

|| Or, singing.

|| Or, seed-bearer.

|| Or, much.



# Dauids humilitie, Psalmes. and care for religion.

3 The plowers plowed vpon my backe: they made long their furrowes.

4 The LORD is righteous: hee hath cut asunder the cordes of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned backe, that hate Zion.

6 Let them bee as the grasse vpon the house tops: which withereth afore it groweth vp:

7 Where with the mower filleth not his hand: nor hee that bindeth sheaves, his bosome.

8 Neither doe they which goe by, say, The blessing of the LORD be vpon you: wee blesse you in the Name of the LORD.

## PSAL. CXXX.

1 The Psalmist protesteth his hope in prayer, 5 and his patience in hope. 7 Hee exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

### A Song of degrees.

**O**F the depths haue I cryed vnto thee, O LORD.

2 Lorde, heare my voice: let thine eares be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

3 If thou, LORD, shouldest marke iniquities: O Lord, who shall stand:

4 But there is forgiveness with thee: that thou mayest be feared.

5 I wait for the LORD, my soule doeth waite: and in his worde doe I hope.

6 My soule waiteth for the Lord, more then they that watch for the morning: || I say, more then they that watch for the morning.

7 Let Israel hope in the LORD, for with the LORD there is mercy: and with him is plenteous redemption.

8 And hee shall redeeme Israel, from all his iniquities.

## PSAL. CXXXI.

1 David professing his humilitie, 3 exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

### A Song of degrees of Dauid.

**L**ORD, my heart is not haughtie, nor mine eyes loftie: neither doe I exalt my selfe in great matters, or in things too high for mee.

2 Surely I haue behaved and qu-

eted† my selfe as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soule is euen as a weaned childe.

3 Let Israel hope in the LORD, † from henceforth and for ever.

## PSAL. CXXXII.

1 David in his prayer commendeth vnto God the religious care he had for the Arke. 8 His prayer at the removing of the Arke, 11 with a repetition of Gods promises.

### A Song of degrees.

**L**ORD remember Dauid, and all his afflictions:

2 How he swore vnto the LORD, and bowed vnto the mightie God of Jacob.

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house: nor goe vp into my bed.

4 I will not giue sleepe to mine eyes: or slumber to mine eyelids,

5 Until I finde out a place for the LORD: † an habitation for the mightie God of Jacob.

6 Lo, wee heard of it at Ephrata: we found it in the fields of the wood.

7 We will goe into his tabernacles: we will worship at his footstool.

8 \* Arise, O LORD, into thy rest: thou, and the Arke of thy strength.

9 Let thy priestes be clothed with righteousness: and let thy saints shout for ioy.

10 For thy seruant Dauids sake: turne not away the face of thine Anointed.

11 The LORD hath sworne in truth vnto Dauid, hee will not turne from it: \* of the fruit of † thy body will I set vpon thy throne.

12 If thy children will keepe my covenant and my testimonie, that I shall teach them, their children also shall sit vpon thy throne for euermore.

13 For the LORD hath chosen Zion: he hath desired it for his habitation.

14 This is my rest for ever: here will I dwell, for I haue desired it.

15 I will abundantly blesse her provision: I will satisfie her poore with bread.

16 I will also clothe her priestes with saluation: and her Saints shall shout aloud for ioy.

17 \* There will I make the home of Dauid to budde: I haue ordained a † lampe for mine Anointed.

18 His

† Heb. my soule.

† Heb. from now.

† Heb. habitation.

\* 2. Chron. 6. 41. num. 10. 35.

\* 2. Sam. 7. 12. 1. king. 8. 25. 2. chr. 6. 16. luke 1. 9. acts 2. 30. † Heb. thy belly.

† Or, surely.

\* Luc. 1. 69.

† Or, candle.

|| Or, which watch vnto the morning.

† Heb. waile.

† Heb. wonderfull.

18 His enemies will I clothe with shame : but vpon himselfe shall his crowne flourish.

## P S A L. CXXXIII.

The benefite of the communion of Saints.

A song of degrees of Dauid.

**B**Ehold how good and how pleasant it is : for brethren to dwell together in vnitie.

2 It is like the precious oymntment vpon the head, that ranne downe vpon the beard, euen Aarons beard : that went downe to the skirts of his garments.

3 As the dew of hermon, and as the dewe that descended vpon the mountaines of Zion, for there the LORD commanded the blessing : euen life for euernmore.

## P S A L. CXXXIII.

An exhortation to blesse God.

A song of degrees.

**B**Eholde, blesse yee the LORD, all yee seruants of the LORD : which by night stand in the house of the LORD.

2 Lift by your hands in the Sanctuary : & blesse the LORD.

3 The LORD that made heauen and earth : blesse thee out of Zion.

## P S A L. CXXXV.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy,

5 for his power, 8 for his iudgements. 15

The vanitie of Idoles. 19 An exhortation to blesse God.

**P**raise ye the LORD, Praise ye the Name of the LORD : prayse him, O ye seruants of the LORD.

2 Ye that stand in the house of the LORD : in the courts of the house of our God.

3 Praise the LORD, for the LORD is good : sing praises vnto his Name, for it is pleasant.

4 For the LORD hath chosen Jacob vnto himselfe : and Israel for his peculiar treasure.

5 For I know that the LORD is

great : and that our LORD is aboue all gods.

6 Whatsoeuer the LORD pleased, that did he in heauen and in earth : in the Seas, and all deepe places.

7 Hee causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings for the raine : he bringeth the winde out of his treasures.

8 Who smote the first borne of Egypt : both of man and beast.

9 Who sent tokens and woonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt : vpon Pharaoh, and vpon all his seruants.

10 Who smote great nations : and slew mightie kings :

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan : and all the kingdomes of Canaan,

12 And gaue their land for an heritage : an heritage vnto Israel his people.

13 Thy Name, O LORD, endureth for euer : and thy memorie, O LORD, throughout all generations.

14 For the LORD will iudge his people : and he will repent himselfe concerning his seruants.

15 The idoles of the heathen are siluer and golde : the worke of mens hands.

16 They haue mouthes, but they speake not : eyes haue they, but they see not :

17 They haue eares, but they heare not : neither is there any breath in their mouthes.

18 They that make them are like vnto them : so is euery one that trusteth in them.

19 Blesse the LORD, O house of Israel : blesse the LORD, O house of Aaron.

20 Blesse the LORD, O house of Levi : ye that feare the LORD, blesse the LORD.

21 Blessed be the LORD out of Zion : which dwelleth at Ierusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

## P S A L. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to giue thanks to God for particular mercies.

**G**ive thanks vnto the LORD, for hee is good : for his mercy endureth for euer.

2 O giue thanks vnto the God of gods : for his mercy endureth for euer.

h h h 2 3 O giue

\* Ier. 10. 13.

\* Exod. 12.

20.

\* Heb. from

nin unto

best.

\* Num. 21.

2. and 4. 25.

26, 34, 35.

\* Ios. 12. 7.

\* Heb. to ge-

neration and

generation.

\* Psal. 115.

4, 5, 6, 7, 8,

9, 10.

† Heb. euen  
together.

|| Or in ho-  
linese.

\* Ps. 106. 1.

and 107. 1.

and 118. 1.



3 O giue thanks to the Lord of  
lozds: for his mercy endureth for euer.

4 To him who alone doth great  
wonders: for his mercy endureth for  
euer.

\* Gen. 1. 1.

5 \* To him that by wisdom made  
the heauens: for his mercy endureth for  
euer.

\* Gen. 1. 6  
ier. 10. 12.

6 \* To him that stretched out the  
earth about the waters: for his mercy  
endureth for euer.

\* Gen. 1. 14.

7 \* To him that made great lights:  
for his mercy endureth for euer.

† Heb. for  
the rulers  
by day.

8 The sunne † to rule by day: for his  
mercy endureth for euer.

9 The moone and starres to rule  
by night: for his mercy endureth for  
euer.

\* Exod. 12.  
29.

10 \* To him that smote Egypt in  
their first borne: for his mercy endureth  
for euer.

\* Exod. 13.  
17.

11 \* And brought out Israel from a-  
mong them: for his mercy endureth for  
euer.

12 With a strong hand and with a  
stretched out arme: for his mercy endu-  
reth for euer.

\* Exod. 14  
21. 22.

13 \* To him which diuided the red  
sea into parts: for his mercy endureth for  
euer.

14 And made Israel to passe  
through the midst of it: for his mercy  
endureth for euer.

\* Exod. 14.  
28.

15 \* But † ouerthrew Pharaoh and  
his hoste in the red sea: for his mercy  
endureth for euer.

† Heb. broke  
off.

16 \* To him which led his people  
through the wilderness: for his mercy  
endureth for euer.

\* Exod. 15  
22.

17 To him which smote great  
kings: for his mercy endureth for euer.

\* Deut. 29  
7 psal. 135.  
10. & 11.

18 \* And slue famous kings: for his  
mercy endureth for euer.

\* Num. 21.  
21.

19 \* Sihon king of the Amozites:  
for his mercy endureth for euer.

\* Num. 31.  
33.

20 \* And Og the king of Bashan: for  
his mercy endureth for euer.

\* Iosh. 11. 7

21 \* And gaue their land for an heri-  
tage: for his mercy endureth for euer.

22 I haue an heritage vnto Israel his  
seruant: for his mercy endureth for euer.

23 Who remembered vs in our lowe  
estate: for his mercy endureth for euer.

24 And hath redeemed vs from our  
enemies: for his mercy endureth for euer.

25 Who giueth fooode to all flesh: for  
his mercy endureth for euer.

26 O giue thanks vnto the God of  
heauen: for his mercy endureth for euer.

## P S A L. CXXXVII.

The constancie of the Iewes in captiuitie. 7 The  
Prophet curseth Edom and Babel.



In the riuers of Baby-  
lon, there wee late  
downe, yea we wept:  
when we remembered  
Zion.

2 wee hanged our  
harpes vpon the willowes, in the  
midst thereof.

3 For there they that carried vs a-  
way captiue, required of vs † a song,  
and they that † wasted vs, required of vs  
mirth: saying, Sing vs one of the songs  
of Zion.

† Heb. the  
words of a  
song.  
† Heb. layd  
vs on heapes.

4 How shall we sing the LORDS  
song: in a † strange land?

† Heb. land  
of a stranger.

5 If I forget thee, O Ierusalem:  
let my right hand forget her cunning.

6 If I doe not remember thee, let  
my tongue cleaue to the roofof my  
mouth; if I preferre not Ierusalem a-  
boue † my chiefe ioy.

† Heb. the  
head of my  
ioy

7 Remember, O LORD, the chil-  
dren of Edom, in the day of Ierusalem;  
who sayd, † rase it, rase it: euen to the  
foundation thereof.

† Heb. make  
bare.

8 \* O daughter of Babylon, who art  
to be destroyed: happy shall he be † that  
rewardeth thee, as thou hast serued  
vs.

\* Obad.  
12, 13.  
† Heb. wa-  
sted.

9 \* Happy shall he be that taketh and  
dasheth thy little ones against † the  
stones.

† Heb. that  
recompen-  
seth vnto  
thee thy  
deed which  
thou didst  
to vs.

## P S A L. CXXXVIII.

1 Dauid praiseth God for the truth of his word.

4 He prophesieth that the kings of the earth  
shall praise God. 7 He professeth his con-  
fidence in God.

## A Psalme of Dauid.

I will praise thee with my  
whole heart: before the  
gods will I sing praise  
vnto thee.

\* Psal. 119.  
4. 6.

2 I will worship to-  
wards thy holy temple, and praise thy  
name, for thy louing kindnesse and for  
thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy  
word about all thy name.

3 In the day when I cried, thou an-  
sweredst me: and strengthenedst me with  
strength in my soule.

4 All the kings of the earth shall  
praise thee, O LORD: when they  
heare the words of thy mouth.

5 Peace they shall sing in the wayes of the

# Nothing secret Psalmes. to the eyes of God.

the LORD: for great is the glory of the LORD.

6 Though the LORD be high, yet hath he respect vnto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afarre off.

7 Though I walke in the mids of trouble, thou wilt reuue me, thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies: and thy right hand shall saue me.

8 The LORD wil perfit that which concerneth me: thy mercie, O LORD, endureth for euer: forsake not the works of thine owne hands.

## PSAL. CXXXIX.

1 David praiseth God for his all-seeing prouidence, 17 And for his infinite mercies. 19 He desieth the wicked. 23 Hee prayeth for sinceritie.

**C**To the chiefe Musician, A Psalme of Dauid.

**L**ORD, thou hast searched mee, and knowen me.

2 Thou knowest my dolune sitting, and mine vpsing: thou vnderstandest my thought afarre off.

3 Thou compassest my path, and my lying downe, and art acquainted with all my wayes.

4 For there is not a worde in my tongue: but lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.

5 Thou hast beset me behind, and before: and laid thine hand vpon me.

6 Such knowledge is too wonderfull for me: it is high, I cannot attaine vnto it.

7 Whither shall I goe from thy spirit: or whither shall I flie from thy presence:

8 \* If I ascend vp into heauen, thou art there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there.

9 If I take the wings of the morning: and dwell in the bittermost parts of the Sea:

10 Euen there shall thy hand leade me: and thy right hand shall hold me.

11 \* If I say, Surely the darkenes shall couer me: euen the night shall bee light about me.

12 Psea the darkenesse hideth not from thee, but the night shineth as the day: the darknes and the light are both alike to thee.

13 For thou hast possessed my reins:

thou hast couered me in my mothers wombe.

14 I will praise thee, for I am fearfully and wonderfully made, marvellous are thy works: and that my soule knoweth right well.

15 My substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret: and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.

16 Thine eyes did see my substance yet being vnperfect, and in thy booke all my members were written, which in continuance were fashioned: when as yet there was none of them.

17 \* Howe precious also are thy thoughts vnto me, O God: how great is the summe of them:

18 If I should count them, they are more in number then the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

20 For they speake against thee wickedly: and thine enemies take thy name in vaine.

21 Doe not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee: and am not I grieved with those that rise vp against thee:

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 Search me, O God, and knowe my heart: trie mee, and knowe my thoughts:

24 And see if there bee any wicked way in me: and leade me in the wayeauerlasting.

## P S A L. CXL.

1 David prayeth to be deliuered from Saul and Doeg. 8 He prayeth against them. 12 Hee comforteth himselfe by confidence in God.

**C**To the chiefe Musician, A Psalme of Dauid.

**D**eliuer me, O LORD, from the euill man: preserve me from the violent man.

2 which imagine mischiefes in their heart: continually are they gathered together for warre.

3 They haue sharpned their tongues like a serpent: adders poison is vnder their lips. Selah.

4 Keepe me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked, preserve me from the violent man: who haue purposed to ouerthrow my goings.

h h h 3 5 The

† Heb. greatly.  
|| Or, strength or body.

† Heb. all of them.  
|| Or, what dayes they should be fashioned.  
\* Psal. 40. 6.

† Heb. way of paine, or griefe.

† Heb. man of violence.

\* Rom. 7. 14  
psal. 58. 5.

|| Or, minister.  
nowe.

\* Amos 9.  
2, 3, 4.

\* Iob 26. 6.  
hebr. 4. 15.

† Heb. darkeneseth not.  
† Heb. as in the darkenes  
so is the light



5 The proude haue hid a snare for me and cords, they haue spread a net by the way side: they haue set grinnings for me. Selah.

6 I said vnto the LORD, Thou art my God: heare the voyce of my supplications, O LORD.

7 O GOD the LORD, the strength of my saluation: thou hast couered my head in the day of battell.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked: further not his wicked deuce, lest they exalt themselves. Selah.

9 As for the head of those that compassed me about: let the mischief of their owne lips couer them.

10 Let burning coales fall vpon them, let them be cast into the fire: into deepe pits, that they rise not by againe.

11 Let not an euill speaker be established in the earth: euill shall hunt the violent man to ouerthrow him.

12 I know that the LORD will maintaine the cause of the afflicted: and the right of the poore.

13 Surely the righteous shall giue thanks vnto thy Name: the vpriight shall dwell in thy presence.

### P S A L. CXLI.

1 David prayeth that his suite may bee acceptable, 3 his conscience sincere, 7 and his life safe from snares.

#### A Psalm of Dauid.



LORD, I cry vnto thee, make haste vnto mee: giue care vnto my voice, when I cry vnto thee.

2 Let my prayer bee set forth before thee as incense: and the lifting vp of my hands as the evening sacrifice.

3 Set a watch (O LORD) before my mouth: keepe the doore of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to any euill thing, to practise wicked workes with men that worke iniquitie: and let mee not eate of their dainties.

5 Let the righteous smite mee, it shall be a kindness: and let him reprove me, it shall be an excellent oile, which shall not breake my head: for yet my prayer also shall be in their calamities.

6 When their Iudges are overthrown in stonie places, they shall heare my words, for they are sweet.

7 Our bones are scattered at the graues mouth: as when one cutteth and cleaueth wood vpon the earth.

8 But mine eyes are vnto thee, O GOD the LORD: in thee is my trust, I leaue not my soule destitute.

9 Keepe mee from the snare which they haue laide for me, and the grinnings of the workers of iniquitie.

10 Let the wicked fall into their owne nets: whilst that I withal escape.

### P S A L. CXLII.

David sheweth that in his trouble, all his comfort was in prayer vnto God.

#### A Psalm of Dauid. A prayer when he was in the cave.

**L**ORD, I cried vnto thee with my voice: with my voice vnto the LORD did I make my supplication.

2 I poured out my complaint before him: I shewed before him my trouble.

3 When my spirit was ouerwhelmed within mee, then thou knewest my path: in the way wherein I walked, haue they pruned a snare for me.

4 I looked on my right hand, and beheld, but there was no man that would know me, refuge failed me: no man cared for my soule.

5 I cried vnto thee, O LORD, I said, Thou art my refuge, and my portion in the land of the living.

6 Attend vnto my cry, for I am brought very low, deliuer mee from my persecuters: for they are stronger then I.

7 Bring my soule out of prison, that I may praise thy Name: the righteous shall compass me about: for thou shalt deale bountifully with me.

### P S A L. CXLIII.

1 David prayeth for fauour in Iudgment. 3 He complaineth of his griefes. 5 He strengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer. 7 He prayeth for grace, 9 for deliuerance, 10 for sanctification, 12 for destruction of his enemies.

#### A Psalm of Dauid.

**L**ORD, care my prayer, O LORD, giue care to my supplications: in thy faithfulness answer me, and in thy righteousness.

2 And enter not into iudge:

|| Or, Let  
me not be  
exalted.

† Heb. a man  
of tongue or,  
an euill  
speaker  
a wicked  
man of  
violence  
established  
in the  
earth: let  
him be  
hurled  
to his  
ouerthrow.

† Heb. make  
not my soule  
bare.

† Heb. passe  
once.

|| Or, A  
Psalm of  
Dauid  
sung  
in  
the  
cave.

|| Or, Look  
on the right  
hand, and  
see.  
† Heb. pe-  
rished from  
me.  
† Heb. no  
man sought  
after my  
soule.

† Heb. in-  
creased.

|| Or, Let the  
righteous  
smite mee  
kindly, and  
reproue me,  
for not their  
reproaches  
shall breake  
my head, &c.

\*Exod. 34.  
7. rom. 3. 20  
galat. 2. 16.

iudgement with thy servant: for in thy sight shall no man living be iustificed.

3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soule, he hath smitten my life downe to the ground: hee hath made mee to dwell in darkenesse, as those that haue bene long dead.

4 Therefore is my spirit ouerwhelmed within me: my heart within me is desolate.

5 Remember the dayes of old, I meditate on all thy workes: I muse on the worke of thy hands.

6 I stretch forth my hands vnto thee: my soule thirsteth after thee, as a thirsie land, Selah.

7 Heare me speedily, O LORD, my spirit faileth, hide not thy face from mee: lest I be like vnto them that goe downe into the pit.

8 Cause mee to heare thy louing kindnesse in the morning, for in thee doe I trust, cause mee to knowe the way wherein I should walke: for I lift vp my soule vnto thee.

9 Deliuere mee, O LORD, from mine enemies: † I flee vnto thee to hide me.

10 Teach me to doe thy Will, for thou art my God, thy spirit is good: leade me into the land of vprightnesse.

11 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy names sake: for thy righteousnesse sake bring my soule out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soule: for I am thy servant.

### P S A L. CXLIII.

1 Dauid blesseth God for his mercie both to him and to man. 5 Hee prayeth that God would powerfully deliuer him from his enemies. 9 Hee promiseth to praise God. 11 Hee prayeth for the happy state of the kingdome.

¶ A Psalm of Dauid.

**B**lessed be the LORD my strength which teacheth my hands † to warre, and my fingers to fight.

2 \*|| My goodnes and my fortresse, my high towre and my deliuerer, my shield, and he in whome I trust: who subdueth my people vnder me.

3 \*LORD, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him: or the sonne of man, that thou makest account of him:

4 \*Man is like to vanity: his dayes are as a shadow that passeth away.

5 Bow thy heauens, O LORD, and come downe: touch the mountaines, and they shall smoke.

6 \*Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoote out thine arrowes, and destroy them.

7 Send thine † hand from aboue, rid me, and deliuer me out of great waters: from the hand of strange children,

8 whose mouth speaketh vanitie: and their right hand is a right hand of falshood.

9 I will sing a new song vnto thee, O God: vpon a psalterie, and an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises vnto thee.

10 It is he that giveth † saluation vnto kings: who deliuereth Dauid his servant from the hurtfull sword.

11 Rid me, and deliuer me from the hand of strange children, whose mouth speaketh vanitie: and their right hand is a right hand of falshood.

12 That our sonnes may be as plants growen vp in their youth: that our daughters may be as corner stones, † polished after the similitude of a palace:

13 That our garners may bee full, affording † all manner of store: that our sheepe may bring forth thousands, and tenne thousands in our streetes.

14 That our oxen may be † strong to labour, that there be no breaking in, nor going out: that there be no complaining in our streetes.

15 \*happy is that people that is in such a case: yea, happy is that people, whose God is the LORD.

### P S A L. CXLV.

1 Dauid praiseth God for his fame, 8 For his goodnes, 11 For his kingdome, 14 For his providence, 17 For his sauing mercie.

¶ Dauids Psalm of praise.

**I** will extoll thee, my God, O King: and I will blesse thy name for euer and euer.

2 Euery day wil I blesse thee: and I will praise thy Name for euer and euer.

3 Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised: † and his greatnes is vnsearchable.

4 One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mightie actes.

5 I will speake of the glorious honour

\*Psal. 39. 6.  
iob 14. 2.

\*Psal. 18.  
15. 4.

† Heb. lands

1. Or. 2. 7.

† Heb. ent.

† Heb. from  
kind to kind.

† Heb. able  
to beare bur-  
dens, or load-  
den with  
flesh.

\*Psal. 33. 12  
and 65. 4.

|| Or for I  
am become  
like to c.

† Heb. hid  
me with  
thee.

† Heb. my  
rable.  
† Heb. in the  
warre.  
\* 2. Sam. 22  
2. 3. & 35.  
and 49. ver-  
ses.  
|| Or my  
mercie.

\*Iob 7. 17.  
psal 8. 5.  
Iob. 2. 6.

† Heb. and  
of his great-  
nes there  
is no end.



# Gods goodnesse, Psalmes. and trueth.

† Heb. things  
or words.

† Heb. de-  
clare.

\* Exod. 34.  
67. numi.  
14. 18. psal.  
86. 5. 15.  
and 103. 8.  
† Heb. great  
in my reie.

† Heb. a  
kingdome  
of villages.

|| Or. looke  
into thee.

|| Or. mercies  
fuller bound-  
essfull.

† Heb. Hal-  
lowed.

nour of thy maiestie : and of thy won-  
derous † workes.

6 And men shall speake of the might  
of thy terrible acts : and I wil † declare  
thy greatnesse.

7 They shall abundantly vtter the  
memory of thy great goodnesse : and  
shall sing of thy righteousness.

8 \* The LORD is gracious and  
full of compassion : slow to anger, and  
† of great mercy.

9 The LORD is good to all : and  
his tender mercies are ouer all his  
workes.

10 All thy workes shall praise thee,  
O LORD : and thy Saints shall blesse  
thee.

11 They shall speake of the glory of  
thy kingdome : and talke of thy power.

12 To make knowen to the sonnes  
of men his mightie actes : and the glori-  
ous Paestie of his kingdome.

13 Thy kingdome is † an euerlasting  
kingdome : and thy dominion endureth  
throughout all generations.

14 The LORD vpholdeth all that  
fall : and raiseth vp all those that bee  
bowed downe.

15 The eyes of all || waite vpon thee :  
and thou giuest them their meat in due  
season.

16 Thou openest thine hand : and  
satisfiest the desire of euery liuing thing.

17 The LORD is righteous in all  
his wayes : and || holy in all his workes.

18 The LORD is nigh vnto all  
them that call vpon him : to all that call  
vpon him in trueth.

19 Hee will fulfill the desire of them  
that feare him : he also will heare their  
cry, and will saue them.

20 The LORD preferueth all them  
that loue him : but all the wicked will  
he destroy.

21 My mouth shall speake the praise  
of the LORD : and let all flesh blesse  
his holy Name for euer and euer.

## P S A L. CXLVI.

1 The Psalmist voweth perpetuall praises to  
God. 3 Hee exhorteth not to trust in man.

5 God for his power, iustice, mercy and king-  
dome, is onely worthy to be trusted.



† Raise yee the LORD :  
praise the LORD, O  
my soule.

2 While I lue, will  
I praise the LORD : I  
will sing praises vnto my

God, while I haue any being.

3 \* Put not your trust in Princes :  
nor in the sonne of man, in whom there is  
no || helpe.

4 His breath goeth forth, he retur-  
neth to his earth : in that very day his  
thoughts perish.

5 Happy is he that hath the God of  
Jacob for his helpe : whose hope is in  
the LORD his God :

6 Which made heauen and earth, the  
Sea, and all that therein is : which kee-  
peth trueth for euer :

7 Which executeth iudgement for  
the oppressed, which giueth food to the  
hungry : the LORD looketh the pris-  
oners.

8 The LORD openeth the eyes  
of the blinde, the LORD raiseth them  
that are bowed downe : the LORD  
loueth the righteous.

9 The LORD preferueth the stran-  
gers, he releueth the fatherlesse and Wi-  
dow : but the way of the wicked he tur-  
neth vpside downe.

10 \* The LORD shall reigne for e-  
uer, euen thy God, O Zion, vnto all ge-  
nerations : Praise ye the LORD.

## P S A L. CXLVII.

1 The Prophet exhorteth to praise God, for his  
care of the Church: 4 his power, 6 and  
his mercy: 7 To praise him for his prou-  
idence: 12 To praise him for his blessings  
vpon the kingdome: 15 for his power ouer  
the Meteors: 19 and for his ordinances  
in the Church.



Raise ye the LORD : for  
it is good to sing praises vn-  
to our God : for it is plea-  
sant, and praise is comely.

2 The LORD doeth  
build by Jerusalem : he gathereth to-  
gether the out-casts of Israel.

3 Hee healeth the broken in heart :  
and bindeth vp their † wounds.

4 He telleth the number of the stars :  
he calleth them all by their names.

5 Great is our Lord, and of great  
powder : † his vnderstanding is infinite.

6 The LORD lifteth vp the meekie :  
hee casteth the wicked downe to the  
ground.

7 Sing vnto the LORD with  
thanksgiving : sing prayse vpon the  
harpe vnto our God :

8 Who couereth the heauen with  
cloudes, who prepareth raine for the  
earth :

\* Psal. 118.  
8. 9.

|| Or, salua-  
tion.

\* Exod. 15.  
18.

† Heb. griefs.

† Heb. of his  
vnderstan-  
ding there is  
no number.

\*Iob 39. 3.  
psal. 104.  
27. 28.

earth: who maketh grasse to growe vpon the mountaines.

9 \*He giueth to the beaſt his foode: and to the yong rauens which crie.

10 Hee delighteth not in the ſtrength of the horſe: he taketh not pleaſure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleaſure in them that feare him: in thoſe that hope in his mercie.

12 Praise the LORD, O Ieruſalem: praise thy God, O Zion.

13 For hee hath ſtrengthened the barres of thy gates: hee hath bleſſed thy children within thee.

14 †He maketh peace in thy borders: and filleth thee with the †finest of the wheate.

15 He ſendeth forth his commande- ment vpon earth: his word runneth very ſwiftly.

16 He giueth ſnow like wooll: he ſcat- tereth the hoare froſt like aſhes.

17 He caſteth forth his ice like mor- ſels: who can ſtand before his cold:

18 He ſendeth out his word, and mel- teth them: he cauſeth his wind to blow, and the waters flow.

19 He ſheweth †his word vnto Ia- cob: his ſtatutes and his iudgements vnto Iſrael.

20 He hath not dealt ſo with any na- tion: and as for his iudgements, they haue not knowne them. Praise ye the LORD.

P S A L. CXLVIII.

1 The Pſalmiſt exhorteth the celeftiall, 7 The terreſtriall, 11 And the rationall creatures to praise God.

**P**raise ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heauens: praise him in the heights.

2 Praise ye him all his Angels: praise ye him all his hoſts.

3 Praise ye him Sunne and Moone: praise him all ye ſtarres of light.

4 Praise him ye heauens of hea- uens: and ye waters that be about the heauens.

5 Let them praise the Name of the LORD: for he commanded, and they were created.

6 Hee hath alſo ſtabliſhed them for euer and euer: he hath made a decree which ſhall not paſſe.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth:

ye dragons and all deepes.

8 Fire and haile, ſnow and bapour: ſtorme wind fulfilling his word.

9 Mountaines and all hilles: fruit- full trees, and all cedars.

10 Beaſtes and all cattell: creeping things, and † flying ſoule.

11 Kings of the earth, and all people: princes, and all Iudges of the earth.

12 Both young men and maidens: olde men and children.

13 Let them praise the Name of the LORD, for his Name alone is † excel- lent: his glory is about the earth and heauen.

14 Hee alſo exalteth the horne of his people, the praise of all his Saints: euen of the children of Iſrael, a people neere vnto him. Praise ye the LORD.

P S A L. CXLIX.

1 The Prophet exhorteth to praise God for his loue to the Church, 5 and for that power, which hee hath giuen to the Church to rule the conſciences of men.

**P**raise ye the LORD: Sing vnto the LORD a new ſong: and his prayſe in the Congregation of Saints.

2 Let Iſrael reioyce in him that made him: let the children of Zion bee ioyfull in their King.

3 Let them praise his Name in the dance: let them ſing praises vnto him with the timbrell and harpe.

4 For the LORD taketh pleaſure in his people: hee will beautifie the meeke with ſaluation.

5 Let the Saints be ioyfull in glo- ry: let them ſing aloude vpon their beddes.

6 Let the high praises of God be † in their mouth: and a two edged ſword in their hand:

7 To execute vengeance vpon the heathen: and puniſhments vpon the people.

8 To binde their Kings with chaines: and their Nobles with fetters of yron.

9 \*To execute vpon them the iudge- ment written: This honour haue all his Saints. Praise ye the LORD.

P S A L. CL.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 3 with all kind of instruments.

Praise

† Heb. m's  
maketh thy  
border peace  
† Heb. ſat  
of wheate.

† Heb. his  
word.

† Heb. Hal-  
leluah.

† Heb. birds  
of wing.

† Heb. exal-  
ted.

† Heb. Hal-  
leluah.

|| Or with  
the pipe.

† Heb. in  
their thoat.

\* Deut. 7. 1.



# The feare of God. Prouerbes. Sinners intifings.

† Hallelu-  
tah.



† Raise ye the LORD.  
Praise God in his San-  
ctuarie: Praise him in  
the firmament of his  
powder.

2 Praise him for his  
mightie actes: Praise him according to  
his excellent greatnesse.

3 Praise him with the sound of the  
Trumpet: Praise him with the

Psalterie and Harpe.

4 Praise him with the timbrell and  
dance: praise him with stringed in-  
struments, and Organes.

|| Or, Pipe.

5 Praise him vpon the loud cym-  
bals: praise him vpon the high soun-  
ding cymbals.

6 Let euery thing that hath breath,  
praise the LORD. Praise yee the  
LORD.

|| Or, Cornet.



## THE PROVERBS.

### CHAP. I.

1 The vse of the Prouerbes. 7 An exhorta-  
tion to feare God and beleue his word. 10  
To auoyd the intifings of sinners. 20 Wis-  
dome complaineth of her contempt. 24  
She threatneth her contempters.



THE Prouerbes  
of Solomon the  
sonne of Dauid,  
King of Israel.

2 To knowe  
Wisedome and in-  
struction, to per-  
ceiue the words of  
vnderstanding.

3 To receiue the instruction of Wis-  
dome, iustice, and iudgement: † equitie,

† Hebr. equi-  
ties.

|| Or, subse-  
ment.

4 To giue subtiltie to the simple, to  
the yong man knowledge and || discre-  
tion.

5 A wise man wil heare, and wil in-  
crease learning: and a man of vnder-  
standing shall attaine vnto wise coun-  
sels:

|| Or, enco-  
urage: teach.

6 To vnderstand a prouerbe, and  
the interpretation: the wordes of the  
wise, and their darke sayings.

\* Iob 28. 28  
psal 111.  
10. prou 9  
10.

|| Or the  
principal  
part.

7 \* The feare of the LORD is  
the beginning of knowledge: but fooles  
despise Wisedome and instruction.

8 By sonne, heare the instruction  
of thy father, and forlake not the law of  
thy mother.

† Hebr an  
edding.

9 For they shall be † an ornament of  
grace vnto thy head, and chaines about  
thy necke.

10 By sonne, if sinners entise thee,  
consent thou not.

11 If they say, Come with vs, let vs  
lay wait for blood, let vs lurke priuily  
for the innocent without cause:

12 Let vs swallow them vp aliue,  
as the graue, and whole, as those that  
goe downe into the pit:

13 wee shall finde all precious sub-  
stance, wee shall fill our houses with  
spoil:

14 Cast in thy lot among vs, let vs  
all haue one purse:

15 By sonne, walke not thou in the  
way with them; refraine thy foot from  
their path:

16 \* For their secte runne to euil, and  
make haste to shed blood.

\* Isa. 59. 7.  
10. 3. 15.

17 Surely in vaine the net is spread  
† in the sight of any bird.

† Hebr in  
the eyes of  
euery thing  
that hath a  
wing.

18 And they lay wait for their owne  
blood, they lurke priuily for their owne  
liues.

19 So are the waies of euery one that  
is greedie of gaine: which taketh alway  
the life of the owners thereof.

20 \* Wisedome crieth without, she  
\* uttereth her voice in the streets:

† Hebr wise-  
domes that  
is excellent  
wisedome.

21 Shee crieth in the chiefe place of  
concourse, in the openings of the gates:  
in the city she uttereth her words, saying,

\* Prou. 8. 1.

22 Hold long, ye simple ones, will ye  
loue simplicity: and the scorner de-  
light in their scornings, and fooles hate  
knowledge:

23 Turne you at my reproofe: be-  
hold, I will powre out my spirit vnto  
you,

# Reward of fooles. Chap. ij. iij. Wisedomes fruits.

\* Isa. 65. 12.  
and 66. 4.  
ier. 7. 13.  
ezech. 8. 18

you, I will make knowen my wordes vnto you.

24 ¶ Because I haue called, and yee refused, I haue stretched out my hand, and no man regarded:

25 But ye haue set at nought all my counsell, & would none of my reproofe:

26 I also will laugh at your calamitie, I will mocke when your feare cometh.

\* Job. 27.  
9. isa. 1. 15.  
ier. 11. 11.  
& 14. 11.

27 ¶ When your feare cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlewinde, when distresse and anguish cometh vpon you:

28 ¶ Then shall they call vpon mee, but I will not answer: they shall seeke me early, but they shall not finde me:

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the feare of the LORD.

30 They would none of my counsell: they despised all my reproofe.

31 Therefore shall they eate of the fruite of their owne way, and be filled with their owne deuices.

¶ Or, case of the fowle.

32 For the turning away of the fowle shall slay them, and the prosperity of fooles shall destroy them.

33 But who so hearkeneth vnto mee, shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from feare of euill.

## CHAP. II.

- 1 Wisedome promisseth godlienesse to her children, 10 and safety from euill company, 20 and direction in good wayes.



¶ Sonne, if thou wilt receiue my wordes, and hide my commaundements with thee;

2 So that thou incline thine care vnto wisdom, and apply thine heart to vnderstanding:

3 ¶ Hea if thou cryest after knowledge, and liftest vp thy voyce for vnderstanding:

† H. b. giueth thy voice.

4 ¶ If thou seekest her as siluer, and searchest for her, as for hid treasures:

\* Mac. 13. 44.

5 Then shalt thou vnderstand the feare of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.

\* Iam. 1. 5. 1. king. 3. 9.

6 ¶ For the LORD giueth wisdom: out of his mouth cometh knowledge, and vnderstanding.

7 He layeth vp sound wisdom for the righteous: he is a buckler to them that walke vprightly.

8 He keepeth the pathes of iudgement, and preferueth the way of his Saints.

9 Then shalt thou vnderstand righteousnesse, and iudgement, and equity: yea euery good path.

10 ¶ When wisdom entrencheth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant vnto thy soule:

11 Discretion shall preserue thee, vnderstanding shall keepe thee:

12 To deliuer thee from the way of the euill man, from the man that speaketh froward things.

13 Who leane the pathes of vprightnesse, to walke in the wayes of darkenesse:

14 Who reioyce to doe euill, and delight in the frowardnesse of the wicked.

15 Whose wayes are crooked, and they froward in their pathes.

16 To deliuer thee from the strange woman, \* euen from the stranger, which flattereth with her wordes:

\* Prou. 5. 3. and 7. 5.

17 Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18 For her house inclineth vnto death, and her pathes vnto the dead:

19 None that goe vnto her, returne againe, neither take they hold of the pathes of life.

20 That thou mayest walke in the way of good men, and keepe the pathes of the righteous.

21 ¶ For the vpright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remaine in it.

\* Psal. 37. 30.

22 ¶ But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressours shall be rooted out of it.

\* Job. 18. 17. psal. 104. 35. ¶ Or, plucke 2p.

## CHAP. III.

- 1 An exhortation to obedience, 5 to faith, 7 to mortification, 9 to deuotion, 11 to patience. 13 The happy game of wisdom. 19 The power, 21 and the benefis of wisdom. 27 An exhortation to charitableness, 30 peaceableness, 31 and contentednesse. 33 The cursed state of the wicked.



¶ Sonne, forget not my lawe: \* but let thine heart keepe my commaundements:

\* Deut. 8. 1. & 30. 16.

2 For length of dayes, and long life, and peace shall they adde to thee.

† Heb. yeeres of life.



3 Let not mercy and trueth forsake thee: \*bind them about thy necke, Write them vpon the table of thine heart.  
 4 \*So shalt thou find fauour, and good vnderstanding in the sight of God, and man.  
 5 Trust in the LORD with all thine heart, and leane not vnto thine owne vnderstanding.  
 6 \*In all thy wayes acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy pathes.  
 7 \*Be not wise in thine owne eyes: feare the LORD, and depart from euill.  
 8 It shall be † health to thy nauill, and † marrow to thy bones.  
 9 \*Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the first frutes of all thine increase.  
 10 \*So shall thy barnes be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.  
 11 \*My sonne, despise not the chastening of the LORD: neither be weary of his correction.  
 12 For whom the LORD loueth, he correcteth: euen as a father the sonne in whom he delighteth.  
 13 \*Happy is the man that findeth wisdom, and † the man that getteth vnderstanding.  
 14 \*For the merchandise of it is better then the merchandise of siluer, and the game thereof, then fine gold.  
 15 She is more precious then Rubies: and all the things thou canst desire, are not to be compared vnto her.  
 16 Length of dayes is in her right hand: and in her left hand, riches and honour.  
 17 Her wayes are wayes of pleasantnesse: and all her pathes are peace.  
 18 She is a tree of life, to them that lay hold vpon her: and happy is euery one that retaineth her.  
 19 The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth: by vnderstanding hath he established the heauens.  
 20 By his knowledge the depthes are broken vp: and the cloudes droppe downe the dew.  
 21 \*My sonne, let not them depart from thine eyes: keepe sound wisdom and discretion.  
 22 So shall they bee life vnto thy soule, and grace to thy necke.  
 23 \*Then shalt thou walke in thy way safely, & thy foot shall not stumble.  
 24 When thou lyest downe, thou

shalt not be afraide: yea, thou shalt lye downe, and thy sleepe shall be sweet.  
 25 Be not afraid of sudden feare, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.  
 26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keepe thy foote from being taken.  
 27 Withhold not good from them † to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to doe it.  
 28 Say not vnto thy neighbour, Goe, and come againe, and to morrow I will giue, when thou hast it by thee.  
 29 Deuise not euil against thy neighbour, seeing hee dwelleth securely by thee.  
 30 Serue not with a man without cause, if hee haue done thee no harme.  
 31 \*Enuie thou not † the oppressour, and choole none of his wayes.  
 32 For the froward is abomination to the LORD: \*but his secret is with the righteous.  
 33 \*The curse of the LORD is in the house of the wicked: but he blesteth the habitation of the iust.  
 34 \*Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giueth grace vnto the lowly.  
 35 The wise shall inherite glory, but shame † shall be the promotion of fooles.

### CHAP. III.

1 Solomon, to perswade obedience, 3 sheweth what instruction hee had of his parents, 5 to study wisdom, 14 and to shun the path of the wicked. 20 Hee exhorteth to faith, 23 and sanctification.

**C**are, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know vnderstanding.  
 2 For I giue you good doctrine: forsake you not my law.  
 3 For I was my fathers sonne, \*tender and onely beloved in the sight of my mother.  
 4 \*He taught me also, and said vnto me, Let thine heart retaine my wordes: keepe my commandements, and liue.  
 5 Get wisdom, get vnderstanding: forget it not, neither decline from the wordes of my mouth.  
 6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: loue her, and she shall keepe thee.  
 7 Wisdom is the principall thing,

† Hebr. she owners ther- of.

|| Or, pra- cise no enuill

\* Psal. 37. 1.

† Hebr. a man of ualence.

\* Psal. 25. 13.

\* Mala. 1. 2.

\* Ism. 4. 6. 1. pet. 5. 5.

† Hebr. exalteth the fooles.

\* Exod. 13. 9. de ut. 6. 5.

\* Psal. 111. 10.

|| Or good friend.

\* 1 Chron. 28. 9.

\* Rom 12. 10.

† Hebr. me- rit.

† Hebr. ma- gis.

\* Exod. 13. 19. and 34. 6. de ut. 16. 2. Eccl. mala. 3. 10.

\* Eccl. 14. 14.

\* Deut. 28. 8.

\* Job 5. 17. Leuit. 12. 5.

apoc. 3. 19.

† Hebr. the man that

gaineth out- vnderstand- ing.

\* Job 28. 15. Eccl. 19. 10. pte. 8. ver. 11.

and 19. and 16. 15.

|| Or, prepa- red.

\* Psal. 37. 24. and 91. 11.

\* 1. Chron. 29. 1.

\* 1. Chron. 28. 9.

there-

therefore get wisdom: and with all thy getting, get understanding.

8 Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.

9 \* She shall give to thine head an ornament of grace, a crowne of glory shall she deliver to thee.

10 Heare, O my sonne, and receiue my sayings: and the peeces of thy life shall be many.

11 I haue taught thee in the way of wisdom: I haue lead thee in right pathes.

12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitned, \* and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

13 Take fast hold of instruction, let her not goe: keepe her, for she is thy life.

14 \* Enter not into the path of the wicked, and goe not in the way of euill men.

15 Auoid it, passe not by it, turne from it, and passe away.

16 For they sleepe not except they haue done mischief: and their sleepe is taken away vnlesse they cause some to fall.

17 For they eate the bread of wickednesse, and drinke the wine of violence.

18 But the path of the iust is as the shining light that shineth more and more vnto the perfect day.

19 The way of the wicked is as darknes: they know not at what they stumble.

20 \* O my sonne, attend to my words, incline thine eare vnto my sayings.

21 Let them not depart from thine eyes: keepe them in the midst of thine heart.

22 For they are life vnto those that find them, and † health to all their flesh.

23 \* Keepe thy heart † with all diligence: for out of it are the issues of life.

24 Put away from thee † a froward mouth, and peruerse lips put farre from thee.

25 Let thine eyes looke right on, and let thine eye lids looke straight before thee.

26 Ponder the path of thy feet, † and let all thy wayes be established.

27 \* Turne not to the right hande nor to the left: remoue thy foot from euill.

## CHAP. V.

1 Solomon exhorteth to the studie of wisdom.

3 He sheweth the mischiefe of whoredome

and not. 15 He exhorteth to contentednes, liberalitie, and chaite. 22 The wicked are ouertaken with their owne finnes.

**M**y sonne, attend vnto my wisdom, and bolde thine eare to my vnderstanding. 2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and that thy lips may keepe knowledge.

3 \* For the lips of a strange woman drop as an honycombe, and her † mouth is smother then oyle.

4 But her end is bitter as worme-wood, sharpe as a two edged sword.

5 \* Her feete goe downe to death: her steps take hold on hell.

6 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her wayes are moueable, that thou canst not know them.

7 Heare me now therefore, O yee children: † depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remoue thy way farre from her, and come not ne the doore of her house:

9 Lest thou giue thine honour vnto others, and thy peeces vnto the cruell:

10 Lest strangers be filled with † thy wealth, and thy labors be in the house of a stranger,

11 And thou mourne at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,

12 And say, how haue I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproofe:

13 And haue not obeyed the voyce of my teachers, nor inclined mine eare to them that instructed me:

14 I was almost in all euill, in the midst of the congregation † assenibly.

15 \* Drinke waters out of thine owne cisterne, and running waters out of thine owne well.

16 Let thy fountaines bee dispersed abroad, and riuers of waters in the streets.

17 Let them be onely thine owne, and not strangers with thee.

18 Let thy fountaine be blessed: and reioyce with the wife of thy youth.

19 Let her bee as the louing hinde and pleasant Roe, let her breasts † satisfie thee at all times, and be thou † raiust with her loue.

20 And why wilt thou, my sonne, be raiust with a strange woman, and embrace the bosome of a stranger:

21 \* For the wayes of man are before the eyes of the Lord, and he pondereth all his goings.

\* Chap. 1.9

|| Or, shee shall com-  
passe thee  
with a  
croune of  
glory.

\* Psal. 91.  
11.

\* Chap. 1  
10, 15.  
Psal. 1.

† Heb. me-  
dicine.  
† Heb. above  
all kee-  
ping.  
† Heb. fro-  
wardnesse  
of mouth  
and peruer-  
nes of lips.

|| Or, all thy  
wayes shall be  
ordered  
aright.  
\* Deut. 5.32

\* Chap. 1  
16 and 16.  
24  
† Heb. puluer

\* Chap. 7.  
27.

† Heb. thy  
strength.

† Heb. water  
thee.  
† Heb. erre  
thou shalt erre  
in her loue.

\* Job 31.4.  
and 34. 21.  
chap. 15. 3.  
1er. 16. 17.  
and 32. 19.



22 **H**is owne iniquities shall take the wicked himselfe, and he shall be holden with the cords of his <sup>†</sup> sinnes.  
 23 **H**e shall die without instruction, and in the greatnesse of his folly he shall goe astray.

CHAP. VI.

1 Against suretiship, 6 Idleness, 12 And mischiefousnesse. 16 Seven things hateful to God. 20 The blessings of obedience. 25 The mischiefs of whoredome.



**M**y sonne, if thou bee surety for thy friend, 11 thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,  
 2 Thou art snared with the wordes of thy mouth, thou art taken with the wordes of thy mouth.

3 **D**oe this now, my sonne, and deliuer thy selfe, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend: goe, humble thy selfe, and make sure thy friend.

|| Or, so shalt thou preuaile with thy friend.

4 **G**ue not sleepe to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids.

5 **D**eliuer thy selfe as a Roe from the hand of the hunter, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 **G**oe to the Ant, thou sluggard, consider her wayes, and be wise.

7 **W**hich hauing no guide, ouerseer, or ruler,

8 **P**roudeth her meat in the Summer, and gathereth her food in the harvest.

\* Cha. 13. 4. and 20. 4. and 24. 33.

9 **\* H**ow long wilt thou sleepe, O sluggard: when wilt thou arise out of thy sleepe?

10 **B**et a little sleepe, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleepe.

11 **S**o shall thy pouertie come as one that trauaileth, and thy want as an armed man.

12 **A** naughty person, a wicked man walketh with a froward mouth.

13 **H**e winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feete, hee teacheth with his fingers.

† Heb. ca. flesh forth.

14 **F**rowardnesse is in his heart, he deuileth mischief continually, he <sup>†</sup> soweth discord.

15 **T**herefore shall his calamitie come suddenly: suddenly shall hee be broken without remedie.

† Heb. of his soule.

16 **T**hese sixe things doeth the **LORD** hate: yea seuen are an abomination <sup>†</sup> vnto him:

17 <sup>†</sup> **A** proude looke, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood:

† Heb. haughtie eyes.

18 **A**n heart that deuileth wicked imaginations, <sup>\*</sup> feet that be swift in running to mischief:

\* Rom. 3. 15.

19 **A** false witnesse that speaketh lies, and him that soweth discord among brethren.

20 **\* M**y sonne, keepe thy fathers commandement, and forsake not the law of thy mother.

\* Chap. 1. 8.

21 **B**inde them continually vpon thine heart, and tie them about thy necke.

22 **W**hen thou goest, it shall leade thee, when thou sleepest, it shall keepe thee: and when thou awakest, it shall talke with thee.

23 **\* F**or the Commandement is a lampe, and the Lawe is light: and reproofes of instruction are the way of life:

\* Psal. 119. 9. & 119. 105. || Dr. candle.

24 **\* T**o keepe thee from the euill woman, from the flatterie || of the tongue of a strange woman.

\* Cha. 2. 16. and 5. 3. and 7. 5. || Or, of the strange tongue.

25 **\* L**ust not after her beautie in thine heart: neither let her take thee with her eyelids.

\* Mat 5. 28.

26 **F**or by meanes of a whorish woman, a man is brought to a piece of bread: and the <sup>†</sup> adulteresse will hunt for the precious life.

† Heb. the woman of a man or a mans wife.

27 **C**an a man take fire in his bosome, and his clothes not be burnt:

28 **C**an one goe vpon hote coales, and his feete not be burnt:

29 **S**o he that goeth in to his neighbours wife, whosoever toucheth her, shall not be innocent.

30 **W**hen doe not despise a thiefe, if he steale to satisfie his soule, when hee is hungry:

31 **B**ut if he be found, he shall restore sevenfold, he shall giue all the substance of his house.

32 **B**ut who so committeth adultery with a woman, lacketh <sup>†</sup> vnderstanding: hee that doeth it, destroyeth his owne soule.

† Heb. heart.

33 **A** wound and dishonour shall he get, and his reproch shall not be wiped away.

34 **F**or iealousie is the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

35 **H**e will not regard any ransom: neither will hee rest content, though thou giuest many gifts.

† Heb. he will not accept the face of any ransom.

CHAP.

# The description Chap.vij.viii. of a harlot.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Solomon perfwadeth to a sincere and kind familiarity with wifedome. 6 In an example of his owne experience, he fheweth 10 the cunning of an whore, 22 And the desperate simplicity of a yong wanton. 24 Hee dehorteth from fuch wickedneffe.

**M** Sonne, keepe my words, and lay by my commaundements with thee.

2 \* Keepe my commaundements, and lue: and my law as the apple of thine eye.

3 Bind them vpon thy fingers, write them vpon the table of thine heart.

4 Say vnto wifedome, Thou art my fister, and call vnderftanding thy kinfewoman,

5 \* That they may keepe thee from the ftrange woman, from the ftranger which flattereth with her words.

6 For at the windowe of my houfe I looked through my callement,

7 And behelde among the fimple ones, I difcerned among the youths, a yong man void of vnderftanding,

8 Paffing through the ftreete neere her corner, and he went the way to her houfe,

9 In the twilight in the evening, in the blacke and darke night:

10 And behold, there met him a woman, with the attire of an harlot, and fubill of heart.

11 (\* She is loud and stubburne, her feet abide not in her houfe:

12 Now is fhee without, now in the ftreetes, and lieth in waite at euery corner.)

13 So fhe caught him, and kifled him, and with an impudent face, faid vnto him,

14 I haue peace offerings with me: this day haue I paid my vowes.

15 Therefore came I forth to meeete thee, diligently to fecke thy face, and I haue found thee.

16 I haue deckt my bed with couerings of tapeftrie, with carued worke, with fine linnen of Egypt.

17 I haue perfumed my bed with myrrhe, aloes, and cynamom.

18 Come, let vs take our fill of loue vntill the morning, let vs folace our felues with loues.

19 For the good-man is not at home, he is gone a long iourney.

20 He hath taken a bag of money

with him, and will come home at the day appointed.

21 With much faire fpeech fhe caufed him to yeeld, with the flattering of her lips fhe forced him.

22 He goeth after her ftraight way, as an ore goeth to the flaughter, or as a foole to the correction of the ftocks,

23 Til a dart ftrike through his liver, as a bird hafteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it is for his life.

24 Hearken vnto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her wayes, goe not aftray in her pathes.

26 For fhee hath caft downe many wounded: yea many ftrong nien haue bene flaine by her.

27 \* Her houfe is the way to hell, going downe to the chambers of death.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 The fame, 6 and euidentie of wifedome. 10 The excellencie, 12 the nature, 15 the power, 18 the riches, 22 and the eternitie of wifedome. 32 Wifedome is to be defired for the blessedneffe it bringeth.

**D** Oeth \* not wifedome crye? vnderftanding put forth her voice:

2 Shee ftandeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the pathes.

3 She cryeth at the gates, at the entrance of the cite, at the coming in at the doores.

4 vnto you, O men, I call, and my voice is to the fonnes of man.

5 O yee fimple, vnderftand wifedome: and yee fooles, be yee of an vnderftanding heart.

6 Heare, for I will fpeake of excellent things: and the opening of my lippes fhall be right things.

7 For my mouth fhall fpeake truth, and wickedneffe is an abomination to my lippes.

8 All the words of my mouth are in righteousnes, there is nothing froward or peruerfe in them.

9 They are all plaine to him that vnderftandeth: and right to them that find knowledge.

10 Receiue my instruction, and not filuer: and knowledge rather then choife gold.

11 \* For wifedome is better then rubies:

† Heb. in his hand.  
† Or, the New moone.

† Heb. fuddenly.

\* Chap. 2. 18. & 5. 5.

\* Ch. 1. 20

† Heb. the abomination of my lippes.

† Heb. wreathed.

\* Job 28. 15  
pſal. 119. 115.  
chap. 3. 15.  
& 16. 16.

\* Deut. 6. 8.  
& 11. 18.  
chap. 3. 3.

\* Chap. 5. 1.

† Heb. the fannes.

† Heb. in the evening of the day.

\* Chap. 9. 13

† Heb. fhee ſtrengthened her face and ſaid.  
† Heb. peace offerings are vpon me.



# Christs eternitie. Prouerbes. Wisedomes feast.

bies: and all the things that may be desired, are not to be compared to it.

|| Or, subtil-  
tie.

12 ¶ Wisedome dwell with || prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.

13 The feare of the LORD is to hate euill: pride and arrogancie, and the euill way, and the froward mouth doe I hate.

14 Counsell is mine, and sound wisedome: I am vnderstanding, I haue strength.

15 By me kings reigne, and princes decree iustice.

16 By me Princes rule, and Nobles, euen all the Iudges of the earth.

17 I loue them that loue me, and those that seeke me early, shall find me.

\* Prou. 3.  
16.

18 \* Riches and honour are with me, yea durable riches and righteousness.

\* Prou. 3.  
14.

19 \* My fruite is better then gold, yea then fine gold, and my reuennue then chouse silver.

|| Or, walk.

20 ¶ I || leade in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the pathes of iudgment,

21 That I may cause those that loue me, to inherite substance: and I will fill their treasures.

22 The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

23 I was set vp from euerlasting, from the beginning, or euer the earth was.

24 When there were no depthes, I was brought forth: when there were no fountaines abounding with water.

25 Before the mountaines were set: before the hilles, was I brought forth:

|| Or, open  
places.

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the || fields, nor the || highest part of the dust of the world.

|| Or, the  
chiefe part.

27 When hee prepared the heauens, I was there: when he set || a compasse vpon the face of the depth.

|| Or, circle.

28 When he established the cloudes aboue: when he strengthened the fountaines of the deepe.

\* Gen. 1.10.

Job. 38.10.  
Psal. 14.9.

29 \* When he gaue to the sea his decree, that the waters should not passe his commandement: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:

30 Then I was by him, as one brought vp with him: and I was daily his delight, reioyning alwayes before him:

31 Reioyning in the habitable part of

this earth, and my delights were with the sonnes of men.

32 Nowe therefore hearken vnto me, O yee children: for blessed\* are they that keepe my wayes.

\* Psal. 119.  
1, 2. and  
128. 1. Iac.  
11. 28.

33 Heare instruction, and bee wise, and refuse it not.

34 Blessed is the man that heareth me: watching daily at my gates, waiting at the postes of my doores.

35 For whoso findeth mee, findeth life, and shall † obtaine fauour of the LORD.

† Heb. bring  
forth.

36 But hee that sinneth against me, wrongeth his owne soule: all they that hate me, loue death.

## CHAP. IX.

1 The discipline, 4 and doctrine of wisedome.

13 The custome, 16 and error of folly.



Wisedome hath builded her house: she hath heuened out her seuen pillars.

2 She hath killed † her beasts: she hath mingled her wine: she hath also furnished her table.

† Heb. her  
killing.

3 She hath sent forth her maidens: she cryeth vpon the highest places of the citie.

4 Who so is simple, let him turne in hither: as for him that wanteth vnderstanding, she sayth to him:

5 Come, eate of my bread, and drinke of the wine, which I haue mingled.

6 Forlake the foolish, and lue: and goe in the way of vnderstanding.

7 He that reproveth a scorner, getteth to himselfe shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked man, getteth himselfe a blot.

8 \* Reproue not a scorner, lest hee hate thee: rebuke a wise man, and hee will loue thee.

\* Mat. 7.  
16.

9 Gue instruction to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser: teach a iust man, and he will increase in learning.

10 \* The feare of the LORD is the beginning of wisedome: and the knowledge of the holy is vnderstanding.

\* Job. 28.  
28.

psal. 111.  
10. chap.

11 \* For by me thy dayes shall be multiplied: and the yeeres of thy life shall be increased.

1.7.  
\* Chap.  
10.7.

12 If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thy selfe: but if thou scoonest, thou alone shalt beare it.

13 ¶ A foolish woman is clamorous: she is simple, & knoweth nothing.

\* Chap. 7.  
11.

14 For

14 For she sitteth at the doore of her house on a seate, in the high places of the Citie:

15 To call passengers who go right on their wayes:

16 Who to is simple, let him turne in hither: and as for him that wanteth hnderstanding, she saith to him:

17 Stollen waters are sweet, and bread <sup>†</sup> eaten in secret is pleasant.

18 But hee knoweth not that the dead are there, and that her guests are in the depths of hell.

## CHAP. X.

From this Chapter to the five and twentieth, are sundry obseruations of morall vertues, and their contrary vices.



**T**he Proverbes of Solomon: \* A wise sonne maketh a glad father: but a foolish sonne is the heaviness of his mother.

2 \* Treasures of wickednesse profit nothing: but righteousness deliuereth from death.

3 \* The LORD will not suffer the soule of the righteous to faimch: but he casteth away || the substance of the wicked.

4 \* Hee becommeth poore that dealeth with a slacke hand: but the hand of the diligent, maketh rich.

5 Hee that gathereth in Summer, is a wise sonne: but hee that sleeperth in harvest, is a sonne that causeth shame.

6 Blessings are vpon the head of the iust: but \* violence couereth the mouth of the wicked.

7 \* The memorie of the iust is blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

8 The wise in heart wil receiue commendements: but a <sup>†</sup> prating foole || shall fall.

9 \* He that walketh vp rightly, walketh surely: but he that peruerterth his wayes, shall be known.

10 \* Hee that winketh with the eye, causeth sorrow: but a prating foole || shall fall.

11 \* The mouth of a righteous man is a well of life: but violence couereth the mouth of the wicked.

12 \* Hatred stirreth vp strifes: but loue couereth all sinnes.

13 In the lips of him that hath vnderstanding, wisdom is found: but a

foole is for the backe of him that is voyd of <sup>†</sup> vnderstanding.

14 Wise men lay by knowledge: but the mouth of the foolish is neere destruction.

15 \* The rich mans wealth is his strong citie: the destruction of the poore is their pouertie.

16 The labour of the righteous tendeth to life: the fruite of the wicked to sinne.

17 He is in the way of life that keepeth instruction: but hee that refuseth reproofe, || erreth.

18 Hee that hideth hatred with lying lippes, and he that vttereth a slander, is a foole.

19 In the multitude of words there wanteth not sinne: but he that refraineth his lippes, is wise.

20 The tongue of the iust is as choise silver: the heart of the wicked is little worth.

21 The lippes of the righteous feed many: but fooles die for want <sup>†</sup> of wisdom.

22 The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and hee addeth no sorrow with it.

23 \* It is as a sport to a foole to doe mischief: but a man of vnderstanding hath wisdom.

24 The feare of the wicked, it shall come vpon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

25 As the whirlewinde passeth, so is the wicked no more: but the righteous is an euermolting foundation.

26 As vineger to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so is the sluggard to them that send him.

27 \* The feare of the LORD <sup>†</sup> prolongeth dayes: but the yeeres of the wicked shall be shortened.

28 \* The hope of the righteous shall be gladnesse: but the expectation of the wicked shall perish.

29 The way of the LORD is strength to the vpight: but destruction shall be to the workers of iniquitie.

30 \* The righteous shall neuer be remooued: but the wicked shall not inhabite the earth.

31 The mouth of the iust bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: but the mouth of the wicked speaketh <sup>†</sup> frowardnesse.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. heart.

\* Chap. 18. 11.

|| Or, causeth erre.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. of heart.

\* Chap. 14. 9.

\* Chap. 9. 11.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. ad. derh.

\* Iob 8. 13. and 11. 20. p sal. 112. 10.

\* P sal. 125. 1. and 37. 22.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. frowardnesse.



## CHAP. XI.

\*Leuit. 19.  
36. deut.  
25. 15. cha.  
16. 11. and  
20. 10. 23.  
† Heb. bal-  
lances of de-  
cent.

† Heb. a per-  
fect stone.

\* Chap. 16.  
18. and 15.  
33. and  
18. 12.

\* Cha. 13. 6.  
\* Cha. 10. 3  
ezek. 7. 19.  
zeph. 1. 18.

† Heb. recti-  
fic.

\* Cha. 5. 22.

\* Chap. 21.  
18.

\* Job 8. 13.

† Heb. desti-  
tute of heart.

† Heb. hee  
that walketh  
being a  
talebearer.

\* 1. King.  
12. 1.

† Heb. shalbe  
surety.

† Heb. those  
that strike  
hands.

**A** \* † False ballance is abomi-  
nation to the LORD: but  
† a iust weight is his de-  
light.

2 \* When pride comnieth,  
then comnieth shame: but with the low-  
ly is wisdom.

3 \* The integritie of the vpright  
shall guide them: but the perversenesse  
of transgressours shall destroy them.

4 \* Riches profite not in the day of  
wrath: but righteousness deliuereth  
from death.

5 The righteousness of the perfect  
shall direct his way: but the wicked  
shall fall by his owne wickednesse.

6 \* The righteousness of the vpright  
shall deliuer them: but transgres-  
sours shall be taken in their owne naugh-  
tinesse.

7 When a wicked man dieth, his ex-  
pectation shall perish: and the hope of  
vniust men perisheth.

8 \* The righteous is deliuered out  
of trouble, and the wicked comnieth in  
his stead.

9 \* An hypocrite with his mouth de-  
stroyeth his neighbour: but through  
knowledge shall the iust be deliuered.

10 When it goeth well with the righ-  
teous, the cite reioyeth: and when the  
wicked perish, there is shouting.

11 By the blessing of the vpright the  
cite is exalted: but it is overthrowen by  
the mouth of the wicked.

12 He that is † void of wisdom, de-  
spiseth his neighbour: but a man of vn-  
derstanding holdeth his peace.

13 † A tale-bearer reuealeth secrets:  
but hee that is of a faithfull spirit, con-  
cealeth the matter.

14 \* Where no counsell is, the people  
fall: but in the multitude of counsellors  
there is safete.

15 Hee that is suretie for a stranger,  
† shall smart for it: and hee that hateth  
† suretiship, is sure.

16 A gracious woman retaineth  
honour: and strong men retaine ri-  
ches.

17 The mercifull man doeth good  
to his owne soule: but he that is cruell,  
troubleth his owne flesh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitfull  
worke: but to him that loveth righte-  
ousnesse, shall be a sure reward.

19 As righteousness tendeth to life:

so he that pursueth euill, pursueth it to his  
owne death.

20 They that are of a froward heart,  
are abomination to the LORD: but  
such as are vpright in their way, are his  
delight.

21 Though hand ioyne in hand, the  
wicked shall not be unpunished: but  
the seede of the righteous shall be deli-  
uered.

22 As a iewel of golde in a mines  
snowt: so is a faire woman which † is  
without discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous is on-  
ly good: but the expectation of the wic-  
ked is wrath.

24 There is that scattereth, and yet  
increaseth; and there is that withholdeth  
more then is meete, but it tendeth to po-  
uertie.

25 \* † The liberall soule shall be made  
fat: and he that watereth, shall be wa-  
tered also himselfe.

26 Hee that withholdeth corne, the  
people shall curse him: but blessing shall  
be vpon the head of him that selleth it.

27 He that diligently seeketh good,  
procureth fauour: but hee that seeketh  
mischiefe, it shall come vnto him.

28 He that trusteth in his riches, shall  
fall: but the \* righteous shall flourish  
as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his owne house,  
shall inherite the winde: and the foole  
shall be seruant to the wise of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree  
of life: and hee that † winneth soules, is  
wise.

31 \* Behold, the righteous shall be re-  
compensed in the earth: much more the  
wicked and the sinner.

## CHAP. XII.

**W**ho so loueth instruction,  
loueth knowledge: but he  
that hateth reproofe, is  
brutish.

2 A good man obtai-  
neth fauour of the LORD: but a man  
of wicked deuices will be condemne.

3 A man shall not bee established by  
wickednesse: but the \* roote of the righ-  
teous shall not be mooued.

4 \* A vertuous woman is a crowne  
to her husband: but she that maketh a  
shamed, is as rottenesse in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous  
are right: but the counsels of the wicked  
are deceit.

† Heb. de-  
parteth  
from.

\* 2. Cor. 9. 9  
† Heb. the  
soule of bles-  
sing.

\* Psal. 7. 17.  
and 9. 16.  
and 10. 2.  
and 57. 7.

\* Psal. 1. 3.  
and 92. 13.  
iere. 17. 8.

† Heb. ta-  
keith.

\* 1. Pet. 4.  
18.

\* Chap. 10.  
25.

\* 1. Cor.  
11. 7.



\* Chap. 1.  
11. & 18.

6 \* The words of the wicked are to lie in wait for blood : but the mouth of the bryght shall deliuer them.

\* Psa. 37. 17  
prou. 11. 21.

7 \* The wicked are ouerthrowen, and are not : but the house of the righteous shall stand.

† Job. per-  
uerse of  
heart.

8 A man shall be commended accord-  
ing to his wisdom : but hee that is  
† of a peruerse heart, shall be despised.

9 Hee that is despised and hath a ser-  
uant, is better then he that honoureth  
himselfe, and lacketh bread.

|| Or, bowels.

10 A righteous man regardeth the  
life of his beast : but the tender mercies  
of the wicked are cruel.

\* Chap. 28.  
19.

11 \* Hee that tilleth his land, shall bee  
satisfied with bread : but he that follow-  
eth vaine persons, is void of understand-  
ing.

|| Or, the  
fortresse.

12 The wicked desireth || the net of e-  
uill men : but the roote of the righteous  
yeeldeth fruit.

† Heb. the  
snare of the  
wicked is in  
the trans-  
gression of  
lippes.

13 \* The wicked is snared by the  
transgression of his lippes : but the iust  
shall come out of trouble.

\* Cha. 18. 7.  
\* Cha. 13. 2.

14 \* A man shall bee satisfied with  
good by the fruit of his mouth, and the  
recompence of a mans hands shall bee  
rendred vnto him.

\* Chap. 3. 7.

15 \* The way of a foole is right in his  
owne eyes : but he that hearkeneth vn-  
to counsell, is wise.

† Heb. in that  
day.

16 A fooles wrath is † presently  
known : but a prudent man couereth  
shame.

\* Cha. 14. 5.

17 \* He that speaketh trueth, shew-  
eth forth righteousness : but a false  
witnesse, deceit.

\* Psa. 57. 5.  
& 59. 8.

18 \* There is that speaketh like the  
pearcings of a sword : but the tongue of  
the wise is health.

19 The lippe of trueth shall bee esta-  
blished for euer : but a lying tongue is  
but for a moment.

20 Decent is in the heart of them that  
imagine euill : but to the counsellours  
of peace, is toy.

21 There shall no euill happen to  
the iust : but the wicked shall bee filled  
with mischief.

22 Lying lippes are abomination to  
the Lord : but they that deale truly,  
are his delight.

\* Chap. 13.  
16. & 15. 3.

23 \* A prudent man concealeth know-  
ledge : but the heart of fooles procla-  
meth foolishnesse.

\* Cha. 10. 4.  
|| Or, deceit-  
full.

24 \* The hand of the diligent shall  
beare rule : but the slouthfull shall bee  
vnder tribute.

25 \* Beaumesse in the heart of man  
maketh it stoope : but a good word  
maketh it glad.

\* Chap. 15.  
13.


26 The righteous is more || excellent  
then his neighbour : but the way of the  
wicked seduceth them.

|| Or, ad-  
dant.

27 The slouthfull man rosteeth not  
that which he tooke in hunting : but the  
substance of a diligent man is precious.

28 In the way of righteousness is  
life, and in the path way thereof there is  
no death.

### CHAP. XIII.

 wise sonne heareth his fa-  
thers instruction : but a  
scorner heareth not re-  
buke.

2 \* A man shall eate  
good by the fruit of his mouth : but the  
foule of the transgressours, shall eate  
violence.

\* Chap. 12.  
14.

3 He that keepeth his mouth, kee-  
peth his life : but hee that openeth wide  
his lips, shall haue destruction.

4 The soule of the sluggard desireth,  
and hath nothing : but the soule of the  
diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous man hateth lying :  
but a wicked man is loathsome, and  
commeth to shame.

6 \* Righteousnesse keepeth him that  
is bryght in the way : but wickednesse  
ouerthroweth † the iunner.

\* Chap. 11.  
3, 5, 6.

7 There is that maketh himselfe  
rich, yet hath nothing : there is that ma-  
keth himselfe poore, yet hath great  
riches.

† Heb. Sonne.

8 The rancome of a mans life are  
his riches : but the poore heareth not  
rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous reioy-  
ceth : \* but the lampe of the wicked shall  
be put out.

\* Job. 18. 6.  
& 21. 17.

10 Onely by pride commeth conten-  
tion : but with the well aduised is wise-  
dome.

|| Or, candle.

11 \* Wealth gotten by vanitie shall be  
diminished : but he that gathereth † by  
labour, shall increase.

\* Chap. 10.  
2. & 10. 11.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart  
sicke : but when the desire cometh, it is a  
tree of life.

† Heb. with  
the hand.

13 Whoso despiseth the word, shall  
be destroyed : but he that feareth the  
commandement, || shall be rewarded.

|| Or, shall be  
in peace.

14 \* The lawe of the wise is a foun-  
taine of life, to depart from the snares  
of death.

\* Chap. 14.  
27.



\* Chap. 12.  
23 & 15. 2.  
† Heb. spreadeth.

15 Good vnderstanding gueth fauour : but the way of transgressours is hard.

16 \* Every prudent man dealeth with knowledge : but a foole † layeth open his folly.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief : but a faithfull ambassadour is health.

18 Pouerty and shame shall be to him that refuseth instruction : but he that regardeth reproofe, shall be honoured.

19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soule : but it is abomination to fooles to depart from euill.

† Heb. foalbe broken.

20 He that walketh with wise men, shall be wise : but a companion of fooles † shall be destroyed.

21 Euill pursueth sinners : but to the righteous, good shall be repaid.

22 A good man leaueth an inheritance to his childrens children : and the \* wealth of the sinner is layd vp for the iust.

\* Job 27.  
17.

\* Chap. 12.  
11.

23 \* Much food is in the tillage of the poore : but there is that is destroyed for want of iudgement.

\* Chap. 23.  
13.

24 \* He that spareth his rod, hateth his sonne : but he that loueth him, chasteneth him betimes.

\* Psal. 37. 3  
& 34. 10.

25 \* The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soule : but the belly of the wicked shall want.

## C H A P. XIII.

\* Job. 12. 4.

**E**very wise woman buildeth her house : but the foolish plucketh it downe with her hands.

2 \* He that walketh in his vprightness, feareth the LORD : but he that is peruerse in his wayes, despiseth him.

3 In the mouth of the foolish is a rod of pride : but the lippes of the wise shall preserue them.

4 Where no Oren are, the crib is cleane : but much increase is by the strength of the Oxe.

\* Euid. 20  
16. & 23. 1.  
chap. 6. 19.  
N. 2. 17.

5 \* A faithfull witnessse will not lye : but a false witnessse will vtter lyes.

\* Chap. 8. 5.

6 A scower seeketh wisdom, and findeth it not : but \* knowledge is easie vnto him that vnderstandeth.

7 Goe from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceiuest not in him the lippes of knowledge.

8 The wisdom of the prudent is

to vnderstand his way : but the folly of fooles is deceit.

9 Fooles make a mocke at \* sinne : but among the righteous there is fauour.

\* Chap. 10.  
23.

10 The heart knoweth his † owne bitterness : and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his ioy.

† Heb. the bitterness of his soule.

11 The house of the wicked shall be ouerthrowen : but the tabernacle of the vpright shall flourish.

12 \* There is a way which seemeth right vnto a man : but the end thereof are the wayes of death.

\* Chap. 16.  
23.

13 Euen in laughter the heart is sorrowfull : and the end of that mirth is heauinesse.

14 The backslider in heart shall be \* filled with his owne wayes : and a good man shall be satisfied from himselfe.

\* Chap. 1.  
31.

15 The simple beleueth euery word : but the prudent man looketh well to his going.

16 A wise man feareth, and departeth from euill : but the foole rageth, and is confident.

17 Hee that is soone angry, dealeth foolishly : and a man of wicked deuices is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly : but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The euill bowe before the good : and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 \* The poore is hated euen of his owne neighbour : but † the rich hath many friends.

\* Chap. 19.  
7.

21 He that despiseth his neighbour, sinneth : \* but he that hath mercy on the poore, happy is he.

† Heb. many are the louers of the rich.

\* Psal. 112.  
9.

22 Doe they not erre that deuise euil : but mercy and truely shall be to them that deuise good.

23 In all labour there is profit : but the talke of the lippes tendeth onely to penury.

24 The crowne of the wise is their riches : but the foolishnesse of fooles is folly.

25 \* A true witnessse deliuereth soules : but a deceitfull witnessse speaketh lyes.

\* Ver. 5.

26 In the feare of the LORD is strong confidence : and his children shall haue a place of refuge.

27 \* The feare of the LORD, is a fountaine of life, to depart from the snares of death.

\* Chap. 13.  
14.

28 In the multitude of people is the kings

kings honour: but in the want of people is the destruction of the prince.

29 Hee that is slow to wrath, is of great vnderstanding: but hee that is hasty of spirit, exalteth folly.

30 A sound heart, is the life of the flesh: but enuie, the rottenesse of the bones.

31 Hee that oppresseth the poore, reprocheth his Maker: but hee that honoureth him, hath mercy on the poore.

32 The Wicked isauen away in his wickednes: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath vnderstanding: but that which is in the midst of foolcs, is made knowen.

34 Righteousnes exalteth a nation: but sinne is a reproch to any people.

35 The Kings fauour is toward a wise seruant: but his wrath, is against him that causeth shame.

# CHAP. XV.



\*Soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stirre by anger.

2 The tongue of the wise, bleseth knowledge aright: but the mouth of foolcs, poureth out foolishnes.

3 The eyes of the LORD are in euery place, beholding the euill & the good.

4 A wholesome tongue is a tree of life: but perversnesse therein is a breach in the spirit.

5 A fool despiseth his fathers instruction: but hee that regardeth reproofe, is prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous is much treasure: but in the revenues of the Wicked is trouble.

7 The lippes of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish, doeth not so.

8 The sacrifice of the Wicked is an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the vpriought is his delight.

9 The way of the Wicked is an abomination vnto the LORD: but hee loveth him that followeth after righteousness.

10 Correction is grievous vnto him that forsaketh the way: and he that hateth reproofe, shall die.

11 Hell and destruction are befoze the LORD: how much more then, the hearts of the children of men:

12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he goe vnto the wise.

13 A merry heart maketh a cheere: full countenance: but by sorrow of the heart, the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath vnderstanding, seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of foolcs feedeth on foolishnesse.

15 All the dayes of the afflicted are euill: but he that is of a merry heart, hath a continuall feast.

16 Better is little with the feare of the LORD, then great treasure, and trouble therewith.

17 Better is a dinner of herbes where loue is, then a stalled oxe, and hatred therewith.

18 A wrathfull man stirreth by strife: but he that is slow to anger, appeaseth strife.

19 The way of the slothfull man is as an hedge of thornes: but the way of the righteous is made plaine.

20 A wise sonne maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

21 Folly is ioy to him that is destitute of wisdom: but a man of vnderstanding walketh vprioughtly.

22 Without counsell, purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellours they are established.

23 A man hath ioy by the answer of his mouth: and a word spoken in due season, how good is it:

24 The way of life is aboue to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but he will establish the border of the widow.

26 The thoughts of the Wicked are an abomination to the LORD: but the wordes of the pure, are pleasant words.

27 Hee that is greedy of gaine, troubleth his owne house: but he that hateth gifts, shall lue.

28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the Wicked, poureth out euil things.

29 The LORD is farre from the Wicked: but hee heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes reioyareth the heart: and a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 The

† Hebr. short of spirit.

\* Chap. 17. 5. matt. 25. 40.

† Hebr. to nations.

\* Chap. 25. 14.

† Hebr. belcheth, or bubblerh.  
\* Verse 28. and chap. 12. 25.  
† Job 34. 26. prou. 5. 21. iere. 16. 17. and 32. 19.  
† Hebr. 4. 13. † Hebr. the healing of the tongue.  
\* Chap. 10. 1.

\* Chap. 21. 17. amos 3. 22. isa. 17. 11. and 66. 3. iere. 6. 10. and 7. 22.

|| Or, in instruction, &c.

\* Job 26. 6.

\* Chap. 17. 12.

\* Psal. 37. 16. 1. tim. 6. 6. prou. 16. 8.

\* Chap. 17. 1.

\* Chap. 26. 21. and 29. 22.

† Hebr. is raised up as a cansey.  
\* Chap. 10. 1.

\* Chap. 10. 23.  
† Hebr. voyd of heart.

\* See Chap. 11. ver. 14.

† Hebr. in hussefson.

\* Phil. 3. 20. col. 3. 2.

\* Chap. 12. 7. and 14. 11.

\* Chap. 6. 18.

† Hebr. wordes of pleasantnesse.

\* Psal. 34. 16. and 145. 18.



31 The care that heareth the reproofe of life, abideth among the wise.

|| Or, correction.  
|| Or, obey-  
eth.

32 He that refuseth instruction, despiseth his owne soule: but he that heareth reproofe, getteth vnderstanding.

† Heb. possesseth an heart  
\* Cha. 18. 12

33 The feare of the LORD is the instruction of wisdom; and before honour is humilitie.

## CHAP. XVI.

**T**he \* preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue, is from the LORD.

\* Ver. 9.  
and chap.  
19. 21. and  
20. 24. ier.  
10. 23.  
|| Or, disposi-  
tions.  
\* Cha. 21. 2.

2 \* All the wayes of a man are cleane in his owne eyes: but the LORD weigheth the spirits.

\* Psal. 37. 5.  
and 55. 23.  
mat. 6. 25.  
luke 12. 22.  
1. pet. 5. 4.  
\* Heb. rolle.  
\* Job 21. 30.

3 \* Commit thy workes vnto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

4 The LORD hath made all things for himselfe: \* yea, euen the wicked for the day of euill.

\* Chap. 6. 7.  
and 8. 13.

5 \* Every one that is proud in heart, is an abomination to the LORD: though hand ioyne in hand, he shall not be unpunished.

† Heb. helde innocent.

6 By mercy and truth iniquitie is purged: and by the feare of the LORD, men depart from euill.

7 When a mans wayes please the LORD, he maketh euen his enemies to be at peace with him.

\* Psal. 37.  
16. chap.  
15. 16.

8 \* Better is a little with righteousness, then great reueniues without right.

\* Ver. 1.

9 \* A mans heart deviseth his way: but the LORD directeth his steps.

† Heb. dimi-  
nution.

10 † A diuine sentence is in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in iudgement.

\* Leuit. 19.  
36. chap.  
11. 1.

11 \* A iust weight and ballance are the LORDS: † all the weights of the bagge are his worke.

† Heb. all the stones.

12 It is an abomination to kings to commit wickednesse: for the throne is established by righteousness.

13 Righteous lips are the delight of kings: and they loue him that speaketh right.

14 The wrath of a king is as messengers of death: but a wise man will pacifie it.

\* Chap. 19  
12

15 In the light of the kings countenance is life, and \* his fauour is as a cloude of the latter raine.

\* Cha. 8. 11.

16 \* How much better is it to get wisdom, then gold: and to get vnderstanding, rather to be chosen then silver:

17 The high way of the vpright is to depart from euill: hee that keepeth his way, preferueth his soule.

18 \* Proude goeth before destruction: and an haucie spirit before a fall.

\* Cha. 11. 2.  
and 18. 12.

19 Better it is to be of an humble spirit with the lowly, then to diuide the spoile with the proud.

20 He that handleth a matter wisely, shall finde good: and who so trusteth in the LORD, happy is hee.

|| Or, he that vnderstandeth a mat-  
ter.

21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent: and the sweetnesse of the lips increaseth learning.

\* Psal. 2. 2.  
and 34. 9.  
and 125. 1.  
isa. 30. 18.

22 \* Understanding is a well-spring of life vnto him that hath it: but the instruction of fooles is folly.

1. ier. 17. 7.  
\* Chap. 13.  
14.

23 The heart of the wise teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lippes.

† Heb. maketh wise.

24 Pleasant words are as an honey-combe, sweete to the soule, and health to the bones.

25 \* There is a way that seemeth right vnto a man: but the end thereof are the wayes of death.

\* Chap. 14.  
12.

26 Hee that laboureth, laboureth for himselfe: for his mouth craueth it of him.

† Heb. the soule of him that laboureth.

27 † An vngodly man diggeth by euill: and in his lips there is as a burning fire.

† Heb. leu-  
eth vnto him.

28 \* A forward man † soweth strife; and a whisperer separateth chiefe friends.

† Heb. sower of Belial.  
\* Chap. 6.

29 A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way that is not good.

14. 19.  
and 15. 18.  
and 26. 21.  
and 29. 22.

30 He shutteth his eyes to deuise forward things: moouing his lips he bringeth euill to passe.

† Heb. sendeth forth.

31 The hoary head is a crowne of glory, if it be found in the way of righteousness.

32 He that is slow to anger, is better then the mighty: and he that ruleth his spirit, then he that taketh a citie.

33 The lot is cast into the lap: but the whole disposing thereof is of the LORD.

## CHAP. XVII.

**B**etter \* is a drie morsell, and quietnesse therewith; then an house full of sacrifices with strife.

\* Chap. 15.  
17.

2 A wise seruant shall haue rule ouer a son that causeth shame: and shall haue part of the inheritance among the brethren.

|| Or, good cheer.

3 \* The



# To hide finnes. Chap.xviii. Of tale-bearers.

\*Psa. 10. 2. cha. 17. 21. iere 17. 10. mala. 3. 5.

3 \*The fining pot is for siluer, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giueth heed to false lips: and a liar giueth care to a naughty tongue.

5 \*Whoso mocketh the poore, reproacheth his maker: and he that is glad at calamities, shall not be unpunished.

6 \*Childrens children are the crowne of old men: and the glory of children are their fathers.

7 \*Excellent speech becommeth not a foole: much lesse doe lying lippes a prince.

8 \*A gift is as a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it: Whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.

9 \*He that couereth a transgression, seeketh loue: but he that repeatedly a matter, separateth very friends.

10 \*A reproofe entreth more into a wise man, then an hundred stripes into a foole.

11 An euill man seeketh onely rebellion: therefore a cruell messenger shall be sent against him.

12 Let a beare robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather then a foole in his folly.

13 \*Whoso rewardeth euill for good, euill shall not depart from his house.

14 The beginning of strife is as when one letteth out water: therefore leaue off contention, before it be medled with.

15 \*He that iustifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the iust: euen they both are abomination to the LORD.

16 \*Wherefore is there a price in the hand of a foole to get wisdom, seeing he hath no heart to it?

17 \*A friend loueth at all times, and a brother is bozne for aduersitie.

18 \*A man void of understanding striketh hands, and becommeth suretie in the presence of his friend.

19 He loueth transgression, that loveth strife: and he that exalteth his gate, seeketh destruction.

20 \*He that hath a froward heart, findeth no good, and he that hath a peruerse tongue, falleth into mischief.

21 \*He that begetteth a foole, doth it to his sorrow: and the father of a foole hath no ioy.

22 \*A merrie heart doth good like a medicine: but a broken spirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked man taketh a gift out

of the bosome, to peruert the wayes of iudgement.

24 \*Wisdom is before him that hath vnderstanding: but the eyes of a foole are in the ends of the earth.

25 \*A foolish sonne is a griefe to his father, & bitterness to her that bare him.

26 Also to punish the iust is not good, nor to strike princes for equitie.

27 \*He that hath knowledge, spareth his words: and a man of vnderstanding is of an excellent spirit.

28 \*Euen a foole, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise: and he that shutteth his lips, is esteemed a man of vnderstanding.

## CHAP. XVIII.

**T**hrough desire a man hauing separated himselfe, seeketh and intermedleth with all wisdom.

2 A foole hath no delight in vnderstanding, but that his heart may discouer it selfe.

3 When the wicked commeth, then commeth also contempt, and with ignominie, reproch.

4 \*The words of a mans mouth, are as deepe waters, and the well-spring of wisdom as a flowing brooke.

5 \*It is not good to accept the person of the wicked, to ouerthrowe the righteous in iudgement.

6 A foolles lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

7 \*A foolles mouth is his destruction, and his lips are the snare of his soule.

8 \*The words of a tale bearer are as wounds, and they goe downe into the innermost parts of the belly.

9 Hee also that is slouthful in his worke, is brother to him that is a great waster.

10 \*The name of the LORD is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.

11 \*The rich mans wealth is his strong citie: and as an high wall in his owne conceit.

12 \*Before destruction the heart of man is haughtie, and before honour is humilitie.

13 He that answereth a matter before he heareth it, it is folly and shame vnto him.

14 The spirit of a man will sustaine his infirmities: but a wounded spirit who can beare:

\*Eccles. 1. 4. and 8. 1.

\*Chap. 10. 1 & 15. 20. and 19. 13.

\*Iam. 1. 19.

|| Or, a coole spirit. ||  
\*Iob 13. 5

|| Or he that separateth himselfe, seeketh according to his desire, and intermedleth in euery businesse.

\*Cha 10. 5.

\*Chap. 24. 23. leuit. 19. 15 deut. 11. 7. and 16. 19.

\*Chap. 10. 14. and 12. 13. & 13. 3. \*Chap. 12. 18. and 26. 22.

|| Or, whisperer.

|| Or, like as when men are wounded

|| Heb. chambers. ||  
\*Psa. 18. 2. and 27. 1. & 144. 2.

|| Heb. as set alofte.

\*Chap. 10. 15.

\*Chap. 11. 2. & 16. 18. and 15. 33.

|| Heb. re- turneth a word.



# A false witnesse. Prouerbes. The kings wrath.

|  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
|  | <p>15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the eare of the wise seeketh knowledge.</p> <p>16 *A mans gift maketh roome for him, &amp; bringeth him before great men.</p> <p>17 He that is first in his owne cause, seemeth iust; but his neighbour cometh and seareth him.</p> <p>18 The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth betweene the mighty.</p> <p>19 A brother offended is harder to be wonne then a strong citie: and their contentions are like the barres of a castle.</p> <p>20 *A mans belly shall be satisfied with the fruite of his mouth; and with the increase of his lippes shall he be filled.</p> <p>21 Death and life are in the power of the tongue: and they that loue it shall eate the fruite thereof.</p> <p>22 *Who so findeth a wife, findeth a good thing, and obtaineth fauour of the LORD.</p> <p>23 The poore vseth intreaties, but the rich answereth *roughly.</p> <p>24 A man that hath friends must shewe himselfe friendly: *and there is a friend that sticketh closer then a brother.</p>   |  |
| * Chap. 17. 8.                                       |   |  |
| * Chap. 12. 14. and 13. 3.                           |   |  |
| * Chap. 19 14  |   |  |
| * Iam. 2. 3.   |   |  |
| * Chap. 17 17.                                       |   |  |
| * Chap. 28. 6  |   |  |
| * Chap. 14. 20.                                      |   |  |
| * Exod. 23. 1. deut. 19. 16. prou. 6. 9. and 21. 28. |   |  |
| † Heb. held innocent.                                |   |  |
| † Heb. a man of gifts.                               |   |  |
| * Chap. 14 10.                                       |   |  |
| † Heb. as hears.                                     |   |  |
|  | <p>CHAP. XIX.</p> <p><b>B</b>* Etter is the poore that walketh in his integrity, then he that is peruerse in his lippes, and is a foole.</p> <p>2 Also, that the soule be without knowledge, it is not good and hee that hasteth with his feete, sinneth.</p> <p>3 The foolishnesse of man peruerteth his way: and his heart fretteth against the LORD.</p> <p>4 *Wealth maketh many friends: but the poore is separated from his neighbour.</p> <p>5 *A false witnesse shall not be † punished: and he that speaketh lyes, shall not escape.</p> <p>6 Many will entreate the fauour of the Prince: and euery man is a friend to † him that giveth gifts.</p> <p>7 *All the brethren of the poore doe hate him: howe much more doe his friends goe farre from him: hee pursueth them with words, yet they are wanting to him.</p> <p>8 He that getteth † wisdom loueth his owne soule: he that keepeth vnderstanding shall find good.</p>   | <p>* Ver. 5.</p> <p>* Eccl. 10 6 prou. 30. 21.</p> <p>* Chap. 14. 29.    Or. prudence.</p> <p>* Chap. 16. 15. and 20 2. &amp; 28. 15.</p> <p>* Chap. 10. 1. &amp; 15. 20. and 17. 21. &amp; 25. and chap. 21. 9.</p> <p>* Chap. 27. 15.</p> <p>* Chap. 13. 22.</p> <p>* Chap. 10. 4. and 20. 13.</p> <p>* Luc. 11. 28.</p> <p>* Mat. 10. 42. and 25. 40. 2. cor. 9. 6. and 7.    Or. his deed.</p> <p>* Chap. 13. 24 &amp; 23. 13.</p> <p>   O. robus destruction: cr. 102. use him. to de. † H. b. add.</p> <p>* Tob. 23. 13 p. sal. 33. 10. 11. prou. 16 1. and 9. 112. 46. 10.</p> <p>* Chap. 15. 19. &amp; 26. 13. and 15.</p> <p>* Chap. 21. 11.</p> <p>† Heb. will be cunning.</p> |
|  | <p>9 *A false witnesse shall not be punished, and hee that speaketh lyes, shall perish.</p> <p>10 Delight is not seemely for a foole: much lesse *for a seruant to haue rule ouer princes.</p> <p>11 *The discretion of a man deferreth his anger: and it is his glory to passe ouer a transgression.</p> <p>12 *The kings wrath is as the roaring of a lyon: but his fauour is as dewe vpon the graske.</p> <p>13 *A foolish sonne is the calamity of his father: and the contentions of a wife are *a continuall dropping.</p> <p>14 House and riches, are the inheritance of fathers; and *a prudent wife is from the LORD.</p> <p>15 Slouthfulnesse casteth into a deep sleepe: and an idle soule shall *suffer hunger.</p> <p>16 *He that keepeth the commandement, keepeth his owne soule: but hee that despiseth his wayes, shall die.</p> <p>17 *Hee that hath pity vpon the poore, lendeth vnto the LORD; and that which he hath giuen, will he pay him againe.</p> <p>18 *Chasten thy sonne while there is hope: and let not thy soule spare    for his crying.</p> <p>19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliuer him, yet thou must † doe it againe.</p> <p>20 Heare counsell, and receiue instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.</p> <p>21 *There are many deuices in a mans heart: neuerthelessse the counsell of the LORD, that shall stand.</p> <p>22 The desire of a man is his kindnesse: and a poore man is better then a liar.</p> <p>23 The feare of the LORD tendeth to life, and he that hath it shall abide satisfied: he shall not be visited with euill.</p> <p>24 *A slouthfull man hideth his hand in his bosome, and wil not so much as bring it to his mouth againe.</p> <p>25 *Smite a scorner, and the simple will be bare: and reproboue one that hath vnderstanding, and he will vnderstand knowledge.</p> <p>26 He that wasteth his father, and chaseth alway his mother, is a sonne that causeth shame, and bringeth reproch.</p> <p>27 Cease, my sonne, to heare the instruction, that causeth to erre from the words</p> |  |

Words of knowledge.

28 † An vngodly witnesse scorneth iudgement: and the mouth of the wicked deuoureth iniquitie.

29 Iudgements are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the backe of fooles.

## CHAP. XX.



ine is a mocker, strong drinke is raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby, is not wise.

2 \* The feare of a king, is as the roaring of a Lion: who so prouoketh him to anger, sinneth against his owne soule.

3 It is an honour for a man to cease from strife: but euery foole will be meddling.

4 \* The sluggard will not plow by reason of the cold: therefore shall he begge in haruest, and haue nothing.

5 \* Counsell in the heart of man is like deepe water: but a man of vnderstanding will draw it out.

6 Host men will proclaim euery one his owne goodnes: but a faithfull man who can finde?

7 The iust man walketh in his integrity: \* his children are blessed after him.

8 A king that sitteth in the throne of iudgement, scattereth away all euill with his eyes.

9 \* Who can say, I haue made my heart cleane, I am pure from my sinne:

10 † Durers weights, and durers † measures, both of them are alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Euen a childe is knowen by his doings, whether his worke be pure, and whether it be right.

12 \* The hearing eare, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made euen both of them.

13 \* Loue not sleepe, lest thou come to pouertie: open thine eyes, and thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

14 It is nought, it is nought (saith the buyer:) but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of Rubies: but the lips of knowledge are a precious iewel.

16 \* Take his garment that is surety for a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

17 † Bread of deceit is sweet to a

man: but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with grauell.

18 \* Euery purpose is established by counsell: and with good aduice make warre.

19 He that goeth about as a tale bearer, reueleth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that flattereth with his lippes.

20 \* Who so curseth his father or his mother, his lampe shall be put out in obscure darkenesse.

21 An inheritance may be gotten hastily at the beginning: but the ende thereof shall not be blessed.

22 \* Say not thou, I will recompence euil: but wait on the LORD, and he shall saue thee.

23 \* Durers waights are an abomination vnto the LORD: and a false ballance is not good.

24 \* Mans goings are of the LORD: how can a man then vnderstand his owne way?

25 It is a snare to the man who deuoureth that which is holy: and after bolues, to make inquirie.

26 \* A wise king scattereth the wicked, & bringeth the wheele ouer them.

27 The spirit of man is the candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 \* Mercy and trueth preserue the king: and his throne is vpholden by mercy.

29 \* The glory of yong men is their strength: and the beautie of old men is the gray head.

30 The blewnes of a wound † cleanseth away euill: so doe stripes the inward parts of the belly.

## CHAP. XXI.



he kings heart is in the hand of the LORD, as the riuers of water: hee turneth it whithersoever he will.

2 \* Euery way of a man is right in his owne eyes: but the LORD pondereeth the hearts.

3 \* To doe iustice and iudgement, is more acceptable to the LORD, then sacrifice.

4 † An high looke, and a proud heart, and the plowing of the wicked, is sinne.

5 The thoughts of the diligent tend onely to plenteousnes: but of euery one that

† Hebr. A mistresse of Beial.

\* Chap. 19. 12. and 16. 14.

\* Chap. 20. 4. Or, winter.

\* Chap. 18. 4.

Or, bounty.

\* Psal. 112. 2.

\* Psal. 51. 5. iob 14. 4. 1. king. 8. 46. 2. chro. 6. 16. eccles. 7. 28. 1. iob 18.

\* Deut. 25. 15. chap. 11. 1. and. 16. 2. † Hebr. a stone, and a stone.

† Hebr. an ephah, and an ephah.

\* Exod. 4. 11. psal. 94. 9.

\* Chap. 19. 15. and 12. 11.

\* Chap. 27. 13.

\* Cha. 9. 17. † Hebr. bread of lying, or falshood.

\* Chap. 15. 22.

\* Chap. 11. 13.

Or, enisferb.

\* Exod. 21. 17. leuit. 20. 9. matt. 15. 4. Or, candle.

\* Deut. 32. 35. cha. 17. 13. and 24. 29. rom. 13. 17. 1. theff. 5. 15. 1. pet. 3. 9.

\* Verle 10. † Hebr. ballance of deceit.

\* Psal. 17. 23. cha. 16. 9. iere. 10. 23.

\* Verle 8. psal. 101. 5. &c. Or, lampe.

\* Psal. 101. 1. chap. 29. 14.

Chap. 16. 31.

† Hebr. is a purging medicine against euill.


\* Chap. 16. 2.

\* 1. Sam. 15. 22. (2. 1. 11. hoie. 6. 6. mich. 6. 7. chap. 15. 8. \* Chap. 6. 17.

† Hebr. haunter of eyes. Or, the light of the wicked.



# Keepeth the mouth. Prouerbes. A good name.

|  |   |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|
|  | that is haste, onely to want.   | leth him: for his hands refuse to labour.  |  |
| * Chap. 10.<br>2. and 13.<br>11.   | 6 * The getting of treasures by a lying tongue, is a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seeke death.                 | 26 Hee coueteth greedily all the day long: but the * righteous giueth and spareth not.   | * Psal. 112. 9.  |
| † Heb. saw them, or, dwell with them.  | 7 The robbery of the Wicked shall destroy them; because they refuse to doe iudgement.                                   | 27 * The sacrifice of the Wicked is abomination: how much more, when he bringeth it † With a Wicked minde?   | * Chas. 15. 8.<br>Isa 66. 3. ier. 6. 30. psal. 50. 9. amos 5. 22.  |
|  | 8 The way of man is froward and strange: but as for the pure, his worke is right.                                       | 28 * † A false witnesse shall perish: but the man that heareth, speaketh constantly.   | † Heb. in wickednesse.<br>* Chap. 19. 5. 9.  |
| * Chap. 25.<br>19. and 13.<br>3. and 27.<br>15.  | 9 * It is better to dwell in a corner of the house top; then with a † brangling woman in † a wide house.                | 29 A wicked man hardeneth his face: but as for the vppright, he directeth his way.   | † Heb. a witness of lies.<br>   Or, conspireth.  |
| † Heb. a woman of contentions.<br>† Heb. an house of forsietie.<br>† Iain. 4. 5.<br>† Heb. is not favoured.<br>* Chap. 19. 25. | 10 * The soule of the Wicked desireth euill: his neighbour findeth no fauour in his eyes.                               | 30 * There is no wisdom, nor vnderstanding, nor counsell against the LORD.   | * Ier. 9. 23.  |
|  | 11 * When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.    | 31 * The horse is prepared against the day of battell: but *    safetie is of the LORD.  | * Psal. 33. 17.<br>* Psal. 3. 9.<br>   Or, wisdom.   |
|  | 12 The righteous man wisely considereth the house of the Wicked: but God overthroweth the Wicked for their wickednesse. | C H A P. XXII.   |  |
| * Mar. 18. 30.   | 13 * Whoso stoppeth his eares at the cry of the poore, hee also shall cry himselfe, but shall not be heard.             |  * Good name is rather to be chosen then great riches, and    louing fauour rather then siluer & golde. | * Eccles. 7. 1   |
| * Chas. 17. 8. and 18. 16.   | 14 * A gift in secret pacifieth anger; and a reward in the bosome, strong wrath.  | 2 * The rich and poore meet together: the LORD is the maker of them all.   | Or, fauour is better then &c.<br>* Chap. 29. 13.   |
|  | 15 It is ioy to the iust to doe iudgement: but destruction shall be to the workers of iniquitie.                        | 3 * A prudent man foreseeeth the euill, and hideth himselfe: but the simple passe on, and are punished.  | * Chap. 27. 12.  |
|  | 16 The man that wandreth out of the way of vnderstanding, shall reuaine in the congregation of the dead.                | 4 *    By humilitie and the feare of the LORD, are riches, and honour, and life.   | * Psal. 112. 13.<br>   Or, the reward of humilitie, &c.  |
| Or, sport.   | 17 He that loueth    pleasure, shall be a poore man: hee that loueth wine and oyle, shall not be rich.                  | 5 Thornes and snares are in the way of the froward: he that doeth keepe his soule, shall be farre from them.   |  |
| * Chap. 11. 18.  | 18 * The Wicked shall be a ranfome for the righteous; and the transgressour for the vppright.                           | 6    Traime vp a childe † in the way he should goe: and when he is olde, hee will not depart from it.  | Or, catechise.<br>† Heb. in his way.   |
| * Verse 9.<br>† Heb. in the land of the desert.  | 19 * It is better to dwell † in the wilderness, then with a contentious and an angry woman.                             | 7 The rich ruleth ouer the poore, and the borrower is seruant † to the lender.   | † Heb. to the man that lendeth.<br>* Job 4. 8.<br>hol. 10. 13.<br>   Or, and with the rod of his anger he shall consume. |
| * Eccles. 9. 14.   | 20 There is treasure to be desired, and oyle in the dwelling of the wise: but a foolishly man spendeth it vp.           | 8 * Hee that soweth iniquitie, shall reape vanitie:    and the rodde of his anger shall faile.   | * 2. Cor. 9. 6<br>† Heb. good of eye.<br>* Psal. 10. 6   |
|  | 21 Hee that followeth after righteousness and mercy, findeth life, righteousness and honour.                            | 9 * † Hee that hath a bountifull eye, shall be blessed: for hee giueth of his bread to the poore.  |  |
| * Chap. 12. 13. and 18. 21.  | 22 * A wise man scaleth the citie of the mightie, and casteth downe the strength of the confidence thereof.             | 10 * Cast out the scorner, and contention shall goe out; yea strife, and reproch shall cease.  |  |
| † Heb. in the wrath of pride.<br>* Chas. 13. 4   | 23 * Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soule from troubles.   | 11 He that loueth purenesse of heart,    for the grace of his lips the king shall be his friend.   | Or, and hath grace in his lips.  |
|  | 24 Proud and haughtie scorner, is his name, who dealeth † in proud wrath.   | 12 The eyes of the LORD preferue knowledge, and he overthroweth the    words of the transgressour.   | Or, she matters.<br>* Chap. 26. 13.  |
|  | 25 * The desire of the slothfull killeth him: for his hands refuse to labour.   | 13 * The slothfull man sayth, There is a lyon  |  |

a lyon without, I shall be flaine in the streetes.

\* Chap. 2.  
16. and 23.  
27 and 5. 3.  
and 7. 5.

14 \* The mouth of strange women is a deepe pit: he that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein,

\* Chap. 13.  
24. and 19.  
18. and 23.  
13. and 29.  
16. 17.

15 Foolishnesse is bound in the heart of a child: but \* the rod of correction shall drue it farre from him.

16 Hee that oppresseth the poore to increase his riches, and he that giueth to the rich, shall surely come to want.

17 Bold doeue thine eare, and heare the words of the wise, and apply thine heart vnto my knowledge.

† Heb. an thy belly.

18 For it is a pleasant thing, if thou keepe them † within thee: they shall withall be fitted in thy lippes.

|| Or, trueth thou alſo.

19 That thy trust may bee in the LORD, I haue made knowen to thee this day, euen to thee.

20 Haue not I written to thee excellent things in counsailes and knowledge:

|| Or, to those that send thee.

21 That I might make thee knowe the certainty of the words of truth that thou mightest answer the words of truth || to them that send vnto thee:

\* Zach. 7. 10

22 Rob not the poore because he is poore, \* neither oppresse the afflicted in the gate.

\* Chap. 23.  
11. iob. 31.  
21.

23 \* For the LORD will plead their cause, and spoile the soule of those that spoiled them.

24 Make no friendship with an angrie man: and with a furious man thou shalt not goe;

\* Chap. 6. 1.  
and 11. 15.

25 Lest thou learne his wayes, and get a snare to thy soule.

26 \* Be not thou one of them that strike hands, or of them that are sureties for debts.

27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away thy bed from vnder thee:

28 \* Remoue not the ancient || land marke, which thy fathers haue set.

|| Or, bound.

29 Seest thou a man diligent in his businesse: hee shall stand before kings, he shall not stand before † meane men.

† Heb. obscure men.

## CHAP. XXIII.

**W**hen thou sittest to eate with a ruler, consider diligently what is before thee.

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou be a man giuen to appetite.

3 Be not desirous of his dainties:

for they are deceitfull meate.

4 \* Labour not to bee rich: cease from thine owne wisdom.

\* 1. Tim. 6. 9  
10.

5 † Wilt thou set thine eyes vpon that which is not: for riches certainly make themselves wings, they fly away as an Eagle toward heauen.

† Heb. wilt thou cause thine eyes to fly vpon?

6 Eate thou not the bread of him that hath an euill eye, neither desire thou his dainty meates.

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eate, and drinke, sayth he to thee, but his heart is not with thee.

8 The morsell which thou hast eaten, shalt thou vomite vp, and loose thy sweete words.

9 Speake not in the cares of a foole: for hee will despise the wisdom of thy words.

10 \* Remoue not the old || landmarke; and enter not into the fields of the fatherlesse.

\* Chap. 22.  
18 deut. 19  
14. and 27.  
17.

11 \* For their redeemer is mighty: he shall plead their cause with thee.

|| Or, bound.  
\* Chap. 22.  
23. iob. 31.  
21.

12 Apply thine heart vnto instruction, and thine eares to the words of knowledge.

13 \* Withhold not correction from the child: for if thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.

\* Chap. 13.  
24 and 19.  
18. and 22.  
15.

14 Thou shalt beate him with the rod, and shalt deliuer his soule from hell.

15 My sonne, if thine heart be wise, my heart shall reioyce, || euen mine.

|| Or, enen I wil reioyce.

16 Psea my reines shall reioyce, when thy lippes speake right things.

17 \* Let not thine heart enuy sinners, but be thou in the feare of the LORD all the day long.

\* Chap. 24.  
14. and 31  
psal 37. 1  
and 73. 5

18 \* For surely there is an || end, and thine expectation shall not be cut off.

\* Chap. 24.  
14. || Or, new

19 Heare thou, my sonne, and be wise, and guide thine heart in the way.

20 \* Be not amongst wine-bibbers; amongst riotous eaters † of flesh.

\* Rom 13.  
13. eph. 5.  
18.

21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to pouerty; and drouennesse shall cloath a man with ragges.

† Heb. of their flesh.

22 \* Hearken vnto thy father that begate thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.

\* Chap. 1. 3

23 Buy the trueth, and sell it not; alſo wisdom and instruction and vnderstanding.

24 \* The father of the righteous shall greatly reioyce: and he that begetteth a wise child, shall haue ioy of him.

\* Chap 10  
1 & 15. 20

25 Thy father and thy mother shall



be glad, and she that bare thee shall reioyce.

26 My sonne, giue me thine heart, and let thine eyes obserue my wayes.

\* Chap. 22  
14

27 \* For an whore is a deepe ditch; and a strange woman is a narrow pit.

\* Chap. 7.  
12.

28 \* She also lyeth in wait as for a pray, and increaseth the transgressours among men.

\* Or, and  
other

\* Ray 5 11

29 \* Who hath woe: Who hath sorrow: Who hath contentions: Who hath babbling: Who hath wounds without cause: Who hath rednesse of eyes:

30 They that tarry long at the wine, they that goe to seeke mixt wine.

31 Looke not thou vpon the wine when it is red, when it giueth his colour in the cup, when it moueth it selfe aright.

32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder.

\* Or, acci-  
trice.

33 Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thine heart shall vtter peruerse things.

34 Peca thou shalt be as he that lyeth downe in the midst of the sea, or as he that lyeth vpon the top of a mast.

† Heb. in the  
heart of the  
sea.

35 They haue stricken me, shalt thou say, and I was not sicke: they haue beaten me, and I felt it not: When shall I awake: I will seeke it yet againe.

† Heb. I  
know not.

### C H A P. XXIII.

**B**E not thou \* enuious against euill men, neither desire to be with them.

\* Chap.  
25. 17. and  
21. 12. Psal.  
27. 1 &c.

\* Psal. 10. 7.

2 \* For their heart sturdieth destruction, and their lippes talke of mischief.

3 Through wisdom is an house builded, and by vnderstanding it is established.

4 And by knowledge shall the chambers bee filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

† Heb. via  
frontis.

5 A wise man is strong, yea a man of knowledge increaseth strength.

\* Heb.  
Arrogantia  
with modesty

6 \* For by wise counsell thou shalt make thy warre: and in multitude of counsellors there is safetie.

\* Chap. 20  
18. and 11.

7 Wisdom is too high for a foole: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

14. and 15.  
22.

8 He that deuileth to doe euill, shall be called a mischieuous person.

9 The thought of foolishnesse is sinne: and the scorner is an abomination to men.

\* Heb. uia  
via

10 If thou faint in the day of aduersitie, thy strength is small:

11 \* If thou forbear to deliuer them that are drawen vnto death, and those that are ready to be slaine:

\* Psal. 82. 4

12 If thou sayest, Behold, we know it not: doth not he that pondereth the heart, consider it? and he that keepeth thy soule, doth not he know it? and shall not hee render to euery man according to his workes:

\* Job. 34.  
11. psal. 62.

12. ier. 32.

19. rom. 2.

6. apoc. 22.

12.

\* Psal. 19. 1

9. & 119.

10. 1.

† Heb. upon  
thy palate.

\* Chap. 23.

18.

13 \* My sonne, eate thou honic, because it is good, and the honic combe, which is swete to thy taste.

14 So shall the knowledge of wisdom be vnto thy soule: When thou hast found it, \* then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.

15 Lay not waite, (O wicked man) against the dwelling of the righteous: spoile not his resting place.

16 \* For a iust man falleth seuen times, and riseth vp againe: but the wicked shall fall into mischief.

\* Psal. 34.

18. and 37.

24. iob. 5.

19.

\* Psal. 35.

15. chap. 17

5. iob. 31.

29.

† Heb. it be  
euill in his  
eyes.

\* Psal. 37. 1.

chap. 23.

17.

|| Or, keepe  
not company  
with the wic-  
ked.

\* Chap. 13.

9. iob. 21. 17

|| Or, lamp.

† Heb. chan-  
gers.

17 \* For there shall be no reward to the euill man: the candle of the wicked shall be put out.

21 My sonne, feare thou the Lord, and the king: and meddle not with them that are giuen to change.

22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly, and who knoweth the ruine of them both:

23 These things also belong to the wise: \* It is not good to haue respect of persons in iudgement.

\* Leuit. 19.

15. chap. 18.

5. and 28.

21. deut. 1.

17. and 16.

19. iob. 7.

24.

\* Chap. 17.

15. isa. 5. 23.

† Heb. a  
blessing of  
good.

25 But to them that rebuke him shall be delight, and a good blessing shall come vpon them.

26 Euery man shall kisse his lippes that giueth a right answer.

27 Prepare thy worke without, and make it fit for thy selfe in the field; and afterwards build thine house.

† Heb. that  
answereth  
right words.

28 Be not a witnesse against thy neighbour without cause: and deceiue not with thy lippes.

29 \* Say not, I will doe so to him as he

\* Chap. 20.  
22.

# Of slouthfulnesse. Chap.xxv. A shrewd wife.

he hath done to mee: I will render to the man according to his worke.

30 I went by the field of the slouthfull, and by the vineyard of the man boyd of vnderstanding:

31 And loe, it was all growen ouer with thornes, and nettles had couered the face thereof, and the stone wall therof was broken downe:

32 Then I saib, and I considered it well, I looked vpon it, and receiued instruction.

33 \* Yet a little sleepe, a little slumber, a little folding of the handes to sleepe:

34 So shall thy pouertie come, as one that traueileth, and thy want, as an armed man.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 Obseruations about Kings, 8 and about auoyding causes of quarrels, and sundry causes thereof.

**T**hese are also Proverbes of Solomon, which the men of hezekiah king of Iudah copied out.

2 It is the glory of God to conceale a thing: but the honour of Kings is to search out a matter.

3 The heauen for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of Kings is vnsearchable.

4 Take away the drosse from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.

5 \* Take away the wicked from before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness.

6 † Put not forth thy selfe in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great men.

7 \* For better it is that it be said vnto thee, Come by hither; then that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the Prince whom thine eyes haue seene.

8 Goe not forth hastily to strue, lest thou know not what to doe in the ende thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

9 \* Debate thy cause with thy neighbour himselfe; and † discouer not a secret to another:

10 Lest he that heareth it, put thee to shame, and thine infamie turne not away.

11 A word † fitly spoken is like apples of gold in pictures of silver.

12 As an eare-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, so is a wise reprobuer vpon an obedient eare.

13 \* As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, so is a faithfull messenger to them that send him: for hee refresheth the soule of his masters.

14 Who so boasteth himselfe † of a false gift, is like cloudes and winde without raine.

15 \* By long forbearing is a Prince perswaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

16 Hast thou found hony: eate so much as is sufficient for thee: lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

17 † Withdraw thy foote from thy neighbours house: lest he be † weary of thee, and so hate thee.

18 A man that beareth false witnes against \* his neighbour, is a maul, and a sword, and a sharpe arrow.

19 Confidence in an vnfaithfull man in time of trouble, is like a broken tooth, and a foot out of ioynt.

20 As hee that taketh away a garment in cold weather, and as vinegar vpon mire, so is he that singeth songs to an heauy heart.

21 \* If thine enemy be hungry, giue him bread to eate: and if hee be thirstie, giue him water to drinke.

22 For thou shalt heape coales of fire vpon his head, and the LORD shall reward thee.

23 † The North winde driueth away raine: so doeth an angrie countenance a backbiting tongue.

24 \* It is better to dwell in a corner of the house top, then with a brawling woman, and in a wide house.

25 As cold waters to a thirstie soule: so is good newes from a farre country.

26 A righteous man falling downe before the wicked, is as a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.

27 It is not good to eat much hony: so for men to search their owne glory, is not glory.

28 \* Hee that hath no rule ouer his owne spirit, is like a citie that is broken downe, and without walles.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 Obseruations about fooles, 13 about slugs, 17 and about contentious bodies.

\* Chap. 13. 17.

† Hebr. in a gift of falsehood.

\* Chap. 15. 1. gene. 12. 4. and 16. 14. 1 sam. 25. 24.

|| Or, let thy feare be settled in thy neighbours house.

† Hebr. full of thorns.

\* Psal. 120. 4. chap. 12. 18.

\* Exod. 23. 4. rom. 12. 20.

|| Or, The Northwinde bringeth forth raine, so doeth a backbiting tongue, an angry countenance.

\* Chap. 21. 9 and 19. 13.

\* Chap. 16. 32.





**A**s snow in summer, and  
as raine in haruest: so ho-  
nour is not seemely for a  
foole.

**2** As the bird by wan-  
dring, as the swallow by flying: so the  
curse causelesse shall not come.

**3** \* A whip for the horse, a badle for  
the asse: and a rod for the fooles backe.

**4** Answer not a foole according to  
his folly, lest thou also be like vnto him.

**5** Answer a foole according to his  
folly, lest hee be wise in † his owne con-  
ceit.

**6** He that sendeth a message by the  
hand of a foole, cutteth off the feete, and  
damnieth.

**7** The legges of the lame † are not  
equal: so is a parable in the mouth of  
fooles.

**8** || As hee that bindeth a stone in a  
sling, so is hee that giueth honour to a  
foole.

**9** As a thorne goeth vp into the hand  
of a drunkard: so is a parable in the  
mouth of foolcs.

**10** || The great God that formed all  
things, both rewardeth the foole, and  
rewardeth transgressours.

**11** \* As a dogge returneth to his vo-  
mited: so a foole † returneth to his folly.

**12** Seekest thou a man wise in his  
owne conceit: there is more hope of a  
foole then of him.

**13** \* The slothfull man sayeth, There is  
a lion in the way, a lion is in the streets.

**14** As the doore turneth vpon his  
hinges: so doeth the slothfull vpon his  
bedde.

**15** \* The slothfull hideth his hand in  
his bosome, || it grieueth him to bring it  
agaime to his mouth.

**16** The sluggard is wiser in his owne  
conceit, then seuen men that can render  
a reason.

**17** He that passeth by, and || medleth  
with strife belonging not to him, is like  
one that taketh a dog by the eares.

**18** As a mad man, who casteth † fire-  
brands, arrowes, and death:

**19** So is the man that deceiueth his  
neighbour, & sayeth, Am not I in sport?

**20** † Where no wood is, there the fire  
goeth out: so \* where there is no || tale-  
bearer, the strife † ceaseth.

**21** \* As coales are to burning coales,  
and wood to fire: so is a contentious  
man to kindle strife.

**22** \* The words of a tale-bearer are

as woundes, and they goe dolvne into  
the † innermost parts of the belly.

**23** Burning lips, and a wicked heart,  
are like a potsherd couered with siluer  
drosse.

**24** Hee that hateth, || dissembleth  
with his lips, and layeth by deceit with-  
in him.

**25** When he † speaketh faire, beleeue  
him not: for there are seuen abominati-  
ons in his heart.

**26** || Whole hatred is couered by deceit,  
his wickednesse shall be shewed before  
the whole congregation.

**27** \* Whoso diggeth a pit, shall fall  
therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it  
will returne vpon him.

**28** A lying tongue hateth those that  
are afflicted by it, and a flattering mouth  
worketh ruine.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 Obseruations of selfe-loue: 5 of true loue:  
11 of care to auoid offences: 23 and of the  
householde care.

**B**ast \* not thy selfe of † to  
morrow: for thou know-  
est not what a day may  
bring forth.

**2** Let another man  
praise thee, and not thine owne mouth:  
a stranger, and not thine owne lips.

**3** A stone is † heauie, and the sand  
weightie: but a foolcs wrath is hea-  
uier then them both.

**4** † Wrath is cruell, and anger is out-  
ragious: but who is able to stand be-  
fore enuie?

**5** Open rebuke is better then secret  
loue.

**6** \* Faithfull are the woundes of a  
friend: but the kisses of an enemy are  
|| deceitfull.

**7** \* The full soule † loatheth an ho-  
me combe: but to the hungry soule e-  
uery bitter thing is sweete.

**8** As a bird that wandreth from her  
nest: so is a man that wandreth from  
his place.

**9** Oyntment and perfume reioyce  
the heart: so doeth the sweetnesse of a  
mans friend † by heartie counsell.

**10** Thine owne friend and thy fa-  
thers friend forsake not; neither goe in  
to thy brothers house in the day of thy  
calamitie: for \* better is a neighbour  
that is neere, then a brother farre off.

**11** \* O my sonne, be wise, and make my  
heart

† Heb. cham-  
bers.

|| Or, is  
known.

† Heb. ma-  
keth his  
voice gra-  
cious.

|| Or, hatred  
is couered  
in secret.

\* Eccles. 10.  
5. Plal. 17.  
16. & 9. 15.

\* Chap. 10.  
13. Plal.  
32. 9.

† Heb. his  
owne eyes.

|| Or, vio-  
lence.  
† Heb. are  
lifted vp.

|| Or, as if  
that putteth  
a pretious  
stone in an  
scape of  
stones.

|| Or, a treat-  
ment of  
much ill will  
bee liueth  
the foole, he  
liueth al-  
together for-  
saken.

\* 2. Pet. 2.  
22.  
† Heb. uera-  
ciously his joy.  
\* Chap. 22.  
13.

\* Chap. 19.  
24.  
|| Or, he is  
weary.

|| Or, in-  
raged.

† Heb. flames  
or, buckets.

† Heb. much-  
out-mood.  
\* Chap. 22.  
10.  
|| Or, who  
is better.

† Heb. is  
silent.  
\* Chap. 15.  
18. & 29. 12.  
\* Chap. 18. 6.

\* Iam. 4. 13.  
&c.  
† Heb. 10  
morrow day.

† Heb. hea-  
uiness.

† Heb. wrath  
is cruelty,  
and anger is  
overflowing.  
|| Or, jealousy.

\* Plal. 141. 5

|| Or, earnest,  
or frequent.  
\* Job 6. 7.  
† Heb. trea-  
deth vnder  
foote.

† Heb. from  
the counsell  
of the soule.

\* Chap. 17.  
17. and 18.  
24.

\* Chas. 10. 1.  
and 23. 24.

# Know thy flocke. Chap.xxviij. A wicked ruler.

heart glad, that I may answere him that reprocheth me.

\* Chap. 22.3 12 \* A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himselfe: but the simple passe on, and are punished.

\* Chap. 30. 16. 13 \* Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

\* Chap. 19. 13. 14 He that blesteth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

15 \* A continuall dropping in a very rainy day, and a contentious woman, are alike.

16 Whosoever hideth her, hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand which bewrayeth it selfe.

17 Iron sharpeneth iron: so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

18 Whoso keepeth the figtree, shall eate the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master, shall be honoured.

19 As in water face answereth to face: so the heart of man to man.

\* Eccles. 1. 8 20 \* Hell and destruction are † neuer full: so the eyes of man are neuer satisfied.

\* Chap. 17.3 21 \* As the fining pot for silver, and the furnace for gold: so is a man to his praise.

22 Though thou shouldest buy a foole in a mortar among wheate with a pestell, yet will not his foolishnesse depart from him.

† Hebr. for thy heart. 23 Be thou diligent to knowe the state of thy flocks, and † looke well to thy herds.

† Hebr. strength. 24 For † riches are not for euer: and doth the crowne endure † to euery generation?

† Hebr. to generation and generation. 25 The hay appeareth, and the tender grasse sheweth it selfe, and herbes of the mountaines are gathered.

26 The lambs are for thy clothing, and the goates are the price of thy field.

† Hebr. life. 27 And thou shalt haue goats milke enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and for the † maintenance for thy maidens.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

Generall obseruations of impietie and religious integritie.



\* Leuit. 26. 36. The wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bolde as a lyon.

2 For the transgressi-

on of a land, many are the princes thereof: || but by a man of vnderstanding and knowledge the state thereof shall bee prolonged.

3 A poore man that oppresseth the poore, is like a sweeping raine † which leaueth no food.

4 They that forsake the law, praise the wicked: but such as keepe the Law, contend with them.

5 Euill men vnderstand not iudgement: but they that seeke the LORD, vnderstand all things.

\* Cha. 19. 1. 6 \* Better is the poore that walketh in his vprightnesse, then he that is peruerse in his wayes, though he be rich.

\* Cha. 29. 3. 7 \* Whoso keepeth the law, is a wise sonne: but he that † is a companion of riotous men, shameth his father.

\* Chap. 13. 22. eccles. 2. 26. 8 \* He that by vsurie and † vnjust gaine increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that wil pity the poore.

† Hebr. by increase. 9 He that turneth away his care from hearing the law, euen his prayer shall be abomination.

\* Chap. 26. 27. 10 \* Who so causeth the righteous to goe astray in an euill way, he shall fall himselfe into his owne pit: but the vpright shall haue good things in possession.

† Hebr. his eye. 11 The rich man is wise † in his owne conceit: but the poore that hath vnderstanding searcheth him out.

\* John 11. 10 eccles. 10. 6 and ver. 28. 12 \* When righteous men do reioyce, there is great glozy: but when the wicked rise, a man is † hidden.

† Or, sought for. 13 \* He that couereth his sinnes, shall not prosper: but who so confesseth and forsaketh them, shall haue mercie.

\* Psal. 32. 5. 1. ioh. 1. 9. and 10. 14 Happy is the man that feareth alway: \* but he that hardeneth his heart, shall fall into mischief.

\* Rom. 11. 20. 15 As a roaring lyon and a ranging beare: so is a wicked ruler ouer the poore people.

16 The prince that wanteth vnderstanding, is also a great oppressour: but he that hateth couetousnesse, shall prolong his dayes.

\* Gen. 9. 6 exod 21. 14 17 \* A man that doth violence to the blood of any person, shall sue to the pit, let no man stay him.

\* Chap. 10. 25 18 \* Whoso walketh vprightly, shall be saued: but he that is peruerse in his wayes, shall fall at once.

\* Chap. 12. 11. 19 \* He that tilleth his land, shall haue plentie of bread: but he that followeth after vaine persons, shall haue pouerty enough.

20 A faith

|| Or, hymen of vnderstanding and wisdom shall they likewise be prolonged. † Hebr. without food.

\* Cha. 19. 1.

\* Cha. 29. 3. † Or, feedeth gluttons.

\* Chap. 13. 22. eccles. 2. 26. † Hebr. by increase.

\* Chap. 26. 27.

† Hebr. his eye.

\* John 11. 10 eccles. 10. 6 and ver. 28. † Or, sought for.

\* Psal. 32. 5. 1. ioh. 1. 9. and 10.

\* Rom. 11. 20.

\* Gen. 9. 6 exod 21. 14

\* Chap. 10. 25

\* Chap. 12. 11.



\* Chap. 13.  
11. and 23.  
4. 14. and 6. 9

|| Or. an enuill  
eyed.

\* Chap. 18.  
5. & 24. 23.

|| Or. he that  
hath an euill  
eye, shall be  
taken.

17. 20.

\* Cha. 27. 6.

† Heb. a man  
destroying.

\* Chap. 13.  
10.

† Heb. a man  
destroying.

\* Chap. 13.  
10.

\* Deut. 15.  
8. and 22. 9.

\* Chap. 29.  
2. and ver.  
11 of this  
chapter.

\* Deut. 15.  
8. and 22. 9.

\* Chap. 29.  
2. and ver.  
11 of this  
chapter.

\* Deut. 15.  
8. and 22. 9.

\* Chap. 29.  
2. and ver.  
11 of this  
chapter.

\* Deut. 15.  
8. and 22. 9.

\* Chap. 29.  
2. and ver.  
11 of this  
chapter.

\* Deut. 15.  
8. and 22. 9.

\* Chap. 29.  
2. and ver.  
11 of this  
chapter.

\* Deut. 15.  
8. and 22. 9.

\* Chap. 29.  
2. and ver.  
11 of this  
chapter.

\* Deut. 15.  
8. and 22. 9.

\* Chap. 29.  
2. and ver.  
11 of this  
chapter.

\* Deut. 15.  
8. and 22. 9.

\* Chap. 29.  
2. and ver.  
11 of this  
chapter.

\* Deut. 15.  
8. and 22. 9.

\* Chap. 29.  
2. and ver.  
11 of this  
chapter.

\* Deut. 15.  
8. and 22. 9.

\* Chap. 29.  
2. and ver.  
11 of this  
chapter.

\* Deut. 15.  
8. and 22. 9.

\* Chap. 29.  
2. and ver.  
11 of this  
chapter.

\* Deut. 15.  
8. and 22. 9.

\* Chap. 29.  
2. and ver.  
11 of this  
chapter.

\* Deut. 15.  
8. and 22. 9.

\* Chap. 29.  
2. and ver.  
11 of this  
chapter.

\* Deut. 15.  
8. and 22. 9.

\* Chap. 29.  
2. and ver.  
11 of this  
chapter.

\* Deut. 15.  
8. and 22. 9.

\* Chap. 29.  
2. and ver.  
11 of this  
chapter.

\* Deut. 15.  
8. and 22. 9.

\* Chap. 29.  
2. and ver.  
11 of this  
chapter.

\* Deut. 15.  
8. and 22. 9.

\* Chap. 29.  
2. and ver.  
11 of this  
chapter.

\* Deut. 15.  
8. and 22. 9.

\* Chap. 29.  
2. and ver.  
11 of this  
chapter.

\* Deut. 15.  
8. and 22. 9.

\* Chap. 29.  
2. and ver.  
11 of this  
chapter.

\* Deut. 15.  
8. and 22. 9.

\* Chap. 29.  
2. and ver.  
11 of this  
chapter.

\* Deut. 15.  
8. and 22. 9.

20 A faithfull man shall abound with blessings: \* but hee that maketh haste to be rich, shall not be innocent.

21 \* To haue respect of persons, is not good: for, for a piece of bread that man will transgresse.

22 He that hasteth to be rich, hath an euill eye, and considereth not that pouerty shall come vpon him.

23 \* He that rebuketh a man, afterwards shall find more fauour, then he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Who so robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, it is no transgression, the same is the companion of a destroyer.

25 \* He that is of a proud heart, stretcheth by strife: but he that putteth his trust in the LORD, shall be made fat.

26 Hee that trusteth in his owne heart, is a foole: but who so walketh wisely he shall be deliuered.

27 \* He that giveth vnto the poore, shall not lacke: but he that hideth his eyes, shall haue many a curse.

28 \* When the wicked rise, men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 Obseruations of publike gouernement, 15 And of priuate. 22 Of anger, pride, the euery, cowardize, and corruption.

† He that being often reproued, hardeneth his necke, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

2 \* When the righteous are in authoritie, the people reioyce: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourne.

3 \* Who so loueth wisdom, reioyceth his father: \* but hee that keepeth company with harlots, spendeth his substance.

4 The king by iudgement stablisheth the land: but he that receiveth gifts, overthroweth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour, spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an euill man there is a snare: but the righteous doth sing and reioyce.

7 \* The righteous considereth the cause of the poore: but the wicked regardeth not to know it.

8 Scornefull men bring a strife into a snare: but wise men turne away wrath.

9 If a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether hee rage or laugh, there is no rest.

10 † The bloodthirstie hate the vpright: but the iust seeketh his soule.

11 A foole bitteth all his mund: but a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his seruants are wicked.

13 \* The poore and the deceitful man meet together: the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.

14 \* The King that faithfully iudgeth the poore, his throne shall be established for ever.

15 \* The rod and reproofe giue wisdom: but a child left to himselfe bringeth his mother to shame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: \* but the righteous shall see their fall.

17 \* Correct thy sonne, and hee shall giue thee rest: yea he shall giue delight vnto thy soule.

18 Where there is no vision, the people perish: but he that keepeth the Law, happy is he.

19 A seruant will not be corrected by words: for though hee vnderstand, hee will not answer.

20 Seest thou a man that is hasty in his words: there is more hope of a foole then of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth by his seruant from a child, shall haue him become his soune at the length.

22 \* An angry man stirreth by strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

23 \* A mans pride shall bring him low: but honour shall vpholde the humble in spirit.

24 Who so is partner with a thief, hateth his owne soule: hee heareth cursing, and bewrayeth it not.

25 The feare of man bringeth a snare: but who so putteth his trust in the LORD, shall be safe.

26 \* Many seeketh the rulers fauour, but euery mans iudgement cometh from the LORD.

27 An vnjust man is an abomination to the iust: and he that is vpriought in the way, is an abomination to the wicked.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 Agurs confession of his faith. 7 The two points of his prayer. 10 The meanest are not

† Heb. men  
of blood.

\* Cha. 22. 2.  
|| Or. the vpright.

\* Chap. 10.  
28.

\* See ver. 17  
\* Chap. 10.  
1. and 7. 21  
and 25.

\* Psal. 37.  
36. and 58.  
11. and 91. 8

\* Chap. 13.  
24. and 12.  
15. and 23.  
13. 14

|| Or. is made  
naked.

|| Or. in his  
matters.

\* Chap. 15.  
18. & 26. 21

\* Chap. 15.  
3. and 18.  
12. job 22.  
29. Iuk. 14.  
11. mat. 23.  
12.

† Heb. shall be  
set on high.

\* Cha. 19. 6  
† Hebr. the  
face of a  
ruler.

# Gods word pure. Chap.xxx. Things vnfatiable.

not to bee wronged. 11 Foure wicked generations. 15 Foure things infatiable. 17 Parents are not to bee despised. 18 Foure things hard to be knowen. 21 Foure things vntollerable. 24 Foure things exceeding wife. 29 Foure things stately. 32 Wrath is to bee preuented.



**T**he Words of Agur the sonne of Jakeh, euen the prophety: The man spake vnto Jthiel, euen vnto Jthiel and Ucal.

2 Surely I am more brutish then any man, and haue not the vnderstanding of a man.

3 I neither learned wisdom, nor haue the knowledge of the holy.

4 \*Who hath ascended vp into heauen, or descended: Who hath gathered the wind in his fists: Who hath bound the waters in a garment: Who hath established all the ends of the earth: What is his name, and what is his sonnes name, if thou canst tell:

5 \*Euery Word of God is pure: he is a shield vnto them that put their trust in him.

6 \*Adde thou not vnto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a lyar.

7 Two things haue I required of thee. † deny me them not before I die.

8 Remoue farre from mee vanity, and lyes: giue me neither pouerty, nor riches, \* feede me with food † conuenient for me.

9 \*Lest I be full, and † deny thee, and say, who is the LORD: or lest I be poore, and steale, and take the name of my God in vaine.

10 † Accuse not a seruant vnto his master; lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 There is a generation that curseth their father, and doth not blesse their mother.

12 There is a generation that are pure in their owne eyes, and yet is not washed from their filthynesse.

13 \*There is a generation, O howe lofty are their eyes: and their eye-lids are lifted vp.

14 \*There is a generation, whose teeth are as swords, and their iaw-teeth as kniues, to deuoure the poore from off the earth, and the needy from among men.

15 The horse-leach hath two daugh-

ters, crying, Giue, giue. There are three things that are neuer satisfied, yea foure things say not, † It is enough:

16 The graue; and the barren wombe; the earth that is not filled with water; and the fire that saith not, It is enough.

17 The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother; the rauens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young Eagles shall eate it.

18 There be three things which are too wonderfull for me, yea foure, which I know not:

19 The way of an Eagle in the ayre; the way of a serpent vpon a rocke; the way of a ship in the † midst of the sea; and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such is the way of an adulterous woman: she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I haue done no wickednesse.

21 For three things the earth is disquieted, and for foure which it cannot beare:

22 \*For a seruant when he reigneth, and a foole when hee is filled with meate:

23 For an odious woman when shee is married, and an handmayd that is heire to her mistresse.

24 There be foure things which are little vpon the earth; but they are † exceeding wise:

25 \*The Ants are a people not strong, yet they prepare their meate in the summer.

26 The conies are but a feeble folke, yet make they their houses in the rocks.

27 The locusts haue no king, yet goe they forth all of them † by bands.

28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces.

26 There be three things which goe well, yea foure are comely in going:

30 A lyon which is strongest among beastes, and turneth not away for any:

31 || A gray-hound: an hee-goate also; and a king, against whom there is no rising vp.

32 \*If thou hast done foolishly in lifting vp thy selfe, or if thou hast thought euill, lay thine hand vpon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milke bringeth forth butter: and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

C H A P.

† Heb. know.

\* Iohn. 3.  
13. iob. 38.  
4. psal. 104.  
3. isa. 40.  
12.

\* Psal. 11. 7.  
and 18. 32.  
& 19. 8. &  
119. 140

† Heb. purified.

\* Deut. 4. 2.  
and 12. 32.  
apoc. 21. 19  
† Heb. withhold not from me.

\* Mat. 6. 11.  
† Heb. of my allowance.

\* Deut. 32. 15.  
† Heb. belye thee.

† Heb. hurt not with thy tongue.

\* Chap. 6.  
17.

\* Psal. 52.  
3. and 57. 5.  
iob. 19. 17.

† Heb. wealth.

|| Or, the brooke.

† Heb. heart.

\* Chap. 19.  
10.

† Heb. wife made wife.

\* Chap. 6. 7

† Heb. gathered together.

|| Or, horse. Heb. girt in the loynes.

\* Iob. 21. 5.  
and 19. 37.  
&c. and 40  
4.



# The description of Prouerbes. a good woman.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 Lemuel's lesson of chastitie and temperance.  
6 The afflicted are to be comforted and defended. 10 The praise and properties of a good wife.



**T**he wordes of King Lemuel, the prophetic that his mother taught him.  
2 What, my sonne! and what, the sonne of my wombe! and what, the sonne of my bowes!

3 Giue not thy strength vnto women, nor thy wayes to that which destroyeth kings.

4 It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drinke wine, nor for princes strong drinke:

5 Lest they drinke, and forget the Law, and peruert the iudgement of any of the afflicted.

6 \*Giue strong drinke vnto him that is ready to perishe, and wine vnto those that be of heauie hearts.

7 Let him drinke, and forget his povertie, and remember his misery no more.

8 Open thy mouth for the dumbe in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction.

9 Open thy mouth, iudge righteously, \*and plead the cause of the poore and needy.

10 \*Who can finde a vertuous woman: for her price is farre above Rubies.

11 The heart of her husband doeth safely trust in her, so that he shall haue no need of spoile.

12 She will doe him good, and not euill, all the dayes of her life.

13 She seeketh wooll and flaxe, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants ships, she bringeth her food from afarre.

15 Shee riseth also while it is yet night, and giueth meate to her house-

hold, and a portion to her maydens.

16 She considereth a field, and buyeth it: with the fruit of her handes she planteth a Vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loynes with strength, and strengtheneth her armes.

18 † She perceiueth that her merchandise is good: her candle goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her handes to the spindle, and her handes hold the distaffe.

20 † She stretcheth out her hand to the poore, yea she reacheth forth her handes to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household are cloathed with scarlet.

22 She maketh herselfe coverings of tapestrie: her cloathing is like and purple.

23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the Elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linnen, and selleth it, and deliuereth girdles vnto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour are her cloathing: and she shall reioyce in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom, and in her tongue is the law of kinnesse.

27 She looketh well to the wayes of her household, and eateth not the bread of idlenesse.

28 Her children arise vp, and call her blessed: her husband also, and he praiseth her.

29 Many daughters haue done vertuously, but thou excellest them all.

30 Favour is deceitfull, and beautie is baine: but a woman that feareth the Lord, she shall be praised.

31 Giue her of the fruit of her handes, and let her owne workes praise her in the gates.

† Hebr. taketh.

† Hebr. she tasteth.

† Hebr. she stretcheth.

|| Or, double garments.

|| Or, haue gotten riches.

† Hebr. alter.

† Hebr. of all the sonnes of affliction.

\* Plal. 104. 15.

† Hebr. bitter of soule.

† Hebr. the summer of desolation.

\* Leuit. 19.

15. deut. 1.

16.

\* Chap. 12.

4.

THE



# ● ECCLESIASTES, or the Preacher.

## C H A P. I.

1 The Preacher sheweth that all humane cour-  
ses are vaine: 4 Because the creatures are  
restlesse in their courses, 9 They bring  
foorth nothing newe, and all olde things are  
forgotten, 12 And because he hath found  
it so in the studies of wisdom.



He wordes of the  
Preacher, the son  
of Dauid, King  
in Ierusalem.

2 \* Vanitie of  
vanities, saith the  
Preacher, vanitie  
of vanities, all is  
vanitie.

3 \* What profite hath a man of all  
his labour which hee taketh vnder the  
Sunne:

4 One generation passeth away,  
and another generation cometh: \* but  
the earth abideth for ever.

5 The Sunne also ariseth, and the  
Sunne goeth downe, and † hasteth to  
the place where he arose.

6 The Winde goeth toward the  
South, and turneth about vnto the  
North: it whirleth about continually,  
and the Winde returneth againe ac-  
cording to his circuits.

7 \* All the rivers runne into the sea,  
yet the Sea is not full: vnto the place  
from whence the rivers come, thither  
they † retorne againe.

8 All things are full of labour, man  
cannot vtter it: the eye is not satisfied  
with seeing, nor the eare filled with  
hearing.

9 \* The thing that hath beene, it is  
that which shall be: and that which is  
done, is that which shall be done; and  
there is no new thing vnder the sunne.

10 Is there any thing, whereof it  
may be sayd, See, this is new: it hath

been already of olde time, which was  
before vs.

11 There is no remembrance of former  
things: neither shall there bee any re-  
membrance of things that are to come,  
with those that shall come after.

12 \* The Preacher was king ouer  
Israel in Ierusalem.

13 And I gaue my heart to seeke and  
search out by wisdom, concerning all  
things that are done vnder heauen:  
this sore trauell hath God giuen to the  
sonnes of man, || to be exercised there-  
with.

14 I haue seene all the workes that  
are done vnder the Sunne, and behold,  
all is vanitie, and vexation of spirit.

15 \* That which is crooked, cannot  
be made straight: and † that which is  
wanting cannot be numbred.

16 I communed with mine owne  
heart, saying, Voe, I am come to great  
estate, and haue gotten \* more wisdom  
then all they that haue beene before me  
in Ierusalem: yea my heart † had great  
experience of wisdom & knowledge.

17 \* And I gaue my heart to know  
wisdom, and to know madnesse and  
folly: I perceiued that this also is vex-  
ation of spirit.

18 For in much wisdom is much  
griefe: and hee that increaseth know-  
ledge, increaseth sorrow.

## C H A P. II.

1 The vanitie of humane courses in the workes  
of pleasure. 12 Though the wise be better  
then the foole, yet both haue one event. 18  
The vanitie of humane labour, in leauing it  
they know not to whom. 24 Nothing better  
then ioy in our labour, but that is Gods gift.

**I** Said in mine heart, Goe  
to now, I wil proue thee  
with mirth, therfore enioy  
pleasure: and behold, this  
also is vanitie.

2 I said

\* Cha. 12.9.  
psal. 144.4.  
psal. 76.6.  
and 62.9.

\* Cha. 2.21.  
and 3.9.

\* Psal. 104.5  
& 119.90.

† Heb. par-  
teth.

\* Psal. 104.  
9, 10. iob  
38. 10.

† Heb. re-  
turne to God.

\* Cha. 3.15.

|| Or so af-  
flicteth.

\* Cha. 7.13.  
† Heb. de-  
fect.

\* 1. King. 4.  
10. and 10.  
7. 23.

† Heb. had  
scene much.

\* Cha. 2.12.  
and 7.23.



# The vanitie of all Ecclesiastes. worldly things.

2 I saide of laughter, It is mad: and of mirth, what doeth it?

3 \* I sought in mine heart † to giue my selfe vnto wine, (yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom) and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what was that good for the sonnes of men, which they should doe vnder the heauen † all the dayes of their life.

4 I made mee great workes, I builded mee houses, I planted mee vineyards.

5 I made mee gardens & orchards, and I planted trees in them of all kinde of fruits.

6 I made mee pooles of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees:

7 I got me seruants and maydens, and had † seruants borne in my house: also I had great possessions of great and small cattell, about all that were in Ierusalem before me.

8 \* I gathered mee also siluer and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the prouinces: I gat mee men singers and women singers, and the delights of the sonnes of men, † as musical instruments, and that of all sorts.

9 So I was great, and increased more then all that were before mee in Ierusalem; also my wisdom remained with me.

10 And whatsoeuer mine eyes desired, I kept not from them: I withheld not my heart from any ioy: for my heart reioyced in all my labour; and this was my portion of all my labour.

11 Then I looked on all the workes that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to doe: and behold, all was \* vanitie, and vexation of spirit, and there was no profit vnder the Sunne.

12 ¶ And I turned my selfe to behold wisdom, \* and madnesse and folly: for what can the man doe, that cometh after the king? || euen that which hath bene already done.

13 Then I saw † that wisdom excelleth folly, as farre as light excelleth darkenesse.

14 \* The wise mans eyes are in his head, but the foole walketh in darknes: and I my selfe perceived also that one euent happeneth to them all.

15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the foole, so it happeneth euen to me: and why was I then more

wise: then I said in my heart, That this also is vanitie.

16 For there is no remembrance of the wise, more then of the foole for euer: seeing that which now is, in the dayes to come shall be forgotten; and how dieth the wise man: as the foole.

17 Therefore I hated life, because the worke that is wrought vnder the Sunne is grievous vnto mee: for all is vanitie, and vexation of spirit.

18 ¶ I hated all my labour which I had † taken vnder the Sunne: because I should leaue it vnto the man that shalbe after mee.

19 \* And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise man or a foole: yet shall he haue rule ouer all my labour, wherein I haue laboured, and wherein I haue shewed my selfe wise vnder the Sunne. This is also vanitie.

20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despaire of all the labour which I tooke vnder the Sunne.

21 For there is a man whose labour is in wisdom and in knowledge, and in equitie: yet to a man that hath not laboured therein, shall hee † leaue it for his portion: This also is vanitie, and a great euill.

22 \* For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart wherein hee hath laboured vnder the Sunne:

23 For all his dayes are \* sorrowes, and his traueile, griefe: yea his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanitie.

24 ¶ \* There is nothing better for a man, then that he should eat and drinke, and that hee || should make his soule enioy good in his labour. This also I said, that it was from the hand of God.

25 For who can eate: or who else can hasten hereunto more then I:

26 For God giueth to a man that is good † in his sight, wisdom, and knowledge, and ioy: but to the sinner hee giueth traueile, to gather and to heape vp that \* he may giue to him that is good before God: This also is vanitie and vexation of spirit.

## CHAP. III.

1 By the necessary change of times, vanitie is added to humane traualle. 11 There is an excellencie in Gods workes: 16 But as for man, God shall iudge his workes there, and here hee shalbe like a beast.

To

\* Chap. 1.  
17.  
† Hebr. to draw my selfe to wisdom.

† Hebr. the number of the dayes of their life.

† Hebr. sonne of my house

\* 1. King. 9.  
28. and 10.  
4.

† Hebr. musical instrument, and instruments.

\* Chap. 1.

\* Chap. 1.  
17. and 2.  
12.  
|| Or, in those things which have bene already done.  
† Hebr. I saw that there is an excellencie in wisdom more then in folly.  
\* Psal. 1.  
24.  
† Hebr. happeneth to me, as it hath happened to me.

† Hebr. laboured.

\* Psal. 49.  
11. &c.

† Hebr. giue.

\* Chap. 1. 3.  
and 3. 9.

\* Iob 14. 1.

\* Cha. 3. 12,  
12. and 5.  
17. and 8.  
15.  
|| Or, delight his eyes.

† Hebr. before him.

\* Iob 27.  
17.

**E**uery thing there is a season, and a time to euery purpose vnder the heauen.

2 A time <sup>†</sup> to be borne, and a time to die: a time to plant, and a time to pluck vp that which is planted.

3 A time to kill, and a time to heale: a time to breake downe, and a time to build vp.

4 A time to weepe, and a time to laugh: a time to mourne, and a time to dance.

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together: a time to embrace, and a time <sup>†</sup> to reframe from embracing.

6 A time to <sup>||</sup> get, and a time to lose: a time to keepe, and a time to cast away.

7 A time to rent, and a time to sow: a time to keepe silence, and a time to speake.

8 A time to loue, and a time to hate: a time of watre, and a time of peace.

9 \* What profite hath hee that woorketh, in that wherein he laboureth?

10 I haue scene the trauaile which God hath giuen to the sonnes of men, to be excreased in it.

11 He hath made euery thing beautiful in his time: also hee hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can finde out the worke that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

12 I know that there is no good in them, but for a man to reioyce, and to doe good in his life.

13 And also that euery man should eate and drinke, and enioy the good of all his labour: it is the gift of God.

14 I know that whatsoeuer God doeth, it shalbe for euer: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth it, that men should feare before him.

15 \* That which hath beene, is now: and that which is to be, hath already beene, and God requireth <sup>†</sup> that which is past.

16 And moreover, I sawe vnder the Sunne the place of iudgement, that wickednesse was there: and the place of righteousness, that iniquitie was there.

17 I said in mine heart, God shall iudge the righteous and the wicked: for there is \* a time there, for euery purpose and for euery worke.

18 I said in my heart concerning the estate of the sonnes of men, <sup>||</sup> that God

might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.

19 \* For that which befalleth the sonnes of men, befalleth beasts, euen one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other: yea they haue all one breath, so that a man hath no preeminence aboue a beast: for all is vanitie.

20 All goe vnto one place, all are of the dust, and all turne to dust againe.

21 Who knoweth the spirit <sup>†</sup> of man that goeth vpyward; and the spirit of the beast that goeth downeward to the earth?

22 \* Wherefore I perceiue that there is nothing better, then that a man should reioyce in his owne workes: for that is his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shalbe after him?

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Vanitie is encreased vnto men by oppression,

4 By enuie, 5 By idlenesse, 7 By couetousnesse, 9 By solitarinesse, 13 By wilfulnesse.

**S**O \* I returned, and considered all the oppressions that are done vnder the sunne: & behold the teares of such as were oppressed, and they had no comforter: and on the <sup>†</sup> side of their oppressours there was power, but they had no comforter.

2 \* Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead, more then the liuing which are yet aliue.

3 \* Yea better is he then both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not scene the euill worke that is done vnder the Sunne.

4 And againe I considered all trauaile, and <sup>†</sup> euery right worke, that <sup>†</sup> for this a man is enuied of his neighbour: this is also vanitie, and vexation of spirit.

5 \* The foole foldeth his hands together, and eateth his owne flesh.

6 \* Better is an handfull with quietnesse, then both the hands full with trauell and vexation of spirit.

7 Then I returned, and I saw vanitie vnder the Sunne.

8 There is one alone, and there is not a second: yea, he hath neither childe nor brother: yet is there no end of all his labour, neither is his eye satisfied with riches, neither say hee, For whom doe I labour, and bereaue my soule of

¶ 11 good?

\* Psal. 49.  
21 chap.  
2. 16.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. of the  
sons of man.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. is  
ascending

\* Cha. 1. 2. 4.  
and 5. 17.

\* Chap. 5. 7.  
&c.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. hand.

\* Iob 3. 17.  
&c.

\* Iob 3. 11,  
16, 21.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. all  
the rightness  
of worke  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. this is  
the enue of  
a man from  
his neigh-  
bour.

\* Prou. 6. 10  
and 24. 33.  
\* Prou. 15.  
16. and 16.  
18.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. 10  
beare.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. 10 be  
farre from.

<sup>||</sup> Or, seeke

\* Chap. 1. 3.

\* Cha. 1. 9.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. that  
which is draw-  
nen away.

\* Vers. 1.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, that  
they might  
cleare God,  
and see, &c.



good: this is also vanitie, yea it is a soze trauell.

9 ¶ Two are better then one: because they haue a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift vp his fellow: but woe to him that is alone, when he falleth: for he hath not another to helpe him vp.

11 Againe, if two lye together, then they haue heate: but howe can one be warme alone?

12 And if one preuaile against him, two shall withstand him: and a threefold coard is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better is a poore and a wise child, then an old and foolish king: who will no more be admonished.

14 For out of prison hee cometh to raigie, whereas also he that is borne in his kingdom, becommeth poore.

15 I considered all the liuing which walke vnder the sunne, with the second child that shall stand by in his stead.

16 There is no end of all the people, euen of all that haue beene before them: they also that come after, shall not reioyce in him: surely this also is vanitie, and veration of spirit.

### CHAP. V.

1 Vanities in Diuine seruice, 8 in murmuring against oppression, 9 and in Riches.

18 Ioy in riches is the gift of God.

**K**Eepe thy foote when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to heare,\* then to giue the sacrifice of fooles: for they consider not that they doe euill.

2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to vtter any thing before God: for God is in heauen, and thou vpon earth: therefore let thy words\* be few.

3 For a dreame cometh through the multitude of businesse, and a fooles voyce is knowen by multitude of words.

4 \* When thou vowest a vowe vnto God, deferre not to pay it: for he hath no pleasure in fooles: \* pay that which thou hast vowed.

5 Better is it that thou shouldest not vowe, then that thou shouldest vowe and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to lurie, neither say thou before the Angel, that it was an error: wherefore should God be angrie at thy

voyce, and destroy the worke of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreames and many words, there are also diuers vanities: but feare thou God.

8 ¶ If thou seeest the oppression of the poore, and violent peruertering of iudgement, and iustice in a prouince, maruell not at the matter: for he that is higher then the highest, regardeth, and there be higher then they.

9 ¶ Whereouer the profit of the earth is for all: the king himselfe is seruued by the field.

10 Hee that loueth siluer shall not be satisfied with siluer: nor he that loueth abundance, with increase: this is also vanitie.

11 When goods increase, they are increased that eate them: and what good is there to the owners thereof, sauing the beholding of them with their eyes?

12 The sleepe of a labouring man is sweete, whether he eate little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleepe.

13 There is a soze euill which I haue scene vnder the Sun, namely riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But those riches perish by euill trauell: and he begetteth a sonne, and there is nothing in his hand.

15 \* As he came forth of his mothers wombe, naked shall he returne to goe as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this also is a soze euill, that in all points as he came, so shall hee goe: \* and what profit hath he that hath laboured for the winde?

17 All his dayes also hee eateth in darkenesse, and he hath much sorrowe, and wrath with his sicknesse.

18 ¶ Behold that which I haue scene: † It is good and comely for one to eate and to drinke, and to enioy the good of all his labour that he taketh vnder the sunne, † all the dayes of his life, which God giueth him: for it is his portion.

19 Every man also to whom God hath giuen riches and wealth, and hath giuen him power to eate thereof, and to take his portion, and to reioyce in his labour: this is the gift of God.

20 For he shall not much remember the dayes of his life: because God auereth him in the ioy of his heart.

CHAP.

† Heb who knoweth not to be admonished.

\* 1. Sam. 15. 22. psal. 50. 8. prou. 15. 8 & 21. 27.

Or, no d.

\* Mat. 6. 7. prou. 10. 17.

\* Deut. 23. 11. psal. 66. 17. 18.

† Heb. at the miller purpose.

\* Job. 1. 21. 1. tim. 6. 7. psal. 49. 17.

\* Chap. 1. 3.

\* Chap. 1. 2. 4. and 3. 12. † Heb. there is a good which is comely, &c. † Heb. the number of the dayes.

|| Or, though he giue not much, yet he remembereth &c.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The vanitie of riches without vse. 3 Of children, 6 and old age without riches. 9 The vanitie of fight and wandring desires. 11 The conclusion of vanities.

**T**here is an euill which I haue seen vnder the Sun, and it is common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soule of all that he desireth, yet God gueth him not power to eate thereof, but a stranger eateth it: This is vanitie, and it is an euill disease.

3 If a man beget an hundred children, and liue many yeeres, so that the dayes of his yeeres bee many: and his soule be not filled with good, and also that he haue no buriall, I say, that an vntimely birth is better then he.

4 For he commeth in with vanitie, and departeth in darkenesse, and his name shall be couered with darkenesse.

5 Moreouer hee hath not seene the Sunne, nor knowen any thing: this hath more rest then the other.

6 Yea though he liue a thousand yeeres twice told, yet hath he seene no good: Doe not all goe to one place:

7 All the labour of man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled.

8 For what hath the wise more then the foole: what hath the poore, that knoweth to walke before the liuing:

9 Better is the sight of the eyes, then the wandering of the desire: this is also vanitie and veration of spirit.

10 That which hath bene, is named already, and it is knowen that it is man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier then he.

11 Seeing there be many things that increase vanitie, what is man the better?

12 For who knoweth what is good for man in this life, all the dayes of his vaine life, which he spendeth as a shadow: for who can tell a man what shall be after him vnder the sunne?

## CHAP. VII.

1 Remedies against vanitie, are a good name, 2 Mortification, 7 Patience, 11 Wisdome. 23 The difficultie of wisdome.



\* Good name is better then precious ointment: and the day of death, then the day of ones birth.

2 It is better to goe to the house of mourning, then to goe to the house of feasting: for that is the end of all men, and the liuing will lay it to his heart.

3 Sorow is better then laughter: for by the sadnesse of the countenance the heart is made better.

4 The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning: but the heart of fooles is in the house of mirth.

5 It is better to heare the rebuke of the wise, then for a man to heare the song of fooles.

6 For as the crackling of thornes vnder a pot, so is the laughter of the foole: this also is vanitie.

7 Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad: and a gift destroyeth the heart.

8 Better is the ende of a thing then the beginning thereof: and the patient in spirit is better then the proude in spirit.

9 Be not hastie in thy spirit to bee angry: for anger resteth in the bosome of fooles.

10 Say not thou, what is the cause that the former dayes were better then these: for thou dost not enquire wisely concerning this.

11 Wisdom is good with an inheritance: and by it there is profite to them that see the sunne.

12 For wisdom is a defence, and money is a defence: but the excellencie of knowledge is, that wisdom gueth life to them that haue it.

13 Consider the worke of God: for who can make that straight, which hee hath made crooked?

14 In the day of prosperitie be ioyfull, but in the day of aduersitie consider: God also hath set the one ouer against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

15 All things haue I seene in the dayes of my vanitie: there is a iust man that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked man that longeth his life in his wickednes.

16 Be not righteous ouer much, neither make thy selfe ouer wise: why shouldest thou destroy thy selfe?

17 Be not ouermuch wicked, neither

\* Pro. 4. 1  
and 15. 30

|| Or, anger.

\* Pro. 1. 18  
& 15. 31. 32

† Heb. sound

\* Deut. 16. 19.

\* Pro. 14. 17  
and 16. 32.

† Heb. out of wisdom.

|| Or as good as an inheritance. yea, better too.  
† Heb. shadow.

\* Chap. 1. 15.

† Heb. made

† Heb. be desolate?



# None is iust. Ecclesiastes. The kings power.

be thou foolish: why shouldst thou die before thy time?

13 It is good that thou shouldst take holde of this, yea also from this withhold not thine hand: for hee that feareth God, shall come forth of them all.

19 \* Wisdome strengtheneth the wise, more then ten mightie men which are in the citie.

20 \* For there is not a iust man vpon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not.

21 Also take no heede vnto all words that are spoken: lest thou heare thy seruant curse thee.

22 For often times also thine owne heart knoweth, that thou thy selfe likewise hast cursed others.

23 ¶ All this haue I proued by wisdome: I said, I will be wise, but it was farre from me.

24 That which is farre off, and exceeding deepe, who can finde it out?

25 ¶ I applyed mine heart to know, and to search, and to seeke out wisdome, and the reason of things, and to know the wickednes of folly, euen of foolishnesse and madnesse.

26 \* And I finde more bitter then death, the woman whose heart is snares & nets, and her handes as bands: who so pleaseth God, shall escape from her, but the sinner shall be taken by her.

27 Behold, this haue I found, saith the Preacher: counting one by one to finde out the account:

28 Which yet my soule seeketh, but I finde not: one man among a thousand haue I found, but a woman among all those haue I not found.

29 Lo, this onely haue I found, that God hath made man vpright: but they haue sought out many inuentions.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Kings are greatly to be respected. 6 The Diuine providence is to be obserued. 12 It is better with the godly in aduersitie, then with the wicked in prosperity. 16 The worke of God is unsearchable.

**W**ho is as the wise man: and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? a mans wisdome maketh his face to shine, and the boldnes of his face shall be changed.

2 I countell thee, to keepe the kings commandment, and that in regard of the oath of God.

3 See not hastie to goe out of his sight: stand not in an euill thing, for he doeth whatsoeuer pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king is, there is power: and who may say vnto him, what dost thou?

5 Whoso keepeth the commandment, shall feelee no euill thing: and a wise mans heart discerneth both time and iudgement.

6 ¶ Because to euery purpose there is time, and iudgement: therefore the misery of man is great vpon him.

7 For hee knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him, when it shall be?

8 There is no man that hath power ouer the spirit to retaine the spirit, neither hath he power in the day of death: and there is no discharge in that warre, neither shall wickednesse deliuer those that are giuen to it.

9 All this haue I seene, and applied my heart vnto euery worke that is done vnder the Sunne: there is a time wherein one man ruleth ouer another to his owne hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come, and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city, where they had so done: this is also vanitie.

11 Because sentence against an euill worke is not executed speedily: therefore the heart of the sonnes of men is fully set in them to doe euill.

12 ¶ Though a sinner doe euill an hundred times, and his dayes be prolonged: yet surely I know that it shall be well with them that feare God, which feare before him.

13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall hee prolong his dayes which are as a shadow: because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanitie which is done vpon the earth, that there be iust men vnto whom it happeneth according to the worke of the wicked: againe, there be wicked men, to whom it happeneth according to the worke of the righteous: I said, that this also is vanitie.

15 ¶ Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing vnder the Sunne, then to eate and to drinke, and to be merrie: for that shall abide with him of his labour, the dayes of his life, which God giveth him vnder the Sunne.

16 ¶ When

† Heb. not in my time?

\* Prou 21: 1. and 24: 5. ch. 9. 16.

\* Prou 20: 9. 1. kin 8. 46. 1. ioh. 1. 8.

† Heb. I will not thine heart.

† Heb. I and mine heart compare.

\* Prou 22: 14.

† Heb. I and mine heart compare.

|| Dr. accept. ingone this a. other another to finde out thereupon.

\* Gen 1: 1.

\* Prou 1: 7.

† Heb. I will not thine heart.

† Heb. I will not thine heart.

|| Or, how it shall be?

\* Job 14: 5

|| Dr. casting of weapons.

\* Psal. 37: 10, 11, 18, 19.

\* Ps. 73: 11.

\* Cha. 3: 22.

16 **W**hen I applied mine heart to know wisdome, and to see the busines that is done vpon the earth: (for also there is that neither day nor night seeth sleepe with his eyes.)

17 **T**hen I behelde all the worke of God, that a man cannot finde out the worke that is done vnder the Sunne: because though a man labour to seeke it out, yea further though a wise man thinke to know it, yet shall hee not be able to finde it.

### CHAP. IX.

1 Like things happen to good and bad. 4

There is a necessitie of death vnto men.

7 Comfort is all their portion in this life.

11 Gods providence ruleth ouer all. 13 Wisdome is better then strength.

† Hebr. I  
same, or set  
to my heart.

**E**Or all this † I considered in my heart, euen to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their workes, are in the hand of God: no man knoweth either loue, or hatred, by all that is before them.

\* Mala. 3.  
14. psal. 73.  
2. & 12. 13.

2 \* All things come alike to all: there is one euent to the righteous and to the wicked, to the good and to the cleane, and to the vncleane, to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner, and hee that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath.

3 This is an euill among all things that are done vnder the Sunne, that there is one euent vnto all: yea also the heart of the sonnes of men is full of euill, and madnesse is in their heart while they lue, and after that they goe to the dead.

4 **F**or to him that is ioyned to all the liuing, there is hope: for a liuing dogge is better then a dead Lion.

5 For the liuing know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither haue they any more a reward, for the memorie of them is forgotten.

6 Also their loue, and their hatred, and their enuy is now perished. neither haue they any more a portion for euer in any thing that is done vnder the Sunne.

7 **G**oe thy way, eate thy bread with ioy, and drinke thy wine with a merry heart: for God now accepteth thy workes.

8 Let thy garments bee alwayes

white: and let thy head lacke no oyntment.

9 † Linc ioyfully with the wife, whom thou louest, all the dayes of the life of thy vauitie, which he hath giuen thee vnder the Sunne, all the dayes of thy vauitie: \* for that is thy portion in this life, and in thy labour which thou takest vnder the Sunne.

† Hebr. see,  
in euery life

\* Chap. 3.  
24 and 3.  
17 and 5.  
18.

10 Whatsoeuer thy hand findeth to doe, doe it with thy might: for there is no worke, nor deuice, nor knowledge, nor wisdome in the graue, whither thou goest.

11 **I** returned, and said vnder the Sunne, That the race is not to the swift, nor the battell to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of vnderstanding, nor yet fauour to men of skill: but time and chance happeneth to them all.

12 \* For man also knoweth not his time, as the fishes that are taken in an euil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare: so are the sonnes of men snared in an euill time, when it falleth suddenly vpon them.

\* Prou. 29.  
6.

13 **T**his wisdome haue I scene also vnder the Sunne, and it seemed great vnto me:

14 There was a little citie, and few men within it: and there came a great King against it, and besieged it, & built great bulwarks against it:

15 Now there was found in it a poore wise man, and hee by his wisdome deliuered the citie, yet no man remembred that same poore man.

16 \* Then said I, Wisdome is better then strength: neuerthelesse, the poore mans wisdome is despised, and his words are not heard.

\* Prou. 27  
22 chap 7  
19.

17 The words of wise men are heard in quiet, more then the cry of him that ruleth among fooles.

18 Wisdome is better then weapons of warre: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

### CHAP. X.

1 Obseruations of Wisdome and folly. 16 Of Riot, 18 Slouthfulness, 19 and Money. 20 Mens thoughts of Kings ought to bee reuerend.

**D**ead flies cause the oyntment of the Apothecarie to send forth a sminking sauour: so doeth a little folly him that is in reputation

† Hebr. flies  
of death.



# Folly esteemed. Ecclesiastes. God iudgeth all.

tation for wisdom and honour.

2 A wise mans heart is at his right hand: but a fooles heart at his left.

† Heb. his heart.

3 Vea also when hee that is a foole walketh by the way, † his wisdom faileth him, and hee saith to euery one that he is a foole.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise vp against thee, leaue not thy place, for yeelding packeth great offences.

† Heb. from before.

5 There is an euill which I haue seene vnder the sunne, as an error, which proceedeth † from the ruler.

† Heb. in great might.

6 Folly is set † in great dignitie, and the rich sit in lowe place.

† Heb. from before.

7 I haue seene seruants \* vpon horses, and princes walking as seruants vpon the earth.

\* Psal. 70. 22.

8 \* He that diggeth a pit, shall fall into it: and who so breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

9 Who so remoueth stones, shall be hurt therewith: and hee that cleaueth wood, shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the yron be blunt, and he doe not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom is profitable to direct.

† Heb. his.

11 Surely the serpent will bite without enchauntment, and † a babler is no better.

\* Psal. 10. 31. and 12. 13.

12 \* The words of a wise mans mouth are gracious: but the lips of a foole will swallow vp himselfe.

† Heb. his mouth.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishnesse: and the end of † his talke is mischieuous madnesse.

\* Psal. 15. 2.

14 \* A foole also † is full of words: a man cannot tell \* what shall be: and what shall bee after him who can tell him?

\* Heb. mul. tiplieth words.

15 The labour of the foolish wearyeth euery one of them: because hee knoweth not how to goe to the citie.

\* Chap. 1. 2. and 6. 12.

16 \* Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a child, and thy princes eate in the morning.

17 Blessed art thou, O land, when thy king is the sonne of nobles, and thy princes eate in due season, for strength, and not for drunkennesse.

18 \* By much slothfulnesse the building decayeth: and through idlenesse of the hands the house droppeth through.

\* Psal. 104. 15.

19 \* A feast is made for laughter, \* and wine maketh † merrie: but money answereth all things.

\* Exod. 1. 23.

20 \* Curse not the king, no nor in

thy thought, and curse not the rich in thy bed-chamber: for a bird of the aire shall carry the voyce, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

|| Or, con- science.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Directions for charitie. 7 Death in life, 9 and the day of iudgement in the dayes of youth are to be thought on.

**C** All thy bread † vpon the waters: for thou shalt find it after \* many dayes.

† Heb. vpon the face of the waters.

2 Giue a portion to seuen and also to eight, for thou knowest not what euill shall be vpon the earth.

\* Deut. 15. 10. Mat. 10. 41. Prou. 19. 17.

3 If the clouds be full of raine, they emptie themselves vpon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the South, or toward the North, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 He that obserueth the wind, shall not sow: and hee that regardeth the clouds, shall not reape.

5 As thou knowest not what is the way of the spirit, nor how the bones doe growe in the wombe of her that is with child: euen so thou knowest not the workes of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether † shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both shall be alike good.

† Heb. shall be right.

7 Truly the light is sweet, and a pleasant thing is it for the eyes to behold the sunne.

8 But if a man liue many yeeres, and reioyce in them all: yet let him remember the dayes of darkenesse, for they shall be many. All that commeth is vanitie.

9 Reioyce, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheere thee in the dayes of thy youth, and walke in the wayes of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things, God will bring thee into iudgement.

10 Therefore remoue || sorrow from thy heart, and put away euill from thy flesh: for child-hood & youth are vanitie.

|| Or, anger.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The Creator is to be remembered in due time. 8 The Preachers care to edifie. 13 The feare of God is the chiefe Antidote of vanitie.

\* Remember

\*Prou 22.6

**R**\*Emember now thy Creatour in the dayes of thy youth, while the euil daies come not, nor the yeeres dralbe nigh, when thou shalt say, I haue no pleasure in them:

2 While the Sunne, or the light, or the moone, or the starres be not darkened, nor the cloudes returne after the raine:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bowe themselves, and the grinders cease, because they are fewe, and those that looke out of the windowes be darkened:

4 And the doores shall be shut in the streets, when the found of the grinding is low, and he shall rise vp at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musicke shall be brought low.

5 Also when they shall be afraid of that which is high, and feares shall bee in the way, and the Almond tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and desire shall faile: because man goeth to his long home, and the mourners goe about the streets:

6 Or euer the silver corde be loosed, or the golden bowle be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountaine, or

the wheele broken at the cisterne.

7 \*Then shall the dust returne to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall returne vnto God who gaue it.

8 \*Clauitie of vanities (saith the preacher) all is vanitie.

9 And moreover because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge, yea he gaue good heed, and sought out, and set in order many proverbs.

10 The preacher sought to finde out acceptable words, and that which was written was bypight, euen wordes of trueth.

11 The wordes of the wise are as goads, and as nailes fastened by the masters of assemblies, which are giuen from one shepheard.

12 And further, by these, my sonne, be admonished: of making many bookes there is no end, and much studie is a wearinesse of the flesh.

13 \*Let vs heare the conclusion of the whole matter: Feare God, and keepe his commandements, for this is the whole dutie of man.

14 For God shall bring euery worke into iudgement, with euer secret thing, whether it bee good, or whether it bee euill.

\*Gen 3.19

\*Chap. 1.2.

Or, the more wise the Preacher was, &c.  
\*1 King 4.32.

† How words of delight.

Or, the grinders faile, because they grind little.

Or, reading.

Or, the end of the matter, euen all that hath been heard.

\*Rom 2.16 and 14.10  
1. cor 5.10.



## ■ The Song of Solomon.

### CHAP. I.

1 The Churches loue vnto Christ. 5 Shee confesseth her deformitie, 7 And prayeth to be directed to his flocke. 8 Christ directeth her to the shepherds tents. 9 And shewing his loue to her, 11 Giueth her gracious promises. 12 The Church and Christ congratulate one another.



he song of songs, which is Solomons.

2 Let him kisse mee with the kisses of his mouth: \* for thy Loue is better then wine.

3 Because of the sanour of thy good ointments, thy name is as ointment powdered forth, therefore doe the virgins loue thee.

4 \*Draw me, we will runne after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and reioyce in thee, we wil remember thy loue more then wine: || the vpught loue thee.

5 I am blacke, but comely, (O ye daughters of Ierusalem) as the tents of Kedar, as the curtaines of Solomons.

6 Looke not vpon me because I am blacke, because the Sunne hath looked vpon me: my mothers chuldren were angry with me, they made me the keeper of the vineyards, but mine owne vine:

\*Iob. 6.44.

Or, they loue thee uprightly.

\*Chap 4.10.  
† Hebr thy lones.



vineyard haue I not kept.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my soule loueth where thou feedest, where thou makest thy flocke to rest at noone: for why should I be as one that turneth aside by the flockes of thy companions?

8 If thou know not (O thou fairest among women) goe thy way forth by the footsteps of the flocke, and feede thy kiddes beside the shepherds tents.

9 I haue compared thee, O my loue, to a company of horses in Pharaohs chariots.

10 Thy cheekes are comely with rowes of iewels, thy necke with chaines of golde.

11 Wee will make thee borders of golde, with studdes of siluer.

12 While the king sitteth at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrhe is my welbeloued vnto me: he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloued is vnto me as a clufter of Camphire in the vineyards of Engedi.

15 Behold, thou art faire, my loue: behold, thou art faire, thou hast doues eyes.

16 Behold, thou art faire, my beloued; yea pleasant: also our bedde is greene.

17 The beames of our house are Cedar, and our rafters of firre.

## CHAP. II.

1 The mutuall loue of Christ and his Church.

8 The hope, 10 and calling of the Church.

14 Christs care of the Church. 16 The profession of the Church, her faith and hope.

**I** Am the rose of Sharon, and the lillie of the valleys.

2 As the lillie among thornes, so is my loue among the daughters.

3 As the apple tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloued among the sonnes. I sate downe vnder his shadow with great delight, and his fruit was sweete to my taste.

4 Hee brought me to the banquetting house, and his banner ouer mee, was loue.

5 Stay me with flagons, comfort me with apples, for I am sicke of loue.

6 His left hand is vnder my head, and his right hand doeth embrace me.

7 I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the Roes, and by the hundes of the field, that ye stirre not vp, nor awake my loue, till he please.

8 The voice of my beloued! behold! hee cometh leaping vpon the mountaines, skipping vpon the hils.

9 My beloued is like a Roe, or a yong hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the window, showing himselfe through the lattesse.

10 My beloued spake, and said vnto me, Rise vp, my Loue, my faire one, and come away.

11 For loe, the winter is past, the raine is ouer, and gone.

12 The flowers appeare on the earth, the time of the singing of birds is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land.

13 The fig tree putteth forth her greene figs, and the vines with the tender grape giue a good smell. Arise, my loue, my faire one, and come away.

14 O my doue! that art in the clefts of the rocke, in the secret places of the staires: let me see thy countenance, let me heare thy voice, for sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance is comely.

15 Take vs the foxes, the litle foxes, that spoile the vines: for our vines haue tender grapes.

16 My beloued is mine, and I am his: he feedeth among the lillies.

17 Untill the day breake, and the shadowes flee away: turne my beloued and be thou like a Roe, or a yong hart, vpon the mountaines of Bethel.

## CHAP. III.

1 The Church her fight and victorie in temptation. 6 The Church glorieth in Christ.

**I**n night on my bed I sought him whome my soule loueth. I sought him, but I found him not. I will rise now, and goe about the citie in the streets, and in the broad wayes I will seeke him whom my soule loueth: I sought him, but I found him not.

3 The watchmen that goe about the citie, found me: to whom I said, Saw ye him whom my soule loueth?

4 It was but a litle that I passed from them, but I found him whome my soule loueth: I helde him, and would not let him goe, vntill I had brought

† Heb. I ad-  
mire you.  
\* Chap. 3. 5.  
and 8. 4

\* Verse 17

† Heb. I am  
rising.

\* Chap. 6. 3.  
and 7. 10.

\* Chap. 4. 6

\* Chap. 8.

14.  
† Or, of dimi-  
sion.

† Or, as one  
that is call-  
led.

† Or, Cypress.

† Or, my com-  
panion.

Chap. 4. 1  
and 5. 12.

† Or, gal-  
lies.

† Heb. I de-  
sighted and  
sate downe  
on.

† Heb. palat-  
† Heb. haue  
of wine

† Heb. I was  
me with up-  
it.

\* Chap. 8.

# The beautie Chap.iiij.v. of the Church.

brought him into my mothers house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

\* Chap. 2. 7  
and 8. 4.

5 \* I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the Roes and by the bindes of the field, that ye stirre not vp, nor awake my loue, till he please.

\* Chap. 8. 5.

6 \* Who is this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrhe and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant :

7 Behold his bed, which is Solomons : threescore valiant men are about it, of the valiant of Israel :

8 They all hold swords, being expert in warre : Euery man hath his sword vpon his thigh, because of feare in the night.

|| Or, a bed.

9 King Solomon made himselfe a charer of the wood of Lebanon.

10 He made the pillars thereof of silver, the bottome thereof of gold, the couering of it, of purple : the midst thereof being pauered with loue, for the daughters of Jerusalem.

11 Goe forth, O yee daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the Crowne wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladnesse of his heart.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 Christ setteth forth the graces of the Church.  
8 He sheweth his loue to her. 16 The Church praueth to be made fit for his presence.

\* Chap. 1.  
15. and 5.  
12

**B**ehold, thou art faire, my loue, behold thou art faire, thou hast doues eyes within thy lockes : thy haire is as a flocke of goats, that appeare from mount Silead.

\* Chap. 6  
5. 6.  
|| Or, that  
eate of, &c.

2 Thy teeth are like a flocke of sheepe that are euen shorne, which came vp from the washing : whereof euery one beare ffluues, and none is barren among them.

3 Thy lips are like a threed of scarlet, and thy speech is comely : thy temples are like a peece of a pomegranate within thy lockes.

4 Thy necke is like the tower of Dauid builded for an armorie, whercon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mightie men.

\* Chap. 7. 3

5 \* Thy two breasts, are like two yong Roes, that are twinnes, which feed among the lillies.

6 \* Untill the day <sup>†</sup> breake, and the shadowes flee away, I will get mee to the mountaines of myrrhe, and to the hill of frankincense.

\* Chap. 2.  
17.  
<sup>†</sup> Hebr  
breake.

7 \* Thou art all faire, my loue, there is no spot in thee.

\* Ephel. 5  
27

8 Come with me from Lebanon (my spouse,) with me from Lebanon : looke from the top of Amanah, from the top of Shenir \* and Hermon, from the Lions denues, from the mountaines of the Leopards.

\* Deut. 3. 9

9 Thou hast <sup>||</sup> rauished my heart, my sister, my spouse, thou hast rauished my heart, with one of thine eyes, with one chaine of thy necke.

|| Or, taken  
away my  
heart

10 How faire is thy loue, my sister, \* my spouse ! how much better is thy loue then wine ! and the smell of thine oymments then all spices !

\* Chap. 1. 2.

11 Thy lips, O my spouse ! drop as the hony combe : hony and milke <sup>are</sup> vnder thy tongue, and the smell of thy garments is like the smell of Lebanon.

12 A garden <sup>†</sup> inclosed is my sister, my spouse : a spring shut vp, a fountaine sealed.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. barre-  
red.

13 Thy plants are an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits, Camphire, with Spikenard,

|| Or, Cypress.

14 Spikenard and Saffron, Calamus and Cynamom, with all trees of Frankincense, Myrrhe and Aloes, with all the chiefe spices.

15 A fountaine of gardens, a well of liuing waters, and streames from Lebanon.

16 Awake, O Northwinde, and come thou South, blow vpon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out : let my beloued come into his garden, and eate his pleasant fruits.

## CHAP. V.

1 Christ awaketh the Church with his calling.  
2 The Church hauing a taste of Christes loue, is sicke of loue. 9 A description of Christ by his graces.

**I** Am come into my garden, my sister, my spouse, I haue gathered my myrrhe with my spice, I haue eaten my hony combe with my hony, I haue drunke my wine with my milke : eate, O friends, drunke, yea drunke abundantly, O beloued !

|| Or, and be  
drunken  
with wines.

2 I sleepe, but my heart waketh :



keth: <sup>† Heb. p. s. sing. or thou-  
mou. about.</sup> the voyce of my beloued that  
knocketh, saying, Open to me, my sister,  
my loue, my doue, my vndefiled: for my  
head is filled with deibe, and my lockes  
with the drops of the night.

3 I haue put off my coate, how shall  
I put it on: I haue washed my feete,  
how shall I defile them:

4 My beloued put in his hand by  
the hole of the dore, and my bowels were  
moued for him.

5 I rose vp to open to my beloued,  
and my hands dropped with myrthe,  
and my fingers with <sup>† Heb. p. s. sing. or thou-  
mou. about.</sup> sweete smelling  
myrthe, vpon the handles of the locke.

6 I opened to my beloued, but my  
beloued had with drawen himselfe, and  
was gone: my soule failed when hee  
spake: I sought him, but I could not  
find him: I called him, but he gaue me  
no answer.

7 The watchmen that went about  
the citie, found me, they smote me, they  
wounded me the keepers of the walles  
tooke away my baile from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of  
Jerusalem, if ye find my beloued, <sup>† Heb. what.</sup> that  
ye tell him, that I am sicke of loue.

9 What is thy beloued more then  
another beloued, O thou fairest among  
women: what is thy beloued more then  
another beloued, that thou dost so  
charge vs:

10 My beloued is white and ruddy,  
<sup>† Heb. as stan-  
dard bearer</sup> the chiefeft among tenne thousand.

11 His head is as the most fine gold, his  
locks are <sup>|| Or, curled.</sup> bushy, and blacke as a Rauen.

12 His eyes are as the eyes of doves by  
the riuers of water, washed with milke,  
and <sup>† Heb. sing.  
insulnesse,  
that is full  
placed, and  
set as pre-  
cious stone in  
the faile of a  
ring.</sup> fitly set.

13 His cheekes are as a bed of spices,  
as <sup>|| Or, covered.</sup> sweete flowers: his lippes like lillies,  
dropping sweete smelling myrthe.

14 His hands are as gold rings set  
with the Berrill: his belly is as bright iuo-  
rie, ouerlaid with Saphires.

15 His legges are as pillars of marble,  
set vpon sockets of fine gold: his counte-  
nance is as Lebanon, excellent as the  
Cedars.

16 His mouth is most sweete, yea he  
is altogether louely. This is my belo-  
ued, and this is my friend, O daughters  
of Jerusalem.

## CHAP. VI.

- 1 The Church professeth her faith in Christ.  
4 Christ sheweth the graces of the Church.  
10 and his loue towards her.



Whither is thy beloued gone:  
O thou fairest among wo-  
men, whither is thy belo-  
ued turned aside: that we  
may seeke him with thee.

2 My beloued is gone downe into  
his garden, to the beds of spices, to feede  
in the gardens, and to gather lillies.

3 I am my beloueds, & my beloued  
is mine: he feedeth among the lillies.

4 Thou art beautifull, O my  
loue, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem,  
terrible as an armie with banners.

5 Turne away thine eyes from me,  
for they haue ouercome me: thy haire  
is <sup>|| Or, they  
haue passed  
me vp.</sup> a flocke of goates, that appeare from  
Silead.

6 Thy teeth are as a flocke of sheepe  
which goe vp from the washing, where  
of euery one beareth twinnnes, and there  
is not one barren among them.

7 As a piece of a pomegranat are  
thy temples within thy lockes.

8 There are threescore Queenes,  
and fourescore concubines, and virgins  
without number.

9 My doue, my vndefiled is but one;  
she is the only one of her mother, she is  
the choyce one of her that bare her:  
The daughters sawe her, and blessed  
her, yea the Queenes and the concubins,  
and they prayled her.

10 Who is she that looketh forth  
as the morning, faire as the moone,  
cleare as the sunne, and terrible as an ar-  
mie with banners:

11 I went downe into the garden of  
nuts to see the fruits of the balley, and to  
see whether the vine flourished, and the  
pomegranats budded.

12 O euer I was aware, my soule  
made me like the chariots of Ammi-  
nadib.

13 Returne, returne, O Shulamite;  
returne, returne, that we may looke vpon  
thee: what will yee see in the Shula-  
mite: as it were the company of two  
armies.

## CHAP. VII.

- 1 A further description of the Church her  
graces. 10 The Church professeth her faith  
and desire.



Howe beautifull are thy  
feete with shooes, O prin-  
ces daughter! the ioynts  
of thy thighs are like ie-  
uels, the worke of the  
hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy

|| Or, (as  
somewhat,  
in me

† Heb. p. s.  
sing. or thou-  
mou. about.

† Heb. what.

† Heb. as stan-  
dard bearer

|| Or, curled.  
† Chap. 1.  
15. & 4. 1.

† Heb. sing.  
insulnesse,  
that is full  
placed, and  
set as pre-  
cious stone in  
the faile of a  
ring.  
|| Or, covered.

† Heb. his  
palate.

\* Chap. 2.  
16 and 7.  
10.

|| Or, they  
haue passed  
me vp.  
\* Chap. 4.  
1. and 2.

† Heb. I  
knew not.  
|| Or, set me  
on the cha-  
riot of my  
willing peo-  
ple.

|| Or of Sha-  
lamite.

† Heb. mix-  
ture.

\* Chap. 4. 5

|| Or, crimson

† Heb. bound

† Hebr.  
straightly.|| Or, of the  
ancient.\* Chap. 2.  
16. and 6. 3

† Heb. open.

\* Gen. 30.  
14.† Hebr. they  
should not  
despise me.

2 Thy nauell is like a round goblet, which wanteth not † licour: thy belly is like an heape of wheate, set about with lillies.

3 \* Thy two breasts are like two yong Roes that are twinnes.

4 Thy necke is as a towre of yuorpy: thine eyes like the fish pooles in Bethbon, by the gate of Bathrabbim: thy nose is as the towre of Lebanon, which looketh toward Damascus.

5 Thine head vpon thee is like || Carmel, and the haire of thine head like purple, the king is † held in the galleries.

6 How faire, and how pleasant art thou, O Loue, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palme tree, and thy breasts to clusters of grapes.

8 I said, I will goe vp to the palme tree, I will take hold of the boughes thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose, like apples.

9 And the roofof thy mouth like the best wine, for my beloued, that goeth downe † sweetely, causing the lippes || of those that are asleepe, to speake.

10 \* I am my beloueds, and his desire is towarde me.

11 Come, my beloued, let vs goe forth into the field: let vs lodge in the villages.

12 Let vs get by earely to the vineyards, let vs see if the vine flourish, whether the tender grape † appeare, and the pomegranates bud forth: there will I giue thee my loues.

13 The \* mandrakes giue a smell, and at our gates are all maner of pleasant fruits, new and olde, which I haue laid by for thee, O my beloued.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 The loue of the Church to Christ. 6 The vehemencie of loue. 8 The calling of the Gentiles. 14 The Church prayeth for Christes comming.



That thou wert as my brother that sucked the breasts of my mother, when I should find thee without, I would kisse thee, yet † I should not be despised.

2 I would leade thee, and bang thee into my mothers house, who would instruct me: I would cause thee to drinke of \* spiced wine, of the iuice of my pomegranate.

3 \* His left hand should be vnder my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

4 \* I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, † that ye stirre not vp, nor awake my loue vntill he please.

5 (\* who is this that commeth by from the wilderness, leaning vpon her beloued:) I raised thee by vnder the apple tree: there thy mother brought thee forth, there she brought thee forth, that bare thee.

6 ¶ Set mee as a seale vpon thine heart, as a seale vpon thine arme: for loue is strong as death, ieaalousie is † cruel as the graue: the coales thereof are coales of fire, which hath a most vehement flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench loue, neither can the floods drowne it: if a man would giue all the substance of his house for loue, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ We haue a litle sister, and shee hath no breasts: what shall we doe for our sister, in the day when she shall bee spoken for?

9 If she be a wall, we will build vpon her a palace of siluer: and if she be a doore, we will inclose her with boards of Cedar.

10 I am a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found † fauour.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baalhamon, hee let out the vineyard vnto keepers: euery one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand pieces of siluer.

12 My vineyard which is mine, is before me: thou (O Solomon) must haue a thousand, and those that keepe the fruit thereof, two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cause me to heare it.

14 ¶ Make haste, my beloued, and be thou like to a Roe, or to a yong Hart vpon the mountaines of spices.

\* Prou 9. 2.

\* Chap. 2. 6

\* Chap. 3. 5. and 2. 7.

† Heb. why should I see

stirre vpon my, &amp;c.

\* Chap. 3. 6

† Heb. hard.

† Heb. peace

† Heb. like a roe.







# THE BOOKE OF THE Prophet Isaiah.

## CHAP. I.

1 **I**saiah complaineth of Iudah for her rebellion.  
5 Helamenteth her iudgements. 10 He vp-  
braideth their whole seruice. 16 He exhor-  
teth to repentance, with promises and threat-  
nings. 21 Bewailing their wickednesse, hee  
denounceth Gods iudgements. 25 Hee  
promiseth grace, 28 and threatneth de-  
struction to the wicked.



**T**he Vision of I-  
saiah the sonne of  
Amos, which hee  
saue concerning  
Iudah and Je-  
rusalem, in the  
dayes of Uzziah,  
Jotham, Ahaz,  
& hezekiah kings  
of Iudah.

2 **H**earce, O \* heauens, and giue  
eare, O earth: for the LORD hath  
spoken: I haue nourished and brought  
vp children, and they haue rebelled a-  
gainst me.

3 **T**he \* oxe knoweth his owner,  
and the asse his masters cribbe: but Is-  
rael doeth not know, my people doeth  
not consider.

4 **A**h sinnefull nation, a people <sup>†</sup>la-  
den with iniquitie, a seede of euill doers,  
children that are corrupters: they haue  
forsaken the LORD, they haue pro-  
uoked the holy one of Israel vnto an-  
ger, they are <sup>†</sup>gone away backward.

5 **W**hy should yee be stricken any  
more: yee will <sup>†</sup>reuolt more and more:  
the whole head is sicke, and the whole  
heart faint.

6 **F**rom the sole of the foote, euen  
vnto the head, there is no soundnesse in  
it; but wounds, and bruiſes, and putri-  
fying sores: they haue not bene closed,

neither bound vp, neither mollified  
with oyntment.

7 **Y**our countrey is \* desolate, your  
cities are burnt with fire: your land,  
strangers deuoure it in your presence,  
and it is desolate <sup>†</sup>as ouerthrowen by  
strangers.

8 **A**nd the daughter of Zion is left  
as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in  
a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged  
cite.

9 **E**xcept the LORD of hostes had  
\* left vnto vs a very small remnant, we  
should haue bene as \* Sodom, and we  
should haue bene like vnto Gomorrah.

10 **H**earce the word of the LORD,  
ye rulers of Sodom, giue eare vnto the  
Law of our GOD, yee people of Go-  
morrah.

11 **T**o what purpose is the multitude  
of your \* sacrifices vnto me, sayth the  
LORD: I am full of the burnt offer-  
ings of rammes, and the fat of fedde  
beasts, and I delight not in the blood  
of bullockes, or of lambes, or of <sup>†</sup>hee  
goates.

12 **W**hen ye come to <sup>†</sup>appeare before  
mee, who hath required this at your  
hand, to tread my courts:

13 **B**ring no more vaine oblations,  
incense is an abomination vnto me: the  
new Moones, and Sabbaths, the cal-  
ling of assemblies I cannot away with;  
it is <sup>||</sup>iniquitie, euen the solemne mee-  
ting.

14 **Y**our new Moones, and your ap-  
pointed Feasts my soule hateth: they  
are a trouble vnto me, I am weary to  
beare them.

15 **A**nd when ye spread forth your  
\* handes, I will hide mine eyes from  
you; yea, when yee <sup>†</sup>make many pray-  
ers I will not heare: your hands are  
full of \* blood.

<sup>||</sup>Or, oyle.

\* Chap. 5. 5.  
deut. 28.  
54. 52.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. as the  
ouerthrow of  
strangers.

\* Lam. 3. 23  
rom. 9. 29.  
\* Gen. 19.  
24.

\* Prou. 15. 8  
and 21. 7.  
chap. 66. 3.  
1ere. 6. 20.  
amos 5. 21.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. goats  
hee goats.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. to be  
yeene.

<sup>||</sup>Or, grieſe.

\* Prou. 1.  
28. 1ere. 14  
11. mic. 3. 4  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. multi-  
ply prayer  
\* Cha 50. 3  
<sup>†</sup> Heb bloods



CHAP. II.

\* 1. Pet. 3.  
11.  
Or, righten.

16 **W**ash yee, make you cleane, put away the cull of your doings from before mine eyes, \* cease to doe euill,

17 **L**earne to doe well, seeke iudgement, || reueue the oppressed, iudge the fatherlesse, plead for the widow.

18 **C**ome now and let vs reason together, saith the **L O R D**: though your sinnes be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wooll.

19 **I**f yee be willing and obedient, yee shall eat the good of the land.

20 **B**ut if yee refuse and rebell, yee shall be deuoured with the sword: for the mouth of the **L O R D** hath spoken it.

21 **H**ow be is the faithfull citie become an harlot: it was full of iudgement, righteousnesse lodged in it, but now murderers.

22 **T**hy siluer is become dross, thy wine mirt with water.

23 **T**hy princes are rebellious and companions of theeues: euery one lo- ueth gifts, and followeth after re- wards: they \* iudge not the fatherlesse, neither doth the cause of the widow come vnto them.

\* 1st 5. 28.  
Zac. 7. 10.

24 **T**herefore, saith the **L O R D**, the **L O R D** of hostes, the mighty one of Israel: **A**h, **I** will ease me of mine aduersaries, and auenge me of mine ene- mies.

† Heb. accor- ding to pure- nesse.

25 **A**nd **I** will turne my hand vpon thee, and † purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tinne.

26 **A**nd **I** will restore thy iudges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be cal- led the citie of righteousnesse, the faith- full citie.

Or, they that returne ether.

\* 1st 1. 10.  
psal. 1. 6 & 73.  
1. 7 & 9.  
1st 1. 104.  
35.  
† Heb. break- ing.

27 **Z**ion shall be redeemed with iudgement, and || her conuerts with righteousnesse.

28 **A**nd the \* † destruction of the transgressours and of the sinners shall be together: and they that forsake the **L O R D** shall be consumed.

29 **F**or they shall be ashamed of the oaks which yee haue desired, and yee shall be confounded for the gardens that yee haue chosen.

30 **F**or yee shall be as an oke whose leafe fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

Or, and in work.

31 **A**nd the strong shall be as towne, and the maker of it as a sparke, and they shall both burne together, and none shall quench them.

1 **I**saiah prophesieth the comming of Christs kingdome. 6 Wickednesse is the cause of Gods forsaking. 10 Hee exhorteth to feare, because of the powerfull effects of Gods Maiestie.

**T**he word that **I**saiah, the sonne of Amoz, saue concerning Judah and Ierusalem.

2 **A**nd it shall come to passe in the \* last dayes, that the moun- taine of the **L O R D S** house shall be || established in the top of the moun- taines, and shall be exalted about the hills: and all nations shall flow vnto it.

\* Mic. 4. 1.  
&c.

|| Or, prepa- red.

3 **A**nd many people shall goe & say: Come yee and let vs go by to the moun- taine of the **L O R D**, to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach vs of his wayes, and we will walke in his pathes: for out of Zion shall goe forth the lawe, and the word of the **L O R D** from Ierusalem.

4 **A**nd hee shall iudge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beate their swords into plow-shares, and their speares into || pruning hookes: nation shall not lift vp sword against nation, neither shall they learne warre any more.

|| Or, sithen.

5 **O** house of Jacob, come yee, and let vs walke in the light of the **L O R D**.

6 **T**herefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob: because they be replenished || from the East, and are soothsayers like the Philistines, and they || please themselves in the children of strangers.

|| Or, more then the East.

|| Or, abound with the children. &c.

7 **T**heir land also is full of siluer and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures: their land is also full of hor- ses; neither is there any end of their char- ets.

8 **T**heir land also is full of idoles: they worship the worke of their owne hands, that which their owne fingers haue made.

9 **A**nd the meane man boweth downe, and the great man humbleth himselfe: therefore forgue them not.

10 **E**nter into the rocke, and hide thee in the dust, for feare of the **L O R D**, and for the glory of his Maiestie.

11 **T**he \* losie lookes of man shall be humbled, and the haughtines of men shall be bowed downe: and the **L O R D** a- lone

\* Chap. 5.  
15.



lone shall be exalted in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hostes shall be upon every one that is proud and loftie, and upon every one that is lifted vp, and he shall be brought low;

13 And upon all the Cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted vp, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

14 And upon all the high mountaines, and upon all the hills that are lifted vp,

15 And upon every high towne, and upon every fenced wall,

16 And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.

17 And the loftinesse of man shall be bowed downe, and the haughtinesse of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

18 And the idoles hee shall utterly abolish.

19 And they shall goe into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth for feare of the LORD, and for the glory of his Dwelling: when hee ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

20 In that day a man shall cast his idoles of silver, and his idoles of golde which they made each one for himselfe to worship, to the moultes and to the battes:

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for feare of the LORD, and for the glory of his Dwelling. When hee ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 Cease ye from man whose breath is in his nostrils: for wherein is hee to be accounted of?

### CHAP. III.

- 1 The great confusion which commeth by sinne. 9 The impudencie of the people. 12 The oppression and couetousnesse of the rulers. 16 The iudgements which shall be for the pride of the women.

**B**Ehold, the LORD, the LORD of hostes doeth take away from Ierusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staffe, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

2 The mighty man, and the man of warre: the Judge and the Prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captaine of fiftie, and the tho-

nourable man, and the counsellor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.

4 And I will giue children to bee their princes, and babes shall rule ouer them.

5 And the people shall be oppressed, euery one by another, and euery one by his neighbour: the childe shall behaue himselfe proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, saying, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let this ruine be vnder thy hand:

7 In that day shall he sweare, saying, I will not be an healer: for in my house is neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For Ierusalem is ruined, & Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings are against the LORD, to prouoke the eyes of his glorie.

9 The shew of their countenance doeth witnesse against them, and they declare their sinne as Sodom, they hide it not: woe vnto their soule, for they haue rewarded euill vnto their selues.

10 Say wee to the righteous, that it shall be well with him: for they shall eate the fruit of their doings.

11 Woe vnto the wicked, it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his handes shall be giuen him.

12 As for my people, children are their oppressours, and women rule ouer them: O my people, they which lead thee, cause thee to erre, and destroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD standeth by to plead, and standeth to iudge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into iudgement with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye haue eaten vp the vineyard, the spoile of the poore is in your houses.

15 What meane ye that ye beat my people to pierces, and grinde the faces of the poore, saith the LORD GOD of hosts?

16 Moreover the LORD saith: Because the daughters of Zion are haucie, and walke with stretched forth necks, and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they goe, and making a tinkeling with their feet:

17 Therefore the LORD will smite with

|| Or, skilfull of speech.

\* Eccles. 10. 16.

† Hebr. lift up the hand.  
† Hebr. lunacy.

\* Gen. 11. 12. and 18. 21. and 19. 5.

† Hebr. done to him.

|| Or, they which call thee blessed.  
† Hebr. swal- low up.

|| Or, burne.

† Hebr. de- ceasing with their eyes.  
|| Or, tripping nuchly.

† Hebr. pi- tines of de- fire.

|| Or, the idoles shall utterly passe away.

\* Hos. 10. 8. Iake 23. 30. reuel. 6. 16. and 9. 6.

† Hebr. the dust.

† Hebr. the idoles of his silver, &c.

|| Or, which they made for him.

† Hebr. A man eminent in coun- sel.



† Heb. make  
naked.

|| Or, sweet-  
workers.

|| Or, sweet-  
baller.

|| Or, hang-  
ged orna-  
ments.

† Heb. houses  
of the faint.

† Heb. might.

|| Or, empts  
ed - hebr.  
cleanfed.

† Heb. let thy  
name be cal-  
led upon us.

|| Or, take  
thou away.

† Heb. beau-  
ty and glory.

† Heb. for  
the escape  
of Israel.

|| Or, wife.

With a scab the crowne of the head of  
the daughters of Zion, and the LORD  
will † discover their secret parts.

18 In that day the LORD will take  
away the bawery of their tuckling or-  
naments about their feet, and their  
|| caules, and their round tyres like the  
Moone.

19 The || chaines, and the bracelets,  
and the || mufflers,

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments  
of the legges, and the headbands, and  
the † tablets, and the earrings,

21 The rings, and nose - iewels,

22 The changeable lutes of appa-  
rell, and the mantles, and the wimples,  
and the crisping pinnes,

23 The glasses, and the fine linnen,  
and the hoods, and the bailes.

24 And it shall come to passe, that in  
steade of sweete smell, there shall bee  
stinke; and in stead of a girdle, a rent:  
and in stead of well set haire, baldnesse:  
and in stead of a stomacher, a girding  
of sackcloth; and burning, in stead of  
beautie.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword,  
and thy † mightie in the warre.

26 And her gates shall lament and  
mourne: and she being || desolate, shall  
sit vpon the ground.

### CHAP. III.

In the extremitie of euils, Christes kingdome  
shall be a Sanctuarie.

**A**ND in that day seuen wo-  
men shall take hold of one  
man, saying, We will eate  
our owne bread, & weare  
our owne apparell: onely  
† let vs be called by thy name, || to take a-  
way our reproch.

2 In that day shall the Branch of  
the LORD be † beautifull and glori-  
ous, and the fruit of the earth shall be ex-  
cellent and comely † for them that are  
escaped of Israel.

3 And it shall come to passe, that hee  
that is left in Zion, and hee that reman-  
neth in Ierusalem, shall be called holy,  
euen every one that is witten || among  
the liuing in Ierusalem,

4 When the LORD shall haue wa-  
shed away the filth of the daughters of  
Zion, and shall haue purged the blood  
of Ierusalem from the muddiest thereof,  
by the spirit of iudgement, and by the  
spirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create vpon  
every dwelling place of mount Zi-  
on, and vpon her assemblies a \* cloude,  
and smoke by day, and the shining of a  
flaming fire by night; for || vpon all the  
glory shall be † a defence.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for  
a shadow in the day time from the heat,  
and for a place of refuge, and for a co-  
uert from storme and from raine.

### CHAP. V.

Under the Parable of a Vineyard, God excu-  
seth his seuerie iudgement. 8 His iudge-  
ments vpon couetousnesse, 11 Vpon lasciu-  
iousnesse, 13 Vpon impietie, 20 and  
vpon iniustice. 26 The executioners of  
Gods iudgements.

**N**OW will I sing to my  
wellbeloued, a song of my  
wellbeloued touching his vine-  
yard: my wellbeloued  
hath a \* vineyard in a † ve-  
ry fruitfull hill.

2 And hee || fenced it, and gathered  
out the stones thereof, and planted it  
with the choicest vine, and built a towre  
in the muddiest of it, and also † made a  
winepresse therein: and he looked that  
it should bring forth grapes, and it  
brought forth wilde grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Je-  
rusalem, and men of Iudah, Iudge,  
I pray you, betwixt me and my Vine-  
yard.

4 What could haue beene done  
more to my Vineyard, that I haue not  
done in it: wherefore when I looked  
that it should bring forth grapes,  
brought it forth wilde grapes:

5 And now goe to; I will tell you  
what I will doe to my Vineyard, I  
will take away the hedge thereof, and  
it shall be eaten by; and breake downe  
the wall thereof, and it shall be † tro-  
den downe.

6 And I will lay it waste; it shall  
not be pruned, nor digged, but there  
shall come by briars and thornes: I  
will also command the cloudes, that  
they raine no raine vpon it.

7 For the Vineyard of the LORD  
of hostes is the house of Israel, and the  
men of Iudah † his pleasant plant: and  
he looked for iudgement, but beholde  
† oppression; for righteousnesse, but be-  
hold a rrie.

8 Woe vnto them that ioyne  
\* house

\* Exod 13.  
21.

|| Or, about  
† Heb. a co-  
uering.

\* Iere. 3. 21.  
mat. 21. 33.  
mark. 12. 1.

luke 20. 9.

† Heb. the  
horne of the  
sunne of iyl.

|| Or, made  
a wall a-  
bout it.

† Heb. be-  
red.

† Heb. for a  
treading.

† Heb. plant  
of his plea-  
sures.

† Heb. a, cub.



# Couetousnesse and Chap.vj. riot are threatened.

\* Mich. 2. 2.

\*house to house, that lay field to field, till there be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth.

|| Or, this is in mine cares faith the LORD,

9 || In mine cares said the LORD of hostes, † Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, euen great and faire without inhabitant.

† Heb. If not, &c.

10 Pea ten acres of vineyard shall yeeld one Bath, and the seed of an homer shall yeeld an Ephah.

\* Prou. 2. 3.

29, 30.

|| Or, pursue them.

11 ¶ Woe vnto them that rise by earely in the morning, that they may follow strong\* drunk, that continue vntill night, till wine || enflame them.

12 And the harpe and the viole, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feasts: but they regard not the worke of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

† Heb. their glory are men of fame.

13 ¶ Therefore my people are gone into captiuitie, because they haue no knowledge: and † their honourable men are famished, and their multitude dyed by with thirst.

14 Therefore heil hath enlarged her selfe, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pompe, and hee that reioyareth, shall descend into it.

\* Isa 2. 9.

11. 17.

15 And \* the meane man shall bee brought downe, and the mightie man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the loftie shall be humbled.

|| Or, the holy God. Heb. The God the holy.

16 But the LORD of hostes shall be exalted in iudgement, and || God that is holy, shall bee sanctified in righteousness.

17 Then shall the lambes feed after their maner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eate.

18 Woe vnto them that draw iniquitie with cords of vanitie, and sinne, as it were with a cart rope:

19 That say, Let him make speede, and hasten his worke, that we may see it: and let the counsell of the holy one of Israel draw nigh and come, that wee may know it.

† Heb. that say concerning euill, It is good, &c.

20 ¶ Woe vnto them † that call euill good, and good euill, that put darkenes for light, and light for darkenesse, that put bitter for sweete, and sweete for bitter.

\* Prou. 3. 7.

rom. 12. 16

† Heb. before their face.

21 Woe vnto them that are \* wise in their owne eyes, and prudent † in their owne sight.

22 Woe vnto them that are mightie to drinke wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drinke.

23 Which\* iustifie the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him.

\* Prou. 17. 15.

24 Therefore as the † fire deuoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaffe, so their root shall be rottenues, and their blossome shall goe vp as dust: because they haue cast away the Lawe of the LORD of hostes, and despised the worde of the holy One of Israel.

† Heb. the tongue of fire.

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hande against them, and hath smitten them: and the hilles did tremble, and their carkeises were || torne in the midst of the streets: \* for all this, his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

|| Or as downe. \* Cha. 9. 11 16. 21. and 10. 4.

26 ¶ And he will lift vp an ensigne to the nations from farre, and wil misse vnto them from the end of the earth: and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly.

27 None shall be weary, nor stumble amongst them: none shall slumber nor sleepe, neither shall the girdle of their loynes be loosed, nor the latchet of their shooes be broken.

28 whose arrowes are sharpe, and all their bowes bent, their horses hoofs shall bee counted like flint, and their wheelies like a whirlewind.

29 Their roaring shall be like a lyon, they shall roare like yong lions: yea they shall roare and lay hold of the pray, and shall carie it away safe, and none shall deliuer it.

30 And in that day they shall roare against them, like the roaring of the sea: and if one looke vnto the land, behold darkenesse and || sorrow, || and the light is darkened in the heauens therof.

|| Or, distresse. || Or, when it is light it shall be dark in the destructions thereof.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Isaiah in a vision of the Lord in his glory, being terrified, is confirmed for his Message. 9 He sheweth the obstinacie of the people, vnto their desolation. 13 A remnant shall bee sau'd.

**I**n the yeere that King Uzziah died, I \* saw also the LORD sitting vpon a throne, high and lifted vp, and his || frame filled the Temple.

\* Iohn 12. 39. 40. 41.

2 About it stood the Seraphims: each one had sixe wings, with twaine he covered

|| Or, the skirts thereof.



covered his face, and with rhaue hee covered his feete, and with rhaue hee did flie.

† Heb. this cried to this.  
\* Reu. 4. 8.

3 And † one cryed vnto another, and sayd : \* holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of hostes, † the whole earth is full of his glory.

† Heb. his glory is the fulnesse of the whole earth.

4 And the posts of the † doore moued at the voyce of him that cryed, and the house was filled with smoke.

† Heb. three fold.  
† Heb. cut off.

5 ¶ Then sayd I. Woe is me for I am † vndone, because I am a man of vncleane lippes, and I dwell in the midst of a people of vncleane lippes : for mine eyes haue scene the king, the LORD of hostes.

† Heb. and in his hand is his cote.

6 Then flew one of the Seraphims vnto mee, † hauing a lue cole in his hand, which hee had taken with the tongs from off the altar.

† Heb. came to touch.

7 And † he laide it vpon my mouth, and sayd, Loc, this hath touched thy lippes, and thine iniquitie is taken away, and thy sinne purged.

\* Gen. 1. 26.

8 Also I heard the voyce of the Lord, saying whom shall I send, and who will goe for \* vs : Then I saide : † heere am I, send me.

† Heb. be- hold me.  
\* Math. 1. 14. mar. 4. 12. luc. 8. 10. ioh. 12. 40. ier. 1. 8. 26. ioin. 11. 8.

9 ¶ And he sayd, Goe and tell this people : \* heare yee † indeede, but vnderstand not : and see yee indeed, but perceiue not.

† Or, without ceasing.  
† Heb. heare ye in hearing, &c.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their eares heauy, and shut their eyes : lest they see with their eyes, and heare with their eares, and vnderstand with their heart, and conuert and be healed.

11 Then sayd I : Lord, how long : And hee answered, Untill the cities be waisted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be vtterly † desolate,

† Heb. desolate with desolation.

12 And the LORD haue remoued men farre away, and there be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

† Or, when it is returned, and hath been bowed.  
† Or, Rocks, or yemmes.

13 ¶ But yet in it shall be a tenth, † and it shall returne, and shall be eaten : as a Teyle tree, and as an Oke whose substance is in them, when they cast their leaves : for the holy seede shall be the substance thereof.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Ahaz, being troubled with feare of Rezin and Pekah, is comforted by Isaiah. 10 Ahaz, hauing liberty to choose a signe, and refusing it, hath for a signe, Christ promised. 17 His judgement is prophesied to come by Assyria.

And it came to passe in the dayes of \* Ahaz the sonne of Iotham, the sonne of Uzziah king of Iudah, that Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah, the sonne of Remaliah king of Israel, went by towards Ierusalem to warre against it, but could not preuaile against it.

\* 2 kings. 16. 5.

2 And it was told the house of Dauid, saying Syria is † confederate with Ephraim : and his heart was moued, and the heart of his people as the trees of the wood are moued with the wind.

† Heb. resteth on Ephraim.

3 Then sayd the LORD vnto Isaiah. Goe forth now to meeete Ahaz, thou, & † Shear-iashub thy sonne, at the end of the \* conduit of the vpper poole in the high way to the fullers field.

† That is, the remnant shall returne.

4 And say vnto him : Take heede and be quiet : feare not, † neither be faint hearted for the two tailes of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the sonne of Remaliah.

|| Or, cause my.  
\* 2 kings. 18. 17.

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the sonne of Remaliah haue taken euill counsell against thee, saying :

† Heb. let not thy heart be tender.

6 Let vs goe by against Iudah and bere it, and let vs make a breach therein for vs, and set a king in the midst of it, euen the sonne of Tabeal.

|| Or, wakyn.

7 Thus saith the Lord GOD : It shall not stand, neither shall it come to passe.

8 For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin, and within threescore and fye yeeres shall Ephraim be broken, † that it be not a people.

† Heb. from a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliahs sonne : † if yee will not beleue, surely yee shall not be established.

|| Or, doe yee not beleue : it is because yee are not stable.

10 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake againe vnto Ahaz, saying :

11 Aske thee a signe of the LORD thy God. † aske it either in the depth, or in the height aboue.

† Heb. and the Lord agreed to pear.

12 But Ahaz sayd, I will not aske, neither will I tempt the LORD.

|| Or, make thy petition depe.

13 And he sayd heare yee now. O house of Dauid, is it a small thing for you to wearie men, but will yee wearie my God also :

14 Therefore the Lord himselfe shall giue you a signe : \* Behold, a Virgine shall conceiue and beare a Sonne, and shall

\* Math. 1. 23. ier. 1. 31.

# called Immanuel. Chap.viiij. Against infidelitie.

¶ Or, thou,  
O Virgin,  
shalt call.

¶ Shall call his name Immanuel.

15 Butter and hony shall he eat, that hee may know to refuse the euill, and choose the good.

16 For before the childe shall know to refuse the euill and choose the good; the land that thou abhorrest, shall be forsaken of both her kings.

17 ¶ The LORD shall bring vpon thee and vpon thy people, and vpon thy fathers house, dayes that haue not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Iudah; euen the King of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the LORD shall hille for the flie, that is in the vttermoost part of the riuers of Egypt, and for the See that is in the land of Assyria.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rockes, and vpon all thornes, and vpon all bushes.

20 In the same day shall the Lord haue with a \*raior that is hired, namely by them beyond the ruer, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the haire of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

21 And it shall come to passe in that day, that a man shall nourish a yong colv and tivo sheepe.

22 And it shall come to passe, for the abundance of milke that they shall giue, he shall eate butter: for butter and hony shall euery one eate, that is left in the land.

23 And it shall come to passe in that day, that euery place shall be, where there were a thousand Vines at a thousand situerings, it shall euen be for briars and thornes.

24 With arrowes and with bolbes shall men come thither: because all the land shall become briars and thornes.

25 And on all hilles that shall be digged with the mattocke, there shall not come thither the feare of briars and thornes: but it shall bee for the sending forth of oren, and for the treading of lesser cattell.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 In Maher-shalal-hash-baz, hee prophecieth that Syria and Israel shall be subdued by Assyria. 5 Iudah likewise for their infidelitie.

9 Gods iudgements shall be vnersistable. 11 Comfort shall be to them that feare God. 19 Great afflictions to idolaters.

¶ Ouer the LORD said vnto mee, Take thee a great roule, and write in it with a mans penne, concerning † Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

2 And I tooke vnto mee faithfull witnessses to record, Uriah the Priest, and Zechariah the sonne of Ieberechiah.

3 And I † went vnto the Prophetesse, and shee conceived and bare a sonne, then said the LORD to mee, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

4 For before the childe shall haue knowledge to cry, My father and my mother, the riches of Damascus, and the spoile of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

5 ¶ The LORD spake also vnto me againe, saying,

6 For so much as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that goe softly, and reioyce in Rezin, and Remahs sonne:

7 Now therefore behold, the Lord bringeth vp vpon them the waters of the ruer strong and many, euen the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come vp ouer all his channels, and goe ouer all his bankes.

8 And hee shall passe through Iudah, he shall overflow and goe ouer, he shall reach euen to the necke: and † the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

9 ¶ Associate your selues, O ye people, and yee shall be broken in pieces: and giue eare all ye of farre countreys: gird your selues, and ye shall be broken in pieces: gird your selues, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

10 Take counsell together, and it shall come to nought: speake the word, and it shall not stand; for God is with vs.

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me † with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walke in the way of this people, saying,

12 Say ye not, A confederacie to all them, to whom this people shall say, A confederacie; neither feare yee their feare, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctifie the LORD of hostes himselfe, and let him bee your feare, and let him be your dread.

14 And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for \* a stone of stumbling and for a rocke of

† Hebr. In making speed to the spoile, he hasteneth the pray. Or, makes speed, &c.

† Hebr. approached vnto.

¶ Or, He that is before the King of Assyria shall take away the riches &c.

† Hebr. The fulnesse of the breadth of thy land shall be the stretching out of his wings. ¶ Or, yet.

† Hebr. In strength of hand.

\* Isa 28. 16. Iuke 2. 34. rom. 9. 33. 1. cor. 2. 7

¶ Or, commendable trees. \* 2. King. 19. 5.

† Hebr. in the midst of the land.



of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gunne, and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

\*Matth. 21.  
94. Luke  
10. 18.

15 And many among them shall stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 Binde by the Testimonie, seale the Law among my disciples.

17 And I wil wait vpon the LORD that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will looke for him.

\*Hebr. 2.  
13.

18 Behold, I, and the children whom the LORD hath giuen me, are for signes, and for wonders in Israel: from the LORD of hostes, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 And when they shall say vnto you: Seeke vnto them that haue familiar spirits, and vnto wizards that peepe and that mutter: should not a people seeke vnto their God: for the liuing, to the dead?

\*Hebr. 2. 13.

20 To the Law and to the Testimonie: if they speake not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

† Heb. no morning.

21 And they shall passe through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to passe, that when they shall be hungry, they shall see themselves, and curse their King, and their God, and looke vppward.

22 And they shall looke vnto the earth: and behold trouble and darkenesse, dimmesse of anguish; and they shall be driuen to darkenesse.

### CHAP. IX.

1 What ioy shall be in the midit of afflictions, by the Kingdome and birth of Christ, 8 The iudgements vpon Israel for their pride, 13 For their hypocisie, 18 And for their impenitencie.

**N**ethertheless the dimmesse shall not be such as was in her veration: when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict her by the way of the Sea, beyond Jordan in Galilee of the nations.

for popu-  
lar.  
\*Mat. 4. 15  
Eph. 5. 14.

2 The people that walked in darknesse, haue seene a great light: they that dwel in the land of the shadow of death, vpon them hath the light shined.

|| synglum.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, and hast not increased the ioy: they ioy before thee, according to the ioy in harvest,

and as men reioyce when they diuide the spoile.

4 For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staffe of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressour, as in the day of \* Midian.

|| Or, when thou brakest.

5 For euery battell of the warriour is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fiewell of fire.

\* Iudg. 7. 22  
ch. 10. 26.

|| Or, when the whole battell of the warriour was, &c.

6 For vnto vs a child is borne, vnto vs a Sonne is giuen, and the gouernment shall be vpon his shoulder: and his name shall be called, Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The euerslasting Father, The Prince of peace.

|| Or, and it was, &c.  
† Heb. meate.  
\* Ioh. 3. 16.

7 Of the increase of his gouernment and peace there shall be no end, vpon the throne of Dauid & vpon his kingdome, to order it, and to stablish it with iudgement and with iustice, from henceforth euen for euer: the zeale of the LORD of hostes will performe this.

\* Luke 1.  
32, 33.

8 The LORD sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted vpon Israel.

\* 2. Kings  
19. 31.  
chap. 37. 32

9 And all the people shall know, euen Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutnesse of heart;

10 The bricke are fallen downe, but we will build with hewen stones: the Symozes are cut downe, but we will change them into Cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set by the aduersaries of Rezin against him, and ioyne his enemies together.

† Heb. mingle.

12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behinde, and they shall deuoure Israel with open mouth: \* for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

† Heb. with whole mouth.  
\* Chap. 5.  
25. & 10. 4.

13 For the people turneth not vnto him that smiteth them, neither doe they seeke the LORD of hostes.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and taile, branch and ruth in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, hee is the head: and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the taile.

16 For the leaders of this people cause them to erre, and they that are ledde of them, are destroyed.

|| Or, they that call themselves.

17 Therefore the LORD shall no ioy in their yong men, neither shall haue mercy on their fatherlesse & widowes: for euery one is an hypocrite, and an euil doer, and euery mouth speaketh folly: for all this his anger is not turned away,

|| Or, they that are called blessed of them.  
† Heb. swal-  
lowed up.  
|| Or, vileny.



away, but his hand is stretched out still.

18 ¶ For Wickednes burneth as the fire: it shall deuoure the briars and thornes, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forrest, and they shall mount vp like the lifting vp of smoke.

19 Through the wrath of the Lord of hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.

20 And he shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry, and he shall eate on the left hand, and they shall not bee satisfied: they shall eate euery man the flesh of his owne arme.

21 Manasseh, Ephraim: and Ephraim, Manasseh: and they together shall be against Iudah: for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

## CHAP. X.

1 The woe of tyrants. 5 Assyria, the rodde of hypocrites, for his pride shall be broken. 20 A remnant of Israel shall be saved. 24 Israel is comforted with promise of deliuerance from Assyria.

**W**De vnto them that decree vnrighteous decrees, and that write grievousnesse which they haue prescribed:

2 To turne aside the needy from iudgement, and to take away the right from the poore of my people, that widowes may be their pray, and that they may robbe the fatherles.

3 And what wil ye doe in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from farre: to whom wil ye flee for helpe: and where will ye leaue your glory?

4 Without mee they shall bowe downe vnder the prisoners, and they shall fall vnder the flame: \* for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

5 ¶ O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staffe in their hand is mine indignation.

6 I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I giue him a charge to take the spoile, and to take the praye, and to tread them downe like the mire of the streets.

7 Holwert he meaneeth not so, neither doth his heart thinke so, but it is in his heart to destroy, and cut off nations not a few.

8 \* For he saith, Are not my pences altogether kings:

9 Is not Calno, as Carchemish: is not Hamath, as Arpad: is not Samaria, as Damascus:

10 As my hand hath found the kingdomes of the idoles, and whose grauen images did errell them of Ierusalem and of Samaria:

11 Shall I not, as I haue done vnto Samaria and her idoles, so doe to Ierusalem and her idoles:

12 Wherefore it shall come to passe, that when the Lord hath performed his whole worke vpon mount Zion, and on Ierusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high lookes.

13 For hee saith, By the strength of my hand I haue done it, and by my wisdom, for I am prudent: and I haue remooued the bounds of the people, and haue robbed their treasures, and I haue put downe the inhabitants like a valiant man.

14 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth egges that are left, haue I gathered all the earth, and there was none that moued the wing, or opened the mouth, or crept.

15 Shall the axe boast it selfe against him that helveth therewith: or shall the sawe magnifie it selfe against him that shaketh it: as if the rod should shake it selfe against them that lift it vp, or as if the staffe should lift vp it selfe, as if it were no wood.

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness, and vnder his glory hee shall kindle a burning, like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall bee for a fire, and his holy One for a flame: and it shall burne and deuoure his thornes and his briars in one day:

18 And shall consume the glory of his forrest, and of his fruitfull field both soule and body: and they shall bee as when a stander bearer faunteth.

19 And the rest of the trees of his forrest shall be few, that a child may write them.

20 ¶ And it shall come to passe in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Iacob, shall no more againe stay vpon him that smote them: but shall stay vpon the

\* 2. Kings  
18. 24. 33  
and 19. 10.  
&c.

\* 2. Kings  
19. 31.  
† Heb. visite  
vpon.  
† Heb. of the  
greatnesse of  
the heart.

|| Or, like  
many people.

|| Or, as if a  
rod should  
shake them  
that lift it  
up.  
|| Or, that  
which is not  
wood.

† Heb. from  
the soule and  
euen to the  
flesh.

† Heb. num-  
ber.

† Heb. meat.

† Heb. cut.

|| Or, so the  
writers that  
write grie-  
uousnesse.

\* Cha 5. 25  
and 9. 12.

|| Or, mee to  
the Assyrian.  
† Heb. As-  
syrus.  
|| Or, though.

† Heb. to lay  
them atrea-  
ding



the LORD, the holy One of Israel in truth.

21 The remnant shall returne, even the remnant of Jacob, vnto the mighty God.

\*Chap. 28. 23  
rom. 9. 27.  
† Heb. an or  
amongst.  
|| Or, in.

22 \* For though thy people Israel be as the land of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall returne: the consumption decreed shall overflow || with righteousness.

\* Chap. 18.  
22.

23 \* For the Lord GOD of hostes shall make a consumption, even determined in the midst of all the land.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hostes, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, || and shall lift vp his staffe against thee, after the manner of \* Egypt.

|| Or, but hee  
shall lift up  
his staffe for  
thee.

\* Exod. 14.

25 For yet a very litle while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

26 And the LORD of hostes shall stirre vp a scourge for him, according to the slaughter of \* Midian at the rocke Oreb: and as his rod was vpon the Sea, so shall he lift it vp after the manner of Egypt.

\* Judg. 7. 25  
ch. 9. 4.

27 And it shall come to passe in that day, that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy necke, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

† Heb. shall  
remoue.

28 He is come to Aiath, hee is passed to Migron: at Bethmash he hath laid vp his cariages.

29 They are gone ouer the passage: they haue taken vp their lodging at Geba, Ramah is afraid, Sebeah of Saul is fled.

30 † Lift vp thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cause it to be heard vnto Laish, O pooze Anathoth.

† Heb. cease  
from with  
thy voice.

31 Hadmenah is remooued, the inhabitants of Gebu gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall hee remaine at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Ierusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hostes shall lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of stature shall be helven downe, and the haughtie shall be humbled.

34 And he shall cut downe the thickets of the forrests with yron, and Lebanon shall fall || by a mighty one.

|| Or, mightily

## CHAP. XI.

1 The peaceable kingdome of the Branch out of the root of Iesse. 10 The victorious restoration of Israel, and vocation of the Gentiles.



And there shall come forth a rod out of the stemme of \* Iesse, and a branch shall grow out of his rootes.

\* AEs. 13.  
23.

2 And the Spirit of the LORD shall rest vpon him, the spirit of wisdom and vnderstanding, the spirit of counsell and might, the spirit of knowledge, and of the feare of the LORD:

3 And shall make him of † quicke vnderstanding in the feare of the LORD, and he shall not iudge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his eares.

† Heb. sense  
or smell.

4 But with righteousness shall he iudge the pooze, and || reprove with equitie, for the meeke of the earth: and he shall \* smite the earth with the rodde of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

|| Or, argue.

\* Iohn 4. 9.  
1. thec. 2. 8.

5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loines, and faithfulness the girdle of his reines.

6 \* The wolfe also shall dwell with the lambe, and the leopard shall lie downe with the kid: and the calfe and the yong lion, and the fawling together, and a litle child shall lead them.

\* Chap. 65.  
25.

7 And the cow and the beare shall feed, their yong ones shall lie downe together: and the lyon shall eat straw like the ore.

8 And the sucking childe shall play on the hole of the aspe, and the weaned childe shall put his hand on the || cockatrice denne.

|| Or, Ad-  
ders.

9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountaine: for the earth shall bee full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters couer the sea.

10 And in that day there shall bee a roote of Iesse, which shall stand for an ensigne of the people: to it shall the \* Gentiles seeke, and his rest shall bee † glorious.

\* Rom. 15.  
12.  
† Heb. glory.

11 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the Lord shall set his hande against the second time, to recouer the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, & from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the ylands of the Sea.

12 And



# A thankesgiuing. Chap..xij.xij. Against Babylon.

12 And he shall set vp an ensigne for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah, from the four corners of the earth.

13 The enuie also of Ephraim shall depart, and the aduersaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not enuie Judah, and Judah shall not bere Ephraim.

14 But they shall fly vpon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west, they shall spoile them of the East together: they shall lay their hand vpon Edom and Moab, and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

15 And the LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea, and with his mighty wind shall hee shake his hand ouer the riuier, and shall smite it in the seven streames, and make men goe ouer dry-shod.

16 And there shall be an high way for the remnant of his people, which shall be left from Assyria: like as it was to Israel in the day that hee came by out of the land of Egypt.

## CHAP. XII.

A toyfull thanksgiuing of the faithfull for the mercies of God.

**I**n that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angrie with mee, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

2 Behold, God is my saluation: I will trust, and not be afraid: for the LORD JEHOUAH is my strength, and my song, he also is become my saluation.

3 Therefore with ioy shall yee draw water out of the wels of saluation.

4 And in that day shall yee say, Praise the LORD, call vpon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

5 Sing vnto the LORD: for hee hath done excellent things: this is knownen in all the earth.

6 Cry out and shout thou inhabitant of Zion: for great is the holy one of Israel in the midst of thee.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 God mustereth the armies of his wrath.

6 He threatneth to destroy Babylon by the Medes. 19 The desolation of Babylon.

**T**he burden of Babylon, which Flauah the sonne of Amoz did see.

2 Lift yee vp a banner vpon the high mountaine, exalt the voice vnto them, shake the hand, that they may goe into the gates of the nobles.

3 I haue commanded my sanctified ones: I haue also called my mightie ones for mine anger, euen them that reioyce in my highnesse.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountaines, like as of a great people: a tumultuous noise of the kingdomes of nations gathered together: the LORD of hostes mustereth the hoste of the battell.

5 They come from a farre countrey from the end of heauen, euen the LORD and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 Chowle yee: for the day of the LORD is at hand: it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

7 Therefore shall all hands bee faint, and euey mans heart shall melt.

8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorowes shall take hold of them, they shall be in paine as a woman that trauelleth: they shall be amazed, one at another, their faces shall be as flames.

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruell both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 For the starres of heauen, and the constellations thereof shall not giue their light: the sunne shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moone shall not cause her light to shine.

11 And I will punish the world for their euill, and the wicked for their iniquitie: and I will cause the arrogancie of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtinesse of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more pretious then fine gold: euen a man then the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 Therefore I will shake the heauens, and the earth shall remoue out of her place in the wrath of the LORD of hostes, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shall be as the chased Roe, and as a sheepe that no man taketh by the

† Heb. wings.

† Heb. the children of the East.  
† Heb. Edom and Moab shall be the laying on of their hand.  
† Heb. the children of Ammon their obedience.

† Heb. in shoos.

\* Exod. 14. 29.

† Heb. the likeness of.

|| Or, fall downe.

† Heb. wonder.  
† Heb. euery man at his neighbour.  
† Heb. faces of the flames.

\* Exod. 15. 2. psal. 118. 14.

\* 1. Chron. 16. 8. psal. 105. 1.  
† Or, proclaim his name.

† Heb. inba bursijs.

\* Ezek. 32 7. ierl. 2. 31 and 2. 15. matth. 24. 29. mar. 13. 24. luc. 21. 25.



they shall every man turne to his owne people, and flee every one into his owne land.

15 Every one that is found shall be thrust through: and every one that is ioyned vnto them, shall fall by the sword.

16 Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes, their houses shall be spoiled, & their wines ranshed.

17 Beholde, I will stirre vp the Medes against them, which shall not regard siluer, and as for gold, they shall not delight in it.

18 Their bowes also shall dash the yong men to pieces, and they shall haue no pittie on the fruit of the wombe; their eye shall not spare children.

19 And Babylon the glory of kingdoms, the beautie of the Chaldees excellencie, shall be † as when God ouerthrew\* Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 It shall neuer be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

21 But † wilde beastes of the desert shall lye there, and their houses shall be full of † dolefull creatures, and † owles shall dwell there, and Satyres shall daunce there.

22 And the wilde † beastes of the Ilands shall cry in their † desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces: and her time is nere to come, and her dayes shall not be prolonged.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Gods mercifull restauration of Israel. 4 Their triumphant insultation ouer Babel. 24 Gods purpose against Assyria. 29 Palestina is threatened.

**W**HEN the LORD wil haue mercie on Jacob, and wil yet choose Israel, and set them in their owne land: and the strangers shall be ioyned with them, and they shall cleaue to the house of Jacob.

2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possesse them in the land of the LORD, for seruants and handmaidens: and they shall take them captiues, † whose captiues they were, and they shall rule ouer their oppressours.

3 And it shall come to passe in the

day that the LORD shall giue thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy feare, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serue,

4 That thou shalt take vp this † prouerbe against the king of Babylon, and say: how hath the oppressour ceased: the † golden citie ceased:

5 The LORD hath broken the staffe of the wicked, and the scepter of the rulers.

6 He who smote the people in wrath with † a continuall stroke: hee that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted and none hindereth.

7 The whole earth is at rest and is quiet: they breake forth into singing.

8 Hea the firre trees reioyce at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, Since thou art layd downe, no feller is come vp against vs.

9 Hell from beneath is mooned for thee to meet thee at thy coming: it stirreth vp the dead for thee, euen all the † chiefe ones of the earth: it hath raised vp from their thrones, all the kings of the nations.

10 All they shall speake and say vnto thee: Art thou also become weake as we: art thou become like vnto vs:

11 Thy pompe is brought downe to the graue, and the noyse of thy vioules: the worne is spread vnder thee, and the wormes couer thee.

12 How art thou fallen from heauen, O Lucifer, sonne of the morning: how art thou cut downe to the ground, which didst weaken the nations:

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I wil ascend into heauen, I wil exalt my throne about the starres of God: I wil sit also vpon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the North.

14 I wil ascend about the heights of the cloudes, I wil bee like the most high.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought downe to hel, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee shall narrowly looke vpon thee, and consider thee, saying: Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms:

17 That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof: that opened not the house of his prisoners:

18 All the kings of the nations, euen all of them lie in glory, euery one in his owne house.

|| Or, Tawning, speech.

|| Or, exaltresse of gold.

† Hebr. A stroke without remouing.

|| Or, the graue.

† Hebr. leaders, or great ones.

|| Or, O day-floure.

|| Or, Did not let his prisoners become inward.

\* Psal. 137. 9.

† Hebr. As the overthroming.  
\* Gene. 19. 25. iere. 50. 40.

† Hebr. Zum

† Hebr. O-olam.  
|| Or, Offspring.

† Hebr. daughters of the owle.  
† Hebr. tim.  
|| Or. palaces.

† Hebr. that is taken from captiues.

# Against Assyria, Chap. xv. and Moab.

19 But thou art cast out of thy graue, like an abominable branch: and as the raiment of those that are flame, thrust through with a sword, that goe downe to the stones of the pit, as a carkeis troden vnder feete.

20 Thou shalt not be ioyned with them in buriall, because thou hast destroyed thy land, and slaine thy people: \*the seede of euill doers shall neuer be renowned.

21 Prepare slaughter for his children \*for the iniquitie of their fathers, that they doe not rise nor possesse the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will rise vp against them, sayth the LORD of hostes, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and sonne and nephew, sayth the LORD.

23 I will also make it a possession for the Bitterne, and pookes of water: and I will sweepe it with the besome of destruction, sayth the LORD of hostes.

24 The LORD of hostes hath sworne, saying: Surely as I haue thought, so shall it come to passe: and as I haue purposed, so shall it stand:

25 That I will breake the Assynan in my land, and vpon my mountaines tread him vnder foote: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This is the purpose, that is purposed vpon the whole earth: and this is the hand that is stretched out vpon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hostes hath \*purposed, and who shall disannull it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turne it backe?

28 In the yeere that king Ahaz died, was this burden.

29 Reioyce not thou whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpents roote shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruite shall be a fierie flying serpent.

30 And the first borne of the poore shall feed, and the needy shall lie downe in safete: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

31 Howle, O gate, crie, O citie, thou whole Palestina art dissolved, for there shall come from the North a smoke, and none shall bee alone in his appointed times.

32 What shall one then answere the messengers of the nation? \*that the LORD hath founded Zion, and the poore of his people shall trust in it.

## CHAP. XV.

The lamentable state of Moab.

**T**he burden of Moab: because in the night Ar of Moab is laide waste and brought to silence; because in the night Bar of Moab is laide waste, and brought to silence:

2 Hee is gone by to Baith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weepe: Moab shall howle ouer Nebo, and ouer Medeba, \*on all their heads shall be baldnesse, and euery beard cut off.

3 In their streetes they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the toppes of their houses, and in their streetes euery one shall howle, †weeping abundantly.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard euen vnto Jahaz: therefore the armed souldiers of Moab shall crie out, his life shall be grievous vnto him.

5 My heart shall cry out for Moab. †his fugitiues shall flee vnto Zoar, an \*heifer of three yeeres olde: for by the mounting vp of Luhith with weeping shall they goe it by: for in the way of Horonaim, they shall raide vp a crie of †destruction.

6 For the waters of Puntim shall be †desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grasse faileth, there is no greene thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they haue gotten, and that which they haue laide by, shall they cary away to the brooke of the willowes.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab: the howling thereof vnto Eglaim, and the howling thereof vnto Beer-Elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring †more vpon Dimon, Lyons vpon him that escapeth of Moab, and vpon the remnant of the land.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Moab is exhorted to yeeld obedience to Christs kingdom. 6 Moab is threatened for her pride. 9 The Prophet bewaileth her. 12 The iudgement of Moab.

Run Send

\*Iob 18.  
19. psal 21.  
11. and 37.  
28. and 109  
12.  
\*Exo 20 5.  
mat. 23. 35.

\*2. Chron.  
20. 6. iob 9.  
12. prou.  
21 30. dan.  
4. 32.

|| Or, Adder.

|| Or, he shall  
not be alone.  
|| Or, assemble.

\*Psal. 87. 1.  
5. and 102.  
17.  
Or, betake  
themselues  
vnto it.

|| Or, cut off.

\*Ier. 48. 37.  
38. ezek 7.  
18.

† Heb. descending into  
weeping:  
or, coming  
down with  
weeping.

|| Or, to the  
borders  
thereof euen  
to Zoar as  
an heifer.

\*Ier. 48.  
5. 34  
† Heb. breaking.

† Heb. desolations.

|| Or, valley  
of the Arabians.

† Heb. additions.



|| Or, Petra.  
Hebr. a  
rocke.

**S**End ye the lambe to the ruler of the land from Sela to the wilderness vnto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

|| Or, anett  
forsaken.

2 For it shalbe that as a wandering bird cast out of the nest: so the daughters of Moab shalbe at the fordes of Arnon.

† Heb. bring.

3 Take counsell, execute Judgement, make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the nooneday, hide the outcastes, bewray not him that wandereth.

† Heb. writ-

ser.  
† Hebr. the  
treaders  
downe.

4 Let mine outcastes dwell with thee, Moab, be thou a couert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, the oppressours are consumed out of the land.

|| Or, prepa-

red.  
\* Dan. 7  
14, 27. mic.  
4. 7. Luke 1.  
33.  
\* Iere. 48.  
29.

5 And in mercy shall the throne be established, and hee shal sit vpon it in truth, in the tabernacle of David, iudging and seeking iudgement, and hasting righteousnesse.

6 We haue heard of the pride of Moab (hee is very proud) euen of his hautines, and his pride, and his wrath: but his lies shall not be so.

\* Iere. 48.  
20.

7 Therefore shall Moab howle for Moab, euery one shal howle: for the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall yee mourne, surely they are stricken.

|| Or, mutter.

8 For the fieldes of Heshbon languish, and the vine of Sibmah, the lords of the heathen haue broken downe the principall plants thereof, they are come euen vnto Iazer, they wandered through the wilderness, her branches are stretched out, they are gone ouer the sea.

|| Or, plucked  
up.

9 Therefore I wil bewaile with the weeping of Iazer, the vine of Sibmah I wil water thee with my teares, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for the shouting for thy Summer fruits, and for thy harvest, is fallen.

|| Or, the  
alarmes  
fallen vpon,  
&c.

\* Iere. 48.  
33.

10 And gladnesse is taken away, and ioy out of the plentifull field, and in the vineyards there shalbe no singing, neither shal there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in their presses. I haue made their vintage shouting to cease.

11 Wherefore my bowels shal sound like an harpe for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-hareseth.

12 And it shal come to passe, when it is scene that Moab is weary on the

high place, that hee shall come to his Sanctuary to pray: but hee shall not preuaile.

13 This is the word that the Lord hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14 But now the Lord hath spoken, saying, within three yeeres, as the yeeres of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shalbe contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant shall be very small and feeble.

|| Or, not  
many.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Syria and Israel are threatned. 6 A remnant shall forsake idolatrie. 9 The rest shalbe plagued for their impietie. 12 The woe of Israels enemies.

**T**HE burden of Damascus: Behold, Damascus is taken away from being a citie, and it shalbe a ruinous heape.

2 The cities of Aroer are forsaken: they shall bee for flockes, which shall lye downe, and none shall make them afraid.

3 The fortreffe also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdome from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall bee as the glorie of the children of Israel, saith the Lord of hostes.

4 And in that day it shall come to passe, that the glory of Jacob shall bee made thinne, and the fatnesse of his flesh shall ware leane.

5 And it shall be as when the harvest-man gathereth the corne, and reapeeth the eares with his arme; and it shalbe as he that gathereth eares in the valley of Rephaim.

6 (Yet gleanings grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an Olive tree, two or three berries in the toppe of the vppermost bough: foure or five in the outmost fruitfull branches thereof, saith the Lord God of Israel.

7 At that day shall a man looke to his Maker, and his eyes shall haue respect to the Holy one of Israel.

8 And hee shall not looke to the altars, the worke of his handes, neither shall respect that which his fingers haue made, either the groues or the images.)

|| Or, Summe-  
images.

9 In that day shall his strong cities

cities be as a forsaken bough, and an vppermost branch, which they left, because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.

10 Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy saluation, and hast not bene mindfull of the rocke of thy strength: therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips.

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seede to flourish: but the harvest shall be a heape in the day of griefe, and of desperate sorrow.

12 Doe to the multitude of many people, which make a noise, like the noise of the seas: and to the rushing of nations, that make a rushing, like the rushing of mighty waters.

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee farre off, and shall be chased as the chaffe of the mountaines before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlewind.

14 And behold at euening tide trouble, and before the morning he is not: this is the portion of them that spoile vs, and the lot of them that robbe vs.

### CHAP. XVIII.

1 God in care of his people will destroy the Ethiopians. 7 An access there by shall grow vnto the Church.

**W**oe to the land shadowing with wings, which is beyond the riuers of Ethiopia:

2 That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, euen in vessels of bulrushes vpon the waters, saying: Go ye swift messengers to a nation scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto, a nation meted out and troden downe; whose land the riuers haue spoiled.

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when hee lifteth vp an ensigne on the mountaines: and when he bloweth a trumpet, heare ye.

4 For so the Lord sayd vnto me, I will take my rest, and I will consider in my dwelling place like a cleare heate vpon herbes, and like a cloud of dew in the heate of harvest.

5 For afore the harvest when the bud is perfect, and the soft grape is ripening in the flower; hee shall both cut off the spigges with pruning hookes, and take away and cut downe the branches.

6 They shall be left together vnto the fowles of the mountaines, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowles shall summer vpon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter vpon them.

7 In that time shall the present be brought vnto the Lord of hostes, of a people scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto: a nation meted out and troden vnder foote, whose land the riuers haue spoiled, to the place of the name of the Lord of hostes, the mount Zion.

### CHAP. XIX.

1 The confusion of Egypt. 11 The foolishnesse of their Princes. 18 The calling of Egypt to the Church. 23 The couenant of Egypt, Assyria and Israel.

**T**he burden of Egypt: Behold, the Lord rideth vpon a swift cloude, and shall come into Egypt, and the idoles of Egypt shall be moued at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

2 And I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight euery one against his brother, and euery one against his neighbour: cite against cite, and kingdome against kingdome.

3 And the spirit of Egypt shall faile in the midst thereof, and I will destroy the counsell thereof: and they shall seeke to the idoles, and to the charmers, and to them that haue familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

4 And the Egyptians will I giue ouer into the hand of a cruell Lord; and a fierce king shall rule ouer them, saith the Lord, the Lord of hostes.

5 And the waters shall faile from the sea, and the riuers shall be wasted, and dried vp.

6 And they shall turne the riuers farre away, and the brookes of defence shall be emptied and dried vp: the reeds and flagges shall wither.

|| Or, removed: the day of inheritance, and there shall be deadly sorrow.  
|| Or, noise.  
|| Or, many.

|| Or, thistle-downe.

|| Or, outspread, and polished, &c.

† Heb. mingled.

† Heb. shall be emptied.  
† Heb. swallowed up.

|| Or, shut up.

|| Or, cut, spread, and polished.  
|| Or, a nation that meteth out, and treadeth downe. Heb. anation of line line, and breasting vnder foote.  
|| Or, whose land the riuers despoile.  
|| Or, regard my set dwelling.  
|| Or, after raine.



† Heb. and  
shall not be.

7 The paper reeds by the brookes, by the mouth of the brookes, and euery thing solwen by the brookes shall wither, be druen away, † and be no more.

8 The fishers also shall mourne, and all they that cast angle into the brookes shall lament, and they that spread nets vpon the waters shall languish.

|| Or, whete  
workers.

9 Moreover they that worke in fine flaxe, and they that weaue || net-works shall be confounded.

† Heb. founda-  
tions.

10 And they shall be broken in the † purposes thereof, all that make sluices and ponds for fish.

† Heb. of li-  
uing things.

11 Surely the princes of Zoan are fooles, the counsell of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye vnto Pharaoh, I am the sonne of the wise, the sonne of ancient kings?

12 Where are they? Where are thy wise men? and let them tell thee now, and let them know, what the LORD of hosts hath purposed vpon Egypt.

|| Or, gouer-  
nours. Heb.  
corners.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fooles, the princes of Noph are deceiued, they haue also seduced Egypt, euen || they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.

† Heb. a pri-  
or of per-  
nicious.

14 The LORD hath mingled † a peruerse spirit in the midst thereof: and they haue caused Egypt to erre in euery worke thereof, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit.

15 Neither shall there be any worke for Egypt, which the head or taile, branch or rush may doe.

16 In that day shall Egypt bee like vnto women: and it shall be afraid and feare, because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh ouer it.

17 And the land of Judah shall bee a terrour vnto Egypt, euery one that maketh mention thereof, shall be afraid in himselfe, because of the counsell of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

† Heb. like  
lute.  
|| Or, of He-  
brews of the  
same.

18 In that day shall hie cities in the land of Egypt speake the † language of Canaan, and sweare to the LORD of hosts: one shall be called the cite || of destruction.

19 In that day shall there be an Altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And it shall be for a signe, and for

a witnesse vnto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall crie vnto the LORD, because of the oppressours, and he shall send them a Saviour and a great One, and he shall deliuer them.

21 And the LORD shall be knowen to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation, yea they shall bow a bowe vnto the LORD, and per-  
forme it.

22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt, he shall smite and heale it, and they shall retorne euen to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heale them.

23 In that day shall there be a hie way out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serue with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel bee the third with Egypt, and with Assyria, euen a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall blesse, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

## CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the shamefull captiuitie of Egypt and Ethiopia.

**I**n the yeere that Tar-  
tan came vnto Ashdod  
(When Sargon the king  
of Assyria sent him) and  
fought against Ashdod  
and tooke it:

2 At the same time spake the LORD  
† by Isaiah the sonne of Amoz, saying,  
Go and loose the sackcloth from off thy  
loynes, and put off thy shooe from thy  
foot: and he did so, walking naked and  
bare foot.

† Heb. by the  
hand of Isa-  
iah.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my  
seruant Isaiah hath walked naked  
and bare foote three yeeres for a signe  
and wonder vpon Egypt and vpon Ethiopia:

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead  
away the † Egyptians prisoners, and  
the Ethiopians captiues, yong and old,  
naked and bare foote, euen with their  
buttocks vncouered, to the † shame of  
Egypt.

† Heb. the  
captiuitie  
of Egypt.

† Heb. na-  
kednesse.

5 And they shall be afraid and asha-  
med of Ethiopia their expectation, and  
of Egypt their glory.

6 And



|| Or, comm-  
try.

6 And the inhabitant of this || ple shall say in that day. Behold, such is our expectation whether we flee for helpe to be deliuered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

CHAP. XXI.

1 The Prophet, bewailing the captiuitie of his people, seeth in a vision, the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians. 11 Edom, scorning the Prophet, is moued to repentance. 13 The set time of Arabias calamity.

**T**he burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlewinds in the South passe thorough; so it commeth from the desert, from a terrible land.

† Heb. bird.

2 A † grievous vision is declared vnto me: The treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth: Go, bp D Elam: besiege, D Media: all the sighing thereof haue I made to cease.

3 Therefore are my loynes filled with paine, pangs haue taken hold vpon me, as the pangs of a woman that trauelleth: I was bowed downe at the hearing of it, I was dismayed at the seeing of it.

|| Or, my  
minde wan-  
dred.

† Heb. pur.

4 || My heart panted, fearefulnesse affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he † turned into feare vnto me.

5 Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eate, drinke: arise yee princes, and anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the Lord sayd vnto me: Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 And he saw a charet with a couple of horsemen, a charet of asses, and a charet of camels: and hee hearkened diligently with much heede.

|| Or, cryed

as a lyon.

\* Abacuc.

2.1.

|| Or, eury

night.

8 And || he cryed; A lyon: my Lord, I stand continually vpon the \* watch-tower in the day time, and I am set in my ward || whole nights.

\* Ier. 51.8.

reu. 14.8.

and 18.2.

9 And behold, heere commeth a charet of men with a couple of horsemen: and he answered and sayd; \* Babylon is fallen, is fallen, and all the grauen images of her Gods he hath broken vnto the ground.

† Heb. sonne.

10 O my threshing and the † corne of my flodde: that which I haue heard of the Lord of hostes the God of Israel, haue I declared vnto you.

11 C The burden of Dumah. Hee

calleth to me out of Seir: watchman, what of the night: watchman, what of the night:

12 The watchman sayd: The morning commeth, and also the night: if yee will enquire, enquire yee: returne, come.

13 C The burden vpon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall yee lodge, O yee travelling companies of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema || brought water to him that was thirsty, they preuented with their bread him that fled.

|| Or, bring  
yee.

15 For they fled from the swords, || from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousnesse of warre.

|| Or, for  
feare. Heb.  
from the  
face.

16 For thus hath the Lord sayd vnto me: Within a yeere, according to the yeeres of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall faile.

17 And the residue of the number of † archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar shalbe diminished: for the Lord God of Israel hath spoken it.

† Heb. bowes

CHAP. XXII.

1 The Prophet lamenteth the inuasion of Iury by the Persians. 8 He reprobeth their humane wisdom and worldly ioy. 15 Hee prophesieth Shebnaes deprivation, 20 and Eliakim prefiguring the kingdome of Christ, his substitution.

**T**he burden of the valley of vision. What ayleth thee now, that thou art wholly gone vp to the house toppes:

2 Thou that art full of stirres, a tumultuous citie, a ioyous citie: thy flame men are not flame with the sword, nor dead in battell.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound † by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, which haue fled from farre.

† Heb. of the  
bow.

4 Therefore sayd I; \* Looke away from me, † I will weepe bitterly, labour not to comfort me: because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

\* Ier. 4.19.

and 9.1.

† Heb. I will

be bitter in

weeping.

5 For it is a day of trouble, and of treading downe, and of perplexitie by the Lord God of hostes in the valley of vision, breaking downe the walles, and of crying to the mountaines.



# Feasting for fasting.      Isaiah.      The key of Dauid.

† Heb. made naked.

† Heb. the choice of the valleys.  
|| Or, towards.

6 And Elam bare the quiver with charrets of men and horsemen, and Babel vncovered the shield.

7 And it shall come to passe that thy † choicest valleys shall be full of charrets, and the horsemen shall set themselves in aray || at the gate.

8 And he discovered the couering of Iudah, and thou diddest looke in that day to the armour of the house of the forrest.

9 Ye haue seene also the breaches of the cite of Dauid, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower poole.

10 And ye haue numbred the houses of Ierusalem, and the houses haue yee broken downe to fortifie the wall.

11 Ye made also a ditch betweene the two walles, for the water of the olde poole: but ye haue not looked vnto the maker thereof, neither had respect vnto him that fashioned it long agoe.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hostes call to weeping and to mourning, and to baldnesse, and to greiding with sackcloth.

13 And behold ioy and gladnesse, slaying oxen and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine; \* let vs eate and drinke, for to morrow we shall die.

14 And it was reuealed in mine eares by the LORD of hostes; surely this iniquitie shall not be purged from you, till yee die, sayth the Lord GOD of hostes.

15 Thus sayth the Lord GOD of hostes, Goe, get thee vnto this treasurer, euen vnto Shebna, which is ouer the house, and say;

16 What hast thou here: and whom hast thou here: that thou hast heired thee out a sepulchre here, || as hee that heireth him out a sepulchre on high, and that graue an habitation for himselfe in a rocke:

17 Behold; || the LORD will cary thee away with a † noughtie captiuitie, and will surely couer thee.

18 He will surely violently turne and toss thee, like a ball into a † large country: there shalt thou die, and there the charrets of thy glory shall be the shame of thy Lords house.

19 And I will driue thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee downe.

20 And it shall come to passe in that day, that I will call my seruant

Chakim the sonne of Hilkiah:

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I wil commit thy gouernment into his hand, and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and to the house of Iudah.

22 And the key of the house of Dauid will I lay vpon his shoulder: so he shall \* open and none shall shut, and he shall shut and none shall open.

23 And I will fasten him as a naile in a sure place, and he shall be for a glorious throne to his fathers house.

24 And they shall hang vpon him all the glory of his fathers house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantitie: from the vessels of cups, euen to all the || vessels of flagons.

25 In that day, sayth the LORD of hostes, shall the naile that is fastened in the sure place, be remooued, and be cut downe and fall: and the burden that was vpon it shall bee cut off: for the LORD hath spoken it.

† Job 12. 14.  
reue. 3. 7.

|| Or, instruments of vessels.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 The miserable ouerthrow of Tyre. 17 Their unhappie returne.

**T**he burden of Tyre. Howle yee ships of Tarshish, for it is laide waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: from the land of Chittim it is reuealed to them.

2 Be † still, yee inhabitants of the yle, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that passe ouer the sea, haue replenished.

3 And by great waters the seede of Sihor, the harvest of the riuer is her renew, and she is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon: for the sea hath spoken, euen the strength of the sea, saying: I trauell not, nor bring forth children, neither doe I nourish by yong men, nor bring by virgines.

5 As at the report concerning Egypt, so shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Passe ye ouer to Tarshish, howle ye inhabitants of the yle.

7 Is this your ioyous cite, whose antiquitie is of ancient dayes: her olde seete shall cary her † as farre off to sojourne.

8 Who hath taken this counsell against Tyre the crowning cite, whose merchants

† Heb. silent.

† Heb. from as farre off.

\* Chap 56.  
12. wild. 2.  
6. 1. cor. 15.  
32.

|| Or, Ohee.

|| Or, the Lord who couered thee with an excellent couerment, and clothed thee in gold.  
† Heb. the captiuitie of Tyre.



merchants are pances, whose traffiquers are the honourable of the earth:

† Heb. to pol-  
lute.

9 The LORD of hostes hath purposed it, † to staine the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt all the honorable of the earth.

† Heb. girde

10 Passe through thy land as a riuier daughter of Tarshish: there is no more † strength.

|| Or, concern-  
ing a mer-  
chant man.  
Heb. Cua-  
an.

11 He stretched out his hand ouer the sea, hee shooke the kingdomes: the LORD hath giuen a commandement against the merchant citie, to destroy the strong holdes thereof.

|| Or,  
strengths.

12 And he said, Thou shalt no more reioice, O thou oppressed virgine, daughter of Sidon: arise, passe ouer to Chittim, there also shalt thou haue no rest.

13 Behold, the land of the Caldeans, this people was not ill the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set vp the towres thereof, they raised vp the palaces thereof, and he brought it to ruine.

14 Howle ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

15 And it shall come to passe in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seuentie yeeres according to the dayes of one king: after the end of seuentie yeeres † shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

† Heb. it shall  
be vnto Tyre  
as the song of  
an harlot.

16 Take an harpe, goe about the city thou harlot, that hast bene forgotten, make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.

17 And it shall come to passe after the ende of seuentie yeeres, that the LORD will visite Tyre, and shee shall turne to her hire, and shall commut for meation with all the kingdomes of the world vpon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandize and her hire shall be holinesse to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid vp: for her merchandize shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eate sufficiently, and for † durable clothing.

† Heb. old.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 The dolefull iudgements of God vpon the land. 13 A remnant shall ioyfully praise him.

16 God in his iudgements shall aduance his Kingdome.

† Heb. per-  
uertereth the  
face thereof.

**B**Ehold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside downe, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

2 And it shall be as with the people, so with the † priest, as with the seruant, so with his master, as with the maid, so with her mistresse, as with the buyer, so with the seller, as with the lender, so with the borrower, as with the taker of vsurie, so with the giuer of vsurie to him.

|| Or, Prince.  
Hose. 4.9.

3 The land shall be vtterly emptied, and vtterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, the † haughtie people of the earth doe languish.

† Heb. the  
height of the  
people.

5 The earth also is defiled vnder the inhabitants thereof: because they haue transgressed the lawes, changed the ordinance, broken the euerlasting covenant.

6 Therefore hath the curse deuoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merrie hearted doe sigh.

8 The mirth \* of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that reioyce, endeth, the ioy of the harpe ceaseth.

\* Ier. 7.37.  
and 16.9. &c.  
25.10. eza  
26.13. hos.  
2.11.

9 They shall not drinke wine with a song, strong drinke shall bee bitter to them that drinke it.

10 The city of confusion is broken downe: euery house is shut vp, that no man may come in.

11 There is a crying for wine in the streets, all ioy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the citie is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people: there shall be as the shaking of an olive tree, and as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They shall lift vp their voice, they shall sing, for the maiesty of the LORD, they shall erie aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore, glorifie ye the LORD in the † fires, euen the Name of the LORD God of Israel in the pyles of the Sea.

|| Or, valleys

16 From the vttermost part of the earth haue we heard songs, euen glory to the righteous: but I said, † My leanness, my leanness, woec vnto me: the treacherous dealers haue dealt treacherously,

† Heb. ming.

† Heb. leas-  
nesse to me  
or my secret  
to me.



cherously, yea the treacherous dealers haue dealt very treacherously.

17 Feare, and the pit, & the snare are vpon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shall come to passe, that he who fleeth from the noise of the feare, shall fall into the \* pit; and he that cometh vp out of the midst of the pit, shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth doe shake.

19 The earth is utterly broken downe, the earth is cleane dissolued, the earth is moued exceedingly.

20 The earth shall reele to and fro, like a drunkard, and shall be remooued like a cottage, and the transgression thereof shall be heaue vpon it, and it shall fall, and not rise againe.

21 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the LORD shall punish the hoste of the high ones that are on high, and the kings of the earth vpon the earth.

22 And they shall be gathered together as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut vp in the prison, and after many dayes shall they bee visited.

23 Then the \* Moone shall be confounded, and the Sunne ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reigne in mount Zion and in Ierusalem, and before his ancients gloriously.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 The Prophet praiseth God, for his iudgements, 6 for his sauing benefits, 9 and for his victorious saluation.

**O** LORD, thou art my God, I will exalt thee, I will praise thy Name for thou hast done wonderfull things; thy counsels of old are faithfullnesse and tructh.

2 For thou hast made of a citie, an heape; of a defenced citie, a ruine: a palace of strangers, to be no citie, it shall neuer be built.

3 Therefore shall the strong people glorifie thee, the city of the terrible nations shall feare thee.

4 For thou hast bene a strength to the poore, a strength to the needy in his distresse, a refuge from the storme, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storme against the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring downe the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; euen the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

6 And in this mountaine shall the LORD of hostes make vnto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

7 And he wil destroy in this mountaine the face of the couering, cast ouer all people, and the baile that is spread ouer all nations.

8 He wil swallow by death in victory, and the LORD GOD wil wipe away teares from off all faces, and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken it.

9 And it shall be said in that day, Loe, this is our God, we haue waited for him, and he wil saue vs: this is the LORD, we haue waited for him, we wil be glad, and reioyce in his saluation.

10 For in this mountaine shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Boab shall be troden downe vnder him, euen as straw is troden downe for the dounghill.

11 And hee shall spread foorth his hands in the midst of them, as hee that swimmeth spreadeth foorth his hands to swimme: and hee shall bring downe their pride together with the spoiles of their hands.

12 And the fortresse of the high fort of thy walles shall hee bring downe, lay low, and bring to the ground, euen to the dust.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 A song inciting to confidence in God, 5 for his iudgements, 12 and for his fauour to his people. 20 An exhortation to wait on God.

**I**n that day shall this song bee sung in the land of Iudah: wee haue a strong citie, saluation will God appoint for walles and bulwarkes.

2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the tructh may enter in.

3 Thou wilt keepe him in perfect peace, whole monde is stayed on thee; because he trusteth in thee.

4 Trust

\* Iere. 48  
44.

† Hebr. 21.  
Ite open.

† Hebr. with  
the gather-  
ing of pris-  
oners.  
|| Or, dun-  
geon.

|| Or, sound  
wanting.  
\* Chap. 11.  
10. eze. 32.  
7. ioe. 2. 31.  
and 3. 15.  
|| Or, there  
shall be glory  
before his  
ancients.

† Heb. swal-  
low up.  
† Hebr. co-  
uered.

\* 1. Cor. 15.  
55.  
\* Reuel. 7.  
17. and 21.  
4.

|| Or, streb-  
ed.  
|| Or, streb-  
ed in Mad-  
menah.

† Hebr.  
trusts.  
† Hebr.  
peace, peace.  
† Or, thought,  
or imagina-  
tion.

# Prayer in trouble. Chap.xxvij. The resurrection.

† Heb. the  
rocks of ages.

4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever:  
for in the LORD JESUAH is eter-  
lasting strength.

5 For hee bringeth downe them  
that dwell on high, the lofty citie he lay-  
eth it low: he layeth it low, euen to the  
ground, he bringeth it euen to the dust.

6 The foote shall treade it downe,  
euen the feete of the poore, and the steps  
of the needie.

7 The way of the iust is vpright-  
nesse: thou most vpight, dost weigh  
the path of the iust.

8 Vea in the way of thy Judge-  
ments, O LORD, haue we waited for  
thee; the desire of our soule is to thy  
Name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my soule haue I desired thee  
in the night, yea with my spirit within  
me will I seeke thee early: for when  
thy iudgements are in the earth, the  
inhabitants of the world will learne  
righteousnesse.

10 Let fauour be shewed to the wic-  
ked, yet will hee not learne righteous-  
nesse: in the land of vprightness will he  
deale vniustly, and will not behold the  
maiestie of the LORD.

|| Or, towards  
thy people.

11 LORD, when thy hand is lifted  
vp, they will not see: but they shall see,  
and be ashamed for their enuie || at the  
people, yea the fire of thine enemies  
shall deuoure them.

12 LORD, thou wilt ordaine  
peace for vs: for thou also hast wrought  
all our workes || in vs.

|| Or, for vs.

13 O LORD our God, other lordes  
besides thee haue had dominion ouer  
vs: but by thee only will we make men-  
tion of thy Name.

14 They are dead, they shall not liue;  
they are deceased, they shall not rise:  
therefore hast thou visited and destroy-  
ed them, and made all their memozy to  
perish.

15 Thou hast increased the nation,  
O LORD, thou hast increased the na-  
tion, thou art glorified: thou hadst re-  
moued it farre vnto all the ends of the  
earth.

† Heb. secret  
speech.

16 LORD, in trouble haue they vi-  
sited thee: they powred out a † prayer  
when thy chastening was vpon them.

17 Like as a woman with childe  
that draweth neere the tyme of her deli-  
uerie, is in paine and cryeth out in her  
pangs: so haue wee beene in thy sight,  
O LORD.

18 wee haue beene with childe, wee

haue beene in paine, we haue as it were  
brought forth winde, wee haue not  
wrought any deliuerance in the earth,  
neither haue the inhabitants of the  
world fallen.

19 Thy dead men shall liue, together  
with my dead body shall they arise: a-  
wake and sing yee that dwell in dust:  
for thy deliue is as the deliue of herbes,  
and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 Come, my people, enter thou  
into thy chambers, and shut thy doores  
about thee: hide thy selfe as it were for  
a little moment, vntill the indignation  
be ouerpast.

21 For behold, the LORD\* com-  
meth out of his place to punish the in-  
habitants of the earth for their iniqui-  
tie: the earth also shall disclose her  
† blood, and shall no more couer her  
flame.

\* Mic. i. 3

† Heb. bloods

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 The care of God ouer his vineyard. 7 His  
chastisements differ from iudgements. 12 The  
Church of Iewes and Gentiles.

**I**n that day the LORD  
with his sore and great  
and strong sworde shall  
punish Leviathan the  
† piercing serpent, euen  
Leviathan that crooked serpent, and  
hee shall slay the dragon that is in the  
Sea.

|| Or, crossing  
like a barre.

2 In that day, sing yee vnto her: A  
vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD doe keepe it: I  
will water it euery moment: lest any  
hurt it, I will keepe it night and day.

4 Furie is not in mee: who would  
set the briars and thornes against me in  
battell: I would || goe through them,  
I would burne them together.

|| Or, march  
against.

5 Or let him take holde of my  
strength, that he may make peace with  
me, and he shall make peace with me.

6 Hee shall cause them that come of  
Jacob to take roote: Israel shall blos-  
some and budde, and fill the face of the  
world with fruite.

7 Hath hee smitten him, † as hee  
smote those that smote him: or is hee  
flame according to the slaughter of  
them that are flamed by him:

† Heb. accor-  
ding to the  
stroke of  
thoſe.

8 In measure || when it shooteth  
forth, thou wilt debate with it: || hee  
stayeth his rough winde in the day of  
the East winde.

|| Or, when  
it shooteth  
forth, thou wilt  
debate with it.  
|| Or, when he  
remaineth at.



¶ Or, Summe  
images.

9 By this therefore shall the iniquitie of Jacob be purged, and this is all the fruit, to take away his sinne: When he maketh all the stones of the Altar as chalke stones, that are beaten in sunder, the groues and || images shall not stand vp.

10 Yet the defenced citie shall be desolate, and the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calfe feede, and there shall he lie downe, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughes thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come and set them on fire: for it is a people of no vnderstanding: therefore hee that made them will not haue mercie on them, and hee that formed them, will shewe them no fauour.

12 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the LORD shall beate off from the channell of the river vnto the streame of Egypt, and ye shall bee gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the great trumpet shall bee blowne, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The Prophet threatneth Ephraim for their pride and drunkenesse. 5 The residue shall be aduanced in the Kingdom of Christ. 7 He rebuketh their error. 9 Their vntowardnes to learne. 14 And their securitie. 16 Christ the sure foundation is promised. 18 Their security shall be tried. 23 They are incited to the consideration of Gods discrete prouidence.



¶ **W**oe to the crowne of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a fading flower, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine.

2 Behold, the LORD hath a mightie and strong one, which as a tempest of haile and a destroying storme, as a flood of mightie waters overflowing, shall cast downe to the earth with the hand.

3 The crowne of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim shall be troden under feete.

¶ Heb. bre-  
ken.

¶ Heb. will  
feete.

4 And the glorious beautie which is on the head of the fat valley, shall bee a fading flower, and as the hastie fruite before the summer: which when he that looketh vpon it, seeth it, while it is yet in his hand, he teareth it vp.

5 In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crowne of glory, and for a diademe of beautie vnto the residue of his people:

6 And for a spirit of iudgement to him that sitteth in iudgement, and for strength to them that turne the battell to the gate.

7 But they also haue erred through wine, and through strong drinke are out of the way: the priest and the prophet haue erred through strong drinke, they are swallowed vp of wine: they are out of the way through strong drinke, they erre in vision, they stumble in iudgement.

8 For all tables are full of vomite and filthinesse, so that there is no place cleane.

9 Whome shall he teach knowledge: and whom shall he make to vnderstand doctrine: them that are weaned from the milke, and drawen from the breasts.

10 For precept || must be vpon precept, precept vpon precept, line vpon line, line vpon line, here a litle, and there a litle.

11 For with || stammering lips and another tongue || will he speake to this people.

12 To whom he said, This is the rest wherewith ye may cause the weary to rest, and this is the refreshing, yet they would not heare.

13 But the word of the LORD was vnto them, precept vpon precept, precept vpon precept, line vpon line, line vpon line, here a litle and there a litle: that they might goe and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 Wherefore heare the worde of the LORD, ye scornfull men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem.

15 Because ye haue said, Wee haue made a couenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement, when the ouerflowing scourge shall passe thorow, it shall not come vnto vs: for wee haue made lies our refuge, and vnder falsehood haue we hid our selues:

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD GOD, Beholde, I lay in Zion for a foun-

¶ Heb. snal-  
loweth.

¶ Heb. the  
bearing.

¶ Or, bath  
bene.

¶ Heb. stam-  
merings of  
lippe.

\* 1. Cor. 14.

21.

¶ Or, he hath  
spoken.

# The corner stone. Chap.xxix. Against Ierusalem.

\*Psal. 118.  
22. matth.  
21. 42. acts  
4. 11. 1. pet.  
2. 6, 7, 8.  
rom. 9. 33.  
and 10. 11.

foundation, \*a stone, a tryed stone, a pretious corner stone, a sure foundation: hee that beleueeth, shall not make haste.

17 Iudgement also will I lay to the line, and righteousnesse to the plummet: and the haile shall sweepe away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall ouerflow the hiding place.

18 And your couenant with death shall be disanulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand: when the ouerflowing scourge shall passe thorough, then yee shall be troden downe by it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth, it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it passe ouer, by day and by night, and it shall be a veracion, onely to vnderstand the report.

20 For the bed is shorter, then that a man can stretch himselfe on it: and the couering narrower, then that he can wrap himselfe in it.

21 For the LORD shall rise vp as in mount Perazim, he shall be wroth as in the valley of Gibeon, that he may doe his worke, his strange worke: and bring to passe his act, his strange act.

22 Now therefore be yee not mockers, lest your hands be made strong: for I haue heard from the LORD GOD of hostes a consumption euen determined vpon the whole earth.

23 Give yee care, and heare my voyce, hearken and heare my speech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow: doth he open and breake the clods of his ground?

25 When hee hath made plaine the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in the principall wheate, and the appointed barley and the rye in their place?

26 For his God doth instruct him to discretion, and doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart wheele turned about vpon the cummin: but the fitches are beaten out with a staffe, and the cummin with a rodde.

28 Bread corne is bruised: because he will not euer be threshing it, nor breake it with the wheele of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen.

29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hostes, which is wonder:

full in counsell, and excellent in wor-  
king.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 Gods heauy iudgement vpon Ierusalem.

7 The vnsearchablenesse of her enemies.

9 The sencelesnesse, 13 and deepe hypocrisie of the Iewes. 18 A promise of sanctification to the godly.

**W**oe to Ariel, to Ariel the citie where Dauid dwelt: adde pee peece to peece; let them kill sacrifices.

2 Yet I will distresse Ariel, and there shall be heauinesse and sorrow; and it shall be vnto mee as Ariel.

3 And I will campe against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt bee brought downe, and shalt speake out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voyce shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust.

5 Moreover the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones shall be as chaffe, that passeth away: yea it shall be at an instant suddenly.

6 Thou shalt bee visited of the LORD of hostes with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storme and tempest, and the flame of deuouring fire.

7 And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, euen all that fight against her and her munition, and that distresse her, shall be as a dreame of a night vision.

8 It shall euen be as when a hungry man dreameth, and behold he eateth: but he awaketh, and his soule is emptie: or as when a thirstie man dreameth, and behold he drinketh, but hee awaketh, and behold he is faint, and his soule hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations bee, that fight against mount Zion.

9 Stay your selues and wonder, cry yee out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine, they stagger, but not with strong drinke.

10 For the LORD hath polluted out vpon you the spirit of deepe sleepe, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and

|| Or, oh  
Ariel that  
is the hono-  
r of God: Or,  
of the citie  
|| Heb. out of  
the heads.

|| Heb. peepe  
or chirpe.

|| Or, take  
your pleasure  
and riot.

† Heb. a  
treading  
downe foot

|| Or, when  
he shall make  
you to vnder-  
stand  
doctrine.

\* 2. Sam. 5.  
20. 1. chro  
14. 13.  
\* Iosh. 10.  
12. 1. sam.  
5. 25. 1. clir.  
14. 16.

|| Or, the  
wheat in the  
principall  
place and  
barley in the  
appointed  
place.  
|| Or, spelt.  
† Heb. bor-  
der.  
|| Or, and he  
bindeth it in  
such sort as  
God doth  
teach him.



# Hypocrites, and

# Isaiah.

# rebellious children.

† Heb. hear.

and your † rulers, the Seers hath hee couered.

|| Or. lesser.

11 And the vision of all is become vn- to you, as the wordes of a booke that is sealed, which men deliuer to one that is learned, saying, Reade this, I pray thee: and hee saith, I cannot, for it is sealed.

12 And the booke is deliuered to him that is not learned, saying, Reade this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.

\* Match 13  
8. mat. 7. 6.

13 Wherefore the Lord said, \* Forasmuch as this people draw neere mee with their mouth, and with their lips doe honour me, but haue remoued their heart farre from me, and their feare towards mee is taught by the precept of men:

† Heb. I will  
adde.

14 Therefore behold, † I will proceed to do a marueilous worke amongst this people, euen a marueilous worke and a wonder: \* for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the vnderstanding of their prudent men shall be hid.

\* Jer. 49. 7.  
obad. ver. 8  
1. cor. 1. 19.

15 Woe vnto them that seeke deepe to hide their counsell from the LORD, and their workes are in the darke, and they say, \* who seeth vs: and who knoweth vs:

\* Ecclus. 2.  
15.

16 Surely your turning of things vpside downe shall be esteemed as the potters clay: for shall the worke say of him that made it, he made me not: or shall the thing framed, say of him that framed it, he had no vnderstanding:

\* Isa. 45. 19.

17 Is it not yet a very litle while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitfull field, and the fruitfull field shall be esteemed as a Forrest:

18 And in that day shall the deafe heare the wordes of the booke, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscuritie, and out of darkenesse.

† Heb. shall  
adde.

19 The meeke also † shall increase their ioy in the LORD, and the poore among men shall reioice in the holy One of Israel.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquitie are cut off:

21 That make a man an offendour for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turne aside the iust for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD who redeemed Abraham, concerning

the house of Jacob: Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now waxe pale.

23 But when hee seeth his children the worke of mine hands in the midst of him, they shall sanctifie my Name, and sanctifie the holy One of Jacob, and shall feare the God of Israel.

24 They also that erred in spirit † shall come to vnderstanding, and they that murmured, shall learne doctrine.

† Heb. shall  
know & vnder-  
standing.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 The Prophet threatneth the people, for their confidence in Egypt, 8 and contempt of Gods word. 18 Gods mercies towards his Church. 27 Gods wrath, and the peoples ioy in the destruction of Assyria.



De to the rebellious children, sayth the LORD, that take counsell, but not of mee; and that couer with a couering, but not of my Spirit, that they

may adde sinne to sinne:

2 That walke to goe downe into Egypt, (and haue not asked at my mouth) to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt.

3 Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt, your confusion.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadoers came to Hanes.

5 They were all ashamed of a people that could not profite them, nor be an helpe nor profite, but a shame and also a reproch.

6 The burden of the beastes of the South: into the lande of trouble and anguish, from whence come the yong and old lyon, the viper, and fierie flying serpent, they will carie their riches vpon the shoulders of yong asses, and their treasures vpon the bunches of camels, to a people that shall not profite them.

7 For the Egyptians shall helpe in vaine, and to no purpose: Therefore haue I cried concerning this: Their strength is to sit still.

|| Or, is her.

8 Now goe, write it before them in a table, and note it in a booke, that it may bee for † the time to come for euer and euer:

† Heb. the  
latter day.

9 That this is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not heare the Law of the LORD:

10 which



10 Which ſay to the ſeers, See not: and to the prophets, Propheſie not vnto vs right things: ſpeake vnto vs ſmooth things, prophetic deceipts.

11 Get ye out of the way: turne aſide out of the path: cauſe the Holy one of Iſrael to ceaſe from before vs.

12 Wherefore, thus ſaith the Holy one of Iſrael: Becauſe ye deſpiſe this word, and truſt in || oppreſſion and peruerneſſe, and ſtay thereon:

13 Therefore this iniquitie ſhall be to you as a breach ready to fall, ſwelling out in a high wall, whoſe breaking cometh ſuddenly at an inſtant.

14 And he ſhall breake it as the breaking of the potters || beſell, that is broken in pieces, he ſhall not ſpare: ſo that there ſhall not be found in the burſting of it, a ſheard to take fire from the hearth, or to take water withall out of the pit.

15 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, the Holy one of Iſrael, In returning and reſt ſhall ye be ſaued, in quietneſſe and in confidence ſhall be your ſtrength, and ye would not:

16 But ye ſaid; No, for we will flee vpon horſes: therefore ſhall ye flee. And we will ride vpon the ſwift: therefore ſhall they that purſue you, be ſwift.

17 One thouſand ſhall flee at the rebuke of one: at the rebuke of five, ſhall ye flee, till ye be left as a || beacon vpon the top of a mountaine, and as an enſigne on a hill.

18 And therefore wil the Lord wait that he may be gracious vnto you, and therefore wil he be exalted that he may haue mercy vpon you: for the Lord is a God of Iudgment. \*Bleſſed are all they that wait for him.

19 For the people ſhall dwell in Zion at Ieruſalem: thou ſhalt weepe no more: hee will be very gracious vnto thee, at the voice of thy cry; when he ſhall heare it, he will anſwere thee.

20 And though the Lord giue you the bread of aduerſitie, and the water of affliction, yet ſhall not thy teachers be remooued into a corner any more: but thine eyes ſhall ſee thy teachers.

21 And thine eares ſhall heare a word behinde thee, ſaying; This is the way, walke ye in it, when ye turne to the right hand, and when ye turne to the left.

22 He ſhall defile alſo the couering of thy grauen images of ſiluer, and the

ornament of thy moulten images of gold: thou ſhalt || caſt them away as a menſtruous cloth, thou ſhalt lay vnto it, Get thee hence.

23 Then ſhall he giue the raine of thy ſeed that thou ſhalt ſow the ground withall: and bread of the increaſe of the earth, and it ſhall be fat and plenteous: in that day ſhall thy cattell feed in large paſtures.

24 The oxen likewiſe and the yong aſſes that eare the ground, ſhall eate || cleane prouender which hath bene binnowed with the ſhouell and with the fanne.

25 And there ſhall be vpon euery high mountaine, and vpon euery || high hill, riuers and ſtreames of waters, in the day of the great ſlaughter when the towers fall.

26 Moreover the light of the Moone ſhall be as the light of the Sunne, and the light of the Sunne ſhall be ſeuenfold, as the light of ſeuen dayes, in the day that the Lord bindeth by the breach of his people, and healeth the ſtroke of their wound.

27 Beholde, the Name of the Lord cometh from farre, burning with his anger, || and the burden thereof is || heauy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a deuouring fire.

28 And his breath as an ouerflowing ſtreame, ſhall reach to the miſt of the necke, to liſt the nations with the ſieue of vanitie: and there ſhall be a buble in the iawes of the people cauſing them to erre.

29 Pee ſhall haue a ſong as in the might, when a holy ſolemnitie is kept, and gladneſſe of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountaine of the Lord, to the || mighty one of Iſrael.

30 And the Lord ſhall cauſe || his glorious voice to be heard, and ſhall ſhew the lighting downe of his arme, with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame of a deuouring fire, with ſcattering and tempeſt and haile ſtones.

31 For through the voyce of the Lord ſhall the Aſſyrian be beaten downe, which ſmote with a rod.

32 And || in euery place where the grounded ſtaffe ſhall paſſe, which the Lord ſhall || lay vpon him, it ſhall be with tabrets and harpes: and in battels of ſhaking will he fight || with it.

† Hebr. ſcatter.

|| Or, ſau-  
rie; Hebr.  
loueſſed.

† Hebr. lyf-  
ted up.

|| Or, and the  
g. ſcattering  
of flame.  
† Hebr. hea-  
uieſſe.

† Hebr. rocke.

† Hebr. the  
glory of his  
voice.

† H. br. ene-  
rpaſſing of  
the rod ſound-  
ed.

† Hebr. cauſe  
to reſt: pon  
him.

|| Or, againſt  
them.

|| Or, fraud.

† Hebr. the  
beſell of  
potters.

|| Or. a tree  
bereft of  
branches, or  
boughes, or  
amalle.

\* Pſal. 2. 12.  
and 34. 9.  
prou. 16.  
20. iere. 17.  
7.

|| Or, oppreſ-  
ſion.

† Hebr. the  
grauen ima-  
ges of thy ſil-  
uer.



† Heb. from  
yesterday.

33 For Tophet is ordained † of olde; yea, for the king it is prepared, he hath made it deepe and large: the pile thereof is fire and much wood, the breath of the LORD, like a streame of brimstone, doeth kindle it.

### CHAP. XXXI.

1 The Prophet sheweth the cursed folly, in trusting to Egypt, and forsaking of God. 6 He exhorteth to conuersion. 8 Hee sheweth the fall of Assyria.

**W**oe to them that go down to Egypt for helpe, and stay on horses, and trust in charrets, because they are many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong: but they looke not vnto the holy one of Israel, neither seeke the LORD.

† Heb. rem-  
mune.

2 Yet he also is wise, and will bring euill, and wil not † call backe his words: but will arise against the house of the euill doers, and against the helpe of them that worke iniquitie.

3 Now the Egyptians are men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit: When the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and hee that is holpen shall fall downe, and they all shall faile together.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken vnto me: Like as the lyon and the yong lyon roaring on his pray, When a multitude of shepheards is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himselfe for the noise of them: so shall the LORD of hostes come downe to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

† Or, multi-  
tude.

5 As birds flying, so wil the LORD of hostes defend Ierusalem, defending also hee will deliuer it, and passing ouer, he will preserue it.

6 Turne yee vnto him from whom the children of Israel haue deeply revolted.

\* Chas. 20

† Heb. the  
adornement of  
golde.

7 For in that day euery man shall cast away his idoles of silver, and † his idoles of gold, which your owne hands haue made vnto you for a sinne.

|| Or, for  
fearre of the  
sword.  
|| Some  
reade helpe  
for melting,  
or reuolue.

8 Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of a mightie man: and the sword, not of a meane man, shall deuoure him: but hee shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall be discomfited.

9 And hee shall passe ouer to his strong holde for feare, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensigne, sayth the LORD, whose fire is in Zion, and his fornaie in Ierusalem.

|| Or, his  
strength:  
heb. rocks  
shall passe  
away for  
feare.

### CHAP. XXXII.

1 The blessings of Christes kingdome. 9 Desolation is foreshewen. 15 Restauration is promised to succede.

**B**Ehold, a King shall reigne in righteousness, and princes shall rule in indgement. 2 And a man shall be as an hiding place from the winde, and a couert from the tempest: as riuers of water in a drie place, as the shadow of a † great rocke in a wearie land.

† Heb. hea-  
uie.

3 And the eyes of them that see, shall not be dimme: and the eares of them that heare, shall hearken.

4 The heart also of the † rash shall vnderstand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall bee readie to speake plainly.

† Heb. haffie.

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberall, nor the churle sayd to be bountifull.

|| Or, elo-  
gantly.

6 For the vile person wil speake vilenie, and his heart will worke iniquitie, to practise hypocrisie, and to bitter error against the LORD, to make emptie the soule of the hungry, and hee will cause the drinke of the thyrstie to faile.

7 The instruments also of the churle are euill: he deuileth wicked deuices, to destroy the poore with lying wordes, euen when the needie speaketh right.

|| Or, when  
he speaketh  
against the  
poore in  
iudgement.  
|| Or, hee is  
blasphemed.

8 But the liberall deuileth liberall things, and by liberall things shall hee stand.

9 Rise vp ye women that are at ease: heare my voice, ye carelesse daughters, giue care vnto my speech.

10 Many dayes and yeres shall ye be troubled, yee carelesse women: for the vintage shall faile, the gathering shall not come.

† Heb. dayes  
aboue a yere.

11 Tremble yee women that are at ease: be troubled, ye carelesse ones, strip ye and make ye bare, and gird sackcloth vpon your loynes.

12 They shall lament for the teats, for † the pleasant fieldes, for the fruitfull vine.

† Heb. the  
fields of de-  
sire.

13 Upon the land of my people shall come



# The spoiler spoiled. Chap. xxxiiij. Hypocrites feare.

|| Or, burn-  
ing upon.  
C<sup>c</sup>.

come vpon thornes, and burs, || yea vpon  
all the houses of ioy in the ioyous cite.

|| Or, cliffs  
and watch-  
towers,

14 Because the palaces shall be for-  
saken, the multitude of the cite shall be  
left, the || forts and towres shall be for-  
denned for euer, a ioy of wildasses, a  
pasture of flockes;

15 Untill the spirit be powred vpon  
vs from on high, and the wilderness be  
a fruitfull field, and the fruitfull field be  
counted for a Forrest.

\* Chap. 29.  
17.

16 Then \* iudgement shall dwell in  
the wilderness, and righteousness re-  
maine in the fruitfull field.

17 And the worke of righteousness  
shall be peace, and the effect of righteous-  
nesse, quietnesse and assurance for euer.

18 And my people shall dwell in a  
peaceable habitation, and in sure dwell-  
ings, and in quiet resting places:

|| Or, and the  
cuse shall be  
utterly aban-  
doned.

19 When it shall haile, comming  
downe on the Forrest; || and the cite shall  
be low in a low place.

20 Blessed are yee that sow beside all  
waters, that send forth thither the feede  
of the ore and the asse.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Gods iudgements against the enemies of the  
Church. 13 The priuiledges of the godly.

**W**oe to thee that spoilest,  
and thou wast not spoiled.  
and dealest treacherously,  
and they dealt not treache-  
rously with thee: When  
thou shalt cease to spoile, thou shalt bee  
spoiled; and when thou shalt make an  
end to deale treacherously, they shall  
deale treacherously with thee.

2 **L**ORD, be gracious vnto vs,  
we haue waited for thee: be thou their  
arme euery morning, our saluation also  
in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the peo-  
ple fled: at the lifting vp of thy selfe the  
nations were scattered.

4 And your spoile shall be gathered  
like the gathering of the caterpillar: as  
the running to and fro of Locusts shall  
he runne vpon them.

5 The **L**ORD is exalted: for hee  
dwelleth on high, he hath filled Zion  
with iudgement and righteousness.

6 And wisdom and knowledge  
shall be the stabilitie of thy times, and  
strength of † saluation: the feare of the  
**L**ORD is his treasure.

7 Behold, their || valiant ones shall

cry without: the ambassadours of peace  
shall weepe bitterly.

8 The high wayes lye waste; the  
way faring man ceaseth: he hath bro-  
ken the covenant, he hath despised the  
cites, he regardeth no man.

9 The earth mourneth and lan-  
guisheth: Lebanon is ashamed and  
|| helwen downe: Sharon is like a wild-  
ernes, and Bashan and Carmel shake  
off their fruites.

|| Or, with-  
red away.

10 Now will I rise, saith the **L**ORD:  
now will I be exalted, now will I lift  
vp my selfe.

11 Yee shall conceiue chaffe, yee shall  
bring forth stubble: your breath as fire  
shall deuoure you.

12 And the people shall be as the bur-  
nings of lyme: as thornes cut vp shall  
they be burnt in the fire.

13 Heare yee that are farre off,  
what I haue done; and yee that are  
neere, acknowledge my might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid,  
fearefulnesse hath surprised the hypo-  
crites: who among vs shall dwell with  
the deuouring fire: who amongst vs  
shall dwell with euermlasting burnings:

15 He that \* walketh † righteously,  
and speaketh † uprightly, hee that despi-  
seth the game of || oppressions, that sha-  
keth his hands from holding of bribes,  
that stoppeth his eares from hearing of  
† blood, and shutteth his eyes from see-  
ing euill:

16 He shall dwell on † high: his place  
of defence shall be the munitions of rocks,  
bread shall be giuen him, his waters shall  
be sure.

17 Thine eyes shall see the king in  
his beauty: they shall behold † the land  
that is very farre off.

18 Thine heart shall meditate ter-  
rour: where is the \* scribe: where is the  
† receiuer: where is he that counted the  
towres:

19 Thou shalt not see a fierce people,  
a people of a deeper speech then thou  
canst perceiue; of a || stammering tongue,  
that thou canst not vnderstand.

20 Looke vpon Zion, the city of our  
solenmities: thine eyes shall see Jeru-  
salem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle  
that shall not be taken downe, not one  
of the stakes thereof shall euer be remo-  
ued, neither shall any of the boardes  
thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorioz **L**ORD  
will be vnto vs a place of † broad riuers  
and

\* Psal. 118. 2.

and 24. 3.

† Heb. in  
righteous-  
ness.

† Heb. up-  
rightness.

|| Or, de-  
ceits.

† Heb. blood.

† Heb.  
heights, or  
his places.

† Heb. the  
land of farre  
distances.

\* 1. Cor. 1.

20.

† Heb.  
weigher.

|| Or, ridicu-  
lous.

† Heb. salu-  
tions.

|| Or, mes-  
sengers.

† Heb. broad  
of spaces or  
bunds.



and streames; wherein shall goe no galley with oares, neither shall gallant ship passe thereby.

22 For the LORD is our Judge, the LORD is our <sup>†</sup> Lallyguer, the LORD is our King, he wil saue vs.

23 Thy tacklings are loosed: they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the saile: then is the praye of a great spoile diuided, the lamie take the praye.

24 And the inhabitant shall not say: I am sicke: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquitie.

### CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The iudgements wherewith God reuengeth his Church. 11 The defolation of her enemies. 16 The certaintie of the prophecie.

**G**ome neere ye nations to heare, and hearken ye people: let the earth heare, and <sup>†</sup> all that is therein, the world, and all things that come forth of it.

2 For the indignation of the LORD is vpon all nations, and his furie vpon all their armies: hee hath utterly destroyed them, he hath deliuered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slaine also shall be cast out, and their smke shall come vp out of their carkises, and the mountaines shall be melted with their blood.

4 And all the hoste of heauen shall be dissolved, and the heauens shall be <sup>\*</sup>rouled together as a scrole: and all their hoste shall fall downe as the leafe falleth off from the vine, and as a falling figge from the figge tree.

5 For my sword shall bee bathed in heauen: beholde, it shall come downe vpon Idumea, and vpon the people of my curse to iudgement.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatnesse, and with the blood of lambes and goates, with the fat of the kidneys of rammes: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the Unicorne shall come downe with them, and the bullockes with the bulles, and their land shall be soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatnesse.

8 For it is the day of the LORDS vengeance, and the yeece of recom-

pences for the controuersie of Zion.

9 And the streames thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day, <sup>\*</sup>the smoke thereof shall goe vp for euer: from generation to generation it shall lye waste, none shall passe through it for euer and euer.

11 <sup>\*</sup>The <sup>||</sup> cormozant and the bitterne shall possesse it, the owle also and the rauens shall dwell in it, and he shall stretch out vpon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptinesse.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdome, but none shall bee there, and all her princes shall bee nothing.

13 And thornes shall come vp in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortress thereof: and it shall be an habitation of dragons, and a court for owles.

14 The wilde <sup>†</sup> beasts of the desert shall also meete with the wilde beasts of the Island and the satyre shall cry to his fellow, the <sup>||</sup> chuchowle also shall rest there, & finde for her selfe a place of rest.

15 There shall the great owle make her nest, and lay and hatch, and gather vnder her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, euery one with her mate.

16 Seeke ye out of the booke of the LORD, and reade: no one of these shall faile, none shall want her mate: for my mouth, it hath conuauced, and his spirit, it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath diuided it vnto them by line: they shall possesse it for euer, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

### CHAP. XXXV.

1 The ioyfull flourishing of Christes Kingdome. 3 The weake are encouraged by the vertues and priuiledges of the Gospel.

**T**he wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them: and the desert shall reioyce and blossome as the rose.

2 It shall blossome abundantly, and reioyce euen with ioy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be giuen vnto it, the excellencie of Carmel and Sharon: they shall see the glory of the LORD,

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. su-  
cure-maker.

<sup>||</sup> Or, they  
house for-  
saken thy  
tacklings.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. the  
fulness there  
of.

<sup>\*</sup> Reuel. 6.  
14.

<sup>\*</sup> Reuel. 6.  
15.

<sup>||</sup> Or, <sup>†</sup> <sup>\*</sup> <sup>||</sup>

<sup>\*</sup> <sup>||</sup> <sup>†</sup> <sup>\*</sup> <sup>||</sup>

<sup>\*</sup> Reuel. 18.  
2, 18, and  
19, 3.

<sup>\*</sup> Zeph. 2.  
14, reuel.  
18, 2.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, pelli-  
cane.

<sup>||</sup> Or, cistri-  
ches. Hebr.  
daughters  
of the owle.  
<sup>†</sup> Hebr. Zym.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, night-  
monster.



**L O R D**, and the excellencie of our God.

3 **C** \* Strengthen yee the weake hands, and confirme the feeble knees.

4 Say to them that are of <sup>†</sup>a feare: full heart: Be strong, feare not: behold, your God will come with vengeance, euen God with a recompence, he will come and saue you.

5 Then the \* eyes of the blind shall be opened, and \* the eares of the deafe shall be vnstopped.

6 Then shall the \* lame man leape as an Hart, and the \* tongue of the dumbe sing: for in the wilderness shall \* waters breake out, and streames in the desert.

7 And the parched ground shall become a poole, and the thirthe land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, shall be grasse with reeds and rushes.

8 And an high way shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called the way of holinesse, the vncleane shall not passe ouer it, but it shall be for those: the way-faringmen, though fooles, shall not erre therein.

9 No iyon shall be there, nor any rauinous beast shall goe by thereon, it shall not be found there: but the redeemed shall walke there.

10 And the \* ransomed of the **L O R D** shall returne and come to Zion with songs, and euerslasting ioy by on their heads: they shall obtaine ioy and gladnesse, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Sennacherib inuaderth Judah. 4 Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib, by blasphemous persuasions solliciteth the people to reuolt. 22 His words are told to Hezekiah.

**N** **O**we \* it came to passe in the fourteenth yeere of king Hezekiah, that Sennacherib king of Assyria came by against all the fenced cities of Judah, and tooke them.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh, from Lachish to Jerusalem, vnto king Hezekiah, with a great armie: and he stood by the conduit of the vpper poole in the high way of the fullers field.

3 Then came forth vnto him Eliakim Hilkiahs sonne, which was

ouer the house, and Shebna the scribe, and Ioah Asaphs sonne the Recorder.

4 **C** And Rabshakeh sayd vnto them, Say yee now to Hezekiah: Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria: what confidence is this wherein thou trustest:

5 I say, (sayest thou) (but they are but <sup>†</sup>vaine words) || I haue counsell and strength for warre: Now on whom doest thou trust, that thou rebellest against me:

6 Loe, thou trustest in the \* staffe of this broken reede, on Egypt; whereon if a man leane, it will goe into his hand and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

7 But if thou say to me: We trust in the **L O R D** our God: Is it not he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and sayd to Judah and to Jerusalem: Yee shall worship before this altar:

8 Now therefore giue || pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will giue thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders vpon them.

9 How then wilt thou turne away the face of one captaine of the least of my masters seruants: and put thy trust on Egypt for charets and for horsemen:

10 And am I now come by without the **L O R D** against this land to destroy it: the **L O R D** sayd vnto me Goe vp against this land and destroy it.

11 **C** Then sayd Eliakim and Shebna & Ioah vnto Rabshakeh: Speake, I pray thee, vnto thy seruants in the Syriac language: for we vnderstand it: and speake not to vs in the Jewes language, in the eares of the people that are on the wall.

12 **C** But Rabshakeh sayd, hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee, to speake these words: hath he not sent me to the men that sit vpon the wall, that they may eate their owne dongue, and drinke their owne pisse with you:

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cryed with a loud voice in the Jewes language, and sayd: heare ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

14 Thus saith the king: Let not Hezekiah deceiue you, for he shall not be able to deliuer you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the **L O R D**, saying: The **L O R D** will surely deliuer vs: this is

|| Or Jeremia-  
116.

† Heb. a  
word of lips.  
|| Or. I ha-  
counsell and  
strength are  
for the war.  
† Eze. 29.  
6, 7.

|| Or, hosta-  
8.

\* Hebr. 12.  
12.

† Heb. haste

\* Matth. 9.

17. and 11.

5. and 12.

22. and 20.

30. and 21.

14. ioh. 9.

6, 7.

\* Matth. 11.

5. mar. 7.

22.

\* Matth. 11.

5. and 15.

10. and 21.

14. eph. 5.

9. act. 3.

2. and 8.

14. 8.

\* Matth. 9.

12. and 12.

12. and 15.

30.

\* Ioh. 7. 58.

29.

|| Or, account

for reedes

&c.

|| Or, for the

shall be with

them.

\* Chap. 51.  
11.

\* 2. Kings

18. 13.

2. chion.

32. 1.



# The blasphemie Isaiah. of Rabshakeh.

he shall not be deliuered into the hand of the King of Assyria.

*Or, seeke my fauour by a present. Heb. make with me a blessing.*

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus sayth the King of Assyria, **M**ake an agreement with mee by a present, and come out to mee: and eate yee euery one of his vine, and euery one of his figge-tree, and drinke yee euery one the waters of his owne cistern:

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your owne land, a land of corne and wine, a land of bread and vineyards:

18 Beware lest Hezekiah perswade you, saying: The **L O R D** will deliuer vs. hath any of the gods of the nations deliuered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

19 Where are the gods of Hamath, and Arphad: where are the gods of Sepharuam: and haue they deliuered Samaria out of my hand:

20 Who are they amongst all the gods of these landes, that haue deliuered their land out of my hand, that the **L O R D** should deliuer Jerusalem out of my hand:

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the Kings commandement was, saying: Answer him not.

22 **C** Then came Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah, that was ouer the household, and Shebna the Scribe, and Ioah the sonne of Alaph the Recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and tolde him the wordes of Rabshakeh.

## C H A P. XXXVII.

1 Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them. 6 Isaiah comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiahs prayer. 21 Isaiah his prophetic of the pride, and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. 36 An Angel slayeth the Assyrians. 37 Sennacherib is slaine at Nineueh by his owne sonnes.

*\* 2. King. 19. 1, &c*

**A**Nd it came to passe when King Hezekiah heard it, that hee rent his clothes, and couered himselfe with sackcloth, and went into the house of the **L O R D**.

2 And hee sent Eliakim, who was ouer the household, and Shebna the Scribe, and the Elders of the Priests couered with sackcloth, vnto Isaiah

the prophet the sonne of Amos.

3 And they sayd vnto him; Thus sayth Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of **blasphemie**: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

*Or, promotion.*

4 It may be the **L O R D** thy God will heare the wordes of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproche the liuing God, and will reprocue the wordes which the **L O R D** thy God hath heard: wherefore lift by thy prayer for the remnant that is left.

*† Heb. sound.*

5 So the seruants of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 **C** And Isaiah sayd vnto them: Thus shall yee say vnto your master, Thus sayth the **L O R D**, Be not afraid of the wordes that thou hast heard, wherewith the seruants of the king of Assyria haue blasphemed me.

*Or, put a spirit into him.*

7 Behold, I will send a blast vpon him, and hee shall heare a rumour, and returne to his owne land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his owne land.

8 **C** So Rabshakeh returned and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for hee had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, hee is come forth to make warre with thee: and when he heard it, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying:

10 Thus shall ye speake to Hezekiah King of Iudah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceiue thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not bee giuen into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria haue done to all lands by destroying them utterly, and shalt thou be deliuered:

12 Haue the gods of the nations deliuered them which my fathers haue destroyed, as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which were in Telassar:

13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the citie of Sepharuam, Denai and Juah:

14 **C** And Hezekiah receiued the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it, and Hezekiah went vp vnto the house of the **L O R D**, and spread it before the **L O R D**.

15 And



# Hezekiahs prayer. Chap.xxxvij. Sennacherib slaine.

15 And Hezekiah prayed vnto the LORD, saying,

16 O LORD of hostes, God of Israel, that dwellest <sup>† Heb. dwellest</sup> betweene the Cherubims, thou art the God, <sup>† Heb. thou art</sup> euen thou alone, of all the kingdomes of the earth, thou hast made heauen and earth.

17 Entune thine eare, O LORD, and heare, Open thine eyes, O LORD, and see, and heare all the wordes of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproch the liuing God.

† Heb. lands

18 Of a trueth, LORD, the kings of Assyria haue laid waste all the <sup>† Heb. giuvs</sup> nations and their countreys,

19 And haue <sup>† Heb. giuvs</sup> cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and stone: therefore they haue destroyed them.

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, saue vs from his hand, that all the kingdomes of the earth may knowe, that thou art the LORD, euen thou onely.

21 ¶ Then Isaiah the sonne of Amoz sent vnto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, wher as thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:

22 This is the worde which the LORD hath spoken concerning him: The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn, the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

† Heb. by the hand of thy servants.

23 Whom hast thou reproched and blasphemed: and against whome hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high: euen against the holy One of Israel.

† Heb. the tallnesse of the cedars thereof, and the choise of the firre trees therof.

24 ¶ By thy seruants hast thou reproched the LORD, and hast said, By the multitude of my charrets am I come vp to the height of the mountaines, to the sides of Lebanon, and I wil cut downe <sup>† Heb. the tallnesse of the cedars thereof, and the choise of the firre trees therof.</sup> the tall cedars thereof, and the choise <sup>† Heb. the tallnesse of the cedars thereof, and the choise of the firre trees therof.</sup> firre trees thereof: and I will enter in to the height of his border, and the <sup>† Heb. the tallnesse of the cedars thereof, and the choise of the firre trees therof.</sup> forrest of his Carmel.

† Or, the forrest and his fruitfull field.

25 I haue digged and drunke water, and with the sole of my fecte haue I dried vp all the riuers of the <sup>† Heb. the tallnesse of the cedars thereof, and the choise of the firre trees therof.</sup> besieged places.

† Or, fenced and closed.

26 ¶ Hast thou not heard long agoe, how I haue done it, and of ancient times, that I haue formed it: now haue I brought it to passe, that thou shouldst be to lay waste defended cities into ruinous heapes.

† Or, Hast thou not heard how I haue made it long agoe, and formed it of ancient times?

† Or, Hast thou not heard how I haue made it long agoe, and formed it of ancient times?

† Or, Hast thou not heard how I haue made it long agoe, and formed it of ancient times?

† Or, Hast thou not heard how I haue made it long agoe, and formed it of ancient times?

† Or, Hast thou not heard how I haue made it long agoe, and formed it of ancient times?

† Or, Hast thou not heard how I haue made it long agoe, and formed it of ancient times?

† Or, Hast thou not heard how I haue made it long agoe, and formed it of ancient times?

† Or, Hast thou not heard how I haue made it long agoe, and formed it of ancient times?

† Or, Hast thou not heard how I haue made it long agoe, and formed it of ancient times?

27 Therefore their inhabitants <sup>† Heb. dwellest</sup> were of small powet, they were dismayed and confounded: they were as the grasle of the field, and as the greene herbe, as the grasle on the house tops, and as corne blasted before it be growen vp.

† Heb. dwellest

28 But I know thy <sup>† Heb. dwellest</sup> abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

† Or, sitting.

29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come vp into mine eares: therefore will I put my hooke in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turne thee backe by the way by which thou camest.

30 And this shall be a signe vnto thee, We shall eate this yeere such as groweth of it selfe: and the second yeere that which springeth of the same: and in the third yeere sow ye and reape, and plant vineyards, and eate the fruit thereof.

31 And the <sup>† Heb. the</sup> remnant that is escaped of the house of Iudah, shall againe take roote downeward, and beare fruite bpward.

† Heb. the escaping of the house of Iudah: that remueth.

32 For out of Jerusalem shall goe forth a remnant, and <sup>† Heb. the</sup> they that escape out of mount Zion: the <sup>† Heb. the</sup> zeale of the LORD of hostes shall doe this.

† Heb. the escaping. \* 2. Kings 19. 11. cha. 9. 6.

33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, he shall not come into this cite, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a banke against it.

34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he returne, and shall not come into this cite, saith the LORD.

35 For I will <sup>† Heb. the</sup> defend this cite to saue it, for mine owne sake, and for my seruant Dauids sake.

\* 2. Kings 20. 6.

36 Then the <sup>† Heb. the</sup> Angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the campe of the Assyrians a hundred and fourescore and fve thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

\* 2. Kings 19. 35.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went, and returned, and dwelt at Nineueh.

38 And it came to passe as hee was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adramelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword, and they escaped into the land of Armenia: and Esarhaddon his sonne reigned in his stead.

† Heb. Armenia.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Hezekiah hauing receiued a message of death,



# Hezekiah sicke,      Iſaiah.      His thankſgiuing.

death, by prayer hath his life lengthened. 8 The Sunne goeth tenne degrees backward, for a ſigne of that promiſe. 9 His ſong of Thankſgiuing.

\* 2. Kin. 21.  
2. chron.  
32. 24.

**I**n thoſe daies was Hezekiah ſicke vnto death: and Iſaiah the Prophet the ſonne of Amos came vnto him, and ſaid vnto him; Thus ſaith the LORD, † Set thine houſe in order: for thou ſhalt die, and not liue.

† Hebr. giue charge concerning thy houſe.

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed vnto the LORD,

3 And ſaid, Remember now, O LORD, I beſeech thee, how I haue walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and haue done that which is good in thy ſight: and Hezekiah wept ſore.

† Hebr. with great weeping.

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Iſaiah, ſaying,

5 Goe and ſay to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Dauid thy father; I haue heard thy prayer, I haue ſeene thy teares: behold, I will adde vnto thy dayes ſeene peeres.

6 And I will deliuer thee and this citie, out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria: and I will defend this citie.

7 And this ſhall be a ſigne vnto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will doe this thing that he hath ſpoken.

8 Behold, I will bring againe the ſhadow of the degrees which is gone downe in the † Sunne-diall of Ahaz ten degrees backward: ſo the Sunne returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone downe.

† Hebr. degree, or with the ſunne.

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Iudah, when he had bene ſicke, and was recovered of his ſickneſſe:

10 I ſaide in the cutting off of my dayes, I ſhall goe to the gates of the graue: I am depriued of the reſidue of my peeres.

11 I ſaid, I ſhall not ſee the LORD, euen the LORD in the land of the liuing: I ſhall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

12 Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a ſhepherds tent: I haue cut off like a weauer my life: he will cut mee off with pining ſickneſſe: from day euen to night wilt thou make an end of me.

¶ I. m.  
1. m.

13 I reckoned till morning, that as a Lyon ſo will hee breake all my bones:

from day euen to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane or a ſwallow, ſo did I chatter: I did mourne as a doue: mine eyes faile with looking vppward: O LORD, I am oppreſſed, || vnder-take for me.

|| Or, caſe me.

15 What ſhall I ſay: hee hath both ſpoken vnto mee, and himſelfe hath done it: I ſhall goe ſoftly, all my peeres in the bitterneſſe of my ſoule.

16 O LORD, by theſe things men liue: and in all theſe things is the life of my ſpirit, ſo wilt thou recouer me, and make me to liue.

17 Behold, || for peace I had great bitterneſſe, but † thou haſt in loue to my ſoule deliuered it from the pit of corruption: for thou haſt caſt all my ſinnes behind thy backe.

|| Or, on my peace came great bitterneſſe.  
† Hebr. thou haſt ſaved me from the pit.

18 For the graue cannot praife thee, death cannot celebrate thee: they that goe downe into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19 The liuing, the liuing, hee ſhall praife thee, as I doe this day: the father to the children ſhall make knowne thy truth.

20 The LORD was ready to ſaue me: therefore we will ſing my ſongs to the ſtringed instruments, all the dayes of our life, in the houſe of the LORD.

21 For Iſaiah had ſaid, Let them take a lump of figges, and lay it for a plaſter vpon the boile, and he ſhall recouer.

22 Hezekiah alſo had ſaid, What is the ſigne, that I ſhall goe vnto the houſe of the LORD?

## C H A P. XXXIX.

1 Merodach Baladan ſending to viſit Hezekiah becauſe of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures. 3 Iſaiah vnderſtanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captiuitie.

**I**n that time Merodach Baladan the ſonne of Baladan king of Babylon, ſent letters and a preſent to Hezekiah: for hee had heard that he had bene ſicke, and was recovered.

\* 2. Kin. 20.  
12. &c.

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and ſhewed them the houſe of his || precious things, the ſiluer, and the golde, and the ſpices, and the precious oyntment, and all the houſe of his || armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there

|| Or, ſpicerie.

|| Or, iſewels.  
heb. veſſels  
or iſewels



there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that hezekiah shewed them not.

3 Then came Iſaiah the Prophet vnto King hezekiah, and sayde vnto him. What sayd these men: and from whence came they vnto thee: And hezekiah said, They are come from a farre country vnto me, <sup>euē</sup> from Babylon.

4 Then said hee, what haue they seene in thine house: And hezekiah answered, All that is in mine house haue they seene: there is nothing among my treasures, that I haue not shewed them.

5 Then sayde Iſaiah to hezekiah, heare the word of the LORD of hostes.

6 Behold, the dayes come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers haue laide vp in store, vntill this day, shalbe caried to Babylon: nothing shalbe left, saith the LORD.

7 And of thy sonnes that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall bee Eunuces in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 Then sayde hezekiah to Iſaiah, Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken: hee sayd moreouer, for there shalbe peace and truth in my dayes.

## CHAP. XL.

1 The promulgation of the Gospel. 3 The preaching of Iohn Baptist. 9 The preaching of the Apostles. 11 The Prophet by the omnipotencie of God, 18 and his incomparableness, 26 comforteth the people.



Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, sayth your God.

2 Speake ye comfortably to Ierusalem, and cry vnto her, that her warrefare is accomplished,

that her iniquitie is pardoned: for shee hath receued of the LORDS hand double for all her sinnes.

3 The voyce of him that cryeth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a high way for our God.

4 Every valley shalbe exalted, and every mountaine and hill shalbe made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plaine.

5 And the glory of the LORD shall

be reuealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

6 The voyce sayd: Cry. And hee sayd: What shall I cry: \* All flesh is grasse, and all the goodnesse thereof is as the flowre of the field.

7 The grasse withereth, the flowre fadeth: because the spirit of the LORD bloweth vpon it: surely the people is grasse.

8 The grasse withereth, the flowre fadeth: but the word of our God shall stand for euer.

9 O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee vp into the high mountaine: O Ierusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift vp thy voyce with strength, lift it vp, be not afraid: say vnto the cities of Iudah; Behold your God.

10 Behold, the LORD GOD will come with strong hand, and his arme shall rule for him: behold, \* his rewarde is with him, and his worke before him.

11 He shall feede his flocke like a shepheard: he shall gather the lambs with his arme, and carie them in his bosome, and shall gently lead those that are with yoong.

12 Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand: and meted out heauen with the spanne, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountaines in scales, and the hills in a balance:

13 Who hath directed the spirit of the LORD, or being his counsellor, hath taught him:

14 With whom tooke he counsell, and who instructed him, and taught him in the path of iudgement: and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of understanding:

15 Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, hee taketh vp the yles as a very litle thing.

16 And Lebanon is not sufficient to burne, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering.

17 All nations before him are as nothing, and they are counted to him lesse then nothing, and vanitie.

18 To whom then will ye liken God: or what likenesse will ye compare vnto him:

19 The workeman melteth a grauen image,

\* Iob. 14. 2.  
psal. 112.  
and 103. 15  
iam 1. 10. 1.  
pet. 1. 24.

\* Iohn 12.  
24. 1. pet. 1.  
25.  
|| Or, O thou  
that tellest  
good tidings  
to Zion.  
|| Or, O thou  
that tellest  
good tidings  
to Ierusalem.  
|| Or, against  
the Strong.  
\* Chap. 62.

11.  
|| Or, recom-  
pence for his  
worke.

\* Eze. 34.  
23. ioh. 10.  
11.

|| Or, that  
gives sucke.

† Heb. a  
Tierce.

\* Wild. 9.  
Ez. 1. 11.  
34. 1. cor. 2.  
16.

† Heb. man  
of his coun-  
sell.

† Heb. made  
him a deser-  
uand.

† Heb. un-  
derstand-  
ding.

\* Dan. 4.  
32.

\* Acs. 17.  
20.

† Heb. to the  
heart.

|| Or, appoin-  
ted time.

\* Mat. 3. 3.  
mark. 1. 3.  
luke 3. 4.  
ioh. 1. 23.

|| Or, a  
straight  
place.  
|| Or, a plaine  
place.



image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it ouer with golde, and casteth siluer chaines.

† Heb. Is  
poore of ob-  
lation.

20 He that† is so impouerished that he hath no oblation, chooseth a tree that will not rot: he seeketh vnto him a cunning workeman, to prepare a grauen image that shall not be moued.

21 Haue yee not knowen: haue yee not heard: hath it not bene tolde you from the beginning: haue yee not vnderstood from the foundations of the earth:

|| Or, him  
that sitteth,  
Or.  
\*Psa. 104.2.

22 || It is he that sitteth vpon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers: that stretcheth out the heauens as a curtaine, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

\*Iob 12.21.  
Psa. 107.40.

23 That bringeth the princes to nothing: hee maketh the Iudges of the earth as vanitie.

24 Whether they shall not be planted, yea they shall not be sown, yea their stocke shall not take roote in the earth: and he shall also blow vpon them, & they shall wither, and the whirlewinde shall take them away as stubble.

25 To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equall, saith the holy One:

26 Lift vp your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these things, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names, by the greatnesse of his might, for that hee is strong in power, not one faileth.

27 Why sayest thou, O Iacob, and speakest O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my iudgement is passed ouer from my God:

28 O hast thou not knowen: hast thou not heard, that the euermourning God, the LORD, the Creatour of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is wearie: \*there is no searching of his vnderstanding.

\*Psa. 147.5.

29 He giueth power to the faint, and to them that haue no might, he increaseth strength.

30 Euen the yowths shall faint, and be weary, and the yong men shall vtterly fall.

† Heb. change

31 But they that waite vpon the LORD, shall† renew their strength: they shall mount vp with wings as Eagles, they shall runne and not be weary, and they shall walke, and not faint.

## CHAP. XLI.

1 God expostulareth with his people, about his

mercies to the Church, 10 about his promises, 21 and about the vanity of Idoles.

**E**ce silence before me, O Iylands, and let the people renew their strength: let them come neere, then let them speake: let vs come neere together to iudgement.

2 Who raised vp† the righteous man from the East, called him to his foote, gaue the nations before him, and made him rule ouer kings: hee gaue them as the dust to his sword, and as broken stubble to his bow.

† Heb. right-  
conscience.

3 He pursued them, and passed† safely: euen by the way, that hee had not gone with his secte.

† Heb. in  
peace.

4 Who hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning: I the LORD the first, and with the last, I am he.

\* Chap. 43.  
10. and 44.  
6. and 48.  
12. 1cu. 1.  
17. and 22.  
13.

5 The yles saw it and feared, the ends of the earth were afraid, drew neere, and came.

6 They helped euery one his neighbour, and euery one sayd to his brother,† Be of good courage.

† Heb. be  
strong.

7 So the carpenter encouraged the goldsmith, and he that smootheeth with the hammer || him that smote the anvil, || saying: It is ready for the sodering: and he fastened it with nayles that it should not be moued.

|| Or soder-  
der.  
|| Or, the smi-  
ting.  
|| Or, saying  
of the soder,  
it is good.

8 But thou Israel, art my seruant, Iacob whom I haue\* chosen, the seede of Abraham my\* friend.

\* Deut. 7.6.  
and 10. 15.  
and 14. 2.  
Psal. 135. 4.  
chap. 43. 1.  
and 44. 1.  
\* 1. Chron.  
20. 7. iam.  
2. 23.

9 Thou whom I haue taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chiefe men thereof, and sayd vnto thee: Thou art my seruant, I haue chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 Feare thou not, for I am with thee: be not dismayed, for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee, yea I will helpe thee, yea I will vphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

11 Behold, all they that were incensed against thee, shall be\* ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing, and† they that strue with thee, shall perish.

\* Exod. 23.  
11 chap.  
60. 13.  
Zech. 12. 3.  
† Heb. the  
men of thy  
strife.

12 Thou shalt seeke them, and shalt not find them, euen† them that contended with thee:† they that warre against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

† Heb. the  
men of thy  
contention.  
† Heb. the  
men of thy  
warre.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying vnto thee, Feare



Fear not, I will helpe thee.

|| Or, from men.

14 Fear not, thou worne Jacob, and ye || men of Israel: I will helpe thee, saith the LORD, and thy Redeemer, the holy One of Israel.

† Hebr. monthes.

15 Behold, I will make thee a new sharpe threshing instrument hauing † teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountaines, and beate them small, and shalt make the hilles as chaffe.

16 Thou shalt faime them, and the winde shall carie them away, and the whirlewinde shall scatter them: and thou shalt reioyce in the LORD, and shalt glory in the holy One of Israel.

17 When the poore and needie seeke water and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst, I the Lord will heare them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them.

\* Chap. 35. 7. and 44. 3.

\* Psal. 107. 35.

18 I will open \* riuers in his places, and fountaines in the midst of the valleys: I will make the \* wilderness a poole of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the Cedar, the Shittah tree, and the Myrtle, and the Oyle tree: I will set in the desert the Firre tree, and the Pome and the Bore tree together:

20 That they may see, and knowe, and consider, and vnderstand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the holy One of Israel hath created it.

† Heb. cause to come neere.

21 † Produce your cause, saith the LORD, bring forth your strong reasons, saith the King of Jacob.

22 Let them bring them forth, and shew vs what shall happen: let them shew the former things what they bee, that we may † consider them, and know the latter end of them, or declare vs things for to come.

† Heb. set our heart vpon them.

23 Shewe the things that are to come hereafter, that wee may knowe that ye are gods: yea doe good or doe euill, that we may be dismayed, and behold it together.

|| Or, worse then nothing  
|| Or, worse then of a viper.

24 Behold, ye are || of nothing, and your worke || of nought: an abomination is he that chooseth you.

25 I haue raised vp one from the North, and he shall come: from the rising of the Sunne shall he call vpon my name, and he shall come vpon princes as vpon moxter, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath declared from the be-

ginning, that we may know: and before time, that we may say, He is righteous: yea there is none that sheweth, yea there is none that declareth, yea there is none that heareth your words.

27 The first shall say to Zion, Behold, behold them, and I will giue to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 For I behelde, and there was no man, euen amongst them, and there was no counsellor, that when I asked of them, could † answer a word.

† Heb. resurre.

29 Behold, they are all vanitie, their works are nothing: their moulten images are winde and confusion.

## CHAP. XLII.

- 1 The Office of Christ, graced with meekenes and constancie. 5 Gods promise vnto him. 10 An exhortation to praise God for his Gospel.
- 17 He reprobeth the people of incredulitie.

**B**Ehold \* my seruant whome I bphold, mine elect in whom my soule \* delighteth: I haue put my Spirit vpon him, he shall bring forth iudgement to the Gentiles.

\* Mat. 12. 18.  
\* Mat. 3. 17. and 17. 5.  
eph. 1. 6.

2 Hee shall not crie, nor lift vp, nor cause his voyce to bee heard in the streete.

3 A bruised reed shall he not breake, and the || smoking flaxe shall hee not † quench: he shall bring forth iudgment vnto trueth.

|| Or, dimly burning.  
† Hebr. quench it.  
† Heb. broken.

4 He shall not faile nor be † discouraged, till he haue set iudgement in the earth: and the yles shall waite for his lawe.

5 Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heauens, and stretched them out, he that spread forth the earth and that which commeth out of it, he that giueth breath vnto the people vpon it, and spirit to them that walke therein:

6 I the LORD haue called thee in rightcousnes, and wil hold thine hand, and wil keepe thee, and giue thee for a couenant of the people, for \* a light of the Gentiles:

\* Chap. 49. 5. luk. 2. 32  
acts. 13. 47.  
\* Chap. 61. 1.

7 To open the blind eyes, to \* bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in \* darkenesse out of the prison house.

\* Luk. 4. 18  
heb. 2. 14.  
15. cha. 9. 2.

8 I am the LORD; that is my name, and my \* glory will I not giue to another, neither my praise to grauen images.

\* Chap. 48. 11.

9 Behold,



9 Behold, the former things are come to passe, and new things doe I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

10 Sing vnto the LORD a newe song, and his praise from the end of the earth: yee that goe downe to the sea, and all that is therein; the ples, and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift vp their voyce, the villages that Bedar doeth inhabite: let the inhabitants of the rocke sing, let them shoute from the top of the mountaines.

12 Let them giue glory vnto the LORD, and declare his praise in the Ilands.

13 The LORD shall goe forth as a mighty man, he shall stirre vp ieaousie like a man of warre: he shall cry, yea roare; hee shall preuaile against his enemies.

14 I haue long time holden my peace, I haue bene still and refrained my selfe: now wil I cry like a trauailing woman, I will destroy and deuoure at once.

15 I will make waste mountaines and hilles, and dry vp all their herbes, and I will make the riuers Ilands, and I will dry vp the pooles.

16 And I will bring the blinde by a way that they knew not, I will lead them in pathes that they haue not known: I wil make darkenesse light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I doe vnto them, and not forsake them.

17 They shall be turned backe, they shalbe greatly ashamed, that trust in grauen images, that say to the moulted images; We are our gods.

18 Heare ye deafe, and looke ye blinde that ye may see.

19 Who is blinde, but my seruant: or deafe, as my messenger that I sent: who is blinde as he that is perfit, and blinde as the LORDS seruant:

20 Seeing many things, \*but thou obseruest not: opening the eares, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousnes sake, he will magnifie the Law, and make it honourable.

22 But this is a people robbed and spoiled, they are all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in pilsen houses: they are for a praye, & none deliuereth; † for a spoile, and none saith, Restoze.

23 Who among you will giue eare to this: who will hearken, and heare † for the time to come?

24 Who gaue Jacob for a spoile, and Israel to the robbers: Did not the LORD, hee, against whom wee haue sinned: For they would not walke in his wayes, neither were they obedient vnto his Law.

25 Therefore he hath powred vpon him the furie of his anger, and the strength of battell: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet hee knew not; and it burned him, yet hee layed it not to heart.

## CHAP. XLIII.

1 The Lord comforteth the Church with his promises. 8 Hee appealeth to the people for witnesse of his Omnipotencie. 14 Hee foretellet them the destruction of Babylon, 18 and his wonderfull deliuerance of his people. 22 He reprooueth the people as inexcusable.

**B**Ut now thus sayeth the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and hee that formed thee, O Israel: Feare not: for I haue redeemed thee, I haue called thee by thy name, thou art mine.

2 When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee: and through the riuers, they shal not ouerflow thee: When thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burnt; neither shall the flame kindle vpon thee.

3 For I am the LORD thy God, the holy one of Israel, thy Saviour: I gaue Egypt for thy ransome, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast bene honourable, and I haue loued thee: therefore will I giue men for thee, and people for thy life.

5 \* Feare not, for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the East, and gather thee from the west.

6 I wil say to the North, Giue vp; and to the South, Keepe not backe: bring my sonnes from farre, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 Euen euery one that is called by my name: for I haue created him for my glory, I haue formed him, yea I haue made him.

8 Bring forth the blinde people, that haue eyes; and the deafe that haue eares.

† Hebr. for the after time.

† Hebr. the fulnesse thereof.

|| Or, behaue himselfe mightily.

† Hebr. swallow or sup.

† Hebr. into straightnes.

\* Psa. 97. 7. chap. 1. 29 and 44. 12. and 45. 16.

\* Rom. 2. 2.

|| Or, him.

|| Or, in snaring all the young men of them.

† Hebr. a treading.

|| Or, person.

\* Chap. 44. 1. iere. 30. 10. and 46. 17.



9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: \* Who among them can declare this, and shew vs former things: let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be iustified: or let them heare, and say, it is trueth.

10 Pee are my witnesses, saith the LORD, and my seruant whom I haue chosen: that ye may know and beleeue me, and vnderstand that I am he: \* before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

11 I, euen I \* am the LORD, and beside me there is no Saviour.

12 I haue declared, and haue saued, and I haue shewed, when there was no strange God among you: therefore pee are my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I am God.

13 Beas before the day was, I am hee: and there is none that can deliuer out of my hand: I will worke, and who shall let it?

14 Thus sayth the LORD your Redeemer, the holy one of Israel: For your sake I haue sent to Babylon, and haue brought downe all their nobles, and the Caldeans, whose crië is in the shippes.

15 I am the LORD, your holy one, the Creatour of Israel, your King.

16 Thus sayth the LORD, which maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mightie waters:

17 which bringeth forth the charer and horse, the armie and the power: they shall lie downe together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as towle.

18 Remember pee not the former things, neither consider the things of olde.

19 Behold, I will doe a \* new thing: now it shall spring forth, shall pee not know it: I will euen make a way in the wilderness, and riuers in the desert.

20 The beast of the field shall honor mee, the dragons and the owles, because I giue waters in the wilderness, and riuers in the desert, to giue drinke to my people, my chosen.

21 \* This people haue I formed for my selfe, they shall shew forth my praise.

22 But thou hast not called vpon me, O Jacob, but thou hast beene wearie of me, O Israel.

23 Thou hast not brought mee the small cattell of thy burnt offrings, neither hast thou honoured mee with thy sacrifices. I haue not caused thee to serue with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

24 Thou hast bought mee no sweete cane with money, neither hast thou filled mee with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made mee to serue with thy sins, thou hast wearied mee with thine iniquities.

25 I, euen I am hee that blottereth out thy transgressions for mine owne sake, and will not remember thy sinnes.

26 Put mee in remembrance: let vs plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest bee iustified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy teachers haue transgressed against mee.

28 Therefore I haue profaned the princes of the Sanctuarie, and haue giuen Jacob to the curle, and Israel to reproches.

## CHAP. XLIIII.

1 God comforteth the Church with his promises. 7 The vanity of Idols, 9 and folly of Idolmakers. 21 He exhorteth to prayse God for his redemption and omnipotency.

**Y**ET now heare, \* O Jacob my seruant, and Israel whom I haue chosen.

2 Thus sayeth the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the wombe, which wil helpe thee: feare not, O Jacob, my seruant, and thou Iesurun, whom I haue chosen.

3 For I will \* polvre water vpon him that is thirstie, and floods vpon the dry ground: I will polvre my spirit vpon thy seede, and my blessing vpon thine offspring:

4 And they shall spring vp as among the grasse, as willowes by the water courses.

5 One shall say, I am the LORDS: and another shall call himselfe by the name of Jacob: and another shall subscribe with his hand vnto the LORD, and surname himselfe by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD the king of Israel and his redeemer the LORD of hostes, \* I am the first, and I am the last, and besides me there is no God.

ppp 7 And

† Heb. lambs or kids.

† Heb. made me drunke, or abundant ly moistened.

\* Ezek. 36. 22, &c.

† Heb. inter preters.

|| Or, holy princes.

\* Cha. 41. 8 and 43. 5. iere. 50. 10. and 46. 27.

\* Cha. 35. 7. ioel 2. 8. ioh. 7. 38. acts 2. 18.

\* Cha. 41. 4 and 48. 12. reuel. 1. 8, 17 and 22. 13.

\* Chap. 47. 21.

\* Cha. 41. 4 and 44. 8. || Or, nothing formed of God. \* Chap. 45. 21. oie. 13. 4.

† Heb. turne it backe. \* Iob 9. 12. chap. 14. 17.

† Heb. borrowes.

\* Exod. 14. \* Iosh. 3.

\* 2. Cor. 6. 17. reuel. 21. 5.

|| Or, offspring. Heb. daughters of the owle.

\* Luke 1. 74. 75.



7 And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people: and the things that are coming, and shall come: let them shew vnto them.

8 Feare yee not, neither be afraid: haue not I told thee from that time, and haue declared it? yee are euen my witnesses. Is there a God besides me: yea \* there is no † God, I know not any.

9 ¶ They that make a grauen image are all of them vanitie, and their † delectable things shall not profit, and they are their owne witnesses, \* they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath formed a God, or moulded a grauen image that is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellowes shall be \* ashamed: and the workemen, they are of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand vp; yet they shall feare, and they shall be ashamed together.

12 ¶ The smith || with the tonges both worketh in the coales, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his armies: yea he is hungrie, and his strength faileth; hee drunketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out his rule: he maketh it out with the line: he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compasse, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beautie of a man; that it may remaine in the house.

14 He helveth him downe cedars, and taketh the Cypressse and the Oke, which he || strengthneth for himselfe among the trees of the Forrest: he planteth an Ashe, and the raine doth nourish it.

15 Then shall it bee for a man to burne: for hee will take thereof and warme himselfe: yea he kindleth it and baketh bread: yea he maketh a God, and worshippeth it: he maketh it a grauen image, and falleth downe thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire: with part thereof he eateth flesh: he rosteth roste, and is satisfied: yea hee warmeth himselfe, and saith: Aha, I am warme, I haue seene the fire.

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a God, euen his grauen image: hee falleth downe vnto it, and worshippeth it, and prayeth vnto it, and saith;

Deliver me, for thou art my God.

18 They haue not knowen, nor vnderstood: for he hath † shut their eyes, that they cannot see; and their hearts, that they cannot vnderstand.

19 And none † considereth in his heart, neither is there knowledge nor vnderstanding to say; I haue burnt part of it in the fire, yea also I haue baked bread vpon the coales thereof: I haue roasted flesh and eaten it; and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination: shall I fall downe to the stocke of a tree?

20 He feedeth of ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soule, nor say; Is there not a he in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember these (O Jacob and Israel) for thou art my seruant: I haue formed thee: thou art my seruant, O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me.

22 I haue blotted out, as a thicke cloude, thy transgressions, and as a cloud, thy sinnes: returne vnto me, for I haue redeemed thee.

23 Sing, O yee heauens; for the LORD hath done it: shout yee lower parts of the earth: breake forth into singing yee mountaines, O Forrest and euery tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himselfe in Israel.

24 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the wombe; I am the LORD that maketh all things, that stretcheth forth the heauens alone, that spreadeth abroad the earth by my selfe:

25 That frustrateth the tokens of the lyers, and maketh diuiners mad, that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish:

26 That confirmeth the word of his seruant, and performeth the counsell of his messengers, that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Iudah, Yee shall be built, and I will raise vp by the † decayed places thereof.

27 That saith to the deepe: Be dry, and I will drie by thy ruers.

28 That saith of Cyrus, Hee is my shepheard, and shall performe all my pleasure, euen saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built, and to the Temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

CHAP.

\* Chap. 45  
5. deut. 4.  
35. 39. and  
32. 39. 1.  
sam. 2. 2.  
† Heb. rock-  
firable.  
\* Psal. 115.  
48 c.

\* Psal. 49. 7  
chap. 1. 29.  
and 42. 17.  
and 45. 16.

\* Ter. 10. 3.  
wild. 13. 11.  
|| Or, with  
an axe.

|| Or, take  
courage.

† Heb. dam-  
bed.

† Heb. set-  
teth to his  
heart.

† Heb. that  
which comes  
of a tree.

† Heb.  
waster.

\* 2. Chron.  
36. 22. eze.  
1. 1. chap.  
45. 13.



## CHAP. XLV.

1 God calleth Cyrus for his Churches sake. 5 By his omnipotencie he challengeth obedience. 20 Hee convinceth the idoles of vanitie, by his sauing power.

**T**hus saith the LORD to his Anointed, to Cyrus whose right hande I haue holden, to subdue nations before him: and I will loose the loines of kings to open before him the two leaved gates, and the gates shall not be shut.

2 I will goe before thee, and make the crooked places straight, I will break in pieces the gates of brasle, and cut in funder the barres of yron.

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkenesse, & hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know, that I the LORD which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel.

4 For Jacob my seruants sake, and Israel mine elect, I haue euen called thee by thy name: I haue surnamed thee, though thou hast not knowen me.

5 **I** am the Lord, and there is none els, there is no God besides me: I girded thee, though thou hast not knowen me:

6 That they may knowe from the rising of the Sun, and from the West, that there is none besides me, I am the LORD, and there is none else.

7 I forme the light, and create darkenesse: I make peace, and create euill: I the LORD do all these things.

8 Drop downe, ye heauens, from aboue, and let the skies powre downe righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth saluation, and let righteousness spring vp together: I the LORD haue created it.

9 Doe vnto him that striueth with his maker: Let the pottheard <sup>strive</sup> with the pottheards of the earth: \*shal the clay say to him that fashioneth it, what makest thou: or thy worke, he hath no hands:

10 Doe vnto him that saith vnto his father, what begetteth thou: or to the woman, what hast thou brought forth:

11 Thus saith the LORD the holy One of Israel, and his maker, Aske me of things to come concerning my sonnes, and concerning the worke of my hands command ye me.

12 I haue made the earth, and created man vpon it: I, euen my handes

haue stretched out the heauens, and all their hoste haue I commanded.

13 I haue raised him vp in righteousness, and I will direct all his wayes: he shall build my cite, and hee shall let goe my captiues, not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

14 Thus saith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of stature shall come ouer vnto thee, and they shall be thine, they shall come after thee, in chaines they shall come ouer: and they shall fall downe vnto thee, they shall make supplication vnto thee, saying, Surely God is in thee, and there is none else, there is no god.

15 Verely thou art a God that hidest thy selfe, O God of Israel the Sauer.

16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded all of them: they shall goe to confusion together that are makers of idoles.

17 But Israel shall bee saued in the LORD with an euermaking saluation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus saith the LORD that created the heauens, God himselfe that formed the earth and made it, hee hath established it, he created it not in vaine, he formed it to be inhabited, I am the LORD, and there is none else.

19 I haue not spoken in secret, in a darke place of the earth: I said not vnto the seed of Jacob, Seeke ye mee in vaine: I the LORD speake righteousness, I declare things that are right.

20 Assemble your selues and come: draw neere together ye that are escaped of the nations: they haue no knowledge that set vp the wood of their grauen image, and pray vnto a god that cannot saue.

21 Tell ye and bang them neere, yea let them take counsell together, who hath declared this from ancient time: haue not I the LORD: and there is no God else beside me, a iust God and a Sauer, there is none beside me.

22 Looke vnto mee, and be ye saued all the endes of the earth: for I am God, and there is none else.

23 I haue sworne by my selfe: the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not returne, that vnto

|| Or. make straight.  
\* Chron. 36  
22. Ezra 1. 1  
cha. 44. 28

\* Chap. 44.  
11.

\* Deut. 30.  
11.

|| Or. streng-  
thened.

\* Deu. 4. 35.  
39. and 32.  
39. chap.  
44. 8.

\* Ier. 18. 6.  
rom. 9. 10.



\*Rom. 14.  
11. phil 1  
10

|| Or, surely  
he shall say  
of me, In the  
Lord is all  
righteousnes  
and strength.  
Hebr. right-  
eousnes.

to me euery \*knee shall bowe, euery  
tongue shall sweare.

24 || Surely, shall one say, In the  
LORD haue I righteousness and  
strength: euen to him shall men come,  
and all that are incensed against him,  
shall be ashamed.

25 In the LORD shall all the seed  
of Israel be iustified, and shall glory.

### CHAP. XLVI.

1 The idoles of Babylon could not saue them-  
selues. 3 God saueh his people to the end.  
5 Idoles are not comparable to God for  
power, 12 or present saluation.

**B**El boweth downe, Nebo  
stoupeh, their idoles were  
vpon the beasts, and vpon  
the cattell: your carriages  
were heauie loaden, they are  
a burden to the wearie beast.

2 They stoupe, they bow downe to-  
gether, they could not deliuer the bur-  
den, but † themselves are gone into cap-  
tiuitie.

3 Hearken vnto me, O house of  
Jacob, and al the remnant of the house  
of Israel, which are borne by me, from  
the belly, which are caried from the  
wombe.

4 And euen to your old age I am he,  
and euen to hoare haire I will I cary  
you: I haue made, and I will beare,  
euen I wil cary and wil deliuer you.

5 To whom wil ye liken me, and  
make me equall, and \* compare me, that  
we may be like:

6 They lauish gold out of the bagge,  
and weigh siluer in the balance, and hire  
a goldsmith, and hee maketh it a god:  
they fall downe, yea they worship.

7 They beare him vpon the shoul-  
der, they cary him and set him in his  
place, and hee standeth from his place  
shall he not remooue: yea one shall cry  
vnto him, yet can he not answere, nor  
saue him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew your  
selues men: bring it againe to minde, O  
ye transgressours.

9 Remember the former things of  
old, for I am God, and there is none else,  
I am God, and there is none like me,

10 Declaring the end from the be-  
ginning, and from ancient times the  
things that are not yet done, saying,  
\* My counsell shall stand, and I wil doe  
all my pleasure:

11 Calling a rauinous bird from the

East, † the man that executeth my coun-  
sell from a farre countrey: yea I haue  
spoken it, I will also bring it to passe, I  
haue purposed it, I will also doe it.

12 Hearken vnto me, ye stout hear-  
ted, that are farre from righteousness.

13 I bring neere my righteousness:  
it shall not bee farre off, and my salua-  
tion shall not tarie: and I wil place sal-  
uation in Zion for Israel my glorie.

### CHAP. XLVII.

1 Gods iudgement vpon Babylon and Cal-  
dæa, 6 for their vnmmercifulnesse, 7 pride,  
10 and ouerbolnes, 11 shall be vnresistable.

**G**ome downe and sit in the  
dust: O virgin daughter  
of Babylon, sit on the  
ground: there is no throne,  
O daughter of the Cal-  
deans: for thou shalt no more be called  
tender and delicate.

2 Take the millstones and grinde  
meale, vncover thy lockes: make bare  
the legges: vncover the thigh, passe ouer  
the riuers.

3 Thy nakednes shall be vncovered,  
yea thy shame shall be seene: I will take  
vengeance, and I will not meet thee as a  
man.

4 As for our redeemer, the LORD  
of hostes is his Name, the Holy one of  
Israel.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into  
darknes, O daughter of the Calde-  
ans: for thou shalt no more be called the  
Ladie of kingdomes.

6 I was wroth with my people:  
I haue polluted mine inheritance, and  
giuen them into thine hand: thou didst  
shew them no mercy: vpon the ancient  
hast thou very heauily layed the yoke.

7 And thou saydst, I shall bee \* a  
Ladie for euer: so that thou didst not lay  
these things to thy heart, neither didst  
remember the later end of it.

8 Therefore heare now this, thou  
that art giuen to pleasures, that dwel-  
lest carelesly, that sleepest in thine heart,  
I am, and none else besides mee, I  
shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I  
know the losse of children.

9 But these two \* things shall come  
to thee in a moment in one day: the  
losse of children, and widowhood: they  
shall come vpon thee in thy perfecti-  
on, for the multitude of thy sorceries,  
and for the great abundance of thine in-  
chantments.

10 For

† Hebr. the  
man of my  
counsell.

† Hebr. their  
soules.

\* Chap. 40.  
18, 25.

\* Psal. 2.  
11. psal. 17.  
30. 1. 17.

\* Reue. 18.  
7.

\* Chap. 51.  
19.

10 **C** For thou hast trusted in thy wickednesse: thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath peruerced thee, and thou hast said in thine heart, I am, and none else besides me.

11 **C** Therefore shall euill come vpon thee, thou shalt not know from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall vpon thee, thou shalt not be able to put it off: and desolation shall come vpon thee suddenly, which thou shalt not know.

12 Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth: if so be thou shalt be able to profite, if so be thou mayest preuaile.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels: let now the astrologers, the starr-gazers, the monthly prognosticators stand by, and saue thee from these things that shall come vpon thee.

14 Behold, they shall be as stubble: the fire shall burne them, they shall not deliuer themselves from the power of the flame: there shall not bee a coale to warme at, nor fire to sit before it.

15 Thus shal they be vnto thee with whom thou hast laboured, euen thy merchants from thy youth, they shall wander euery one to his quarter: none shall saue thee.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

1 God, to conuince the people of their fore-knownen obstinacie, reuealed his prophecies.

9 He sauerh them for his owne sake. 12 He exhorteth them to obedience, because of his power and prouidence. 16 Hee lamenteth their backwardnesse. 20 Hee powerfully deliuereth his out of Babylon.

**H**EARE yee this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Iudah: which sweare by the Name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, but not in trueth nor in righteousness.

2 For they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves vpon the God of Israel, the LORD of hostes is his Name.

3 I haue declared the former things from the beginning: and they went

forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them, I did them suddenly, and they came to passe.

4 Because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy necke is an yron new, and thy brow brasle:

5 I haue euen from the beginning declared it to thee: before it came to passe I shewed it thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idole hath done them, and my grauen image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this, and will not yee declare it? I haue shewed thee new things from this time, euen hidden things and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning, euen before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea thou heardest not, yea thou knewest not, yea from that time that thine eare was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deale very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the wombe.

9 **C** For my names sake will I deferre mine anger, and for my praise will I reframe for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I haue refined thee, but not with siluer; I haue chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

11 For mine owne sake, euen for mine owne sake will I doe it: for how should my Name bee polluted: and I will not giue my glory vnto another.

12 **C** Hearken vnto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called; I am hee, I am the first, I also am the last.

13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heauens: when I call vnto them, they stand by together.

14 All yee assemble your selues and heare: which among them hath declared these things: the LORD hath loued him: hee will doe his pleasure on Babylon, and his arme shall be on the Caldeans.

15 I, euen I haue spoken, yea I haue called him: I haue brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 **C** Come ye neere vnto me: heare ye this, I haue not spoken in secret from the beginning: from the time that it was, there am I: and now the LORD GOD and his Spirit hath sent me.

pp 3 17 Thus

|| Or, caused thee to turne away.

† Heb. the morning thereof.  
† Heb. ex-piate.

† Heb. viewers of the heauens.  
† Heb. that giue knowledge concerning the monuments.

† Heb. their soules.

† Heb. hard.

|| Or, for-siluer.

\* Cha. 42, 8.

\* Cha. 41, 4 and 44, 6.  
reuel. 1, 17. and 22, 13.

|| Or, the palms of my right hand hath spread out.



17 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, the holy one of Israel; I am the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldest goe.

18 O that thou haddest hearkened to my commandments: then had thy peace beene as a riuer, and thy righteousness as the waues of the sea.

19 Thy seede also had beene as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the grauell thereof: his name should not haue beene cut off, nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ Goe yee forth of Babylon: flee yee from the Caldeans, with a voyce of singing, declare yee, tell this, vtter it euen to the end of the earth: say yee; The LORD hath redeemed his seruant Jacob.

21 And they thirsted not when he led them through the deserts; he caused the waters to flow out of the rocke for them: he claue the rocke also, and the waters gushed out.

22 \* There is no peace, saith the LORD, vnto the wicked.

## C H A P. XLIX.

1 Christ being sent to the Iewes, complaineth of them. 5 He is sent to the Gentiles, with gracious promises. 13 Gods loue is perpetual to his Church. 18 The ample restoration of the Church. 24 The powerfull deliuerance out of captiuitie.

**L**isten, O yles, vnto me, and hearken yee people from farre. The LORD hath called mee from the wombe, from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made my mouth like a sharpe sword, in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made mee a polished shaft; in his quiver hath hee hid me,

3 And sayd vnto me; Thou art my seruant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

4 Then I said; I haue laboured in vaine, I haue spent my strength for nought, and in vaine, yet surely my iudgement is with the LORD, and my worke with my God.

5 ¶ And now, saith the LORD that formed me from the wombe to be his seruant, to bring Jacob againe to

him: Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall bee my strength.

6 And he said, ¶ It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my seruant to raise by the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preferred of Israel: I will also giue thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my saluation, vnto the end of the earth.

7 Thus saith the LORD the redeemer of Israel, and his holy one, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a seruant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD, that is faithfull, and the holy one of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

8 Thus saith the LORD, \* In an acceptable time haue I heard thee, and in a day of saluation haue I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and giue thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages:

9 That thou mayest say \* to the prisoners, Goe forth: to them that are in darkenesse, Shewe your selues: they shall feede in the wayes, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

10 They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heate nor sunne smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, euen by the springs of water shall he guide them.

11 And I will make all my mountaines a way, and my high wayes shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from far: and loe, these from the North and from the West, and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ Sing, O heauen, and be ioyfull, O earth, and breake forth into singing, O mountaines: for God hath comforted his people, and will haue mercy vpon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not haue compassion on the sonne of her wombe: yea they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, I haue grauen thee vpon the palmes of my hands: thy walles are continu-

Or, that Israel may be gathered to him, and I may &c

Or art thou lighter, then that thou shouldest &c.

Or desolation. \* Chap. 42. 6.

Or, to him that is despised in soule

\* 1. Cor. 6. 2.

Or, raise up.

\* Chap. 42. 7.

\* Reu. 7. 16.

\* Exod. 19. 4. 5. 6.

\* Exod. 17. 6. num. 20. 11.

\* Chap. 57. 21.

Or, my reward.

† Heb. from bearing compassion.



continually before mee.

17 Thy children shall make haste, thy destroyers, and they that made thee waste, shall goe forth of thee.

18 **C** \* Lift vp thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together and come to thee: as I liue, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on thee as a bride doerth.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction shall euen now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee vp, shall bee farre away.

20 The children which thou shalt haue, after thou hast lost the other, shall say againe in thine eares, The place is too straight for me: giue place to mee that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, who hath begotten me these, seeing I haue lost my children and am desolate, a captiue and remouing to and fro: and who hath brought vp these: Beholde, I was left alone, these where had they beene?

22 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift vp mine hand to the Gentiles, and set vp my standerd to the people: and they shall bring thy sonnes in their armes: and thy daughters shall be caried vpon their shoulders.

23 And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queenes thy nursing mothers: they shall bow downe to thee with their face toward the earth, and \* like vp the dust of thy feete, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that waite for me.

24 Shall the pray be taken from the mightie, or the lawfull captiue deliuered?

25 But thus saith the LORD, Euen the captiues of the mightie shall be taken away, and the pray of the terrible shall be deliuered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will saue thy children.

26 And I will feede them that oppress thee, with their owne flesh, and they shall be drunken with their owne blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mightie One of Jacob.

## CHAP. L.

1 Christ sheweth, that the dereliction of the Iewes is not be imputed vnto him, by his abilitie to saue, 5 by his obedience in that worke, 7 and by his confidence in that assistance. 10 An exhortation to trust in God, and not in our felues.

**T**hus saith the LORD, where is the bill of your mothers diuorcement, whom I haue put away: or which of my creditours is it to whom I haue sold you: Behold, for your iniquities haue you solde your selues, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore when I came was there no man: when I called, was there none to answere: \* Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeeme: or haue I no poluer to deliuer: Beholde, at my rebuke I \* dwe by the sea: I make the \* riuers a wilderness: their fish sinketh, because there is no water, and dieth for thirst.

3 I clothe the heauens with blacknesse, and I make sackcloth their couering.

4 The Lord GOD hath giuen me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speake a worde in season to him that is \* wearie: hee wakeneth morning by morning, hee wakeneth mine eare to heare as the learned.

5 The Lord GOD hath opened mine eare, and I was not \* rebellious, neither turned away backe.

6 \* I gaue my backe to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the haire: I hidde not my face from shame and spitting.

7 For the Lord GOD wil helpe me, therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore haue I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not bee ashamed.

8 \* He is neere that iustifieth me, who will contend with me: let vs stand together: who is \* mine aduersarie: let him come neere to me.

9 Behold, the Lord GOD wil helpe me, who is he that shall condemne mee: Loc, they all shall waite olde as a garment: the moth shall eate them vp.

10 Who is among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voyce of his seruant, that walketh in darknesse and hath no light: let him trust in the Name

\* Chap. 60.  
4.

† Hebr. bo-  
some.

† Heb. nour-  
ishers.  
† Heb. Prin-  
cesses.

\* Psal. 72. 9.

† Hebr. the  
captiuitie of  
the iust.

† Heb. capti-  
uitie.

\* Reu. 14.  
7. and 16.  
6  
|| Or, new  
wine.

\* Num. 11.  
23. chap.  
59. 1

\* Exod. 14.  
21.  
\* Iosh. 3. 16

\* Matth. 11.  
28.

\* Iohn 14.  
31. heb. 10.  
5. &c. phil.  
2. 8.

\* Matth. 16.  
67. and 27.  
26.

\* Rom. 8.  
34. 33  
† Heb. the  
master of my  
cause.



Name of the **L O R D**, and stay vpon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compasse your selues about with sparks: walke in the light of your fire, and in the sparkes that ye haue kindled. \* This shall ye haue of mine hand, yee shall lie downe in sorrow.

\* Iohn 9. 39.

### CHAP. LI.

1 An exhortation after the paterne of Abraham, to trust in Christ, 3 by reason of his comfortable promises, 4 of his righteous saluation, 7 and mans mortalitie. 9 Christ by his sanctified arme, defendeth his fiom the teare of man. 17 He bewaileth the afflictions of Ierusalem, 21 and promisetli deliuerance.



Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteoufnesse, ye that seeke the **L O R D**: looke vnto the rocke whence yee are hewen, and to the hole of the pitte whence yee are digged.

2 Looke vnto Abraham your father, and vnto Sarah that bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the **L O R D** shall comfort Zion: he wil comfort all her waste places, and he wil make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the **L O R D**: ioy and gladnesse shall be found therein, thankesgiuing, and the voice of melody.

4 **H**earken vnto me, my people, and giue eare vnto me, O my nation: for a Law shall proceed from mee, and I will make my iudgement to rest for a light of the people.

5 My righteoufnes is neere: my saluation is gone forth, and mine armes shall iudge the people: the fles shall wait vpon me, and on mine arme shall they trust.

\* Psal. 122.  
27 matth  
24. 35.

6 Lift vp your eyes to the heauens, and looke vpon the earth beneath: for the heauens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall waxe old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my saluation shall be for euer, and my righteoufnes shall not be abolished.

\* Psal. 37.  
21.  
\* Matth. 10  
27.

7 **H**earken vnto me ye that know righteoufnesse, the people \* in whose heart is my Law: \* Feare ye not the reproch of men, neither be yee afraid of their reuilings.

8 For the moth shall eat them vp like a garment, and the worme shall eat them like wooll: but my righteoufnes shall be for euer; and my saluation from generation to generation.

9 **A**wake, awake, put on strength, O arme of the **L O R D**, awake as in the ancient dayes, in the generations of old. Art thou not it that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the \* dragon:

\* Psal. 74.  
13, 14. eze.  
29. 3.  
\* Exod. 14.  
21

10 Art thou not it which hath \* dried the sea, the waters of the great deepe, that hath made the depthes of the sea a way for the ransomed to passe ouer:

11 Therefore the redeemed of the **L O R D** shall \* retorne, and come with singing vnto Zion, and euermoring ioy shall be vpon their \* head: they shall obtaine gladnesse and ioy, and sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

\* Chap. 35.  
10.

\* Chap. 35.  
10.

12 **I**, euen **I** am hee that comforteth you, who art thou that thou shouldst be afraid \* of a man that shall die, and of the sonne of man which shall bee made as \* grasse:

\* Psal. 118.  
6.

\* Chap. 40.  
6 1. per. 1.  
24.

13 And forgettest the **L O R D** thy maker that hath stretched forth the heauens, and layed the foundations of the earth: and hast feared continually every day, because of the furie of the oppressour, as if hee || were ready to destroy: and where is the furie of the oppressour:

|| Or, made himselfe ready.

14 The captiue exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that hee should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should faile.

15 But **I** am the **L O R D** thy God, that \* diuided the sea, whose waues roared: the **L O R D** of hosts is his name.

\* Iere. 31.  
35.

16 And **I** haue put my wordes \* in thy mouth, and haue couered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that **I** may plant the heauens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say vnto Zion, Thou art my people.

\* Chap. 40  
23.

17 **A**wake, awake, stand vp, O Ierusalem, which hast drunken at the hand of the **L O R D** the cup of his furie: thou hast drunken the dregges of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out.

\* Chap. 52.  
1.

18 There is none to guide her among all the sonnes whom shee hath brought forth: neither is there any that taketh her by the hand, of all the sonnes that she hath brought vp.

19 \* These two things † are come vnto thee; who shall be foxe for thee: desol-

\* Cha. 47 9.  
† Heir. bap-  
pened.



# The deliuerance Chap. lii. liij. of the Church.

† Heb. bre-  
king.

desolation and † destruction, and the fa-  
mine and the sword: by whom shall I  
comfort thee?

20 Thy sonnes haue fainted, they lie  
at the head of all the streetes as a wilde  
bull in a net: they are full of the furie of  
the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 Therefore heare now thus thou  
afflicted and drunken, but not with  
wine.

22 Thus saith thy Lord, the LORD  
and thy God that pleadeth the cause of  
his people, Behold, I haue taken out  
of thine hand the cup of trembling, euen  
the dregges of the cup of my furie: thou  
shalt no more drinke it againe.

23 But I will put it into the hand  
of them that afflict thee: which haue  
said to thy soule, Bow downe that wee  
may goe ouer: and thou hast laide thy  
body as the ground, and as the streete  
to them that went ouer.

## CHAP. LII.

1 Christ perswadeth the Church to beleue his  
free Redemption, 7 To receiue the Mini-  
sters thereof, 9 To ioy in the power there-  
of, 11 And to free themselves from bondage.  
13 Christs kingdome shall be exalted.

**A**wake, \* awake, put on thy  
strength, O Zion, put on  
thy beautifull garments,  
O Jerusalem the holy ci-  
tie: for hencefoorth there  
shall no more come into thee the vnre-  
circumcised, and the vncleane.

2 Shake thy selfe from the dust: a-  
rise, and sit downe, O Jerusalem: loose  
thy selfe from the bandes of thy necke,  
O captiue daughter of Zion.

3 For thus sayth the LORD, Bee  
haue solde your selues for nought: and  
ye shall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus saith the Lord GOD,  
My people went downe aforetime into  
\* Egypt to sojourne there, and the Assy-  
rian oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what haue I  
here, sayth the LORD, that my peo-  
ple is taken away for nought: they that  
rule ouer them, make them to howle,  
sayth the LORD, and my Name con-  
tinually euery day is \* blasphemed.

6 Therefore my people shall know  
my Name: therefore they shall know in  
that day, that I am he that doth speake.  
Behold, it is I.

7 C \* How beautifull vpon the  
mountaines are the feete of him that

bringeth good tidings, that publisheth  
peace, that bringeth good tidings of  
good, that publisheth saluation, that  
sayth vnto Zion, Thy God reigneth:

8 Thy watchmen shall lift vp the  
voice, with the voice together shall they  
sing: for they shall see eye to eye when  
the LORD shall bring againe Zion.

9 Breake forth into ioy, sing to-  
gether, yee waste places of Jerusalem:  
for the LORD hath comforted his  
people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his  
holy arme in the eyes of all the nations,  
and \* all the endes of the earth shall see  
the saluation of our God.

11 Depart ye, depart ye, goe ye out  
from thence, \* touch no vncleane thing:  
goe ye out of the middelt of her: be yee  
cleane, that beare the vessels of the  
LORD.

12 For ye shall not go out with haste,  
nor goe by flight: for the LORD will  
goe before you: and the God of Israel  
will be your rereward.

13 Behold, my seruant shal deale  
prudently, he shall be exalted and extol-  
led, and be very high.

14 As many were astonied at thee  
(his \* visage was so marred more then  
any man, and his forme more then the  
sonnes of men:)

15 So shall hee sprinkle many nati-  
ons, the kings shall shut their mouthes  
at him: for that \* which had not bene  
told them, shall they see, and that which  
they had not heard, shall they consider.

## CHAP. LIII.

1 The Prophet complaining of incredulitie, ex-  
cuserh the scandall of the crosse, 4 by the  
benefite of his passion, 10 and the good  
successe thereof.

**W**ho hath beleued our || re-  
port: and to whom is the  
arme of the LORD re-  
uealed:

2 For he shall grow vp  
before him as a tender plant, and as a  
root out of a drie ground: hee hath no  
forme nor comelienesse: and when wee  
shall see him, there is no beautie that we  
should desire him.

3 \* He is despised and reietted of men,  
a man of sorrowls, and acquainted with  
griefe: and || we hid as it were our faces  
from him. hee was despised, and wee  
esteemed him not.

4 Surely \* he hath borne our  
griefes,

\* Psal. 92. 8.  
luke 3. 6.

\* 2. Cor. 6.  
17. reuel.  
18. 4.

† Heb. ga-  
ther you vp.  
|| Or, presser

\* Cha. 53. 3.

\* Rom. 15.  
21.

\* Ioh. 12. 38.  
rom. 10. 16.  
|| Or, do-  
ctrine: Heb.  
bearing.

\* Chap. 32.  
14. mar.  
9. 12.  
|| Or, be-  
hind  
as it were his  
face from vs.  
Heb. as a ha-  
ding of faces  
from him or  
from vs.  
\* Mat. 8. 18

\* Chap. 51.  
17.

\* Gen. 46. 6.

\* Ezek. 36.  
20. 23. rom.  
2. 24.

\* Nahum.  
1. 15. rom.  
10. 15.



griefes, and caried our sorrowes: yet we did esteeme him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he was <sup>||</sup> wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was vpon him, and with his <sup>||</sup> stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheepe haue gone astray: we haue turned euery one to his owne way, and the LORD hath layd on him the iniquitie of vs all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet <sup>||</sup> he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a <sup>||</sup> lambe to the slaughter, and as a sheepe before her shearers is dumme, so he openeth not his mouth.

8 He was taken from prison, and from iudgement: and who shall declare his generation: for he was cut off out of the land of the liuing, for the transgression of my people <sup>||</sup> was he stricken.

9 And he made his graue with the wicked, and with the rich in his <sup>||</sup> death, because he had done no violence, neither was any <sup>||</sup> deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him, he hath put him to griefe: <sup>||</sup> when thou shalt make his soule an offering for sinne, he shall see his seede, hee shall prolong his daies, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the trauell of his soule, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous seruant iustifie many: for hee shall beare their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I diuide him a portion with the great, and he shall diuide the spoile with the strong: because hee hath polluted out his soule vnto death: and he was <sup>||</sup> numbred with the transgressours, and he bare the sinne of many, and <sup>||</sup> made intercession for the transgressours.

### CHAP. LIIII.

1 The Prophet for the comfort of the Gentiles, prophesieth the ampltude of their Church. 4 Their safety, 6 their certaine deliuerance out of affliction, 11 their faire edification, 15 and their sure preferuation.

**S**ing <sup>||</sup> O barren thou that didst not beare; breake forth into singing, and cry aloud thou that didst not trauell with child: for more are the children of the desolate then

the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtaines of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes.

3 For thou shalt breake forth on the right hand, and on the left: and thy seed shall inherite the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Feare not: for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 For thy maker is thine husband, (the LORD of hostes is his name;) and thy redeemer the holy one of Israel, the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

6 For the LORD hath called thee as a woman forsaken, and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 For a small moment haue I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee, for a moment: but with euermore lasting kindnesse will I haue mercie on thee, saith the LORD thy redeemer.

9 For this is as the waters of Noah vnto me: for as I haue sworne that the waters of Noah should no more goe ouer the earth: so haue I sworne that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For the mountaines shall depart, and the hilles be remoued, but my kindnesse shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be remoued, saith the LORD, that hath mercie on thee.

11 ¶ Oh thou afflicted, tossed with tempest and not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with faire colours, and lay thy foundations with Sapphires.

12 And I will make thy windowes of Agates, and thy gates of Carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy children shall be taught of the LORD, and great shall be the peace of thy children.

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be farre from oppression, for thou shalt not feare: & from terror,

|| Or, comforted.

\* Rom 4 25

1 cor. 15 5

\* 1 Pet 2

24

† Heb. trouble

† Heb. bee

hath made

the iniqui-

ties of vs all

to mete on

him.

\* Matth 26

63. and 27.

12 mat. 14

61. and 15

6.

\* Actes 8.

12.

|| Or, he was

taken away

by desire, se

and iudge-

ment. but

cc.

† Heb. was

the streche

upon him.

† Heb.

death.

\* 1 Pet 2.

12 1. 10. 11.

3. 5.

† Or, when

he should still

make an

offring.

\* Mar. 15.

18. luc. 22.

17.

\* Luc. 23. 8.

\* Luc. 1. 32.

\* Gen. 9. 11.

\* 1. Chron.

29. 2.

\* Ioh. 6. 45.

# Grace offered freely. Chap.lv.lvj. Gods word sure.

terror, for it shall not come neere thee.  
15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, but not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee, shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I haue created the smith that bloweth the coales in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his worke, and I haue created the waster to destroy.

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed against thee, shall prosper, and euery tongue that shall rise against thee in iudgement, thou shalt condemne. This is the heritage of the seruants of the LORD, and their righteousness is of me, saith the LORD.

## CHAP. LV.

1 The Prophet, with the promises of Christ, calleth to faith, 6 and to repentance. 8 The happy successe of them that beleue.

\* Joh. 7. 37.

**H** O, euery one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money: come ye, buy and eate, yea come, buy wine and milke without money, and without price.

† Heb. weigh

2 Wherefore doe yee † spend money for that which is not bread: and your labour for that which satisfieth not: hearken diligently vnto me, and eate ye that which is good, and let your soule delight it selfe in fatnesse.

3 Include your eare, and come vnto me: heare, and your soule shall liue, and I will make an euermourning covenant with you, euen the \* sure mercies of Dauid.

\* Acts 13. 34.

4 Behold, I haue giuen him for a witnesse to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not, and nations that knew not thee, shall runne vnto thee, because of the LORD thy God, and for the holy One of Israel, for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ Seeke ye the LORD, while he may be found, call ye vpon him while he is neere.

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and the † vnrightheous man his thoughts: and let him returne vnto the LORD, and he will haue mercie vpon him, and to our God, for hee will † abundantly pardon.

† Hebr. the man of unquiete.

† Heb. he will multiply to pardon.

8 ¶ For my thoughts are not your

thoughts, neither are your wayes my wayes, saith the LORD.

9 For as the heauens are higher then the earth, so are my wayes higher then your wayes, and my thoughts then your thoughts.

10 For as the raine commeth down, and the snow from heauen, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may giue seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

11 So shall my word bee that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not returne vnto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.

12 For ye shall goe out with ioy, and bee led forth with peace: the mountaines and the hilles shall \* breake forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands.

\* Cha. 35. 1

13 In stead of the thorne shall come by the firre tree, and in stead of the brier shall come by the myrtle tree, and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an euermourning signe that shall not bee cut off.

## CHAP. LVI.

1 The Prophet exhorteth to sanctification.

3 He promisseth it shall be generall without respect of persons. 9 He inuiceth against blinde watchmen.

**T** HUS saith the LORD, Keepe yee † iudgement, and doe iustice: for my saluation is neere to come, and my righteousness to bee reuealed.

|| Or, equity.

2 Blessed is the man that doeth this, and the sonne of man that layeth holde on it: that keepeth the Sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any euill.

3 ¶ Neither let the sonne of the stranger, that hath ioyned himselfe to the LORD, speake, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated mee from his people: neither let the Eunuch say, Behold, I am a drie tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD vnto the Eunuches that keep my Sabbaths, and choose the things that please mee, and take hold of my covenant:

5 Euen vnto them will I giue in mine house, and within my walles, a place and a name better then of sonnes and of daughters: I will giue them an euer-



uerlasting name, that shal not be cut off.

6 Also the sonnes of the stranger that ioyne themselves to the LORD, to serue him, and to loue the Name of the LORD, to be his seruants, euery one that keepeth the Sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my Couenant:

7 Euen them will I bring to my holy mountaine, and make them ioyfull in my house of prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted vpon mine Altar: for mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

8 The Lord GOD which gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith, Yet will I gather others to him, † besides those that are gathered vnto him.

9 All ye beasts of the field, come to deuoure, yea all ye beasts in the forest.

10 His watchmen are blinde: they are all ignorant, they are all dumbe dogs, they cannot barke; sleeping, lying downe, slouing to slumber.

11 Beate they are † greedy dogges which shan neuer haue ynough, and they are shepheards that cannot vnderstand: they all looke to their owne way, euery one for his gaine, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, say they, I wil fetch wine, and we will fill our selues with strong drinke, and to morrow shal be as this day, and much more abundant.

## CHAP. LVII.

1 The blessed death of the righteous. 3 God reproueth the fewes for their whorish idolatry. 13 Hee giueth Euangelicall promises to the penitent.

**A** righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart; and † mercifull men are taken away none considering that the righteous is taken away from the euill to come.

2 Hee shall enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, each one walking in his vprightnesse.

3 But draw neere hither, yee sonnes of the soueressie, the seed of the adulterer, and the whore.

4 Against whom doe ye sport your selues: against whom make ye a wide mouth, and draw out the tongue: are ye not children of transgression, a seede of falsehood?

5 Inflaming your selues with

idoles vnder euery greentree, slaying the children in the valleys vnder the cliftes of the rockes:

6 Among the smooth stones of the streame is thy portion: they, they are thy lot: euen to them hast thou polluted a drinke offering, thou hast offered a meate offering. Should I receiue comfort in these?

7 Vpon a loftie and high mountaine hast thou set thy bed: euen thither wentest thou vp to offer sacrifice.

8 Behinde the doores also and the posts hast thou set vp thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered thy selfe to another then mee, and art gone vp: thou hast enlarged thy bed, and made a couenant with them: thou louedst their bed: where thou sawest it.

9 And thou wentest to the king with oyntment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers farre off, and didst debase thy selfe euen vnto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way: yet saydst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

11 And of whom hast thou bene afraid or feared, that thou hast lyled, and hast not remembered me, nor layed it to thy heart: haue not I held my peace euen of old, and thou fearest me not?

12 I will declare thy righteousness; and thy workes, for they shall not profit thee.

13 When thou criest, let thy companies deliuer thee: but the winde shall carry them all away; Vainlie shall take them: but hee that putteth his trust in me, shall possesse the land, and shall inherit my holy mountaine.

14 And shall say, Cast yee vp, cast yee vp: prepare the way, take vp the stumbling blocke out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and loftie One that inhabiteth eternitie. Whose Name is holy: I dwell in the high and holy place: with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to reuiue the spirit of the humble, and to reuiue the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be alwayes wroth: for the spirit should faile before me, and the soules which I haue made.

17 For the iniquitie of his couetousnesse

\* Chap. 2.  
2.

\* Matth. 21.  
13. mar. 11.  
17. luke 19.  
46.

† Hebr. to be gathered.

|| Or, dreaming or talking in their sleepe.

† Heb. strong of appetite.  
† Heb. know not to be satisfied.

† Hebr. men of kindness or mercifull.  
\* Plal. 12. 2.  
much 7. 2.

|| Or, from that which is euill.

|| Or, goe in peace.

|| Or, before him.

|| Or, among the cokes.

\* 1. Kin. 16.  
4.

|| Or, heeved it for thy selfe larger then theirs.  
|| Or, thou promisedst roomes.  
|| Or, thou wast the King.

|| Or, living.

\* Chap. 40.  
3. and 62.  
10.

# The true fast, Chap. lviij.lix. and true Sabbath.

† Hebr. tur-  
ning an. 17.

nesse was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and hee went on † frowardly in the way of his heart.

18 I haue scene his wayes, and will heale him: I will leade him also, and restore comforts vnto him, and to his mourners.

19 I create the fruite of the lippes: peace, peace to him that is farre off, and to him that is neere, sayth the LORD, and I will heale him.

20 But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast vp mire and dirt.

\* Chap. 48.  
12.

21 \* There is no peace, sayth my God, to the wicked.

## CHAP. LVIII.

1 The Prophet being sent to reprove hypocritisie, 3 expresseth a counterfeit fast, and a true. 8 He declareth what promises are due vnto godlinesse, 13 and to the keeping of the Sabbath.

† Hebr. with  
the throat.

**C**rie † aloude, spare not, lift vp thy voice like a trumpet, and shewe my people their transgression, & the house of Jacob their sins.

2 Yet they seeke mee daily, and delight to know my wayes, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsooke not the ordinance of their God: they aske of me the ordinances of iustice: they take delight in approaching to God.

3 Wherefore haue wee fasted, say they, and thou seest not: wherefore haue wee afflicted our soule, & thou takest no knowledge: Behold, in the day of your fast you find pleasure, and exact all your labours.

† Or, things  
wherewith  
ye grieve  
others. Heb.  
griefes.  
† Or, ye fast  
not as this  
day.

4 Behold, yee fast for strife and debate: and to smite with the fist of wickednesse, † yee shall not fast as yee doe this day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

\* Zech. 7. 5.  
\* Leuit. 16.  
29.  
† Or, to af-  
flict his soule  
for a day?

5 Is it \* such a fast that I haue chosen: a \* day for a man to afflict his soule: Is it to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes vnder him: Wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 Is not this the fast that I haue chosen: to loose the bandes of wickednesse, to vndo † the heauie burdens, and to let the † oppressed goe free, and that ye breake euery yoke?

† Heb. the  
bundles of  
the yoke.  
† Heb. bro-  
ken.  
\* Eze. 18. 8.

7 Is it not, to \* deale thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the

poore that are † cast out, to thy house: When thou seest the naked, that thou couer him, and that thou hide not thy selfe from thine owne flesh?

† Or, afflic-  
ted.

8 Then shall thy light breake forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall goe before thee, the glory of the LORD † shall be thy reuerd.

† Heb. shall  
gather thee  
vp.

9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer: thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am: if thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanitie:

10 And if thou draw out thy soule to the hungry, and satisfie the afflicted soule: then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darknesse be as the noone day.

11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfie thy soule in † drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters † faile not.

† Hebr.  
droughts.

12 And they that shall be of thee, \* shall builde the olde waste places: thou shalt raise vp the foundations of many generations: and thou shalt be called, the repairer of the breach, the restorer of paths to dwell in.

† Heb. lye,  
or deceiue  
\* Cha 61. 6

13 If thou turne away thy foote from the Sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the Sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable, and shalt honour him, not doing thine owne wayes, nor finding thine owne pleasure, nor speaking thine owne wordes:

14 Then shalt thou delight thy selfe in the LORD, and I will cause thee to \* ride vpon the high places of the earth, and feede thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

\* Deut. 32.  
13.

## CHAP. LIX.

1 The damnable nature of sinne. 3 The sinnes of the Iewes. 9 Calamitie is for sinne. 16 Saluation is onely of God. 20 The couenant of the Redeemer.

**B**ehold, the LORDS hand is not \* shortened, that it cannot saue: neither his eare heauie, that it cannot heare.

\* Num. 11.  
22. chap.  
50. 2.

Q q q 2 But



*Or, haue  
made him  
hate.*  
\* Chap. 1.  
15.

2 But your iniquities haue separated betwene you and your God, and your finnes || haue hid his face from you, that he will not heare.

3 For \* your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquitie, your lippes haue spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perversnesse.

4 None calleth for iustice, nor any pleadeth for trueth: they trust in vanity and speake lies \* they conceiue mischief, and bring forth iniquitie.

5 They hatch cockatrice egges, and weaue the spiders web: he that catcheth of their egges dieth, and || that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper.

6 \* Their webbes shall not become garments, neither shall they couer themselves with their workes: their workes are workes of iniquitie, and the act of violence is in their hands.

7 \* Their feete runne to euill, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity, washing & destruction are in their paths.

8 The way of peace they know not, and there is no || iudgement in their goings: they haue made them crooked pathes, whosoever goeth therein, shall not know peace.

9 ¶ Therefore is iudgement farre from vs, neither doth iustice ouertake vs: we waite for light, but behold obscuritie, for brightnesse, but we walke in darknesse.

10 We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if we had no eyes: we stumble at noone day as in the night, we are in desolate places as dead men.

11 We roare all like beares, and mourne sore like doves: we looke for iudgement, but there is none: for saluation, but it is farre off from vs.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our finnes testifie against vs: for our transgressions are with vs, and as for our iniquities, we know them:

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and reuolt, conceiuing and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.

14 And iudgement is turned away backward, and iustice standeth a farre off: for truth is fallen in the streete, and equitie cannot enter.

15 Wea truth faileth, and he that de-

parteth from euill | maketh himselfe a pray: and the LORD saw it, and it displeased him, that there was no iudgement.

16 ¶ And hee saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no intercessour. \* Therefore his arme brought saluation vnto him, and his righteousness, it sustained him.

17 For he put on \* righteousness as a brestplate, and an helmet of saluation vpon his head: and he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeale as a cloake.

18 According to \* their deedes accordingly he will repay, surer to his aduersaries, recompence to his enemies, to the ylands he will repay recompence.

19 So shall they feare the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sunne: when the enemy shall come in \* like a flood, the spirit of the LORD shall lift vp a standard against him.

20 ¶ And the \* redeemer shall come to Zion, and vnto them that turne from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

21 As for me, this is my covenant with them, saith the LORD. My spirit that is vpon thee, and my words which I haue put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of the seede, nor out of the mouth of thy seedes seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth, and for euer.

## CHAP. LX.

1 The glory of the Church, in the abundant accesse of the Gentiles, 15 and the great blessings after a short affliction.

**R**ise, || shine, for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen vpon thee.

2 For behold, the darknesse shall couer the earth, and grosse darknesse the people: but the LORD shall arise vpon thee, and his glory shall be seene vpon thee.

3 And the \* Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightnesse of thy rising.

4 \* Lift vp thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sonnes shall come from farre, and thy daughters shall be nourished at thy side.

5 Then

*Or, it is accounted mad  
| Heb. it was euill in his  
eyes.*

\* Chap. 63.  
5.

\* Ephes. 6.  
17. 1. thef.  
5. 8.

\* Chap. 63.  
7. Heb. re-  
compenset.

\* Reu. 12.  
15.

*Or, put  
him to flight.*  
\* Rom. 11.  
26.

*Or, be en-  
lightened  
for thy light  
commeth.*

\* Reu. 21.  
24.

\* Chap. 49.  
18.

\* Job 15.  
35 psal 7.  
15.

*Or, that  
which is  
crushed is  
as a viper  
breaketh out  
a viper.*

\* Job. 8. 14.  
15.

\* Psal. 1. 15  
re u. 3. 15.

*Heb. crea-  
tione.*

*Or, night.*

|| Or, noise  
of the Sea  
shall be sur-  
rounding  
thee.

|| Or, wealth

\* Chap. 61.  
6.

5 Then thou shalt see, and flow to-  
gether, and thine heart shall feare and  
be enlarged, because the || abundance of  
the Sea shall be conuerted vnto thee, the  
|| forces of the Gentiles shall come vnto  
thee.

6 The multitude of camels shall  
couer thee, the dromedaries of Midian  
and Ephah: all they from Sheba shall  
come: they shall bring \* gold and incense,  
and they shall shew forth the praises of  
the LORD.

7 All the flocks of Bedar shall be  
gathered together vnto thee, the rams  
of Nebaioth shall minister vnto thee:  
they shall come vp with acceptance on  
mine altar, and I wil glorifie the house  
of my glory.

8 Who are these that flie as a cloude,  
and as the doves to their windowes:

\* Cel. 4: 6

9 Surely the yles shall wait for me,  
and the ships of Tarshish first, \* to bring  
thy sonnes from farre, their siluer and  
their gold with them, vnto the Name  
of the LORD thy God, and to the ho-  
ly One of Israel, because he hath glo-  
rified thee.

10 And the sonnes of strangers shall  
build vp thy walles, and their kings  
shall minister vnto thee: for in my wrath  
I smote thee, but in my fauour haue I  
had mercie on thee.

\* Reue. 21.  
5.

11 Therefore thy gates \* shall be open  
continually, they shall not bee shut day  
nor night, that men may bring vnto thee  
the || forces of the Gentiles, and that  
their kings may be brought.

|| Or, wealth

12 For the nation and kingdome that  
will not serue thee, shall perish, yea  
those nations shall be utterly wasted.

13 The glory of Lebanon shall come  
vnto thee, the Firre tree, the Pine tree,  
and the Bore together, to beautifie the  
place of my Sanctuarie, and I will  
make the place of my feete glorious.

14 The sonnes also of them that af-  
flicted thee, shall come bending vnto  
thee: and all they that despised thee shall  
\* bow themselves downe at the soles of  
thy feet, and they shall call thee the citie  
of the LORD, the Zion of the holy  
One of Israel.

\* Reue. 3. 9.

15 Whereas thou hast bene forsaken  
and hated, so that no man went thow  
thee, I will make thee an eternall excel-  
lencie, a ioy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also sucke the milke  
of the Gentiles, and shalt sucke the brest  
of kings, and thou shalt know that I

the LORD am thy Saviour and thy  
Redeemer, the mightie One of Jacob.

17 For brasle I will bring gold, and  
for yron I will bring siluer, and for  
wood brasle, and for stones yron: I  
will also make thy officers peace, and  
thine exactours righteousness.

18 Violence shall no more be heard  
in thy land, wasting nor destruction  
within thy borders, but thou shalt call  
thy walles saluation, and thy gates  
praise.

19 \* The Sunne shall be no more  
thy light by day, neither for brightnesse  
shall the moone giue light vnto thee:  
but the LORD shall be vnto thee an  
euerlasting light, & thy God thy glory.

\* Reue. 21.  
22 & 22. 5.

20 Thy Sunne shall no more goe  
downe, neither shall thy moone with-  
draw it selfe: for the LORD shall bee  
thine euerlasting light, and the dayes of  
thy mourning shall be ended.

21 Thy people also shall be all righte-  
ous: they shall inherit the land for euer,  
the branch of my planting, the worke of  
my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A litle one shall become a thou-  
sand, and a small one a strong nation:  
I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

## CHAP. LXI.

1 The Office of Christ. 4 The forwardnesse,  
7 and blessings of the faithful.

**T**he \* Spirit of the Lord  
GOD is vpon me, because  
the LORD hath anoi-  
nted me, to preach good ti-  
dings vnto the meeke, hee  
hath sent me to binde vp the broken  
hearted, to proclaime libertie to the cap-  
tiues, and the opening of the prison to  
them that are bound:

\* Luk. 4. 18

2 To proclaime the acceptable pere  
of the LORD, and the day of venge-  
ance of our God, to comfort all that  
mourne:

3 To appoint vnto them that mourne  
in Zion, to giue vnto them beautie for  
ashes, the oyle of ioy for mourning, the  
garment of praise for the spirit of hea-  
uinesse, that they might be called trees  
of righteousness, the planting of the  
LORD, that he might be glorified.

4 And they shall \* build the olde  
walles, they shall raise vp the former  
desolations, and they shall repaire the  
waste cities, the desolations of many  
generations.

\* Chap. 58.  
12

5 And strangers shall stand and  
feed



feed your flockes, and the sonnes of the alien shall be your plowmen, and your Vine-dressers.

\* Chap. 60.  
6.

6 But ye shall be named the Priests of the LORD: men shall call you the ministers of our God: \* ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall you boast your selves.

7 ¶ For your shame you shall have double: and for confusion they shall reioyce in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possesse the double: euermlasting ioy shall be vnto them.

8 For I the LORD loue Iudgement, I hate robbery for burnt offering, and I will direct their worke in truth, and I will make an euermlasting Couenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: All that see them, shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed which the LORD hath blessed.

10 I will greatly reioyce in the LORD, my soule shall be ioyfull in my God: for he hath clothed me with the garments of saluation, he hath couered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegrome <sup>†</sup> decketh himselfe with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herselfe with her iewels.

† Heb. decketh as a priest.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it, to spring forth: so the Lord GOD will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

## CHAP. LXII.

1 The seruient desire of the Prophet, to confirme the Church in Gods promises. 5 The office of the Ministers, (vnto which they are incited) in preaching the Gospel, 10 and preparing the people thereto.

**O** Zion sake, wil I not hold my peace, and for Ierusalem sake I will not rest, vntill the righteousness thereof goe forth as brightness, and the saluation thereof as a lampe that burneth:

2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all Kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be a crowne of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a

royall diademe in the hand of thy God.

4 Thou shalt no more be termed, \* Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed, Desolate: but thou shalt be called ¶ Hephzi baih, and thy land, ¶ Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

\* Ose. 1. 10.  
1. pet. 2. 10.

† That is, my delight is in her.  
‡ That is, married.

5 ¶ For as a yong man marieth a virgine, so shall thy sonnes marry thee: and <sup>†</sup> as the bridegrome reioyeth ouer the bride, so shall thy God reioyce ouer thee.

† Heb. with the ioy of the bridegrome.

6 I haue set Watchmen vpon thy walles, O Ierusalem, which shall neuer hold their peace day nor night: ¶ ye that make mention of the LORD, keepe not silence:

‡ Or, ye that are the Lords remembrancers.

7 And gve him no <sup>†</sup> rest till he establish, and till hee make Ierusalem a praise in the earth.

† Heb. silence.

8 The LORD hath sworne by his Right hand, and by the arme of his strength, <sup>†</sup> Surely, I will no more gve thy corne to be meat for thine enemies, and the sonnes of the stranger shall not drinke thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

† Heb. if hee gve, &c.

9 But they that haue gathered it shall eat it, and praise the LORD, and they that haue brought it together, shall drinke it in the Courts of my holinesse.

10 ¶ \* Goe through, goe through the gates: prepare you the way of the people: cast vp, cast vp the high way, gather out the stones, lift vp a standard for the people.

\* Chap. 40.  
3. & 57. 14.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed vnto the end of the world, \* say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy saluation commeth: behold, his <sup>\*</sup> reward is with him, and his <sup>¶</sup> worke before him.

\* Zech. 9. 9.  
matth. 2. 1.  
5. ioh. 1. 2.

15.  
\* Chap. 40.  
10.  
‡ Or, recompence.

12 And they shall call them, The holy people: the redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, a citie not forsaken.

## CHAP. LXIII.

1 Christ sheweth who he is, 2 what his victory ouer his enemies, 7 and what his mercy toward his Church. 10 In his iust wrath hee remembreth his free Mercy. 15 The Church in their prayer, 17 and complaint, professeth their Faith.

**W**ho is this that commeth from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah: this that is <sup>†</sup> glorious in his apparel,

† Heb. decked.



parel, traouelling in the greatnesse of his strength: **I** that speake in rightcoulnesse, mightie to saue.

\* Reu. 19.  
13.

2 Wherefore \* art thou red in thine apparell, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat:

3 **I** haue troden the winepresse alone, and of the people there was none with me: for **I** will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my furie, and their blood shall be sprinkled vpon my garments, and **I** will staine all my raiment.

\* Chap. 34.  
8.

4 For the \* day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the yeere of my redeemed is come.

5 And **I** looked, and there was none to helpe; and **I** wondered that there was none to vphold: therefore mine owne \* arme brought saluation vnto me, and my furie, it vpheld me.

\* Chap. 59.  
16.

6 And **I** will tread downe the people in mine anger, & make them drunke in my furie, and **I** will bring downe their strength to the earth.

7 **I** will mention the louing kindnesse of the **L O R D**, and the praises of the **L O R D**, according to all that the **L O R D** hath bestowed on vs: and the great goodnes towards the house of **I**srael, which he hath bestowed on them, according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his louing kindnesse.

8 For hee said, Surely they are my people, children that will not lie: so hee was their sauour.

9 In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the Angel of his presence saued them: \* in his loue and in his pittie hee redeemed them, and he bare them, and caried them all the dayes of olde.

\* Deut. 7.  
7, 8.

10 **C** But they \* rebelled, and vexed his holy spirit: therefore hee was turned to be their enemy, and he fought against them.

\* Exod. 15.  
24. num. 14  
11. psal. 78.  
57. and  
95. 9.

11 Then he remembered the dayes of old, **Moses** and his people, saying; Where is hee that \* brought them vp out of the Sea, with the \* shepheard of his flocke: Where is hee that put his holy Spirit within him:

\* Exod. 14.  
30.  
|| Or, shep-  
herds, as  
Psal. 77. 21.

12 That led them by the right hand of **Moses** with his glorious arme, \* diuiding the water before them, to make himselfe an euerslasting name:

\* Exod. 14.  
27. 10th.  
15. 16.

13 That led them through the deepe as an horse in the wilderness, that they should not stumble:

14 As a beast goeth downe into the balley, the Spirit of the **L O R D** caused him to rest: so diddest thou leade thy people, to make thy selfe a glorious Name.

15 **C** \* Looke downe from heauen, and behold from the habitation of thy holinesse, and of thy glozy: Where is thy zeale and thy strength, || the founding of thy bowels, and of thy mercies towards me: are they restrained:

\* Deut. 26.  
15.

|| Or, the  
maltitude.

16 Doubtlesse thou art our father, though **Abraham** be ignorant of vs, and **I**srael acknowledge vs not: thou, **O L O R D** art our Father, || our Redeemer, thy Name is from euerslasting.

|| Or, our re-  
deemer,  
from euer-  
lasting is thy  
name.

17 **O L O R D**, why hast thou made vs to erre from thy wayes: and hardened our heart from thy feare: Returne for thy seruants sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holinesse haue possessed it but a little while: our aduersaries haue troden downe thy Sanctuary.

19 Wee are thine, thou neuer barest rule ouer them, † they were not called by thy Name.

† Heb. thy  
name was  
not called  
vpon them.

## CHAP. LXIII.

1 The Church prayeth for the illustration of Gods power. 5 Celebrating Gods mercy, it maketh confession of their naturall corruptions. 9 It complaineth of their affliction.



**O** that thou wouldst rent the heauens, that thou wouldst come downe, that the mountaines might flowe downe at thy presence,

2 As when the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boyle: to make thy Name knowne to thine aduersaries, that the nations may tremble at thy presence.

† Heb. the  
fire of mel-  
ting.

3 When thou diddest terrible things which wee looked not for, thou camest downe, the mountaines flowed downe at thy presence.

4 For since the beginning of the world \* men haue not heard, nor perceived by the eare, neither hath the eye seene, **O** God, besides thee, what hee hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

\* 1. Cor. 2.  
9. psal. 31.  
20.  
|| Or, seene, &  
God besides  
thee which  
doeth for  
him, &c.

5 Thou meetest him that reioyareth, and worketh righteounesse, those that remember thee in thy wayes: behold, thou art wroth, for we haue sinned: in

**A** n n 3 those



those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

6 But we are alas an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy ragges, and we all doe \* fade as a lease, and our iniquities like the wind haue taken vs away.

7 And there is none that calleth vpon thy name, that shreth vpon himselfe to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from vs, and hast † consumed vs because of our iniquities.

8 But now, O LORD, thou art our father: we are the clay, and thou our potter, and we all are the worke of thine hand.

9 Wee not \* wroth very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquitie for euer: behold, see we beseech thee, we are all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

11 Our holy and our beautifull house, where our fathers praised thee, is burnt vpon with fire, and all our pleasant things are layed waste:

12 Wilt thou reframe thy selfe for these things, O LORD: wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict vs very sore:

# C H A P. LXV.

1 The calling of the Gentiles. 2 The Iewes, for their iniquity, idolatry and hypocrisie, are reiected. 3 A remnant shall be saved. 4 Judgements on the wicked, and blessings on the godly. 17 The blessed state of the new Ierusalem.

1 **I**n sought of them that asked not for me: I \* am found of them that sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, vnto a nation that was not called by my name.

2 I haue spread out my hands all the day vnto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that was not good, after their owne thoughts:

3 A people that prouoketh mee to anger continually to my face, that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense † vpon altars of bucke:

4 Which remaine among the graues, and lodge in the monuments, which eat swines flesh, and † broth of abominable things is in their vessels:

5 Which say Stand by thy selfe, come not neere to me, for I am holier then thou: these are a smoke in my

nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold, it is written before me: I will not keepe silence, but will recompence, euen recompence into their bosome,

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, (saith the LORD) which haue burnt incense vpon the mountaines, & blasphemed mee vpon the hils: therefore will I measure their former worke into their bosome.

8 Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not, for a blessing is in it: so will I doe for my seruants sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seede out of Jacob, and out of Iudah an inheritance of my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and my seruants shall dwell there.

10 And Sharon shall be a fold of flockes, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in: for my people that haue sought me.

11 But yee are they that for sake the LORD, that forget my holy mountaine, that prepare a table for that troope, and that furnish the dunke of fring vnto that † number.

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and yee shall all bow downe to the slaughter: \* because when I called, yee did not answer: when I spake, yee did not heare, \* but did euill before mine eyes, and did choose that wherein I delighted not:

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, my seruants shall eate, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my seruants shall drinke, but yee shall be thirstie: behold, my seruants shall reioyce, but yee shall be ashamed.

14 Behold, my seruants shall sing for ioy of heart, but yee shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howle for † vexation of spirit.

15 And yee shall leaue your name for a curse vnto my cholen: for the Lord GOD shall slay thee, and call his seruants by another name:

16 That he who blesteth himselfe in the earth, shall blesse himselfe in the God of trueth: and he that sweareth in the earth, shall sweare by the God of trueth, because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

17 For behold, I create \* new heavens

Or, anger.

Or, Gad.

Or, Mem.

\* Prou. 1.  
23. ier 7.  
13.  
\* Chap. 66.  
4.

† Heb. bres-  
king.

\* Chap. 66  
22. 2. pet  
3. 13. ier  
21. 1.

Psal 50  
5. 6

† Hel. mel-  
ted.

\* Psal. 79.  
8

\* Rom 10  
20.  
\* Rom 9  
24. 25. 26  
eph. 2. 12.

\* Heb. upon  
altars.

† Heb. pro-

# New Ierusalem. Chap.lxvj. Her glory.

† Heb. come  
up on the  
heart.

\*Reu. 21. 4.

† Heb. shall  
make them  
continue  
long, or shall  
weare out

\*Psal. 32. 5

\*Isai. 11.  
6, 7.

\* 1. Kings 8.  
17. 2. cor. 6.  
18. actes 7.  
49. and  
17. 24.

uens, and a new earth: & the former shall not be remembred, nor come into mind.

18 But bee you glad and reioyce for euer in that which I create: for behold, I create Ierusalem a reioyng, and her people a toy.

19 And I wil reioyce in Ierusalem, and ioy in my people, and the \* voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There shall be no more thence an infant of dayes, nor an olde man, that hath not filled his dayes: for the childe shall die an hundreth yeeres olde: but the sinner being an hundreth yeres old, shall be accursed.

21 And they shall builde houses, and inhabite them, and they shall plant vineyards, and eate the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit: they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the daies of a tree, are the dayes of my people, and mine elect † shall long enioy the worke of their hands.

23 They shall not labour in vaine, nor bring forth for trouble: for they are the seede of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.

24 And it shall come to passe, that \* be- fore they call, I will answer, & whiles they are yet speaking, I will heare.

25 The \* wolfe and the lambe shall feede together, and the lyon shall eate straw like the bullocke: and dust shall be the serpents meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountaine, sayth the LORD.

## CHAP. LXVI.

1 The glorious God will be serued in humble sinceritie. 5 He comforteth the humble with the marueilous generation, 10 and with the gracious benefits of the Church. 15 Gods se- uere iudgements against the wicked. 19 The Gentiles shall haue an holy Church, 24 and see the damnation of the wicked.

**T**hus sayth the LORD, \* The heauen is my throne, and the earth is my foote- stoole: where is the house that yee builde vnto mee: and where is the place of my rest:

2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things haue bene, sayth the LORD: but to this man wil I looke, euen to him that is poore and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

3 He that killeth an ore is as if he slue

a man: he that sacrificeth a lambe, as if he cut off a dogs necke: he that offereth an oblation, as if he offered swines blood: he that † burneth incense, as if he blessed an idole: yea, they haue chosen their owne wayes, and their soule delighteth in their abominations.

4 I also will chuse their delusions, and will bring their feares vpon them: \* because when I called, none did an- swere, when I spake they did not heare: but \* they did euill before mine eyes, and chose that in which I delighted not.

5 Heare the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word: Your bre- thren that hated you, that cast you out for my Names sake, sayd, \* Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appeare to your ioy, and they shall be ashamed.

6 A voice of noyle from the city, a voice from the Temple, a voice of the LORD, that rendeth recompense to his enemies.

7 Before she traualled, she brought forth: before her paine came, shee was deliuered of a man childe.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seene such things: shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day, or shall a nation be borne at once: for as soone as Zion traueiled, shee brought forth her children.

9 Shall I † bring to the birth, & not cause to bring forth, sayth the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut the wombe, sayth thy God:

10 Reioyce ye with Ierusalem, and be glad with her, all yee that loue her: reioyce for ioy with her, all yee that mourne for her:

11 That ye may sucke and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations: that ye may milke out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.

12 For thus sayth the LORD, Be- hold, I will extend peace to her like a riu- er, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye sucke, ye shall be \* borne vpon her sides, and be dan- died vpon her knees.

13 As one whom his mother comfor- teth, so wil I comfort you: and ye shall be comforted in Ierusalem.

14 And when yee see this, your heart shall reioyce, and your bones shall flou- rish like an herbe: and the hand of the LORD shall be knowne towards his sernants, and his indignation towards his enemies.

15 For

|| Or. kade.

† Heb. ma- ke th me- morial of.

[ Or. deni- ces.

\* Pro. 1. 24. iere 7. 13.

\* Chap. 65. 12.

\* Cha. 5. 19.

[ Or. beget.

|| Or. bright- nesse.

\* Isai. 49. 22. and 60. 4.



# The restoring of Jeremiah. the Church.

15 For behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his charrets like a whirlewinde, to render his anger with furie, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire and by his sword, will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the flame of the LORD shall be many.

|| Or, one after another

17 They that sanctifie themselves, and purifie themselves in the gardens, behinde one tree in the midst, eating swines flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

18 For I know their works and their thoughts: it shall come that I will gather all nations and tongues, and they shall come and see my glorie.

19 And I will set a signe among them, and I will send those that escape of them vnto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul and Lud, that draw the bow, to Tubal and Jauan, to the Isles afarre off, that haue not heard my fame, neither haue seene my glory, and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

20 And they shall bring all your bre-

then for an offering vnto the LORD, out of all nations, vpon horses and in charrets, and in litters, and vpon mules, and vpon swift beasts to my holie mountaine Ierusalem, saith the LORD; as the children of Israel bring an offering in a cleane vessel, into the house of the LORD.

21 And I will also take of them for \* Priests and for Leuites, saith the LORD.

22 For as \* the new heauens, and the new earth which I will make, shall remaine before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remaine.

23 And it shall come to passe, that † from one new Moone to an other, and from one Sabbath to an other, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

24 And they shall goe forth, and looke vpon the carkeises of the men that haue transgressed against me: for their \* worme shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched, and they shall be an abhorring vnto all flesh.

Or, coaches

\* Exod. 19. 6. chap. 61. 6. 1. pet. 2. 9. reuel. 1. 6 \* Chap. 65 17. 2. Pet. 3. 13. reuel. 21. 1.

† Heb. from new Moone to his new Moone, and from Sabbath to his Sabbath.

\* Marke 9. 44

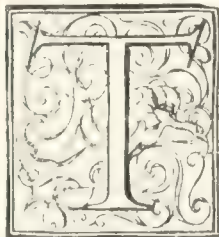


## THE BOOKE OF THE Prophet Jeremiah.

### CHAP. I.

The time, and the calling of Jeremiah.

1. His propheticall visions of an Almond rod, and a teething pot: 15. His heauy message against Iudah. 17. God encourageth him with his promise of assistance.



he wordes of Jeremiah the sonne of Hilkiah, of the Priests that were in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the dayes of Iosiah the sonne of Amoun king of Iudah, in

the thirteenth yeere of his reigne.

3 It came also in the dayes of Jehoiaquim the sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah, vnto the ende of the eleuenth yeere of Zedekiah the sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah, vnto the carrying away of Ierusalem captiue in the fift moneth.

4 Then the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

5 Before I \* formed thee in the belly, I knew thee, and before thou camest forth out of the wombe, I \* sanctified thee, and I \* ordeined thee a Prophet vnto the nations.

6 Then said I, Ah \* Lord GOD, behold, I cannot speake, for I am a childe.

\* Isa. 42.

1. 5.

\* Gal. 5. 1.

1. 5.

† Hebr. game.

\* Exod. 3. 4.

7 But

7 **C** But the **L O R D** sayd vnto me, Say not, I am a childe: for thou shalt goe to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoeuer I commaund thee, thou shalt speake.

\*Eze. 3. 9.  
\*Exo. 3. 12.  
deut. 31. 6.  
8. ioh. 1. 5.  
heb. 13. 6.  
\*Isai. 6. 7.

8 \*Be not afraid of their faces: for I am with thee to deliuer thee, sayth the **L O R D**.

9 Then the **L O R D** put forth his hand, and \*touched my mouth, and the **L O R D** said vnto me, Behold, I haue \*put my words in thy mouth.

10 See, I haue this day set thee ouer the nations, and ouer the kingdomes, to \*roote out, and to pull downe, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build and to plant.

\*Chap. 18. 7.  
2. cor. 10.  
4. 5.

11 **C** Moreover, the word of the **L O R D** came vnto me, saying: Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rodde of an almond tree.

12 Then said the **L O R D** vnto me, Thou hast well seene: for I will hasten my word to performe it.

13 And the worde of the **L O R D** came vnto mee the second time, saying: what seest thou? And I said: I see a seething pot, and the face thereof was † towards the North.

† Heb. from the face of the North.  
\*Chap. 4. 6.  
† Heb. shall be opened.

14 Then the **L O R D** said vnto me; Out of the \*North an euill † shall breake forth vpon all the inhabitants of the land.

\*Chap. 5. 15.  
and 6. 22.  
and 10. 22.

15 For loe, I will \*call all the families of the kingdomes of the North, saith the **L O R D**, and they shall come, and they shall set euery one his throne at the entering of the gates of Ierusalem, and against all the walles thereof round about, & against all the cities of Iudah.

16 And I will utter my iudgements against them touching all their wickednesse, who haue forsaken me, and haue burnt incense vnto other gods, and worshipped the workes of their owne hands.

17 **C** Thou therefore gied vp thy loynes, and arise and speake vnto them all that I commaund thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I † confound thee before them.

|| Or, breake to pieces.

18 For behold, I haue made thee this day \* a defended citie, and an yron pillar, and brasse walles against the whole land, against the kings of Iudah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

\*Chap. 6. 17.  
and 15. 20.  
Isai. 50. 7.

19 And they shall fight against thee,

but they shall not preuaile against thee: for I am with thee, sayth the **L O R D**, to deliuer thee.

## CHAP. II.

1 God hauing shewed his former kindnesse, expostulareth with the Iewes, their causelesse reuolt, 9 beyond any example. 14 They are the causes of their owne calamities. 20 The finnes of Iudah. 31 Her confidence is reiected.

**M**oreouer, the word of the **L O R D** came to me, saying:

2 Goe, and cry in the eares of Ierusalem, saying: Thus sayth the **L O R D**, I remember || thee, the kindnesse of thy \*youth, the loue of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sowne.

|| Or, for thy sake.  
\*Eze. 16. 8.  
Chap. 12. 14.

3 Israel was holmesse vnto the **L O R D**, and the first frutes of his increase: all that deuoure him, shall offend: euill shall come vpon them, sayth the **L O R D**.

4 Heare ye the word of the **L O R D**, O house of Iacob, and all the families of the house of Israel.

5 **C** Thus sayth the **L O R D**, what iniquitie haue your fathers found in me, that they are gone farre from mee, and haue walked after vanitie, and are become vaine:

6 Neither sayd they, where is the **L O R D** that \*brought vs vp out of the land of Egypt: that led vs through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pittes, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed thorow, and where no man dwelt.

\*Isai. 63. 9.  
11. 13. o. c.  
13. 4.

7 And I brought you into a plentiful countrey, to eate the fruit thereof, and the goodnesse thereof; but when ye entred yee \*defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

\*Psal. 78.  
58. and  
106. 38.

8 The priests said not, where is the **L O R D**: and they that handle the \*Law knew me not: the pastours also transgressed against mee, and the prophets propheticd by Baal, and walked after things that doe not profit.

\*Rom. 2. 20

9 **C** Wherefore, I will yet pleade with you, sayth the **L O R D**, and with your childrens children will I pleade.

10 For passe || ouer the ples of Chitim, and see; and send vnto Bedar and consider

|| Or, once 10.



# The backsliding of Ieremiah. Gods people.

|   |   |  |   |
|---|---|--|---|
|   | consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.  | nesse, that snuffeth by the wind at her pleasure, in her occasion who can turne her away: all they that seeke her will not beare themselves, in her moneth they shall find her.  | † Heb. the desire of her heart.<br>   Or, yee see it.         |
| Cha. 16. 10   | 11 Hath a nation changed their Gods, which are * yet no Gods: but my people haue changed their glory, for that which doth not profit.   | 25 Withhold thy foote from being vnshod, and thy throte from thirst: but thou saidst,    There is no hope. No, for I haue loued strangers, and after them will I goe.  | Or, as the case of desperate?                                 |
|   | 12 Be astonied, O yee heauens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be yee very desolate, saith the LORD.   | 26 As the thiefe is ashamed, when he is found: so is the house of Israel ashamed, they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, & their prophets,   |   |
| * Chap. 17. 15. & 18. 14<br>psal. 36. 9.  | 13 For my people haue committed two evils: * they haue forsaken me, the fountaine of liuing waters, and heued them out cisternes, broken cisternes that can hold no water.  | 27 Saying to a stocke; Thou art my father, and to a stone; Thou hast brought me forth: for they haue turned their backe vnto me, and not their face: but in the time of their * trouble, they will say; Arise and saue vs. | Or, begotten me.<br>† Heb. the binder part part of the necke. |
| † Heb. become a spoile.<br>† Heb. gaue out their voyce.   | 14 ¶ Is Israel a seruant: is he a home-borne slaue? Why is he † spoiled?  | 28 But where are thy Gods that thou hast made thee: let them arise if they * can saue thee in the time of thy † trouble: for * according to the number of thy cities, are thy Gods, O Iudah.                               | * Iſai. 26. 16.<br>* Iſai. 45. 20.<br>† Heb. will.            |
| Or seeds on thy crown, deut. 33. 12<br>Iſai. 8. 8.  | 15 The young Lyons roared vpon him and † yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burnt without inhabitant.   | 29 Wherefore will yee plead with me: yee all haue transgressed against me, saith the LORD.   | * Chap. 11. 13.   |
|   | 16 Also the children of Noph and Tahapanes haue    broken the crowne of thy head.   | 30 In vaine haue I * smitten your children, they receiued no correction: your owne sword hath * deuoured your prophets, like a destroying Lyon.  | * Iſai. 9. 13. cha. 5. 3<br>* Matth. 23. 29. &c.              |
|   | 17 Hast thou not procured this vnto thy selfe, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?  | 31 O generation, see yee the word of the LORD: * haue I bene a wickednesse vnto Israel: a land of darkenesse: Wherefore say my people, We are Lords, we will come no more vnto thee:                                       | * Chap. 2. 5  |
| * Iſai. 3. 9. of. 5. 5.   | 18 And now what hast thou to doe in the way of Egypt, to drinke the waters of Sihor: Or what hast thou to doe in the way of Assyria, to drinke the waters of the river?   | 32 Can a maide forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire: yet my people haue forgotten me dayes without number.  | † Heb. we haue domination.                                    |
|   | 19 Thine owne * wickednesse shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see, that it is an euill thing and bitter that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my feare is not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hostes. | 33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seeke loue: therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy wayes.   |   |
|   | 20 ¶ For of old time I haue broken thy yoke, and burst thy bands, and thou saidst; I will not    transgresse: When vpon euery high * hill, and vnder euery greene tree * thou wandrest, playing the harlot.   | 34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the soules of the poore innocents: I haue not found it by † secret search, but vpon all these.   | † Heb. digging.   |
| Or, serue.<br>* Iſai. 57. 5. 7.<br>* Ier. 3. 6.<br>* Matth. 21. 23. mar. 12. 1. luc. 20. 9.<br>* Exod. 15. 17. psal. 44. 2. and 80. 9<br>Iſai. 5. 2.<br>* Iob. 9. 30. | 21 Yet I had * planted thee a noble * vine, wholly a right seede: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine vnto me?   | 35 Yet thou sayest; Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turne from me: behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I haue not sinned.   |   |
|   | 22 For though thou * wash thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, yet thine iniquitie is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.  | 36 Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way: thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.   |   |
| Or, O swift dromedarie.<br>   Or, O wild asse &c.<br>† Heb. taught  | 23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I haue not gone after Baalim: see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done:    thou art a swift dromedarie trauersing her wayes.   | 37 Vea thou shalt goe forth from him, and thine hands vpon thine head:   |   |
|   | 24 ¶ A Wild asse † dled to the wilder:  |  |   |



head: for the LORD hath reiected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

### CHAP. III.

1 Gods great mercy in Iudahs vile whoredome. 6 Iudah is worse then Israel. 12 The promises of the Gospel, to the penitent. 20 Israel reprobued and called by God, maketh a solemne confession of their sinnes.

† Heb. say-  
ing.

\* Deut. 14. 4

**H**ey† say, If a man put away his wife, and the goe from him, and become another mans, \* shall hee returne vnto her againe: shall not that land be greatly polluted: but thou hast played the harlot with many louers: yet returne againe to me, saith the LORD.

2 Lift vp thine eyes vnto the high places, and see where thou hast not bene lien with: in the wayes hast thou sate for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness, and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredomes, and with thy wickednes.

\* Deut. 28.  
24. chap. 9.  
12.  
\* Cha. 6. 15.

3 Therefore the \* whores haue bin withholden, and there hath bene no latter raine, and thou haddest a \* whores forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this tyme cry vnto me; By father, thou art the guide of my youth:

5 Will hee reserve his anger for euer: wil he keepe it to the end: Behold, thou hast spoken and done euill things as thou couldest.

6 The LORD said also vnto me, in the daies of Josiah the king, hast thou seene that which backsliding Israel hath done: she is \* gone by vpon euery high mountaine, and vnder euery greene tree, and there hath played the harlot.

\* Cha. 2. 20.

7 And I said after she had done all these things; Turne thou vnto me: but shee returned not, and her treacherous sister Iudah saw it.

8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adulterie, I had put her away and giuen her a bill of diuorce: yet her treacherous sister Iudah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to passe thow the lightnes of her whoredome, that shee defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stockes.

10 And yet for all this her treache-

rous sister Iudah hath not turned vnto mee with her whole heart, but† faulnedly, saith the LORD.

† Heb. in  
fallhood.

11 And the LORD said vnto mee, The backsliding Israel hath iustified her selfe more then treacherous Iudah.

12 Go and proclaime these words toward the North, and say, Returne thou backsliding Israel, sayeth the LORD, and I will not cause mine anger to fall vpon you: for I am \* mercifull, saith the LORD, and I will not keepe anger for euer.

\* Psa 86.  
15 and 103  
8. 9.

13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy wayes to the strangers vnder euery greene tree, and ye haue not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

14 Turne, O backsliding children, saith the LORD, for I am married vnto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I wil bring you to Zion.

15 And I will giue you \* Pastours according to mine heart, which shall feede you with knowledge and vnderstanding.

\* Cha. 23. 4

16 And it shall come to passe when yee bee multiplied and increased in the land: in those dayes, saith the LORD, they shal lay no more; The Arke of the Couenant of the LORD: neither shal it† come to minde, neither shall they remember it, neither shall they visit it, neither shall it be done any more.

† Heb. come  
vpon the  
heart.  
|| Or, v be  
magnified.

17 At that tyme they shall call Ierusalem the Throne of the LORD, and all the nations shalbe gathered vnto it, to the Name of the LORD, to Ierusalem: neither shall they walke any more after the || imagination of their euill heart.

|| Or, stub-  
burnnesse.

18 In those dayes the house of Iudah shall walke || with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the North to the land that I haue || giuen for an inheritance vnto your fathers.

|| Or, to.

19 But I said: how shall I put thee among the children, and giue thee a pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the hostes of nations: and I said Thou shalt call me: By father, and shalt not turne away† from me.

|| Or, caused  
your fathers  
to possesse.

† Heb. land  
of desire.

20 Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her† husband: so haue you dealt treacherously with mee, O house

† Heb. r. from  
after me.

† Heb. friend

|| Or, fame.



# True repentance. Jeremiah. Against Iudah.

house of Israel, saith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard vpon the high places, weeping and supplications of the children of Israel: for they haue peruerced their way, and they haue forgotten the LORD their God.

\*Ofc. 14.2. 22 \*Returne ye backsliding children, and I wil heale your backslidings: Wee holde, wee come vnto thee, for thou art the LORD our God.

23 Truly in vaine is saluation hoped for from the hilles, and from the multitude of mountaines: truly in the LORD our God is the saluation of Israel.

24 For shame hath deuoured the labour of our fathers from our youth: their stockes and their heards, their sonnes and their daughters.

25 We lie downe in our shame, and our confusion couereth vs: for we haue sinned against the LORD our God, wee and our fathers from our youth euen vnto this day, and haue not obried the voice of the LORD our God.

## CHAP. III.

1 God calleth Israel by his promise. 3 He exhorteth Iudah to repentance by fearefull iudgements. 19 A grievous lamentation for the miseries of Iudah.

**I**f thou wilt returne, O Israel, saith the LORD, \*returne vnto mee: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remoue.

\*Iocl 2. 42.

2 And thou shalt sweare, The LORD is true, in Truth, in Iudgement, and in Righteousnes, and the nations shall blesse themselves in him, and in him shall they \*glorie.

\*2. Cor. 10. 17.

3 C For thus saith the LORD to the men of Iudah and Ierusalem, Breake vp your fallow ground, and sow not among thornes.

4 Circumcise your selues to the LORD, and take away the foreskynes of your heart, ye men of Iudah, and inhabitants of Ierusalem, lest my furie come forth like fire, and burne that none can quench it, because of the euill of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Iudah, and publish in Ierusalem, and say, Blow pee the Trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble your selues, and let vs goe into the defended cities.

6 Set vp the standards toward

Zion: cetyze, stay not: for I wil bring euil from the North, and a great destruction.

|| Or, strengthen. \* Chap. 1. 13, 14, 23. chap 6. 26. † Hebr. breack.

7 The Lion is come by from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way: hee is gone soorth from his place to make thy land desolate, and thy cities shall be layed waste, without an inhabitant.

8 For this \*gird you with sackcloth, lament and howle: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned backe from vs.

\* Chap. 6. 26.

9 And it shall come to passe at that day, saith the LORD, that the heart of the King shall perish, and the heart of the Princes: and the Puests shall be astonished, & the prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, surely thou hast greatly deceued this people, and Ierusalem, saying, We shall haue peace, whereas the sword reacheth vnto the soule.

11 At that time shall it bee said to this people, and to Ierusalem: A dy Wynde of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to sanne, nor to cleanse,

12 Euen || a full Wynde from those places shall come vnto mee: now also will I \*give sentence against them.

|| Or, a fuller wynde then those. † Hebr. vnter iudgements.

13 Behold, hee shall come by as cloudes, and his charers shall bee as a whylewynde: his horses are swifter then Eagles: woe vnto vs, for wee are spoiled.

14 O Ierusalem, wash thine heart from wickednesse, that thou mayest bee saued: how long shall thy vaine thoughts lodge within thee?

\* Isa. 1. 16.

15 For a voice declareth \*from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

\* Chap. 8. 16.

16 Make ye mention to the nations, behold, publish against Ierusalem, that watchers come from a farre countrey, and gne out their voice against the cities of Iudah.

17 As keepers of a fiede are they against her round about: because shee hath bene rebellious against mee, saith the LORD.

18 \*Thy way and thy doings haue procured these things vnto thee, this is thy wickednes because it is bitter, because it reacheth vnto thine heart.

\* Psal. 107. 17. isa. 50. 1.

19 O my bowels, my bowels, I am pained at my very heart, † my heart maketh a noise in mee, I cannot hold

\* Isa. 22. 4. chap. 9. 1. † Hebr. the wulles of my heart.

my



my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soule, the sound of the Trumpet, the alarme of warre.

20 Destruction vpon destruction is cried, for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, and my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shal I see the standard and heare the sound of the Trumpet:

22 For my people is foolish, they haue not knowen me, they are sottish children, and they haue none vnderstanding: they are wise to doe euill, but to doe good they haue no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and loe, it was without forme and void: and the heauens, and they had no light.

24 I beheld the mountaines, and loe they trembled, and all the hilles mooued lightly.

25 I behelde, and loe, there was no man, and all the birdes of the heauens were fled.

26 I beheld, and loe, the fruitfull place was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken downe at the presence of the LORD, and by his fierce anger.

\* Cha. 5. 18.

27 For thus hath the LORD said: The whole land shall be desolate; \* yet will I not make a full ende.

28 For this shall the earth mourne, and the heauens aboue be blacke: because I haue spoken it, I haue purposed it, and will not repent, neither will I turne backe from it.

29 The whole citie shall flee, for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen, they shall goe into thickets, and clumbe vpon the rockes: euery citie shall be forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And when thou art spoiled, what wilt thou doe: though thou clothe thy selfe with crumlin, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of golde, though thou rentest thy<sup>†</sup> face with painting, in vaine shalt thou make thy selfe faire, thy louers will despise thee, they will seeke thy life.

† Heb. eyes.

31 For I haue heard a voice as of a woman in trauel, and the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first childe, the voice of the daughter of Zion, that bewaileth her selfe, that spreadeth her hands, saying; woe is me now, for my soule is wearied because of murderers.

### CHAP. V.

1 The iudgements of God vpon the Iewes, for

their perversenesse, 7 for their adulterie, 10 for their impietie, 19 for their contempt of God, 25 and for their great corruption in the Ciuill state, 30 and Ecclesiasticall.

**R** Anne yee to and fro thorough the streetes of Ierusalem, and see now and knowe, and seeke in the broad places thereof, if ye can finde a man, if there be any that executeth iudgement, that seeketh the trueth, and I will pardon it.

2 And though they say, The LORD lueth, surely they sweare falsely.

3 O LORD, are not thine eyes vpon the trueth: thou hast stricken them, but they haue not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they haue refused to receiue correction: they haue made their faces harder then a rocke, they haue refused to returne.

\* Isai. 9. 13.  
chap. 2. 30

4 Therefore I said, Surely these are poore, they are foolish: for they know not the way of the LORD, nor the iudgement of their God.

5 I wil get me vnto the great men, and will speake vnto them, for they haue knowen the way of the LORD, and the iudgement of their God: but these haue altogether broken the yoke, and burst the bondes.

6 Wherefore a lyon out of the Forrest shall slay them, and a wolfe of the euening shall spoile them, a leopard shall watch ouer their cities: euery one that goeth out thence shalbe torne in pieces, because their transgressions are many, and their backslidings<sup>†</sup> are increased.

|| Or, deserts.

† Heb. are strong.

7 How shall I pardon thee for this: thy children haue forsaken mee, and sworne by them that are no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adulterie, and assembled themselues by troupes in the harlots houses.

8 \* They were as fed horses in the morning: euery one neighed after his neighbours wife:

Ezek. 22. 11.

9 Shall I not visit for these things, sayth the LORD, and shall not my soule bee auenged on such a nation as this:

10 Go yee vpon her walles, and destroy, but make not a full ende: take away her battlements, for they are not the LORDS.

11 For the house of Israel, and the house of Iudah haue dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

Rrr

12 For



\* Iſai. 28.  
15.

12 They haue belyed the LORD, and ſaid, It is not he, \* neither ſhall euill come vpon vs, neither ſhal we ſee ſword nor famine.

13 And the prophets ſhall become wind, and the word is not in them: thus ſhall it be done vnto them.

\* Cha. 19

14 Wherefore thus ſaith the LORD God of hoſtes: Becauſe yee ſpeake this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth, \* fire, and this people wood, and it ſhall deuoure them.

\* Deut. 28.  
49. cha. 1  
15. and o.  
24.

15 Loe, I will bring a \* nation vpon you from farre, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD: it is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whole language thou knoweſt not, neither vnderſandeſt what they ſay.

16 Their quietneſſe is as an open ſepulchre, they are all mighty men.

\* Leu. 26.  
16 deut.  
28 31-33.

17 And they ſhall eate vp thine \* harueſt and thy bread, which thy ſonnes and thy daughters ſhould eate: they ſhall eate vp thy flockes and thine herds: they ſhall eate vp thy vines and thy fig-trees: they ſhall impouerish thy fenced cities wherem thou truſtedſt, with the ſword.

\* Cha. 4. 17.

18 Neuertheleſſe in thoſe daies, ſaith the LORD, I \* will not make a full end with you.

\* Cha. 16. 10  
and 1 32.

19 And it ſhall come to paſſe when yee ſhall ſay; \* Wherefore doth the LORD our God all theſe things vnto vs: then ſhalt thou anſwere them: Like as ye haue forſaken me, & ſerued ſtrange Gods in your land: ſo ſhall yee ſerue ſtrangers in a land that is not yours.

\* Iſai. 69  
match. 1.  
14. act. 28.  
26 rom. 11  
8 ioh. 1.  
40.

20 Declare this in the houſe of Iacob, and publiſh it in Iudah ſaying;

\* Iſai. 69

21 Heare now this, O \* fooliſh people, and without vnderſtanding, which haue eyes and ſee not, which haue eares and heare not.

\* Iob. 28.  
10, 11. Iſai.  
104-9.

22 Feare yee not mee, ſaith the LORD: Will yee not tremble at my preſence, which haue placed the land for the \* bound of the ſea, by a perpetuall decree that it cannot paſſe it, and though the waues thereof toſſe themſelues, yet can they not preuaile, though they roare, yet can they not paſſe ouer it:

23 But this people hath a reuolting and a rebellious heart: they are reuolted and gone.

\* Deut. 11.  
14.

24 Neither ſay they in their heart; Let vs now feare the LORD our God, that giveth raine, both the \* former and the later in his ſeaſon: he re-

ſerueth vnto vs the appointed weekes of the harueſt.

25 Your iniquities haue turned away theſe things, & your ſinnes haue withholden good things from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked men: || they lay waite as hee that ſetteth ſnares, they ſet a trap, they catch men.

|| Or, they  
pray as ſou-  
ler lie in  
waite.

|| Or, coupe.

27 As a cage is full of birds, ſo are their houſes full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and warden rich.

28 They are warden \* fat, they ſhine: yea they ouerpawe the deedes of the wicked: they iudge not \* the cauſe, the cauſe of the fatherleſſe, yet they proſper: and the right of the needy doe they not iudge.

\* Deut. 32.  
15.  
\* Iſai. 1 23.  
zac 7. 10.

29 Shall I not viſit for theſe things, ſaith the LORD: ſhall not my ſoule be auenged on ſuch a nation as this:

|| Or, aſſe-  
niſhmen and  
ſchimeſſe.

30 || A wonderfull and horrible thing is committed in the land.

\* Chap. 14.  
18. and 23  
25. 26. ez.  
13. 6.

31 The prophets prophete \* fauſely, and the prieſts beare rule by their meanes, and my people loue to haue it ſo: and what will yee doe in the end thereof:

|| Or, take  
into their  
hands.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The enemies, ſent againſt Iudah, 4 encourage themſelues. 6 God ſetteth them on worke, becauſe of their ſinnes. 9 The prophet lamenteth the iudgements of God becauſe of their ſinnes. 18 He proclaimeth Gods wrath. 26 He calleth the people to mourne for the iudgement on their ſinnes.



Oee children of Benjamin, gather your ſelues to flee out of the middeſt of Ieruſalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa: and ſet vp a ſigne of fire in Beth-haccerem: for euill appeareth out of the North, and great deſtruction.

2 I haue likened the daughter of Zion to a comely and delicate woman.

|| Or, dwell-  
ling at borne.

3 The ſhepheards with their flockes ſhall come vnto her: they ſhall pitch their tents againſt her round about: they ſhall feede, euery one in his place.

4 Prepare yee warre againſt her: ariſe, and let vs goe vp at noone: woe vnto vs, for the day goeth away, for the ſhadowes of the euening are ſtretched out.

5 Ariſe, and let vs goe by night, and let vs deſtroy her palaces.

6 For thus hath the LORD of hoſtes ſaid; Hew yee downe trees and || caſt



¶ Or, powre  
out the en-  
gine of foot.

\* Isa 57:20

† Heb. bee  
looted or dis-  
sainted.

\* Chap. 7:16

\* Isa 56:11  
chap. 8:10.

\* Chap. 8:  
11. ezek.  
12. 10.  
† Heb. bruiſe  
or breach.

\* Chap. 3:3-  
and 8:12.

\* Isa. 8:20.  
mal. 4:4.  
luk. 16:29.  
\* Mat. 11:  
29.

cast a mount against Jerusalem: this is the cite to be visited, she is wholly oppression in the midst of her.

7 \* As a fountaine casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickednesse: violence and spoile is heard in her, before me continually is griefe and wounds.

8 We thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soule depart from thee: lest I make thee desolate, a lande not inhabited.

9 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall thoroughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turne backe thine hand as a grape gatherer into the baskets.

10 To whome shall I speake and give warning, that they may heare: Behold, their \* eare is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: beholde, the word of the LORD is vnto them a reproch: they haue no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the furie of the LORD: I am weary with holding in: I will polvze it out vpon the children abroad, and vpon the assembly of yong men together: for euen the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with him that is full of dayes.

12 And their houses shall be turned vnto others, with their fields and viues together: for I wil stretch out my hand vpon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For from the least of them euen vnto the greatest of them, euery one is giuen to \* couetousnesse, and from the prophet euen vnto the priest, euery one dealeth falsly.

14 They haue \* healed also the hurt of the daughter of my people sleightly, saying, Peace, peace, when there is no peace.

15 Were they \* ashamed when they had committed abomination: nay they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the tyme that I visit them, they shall bee cast downe, saith the LORD.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the wayes and see, and aske for the \* old paths, where is the good way, and walke therein, and ye shall finde \* rest for your soules: but they said, We will not walke therein.

17 Also I set watchmen ouer you, saying, Hearken to the sound of the trum-

pet: but they said, We wil not hearken. 18 Therefore heare ye nations, and know, O Congregation what is among them.

19 Heare, O earth, behold, I will bring euill vpon this people, euen the fruit of their thoughts, because they haue not hearkened vnto my wordes, nor to my laib, but reiectet it.

20 \* To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba: and the sweet cane from a farre countrey: your burnt offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet vnto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumbling blockes before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall vpon them: the neighbor and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the \* North countrey, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bowe and speare: they are cruell, and haue no mercie: their voice roareth like the Sea, and they ride vpon horses, set in aray as men for warre against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We haue heard the fame thereof, our hands were feeble, anguish hath taken hold of vs, and pame as of a woman in trauaile.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walke by the way: for the sword of the enemy and feare is on euery side.

26 O daughter of my people, gird thee with \* sackcloth, and wallowe thy selfe in ashes: make thee mourning, as for an onely sonne, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come vpon vs.

27 I haue set thee for a towre, and a \* fortreſſe among my people: that thou mayest know and trie their way.

28 They are all grievous reuolters, walking with slanders: they are \* brasse and yron, they are all corrupters.

29 The bellies are burnt, the lead is consumed of the fire: the founder melteth in vaine: for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 \* Reprobate siluer shall men call them, because the LORD hath reiectet them.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Jeremiah is sent to call for true repentance, to preuent the Iewes captiuitie. 8 He reiecteth

R r r 2 their

\* Isa 1:11.  
and 66:3  
amos 5:21.  
mic 6,6,  
&c.

\* Chap. 1:15  
and 5:15.  
and 10:22.

\* Chap. 4:8.  
and 25:36.

\* Chap. 1:  
18. and 15:  
20.

\* Ezek. 22:  
18.

\* Isa. 1:22.  
¶ Or, refuse  
silver.



their vaine confidence, <sup>12</sup> by the example of Shiloh. <sup>17</sup> He threateth them for their idolatrie. <sup>21</sup> Hee reiecteth the sacrifices of the disobedient. <sup>29</sup> He exhorteth to mourne for their abominations in Tophet, <sup>32</sup> and the iudgements for the same.

**T**HE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

<sup>2</sup> Stand in the gate of the LORDS house, and proclaime there this word, and say, heare the word of the LORD, all ye of Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

\* Chap. 26.  
13. and 18.  
11.

<sup>3</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel: \* Amend your waies, and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

<sup>4</sup> Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The Temple of the LORD, the Temple of the LORD, the Temple of the LORD are these.

<sup>5</sup> For if ye thoroughly amend your waies and your doings, if you thoroughly erecte iudgement betweene a man and his neighbour:

<sup>6</sup> If ye oppresse not the stranger, the fatherlesse and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walke after other gods to your hurt:

<sup>7</sup> Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gaue to your fathers, for euer and euer.

<sup>8</sup> Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.

<sup>9</sup> Will ye steale, murther, and commit adulterie, and sweare falsly, and burne incense vnto Baal, and walke after other gods, whom ye know not;

† Hebr.  
whereupon  
my Name is  
called

<sup>10</sup> And come and stand before me in this house, † which is called by my Name, and say, We are deliuered, to do all these abominations:

\* Isai 56. 7.  
\* Matth. 21.  
13. mar. 11.  
17. luke 19.  
46.

<sup>11</sup> Is \* this house, which is called by my Name, become a \* denne of robbers in your eyes? Behold, euen I haue seen it, saith the LORD.

\* 1 Sam. 4.  
11. psal. 78.  
60. chap.  
26. 6.

<sup>12</sup> But goe yee now vnto my place which was in Shiloh, where I set my Name at the first, and see \* what I did to it, for the wickednesse of my people Israel.

\* Tro. 1. 24  
isa 66. 12  
and 66. 4.

<sup>13</sup> And now because ye haue done all these workes, saith the LORD, and I spake vnto you, rising by early, and speaking, but ye heard not: and I \* called you, but ye answered not:

<sup>14</sup> Therefore will I doe vnto this house, which is called by my Name, wherein yee trust, and vnto the place which I gaue to you, and to your fathers, as I haue done to \* Shiloh.

\* 1 Sam. 4.  
11. psal. 78.  
60. and 132.  
6. chap. 26.  
6.

<sup>15</sup> And I will cast you out of my sight, as I haue cast out all your brethren, euen the whole seed of Ephraim.

\* Chap. 12.  
14. and 14.  
11. exod.  
32. 10.

<sup>16</sup> Therefore \* pray not thou for this people, neither lift by cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me, for I will not heare thee.

<sup>17</sup> \* Sect thou not what they doe in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem:

\* Chap. 44.  
19.

<sup>18</sup> \* The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, & the women knead their dough to make cakes to the **Queene of heauen**, and to poure out drinke offerings vnto other gods, that they may prouoke me to anger.

|| Or frame,  
or workman-  
ship of hea-  
uen.

<sup>19</sup> Doe they prouoke mee to anger, saith the LORD: doe they not prouoke themselves to the confusion of their owne faces?

<sup>20</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, mine anger and my fure shall be poured out vpon this place, vpon man & vpon beast, and vpon the trees of the field, and vpon the fruit of the ground, and it shall burne, and shall not be quenched.

<sup>21</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, \* Put your burnt offerings vnto your sacrifices, & eate flesh.

\* Isa. 1. 11.  
chap 6. 10.  
amos 5. 21.

<sup>22</sup> For I spake not vnto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, † concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices.

† Hebr. con-  
cerning the  
matter of.

<sup>23</sup> But this thing commanded I them, saying, Obey my voice, \* and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walke ye in all the wayes that I haue commanded you, that it may be well vnto you.

\* Deut. 6. 3.  
\* Exod. 19.  
5. leuit. 26.  
12.

<sup>24</sup> But they hearkened not, nor inclined their eare, but walked in the counsels and in the **imagination of their euill heart**, and went backward, and not forward.

|| Or, stub-  
borne-  
ness.  
† Hebr. were.

<sup>25</sup> Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt vnto this day, I haue euen \* sent vnto you all my seruants the Prophets, daily rising by early, and sending them.

\* 1 Chron.  
36. 15.

<sup>26</sup> Yet they hearkned not vnto me, nor inclined their eare, but \* hardened their neck, they did worse then their fathers.

\* Chap. 16.  
12.

27 There-



# Stubborne people. Chap.viij. Couetousnes in all.

27 Therefore thou shalt speake all these wordes vnto them, but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call vnto them, but they will not answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say vnto them; This is a nation, that obeyeth not the voyce of the LORD their God, nor receiveth correction: trueth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 Cut off thine haire, O Ierusalem. and cast it away, and take vp a lamentation on high places, for the LORD hath reiected, and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Iudah haue done euill in my sight, saith the LORD: they haue set their abominations in the house which is called by my Name, to pollute it.

31 And they haue built the high places of Tophet which is in the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, to burne their sonnes and their daughters in the fire, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my heart.

32 Therefore behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the carkeles of this people shall be meate for the fowles of the heauen, and for the beasts of the earth, and none shall fray them away.

34 Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Iudah, and from the streets of Ierusalem, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladnesse, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 The calamity of the Iewes, both dead and aliue. 4 Hee vpbraideth their foolish, and shamelesse impenitencie. 13 Hee sheweth their grievous iudgment, 18 and bewaileth their desperate estate.

**A**t that time, sayeth the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Iudah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Ierusalem out of their graues.

2 And they shall spread them before the Sunne, and the Moone, and all the

hoste of heauen whom they haue loued, and whom they haue serued, and after whom they haue walked, and whom they haue sought, and whom they haue worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried, they shall be for dounge, vpon the face of the earth.

3 And death shall bee chosen rather then life, by all the residue of them that remaine of this euill family, which remaine in all the places whither I haue dauen them, saith the LORD of hostes.

4 Whereouer thou shalt say vnto them, Thus saith the LORD, Shall they fall, and not arise: shall hee turne away, and not returne:

5 Why then is this people of Ierusalem sidden backe, by a perpetual backsliding: they hold fast deceit, they refuse to returne.

6 I hearkened and heard, but they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickednesse, saying, What haue I done: every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battell.

7 Hea the Storke in the heauen knoweth her appointed times, and the turtle, and the crane, and the swallow obserue the time of their comming; but my people know not the iudgement of the LORD.

8 How doe ye say, We are wise, and the Law of the LORD is with vs: Lo, certainly, in baine made he it, the pen of the scribes is in baine.

9 The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: loe, they haue reiected the word of the LORD, and what wisdom is in them:

10 Therefore will I giue their wiues vnto others, & their fields to them that shall inherite them: for every one from the least euen vnto the greatest is giuen to couetousnes, from the Prophet euen vnto the priest, every one dealth falsly.

11 For they haue healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace, when there is no peace.

12 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination: nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall, in the time of their visitation they shall be cast downe, saith the LORD.

13 I will surely consume them, saith the LORD: there shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figges on the figtree, and the leafe shall fade, and the things that

R r r 3 I haue

|| Or, in instruction.

\* 2. Kings 23. 10. chap. 19. 5.

† Heb. came it vpon my heart.  
\* Cha. 19. 6.

\* Chap. 34. 20. and 13. 4. psal. 79. 6.

\* Isa. 24. 7. chap. 16. 9. and 25. 10. and 33. 11. eze. 16. 13. ose. 2. 11.

\* Isa. 1. 3.

|| Or, the fall of the penne of the scribes worketh for falsehood.

\* Cha. 6. 15.  
|| Or, haue they bene ashamed, &c.

† Heb. the wisdom of what thing.

\* Isa. 56. 11 chap. 6. 13.  
\* Cha. 6. 14.

\* Eze. 13. 10.  
\* Chap. 3. 3. and 6. 15.

|| Or, inheriting I will consume.

\* Isa. 5. 1. &c.

\* Mat. 21. 19. luke 11. 6 &c.



# The Prophets sorow Jeremiah. for the people.

I haue giuen them, shall passe away from them.

14 Why doe wee sit still: assemble your selues, and let vs enter into the defended cities, and let vs be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put vs to silence, and giuen vs waters of gall to drinke, because we haue sinned against the LORD.

15 We looked for peace, but no good came: and for a time of health, and behold trouble.

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones, for they are come and haue deuoured the land, and all that is in it, the cite, and those that dwell therein.

17 For behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices among you, which will not be charmed, and they shall bite you: saith the LORD.

18 When I would comfort my selfe against sorrow, my heart is faint in me.

19 Behold the voice of the crie of the daughter of my people because of them that dwell in a farre countrey: Is not the LORD in Zion: is not her king in her: Why haue they prouoked me to anger with their grauen images, and with strange vanities:

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not sated.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt, I am blacke: a stomishment hath taken hold on me.

22 Is there no balme in Gilead: is there no physician there: why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered:

## CHAP. IX.

1 Jeremiah lamenteth the Iewes for their manifold sinnes, 9 and for their iudgement. 12 Disobedience is the cause of their bitter calamitie. 17 He exhorteth to mourne for their destruction, 23 and to trust, not in themselves, but in God. 25 He threateth both Iewes and Gentiles.

**O**h that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountaine of teares, that I might weepe day and night for the shame of the daughter of my people.

2 Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men, that I might leaue my people, and goe from them: for they be all adulterers, an as-

sembly of treacherous men.

3 And they bend their tongue like their bow for lies: but they are not valiant for the truth vpon the earth: for they proceed from euil to euil, and they know not me, saith the LORD.

4 Take yee heede euery one of his neighbour, and trust yee not in any brother: for euery brother will bitterly supplant, and euery neighbour will walke with slanders.

5 And they will deceiue euery one his neighbour, and will not speake the truth, they haue taught their tongue to speake lies, and weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation is in the midst of deceit, through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hostes: Behold, I will melt them, and trie them: for how shall I doe for the daughter of my people:

8 Their tongue is as an arrowe shot out, it speaketh deceit: one speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in heart he layeth his waite.

9 Shall I not visite them for these things, saith the LORD: shall not my soule be auenged on such a nation as this:

10 For the mountaines will I take by a weeping and wayling, and for the habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burnt vp, so that none can passe through them, neither can men heare the voyce of the cattell, both the soule of the heauens, and the beast are fled, they are gone.

11 And I will make Ierusalem heapes, and a denne of dragons, and I will make the cities of Iudah desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 Who is the wise man that may vnderstand this, and who is he to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that hee may declare it: for what the land perisheth, and is burnt vp like a wilderness that none passeth through:

13 And the LORD saith: Because they haue forsaken my law, which I set before them, and haue not obeyed my voyce, neither walked therein;

14 But haue walked after the imagination of their owne heart, & after Babel, which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hostes, the God of Israel, Behold, I will

\*Chap. 9. 15.  
dan. 23. 15.  
||Or. poison.

\*Chap. 14.  
16.

\*Chap. 4. 15.

†Hebr. the  
subiect: other  
of.

\*Psal. 58.  
5, 6.

†Heb. upon.

†Heb. be-  
cause of the  
countrey of  
them that  
are farre off.

\*Chap. 46.  
11.

†Heb. gone  
up.

†Heb. who  
will giue my  
head &c.  
\*Ita. 22. 4.  
chap. 4. 19.

\*Chap. 12.  
6. mich. 7.  
c. 6.  
||Or. friend.

||Or. mocke.

\*Psal. 120. 4.

\*Psal. 123. 3.

and 28. 3.

\*Psa. 123. 3.

and 28. 3.

†Heb. in the

middest of

him.

||Or. waite

for him.

\*Chap. 5. 9.

29.

||Or. pastures

||Or. desolate

†Heb. from

the soule e-

uent to &c.

\*Chap. 11.

10, 22.

†Heb. deso-

lation.

\*Chap. 11.

10, 22.

†Heb. deso-

lation.

\*Chap. 11.

10, 22.

†Heb. deso-

lation.

\*Chap. 11.

10, 22.

†Heb. deso-

lation.

\*Chap. 11.

10, 22.

†Heb. deso-

lation.

\*Chap. 11.

10, 22.

†Heb. deso-

lation.

\*Chap. 11.

10, 22.

†Heb. deso-

lation.



Cha 8. 12.  
and 23. 15.

\*Leuit. 26.  
33.

Will feed them, euen this people \* With wormewood, and giue them water of gall to drinke.

16 I will \* scatter them also among the heathen, Whome neither they nor their fathers haue knowen: and I will send a sword after them, til I haue consumed them.

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts. Consider yee, and call for the mourning Women, that they may come, and send for cunnung Women, that they may come.

18 And let them make haste, and take vp a wailing for vs, that our eyes may run down with teares, and our eyelids guth out with waters.

19 For a voyce of wayling is heard out of Zion, how are we spouled: wee are greatly confounded, because wee haue forsaken the land, because our dwellings haue cast vs out.

20 Yet heare the word of the LORD, O ye Women, & let your eare receiue the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and euery one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come vp into our windowes, and is entred into our palaces, to cut off the children from without and the yong men from the streetes.

22 Speake, Thus saith the LORD, Euen the carkeises of men shall fall as dung vpon the open field, and as the handfull after the harvest man, and none shall gather them.

23 Thus saith the LORD, Let not the \* wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches.

24 But let him that glorieth, glory in this, that hee vnderstandeth and knoweth me, that I am the LORD which exercise louing kindnesse, iudgement and righteousnesse in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will \* punish all them which are circumcised, with the vncircumcised,

26 Egypt, and Iudah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that are \* in the \* vniuersall corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all these nations are vncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are \* vncircumcised in the heart.

\* 1. Cor. 1.  
31. 2. cor.  
10. 17.

† Heb. visit  
upon.

† Heb. cut  
off into cor-  
ners, or ha-  
ving the cor-  
ners of their  
haire polled.  
\* Chap. 25.  
23.  
\* Rom. 2.  
28, 29.

## CHAP. X.

- 1 The vnequall comparison of God and idoles.  
17 The Prophet exhorteth to flie from the calamitie to come. 19 Hee lamenteth the spoyle of the Tabernacle by foolish pastours.  
23 He maketh an humble supplication.

**H**EARE ye the word which the LORD speaketh vnto you, O house of Israel.

2 Thus saith the LORD, Learne not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signes of heauen, for the heathen are dismayed at them.

3 For the \* customes of the people are vaine: for one cutteth a tree out of the Forrest (the worke of the handes of the workeman) with the axe.

4 They decke it with silver and with golde, they fasten it with nayles, and with hammers that it moue not.

5 They are vpriight as the palme tree, \* but speake not: they must needs bee \* borne, because they cannot goe: be not afraid of them, for \* they cannot doe euil, neither also is it in them to doe good.

6 Forasmuch as there is none \* like vnto thee, O LORD, thou art great, and thy name is great in might.

7 \* Who would not feare thee, O King of nations: for || to thee doeth it appertaine: forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdomes, there is none like vnto thee.

8 But they are \* altogether \* brutish and foolish: the stocke is a doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarchish, and gold from Ephras, the worke of the workeman, and of the hands of the founde: blue and purple is their clothing: they are all the worke of cunning men.

10 But the LORD is the true God, he is the living God, and an euermore lasting King: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

11 Thus shall ye say vnto them, The Gods that haue not made the heauens, & the earth, euen they shall perish from the earth, & from vnder these heauens.

12 Hee \* hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heauens by his discretion.

13 When he vttereth his voice, there is a || mul-

† Heb. sta-  
tutes or ordi-  
nances are  
vanity.

\* Psa. 115.

5.

\* Isa. 46. 1.

7.

\* Isa. 41. 28.

\* Psa. 86.

8, 10.

\* Reue. 15.

4.

|| Or, it li-

eth thee.

† Heb. none,

or at once.

\* Isa. 41. 29

abac 2. 18.

zec. 10. 1.

† Heb. God

of truth.

† Heb. King

of eternitie.

\* Gen. 1. 6.

chap. 51. 15



# Brutish pastours. Jeremiah. Obey the Couenant.

|| Or, no f.

|| Or, for  
raime.

|| Or, more  
brutish, shew  
to know.  
\* Chap. 51.  
17, 18.

\* Chap. 51.  
19.

† Heb. in-  
habitantess.

\* Chap. 1.  
15, and 5.  
15, and 6.  
22.

\* Chap. 9.  
11.  
\* Pro. 16. 1.  
and 20. 44.

\* Psal. 6. 1.  
and 38. 1.  
cha. 10. 11.

† Heb. di-  
minus me.  
\* Psal. 79. 6.

a multitude of waters in the heauens, and hee causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: hee maketh lightnings || With raime, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

14 Every man is || \* brutish in his knowledge, every funder is confounded by the grauen image: for his moulten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

15 They are vanity, and the worke of errorours: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

16 \* The portion of Jacob is not like them: for he is the fourmer of all things, and Israel is the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hostes is his Name.

17 Gather vp thy wares out of the land, O † inhabitant of the fortreffe.

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distresse them, that they may find it so.

19 Woe is mee for my hurt, my wound is greuous: but I sayd, Truly this is a griefe, and I must beare it.

20 My Tabernacle is spoyled, and all my cordes are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they are not: there is none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set vp my curtaines.

21 For the pastours are become brutish, and haue not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flockes shall be scattered.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the \* North countrey, to make the cities of Judah desolate, and a \* denne of dragons.

23 O LORD, I know that the \* way of man is not in himselfe: it is not in man that walketh, to direct his steps.

24 O LORD, \* correct mee, but with iudgement, not in thine anger, lest thou † bring me to nothing.

25 \* Pour out thy fury vpon the heathen that know thee not, and vpon the families that call not on thy Name: for they haue eaten vp Jacob, and deuoured him, and consumed him, and haue made his habitation desolate.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Jeremiah proclaimeth Gods Couenant: 8 Rebuketh the Iewes disobeying thereof: 11 Prophecieth euils to come vpon them, 18 and vpon the men of Anathoth, for conspiring to kill Jeremiah.

The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Heare ye the words of this Couenant, and speake vnto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

3 And say thou vnto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, \* Curled bee the man that obeyeth not the words of this Couenant,

4 which I commaunded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the yron furnace, saying, \* Obey my voyce, and doe them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God.

5 That I may performe the \* othe which I haue swozne vnto your fathers, to giue them a land flowing with milke and honie, as it is this day: then answered I, and said, † So bee it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD said vnto me, Proclaime all these wordes in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Heare ye the words of this Couenant, and doe them.

7 For I earnestly protested vnto your fathers, in the day that I brought them vp out of the land of Egypt, euen vnto this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voyce.

8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their eare: but walked every one in the imagination of their euill heart: therefore I will bring vpon them all the words of this Couenant, which I commaunded them to doe; but they did them not.

9 And the LORD said vnto me, A conspiracie is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 They are turned backe to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to heare my wordes: and they went after other gods to serue them: the house of Israel, and the house of Judah haue broken my Couenant, which I made with their fathers.

11 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring euill vpon them which they shall not be able to escape; and \* though they shall crie vnto mee, I will not hearken vnto them.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah, and

\* Deut. 17.  
26. gal. 3  
10.

\* Leuit. 16.  
3. 12.

\* Deut. 7.  
12.

† Heb. A-  
men.

|| Or, sub-  
burmesse.

† Heb. to  
goe forth of.  
\* Prov. 1.  
28. isa. 1.  
15. cha. 14.  
12. eze. 8.  
18. mich. 3.  
8.



and inhabitants of Jerusalem goe, and cry vnto the gods vnto whom they offer incense, but they shall not saue them at all in the time of their trouble.

13 For according to the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah, and according to the number of the streetes of Jerusalem haue ye set vp altars to that shamefull thing, euen altars to burne incense vnto Baal.

14 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift vp a cry or prayer for them: for I will not heare them in the time that they cry vnto mee for their trouble.

15 \* What hath my beloued to doe in mine house, seeing thee hath wrought lewdnesse with many: and the holy flesh is passed from thee: When thou doest euill, then thou reioycest.

16 The LORD called thy name, A greene olive tree, faire and of goodly fruite: with the noise of a great tumult hee hath kindled fire vpon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hostes that planted thee, hath pronounced euill against thee, for the euill of the house of Israel, and of the house of Judah, which they haue done against themselves to prouoke mee to anger in offering incense vnto Baal.

18 And the LORD hath giuen mee knowledge of it, and I knowe it, then thou shewdest me their doings.

19 But I was like a lambe or an ore that is brought to the slaughter, and I knew not that they had deuised deuices against me, saying: Let vs destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let vs cut him off from the land of the liuing, that his name may be no more remembred.

20 But, O LORD of hostes, that iudgeth righteously, that tryest the reines, and the heart: let mee see thy vengeance on them, for vnto thee haue I reuealed my cause.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, that seeke thy life, saying: Prophecie not in the Name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hostes, Behold, I wil punish them: the young men shall die by the sword, their sonnes and their daughters shall die by famine.

23 And there shall be no remnant of

them, for I will bring euill vpon the men of Anathoth, euen the yere of their visitation.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Jeremiah complaining of the wicked prosperitie, by faith seed their ruine. 5 God admonisheth him of his brethrens treacherie against him, 7 and lamenteth his heritage.

14 Hee promisseth to the penitent, returne from captiuitie.

**R**ighteous art thou, O LORD, when I pleade with thee: yet let mee talke with thee of thy iudgements: wherefore doeth the way of the wicked prosper: wherefore are all they happie that deale very treacherously?

2 Thou hast planted them, yea they haue taken root: they grow, yea they bring forth fruit, thou art neere in their mouth, and farre from their reines.

3 But thou, O LORD, knowest me: thou hast scene me, and tried mine heart towards thee: pull them out like sheepe for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

4 How long shall the land mourne, and the herbes of euery field wither, for the wickednesse of them that dwell therein: the beasts are consumed, and the birds, because they said, He shall not see our last end.

5 If thou hast runne with the footmen, and they haue wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses: and if in the land of peace, wherein thou trustedst, they wearied thee, then how wilt thou doe in the swelling of Jordan?

6 For euen thy brethren and the house of thy father, euen they haue dealt treacherously with thee, yea they haue called a multitude after thee: beleue them not, though they speake faire words vnto thee.

7 I haue forsaken mine house: I haue left mine heritage: I haue giuen the dearly beloued of my soule into the hand of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is vnto me as a lyon in the forest: it cryeth out against me, therefore haue I hated it.

9 Mine heritage is vnto mee as a speckled bird, the birdes round about are against her: come yee, assemble all the beasts of the field, come to deuoure.

10 Many

Or let me  
rea on the  
cage with  
thee.

\* Job 21.7  
psal 37.1.  
and 71.3  
hab. 1.3.

Heb. it g  
goe on.

\* Psal. 17.3.

Heb. with  
thee.

\* Psal. 107.  
34.

\* Chap. 9.4

Or they  
cried after  
thee truly.  
Heb. good  
things.

Heb. the  
linc.

Or yelketh  
H. b. giveth  
out his voice.

Or. talen-  
ted

Or. cause  
them to  
come.

Heb. euill.

Chap. 2.28.

Heb. burne.

Chap. 7.16.  
and 14.11.

Heb. euill.

\* Iſai. 1.11.

&c.

Heb. what  
is my be-  
loued in my  
house?

Or, when  
thou euillest.

Heb. the  
stalker with  
bread.

\* 1. Sam. 16.  
7.1. chron.  
18.9 psal.  
7.10 and  
20.12. cha.  
17.10. and  
20.12 reue.  
2.23.

Heb. visite  
apert.



# The linnen girdle, Jeremiah. and wine bottles.

10 Many pastors haue destroyed my vineyard: they haue troden my portion vnder foote: they haue made my † pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

† Heb. portion of desire.

11 They haue made it desolate, and being desolate it mourneth vnto me: the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth it to heart.

12 The spoilers are come vpon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall deuoure from the one end of the land euen to the other end of the land: no flesh shall haue peace.

\*Leuit. 26.  
16. deut. 26  
38. mic 6.  
15. agg 1.6

13 They haue \* sown wheate, but shall reape thornes: they haue put themselves to paine, but shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your reuenues, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 Thus saith the LORD against all mine euill neighbours, that touch the inheritance, which I haue caused my people Israel to inherit: Behold, I will \* plucke them out of their land, and plucke out the house of Iudah from among them.

\*Deut. 30.  
3. chap. 32.  
37.

15 And it shall come to passe after that I haue plucked them out, I will returne, and haue compassion on them, and will bring againe euery man to his heritage, and euery man to his land.

16 And it shall come to passe, if they will diligently learne the wayes of my people to sweare by my name (The LORD liueth, as they taught my people to sweare by Baal:) then shall they be built in the midst of my people.

\*Isai. 60.  
12.

17 But if they will not \* obey, I will utterly plucke vp, and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 In the Type of a linnen girdle, hidden at Euphrates, God prefigureth the destruction of his people. 12 Vnder the parable of the bottles filled with wine, he foretelleth their drunkenness in miserie. 15 He exhorteth to prevent their future iudgement. 22 He sheweth their abominations are the cause thereof.

**T**hus saith the LORD vnto me Goe and get thee a linnen girdle, and put it vpon thy loines, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle, according to the word of the LORD, and put it on my loines.

3 And the word of the LORD came vnto me the second time, saying:

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which is vpon thy loines, and arise, goe to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rocke.

5 So I went and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commaunded mee.

6 And it came to passe after many daies, that the LORD saide vnto me: Arise, goe to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commaunded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates and digged, and tooke the girdle from the place where I had hid it, and behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying:

9 Thus saith the LORD: After this maner will I marre the pride of Iudah, and the great pride of Ierusalem.

10 This euill people which refuse to heare my words, which walke in the imagination of their heart, and walke after other Gods to serue them and to worship them, shall euen be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

|| Or, stub-  
bornnesse.

11 For as the girdle cleaueth to the loines of a man: so haue I caused to cleaue vnto me the whole house of Israel, and the whole house of Iudah, saith the LORD; that they might bee vnto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not heare.

12 Therefore thou shalt speake vnto them this word: Thus saith the LORD God of Israel: Euery bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say vnto thee: Doe we not certainly know, that euery bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say vnto them: Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, euen the kings that sit vpon Dauids throne, and the priests and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Ierusalem with drunkennesse.

14 And I will dash them † one against another, euen the fathers and the sonnes together, saith the LORD: I wil not pite nor spare, nor haue mercie, † but destroy them.

† Heb. a man  
against his  
brother.

15 Heare ye and giue care, bee not proud:

† Heb. from  
destroying  
them.

proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

\* Isa. 8. 22.

16 Give glory to the LORD your God before he cause<sup>\*</sup> darknesse, and before your feet stumble vpon the darke mountaines, and while yee looke for light, he turne it into the shadowe of death, and make it grosse darknesse.

\* Lamen. 1. 2. 16. and 2. 18.

17 But if ye will not heare it, my soule shall weepe in secret places for your pride, and<sup>\*</sup> mine eye shall weepe sore, and run downe with teares, because the LORDS flocke is caried away captiue.

|| Or. head.

18 Say vnto the king, and to the queene, humble your selues, sit downe, for your || principallities shall come downe, <sup>even</sup> the crowne of your glory.

19 The cities of the South shall bee shut vp, and none shall open them, Iudah shall be caried away captiue all of it, it shall bee wholly caried away captiue.

20 Lift vp your eyes, and beholde them that come from the North, where is the flocke that was giuen thee, thy beautifull flocke:

† Heb. will open.

21 What wilt thou say when he shall <sup>†</sup>punish thee (for thou hast taught them to be captiues and as chiefe ouer thee) shall not sorrowes take thee as a woman in trauaile:

\* Cha. 5. 19 and 16. 10.

22 And if thou say in thine heart, <sup>\*</sup>wherefore come these things vpon me: for the greatnesse of thine iniquitie are thy skirts discouered, and thy heeles made bare.

|| Or. shall be violently taken away.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skinne: or the leopard his spots: then may ye also doe good, that are <sup>†</sup>accustomed to doe euill.

† Heb. taught.

24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the winde of the wilderness.

25 This is thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD, because thou hast forgotten mee, and trusted in falshood.

26 Therefore will I discouer thy skirts vpon thy face, that thy shame may appeare.

27 I haue seene thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdnesse of thy whoredome, and thine abominations on the hils in the fields: woe vnto thee, O Ierusalem, wilt thou not bee made cleane: <sup>†</sup>when shall it once be:

† Heb. after when yet?

### CHAP. XIII.

1 The grievous famine 7 causeth Ieremiah to pray. 10 The Lord will not be intreated for

the people. 13 Lying prophets are no excuse for them. 17 Ieremiah is moued to complaine for them.

**T**he word of the LORD that came to Ieremiah concerning the death.

† Heb. the words of the death or judgments.

2 Iudah mourneth and the gates thereof languish, they are blacke vnto the ground, and the crye of Ierusalem is gone by.

3 And their nobles haue sent their little ones to the waters, they came to the pits and found no water, they returned with the vessels empty: they were ashamed and confounded, and couered their heads.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no raine in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they couered their heads.

5 Pea the hinde also calued in the field, and forsooke it, because there was no grasse.

6 And the wilde asses did stand in the hie places, they snuffed by the winde like dragons: their eyes did faile because there was no grasse.

7 **O LORD**, though our iniquities testifie against vs, doe thou for thy Names sake: for our back-slidings are many, we haue sinned against thee.

8 O the hope of Israel, the Saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man, that turneth aside to tarry for a night:

9 Why shouldest thou bee as a man astonied, as a mightie man that cannot saue: yet thou, **O LORD**, art in the midst of vs, and we are called <sup>†</sup>by thy Name, leaue vs not.

† Heb. thy Name is called upon vs.

10 **Thus** saith the LORD vnto this people, Thus haue they loued to wander, they haue not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doeth not accept them, hee will now remember their iniquitie, and visite their sinnes.

11 Then said the LORD vnto mee, <sup>\*</sup>Pray not for this people, for their good.

\* Cha. 7. 16. and 11. 14. exod. 32. 10. Prou. 1. 28. isa. 1. 15. cha. 11. 11. ezek. 8. 18. mic. 3. 4.

12 <sup>\*</sup>When they fast I will not heare their crye, and when they offer burnt offering and an oblation I wil not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 **Then** said I Ah Lord GOD, behold, the prophets say vnto them: We shall not see the sword, neither shall we haue



† Hebr. voice  
of justice.

haue famine, but I will giue you assured peace in this place.

\* Chap. 23.  
21. and 27.  
15. and 29.  
89.

14 Then the LORD said vnto me, The prophets prophetic lies in my Name, \* I sent them not, neither haue I commanded them, neither spake vnto them: they prophetic vnto you a false vision and diuination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophetic in my Name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land, By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophetic, shall be cast out in the streets of Ierusalem, because of the famine and the sword, and they shall haue none to burie them, them, their wiues, nor their sonnes, nor their daughters: for I will powre their wickednesse vpon them.

\* Iam. 1.  
16. and 27.  
18 chap.  
13. 17

17 Therefore thou shalt say this word vnto them, \* Let mine eyes runne dole with teares night and day, and let them not cease, for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 If I goe forth into the field, then behold the slaine with the sword, and if I enter into the citie, then behold them that are sicke with famine, yea both the prophet and the priest goe about into a land that they know not.

|| Or, make  
merchandise  
against a  
land, and  
men acknow-  
ledge it not,  
Chap. 5.  
31.

19 Hast thou vtterly reiected Iudah: hath thy soule loathed Zion: why hast thou smitten vs, and there is no healing for vs: \* We looked for peace, and there is no good, and for the time of healing, and behold trouble.

\* Chap. 8.  
15.

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickednes, and the iniquitie of our fathers: for \* we haue sinned against thee.

\* Psal. 106.  
6. dan. 9. 8

21 Do not abhorre vs, for thy Names sake, doe not disgrace the Throne of thy glorie: remember, breake not thy Covenant with vs.

22 Are there any among the vauities of the Gentiles that can cause raine: or can the heauens giue showres, Art not thou he, O LORD our God: therefore we will waite vpon thee: for thou hast made all these things.

## CHAP. XV.

† The vtter reiection, and manifold iudgements of the Iewes. 10. Ieremiah complaining of

their spight, receiuethe a promise for himselfe, 12. and a threatening for them. 15. He prayeth. 19. and receiuethe a gracious promise.

Then said the LORD vnto me, \* Though \* Moses and \* Samuel stood before me, yet my minde could not be toward this people, cast them out of my sight, and let them goe forth.

\* Eze. 14.  
14.  
\* Exod. 32.  
14.  
\* 1. Sam. 7.  
9.

2 And it shall come to passe if they say vnto thee, Whither shall wee goe forth: then thou shalt tell them: Thus saith the LORD, \* Such as are for death to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for the captiuitie, to the captiuitie.

\* Chap. 43.  
11. 24. 11.  
9.

3 And I will \* appoint ouer them foure † kindes, saith the LORD, the sword to slay, and the dogs to teare, and the foules of the heauen, and the beasts of the earth to deuoure and destroy.

\* Leuit. 26.  
16.  
† Hebr. fam-  
ilies.

4 And † I will cause them to be \* remoued into all kingdomes of the earth, because of \* Manasseh the sonne of Hezekiah king of Iudah, for that which hee did in Ierusalem.

† Hebr. I wil  
giue them  
for a moou-  
ing.

5 For who shall haue pittie vpon thee, O Ierusalem: or who shall be moane thee: or who shall goe aside to † aske how thou doest:

\* Deut. 18.  
25. cha. 24.  
9.  
\* 2. Kin. 21.  
11.

6 Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee, I am wearie with repenting.

† Hebr. to  
aske of thy  
peace.

7 And I will sanne them with a sanne in the gates of the land: I will bereaue them of † children, I wil destroy my people, for they retuene not from their waies.

|| Or, what-  
soeuer is  
deare.

8 Their widowes are increased to me about the land of the seas: I haue brought vpon them † against the mother of the yongmen, a spoiler at noone day: I haue caused him to fall vpon it suddenly, and terrors vpon the citie.

|| Or, against  
the mother  
citie, a yong  
man spoiling.  
Or, for, a  
against the  
mother and  
the yong  
men.  
\* Amos 8. 9.

9 \* She that hath borne seuen, languisheth: she hath giuen vp the ghost: her summe is gone down while it was yet day: shee hath bene ashamed and confounded, and the residue of them will I deliuer to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ \* Woe is mee, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife, and a man of contention to the whole earth: I haue neither lent on vsurie,

\* Iob 1. 1.  
8. cha. 20.  
15.

no2 men haue lent to me on vsurie, yet euery one of them doeth curse me.

||Or, I will entreat the enemy for thee.

11 The LORD said, Verely it shall be well with thy remnant, verely I will cause the enemy to intereat thee well in the time of euill, and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall yron breake the Northren yron, and the Steele?

\*Chap. 17. 3.

13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I giue to the \*spoile without price, and that for all thy sinnes, euen in all thy borders.

\*Deut. 32. 22.

14 And I will make thee to passe with thine enemies, into a land which thou knowest not: for a \*fire is kindled in mine anger, which shall burne vpon you.

15 O LORD, thou knowest, remember me, and visite me, and reuenge me of my persecutors, take mee not away in thy long suffering: know that for thy sake I haue suffered rebuke.

\*Eze. 33. reuel. 10. 9.

†Heb. thy Name is called vpon me.

16 Thy wordes were found, and I did \*eate them, and thy word was vnto mee, the ioy and reioyng of mine heart: for I am called by thy Name, O LORD God of hostes.

17 I sate not in the assembly of the mockers, nor reioyced: I sate alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

\*Chap. 30. 15.

†Heb. be not fierce?

18 Why is my \*paine perpetuall: and my wound incurable which refuseth to be healed: wilt thou be altogether vnto me as a lyar, and as waters that faile?

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD; If thou returne, then will I bring thee againe, and thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them returne vnto thee, but returne not thou vnto them.

\*Chap. 1. 18. and 6. 17.

\*Chap. 20. 11.

20 And I will make thee vnto this people a fenced brasen \*wall, and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not \*preuaile against thee: for I am with thee to saue thee, and to deliuer thee, sayth the LORD.

21 And I will deliuer thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeeme thee out of the hand of the terrible.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The Prophet, vnder the types of abstaining from marriage, from houses of mourning and feasting, foresheweth the vtter ruine of the Iewes, 10 because they were worse then

their fathers. 14 They returne from captiuitie, shall be stranger then their deliuerance out of Egypt. 16 God will doubly recompense their idolatrie.



The word of the LORD came also vnto me, saying; 2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou haue sonnes nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus sayth the LORD concerning the sonnes and concerning the daughters that are borne in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begate them in this land:

4 They shall die of greivous \*deaths, they shall not bee \*lamented, neither shall they be buried: but they shall be as dounge vpon the face of the earth, and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine, and their \*carkeises shall be meate for the foules of heauen, and for the beasts of the earth.

\*Chap. 15. 2.

\*Chap. 25. 33.

\*Chap. 7. 17. and 34. 20. plal. 39. 2.

5 For thus sayth the LORD, Enter not into the house of mourning, neither goe to lament nor bemoane them: for I haue taken away my peace from this people, sayth the LORD, euen louing kindnesse and mercies.

||Or mourning feast.

6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall men lament for them, nor cut themselves, nor make themselves balde for them.

7 Neither shall men \*teare themselves for them in mourning to comfort them for the dead, neither shall men giue them the cuppe of consolation to drinke for their father, or for their mother.

\*Leuit. 19. 28. deut. 14. 1.

||Or breake bread for them, as Eze. 24. 17.

8 Thou shalt not also goe into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drinke.

9 For thus sayth the LORD of hostes, the God of Israel: Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your dayes, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladnesse, the voice of the badegroome, and the voice of the bride.

\*Isa. 24. 7. 8. chap. 7. 14. and 25. 10. ezek. 26. 10.

10 And it shall come to passe when thou shalt shewe this people all these wordes, and they shall say vnto thee; Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great euill against vs: or what is our iniquitie: or what is our sinne, that we haue committed against the LORD our God?

\*Chap. 5. 19. and 13. 22.

§ 11 Then



# Fishers, and hunters. Jeremiah. The heart wicked.

11 Then shalt thou say vnto them: Because your fathers haue forsaken me, saith the LORD, and haue walked after other Gods, and haue serued them, and haue worshipped them, and haue forsaken mee, and haue not kept my law:

12 And yee haue done \* worse then your fathers, (for behold, yee walke euerie one after the imagination of his euill heart, that they may not hearken vnto me.)

13 \* Therefore will I cast you out of this land into a land that yee knowe not, neither yee, nor your fathers, and there shall yee serue other Gods day and night, where I will not shewe you fauour.

14 Therefore behold, the \* dayes come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said: The LORD lueth that brought vp the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt:

15 But, The LORD lueth, that brought vp the children of Israel from the land of the North, and from all the lands whither hee had drauen them: and I will bring them againe into their land, that I gaue vnto their fathers.

16 Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them, and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from euery mountaine, and from euery hill, and out of the holes of the rockes.

17 For mine \* eyes are vpon all their waies: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquitie hid from mine eyes.

18 And first I will recompense their iniquitie, and their sinne double, because they haue defiled my land, they haue filled mine inheritance with the carkeises of their detestable and abominable things.

19 LORD, my strength and my fortresse, and my refuge in the day of affliction: the Gentiles shall come vnto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say: Surely our fathers haue inherited lyes, vanitie, and things wherein there is no profit.

20 Shall a man make Gods vnto himselfe, and \* they are no Gods:

21 Therefore behold, I will this once cause them to know: I will cause them to knowe mine hand and my

nicht, and they shall know that my name is the LORD.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 The captiuitie of Iudah for her sinne. 5 Fruit in man is cursed, 7 in God is blessed. 9 The deceitfull heart cannot deceiue God. 12 The saluation of God. 15 The Prophet complaineth of the mockers of his propheticie. 19 He is sent to renew the couenant in hal-  
lowing the Sabbath.

**T**he sinne of Iudah is written with a \* pen of yron, and with the † point of a diamond: it is grauen vpon the table of their heart, and vpon the hornes of your altars:

2 Whilest their children remember their altars, and their \* groues by the greene trees vpon the high hilles.

3 O my mountaine, in the field \* I will giue thy substance, and all thy treasures to the spoile, and thy high places for sinne, throughout all thy borders.

4 And thou, † euen thy selfe shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gaue thee, and I will cause thee to serue thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for yee haue kindled a fire in mine anger, which shall burne for euer.

5 Thus saith the LORD. Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arme, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For hee shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good commeth, but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.

7 \* Blessed is the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

8 For he shall be \* as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her rootes by the riuer, and shall not see when heate cometh, but her lease shall be greene, and shall not be carefull in the yeere of drought, neither shall cease from yeelding fruit.

9 The heart is deceitfull aboue all things, and desperately wicked, who can know it:

10 If the LORD \* search the heart, I try the reines, euen to giue euery man according to his waies, and according to the fruit of his doings.

\* Chap. 7  
26.  
|| Or, sub-  
burne.

\* Deut. 4  
27 and 28.  
64. 65.

\* Chap. 23.  
7, 8.

\* Job. 34. 21  
prou. 5. 21  
chap. 3. 2.  
19.

\* Chap. 2  
11.

\* Job. 19.  
24.  
† Heb. male

\* Iudg. 3. 7.  
I Sam. 1. 29.

\* Chap. 15  
13

† Heb. in thy  
selfe.

\* Psal. 2. 12.  
and 34. 10.  
and 125. 1.  
prou. 16.  
20. 12. 30.  
18.  
\* Psal. 1. 3.

|| Or, re-  
straine.

\* 2 Sam. 16.  
7. psal. 7. 10.  
chap. 11. 20  
and 20. 12.

# The obseruation Chap.xviij. of the Sabbath day.

|| Or, gather-  
reth young  
which bee  
hatch not  
erought  
ferib.

11 As the partrich || sitteth on egges, and hatcheth them not: so he that getteth riches and not by right, shall leaue them in the midst of his dayes, and at his end shall be a foole.

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning, is the place of our Sanctuary.

\* Psal. 73.  
25 Isa. 1. 28

13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, \* all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, and they that depart from me shall bee written in the earth, because they haue forsaken the LORD the \* fountaine of liuing waters.

\* Chap. 1. 3

14 Heale me, O LORD, and I shall be healed: saue me, and I shall be saued: for thou art my praise.

\* Isa. 5. 19.

15 ¶ Behold, they say vnto mee, \* where is the word of the LORD: let it come now.

† Heb. after  
thee.  
\* Chap. 1.  
+ &c.

16 As for me, I haue not hastened from being a pastour to † follow thee, \* neither haue I desired the wofull day, thou knowest: that which came out of my lips, was right before thee.

17 Be not a terrour vnto me, thou art my hope in the day of euill.

\* Psal. 35. 4  
and 40. 15.

18 \* Let them bee confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring vpon them the day of euill, and † destroy them with double destruction.

† Heb. break  
them with a  
double  
breach.  
\* Chas. 1. 1. 20

19 ¶ Thus sayd the LORD vnto me, Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Iudah come in, and by the which they goe out, and in all the gates of Ierusalem.

20 And say vnto them, Heare ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Iudah, and all Iudah, and all the inhabitants of Ierusalem, that enter in by these gates.

\* Nhe. 13.  
19.

21 Thus saith the LORD, \* Take heed to your selues, and beare no burden on the Sabbath day, nor bring in by the gates of Ierusalem.

22 Neither carie forth a burden out of your houses on the Sabbath day, neither doe ye any worke, but hallowe ye the Sabbath day, as I \* commaunded your fathers.

\* Exo 20. 8.  
and 23. 12  
and 31. 13.  
eze. 20. 12.

23 But they obeyed not, neither hearkned their eare, but made their necke stiffe, that they might not heare nor receiue instruction.

24 And it shall come to passe, if yee diligently hearken vnto me, saith the

LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this cite on the Sabbath day, but hallow the Sabbath day, to doe no worke therein:

\* Cha. 22. 8

25 \* Then shall there enter into the gates of this cite kings and princes sitting vpon the throne of Dauid, riding in charrets and on horses, they and their princes, the men of Iudah and the inhabitants of Ierusalem: and this cite shall remaine for euer.

26 And they shall come from the cities of Iudah, and from the places about Ierusalem, and from the lande of Beniamin, and from the plaine and from the mountaines, and from the South, bringing burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and meate offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise vnto the house of the LORD.

27 But if you will not hearken vnto me to hallow the Sabbath day, and not to beare a burden, euen entring in at the gates of Ierusalem on the Sabbath day: then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall deuoure the palaces of Ierusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 Vnder the type of a potter is shewed Gods absolute power in disposing of Nations. 11 Iudgements threatned to Iudah for her strange reuolt. 18 Ieremiah prayeth against his conspiratours.

**T**he word which came to Ieremiah from the LORD saying,

2 Arise and go downe to the potters house, & there I will cause thee to heare my words.

3 Then I went downe to the potters house, and behold, hee wrought a worke on the wheeles.

4 And the vessell that he made of clay, was marred in the hand of the potter so he made it againe another vessell as seemed good to the potter to make it.

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, \* cannot I doe with you as this potter, saith the LORD: behold, as the clay is in the potters hand, so are ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

7 At what instant I shall speake concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdome, to \* plucke vp and to pull downe, and to destroy it.

|| Or, frames  
or scates.

|| Or, that  
he made,

was marred  
as clay in the  
hand of the  
potter.

† Hebr. re-  
turned and  
made.

\* Isa. 45. 9.  
rom. 9. 10.  
1. 15. 7.

\* Chap. 1.  
10.



\* Iona. 3. 10.

8 If that nation against whom I haue pronounced, turne from their euill, \* I will repent of the euill that I thought to doe vnto them.

9 And at what instant I shall speake concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdome to build and to plant it;

10 If it doe euill in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I laide I would benefite them.

11 Now therefore goe to, speake to the men of Iudah, and to the inhabitants of Ierusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I frame euill against you, and deuise a deuice against you: \* returne ye now euery one from his euill way, and make your waies and your doings good.

\* 2. K. n. 17. 1: chap 7 2 and 15 5. and 35. 15.

\* Chap. 2. 25.

12 And they said, \* There is no hope, but wee will walke after our owne desires, and wee will euery one doe the imagination of his euill heart.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD, \* Aske ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things: the Virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.

\* Chap. 2. 10.

Or, my fields for a rocke, or for the snout of Lebanon? Shall the running waters be forsaken for the strange cold waters?

\* Chap. 2. 17.

\* Chap. 6. 16.

\* Chap. 19. 8. and 49. 1: and 50. 13.

14 Will a man leaue the \* snow of Lebanon which commeth from the rocke of the fildes: or shall the colde flowing waters that come from another place, be forsaken?

15 Because my people hath \* forgotten mee, they haue burnt incense to vanitie, and they haue caused them to stumble in their waies from the \* ancient paths, to walke in paths, in a way not cast by,

16 To make their land \* desolate and a perpetuall hissing: euery one that passeth thereby shall bee astonished, and wagge his head.

17 I will scatter them as with an East winde before the enemie: I will shew them the backe, and not the face, in the day of their calamitie.

18 Then said they, Come, and let vs deuise deuices against Jeremiah: \* for the Law shall not perish from the Priest, nor counsell from the wise, nor the word from the prophet: Come and let vs smite him with the tongue, and let vs not giue heede to any of his wordes.

\* Mal. 2. 7.

Or, for the tongue.

19 Giue heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall euill bee recompensed for good: for they haue digged a pit for my

soule: remember that I stood before thee to speake good for them, and to turne away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore deliuer by their children to the famine, and \* polvre out their blood by the force of the sword, and let their wiues be bereaued of their children and be widowes, and let their men be put to death, let their yong men be slaine by the sword in battell.

† Heb. pouvre them out. \* Psal. 109. 10.

22 Let a drie bee heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troupe suddenly vpon them, for they haue digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet LORD thou knowest all their counsell against me † to slay mee: forgive not their iniquitie, neither blot out their sinne from thy sight, but let them bee ouerthrowen before thee, deale thus with them in the time of thine anger.

† Hebr. for death.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Vnder the type of breaking a potters vessell, is shewed the desolation of the Iewes for their sinnes.

Thus saith the LORD, Goe and get a potters earthen bottell, and take of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the Priestes.

2 And goe forth vnto the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, which is by the entrie of the † Eastgate, and proclaime there the words that I shall tell thee:

† Hebr. the Sungate.

3 And say, Heare ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Iudah, and inhabitants of Ierusalem: Thus saith the LORD of hostes, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring euill vpon this place, the which whosoener heareth, his eares shall \* tingle.

\* 1. Sam. 3. 11. 2. king. 21. 12.

4 Because they haue forsaken mee, and haue estranged this place, and haue burnt incense in it vnto other gods, whom neither they, nor their fathers haue knowen, nor the kings of Iudah, and haue filled this place with the blood of innocents.

5 They haue built also the high places of Baal, to burne their sonnes with fire for burnt offerings vnto Baal, \* which I commanded not, nor spake it, neither came it into my minde.

\* Chap. 7. 31. 32.

6 Therefore behold, the daies come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more bee called Tophet, nor the valley



valley of the sonne of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter.

7 And I will make void the counsell of Judah and Jerusalem in this place, and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their liues: and their \* carkeles will I giue to be meat for the fowles of the heauen, and for the beasts of the earth.

8 And I will make this cite \* desolate and an hill: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hisse, because of all the plagues thereof.

9 And I will cause them to eate the \* flesh of their sonnes and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eate euery one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitnesse, wherewith their enemies, and they that seeke their liues, shall straiten them.

10 Then shalt thou breake y<sup>e</sup> bottle in the sight of the men that goe with thee,

11 And shalt say vnto them: Thus saith the LORD of hostes, Euen so will I breake this people and this cite as one breaketh a potters vessell that cannot bee made whole againe, and they shall \* bury them in Tophet, till there be no place else to bury.

12 Thus will I doe vnto this place, sayth the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and euen make their cite as Tophet.

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah shall bee defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses vpon whose \* roofes they haue burnt incense vnto all the hoste of heauen, & haue powdered out drinke offerings vnto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophetic, and hee stood in the court of the LORDS house, and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, Behold, I wil bring vpon this city, and vpon all her townes all the euill that I haue pronounced against it, because they haue hardened their neckes, that they might not heare my wordes.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Pashur smiting Jeremiah, receiueh a newe name, and a fearefull doome. 7 Jeremiah complaineth of contempt, 10 of treachery, 14 and of his birth.



OW Pashur the sonne of Immer the Priest, who was also chiefe gouernor in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophetic these things.

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the Prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the high gate of Benjamin, which was by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to passe on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then sayd Jeremiah vnto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but || Vagor: mussabib.

4 For thus sayth the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terrour to thy selfe, and to all thy friends, and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold it, and I will giue all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and hee shall carry them captiue into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover, \* I will deliuer all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I giue into the hand of their enemies which shall spoile them, and take them and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shall goe into captiuitie, and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou and all thy friends to whom thou hast prophetic lies.

7 LORD, thou hast deceiued me, and I was || deceiued, thou art stronger then I, and hast preuailed: I am in derision daily, euery one mocketh me.

8 For since I spake I cryed out, I cried violence and spoyle: because the word of the LORD was made a reproch vnto me, and a derision daily:

9 Then I said; I will not make mention of him, nor speake any more in his name. But his word was in mine heart, as a \* burning fire shut vp in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and \* I could not stay.

10 For I heard the defaming of many, feare on euery side. Report, say they, and wee will report it: I all my familiars watched for my halting, saying, Peraduenture he will be enticed: and

\* 1. Chro. 24. 14.

|| That is, feare sound words.

\* 2 Kings 20. 17.

|| Or, enticed.

\* Psal. 39. 3.

\* Job 32. 18.

† Heb. euery man of my peace.

\* Cha. 16. 4. and 7. 33.

\* Chap. 18. 16. and 49. 13. and 50. 13.

\* Leuit. 26. 29. deu. 28. 51. Iain. 4. 10.

† Heb. be healed.

\* Cha. 7. 12.

\* Chap. 32. 29.



\* Chap. 17.  
18 and 15.  
20

\* Chap. 23.  
40.

\* Chap. 11.  
20 and 17.  
10

\* Tob. 3. 3.  
chap. 15. 10

\* Gen. 19.  
25.

\* Tob. 3. 20.

We shall preuaile against him, and we shall take our reuenge on him.

11 But the LORD is with me as a mighty terrible one: \* therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not preuaile, they shall be greatly ashamed, for they shall not prosper, their \* euerlasting confusion shall neuer be forgotten.

12 But O LORD of hostes, that \* tryest the righteous, and seest the reines and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for vnto thee haue I opened my cause.

13 Sung vnto the LORD, praise yee the LORD: for hee hath deliuered the soule of the poore from the hand of euill doers.

14 Cursed be the day wherein I was borne: let not the day wherein my mother bare mee, be blessed.

15 \* Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying: A man child is borne vnto thee, making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD \* ouerthrew and repented not: and let him heare the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noonetide,

17 Because he slew me not from the wombe: or that my mother might haue bene my graue, and her wombe to be alwaies great with me.

18 \* Wherefore came I forth out of the wombe to see labour and sorrow, that my daies should be consumed with shame:

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to inquire the euent of Nebuchadrezzars warre. 3 Jeremiah foretellet a hard siege and miserable captiuitie. 8 He counselleth the people to fall to the Caldeans, 11 and vpbraiderh the kings house.



He word which came vnto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent vnto him Pashur the sonne of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the sonne of Maaseiah the priest, saying:

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for vs (for Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon maketh warre against vs) if so be that the LORD will deale with vs, according to all his

wondrous workes, that he may goe by from vs.

3 Then saide Jeremiah vnto them: Thus shall yee say to Zedekiah,

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel. Behold, I will turne backe the weapons of warre that are in your hands. wherewith yee fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Caldeans, which besiege you without the walles, and I will assemble them into the middelt of this cite.

5 And I my selfe will fight against you with an \* out stretched hand, and with a strong arme, euen in anger, and in furie, and in great wrath.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this cite both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And after ward, saith the LORD, I will deliuer Zedekiah king of Judah, and his seruants, and the people, and such as are left in this cite from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seeke their life, and and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword: hee shall not spare them, neither haue pite, nor haue mercy.

8 And vnto this people thou shalt say: Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

9 He that \* abideth in this cite, shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Caldeans, that besiege you, he shall liue, and his life shall be vnto him. \* for a pray.

10 For I haue set my face against this cite for euill and not for good, saith the LORD: it shall be giuen into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burne it with fire.

11 And touching the house of the king of Judah, say, Heare yee the word of the LORD.

12 Oh house of David, thus saith the LORD, \* I execute iudgement in the morning, and deliuer him that is spoiled, out of the hand of the oppressour, lest my furie goe out like fire, and burne that none can quench it, because of the euill of your doings.

13 Behold, I am against thee, O inhabitant of the valley, and rocke of the plaine, saith the LORD, which say, who

\* Exod. 6. 6.

\* Chap. 38.  
2.

\* Chap. 39.  
18. and 45.  
5.

\* Chap. 22.  
Heb. andige.

Heb. inhab. out. se

# The Kings duetie, Chap.xxij. and prosperitie.

Who shall come downe against vs: or  
Who shall enter into our habitations:

† Heb. vñ  
upon.  
\* Pro. 1. 31.

14 But I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall deuoure all things round about it.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Hee exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threats. 10 The iudgement of Shallum, 13 Of Ichoiakim, 20 and of Coniah.

**T**HUS saith the LORD,  
Goe downe to the house  
of the king of Iudah,  
and speake there this  
word,

2 And say, heare the  
word of the LORD, O king of Ju-  
dah, that sitteth vpon the throne of Da-  
uid, thou, and thy seruants, and thy  
people that enter in by these gates.

\* Chap. 21.  
12.

3 Thus saith the LORD, \* Execute  
ye iudgement and righteousness, and  
deliuer the spoiler out of the hand of the  
oppressor: and doe no wrong, doe no  
violence to the stranger, the fatherlesse,  
nor the widow, neither shed innocent  
blood in this place.

\* Chap. 17.  
25.

† Hebr. for  
David vpon  
his throne.

4 For if ye doe this thing indeede,  
\* then shall there enter in by the gates  
of this house, Kings sitting † vpon the  
throne of David, riding in charrets and  
on horses, he, and his seruants, and his  
people.

5 But if yee will not heare these  
words, I sweare by my selfe, saith the  
LORD, that this house shall become  
a desolation.

6 For thus saith the LORD vnto  
the kings house of Iudah, Thou art  
Gilead vnto me, and the head of Leba-  
non: yet surely I will make thee a wil-  
dernesse, and cities which are not inha-  
bited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers  
against thee, euery one with his wea-  
pons, and they shall cut downe thy  
choise cedars, and cast them into the  
fire.

\* Deut. 29.  
24 1. kings  
9.8.

8 And many nations shall passe by  
this citie, and they shall say euery man  
to his neighbour, \* wherefore hath the  
LORD done thus vnto this great  
citie:

9 Then they shall answer, Be-  
cause they haue forsaken the covenant  
of the LORD their God, and wor-

shipped other gods, and serued them.

10 Weepe ye not for the dead, nei-  
ther bemoane him, but weepe sore for  
him that goeth away: for he shall re-  
turne no more, nor see his natue coun-  
trei.

11 For thus saith the LORD tou-  
ching Shallum, the sonne of Iosiah  
king of Iudah which reigned in stead  
of Iosiah his father, which went forth  
out of this place, he shall not returne  
thither any more.

12 But he shall die in the place whi-  
ther they haue led him captiue, and shal  
see this land no more.

13 Wee vnto \* him that buildeth  
his house by vnrigheteousnesse, and his  
chambers by wrong: that bleth his  
neighbours seruice without wages,  
and giueth him not for his worke:

\* Leuit. 19.  
13. Deut. 24  
14. 15  
habac. 2.9.

14 That saith, I will build mee a  
wide house and large chambers, and  
cutteth him out windows, and it is  
fieled with cedar, and painted with ver-  
milion.

† Hebr.  
through  
aued.  
|| Or, my  
windows.

15 Shalt thou reigne because thou  
clovest thy selfe in cedar: did not thy fa-  
ther eate and drinke, and doe iudgment  
and iustice, and then it was well with him:

16 He iudged the cause of the poore  
and needie, then it was well with him: was  
not this to know me, saith the LORD:

17 But thine eyes and thine heart  
are not but for thy couetousnesse, and for  
to shed innocent blood, and for oppres-  
sion, and for violence to doe it.

|| Or, sacrifi-  
cium.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD  
concerning Ichoiakim the sonne of  
Iosiah king of Iudah, They shall not  
lament for him, saying, Ah my brother,  
or ah sister: they shall not lament for  
him, saying, Ah Lord, or ah his glory.

19 He shall be buried with the buriall  
of an asse, drawen and cast forth beyond  
the gates of Ierusalem.

20 Goe vp to Lebanon, and crie,  
and lift vp thy voice in Bashan, and crie  
from the passages: for all thy louers are  
destroyed.

21 I spake vnto thee in thy prosperi-  
tie, but thou saidest, I will not heare:  
this hath bin thy maner from thy youth,  
that thou obeyedst not my voice.

† Heb. prof-  
perities.

22 The winde shall eate vp all thy  
pastors, and thy louers shall goe into  
captiuitie, surely then shalt thou be a-  
shamed and confounded for all thy wic-  
kednesse.

23 O inhabitant of Lebanon, that  
makest

† Heb. inha-  
bitresse



makest thy nest in the Cedars, how gracious shalt thou bee when pangs come vpon thee, the pangs as of a woman in trauell:

24 As I lue, saith the LORD, though Coniah the sonne of Jehoiakim king of Iudah were the signet vpon my right hand, yet would I plucke thee thence.

25 And I will giue thee into the hand of them that seeke thy life, and into the hand of them whose face thou fearest, euen into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another countrey where ye were not borne, and there shall ye die.

27 But to the land whereunto they desire to returne, thither shall they not returne.

28 Is this man Coniah a despised broken idole? is hee a vessell wherein is no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, heare the word of the LORD:

30 Thus saith the LORD, write ye this man childlesse, a man that shall not prosper in his dayes: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting vpon the throne of Dauid, and ruling any more in Iudah.

### CHAP. XXIII.

1 Hee prophesieth a restauration of the scattered flocke. 5 Christ shall rule and saue them. 9 Against false prophets, 33 and mockers of the true prophets.

**W**oe bee vnto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheepe of my pasture, saith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people: Bee haue scattered my flocke and druen them away, and haue not visited them: behold I will visite vpon you the euill of your doings, saith the LORD.

3 And I wil gather the remnant of my flocke, out of all countreys whither I haue druen them, and will bring them againe to their foldes, and they shall be fruitfull and increase.

4 And I will set vp shepherds

ouer them which shall feed them, and they shall feare no more nor be dismayed, neither shall they bee lacking, saith the LORD.

5 Behold, the daies come, saith the LORD, that I wil raise vnto Dauid a righteous branch, and a King shall reigne and prosper, and shall execute iudgement and iustice in the earth.

6 In his dayes Iudah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely, and this is his Name whereby hee shall be called, The LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNES.

7 Therefore behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say: The LORD lieth, which brought vp the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt:

8 But, The LORD lieth, which brought vp, and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the North countrey, and from all countreys whither I had druen them, and they shall dwell in their owne land.

9 Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets, all my bones shake: I am like a drunken man (and like a man whom wine hath ouercome) because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holinesse.

10 For the land is full of adulterers, for because of swearing the land mourneth: the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried vp, and their course is euill, and their force is not right.

11 For both prophet and priest are prophane, yea in my house haue I found their wickednesse, saith the LORD.

12 Wherefore their way shall be vnto them as slippery waves in the darkenes: they shall be druen on and fall therein: for I will bring euill vpon them, euen the yeere of their visitation, saith the LORD.

13 And I haue scene folly in the prophets of Samaria: they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to erre.

14 I haue scene also in the prophets of Ierusalem an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walke in lies: they strengthen also the hands of euill doers, that none doeth returne from his wickednesse: they are all of them vnto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of

† Hebr. lift  
up their  
munde.

\* Ezech. 34  
2.

\* Chap. 3.  
15 ezech.  
34. 11. 12

\* Chap. 33.  
14. 15. 16.  
4. 2. and 40.  
11. dan. 9.  
24. ioha 1.  
45.

\* Deut. 33.  
28.

† Hebr. Ie-  
honah: fid-  
kenn.

\* Iere. 16.  
14. 15.

|| Or, cur-  
ing.

|| Or, vio-  
lence.

|| Or, an-  
tib-  
surd thing.  
Hebr. an-  
samont.

|| Or, sibi-  
nesse.

\* Isa. 1. 9.

\* Cha. 8. 14.  
and 9. 15.

|| Or, *typos-  
crisie.*

of hosts concerning the Prophets: **Behold, I will feede them with \* worme-wood, and make them drinke the water of gall: for from the Prophets of Ierusalem is || profanenesse gone forth into all the land.**

16 Thus saith the **LORD** of hosts, hearken not vnto the wordes of the prophets that prophene vnto you; they make you vaine: they speake a vision of their owne heart, and not out of the mouth of the **LORD**.

\* Cha. 6. 14.  
and 8. 11.  
eze. 12. 10  
zech. 10. 2

|| Or, *sub-  
berrnijsse.*

17 They \* say still vnto them that despise me; The **LORD** hath sayde, **See shall haue peace:** and they say vnto euery one that walketh after the || imagination of his owne heart, **No euill shall come vpon you.**

|| Or, *secret.*

18 For who hath stood in the || counsell of the **LORD**, and hath perceiued, and heard his word: who hath marked his word, and heard it?

\* Chap. 30.  
25.

19 Behold, a \* Whirlwinde of the **LORD** is gone forth in furie, euen a greiuous Whirlwinde, it shall fall greiuously vpon the head of the wicked.

\* Chap. 30.  
24.

20 The \* anger of the **LORD** shall not returne, untill hee haue executed, and till he haue performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter dayes ye shall consider it perfectly.

\* Chap. 14  
14. and 27  
15.

21 \* I haue not sent these prophets, yet they raune: I haue not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

22 But if they had stood in my counsell, and had caused my people to heare my wordes, then they should haue turned them from their euil way, and from the euill of their doings.

23 Am I a God at hand, sayth the **LORD**, and not a God afarre off?

\* Psal. 139.  
7 & c. amos  
9. 2, 3.

24 Can any \* hide himselfe in secret places that I shall not see him, saith the **LORD**: doe not I fill heauen and earth saith the **LORD**:

25 I haue heard what the prophets said, that prophene lyes in my Name, saying; I haue dreamed, I haue dreamed.

26 How long shall this bee in the heart of the prophets that prophene lies: yea they are prophets of the deceit of their owne heart:

\* Iudg. 3. 7.  
and 8. 33.

27 Which thinke to cause my people to \* forget my Name by their dreames which they tell euery man to his neighbour, as their fathers haue forgotten my Name, for Baal.

† Heb. *with  
whom is.*

28 The prophet † that hath a dreame,

let him tell a dreame; and hee that hath my word, let him speake my word faithfully: what is the chaffe to the wheat, sayth the **LORD**:

29 Is not my word like as a fire, saith the **LORD**: and like a hammer that breaketh the rocke in pierces?

30 Therefore, behold, \* I am against the prophets, sayth the **LORD**, that steale my worde euery one from his neighbour.

\* Deut. 18.  
20. cha. 14.  
14, 15.

31 Beholde, I am against the prophets, saith the **LORD**, that || ble their tongues, and say: he sayth.

|| Or, *that  
smooth their  
tongues.*

32 Behold, I am against them that prophene false dreames, sayeth the **LORD**, and doe tell them, and cause my people to erre by their lyes and by their lightnesse, yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profite this people at all, sayth the **LORD**.

33 And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest shall aske thee, saying; what is the burden of the **LORD**: thou shalt then say vnto them; what burden: I will euen forsake you, saith the **LORD**.

34 And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people that shal say, The burden of the **LORD**, I will euen † punish that man and his house.

† Heb. *visit  
upon.*

35 Thus shall yee say euery one to his neighbour, and euery one to his brother, what hath the **LORD** answered: and what hath the **LORD** spoken:

36 And the burden of the **LORD** shall yee mention no more: for euery mans word shall be his burden: for yee haue peruered the words of the liuing God, of the **LORD** of hostes our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, what hath the **LORD** answered thee: and what hath the **LORD** spoken:

38 But sith ye say, The burden of the **LORD**: therefore thus sayeth the **LORD**, Because you say this word, The burden of the **LORD**, and I haue sent vnto you, saying; **We shall not say, The burden of the LORD:**

39 Therefore beholde, I, euen I will bitterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the cite that I gaue you and your fathers, and call you out of my presence.

40 And I will bring \* an euerlasting reproch

\* Chap. 20.  
11.



reproch vpon you, and a perpetuall shame, which shall not be forgotten.

### CHAP. XXIII.

1 Vnder the Type of good and bad figs, 4 he foresheweth the restauration of them that were in captiuitie, 8 and the desolation of Zedekiah and the rest.

**T**he LORD shewed mee, and behold, two baskets of figges were set before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchad-rezzar \* king of Babylon had caried away captiue Ieremiah the sonne of Jehoia-  
\* 2. Kings. 24. 2. chron. 36. 10.  
 kim king of Iudah, and the princes of Iudah, with the carpenters and smiths from Ierusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

2 One basket had very good figges, euen like the figges that are first ripe: and the other basket had very naughty figges, which could not be eaten, † they were so bad.

† Heb. for badnesse.

3 Then said the LORD vnto me; what seest thou Ieremiah: and I said Figges: the good figges, very good and the euill, very euill, that cannot be eaten, they are so euill.

4 Againe, the Word of the LORD came vnto me, saying:

5 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Like these good figges, so will I acknowledge them that are caried away captiue of Iudah, whom I haue sent out of this place into the land of the Caldeans for their good.

† Heb. captiuitie.

6 For I will set mine eyes vpon them for good, and I will bring them againe to this land, and I will build them, and not pull them downe, and I will plant them, and not plucke them vp.

\* Deut. 30. 60. chap. 32. 39. ezech. 11. 19. and 36. 26. 27. \* Chap. 30. 22. and 31. 37. and 32. 28. \* Chap. 29. 17.

7 And I will giue them \* an heart to know me, that I am the LORD, and they shall be \* my people, and I will be their God: for they shall returne vnto me with their whole heart.

8 And as the euill \* figges which cannot be eaten, they are so euill: (Surely thus saith the LORD) so will I giue Zedekiah the king of Iudah, and his princes, and the residue of Ierusalem, that remaine in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt.

† Heb. for remouing or deuotion. \* Deut. 28. 37. chap. 15. 4.

9 And I will deliuer them † to \* be remoued into all the kingdomes of the earth for their hurt, to be a reproch and a

prouerbe, a taunt and a curse in all places whither I shall drue them.

10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence among them, till they be consumed from off the land, that I gaue vnto them, and to their fathers.

### CHAP. XXV.

1 Ieremiah reproving the Iewes disobedience to the Prophets, 8 foretelleth the seuentie yeeres captiuitie, 12 and after that, the destruction of Babylon. 15 Vnder the Type of a cup of wine he foresheweth the destruction of all nations. 34 The howling of the Shepheards.

**T**he Word that came to Ieremiah concerning all the people of Iudah, in the fourth yeere of Jehoia-  
 kim the sonne of Josiah king of Iudah, that was the first yeere of Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon:

2 The which Ieremiah the prophet spake vnto all the people of Iudah, and to all the inhabitants of Ierusalem, saying:

3 From the thirteenth yere of Josiah the sonne of Amion king of Iudah, euen vnto this day (that is the thre and twentieth yeere) the Word of the LORD hath come vnto me, and I haue spoken vnto you, rising early and speaking, but yee haue not hearkened.

4 And the LORD hath sent vnto you all his seruants the prophets, \* rising early and sending them, but yee haue not hearkened, nor inclined your eare to heare.

\* Chap. 29. 19.

5 They sayd, \* Turne yee againe now euery one from his euill way, and from the euil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath giuen vnto you, and to your fathers for euer and euer.

\* 2. Kings. 17. 13. cha. 18. 11. and 35. 15. 10. nas 3. 8.

6 And goe not after other Gods to serue them, and to worship them, and prouoke mee not to anger with the workes of your hands, and I will doe you no hurt.

7 Yet yee haue not hearkened vnto me, saith the LORD, that yee might prouoke me to anger with the workes of your hands, to your owne hurt.

8 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hostes; Because yee haue not heard my words:

9 Behold, I will send and take all the families of the North, saith the LORD



**L**ORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my seruant, and will bring them agaiſt this land, and agaiſt the inhabitants thereof, and agaiſt all theſe nations round about, and will vtterly deſtroy them, and make them an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, and perpetuall deſolations.

10 Moreover, **I** will take from them the **v**oyce of myſh, and the voice of gladnes, the voice of the bridegrome, and the voice of the bride, the ſound of the muſtiones, & the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land ſhall be a deſolation, and an aſtoniſhment, and theſe nations ſhall ſerue the king of Babylon ſeuentie yeeres.

12 And it ſhall come to paſſe **W**hen ſeuentie yeeres are accompliſhed, that **I** will **p**uniſh the king of Babylon and that nation, ſaith the **L**ORD, for their iniquitie, and the land of the Caldeans, and will make it perpetuall deſolations.

13 And **I** will bring vpon that land all my words which **I** haue pronounced agaiſt it, euen all that is written in this booke, which Ieremiah hath propheticd agaiſt all the nations.

14 For many nations and great kings ſhall **s**erue themſelues of them alſo: and **I** will recompenſe them according to their deeds, and according to the workes of their owne hands.

15 **F**or thus ſaith the **L**ORD God of Iſrael vnto me, Take the wine **c**up of this furie at my hand, and cauſe all the nations, to whom **I** ſend thee, to drinke it.

16 And they ſhall drinke, and be moued, and be mad, becauſe of the ſworde that **I** will ſend among them.

17 Then tooke **I** the cuppe at the **L**ORDS hand, and made all the nations to drinke, vnto whom the **L**ORD had ſent me:

18 To wit Ieruſalem, and the cities of Iudah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a deſolation, an aſtoniſhment, an hiſſing, and a curſe (as it is this day:)

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his ſeruants, and his princes, and all his people:

20 And all the mingled people, & all the kings of the land of Uz: and all the kings of the land of the Philiftines, and Aſhkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Aſhdod:

21 **E**dom, and **M**oab, and the children of **A**mmon:

22 And all the kings of **T**yrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the **i**ſles which are beyond the **s**ea:

23 **D**edan, and Tema, and Buz, and all **t**hat are in the vtmoſt corners:

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the **m**ingled people that dwell in the deſert:

25 And all the kings of Zuzri, and all the kings of **E**lam, and all the kings of the **M**edes:

26 And all the kings of the North, farre and neere, one with another, and all the kingdomes of the world, which are vpon the face of the earth, and the king of Sheſhach ſhall drinke after them.

27 Therefore thou ſhalt ſay vnto them, Thus ſaith the **L**ORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Drinke ye and bee drunken, and ſpue and fall, and riſe no more, becauſe of the ſworde which **I** will ſend among you.

28 And it ſhall bee, if they reſuſe to take the cup at thine hand to drinke, then ſhalt thou ſay vnto them, Thus ſaith the **L**ORD of hoſts, Bee ſhall certainly drinke.

29 For loe, **I** begin to bring euill on the **c**itie, **h** which is called by my name, and ſhould yee be vtterly vnpuniſhed: ye ſhall not be vnpuniſhed: for **I** will call for a ſworde vpon all the inhabitants of the earth, ſaith the **L**ORD of hoſts.

30 Therefore prophetic thou agaiſt them all theſe wordes, and ſay vnto them, The **L**ORD ſhall **r**oare from an high, and vtter his voice from his holy habitation, he ſhall mightily roare vpon his habitation, hee ſhall giue a ſhout, as they that treade the grapes, agaiſt all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noiſe ſhall come euen to the ends of the earth: for the **L**ORD hath a controuerſie with the nations: hee will pleade with all fleſh, he will giue them that are wicked to the ſworde, ſaith the **L**ORD.

32 Thus ſaith the **L**ORD of hoſts, Behold, euill ſhall goe forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlewinde ſhall be raiſed by from the coaſts of the earth.

33 And the ſlaine of the **L**ORD ſhall be at that day from one end of the earth euen vnto the **o**ther ende of the earth: they ſhall not be **i**lamented, neither gathered

† Heb. I will cauſe to periſh from them.  
\* Cha. 7. 24. and 16. 9. and 25. 10. ezech. 26. 13 oſc 2. 11.

\* 2. Chron. 36. 22. eſai 1. 1. chap. 29. 10 dan. 9. 2.  
† Heb. viſite vpon.

\* Cha. 27. 7.

\* Iſa. 51. 17 pſal. 75. 8. iob. 21. 20.

\* Chap. 49. 7. &c.

\* Chap. 48.

\* Chap. 47.

\* Chap. 47.

|| Or region

by the ſea ſide.

\* Chap. 49.

23.

\* Chap. 49.

28.

† Heb. cut off

into corners,

or hewing

the corners

of the bare

polls, chap.

9. 28.

\* Chap. 49.

31.

\* Chap. 49.

34.

\* 1. Pet. 4.

17.

† Heb. vpon

which my

name is

called.

\* Iſa. 3. 16

amos 1. 2.

\* Cha. 16. 4.



# Shepherds howling. Ieremiah. The Prophettaken.

thered nor buried, they shall be dounge vpon the ground.

\* Chap. 4. 8.  
and 6. 26

† Hebr. your  
dayes for  
slaughter.

† Hebr. a  
vessell of de-  
lire

† Hebr. fugiti  
shall persin  
from the  
shepherds,  
and escaping  
from &c.

34 **C** \* Howle yee shepherds and cry, and wallow your selues in the ashes ye principall of the stocke: for the dayes of your slaughter, and of your disperſions are accomplished, and yee shall fall like a pleasant vessell.

33 And the shepherds shall haue no way to flee, nor the principall of the stocke to escape.

36 A voyce of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principall of the stocke shall be heard: for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut doونه because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

† Hebr. a  
desolation.

38 He hath forsaken his couert, as the Lyon: for their land is desolate, because of the fiercenesse of the oppressour, and because of his fierce anger.

## CHAP. XXVI.

Ieremiah by promises and threatnings, exhorteth to repentance. 8 Hee is therefore apprehended, 10 and arraigned: 11 His apologie: 16 He is quit in iudgement, by the example of Micah, 20 and of Vniyah, 24 and by the care of Ahikam.

**I**n the beginning of the reigne of Jehoiakim the sonne of Josiah king of Iudah came this word from the LORD, saying:

2 Thus saith the LORD, Stand in the Court of the LORDS house, and speake vnto all the cities of Iudah, which come to worship in the LORDS house, all the wordes that I command thee to speake vnto them: \* diminish not a word:

\* A. 25. 20.  
27

3 If so bee they will hearken, and turne euery man from his euill way, that I may \* repent me of the euill which I purpose to doe vnto them, because of the euil of their doings.

\* Chap. 18.  
8.

4 And thou shalt say vnto them, Thus saith the LORD; If yee will not hearken to mee to walke in my Law, which I haue set before you,

5 To hearken to the wordes of my seruants the prophets, whom I sent vnto you, both rising by early and sending them, (but ye haue not hearkned:)

6 Then wil I make this house like \* Shiloh, and wil make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.

1 Sam. 4.  
12. 14. 15. 16.  
78. 00.

7 So the priests and the prophets,

and all the people heard Ieremiah speaking these wordes in the house of the LORD.

8 **C** Now it came to passe when Ieremiah had made an ende of speaking all that the LORD had commanded him to speake vnto all the people, that the priests and the prophets, and all the people tooke him, saying: Thou shalt surely die.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the Name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant: and all the people were gathered against Ieremiah in the house of the LORD.

10 **C** When the Princes of Iudah heard these things, then they came by from the kings house vnto the house of the LORD, and sate doونه in the entrie of the new gate of the LORDS house.

|| Or, at the  
doore.

11 Then spake the priests and the prophets vnto the Princes, and to all the people, saying; † This man is worthy to die, for he hath prophesied against this cite, as ye haue heard with your eares.

† Hebr. the  
iudgement  
of death is  
for this man.

12 **C** Then spake Ieremiah vnto all the Princes, and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophetic against this house, and against this cite, all the wordes that ye haue heard.

13 Therefore now be \* amend your wayes, and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God, and the LORD will \* repent him of the euill that he hath pronounced against you.

\* Chap. 7. 3.

14 As for mee, behold, I am in your hand: doe with mee † as seemeth good and meet vnto you.

\* Verse 19.

15 But know ye for certaine, That if ye put mee to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood vpon your selues, and vpon this cite, and vpon the inhabitants thereof: for of a trueth the LORD hath sent mee vnto you, to speake all these wordes in your eares.

† Hebr. as  
it is good  
and right is  
your eyes.

16 **C** Then said the Princes, and all the people, vnto the priests, and to the prophets: This man is not worthy to die: for hee hath spoken to vs in the Name of the LORD our God.

17 Then rose by certaine of the Elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying.

18 \* Micah the Moreshite prophesied

\* Mic. 1. 1.  
and 3. 12.



in the dayes of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hostes, Zion shall be plowed like a field, and Jerusalem shall become heapes, and the mountaine of the house, the hie places of a Forrest.

† Heb. the face of the LORD.

19 Did Hezekiah King of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death: did hee not feare the LORD, and besought † the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the euill which he had pronounced against them: thus might wee procure great euill against our soules.

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the sonne of Shemaiah of Beeriath-uearim, who prophesied against this cite and against this land, according to all the wordes of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehoiakim the king with all his mightie men, and all the princes heard his wordes, the king sought to put him to death; but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, namely Elnathan the sonne of Achbor, and certeine men with him, into Egypt.

23 And they fet forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him vnto Jehoiakim the king, who slewe him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graues of the † common people.

† Heb. four of the people.

24 Neuerthelesse, the hand of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan, was with Jeremiah, that they should not giue him into the hand of the people, to put him to death.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 Vnder the type of bonds and yokes, hee prophesieth the subduing of the neighbour kings vnto Nebuchad-nezzar. 8 Hee exhorteth them to yeeld, and not to beleue the false prophets. 12 The like hee doeth to Zedekiah. 19 He foretelleth the remnant of the vessels shall be caried to Babylon, and there continue vntill the day of visitation.

**I**n the beginning of the reigne of Jehoiakim the sonne of Josiah King of Judah, came this worde vnto Jeremiah from the LORD, laying,

2 Thus sayth the LORD to me,

Take thee bonds and yokes, and put them vpon thy necke.

3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem vnto Zedekiah king of Judah.

4 And command them to say vnto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say || vnto your masters:

|| Or, concerning their master, saying.

5 I haue made the earth, the man and the beast that are vpon the ground, by my great power, and by my outstretched arme, and \* haue giuen it vnto whom it seemed meet vnto me.

\* Dan. 4. 24, 22.

6 And now haue I giuen all these landes into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon \* my seruant, and the beasts of the field haue I giuen him also to serue him.

\* Cha. 25. 9. and 43. 10.

7 And all nations shall serue him and his sonne, and his sonnes sonne, vntill the very tyme of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall serue themselves of him.

8 And it shall come to passe, that the nation and kingdome which will not serue the same Nebuchad-nezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their necke vnder the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, sayth the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, vntill I haue consumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diuiners, nor to your † dreamers, nor to your inchanters, nor to your soxterers, which speak vnto you, saying: He shall not serue the king of Babylon:

† Heb. dreamers.

10 For they prophetic a lie vnto you, to remooue you farre from your land, and that I should diue you out, and ye should perish.

11 But the nations that bring their necke vnder the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serue him, these will I let remaine still in their owne land, sayth the LORD, and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I spake also to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these wordes, saying, Bring your neckes vnder the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serue him and his people, and liue.

¶ Itt

13 Why



13 Why will yee die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serue the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not vnto the words of the prophets, that speake vnto you, saying: Bee shall not serue the king of Babylon: for they propheticke a lie vnto you.

15 For I haue not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they propheticke a lye in my name, that I might driue you out, & that yee might perish, ye, and the prophets that propheticke vnto you.

16 Also I spake to the priests, and to all this people, saying: Thus saith the LORD, hearken not to the words of your prophets, that propheticke vnto you, saying: Behold, the vessels of the LORDS house shall now shortly be brought againe from Babylon: for they propheticke a lie vnto you.

17 Hearken not vnto them: serue the king of Babylon, and lue: wherefore should this cite be laid waste?

18 But if they be prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intercession to the LORD of hostes, that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, goe not to Babylon.

19 For thus saith the LORD of hostes concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remaine in this cite,

20 which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon tooke not, when he carried away captiue Jeconiah the sonne of Jehoiakim king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem:

21 For thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remaine in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah and of Jerusalem:

22 They shall be carried to Babylon, and there shall they be vntill the day that I visit them, saith the LORD: then will I bring them by, and restore them to this place.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

Hananiah propheticke the returne of the vessels and of Jeconiah. 5 Jeremiah

wishing it to be true, sheweth that the euent will declare who are true Prophets. 10 Hananiah breaketh Jeremiahs yoke. 12 Jeremiah telleth of an yron yoke, 15 and foretelleth Hananiahs death.

And it came to passe the same yeere, in the beginning of the reigne of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth yeere, and in the fift moneth, that Hananiah the sonne of Azur the prophet, which was of Gibeon, spake vnto mee in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying:

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hostes, the God of Israel, saying: I haue broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3 Within two full yeeres will I bring againe into this place all the vessels of the LORDS house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon tooke away from this place, and caried them to Babylon.

4 And I will bring againe to this place Jeconiah the sonne of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the captiues of Judah, that went into Babylon, saith the LORD, for I will breake the yoke of the king of Babylon.

5 Then the prophet Jeremiah said vnto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people, that stood in the house of the LORD,

6 Euen the prophet Jeremiah said: Amen: the LORD doe so, the LORD performe the words which thou hast propheticke, to bring againe the vessels of the LORDS house, and all that is caried away captiue from Babylon into this place.

7 Neuerthelesse, heare thou now this word that I speake in thine eares, and in the eares of all the people.

8 The prophets that haue beene before mee, and before thee of old, propheticke both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of warre, and of euill, and of pestilence.

9 The prophet which propheticke of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to passe, then shall the prophet be knowne, that the LORD hath truly sent him.

10 Then Hananiah the prophet tooke the yoke from off the prophet Jeremiahs necke, and brake it.

11 And

\* Chap. 14.  
14. and 23  
21. and 29  
8.

† Heb. in a  
lie, or lying-  
ly.

† Heb. two  
yeeres of  
yete.

† Heb. ca-  
11. 19.

\* 2 Kings  
24. 14, 15.

\* 2 Kings  
25. 1. 2  
26. 1. 2  
18.  
26. 22. 23  
27. 1.

\* Chap. 27.



11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying: Thus saith the LORD. Even so will I breake the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the necke of all nations within the space of two full yeres: and the Prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came vnto Jeremiah the Prophet (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the necke of the Prophet Jeremiah) saying,

13 Goe, and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast broken the yokes of wood, but thou shalt make for them yokes of yron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, I haue put a yoke of yron vpon the neck of all these nations, that they may serue Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they shall serue him, and I haue giuen him the beasts of the field also.

15 ¶ Then said the Prophet Jeremiah vnto Hananiah the prophet, Heare nowe Hananiah: the LORD hath not sent thee, but thou makest this people to trust in a lye.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Beholde, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this yeece thou shalt die, because thou hast taught<sup>\*</sup>† rebellions against the LORD.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same yeece, in the seuenth moneth.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 Jeremiah sendeth a letter to the captiues in Babylon, to be quiet there, 8 and not to beleue the dreames of their prophets, 10 and that they shall returne with grace, after seuentie yeres. 15 He foretellethe the destruction of the rest for their disobedience. 20 He sheweth the fearefull end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets. 24 Shemaiah writeth a letter against Jeremiah. 30 Jeremiah readeth his doome.

**N**OW these are the words of the letter, that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem vnto the residue of the elders which were caried away captiues, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had caried away captiue from Jerusalem to Babylon,

2 (After that<sup>\*</sup> Ieromiah the king, and the queene, and the eunuches, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters and the smithes were departed from Jerusalem)

3 By the hand of Elasah the sonne of Shaphan, and Semariah the sonne of Hilkiah, whome Zedekiah king of Judah sent vnto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel vnto all that are caried away captiues, whom I haue caused to be caried away from Jerusalem vnto Babylon:

5 Build ye houses and dwell in them, and plant gardens, and eate the fruit of them.

6 Take ye wiues, and beget sonnes and daughters, and take wiues for your sonnes, and giue your daughters to husbands, that they may beare sonnes and daughters, that ye may bee increased there, and not diminished.

7 And seeke the peace of the citie, whither I haue caused you to be caried away captiues, & pray vnto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye haue peace.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Let not your prophets and your diuiners, that bee in the midst of you, <sup>\*</sup>deceiue you, neither hearken to your dreames which ye cause to be dreamed.

9 For they propheticke <sup>†</sup>falsly vnto you in my name: I haue not sent them, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, That after <sup>\*</sup>seuentie yeres be accomplished at Babylon, I will visite you, and performe my good word to wards you, in causing you to returne to this place.

11 For I knowe the thoughts that I thinke towards you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of euill, to giue you an <sup>†</sup>expected end.

12 Then shall ye <sup>\*</sup>call vpon me, and ye shall goe and pray vnto mee, and I will hearken vnto you.

13 And ye shall seeke me, and finde me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

14 And I will be found of you, saith the LORD, and I will turne away your captiuitie, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I haue driuen you, saith the LORD, and I will bring you againe

¶ It t 2

<sup>\*</sup> 2. King.  
24. 12. &c.  
|| Or. cham-  
berlens.

<sup>\*</sup> Deut. 13.  
5. chap. 29.  
12.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. re-  
uolt.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 14.  
14. and 23.  
21. and 17.  
15.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. in a  
lie.

<sup>\*</sup> 2. Chron.  
36. 22. Ezra  
1. 1. chap.  
25. 12. and  
27. 12. dan.  
9. 2.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. ends  
and exp. ex-  
pect.

<sup>\*</sup> Dan. 9.



agaime into the place whence I caused you to be caried away captiue.

15 ¶ Because yee haue said, The LORD hath raised vs vp prophets in Babylon:

16 Know that thus saith the LORD, of the king that sitteth vpon the throne of Dauid, and of all the people that dwelleth in this citie, and of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captiuitie.

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Beholde, I will send vpon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figges, that cannot be eaten, they are so euill.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliuer them to be remooued to all the kingdoms of the earth,† to be a curse and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproch among all the nations, whither I haue druen them.

19 Because they haue not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which I sent vnto them by my seruants the Prophets, rising vp early, and sending them, but ye would not heare, saith the LORD.

20 ¶ Heare yee therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captiuitie, whom I haue sent from Jerusalem to Babylon.

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, of Ahab the sonne of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the sonne of Maaseiah, which prophetic a lye vnto you in my Name. Behold, I will deliuer them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and hee shall slay them before your eyes.

22 And of them shall bee taken by a curse by all the captiuitie of Iudah which are in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon rosted in the fire.

23 Because they haue committed villanie in Israel, and haue committed adulterie with their neighbors wiues, and haue spoken lying wordes in my Name, which I haue not commanded them, euen I know, and am a witnesse, saith the LORD.

24 ¶ Thus shalt thou also speake to Shemaiah the Rehelanute, saying

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, saying, Be-

cause thou hast sent letters in thy name vnto all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the sonne of Maaseiah the Priest, and to all the priests, saying:

26 The LORD hath made thee Priest in the stead of Jehoiada the Priest, that ye should be Officers in the house of the LORD, for euery man that is madde, and maketh himselfe a Prophet, that thou shouldest put him in prison, and in the stockes:

27 Now therefore why hast thou not reprimoued Ieremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himselfe a Prophet to you?

28 For therefore he sent vnto vs in Babylon, saying, This captiuitie is long, build ye houses and dwell in them, and plant gardens, and eate the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the Priest read this letter in the eares of Ieremiah the Prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD vnto Ieremiah, saying:

31 Send to all them of the captiuitie, saying, Thus saith the LORD, concerning Shemaiah the Rehelanute, Because that Shemaiah hath propheticd vnto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lye.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Rehelanute and his seed: he shall not haue a man to dwell among this people, neither shall hee behold the good that I will doe for my people, saith the LORD, \* because he hath taught rebellion against the LORD.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 God sheweth Ieremiah the returne of the Iewes. 4 After their trouble, they shall haue deliuerance. 10 He comforteth Iacob. 18 Their returne shall be gracious. 20 Wrath shall fall on the wicked.

**T**he word that came to Ieremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying: Write thee all the wordes that I haue spoken vnto thee, in a booke.

3 For loe, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will bring agaime the captiuitie of my people Israel and Iudah, saith the LORD, and I wil cause them

\* Chap. 24.  
8, 10.  
\* Chap. 24.  
8.

† 2. King. 24.  
11. 2. 25. 26.

\* Chap. 25.  
4. and 13.

\* 2. King 24.  
11. 2. 25. 26.  
24.

\* Chap. 22.  
16.  
† Hebr. reuoli.

¶ Or, direct.  
m. r.

# Deliuernance after Chap.xxx. trouble, promised.

them to returne to the land, that I gaue to their fathers, and they shall possesse it.

4 And these are the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel, and concerning Iudah.

5 For thus sayth the LORD, Wee haue heard a voice of trembling, || of feare, and not of peace.

6 Aske yee now and see whether † a man doeth trauaile with child: wherefore doe I see euery man with his handes on his loynes, as a woman in trauaile, and all faces are turned into palenesse:

7 \* Alas, for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is euen the time of Jacobs trouble, but he shall be saued out of it.

8 For it shall come to passe in that day, saith the LORD of hostes, that I will breake his yoke from off thy necke, and will burst thy bondes, and strangers shall no more serue themselves of him.

9 But they shall serue the LORD their God, and \* Dauid their King whom I will raise vp vnto them.

10 Therefore \* feare thou not, O my seruant Jacob, saith the LORD, neither be dismayed, O Israel: for loe, I will saue thee from afarre, and thy seede from the land of their captiuitie, and Jacob shall returne, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make him afraid.

11 For I am with thee, sayeth the LORD, to saue thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I haue scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee \* in measure, and will not leaue thee altogether vnpunished.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruiſe is incurable, and thy wound is greiuous.

13 There is none to pleade thy cause, † that thou mayest bee bound vp: thou hast no healing medicines.

14 All thy louers haue forgotten thee: they seeke thee not, for I haue wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruell one, for the multitude of thine iniquitie: because thy sinnes were increased.

15 Why \* cryest thou for thine affliction: thy sorrow is incurable, for the multitude of thine iniquitie: because thy sinnes were increased, I haue done

these things vnto thee.

16 Therefore all they that deuoure thee \* shalbe deuoured, and all thine aduersaries euery one of them shall goe into captiuitie: and they that spoile thee shall be a spoile, and all that pray vpon thee, will I giue for a pray.

17 For I will restore health vnto thee, and I will heale thee of thy wounds, sayth the LORD, because they called thee an outcast, saying; This is Zion whom no man seeketh after.

18 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring againe the captiuitie of Jacobs tents, and haue mercie on his dwelling places: and the citie shall be builded vpon her owne heape, and the palace shall remaine after the manner thereof.

19 And out of them shall proceede thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merrie, and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few: I will also glorie in them, and they shall not be small.

20 Their children also shall be as a foetime, and their congregation shalbe established before me, and I will punish all that oppresse them.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their gouernour shall proceede from the midst of them, and I will cause him to draw neere, and hee shall approach vnto me: for who is this that engaged his heart to approach vnto me, sayth the LORD:

22 And yee shall be \* my people, and I will be your God.

23 Behold, the \* Whirlewinde of the LORD goeth forth with furie, a † continuing Whirlewinde, it shall fall with paine vpon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not returne, vntill hee haue done it, and vntill hee haue performed the intents of his heart: in the latter dayes ye shall consider it.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 The restauration of Israel. 10 The publication thereof. 15 Rahel mourning is comforted. 18 Ephraim repenting is brought home againe. 22 Christ is promised. 27 His care ouer the Church. 31 His new couenant. 35 The stability, 38 and amplitude of the Church.

\* Exod. 23.  
21. 11.  
41 11

|| Or, little hill.

\* Cha. 24. 7.  
and 31. 32.  
and 32. 38.  
\* Chap. 23.  
19. 20.

† Heb. cutting.  
[Or, remune.]

|| Or, there is feare, and not peace.  
† Heb. a male

\* Ioel 2. 11.  
amos 5. 18.  
zeph. 1. 15.

\* Ezek. 34.  
23 and 37.  
24 hofe.  
3. 5.  
\* Isa. 41. 17.  
and 43. 5.  
and 44. 1.  
cha. 46. 28.

\* Psal. 6. 1.  
chap. 10. 24.  
and 46. 28.

† Heb. for binding, or pressing.

\* Chap. 13.  
18.



**A**t the same time, saith the LORD, wil I be the God of all the families of Israel, & they shall be my people.

2 Thus saith the LORD. The people which were left of the sword found grace in the wilderness, euen Israel, when I went to cause him to rest.

3 The LORD hath appeared † of old vnto mee, saying: *Pea I haue loued thee with an everlasting loue: therefore* With louing kindnesse haue I drawen thee.

4 Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgine of Israel. thou shalt againe be adorned with thy † tabrets, and shalt goe forth in the daunces of them that make merry.

5 Thou shalt yet plant vines vpon the mountaines of Samaria, the planters shall plant, and shall † eate them as common things.

6 For there shall be a day, that the watchmen vpon the mount Ephraim shall cry Arise yee, and let vs goe vp to Zion vnto the LORD our God.

7 For thus saith the LORD, Sing with gladnesse for Jacob, and shout among the chiefe of the nations: publish yee praise yee, and say: O LORD saue thy people the remnant of Israel.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the North country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child, and her that trauelleth with child together, a great company shall returne thither.

9 They shall come with weeping, and with † supplications will I leade them: I will cause them to walke by the riuers of waters, in a straight way wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my † first borne.

10 *Heare the word of the LORD,* O yee nations, and declare in the iules asafarre off, and say: Hee that scattered Israel will gather him, and keepe him as a shepheard doth his flocke.

11 For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of him that was stronger then hee.

12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodnesse of the LORD, for wheate, and for wine, and

for oyle, and for the young of the flocke and of the herd: and their soule shall be as a † watered garden, and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

13 Then shall the virgine reioyce in the daunce, both yongmen and old together: for I will turne their mourning into ioy, and will comfort them, and make them reioyce from their sorrow.

14 And I will satiate the soule of the priests with farnesse, and my people shall be satisfied with goodnesse, saith the LORD.

15 Thus saith the LORD † A voyce was heard in Ramah, lamentation and bitter weeping: Rachel weeping for her children, refused to be comforted for her children, because they were not.

16 Thus saith the LORD. Refraine thy voyce from weeping, and thine eyes from teares: for thy worke shall be rewarded, saith the LORD, and they shall come againe from the land of the enemie.

17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that thy children shall come againe to their owne border.

18 I haue surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himselfe thus, Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullocke vnaccustomed to the yoke: turne thou me, and I shall be turned: thou art the LORD my God.

19 Surely † after that I was turned, I repented: and after that I was instructed, I smote vpon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea euen confounded, because I did beare the reproch of my youth.

20 Is Ephraim my deare sonne: is he a pleasant child: for since I spake against him, I doe earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels † are troubled for him. I will surely haue mercy vpon him, saith the LORD.

21 Set thee vp way-markes: make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the high way, euen the way which thou wentest: turne againe, O virgine of Israel, turne againe to these thy cities.

22 How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter: for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth: A woman shall compasse a man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the

† 44. from asafarre.

|| Or, I haue extended louing kindnesse vnto thee.

\* Exod. 15. 20 iudg. 11. 34.

|| Or, timbrels.

† He' p'p' phase them.

|| Or, fountains.

\* Exod. 4. 22.

\* Isa. 58. 11.

\* Mattha. 18.

\* Deut. 30. 2.

† Heb. found.

# A new Couenant, Chap.xxxij. and euerlasting.

the God of Israel, As yet they shall vse this speech in the land of Iudah, and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring againe their captiuitie, The LORD blesse thee, O habitation of iustice, and mountaine of holinesse.

24 And there shall dwell in Iudah it selfe, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they that goe forth with flocks.

25 For I haue satiated the wearie soule, and I haue replenished euery sorrowfull soule.

26 Upon this I awaked and beheld, and my sleepe was sweete vnto me.

27 Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will sow the house of Israel, and the house of Iudah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28 And it shall come to passe, that like as I haue watched ouer them, to plucke vp and to breake downe, and to throw downe, and to destroy, and to afflict: so will I watch ouer them, to build and to plant, saith the LORD.

29 In those dayes they shall say no more, The fathers haue eaten a sowre grape, and the childrens teeth are set on edge.

30 But euery one shall die for his owne iniquitie, euery man that eateth the sowre grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will make a newe couenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Iudah.

32 Not according to the couenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I tooke them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt, which my couenant they brake, although I was an husband vnto them, saith the LORD.

33 But this shall be the couenant, that I will make with the house of Israel, After those dayes, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, and wil be their God, and they shall be my people.

34 And they shall teach no more euery man his neighbour, and euery man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all know mee, from the least of them vnto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for I will forgive their iniquitie, and I will remember their sinne no more.

35 Thus saith the LORD which giueth the Sunne for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moone and of the starres for a light by night, which diuiderth the sea when the waues thereof roare, the LORD of hosts is his name.

36 If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for euer.

37 Thus saith the LORD, If heauen aboue can bee measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they haue done, saith the LORD.

38 Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that the cite shall be built to the LORD from the tower of Hananeel vnto the gate of the corner.

39 And the measuring line shall yet goe forth ouer against it, vpon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields vnto the brooke of Kidron, vnto the corner of the horse gate towards the East, shall be holy vnto the LORD, it shall not be plucked vp, nor throwen downe any more for euer.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 Jeremiah being imprisoned by Zedekiah for his prophetic, 6 buyeth Hanameels field. 13 Baruch must preferue the euidences, as tokens of the peoples returne. 16 Jeremiah in his prayer complaineth to God. 26 God confirmeth the captiuitie for their sinnes, 36 and promieth a gracious returne.

**T**he worde that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth yeere of Zedekiah king of Iudah, which was the eighteenth yeere of Nebuchad-rezzar.

2 For then the king of Babylons armie besieged Ierusalem: and Ieremuahe the prophet was shut vp in the court of the prison which was in the king of Iudahs house.

3 For Zedekiah king of Iudah had shut him vp, saying, wherefore doest thou prophetic and say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will giue this cite into the hand of the king of Babylon, and hee shall take it:

4 And

\* Gen. i. 16

\* Isa. 51. 15

\* Isa. 54. 9  
chap. 33. 20

\* Chap. 33. 22.

\* Eze. 18. 2.

\* Heb. 8. 8.

|| Or, should I haue continued a husband vnto them?

\* Chap. 14. 7. and 32. 20.

\* Isa. 54. 17  
ioh. 6. 45.  
\* Chap. 33. 8  
mic. 7. 18  
acts 10. 43.

\* Chap. 33. 22.



\* Chap. 34.  
8.

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah, shall not escape out of the hand of the Caldeans, but shall surely be deliuered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speake with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes.

5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be vntill I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Caldeans, yee shall not prosper.

6 And Jeremiah said: The word of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

7 Behold, Hanameel the sonne of Shallum thine vncle, shall come vnto thee, saying; Buy thee my field that is in Anathoth: for the right of redemption is thine to buy it.

\* Leuit. 25.  
24. ruth. 4.  
4.

8 So Hanameel mine vncles sonne came to me in the court of the prison, according to the word of the LORD, and said vnto me: Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the countrey of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine, buy it for thy selfe. Then I knew that this was the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my vncles sonne, that was in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, euen seuateene shekels of siluer.

|| Or, fence  
shekels and  
ten pieces  
of silver.  
† Heb. wrote  
in the booke.

10 And I subscribed the euidence, and sealed it, and tooke witnesses, and weighed him the money in the balances.

11 So I tooke the euidence of the purchase, both that which was sealed according to the law and custome, and that which was open.

12 And I gaue the euidence of the purchase vnto Baruch the sonne of Neriah, the sonne of Naaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine vncles sonne, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the booke of the purchase, before all the Iewes that sate in the court of the prison.

13 And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel: Take these euidences, this euidence of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this euidence which is open, and put them in an earthen vessell, that they may continue many daies.

15 For thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel: Houses and

fields, and Vineyards shall be possessed againe in this land.

16 Now when I had deliuered the euidence of the purchase vnto Baruch the sonne of Neriah, I prayed vnto the LORD, saying,

17 Ah Lord GOD, beholde, thou hast made the heauen and the earth by thy great power & stretched out arme, and there is nothing too hard for thee.

|| Or, hid  
from thee.  
\* Exod. 34.  
7. deut. 5. 9.

18 Thou shewest louing kindnesse vnto thousands, and recompensest the iniquitie of the fathers into the bosome of their children after them: the great, the mightie God, the LORD of hosts is his Name,

19 Great in counsell, and mightie in worke, (for thine eyes are open vpon all the wayes of the sonnes of men, to giue euery one according to his wayes, and according to the fruit of his doings)

† Heb. doing.  
\* Iob 34.  
21. pro. 5.  
21. chap.  
16. 17.

20 which hast set signes and wonders in the land of Egypt, euen vnto this day, and in Israel, and amongst other men, and hast made thee a Name, as at this day,

21 And hast brought forth the people Israel out of the land of Egypt, with signes and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arme, and with great terror,

\* Exod. 6. 6.  
2. sam. 7. 23.  
1. chro. 17.  
21.

22 And hast giuen them this land which thou didst sweare to their fathers to giue them a land flowing with milke and honie.

23 And they came in and possessed it, but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy Law, they haue done nothing of all that thou commaundedst them to doe: therefore thou hast caused all this euill to come vpon them.

24 Beholde the mounts, they are come vnto the citie to take it, and the citie is giuen into the hand of the Caldeans that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence, and what thou hast spoken is come to passe, and behold, thou seest it.

|| Or, engines  
of shot.

25 And thou hast said vnto mee, O Lord GOD, buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses: for the citie is giuen into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 Then came the word of the LORD vnto Jeremiah, saying,

27 Behold, I am the LORD, the God of all flesh: Is there any thing too hard for me?

\* Num. 16.  
12.

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will giue this citie into the hand

hand of the Caldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it.

29 And the Caldeans that fight against this citie, shall come and set fire on this citie, and burne it with the houses vpon whose roofes they haue offered incense vnto Baal, and poured out drinke offerings vnto other Gods to prouoke me to anger.

30 For the children of Israel, and the children of Iudah, haue onely done euill before me from their youth: for the children of Israel haue onely prouoked mee to anger with the worke of their hands, sayth the LORD.

31 For this citie hath bene to me, as a prouocation of mine anger, and of my furie, from the day that they built it, euen vnto this day, that I should remoue it from before my face:

32 Because of all the euill of the children of Israel, and of the children of Iudah, which they haue done to prouoke mee to anger, they, their kings, their Princes, their Priestes, and their Prophets, and the men of Iudah, and the inhabitants of Ierusalem.

33 And they haue turned vnto mee the backe, and not the face, though I taught them rising by early, and teaching them, yet they haue not hearkened to receiue instruction,

34 But they let their abominations in the house (which is called by my Name) to defile it.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, to cause their sonnes and their daughters to passe through the fire vnto Molech, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my minde, that they should doe this abomination, to cause Iudah to sinne.

36 And now therefore, thus sayth the LORD the God of Israel concerning this citie, whereof ye say, It shall be deliuered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence:

37 Behold, I wil gather them out of all countreys, whither I haue driuen them in mine anger, and in my furie, and in great wrath, and I will bring them againe vnto this place; and I will cause them to dwell safely.

38 And they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

39 And I will give them one heart,

and one way, that they may feare mee for euer, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

40 And I will make an euertlasting couenant with them, that I will not turne away from them, to doe them good, but I will put my feare in their hearts, that they shall not depart from mee.

41 Yea, I will reioyceouer them to doe them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly, with my whole heart, and with my whole soule.

42 For thus sayth the LORD, Like as I haue brought all this great euill vpon this people, so will I bring vpon them all the good that I haue promised them.

43 And fields shall be bought in this land whereof ye say, It is desolate without man or beast, it is giuen into the hand of the Caldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe euidences, and seale them, and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Ierusalem, and in the cities of Iudah, and in the cities of the mountaines, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the South: for I will cause their captiuitie to returne, sayth the LORD.

## CHAP. XXXIII

1 God promisseth to the captiuitie, a gracious returne, 9 a ioyfull state, 12 a feded gouernment, 15 Christ, the branch of righteousness, 17 a continuance of kingdom and Priesthood, 20 and a stabilitie of a blessed seede.

**M**oreouer, the word of the LORD came vnto Jeremiah the second time (while hee was yet shut vp in the court of the prison) saying:

2 Thus sayth the LORD the maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it, the LORD is his Name.

3 Call vnto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and mightie things, which thou knowest not.

4 For thus sayth the LORD the God of Israel concerning the houses of this citie, and concerning the houses of the kings of Iudah, which are throwen downe by the mounts, and by the sword.

5 They come to fight with the Caldeans,

\* Chap. 19  
11

† Heb. for  
my anger.

† Heb. necke  
\* Cha. 2. 27

\* Chap. 23.  
11

\* Cha 7. 31.  
and 19. 6.

\* Leuit 18.  
21.

\* Deu. 30. 3

\* Cha 24. 7.  
and 10. 22.  
and 11. 17  
\* Ezck. 11.  
19.

† Heb. na-  
ages.

† Heb. from  
after them

† Heb. can  
renew, or  
restitute

\* Chap. 31.  
23.

\* Isa. 7. 16.

† Heb. habon.



deans, but <sup>18</sup> to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whome I haue slaine in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whose wickednesse I haue hid my face from this cite.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and wil reueale vnto them the abundance of peace, and trueth.

7 And I will cause the captiuitie of Iudah, and the captiuitie of Israel to returne, and will build them as at the first.

8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquite, whereby they haue sinned against mee: and I will \* pardon all their iniquities whereby they haue sinned, and whereby they haue transgressed against me.

9 And it shall be to me a name of ioy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall heare all the good that I doe vnto them: and they shall feare and tremble for all the goodnesse, and for all the prosperitie that I procure vnto it.

10 Thus saith the LORD: Againe there shall be heard in this place (which yee say shalbe desolate without man and without beast, euen in the cities of Iudah, and in the streetes of Ierusalem that are desolate without man and without inhabitant, & without beast.)

11 The \* voyce of ioy and the voyce of gladnesse, the voyce of the bridegroom, and the voyce of the bide, the voyce of them that shall say Praise the LORD of hostes, for the LORD is good, for his mercy endureth for ever, and of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise vnto the house of the LORD for I will cause to returne the captiuitie of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

12 Thus saith the LORD of hostes, Againe in this place which is desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof shalbe a habitation of shepherds causing their flockes to lie downe.

13 In the cities of the mountaines, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the South, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Ierusalem, and in the cities of Iudah, shall the flockes passe againe vnder the hands of him that telleth them, saith the LORD.

14 Behold, the dayes come, saith

the LORD, that I will performe that good thing which I haue promised vnto the house of Israel, and to the house of Iudah,

15 In those dayes, and at that time will I cause the \* branch of righteousness to grow by vnto Dauid, and he shall execute iudgement and righteousness in the land.

16 In those dayes shall Iudah be saued, and Ierusalem shall dwell safely, and this is the name wherewith she shall be called, † The LORD our righteousness.

17 For thus saith the LORD: † Dauid shall neuer \* want a man to sit vpon the throne of the house of Israel.

18 Neither shall the priests the Leuites want a man before me to offer burnt offrings, and to kindle meate of frings, and to doe sacrifice continually.

19 And the word of the LORD came vnto Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD: \* If you can breake my couenant of the day, and my couenant of the night, and that there should not be day, and night in their season:

21 Then may also my couenant bee broken with Dauid my seruant, that he should not haue a sonne to reigne vpon his throne; and with the Leuites the priests my ministers.

22 As \* the hoste of heauen cannot be numbred, neither the land of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seede of Dauid my seruant, and the Leuites that minister vnto me.

23 Moreover, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying:

24 Considerest thou not what this people haue spoken, saying: The two families, which the LORD hath chosen, he hath euen cast them off: thus they haue despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the LORD: If my couenant be not with day and night, and if I haue not appointed the ordinances of heauen and earth:

26 Then will I cast away the seede of Iacob and Dauid my seruant, so that I will not take any of his seede to be rulers ouer the seede of Abraham, Isaac and Iacob: for I will cause their captiuitie to returne, and haue mercie on them.

\* Chap. 23.  
5. ier. 11. 1.  
and 4. 2.

† Heb. Iehouah  
Ishakemi.

† Heb. there  
had not be  
cut off from  
Dauid.  
\* 2. Sam. 7.  
16. 1. kings.  
1. 4.

\* Chap. 31.  
16. ier. 54.  
9.

\* Chap. 31.  
17.

## C H A P. XXXIII.

1 Jeremiah prophesieth the captiuitie of Zedekiah, and the Citie. 8 The Princes and the people hauing dismissed their bondseruants, contrary to the Couenant of God, re-assume them. 12 Jeremiah for their disobedience, giueth them and Zedekiah, into the hands of their enemies.

**T**he word which came vnto Jeremiah fro the LORD. When Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon and all his armie, and all the kingdomes of the earth of his dominion, and all the people fought against Jerusalem and against all the cities thereof) saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel. Go, and speake to Zedekiah king of Iudah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will giue this citie into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burne it with fire.

3 And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and deliuered into his hand, and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speake with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt goe to Babylon.

4 Yet heare the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Iudah: Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword:

5 But thou shalt die in peace, and with the burnings of thy fathers the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burne odours for thee, and they will lament thee, saying, Ah Lord: for I haue pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the Prophet spake all these words vnto Zedekiah king of Iudah in Jerusalem:

7 When the king of Babylons armie fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Iudah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defended cities remained of the cities of Iudah.

8 This is the word that came vnto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a couenant with all the people which were at Jerusalem to proclaime liberty vnto them.

9 That euery man should let his man seruant, and euery man his maide

seruant, being an Hebrew, or an Hebrewesse, goe free, that none should serue himselfe of them, to wit, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes and all the people which had entred into the couenant, heard that euery one should let his man seruant, and euery one his maide seruant goe free, that none should serue themselves of them any more, then they obeyed and let them goe.

11 But afterwards they turned, and caused the seruants and the handmaids whom they had let goe free, to returne, and brought them into subiection for seruants and for handmaids.

12 Therefore the worde of the LORD came to Jeremiah, from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, I made a couenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondmen, saying,

14 At the end of seven yeeres, let ye go euery man his brother an Hebrew which hath bene sold vnto thee: and when he hath serued thee six yeeres, thou shalt let him goe free from thee, but your fathers hearkened not vnto me, neither inclined their care.

15 And ye were now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming libertie euery man to his neighbour, and ye had made a couenant before me in the house, which is called by my Name.

16 But yee turned and polluted my Name, and caused euery man his seruant, and euery man his handmaide, whome yee had set at libertie at their pleasure, to returne: and brought them into subiection, to bee vnto you for seruants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, We haue not hearkened vnto me, in proclaiming libertie euery one to his brother, and euery man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaime a libertie for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine, and I will make you to be removed into all the kingdomes of the earth.

18 And I will giue the men that haue transgressed my couenant, which haue not performed the wordes of the couenant which they had made before mee, when they cut the calfe in twaine, and passed betwene the parts thereof,

19 The

\* 2 King.  
25. 1. &c  
chap 32.

† Heb. i.e.  
dominion of  
his land

\* Chap. 32.  
4.

† Heb. he  
mouth had  
spoke to my  
mouth.

\* Exo. 21. 2  
deut. 15. 12

|| Or. hath  
sold him-  
selfe.

† Heb. so day

† Heb. when  
upon my  
name is cal-  
led.

† Heb. for a  
reminding.  
\* Deut. 18.  
64 chap. 29  
18.

\* Exo. 21. 2.



# The obedience of Jeremiah. the Rechabites.

19 The princes of Judah and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land which passed betwene the parts of the calfe,

20 I Will euen giue them into the hande of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seeke their life, and their \* dead bodies shall bee for meate vnto the foules of the heauen, and to the beasts of the earth.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah, and his Princes will I giue into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seeke their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylons armie, which are gone bp from you.

22 Behold, I Will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to returne to this cite, and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burne it with fire, and I Will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 By the obedience of the Rechabites, 12 Jeremiah condemneth the disobedience of the Iewes. 18 God blesteth the Rechabites for their obedience.

**T**HE Word which came vnto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the daies of Jehoiahim the sonne of Josiah King of Judah, saying,

2 Goe vnto the house of the Rechabites, and speake vnto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and giue them Wine to drinke.

3 Then I tooke Iazaniah the sonne of Jeremiah the sonne of Iabazaniah and his brethren, and all his sonnes, and the whole house of the Rechabites.

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sonnes of Hanan, the sonne of Igdahiah a man of God, which was by the chamber of the Princes, which was aboute the chamber of Maaseiah, the sonne of Shallum, the keeper of the doore.

5 And I set before the sonnes of the house of the Rechabites, pottes full of wine, and cups, and I said vnto them, Drinke ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drinke no

Wine: for Jonadab the sonne of Rechabour father, commanded vs, saying: Ye shall drinke no wine, neither ye, nor your sonnes for euer.

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant Vineyard, nor haue any: but all your dayes ye shall dwell in tents, that ye may lue many dayes in the land where ye be strangers.

8 Thus haue we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the sonne of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged vs, to drinke no wine all our dayes, we, our wiues, our sonnes, nor our daughters:

9 Nor to build houses for vs to dwell in, neither haue we Vineyard, nor field, nor seed.

10 But wee haue dwelt in tents, and haue obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded vs.

11 But it came to passe when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came bp into the land, that we said, Come, and let vs goe to Jerusalem for feare of the armie of the Caldeans, and for feare of the armie of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 Then came the word of the LORD vnto Jeremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Goe and tel the men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will yee not receiue instruction to hearken to my words, saith the LORD?

14 The wordes of Jonadab the sonne of Rechab, that hee commanded his sonnes, not to drinke wine, are performed; for vnto this day they drinke none, but obey their fathers commandement: notwithstanding I haue spoken vnto you, rising early, and speaking, but ye hearkened not vnto me.

15 I haue sent also vnto you all my seruants the Prophets, rising by early and sending them, saying, \* Returne ye now euery man from his euil way, and amend your doings, and goe not after other gods to serue them, and ye shall dwell in the land, which I haue giuen to you, and to your fathers: but yee haue not inclined your care, nor hearkened vnto me.

16 Because the sonnes of Jonadab, the sonne of Rechab, haue performed the commandement of their father, which he commaunded them, but this people hath not hearkened vnto me;

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God

\* Chap 7.  
13. and 16.  
4.

† Hebr three  
fold or 2. of  
fold.

\* Chap. 18.  
11. and 25.  
5.

# Baruch writeth, and Chap. xxxvj. readeth a roule.

God of hostes, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring vpon Iudah, and vpon all the inhabitants of Ierusalem, all the euill that I haue pronounced against them: because I haue spoken vnto them, but they haue not heard, and I haue called vnto them, but they haue not answered.

18 And Jeremiahe sayd vnto the house of the Rechabites, Thus sayth the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Because ye haue obeyed the commandment of Ionadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according vnto all that he hath commanded you:

19 Therefore thus sayth the LORD of hostes, the God of Israel, Ionadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for euer.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jeremiahe causeth Baruch to write his prophetic, 5 and publiely to read it. 11 The Princes hauing intelligence thereof by Michaiah, send Iehudi to fetch the roule and read it. 19 They will Baruch to hide himselfe and Jeremiahe. 20 The king Iehoiakim being certified thereof, heareth part of it, and burneth the roule. 27 Jeremiahe denounceth his iudgement. 32 Baruch writeth a newe copie.

**A**ND it came to passe in the fourth yere of Iehoiakim the sonne of Josiah king of Iudah, that this word came vnto Jeremiahe from the LORD, saying;

2 Take thee a roule of a booke, and write therein all the words that I haue spoken vnto thee against Israel, and against Iudah, & against all the nations, from the day I spake vnto thee, fro the dayes of \* Josiah, euen vnto this day.

3 It may be that the house of Iudah will heare all the euill which I purpose to doe vnto them; that they may returne euery man from his euill way, that I may forgue their iniquitie, and their sinne.

4 Then Jeremiahe called Baruch the sonne of Neriah, and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiahe all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken vnto him, vpon a roule of a booke.

5 And Jeremiahe commanded Baruch, saying. I am shut vp, I cannot goe into the house of the LORD.

6 Therefore goe thou and reade in the roule, which thou hast written from my mouth, the wordes of the LORD

in the eares of the people in the LORDS house vpon the fasting day: and also thou shalt reade them in the eares of all Iudah, that come out of their cities.

7 It may bee they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will returne euery one from his euill way: for great is the anger and the furie that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

8 And Baruch the sonne of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiahe the prophet commanded him, reading in the booke the wordes of the LORD, in the LORDS house.

9 And it came to passe in the fifth yere of Iehoiakim the sonne of Josiah king of Iudah, in the ninth moneth, that they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Ierusalem, & to all the people that came from the cities of Iudah vnto Ierusalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the booke, the wordes of Jeremiahe in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the sonne of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court at the entry of the nerue gate of the LORDS house, in the eares of all the people.

11 When Michaiah the sonne of Gemariah the sonne of Shaphan had heard out of the booke, all the words of the LORD:

12 Then hee went downe into the kings house into the scribes chamber, and loe, all the princes sate there, euen Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the sonne of Shemariah, and El Nathan the sonne of Achbor, and Gemariah the sonne of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the sonne of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared vnto them all the words that hee had heard when Baruch read the booke in the eares of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Iehudi the sonne of Netaniah, the sonne of Shelemiah, the sonne of Cush, vnto Baruch, saying. Take in thine hand the roule wherein thou hast read in the eares of the people, and come. So Baruch the sonne of Neriah took the roule in his hand, and came vnto them.

15 And they sayde vnto him, Sit downe now and read it in our eares. So Baruch read it in their eares.

16 Now it came to passe when they had heard all the words, they were a

Unnraid

† Heb. there shall not a man be cut off from, &c.

† Heb. their supplication shall be.

† Doore. Chap. 26. 10.

\* Cha. 25. 3



feard both one and other, and sayd vnto Baruch, Wee will surely tell the King of all these words.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell vs now, how diddest thou write all these words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch answered them, hee pronounced all these words vnto me with his mouth, and I wrote them with inke in the booke.

19 Then said the princes vnto Baruch, So hide thee, thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where yee bee.

20 And they went in to the King into the Court, but they layed by the roule in the chamber of Elishama the Scribe, and told all the words in the eares of the king.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to fet the roule, and hee tooke it out of Elishama the scribes chamber, and Jehudi read it in the eares of the king, and in the eares of all the princes which stood beside the king.

22 Now the king sate in the winter house, in the ninth moneth, & there was a fire on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to passe that when Jehudi had read three or foure leaues, he cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was on the hearth, vntill all the roule was consumed in the fire that was on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his seruants that heard all these words.

25 Neuerthelesse Elnathan, and Delaiah & Semariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burne the roule, but he would not heare them.

26 But the king commaunded Jerahmeel the sonne of Hanamelech, and Seraiah the sonne of Azriel, & Shelemiah the sonne of Abdiel, to take Baruch the scribe, and Jeremuaah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

27 Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremuaah (after that the king had burnt the roule and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremuaah) saying:

28 Take thee againe another roule, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roule, which Jehoiakim the king of Iudah hath burnt.

29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Iudah, Thus sayth the LORD, Thou hast burnt this roule,

saying why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast:

30 Therefore thus saith the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Iudah. He shall haue none to sit vpon the throne of Dauid, and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heate, and in the night to the frost.

31 And I will punish him and his seed, and his seruants for their iniquitie, and I will bring vpon them, and vpon the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and vpon the men of Iudah all the euill that I haue pronounced against them: but they hearkened not.

32 Then tooke Jeremiah another roule, and gaue it to Baruch the scribe the sonne of Ieriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the booke which Jehoiakim king of Iudah had burnt in the fire, and there were added besides vnto them, many like words.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The Egyptians hauing raised the siege of the Caldeans, king Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people. 6 Jeremiah prophesieth the Caldeans certaine returne and victory. 11 He is taken for a fugitiue, beaten and put in prison. 16 He assureth Zedekiah of the captiuitie. 18 Intreating for his liberty he obtaineth some fauour.

And king <sup>\*</sup> Zedekiah the sonne of Josiah reigned in stead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, who Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Iudah.

2 But neither he, nor his seruants, nor the people of the land, did hearken vnto the words of the LORD, which he spake by the prophet Jeremuaah.

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the sonne of Shelemuaah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremuaah, saying, Pray now vnto the LORD our God for vs.

4 Nowe Jeremuaah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

5 Then Pharaohs armie was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Caldeans that besieged Ierusalem, heard tidings of them, they departed from Ierusalem.

6 Then

\* Chap. 22.  
19.

† Heb. vsa  
vpon.

† Heb. as  
119.

\* Chap. 22.  
24. 2. kings  
24. 17. and  
2 chron. 36  
10.

† Heb. by  
the hand of  
the pro-  
phet.

† Or, of the  
king.

# Jeremiah taken, Chap. xxxviii. and imprisoned.

6 **Then** came the word of the LORD vnto the Prophet Jeremiah, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say to the king of Iudah, that sent you vnto me to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaohs arme which is come forth to helpe you, shall returne to Egypt into their owne land.

8 And the Caldeans shall come againe, and fight against this cite and take it, and burne it with fire.

9 Thus saith the LORD, Deceiue not your selues, saying, The Caldeans shall surely depart from vs: for they shall not depart.

10 For though ye had smitten the whole armie of the Caldeans that fight against you, and there remained but <sup>† Heb. shunt through.</sup> wounded men among them, yet should they rise vp euery man in his tent, and burne this cite with fire.

11 And it came to passe that when the armie of the Caldeans was <sup>† Heb. made to send.</sup> broken vp from Ierusalem for feare of Pharaohs armie,

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Ierusalem to goe into the lande of Benjamin, <sup>|| Or, to go away from thence into the midst of the people.</sup> to separate himselfe thence in the mids of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captaine of the warde was there, whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the sonne of Hananiah, & he tooke Jeremiah the Prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Caldeans

14 Then said Jeremiah, <sup>† Heb. false-brotherlie.</sup> It is false, I fall not away to the Caldeans: but he hearkened not to him: so Irijah tooke Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison, in the house of Jonathan the scribe, for they had made that the prison.

16 <sup>|| Or, Celler.</sup> When Jeremiah was entred into the dungeon, and into the cabbins, and Jeremiah had remained there many dayes:

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent and tooke him out, and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there any word from the LORD: and Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be deliuered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover Jeremiah sayd vnto king Zedekiah, What haue I offended

against thee, or against thy seruants, or against this people, that yet haue put me in prison:

19 Where are now your prophets, which prophesied vnto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land:

20 Therefore heare now, I pray thee, O my Lord the king; <sup>† Heb. let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee,</sup> let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee, that thou cause me not to returne to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the court of the prison, and that they should giue him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers streete, vntill all the bread in the cite were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Jeremiah by a false suggestion is put into the dungeon of Malchiah. 7 Ebed-melech, by suite, getteth him some enlargement. 14 Vpon secret conference, he counsaileth the king by yeelding to saue his life. 24 By the kings instructions, he concealeth the conference from the Princes.

**T**hen Shephatiah the sonne of Mattan, and Gedaliah the sonne of Pashur and Iucal the sonne of Shelemiah, & Pashur the sonne of Balthiah heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken vnto all the people, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, <sup>\* Cha. 21. 9</sup> He that remaineth in this cite, shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, but he that goeth forth to the Caldeans, shall lue: for he shall haue his life for a pray, and shall lue.

3 Thus saith the LORD, This cite shall surely be giuen into the hand of the king of Babylons armie, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the princes sayd vnto the king, We beseech thee let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of warre that remaine in this cite, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words vnto them: for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt. <sup>† Heb. peace</sup>

5 Then Zedekiah the king sayd, Behold, he is in your hand for the king is not he that can do any thing against you.

¶ Then



|| Or, of the  
king.

6 Then tooke they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Balchiah the sonne of Hammielech that was in the court of the prison: and they let downe Jeremiah with cords: and in the dungeon there was no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunke in the mire.

7 Now when Ebed melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuches which was in the kings house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon (the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin)

8 Ebed melech went forth out of the kings house, and spake to the king, saying,

† Hebr. i. e.  
michas.

9 My lord the king, these men haue done euill in all that they haue done to Jeremiah the Prophet, whom they haue cast into the dungeon, and he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is, for there is no more bread in the city.

† Hebr. in  
thine hand.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirtie men with thee, and take by Jeremiah the Prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

11 So Ebed-melech tooke the men with him, and went into the house of the king vnder the treasure, and tooke thence old cast cloutes, and old rotten ragges, and let them downe by cordes into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said vnto Jeremiah, Put now these old cast cloutes and rotten ragges vnder thine arme-holes, vnder the cordes. And Jeremiah did so.

13 So they drew by Jeremiah with cordes, and tooke him by out of the dungeon, and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

|| Or, priu-  
capall.

14 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and tooke Jeremiah the Prophet vnto him into the third entrie that is in the house of the LORD, and the king said vnto Jeremiah, I will aske thee a thing: hide nothing from me.

15 Then Jeremiah said vnto Zedekiah, If I declare it vnto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death: and if I giue thee counsell, wilt thou not hearken vnto me?

16 So the king sware secretly vnto Jeremiah, saying, As the LORD lieth that made vs this soule, I wil not put thee to death, neither will I giue thee into the hand of these men that seeke thy life.

17 Then said Jeremiah vnto Zede-

kiah, Thus saith the LORD the God of hostes, the God of Israel, If thou wilt assuredly goe forth vnto the king of Babylons Princes, then thy soule shall liue, and this Citie shall not be burnt with fire, and thou shalt liue, and thine house.

18 But if thou wilt not goe forth to the king of Babylons Princes, then shall this Citie be giuen into the hand of the Caldeans, and they shall burne it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king said vnto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Iewes that are fallen to the Caldeans, lest they deliuer mee into their hand, and they mocke me.

20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliuer thee: obey, I beseech thee, the voyce of the LORD, which I speake vnto thee: so it shall be well vnto thee, and thy soule shall liue.

21 But if thou refuse to goe forth, this is the word that the LORD hath shewed me.

22 And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Iudahs house, shall be brought forth to the king of Babylons Princes, and those women shall say, Thy friends haue set thee on, and haue preuailed against thee: thy feet are sunke in the mire, and they are turned away backe.

† Hebr. men  
of thy peace.

23 So they shall bring out all thy wiues, and thy children to the Caldeans, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the King of Babylon: and thou shalt cause this citie to be burnt with fire.

† Hebr. thou  
shalt burne  
it.

24 Then said Zedekiah vnto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.

25 But if the Princes heare that I haue talked with thee, and they come vnto thee, and say vnto thee, Declare vnto vs now what thou hast said vnto the king: hide it not from vs, and wee wil not put thee to death; also what the king said vnto thee:

26 Then thou shalt say vnto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to returne to Ionathans house to die there.

27 Then came all the Princes vnto Jeremiah, and asked him, and he told them according to all these words, that the king had commanded: so they left off

† Hebr. they  
were silent  
from him.

# Zedekiah taken. Chap.xxxix.xl. Of Ebed-melech.

off speaking with him, for the matter was not perceived.

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison, vntill the day that Jerusalem was taken, and hee was there when Jerusalem was taken.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Jerusalem is taken. 4 Zedekiah is made blinde, and sent to Babylon. 8 The city ruined, 9 the people captiuated. 11 Nebuchadrezzars charge for the good vsage of Jeremiah. 15 Gods promise to Ebed-melech.

**I**n the \* ninth yeere of Zedekiah king of Iudah, in the tenth moneth, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and all his arme against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

2 And in the eleuenth yeere of Zedekiah, in the fourth moneth, the ninth day of the moneth, the citie was broken vp.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sate in the middle gate, euen Nergal-Sharezzer, Samgar-Rebo, Sarfethum, Rablaris, Nergal-Sharezzer, Rabmag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 And it came to passe, that when Zedekiah the king of Iudah saw them, and all the men of warre, then they fled and went forth out of the citie by night, by the way of the kings garden, by the gate betwixt the two walles, and hee went out the way of the plaine.

5 But the Caldeans arme pursued after them, and ouertooke Zedekiah in the plaines of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him vp to Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he gaue iudgement vpon him.

6 Then the king of Babylon slewe the sonnes of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Iudah.

7 Moreover he put out Zedekiahs eyes, and bound him with chaines, to carry him to Babylon.

8 And the Caldeans burnt the kings house, and the houses of the people with fire, and brake downe the wals of Jerusalem.

9 Then Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard caried away captiue

into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the citie, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard left of the poore of the people which had nothing, in the land of Iudah, and gaue them vineyards and fieldes at the same time.

11 Now Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon gaue charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard, saying;

12 Take him, and looke well to him, and doe him no harme, but doe vnto him euen as he shall say vnto thee.

13 So Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard sent, and Nebushafban, Rablaris, and Nergal-Sharezzer, Rabmag, and all the king of Babylons princes:

14 Euen they sent, and tooke Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him vnto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan, that hee should carie him home: so hee dwelt among the people.

15 Now the word of the LORD came vnto Jeremiah, while hee was shut vp in the court of the prison, saying:

16 Goe and speake to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus sayth the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring my words vpon this citie for euill, and not for good, and they shall be accomplished in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliuer thee in that day, sayth the LORD, and thou shalt not be giuen into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid.

18 For I wil surely deliuer thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a pray vnto thee, because thou hast put thy trust in me, sayth the LORD.

## CHAP. XL.

1 Jeremiah being set free by Nebuzaradan, goeth to Gedaliah. 7 The disperfed Iewes repaire vnto him. 13 Iohanan reuealing Ithmaels conspiracie, is not beleued.

**T**he word which came to Jeremiah fro the LORD after that Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard had let him goe from Ramath.

\* 2. Kin. 25.  
1. chap. 52.  
4

† Hebr. speake  
with him  
iudgements.

† Heb. with  
two brasen  
chaines, or  
fettlers.  
|| Or, chiefe  
Marshall.  
Hebr. chiefe  
of the execu-  
tioners or  
slaughter  
men.  
And so verse  
10. 11. &c.

† Hebr. in  
that day.

† Heb. by the  
hand of.

† Hebr. set  
thine eyes  
vpon him.

|| Or, man-  
sion.



math, when hee had taken him being bound in chaines among all that were caried away captiue of Ierusalem and Iudah, which were caried away captiue vnto Babylon.

2 And the captaine of the gard took Jeremiah, and sayd vnto him, The **LORD** thy God hath pronounced this euill vpon this place.

3 Now the **LORD** hath brought it, and done according as he hath sayd: because yee haue sinned against the **LORD**, and haue not obeyed his voyce, therefore this thing is come vpon you.

4 And now behold, I loose thee this day from the chaines which were vpon thine hand: if it seeme good vnto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and† I will looke well vnto thee: but if it seeme ill vnto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land is before thee: whither it seemeth good and conuenient for thee to goe, thither goe.

5 Now while he was not yet gone backe, <sup>he sayd.</sup> Goe backe also to Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made gouernour ouer all the cities of Iudah, and dwell with him among the people: or goe wheresoeuer it seemeth conuenient vnto thee to goe. So the captaine of the gard gaue him vitayles and a reward, and let him goe.

6 Then went Jeremiah vnto Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people, that were left in the land.

7 ¶ Now when all the captaines of the forces which were in the fields, <sup>euē</sup> they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam gouernour in the land, and had committed vnto him men, and women and children, and of the poore of the land, of them that were not caried away captiue to Babylon;

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, euē Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and Iohanan, and Jonathan the sonnes of Kareah, and Seraiah the sonne of Tanhumeth, and the sonnes of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the sonne of a Baachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, swaue vnto them and to their men, saying, Feare

not† to serue the Caldeans: dwell in the land and serue the king of Babylon, and it shalbe well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah to serue the Caldeans, which will come vnto vs: but yee, gather yee wine, and summer fruits, and oyle, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities, that yee haue taken.

11 Likewise when all the Iewes that were in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Iudah, and that he had set ouer them Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan;

12 Euē all the Iewes returned out of all places whither they were druen, and came to the land of Iudah, to Gedaliah vnto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits, very much.

13 ¶ Moreover Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the forces that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And sayd vnto him, Doeſt thou certainly know, that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah† to slay thee: But Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam beleued them not.

15 Then Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me goe, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and no man shall know it. Wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Iewes which are gathered vnto thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Iudah perish?

16 But Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam sayd vnto Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing, for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

## CHAP. XLI.

1 Ishmael, trecherously killing Gedaliah and others, purposeth with the residue to flie vnto the Ammonites. 11 Iohanan recouereth the captiues, and mindeth to fly into Egypt.

**N**OW it came to passe in the seuenth moneth, that Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah the sonne of Elishamah of the seede royall, and the princes of the king, euē tenne men with him, came vnto Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam to Mizpah, and there they

† Heb. I will set mine eye vpon thee.

† Heb. to stand before. And so verse 10.

† Heb. to strike thee in ſoule.



# Gedaliah slaine. Chap.xlj.xlij. Ishmael escapeth.

they did eate bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then arose Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whome the king of Babylon had made gouernour ouer the land.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Jewes that were with him, euen with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Caldeans that were found there, and the men of warre.

4 And it came to passe the second day after he had slaine Gedaliah, and no man knew it,

5 That there came certaine from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, euen fourescore men, hauing their beards shauen, and their clothes rent, and hauing cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring them to the house of the LORD.

6 And Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah went soorth from Mizpah to meete them, † weeping all along as hee went: and it came to passe as hee met them, he said vnto them, Come to Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam.

7 And it was so when they came into the midst of the cite, that Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah slew them, and callt them into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that were with him.

8 But ten men were found among them, that said vnto Ishmael, Slay vs not: for we haue treasures in the field, of wheate, and of barley, and of oyle, and of hony: so he forbore, and slewe them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherem Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men (whom he had slaine because of Gedaliah) was it, which Asa the king had made, for feare of Baasha king of Israel, and Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah filled it with them that were slaine.

10 Then Ishmael caried away captiue all the residue of the people, that were in Mizpah, euen the kings daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, and Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah caried them away captiue, and departed to goe ouer to the Ammonites.

11 But when Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the forces that were with him, heard of all

the euill that Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they tooke all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that are in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to passe that when all the people which were with Ishmael, saue Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the forces, that were with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had caried away captiue from Mizpah cast about and returned, and went vnto Iohanan the sonne of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah escaped from Iohanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then tooke Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the forces that were with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, from Mizpah (after that he had slaine Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam,) euen mighty men of warre, and the women, and the children, and the eunuches whom he had brought againe from Gibeon.

17 And they departed and dwelt in the habitation of Chunham, which is by Bethlechem, to goe to enter into Egypt.

18 Because of the Caldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah had slaine Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made gouernour in the land.

## CHAP. XLII.

1 Iohanan desireth Ieremiah to enquire of God, promising obedience to his will. 7 Ieremiah assureth him of safety in Iudea, 13 and destruction in Egypt. 19 He reprocueth their hypocrisy in requiting of the Lord, that which they meant not.

**W**hen all the captaines of the forces, and Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and Jerzaniah the sonne of Ho-shaiah, and all the people from the least euen vnto the greatest, came verre,

2 And said vnto Ieremiah the prophet, Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for vs vnto the LORD thy God, euen for all this remnant (for we are left but a few of many, as thine eyes do behold vs)

3 That

† Hebr. in going and weeping.

|| Or, were Gedaliah, be by the hand or by the side of Gedaliah.

|| Or, let our supplication be before thee



3 That the **L O R D** thy God may shew vs the way wherein we may walke, and the thing that we may doe.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet sayd vnto them, I haue heard you, behold, I will pray vnto the **L O R D** your God, according to your words, and it shall come to passe that whatsoeuer thing the **L O R D** shall answer you, I will declare it vnto you: I will keepe nothing backe from you.

5 Then they sayd to Jeremiah, The **L O R D** be a true and faithfull witnesse betweene vs, if we doe not, euen according to all things for the which the **L O R D** thy God shall send thee to vs.

6 Whether it be good, or whether it be euill, we will obey the voice of the **L O R D** our God, to whom we send thee, that it may be well with vs, when we obey the voice of the **L O R D** our God.

7 And it came to passe after tenne dayes, that the word of the **L O R D** came vnto Jeremiah.

8 Then called hee Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the forces which were with him, and all the people, from the least, euen to the greatest,

9 And said vnto them, Thus saith the **L O R D**, the God of Israel, vnto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him:

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull you downe, and I will plant you, and not plucke you vp: for I repent mee of the euill, that I haue done vnto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid: be not afraid of him, saith the **L O R D**: for I am with you to saue you, and to deliuer you from his hand.

12 And I will shew mercies vnto you, that he may haue mercy vpon you, and cause you to returne to your owne land.

13 But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the **L O R D** your God,

14 Saying, No, but we will goe into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no warre, nor heare the sound of the Trumpet, nor haue hunger of bread, and there will we dwell:

15 And now therefore heare the word of the **L O R D**, yee remnant of

Judah, Thus saith the **L O R D** of hostes the God of Israel, If ye wholly let your faces to enter into Egypt, and goe to sojourn there:

16 Then it shall come to passe, that the sword which ye feared, shall ouertake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine whereof ye were afraid, shall follow close after you in Egypt, and there ye shall die.

17 So shall it bee with all the men that let their faces to goe into Egypt to sojourn there, they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall remaine, or escape from the euil that I will bring vpon them.

18 For thus saith the **L O R D** of hostes the God of Israel, As mine anger and my furie hath bene powred forth vpon the inhabitants of Ierusalem: so shall my furie bee powred forth vpon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproch, and ye shall see this place no more.

19 The **L O R D** hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Goe ye not into Egypt: know certainly, that I haue admonished you this day.

20 For ye dissembled in your hearts when ye sent me vnto the **L O R D** your God, saying, Pray for vs vnto the **L O R D** our God, and according vnto all that the **L O R D** our God shall say, so declare vnto vs, and we will doe it.

21 And now I haue this day declared it to you, but ye haue not obeyed the voice of the **L O R D** your God, nor any thing for the which he hath sent me vnto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go and to sojourn.

## C H A P. XLIII.

1 Iohanan, discrediting Ieremiahs prophetic, carieth Jeremiah and others into Egypt. 8 Ieremiah prophesieth by a type the conquest of Egypt, by the Babylonians.

**A**N D it came to passe that when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking vnto all the people, at the words of the **L O R D** their God, for which the **L O R D** their God had sent him to them, euen all these words;

2 Then spake Azariah the sonne of Ioshaiah,

† Hebr. shall cleane after you.

† Hebr. so shall all the men be.

† Hebr. testified against you.

|| Or. you haue refused to heare against your soules.



# Threatnings for Chap.xliiij. their disobedience.

Hoshaiah, and Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying vnto Ieremiah, Thou speakest falsly: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Goe not into Egypt, to sojourn there.

3 But Baruch the sonne of Neriah setteth thee on against vs, for to deliuer vs into the hand of the Caldeans, that they might put vs to death, and carie vs away captiues into Babylon.

4 So Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Iudah.

5 But Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the forces, tooke all the remnant of Iudah, that were returned from all nations whither they had bene driuen, to dwell in the land of Iudah,

6 Euen men, and women, and children, and the kings daughters, and euery person that Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard had left with Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan, and Ieremiah the Prophet, and Baruch the sonne of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voyce of the LORD, thus came they euen to Tahpanhes.

8 Then came the word of the LORD vnto Ieremiah in Tahpanhes, saying;

9 Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the bricke kiln, which is at the entry of Pharaohs house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Iudah:

10 And say vnto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel: Beholde, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my seruant, and will set his throne vpon these stones that I haue hidde, and hee shall spread his royall pavilion ouer them.

11 And when he commeth, hee shall smite the land of Egypt, and deliuer such as are for death, to death. and such as are for captiuitie to captiuitie. and such as are for the sword, to the sword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt, and hee shall burne them, and carry them away captiues, and hee shall aray himselfe with the land of Egypt, as a shepheard put-

teth on his garment, and hee shall goe forth from thence in peace.

13 He shall breake also the images of Beth Chemesh that is in the land of Egypt, and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burne with fire.

† Heb. Stand-  
ing images.  
|| Or. The  
house of the  
Sunne.

## CAP XLIIII.

1 Ieremiah expresseth the desolation of Iudah for their idolatry. 11 Hee prophesieth their destruction, who commit idolatry in Egypt.

15 The obstinacie of the Iewes. 20 Ieremiah threatmeth them for the same, 29 And for a signe, prophesieth the destruction of Egypt.

**T**he word that came to Ieremiah concerning all the Iewes which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the countrey of Pathros, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: We haue seene all the euill that I haue brought vpon Ierusalem, and vpon all the cities of Iudah: and behold, this day they are a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein,

3 Because of their wickednes which they haue committed, to prouoke me to anger, in that they went to burne incense, and to serue other gods, whom they knew not, neither they, you, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit I sent vnto you all my seruants the prophets, rising early and sending them, saying, Oh doe not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkened not, nor ended their eare to turne from their wickednes, to burne no incense vnto other gods.

6 Wherefore my furie and mine anger was powred forth, and was kindled in the cities of Iudah, and in the streets of Ierusalem, and they are wasted and desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD the God of hosts, the God of Israel, wherefore commit ye this great euill against your soules, to cut off from you man and woman, childe and suckling out of Iudah, to leaue you none to remaine.

† Hebr. out  
of the midst  
of Iudah.

8 In that yee prouoke mee vnto wrath with the workes of your hands, burning incense vnto other gods in the land of Egypt whither ye bee gone to dwell, that yee might cut your selues off



off, and that ye might be a curſe, and a reproch among all the nations of the earth :

9 Haue ye forgotten the <sup>†</sup> Wickednes of your fathers, and the wickedneſſe of the kings of Iudah, and the wickednes of their wiues, and your owne wickedneſſe, and the wickedneſſe of your wiues, which they haue committed in the land of Iudah, and in the ſtreets of Ieruſalem :

10 They are not <sup>†</sup> humbled euen vnto this day, neither haue they feared, nor walked in my Law, nor in my Statutes that I ſet before you, and before your fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus ſayeth the LORD of hoſtes, the God of Iſrael, Behold, \* I wiſet my face againſt you for euill, and to cut off all Iudah.

12 And I will take the remnant of Iudah, that haue ſet their faces to goe into the land of Egypt to ſoourne there, and they ſhall all be conſumed and fall in the land of Egypt: they ſhall euen bee conſumed by the ſword, and by the famine: they ſhall die, from the leaſt euen vnto the greateſt, by the ſword and by the famine: and they ſhalbe an execration and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, and a reproch.

13 For I will puniſh them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I haue puniſhed Ieruſalem, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence :

14 So that none of the remnant of Iudah which are gone into the land of Egypt to ſoourne there, ſhall eſcape or remaine, that they ſhould returne into the land of Iudah to the which they <sup>†</sup> haue a deſire to returne to dwell there: for none ſhall returne but ſuch as ſhall eſcape.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wiues had burnt incenſe vnto other Gods, and all the women that ſtood by, a great multitude, euen all the people that dwell in the land of Egypt in Pathros, answered Ieremiah, ſaying,

16 As for the word that thou haſt ſpoken vnto vs in the name of the LORD, We will not hearken vnto thee.

17 But we will certainly doe whatſoeuer thing goeth forth out of our owne mouth, to burne incenſe vnto the <sup>||</sup> queene of heauen, and to polvire out drinke offrings vnto her, as we haue

done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes in the cities of Iudah, and in the ſtreets of Ieruſalem: for then had we plentie of <sup>†</sup> vitales, and were well, and ſaw no euill.

18 But ſince we left off to burne incenſe to the queene of heauen, and to polvire out drinke offrings vnto her, we haue wanted all things, and haue beene conſumed by the ſword, and by the famine.

19 And \* When we burnt incenſe to the queene of heauen, and polvired out drinke offrings vnto her, did we make her cakes to worſhip her, and polvire out drinke offrings vnto her without our men?

20 ¶ Then Ieremiah ſayd vnto all the people, to the men and to the women, and to all the people which had giuen him that anſwere ſaying;

21 The incenſe that yee burnt in the cities of Iudah, and in the ſtreets of Ieruſalem, yee and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it not into his minde :

22 So that the LORD could no longer beare, becauſe of the euill of your doings, and becauſe of the abominations, which yee haue committed: therefore is your land a deſolation, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Becauſe you haue burnt incenſe, and becauſe yee haue ſinned againſt the LORD, and haue not obeyed the voyce of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his ſtatutes, nor in his teſtimonies: therefore this euill is happened vnto you, as at this day.

24 Whereouer Ieremiah ſayd vnto all the people, and to all the women: Heare the word of the LORD, all Iudah, that are in the land of Egypt.

25 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſtes the God of Iſrael, ſaying, Bee and your wiues haue both ſpoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, ſaying, We will ſurely perſorme our vowes that we haue vowed, to burne incenſe to the queene of heauen, and to polvire out drinke offrings vnto her: yee will ſurely accompliſh your vowes, and ſurely perſorme your vowes.

26 Therefore heare yee the word of the LORD, all Iudah that dwell in the land of Egypt, Behold, I haue ſwoorne

† Heb. me-  
kedneſſe, or,  
punishments  
&c.

† Heb. con-  
ſume.

\* A. 1059  
4.

† Heb. liſt  
up their  
ſoule.

|| Or. frame  
of heauen  
\* Chap 7  
18.

† A. 6.  
bread.

\* Chap 7.  
18.

|| Or. hmf-  
bands.

sworne by my great Name, saith the LORD, that my Name shal no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, saying, The LORD GOD lieth.

27 Behold, I will watch ouer them for euill, and not for good, and all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt shalbe consumed by the sword, & by the famin, vntil there be an end of them.

28 Yet a small number that escape the sword, shall retorne out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah: and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourne there, shall know whose wordes shall stand, mine or theirs.

29 And this shalbe a signe vnto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may knowe that my wordes shal surely stand against you for euill.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will giue Pharaoh - Nophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hande of them that seeke his life, as I gaue Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and that sought his life.

### CHAP. XLV.

1 Baruch being dismayed, 4 Jeremiah instructeth and comforteth him.

**T**he word that Jeremiah the Prophet spake vnto Baruch the sonne of Neriah, when he had written these words in a booke at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth yeere of Jehoiakim the sonne of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel vnto thee, O Baruch,

3 Thou didst say, Woe is me now, for the LORD hath added griefe to my sorow. I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.

4 Thus shalt thou say vnto him, The LORD saith thus, Behold, that which I haue built will I breake downe, and that which I haue planted I will plucke vp, euen this whole land:

5 And seekest thou great things for thy selfe? seeke them not: for behold, I will bring euill vpon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I giue vnto thee \* for a pray in all places whither thou goest.

### CHAP. XLVI.

1 Jeremiah prophesieth the overthrow of Pharaohs armie at Euphrates, 13 and the conquest of Egypt, by Nebuchadrezzar. 27 He comforteth Iacob in their chastisement.

**T**he word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the Prophet, against the Gentiles,

2 Against Egypt, against the armie of Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt, which was by the riuier Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth yeere of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.

3 Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw neere to battell.

4 Harness the horses, and stand forth with your helmets, furbish the speares, and put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore haue I seene them dismayed, and turned away backe: and their mightie ones are beaten downe, & are fled apace, and looke not back: for feare was round about, saith the LORD.

6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mightie man escape: they shal stumble and fall toward the North by the riuier Euphrates.

7 Who is this that cometh vp as a flood, whose waters are moued as y<sup>e</sup> riuers:

8 Egypt riseth vp like a flood, and his waters are moued like the riuers, and he saith, I wil goe vp, and will couer the earth, I will destroy the cite and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come vp ye horses, and rage ye chariots, and let the mightie men come forth, the Ethiopians and the Libyans that handle the shield, and the Lydians that handle and bend the bow.

10 For this is the day of the LORD GOD of hostes, a day of vengeance, that he may auenge him of his aduersaries: and the sword shal deuoure, and it shall be satiate, and made drunke with their blood: for the LORD GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the North countrey by the riuier Euphrates.

11 Goe vp into Gilcad, and take balmie, O virgine, the daughter of Egypt: in vaine shalt thou vse many medicines: for thou shalt not be cured.

12 The nations haue heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mightie man hath stumbled against

† Heb. from me or from them.

† Heb. broken in pieces  
† Heb. fled as flight.

† Heb. Cush.  
† Heb. Put.

† Heb. no cure shalbe  
† notner.



# Against Egypt, and Jeremiah. the Philistines.

gainst the mightie, and they are fallen both together.

13 **T**he word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the Prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar King of Babylon should come & smite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph, and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee for the sword shall deuoure round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant men swept away: they stood not, because the LORD did driue them.

16 He made many to fall, yea one fell vpon another, and they said, Arise, and let vs goe againe to our owne people, and to the land of our natiuitie, from the oppressing sword.

17 They did crie there, Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noife, he hath passed the time appointed.

18 As I liue, saith the King, whose Name is the LORD of hostes, Surely as Tabor is among the mountaines, and as Carmel by the Sea, so shall hee come.

19 O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, furnish thy selfe to goe into captiuitie: for Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt is like a very faire heifer, but destruction commeth: it commeth out of the North.

21 Also her hired men are in the midst of her, like fatted bullocks, for they also are turned backe, and are fled away together: they did not stand, because the day of their calamitie was come vpon them, and the time of their visitation.

22 The voice thereof shall goe like a serpent, for they shall march with an armie, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They shall cut downe her Forrest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched, because they are more then the grasshoppers, and are innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded, she shall be deliuered into the hand of the people of the North.

25 The LORD of hostes the God of Israel saith, Behold, I will punish the multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings, euen Pharaoh, and all them that trust in him.

26 And I will deliuer them into the hand of those that seeke their lues, and

into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his seruants, and afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the dayes of old, saith the LORD.

27 **B**ut feare not thou, O my seruant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for behold, I will saue thee from afarre off, and thy seed from the land of their captiuitie, and Jacob shall returne and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make him afraid.

28 Feare thou not, O Jacob my seruant, saith the LORD, for I am with thee, for I will make a full end of all the nations: whether I haue driuen thee, but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure, yet will I not leaue thee wholly unpunished.

## CHAP. XLVII.

The destruction of the Philistines.

**T**he word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the Prophet against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote Gaza.

2 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, waters rise by out of the North, and shall be an ouerflowing flood, and shall ouerflow the land, and all that is therein, the citie, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall crie, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howle.

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hooves of his strong horses, at the rushing of his charrets, and at the rumbling of his wheelles, the fathers shall not looke backe to their children for feeblenesse of handes.

4 Because of the day that commeth to spoile all the Philistines, and to cut off from Tyus and Zidon euery helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoile the Philistines, the remnant of the countrey of Caphtor.

5 Baldnesse is come vpon Gaza. Ashkelon is cut off with the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thy selfe?

6 O thou sword of the LORD, how long wilt it be ere thou be quiet? put vp thy selfe into thy scabbard, rest and be still.

7 How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath giuen it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea shoare: there hath he appointed it.

CHAP.

† Hebr. multiplied the faler

† Hebr. make thee instruments of captiuitie.

† Hebr. bullockes of the field.

† Or. multitude.

\* Isai. 41. 11. and 43. 5. and 44. 1. cha. 50. 10.

\* Chap. 10. 11. and 10. 24. Or, not utterly cut thee off.

† Hebr. Az. zab.

\* Isai. 8. 7.

† Hebr. the fulnesse thereof.

† Hebr. she ile.

† Hebr. gather thy selfe.

† Hebr. how canst thou?

# Moabs securitie, Chap.xlviii. and pride.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

The iudgement of Moab, 7 for their pride, 11 for their securitie, 14 for their carnall confidence, 26 & for their contempt of God and his people. 47 The restauration of Moab.

**A**gainst Moab thus sayth the LORD of hostes, the God of Israel, woe vnto Rebo, for it is spoiled: Kiriat-huam is confounded and taken. || Hileah is confounded and dismayed.

2 There shall bee no more prayse of Moab: in Bethon they haue deuised euill against it: come and let vs cut it off from being a nation; also thou shalt bee cut downe, O Madmen, the sword shall pursue thee.

3 A voice of crying shall be from Hironaim; Spouting & great destruction.

4 Moab is destroyed, her little ones haue caused a crye to be heard.

5 For in the going by of Luhith continuall weeping shall go by: for in the going downe of Hironaim the enemies haue heard a crye of destruction.

6 Flee, saue your liues, and be like the heath in the wilderness.

7 For because thou hast trusted in thy workes, and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken, and Chemosh shall goe forth into captiuitie with his priests and his princes together.

8 And the spoyler shall come vpon euery cite, and no cite shall escape: the valley also shal perish, & the plaine shall be destroyed, as the LORD hath spoken.

9 Gue wings vnto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shalbe desolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 Cursed be he that doeth the worke of the LORD deceitfully, and cursed be he that keepeth backe his sword from blood.

11 Moab hath bene at ease from his youth, and hee hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessell to vessell, neither hath he gone into captiuitie: therefore his taste remained in him, and his sent is not changed.

12 Therefore behold, the dayes come, sayth the LORD, that I will send vnto him wanderers that shall cause him to wander, and shall enptie his vessels, and breake their bottles.

13 And Moab shall bee ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was

ashamed of Bethel their confidence.

14 How say yee, we are mighty and strong men for the warre:

15 Moab is spoiled and gone by out of her cities, and his chosen yong men are gone downe to the slaughter, sayth the King, whose Name is the LORD of hostes.

16 The calamitie of Moab is neere to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.

17 All yee that are about him be moane him, and all yee that know his Name, say, how is the strong staffe broken, and the beautifull rod.

18 Thou daughter that doest inhabit Dibon, come downe from thy glory, and sit in thirst: for the spoiler of Moab shall come vpon thee, and he shall destroy thy strong holdes.

19 O inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way and espie, aske him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, and say, what is done:

20 Moab is confounded, for it is broken downe: howle and cry, tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled,

21 And iudgement is come vpon the plaine countrey, vpon Holon, and vpon Jahazah, and vpon Nephaath,

22 And vpon Dibon, and vpon Rebo, and vpon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And vpon Kiriat-huam, and vpon Beth-gamul, and vpon Beth-meon,

24 And vpon Kerioth, and vpon Bosrah, and vpon all the cities of the land of Moab farre or neere.

25 The home of Moab is cut off, & his arme is broken, saith the LORD.

26 Make ye him drunken: for hee magnified himselfe against the LORD: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shalbe in derision.

27 For was not Israel a derision vnto thee: was hee found among theeues: for since thou spakest of him, thou skippedst for ioy.

28 O yee that dwell in Moab, leaue the cities and dwell in the rocke, and be like the doue that maketh her nest in the sides of the holes mouth.

29 We haue heard the pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud) his loftinesse and his arrogancie, and his pride, and the haughtinesse of his heart.

30 I knowe his wrath, sayeth the LORD, but it shall not be so, his lyes shall not so effect it.

31 Therefore will I howle for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab, I re

\* 1 Kings 12.29.

\* Heb. the croce of.

\* Heb. inhabitant.

\* Isai. 16.7.

\* Or. moaning selfe.

\* Isai. 16.6. &c.

\* Or. the son whom hee slayeth, hee is barred. do not right.

|| Or. the his place.

|| Or. bee brought to silence.

\* Heb. goe after thee.

\* Heb. weeping with weeping. \* Isai. 15.5.

|| Or. anaked tree. \* Cha. 17.6.

\* Cha. 49.5.

|| Or. negligently.

\* Heb. stood.

mine



# Feare, pit, and snare. Jeremiah. Against Ammon.

mine heart shall mourne for the men of Kir heres.

32 O vine of Sibmah, I wil weepe for thee, with the weeping of Jazer: thy plants are gone ouer the sea, they reach euen to the sea of Jazer, the spoiler is fallen vpon thy summer fruits, and vpon thy vintage.

33 And \* ioy and gladnesse is taken from the plentifull field, and from the land of Moab, and I haue caused wine to faile from the winepresses, none shall tread with shouting, then: sholwing (shall be no sholwing).

34 From the cry of Heshbon euen vnto Elealeh, and euen vnto Jahaz haue they vttered their voyce, \* from Zoar euen vnto Hozonaim as an heifer of three yeeres old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be † desolate.

35 Moreover, I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his Gods.

36 Therefore mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir heres: because the riches that hee hath gotten is perished.

37 For \* euery head shall be bald, and euery beard † clipt: vpon all the hands shall be cuttings, and vpon the loines sackcloth.

38 There shall be lamentation generally vpon all the house toppes of Moab, and in the streetes thereof: for I haue broken Moab like a vessell, where in is no pleasure, saith the LORD.

39 They shall howle, saying, how is it broken dole: how hath Moab turned the † backe with shame: so shall Moab be a derision, and a disnaying to all them about him.

40 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, hee shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread his wings ouer Moab.

41 \* Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, & the mighty mens hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people, because he hath magnified himselfe against the LORD.

43 \* Feare, and the pit, and the snare shall be vpon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

44 Hee that fleeth from the feare shall fall into the pit, and he that getteth by out of the pit shall be taken in the

snare: for I will bring vpon it, euen vpon Moab, the yeere of their visitation, saith the LORD.

45 They that fled, stood vnder the shadow of Heshbon, because of the force: but \* a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and shall deuoure the corner of Moab, and the crowne of the head of the tumultuous ones.

46 Woe be vnto thee, O Moab, the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sonnes are taken † captiues, and thy daughters captiues.

47 Yet will I bring againe the captiuitie of Moab in the later dayes, saith the LORD. Thus farre is the iudgement of Moab.

## CHAP. XLIX.

1 The iudgement of the Ammonites. 6 Their restauration. 7 The iudgement of Edom, 23 of Damascus, 28 of Kedar, 30 of Hazor, 34 and of Elam; 39 The restauration of Elam.

**C** Concerning the Ammonites, thus sayth the LORD: hath Israel no sonnes: hath he no heire: why then doth their king inherit \* God, and his people dwell in his cities:

2 Therfore behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarme of warre to be heard in \* Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it shall be a desolate heape, and her daughters shall be burnt with fire: then shall Israel be heire vnto them that were his heires, saith the LORD.

3 Howle, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry yee daughters of Rabbah, gird yee with sackcloth: lament and runne to and fro by the hedges: for their king shall goe into captiuitie: and his \* priests and his pynces together.

4 Wherefore gloriest thou in the balleys, thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter: that trusted in her treasures, saying, Who shall come vnto mee:

5 Behold, I will bring a feare vpon thee, saith the Lord GOD of hostes, from all those that be about thee, and yee shall be drinen out euery man right forth, and none shal gather by him that waudereth.

6 And afterward I will bring againe the captiuitie of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 Concerning Edom thus saith the LORD

\* Isa. 16.  
10.

\* Isa. 15.  
5, 6.

† Heb. children of nose.

\* Isa. 15.  
2, 3.

† Heb. diminished.

† Heb. neck.

|| Or, the cities.

\* Isa. 24.  
17, 18.

\* Num. 21.  
28.

† Heb. children of nose.

† Heb. in captiuitie.

|| Or, against.

|| Or, Mel-com.  
\* Amos 1.  
13.

\* Amos 1.  
14.

|| Or, Mel-com.  
\* Chap. 48.  
7.

|| Or, by valley flowers.

# Against Edom, Chap. xlix. and Damascus.

\* Obad. ver. 8.

|| Or, they are returned backe.

\* Obad. ver. 5.

† Heb. their iustices.

\* Obad. ver. 1.

\* Obad. ver. 4.

\* Chap. 50 11.

\* Gen. 19. 25 chap. 50 40.

|| Or, comment me in iudgement.

\* Ioh. 2. 1. 1. chap. 50. 44. 45.

**L**ORD of hosts, \* is wisdom no more in Teman: is counsell perished from the prudent: is their wisdom banished:

8 Flee ye, || turne backe, dwell deepe, O inhabitants of Dedan: for I will bring the calamitie of Esau vpon him, the time that I will visite him.

9 If \* grape gatherers come to thee, would they not leaue some gleaning grapes: If theeuers by night, they will destroy † till they haue enough.

10 But I haue made Esau bare, I haue vncouered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himselfe: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren and his neighbours, and he is not.

11 Leauethy fatherlesse children, I will preserue them aliuie: and let thy widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith the **L**ORD, Behold, they whose iudgement was not to drinke of the cup, haue assuredly drunken, and art thou he that shall altogether go unpunished: thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drinke of it.

13 For I haue sworn by my selfe, saith the **L**ORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproch, a waste, and a curse, and all the cities thereof shall be perpetuall wastes.

14 I haue heard a \* rumoz from the **L**ORD, † an ambassadour is sent vnto the heathen, saying, Gather ye together & come against her, & rise vp to the battell.

15 For lo, I wil make thee final among the heathen, and despised among men.

16 Thy terrible nesse hath deceued thee, and the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rocke, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy \* nest as high as the eagle, I wil bring thee downe from thence, saith the **L**ORD.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: \* e- uery one y goeth by it shall be astonied, and shall hisse at all the plagues thereof,

18 \* As in the ouerthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the **L**ORD: no man shall abide there, neither shall a sonne of man dwell in it.

19 Behold, he shal come vp like a lyon from the swelling of Iordane against the habitation of the strong: but I wil suddenly make him runne away from her, and who is a chosen man that I may appoynt ouer her: for who is like mee: and who will \* appoynt me the time: who is that sheheard that

will stand before mee:

20 Therefore heare the counsell of the **L**ORD, that he hath taken against Edom, & his purposes that hee hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: surely the least of the stocke shall dray them out: surely hee shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth is moued at the noise of their fall: at the crie, the noise thereof was heard in the † red Sea.

22 Behold, he shall come by and fle as the eagle, and spread his wings ouer Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mightie men of Edom, be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 Concerning Damascus, Hamath is confounded, & Arpad, for they haue heard euil tidings, they are † faint hearted, there is sorrow || on the sea, it can not be quiet.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, and turneth her selfe to flee, and feare hath seised on her: anguish and sorrowes haue taken her as a woman in trauell.

25 How is the time of praise not left, the citie of my ioy:

26 Therefore her yong men shal fall in her streets, and all the men of warre shall bee cut off in that day, saith the **L**ORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a \* fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shal consume the palaces of Ben hadad.

28 Concerning Bedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon shall smite, Thus saith the **L**ORD: Arise ye, goe vp to Bedar, and spoile the men of the East.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away: they shal take to them selues their curtaines and all their vessels, and their camels, and they shal crie vnto them, Feare is on euery side.

30 \* Flee, † get you farre off, dwell deepe, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the **L**ORD: for Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsell against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

31 Arise, get you by vnto the || weal- thy nation that dwelleth without care, saith the **L**ORD, which haue neither gates nor barres, which dwell alone.

32 And their camels shall be a bootie, and the multitude of their cattell a spoile, and I will scatter into all winds them that are in the † utmost corners,

Exc 2

and

† Heb. nec- die Sea.

† Heb. mel- t. d. || Or, as on the Sea.

\* Amos 1. 4.

\* Verse 8. † Heb. shut greatly.

|| Or, that is at ease.

† Heb. cut off into corners, or that haue the corners of their haire pulled



and I will bring their calamitie from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

33 And hazor shall be a dwelling for dragons, and a desolation for ever, there shall no man abide there, nor any sonne of man dwell in it.

34 The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the Prophet against Elam in the beginning of the reigne of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will breake the bow of Elam, the chiefe of their might.

36 And vpon Elam will I bring the four Windes from the four quarters of heauen, and will scatter them towards all those Windes, and there shall be no nation, whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to bee dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seeke their life: and I will bring euill vpon them, euen my fierce anger, saith the LORD, and I will send the sword after them, till I haue consumed them.

38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 But it shall come to passe in the \*later daies, that I wil bring againe the captiuitie of Elam, saith the LORD.

## CHAP. L.

1. 9. 21. 35. The iudgement of Babylon. 4. 17. 33. The redemption of Israel.

**T**he word that the LORD spake against Babylon, and against the land of the Caldeans: by Jeremiah the Prophet.

2 Declare yee among the nations, and publish, and set vp a standart, publish and conceale not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces, her idols are confounded, her Images are broken in pieces.

3 For out of the North there cometh by a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remoue, they shall depart both man and beast.

4 In those daies, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall goe, and seeke the LORD their God.

5 They shall aske the way to Zion

with their faces thitherward, saying, Come, and let vs ioyne our selues to the LORD, in a perpetuall Couenant that shall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath bene lost sheepe: their shepheards haue caused them to goe astray, they haue turned them away on the mountaines: they haue gone from mountaine to hill, they haue forgotten their resting place.

7 All that found them haue deuoured them, and their aduersaries said, We offend not, because they haue sinned against the LORD, the habitation of iustice, euen the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

8 \*Remoue out of the midst of Babylon, and goe forth out of the land of the Caldeans, and be as the hee goats before the flocks.

9 For loe, I will raise and cause to come by against Babylon, an assembly of great nations from the North countrey, and they shall set themselves in aray against her, from thence shee shall be taken: their arrowes shall be as of a mightie expert man: none shall turne in vaine.

10 And Caldea shall bee a spoile: all that spoile her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 Because ye were glad, because yee reioyced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are growen fat, as the heifer at grasse, and bellow as bulles:

12 Your mother shall be confounded, she that bare you shall be ashamed: beholde, the hindermost of the nations shall be a wilderness, a dry land, & a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD, it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: \*euery one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hisse at all her plagues.

14 Put your selues in aray against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her: spare no arrowes: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

15 Shout against her round about: shee hath giuen her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are throwen downe: for it is the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance vpon her: as she hath done, doe vnto her.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest: for feare of the oppressing sword, they shall turne euery one to his people, and they shall see euery one

† Heb. place to lye downe in.

\* Isa. 48. 20. chap. 51. 6. eccl. 18. 4.

|| Or, destroyer.

† Heb. bigge or corpulent.

\* Chap. 49. 17.

|| Or, sower.

\* Chap. 49. 6. and 48. 47.

† Heb. by the hand of Jeremiah.

† Heb. soft.

one to his owne lande.

17 **I**srael is a scattered sheepe, the Lyons haue driuen him away: first the king of Assyria hath deuoured him, and last this Nebuchad rezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the **LORD** of hostes the God of Israel: Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I haue punished the king of Assyria.

19 And I will bring Israel againe to his habitation, and he shal feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soule shall be satisfied vpon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those dayes, and in that time, sayth the **LORD**, the iniquitie of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall be none: and the sinnes of Iudah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reuerue.

21 **G**oe vp against the land of Hecathani, euen against it, and against the inhabitants of Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, sayeth the **LORD**, and doe according to all that I haue commanded thee.

22 A sound of battell is in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken: how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations?

24 I haue laide a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found and also caught, because thou hast struen against the **LORD**.

25 The **LORD** hath opened his armorie, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this is the worke of the Lord God of hostes, in the land of the Caldeans.

26 Come against her from the vtmost border, open her store-houses: cast her vp as heapes, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her bullocks: let them goe downe to the slaughter: woe vnto them, for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

28 The voice of them that flee & escape out of the land of Babylon to declare in Zion the vengeance of the **LORD** our God, the vengeance of his Temple.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: all yee that bend the bow, campe against it round about, let none

thereof escape: recompense her according to her worke; according to all that shee hath done vnto her: for shee hath bene proud against the **LORD**, against the holy one of Israel.

30 Therefore shall her yong men fall in the streets, & all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, sayth the **LORD**.

31 Behold, I am against thee, O thou most proud, sayth the Lord God of hostes: for thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee.

32 And the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shal raise him vp: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall deuoure all round about him.

33 Thus saith the **LORD** of hostes: The children of Israel and the children of Iudah were oppressed together, and all that tooke them captiues, held them fast, they refused to let them goe.

34 Their Redeemer is strong, the **LORD** of hostes is his Name, he shall thoroughly pleade their cause, that hee may greeue rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 A sword is vpon the Caldeans, sayth the **LORD**, and vpon the inhabitants of Babylon, and vpon her princes, and vpon her wise men.

36 A sword is vpon the lyers, and they shall dote: a sword is vpon her mighty men, and they shalbe dismayed.

37 A sword is vpon their horses, and vpon their charrets, and vpon all the mingled people that are in the midst of her, and they shall become as women: a sword is vpon her treasures, and they shall be robbed.

38 A drought is vpon her waters, and they shalbe dried vp: for it is the land of grauen images, and they are made by on their idoles.

39 Therefore the wilde beasts of the desert with the wilde beastes of the Islands shall dwell there, and the owles shall dwell therein: & it shalbe no more inhabited for euer: neither shall it bee dwelt in fro generation to generation.

40 As God ouerthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour cities thereof, sayth the **LORD**: so shall no man abide there, neither shal any soune of man dwell therein.

41 Behold, a people shall come from the North, and a great nation, and many kings shall bee raised vp from the coasts of the earth.

42 They shall holde the bow and

|| Or of the rebels.

|| Or, visitation.

† Heb. from the end.

|| Or, tread her.

† Heb. pride.

† Heb. pride.

|| Or, chiefly have Heb. burnt.

\* Gen. 19. 15. chap. 49. 18.



the lance: they are cruell and will not shewe mercy: their voice shall roare like the sea, and they shall ride vpon hoises, every one put in aray like a man to the battell, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble; anguish tooke hold of him, and pangs as of a woman in trauell.

\* Chap. 49.  
19

44 Behold, he shall come by\* like a lyon from the swelling of Jordan, vnto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly runne away from her: and who is a chosen man that I may appoint ouer her: for who is like me, and \* who will appoint me the time: and who is that shepheard that will stand before me?

\* Tob. 41. 1.  
chap. 49.  
19.  
|| Or, content  
metopoeial

45 Therefore heare yee the counsell of the LORD that hee hath taken against Babylon, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the land of the Caldeans: surely the least of the flocke shall drawe them out: surely he shall make their habitation desolate with them.

46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moued, and the cry is heard among the nations.

## CHAP. LI.

1 The seuerie iudgement of God against Babylon, in reuenge of Israel. 59 Jeremiah deliuereth the booke of this prophetic to Sheraiah, to be cast into Euphrates, in token of the perpetuall sinking of Babylon.

**T**HUS saith the LORD: Behold, I will raise vp against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the† nuddest of them that rise vp against me, a destroying wind;

† Heb. heart.

2 And will send vnto Babylon fanners, that shall fanne her, and shall emptic her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 Against him that bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against him that lifteth himselfe vp in his bugandine: and spare yee not her young men, destroy yee bitterly all her hoste.

4 Thus the flame shall fall in the land of the Caldeans, and they that are thrust through in her streetes.

5 For Israel hath not bene forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the

LORD of hostes: though their land was filled with sinne against the holy one of Israel.

6 \* Flee out of the middest of Babylon, and deliuer every man his soule: bee not cut off in her iniquitie: for this is the tunc of the LORDS vengeance: he will render vnto her a recompence.

\* Chap. 50.  
8. reu. 18. 4.

7 Babylon hath bene a golden cup in the LORDS hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations haue drunken of her wine, therefore the nations are mad.

8 Babylon is suddenly\* fallen and destroyed: howle for her, take balme for her paine, if so be she may be healed.

\* Isa. 21. 9.  
reu. 14. 8.  
and 18. 2.

9 We would haue healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let vs goe every one into his owne countrey: for her iudgement reacheth vnto heauen, and is lifted vp euen to the skies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousnesse: come and let vs declare in Zion the worke of the LORD our God.

11 Make† bright the arrowes: gather the shields: the LORD hath raised vp the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his deuice is against Babylon, to destroy it; because it is the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

† Heb. pure.

12 Set vp the standart vpon the walles of Babylon, make the watch strong: set vp the watchman: prepare† the ambushes: for the LORD hath both deuised and done that, which hee spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

† Heb. lyers  
in waite.

13 O thou that dwellest vpon many waters, abundant in treasures; thine end is come, and the measure of thy couetousnesse.

14 \* The LORD of hostes hath sworne† by himselfe, saying, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillers; and they shall† lift vp a shout against thee.

\* Amos. 6. 8

† Heb. by his  
soule.

† Heb. utter.

15 \* Hee hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heauen by his vnderstanding.

\* Gen. 6. 1.  
6. chap. 10.  
12. &c.

16 When he vttereth his voyce, there is a multitude of waters in the heauens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings with raine, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

|| Or, noise.

17 \* Every

\* Chap. 10  
14.  
|| Or, is more  
brutish then  
I know.

17 \* Every man is || brutish by his knowledge: every founder is confounded by the grauen image: for his moulten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

18 They are vanitie, the worke of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

\* Chap. 10  
16

19 The portion of Jacob is not like them, for he is the former of all things, and \* Israel is the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hostes is his Name.

|| Or in thee,  
or by thee.

20 Thou art my battell and weapons of warre: for || With thee will I breake in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdomes:

21 And with thee will I breake in pieces the horse and his rider, and with thee will I breake in pieces the charret, and his rider,

22 With thee also will I breake in pieces man and woman, and with thee will I breake in pieces old and yong, and with thee will I breake in pieces the yong man and the maide.

23 I will also breake in pieces with thee, the shepheard and his flocke, and with thee will I breake in pieces the husbandman, and his yoke of oren, and with thee will I breake in pieces Captaines and rulers.

24 And I will render vnto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Caldea, all their euil that they haue done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountaine, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth, and I will stretch out mine hand vpon thee, and rouse thee downe from the rockes, and will make thee a burnt mountaine.

† Hebr. euer-  
lasting deso-  
lations.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations, but thou shalt be † desolate for euer, saith the LORD.

27 Set ye vp a standart in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations: prepare the nations against her: call together against her the kingdomes of Ararat, Minni, & Ashchenaz: appoint a captaine against her: cause her horses to come vp as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captaines thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for euery purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Ba-

bylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mightie men of Babylon haue forborne to fight: they haue remained in their holdes: their might hath failed, they became as women: they haue burnt their dwelling places: her barres are broken.

31 One poste shall runne to meet another, and one messenger to meete another, to shew the king of Babylon that his cite is taken at one end,

32 And that the passages are stopped, and the reedes they haue burnt with fire, and the men of warre are afrighted.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hostes, the God of Israel The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing floore: || it is time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her haruest shall come.

Or in the  
time that he  
thresheth  
her.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath deuoured me, he hath crushed me: he hath made me an emptie vessel: hee hath swallowed mee vp like a dragon: he hath filled his bellie with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

35 † The violence done to me and to my || flesh, be vpon Babylon, shall the † inhabitant of Zion say: and my blood vpon the inhabitants of Caldea, shall Jerusalem say.

† Hebr. my  
violence.  
|| Or, reman-  
der.  
† Hebr. in-  
habiteesse.

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I wil plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee, and I will dwe vpon her sea, and make her springs drie.

37 And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling place for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing without an inhabitant.

38 They shall roare together like lions; they shall || yell as lions whelps.

|| Or, make  
themselves.

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may reioyce, and sleepe a perpetuall sleepe, and not wake, saith the LORD.

40 I will bring them downe like lambes to the slaughter, like rammes with hee goates.

41 How is Shehach taken: and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised: how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations:

42 The sea is come vp vpon Babylon: she is couered with the multitude of the waues thereof.

43 Her cities are a desolation, a dry land and a wilderness, a land wherein



no man dwelleth, neither doeth any sonne of man passe thereby.

44 And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed vp, and the nations shall not flow together any more vnto him, yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.

45 My people, goe ye out of the midst of her, and deliuer ye every man his soule fro the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And lest your heart faint, and ye feare for the rumour that shall be heard in the land: a rumour shall both come one yeere, and after that in another yeere shall come a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

† Heb. 21. 17  
upon

47 Therefore behold, the dayes come, that I will doe iudgment vpon the grauen images of Babylon, and her whole land shall bee confounded, and all her staine shall fall in the midst of her.

48 Then the heauen and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come vnto her from the North, saith the LORD.

|| Or, both  
Babylon is  
to fall, & ye  
staine of I-  
rael, & with  
Babylon,  
&c.  
|| Or, the  
countrie

49 As Babylon hath caused the staine of Israel to fall: so at Babylon shall fall the staine of all the earth.

50 Ye that haue escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afarre off: and let Ierusalem come into your mind.

51 We are confounded, because wee haue heard reproch, shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the Sanctuaries of the LORDS house.

52 Wherefore behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will do iudgment vpon her grauen images, and through all her land the wounded shall groine.

53 Though Babylon should mount vp to heauen, and though shee should fortifie the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers come vnto her, saith the LORD.

54 A sound of a crie cometh from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Caldeans.

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voyce when her waues doe roare like great waters, a noise of their voice is vttered.

56 Because the spoiler is come vpon her, euen vpon Babylon, and her mightie

men are taken, every one of their bowes is broken, for the LORD God of recompenses shall surely requite.

57 And I will make drunke her princes and her wise men, her captaines and her rulers, and her mightie men: and they shall sleepe a perpetuall sleepe, and not wake, saith the king, whose name is the LORD of hosts.

|| Or, the  
males of  
broad Ba-  
bylon  
|| Or, made  
naked.

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The broad walles of Babylon shall be utterly broken, and her high gates shall be burnt with fire, and the people shall labour in vaine, and the folke in the fire, and they shall be weary.

59 The word which Ieremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the sonne of Neriah, the sonne of Maaseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Iudah into Babylon, in the fourth yeere of his reigne, and this Seraiah was a quiet prince.

|| Or, on the  
behalfe of.

|| Or, prince  
of Menucha  
or chief  
chamber-  
laine.

60 So Ieremiah wrote in a booke all the euill that should come vpon Babylon: euen all these wordes that are written against Babylon.

61 And Ieremiah said to Seraiah, when thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these wordes,

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remaine in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for euer.

† Heb. de-  
solations.

63 And it shall bee when thou hast made an end of reading this booke, that thou shalt binde a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates.

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sinke, and shall not rise from the euill that I will bring vpon her: and they shall be wearie. Thus saith the LORD.

## CHAP. LII.

1 Zedekiah rebelleth. 4 Ierusalem is besieged and taken. 8 Zedekiahs sonnes killed, and his owne eyes put out. 12 Nebuzaradan burneth and spoileth the citie. 24 Hee carieth away the captiues. 32 Euil-merodach aduanceth Iehoiakim.



Zedekiah was one and twentie yeere olde when he began to reigne, and he reigned eleuen yeeres in Ierusalem, and his mothers name was Hamutal the daughter of Ieremiah of Libnah.

\* 2. Kings  
24. 18.

† Heb. reig-  
ned.

# The Temple, and Chap. liij. the citie spoiled.

2 And hee did that which was enill in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to passe in Jerusalem and Judah, till hee had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

4 And it came to passe in the ninth yere of his reigne, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth, that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, hee, and all his armie against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built fortres against it round about.

5 So the citie was besieged vnto the eleuenth yere of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth moneth, in the ninth day of the moneth, the famine was sore in the citie, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken vp, and all the men of warre fled, and went forth out of the citie by night, by the way of the gate betwene the two wals, which was by the kings garden (now the Caldeans were by the city round about) and they went by the way of the plaine.

8 But the armie of the Caldeans pursued after the king, and ouertooke Zedekiah in the plaines of Jericho, & all his armie was scattered from him.

9 Then they tooke the king, and carried him vp vnto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath: where he gaue iudgement vpon him.

10 And the king of Babylon slew the sonnes of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

11 Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and the king of Babylon bound him in chaines, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.

12 Now in the fifth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth (which was the nineteenth yere of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzaradan captain of the guard, which served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem:

13 And burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great men burnt he with fire.

14 And all the armie of the Caldeans that were with the captain of the guard, brake downe all the walles of

Jerusalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard, caried away captiue certaine of the poore of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the citie, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard, left certaine of the poore of the land for Vine dressers and for hyl bandmen.

17 Also the pillars of brasle that were in the house of the LORD, and the bales, and the brasen sea that was in the house of the LORD, the Caldeans brake, and caried all the brasle of them to Babylon.

18 The cauldrons also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the bolles, and the spoones, and all the vessels of brasle wherewith they ministered, tooke they away.

19 And the basons, and the firepans, and the bolles, and the cauldrons, and the candlestickes, and the spoones, and the cuppes: that which was of golde, and that which was of siluer, in siluer, tooke the captaine of the guard away:

20 The two pillars, one Sea, and twelue brasen bulles, that were vnder the bales, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: the brasle of all these vessels was without weight.

21 And concerning the pillars, the height of one pillar was eightene cubites, and a fillet of twelue cubites did compasse it, and the thickenesse thereof was foure fingers: it was hollow.

22 And a chapter of brasle was vpon it, and the height of one chapter was fve cubites, with networke and pomegranates vpon the chapters round about, all of brasle: the second pillar also and the pomegranates were like vnto these.

23 And there were ninetie and fire pomegranates on a side, and all the pomegranates vpon the networke were an hundred round about.

24 And the captaine of the guard tooke Seraiah the chiefe Priest, and Zephaniah the second Priest, and the three keepers of the doore.

25 Hee tooke also out of the citie an Eunuch, which had the charge of the men of warre, and seuen men of them that

\* 2 Kings  
25. 1. chap.  
39. 1

\* Chap. 27  
19.

|| Or. in the  
moneth  
|| Or. in the  
moneth

|| Or. in the

† Heb. their  
brasle.

\* 1. King 7.  
15. 2. King 5.  
25. 17. 1.  
chro. 2. 15.  
† Heb. three

† Heb. blind.

|| Or. fetters.

† Heb. house  
of the ward.

|| Or. chiefe  
of the house.  
Heb. chiefe  
of the execu-  
tioners or  
slaughter-  
men. And so  
2. cor. 14.  
7.  
† Heb. stood  
before.

† Heb. three  
and.



# The number of Lamentations. the captiues.

† Heb. I am  
the face of  
the king.  
Or, I will  
be the cap-  
taine of the  
hostes.

that † were neere the kings person which were found in the citie, and the principall Scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the middelt of the citie.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captaine of the guard tooke them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Babilah.

27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Babilah, in the land of Hamath: thus Judah was caried away captiue out of his owne land.

28 This is the people whom Nebuchad-rezzar caried away captiue in the seuenth yeere, three thousand Iewes and thre and twentie.

29 In the eighteenth yeere of Nebuchad-rezzar hee caried away captiue from Ierusalem eight hundredeth, thirtie and two † persons.

30 In the thre and twentieth yeere of Nebuchad-rezzar, Nebuzar-adan

the captaine of the guard, caried away captiue of the Iewes seuen hundredeth fortie and five persons: all the persons were foure thousand and sixe hundredeth.

31 And it came to passe in the seuen and thirtieth yeere of the captiuitie of Jehoiakin king of Iudah, in the twelfth moneth, in the five and twentieth day of the moneth, that Evil merodach king of Babylon, in the first yeere of his reigne, lifted vp the head of Jehoiakin king of Iudah, and brought him forth out of prison,

32 And spake † kindly vnto him, and set his throne about the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon,

33 And changed his prison garments: and hee did continually eate bread before him all the dayes of his life.

34 And for his diet, there was a continuall diet giuen him of the king of Babylon, † euery day a portion vntill the day of his death, all the dayes of his life.

† Heb. good  
things: much  
him.

† Heb. the  
matter of the  
day in his  
day.



## The Lamentations of Ieremiah.

### CHAP. I.

1 The miserable estate of Ierusalem by reason of her sinne, 12 Shee complaineth of her grieue, 18 and confelleth Gods iudgement to be righteous.



ow doeth the citie sit solitarie that was full of people: how is she become as a widow: She that was great among the nations, and princeesse among the prouinces, how is she become tributarie:

2 Shee \* weepeth sore in the night, and her teares are on her cheekes: among all her louers she hath none to comfort her, all her friends haue dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

3 Iudah is gone into captiuitie, because of affliction, and † because of great seruitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her perfecti-

ons ouertook her betweene the straits.

4 The wayes of Zion do mourne, because none come to the solenne feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh: her virgins are afflicted, and she is in bitterness.

5 Her aduersaries \* are the chiefe, her enemies prosper: for the LORD hath afflicted her: for the multitude of her transgressions, her \* children are gone into captiuitie before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beautie is departed: her princes are become like harts that find no pasture, & they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Ierusalem remembered in the dayes of her affliction, and of her miseries, all her pleasant things that she had in the dayes of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did helpe her, the aduersaries saw her, and did mocke at her Sabbaths.

8 Ierusalem hath grievously sinned, there-

\* Deut. 28.  
13.

\* Ier. 51.  
28.

† Or, desire-  
able.

\* Ier. 13.  
17.  
\* Ier. 7.

† Heb. for  
the great  
need of  
mourne

† Heb. be-  
comes a re-  
mouing or  
wandring.

therefore she<sup>†</sup> is remoued: all that ho-  
noured her, despise her, because they  
haue scene her nakednesse: yea, shee  
sigheth and turneth backward.

9 Her filthines<sup>is</sup> in her skirts, she re-  
membreth not her last end, therefore she  
came downe wonderfully: shee had no  
comforter: O Lord, behold my affliction:  
for y<sup>e</sup> enemy hath magnified himselfe.

|| Or, desire-  
able.

10 The aduersarie hath spread out  
his hand vpon all her || pleasant things:  
for she hath seene that the heathen entered  
into her Sanctuarie, whom thou didst  
command that \* they should not enter  
into thy congregation.

\* Deu. 23. 3

11 All her people sigh, they seek bread,  
they haue giuen their pleasant things  
for meate to || relieue the soule: see, O  
Lord, & consider: for I am become vile.

|| Or, so make  
the soule so  
come againe.

12 ¶ || Is it nothing to you, all ye that  
† passe by: behold and see, if there be any  
sorrow like vnto my sorrow, which is  
done vnto me, wherewith the LORD  
hath afflicted me, in the day of his fierce  
anger.

|| Or, it is no-  
thing.

† Heb. passe  
by the way.

13 From above hath he sent fire into  
my bones, and it preuaileth against  
them: he hath spread a net for my feete,  
he hath turned me backe: he hath made  
me desolate, and faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my transgressions is  
bound by his hand: they are wreathed,  
and come vp vpon my necke: he hath  
made my strength to fail, the LORD  
hath deliuered me into their hands, from  
whom I am not able to rise vp.

15 The LORD hath troden vnder foot  
all my mightie men in the midst of me:  
he hath called an assembly against mee,  
to crush my yong men. The LORD hath  
troden || the virgin, the daughter of  
Judah, as in a wine presse.

|| Or, the  
winepresse  
of the vir-  
gins, &c.

16 For these things I weepe, \* mine  
eye, mine eye runneth downe with wa-  
ter, because the comforter that should  
relieue my soule is farre from me: my  
children are desolate, because the enemy  
preuailed.

\* Jer. 13. 17  
and 14. 17.

chap. 2. 18.  
† Heb. bring  
backe.

17 Zion spreadeth forth her hands,  
and there is none to comfort her: the  
LORD hath commanded concerning  
Jacob, that his aduersaries should bee  
round about him: Ierusalem is as a  
menstruous woman among them.

\* Dan 9. 7.

† Heb. mouth

18 ¶ The LORD is \* righteous, for  
I haue rebelled against his † comman-  
dement: heare, I pray you, all people,  
and behold my sorrow: my virgins and  
my yong men are gone into captiuitie.

19 I called for my louers, but they de-  
ceiued me: my priests and mine elders  
gaue vp the ghost in the citie, while they  
sought their meate to relieue their soules.

20 Behold, O LORD: for I am in dis-  
tresse: my \* bowels are troubled: mine  
heart is turned within mee, for I haue  
griuously rebelled: abroad the sword  
beraueeth, at home there is as death.

\* Isa. 16. 11.  
Ier. 48. 16.

21 They haue heard that I sigh, there  
is none to comfort me: all mine enemies  
haue heard of my trouble, they are glad  
that thou hast done it: thou wilt bring  
the day that thou hast || called, and they  
shall be like vnto me.

† Or, pre-  
claimed.

22 Let all their wickednes come be-  
fore thee: and doe vnto them, as thou  
hast done vnto me for all my transgres-  
sions: for my sighes are many, and my  
heart is faint.

## CHAP. II.

1 Jeremiah lamenteth the misery of Ierusalem.

20 He complaineth thereof to God.



¶ Ow hath the LORD couered  
the daughter of Zion with  
a cloud, in his anger, and cast  
downe from heauen vnto  
the earth the beautie of Is-  
rael, and remembered not his footstool  
in the day of his anger:

2 The LORD hath swallowed vp all  
the habitations of Iacob, and hath not  
pited: he hath throwen downe in his  
wrath the strong holds of the daughter  
of Iudah: he hath brought them down  
to the ground: hee hath polluted the  
kingdome and the princes thereof.

† Heb. made  
to conch.

3 He hath cut off in his fierce anger  
all the horne of Israel: he hath drawen  
backe his right hand from before the e-  
nemy, and he burned against Iacob like  
a flaming fire which deuoureth round a-  
bout.

4 He hath bent his bow like an ene-  
my: he stood with his right hand as an  
aduersary, and slew all that were † plea-  
sant to the eye, in the tabernacle of the  
daughter of Zion: he poured out his  
furie like fire.

† Heb. all the  
deuote of  
the eye.

5 The LORD was as an enemy: he  
hath swallowed vp Israel, hee hath  
swallowed vp all her palaces: he hath  
destroyed his strong holds, and hath  
increased in the daughter of Iudah  
mourning and lamentation.

\* Plai. 80.  
12. and 89.

6 And he hath violently taken away  
his || tabernacle, as if it were of a garden,  
hee hath destroyed his places of the  
assem

† Heb. as the  
deuote of  
the eye.



# Gods indignation Lamentations. on Ierusalem.

assembly: the **L O R D** hath caused the solemne feasts and Sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the King and the Priest.

† Heb. But  
27.

7 The **L O R D** hath cast off his Altar: hee hath abhorred his Sanctuarie: he hath† giuen vp into the hand of the enemy the walles of her palaces: they haue made a noise in the house of the **L O R D**, as in the day of a solemne Feast.

† Heb. And  
sorrowing: p

8 The **L O R D** hath purposed to destroy the Wall of the daughter of Zion: he hath stretched out a line: he hath not withdrawn his hand from† destroying: therefore hee made the rampart and the wall to lament: they languished together.

\* Psal. 74.  
9.

9 Her gates are sunke into the ground: he hath destroyed and broken her barres: her King and her Princes are among the Gentiles: the Law is no more, her\* prophets also finde no vision from the **L O R D**.

10 The Elders of the daughter of Zion sit vpon the ground and keepe silence: they haue cast vp dust vpon their heads: they haue girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Ierusalem hang downe their heades to the ground.

|| Or. Sorrow.

11 Mine eyes doe faile with teares: my bowels are troubled: my liver is powdered vpon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people, because the children and the sucklings swoone in the streets of the cite.

12 They say to their mothers, Where is come and wine: when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the cite, when their soule was powdered out into their mothers bosome.

13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee: what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Ierusalem: what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O Virgin daughter of Zion: for thy breach is great like the sea: who can heale thee?

\* Iere. 2. 8.  
and 5. 31  
and 14. 14  
and 23. 16

14 Thy\* prophets haue seene baunc and foolish things for thee, and they haue not discovered thine iniquitie, to turne away thy captiuitie: but haue seene for thee false burdens, and causes of banishment.

† Heb. y  
the way.

15 All that passe by clap their hands at thee: they hiss and wagge their head at the daughter of Ierusalem, saying, Is

this the cite that men call\* the perfection of beauty, the ioy of the whole earth:

\* Psal. 48. 2.

16 All thine enemies haue opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, We haue swallowed her vp: certainly this is the day that we looked for: we haue found, we haue seene it.

17 The **L O R D** hath done that which he had\* deuised: he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the dayes of old: hee hath throwen downe and hath not pitied: and he hath caused thine enemy to reioyce ouer thee, hee hath set vp the horne of thine aduersaries.

\* Leuit. 26.  
16. deut. 28  
15.

18 Their heart cried vnto the **L O R D**, O wall of the daughter of Zion, let teares runne downe like a riuer, day and night: giue thy selfe no rest, let not the apple of thine eyes scale.

\* Iere. 14.  
17. chap. 1.  
16.

19 Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches poure out thine heart like water before the face of the **L O R D**: lift vp thy handes toward him, for the life of thy yong children, that faint for hunger in the top of euery streete.

20 Behold, O **L O R D**, and consider to whom thou hast done this: shall the women eat their fruit, and children of a spanne long: shall the priest and the prophet be slaine in the Sanctuary of the **L O R D**?

|| Or. smothered with  
their hands

21 The yong and the old lye on the ground in the streets: my virgins and my yong men are fallen by the sword: thou hast slaine them in the day of thy anger: thou hast killed, and not pitied.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemne day my terrours round about, so that in the day of the **L O R D S** anger, none escaped nor remained: those that I haue swadied and brought vp, hath mine enemy consumed.

## C H A P. III.

1 The faithfull bewaile their calamities, 22 By the mercies of God they nourish their hope. 37 They acknowledge Gods iustice. 55 They pray for deliuerance, 64 and vengeance on their enemies.

**I** Am the man that hath seene affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me and brought mee into darkness, but not into light.

3 Surely against me is he turned, he turneth

turneth his hand against me all the day.

4 My flesh and my skynne hath he made old, he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and compassed me with gall and trauel.

6 He hath set me in darke places, as they that be dead of old.

7 He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: hee hath made my chaime heaume.

8 Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.

9 Hee hath inclosed my wayes with heuven stone: he hath made my pathes crooked.

10 He was vnto me as a Beare lying in waite, and as a Lion in secret places.

11 Hee hath turned aside my wayes, and pulled me in pieces: hee hath made me desolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and set me as a marke for the arrow.

13 Hee hath caused the † arrowes of his quiver to enter into my reines.

14 I was a \* derision to all my people, and their song all the day.

15 Hee hath filled me with † bitterness, hee hath made me drunken with wormewood.

16 He hath also broken my teeth with grauell stones, hee hath || couered me with ashes.

17 And thou hast remoued my soule farre off from peace: I forgate † prosperitie.

18 And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD:

19 || Remembring mine affliction and my miserie, the wormewood & the gall.

20 My soule hath them still in remembrance, and is † humbled in me.

21 This I † recall to my mind, therefore haue I hope.

22 ¶ It is of the LORDS mercies that wee are not consumed, because his compassions faile not.

23 They are newe every morning: great is thy faithfulness.

24 The LORD is my \* portion, sayth my soule, therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD is good vnto them that waite for him, to the soule that seeketh him.

26 It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the saluation of the LORD.

27 It is good for a man that he beare the yoke in his yowth.

28 Hee sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because hee hath borne || vpon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope.

30 Hee giueth his cheek to him that smiteth him, hee is filled full with reproch.

31 For the LORD will not cast off for ever.

32 But though hee cause griefe, yet will hee haue compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

33 For he doth not afflict † willingly, nor grieue the children of men.

34 To crush vnder his fecte all the prisoners of the earth,

35 To turne aside the right of a man before the face of the most high,

36 To subuert a man in his cause, the LORD, approoueth not.

37 ¶ Who is hee \* that sayth, and it cometh to passe, when the LORD commaundeth || not:

38 Out of the mouth of the most hee proceedeth not \* euill and good:

39 Wherefore doeth a liuing man || complaine, a man for the punishment of his finnes:

40 Let vs search and try our waies, and turne againe to the LORD.

41 Let vs lift vp our heart with our hands vnto God in the heauens.

42 We haue transgressed, and haue rebelled, thou hast not pardoned.

43 Thou hast couered with anger, and persecuted vs: thou hast slaine, thou hast not pitied.

44 Thou hast couered thy selfe with a cloud, that our prayer should not passe through.

45 Thou hast made vs as the \* offscouring and refuse in the midst of the people.

46 All our enemies haue opened their mouthes against vs.

47 \* Feare and a snare is come vpon vs, desolation and destruction.

48 Mine eye runneth downe with riuers of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye trickleth downe and ceaseth not, without any intermission:

50 Till the LORD looke downe, and behold from heauen.

51 Mine eye affecteth † mine heart, because of all the daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chased me sore like a bird, without cause.

† Heb. from his heart.

|| Or, a superfluous.

|| Or, seeth not. \* Psal. 55.9.

\* Amos 3.6

|| Or, murmure.

\* 1 Cor. 4.13

\* 1st 24.17

† Heb. my eye. || Or, mine eye.

† Heb. font.

\* Iere. 10.7.

† Heb. bitterness.

|| Or, rolled me in the ashes.

† Heb. good.

|| Or remembrance.

† Heb. bowed

† Heb. make to returne to my heart.

\* Psal. 16.5. and 73.26. and 119.57. Iere. 10.16.



53 They haue cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone vpon me.

54 Waters flowed ouer mine head, then I layd, I am cut off.

55 ¶ I called vpon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou hast heard my voice, hide not thine eare at my breathing, at my crye.

57 Thou dweldest neere in the day that I called vpon thee: thou saidst, Feare not.

58 O LORD, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soule, thou hast redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou hast seene my wrong, iudge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seene all their vengeance; and all their imaginations against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproch, O LORD, and all their imaginations against me:

62 The lippes of those that rose vp against me, and their deuce against me all the day.

63 Behold, their sitting downe and their rising vp, I am their musicke.

64 ¶ Render vnto them a recompense, O LORD, according to the worke of their hands.

65 Giue them sorrow of heart, thy curse vnto them.

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger, from vnder the \* heauens of the LORD.

### CHAP. III.

1 Zion bewaileth her pititull estate. 13 She confesseth her sinnes. 21 Edom is threatened. 22 Zion is comforted.

**H**ow is the gold become dimme! how is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuarie are polized out in the top of euery streete.

2 The precious sonnes of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the worke of the hands of the potter!

3 Euen the sea-monsters draw out the breast, they giue sucke to their young ones: the daughter of my people is become cruell, like the ostriches in the wilderness.

4 The tongue of the sucking child cleaueth to the roose of his mouth for thirst: the young children aske bread,

and no man breaketh it vnto them.

5 They that did feede delicatly, are desolate in the streetes: they that were brought vp in scarlet, embrace dounge-hilles.

6 For the punishment of the iniquitie of the daughter of my people, is greater then the punishment of the sinne of Sodom, that was ouerthrowen as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

7 Her Nazarites were purer then snow, they were whiter then milke, they were more ruddie in body then rubies, their polishing was of Saphir.

8 Their visage is † blacker then a cole: they are not knowen in the streets: their skinne cleaueth to their bones: it is withered, it is become like a stick.

9 They that bee slaine with the sword, are better then they that be slain with hunger: for these † pine away, stricken thorough for want of the fruits of the field.

10 The hands of the pitifull women haue \* sodden their owne children, they were their meate in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his furie, he hath polized out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath deuoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world would not haue beleued, that the aduersarie and the enemy should haue entred into the gates of Ierusalem.

13 ¶ For the sinnes of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, that haue shed the blood of the iust in the midst of her:

14 They haue wandred as blind men in the streetes, they haue polluted themselves with blood, so that men could not touch their garments.

15 They cryed vnto them: Depart yee, it is vncleane, depart, depart, touch not, when they fled away and wandred: they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourne there.

16 The anger of the LORD hath diuided them, he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they fauoured not the elders.

17 As for vs, our eyes as yet failed for our vaine helpe: in our watching we haue watched for a nation that could not saue vs.

18 They

|| Or, oblation of heart.

\* Psal. 8. 4.

|| Or, iniquities.

\* Gen. 19.

25

† Heb. darker then blacke.

† Heb. flow out.

\* 1. Kings 6. 29. deut. 28. 57.

\* Ier. 5. 31. and 23. 22.

|| Or, in that they could not but touch.

|| Or, ye polluted.

|| Or, sea calues.

|| Or, face.

18 They hunt our steps that we cannot goe in our streets: our end is neere, our dayes are fulfilled, for our ende is come.

19 Our persecutours are swifter then the eagles of the heauen: they pursued vs vpon the mountaines, they laide waite for vs in the wilderness.

\* Gen. 2.7.

20 The \* breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadowe we shall liue among the heathen.

21 Reioyce and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the lande of Uz, the cup also shall passe through vnto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thy selfe naked.

// Or, thine inquisite.

22 The punishment of thine inquitie is accomplished, O daughter of Zion, he will no more carie thee away into captiuitie: hee will visit thine inquitie, O daughter of Edom, hee will discover thy sinnes.

// Or, carie thee captiue for thy sinnes

## CHAP. V.

A pitifull complaint of Zion, in prayer vnto God.

**R**emember, O LORD, what is come vpon vs: consider and beholde our reproch.

2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherlesse, our mothers are as widowes.

4 We haue drunken our water for money, our wood is sold vnto vs.

† Heb. commeth for price.

5 Our neckes are vnder persecuti- on: we labour and haue no rest.

† Heb. on our necks are we persecuted.

6 We haue giuen the hand to the Egyptians, and to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

7 \* Our fathers haue sinned and are not, and wee haue borne their iniquities.

\* Ier. 11. 29  
Ezek. 18. 2

8 Seruants haue ruled ouer vs: there is none that doeth deliuer vs out of their hand.

9 We gate our bread with the perill of our liues, because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our \* skinne was blacke like an ouen, because of the terrible famine.

\* Psal. 111. 3  
// Or, seruants, or, thine.

11 They rauished the women in Zion, and the maides in the cities of Judah.

12 Punces are hanged by by their hand: the faces of Elders were not honoured.

13 They tooke the young men to grinde, and the children fell vnder the wood.

14 The Elders haue ceased from the gate, the young men from their musicke.

15 The ioy of our heart is ceased, our daunce is turned into mourning.

16 The crowne is fallen from our head: woe vnto vs, that wee haue sinned.

† Heb. the crowne of our head is fallen.

17 For this our heart is faint, for these things our eyes are dimme.

18 Because of the mountaine of Zion, which is desolate, the fores walke vpon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, \* remainest for euer: thy throne from generation to generation.

\* Psal. 9. 8.  
and 29. 10.  
and 102. 13.  
& 145. 13.

20 Wherefore dost thou forget vs for euer, and forsake vs † so long time?

† Heb. for length of dayes.

21 \* Turne thou vs vnto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned: renew our dayes as of old.

\* Ier. 31. 18

22 // But thou hast vtterly reiected vs: thou art very wroth against vs.

// Or, for wilt thou vtterly reiect vs?





# THE BOOKE OF THE Prophet Ezekiel.

## CHAP. I.

1 The time of Ezekiels prophetic at Chebar. 4 His vision of foure Cherubims, 15 Of the foure wheelcs, 26 and of the glory of God.



OW it came to passe in the thirtieth yeere, in the fourth moneth, in the fifth day of the moneth, (as I was among the captiues by the riuier of Chebar) that the heauens were

opened, and I saw visions of God.

2 In the fifth day of the moneth, (which was the fifth yeere of king Iehoiakins captiuitie.)

3 The word of the LORD came expressly vnto I Ezekiel the Priest, the sonne of Buzi, in the land of the Caldeans, by the riuier Chebar, and the hand of the Lord was there vpon him.

4 And I looked, and behold, a whirlewinde came out of the North, a great cloude, and a fire infoulding it selfe, and a bightnesse was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

5 Also out of the midst thereof came the likenesse of foure liuing creatures, and this was their appearance: they had the likenesse of a man.

6 And euery one had foure faces, and euery one had foure wings.

7 And their feet were straight feet, and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calves foot, and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brasle.

8 And they had the haundes of a man vnder their wings on their foure sides, and they foure had their faces and their wings.

9 Their wings were ioyned one to

another, they turned not when they went: they went euery one straight forward.

10 As for the likenesse of their faces, they foure had the face of a man, and the face of a lyon on the right side, and they foure had the face of an ore on the left side: they foure also had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus were their faces: and their wings were stretched vplward, two wings of euery one were ioyned one to another, and two couered their bodies.

12 And they went euery one straight forward: whither the spirit was to goe, they went: and they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likenesse of the liuing creatures, their appearance was like burning coles of fire, and like the appearance of lamps: it went vp and downe among the liuing creatures, and the fire was bight, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the liuing creatures ranne, and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 Now as I behelde the liuing creatures: behold one wheele vpon the earth by the liuing creatures, with his foure faces.

16 The appearance of the wheelcs, and their worke was like vnto the colour of a Serill: and they foure had one likenesse, and their appearance and their worke was as it were a wheele in the middle of a wheele.

17 When they went, they went vpon their foure sides: and they returned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were so high, that they were dreadful, and their rings were full of eyes round about them foure.

19 And when the liuing creatures went,

† Hebr. captiuitie.

† Hebr. Iehozekel.

† Hebr. catchment, or, as it were.

† Hebr. a straight foot.

|| Or, disused above.

|| Or, strokes.

Went, the wheelles went by them : and when the liuing creatures were lift vp from the earth, the wheelles were lift vp.

20 Whithersoever the spirit was to goe, they went, thither was their spirit to goe, and the wheelles were lifted vp ouer against them : for the spirit || of the liuing creature was in the wheelles.

|| Or, of life.

21 When those went, these stood, and when those were lifted vp from the earth, the wheelles were lifted vp ouer against them : for the spirit || of the liuing creature was in the wheelles.

|| Or, of life.

22 And the likenesse of the firmament vpon the heads of the liuing creature was as the colour of the terrible chrysell, stretched forth ouer their heads aboue.

23 And vnder the firmament were their wings straight, the one toward the other, euery one had two which couered on this side, & euery one had two, which couered on that side their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an hoste : when they stood, they let downe their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament, that was ouer their heads, when they stood, and had let downe their wings.

26 And aboue the firmament that was ouer their heads, was the likenesse of a Throne, as the appearance of a Saphyre stone, and vpon the likenesse of the Throne was the likenesse as the appearance of a man aboue vpon it.

27 And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it : from the appearance of his loynes euen vpbward, and from the appearance of his loynes euen downeward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, & it had brightnesse round about.

28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloude in the day of raine, so was the appearance of the brightnesse round about. This was the appearance of the likenesse of the glory of the Lord : and when I saw it, I fell vpon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

### CHAP. II.

- 1 Ezekiels commission : 6 His instruction.  
9 The roule of his heauie prophecie.



And he said vnto me, Son of man, stand vpon thy feete, and I will speake vnto thee.

2 And the spirit entred into me, when hee spake vnto me, and set me vpon my feete, that I heard him that spake vnto me :

3 And hee said vnto me, Sonne of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious nation that hath rebelled against mee : they and their fathers haue transgressed against mee, euen vnto this very day.

† Heb. nations.

4 For they are impudent children and stiffe hearted : I doe send thee vnto them, and thou shalt say vnto them, Thus sayth the Lord God.

† Heb. hard of face.

5 And they, whether they wil heare or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house) yet shall know that there hath bene a Prophet among them.

6 And thou sonne of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their wordes, though || byrars and thornes be with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions : be not afraid of their wordes, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.

|| Or, rebels.

7 And thou shalt speake my wordes vnto them, whether they will heare or whether they will forbear, for they are most rebellious.

8 But thou, sonne of man, heare what I say vnto thee : Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house : open thy mouth and eate that I giue thee.

† Heb. rebellion.

Reu. 10. 9.

9 And when I looked, behold, an hand was sent vnto mee, and loe, a roule of a booke was therein.

10 And he spread it before me, and it was written within and without, and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

### CHAP. III.

- 1 Ezekiels eateth the roule. 4 God encourageth him. 15 God sheweth him the rule of prophecie. 22 God shutteth and openeth the Prophets mouth.



Whereouer he said vnto me, Sonne of man, eate that thou findest : eate this roule, and goe, speake vnto the house of Israel.

2 So I opened my mouth, and hee caused me to eate that roule.

¶ pp 3 3 And



\* Rev. 10.  
9.

3 And he said vnto mee; Sonne of man, cause thy belly to eate, and fill thy bowels with this roule that I giue thee. Then did I<sup>\*</sup> eate it, and it was in my mouth as honie for sweetnesse.

4 And he said vnto me, Sonne of man, goe, get thee vnto the house of Israel, and speake with my words vnto them.

† Heb. deepe of lippes and heauies of tongue, and so ver. 6.

5 For thou art not sent to a people of a † strange speech, and of an hard language, but to the house of Israel.

† Heb. deepe of lip, and heauies long wage

|| Or, if I had sent thee &c. would they not haue hearkened vnto thee?

† Heb. stiffe of forehead and hard of heart.

6 Not to many people of a strange speech and of an † hard language, whose words thou canst not vnderstand: || surely had I sent thee to them, they would haue hearkened vnto thee:

7 But the house of Israel will not hearken vnto thee: for they will not hearken vnto me: for all the house of Israel are † impudent and hard hearted.

8 Behold, I haue made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

\* Ier 1. 8.

9 As an adamant harder then flint haue I made thy forehead: \* feare them not, neither be dismayed at their lookes, though they be a rebellious house.

10 Moreover he said vnto me, Sonne of man, all my words that I shall speake vnto thee, receiue in thine heart, and heare with thine eares.

11 And goe, get thee to them of the captivity, vnto thy people, and speake vnto them and tell them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, whether they will heare, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then the spirit tooke me vp, and I heard behind me a voyce of a great rushing, saying Blessed be the glory of the LORD from his place.

† Heb. kissed.

13 I heard also the noise of the wings of the lining creatures that † touched one another, and the noise of the wheelles ouer against them, and a noise of a great rushing.

† Heb. bitter.

† Heb. hot anger.

14 So the spirit lifted me vp, and tooke me away, and I went in † bitterness, in the † heate of my spirit, but the hand of the LORD was strong vpon mee.

15 Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the riuer of Chebar, and I sate where they sate, and remained there astonished among them seuen daies.

16 And it came to passe at the end of seuen dayes, that the word of the

LORD came vnto me, saying:

17 \* Sonne of man, I haue made thee a watchman vnto the house of Israel: therefore heare the word at my mouth, & giue them warning from me.

\* Chap. 33 7

18 When I say vnto the wicked: Thou shalt surely die, and thou giuest him not warning, nor speakest to warne the wicked from his wicked way to saue his life: the same wicked man shall die in his iniquitie: but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warne the wicked, and he turne not from his wickednesse, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity, but thou hast deliuered thy soule.

\* Chap. 18.

20 Again, when a \* righteous man doth turne from his † righteousness and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not giuen him warning, he shall die in his sinne, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembred: but his blood will I require at thine hand.

24. † Heb. righteousness of iustices.

21 Neuerthelesse if thou warne the righteous man, that the righteous sinne not, and he doth not sinne: he shall surely liue, because he is warned: also thou hast deliuered thy soule.

22 And the hand of the LORD was there vpon me, and he said vnto me, Arise, goe forth into the plaine, and I will there talke with thee.

23 Then I arose and went forth into the plaine, and behold, the glory of the LORD stood there as the glory which I<sup>\*</sup> saw by the riuer of Chebar, and I fell on my face.

\* Chap. 1.

24 Then the spirit entred into me, and set me vpon my feet, and spake with me, and said vnto me, Goe shut thy selfe within thine house.

25 But thou, O sonne of man, behold, they shall put bands vpon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not goe out among them.

26 And I will make thy tongue cleaue to the roofof thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumme and shalt not be to them || a reprouer: for they are a rebellious house.

|| A man reproving.

27 But when I speake with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say vnto them: Thus saith the Lord GOD, he that heareth, let him heare, and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Vnder the type of a siege, is shewed the time from the defection of Ieroboam to the captiuitie. 9 By the piousness of the siege, is shewed the hardnesse of the famine.

**T**hou also sonne of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray vpon it the cite, euen Jerusalem,

2 And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and caite a mount against it: set the campe also against it, and set || battering raimmes against it round about.

|| Or, chiefe leaders.

3 Hozeouer take thou vnto thee an || yron panne, and set it for a wall of yron betweene thee and the city, and set thy face against it, and it shalbe besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it: thus shalbe a signe to the house of Israel.

|| Or, a staffe plate, or slice.

4 Lie thou also vpon thy left side, and lay the iniquitie of the house of Israel vpon it: according to the number of the dayes that thou shalt lie vpon it, thou shalt beare their iniquitie.

5 For I haue layed vpon thee the yeeres of their iniquitie, according to the number of the dayes, three hundredth and ninetie dayes. \* So shalt thou beare the iniquitie of the house of Israel.

\* Num 14. 34

6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie againe on thy right side, and thou shalt beare the iniquitie of the house of Iudah fourtie dayes: I haue appointed thee † each day for a yeere.

† Hebr. a day for a yeere, a day for a yeere

7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arme shalbe vncouered, and thou shalt propheticke against it.

8 And behold, I wil lay bands vpon thee, and thou shalt not turne thee † from one side to an other, till thou hast ended the dayes of thy siege.

† Hebr. from thy side to thy side.

9 Take thou also vnto thee wheat, and barley, and beanes, and lentils, and mullet, and || fitches, and put them in one vessell, and make thee bread thereof according to the number of the dayes that thou shalt lie vpon thy side: three hundredth and ninetie dayes shalt thou eate thereof.

|| Or, spelt.

10 And thy meate which thou shalt eat, shalbe by weight twentie shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

11 Thou shalt drinke also water by measure, the first part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drinke.

12 And thou shalt eate it as barley cakes, & thou shalt bake it with dung that commeth out of man in their sight.

13 And the Lord said. Euen thus shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whether I will drue them.

14 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, my soule hath not bene polluted: for from my youth vnto now, haue I not eaten of that which dieth of it selfe, or is torne in pieces, neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.

15 Then he said vnto me, Loe, I haue giuen thee colles dung for mans dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Hozeouer he said vnto me, Sonne of man, behold, I wil breake the \* staffe of bread in Jerusalem, and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care, and they shal drinke water by measure, and with astonishment:

\* Leuit. 26. chap. 5. 16. and 17.

17 That they may want bread and water, & be astounded one with an other, and consume away for their iniquitie.

CHAP. V.

1 Vnder the type of haire, 5 is shewed the iudgement of Jerusalem for their rebellion, 12 by famine, sword and dispersion.

**A**nd thou sonne of man, take thee a sharpe knife, take thee a barbour's razor, and cause it to passe by on thine head and vpon thy beard: then take the ballances to weigh, and diuide the haire.

2 Thou shalt burne with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when the dayes of the siege are fulfilled, and thou shalt take a third part, and smite about it with a knife, and a third part thou shalt scatter in the winde, and I will draw out a sword after them.

3 Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts.

† Hebr. wings.

4 Then take of them againe, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burne them in the fire: for thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD. This is Jerusalem: I haue set it in the midst of the nations and countreys that are round about her.

6 And she hath changed my iudgements into wickednesse more then the nations



# Pestilence, famine, Ezekiel. and the sword.

nations, and my statutes more then the countreyes that are round about her: for they haue refused my iudgements and my statutes, they haue not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because yee multiplied more then the nations that are round about you, and haue not walked in my statutes, neither haue kept my iudgements, neither haue done according to the iudgements of the nations that are round about you:

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, euen I am against thee, and will execute iudgements in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations.

9 And I will doe in thee that which I haue not done, and whereunto I will not doe any more the like, because of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers shall \*eate the sonnes in the midst of thee, and the sonnes shall eate their fathers, and I will execute iudgements in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the windes.

11 Wherefore, as I liue, saith the Lord GOD, Surely because thou hast defiled my Sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish thee, neither shall mine \*eye spare, neither will I haue any pitie.

12 A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the nuddest of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee: and I will scatter a third part into all the windes, and I will draw out a sword after them.

13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest vpon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the LORD haue spoken it in my zeale, when I haue accomplished my fury in them.

14 Moreover I will make thee waste, and a reproch among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that passe by.

15 So it shall bee a \*reproch and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment vnto the nations that are round about thee, when I shall execute iudgements in thee in anger and in furie, and in furious rebukes: I the LORD haue spoken it.

16 When I shall send vpon them the

euill arrowes of famine, which shall be for their destruction, and which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine vpon you, and will breake your \*staffe of bread.

17 So will I send vpon you famine, and \*euill beasts, and they shall bereaue thee, and pestilence and blood shall passe through thee, and I will bring the sword vpon thee: I the LORD haue spoken it.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The iudgement of Israel for their idolatrie.

8 A remnant shall be blessed. 11 The faithfull are exhorted to lament their calamities.

**A**ND the worde of the LORD came vnto mee, saying,

2 Some of man, set thy face towardes the \*mountaines of Israel, and prophete against them,

3 And say, Ye mountaines of Israel, heare the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountaines and to the hilles, to the riuers and to the valleys, Behold, I, euen I will bring a sword vpon you, and I will destroy your high places.

4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your \*images shall be broken: and I will cast downe your staine men before your idoles.

5 And I will †lay the dead carkeises of the children of Israel before their idoles, and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwelling places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate, that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may bee cut downe, and your workes may be abolished.

7 And the staine shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall knowe that I am the LORD.

8 Yet will I leaue a remnant, that he may haue some, that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countreyes.

9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations, whether they shall be carried captiues, because I am broken with their whorish heart which hath departed from me, and with their eyes which goe a whoring after their idoles: and they shall loathe them.

\*Leuit. 26.  
29.  
deut. 28. 51.  
2. kin. 6. 29.  
lamen. 4.  
10.  
baruch. 2. 3.

\*Chap. 7. 4.  
14.

\*Deut. 28.  
37.

\*Leuit. 26.  
26.  
chap. 4. 16.  
and 14. 17.  
\*Leuit. 26.  
22.

\*Chap. 36. 11.

||Or, sunne  
images, and  
sowers. 6.

†Heb. giue.

|| Or, whose  
 ever in his  
 judgment.  
 Heo his in-  
 justice.

"I. 13.  
 here 6. 24.  
 † 11. 50.  
 into water.  
 "I. 15. 2. 3  
 c. c. 48. 37.



*† Heb. for a  
separation or  
uncleanesse.  
\* Prou. 1. 1.  
4. zeph. 1.  
18. eccles. 5. 8.*

*|| Or, because  
their iniqui-  
ties their  
stumbling  
blocke.*

*|| Or, made  
it vnto them  
an unclean  
thing.*

*|| Or, burg-  
lers.*

*|| Or, they  
shall inheri-  
t their holy  
places.*

*† Heb. cut-  
ting off.*

*† Heb. with  
their iudge-  
ments.*

19 They shall cast their siluer in the streets, and their golde shalbe † remoued: their \* siluer and their golde shall not be able to deliuer them in the day of the Wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfie their soules, neither fill their bowels: || because it is the stumbing blocke of their iniquitie.

20 **C**As for the beautie of his ornament, he set it in maiestie: but they made the unages of their abominations, and of their detestable things therein: therefore haue I || set it farre from them.

21 And I will giue it into the hands of the strangers for a pray, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoile, and they shall pollute it.

22 My face will I turne also from them, and they shall pollute my secret place: for the || robbers shall enter into it and defile it.

23 **M**ake a chaine: for the land is full of bloody crimes, the cite is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possesse their houses: I will also make the pompe of the strong to cease, and || their holy places shall be defiled.

25 **D**estruction commeth, and they shall seeke peace, and there shall be none.

26 Mischeife shall come vpon mischief, and rumour shall be vpon rumour, then shall they seeke a vision of the prophet: but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsell from the ancients.

27 The king shall mourne, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will doe vnto them after their way, and † according to their deserts will I iudge them, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Ezekiel in a vision of God, at Ierusalem, 5 is shewed the image of Ielousie. 7 The chambers of Imagery. 13 The mourners for Tammuz, 15 the worshippers towards the Sunne. 18 Gods wrath for their idolatry.



**A**ND it came to passe in the sixt yeere, in the sixt moneth, in the fift day of the month, as I late in mine house, and the elders of Iudah late before me: that the hand of the Lord GOD fell there vpon me.

2 Then I beheld, and loe, a like-

nesse as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loines euen downeward, fire: and from his loines euen vpiward, as the appearance of brightness, as the colour of amber.

3 And he \* put forth the forme of an hand, and tooke me by a locke of mine head, and the spirit lift me vp betweene the earth and the heauen, and brought me in the visions of God to Ierusalem, to the doore of the inner gate, that looketh toward the North, where was the seate of the image of ielousie, which prouoketh to ielousie.

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there according to the vision that I \* saw in the plaine.

5 **T**hen said he vnto me, Sonne of man, lift vp thine eyes now the way towards the North: so I lift vp mine eyes the way toward the North, and behold, Northward at the gate of the altar, this image of ielousie in the entry.

6 He said furthermore vnto me, Sonne of man, seest thou what they doe: euen the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth heere, that I should goe farre off from my sanctuarie: but turne thee yet againe, and thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 **A**nd hee brought me to the doore of the court, and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he vnto me, Sonne of man, digge now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a doore.

9 And he said vnto me, Goe in, and behold the wicked abominations that they doe heere.

10 So I went in and saw, and behold euery forme of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel purtrayed vpon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seuentie men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the sonne of Shaphan, with euery man his censer in his hand, and a thicke cloud of incense went vp.

12 Then said he vnto me, Sonne of man, hast thou seene what the ancients of the house of Israel doe in the darke, euery man in the chambers of his imagery: for they say, \* The LORD seeth vs not, the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

\* Dan. 5. 5.

\* Chap. 1.  
23.

\* Chap. 9. 9.

13 **¶** Hee said also vnto me, Turne thee yet againe, and thou shalt see greater abominations that they doe.

14 Then he brought me to the doore of the gate of the LORDS house which was towards the North, and behold, there sate women weeping for Tammuz.

15 **¶** Then said hee vnto me, Hast thou seene this, O sonne of man: Turne thee yet againe, and thou shalt see greater abominations then these.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORDS house, and behold at the doore of the Temple of the LORD, betweene the porch and the altar, were about fūe and twentie men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces towards the East, and they worshipped the sunne towards the East.

17 **¶** Then he said vnto me, Hast thou seene this, O sonne of man: **¶** Is it a light thing to the house of Judah, that they commit the abominations, which they commit heere: for they haue filled the land with violence, and haue returned to prouoke me to anger: and loe, they put the branch to their nose.

18 Therefore will I also deale in fūrie: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I haue pitie: and though they crye in mine eares with a loud voyce, yet will I not heare them.

### CHAP. IX.

- 1 A vision whereby is shewed the preservation of some, & and the destruction of the rest.  
8 God cannot be intreated for them.



Hee cried also in mine eares, with a loude voyce, saying: Cause them that haue charge ouer the citie, to draw neere, euen every man with his destroying

weapon in his hand.

2 And behold, fire men came from the way of the higher gate, † which lyeth toward the North, and euerie man a † slaughter weapon in his hand: and one man among them was clothed with linnen, with a writers inkehome † by his side, and they went in and stood beside the brasen altar.

3 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone by from the Cherub whereupon hee was, to the threshold of the house, and he called to the man clothed

with linnen, which had the writers inkehome by his side.

4 And the LORD said vnto him, Goe through the middelt of the citie, through the middelt of Ierusalem, and set † a marke vpon the foreheads of the men that sigh, and that cry for all the abominations, that bee done in the middelt thereof.

5 **¶** And to the others he said in tūmme hearing, Goe ye after him through the citie, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither haue ye pitie.

6 Slay † vtterly olde and yong, both maides, and litle children, and women: but come not neere any man vpon whom is the marke, and begin at my sanctuary: then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.

7 And hee said vnto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slaine, goe ye forth: and they went forth and slew in the citie.

8 **¶** And it came to passe while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell vpon my face, and cryed and said, Ah, Lord GOD, wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel, in thy powring out of thy fury vpon Ierusalem?

9 Then said he vnto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is † full of blood, and the citie full of † peruerse-nesse: for they say, \* The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

10 And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I haue pitie, but I will reconpence their way vpon their head.

11 And behold, the man clothed with linnen, which had the inkehome by his side, † reported the matter, saying: I haue done as thou hast commanded me.

### CHAP. X.

- 1 The vision of the coales of fire, to bee scattered ouer the citie. 8 The vision of the Cherubims.

**¶** Then I looked, and beholde, in the \* firmament that was aboue the head of the Cherubims, there appeared ouer them as it were a Saphir stone, as the appearance of the likenesse of a throne.

2 And hee spake vnto the man clothed with linnen, and said, Goe in between the wheeles, euen vnder the Cherub.

¶ Or, is there any thing lighter then to commit?

\* Chap. 5. 11. and 7. 4  
\* Pro. 1. 28. 16. 1 15. 16. 1 11. 11. much. 7. 4

† Iel make a marke  
\* Exod. 17. 2  
reuel 7. 3  
\* Hee mine eares.

† Heb. was destruction.

† Heb. faced with.  
¶ Or, re- sisting of iudgement  
\* Cha. 8. 12

\* Cha. 5. 11. and 7. 4. & 8. 18.

† Heb. re- turned the word.

\* Cha. 1. 22

† Heb. which is turned.

† Heb. ar- weapon of his breaking in pieces.

† Heb. vpon his loines.



# The vision of Ezekiel. the Cherubims.

† Heb the hollow of thine hand.

rub, and † fill thine hand with coales of fire from betweene the Cherubims, and scatter them ouer the city. And he went in my sight.

3 Now the Cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

† Heb man lifted: p.

4 Then the glory of the LORD † went vp from the Cherub, and stood ouer the threshold of the house, and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightnesse of the LORDS glory.

\* Chap. I. 24.

5 And the sound of the Cherubims wings was heard euen to the vtter court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to passe that when he had commanded the man clothed with linnen, saying: Take fire from betweene the wheeles, from betweene the Cherubims: then he went in and stood beside the wheeles.

† Heb sent forth.

7 And one Cherub † stretched forth his hand from betweene the Cherubims vnto the fire that was betweene the Cherubims: and tooke thereof, and put it into the handes of him that was clothed with linnen, who tooke it, and went out.

8 And there appeared in the Cherubims, the forme of a mans hand vnder their wings.

9 And when I looked, behold the foure wheeles by the Cherubims, one wheele by one Cherub, and an other wheele by an other Cherub: and the appearance of the wheeles was as the colour of a \* Verill stone.

\* Chap. I. 16.

10 And as for their appearances, they foure had one likenes as if a wheele had bene in the midst of a wheele.

11 When they went, they went vpon their foure sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it: they turned not as they went.

† Heb fleshy.

12 And their whole † body, and their backes, and their handes, and their wings, and the wheeles, were full of eyes round about, euen the wheeles that they foure had.

13 As for the wheeles, || it was cried vnto them in my hearing, O wheele.

|| Or, they were called in my hearing, wheele, or Galgal.

14 And euery one had foure faces: the first face was the face of a Cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and

the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the Cherubims were lifted vp, this is the liuing creature that I saw by the riuier of Chebar.

16 And when the Cherubims went, the wheeles went by them: and when the Cherubims lift vp their wings, to mount vp from the earth, the same wheeles also turned not fro beside them.

17 When they stood, these stood, and when they were lifted vp, these lift vp themselves also: for the spirit of the || li- || Or, of life.

18 Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood ouer the Cherubims.

19 And the Cherubims lift vp their wings, and mounted vp from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheeles also were besides them, and euery one stood at the doore of the East gate of the LORDS house, and the glorie of the God of Israel was ouer them aboue.

20 This is the liuing creature that I saw vnder the God of Israel, by the riuier of Chebar, and I knew that they were the Cherubims.

21 Euery one had foure faces a piece, and euery one foure wings, and the likenesse of the handes of a man was vnder their wings.

22 And the likenesse of their faces was the same faces which I saw by the riuier of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went euery one straight forward.

## CHAP. XI.

1 The presumption of the Princes. 4 Their sinne and iudgement. 13 Ezekiel complaining, God sheweth him his purpose in sauing a remnant, 21 and punishing the wicked.

22 The Glory of God leaueth the Citie. 24 Ezekiel is returned to the captiuitie.

**M**oreouer the Spirit lift me vp, and brought me vnto the East gate of the LORDS house, which looketh Eastward: and behold at the doore of the gate foue and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the sonne of Azur, and Pelatiah the sonne of Benaiah, Princes of the people.

2 Then said he vnto me: Sonne of man, these are the men that deuise mischief, & giue wicked counsel in this city.

|| Or, it is not for vs to build houses here.

3 Which say, It is not \* neere, let vs build

\* 2. Pet. 2. 4.

build houses: this <sup>citie</sup> is the caldron, and we be the flesh.

4 Therefore prophetic against them, prophetic, Sonne of man.

5 And the Spirit of the LORD fell vpon me, and said vnto me, Speake, thus saith the LORD: Thus haue ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your minde, euery one of them.

6 Ye haue multiplied your name in this citie, and yee haue filled the streetes thereof with the name.

7 Therefore thus sayth the Lord GOD: Your name whom ye haue laid in the midst of it, they are the flesh, and this <sup>citie</sup> is the cauldron: but I wil bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye haue feared the sword, and I will bring a sword vpon you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliuer you into the hands of strangers, and will execute iudgements among you.

10 Yee shall fall by the sword, I will iudge you in the border of Israel, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

11 This <sup>citie</sup> shall not be your cauldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof, but I will iudge you in the border of Israel.

12 And ye shall know that I am the LORD: for yee haue not walked in my statutes, neither executed my iudgements, but haue done after the maners of the heathen that are round about you.

13 And it came to passe, when I prophesied, that Belatiah the sonne of Benaiah died: then fell I downe vpon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said: Ah Lord GOD, wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel:

14 Againe the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying:

15 Sonne of man, thy brethren, euen thy brethren, the men of thy kinred, and all the house of Israel wholly are they, vnto whom the inhabitants of Ierusalem haue sayd: Get yee farre from the LORD: vnto vs is this land giuen in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus sayth the Lord GOD: Although I haue cast them farre off among the heathen, and although I haue scattered them among the countreys, yet will I be to them as a little Sanctuarie in the countreys where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD: I will euen gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countreys where ye haue bene scattered, and I will giue you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And I wil giue them one heart, and I wil put a new spirit within you: and I will take the stonie heart out of their flesh, and will giue them an heart of flesh,

20 That they may walke in my statutes, and keepe mine ordinances, and doe them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But as for them whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things, and their abominations, I wil recompense their way vpon their owne heads, saith the Lord GOD.

22 Then did the Cherubims lift vp their wings, and the wheelles besides them, and the glory of the God of Israel was ouer them aboute.

23 And the glory of the LORD went vp from the midst of the citie, and stood vpon the mountaine, which is on the East side of the citie.

24 Afterwards the spirit tooke me vp, and brought me in vision by the spirit of God into Caldea to them of the captiuitie: so the vision that I had scene, went vp from me.

25 Then I spake vnto them of the captiuitie, all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The type of Ezekiels remouing. 8 It shewed the captiuitie of Zedekiah. 17 Ezekiels trembling sheweth the Iewes desolation. 21 The Iewes presumptuous prouerbe is reprooued. 26 The speedinesse of the Vision.

**T**he word of the LORD also came vnto me, saying.

2 Sonne of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which haue eyes to see, and see not: they haue eares to heare, and heare not: for they are a rebellious house.

3 Therefore thou sonne of man, prepare thee stuffe for remouing, and remouue by day in their sight, and thou

Z 33

shalt

|| Or, which  
haue not  
walked.

\* Jer. 31. 39.  
cha. 36. 26.

|| Or, suffer  
monie



thalt remoue from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they be a rebellious house.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuffe by day in their sight, as stuffe for remoouing: and thou shalt goe forth at euen in their sight, <sup>†</sup>as they that goe forth into captiuitie.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. as the going forth of captiuitie.  
<sup>†</sup> Hebr. digge for thee.

5 <sup>†</sup>Digge thou through the wall in their sight, and cary out thereby.

6 In their sight shalt thou beare it vpon thy shoulders, and cary it forth in the twy light: thou shalt couer thy face, that thou see not the ground: for I haue set thee for a signe vnto the house of Israel.

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuffe by day, as stuffe for captiuitie, and in the euen I <sup>†</sup>digged through the wall with mine hand, I brought it forth in the twy light, and I bare it vpon my shoulder in their sight.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. digged for me.

8 And in the morning came the word of the LORD vnto me, saying,

9 Sonne of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, sayd vnto thee, What doest thou?

10 Say thou vnto them Thus saith the Lord GOD; This burden concerneth the Prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that are among them.

11 Say, I am your signe: like as I haue done so shall it be done vnto them: <sup>†</sup>they shall remooue and goe into captiuitie.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. by remoouing goe into captiuitie.

12 And the Prince that is among them, shall beare vpon his shoulder in the twy light, and shall goe forth: they shall digge through the wall to cary out thereby: he shall couer his face, that he see not the ground with his eyes.

13 Why <sup>\*</sup>net also will I spread vpon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I wil bring him to Babylon to the land of the Caldeans, yet shall hee not see it, though he shall die there.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 17 20.

14 And I will scatter toward euery winde all that are about him to helpe him, and all his bands, and I wil draw out the sword after them.

15 And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countreys.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. men of number

16 But I will leaue <sup>†</sup>a few men of them from the sword, from the famine,

and from the pestilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

17 **C**Boxouer, the worde of the LORD came to me, saying:

18 Sonne of man, eate thy bread with quaking, and drinke thy water with trembling and with carefulnesse,

19 And say vnto the people of the land; Thus sayth the Lord GOD, of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and of the land of Israel; They shall eat their bread with carefulnes, and drinke their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from <sup>†</sup>all that is therein, because of the violence of them that dwell therein.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. the fulnesse thereof.

20 And the cities that are inhabited, shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate, and yee shall know that I am the LORD.

21 **C**And the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

22 Sonne of man, what is that prouerbe, that ye haue in the land of Israel, saying; The dayes are prolonged, and euery vision faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus sayth the Lord GOD; I will make this prouerbe to cease, and they shall no more vse it as a prouerbe in Israel: but say vnto them, The dayes are at hand, and the effect of euery vision.

24 For there shall be no more any vaine vision, nor flattering diuination, within the house of Israel.

25 For I am the LORD: I will speake, & the word that I shall speake, shall come to passe: it shall be no more prolonged: for in your dayes, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will performe it, sayth the Lord GOD.

26 **C**Againe the word of the LORD came to me, saying;

27 Sonne of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say; The vision that he seeth is <sup>\*</sup>for many dayes to come, and he prophesieth of the times that are far off.

<sup>\*</sup> 1. Pet. 3. 4.

28 Therefore say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the worde which I haue spoken, shall be done, sayth the Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XIII.

<sup>†</sup> The reproofe of lying Prophets, 10 and their vntempered mortar. 17 Of Prophetesses and their pillowes.

And



**A**ND the worde of the LORD came vnto mee, saying:

2 Sonne of man, prophene against the Prophets of Israel that prophene, and say thou vnto them that prophene out of their owne hearts, Heare ye the word of the LORD.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD: Woe vnto the foolish prophets, that follow their owne spirit, and haue scene nothing.

4 O Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in the desertes.

5 Bee haue not gone by into the gaps, neither made by the hedge for the house of Israel, to stand in the battell in the day of the LORD.

6 They haue scene vanity, and lying diuination, saying: The LORD saith, and the LORD hath not sent them: and they haue made others to hope, that they would confirme the word.

7 Haue ye not scene a vaine vision, and haue ye not spoken a lying diuination, whereas yee say, The LORD saith it, albeit I haue not spoken:

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Because ye haue spoken vanity and scene lyes, therefore behold, I am against you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand shall be vpon the Prophets that see vanity, and that diuine lyes: they shall not bee in the assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel, and ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

10 Because, euen because they haue seduced my people, saying: Peace, and there was no peace: and one built by a wall, and loe, others dawbed it with vntempered mortar,

11 Say vnto them which dawbe it with vntempered mortar, that it shall fall: there shall bee an ouerflowing shewre, and yee, O great haile stones, shall fall, and a stormie wind shall rent it.

12 Loe, when the wall is fallen, shall it not bee sayde vnto you: where is the dawbing wherewith ye haue dawbed it?

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: I will euen rent it with a stormie wind in my fury: and there shall be an ouerflowing shewre in mine anger, and great hailestones in my fury, to consume it.

14 So wil I breake downe the wall that ye haue dawbed with vntempered mortar, & bring it downe to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

15 Thus wil I accomplish my wrath vpon the wall, and vpon them that haue dawbed it with vntempered mortar, and will say vnto you: The wall is no more, neither they that dawbed it:

16 To wit, the Prophets of Israel which prophene concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, sayth the Lord GOD.

17 Likewise thou sonne of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people: which prophene out of their owne heart, and prophene thou against them,

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Woe to the women that sow pilowes to all arme holes, and make kerchiefes vpon the head of euery stature to hunt soules: will ye hunt the soules of my people, and will yee saue the soules alieue that come vnto you?

19 And will yee pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley, and for pecies of bread, to slay the soules that should not die, and to saue the soules alieue that should not liue, by your lying to my people that heare your lyes:

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I am against your pilowes, wherewith yee there hunt the soules to make them sle, and I will teare them from your armes, and will let the soules goe, euen the soules that ye hunt to make them sle.

21 Pour kerchiefes also will I teare, and deliuer my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted, and yee shall know that I am the LORD.

22 Because with lyes yee haue made the heart of the righteous sad whom I haue not made sad: and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that hee should not returne from his wicked way by promising him life:

23 Therefore yee shall see no more vanity, nor diuine diuinations, for I will deliuer my people out of your hand, and ye shall knowe that I am the LORD.

Zzz 2 CHAP.

† Heb. them that are prophets out of their owne hearts.

\* Ier. 23. 16.

† Heb. walke after.

|| Or, and things which they haue not scene.

|| Or, breaches.

† Heb. begged the hedge

|| Or, secret or counsell.

\* Ier. 6. 14.

|| Or, a sleight wall

|| Or, el. bowels.

|| Or, into gardens.

|| Or, that I should saue his life, Heb. by quickning him



## C H A P. XIII.

1 God answereth idolaters according to their owne heart. 6 They are exhorted to repent, for feare of iudgements, by meanes of seduced prophets. 12 Gods irrevocable sentence of famine, 15 of noisome beasts, 17 of the sword, 19 and of pestilence. 22 A remnant shalbe reserved for example of others.

**T**hen came certaine of the Elders of Israel vnto me, and sate before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

3 Sonne of man, these men haue set by their idoles in their heart, and put the stumbling blocke of their iniquitie before their face: should I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore speake vnto them, and say vnto them, Thus saith the LORD GOD, Every man of the house of Israel that setteth by his idoles in his heart, and putteth the stumbling blocke of his iniquitie before his face, and cometh to the Prophet, I the LORD Will answere him that cometh, according to the multitude of his idoles,

5 That I may take the house of Israel in their owne heart, because they are all estranged from mee through their idoles.

6 Therefore say vnto the house of Israel, Thus saith the LORD GOD, Repent, and turne || your selues from your idoles, and turne away your faces from all your abominations.

7 For euery one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himselfe from me, and setteth by his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling blocke of his iniquitie before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me, I the LORD Will answere him by my telic.

8 And I will set my face against that man, and will make him a \* signe and a prouerbe, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people, and yet shall know that I am the LORD.

9 And if the prophet bee deceiued when hee hath spoken a thing, I the LORD \* haue deceiued that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand vpon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

10 And they shall beare the punish-

ment of their iniquitie: the punishment of the prophet shall bee euen as the punishment of him that seeketh vnto him:

11 That the house of Israel may goe no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions: but that they may be my people, and I may bee their God, sayeth the LORD GOD.

12 The word of the LORD came againe to me, saying,

13 Sonne of man, when the land sinneth against mee by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand vpon it, and will breake the \* staffe of the bread thereof, and will send famine vpon it, and will cut off man and beast from it.

14 Though these three men, Noah, Daniel and Job were in it, they should deliuer but their owne soules by their righteousness, saith the LORD GOD.

15 If I cause noisome beasts to passe through the land, and they || spoile it, so that it bee desolate, that no man may passe through because of the beasts:

16 Though these three men were in it, as I liue, saith the LORD GOD, they shall deliuer neither sonnes nor daughters: they onely shall be deliuered, but the land shall be desolate.

17 Or if I bring a sword vpon that land, and say, Sword, goe through the lande, so that I cut off man and beast from it:

18 Though these three men were in it, as I liue, saith the LORD GOD, they shall deliuer neither sonnes nor daughter, but they onely shall be deliuered themselves.

19 Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and poure out my fury vpon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:

20 Though Noah, Daniel and Job were in it, as I liue, saith the LORD GOD, they shall deliuer neither son nor daughter: they shall but deliuer their owne soules by their righteousness.

21 For thus saith the LORD GOD, || How much more when I send my foure sore iudgements vpon Ierusalem: the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast:

22 Yet behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, both sonnes and daughters: behold, they shall come forth vnto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and

\* Leuit 26.  
26 chap. 9.  
16. and 5  
26

\* Iere 15 1.

|| Or, be-  
cause

† Hebr in  
the midst  
of it.

|| Or, others.

\* Deut. 28.  
17. chap 5  
15.

\* 1 Kings.  
22. 23.

|| Or, also  
when.

and ye shalbe comforted concerning the euill that I haue brought vpon Ierusalem, euen concerning all that I haue brought vpon it.

23 And they shall comfort you when yee see their wayes and their doings: and ye shal know that I haue not done without cause, all that I haue done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

### CHAP. XV.

1 By the visitation of the Vine branch for any worke, 16 is shewed the reiection of Ierusalem.

**A**ND the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying:

2 Sonne of man, what is the Vine tree more then any tree, or then a branch which is among the trees of the Forrest:

3 Shall wood bee taken thereof to doe any worke: or, Will men take a pin of it, to hang any vessel thereon:

4 Behold, it is cast into the fire for felwell: the fire deuoureth both the ends of it, and the middelt of it is burnt. † Is it meete for any worke:

5 Behold, when it was whole it was † meete for no worke: how much lesse shall it be meete yet for any worke, when the fire hath deuoured it, and it is burned:

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: As the Vine tree among the trees of the Forrest, which I haue given to the fire for: felwell, so will I gree the inhabitants of Ierusalem.

7 And I will set my face against them, they shall goe out from one fire, and another fire shall deuoure them, and ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I set my face against them.

8 And I will make the land desolate, because they haue † committed a trespasse, saith the Lord GOD.

### CHAP. XVI.

1 Vnder the similitude of a wretched infant, is shewed the naturall state of Ierusalem. 6 Gods extraordinary loue towards her. 15 Her monstrous whoredome. 35 Her grievous Iudgement. 44 Her sinne, matching her mother, and exceeding her sisters, Sodom and Samaria, calleth for Iudgements. 60 Mercie is promised her in the end.

**A**Gaine the worde of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

2 Son of man, cause Ierusalem to know her abominations,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD vnto Ierusalem: Thy † birth and thy nativite is of the land of Canaan, thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

4 And as for thy nativite in the day thou wast borne, thy nauell was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to supple thee: thou wast not salted at all, nor swadled at all.

5 None eye pitied thee to doe any of these vnto thee, to haue compassion vpon thee, but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the lothing of thy person, in the day that thou wast borne.

6 And when I passed by thee, and saw thee polluted in thine owne blood, I said vnto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live: yea I said vnto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live.

7 I haue † caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and wares great, and thou art come to † excellent ornaments: thy breasts are fashioned, and thine haire is growen, whereas thou wast naked and bare.

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked vpon thee, behold, thy time was the time of loue, and I spread my skirt ouer thee, and covered thy nakednesse: yea, I swore vnto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and thou becamest mine.

9 Then washed I thee with water: yea, I thoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oyle.

10 I clothed thee also with brodered worke, & shod thee with badgers skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silke.

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets vpon thine hands, and a chaine on thy necke.

12 And I put a iewell on thy forehead, and eare-rings in thine eares, and a beautifull crowne vpon thine head.

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and siluer, and thy raiment was of fine linen & silke, and brodered worke, thou didst eate fine floure and honie and oyle, and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdome.

14 And thy renowne went forth among the heathen for thy beautie: for it was perfect through my comeliness which I had put vpon thee, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. cut  
tongue, or  
habitation.

|| Or when I  
looked vpon  
thee.

|| Or troden  
vnder foot.

† Heb. made  
thee a mul-  
tion.

† Heb. orna-  
ment of orna-  
ments.

† Heb. blood.

† Heb. will  
it prosper?

† Heb. made  
fit.

† Heb. tref.  
passed a tref-  
passe.



# The vnkindnesse, Ezekiel. and idolatrie

15 **B**ut thou diddest trust in thine owne beauty, and playedst the harlot, because of thy renowne, and pollutedst out thy fornications on euery one that passed by: his it was.

16 And of thy garments thou diddest take, and deckedst thy high places with diuers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: <sup>the like</sup> things shall not come, neither shall it be so.

17 Thou hast also taken thy faire ierwels of my gold and of my siluer, which I had giuen thee, and madest to thy selfe images <sup>†</sup> of men, and diddest commit whoredome with them,

18 And tookest thy broidered garments and coueredst them: and thou hast set mine oyle and mine incense before them.

19 My meate also which I gaue thee, fine floure, and oyle, and home wherewith I fed thee, thou hast euen set it before them for a <sup>†</sup> sweete sauour: and thus it was, saith the Lord GOD.

20 Moreover thou hast taken thy sonnes and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne vnto me, and these hast thou sacrificed vnto them <sup>†</sup> to be deuoured: is this of thy whoredomes a small matter,

21 That thou hast slaine my children, and deliuered them to cause them to passe through the fire for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredomes, thou hast not remembred the dayes of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, and wast polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to passe after all thy wickednesse (woe, woe vnto thee, saith the Lord GOD.)

24 That thou hast also built vnto thee an <sup>||</sup> eminent place, and hast made thee an high place in euery streete.

25 Thou hast built thy high place at euery head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feete to euery one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredomes.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours great of flesh, & hast increased thy whoredomes, to prouoke me to anger.

27 Behold therefore, I haue stretched out my hand ouer thee, and haue diminished thine ordinarie <sup>||</sup> food, and deliuered thee vnto the will of them that hate thee, the <sup>||</sup> daughters of the Philistines, which are ashamed of thy lewd way.

28 Thou hast played the whoore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast insatiable: yea thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan vnto Caldea, and yet thou wast not satisfied heere with.

30 Holw beake is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, seeing thou doest all these things, the work of an imperious whoresish woman:

31 In <sup>||</sup> that thou buidest thine eminent place in the head of euery way, and makest thine high place in euery streete, and hast not bene as an harlot, in that thou scornest hire:

32 But as a wife that committeth adulterie, which taketh strangers in steede of her husband.

33 They giue gifts to all whores, but thou giuest thy gifts to all thy louers, and <sup>†</sup> hyrest them, that they may come vnto thee on euery side for thy whoredome.

34 And the contrary is in thee from other women in thy whoredomes, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredomes: and in that thou giuest a reward, and no reward is giuen vnto thee: therefore thou art contrary.

35 **W**herefore, O harlot, heare the word of the Lord.

36 Thus saith the Lord GOD: Because thy filthinesse was polluted out, and thy nakednesse discovered through thy whoredomes with thy louers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou diddest giue vnto them,

37 Behold therefore, I will gather all thy louers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loued, with all them that thou hast hated: I will euen gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakednesse vnto them, that they may see all thy nakednesse.

38 And I will iudge thee, <sup>†</sup> as women that breake wedlocke and shed blood are iudged, and I will giue thee blood in fury and calousie.

39 And I will also giue thee into their hand, and they shall throw downe thine eminent place, and shall breake downe thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take thy

† Heb. of a male

† Heb. a sacrifice of rest.

† Heb. to de-  
mure.

|| Or. fro  
mell house.

|| Or. sister.

Or, in thy  
daughters  
is thine Co.

† Heb. bre-  
keth.

† Heb. with  
iudgements  
of.

† Heb. instru-  
ments of  
thyne orna-  
ment.

thy † faire iewels, and leaue thee naked and bare.

40 They shall also bring by a com-  
paigne against thee, and they shall stone  
thee with stones, and thrust thee thro-  
rough with their swords.

\* 2. Kings.  
15. 9. uer 52  
15.

41 And they shall \* burne thine hou-  
ses with fire, and execute iudgements  
vpon thee in the sight of many women:  
and I wil cause thee to cease from play-  
ing the harlot, and thou also shalt giue  
no hire any more.

42 So will I make my fury to-  
wards thee to rest, and my ieaousie  
shall depart from thee, and I will be  
quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because thou hast not remem-  
bered the dayes of thy youth, but hast  
fretted mee in all these things; behold  
therefore, I also will recompence thy  
way vpon thine head, saith the Lord  
GOD: and thou shalt not commit  
this lewdnesse, aboue all thine abomi-  
nations.

44 Behold, every one that vseth  
prouerbs, shall vse this prouerbe against  
thee, saying, As is the mother, so is her  
daughter.

45 Thou art thy mothers daugh-  
ter, that lotheth her husband and her  
children, and thou art the sister of thy si-  
sters which lothed their husbands, and  
their children: your mother was an whi-  
tite, and your father an Amoute.

46 And thine elder sister is Sama-  
ria, she and her daughters, that dwell  
at thy left hand: and thy † younger  
sister that dwelleth at thy right hand,  
is Sodom and her daughters.

† Heb. lesser  
sister thou.

47 Yet hast thou not walked after  
their wayes, nor done after their abo-  
minations: but as if || that were a very li-  
tle thing, thou wast corrupted more then  
they in all thy wayes.

|| Or, that  
was lothed  
as a small  
thing.

48 As I lue, saith the Lord GOD,  
Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor  
her daughters, as thou hast done, thou  
and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquitie of  
thy sister Sodom; pride, fulnesse of  
bread, and aboundance of idlenesse was  
in her and in her daughters, neither did  
she strengthen the hand of the poore  
and needy.

50 And they were haucie, and com-  
mitted abomination before me: \* there-  
fore I tooke them away, as I saw  
good.

\* Gen. 19.  
24.

51 Neither hath Samaria commut-

ted halfe of thy sinnes, but thou hast  
multiplied thine abominations more  
then they, and hast iustified thy sisters  
in all thine abominations, which thou  
hast done.

52 Thou also which hast iudged thy  
sisters, beare thine owne shame for thy  
sinnes, that thou hast committed more  
abominable then they: they are more  
righteous then thou: yea be thou con-  
founded also, and beare thy shame, in  
that thou hast iustified thy sisters.

53 When I shall bring againe their  
captiuitie, the captiuitie of Sodom and  
her daughters, and the captiuitie of  
Samaria and her daughters, then will  
I bring againe the captiuitie of thy captiues  
in the midst of them;

54 That thou mayest beare thine  
owne shame, and mayest be confounded  
in all that thou hast done, in that thou  
art a comfort vnto them.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and  
her daughters shall returne to their for-  
mer estate, and Samaria and her  
daughters shall returne to their former  
estate, then thou and thy daughters  
shall returne to your former estate.

56 For thy sister Sodom was not  
† mentioned by thy mouth in the day of  
thy † pride:

† Heb. for a  
report or  
bearing.  
† Heb. prides  
or excellen-  
cies.  
† Heb. A-  
ram.  
|| Or spoile.

57 Before thy wickednesse was dis-  
couered, as at the time of thy reproch  
of the daughters of † Syria, and all that are  
round about her, the daughters of the  
Philistines which || despise thee round  
about.

58 Thou hast † borne thy lewdnesse,  
and thine abominations, saith the  
LORD.

† Heb. borne  
them.

59 For thus saith the Lord GOD:  
I will euen deale with thee as thou  
hast done, which hast despised the oath  
in breaking the covenant.

60 Neuerthelesse I will remem-  
ber my covenant with thee in the dayes  
of thy youth, and I will establish vnto  
thee an euerlasting covenant.

61 Then thou shalt remember thy  
wayes and be ashamed, when thou  
shalt receiue thy sisters, thine elder and  
thy younger, and I will giue them vnto  
thee for \* daughters, but not by thy  
covenant.

\* Gal. 4. 16.

62 And I will establish my coue-  
nant with thee, and thou shalt know  
that I am the LORD:

63 That thou mayest remember, and  
bee confounded, and neuer open thy  
mouth



mouth any more: because of thy shame, When I am pacified toward thee, for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

### CHAP. XVII.

1 Vnder the parable of two Eagles and a Vine, 11 is shewed Gods iudgement vpon Ierusalem for reuoluing from Babylon to Egypt. 22 God promisseth to plant the Cedar of the Gospel.

**A**ND the word of the Lord came vnto mee, saying,

2 Sonne of man, put forth a riddle, and speake a parable vnto the house of Israel,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, A greete eagle with great wings, long winged, full of feathers, which had diuers colours, came vnto Lebanon, and tooke the highest branch of the Cedar.

4 Hee cropt off the top of his yong twigs, and caried it into a land of trafique: he set it in a city of merchants.

5 Hee tooke also of the seed of the land, and <sup>†</sup>planted it in a fruitfull field, he placed it by great waters, and set it as a willow tree.

6 And it grew, and became a spreading Vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were vnder him: so it became a Vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigges.

7 There was also an other great eagle, with great wings and many feathers, and behold, this Vine did bend her rootes towards him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that hee might water it by the furrowes of her plantation.

8 It was planted in a good <sup>†</sup>soile by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might beare fruit, that it might be a goodly Vine.

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Shall it prosper? shall he not pull vp the rootes thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither: it shall wither in all the leaues of her spring, euen without great power, or many people to plucke it vp by the rootes thereof.

10 Hea behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not vterly wither, when the East Wind toucheth it: it shall wither in the furrowes where it grew.

11 **C** Moreouer the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

12 Say now to the rebellious house, know ye not what these things <sup>meane?</sup> tell them, behold, the king of Babylon is come to Ierusalem, and hath taken the King thereof, and the Princes thereof, and ledde them with him to Babylon,

13 And hath taken of the kings seed, and made a covenant with him, and hath <sup>†</sup>taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land,

14 That the kingdome might be base, that it might not lift it selfe vp, <sup>†</sup>but that by keeping of his Couenant it might stand.

15 But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadours into Egypt, that they might giue him horses and much people: shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such things? or shall hee breake the Couenant, and be deliuered?

16 As I liue, saith the Lord GOD, surely in the place where the king dwelleth that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose couenant he brake, euen with him, in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

17 Neither shall Pharaoh with his mighty armie and great companie make for him in the warre by casting by mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons.

18 Seeing hee despised the oath by breaking the couenant (when loe, he had giuen his hand) and hath done all these things, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, As I liue, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my Couenant that he hath broken, euen it will I recompense vpon his owne head.

20 And I will <sup>\*</sup>spread my net vpon him, & he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespass, that he hath trespassed against me.

21 And all his fugitiues, with all his bands, shall fall by the sword, and they that remaine shall be scattered towards all windes: and ye shall know that I the Lord haue spoken it.

22 **T**hus saith the Lord GOD, I wil also take of the highest branch of the high Cedar, and will set it. I will cropp off from the top of his yong twigg a tender one, and will plant it vpon

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. brought him to an oath.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. to keepe his couenant to stand to.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. em-broydering.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. put it in a field of seed.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. field

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 12. 13. and 32. 3.

upon an high mountaine and eminent.

23 In the mountaine of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughes, and beare fruite, and be a goodly Cedar, and vnder it shall dwell all foule of euery wing: in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD haue brought downe the high tree, haue exalted the low tree, haue dried vp the greene tree, and haue made the drie tree to flourish: I the LORD haue spoken, and haue done it.

### CHAP. XVIII.

1 God reprooueth the vniust parable of sowre grapes. 5 He sheweth how he dealeth with a iust father: 10 with a wicked sonne of a iust father: 14 with a iust sonne of a wicked father: 19 with a wicked man repenting: 24 with a iust man reuoluing. 25 Hee defendeth his iustice, 31 and exhorteth to repentance.



And the word of LORD came vnto me againe, saying;

2 What meane ye that yee vse this prouerbe concerning the land of Israel saying, The fathers haue eaten sowre grapes, and the childrens teeth are set on edge?

3 As I liue, saith the LORD GOD, yee shall not haue occasion any more to vse this prouerbe in Israel.

4 Behold, all soules are mine, as the soule of the father, so also the soule of the sonne is mine: the soule that sinneth, it shall die.

5 But if a man be iust, and do that which is lawfull and right:

6 And hath not eaten vpon the mountaines, neither hath lift vp his eyes to the idoles of the house of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbours wife, neither hath come neere to a menstruous woman,

7 And hath not oppressed any, but hath restored to the debtour his pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath giuen his bread to the hungry, and hath couered the naked with a garment,

8 He that hath not giuen foorth vpon vsurie, neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawn his hand from iniquitie, hath executed true iudgment betweene man and man,

9 hath walked in my Statutes, and

hath kept my Iudgements to deale truly: hee is iust, hee shall surely liue, saith the LORD GOD.

10 If hee beget a sonne that is a robber, a shedder of blood, and that doth the like to any one of these things,

11 And that doeth not any of those duties, but euen hath eaten vpon the mountaines, and defiled his neighbours wife,

12 Hath oppressed the poore and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lift vp his eyes to the idoles, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath giuen foorth vpon vsurie, and hath taken increase: shall he then liue: hee shall not liue: hee hath done all these abominations, hee shall surely die, his blood shall be vpon him.

14 Now loe, hee beget a sonne that seeth all his fathers sinnes which he hath done, and considereth, and doth not such like,

15 That hath not eaten vpon the mountaines, neither hath lift vp his eyes to the idoles of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbours wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, but hath giuen his bread to the hungry, and hath couered the naked with a garment,

17 That hath taken off his hand from the poore, that hath not receiued vsurie nor increase, hath executed my Iudgements, hath walked in my Statutes, he shall not die for the iniquitie of his father, he shall surely liue.

18 As for his father, because hee cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did that which is not good among his people, loe, euen he shall die in his iniquitie.

19 Yet say yee, why: doeth not the sonne beare the iniquitie of the father: when the sonne hath done that which is lawfull and right, and hath kept all my Statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely liue.

20 The soule that sinneth, it shall die: the sonne shall not beare the iniquitie of the father, neither shall the father beare the iniquitie of the sonne: the righteousness of the righteous shall bee vpon him, and the wickednesse of the wicked shall be vpon him.

21 But if the wicked will turne from all

Or, breaker up of an house.

Or, that doeth to his brother, besides any of these.

Heb. blood.

Heb. hath not pledged the pledge on taken to pledge.

Leu. 31. 29.

Heb. iudgment and iustice.

Leuit. 18.

20.

Leuit. 18

19. and

20 18.

Exod. 22.

21 leuit. 19.

15 and 25.

14.

Deut. 24

12 exod

22 20.

Deu. 15 7

ifai 58. 7.

mat 25. 25

Exod. 22

25 leui 25.

36. 27. deu

23. 19 plal.

15. 5.

Deut. 24.

16. 2. kings

14. 6. 1.

chron 25. 4

leu. 31. 29.



all his sinnes that he hath committed and keepe all my statutes, and doe that which is lawfull and right, he shall surely lue, he shall not die.

22 All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned vnto him: in his righteousness, that he hath done, he shall lue.

\* Chap. 33. 11  
23 \* Haue I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die, saith the Lord GOD? And not that he should returne from his wayes, and lue?

24 ¶ But when the righteous turneth alway fro his righteousness, & committeth iniquitie, and doth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doth, shall he lue: all his righteousness that he hath done, shall not be mentioned: in his trespasses that he hath trespassed, and in his sinne that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

\* Chap. 33. 20.  
25 ¶ Yet yee say, \* The way of the Lord is not equall. Heare now, O house of Israel. Is not my way equall: are not your wayes vnequall?

26 When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, & committeth iniquitie, and dieth in them; for his iniquitie that he hath done, shall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked man turneth alway from his wickednesse that he hath committed, and doth that which is lawfull and right, he shall saue his soule alue.

28 Because he considereth and turneth alway from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely lue, he shall not die.

29 Yet saith the house of Israel: The way of the Lord is not equall. O house of Israel, are not my wayes equall: are not your wayes vnequall?

\* Matth. 3. 2.  
|| Or, others.  
30 Therefore I will iudge you, O house of Israel, euery one according to his wayes, saith the Lord GOD: \* repent, and turne || your selues from all your transgressions: so iniquitie shall not be your ruine.

31 ¶ Cast alway from you all your transgressions, wherby yee haue transgressed, and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will yee die, O house of Israel?

\* 1er. 32.  
39 chap. 11. 19. and 36. 26.  
\* Chap. 33. 11 2. pet. 1. 9.  
|| Or, others.  
32 For I haue no pleasure in death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turne || your selues, & lue ye.

# C H A P. XIX.

1 A lamentation for the Princes of Israel, vnder

the parable of Lyons whelpes taken in a pit, 10 and for Ierusalem, vnder the parable of a wasted vine.

**M**oreouer, take thou vp a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

2 And say, what is thy mother: a lyoness: shee lay downe among lions, shee nourished her whelpes among yong lions.

3 And shee brought vp one of her whelpes: it became a yong lion, & it learned to catch the pray, it deuoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him, hee was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chaimes vnto the land of \* Egypt.

5 Now when she saw that shee had waited, and her hope was lost, then shee tooke another of her whelpes, and made him a yong lion.

6 And he went vp and downe among the lions, he became a yong lion, and learned to catch the pray, and deuoured men.

7 And he knew there || desolate places, and he laied waste their cities, and the land was desolate, and the fulnesse thereof by the noise of his roaring.

8 Then the nations set against him on euery side from the prouinces, and spread their net ouer him: he was taken in their pit.

9 And they put him in ward || in chaimes, and brought him to the king of Babylon, they brought him into holds, that his voyce should no more be heard vpon the mountaines of Israel.

10 ¶ Thy mother is like a vine || in thy blood, planted by the waters, she was fruitfull and full of branches by reason of many waters,

11 And shee had strong rods for the scepters of them that beare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thicke branches, & shee appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But shee was plucked vp in fury: shee was cast downe to the ground, and the \* East wind dreyed vp her fruite: her strong rods were broken and withered, the fire consumed them.

13 And now shee is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirstie ground.

14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, which hath deuoured her fruite, so that shee hath no strong rod to be a scepter to rule: this is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

C H A P.

\* 2. Kings 23. 33. ier. 22. 11.

|| Or, their widowes.

|| Or, in hookes.

|| Or, in thy quietnesse or in thy likeness.

\* Of. 13. 15.



## CHAP. XX.

1 God refuseth to be consulted by the Elders of Israel. 5 He sheweth the story of their rebellions in Egypt, 10 in the wilderness, 27 and in the land. 33 He promiseth to gather them by the Gospel. 45 Vnder the name of a forest he sheweth the destruction of Ierusalem.

**A**ND it came to passe in the seuenth yeece, in the fift moneth, the tenth day of the moneth, that certaine of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sate before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD vnto me, saying,

3 Sonne of man, speake vnto the elders of Israel, and say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are yee come to enquire of me: As I liue, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

4 Wilt thou \* iudge them, some of man, wilt thou iudge them? cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

5 And say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when I chose Israel, and I lifted vp mine hand vnto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made my selfe \* knowen vnto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted vp mine hand vnto them, saying, I am the LORD your God,

6 In the day that I lifted vp mine hand vnto them to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milke and hony, which is the glory of all lands:

7 Then said I vnto them, Cast ye away euery man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not your selues with the idoles of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken vnto mee: they did not euery man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idoles of Egypt: then I said, I will pollute out my furie vpon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 But I wrought for my names sake that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they were, in whose sight I made my selfe knowen vnto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 Wherefore I \* caused them to goe forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

11 And I gaue them my statutes, and I shewed them my iudgements, \* which if a man doe, he shall euen liue in them.

12 Moreover also, I gaue them my \* Sabbaths, to be a signe betweene mee and them, that they might know that I am the LORD that sanctifie them.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my iudgements, which if a man doe, hee shall euen liue in them, and my sabbaths they greatly \* polluted: then I said I would pollute out my furie vpon them in the \* wilderness, to consume them:

14 But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also I lifted vp my hand vnto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had giuen them, flowing with milke and hony, which is the glory of all lands,

16 Because they despised my iudgements, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my Sabbaths: for their heart went after their idoles.

17 Neuerthelesse, mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of the in the wilderness.

18 But I said vnto their children in the wilderness; walke ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their iudgements, nor defile your selues with their idoles.

19 I am the LORD your God: walke in my statutes, and keepe my iudgements and doe them:

20 And hallow my Sabbaths, and they shall be a signe betweene mee and you, that yee may know that I am the LORD your God.

21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my iudgements to doe them, which if a man doe, hee shall euen liue in them: they polluted my Sabbaths: then I said I would pollute out my furie vpon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

22 Neuerthelesse I withdrew mine hand and wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight

\*Exod 13  
19.

†Heb made  
them to  
know.

\*Leuit 18

5

rom 10 5.

gal. 3 12.

\*Exod. 20

8 and 31.

13, &c. and

35 2.

deut 5 12

\*Exod. 16.

28.

\*Numb 14.

29. and 26.

65.

||Or, plead  
for them.

\*Chap. 22.  
2. and 23.  
36.

||Or, sware,  
and so verſe  
6, &c.

\*Exod. 31.  
8. and 431.



sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted vp mine hand vnto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countreys:

24 Because they had not executed my iudgements, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my Sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers idoles.

25 Wherefore I gaue them also statutes that were not good, and iudgements whereby they should not liue.

26 And I polluted them in their owne gifts, in that they caused to passe through the fire all that openeth the wombe, that I might make them desolate, to the end, that they might know that I am the LORD.

27 Therefore sonne of man, speake vnto the house of Israel, and say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Yet in this your fathers haue blasphemed me, in that they haue committed a trespass against me.

28 For when I had brought them into the land, for the which I lifted vp mine hand to give it to them, then they saw every high hill, and all the thicke trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the propitiation of their offering: there also they made their sweet savour, and polluted out there their drinke offerings.

29 Then I said vnto them, What is the high place wherunto ye goe: and the name thereof is called Samah vnto this day.

30 Wherefore say vnto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers: and commit ye whoredome after their abominations?

31 For when yee offer your gifts, when yee make your sonnes to passe through the fire, ye pollute your selues with all your idoles euen vnto this day: and shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel: As I liue, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be inquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your minde, shall not be at all, that ye say, We wil be as the heathen, as the families of the countreys, to serue wood and stone.

33 As I liue, sayeth the Lord GOD, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arme, and with su-

rie polluted out, will I rule ouer you.

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countreys wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, & with a stretched out arme, and with fury polluted out.

35 And I wil bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so wil I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD.

37 And I will cause you to passe vnder the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the Covenent.

38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgresse against mee: I will bring them forth out of the countrey where they sojourne, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel, and yee shall know that I am the LORD.

39 As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD, Goe yee, serue ye euery one his idoles, and hereafter also, if ye wil not hearken vnto me: but pollute ye my holy Name no more with your gifts, and with your idoles.

40 For in mine holy mountaine, in the mountaine of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land serue me: there will I accept them, and there wil I require your offerings, and the first fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

41 I will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countreys wherein yee haue bene scattered, and I wil be sanctified in you before the heathen.

42 And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the countrey for the which I lifted vp mine hand, to give it to your fathers.

43 And there shall yee remember your wayes, & all your doings, wherein ye haue bene defiled, and ye shall lothe your selues in your owne sight, for all your euils that ye haue committed.

44 And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I haue wrought with you for my Names sake, not according to your wicked wayes, nor according to your corrupt doings, O yee house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

45 More:

\* Chap. 16.  
21.

† Heb. tref-  
passed atref-  
passe

|| Or, I told  
them what  
the hie place  
was, or Ba-  
mah

|| Or, a defile-  
ring.

|| Or, chiefe.

† Hebr. sa-  
mour of rest.

# The sword drawn, Chap.xxj. and fourbished.

45 **C** Moreouer, the worde of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

46 Sonne of man, let thy face toward the South, and drop thy word toward the South, and prophesie against the forest of the South field.

47 And say to the forest of **S** South, heare the word of the LORD: Thus saith the LORD GOD: Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall deuoure euery greene tree in thee, and euery dry tree: the flaming flame shal not be quenched, and all faces from the South to the North shalbe burnt therein.

48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD haue kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

49 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, they say of me, Doeth he not speake parables?

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Ezekiel prophesieth against Ierusalem, with a signe of sighing. 8 The sharpe and bright sword, 18 against Ierusalem, 25 against the kingdome, 28 and against the Ammonites.

**A**ND the word of **L** LORD came vnto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, let thy face toward Ierusalem, and drop thy word toward the holy places, and prophesie against the land of Israel,

3 And say to **I** land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I am against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword goe forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the South to the North:

5 That all flesh may know, that I the LORD haue drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall not returne any more.

6 Sigh therefore thou sonne of man with the breaking of thy loynes, and with bitternesse sigh before their eyes.

7 And it shall be, when they say vnto thee: wherefore sighest thou: that thou shalt answer, For the tidings, because it commeth: and euery heart shall melt, and all hands shalbe feeble, and euery spirit shal faint, and all knees shall be weake as water: behold, it commeth, and shalbe brought to passe, sayth the LORD GOD.

8 **C** Againe, the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

9 Sonne of man, prophesie and say, Thus sayth the LORD, Say, A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also fourbished.

10 It is sharpened to make a fore slaughter: it is fourbished, that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? **I**t contemneth the rod of my sonne, as euery tree.

11 And he hath giuen it to be fourbished, that it may be handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is fourbished to giue it into the hand of the slayer.

12 Cry and howle, sonne of man, for it shalbe vpon my people, it shalbe vpon all the princes of Israel: **I** terrours, by reason of the sword, shall be vpon my people: **I** smite therefore vpon thy thigh.

13 **B**ecause it is a tryall, and what if the sword contemne euen the rodde: it shall be no more, sayth the LORD GOD.

14 Thou therefore sonne of man, prophesie and smite thine **I** hands together, and let the sword bee doubled the third time, the sword of the flame, it is the sword of the great men, that are flame, which entreteth into their priue chambers.

15 **I** haue set the **I** point of the sword against all their gates, that their heart may faint, and their ruines be multiplied. Ah, it is made bright, it is **I** wrapt vp for the slaughter.

16 Goe thee one way or other, either on the right hand, **I** or on the left, whither soeuer thy face is set.

17 **I** will also smite mine hands together, and **I** wil cause my furie to rest: **I** the LORD haue sayd it.

18 **T**he word of the LORD came vnto me againe, saying,

19 Also thou sonne of man, appoint thee two wayes, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twaine shall come forth out of one land: and choose thou a place, choose it at the head of the way to the citie.

20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Iudah in Ierusalem the defended.

21 For the king of Babylon stood at the **I** parting of the way, at the head of the two wayes, to vse diuination: he made his **I** arrowes bright, he consulted with **I** images, he looked in the liuer.

22 At his right hand was the dur-

Aaaa nation

*Or, it is the rod of my sonne, it despieth euery tree.*

*Or, they are thrust downe to the sword with my people.*

*\* Ier. 31. 19. Or, when the triall hath bene, what then? shall they not also belong to the despising rod? **I** each hand to hand.*

*Or, glittering, or faire.*

*Or, sharpened.*

*† Heb. see thy selfe, take the left hand.*

*† Heb. moother of the way.*

*Or, kniues.*

*† Heb. Te-raphim.*

*† Heb. **I**, all goe into water.*



# Against Ammon. Ezekiel. Ieruselems finnes.

Or, batter-  
ing rammes  
† Heb. ramme

nation for Ierusalem to appoint cap-  
taines, to open the mouth in the slaugh-  
ter, to lift vp the voice with shouting, to  
appoint battering-rammes against the  
gates, to cast a mount and to build a fort.

|| Or, for the  
oathes made  
unto them.

23 And it shall be vnto them as a  
faile diuination in their sight, || to them  
that haue sworne oathes: but he will  
call to remembrance the iniquitie, that  
they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord  
GOD, Because yee haue made your  
iniquitie to be remembered, in that your  
transgressions are discouered, so that in  
all your doings your finnes doe ap-  
peare: because, I say, that yee are come to  
remembrance, yee shall be taken with  
the hand.

25 And thou prophane wicked  
prince of Israel, whose day is come,  
when iniquitie shall haue an end,

26 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Re-  
moue the diademe, and take off the  
crowne: this shall not be the same: exalt  
him that is low, and abase him that is  
high.

† Heb. per-  
uerter, per-  
uerter, per-  
uerter will  
I make it

27 I will ouerturne, ouerturne,  
ouerturne it, and it shall be no more, vn-  
till he come, whose right it is, and I will  
giue it him.

28 And thou sonne of man, pro-  
phetic, and say, Thus saith the Lord  
GOD concerning the Ammonites,  
and concerning their reproch: Euen say  
thou: The sword, the sword is drawen  
for the slaughter it is fourbished, to con-  
sume because of the glittering:

29 Whiles they see vanitie vnto thee,  
whiles they giue a lie vnto thee, to  
bring thee vpon the necks of them that  
are slaine, of the wicked whose day is  
come, when their iniquitie shall haue an  
end.

Or, cause  
it to stirre

30 Shall I cause it to returne into  
his sheath: I will iudge thee in the  
place where thou wast created, in the  
land of thy nativite.

Or, hur-  
ry

31 And I will powre out mine in-  
dignation vpon thee, I will blow a-  
gainst thee in the fire of my wrath, and  
deliuer thee into the hand of brutish  
men and skilfull to destroy.

32 Thou shalt be for fuell to the fire:  
thy blood shall be in the midst of the  
land, thou shalt be no more remembred:  
for I the Lord haue spoken it.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 A Catalogue of finnes in Ierusalem. 13 God

will burne them as drosse in his furnace. 23  
The generall corruption of Prophets,  
Priests, Princes, and people.

**M**oreouer the word of the  
Lord came vnto me,  
saying:

2 Now thou sonne of  
man, \* wilt thou † iudge,  
wilt thou iudge the † bloodie citie: yea  
thou † shalt shew her all her abomina-  
tions.

\* Chap. 20.  
41. and 23.  
36.

† Or, plead  
for.  
† Heb. cite  
of bloods.  
† Heb. make  
her know.

3 Then say thou, Thus saith the  
Lord GOD: The citie sheadeth blood  
in the midst of it, that her tunc may  
come, and maketh idoles against her-  
seife to defile her seife.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy  
blood that thou hast \* shed, and hast de-  
filed thy seife in thine idoles, which thou  
hast made, and thou hast caused thy  
daies to draw neere, and art come euen  
vnto thy yeeres: therefore haue I made  
thee a reproch vnto the heathen, and a  
mocking to all countries.

\* 2. Kings.  
21. 16.

5 Those that be neere, and those  
that be farre from thee, shall mocke thee  
which art † infamous, and much vexed.

† Heb. pollu-  
ted of name,  
much in  
vexation.  
† Heb. arme.

6 Behold the princes of Israel, eue-  
rie one were in thee to their † powder to  
shed blood.

7 In thee haue they set light by fa-  
ther and mother: in the midst of thee  
haue they dealt by || oppression with the  
stranger: in thee haue they vexed the  
fatherlesse and the widow:

| Or, decent

8 Thou hast despised mine holy  
things, † hast prophaned my sabbaths:

9 In thee are † men that eate tales  
to shed blood: and in thee they eate  
vpon the mountaines: in the midst of  
thee they commit lewdnesse.

† Heb. men  
of slanders.

10 In thee haue they \* discouered  
their fathers nakednesse: in thee haue  
they humbled her that was \* set apart  
for pollution.

\* Leuit. 18.  
8. and 20.  
11.  
\* Leuit. 18.  
19.

11 And || one hath committed \* abo-  
mination with his neighbours \* wife,  
and || an other hath || lewdly defiled his  
\* daughter in law, and an other in thee  
hath humbled his sister, his fathers  
daughter.

† Or, enery  
one.  
\* Leuit. 18.  
20.  
\* 1er 5. 8.

† Or, enery  
one.  
† Or, by  
lewdnesse.  
\* Leuit. 18.  
9.

12 In thee haue they taken gifts to  
shed blood: thou hast taken vsury and  
increase, and thou hast greedily gained  
of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast  
forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.

13 Behold therefore, I haue \* smit-  
ten mine hand at thy dishonest game  
which thou hast made, and at thy blood  
which

\* Chap 11.  
12.

which hath bene in the midst of thee.

14 Can thine heart indure, or can thine hands be strong in the dayes that I shall deale with thee: I the LORD haue spoken it, and will doe it.

15 And I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countreys, and will consume thy filthynesse out of thee.

16 And thou shalt take thine inheritance in thy selfe in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

17 And the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

18 Sonne of man, the house of Israel is to me become drosse: all they are brasse, and tinne, and yron, and lead in the midst of the furnace: they are euen the drosse of siluer.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye are all become drosse, behold therefore I will gather you in to the midst of Jerusalem.

20 As they gather siluer, and brasse, and yron, and lead, and tinne into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire vpon it, to melt it: so will I gather you in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leaue you there, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow vpon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

22 As siluer is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof, and ye shall know that I the LORD haue powred out my fire vpon you.

23 And the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

24 Son of man, say vnto her, Thou art the land that is not cleansed, nor rained vpon in the day of indignation.

25 There is a conspiracie of her prophets in the midst thereof like a roaring lyon, rauening the praye: they haue deuoured soules: they haue taken the treasure and precious things: they haue made her many widowes in the midst thereof.

26 Her priests haue violated my law, and haue prophaned mine holy things: they haue put no difference betwene the holy and prophane, neither haue they shewed difference between the vnclane and the cleane, and haue hid their eyes from my Sabbaths, and I am prophaned among them.

27 Her princes in the midst thereof

are like volues rauening the praye, to shed blood, and to destroy soules, to get dishonest gain.

28 And her prophets haue dawbed them with vntempered mortar, seeing banity, and diuining lies vnto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.

29 The people of the land haue vsed oppression, and exercised robbery, and haue vexed the poore and needie: yea, they haue oppressed the stranger wrongfully.

30 And I sought for a man among them, that should make by the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore haue I powred out mine indignation vpon them, I haue consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their owne way haue I recompensed vpon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 The whoredomes of Aholah & Aholibah. 22 Aholibah is to be plagued by her louers. 36 The Prophet reproveth the adulteries of them both, 45 and sheweth their iudgements.

**T**he word of the LORD came againe vnto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother.

3 And they committed whoredomes in Egypt, they committed whoredomes in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them were Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and they were mine, & they bare sonnes and daughters: thus were their names: Samaria is Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot, when she was mine, & she doted on her louers, on the Assyrians her neighbours,

6 which were clothed with blew, captaines and rulers, all of them desirable yong men, horsemen riding vpon horses.

7 Thus she committed her whoredomes with them, with all them that were the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted, with all their idoles she defiled her selfe.

Aaaa 2 8 Rev

|| Or, shalt be prophaned

† Heb, drosses.

† Heb, according to the gathering.

\* Matth. 23 14.

† Heb offered violence to.

\* Mic. 3. 11 zeph. 3. 3.

|| Or, decent.

† Heb with-outright.

† Heb. because her whoredomes upon them  
† Heb the choice of the children of Siquar.



# Against Aholah, Ezekiel. and Aholibah.

8 Neither left she her whozedomes brought from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginie, and powdered their whozedome vpon her.

\* 2. Kings  
17. 18.

9 Wherefore I haue deliuered her into the hand of her louers, into the hand of the \* Assyrians, vpon whom she doted.

† Heb. a  
name.

10 These discovered her nakednes, they tooke her sonnes and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became famous among women, for they had executed iudgement vpon her.

† Heb. she  
corrupted  
her inordi-  
nate loue  
more then  
etc.

11 And when her sister Aholibah saw this, she † was more corrupt in her inordinate loue then she, and in her whozedomes more then her sister in her whozedomes.

† Heb. more  
then the  
whozedomes  
of her sister.  
\* 2. Kings.  
16. 7.

12 She doted vpon the \* Assyrians her neighbours, captaines and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding vpon horses, all of them desirable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, that they tooke both one way;

14 And that she increased her whozedomes: for when she saw men portrayed vpon the wall, the images of the Caldeans portrayed with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles vpon their loynes, exceeding in dyed attire vpon their heads, all of them princes to looke to, after the maner of the Babylonians of Caldea, the land of their natiuitie:

† Heb. at  
the sight of  
her eyes.

16 And † assoone as shee saw them with her eyes, she doted vpon them, and sent messengers vnto them into Caldea.

† Heb. chil-  
dren of Ba-  
bel.

17 And the † Babylonians came to her into the bed of loue, and they defiled her with their whozedome, and shee was polluted with them, and her mund was † alienated from them.

† Heb. too-  
led or dis-  
ioyned.

18 So shee discovered her whozedomes, and discovered her nakednesse; then my mind was alienated from her, like as my munde was alienated from her sister.

19 Yet shee multiplied her whozedomes, in calling to remembrance the dayes of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For she doted vpon their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remem-

brance the lewdnesse of thy youth, in bawling thy teates by the Egyptians, for the paps of thy youth.

22 Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will raise vp thy louers against thee, from whom thy munde is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on euery side:

23 The Babylonians, and all the Caldeans, Pekod, and Shoah, and Koa, all the the Assyrians with them, all of them desirable young men, captaines and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding vpon horses.

24 And they shall come against thee with charets, wagons and wheelles, and with an assemble of people which shall set against thee buckler, and shield, and helmet round about: and I will set iudgement before them, and they shall iudge thee according to their iudgements.

25 And I will set my ielousie against thee, and they shall deale furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine eares, and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sonnes and thy daughters, and thy residue shall be deuoured by the fire.

26 They shall also strippe thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy † faire iewels.

† Heb. in-  
struments of  
thy decking.

27 Thus will I make thy lewdnesse to cease from thee, and thy whozedome brought from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift vp thine eyes vnto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Beholde, I will deliuer thee into the hand of them whom thou hatest: into the hand of them from whom thy mund is alienated.

29 And they shall deale with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leaue thee naked and bare, and the nakednesse of thy whozedomes shall bee discovered, both thy lewdnesse and thy whozedomes.

30 I wil doe these things vnto thee, because thou hast gone a whozing after the heathen, and because thou art polluted with their idoles.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister, therefore will I giue her cup into thine hand.

32 Thus sayth the Lord GOD, Thou



Thou shalt drinke of thy sisters cuppe deepe and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenesse and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt euen drinke it and sucke it out, and thou shalt breake the sheards thereof, and plucke off thine owne breasts: for I haue spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus sayth the Lord GOD, Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behinde thy backe, therefore beare thou also thy lewdnesse, and thy whoredomes.

36 The Lord said moreover vnto mee. Sonne of man, wilt thou \* iudge Aholah and Aholibah: yea declare vnto them their abominations;

37 That they haue committed adulterie, and blood is in their handes, and with their idoles haue they committed adulterie, and haue also caused their sonnes, whom they bare vnto me, to passe for them through the fire to deuoure them.

38 Moreover this they haue done vnto me: they haue defiled my Sanctuarie in the same day, and haue profaned my Sabbaths.

39 For when they had slaine their children to their idoles, then they came the same day into my Sanctuarie to profane it, and loe, \* thus haue they done in the nuddest of mine house.

40 And furthermore that yee haue sent for men † to come from farre, vnto whom a messenger was sent, and loe they came for whom thou didst wash thy selfe, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thy selfe with ornaments,

41 And latest vpon a † stately bedde, and a table prepared before it, \* where vpon thou hast set mine incense and mine oile.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease was with her, and with the men of the † common sort were brought Sa-beans from the wilderness, which put bracelets vpon their hands, and beautiful crownes vpon their heads.

43 Then said I vnto her that was olde in adulteries: Will they now com mit † whoredomes with her, and shee with them?

44 Yet they went in vnto her, as

they goe in vnto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in vnto Aholah & vnto Aholibah the lewd women.

45 And the righteous men, they shall \* iudge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood: because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their handes.

46 For thus sayth the Lord GOD, I will bring by a company vpon them, and will giue them † to be remoued and spoiled.

47 And the companie shall stone them with stones, and † dispatch them with their swords: they shall slay their sonnes and their daughters, and burne vp their houses with fire.

48 Thus will I cause lewdnesse to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to doe after your lewdnesse.

49 And they shall recompense your lewdnesse vpon you, and ye shall beare the finnes of your idoles, and yee shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Vnder the parable of a boiling pot, 6 is shewed the irreuocable destruction of Ierusalem.

15 By the signe of Ezekiel not mourning for the death of his wife, 19 is shewed the calamity of the Iewes to be beyond all sorrow.

**A**aine in the ninth yeere, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth, the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying;

2 Sonne of man, write thee the name of the day, euen of this same day: the king of Babylon set himselfe against Ierusalem this same day.

3 And vtter a parable vnto the rebellious house, and say vnto them, Thus sayth the Lord GOD, Set on a pot, set it on, and also powre water into it.

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, euen every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill it with the choise bones.

5 Take the choise of the flocke, and burne also the bones vnder it, and make it boyle well, and let him see the bones of it therein.

6 Wherefore thus sayth the Lord GOD, Woe to the bloodie citie, to the pot whose scumme is therein, and whose

Aaaa 3 scumme

\* Cha. 10. 4. and 22. 2.  
|| Or, plead for.

\* 2. Kings 21. 4.

† Heb. com- ming.

† Heb. honourable.  
\* Prou 7. 17

† Heb. of the multitude of men.  
|| Or, drunkards.

|| Her whoredomes.

\* Chap. 16. 38.

† Heb. for a remouing and boye.

|| Or, single them out.

|| Or, heape.



# Ezekiels wife. The Ezekiel. Prophet is a signe.

scumme is not gone out of it; hang it out piece by piece, let no lot fall vpon it.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her: she set it vpon the toppe of a rocke, she polvred it vpon the ground to couer it with dust:

8 That it might cause furie to come by to take vengeance: I haue set her blood vpon the top of a rocke, that it should not be couered.

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: \* Woe to the bloody citie, I will euen make the pile for fire, great.

\* Nah. 3. 1.  
Abac. 2. 12.

10 Heape on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burnt.

11 Then let it empty vpon the coales thereof, that the brasle of it may be hot and may burne, and that the filthinesse of it may be molten in it, that the scum of it may be consumed.

12 She hath wearied herselfe with lies, and her great scumme went not forth out of her: her scumme shall be in the fire.

13 In thy filthinesse is lewdnesse, because I haue purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthinesse any more, till I haue caused my fury to rest vpon thee.

14 I the Lord haue spoken it, it shall come to passe, and I will doe it, I will not goe backe, neither will I spare, neither will I repent, according to thy wayes and according to thy doings, shall they iudge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 Also the word of the Lord came vnto me saying:

16 Sonne of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourne, nor weepe, neither shall thy teares runne downe.

† Heb. goe.

† Heb. be silent.

17 † Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head vpon thee, and put on thy shooes vpon thy feete, and couer not thy lips, and eate not the bread of men.

† Heb. upper lip. And so vers. 11.

18 So I spake vnto the people in the morning, and at euen my wife died, and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 And the people said vnto me: wilt thou not tell vs what these things are to vs, that thou doest so?

20 Then I answered them, The word of the Lord came vnto me, saying;

21 Speake vnto the house of Israel; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will prophane my sanctuarie, the excellencie of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and † that which your soule pitieth; and your sonnes and your daughters, whom yee haue left, shall fall by the sword.

† Heb. the pine of your soule.

22 And yee shall doe as I haue done: yee shall not couer your lips, nor eate the bread of men.

23 And your tices shall be vpon your heads, and your shooes vpon your feet: yee shall not mourne nor weepe, but yee shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourne one towards another.

24 Thus Ezekiel is vnto you a signe: according to all that he hath done, shall yee doe: and when this cometh, yee shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

25 Also thou sonne of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their strength, the ioy of their glorie, the desire of their eyes, and † that whereupon they set their minds, their sonnes and their daughters;

† Heb. the lifting up of the soule.

26 That he that escapeth in that day, shall come vnto thee, to cause thee to heare it with thine eares:

27 In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speake & be no more dumbe, and thou shalt be a signe vnto them, and they shall know that I am the Lord.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 Gods vengeance, for their insolencie against the Iewes, vpon the Ammonites. 8 Vpon Moab and Seir. 12 Vpon Edom, 15 and vpon the Philistines.

**T**he word of the Lord came againe vnto me, saying;

2 Sonne of man, \* set thy face against the Ammonites, and prophetic against them,

\* Ier. 49. 1. &c.

3 And say vnto the Ammonites; Heare the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuarie, when it was prophaned, and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate, & against the house of Iudah, when they went into captiuitie;

4 Behold therefore, I will deliuer thee to the † men of the East for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee:

† Heb. children.



thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drinke thy milke.

5 And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a touching place for flocks: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

6 For thus saith the LORD GOD, Because thou hast clapped thine hands and stamped with the feet, and rejoyced in heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel:

7 Behold therefore, I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a spoile to the heathen, and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countreys: I will destroy thee, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

8 Thus saith the LORD GOD, \*Because that Moab and Seir doe say, Behold, the house of Judah is like unto all the heathen:

9 Therefore beholde, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities which are on his frontiers, the glory of the countrey Beth-ieshimoth, Baal-meon and Kiriat-haim,

10 Unto the men of the East with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembered among the nations.

11 And I will execute iudgments upon Moab, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

12 Thus saith the LORD GOD, Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himselfe upon them:

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD GOD, I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it, and I will make it desolate from Teman, and they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel, and they shall doe in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my furie, and they shall know my vengeance, saith the LORD GOD.

15 Thus saith the LORD GOD, Because the Philistines have dealt by reuenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy for the old hatred:

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD GOD, Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will

cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the Sea coast.

17 And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes, and they shall knowe that I am the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 Tyrus, for insulting against Jerusalem, is threatened. 7 The power of Nebuchadrezzar against her. 15 The mourning and astonishment of the sea, at her fall.

**A**ND it came to passe in the eleuenth yeere, in the first day of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Some of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken that was the gates of the people, she is turned unto me, I shall be replenished now she is laid waste:

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD GOD, Behold, I am against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come by against thee, as the sea causeth his waues to come by.

4 And they shall destroy the walles of Tyrus, and breake downe her towres: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rocke.

5 It shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I haue spoken, saith the LORD GOD, and it shall become a spoile to the nations.

6 And her daughters which are in the field shall be slaine by the sword, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

7 For thus saith the LORD GOD, Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the North, with horses, and with charets, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

8 Hee shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field, and he shall make a fort against thee, and cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

9 Hee shall set engines of warre against thy walles, and with his axes he shall breake downe thy towres.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses, their dust shall couer thee: thy walles shall shake at the noise of the

Or, haven  
of the sea  
Heb. sea  
grances

† Heb. hand.  
† Heb. foot  
† Heb. soule.

Or, meate.

\* 1er. 48. 1,  
&c.

† Heb. shoul-  
der of Moab.

Or, against  
the children  
of Ammon.

† Heb. by re-  
uenging re-  
uengement.

Or, they  
shall fall by  
the sword  
unto Dedan.

Or, with  
perpetuall  
hatred.

Or, power  
out the en-  
gine of war.



† Hebr. ac-  
cording to  
the entring  
of a city bro-  
ken: p.

the horsemen, and of the wheelles, and of the charrets, when he shall enter into thy gates, † as men enter into a cite wherein is made a breach.

11 With the hoofes of his horses shall he tread downe all thy streets: he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garisons shall goe downe to the ground.

† Hebr. houses  
of thy desire.

12 And they shall make a spoile of thy riches, and make a pray of thy mer- chandise, and they shall breake downe thy walles, and destroy † thy pleasant houses, and they shall lay thy stones, and thy timber, and thy dust in the midst of the water.

\* Isa. 24. 8.  
iere 7. 24.  
and 16 9.

13 \* And I wil cause the noise of thy songs to cease, and the sound of thy harpes shalbe no more heard.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rocke: they shall bee a place to spread nets vpon: thou shalt bee built no more: for I the LORD haue spo- ken it saith the LORD GOD.

15 Thus saith the LORD GOD to Tyus: Shall not the Fles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wound- ed cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

† Hebr.  
trembling.

16 Then all the Princes of the sea shall come downe from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidred garments: they shall cloth themselves with † trembling, they shall sit vpon the ground, and shall tremble at euery moment, and be as- tonished at thee.

\* Reuel. 18.  
9.

17 And they shall take by a \* lamen- tation for thee, and say to thee, how art thou destroyed that wast inhabited of † Sea faring men, the renouined cite, which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their ter- rour to be on all that haunt it:

† Hebr. of  
the sea.

18 Now shall the Fles tremble in the day of thy fall, yea the Fles that are in the sea, shall bee troubled at thy de- parture.

19 For thus saith the LORD GOD; when I shal make thee a desolate cite, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I shall bring by the deepe vpon thee, and great waters shall couer thee;

20 When I shall bring thee downe, with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of olde, with them that goe downe to the pit, that thou bee not

inhabited, and I shall set glozie in the land of the liuing:

21 I will make thee a † terrour, and thou shalt bee no more: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou neuer bee found againe, saith the LORD GOD.

† Hebr. er-  
rors.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 The rich supply of Tyus. 26 The great and vnrecoucrable fall thereof.

**T**he word of the LORD came againe vnto mee, saying,

2 Now thou sonne of man, take vp a lamenta- tion for Tyus;

3 And say vnto Tyus, O thou that art situate at the entrie of the sea, which art a merchant of the people for many Fles, Thus saith the LORD GOD; O Tyus, thou hast said, I am † of perfect beantie.

† Hebr. per-  
fit of beantie.

4 Thy borders are in the † midst of the seas, thy builders haue perfected thy beantie.

† Hebr.  
heart.

5 They haue † made all thy shippe- bords of firre trees of Senir: they haue taken Cedars from Lebanon, to make mastes for thee.

† Hebr. built.

6 Of the oakes of Bashan haue they made thine || oares: the † companie of the Ashurites haue made thy benches of Buone, brought out of the Fles of Chittim.

|| Or, they  
haue made  
hatches of  
Yorse well  
braden.

† Hebr. the  
daughter.

7 Fine linnen with broidred worke from Egypt, was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy saile, || blew and purple from the Fles of Elishah was that which couered thee.

|| Or, purple  
and carles.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Aruad were thy mariners: thy wise men, O Tyus, that were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of Gebal, and the wise men thereof were in thee thy || cal- lers, all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee, to occupie thy merchandise.

|| Or, stop-  
pers of  
ships. Heb.  
strengih-  
ners.

10 They of Persia, and of Lud, and of Phut were in thine army, thy men of warre: they hanged the shield and hel- met in thee: they set forth thy comelines.

11 The men of Aruad with thine armie were vpon thy wals round about, and the Sammadims were in thy towres: they hanged their shields vpon thy wals round about: they haue made thy beantie perfect.

# Tyrus riches, Chap.xxvij.xxviij. and destruction.

12 Tarshish was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all kinde of riches: with silver, yron, tinne, and lead they traded in thy faires.

13 Iauan, Tubal and Meshech, they were thy merchants: they traded the persons of men, and vessels of brasse in thy market.

14 They of the house of Togarmah traded in thy faires with horses, and horsemen, and mules.

15 The men of Dedan were thy merchants, many Isles were the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee for a present, hornes of Iudoe, and Cebenie.

16 Syria was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy faires with Emeraulds, purple, and bordered worke, and fine linen, and Corall, and Agate.

17 Iudah and the land of Israel they were thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheate of Minnith, and Pannag, and home, and oyle, & balme.

18 Damascus was thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches: in the wine of Helbon, and white wooll.

19 Dan also and Iauan going to and fro, occupied in thy faires: bought yron, Cassia and Calamus were in thy market.

20 Dedan was thy merchant in precious clothes for charrets.

21 Arabia and all the princes of Iddar, they occupied with thee in lambes and rammes and goats: in these were they thy merchants.

22 The merchants of Shebah and Raamah, they were thy merchants: they occupied in thy faires with chiefe of all spices, and with all precious stones and golde.

23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Shebah, Asshur and Chilmad were thy merchants.

24 These were thy merchants in all sorts of things, in blew & clothes and bordered worke, and in chests of rich apparell, bound with cordes and made of Cedar among thy merchandise.

25 The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market, and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

26 Thy rowers haue brought thee into great waters: the East winde

hath broken thee in the midst of the Seas.

27 Thy riches and thy faires, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of warre that are in thee, and in all thy company, which is in the midst of thee, shall fall into the midst of the seas, in the day of thy ruine.

28 The suburbs shall shake at the sound of the crie of thy pilots.

29 And all that handle the oare: the mariners, and all the pilots of the Sea, shall come downe from their ships, they shall stand vpon the land;

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall crie bitterly, and shall cast vp dust vpon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes.

31 And they shall make themselves utterly balde for thee, and girdle them with sackcloth, and they shall weepe for thee with bitterness of heart and bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing, they shall take vp a lamentation for thee, and lament ouer thee, saying: What citie is like Tyus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea:

33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people, thou didst enrich the kings of the earth, with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time when thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all thy companie in the midst of thee shall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the Isles shall bee astonied at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in their countenance.

36 The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee, thou shalt bee a terror, and neuer shalt be any more.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Gods iudgement vpon the prince of Tyrus for his sacrilegious pride. 11 A lamentation, of his great glory corrupted by sinne.

20 The iudgement of Zidon. 24 The restoration of Israel.

**T**he word of the Lord came againe vnto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, say vnto the prince of Tyrus, Thus

† Heb. b. heart.

• Reu. 18. 9. &c.

† Or, smen. 9. &c.

† Or, heart.

† Or, wares.

† Or, mer-  
chandise.

† Heb.  
workes.

† Or, Cō-  
spire.

† Or, re-  
call.

† Or, Men-  
call.

† Heb.  
clothes of  
freedom.

† Heb. they  
were the  
merchants  
of thy land.

† Or, excel-  
lent things.  
† Heb. sol-  
diers.

† Heb. con-  
fession.

† Heb. shall  
not be for-  
euer.



† Heb. heart.  
\* Mai. 31.  
13.

Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a God, I sit in the seat of God in the midst of the seas; \* yet thou art a man and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God.

3 Behold, thou art wiser then Daniel: there is no secret that they can hide from thee.

4 With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures.

† Heb. by the  
greasiness of  
thy wis-  
dom.

5 † By thy great wisdom, and by thy traffique hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches.

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God:

7 Behold therefore, I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beautie of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of them, that are slaine in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I am God: but thou shalt be a man, and no God in the hand of him that slayeth thee.

|| Or, wound-  
deth.

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised, by the hand of strangers: for I haue spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

12 Sonne of man, take vp a lamentation vpon the king of Tyrus, and say vnto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou sealest vp the summe, full of wisdom and perfect in beautie.

13 Thou hast bene in Eden the garden of God; euery precious stone was thy covering, the Sardius, Topaze, and the Diamond, the Beril, the Onyx, and the Jasper, the Saphir, the Emerald, and the Carbuncle and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day that thou wast created.

|| Or, ruby.  
|| Or, chry-  
solite.  
|| Or, Chryso-  
prase.

14 Thou art the anointed Cherub that couereth; and I haue set thee so; thou wast vpon the holy mountaine of God; thou hast walked vp and downe in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou wast perfect in thy wayes

from the day that thou wast created, till iniquitie was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they haue filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as prophane out of the mountaine of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering Cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beautie, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground: I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquitie of thy traffique: therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall deuoure thee: and I will bring thee to ashes vpon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people, shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and neuer shalt thou be any more.

† Heb. ter-  
rour.

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

21 Sonne of man, set thy face against Zidon, and prophetic against it,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Zidon, and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall haue executed iudgements in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

23 For I will send into her, pestilence, and blood into her streetes, and the wounded shall be iudged in the midst of her by the sword vpon her on euery side, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

24 ¶ And there shall be no more a pricking brier vnto the house of Israel, nor any grieuing thorne of all that are round about them that despised them, and they shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

25 Thus saith the Lord GOD; when I shall haue gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land, that I haue giuen to my seruant Jacob.

26 And they shall dwell safely there, in, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards:

|| Or, with  
confidence.



vineyards: yea, they shall dwell with confidence when I haue executed iudgements vpon all those that despise them round about them, and they shall know that I am the Lord their God.

## C H A P. XXIX.

- 1 The iudgement of Pharaoh, for his treachery to Israel. 8 The desolation of Egypt. 13 The restoration thereof, after fourtie yeeres. 17 Egypt the reward of Nebuchad-rezzar. 21 Israel shall be restored.

**I**n the tenth yeere, in the tenth moneth, in the twelfth day of the moneth, the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophetic against him, and against all Egypt.

3 Speake and say, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his riuers, which hath saide, My riuer is mine owne, and I haue made it for my selfe.

4 But I will put hookes in thy thawes, and I will cause the fish of thy riuers to sticke vnto thy scales, and I will bring thee vp out of the midst of thy riuers, and all the fish of thy riuers shall sticke vnto thy scales.

5 And I will leaue thee thrown into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy riuers: thou shalt fall vpon the open fields, thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I haue giuen thee for meate to the beasts of the field, and to the foules of the heauen.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am the Lord, because they haue bene a staffe of reede to the house of Israel.

7 When they tooke hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst breake, and rent all their shoulder: and when they leane vpon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loynes to be at a stand.

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will bring a sword vpon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste, and they shall knowe that I am the Lord: because he hath saide, The riuer is mine, and I haue made it.

10 Beholde therefore, I am against thee, and against thy riuers, and I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste and desolate, from the towre of Syene euen vnto the border of Ethiopia.

11 No foot of man shall passe through it, nor foote of beast shall passe through it, neither shall it be inhabited fourtie yeeres.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countreys that are desolate, and her cities among the cities that are layed waste, shall be desolate fourtie yeeres: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countreys.

13 Yet thus saith the Lord God, At the end of fourtie yeeres will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered.

14 And I will bring againe the captiuitie of Egypt, and will cause them to returne into the land of Pathros, into the land of their habitation, and they shall be there a base kingdome.

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdomes, neither shall it exalt it selfe any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule ouer the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth their iniquity to remembrance, when they shall looke after them: but they shall know that I am the Lord God.

17 And it came to passe in the seuen and twentieth yeere, in the first moneth, in the first day of the moneth, the worde of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

18 Sonne of man, Nebuchad rezzar king of Babylon caused his armie to serue a great seruice against Tyus: euery head was made balde, and euery shoulder was peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his armie for Tyus, for the seruice that he had serued against it.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will giue the land of Egypt vnto Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoile, and take her praye, and it shall be the wages for his armie.

20 I haue giuen him the land of Egypt for his labour wherewith he serued against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord God.

† Heb. master of waste  
† Heb. Sonne.

\* Isa. 19.  
23 ver 46.  
26.

† Or, bush.

† Heb. low.

† Heb. face of the field.

† Heb. spoile  
and praye  
pray.

† Or, for his  
wages.



21 **I**n that day Will I cause the home of the house of Israel to budde forth, and I will giue thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them, and they shal know that I am the LORD.

### CHAP. XXX.

1 The desolation of Egypt, and her helpers. 20 The arme of Babylon shalbe strengthened to breake the arme of Egypt.

**T**he word of the LORD came againe vnto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, prophetic and say, Thus saith the LORD GOD, howle ye, woe worth the day.

3 For the day is neere, euen the day of the LORD is neere, a cloudie day: it shalbe the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come vpon Egypt, and great paine shalbe in Ethiopia, when the flame shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shalbe broken downe.

5 Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league, shal fall with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith the LORD, They also that vphold Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come downe: from the towre of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the LORD GOD.

7 And they shall bee desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities shalbe in the midst of the cities that are wasted.

8 And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I haue set a fire in Egypt, and when all her helpers shall be destroyed.

9 In that day shall messengers goe forth from me in shippes, to make the carelesse Ethiopians afraid, and great paine shall come vpon them, as in the day of Egypt: for loe, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the LORD GOD, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar, king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the flame.

12 And I wil make the riuers drye, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked, and I wil make the land wast, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD haue spoken it.

13 Thus saith the LORD GOD, I will also destroy the idoles, and I will cause their images to cease out of Noph: and there shalbe no more a Prince of the land of Egypt, and I will put a feare in the land of Egypt.

14 And I wil make Pathros desolate, and wil set fire in Zoan, and wil execute iudgements in No.

15 And I wil powre my furie vpon Sin, the strength of Egypt, and I wil cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will set fire in Egypt, Sin shall haue great paine, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph shall haue distresses daily.

17 The yong men of Auen and of Shibese, shall fall by the sword: and these cities shall goe into captiuitie.

18 At Tehaphnhes also the day shalbe darkened when I shall breake there the pokes of Egypt: & the pompe of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall couer her, and her daughters shall goe into captiuitie.

19 Thus will I execute iudgements in Egypt, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

20 And it came to passe in the eleuenth yeere, in the first moneth, in the seuenth day of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

21 Sonne of man, I haue broken the arme of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and loe, it shall not be bound vp to be healed, to put a rouler to binde it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD GOD, Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and wil breake his armes, the strong, and that which was broken: and I wil cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I wil scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and wil disperse them through the countries.

24 And I wil strengthen the armes of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I wil breake Pharaohs armes, and he shall grone before him, with the groanings of a deadly wounded man.

25 But I wil strengthen the armes of

† Hebr. drought.

† Hebr. the fulnesse thereof.

\* Zach. 13. 2.

|| Or, Tania.

|| Or, Pelusium.

|| Or, Helopolis.

|| Or, Bubastum.

|| Or, restrained.

† Heb. Phut.

† Hebr. children.

† Hebr. broken.



of the king of Babylon, and the armes of Pharaoh shall fall downe, and they shall knowe that I am the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, & he shall stretch it out vpon the land of Egypt.

26 And I wil scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countreys, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

### CHAP. XXXI.

1 A relation vnto Pharaoh, 3 of the glory of Assyria, 10 and the fall thereof, for pride.  
18 The like destruction of Egypt.

**A**ND it came to passe in the eleuenth yeece, in the third moneth, in the first day of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came vnto mee, saying:

2 Sonne of man, speake vnto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude, whom art thou like in thy greatness:

3 Behold, the Assyrian was a Cedar in Lebanon: With faire branches, and with a shadowing thowd, and of an hie stature, and his top was among the thicke boughes.

4 The Waters made him great, the deepe set him vp on high with her riuers running round about his plants, and sent out her litle riuers vnto all the trees of the field.

5 Therefore his height was exalted aboue all the trees of the field, and his boughes were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of Waters, when he shot forth.

6 All the foules of heauen made their nests in his boughes, and vnder his branches did all the beastes of the field bring forth their yong, and vnder his shadow dwelt all great nations.

7 Thus was hee faire in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his roote was by great Waters.

8 The Cedars in the garden of God could not hide him: the Firre trees were not like his boughes, and the chefnut trees were not like his branches: not any tree in the garden of God, was like vnto him in his beautie.

9 I haue made him faire by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, enuied him.

10 Therefore thus saith the Lord

GOD, Because thou hast lifted vp thy selfe in height, and hee hath shot vp his top among the thicke boughes, and his heart is lifted vp in his height;

11 I haue therefore deliuered him into the hand of the mightie one of the heathen: hee shall surely deale with him, I haue driuen him out for his wickednesse.

12 And strangers, the terrible of the nations haue cut him off, and haue left him: vpon the mountaines and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughes are broken by all the riuers of the land, and all the people of the earth are gone downe from his shadow, and haue left him.

13 Upon his ruine shal all the foules of the heauen remaine, & all the beasts of the field shalbe vpon his branches,

14 To the ende that none of all the trees by the Waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot vp their top among the thicke boughes, neither their trees stand vp in their height, all that drinke water: for they are all deliuered vnto death, to the nether parts of the earth in the midst of the children of men, with them that go downe to the pit.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when hee went downe to the graue, I caused a mourning, I couered the deepe for him, and I restrained the floods therof, and the great Waters were stayed, and I caused Lebanon to mourne for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him downe to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drinke water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They also went downe into hell with him vnto them that be slaine with the sword, and they that were his arme, that dwelt vnder his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

18 To whom art thou thus like in glory & in greatness among the trees of Eden: yet shalt thou be brought downe with the trees of Eden vnto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the vncircumcised, with them that be slaine by the sword: thus saith the Lord GOD.

Bbbb CHAP.

1 Heb. faire of branches.

1 Or, mourne.

Or, brought him vp.

1 Heb. con- dults.

1 Or, when it sent them forth.

1 Dan. 4.

1 Gen. 2.

1 Heb. in doing hee shall doe vnto him.

1 Or, stand vpon them: selues for their height.

1 Heb. to be blacke.



## C H A P. XXXII.

- 1 A lamentation for the fearefull fall of Egypt.  
 11 The sword of Babylon shall destroy it.  
 17 It shall be brought downe to hell, among  
 all the vncircumcised Nations.

**A**ND it came to passe in the  
 twelfth yeere, in the  
 twelfth moneth, in the first  
 day of the moneth, that the  
 word of the LORD came  
 vnto me, saying;

2 Sonne of man, take vp a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say vnto him; Thou art like a young lyon of the nations, & thou art as a whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy riuers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their riuers.

|| Or dra-  
 goned.

\* Chap. 12.  
 15. and 17.  
 20.

3 Thus saith the LORD GOD; I will therefore spread out my net ouer thee, with a company of many people, and they shall bring thee vp in my net.

4 Then will I leaue thee vpon the land, I will cast thee forth vpon the open field, and will cause all the foules of the heauen to remaine vpon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy flesh vpon the mountaines, and fill the valleys with thy height.

|| Or, the  
 lands of thy  
 swimming.

6 I will also water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimmest, euen to the mountaines, and the riuers shall be full of thee.

|| Or extin-  
 guish.

\* Isai 13.  
 10 iuel 2.  
 31 and 3  
 15. matth.  
 24 29.

† Heb. lights  
 of the light  
 in heauen.

† Heb. them  
 darke.

† Heb. pro-  
 uoke to an-  
 ger, or griefe.

7 And when I shall put thee out, I wil couer the heauen, and make the starres thereof darke: I will couer the sunne with a cloud, and the moone shall not geue her light.

8 All the bright lights of heauen will I make darke ouer thee, and set darkenesse vpon thy land, saith the LORD GOD.

9 I wil also vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not knowen.

10 Yea I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afrade for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them, and they shall tremble at euery moment; euerie man for his owne life, in the day of thy fall.

11 For thus saith the LORD GOD, The sword of the king of Babylon shall come vpon thee.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations all of them: and they shall spoile the pompe of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from besides the great waters, neither shall the foote of man trouble them any more, nor the hooves of beasts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deepe, and cause their riuers to runne like oyle, saith the LORD GOD.

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the countrey shall be destitute of that wherof it was full: when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I am the LORD.

† Heb. deso-  
 late from the  
 fulnesse ther-  
 of.

16 This is the lamentation where: with they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, euen for Egypt and for al her multitude, saith the LORD GOD.

17 It came to passe also in the twelfth yeere, in the fifteenth day of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

18 Sonne of man, waile for the multitude of Egypt, & cast them downe, euen her, and the daughters of the famous nations, vnto the nether parts of the earth, with them that goe downe into the pit.

19 Whom dost thou passe in beautie: goe downe, and be thou layed with the vncircumcised.

20 They shall fall in the middelt of them that are slaine by the sword: she is deliuered to the sword: draw her and all her multitudes.

|| Or, the  
 sword is  
 layd.

21 The strong among the mighty shall speake to him out of the middelt of hell with them that helpe him: they are gone downe, they lie vncircumcised, slaine by the sword.

22 Ashur is there, and all her company: his graues are about him: al of them slaine, fallen by the sword.

23 Whose graues are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her graue: all of them slaine, fallen by the sword, which caused terror in the land of the liuing.

|| Or, dismay-  
 ing.

24 There is Elam and all her multitude round about her graue, all of them slaine, fallen by the sword, which are gone downe vncircumcised into the

the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terrour in the lande of the liuing, yet haue they borne their shame with them that goe downe to the pit.

25 They haue set her a bed in the midst of the flaine with all her multitudes: her graues are round about him, all of them vncircumcised, flaine by the sword: though their terrour was caused in the land of the liuing, yet haue they borne their shame with them that goe downe to the pit: he is put in the midst of them that be flaine.

26 There is Heth, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graues are round about him: all of them vncircumcised, flaine by the sword, though they caused their terrour in the land of the liuing.

27 And they shall not lie with the mightie, that are fallen of the vncircumcised, which are gone downe to hell: with their weapons of warre: and they haue laid their swords vnder their heads, but their iniquities shalbe vpon their bones, though they were the terrour of the nightie in the land of the liuing.

28 Bea thou shalt be broken in the midst of the vncircumcised, and shalt lie with them that are flaine with sword.

29 There is Edom, her kings and all her princes, which with their might are laid by them that were flaine by the sword: they shall lie with the vncircumcised, and with them that goe downe to the pit.

30 There be the princes of the North, all of them, and all the Zidonians: which are gone downe with the flaine, with their terrour they are ashamed of their might, and they lie vncircumcised with them that be flaine by the sword, and beare their shame with them that goe downe to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall bee comforted ouer all his multitude, even Pharaoh and all his armie flaine by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

32 For I haue caused my terrour in the land of the liuing: and he shall bee laid in the midst of the vncircumcised with them that are flaine with the sword, even Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

### CHAP. XXXIII.

1 According to the duetie of a watchman, in warning the people, 7 Ezekiel is admonished of his duetie. 20 God sheweth the iustice

of his wayes towards the penitent, and towards reuolters. 17 Hee maintaineth his iustice. 21 Vpon the newes of the taking of Ierusalem, he prophesieth the desolation of the land. 30 Gods iudgment vpon the mockers of the Prophets.

**A** Same the worde of the Lord came vnto mee, saying,

2 Sonne of man, speake to the children of thy people, and say vnto them, when I bring the sword vpon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman,

3 If when he seeth the sword come vpon the land, hee blow the trumpet, and warne the people,

4 Then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning, if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be vpon his owne head.

5 Hee heard the sound of the trumpet, and tooke not warning, his blood shall be vpon him: but he that taketh warning, shall deliuer his soule.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned: if the sword come and take any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquitie: but his blood will I require at the watchmans hand.

7 So thou, O sonne of man, I haue set thee a watchman vnto the house of Israel: therefore thou shalt heare the worde at my mouth, and warne them from me.

8 When I say vnto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt surely die, if thou doest not speake to warne the wicked from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquitie: but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Neuerthelesse if thou warne the wicked of his way to turne from it: if he do not turne from his way, he shall die in his iniquitie: but thou hast deliuered thy soule.

10 Therefore, O thou sonne of man, speake vnto the house of Israel, thus ye speake, saying, If our transgressions and our sinnes be vpon vs, & we pine away in them, how should we then liue?

11 Say vnto them, As I liue, saith the Lord GOD, I haue no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turne from his way & liue: turne

† Hebr. with weapons of their warre.

† Hebr. giuen or put.

† Hebr. a land when I bring a sword vpon it.

† Hebr. hee that heareth.

\* Chap. 3. 17 & c.

\* 2. Sam. 14 14 chap. 18 .2.



\* Chap. 18.  
31.

\* Chap. 18.  
24.

† Heb. iudge-  
ment and  
iudice.

\* Chap. 18.  
25.

\* 1. Kings.  
25.

\* Chap. 24.  
27.

ye, turne ye from your euill wayes, for  
\* Why wil ye die, O house of Israel:

12 Therefore thou sonne of man, say  
vnto the children of thy people, The  
\* righteousness of the righteous shal not  
deliuer him in the day of his transgres-  
sion: as for the wickednes of the wic-  
ked, he shall not fall thereby in the day  
that hee turneth from his wickednes,  
neither shall the righteous bee able to  
liue for his righteousness in the day that he  
sinneeth.

13 When I shal say to the righteous,  
that he shall surely liue, if he trust to his  
owne righteousness and commit iniqui-  
tie, all his righteousnesses shall not be  
remembered: but for his iniquitie that he  
hath committed, he shall die for it.

14 Againe, When I say vnto the  
wicked, Thou shalt surely die, if hee  
turne from his sinne, and do that which  
is lawfull and right;

15 If the wicked restore the pledge,  
goue againe that he had robbed, walke  
in the Statutes of life without commit-  
ting iniquitie, hee shall surely liue, hee  
shall not die.

16 None of his sinnes that hee hath  
committed, shall be mentioned vnto  
him: he hath done that which is lawfull  
and right: he shall surely liue.

17 ¶ Yet the children of thy people  
say, The way of the Lord is not e-  
quall: but as for them, their way is  
not equall.

18 When the righteous turneth from  
his righteousness, and committeth in-  
iquitie, he shall euen die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turne from his  
wickednes, and doe that which is law-  
full and right, he shall liue thereby.

20 ¶ Yet see say, \* The way of the  
Lord is not equall, O see house of Is-  
rael. I will iudge you euery one after  
his wayes.

21 ¶ And it came to passe in the  
twelfth yeere of our captiuitie, in the  
tenth moneth, in the fifth day of the mo-  
neth, that one that had escaped out of  
Ierusalem, came vnto mee, saying,  
\* The city is smitten.

22 Now the hand of the LORD  
was vpon mee in the euening, afore hee  
that was escaped came, and had opened  
my mouth vntill hee came to mee in the  
morning, and my mouth was opened,  
and I was no more \* dumbe.

23 Then the word of the LORD  
came vnto me, saying,

24 Sonne of man, they that inha-  
bite those wastes of the land of Israel,  
speake, saying, Abraham was one, and  
he inherited the land: but we are many,  
the land is giuen vs for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say vnto them, Thus  
saith the Lord GOD, Ye eate with the  
blood, and lift vp your eyes toward  
your idoles, and shed blood; and shal ye  
possesse the land:

26 Pee stand vpon your sword; pee  
worke abomination, and ye defile euery  
one his neighbours wife, and shal ye  
possesse the land:

27 Say thou thus vnto them, Thus  
saith the Lord GOD, As I liue, surely  
they that are in the wastes, shall fall by  
the sword, and him that is in the open  
field will I giue to the beasts † to be de-  
uoured: and they that be in the forts and  
in the caues, shall die of the pestilence.

28 For I will lay the land † most de-  
solate, and the \* pompe of her strength  
shall cease: and the mountaines of Is-  
rael shall bee desolate, that none shall  
passe through.

29 Then shall they know that I  
am the LORD, When I haue layed the  
land most desolate, because of all their  
abominations which they haue com-  
mitted.

30 ¶ Also thou sonne of man, the  
children of thy people shill be talking a-  
gainst thee by the walles, and in the  
doores of the houses, and speake one to  
another, euery one to his brother, say-  
ing, Come, I pray you, and heare what  
is the word that commeth forth from  
the LORD.

31 And they come vnto thee † as the  
people cometh, and they sit before  
thee as my people, and they heare thy  
words, but they will not doe them: for  
with their mouth † they shew much  
loue, but their heart goeth after their  
couetousnesse.

32 And loe, thou art vnto them as † a  
very louely song of one that hath a  
pleasant voyce, and can play well on an  
instrument: for they heare thy wordes,  
but they doe them not.

33 And when this commeth to passe,  
(loe it will come) then shall they know  
that a Prophet hath bene among them.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 A reproofe of the shepheards. 7 Gods iudge-  
ment against them. 11 His prouidence for  
his flocke. 20 The kingdome of Christ.

And

† Heb. to  
demon-  
strat.

† Heb. de-  
solation and  
desolation.  
\* Chap. 7.  
24. and 24.  
21. and 30.  
6.7.

† Heb. ac-  
cording to  
the coming  
of the people.  
|| Or, my  
people sit be-  
fore thee.

† Heb. they  
make loue  
oracles.

† Heb. a  
song of loue.

**A**D the word of **LORD** came vnto me, saying;  
 2 Sonne of man, prophetic against the \* shepheards of Israel, prophetic and say vnto them, Thus saith the **LORD GOD** vnto the shepheards, Doe be to the shepheards of Israel that doe feede themselves: should not the shepheards feede the flockes:

3 Pee cate the fat, and ye clothe you with the wooll, yee kill them that are fed: but ye feede not the flocke.

4 The diseased haue ye not strengthened, neither haue yee healed that which was sicke, neither haue ye bound by that which was broken, neither haue yee brought againe that which was druen away, neither haue yee sought that which was lost: but with \* force and with crueltie haue yee ruled them.

5 And they were scattered || because there is no shepheard: and they became meate to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 By sheepe wandered through all the mountaines, and vpon euery high hill: yea my flocke was scattered vpon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seeke after them.

7 **T**herefore, yee shepheards, heare the word of the **LORD**.

8 As I lue, saith the **LORD GOD**, surely because my flocke became a pray, and my flocke became meate to euery beast of the field, because there was no shepheard, neither did my shepheards search for my flocke, but the shepheards fed themselves, and fed not my flocke:

9 Therefore, O yee shepheards, heare the word of the **LORD**.

10 Thus saith the **LORD GOD**, Behold, I am against the shepheards, and I will require my flocke at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flocke, neither shall the shepheards feede themselves any more: for I will deliuer my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 **F**or thus saith the **LORD GOD**, Behold, I, euen I will both search my sheepe, and seeke them out.

12 † As a shepheard seeketh out his flocke in the day that hee is among his sheepe that are scattered: so wil I seeke out my sheep, and wil deliuer them out of all places, where they haue bene scattered in the cloudie and darke day.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countreys, and will bring them to their owne land, and feede them vpon the mountaines of Israel by the riuers, and in all the inhabited places of the countrey,

14 I will feede them in a good pasture, and vpon the high mountaines of Israel shall their folde be: there shall they lie in a good folde, and in a fat pasture shall they feede vpon the mountaines of Israel.

15 I will feed my flocke, and I will cause them to lie downe, saith the **LORD GOD**.

16 I will seeke that which was lost, and bring againe that which was druen away, and will bind by that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sicke: but I will destroy the fat and the strong, I will feed them with iudgement.

17 And as for you, O my flocke, thus saith the **LORD GOD**, Behold, I iudge betweene † cattell and cattell, betweene the rammes and the † hee goates.

18 Seemeth it a small thing vnto you, to haue eaten by the good pasture, but ye must tread downe with your feet the residue of your pastures: and to haue drunke of the deepe waters, but ye must soule the residue with your feete:

19 And as for my flocke, they cate that which yee haue troden with your feete: and they drinke that which yee haue fouled with your feete.

20 **T**herefore thus saith the **LORD GOD** vnto them, Behold, I, euen I will iudge betweene the fat cattell, and betweene the leane cattell.

21 Because yee haue thrust with side and with shoulder, and pulst all the diseased with your hornes, till yee haue scattered them abroad:

22 Therefore will I saue my flocke, and they shall no more be a pray, and I will iudge betweene cattell and cattell.

23 And I will set by one \* shepheard ouer them, and hee shall feede them, euen my seruant Dauid: he shall feede them, and hee shall be their shepheard.

24 And I the **LORD** will be their God, and my seruant Dauid a prince among them, I the **LORD** haue spoken it.

25 And

\* Iere. 23. 1.

\* 1. Pet. 5. 3.

|| Or. without a shepheard and Ioue. 1. 8.

† Heb. small cattell of lambs and kids  
 † Heb. great hee goat.

† Heb. according to the seeking.

\* Ihu. 40. 11.  
 Ioh. 10. 11.



# The iudgement of Ezekiel. mount Seir.

25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleepe in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill, a blessing; and I will cause the showre to come downe in his season: there shall bee showres of blessing.

27 And the tree of the field shall yeeld her fruite, and the earth shall yeeld her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I am the LORD, when I haue broken the bands of their yoke, and deliuered them out of the hand of those that serued themselves of them.

28 And they shall no more be a pray to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land deuoure them: but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraide.

29 And I will raise vp for them a plant of reuolue, and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither beare the shame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God am with them, and that they, euen the house of Israel, are my people, saith the LORD GOD.

31 And yee my flocke of my pasture, are men, and I am your God, saith the LORD GOD.

## CHAP. XXXV.

The iudgment of Mount Seir, for their hatred of Israel.

**M**OUCOVER the word of the LORD came vnto mee, saying:

2 Sonne of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophete against it.

3 And say vnto it, Thus saith the LORD GOD; Behold, I mount Seir, I am against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee most desolate.

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

5 Because thou hast had a perpetuall hatred, and hast shed the blood of the children of Israel by the force of the sword in the time of their calamitie, in the time that their iniquitie had an end;

6 Therefore, as I liue, saith the

LORD GOD, I will prepare thee vnto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: for thou hast not hated blood, euen blood shall pursue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out, and him that returneth.

8 And I will fill his mountaines with his slaine men: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers shall they fall that are slaine with the sword.

9 I will make thee perpetuall desolations, and thy cities shall not returne, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said; These two nations, and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possesse it, whereas the LORD was there:

11 Therefore, as I liue, saith the LORD GOD, I will euen doe according to thine anger, and according to thine enue, which thou hast vsed out of thy hatred against them: and I will make my selfe knowen amongst them, when I haue iudged thee.

12 And thou shalt know, that I am the LORD, and that I haue heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountaines of Israel, saying; They are layed desolate, they are giuen vs to consume.

13 Thus with your mouth yee haue boasted against me, and haue multiplied your words against me: I haue heard them.

14 Thus saith the LORD GOD; When the whole earth reioyeth, I will make thee desolate.

15 As thou didst reioyce at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I doe vnto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, euen all of it, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The land of Israel is comforted, both by destruction of the heathen, who spitefully vsed it, 8 and by the blessings of God promised vnto it. 16 Israel was reiected for their sinne, 21 and shall be restored without their desert. 25 The blessings of Christs kingdome.

**A**Lso thou sonne of man, I prophete vnto the mountaines of Israel, and say; Ye mountaines of Israel, heare the word of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the LORD GOD, \* Because

† Heb. desolation and desolation.

\* Psal. 83. 4. 13. † Or, though the Lord was there.

† Heb. to de-motte.

† Heb. magnified.

\* Mai. 1. 1. 1. 2. 3. 5. † Or, for re-noune.

† Heb. taken away.

\* Ioh. 10. 11.

† Heb. desolation and desolation.

† Or, hatred of old. † Heb. poured out the children † Heb. hands.



\* Chap. 62.

\* Because the enemy had said against you, Aha, euen the ancient high places are ours in possession :

† Heb. be-  
cause for be-  
cause.

3 Therefore prophetic and say. Thus saith the Lord GOD, † Because they haue made you desolate, and swallowed you vp on euery side, that ye might be a possession vnto the residue of the heathen, and ye are taken vp in the lips of talkers, and are an infamy of the people :

|| Or, ye are  
made to  
come vpon  
the lip of the  
tongue

4 Therefore ye mountaines of Israel, heare the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountaines and to the hilles, to the ri- uers and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a pray and derision to the residue of the heathen that are round about :

|| Or, bot-  
tomes or  
dales

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Surely in the fire of my ielousie haue I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against al Idumea, which haue appointed my land into their possession, with the ioy of all their heart, with despitefull minds to cast it out for a praye.

6 Prophecie therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say vnto the mountaines and to the hilles, to the ri- uers and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I haue spoken in my ielousie and in my furie, because ye haue borne the shame of the heathen,

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I haue lifted vp mine hand, Surely the heathen that are about you, they shall beare their shame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountaines of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yeeld your fruit to my people of Israel, for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I am for you, and I will turne vnto you, and ye shall be til- led and sown.

10 And I will multiplie men vpon you, all the house of Israel, euen all of it, and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded.

11 And I will multiply vpon you man and beast, and they shall increase and bring fruite, and I will settle you after your olde estates : and will doe better vnto you, then at your begin- nings, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

12 ¶ Beas I will cause men to walke vpon you, euen my people Israel, and they shall possesse thee, and thou shalt

be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth becaue them of men.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Be- cause they say vnto you, Thou land de- uourest vp men, and hast becaued thy nations,

14 Therefore thou shalt deuoure men no more, neither becaue thy na- tions any more, saith the Lord GOD.

|| Or, cause  
to fall.

15 Neither will I cause men to heare in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou beare the re- proch of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause the nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover the worde of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

17 Sonne of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their owne land, they defiled it by their owne way, and by their doings : their way was before me as the uncleannesse of a remooued wo- man.

18 Wherefore I polluted my furie vpon them for the blood that they had shed vpon the land, and for their idoles wherewith they had polluted it.

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were disperfed through the countreys : according to their way and according to their do- ings I iudged them.

20 And when they entred vnto the heathen whither they went, they pro- phaned my holy Name, when they said to them, These are the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

\* Isa. 52.5  
rom. 2.24.

21 ¶ But I had pitie for mine holy Name, which the house of Israel had prophaned among the heathen, whither they went.

22 Therefore say vnto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I doe not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy Names sake, which ye haue prophaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctifie my great Name which was prophaned among the heathen, which ye haue prophaned in the midst of them, and the heathen shall know, that I am the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be san- ctified in you before their eyes.

|| Or, you

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countreys, and will bring you into your owne land.

25 Then



25 ¶ Then will I sprinkle cleane water vpon you, and ye shalbe cleane: from all your filchinesse, and from all your idoles wil I cleanse you.

\* Iere. 31.  
39. chap.  
11. 19.

26 A new heart also will I giue you, and a new spirit will I put with in you, and I will take away the stonie heart out of your flesh, and I will giue you an heart of flesh.

\* Chap. 11  
19.

27 And I wil put my Spirit with in you, and cause you to walke in my Statutes, and ye shall keepe my iudgements, and doe them.

28 And ye shall dwel in the land that I gaue to your fathers, and ye shall be my people, and I wil be your God.

29 I wil also saue you from all your vncleanneses, and I will call for the come, and will increase it, and lay no famine vpon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that yee shall receiue no more reproch of famine among the heathen.

31 Then shall yee remember your owne euil waies, and your doings that were not good, and shall lothe your selues in your owne sight for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32 Not for your sakes doe I this, saith the Lord GOD, be it knowen vnto you: be ashamed and confounded for your owne wayes, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day that I shall haue cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will also cause you to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shalbe builded.

34 And the desolate land shalbe tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate, is become like the garden of Eden, and the waste and desolate and ruined cities, are become fenced, and are inhabited.

\* Chap. 18.  
13.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you, shall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, and plant that that was desolate: I the LORD haue spoken it, and I wil doe it.

\* Chap. 17.  
14. and 12.  
14. and 37.  
14.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I wil yet for this bee enquired of by the house of Israel, to doe it for them: I will increase them with men like a flocke.

† Hebr.  
flocke of holy  
thing.

38 As the holy flocke, as the flocke of Jerusalem in her solemne feastes, so

shal the waste cities be filled with flocks of men, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

1 By the resurrection of dry bones, 11 the dead hope of Israel is reuiued, 15 by the vniing of two stickes, 18 is shewed the incorporation of Israel into Iudah. 20 The promises of Christs kingdom

**T**he hand of the LORD was vpon mee, and carried mee out in the Spirit of the LORD, and set mee downe in the midst of the valley which was full of bones,

2 And caused mee to passe by them round about, and beholde, there were very many in the open valley, and loe, they were very drie.

|| Or, chamber.

3 And hee said vnto mee, Sonne of man, can these bones lue: and I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest.

4 Again he said vnto me, Prophecie vpon these bones, and say vnto them; O yee drie bones, heare the word of the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD vnto these bones, Behold, I wil cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall lue.

6 And I wil lay sinewes vpon you, and wil bung vp flesh vpon you, and couer you with skinne, and put breath in you, and ye shall lue, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and beholde a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, loe, the sinewes and the flesh came vp vpon them, and the skin couered them about, but there was no breath in them.

9 Then said he vnto mee, Prophecie vnto the winde, prophecie sonne of man, and say to the winde, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Come from the foure windes, O breath, and breathe vpon these flaine, that they may lue.

|| Or, breath.

10 So I prophesied as he commanded mee, and the breath came into them, and they lued, and stood vp vpon their feet, an exceeding great armie.

11 ¶ Then he said vnto me, Sonne of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are

are dyed, and our hope is lost, we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore prophetic and say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, O my people, I will open your graues, and cause you to come vp out of your graues, and bring you into the land of Israel.

13 And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I haue opened your graues, O my people, and brought you vp out of your graues,

14 And shall put my spirit in you, and yee shall liue, and I shall place you in your owne land: then shall ye know that I the Lord haue spoken it, and performed it, saith the Lord.

15 The word of the Lord came againe vnto me saying:

16 Moreover thou sonne of man, take thee one sticke, and write vpon it, For Judah and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another sticke, and write vpon it, For Joseph the sticke of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions.

17 And ioyn them one to another into one sticke, and they shall become one in thine hand.

18 And when the children of thy people shall speake vnto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew vs what thou meaneest by these?

19 Say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the sticke of Joseph which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellowes, and will put them with him, euen with the sticke of Judah, and make them one sticke, and they shall be one in mine hand.

20 And the stickes whereon thou writest, shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on euery side, and bring them into their owne land.

22 And I will make them one nation in the land vpon the mountaines of Israel, and one King shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they bee diuided into two kingdomes any more at all.

23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idoles, nor with their detestable things, nor with

any of their transgressions: but I will saue them out of all their dwelling places, wherein they haue sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And David my seruant shall be King ouer them, and they all shall haue one shepheard: they shall also walke in my iudgements, and obserue my statutes, and doe them.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I haue giuen vnto Jacob my seruant, wherein your fathers haue dwelt, and they shall dwell therein, euen they and their children, and their childrens children for euer, and my seruant David shall be their prince for euer.

26 Moreover I will make a couenant of peace with them, it shall be an euermolting couenant with them, and I will place them and multiply them, and will set my Sanctuary in the midst of them for euermore.

27 My Tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

28 And the heathen shall know that I the Lord doe sanctifie Israel, when my Sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for euermore.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 The armie, 8 and malice of Gog. 14 Gods iudgement against him.

And the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying;

2 Sonne of man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog the chiefe prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophetic against him,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chiefe prince of Meshech and Tubal.

4 And I will turne thee backe, and put hookes into thy chawes, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine armie, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of armour, euen a great company with bucklers & shields, all of them handling swordes.

5 Persia, Ethiopia and Libya with them: all of them with shield & hebet:

6 Gomer and all his bandes, the house of Togarmah of the North quarters, and all his bands, and many people with thee.

\*Isai 40.11.  
iere 23.5.  
and 30.9.  
cha. 34.23.

\*Psal 89.4.  
cha. 34.25

\*1 Cor. 6.  
16.

\*Chap. 11.  
20 and  
14.11.

\*Reu. 10.8.  
Or prince  
of the chiefe.

\*Chap. 39.1

||Or Phut.

\*Iohn 10.  
16.



7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thy selfe, thou and all thy company, that are assembled vnto thee, and be thou a guard vnto them.

8 After many daies thou shalt be visited: in the latter yeeres thou shalt come into the land, that is brought back from the sword, and is gathered out of many people against the mountaines of Israel, which haue beene alwayes waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storme, thou shalt be like a cloud to couer the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD: It shall also come to passe, that at the same time shall things come into thy minde, and thou shalt thinke an euill thought.

11 And thou shalt say: I will goe vpon to the land of vnwalled villages; I will goe to them that are at rest, that dwell safely all of them dwelling without walles, and hauing neither barres nor gates;

12 To take a spoile, and to take a praye, to turne thine hand vpon the desolate places that are now inhabited, and vpon the people that are gathered out of the nations which haue gotten cattel and goods, that dwell in the nuddest of the land.

13 Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young yrons thereof, shall say vnto thee: Art thou come to take a spoile: hast thou gathered thy company to take a praye: to carie away siluer and gold, to take away cattell and goods, to take a great spoile?

14 Therefore, sonne of man, prophetic and say vnto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD. In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know it?

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the North parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding vpon horses, a great company, and a mighty armie.

16 And thou shalt come vpon against my people of Israel, as a cloud to couer the land: it shall be in the latter dayes, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD: Art thou hee, of whom I haue spoken in old time by my seruants the prophets of Israel, which propheticied in those dayes many yeeres, that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to passe at the same time, when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, that my furie shall come vpon in my face.

19 For in my ieaousie, and in the fire of my wrath haue I spoken: surely in that day, there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel.

20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowles of the heauen, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creepe vpon the earth, and all the men that are vpon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountaines shall be throwen downe, and the steepe places shall fall, and euery wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountaines, saith the Lord GOD: euery mans sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood, and I will raine vpon him and vpon his bands, and vpon the many people that are with him, an ouerfloving raine, and great hailestones, fire, and brimstone.

23 Thus will I magnifie my selfe, and sanctifie my selfe, and I will be knownen in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Gods iudgement vpon Gog. 8 Israels victory.

11 Gogs buriall in Hamon-Gog. 17 The feast of the Fowles. 23 Israel hauing beene plagued for their sinnes, shall be gathered againe with eternall fauour.

**T**herefore thou sonne of man, prophetic against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I am against thee O Gog, the chiefe prince of Meshech & Tubal.

2 And I will turne thee backe, and I leaue but the sixt part of thee, and will cause thee to come vpon from the North parts, and will bring thee vpon the mountaines of Israel:

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy

† Heb. by the hands.

|| Or, concerning a mischievous purpose.

| Or, confidently.

† Heb. to spoile the spoile, and to praye the praye

† Heb. namely.

|| Or, comes. Or, raises.

\* Chap. 16. 21. and 37. 18.

|| Or, strike thee with sixe plagues. Or, drawe thee backe, with an hook of sixe teeth, as chap. 38.

† Heb. the sides of the North.

# Against Gog, Chap.xxxix. and Magog.

thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountaines of Israel, thou & all thy bands, and the people that are with thee: I will give thee vnto the rauenous birds of euery sort, and to the beasts of the field to be deuoured.

5 Thou shalt fall vpon the open field, for I haue spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell carelessly in the ples, and they shall know that I am the Lord.

7 So will I make my holy Name known in the midst of my people Israel, and I will not let them pollute my holy Name any more, and the heathen shall know that I am the Lord, the holy One in Israel.

8 Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD, this is the day whereof I haue spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel, shall goe forth, and shall set on fire, and burne the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bowes and the arrowes, and the handstaues and the speares, and they shall burne them with fire seven yeres.

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut downe any out of the forrests: for they shall burne the weapons with fire, and they shall spoile those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11 And it shall come to passe at that day, that I will give vnto Gog a place there of graues in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the East of the Sea: and it shall stop the noses of the passengers, and there shall they burie Gog, and all his multitude, and they shall call it, the valley of Hamon-gog.

12 And seven moneths shall the house of Israel bee burping of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea all the people of the land shall burie them, and it shall be to them a renowne the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

14 And they shall seuer out men of continual employment, passing through the land, to burie with the passengers those that remaine vpon the face of the earth to cleanse it: after the end of seven moneths shall they search.

15 And the passengers that passe through the land, when any seeth a mans bone, then shall he set by a signe by it, till the buriers haue buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

16 And also the name of the citie shall be Hamonah: thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 And thou sonne of man, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Speake vnto euery feathered fowle, and to euery beast of the field, Assemble your selues, and come, gather your selues on euery side to my sacrifice that I doe sacrifice for you, euen a great sacrifice vpon the mountaines of Israel, that ye may eat flesh and drinke blood.

18 Ye shall eate the flesh of the mighty, and drinke the blood of the princes of the earth, of rammes, of lambs and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

19 And yee shall eate fat till yee be full, and drinke blood till yee be drunken, of my sacrifice which I haue sacrificed for you.

20 Thus yee shall be filled at my table with horses and charrets, with mighty men, and with all men of warre, saith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my iudgement that I haue executed, and my hande that I haue laid vpon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I am the Lord their God from that day and forward.

23 And the heathen shall knowe that the house of Israel went into captiuitie for their iniquitie: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gaue them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleannesse, and according to their transgressions haue I done vnto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Now will I bring againe the captiuitie of Jacob, and haue mercie vpon the whole house of Israel, and will be ielous for my holy Name:

26 After that they haue borne their shame, and all their trespasses, wherby they haue trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their lande, and none made them afraid.

27 When

† Heb. wing.  
† Heb. soul-mourne.  
How the face of the field.

Or, confidently

Or, success-lins.  
Or, make a fire of them,

Or, mouthes

That is, the multitude of Gog.

† Heb. men of continuance.

† Heb. build

That is, the multitude.

† Heb. is the cause of enuysing.

Or, slaughter.

† Heb. great goats.



# The measuring Ezekiel. of the Temple,

\* Chap 36  
23.

† Hebr. by  
my causin:  
of them &c.

\* Ioc: 2 28.  
acts 2 17

27 When I haue brought them a-  
gain from the people, and gathered  
them out of their enemies lands, and  
\* am sanctified in them in the sight of  
many nations;

28 Then shall they know that I am  
the LORD their God, † which caused  
them to be led into captiuitie among the  
heathen: but I haue gathered them  
vnto their owne land, and haue left  
none of them any more there.

29 Neither will I hide my face any  
more from them: for I haue \* polvied  
out my Spirit vpon the house of Is-  
rael, saith the LORD GOD.

## CHAP. XL.

1 The time, maner and end of the vision. 6  
The description of the East gate, 20 of the  
North gate, 24 of the South gate, 32 of  
the East gate, 35 and of the North gate. 39  
Eight Tables. 44 The chambers. 48 The  
porch of the house.

**I**n the five and twentieth  
yeere of our captiuitie, in  
the beginning of the yere,  
in the tenth day of the mo-  
neth, in the fourteenth  
yeere after that the citie was smitten, in  
the selfe same day, the hand of the  
LORD was vpon mee, and brought  
me thither.

2 In the visions of God brought  
he me into the land of Israel, and set  
mee vpon a very high mountaine, || by  
which was as the frame of a citie on the  
South.

3 And he brought mee thither, and  
behold, there was a man, whose appea-  
rance was like the appearance of brasse,  
with a line of flaxe in his hand, & a mea-  
suring reed: and he stood in the gate.

4 And the man saide vnto mee;  
Sonne of man, behold with thine eyes,  
and heare with thine eares, & set thine  
heart vpon all that I shall shew thee:  
for to the intent that I might shew  
them vnto thee art thou brought hither:  
declare all that thou seest, to the house  
of Israel.

5 And behold a wall on the outside  
of the house round about: and in the  
mans hand a measuring reed of sixe cu-  
bites long, by the cubite, and an hand  
breadth: so hee measured the breadth of  
the building, one reed, and the height  
one reed.

6 Then came hee vnto the gate

† which looketh toward the East, and  
went by the staires thereof, and mea-  
sured the threshold of the gate, which was  
one reed broad, and the other threshold  
of the gate, which was one reed broad.

7 And euery little chamber was one  
reed long, and one reed broad, and be-  
twene the litle chambers were five cu-  
bites, & the threshold of the gate, by the  
porch of the gate within was one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the  
gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured hee the porch of  
the gate, eight cubites, and the postes  
thereof two cubits, and the porch of the  
gate was inward.

10 And the litle chambers of the gate  
Eastward, were three on this side, and  
three on that side, they three were of one  
measure, and the postes had one mea-  
sure on this side, and on that side.

11 And hee measured the breadth of  
the entrie of the gate, ten cubites, and the  
length of the gate, thirteene cubites.

12 The † space also before the litle  
chambers was one cubite on this side, and  
the space was one cubite on that side, and  
the litle chambers were sixe cubites on  
this side, and sixe cubits on that side.

13 Hee measured then the gate from  
the rooffe of the one litle chamber to the  
rooffe of another: the breadth was five  
and twentie cubits, doore against doore.

14 He made also postes of threescore  
cubites, euen vnto the poste of the court  
round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of  
the entrance, vnto the face of the porch  
of the inner gate, were fiftie cubites.

16 And there were narrow windowes  
to the litle chambers, and to their posts  
within the gate round about, and like-  
wise to the || arches: and windowes  
were round about || inward: and vpon  
each post were palme-trees.

17 Then brought he me into the out-  
ward court, and loe there were cham-  
bers, and a pauement, made for the  
court round about: thirtie chambers  
were vpon the pauement.

18 And the pauement by the side of  
the gates ouer against the length of the  
gates, was the lower pauement.

19 Then hee measured the breadth  
from the forefront of the lower gate,  
vnto the forefront of the inner court  
without, an hundred cubits Eastward  
and Northward.

20 And the gate of the outward  
court,

† Heb. whose  
face was the  
way toward  
the East.

† Hebr. li-  
mit, or  
bound.

† Heb. ched.

|| Or. gal-  
eries, or per-  
ches.

|| Or. nuli-  
an.

|| Or. Gum  
without.

|| Or. upon  
which.

† Heb. whose  
face was.

court, † that looked toward the North, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

|| Or, gal-  
eries or por-  
ches.

21 And the little chambers thereof were three on this side, and three on that side, and the postes thereof, and the arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof was fiftie cubites, and the breadth five and twentie cubites.

22 And their windowes, and their arches, and their palme trees, were after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the East, and they went by vnto it by seven steps, and the arches thereof were before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court was ouer against the gate toward the North and toward the East, and hee measured from gate to gate an hundred cubites.

24 ¶ After that hee brought me toward the South, and behold a gate toward the South, and he measured the postes thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And there were windowes in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windowes, the length was fiftie cubites, and the breadth five and twentie cubites.

26 And there were seven steps to goe by to it, and the arches thereof were before them, and it had palme trees, one on this side, and another on that side vpon the postes thereof.

27 And there was a gate in the inner court toward the South, and he measured from gate to gate toward the South an hundred cubites.

28 And hee brought me to the inner court by the South gate, and he measured the South gate according to these measures,

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the postes thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures, and there were windowes in it, and in the arches thereof round about: it was fiftie cubites long, and five and twentie cubites broad.

30 And the arches round about were five and twenty cubits long, and five cubites † broad.

† Hebr.  
breadth.

31 And the arches thereof were toward the vtter court, and palme trees were vpon the postes thereof, and the going by to it had eight steps.

32 ¶ And hee brought me into the

inner court toward the East, and hee measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the postes thereof, and the arches thereof were according to these measures, and there were windowes therein, and in the arches thereof round about, it was fiftie cubites long, and five and twentie cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof were toward the outward court, and palme trees were vpon the postes thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going by to it had eight steps.

35 ¶ And hee brought me to the North gate, and measured it according to these measures.

36 The little chambers thereof, the postes thereof, and the arches thereof and the windowes to it round about: the length was fiftie cubites, and the breadth five and twentie cubites.

37 And the postes thereof were toward the vtter court, and palme trees were vpon the postes thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going by to it had eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof were by the postes of the gates, where they washed the burnt offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to lay thereon the burnt offering, and the sinne offering, and the trespass offering.

40 And at the side without, || as one goeth by to the entry of the North gate, were two tables, and on the other side, which was at the porch of the gate, were two tables.

|| Or, at the  
steps.

41 Foure tables were on this side, and foure tables on that side, by the side of the gate, eight tables, whereupon they slew their sacrifices.

42 And the foure tables were of heauen stone for the burnt offering, of a cubite and an halfe long, and a cubite & a halfe broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laide the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within were || hooks, an hand broad, fastened round about, and vpon the tables was the flesh of the offering.

|| Or, and  
round on the  
encompassing  
fence.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate were the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the

East North



North gate: and their prospect was toward the South, one at the side of the East gate, having the prospect toward the North.

45 And hee said vnto me: This chamber whose prospect is toward the South, is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the house.

|| Or, inward  
or, distance  
and so ver.  
46.

46 And the chamber whose prospect is toward the North, is for the priests the keepers of the charge of the altar: these are the sonnes of Zadok among the sonnes of Leui, which come neere to the LORD to minister vnto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubites long, and an hundred cubites broad foure square, and the altar that was before the house.

48 And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured each post of the porch, five cubites on this side, and five cubites on that side: and the breadth of the gate was three cubites on this side, and three cubites on that side.

49 The length of the porch was twentie cubites, and the breadth eleuen cubites, and he brought me by the steps, whereby they went vp to it, and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

## CHAP. XLI.

The measures, parts, chambers and ornaments of the Temple.



And firstward he brought me to the Temple, and measured the posts, six cubites broad on the one side, and six cubites broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the Tabernacle.

|| Or, entrance.

2 And the breadth of the doore was tenne cubites, and the sides of the doore were five cubites on the one side, and five cubites on the other side, and he measured the length thereof forie cubites, and the breadth twentie cubites.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the doore two cubites, and the doore six cubites, and the breadth of the doore eleuen cubites.

4 So he measured the length thereof twentie cubites, and the breadth twentie cubites before the temple, and he said vnto me: This is the most holy place.

5 After he measured the wall of the house six cubites, and the breadth of euery side-chamber foure cubites round a-

bout the house on euery side.

6 And the side-chambers were three, one ouer an other, and thirtie in order, and they entered into the wall which was of the house for the side chambers round about, that they might haue hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

|| Heb. side-chamber or  
inner side-chamber.  
|| Or, three  
and thirty  
times, or foot  
|| Heb. be  
holden.

7 And there was an enlarging and a winding about still vpiward to the side-chambers, for the winding about of the house went still vpiward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house was still vpiward, and so increased from the lowest chamber to the highest by the midst.

|| Heb. it was  
made broad-  
er and went  
round.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side-chambers were a full reede of six great cubites.

9 The thicknesse of the wall which was for the side chamber without, was five cubites, and that which was left, was the place of the side-chambers that were within.

10 And betweene the chambers was the widenesse of twentie cubites round about the house on euery side.

11 And the doores of the side-chambers were toward the place that was left, one doore toward the North, and an other doore toward the South, and the breadth of the place that was left, was five cubites round about.

12 Now the building that was before the seperate place, at the end toward the West, was seventy cubites broad, and the wall of the building was five cubites thicke round about, and the length thereof ninety cubites.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubites long, and the seperate place and the building with the walles thereof, an hundred cubites long.

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the seperate place toward the East, an hundred cubites.

15 And he measured the length of the building ouer against the seperate place which was behind it, and the galleries thereof on the one side, and on the other side an hundred cubites with the inner temple, and the porches of the court.

|| Or, four-  
square  
|| Or, wall  
with pillars.

16 The doore posts and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three sides, ouer against the doore, were covered with wood round about, and from the ground vp to the windows, the windows were covered.

|| Heb. sieg  
of wood.  
|| Or, and  
the ground  
and the  
windowet.

17 To that about the doore, euen vnto the inner house and without, and by all the wall round about within and without by † measure.

† Heb. mea-  
sure.

18 And it was made with Cherubims and Palme trees, so that a Palme tree was betweene a Cherub and a Cherub, and euery Cherub had two faces.

19 So that the face of a man was toward the Palme-tree on the one side, and the face of a yong lyon toward the Palme-tree on the other side: it was made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground vnto about the doore were Cherubims and Palme-trees made, & on the wall of the temple.

† Heb. poste.

21 The † postes of the Temple were squared, and the face of the Sanctuary, the appearance of the one as the appearance of the other.

22 The altar of wood was three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof and the length thereof and the walles thereof were of wood: and hee said vnto mee; This is the Table that is before the LORD.

23 And the Temple and the Sanctuary had two doores.

24 And the doores had two leaues a piece, two turning leaues, two leaues for the one doore, and two leaues for the other doore.

25 And there were made on them, on the doores of the Temple, Cherubims and Palme-trees, like as were made vpon the walles, and there were thicke planks vpon the face of the porch without.

26 And there were narrow windowes and Palme-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and vpon the side chambers of the house, and thicke planks.

## CHAP. XLII.

1 The chambers for the Priests. 13 The vse thereof. 19 The measures of the outward court.

**W**hen he brought me forth into the vtter court, the way toward the North, and hee brought mee into the chamber, that was ouer against the separate place, & which was before the building toward the North.

2 Before the length of an hundredth cubites was the North doore, and the breadth was fiftie cubits.

3 Ouer against the twentie cubites which were for the inner court, and ouer against the paucement which was for the vtter court, was gallerie against gallery in three stories.

4 And before the chambers was a walke of ten cubites breadth inward, a way of one cubite, and their doores toward the North.

5 Now the vpper chambers were shorter: for the galleries were higher then these, then the lower, and then the middlemost of the building.

|| Or, dedicate  
of these  
|| Or, and the  
building con-  
sisted of the  
lower and  
the middle-  
most.

6 For they were in three stories, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore the building was straitened more then the lowest, and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that was without ouer against the chambers towards the vtter court on the forefront of the chambers, the length thereof was fiftie cubites.

8 For the length of the chambers that were in the vtter court was fiftie cubites: and loe, before the Temple were an hundredth cubites.

9 And from vnder these chambers was the entrie on the East side, as one goeth into them from the vtter court.

|| Or, from  
the place  
|| Or, he, that  
brought me.  
|| Or, as hee  
came.

10 The chambers were in the thicknes of the wall of the court toward the East, ouer against the separate place, and ouer against the building.

11 And the way before them was like the appearance of the chambers, which were toward the North, as long as they and as broad as they, and all their goings out were both according to their fashions, and according to their doores.

12 And according to the doores of the chambers that were toward the South, was a doore in the head of the way, euen the way directly before † wall toward the East, as one entereth into them.

13 ¶ Then sayd hee vnto mee, The North chambers, and the South chambers, which are before the separate place, they be holy chambers, where † Priests that approach vnto the LORD shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat offering, & the sinne offering, and the trespass offering, for the place is holy.

14 When the Priests enter therein, then shall they not goe out of the holy place into the vtter court, but there they shall lay their garments, wherein they minister: for they are holy, and



shall put on other garments, and shall approach to those things which are for the people.

15 Now when hee had made an end of measuring the inner house, hee brought mee forth toward the gate, whose prospect is toward the East, and measured it round about.

† Heb. mind.

16 He measured the East † side with the measuring reede, five hundred reedes, with the measuring reed round about.

17 Hee measured the North side five hundred reedes, with a measuring reed round about.

18 Hee measured the South side five hundred reedes, with the measuring reede.

19 Hee turned about to the West side, and measured five hundred reedes with the measuring reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about five hundred reedes long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation betweene the Sanctuary and the prophane place.

### CHAP. XLIII.

1 The returning of the glory of God into the Temple. 7 The sinne of Israel hindered Gods presence. 10 The Prophet exhorteth them to repentance, and obseruation of the Law of the house. 15 The measures, 18 and the ordinances of the Altar.

**A**fterward he brought me to the gate, euen the gate that looketh toward the East.

2 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the East: and his voice was like a noise of many \* waters, and the earth shined with his glory.

\* Chap. 1. 24.

\* Chap. 1. 4 and 8. 4.

|| Or, when I came to prophetic that the citie should be destroyed See chap 9. 1, 5.

3 And it was \* according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, euen according to the vision that I saw, || when I came to destroy the citie: and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell vpon my face.

4 And the glorie of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate, whose prospect is toward the East.

5 So the Spirit tooke me vp, and brought mee into the inner court, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard him speaking vnto me

out of the house, & the man stood by me.

7 And he said vnto me, Sonne of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feete, where I will dwell: in the midst of the children of Israel for euer, and my holy Name, shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredome, nor by the carkeises of their kings in their high places.

8 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my postes, || and the wall betweene me and them, they haue euen defiled my holy Name by their abominations that they haue committed: wherefore I haue consumed them in mine anger.

|| Or, for there was but a wall betweene me and them.

9 Now let them put away their whoredome, and the carkeises of their kings farre from me, and I wil dwell in the midst of them for euer.

10 Thou sonne of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities, and let them measure the || patterne.

|| Or, summe, or number.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they haue done, shew them the forme of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the formes thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the lawes thereof: & write it in their sight, that they may keepe the whole forme thereof, and all the Ordinances thereof, and doe them.

12 This is the law of the house. Upon the top of the mountaine, the whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy: behold, this is the law of the house.

13 And these are the measures of the Altar after the cubites. the cubite is a cubite and an hand breadth, euen the † bottom shall be a cubite, and the breadth a cubite, and the border thereof by the † edge thereof round about shall be a spanne, and this shall be the higher place of the Altar.

† Heb. bottom.

† Heb. lippe.

14 And from the bottom vpon the ground, euen to the lower settle, shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubite, and from the lesser settle euen to the greater settle shall be foure cubites, and the breadth one cubite.

15 So the † Altar shall be foure cubites, and from the † altar and vpward shall be foure hornes.

† Heb. Altar, that is, the Mountaine of God. † Heb. Altar that is, the Lyon of God.

16 And the altar shall be twelue cubites long, twelue broad, square in the foure squares thereof.

17 And

17 And the settle shall bee fourteene cubites long, and fourteene broad in the foure squares thereof, and the border about it shall be halfe a cubite, and the bottom thereof shall be a cubite about, and his staires shall looke toward the East.

18 ¶ And he said vnto me, Sonne of man, thus saith the Lord GOD, These are the ordinances of the Altar in the day when they shall make it to offer burnt offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt greeue to the Priests the Leuites that be of the seede of Zadok, which approach vnto me, to minister vnto me, saith the Lord GOD, a yong bullocke for a sinne offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put it on the foure hornes of it, and on the foure corners of the settle, and vpon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullocke also of the sinne offering, and he shall burne it in the appointed place of the house without the Sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kidde of the goats without blemish for a sinne offering, and they shall cleanse the Altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullocke.

23 When thou hast made an ende of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a yong bullocke without blemish, and a ramme out of the flocke, without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the Lord, and the Priests shall cast salt vpon them, and they shall offer them by for a burnt offering vnto the Lord.

25 Seuen dayes shalt thou prepare euery day a goate for a sinne offering: they shall also prepare a yong bullocke, and a ramme out of the flocke, without blemish.

26 Seuen dayes shall they purge the Altar and purifie it, and they shall consecrate themselves.

27 And when these dayes are expired, it shall be that vpon the eight day and so forward, the Priests shall make your burnt offerings vpon the Altar, and your peace offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XLIIII.

1 The East gate assigned onely to the Prince.

4 The Priestes reprooued for polluting of the Sanctuary. 9 Idolaters vncapable of the

Priests office. 15 The fournes of Zadok are accepted thereto. 17 Ordinances for the Priests.

¶ Then he brought me backe the way of the gate of the outward Sanctuary which looketh toward the East, and it was shut.

2 Then said the Lord vnto me, This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it: because the Lord the God of Israel hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 It is for the Prince: the Prince, hee shall sit in it to eate bread before the Lord: hee shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall goe out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the North gate before the house, and I looked, and behold, the glory of the Lord filled the house of the Lord, and I fell vpon my face.

5 And the Lord said vnto me: Sonne of man, marke well, and behold with thine eyes, and heare with thine eares, all that I say vnto thee, concerning all the ordinances of the house of the Lord, and all the lawes thereof, and marke well the entering in of the house, with euery going forth of the Sanctuary.

6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, euen to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; O yee house of Israel, let it suffice you, of all your abominations;

7 In that ye haue brought into my Sanctuary strangers vncircumcised in heart, and vncircumcised in flesh, to be in my Sanctuary to pollute it, euen my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they haue broken my Couenant, because of all your abominations.

8 And yee haue not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye haue set keepers of my charge in my Sanctuary for your selues.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, No stranger vncircumcised in heart, nor vncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my Sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel.

10 And the Leuites that are gone away farre from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idoles, they shall euen beare their iniquitie.

† Heb. fill  
their hands.

¶ Or, thank-  
offerings.

† Heb. for  
thine heart.

† Heb. chil-  
dren of a  
stranger.

¶ Or, ward,  
or ordinance.  
And I saye  
eq. with 16.



11 Yet they shall be ministers in my Sanctuary, <sup>hauing charge at the gates</sup> of the house, and ministering to the house: they shall lay the burnt offering, and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister vnto them:

† Heb were  
for a flum-  
bling blocke  
of iniquitie  
vnto &c.

12 Because they ministered vnto them before their idoles, and <sup>†</sup> caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquitie: therefore haue I lift vp mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall beare their iniquitie.

13 And they shall not come neere vnto me to doe the office of a priest vnto me, nor to come neere to any of my holy things, in the most holy place: but they shall beare their shame, and their abominations which they haue committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house for all the seruice thereof, and for all that shalbe done therein.

15 ¶ But the priests the Levites, the sonnes of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuarie, when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come neere to me to minister vnto me, and they shall stand before me to offer vnto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD.

16 They shall enter into my sanctuarie, and they shall come neere to my table to minister vnto mee, and they shall keepe my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to passe that when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linnen garments, and no wooll shall come vpon them, while they minister in the gates of the inner court and within.

† Or, in sacra-  
ting places.  
Heb in, or  
with sweat.

18 They shall haue linnen bonets vpon their heads, and shall haue linnen breeches vpon their loynes: they shall not gird themselves with any thing, that causeth sweat.

19 And when they goe forth into the vtter court, euen into the vtter court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments, and they shall not sanctifie the people with their garments.

20 Neither shall they shau their heads, nor suffer their lockes to grow long, they shall only polle their heads.

21 Neither shall any priest drinke

wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wiues a widow, or her that is <sup>†</sup> put away: but they shall take maidens of the seede of the house of Israel, or a widow <sup>†</sup> that had a priest before.

\* Leuit. 21.  
17.  
† Heb. shew  
forth.

† Heb. from  
aprie.

23 And they shall teach my people the difference betweene the holy and profane, and cause men to discerne betweene the vncleane and the cleane.

24 And in controuersie they shall stand in iudgement, and they shall iudge it according to my iudgements: and they shall keepe my lawes and my statutes in all mine assemblies, and they shall halow my Sabbaths.

25 And they shall come at no <sup>\*</sup> dead person to defile themselves: but for father or for mother, or for sonne or for daughter, for brother or for sister, that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

\* Leuit. 21.  
1, 11.

26 And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon vnto him seuen dayes.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuarie, vnto the inner court to minister in the sanctuarie, he shall offer his sinne offering, saith the Lord GOD.

28 And it shall be vnto them for an inheritance: I <sup>\*</sup> am their inheritance: and yee shall giue them no possession in Israel: I <sup>\*</sup> am their possession.

\* Numb. 18  
20. deut. 10  
9. and 18.  
11. 1. 10. 13.  
14. 31.

29 They shall eate the meate offering, and the sinne offering, and the trespass offering, and euery <sup>\*</sup> dedicate thing in Israel shall be theirs.

† Or, deu-  
ted.

30 And the <sup>\*</sup> first of all the first fruits of all things, and euery oblation of all of euery sort of your oblations shall be the priests: yee shall also giue vnto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

† Or, choise.  
\* Exod. 13.  
2. and 12.  
29. and ver.  
30. numb. 3.  
11. and 18.  
12.

31 The priests shall not eate of any thing that is <sup>\*</sup> dead of it selfe or to me, whether it be soule or beast.

\* Exod. 22.  
31. leuit. 22  
8.

## CHAP. XLV.

1 The portion of land for the Sanctuarie, 6 for the cite, 7 and for the Prince. 9 Ordinances for the Prince.

**M**oreouer, <sup>†</sup> when yee shall diuide by lot the land for inheritance, yee shall offer an oblation vnto the Lord, <sup>†</sup> an holy portion of the land: the length shall be the length of

† Heb. when  
yee shall di-  
vide the land  
by lot.

† Heb. holy-  
ness.

# The land diuided. Chap.xlv. Diuers offerings.

five and twentie thousand reedes, and the bredth shalbe ten thousand: this shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about.

2 Of this there shal be for the Sanctuarie five hundredeth in length, with five hundredeth in bredth, square round about, and fiftie cubites round about, for the suburbs thereof.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twentie thousand, and the bredth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the Sanctuarie and the most holy place.

4 The holy portion of the land shal bee for the priests the ministers of the Sanctuarie, which shall come neere to minister vnto the LORD, and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the Sanctuarie.

5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the tenne thousand of bredth, shall also the Lewites the ministers of the house haue for themselves, for a possession for twentie chambers.

6 And ye shall appoint the possession of the citie five thousand broad, and five and twentie thousand long ouer against the oblation of the holy portion: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

7 And a portion shalbe for the prince on the one side, and on the other side of the oblation of the holy portion, and of the possession of the citie, before the oblation of the holy portion, and before the possession of the citie from the west side westward, and from the East side Eastward, and the length shalbe ouer against one of the portions from the west border vnto the East border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel, and my princes shall no more oppresse my people, and the rest of the land shall they giue to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 Thus saith the LORD GOD, Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remoue violence and spoile, and execute iudgement and iustice, take away your exactions from my people, saith the LORD GOD.

10 Ye shall haue iust ballances, and a iust Ephah, and a iust Bath.

11 The Ephah and the Bath shal be of one measure, that the Bath may containe the tenth part of an Homer, and the Ephah the tenth part of an Ho-

mer: the measure thereof shall be after the Homer.

12 And the Shekell shall be twentie Gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twentie shekels, fiftene shekels shall be your Maneh.

13 This is the oblation that ye shal offer, the first part of an Ephah of an Homer of wheat, & ye shal giue the first part of an Ephah of an Homer of barley.

14 Concerning the ordinance of oyle, the Bath of oyle, ye shall offer the tenth part of a Bath out of the Eoz, which is an Homer of ten Baths, for ten Baths are an Homer.

15 And one lambe out of the flocke, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel for a meate offering, and for a burnt offering, and for peace offerings to make reconciliation for them, saith the LORD GOD.

16 All the people of the land shall giue this oblation for the prince in Israel.

17 And it shall be the princes part to giue burnt offerings, and meate offerings, and drinke offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moones, and in the Sabbath, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sinne offering, and the meate offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

18 Thus saith the LORD GOD, In the first moneth, in the first day of the moneth, thou shalt take a yong bullock without blemish, and cleanse the Sanctuarie.

19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sinne offering, and put it vpon the postes of the house, and vpon the foure corners of the settle of the Altar, and vpon the postes of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt doe the seuenth day of the moneth, for every one that erreth, and for him that is simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

21 In the first moneth, in the fourteenth day of the moneth, ye shall haue the passouer a feast of seven dayes, unleauened bread shall be eaten.

22 And vpon that day shall the prince prepare for himselfe, and for all the people of the land, a bullocke for a sinne offering.

23 And seven dayes of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to the

LORD.

\* Exod. 30.  
1 leuit. 27  
25 num. 3  
47.

|| Or, void  
places.

|| Or, kiddle.

|| Or, thank  
offerings.

† Heb. shan  
befor.  
|| Or, with.

|| Or, thank  
offerings.

† Heb. ex-  
pulsions.

\* Leuit. 19.  
35, 36.



**L**ORD, seven bullockes, and seven rammes without blemish dayly the seven dayes, and a kidde of the goats dayly for a sinne offering.

24 And hee shall prepare a meat offering of an Ephah for a bullocke, and an Ephah for a ramme, and an hin of oyle for an Ephah.

25 In the seuenth moneth, in the fiftenth day of the moneth shall he doe the like in the \* feast of the seven dayes, according to the sinne offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meat offering, and according to the oyle.

\* Num. 29.  
11.

## CHAP. XLVI.

1 Ordinances for the Prince, in his worship, 9 and for the people. 16 An order for the Princes inheritance. 19 The courts for boyling and baking.

**T**HUS saith the Lord GOD, The gate of the inner court, that looketh toward the East, shall be shut the six working dayes: but on the Sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the New moone it shall be opened.

2 And the Prince shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the Priests shall prepare his burnt offering, and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall goe forth, but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the doore of this gate before the LORD, in the Sabbaths, and in the New moones.

4 And the burnt offering that the Prince shall offer vnto the LORD in the Sabbath day, shall be six lambes without blemish, and a ramme without blemish.

5 And the meat offering shall be an Ephah for a ramme, and the meate offering for the lambes: as he shall be able to giue, and an hin of oyle to an Ephah.

† Hebr. the gift of his hand.

6 And in the day of the New moone it shall be a yong bullocke without blemish, and six lambes, and a ramme: they shall be without blemish.

7 And hee shall prepare a meat offering, an Ephah for a bullocke, and an Ephah for a ramme, and for the lambs, according as his hand shall attaine vnto, and an hin of oyle to an Ephah.

8 And when the Prince shall enter, he shall goe in by the way of the porch of that gate, and he shall goe forth by the way thereof.

9 But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD, in the solemne feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the North gate to worship, shall goe out by the way of the South gate: and he that entereth by the way of the South gate, shall goe forth by the way of the North gate: he shall not returne by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall goe forth over against it.

10 And the Prince in the midst of them when they goe in, shall goe in, and when they goe forth, shall goe forth.

11 And in the feasts, and in the solemnities, the meat offering shall be an Ephah to a bullocke, and an Ephah to a ramme, and to the lambes, as he is able to giue, and an hin of oyle to an Ephah.

12 Now when the Prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt offering or peace offerings, voluntarily vnto the LORD, one shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the East, and he shall prepare his burnt offering, and his peace offerings, as hee did on the Sabbath day, then he shall goe forth, and after his going forth, one shall shut the gate.

13 Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt offering vnto the LORD, of a lambe of the first yeere, without blemish thou shalt prepare it † euery morning.

† Hebr. of his yeere.

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat offering for it euery morning, the sixt part of an Ephah, and the third part of an hin of oyle, to temper with the fine flour: a meat offering continually, by a perpetual ordinance vnto the LORD.

† Hebr. morning by morning.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lambe, and the meat offering, and the oyle, euery morning, for a continuall burnt offering.

16 Thus saith the Lord GOD, If the prince giue a gift vnto any of his sonnes, the inheritance thereof shall be his sonnes, it shall be their possession by inheritance:

17 But if hee giue a gift of his inheritance to one of his seruants, then it shall be his to the yeere of libertie: after, it shall returne to the Prince, but his inheritance shall be his sonnes for them.

18 Moreover, the Prince shall not take of the peoples inheritance by oppression,

pression, to thrust them out of their possession: but hee shall giue his sonnes inheritance out of his owne possession, that my people be not scattered euery man from his possession.

19 ¶ After, he brought me through the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the Priests which looked toward North: and behold, there was a place on the two sides westward.

20 Then said hee vnto me, This is the place where the Priests shall boyle the trespass offering, and the sinne offering, where they shall bake the meate offering: that they beare them not out into the vtter court, to sanctifie the people.

21 Then hee brought me soorth into the vtter court, and caused me to passe by the foure corners of the court, and behold, † in euery corner of the court there was a court.

22 In the foure corners of the court there were courts || ioyned of fourtie cubits long, and thirtie broad: these † foure corners were of one measure.

23 And there was a new building round about in them, round about them foure and it was made with boylng places vnder the rolles round about.

24 Then said he vnto me, These are the places of them that boyle, where the ministers of the house shall boyle the sacrifice of the people.

## CHAP. XLVII.

1 The vision of the holy waters. 6 The vertue of them. 13 The borders of the land. 22 The diuision of it by lot.

¶ Afterward hee brought me againe vnto the doore of the house, and behold, waters issued out from vnder the threshold of the house Eastward: for the forefront of the house stood toward the East, and the waters came downe from vnder from the right side of the house, at the South side of the Altar.

2 Then brought hee me out of the way of the gate Northward, and ledde me about the way without vnto the vtter gate by the way that looketh Eastward, and behold, there ranne out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand, went forth Eastward, he measured a thousand cubites, and he

brought me through the waters: † the waters were to the ancles.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters: the waters were to the knees: againe he measured a thousand, and brought mee through; the waters were to the loynes.

5 Afterward hee measured a thousand, and it was a riuer, that I could not passe ouer: for the waters were risen, † waters to swimme in, a riuer that could not be passed ouer.

6 ¶ And hee said vnto me, Sonne of man, hast thou scene this? Then hee brought me, and caused me to returne to the bank of the riuer.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the † bank of the riuer were very many\* trees on the one side and on the other.

8 Then said he vnto me, These waters issue out toward the East country, and go downe into the || desert, and goe into the sea: which being brought soorth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

9 And it shall come to passe, that euery thing that liueth, which mooueth, whither soeuer the † riuers shall come, shall lue, and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed, and euery thing shall lue whither the riuer cometh.

10 And it shall come to passe that the fishers shall stand vpon it, from Engedi euen vnto En-eglain: they shall be a place to spread soorth nets, their fish shall bee according to their kindes, as the fish of the great Sea, exceeding many.

11 But the myrie places thereof, and the marishes thereof, || shall not be healed, they shall be giuen to salt.

12 And by the riuer vpon the bank thereof on this side, and on that side, † shall grow all trees for meat, whose leafe shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth || new fruit, according to his moneths, because their waters they issued out of the Sanctuary, and the fruit thereof shall be for meate, and the leafe thereof || for\* medicine.

13 ¶ Thus sayth the Lord GOD, This shall be the border, whereby yee shall inherite the land, according to the twelue tribes of Israel: Joseph shall haue two portions.

† Heb. waters of the ancles.

† Heb. waters of swimming.

† Heb. lip.

\* Reu. 22. 2.

|| Or, plaine.

† Heb. two riuers.

|| Or, and that which shall not be healed.

† Heb. shall come up.

|| Or, pruned.

|| Or, for trees and forest.

\* Reu. 22. 2.

† Heb. a court in a corner of a court, and a court in a corner of a court. || Or, made with chimneys. † Heb. cornered.



# The borders, and Ezekiel. portions of the Tribes.

|| Or, swore.  
\* Gen. 12.  
7. and 17.  
8. and 16.  
3. and 28.  
13.

14. And yee shall inherite it, one as well as an other : concerning the which I <sup>\*</sup> lifted by mine hand to give it unto your fathers, and this land shall fall vnto you for inheritance.

15 And this shall be the border of the land toward the North side from the great Sea, the way of Hethlon, as men goe to Zedad :

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibram, which is betweene the border of Damascus, and the border of Hamath : || Hazer Hatticon, which is by the coast of Hauran.

|| Or, the middle valley.

17 And the border from the Sea shall be Hazer-enan, the border of Damascus, and the North northward, and the border of Hamath: and this is the North side.

† Heb from betweene.

18 And the East side yee shall measure from Hauran, and † from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel by Jordan, from the border vnto the East sea : & this is the East side.

|| Or, Acri-  
bah.  
|| Or, valley.  
|| Or, toward  
Teman.

19 And the South side Southward from Tamar, euen to the Waters of Strife in Radeeth, the || riuer, to the great Sea : and this is the South side || Southward.

20 The west side also shall be the great Sea from the border, till a man come ouer against Hamath : this is the west side.

21 So shall yee diuide this land vnto you according to the Tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to passe, that yee shall diuide it by lot for an inheritance vnto you, and to the strangers that sojourne among you, which shall beget children among you, and they shall be vnto you as borne in the country among the children of Israel : they shall haue inheritance with you among the Tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to passe that in what Tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall yee give him his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

1. 23 The portions of the twelue Tribes, 8 of the Sanctuarie, 15 of the citie and Suburbs, 21 and of the Prince. 30 The dimensions and gates of the citie.



Now these are the names of the Tribes, from the North end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazer-

enan, the border of Damascus Northward, to † coast of Hamath (for these are his sides East & West) a portion for Dan.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the East side vnto the West, a portion for Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the East side euen vnto the West side, a portion for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the East side vnto the West side, a portion for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the East side vnto the West side, a portion for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the East side euen vnto the West side, a portion for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the East side vnto the West side, a portion for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the East side vnto the West side, shall be the offering which they shall offer of fine and twentie thousand reedes in bredth, and in length as one of the other parts, from the East side vnto the West side, and the Sanctuarie shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that yee shall offer vnto the LORD, shall be of fine and twentie thousand in length, and of ten thousand in bredth.

10 And for them, euen for the priests shall be this holy oblation, toward the North, fine and twentie thousand in length, and toward the West ten thousand in bredth, and toward the East ten thousand in bredth, and toward the South fine and twentie thousand in length, & the sanctuarie of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 It shall be || for the Priests that are sanctified, of the sonnes of Zadok, which haue kept || my charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Leuites went astray.

|| Or the sanctified portions shall be for the priests.  
|| Or, ward, or ordinance.

12 And this oblation of the land that is offered, shall be vnto them a thing most holy by the border of the Leuites.

13 And ouer against the border of the Priests, the Leuites shall haue fine and twentie thousand in length, and tenne thousand in bredth: all the length shall be fine and twentie thousand, and the bredth tenne thousand.

14 And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first fruits

fruits of the land: for it is holy vnto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thousand that are left in the breadth ouer against the five and twentie thousand, shall bee a prophane place for the citie, for dwelling, and for suburbs, and the citie shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these shall bee the measures thereof, the North side foure thousand and five hundred, and the South side foure thousand and five hundred, and on the East side foure thousand, and five hundred, and the West side foure thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the North two hundred and fiftie, and toward the South two hundred and fiftie, and toward the East two hundred and fiftie, and toward the West two hundred and fiftie.

18 And the residue in length ouer against the oblation of the holy portion, shall be ten thousand Eastward, and ten thousand Westward: and it shall be ouer against the oblation of the holy portion, and the increase thereof shall bee for food vnto them that serue the citie.

19 And they that serue the citie, shall serue it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation shall bee five and twentie thousand, by five and twentie thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation foure square, with the possession of the citie.

21 ¶ And the residue shall bee for the prince on the one side, and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the citie ouer against the five and twentie thousand, of the oblation toward the East border, and Westward ouer against the five and twentie thousand toward the West border, ouer against the portions for the prince, and it shall be the holy oblation, and the Sanctuary of the house shall be in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover, from the possession of the Leuites, and from the possession of the citie, being in the midst of that which is the pences, betweene the border of

Judah, and the border of Benjamin, shall bee for the prince.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the East side vnto the West side, Benjamin shall haue 1 a portion:

† Heb. one portion

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the East side vnto the West side, Simeon shall haue a portion:

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the East side vnto the West side, Issachar a portion:

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the East side vnto the West side, Zebulun a portion:

27 And by the border of Zebulun from the East side vnto the West side, Gad a portion:

28 And by the border of Gad, at the South side Southward, the border shall be euen from Tamar, vnto the waters of Arise in Idadeth, and to the river toward the great Sea.

|| Or, Merican Kadeh

29 This is the land which ye shall diuide by lot vnto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their portions, saith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And these are the goings out of the citie, on the North side foure thousand and five hundred measures.

31 And the gates of the citie shall bee after the names of the tribes of Israel, three gates Northward, one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Leui.

32 And at the East side foure thousand and five hundred: and three gates, and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the South side foure thousand and five hundred measures, and three gates: one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the West side foure thousand and five hundred, with their three gates: one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 It was round about eightene thousand measures, and the name of the citie from that day shall be, † The LORD is there.

† Heb. Jehowah Shammah





# THE BOOKE OF Daniel.

## CHAP. I.

1 Iehoiakims captiuitie. 3 Ashpenaz taketh Daniel, Hananiah, Mithael and Azariah. 8 They refusing the Kings portion, doe prosper with pulse and water. 17 Their excellencie in wisdom.



In the thirde yere of the reigne of \* Iehoiakim King of Iudah, came Nebuchadnezzar King of Babylon, vnto Ierusalem, and besieged it.

2 And the Lord gaue Iehoiakim king of Iudah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God, which he caried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god: and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.

3 And the king spake vnto Ashpenaz the master of his Eunuches, that he should bring certaine of the children of Israel, and of the kings seed, and of the Princes:

4 Children in whom was no blemish, but well fauoured, and skilfull in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and vnderstanding science, and such as had abilitie in them to stand in the Kings palace, and whom they might teach the learning, and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

5 And the King appointed them a daily prouision of the kings meat, and of the wine which he dranke: sonourishing them three yeeres, that at the ende thereof they might stand before the king.

6 Now among these were of the children of Iudah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mithael, and Azariah:

7 Vnto whom the Prince of the Eunuches gaue names: for he gaue vn-

to Daniel the name of Belteshazzar: and to Hananiah, of Shadrach: and to Mithael, of Meshach: and to Azariah of Abednego.

8 But Daniel purposed in his heart, that he would not defile himselfe with the portion of the kings meat, nor with the wine which he dranke: therefore hee requested of the Prince of the Eunuches, that hee might not defile himselfe.

9 Now God had brought Daniel into fauour and tender loue with the Prince of the Eunuches.

10 And the Prince of the Eunuches said vnto Daniel, I feare my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat, and your drinke: for why should he see your faces† worse liking then the children which are of your sort: then shall wee make mee in danger my head to the King.

11 Then said Daniel to the Prince, Whom the Prince of the Eunuches had set ouer Daniel, Hananiah, Mithael, and Azariah,

12 Proue thy seruants, I beseech thee, ten dayes, and let them giue pulse to eat, and water to drinke.

13 Then let our countenances be looked vpon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the Kings meate: and as thou seest, deale with thy seruants.

14 So hee consented to them in this matter, and proued them ten dayes.

15 And at the end of ten dayes, their countenances appeared fairer, and fatter in flesh, then all the children, which did eate the portion of the kings meat.

16 Thus Belshazzar tooke away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drinke: and gaue them pulse.

17 As for these foure children, God gaue them knowledge, and skil in all learning and wisdom, and Da-

niel

\* 2 Kings.  
24 2.  
2 chro 36.  
6.

† Hebr. sad-  
der.  
|| Or, terme,  
or continu-  
ance.

|| Or, the  
steward.

† Hebr. of  
pulse.  
† Hebr. that  
we may eate,  
or

† Hebr. the  
wine of his  
drinke.

|| Or, see  
maie Da-  
niel under-  
stand.

niel had vnderstanding in all visions and dreames.

18 Now at the end of the dayes that the King had said he should bring them in, then the Prince of the Eunuches brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the King communed with them: and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the King.

20 And in all matters of wisdom and vnderstanding that the king enquired of them, hee found them ten times better then all the Magicians and Astrologers that were in all his Realme.

21 And Daniel continued euen vnto the first yeere of king Cyrus.

## CHAP. II.

1 Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dreame, requieth it of the Caldeans, by promises and threatnings. 10 They acknowledging their inability, are iudged to die. 14 Daniel obtaining some respite, findeth the dreame. 19 He blesteth God. 24 He staying the Decree, is brought to the King. 31 The dreame. 35 The interpretation. 46 Daniels advancement.

**I**N the second yeere of the reigne of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreames, where with his spirit was troubled, and his sleepe brake from him.

2 Then the King commanded to call the Magicians, and the Astrologers, and the Sorcerers, and the Caldeans, for to shew the King his dreames: so they came and stood before the King.

3 And the King said vnto them, I haue dreamed a dreame, and my spirit was troubled to know the dreame.

4 Then spake the Caldeans to the King in Syriacke: O King, lue for euer: tell thy seruants the dreame, and we will shew the interpretation.

5 The King answered, and said to the Caldeans, The thing is gone from mee: if ye will not make knowen vnto me the dreame, with the interpretation thereof, yee shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shalbe made a dunghill.

6 But if yee shew the dreame, and the interpretation thereof, yee shall receiue of me giftes and rewards, and great honour: therefore shewe me the dreame, and the interpretation thereof.

7 They answered againe, and said, Let the King tell his seruants the dreame, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The King answered, and said, I know of certaintie that ye would game the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

9 But if yee will not make knowen vnto me the dreame, there is but one decree for you: for ye haue prepared lying, and corrupt words to speake before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dreame, and I shall know that yee can shewe mee the interpretation thereof.

10 The Caldeans answered before the King, and said, There is not a man vpon the earth that can shew the kings matter: therefore there is no King, lord, nor ruler, that asked such things at any Magician, or Astrologer, or Caldean.

11 And it is a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the King, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the King was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wise men should be slaine, and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slaine.

14 Then Daniel answered with counsell and wisdom to Arioch the captaine of the Kings guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon.

15 Hee answered and said to Arioch the Kings captaine, Why is the decree so halke from the King: Then Arioch made the thing knowen to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in and desired of the King, that hee would giue him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing knowen to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah his companions:

18 That they would desire mercies of the God of heauen concerning this secret, that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

19 Then was the secret reuealed vnto Daniel in a night vision: then Daniel blessed the God of heauen.

God 20 Daniel

† Heb. wisdom of understanding

† Caldey

† Cald. re-  
tained.

Or, wise  
men have  
Caldey chose  
either ex-  
ception or  
laughter  
men

\* Dan. 3. 9.

\* Dan. 3. 29.  
† Cald. made  
pieces.

† Or, For,  
Dan. 3. 17.

† Cald. from  
before y<sup>e</sup>st.

† Cald. that  
they should  
not perish.

Daniel.



# Daniel expoundeth Daniel. the kings dreame.

\* Psal. 111.  
2. and 115.  
18.

20 Daniel answered and said. \* Bles-  
sed be the name of God for euer and  
euer: for wisdom and might are his:

21 And he changeth the times and  
the seasons: he remoueth Kings, and  
setteth by Kings: he giueth wisdom  
vnto the wise, and knowledge to them  
that know vnderstanding.

22 He revealeth the deepe and secret  
things: hee knoweth what is in the  
darknes, & the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thanke thee and praise thee. O  
thou God of my fathers, who hast gi-  
uen me wisdom and might, and hast  
made known vnto me now what we  
desired of thee: for thou hast now made  
known vnto vs the kings matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in  
vnto Arioch whom the king had ordar-  
ned to destroy the wise men of Baby-  
lon: he went and said thus vnto him,  
Destroy not the wise men of Babylon:  
bring me in before the king, and I will  
shew vnto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel  
before the king in haste, & said thus vn-  
to him, † I haue found a man of the  
† captiues of Iudah, that will make  
known vnto the king the interpreta-  
tion.

† Cald. that  
I haue found  
† Cald.  
children of  
the captiues  
of Iudah

26 The King answered and said to  
Daniel whose name was Belteshazzar,  
Art thou able to make known vnto  
me the dreame which I haue seene, and  
the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered in the presence  
of the King, and said, The secret which  
the King hath demanded, cannot the  
wise men, the astrologians, the magi-  
cians, y<sup>e</sup> soothsayers shew vnto the king:

28 But there is a God in heauen that  
reuealeth secrets, and † maketh known  
to the king Nebuchad- nezzar, what  
shalbe in the latter dayes. Thy dreame,  
and the visions of thy head vpon thy  
bed, are these.

† Cald.  
hath made  
known.

29 As for thee, O King, thy  
thoughts † came into thy minde vpon thy  
bed, what should come to passe hereaf-  
ter: and he that reuealeth secrets, ma-  
keth known to thee, what shall come  
to passe.

† Cald. came  
29.

30 But as for me, this secret is not  
reuealed to me, for any wisdom that I  
haue more then any living, but for their  
sakes that shall make known the in-  
terpretation to the King, and that thou  
mightest know the thoughts of thy  
heart.

31 ¶ Thou, O King, † sawest, and  
behold a great image: this great image  
whose brightnesse was excellent, stood  
before thee, and the forme thereof was  
terrible.

† Cald. wast  
seeing.

32 This images head was of fine  
gold, his breast and his armes of siluer,  
his belly and his † thighes of brasle:

|| Or, sides.

33 His legs of yron, his feete part of  
yron, and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was  
cut out † without hands, which smote  
the image vpon his feete that were of  
yron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

|| Or, which  
was not in  
hands. As  
verse 45.

35 Then was the yron, the clay, the  
brasle, the siluer, and the golde broken  
to pieces together, and became like the  
chaffe of the summer threshing floores,  
and the wind caried them away, that  
no place was found for them: & the stone  
that smote the image became a great  
mountaine, and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This is the dreame, and we will  
tell the interpretation thereof before the  
King.

37 Thou, O King, art a king of  
Kings: for the God of heauen hath gi-  
uen thee a kingdome, power, and  
strength, and glory.

38 And wheresoeuer the children of  
men dwell, the beasts of the field, and the  
foules of the heauen hath he giuen into  
thine hand, and hath made thee ruler o-  
uer them all: thou art this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise another  
kingdome inferiour to thee, and ano-  
ther third kingdome of brasle, which  
shall beare rule ouer all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdome shall  
be strong as yron: forasmuch as yron  
breaketh in pieces and subdueth all  
things: and as yron that breaketh all  
these, shall it breake in pieces and bruse.

41 And whereas thou sawest the  
feete and toes, part of potters clay, and  
part of yron: the kingdome shall be di-  
vided, but there shall be in it of the strength  
of the yron, forasmuch as thou sawest  
the yron mixt with myrie clay.

42 And as the toes of the feete were  
part of yron, and part of clay: so the  
kingdome shall be partly strong, and  
partly † broken.

|| Or, brittle.

43 And whereas thou sawest yron  
mixt with myrie clay, they shall mingle  
themselves with the seede of men: but  
they shall not cleaue † one to another, e-  
uen as yron is not mixt with clay.

† Cald. shew  
with this.

44 And in the daies of these Kings  
shall

† Cald. there  
dayes.

\* Chap. 4. 1.  
34. and 6.  
27. and 7.  
14. 27.  
mich. 4. 7.  
luke 1. 33.  
† Cald. king-  
dome there-  
of.

|| Or, which  
was not in  
hand.

† Cald. after  
this.

shall the God of heauen set vp a king-  
dome, \* Which shall neuer be destroyed:  
and the † Kingdome shall not be left to  
other people, but it shall breake in pieces,  
and consume all these kingdomes, and  
it shall stand for euer.

45 Forasmuch as thou sayest that  
the stone was cut out of the mountaine  
|| without hands, and that it brake in  
pieces the yron, the brasse, the clay, the  
silver, and the gold: the great God hath  
made knowen to the King what shall  
come to passe † hereafter, & the dreame  
is certaine, and the interpretation there-  
of sure.

46 ¶ Then the King Nebuchad-  
nezzar fell vpon his face, and worship-  
ped Daniel, and commaunded that they  
should offer an oblation, and sweet o-  
dours vnto him.

47 The King answered vnto Da-  
niel and said, Of a truth it is, that your  
God is a God of gods, and a Lord of  
Kings, and a reuealer of secret, seeing  
thou couldest reueale this secret.

48 Then the King made Daniel a  
great man, and gaue him many great  
gifts, & made him ruler ouer the whole  
prouince of Babylon, and \* chiefe of the  
gouernours ouer all the wise men of  
Babylon.

49 Then Daniel requested of the  
King, and he set Shadrach, Meshach,  
and Abednego ouer the affaires of the  
prouince of Babylon: but Daniel sat  
in the gate of the King.

### CHAP. III.

1 Nebuchad-nezzar dediceth a golden image  
in Dura. 8 Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-  
nego are accused for not worshipping the  
image. 13 They being threatned, make a  
good confession. 19 God deliuereth them  
out of the furnace. 26 Nebuchad-nezzar  
seeing the miracle, blesteth God.

**N**ebuchad nezzar the king  
made an image of gold,  
whose height was three  
score cubits, and † breadth  
thereof six cubites: he set  
it vp in the plaine of Dura, in the pro-  
uince of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchad nezzar the king  
sent to gather together the Princes, the  
Gouernours, and the Captaines, the  
Iudges, the Treasurers, the Counsel-  
lers, the Sherifes, and all the rulers  
of the Prouinces, to come to the dedica-  
tion of the image which Nebuchad-nez-

zar the King had set vp.

3 Then the Princes, the Gouer-  
nours and Captaines, the Iudges, the  
Treasurers, the Counsellers, the She-  
rifes, and all the rulers of the Prouin-  
ces were gathered together vnto the  
dedication of the image, that Nebuchad-  
nezzar the King had set vp, and they  
stood before the image that Nebuchad-  
nezzar had set vp.

4 Then an herauld cryed † aloud,  
To you † it is commaunded, O people,  
nations, and languages,

5 That at what tunc yee heare the  
sound of the cornet, flute, harpe, sack-  
but, psalterie, dulcimer, and all kinds  
of musike, yee fall downe, and worship  
the golden image that Nebuchad-nez-  
zar the King hath set vp:

6 And who so falleth not down and  
worshippeth, shall the same houre bee  
cast into the middelt of a burning fierie  
furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all  
the people heard the sound of the cor-  
net, flute, harpe, sackbut, psalterie, and  
all kindes of musike, all the people, the  
nations, and the languages fell downe  
and worshipped the golden image, that  
Nebuchad nezzar the King had set vp.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certaine  
Caldeans came neere, and accused the  
Iewes.

9 They spake and sayd to the King  
Nebuchad-nezzar, O King, lue for  
euer.

10 Thou, O King, hast made a de-  
eree, that euery man that shal heare the  
sound of the cornet, flute, harpe, sackbut,  
psalterie, and dulcimer, and all kinds of  
musike, shall fall downe and worship  
the golden image:

11 And who so falleth not downe  
& worshippeth, that he should be cast in-  
to the midst of a burning fierie furnace.

12 There are certain Iewes whom  
thou hast set ouer the affaires of the  
prouince of Babylon, Shadrach, Me-  
schach, and Abednego: these men, O  
King, † haue not regarded thee, they  
serue not thy gods, nor worship the gol-  
den image, which thou hast set vp.

13 ¶ Then Nebuchad-nezzar in his  
rage and furie commaunded to bring  
Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego:  
then they brought these men before the  
King.

14 Nebuchad-nezzar spake and said  
vnto them, Is it true, O Shadrach, Me-

† Cald. with  
musick.  
\* Cald. they  
commaund.

† Or singing.  
Cald. Sym-  
phonie.

† Cald. some  
said.

† Or, of pure  
gold.  
mich. 2. 13.



# Deliueraunce from Daniel. the fierie fornace.

Belshach and Abednego: doe not yee serue my gods, nor worship the golden image which I haue set vp:

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time yee heare the sound of the cornet, flute, harpe, sackbut, psalterie, and dulcimer, and all kindes of musike, ye fall downe, and worship the image which I haue made, well: but if yee worship not, ye shall be cast the same houre into the midst of a fierie furnace, and who is that God that shall deliuer you out of my handes:

16 Shadrach, Belshach, and Abednego answered and said to the king: O Nebuchad nezzar, we are not carefull to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be so, our God whom wee serue, is able to deliuer vs from the burning fierie furnace, and he will deliuer vs out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, bee it knowen vnto thee, O king, that we will not serue thy gods, nor worship thy golden image, which thou hast set vp.

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchad nezzar full of furie, and the forme of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Belshach and Abednego: therefore he spake and commanded, that they should heat the furnace one seuen times more then it was wont to be heat.

20 And hee commaunded the most mighty men that were in his armie, to binde Shadrach, Belshach and Abednego, and to cast them into the burning fierie furnace.

21 Then these men were bound in their coates, their hosen, and their hats, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fierie furnace.

22 Therefore because the Kings commandement was vrgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that tooke vp Shadrach, Belshach and Abednego.

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Belshach, and Abednego, fell downe bound into the midst of the burning fierie furnace.

24 Then Nebuchad nezzar the king was astounded, and rose vp in haste, and spake and said vnto his counsellers, Did not wee cast three men bound into the midst of the fire: They answered and said vnto the king True, O king.

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see foure men loose, walking in the midst

of the fire, and they haue no hurt, and the forme of the fourth is like the sonne of God.

26 ¶ Then Nebuchad nezzar came neere to the mouth of the burning fierie furnace, and spake and said, Shadrach, Belshach and Abednego, ye seruants of the most high God, come forth, and come hither. Then Shadrach, Belshach, and Abednego came forth of the midst of the fire.

27 And the princes, gouernours and captaines, and the kings counsellers, being gathered together, saw these men vpon whose bodies the fire had no powe, nor was an haire of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 Then Nebuchad nezzar spake and said: Blessed bee the God of Shadrach, Belshach, and Abednego, who hath sent his Angel, and deliuered his seruants that trusted in him, and haue changed the Kings word, and yecleded their bodies, that they might not serue nor worship any God, except their owne God.

29 Therefore I make a decree, That euery people, nation, and language, which speake any thing amisse against the God of Shadrach, Belshach, and Abednego, shall be cut in pieres, and their houses shall be made a dunghill, because there is no other God, that can deliuer after this sort.

30 Then the King promoted Shadrach, Belshach, and Abednego in the prouince of Babylon.

## CHAP. III.

1 Nebuchad nezzar confesseth Gods Kingdom, 4 maketh relation of his dreames, which the Magicians could not interpret. 8 Daniel heareth the dreame. 19 Hee interpreteth it. 28 The stone of the euent.

**N**ebuchad nezzar the king, vnto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied vnto you.

2 I thought it good to shew the signes, and wonders, that the high God hath wrought toward me.

3 How great are his signes: and how mighty are his wonders: his kingdom is an euerlasting kingdom, and his dominion is fro generation to generation.

4 ¶

† Cald there, is no hurt in them.

† Cald. doore

† Cal. filled

† Cald. mightie of strength,

|| Or, mantle  
|| Or, turban.

† Cald. word  
|| Or, sparks.

|| Or, gouernours.

† Cald. a decree is made by me.

† Cald. er- rors.

\* Chap. 2. c. † Cald. made peeces.

† Cald. made to prosper.

† Cald. is mine me's of me.

\* Chap. 2. c.

4 ¶ Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace.

5 I saw a dreame which made me afraid, and the thoughts vpon my bed, and the visions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree, to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before mee, that they might make knowen vnto me the interpretation of the dreame.

7 Then came in the Magicians, the Astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the Southlayers: and I tolde the dreame before them: but they did not make knowen vnto mee the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the last Daniel came in before me, (whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my God, and in whom is the spirit of the holy Gods) & before him I told the dreame, saying,

\*Chap. 1. 48.

9 O Belteshazzar, \* master of the Magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy Gods is in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dreame that I haue scene, and the interpretation thereof.

† Cald. I was seeing.

10 Thus were the visions of mine head in my bed: † I saw, and behold, a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof was great.

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached vnto heauen, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth.

12 The leaues thereof were faire, and the fruite thereof much, and in it was meate for all: the beasts of the field had shadow vnder it, and the fowles of the heauen dwelt in the boughes thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

13 I sawe in the visions of my head vpon my bed, & behold, a watcher and an holy one came downe from heauen.

† Cald. with might.

14 He cryed † aloud, and said thus: Hew downe the tree, and cut off his branches: shake off his leaues, and scatter his fruite: let the beasts get away from vnder it, and the fowles from his branches.

15 Neuerthelesse leaue the stumpe of his rootes in the earth, euen with a band of yron and brasle, in the tender grasle of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heauen, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grasle of the earth).

16 Let his heart bee changed from mans, and let a beasts heart be giuen vnto him, and let seuen times passe ouer him.

17 This matter is by the decree of the watchers, and the demaund by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the liuing may know, that the most high ruleth in the kingdome of men, and giueth it to whomsoever hee will, and setteth vp ouer it the basest of men.

18 This dreame, I king Nebuchadnezzar haue scene: Now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdome are not able to make knowen vnto mee the interpretation: but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy Gods is in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel (whose name was Belteshazzar) was astonied for one houre, and his thoughts troubled him: The King spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dreame, or the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered, and said: My lord, the dreame be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached vnto the heauen, and the sight thereof to all the earth:

21 whose leaues were faire, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meate for all, vnder which the beasts of the field dwelt, and vpon whose branches the fowles of the heauen had their habitation:

22 It is thou, O King, that art growen and become strong: for thy greatnesse is growen and reacheth vnto heauen, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the King saw a watcher, and an holy one coming downe from heauen, and saying, Hew the tree downe, and destroy it, yet leaue the stumpe of the rootes thereof in the earth, euen with a band of yron and brasle in the tender grasle of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heauen, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seuen times passe ouer him:

24 This is the interpretation, O king, & this is the decree of the most high, which is come vpon my lord the king:

Dodd 3 25 That



\* Chap 5  
10. 5.

25 That they shall \* drue thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eate grasse as oren, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heauen, and seuen times shall passe over thee, till thou know that the most high ruleth in the kingdome of men, and gueth it to whomsoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leaue the stumpe of the tree rootes: thy kingdome shall be sure vnto thee, after that thou shalt haue knowen that the heauens doe rule.

27 Wherefore, O King, let my counsell be acceptable vnto thee, and breake off thy finnes by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poore: if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillitie.

28 ¶ All this came vpon the King Nebuchad nezzar.

29 At the end of twelue moneths he walked in the palace of the kingdome of Babylon.

30 The King spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I haue built for the house of the kingdome, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my maiestie?

31 While the word was in the Kings mouth, there fell a voice from heauen, saying, O King Nebuchad nezzar, to thee it is spoken: The kingdome is departed from thee.

32 And they shall drue thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field; they shall make thee to eate grasse as oren, and seuen times shall passe over thee, vntill thou know that the most high ruleth in the kingdome of men, and gueth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same houre was the thing fulfilled vpon Nebuchad nezzar, and he was druen from men, and did eate grasse as oren, and his body was wet with the dew of heauen, till his hairees were growen like Eagles feathers, and his nailes like birds claws.

34 And at the end of the dayes, I Nebuchad nezzar lift vp mine eyes vnto heauen, and mine vnderstanding returned vnto me, and I blessed the most high, and I praised, and honoured him that lieth for euer, whose dominion is \* an euertasting dominion, and his kingdome is from generation to generation.

|| Or, an  
healing of  
thine errour

|| Or, upon.

\* Chap 7  
14. mic. 4 7  
luc. 1. 33.

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and hee doth according to his will in the armie of heauen, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or \* say vnto him, What dost thou?

\* Job 9. 12.  
14. 45 9.

36 At the same time my reason returned vnto me, and for the glory of my kingdome, mine honour, and brightnes returned vnto me, and my counsellers, and my Lords sought vnto me, and I was established in my kingdome, and excellent Maieste was added vnto me.

37 Now I Nebuchad nezzar praise, and extoll and honour the King of heauen, all whose workes are truth, and his waies iudgement, and those that walke in pride he is able to abase.

## C H A P. V.

1 Belshazzars impious feast. 5 A hand writing, unknown to the Magicians, troubleth the king. 10 At the commendation of the Queene, Daniel is brought. 17 Here predicting the king of pride and idolatry, 25 readeth and interpreteth the writing. 30 The Monarchie translated to the Medes.

**B**elshazzar the King made a great feast to a thousand of his Lords, and dranke wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commaunded to bring the golden and siluer vessels, which his father Nebuchad nezzar had † taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem, that the king and his princes, his wiues, and his concubines might drinke therein.

† Cald.  
brauile  
fornib.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God, which was at Jerusalem, and the king and his princes, his wiues, and his concubines dranke in them.

4 They dranke wine, and praised the gods of gold and of siluer, of brasse, of yron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ In the same houre came forth fingers of a mans hand, and wrote ouer against the candlelike vpon the plaister of the wall of the Kings palace, and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

† Cald.  
brightness.

6 Then the kings † countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that hee † ioints of his loines were

† Cald. chan-  
ged in.  
|| Or, proules.  
Cald. bind-  
ings or  
knots.



# Daniel required Chap.v. to interpret it.

were looked, and his knees smote one against another.

† Calde. with might.  
|| Or, purple.  
7 The king cried † aloud to bring in the Astrologers, the Caldeans, and the soothsayers: and the king spake and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall reade this writing, and shewe me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chaine of gold about his necke, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdome.

8 Then came in all the kings wise men, but they could not reade the writing, nor make knowen to the king the interpretation thereof.

† Calde. brightness.  
9 Then was King Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his † countenance was changed in him, and his lordes were astounded.

10 ¶ Now the queene, by reason of the wordes of the king and his lordes, came into the banquet house, and the queene spake and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

\* Cha. 2. 48  
|| Or, grand-father.  
11 \* There is a man in thy kingdom, in whome is the spirit of the holy gods, and in the dayes of thy † father light and vnderstanding and wisdom like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him: whom the king Nebuchad-nezzar † thy father, the king, † say, thy father made \* master of the magicians, astrologers, Caldeans, and soothsayers,

12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit and knowledge and vnderstanding, interpreting of dreames, and shewing of hard sentences, † dissolving of doubts were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shewe the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king, and the king spake and said vnto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, which art of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my † father brought out of Iewrie:

14 I haue euen heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light, and vnderstanding, and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise men, the astrologers haue bene brought in before me, that they should reade this writing, and make knowen vnto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shewe the interpretation of the thing.

16 And I haue heard of thee, that

thou canst † make interpretations, and dissolue doubts: now if thou canst reade the writing, and make knowen to mee the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, & haue a chaire of gold about thy necke, and shalt bee the third ruler in the kingdome.

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thy selfe, and giue thy † rewards to another, yet I will reade the writing vnto the king, and make knowen to him the interpretation.

18 O thou king, the most high God gaue Nebuchad-nezzar thy father a kingdome, and maiestie, and gloyp, and honour.

19 And for the maiestie that hee gaue him, all people, nations, and languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would, he slew, & whom he would, he kept alieue, and whom he would hee let vp, and whom he would hee put downe.

20 But when his heart was lifted vp, and his minde hardened † in pride: hee was † deposed from his kingly throne, and they tooke his glory from him.

21 And hee was \* driven from the sonnes of men, and † his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wilde asses: they fed him with grasse like oren, and his body was wet with the dew of heauen, till hee knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdome of men, and that hee appointed ouer it whomsoever he will.

22 And thou his sonne, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this:

23 But hast lifted vp thy selfe against the Lord of heauen, and they haue brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lordes, thy wiues and thy concubines haue drunke wine in them, and thou hast praised the gods of siluer, and golde, of brasle, yron, wood and stone, which see not, nor heare, nor knowe: and the God in whose hande thy breath is, and whose are all thy wayes, hast thou not glorified.

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him, and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this is the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TFKEL VPHARSIN.

26 This

† Calde. interpret.

|| Or. Genes comp 2. 0

|| Or, to deale proudly.  
† Cal. made to come downe.

\* Cha. 4. 22  
|| Or, hee made his heart equal, &c.

|| Or, grand-father.



26 **T**his is the interpretation of the thing, MENE, God hath numbred thy kingdom, and finished it.

27 TEKEL, thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES, thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chaine of gold about his necke, and made a Proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slaine.

31 And Darius the Median tooke the kingdom, being about threescore and two yeere old.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Daniel is made chiefe of the Præsidents. 4 They conspiring against him, obtaine an idolatrous decree. 10 Daniel accused of the breach thereof, is cast into the Lions denne. 18 Daniel is saued. 24 His aduersaries deuoured, 25 and God magnified by a decree.

**I**t pleased Darius to set ouer the kingdom an hundred and twenty Princes, which should be ouer the whole kingdom.

2 And ouer these, three Presidents, (of whom Daniel was first) that the Princes might giue accompts vnto them, and the King should haue no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred aboue the Presidents, and Princes, because an excellent spirit was in him, and the king thought to set him ouer the whole realme.

4 Then the Presidents and Princes sought to finde occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom, but they could finde none occasion, nor fault: forasmuch as he was faithfull, neither was there any errour or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, we shall not finde any occasion against this Daniel, except wee finde it against him concerning the Law of his God.

6 Then these Presidents and Princes assembled together to the king, and said thus vnto him, King Darius, liue for euer.

7 All the Presidents of the kingdom, the gouernours, and the Princes,

the counsellors and the captaines haue consulted together to establish a royall statute, and to make a firme decree, that whosoever shall aske a petition of any God or man for thirty dayes, saue of thee, O King, hee shall be cast into the denne of Lions.

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and signe the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

9 Wherefore King Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, hee went into his house, and his windowes being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, hee kneeled vpon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gaue thanks before his God, as hee did afore time.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying, and making supplication before his God.

12 Then they came neere, and spake before the king concerning the kings decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall aske a petition of any God or man, within thirty dayes, saue of thee, O king, shall be cast into the denne of Lions? The king answered and said, The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they and said before the king: That Daniel which is of the captivity of the children of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king, when hee heard these wordes, was sore displeased with himselfe, and set his heart on Daniel to deliuer him: and he laboured till the going downe of the sunne, to deliuer him.

15 Then these men assembled vnto the king, and said vnto the king, Know O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is, that no decree nor statute which the king establisheth, may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the denne of Lions: now the king spake and saide vnto Daniel; Thy God, whom thou seruest continually, he will deliuer thee.

17 And a stone was brought and laid vpon the mouth of the denne, and the King

|| Or interdict.

\* Esth. 2.1. and 8.8.

† Cald. passeth not.

\* 1. King. 8. 48.  
\* Pal. 55. 18.

† Cald. he  
at the Sonne  
of, &c.  
|| Or, now.

|| Or, came  
summiss-  
ously.



King sealed it With his owne signet, and With the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were || instruments of musick brought before him, and his sleepe went from him.

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste vnto the den of Lyons.

20 And when he came to the den, he cryed With a lamentable voice vnto Daniel, and the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, seruant of the liuing God, Is thy God Whom thou seruest continually, able to deliuer thee from the Lyons?

21 Then said Daniel vnto the king, O king, lue for euer.

22 By God hath sent his Angel, and hath shut the Lyons mouthes that they haue not hurt me: forasmuch as before him, innocencie was found in me; and also before thee, O king, haue I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel vp out of the denne: so Daniel was taken vp out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found vpon him, because he beleued in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of Lyons, them, their children, and their wiues: and the Lyons had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or euer they came at the bottome of the den.

25 ¶ Then king Darius wrote vnto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied vnto you.

26 I make a decree, That in euery dominion of my kingdome, men tremble and feare before the God of Daniel: for he is the liuing God, and stedfast for euer, and his kingdome that, which shal not be \* destroyed, and his dominion shal be euen vnto the end.

27 He deliuereth and rescueth, and he worketh signes and wonders in heauen and in earth: who hath deliuered Daniel from the † power of the Lyons.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reigne of Darius, and in the reigne of \* Cyrus the Persian.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Daniels vision of foure beastes. 9 Of Gods kingdome. 15 The interpretation thereof.

**I**n the first yeere of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel † had a dreame, and visions of his head vpon his bed: then he wrote the dreame, and tolde the summe of the || matters.

2 Daniel spake, and said, I saw in my vision by night, & behold, the foure Windes of the heauen stroue vpon the great Sea.

3 And foure great beastes came vp from the sea, diuers one from another.

4 The first was like a Lyon, and had Eagles wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were pluckt, || and it was lifted vp from the earth, and made stand vpon the feete as a man, and a mans heart was giuen to it.

5 And behold, another beast, a second, like to a Beare, and || it raised vp it selfe on one side, and it had three ribbes in the mouth of it betweene the teeth of it, and they said thus vnto it, Arise, deuoure much flesh.

6 After this I beheld, and loe, another like a Leopard, which had vpon the backe of it foure wings of a foule, the beast had also foure heads, and dominion was giuen to it.

7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadfull and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it deuoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue With the feete of it, and it was diuers from all the beastes that were before it, and it had ten hornes.

8 I considered the hornes, and behold, there came vp among them another little horne, before Whom there were three of the first hornes pluckt vp by the roots: and behold, in this horne were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

9 ¶ I beheld till the thrones were cast downe, and the Ancient of dayes did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the haire of his head like the pure wooll: his throne was like the fierie flame, and his wheelles as burning fire.

10 A fierie streame issued, and came forth from before him: \* thousand thousands ministered vnto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before

|| Or, stable.

† Could see.

|| Or, words.

|| Or, where with.

|| Or, it raised; or, dominion.

\* Cha. 2. 44. and 4. 3. and 7. 14. 27. Luke 1. 33.

† Heb. hand.

\* Reu. 5. 11.

Cha. 1. 22



\* Reu. 2. 12.

fore him : the iudgement was set, and the \* bookes were opened.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the horne spake : I beheld euen till the beast was slaine, and his body destroyed, and giuen to the burning flame.

† Cald. a prolonging in life was giuen them.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away : yet † their liues were prolonged for a season and time.

13 I saw in the night visions, and behold, one like the sonne of man, came with the clouds of heauen, and came to the Ancient of daies, and they brought him neere before him.

\* Chap. 2. 44. mic. 4. 7. luc. 1. 33.

14 And there was giuen him dominion and glory, and a kingdome, that all people, nations, and languages should serue him : his dominion is \* an everlasting dominion, which shall not passe away ; and his kingdome that, which shall not be destroyed.

† Cald. death.

15 I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my † body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16 I came neere vnto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this : so he told mee, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts, which are foure, are foure Kings, which shall arise out of the earth.

† Cald. I wish one, 1 thing or places.

18 But the Saints of the † most high shall take the kingdome, & possesse the kingdome for euer, euen for euer & euer.

† Cald. from all these

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diuerse from all the others, exceeding dreadfull, whose teeth were of yron, and his nailes of brasse, which deuoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feete,

20 And of the ten hornes that were in his head, and of the other, which came vp, and before whom three fell, euen of that horne that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose looke was more stout then his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the same horne made warre with the Samts, and preuailed against them ;

22 Untill the Ancient of daies came, and iudgment was giuen to the Saints of the most high : and the time came that the Saints possessed the kingdome.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdome vpon earth, which shall be diuerse from all kingdomes, & shall deuoure the whole

earth, and shall tread it downe, and breake it in pierces.

24 And the tenne hornes out of this kingdome are tenne Kings that shall arise : and an other shall rise after them, and he shall be diuerse from the first, and he shall subdue three Kings.

25 And he shall speake great words against the most high, and shall weare out the Saints of the most high, and thinke to change times, and lawes : and they shall be giuen into his hand, vntill a time and times, & the diuinding of time.

26 But the iudgement shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume, and to destroy vnto the end.

27 And the \* kingdome and dominion, and the greatnesse of the kingdome vnder the whole heauen, shall be giuen to the people of the Saints of the most high, whose kingdome is an everlasting kingdome, and all || dominions shall serue and obey him.

\* Luc. 1. 33.

28 Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me : but I kept the matter in my heart.

|| Or, rulers.

## C H A P. VIII.

1 Daniels vision, of the Ram, and he Goate. 13 The 2300. daies of sacrifice. 15 Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and interpreteth the vision.

**I**n the third yeere of the reigne of King Belshazzar, a vision appeared vnto mee, euen vnto me Daniel, after that which appeared vnto me at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision (and it came to passe when I saw, that I was at Shulshan in the palace, which is in the prouince of Elam) and I saw in a vision, and I was by the riuier of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted vp mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there stood before the riuier, a ramme which had two hornes, and the two hornes were high : but one was higher then † the other, and the higher came vp last.

† Heb. the second.

4 I saw the ramme pushing westward, & Northward, and Southward : so that no beasts might stand before him, neither was there any that could deliuer out of his hand, but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, & † touched not the ground :

|| Or, none touched him in the earth.



# The vision of the Chap.viiij.ix. ramme and goat.

† Heb. a  
borne of  
light.

ground: and the goate had † a notable  
home betweene his eyes.

6 And he came to the ramme that  
had two homes, which I had scene  
standing before the ruier, and ranne vn-  
to him in the furie of his power.

7 And I saw him come close vnto  
the ramme, and he was moued with  
choler against him, and smote the  
ramme, and brake his two homes, and  
there was no power in the ramme to  
stand before him, but he cast him downe  
to the ground, and stamped vpon him,  
and there was none that could deliuer  
the ramme out of his hand.

8 Therefore the hee goate wared  
very great, and when he was strong,  
the great home was broken: and for it  
came by foure notable ones, \* toward  
the foure windes of heauen.

9 And out of one of them came forth  
a litle home, which wared exceeding  
great, toward the South, and toward  
the East, and toward the \*pleasant land.

10 And it wared great euen || to the  
hoste of heauen, and it cast downe some  
of the hoste, and of the starres to the  
ground, and stamped vpon them.

11 Hea he magnified himselfe euen || to  
the prince of the hoste, and || by him the  
daily sacrifice was taken away, and the  
place of his Sanctuary was cast downe.

12 And || an hoste was given him a-  
gainst the daily sacrifice by reason of  
transgression, and it cast downe the  
trueth to the ground, and it practised,  
and prospered.

13 ¶ Then I heard one Saint spea-  
king, and another Saint laide vnto  
|| that certaine Saint which spake, how  
long shall bee the vision concerning the  
daily sacrifice, and the transgression || of  
desolation, to giue both the Sanctuary,  
and the hoste to be troden vnder foot:

14 And he said vnto me, Vnto two  
thousand and three hundred † dayes:  
then shall the Sanctuary be † clenfed.

15 ¶ And it came to passe, when I,  
euen I Daniel had scene the vision, and  
sought for the meaning, then beholde,  
there stood before me as the appearance  
of a man.

16 And I heard a mans voyce be-  
tweene the bankes of Uai, which called  
and said, \* Gabriel, make this man to  
vnderstand the vision.

17 So he came neere where I stood:  
and when he came, I was afraid, and  
fell vpon my face: but he said vnto mee,

Understand, O sonne of man: for at  
the time of the end shall bee the vision.

18 Now as he was speaking with  
me, I was in a deepe sleepe on my face  
toward the ground: but he touched me,  
and † set me vpight.

19 And he said, Behold, I wil make  
thee know what shall be in the last end  
of the indignation: for at the time ap-  
pointed the end shall be.

20 The ramme which thou sawest  
hauing two homes, are the kings of  
Media, and Persia.

21 And the rough goat is the king of  
Grecia, and the great home that is be-  
tweene his eyes, is the first king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas  
four stood by for it, four kingdomes  
shall stand by out of the nation, but not  
in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their  
kingdome, when the transgressours  
† are come to the full, a king of fierce  
countenance, and vnderstanding darke  
sentences, shall stand by.

24 And his power shall be mighty,  
but not by his owne power: and hee  
shall destroy wonderfully, and shall  
prosper, and practise, and shall destroy  
the mightie, and the † holy people.

25 And through his poline also hee  
shall cause craft to prosper in his hand,  
and hee shall magnifie himselfe in his  
heart, and by || peace shall destroy ma-  
ny: he shall also stand by against the  
prince of princes, but he shall be \* broken  
without hand.

26 And the vision of the euening,  
and the morning, which was tolde, is  
true: wherfore shut thou by the vision,  
for it shall be for many dayes.

27 And I Daniel fainted and was  
sicke certaine dayes: afterward I rose  
by and did the kings businesse, and I  
was astonished at the vision, but none  
vnderstood it.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Daniel considering the time of the captiuitie,  
3 maketh confession of sinnes, 16 and pray-  
eth for the restauration of Ierusalem. 20 Ga-  
briel informeth him of the seuentie weekes.

**I**n the first yeere of Da-  
rius the sonne of Aha-  
suerus, of the seede of  
the Medes, || which was  
made King ouer the  
realme of the Caldeans,

† Heb. made  
me stand up-  
on my stan-  
ding.

† Heb. are  
accomplish-  
ed.

† Heb. people  
of the holy  
ones.

|| Or, prosper-  
rise.

\* 2. Mac. 6.9

\* Cha. 11.4

\* Psal. 48. 2  
ezek. 20. 6  
|| Or, against  
the hoste

|| Or, 12. 10. 7  
|| Or, from  
him.

|| Or, the ho-  
ly was giuen  
ouer for the  
transgression  
against the  
daily sacrifice.

|| The num-  
ber of se-  
cret, or the  
monstrous  
number.  
Heb. Pal-  
mon.

|| Or, ma-  
king deso-  
late.

† Heb. eu-  
ning, mor-  
ning.

† Heb. in  
first.

\* Cha. 9. 1. 1

|| Or, in  
which he,  
etc.

2 In



# Daniels confession, Daniel. and prayer.

|   |  |   |  |
|---|--|---|--|
|   | 2 In the first yeere of his reigne, I Daniel vnderstood by booke the number of the yeeres, whereof the word of the LORD came to *Jeremiah the Prophet, that he would accomplish seuentie yeeres in the desolations of Jerusalem.   | hath bene done vpon Jerusalem.  |  |
| * Ier. 25. 12. and 29. 10.  | 3 And I set my face vnto the LORD God to seeke by prayer, and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes.   | 13 As * it is written in the Law of Moses, all this euill is come vpon vs: yet made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turne from our iniquities, and vnderstand thy trueth.  | * Leuit. 26. 14. deu. 28. 15. lament. 2. 17. † Hebr. increased the face. |
|   | 4 And I prayed vnto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said. O * LORD, the great and dreadfull God, keeping the couenant, and mercy to them that loue him, and to them that keepe his Commandements:   | 14 Therefore hath the LORD watched vpon the euill, and brought it vpon vs: for the LORD our God is righteous in all his workes, which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.  |  |
| * Nehe 1. 5 deut. 7. 9.   | 5 * We haue sinned, and haue committed iniquitie, and haue done wickedly, and haue rebelled, euen by departing from thy precepts, and from thy iudgements.   | 15 And now O LORD our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee renowne, as at this day, wee haue sinned, wee haue done wickedly.   | * Exod. 14. 28. † Hebr. made thee a name.                                |
| * Bar. 1. 17.   | 6 Neither haue we hearkened vnto thy seruants the Prophets, which spake in thy Name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.   | 16 O LORD, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy furie bee turned away from thy citie Jerusalem, thy holy Mountaine: because for our sinnes, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproch to all that are about vs. |  |
| Or thou hast, &c.   | 7 O LORD, righteousness belongeth vnto thee, but vnto vs confusion of face, as at this day: to the men of Iudah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and vnto all Israel that are neere, and that are farre off, through all the countreys whither thou hast diuen them, because of their trespassse, that they haue trespassed against thee. | 17 Now therefore, O our God, heare the prayer of thy seruant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine vpon thy Sanctuary that is desolate, for the LORDS sake.   |  |
| * Bar. 1. 15  | 8 O LORD, * to vs belongeth confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers: because we haue sinned against thee.  | 18 O my God, encline thine eare and heare: open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, & the citie, † which is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.   | † Heb. whereupon thy Name is called. † Heb. cause to fall.               |
|   | 9 To the LORD our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we haue rebelled against him.   | 19 O LORD heare. O LORD forgive. O LORD hearken and doe: deferre not for thine owne sake, O my God: for thy citie, & thy people are called by thy Name.   |  |
|   | 10 Neither haue we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walke in his Lawes which he set before vs, by his seruants the Prophets.   | 20 And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sinne, and the sinne of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God, for the holy Mountaine of my God:   |  |
| * Leuit. 26. 14. &c. deu. 28. 15. &c. and 29. 20. &c. and 30. 17. 18. and 31. 17. &c. and 32. 19. &c. | 11 Yea, all Israel haue transgressed thy Law, euen by departing, that they might not obey thy voice, therefore the curse is powred vpon vs, and the other that is written in the * Law of Moses the seruant of God, because we haue sinned against him.  | 21 Yea whiles I was speaking in prayer, euen the man * Gabriel, whom I had scene in the vision at the beginning, being caused to flie † swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.   | * Dan. 8. 16. † Hebr. with swiftnesse or flight.                         |
|   | 12 And he hath confirmed his words which he spake against vs, and against our Iudges that iudged vs, by bringing vpon vs a great euill: for vnder the whole heauen hath not bene done, as  | 22 And he informed mee, and talked with mee, and said: O Daniel, I am now come forth to giue thee skill and vnderstanding.  | † Hebr. to make thee skilfull of vnderstanding. † Heb. word.             |
|   |  | 23 At the beginning of thy supplications the † commandement came forth, and I am come to shew thee: for thou art  |  |



† Heb. a man  
of desires.

|| Or, to re-  
fraine.  
|| Or, to seale  
up.

† Heb. pro-  
phet.

† Heb. shall  
returne and  
be built.

|| Or, breach  
or ditch.

† Heb. in  
fruit of  
times.

|| Or, shall  
haze no  
more.

|| Or, it shall  
be cut off by  
desolations.

|| Or, with  
the abomi-  
nable ar-  
mes.

\* Mat. 24.  
15. marke  
13. 14. luke  
21. 20.

art † greatly beloved : therefore under-  
stand the matter, & consider the vision.

24 Seuentie weekes are determi-  
ned vpon thy people, and vpon thy holy  
cite, || to finish the transgression, and to  
make an ende of sinnes, and to make  
reconciliation for iniquitie, and to bring  
in euertlasting righteousness, and to seale  
vp the vision and † prophetic. and to an-  
oynt the most holy.

25 Know therefore and vnderstand,  
that from the going forth of the com-  
mandement to restore and to build Je-  
rusalem, vnto the Messiah the Prince,  
shall be seuen weekes; and threescore and  
two weekes, the street † shall be built a-  
gaine, and the || wall, euen † in trou-  
blous times.

26 And after threescore and two  
weekes, shall Messiah be cut off, || but  
not for himselfe, and the people of the  
Prince that shall come, shall destroy the  
cite, and the Sanctuarie, and the ende  
thereof shall be with a flood, and vnto  
the ende of the warre || desolations are  
determined.

27 And hee shall confirme the cove-  
nant with many for one weeke : and in  
the midst of the weeke he shall cause the  
sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and  
|| for the ouerspreading of \* abominati-  
ons hee shall make it desolate, euen vn-  
till the consummation, & that determi-  
ned, shall be powred vpon the desolate.

## CHAP. X.

1 Daniel having humbled himselfe, seeth a vi-  
sion. 10 Being troubled with feare, hee is  
conforted by the Angel.

**I**n the third yere of Cyrus  
King of Persia, a thing  
was reuealed vnto Dani-  
el (whose name was cal-  
led Belteshazzar) and the  
thing was true, but the time appointed  
was † long, and he vnderstood the thing,  
and had vnderstanding of the vision.

2 In those dayes, I Daniel was  
mourning three † full weekes.

3 I ate no † pleasant bread, neither  
came flesh, nor wine in my mouth, nei-  
ther did I anoynt my selfe at all, till  
three whole weekes were fulfilled.

4 And in the foure and twentieth  
day of the first moneth, as I was by the  
side of the great ruer, which is \* Hiddekel:

5 Then I lift vp mine eyes and loo-  
ked, and behold, † a certaine man clo-  
thed in linen, whose loynes were \* gird-

ded with fine gold of Uphaz.

6 His body also was like the Berill,  
and his face as the appearance of light-  
ning, and his eyes as lampes of fire, and  
his armes, and his feete like in colour  
to polished brasle, and the voice of his  
words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone saw the vi-  
sion: for the men that were with mee  
saw not the vision: but a great quaking  
fell vpon them, so that they fled to hide  
themselues.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and  
saw this great vision, and there remai-  
ned no strength in me: for my \* come-  
linesse was turned in me into corrupti-  
on, and I retained no strength.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his  
words: and when I heard the voice of  
his wordes, then was I in a deepe  
sleepe on my face, and my face toward  
the ground.

10 And behold, an hand touched  
me, which † set me vpon my knees, and  
vpon the palmes of my hands.

11 And hee said vnto me, O Daniel,  
† a man greatly beloved, vnderstand the  
wordes that I speake vnto thee, and  
† stand vpight: for vnto thee am I  
now sent: and when he had spoken this  
word vnto me, I stood trembling.

12 Then sayd hee vnto me: Feare  
not, Daniel: for from the first day that  
thou diddest set thine heart to vnder-  
stand, and to chasten thy selfe before thy  
God, thy wordes were heard, and I  
am come for thy words.

13 But the prince of the kingdome of  
Persia withstood mee one and twen-  
tie dayes: but loe, Michael || one of the  
chiefe Princes came to helpe mee, and  
I remained there with the Kings of  
Persia.

14 Now I am come to make thee  
vnderstand what shall befall thy peo-  
ple, in the latter dayes: for yet the vision  
is for many dayes.

15 And when hee had spoken such  
words vnto me, I set my face toward  
the ground, and I became dumbe.

16 And behold, one like the simi-  
tude of the sonnes of men touched my  
lippes: then I opened my mouth, and  
spake, and sayd vnto him that stood  
before me: O my Lord, by the vision  
my sorrowes are turned vpon me, and  
I haue retained no strength.

17 For how can || the seruant of this  
my Lord, talke with this my Lord: for  
E e c as

† Or, corrup-  
tion.  
\* Dan. 7. 28.

† Heb. mo-  
ned.

† Heb. a man  
of desires.

† Heb. stand  
vpon thy  
standing.

|| Or, the  
first.

† Heb. gre u.

† Heb. weekes  
of dayes  
† Heb. bread  
of desires.

\* Gen. 2. 14.

† Heb. one  
man.

\* Reu. 1.  
13. 14. 15.

|| Or, the  
seruant of  
my Lord.



as for me, straightway there remained no strength in mee, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came againe and touched me one like the apparance of a man, and he strengthened me,

19 And said; O man greatly beloved, feare not: peace be vnto thee, be strong, yea be strong: and when he had spoken vnto me, I was strengthened, and said; Let my Lord speake: for thou hast strengthened me.

20 Then said hee, Knowest thou wherefore I come vnto thee: and now will I returne to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, loe, the prince of Grecia shall come.

21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the Scripture of trueth: and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

† Heb. strength-  
theneth him-  
selfe.

## CHAP. XI.

1 The ouerthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia. 5 Leagues and conflicts, betweene the kings of the South and of the North. 30 The inuasion and tyrannie of the Romanes.



Also I, in the first yeere of Darius the Mede, euen I stood to confirme and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the trueth. Behold, there shall stand vp yet three Kings in Persia, & the fourth shall be farre richer then they all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stirre vp all against the realme of Grecia.

3 And a mighty King shall stand vp, that shall rule with great dominion, and doe according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand vp, his kingdome shall be broken, and shall be diuided toward the foure winds of heauen: and not to his posteritie, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdome shall be pluckt vp, euen for others besides those.

5 And the King of the South shall be strong, and one of his princes, and he shall be strong about him, and haue dominion: his dominion shall be a great dominion.

6 And in the end of yeeres they shall ioyn themselues together: for the Kings daughter of the South shall come to the King of the North to make an agreement, but she shall not retaine the power of the arme, neither shall he

† Heb. shall  
a souare  
themselues.

† Heb.  
rights.

stand, nor his arme: but she shall be giuen vp, and they that brought her, and he that begate her, and he that strengthened her in these times.

† Or, whom  
she brought  
forth.

7 But out of a branch of her rootes shall one stand vp in his estate, which shall come with an arme, and shall enter into the fortreffe of the King of the North, and shall deale against them, and shall preuaile:

8 And shall also carie captiues into Egypt their gods with their princes, and with their precious vessels of siluer and of gold, and he shall continue moe yeeres then the King of the North.

† Heb. vessels  
of their de-  
sire.

9 So the King of the South shall come into his kingdome, and shall returne into his owne land.

10 But his sonnes shall be stirred vp, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and one shall certainly come and ouerflow and passe through: then shall he returne, and be stirred vp euen to his fortreffe.

† Or, shall  
warre.

11 And the King of the South shall be moued with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, euen with the King of the North: and hee shall set forth a great multitude, but the multitude shall be giuen into his hand.

12 And when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted vp: and he shall cast downe many tenne thousands: but he shall not be strengthened by it.

13 For the King of the North shall returne, and shall set forth a multitude greater then the former, and shall certainly come (after certaine yeeres) with a great arme & with much riches.

† Heb. at  
the end of  
times of  
yeeres.

14 And in those times there shall many stand vp against the King of the South: also the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the bilsion, but they shall fall.

† Heb. the  
children of  
robbers.

15 So the King of the North shall come, and cast vp a mount, and take the most fenced cities, and the armes of the South shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any strength to withstand.

† Heb. the  
cite of mu-  
nitions.

† Heb. the  
people of his  
choices.

16 But he that cometh against him, shall doe according to his owne will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

† Or, goodly  
land. Heb.  
The land of  
ornament.

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdome and vpought ones with him: thus shall

† Or, much  
sprightines:  
Or equall  
conditions.



† Heb. to corrupt.

shall he doe, and he shall giue him the daughter of women † corrupting her: but she shall not stand on his side, neither be for him.

† Heb. for him.

† Heb. his reproch.

18 After this shall he turne his face vnto the ples, and shall take many, but a prince † for his owne behalfe shall cause the reproch offered by him to cease without his owne reproch: he shall cause it to turne vpon him.

19 Then he shall turne his face towards the fort of his owne lande: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

† Heb. one that causeth an exaltation to passe over.  
† Heb. angry.

20 Then shall stand by in his estate † a raiser of taxes in the glory of the kingdome, but within few dayes he shall be destroyed, neither in † anger, nor in battell.

21 And in his estate shall stand by a vile person, to whom they shall not giue the honour of the kingdome: but hee shall come in peaceably, and obtaine the kingdome by flatteries.

22 And with the armes of a flood shall they bee ouerflowen from before him, and shall be broken: yea also the prince of the couenant.

23 And after the league made with him he shall worke deceitfully, for hee shall come vp, and shall become strong with a small people.

|| Or, into the peaceable or fat, &c

24 He shall enter || peaceably euen vpon the fattest places of the prouince, and he shall doe that which his fathers haue not done, nor his fathers fathers, he shall scatter among them the praye and spoile, and riches: yea and he shall † forecast his deuices against the strong holdes, euen for a time.

† Heb. think thoughts.

25 And he shall stirre by his power, and his courage against the king of the South with a great army, and the king of the South shall be stirred vp to battell with a very great and nightie armie: but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast deuices against him.

26 Yea they that feede of the portion of his meate, shall destroy him, and his armie shall overflow: and many shall fall downe flame.

† Heb. their hearts.

27 And both these kings † hearts shall be to doe mischief, and they shall speake lies at one table: but it shall not prosper: for yet the end shall be at the time appointed.

28 Then shall hee returne into his land with great riches, and his heart shall be against the holy couenant: and

he shall doe exploits, and returne to his owne land.

29 At the time appointed he shall returne, and come toward the South: but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

30 ¶ For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved and returne, and haue indignation against the holy Couenant: so shall he doe, he shall euen returne, and haue intelligence with them that forsake the holy Couenant.

31 And armes shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the Sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate.

|| Or, affliction.

32 And such as doe wickedly against the couenant, shall he || corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God, shall be strong and doe exploits.

|| Or, cause to dissimile.

33 And they that vnderstand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captiuitie, and by spoile many dayes.

34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleaue to them with flatteries.

35 And some of them of vnderstanding shall fall, to trie || them, and to purge, and to make them white, euen to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed.

|| Or, by them

36 And the king shall doe according to his will, and he shall exalt himselfe, and magnifie himselfe aboue euery god, and shall speake marueilous things against the God of gods, & shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined, shall be done.

37 Neither shall hee regard the god of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnifie himselfe aboue all.

38 But in his estate shall he honour the god of || forces: and a God whome his fathers knew not, shall hee honour with gold, and siluer, and with precious stones, and † pleasant things.

|| Or, mutations. Heb. Maussan, or, as for the almighty God, in a late Hebrew version, a God.

39 Thus shall hee doe in the † most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule ouer many, and shall diuide the land for † game.

† Heb. strong holds.

† Heb. for the strong holds.

† Heb. for the strong holds.

40 And at the time of the end shall the king of the South push at him, and the king of the North shall come against him



him like a Whirlwind With charets, and With horsemen, and With many ships, and he shall enter into the countreys, and shall ouerflow and passe ouer.

|| Or, goodly land, Hebr. Lord of delight, or ornament.

41 He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many countreys shall be ouerthrowen: but these shall escape out of his hand, euen Edom, and Moab, and the chiefe of the children of Ammon.

† Hebr. send forth.

42 He shall stretch forth his hand also vpon the countreys, and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

43 But he shall haue power ouer the treasures of gold and of silver, and ouer all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the East, and out of the North shall trouble him: therefore he shall goe forth With great fury to destroy, and vtterly to make away many.

|| Or, goodly. Hebr. mountaine of delight of holinesse.

45 And hee shall plant the tabernacles of his palace betweene the seas in the glorious holy mountaine, yet he shall come to his end, and none shall helpe him.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Michael shall deliuer Israel from their troubles. 5 Daniel is informed of the times.

**A**T that time shall Michael stand vp, the great Prince which standeth for the children of thy people, and there shall be a time of trouble, such as neuer was since there was a nation, euen to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be deliuered, every one that shall be found written in the booke.

\* Matt. 25, 45. ioh. 5. 29.

2 And many of them that sleepe in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to euerlasting life, and some to shame and euerlasting contempt.

|| Or, teachers. \* Marth. 13. 43.

3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament,

and they that turne many to rightousnesse, as the starres for euer and euer.

4 But thou, O Daniel, shut vp the wordes, and seale the booke euen to the time of the ende: many shall runne to and fro, and knowledge shall bee increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the banke of the riuier, and the other on that side of the banke of the riuier.

† Hebr. up

6 And one said to the man clothed in linnen, which was vpon the waters of the riuier; How long shall it bee to the end of these wonders?

\* Dan. 10. 5. || Or, from above.

7 And I heard the man clothed in linnen, which was vpon the waters of the riuier, when he held vp his right hand, and his left hand vnto heauen, and sware by him that liueth for euer, that it shall be for a time, times, and an halfe: and when hee shall haue accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall bee finished.

\* Reuel. 10. 5

|| Or, part

8 And I heard, but I vnderstood not: then said I, O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things?

9 And he said, Goe thy way, Daniel: for the wordes are closed vp and sealed till the time of the end.

10 Many shall be purified, and made white and tried: but the wicked shall doe wickedly: and none of the wicked shall vnderstand, but the wise shall vnderstand.

11 And from the time that the dayly sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set vp, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninetie dayes.

† Hebr. to set up the abomination, &c. || Or, a thousand dayes.

12 Blessed is he that waiteth, and commeth to the thousand, three hundred and five and thirtie dayes.

13 But goe thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in the lot at the end of the dayes.

|| Or, and thou, &c.

HOSEA.



# HOSEA.

## CHAP. I.

1 Hosea to shew Gods iudgement for spirituall whoredome, taketh Gomer, 4 and hath by her Iezreel, 6 Lo-ruhamah, 8 and Lo-ammi. 10 The restauration of Iudah and Israel.



**T**HE Word of the LORD that came vnto Hosea, the sonne of Beeri, in the dayes of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah kings of Iudah, and in the dayes of Ieroboam the sonne of Joash king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the Word of the LORD by Hosea: and the LORD sayd to Hosea, Goe, take vnto thee a wife of whoredomes, and children of whoredomes: for the land hath committed great whoredome, departing from the LORD.

3 So he went and tooke Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, which conceived and bare him a sonne.

4 And the LORD said vnto him, Call his name Iezreel: for yet a little while, and I will <sup>†</sup>auenge the blood of Iezreel vpon the house of Iehu, and will cause to cease the kingdome of the house of Israel.

5 And it shall come to passe at that day, that I will breake the bow of Israel in the valley of Iezreel.

6 And shee conceived againe and bare a daughter, and God sayd vnto him, Call her name Lo-ruhamah: for <sup>†</sup>I will no more haue mercy vpon the house of Israel: <sup>||</sup> but I will utterly take them away.

7 But I will haue mercy vpon the house of Iudah, and will saue them by the LORD their God, and will not saue them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battell, by horses nor by horsemen.

8 Now when shee had weaned

Lo-ruhamah, shee conceived and bare a sonne.

9 Then sayde God, Call his name Lo-ammi: for yee are not my people, and I will not be your God.

10 But the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot bee measured nor numbered, \* and it shall come to passe, that in the place where it was said vnto them, Yee are not my people, there it shall be said vnto them, Ye are the sonnes of the living God.

11 Then shall the children of Iudah and the children of Israel be \* gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come vpon out of the land: for great shall be the day of Iezreel.

## CHAP. II.

1 The idolatrie of the people. 6 Gods iudgements against them. 14 His promises of reconciliation with them.



**S**Ay ye vnto your brethren, Ammi, & to your sisters, Ruhamah:

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: let her therefore put away her whoredomes out of her sight, and her adulteries from betwene \* her breasts:

3 Lest I strip her naked, and let her as in the day that shee was \* borne, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a drie land, and slay her with thirst.

4 And I will not haue mercy vpon her children, for they be the children of whoredomes.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: shee that conceived them hath done shamefully: for shee sayd, I will goe after my louers, that giue me my bread and my water, my wooll and my flaxe, mine oyle and my <sup>†</sup>drinke.

6 Therefore behold, I will hedge vpon thy way with thornes, and <sup>†</sup>make a wall,

Eccc 3

Wall,

<sup>||</sup> That is, not my people.

<sup>\*</sup> Rom. 9. 25, 26. <sup>||</sup> Or, instead of that.

<sup>\*</sup> Iere. 3. 18. ezek. 34. 37

<sup>||</sup> That is, my people. <sup>||</sup> That is, I will not haue mercy. <sup>\*</sup> Ier. 50. 1.

<sup>\*</sup> Eze. 16. 25

<sup>\*</sup> Eze. 16. 3

<sup>||</sup> Ier. 17. 18

<sup>†</sup> Ier. 17. 18



Wall, that she shall not find her pathes.

7 And she shall follow after her louers, but she shall not ouertake them, and she shall seeke them, but shall not find them: then shall she say, I will goe and returne to my first husband, for then was it better with me then now.

† Heb. new wine.  
|| Or, where-with they made Baal.

8 For she did not know that I gaue her corne, and † wine, and oyle, and multiplied her siluer and gold, || which they prepared for Baal.

|| Or, take away.

9 Therefore will I returne, and take away my Corne in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will recouer my wooll and my flaxe giuen to couer her nakednesse.

† Heb. folly or villanie.

10 And now will I discouer her † lewdnesse in the sight of her louers, and none shall deliuer her out of mine hand.

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast daies, her new moones, and her Sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

† Heb. make desolate.

12 And I will † destroy her vines and her figge trees, whereof she hath said: These are my rewards that my louers haue giuen me: and I will make them a Forrest, and the beasts of the field shall eate them.

13 And I will visite vpon her the daies of Baalum, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked her selfe with her eare-rings, and her Jewels, and she went after her louers, and for-gate me, saith the LORD.

|| Or, friendly. Heb. to her heart.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speake || comfortably vnto her.

15 And I will giue her, her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a doore of hope, and she shall sing there, as in the dayes of her youth, and as in the day when she came vp out of the land of Egypt.

† That is, my husband.  
† That is, my Lord.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, that thou shalt call mee † Ichi; and shalt call mee no more † Baali.

17 For I will take away the names of Baalum out of her mouth, & they shall no more be remembred by their name.

\* Iob. 5. 25.

18 And in that day will I make a \* covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowles of heauen, and with the creeping things of the ground: and I will breake the bow and the sword, and the battell out of the

earth, and will make them to lie downe safely.

19 And I will betroth thee vnto me for ever: yea, I will betroth thee vnto me in righteousness, and in iudgement, and in louing kindnesse, and in mercies.

20 I will euen betroth thee vnto me in faithfulness, and thou shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to passe in that day, I will heare, saith the LORD, I will heare the heauens, and they shall heare the earth,

22 And the earth shall heare the corne, and the wine, and the oyle, and they shall heare Jezreel.

23 And I will sow her vnto me in the earth, and I will haue mercy vpon her that had not obtained mercy, and I \* will say to them which were not my people; Thou art my people, and they shall say, Thou art my God.

\* Rom. 9. 26 1. pet. 2. 10.

### CHAP. III.

1 By the expiation of an adulteresse, 4 is shewed the desolation of Israel before their restauration.

**W**hen said the LORD vnto me, Goe yet, loue a woman (beloued of her friend, yet an adulteresse) according to the loue of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who looke to other gods, and loue flagons of wine.

† Heb. of grapes.

2 So I bought her to me for fifteene pieces of siluer, and for an homer of barley and an † halfe homer of barley.

† Heb. lethech.

3 And I said vnto her, Thou shalt abide for me many dayes, thou shalt not play the harlot, & thou shalt not be for an other man, so will I also be for thee.

\* Deut. 21. 3.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many dayes without a King, and without a Prince, and without a sacrifice, and without † an image, and without an Ephod, and without Teraphim.

† Heb. a standing or statue.

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel returne, and seeke the LORD their God, and \* Dauid their King, and shall feare the LORD, and his goodness in the \* latter dayes.

\* Ier. 30. 9. ezech. 34. 23. \* Iai. 2. 1.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Gods iudgements against the sinnes of the people, 6 and of the priests, 12 and against their idolatrie. 15 Iudah is exhorted to take warning by Israels calamities.

Hearc



\* Mica. 6. 2.

**C**are the worde of the LORD, yee children of Israel: for the LORD hath a \* controuersie with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth, nor mercie, nor knowledge of God in the land.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adulterie, they breake out, and blood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore shall the land mourne, and euery one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowles of heauen, yea the fishes of the Sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strue, nor reprocue another: for this people are as they that strue with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will destroy thy mother.

6 My people are destroyed for lacke of knowledge: because thou hast reiected knowledge, I will also reiect thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the lawe of thy God, I wil also forget thy children.

7 As they were increased, so they sinned against me: therefore wil I change their glory into shame.

8 They eate by the sinne of my people, and they set their heart on their iniquitie.

9 And there shall be like people, like \* priest: and I will punish them for their wayes, and reward them their doings.

10 For they shall eate, and not haue enough: they shall commit whoredome, and shall not increase, because they haue left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredome, and wine, and newe wine take away the heart.

12 My people aske counsel at their stocks, and their staffe declareth vnto them: for the spirit of whoredomes hath caused them to erre, and they haue gone a whoring from vnder their God.

13 They sacrifice vpon the tops of the mountaines, and burne incense vpon the hilles vnder oaks and poplars, and elmes, because the shadowe thereof is good: therefore your daughters shall commit whoredome, and your spouses shall commit adulterie.

14 I will not punish your daugh-

ters when they commit whoredome, nor your spouses when they commit adulterie: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people that doth not vnderstand, shall fall.

15 Though thou Israel play the harlot, yet let not Judah offend, and come not ye vnto Gilgal, neither goe ye vp to Beth-auen, nor sweare, The LORD lieth:

16 For Israel slideth backe, as a backe sliding heifer: now the LORD will feede them as a lambe in a large place.

17 Ephraim is toynd to idoles: let him alone.

18 Their drinke is sorwe: they haue committed whoredome continually: her rulers with shame doe loue, Gue ye.

19 The wind hath bound her by in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

### CHAP. V.

1 Gods iudgements against the Priests, the people, and the princes of Israel for their manifold sinnes, 15 vntill they repent.

**C**are yee this, O priests, and hearken, ye house of Israel, and greeue yee care, O house of the king: for iudgement is toward you, because yee haue bene a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread vpon Tabor.

2 And the reuolters are profound to make slaughter, though I haue bene a rebuker of them all.

3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredome, and Israel is defiled.

4 They will not frame their doings to turne vnto their God: for the spirit of whoredomes is in the midst of them, and they haue not knowen the LORD.

5 And the pride of Israel doth resist to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity: Judah also shall fall with them.

6 They shall goe with their flocks, and with their herds to seeke the LORD: but they shall not finde him, he hath withdrawn himselfe from them.

7 They haue dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they haue begotten strange children, now shall a moneth

|| Or, be punished.

\* 1. King. 12. 29.

† Hebr. is gone.

† Hebr. fields.

† Hebr. cut off

† Hebr. cut off

† Hebr. lift up their soules to their iniquitie.  
\* Isa. 24. 2.  
† Hebr. visue upon.  
† Hebr. cause to returne.

|| Or, and, Oe.  
† Hebr. a cerre dion.

† Hebr. they will not greeue.  
Or, their doing will not usef them.

|| Or, shall I not? &c.



moneth deuoure them with their poz-  
tions.

8 Blow yee the cornet in Gibeah,  
and the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud  
at Beth-aien: after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the  
day of rebuke: among the tribes of Is-  
rael haue I made knowen that which  
shall surely be.

10 The Dunces of Judah were like  
them that remooue the bound: therefore  
I will powre out my wrath vpon them  
like water.

11 Ephraim is oppressed, and broken  
in iudgement: because he willingly wal-  
ked after the commandement.

12 Therefore wil I be vnto Ephraim  
as a moth: and to the house of Judah  
as rottenesse.

13 When Ephraim saw his sicknesse,  
and Judah saw his wound: then went  
Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent to  
king Iareb yet could he not heale you,  
nor cure you of your wound.

14 For I will bee vnto Ephraim as a  
Lion, and as a yong Lion to the house  
of Judah: I, euen I wil teare and goe  
away: I will take away, and none  
shall rescue him.

15 I will goe and returne to my  
place, till they acknowledge their of-  
fence, and seeke my face: in their afflic-  
tion they will seeke me early.

## CHAP. VI.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A com-  
plaint of their vntowardnesse, and iniquitie.

**C**ome, and let vs returne  
vnto the LORD: for hee  
hath torne, and hee will  
heale vs: he hath smitten,  
and he will binde vs vp.

2 \* After two daies will he reuiue  
vs, in the third day he will raise vs vp,  
and we shall liue in his sight.

3 Then shal we know, if we follow  
on to know the LORD: his going  
forth is prepared, as the morning: & he  
shall come vnto vs, as the raine; as the  
latter and former raine vnto the earth.

4 O Ephraim, what shall I doe  
vnto thee? O Judah, what shall I do  
vnto thee: for your goodnesse is as a  
morning cloud, and as the early dew it  
goeth away.

5 Therefore haue I shewed them  
by the prophets: I haue slaine them  
by the wordes of my mouth, and thy

iudgements are as the light that goeth  
foorth.

6 For I desired mercie, and not sa-  
crifice: and the knowledge of God moze  
then burnt offerings.

7 But they like men haue trans-  
gressed the Couenant: there haue they  
dealt treacherously against me.

8 Gilead is a city of them that worke  
iniquitie; and is polluted with blood.

9 And as troupes of robbers waite  
for a man, so the company of priestes  
murder in the way by consent: for  
they commit lewdnesse.

10 I haue seene an horrible thing in  
the house of Israel: there is the whore:  
dome of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also O Judah, hee hath set an  
haruest for thee, when I returned the  
captiuitie of my people.

## CHAP. VII.

1 A reproofe of manifold sinnes. 11 Gods wrath  
against them for their hypocrisie.

**W**hen I would haue healed  
Israel, then the iniquitie  
of Ephraim was discou-  
ered, and the wickednesse  
of Samaria: for they com-  
mit falsehood: and the theefe commeth  
in, and the troupe of robbers spoileth  
without.

2 And they consider not in their  
hearts that I remember all their wicked-  
nesse: now their owne doings haue be-  
set them about, they are before my face.

3 They make the king glad with  
their wickednesse, and the princes with  
their lies.

4 They are all adulterers, as an ouen  
heated by the baker: who ceaseth  
from raising after he hath kneaded the  
dough, vntill it be leauened.

5 In the day of our King, the prin-  
ces haue made him sicke with bottels  
of wine, he stretched out his hand with  
sorners.

6 For they haue made ready their  
heart like an ouen, whiles they lie in  
wait: their baker slepeeth all the night,  
in the morning it burneth as a fla-  
ming fire.

7 They are all hot as an ouen, and  
haue deuoured their Judges: all their  
Kings are fallen, there is none among  
them that calleth vnto me.

8 Ephraim, he hath mixed himselfe  
among the people, Ephraim is a cake  
not turned.

9 Stran-

Or, a worme

Or, to the  
king of Is-  
rah. Or, to  
the king that  
should plead.

† Heb. till  
they be gual-  
tie.

\* 1. Cor. 15.  
4.

Or, mercy  
or, kinne.

Or, that thy  
iudgements  
might be,  
Or.

\* March. 9.  
13. and 10.  
7. eccles. 4.  
17 1. sam.  
15. 22.  
Or, like  
Adam.

Or cunning  
for: food.

† Heb. with  
one shoul-  
der. Or, to  
Sichem.  
Or, enor-  
mise.

† Heb. emul.

† Heb. strip-  
peth.

\* Heb. say  
not to

Or, the ra-  
cerous lea-  
f. Or from  
making.

Or with  
meat through  
wine.

Or, applied.

9 Strangers haue deuoured his strength, and hee knoweth it not: yea, gray hautes are <sup>†</sup> here and there vpon him, yet he knoweth not.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. *frankled.*

\* Cha. 5. 5.

10 And the <sup>\*</sup> pride of Israel testifieth to his face, and they doe not returne to the **L O R D** their God, nor seeke him for all this.

11 Ephraim also is like a silly doe, without heart: they call to Egypt, they goe to Assyria.

12 When they shall goe, I wil spread my net vpon them, I wil bring them downe as the foules of the heauen: I wil chastise them as their congregation hath heard.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. *foile*

13 Woe vnto them, for they haue fled from me: <sup>†</sup> destruction vnto them, because they haue transgressed against me, though I haue redeemed them, yet they haue spoken lies against me.

14 And they haue not cryed vnto me with their heart, when they howled vpon their beds: they assemble themselves for corne and wine, and they rebell against me.

<sup>||</sup> Or, *chastised.*

15 Though I <sup>||</sup> haue bound, and strengthened their armes, yet doe they imagine mischief against me.

16 They returne, but not to the most high: they are like a deceitfull bow: their princes shall fall by the sword, for the <sup>\*</sup> rage of their tongue: this shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

\* Psal. 73. 9.

## CHAP. VIII.

1. 12 Destruction is threatned for their impietie, 5. and idolatrie.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. *the roofofthy mouth.*

**S**ET the Trumpet to thy <sup>†</sup> mouth: hee shall come as an Eagle against the house of the **L O R D**, because they haue transgressed my Couenant, and trespassed against my Lawe.

2 Israel shall crie vnto me, My God, we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off the thing that is good: the enemye shall pursue him.

4 They haue set vp Kings, but not by me: they haue made Princes, and I knew it not: of their siluer and their golde haue they made them idoles, that they may be cut off.

5 **E**phraim, **O** Samaria, hath cast thee off: mine anger is kindled against them: how long will it bee ere they attaine to innocencie?

6 For from Israel was it also, the workeman made it, therefore it is not God: but the calfe of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For they haue solden the Winde, and they shall reape the whirlewinde: it hath no <sup>||</sup> stalke: the budde shall yeeld no meale: ifso be it yeeld, the strangers shall swallow it vp.

<sup>||</sup> Or, *standing corne.*

8 Israel is swallowed vp, now shall they be among the Gentiles, as a vessel where in is no pleasure.

9 For they are gone vp to Assyria, a wilde Ass alone by himselfe; Ephraim hath hired <sup>†</sup> louers.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. *loues.*

10 Pea, though they haue hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall <sup>||</sup> sorrow a little for the burden of the King of princes.

<sup>||</sup> Or, *begin*

11 Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sinne, altars shall be vnto him to sinne.

12 I haue written to him the great things of my Law, but they were counted as a strange thing.

13 They sacrifice flesh <sup>||</sup> for the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eate it; but the **L O R D** accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquitie, and visite their sinnes: they shall returne to Egypt.

<sup>||</sup> Or, *in the sacrifices of mine offerings, they etc.*

14 For Israel hath forgotten his maker, and buildeth temples: and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire vpon his cities, and it shall deuoure the palaces thereof.

## CHAP. IX.

The distresse and captiuitie of Israel, for their sinnes and idolatrie.

**R**EIOyce not, **O** Israel, for ioi as other people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loued a <sup>\*</sup> reward <sup>||</sup> vpon euery corne floore.

\* Iere. 44.

2 The floore and the <sup>||</sup> winepresse shall not feede them, and the new wine shall faile in her.

<sup>||</sup> Or, *in, &c.*  
<sup>||</sup> Or, *wine-far.*

3 They shall not dwell in <sup>†</sup> **L O R D S** land: but Ephraim shall returne to Egypt, and they shall eat vncleane things in Assyria.

4 They shall not offer wine offerings to the **L O R D**: neither shall they be pleasing vnto him: their sacrifices shall be vnto them as the bread of mourners: all that eate thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soule shall not come into the house of the **L O R D**.

5 what



5 What will pee doe in the soleinne day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD:

† Heb. spoile

|| Or, their siluer shall be desired, the nettles &c. Heb. the desire.

6 For loe they are gone, because of destruction: Egypt shall gather them vp, Memphis shall burie them: || the pleasant places for their siluer, nettles shall possesse them: thornes shall be in their Tabernacles.

† Heb. man of the part.

7 The dayes of visitation are come, the dayes of recompence are come, Israel shall know it; the Prophet is a foole, † the spirituall man is madde, for the multitude of thine iniquitie and the great hatred.

|| Or, againe

\* Iudg. 19. 18.

8 The watchman of Ephraim was with my God: but the Prophet is a snare of a fouler in all his wayes, and hatred || in the house of his God.

\* Num 25 3.

9 They haue deeply corrupted themselves as in the dayes of \* Gibeah: therefore he will remember their iniquitie, he will visite their sinnes.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness: I saw your fathers as the first ripe in the fig tree at her first time: but they went to \* Baalpeor, and separated themselves vnto that shame, and their abominations were according as they loued.

11 As for Ephraim, their glory shall flee away like a bird: from the birth and from the wombe, and from the conception.

12 Though they bring vp their children, yet wil I bereaue them that there shall not be a man left: yea, woe also to them when I depart from them.

13 Ephraim, as I saw Tyus, is planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

† Heb. that casteth the fruit.

\* Chap 12 11.

14 Gue them, O LORD: what wilt thou gue: gue them a † milcary: ing wombe, and due breasts.

15 All their wickednesse\* is in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickednesse of their doings I will drue them out of mine house, I will loue them no more: all their princes are reuolters.

† Heb. the desire.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their roote is dried vp, they shall beare no fruite: yea though they bring forth, yet wil I slay euen † the beloued fruite of their wombe.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken vnto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

## CHAP. X.

Israel is reprov'd and threatned for their impietie and idolatry.



Israel is an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruite vnto himselfe: according to the multitude of his fruite, he hath increased the altars, according to the goodnesse of his land, they haue made goodly † images.

|| Or, a vine emptying the fruite which it beareth.

† Heb. standing images.

|| Or, he hath diuided their heart.

† Heb. be-head.

2 || Their heart is diuided: now shall they be found faultie: hee shall † breake downe their altars: he shall spoile their images.

3 For now they shall say, We haue no King, because we feared not the LORD, what then should a King doe to vs:

4 They haue spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant: thus iudgement springeth vp as hemlocke in the furrowes of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall feare, because of the talues of Berhauen: for the people thereof shall mourne ouer it, and the || priests thereof that reioyced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

† Chema-rimi.

6 It shall be also caried vnto Assyria for a present to \* King Iared: Ephraim shall receiue shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his owne counsell.

\* Chap. 5. 13.

7 As for Samaria, her King is cut off as the fowle vpon † the water.

† Heb. the face of the water.

8 The high places also of Auen, the sinne of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorne and the thistle shall come vp on their altars: \* and they shall say to the mountaines, Couer vs; and to the hilles, Fall on vs.

\* Iſai. 2. 19. Iudg. 23. 30. Iudg. 6. 16. and 9. 6.

9 O Israel, thou hast sinned from the dayes of Gibeah: there they stood: the battell in Gibeah against the children of iniquitie did not ouertake them.

10 It is in my desire that I should chase them, and the people shall be gathered against them, || when they shall bind themselves in their two furrowes.

|| Or, when I shall bind them for their two transgressions, or in their two habitation.

11 And Ephraim is as an heifer that is taught and loueth to tread out the corne, but I passed ouer vpon † her faire necke: I will make Ephraim to ride: Iudah shall plow, and Jacob shall breake his clods.

† Heb. the because of her necke

12 Sow to your selues in righteousness, reape in mercie: \* breake vp your fallow

\* Ier. 4. 4.

fallow ground: for it is tyme to seeke the LORD, till he come and raine righteousness vpon you.

13 He haue plowed wickednesse, yee haue reaped iniquitie, ye haue eaten the fruite of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mightie men.

14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall bee spoiled, as Shalman spoiled \*Beth-arbel in the day of battle: the mother was dashed in pieces vpon her children.

15 So shall Bethel doe vnto you, because of † your great wickednesse: in a morning shall the king of Israel be utterly cut off.

### CHAP. XI.

1 The ingratitude of Israel vnto God for his benefites. 5 His iudgement. 8 Gods mercy toward them.

**W**hen Israel was a childe, then I loued him, and \* called my sonne out of Egypt.

2 As they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed vnto Baalim, and burnt incense to graven images.

3 I taught Ephraim also to goe, taking them by their armes: but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of loue, and I was to them as they that † take off the yoke on their iawes, and I laid meat vnto them.

5 He shall not returne into the land of Egypt: but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to returne.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and deuoure them, because of their owne counsels.

7 And my people are bent to backsliding from mee: though they called them to the most high, † none at all would erast him.

8 How shall I greeue thee by, Ephraim: how shall I deliuer thee, Israel: how shall I make thee as \* Admah: how shall I set thee as Zebaim: mine heart is turned within mee, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fiercenes of mine anger, I will not returne to destroy Ephraim, for I am God, and not man, the holy One in the midst of thee,

and I will not enter into the cite.

10 They shall walke after the LORD: he shall roare like a lyon: when he shall roare, then the children shall tremble from the west.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a doe out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compasseth mee about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithfull || With the Saints.

### CHAP. XII.

1 A reproofe of Ephraim, Iudah, and Iacob. 5 By former fauours he exhorteth to repentance. 7 Ephraims sinnes prouoke God.

**E**phraim seedeth on winde, and salloweth after the East winde: hee daily increaseth lies and desolation, and they doe make a couenant with the Assyrians, and oyle is carried into Egypt.

2 The LORD hath also a controuersie with Iudah, and will † punish Iacob according to his wayes, according to his doings will he recompense him.

3 Hee tooke his brother \* by the heele in the wombe, and by his strength he † had poluer with God.

4 Beas, he had poluer ouer the Angel and preuailed: hee wept and made supplication vnto him: he found him in \* Bethel, and there he spake with vs.

5 Euen the LORD God of hosts, the LORD is his \* memonall.

6 Therefore turne thou to thy God: keepe mercie and iudgement, and wait on thy God continually.

7 He is || a merchant, the balances of deceit are in his hand: hee loueth to || oppresse.

8 And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I haue found mee out substance: || in all my labours they shall finde none iniquitie in mee, † that were mine.

9 And I that am the LORD thy God from the lande of Egypt, will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the dayes of the solemne feast.

10 I haue also spoken by the prophets, and I haue multiplied visions, and vned similitudes, † by the ministerie of the prophets.

|| Or, with the most holy

† Heb. vj. 27. 28.

\* Gene. 25. 26.

† Heb. was a prince, or be- haued him- selfe princely \* Gen. 32. 14.

\* Gen. 35. 9, 10.

\* Exo. 3. 15

|| Or Canaan

|| Or, deccue

|| Or all my labour I find me not: hee shall haue puni-

ment of his curse: in whom is none

† Heb. in the hand.



\* Chap. 4.  
15 and 9.  
15.  
\* Gen. 28

5.  
\* Gene. 29.  
20, 28.  
\* Exod. 12  
50, 51 and  
123.

† Hebr. with  
litterneses.  
† Hebr.  
bloods.

11 Is there iniquitie in Gilead: surely they are vanitie, they sacrifice bullocks in Gilgal, yea their altars are as heapes in the furrowes of the fields.

12 And Jacob \* fled into the countrey of Syria, and Israel serued for \* a wife, and for a wife he kept sheepe.

13 And \* by a Prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a Prophet was he preferred.

14 Ephraim prouoked him to anger, † most bitterly: therefore shall he leaue his † blood vpon him, and his reproch shall his Lord returne vnto him.

### CHAP. XIII.

- 1 Ephraims glory, by reason of idolatry, vanissheth. 5 Gods anger for their vnkindnes. 9 A promise of Gods mercie. 15 A iudgement for rebellion.



hen Ephraim spake, trembling, he exalted himselfe in Israel, but, when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now † they sinne more and more, and haue made them molten images of their silver, and idoles according to their owne vnderstanding, all of it the worke of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let the men that sacrifice, kisse the calues.

3 Therefore they shalbe as the morning cloud, and as the early dew it passeth away, as the chaffe that is driuen with a whirlewinde out of the floore, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet I am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no God, but me: for there is no sauiour beside me.

5 I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of † great drought.

6 According to their pasture, so were they filled: they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore haue they forgotten me.

7 Therefore I will bee vnto them as a Lion, as a Leopard by the way will I obserue them.

8 I will meet them as a beare that is bereaued of her whelpes, and will rent the kall of their heart, and there will I deuoure them like a Lion: † the wilde beast shall teare them.

9 O Israel, thou hast destroyed thy selfe, but in me † is thine helpe.

10 I will be thy King: where is any other that may saue thee in all thy cities?

and thy Judges of whom thou saidst, Giue me a King and Princes:

11 I gaue thee a \* king in mine anger, and tooke him away in my wrath.

12 The iniquitie of Ephraim is bound vp: his sinne is hid.

13 The sorrowes of a traueiling woman shall come vpon him, he is an vnwise sonne, for he should not stay † long in the place of the breaking forth of children.

14 I will ransom them from the † powder of the graue: I will redeeme them from death: \* death, I will be thy plagues, O graue, I will be thy destruction; repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

15 Though he be fruitfull among his brethzen, \* an East winde shall come, the winde of the LORD shall come vp from the wilderness, and his spring shall become drie, and his fountaine shalbe dried vp: he shall spoile the treasure of all † pleasant vessels.

16 Samaria shall become desolate, for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword: their infants shalbe dashed in pieces, and their women with childe shalbe ript vp.

### CHAP. XIII.

- 1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A promise of Gods blessing.



Israel, returne vnto the LORD thy God: for thou hast fallen by thine iniquitie.

2 Take with you words, and turne to the LORD, say vnto him, Take away all iniquitie, and † receiue vs graciously: so will wee render the \* calues of our lips.

3 Asshur shall not saue vs, we will not ride vpon horses, neither will wee say any more to the work of our hands, Yee are our gods: for in thee the fatherlesse findeth mercie.

4 I will heale their backsliding, I will loue them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I wil be as the dew vnto Israel: hee shall † grow as the lillie, and † cast forth his rootes as Lebanon.

6 His branches shall † spread, and his beautie shalbe as the oliue tree, and his smell as Lebanon.

7 They that dwell vnder his shadow shall returne: they shall renuee as the corne, & † grow as the vine, the † sent there

\* 1. Sam. 8.  
5 and 15.  
23. and 16.  
1.

† Hebr. a  
time.

† Hebr. the  
band.  
\* 1. Cor. 15.  
55.

\* Eze. 19.  
12.

† Hebr. vessels of  
desire.

† Hebr. they  
adde to  
mine.

† Or: the sacrificers of  
men.

\* Isa. 43. 11.  
chap. 12.  
10.

† Hebr.  
droughts.

† Hebr. the  
beast of the  
field.

† Hebr. is  
thy helpe.

|| Or, giue  
good.

\* Hebr. 13.  
15.

|| Or, blossom.  
† Hebr. strike.

† Hebr. shall  
grow.

|| Or, blossom.  
|| Or, increase  
small.

thereof shalbe as the wine of Lebanon.  
 8 Ephraim shall say, what haue I  
 to doe any more with idoles: I haue  
 heard him, and obserued him: I am like  
 a greene firre tree, from me is thy fruite  
 found.

9 Who is wise, and hee shall vnder-  
 stand these things: prudent, and hee  
 shall know them: for the wayes of the  
 LORD are right, and the iust shall  
 walke in them: but the transgressours  
 shall fall therein.



## IOEL.

### CHAP. I.

- 1 Ioel, declaring sundry iudgements of God, ex-  
 horteth to obserue them, 8 and to mourne.  
 14 He prescribeth a fast, for complaint.



THE word of the  
 LORD that came  
 to Ioel the sonne  
 of Pethuel.

2 Heare this,  
 yee olde men, and  
 giue eare, all yee  
 inhabitants of the  
 lande: hath this

been in your dayes, or euen in the dayes  
 of your fathers:

3 Tell ye your children of it, and let  
 your children tell their children, and their  
 children another generation.

4 † That which the palmer worme  
 hath left, hath the locust eaten: and that  
 which the locust hath left, hath the can-  
 ker-worme eaten: and that which the  
 canker-worme hath left, hath the cater-  
 pillar eaten.

5 Awake ye drunkards, and weepe,  
 and howle all yee drinkers of wine, be-  
 cause of the new wine, for it is cut off  
 from your mouth.

6 For a nation is come vpon my  
 lande, strong, and without number,  
 whose teeth are the teeth of a lyon, and  
 he hath the cheeke-teeth of a great lyon.

7 He hath laide my vine waste: and  
 † barked my figge-tree: hee hath made  
 it cleane bare, and cast it away, the bran-  
 ches thereof are made white.

8 Lament like a virgine girded  
 with sackcloth for the husband of her  
 youth.

9 The meate offering and the drinke  
 offering is cut off from the house of the

LORD, the priestes the LORDS  
 ministers mourne.

10 The field is wasted, the lande  
 mourneth: for the corne is wasted: the  
 new wine is dried vp, the oyle languisheth.

|| Or, a blas-  
 med.

11 Be yee ashamed, O yee husband-  
 men: howle, O yee vine-dressers, for  
 the wheate and for the barley: because  
 the haruest of the field is perished.

12 The vine is dried vp, and the figge-  
 tree languisheth, the pomegranate tree,  
 the palme tree also and the apple tree,  
 euen all the trees of the field are wither-  
 ed: because ioy is withered away from  
 the sonnes of men.

13 Gird your selues, and lament, yee  
 priestes: howle, ye ministers of the Al-  
 tar: come, he all night in sackcloth, ye  
 ministers of my God: for the meate offe-  
 ring and the drinke offering is withhol-  
 den from the house of your God.

14 C\* Sanctifie yee a fast: call a so-  
 lenne assembly: gather the Elders, and  
 all the inhabitants of the land into the  
 house of the LORD your God, and  
 cry vnto the LORD:

\* Cha. 2. 15.  
 || Or day of  
 restraint.

15 Alas for the day: for \* the day of  
 the LORD is at hand, and as a de-  
 struction from the Almighty shall it  
 come.

\* Isa. 13. 6

16 Is not the meate cut off before  
 your eyes, yea ioy and gladnesse from  
 the house of our God:

17 The † seede is rotten vnder their  
 clouds: the garners are laide desolate:  
 the barnes are broken downe: for the  
 corne is withered.

† Heb. graue

18 How doe the beastes grone: the  
 herds of cattell are perplexed, because  
 they haue no pasture, yea the flockes of  
 sheepe are made desolate.

F f f f

19 Q

† Heb. the  
 residue of  
 the palmer-  
 worme.

† Heb. laide  
 my figge tree  
 for a bar-  
 king.



|| Or, habitation.

19 **L**ORD, to thee will I crie: for the fire hath deuoured the || pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

20 The beasts of the field crie also vnto thee: for the riuers of waters are dried vp, and the fire hath deuoured the pastures of the wilderness.

## CHAP. II.

1 He sheweth vnto Zion the terribleſſe of Gods iudgement. 12 He exhorteth to repentance, 15 Prescribeth a fast, 18 Promiseth a blessing thereon. 21 He comforteth Zion with present, 28 and future blessings.

|| Or, conſet.

**B**low yee the || trumpet in Zion, & ſound an alarme in my holy mountaine: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for it is ne at hand;

2 A day of darkeneſſe and of gloomineſſe, a day of clouds and of thicke darkeneſſe, as the morning ſpread vpon the mountaines: a great people and a ſtrong, there hath not bene euer the like, neither ſhall be any moze after it, euen to the yerres of many generations.

|| Heb. of generation and generation.

3 A fire deuoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth: the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a deſolate wilderness, yea and nothing ſhall eſcape them.

4 The appearance of them is as the appearance of hoſtes, and as hoſe men, ſo ſhall they runne.

5 Like the noiſe of charrets on the tops of mountaines ſhall they leape, like the noiſe of a flame of fire that deuoureth the ſtubble, as a ſtrong people, ſet in battell aray.

6 Before their face the people ſhall be much pauced: all faces ſhall gather || blackneſſe.

† Heb. pot.

7 They ſhall runne like mighty men, they ſhall clime the wall like men of warre, and they ſhall march euery one on his wayes, and they ſhall not breake their rankes.

8 Neither ſhall one thruſt another, they ſhall walke euery one in his path: and when they ſall vpon the || ſword, they ſhall not be wounded.

|| Or, dare.

9 They ſhall runne to and fro in the citie: they ſhall runne vpon the wall: they ſhall clime vp vpon the houſes: they ſhall enter in at the windowes, like a theefe.

\* Iſai. 1. 10. ezech. 38. 2.

10 The \* earth ſhall quake before

them, the heauens ſhall tremble, the Sun & the Moone ſhall be darke, & the ſtarres ſhall withdrawe their ſhining.

11 And the LORD ſhall utter his voyce before his armie, for his campe is very great: for he is ſtrong that executeth his word: for the \* day of the LORD is great and very terrible, and who can abide it?

\* Ier. 39. 5. am. 5. 18. zeph. 1. 15.

12 Therefore alſo now, ſaith the LORD, \* turne yee euen to me with all your heart, and with ſaithing, and with weeping, and with mourning.

\* Ier. 4. 1.

13 And rent your heart and not your garments; and turne vnto the LORD your God: for he is \* gracious and mercifull, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſſe, and repenteth him of the euill.

\* Exod. 34. 6 pſal. 86. 35. ion. 4. 1.

14 \* Who knoweth if he will returne and repent, and leaue a blessing behind him, euen a meate offering and a drinke offering vnto the LORD your God?

\* Ion. 3. 9.

15 Blow the trumpet in Zion, \* ſanctifie a faſt, call a ſolemne aſſembly.

\* Chap. 1. 14.

16 Gather the people: ſanctifie the congregation: aſſemble the elders: gather the children, and thoſe that ſucke the breasts: let the bridegroome goe forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her cloſet.

17 Let the prieſts, the miniſters of the LORD, weepe betweene the porch and the altar, & let them ſay; Spare thy people O LORD, and gree not thine heritage to reproch: that the heathen ſhould || rule ouer them: \* wherefore ſhould they ſay among the people, where is their God?

|| Or, uſe a byword againſt them. Pſal. 42.

18 Then will the LORD be iea-  
lous for his land, and pitie his people.

11. and 79. 10 and 115 2.

19 Hea the LORD will anſwere and ſay vnto his people: Behold, I will ſend you corne and wine, and oyle, and yee ſhall be ſatiſfied therewith: and I will no moze make you a reproch among the heathen.

20 But I will remoue farre off from you the northren armie, & will drive him into a land barren and deſolate, with his face toward the Eaſt ſea, and his hinder part toward the vtmoſt Sea, and his ſinke ſhall come vp, and his ill ſauour ſhall come vp, becauſe he hath done great things.

21 Feare not, O land, be glad and reioyce: for the LORD will doe great things.

† Heb. bee hath magnified to doe.

22 Be not afraid, yee beaſts of the field: for the paſtures of the wilderness doe



doe spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig tree and the vine doe yeeld their strength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and reioyce in the LORD your God: for he hath giuen you the former raine † inoderately, and he \* will cause to come downe for you the raine, the former raine, & the latter raine in the first month.

24 And the flookes shall bee full of wheate, and the fatts shall ouerflowe with wine and oyle.

25 And I will restore to you the peeres that the locust hath eaten, the canker worme, and the caterpillar, and the palmer worme, my great armie which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall eate in plentie, and be satisfied, and praise the Name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wonderously with you: and my people shall neuer be ashamed.

27 And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall neuer be ashamed.

28 And it shall come to passe afterward, that I will \* polvze out my Spirit vpon all flesh, and your sonnes and your daughters shall propheticke, your old men shall dreame dreames, your yong men shall see visions.

29 And also vpon the seruants, and vpon the handmaids in those dayes will I polvze out my Spirit.

30 And I will shew wonders in the heauens, and in the earth, blood and fire, and pillars of smoke.

31 \* The Sunne shall be turned into darkenesse, and the Moone into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

32 And it shall come to passe that \* whosoever shall call on the Name of the LORD, shall bee deliuered: for in mount Zion and in Ierusalem shall be deliuerance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant, whom the LORD shall call.

### CHAP. III.

1 Gods iudgements against the enemies of his people. 9 God will beknownen in his iudgement. 18 His blessing vpon the Church.

**B**Ehold, in those dayes and in that time, when I shall bring againe the captiuitie of Iudah and Ierusalem,

2 I wil also gather all nations, and will bring them downe into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and wil plead with them there for my people, and for my heritage Israel, whom they haue scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they haue cast lots for my people, and haue giuen a boy for a harlot, and solde a girl for wine, that they might drinke.

4 Vea and what haue ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine: will ye render mee a recompence: and if ye recompense me, swiftly and speedily will I returne your recompense vpon your owne head.

5 Because yee haue taken my silver and my gold, and haue caried into your temples my goodly † pleasant things.

6 The children also of Iudah and the children of Ierusalem haue ye sold vnto † the Grecians, that yee might remoue them farre from their border.

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither yee haue sold them, and wil returne your recompence vpon your owne head.

8 And I will sell your sonnes and your daughters into the hande of the children of Iudah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people farre off, for the LORD hath spoken it.

9 Proclaime ye this among the gentiles: † prepare warre, wake vp the nightie men, let all the men of warre draw neere, let them come bp.

10 \* Beate your plowe shares into swords, and your † pruning hookes into speares, let the weake say, I am strong.

11 Assemble your selues, and come all ye heathen, and gather your selues together round about: thither † cause thy mightie ones to come downe, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come vp to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to iudge all the heathen round about.

13 \* Put ye in the sickle, for the haruest is ripe, come, get you downe, for the presse is full, the fatts ouerflowe, for the wickednesse is great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of † decension: for y day of the LORD is neere in the valley of decension.

15 The \* Sunne and the Moone shall be darkened, and the starres shall withdraw their shining.

|| Or, a teacher of righteousness.  
† Heb. according to righteousness.  
\* Leuit. 26.  
4. deut. 14.  
14.

\* Isa. 44. 8.  
acts 2. 17.

\* Cha. 3. 15

\* Rom. 10.  
13.

† Heb. desirable

† Heb. the sonnes of the Grecians.

† Heb. sacrifice.

\* Isa. 14.  
|| Or, synthes.

|| Or, the Lord shall bring downe

\* Reut. 14.  
15.

|| Or, confusion, or threatening.  
\* Cha. 2. 31.



# Against the enemies Amos. of the Church.

\* Iere. 25.  
30. amos 1  
2.

† Hebr. place  
of repaire, or  
barbour.

† Hebr. bo-  
liffe.  
\* Ruel. 21.  
27.

\* Amos 9.  
13.

16 The LORD also shal roare out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem and the heauens and the earth shall shake, but the LORD will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

17 So shall ye know that I am the LORD your God, dwelling in Zion, my holy Mountaine: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers passe through her any more.

18 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the mountaines shal drop downe new wine, and the hills shall flow with milke, and all the riuers of

Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountaine shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence against the children of Judah, because they haue shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah shall dwell for euer, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

21 For I wil cleanse their blood, that I haue not cleansed, for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

† Hebr. goe.

|| Or, abide.

|| Or, Euen I  
the Lord  
that dwel-  
leth in Zion



## AMOS.

### CHAP. I.

1 Amos sheweth Gods iudgement vpon Syria, 6 vpon the Philistines, 9 vpon Tyrus, 11 vpon Edom, 13 vpon Ammon.



he wordes of Amos, who was among the heardmen of Tekoa, which hee saue concerning Israel, in the daies of Uziah King of Judah, and in

the daies of Ieroboam the sonne of Joash king of Israel, two yere before the earthquake.

2 And he said, The LORD will roare from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem: and the habitations of the shepheards shall mourne, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

3 Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Damascus, and for foure I wil not turne away the punishment thereof, because they haue threshed Gilead, with threshing instruments of yron.

4 But I wil send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall deuoure the palaces of Benhadad.

5 I wil breake also the barre of Da-

mascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the plaine of Auen: and him that holdeth the scepter from the house of Eden, and the people of Syria shall goe into captiuitie, vnto Kir, saith the LORD.

6 Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Gaza, and for foure I wil not turne away the punishment thereof: because they caried away captiue the whole captiuitie, to deliuer them vp to Edom.

7 But I wil send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall deuoure the palaces thereof.

8 And I wil cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the scepter from Ashkelon, and I wil turne mine hand against Ekron: and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.

9 Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Tyrus, and for foure I wil not turne away the punishment thereof, because they deliuered vp the whole captiuitie to Edom, and remembered not the brotherly couenant.

10 But I wil send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall deuoure the palaces thereof.

11 Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Edom, and for foure,

|| Or, Bi-  
kath Auen.  
|| Or, Beth-  
Eden.

\* 2. Chro.  
28. 18.

|| Or, caried  
them away  
with an en-  
tire captiui-  
tie.

\* Zech. 14.  
5.

\* Iere. 25.  
30. ioei 3.  
18.

|| Or, he for  
foure.  
|| Or, conuert  
it, or let it  
be quiet.  
And so ver.  
6. C.

† Hebr. the  
couenant of  
brethren.

# Against Moab, Chap. ij. iij. Iudah, and Israel.

† Heb. corrupted his compassions.

four, I will not turne away the punishment thereof, because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off all pitié, and his anger did reare perpetually, and kept his wrath for euer.

12 But I will send a fire vpon Teman, which shall deuoure the palaces of Bozrah.

|| Or, divided the mountains.

13 Thus sayth the LORD, For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for foure, I will not turne away the punishment thereof; because they haue || ript by the women with child of Selead, that they might enlarge their border.

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall deuoure the palaces thereof, with sholwing in the day of battell, with a tempest in the day of the whirlewinde.

15 And their king shall goe into captivity, hee, and his princes together, sayth the LORD.

## CHAP. II.

1 Gods wrath against Moab, 4 vpon Iudah, 6 and vpon Israel. 9 God complaineth of their vnthankfulness.

**T**hus sayth the LORD, For three transgressions of Moab, and for foure, I will not turne away the punishment thereof, because hee \* burnt the bones of the King of Edom into lime.

\* 1. Kings. 3. 27.

2 But I will send a fire vpon Moab, and it shall deuoure the palaces of Kerioth, and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet:

3 And I will cut off the iudge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, sayeth the LORD.

4 Thus sayth the LORD, For three transgressions of Iudah, and for foure, I will not turne away the punishment thereof: because they haue despised the Law of the LORD, and haue not kept his Commandements, and their lies caused them to erre, after the which their fathers haue walked.

5 But I will send a fire vpon Iudah, and it shall deuoure the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 Thus sayth the LORD, For three transgressions of Israel, and for foure, I will not turne away the punish-

ment thereof: because \* they solde the righteous for siluer, and the poore for a paire of shooes:

\* Chap. 8. 3

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poore, and turne aside the way of the meeke; and a man and his father will goe in vnto the same || maid, to profane my holy Name.

|| Or, young woman.

8 And they lay themselves downe vpon clothes laide to pledge, by euery Altar, and they dunke the wine of || the condemned in the house of their God.

|| Or, such as haue sined or mulcted.

9 Yet destroyed I the \* Amozite before them, whose height was like the height of the Cedars, and hee was strong as the oaks, yet I destroyed his fruite from aboue, and his rootes from beneath.

\* Num. 21. 24. deut. 2. 31. iosh. 24. 8.

10 Also I brought you vp from the land of \* Egypt, and ledde you fourtie yeeres through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amozite.

\* Exod. 1. 2. 51.

11 And I raised vp of your sonnes for Prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. Is it not euen thus, O ye children of Israel, saith the LORD:

12 But ye gaue the Nazarites wine to drinke, and commaunded the Prophets, \* saying, Prophete not.

\* Cha. 7. 12.

13 Behold, I am pressed vnder you, as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaues.

|| Or, I will presse your place as a cart full of sheaues presseth.

14 Therefore the swift shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mightie deliuer himselfe:

† Heb. his soule or life.

15 Neither shall hee stand that handleth the bow, and hee that is swift of foote, shall not deliuer himselfe, neither shall hee that rideth the horse, deliuer himselfe.

16 And hee that is † couragious among the mighty, shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

† Heb. strong of his heart.

## CHAP. III.

1 The necessitie of Gods iudgement against Israel. 9 The publication of it, with the causes thereof.

**H**ear this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family, which I brought vp from the land of Egypt, saying;

2 You onely haue I knowen of all the families of the earth: therefore I will † punish you for all your iniquities.

† Heb. visitation.

3 Can two walke together, except they be agreed:

f fff 3 4 will



† Heb. gunc  
north. 1st  
209.6

4 Will a lyon roare in the Forrest,  
When he hath no pray: Will a young ly-  
on cry out of his den, if he haue taken  
nothing:

5 Can a bird fall in a snare vpon the  
earth, Where no ginne is for him: Shall  
one take by a snare from the earth, and  
haue taken nothing at all:

|| Or, not  
runne toge-  
ther.  
|| Or, and  
shall not the  
L. doe some-  
what?

6 Shall a trumpet be blowen in  
the citie, and the people || not be afraid:  
Shall there be euill in a citie, || and the  
LORD hath not done it:

7 Surely the LORD GOD Will doe  
nothing, but he reuealeth his secret vn-  
to his seruants the Prophets.

8 The lyon hath roared, who Will  
not feare: the LORD GOD hath spoken,  
who can but propheticke:

9 Publish in the palaces at Ash-  
dod, and in the palaces in the land of E-  
gypt, and say: Assemble your selues vpon  
the mountaines of Samaria: and  
behold the great tumults in the midst  
thereof, and the || oppressed in the midst  
thereof.

|| Or, oppres-  
sions.

10 For they know not to doe right,  
saith the LORD: who store vp  
violence, and || robberie in their pa-  
laces.

|| Or, spoile.

11 Therefore thus saith the LORD  
GOD, An aduersarie there shall be euen  
round about the land: and he shall bring  
downe thy strength from thee, and thy  
palaces shall be spoiled.

† Heb. deli-  
uereth.

12 Thus saith the LORD, As the  
shepherd † taketh out of the mouth of  
the lyon two legges or a piece of an  
eare: so shall the children of Israel be  
taken out that dwell in Samaria, in  
the corner of a bed, and in || Damascus in  
a couch.

|| Or on the  
bedsfeete.

13 Heare yee and testifie in the house  
of Jacob, saith the LORD GOD, the  
God of hostes;

|| Or, punish  
Israel for.

14 That in the day that I shall vi-  
site the transgressions of Israel vpon  
him, I will also visite the altars of Be-  
thel, and the homes of the altar shall be  
cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite the winter  
house with the summer house; and the  
houses of yuorie shall perith, and the  
great houses shall haue an end, saith the  
LORD.

### CHAP. III.

1 Hereproueth Israel, for oppression. 4 for  
idolatrie, 6 and for their incorrigiblenesse.

**H**EARE this word yea kine of  
Bathan, that are in the  
mountaine of Samaria,  
which oppresse the poore,  
which crush the needy,  
which say to their masters: Sing, and  
let vs drinke.

2 The LORD GOD hath sworn by  
his holinesse, that loe, the dayes shall  
come vpon you, that he will take you a-  
way with hookes, and your posteritie  
with fish hookes.

3 And yee shall goe out at the brea-  
ches, euery Cow at that which is befoze  
her, and yee shall cast them into the pa-  
lace, saith the LORD.

|| Or, yee  
shall cast a-  
way the  
things of the  
palace.

4 Come to Bethel and trans-  
gresse, at Gilgal multiple transgressi-  
on; and bring your sacrifices euery mo-  
ning, and your tithes after † thre yceres.

† Heb. thre  
yeres of  
dayes.

5 And † offer a sacrifice of thankgi-  
uing with leauen, and proclaime and  
publish the free offerings; for † this liketh  
you, O yee children of Israel, saith the  
LORD GOD.

† Heb. offer  
by burning.  
† Heb. so yee  
loze.

6 And I also haue given you  
cleannesse of teeth in all your cities, and  
want of bread in all your places: yet  
haue yee not returned vnto me, saith  
the LORD.

7 And also I haue withholden the  
raine from you, when there were yet  
three moneths to the harvest, and I  
caused it to raine vpon one citie, and  
caused it not to raine vpon another city:  
one piece was rained vpon, & the piece  
wherupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two or thre cities wandered  
vnto one citie, to drinke water: but they  
were not satisfied: yet haue yee not re-  
turned vnto me, saith the LORD.

9 I haue smitten you with blasting  
and mildew: when your gardens and  
your vineyards, and your fig trees, and  
your olue trees increased, the palmer  
worme deuoured them: yet haue yee not  
returned vnto me, saith the LORD.

|| Or, the  
multitude of  
your gardens  
&c. did  
the palmer  
worme &c.

10 I haue sent among you the pesti-  
lence, || after the maner of Egypt: your  
yongmen haue I slain with the sword,  
and † haue taken away your horses, & I  
haue made the stinke of your campes to  
come vp vnto your nostrils, yet haue ye  
not returned vnto me, saith the LORD.

|| Or, in the  
way.

† Heb. with  
the captiui-  
tie of your  
horses.

11 I haue ouerthrowen some of you,  
as God ouerthroweth Sodome & Gomo-  
rah, and yee were as a firebrand plucked  
out of the burning: yet haue yee not re-  
turned vnto me, saith the LORD.

\* Gen. 19.  
24.

12 Therefore

12 Therefore thus will I doe vnto thee, O Israel: and because I will doe this vnto thee, prepare to meete thy God, O Israel.

|| Or, spirit.

13 For loe, he that formeth the mountaines, and createth the || wind, and declareth vnto man, what is his thought, that maketh the morning darkenesse, and treadeth vpon the high places of the earth: the LORD, the God of hostes is his Name.

CHAP. V.

1 A Lamentation for Iſrael. 4 An exhortation to repentance. 21 God reiecteth their hypocriticall seruice.



Heare ye this word which I take vp against you, euen a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken vpon her land, there is none to raise her vp.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD, The citie that went out by a thousand, shall leaue an hundred, and that which went forth by an hundred, shall leaue ten to the house of Israel.

4 For thus saith the LORD vnto the house of Israel, Seeke ye mee, and ye shall liue.

\* Ier. 4. 4.

5 But seeke not \* Bethel, nor enter into Gilgal and passe not to Beer- sheba: for Gilgal shall surely goe into captivity, and Bethel shall come to nought.

6 Seeke the LORD, and ye shall liue, lest hee breake out like fire in the house of Ioseph and deuoure it, and there be none to quench it in Bethel,

7 He who turne iudgment to worm- wood, and leaue off righteousnesse in the earth:

\* Iob 9. 9  
and 38. 31.

8 Seeke him that maketh the \* seven starres and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day darke with night: that \* calleth for the waters of the Sea, and poureth them out vpon the face of the earth: the LORD is his Name.

\* Chap. 9. 6.

\* Hel. 3. 16

9 That strengtheneth the \* spoiled against the strong: so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate: and they abhorre him that speaketh vprightly.

\* Zeph. 1. 13.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your trading is vpon the poore, and ye take from him burdens of wheate, \* ye haue built

houses of heauen stone, but ye shall not dwell in them: yee haue planted \* pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drinke wine of them.

\* Ier. 17. 1  
18. 1. 2. 3.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sinnes: they afflict the iust, they take || a bube, and they turne aside the poore in the gate from their right.

\* Ier. 17. 1  
18. 1. 2. 3.

13 Therefore the prudent shall keepe silence in that time, for it is an euill time.

14 Seeke good and not euill, that ye may liue: and so the LORD, the God of hostes shall be with you, as yee haue spoken.

\* Ier. 17. 4.  
18. 1. 2. 3.

15 \* Hate the euill, and loue the good, and establish iudgement in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hostes will be gracious vnto the remnant of Ioseph.

16 Therefore the LORD, the God of hostes, the Lord saith thus: Wailing shall be in all streets, and they shall say in all the high wayes, Alas, Alas: and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation, to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards shall be wailing: for I will passe through thee, saith the LORD.

18 \* Woe vnto you that desire the day of the LORD: to what ende is it for you: the day of the LORD is darknes and not light.

\* Ier. 5. 19.  
6. 7.  
10. 1. 2. 3.

19 As if a man did flee from a lyon, and a beare met him, or went into the house, and leane his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 Shall not the day of the LORD be darkenes, and not light: euen very darke, and no brightnesse in it?

21 \* I hate, I despise your feast dayes, and I will not || smell in your solemne assemblies.

\* Ier. 17. 11.  
18. 1. 2. 3.

22 Though ye offer me burnt offerings, and your meat offerings, I will not accept them: neither will I regard the || peace offerings of your fat beasts.

\* Ier. 17. 11.  
18. 1. 2. 3.

23 Take thou away from mee the noise of thy songs: for I will not heare the melodie of thy viols.

24 But let iudgement || run downe as waters, and righteousnesse as a mightie streame.

\* Ier. 17. 11.  
18. 1. 2. 3.

25 \* Haue yee offered vnto mee sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness fourtie yeeres, O house of Israel:

\* Ier. 17. 11.  
18. 1. 2. 3.

26 But yee haue borne the || tabernacle of your Moloch, and Chym your images,

\* Ier. 17. 11.  
18. 1. 2. 3.



images, the starre of your god, which ye made to your selues.

27 Therefore wil I cause you to go into captiuitie beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose Name is the God of hostes.

# CHAP. VI.

1 The wantonnes of Israel, 7 shalbe plagued with desolation, 12. and their incorrigiblenes.

**W**oe to \* them that are at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountaine of Samaria, which are named \*chiefe of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came.

2 Passe ye vnto Calneh, and see, and from thence go ye to Hemath the great: then goe downe to Gath of the Philistines: bee they better then these kingdoms: or their border greater then your border?

3 Be that \* put farre away the \* euil day, and cause the || feat of violence to comeneere:

4 That lie vpon beds of Puozie, and || stretch themselves vpon their couches, and eate the lambes out of the flocke, and the calves out of the midst of the stall:

5 That || chaunt to the sound of the Uiole, and inuent to themselves instruments of musicke, like Dauid:

6 That drinke || wine in bowles, and anoint themselves with the chiefe ointments: but they are not grieved for the † affliction of Ioseph.

7 Therefore now shall they goe captiue, with the first that goe captiue, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves, shalbe removed.

8 \* The LORD GOD hath sworne by himselfe, saith the LORD the God of hostes, I abhorre the excellencie of Iacob, and hate his palaces: therefore wil I deliuer by the citie, with † all that is therein.

9 And it shall come to passe, if there remaine tenne men in one house, that they shall die.

10 And a mans vnckle shall take him vp, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say vnto him that is by the sides of the house: Is there yet any with thee: and hee shall say, No. Then shall he say, \* Holde thy tongue: for || wee may not make mention of the Name of the LORD.

11 For beholde, the LORD com- mandeth, and hee will smite the great house with || breaches, and the litle house with clefts.

12 Shall horses runne vpon the rocke: wil one plow there with oxe: for ye haue turned iudgement into gall, and the fruite of righteousness into hemlocke.

13 Bee which reioyce in a thing of nought, which say, Haue we not taken to vs hornes by our owne strength:

14 But beholde, I wil raise vp a- gainst you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD, the God of hostes, and they shall afflict you from the en- tring in of Hemath, vnto the || ruer of the wilderness.

# CHAP. VII.

1 The iudgements of the grasshoppers, 4 and of the fire, are diuerted by the prayer of A- mos. 7 By the wall of a plumb-line, is signi- fied the reiection of Israel. 10 Amaziah complaineth of Amos. 14 Amos sheweth his calling, 16 and Amaziahs iudgement.

**T**hus hath the LORD GOD shewed vnto me, and be- hold, he formed || grasse- hoppers in the beginning of the shooting vp of the latter growth: and loe, it was the latter growth after the kings mowings.

2 And it came to passe, that when they had made an ende of eating the grasse of the land, then I said, O LORD GOD, forgive, I beseech thee, || by whom shall Iacob arise: for he is small.

3 The LORD repented for this. It shall not be, saith the LORD.

4 Thus hath the LORD GOD shewed vnto me: and behold, the LORD GOD called to contend by fire, and it deuoured the great deepe, and did eate vp a part.

5 Then said I, O LORD GOD, cease, I beseech thee, by whom shall Iacob arise: for he is small.

6 The LORD repented for this. This also shall not bee, saith the LORD GOD.

7 Thus hee shewed mee, and be- hold, the LORD stood vpon a wall made by a plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand.

8 And the LORD said vnto mee, Amos, what seest thou: And I sayd, A plumb-line. Then sayd the LORD, Behold,

\* Luke 6.  
24.  
|| Or, are, se-  
cure.

\* Exod. 19.  
5.  
|| Or, first  
fruits.

\* Exek. 12.  
27.  
\* Chap. 5.  
18.  
|| Or, hobu-  
tion  
|| Or, abound-  
with super-  
fluities.

|| Or, quaker.

|| Or, in  
bowles of  
wine.

† Hebr.  
breach.

\* Iere. 52.  
14.

† Hebr. the  
furnes there-  
of.

\* Chap. 5.  
13.  
|| Or, they  
will not for-  
giue us.

|| Or, drop-  
pings.

|| Or, valley.

|| Or, green-  
wormes.

|| Or, who  
of (or for)  
Iacob shall  
stand?

Behold, I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel, I will not againe passe by them any more.

9 And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the Sanctuaries of Israel shall be laide waste: and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 Then Amaziah the Priest of Beth-el sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying; Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to beare all his words.

11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captiue, out of their owne land.

12 Also Amaziah said vnto Amos, O thou Seer, goe, flee thee away into the land of Iudah, and there eate bread, and prophetic there.

13 But prophetic not againe any more at Beth-el: for it is the Kings Chappell, and it is the Kings Court.

14 Then answered Amos, and sayde to Amaziah; I was no Prophet, neither was I a Prophets sonne, but I was an heardinan, and a gatherer of Sycomore fruit.

15 And the LORD tooke me as I followed the flocke, and the LORD said vnto me, Goe, prophetic vnto my people Israel.

16 Now therefore heare thou the worde of the LORD: Thou sayest, Prophetic not against Israel, and drop not thy word against the house of Isaac.

17 Therefore thus sayth the LORD: Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sonnes and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be diuided by line: and thou shalt die in a polluted land, and Israel shall surely goe into captiuitie forth of his land.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 By a basket of Summer fruit, is shewed the propinquitie of Israels end. 4 Oppression is reprobued. 11 A famine of the word threatned.

**T**hus hath the LORD GOD shewed vnto me, and beholde, a basket of Summer fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I sayde, A basket of Summer fruit. Then said the LORD vnto mee, The ende is come vpon my people of Israel: I will not

againe passe by them any more.

3 And the songs of the Temples shall be howlings in that day, sayth the LORD GOD: there shall be many dead bodies in euery place, they shall cast them forth with silence.

4 Heare this, O ye that swallow vp the needie, euen to make the poore of the land to faile,

5 Saying. When will the newe moone be gone, that we may sell corne: and the Sabbath, that wee may set forth wheat, making the Ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit:

6 That wee may buy the poore for siluer, & the needie for a paire of shoes; yea, and sell the refuse of the wheate:

7 The LORD hath sworne by the excellencie of Jacob, Surely I will neuer forget any of their workes.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and euery one mourne that dwelleth therein: and it shall rise vp wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.

9 And it shall come to passe in that day, saith the LORD GOD, that I will cause the Sunne to go downe at noone, and I will darken the earth in the cleare day.

10 And I will turne your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation, and I will bring vp sackcloth vpon all loynes, and baldnesse vpon euery head: and I will make it as the mourning of an onely sonne, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 Behold, the daies come, saith the LORD GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD.

12 And they shall wander from Sea to Sea, and from the North euen to the East they shall runne to and fro, to seeke the worde of the LORD, and shall not finde it.

13 In that day shall the faire virgines and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that sweare by the name of Samaria, and say, Thy God, O Dan, knoweth, and the manner of Beer-sheba knoweth, euen they shall fall, and neuer rise vp againe.

### CHAP. IX.

1 The certentie of the desolation. 11 The restoring of the Tabernacle of Dauid.

I saw

|| O. Sa. 1. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840. 841. 842. 843. 844. 845. 846. 847. 848. 849. 850. 851. 852. 853. 854. 855. 856. 857. 858. 859. 860. 861. 862. 863. 864. 865. 866. 867. 868. 869. 870. 871. 872. 873. 874. 875. 876. 877. 878. 879. 880. 881. 882. 883. 884. 885. 886. 887. 888. 889. 890. 891. 892. 893. 894. 895. 896. 897. 898. 899. 900. 901. 902. 903. 904. 905. 906. 907. 908. 909. 910. 911. 912. 913. 914. 915. 916. 917. 918. 919. 920. 921. 922. 923. 924. 925. 926. 927. 928. 929. 930. 931. 932. 933. 934. 935. 936. 937. 938. 939. 940. 941. 942. 943. 944. 945. 946. 947. 948. 949. 950. 951. 952. 953. 954. 955. 956. 957. 958. 959. 960. 961. 962. 963. 964. 965. 966. 967. 968. 969. 970. 971. 972. 973. 974. 975. 976. 977. 978. 979. 980. 981. 982. 983. 984. 985. 986. 987. 988. 989. 990. 991. 992. 993. 994. 995. 996. 997. 998. 999. 1000.

|| Or. will le figger. || Heb. from behind.

\* Eze. 21. 2.

† Heb. Cal house.

† Heb. be silent.

|| Or. m. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840. 841. 842. 843. 844. 845. 846. 847. 848. 849. 850. 851. 852. 853. 854. 855. 856. 857. 858. 859. 860. 861. 862. 863. 864. 865. 866. 867. 868. 869. 870. 871. 872. 873. 874. 875. 876. 877. 878. 879. 880. 881. 882. 883. 884. 885. 886. 887. 888. 889. 890. 891. 892. 893. 894. 895. 896. 897. 898. 899. 900. 901. 902. 903. 904. 905. 906. 907. 908. 909. 910. 911. 912. 913. 914. 915. 916. 917. 918. 919. 920. 921. 922. 923. 924. 925. 926. 927. 928. 929. 930. 931. 932. 933. 934. 935. 936. 937. 938. 939. 940. 941. 942. 943. 944. 945. 946. 947. 948. 949. 950. 951. 952. 953. 954. 955. 956. 957. 958. 959. 960. 961. 962. 963. 964. 965. 966. 967. 968. 969. 970. 971. 972. 973. 974. 975. 976. 977. 978. 979. 980. 981. 982. 983. 984. 985. 986. 987. 988. 989. 990. 991. 992. 993. 994. 995. 996. 997. 998. 999. 1000.

† Heb. open.

† Heb. per- uerting the balances of deceit.



# The power, and Obadiah. goodnesse of God.

|| Or, chap-  
ter or book.  
|| Or, a round  
them.

\* Psal. 139.  
8 &c.

\* Ier. 44.  
11.

|| Or, spheres  
heb. ascen-  
sions.  
\* Psal. 104.  
3.  
|| Or, bundell  
\* Chap.  
5.8.

\* Ier. 47.  
4.

**I** Saw the Lord standing  
vpon the altar, and he said,  
Smite the || lintell of the  
dooze, that the posts may  
shake: and || cut them in  
the head all of them, and I will slay the  
last of them with the sword: hee that  
fleeth of them, shall not flee away, and  
he that escapeth of them, shall not be de-  
liuered.

2 \* Though they digge into hell,  
thence shall mine hand take them:  
though they clime vp to heauen, thence  
will I bring them downe.

3 And though they hide themselves  
in the top of Carmel, I will search and  
take them out thence, and though they  
be hid from my sight in the bottome of  
the Sea, thence will I commaund the  
serpent, and he shall bite them.

4 And though they goe into capti-  
uities before their enemies, thence will I  
commaund the sword, and it shall slay  
them: and \* I will set mine eyes vpon  
them for euill, and not for good.

5 And the Lord GOD of hostes is  
he that toucheth the land, and it shall  
melt, and all that dwelleth therein shall  
mourne, and it shall rise vp wholly like  
a flood, and shall be drowned as by the  
flood of Egypt.

6 It is he that buildeth his || \* stories  
in the heauen, and hath founded his  
troupe in the earth, he that \* calleth for  
the waters of the Sea, and pouereth  
them out vpon the face of the earth: the  
LORD is his name.

7 Are yee not as children of the E-  
thiopians vnto me, O children of Is-  
rael, saith the LORD: haue not I  
brought vp Israel out of the land of E-  
gypt: and the \* Philistines from Caph-

toz, and the Syrians from Kir:

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord  
GOD are vpon the sinfull kingdome,  
and I will destroy it from off the face  
of the earth: sauing that I will not ve-  
terly destroy the house of Jacob, saith  
the LORD.

9 For loe, I will commaund, and  
I will † lift the house of Israel among  
all nations, like as corne is lifted in a  
sieue, yet shall not the least † graine fall  
vpon the earth.

10 All the sinners of my people shall  
die by the sword, which say: The euill  
shall not ouertake nor preuent vs.

11 **I**n that day will I raise vp the  
\* tabernacle of David, that is fallen, and  
† close vp the breaches thereof, and I  
will raise vp his ruines, and I will  
build it as in the dayes of old:

12 That they may possesse the rem-  
nant of Edom, and of all the heathen;  
† which are called by my name, saith the  
LORD that doth this.

13 Behold, the daies come, saith the  
LORD, that the plowman shall ouer-  
take the reaper, & the treader of grapes  
him that † soweth seede, and the moun-  
taines shall drop || \* sweete wine, and all  
the hills shall melt.

14 And I will bring againe the cap-  
tivity of my people of Israel: and they  
shall build the waste cities, and inhabit  
them, and they shall plant vineyards,  
and drinke the wine thereof: they shall  
also make gardens, and eat the fruite  
of them.

15 And I will plant them vpon their  
land, and they shall no moze be pulled  
vp out of their land, which I haue  
giuen them, saith the LORD thy  
God.

† Heb. cause  
to moue.

† Heb. stone.

\* Acts 15.  
16.

† Heb. hedge,  
or wall.

† Heb. vpon  
whom my  
name is cal-  
led.

† Heb. draw-  
eth forth.

|| Or, new  
wine.

\* Ier. 31.  
18.



## OBADIAH.

1 The destruction of Edom, 3 for their pride,  
10 and for their wrong vnto Iacob. 17 The  
saluation and victory of Iacob.

**I** he vision of Obadiah:  
Thus saith the Lord  
GOD, concerning E-  
dom, \* wee haue heard  
a rumour from the  
LORD, and an an-

balladoz is sent among the heathen:  
Arise yee, and let vs rise vp against her  
in battell.

2 Behold, I haue made thee small  
among the heathen: thou art greatly  
despised.

3 **T**he pride of thine heart hath  
deceiued thee: thou that dwellest in the  
clefts of the rocke, whose habitation is  
high,

\* Ier. 49.  
14.

high, that saith in his heart: Who shall bring me downe to the ground?

4 \* Though thou exalt thy selfe as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the starres, thence will I bring thee downe, saith the LORD.

5 If the eues came to thee, if robbers by night (how art thou cut off?) would they not haue stolen til they had enough? if the grape gatherers came to thee, would they not leaue some grapes?

6 How are the things of Esau searched out? how are his hid things sought vp?

7 All the men of thy confederacie haue brought thee euen to the border: the men that were at peace with thee, haue deceiued thee, and preuailed against thee: they that eate thy bread haue laide a wound vnder thee: there is none vnderstanding in him.

8 \* Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, euen destroy the wise men out of Edom, and vnderstanding out of the mount of Esau?

9 And thy mightie men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that euery one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 For thy violence against thy brother Jacob shame shall couer thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers caried away captiue his forces, and forreiners entred into his gates, and cast lots vpon Ierusalem, euen thou wast as one of them.

12 But thou shouldest not haue looked on the day of thy brother in the day that hee became a stranger, neither shouldest thou haue reioyced ouer the children of Iudah in the day of their destruction: neither shouldest thou haue spoken proudly in the day of distresse.

13 Thou shouldest not haue entred into the gate of my people in the day of

their calamitie: yea, thou shouldest not haue looked on their affliction in the day of their calamitie, nor haue laid hands on their substance in the day of their calamitie.

14 Neither shouldest thou haue stood in the crosse way to cut off those of his that did escape, neither shouldest thou haue deliuered vp those of his that did remaine in the day of distresse.

15 For the day of the LORD is neere vpon all the heathen: as thou hast done, it shall bee done vnto thee, thy reward shall returne vpon thine owne head.

16 For as ye haue drunke vpon my holy mountaine, so shall all the heathen drunke continually: yea, they shall drunke, and they shall swallow downe, and they shall bee as though they had not bene.

17 But vpon mount Zion shall be deliuerance, and there shall be holinesse, and the house of Jacob shall possesse their possessions.

18 And the house of Jacob shall bee a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kinde in them and deuoure them, and there shall not be any remaninge of the house of Esau, for the LORD hath spoken it.

19 And they of the South shall possesse the mount of Esau, and they of the plaine, the Philistines: and they shall possesse the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria, and Benjamin shall possesse Gilead.

20 And the captiuitie of this hoste of the children of Israel shall possesse that of the Canaanites euen vnto Zarephath, and the captiuitie of Ierusalem which is in Sepharad, shall possesse the cities of the South.

21 And Samours shall come vpon mount Zion to iudge the mount of Esau, and the kingdom shall be the LORDS.

IONAH.





# IONAH.

## CHAP. I.

1 Ionah sent to Nineueh, fleeth to Tarshish.

4 He is bewrayed by a tempest, 11 throwen into the sea, 17 and swallowed by a fish.

|| Called,  
Ahab's 12.  
39. Lxxv.

\* Gene. 10.  
11, 12. dia.  
3-5.

**N**OW the word of the LORD came vnto Ionah the sonne of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, goe to Nineueh that great citie, and cry against it: for their wickednes is come vpon before me.

3 But Ionah rose vp to flee vnto Tarshish, from the presence of the LORD, and went downe to Joppa, and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he payed the fare thereof, and went downe into it, to goe with them vnto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD.

† Hebr. call  
foorth.

4 But the LORD sent out a great winde into the sea, and there was a mightie tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.

† Hebr.  
than the 10  
be the 10.

5 Then the Mariners were afraid, and cried euery man vnto his god, and cast foorth the wares that were in the ship, into the sea, to lighten it of them: but Ionah was gone downe into the sides of the ship, and hee lay, and was fast asleepe.

6 So the shipmaster came to him, and said vnto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? Arise, call vpon thy God, if so be that God wil thinke vpon vs, that we perish not.

7 And they said euery one to his fellow: Come, and let vs cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this euil is vpon vs. So they cast lots, and the lot fell vpon Ionah.

8 Then said they vnto him, Tel vs, we pray thee, for whose cause this euil is vpon vs: what is thine occupation: and whence comest thou: what is thy country: and of what people art thou?

9 And hee said vnto them, I am an

Hebrew, and I feare the LORD the God of heauen, which hath made the sea, and the dry land.

10 Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and saide vnto him; why hast thou done this: (for the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.)

† Hebr. with  
great feare.

11 Then said they vnto him, what shall we doe vnto thee, that the sea may be calme vnto vs: (for the sea wrought and was tempestuous.)

† Hebr. may  
be silent  
from 21.

|| Or grew  
more and  
more tem-  
pestuous.

Hebr. went.

12 And he said vnto them, Take me vp, and cast mee foorth into the sea: so shall the sea be calme vnto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest is vpon you.

13 Neuerthelesse the men rowed hard to bring it to the land, but they could not: for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

† Hebr. dig-  
ged.

14 Wherefore they cried vnto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let vs not perish for this mans life, and lay not vpon vs innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

15 So they tooke vp Ionah, and cast him foorth into the sea, and the sea ceased from her raging.

† Hebr. flood.

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice vnto the LORD, and made vowes.

† Hebr. sa-  
crificed a sa-  
crifice, and  
vowed.

\* Matt. 12.  
40. and 16.  
4. Luke 11.  
30.

17 Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow vp Ionah, and Ionah was in the belly of the fish three dayes, and three nights.

† Hebr.  
bowels.

## CHAP. II.

1 The prayer of Ionah. 10 Hee is deliuered from the fish.

**W**HEN Ionah prayed vnto the LORD his God, out of the fishes belly,

2 And said, I cried by reason of mine affliction vnto the LORD, and hee heard mee: out of the belly of hell cried I, and thou heardest my voyce.

\* Psal. 120.  
1.

|| Or, out of  
mine afflic-  
tion.

|| Or, the  
grange.

3 For thou hadst cast mee into the deepe,

† Heb. heart

Deepe, in the † middelt of the Seas, and the floods compassed me about: all thy billowes & thy waues passed ouer me.

\* Psal. 69. 1

4 Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight: yet I will looke againe to ward thy holy Temple.

† Heb. cut-  
tings off.

5 The \* Waters compassed mee about euen to the soule the depth closed mee round about: the weedes were wrapt about my head.

| Or, the pit.

6 I went downe to the † bottomes of the mountaines: the earth with her barres was about me for euer: yet hast thou brought by my life from corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When my soule faunted within mee, I remembered the LORD, and my prayer came in vnto thee, into thine holy Temple.

8 They that obserue lying vanities, forsake their owne mercy.

\* Psal. 50.  
14. 23 and  
116. 7. hol.  
14. 2. heb.  
12. 5.  
\* Psal. 3. 9.

9 But I wil sacrifice vnto thee with the voice of \* thanksgiving, I will pay that that I haue vowed: \* saluation is of the LORD.

10 And the LORD spake vnto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah by on the drie land.

## C H A P. III.

1 Jonah sent againe, preacheth to the Nineuites.

5 Vpon their repentance, 10 God repenteth.

**A**ND the word of the LORD came vnto Jonah the second time, saying;

2 Arise, goe vnto Nineueh that great citie, and preach vnto it the preaching that I bid thee.

† Heb. of  
God.

3 So Jonah arose and went vnto Nineueh, according to the word of the LORD: now Nineueh was an exceeding great citie of three dayes iourney.

4 And Jonah began to enter into the citie a dayes iourney, and hee cryed, and said: Ver fourtie dayes, and Nineueh shalbe ouerthrowen.

\* Math. 12.  
41. luke  
11. 32.

5 So the people of Nineueh \* beleueed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth from the greatest of them euen to the least of them.

6 For word came vnto the King of Nineueh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him and couered him with sackcloth, & sate in ashes.

† Heb. said.

† Heb. great  
men.

7 And he caused it to be proclaimed and † published through Nineueh (by the decree of the King and his † nobles) saying; Let neither man nor beast,

herd nor flocke taste any thing let them not feede, nor drinke water.

8 But let man and beast be couered with sackcloth, and cry mightily vnto God: yea, let them turne euery one from his euill way, and from the violence that is in their hands.

\* Ioc. 2. 14

9 \* Who can tell if God will turne and repent, and turne away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

10 And God saw their workes, that they turned from their euill way, and God repented of the euill that hee had sayd, that he would doe vnto them, and he did it not.

## C H A P. III.

1 Jonah repining at Gods mercy, 4 is reproofed by the type of a Gourd.

**B**UT it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed vnto the LORD, and sayd, I pray thee, \* LORD, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country: Therefore I fledde before vnto Tarsish: for I knew that thou art a \* gracious God, and mercifull, slow to anger, and of great kindnesse, and repentest thee of the euill.

\* Chap. 1. 8.

3 Therefore now, O LORD, Take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for it is better for me to die then to liue.

4 Then said the LORD, || Doest thou well to be angry?

| Or, art  
thou great-  
ly angry?

5 So Jonah went out of the citie, and sate on the East side of the citie, and there made him a booth, and sate vnder it in the shadow, till hee might see what would become of the citie.

6 And the LORD God prepared a || gourd, and made it to come by ouer Jonah, that it might be a shadow ouer his head, to deliuer him from his griefe. So Jonah was † exceeding glad of the gourd.

|| Or, palme-  
crust Heb.  
Kikajon.

7 But God prepared a worme when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to passe when the Sunne did arise, that God prepared a || vehement East wind: and the Sunne beat vpon the head of Jonah, that hee fainted, and wished in himselfe to die, and said, It is better for me to die, then to liue.

|| Or, great.

9 And God said to Jonah, || Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd?

|| Or, art  
thou greatly  
angry?

G g g g

and



|| Or, I am greatly ang-  
gry.

|| Or, spared.

† Heb. was  
the sonne of  
the night.

and he said, || I doe well to be angry, e-  
uen vnto death.

10 Then said the LORD, Thou  
hast || had pitie on the gourde, for the  
which thou hast not laboured, neither  
madest it grow, which † came by in a

night, and perished in a night:

11 And should not I spare Nineveh  
that great citie, wherein are more then  
sixscore thousand persons, that cannot  
discerne betweene their right hand and  
their left hand, and also much cattell?



## MICAH.

### CHAP. I.

1 Micah sheweth the wrath of God a-  
gainst Iacob, for idolatry. 10 Hee ex-  
horteth to mourning.

**T**he word of the LORD  
that came to Micah the  
Moreshite in the dayes  
of Iotham, Ahaz, and  
Hezekiah Kings of Ju-  
dah, which hee saw con-  
cerning Samaria and Ierusalem.

2 † Heare\* all ye people, hearken O  
earth, and † all that therein is, and let  
the Lord GOD be witnesse against  
you, the Lord from his holy temple.

3 For behold, \* the LORD com-  
meth forth out of his\* place, and will  
come downe and tread vpon the\* high  
places of the earth.

4 And \* the mountaines shall be  
molten vnder him, and the valles shall  
be cleft: as water before the fire, and as  
the waters that are powdered downe † a  
steep place.

5 For the transgression of Iacob is  
all this, and for the finnes of the house of  
Israel: what is the transgression of  
Iacob? Is it not Samaria: and what  
are the high places of Iudah? are they  
not Ierusalem?

6 Therefore I will make Samaria  
as an heape of the field, and as plantings  
of a vineyard and I will powre downe  
the stones therof into the valley, and I  
will discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the grauen images there-  
of shall be beaten to pieces, and all the  
hires thereof shall be burnt with the  
fire, and all the idoles thereof will I lay  
desolate: for she gathered it of the hire  
of an harlot, and they shall returne to  
the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore I wil waile and howle,

I will goe stript and naked: I will  
make a wailing like the dragons, and  
mourning as the † owles.

9 For || her wound is incurable, for it is  
come vnto Iudah: he is come vnto the  
gate of my people, euen to Ierusalem.

10 C\* Declare yee it not at Gath,  
weepe yee not at all: In the house of  
|| Aphrah\* rowle thy selfe in the dust.

11 Passe yee alway thou † inhabitant  
of || Saphir, hauing thy\* shame naked;  
the inhabitant of || Zaanan came not  
forth in the mourning of || Beth-ezel, he  
shall receiue of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Paroth  
|| waited carefully for good, but euill  
came downe from the LORD vnto  
the gate of Ierusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish,  
bind the charret to the swift beast: she is  
the beginning of the sinne to the daugh-  
ter of Zion: for the transgressions of  
Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou giue presents  
|| to Moresheth-Gath: the houses of  
|| Achizib shall be a lie to † kings of Israel.

15 Verily I bring an heire vnto thee,  
O inhabitant of Maresah: || he shall  
come vnto Adullam, the glory of Israel.

16 Make thee\* bald, and polle thee for  
thy delicate children, enlarge thy bald-  
nesse as the Eagle, for they are gone in-  
to captiuitie from thee.

### CHAP. II.

1 Against oppression. 4 Alamentation. 7 A  
reproofe of iniustice and idolatrie: 12 A pro-  
mise of restoring Iacob.

**W**oe to them that deuise  
iniquitie, and worke euill  
vpon their beds: when  
the morning is light, they  
practise it, because it is in  
the powder of their hand.

2 And

† Heb.  
daughters of  
the owle.

|| Or, she is  
 grievously  
sicke of her  
wounds.

\* 2 Sam. 1.  
20.

|| That is,  
dust.

\* Ier. 6. 26.

† Heb. inha-  
bitresse.

|| Or, thou  
that dwellest  
fairly.

\* Iesai. 47. 30.

|| Or, the  
countrie of  
flocks.

|| Or, a place  
need.

|| Or, was  
gracied.

|| Or for.  
|| That is, a  
lie.

|| Or, the  
glory of Is-  
rael shall  
come out.

\* Iesai. 22. 12

† Heb. heare  
ye people all  
of them.

\* Deut. 32.  
1. Iesai 1. 2.

† Heb. the  
fulnesse ther-  
of.

\* Iesai. 26. 21  
psal. 115. 3.

\* Deut. 32  
13. and 33.  
29.

\* Psal. 97. 5.

† Heb. a def-  
cent.

\* 16 5 8

|| Or, de-  
fraude

2 And they couet \* fields and take them by violence: and houses, and take them away: so they oppresse a man and his house, euen a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, against this familie doe I de- uise an euill, from which ye shall not re- mone your necks, neither shall ye goe haughtily: for this time is euill.

4 ¶ In that day shall one take vp a parable against you, and lament with a † dolefull lamentation, and say, We be vterly spoiled: hee hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he re- moued it from me: ¶ turning away hee hath diuided our fields.

5 Therefore thou shalt haue none that shall \* cast a cord by lot in the Con- gregation of the LORD.

6 ¶ † \* Prophecie ye not, say they, to them that prophetic: they shall not prophete to them, that they shall not take shame.

7 ¶ Thou that art named the house of Jacob, is the Spirit of the LORD † straitned: are these his donges: doe not my words do good to him that walketh † vp rightly?

8 ¶ Euen of late, my people is risen vp as an enemy: ye pull off the robe † with the garment, froe them that passe by securely, as men auerſe from warre.

9 The Women of my people haue ye cast out from their pleasant houses, from their children haue ye taken away my glory for euer.

10 Arise ye and depart, for this is not your rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy you euen with a sore destruction.

11 If a man † walking in the spirit and fallshood, doe lie, saying, I will pro- phetic vnto thee of wine and of strong drinke, he shall euen bee the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will surely assemble, O Ja- cob, all of thee: I will surely gather the remnant of Israel, I will put them together as the sheepe of Bozrah, as the flocke in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of men.

13 The breaker is come vp before them: they haue broken vp and haue passed through the gate, and are gone out by it, and their king shall passe before them, & the LORD on the head of them.

## CHAP. III.

1 The crueltie of the Princes. 5 The fallshood of the Prophets. 8 The security of them both.



As I said, heare, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel: is not for you to know iudgement?

2 Who hate the good and loue the euill, who plucke off their skinne from off them, and their flesh from off their bones.

3 Who also eate the flesh of my peo- ple, and flay their skinne from off them, and they breake their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the cauldron.

4 Then shall they cry vnto the LORD, but he will not heare them: he will euen hide his face from them at that time, as they haue behaued them- selues ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD concer- ning the Prophets that make my peo- ple erre, that \* bite with their teeth and crie, Peace: and he that putterth not in- to their mouths, they euen prepare warre against him:

6 Therefore night shall be vnto you, † that yee shall not haue a vision, and it shall be darke vnto you, † that yee shall not diuine, and the Sunne shall goe downe ouer the Prophets, and the day shall be darke ouer them.

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diuiners confounded: yea, they shall all couer their † lips, for there is no answer of God.

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD, and of iudg- ment and of might, to declare vnto Ja- cob his transgression, and to Israel his sinne.

9 Heare this, I pray you, yee heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhorre iudg- ment and peruert all equitie.

10 They build vp Zion with \* blood, and Ierusalem with iniquitie.

11 The heads thereof iudge for re- ward, and the priests thereof teach for hyre, and the Prophets thereof diuine for money: yet will they leane vpon the LORD, † and say, Is not the LORD among vs: none euill can come vpon vs.

12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be \* plowed as a field, and Ierusa- lem shall become heapes, and the moun- taine of the house, as the high places of the forrest.

Gggg 2 CHAP.

\* Chap. 11

† Hebr. from  
a vision.  
† Hebr. from  
diuining.† Hebr. appe-  
lles.\* Psal. 124.  
27. 28. 29.  
† Hebr.  
blood.† Hebr. 47.  
ing.

\* Ier. 26. 18

† H-b with  
a lamentati-  
on of lamen-  
tations.|| Or, anſwer  
of reſtoring\* Deut. 32  
8. 9.|| Or, proph-  
cie not, as  
they proph-  
cie.† Heb. drop,  
c-c.

\* Iſa. 30. 10.

|| Or, ſtrict-  
ned.† Hebr. p  
right.† Heb. ye-  
ſterday† Heb. ouer  
againſt a  
garment.

|| Or, winer.

† Or, walke  
with the  
winde, and  
lie ſilly.



## C H A P. III.

1 The Glory, 3 Peace, 8 Kingdome, 11 and Victorie of the Church.

\* Iſai. 2. 2.  
8cc.



**B**Ut \*in the last dayes it ſhal come to paſſe, that the mountaine of the houſe of the LORD ſhall be eſtabliſhed in the top of the mountaines, and it ſhalbe exalted about the hilles, and people ſhall flow vnto it.

2 And many nations ſhall come, and ſay, Come, and let vs goe vp to the mountaine of the LORD, and to the houſe of the God of Iacob, and he will teach vs of his wayes, and wee will walke in his pathes: for the Law ſhall goe forth of Zion, and the Word of the LORD from Ieruſalem.

\* Iſai. 2. 4  
Ioel 3. 10  
|| Or, ſythes

3 And he ſhall iudge among many people, and rebuke ſtrong nations aſarre off, and they ſhall beate their ſwords into \* plowſhares, and their ſpeares into || pruning hookes: nation ſhall not liſt vp a ſword againſt nation, neither ſhall they learne warre any more.

4 But they ſhall ſit euery man vnder his Vine, and vnder his figgetree, and none ſhal make them afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hoſtes hath ſpoken it.

5 For all people will walke euery one in the name of his god, and we will walke in the Name of the LORD our God for euer and euer.

6 In that day, ſaith the LORD, will I aſſemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is dauen out, and her that I haue afflicted.

\* Zeph. 3.  
19.  
\* Dan 7. 14.  
Iuke 1. 33.

7 And I will make her that \* hated, a remnant: and her that waſt ſarre off, a ſtrong nation: and the LORD \* ſhall reigne over them, in Mount Zion from henceforth, euen for euer.

8 And thou, O towre of the flock, the ſtrong hold of the daughter of Zion, vnto thee ſhall it come, euen the firſt dominion, the kingdome ſhall come to the daughter of Ieruſalem.

9 Now why doeſt thou cry out a lowd: is there no king in thee: is thy counſeller periſhed: for pangs haue taken thee, as a woman in trauell.

10 Bee in paine and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in trauell: for now ſhalt thou goe

forth out of the cite, and thou ſhalt dwel in the field, and thou ſhalt goe euen to Babylon: there ſhalt thou be deliuered: there the LORD ſhall redeeme thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 Now alſo many nations are gathered againſt thee, that ſay, Let her be deſiled, & let our eye looke vpon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither vnderſtand they his counſell: for hee ſhall gather them as the ſheaues into the ſtore.

13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horne yron, & I will make thy hooues braſſe, and thou ſhalt beat in pieces many people: and I will conſecrate their game vnto the LORD, and their ſubſtance vnto the Lord of the whole earth.

## C H A P. V.

1 The birth of Chriſt. 4 His Kingdome.  
8 His conqueſt.



**N**OW gather thy ſelfe in troupes, O daughter of troupes: he hath laid ſiege againſt vs: they ſhal ſmite the Judge of Iſrael with a rod vpon the cheek.

2 But thou \* Beth leem Ephratah, though thou bee little among the thouſands of Iudah, yet out of thee ſhall he come forth vnto mee, that is to be ruler in Iſrael: whoſe goings forth haue bene from of old, from euerlaſting.

\* Matth. 2.  
6. 10h. 7. 42.

3 Therefore will hee giue them vp, vntill the time that ſhee which trauaileth, hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren ſhall returne vnto the children of Iſrael.

† Hebr. the dayes of eternitie.

4 And he ſhall ſtand and ſeed in the ſtrength of the LORD, in the Paſſie of the Name of the LORD his God, and they ſhall abide: for now ſhall he be great vnto the ends of the earth.

|| Or, rule.

5 And this man ſhall bee the peace when the Aſſyrian ſhall come into our land: and when hee ſhall tread in our palaces, then ſhall we riſe againſt him ſeuē Shepheards, and eight \* paſſipall men.

† Hebr. princes of men.  
† Hebr. eate vp.

6 And they ſhall † waſte the land of Aſſyria with the ſword, and the land of Amirod || in the entrances thereof: thus ſhall hee deliuer vs from the Aſſyrian, when he commeth into our land, and when hee treadeth within our borders.

|| Or, with her owne naked ſword.

# Gods controuerſie Chap.vj. with his people.

7 And the remnant of Iacob ſhall be in the miſt of many people, as a dew from the LORD, as the ſhowres vpon the graſſe that tarieth not for man, nor waiteth for the ſonnes of men.

8 And the remnant of Iacob ſhall be among the Gentiles in the middeſt of many people, as a Lyon among the beaſts of the foreſt, as a yong Lyon among the flockes of ſheepe: who if he goe through, both treadeth downe, and tearerh in pieces, and none can deliuer.

9 Thine hand ſhall be liſt vp vpon thine aduerſaries, and all thine enemies ſhalbe cut off.

10 And it ſhall come to paſſe in that day, ſayth the LORD, that I will cut off thy horſes out of the middeſt of thee, and I will deſtroy thy charrets.

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw downe all thy ſtrong holdes.

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand, and thou ſhalt haue no more Southlayers.

13 Thy grauen images alſo will I cut off, and thy ſtanding images out of the middeſt of thee: & thou ſhalt no more worſhip the worke of thine hands.

14 And I will plucke vp thy grooues out of the middeſt of thee: ſo will I deſtroy thy cities.

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger, and furie vpon the heathen, ſuch as they haue not heard.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Gods controuerſie for vnkindneſſe, 6 for ignorance, 10 for iniuſtice, 16 and for idolatry.

**H**EARE yee now what the LORD ſaith, Arise, contend thou before the mountaines, and let the hilles heare thy voice.

2 Heare yee, O mountaines, the LORDS controuerſie, and ye ſtrong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controuerſie with his people, and he will pleade with Iſrael.

3 O my people, what haue I done vnto thee, and wherein haue I wearied thee: teſtifie againſt me.

4 For I brought thee vp out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the houſe of ſeruants, and I ſent before thee Moſes, Aaron and Miriam.

5 O my people, remember now what Balak king of Moab conſulted,

and what Balaam the ſonne of Beor answered him from Shittim vnto Gilgal, that yee may know the righteouſneſſe of the LORD.

6 Wherewith ſhall I come before the LORD, and bow my ſelfe before the high God: ſhall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves of a yeere olde:

7 Will the LORD be pleaſed with thouſands of rammes, or with tenne thouſands of riuers of oyle: ſhall I giue my firſt borne for my tranſgreſſion, the fruit of my body for the ſinne of my ſoule:

8 Hee hath ſhewed thee, O man, what is good: and what doeth the LORD require of thee, but to do iuſtly, and to loue mercy, and to walke humbly with thy God:

9 The LORDS voice cryeth vnto the cite, and the man of wiſedome ſhall ſee thy ſhame: heare ye the rodde, and who hath appointed it.

10 Are there yet the treaſures of wickedneſſe in the houſe of the wicked, and the ſcant meaſure that is abominable.

11 Shall I count them pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitfull weights:

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof haue ſpoken lies, and their tongue is deceitfull in their mouth.

13 Therefore alſo will I make thee ſicke in ſmitting thee, in making thee deſolate, becauſe of thy ſinnes.

14 Thou ſhalt eate, but not be ſatiſfied, and thy caſting downe ſhall be in the middeſt of thee, and thou ſhalt take holde, but ſhalt not deliuer: & that which thou deliuerſt, will I giue vp to the ſword.

15 Thou ſhalt ſow, but thou ſhalt not reape: thou ſhalt tread the olives, but thou ſhalt not anoint thee with oyle: & ſweet wine, but thou ſhalt not drinke wine.

16 For the ſtatutes of Omri are kept, and all the workes of the houſe of Ahab, and ye walke in their counſels, that I ſhould make thee a deſolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hiſſing: therefore yee ſhall beare the reproch of my people.

## CHAP. VII.

1 The Church complaining of her ſmall number, 3 and the generall corruption, 5 putteth her confidence, not in man but in God.

Gggg 3 8 Shee

\* Num 25.  
\* Iſa 5.

\* Heb ſonne  
\* yu yeere.

\* Heb belly.

\* Deut 10.  
12.

\* Heb hum  
ble thy ſelfe  
to walke.

\* Or, thy  
name ſhall  
ſeeke  
which is.

\* Or, where  
yeet vnto eu-  
ry man an  
houſe of the  
wicked &c.

\* Heb mea-  
ſure of lean-  
neſſe.

\* Or, ſhall  
be pure  
with &c.

\* Deut. 28.  
\* Hag. 1.  
16.

\* Or, he doth  
much keepe  
the &c.  
\* 1. Kin. 16.  
25. 16.  
\* 1. Kin. 16.  
10 &c.  
\* Or, aſto-  
niſhment.

\* Or, goats

\* Or, ſtatues.

\* Or, ene-  
mies.

\* Or, wile.  
\* Iſa. 2

\* Exod. 12.  
51. and  
14. 30.

\* Num. 21.  
5. and 23. 7.



5 She triumpheth ouer her enemies. 14 God comforteth her by promises, 16 by confution of the enemies, 18 and by his mercies.

**W**oe is mee, for I am as when they haue gathered the summer fruits, as the grape gleanings of the vintage: there is no cluster to eate: my soule desired the first ripe fruit.

2 The good man is perished out of the earth, and there is none vpight among men: they all lie in waite for blood: they hunt euery man his brother with a net.

3 That they may doe euill with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the iudge asketh for a reward: and the great man, he vttereth his mischieuous desire: so they wrap it vp.

4 The best of them is as a brier: the most vpight is sharper then a thorne hedge: the day of thy watchmen, and thy visitation commeth; now shall be their perperitie.

5 Trust yee not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keepe the doores of thy mouth from her that lyeth in thy bosome.

6 For the sonne dishonoureth the father: the daughter riseth vp against her mother: the daughter in law against her mother in law; a mans enemies are the men of his owne house.

7 Therefore I will looke vnto you the LORD: I will waite for the God of my saluation: my God will heare me.

8 Reioyce not against mee, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise: when I sit in darknes, the LORD shall be a light vnto me.

9 I will beare the indignation of the LORD, because I haue sinned against him, vntill he plead my cause, and execute iudgement for me: he will burge me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousness.

10 Then she that is mine enemy shall see: and shame shall couer her: which said vnto mee; where is the LORD thy God: mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she bee troden downe, as the myre of the streets.

11 In the day that thy walles are to be built, in that day shall the decree bee farre remoued.

12 In that day also he shal come euen to thee from Assyria, and from the fortified cities, and from the fortreffe euen to the riuier, and from Sea to Sea, and from mountaine to mountaine;

13 Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruite of their doings.

14 Feede thy people with thy rod, the flocke of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily in the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feede in Bashan and Gilcad, as in the dayes of old.

15 According to the dayes of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew vnto him meruailous things.

16 The nations shall see, and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand vpon their mouth: their eares shall be deafe.

17 They shall like the dust like a serpent, they shall moue out of their holes like wormes of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall feare because of thee.

18 Who is a God like vnto thee, that pardoneth iniquitie, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage: hee retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.

19 He wil turne againe, he will haue compassion vpon vs: he will subdue our iniquities, and thou wilt cast all their sinnes into the depths of the Sea.

20 Thou wilt performe the trueth to Jacob, and the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworne vnto our fathers from the dayes of old.

† Hee is  
the enemy  
of summer.

\* Psal. 12.  
v. 1. and 57. 1.  
† Or, godly,  
or merciful.

† Heb. the  
mischief of  
the soule

\* Matthe. 10.  
v. 1. 5. 16.

|| Or, and  
thou wilt see  
her that is  
mine enemy  
and couer  
her with  
shame.

\* Psal. 79.  
10 and 115  
2. vcl. 2 17  
† Heb. she  
shall be for  
a reading  
downe.

\* Amos 9.  
11. &c.  
† Or, euen  
to.

|| Or, after  
that it hath  
beene.

|| Or, rule.

\* Psal. 72.  
9.  
|| Or, creeping  
thing.

\* Exod. 34.  
6, 7.



# NAHV M.

## CHAP. I.

The Maieskie of God, in goodnesse to his people, and seueritie against his enemies.

**T**he burden of Nineueh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 **God** is **ic**ious, and the **Lord** reuenger: the **Lord** reuenger, and is **†** furious, the **Lord** wil take vengeance on his aduersaries, and he reserueth wrath for his enemies.

3 The **Lord** is **slow** to anger, and great in powver, and will not at all acquit the wicked: the **Lord** hath his way in the whirlewind, and in the storme, and the clouds are the dust of his feete.

4 He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it drie, and drieth vp all the riuers: Babylon languisheth, and Carmel, and the floure of Lebanon languisheth.

5 The mountaines quake at him, and the hilles melt, and the earth is burnt at his presence, yea the world and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can stand before his indignation: and who can **†** abide in the fiercenesse of his anger: his furie is powred out like fire, and the rocks are thzowen downe by him.

7 The **Lord** is good, a **strong** hold in the day of trouble, **†** he knoweth them that trust in him.

8 But with an ouer-running flood he will make an vtter ende of the place thereof, and darkenesse shall pursue his enemies.

9 What doe ye imagine against the **Lord**: he will make an vtter ende: affliction shall not rise vp by the second time.

10 For while they be folden together as thornes, and while they are drunken as drunkards, they shall be deuoured as stubble fully drie.

11 There is one come out of thee, that imagineth euill against the **Lord**: **†** a wicked counseller.

12 Thus saith the **Lord**, **†** Though they be quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be **†** cut downe, when he shall passe through: though I haue afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I breake his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the **Lord** hath giuen a commandment concerning thee, that no more of thy name be soluen: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the grauen image, and the molten image, I wil make thy graue, for thou art vile.

15 Behold vpon the **†** mountaines the secte of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace. O Judah **†** keepe thy solemne feasts, performe thy vowes: for the **†** wicked shall no more passe through thee, he is vtterly cut off.

## CHAP. II.

The fearefull and victorious armies of God, against Nineueh.

**T**hat dasheth in pieces is come vp before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way: make thy loines strong: fortifie thy powver mightly.

2 **For** the **Lord** hath turned away the **†** excellencie of Jacob, as the excellencie of Israel: for the emptiers haue emptied them out, and marred their vine branches.

3 The shield of his mightie men is madered, the valiant men are **†** in scarlet: the charets shall bee with **†** flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fire trees shall bee terribly shaken.

4 The charets shall rage in the streets, they shall uisite one against another in the broad wayes: **†** they shall seeme like torches, they shall runne like the lightnings.

**†** Hebr. a counseller of Bethul.  
**†** Or, if they would haue bin at peace, so should they haue bene more, and so should they haue bene more, or he should haue passed away.

**†** Hebr. more

**†** Isa 52.7  
rom. 10. 15.

**†** Hebr. feast.  
**†** Hebr. Bethul.

**†** Or, the day of perfer or hammer.

**†** Isa 10. 12.  
**†** Or, the pride of Jacob as the pride of Israel.

**†** Or, dried  
scarl. t.  
**†** Hebr. fierce torches.

**†** Hebr. then

5 He

**†** Or, the Lord is a ielous God, and a reuenger, &c.

**†** Exo. 20. 5  
**†** Hebr. that hath fury.

**†** Exo. 34. 7

**†** Hebr. stand  
cp.

**†** Or, strength



# The destruction Nahum. of Nineueh.

† Or, gallants

† Hebr. con-  
tinger con-  
uer.

Or, molten.

† Or, That

which was e-

stablished,

or, there was

alt. and made.

† Or, discom-

red.

† Or, from

the dayes

that she hath

bone.

† Or, cause

them to turn.

† Or, And

their infinite

store, &c.

† Heb. vessels

of desire.

\* Isa. 13.

7, 8.

5 Hee shall recount his † worthies: they shall stumble in their walke: they shall make haste to the wal thereof, and the † defence shall bee prepared.

6 The gates of the riuers shall bee opened, and the palace shall bee † dis-

7 And † huzzab shall be † led away captiue, she shall be brought by, and her maids shall leade her as with the voyce of doves, tabzing vpon their breasts.

8 But Nineueh is † of olde like a poole of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand shall they cry: but none shal † looke backe.

9 Take ye the spoyle of siluer, take the spoyle of golde: † for there is none end of the store, and glozy out of all the † pleasant furniture.

10 Shee is emptie, and boide, and waste, and the † heart melteth, and the knees finite together, and much paine is in all loynes, and the faces of them all gather blacknesse.

11 Where is the dwelling of the Li-  
ons, and the feeding place of the yong  
Lions: where the Lion, euen the olde  
Lion walked, and the Lions whelpes,  
and none made them afraid.

12 The Lion did teare in pieces  
enough for his whelpes, and strangled  
for his Lionesses, and filled his holes  
with pray, and his dens with rauine.

13 Behold, I am against thee, saith  
the L O R D of hosts, and I will burne  
her charetes in the smoke, and the sword  
shall deuoure thy yong Lions, and I  
wil cut off thy pray from the earth, and  
the voice of thy messengers shall no  
more be heard.

## C H A P. III.

The miserable ruine of Nineueh.

† Heb. Cuse

of blood.

\* Eze. 24.9.

hab. 2.10.

**W**oe to the † bloody City,  
it is all full of lyes and rob-  
berie, the pray departeth  
not.

2 The noise of a whip,  
and the noise of the rattling of the  
wheeles, and of the praunsing hozes,  
and of the iumping charetes.

3 The horseman lifteth vp both the  
† bight sword, & the glittering speare,  
and there is a multitude of flame, and a  
great number of carkeises: and there is  
none ende of their corpses: they stum-  
ble vpon their corpses,

† Heb. the

flame of

the sword

and the

lightning of

the speare.

4 Because of the multitude of the

whoredomes of the wel-fauoured har-  
lot, the mistresse of witchcrafts, that  
selleth nations through her whore-  
domes, and families through her  
witchcrafts.

5 Behold, \* I am against thee, saith  
the L O R D of hostes, and I will dis-  
couer thy skirtes vpon thy face, and I  
will shew the nations thy nakednesse,  
and the kingdomes thy shame.

6 And I will cast abominable filth  
vpon thee, and make thee vile, and will  
set thee as a gazing stocke.

7 And it shall come to passe, that all  
they that looke vpon thee, shall flee  
from thee, and say: Nineueh is layde  
waste, who will bemoane her: whence  
shall I seeke comforters for thee:

8 Art thou better then † populous  
No, that was scituate among the riuers  
that had the waters round about it,  
whose rampart was the sea, and her wall  
was from the sea:

9 Ethiopia and Egypt were her  
strength, and it was infinit. But and Lu-  
bum were † thy helpers.

10 Yet was she caried away, she went  
into captiuitie: her yong children also  
were dashed in pieces at the top of all  
the streetes: and they cast lots for her  
honourable men, and all her great men  
were bound in chaines.

11 Thou also shalt be \* drunken: thou  
shalt bee hid, thou also shalt seeke  
strength because of the enemye.

12 All thy strong holds shall be like fig  
trees with the first ripe figs: if they bee  
shaken, they shall euen fall into the  
mouth of the eater.

13 Beholde, thy people in the midst  
of thee are women: the gates of thy  
land shall be set wide open vnto thine  
enemies, the fire shall deuoure thy  
barres.

14 Draw thee waters for the siege:  
fortifie thy strong holdes, goe into clay,  
and tread the mortar: make strong the  
bucke-hill.

15 There shall the fire deuoure thee:  
the sword shall cut thee off: it shall eate  
thee by like the cankerwozme: make  
thy selfe many as the cankerwozme,  
make thy selfe many as the locusts.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy mer-  
chants about the starres of heauen, the  
cankerwozme † spoileth & flieth away.

17 The crowned are as the locusts,  
and thy captains as the great grasshop-  
pers which campe in the hedges in the  
cold

Esa. 47.3.

ezeck. 16.

37.

† Or, populous

that had

the waters

round about it,

whose rampart

was the sea,

and her wall

was from the sea:

† Heb. in thy

helpes.

\* Iere. 25.

17.

† Or, spreadeth

her harm-

selfe.



cold day: but When the Sunne ariseth, they flee away, and their place is not knowen where they are.

18 Thy shepheards slumber, O King of Assyria: thy nobles shall dwell in the dust: thy people is scattered vpon the

mountaines, & no man gathereth them.

19 There is no † healing of thy bruiſe: thy wound is grievous: all that heare the brunt of thee, shall clap the hands ouer thee: for vpon whom hath not thy wickednesse passed continually?

† Heb. aris-  
king.

|| Or, valiant  
ones.



## HABAKKUK.

### CHAP. I.

1 Vnto Habakkuk complaining of the iniquitie of the land, 5 is shewed the fearefull vengeance by the Caldeans. 12 Hee complaineth, that vengeance should be executed by them who are faine worse.



he burden which Habakkuk the Prophet did see.

2 O LORD, howe long shall I crie, and thou wilt not heare! euen cry out vnto thee of violence,

and thou wilt not saue:

3 why dost thou shew me iniquity, & cause me to behold grievance: for spoiling and violence are before me: & there are that raise vp strife and contention.

4 Therefore the Lawe is slacke, and iudgement doeth neuer goe forth: for the \* wicked doeth compasse about the righteous: therefore || wrong iudgement proceedeth.

5 Behold ye \* among the heathen, and regard, and wonder maruelously: for I wil worke a worke in your daies, which yee will not beleue, though it be tolde you.

6 For loe, I raise vp the Caldeans, that bitter and hastie nation, which shall march through the † breadth of the land, to possesse the dwelling places that are not theirs.

7 They are terrible and dreadfull: || their iudgement and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

8 Their horses also are swifter then the leopards, and are more † fierce then the \* euening wolues: & their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from farre, they shall flie as the Eagle that hasteth to eate.

9 They shall come all for violence: † their faces shall sup vp as the East winde, and they shall gather the captiuitie as the land.

10 And they shall scoffe at the Kings, and the Princes shall bee a scoorne vnto them: they shall deride euery strong holde, for they shall heape dust & take it.

11 Then shall his minde change, and he shall passe ouer, and offend, imputing this his powder vnto his God.

12 Canst thou not from euertlasting, O LORD my God, mine holy one? we shall not die: O LORD, thou hast ordained them for iudgement, and O † mightie God, thou hast † established them for correction.

13 Thou art of purer eyes then to beholde euill, and canst not looke on || iniquitie: wherefore lookest thou vpon them that deale treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked deuoureth the man that is more righteous then hee?

14 And makest men as the fishes of the Sea, as the || creeping things, that haue no ruler ouer them.

15 They take vp all of them with the angle: they catch them in their net, and gather them in their || dragge; therefore they reioyce and are glad.

16 Therefore they sacrifice vnto their net, and burne incense vnto their drag: because by them their portion is fat, and their meat || plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore emptie their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

† Heb. the  
supping up of  
their faces,  
&c. Or, their  
faces shall  
look toward  
the East:  
Heb. the op-  
position of  
their faces  
toward the  
East.

† Heb. rocke.  
† Heb. found-  
ed.

|| Or, grie-  
uance.

|| Or, mos-  
tuing.

|| Or, fine net

Or, dainties:  
Heb. fat.

### CHAP. II.

1 Vnto Habakkuk, waiting for an answer, is shewed that he must waite by faith. 5 The iudgement vpon the Caldean for insatiableness, 9 for couetousnesse, 12 for crueltie, 15 for drunkennesse, 18 and for idolatrie.

I will

\* Tob 21. 7.  
iere. 12. 1.  
|| Or, wrested.

\* A ges 13.  
41.

† Hebr.  
breadths.

|| Or, from  
them shall  
proceed the  
iudgement  
of these, and  
the captivity  
of these.  
† Heb. stirp.  
\* Zeph. 3. 3.



# Stones shall crie. Habakkuk. Woe to idolaters.

\* Iſai. 41. 8.

† Heb. fenced place.  
|| Or, in me.

| Or, when I am argued with. Heb. upon my re-proofer arguing

\* Hebr. 10. 37.

\* Iohn 3. 16. rom. 1. 7. gal. 3. 11. heb. 10. 38.  
|| Or, how much more.

|| Or, hee, he.

† Heb. bloods.

\* Ier. 22. 13.  
|| Or, gaineth an euill gaue.  
† Heb. palme of the hand.

|| Or, piece, or fastening.  
|| Or, witness against it.

\* Ezech. 24. 9.  
nahum. 2. 1.  
† Heb. bloods.

|| Or, in vaine.  
|| Or, by knowing the glory of the Lord.  
\* Iſai. 11. 9.

**I** will \* stand vpon my watch, & set mee vpon the towre, and will watch to see what he will say vnto me, and what I shall answer. When I am reprov'd.

2 And the LORD answered me and said, Write the vision, and make it plaine vpon tables, that he may runne that readeth it.

3 For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tary, wait for it, because it will surely come, it will not tary.

4 Behold, his soule which is lifted vp, is not vpright in him; but the \* iust shall live by his faith.

5 ¶ Hea also, because he transgresseth by wine, he is a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth vnto him all nations, & heapeth vnto him all people:

6 Shall not all these take vp a parable against him, and a taunting prouerbe against him, and say; || Woe to him that increaseth that which is not his: hold long; and to him that ladeth himselfe with thicke clay.

7 Shall they not rise vp suddenly that shall bite thee: and awake, that shall vere thee: and thou shalt be for booties vnto them?

8 Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoile thee: because of mens blood, and for the violence of the land, of the citie, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Woe to him that \* coueteth an euill couetousnesse to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that hee may be deliuered from the † power of euill.

10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house, by cutting off many people, and hast sinned against thy soule.

11 For the stone shall crie out of the wall, and the † beame out of the timber shall answer it.

12 ¶ Woe to him that buildeth a towne with \* † blood, and stablisheth a citie by iniquitie.

13 Behold, is it not of the LORD of hostes, that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall wearie themselves for † very vanitie?

14 For the earth shall be filled || With the \* knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters couer the Sea.

15 ¶ Woe vnto him that gueth his

neighbour drinke: that puttest thy bottle to him, and makest him drunken also: that thou mayest looke on their nakednesse.

16 Thou art filled || With shame for glory: \* drinke thou also, and let thy foreskin bee vncouered: the cup of the LORDS right hand shall be turned vnto thee, and shameful spewing shall be on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon shall couer thee: and the spoile of beasts, which made them afraide, because of mens blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, & of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ What profiteth the grauen image, that the maker thereof hath grauen it; the molten image, and a \* teacher of lies, that † the maker of his worke, trusteth therein, to make dumbe idoles.

19 Woe vnto him that saith to the wood, Awake: to the dumbe stone, Arise, it shall teach: behold, it is layed ouer with gold and siluer, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But \* the LORD is in his holy temple: † let all the earth keepe silence before him.

## CHAP. III.

1 Habakkuk in his prayer, trembleth at Gods Maestie. 17 The confidence of his faith.

**A** Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet vpon Sigionoth.

2 LORD, I haue heard thy speech, and was afraide: LORD, || reuue thy worke in the midst of the yceres, in the midst of the yceres make knownen: in wrath remember mercy.

3 God came from Teman, and the holy on from mount Paran Selah. His glory couered the heauens and the earth was full of his praise.

4 And his brightnesse was as the light: he had || hornes comming out of his hand, and there was the hiding of his power:

5 Before him went the pestilence, and || burning coales went forth at his secte.

6 He stood and measured the earth: hee beheld and droue asunder the nations, and the euerlasting mountaines were scattered, the perpetuall hilles did bowe: his wayes are euerlasting.

7 I saw the tents of || Cushan in affliction: and the curtaynes of the land of Midian did tremble.

|| Or, more with shame then with glory.  
\* Ier. 25. 26.

\* Ier. 10. 8, 14. zec. 10. 2.  
† Heb. The fashioner of his fashion.

\* Psal. 11. 4.  
† Heb. be silent all the earth before him.

|| Or, according to variable songs or tunes called in hebrew, Sigionoth.  
† Heb. thy report or thy hearing.  
|| Or, preferue aluie.  
|| Or, the South.

|| Or, bright beames out of his side.

|| Or, burning diseases.

|| Or, Ethiopia.  
|| Or, under affliction or vanitie.



8 Was the LORD displeased against the riuers: was thine anger against the riuers: was thy wrath against the Sea, that thou didst ride vpon thine horses, and thy charrets of saluation:

|| Or, thy charrets were saluation.

9 Thy bow was made quite naked according to the oathes of the tribes, euen thy word. Selah. || Thou didst cleaue the earth with riuers.

|| Or, thou didst cleaue the riuers of the earth.

10 The mountaines sawe thee, and they trembled: the ouerflowing of the water passed by: the deepe vttered his voyce, and lift vp his hands on high.

\* Ios. 10.

11.

|| Or, thine arrowes walked in the light, &c.

\* Ios. 10.

11.

11 The Sunne and Moone stood still in their habitation: || at the light of thine \* arrowes they went, and at the shining of thy glittering speare.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the saluation of thy people, euen for saluation with thine Anointed, thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by discouering the foundation vnto the necke. Selah.

† Heb. making naked.

14 Thou didst strike through with

his stauers the head of his billages: they came out as a whirle winde to scatter me: their reioyning was as to deuoure the pooze secretly.

† Heb. were tempestuous.

15 Thou didst walke through the Sea with thine horses, through the heape of great waters.

|| Or, mud.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled: my lips quiered at the voyce: rottenesse entred into my bones, and I trembled in my selfe, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when hee cometh vnto the people, he wil inuade them with his troupes.

|| Or, cut them in pieces.

17 Although the fig tree shall not blossome, neither shall fruite bee in the vines: the labour of the Oliue shall faile, and the fields shal yeeld no meat, the flocke shall be cut off from the folde, and there shalbe no heard in the stalles:

† Heb. he.

18 Yet I will reioyce in the LORD: I will ioy in the God of my saluation.

19 The LORD God is my strength, and he will make my feet like \* hundes feet, and he will make me to walke vpon mine high places. To the chiefe finger on my † stringed instruments.

\* 2. Sam. 22: 34. † Heb. Negonoth.



## ZEPHANIAH.

### CHAP. I.

Gods seuerer iudgement against Iudah for diuers finnes.



He worde of the LORD which came vnto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the sonne of Amariah, the sonne of Hizkiah, in the dayes of Josiah, the sonne of Amion king of Iudah.

2 I † will vterly consume all things from off † the land, saith the LORD.

† Heb. byraking away I will make an end.

† Heb. the face of the land.

|| Or, Idoles.

3 I will consume man and beast: I will consume the foules of the heauen and the fishes of the sea, and the stumbling blocks with the wicked, and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand vpon Iudah, and vpon all the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, and the name of the Chemarims with the priests:

5 And them that worship the hoste of heauen vpon the house tops, & them that worship, and that sweare by the LORD, and that sweare by Malcham:

|| Or, to the Lord.

6 And them that are turned backe from the LORD, & those that haue not sought † LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD is at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice: he hath † bid his ghefts.

† Heb. seru. † Heb. doo- prepared.

8 And it shall come to passe in the day of the LORDS Sacrifice, that I will † punish the princes, and the kings children, and al such as are clothed with strange apparell.

† Heb. visite upon.

9 In the same day also wil I punish all



# Setled on the lees. Zephaniah. Seeke the Lord.

all those that leape on the threshold, which fill their masters houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to passe in that day, saith the LORD, that there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 Howle yee inhabitants of Judah, for all the merchant people are cut downe: all they that beare siluer are cut off.

12 And it shall come to passe at that time, that I will search Ierusalem with candles, and punish the men that are setled on their lees, that say in their heart, The LORD will not doe good, neither will he doe euill.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not inhabite them, and they shall plant vineyards, but not drinke the wine thereof.

14 The great day of the LORD is neere, it is neere, and hasteth greatly, euen the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distresse, a day of wastefulnesse and desolation, a day of darknesse and gloominesse, a day of cloudes and thicke darkenesse:

16 A day of the trumpet and alarum against the fenced cities, and against the high towres.

17 And I will bring distresse vpon men, that they shall walke like blinde men, because they haue sinned against the LORD, and their blood shall be powred out as dust, and their flesh as the dounge.

18 Neither their siluer nor their golde shall be able to deliuer them in the day of the LORDS wrath: but the whole land shall bee deuoured by the fire of his ielousie: for hee shall make euen a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

## CHAP. II.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 The iudgement of the Philistines, 8 Of Moab and Ammon, 12 Of Ethiopia and Assyria.

Ather your selues together, yea gather together, O nation not desired.

2 Before the decree bring forth, before the day

passe as the chaffe, before the fierce anger of the LORD come vpon you, before the day of the LORDS anger come vpon you.

3 Seeke ye the LORD all ye meek of the earth, which haue brought his iudgement, seeke righteousnesse, seeke meeknesse: it may be, ye shall be hid in the day of the LORDS anger.

4 For Gaza shall bee forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall driue out Ashdod at the noone day, and Ekron shall be rooted vp.

5 Woe vnto the inhabitants of the sea coast: the nation of the Cherethites, the word of the LORD is against you: O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will euen destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea coast shall bee dwellings and cottages for shepherds, and foldes for flockes.

7 And the coast shall bee for the remnant of the house of Judah, they shall feede thereupon, in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie downe in the evening: for the LORD their God shall visite them, and turne away their captiuitie.

8 I haue heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they haue reproched my people, and magnified themselves against their border.

9 Therefore, as I liue, saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, euen the breeding of nettles, and salt pits, and a perpetuall desolation, the residue of my people shall spoile them, and the remnant of my people shall possesse them.

10 This shall they haue for their pride, because they haue reproched and magnified themselves against the people of the LORD of hostes.

11 The LORD will be terrible vnto them: for he will famish all the gods of the earth, and men shall worship him, euery one from his place, euen all the Isles of the heathen.

12 The Ethiopians also, ye shall be slaine by my sword.

13 And he will stretch out his hand against the North, and destroy Assyria, and will make Nineueh a desolation, and dry like a wilderness.

14 And flocks shall lie downe in the mudst

† Hebr. covered, or thickened.

\* Deu. 28. 36, 39. amos 5. 11.

\* Tere. 30. 7. ioel 2. 11. amos 5. 18.

\* Prou. 11. 4. ezek. 7. 19.

Zeph. 3. 8.

|| Or, when, &c.

† Heb. make leane.

|| Or, not desired.





|| Or, Pellican  
\* Iſai 34. 11,  
&c.  
|| Or, knops,  
or chapters  
|| Or, when  
he hath vn-  
covered.

midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the || Cormorant, and the Bitterne, shall lodge in the || bypper lintels of it: their voice shall sing in the win-  
dowes, desolation shall be in the thre-  
holds: || for he shall vncouer the Cedar worke.

15 This is the reioycing citie that dwelt carelessely, that said in her heart, I am, and there is none beside me: how is thee become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie downe in: euery one that passeth by her, shall hisse and wagge his hand.

\* Iſai 47. 8.

### CHAP. III.

1 A sharpe reproofe of Ierusalem for diuers sinnes. 8 An exhortation to wait for the restoration of Israel: 14 and to reioyce for their saluation by God.

|| Or, glat-  
teous. Heb.  
cr. 10.

**W**oe to her that is || filthy and polluted, to the oppressing citie.

|| Or, vſtru-  
ctiō.

2 She obeyed not the voice: she receiued not || cor-  
rection: she trusted not in the LORD: she drew not neere to her God.

\* Ezek. 22.  
17. mic. 3.  
11.

3 Her princes within her are roaring || Lyons: her Judges are euening  
wolves, they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

\* Ier. 23. 11.  
hose. 9. 7.

4 Her || prophets are light and trea-  
cherous persons: her priests haue pol-  
luted the Sanctuarie, they haue done  
|| violence to the Law.

\* Ezek. 22.  
26.

5 The iust LORD is in the midst thereof: he will not doe iniquitie: || eue-  
ry morning doeth hee bring his iudge-  
ment to light, he faileth not: but the vn-  
iust knoweth no shame.

† Heb. mor-  
ning by mor-  
ning.

6 I haue cut off the nations: their  
|| towres are desolate, I made their  
streets waste, that none passeth by:  
their cities are destroyed, so that there is  
no man, that there is none inhabitant.

|| Or, corners.

7 I said, Surely thou wilt feare  
mee: thou wilt receiue instruction: so  
their diuelling should not bee cut off,  
howsoeuer I punished them: but they  
rose early, & corrupted all their doings.

8 Therefore waite ye vpon mee,  
sayth the LORD, vntill the day that  
I rise vp to the pray: for my determi-  
nation is to gather the nations, that I  
may assemble the kingdomes to polvire  
vpon them mine indignation, euen all  
my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be

deuoured with the fire of my || iealousie.

\* Chap. 1. 18.

9 For then will I turne to the peo-  
ple a pure || language, that they may all  
call vpon the Name of the LORD, to  
serue him with one || consent.

† Heb. lip.

10 From beyond the riuers of Ethi-  
opia, my suppliants, euen the daughter  
of my dispersed shall bring mine offering.

† Heb. bound-  
der.

11 In that day shalt thou not be a-  
shamed for all thy doings, wherem  
thou hast transgressed against me: for  
then I will take away out of the midst  
of thee them that reioyce in thy pride,  
and thou shalt no more be haughty be-  
cause of mine holy mountaine.

† Heb. in my  
holys.

12 I will also leaue in the midst of  
thee an afflicted and pooze people: and  
they shall trust in the Name of the  
LORD.

13 The remnant of Israel shall not  
doe iniquitie, nor speake lies: neither  
shall a deceitful tongue be found in their  
mouth: for they shall feede, and lie  
downe, and none shall make them a-  
fraid.

14 Sing, O || daughter of Zion:  
shout, O Israel: be glad and reioyce  
with all the heart, O daughter of Je-  
rusalem.

\* Iſai 12. 6.  
and 54. 1.

15 The LORD hath taken away  
thy iudgements, he hath cast out thine  
enemy: the King of Israel, euen the  
LORD is in the midst of thee: thou  
shalt not see euill any more.

16 In that day it shall be said to Je-  
rusalem, Feare thou not: and to Zion,  
Let not thine hands be || slacke.

|| Or, faint.

17 The LORD thy God in the  
midst of thee is mightie: hee will saue,  
hee will reioyce ouer thee with ioy: || hee  
will rest in his loue, hee will ioy ouer  
thee with singing.

† Heb. he  
will be silent.

18 I will gather them that are sor-  
rowfull for the solenne assembly, who  
are of thee, to whom the || reproch of it was  
a burden.

† Heb. the  
burden: p-  
on it was  
reproch.

19 Behold, at that time I will vn-  
doe all that afflict thee, and I will saue  
her that || halteth, and gather her that  
was diuened out, and || I will get them  
praise and fame in euery land, || where  
they haue beene put to shame.

\* Mic. 4. 7.  
† Heb. I will  
set them for  
a praye.  
† Hebr. of  
their shame.

20 At that time will I bring you  
again euen in the time that I gather  
you: for I will make you a name and  
a praise among all people of the earth,  
when I turne backe your captiuitie be-  
foze your eyes, saith the LORD.

Hhhh HAG-





## HAGGAI.

### CHAP. I.

1 Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the building of the house. 7 Hee inciteth them to the building. 12 He promisetht Gods assistance to them being forward.



† Heb. by the band of Haggai.

|| Or, captaine.

**I**n the second yeere of Darius the king, in the first moneth, in the first day of the moneth came the worde of the LORD † by Haggai the Prophet vnto Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, || gouernour of Iudah, and to Josuah the sonne of Josedech the high priest, saying;

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hostes, saying; This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORDS house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying;

4 Is it time for you, O yee, to dwell in your sieled houses, and this house lie waste?

5 Nowe therefore thus saith the LORD of hostes; † Consider your wayes.

6 Ye haue \* sown much and bring in little: ye cate, but ye haue not inough: yee drinke, but yee are not filled with drinke: yee cloth you, but there is none warme: and hee that earneth wages, earneth wages to put it into a bag † with holes.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hostes, Consider your wayes.

8 Goe vp to the mountaine, and bring wood, and build the house: and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and loe it came to little: and when yee brought it home, I did || blow vpon it: why, saith the LORD of hostes: because of mine house that is waste, and yee runne euery man vnto his owne house.

† Heb. set your heart on your wayes.

\* Deut. 28. 38. mic. 6. 14, 15.

† Heb. pierced through.

|| Or, blow it away.

10 Therefore the heauen ouer you is stayed from dew, and the earth † is staied from her fruite.

\* Deut. 28. 23.

11 And I called for a drought vpon the land and vpon the mountaines, and vpon the corne, and vpon the new wine, and vpon the oyle, and vpon that which the ground bringeth forth, & vpon men, and vpon cattell, and vpon all the labour of the hands.

12 Then Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, and Josuah the sonne of Josedech the high priest, with all the remnant of the people obeyed the voyce of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the Prophet (as the LORD their God had sent him) and the people did feare before the LORD.

13 Then spake Haggai the LORDS messenger in the LORDS message vnto the people, saying; I am with you, saith the LORD.

14 And the LORD stirred by the spirit of Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel gouernour of Iudah, and the spirit of Josuah the sonne of Josedech the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came and did worke in the house of the LORD of hostes their God:

15 In the foure and twentieth day of the first moneth, in the second yeere of Darius the King.

### CHAP. II.

1 He encourageth the people to the worke, by promise of greater glory to the second Temple, then was in the first. 10 In the type, of holy things and vncleane, hee sheweth their sinnes hindred the worke. 20 Gods promise to Zerubbabel.



**I**n the seueneth moneth, in the one and twentieth day of the moneth, came the word of the LORD † by the Prophet Haggai, saying;

2 Speake now to Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, gouernour of Iudah, and to Josuah the sonne of Josedech

† Heb. by the hand of.

deh the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

3 Who is left among you that sawe this house in her first glory: and how do ye see it now? Is it not in your eyes in comparison of it, as nothing?

4 Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD, and be strong, O Joshua, sonne of Josedeck the high Priest, and be strong all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and worke: (for I am with you, saith the LORD of hosts,)

5 According to the word that I covenanted with you, when ye came out of Egypt, so my Spirit remaineth among you, Feare ye not.

6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, \* Yet once, it is a litle while, and I will shake the heauens, and the earth, and the sea, and the drie land.

7 And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come, and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

8 The siluer is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater then of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I giue peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

10 ¶ In the foure and twentieth day of the ninth moneth, in the second yeere of Darius, cameþ word of the LORD by Haggai the Prophet, saying,

11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Take now the priests concerning the law, saying,

12 If one beare holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt doe touch bread or pottage, or wine, or oile, or any meate, shall it be holy: and the priests answered and said, No.

13 Then said Haggai, If one that is vncleane by a dead body, touch any of these, shall it be vncleane: and the priests answered and said, It shall be vncleane.

14 Then answered Haggai, and said,

So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith the LORD, and so is euery worke of their hands, and that which they offer there, is vncleane.

15 And now I pray you consider from this day and vpiward, from before a stone was laid vpon a stone in the Temple of the LORD.

16 Since those dayes were, when one came to an heape of twentie measures, there were but ten: when one came to the presse-fatte for to draw out fiftie vessels out of the presse, there were but twentie.

17 I smote you\* with blasting, and with mildew, and with haile in all the labours of your hands: yet yee turned not to me, saith the LORD.

18 Consider now from this day, and vpiward from the foure and twentieth day of the ninth moneth, euen from the day that the foundatiõ of the LORDS Temple was laid, consider it.

19 Is the seed yet in the barne: yea, as yet the vine and the fig tree, & the pomegranate, and the Oliue tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I blesse you.

20 ¶ And againe the worde of the LORD came vnto Haggai in the foure and twentieth day of the moneth, saying,

21 Speake to Zerubbabel gouernor of Iudah, saying, I wil shake the heauens and the earth.

22 And I will ouerthrow the throne of kingdomes, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdomes of the heathen, and I will ouerthrow the charrets, and those that ride in them, and the horses and their riders shall come downe, euery one by the sword of his brother.

23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my seruant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make thee as a signet: for I haue cholen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

\* Heb. 12.  
26.

\* Amos 4 9





## ZECHARIAH.

### CHAP. I.

1 Zechariah exhorteth to repentance. 7 The vision of the horses. 12 At the prayer of the Angel, comfortable promises are made to Ierusalem. 18 The vision of the foure hornes, and the foure Carpenters.



**L** At the eight moneth, in the seconde yere of Darius, came the word of the **LORD** vnto Zechariah, the sonne of Barachiah, the sonne of Iddo the Prophet, saying,

2 The **LORD** hath bene <sup>†</sup>soze displeased with your fathers.

3 Therefore say thou vnto them, Thus saith the **LORD** of hostes; \*Turne ye vnto me, saith the **LORD** of hostes, and I will turne vnto you, saith the **LORD** of hostes.

4 \*Be ye not as your fathers, vnto whom the former Prophets haue cried, saying, Thus saith the **LORD** of hostes, Turne ye now from your euill wayes, and from your euill doings: but they did not heare, nor hearken vnto me, saith the **LORD**.

5 Your fathers, where are they: and the Prophets, doe they liue for euer?

6 But my words and my statutes, which I comanded my seruants the Prophets, did they not || take holde of your fathers: and they returned and saide; \*Like as the **LORD** of hostes thought to doe vnto vs, according to our wayes, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with vs.

7 ¶ Upon the foure and twentieth day of the eleuenth moneth, which is the moneth Sebat, in the second yere of Darius, came the word of the **LORD** vnto Zechariah, the sonne of Barachiah, the sonne of Iddo the Prophet, saying;

8 I saw by night, and behold a man riding vpon a red horse, and he stood a-

mong the myrtle trees that were in the bottome, and behinde him were there red horses, || speckled and white.

9 Then said I, O my Lord, what are these? And the Angel that talked with me, said vnto me, I wil shew thee what these be.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered, and said, These are they, whom the **LORD** hath sent to walke to and fro through the earth.

11 And they answered the Angel of the **LORD** that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, Wee haue walked to and fro through the earth: and behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

12 ¶ Then the Angel of the **LORD** answered, and said, O **LORD** of hostes, how long wilt thou not haue mercie on Ierusalem, and on the cities of Iudah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten yeres?

13 And the **LORD** answered the Angel that talked with me, with good words, and comfortable words.

14 So the Angel that communed with me, said vnto me; Cry thou, saying; Thus saith the **LORD** of hostes, I am \*iealous for Ierusalem, and for Zion, with a great iealousie.

15 And I am very soze displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore thus saith the **LORD**, I am returned to Ierusalem with mercies: my house shall bee buid in it, saith the **LORD** of hostes, and a line shall be stretched forth vpon Ierusalem.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the **LORD** of hostes, My cities through <sup>†</sup>prosperitie shall yet be spread abroad, and the **LORD** shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Ierusalem.

18 ¶ Then lift I by mine eyes, and saw, and behold foure hornes.

19 And I said vnto the Angel that talked with me; What be these? and he answered mee, These are the hornes which

† Hebr. with displeasure.

\* Mal. 3. 7.

\* Isa. 31. 6.  
iere. 3. 12.  
and 18. 11.  
eze. 18. 30.  
hose. 14. 1.

|| Or, ouer- take.

\* Lam. 1. 18.

|| Or, bay.

\* Chap. 8. 1.

† Hebr. good



which haue scattered Iudah, Israel, and Ierusalem.

20 And the LORD shewed mee foure carpenters.

21 Then said I, what come these to doe: And hee spake, saying, These are the homes which haue scattered Iudah, so that no man did lift vp his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the homes of the Gentiles, which lift vp their home ouer the land of Iudah to scatter it.

## CHAP. II.

1 God in the care of Ierusalem sendeth to measure it. 6 The redemption of Zion. 10 The promise of Gods presence.

**L**ift vp mine eyes againe, and looked, and behold, a man with a measuring line in his hand.

2 Then said I, whither goest thou: And hee said vnto me, To measure Ierusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof.

3 And behold, the Angel that talked with me, went forth, and another Angel went out to meete him:

4 And said vnto him, Run, speake to this young man, saying: Ierusalem shall be inhabited as towne without walles, for the multitude of men and cattell therein.

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be vnto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

6 Ho, ho, come forth, and flee from the land of the North, saith the LORD: for I haue spread you abroad as the foure windes of the heauen, saith the LORD.

7 Deluer thy selfe, O Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hostes, After the glory hath he sent me vnto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

9 For behold, I will shake mine hand vpon them, and they shall bee a spoile to their seruants: and yee shall know that the LORD of hostes hath sent me.

10 \*Sing and reioyce, O daughter of Zion: for loe, I come, and I \*will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

11 And many nations shall be ioyned

to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hostes hath sent me vnto thee.

12 And the LORD shall inherite Iudah his portion in the holy land, and shall choole Ierusalem againe.

13 Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised vp out of his holy habitation.

† Heb. the habitation of his holiness.

## CHAP. III.

1 Vnder the type of Ioshua, the restauration of the Church. 18 Christ the Branch is promised.

**A**nd he shewed me Ioshua the high priest, standing before the Angel of the LORD, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him.

2 And the LORD said vnto Satan: \*The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan, euen the LORD that hath chosen Ierusalem rebuke thee. Is not this a brand pluckt out of the fire:

3 Now Ioshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the Angel.

4 And he answered, and spake vnto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And vnto him he said, Behold, I haue caused thine iniquity to passe from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a faire mitre vpon his head. So they set a faire mitre vpon his head, and clothed him with garments, and the Angel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the Angel of the LORD protested vnto Ioshua, saying:

7 Thus saith the LORD of hostes, If thou wilt walke in my wayes, and if thou wilt keepe my charge, then thou shalt also iudge my house, and shalt also keepe my Courts, and I will gree thee places to walke among these that stand by.

8 Heare now, O Ioshua the high priest, thou and thy fellowes that sit before thee: for they are men wondered at: for behold, I will bring forth my seruant the \*BRANCH.

9 For behold the stone that I haue layd before Ioshua: vpon one stone shall be seuen eyes, behold, I will engraued the grauing thereof, saith the LORD

† That is, an aduersary.

† Heb. to be his aduersary.

\* Iude 9.

\* Deut. 32.  
10. psal.  
17. 8.

\* Isai 12. 6.  
and 54. 1.  
\* Leuit. 16.  
12. ezek.  
37. 17. 2.  
ccr. 6. 18.

|| 7r. ordinance.

† Heb. walks.

† Heb. men of wonder.

\* Isai 11. 1.  
iero. 23. 5.  
and 33. 15.  
chap. 6. 11.  
luke 1. 78.



of hostes, and I will remoue the unquie of that land in one day.

10 In that day, saith the LORD of hostes, shall ye call euery man his neighbour vnder the vine and vnder the figge tree.

### CHAP. III.

1 By the golden Candlestick is foreshewed the good successe of Zerubbabels foundation. 11 By the two Oliue trees the two anointed ones.

**A**ND the Angell that talked with me, came againe and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleepe:

2 And said vnto mee, what seest thou: and I said, I haue looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, with a bowle vpon the top of it, and his seuen lampes thereon, and seuen pipes to the seuen lampes, which were vpon the top thereof.

3 And two Oliue trees by it, one vpon the right side of the bowle, and the other vpon the left side thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the Angell that talked with mee, saying: what are these, my Lord:

5 Then the Angel that talked with me, answered and said vnto me: Knowest thou not what these be: and I said, No, my Lord.

6 Then hee answered and spake vnto mee, saying: This is the word of the LORD vnto Zerubbabel, saying: Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hostes.

7 Who art thou, O great mountain: before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plaine, and he shall bring forth the head stone thereof with shoutings, crying: Grace, grace vnto it.

8 Moreover the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying:

9 The hands of Zerubbabel haue layed the foundation of this house: his hands shall also finish it, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hostes hath sent me vnto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of small things: for they shall reioyce and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seuen: they are the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 Then answered I, and said vn-

to him: what are these two oliue trees vpon the right side of the candlestick, and vpon the left side thereof:

12 And I answered againe and said vnto him: what be these two oliue branches, which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oyle out of themselves:

13 And hee answered mee and said: Knowest thou not what these be: and I said, No, my Lord.

14 Then said he: These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the LORD of the whole earth.

### CHAP. V.

1 By the flying rowle, is shewed the curse of Theeues and Swearers. 5 By a woman pressed in an Ephah, the small damnation of Babylon.

**W**HEN I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a flying rowle.

2 And hee said vnto mee, what seest thou: and I answered, I see a flying rowle, the length thereof is twentie cubites, and the breadth thereof tenne cubites.

3 Then said hee vnto mee: This is the curse, that goeth forth ouer the face of the whole earth: for euery one that stealeth shall be cut off as on this side, according to it: and euery one that sweareth shall be cut off as on that side, according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hostes, and it shall enter into the house of the theeft, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remaine in the midst of his house, and shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof.

5 Then the Angell that talked with me, went forth and said vnto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, what is it: and hee said, This is an Ephah that goeth forth. Hee said moreover, This is their resemblance through all the earth.

7 And behold, there was lift up a talent of lead: and this is a woman that sitteth in the midst of the Ephah.

8 And he said, This is wickednesse, and he cast it into the midst of the Ephah, and he cast the weight of lead vpon the mouth thereof.

9 Then

† Heb. with her bowle.

|| Or, seuen severall pipes to the lampes &c.

|| Or, arme.

|| Or, fish the seven eyes of the Lord shall reioyce.  
† Heb. stone of rime.  
\* Chap. 3:9.

† Heb. by the hand.

|| Or, empty out of themselves oyle into the gold.

† Heb. the gold,

† Heb. somes of oyle.

|| Or, euery one of this people that stealeth, condemns himselfe guiltlesse as it doth.

|| Or, weighty peece.



9 Then lift I vp mine eyes, and looked. Behold, there came out two women, and the Winde was in their wings (for they had wings like the wings of a storke) and they lift vp the Ephah betwene the earth and the heauen.

10 Then saide I to the Angel that talked with me, Whither do these beare the Ephah?

11 And he said vnto mee, To build it an house in the land of Shinar, and it shall be established, and set there vpon her olde base.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The vision of the four charets. 9 By the Crownes of Ioshua, is shewed the Temple and Kingdome of Christ the Branch.

**A**ND I turned, and lift vp mine eyes, and looked, and beholde, there came four charets out from betwene two mountaines, and the mountaines were mountaines of brasie.

2 In the first charet were red horses, and in the second charet, blacke horses.

3 And in the third charet white horses, and in the fourth charet grised and bay horses.

4 Then I answered, and said vnto the Angel that talked with mee, What are these, my LORD?

5 And the Angel answered and said vnto me, These are the four spirits of the heauens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth.

6 The blacke horses which are therein, goe forth into the North countrey, and the white goe forth after them, and the grised goe forth toward the South countrey.

7 And the baye went soorth, and sought to goe, that they might walke to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get ye hence, walke to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he vpon me, and spake vnto me, saying, Behold, these that goe toward the North countrey, haue quieted my spirit, in the North countrey.

9 And the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

10 Take of them of the captiuitie, euen of Belshazzar, of Tobiah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Joshiah the son of Zephaniah.

11 Then take siluer, and golde, and make crownes, and set them vpon the head of Ioshua the sonne of Josedech, the high priest.

12 And speake vnto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hostes, saying, Behold, the man whose name is the BRANCH, and he shall growe vp out of his place, and he shall build the Temple of the LORD:

13 Euen he shall build the temple of the LORD, and he shall beare the glory, and shall sit and rule vpon his throne, and he shall be a priest vpon his throne, and the counsell of peace shall bee betwene them both.

14 And the crownes shall bee to Helem, and to Tobiah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the sonne of Zephaniah for a memoriall, in the Temple of the LORD.

15 And they that are farre off, shall come and build in the Temple of the LORD, and ye shall knowe that the LORD of hostes hath sent me vnto you. And this shall come to passe, if ye will diligently obey the voyce of the LORD your God.

## CHAP. VII.

1 The captiues enquire of fasting. 4 Zechariah reprobeth their fasting. 8 Sinne the cause of their captiuitie.

**A**ND it came to passe in the fourth yeere of King Darius, that the word of the LORD came vnto Zechariah in the fourth day of the ninth moneth, euen in Chisleu.

2 When they had sent vnto the house of God, Sherezer and Regem-melech, and their men to pray before the LORD,

3 And to speake vnto the priestes, which were in the house of the LORD of hostes, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weepe in the fift moneth, separating my selfe, as I haue done these so many yeeres?

4 Then came the word of the LORD of hostes vnto me, saying,

5 Speake vnto all the people of the land, and to the priestes, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fift and seuenth moneth, euen those seuenth yeeres: did ye at all fast vnto me, euen to me?

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drinke, did ye not eat for your selues, and drinke for your selues?

\* Chap 3.4  
Or, branch  
up from vnder him.

† Heb. to  
treat the  
face of the  
Lord.

\* Isa. 58.5.

|| Or, he not  
yet they that  
do.

7 || Should



# Rebellious people. Zechariah. The Iewes restored.

|| Or, are not these the wordes.  
† Hebr. by the hand of, &c.

7 || Should yee not heare the wordes, which the LORD hath cried † by the former Prophets, when Ierusalem was inhabited, and in prosperitie, and the cities thereof round about her, when men inhabited the South of the plaine:

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came vnto Zechariah, saying;

† Heb. iudge iudgement of truth.

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hostes, saying, † Execute true iudgement, and shew mercie and compassions euery man to his brother.

\* Exod. 21. 21. Ista. 1. 23. iere. 5. 28.

10 And oppresse not the \* widow, nor the fatherlesse, the stranger, nor the poore, and let none of you imagine euill against his brother in your heart.

† Hebr. they gaue a backe striking shoulder.

11 But they refused to hearken, and † pulled away the shoulder, and † stopped their eares, that they should not heare.

† Hebr. made because.

12 Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should heare the Law, and the wordes which the LORD of hostes hath sent in his spirit † by the former Prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hostes.

† Hebr. by the hand of &c.

13 Therefore it is come to passe, that as he cried, and they would not heare, so \* they cried, and I would not heare, saith the LORD of hostes.

\* Pro. 1. 28. Ista. 1. 15. iere. 11. 11. and 14. 2.

14 But I scattered them with a whirlewinde among all the nations, whom they knew not: thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through, nor returned: for they layed the † pleasant land desolate.

† Hebr. land of desire.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 The restoration of Ierusalem. 9 They are encouraged to the building by Gods fauour to them. 16 Good workes are required of them. 18 Ioy and enlargement are promised.

**A** Gaine the word of the LORD of hostes came to me saying;

\* Cha. 1. 14.

2 Thus sayeth the LORD of hostes, I was ialous for Zion, with great ialousie, and I was \* ialous for her with great furie.

3 Thus saith the LORD, I am returned vnto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Ierusalem, and Ierusalem shall be called a Citie of truth, and the Mountaine of the LORD of hostes, the holy Mountaine.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hostes:

There shall yet old men, and old women, dwell in the streets of Ierusalem, and euery man with his staffe in his hand † for very age.

† Hebr. for multitude of dayes.

5 And the streets of the citie shall be full of boyes and girles playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hostes, If it bee maruclous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these dayes, should it also bee || maruclous in my eyes, saith the LORD of hostes:

|| Or, hard or difficult.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hostes, Beholde, I will saue my people from the East countrey, and from the † West countrey.

† Hebr. the countrey of the going downe of the Sunne.

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Ierusalem, and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in Righteousnesse.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hostes, Let your handes be strong, ye that heare in these dayes, these wordes by the mouth of the Prophets, which were in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hostes was laied, that the Temple might be built.

10 For before these daies there was no || \* hire for man, nor any hire for beast, neither was there any peace to him that went out, or came in, because of the affliction: for I set all men, euery one against his neighbour.

|| Or, the hire of man became nothing, &c. Haggai. 1. 6.

11 But now I will not be vnto the residue of this people, as in the former daies, saith the LORD of hostes.

12 For the seed shall be † prosperous: the vine shall giue her fruit, and the ground shall giue her increase, and the heauens shall giue their dew, and I will cause the remnant of this people to possesse all these things.

† Hebr. of peace.

13 And it shall come to passe, that as yee were a curse among the heathen, O house of Iudah, and house of Israel; so will I saue you, and ye shall be a blessing: feare not, but let your handes be strong.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hostes, As I thought to punish you, when your fathers prouoked mee to wrath, saith the LORD of hostes, and I repented not:

15 So againe haue I thought in these dayes to doe well vnto Ierusalem, and to the house of Iudah: feare ye not.

16 ¶ These are the things that yee shall

Ephel. 4.

† Heb. iudge  
truth, and  
be iudge-  
ment of  
peace.

shall doe; \* Speake yee euery man the truth to his neighbor: execute the iudgment of truth and peace in your gates.

17 And let none of you imagine euill in your hearts against his neighbour, and loue no false oath: for all these are things that I hate, saith the LORD.

18 And the word of the LORD of hostes came vnto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hostes, The fast of the fourth moneth, and the fast of the fift, and the fast of the seuenth, and the fast of the tenth shall be to the house of Iudah ioy and gladnesse, and cheerefull † feasts: therefore loue the truth and peace.

† Heb. so-  
lemne, or set  
times.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hostes, It shall yet come to passe, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities.

21 And the inhabitants of one cite shall goe to another, saying, \* Let vs goe speedily to pray before the LORD, and to seeke the LORD of hostes: I will goe also.

\* Isa. 2. 2.  
mic. 4. 12.  
Or, conti-  
nually. Hebr.  
going.  
† Heb. to in-  
treat the  
face.

22 Vea many people and strong nations shall come to seeke the LORD of hostes in Ierusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hostes, In those daies it shall come to passe, that ten men shall take holde out of all languages of the nations, euen shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, Wee will goe with you: for we haue heard that God is with you.

## CHAP. IX.

1 God defendeth his Church. 9 Zion is exhorted to reioyce for the comming of Christ, and his peaceable Kingdome. 12 Gods promises of Victory and Defence.

**T**he burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadraath, and Damascus shall bee the rest thereof: When the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel shall be toward the LORD.

2 And Hamath also shall border thereby: Tyus and Zidon, though it be very \* wise.

\* Ezek. 28.  
3. &c.

3 And Tyus did builde her selfe a strong hold, and heaped vp silver as the dust, and fine golde as the myre of the streets.

4 Behold, the Lord wil cast her out, and he wil smite her power in the sea,

and she shall be deuoured with fire.

5 Ashkelon shall see it, and feare, Gaza also shall see it and be very sorrowfull, and Ekron: for her expectation shall be ashamed, and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

7 And I wil take away his † blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from betweene his teeth: but he that remaineth, euen hee shall be for our God, and he shall be as a gouernour in Iudah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

† Heb.  
bloods.

8 And I will encampe about mine house because of the armie, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth: and no oppressour shall passe through them any more: for now haue I seene with mine eyes.

9 \* Reioyce greatly, O daughter of Zion: shout O daughter of Ierusalem: beholde, thy King cometh vnto thee: hee is iust, and hauing saluation, lowly, and riding vpon an asse, and vpon a colt, the foale of an asse.

\* Isa. 62. 11.  
matt. 21.  
9. ioh. 12.  
15.  
† Or, sauing  
himselfe.

10 And I wil cut off the charet from Ephraim, and the horse from Ierusalem: and the battell bow shall be cut off, and he shall speake peace vnto the heathen, and his dominion shall be \* from sea euen to sea, and from the River, euen to the ends of the earth.

\* Psal. 72.  
8.

11 As for thee also, † by the blood of thy Couenant, I haue sent forth thy \* prisoners out of the pit, wherein is no water.

† Or, whose  
Covenant is  
by blood.  
\* Isa. 61. 1.

12 Turne ye to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope, euen to day doe I declare that I will render double vnto thee:

13 When I haue bent Iudah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised vp thy sonnes O Zion, against thy sonnes, O Greere, and made thee as the sword of a mightie man.

14 And the LORD shall be seene ouer them, and his arrow shall goe forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall goe with whirle winds of the South.

15 The LORD of hostes shall defend them, and they shall deuoure, and subdue with sling stones, and they shall drinke and make a noise, as through wine, and they shall bee filled like bowles, and as the corners of the Altar.

† Or, subdue  
the corners of  
the fire  
Or, shall fill  
with wine  
bowles, &c.

16 And



16 And the LORD their God shall saue them in that day as the flock of his people, for they shall be as the stones of a crovne lifted vp as an ensigne vpon his land.

|| Or, grow, or speake.

17 For how great is his goodnesse, and how great is his beautie: come shall make the yong men || cheerefull, and new wine the maides.

### CHAP. X.

1 God is to be sought vnto, and not idoles. 5 As he visited his flocke for sinne, so he will saue and restore them.

|| Or, lightnings.

**A**SKE yee of the LORD raine in the time of the latter raine, so the LORD shall make || bright clouds, and giue them shewres of raine, to euery one grasse in the field.

\* Ier. 10. 8. abac. 2. 18. † Heb. seruants.

|| Or, answered that &c.

2 For the \* idoles haue spoken vaine, and the diuiners haue scene a lye, and haue told false dreames; they comfort in vaine: therefore they went their way as a flocke, they || were troubled because there was no shepheard.

† Heb. visited upon.

3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepheards, and I † punished the goats: for the LORD of hostes hath visited his flocke the house of Iudah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battell.

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the naile, out of him the battell bow, out of him euery oppressour together.

5 And they shall bee as mightie men which tread downe their enemies in the myre of the streets in the battell, and they shall fight because the LORD is with them, and the || riders on horses shall be confounded.

|| Or, they shall make the riders on horses ashamed.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Iudah, and I will saue the house of Ioseph, and I will bring them againe to place them, for I haue mercie vpon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I am the LORD their God, & I will heare them.

7 And they of Ephraim shall be like a mightie man, and their heart shall reioyce as through wine: yea, their children shall see it, and be glad, their heart shall reioyce in the LORD.

8 I will hille for them and gather them, for I haue redeemed them: and they shall increase as they haue increased.

9 And I will sow them among the people, and they shall remember me in farre countries, and they shall lue with their children, and turne againe.

10 I will bring them againe also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria, and I will bring them into the land of Silead and Lebanon, and place shall not be found for them.

11 And he shall passe through the sea with affliction, & shall smite the waues in the Sea, and all the deepes of the riuer shall dry vp: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought downe, and the scepter of Egypt shall depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD, and they shall walke vp and downe in his name, saith the LORD.

### CHAP. XI.

1 The destruction of Ierusalem. 3 The elect being cared for, the rest are reiected. 10 The staues of beauty and bands broken by the reiection of Christ. 15 The Type and curse of a foolish Shepheard.

**O**Pen thy doozes, O Lebanon, that the fire may deuoure thy cedars.

2 Howle firre tree, for the cedar is fallen; because all the || mighty are spoiled; howle yee oaks of Bashan, for the || Forrest of the vntage is come downe.

|| Or, gal-lanis. || Or, the defence for rest.

3 There is a voyce of the howling of the shepheards, for their glory is spoiled: a voyce of the roaring of young lions, for the pride of Iordan is spoiled.

4 Thus saith the LORD my God; Feede the flocke of the slaughter;

5 whose possessours slay them, and hold themselves not guiltie: and they that sell the slay, Blessed be the LORD; for I am rich: and their owne shepheards pittie them not.

6 For I will no more pittie the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but loe, I will † deliuer the men euery one into his neighbours hand, and into the hand of his King, and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliuer them.

† Heb. make to be found.

7 And I will feede the flocke of slaughter, euen you, O || poore of the flock: and I tooke vnto me two staues; the one I called Beautie, and the other I called || Wandes, and I fed the flocke.

|| Or, verily the poore.

|| Or, binders.



†Hebr. was  
threatened  
for them.

\*Ier. 15. 2.

8 Three shepheards also I cut off in one moneth, and my soule †loathed them, and their soule also abhorred mee.

9 Then said I, I \* will not feede you: that that dieth, let it die: and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off, and let the rest eate, euery one the flesh of †another.

†Hebr. of  
his fellow or  
neighbor.

10 And I tooke my staffe, euen Beautie, and cut it asunder, that I might breake my couenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and so ‖ the poore of the flocke that waited vpon me, knew that it was the word of the LORD.

‖Or, the  
poore of the  
flocke, &c.  
certainly  
knewe.

12 And I said vnto them, † If yee thinke good, giue me my price: and if not, forbear: so they \* weighed for my price thirtie pieces of siluer.

†Hebr. if it  
be good in  
your eyes.

\*Matth. 26.  
15.

13 And the LORD said vnto mee, Cast it vnto the \* potter: a goodly price, that I was pased at of them. And I tooke the thirtie pieces of siluer, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

\*Matth. 27.  
9.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staffe, euen ‖ Bands, that I might break the brotherhood betwene Judah and Israel.

‖Or, bind-  
ers.

15 And the LORD said vnto me, Take vnto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepheard.

16 For loe, I wil raise vp a shepheard in the land, which shall not visit those that bee ‖ cut off, neither shall seeke the yong one, nor heale that that is broken, nor ‖ feed that that standeth still: but he shall eate the flesh of the fat, and teare their clawes in pieces.

‖Or, hidden.

‖Or, beare.

17 \* Woe to the idoll shepheard that leaueth the flocke: the sword shall be vpon his arme, and vpon his right eye: his arme shall be cleane dreyed vp, and his right eye shall be vtterly darkened.

\*Ier. 23. 1.  
ezek. 34. 2.  
iohn 10. 12.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Ierusalem a cup of trembling to her selfe, 3 and a burdensome stone to her aduersaries.

6 The victorious restoring of Iudah. 9 The repentance of Ierusalem.

**T**HE burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which stretcheth soorth the heauens, and laith the foundation of the earth, and formeth the

spirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Ierusalem a cup of ‖ trembling vnto all the people round about, ‖ When they shall be in the siege both against Judah and against Ierusalem.

‖Or, sum-  
ber or prison  
‖Or, and  
so against Ie-  
dah shall be  
be which  
shall be in  
siege against  
Ierusalem.

3 And in that day will I make Ierusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it, shall be cut in pieces: though all the people of the earth bee gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite euery horse with astonishment, and his rider with madnesse, and I will open mine eyes vpon the house of Judah, and will smite euery horse of the people with blindnesse.

5 And the governours of Judah shall say in their heart, ‖ The inhabitants of Ierusalem shall be my strength in the LORD of hostes their God.

‖Or, there is  
strength to  
me and to  
the inhabi-  
tants, &c.

6 In that day will I make the governours of Judah like a harth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheafe: and they shall deuoure all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Ierusalem shall bee inhabited againe in her owne place, euen in Ierusalem.

7 The LORD also shall saue the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David, and the glory of the inhabitants of Ierusalem do not magnifie themselves against Judah.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and he that is ‖ feeble among them at that day shall be as David: and the house of David shall be as God, as the Angel of the LORD before them.

‖Or, abill.  
Hebr. fallen.

9 And it shall come to passe in that day, that I will seeke to destroy all the nations that come against Ierusalem.

10 And I wil powre vpon the house of David, and vpon the inhabitants of Ierusalem the spirit of grace and of supplications, and they shall \* looke vpon me whom they haue pearced, and they shall mourne for him, as one mourneth for his onely sonne, and shall be in bitternesse for him, as one that is in bitternesse for his first borne.

\*Ioh. 19.  
43.  
reuel. 1. 7

11 In that day shall there bee a great mourning in Ierusalem, as the \* mourning of \* Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

\*Acts 2. 17.  
\*2 Chron.  
35. 22.

12 And the land shall mourne, † euery familie

†Hebr. sum-  
me. Iam-  
nes.



familye apart, the familie of the house of Dauid apart, and their wiues apart, the familie of the house of Nathan apart, and their wiues apart:

13 The familie of the house of Levi apart, and their wiues apart: the familie of Shimei apart, and their wiues apart:

14 All the families that remaine, euerie familye apart, & their wiues apart.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 The fountaine of purgation for Ierusalem, 2 from idolatrie, and false prophecie. 7 The death of Christ, and the triall of a third part.

**I**n that day there shalbe a fountaine opened to the house of Dauid, and to the inhabitants of Ierusalem, for sinne, and for vncleannesse.

2 And it shal come to passe in that day, saith the LORD of hostes, that I will cut off the names of the idoles out of the land: and they shal no more be remembered: and also I wil cause the prophets, and the vncleane spirit to passe out of the land.

3 And it shal come to passe that when any shall yet prophetic, then his father and his mother that begate him, shall say vnto him. Thou shalt not lue: for thou speakest lies in the Name of the LORD: and his father and his mother, that begate him, shall thrust him through when he propheticth.

4 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the prophets shalbe ashamed euery one of his vision, when hee hath propheticd: neither shall they weare a rough garment to deceiue.

5 But he shal say, I am no prophet, I am an husbandman: for man taught me to keepe cattell from my youth.

6 And one shal say vnto him, what are these wounds in thine hands: Then hee shall answere: Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.

7 Awake, O sword, against my shepheard, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the LORD of hostes: smite the Shepheard, and the sheepe shalbe scattered: and I wil turne mine hand vpon the litle ones.

8 And it shall come to passe, that in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off, and die,

but the thirde shall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the thirde part through the fire, and wil refine them as siluer is refined, & will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my Name, and I wil heare them: I wil say, It is my people: and they shall say, The LORD is my God.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 The destroyers of Ierusalem, destroyed. 4 The comming of Christ, and the graces of his kingdome. 12 The plague of Ierusalem enemies. 16 The remnant shal turne to the Lord, 20 And their spoiles shalbe holy.

**B**ehold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoile shall be diuided in the midst of thee.

2 For I wil gather all nations against Ierusalem to battell, and the citie shall be taken, & the houses rifeled, and the women rauished, and halfe of the citie shall goe forth into captiuitie, and the residue of the people shal not be cut off from the citie.

3 Then shall the LORD goe forth and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battel.

4 And his feet shall stand in that day vpon the mount of Oliues, which is before Ierusalem on the East, and the mount of Oliues shall cleaue in the midst thereof toward the East, and toward the West, and there shall bee a very great valley, and halfe of the Mountaine shall remoue toward the North, and halfe of it toward the South.

5 And ye shal see to the valley of the mountaines: for the valley of the mountaines shal reach vnto Asal: yea, ye shall see like as yee fled from before the earthquake in the dayes of Uzziah king of Iudah: and the LORD my God shall come, and all the Saints with thee.

6 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the light shall not be cleare, nor darke.

7 But it shall be one day, which shalbe knowen to the LORD, not day nor night: but it shal come to passe that at euening time it shalbe light.

8 And it shal be in that day, that liuing waters shall goe out from Ierusalem: halfe of them toward the former Sea, and halfe of them toward the hinder Sea: in Summer and in winter shall it be.

\* 1. Pet. 1. 6, 7.

† Heb. separation for vncleannesse.

\* Ezek. 30. 13.

† Heb. a garment of haire.

† Heb. to lie.

\* Matt. 26. 31. mar. 14. 27.

|| Or, my mountaines. || Or, when hee shal touch the valley of the mountaines to the place hee separated.

\* Amos 1. 1.

† Heb. precious.

† Heb. chiekenesse.

|| Or, the day shalbe one.

\* Reuel. 20. 25.

\* Isa. 60.

26. reu. 21.

22.

\* Eze. 47.

1. ioel. 1. 18.

reue. 22. 1.

|| Or, Eastward.

† Heb. Eastward.

9 And the LORD shall be King ouer all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his Name one.

|| Or, compared.

10 All the land shall be turned as a plaine from Geba to Rimmon, South of Ierusalem: and it shall be lifted vp and inhabited in her place: from Beniamins gate vnto the place of the first gate, vnto the corner gate, and from the towre of Hananuel vnto the Kings Winepresses.

|| Or, shall abide.

11 And men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more vtter destruction: but Ierusalem shall be safely inhabited.

|| Or, shall abide.

12 And thus shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite all the people, that haue fought against Ierusalem: their flesh shall consume away, while they stand vpon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

13 And it shall come to passe in that day, that a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them, and they shall lay holde euery one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise vp against the hand of his neighbour.

|| Or, though as for O Iudah shall.

14 And Judah also shall fight at Ierusalem: and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, golde and silver, and apparell in great abundance.

|| Or, against.

15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camell, and of

the asse, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

16 And it shall come to passe that euery one that is left of all the nations which came against Ierusalem, shall euen goe vp from yeere to yeere to worship the King the LORD of hostes, and to keepe the feast of Tabernacles.

17 And it shall be, that who so will not come vp of all the families of the earth vnto Ierusalem, to worship the King the LORD of hostes, euen vpon them shall be no raine.

18 And if the family of Egypt goe not vp, and come not, that haue no raine: there shall bee the plague wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not vp to keepe the feast of Tabernacles.

† Heb. upon whom there is no.

19 This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not vp to keepe the feast of Tabernacles.

|| Or, same.

20 In that day shall there be vpon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS VNTO THE LORD, and the pots in the LORDS house shall bee like the bowles before the Altar.

|| Or, bridles.

21 Yea, euery pot in Ierusalem and in Judah shall bee holynesse vnto the LORD of hostes, and all they that sacrifice, shall come and take of them, and see the therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hostes.

† Isa. 25. 8. ioc. 3. 17. reu. 21. 27. and 22. 15.



## MALACHI.

### CHAP. I.

1 Malachi complaineth of Israels vnkindnesse.  
6 Of their irreligiousnes, 12 and profanenesse.



he burden of the word of the LORD to Israel by Malachi.

2 I haue loued you, sayth the LORD: yet ye say, wherem hast thou loued vs: was not Esau Jacobs brother, sayth the LORD: yet I loued Jacob,

† Heb. by the hand of Malachi.

\* Rom. 9. 13.

3 And I hated Esau, and layde his mountaines, and his heritage waste, for the dragons of the wilderness.

4 Whereas Edom sayth, Wee are impouersished, but we will retorne and build the desolate places; Thus sayth the LORD of hostes, They shall build, but I will throw downe: and they shall call them, The border of wickednesse, & the people against whom the LORD hath indignation for euer.

5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say; The LORD will be magnified from the border of Israel.

|| Or, open. Heb. from open.

6 A sonne honoureth his father, Iui and



# The people, and Malachi. Priests, reprov'd.

and a servant his Master. If then I be a father, where is mine honour: and if I be a Master, where is my feare, saith the LORD of hostes, vnto you O priests, that despise my name: and yee say, wherein haue we despised thy name:

|| Or, bring vnto &c.

7 || Yee offer polluted bread vpon mine altar: and yee say, wherein haue we polluted thee: In that yee say, The table of the LORD is contemptible.

† Heb. to sacrifice.

8 And if hee offer the blind † for sacrifice, is it not euill: and if yee offer the lame and sicke, is it not euill: offer it now vnto thy governour: Will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person, saith the LORD of hostes:

† Heb. the face of God.  
† Heb. from your hand.

9 And now I pray you, beseech † God, that hee will be gracious vnto vs: this hath bene † by your meanes: Will he regard your persons, saith the LORD of hostes:

\* Isai. i. 11.  
ier. 6. 20.  
amos. 5. 21.

10 Who is there euen among you that would shut the doores for nought? neither doe yee kindle fire on mine altar for nought. I haue no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hostes, neither will I accept an \* offering at your hand.

11 For from the rising of the Sunne, euen vnto the going downe of the same my name shall be great among the Gentiles, and in euery place incense shall be offered vnto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hostes.

12 ¶ But yee haue prophaned it, in that yee say: The table of the LORD is polluted, and the fruite thereof, euen his meate, is contemptible.

|| Or, where as you might haue blownen it away.

13 Yee said also: Behold what a wearinesse is it, and || yee haue snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hostes, and yee brought that which was torne, and the lame, and the sicke: thus yee brought an offering: should I accept this of your hand, saith the LORD:

† Heb. in whose flocks is.

14 But cursed be the deceiuer, which hath in his flocke a male, and bo weth and sacrificeth vnto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I am a great King, saith the LORD of hostes, and my name is dreadfull among the heathen.

## CHAP. II.

1 He sharply reproveth the Priests for neglecting their covenant. 11 and the people for idolatry, 14 for adulterie, 17 and for infidelitie.

And now, O yee Priests, this commandment is for you.

2 If ye will not heare, and if yee will not lay it to heart, to giue glory vnto my name, saith the LORD of hostes: I will euen send a \* curse vpon you, and will curse your blessings: yea, I haue cursed them already, because yee doe not lay it to heart.

\* Leuit. 26.  
24. deut. 28  
15.

3 Behold, I will corrupt your seed, and spread doung vpon your faces, euen the doung of your solemne feasts, and || one shall take you away with it.

|| Or, reprove.  
† Heb. scatter.  
|| Or, as shall take you away to it.

4 And yee shall know that I haue sent this commandment vnto you, that my covenant might be with Leui, saith the LORD of hostes.

5 My covenant was with him of life and peace, and I gaue them to him, for the feare, wherewith he feared mee, and was afraid before my name.

6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquitie was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equitie, and did turne many away from iniquitie.

7 For the priests lips should keepe knowledge, and they should seeke the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the LORD of hostes.

8 But yee are departed out of the way: ye haue caused many to stumble at the law: ye haue corrupted the covenant of Leui, saith the LORD of hostes.

|| Or, fall in the law.

9 Therefore haue I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as yee haue not kept my wayes, but || haue bin partiall in y<sup>e</sup> law.

|| Or, lifted up the face against. Heb. accepted faces.  
\* Eph. 4. 6.

10 \* Haue we not all one father: hath not one God created vs: why doe we deale treacherously euery man against his brother, by prophaning the covenant of our fathers:

11 ¶ Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Ierusalem: for Judah hath prophaned the holinesse of the LORD which || he loued, and hath married the daughter of a strange God.

|| Or, ought to loue.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doth this: the || Master and the scholler out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering vnto the LORD of hostes.

|| Or, him that waketh and him that answereth.

13 And this haue yee done againe, couering the Altar of the LORD with teares,



teares, With Weeping and With crying out, in so much that hee regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth it with good Will at your hand.

14 **C**Pet ye say, wherefore? Because the LORD hath bene witness betweene thee and the wife of thy youth, against whome thou hast dealt treacherously: yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And did not he make one: yet had he the residue of the spirit: and wherefore one: that hee might seeke a godly seed: therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deale treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16 For the LORD the God of Israel saith, that he hateth putting away: for one couereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts, therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deale not treacherously.

17 We haue wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye say, wherein haue we wearied him: When ye say, Every one that doeth euill, is good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them, or Where is the God of iudgement?

### CHAP. III.

1 Of the Messenger, Maiesty, & Grace of Christ.

7 Of the rebellion, 8 sacrifice, 13 and infidelitie of the people. 16 The promise of blessing to them that feare God.

**B**Eholde, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before mee: and the LORD whom ye seeke, shall suddenly come to his Temple: euen y messenger of the Covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

2 But who may abide the day of his coming: and who shall stand when he appeareth: for he is like a refiners fire, and like fullers sope.

3 And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purifie the sonnes of Leui, and purge them as gold & silver, that they may offer vnto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

4 Then shall the offerings of Judah and Jerusalem bee pleasant vnto the LORD, as in the dayes of old, and as in former yeeres.

5 And I will come neere to you to iudgement, and I will bee a swift witness against the sozerers, and against

the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppresse the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherlesse, and that turne aside the stranger from his right, and feare not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

6 For I am the LORD, I change not: therefore ye sonnes of Jacob are not consumed.

7 Euen from the dayes of your fathers yee are gone away from mine ordinances, and haue not kept them: re- turne vnto me, and I will returne vnto you, saith the LORD of hosts: But ye said, wherein shall we returne?

8 Will a man rob God: yet ye haue robbed me. But ye say, wherein haue we robbed thee: In tithes & offerings.

9 Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye haue robbed me, euen this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the store-house, that there may be meate in mine house, & proue me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the windowes of heauen, and poure you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

11 And I wil rebuke the deuourer for your sakes: and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground, neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightful land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 Your words haue bin stout against me, saith the LORD, yet ye say, what haue we spoken so much against thee?

14 Ye haue said, It is vaine to serue God: and what profit is it, that we haue kept his ordinance, and that wee haue walked mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

15 And now we call the proud happy: yea, they that worke wickednes are set vp, yea they that tempt God, are euen deliuered.

16 Then they that feared the LORD, spake often one to another, and the LORD hearkened and heard it, & a booke of remembrance was written before him, for them that feared the LORD, & that thought vpon his name.

17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make vp my iewels, and I wil spare them as a man spareth his owne soune that serueth him.

Or, defend

Zech. 1.3.

Gen. 7.11

Heb. empty out.

Heb. corrupt.

Iob. 1.14

Heb. his ornamentation.  
Heb. in blacke.

Heb. are built.  
Psal. 95.9.

Or, defend  
temple.

Or, excellencie.

Heb. a seed of God.

Or, unfaithfully.

Or, if hee hate her, put her away.  
Heb. so put away.

\* Matt. 11.  
10. mar. 1.2  
luk. 1.76. &  
7.27.

Or, ancient.



18 Then shall yee retorne and discern betweene the righteous and the wicked, betweene him that serueth God, and him that serueth him not.

### CHAP. III.

1 Gods iudgement on the wicked, 2 and his blessing on the good. 4 Hee exhorteth to the studie of the Law, 5 and telleth of Eliahs comming, and Office.

**E** Beholde, the day cometh, that shall burne as an ouen, and all the proud, yea and all that doe wickedly shalbe stubble: and the day that cometh, shal burne them vp, saith the LORD of hostes, that it shall leaue them neither roote nor branch.

2 **B**ut vnto you that feare my

name, shall the \*Sunne of righteousness arise with healing in his wings, and shall goe forth and grow vp as calves of the staule.

3 And yee shall treade downe the wicked: for they shall bee ashes vnder the soles of your feet, in the day that I shall doe this, saith the LORD of hostes.

4 **R**emember yee the \*Law of Moses my seruant, which I commanded vnto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the Statutes and iudgements.

5 **B**eholde, I will send you \*Eliah the Prophet, before the comming of the great and dreadfull day of the LORD.

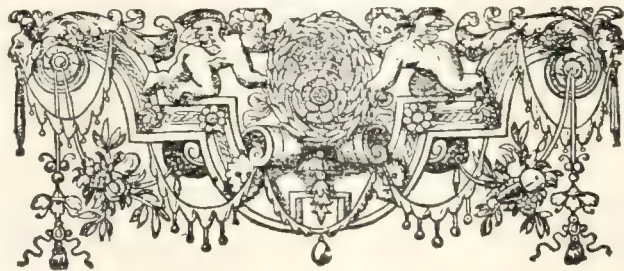
6 And hee shall turne the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

\* Luke 1. 3.

\* Exod. 20. 3.

\* Matth. 11. 14. Luke 1. 17. Mark 9. 11.

¶ The end of the Prophets.



APO-



# APOCRYPHA.

## I. ESDRAS.

### CHAP. I.

1 Iofias his charge to the Priests and Leuites.  
7 A great Pafleouer is kept. 32 His death  
is much lamented: 34 His Succellours. 53  
The Temple, Citie, and people are destroy-  
ed. 56 The reft are caried vnto Babylon.



And Iofias helde  
the Feaft of the  
Pafleouer in Je-  
rufalem vnto his  
Lord, and offered  
the Pafleouer the  
fourteenth day of  
the firft moneth:

2 Hauing fet  
the Priests according to their daily cour-  
fes, being arrayed in long garments, in  
the Temple of the Lord.

3 And hee fpake vnto the Leuites  
the holy minifters of Ifrael, that they  
fhould hallow themfelues vnto the  
Lord, to fet the holy Arke of the Lord,  
in the houfe that king Solomon the  
fonne of Dauid had built:

4 And laid, Ye fhall no more beare  
the Arke vpon your fhoulders: now  
therefore ferue the Lord your God, and  
minifter vnto his people Ifrael, and  
prepare you after your families and  
kinreds.

5 According as Dauid the king of If-  
rael prefcribed, & according to the mag-  
nificence of Solomon his fonne: & ftan-  
ding in the Temple according to the fe-  
uerall dignitie of the families of you the  
Leuites, who minifter in the prefence of  
your brethren the children of Ifrael.

6 Offer the Pafleouer in order, and  
make ready the facrifices for your bre-  
thren, and keepe the Pafleouer accor-  
ding to the commaundement of the

Lord, which was giuen vnto Moyses.

7 And vnto the people that was  
found there, Iofias gaue thirtie thou-  
fand lambes, and kids, and three thou-  
fand calues: thefe things were giuen of  
the kings allowaunce, according as hee  
promised to the people, to the Priests,  
and to the Leuites.

8 And Helkias, Zacharias, and  
Sielus the gouernours of the Tem-  
ple, gaue to the Priests for the Pafle-  
ouer, two thousand and fixe hundred  
sheepe, and three hundred calues.

9 And Iechonias, and Samaias,  
and Nathanael his brother, and Alla-  
dias, and Oziel, and Joram captaines  
ouer thousands, gaue to the Leuites for  
the Pafleouer five thousand sheepe, and  
feuen hundred calues.

10 And when thefe things were  
done, the Priests and Leuites hauing  
the unleaued bread, stood in very  
comely order according to the kinreds,

11 And according to the feuerall dig-  
nities of the fathers, before the people,  
to offer to the Lord, as it is written in  
the booke of Moyses: † And thus did  
they in the morning.

12 And they rosted the Pafleouer  
with fire, as appertaineth: as for the fa-  
crifices, they fodde them in brasse pots,  
and pannes With a good fauour.

13 And fet them before all the people,  
and after ward they prepared for them-  
felues, and for the Priests their brethren  
the fonnes of Aaron.

14 For the Priests offered the fat vn-  
till night: and the Leuites prepared for  
themfelues, and the Priests their bre-  
thren the fonnes of Aaron.

15 The holy Singers alfo, the fonnes  
of Alaph, were in their order, according

IIII 3 10

\* 2. King. 23.  
22. 2. chro.  
35. 1.

|| Or, Iehiel.

|| Five hun-  
dred calues.  
2. chro. 35. 9.

† 2. Chron.  
15. 11.  
Annals of the  
Temple.

|| With good  
fauour, and  
with a good  
fauour.



\* 2 Chron.  
35. 15.  
of David  
and Ataph.  
\* 2. Chro.  
35. 15. the  
kings lect.

to the appointment of \* David, to Wit, Asaph, Zacharias, and Jeduthun, who was \* of the kings retinue.

16 Whereover the porters were at every gate: it was not lawfull for any to goe from his ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

17 Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the Passecouer,

18 And offer sacrifices vpon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandement of king Josias.

19 So the children of Israel which were present, held the Passecouer at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seven dayes.

20 And such a Passecouer was not kept in Israel since the time of the Prophet Samuel.

21 Yea all the kings of Israel held not such a Passecouer as Josias, and the Priests and the Levites, & the Levites held with all Israel that were found dwelling at Jerusalem.

22 In the eighteenth yeere of the reigne of Josias was this Passecouer kept.

23 And the workes of Josias were brought before his Lord with an heart full of godlinesse.

24 As for the things that came to passe in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, and did wickedly against the Lord above all people and kingdomes, and how they grieved him exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose vp against Israel.

|| Or were  
wickedly.

|| Or sensibly.

\* 2. Chron.  
35. 20.

25 \* Now after all these acts of Josias, it came to passe that Pharaos the king of Egypt came to raise warre at Carchamis vpon Euphrates: and Josias went out against him.

26 But the king of Egypt sent to him saying, what haue I to doe with thee, O king of Iudea:

27 I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee: for my warre is vpon Euphrates, and now the Lord is with mee, yea the Lord is with mee hastning me forward: Depart from me and be not against the Lord.

28 Howbeit Josias did not turne backe his chariot from him, but vnder-tooke to fight with him, not regarding the words of the Prophet Jeremie,

spoken by the mouth of the Lord:

29 But ioyned battell with him in the plaine of Magdoo, and the princes came against king Josias.

30 Then said the king vnto his seruants, carry me away out of the battell for I am very weake: and immediately his seruants tooke him away out of the battell.

31 Then gate he vp vpon his second chariot, and being brought backe to Jerusalem, dyed, and was buried in his fathers sepulchre.

32 And in all Iury they mourned for Josias, yea Jeremie the Prophet lamented for Josias, and the cheefe men with the women made lamentation for him vnto this day: and this was giuen out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Israel.

33 These things are written in the booke of the stories of the kings of Iudah, and euery one of the acts that Josias did, and his glozy, and his vnderstanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the bookes of the Kings of Israel and Iudea.

34 \* And the people tooke Joachaz the sonne of Josias, and made him king in stead of Josias his father, when hee was twentie and three yeeres old.

\* 2. King.  
23. 30. 2.  
chron. 36. 1

35 And he reigned in Iudea and in Jerusalem thre moneths: and then the King of Egypt deposed him from reigning in Jerusalem.

36 And he set a tax vpon the land of an hundredth talents of siluer, and one talent of gold.

37 The king of Egypt also made king Joacim his brother king of Iudea and Jerusalem.

38 And hee bound Joacim and the nobles: but Zaraces his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt.

39 Five and twentie yeere old was Joacim: when he was made king in the land of Iudea and Jerusalem, and he did euill before the Lord.

† 2. Chro.  
36. 45. Je-  
herem. 40.  
Eliakim.

40 Wherefore against him Nabuchodonosor the King of Babylon came vp, and bound him with a chaine of brasle, and carried him vnto Babylon.

41 Nabuchodonosor also tooke of the holy vessels of the Lord, and carried them away, and set them in his owne temple at Babylon.

42 But those things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleannes, and impietie, are written in the Chronicles of the kings.

43 And Joacim his sonne reigned in his stead: he was made king being eightene yeeres old,

44 And reigned but three moneths and ten dayes in Jerusalem, and did euill before the Lord.

45 So after a yere Nabuchodonosor sent, and caused him to be brought into Babylon with his holy vessels of the Lord,

46 And made Zedechias king of Judea and Jerusalem, when he was one and twentieth yeeres old, and he reigned eleuen yeeres:

47 And he did euill also in the sight of the Lord, & cared not for the words that were spoken vnto him, by the Prophet Ieremie from the mouth of the Lord.

48 And after that king Nabuchodonosor had made him to sweare by the name of the Lord, he forswore himselfe, and rebelled, and hardening his necke, and his heart, hee transgressed the lawes of the Lord God of Israel.

49 The gouernours also of the people and of the priests did many things against the lawes, and passed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the Temple of the Lord which was sanctified in Jerusalem.

50 Neuertheless, the God of their fathers sent by his messenger to call them backe, because he spared them and his tabernacle also:

51 But they had his messengers in derision, and looke when the Lord spake vnto them, they made a sport of his prophets,

52 So farre forth that he being wroth with his people for their great vngodlinesse, commanded the kings of the Caldees to come vp against them.

53 Who slew their yong men with the sword, yea euen within the compasse of their holy Temple, & spared neither yong man nor maid, old man nor child among them, for hee deliuered all into their hands.

54 And they tooke all the holy vessels of the Lord, both great and small, with the vessels of the Ark of God, and the kings treasures, and caried them away into Babylon.

55 As for the house of the Lord they burnt it, brake downe the walles of Je-

rusalem, set fire vpon her towres.

56 And as for her glorious things, they neuer ceased til they had consumed and brought them all to nought, and the people that were not slaine with the sword, he caried vnto Babylon:

57 Who became seruants to him and his children, till the Persians reigned, to fulfill the word of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Ieremie:

58 Untill the land had enioyed her Sabbaths, the whole time of her desolation shal she rest, vntill the full terme of seuentie yeeres.

## CHAP. II.

1 Cyrus is moued by God to build the Temple,

5 And giueth leaue to the Iewes to returne & contribute to it. 11 He deliuereth againe the vessels which had bin taken thence. 25 Artaxerxes forbiddeth the Iewes to build any more

**I**n the first yeere of Cyrus king of the Persians, that the worde of the Lord might bee accomplished, that hee had promised by the mouth of Ieremie:

2 The Lord raised vp the spirit of Cyrus the king of the Persians, and he made proclamation thorow al his kingdome, and also by writing,

3 Saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of the Persians, The Lord of Israel the most high Lord, hath made me king of the whole world,

4 And commanded me to build him an house at Jerusalem in Iurie.

5 If therefore there bee any of you that are of his people, let the Lord, euen his Lord be with him, and let him goe vp to Jerusalem that is in Judea, and build the house of the Lord of Israel: for he is the Lord that dwelleth in Jerusalem.

6 Whosoever then dwelleth in the places about, let them helpe him, those I say that are his neighbours, with gold and with siluer,

7 with gifts, with horses, and with cattell, and other things, which haue bene set forth by vowe, for the Temple of the Lord at Jerusalem.

8 Then the chiefe of the families of Judea, and of the tribes of Benjamin stood vp: the priests also and the Leuites, and all they whose munde the Lord had moued to goe vp, and to build an house for the Lord at Jerusalem,

9 And they that dwelt round about them,

\* Jer 26. 11  
at 129. 10.

\* 2. Chron.  
36. 22. Ezra  
1. 1, &c.

\* 2. Chron.  
36. 22. Ezra  
1. 1, &c.

\* 2. Chron.



† Hebr. Sub-  
stance, Ezra.  
1.6.

them, and helped them in all things with silver and gold, with<sup>†</sup> horses and cattell, and with very free gifts of a great number whose mundes were striced by thereto.

10 King Cyrus also brought forth the holy vessels which Nabuchodonosor had caried away from Jerusalem, and had set by in his temple of idoles.

11 Now when Cyrus king of the Persians had brought them forth, hee deliuered them to Mithridates his treasurer:

12 And by him they were deliuered to<sup>†</sup> Sanabassar gouernour of Judea.

† Shab-  
zar. Greek  
the first part  
of the word  
is corruptly  
joined to the  
word going  
before, Ezra  
1.8.

† Hebr.  
knows, Ezra  
1.9.

† Ezra 1.  
10, but nine  
hundred and  
ten.

† Ezra 1.  
11, but nine  
hundred and  
four.

† Ezra 4.6.  
11, but nine  
hundred and  
four.

† Ezra 4.6.  
11, but nine  
hundred and  
four.

† Ezra 4.6.  
11, but nine  
hundred and  
four.

† Ezra 4.6.  
11, but nine  
hundred and  
four.

† Ezra 4.6.  
11, but nine  
hundred and  
four.

† Ezra 4.6.  
11, but nine  
hundred and  
four.

† Ezra 4.6.  
11, but nine  
hundred and  
four.

† Ezra 4.6.  
11, but nine  
hundred and  
four.

† Ezra 4.6.  
11, but nine  
hundred and  
four.

† Ezra 4.6.  
11, but nine  
hundred and  
four.

† Ezra 4.6.  
11, but nine  
hundred and  
four.

† Ezra 4.6.  
11, but nine  
hundred and  
four.

† Ezra 4.6.  
11, but nine  
hundred and  
four.

† Ezra 4.6.  
11, but nine  
hundred and  
four.

† Ezra 4.6.  
11, but nine  
hundred and  
four.

† Ezra 4.6.  
11, but nine  
hundred and  
four.

† Ezra 4.6.  
11, but nine  
hundred and  
four.

† Ezra 4.6.  
11, but nine  
hundred and  
four.

† Ezra 4.6.  
11, but nine  
hundred and  
four.

† Ezra 4.6.  
11, but nine  
hundred and  
four.

† Ezra 4.6.  
11, but nine  
hundred and  
four.

† Ezra 4.6.  
11, but nine  
hundred and  
four.

† Ezra 4.6.  
11, but nine  
hundred and  
four.

† Ezra 4.6.  
11, but nine  
hundred and  
four.

† Ezra 4.6.  
11, but nine  
hundred and  
four.

† Ezra 4.6.  
11, but nine  
hundred and  
four.

13 And thus was the number of them, a thousand golden cuppes, and a thousand of silver, <sup>†</sup> censers of silver twentie nine, vials of gold thirtie, and of silver <sup>†</sup> two thousand foure hundred and ten, and a thousand other vessels.

14 So all the vessels of gold, and of silver which were caried away, were <sup>†</sup> five thousand, foure hundred, three score and nine.

15 These were brought back by Sanabassar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jerusalem.

16 \* But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Persians, Belshazzar, and Mithridates, and Labellus, and<sup>†</sup> Rathumus, and Beeltethmus, and<sup>†</sup> Semellius the Secretarie, with others that were in communion with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote vnto him against them that dwelt in Judea and Jerusalem, these letters following.

17 To King Artaxerxes our lord, Thy seruants Rathumus the scribe, and the rest of their counsell, and the Judges that are in Coelofyna and Phenice.

18 We it now knowen to the lord the king, that the Iewes that are come by from you to vs, being come into Jerusalem (that rebellious and wicked citie,) doe build the market places, and repaire the walles of it, and doe lay the foundation of the Temple.

19 Now if this citie, and the walles thereof be made by againe, they will not onely refuse to giue tribute, but also rebell against kings.

20 And forasmuch as the things pertaining to the Temple, are now in hand, we thinke it meete not to neglect such a matter,

21 But to speake vnto our lord the

king, to the intent that if it be thy pleasure, it may be sought out in the bookes of thy fathers:

22 And thou shalt finde in the Chronicles, what is written concerning these things, and shalt vnderstand that that citie was rebellious, troubling both kings and citie:

23 And that the Iewes were rebellious, and raised alwayes warres therein, for the which cause euen this citie was made desolate.

24 Wherefore now wee doe declare vnto thee, (O lord the king) that if this citie bee built againe, and the walles thereof set by anew, thou shalt from henceforth haue no passage into Coelofyna and Phenice.

25 Then the King wrote backe againe to Rathumus the scribe, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the scribe, and to the rest that were in communion, and dwellers in Samaria and Syria, and Phenice, after this maner.

26 I haue read the Epistle which ye haue sent vnto mee: therefore I commanded to make diligent search, and it hath bene found, that that citie was from the beginning practising against Kings.

27 And the men therein were giuen to rebellion, and warre, and that mightie Kings and fierce were in Jerusalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Coelofyna and Phenice.

28 Now therefore I haue commanded to hinder those men from building the citie, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it,

29 And that those wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyanc of Kings.

30 Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rathumus and Semellius the scribe, and the rest that were in communion with them, removing in hast towards Jerusalem with a troupe of horsemen, and a multitude of people in battell aray, began to hinder the builders, and the building of the Temple in Jerusalem ceased vntill the second yeere of the reigne of Darius King of the Persians.

### CHAP. III.

4 Three strue to excell each other in wise speeches. 9 They referre themselves to the iudgement of the King. 18 The first declareth the strength of Wine.

Now

|| Or a great  
number of  
sanctuaries.

**N**OW When Darius reigned, hee made a great feast vnto all his Subjects and vnto all his household, and vnto all the princes of Media and Persia,

2 And to all the gouernours and captaines, and lieutenants that were vnder him, from India vnto Ethiopia, of an hundred twenty and seven provinces.

3 And when they had eaten and drunken, and being satisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bed-chamber, and slept, and soone after awaked.

4 Then three yong men that were of the guard, that kept the kings body, spake one to another:

5 Let euery one of vs speake a sentence: hee that shall ouercome, whose sentence shall seeme wiser then the others, vnto him shall the king Darius giue great gifts, and great things in token of victory:

6 As to be clothed in purple, to drinke in golde, and to sleepe vpon golde, and a chariot with bridles of golde, and an head-tye of fine linen, and a chaine about his necke:

7 And hee shall sit next to Darius, because of his wisdom, and shall be called, Darius his cousin.

8 And then euery one wrote his sentence, sealed it, and laide it vnder king Darius his pillow,

9 And sayd, that when the king is risen, some will giue him the writings, and of whose side the king, and the three princes of Persia shall iudge, that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall the victory be giuen as was appointed.

10 The first wrote: Wine is the strongest.

11 The second wrote: The King is strongest.

12 The third wrote: Women are strongest, but about all things truth beareth away the victory.

13 **N**OW When the king was risen vp, they tooke their writings, and deliuered them vnto him, and so hee read them.

14 And sending forth, hee called all the Princes of Persia and Media, and the gouernours, and the captaines, and the lieutenants, and the chiefe officers.

15 And sate him downe in the royall seate of Iudgement, and the writings

were read before them:

16 And he said, Call the young men, and they shall declare their owne sentences: so they were called, and came in.

17 And hee said vnto them, Declare vnto vs your minde, concerning the writings. Then began the first, who had spoken of the strength of wine;

18 And he said thus: O ye men, how exceeding strong is wine! it causeth all men to erre that drinke it:

19 It maketh the minde of the king, and of the fatherlesse childe to be all ouer of the bondman and of the freeman, of the poore man and of the rich:

20 It turneth also euery thought into iollitie and mirth, so that a man remembreth neither sorrow nor debt:

21 And it maketh euery heart rich, so that a man remembreth neither king nor gouernour and it maketh to speake all things by talents:

22 And when they are in their cups, they forget their loue both to friends and brethren, and a litle after draw out swords:

23 But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they haue done.

24 O ye men, is not wine the strongest, that enforceth to doe thus: And when hee had so spoken, hee heide his peace.

### CHAP. III.

1 The second declareth the power of a King.

14 The third, the force of women: 33 and of Truth. 41 The third is iudged to be wisest, 47 and obtaineth Letters of the King to build Ierusalem. 58 He praiseth God, and sheweth his brethren what he had done.

**T**hen the second that had spoken of the strength of the King, began to say;

2 O ye men, doe not men exel in strength, that beare rule ouer Sea and land, and all things in them?

3 But yet the King is more mighty: for hee is lord of all these things, and hath dominion ouer them, and whatsoeuer he commandeth them, they doe:

4 If hee bid them make warre the one against the other, they doe it: if hee send them out against the enemies, they goe, and breake downe mountaines, walles and towres.

5 They slay and are slaine, and transgresse not the Kings commandement:

|| Or, haue the commandment.



ment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the King, as well the spoile as all things else.

6 Likewise for those that are no souldiers, and haue not to doe with warres, but vse husbandrie: when they haue reaped againe, that which they had sowed, they bring it to the King, and compell one another to pay tribute vnto the King.

7 And yet he is but one man, if hee commaund to kill, they kill, if he commaund to spare, they spare.

8 If he commaund to smite, they smite: if he commaund to make desolate, they make desolate; if hee commaund to build, they build:

9 If he commaund to cut downe, they cut downe: if he commaund to plant, they plant.

10 So all his people and his armies obey him, furthermore he keth downe, he eareth and drunketh, & taketh his rest.

11 And these keepe (Watch) round about him, neither may any one depart, and doe his owne businesse, neither disobey they him in any thing.

12 O yee men, how should not the King be mightiest, when in such sort he is obeyed: and he held his tongue.

13 ¶ Then the third, who had spoken of women, and of the truth (this was Zorobabel) beganne to speake.

14 O yee men, it is not the great King, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine that excelleth; who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordship ouer them, are they not women?

15 Women haue borne the King and all the people, that beare rule by sea and land.

16 Euen of the same they: & they nourished them vp that planted the vineyards from whence the wine commeth.

17 These also make garments for men, these bring glory vnto men, and without women cannot men be.

18 Vea and if men haue gathered together gold and silver, or any other goodly thing, doe they not loue a woman, which is comely in fauour and beaute:

19 And letting all those things goe, doe they not gape, and euen with open mouth fixe their eyes fast on her: and haue not all men more desire vnto her, then vnto silver or gold, or any goodly thing whatsoeuer?

20 A man leaueth his owne father

that brought him vp, and his owne countrie, and cleaueth vnto his wife.

21 He stickes not to spend his life with his wife, and remembreth neither father, nor mother, nor countrey.

22 By this also you must know, that women haue dominion ouer you: doe yee not labour and toyle, and giue and bring all to the woman?

23 Vea a man taketh his sword, and goeth his way to rob, and to steale, to saile vpon the sea, and vpon riuers,

24 And looketh vpon a lyon, and goeth in the darknesse, and when he hath stolen, spoiled and robbed, he bringeth it to his loue.

25 Wherefore a man loneth his wife better then father and mother.

26 Vea many there be that haue run out of their wits for women, and become seruants for their sakes:

27 Many also haue perished, haue erred, and sinned for women.

28 And now doe yee not beleue me: is not the King great in his power: doe not all regions feare to touch him?

29 Yet did I see him and Apame the Kings concubine, the daughter of the admirable Bartacus, sitting at the right hand of the King,

30 And taking the crowne from the Kings head, and setting it vpon her owne head, she also strooke the King with her left hand.

31 And yet for all this, the King gaped and gazed vpon her with open mouth: if she laughed vpon him, hee laughed also: but if she tooke any displeasure at him, the King was faine to flatter, that she might be reconciled to him againe.

32 O yee men, how can it be but women should be strong, seeing they doe thus:

33 Then the king & the princes looked one vpon another: so he began to speake of the trueth.

34 O yee men, are not women strong: great is the earth, high is the heauen, swift is the Sunne in his course, for he compasseth the heauens round about, and fetcheth his course againe to his owne place in one day.

35 Is he not great that maketh these things: therefore great is the truth, and stronger then all things.

36 All the earth calleth vpon the truth, & the heauen blesteth it, all works shake and tremble at it, and with it is no vnrighteous thing.

|| Or, crown  
disperate.

Joseph. antiq.  
lib. 11. cap.  
4. Rabfaces  
Themistius.

|| Or, beere  
at.

|| Or, be  
fronck with  
him.

|| Or, praefet  
the trueth.  
Athanas.

37 Wine is Wicked, the king is Wicked, Women are Wicked, all the children of men are Wicked, and such are all their Wicked workes, and there is no trueth in them. In their vnrightheousnes also they shall perish.

38 As for the trueth it endureth, and is alwayes strong, it lueth and conquereth for euer more.

39 With her there is no accepting of persons, or rewards, but she doeth the things that are iust, and refraneth from all vniust and wicked things, and all men doe well like of her workes.

40 Neither in her iudgement is any vnrightheousnesse, & she is the strength, kingdome, power and maiestie of all ages. Blessed be the God of trueth.

41 And with that he held his peace, and all the people then shouted and said, Great is trueth, and mightie aboue all things.

42 Then saide the king vnto him, Aske what thou wilt, more then is appointed in the writing, and we wil giue it thee, because thou art found wisest, and thou shalt sit next me, and shalt bee called my cousin.

43 Then said hee vnto the king, Remember thy vow which thou hast vowed to build Ierusalem in the day when thou camest to the kingdome.

44 And to send away all the vessels that were taken away out of Ierusalem, which Cyrus set apart, when hee vowed to destroy Babylon, and to send them againe thither.

45 Thou also hast vowed to build vp the Temple, which the Edomites burnt when Judea was made desolate by the Chaldees.

46 And now, O Lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I desire of thee, and this is the princely liberalitie proceeding from thy selfe: I desire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance wherof with thine owne mouth thou hast vowed to the king of heauen.

47 Then Darius the king stood vp and kissed him, and wrote letters for him vnto all the treasurers and lieutenants, and captaines and gouernours that they should safely conuoy on their way, both him, and all those that go vp with him to build Ierusalem.

48 Hee wrote letters also vnto the lieutenants that were in Coclosyna and Phenice, and vnto them in Libanus,

that they should bring Cedar wood from Libanus vnto Ierusalem, and that they should build the city with him.

49 Moreover he wrote for all the Iewes that went out of his realme vp into Iurie, concerning their freedome, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor treasurer, should forcibly enter in to their doores,

50 And that all the countrey which they hold, should be free without tribute, & that the Edomites should giue ouer the villages of the Iewes which then they held,

51 And that there should be yecely giuen twentie talents to the building of the Temple, vntill the time that it were built,

52 And other tenne talents yecely, to maintaine the burnt offerings vpon the Altar euery day (as they had a commandement to offer seuentene)

53 And that all they that went from Babylon to build the cite, should haue free liberty as well they as their posterie, and all the priests that went away.

54 He wrote also concerning the charges, and the priests vestments wherein they minister:

55 And likewise for the charges of the Leuites, to be giuen them, vntill the day that the house were finished, and Ierusalem builded vp.

56 And he commanded to giue to all that kept the city, pensions and wages.

57 He sent away also all the vessels from Babylon that Cyrus had set apart, and all that Cyrus had giuen in commandement, the same charged hee also to be done, and sent vnto Ierusalem.

58 Now when this yong man was gone forth, he lifted vp his face to heauen toward Ierusalem, and praised the king of heauen,

59 And said, From thee cometh victory, from thee cometh wisdom, and thine is the glory, & I am thy seruant.

60 Blessed art thou who hast giuen me wisdom: for to thee I giue thanks, O Lord of our fathers.

61 And so he tooke the letters, and went out, and came vnto Babylon, and told it all his brethren.

62 And they praised the God of their fathers: because he had giuen them freedome and libertie.

63 To goe vp, and to build Ierusalem, and the Temple which is called by his Name, and they feasted with instruments of musick, & gladnes seuen dayes.



## C H A P. V.

4 The names and number of the Iewes that returned home. 50 The Altar is set vp in his place. 57 The foundation of the Temple is layd. 73 The worke is hindred for a time.

**A**fter this were the principall men of the families chosen according to their tribes, to go vp with their wiues, and sonnes, and daughters, with their men-servants and maid servants, and their cattel.

2 And Darius sent with them a thousand horsemē, til they had brought them backe to Ierusalem safely, and with muscull [instruments,] tabrets and flutes:

3 And all their brethren played, and hee made them goe vp together with them.

4 And these are the names of the men which went vp, according to their families, amongst their tribes, after their severall heads.

5 The Priests the sonnes of Phinees, the sonne of Aaron: Iesus the sonne of Iosedec, the sonne of Saraas, and Joachum the sonne of Zerobabel, the sonne of Salathiel of the house of Dauid, out of the kindred of Phares, of the tribe of Iuda:

6 Who spake wise sentences before Darius the king of Persia, in the second yeere of his reigne, in the moneth Nisan, which is the first moneth.

7 And these are they of Iewrie that came vp from the captiuitie, where they dwelt as strangers, whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon had carried away vnto Babylon:

8 And they returned vnto Ierusalem, and to the other parts of Iurie euery man to his owne city, who came with Zerobabel, with Iesus, Nehemias, and Zacharias, and Reelais, Enemus, Harbocheus, Beelsarus, Aspharalus, Reelus, Roimus, and Baana their guides.

9 The number of them of the nation, and their gouernours: sonnes of Phozos two thousand an hundred seuentie and two: the sonnes of Saphat four hundred seuentie and two;

10 The sonnes of Ares seuen hundred fiftie and sixe:

11 The sonnes of Phaath Moab. two thousand eight hundred and twelue:

12 The sonnes of Etam, a thousand

two hundred fiftie and foure: the sonnes of<sup>b</sup> Zathui, nine hundred fourtie and fve: the sonnes of<sup>c</sup> Corbe seuen hundred and fve: the sonnes of Sami, five hundred fourtie and eight:

13 The sonnes of Sebai, sixe hundred twentie and three: the sonnes of<sup>k</sup> Sadas, three thousand two hundred twentie and two:

14 The sonnes of Adonican, sixe hundred sixtie and seuen: the sonnes of<sup>l</sup> Bagoi, two thousand sixtie and sixe: the sonnes of Adin, foure hundred fiftie and foure:

15 The sonnes of<sup>m</sup> Aterezias, ninctie and two: the sonnes of Ceilan and Azetas, threescore and seuen: the sonnes of Azuran, foure hundred thirtie and two.

16 The sonnes of Ananias, an hundred and one: the sonnes of Atom thirtie two, and the sonnes of<sup>n</sup> Wassa, three hundred twentie and three: the sonnes of Azephurith, an hundred and two:

17 The sonnes of Heterus, three thousand and fve: the sonnes of<sup>o</sup> Bethlomon, an hundred twentie and three.

18 They of Netophah fiftie and fve: they of Anathoth, an hundred fiftie and eight: they of<sup>p</sup> Bethsamos, fourtie and two:

19 They of<sup>q</sup> Kiriathiarus, twentie and fve: they of Caphira and Beroth, seuen hundred fourtie and three: they of Pyra, seuen hundred:

20 They of Chadias and Ammidoi, foure hundred twenty and two: they of<sup>r</sup> Cyrama, and<sup>s</sup> Gabdes, sixe hundred twentie and one:

21 They of<sup>t</sup> Macalon, an hundred twentie and two: they of<sup>u</sup> Betolus fiftie and two: the sonnes of<sup>v</sup> Nephis, an hundred fiftie and sixe.

22 The sonnes of<sup>y</sup> Calamolalus, and Onus, seuen hundred twentie and fve: the sonnes of Jerethus, two hundred fourtie and fve:

23 The sonnes of<sup>z</sup> Annaas, three thousand three hundred and thirtie:

24 The Priests, the sonnes of<sup>a</sup> Jeddu, the sonne of Iesus, among the sonnes of Sanasib, nine hundred seuentie and two: the sonnes of<sup>b</sup> Heruth, a thousand fiftie and two:

25 The sonnes of<sup>c</sup> Phassarion, a thousand fourtie and seuen: the sonnes of<sup>d</sup> Carme, a thousand and seuentie.

26 The Leuites: the sonnes of<sup>e</sup> Iesue, and Cadmiel, and Banuas, and Sudias, seuentie and foure.

27 The

|| Joachum and Zerobabel. This place is corrupt: For Joachum was the sonne of Iosedech, Neh 12. 10. and not Zerobabel, who was of the tribe of Iuda.

<sup>b</sup> Saraas. <sup>c</sup> Or Adisfar. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>o</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>p</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>q</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>r</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>s</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>t</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>u</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>v</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>w</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>x</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>y</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>z</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>a</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>b</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>c</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>d</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>e</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>f</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>g</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>h</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>i</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>j</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>k</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>l</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>m</sup> Or Reelais. <sup>n</sup> Or Reelais.



27 The holy fingers: the sonnes of Alaph an hundred twentye and eight.

28 The porters: the sonnes of <sup>a</sup>Salum, the sonnes of <sup>b</sup>Jatal, the sonnes of Talmon, the sonnes of <sup>c</sup>Dacobi, the sonnes of <sup>d</sup>Eeta, the sonnes of <sup>e</sup>Samu, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

29 The seruants of the Temple: the sonnes of <sup>f</sup>Elau, the sonnes of <sup>g</sup>Alipha, the sonnes of Tabaoth, the sonnes of <sup>h</sup>Etas: the sonnes of <sup>i</sup>Sud, the sonnes of <sup>k</sup>Phaleas, the sonnes of Labana, the sonnes of <sup>l</sup>Graba:

30 The sonnes of <sup>m</sup>Acua, the sonnes of Uta, the sonnes of <sup>n</sup>Ectab, the sons of Agaba, the sonnes of <sup>o</sup>Subai, the sonnes of Anan, the sonnes of <sup>p</sup>Cathua, the sonnes of <sup>q</sup>Gedbur:

31 The sonnes of <sup>r</sup>Airus, the sonnes of <sup>s</sup>Dafan, the sonnes of <sup>t</sup>Roeba, the sonnes of Chaleba, the sonnes of <sup>u</sup>Gazera, the sonnes of <sup>x</sup>Azia, the sonnes of <sup>y</sup>Phinees, the sonnes of Azara, the sonnes of <sup>z</sup>Bastai, the sonnes of <sup>a</sup>Alana the sonnes of <sup>b</sup>Deam, the sonnes of <sup>c</sup>Raphili, the sonnes of <sup>d</sup>Acub, the sons of <sup>e</sup>Alipha, the sonnes of <sup>f</sup>Assur, the sonnes of Pharam, the sons of <sup>g</sup>Balaloth.

32 The sonnes of <sup>h</sup>Deeda: the sons of Coutha, the sonnes of <sup>i</sup>Charea, the sonnes of <sup>k</sup>Chareus, the sonnes of <sup>l</sup>Alerer, the sonnes of <sup>m</sup>Thomor, the sonnes of <sup>n</sup>Nalith, the sons of Atipha.

33 The sons of the seruants of Solomon: the sonnes of <sup>o</sup>Azaphion, the sonnes of <sup>p</sup>Pharira, the sonnes of <sup>q</sup>Joeli, the sonnes of <sup>r</sup>Lozon, the sonnes of <sup>s</sup>Ilsael, the sonnes of <sup>t</sup>Sapheth:

34 The sonnes of <sup>u</sup>Hagia, the sons of <sup>x</sup>Phacareth, the sonnes of Sabie, the sonnes of Sarothie, the sonnes of Masias, the sonnes of Sar, the sons of Addus, the sonnes of Suba, the sonnes of Apherra, the sonnes of Barodis, the sonnes of Sabat, the sonnes of Allom.

35 All the ministers of the Temple, and the sonnes of the seruants of Solomon, were three hundred seventy and two.

36 These came by from Thermelath, and Thelerfas, Charaathalar leading them and Alar.

37 Neither could they shewe their families, nor their stock, how they were of Israel: the sonnes of <sup>y</sup>Laban, the sonnes of <sup>z</sup>Ban, the sonnes of <sup>a</sup>Accodan, five hundred fiftie and two.

38 And of the Priests that vsurped the office of the Priesthood, and were

not found, the sonnes of <sup>b</sup>Obdia: the sonnes of <sup>c</sup>Accoz, the sonnes of <sup>d</sup>Adodus, who married Augia one of the daughters of Berzelus, and was named after his name.

39 And when the description of the kindred of these men was sought in the Register, and was not found, they were remooued from executing the office of the Priesthood.

40 For vnto them said <sup>||</sup> Nehemias, and Atharias, that they should not be partakers of the holy things, till there arose by an high Priest, clothed with <sup>||</sup> Doctrine and Truth.

41 So of Israel from them of twelue yeeres olde and bpward, they were all in number fourtie thousand, besides men seruants and women seruants, two thousand three hundred and sixtie.

42 Their men seruants and handmaids were seuen thousand three hundred fourtie and seuen: the singing men and singing women, two hundred forty and five.

43 Foure hundred thirtie and five camels, seuen thousand thirtie and six horses, two hundred fourtie and five mules, \* five thousand five hundred twenty and five <sup>||</sup> beasts vled to the yoke.

44 And certame of the chiefe of their families, when they came to the Temple of God that is in Jerusalem, bowed to set vp the house againe in his owne place according to their abilitie:

45 And to giue into the holy treasure of the worikes, a thousand pounds of golde, five thousand of siluer, and an hundred priestly vestments.

46 And so dwelt the Priests, and the Leuites, and the people in Jerusalem, and in the countrey: the Singers also, and the Porters, and all Israel in their villages.

47 But when the seuenth moneth was at hand, and when the children of Israel were euery man in his owne place, they came all together with one consent into the open place of the <sup>||</sup> first gate, which is towards the East.

48 Then stood by Iesus the sonne of Josedec, and his brethren the Priests, and Zorobabel the sonne of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the Altar of the God of Israel.

49 To offer burnt sacrifices vpon it, according as it is expressly commanded in the booke of Moses the man of God.

50 And there were gathered vnto them

<sup>a</sup> Shallum.

<sup>b</sup> Accoz.

<sup>c</sup> Adodus.

<sup>d</sup> Harisa.

<sup>e</sup> Shobas.

<sup>f</sup> Zub.

<sup>g</sup> Hajnphr.

<sup>h</sup> Keros.

<sup>i</sup> Graba.

<sup>k</sup> Padon.

<sup>l</sup> Agabab.

<sup>m</sup> Akkub.

<sup>n</sup> Hagab.

<sup>o</sup> Shamla.

<sup>p</sup> Gadde.

<sup>q</sup> Gahar.

<sup>r</sup> Reasab.

<sup>s</sup> Rezan.

<sup>t</sup> Necodab.

<sup>u</sup> Gucam.

<sup>x</sup> Huzca.

<sup>y</sup> Pasab.

<sup>z</sup> Bafai.

<sup>a</sup> Afiah.

<sup>b</sup> Neumun.

<sup>c</sup> Nephuin.

<sup>d</sup> Bakbuk.

<sup>e</sup> Hacupa.

<sup>f</sup> Harimr.

<sup>g</sup> Bazluth.

<sup>h</sup> Mebude.

<sup>i</sup> Harpha.

<sup>k</sup> Barces.

<sup>l</sup> Silera.

<sup>m</sup> Thamas.

<sup>n</sup> Neasab.

<sup>o</sup> Sophereth.

<sup>p</sup> Pernada.

<sup>q</sup> Laalah.

<sup>r</sup> Daceon.

<sup>s</sup> Gaddel.

<sup>t</sup> Shephathab.

<sup>u</sup> Hatt.

<sup>x</sup> Phoceroth.

<sup>y</sup> Hazezab.

<sup>z</sup> Ezra

2.15.

<sup>a</sup> Delasab.

<sup>b</sup> Tobasab.

<sup>c</sup> Necodab.

<sup>b</sup> Hobaiab.

<sup>c</sup> Accoz.

<sup>d</sup> Barzelus.

<sup>||</sup> Nehemias.

who also is

Atharias,

twofone.

Neh. 8. 9.

and 10. 2.

1. up 2. 6. 2.

<sup>||</sup> Heb. Trism.

and Trism.

m. m.

<sup>||</sup> See Neh.

7. 66.

<sup>\*</sup> Ezra 2. 67.

<sup>||</sup> 1. 1. 1.

<sup>||</sup> Dr. before

the 1. 1. 1.

gate.



them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the Altar vpon his owne place, because all the nations of the land were at enmitie with them, and oppressed them, and they offered sacrifices according to the time, and burnt offerings to the Lord both morning, and evening.

51 Also they held the feast of Tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and offered sacrifices daily as was meet:

|| Or, daily sacrifice.

52 And after, that the || continuall oblations, and the sacrifice of the Sabbath, and of the new Moones, and of all holy feasts.

† Greek. lowered.

53 And all they that † had made any vow to God, beganne to offer sacrifices to God from the first day of the seventh moneth, although the Temple of the Lord was not yet built.

54 And they gaue vnto the Masons and Carpenters, money, meate and drinke with cheerefulnesse.

55 Vnto them of Sidon also and Tyre, they gaue carres that they should bring Cedar trees from Libanus, which should bee brought by flotes to the haven of Joppe, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus King of the Persians.

56 And in the second yeere and second moneth, after his coming to the Temple of God at Jerusalem, beganne Zorobabel the sonne of Salathiel, and Jesus the sonne of Josedec, and their brethren and the priests, and the Leuites, and all they that were come vnto Jerusalem out of the captivity:

57 And they layd the foundation of the house of God, in the first day of the second moneth, in the second yeere after they were come to Iury & Jerusalem.

|| See Ezra 3:9.

58 || And they appointed the Leuites from twenty yeeres old, ouer the workes of the Lord. Then stood vp Jesus and his sonnes, and brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, & the sonnes of Badiabun, with the sonnes of Joda the sonne of Eladun, with their sonnes and brethren, all Leuites, with one accord || letters forwarde of the businesse, labouring to aduance the workes in the house of God. So the workmen built the temple of the Lord.

|| Or, one secret or courage, them that brought in the house of the Lord.

59 And the Priests stood arrayed in their vestments with musicall instruments, and trumpets, and the Leuites the sonnes of Asaph had Cymbals,

60 Singing songs of thanksgiving, and praising the Lord according as David the king of Israel had ordained.

|| Or, after the manner of David king of Israel.

61 And they sung with loud voices songs to the praise of the Lord: because his mercy and glory is for euer in all Israel.

62 And all the people sounded trumpets, and shouted with a loud voyce, singing songs of thanksgiving vnto the Lord for the rearing vp of the house of the Lord.

63 \* Also of the Priests and Leuites, and of the chiefe of their families the ancients who had seene the former house, came to the building of this with weeping and great crying.

\* Ezra 3. 12 13.

64 But many with trumpets and voyce shouted with loud voyce.

65 Insonmuch that the trumpets might not be || heard for the weeping of the people: yet the multitude sounded maruclously, so that it was heard a farre off.

|| Or, discerned.

66 Wherefore when the enemies of the Tribe of Juda and Beniamin heard it, they came to know what that noise of trumpets should meane.

67 And they perceiued, that they that were of the captivity did build the temple vnto the Lord God of Israel.

68 So they went to Zorobabel and Jesus, and to the chiefe of the families, and said vnto them, We will build together with you.

69 For we likewise as you, doe obey your Lord, and doe sacrifice vnto him from the dayes of Abazareth the king of the Assyrians who brought vs hither.

|| Asar-haddon, chap. 4. 3.

70 Then Zorobabel and Jesus, and the chiefe of the families of Israel said vnto them, It is not for vs and you to build together an house vnto the Lord our God.

71 We our selues alone will build vnto the Lord of Israel, according as Cyrus the King of the Persians hath commaunded vs.

72 But the heathen of the land lying heavy vpon the inhabitants of Iudea, and holding them strait, hindered their building:

73 And by their secret plots, and popular perswasions, and commotions, they hindered the finishing of the building, all the time that king Cyrus liued, so they were hindered from building for the space of || two yeeres, vntill the reigne of Darius.

|| Vntill the second yeere of Darius. Ezra 4. 5. 6, 7.

## C H A P. VI.

1 The Prophets stire vp the people to build the Temple. 8 Darius is solicited to hinder it. 27 But he doth further it by all meanes, 32 and threatneth those that shall hinder it.

**N**OW in the second yeere of the reigne of Darius, Aggeus, and Zacharias the sonne of Addo, the prophets prophesied vnto the Jewes, in Iurie and Ierusalem in the Name of the Lord God of Israel which was vpon them.

2 Then stood by Zorobabel the sonne of Salathiel, and Iesus the son of Iosedec, and beganne to build the house of the Lord at Ierusalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, and helping them.

3 \*At the same time came vnto them Silinnes the gouernor of Syria, and Phenice, with Sathrabuzanes, and his companions, and said vnto them,

7 By whose appointment doe you build this house, and this rooffe, and performe all the other things: and who are the workemen that performe these things:

5 Neuerthelesse the Elders of the Jewes obtained fauour: because the Lord had visited the captiuitie.

6 And they were not hindered from building vntil such time as signification was giuen vnto Darius concerning them, and an answer receiued.

7 The copie of the letters which Silinnes gouernour of Syria, and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes with their companions rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and sent vnto Darius, To king Darius, greeting.

8 Let all things bee knowen vnto our lord the King, that being come into the countrey of Iudea, and entred into the citie of Ierusalem, we found in the citie of Ierusalem the ancients of the Jewes that were of the captiuitie;

9 Building an house vnto the Lord, great, and newe, of heben and costly stones, and the timber already laid vpon the walles.

10 And those workes are done with great speede, and the worke goeth on prosperously in their handes, and with all glory and diligence is it made.

11 Then asked wee these Elders, saying, By whose commaundement builde you this house, and lay the

foundations of these workes:

12 Therefore to the intent that wee might giue knowledge vnto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chiefe doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principall men.

13 So they gaue vs this answer: we are the seruants of the Lord which made heauen and earth.

14 And as for this house, it was builded many yeeres agoe, by a king of Israel great and strong, and was finished.

15 But when our fathers prouoked God vnto wrath, and sinned against the Lord of Israel which is in heauen, hee gaue them ouer into the power of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon of the Chaldees:

16 who pulled downe the house and burnt it, and caried away the people captiues vnto Babylon.

17 But in the first yeere that King Cyrus reigned ouer the countrey of Babylon, Cyrus the king wrote to build vpon this house.

18 And the holy vessels of gold and of siluer, that Nabuchodonosor had caried away out of the house at Ierusalem, and had set them in his owne temple, those Cyrus the king brought forth againe out of the temple at Babylon, and they were deliuered to Zorobabel and to Sanabassar the ruler,

19 with commaundement that hee should carrie away the same vessels, and put them in the Temple at Ierusalem, and that the Temple of the Lord should be built in his place.

20 Then the same Sanabassar being come hither, laid the foundations of the house of the Lord at Ierusalem, and from that time to this, being still a building, it is not yet fully ended.

21 Now therefore if it seeme good vnto the king, let search be made among the records of King Cyrus,

22 And if it be found, that the building of the house of the Lord at Ierusalem hath bene done with the consent of King Cyrus, and if our lord the king be so minded, let him signifie vnto vs thereof.

23 Then commanded king Darius to seeke among the records at Babylon: and so at Erbatana the palace which is in the countrey of Media, there

|| Or, Iddo.

|| Or, which was called on them.

\* Ez 12. 5. 3.

|| Or, Tannai.

|| Or, Sether-boznai.

|| Or, Zorobabel, which is also Sanabassar the ruler, so as Zorobabel seemeth to be added to the text, Ezr 1. 8.

|| Or, records.



|| Or. place

there was found a || roule wherein these things were recorded.

24 In the first yere of the reigne of Cyrus, king Cyrus commaunded that the house of the Lord at Jerusalem should bee built againe where they doe sacrifice with continuall fire.

25 Whose height shalbe sixtie cubits, and the breadth sixtie cubits, with three rowes of heben stones, and one row of new wood of that countrey, and the expenses thereof to bee given out of the house of king Cyrus.

26 And that the holy vessels of the house of the Lord, both of gold and silver that Nabuchodonosor tooke out of the house at Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, should be restored to the house at Jerusalem, and bee set in the place where they were before.

27 And also he commanded that Sisinnes the gouernour of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and those which were appointed rulers in Syria, and Phenice should be carefull not to meddle with the place, but suffer Zorobabel the seruant of the Lord, and gouernour of Iudea, and the Elders of the Iewes, to build the house of the Lord in that place.

28 I haue commanded also to haue it built by whole againe, and that they looke diligently to helpe those that be of the captiuitie of the Iewes, till the house of the Lord be finished.

29 And out of the tribute of Coelosyna, and Phenice, a portion carefully to be given these men, for the sacrifices of the Lord that is, to Zorobabel the gouernour, for bullocks, and rammes, and lambes;

30 And also corne, salt, wine and oile, and that continually every yere without further question, according as the Puests that be in Jerusalem shall signify, to be daily spent:

|| Drinke of  
ferings.

31 That || offerings may be made to the most high God, for the king and for his children, and that they may pray for their liues.

32 And he commanded, that whosoever should transgresse, yea, or make light of any thing afore spoken or written, out of his owne house should a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods seized for the king.

33 The Lord therfore whose Name is there called vpon, utterly destroy eu-

ry king and nation, that stretcheth out his hand to hinder or endamage that house of the Lord in Jerusalem.

34 I Darius the king haue ordeined, that according vnto these things it be done with diligence.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Sisinnes and others, helpe forward the building. 5 The Temple is finished, and dedicated. 10 The Pascheouer is kept.

**A**then <sup>\*</sup>Sisinnes the gouernour of Coelosyna, and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, following the commandements of king Darius,

\* Ezra 6.  
13.

2 Did very carefully ouersee the holy workes, assisting the ancients of the Iewes, & gouernours of the Temple.

3 And so the holy workes prospered, when Aggeus, and Zacharias the Prophets prophesied.

4 And they finished these things, by the commandement of the Lord God of Israel, and with || the consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of Persia.

|| Or, the decree.

5 And thus was the holy house finished, in the <sup>†</sup>three and twentieth day of the moneth Adar, in the sixt yere of Darius king of the Persians.

† Hebr. the third day,  
Ezra 6. 15.

6 And the children of Israel: the Priests, and the Leuites, and other that were of the captiuitie, that were added vnto them, did according to the things written in the booke of Moses.

7 And to the dedication of the Temple of the Lord, they offered an hundred bullockes, two hundred rammes, foure hundred lambes;

8 And twelue goats for the sinne of all Israel, according to the number of || the chiefe of the tribes of Israel.

|| Or, tribes

9 The Priests also and the Leuites, stood arrayed in their vestments according to their <sup>†</sup>kunreds, in the seruices of the Lord God of Israel, according to the booke of Moses: and the porters at euery gate.

† Hebr. divisions. I. Sar.  
6. 18.

10 And the children of Israel || that were of the captiuitie, held the Pascheouer the fourteenth day of the first moneth, after that the Priests and the Leuites were sanctified.

|| Or, with those that,  
etc.

11 They that were of the captiuitie were not all sanctified together: but the Leuites were all sanctified together,

12 And



12 And so they offered the Pasche: uer for all them of the captiuitie, and for their brethren the Priestes, and for themselves.

13 And the children of Israel that came out of the captiuitie, did eate, euen all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord.

14 And they kept the feast of vnleauened bread seuen dayes, making merrery before the Lord.

|| Or, merr.

15 For that he had turned the counsell of the King of Assyria towards them to strengthen their hands in the workes of the Lord God of Israel.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Efdras bringeth the Kings Commission to build. 8 The copy of it. 28 He declareth the names and number of those that came with him: 61 And his journey. 71 Hee lamenteth the sinnes of his people, 96 And sweareth the Priestes to put away their strange wiues.

**A**N after these things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Persians reigned, came Eldras the sonne of Saraas, the sonne of Elchias, the sonne of Helchiah, the sonne of Salum,

|| Azarias.

2 The sonne of Sadduc, the sonne of Achitob, the sonne of Amarias, the sonne of Ozias, the sonne of Memeroth, the sonne of Zazaas, the sonne of Samas, the sonne of Boccas, the sonne of Abisum, the sonne of Phinees, the sonne of Eleasar, the sonne of Aaron the chiefe Priest.

|| Azarias, Merasith.

|| Vers. Some copies want these three names. † Heb. wist first, Ezra: 7.1.

3 This Eldras went by from Babylon, as a Scribe being very ready in the Law of Moyses, that was giuen by the God of Israel.

4 And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his sight in all his requests.

5 There went by with him also certaine of the children of Israel, of the Priestes, of the Leuites, of the holy Singers, Porters, and Ministers of the Temple, vnto Jerusalem.

|| Nehem.

† See Ezra: 7.7, 8, 9.

6 In the seuenth yere of the reigne of king Artaxerxes, in the fifth moneth, (this was the kings seuenth yere) for they went from Babylon in the first day of the first moneth, and came to Jerusalem, according to the prosperous

journey which the Lord gaue them.

7 For Eldras had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the Law and Commaundements of the Lord, but taught all Israel the Ordinances and Judgements.

8 Now the copy of the Commission which was written from Artaxerxes the King, and came to Eldras the priest and reader of the Law of the Lord, is this that followeth.

Or, dicitur.

9 King Artaxerxes vnto Eldras the Priest and reader of the Law of the Lord, sendeth greeting.

10 Hauing determined to deale graciously, I haue giuen order, that such of the nation of the Iewes, and of the Priestes and Leuites being within our Realme, as are willing and desirous, should goe with thee vnto Jerusalem.

11 As many therefore as haue a minde therunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me, & my seuen friends the counsellors,

12 That they may looke vnto the affaires of Iudea and Jerusalem, agreeably to that which is in the Law of the Lord.

13 And carry the gifts vnto the Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends haue vowed, and all the golde and siluer that in the countrey of Babylon can be found, to the Lord in Jerusalem,

|| Or, got.

14 With that also which is giuen of the people, for the Temple of the Lord their God at Jerusalem: and that siluer and golde may be collected for bullocks, rammes and lambes, and things thereunto appertaining,

15 To the end that they may offer sacrifices vnto the Lord, vpon the Altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jerusalem.

16 And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will doe with the siluer and golde, that doe according to the will of thy God.

|| With the rest of, Ezra: 2.13.

17 And the holy vessels of the Lord which are giuen thee, for the vse of the Temple of thy God which is in Jerusalem, thou shalt set before thy God in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the vse of the Temple of thy God, thou shalt giue it out of the kings treasury.

19 And I, king Artaxerxes, haue also commaunded the keepers of the



treasures in Syria and Phenice, that whatsoever Esdras the priest, and the reader of the law of the most high God shall send for, they should give it him with speed,

20 To the summe of an hundred talents of silver: likewise also of wheat euen to an hundred cores, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance.

21 Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently vnto the most high God, that wrath come not vpon the kingdome of the King and his sonnes.

22 I command you also that yet require no tax, nor any other imposition of any of the Priests or Levites, or holy singers, or porters, or ministers of the temple, or of any that haue doings in this temple, and that no man haue authority to impose any thing vpon them.

23 And thou, Esdras, according to the wisdom of God, ordaine iudges, and iustices, that they may iudge in all Syria and Phenice, † all those that know the law of thy God, and those that know it not thou shalt teach.

24 And whosoever shall transgresse the law of thy God, and of the king, shall be punished diligently, whether it be by death or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment.

25 Then said Esdras the Scribe, Blessed be the onely Lord God of my fathers, who hath put these things into the heart of the king, to glorifie his house that is in Jerusalem;

26 And hath honoured mee in the sight of the king and his counsellors, and all his friends and Pables.

27 Therefore was I encouraged, by the helpe of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Israel to goe vpon with me:

28 And these are the chiefe according to their families and seuerall dignities, that went vpon with me from Babylon in the reigne of king Artaxerxes.

29 Of the sonnes of Phinees, Gersion: of the sonnes of Ithamar, Samael: of the sonnes of Dauid, Lettus \* the sonne of Sechenias:

30 Of the sonnes of Phares, Zacharias, and with him were counted, an hundred and fifty men:

31 Of the sonnes of Pahath, Hoab: Eliaonias, the sonne of Zaraias, and

with him two hundred men:

32 Of the sonnes of Zathoe, Sechenias, the sonne of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men. Of the sonnes of Adin, Obeth the sonne of Jonathan, and with him † two hundred and fifty men.

33 Of the sonnes of Elam, Josias sonne of Getholias, and with him seuentie men:

34 Of the sonnes of Saphatias, Zaraias sonne of Michael, and with him † threescore and ten men:

35 Of the sonnes of Joab, Abadias sonne of Jezelus, and with him two hundred and † twelue men:

36 Of the sonnes of Samd, Asai-moth sonne of Josaphias, and with him an hundred and threescore men:

37 Of the sonnes of Babi, Zacharias sonne of Sebai, and with him twentie and eight men:

38 Of the sonnes of Asath, Johannes sonne of Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men:

39 Of the sonnes of Adoniam the last, and these are the names of them, Eliphalet, Jezuel, and Samaias and with them † seuentie men:

40 Of the sonnes of † Wago, Uthi, the sonne of Istalcurus, and with him seuentie men:

41 And these I gathered together to the riuer, called Theras, where we pitched our tents three dayes, and then I suruayed them.

42 But when I had found there, none of the priests and Levites,

43 Then sent I vnto Eleazar and Iduel, and Masinan,

44 And Alathan, and Mamasias, and Jonbas, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias and Hosolamon principal men and learned.

45 And I bad them that they should goe vnto Saddeus the captaine, who was in the place of the treasury:

46 And commanded them that they should speake vnto Dadeus, and to his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send vs such men as might execute the Priests office in the house of the Lord.

47 And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought vnto vs skilful men of the sonnes of † Doh, the sonne of Levi, the sonne of Israel, Alcebia and his sonnes and his brethren, who were eightene.

Or, of the sonnes of Shechemah the sonne of Iahaziel.

† Heb. fifty men.

Or, Athab.

Or, Zebadab.

Or, fourscore men.

Or, Obadab.

Or, Iehiel.

Or, eightscore men.

Or, of the sonnes of Shelomith the sonne of Iosaphias.

Or, Acad.

Or, Catan.

Or, Shebana.

Or, sixty men.

Or, to the riuer called Abaue. Ez. 8. 11.

Or, he numbered the people and the priests: but found none of the sonnes of Levi.

Or, Ariel.

Or, Shebana.

Or, Iasib.

Or, these men names with their generations were rightly distinguished Ezra 8. 16.

Or, Idde.

Or, of

Or, Casphias.

Or, the Nathunims at the place of Caliphia.

Or, Mach.

Or, Mach.

Or, Mach.

Or, Mach.

Or, Mach.

Or, Mach.

Or, Mach.

Or, Mach.

Or, Mach.

Or, Mach.

Or, measures or salt, Ezra 7. 22.

† Heb. of those that know Ezra 7. 15.

Ezra 7. 26.

Or, Daniel

Or, Chatims.

Ezra 8. 3.

of the sons of Sechenias, of the sonnes of Paroth.

Or, Zerahiah.

Sherebia Ezra 8. 18.

Or, also

Hapabias, and with him

Ishaiab of the sonnes of

Morari with his

brethren Ezra 8. 19.



48 And Asebia, and Annuus, and Olaias his brother of the sonnes of Channuncus, and their sonnes were twentie men.

49 And of the seruants of the Temple whom Dauid had ordeined, and the principall men, for the seruite of the Leuites (to wit) the seruants of the Temple, two hundred and twentie, the catalogue of whole names were shewed.

|| Proclam-  
med.

50 And there I bowed a fast vnto the yongmen before our Lord, to desire of him a prosperous iourney, both for vs, and them that were with vs: for our children and for the cattell:

† Heb sub-  
stance.

51 For I was ashamed to aske the king footmen, & horsemen, and conduct for safeguard against our aduersaries:

52 For wee had said vnto the king, that the power of the Lord our God, should be with them that seeke him, to support them in all wayes.

53 And againe wee besought our Lord, as touching these things, & found him fauourable vnto vs.

|| Serenias  
and Hassi-  
bias.

54 Then I separated twelue of the chiefe of the priests, || Elebias, & Assanias, and ten men of their brethren with them.

55 And I weighed them the golde, and the siluer, and the holy vessels of the house of our Lord, which the king and his counsell, and the princes, and all Israel had giuen.

56 And when I had weighed it, I deliuered vnto them six hundred and fiftie talents of siluer, and siluer vessels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold,

† Heb. two  
vessels, Eccl.  
8.27.

57 And twentie golden vessels, and twelue vessels of brasse, euen of fine brasse, glittering like gold.

58 And I said vnto them, Both you are holy vnto the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the golde, and the siluer is a bowe vnto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers.

59 Watch ye, and keepe them till wee deliuer them to the chiefe of the priests and Leuites, and to the principall men of the families of Israel in Jerusalem into the chambers of the house of our God.

60 So the priests and the Leuites who had receiued the siluer & the golde, and the vessels, brought them vnto Jerusalem into the Temple of the Lord.

61 And from the riuer Theras wee

departed the twelfth day of the first moneth, and came to Jerusalem by the mightie hand of our Lord, which was with vs: and from the beginning of our iourney, the Lord deliuered vs from euery enemy, and so wee came to Jerusalem.

|| Dangers  
in the way.

62 And when wee had bene there three dayes, the golde and siluer that was weighed, was deliuered in the house of our Lord on the fourth day vnto || Barnoth the priest, the sonne of Iri.

|| Or, vnto  
|| Merimoth  
the sonne of  
|| Oriah the  
Priest.

63 And with him was Eleazar the sonne of Phinees, and with them were Josabad the sonne of Iesu, and || Boeth the sonne of Sabban, Leuites: all was deliuered them by number and weight.

|| Nodab:  
the sonne of  
Sinnai.

64 And all the weight of them was written by the same houre.

65 Moreover they that were come out of the captiuitie offered sacrifice vnto the Lord God of Israel, euen twelue bullocks for all Israel, fourescore and sixteene rammes,

66 || Threescore and twelue lambs, goates for a peace offering, twelue, all of them a sacrifice to the Lord.

† Heb. 77  
lambs. 12.  
|| See goates for  
a peace offer-  
ing, Eccl.  
8.31.

67 And they deliuered the kings commandements vnto the kings stewards, and to the gouernours of Coelolynia, and Phenice, and they honoured the people, and the Temple of God.

68 Now when these things were done, the rulers came vnto me, and said:

69 The nation of Israel, the princes, the priests, and Leuites haue not put away from them the strange people of the land: nor the pollutions of the Gentiles, to wit, of the Chanaanites, Hittites, Phereites, Jebusites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites.

\* Eccl. 9. 2.

70 For both they, and their sonnes, haue married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land, and from the beginning of this matter, the rulers and the great men haue bene partakers of this iniquitie.

71 And as soone as I had heard these things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the haire from off my head, and beard, and sat me downe sad, and very heauy.

72 So all they that were then moued at the word of the Lord God of Israel, assembled vnto me, whilst I mour-



mourned for the iniquitie: but I sate still full of heavinesse, vntill the euening sacrifice.

73 Then rising vp from the fast with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands vnto the Lord:

74 I said, O Lord, I am confounded, and ashamed before thy face;

† Greeke.  
haue abounded.

75 For our sinnes<sup>†</sup> are multiplied about our heads, and our ignorances haue reached vp vnto heauen.

76 For euer since the time of our fathers wee haue bene and are in great sinne, euen vnto this day:

77 And for our sinnes and our fathers, we with our brethren, and our kings, and our priests, were given vp vnto the Kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captiuitie, and for a pray with shame, vnto this day.

78 And now in some measure hath mercy bene shewed vnto vs, from thee, O Lord, that there should be left vs a roote, and a name, in the place of thy Sanctuary.

† Hebr. life,  
Ezr. 9. 8.

79 And to discouer vnto vs a light in the house of the Lord our God, and to giue vs<sup>†</sup> foode in the time of our seruitude.

80 Bea, when we were in bondage, we were not forsaken of our Lord: but he made vs gracious before the Kings of Persia, so that they gaue vs food:

81 Bea, and honoured the Temple of our Lord, and raised vp the desolate Sion, that they haue given vs a sure abiding in Iurie, and Jerusalem.

82 And now, O Lord, what shall wee say hauing these things: for wee haue transgressed thy Commandements, which thou gauest by the hand of thy seruants the Prophets, saying,

83 That the land which ye enter in to to possesse as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they haue filled it with their uncleannesse.

84 Therefore now shal ye not ioyn your daughters vnto their sonnes, neither shall ye take their daughters vnto your sonnes.

85 Moreover you shall neuer seeke to haue peace with them, that yee may be strong, and eate the good things of the land, and that ye may leaue the inheritance of the land vnto your children for euermore.

86 And all that is befallen, is done

vnto vs for our wicked workes, and great sinnes: for thou, O Lord, didst make our sinnes light:

87 And didst giue vnto vs such a roote: but we haue turned backe againe to transgresse thy Law, and to mingle our selues with the uncleannesse of the nations of the land.

88 Mightest not thou be angry with vs to destroy vs, till thou hadst left vs neither root, seed, nor name?

|| Or, be not  
angry, &c.

89 O Lord of Israel, thou art true: for we are left a root this day.

90 Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for wee cannot stand any longer by reason of these things before thee.

91 And as Esdras in his praier made his confession, weeping, and lying flat vpon the ground before the Temple, there gathered vnto him from Jerusalem, a very great multitude of men, and women, & children: for there was great weeping among the multitude.

92 Then Iechonias the sonne of Jeelus, one of the sonnes of Israel called out and saide, O Esdras, wee haue sinned against the Lord God, wee haue married strange women of the nations of the land, & now is all Israel aloft.

|| Or, exalted, Deut.  
28. 13. &  
Baruch. 3.

93 Let vs make an oath to the Lord, that wee will put away all our wives, which we haue taken of the heathen, with their children,

94 Like as thou hast decreed, and as many as doe obey the Law of the Lord.

95 Arise, and put in execution: for to thee doeth this matter appertaine, and wee will bee with thee: doe valiantly.

96 So Esdras arose, and tooke an oath of the chiefe of the Pnestes, and Leuites of all<sup>†</sup> Israel, to do after these things, and so they sware.

† Hebr. and  
of all Israel,  
Ezr. 10. 5.

## CHAP. IX.

3 Esdras assembleth all the people. 10 They promise to put away the strange wives. 20 The names and number of them that did so. 40 The Law of Moses is read and declared before all the people. 49 They weepe, and are put in mind of the Feast day.

**T**hen Esdras rising from the court of the Temple, went to the chamber of Joanan the sonne of Ehasib,

2 And



2 And remained there, and did eate no meate nor drinke water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude.

3 And there was a proclamation in all Iury and Ierusalem, to all them that were of the captiuitie, that they should be gathered together at Ierusalem:

4 And that whosoever met not there within two or thre dayes according as the Elders that bare rule, appointed, their cattell should be seized to the vse of the Temple, and himselfe cast out from them that were of the captiuitie.

5 And in thre dayes were all they of the tribe of Iuda and Beniamin gathered together at Ierusalem the twentieth day of the ninth moneth.

6 And all the multitude sate trembling in the broad court of the Temple, because of the present foule weather.

7 So Eldras arose vp, and said vnto them, We haue transgressed the law in marryng strange wiues, thereby to increase the sinnes of Israel.

8 And now by confessing giue glory vnto the Lord God of our fathers,

9 And doe his Will, and separate your selues from the heathen of the land, and from the strange women.

10 Then cryed the whole multitude, and sayd with a loude voice; Like as thou hast spoken, so will we doe.

11 But forasmuch as the people are many, and it is foule weather, so that wee cannot stand without, and this is not a worke of a day or two, seeing our sinne in these things is spread farre:

12 Therefore let the rulers of the multitude say, and let all them of our habitations that haue strange wiues, come at the time appointed,

13 And with them the Rulers and Iudges of euery place, till we turne away the wrath of the Lord from vs, for this matter.

14 Then Jonathan the sonne of Azael, and Ezechias the sonne of Theocanus, accordingly tooke this matter vpon them: and Hosollam, and Lewis, and Sabbatheus helped them.

15 And they that were of the captiuitie, did according to all these things.

16 And Eldras the Priest chole vnto him the principal men of their families, all by name: and in the first day of the tenth moneth, they sate together to examine the matter.

17 So their cause that helde strange wiues, was brought to an ende in the first day of the first moneth.

18 And of the Priests that were come together, and had strange wiues, there were found:

19 Of the sonnes of Iesus the sonne of Joseder, and his brethren, Mattheias, and Eleazar, and Joribus, and Joadannus.

20 And they gaue their hands to put away their wiues, & to offer rammes, to make reconclement for their errors.

21 And of the sonnes of Emmer, Ananias, and Zabdeus, and Samcius, and Hierel, and Azarias.

22 And of the sonnes of Phaulur, Ellionas, Mallias, Ilinael, and Pathanael, and Ondelus, and Talfas.

23 And of the Leuites: Iolabad, and Semus, and Colius who was called Calitas, and Pathenus, and Iudas, and Jonas.

24 Of the holy Singers: Eleazarus, Barchurus.

25 Of the Porters: Sallumus, and Tolbanes.

26 Of them of Israel, of the sonnes of Phozos, Hiermias, and Eddias, and Belchias, and Baclus, and Eleazar, and Alibias, and Baanias.

27 Of the sonnes of Elia, Matthanias, Zacharias, and Hiericlus, and Hieremoth, and Aedias.

28 And of the sonnes of Zamothe, Eliadas, Elismus, Orthonias, Jarimoth, and Sabatus, and Sardeus.

29 Of the sonnes of Sebai, Iohannus, and Ananias, and Iolabad, and Amatheis.

30 Of the sonnes of Hany, Olanus, Manuchus, Jedcus, Ialubus, Iafael, and Hieremoth.

31 And of the sonnes of Addi, Paathus, and Hoofias, Lacunus, and Radus, and Pathanias, and Sesthel, Balunus, and Manasseas.

32 And of the sonnes of Annas, Eliouas, and Aleas, and Bilchias, and Sabbeus, and Simon Chosameus.

33 And of the sonnes of Alom, Altaneus, and Matthias, and Baanai, Elphatar, and Manasses, and Semer.

34 And of the sonnes of Maam, Jeremias, Bonidis, Oniactus, Iuel, Pabbai, and Pelias, and Anos, Carabasion, and Enalibus, and Mamutanamus, Etasis, Bannus, Elial, Samus, Selenias, Pathanias: And of the sons of

Maasias.  
Lamb.  
Gedabab.

Hebr. a  
name.  
Or, purgation.

Harim.  
Maasab.  
Iehiel.  
Vaxiab.  
Pafitar.  
Iofabad.  
Elisab.

Kelciab.  
Kelciab.  
Pethchiah.

Eliab.

Telem.

Parof.  
Ranziah.  
Iofuah.  
Miamin.  
Malchub.

Iehiel.  
Abdi.

Zatu.

Eliouas.  
Eliab.  
Mauteniah.

Sabad.  
Azec.  
Zabba.

Athlei.  
Bam.

Mishallam.  
Malluch.

Adasab.

Sheat.

Of the names.

vers. 31, 32.

34, 5. See

Esr. 10, 30.

31, 34, &c.

Mattenai.

Matthias.

Zabab.

Utterly  
destroyed.  
Iosb. 10, 8

Or, stand.



of Ozora, Sefis, Elni, Azarius, Samatus, Zambis, Iosiphus,

35 And of the sonnes of Ethma, Bazitias, Zabadaias, Edes, Juel, Banaias.

36 All these had taken strange wiues, and they put them away with their children.

37 And the priests, and Leuites, and they that were of Israel dwelt in Jerusalem, and in the countrey, in the first day of the seventh month: so the children of Israel were in their habitations.

|| Or, villages.  
\* Nehe. 8. 1.

38 \* And the whole multitude came together with one accord, into the broad place of the holy porch toward the East.

39 And they spake vnto Esdras the priest and reader, that he would bring the law of Moses, that was giuen of the Lord God of Israel.

40 So Esdras the chiefe priest, brought the law vnto the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the priests, to heare the law in the first day of the seventh moneth.

41 And hee read in the broad court before the holy porch from morning vnto midday, before both men and women; and all the multitude gaue heed vnto the law.

42 And Esdras the priest, and reader of the law stood vp, vpon a pulpit of wood which was made for that purpose.

|| Or, Hills.

|| Or, Mass.

|| Or, Pedestal.

|| Or, Hall.

See Nehem. 8. 4.

43 And there stood vp by him Balthas, Sanimus, Ananias, Azarias, Uias, Ezecias, Balamus, vpon the right hand.

44 And vpon his left hand stood Phaldas, Misael, Belchias, Lothasubus and Nabarias.

45 Then tooke Esdras the booke of the law before the multitude: for he late \* honourably in the first place in the sight of them all.

† Heb. abas: them all.

46 And when hee opened the law, they stood all streight vp. So Esdras blessed the Lord God most high, the God of hostes Almighty.

47 And all the people answered Amen, and lifting vp their hands they fell to the ground, & worshipped the Lord.

48 Also Iesus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Iacobus, Sabatens, Autas, Maianeas, and Caltas, Azarias, and Joazabbus, and Ananias, Biatas, the Leuites taught the law of the Lord, making them withall to vnderstand it.

|| Or, Hods.

49 || Then spake Attharates vnto Esdras the chiefe priest, and reader, and to the Leuites that taught the multitude, euen to all, saying,

|| Then Nehemab and Ezra the priest and Scribe, and the Leuites that instructed the people said vnto all the people. Nehem. 8. 9

50 This day is holy vnto the Lord: for they all wept when they heard the law.

51 Goe then and eate the fat, and drinke the sweet, and send part to them that haue nothing.

|| Or, the poore.

52 For this day is holy vnto the Lord, and be not sorrowfull: for the Lord will bring you to honour.

53 So the Leuites published all things to the people, saying: This day is holy to the Lord, be not sorrowfull.

54 Then went they their way, euerie one to eate and drinke, & make mery, and to giue part to them that had nothing, and to make great cheere,

55 Because they vnderstood the words wherein they were instructed, and for which they had bin assembled.



## II. ESDRAS.

### CHAP. II.

1 Esdras is commanded to reprove the people.  
24 God threateth to cast them off, 35 and to giue them houses to a people of more grace then they.



The second booke of the Prophet \* Esdras the sonne of Saraias, the sonne of Azarias, the sonne of Belchias, the sonne of Sadamias, the

\* Ezra 7. 1

|| Or, S. 4. 1

sonne of Sador, the sonne of Achitob,

2 The sonne of Achias, the sonne of Phinees, the sonne of Heli, the sonne of Amarias, the sonne of Azici, the sonne of Marimoth, the sonne of Arna, the sonne of Ozias, the sonne of Worth, the sonne of Avisci, the sonne of Phinees, the sonne of Eleazar,

3 The sonne of Aaron, of the Tribe of Lem, which was captiue in the land of the Medes, in the reigne of Artaxerxes king of the Persians.

4 \* And

\* Isa. 5. 1. 4 \* And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,  
 5 Goe thy way, and shew my people their sinfull deeds, and their children their wickednes which they haue done against me, that they may tell their childrens children,  
 6 Because the sinnes of their fathers are increased in them: for they haue forgotten me, & haue offered vnto strange gods.  
 7 Am not I euen hee that brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage: but they haue prouoked me vnto wrath, and despised my counsels.  
 8 Pull thou off then the haire of thy head, and cast all euill vpon them, for they haue not beene obedient vnto my law, but it is a rebellious people.  
 9 How long shall I forbear them vnto who I haue done so much good:  
 \* Exod. 14. 18. 10 \* Many kings haue I destroyed for their sakes, Pharao with his seruants, and all his power haue I smitten downe.  
 \* Num. 21. 24. 10th. 8. 12. 11 All the nations haue I destroyed before them, \* & in the East I haue scattered the people of two prouinces, euen of Tyus and Sidon, and haue slaine all their enemies.  
 \* Eod. 14. 29. 12 Speake thou therefore vnto them saying, Thus saith the Lord,  
 || Or, street \* Exo. 3. 10. and 4. 14. \* Exod. 13. 21. 13 \* I led you through the Sea, and in the beginning gaue you a large and safe || passage, \* I gaue you Moyses for a leader, and Aaron for a priest,  
 14 \* I gaue you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders haue I done among you, yet haue you forgotten me, saith the Lord.  
 \* Exod. 16. 13. psal. 104. 40. 15 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, The quales \* were as a token for you, I gaue you tents for your safegard, neuerthelessse you murmured there,  
 16 And triumphed not in my name for the destruction of your enemies, but euer to this day doe ye yet murmur.  
 \* Num. 14. 3. 17 Where are the benefits that I haue done for you: when you were hungry and thirstie in the wilderness, \* did you not crie vnto me?  
 18 Saying, why hast thou brought vs into this wilderness to kill vs: It had bin better for vs to haue serued the Egyptians, then to die in this wilderness.  
 \* Wild. 16. 20. 19 Then had I pity vpon your mourning, and gaue you Manna to eat, \* so

ye did eate Angels bread.

20 \* When ye were thirstie, did I not cleaue the rocke, and waters flowed out to your fill: for the heate I couered you with the leaues of the trees.

21 I diuided amongst you a fruitfull land, I cast out the Canaanites, the Pherezites, and the Philistines before you: \* What shall I yet doe more for you, saith the Lord:

22 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, When you were in the wilderness in the ruer of the || Amozites, being athirst, and blaspheming my Name,

23 I gaue you not fire for your blasphemies, but cast a tree in the water, and made the ruer sweet.

24 What shall I doe vnto thee, O Jacob: thou \* Iuda wouldest not obey me: I will turne me to other nations, and vnto those will I giue my Name, that they may keepe my Statutes.

25 Seeing yee haue forsaken mee, I will forsake you also: when yee desire me to be gracious vnto you, I shall haue no mercy vpon you.

26 \* Whensoever you shall call vpon me, I will not heare you: for yee haue defiled your hands with blood, and your feete are swift to commit manslaughter.

27 Yee haue not as it were forsaken me, but your owne selues, saith the Lord.

28 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Haue I not prayed you as a father his sonnes, as a mother her daughters, and a nurse her young babes,

29 That yee would be my people, || and I should be your God, that ye would be my children, and I should be your father:

30 \* I gathered you together, as a henne gathereth her chickens vnder her wings: but now, what shall I doe vnto you: I will cast you out from my face.

31 \* When you offer vnto me, I will turne my face from you: for your solemne feast dayes, your newe Moone, and your circumcisions haue I forsaken.

32 I sent vnto you my seruants the Prophets, whom yee haue taken and slaine, and to me their bodies in pieces, whose blood I will require of your hands, saith the Lord.

33 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Your house is desolate, I will cast you out,

\* Num. 20. 11. wild. 11. + Or, abundantly

\* Isa. 54 & exod. 15. 23

|| Or, at the bitter waters, or waters of Marah.

\* Exo. 32. 8.

\* Isa. 1. 15.

|| Or, as I am your God

\* Mat. 23. 37.

\* Isa. 1. 13.



out, as the wind doth stubble.

34 And your children shall not be fruitful: for they haue despised my Commandement, and done the thing that is euill before me.

35 Your houses wil I giue to a people that shall come, which not hauing heard of mee, yet shall beleue mee, to whom I haue shewed no signes, yet they shall doe that I haue commaunded them.

36 They haue scene no Prophets, yet they shall call their sinnes to remembrance, and acknowledge them.

37 I take to witnesse the grace of the people to come, whose little ones reioyce in gladnesse: and though they haue not scene me with bodily eyes, yet in spirit they beleue the thing that I say.

38 And now brother, behold what glory: and see the people that cometh from the East.

39 Vnto whom I will giue for leaders, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, Moses, Amos, and Michas, Joel, Abnias, and Jonas,

40 Nahum, and Abacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zacharie, and Malachie, which is called also an \* Angel of the Lord.

\* Mala. 3. 1.

## CHAP. II.

1 God complaineth of his people: 10 Yet Esdras is willed to comfort them. 34 Because they refused, the Gentiles are called. 43 Esdras seeth the Sonne of God, and those that are crowned by him.

**T**HUS saith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gaue them my Commandements by my seruants the prophets, whom they would not heare, but despised my counsailes.

2 The mother that bare them, saith vnto them, Goe your way ye children, for I am a widow, and forsaken.

3 I brought you by with gladnesse, but with sorrow and heavinesse haue I lost you: for yee haue sinned before the Lord your God, and done that thing that is euill before him.

4 But what shall I now doe vnto you: I am a widow and forsaken: goe your way, O my children, and aske mercy of the Lord.

5 As for mee, O father, I call vpon thee for a witnesse ouer the mother of

these children, which would not keepe my Covenant,

6 That thou bring them to confusion, and their mother to a spoile, that there may be no off spring of them.

7 Let them be scattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they haue despised my || Covenant.

|| Sacrament or oath.

8 Woe be vnto thee Assur, thou that hidest the vnrightheous in thee, O thou wicked people, remember \* what I did vnto Sodom and Gomorreh.

\* Gene. 19. 24.

9 Whose land lieth in clods of pitch and heapes of ashes: euen so also wil I doe vnto them that heare me not, saith the Almighty Lord.

10 Thus saith the Lord vnto Esdras, Tell my people that I will giue them the kingdome of Iherusalem, which I would haue giuen vnto Israel.

11 Their glory also wil I take vnto mee, and giue these the euermaking Tabernacles, which I had prepared for them.

12 They shall haue the tree of Life for an eyntment of sweet sauour, they shall neither labour, nor be weary.

13 Goe and yee shall receiue: pray for few dayes vnto you, that they may be shortned: the kingdome is already prepared for you: watch.

14 Take heauen and earth to witnesse: for I haue broken the euill in pieces, and created the good: for I liue, saith the Lord.

15 Mother, embrace thy children, and || bring them by with gladnesse, make their feet as fast as a pillar: for I haue chosen thee, saith the Lord.

|| Or, bring them vp with gladnesse as a doe: make their feet fast. For, &c.

16 And those that be dead wil I raise vp againe from their places, and bring them out of the graues: for I haue knowen || my Name in Israel.

|| Or, thy name, O Israel.

17 Feare not thou mother of the children: for I haue chosen thee, saith the Lord.

18 For thy helpe I will send my seruants Ely and Jeremie, after whose counsaile I haue sanctified and prepared for thee twelue trees, laden with diuers fruits:

19 And as many fountaines flowing with milke and hony: and seuen mighty mountaines, whereupon there grow roses and lillies, whereby I will fill thy children with ioy.

20 Doe right to the widow, iudge for

for

for the fatherlesse, giue to the poore, defend the orphane, clothe the naked,

21 Heale the broken and the weake, laugh not a lame man to scorne, defend the maumed, and let the blind man come into the sight of my clearenesse.

22 Keepe the olde and yong within thy walles.

23 \* Wheresoeuer thou findest the dead, † take them and bury them, and I will giue thee the first place in my resurrection.

24 Abide still, O my people, and take thy rest, for thy quietnesse shall come.

25 Nourish thy children, O thou good nource, stablish their feete.

26 As for the seruantes whom I haue giuen thee, there shall not one of them perish: for I will require them from among thy number.

27 Be not weary, for when the day of trouble and heauinesse cometh, others shall weepe and be sorrowfull, but thou shalt be merry, and haue abundance.

28 The heathen shall enuie thee, but they shall be able to doe nothing against thee, sayth the Lord.

29 My hands shall conuer thee, so that thy children shall not see hell.

30 Be ioyfull, O thou mother, with thy children, for I will deliuer thee, sayth the Lord.

31 Remember thy children that sleep, for I shall bring them out of the sides of the earth, and shew mercy vnto them: for I am mercifull, sayth the Lord Almighty.

32 Embrace thy children vntill I come and shew mercy vnto them: for my welles runne ouer, and my grace shall not faile.

33 I Eldras receiued a charge of the Lord vpon the mount Oreb, that I should goe vnto Israel: but when I came vnto them, they set me at nought, and despised the commandement of the Lord.

34 And therefore I say vnto you, O yee heathen, that heare and vnderstand, Looke for your shepheard, hee shall giue you euerlasting rest: for he is nigh at hand, that shall come in the end of the world.

35 Be ready to the reward of the kingdome, for the euerlasting light shall shine vpon you for euermore.

36 Flee the shadow of this world, receiue the ioyfullnesse of your glory: I re-

stise my Samour openly.

37 I receiue the gift that is giuen you, and be glad, giuing thankes vnto him that hath called you to the heauenly kingdome.

38 Arise vp and stand, behold the number of those that be sealed in the feast of the Lord:

39 Which are departed from the shadow of the world, and haue receiued glorious garments of the Lord.

40 Take thy number, O Sion, and shut vp those of thine that are clothed in white, which haue fulfilled the Law of the Lord.

41 The number of thy children whom thou longedst for, is fulfilled: be seeth the power of the Lord, that thy people which haue been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.

42 \* I Eldras saw vpon the mount Sion a great people, whom I could not number, and they all praised the Lord with songs.

43 And in the midst of them there was a young man of a high stature, taller then all the rest, and vpon euery one of their heads he set crownes, and was more exalted, which I marueiled at greatly.

44 So I asked the Angel, and said, Sir, what are these?

45 Hee answered, and said vnto me, These be they that haue put off the mortall clothing, and put on the immortall, and haue confessed the Name of God: now are they crowned, and receiue palmes.

46 Then sayd I vnto the Angel, what yong person is it that crowneeth them, and giueth them palmes in their handes?

47 So hee answered, and said vnto me, It is the sonne of God, whom they haue confessed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them, that stood so stiffely for the Name of the Lord.

48 Then the Angel sayd vnto me, Goe thy way, and tell my people what maner of things, and how great wonders of the Lord thy God thou hast seene.

### CHAP. III.

1 Eldras is troubled, 11 and acknowledgeth the sinnes of the people: 18 yet complai- neth that the heathen were lords ouer them, being more wicked then they.

\* Tob. 17.

18.

† Signifying  
bury them.

|| Or, preach.

Or. 19.

† Lat. con-  
clude.

\* Reu. 79.

Or. 1. 11.



**I**n the thirtieth yeere after the tyme of the cite, I was in Babylon, and lay troubled vpon my bed, and my thoughts came vpon ouer my heart.

2 For I saw the desolation of Sion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon.

3 And my spirit was sore moued, so that I began to speake words full of feare to the most high, and said,

4 O Lord, who bearest rule, thou spakest at the beginning, when thou didst plant the earth (and that thy selfe alone) and commandedst the people,

\* Gen. 2. 7. 5 \* And gauest a body vnto Adam without soule, which was the workmanship of thine hands, & didst breathe into him the breath of life, and he was made liuing before thee.

6 And thou leddest him into paradise, which thy right hand had planted, before euer the earth came forward.

7 And vnto him thou gauest commandement to loue thy way, which he transgressed, and immediately thou appointedst death in him, and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kindreds out of number.

\* Gen. 6. 12. 8 \* And euery people walked after their owne will, and did wonderfull things before thee, and despised thy commandements.

\* Gen. 7. 10 9 \* And againe in processe of time thou broughtest the flood vpon those that dwelt in the world, and destroyedst them.

10 And it came to passe in euery of them, that as death was to Adam, so was the flood to these.

\* 1. Pet. 3. 20. 11 Neuerthelesse one of them thou leftest, namely \* Noah with his household, of whom came all righteous men.

12 And it happened, that when they that dwelt vpon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and were a great people, they beganne againe to be more vngodly then the first.

\* Gen. 12. 1 13 Now when they liued so wickedly before thee, \* thou diddest choose thee a man from among them, whose name was \* Abraham.

\* Gen. 17. 5 14 Him thou louedst, and vnto him onely thou shewedst thy will:

15 And madest an euertlasting couenant with him, promising him that thou wouldest neuer forsake his seede.

16 \* And vnto him, thou gauest Isaac, and \* vnto Isaac also thou gauest Jacob and Esau. As for Jacob thou didst choose him to thee, and put by Esau: and so Jacob became a great multitude.

17 And it came to passe, that when thou leddest his seede out of Egypt, \* thou broughtest them by to the mount Sina.

18 And bowing the heauens, thou didest set fast the earth, mouedst the whole world, and madest the depth to tremble, and troubledst the men of that age.

19 And thy glory went through foure gates, of fire, and of earthquake, and of wind, and of cold, that thou mightest giue the law vnto the seed of Jacob, || and diligence vnto the generation of Israel.

20 And yet tookest thou not away from them a wicked heart, that thy law might bring forth fruite in them.

21 For the first Adam bearing a wicked heart transgressed, and was overcome: and so be all they that are borne of him.

22 Thus infirmity was made permanent: and the law (also) in the heart of the people with the malignity of the roote, so that the good departed away, and the euill abode still.

23 So the times passed away, and the yeeres were brought to an end: \* then diddest thou raise thee by a seruant, called Dauid,

24 \* Whom thou commandedst to build a cite vnto thy name, and to offer incense and oblations vnto thee therein.

25 When this was done many yeeres, then they that inhabited the cite forsooke thee,

26 And in all things did euen as Adam, and all his generations had done, for they also had a wicked heart.

27 And so thou gauest the cite ouer into the hands of thine enemies.

28 Are their deeds then any better that inhabite Babylon, that they should therefore haue the dominion ouer Sion?

29 For when I came thither, and had seene impieties without number, then my soule saw many euill doers in this thirtieth yeere, so that my heart failed me.

30 For I haue seene how thou sufferest

\* Gen. 21. 2, 3.  
\* Gen. 25. 25, 26.  
\* Mal. 1. 2, 3

\* Rom. 9. 13. exod. 19. 1. deut. 4. 10.

|| And to all the generation of Israel, that they should keepe it with diligence.

\* 1. Sam. 16. 13.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 1. and 7. 5. 13.

rest them sinning, and hast spared wicked doers: and hast destroyed thy people, and hast preserved thine enemies, and hast not signified it.

|| Or, I conceive.

31 || I doe not remember how this way may be left: Are they then of Babylon better then they of Sion?

32 Or is there any other people that knoweth thee besides Israel: or what generation hath so beleueed thy Covenants as Jacob?

|| Or, about.

33 And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruite: for I haue gone here and there through the heathen, and I see that they flowe in wealth, and think not vpon thy commandements.

34 Weigh thou therefore our wickednesse now in the ballance, and theirs also that dwell in the world: and so shall thy Name no where be found, but in Israel.

35 Or when was it that they which dwell vpon the earth, haue not sinned in thy sight: or what people hath so kept thy commandements?

36 Thou shalt find that Israel by name hath kept thy precepts: but not the heathen.

### CHAP. IIIL.

1 The Angel declareth the ignorance of Esdras in Gods iudgments, 13 and aduertieth him not to meddle with things about his reach. 23. Neuerthelesse Esdras asketh diuers questions, and receiueth answeres to them.



And the Angel that was sent vnto me, whose name was Uriel, gaue mee an answer,

2 And said, Thy heart hath gone too farre in this world, and thinkest thou to comprehend the way of the most high:

3 Then said I, O my Lord: and he answered me and said, I am sent to shew thee three wayes, and to set forth three similitudes before thee.

4 Whereof if thou canst declare me one, I will shew thee also the way that thou desirest to see, & I shall shew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh.

5 And I said, Tell on my Lord. Then said he vnto me, Goe thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or measure me the blast of the wind, or call me againe the day that is past.

6 Then answered I and said, What man is able to doe that, that thou thoult

dest aske such things of mee?

7 And he said vnto me, If I should aske thee how great dwellings are in the midst of y<sup>e</sup> sea, or how many springs are in the beginning of the deepe, or how many springs are about the firmament, or which are the outgoings of Paradise:

8 Peradventure thou wouldest say vnto me, I neuer went downe into the deepe, nor as yet into hell, neither did I euer clumbe vp into heauen.

9 Neuerthelesse, now haue I asked thee but onely of the fire and winde, and of the day where through thou hast passed, and of things fro<sup>m</sup> which thou canst not be separated, and yet canst thou giue me no answer of them.

10 He said moreouer vnto me, Thine owne things, and such as are growen by with thee, canst thou not know.

11 How should thy vessel then bee able to comprehend the way of the highest, and the world being now outwardly corrupted, to vnderstand the corruption that is euident in my sight?

Or incorruption.

12 Then said I vnto him, It were better that we were not at all, then that we should liue still in wickednesse, and to suffer, and not to know wherefore.

13 He answered me and said, I went into a forest into a plaine, and the trees tooke counsell,

\* Iudg 9 8  
1 chron. 25  
18.

14 And said, Come, let vs goe and make warre against the Sea, that it may depart away before vs, and that we may make vs more Woods.

15 The floods of the Sea also in like maner tooke counsell, and said, Come, let vs goe vp and subdue the Woods of the plaine, that there also we may make vs another countrey.

16 The thought of the wood was in vaine, for the fire came and consumed it.

17 The thought of the floods of the Sea came likewise to nought, for the sand stood vp and stopped them.

18 If thou wert iudge now betwixt these two, whom wouldest thou begin to iustifie, or whom wouldest thou condemn?

19 I answered and said, Clearly it is a foolish thought that they both haue devised: for the ground is giuen vnto the wood, and the sea also hath his place to beare his floods.

|| Or, the land.

|| Or, waves.

20 Then answered he me and said, Thou hast giuen a right iudgment, but why iudgest thou not thy selfe also?



¶ The land

\* 1. ay. 55.  
8, 9. ioh. 2.  
21. 1. cor. 2.  
13.

21 For like as the ground is given vnto the wood, & the sea to his floods: euen so they that dwell vpon the earth may vnderstand nothing, but that which is vpon the earth: and hee that dwelleth aboute the heauens, may onely vnderstand the things that are aboute the height of the heauens.

22 Then answered J, and said, I beseech thee, O Lord, let me haue vnderstanding.

23 For it was not my minde to be curious of the high things, but of such as passe by vs dayly, namely wherefore Israel is given by as a reproch to the heathen, and for what cause the people whom thou hast loued, is given ouer vnto vngodly nations, and why the Lawe of our forefathers is brought to nought, and the written Couenants come to none effect.

¶ Or, no where.

24 And wee passe away out of the world as grasshoppers, and our life is astonishment and feare, and we are not worthy to obtaine mercie.

25 What will he then doe vnto his Name whereby we are called: of these things haue I asked.

26 Then answered he me, and said, The more thou searest, the more thou shalt marueile, for the world hasteth fast to passe away,

27 And cannot comprehend the things that are promised to the righteous in time to come: for this world is full of vnrightheousnesse and infirmities.

28 But as concerning the things whereof thou asked me, I wil tell thee: for the euil is sowen, but the destruction thereof is not yet come.

29 If therefore that which is sowen, be not turned by side downe; and if the place where the euil is sowen passe not away, then cannot it come that is sowen with good.

30 For the graine of euill seed hath bene sowen in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much vngodliness hath it brought by vnto this time: and how much shall it yet bring forth vntill the time of the thing come.

¶ Or, Reuer.

31 Ponder now by thy selfe, how great fruit of wickednesse the graine of euil seed hath brought forth.

32 And when the eares shall bee cut downe, which are without number, how great a floore shall they fill:

33 Then I answered and said, how and when shall these things come to

passe: wherefore are our yeeres few and euill:

34 And he answered me, saying, Do not thou hasten aboute the most highest: for thy haste is in vaine to be aboute him, for thou hast much exceeded.

35 Did not the soules also of the righteous aske question of these things in their chambers, saying, How long shall I hope on this fashion: when cometh the fruit of the floore of our rewarde:

36 And vnto these things ¶ Ariel the Archangel gaue them answer, and said, Euen when the number of seedes is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the ballance.

¶ Ieremich.

37 By measure hath hee measured the times, and by number hath hee numbered the times, and he doeth not mooue nor stirre them, vntill the said measure be fulfilled.

38 Then answered J, and said, O Lord that bearest rule, euen we all are full of impietie.

39 And for our sakes peraduenture it is that the floores of the righteous are not filled, because of the sinnes of them that dwell vpon the earth.

40 So he answered me, and said, Go thy way to a woman with childe, and aske of her, when she hath fulfilled her nine moneths, if her wombe may keepe the birth any longer within her:

41 Then said J, No Lord, that can she not. And he said vnto mee, In the graue, the chambers of soules are like the wombe of a woman:

42 For like as a woman that trauaileth, maketh haste to escape the necessity of the trauaile: euen so doe these places haste to deliuer those things that are committed vnto them.

43 From the beginning looke what thou desirest to see, it shall be shewed thee.

44 Then answered J, and said, If I haue found fauour in thy sight, and if it be possible, and if I be meet therefore,

45 Shew me then whether there be more to come then is past, or more past then is to come.

46 What is past I know: but what is for to come I know not.

47 And he said vnto me, Stand by vpon the right side, and I shall expound the similitude vnto you.

48 So I stood and saw, and behold an hot burning ouen passed by before mee: and it happened that when the flame

flame was gone by, I looked, and behold, the smoke remained still.

49 After this there passed by before me a Watric cloude, and sent downe much raine with a storme, and when the storme raine was past, the drops remained still.

50 Then said he vnto me, Consider with thy selfe: as the raine is more then the drops, and as the fire is greater then the smoke: but the drops and the smoke remaine behind: so the quantity which is past, did more exceede.

51 Then I prayed, and sayd, May I lue, thinkest thou, vntill that time: || Or, what shall happen in those dayes:

52 He answered me, and sayd, As for the tokens whereof thou askest me, I may tell thee of them in part; but as touching thy life, I am not sent to shew thee, for I doe not know it.

### CHAP. V.

1 The signes of the times to come. 23 He asketh why God choosing but one people, did cast them off. 30 He is taught, that Gods Iudgements are vnsearchable: 46 and that God doeth not all at once.

**N**euertheles as concerning the tokens, beholde, the dayes shall come that they which dwell vpon earth, shall bee taken in a great number, and the way of truth shall be hidden, and the land shall be barren of faith.

2 But\* iniquitie shall be increased aboue that which now thou seest, or that thou hast heard long agoe.

3 And the land that thou seest now to haue roote, shalt thou see wasted suddenly.

4 But if the most high graunt thee to lue, thou shalt see after the third trumpet, that the Sunne shall suddenly shine againe in the night, and the Moone thrice in the day.

5 And blood shall drop out of wood, and the stone shall giue his voice, and the people shall be troubled.

6 And enen he shall rule whom they looke not for that dwell vpon the earth, and the foules shall take their flight away together.

7 And the Sodomitish sea shall cast out fish, and make a noyse in the night, which many haue not knowen: but they shall all heare the voice thereof.

8 There shall be a confusion also in many places, and the fire shall be oft sent out againe, and the wilde beasts shall change their places, and menstruous women shall bring forth monsters.

9 And salt waters shall be found in the sweete, and all friends shall destroy one another: then shall wit hide it selfe, and vnderstanding withdraw it selfe into his secret chamber,

10 And shall be sought of many, and yet not be found: then shall vnrighteousnesse and incontinencie be multiplied vpon earth.

11 One land also shall aske another, and say, Is righteousness that maketh a man righteous, gone through thee: And it shall say, No.

12 At the same time shall men hope, but nothing obtaine: they shall labour, but their wayes shall not prosper.

13 To shew thee such tokens I haue leaue: and if thou wilt pray againe, and weepe as now, and fast seuen dayes, thou shalt heare yet greater things.

14 Then I awaked, & an extreme fearefulnesse went through all my body, and my minde was troubled, so that it fainted.

15 So the Angel that was come to talke with me, helde me, comforted me, and set me by vpon my feete.

16 And in the second night it came to passe, that Salathiel the captaine of the people came vnto mee, saying, Where hast thou bene: and why is thy countenance so heaue:

17 Knowest thou not that Israel is committed vnto thee, in the land of their captiuitie:

18 Up then, and eate bread, and for sake vs not as the shepheard that leaueh his flocke in the handes of cruell wolues.

19 Then sayd I vnto him, Goe thy wayes from me, and come not nigh me: And he heard what I said, and went from me.

20 And so I fasted seuen dayes, mourning and weeping, like as Uriel the Angel commanded me.

21 And after seuen dayes, so it was that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous vnto me againe.

22 And my soule recovered the spirit of vnderstanding, and I began to talke with the most high againe,

23 And said, O Lord, that bearest rule of euery wood of the earth, and of

|| Or, measure.

|| Or, who shall be made manifest?

|| Shall be found with great wealth

\*Mat. 24. 12

|| Or, that thou receauest vpon and seest.

|| Or, seeked.

|| Or, be rectified.



all the trees thereof, thou hast chosen thee one onely vine.

24 And of all lands of the whole world thou hast chosen thee one pit: and of all the flowers thereof, one Lillie.

25 And of all the depths of the Sea, thou hast filled thee one riuér: and of all builded cities, thou hast hallowed Sion vnto thy selfe.

26 And of all the foules that are created, thou hast named thee one Dove: and of all the cattell that are made, thou hast prouided thee one sheepe.

27 And among all the multitudes of peoples, thou hast gotten thee one people: and vnto this people whom thou louedst, thou gauest a law that is approued of all.

28 And now *O Lord*, why hast thou giuen this one people ouer vnto many: and *Or, ouer.* vpon the one roote hast thou prepared others, and why hast thou scattered thy onely one people among many?

29 And they which did gaine say thy promises, and beleued not thy covenants, haue trodden them downe.

30 If thou didst so much hate thy people, yet shouldest thou punish them with thine owne hands.

31 Now when I had spoken these words, the Angell that came to me the night afore, was sent vnto me,

32 And said vnto me, Heare me, and I will instruct thee, hearken to the thing that I say, & I shall tell thee more.

33 And I said, Speake on, my Lord: then said he vnto me, thou art fore troubled in minde for Israels sake: louest thou that people better then hee that made them?

34 And I said, No Lord, but of very griefe haue I spoken: For my reines paine me euery houre, while I labour to comprehend the way of the most high, and to seeke out part of his iudgement.

35 And he said vnto me, Thou canst not: and I said, wherfore Lord: wherunto was I borne then: or why was not my mothers wombe then my graue, that I might not haue seene the trauell of Jacob, and the wearisome toyle of the stocke of Israel?

36 And he said vnto me, Number me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the droppes that are scattered abroad, make mee the flowres greene againe that are withered.

37 Open me the places that are closed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are shut vp, shew me the image of a boyce: and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou labourest to knowe.

38 And I said, *O Lord*, that bearest rule, who may know these things, but hee that hath not his dwelling with men?

39 As for me, I am vnwise: how may I then speake of these things whereof thou askest me?

40 Then said he vnto me, Like as thou canst doe none of these things that I haue spoken of, euen so canst thou not find out my iudgement. or in the end the loue that I haue promised vnto my people.

41 And I said, behold, *O Lord*, yet art thou nigh vnto them that be reserved till the end: and what shall they doe that haue bene before me, or we (that be now) or they that shall come after vs?

42 And he said vnto me, I wil liken my iudgement vnto a ring: like as there is no slacknesse of the last, euen so there is no swiftnesse of the first.

43 So I answered and said, Couldst thou not make those that haue bene made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once, that thou mightest shewe thy iudgement the sooner?

44 Then answered he me, and said, The creature may not hast aboute the maker, neither may the world hold them at once that shalbe created therein.

45 And I said, As thou hast said vnto thy seruant, that thou which gwest life to all, hast giuen life at once to the creature that thou hast created, and the creature bare it: euen so it might now also beare them that now be present at once.

46 And he said vnto me, Aske the wombe of a woman, & say vnto her, If thou bringest forth children, why doest thou it not together, but one after another: pray her therefore to bring forth tenne children at once.

47 And I said, She cannot: but must doe it by distance of time.

48 Then said he vnto me, Euen so haue I giuen the wombe of the earth to those that be sown in it, in their times.

49 For like as a young child may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, euen so haue I disposed the world which I created.

50 And I asked and said, Seeing thou hast now giuen me the way, I will proceed to speak before thee: for our mother of whom thou hast told me that she is young, draweth now nigh vnto age.

51 He answered me and said, Aske a woman that beareth children, and shee shall tell thee.

52 Say vnto her, wherefore are not they whome thou hast now brought forth, like those that were before, but lesse of stature?

53 And she shall answer thee, They that be borne in the strength of youth, are of one fashion, and they that are borne in the time of age (when the wombe faileth) are otherwise.

54 Consider thou therfore also, how that yee are lesse of stature then those that were before you.

55 And so are they that come after you lesse then ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and haue passed ouer the strength of youth.

56 Then saide I, Lord, I beseech thee, if I haue found fauor in thy sight, shew thy seruant by whom thou visitest thy creature.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Gods purpose is eternall. 8 The next world shall follow this immediately. 13 What shall fall out at the last. 31 Hee is promised more knowledge, 38 and reckoneth vp the workes of the creation, 57 and complaineth that they haue no part in the world for whome it was made.

**A**nd he said vnto me, in the beginning when  $\bar{\text{p}}$  earth was made, before the borders of the world stood, or euer the windes blew,

2 Before it thundred and lightened, or euer the foundations of Paradise were laide,

3 Before the faire flowers were seene, or euer the moueable powers were established, before  $\bar{\text{p}}$  innumerable multitude of Angels were gathered together,

4 Or euer the heights of the aire were lifted vp, before the measures of the firmament were named, or euer the chimnies in Sion were hot,

5 And ere the present yeeres were sought out, and or euer the inuentions of them that now sinne were turned, before they were sealed that haue gathered faith for a treasure:

6 Then did I consider these things,

and they all were made through mee alone, and through none other: by mee also they shall be ended,  $\bar{\text{r}}$  by none other.

7 Then answered I and said, what shall bee the parting asunder of the times: or when shall be the ende of the first, and the beginning of it that followeth:

8 And he said vnto me, From Abraham vnto Isaac, when Jacob and Esau were borne of him, \* Jacobs hand held  $\parallel$  first the heele of Esau.

9 For Esau is the end of the world, and Jacob is the beginning of it that followeth.

10 The hand of man is betwixt the heele and the hand: other question, Esdras, aske thou not.

11  $\bar{\text{I}}$  answered then and said, O Lord that bearest rule, if I haue found fauour in thy sight,

12 I beseech thee, shew thy seruant the end of thy tokens, whereof thou shewdest me part the last night.

13 So he answered and said vnto me, Stand by vpon thy feete, and heare a mightie sounding voyce.

14 And it shall be as it were a great  $\parallel$  motion, but the place where thou standest, shall not be moued.

15 And therefore when it speaketh be not afraid: for the word is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is vnderstood.

16 And why: because the speech of these things trembleth and is mooued: for it knoweth that the ende of these things must be changed.

17 And it happened that when I had heard it, I stood by vpon my feet, and hearkened,  $\bar{\text{r}}$  behold, there was a voice that spake, and the sound of it was like the sound of many waters.

18 And it said, Behold, the dayes come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and to visit them that dwell vpon the earth,

19 And will begin to make inquisition of them, what they be that haue hurt vnjustly with their vnrighteousnesse, and when the affliction of Sion shall be fulfilled.

20 And when the world that shall begin to vanish away shall bee  $\parallel$  finished: then will I shew these tokens, the books shall be opened before the firmament, and they shall see all together.

21 And the children of a yeere olde shall speake with their voyces, the women

\* Gen. 25. 26.

$\parallel$  Or, from the beginning.

$\parallel$  Or, earthquake.

$\parallel$  Or, circle of the earth.

$\parallel$  Or, sealed.



men With childe shall bring forth timely children, of three or foure moneths old: and they shall live, and be raised vp.

22 And suddenly shall the sown places appeare vn-sown, the full storehouses shall suddenly be found empty.

23 And the trumpet shall giue a sound, which when euery man heareth they shall be suddenly afraid.

24 At that time shall friendes fight one against another like enemies, and the earth shall stand in feare with those that dwell therein, the springs of the fountaines shall stand still, and in three houres they shall not runne.

25 Whosoever remaineth from all these that I haue told thee, shall escape, and see my saluation, and the ende of your world.

26 And the men that are receiued, shall see it, who haue not tasted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitants shall be changed, and turned into another meaning.

27 For euil shall be put out, and deceit shall be quenched.

28 As for faith, it shall flourish, corruption shall be overcome, & the trueth which hath bene so long without fruit, shall be declared.

29 And when hee talked with mee, behold, I looked by little and little vpon him before whom I stood.

30 And these words said he vnto me, I am come to shew thee the time of the night to come.

31 If thou wilt pray yet more, & fast seuen daies againe, I shall tel thee greater things || by day, then I haue heard.

32 For thy voice is heard before the most high: for the mighty hath scene thy righteous dealing, he hath scene also thy chastitie, which thou hast had euer since thy youth.

33 And therefore hath he sent mee to shew thee all these things, and to say vnto thee, Be of good comfort, & feare not.

34 And hasten not with the times that are past, to thinke vaine things, that thou mayest not hasten from the latter times.

35 And it came to passe after this, that I wept againe, and fasted seuen dayes in like maner, that I might fulfill the three weekes which he told me.

36 And in the eight night was my heart vbered within mee againe, and I began to speake before the most high.

37 For my spirit was greatly set on fire, and my soule was in distresse.

38 And I said, O Lord, thou spakest from the beginning of the creation, euen the first day, & saidest thus, \* Let

heauen and earth be made: and thy word was a perfect worke.

39 And then was the spirit, and darkenesse, and silence were on euery side: the sound of mans voice was not yet formed.

40 Then commandedst thou a faire light to come forth of thy treasures, that thy worke might appeare.

41 Upon the second day thou madest the spirit of the firmament, and commandedst it to part asunder, and to make a diuision betwixt the waters, that the one part might goe vp, and the other remaine beneath.

42 Upon the thirde day thou didst commaund that the waters should be gathered in the seuenth part of the earth: fire parts hast thou dried vp and kept them, to the intent that of these some being planted of God and tilled, might serue thee.

43 For as soone as thy word went forth, the worke was made.

44 For immediately there was great and innumerable fruit, and many and diuers pleasures for the taste, & flowers of vnhangeable colour, and odours of wonderfull smell: and this was done the third day.

45 \* Upon the fourth day thou commandedst that the Sunne should shine, and the Moone giue her light, and the starres should be in order,

46 And gauest them a charge to do \*serue vnto man, that was to be made.

47 Upon the fift day, thou laydest vnto the seuenth part, \* where the waters were gathered, that it should bring forth liuing creatures, foules and fishes: and so it came to passe.

48 For the dumbe water, and without life, brought forth liuing things at the commandement of God, that all people might praise thy wondrous works.

49 Then didst thou ordeine two liuing creatures, the one thou calledst \*Enoch, and the other Leuiathan,

50 And didst separate the one from the other: for the seuenth part (namely where the water was gathered together) might not hold them both.

51 Vnto Enoch thou gauest one part which was dried vp the third day, that

\* Gen. 1. 1.

\* Gen. 1. 14.

Gen. 1. 15. deut. 4. 19

Gen. 1. 20.

|| Behemoth.

See cap. 15. vers. 51.

he should dwell in the same part, where in are a thousand hills.

52 But vnto Leviathan thou gauest the seventh part, namely the moist, and hast kept him to be deuoured of whom thou wilt, and when.

53 Upon the first day thou gauest commaundement vnto the earth, that before thee it should bring forth beasts, cattell, and creeping things:

54 And after these, Adam also whom thou madest lord of all thy creatures, of him come we all, and the people also whom thou hast chosen.

55 All this haue I spoken before thee, O Lord, because thou madest the world for our sakes.

56 As for the other people which also come of Adam, thou hast said that they are nothing, but be like vnto spittle, and hast likened the abundance of them vnto a drop that falleth from a vessel.

57 And now, O Lord, behold, these heathen, which haue euer been reputed as nothing, haue begun to be lordes ouer vs, and to deuoure vs:

58 But wee thy people (whom thou hast called thy first borne, thy onely begotten, and thy feruent loue) are giuen into their hands.

59 If the world now be made for our sakes, why doe we not possesse an inheritance with the world: how long shall this endure?

## CHAP. VII.

4 The way is narrow. 12 When it was made narrow. 18 All shall die and rise againe. 33 Christ shall sit in iudgement. 46 God hath not made Paradise in vaine, 62 & is merciful.

**A**N D When I had made an ende of speaking these words, there was sent vnto mee the Angel which had bene sent vnto mee the nightes afore.

2 And he said vnto me, Up Eldras, and heare the wordes that I am come to tell thee.

3 And I said, Speake on, my God. Then said he vnto me, The Sea is set in a wide place, that it might be deepe and great.

4 But put the case the entrance were narrow, and like a ruer,

5 Who then could goe into the Sea to looke vpon it, and to rule it: If hee

went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad?

6 There is also another thing. A city is builded, and set vpon a broad field, and is full of all good things.

7 The entrance thereof is narrow, and is set in a dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deepe water.

8 And one only path betwene them both, euen betwene the fire and the water, so small that there could but one man goe there at once.

9 If this city now were giuen vnto a man for an inheritance, if he neuer shall passe the danger set before it, how shall he receiue this inheritance?

10 And I said, It is so, Lord. Then said he vnto me, Euen so also is Israels portion:

11 Because for their sakes I made the world: and when Adam transgressed my Statutes, then was decreed that now is done.

12 Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, full of sorrow and trouble: they are but few and euill, full of perils, and very painefull.

13 For the entrances of the elder world were wide and sure, and brought immortall fruit.

14 If then they that liue, labour not to enter these strait and vaine things, they can neuer receiue those that are laide by for them.

15 Now therefore why disquietest thou thy selfe, seeing thou art but a corruptible man: and why art thou moued, whereas thou art but mortall?

16 Why hast thou not considered in thy minde this thing that is to come, rather then that which is present?

17 Then answered I, and sayd, O Lord, that bearest rule, thou hast ordained in thy Law, that the righteous should inherite these things, but that the vngodly should perish:

18 Neuer thelesse, the righteous shall suffer strait things, and hope for wide: for they that haue done wickedly, haue suffered the strait things, and yet shall not see the wide.

19 And he said vnto me, There is no troge aboue God, and none that hath vnderstanding aboue the highest.

20 For there be many that perish in this life, because they despise the Lawe of God that is set before them.

21 For God hath giuen strait commande-

Or, deepe place.

Or, greater

Deut. 8. 1.



mandement to such as came, what they should doe to lue, euen as they came, and what they should obserue to auoid punishment.

22 Neuertheless they were not obedient vnto him, but spake against him, and imagined vaine things:

23 And deceiued themselves by their wicked deeds, and sayd of the most hie, that he is not, and knew not his waies.

24 But his Law haue they despised, and denied his covenants: in his statutes haue they not bene faithfull, and haue not performed his workes.

25 And therefore Esdras, for the empty, are empty things, and for the full, are the full things.

26 Behold, the time shall come, that these tokens which I haue told thee, shall come to passe, and the bride shall appeare, and she comming forth shall be seene, that now is withdrawn from the earth.

27 And whosoever is deliuered from the foresaid euils, shall see my wonders.

28 For my sonne Iesus shall be reuealed with those that be with him, and they that remaine shall reioyce within foure hundred yeeres.

29 After these yeeres shall my sonne Christ die, and all men that haue life.

30 And the world shall be turned into the old silence seuen dayes, like as in the *||* former iudgements: so that no man shall remaine.

31 And after seuen dayes, the world that yet awaketh not shall be raised vp, and that shall die, that is corrupt.

32 And the earth shall restore those that are asleepe in her, and so shall the dust those that dwell in silence, and the secret places shall deliuer those soules that were committed vnto them.

33 And the most high shall appeare vpon the seate of iudgement, and miserie shall passe alway, and the long suffering shall haue an end.

34 But iudgement onely shall remaine, truth shall stand, and faith shall ware strong.

35 And the worke shall follow, and the reward shall be shewed, and the good deeds shall be of force, and wicked deeds shall beare no rule.

36 Then said I, \* Abraham prayed first for the Sodomites, and \* Moses for the fathers that sinned in the wilderness:

37 And Iesus after him for Israel in the time of Achan,

38 And Samuel: and David for the destruction: and \* Solomon for them that should come to the sanctuary.

39 And \* Elias for those that received raine, & for the dead that hee might lue.

40 And \* Ezechias for the people in the time of Sennacherib: and many for many.

41 Euen so now seeing corruption is growen vp, and wickednesse increased, and the righteous haue prayed for the vngodly: wherefore shall it not be so now also?

42 He answered me and said, This present life is not the end where much glory doth abide: therefore haue they prayed for the weak.

43 But the day of doome shall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is past.

44 Intemperancie is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteousness is growen, and truth is sprung vp.

45 Then shall no man be able to saue him that is destroyed, nor to oppress him that hath gotten the victory.

46 I answered then and said, This is my first and last saying: that it had bene better not to haue giuen the earth vnto Adam: or else when it was giuen him, to haue restrained him from sinning.

47 For what profit is it for men now in this present time to lue in heauiness, and after death to looke for punishment?

48 O thou Adam, what hast thou done: for though it was \* thou that sinned, thou art not fallen alone, but we all that come of thee.

49 For what profit is it vnto vs, if there be promised vs an immortall time, whereas we haue done the works that bring death?

50 And that their is promised vs an euermore hope, whereas our selues being most wicked are made vaine:

51 And that there are layd vp for vs dwellings of health and safety, whereas we haue liued wickedly?

52 And that the glory of the most high is kept to defend them: which haue led a wary life. Whereas we haue walked in the most wicked wayes of all:

53 And that there should be shewed

*Or, Archer.*  
\* 2. Sam. 14.  
17. 2. chro.  
6. 14.  
\* 1. King. 17  
21. and 18.  
42. 45.

\* 2. King.  
19. 15.

\* Rom. 5.  
13.

*Or, chaff*  
life.

\* Gen. 13.  
13.  
\* Exod. 32.  
11.

*|| Or, fulmet.* a paradise whose fruite endureth for euer, wherein is securitie and medicine, such we shall not enter into it:

54 For we haue walked in vnpleasant places.

55 And that the faces of them which haue vsed abstinence, shall shine about the starres, whereas our faces shall bee blacker then darkenesse:

56 For while we liued and committed iniquitie, we considered not that we should begin to suffer for it after death.

*|| Or, intent.* 57 Then answered he me and saide, This is the condition of the battell, which man that is borne vpon the earth shall fight,

58 That if he be overcome, he shall suffer as thou hast said, but if he get the victorie, he shall receiue the thing that I say.

*\* Deut. 30 19.* 59 For this is the life whereof Moses spake vnto the people while hee liued, saying, \* Choose thee life that thou mayest liue.

60 Neuerthelesse they beleued not him, nor yet the prophets after him, no nor me which haue spoken vnto them,

61 That there should not be such heauynesse in their destruction, as shall beioy over them that are perswaded to saluation.

62 I answered then and saide, I know, Lord, that the most high is called mercifull, in that he hath mercy vpon them, which are not yet come into the world,

63 And vpon those also that turne to his Laue,

*\* Rom. 2.4.* 64 And that \* he is patient, and long suffereth those that haue sinned, as his creatures,

65 And that he is bountifull, for hee is ready to giue where it needeth,

66 And that is of great mercie, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are present, and that are past, & also to them which are to come.

67 For if he shall not multiply his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein.

68 And he pardoneth: for if hee did not so of his goodnesse, that they which haue committed iniquities might be eased of them, the ten thousand part of men should not remaine liuing.

*|| Or, created.*  
*|| Or, con-*  
*tempt.* 69 And being Judge, if he should not forgive them that are cured with his word, and put out the multitude of contentions,

70 There should bee very fewe left peradventure in an innumerable multitude.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Many created, but fewe saued. 6 Hee asketh why God destroyeth his owne worke, 26 and prayeth God to looke vpon the people which onely serue him. 41 God answereth that all feed commerth not to God, 52 and that glory is prepared for him and such like.



And he answered me, saying, The most high hath made this world for many, but the world to come for fewe.

2 I will tell thee a similitude, & I dras, As when thou askest the earth, it shall say vnto thee, that it giueth much mold wherof earthen vessels are made, but litle dust that golde commeth of: euen so is y<sup>e</sup> course of this present world.

3 \* There be many created, but fewe shall be saued.

*\* Mat. 20. 16.*

4 So answered I and said, Swallow then do thou my soule, vnder standing, and deuoure wisdom.

5 For thou hast agreed to giue care, and art willing to prophesie: for thou hast no longer space then onely to liue.

6 O Lord, if thou suffer not thy seruant that we may pray before thee, and thou giue vs seed vnto our heart, and culture to our vnderstanding, that there may come fruit of it, howe shall each man liue that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man?

*|| Or, to giue*

7 For thou art alone, and we all one workmanship of thine hands, like as thou hast said.

8 For when the body is fashioned now in the mothers wombe, and thou givest it members, thy creature is preserved in fire & water, and nine months doeth thy workmanship endure thy creature which is created in her.

*|| Or, born as the body is fashioned.*

9 But that which keepeth, and is kept, shall both be preserved: and when the time commeth, the wombe preserved, deliuereth vp the things that grew in it.

10 For thou hast commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to say, out of the breasts milke to be giuen, which is the fruit of the breasts,

11 That the thing which is fashioned, may bee nourished for a time, till thou disposest it to thy mercy.

12 Thou broughtest it vp with thy right



righteousnesse, and nourishedst it in thy Law, and reformedst it with thy iudgement.

13 And thou shalt mortifie it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy worke.

\* Job 10. 8.  
p sal. 139.  
14. &c.

14 If therefore thou shalt destroy him which with so great \* labour was fashioned, it is an easie thing to be ordeined by thy Commaundement, that the thing which was made might be preserved.

15 Now therefore, Lord, I will speake (touching man in generall, thou knowest best) but touching thy people, for whose sake I am sorry,

16 And for thine inheritance, for whose cause I mourne, and for Israel, for whom I am heavy, and for Jacob, for whose sake I am troubled:

17 Therefore will I begin to pray before thee, for my selfe, and for them: for I see the failles of vs that dwell in the land.

18 But I haue heard the swiftnesse of the Iudge which is to come.

19 Therefore heare my voyce, and vnderstand my wordes, and I shall speake before thee: this is the beginning of the wordes of Esdras, before he was taken vp: and I said;

20 O Lord, Thou that dwellest in euerlastingnes, which beholdest from aboue, things in the heauen, & in the aire,

21 whose Throne is inestimable, whose glory may not be comprehended, before whom the hosts of Angels stand with trembling,

22 (whose seruice is conuersant in wind and fire,) whose word is true, and sayings constant, whose Commandement is strong, and ordinance fearefull,

23 whose looke drieth vp the depths, and indignation maketh the mountaines to melt away, which the trueth witnesseth:

24 I heare the prayer of thy seruant, and giue care to the petition of thy creature.

25 For while I liue, I will speake, and so long as I haue vnderstanding, I will answere.

26 I looke not vpon the sinnes of thy people: but on them which serue thee in trueth.

27 Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen: but the desire of those that keepe thy Testimonies in afflictions.

28 Thinke not vpon those that

haue walked fainedly before thee: but remember them, which according to thy will haue known thy feare.

29 Let it not bee thy will to destroy them, which haue liued like beasts: but to looke vpon them that haue clearly taught thy Law.

30 Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worse then beasts: but loue them that alway put their trust in thy righteousnesse, and glory.

31 For we and our fathers || doe languish of such diseases; but because of vs sinners, thou shalt be called mercifull.

|| Are sick.

32 For if thou || hast a desire to haue mercy vpon vs, thou shalt bee called mercifull, to vs namely, that haue no workes of righteousnesse.

|| Be willing.

33 For the iust which haue many good workes layed vp with thee, shall out of their owne deedes receiue reward.

34 For what is man that thou shouldest take displeasure at him: or what is a corruptible generation, that thou shouldest be so bitter toward it?

35 \* For in trueth there is no man among them that be borne, but he hath dealt wickedly, and among the faithfull, there is none which hath not done amisse.

\* 1. King. 8.  
46. and 2.  
chro. 6. 36.

36 For in this, O Lord, thy righteousnesse, and thy goodnesse shall be declared, if thou be mercifull vnto them which haue not the || confidence of good workes.

|| Or, substance.

37 Then answered he mee, and said, Some things hast thou spoken aright, and according vnto thy words it shall be.

38 For indeed I will not thinke on the disposition of them which haue sinned before death, before iudgement, before destruction.

39 But \* I will reioyce ouer the disposition of the righteous, and I will remember also their pilgrimage, and the saluation, and the reward that they shall haue.

\* Gen. 4. 4.

40 Like as I haue spoken now, so shall it come to passe.

41 For as the husbandman soweth much seed vpon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is sown good in his season, cometh not vp, neither doeth all that is planted take root: euen so is it of them that are sown in the world, they shall not all be saued.



42 I answered then, and said, If I haue found grace, let me speake.

43 Like as the husbandmans seede perisheth, if it come not by, and receiue not the raine in due season, or if there come too much raine and corrupt it:

44 Euen so perisheth man also which is formed with thy hands, and is called thine owne image, because thou art like vnto him, for whose sake thou hast made all things, and likened him vnto the husbandmans seede.

45 Be not wroth with vs, but spare thy people, and haue mercy vpon thine owne inheritance: for thou art mercifull vnto thy creature.

46 Then answered he me, and said, Things present are for the present, and things to come, for such as be to come.

47 For thou comest farre short, that thou shouldest be able to loue my creature more then I: but I haue oft times drawn nigh vnto thee, and vnto it, but neuer to the vnrighteous.

48 In this also thou art maruailous before the most high;

49 In that thou hast humbled thy selfe as it becommeth thee, and hast not iudged thy selfe worthy to be much glorified among the righteous.

50 For many great miseries shall be done to them, that in the latter time shal dwell in the world, because they haue walked in great pride.

51 But vnderstand thou for thy selfe, and seeke out the glory for such as be like thee.

52 For vnto you is Paradise opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteousnesse is made ready, a citie is builded, and rest is allowed, yea perfect goodnesse and wisdom.

53 The root of euil is sealed by from you, weakenesse and the moth is hidde from you, and corruption is fled into

|| Or, graine.

|| hell to be forgotten.

54 Sorowls are passed, & in the end is shewed the treasure of immortallitie.

55 And therefore aske thou no more questions concerning the multitude of them that perish.

56 For when they had taken liberty, they despised the most high, thought scorn of his Lawe, and forsooke his wayes.

57 Moreouer, they haue troden downe his righteous,

58 And<sup>\*</sup> said in their heart, that there

is no God, yea and that knowing they must die.

59 For as the things aforesaid shall receiue you, so thirst and paine are prepared for them: for it was not his will that men should come to nought.

60 But they which be created, haue defiled the Name of him that made them, and were vnthankfull vnto him which prepared life for them.

61 And therefore is my iudgement now at hand.

62 These things haue I not shewed vnto all men, but vnto thee, and a fewe like thee. Then answered I, and said,

63 Behold, O Lord, now hast thou shewed me the multitude of the wonders which thou wilt begin to doe in the last times: but at what time, thou hast not shewed me.

### CHAP. IX.

7 Who shall be saued, and who not. 19 All the world is now corrupted: 22 Yet God doeth saue a few. 33 Hee complaineth that those perish which keepe Gods Law: 38 and seeth a woman lamenting in a field.

**H**ee answered me then, and sayde, Measure thou the time diligently in it selfe: and when thou seest part of the signes past, which I haue tolde thee before,

2 Then shalt thou vnderstand, that it is the very same time, wherein the highest will begin to visite the world which he made.

3 Therefore when there shall be scene<sup>\*</sup> earthquakes and vprores of the people in the world:

<sup>\*</sup> Mat. 24 7

4 Then shalt thou wel vnderstand, that the most high spake of those things from the dayes that were before thee, euen from the beginning.

5 For like as all that is made in the world hath a beginning, and an ende, and the end is manifest:

6 Euen so the times also of the highest, haue plaine beginnings in wonders and powerfull workes, and endings in effects and signes.

7 And euery one that shalbe saued, and shalbe able to escape by his workes, and by faith, whereby ye haue beleued,

8 Shall be preferred from the sayd perils, and shall see my saluation, in my land, and within my borders: for I haue sanctified them for me, from the beginning.

¶ m m m 9 Then

<sup>\*</sup> Psal. 14. 1. and 53. 1.



|| Or, they  
shall mar-  
vel.

9 Then shall they be in pitifull case which now haue abused my wayes: and they that haue cast them away despitefully, shall dwell in torments.

10 For such, as in their life haue received benefites, & haue not knowen me:

11 And they that haue loathed my law, while they had yet liberty, and when as yet place of repentance was open vnto them, vnderstood not, but despised it:

12 The same must know it after death by paine.

13 And therefore be thou not curious, how the vngodly shalbe punished and when: but enquire how the righteous shall be saued, whose the world is, and for whom the world is created.

14 Then answered I, and said,

15 I haue said before, and now doe speake, and will speake it also hereafter: that there be many moe of them which perish, then of them which shall be saued,

16 Like as a waue is greater then a droppe.

17 And he answered me, saying: like as the field is, so is also the seed: as the flowers be, such are the colours also: such as the workeman is, such also is the worke: and as the husbandman is himselfe, so is his husbandry also: for it was the time of the world.

18 And now when I prepared the world, which was not yet made, euen for them to dwell in that now liue, no man spake against me.

19 For then euery one obeyed, || but now the maners of them which are created in this world that is made, are corrupted by a perpetuall seed, & by a law which is vnssearchable, rid themselves.

20 So I considered the world, and behold there was perill, because of the deuices that were come into it.

21 And I saw and spared it greatly, and haue kept me a grape of the cluster, and a plant of a great people.

22 Let the multitude perish then, which was borne in vaine, and let my grape be kept and my plant: for with great labour haue I made it perfect.

23 Neuerthelesse if thou wilt cease yet seven dayes moe (but thou shalt not fast in them.)

24 But goe into a field of flowers, where no house is builded, and eate onely the flowers of the field, Fast no flesh, drinke no wine, but eate flowers onely.

25 And pray vnto the highest continually,

then wilt I come and talke with thee.

26 So I went my way into the field which is called Ardath, like as he commanded me, and there I sate amongst the flowers, and did eate of the herbes of the field, and the meate of the same satisfied me.

27 After seven dayes I sate vpon the grasse, and my heart was vered within me, like as before.

28 And I opened my mouth, and beganne to talke before the most high and said,

29 O Lord, thou that shewest thy selfe vnto vs, thou wast shewed vnto our fathers in the wilderness, in a place where no man treadeth, in a barren place when they came out of Egypt.

30 And thou spakest, saying, heare me, O Israel, and marke my words, thou seed of Jacob.

31 For behold I sowe my law in you, and it shall bring fruite in you, and yee shall be honoured in it for ever.

32 But our fathers which received the law, kept it not, and obserued not thy ordinances, and though the fruite of thy law did not perish, neither could it, for it was thine:

33 Yet they that received it, perished, because they kept not the thing that was sown in them.

34 And loe, it is a custome when the ground hath receiued seed, or the Sea a ship, or any vessel, meate or drinke, that, that being perished wherein it was sown, or cast into,

35 That thing also which was sown or cast therein, or receiued, doth perish, and remaineth not with vs: but with vs it hath not happened so.

36 For we that haue receiued the law perish by sinne, and our heart also which receiued it.

37 Notwithstanding the law perisheth not, but remaineth in his force.

38 And when I spake these things in my heart, I looked backe with mine eyes, & vpon the right side I saw a woman, and behold, she mourned, & wept with a loud voyce, and was much grieved in heart, and her clothes were rent, and she had ashes vpon her head.

39 Then let I my thoughts goe that I was in, and turned me vnto her,

40 And said vnto her, wherefore weepest thou: why art thou so grieved in thy munde?

\* Exod. 19.  
9 and 24.  
3. deut. 4.  
12.  
|| Or, com-  
mit.

|| And now  
because the  
time of the  
world was  
come, when  
I was pre-  
paring the  
world. See.  
|| But when  
the world  
was made,  
but now  
and these  
maners  
of sinners  
are more  
increased  
by an euil  
long harvest,  
and a law  
vnssearch-  
able.

|| Or, graine.  
|| Or, graine.

41 And she said vnto me, Sir, let me alone, that I may beruaile my selfe, and adde vnto my sorow, for I am fore vered in my munde, and brought very low.

42 And I said vnto her, What aileth thee? Tell me.

43 She said vnto me, I thy seruant haue bene barren, and had no childe, though I had an husband thirtie yeres.

44 And those thirtie yeres I did nothing else day and night, and euery houre, but make my prayer to þ highest.

45 After thirtie yeres, God heard me thine handmaid, looked vpon my misery, considered my trouble, and gaue me a sonne: and I was very glad of him, so was my husband also, and all my neighbours, and we gaue great honour vnto the Almighty.

46 And I nourished him with great trauaile.

47 So when he grew vp, and came to the time that he should haue a wife, I made a feast.

### CHAP. X.

1 Hee comforteth the woman in the field. 17 She vanisheth away, and a citie appeareth in her place. 40 The Angel declareth these visions in the field.



And it so came to passe, that when my sonne was entered into his wedding chamber, he fell downe and died.

2 Then we all ouerthrew the lights, and all my neighbours rose vp to comfort me, so I tooke my rest vnto the second day at night.

3 And it came to passe when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet: then rose I vp by night and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou seest.

4 And I doe now purpose not to returne into the citie, but here to stay, and neither to eate nor drinke, but continually to mourne, & to fast vntil I die.

5 Then left I the meditations wherein I was, and spake to her in anger, saying,

6 Thou foolish woman aboue all other, seest thou not our mourning, and what happeneth vnto vs?

7 How that Sion our mother is full of all heauinesse, and much humbled, mourning very sore?

8 And now seeing we all mourne, and are sad, for we are all in heauinesse,

art thou grieved for one sonne?

9 For al ke the earth, and she shall tell thee, that it is she, which ought to mourne, for the fall of so many that grow vpon her.

10 For out of her came all at the first, and out of her shal all others come: and behold they walke almost all into destruction, and a multitude of them is utterly rooted out.

11 Who then should make more mourning, then she that hath lost so great a multitude, and not thou which art soze but for one?

12 But if thou sayest vnto me, My lamentation is not like the earths, because I haue lost the fruit of my womb, which I brought forth with paines, and bare with sorowles.

13 But the earth not so: for the multitude present in it, according to the course of the earth, is gone, as it came.

14 Then say I vnto thee, Like as thou hast brought forth with labour: euen so the earth also hath guen her fruit, namely man, euer sithence the beginning, vnto him that made her.

15 Now therefore keepe thy sorrow to thy selfe, and beare with a good courage that which hath befallen thee.

16 For if thou shalt acknowledge the determination of God to be iust, thou shalt both receiue thy sonne in time, and shalt be commended amongst women.

17 Goe thy way then into the citie, to thine husband.

18 And she said vnto me, That will I not doe: I will not goe into the city, but here will I die.

19 So I proceeded to speake further vnto her, and said,

20 Doe not so, but bee counselled by me: for how many are the aduersities of Sion: Bee comforted in regard of the sorow of Ierusalem.

21 For thou seest that our Sanctuary is laid waste, our Altar broken downe, our Temple destroyed.

22 Our Psaltery is laid on þ ground, our song is put to silence, our reioyng is at an end, the light of our candlesticke is put out, the Arke of our Couenant is spoiled, our holy things are defiled, and the Name that is called vpon vs, is almost prophaned: our children are put to shame, our priests are burnt, our Virgines are gone into captiuitie, our Virgines are defiled, and our wiuers rauished, our righteous men caried away,

Am m m 2 our

|| Or, aboli-  
shed.

|| But the  
earth after  
the manner of  
the earth:  
whereinto  
the present  
multitude is  
gone againe,  
as it came  
out.

|| Or coun-  
treymen ci-  
tizens.

|| Or, spec-  
ches.



our litle ones destroyed, our yong men are brought in bondage, and our strong men are become weake.

23 And which is the greatest of all, the seale of Sion hath now lost her honour: for she is deliuered into the hands of them that hate vs.

24 And therefore shake off thy great heauynesse, and put away the multitude of sorrowes, that the mighty may be mercifull vnto thee againe, and the highest shal giue thee rest, and ease from thy labour.

25 And it came to passe while I was talking with her, behold her face vpon a sudden shined exceedingly, & her countenance glistered, so that I was afraid of her, and mused what it might be.

26 And behold suddenly, she made a great cry very fearful: so that the earth shooke at the noise of the woman.

27 And I looked, and beholde, the woman appeared vnto me no more, but there was a city builded, and a large place shewed it selfe from the foundations: then was I afraid, and cried with a loud voice, and said,

28 Where is Ariel the Angel, who came vnto mee at the first: for hee hath caused me to fall into many traunces, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke.

29 And as I was speaking these wordes, behold, he came vnto me, and looked vpon me.

30 And loe, I lay as one that had bene dead, & mine vnderstanding was taken from me, and he tooke me by the right hand, and comforted mee, and set me vpon my feet, and said vnto me,

31 What aileth thee? and why art thou so disquieted, and why is thine vnderstanding troubled, & the thoughts of thine heart?

32 And I said, because thou hast forsaken me, and yet I did according to thy wordes, and I went into the field, and loe I haue scene, and yet see, that I am not able to expresse.

33 And hee said vnto me, Stand vp manfully, and I wil aduise thee.

34 Then said I, Speake on, my lord in me, onely forsake me not, lest I die frustrate of my hope.

35 For I haue scene, that I knew not, and heare that I do not know.

36 Or, is my sense deceiued, or my soule in a dreame?

37 Now therefore, I beseech thee, that

thou wilt shew thy seruant of this vision.

38 He answered me then, & said, Heare me, and I shall enforme thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the highest will reuile many secret things vnto thee.

39 Hee hath scene that thy way is right: for that thou sorrowest continually for thy people, and makest great lamentation for Sion.

40 This therefore is the meaning of the vision which thou lately sawest.

41 Thou sawest a woman mourning, and thou beganst to comfort her:

42 But now seest thou the likenesse of the woman no more, but there appeared vnto thee a city builded.

43 And whereas she told thee of the death of her sonne, this is the solution.

44 This woman whom thou sawest, is Sion: and whereas she said vnto thee (euen she whom thou seest as a city builded.)

45 Whereas I say, she said vnto thee, that she hath bene thirty yeres barren: those are the thirty yeres wherein there was no offering made in her.

46 But after thirtie yeres, Solomon builded the city, & offered offerings: and then bare she barren a sonne.

47 And whereas she told thee that shee nourished him with labour: that was the dwelling in Hierusalem.

48 But whereas she said vnto thee, That my sonne comming into his marriage chamber, happened to haue a fall, and died, this was the destruction that came to Hierusalem.

49 And behold, thou sawest her likeness, and because she mourned for her sonne, thou beganst to comfort her, and of these things which haue chaunced, these are to be opened vnto thee.

50 For now the most high seeth, that thou art grieved vnfaignedly, & sufferest from thy whole heart for her, so hath he shewed thee the brightnes of her glory, and the comelimesse of her beautie.

51 And therefore I bad thee remaine in y field, where no house was builded.

52 For I knew that the highest would shew this vnto thee.

53 Therefore I commanded thee to goe into the field, where no foundation of any building was.

54 For in the place wherein the highest beginneth to shew his city, there can no mans building be able to stand.

55 And therfore feare not, let not thy heart

\* Chap. 4. 1.

|| Or, into the multitude in a traunce.

\* Chap. 5. 20.

|| Or, traunce.

|| Or, purp. e.

|| Or, interpretation.

heart be afrighted, but goe thy way in, and see the beautie and greatnesse of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to see:

56 And then shalt thou heare as much as thine eares may comprehend.

57 For thou art blessed aboue many other, and art called with the highest, and so are but few.

58 But to morrow at night thou shalt remaine here.

59 And so shall the highest shew thee visions of the high things, which the most high will do vnto them, that dwel vpon earth in the last dayes. So I slept that night and another, like as he commanded me.

### CHAP. XI.

1 Hee seeth in his dreame an Eagle comming out of the Sea: 37 And a Lion out of a wood talking to the Eagle.

**W**hen saw I a dreame, and beholde, there came vp from the Sea an Eagle, which had twelue feathered wings, & three heads.

2 And I saw, and behold, she spread her wings ouer all the earth, and all the windes of the ayre blew on her, and were gathered together.

3 And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grewe other contrary feathers, and they became little feathers, and small.

4 But her heads were at rest: the head in the midst was greater then the other, yet rested it with the residue.

5 Whereouer I beheld, and loe, the Eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned vpon earth, and ouer them that dwelt therein.

6 And I saw that all things vnder heauen were subiect vnto her, and no man spake against her, no not one creature vpon earth.

7 And I beheld, and loe, the Eagle rose vpon her talents, and spake to her feathers, saying,

8 Watch not all at once, sleepe every one in his owne place, & watch by course.

9 But let the heads be preserved for the last.

10 And I beheld, and loe, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midst of her body.

11 And I numbred her contrary feathers, and behold, there were eight of them.

12 And I looked, and behold, on the right side there arose one feather, and reigned ouer all the earth.

13 And so it was, that when it reigned, the ende of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more: so the next following stood vp and reigned, and had a great time.

14 And it happened, that when it reigned, the end of it came also, like as the first, so that it appeared no more.

15 Then came there a voice vnto it, and sayd,

16 Heare, thou that hast borne rule ouer the earth so long: this I say vnto thee, before thou beginnest to appeare no more.

17 There shall none after thee attaine vnto thy time, neither vnto the halfe thereof.

18 Then arose the third, and reigned as the other before: and appeared no more also.

19 So went it with all the residue one after another, as that euery one reigned, and then appeared no more.

20 Then I beheld, & loe, in proesse of time, the feathers that folowed, stood vp vpon the right side, that they might rule also, and some of them ruled, but within a while they appeared no more:

21 For some of them were set vp, but ruled not.

22 After this I looked, and behold, the twelue feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers:

23 And there was no more vpon the Eagles body, but three heads that rested, and sixe little wings.

24 Then saw I also that two little feathers diuided themselves from the sixe, and remained vnder the head, that was vpon the right side: for the foure continued in their place.

25 And I beheld, & loe, the feathers that were vnder the wing, thought to set vp themselves, and to haue the rule.

26 And I beheld, & loe, there was one set vp, but shortly it appeared no more.

27 And the second was sooner alway then the first.

28 And I beheld, and loe, the two that remained, thought also in themselves to reigne.

29 And when they so thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at rest, namely it that was in the midst, for that was greater then the two other heads.

¶ m m m 3 30 And

|| Or art called in be with, &c.

|| Or, last things.

† Lat. Pres.



30 And then I saw, that the two other heads were ioyned with it.

31 And behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eate by the two feathers vnder the wing that would haue reigned.

32 But this head put the whole earth in feare, and bare rule in it ouer all those that dwelt vpon the earth, with much oppression, and it had the gouernance of the world more then all the wings that had beene.

33 And after this I beheld, and loe the head that was in the midst, suddenly appeared no more, like as the wings.

34 But there remained the two heads, which also in like sort ruled vpon the earth, and ouer those that dwelt therein.

35 And I beheld, and loe, the head vpon the right side, deuoured it, that was vpon the left side.

36 Then I heard a voyce, which said vnto me, Looke before thee, and consider the thing that thou seest.

37 And I beheld, and loe, as it were a roaring Lyon, chased out of the wood: and I saw that hee sent out a mans voyce vnto the Eagle, and said,

38 Heare thou, I will talke with thee, and the highest shall say vnto thee,

39 Art not thou it that remainest of the foure beasts, whom I made to raigne in my world, that the end of their times might come through them?

40 And the fourth came and ouercame all the beasts that were past, and had powver ouer the world with great fearefulnesse, and ouer the whole compassse of the earth with much wicked oppression, and so long time dwelt he vpon the earth with deceit.

41 For the earth hast thou not iudged with truely.

42 For thou hast afflicted the meeke, thou hast hurt the peaceable, thou hast loued lyers, and destroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruite, and hast cast downe the walles of such, as did thee no harme.

43 Therefore is thy wrongfull dealing come vp vnto the highest, and thy pride vnto the Mighty.

44 The highest also hath looked vpon the proud times, and behold, they are ended, and his abominations are fulfilled.

45 And therefore appeare no more thou Eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor

thy wicked feathers, nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtfull clawes, nor all thy vaine body:

46 That all the earth may be refreshed, and may returne, being deliuered from thy violence, and that she may hope for the iudgement, and mercy of him that made her.

## CHAP. XII.

3 The Eagle which hee saw, is destroyed. 10 The vision is interpreted. 37 He is bid to write his visions, 39 and to fast, that he may see more. 46 He doth comfort those, that were grieved for his absence.

**A**nd it came to passe whiles the Lyon spake these words vnto the Eagle, I saw:

2 And behold, the head that remained, and the foure wings appeared no more, and the two went vnto it, and set themselves vp to raigne, and their kingdome was small and full of vproze.

3 And I saw, and behold, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the Eagle was burnt, so that the earth was in great feare: then awaked I out of the trouble and traunce of my minde, and from great feare, and said vnto my spirit,

4 Loe, this hast thou done vnto me, in that thou searchest out the wayes of the highest.

5 Loe, yet am I weary in my mind, and very weake in my spirit: and litle strength is there in me, for the great feare, wherewith I was affrighted this night.

6 Therefore wil I now beseech the highest, that hee will comfort me vnto the end.

7 And I said, Lord, that bearest rule, If I haue found grace before thy sight, and if I am iustified with thee before many others, and if my prayer indeed be come by before thy face,

8 Comfort me then, and shew me thy seruant the interpretation, and plaine difference of this fearefull vision, that thou maist perfectly comfort my soule.

9 For thou hast iudged me worthy, to shew me the last times.

10 And he said vnto me, This is the interpretation of the vision.

11 The Eagle whom thou sawest come by from the sea, is the kingdome which

\* Daniel  
7.7.

Which was seene, in the \* vision of thy brother Daniel.

12 But it was not expounded vnto him, therefore now I declare it vnto thee.

13 Behold, the dayes will come, that there shall rise by a kingdome vpon earth, and it shall be feared aboue all the kingdomes that were before it.

14 In the same shall twelue kings reigne, one after another.

15 Whereof the second shall begin to reigne, and shall haue more time then any of the twelue.

16 And this doe the twelue wings signifie which thou sawest.

17 As for the voice which thou hearest speake, and that thou sawest not to goe out from the heads, but from the mids of the body thereof, this is the interpretation:

18 That after the time of that kingdome, there shall arise great strivings, and it shall stand in perill of falling: neuertheless it shall not then fall, but shall be restored againe to his beginning.

19 And whereas thou sawest the eight small vnder feathers sticking to her wings, this is the interpretation:

20 That in him there shall arise eight kings, whose time shall bee but small, and their yeeres swift.

21 And two of them shall perish: the middle time approaching, foure shall bee kept vntill their end begin to approach: but two shall be kept vnto the end.

22 And whereas thou sawest three heads resting, this is the interpretation

23 In his last dayes shall the most high raise by three kingdomes, and renew many things therein, and they shall haue the dominion of the earth,

24 And of those that dwell therein with much oppression, aboue all those that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the Eagle.

25 For these are they that shall accomplish his wickednesse, and that shall finish his last end.

26 And whereas thou sawest that the great head appeared no more, it signifieth that one of them shall die vpon his bed, and yet with paine.

27 For the two that remaine, shall be slaine with the sword.

28 For the sword of the one shall deuoure the other: but at the last shall he fall through the sword himselfe.

29 And whereas thou sawest two

feathers vnder the wings passing ouer the head, that is on the right side:

30 It signifieth that these are they whom the highest hath kept vnto their end: this is the small kingdome and full of trouble, as thou sawest.

31 And the Lyon whom thou sawest rising by out of the wood, and roaring, and speaking to the Eagle, and rebuking her for her vnrightheousnesse, with all the words which thou hast heard,

32 This is the Anointed which the highest hath kept for them, and for their wickednesse vnto the end: he shall reprove them, and shall vpbraid them with their crueltie.

33 For hee shall set them before him aloue in iudgement, and shall rebuke them and correct them.

34 For the rest of my people shall he deliuer with mercie, those that haue bin persecuted vpon my borders, and he shall make them ioyfull vntill the coming of the day of iudgement, whereof I haue spoken vnto thee from the beginning.

35 This is the dream that thou sawest, and these are the interpretations.

36 Thou onely hast bene meete to know this secret of the highest.

37 Therefore write all these things that thou hast seene, in a booke, and hide them.

38 And teach them to the wise of the people, whose hearts thou knowest may comprehend, & keepe these secrets.

39 But wait thou here thy selfe yet seven dayes more, that it may be shewed thee whatsoeuer it pleaseth the highest to declare vnto thee: And with that he went his way.

40 And it came to passe when all the people saw that the seven dayes were past, and I not come againe into the citie, they gathered them all together, from the least vnto the greatest, and came vnto me, and said,

41 What haue we offended thee: and what euill haue we done against thee, that thou forsakest vs, and sittest here in this place:

42 For of all the || prophets thou only art left vs, as a cluster of the vintage, and as a candle in a darke place, and as a haucn or ship preserved from the tempest: || Or, people.

43 Are not the euils which are come to vs, sufficient:

44 If thou shalt forsake vs, how much



much better had it bene for vs, if we al-  
so had bene burnt in the midst of Sion.

45 For we are not better then they  
that died there. And they wept with a  
loud voice: then answered I them, and  
said,

46 Be of good comfort, O Israel,  
and be not heauy thou house of Jacob.

47 For the highest hath you in re-  
membrance, and the mighty hath not  
forgotten you in temptation.

48 As for mee, I haue not forsaken  
you, neither am I departed from you:  
but am come into this place, to pray for  
the desolation of Sion, and that I  
might seeke mercy for the low estate of  
your Sanctuary.

49 And now goe your way home  
euery man, and after these dayes will I  
come vnto you.

50 So the people went their way in-  
to the city, like as I commanded them:

51 But I remained still in the field  
seuen dayes, as the Angel commanded  
me, and did eate onely in those dayes, of  
the flowers of the felde, and had my  
meat of the herbes.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Hee seeth in his dreame a man coming out  
of the sea. 25 The declaration of his dreame.

54 He is praised, and promised to see more.



And it came to passe after  
seuen dayes, I dreamed a  
dreame by night.

2 And loe, there arose  
a winde from the sea that  
it mooued all the waues thereof.

3 And I beheld, and loe, that man  
wared strong with the thousands of  
heauen: and when he turned his coun-  
tenance to looke, all the things trem-  
bled that were seene vnder him.

4 And whensoever the voyce went  
out of his mouth, all they burnt, that  
heard his voyce, like as the earth faileth  
when it feeleth the fire.

5 And after this I beheld, and loe,  
there was gathered together a multi-  
tude of men out of number, from the  
four winde of the heauen, to subdue  
the man that came out of the sea.

6 But I beheld, and loe, hee had  
graued himselfe a great mountaine,  
and flew vpon it.

7 But I would haue seene the re-  
gion, or place, whereout the hill was  
grauen, and I could not.

8 And after this I beheld, and loe,

all they which were gathered together  
to subdue him, were sore afraid, and yet  
durst fight.

9 And loe, as hee saw the violence of  
the multitude that came, hee neither lift  
vp his hand, nor held sword, nor any in-  
strument of warre.

10 But onely I saw that he sent out  
of his mouth, as it had bene a blast of  
fire, and out of his lippes a flaming  
breath, and out of his tongue he cast out  
sparkes and tempests,

11 And they were all mirt together:  
the blast of fire, the flaming breath, and  
the great tempest, and fel with violence  
vpon the multitude, which was prepa-  
red to fight, and burnt them vpon euery  
one, so that vpon a sudden, of an innum-  
erable multitude, nothing was to be  
perceiued, but onely dust and smell of  
smoke: whē I saw this, I was afraid.

12 Afterward saw I the same man  
come downe from the mountaine, and  
call vnto him an other peaceable mul-  
titude.

13 And there came much people vnto  
him, whereof some were glad, some  
were sore, some of them were bound,  
and other some brought of them that  
were offered: then was I sicke through  
great feare, and I awaked and said,

14 Thou hast shewed thy seruant  
wonders from the beginning, and hast  
counted me worthy that thou shouldest  
receiue my prayer:

15 Shew mee now yet the interpre-  
tation of this dreame.

16 For as I conceiue in mine vnder-  
standing, woe vnto them that shall be  
left in those dayes: and much more woe  
vnto them that are not left behinde.

17 For they that were not left, were  
in heaunesse.

18 Now vnderstand I the things  
that are layde vp in the latter dayes,  
which shall happen vnto them, and to  
those that are left behinde.

19 Therefore are they come into  
great perils, and many necessities, like  
as these dreames declare.

20 Yet is it easier for him that is in  
danger, to come into these things, then  
to passe alway as a cloud out of the  
world, and not to see the things that  
happen in the last dayes. And he answe-  
red vnto me, and said,

21 The interpretation of the vision  
shal I shew thee, and I wil open vnto  
thee, the thing that thou hast required.

22 Where

|| A certaine  
man as the  
winde. In-  
mms.

|| Clouds.

|| Iunius. Of  
the things  
that were  
offred.

|| Or, this  
day.

22 Whereas thou hast spoken of them that are left behinde, this is the interpretation.

23 He that shall endure the perill in that time, hath kept himselfe: they that be fallen into danger, are such as haue workes, and faith towards the Almighty.

24 Know this therefore, that they which be left behinde, are more blessed then they that be dead.

25 This is the meaning of the vision: Whereas thou sawest a man coming by from the midst of the Sea:

26 The same is hee whom God the highest hath kept a great season, which by his owne selfe shall deliuer his creature: and hee shall order them that are left behinde.

27 And whereas thou sawest, that out of his mouth there came as a blast of winde, and fire, and storme:

28 And that he helde neither sword, nor any instrument of warre, but that the rushing in of him destroyed the whole multitude that came to subdue him, this is the interpretation.

29 Behold, the dayes come, when the most high wil begin to deliuer them that are vpon the earth.

30 And he shall come to the astonishment of them that dwell on the earth.

31 And one shall undertake to fight against another, one city against another, one place against another, one people against another, and one realme against another.

32 And the time shalbe, when these things shall come to passe, and the signes shall happen which I shewed thee before, and then shall my sonne be declared, whom thou sawest as a man ascending.

33 And when all the people heare his voice, euery man shall in their owne land, leaue the battaile they haue one against another.

34 And an innumerable multitude shalbe gathered together, as thou sawest them willing to come, and to overcome him by fighting.

35 But hee shall stand vpon the top of the mount Sion.

36 And Sion shall come and shall be shewed to all men, being prepared and builded, like as thou sawest the hill grauen without hands.

37 And this my sonne shall rebuke the wicked inventions of those nations,

which for their wicked life are fallen into the tempest,

38 And shall lay before them their euill thoughts, and the torments wherewith they shall begin to be tormented, which are like vnto a flame: and hee shall destroy them without labour, by the law which is like vnto fire.

39 And whereas thou sawest that hee gathered another peaceable multitude vnto him;

40 Those are the ten tribes, which were caried away prisoners out of their owne land, in the time of Osea the king, whom \* Salmanasar the king of Assyria ledde away captiue, and hee caried them ouer the waters, and so came they into another land.

41 But they tooke this counsaile amongst themselves, that they would leaue the multitude of the heathen, and goe forth into a further countrey, where neuer mankind dwelt,

42 That they might there keepe their statutes, which they neuer kept in their owne land.

43 And they entred into Euphrates by the narrow passages of the Riuier.

44 For the most high then shewed \* signes for them, and held still the flood, till they were passed ouer.

45 For through that countrey there was a great way to goe; namely, of a yeere and a halfe: and the same region is called ¶ Arfareth.

46 Then dwelt they there vntill the latter time; and now when they shall begin to come,

47 The highest shall stay the springs of the streame againe, that they may go through: therefore sawest thou the multitude with peace.

48 But those that be left behinde of thy people, are they that are found within my borders.

49 Now when hee destroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, hee shall defend his people that remaine.

50 And then shall hee shewe them great wonders.

51 Then said I, O Lord, that bearest rule, shew me this: wherefore haue I seene the man coming by from the midst of the Sea?

52 And he said vnto me, Like as thou canst neither seeke out, nor know the things that are in the deepe of the sea: euen so can no man vpon earth see my sonne,

\* 2 Kings  
17.

\* Exo 14.  
21, 22, 23  
15, 16.

¶ Or, Ararat.

\* Mat. 24. 7.



sonne, or those that be with him, but in the day time.

53 This is the interpretation of the dreame which thou sawest, and whereby thou onely art here lightened.

54 For thou hast forsaken thine owne way, and applied thy diligence vnto my law, and sought it.

55 Thy life hast thou ordered in wisdom, and hast called vnderstanding thy mother.

56 And therefore haue I shewed thee the treasures of the highest: After other three dayes, I will speake other things vnto thee, and declare vnto thee mightie and wonderous things.

57 Then went I forth into the field giuing praise and thanks greatly vnto the most high, because of his wonders which he did in time.

58 And because hee governeth the same, and such things as fall in their seasons, and there I late three dayes.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 A voice out of a bush calleth Esdras, 10 and telleth him that the world waxeth old. 22 He desireth, because the Law was burnt, to write all againe, 24 and is bid to get swift writers. 39 Hee and they are filled with vnderstanding: 45 but hee is charged not to publish all that is written.

**A**D it came to passe, vpon the third day I late vnder an oke, and behold, there came a voyce out of a bush ouer against me, and said, Esdras, Esdras.

2 And I said, here am I Lord, and I stood vp vpon my feet.

3 Then said he vnto me, In the bush I did manifestly reueale my selfe vnto Moses, and talked with him, when my people serued in Egypt.

4 And I sent him, and led my people out of Egypt, and brought him vp to the mount of Sinai, where I held him by me, a long season,

5 And told him many wonderous things, and shewed him the secrets of the times, and the end, and commanded him, saying,

6 These wordes shalt thou declare, and these shalt thou hide.

7 And now I say vnto thee,

8 That thou lay vp in thy heart the signes that I haue shewed, and the dreames that thou hast scene, and the

interpretations which thou hast heard:

9 For thou shalt be taken away from all, and from henceforth thou shalt remaine with my sonne, and with such as be like thee, vntill the times be ended.

10 For the world hath lost his youth, and the times begin to waxe old.

11 For the world is diuided into twelue parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and halfe of a tenth part.

12 And there remaineth that which is after the halfe of the tenth part.

13 Now therefore set thine house in order, and reprove thy people, comfort such of them as be in trouble, and now renounce corruption.

14 Let go fro the mortall thoughts, cast away the burdens of man, put off now the weake nature,

15 And set aside the thoughts that are most heauy vnto thee, and haste thee to flee from these times.

16 For yet greater euils then those which thou hast scene happen, shall bee done hereafter.

17 For looke how much the world shall be weaker throught age: so much the more shall euils increafe vpon them that dwell therein.

18 For the truth is fled farre away, and leasing is hard at hand: For now hasteth the vision to come, which thou hast scene.

19 Then answered I before thee, and said,

20 Behold, Lord, I will go as thou hast commanded me, and reprove the people which are present, but they that shall be borne after ward, who shall admonish them: thus the world is set in darkenes, and they that dwell therein, are without light.

21 For thy law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the works that shal begin.

22 But if I haue found grace before thee, send the holy Ghost into me, and I shall write all that hath bene done in the world, since the beginning, which were written in thy Lawe, that men may find thy path, and that they which will lue in the latter dayes, may lue.

23 And he answered me, saying, See thy way, gather the people together, and say vnto them, that they seeke thee not for fourtie dayes.

24 But looke thou prepare thee many bore trees, and take with thee Sarea, Dabna, Selenia, Eranus and Asiel,

\* Mat. 24.7

\* Exod. 3.  
40.

|| Or, lxxe  
tablets to  
write on  
See 2er 44  
|| Or Bala

Asiel, these five which are ready to write swiftly.

25 And come hither, and I shall light a candle of vnderstanding in thine heart, which shall not be put out, till the things be performed which thou shalt beginne to write.

26 And when thou hast done, some things shalt thou publish, and some things shalt thou shew secretly to the wise: to morrowe this houre shalt thou beginne to write.

27 Then went I forth as he commanded, and gathered all the people together, and said,

28 Heare these words, O Israel.

29 \*Our fathers at the beginning were strangers in Egypt, from whence they were deliuered:

30 \*And receiued the law of life which they kept not, which ye also haue transgressed after them.

31 Then was the land, euen the land of Sion, parted among you by lot, but your fathers, and yee your selues haue done vnrightheousnesse, and haue not kept the wayes which the highest commanded you.

32 And for as much as he is a righteous iudge, hee tooke from you in time, the thing that he had giuen you.

33 And now are you heere, and your brethren amongst you.

34 Therefore if so be that you will subdue your owne vnderstanding, and reforme your hearts, yee shall be kept aloue, and after death yee shall obtaine mercy.

35 For after death, shall the iudgement come. When we shall liue againe: and then shall the names of the righteous be manifest, and the workes of the vngodly shall be declared.

36 Let no man therefore come vnto me now, nor seeke after me these forty dayes.

37 So I tooke the five men as hee commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there.

38 And the next day beheld a voyce called mee saying, Elias, \*open thy mouth and drinke that I giue thee to drinke.

39 Then opened I my mouth, and behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire.

40 And I tooke it, and dranke: and when I had dranke of it, my heart be-

tered vnderstanding: and wisdom grew in my brest, for my spirit strengthened my memory.

41 And my mouth was opened and shut no more.

42 The highest gaue vnderstanding vnto the five men, and they wrote the wonderfull visions of the night, that were told, which they knew not: And they sate forty dayes, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.

43 As for me I spake in the day, and held not my tongue by night:

44 In forty dayes they wrote two hundred and foure bookes.

45 And it came to passe when the forty dayes were fulfilled, that the highest spake, saying, The first that thou hast written, publish openly, that the worthy and vnworthy may read it.

46 But keepe the seuenthy last, that thou mayest deliuer them onely to such as be wise, among the people.

47 For in them is the spring of vnderstanding, the fountains of wisdom, and the streame of knowledge.

48 And I did so.

## CHAP. XV.

1 This propheticie is certaine. 5 God will take vengeance vpon the wicked, 12 Vpon Egypt, 28 An horrible vision. 43 Babylon and Asia are threatened.

**B**Ehold, speake thou in the cares of my people the words of propheticie, which I will put in thy mouth, saith the Lord.

2 And cause them to be written in paper: for they are faithfull and true.

3 Feare not the imaginations against thee, let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that speake against thee.

4 For all the vnfaithfull shall die in their vnfaithfulness.

5 Behold, saith the Lord, I will bring plagues vpon the world: the sword, famine, death, and destruction.

6 For wickednesse hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtfull workes are fulfilled.

7 Therefore saith the Lord,

8 I will hold my tongue no more as touching their wickednesse, which they prophaneely commit, neither will I suffer them in those things, in which they wickedly exercise themselves: behold, the \*innocent & righteous blood cryeth

\* Gene  
47 4.

\* Act. 7. 53.

|| Or. 504.

|| Or. the  
right of know-  
ledge.

\* Ezck. 3 2.

\* Rouel 6.  
10. and 19.  
1.



cryeth vnto me, and the soules of the iust complaine continually.

9 And therfore saith the Lord, I wil surely auenge them, and receiue vnto me, all the innocent blood from among them.

10 Beholde, my people is ledde as a flocke to the slaughter: I wil not suffer them now to dwel in the land of Egypt.

11 But I will bring them with a mighty hand, and a stretched out arme, and smite Egypt with plagues as before, and wil destroy al the land thereof.

12 Egypt shal mourne, and the foundation of it shall bee smitten with the plague and punishment, that God shall bring vpon it.

13 They that till the ground shall mourne: for their seedes shall faile, through the blasting, and haile, and with a fearefull constellation.

14 Woe to the world, and them that dwell therein.

15 For the sword and their destruction dwaleth nigh, and one people shall stand by to fight against another, and swords in their hands.

16 For there shalbe sedition among men, and inuading one another, they shal not regard their kings, nor princes, and the course of their actions shall stand in their power.

17 A man shall desire to goe into a citie, and shall not be able.

18 For because of their pride, the citie shalbe troubled, the houses shalbe destroyed, and men shalbe afraid.

19 A man shall haue no pitie vpon his neighbour, but shall destroy their houses with the sword, and spoile their goods, because of the lacke of bread, and for great tribulation.

20 Behold, saith God, I will call together all the Kings of the earth to reuerence me, which are from the rising of the Sunne, from the South, from the East, and Libanus: to turne themselves one against another, and repay the things that they haue done to them.

21 Like as they doe yet this day vnto my chosen, so will I doe also and recompense in their bolome, Thus saith the Lord God;

22 My right hand shall not spare the sinners, and my sword shal not cease ouer them, that shed innocent blood vpon earth.

23 The fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath consumed the founda-

tions of the earth, and the sinners like the straw that is kindled.

24 Woe to them that sinne and keepe not my comandements, saith the Lord.

25 I will not spare them: goe your way ye children from the powder, defile not my Sanctuary:

26 For the Lord knoweth all them that sinne against him, and therefore deliuereth he them vnto death and destruction.

27 For now are the plagues come vpon the whole earth, and ye shall remaine in them, for God shal not deliuer you, because ye haue sinned against him.

28 Behold an horrible vision, and the appearance thereof from the East.

29 Where the nations of the dragons of Arabia shall come out with many charrets, and the multitude of them shalbe caried as the winde vpon earth, that all they which heare them, may feare and tremble.

30 Also the Carmanians raging in wrath, shall go forth as the wilde bores of the wood, and with great powder shall they come, and ioyne battell with them, and shall waste a portion of the land of the Assyrians.

31 And then shall the dragons haue the upper hand, remembering their nature, and if they shall turne themselves, conspiring together in great powder to persecute them,

32 Then these shalbe troubled, and keepe silence through their powder, and shall flee.

33 And from the land of the Assyrians, shall the enemy besiege them, and consume some of them, and in their host shall be feare, and dread and strife among their kings.

34 Behold clouds from the East, and from the North, vnto the South, and they are very horrible to looke vpon: full of wrath and storme.

35 They shall smite one vpon another, & they shall smite downe a great multitude of starres vpon the earth, euen their owne starre; and blood shalbe from the sword vnto the belly.

36 And douning of men vnto the camels hough.

37 And there shalbe great fearfulness and trembling vpon earth: and they that see the wrath, shall be afraid, and trembling shall come vpon them.

38 And then shall there come great stormes, from the South, and from the North,

|| 2r, ng n. 7.

Or, Pa.  
Jerme, or  
Ceter.

North, & another part from the West.

39 And strong winds shal arise from the East, and shal open it, and the cloud which hee raised vp in wrath, and the starre stirred to cause feare toward the East and West winde, shalbe destroyed.

40 The great and mightie cloudes shall be lifted vp full of wrath, and the starre, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwel therein, and they shall powre out ouer euery high and eminent place, an horrible starre.

41 Fire and haile, and flaming swordes, and many waters, that all fields may be full, and all riuers with the abundance of great waters.

42 And they shal breake downe the cities, and walls, mountaines and hils, trees of the wood, and grasse of the meadowes, and their corne.

43 And they shal goe stedfastly vnto Babylon, and make her afraid.

44 They shall come to her, and besiege her, the starre and all wrath shall they powre out vpon her. then shall the dust and smoke goe vp vnto the heauen: and all they that be about her, shall bewaile her.

45 And they that remaine vnder her, shall doe seruice vnto them that haue put her in feare.

46 And thou Asia that art partaker of the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of her person:

47 Woe be vnto thee thou wretch, because thou hast made thy selfe like vnto her, and hast deckt thy daughters in whoredome, that they might please and glory in thy louers, which haue allway desired to commit whoredome with thee.

48 Thou hast followed her, that is hated in all her works and inuentions: therefore sayth God,

49 I will send plagues vpon thee: widowhood, pouertie, famine, sword, and pestilence, to waste thy houses with destruction and death.

50 And the glory of thy power shall be dried vp as flour, when the heate shall arise that is sent ouer thee.

51 Thou shalt bee weakened as a poore woman with stripes, and as one chastised with woundes, so that the mightie and louers shall not be able to receiue thee.

52 Would I with ialousie haue so proceeded against thee, saith the Lord,

53 If thou haddest not allway flaine my chosen, exalting the stroke of thine

hands, & saying ouer their dead, when thou wast drunken, <sup>† Lat. death.</sup>

54 Set forth the beauty of thy countenance.

55 The reward of thy whoredome shall be in thy bosome, therefore shalt thou receiue recompense.

56 Like as thou hast done vnto my chosen, sayth the Lord: euen so shall God doe vnto thee, and shall deliuer thee into mischief.

57 Thy children shall die of hunger, and thou shalt fall through the sword: thy cities shalbe broken downe, and all thine shall perish with the sword in the field.

58 They that be in the mountaines shall die of hunger, and eate their owne flesh, and drinke their owne blood, for very hunger of bread, & thirst of water.

59 Thou, as vnhappy, shalt come through the Sea, and receiue plagues againe.

60 And in the passage, they shall rush on the idle cite, and shall destroy some portion of thy land, and consume part of thy glory, and shall returne to Babylon that was destroyed.

61 And thou shalt be cast downe by them, as stubble, and they shall be vnto thee as fire,

62 And shall consume thee and thy cities, thy land and thy mountaines, all thy woods and thy fruitfull trees shall they burne vp with fire.

63 Thy children shall they carry away captiue, and looke what thou hast, they shall spoile it, and marre the beauty of thy face. <sup>|| Or, blemish.</sup>

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Babylon and other places are threatned with plagues that cannot be auoided: 23 and with desolation. 40 The seruants of the Lorde must looke for troubles: 51 and not hide their finnes, 74 but leaue them, and they shall be deliueied.

**W**oe be vnto thee, Babylon and Asia, woe be vnto thee Egypt and Syria.

2 Gird vp your selues with clothes of sacke and haire, bewaile your children, and be sorry, for your destruction is at hand.

3 A sword is sent vpon you, and who may turne it backe?

4 A fire is sent among you, and who may quench it?

5 Plagues are sent vnto you, and what

Annun

what



What is he that may driue them away :

6 May any man driue away a hungry Lion in the wood : or may any one quench the fire in stubble , when it hath begun to burne :

7 May one turne againe the arrow that is shot of a strong archer :

8 The mightie Lord sendeth the plagues , and who is hee that can driue them away :

9 A fire shall goe soorth from his wrath : & who is he that may quench it :

10 He shall cast lightnings , and who shall not feare : he shall thunder , and who shall not be afraid :

11 The Lord shall threaten , and who shall not be utterly beaten to powder at his presence :

12 The earth quaketh and the foundations thereof , the sea ariseth by with waues from the deepe , and the waues of it are troubled , and the fishes thereof also before the Lord , and before the glorie of his power .

13 For strong is his right hand that bendeth the bow , his arrowes that hee shooteth are sharpe , and shall not misse when they begin to bee shot into the ends of the world .

14 Behold , the plagues are sent , and shall not returne againe , untill they come vpon the earth .

15 The fire is kindled , and shall not be put out , till it consume the foundation of the earth .

16 Like as an arrow which is shot of a mightie archer returneth not backward : euen so the plagues that shall be sent vpon earth , shall not returne againe .

17 Woe is me , woe is me , who will deliuer me in those dayes :

18 The beginning of sorrowes , and great mournings , the beginning of famine , and great death : the beginning of warres , and the powers shall stand in feare , the beginning of euils , what shall I doe when these euils shall come :

19 Behold , famine , and plague , tribulation and anguish , are sent as scourges for amendment .

20 But for all these things they shall not turne from their wickednes , nor be alway mindfull of the scourges .

21 Behold , victuals shall be so good cheape vpon earth , that they shall think themselves to be in good case , and euen then shall euils growe vpon earth , sword , famine , and great confusion .

22 For many of them that dwell vpon earth , shall perish of famine , and the other that escape the hunger , shall the sword destroy .

23 And the dead shall be cast out as dounge , and there shall be no man to comfort them , for the earth shall be wasted , and the cities shall be cast downe .

24 There shall be no man left to till the earth , and to sow it .

25 The trees shall giue fruite , and who shall gather them :

26 The grapes shall ripe , and who shall treade them : for all places shall be desolate of men .

27 So that one man shall desire to see another , and to heare his voyce .

28 For of a citie there shall be ten left , and two of the field which shall hide themselves in the thicke groues , and in the clefts of rockes .

29 As in an orchard of oliues , vpon euery tree there are left three or foure oliues :

30 Or , when as a vineyard is gathered , there are left some clusters of them that diligently seek through the vineyard :

31 Euen so in those dayes there shall be three or foure left by them that search their houses with the sword .

32 And the earth shall be laid waste , and the fields thereof shall waxe old , and her wayes and all her paths shall grow full of thornes , because no man shall trauaile therethrough .

33 The virgins shall mourne hauing no bridgromes , & women shall mourne hauing no husbands , their daughters shall mourne hauing no helpers .

34 In the warres shall their bridgromes bee destroyed , and their husbands shall perish of famine .

35 Heare now these things , and vnderstand them , ye seruants of the Lord .

36 Behold the word of the Lord , receiue it , beleue not the gods of whom the Lord spake .

37 Behold , the plagues draw nigh , and are not slacke .

38 As when a woman with childe in the ninth month burieth forth her son , within two or three houres of her birth great paines compasse her wombe , which paines , when the child cometh forth , they slacke not a moment ,

39 Euen so shall not the plagues bee slacke to come vpon the earth , and the world shall mourne , and sorrowes shall come vpon it on euery side .

40 O my people, heare my word : make you ready to the battell, and in those euils, be euen as pilgrimes vpon the earth.

41 He that selleth let him be as hee that fleeth away: and he that buyeth, as one that will loose.

42 He that occupieth merchandize, as he that had no profit by it: and he that buildeth, as hee that shall not dwell therein.

43 He that soweth, as if he should nor reape: so also he that planteth the vineyard, as he that shall not gather the grapes.

44 They that marry, as they that shall get no children: and they that marry not, as the widowers.

45 And therefore they that labour, labour in vaine.

46 For strangers shall reape their fruits, and spoile their goods, overthrowe their houses: and take their children captiues, for in captiuitie and famine shall they get children.

47 And they that occupy their merchandize with robbery, the more they deeke their citties, their houses, their possessions and their owne persons:

48 The more will I be angry with them for their sinne, saith the Lord.

49 Like as an whore enueth a right honest and vertuous woman:

50 So shall righteousnesse hate iniquity, when she decketh her selfe, and shall accuse her, to her face, when he cometh that shall defend him that diligently searcheth out euery sinne vpon earth.

51 And therefore be yee not like therunto, nor to the workes thereof.

52 For yet a little iniquitie shall be taken away out of the earth, and righteousness shall reigne among you.

53 Let not the sinner say that he hath not sinned: for God shall burne coales of fire vpon his head, which saith before the Lord God and his glory, I haue not sinned.

54 Behold, the Lord knoweth all the workes of men, \* their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts:

55 Which spake but the word, let the earth be made,\* and it was made: let the heauen be made, and it was created.

56 In his word were the starres made, and he knoweth the \* number of them.

57 He searcheth the deepe, and the

treasures thereof, he hath measured the Sea, and what it containeth.

58 He hath shut the Sea in the midst of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth vpon the waters.

59 He spreadeth out the heauens like a vault, vpon the waters hath he founded it.

60 In the desert hath hee made springs of water, and pooles vpon the tops of the mountaines, that the floods might polure downe from the high rockes to water the earth.

61 He made man, and put his heart in the midst of the body, and gaue him breath, life, and vnderstanding.

62 Hea and the spirit of Almighty God, which made all things, and searcheth out all hidden things in the secrets of the earth.

63 Surely he knoweth your inuentions, and what you thinke in your hearts, euen them that sinne, and would hide their sinne.

64 Therefore hath the Lord exactly searched out all your workes, and he will put you all to shame.

65 And when your sinnes are brought forth yee shall be ashamed before men, and your owne sinnes shall be your accusers in that day.

66 What will yee doe: or how will yee hide your sinnes before God and his Angels:

67 Behold, God himselfe is the iudge, feare him: leaue off from your sinnes, and forget your iniquities to me: do no more with them for euer, so shall God lead you forth, and deliuer you from all trouble.

68 For behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled ouer you, and they shall take away certaine of you, and feede you || being idle with things offered vnto idoles.

69 And they that consent vnto them shall be had in derision, and in reproch, and troden vnder foote.

70 For there shall be in euery place, and in the next cities a great insurrection vpon those that feare the Lord.

71 They shall be like mad men, sparing none, but still spoiling and destroying those that feare the Lord.

72 For they shall waste and take away their goods, and cast them out of their houses.

73 Then shall they be knowne who

¶ n n n 2 are

Or, being  
unable to re-  
sist.

\* Luke 16.  
15.

\* Gen. 1. 1.

\* Psal. 146.  
4.



are my chosen, and they shall be tried, as the gold in the fire:

74 Heare, O yee my beloued, saith the Lord: behold, the dayes of trouble are at hand, but I will deliuer you from the same.

75 Be yee not afraid, neither doubt, for God is your guide,

76 And the guide of them who keepe my commaundements, and precepts, saith the Lord God: Let not your

sinnes weigh you downe, and let not your iniquities lift by themselves.

77 Woe bee vnto them that are bound with their sinnes, and couered with their iniquities: like as a field is couered ouer with bushes, and the path thereof couered with thornes, that no man may trauell throughe.

78 It is left vndressed, and is cast into the fire, to bee consumed therewith.

|| Or, shut out.



## TOBIT.

### CHAP. I.

1 Tobit his stocke, and deuotion in his youth, 9 His marriage, 10 And captiuitie, 13 His preferment, 16 Almes and charitie in burying the dead, 19 For which he is accused and flieth, 22 And after returneth to Ninieue.



|| Or, all.

THE Booke of the Wordes of Tobit, sonne of Tobiel, the son of Ananiel, the sonne of Aduel, the sonne of Gabael, of the seed of Asael, of the

Tribe of Nephthali,

\* 2. King. 17.

3 || Or, Kedai of Nephthali in Galile, Indg. 4 6.

2 Who in the time of Enemessar king of the Assyrians, was led captiue out of \* Chalde which is at the right hand of that citie, which is called properly Nephthali in Galile aboute Aler.

3 I Tobit haue walked all the dayes of my life in the way of trueth, and iustice, and I did many almes deeds to my brethzen, and my nation, who came with me to Nineue into the land of the Assyrians.

4 And when I was in mine owne countrey, in the land of Israel, being but yong, all the tribe of Nephthali my father, fell from the house of Jerusalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice there where the Temple of the habitation of the most high was consecrated, and built for all ages.

5 Now all the tribes which toge-

ther reuolted, and the house of my father Nephthali sacrificed vnto the herfer Baal.

\* 1. King. 12. 30. Or, to the power of Baal, or the god Baal.

6 But I alone went often to Jerusalem at the Feasts, as it was ordeined vnto al the people of Israel by an eueralasting decree, \* hauing the first fruits, and tenths of increase, with that which was first thorne, and them gaue I at the Altar to the Priestes the children of Aaron.

\* Exod. 22. 19. deu. 12. 6.

7 The first tenth part of al increase, I gaue to the sonnes of Aaron, who ministred at Jerusalem: another tenth part I sold alway, and went, and spent it euery yee at Jerusalem.

|| Or, Leui.

8 And the third, I gaue vnto them to whom it was meet, as Debora my fathers mother had commanded mee, because I was left an orphane by my father.

9 Furthermore when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of mine owne kindred, and of her I begate Tobias.

\* Num. 30. 7.

10 And when we were caried away captiues to Nineue, all my brethzen, and those that were of my kindred, did eate of the bread of the Gentiles.

\* Gene. 43. 32.

11 But I kept my selfe from eating.

† Greek, my people.

12 Because I remembred God with all my heart.

13 And the most high gaue me grace, and fauour before Enemessar, so that I was his puruey.

† Greek, ijer.

14 And I went into Media, and left in trust with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias, at Rages a citie of Media, ten talents of siluer.

|| Or, in the land: countrey of Media.

15 Now

† Gr. the  
ways of  
whom were  
unfished.

15 Now when Enemessar was dead, Sennacherib his sonne reigned in his stead, † whole estate was troubled, that I could not goe into Media.

16 And in the time of Enemessar, I gaue many almes to my brethzen, and gaue my bread to the hungry,

|| Or, behind  
the walles.

17 And my clothes to the naked: and if I saw any of my nation dead, or cast || about the walles of Nineue, I buried him.

\* 2. Kin. 19.  
35. 36. 1101.  
37. 36. 37.  
ecclus. 48.  
13. 22. 1.  
macc. 7. 41.  
2. macc. 8.  
19.

18 And if the king Sennacherib had slaine any, when hee was come, \* and fledde from Judea, I buried them priuily, (for in his wrath hee killed many) but the bodies were not found, when they were sought for of the king.

19 And when one of the Nineuites went, and complained of me to the king that I buried them, and hid my selfe: vnderstanding that I was sought for to be put to death, I withdrew my selfe for feare.

20 Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, besides my wife Anna, and my sonne Tobias.

\* 2. King.  
19. 37. 2.  
chr. 32. 21.  
|| Or, Esar-  
Haddon.

21 And there passed not five and fiftie dayes before two of his sonnes \* killed him, and they fled into the mountaines of Ararath, and || Sarchedonus his sonne reigned in his stead, who appointed ouer his fathers accounts, and ouer all his affaires, Achiacharus my brother Anaels sonne.

|| Or, Esar-  
Haddon.

22 And Achiacharus entreating for me, I returned to Nineue: now Achiacharus was Cup-bearer, and keeper of the Signet, and Steward, and overseer of the accounts: and || Sarchedonus appointed him next vnto him: and hee was my brothers sonne.

## CHAP. II.

1 Tobit leaueth his meate to bury the dead, 10 and becommeth blinde. 11 His wife taketh in worke to get her living. 14 Her husband and she fall out about a kidde.

**N**OW when I was come home againe, and my wife Anna was restored vnto me, with my sonne Tobias, in the feast of Pentecost, which is the holy Feast of the seuen weekes, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I sate down to eate.

2 And when I saw abundance of

meate, I sayd to my sonne, Goe and bring what pooze man soeuer thou shalt finde out of our brethzen, who is mindfull of the Lord, and loe, I tarie for thee.

3 But he came againe and said, Father, one of our nation is strangled, and is cast out in the market place.

4 Then before I had tasted of any meate, I start vp and tooke him vp into a ronne, vntill the going downe of the Sunne.

5 Then I returned and washed my selfe, and ate my meate in heauinesse,

\* Amos 8.  
10.

6 Remembring that prophesie \* of Amos, as hee said, Your feasts shall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation.

7 Therefore I wept: and after the going downe of the Sunne, I went and made a graue, and buried him.

8 But my neighbours mocked me, and said, This man is not yet afraide to be put to death for this matter, \* who fledde away, and yet loe, he burieth the dead againe.

\* Cha. 1. 19.

9 The same night also I returned from the buriall, and slept by the wall of my court yard, being polluted, and my face was vncouered:

10 And I knele not that there were || Sparrowes in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the Sparrowes muted warme dounge into mine eyes, and a || whitenesse came in mine eyes, and I went to the Physicians, but they helped me not: moreover Achiacharus did nourish mee, vntill I went into Elymais.

|| Or, Swallowes.

|| Or, white fumes.

11 And my wife Anna || did take Womens workes to doe.

|| Or, washed to her in the women's room.

12 And when shee had sent || them home to the owners, they payd her wages, and gaue her also besides a kid.

|| Or, her workes.

13 And when it was in mine house, and beganne to crie, I said vnto her, From whence is this kidde: is it not stolen: render it to the owners, \* for it is not lawfull to eate any thing that is stolen.

\* Deu. 22. 1

14 \* But shee replied vpon me. It was giuen for a gift more then the wages: howbeit I did not beleue her, but bade her render it to the owners: and I was abashed at her. But she replied vpon me, where are thine almes, and thy righteous deedes: || behold, thou and all thy workes are knowen.

\* Job 2. 9.

|| Or, for all mine are knowne to thee.

N n n n 3 CHAP.



## CHAP. III.

- 1 Tobit grieved with his wifes taunts, prayeth.  
 11 Sara reproched by her fathers maides,  
 prayeth also. 17 An Angel is sent to helpe  
 them both.

**T**hen I being grieved, did weepe, and in my sorow we prayed, saying,

2 O Lord, thou art iust and all thy workes, and all thy wayes are mercie and trueth, and thou indgest truely & iustly for euer.

3 Remember me, and looke on me, punish me not for my sinnes and ignorances, and the sinnes of my fathers, who haue sinned before thee.

4 For they obeyed not thy commandements, wherefore thou hast deliuered vs\* for a spoile, and vnto captiuitie, and vnto death, and for a prouerbe of reproch to all the nations among whom we are disperfed.

5 And now thy iudgments are many and true: Deale with me according to my sinnes, and my fathers: because we haue not kept thy commandements, neither haue walked in trueth before thee.

6 Now therefore deale with me as seemeth best vnto thee, and command my spirit to be taken from me, that I may be || dissolued, and become earth: for it is profitable for me to die, rather then to liue, because I haue heard false reproches, and haue much sorow: command therefore that I may now be deliuered out of this distresse, and goe into the euertasting place: turne not thy face away from me.

7 It came to passe the same day, that in Cebatane a cite of Media, Sara the daughter of Raguel, was also reproched by her fathers maides,

8 Because that she had bin married to seuen husbonds, whom Asinodeus the euill spirit had killed, before they had lien with her. Doest thou not knowe, said they, that thou hast strangled thine husbonds: thou hast had already seuen husbonds, neither wast thou named after any of them.

9 Wherefore doest thou beate vs for them: If they be dead, goe thy wayes after them, let vs neuer see of thee either sonne or daughter.

10 When she heard these things, she was very sorowful, so that she thought to haue strangled her selfe, and she said,

I am the onely daughter of my father, and if I doe this, it shall bee a reproch vnto him, and I shall bring his old age with sorow vnto the graue.

11 Then she prayed toward the window, & said, Blessed art thou, O Lord my God, and thine holy and glorious Name is blessed, and honourable for euer, let al thy workes praise thee for euer.

12 And now, O Lord, I set mine eyes and my face toward thee,

13 And say, take me out of the earth, that I may heare no more the reproch.

14 Thou knowest, Lord, that I am pure from all sinne with man,

15 And that I neuer polluted my name, nor the name of my father in the land of my captiuitie: I am the onely daughter of my father, neither hath he any child to bee his heire, neither any || neere kinsman, nor any sonne of his aliue, to whome I may keepe my selfe for a wife: my seuen husbonds are already dead, and why should I liue: but if it please not thee that I should die, command some regard to be had of me, and pitie taken of me, that I heare no more reproch.

16 So the prayers of them both were heard before the Paecsty of the great God.

17 And Raphael was sent to heale them both, that is, to scale away the whitenesse of Tobits eyes, and to giue Sara the daughter of Raguel, for a wife to Tobias the sonne of Tobit, and to bind Asinodeus the euill spirit, because she belongeth to Tobias by right of inheritance. The selfe same tyme came Tobit home, and entred into his house, and Sara, the daughter of Raguel came doorne from her vpper chamber.

## CHAP. IIII.

- 3 Tobit giueth instructions to his sonne Tobias, 25 and telleth him of money left with Gabael in Media.

**T**hat day Tobit remembered the money, which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media,

2 And said with him selfe, I haue wished for death, wherefore doe I not call for my sonne Tobias, that I may signifie to him of the money before I die.

3 And when he had called him, he said. My sonne, when I am dead, bury me, and despise not thy mother, \* but honour

\* Deut. 28  
 15:17.

|| Or, dissolued.  
 sed, or dissolved.

|| Or, brother

\* Exod. 20.  
 12: ecclus. 7  
 27

honour her all the dayes of thy life, and doe that which shall please her, and greiue her not.

4 Remember, my sonne, that shee saith many dangers for thee, when thou wast in her wombe, and when shee is dead, bury her by me in one graue.

5 My sonne, be muddfull of the Lord our God all thy dayes, and let not thy will be set to sinne, or to transgresse his Commandements: doe bprightly all thy life long, and follow not the wayes of vnrightheousnesse.

6 For if thou deale truly, thy doings shall prosperously succeed to thee, and to all them that lue iustly.

7 \* Give almes of thy substance, and when thou giuest almes, let not thine eye be enuious, neither turne thy face from any poore, and the face of God shall not be turned away from thee.

8 If thou hast abundance, \* giue almes accordingly: if thou haue but a litle, be not afraid to giue according to that litle.

9 For thou layest by a good treasure for thy selfe against the day of necessitye.

10 \* Because that almes doth deliuer from death, and suffereth not to come into darknesse.

11 For almes is a good gift vnto all that giue it, in the sight of the most high.

12 Beware of all \* whoredome, my sonne, and chiefly take a wife of the seed of thy fathers, and take not a strange woman to wife, which is not of thy fathers tribe: for we are the children of the Prophets, Doe, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: remember, my sonne, that our fathers from the beginning, euen that they all married wiues of their owne kinred, and were blessed in their children, and their seede shall inherite the land.

13 Now therefore my sonne, loue thy brethren, and despise not in thy heart thy brethren, the sonnes and daughters of thy people, in not taking a wife of them: for in pride is destruction and much trouble, and in lewdnesse is decay, and great want: for lewdnesse is the mother of famine.

14 Let not the \* wages of any man, which hath wrought for thee, tary with thee, but giue him it out of hand: for if thou serue God he will also repay thee: be circumspect, my sonne, in all things thou doest, and be wise in all thy conuersation.

15 \* Doe that to no man which thou hatest: drinke not wine to make thee drunken: neither let drunkennesse goe with thee in thy iourney.

16 \* Giue of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked, \* and according to thine abundance giue almes, and let not thine eye be enuious, when thou giuest almes.

17 Powre out thy bread on the burrall of the iust, but giue nothing to the wicked.

18 Aske counsell of all that are wise and despise not any counsell that is profitable.

19 Blesse the Lord thy God alway, and desire of him that thy wayes may be directed, and that all thy pathes, and counsels may prosper: for euery nation hath not counsell, but the Lord himselfe giueth all good things, and hee humblyeth whom he will, as he will, now therefore my sonne, remember my commandements, neither let them be put out of thy minde.

20 And now I signifie this to thee, that I committed tenne talents to Gabael the sonne of Gabrias at Rages in Media.

21 And feare not my sonne, that we are made poore, for thou hast much wealth, if thou feare God, and depart from all sinne, and doe that which is pleasing in his sight.

## CHAP. V.

4 Yong Tobias seeketh a guide into Media. 6 The Angel will goe with him, 12 and saith he is his kinsman. 16 Tobias and the Angel depart together. 17 But his mother is grieved for her sonnes departing.

**T**obias then answered and said, Father, I will doe all things, which thou hast commanded me.

2 But how can I receiue the money, seeing, I know him not:

3 Then he gaue him the handwriting, and said vnto him, Seeke thee a man which may goe with thee whiles I yet lue, and I will giue him wages, and goe, and receiue the money.

4 Therefore when he went to seeke a man, he found Raphael that was an Angell.

5 But he knew not, and he said vnto him, Canst thou goe with me to Rages: I knowest thou those places well:

6 To

\* Matth. 7.  
12 Luc. 6.  
31.

\* Luc. 14.  
13.

\* Matth. 6.

\* Prou. 3.9.  
eccl. 4.1.  
and 14.13.  
luke 14.13.

\* Eccl. 3.5.  
10.

\* Eccl. 29.  
13.

\* 1. Theff. 4.  
3.

\* Leuit. 19.  
13. deut.  
24. 14. 15.



6 To whom the Angel said, I will goe with thee, and I know the way well: for I haue lodged with our brother Sabacl.

7 Then Tobias said vnto him, Tarry for me till I tell my father.

8 Then he said vnto him, Goe and tarry not: so he went in, and said to his father: Behold, I haue found one, which wil goe with me. Then he said, Call him vnto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether hee be a trustie man to goe with thee.

9 So he called him, and he came in, and they saluted one another.

10 Then Tobit said vnto him, Shew me of what tribe and family thou art.

11 To whom hee said, Doeſt thou seeke for a tribe or family, or an hired man to goe with thy sonne: Then Tobit said vnto him, I would know, brother, thy kindred, and name.

12 Then he said, I am Azarias, the sonne of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren.

13 Then Tobit said, Thou art welcome brother, be not now angry with mee, because I haue enquired to know thy tribe, and thy family, for thou art my brother, of an honest & good stocke: for I know Ananias, and Jonathas sonnes of that great Samaias: as we went together to Jerusalem to worship, and offered the first borne, and the tenths of the fruits, and they were not seduced with the error of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a good stocke.

14 But tell me, what wages shall I giue thee: wilt thou a drachme a day: and things necessary as to my owne sonne:

15 Ye a moreouer, if ye retorne safe, I will adde some thing to the wages.

16 So they were well pleased. Then said he to Tobias: Prepare thy selfe for the iourney, and God send you a good iourney. And when his sonne had prepared all things for the iourney, his father said: Goe thou with this man, and God which dwelleth in heauen prosper your iourney, & the Angel of God keepe you company. So they went forth both, and the yong mans dogge with them.

17 But Anna his mother wept, and said to Tobit, why hast thou sent alway our sonne: is hee not the staffe of our hand, in going in and out before vs:

18 We not greedy (to adde) money to money: but let it bee || as refuse in respect of our childe.

19 || For that which the Lord hath giuen vs to liue with, doeth suffice vs.

20 Then said Tobit to her, Take no care my sister, he shal retorne in safety, and thine eyes shall see him.

21 For the good Angel will keepe him company, and his iourney shall be prosperous, and he shall retorne safe.

22 Then she made an end of weeping.

## CHAP. VI.

4 The Angel biddeth Tobias to take the liuer, heart and gall out of a fish, 10 And to marry Sara the daughter of Raguel; 16 And teacheth how to driue the wicked spirit away.

As as they went on their iourney, they came in the euening to the riuer Tigris, & they lodged there.

2 And when the yong man went downe to wash himselfe, a fish leaped out of the riuer, and would haue deuoured him.

3 Then the Angel said vnto him, Take the fish: and the yong man layd hold of the fish, and drew it to land.

4 To whom the Angel said, Open the fish, and take the heart, and the liuer and the gall, and put them vp safely.

5 So the yong man did as the Angel commaunded him, and when they had roasted the fish, they did eate it: then they both went on their way, till they drew neere to Ecbatane.

6 Then the yong man saide to the Angel; Brother Azarias, to what vse is the heart, and the liuer, and the gall of the fish:

7 And he said vnto him, Touching the heart and the liuer, if a deuill, or an euil spirit trouble any, we must make a smoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party shalbe no more beted.

8 As for the gall it is good to anoint a man that hath whitenesse in his eyes, and he shalbe healed.

9 And when they were come neere to Rages;

10 The Angel said to the yong man, Brother, to day wee shall lodge with Raguel, who is thy cousin; hee also hath one onely daughter, named Sara, I wil speake for her, that she may be giuen thee for a wife.

|| Let not money be added, but be the offscouring of our sonne.

|| Or, so long as God hath granted vs to liue, this is sufficient.

|| Cast it up on the land.

¶ Or, inheri-  
tance.  
\* Num. 27.  
8 & 36.8.

11 For to thee doth the right of her appertaine, seeing thou onely art of her kindred.

12 And the maide is faire and wise, now therefore heare me, & I wil speake to her father, and when wee retorne from Rages, we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another according to the Law of Moses, but he shalbe guiltie of death, because the right of inheritance doeth rather appertaine to thee, then to any other.

13 Then the yong man answered the Angel, I haue heard, brother Azarias, that this maide hath becne giuen to seuen men, who all died in the marriage chamber:

14 And now I am the onely sonne of my father, and I am afraid, lest if I goe in vnto her, I die, as the other be- fore: for a wicked spirit loueth her, which hurteth no body, but those which come vnto her: wherefore I also feare, lest I die, and bring my fathers and my mothers life (because of me) to the graue with sorrow, for they haue no other soune to bury them.

15 Then the Angel said vnto him, Doe st thou not remember the precepts, which thy father gaue thee, that thou shouldest marrie a wife of thine owne kindred: wherefore heare me, O my brother, for she shall be giuen thee to wife, and make thou no reckoning of the euil spirit, for this same night shall shee be giuen thee in marriage.

16 And when thou shalt come into the marriage chamber, thou shalt take the althes of perfume, and shalt lay vp on them, some of the heart, and huer of the fish, and shalt make a smoke with it.

17 And the deuill shall smell it, and flee away, and neuer come againe any more: but when thou shalt come to her, rise vp both of you, and pray to God, which is mercifull, who will haue pity on you, and saue you: feare not, for shee is appointed vnto thee from the beginning: and thou shalt preserue her, and shee shall goe with thee. Moreover I suppose that shee shall beare thee children. Now when Tobias had heard these things, he loued her, and his heart was effectually ioyned to her.

## CHAP. VII.

11 Raguel telleth Tobias what had happened to his daughter: 12 and giueth her in marriage

vnto him. 17 She is conueyed to her chamber, and weepeth. 18 Her mother comforteth her.

¶ And when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the house of Raguel and Sara met them: and after that they had saluted one another, shee brought them into the house.

2 Then sayd Raguel to Edna his wife, how like is this yong man to Tobit my cousin:

3 And Raguel asked them, From whence are you, brethren: To whom they said, we are of the sonnes of Nephtali, which are captiues in Babilone.

4 Then hee said to them, Doe yee know Tobit our kinsman: And they said, we know him. Then said hee, Is he in good health:

5 And they said, hee is both aloue, and in good health: And Tobias sayd, he is my father.

6 Then Raguel leaped vp, and kissed him, and wept,

7 And blessed him, and said vnto him, Thou art the sonne of an honest and good man: but when he had heard that Tobit was blinde, he was sorrowfull, and wept.

8 And likewise Edna his wife, and Sara his daughter wept. Moreover, they entertained them cheerefully, and after that they had killed a ¶ *ramme* of the flocke, they set store of meat on the table. Then said Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, speak of those things, of which thou diddest talke in the way, and let this businesse be dispatched.

9 So he communicated the matter with Raguel, and Raguel said to Tobias, Eate and drinke, and make merry:

10 For it is meet that thou shouldest marry my daughter: neuertheless I will declare vnto thee the trueth.

11 I haue giuen my daughter in marriage to seuen men, who died that night they came in vnto her: neuertheless for the present be merry: But Tobias said, I will eate nothing here, till we agree and sweare one to another.

12 Raguel said, Then take her from henceforth according to the manner, for thou art her cousin, and she is thine, and the mercifull God giue you good successe in all things.

13 Then he called his daughter Sara, and she came to her father, and hee tooke her by the hand, and gaue her to be

¶ A sucking  
ramme or  
lambe. Lu-  
cas.

¶ Or, Law.

¶ Or, ambrosia.

¶ Or, vehemently.



\*Num. 56.6

be wife to Tobias, saying, Behold, take her after the Law of Moses, and leade her away to thy father: And he blessed them,

14 And called Edna his wife, & tooke paper, and did write an instrument of covenants, and sealed it.

15 Then they began to eate.

16 After Raguel called his wife Edna, and said vnto her, Sister, prepare another chamber, & bring her in thither.

|| Or, liked.

17 Which when she had done as hee had bidden her, she brought her thither, and she wept, & she receiued the teares of her daughter, and said vnto her,

18 Be of good comfort, my daughter, the Lord of heauen and earth giue thee ioy for this thy sorrow: be of good comfort, my daughter.

### CHAP. VIII.

3 Tobias driueth the wicked spirit away, as hee was taught. 4 He and his wife rise vp to pray. 10 Raguel thought he was dead: 15 But finding him aliue, praiseth God, 12 and maketh a wedding feast.

**A**ND when they had supped, they brought Tobias in vnto her.

|| Or, umbels

2 And as he went, he remembered the wordes of Raphael, and tooke the ashes of the perfumes, and put the heart, and the liuer of the fish thereupon, and made a smoke therewith.

3 The which smell, when the euill spirit had smelled, hee fled into the outmost parts of Egypt, and the Angel bound him.

4 And after that they were both shut in together, Tobias rose out of the bed and said, Sister, arise, and let vs pray, that God would haue pitie on vs.

5 Then began Tobias to say, Blessed art thou, O God of our fathers, and blessed is thy holy and glorious Name for euer, let the heauens blesse thee, and all thy creatures.

\* Gen 27  
18, 22.

6 Thou madest Adam, and gauest him Eve his wife for an helper & stay: of them came mankind: thou hast said, It is not good that man should bee alone, let vs make vnto him an aide like to himselfe.

7 And now, O Lord, I take not this my sister for lust, but vprightly: therefore mercifully ordene, that wee may become aged together.

8 And she said with him, Amen.

9 So they slept both that night, and Raguel arose, and went & made a graue 10 Saying, <sup>11</sup>leave lest he be dead.

11 But when Raguel was come in to his house,

12 He said vnto his wife Edna, Send one of the maids, and let her see, whether he be aliue: if he be not, that we may bury him, and no man know it.

13 So the maid opened the doore and went in, and found them both asleepe,

14 And came forth, and told them, that he was aliue.

15 Then Raguel praised God, and said, O God, thou art worthy to be praised with all pure and holy praise: therefore let thy Saints praise thee with all thy creatures, and let all thine Angels and thine elect praise thee for euer.

16 Thou art to be praised, for thou hast made mee ioyfull, and that is not come to me, which I suspected: but thou hast dealt with vs according to thy great mercie.

17 Thou art to be praised, because thou hast had mercie of two, that were the onely begotten children of their fathers, grant them mercy, O Lord, and finish their life in health, with ioy and mercie.

18 Then Raguel bade his seruants to fill the graue.

19 And hee kept the wedding feast fourteene dayes.

20 For before the dayes of the marriage were finished, Raguel had said vnto him by an othe, that he should not depart, till the fourteene dayes of the marriage were expired,

21 And then he should take the halfe of his goods, and goe in safetie to his father, and should haue the rest when I and my wife be dead.

### CHAP. IX.

1 Tobias sendeth the Angel vnto Gabael for the money. 6 The Angel bringeth it, and Gabael to the wedding.

**T**hen Tobias called Raphael, and said vnto him, 2 Brother Azarias, Take with thee a seruant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media to Gabael, & bring me the money, & bring him to the wedding.

3 For Raguel hath sworn that I shall not depart.

4 But my father counteth the dayes, and if I tarie long, he will be very fowle.

5 So

5 So Raphael went out and lodged with Gabael, and gaue him the handwritting, who brought forth bags, which were sealed by, and gaue them to him.

6 And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding, and Tobias blessed his wife.

## CHAP. X

1 Tobit and his wife long for their sonne. 7 She will not be comforted by her husband.

10 Raguel sendeth Tobias and his wife away, with halfe their goods, 12 and blesteth them.

**N**Owe Tobit his father counted euery day, and when the dayes of the iourney were expired, and they came not:

2 Then Tobit said, Are they detained: or is Gabael dead: and there is no man to giue him the money:

3 Therefore he was very sorow.

4 Then his wife said to him, My sonne is dead, seeing hee stayeth long, and she beganne to bewaile him, and said,

5 Now I care for nothing, my sonne, since I haue let thee goe, the light of mine eyes.

6 To whom Tobit said, Hold thy peace, take no care: for he is safe.

7 But she said, Hold thy peace, and deceiue me not: my sonne is dead, and she went out euery day into the way which they went, and did eate no meat on the day time, and ceased not whole nights, to bewaile her sonne Tobias, vntill the foureteene dayes of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had sworne, that he should spend there: Then Tobias said to Raguel, Let me goe, for my father, and my mother look no more to see me.

8 But his father in law said vnto him, Tary with me, and I will send to thy father, and they shall declare vnto him, how things goe with thee.

9 But Tobias said, No: but let me goe to my father.

10 Then Raguel arose and gaue him Sara his wife, and halfe his goods, seruants, & cattell, and money.

11 And hee blessed them, and sent them away, saying, The God of heauen giue you a prosperous iourney, my children.

12 And he said to his daughter, Honour thy father and thy mother in law, which are now thy parents, that I may heare good report of thee: and hee kissed her. Edna also said to Tobias, The Lord of heauen restore thee, my deare brother, and grant that I may see thy children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may reioyce before the Lord: behold, I commit my daughter vnto thee of speciall trust, wherefore doe not entreate her euill.

## CHAP. XI.

6 Tobits mother spieth her sonne coming.

10 His father meeteth him at the doore, and recovereth his sight. 14 Hee praiseth God, 17 And welcommeth his daughter in Lawe.

**A**fter these things Tobias went his way, praising God that he had giuen him a prosperous iourney, and blessed Raguel, and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew neere vnto Nineue.

2 Then Raphael said to Tobias, Thou knowest brother, how thou didst leaue thy father.

3 Let vs haste before thy wife, and prepare the house.

4 And take in thine hand the gall of the fish: so they went their way, and the dog went after them.

5 Now Anna late looking about towards the way for her sonne.

6 And when she espied him coming, she said to his father, Behold, thy sonne cometh, and the man that went with him.

7 Then said Raphael, I know, Tobias, that thy father will open his eyes.

8 Therefore annoint thou his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith he shall rub, and the whitenesse shall fall away, and he shall see thee.

9 Then Anna ran forth, and fell by on the necke of her sonne, and said vnto him, seeing I haue seene thee my sonne, from henceforth, I am content to die, and they wept both.

10 Tobit also went forth toward the doore, and stumbled: but his sonne ran vnto him,

11 And tooke hold of his father, and he strake of the gall on his fathers eyes, saying, Be of good hope, my father.

12 And

Or, Gabael  
blessed To-  
bias and his  
wife.  
Iamius.

Or, to be  
safely kept.



12 And when his eyes beganne to smart, he rubbed them.

13 And the whitenesse pilled away from the corners of his eyes, and when he saw his sonne, he fell vpon his necke.

14 And he wept, and said, Blessed art thou, O God, and blessed is thy Name for ever, and blessed are all thine holy Angels:

15 For thou hast scourged, and hast taken pite on me: for behold, I see my sonne Tobias. And his sonne went in reioyng, and told his father the great things that had happened to him in Media.

16 Then Tobit went out to meete his daughter in law at the gate of Nineue, reioyng and prayeing God: and they which saw him goe, marueiled because he had receiued his sight.

17 But Tobit gaue thanks before them: because God had mercy on him. And when hee came neere to Sara his daughter in Law, hee blessed her, saying, Thou art welcome daughter: God be blessed which hath brought thee vnto vs, and blessed be thy father and thy mother: And there was ioy amongst all his brethren which were at Nineue.

|| Sumus, who is also called Nasbas.

18 And Achacharus, || and Nasbas his brothers some came.

19 And Tobias wedding was kept seuen dayes with great ioy.

## CHAP. XII.

5 Tobit offereth halfe to the Angel for his paines, 6 But he calleth them both aside, and exhorteth them, 15 and telleth them that he was an Angel, 21 and was seene no more.

**W**hen Tobit called his son Tobias, and said vnto him, My sonne, see that the man haue his wages, which went with thee, and thou must giue him more.

2 And Tobias said vnto him, O father, it is no harme to me to giue him halfe of those things which I haue brought.

3 For he hath brought me againe to thee in safety, and made whole my wife, and brought mee the money, and like wife healed thee.

4 Then the old man said: It is due vnto him.

5 So he called the Angell, and he said vnto him, Take halfe of all that yee haue brought, and goe away in safety.

6 Then he tooke them both apart,

and sayd vnto them, Blesse God, praise him, and magnifie him, and praise him for the things which he hath done vnto you in the sight of all that lue. It is good to praise God and exalt his name, & honorably to shew forth the works of God, therefore be not slacke to praise him.

|| Or, with honour.

7 It is good to keepe close the secret of a King, but it is honorable to reueale the works of God: do that which is good, and no euill shall touch you.

8 Prayer is good with fasting, and almes and righteousnesse: a little with righteousnes is better then much with vnrighteousnesse: it is better to giue almes then to lay vp gold.

9 For almes doth deliuer from death, and shall purge away all sinne. Those that exercise almes, and righteousnesse, shall be filled with life.

10 But they that sinne are enemies to their owne life.

11 Surely I will keepe close nothing from you. For I said, it was good to keepe close the secret of a King, but that it was honorable to reueale the works of God.

12 Now therefore, when thou didst pray, and Sara thy daughter in Law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the holy one, and when thou didst bury the dead, I was with thee likewise.

13 And when thou didst not delay to rise vp, and leaue thy dinner to go and couer the dead, thy good deede was not hidde from me: but I was with thee.

† Greek, to go and bury.

14 And now God hath sent mee to heale thee, & Sara thy daughter in law.

15 I am Raphael one of the seuen holy Angels which present the prayers of the Saints, and which go in and out before the glory of the holy one.

16 Then they were both troubled, and fel vpon their faces: for they feared.

17 But he said vnto them, feare not, for it shall go well with you, praise God therefore.

18 For not of any fauour of mine, but by the will of our God I came, wherefore praise him for ever.

19 All these daies I did appeare vnto you, but I did neither eat nor drinke, but you did see a vision.

\* Gen. 18. 8. 19. 3. Iudg. 13. 16

20 Now therefore giue God thanks: for I go vp to him: I sent me, but wrote all things which are done, in a booke.

21 And when they rose, they said him no more.

22 Then

22 Then they confessed the great and wonderfull workes of God, and how the Angel of the Lord had appeared vnto them.

### CHAP. XIII.

The thankesgiuing vnto God, which Tobit wrote.

**T**hen Tobit wrote a prayer of reioicing, and said, Blessed be God that lueth for euer, and blessed be his kingdome:

2 \* For he doeth scourge, and hath mercy: hee leadeth downe to hell, and bringeth vp againe: neither is there any that can auoid his hand.

3 Confesse him before the Gentiles, ye children of Israel: for he hath scattered vs among them.

4 There declare his greatnesse, and extoll him before all the liuing, for he is our Lord, and he is the God our father for euer:

5 And he wil scourge vs for our iniquities, and will haue mercy againe, and will gather vs out of all nations, among whom he hath scattered vs.

6 If you turne to him with your whole heart, and with your whole minde, and deale vprightly before him, then will hee turne vnto you, and will not hide his face from you: Therefore see what he will doe with you, and confesse him with your whole mouth, and praise the Lord of might, and extoll the euertlasting King: in the land of my captiuitie doe I praise him, and declare his might and maiesty to a sinnefull nation: O pee sinners turne, and doe iustice before him: who can tell if he will accept you, and haue mercy on you?

7 I wil extoll my God, and my soule shal praise the King of heauen, and shal reioyce in his greatnesse.

8 Let all men speake, and let all praise him for his righteousnesse.

9 O Ierusalem the holy Citie, he will scourge thee for thy childrens workes, and will haue mercy againe on the sonnes of the righteous.

10 Gue praise to the Lord, for hee is good: and praise the euertlasting King, that his Tabernacle may bee builded in thee againe with ioy: and let him make ioyfull there in thee, those that are captiues, and loue in thee for euer those that are miserable.

12 Many nations shall come from

sarre to the Name of the Lord God, with gifts in their hands, euen giftes to the King of heauen: all generations shall praise thee with great ioy.

12 Cursed are all they which hate thee, and blessed shall all be, which loue thee for euer.

13 Reioyce & be glad for the children of the iust: for they shall be gathered together, & shall blesse the Lord of the iust.

14 Blessed are they which loue thee, for they shall reioyce in thy peace: blessed are they which haue been sorrowfull for all thy scourges, for they shal reioyce for thee, when they haue seene all thy glory, and shalbe glad for euer.

15 Let my soule blesse God the great King.

16 For Ierusalem shall be built vp with Saphires, and Emeraude, and precious stone: thy walles and towres, and battlements with pure golde.

17 And the streets of Ierusalem shal be paved with Serill, and Carbuncle, and stones of Ophir.

18 And all her streets shall say, Halleluah, and they shall praise him, saying, Blessed be God which hath extolled it for euer.

### CHAP. XIII.

3 Tobit giueth instructions to his sonne, 8 Especially to leaue Nineue. 11 Hee and his wife die, and are buried. 12 Tobias remoueth to Ecbatane, 14 and there died, after hee had heard of the destruction of Nineue.

**T**obit made an ende of praising God.

2 And he was eight and fifty yeeres olde when hee lost his sight, which was restored to him after eight yeeres, and he gaue almes, and he increased in the feare of the Lord God, and praised him.

3 And when he was very aged, hee called his sonne, and the fire sons of his sonne, and said to him, My sonne, take thy children: for behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life.

4 Goe into Media, my sonne, for I surely beleue those things which Ionas the Prophet spake of Nineue, that it shall be overthrowen, and that for a time peace shal rather be in Media, and that our brethren shall be scattered in the earth from that good land, and Ierusalem shall be desolate, and the house of God in it shalbe burned, and shall be desolate for a time:

¶ ¶ ¶ ¶ ¶ \* And

\* Deut. 32.  
59. 1. Iam.  
1. 6. xxiij.  
16. 13.

¶ Or. prope-  
ritie.

¶ Or, he will  
lay a scourge  
vpon the  
workes of  
thy chil-  
dren.

¶ Or, to make.

¶ Or, did  
more and  
more feare.



• Ezra 3. 8.  
and 6. 14.

|| For euer  
is not in the  
Rom. copie.

5 \* And that againe God will haue mercie on them, and bring them againe into the land where they shall build a Temple, but not like to the first, vntill the time of that age be fulfilled, and afterward they shall returne from all places of their captiuitie, and build by Jerusalem gloriously, and the house of God shall be built in it || for euer, with a glorious building, as the prophets haue spoken thereof.

6 And all nations shall turne, and feare the Lord God truely, and shall burie their idoles.

7 So shall all nations praise the Lord, and his people shall confesse God, and the Lord shall exalt his people, and all those which loue the Lord God in truth and iustice, shall reioyce, shewing mercie to our brethren.

8 And now, my sonne, depart out of Nineue, because that those things which the Prophet Jonas spake, shall surely come to passe.

9 But keepe thou the Law and the Commandements, and shew thy selfe mercifull and iust, that it may goe well with thee.

10 And burie me decently, and thy mother with me, but tarie no longer at Nineue. Remember, my sonne, how Aman handled Abiatharus & brought him vp, how out of light he brought

him into darkenes, and how he rewarded him againe: yet Abiatharus was saued, but the other had his rewarde, for hee went downe into darkenesse. Danasses gaue almes, and escaped the snares of death || which they had set for him: but Aman fell into the snare and perished.

11 Wherefore now, my sonne, consider what almes doeth, and how righteousness doth deliuer. When he had said these things, he gaue vp the ghost in the bed, being an hundred, and eight and fiftie yeeres old, and || he buried him honourably.

12 And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father: but Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane, to Raguel his father in law:

13 Where hee became old with honour, and hee buried his father and mother in lawe honourably, and hee inherited their substance, and his father Tobits.

14 And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being an hundred and seuen and twentie yeeres old.

15 But before he died, he heard of the destruction of Nineue, which was taken by Nabuchodonosor & Assuerus: and before his death hee reioyced ouer Nineue.

|| Or, pre-  
served.

|| Iustitiae  
d-ib Nif-  
ban.

|| Rom which  
he had set.

|| Or, they.

|| Or, posses-  
sed.



## IUDETH.

### CHAP. I.

2 Arphaxad doeth fortifie Ecbatane. 5 Nabuchodonosor maketh warre against him, 7 and craueth aide. 12 Hee threatneth those that would not aide him, 15 and killeth Arphaxad, 16 and returneth to Nineue.



In the twelfth yeere of the reigne of Nabuchodonosor, who reigned in Nineue the great citie, (in the dayes of Arphaxad, which reigned ouer the

Medes in Ecbatane,

2 And built in Ecbatane walles round about of stones hewen, thre cubites broad, and sixe cubites long, and made the height of the wall seuentie cubites, and the breadth thereof fiftie cubites:

3 And set the towers thereof vpon the gates of it, an hundred cubites high, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore cubites.

4 And he made the gates thereof, euen gates that were raised to the height of seuentie cubites, & the breadth of them was fourtie cubites, for the going forth of his mightie armies, and for the setting in aray of his footmen.)

5 Euen in those dayes, king Nabuchodo-

chodonosor made warre with king Arpharad in the great plaine, which is the plaine in the borders of Ragau.

6 And there came vnto him, all they that dwelt in the hill countrey, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tigris, and Hydaspes, and the plaine of Arioch the king of the Elimeans, and very many nations of the sonnes of Chelod, assembled themselves to the battell.

7 Then Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, sent vnto all that dwelt in Persia, and to all that dwelt westward, and to those that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damascus and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt vpon the Sea coast,

8 And to those amongst the nations that were of Carmel, and Galaad, and the higher Galile, and the great plaine of Esdrelon.

9 And to all that were in Samaria, and the cities thereof: and beyond Jordan vnto Ierusalem, and Betane, and Chellus, and Rades, and the ruler of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Ramefle, and all the land of Geseu,

10 Untill you come beyond Tanis, and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, vntill you come to the borders of Ethiopia.

11 But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandement of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, neither went they with him to the battell: for they were not afraid of him: yea he was before them as one man, and they sent away his Ambassadors from them without effect, and with disgrace.

12 Therefore Nabuchodonosor was very angry with all this countrey, and swore by his throne and kingdome, that hee would surely be auenged vpon all those coasts of Cilicia, and Damascus, and Syria, and that he would slay with the sword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judea, and all that were in Egypt, till you come to the borders of the two Seas.

13 Then he marched in battell aray with his power against king Arpharad in the seuenteenth yeere, and he prevailed in his battell: for he ouerthrew all the power of Arpharad, and all his horsemen and all his chariots,

14 And became Lord of his cities,

and came vnto Ecbatane, and tooke the towres, and spoiled the streetes thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into shame.

15 Hee tooke also Arpharad in the mountaines of Ragau, and smote him through with his dartes, and destroyed him vtterly that day.

16 So he returned afterwarde to Nineue, both he and all his company of sundry nations: being a very great multitude of men of warre, and there he tooke his ease and banketted, both he and his armie an hundred and twenty dayes.

## CHAP. II.

4 Olofernes is appointed generally, 11 and charged to spare none, that will not yeeld. 15 His armie and prouision, 23 the places which he wonne and waited, as he went.

**A**ND in the eighteenth yeere, the two and twentieth day of the first month, there was talke in the house of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, that he should as he said auenge himselfe on all the earth.

2 So he called vnto him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with them his secret counsell, and concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his owne mouth.

3 Then they decreed to destroy all flesh that did not obey the commandement of his mouth.

4 And when he had ended his counsell, Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians called Olofernes the chiefe captaine of his army, which was next vnto him, and said vnto him,

5 Thus saith the great king, the Lord of the whole earth: behold, thou shalt goe forth from my presence, and take with thee men that trust in their owne strength, of footemen an hundred and twenty thousand, and the number of horses with their riders twelue thousand.

6 And thou shalt goe against all the west countrey, because they disobeyed my commandement.

7 And thou shalt declare vnto them that they prepare for me || earth and water: for I will goe forth in my wrath against them, and will couer the whole face of the earth with the feete of mine armie, and I will giue them for a spoile vnto them.

\* 1. Sam. 20  
7 and 25.  
17.

† Gre second  
man.

|| Olofernes  
the messenger of  
the king of  
Persia, to  
whom earth  
and water  
was sworn to  
be given: to  
acknowledge  
that they  
were Lords  
of land and  
sea Herodotus.



8 So that their flaine shall fill their ballies, and brookes, and the riuer shall be filled with their dead, till it ouerflow.

9 And I will lead them captiues to the vtmost parts of all the earth.

10 Thou therefore shalt goe forth, and take before hand for me all their coasts, and if they will yeeld themselves vnto thee, thou shalt reserue them for me till the day of their punishment.

11 But concerning them that rebell, let not thine eye spare them: but put them to the slaughter, and spoile them wheresoeuer thou goest.

12 For as I liue, and by the power of my kingdome, whatsoeuer I haue spoken, that will I doe by mine hand.

13 And take thou heede that thou transgresse none of the Commaundements of thy Lord, but accomplish them fully, as I haue commaunded thee, and deferre not to doe them.

14 Then Olofernes went forth from the presence of his Lord, and called all the gouernours and Captaines, and the officers of the army of Assur.

15 And he mustered the cholen men for the battell, as his Lord had commaunded him, vnto an hundred and twenty thousand, & twelue thousand archers on horsebacke.

16 And he ranged them as a great army is ordered for the warre.

17 And he tooke Camels, and Asses for their cariages a very great number, and sheepe, and Oxen, & Goates without number, for their prouision,

18 And plenty of vittaile for euery man of the army, and very much gold, and siluer, out of the Kings house.

19 Then he went forth and all his power to go before King Nabuchodonosor in the voyage, and to couer al the face of the earth westward with their charrets, and horsemen, and their chosen footmen.

20 A great multitude also of sundry countries came with them, like locusts, and like the sand of the earth: for the multitude was without number.

21 And they went forth of Sineue, three dayes iourney toward the plaine of Beccileth, and pitched from Beccileth neere the mountaine, which is at the left hand of the bypper Cilicia.

22 Then he tooke all his armie, his footmen, and horsemen and chariots, and went from thence into the hill country,

23 And destroyed Ihud, and Lud: and spoiled all the children of Basses, and the children of Ismael, which were toward the wilderness at the South of the land of the Chellians.

24 Then he went ouer Euphrates, and went through Mesopotannia, and destroyed all the high cities that were vpon the riuer Arbonai, till you come to the sea.

25 And hee tooke the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that resisted him, and came to the borders of Iapheth, which were toward the South, ouer against Arabia.

26 He compassed also all the children of Adian, and burnt by their tabernacles, and spoiled their sheeproats.

27 Then hee went downe into the plaine of Damascus in the time of wheat harvest, and burnt by all their fieldes, and destroyed their flockes, and herds, also he spoiled their cities, and utterly wasted their countreys, and smote all their yong men with the edge of the sword.

28 Therefore the feare and dread of him, fell vpon all the inhabitants of the sea coastes, which were in Sidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur, and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Iemnaan, and they that dwelt in Azotus, and Aschalon feared him greatly.

### CHAP. III.

1 They of the Sea-coasts entreat for peace. 7 Olofernes is receiued there: 8 Yet he destroyeth their gods, that they might worship onely Nabuchodonosor. 9 He cometh neere to Iudea.

**S**o they sent Embassadors vnto him, to treat of peace, saying,

2 Behold, we the seruants of Nabuchodonosor for the great king lie before thee: vse vs as shall be good in thy sight.

3 Behold, our houses, and all our places, and all our fieldes of wheat, and flockes, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents, lie before thy face: vse them as it pleaseth thee.

4 Behold, euen our cities and the inhabitants thereof are thy seruants, come and deale with them, as seemeth good vnto thee.

5 So the men came to Olofernes, & declared vnto him after this maner.

6 Then came hee downe toward the



the Sea coast, both hee and his armie, and set garisons in the high cities, and tooke out of them chossen men for aide.

7 So they and all the countrey round about, receiued them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels.

8 Yet hee did cast downe their frontiers, and cut downe their groues: for hee had decreed to destroy all the gods of the land, that all nations should worship Nabuchodonosor onely, and that all tongues and tribes should call vpon him as God.

9 Also he came ouer against Ecbatelon neere vnto Iudea, ouer against the great strait of Iudea.

10 And hee pitched betweene Geba, and Scythopolis, and there hee taried a whole moneth, that he might gather together all the cariages of his armie.

### CHAP. IIII.

4 The Iewes are afraid of Holofernes, 5 and fortifie the hilles. 6 They of Bethulia take charge of the passages. 9 All Israel fall to fasting and prayer.

**N**OW the children of Israel that dwelt in Iudea, heard all that Holofernes the chiefe captaine of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner hee had spoiled all their Temples, and brought them to nought.

2 Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Ierusalem, and for the Temple of the Lord their God.

3 For they were newly returned from the captiuitie, and all the people of Iudea were lately gathered together: and the vessels, and the Altar, and the house, were sanctified after the profanation.

4 Therefore they sent into all the coasts of Samaria, and the villages, and to Bethozon, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, and Ezoza, and to the valley of Salem.

5 And possessed themselues before-hand of all the tops of the high mountaines, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid by victuals for the prouision of warre: for their fieldes were of late reaped.

6 Also Joacim the hie Priest which was in those daies in Ierusalem, wrote

to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Betomestham which is ouer against Ecbatelon to ward the open countrey neere to Dothaim,

7 Charging them to keepe the passages of the hill countrey: for by them there was an entrance into Iudea, and it was easie to stoppe them that would come by, because the passage was strait for two men at the most.

8 And the children of Israel did as Joacim the hie Priest had commanded them, with the ancients of all the people of Israel, which dwelt at Ierusalem.

9 Then euery man of Israel cryed to God with great seruencie, and with great vehemency did they humble their soules:

10 Both they and their wiues, and their children, and their cattell, and euery stranger and hirling, and their seruants bought with money, put sackcloth vpon their loynes.

11 Thus euery man and woman, and the little children, & the inhabitants of Ierusalem fell before the temple, and cast ashes vpon their heads, and spread out their sackcloth before the face of the Lord: also they put sackcloth about the Altar,

12 And cryed to the God of Israel all with one consent earnestly, that hee would not giue their children for a pray, and their wiues for a spoile, and the cities of their inheritance to destruction, and the Sanctuary to profanation and reproch, & for the nations to reioyce at.

13 So God heard their prayers, and looked vpon their afflictions: for the people fasted many dayes in all Iudea, and Ierusalem, before the Sanctuary of the Lord Almighty.

14 And Joacim the high Priest, and all the Priestes that stood before the Lord, and they which ministred vnto the Lord, had their loines girt with sackcloth, and offered the daily burnt offerings, with the vobes and free gifts of the people,

15 And had ashes on their miters, and cried vnto the Lord with all their power, that hee would looke vpon all the house of Israel graciously.

### CHAP. V.

5 Achior telleth Holofernes what the Iewes are, 8 and what their God had done for them: 21 and aduiseeth not to meddle with them. 22 All that heard him, were offended at him.

0000 3 Then

|| Or, Esdras.

|| Or, Dotan, Dathan. Iudas. Genes. 37. 17. || Gr. great saw.

|| Or, Esdras.

|| Or, plane.

|| Or, two.

|| Or, gouernors.

|| Or, out of Iudea.



† Gre all the  
toppe.

\* Chap. 11.  
7.9.

\* Gen. 11.  
31.

|| Or, went  
out of.

\* Gen. 12.1

**W**hen was it declared to Holofernes the chief captaine of the armie of Assur that the children of Israel had prepared for warre, and had shut vp the passages of the hill country, and had fortified† all the tops of the high hilles, and had laide impediments in the champion countreys.

2 Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the pynces of Moab, and the captaines of Ammon, and all the gouernours of the Sea coast.

3 And he said vnto them, Tell mee now, ye somes of Canaan, who this people is that dwelleth in the hill countrey: and what are the cities that they inhabite: and what is the multitude of their armie: and wherein is their power and strength, and what king is set ouer them, or captaine of their armie:

4 And why haue they determined not to come and meet me, more then all the inhabitants of the west:

5 \* Then said Achioz, the captaine of all the sonnes of Ammon: Let my lord now heare a word from the mouth of thy seruant, and I will declare vnto thee the trueth, concerning this people which dwelleth nere thee, and inhabiteth the hill countreys: and there shall no lie come out of the mouth of thy seruant.

6 This people are descended of the Caldeans,

7 \* And they sojourned heretofore in Mesopotamia, because they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Caldea.

8 For they || left the way of their ancestors, and worshipped the God of heauen, the God whom they knew: so they cast them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Mesopotamia, and sojourned there many dayes.

9 Then \* their God commaunded them to depart from the place where they sojourned, and to goe into the land of Chanaan, where they dwelt, and were increased with gold and siluer, and with very much cattell.

10 But when a famine couered all the land of Chanaan, they went downe into Egypt, and sojourned there, while they were nourished, and became there a great multitude, so that one could not number their nation.

11 Therefore the king of Egypt rose vp against them, and dealt subtilly with

them, and brought them low, with labouring in bricke, & made them slaues.

12 Then they cried vnto their God, and he smote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues, so the \* Egyptians cast them out of their sight.

13 And \* God dried the red Sea before them:

14 And \* brought them to mount † Sina, and Cades Barne, and cast forth all that dwelt in the wilderness.

15 So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they destroyed by their strength all them of Elebon, and passing ouer Iordan they possessed all the hill countrey.

16 \* And they cast forth before them, the Chanaanite, the Phereite, the Jebusite, and the Sychemite, and all the Gergesites, and they dwelt in that countrey many dayes.

17 And whilst they sinned not before their God, they prospered, because the God that hateth iniquitie, was with them.

18 But \* when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were destroyed in many battels very sore, \* and were led captiues into a land that was not theirs, and the Temple of their God was cast to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies.

19 But \* nowe are they returned to their God, and are come vp from the places, where they were scattered, and haue possessed Ierusalem, where their Sanctuary is, and || are seated in the hill countrey, for it was desolate.

20 Now therefore, my lord and gouernour, if there be any errour in this people, & they sinne against their God, let vs consider that this shal be their ruine, and let vs goe vp, and we shal ouercome them.

21 But if there be no iniquitie in their nation, let my lord now passe by, lest their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and wee become a reproch before all the world.

22 And when Achioz had finished these sayings, all the people standing round about the tent, murmured, and the chiefe men of Holofernes, and all that dwelt by the Sea side, and in Moab, spake that he should kill him.

23 For, say they, we will not be afraid of the face of the children of Israel, for loe, it is a people that haue no strength,

\* Exod. 1.8.

\* Exod. 12.  
31, 33.

\* Exod. 14.  
21.

\* Exod. 19.1  
† Greek into  
the way of  
the wilderness  
of Sina.

\* Iosh. 12.8

\* Iudg. 2.11  
and 3.8.

\* 2. Kings  
25.1, 14.

\* Ezra 2.1,  
3.

|| Or, haue  
their dwell-  
ings.



†Great against  
a mighty ar-  
mie.

nor power † for a strong battell.

24 Now therefore, Lord Holofer-  
nes, we will goe vp, and they shall be a  
pray, to be deuoured of all thine armie.

## CHAP. VI.

3 Holofernes despiseth God. 7 He threatneth  
Achior and sendeth him away. 14 The Be-  
thulians receiue and heare him. 18 They  
fall to prayer, and comfort Achior.

**A**ND when the tumult of  
men that were about the  
councell was ceased, Holo-  
fernes the chiefe captaine  
of the armie of Assur, said  
vnto Achior and all the Moabites, be-  
fore all the company of other nations,

2 And who art thou Achior and the  
hiringlings of Ephraim, that thou hast  
prophesied amongst vs as to day, and  
hast said, that we should not make  
warre with the people of Israel, be-  
cause their God will defend them: and  
who is God but Nabuchodonosor:

3 He will send his power, and will  
destroy them from the face of the earth,  
and their God shall not deliuer them:  
but we his seruants will destroy them  
as one man, for they are not able to su-  
staine the powder of our horses.

4 For with them we will tread  
them vnder foote, and their mountains  
shall be drunken with their blood, and  
their fields shall be filled with their  
dead bodies, and their footesteps shall  
not be able to stand before vs, for they  
shal vtterly perish, saith king Nabucho-  
donosor Lord of all the earth: for hee  
said, none of my words shall be in vaine.

5 And thou Achior, an hiringling of  
Ammon, which hast spoken these  
words in the day of thine iniquity, shalt  
see my face no more, from this day vntill  
I take vengeance of this nation that  
came out of Egypt.

6 And then shall the sword of mine  
armie, and the multitude of them that  
serue me, passe through thy sides, and  
thou shalt fall among their slaue, when  
I returne.

7 Now therefore my seruants shall  
bring thee backe into the hill countrey,  
and shall set thee in one of the cities of  
the passages.

8 And thou shalt not perish till thou  
be destroyed with them.

9 And if thou perswade thy selfe in  
thy minde, that they shall not be taken,

let not thy countenance fall: I haue spo-  
ken it, and none of my words shall be  
in vaine.

10 Then Holofernes commanded  
his seruants that waited in his tent, to  
take Achior and bring him to Bethulia,  
and deliuer him into the hands of the  
children of Israel.

11 So his seruants tooke him, and  
brought him out of the campe into the  
plaine, and they went from the midst of  
the plaine into the hill countrey, and  
came vnto the fountaines that were  
vnder Bethulia.

12 And when the men of the cite saw  
them, they tooke by their weapons,  
and went out of the cite to the toppe of  
the hill, and euery man that vsed a sling  
from comming by by casting of stones  
against them.

13 Neuerthelesse hauing gotten pri-  
uily vnder the hill, they bound Achior  
and cast him downe, and left him at the  
foote of the hill, and returned to their  
Lord.

14 But the Israelites descended  
from their cite, and came vnto him, and  
loosed him, and brought him into Be-  
thulia, and presented him to the gouer-  
nours of the cite,

15 which were in those dayes Ozias  
the sonne of Bicha of the tribe of Si-  
meon, and Chabris the sonne of Sotho-  
niel, and Charnis the sonne of Bel-  
chiel.

16 And they called together all the  
ancients of the cite, and all their youth  
came together, and their women to  
the assembly, and they set Achior in the  
midst of all their people. Then Ozias  
asked him of that which was done.

17 And he answered and declared  
vnto them the words of the counsell of  
Holofernes, and all the words that he  
had spoken in the midst of the princes of  
Assur, and whatsoever Holofernes had  
spoken proudly against the house of  
Israel.

18 Then the people fell downe, and  
worshipped God, and cryed vnto God,  
saying,

19 O Lord God of heauen, behold  
their pride, and pity the low estate of our  
nation, and looke vpon the face of those  
that are sanctified vnto thee this day.

20 Then they comforted Achior and  
praised him greatly.

21 And Ozias tooke him out of the  
assembly vnto his house, and made a  
feast



feast to the Elders, & they called on the God of Israel all that night for helpe.

### CHAP. VII.

1 Holofernes besiegeth Bethulia, 7 and stoppeth the water from them. 22 They faint and murmure against the gouernours, 30 Who promise to yeeld within fūe dayes.

**T**he next day Holofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they should remooue their campe against Bethulia, to take afozehand the ascents of the hill countrey, and to make warre against the children of Israel.

2 Then their strong men remoued their campes in that day, and the armie of the men of warre was, an hundred and seuenty thousand footmen, and twelue thousand horsemen, beside the baggage, & other men that were afoot amongst them, a very great multitude.

3 And they camped in the valley neere vnto Bethulia, by the fountaine, and they spread themselves in breadth ouer Dothaim, euen to Belmaim, and in length from Bethulia vnto † Eymon which is ouer against Eldracion.

4 Now the children of Israel when they saw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and said euery one to his neighbour: Now will these men licke by the face of the earth: for neither the high mountaines, nor the valleys, nor the hills, are able to beare their waight.

5 Then euery man tooke by his weapons of warre, and when they had kindled fires vpon their towres, they remained and watched all that night.

6 But in the second day Holofernes brought forth all his horsemen, in the sight of the children of Israel which were in Bethulia.

7 And viewed the passages by to the city, and came to the fountaine of their waters, and tooke them, and set garrisons of men of warre ouer them, and he himselfe remooued towards his people.

8 Then came vnto him all the chiefe of the children of Esau, and al the gouernours of the people of Moab, and the captaines of the sea coast, and said,

9 Let our lord now heare a word, that there be not an ouerthrow in thine armie.

10 For this people of the children of Israel do not trust in their speares, but in the height of the mountaines where in they dwell, because it is not easie to come by to the tops of their mountaines.

11 Now therefore my lord, fight not against them in battell aray, and there shall not so much as one man of thy people perish.

12 Remaine in thy campe, and keepe all the men of thine army, and let thy seruants get into their hands the fountaine of water which issueth forth of the foot of the mountaine.

13 For all the inhabitants of Bethulia haue their water thence: so shall thirst kil them, & they shall giue by their cite, and we and our people shal goe by to the tops of the mountaines that are neere, and will campe vpon them, to watch that none goe out of the city.

14 So they and their wiues, and their children shalbe consumed with famine, and before the sword come against them, they shall be ouerthrowen in the streets where they dwell.

15 Thus shalt thou render them an euil rewarde: because they rebelled and met not thy person peaceably.

16 And these words pleased Holofernes, and al his seruants, and he appointed to doe as they had spoken.

17 So the campe of the children of Ammon departed, and with them fūe thousand of the Assyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and tooke the waters, and the fountaines of the waters of the children of Israel.

18 Then the children of Esau went by, with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hil countrey ouer against Dothaim: and they sent some of them toward the South, & toward the East ouer against Ekrebel, which is neere vnto Chusi, that is vpon the brooke Mochnur, and the rest of the army of the Assyrians camped in the plaine, and couered the face of the whole land, and their tents and cariages were pitched to a very great multitude.

19 Then the children of Israel cried vnto the Lord their God, because their heart failed, for all their enemies had compassed them round about, & there was no way to escape out from among them.

20 Thus all the company of Assur remained about them, both their footmen, charrets and horsemen, foure and thirtie

|| From Dothaim.  
Jansma.  
† Greek.  
beane field.



thirtie dayes, so that all their vessels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.

|| Or, pit.

21 And the cisternes were emptied, and they had not water to drinke their fill, for one day; for they gaue them drinke by measure.

22 Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and yong men fainted for thirst, and fell downe in the streetes of the city, and by the passages of the gates, and there was no longer any strength in them.

23 Then all the people assembled to Ozias, and to the chiefe of the city, both young men, and women, and children, and cryed with a loude voice, and saide before all the Elders;

Exo. 5. 21.

24 God be Iudge betweene vs and you: for you haue done vs great iniury in that you haue not required peace of the children of Assur.

25 For now we haue no helper: but God hath sold vs into their hands, that wee should be thowen downe before them with thirst, and great destruction.

26 Now therefore call them vnto you, and deliuer the whole cite for a spoile to the people of Olofernes, and to all his armie.

27 For it is better for vs to be made a spoile vnto them, then to die for thirst: for wee will be his seruants, that our soules may liue, and not see the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wiues nor our children to die.

28 We take to witnesse against you, the heauen and the earth, and our God, and Lord of our fathers, which punisheth vs according to our sinnes, and the sinnes of our fathers, that hee doe not according as we haue said this day.

|| Or, lest he doe: meaning, Olofernes.

29 Then there was great weeping with one consent in the muddiest of the assembly, and they cryed vnto the Lord God with a loude voice.

30 Then said Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let vs yet endure fve dayes, in the which space the Lord our God may turne his mercy toward vs, for he will not forsake vs utterly.

31 And if these dayes passe, and there come no helpe vnto vs, I wil doe according to your word.

32 And he disperfed the people euery one to their owne charge, and they went vnto the walles and towres of their cite, and sent the women and

children into their houses, and they were very low brought in the city.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 The state and behauiour of Iudeth a widow.

12 She blameth the gouernors for their promise to yeeld: 17 and aduise them to trust in God. 28 They excuse their promise. 32 She promiset to doe something for them.

**N**OW at that time Iudeth heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari the sonne of Or, the sonne of Ioseph, the sonne of Ozziel, the sonne of Elcia, the sonne of Ananias, the sonne of Gedeon, the sonne of Raphaim, the son of Artho, the sonne of Elui, the sonne of Eliab, the sonne of Nathanael, the sonne of Samael, the sonne of Salasada, the son of Israel.

|| Or, Samael.

2 And Hanassés was her husband of her tribe and kinred, who died in the barley harvest.

3 For as hee stood overseeing them that bound sheaues in the field, the heat came vpon his head, and hee fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia, and they buried him with his fathers, in the field betweene Dothaim and Salamo.

4 So Iudeth was a widow in her house three yeeres, and foure moneths.

5 And she made her a tent vpon the top of her house, and put on sackcloth on her loynes, and ware her widowes apparell.

6 And she fasted all the dayes of her widowhood, saue the eues of the Sabbath, and the Sabbaths, and the eues of the newe Moones, and the newe Moones, and the Feasts, and sollemne dayes of the house of Israel.

7 Shee was also of a goodly countenance, and very beautifull to behold: and her husband Hanassés had left her golde and siluer, and men seruants and maide seruants, and cattell, and lands, and she remained vpon them.

|| Or, and she kept them.

8 And there was none that gaue her an ill worde; for shee feared God greatly.

9 Now when shee heard the euill wordes of the people against the gouernors, that they fainted for lacke of water (for Iudeth had heard all the wordes that Ozias had spoken vnto them, and that he had sware to deliuer the cite vnto the Assyrians after fve dayes)

\* Cha. 7. 26.

10 Then shee sent her waiting woman that had the gouernment of all things



things that she had, to call Ozias, and Chabris, and Charinis, the ancients of the cite.

11 And they came vnto her, and she said vnto them, Heare me now, O yee governours of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your wordes that you haue spoken before the people this day are not right, touching this othe which ye made, and pronounced betwene God and you, and haue promised to deliuer the cite to our enemies, vnlesse within these daies the Lord turne to helpe you.

12 And now who are you, that haue tempted God this day, & stand in stead of God amongst the children of men?

13 And now trie the Lord Almighty, but you shall neuer know any thing.

14 For you cannot find the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceiue the things that he thinketh: then how can you search out God, that hath made all these things, and knowe his minde, or comprehend his purpose? May my brethren, prouoke not the Lord our God to anger.

15 For if he will not helpe vs within these few dayes, he hath power to defend vs when he will, euen euery day, or to destroy vs before our enemies.

|| 7r, *engage.*  
\* Numb. 23  
19.

16 Doe not binde the counsels of the Lord our God, for \* God is not as man, that he may be threatned, neither is he as the sonne of man that he should bee waivering.

17 Therefore let vs waite for saluation of him, and call vpon him to helpe vs, and he will heare our voyce if it please him.

|| Or, *towne.*

18 For there arose none in our age, neither is there any now in these daies, neither tribe, nor familie, nor people, nor city among vs, which worship gods made with hands, as hath bene aforetune.

\* Iudg. 2. 11  
and 4. 1.  
and 6. 1.

19 For the which cause our fathers were given to the sword, & for a spoile, and had a great fall before our enemies.

20 But we know none other god: therefore we trust that he will not despise vs, nor any of our nation.

21 For if we be taken so, all Judea shall lie waste, and our Sanctuary shall be spouled, and he will require the propitiation thereof, at our mouth.

|| Or, *scarc.*

22 And the slaughter of our brethren, and the captiuitie of the countrey, and the desolation of our inheritance, will he turne vpon our heads among the

Gentiles, wheresoeuer we shall bee in bondage, and we shall be an offence and a reproch to all them that possesse vs.

23 For our seruitude shall not be directed to fauour: but the Lord our God shall turne it to dishonour.

24 Now therefore, O brethren, let vs shew an example to our brethren, because their hearts depend vpon vs, and the Sanctuary, and the house, and the Altar rest vpon vs.

25 Moreover, let vs giue thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth vs, euen as he did our fathers.

26 Remember what things he did to \* Abraham, and how he tried Isaac, and what happened to \* Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, when he kept the sheepe of Laban his mothers brother.

\* Gen. 22. 1

\* Gen. 28. 7

27 For, hee hath not tried vs in the fire as he did them, for the examination of their hearts, neither hath hee taken vengeance on vs: but the Lord doeth scourge them that come neere vnto him to admonish them.

28 Then said Ozias to her, All that thou hast spoken, hast thou spoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gainsay thy wordes.

29 For this is not the first day wherein thy wisdom is manifested, but from the beginning of thy dayes all thy people haue knowen thy vnderstanding, because the disposition of thine heart is good.

30 But the people were very thirsty, and compelled vs to doe vnto them as we haue spoken, and to bring an othe vpon our selues, which wee will not breake.

31 Therefore now pray thou for vs, because thou art a godly woman, and the Lord will send vs raine to fill our cisternes, and we shall faim no more.

32 Then said Iudeth vnto them, Heare me, and I wil doe a thing, which shall goe throughout all generations, to the children of our nation.

33 You shall stand this night in the gate, and I will goe forth with my waiting woman: and within the dayes that you haue promised to deliuer the cite to our enemies, the Lord will visit Israel by mine hand.

34 But inquire not you of mine act: for I will not declare it vnto you, til the things be finished that I doe.

35 Then said Ozias and the princes vnto her, Goe in peace, and the Lord God

God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.

36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

### CHAP. IX.

1 Iudeth humbleth herselfe, 2 and prayeth God to prosper her purpose against the enemies of his sanctuary.

**W**hen Iudeth fell vpon her face, and put ashes vpon her head, and vncouered the sackcloth wherewith she was clothed, and about the time, that the incense of that evening was offered in Jerusalem, in the house of the Lord, Iudeth cryed with a loud voyce, and said,

2 O Lord God of my father \* Simeon, to whom thou gauest a sword to take vengeance of the strangers, who loosened the girdle of a maide to defile her, and discouered the thigh to her shame, and polluted her virginity to her reproch, (for thou saidst it shall not be so, and yet they did so.)

3 Wherefore thou gauest their rulers to be slaine, so that they died their bed in blood, being deceiued, and smotest the seruants with their Lords, and the Lords vpon their thrones:

4 And hast giuen their viues for a pray, and their daughters to be captiues, and all their spoiles to be diuided amongst thy deere children: which were moued with thy zeale, and abhorred the pollution of their blood, and called vpon thee for aide: O God. O my God, heare me also a widow.

5 For thou hast wrought not onely those things, but also the things which fell out before, and which ensued after, thou hast thought vpon the things which are now, and which are to come.

6 Psea what things thou didst determine were redy at hand, and said, loe we are heere: for all thy wayes are prepared, and thy iudgements are in thy foreknowledge.

7 For behold, the Assyrians are multiplied in their power: they are exalted with horse and man: they glory in the strength of their footemen: they trust in shield and speare, and bow, and sling, and know not that thou art the Lord that breakest the battels: the Lord is thy name.

8 Throw downe their strength in thy power, and bring downe their

force in thy wrath: for they haue purposed to defile thy Sanctuary, and to pollute the Tabernacle, where thy glorious name resteth, and to cast downe with sword the horne of thy altar.

9 Behold their pride, and send thy wrath vpon their heads: giue into mine hand which am a widow, the power that I haue conceived.

10 \* Smite by the deceit of my lips the seruant with the prince, and the prince with the seruant: breake downe their stateliness by the hand of a woman.

11 \* For thy power standeth not in multitude, nor thy might in strong men, for thou art a God of the afflicted, an helper of the oppressed, an vpholder of the weake, a protector of the forlorne, a sauour of them that are without hope.

12 I pray thee, I pray thee, O God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Israel, Lord of the heauens, and earth, creator of the waters, king of euery creature: heare thou my prayer:

13 And make my speech and deceit to be their wound & stripe, who haue purposed cruell things against thy couenant, and thy hallowed house, and against the top of Sion, and against the house of the possession of thy children.

14 And make euery nation and tribe to acknowledge that thou art the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the people of Israel but thou.

### CHAP. X.

3 Iudeth doth set forth herselfe. 10 She and her maide goe forth into the campe. 17 The watch take and conduct her to Olofernes.

**N**ow after that she had ceased to cry vnto the God of Israel, and had made an end of all these words,

2 She rose where she had fallen downe, and called her maide, and went downe into the house, in the which she abode in the Sabbath dayes and in her feast dayes,

3 And pulled off the sackcloth which she had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and washed her body all ouer with water, and annointed herselfe with precious ointment, and braided the haire of her head, and put on a tye vpon it, and put on her garments of gladnesse, wherewith she was clad during the life of Manasses her husband.

4 And she tooke sandals vpon her feete,

\* Iudg. 4.  
21. & 5. 26.

\* Iudg. 7. 2.  
2. ch. to 14.  
11. and 16.  
8. & 20. 6.

\* Gen. 34.  
2, 23.

† Gen. 31. 30.



feete, and put about her, her bracelets and her chaines, and her rings, and her earrings, and all her ornaments, and decked her selfe brauely to allure the eyes of all men that should see her.

*|| wrapped,  
or packed.*

5 Then she gaue her mayd a bottle of wine, and a cruse of oyle, and filled a bagge with parched corne, and lumpes of figs, and with fine bread, so she *||* folded all these things together, and layd them vpon her.

6 Thus they went forth to the gate of the cite of Bethulia, and found standing there Oziar, and the ancients of the city Chabris, and Charnus.

7 And when they saw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparel was changed, they wondered at her beautie very greatly, and said vnto her,

8 The God, the God of our fathers gree thee fauour, and accomplish thine enterprises to the glory of the children of Israel, and to the exaltation of Ierusalem: then they worshipped God.

9 And she said vnto them, Command the gates of the city to be opened vnto me, that I may goe forth to accomplish the things, whereof you haue spoken with me; so they commanded the yong men to open vnto her, as shee had spoken.

10 And when they had done so, Iudeth went out, she and her mayd with her, and the men of the cite looked after her, vntill shee was gone downe the mountaine, and till she had passed the valley, and could see her no more.

11 Thus they went straight forth in the valley: and the first watch of the Assyrians met her;

12 And tooke her, and asked her, Of what people art thou: and whence comest thou: and whither goest thou: And she said, I am a woman of the hebrewes, and am fled from them: for they shalbe giuen you to be consumed:

13 And I am comming before Olofernes the chiefe captaine of your army, to declare words of trueth, and I will shew him a way, whereby he shall goe, and winne all the hyl countrey, without loosing the body or life of any one of his men.

14 Now when the men heard her wordes, and beheld her countenance, they wondered greatly at her beautie, and said vnto her;

15 Thou hast saued thy life, in that thou hast hasted to come downe to the

presence of our lord: now therefore come to his tent, and some of vs shall conduct thee, vntill they haue deliuered thee to his hands.

16 And when thou standest before him, bee not afraid in thine heart: but shew vnto him according to thy word, and he will intreat thee well.

17 Then they chose out of them an hundred men, to *||* accompany her and her mayd, and they brought her to the tent of Olofernes.

*|| Or, and  
they prepared  
a chariot  
for her.*

18 Then was there a concourse throughout all the campe: for her coming was noised among the tents, and they came about her, as she stood without the tent of Olofernes, till they told him of her.

19 And they wondered at her beautie, and admiured the children of Israel because of her, and euery one said to his neighbour: who would despise this people, that haue among them such women, surely it is not good that one man of them be left, who being let goe, might deceiue the whole earth.

20 And they that lay neere Olofernes, went out, and all his seruants, and they brought her into the tent.

21 Now Olofernes rested vpon his bed vnder a canopie, which was wouen with purple, and gold, and emeraudes, and precious stones.

22 So they shewed him of her, and he came out before his tent, with silver lampes going before him.

23 And when Iudeth was come before him and his seruants, they all marueiled at the beautie of her countenance: and she fel downe vpon her face, and did reuerence vnto him; and his seruants tooke her vp.

## CHAP. XI.

3 Olofernes asketh Iudeth the cause of her coming. 6 She telleth him how, and when hee may preuaile. 20 Hee is much pleased with her wisedome and beautie.

**T**hen said Olofernes vnto her, Woman, bee of good comfort, feare not in thine heart: for I neuer hurt any, that was willing to serue Nabuchodonosor the king of all the earth.

2 Now therefore if thy people that dwelleth in the mountaines, had not set light by me, I would not haue lifted by my

my speare against them: but they haue done these things to themselves.

3 But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come vnto vs: for thou art come for safeguard, be of good comfort, thou shalt lue this night, and hereafter.

4 For none shall hurt thee, but intreat thee well, as they doe the seruants of king Nabuchodonosor my lord.

5 Then Judith said vnto him, Receive the words of thy seruant, and suffer thine handmaid to speake in thy presence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night.

6 And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to passe by thee, and my lord shall not faile of his purposes,

7 As Nabuchodonosor king of all the earth liueth, and as his power liueth, who hath sent thee for the vpholding of euery liuing thing: for not only men shall serue him by thee, but also the beasts of the field, and the cattell, and the fowles of the aire shall lue by thy power, vnder Nabuchodonosor and all his house.

8 For wee haue heard of thy wisdom, and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou onely art excellent in all the kingdome, and mightie in knowledge, and wonderfull in feats of warre.

9 Now as concerning the matter which Achior did speake in thy counsell, we haue heard his words: for the men of Bethulia *|| Or, gaue him.* saued him, and hee declared vnto them all that hee had spoken vnto thee.

10 Therefore, O lord and gouernor, reiect not his word, but lay it vp in thine heart, for it is true, for our nation shall not be punished, neither can the sword preuaile against them, except they sinne against their God.

11 And now, that my lord be not defeated, and frustrate of his purpose, euen death is now fallen vpon them, and their sinne hath overtaken them, wherewith they will prouoke their God to anger, whensoever they shall doe that which is not fit to be done.

12 For their virtuales faile them, and all their water is scant, and they haue determined to lay hands vpon their cattell, and purposed to consume all those things, that God hath forbidden them to eate by his Lawes,

13 And are resolu'd to spend the first fruits of the corne, & the tenths of wine and oyle, which they had sanctified and reserued for the Priests that serue in Jerusalem, before the face of our God, the which things it is not lawfull for any of the people so much as to touch with their hands.

14 For they haue sent some to Jerusalem, because they also that dwell there haue done the like, to bring them a license from the Senate.

15 Now when they shall bring their word, they will forthwith doe it, and they shall be giuen thee to be destroyed the same day.

16 Wherefore I thine handmaide knowing all this, am fledde from their presence, & God hath sent me to worke things with thee, wherewith all the earth shall be astonied, and whosoever shall heare it.

17 For thy seruant is religious, and serueth the God of heauen day & night: now therefore, my lord, I will remaine with thee, and thy seruant will goe out by night into the valley, and I will pray vnto God, and he will tel me when they haue committed their sinnes.

18 And I will come, and shew it vnto thee: then thou shalt goe forth with all thine army, and there shall be none of them that shall resist thee.

19 And I will leade thee through the midst of Iudea, vntill thou come before Jerusalem, and I will set thy throne in the midst thereof, and thou shalt drine them as sheep that haue no shepheard, and a dogge shall not so much as open his mouth at thee: for *|| Or, these things were tolde mee, according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared vnto me, and I am sent to tell thee.* these things were tolde mee, according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared vnto me, and I am sent to tell thee.

20 Then her wordes pleased Olofernes, and all his seruants, and they marueled at her wisdom, and said,

21 There is not such a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beautie of face, and wisdom of wordes.

22 Likewise Olofernes said vnto her, God hath done well to send thee before the people, that strength might be in our hands, and destruction vpon them that lightly regard my lord:

23 And now thou art both beautilfull in thy countenance, and wittie in thy wordes: surely if thou doe as thou hast spoken, thy God shall be my God



and thou shalt dwell in the house of king Nabuchodonosor, and shalt be renowned through the whole earth.

### CHAP. XII.

2 Iudeth will not eate of Olofernes meate. 7 She taried three dayes in the campe, and euening night went forth to pray. 13 Bagoas doth moue her to be merry with Olofernes, 20 who for ioy of her companie drinke much.

**W**hen hee commaunded to bring her in, where his plate was set, and bad that they should prepare for her of his owne meats, and that she should drinke of his owne wine.

\* Gen. 47.  
22 din. 8  
Job. 1. 11.

2 And Iudeth said, \* I will not eat thereof, lest there bee an offence: but prouision shall be made for mee of the things that I haue brought.

3 Then Olofernes said vnto her, If thy prouision should faile, howe should we giue thee the like: for there be none with vs of thy nation.

4 Then said Iudeth vnto him, As thy soule liueth, my lord, thine handmaid shall not spend those things that I haue, before the Lord worke by mine hand, the things which he hath determined.

5 Then the seruants of Olofernes brought her into the tent, and shee slept till midnight, and she arose when it was towards the morning watch,

6 And sent to Olofernes, saying, Let my lord now commaund, that thine handmaid may goe forth vnto prayer.

7 Then Olofernes commaunded his guard that they should not stay her: thus she abode in the camp three dayes, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and washed her selfe in a fountaine of water by the campe.

8 And when she came out, shee besought the Lord God of Israel to direct her way, to the raising vp of the children of her people.

9 So she came uncleane, and remained in the tent, vntill shee did eate her meat at euening.

10 And in the fourth day Olofernes made a feast to his owne seruants only, and called none of the officers to the banquet.

11 Then said he to Bagoas the Eunuch, who had charge ouer all that he had: Goe now, and perswade this Chelwe woman which is with thee,

that she come vnto vs, and eate and drinke with vs.

12 For loe, it will be a shame for our person, if we shall let such a woman go, not hauing had her company: for if we draw her not vnto vs, she will laugh vs to scorne.

13 Then went Bagoas from the presence of Olofernes, and came to her, and he said, Let not this faire damosell feare to come to my lord, and to bee honoured in his presence, and drinke wine, and be merry with vs, and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Assyrians, which serue in the house of Nabuchodonosor.

14 Then said Iudeth vnto him, who am I now, that I should gamesay my lord: surely whatsoeuer pleaseeth him, I will doe speedily, and it shall bee my ioy vnto the day of my death.

15 So she arose, and decked her selfe with her apparell, and all her womans attire, and her maid went and laid soft skunnes on the ground for her, ouer against Olofernes, which she had receiued of Bagoas for her daily vse, that she might sit, and eate vpon them.

16 Now when Iudeth came in, and satte downe, Olofernes his heart was rauished with her, and his minde was moued, and he desired greatly her company, for hee waited a time to deceiue her, from the day that he had seene her.

17 Then said Olofernes vnto her, Drinke now, and be merry with vs.

18 So Iudeth saide, I will drinke now my lord, because my life is magnified in me this day, more then all the dayes since I was borne.

19 Then she tooke and ate and dranke before him what her maide had prepared.

20 And Olofernes tooke great delight in her, & dranke much more wine, then he had drinke at any time in one day, since he was borne.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Iudeth is left alone with Olofernes in his tent. 4 She praueth God to giue her strength.

8 She cut off his head while hee slept. 10 And returned with it to Bethulia: 17 They saw it, and commend her.

**N**ow when the euening was come, his seruants made haste to depart, and Bagoas shut his tent without, and dismissed the waiters.

Waters from the presence of his lord, and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, because the feast had bene long.

2 And Judeth was left alone in the tent, and Olofernes lying along vpon his bed, for hee was filled with wine.

3 Now Judeth had commanded her maide to stand without her bedchamber, and to waite for her conning forth as she did daily: for she said, she would goe forth to her prayers, and she spake to Sagoas, according to the same purpose.

4 So all went forth, and none was left in the bedchamber, neither little, nor great. Then Judeth standing by his bed, said in her heart: O Lord God of all power, looke at this present vpon the workes of mine hands for the exaltation of Jerusalem.

5 For now is the time to helpe thine inheritance, and to execute mine enterprises, to the destruction of the enemies, which are risen against vs.

6 Then she came to the pillar of the bed, which was at Olofernes head, and tooke downe his sauchin from thence,

7 And approached to his bed, and tooke hold of the haire of his head, and said, Strengthen mee, O Lord God of Israel, this day.

8 And she smote twise vpon his necke with all her might, and she tooke away his head from him,

9 And tumbled his body downe from the bed, and pulled downe the canopy from the pillars, and anon after she went forth, and gaue Olofernes his head to her maide.

10 And she put it in her bag of meate, so they twaine went together according to their custome vnto prayer, and when they passed the campe, they compassed the valley, and went by the mountaine of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.

11 Then said Judeth a farre off to the watchmen at the gate, Open, open now the gate: God, euen our God is with vs, to shew his power yet in Jerusalem, and his forces against the enemy, as he hath euen done this day.

12 Now when the men of her citie heard her voyce, they made haste to goe downe to the gate of their citie, and they called the Elders of the citie.

13 And then they ranne altogether

both small and great, for it was strange vnto them that she was come: so they opened the gate, and receiued them, and made a fire for a light, and stood round about them.

14 Then she said to them with a loud voyce, Praise, praise God, praise God, (I say) for hee hath not taken away his mercy from the house of Israel, but hath destroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.

15 So she tooke the head out of the bag, and shewed it, and said vnto them, Behold the head of Olofernes the chiefe captaine of the armie of Assur, and behold the canopy wherein he did lie in his drunkenesse, and the Lord hath smitten him by the hand of a woman.

16 As the Lord iudgeth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceiued him to his destruction, and yet hath hee not committed sinne with mee, to defile and shame mee.

17 Then all the people were wonderfully astomished, and bowed themselves, and worshipped God, and said with one accord: Blessed be thou, O our God, which hast this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people.

18 Then said Ozias vnto her, O daughter, blessed art thou of the most high God, aboue all the women vpon the earth, and blessed be the Lord God, which hath created the heauens, and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chiefe of our enemies.

19 For this thy confidence shall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for euer.

20 And God turne these things to thee for a perpetuall praise, to visite thee in good things, because thou hast not spared thy life for affliction of our nation, but hast reuenged our ruine, walking a straight way before our God: and all the people said, So be it, so be it.

### CHAP. XIII.

8 Achior heareth Iudeth shewe what she had done, and is circumcised, 11 the head of Olofernes is hanged vp, 15 hee is found dead, and much lamented.



Then saide Iudeth vnto them, heare me now, my brethren, take this head, and hang it vpon the highest place of your walles.

pppp 2 2 And



2 And so soone as the morning shall appeare and the Sunne shal come forth vpon the earth, take you euery one his weapons, and goe forth euery valiant man out of the city, & set you a captaine ouer them, as though you would goe downe into the field toward the watch of the Assyrians, but goe not downe.

3 Then they shal take their armour, and shal goe into their campe, and raise vp the captaines of the armie of Assur, and they shal runne to the tent of Olofernes, but shal not finde him, then feare shall fall vpon them, and they shall flee before your face.

4 So you, and all that inhabite the coast of Israel, shall pursue them, and ouerthrow them as they goe.

5 But before you doe these things, call me Achior the Ammonite, that hee may see and know him that despised the house of Israel, and that sent him to vs as it were to his death.

6 Then they called Achior out of the house of Ozias, and when hee was come, and saw the head of Olofernes in a mans hand, in the assembly of the people, he fell downe on his face, and his spirit failed.

7 But when they had reconered him, hee fell at Iudeths feete, and reuerenced her, and said: Blessed art thou in all the tabernacle of Iuda, and in all nations, which hearing thy name shall be astonished.

8 Now therefore tell mee all the things that thou hast done in these dayes: Then Iudeth declared vnto him in the midst of the people, all that shee had done from the day that shee went forth, vntill that houre she spake vnto them.

9 And when shee had left off speaking, the people shouted with a lowd voice, & made a ioyful noise in their citie.

10 And when Achior had seene all that the God of Israel had done, hee beleued in God greatly and circuncised the foreskinne of his flesh, and was ioyned vnto the house of Israel vnto this day.

11 And as soone as the morning arose, they hanged the head of Olofernes vpon the wall, and euery man took his weapons, and they went forth by bandes vnto the straits of the mountaine.

12 But when the Assyrians sawe them, they sent to their leaders, which

came to their Captaines, and tribunes, and to euery one of their rulers.

13 So they came to Olofernes tent, and said to him that had the charge of all his things. Waken now our lord: for the slaues haue beene bold to come downe against vs to battell, that they may be vtterly destroyed.

14 Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the doore of the tent: for he thought that he had slept with Iudeth.

15 But because none answered, he opened it, and went into the bedchamber, and found him cast vpon the floore dead, & his head was taken from him.

16 Therefore he cried with a lowd voice, with weeping, and sighing, and a mighty cry, and rent his garments.

17 After, hee went into the tent, where Iudeth lodged, and when hee found her not, he leaped out to the people, and cried:

18 These slaues haue dealt treacherously, one woman of the hebrewes hath brought shame vpon the house of king Nabuchodonosor: for behold, Olofernes lieth vpon the ground without a head.

19 When the captaines of the Assyrians armie heard these words, they rent their coats, and their minds were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry, and a very great noise throughout the campe.

## CHAP. XV.

1 The Assyrians are chased and slaine. 8 The high Priest cometh to see Iudeth. 11 The stuffe of Olofernes is giuen to Iudeth. 13 The women crowne her with a gailand.

**A**ND when they that were in the tents heard, they were astonished at the thing that was done.

2 And feare and trembling fell vpon them, so that there was no man that durst abide in the sight of his neighbour, but rushing out altogether, they fled into euery way of the plaine, and of the hill countrey.

3 They also that had camped in the mountaines, round about Bethulia, fled away. Then the children of Israel euery one that was a Warriour among them, rushed out vpon them.

4 Then sent Ozias to Bethomasthem, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Cola, and to all the coasts of Israel, such as should tell the things that were done,

done, and that all should rush forth vpon their enemies to destroy them.

5 Now when the children of Israel heard it, they all fell vpon them with one consent, and slewe them vnto Choba: likewise also they that came from Jerusalem, and from all the hill country, for men had told them what things were done in the campe of their enemies, and they that were in Galaad and in Galile || chased them with a great slaughter, vntill they were past Damascus, and the borders thereof.

6 And the residue that dwelt at Bethulia, fell vpon the campe of Assur, and spoiled them, & were greatly enriched.

7 And the children of Israel that returned from the slaughter, had that which remained, and the villages, and the cities that were in the mountaines, and in the plaine, gate many spoiles: for the multitude was very great.

8 Then Joacim the high Priest, and the Ancients of the children of Israel that dwelt in Jerusalem, came to behold the good things that God had shewed to Israel, and to see Iudeth, and to salute her.

9 And when they came vnto her, they blessed her with one accord, and said vnto her, Thou art the exaltation of Jerusalem: thou art the great glory of Israel: thou art the great reioyng of our nation.

10 Thou hast done all these things by thine hand: thou hast done much good to Israel, and God is pleased therewith: blessed bee thou of the Almighty Lord for euermore: and all the people said, So be it.

11 And the people spoiled the campe, the space of thirty dayes, and they gaue vnto Iudeth Olofernes his tent, and all his plate, and beds, and vessels, and all his stuffe: and she tooke it, and laide it on her mule, and made ready her carts, and laid them thereon.

12 Then all the women of Israel ran together to see her, and blessed her, and made a dance among them for her: and she tooke branches in her hand, & gaue also to the women that were with her.

13 And they put a garland of oliue vpon her, and her maid that was with her, and she went before the people in the dance, leading all the women: and all the men of Israel followed in their armor with garlands, and with songs in their mouthes.

## C H A P. XVI.

1 The song of Iudeth. 19 She dedicateth the stuffe of Olofernes. 23 Shee died at Bethulia a widow of great honour. 24 All Israel did lament her death.

**W**hen Iudeth began to sing this thanksguing in all Israel, and all the people sang after her || this song of praise.

2 And Iudeth said, Begin vnto my God with timbrels, sing vnto my Lord with cymbals: tune vnto him a || newe psalme: exalt him, & cal vpon his name.

3 For God breaketh the battels: for amongst the campes in the midst of the people hee hath deliuered me out of the hands of them that persecuted me.

4 Assur came out of the mountains from the North, he came with ten thousands of his army, the multitude wherof stopped the torrents, and their horsemen haue couered the hills.

5 He bragged that he would burne by my borders, and kill my youngmen with the sword, and dash the sucking children against the ground, and make mine infants as a pray, and my virgins as a spoile.

6 But the Almighty Lord hath disappointed them by the hand of a woman.

7 For the mighty one did not fall by the yongmen, neither did the sonnes of the Titans smite him, nor high gyants set vpon him: but Iudeth the daughter of Merari weakned him with the beautie of her countenance.

8 For she put off the garment of her widowhood, for the exaltation of those that were oppressed in Israel, and anointed her face with oyntment, & bound her haire in a tye, and tooke a linnen garment to deceiue him.

9 Her sandals rauished his eyes, her beautie tooke his minde prisoner, and the fauchin passed through his necke.

10 The Persians quaked at her boldnesse, and the Medes were || daunted at her hardnesse.

11 Then my afflicted shouted for ioy, and my weake ones cryed aloud: but || they were astonished: these lifted vp their voices, but they were ouerthrowen.

12 The sonnes of the damosels haue pierced them through, and wounded them as fugitiues children: they perished by the battell of the Lord.

|| Or, only.  
cantic.

|| Or, she  
praising.

|| Or, Psalme  
and prayse.

\* Chap. 2.  
11, 15.

† Gr. or  
miser.

|| Or, con-  
founded.

|| The As-  
syrion.



|| Or, a song  
of praise.

13 I will sing vnto the Lord a new song, O Lord thou art great and glorious, wonderful in strength & invincible.

14 Let all creatures serue thee: for thou spakest, and they were made, thou didst send forth thy spirit, and it created them, and there is none that can resist thy voyce.

15 For the mountaines shall be mooued from their foundations with the waters, the rockes shall melt as ware at thy presence: yet thou art mercifull to them that feare thee.

16 For all sacrifice is too little for a sweete savour vnto thee, and all the fat is not sufficient, for thy burnt offering: but he that feareth the Lord is great at all times.

17 Woe to the nations that rise vp against my kinned: the Lord almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of iudgement in putting fire & wormes in their flesh, and they shall seele them and wepe for euer.

18 Now alsoone as they entred into Jerusalem, they worshipped the Lord, and alsoone as the people were purified, they offered their burnt offerings, and their free offerings, and their gifts.

19 Iudeth also dedicated all the stuffe of Olofernes, which the people had giuen her, and gaue the canopy which she

had taken out of his bed chamber, for a gift vnto the Lord.

20 So the people continued feasting in Jerusalem before the Sanctuarie, for the space of three moneths, and Iudeth remained with them.

21 After this time, euery one returned to his owne inheritance, and Iudeth went to Bethulia, and remained in her owne possession, and was in her time honourable in all the countrey.

22 And many desired her, but none knew her all the dayes of her life, after that Manasses her husband was dead, and was gathered to his people.

23 But she encreased more and more in honour, and waxed olde in her husbands house, being an hundred and fve yeeres olde, and made her maide free, so shee died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the caue of her husband Manasses.

24 And the house of Israel lamented her \* leauen dayes, and before shee dyed, shee did distribute her goods to all them that are neerest of kinned to Manasses her husband: and to them that were the neerest of her kinned.

25 And there was none that made the children of Israel any more afraide, in the dayes of Iudeth, nor a long time after her death.

|| Or sepulchre.

\* Gen. 50. 10.



## ¶ The rest of the Chapters of the Booke of Esther, which are found neither in the Hebrew, nor in the Calde.

Part of the tenth Chapter after the Greeke.

5 Mardocheus remembreth and expoundeth his dreame, of the riuier and the two dragons.



hen Mardocheus saide, God hath done these things.

5 For I remember a dreame, which I saue concerning these matters, and nothing thereof hath failed.

6 A little fountaine became a riuier, and there was light, & the Sunne, and

much water: this riuier is Esther, who the King married and made Queene.

7 And the two Dragons are J, and Aman.

8 And the nations were those that were assembled, to destroy the name of the Jewes.

9 And my nation is this Israel, which cryed to God and were saued: for the Lord hath saued his people, and the Lord hath deliuered vs from all those euils, and God hath wrought signes, and great wonders, which haue not bin done among the Gentiles.

10 There:

10 Therefore hath hee made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles.

11 And these two lots came at the houre, and time, and day of iudgement before God amongst all nations.

12 So God remembred his people, and iustified his inheritance.

13 Therefore those dayes shall be vnto them in the moneth Adar, the foureteenth and fifteenth day of the same moneth, with an assembly, and ioy, and with gladnesse, before God, according to the generations for euer among his people.

### CHAP. XI.

2 The stocke and qualitie of Mardocheus. 6 He dreameth of two dragons comming forth to fight, 10 and of a little fountaine, which became a great water.

**I**n the fourth yeere of the raigne of Ptolomeus, and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said hee was a priest and Leuite, and Ptolomeus his sonne brought this Epistle of Phurim, which they said was the same, and that Lysimachus the sonne of Ptolomeus, that was in Jerusalem, had interpreted it.

2 In the second yeere of the raigne of Artaxerxes the great: in the first day of the moneth Nisan, Mardocheus the sonne of Jairus, the sonne of Semei, the sonne of Elai of the tribe of Beniamin, had a dreame.

3 Who was a Jew and dwelt in the citie of Susa, a great man, being a seruitour in the kings court.

4 He was also one of the captiues, which Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon caried from Jerusalem, with Iechonias king of Iudea; and this was his dreame.

5 Behold a noise of a tumult with thunder, and earthquakes, and uproare in the land.

6 And behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their crye was great.

7 And at their crye all nations were prepared to battel, that they might fight against the righteous people.

8 And loe a day of darknesse and obscurity: tribulation, and anguish, affliction, and great uproare vpon the earth.

9 And the whole righteous nation

was troubled, fearing their owne euils, and were ready to perish.

10 Then they cryed vnto God, and vpon their crye, as it were from a little fountaine, was made a great flood, euen much water.

11 The light and the Sunne rose vp, and the lowly were exalted, and deuoured the glorious.

12 Now when Mardocheus, who had seene this dreame, and what God had determined to doe, was awake: he bare this dreame in minde, and vntill night by all meanes was desirous to know it.

### CHAP. XII.

2 The conspiracie of the two Eunuchs is discovered by Mardocheus, 5 for which he is entertained by the king and rewarded.

**A**nd Mardocheus tooke his rest in the court with Gabatha, and Tharba, the two Eunuches of the king, and keepers of the palace.

2 \*And he heard their deuices, and searched out their purposes, and learned that they were about to lay hands vpon Artaxerxes the king, and so he certified the king of them.

3 Then the king examined the two Eunuches, and after that they had confessed it, they were strangled.

4 And the king made a record of these things, and Mardocheus also wrote thereof.

5 So the king commaunded Mardocheus to serue in the court, and for this he rewarded him.

6 Holbert Anan the sonne of Amadathus the Agagite, who was in great honour with the king, sought to molest Mardocheus and his people, because of the two Eunuches of the king.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 The copie of the kings letters to destroy the Iewes. 8 The prayer of Mardocheus for them.

**T**he copie of the letters was thus. The great king Artaxerxes, writeth these things to the princes, and gouernours that are vnder him from India vnto Ethiopia, in an hundred and seuen and twentie provinces.

2 After that I became Lord ouer many nations, and had dominion ouer the

\*Ester 2. 21.  
and 6. 2.

10f. anteq.  
lib. 1. cap. 6



the whole world, not lifted up with presumption of my authoritie, but carying my selfe alway with equitie and mildnesse, I purposed to settle my subiects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdome peaceable, and open for passage to the vtmost coastes, to renue peace which is desired of all men.

|| Or, mild.

3 Now when I asked my counsellors how this might bee brought to passe, Aman that excelled in wisdom among vs, and was approued for his constant good will, and stedfast fidelitie, and had the honour of the second place in the kingdome,

4 Declared vnto vs, that in all nations throughout the world, there was scattered a certaine malicious people, that had Lawes contrary to all nations, and continually despised the commandements of Kings, so as the uniting of our kingdomes honourably intended by vs, cannot goe forward.

|| Or, be settled.

5 Seeing then we vnderstand that this people alone is continually in opposition vnto all men, differing in the strange manner of their Lawes, and euill affected to our state, working all the mischiefe they can, that our kingdome may not be firmly stablished:

6 Therefore haue we commanded that al they that are signified in writing vnto you by Aman (who is ordained ouer the affaires, and is next vnto vs) shall all with their wiues and children bee vtterly destroyed, by the sword of their enemies, without all mercie and pitie, the fourteenth day of the twelfth moneth Adar of this present yeere:

|| Or, second from L.

7 That they, who of old, and now also are malicious, may in one day with violence goe into the graue, and so euer hereafter, cause our affaires to be well settled, and without trouble.

8 Then Hardocheus thought vpon all the works of the Lord, and made his prayer vnto him,

9 Saying, O Lord, Lord, the king Almighty: for the whole world is in thy power: and if thou hast appointed to saue Israel, there is no man that can gainesay thee.

10 For thou hast made heauen and earth, and all the wonderous things vnder the heauen.

11 Thou art Lord of all things, and there is no man that can resist thee, which art the Lord.

12 Thou knowest all things, and

thou knowest Lord, that it was neither in contempt nor pride, nor for any desire of glory, that I did not bow downe to proud Aman.

13 For I could haue bene content with good will for the saluation of Israel, to kisse the soles of his feet.

14 But I did this, that I might not preferre the glory of man about the glory of God: neither will I worship any but thee, O God, neither wil I doe it in pride.

15 And now, O Lord God, and King, spare thy people: for their eyes are vpon vs, to bring vs to nought, yea they desire to destroy the inheritance that hath bene thine from the beginning.

16 Despise not the portion which thou hast deliuered out of Egypt for thine owne selfe:

17 Heare my prayer, and be mercifull vnto thine inheritance: turne our sorrow into ioy, that wee may lue, O Lord, and praise thy Name: and destroy not the mouthes of them that praise thee, O Lord.

|| Or, shut or stop not.

18 All Israel in like maner cried most earnestly vnto the Lord because their death was before their eyes.

† Greeke mightily.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 The prayer of Queene Esther, for herselfe, and her people.



Queene Esther also being in feare of death, resorted vnto the Lord,

2 And layd away her glorious apparel, and put on the garments of anguish, & mourning: and in stead of pretious oyntments, she couered her head with ashes, & doung, and she humbled her body greatly, and all the places of her ioy she filled with her torne haire.

3 And she prayed vnto the Lord God of Israel, saying, O my Lord, thou onely art our king: helpe me desolate woman, which haue no helper but thee:

4 \* For my danger is in mine hand.

5 From my youth vp I haue heard in the tribe of my family, that thou, O Lord, tookest Israel from among all people, and our fathers from all their predecessours, for a perpetuall inheritance, and thou hast performed whatsoeuer thou didst promise them.

\* 1. Sam. 28.  
22. iob 13.  
14. ps. 119  
109.

6 And

6 And now we haue sinned before thee: therefore hast thou giuen vs into the hands of our enemies,

7 Because wee worshipped their gods: O Lord, thou art righteous.

8 Nevertheless it satisfieth them not, that we are in bitter captiuitie, but they haue stricken hands with their idols,

9 That they will abolish the thing, that thou with thy mouth hast ordained, and destroy thine inheritance, and stop the mouth of them that praise thee, and quench the glory of thy house, and of thine Altar,

† Gr. want things.

10 And open the mouthes of the heathen to set forth the praises of the † Idoles, and to magnifie a fleshly king for euer.

† Gr. be not

11 O Lord, giue not thy scepter vnto them that † be nothing, and let them not laugh at our fall, but turne their deuice vpon themselves, and make him an example that hath begunne thus against vs.

|| Or, gods.

12 Remember, O Lord, make thy selfe knowen in time of our affliction, and giue mee boldnesse. O King of the nations, and Lord of all power.

13 Giue me eloquent speech in my mouth before the Ipon: turne his heart to hate him that fighteth against vs, that there may be an end of him, and of all that are like minded to him:

14 But deliuer vs with thine hand, and helpe me that am desolate, & which haue no other helper but thee.

† Gr. euery stranger.

15 Thou knowest all things, O Lord, thou knowest that I hate the glory of the vnrightheous, and abhorre the bed of the vncircumcised, and of † all the heathen.

† Gr. pride.

16 Thou knowest my necessitie: for I abhorre the signe of my † high estate, which is vpon mine head, in the dayes whererin I shewe my selfe, and that I abhorre it as a menstruous ragge, and that I weare it not when I am † prouate by my selfe.

† Gr. quiet, or private.

17 And that thine handmaid hath not eaten at Amans table, and that I haue not greatly esteemed the Kings feast, nor drunke the wine of the drinke offerings:

† Gr. of my change.

18 Neither had thine handmaid any ioy, since the day † that I was brought hither to this present, but in thee, O Lord God of Abraham.

19 O thou mightie God aboue all, heare the voice of the forlorne, and deli-

uer vs out of the handes of the mischieuous, and deliuer me out of my feare.

## CHAP. XV.

6 Either cometh into the Kings presence.

7 Hee looketh angerly, and she fainteth.

8 The king doth take hei vp, and comfort her.



And vpon the third day when shee had ended her prayer, she laide away her mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparel.

2 And being gloriously adorned, after she had called vpon God, who is the beholder, and Saviour of all things, she tooke two maids with her.

3 And vpon the one shee leaned as carrying her selfe † daintily.

|| Or, delicately.

4 And the other followed bearing vp her traine.

5 And she was † ruddy through the perfection of her beautie, and her countenance was cheerefull, and very † amiable: but her heart was in anguish for feare.

|| Or, rose coloured.

|| Or, amiable or smiling.

6 Then hauing passed through all the doores, shee stood before the King, who sate vpon his royall throne, and was clothed with all his robes of maiestie, all glittering with golde and precious stones, and he was very dreadfull.

7 Then lifting vp his countenance that shone with maiestie, he looked very fiercely vpon her: and the Queene fell downe and was pale, and fainted, and bowed her selfe vpon the head of the maide that went † before her.

|| Or, with her rby her.

† Gr. in an agonie.

8 Then God changed the spirit of the king into mildnesse, whom a † feare leaped from his throne, and tooke her in his armes till she came to her selfe againe, and comforted her with louing words, and sayd vnto her:

9 Esther, what is the matter: I am thy brother, be of good cheere.

10 Thou shalt not die, though our comendement be † generall: come neere.

|| Or, as my friend as mine.

11 And so he held vp his golden scepter, and laid it vpon her necke.

12 And embraced her, & said, Speake vnto me.

13 Then said shee vnto him, I sayd thee, my lord, as an Angel of God, and my heart was troubled for feare of thy maiestie.

14 For wonderfull art thou, lord, and thy countenance is full of grace.

15 And



|| Or, she fell  
in a swoone.

15 And as she was speaking, she fell  
downe for faintnesse.

16 Then the king was troubled, and  
all his servants comforted her.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The Letter of Artaxerxes, 10 wherein  
hee taxeth Aman, 17 and reuoketh the de-  
cree procured by Aman to destroy the Iewes,  
22 and commandeth the day of their deliue-  
rance to be kept holy.

Joseph. Ant.  
lib. 11. c. 6.

**T**he great king Artaxerxes  
vnto the princes and go-  
uernours of an hundred  
and seven and twenty pro-  
uinces, from India vnto  
Ethiopia, and vnto all || our faithfull  
Subiects, greeting.

|| Or, well af-  
fected to our  
State.

2 Many, the more often they are ho-  
noured with the great bountie of their  
gracious princes, the more proud they  
are waken,

† For their  
benefactors.

3 And endeauour to hurt not our  
Subiects onely, but not being able to  
beare abundance, doe take in hand to  
practise also against those that doe them  
good:

|| Or, neede.

|| Or, that ne-  
uer tasted  
prosperitie.

4 And take not only thankfulnessse  
away from among men, but also lifted  
vp with the glorious words of lewde  
persons || that were neuer good, they  
thinke to escape the iustice of God, that  
seeth all things, and hateth euill.

|| Or, of our  
friends put  
in trust to  
manage the  
affaires.

5 Often times also faire speech of  
those that are put in trust to manage  
their friends affaires, hath caused ma-  
ny that are in authoritie to be partakers  
of innocent blood, and hath enwrapped  
them in remediless calamities:

6 Beguiling with the falshood and  
deceit of their lewd disposition, the inno-  
cencie and goodnesse of princes.

7 Now ye may see this as we haue  
declared, not so much by ancient histo-  
ries, as ye may, if ye search what hath  
beene wickedly done of late through the  
pestilent behaviour of them that are  
unworthily placed in authoritie.

8 And we must take care for the time  
to come, that our kingdome may be  
quiet and peaceable for all men,

9 Both by changing our purpo-  
ses, and allwayes iudging things that  
are euident, with more equall proceed-  
ing.

10 For Aman a Macedonian the son  
of Amadatha, being indeed a stranger  
from the Persian blood, and far distant

from our goodnesse, and as a stranger  
receiued of vs:

11 Had so farre forth obtained the fa-  
uour that wee shew toward euery na-  
tion, as that he was called our father, and  
was continually honoured of all men,  
as the next person vnto the king.

12 But he not bearing his great dig-  
nitie, went about to depraue vs of our  
kingdome and life:

13 Hauing by manifold and cunning  
deceits sought of vs the destruction as  
well of Mardocheus, who saued our  
life, and continually procured our good,  
as also of blamelesse Esther partaker  
of our kingdome, with their whole  
nation.

14 For by these meanes he thought,  
finding vs destitute of friends, to haue  
translated the kingdome of the Persi-  
ans to the Macedonians.

15 But wee finde that the Iewes,  
whom this wicked wretch hath delue-  
red to vtter destruction, are no euill  
doers, but lue by most iust lawes:

16 And that they be children of the  
most high and most mighty liuing God,  
who hath || ordered the kingdome both  
vnto vs, and to our progenitors in the  
most excellent maner.

|| Or, proposi-  
ted.

17 Wherefore ye shall doe well not  
to put in execution the Letters sent vn-  
to you by Aman the sonne of Amada-  
tha.

18 For hee that was the worker of  
these things, is hanged at the gates of  
Susa with all his family: God, who  
ruleth all things, speedily rending ven-  
geance to him according to his deserts.

19 Therefore ye shall publish the co-  
py of this Letter in all places, that the  
Iewes may freely lue after their owne  
lawes.

20 And ye shall aide them, that euen  
the same day, being the thirteenth day  
of the twelfth moneth Abar, they may  
be auenged on them, who in the time of  
their affliction shall set vpon them.

21 For Almighty God hath turned  
to ioy vnto them the day, wherein the  
chosen people should haue perished.

22 You shall therefore among your  
solemn feasts keepe it an high day with  
all feasting,

23 That both now and hereafter  
there may be safetie to vs, and the well  
affected Persians: but to those which  
doe conspire against vs, a memoiall of  
destruction.

24 Therefore euery cite and countrey wharsoeuer, which shall not doe according to these things, shall bee destroyed without mercy, with fire

and sword, and shall be made not onely vnpassable for men, but also most hateful to wilde beastes and soules for euer.



## ¶ The Wisedome of Solomon.

### CHAP. I.

2 To whom God sheweth himselfe, 4 and Wisedome herselfe. 6 An euill speaker can not lie hid. 12 We procure our owne destruction: 13 for God created not death.



One \* righteousnesse, yee that be iudges of the earth: thinke of the Lord with a good (heart) and in simplicitie of heart seeke him.

2 For hee will bee found of them that tempt him not: and sheweth himselfe vnto such as doe not \* distrust him.

3 For froward thoughts separate from God: and his power when it is tryed, || reprooueth the vnwise.

4 For into a malicious soule wisdom shall not enter: nor dwell in the body that is subiect vnto sinne.

5 \* For the holy spirit of discipline will flie deceit, & remoue from thoughts that are without vnderstanding: and will not abide when vnrighteousnesse commeth in.

6 For wisdom is a \* louing spirit: and will not acquite a blasphemour of his || words: for God is witnesse of his reines, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.

7 For the spirit of the Lord filleth the world: and that which || containeth all things hath knowledge of the bove.

8 Therefore he that speaketh vnrighteous things, cannot be hid: neither shal vengeance, when it punisheth, passe by him.

9 For inquisition shall be made into the counsels of the vngodly: and the sound of his words, shall come vnto the Lord, for the || manifestation of his wicked deedes.

10 For the eare of ieaousie heareth all things: and the noise of murmurings is not hid.

11 Therefore beware of murmuring, which is vnpromitable, and refraine your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word so secret that shall goe for nought: and the mouth that || belieth, slayeth the soule.

12 Seeke not death in the error of your life: and pull not vpon your selues \* destruction, with the workes of your hands.

13 For God made not death: neither hath he pleasure in the destruction of the liuing.

14 For he created all things, that they might haue their being: and the generations of the world were healthfull: and there is no payson of destruction in them: nor the kingdome of death vpon the earth.

15 For righteousnesse is immortall.

16 But vngodly men with their workes, and words called it to them: for when they thought to haue it their friend, they consumed to nought, and made a couenant with it, because they are worthy to take part with it.

### CHAP. II.

1 The wicked thinke this life short, 5 and of no other after this. 6 Therefore they will take their pleasure in this, 10 and conspire against the iust. 21 What that is which doth blind them.



Or the vngodly said, reasoning with themselves, but not aright: \* Our life is short and tedious, and in the death of a man there is no remedie: nei-

ther was there any man knownen to haue returned from the graue.

2 For wee are borne at all aduenture: & we shalbe hereafter as though we had neuer bene: for the breath in our nostrils is as smoke, and a little sparke in the mourning of our heart.

3 which

\* 1. King. 3.  
3. c. 6. y. 56. i  
13. 4.

\* Deut. 4.  
29. 2. chro.

|| Or, maketh  
manifest.

\* Iere. 4. 22.

|| Or, is re-  
buked, or  
reuerberat  
it selfe.

\* Gal. 5. 22.

|| Or, sipper.

|| Or, upbol-  
deth.

|| Or, repro-  
uing.

|| Or, sword-  
reth.

\* Deut. 4.  
27.

\* Iob. 7. 1.

\* Math. 22.  
23. 1. cor. 15  
32.



3 Which being extinguished, our body shall be turned into ashes, and our spirit shall vanish as the soft are:

|| Or, moist.

4 And our name shall be forgotten in time, and no man shall have our works in remembrance, and our life shall passe away as the trace of a cloud: and shall be dispersed as a mist that is driven away with the beames of the Sunne, and shall overcome with the heat thereof.

|| Or, oppressed.  
\* 1. Chr. 29.  
15.  
|| Or, he.

5 \* For our time is a very shadow that passeth away: and after our end there is no returning: for it is fast sealed, so that no man cometh againe.

6 Come on therefore, let vs enjoy the good things \* that are present: and let vs || speedily vse the \* creatures like as in youth.

\* Isa. 22.  
13. and 56.  
12.  
|| Or, earnestly.  
\* 1. Cor. 15.  
32.

7 Let vs fill our selues with costly wine, and ointments: and let no flower of the Spring passe by vs.

8 Let vs crowne our selues with Rose buds, before they be withered.

9 Let none of vs goe without his part of our || voluptuousnesse: let vs leaue tokens of our ioyfulness in euery place: for this is our portion, and our lot is this.

|| Or, yellic.

10 Let vs oppresse the poore righteous man, let vs not spare the widow, nor reuerence the ancient gray haire of the aged.

11 Let our strength bee the Lawe of iustice: for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth.

12 Therefore let vs lye in wait for the righteous: because he is not for our turne, and he is cleane contrary to our doings: he vphraideth vs with our offending the Law, and objecteth to our infamy the transgressings of our education.

13 Hee professeth to haue the knowledge of God: and hee calleth himselfe the childe of the Lord.

14 Hee was made to \* reprove our thoughts.

\* Iohn 7. 7  
ephe. 5  
13. 14.  
\* Iai 53. 3.

15 Hee is grievous vnto vs euen to beholde: \* for his life is not like other mens, his waies are of another fashion.

16 We are esteemed of him as || counterfeiters: he abstaineth from our wayes as from filthinesse: he pronounceth the end of the iust to be blessed, and maketh his boast that God is his father.

|| Or, false come.

17 Let vs see if his wordes be true: and let vs proue what shall happen in the end of him.

\* Psal. 117. 8.  
9. march.  
27. 43.

18 For if the iust man be the \* sonne

of God, he will helpe him and deliuer him from the hand of his enemies.

19 Let vs \* examine him with despitefulness and torture, that we may know his meekenesse, and proue his patience.

\* Iere. 11.  
19.

20 Let vs condemne him with a shamefull death: for by his owne saying, he shall be respected.

21 Such things they did imagine, and were deceiued: for their owne wickednesse hath blinded them.

22 As for the mysteries of God, they knew them not: neither hoped they the wages of righteousness: nor discerned a reward for blamelesse soules.

† Greeke, preferred or esteemed the reward.

23 For God created man to bee immortal, and made him to be an \* image of his owne eternitie.

\* Gen. 1. 26.  
27. and 5. 1.  
eccle. 17. 3.  
\* Gen. 3.  
12.

24 \* Neuertheless through enuie of the deuill came death into the world: and they that doe holde of his side doe finde it.

### CHAP. III.

1 The godly are happie in their death, 5 and in their troubles; 10 The wicked are not, nor their children: 15 But they that are pure, are happie, though they haue no children: 16 For the adulterer and his seed shall perish.

**B**Ut \* the soules of the righteous are in the hand of God, and there shall no torment touch them.

\* Deut. 33.  
3.

2 \* In the sight of the vniuersal they seemed to die: and their departure is taken for misery,

\* Chap. 5. 4.

3 And their going from vs to be better destruction: but they are in peace.

4 For though they bee punished in the sight of men: yet is their \* hope full of immortallitie.

\* Rom. 8.  
24. 1. cor. 5.  
1. 1. pet. 2.  
13.

5 And hauing bene a little chastised, they shall be greatly || rewarded: for God \* proued them, and found them || worthy for himselfe.

|| Or, benefited.  
\* Exod. 16.  
4. deut. 8. 2.  
|| Or, meet.

6 As gold in the furnace hath hee tried them, and receiued them as a burnt offering.

7 And in the time of their \* visitation, they shall shine and runne to and fro, like sparkes among the stubble.

\* Matth. 13.  
43.

8 They \* shall iudge the nations, and haue dominion ouer the people, and their Lord shall raigne for euer.

\* Matt. 19.  
28. 1. cor. 6.  
2.

9 They that put their trust in him, shall vnderstand the trueth: || and such as be faithfull in loue, shall abide with him: for grace & mercy is to his saints, and

|| Or, and such as be faithfull, shall remaine with him in loue.



\*Mat. 25.  
41.

and he hath care for his elect.

10 But the vngodly shalbe punished according to their owne imaginations, which haue neglected the righteous, and forsaken the Lord.

11 For who so despiseth wisdom, and nurture, he is miserable, and their hope is vaine, their labours vnfruitfull, and their works vnprofitable.

|| Or, light,  
or vnchaste.

12 Their wiues are foolish, and their children wicked.

13 Their ofspring is cursed: Wherefore blessed is the barren that is vndefiled, which hath not knowen the sinfull bed: she shall haue fruit in the visitation of soules.

\*Esa. 56. 5.

14 And blessed is the Eunuch which with his hands hath wrought no iniquitie: nor imagined wicked things against God: for vnto him shall be giuen the speciall gift of faith, and an inheritance in the Temple of the Lord more acceptable to his munde.

\*Esa. 56.  
4. 5.

† Gre. she  
chosen, or a  
mongst the  
people.

15 For glorious is the fruit of good labours: and the root of wisdom shall neuer fall away.

16 As for the children of adulterers, they shall not come to their perfection, and the seed of an vnrighteous bed shall be rooted out.

|| Or, be pur-  
takers of ho-  
ly things.

17 For though they liue long, yet shall they bee nothing regarded: and their last age shall be without honour.

|| Or, bearing

18 Or if they die quickly, they haue no hope, neither comfort in the day of triall.

19 For horrible is the end of the vnrighteous generation.

### C H A P. III.

1 The chaste man shall be crowned. 3 Bastard slips shall not thriue. 6 They shall witness against their parents. 7 The iust die yong, and are happy. 19 The miserable ende of the wicked.

**B**etter it is to haue no children, and to haue vertue: for the memorall thereof is immortal: because it is known with God and with men.

|| Or, ap-  
proved.

2 When it is present, men take example at it, and when it is gone they desire it: it beareth a crown, and triumpheth for euer, hauing gotten the victorie, striving for vndefiled rewards.

3 But the multiplying brood of the vngodly shall not thriue, nor take deepe rooting from bastard slips, nor lay any fast foundation.

4 For though they flourish in branches for a time: yet standing not fast, they shall be shaken with the winde: and through the force of windes they shall be rooted out.

\*Mat. 7. 19

5 The vnperfect branches shall bee broken off, their fruit vnprofitable, not ripe to eate: yea meet for nothing.

6 For children begotten of vnlawfull beds, are witnesses of wickednes against their parents in their triall.

† Gre. sleep

7 But though the righteous be preuented with death: yet shall he be in rest.

8 For honourable age is not that which standeth in length of time, nor that is measured by number of yeeres.

9 But wisdom is the gray haire vnto men, & an vnspotted life is old age.

10 He pleased God, and was beloved of him: so that liuing amongst sinners, he was translated.

\*Gen 5. 24  
heb. 11. 5.

11 Yea, speedily was he taken away, lest that wickednes should alter his vnderstanding, or deceit beguile his soule.

12 For the bewitching of naughtines doth obscure things that are honest: and the wandring of concupiscence, doth vndermine the simple mind.

† Gre. per-  
uert.

13 He being made perfect in a short time, fulfilled a long time.

|| Or, sancti-  
fied or con-  
summated.

14 For his soule pleased the Lord: therefore halted he to take him away, from among the wicked.

15 This the people saw, and vnderstood it not: neither laid they by this in their mundes, That his grace and mercie is with his Saints, and that he hath respect vnto his chosen.

16 Thus the righteous that is dead, shall condemne the vngodly, which are liuing, and youth that is soone perfected, the many yeeres and old age of the vnrighteous.

17 For they shall see the end of the wise, & shall not vnderstand what God in his counsell hath decreed of him, and to what end the Lord hath set him in safete.

18 They shall see him and despise him, but God shall laugh them to scorn, and they shall hereafter be a vile carkeis, and a reproch among the dead for euer more.

19 For he shall rend them, and cast them downe headlong, that they shall be speechles: and he shall shake them from the foundation: and they shall bee vtterly laid waste, and be in forow: and their memorall shall perish.

|| Or, the  
lasting spee-  
che accom-

20 And when they cast by the accounts

¶ ¶ ¶ counts



counts of their sinnes, they shall come with feare: and their owne iniquities shall conuince them to their face.

## CHAP. V.

1 The wicked shal wonder at the godly, 4 and confesse their errour, and the vanitie of their liues. 15 God will reward the lust, 17 and warre against the wicked.

**W**hen shal the righteous man stand in great boldnesse, before the face of such as haue afflicted him, and made no account of his labours.

2 When they see it, they shalbe troubled with terrible feare, & shall be amazed at the strangenesse of his saluation, so farre beyond all that they looked for.

3 And they repenting, and groning for anguish of spirit, shall say within themselves, This was he whom wee haue sometimes in derision, and a pro-  
*|| Or, parable*

uerbe of reproch.  
*\* Chap. 3. 2*

4 \* We fooles accounted his life madnes, and his end to be without honour.

5 How is hee numbred among the children of God, and his lot is among the Saints:

6 Therefore haue wee erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteousness hath not shined vnto vs, and the Sunne of righteousness rose not vpon vs.

7 We weariet our selues in the way of wickednesse, and destruction: yea, we haue gone through deserts, where there lay no way: but as for the way of the Lord, we haue not knowen it.  
*|| Or, filled our selues, or persecuted.*

8 What hath pride profited vs: or what good hath riches with our vaunting brought vs:

9 All those things are \* passed away like a shadow, and as a poste that hasteth by.  
*\* 1. Chron. 29. 15. and 2. 5.*

10 And as a ship that passeth ouer the waues of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot bee found: neither the path way of the keele in the waues.

11 \* Or as when a bird hath flowne thorow the aire, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light aire being beaten with the stroke of her wings, and parted with the violent noise and motion of them, is passed thorow, and therein afterwards no signe where she went, is to be found.  
*\* Pro 30. 19 || Or, flyeth.*

12 Or like as when an arrow is shot at a marke, it parteth the aire, which immediately cometh together againe: so that a man cannot know where it went thorow:

13 Euen so we in like maner, as soone as we were borne, began to draw to our end, and had no signe of vertue to thew: but were consumed in our owne wickednesse.

14 \* For the hope of the vngodly is like dust that is blown away with wind, like a thinne froth that is druen away with storme: like as the smoke which is \* dispersed here and there with a tempest, and passeth away as the remembrance of a guest that tarieth but a day.  
*\* Job 8. 9. || Gre thistle downe || Or, chaffe. Psal. 2. 4 & 103. 14. pro 10. 25. and 11. 7. ram. 1. 10. 11.*

15 But the righteous line for evermore, their reward also is with the Lord, and the care of them is with the most high.

16 Therefore shall they receiue a glorious kingdom, & a beautiful crowne from the Lords hande: for with his right hand shall he couer them, and with his arme shall he protect them.  
*|| Or, palace, vnto: || the word bea- ken unprop- perly, as 2. Mac. 2. 17.*

17 He shall take to him his ielousie for complete armour, & make the creature his weapon for the reuenge of his enemies.

18 He shal put on \* righteousness as a breastplate, and true iudgement in stead of an helmet.  
*\* Eia. 59. 17*

19 He shall take holinesse for an inuincible shield.  
*|| Or, equity.*

20 His seuerer wrath shall he sharpen for a sword, and the world shall fight with him against the vnwise.

21 Then shal the right-arming thunder bolts goe abroad, and from the cloudes, as from a well-drawn bow, shall they shie to the marke.

22 And hailestones full of wrath shal be cast as out of a stonebow, and the water of the Sea shall rage against them, & the floods shall cruelly drowne them.

23 Yea a mightie wind shall stand by against them, & like a storme shall blowe them away: thus iniquity shal lay wast the whole earth, and ill dealing shall ouerthrow the thrones of the mightie.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Kings must giue care, 3 They haue their power from God, 5 Who will not spare them. 12 Wisedome is soone found. 21 Princes must seeke for it: 24 For a wise Prince is the stay of his people.

**C**are therefore, O yee kings, and vnderstand, learne yee that be iudges of the ends of the earth.

2 Giue care you that rule the people, and



\* Rom. 13.  
1, 2.

and glory in the multitude of nations.

3 For \* power is given you of the Lord, & soueraignty from the highest. Who shall try your workes, and search out your counsels.

4 Because being Ministers of his kingdome, you haue not iudged aright, nor kept the law, nor walked after the counsell of God,

5 Horribly and speedily shall he come vpon you: for a sharpe iudgement shall be to them that be in high places.

6 For mercy will soone pardon the meaneſt: but mighty men shall be mightily tomented.

7 For he which is Lord ouer all, shall feare no \* mans person: neither shall he stand in awe of any mans greatness: for he hath made the small and great, and careth for all alike.

8 But a sore triall shall come vpon the mighty.

9 Unto you therefore, O kings, doe I speake, that yee may learne wisdom, and not fall away.

10 For they that keepe holinesse holily, shall be iudged holy: and they that haue learned such things, shall find what to answer.

11 Wherefore let your affection vpon my words, desire them, and yee shall be instructed.

12 Wisdom is glorious and neuer fadeth away: yea she is easily seene of them that loue her, and found of such as seeke her.

13 She preuenteth them that desire her, in making herselfe first knowen vnto them.

14 Whoso seeketh her carefully, shall haue no great trouble: for he shall find her sitting at his doores.

15 To thinke therefore vpon her is perfection of wisdom: and who so watcheth for her, shall quickly be without care.

16 For she goeth about seeking such as are worthy of her, she beteth herselfe fauorably vnto them in the wayes, and meeteth them in euery thought.

17 For the very true beginning of her, is the desire of discipline, and the care of discipline is loue:

18 And loue is the keeping of her lawes; and the giuing heed vnto her lawes, is the assurance of incorruption.

19 And incorruption maketh vs neere vnto God.

20 Therefore the desire of wisdom

bringeth to a kingdome.

21 If your delight be then in thrones and scepters, O ye kings of the people, honour wisdom that yee may raigne for euermore.

22 As for wisdom what she is, and how she came vp, I will tell you, and will not hide mysteries from you: but will seeke her out from the beginning of her nativity, & bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not passe over the truth.

23 Neither will I goe with confusing enuy: for such a man shall haue no fellowship with wisdom.

24 But the multitude of the wise is the welfare of the world: and a wise king is the vpholding of the people.

25 Receiue therefore instruction thorough my words, and it shall doe you good.

## CHAP. VII.

1 All men haue their beginning and end alike.

6 He preferred wisdom before all things else. 8 God gaue him all the knowledge, which he had. 22 The praise of wisdom.

**W**isdom also am a mortall man, like to all, and the offspring of him that was first made of the earth,

2 And in my mothers wombe was fashioned to be flesh in the time of tenne moneths \* being compacted in blood, of the seed of man, and the pleasure that came with sleepe.

3 And when I was borne, I dyed in the common aire, and fell vpon the earth which is of like nature, and the first voice which I vttered, was crying as all others doe.

4 I was nursed in swadling clothes, and that with cares.

5 For there is no king that had any other beginning of birth.

6 \* For all men haue one entrance vnto life, and the like going out.

7 Wherefore I prayed, and vnderstanding was giuen mee: I called vpon God, and the spirit of wisdom came to me.

8 I preferred her before scepters, and thrones, and esteemed riches nothing in comparison of her.

9 Neither compared I vnto her any † precious stone, because all gold in respect of her is as a little sand, and silver shall be counted as clay before her.

10 I loued her above health and beaune,

\* 2. Chro.  
19. 17. deut.  
10. 17. iob.  
34. 19.  
ecclesi. 35.  
12. 16. act.  
10. 24. rom.  
2. 11. gal. 2.  
6. ephes. 6. 9  
col. 3. 25.  
1. pet. 1. 17.

|| Or, iustified.

|| Or, a defence.

|| Or, morture

\* Iob. 10.  
12.

\* Iob. 1. 21.  
1. Timo. 6. 7

† Gre. stone  
of inejima-  
ble price.



beautie, and chose to haue her in stead of light : for the light that commeth from her neuer goeth out.

11 All \*good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands.

12 And I reioyced in them all, because wisdome goeth before them : and I knew not that shee was the mother of them.

13 I learned † diligently, and doe communicate her † liberally : I doe not hide her riches.

14 For shee is a treasure vnto men that neuer faileth : which they that vse, become the friends of God: being commended for the gifts that come from learning.

15 God hath granted me to speake as I would, and to conceiue as is meet for the things that are giuen mee : because it is hee that leadeth vnto wisdome, and directeth the wise.

16 For in his hand are both we and our wordes : all wisdome also and knowledge of workmanship.

17 For hee hath giuen mee certaine knowledge of the things that are, namely to know how the world was made, and the operation of the elements :

18 The beginning, ending, and midst of the times : the alterations of the turning of the Sunne, and the change of seasons :

19 The circuits of yeres, and the positions of starres :

20 The natures of liuing creatures, and the furres of wilde beasts : the violence of windes, and the reasonings of men : the diuersities of plants, and the vertues of rootes :

21 And all such things as are either secret or manifest : them I know.

22 For wisdome which is the worker of all things, taught mee : for in her is an vnderstanding spirit : holy, † one onely, manifold, subtile, liuely, cleare, vndefiled, plaine, not subiect to hurt, lo- uing the thing that is good, quicke, which cannot be letted, ready to do good :

23 kinde to man, stedfast, sure, free from care, hauing all power, overseeing all things, and going through all vnderstanding, pure, and most subtile spirits.

24 For wisdome is more moouing then any motion: she passeth and goeth through all things by reason of her purenesse.

25 For she is the breath of the power of God, and a pure influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty : therefore can no vndefiled thing fall into her.

26 For shee is the brightnesse of the euerlasting light : the vnspeckled mirror of the power of God, and the image of his goodnesse.

27 And being but one she can doe all things : and remayning in her selfe, she maketh all things new : and in all ages entring into holy soules, she maketh them friends of God, and Prophets.

28 For God loueth none but him, that dwelleth with wisdome.

29 For shee is more beautiful then the Sunne, and aboue all the order of starres, being compared with the light, she is found before it.

30 For after this commeth night: but vice shall not preuaile against wisdome.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 He is in loue with wisdome: 4 For he that hath it, hath euery good thing. 21 It cannot be had, but from God.

**W**isdome reacheth from one ende to another mightily : and sweetly doeth she order all things.

2 I loued her and sought her out, from my youth I desired to make her my spouse, and I was a louer of her beautie.

3 In that she is conuersant with God, she magnifieth her nobilitie : yea, the Lord of all things himselfe loued her.

4 For shee is priuy to the mysteries of the knowledge of God, and a louer of his workes.

5 If riches be a possession to be desired in this life : what is richer then wisdome that worketh all things :

6 And if \*prudence worke : who of all that are, is a more cunning worker man then shee :

7 And if a man loue righteousness, her labours are vertues : for she teacheth temperance and prudence : iustice and fortitude, which are such things as men can haue nothing more profitable in their life.

8 If a man desire much experience: she knoweth things of old, and conuerteth aught what is to come : shee knoweth the subtilties of speeches, and can expound darke sentences : she

\* 1 King. 3. 33.

† Greeke, without guile.  
† Gr. without enuie.

|| Or, enter friendship with God.

|| Or, God grant.

|| Or, are to be spoken of.

|| Or, uapour.  
|| Or, stream.

\* Hebr. 1. 3.

|| Or, createth.

|| Or, profitably.

|| Or, to marry her to my selfe.

|| Or, speaker.  
|| Or, chuser.

\* Exod. 31. 48.

† Greeke, onely begotten.



the foreseeth signes and wonders, and the euent of seasons and times.

9 Therefore I purposed to take her to me to liue with mee, knowing that shee † would be a counsellour of good things, and a comfort in cares & griefe.

10 For her sake I shall haue estimation among the multitude, and honour with the Elders, though I be yong.

11 I shall be found of a quicke conceit in iudgement, and shall be admired in the sight of great men.

12 \* When I hold my tongue they shall bide my leisure, and when I speake they shall giue good eare vnto me: if I talke much, they shall lay their handes vpon their mouth.

13 Moreover, by the meanes of her, I shall obtaine immortallitie, and leaue behind me an euertlasting memorie to them that come after me.

14 I shall set the people in order, and the nations shall be subiect vnto me.

15 Horrible tyrants shall be afraide when they doe but heare of me, I shall be found good among the multitude, and valiant in warre.

16 After I am come into mine house, I will repose my selfe with her: for her conuersation hath no bitterness, and to liue with her, hath no sorrow, but mirth and ioy.

17 Now when I considered these things in my selfe, and \* pondered them in mine heart, how that to be allyed vnto wisdom, is immortallitie,

18 And great pleasure it is to haue her friendship, and in the workes of her hands are infinite riches, and in the exercise of conference with her, prudence: and in talking with her a good report: I went about seeking how to take her to me.

19 For I was a wittie child, and had a good spirit.

20 Be a rather being good, I came into a body vndeified.

21 Neuerthelesse when I perceiued that I could not otherwise obtaine her, except God gaue her me (and that was a point of wisdom also to know whose gift she was) I prayed vnto the Lord, and besought him, and with my whole heart I said:

### CHAP. IX.

- 1 A prayer vnto God for his wisdom, 6 without which the best man is nothing worth, 13 neither can he tell how to please God.



God of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, who hast made all things with thy word,

2 And ordained man through thy wisdom, that he should haue \* dominion ouer the creatures, which thou hast made,

3 And order the world according to equitie and righteousness, and execute iudgement with an vpright heart:

4 Giue \* me wisdom that sitteth by thy Throne, and reiect me not from among thy children:

5 For I \* thy seruant and sonne of thine handmaide, am a feeble person, and of a short time, and too young for the vnderstanding of iudgement and lawes.

6 For though a man be neuer so perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wisdom be not with him, hee shall be nothing regarded.

7 Thou hast chosen me to be a king of thy people, and a Judge of thy sons and daughters:

8 Thou hast commaunded me to build a Temple vpon thy holy mount, and an Altar in the city wherem thou dwellest, a resemblance of the holy Tabernacle which thou hast prepared from the beginning:

9 And \* wisdom was with thee: which knoweth thy workes, and was present when thou madest the world, and knew what was acceptable in thy sight, and right in thy Commandments.

10 Send her out of thy holy heauens, and from the Throne of thy glory, that being present shee may labour with mee, that I may know what is pleasing vnto thee.

11 For she knoweth and vnderstandeth all things, and shee shall leade me soberly in my doings, and preserve me in her power.

12 So shall my workes be acceptable, and then shall I iudge thy people righteously, and be worthy to sit in my fathers seate.

13 For what man is hee that can know the counsell of God: or who can thinke what the will of the Lord is:

14 For the thoughts of mortall men are miserable, and our deuices are but vncertaine.

15 For the corruptible body presseth downe the soule, and the earthy tabernacle

† Gr. will.

\* Iob 29, 8, 9, 10, 11.

|| Or, gouerne.

|| Or, appeare.

|| Or, being entred into mine house.

\* Prou. 7, 3.

|| Or, same.

|| Or, marry her.

|| Or, went.

\* Gen. 1, 28

\* 1. Kin. 3, 5.

\* Psal. 116, 16.

\* 1. Chron. 28, 5, 2, chro 2, 9.

\* Pro. 3, 2: Iob. 1, 2, 3, 10

|| Or, by her power.

\* Mathe 13, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100.

|| Or, same.



nacle weigheth downe the minde that museth vpon many things.

16 And hardly doe we gesse aright at things that are vpon earth, and with labour doe wee find the things that are before vs : but the things that are in heauen, who hath searched out :

17 And thy counsell who hath knowen, except thou giue wisdome, and send thy holy spirit from aboue :

18 For so the wayes of them which liued on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleasing vnto thee, and were saued through wisdome.

## CHAP. X.

1 What wisdome did for Adam, 4 Noe, 5 Abraham, 6 Lot, and against the five cities, 10 for Iacob, 13 Ioseph, 16 Moses, 17 and the Israelites.

**S**he preserved the first formed father of the world that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall,

2 And \* gaue him power to rule all things.

3 \* But when the vnrightheous went away from her in his anger, he perished also in the fury wherewith he murdered his brother.

4 For whose cause the \* earth being drowned with the flood, wisdome againe preserved it, & directed the course of the rightheous, in a piece of wood, of small value.

5 Moreover, \* the nations in their wicked conspiracie being confounded, she found out the rightheous, and preserved him blamelesse vnto God, and kept him strong against his tender compassion towards his sonne.

6 \* When the vngodly perished, shee deliuered the rightheous man, who fled from the fire which fell downe vpon the five cities.

7 Of whose wickednesse euen to this day the waste land that smoketh, is a testimonie, and plants bearing fruit that neuer come to ripenesse: and a standing pillar of salt is a monument of an vnbeleuing soule.

8 For regarding not wisdome, they gate not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good: but also left behind them to the world a memoriall of their foolishnes: so that in

the things wherein they offended, they could not so much as be hid.

9 But wisdome deliuered from paine those that attended vpon her.

10 When the rightheous fled from his brothers wrath, she guided him in right paths: she shewed him the kingdome of God: and gaue him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his trauailes, and multiplied the fruit of his labours.

11 In the couetousnesse of such as oppressed him, she stood by him, and made him rich.

12 She defended him from his enemies, and kept him safe from those that lay in wait, and in a sore conflict she gaue him the victory, that he might knowe that godlinesse is stronger then all.

13 \* When the rightheous was solde, she forsooke him not, but deliuered him from sinne: she went downe with him into the pit,

14 And left him not in bonds till she brought him the scepter of the kingdom and power against those that oppressed him: as for them that had accused him, she shewed them to be liers, and gaue them perpetuall glory.

15 \* She deliuered the rightheous people, and blamelesse seed from the nation that oppressed them.

16 She entred into the soule of the seruant of the Lord, and \* withstood dreadfull kings in wonders and signes.

17 Rendred to the rightheous a reward of their labours, guided them in a maruelous way, and was vnto them for a couer by day, and a light of starres in the night season:

18 \* Brought them through the red sea, and led them thorow much water.

19 But she drowned their enemies, and cast them by out of the bottome of the deepe.

20 Therefore the rightheous spoiled the vngodly, & \* praised thy holy Name, O Lord, and magnified with one accord thine hand that fought for them.

21 For wisdome opened the mouth of the dumbe, and made the tongues of them that cannot speake, eloquent.

## CHAP. XI.

5 The Egyptians were punished, and the Israelites referred in the same thing. 15 They were plagued by the same things, wherein they sinned. 20 God could haue destroyed them otherwise, 23 but he is mercifull to all.

She

† Great hand.

\* Gen. 2. 20.

\* Gen. 4. 8.

\* Gen. 7. 21

\* Gen. 11. 9

|| Or, in.

\* Gen. 22. 10. Gen. 19. 16.

† Great Pentapolis.

\* Gen. 37. 38 & 39. 7. acts 7. 10.

|| Or, the power of them that ruled over him.

\* Exo. 1. 10. and 12. 43. || Or, holy.

\* Exod. 5. 1

|| Or, flame.

\* Exod. 14. 21, 22. psal. 78. 13.

\* Exo. 15. 1

\*Exod.  
16. 1. exod  
17. 10, 11.

**S**he prospered their works in the hand of the holy Prophet.

2 \*They went thorough the wilderness that was not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where there lay no way.

3 They stood against their enemies, and were avenged of their adversaries.

4 When they were thirsty they called upon thee, and water was given them out of the flinty rock, and their thirst was quenched out of the hard stone.

5 For by what things their enemies were punished, by the same they in their need were benefited.

6 For in stead of a fountaine of a perpetuall running river, troubled with foule blood,

7 For a manifest reproofe of that commandment, whereby the infants were slaine, thou gauest vnto them abundance of water by a meanes which they hoped not for,

\*Exod 7.  
20.

8 Declaring by that thirst then, \*how thou hadst punished their adversaries.

9 For when they were tryed, albeit but in mercy chastised, they knew how the vngodly were iudged in wrath and tormented thirsting in another maner then the Just.

10 For these thou didst admonish, and trie as a father: but the other as a seuerer king thou didst condemne and punish.

11 Whether they were absent, or present, they were veyed alike.

12 For a double griefe came vpon them, and a groaning for the remembrance of things past.

\*Or, persecuted.

13 For when they heard by their owne punishments the other to be benefited, they had some feeling of the Lord.

14 For whom they reiected with scorn when hee was long before throwen out at the casting forth of the infants, him in the end, when they saw what came to passe, they admired,

15 But for the foolish deuises of their wickednesse, whereby being deceived, they worshipped serpents boyd of reason, and vile beasts: thou didst send a multitude of vnrasonable beasts vpon them for vengeance.

16 That they might knowe that wherewithall a man sinneth, by the

same also shall he be punished.

17 For thy Almighty hand that made the world of matter without forme, wanted not meanes to send among them a multitude of Beares, or fierre Lyons,

18 Or vnknowen wild beasts full of rage newly created, breathing out either a fiery vapour, or filthy fumes of scattered smoake, or shooting horrible sparkles out of their eyes:

19 Whereof not onely the harme might dispatch them at once: but also the terrible sight vtterly destroy them.

20 Yea and without these might they haue fallen downe with one blast, being persecuted of vengeance, and scattered abroad thorough the breath of thy power, but thou hast ordered all things in measure, and number, and weight.

21 For thou canst shew thy great strength at all times when thou wilt, and who may withstand the power of thine arme:

22 For the whole world before thee is as a litle graine of the ballance, yea as a drop of the morning dew that falleth downe vpon the earth.

Or litle  
might.

23 But thou hast mercy vpon all: for thou canst doe all things, and winkst at the sinnes of men: because they should amend.

24 For thou louest all the things that are, and abhorrest nothing which thou hast made: for neuer wouldest thou haue made any thing, if thou hadst hated it.

25 And how could any thing haue endured if it had not bene thy will: or bene preserved, if not called by thee:

26 But thou sparest all: for they are thine, O Lord, thou louer of soules.

## CHAP. XII.

2 God did not destroy those of Canaan all at once. 12 If he had done so, who could controll him? 19 but by sparing them hee taught vs, 27 they were punished with their Gods.

**O**r thine incorruptible spirit is in all things.

2 Therefore chastenest thou them by litle, and litle that offend, and warnest them by putting them in remembrance, wherein they haue offended, that leauing their wickednesse they may be leuee on thee O Lord.

3 For it was thy will to destroy by the



the handes of our fathers, both those  
|| Or, ancient old inhabitants of thy holy land,  
|| Or, force- 4 Whom thou hatedst for doing  
ries. most odious workes of || witchcrafts,  
 and wicked sacrifices;  
 5 And also those mercilesse murder-  
 ers of children, & deuourers of mans  
 flesh, and the feasts of blood;  
 6 With their Priests out of the midst  
 of their idolatrous crew, and the pa-  
 rents that killed with their owne  
 hands, soules destitute of helpe:  
 7 That the land which thou esteem-  
 edst above all other, might receiue a  
|| Or, new in- worthy || colonie of Gods children.  
stance.  
 8 Neuertheless, euen those thou  
\* Exod. 33. sparedst as men, and didst send \* waspes  
2. deut. 2. forerunners of thine hoste, to destroy  
22. them by little and little.  
 9 Not that thou wast vnable to bring  
 the vngodly vnder the hand of the righ-  
 teous in battell, or to destroy them at  
 once with cruell beastes, or with one  
 rough word:  
 10 But executing thy iudgements  
 vpon them by little and little, thou ga-  
 uest them place of repentance, not being  
 ignorant that they were a naughtie ge-  
 neration, and that their malice, was  
 bred in them, and that their cogitation  
 would neuer be changed.  
\* Gen. 9. 11 For it was a \* cursed seed, from the  
15. beginning, neither didst thou for feare  
 of any man giue them pardon for those  
 things wherein they sinned.  
\* Rom. 9. 12 For who shall say, \* what hast  
20. thou done: or who shall withstand thy  
 iudgement, or who shall accuse thee for  
 the nations that perish whom thou  
|| Or, in thy hast made: or who shall come to || stand  
preference. against thee, to be || reuenged for the vi-  
|| Or, ar- rious men:  
genger.  
\* 1. Pet. 5. 7 13 For neither is there any God but  
 thou, that \* careth for all, to whom thou  
 mightest shew that thy iudgement is  
 not vnrigh.  
 14 Neither shall king or tyrant bee  
 able to set his face against thee, for any  
 whom thou hast punished.  
 15 For so much then as thou art  
 righteous thy selfe, thou orderest all  
 things righteously: \* thinking it not a-  
\* Job 10. 2. greeable with thy power to condemne  
 him, hath not deserved to be punished.  
 16 For thy power is the beginning  
 of righteousnesse, and because thou art  
 the Lord of all, it maketh thee to be  
 gracious vnto all.  
 17 For when men will not beleue,

that thou art of a || full power, thou  
|| Or, perfect. shewest thy strength, and among them  
 that know it, thou makest their bold-  
 nesse manifest.

18 But thou, mastering thy power,  
 iudgeth with equitie, and orderest vs  
 with great fauour: for thou mayest vse  
 power when thou wilt.

19 But by such workes hast thou  
 taught thy people, that the iust man  
 should be mercifull, and hast made thy  
 children to be of a good hope, that thou  
 giuest repentance for sinnes.

20 For if thou didst punish the ene-  
 mies of thy children, and the condem-  
 ned to death with such deliberation, gi-  
 uing them time and place, whereby they  
 might be deliuered from their malice.

21 With how great circumspection  
 diddest thou iudge thine owne sonnes,  
 vnto whose fathers thou hast swoyne,  
 and made couenants of good promises:

23 Therefore whereas thou doest  
 chasten vs, thou scourgest our enemies  
 a thousand times more, to the intent  
 that when wee iudge, wee should care-  
 fully thinke of thy goodnesse, and when  
 we our selues are iudged, wee should  
 looke for mercy.

23 Wherefore, whereas men haue  
 liued dissolutely and vnrightheously,  
 thou hast tormented them with their  
 owne abominations.

24 \* For they went astray very farre  
 in the wayes of errour, & held them for  
 gods (which euen amongst the beasts of  
 their enemies were despised) being de-  
 ceived as children of no vnderstanding.

25 Therefore vnto them, as to chil-  
 dren without the vse of reason, thou  
 didst send a iudgement to morke them.

26 But they that would not bee re-  
 formed by that correction wherein he  
 dallied with them, shall feelee a iudge-  
 ment worthy of God.

27 For looke, for what things they  
 grudged when they were punished,  
 (that is) for them whom they thought  
 to be gods, [now] being punished in  
 them: when they saw it, they acknow-  
 ledged him to be the true God, whome  
 before they denyed to know: and there-  
 fore came extreme damnation vpon  
 them.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 They were not excused that worshipped any  
 of Gods workes: 10 But most wretched are  
 they that worship the workes of mens hands.

Surely

|| Or, abomi-  
 nable idoles.  
 \* Chap. 11.  
 13. rom. 1.  
 23.

**S**urely vaine are all men by nature, who are ignorant of God, and could not out of the good things that are seene, know him that is: neither by considering the workes, did they acknowledge the worke-master.

2 But deemed either fire, or Wind, or the swift aire, or the circle of the stars, or the violent water, or the lightes of heauen to be the gods which gouerne the world:

3 With whose beautie, if they being delighted, tooke them to be gods: let them know how much better the Lord of them is; for the first Author of beautie hath created them.

4 But if they were astonished at their power and vertue, let them vnderstand by them, how much mightier he is that made them.

5 For by the greatnesse and beautie of the creatures, proportionably the Maker of them is seene.

6 But yet for this they are the lesse to bee blamed: for they peradventure erre seeking God, and desirous to finde him.

7 For being \* conuersant in his workes, they || search him diligently, and beleue their sight: because the things are beautifull that are seene.

8 Howbeit, neither are they to be pardoned.

9 For if they were able to know so much, that they could aune at the world; how did they not sooner finde out the Lord thereof:

10 But miserable are they, and in dead things is their hope, who called them gods which are the workes of mens hands, golde and siluer, to shewe arte in, and resemblances of beasts, or a stone good for nothing, the worke of an ancient hand.

11 Now a || carpenter that selleth timber, after hee hath sawen downe a tree meet for the purpose, and taken off all the barke skilfully round about, and hath wrought it handsomely, & made a vessell thereof fit for the seruice of mans life:

12 And after spending the || refuse of his worke to dresse his meat, hath filled himselfe:

13 And taking the very refuse among those which serued to no vse (being a crooked piece of wood, and full of knots)

hath carued it diligently when hee had nothing else to doe, and formed it by the skill of his vnderstanding, and fashioned it to the image of a man:

14 He made it like some vile beast, laying it ouer with vermillion, and with paint, colouring it red, and colouring euery spot therein:

15 And when he had made a conuenient roume for it, let it in a wall, and made it fast with yron:

16 For he prouided for it, that it might not fall: knowing that it was vnable to helpe it selfe, (for it is an image and hath neede of helpe:)

17 Then maketh hee prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not ashamed to speake to that which hath no life.

18 For health, hee calleth vpon that which is weake: for life, prayeth to that which is dead: for aide, humbly beseecheth: that which hath least meanes to helpe: and for a good tourney, hee asketh of that which cannot set a foot forward:

19 And for gaining and getting, and for good successe of his hands, asketh abilitie to doe, of him that is most vnable to doe any thing.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Though men doe not pray to their shippes, yet are they saued rather by them then by their Idoles. 8 Idoles are accursed, and so are the makers of them. 14 The beginning of Idolatrie, 23 And the effects thereof. 30 God wil punish them that sweare falsely by their Idoles.

**A** game, one preparing himselfe to saile, and about to passe through the raging waues, calleth vpon a piece of wood more rotten then the vessell that carrieth him.

2 For verely desire of game deuised that, and the workman built it by his skill:

3 But thy prouidence, O Father, gouerneth it: for thou hast \* made a way in the Sea, and a safe path in the waues:

4 Shewing that thou canst saue from all danger: yea though a man went to Sea without arte.

5 Neuertheless thou wouldest not that the workes of thy wisdom should be idle, and therefore doe men commit their

\* Rom. 1. 9.  
deut. 4. 19.  
and 17. 3.

\* Rom. 1. 21  
|| Or, secke.

|| Sai. 44. 13.  
|| Or, timbe-  
rright.

|| Or, clipe

† Or, that  
hath no ex-  
perience  
at all.

|| Or, ship.

|| Or, skill  
or ship.

\* Exod. 14.  
22.



# Apocrypha. Wisedome of Solomon. Apocrypha.

their lues to a small piece of wood, and passing the rough sea in a weake vessell, are saued.

<sup>\* Gen. 6. 4. and 7. 10.</sup> 6 \* For in the old time also when the prond gyants perished, the hope of the world gouerned by thy hand, escaped in a weake vessell, and left to all ages a seed of generation.

7 For blessed is the wood, whereby righteousness commeth.

<sup>\* Psal. 115. 8. baruc. 6. 3.</sup> 8 But that which is made with hands, is cursed, as well \* it, as hee that made it: he, because he made it, and it, because being corruptible it was called God.

<sup>\* Psal. 5. 5.</sup> 9 \* For the vngodly and his vngodlines are both alike hatefull vnto God.

10 For that which is made, shall bee punished together with him that made it.

<sup>|| Or, to or by.</sup> 11 Therefore euen vpon || the idoles of the Gentiles shall there be a visitation: because in the creature of God they are become an abomination and \* † stumbling blocks to the soules of men, and a || snare to the feet of the vniuersale.

<sup>\* Ier. 10. 8. abac. 2. 18. † Gre. scandalis.</sup> 12 For the deuising of idoles was the beginning of spiritual fornication, and the inuention of them the corruption of life.

13 For neither were they from the beginning, neither shall they be for euer.

14 For by the vaine glory of men they entred into the world, and therefore shall they come shortly to an end.

15 For a father afflicted with vntimely mourning, when he hath made an image of his childe soone taken away, now honoured him as a god, which was then a dead man, and deliuered to those that were vnder him, ceremonies and sacrifices.

<sup>† Gre. intime</sup> 16 Thus † in proesse of time an vngodly custome growen strong, was kept as a law, and grauen images were worshipped by the commandements of || kungs.

<sup>|| Or, tyrants || Or, pnsights</sup> 17 Whom men could not honour || in presence, because they dwelt farre off, they tooke the counterfeite of his visage from farre, and made an expresse image of a king whom they honoured, to the end that by this their forwardnes, they might flatter him that was absent, as if he were present.

18 Also the singular diligence of the artificer did helpe to set forward the ignorant to moze superstition.

19 For he peraduenture willing to please one in authoritie, forced all his

skill to make the resemblance † of the best fashion.

20 And so the multitude allured by the grace of the worke, tooke him now for a god, which a litle before was but honoured as a man.

21 And this was an occasion to deceiue the world: for men seruing either calamitie or tyrannie, did ascribe vnto stones, and stockes, the incommunicable || Name.

22 Whereouer this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of God, but whereas they liued in the great warre of ignorance, those so great plagues called they peace.

23 For whilst they \* slew their children in sacrifices, or vled secret ceremonies, or made reuellings of strange rites

24 They kept neither lues nor marriages any longer vndefiled: but either one slew another traitterously, or grieved him by adulterie:

25 So that there reigned in all men || without exception, blood, manslaughter, theft, and dissimulation, corruption, vnfaythfulnesse, tumults, perurie,

26 Disquieting of good men, forgetfulnesse of good turnes, defiling of soules, changing of || kinde, disorder in marriages, adulterie, and shameles vncleannesse.

27 For the worshipping of idoles † not to be named, is the beginning, the cause, and the end of all euill.

28 For either they are mad when they be merry, or prophetic lies, or lue vniustly, or else lightly forswear themselves.

29 For insomuch as their trust is in idoles which haue no life, though they sweare falsly, yet they looke not to bee hurt.

30 Howbeit for both causes that they be iustly punished: both because they thought not well of God, || giuing heed vnto idols, and also vniustly swore in deceit, despising holinesse.

31 For it is not the power of them by whom they sweare: but it is the iust vengeance of sinners, that punisheth alwayes the offence of the vngodly.

## CHAP. XV.

1 We doe acknowledge the true God. 7 The follie of Idole-makers, 14 and of the enemies of Gods people: 15 because besides the idoles of the Gentiles, 18 they worshipped vile beasts.

But

† Gre. to be better.

|| Of God.

\* Deut. 18. 10. ier. 7. 9. and 19. 4.

|| Or, confusedly.

|| Or, sexe.

† Gre. no. scilicet.

|| Or, denounced.



**B**Ut thou O God, art gracious and true: long suffering, and in mercy ordering all things.

2 For if we sinne we are thine, knowing thy power: but we will not sinne, knowing that we are counted thine.

3 For to know thee is perfect righteousness: yea to know thy power is the roote of immortality.

4 For neither did the mischievous invention of men deceive us: nor an image spotted with divers colours, the painters fruitlesse labour.

5 The sight wherof centifeth foolles to lust after it, and so they desire the forme of a dead image that hath no breath.

6 Both they that make them, they that desire them, and they that worship them, are lovers of evil things, and are worthy to have such things to trust upon.

7 For the \* potter tempering soft earth fashioneth, every vessel with much labour for our service: yea of the same clay hee maketh both the vessels that serve for cleane uses: and likewise also all such as serve to the contrary: but what is the use of either sort, the potter himselfe is the iudge.

8 And employing his labours lewdly, he maketh a vaine God of the same clay, even he which a little before was made of earth himselfe, and within a little while after returneth to the same out of the which he was taken: When his \* life which was lent him shall be demanded.

9 Notwithstanding his care is, not that hee shall have much labour, nor that his life is short: but strueth to excel goldsmiths, and silversmiths, and endeavour to doe like the workers in brass, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeit things.

10 His heart is ashes, his hope is more vile then earth, and his life of lesse value then clay:

11 Forasmuch as hee knew not his maker, and him that inspired into him an active soule, and breathed in a living spirit.

12 But they counted our life a pastime, & our time here a market for game: for, say they, we must be getting every way, though it be by evil means.

13 For this man that of earthly mat-

ter maketh buckle vessels, and grauen images, knoweth himselfe to offend above all others.

14 And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in subiection are most foolish and are more miserable then very babes.

15 For they counted all the idoles of the heathen to be gods: which neither have the use of eyes to see, nor noses to draw breath, nor eares to heare, nor fingers of hands to handle, and as for their feete they are slow to goe.

16 For man made them, and he that borrowed his owne spirit fashioned them, but no man can make a god like unto himselfe.

17 For being mortall he worketh a dead thing with wicked hands: for hee himselfe is better then the things which he worshippeth: whereas he lived once, but they never.

18 Yea they worshipped those beasts also that are most hatefull: for being compared together, some are worse then others.

19 Neither are they beautifull, so much, as to bee desired in respect of beasts, but they went without the praise of God and his blessing.

## CHAP. XVI.

2 God gave strange meate to his people, to sture vp their appetite, and vile beasts to their enemies to take it from them. 5 Hee stung with his serpents, 12 but soone healed them by his word onely. 17 The creatures altered their nature to pleasure Gods people, and to offend their enemies.

**T**herefore by the like were they punished worthily, and by the multitude of beasts tormented.

2 In stead of which punishment, dealing graciously with thine owne people thou preparedst for them meate of a strange taste: even \* quales to sture by their appetite:

3 To the end that they desiring food might for the ougly sight of the beasts sent among them, loath even that which they must needs desire: but these suffering penury for a short space, might be made partakers of a strange taste.

4 For it was requisite, that upon them exercising tyranny should come penury which they could not auoyde: but to these it should onely be shewed how their enemies were tormented.

5 For

|| Or, turneth  
a reproch to  
the foolish

\* Rom 9. 11

\* Luke 12.  
20.

|| Or, be sick  
or die.

† Gr. life.

|| Or, so.

|| Or, styre.

\* Num. 21  
6. chap. 11.  
15, 16.

\* Num. 11  
31



16 = thy people.  
\* Num. 21.  
6. 1. cor. 10.  
9.

\* Num. 21.  
9.

\* Exod 8.  
24. and 10.  
4. reuel. 9.  
7.

† Hebr.  
flung.

Or, neuer  
drawen from.

\* Pſal 105.  
deut. 12. 39.  
1. sam. 2. 6.

\* Exod. 9.  
23.

\* Iud. 5. 20.

5 For when the horrible fierceneſſe of beaſts came vpon theſe, and they per-  
riſhed with the \* ſtings of crooked ſer-  
pents, thy wrath endured not for euer.

6 But they were troubled for a ſmal  
ſeaſon that they might be admoniſhed,  
hauing a \* ſigne of ſaluation, to put them  
in remembrance of the commandement  
of thy Law.

7 For hee that turned himſelfe to  
wards it, was not ſaued by the thing  
that he ſaw: but by thee that art the ſa-  
uiour of all.

8 And in this thou maदेſt thine  
enemies confeſſe, that it is thou who de-  
liueredſt from all euil:

9 For \* them the bitings of graſſe-  
hoppers and flies killed, neither was  
there found any remedy for their life:  
for they were worthy to bee puniſhed  
by ſuch.

10 But thy ſonnes, not the very teeth  
of venomous dragons ouercame: for  
thy mercy was euer by them, and healed  
them.

11 For they were † prickd, that they  
ſhould remember thy words, and were  
quickly ſaued, that not falling into deep  
forgetfulneſſe, they might be continu-  
ally mundeſt of thy goodneſſe.

12 For it was neither herbe, nor mol-  
liſying plaſter that reſtored them to  
health: but thy word, O Lord, which  
healeth all things.

13 For thou haſt power of life and  
death: thou \* leadedſt to the gates of hell,  
and bringeſt bp againe.

14 A man indeed killeth through  
his malice: and the ſpirit when it is  
gone forth returneth not: neither the  
ſoule receiued bp, cometh againe.

15 But it is not poſſible to eſcape  
thine hand.

16 \* For the vngodly that denied to  
know thee, were ſcourged by the  
ſtrength of thine arme: with ſtrange  
raines, hailes, and ſhowers were they  
perſecuted, that they could not auoyd,  
and through fire were they conſumed.

17 For, which is moſt to be wonde-  
red at, the fire had more force in the wa-  
ter that quencheth all things: for the  
\* world fighteth for the righteous.

18 For ſometimes the flame was mi-  
tigated, that it might not burne bp the  
beaſts that were ſent againſt the vn-  
godly: but themſelues might ſee and  
perceiue that they were perſecuted  
with the iudgement of God.

19 And at another time it burneth  
euen in the miſt of water, about the  
power of fire, that it might deſtroy the  
fruits of an vniuſt land.

20 \* In ſtead whereof thou ſeddeſt  
thine owne people, with Angels food,  
and didſt ſend them from heauen bread  
prepared without their labour, able to  
content euery mans delight, and agree-  
ing to euery taſte.

21 \* For thy ſuſtenance declared thy  
ſweetneſſe vnto thy children, and ſer-  
uing to the appetite of the eater, tempe-  
red it ſelfe to euery mans liking.

22 \* But ſnow and yce endured the  
fire and melted not, that they might  
know that fire burning in the haile, and  
ſparkling in the raine, did deſtroy the  
fruits of the enemies.

23 But this againe did euen forget  
his owne ſtrength, that the righteous  
might be nouriſhed.

24 For the creature that ſerueth thee  
who art the maker, increaſeth his  
ſtrength againſt the vnrightheous for  
their puniſhment, and abateth his  
ſtrength for the benefit of ſuch as put  
their truſt in thee.

25 Therefore euen then was it alte-  
red into all faſhions, and was obedient  
to thy grace that nouriſheth all things,  
according to the deſire of them that  
had need:

26 That thy children, O Lord,  
whom thou loueſt, might know that \* it  
is not the growling of fruits that nou-  
riſheth man: but that it is thy word  
which preſerueth them that put their  
truſt in thee.

27 For that which was not de-  
ſtroyed of the fire, being warmed with a  
litle Sunne beame, ſoone melted away,

28 That it might bee knowne, that  
wee muſt preuent the Sunne, to giue  
thee thanks, and at the day-ſpring pray  
vnto thee.

29 For the hope of the vnfaiethfull,  
ſhal melt away as the winters hoar-  
e froſt, and ſhall runne away as vnpro-  
fitable water.

## C H A P. XVII.

1 Why the Egyptians were puniſhed with  
darkeneſſe. 4 The terrours of that darkneſ.  
11 The terrours of an ill conſcience.

**H**O great are thy Iudge-  
ments, and cannot be expreſ-  
ſed: therefore vnnourished  
ſoules haue erred.

2 For

\* Exod. 16.  
14. num.  
11. 7. pſal.  
73. 25. ioh.  
6. 31.

\* Iudg. 6. 4.  
|| Or, Man-  
na.  
|| Or, was  
tempered.

\* Chap. 19.  
20.

|| Or, things.

|| Or, of them  
that prayed.

\* Deut. 8. 3.  
math. 4. 4.

|| Or, ſoules  
that will not  
be reformed.

|| Or, under  
their wings

|| Or, fugi-  
tims.

|| Or, in.

|| Or, fight

2 For When vnrighteous men thought to oppresse the holy nation: they being shut vp || in their houses, the prisoners of darkenesse, and fettered with the bondes of a long night, lay there || exiled from the eternall prouidence.

3 For While they supposed to lie hid in their secret sinnes, they were scattered || under a darke baile of forgetfulness, being horribly astonished, and troubled with (strange) || apparitions.

4 For neither might the corner that helde them keepe them from feare: but noises (as of waters) falling downe, sounded about them, and sadde visions appeared vnto them with heauie countenances.

5 No powe of the fire might giue them light: neither could the bright flames of the starres endure to lighten that horrible night.

6 Onely there appeared vnto them a fire kindled of it selfe, very dreadfull: for being much terrified, they thought the things which they saw to be worse then the light they saw not.

\*Exo 7. 12.  
and 8. 7, 19.

7 \*As for the illusions of arte Magike, they were put downe, and their vaunting in wisdom was reprooued with disgrace.

8 For they that promised to driue away terrours, and troubles from a sicke soule, were sicke themselves of feare worthy to be laughed at.

9 For though no terrible thing did feare them: yet being skared with beasts that passed by, and hissing of serpents,

|| Or, refusing  
to looke vpon.

10 They died for feare, || denying that they saw the ayre, which could of no side be auoided.

11 For wickednesse condemned by her owne witness, is very timorous, and being pressed with conscience, al wayes forecasteth grievous things.

12 For feare is nothing else, but a betraying of the succours which reason offereth.

13 And the expectation from within being lesse, counteth the ignorance more then the cause which bringeth the torment.

|| Or, wherein  
they could  
do nothing.

14 But they sleeping the same sleepe that night || which was indeed intolerable, and which came vpon them out of the bottomes of meutable hell:

15 Were partly vexed with monstrous apparitions, and partly fainted,

their heart failing them: for a suddaine feare and not looked for, came vpon them.

16 So then, whosoever there fell downe, was straitly kept, shut vp in a prison without yron barres.

17 For whether hee were husbandman, or shepheard, or a labourer in the field, he was ouertaken, and endured that necessitie, which could not be auoided: for they were all bound with one chaine of darkenesse.

|| Or, desert.

18 Whether it were a whistling winde, or a melodious noise of birdes among the spreading branches, or a pleasing fall of water running violently:

|| Or, fulcous

19 Or a terrible sound of stones cast downe, or a running that could not be scene of skipping beasts, or a roaring voice of most sauage wilde beasts, or a rebounding Echo from the hollow mountaines: these things made them to swoone for feare.

20 For the whole world shined with cleare light, and none were hindered in their labour.

21ouer them onely was spread an heauie night, an unage of that darkenesse which should afterwards receiue them: but yet were they vnto themselves more grievous then the darkenesse.

## CHAP. XVIII.

4 Why Egypt was punished with darkenesse, 5 and with the death of their children, 18 They themselves saw the cause thereof. 20 God also plagued his owne people. 11 By what meanes that plague was stayed.

**N** Euerthelesse, thy Saints had a very great \* light, whose voice they hearing and not seeing their shape, because they also had not suffered the same things, they counted them happy.

\*Exod. 10.  
23.

2 But for that they did not hurt them <sup>now</sup>, of whom they had beene wronged before, they thanked them, and besought them pardon, for that they had beene enemies.

3 \*In stead whereof thou gauest them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the vnknownen iourney, and an harmelesse Sunne to entertaime them honourably.

\*Exod. 13. 21  
and 14. 24.  
psal. 78. 14.  
& 105. 29.

4 For they were worthy to be deprived of light, and imprisoned in darknesse, who had kept thy sonnes shut vp,

W r r r by



# Apocrypha. Wisedome of Solomon. Apocrypha.

|| Or, incorruptible.  
\* Exod 14.  
24, 25.

by Whom the || vncorrupt light of the law was to be giuen vnto the world.

5 \* And when they had determined to slay the babes of the Saints, one child being cast forth, and saued: to re- proue them, thou tookest away the mul- titude of their children, and destroyedst them altogether in a mightie water.

\* Exod. 11.  
4.

6 \* Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that assuredly knowing vnto what oathes they had giuen cre- dence, they might afterwards bee of good cheere.

7 So of thy people was accepted both the saluation of the righteous, and destruction of the enemies.

8 For wherewith thou didst punish our aduersaries, by the same thou didst glorie vs whom thou hadst called.

\* Exod. 13.

9 \* For the righteous children of good men did sacrifice secretly, and with one consent made a || holy lawe, that the Saints should bee alike partakers of the same good and euill, the fathers now singing out the songs of praise.

|| Or, a com-  
mand of God,  
or league &c  
psal. 50. 5.

10 But on the other side there soun- ded an ill- according crie of the enemies, and a lamentable noise was caried a- broad for children that were bewail- ed.

\* Exo. 11. 5  
and 12. 29.

11 \* The master and the seruauent were punished after one maner, and like as the king, so suffered the common person.

12 So they altogether had innume- rable dead with one kind of death, nei- ther were the liuing sufficient to burie them: for in one moment the noblest of- spring of them was destroyed.

13 For whereas they would not be- lieue any thing by reason of the en- chantments, vpon the destruction of the first borne, they acknowledged this people to be the sonnes of God.

14 For while all things were in quiet silence, and that night was in the midst of her swift course,

15 Thine almighty word leapt downe from heauen, out of thy royall throne, as a fierce man of warre into the midst of a land of destruction,

16 And brought thine vnfained com- mandement as a sharpe sword, and standing by filled all things with death, and it touched the heauen, but it stood vpon the earth.

|| Or, imagi-  
nations.

17 Then suddenly || visions of horri- ble dreames troubled them soze, and ter- rours came vpon them vnllooked for.

18 And one throwen here, another there halfe dead, shewed the cause of his death.

19 For the dreames that troubled them, did foreshew this, lest they should perish, and not know why they were afflicted.

20 Yea, the tasting of death touched the righteous also, and there was a de- struction of the \* multitude in the wil- dernes: but the wrath endured not long.

\* Num. 16.  
46.

21 For then the blamelesse man made haste, and stood forth to defend them, and bringing the shield of his proper ministerie, euen prayer and the propitia- tion of incense, set himselfe against the wrath, and so brought the calamity to an end, declaring that hee was thy ser- uant.

22 So hee overcame the destroyer, not with strength of body, nor force of armes, but with a word subdued he him that punished, alleaging the oathes and covenants made with the fathers.

23 For when the dead were now fal- len downe by heaps one vpon another, standing betwene, he staied the wrath, and || parted the way to the liuing.

|| Or, cut off.

24 \* For in the long garment was the whole world, & in the foure rowes of the stones was the glory of the fa- thers grauen, and thy maiestie vpon the diademe of his head.

\* Exo. 28. 6.  
and 11. 10.

25 Vnto these the destroyer gaue place, and was afraid of them: for it was enough that they onely tasted of the wrath.

## C H A P. XIX.

1 Why God shewed no mercie to the Egypti- ans. 5 And how wonderfully hee dealt with his people. 14 The Egyptians were worse then the Sodomites. 18 The won- derfull agreement of the creatures to serue Gods people.



So for the vngodly, wrath came vpon them without mercie vnto the end: for he knew before what they would doe;

2 Howe that hauing giuen them leaue to depart, and sent them hastily away, they would repent and pursue them.

3 For whilest they were yet mour- ning, and making lamentation at the graues of the dead, they added another foolish

|| Or, cast out  
by entreaty

foolish deuce, and pursued them as fugitives, whom they had entreated to be gone.

4 For the destiny, whereof they were worthy, drew them unto this end, and made them forget the things that had already happened, that they might fulfill the punishment which was wanting to their torments,

5 And that thy people might passe a wonderfull way: but they might find a strange death.

6 For the whole creature in his proper kind was fashioned againe anew, serving the peculiar commandments that were given unto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt.

7 As namely, a cloud shadowing the campe, and where water stood before due land appeared, and out of the red Sea a way without impediment, and out of the violent streame a Greene field:

8 Where thorough all the people went that were defended with thy hand, seeing thy marvellous strange wonders.

9 For they went at large like horses, and leaped like lambs, praising thee O Lord, who hadst deliuered them.

10 For they were yet mundefull of the things that were done while they sojourned in the strange land, how the ground brought forth flies in stead of cattell, and how the riuer cast vp a multitude of frogs in stead of fishes.

11 But afterwards they saw a new generation of foules, when being led with their appetite they asked delicate meates.

12 For quales came by vnto them from the Sea, for their contentment.

13 And punishments came vpon the sinners not without former signes by the force of thunders: for they suffered iustly, according to their owne wickednesse, inasmuch as they vsed a more

hard and hatefull behauiour towards strangers:

14 For the Sodomits did not receiue those whom they knew not when they came: but these brought friends into bondage, that had well deserued of them.

15 And not onely so: but peradventure some respect shall be had of those, because they vsed strangers not friendly.

16 But these very grievously afflicted them, whom they had receiued with feastings, and were already made partakers of the same lawes with them.

17 Therefore euen with blindness were these stricken, as those were at the doores of the righteous man: when being compassed about with horrible great darknesse, euery one sought the passage of his owne doores.

18 For the elements were changed in themselves by a kind of harmonie, like as in a plastery notes change the name of the tune, and yet are allwayes sounds, which may well be perceived by the sight of the things that haue bene done.

19 For earthly things were turned into watry, and the things that before swanne in the water, now went vpon the ground.

20 The fire had power in the water, forgetting his owne vertue: and the water forgot his owne quenching nature.

21 On the other side, the flames wasted not the flesh of the corruptible liuing things, though they walked therein, neither melted they the yre kind of heavenly meate, that was of nature apt to melt.

22 For in all things, O Lord, thou didst magnifie thy people, and glorifie them, neither didst thou lightly regard them: but didst assist them in euery time and place.

† Gre by  
them, eluct.

|| Or, luce.

|| Or, com-  
fort.





# THE WISDOME OF Iesus the sonne of Sirach, Or Ecclesiasticus.

¶ A Prologue made by an vncertaine Author.

*Some referre  
this Prologue  
to Athanasius,  
because  
it is found in  
his Synopsis.*

*¶ Or, colle-  
cted.*

**T**his Iesus was the sonne of Sirach, and grand-childe to Iesus of the same name with him: This man therefore liued in the latter times, after the people had bene led away captiue, and called home againe, and almost after all the Prophets. Now his grandfather Iesus (as he himselfe witnesseth) was a man of great diligence and wisdom among the Hebrewes, who did not onely gather the graue and short Sentences of wise men, that had bene before him, but himselfe also vttered some of his owne, full of much vnderstanding and wisdom. When as therefore the first Iesus died, leauing this booke almost perfected, Sirach his sonne receiuing it after him, left it to his owne sonne Iesus, who hauing gotten it into his hands, compiled it all orderly into one Volume, and called it wisdom, intituling it, both by his owne name, his fathers name, and his grandfathers, alluring the hearer by the very name of wisdom, to haue a greater loue to the studie of this Booke. It containeth therefore wise Sayings, darke Sentences, and Parables, and certaine particular ancient godly stories of men that pleased God. Also his Prayer and Song. Moreover, what benefits God had vouchsafed his people, and what plagues he had heaped vpon their enemies. This Iesus did imitate Solomon, and was no lesse famous for wisdom, and learning, both being indeed a man of great learning, and so reputed also.

¶ The Prologue of the Wisdom of Iesus the sonne of Sirach.

*¶ Or, of an  
other nation.*

*† Greeke,  
prophetic.  
¶ Or, excell-  
lence.  
¶ Or, helpe  
of learning.*

**W**hereas many and great things haue bene deliuered vnto vs by the Law and the Prophets, and by others that haue followed their steps, for the which things Israel ought to be commended for learning and wisdom, and whereof not onely the Readers must needs become skilful themselves, but also they that desire to learne, be able to profit them which are without, both by speaking and writing: My grandfather Iesus, when he had much giuen himselfe to the reading of the Law, and the Prophets, and other Bookes of our fathers, and had gotten therein good iudgement, was drawen on also himselfe, to write something pertayning to learning and wisdom, to the intent that those which are desirous to learne, and are addicted to these things, might profit much more in liuing according to the Law. Wherefore, let me intreat you to reade it with fauour and attention, and to pardon vs, wherein wee may seeme to come short of some words which we haue laboured to interpret. For the same things vttered in Hebrew, and translated into an other tongue, haue not the same force in them: and not onely these things, but the Law it selfe, and the † Prophets, and the rest of the Bookes, haue no small difference, when they are spoken in their owne language. For in the eight and thirtieth yeere comming into Egypt, when Euergetes was King, and continuing there some time, I found a Booke of no small learning, therefore I thought it most necessary for mee, to bestow some diligence and trauaile to interpret it: Using great watchfulnesse, and skill in that space, to bring the Booke to an end, and set it forth for them also, which in a strange country are willing to learne, being prepared before in maners to liue after the Law.

CHAP.

## C H A P. I.

1 All wisdom is from God. 10 He giveth it to them that love him. 12 The feare of God is full of many blessings. 28 To feare God without hypocisie.

\* 1 Kings  
39.



**A**ll \* Wisdom cometh from the Lord, and is with him for ever.

2 Who can number the sand of the sea, and the drops of raine, and the dayes of eternitie:

3 Who can finde out the height of heauen, and the breadth of the earth, and the deepe, and wisdom:

4 Wisdom hath bene created before all things, and the vnderstanding of prudence from euermaking.

5 The word of God most high, is the fountaine of wisdom, & her wayes are euermaking commandments.

\* Rom. 11.  
34.

6 \* To whom hath the root of wisdom bene reuealed: or who hath knowen her wise counsels:

7 [Unto whom hath the knowledge of wisdom bene made manifest: and who hath vnderstood her great experience:]

8 There is one wise and greatly to bee feared: the Lord sitting vpon his Throne.

9 He created her, and saw her, and numbered her, and powred her out vpon all his workes.

10 Shee [is] with all flesh according to his gift, and hee hath giuen her to them that loue him.

11 The feare of the Lord is honour, and glory, and gladnesse, and a crowne of reioyng.

\* Prou. 1. 7.  
psal. 110. 10

12 \* The feare of the Lord maketh a merrie heart, and giueth ioy and gladnesse, and a long life.

13 Who so feareth the Lord, it shall goe well with him at the last, & he shall finde fauour in the day of his death.

|| Or, shall be  
blessed.

14 To feare the Lord, is the beginning of wisdom: and it was created with the faithfull in the wombe.

15 Shee hath built an euermaking foundation with men, and she shall continue \* with their seede.

\* 1 Chron.  
10. 11.

16 To feare the Lord, is fulnesse of wisdom, and filleth men with her fruits.

17 Shee filleth all their house with

things desirous, and the garners with her increase.

18 The feare of the Lord is a crowne of wisdom, making peace and perfect health to flourish, both which are the gifts of God: and it enlargeth their reioyng that loue him.

19 Wisdom raineth downe skill and knowledge of vnderstanding, and exalterth them to honour that holde her fast.

20 The root of wisdom is to feare the Lord, and the branches thereof are long life.

21 The feare of the Lord driueth away sinnes: and where it is present, it turneth alway wrath.

22 A furious man cannot be iustified, for the sway of his fury shall be his destruction.

|| Or, escape  
punishment.

23 A patient man will beare for a time, and after ward ioy shall spring vnto him.

24 He wil hide his words for a time, and the lippes of many shall declare his wisdom.

25 The parables of knowledge are in the treasures of wisdom: but godlines is an abomination to a sinner.

26 If thou desire wisdom, keepe the commandments, and the Lord shall giue her vnto thee.

27 For the feare of the Lord is wisdom, and instruction: and faith and meeknesse are his delight.

28 || Distrust not the feare of the Lord when thou art poore: and come not vnto him with a double heart.

|| Or, be not  
disobedi-  
ent to.

29 Be not an hypocrite in the sight of men, and take good heede what thou speakest.

30 Exalt not thy selfe, lest thou fall, and bring dishonour vpon thy soule, and so God discouer thy secrets, and cast thee downe in the midst of the congregation, because thou camest not in trueth, to the feare of the Lord: but thy heart is full of deceit.

## C H A P. II.

1 Gods seruants must looke for trouble, and be patient, and trust in him. 12 For woe to them that doe not so. 15 But they that feare the Lord, will doe so.

**M** Sonne, if \* thou come to serue the Lord, prepare thy soule for temptation.

\* Mat 4. 11.  
2 tim. 3. 12.  
1 pet. 4. 12.

2 Set thy heart aright, and

R r r 3



*Or, haste not.*

and constantly endure, and make not haste in time of trouble.

3 Cleaue vnto him, and depart not away, that thou mayest be increased at thy last end.

4 Whatsoeuer is brought vpon thee, take cheerefully, and bee patient when thou art changed to a lowe estate.

\* Wisd. 3. 6  
pro. 17. 3.  
5 \* For gold is tried in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of aduersitie.

6 Beleeue in him, and he will helpe thee, order thy way aright, and trust in him.

7 He that feare the Lord, waite for his mercie, and goe not aside, lest ye fall.

8 He that feare the Lord, beleeue him, and your reward shall not faile.

9 He that feare the Lord, hope for good, and for euerlasting ioy and mercy.

10 Look at the generations of old, and see, did euer any trust in the Lord, and was confounded: or did any abide in his feare, & was forsaken: or whom did hee euer despise, that called vpon him?

\* Psal. 37. 25  
11 For the \* Lord is full of compassion, and mercie, long suffering, and very pitifull, and forgiveth sinnes, and saueeth in time of affliction.

12 Woe be to fearefull hearts, and faint hands, and the sinner that goeth two wayes.

13 Woe vnto him that is faint hearted, for he beleeueth not, therefore shall he not be defended.

14 Woe vnto you that haue lost patience: and what will ye doe when the Lord shall visite you?

\* Ioh. 14. 20  
15 They \* that feare the Lord, will not disobey his word, and they that loue him, will keepe his wayes.

16 They that feare the Lord, will seeke that which is well pleasing vnto him, and they that loue him, shall bee filled with the Law.

17 They that feare the Lord, will prepare their hearts, and humble their soules in his sight:

18 Saying, We will fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men: for as his maiestie is, so is his mercie.

### CHAP. III.

3 Children must honour, and helpe both their parents. 21 We may not desire to knowe all things. 26 The incorrigible must needes perish. 30 Almes are rewarded.

**H**ear mee your father, O children, and doe thereafter, that ye may be safe.

2 For the Lord hath giuen \* the father honour ouer the children, and hath confirmed the || authoritie of the mother ouer the sonnes.

\* Exo. 20. 6.  
deut. 5. 10.

|| Or, iudgement.

3 Who so honoureth his father, maketh an atonement for his sinnes.

4 And he that honoureth his mother, is as one that layeth vp treasure.

5 Who so honoureth his father, shall haue ioy of his owne children, and when he maketh his prayer, hee shall bee heard.

6 He that honoureth his father, shall haue a long life, and he that is obedient vnto the Lord, shall bee a comfort to his mother.

7 He that feareth the Lord, will honour his father, and will doe seruice vnto his parents, as to his masters.

8 \* Honour thy father and mother, both in word and deed, that a blessing may come vpon thee from them.

\* Exod. 20.  
12. deut. 5. 10.

9 For the \* blessing of the father establisheth the houses of children, but the curse of the mother rooteth out foundations.

\* Gene. 27.  
27. deut. 33. 1.

10 Glory not in the dishonour of thy father, for thy fathers dishonour is no glory vnto thee.

11 For the glory of a man, is from the honour of his father, and a mother in dishonour, is a reproch to the children.

12 O Sonne, helpe thy father in his age, and grieue him not as long as hee liueth.

13 And if his vnderstanding faile, haue patience with him, and despise him not, when thou art || in thy full strength.

|| Or, in all thine habitation.

14 For the relieuing of thy father shall not be forgotten: and in stead of sinnes it shall be added to build thee vp.

15 In the day of thine affliction it shall be remembered, thy sinnes also shall melt away, as the yce in y faire warme weather.

16 He that forsaketh his father, is as a blasphemour, and he that angreth his mother, is cursed of God.

17 O Sonne, goe on with thy businesse in meekenesse, so shalt thou be beloued of him that is approued.

18 \* The greater thou art, the more humble thy selfe, and thou shalt find fauour before the Lord.

\* Phil. 2. 3.

19 Many are in high place and of renowne:

\* Pſal. 25.  
9, 14.

no wine: but \* mysteries are reueiled vnto the meeke.

20 For the power of the Lord is great, and hee is honoured of the lowly.

\* Prou. 25.  
27. rom. 12.  
3.

21 \* Seeke not out the things that are too hard for thee, neither search the things that are about thy strength.

22 But what is commaunded thee, thinke thereupon with reuerence, for it is not needfull for thee, to see with thine eyes, the things that are in secret.

23 Be not curious in vnnecessarie matters: for moe things are shewed vnto thee, then men vnderstand.

24 For many are deceiued by their owne vaine opinion, and an euill suspicion hath ouerthrowen their iudgement.

25 Without eyes thou shalt want light: professe not the knowledge thereof that thou hast not.

26 A stubborne heart shall fare euill at the last, and he that loueth danger shall perish therein.

27 An obstinate heart shall be laden with sorowes, and the wicked man shall heape sinne vpon sinne.

|| Or, the  
proud man is  
not healed  
by his pun-  
ishment.

28 || In the punishment of the proud there is no remedie: for the plant of wickednesse hath taken roote in him.

29 The heart of the prudent will vnderstand a parable, and an attentue eare is the desire of a wise man.

\* Pſal. 40. 2.  
dan. 4. 24.  
math. 5. 7.

30 \* Water will quench a flaming fire, and almes maketh an attonement for sinnes.

31 And hee that requiteth good turnes, is mindfull of that which may come heereafter: and when he falleth he shall find a stay.

### CHAP. III.

1 We may not despise the poore or fatherlesse, 11 but seeke for wisdom, 20 and not be ashamed of some things, nor gainſay the trueth, 30 nor be as lions in our houses.

**M**ſonne, defraude not the poore of his liuing, and make not the needy eyes to waite long.

2 Make not an hungry soule sorrowfull, neither prouoke a man in his distresse.

3 Adde not more trouble to an heart that is vered, and deferre not to giue to him that is in neede.

4 Reiect not the supplication of the

afflicted, neither turne away thy face from a poore man.

5 Turne not away thine eye from the needy, and giue him none occasion to curse thee:

|| Or, him that  
asketh.

6 For if he curse thee in the bitterness of his soule, his prayer shall be heard of him that made him.

7 Get thy selfe the loue of the congregation, and bow thy head to a great man.

8 Let it not grieve thee to bowe dovne thine eare to the poore, and giue him a friendly answer with meeknesse.

9 Deliuer him that suffreth wrong, from the hand of the oppressour, and be not faint hearted when thou sittest in iudgement.

10 Be as a father vnto the fatherlesse, and in stead of a husband vnto their mother, so shalt thou be as the sonne of the most high, and he shall loue thee more then thy mother doeth.

11 Wisdom exalteth her children, and layeth hold of them that seeke her.

12 He that loueth her, loueth life, and they that seeke to her carefully, shall be filled with ioy.

13 He that holdeth her fast shall inherit glory, and wheresoeuer she entereth, the Lord will blesse.

14 They that serue her shall minister || to the holy one, and them that loue her, the Lord doth loue.

|| Or, in the  
sanctuary.

15 Who so giueth eare vnto her, shall iudge the nations, and he that attendeth vnto her, shall dwell securely.

16 If a man commit himselfe vnto her, he shall inherite her, and his generation shall hold her in possession.

17 For at the first she will walke with him by crooked wayes, and bang feare and dread vpon him, and torment him with her discipline, vntill she may trust his soule, and try him by her Lawes.

18 Then wil she returne the straight way vnto him, and comfort him, and shew him her secrets.

19 But if he goe wrong, she will forsake him, and giue him ouer to his owne ruine.

20 Obserue the opportunitie, and beware of euill, and be not ashamed when it concerneth thy soule.

21 For there is a shame that bringeth sinne, and there is a shame which is glorie and grace.

22 Accept



22 Accept no person against thy soule, and let not the reuerence of any man cause thee to fall:

†Greeke in  
turne of ja-  
ning.

23 And reframe not to speake, † when there is occasion to doe good, and hide not thy wisdom in her beautie.

24 For by speech wisdom shall be known, and learning by the word of the tongue.

25 In no wise speake against the truth, but be abashed of the error of thine ignorance.

|| Or, and  
firme not a-  
gainst the  
stream.

26 Bee not ashamed to confesse thy finnes, || and force not the course of the river.

27 Make not thy selfe an vnderling to a foolish man, neither accept the person of the mighty.

28 Strive for the truth vnto death, and the Lord shall fight for thee.

29 Bee not haste in thy tongue, and in thy deeds slacke and remisse.

30 Bee not as a Lion in thy house, nor frantike among thy seruants.

|| Or, give.

31 Let not thine hand bee stretched out to receiue, and shut when thou shouldest repay.

### CHAP. V.

1 Wee must not presume of our wealth and strength, 6 Nor of the mercie of God to sinne. 9 We must not be double tongued, 12 Nor answer without knowledge.

\* Luke 12.  
15.

**S** Et not thy heart vpon thy goods, and say not, \* I haue ynough for my life.

2 Follow not thine owne munde, and thy strength, to walke in the wayes of thy heart:

3 And say not, Who shall controule mee for my workes: for the Lord will surely reuenge thy pride.

4 Say not, I haue sinned, and what harme hath happened vnto mee: for the Lord is long suffering, he wil in no wise let thee goe.

5 Concerning propitiation, bee not without feare to adde sinne vnto sinne.

\* Eccles. 21.  
1.

6 And say not, his \* mercy is great, hee will be pacified for the multitude of my finnes: for mercy and wrath come from him, and his indignation resteth vpon sinners.

\* Chap. 16.  
15.

7 \* Make no taryng to turne to the Lord, and put not off from day to day: for suddenly shall the wrath of the Lord come forth, and in thy securitie thou shalt be destroyed, and perish in the day of vengeance.

8 \* Set not thy heart vpon goods vniustly gotten: for they shall not profit thee in the day of calamitie.

\* Pro. 10. 2.  
and 11. 4.  
ezek. 7. 19.

9 Winnow not with euery winde, and goe not into euery way: for so doth the sinner that hath a double tongue.

10 Bee stedfast in thy vnderstanding, and let thy word be the same.

11 \* Bee swift to heare, and let thy life be sincere, & with patience giue answer.

\* Lam. 1. 19.

12 If thou hast vnderstanding, answer thy neighbour, if not, lay thy hand vpon thy mouth.

13 Honour and shame is in talke, and the tongue of man is his fall.

14 Bee not called a whisperer, and lye not in wait with thy tongue: for a foule shame is vpon the thiefe, and an euill condemnation vpon the double tongue.

15 Bee not ignorant of any thing, in a great matter or a small.

### CHAP. VI.

2 Doe not extoll thy owne conceit, 7 But make choise of a friend. 18 Seeke wisdom betimes: 20 It is grievous to some, 28 yet the fruits thereof are pleasant. 35 Be ready to heare wise men.

**I**n stead of a friend, become not an enemy: for thereby thou shalt inherit an ill name, shame, and reproch: euen so shall a sinner that hath a double tongue.

2 Extoll not thy selfe in the counsell of thine owne heart, that thy soule bee not torne in pecies as a bull [straying alone.]

3 Thou shalt eat by thy leaues, and loose thy fruit, and leaue thy selfe as a dry tree.

4 A wicked soule shall destroy him that hath it, and shall make him to be laughed to scorne of his enemies.

5 † Sweet language will multiply friends: and a faire speaking tongue will increase kinde greetings.

† Greeke, a  
sweet throat.

6 Bee in peace with many: neuertheless haue but one counsellor of a thousand.

7 If thou wouldst get a friend, proue him first, and be not hasty to credit him.

|| Or, get him  
in the time of  
trouble.

8 For some man is a friend for his owne occasion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.

9 And there is a friend, who being turned to enmitie, and strife, will discover thy reproch.

\*Cha. 37.5.

10 \*Againe some friend is a companion at the table, and will not continue in the day of thy affliction.

11 But in thy prosperitie hee will be as thy selfe, and will be bould over thy seruants.

12 If thou be brought low, he will be against thee, and will hide himselfe from thy face.

13 Separate thy selfe from thine enemies, and take heed of thy friends.

14 A faithfull friend is a strong defence: and hee that hath found such an one, hath found a treasure.

15 Nothing doeth counteruaile a faithfull friend, and his excellencie is vnualueable.

16 A faithfull friend is the medicine of life, and they that feare the Lord shall finde him.

17 Who so feareth the Lord shall direct his friendship aright, for as he is, so shall his neighbour be also.

18 My sonne, gather instruction from thy youth vp: so shalt thou finde wisdom till thine old age.

19 Come vnto her as one that ploweth, and soweth, and wait for her good fruits, for thou shalt not toile much in labouring about her, but thou shalt eat of her fruits right soone.

|| Or heart.

20 She is very vnpleasant to the vnlearned: he that is without vnderstanding, will not remaine with her.

\*Zech. 12.4

21 She will lye vpon him as a mighty stone of triall, and hee will cast her from him ere it be long.

22 For wisdom is according to her name, and she is not manifest vnto many.

23 Giue care, my sonne, receiue my aduice, and refuse not my counsell,

|| Or, collar.

24 And put thy feet into her fetters, and thy necke into her chaine.

\*Mat. 11.29.

25 Bow\* downe thy shoulder, and beare her, and be not grieved with her bonds.

26 Come vnto her with thy whole heart, and keepe her wayes with all thy power.

27 Search and seeke, and shee shall be made knowne vnto thee, and when thou hast got hold of her, let her not goe.

28 For at the last thou shalt finde her rest, and that shall be turned to thy ioy.

29 Then shall her fetters be a strong defence for thee, and her chames a robe of glory.

30 For there is a golden ornament vpon her, and her bandes are purple lace.

Or aril-  
band of blew  
suke, Numb.  
15.38.

31 Thou shalt put her on as a robe of honour: and shalt put her about thee as a crowne of ioy.

32 My sonne, if thou wilt, thou shalt be taught: and if thou wilt apply thy minde, thou shalt be prudent.

33 If thou loue to heare, thou shalt receiue vnderstanding: and if thou bolde thine eare, thou shalt be wise.

\*Ecclus. 8.9

34 Stand in the multitude of the \*elders, and cleaue vnto him that is wise.

35 Be willing to heare euery godly discourse, and let not the parables of vnderstanding escape thee.

36 And if thou seest a man of vnderstanding, get thee betimes vnto him, and let thy foote weare the steps of his doore.

37 Let thy minde be vpon the ordinances of the Lord, & \*meditate continually in his commandements: he shall establish thine heart, and giue thee wisdom at thine owne desire.

\*Psal. 1.2.

## C H A P. VII.

1 Wee are exhorted from sinne, 4 from ambition, 8 presumption, 10 and fainting in prayer: 12 from lying and backebiting, 18 and how to esteeme a friend: 19 A good wife: 20 a seruant: 22 our cattell: 23 our children and parents: 31 the Lord and his Priests: 32 the poore and those that mourne.

**D**O no euill, so shall no harme come vnto thee.

2 Depart from the vnjust, and iniquitie shall turne away from thee.

3 My sonne, sould not vpon the furrowes of vnrightrouesse, and thou shalt not reape them seuen folde.

4 Seeke not of the Lord preheminence, neither of the King the seate of honour.

5 \*Justifie not thy selfe before the Lord, and boast not of thy wisdom before the king.

\*Psal. 14.1.  
1. eccles. 7.  
17. iob 9.  
20. luke  
18. 11.

6 Seeke not to be iudge, being not able to take away iniquitie, lest at any time thou feare the person of the mighty, and lay a stumbling blocke in the way of thy vprightnesse.

7 Offend not against the multitude of a city, and then thou shalt not cast thy selfe downe among the people.

8 Bind not one sinne vpon another,

for



for in one thou shalt not be unpunished.

9 Say not, God wil looke vpon the multitude of my oblations, and when I offer to the most high God, he will accept it.

10 Be not faint hearted when thou makest thy prayer, and neglect not to giue almes.

11 Laugh no man to scorne in the bitterness of his soule: for there is one which humbleth and exalteth.

† Gre plough  
not.

12 † Deuise not a lie against thy brother: neither doe the like to thy friend.

13 Use not to make any maner of lie: for the custome thereof is not good.

\* Mat. 6. 5. 7  
|| Or, vaine  
repetition.

14 Use not many words in a multitude of Elders,\* and make not || much babbling when thou prayest.

† Gre. created.

15 Hate not laborious worke, neither husbandrie, which the most high hath † ordeined.

16 Number not thy selfe among the multitude of sinners, but remember that wrath will not tary long.

17 Humble thy soule greatly: for the vengeance of the vngodly is fire and wormes.

18 Change not a friend for any good by no meanes: neither a faithfull brother for the gold of Ophir.

19 Forgoe not a wife and good woman: for her grace is aboue gold.

\* Leuit. 19.  
15.

20 \*Whereas thy seruant worketh truly, entreate him not euill, nor the hireling that bestoweth himselfe wholly for thee.

21 Let thy soule loue a good seruant, and defraud him not of liberty.

\* Deu. 2. 5. 4

22 \*Hast thou cattell: haue an eye to them, and if they be for thy profit, keepe them with thee.

23 Hast thou children: instruct them, and bow downe their necke from their youth.

24 Hast thou daughters: haue care of their body, and shewe not thy selfe cheerefull toward them.

25 Marrie thy daughter, and so shalt thou haue performed a weightie matter: but giue her to a man of vnderstanding.

|| Or, haueful

26 Hast thou a wife after thy minde: forsake her not, but giue not thy selfe ouer to a || light woman.

27 Honour thy father with thy whole heart, and forget not the sorowes of thy mother.

28 Remember that thou wast begot of them, and how canst thou recom-

pense them the things that they haue done for thee?

29 Feare the Lord with all thy soule, and reuerence his priests.

30 Loue him that made thee with all thy strength, and forsake not his ministers.

31 Feare the Lord, and honour the priest: and giue him his portion, as it is commanded thee, the first fruits, and the trespass offering, & the gift of the shoulders, and the sacrifice of sanctification, and the first fruits of the holy things.

\* Deut. 15.  
10.

32 \*And stretch thine hand vnto the poore, that thy || blessing may be perfected

|| Or, thy liberality.

33 A gift hath grace in the sight of euery man liuing, and for the dead deeme it not.

34 Faile not to bee with them that weepe, and mourne with them that mourne.

35 Be not slow to visit the sicke: for that shall make thee to be beloved.

36 Whatsoeuer thou takest in hand, remember the end, and thou shalt neuer doe amisse.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Whom we may not strue with, 8 nor despise, 10 nor prouoke, 15 nor haue to doe with.

**S**trive not with a mighty man, lest thou fall into his hands.

2 Bee not at variance with a rich man, lest he ouerweigh thee: for gold \*hath destroyed many, and peruerced the hearts of kings.

\* Mat. 5. 25.  
chap. 3. 1. 6

3 Strive not with a man that is || full of tongue, and heape not wood vpon his fire.

|| Or, of an  
chill tongue.

4 Jest not with a rude man, lest thy ancestours be disgraced.

5 Reproch not a man that turneth from sinne, but remember that we are all worthy\* of punishment.

\* Gal. 6. 2.  
1. cor. 2. 6.

6 \*Dis honour not a man in his old age: for euen some of vs ware old.

\* Leuit. 19.  
32.

7 Reioice not ouer thy greatest enemy being dead, but remember that we die all.

8 Despise not the discourse of the wise, but acquaint thy selfe with their prouerbs: for of them thou shalt learne instruction, & how to serue great men with ease.

9 Misse not the discourse of the Elders: for they also learned of their fathers, and of them thou shalt learne vnderstanding, and to giue answer as need requireth.

10 Kindle not the coales of a sinner, lest thou be burnt with the flame of his fire.

11 Rise not by (in anger) at the presence of an inurious person, least he lie in waite to || entrap thee in thy words.

|| Or, for thy mouth.

12 Lend not vnto him that is mightier then thy selfe: for if thou lendest him, count it but lost.

13 Be not surety about thy power: for if thou be surety, take care to pay it.

14 Goe not to law with a iudge, for they will iudge for him according to his || honour.

|| Or, opinion.

\* Gen. 4. 8.

15 \* Trauaile not by the way with a bold fellow, least he become greivous vnto thee: for he will doe according to his owne will, and thou shalt perish with him through his folly.

\* Prou. 22.

24.

16 \* Strive not with an angry man, and goe not with him into a solitary place: for blood is as nothing in his sight, and where there is no helpe, he will overthrow thee.

17 Consult not with a foole: for he cannot keepe counsell.

18 Doe no secret thing before a stranger, for thou knowest not what he will bring forth.

19 Open not thine heart to every man, least he requite thee with a shrewd turne.

### CHAP. IX.

1 We are aduised how to vse our wiues. 3 What women to auoide. 10 And not to change an old friend. 13 Not to be familiar with men in authority, 14 But to knowe our neighbours, 15 And to conuerse with wise men.

**B**E not iealous ouer the wife of thy bosome, and teach her not an euil lesson against thy selfe.

2 Giue not thy soule vnto a woman, to set her foot vpon thy substance.

3 Deete not with an harlot, least thou fall into her snares.

4 Use not much the companie of a woman that is a singer, least thou be taken with her attempts.

|| Or, playeth upon instruments.

5 Gaze not on a maide, that thou fall not by those things, that are pretious in her.

6 Giue not thy soule vnto harlots, that thou loose not thine inheritance.

7 Looke not round about thee, in the streets of the citie, neither wander

thou in the solitary places thereof.

8 \* Turne away thine eye from a beautifull woman, and looke not vpon anothers beautie: for many haue bene deceived by the beautie of a woman, for heere with loue is kindled as a fire.

\* Gen. 34.  
22. 2. sam.  
11. 2. iudg.  
10. 17.

9 Sit not at all with another mans wife, nor sit downe with her in thine armes, and spend not thy money with her at the wine. least thine heart incline vnto her, and so thorough thy desire thou fall into destruction.

10 Forsake not an old friend, for the new is not comparable to him: a new friend is as new wine: when it is old, thou shalt drinke it with pleasure.

11 Envy not the glozy of a sinner: for thou knowest not what shall be his end.

12 Delight not in the thing that the vngodly haue pleasure in, but remember they shall not goe unpunished vnto their graue.

13 Keepe thee farre from the man that hath power to kill, so shalt thou not doubt the feare of death: and if thou come vnto him, make no fault, least he take away thy life presently: remember that thou goest in the midst of snares, and that thou walkest vpon the battlements of the citie.

14 As neere as thou canst, ghesse at thy neighbour, and consult with the wife.

15 Let thy talke be with the wise and all thy communication in the law of the most high.

16 And let iust men eate and drinke with thee, and let thy glozyng be in the feare of the Lord.

17 For the hand of the artificer, the worke shall be commended: and the wise ruler of the people, for his speech.

18 A man of an ill tongue is dangerous in his citie, and he that is rash in his talke shall be hated.

### CHAP. X.

1 The commodities of a wise ruler. 4 God setteth him vp. 7 The inconueniences of pride, iniustice, and couetousnesse. 14 What God hath done to the proud. 19 Who shall be honored, 29 And who not.

**A** wise iudge will instruct his people, & the gouernement of a prudent man is well ordered.

2 \* As the iudge of the people is himselfe, so are his officers, and what maner of man the ruler of the

\* Prou. 29.  
12.



the cite is, such are all they that dwell therein.

3 An vnwise king destroyeth his people, but through the prudence of them which are in authoritie, the cite shalbe inhabited.

4 The power of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time hee will set ouer it one that is profitable.

5 In the hand of God is the prosperitie of man: and vpon the person of the scribe shall he lay his honour.

6 Beare not hatred to thy neighbour for euery wrong, and do nothing at all by inuious practises.

7 Pride is hatefull before God, and man: and by both doeth one commit iniquitie.

8 Because of vnrighteous dealings, iniuries, and riches got by deceit, the kingdome is translated from one people to another.

9 Why is earth and ashes proude? There is not a more wicked thing, then a couetous man: for such an one setteth his owne soule to sale, because while he liueth, he casteth away his bowels.

10 The Philition cutteth off a long discase, and he that is today a King, to morrow shall die.

11 For when a man is dead, hee shall inherite creeping things, beastes and wormes.

12 The beginning of pride is, when one departeth from God, and his heart is turned away from his maker.

13 For pride is the beginning of sinne, and hee that hath it, shall poure out abomination: and therefore the Lord brought vpon them strange calamities, and ouerthrew them betterly.

14 The Lord hath cast downe the thrones of proud Princes, and set by the meeke in their stead.

15 The Lord hath plucked by the rootes of the proud nations: and planted the lowly in their place.

16 The Lord ouerthrew countreys of the heathen: and destroyed them to the foundations of the earth.

17 He tooke some of them away, and destroyed them, and hath made their memorials to cease from the earth.

18 Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are bozne of a woman.

19 They that feare the Lord are a sure seed, and they that loue him, an honourable plant: they that regard not

the Law, are a dishonourable seed, they that transgresse the commandements are a deceivable seed.

20 Among brethren he that is chiefe is honourable, so are they that feare the Lord in his eyes.

21 The feare of the Lord goeth before the obtrayning of authoritie: but roughnesse and pride, is the loosning thereof.

22 Whether hee bee rich, noble, or poore, their glorie is the feare of the Lord.

23 It is not meet to despise the poore man that hath vnderstanding, neither is it conuenient to magnifie a sinnefull man.

24 Great men, and Judges, and Potentates shall bee honoured, yet is there none of them greater then he that feareth the Lord.

25 Unto the seruant that is wise, shall they that are free doe seruice: and hee that hath knowledge, will not grudge when he is reformed.

26 Be not ouerwise in doing thy business, and boast not thy selfe in the time of thy distresse.

27 Better is he that laboureth and aboundeth in all things, then hee that boasteth himselfe, and wanteth bread.

28 By sonne, glorie thy soule in meekenesse, and gine it honour according to the dignitie thereof.

29 Who wil iustifie him that sinneth against his owne soule: and who will honour him that dishonoureth his owne life?

30 The poore man is honoured for his skill, and the rich man is honoured for his riches.

31 Hee that is honoured in pouertie, how much more in riches: And he that is dishonourable in riches, how much more in pouertie?

## CHAP. XI.

4 Wee may not vaunt or set forth our selues, 8 Nor answere rashly, 10 Nor meddle with many matters. 14 Wealth and all things else, are from God. 14 Bragge not of thy wealth, 29 Nor bring euery man into thy house.

**W**isdomes listeth by the head of him that is of low degree, and maketh him to sit among great men.

2 Commend not a man for

|| Or, vnstable generation.

|| Or, principallitie.

\* Pro. 17. 2.  
1. Sam. 12.  
13.

\* Pro. 12. 9.

|| Or, of the lowly.  
\* Gen. 40.  
40. dan. 6. 3.

|| Or, face.

\* Lcuit. 19.  
17.

for his beautie, neither abhorre a man  
for his outward appearance.

3 The Bee is little among such as  
flie, but her fruite is the chiefe of sweete  
things.

\*A. 12. 21

4 \*Boast not of thy cloathing and  
raiment, and exalt not thy selfe in the  
day of honour: for the workes of the  
Lord are wonderfull, and his workes  
among men are hidden.

†Or, tyrants.

5 Many kings haue sit downe vpon  
the ground, and one that was neuer  
thought of, hath bozne the crowne.

\*1. Kin. 15.  
28 heft. 6.  
10.

6 \*Many mightie men haue beene  
greatly disgraced: and the honourable  
deliuered into other mens hands.

\*Deut. 12.  
24.

7 \*Blame not before thou hast exa-  
mined the trueth: vnderstand first, and  
then rebuke.

\*Pro. 8. 13.

8 \*Answer not, before thou hast  
heard the cause: neither interrupt men  
in the midst of their talke.

||Or, in the  
iudgement  
of sinners.

9 Strue not in a matter that con-  
cerneth thee not: and sit not in iudge-  
ment with sinners.

||Or, escape  
hurt.

\*Mat. 19.  
12. 1. Tim.  
6. 9. prou.  
10. 13.

10 My sonne, meddle not with many  
matters: for if thou meddle much, thou  
shalt not be innocent: and if thou fol-  
low after, thou shalt not obaine, nei-  
ther shalt thou escape by flying.

11 \*There is one that laboureth and  
taketh paines, and maketh haste, and is  
so much the more behinde.

\*Iob 1. 12.  
ezek. 28. 4.

12 Again, there is another that is  
slow, and hath neede of helpe, wanting  
abilitie, and full of pouertie, yet the eye  
of the Lord looked vpon him for good,  
and set him vp from his low estate,

13 And lifted vp his head from mis-  
erie, so that many that saw it, marvelled  
at him.

14 Prosperitie and aduersitie, life  
and death, pouerty and riches, come of  
the Lord.

15 Wisedome, knowledge, and vnder-  
standing of the Lawe, are of the  
Lord: loue, & the way of good workes,  
are from him.

16 Errour and darkenesse had their  
beginning together with sinners: and  
euill shall waite old with them that glo-  
ry therein.

17 The gift of the Lord remaineth  
with the godly, and his fauour bringeth  
prosperitie for ever.

\*Luke 12.  
19.

18 There is that wareth rich by his  
warinesse, and pinching, and this is the  
portion of his rewarde:

19 whereas he sayth, \*I haue found

rest, and now will eate continually of  
my goods, and yet hee knoweth not  
what time shall come vpon him, and  
that hee must leane those things to o-  
thers, and die.

||Or, passe.

\*Matt 10.  
22.

20 Be stedfast in thy covenant, and  
be conuersant therein, and ware olde in  
thy worke.

21 Harueile not at the workes of  
sinners, but trust in the Lord, and abide  
in thy labour: for it is an easie thing in  
the sight of the Lord, on the sudden to  
make a poore man rich.

||Or, for a  
reward.

22 The blessing of the Lord is in  
the rewarde of the godly, and suddenly  
he maketh his blessing to flourish.

\*Mal. 3. 14.

23 Say not, what profit is there of  
my seruice: and what good things shall  
I haue hereafter?

24 Again, say not, I haue enough,  
and possesse many things: and what  
euill can come to me hereafter?

25 In the day of prosperitie, there is  
a forgetfulnesse of affliction: and in the  
day of affliction, there is no remem-  
brance of prosperitie.

26 For it is an easie thing vnto the  
Lord in the day of death, to rewarde a  
man according to his wayes.

27 The affliction of an houre, ma-  
keth a man forget pleasure: and in his  
end, his deeds shall be discovered.

28 Iudge none blessed before his  
death: for a man shall bee knowen in  
his children.

29 Bury not euery man into thine  
house, for the deceitfull man hath ma-  
ny traines.

30 Like as a Partrich taken [and  
kept] in a cage, so is the heart of the  
proud: and like as a spie, watcheth hee  
for thy fall.

31 For hee lieth in wait, and turneth  
good into euill, and in things worthy  
praise, will lay blame vpon thee.

32 Of a sparke of fire, a heape of  
coales is kindled: and a sinfull man  
layeth waite for blood.

33 Take heed of a mischieuous man,  
(for hee worketh wickednesse) lest hee  
bring vpon thee a perpetuall blot.

34 Receiue a stranger into thine  
house, and hee will disturbe thee, and  
turne thee out of thine owne.

## CHAP. XII.

2 Benot hberall to the vngodly. 10 Trust not  
thine enemy, nor the wicked.

§ f f f

when



**W**hen thou wilt doe good, know to whō thou doest it, so shalt thou be thanked for thy benefites.

2 Doe good to the godly man, and thou shalt find a recompence, and if not from him, yet from the most high.

3 There can no good come to him that is alwayes occupied in euill: no: to him that giueth no almes.

4 Giue to the godly man, and helpe not a sinner.

5 Doe well vnto him that is lowly, but giue not to the vngodly: hold backe thy bread, and giue it not vnto him, lest he ouermaster thee thereby. For [else] thou shalt receiue twise as much euill, for all the good thou shalt haue done vnto him.

6 For the most high hateth sinners, and will repay vengeance vnto the vngodly, and keepeth them against the mightie day of their punishment.

7 Giue vnto the good, and helpe not the sinner.

8 A friend cannot be knownen in prosperitie, and an enemy cannot be hidden in aduersitie.

9 In the prosperitie of a man, enemies will be grieved, but in his aduersitie, euen a friend will depart.

10 Neuer trust thine enemie: for like as || *Or, brass.* yron rusteth, so is his wickednesse.

11 Though he humble himselfe, and goe crouching, yet take good heed, and beware of him, and thou shalt bee vnto him, as if thou hadst wiped a looking glasse, and thou shalt knowe that his rust hath not bene altogether wiped away.

12 Set him not by thee, lest when he hath ouerthrowen thee, he stand vp in thy place, neither let him sit at thy right hand, lest he seeke to take thy seat, and thou at the last remember my wordes, and be pricked therewith.

13 Who will pitie a charmer that is bitten with a serpent, or any such as come nigh wilde beasts:

14 So one that goeth to a sinner, and is || *Or, mingled.* defiled with him in his sinnes, who will pitie:

15 For a while hee will abide with thee, but if thou begin to fall, he wil not tarie.

16 An enemie speaketh sweetly with \* *Ec. 41. 6* his lippes, but in his heart he imagineth how to throw thee into a pit: hee

will weepe with his eyes, but if he find opportunitie, hee will not be satisfied with blood.

17 If aduersitie come vpon thee, thou shalt find him there first, & though he pretend to helpe thee, yet shall he || *Or, supplant.* vndermine thee.

18 He will shake his head and clasp his handes, and whisper much, and change his countenance.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Keepe not companie with the proude, or a mightier then thy selfe. 15 Like will to like.

21 The difference betweene the rich and the poore. 25 A mans heart will change his countenance.



¶ That toucheth pitch, shall be defiled therewith, and \* hee that hath fellowship with a proude man, shall be like vnto him. || *Deu. 7. 2.*

2 Burthen not thy selfe about thy power, while thou liuest, and haue no fellowship with one that is mightier, and richer then thy selfe. For how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together: † for if the one be smitten against the other, it shall be broken. || *Gre. this shall smite against it, and be broken.*

3 The rich man hath done wrong, and yet he threatneth withall: the poore is wronged, and he must intreat also.

4 If thou be for his profit, he will vse thee: but if thou haue nothing, he will forsake thee.

5 If thou haue any thing, he will lue with thee, yea he will make thee bare, and will not be soie for it.

6 If he haue need of thee, hee will deceiue thee, and smile vpon thee, and put thee in hope, he will speake thee faire, and say, what wantest thou:

7 And hee will shame thee by his meates, vntill he haue drawn thee drie twise or thrice, and at the last hee will laugh thee to scorne: afterward when he seeth thee, he will forsake thee, and shake his head at thee.

8 Beware that thou bee not deceiued, and brought downe || in thy iolitic. || *Or, by thy simplicitie.*

9 If thou be invited of a mighty man, withdraw thy selfe, and so much the more will he muite thee.

10 Presse thou not vpon him, lest thou be put backe, stand not farre off, lest thou be forgotten.

11 || Affect not to be made equall vnto him in talke, || and beleue not his many wordes: for with much communication will || *Or, forbear not.* || *Or, but.*

Will he tempt thee, and smiling vpon thee will get out thy secrets.

12 But cruelly he will lay by thy words, and will not spare to doe thee hurt, and to put thee in prison.

13 Obserue and take good heed, for thou walkest in perill of thy ouerthrowing: When thou hearest these things, awake in thy sleepe.

14 Loue the Lord all thy life, and call vpon him for thy saluation.

15 Euery beast loueth his like, and euery man loueth his neighbour.

16 All flesh consozeth according to kind, and a man will cleaue to his like:

17 What fellowship hath the Wolfe with the lambe: so the sinner with the godly.

18 What agreement is there betwene the Hyena and a dogge: and what peace betwene the rich and the poore:

19 As the wilde asse is the Lyons pray in the wilderness: so the rich eate vp the poore.

20 As the proud hate humilitie: so doth the rich abhorre the poore.

21 A rich man beginning to fall, is held vp of his friends: but a poore man being downe, is thrust also away by his friends.

22 When a rich man is fallen, he hath many helpers: he speaketh things not to be spoken, and yet men iustifie him: the poore man slept, and yet they rebuked him too: he spake wisely, and could haue no place.

23 When a rich man speaketh, euery man holdeth his tongue, and looke what hee sayeth, they extoll it to the clouds: but if the poore man speake, they say, what fellow is this: and if he stumble, they will helpe to ouerthrowe him.

24 Riches are good vnto him that hath no sinne, and pouerty is euill in the mouth of the vngodly.

25 The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be for good or euill: and a merry heart maketh a cheerefull countenance.

26 A cheerefull countenance is a token of a heart that is in prosperity, and the finding out of parables, is a wearisome labour of the minde.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 A good conscience maketh men happie.

5 The niggard doth good to none. 13 But

doe thou good. 10 Men are happy that draw neere to wisdom.

**B**\* Blessed is the man that hath not slept with his mouth, and is not pricked with the || multitude of sinnes.

2 Blessed is hee whose conscience hath not condemned him, and who is not fallen from his hope in the Lord.

3 Riches are not comely for a niggard: and what should an enuious man doe with money:

4 He that gathereth by defrauding his owne soule, gathereth for others, that shall spend his goods riotously.

5 Hee that is euill to himselfe, to whom will he be good: he shall not take pleasure in his goods.

6 There is none worse then he that enuieth himselfe: and this is a recompence of his wickednesse.

7 And if he doth good, he doth it unwillingly, and at the last he will declare his wickednesse.

8 The enuious man hath a wicked eye, he turneth away his face and despoileth men.

9 A\* couetous mans eye is not satisfied with his portion, and the iniquity of the wicked dyeth by his soule.

10 A wicked eye enuieth [his] bread, and he is a niggard at his table.

11 My sonne, according to thy habilitie doe good to thy selfe, and giue the Lord his due offering.

12 Remember that death will not be long in comming, and that the couenant of the graue is not shelved vnto thee.

13 \* Doe good vnto thy friend before thou die, and according to thy abilitie, stretch out thy hand and giue to him.

14 Defraud not thy selfe of the good day, and let not the part of a good desire ouerpasse thee.

15 Shalt thou not leaue thy traualles vnto another: and thy labours to be diuided by lot:

16 Giue, and take, and sanctifie thy soule, for there is no seeking of daunties in the graue.

17 \* All flesh waxeth old as a garment: for the couenant from the beginning is: thou shalt die the death.

18 As of the greene leaues on a thicke tree, some fall, and some grow: so is the generation of flesh and blood, one com-

meth

\* Chap. 19  
16. and 25  
8. iam. 3. 2.

|| Or, sorrow.

\* Prou. 17.  
20.

\* Tobit. 4. 7.  
Iuc. 14. 1.

|| Or, the  
first day.

\* Iam. 40. 5.  
iam. 1. 10.  
1 pet. 1. 24.



meth to an end, and another is borne.

19 Every worke rotteth and consumeth away, and the worker thereof shall goe withall.

\* Psal. 1. 2.

20 \* Blessed is the man that doeth meditate good things in wisdom, and that reasoneth of holy things by his vnderstanding.

21 He that considereth her wayes in his heart, shall also haue vnderstanding in her secrets.

22 Goe after her as one that traceth, and he in wait in her wayes.

23 Hee that puerth in at her windowes, shall also hearken at her doores.

|| Or, flake.

24 Hee that doeth lodge neere her house, shall also fasten a pin in her walles.

25 He shall pitch his tent nigh vnto her, and shall lodge in a lodging where good things are.

26 He shall set his children vnder her shelter, and shall lodge vnder her branches.

27 By her he shall be couered from heat, and in her glory shall he dwell.

## CHAP. XV.

2 Wisdom embraceth those that feare God.

7 The wicked shall not get her. 11 We may not charge God with our faults: 14 For he made, and left vs to our selues.

**H**E that feareth the Lord will doe good, and he that hath the knowledge of the Law shall obtaine her.

2 And as a mother shall she meet him, and receiue him as a wife married of a virgin.

3 With the bread of vnderstanding shall she feed him, and giue him the water of wisdom to drinke.

4 Hee shall be stayed vpon her, and shall not be moued, and shall rely vpon her, and shall not be confounded.

5 Shee shall exalt him aboue his neighbours, and in the midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth.

6 He shall finde ioy, and a crowne of gladnesse, and she shall cause him to inherit an euerlasting name.

7 But foolish men shall not attaine vnto her, and sinners shall not see her.

8 For she is farre from pride, and men that are liers cannot remember her.

|| Or, apara-  
ble

|| Or, he was  
not sent of  
Gd.

9 \* Praise is not seemly in the mouth of a sinner, for it was not sent him of the Lord:

10 For praise shall be vttered in wisdom, and the Lord will prosper it.

|| Or, rather  
a parable.

11 Say not thou, It is through the Lord, that I fell away, for thou oughtest not to doe the things that he hateth.

12 Say not thou, he hath caused mee to erre, for hee hath no need of the sinfull man.

13 The Lord hateth all abomination, and they that feare God loue it not.

14 Hee himselfe made man from the \* beginning, and left him in the hand of his counsell,

\* Gene. 1.  
30.

15 If thou wilt, to keepe the Commandements, and to performe acceptable faithfulness.

16 He hath set fire and water before thee: stretch forth thy hand vnto wher thou wilt.

17 \* Before man is life and death, and whether him liketh shall be giuen him.

\* Iere. 21. 8.

18 For the wisdom of the Lord is great, and he is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things,

19 And \* his eyes are vpon them that feare him, & hee knoweth euery worke of man.

\* Psal. 33.  
16.

20 Hee hath commanded no man to do wickedly, neither hath he giuen any man licence to sinne.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 It is better to haue none then many lewd children. 6 The wicked are not spared for their number. 12 Both the wrath and the mercy of the Lord are great. 17 The wicked cannot be hid. 20 Gods workes are vnsearchable.

**D**Efire not a multitude of vnprofitable children, neither delight in vngodly sonnes.

2 Though they multiply, reioyce not in them, except the feare of the Lord be with them.

3 Trust not thou in their life, neither respect their multitude: for one that is iust, is better then a thousand, and better it is to die without children, then to haue them that are vngodly.

4 For by one that hath vnderstanding, shall the city be replenished, but the hundred of the wicked, shall speedily become desolate.

|| Or, stribe.

5 Many such things haue I scene with mine eyes, and mine eare hath heard greater things then these.

6 \* In the congregation of the vngodly, shall a fire be kindled, and in a rebellious nation, wrath is set on fire.

\* Chap. 21.  
10.  
|| Or, hath  
bene.

\*Gen.6.4.

7 \*Hee was not pacified towards the olde giants, who fell away in the strength of their foolishnesse.

\*Gen.19.14.

8 \*Neither spared he the place where Lot sojourned, but abhorred them for their pride.

9 Hee pitied not the people of perdition, who were taken away in their finnes.

\*Num.14.15. and 16.10. and 20.51.

10 \*For the five hundred thousand footmen, who were gathered together in the hardnesse of their hearts.

11 And if there be one stiffe-necked among the people, it is maruile, if he escape unpunished: for \*mercy and wrath are with him, hee is mighty to forgive, and to powre out displeasure.

12 As his mercy is great, so is his correction also: he iudgeth a man according to his workes.

13 The sinner shall not escape with his spoiles, and the patience of the godly shall not be frustrate.

14 Make way for euery worke of mercy: for euery man shall finde according to his workes.

15 The Lord hardened Pharaoh, that hee should not know him, that his powerfull workes might be knowen to the world.

16 His mercy is manifest to euery creature, and hee hath separated his light from the darkenesse with an Adamant.

|| Or, strong partition.

17 Say not thou, I will hide my selfe from the Lord: shall any remember me from aboue: I shall not be remembered among so many people: for what is my soule among such an infinite number of creatures?

\*1. King. 8.17. 2. chron. 6.18. 2. pet. 3.10.

18 \*Behold, the heauen, and the heauen of heauens, the deepe and the earth, and all that therein is, shall be mooued when he shall visit.

19 The mountaines also, and foundations of the earth shall bee shaken with trembling, when the Lord looketh vpon them.

20 No heart can thinke vpon these things worthily: and who is able to conceiue his wayes?

21 It is a tempest, which no man can see: for the most part of his workes are hidde.

22 Who can declare the workes of his iustice: or who can endure them: for his Covenant is as farre off, and the triall of all things is in the ende.

23 He that wanteth vnderstanding,

will thinke vpon vaine things: and a foolish man erring, imagineth follies.

24 My sonne, hearken vnto mee, and learne knowledge, and marke my words with thy heart.

25 I will shewe forth doctrine in weight, and declare his knowledge exactly.

26 The workes of the Lord are done in iudgement from the beginning: and from the time he made them, hee disposed the parts thereof.

27 Hee garnished his workes for euer, and in his hand are the chiefe of them vnto all generations: they need neither labour, nor are weary, nor cease from their workes.

|| Or, beginning.

28 None of them hindreth another, and they shall neuer disobey his word.

29 After this, the Lord looked vpon the earth, and filled it with his blessings.

30 With all manner of liuing things hath hee couered the face thereof, and they shall returne into it againe.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 How God created and furnished man. 14 A-  
void all sinne: 19 For God seeth all things.  
25 Turne to him while thou liuest.

**T**he Lord \*created man of the earth, and turned him into it againe.

\*Gen. 1.27 and 5.2. and 2.23. and 7.1.6.

2 \*He gaue them few dayes, and a short time, and power also ouer the things therein.

1. cor. 15.7. col. 3.10. \*Gen. 1.26. 1. cor. 11.7.

3 He endued them with strength by themselves, and made them according to his image,

4 And put the feare of man vpon all flesh, and gaue him dominion ouer beasts and foules.

|| Or, of him.

5 [They receiued the vse of the fine operations of the Lord, and in the first place he imparted them vnderstanding, and in the seuenth, speech, an interpreter of the cogitations thereof.]

6 Counsell, and a tongue, and eyes, eares, and a heart, gaue he them to vnderstand.

7 Withall, hee filled them with the knowledge of vnderstanding, & shewed them good and euill.

8 Hee set his eye vpon their hearts, that he might shew them the greatnesse of his workes.

9 He gaue them to glory in his maruellous actes for euer, that they might declare his workes with vnderstanding.

S l l l 3 10 And



10 And the elect shall praise his holy Name.

11 Beside this he gaue them knowledge, and the law of life for an heritage.

12 He made an euertlasting covenant with them, and shewed them his iudgements.

13 Their eyes saw the maiestie of his glory, and their eares heard his glorious voyce.

14 And he said vnto them, Beware of all vnrighteousnes, and he<sup>\*</sup> gaue euery man commandement concerniug his neighbour.

15 Their wayes are euer before him, and shall not be hid from his eyes.

16 Euery man from his yowth is giuen to euill, neither could they make to themselves fleshie hearts for stonie.

17 For in the diuision of the nations of the whole earth, he set a<sup>\*</sup> ruler ouer euery people, but<sup>\*</sup> Israel is the Lords portion.

18 Whom being his first borne, hee nourisheth with discipline, and giuing him the light of his loue, doth not forsake him.

19 Therefore all their workes are as the Sunne before him, and his eyes are continually vpon their wayes.

20 None of their vnrighteous deeds are hid from him, but all their sinnes are before the Lord:

21 But the Lord being gracious, and knowiug his workmanship, neither lest nor forooke them, but spared them.

22 The<sup>\*</sup> almes of a man is as a signet with him, and he will keep the good deedes of man, as the apple of the eye, and giue repentance to his sonnes and daughters.

23 Afterward he will rise vp and reward them, and render their recompense vpon their heads.

24 But vnto them that repent, he granted them returne, and comforted those that faile in patience.

25 Returne vnto the Lord, and forsake thy sinnes, make thy prayer before his face, and offend lesse.

26 Turne againe to the most high, and turne away from iniquitie: for he will leade thee out of darkenesse into the light of health, and hate thou abomination vehemently.

27 Who shall praise the most high in the graue, in stead of them which liue and giue thanks:

28 Thanksgiuug perisheth from

the dead, as from one that is not: the liuing and sound in heart, shall praise the Lord.

29 How great is the louing kindnes of the Lord our God, and his compassion vnto such as turne vnto him in holinesse:

30 For all things cannot bee in men, because<sup>\*</sup> sonne of man is not immortal.

31 What is brighter then the Sun: yet the light thereof faileth: and flesh and blood will imagine euill.

32 Hee vieth the power of the height of heauen, and all men are but earth and ashes.

### C H A P. XVIII.

4 Gods workes are to be wondered at. 9 Mans life is short. 11 God is mercifull. 15 Doe not blemish thy good deeds with ill wordes. 22 Deferre not to bee iustified. 30 Followe not thy lustes.



Et that liueth for euer, created all things in generall.

2 The Lord onely is righteous, and there is none other but he.

3 Who gouerneth the world with the palme of his hand, and all things obey his will, for he is the king of all, by his power<sup>\*</sup> diuiding holy things among them from prophane.

4 To whom hath he giuen power to declare his workes: and who shall finde out his noble actes:

5 Who shall number the strength of his maiestie: and who shall also tel out his mercies:

6 As for the wonderous workes of the Lord, there may nothing bee taken from them, neither may any thing bee put vnto them, neither can the ground of them be found out.

7 When a man hath done, then he beginneth, and when hee leaueth off, then he shall be doubtfull.

8 What is man, and whereto serueth he: what is his good, and what is his euil:

9 The number of a mans dayes at the most are an hundred yeeres.

10 As a drop of water vnto the Sea, and a grauell stone in comparison of the sand, so are a<sup>\*</sup> thousand yeeres to the dayes of eternitie.

11 Therefore is God patient with them, and polleth forth his mercy vpon them.

12 He saith and perceiued their end to be euill, therefore he multiplied his compassion.

13 The

\*Exod. 10.  
16. 8. 12.  
23.

\*Deu. 32.  
rom. 13. 1.  
\*Deu. 4. 20  
and 10. 15.

\*Cha. 29. 13

\*Mat. 25.  
35.

\*Acs 3. 19

\*Iere 3. 12

|| Or. lessen  
thy sinnes.

|| Or. remission.

\*Psal. 6. 6.  
150. 8. 19.

\*Iob 25.  
4. 5.

\*Gen. 1. 1.

\*Leuit. 10.  
6.

\*Psal. 105.

\*Psal. 90. 10

\*1. Pet. 3. 8.

13 The mercy of man is toward his neighbour, but the mercy of the Lord is vpon all flesh: he reprocoueth and nurtureth, and teacheth, & bringeth againe as a shepheard his stocke.

14 He hath mercy on them that receiue discipline, and that diligently seeke after his iudgements.

\* Chap. 41.  
23.

15 \* Hy sonne, blemish not thy good deeds, neither vse vncomfortable words when thou giuest any thing.

16 Shall not the death asswage the heate: so is a word better then a gift.

17 Loe is not a word better then a gift: but both are with a gracious man.

18 A foole will vpbraide churlishly, and a gift of the enuious consumeth the eyes.

19 Learne before thou speake, and vse phisicke, or euer thou be sicke.

\* 1. Cor. 11.  
28. 31.

20 Before iudgement\* examine thy selfe, and in the day of visitation thou shalt find mercy.

21 Humble thy selfe before thou be sicke, and in the time of sinnes shew repentance.

22 Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy bove in due time, and deferre not vntill death to be iustified.

23 Before thou prayest, prepare thy selfe, and be not as one that tempteth the Lord.

\* Chap. 7.  
17. 36.

24 \* Thinke vpon the wrath that shall be at the end: and the time of vengeance when he shall turne away his face.

25 When thou hast enough remember the time of hunger, and when thou art rich thinke vpon pouerty and need.

26 From the morning vntill the euening the time is changed, and all things are soone done before the Lord.

\* Prou. 18.  
14.

27 \* A wise man will feare in euery thing, and in the day of sinning he will beware of offence: but a foole will not obserue time.

28 Euery man of vnderstanding knoweth wisdom, and wil giue praise vnto him that found her.

29 They that were of vnderstanding in sayings, became also wise themselves, and powred forth requisite parables.

\* Rom. 6. 6.  
and 13. 14.

30 \* Goe not after thy lustes, but reframe thy selfe from thine appetites.

31 If thou guest thy soule the desires that please her, she will make thee a laughing stocke to thine enemies, that maligne thee.

32 Take not pleasure in much good

cheere, neither be tyed to the expence thereof.

33 Be not made a begger by banquetting vpon borrowing, when thou hast nothing in thy purse, for thou shalt lie in waite for thy owne life: and be talked on.

## CHAP. XIX.

2 Wine and women seduce wise men. 7 Say not all thou hearest. 17 Reproue thy friend without anger. 22 There is no wisdom in wickednesse.



Labouring man that is giuen to drunkennesse shall not be rich, and hee that containeth small things shall fall by little & little.

2 Wine and women will make men of vnderstanding to fall away, and he that cleaueth to harlots will become impudent.

3 Mothes and wormes shall haue him to heritage, and a bold man shall be taken away.

4 \* He that is hasty to giue credit is light minded, and he that sinneth shall offend against his owne soule.

\* Iosh. 22.  
11.

5 Who so taketh pleasure in wickednesse shall be condemned, but he that resisteth pleasures, crowneeth his life.

6 He that can rule his tongue shall liue without strife, and he that hateth babbling, shall haue lesse euill.

7 Rehearse not vnto another that which is told vnto thee, and thou shalt fare neuer the worse.

8 Whether it be || to friend or foe, talk not of other mens liues, and if thou canst without offence reueale them not.

|| Or, off friend  
or foe.

9 For he heard and obserued thee, and when time commeth he will || hate thee.

Or, shewe  
whatred.

10 If thou hast heard a word, let it die with thee, and be bold it will not burst thee.

11 A foole trauaileth with a word, as a woman in labour of a child.

12 As an arrowe that sticketh in a mans thigh, so is a word within a foolers || belly.

Or, heart.

13 \* Admonish a friend, it may be he hath not done it, and if he haue [done it] that he doe it no more.

\* Leuit. 19.  
17. matth.  
18. 15.

14 || Admonish thy friend, it may be he hath not said it, and if he haue, that he speake it not againe.

Or, reproc.

15 Admonish a friend: for many times it is a slander, & beleue not euery tale.

16 There



|| Or, wil-  
lingly.

\* Lam. 3. 2.

|| Or, reprove

|| Or, of re-  
ceiving him.|| Or, iudge-  
eth.|| Or, in  
silence.

16 There is one that slippeth in his speech, but not from his heart, and who is he that hath not offended with his tongue:

17 Admonish thy neighbour before thou threaten him, and not being angry give place to the Law of the most high.

18 The feare of the Lord is the first step to be accepted of him, and wisdom obtaineth his loue.

19 The knowledge of the Commandments of the Lord, is the doctrine of life, and they that do things that please him, shall receiue the fruit of the tree of immortallitie.

20 The feare of the Lord is all wisdom, and in all wisdom is the performance of the Law, and the knowledge of his omnipotence.

21 If a seruant say to his master, I will not doe as it pleaseth thee, though after ward hee doe it, hee angereth him that nourisheth him.

22 The knowledge of wickednes is not wisdom, neither at any time the counsell of sinners, prudence.

23 There is a wickednesse, and the same an abomination, and there is a foole wanting in wisdom.

24 He that hath final vnderstanding and feareth God, is better then one that hath much wisdom, and transgresseth the Law of the most high.

25 There is an exquisite subtilty, and the same is vniust, and there is one that turneth aside to make iudgement appeare: and there is a wise man that iustifieth in iudgement.

26 There is a wicked man that hangeth downe his head sadly; but inwardly he is full of deceit,

27 Casting downe his countenance, and making as if he heard not: Where he is not knowen, he will do thee a mischief before thou be aware.

28 And if for want of power hee be hindered from sinning, yet when he findeth opportunitie he wil doe euil.

29 A man may bee knowen by his looke, and one that hath vnderstanding, by his countenance, when thou meetest him.

30 A mans attire, and excessive laughter, and gate, shew what he is.

## C H A P. XX.

1 Of silence and speaking. 10 Of gifts, and game. 18 Of slipping by the tongue. 24 Of lying. 27 Of diuers aduertisements.



There is a reprovee that is not comely: againe some man holdeth his tongue, and he is wise.

2 It is much better to reprovee, then to be angry secretly, and he that confesseth his fault, shall be preserved from hurt.

3 How good is it when thou art reprovee, to shew repentance: for so shalt thou escape wilfull sinne.

4 As is the lust of an Eunuch to deflowre a virgine. so is he that executeth iudgement with violence.

5 There is one that keepeth silence and is found wise: and another by much babling becommieth hatefull.

6 Some man holdeth his tongue, because hee hath not to answer, and some keepeth silence, knowing his time.

7 A wise man wil hold his tongue till he see opportunitie: but a babler and a foole will regard no time.

8 He that vseth many words shall be abhorred, and hee that taketh to himselfe authoritie therein, shall be hated.

9 There is a sinner that hath good successe in euil things: and there is a game that turneth to losse.

10 There is a gift that shall not profit thee, and there is a gift whose recompence is double.

11 There is an abasement because of glory: and there is that lifteth vp his head from a low estate.

12 There is that buyeth much for a little, and repayeth it seven fold.

13 A wise man by his words maketh himselfe beloned: but the graces of fooles shall be powdered out.

14 The gift of a foole shall doe thee no good when thou hast it, neither yet of the enuious for his necessitie: for hee looketh to receiue many things for one.

15 Hee giveth little and vpbraideth much: hee openeth his mouth like a crier, to day he lendeth, and to morrow will he aske it againe: such an one is to be hated of God and man.

16 The foole saith, I haue no friends, I haue no thanke for all my good deeds: and they that eate my bread speake euil of me.

17 How oft, and of how many shall he be laughed to scorne: for hee knoweth not aright what it is to haue, and it is all one vnto him, as if he had it not.

18 Lo

|| Or, sen-  
sible.\* Chap. 30.  
20.

\* Eccle. 3. 7.

\* Cha. 32. 4.

\* Chap. 6. 5.

|| Or, pira-  
tant conceits.  
|| Lost, or  
pitt.† Gr. for his  
eyes are ma-  
ny for one to  
receiue.

18 To slip vpon a pavement, is better then to slip with the tongue: so, the fall of the wicked shall come speedily.

19 || An vnseasonable tale will alwayes be in the mouth of the vnwise.

20 A wise sentence shall be reiected when it commeth out of a fools mouth: for he will not speake it in due season.

21 There is that is hindered from sinning through want: and when hee taketh rest, he shall not be troubled.

22 There is that destroyeth his owne soule through bashfulnesse, and by accepting of persons ouerthroweth himselfe.

23 There is that for bashfulnesse promiseth to his friend, and maketh him his enemy for nothing.

24 \* A lie is a foule blot in a man, yet it is continually in the mouth of the vntaught.

25 A thiefe is better then a man that is accustomed to lie: but they both shall haue destruction to heritage.

26 The disposition of a liar is || dishonourable, and his shame is euer with him.

27 A wise man shall promote himselfe to honour with his words: and hee that hath vnderstanding, will please great men.

28 \* He that tilleth his land, shall increase his heape: and he that pleaseeth great men, shall get pardon for iniquity.

29 \* Presents and gifts blind the eyes of the wise, and || stoppe vp his mouth that he cannot reprove.

30 Wisdome that is hidde, and treasure that is hoarded by, what profit is in them both?

31 Better is he that hideth his folly, then a man that hideth his wisdom.

32 Necessary patience in seeking the Lord, is better then he that leadeth his life without a guide.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Flee from sinne as from a serpent. 4 His oppression will vndoe the rich. 9 The ende of the vnjust shall be naught. 12 The differences betweene the foole and the wise.

**M**an, hast thou sinned? doe so no more, but \* aske pardon for thy former sinnes.

2 Flee from sinne as from the face of a Serpent: for if thou comest too neere it, it will bite thee: the teeth thereof, are as the teeth of a

lyon, slaying the soules of men.

3 All iniquitie is as a riuo edged sword, the wounds whereof cannot be healed.

4 To terrifie and doe wrong, will waste riches: thus the house of proude men shall be made desolate.

5 A \* prayer out of a poore mans mouth reacheth to the eares of God, and his iudgement commeth speedily.

6 He that hateth to be reprooued, is in the way of sinners: but hee that feareth the Lord, will † repent from his heart.

7 An eloquent man is knowen farre and neere, but a man of vnderstanding knoweth when he slippeth.

8 He that buildeth his house with other mens money, is like one that gathereth himselfe stones for the tombe of his buriall.

9 \* The congregation of the wicked is like tow wrapped together: and the end of them is a flame of fire to destroy them.

10 The way of sinners is made plaine with stones, but at the ende thereof is the pit of hell.

11 Hee that keepeth the Law of the Lord, getteth the vnderstanding thereof: and the perfection of the feare of the Lord, is wisdom.

12 \* He that is not || wise, will not be taught: but there is a || wisdom which multiplieth bitternesse.

13 The knowledge of a wise man shall abound like a flood: and his counsell is like a pure fountaine of life.

14 \* The inner parts of a foole, are like a broken vessell, and he will holde no knowledge as long as he liueth.

15 If a skilfull man heare a wise word, hee will commend it, and \* adde vnto it: but as soone as one of no vnderstanding heareth it, it displeaseth him, and he casteth it behinde his backe.

16 The talking of a foole is like a burden in the way: but grace shall be found in the lips of the wise.

17 They inquire at the mouth of the wise man in the congregation, and they shall ponder his words in their heart.

18 As is a house that is destroyed, so is wisdom to a foole: and the knowledge of the vnwise, is as talke || without sense.

19 Doctrine vnto fooles, is as fetters on the feete, and like manacles on the right hand.

20 \* A

|| Or, vnpleasant  
speech.

† Gr. shall  
not be troubled.

\* Chap. 15. 1

|| Or, ignominie.

\* Prou. 12. 1 and 18. 19.

\* Exo. 23. 8. deu. 16. 19.  
|| Or, as a  
muzzles in  
the mouth.

\* Exod. 3. 9. and 22. 23.

† Gr. hee  
repented.

\* Chap. 16. 10.

\* Eccles. 1. 18.  
|| Or, wisdom.  
|| Or, iudgement.

\* Chap. 15. 5

\* Prou. 9. 9.

\* Psal. 41. 4. luk. 15. 21

|| Or, words  
to be repented  
of.



\* Chap. 19.  
27, 28.

20 \* A foole lifteth vp his voyce with laughter, but a wise man doeth scarce smile a litle.

21 Learning is vnto a wise man, as an ornament of gold, and like a bracelet vpon his right arme.

22 A foolish mans foote is soone in his [neighbours] house: but a man of experience is ashamed of him.

23 A foole will peepe in at the doore into the house, but he that is well nurtured, will stand without.

24 It is the rudenesse of a man to hearken at the doore: but a wise man will be grieved with the disgrace.

25 The lips of talkers will bee telling such things as pertaine not vnto them: but the words of such as haue vnderstanding, are weighed in the balance.

26 The heart of fooles is in their mouth, but the mouth of the wise is in their heart.

27 When the vngodly curseth Satan, he curseth his owne soule.

28 \* A whisperer defileth his owne soule, and is hated wheresoeuer he dwelleth.

\* Chap. 28.  
13.

## C H A P. XXII.

1 Of the slouthfull man, 3 and a foolish daughter. 11 Weepe rather for fooles, then for the dead. 13 Meddle not with them. 16 The wise mans heart will not shrink. 20 What will lose a friend.



Slouthful man is compared to a filthy stone, and euery one will hiss him out to his disgrace.

2 A slouthfull man is compared to the filth of a dunghill: euery man that takes it vp, will shake his hand.

3 An euill nurtured sonne is the dishonour of his father that begate him: and a [foolish] daughter is bozne to his losse.

4 \* A wise daughter shall bring an inheritance to her husband: but shee that lucth dishonestly, is her fathers heaumesse.

\* Prou. 13.  
22.  
|| Or, shall be the heire of her husband

5 Shee that is bold, dishonoureth both her father and her husband, but they both shall despise her.

6 A tale out of season [is as] musick in mourning: but stripes and correction of wisdom are neuer out of time.

7 Who so teacheth a foole, is as one that gleweth a pot sheard together, and

as hee that waketh one from a sound sleepe.

8 Hee that telleth a tale to a foole, speaketh to one in a slumber: when hee hath told his tale, he will say, what is the matter?

9 If children liue honestly, and haue || wherewithall, they shall couer the basenesse of their parents.

|| Or, in art.

10 But children being haughtie through disdain, and want of nurture, doe staine the nobilitie of their kined.

11 \* Weepe for the dead, for hee hath lost the light: and weepe for the foole, for he wanteth vnderstanding: make litle weeping for the dead, for hee is at rest: but the life of the foole is worse then death.

\* Chap. 38.  
16.

12 Seuen dayes doe men mourne for him that is dead: but for a foole, and an vngodly man, all the dayes of his life.

13 Talke not much with a foole, and goe not to him that hath no vnderstanding, \* beware of him lest thou haue trouble, and thou shalt neuer be defiled || with his fooleries: depart from him, and thou shalt find rest, and neuer bee || disquieted with madnesse.

\* Cha. 12. 12

|| Or, when he shakes off his filth.  
|| Or, wearied

14 What is heavier then lead: and what is the name thereof, but a foole?

15 \* Sand, and salt, and a masse of yron is easier to beare then a man without vnderstanding.

\* Pro. 27. 1.

16 As timber girt and bound together in a building, cannot be loosed with shaking: so the heart that is stablished by aduised counsel, shall feare at no time.

17 A heart settled vpon a thought of vnderstanding, is as a faire plaistering || on the wall of a gallerie.

|| Or, of a polished wall

18 Pales set on an high place will neuer stand against the wind: so a feareful heart in the imagination of a foole, can not stand against any feare.

19 He that picketh the eye, wil make teares to fall: and he that picketh the heart, maketh it to shewe her knowledge.

20 Who so casteth a stone at the birds, frayeth them alway, and he that vpbraideth his friend, breaketh friendship.

21 Though thou drewest a sword at thy friend, yet despaire not, for there way be a returning (to fauour.)

22 If thou hast opened thy mouth against thy friend, feare not, for there may be a reconciliation: except for vpbraiding, or pride, or disclosing of secrets,

or a treacherous wound, for, for these things every friend will depart.

23 Be faithfull to thy neighbour in his pouertie, that thou mayest reioyce in his prosperitie: abide stedfast vnto him in the time of his trouble, that thou mayest bee heere with him in his heritage: for a meane estate is not alwayes to be contemned, nor the rich that is foolish, to be had in admiration.

24 As the vapour and smoke of a furnace goeth before the fire: so reuiling before blood.

25 I will not be ashamed to defend a friend: neither will I hide my selfe from him.

26 And if any euill happen vnto me by him, euery one that heareth it will beware of him.

27 \*Who shall set a watch before my mouth, and a seale of wisdom vpon my lippes, that I fall not suddenly by them, & that my tongue destroy me not:

### CHAP. XXIII.

1 A prayer for grace to flee sinne. 9 We may not vse swearing: 14 But remember our parents. 16 Of three sorts of sinne. 23 The adulteresse wite sinneth many waies.



Lord, father and gouernour of all my whole life, leaue me not to their counsels, and let me not fall by them.

2 Who will set scourges ouer my thoughts, and the discipline of wisdom ouer mine heart: that they spare me not for mine ignorances and it passe not by my finnes:

3 Least mine ignorances increase, and my finnes abound to my destruction, and I fall before mine aduersaries, and mine enemy reioyce ouer mee, whose hope is farre from thy mercy.

4 O Lord, father and God of my life, greeue me not a proud looke, but turne away from thy seruants alwayes a haughty minde:

5 Turne away from mee vaine hopes, and concupiscence, and thou shalt hold him by that is desirous alwayes to serue thee.

6 Let not the greedinesse of the belly, nor lust of the flesh take hold of me, and greeue not ouer me thy seruant into an impudent minde.

7 Heare, O yee children, the discipline of the mouth: he that keepeth it,

shall neuer be taken in his lippes.

8 The sinner shall be left in his foolishnesse: both the euill speaker and the proud shall fall thereby.

9 \* Accustome not thy mouth to swearing: neither vse thy selfe to the naming of the holy one.

10 For as a seruant that is continually beaten, shall not be without a blew marke: so hee that sweareth and nameth God continually, shall not be faultlesse.

11 A man that vseth much swearing shall be filled with iniquity, and the plague shall neuer depart from his house: If he shall offend, his sinne shall be vpon him: and if he acknowledge not his sinne, hee maketh a double offence, and if he sweare in vaine, he shall not be innocent, but his house shall be full of calamities.

12 There is a word that is clothed about with death: God graunt that it be not found in the heritage of Jacob, for all such things shall be farre from the godly, and they shall not wallow in their finnes.

13 Vse not thy mouth to vntemperate swearing, for therein is the word of sinne.

14 Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou sittest among great men. Be not forgetfull before them, and so thou by thy custome become a foole, and with that thou hadst not bene borne, and curse the day of thy nativite.

15 \* The man that is accustomed to opprobrious words, will neuer be reformed all the daies of his life.

16 Two sorts of men multiply sinne, and the third will bring wrath: a hot minde is as a burning fire, it will neuer be quenched till it be consumed: a fornicatour in the body of his flesh, will neuer cease till he hath kindled a fire.

17 \* All bread is sweete to a whore-  
monger, he will not leaue off till he die.

18 A man that breaketh wedlocke, saying thus in his heart, \* Who seeth me: I am compassed about with darknesse: the walles couer me & no body seeth me, what neede I to feare: The most high will not remember my finnes:

19 Such a man only feareth the eyes of men, and knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are tenne thousand times brighter then the Sunne, beholding all the waies of men, and considering the most secret parts.

\* Exod. 20  
7. chap. 27  
15. in. ch. 5  
33.

† Gre. inji-  
fied.

\* 2. Sam. 16.  
17.

\* Prov. 9.  
17.

† Ier. 29.  
15. Job. 24  
15.



20 He knew all things ere euer they were created, so also after they were perfected, he looked vpon them all:

21 \* This man shall bee punished in the streets of the citie, and where he suspecteth not, he shall be taken.

22 Thus shall it goe also with the wife, that leaueth her husband, and bringeth in an heire by another:

23 For first she hath disobeyed the Law of the most high: and secondly, she hath trespassed against her owne husband, and thirdly, she hath played the whore in adultery, and brought children by another man.

24 Shee shall be brought out into the congregation, and inquisition shall be made of her children.

25 Her children shall not take root, and her branches shall bring forth no fruit.

26 She shall leaue her memorie to be cursed, and her reproch shall not be blotted out.

27 And they that remaine, shall know that there is nothing better then the feare of the Lord, and that there is nothing sweeter then to take heed vnto the Commandement of the Lord.

28 It is great glory to follow the Lord, & to be receiued of him is long life.

### CHAP. XXIII.

2 Wisdome doeth praise herselfe, shew her beginning, 4 Her dwelling, 13 Her glory, 17 Her fruit, 26 Her increase, and perfection.

*The praise of wisdom.*

**W**isdome shall praise herselfe, and shall glory in the midst of her people.

2 In the Congregation of the most high, shall she open her mouth, and triumph before his power.

3 I came out of the mouth of the most high, and couered the earth as a cloud.

4 \* I dwelt in high places, and my throne is in a cloudy pillar.

5 I alone compassed the circuit of heauen, and walked in the bottome of the deepe.

6 In the waues of the sea, and in all the earth, and in euery people, and nation, I got a possession.

7 With all these I sought rest: and in whose inheritance shall I abide:

8 So the creator of all things gaue mee a commandement, and hee that made me, caused my tabernacle to rest:

and said, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and thine inheritance in Israel.

9 Hee created mee from the beginning before the world, and I shall neuer faile.

10 In the holy Tabernacle I seruied before him: and so was I established in Sion.

11 \* Likewise in the beloued citie he gaue mee rest, and in Ierusalem was my powder.

12 And I tooke roote in an honourable people, euen in the portion of the Lords inheritance.

13 I was exalted like a Cedar in Libanus, and as a Cypress tree vpon the mountaines of Hermon.

14 I was exalted like a palme tree in Engaddi, and as a rose plant in Iericho, as a faire olive tree in a pleasant fildes, and grew vp as a planetree by the water.

15 I gaue a sweete smell like cinnamon, and aspalathus, and I yeelded a pleasant odour like the best myrrhe, as Galbanum and Onix, and sweet Storax, and as the fume of frankincense in the Tabernacle.

16 As the Turpentine tree, I stretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.

17 As the Vine brought I forth pleasant sauour, and my flowers are the fruit of honour and riches.

18 I am the mother of faire loue, and feare, and knowledge, and holy hope, I therefore being eternall, am giuen to all my children which are named of him.

19 Come vnto me all ye that be desirous of mee, and fill your selues with my fruits.

20 For my memorial is sweeter then hony, and mine inheritance then the honycombe.

21 They that eate mee shall yet be hungry, and they that drinke me shall yet be thirstie.

22 He that obepeth me, shall neuer be confounded, and they that worke by me, shall not doe amisse.

23 All these things are the booke of the Couenant of the most high God, euen the Law which Moses commanded for an heritage vnto the Congregations of Jacob.

24 Faint not to bee strong in the Lord: that he may confirme you, cleaue vnto him: for the Lord Almighty is God

\* Pro. 8. 23.

\* Exod. 31. 3.

\* Psal. 132. 8.  
|| Or, holy.

|| Or, Cedar.

|| Or, in the water.

\* Exod. 30. 34.

\* Ioh. 15. 1.

|| Or, chosen.

\* Psal. 119. 10, 11.

\* Exod. 20. 1. and 24. 1. deut. 4. 1. and 39. 2.

\* Leuit. 20. 10. deut. 22. 22.

|| Or, a stranger.  
\* Exod. 20. 14.

|| Or, visitation.

\* Wild. 4. 3.

|| Or, amysse.

\* Iob. 22. 14.

God alone, and besides him there is no other Saviour.

*\*Gen. 2. 11.* 25 He filleth all things with his wisdom, as \* Physon, and as Tigris in the time of the new fruits.

*\*Iosh. 3. 15.* 26 He maketh the vnderstanding to abound like Euphrates, and as \* Jordan in the time of the harvest.

27 He maketh the doctrine of knowledge appeare as the light, and as Geon in the time of vintage.

28 The first man knew her not perfectly: no more shall the last finde her out.

29 For her thoughts are more then the Sea, and her counsels profounder then the great deepe.

*|| Or, draine or ditch.* 30 I also came out as a brooke from a riuer, and as a conduit into a garden.

31 I said, I will water my best garden, and will water abundantly my garden bedde: and loe, my brooke became a riuer, and my riuer became a sea.

32 I will yet make doctrine to shine as the morning, and will send forth her light as farre off.

33 I will yet powre out doctrine as prophetic, and leaue it to all ages for euer.

*\* Chap. 33. 16.* 34 \* Behold that I haue not laboured for my selfe onely, but for all them that seeke wisdom.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 What things are beautifull, and what hatefull. 6 What is the crowne of age. 7 What things make men happy. 13 Nothing worse then a wicked woman.

*|| Or, gloried.*

**I**n three things I was beautified, and stood by beautiful, both before God and men: the \* vntie of brethren, the loue of neighbours, a man and a wife that agree together.

2 Three sorts of men my soule hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life: a poore man that is proud, a rich man that is a liar, and an olde adulterer that doteth.

3 If thou hast gathered nothing in thy youth, how canst thou finde any thing in thine age?

4 Oh how comely a thing is iudgement for gray haire, and for ancient men to know counsell:

5 Oh how comely is the wisdom of olde men, and vnderstanding and counsell to men of honour:

6 Much experience is the crowne of olde men, and the feare of God is their glory.

7 There be nine things which I haue iudged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth I will vtter with my tongue: a man that hath ioy of his children, and he that liueth to see the fall of his enemy.

8 Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of vnderstanding, and that hath not \* slipped with his tongue, and that hath not serued a man more vnworthy then himselfe.

*\* Cha. 14. 1. and 19. 16. iam. 3. 2.*

9 Well is him that hath found || prudence, and he that speaketh in the eares of him that will heare.

*|| Or, a friend.*

10 Oh how great is he that findeth wisdom: yet is there none about him that feareth the Lord.

11 But the loue of the Lord passeth all things for illumination: he that hol-  
*|| Or, to whom.* deth it, || whereto shall he be likened?

12 The feare of the Lord is the beginning of his loue: and faith is the beginning of cleauing vnto him.

13 [Giue mee] any plague, but the plague of the heart: and any wickednesse, but the wickednesse of a woman.

14 And any affliction, but the affliction from them that hate me: and any reuenge, but the reuenge of enemies.

15 There is no head about the head of a serpent, and there is no wrath about the wrath of an enemy.

16 \* I had rather dwell with a lyon and a dragon, then to keepe house with a wicked woman.

*\* Pro. 21. 19*

17 The wickednesse of a woman changeth her face, and darkeneth her countenance like || lackecloth.

*|| Or, like a Beare.*

18 Her husband shall sit among his neighbours: and when hee heareth it, shall sigh bitterly.

19 All wickednesse is but little to the wickednesse of a woman: let the portion of a sinner fall vpon her.

20 As the climbing vp a sandie way is to the feete of the aged, so is a wife || full of words to a quiet man.

*|| Or, meddling.*

21 \* Stumble not at the beautie of a woman, and desire her not for pleasure.

*\* 2. Sam. 11. 2. chap. 42. 2.*

22 A woman, if shee maintaine her husband, is full of anger, impudencie, and much reproch.

23 A wicked woman abateth the courage, maketh a heauie countenance, and a wounded heart: a woman that will not comfort her husband in di-

stress,



stresse maketh weake hands, and feeble knees.

\* Gen. 3. 6  
1. tim. 2. 14

24 Of \* the woman came the beginning of sinne, & through her wee all die.

25 Giue the water no passage: neither a wicked woman libertie to gad abroad.

26 If she goe not as thou wouldest haue her, cut her off from thy flesh, and giue her a bill of diuorce, and let her goe.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 A good wife, 4 and a good conscience doe glad men. 6 A wicked wife is a feareful thing. 13 Of good and bad wiues. 28 Of three things that are gneuous. 29 Merchants and hucksters are not without sinne.

**B**lessed is the man that hath a vertuous wife, for the number of his dayes shall be double.

2 A vertuous woman reioyeth her husband, and he shall fulfill the yeeres of his life in peace.

3 A good wife is a good portion, which shall be giuen in the portion of them that feare the Lord.

4 Whether a man be rich or poore, if he haue a good heart towards the Lord, he shall at all times reioyce with a cheerefull countenance.

† Or, an euil report.

5 There bee three things that mine heart feareth: and for the fourth I was sore afraid: † the slander of a citie, the gathering together of an vnruely multitude, and a false accusation: all these are worse then death.

6 But a griefe of heart and sorrow, is a woman that is ielous ouer another woman, and a scourge of the tongue which communicateth withall.

|| Or, a yoke of oxen.

7 An euil wife is a yoke shaken to and fro: he that hath hold of her, is as though he held a scorpion.

8 A drunken woman and a gadder abroad, causeth great anger, and shee will not couer her owne shame.

9 The whoredome of a woman may be knowen in her haughtie lookes, and eye lids.

\* Chap. 44. 11.

10 \* If thy daughter be shamelesse, keepe her in straitly: lest she abuse her selfe through ouermuch libertie.

11 Watch ouer an unpudent eye: and marueile not, if shee trespasse against thee.

12 Shee will open her mouth as a thirstie traueiler, when he hath found a fountaine: and drinke of euery water

neere her: by euery hedge will she sit downe, and open her quiver against euery arrow.

|| Or, stake

13 The grace of a wife delighteth her husband, and her discretion will fat his bones.

14 A silent and louing woman is a gift of the Lord, and there is nothing so much worth, as a mind well instructed.

15 A shamefast and faithfull woman is a double grace, and her contentment cannot be bairied.

16 As the sunne when it ariseth in the high heauen: so is the beautie of a good wife in the ordering of her house.

† Gre. in the highest places of the Lord  
|| Or, ornament.

17 As the cleare light is vpon the holy candlesticke: so is the beautie of the face in ripe age.

|| Or, in constant age.

18 As the golden pillars are vpon the sockets of siluer: so are the faire sette with a constant heart.

|| Or, comely

19 My sonne, keepe the flower of thine age sound: and giue not thy strength to strangers.

|| Or, best.

20 When thou hast gotten a fruitfull possession through all the field: solve it with thine owne seede, trusting in the goodnesse of thy stocke.

21 So thy race which thou leauest shall be magnified, hauing the confidence of their good descent.

22 An harlot shall bee accounted as spittie: but a married woman is a towre against death to her husband.

|| Or, a wine.

23 A wicked woman is giuen as a portion to a wicked man: but a godly woman is giuen to him that feareth the Lord.

24 A dishonest woman contemneeth shame, but an honest woman will reuerence her husband.

25 A shamelesse woman shall be counted as a dog: but she that is shamefast will feare the Lord.

26 A woman that honoureth her husband, shall bee iudged wise of all: but she that dishonoureth him in her pride, shall be counted vngodly of all.

27 A loude cryiug woman, and a scolde, shall be sought out to drue away the enemies.

28 There be two things that grieve my heart: and the third maketh me angry: a man of warre that suffereth poverty, and men of vnderstanding that are not set by: and one that returneth from righteousness to sinne: the Lord prepareth such a one for the sword.

29 A merchant shall hardly keepe him

himselfe from doing wrong : and an huckster shall not be freed from sinne.

## C H A P. XXVII.

1 Of finnes in selling and buying. 7 Our speech will tell what is in vs. 16 A friend is lost by discouering his secrets. 25 Hee that diggeth a pit shall fall into it.

\*Prou. 18.

31.

|| Or, a thing  
indifferent.

\*Prou. 25.

4. 1. tim. 6.

9.

**M**\*Any haue sinned for || a small matter : & he that seeketh for abundance will turne his eyes away.

2 \*As a naile sticketh fast betweene the ioyning of the stones : so doth sinne sticke close betweene buying and selling.

3 Unlesse a man hold himselfe diligently in the feare of the Lord, his house shall soone be ouerthrowen.

4 As when one sitteth with a sieue, the refuse remaineth, so the filth of man in his || talke.

|| Or, thought

5 The furnace proueth the potters vessell : so the \* triall of man is in his reasoning.

\*Prou. 27.

21.

6 \*The fruite declareth if the tree haue bene dressed : so is the bitterance of a conceit in the heart of man.

\*March. 7.

17.

7 Praise no man before thou hearest him speake, for this is the triall of men.

8 If thou followest righteousness, thou shalt obtaine her, and put her on, as a glorious long robe.

9 The birds will resort vnto their like, so will truth returne vnto them that practise in her.

10 As the Lyon lieth in waite for the pray : so sinne for them that worke iniquity.

11 The discourse of a godly man is alwaies with wisdom : but a foole changeth as the Moone.

12 If thou be among the vndiscreet, obserue the time : but be continually among men of vnderstanding.

13 The discourse of fooles is idle some, and their sport is in the wantonnesse of sinne.

14 The talke of him that sweareth much, maketh the haire stand byright : and their braules make one stop his eares.

15 The strife of the proud is bloodshedding, and their reuillings are grievous to the eare.

16 Who so discouereth secrets, loseth his credit : and shall neuer find friend to his minde.

17 Loue thy friend, and be faithfull vnto him : but if thou betrayest his secrets, follow no more after him.

18 For as a man hath destroyed his enemy : so hast thou lost the loue of thy neighbour.

19 As one that letteth a bird goe out of his hand, so hast thou let thy neighbour goe, and shalt not get him againe.

20 Follow after him no more, for he is too far off, he is as a roe escaped out of the snare.

21 As for a wound it may be bound vp, and after reuiling there may be reconciliation : but he that betrayeth secrets is without hope.

22 He \* that winketh with the eyes worketh euil, and he that knoweth him will depart from him.

\*Prou. 10.

10.

23 When thou art present he will speake sweetly, and will admire thy words : but at the last he will || wiche his mouth, and slander thy sayings.

|| Or, alter  
his speech.

24 I haue hated many things, but nothing like him, for the Lord will hate him.

25 Who so casteth a stone on high, casteth it on his owne head, and a deceitfull stroke shall make wounds.

26 Who so diggeth a \* pit shall fall therein : and he that setteth a trap shall be taken therein.

\*Psal. 7. 15.

prou 26.

27. ecclesi.

8. 10.

27 He that worketh mischief, it shall fall vpon him, and he shall not know whence it cometh.

28 Mockery and reproach are from the proud : but \* vengeance as a Lyon shall lie in waite for them.

\*Deut. 32.

25. rom. 12.

19.

29 They that reioyce at the fall of the righteous shall be taken in the snare, and anguish shall consume them before they die.

30 Malice and wrath, euen these are abominations, and the sinfull man shall haue them both.

## C H A P. XXVIII.

1 Against reuenge. 8 Quarelling, 10 Anger, 15 And backbiting.

**H**e that reuengeth shall find vengeance from the Lord, and he will surely keepe his finnes (in remembrance.)

2 Forgiue thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done vnto thee, so shall thy finnes also be forgiven when thou prayest.

3 One man beareth hatred against  
T t t 2 another.



another, and doeth he seeke pardon from the Lord:

4 Hee sheweth no mercy to a man, which is like himselfe: and doeth hee aske forgiveness of his owne sinnes:

5 If he that is but flesh nourish hatred, who will intreat for pardon of his sinnes:

6 Remember thy end, and let enmitie cease, [remember] corruption and death, and abide in the Commandements.

7 Remember the Commandements, & beare no malice to thy neighbour: [remember] the Covenant of the highest, and winke at ignorance.

\*Chap. 8. 1.

8 \*Abstaine from strife, and thou shalt diminish thy sinnes: for a furious man will kindle strife.

9 A sinfull man disquieteth friends, and maketh debate among them that be at peace.

\*Prou. 26. 21.

10 \*As the matter of the fire is, so it burneth: and as a mans strength is, so is his wrath, and according to his riches his anger riseth, and the stronger they are which contend, the more they will be inflamed.

11 An hastie contention kindleth a fire, and an hasty fighting sheddeth blood.

12 If thou blow the sparke, it shall burne: if thou spit vpon it, it shall bee quenched, and both these come out of thy mouth.

\*Chap. 21. 28.

13 \*Curse the whisperer, and double tongued: for such haue destroyed many that were at peace.

14 A backbiting tongue hath disquieted many, and druen them from nation to nation, strong cities hath it pulled down, and ouerthrowen the houses of great men.

|| Or, third.

15 A backbiting tongue hath cast out vertuous women, and depriued them of their labours.

16 Who so hearkeneth vnto it, shall neuer finde rest, and neuer diuel quietly.

17 The stroke of the whip maketh markes in the flesh, but the stroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.

18 Many haue fallen by the edge of the sword: but not so many as haue fallen by the tongue.

19 Well is hee that is defended from it, and hath not passed through the vengeance thereof: who hath not drawn the yoke thereof, nor hath bene bound in her bands.

20 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of yron, and the bands thereof are bandes of brasle.

21 The death thereof is an euil death, the graue were better then it.

22 It shall not haue rule ouer them that feare God, neither shall they be burnt with the flame thereof.

23 Such as forsake the Lord shall fall into it, and it shall burne in them, and not be quenched, it shall be sent vpon them as a Lion, and deuoure them as a Leopard.

24 Looke that thou hedge thy possession about with thornes, and binde by thy siluer and gold:

25 And weigh thy words in a balance, and make a doore and barre for thy mouth.

26 Beware thou slide not by it, lest thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

## CHAP. XXIX.

2 Wee must shew mercy and lend: 4 but the borrower must not defraud the lender. 9 Giue almes. 14 A good man will not vndoe his suretie. 18 To be suretie and vndertake for others is dangerous. 22 It is better to liue at home, then to sojourne.



Ec that is mercifull, will lende vnto his neighbour, and hee that strengthneth his hande, keepeth the Commandements.

2 Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need, and pay thou thy neighbour againe in due season.

3 Keepe thy word & deale faithfully with him, and thou shalt alwaies finde the thing that is necessary for thee.

4 Many when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them.

5 Till he hath receiued, he will kisse a mans hand: and for his neighbours money he will speake submissely: but when he should repay, he will prolong the time, and returne words of griefe, and complaine of the time.

6 If he preuaile, he shall hardly receiue the halfe, and he will count as if he had found it: if not, he hath depriued him of his money, and he hath gotten him an enemy without cause: he payeth him with cursings, and raylings: and for honour he will pay him disgrace.

\* Deut. 15. 8. matth. 5. 42. luke 6. 35.

|| Or, if he be able.

7 Many

7 Many therefore haue refused to lend for other mens ill dealing, fearing to be defrauded.

8 Yet haue thou patience with a man in poore estate, and delay not to shew him mercy.

9 Helpe the poore for the commandements sake, and turne him not away because of his pouertie.

10 Lose thy money for thy brother and thy friend, and let it not rust vnder a stone to be lost.

11 \*Lay vp thy treasure according to the commandements of the most high, and it shall bring thee more profite then golde.

12 \*Shut vp almes in thy storehouses: and it shall deliuer thee from all affliction.

13 It shal fight for thee against thine enemies, better then a mighty shield and strong speare.

14 An honest man is suretie for his neighbour: but hee that is impudent, will forsake him.

15 Forget not the friendship of thy suretie: for hee hath giuen his life for thee.

16 A sinner will ouerthrow the good estate of his suretie:

17 And he that is of an vnthankfull minde, will leaue him in [danger] that deliuered him.

18 Suretiship hath vndone many of good estate, and shaked them as a waue of the Sea: nughtie men hath it druen from their houses, so that they wandred among strange nations.

19 A wicked man transgressing the commandements of the Lord, shall fall into suretiship: and hee that vndertaketh and followeth other mens busynesse for gaine, shall fall into suits.

20 Helpe thy neighbour according to thy power, and beware that thou thy selfe fall not into the same.

21 The chiefe thing for life is water and bread, and clothing, and an house to couer shame.

22 Better is the life of a poore man in a meane cottage, then delicate fare in another mans house.

23 Be it little or much, holde thee contented, that thou heare not the reproch of thy house.

24 For it is a miserable life to goe from house to house: for where thou art a stranger, thou darrest not open thy mouth.

25 Thou shalt entertaine and feast, and haue no thanks: moreover, thou shalt heare bitter words.

26 Come thou stranger, and furnish a table, and feede me of that thou hast ready.

27 Giue place thou stranger to an honourable man, my brother commeth to be lodged, and I haue neede of mine house.

28 These things are grievous to a man of vnderstanding: the vpbraiding of house- roome, and reproching of the lender.

### CHAP. XXX.

1 It is good to correct our children, 7 and not to cocker them. 14 Health is better then wealth. 22 Health and life are shortened by griefe.

**H**ee\* that loueth his sonne, causeth him oft to feele the rodde, that hee may haue ioy of him in the end.

2 He that chastiseth his sonne, shall haue ioy in him, and shall reioyce of him among his acquaintance.

3 \*He that teacheth his sonne, grieveth the enemy: and before his friends he shall reioyce of him.

4 Though his father die, yet he is as though hee were not dead: for hee hath left one behinde him that is like himselfe.

5 While he liued, he saw and reioyced in him: and when he died hee was not sorrowfull.

6 He left behinde him an auenger against his enemies, and one that shall requite kindnesse to his friends.

7 He that maketh too much of his sonne, shall binde vp his wounds, and his bowels wil be troubled at euery cry.

8 An horse not broken becommeth headstrong: and a childe left to himselfe will be wilfull.

9 Cocker thy childe, and hee shall make thee afraid: play with him, and he will bring thee to heauynesse.

10 Laugh not with him, lest thou haue sorrow with him, and lest thou gnash thy teeth in the end.

11 \*Giue him no liberty in his youth, and winke not at his follies.

12 Bow downe his necke while hee is young, and beate him on the sides while he is a childe, lest hee ware stubborn, and be disobedient vnto thee, and so bring sorrow to thine heart.

\*Dan. 4. 34  
matt. 6. 20.  
luke 11. 41.  
and 12. 33.  
acts 10. 4.  
1 tim 6.  
18, 19.  
Job 4 8,  
9, 10.

|| Or, faile.

\*Chap. 39.  
26.

Of children  
\*Prou 13.  
24. and 23.  
13.

|| Or, good  
y him.  
|| Or, kinge-  
folke.  
\*Deut. 6. 7.

\*Psal. 128.

|| Or, vnto  
his.

\*Chap 22



*Of health.*

13 Chastise thy sonne, and hold him to labour, lest his lewd behauiour be an offence vnto thee.

14 Better is the poore being sound and strong of constitution, then a rich man that is afflicted in his body.

15 Health and good state of body are aboue all gold, and a strong body aboue infinite wealth.

16 There is no riches aboue a sound body, and no ioy aboue the ioy of the heart.

17 Death is better then a bitter life, or continuall sicknesse.

18 Delicates powdered vpon a mouth shut vp, are as messes of meate set vpon a graue.

19 What good doth the offering vnto an idole: for neither can it eat nor smell: so is he that is || persecuted of the Lord.

20 Hee seeth with his eyes and gro-  
neth, as an Eunuch that embraceth a virgine, and sigheth.

21 \* Gue not ouer thy mind to heauinesse, and afflict not thy selfe in thine owne counsell.

22 The gladnesse of the heart is the life of man, and the || ioyfulness of a man: prolongeth his dayes.

23 Loue thine owne soule, and comfort thy heart, remoue sorrow far from thee: for sorrow hath killed many, and there is no profit therein.

24 Enue and wrath shorten the life, and carefulnesse bringeth age before the time.

25 || A cherefull and good heart will haue a care of his meate and diet.

### CHAP. XXXI.

1 Of the desire of riches. 12 Of moderation and excess in eating, or drinking wine.



Watching for \* riches, consumeth the flesh, and the care thereof driueth away sleepe.

2 Watching care will not let a man slumber, as a sore disease breaketh sleepe.

3 The rich hath great labour in gathering riches together, and when he resteth, he is filled with his delicates.

4 The poore laboureth in his poore estate, and when he leaueth off, hee is still needie.

5 He that loueth gold shall not be iustified, and he that followeth corrupti-  
on, shall haue enough thereof.

6 \* Gold hath bin the ruine of many, and their destruction was present.

7 It is a stumbling block vnto them that sacrifice vnto it, and euery foole shall be taken therewith.

8 \* Blessed is the rich that is found without blemish, and hath not gone after gold:

9 Who is he: and we will call him blessed: for wonderfull things hath hee done among his people.

10 Who hath bene tried thereby, and found perfect: then let him glory. Who might offend and hath not offended, or done euill, and hath not done it:

11 His goods shall be established, and the congregatio shall declare his almes.

12 If thou sit at a bountifull table, \* bee not greedy vpon it, and † say not, There is much meate on it.

13 Remember that a wicked eye is an euill thing: and what is created more wicked then an eye: therefore it weepeth || vpon euery occasion.

14 Stretch not thine hand whither soeuer it looketh, and thrust it not with him into the dish.

15 Judge of thy neighbour by thy selfe: and be discreet in euery point.

16 Eate as it becommeth a man those things which are set before thee: and deuoure not, lest thou be hated.

17 Leaue off first for maners sake, and be not vn-satiable, lest thou offend.

18 \* When thou sittest among many, reach not thine hand out first of all.

19 A very little is sufficient for a man well nurtured, || and he fetcheth not his wind short vpon his bed.

20 Sound sleepe commeth of moderate eating: he riseth early, and his wits are with him, but the paine of watching and choller, and pangs of the belly are with an vn-satiable man.

21 And if thou hast bin forced to eate, arise, goe forth, vomit, and thou shalt haue rest.

22 My sonne, heare me, and despise me not, and at the last thou shalt finde as I told thee: in all thy workes bee quicke, so shall there no sicknesse come vnto thee.

23 \* Who so is liberall of his meate, men shall speake well of him, and the report of his good housekeeping will be beleued.

24 But against him that is a niggard of his meate, the whole cite shall murmur: and the testimonies of his niggardnesse shall not be doubted of.

25 Shew not thy \* valiantnesse in wine,

\* Luke 6.  
24.

\* Psa. 111. 9  
pro. 23. 1.  
† Gr. open not  
thy throu-  
g upon it

|| Or, before  
euery thing  
that is pre-  
sented.

\* Chap. 37.  
29.

|| Or, slouth  
not puffing  
and blowing.

\* Prou. 22.  
9.

\* Iſai 5. 32.  
iudet. 13. 8

\* Or, as if  
died.

\* Pro. 12.  
25. & 15.  
17. and 17.  
22.

|| Or, exul-  
tation.

|| Or, amble.

\* 1. Tim. 6.  
9, 10.

\* Chap. 8. 2

Wine, for wine hath destroyed many.

26 The furnace proueth the edge by dipping: so doth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkenness.

27 Wine is as good as life to a man if it be drunke moderately: What life is then to a man that is without wine: for it was made to make men glad.

28 Wine measurably drunke, and in season, bringeth gladness of the heart and cheerefulness of the minde.

29 But wine drunke with excess, maketh bitterness of the minde, with brawling and quarrelling.

30 Drunkenness increaseth the rage of a foole till he offend, it diminisheth strength, and maketh wounds.

31 Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine, and despise him not in his mirth: give him not despitefull words, and presse not vpon him with bringing him (to drinke.)

### CHAP. XXXII.

1 Of his duty that is cheefe or master in a feast.

14 Of the feare of God. 18 Of counsell.

20 Of a ragged and a smooth way. 23

Trust not to any but to thy selfe and to God.

**I**f thou be made the master (of the feast) lift not thy selfe vp, but bee among them as one of the rest, take diligent care for them, and so sit downe.

2 And when thou hast done all thy office, take thy place that thou mayest be merry with them, and receiue a crowne for thy well ordering of the feast.

3 Speake thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, but with sound iudgement, and hinder not musike.

4 Poure not out words where \*there is a musitian, and shew not forth wisdom out of tune.

5 A consort of musike in a banquet of wine, is as a signet of Carbuncle set in gold.

6 As a signet of an Emeraude set in a worke of gold, so is the melodie of musike with pleasant wine.

7 Speake yong man, if there be need of thee: and yet scarcely when thou art wise asked:

8 Let thy speech be short, comprehending much in few words, be as one that knoweth, and yet holdeth his tongue.

9 \*If thou be among great men,

make not thy selfe equall with them, and when ancient men are in place, vse not many words.

10 Before the thunder goeth lighting: and before a shamefast man shall goe fauour.

11 Rise vp betimes, and be not the last: but get thee home without delay.

12 There take thy pastime, & do what thou wilt: but sinne not by proud speech.

13 And for these things blesse him that made thee, and hath replenished thee with his good things.

14 Who so feareth the Lord, will receiue his discipline, and they that seeke him early, shall find fauour.

15 He that seeketh the law, shall be filled therewith: but the hypocrite will be offended thereat.

16 They that feare the Lord shall find iudgement, and shall kindle iustice as a light.

17 A sinfull man will not be reproued, but findeth an excuse according to his will.

18 A man of counsell will be considerate, but a strange and proud man is not daunted with feare, euen when of himselfe he hath done without counsell.

19 Doe nothing without aduise, and when thou hast once done, repent not.

20 Goe not in a way wherein thou maiest fall, and stumble not among the stones.

21 Be not confident in a plaine way.

22 And beware of thine owne children.

23 \*In euery good worke trust thy owne soule: for this is the keeping of the commandements.

24 He that beleueth in the Lord, taketh heed to the commandement, and he that trusted in him, shall fare neuer the worse.

### CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The safety of him that feareth the Lord. 2 The wise and the foolish. 7 Times and seasons are of God. 10 Men are in his hands, as clay in the hands of the potter. 18 Cheefely regard thy selfe. 24 Of seruants.

**H**ere shall no euill happen vnto him that feareth the Lord, but in temptation euen againe he wil deliuer him.

2 A wise man hateth not the Law, but he that is an hypocrite therein, is as a ship in a storme.

\* Rom. 14. 5.

|| Or, Gall not be hurt.

\* Eccl. 3. 7. chap. 20. 7.

\* Job. 33. 6.



3 A man of vnderstanding trusteth in the Law, and the Law is faithfull vnto him, || as an oracle.

|| Or, as the  
asking of  
Orim.

† Greeke,  
bowels.  
\* Chap. 21.  
16.

4 Prepare what to say, and so thou shalt be heard, and binde vp instruction, and then make answer.

5 The heart of the foolish is like a cartwheele: and his thoughts are like a rolling axeltree.

6 A stallion horse is as a mocking friend, hee neigheth vnder euery one that sitteth vpon him.

7 Why doth one day excell another: when as all the light of euery day in the yeere is of the Sunne.

8 By the knowledge of the Lord they were distinguished: and he altered seasons and feasts.

9 Some of them hath hee made high dayes, and hallowed them, and some of them hath hee made ordinary dayes.

|| Or, ordain-  
ed for the  
number of  
dayes.  
\* Gen. 1.  
27. and 3.7

10 And all men are from the ground, and Adam was created of earth.

11 In much knowledge the Lord hath diuided them, and made their wayes diuers.

12 Some of them hath hee blessed, and exalted, and some of them hath hee sanctified, and set neere himselfe: but some of them hath hee cursed, and brought low, and turned out of their places.

|| Or, stan-  
ding.

\* Esay 45.9.  
rom. 9.20.  
11.

13 As the clay is in the porters hand to fashion it at his pleasure: so man is in the hand of him that made him, to render to them as liketh him best.

14 Good is set against euill, and life against death: so is the godly against the sinner, and the sinner against the godly.

15 So looke vpon all the workes of the most high, and there are two and two, one against another.

|| Or, glean-  
eth.

16 I awaked by last of all, as one that gathereth after the grape-gatherers: by the blessing of the Lord I profited, and filled my wine-presse, like a gatherer of grapes.

\* Chap. 24.  
39.

17 Consider that I laboured not for my selfe onely, but for all them that seeke learning.

18 Heare me, O ye great men of the people, and hearken with your eares ye rulers of the Congregation:

19 Gue not thy sonne, and wife, thy brother and friend powe over thee while thou liuest, and gue not thy goods to another, lest it repent thee:

and thou intreat for the same againe.

20 As long as thou liuest and hast breath in thee, gue not thy selfe ouer to any.

|| Or, sell not.

21 For better it is that thy children should seeke to thee, then that thou shouldst stand to their courtesie.

|| Or, looke  
to their  
hands.

22 In all thy workes keepe to thy selfe the preheminnce, leaue not a staine in thine honour.

23 At the tyme when thou shalt end thy dayes, and finish thy life, distribute thine inheritance.

Of seruants.

24 Fodder, a wand, and burdens, are for the asse: and bread, correction, and worke for a seruant.

25 If thou set thy seruant to labour, thou shalt finde rest: but if thou let him goe idle, he shall seeke libertie.

26 A yoke and a collar doe boile the necke: so are tortures and torments for an euill seruant.

27 Sende him to labour that hee be not idle: for idlenesse teacheth much euill.

28 Set him to worke, as is fit for him: if he be not obedient, put on more heauy fetters.

29 But be not excessive toward any, and without discretion doe nothing.

30 If thou haue a seruant, let him bee vnto thee as thy selfe, because thou hast bought him with a price.

\* Chap. 7.  
20.

† Greeke, in  
blood.

31 If thou haue a seruant, intreate him as a brother: for thou hast neede of him, as of thine owne soule: if thou intreate him euill, and he runne from thee, which way wilt thou goe to seeke him:

## C H A P. XXXIII.

1 Of dreames 11 The praise and blessing of them that feare the Lord 18 The offering of the ancient, and prayer of the poore innocent.



Thou hopes of a man voyd of vnderstanding are vaine, and false: and dreames lift vp fooles.

Of dreames.

2 Who so regardeth dreames, is like him that catcheth at a shadow, and followeth after the vnde.

|| Or, bath  
his minde  
vpon.

3 The vision of dreames is the resemblance of one thing to another, euen as the likenesse of a face to a face.

\* Prou. 17.  
19.

4 Of an vncleane thing, what can be cleansed: and from that thing which is false, what truth can come:

\* Iob 14.4.

5 Diu-

5 Diminations, and soothsayings, and dreames are vaine: and the heart fancieth as a womans heart in trauell.

6 If they be not sent from the most high in thy visitation, || set not thy heart vpon them.

7 For dreames haue deceiued many, and they haue failed that put their trust in them.

8 The Law shall be found perfect without ties: and wisdom is perfection to a faithfull mouth.

9 A man that hath trauailed knoweth many things: and hee that hath much experience, wil declare wisdom.

10 He that hath no experience, knoweth little: but he that hath trauailed, is full of prudence.

11 When I trauailed, I saw many things: and I vnderstand more, then I can expresse.

12 I was oft times in danger of death, yet I was deliuered because of these things.

13 The spirit of those that feare the Lord shall linc, for their hope is in him that saueh them.

14 Who so feareth the Lord, shall not feare no: be afraid, for hee is his hope.

15 Blessed is the soule of him that feareth the Lord: to whom doeth hee looke: and who is his strength:

16 For\* the eyes of the Lord are vpon them that loue him, he is their mighty protection, and strong stay, a defence from heat, and a couer from the Sunne at noone, a preservation from stumbling, and a helpe from falling.

17 He raiseth vp the soule, and lighteneth the eyes: hee giueth health, life, and blessing.

18 \*Hee that sacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous, and the || giftes of vnust men are not accepted.

19 \*The most high is not pleased with the offerings of the wicked, neither is he pacified for sinne by the multitude of sacrifices.

20 Who so bringeth an offering of the goods of the poore, doeth as one that killeth the sonne before his fathers eyes.

21 The bread of the needie, is their life: he that defraudeth him thereof, is a man of blood.

22 Hee that taketh away his neighbours liuing, slayeth him: and hee that

\* defraudeth the labourer of his hire, is a bloodshedder.

23 When one buildeth, and another pulleth downe, what profite haue they then but labour:

24 When one prayeth, and another curleth, whose voice will the Lord heare:

25 \*He that washeth himselfe after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it againe, what auaileth his washing:

26 So is it with a man that fasteth for his sinnes, and goeth againe and doeth the same: who will heare his prayer, or what doeth his humbling profit him:

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 Sacrifices pleasing God. 14 The prayer of the fatherlesse, of the widow, and of the humble in spirit. 20 Acceptable mercy.



He\* that keepeth the law, bringeth offerings enoib: he that taketh heed to the commandement, offereth a peace offering.

2 He that requiteth a good turne, offereth fine flour: and he that giueth almes, sacrificeth praise.

3 To depart from wickednesse is a thing pleasing to the Lord: and to forsake vnrightheousnesse, is a propitiation.

4 \*Thou shalt not appeare emptie before the Lord:

5 For all these things [are to bee done] because of the commandement.

6 The offering of the righteous maketh the Altar fat, and the sweete sauour thereof is before the most high.

7 The sacrifice of a iust man is acceptable, and the memoriall thereof shall neuer be forgotten.

8 Giue the Lord his honour with a good eye, and diminish not the first fruits of thine hands.

9 \*In all thy gifts shew a cheerefull countenance, and || dedicate thy tithes with gladnesse.

10 \*Giue vnto the most high, according as hee hath enriched thee, and as thou hast gotten, giue with a cheerefulle eye.

11 For the Lord recompenseth, and will giue thee seven times as much.

12 || Doe not thinke to corrupt with gifts,\* for such he will not receiue: and trust not to vnrightheous sacrifices, for the

\*Deut. 24.  
14, 15. cha.  
7. 20.

\*Num. 19.  
11, 12.

\*1. Sam. 15  
22. 1. re. 7.  
35, 6, 7.

\*Exod. 23.  
15. deut.  
16. 16.

\*2 Cor 9 7.  
|| Or, set a  
part.

\*Tob. 4. 8.

|| Or, diminish  
nothing of  
the offering.

\*Leuit. 22  
21, 22. deu  
15 24.

|| Or, regard  
them not.

\*Eccles. 37.  
13. and 38.  
1, 2.

\*Prou. 21.  
27.

|| Or, the  
mockeries.

\*Pro. 15. 8.



\* Deut. 10.  
17. 2. ch. 19.  
7. iob 34. 19.  
wisd. 6. 7.  
acts 10. 34.  
rom. 2. 11.  
gal. 2. 6.  
eph. 6. 9.  
colof. 3. 25.  
1. pet. 1. 17.

the Lord is iudge, and with him is \* no respect of persons.

13 Hee will not accept any person against a poore man: but will heare the prayer of the oppressed.

14 He will not despise the supplication of the fatherlesse: nor the widowe when she powreth out her complaint.

15 Doeth not the teares run downe the widowes cheeks: and is not her cry against him that causeth them to fall:

16 He that serueth the Lord, shall be accepted with fauour, and his prayer shall reach vnto the cloudes.

17 The prayer of the humble pierceth the clouds: and till it come nigh he will not be comforted: and will not depart till the most high shall beholde to iudge righteously, and execute iudgement.

18 For the Lord will not be slacke, neither will the mightie be patient towards them, till he hath smitten in sunder the loines of the vniuersall, and repaid vengeance to the heathen: till he haue taken away the multitude of the proud, and broken the scepter of the vniuersall:

|| Or. cruel  
oppressed.

19 Till he haue rendred to euery man according to his deeds, and to the works of men according to their deuises, till he haue iudged the cause of his people: and made them to reioyce in his mercie,

† Gre. saure.

20 Mercie is † seasonable in the time of affliction, as cloudes of raine in the time of drought.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 A prayer for the Church against the enemies thereof. 18 A good heart and a froward. 21 Of a good wife.



Aue mercie vpon vs, O Lord God of all, and behold vs:

2 And send thy feare vpon all the nations that seeke not after thee.

\* 1st 10. 25  
|| Or. upon.

3 \* Lift vp thy hand || against the strange nations, and let them see thy powre.

4 As thou wast sanctified in vs before them: so be thou magnified among them before vs.

5 And let them know thee, as we haue knowen thee, that there is no God, but ouly thou, O God.

6 Shew new signes, and make other strange wonders: glorifie thy hand and thy right arme, that they may let

forth thy wonderous workes.

7 Raise vp indignation, and powre out wrath: take away the aduersarie and destroy the enemy.

8 Make the time short, remember the † couenant, and let them declare thy wonderfull workes.

† Gre. othe.

9 Let him that escapeth, be consumed by the rage of the fire, and let them perish that oppress the people.

10 Summe in sunder the heads of the rulers of the heathen, that say, There is none other but we.

11 Gather all the tribes of Jacob together, and inherit thou them, as from the beginning.

12 O Lord haue mercie vpon the people, that is called by thy name, and vpon Israel, \* whom thou hast named thy first borne.

\* Exo. 4. 22

13 O be mercifull vnto Jerusalem thy holy cite, the place of thy rest.

14 Fill Sion with || thine vnspeakable oracles, and thy people with thy glory.

|| Or, that it  
may magni-  
fie thine o-  
racles.

15 Give testimonie vnto those that thou hast possessed from the beginning, and raise vp || prophets that haue bin in thy name.

|| Or. prophe-  
cies.

16 Reward them that wait for thee, and let thy prophets be found faithfull.

17 O Lord heare the prayer of thy seruants, according to the \* blessing of Aaron ouer thy people, that all they which dwell vpon the earth, may know that thou art the Lord, the eternal God.

|| Or, sup-  
pliants.  
\* Num. 6.  
25.

18 The belly deuoureth all meates, yet is one meat better then another.

19 \* As the palate tasteth diuers kinds of venison: so doth an heart of vnderstanding false speeches.

\* Iob 34. 3.

20 A froward heart causeth heaviness: but a man of experience will recompense him.

21 A woman will receiue euery man, yet is one daughter better then another.

22 The beautie of a woman cheareth the countenance, and a man loueth nothing better.

23 If there be kindnesse, meekenes, and comfort in her tongue, then is not her husband like || other men.

|| Or, com-  
mon.

24 He that getteth a wife, beginneth || a possession, a helpe like vnto himselfe, and a pillar of rest.

|| Or, to  
thine.

25 Where no hedge is, there the possession is spoiled: and he that hath no wife will wander vp and downe mourning.

26 Who

26 Who will trust a thiefe well appointed, that skippeth from citie to citie : so [who will beleue] a man that hath no house : and lodgeth wheresoeuer the night taketh him :

## CHAP. XXXVII.

1 How to know friends and counsellors. 12 The discretion and wisdom of a godly man blesteth him. 27 Learne to reframe thine appetite.

**E**very friend saith, I am his friend also : but there is a friend which is onely a friend in name.

2 Is it not a griefe vnto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy :

3 O wicked imagination, whence camest thou in to couer the earth with deceit :

4 There is a companion, which reioycest in the prosperity of a friend : but in the time of trouble will be against him.

5 There is a companion which helpeth his friend for the belly, and taketh by the buckler against the enemy.

6 Forget not thy friend in thy minde, and be not vnkindfull of him in thy riches.

7 Every counsellor extollet his counsell : but there is some that counselleth for himselfe.

8 Beware of a counsellor, and know before what neede he hath (for he will counsell for himselfe) lest hee cast the lot vpon thee :

9 And say vnto thee, Thy way is good : and after ward he stand on the other side, to see what shall befall thee.

10 Consult not with one that suspecteth thee : and hide thy counsell from such as enue thee.

11 Neither consult with a woman touching her of whom she is iealous : neither with a coward in matters of warre. nor with a merchant concerning exchange : nor with a buyer of seling : nor with an enuious man of thankfulness : nor with an vnmercifull man touching kindnesse : nor with the slouthfull for any worke : nor with an hireling for a yeere, of finishing worke : nor with an idle seruant of much busynesse : hearken not vnto these in any matter of counsell.

12 But be continually with a godly man, whom thou knowest to keepe the

commandements of the Lord, whose minde is according to thy minde, and will sorrow with thee, if thou shalt misdeare.

13 And let the counsell of thine owne heart stand : for there is no man more faithfull vnto thee then it.

14 For a mans minde is sometime wont to tell him more then seven watchmen, that sit about in an high towre.

15 And about all this pray to the most high, that he will direct thy way in trueth.

16 Let reason goe before every enterprise, and counsell before every action.

17 The countenance is a signe of changing of the heart.

18 Foure manner of things appeare : good and euill, life and death : but the tongue ruleth ouer them continually.

19 There is one that is wise and teacheth many, and yet is vnprofitable to himselfe.

20 There is one that sheweth wisdom in words, and is hated : he shall be destitute of all foode.

21 For grace is not giuen him from the Lord : because he is deprived of all wisdom.

22 Another is wise to himselfe : and the fruits of vnderstanding are commendable in his mouth.

23 A wise man instructeth his people, and the fruits of his vnderstanding faile not.

24 A wise man shall be filled with blessing, and all they that see him, shall count him happy.

25 The daies of the life of man may be numbered : but the daies of Israel are innumerable.

26 A wise man shall inherite glory among his people, and his name shall be perpetuall.

27 By some proue thy soule in thy life, and see what is euill for it, and gae not that vnto it.

28 For all things are not profitable for all men, neither hath euery soule pleasure in euery thing.

29 Be not vnstable in any dainty thing : nor too greedy vpon meates.

30 For excess of meates, banquet sickness, and surfetting will turne into choler.

31 By surfetting haue many perished, but hee that taketh heed, prolongeth his life.



## CHAP. XXXVIII.

- 1 Honour due to the Phisitian, and why. 16  
How to weepe and mourne for the dead.  
24 The wisdom of the learned man, and  
of the Labourer and Artificer: with the vse  
of them both.



**H**onour a Phisitian with  
the honour due vnto him,  
for the bles which you  
may haue of him: for the  
Lord hath created him.

2 For of the most high  
commeth healing, and he shall receiue  
|| honour of the King.

3 The skill of the Phisitian shall  
lift vp his head: and in the sight of great  
men he shalbe in admiration.

4 The Lord hath created medicines  
out of the earth: and he that is wise will  
not abhorre them.

\*Exod. 15.  
25. 5 Was not the water made sweet  
with wood, that the \* vertue thereof  
might be knowen:

6 And he hath giuen menskill, that  
hee might be honoured in his maruei-  
lous workes.

7 With such doeth he heale [ men, ]  
and taketh away their paines.

8 Of such doeth the Apothecarie  
make a confection; and of his workes  
there is no end, and from him is peace  
ouer all the earth.

\*Esa. 38. 2. 9 By sonne, in thy sicknesse be not  
negligent: but pray vnto the Lord, and  
he will make thee whole.

10 Leaue off from sinne, and order  
thy hands aright, and cleanse thy heart  
from all wickednesse.

11 Give a sweet sauour, and a memo-  
riall of fine flowre: and make a fat of-  
fering, as || not being.

12 Then giue place to the phisitian, for  
the Lord hath created him: let him not  
go from thee, for thou hast need of him.

13 There is a time when in their  
hands there is good successe.

14 For they shall also pray vnto the  
Lord, that hee would prosper that,  
|| Or, curing.  
which they giue, for ease and || remedy to  
prolong life.

15 He that sinneth before his maker,  
let him fall into the hand of the Phisitian.

16 By sonne, let teares fall downe  
ouer the dead, and begin to lament, as if  
thou hadst suffered great harme thy  
selfe: and then couer his body according  
to the custome, & neglect not his buriall.

17 Weepe bitterly, and make great

moane, and vse lamentation, as hee is  
worthy, and that a day or two, lest thou  
be euill spoken of: and then comfort thy  
selfe for thy heauinesse.

18 For of heauinesse commeth death,  
and the heauinesse of the \* heart, break-  
eth strength.

\* Prou. 15.  
13. and 17.  
22.

19 In affliction also sorrow remai-  
neth: and the life of the poore, is the  
curse of the heart.

20 Take no heauines to heart: driue  
it away, and remember the last end.

21 Forget it not, for there is no tur-  
ning againe: thou shalt not doe him  
good, but hurt thy selfe.

22 Remember || my iudgement: for  
thine also shall be so: yesterday for me,  
and to day for thee.

|| Or, the  
sentence vpon  
him.

23 When the dead is at \* rest, let his re-  
membrence rest, & be comforted for him,  
when his spirit is departed from him.

\* 2. Sam. 12.  
20.

24 The wisdom of a learned man  
cometh by opportunitie of leasure: & he  
that hath litle busines shall become wise.

25 How can he get wisdom that hol-  
deth the plough, and that glorieth in the  
goad; that driueth oxen, and is occu-  
pied in their labours, and whose talke  
is † of bullocks:

† Greeke,  
of the breed  
of bullocks.

26 He giueth his minde to make fur-  
rowes: and is diligent to giue the kine  
fodder.

27 So euery carpenter, and worke-  
master, that laboureth night and day:  
and they that cut and graue scales, and  
are diligent to make great variety, and  
giue themselves to counterfait image-  
rie, and watch to finish a worke.

28 The smith also sitting by the an-  
uill, & considering the iron worke: the  
vapour of the fire wasteth his flesh, and  
he fighteth with the heat of the furnace:  
the noise of the hammer & the anuill is  
euer in his eares, and his eyes looke still  
vpon the patterne of the thing that he  
maketh, he setteth his mind to finish his  
worke, & watcheth to polish it perfectly.

29 So doeth the potter sitting at his  
worke, and turning the wheele about  
with his feet, who is alway carefully  
set at his worke: and maketh all his  
worke by number.

30 He fashioeneth the clay with his  
arme, and || boweth downe his strength  
before his feet: he applyeth himselfe to  
lead it ouer; and he is diligent to make  
cleane the furnace.

|| Or, temper-  
eth it with  
his feet.

31 All these trust to their hands: and  
euery one is wise in his worke.

32 With



32 Without these cannot a citie be inhabited: and they shall not dwell where they will, nor goe vp and downe.

33 They shall not be sought for in publike counsaile, nor sit high in the congregation: they shall not sit on the Judges seate, nor vnderstand the sentence of iudgement: they cannot declare iustice, and iudgement, and they shall not be found where parables are spoken.

34 But they will maintaine the state of the world, and [all] their desire is in the worke of their craft.

### CHAP. XXXIX.

1 A description of him that is truly wise. 12. An exhortation to praise God for his workes, which are good to the good, and euill to them that are euill.

**B**UT hee that giueth his minde to the Law of the most high, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, wil seeke out the wisdom of all the ancient, and be occupied in prophecies.

2 Hee will keepe the sayings of the renowned men: and where subtile parables are, he will be there also.

3 Hee will seeke out the secrets of graue sentences, and be conuersant in darke parables.

4 He shall serue among great men, and appeare before princes: he will trauaile through strange countreys, for hee hath tried the good, and the euill among men.

5 Hee will giue his heart to resort early to the Lord that made him, and will pray before the most high, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make supplication for his sinnes.

6 When the great Lord will, he shall bee filled with the spirit of vnderstanding: he shall poure out wise sentences, and giue thanks vnto the Lord in his prayer.

7 Hee shall direct his counsell and knowledge, and in his secrets shall hee meditate.

8 Hee shall shew forth that which he hath learned, and shall glory in the Law of the covenant of the Lord.

9 Many shall commend his vnderstanding, and so long as the world endureth, it shall not be blotted out, his memorials shall not depart away, and his name shall liue from generation to generation.

10 \* Nations shall shewe forth his wisdom, and the congregation shall declare his praise.

11 If hee die, he shall leaue a greater name then a thousand: and if he liue, he shall increase it.

12 Yet I haue more to say which I haue thought vpon, for I am filled as the Moone at the full.

13 Hearken vnto me, ye holy children, and bidde forth as a rose growing by the brooke of the field:

14 And giue yee a sweete sanoue as frankincense, and flourish as a lily, send forth a smell, and sing a song of praise, blesse the Lord in all his workes.

15 Magnifie his name, and shewe forth his praise with the songs of your lips, and with harpes, and in praising him you shall say after this maner:

16 \* At the workes of the Lord are exceeding good, & whatsoever hee commandeth, shall be accomplished in due season.

17 And none may say, what is this: wherefore is that: for at time convenient they shall all be sought out: at his commandement the waters stood as an heape, & at the wordes of his mouth the receptacles of waters.

18 At his commandement is done whatsoever pleaseth him, and none can hinder when he will saue.

19 The workes of all flesh are before him, & nothing can be hid from his eyes.

20 He seeth from euertlasting to euertlasting, and there is nothing wonderfull before him.

21 A man neede not to say, what is this: wherefore is that: for hee hath made all things for their blessing.

22 His blessing couered the dry land as a riuer, and watered it as a flood.

23 As hee hath turned the waters into saltnesse: so shall the heathen inherit his wrath.

24 \* As his wayes are plaine vnto the holy, so are they stumbling blockes vnto the wicked.

25 For the good, are good things created from the beginning: so euill things for sinners.

26 The principall things for the whole vse of mans life, are water, fire, yron, and salt, floure of wheate, hony, milke, and the blood of the grape, and oyle, and clothing.

27 All these things are for good to the godly: so to the sinners they are turned into euill.

Uuuu 28 There

\* Chap. 44.  
15.

// Or, giue  
vnto it.

// Or, riuers  
of water.

\* Gen. 1. 31.  
mark. 7. 37.

\* Ose 14. 10.



28 There be spirits that are created for vengeance, which in their furie lay on sore strokes, in the time of destruction they powre out their force, and appeale the wrath of him that made them.

29 Fire, and haile, and famine, and death: all these were created for vengeance:

|| Or, vipers. 30 Teeth of wild beasts, and scorpions, || serpents, & the sword, punishing the wicked to destruction.

31 They shall reioice in his commandment, and they shall bee ready vpon earth when neede is, and when their time is come, they shall not transgresse his word.

32 Therefore from the beginning I was resolved, and thought vpon these things, and haue left them in writing.

33 All the workes of the Lord are good: and he will giue euery needfull thing in due season.

34 So that a man cannot say, This is worse then that: for in time they shall all be well approued.

35 And therefore praise ye the Lord with the whole heart and mouth, and blesse the Name of the Lord.

### CHAP. XL.

1 Many miseries in a mans life. 12 The reward of vnrightheousnesse, and the fruit of true dealing. 17 A vertuous wife, & an honest friend reioyce the heart, but the feare of the Lord is aboue all. 28 A beggers life is hatefull.

Eccles. 1. 3 **G**reat \*trauaile is created for euery man, and an heauy yoke is vpon the sons of Adam, from the day that they goe out of their mothers wombe, till the day that they returne to the mother of all things.

2 Their imagination of things to come, & the day of death [trouble] their thoughts, and [cause] feare of heart:

3 From him that sitteth on a throne of glory, vnto him that is humbled in earth and ashes.

Or, to the porter. 4 From him that weareth purple, and a crowne, || vnto him that is clothed with a linnen frocke.

5 Wrath, and enuie, trouble and vniquietnesse, feare of death, and anger, and strife, and in the time of rest vpon his bed, his night sleepe doe change his knowledge.

6 A litle or nothing is his rest, and after ward he is in his sleepe, as in a day

of keeping watch, troubled in the vision of his heart, as if he were escaped out of a battell:

7 When all is safe, he awaketh, and marueileth that the feare was nothing.

8 [Such things happen] vnto all flesh, both man and beast, and that is seuen fold more vpon sinners.

9 \*Death and bloodshed, strife and sword, calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge:

10 These things are created for the wicked, and for their sakes came the \*flood.

11 \*All things that are of the earth shal turne to the earth againe: and that which is of the \*waters doeth returne into the Sea.

12 All \*haberie and iniustice shall be blotted out: but true dealing shall endure for euer.

13 The goods of the bruiſt shall bee dried by like a riuer, and shall banish with noise, like a great thunder in raine.

14 While he openeth his hand he shal reioyce: so shall transgressours come to nought.

15 The children of the vngodly shall not bring forth many branches: but are as vncleane roots vpon a hard rocke.

16 \*The weed growling vpon euery water, and banke of a riuer, shall bee pulled by before all grasse.

17 Bountifulnes is as a most || fruitfull garden, and mercifulnesse endureth for euer.

18 To \*labour & to be content with that a man hath, is a sweet life: but hee that findeth a treasure, is aboue them both.

19 Children and the building of a citie continue a mans name: but a blamelesse wife is counted aboue them both.

20 Wine & musike reioyce the heart: but the loue of wisdom is aboue them both.

21 The pipe and the psalterie make sweet melodie: but a pleasant tongue is aboue them both.

22 Thine eye desireth fauour and beautie: but more then both, coyne while it is Greene.

23 A friend and companion neuer meet amisse: but aboue both is a wife with her husband.

24 Brethren and helpe are against time of trouble: but almes shall deliuer more then them both.

25 Golde and siluer make the foote stand

\* Chap. 39. 29. 30.

\* Gen. 7. 11

\* Gen. 3. 19 chap. 4. 1. 10

\* Eccles. 1. 7

† Gen. 1. 1

\* Job. 8. 11. and 16. 12. Gen. 4. 1. 2.

|| Or, a garden that is blessed.

\* Phil. 4. 12. 1. Tim. 6. 6.

stand sure : but counsell is esteemed aboue them both.

26 Riches and strength lift vp the heart: but the feare of the Lord is aboue them both: there is no want in the feare of the Lord, and it needeth not to seeke helpe.

\* Isai. 4. 15.  
Or, a garden that is blessed.

27 \* The feare of the Lord is a fruitfull garden, and couereth him aboue all glory.

28 By sonne, lead not a beggers life: for better it is to die then to beg.

29 The life of him that dependeth on another mans table, is not to be counted for a life: for he polluteth himselfe with other mens meate, but a wise man well nurtured will beware thereof.

30 Begging is sweet in the mouth of the shamelesse: but in his belly there shall burne a fire.

## CHAP. XLI.

1 The remembrance of Death. 3 Death is not to be feared. 5 The vngodly shall be accursed. 11 Of an euill and a good name. 14 Wisedome is to be vttered. 16 Of what things we should be ashamed.



Death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liueth at rest in his possessions, vnto the man that hath nothing to bere him, and that hath prosperity in all things: yea vnto him that is yet able to receiue meate:

2 O Death, acceptable is thy sentence vnto the needy, and vnto him whose strength faileth, that is now in the last age, and is vexed with all things, and to him that despaireth and hath lost patience.

3 Feare not the sentence of death, remember them that haue bene before thee, and that come after, for this is the sentence of the Lord ouer all flesh.

4 And why art thou against the pleasure of the most high: there is no inquisition in the graue, whether thou haue liued ten, or a hundred, or a thousand yeeres.

5 The children of sinners, are abominable children: and they that are conuersant in the dwelling of the vngodly.

6 The inheritance of sinners children shall perish, and their posterity shall haue a perpetuall reproch.

7 The children will complaine of an vngodly father, because they shall be reproched for his sake.

8 Woe be vnto you vngodly men which haue forsaken the law of the most high God: for if you encrease, it shall be to your destruction.

9 And if you be borne, you shall be borne to a curse: and if you die, a curse shall be your portion.

10 \* All that are of the earth shall turne to earth againe: so the vngodly shall goe from a curse to destruction.

\* Chap. 40  
11.

11 The mourning of men is about their bodies: but an ill name of sinners shall be blotted out.

12 Haue regard to thy name: for that shall continue with thee about a thousand great treasures of gold.

13 A good life hath but few daies: but a good name endureth for euer.

14 By children, keepe discipline in peace: for wisedome that is hid, and a treasure that is not scene, what profit is in them both?

15 A man that hideth his foolishnesse is better then a man that hideth his wisedome.

16 Therefore be shamefast according to my word: for it is not good to retaine all shamefastnesse, neither is it altogether approoued in euery thing.

17 Be ashamed of whoredome before father and mother, and of a lie before a prince and a mighty man:

18 Of an offence before a iudge and ruler, of iniquitie before a congregation and people, of vnjust dealing before thy partner and friend:

19 And of theft in regard of the place where thou sojournest, and in regard of the trueth of God and his covenant, and to leane with thine elbow vpon the meate, and of scorning to giue and take:

20 And of silence before them that salute thee, and to look vpon an harlot:

21 And to turne away thy face from thy kinsman, or to take away a portion or a gift, or to gaze vpon another mans wife,

22 Or to bee ouerbushie with his maide, and come not neere her bed, or of vpbraiding speeches before friends, and after thou hast giuen vpbraide not:

23 Or of iterating and speaking a game that which thou hast heard, and of reuealing of secrets.

Uuuu 2

24 So



24 So shalt thou be truly shamed,  
fast, and finde fauour before all men.

### CHAP. XLII.

1 Whereof we should not be ashamed. 9 Be  
carefull of thy daughter. 12 Beware of a wo-  
man. 15 The workes and greatnes of God.



**O**f these things be not thou  
ashamed, and accept no  
person to sinne thereby.

2 Of the Law of the  
most high, and his Coue-  
nant, and of iudgement to iustifie the  
vngodly:

|| Or, of thy  
partners  
speech.

|| Or, compa-  
rison.

|| Or, of the  
giving.

|| Or, with-  
out profit.

3 Of reckoning with thy part-  
ners, and traueilers: o: of the gift of  
the heritage of friends:

4 Of exactnesse of ballance, and  
waighes: o: of getting much o: little:

5 And of merchants indifferēt sel-  
ling, of much correction of children, and  
to make the side of an euill seruant to  
bleed.

6 Sure keeping is good where an  
euill wife is, and shut vp where many  
hands are.

|| Or, desirest  
for.

|| Or, r. buke.

|| Or, that is  
accused of  
fornication.

7 Deliuer all things in number and  
waight, and put al in writing that thou  
guest out, o: receuest in.

8 Be not ashamed to informe the  
vniuersite and foolish, and the extreme  
aged that contendeth with those that  
are yong, thus shalt thou bee truly  
learned and approued of all men liuing.

9 The father waketh for the daugh-  
ter when no man knoweth, and the  
care for her taketh alway sleepe. When  
shee is yong lest shee passe away the  
floure of her age, and being married,  
lest she should be hated:

10 In her virginie lest she should be  
defiled, and gotten with childe in her fa-  
thers house: and hauing an husband,  
lest she should misbehaue herselfe: and  
when shee is married, lest shee should  
be barren.

11 Keepe a sure watch ouer a shame-  
lesse daughter, lest shee make thee a  
laughing stocke to thine enemies, and a  
by-word in the cite, and a reproch a-  
mong the people, and make thee asha-  
med before the multitude.

\* Chap. 25.  
23.

\* Gene. 3.6.

|| Or, wic-  
kednesse.

12 Behold not euery bodie's beauty,  
and sit not in the midst of women.

13 For from garments cometh a  
moth, and from women wickednesse.

14 Better is the churkynesse of a  
man, then a courteous woman, a wo-

man I say, which bringeth shame and  
reproch.

15 I will now remember the workes  
of the Lord, and declare the things that  
I haue seene: in the words of the Lord  
are his workes.

16 The Sunne that giueth light,  
looketh vpon all things: and the worke  
thereof is full of the glory of the Lord.

17 The Lord hath not given pow-  
er to the Saints to declare all his marue-  
lous workes, which the Almighty  
Lord firmly settled, that whatsoeuer  
is, might be established for his glory.

18 He seeketh out the deepe and the  
heart, and considereth their crafty de-  
uices: for the Lord knoweth all that  
may be knowen, and he beholdeth the  
signes of the world.

|| Or, the  
highest.

19 Hee declareth the things that are  
past, and for to come, and reuileth the  
steps of hidden things.

20 No thought escapeth him, nei-  
ther any word is hidden from him.

\* Job 41. 4.  
clay 21. 15

21 Hee hath garnished the excellent  
workes of his wisdom, and hee is  
from euertlasting to euertlasting, vnto  
him may nothing be added, neither can  
he be diminished, and he hath no need of  
any counseller.

22 How desirable are all his  
workes: and that a man may see euen  
to a sparke.

23 All these things lue and remaine  
for euer, for all vles, and they are all  
obedient.

24 All things are double one against  
another: and hee hath made nothing  
vnpersfit.

25 One thing establisheth the good  
of another: and who shalbe filled with  
beholding his glory:

### CHAP. XLIII.

1 The workes of God in heauen, and in earth,  
and in the sea, are exceeding glorious and  
wonderfull. 19 Yet God himselfe in his  
power and wisdom is aboue all.



**T**he pride of the height, the  
cleare firmament, the  
beautie of heauen, with  
his glorious shew;

2 The Sunne when  
it appeareth, declaring at his rising, a  
marueulous instrument, the worke of  
the most high.

|| Or, v. sell.

3 At noone it parcheth the country,  
and who can abide the burning heate  
thereof:

4 A man blowing a furnace is in works of heat, but the Sunne burneth the mountaines three times more; breasting out fiery vapours, and sending forth bright beames, it dimmeth the eyes.

5 Great is the Lord that made it, and at his commandement it runneth hastily.

6 \*He made the Moone also to serue in her season, for a declaration of tines, and a signe of the world.

7 \*From the Moone is the signe of feasts, a light that decreaseth in her perfection.

8 The moneth is called after her name, encreasing wonderfully in her changing, being an instrument of the armies about, shining in the firmament of heauen,

9 The beautie of heauen, the glory of the starres, an ornament giuing light in the highest places of the Lord.

10 At the commandement of the holy One, they will stand in their order, and neuer faint in their watches.

11 \*Looke vpon the rainebow, and praise him that made it, very beautifull it is in the brightnesse thereof.

12 \*It compasseth the heauen about with a glorious circle, and the hands of the most high haue bended it.

13 By his commandement hee maketh the snow to fall apace, and sendeth swiftly the lightnings of his iudgment.

14 Through this the treasures are opened, and clouds flie forth as fowles.

15 By his great powder hee maketh the cloudes firme, and the hailestones are broken small.

16 At his sight the mountaines are shaken, and at his will the South wind bloweth.

17 The noise of the thunder maketh the earth to tremble: so doth the Northren storme, and the Whirlewinde: as birds flying he scattereth the snow, and the falling downe thereof, is as the lighting of grasshoppers.

18 The eye marueileth at the beauty of the whitenesse thereof, and the heart is astonished at the raiming of it.

19 The hoare frost also as salt hee powdereth on the earth, and being congealed, it lieth on the toppe of sharpe stakes.

20 When the colde North-winde bloweth, and the water is congealed into yce, it abideth vpon euery gather-

ring together of water, and clothech the water as with a brestplate.

21 It deuoureth the mountaines, and burneth the wilderness, and consumeth the grasse as fire.

22 A present remedy of all is a miste comming speedily: a dew comming after heate, refresheth.

23 By his counsell he appealeth the deepe, and planteth Islands therein.

24 They that saile on the Sea, tell of the danger thereof, and when wee heare it with our eares, wee marueile thereat.

25 For therein be strange and wonderful workes, varietie of all kindes of beasts, and whales created.

26 By him the ende of them hath prosperous successe, and by his word all things consist.

27 We may speake much, yet come short: wherefore in summe, he is all.

28 How shall wee be able to magnifie him: for hee is great about all his workes.

29 \*The Lord is terrible and very great, and marueilous is his powder.

30 When you glorifie the Lord exalt him as much as you can: for euen yet wil he farre exceed, and when you exalt him, put forth all your strength, and be not weary: for you can neuer goe farre enough.

31 \*Who hath seene him, that hee might tell vs: and who can magnifie him as he is?

32 There are yet hid greater things then these be, for wee haue seene but a few of his workes:

33 For the Lord hath made all things, and to the godly hath hee giuen wisdom.

### CHAP. XLIIII.

1 The praise of certaine holy men: 16 Of Enoch, 17 Noah, 19 Abraham, 22 Isaac, 23 and Iacob.

**E**t vs now praise famous men, and our fathers that begat vs.

2 The Lorde hath wrought great glory by them, through his great powder from the beginning.

3 Such as did beare rule in their kingdomes, men renowned for their powder, giuing counsell by their vnderstanding, and declaring prophecies:

4 Leaders of the people by their

Unu 3 coun-

† Gr, hee  
played his  
course.  
\*Gen. 1. 16.

\*Exo. 13. 2

\*Gen. 9. 13.

\*Esa. 40. 12.

|| Or, so growe  
as a woman  
in her tra-  
uaille.

|| Or, it is as  
the point of  
sharpe stakes.

|| Or, upon  
the heat.

\*Psal. 107.  
25.

\*Psal. 96. 43

\*Psal. 106. 1  
Ioh. 1. 18.

The praise of  
the fathers.



counsels, and learning meet for the people, wise and eloquent in their instructions.

5 Such as found out musical tunes, and erected verses in writing.

6 Rich men furnished with abilitie, living peaceably in their habitations.

7 All these were honoured in their generations, and were the glory of their times.

8 There be of them, that haue left a name behind them, that their praises might be reported.

9 And some there be, which haue no memorial, who are perished as though they had neuer bene, and are become as though they had neuer bene borne, and their children after them.

10 But these were mercifull men, whose righteousness hath not bene forgotten.

11 With their seed shall continually remaine a good inheritance, and their children are within the covenant.

12 Their seed stands fast, and their children for their sakes.

13 Their seed shall remaine for euer, and their glory shall not be blotted out.

14 Their bodies are buried in peace, but their name liueth for euermore.

15 The people will tell of their wisdom, and the congregation will shew forth their praise.

16 Enoch pleased the Lord, and was translated, being an example of repentance, to all generations.

17 Noah was found perfect and righteous, in the time of wrath, he was taken in exchange (for the world) therefore was he left as a remnant vnto the earth, when the flood came.

18 An euertlasting Covenant was made with him, that all flesh should perish no more by the flood.

19 Abraham was a great father of many people: in glory was there none like vnto him:

20 Who kept the Law of the most high, and was in covenant with him, hee established the Covenant in his flesh, and when he was proued, he was found faithfull.

21 Therefore he assured him by an othe, that he would blesse the nations in his seed, and that he would multiply him, as the dust of the earth, and exalt his seed as the starres, and cause them to inherit from Sea to Sea, & from the riuer vnto the utmost part of the land.

22 With Isaac did he establish like wife for Abraham his fathers sake the blessing of all men and the covenant,

23 And made it rest vpon the head of Jacob. Hee acknowledged him in his blessing, and gaue him an heritage, and diuided his portions, among the twelue tribes did he part them.

## CHAP. XLV.

1 The praise of Moses, 6 Of Aaron, 23 and of Phinees.

As he brought out of him a mercifull man, which found fauour in the sight of all flesh, euen Moses beloued of God and men, whose memoriall is blessed:

2 He made him like to the glorious Saints, and magnified him, so that his enemies stood in feare of him.

3 By his words he caused the wonders to cease, and he made him glorious in the sight of kings, and gaue him a commaundement for his people, and shewed him part of his glory.

4 He sanctified him in his faithfulness, and meekenesse, and chose him out of all men.

5 He made him to heare his voyce, and brought him into the darke cloud, and gaue him commaundements before his face, euen the law of life and knowledge, that hee might teach Jacob his Covenants, and Israel his iudgments.

6 He exalted Aaron an holy man like vnto him, euen his brother, of the tribe of Levi.

7 An euertlasting covenant he made with him, and gaue him the priesthood among the people, he beautified him with comely ornaments, and clothed him with a robe of glory.

8 Hee put vpon him perfect glory: and strengthened him with rich garments, with breeches, with a long robe, and the Ephod:

9 And he compassed him with pomegranates, and with many golden bells round about, that as he went, there might be a sound, and a noise made that might be heard in the Temple, for a memoriall to the children of his people.

10 With an holy garment, with gold and blew like, and purple the worke of the embroiderer, with a brestplate of iudgement, and with Urin & Thumnum.

11 With twisted scarlet, the worke of the

\* Gen. 27. 23. and 28. 14.

\* Exo. 11. 3

\* Exod. 6. 7, 8, 9. chap.

\* Num. 11. 3

\* Exo. 17. 4.

\* Exo. 4. 18.

† Gr. he blef. sed.

† Greeke, 23. ells or in- struments.

\* Exod. 28. 35.



the cunning workeman, with precious stones grauen like scales, and set in gold, the worke of the Jeweller, with a writing engraue for a memoriall, after the number of the tribes of Israel.

12 He set a crowne of gold vpon the miter, wherein was engraue holinesse an ornament of honour, a costly worke, the desires of the eyes goodly & beautiful.

13 Before him there were none such, neither did ever any stranger put them on, but onely his children, and his childrens children perpetually.

14 Their sacrifices shall be wholly consumed euery day twise continually.

15 Hoises consecrated him, and anointed him with holy oile, this was appointed vnto him by an euerlasting covenant, and to his seed so long as the heauens should remaine, that they should minister vnto him, and execute the office of the priesthood, and blesse the people in his name.

16 He chose him out of all men liuing to offer sacrifices to the Lord, incense and a sweet sauour, for a memoriall, to make reconciliation for his people.

17 \*He gaue vnto him his commandements, and authority in the statutes of iudgements, that he should teach Jacob the testimonies, and in forme Israel in his lawes.

18 \*Strangers conspired together against him, and maligned him in the wilderness, euen the men that were of Dathans, and Abirons side, and the congregation of Coze with fury and wrath.

19 This the Lord saw and it displeased him, and in his wrathfull indignation, were they consumed: he did wonders vpon them, to consume them with the fiery flame.

20 \*But he made Aaron more honourable, and gaue him an heritage, and diuided vnto him the first fruits of the increase, especially he prepared bread in abundance:

21 For they ate of the sacrifices of the Lord, which he gaue vnto him and his seed:

22 \*Howbeit in the land of the people he had no inheritance, neither had he any portion among the people, for the Lord himselfe is his portion and inheritance.

23 \*The third in glory is Phinees the sonne of Eleazar, because he had zeale in the feare of the Lord, and stood vp with

good courage of heart, when the people were turned backe, and made reconciliation for Israel.

24 Therefore was there a covenant of peace made with him, that he should be the cheefe of the sanctuary, and of his people, and that he, and his posteritie should haue the dignitie of the priesthood for euer.

25 According to the covenant made with Dauid sonne of Jesse, of the tribe of Iuda, that the inheritance of the king should be to his posterity alone: so the inheritance of Aaron should also be vnto his seed.

26 God giue you wisdom in your heart to iudge his people in righteoulesse, that their good things be not abolished, and that their glory may endure for euer.

### C H A P. XLVI.

1 The praise of Ioshua, 9 Of Caleb, 13 Of Samuel.

**I**\* Elis the sonne of Naue was valiant in the wars, and was the successor of Moises in propheties, who according to his name was made great for the sauing of the elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that rose vp against them, that he might set Israel in their inheritance.

2 \*How great glory gat he when he did life vp his hands, and stretched out his sword against the cities:

3 Who before him so stood to it: for the Lord himselfe brought his enemies vnto him.

4 Did not the Sunne goe backe by his meanes: and was not one day as long as two:

5 He called vpon the most high Lord, when the enemies pressed vpon him on euery side, & the great Lord heard him.

6 And with hailestones of mighty power he made the battell to fall violently vpon the nations, and in the descent (of Bethoron) hee destroyed them that resisted, that the nations might know all their strength, because hee fought in the sight of the Lord, and he followed the mightie one.

7 In the time of Moises also, he did a worke of mercie, hee and Caleb the sonne of Iephunne, in that they withheld the people from sinne, and appealed the wicked murmuring.

8 And

\*Deut. 17.  
10. and 21.  
5.

\*Num. 16.  
12.

\*Num. 17.  
3.

\*Deut. 12.  
12. and 18.  
10.

\*Num. 25.  
12, 13, 1  
Mac. 2, 54.

\*Num. 27.  
18. deut. 34  
9. iosh. 1. 2.  
and 12. 7.

\*Josh. 10.  
12, 13, 14.



\* Num. 26.  
65. deu. 35  
36.

8 \* And of fire hundred thousand people on foot, they two were preferred to bring them into the heritage, euen vnto the land that floweth with milke & hony.

9 The Lord gaue strength also vnto Caleb, which remained with him vnto his old age, so that he entred vpon the high places of the land, and his seed obtained it for an heritage.

10 That all the children of Israel might see that it is good to follow the Lord.

11 And concerning the Iudges, euerie one by name, whose heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, let their memory be blessed.

\* Chap. 49.  
12.

12 Let their bones flourish out of their place, and let the name of them that were honoured, be continued vpon their children.

\* 1. Sam. 7.  
10. and 16.  
19.

13 \* Samuel the Prophet of the Lord, beloued of his Lord, established a kingdom, & anointed princes ouer his people.

14 By the Law of the Lord hee iudged the Congregation, and the Lord had respect vnto Jacob.

15 By his faithfulness he was found a true Prophet, and by his word he was known to be faithfull in vision.

\* 1. Sam. 7.  
9.

16 He called vpon the mighty Lord, when his enemies pressed vpon him on euery side, when he offered the sucking lambe.

17 And the Lord thundered from heauen, and with a great noise made his voice to be heard.

18 And he destroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the princes of the Philistines.

\* 1. Sam. 12  
3.

19 And before his long sleepe hee made protestations in the sight of the Lord, and his anoynted, I haue not taken any mans goods, so much as a shoe, and no man did accuse him.

\* 1. Sam. 18.  
18, 19.

20 And after his death he prophesied, and shewed the King his end, and lift vp his voyce from the earth in prophesie, to blot out the wickednesse of the people.

### CHAP. XLVII.

1 The praise of Nathan, 2 Of Dauid, 12 Of Solomon his glory, and infirmities. 23 Of his end and punishment.



\* 2. Sam. 12  
1.

And after him rose vp Nathan to prophesie in the time of Dauid.

2 As is the fat taken away from the peace of

fering, so was Dauid chosen out of the children of Israel.

3 Hee played with Lions as with kids, and with beares as with lambs.

|| Or, he  
smote Lions.  
\* 1. Sam. 17.  
34.  
\* 1. Sam. 17.  
49, 50, 51.

4 \* Slew he not a gyant when hee was yet but yong: and did he not take away reproch from the people, when he lifted vp his hand with the stone in the sling, and beat downe the boasting of Goliath?

5 For he called vpon the most high Lord, and he gaue him strength in his right hand to slay that mighty Warriour, and set vp the horne of his people:

6 So the people honoured him with ten thousands, and praised him in the blessings of the Lord, in that hee gaue him a crowne of glory.

\* 1. Sam. 18.  
7.

7 For hee destroyed the enemies on euery side, and brought to nought the Philistines his aduersaries, and brake their home in funder vnto this day.

\* 2. Sam. 5  
7.  
|| Or, con-  
tinued.

8 In all his workes hee praised the holy one most high, with words of glory, with his whole heart he sung songs, and loued him that made him.

\* 1. Chr. 16.  
4.

9 He set singers also before the Altar, that by their voyces they might make sweet melody, and daily sing praises in their songs.

10 He beautified their feasts, and set in order the solempne times, vntill the ende, that they might praise his holy Name, and that the Temple might sound from morning.

|| Or, per-  
fectly.

11 The Lord tooke alway his sinnes, and exalted his horne for euer: he gaue him a couenant of kings, and a throne of glory in Israel.

\* 1. Sam. 12.  
13.

12 After him rose vp a wise sonne, and for his sake he dwelt at large.

|| Or, of a  
kingdome.

13 \* Salomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured for God made all quiet round about him, that hee might build an house in his Name, and prepare his Sanctuary for euer.

\* 1. King. 4.  
21, 24.

14 \* How wise wast thou in thy youth, & as a flood filled with vnderstanding.

\* 1. King. 4.  
29, 30.

15 Thy soule couered the whole earth, and thou filledst it with dark parables.

16 Thy name went farre vnto the Islands, and for thy peace thou wast beloued.

17 The countreys marueiled at thee for thy Songs, and Proverbs, and Parables, and interpretations.

\* 1. King. 4.  
31, 32.

18 By the Name of the Lord God, which is called the Lord God of Israel, thou didst gather gold as tinne,

\* 1. Kin. 10.  
27.

and

\* 1. King  
11.1.  
|| Or, in.

and didst multiply silver as lead.

19 \*Thou didst bow thy loines unto women, and || by thy body thou wast brought into subiection.

20 Thou didst staine thy honour, and pollute thy seed, so that thou broughtest wrath vpon thy children, and wast grieued for thy folly.

\* 1. Kin. 12  
15, 16, 17.

21 \*So the kingdome was diuided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdome.

\* 2. Sam. 7.  
15.

22 \*But the Lord will neuer leaue off his mercy, neither shall any of his workes perish, neither will hee abolish the posterity of his elect, and the seed of him that loueth him he will not take away: wherefore he gaue a remnant vnto Jacob, and out of him a roote vnto Dauid.

23 Thus rested Solomon with his fathers, and of his seede he left behinde him Roboam, euen the foolishnesse of the people, and one that had no vnderstanding: who \*turned away the people through his counsell: there was also Jeroboam the sonne of Nabat, who \*caused Israel to sinne, and shewed Ephraim the way of sinne:

\* 1. Kin. 11.  
10, 11, 13,  
14.

\* 1. Kin. 12.  
28, 30.

24 And their sinnes were multiplied exceedingly, that they were driuen out of the land.

25 For they sought out all wickednes, till the vengeance came vpon them.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

1 The praise of Elias, 12 of Elizeus, 17 and of Ezekias.

\* 1. King.  
17.1.

**E**then stood by \*Elias the prophet as fire, and his word burnt like a lampe.

2 He brought a sore famine vpon them, and by his zeale he diminished their number.

3 By the word of the Lord he || shut vp the heauen, \*and also thre times brought downe fire.

|| Or, made  
heauen to  
holle vp.  
\* 1. Kin. 18.  
38. 2. king.  
1. 10, 12.

4 O Elias, how wast thou honoured in thy wondrous deedes: and who may glory like vnto thee!

5 \*Who didst raise vp a dead man from death, & his soule from the || place of the dead by the word of the most hie.

\* 1. Kin. 17  
21, 22.  
|| Or, graue.

6 \*Who broughtest kings to destruction, and honourable men from their bedde.

\* 2. Kings  
1. 16.

7 Who heardest the rebuke of the Lord in Sinai, \*and in Horeb the iudgment of vengeance.

\* 1. Kings  
19. 15.  
\* 1. Kin. 19.  
16.

8 \*Who anointed kings to take re-

uenge, & Prophets to succeed after him:

9 \*Who wast taken vp in a whirlewinde of fire, and in a charet of fierie horses:

\* 2. King 1.  
11.

10 Who wast || ordained for reproofes in their times, to pacifie the wrath of the Lordes iudgement before it brake forth into fury, and to turne the heart of the father vnto the sonne, and to || restore the tribes of Jacob.

|| Or, written of.  
\* Mal. 4. 3.

|| Or, effaced.

11 Blessed are they that saw thee, and || slept in loue, for we shall surely lue.

|| Or, were adorned with loue.

12 \*Elias it was, who was couered with a whirlewinde: and Elizeus was filled with his spirit: whilst he liued he was not mooued [with the presence] of any puaice, neither could any bang him into subiection.

\* 2. King 2.  
11, 15.

13 || No word could ouercome him, \* & after his death his body propheticd.

|| Or, No thing.

14 He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his workes maruellous.

\* 2. King.  
13. 21.

15 For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their sinnes, \*till they were spoiled and caried out of their land, and were scattered through all the earth: yet there remained a small people, and a ruler in the house of Dauid:

\* 2. Kin. 18,  
11, 13.

16 Of whom, some did that which was pleasing to God, and some multiplied sinnes.

17 \*Ezekias fortified his cite, and brought in water into the midst thereof: he digged the hard rocke with yron, and made wells for waters.

\* 2. King.  
18. 2.

18 In his time \*Sennacherib came vp, and sent Rablases, and lift vp his hand against Sion, & boasted proudly.

\* 1. King.  
18. 15.

19 Then trembled their hearts and handes, and they were in paine as women in trauell.

20 But they called vpon the Lord which is mercifull, and stretched out their hands towards him, and immediately the holy One heard them out of heauen, and deliuered them by the || ministry of Esay.

|| And.

21 \*He smote the hoste of the Assyrians, and his Angel destroyed them.

\* 2. Kin. 19.  
35. 11. 7.

22 For Ezekias had done the thing that pleased the Lord, and was strong in the waves of Dauid his father, as Esay the prophet, who was great and faithfull in his vision, had commaunded him.

18. 1. mac.  
\* 41. 2. mac  
8. 19.

23 \*In his time the Sunne went backward, and hee lengthened the kings life.

\* 1. King.  
20. 11. 12.

24 He



24 Hee saide by an excellent spirit what should come to passe at the last, and hee comforted them that mourned in Sion.

25 He shewed what should come to passe for euer, and secret things of euer they came.

### CHAP. XLIX.

1 The praise of Iosias, 4 Of Dauid and Ezechias, 6 Of Ieremie, 8 Of Ezechiel, 11 Zorobabel, 12 Iesus the sonne of Iosedec. 13 Of Nehemiah, Enoch, Seth, Sem, and Adam.

**T**he remembrance of \* Iosias is like the composition of the perfume & is made by the arte of the Apothe- carie: it is sweete as honny in all mouthes, and as musike at a banquet of wine.

2 He behaued himselfe vprightly in the conuersion of the people, and tooke away the abominations of iniquitie.

3 He directed his heart vnto the Lord, and in the time of the vngodly he established the worship of God.

4 All, except Dauid and Ezechias, and Iosias, were defectiue: for they forsooke the Law of the most high, (euen) the kings of Iudah failed:

5 Therefore he gaue their power vnto others, & their glory to a strange nation.

6 They burnt the chosen citie of the Sanctuarie, and made the streets desolate according to the prophencie of Ieremias:

7 For they entreated him euil, who neuertheless was a prophet sanctified in his mothers wombe, that he might root out and afflict & destroy, and that he might build vp also and plant.

8 It was Ezechiel who saide the glorious vision, which was shewed him vpon the chariot of the Cherubims

9 For he made mention of the eunies vnder the figure of the raine, and directed them that went right.

10 And of the twelue prophets let the memorial be blessed, and let their bones flourish againe out of their place: for they comforted Iacob, and deliuered them by assured hope.

11 How shall we magnifie Zorobabel: euen he was as a signet on the right hand.

12 So was Iesus the sonne of Iosedec: who in their time builded the house, and set vp an holy Temple to the

Lord, which was prepared for euerlasting glory.

13 And among the elect was Ieremias whose renowne is great, who raised vp for vs, the walles that were fallen, and set vp the gates & the barres, and raised vp our ruines againe.

14 But vpon the earth was no man created like Enoch, for he was taken from the earth.

15 Neither was there a man borne like vnto Ioseph, a gouernour of his brethren, a stay of the people, whose bones were regarded of the Lord.

16 Sem and Seth were in great honour among men, and so was Adam aboute euerything thing in the creation.

### CHAP. L.

1 Of Simon the sonne of Onias. 22 How the people were taught to praise God, and pray.

27 The conclusion.

**S**imon the high priest the sonne of Onias, who in his life repaired the house againe, and in his dayes fortified the Temple:

2 And by him was built from the foundation the double height, the high fortresse of the wall about the Temple.

3 In his dayes the cisterne to receiue water being in compasse as the sea, was couered with plates of brasle.

4 He tooke care of the Temple that it should not fall, and fortified the citie against besieging.

5 How was he honoured in the midst of the people, in his coming out of the Sanctuarie:

6 He was as the morning starre in the midst of a cloud: and as the moone at the full.

7 As the Sunne shining vpon the Temple of the most high, and as the rainbow giuing light in the bright cloudes.

8 And as the flowre of roses in the spring of the yeere, as lillies by the ri- uers of waters, and as the branches of the frankincense tree in the time of summer.

9 As fire and incense in the censer, and as a vessell of beaten gold set with all manner of precious stones,

10 And as a faire olive tree budding forth fruit, and as a Cypresse tree which groweth by to the cloudes.

11 When he put on the robe of honour, and was clothed with the perfec- tion

\* 2. King. 22.  
1. and 23. 2.  
1. Chr. 3. 34.

|| Or, prof-  
pered.

\* 2. Kin. 23.  
4.

|| Or, borne.

\* 2. King.  
15. 9.

|| Or, by the  
hand of Je-  
remie.  
\* Ier. 38. 6  
\* Ier. 1. 5.

\* Eze. 1. 3.  
15.

\* Eze. 1. 11  
and 3. 11.  
16. & 46. 12  
hag. 2. 24  
eze. 3. 2.  
|| Or, did  
good.

\* Eze. 1. 1  
13 & 38. 22

\* Zach. 3. 1  
eze. 1. 2  
hag. 1. 12  
and 2. 1  
\* Nehe. 7. 1

\* Gen. 5. 24  
heb. 11. 5.

\* Gen. 41.  
44. and 42.  
6. & 45. 8.

\* Gen. 5. 1.  
and 11. 10.

\* 2. Mac. 3. 4

\* 1. King. 7.  
23.

† Or the  
house of the  
candle.

tion of glory, when he went vp to the holy altar, he made the garment of holinesse honourable.

12 When he tooke the portions out of the priests hands, hee himselfe stood by the hearth of the altar, compassed with his brethren round about, as a pomegranate in Libanus, and as palme trees compassed they him round about.

13 So were all the sounes of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands, before all the congregation of Israel.

14 And finishing the seruice at the altar, that he might adorne the offering of the most high Almighty,

15 He stretched out his hand to the cup, and powred of the blood of the grape, he powred out at the foote of the altar, a sweet smelling sauour vnto the most high King of all.

16 Then shouted the sounes of Aaron, and sounded || the siluer trumpets, and made a great noise to be heard, for a remembrance before the most high.

17 Then all the people together hastened, and fell downe to the earth vpon their faces to worship their Lord God almighty the most high.

18 The singers also sang praises with their voices, with great variety of sounds was there made sweete melodie.

19 And the people besought the Lord the most high by prayer before him that is mercifull, till the solemnity of the Lord was ended, and they had finished his seruice.

20 Then he went downe, and lifted vp his hands ouer the whole congregation of the children of Israel, to giue the blessing of the Lord with his lips, and to reioyce in his name.

21 And they bowed themselves downe to worship the second time, that they might receiue a blessing from the most high.

22 Now therefore blesse ye the God of all, which onely doth wonderous things euery where, which exalteth our daies from the wombe, and dealeth with vs according to his mercy.

23 He grant vs ioyfullnesse of heart, and that peace may be in our daies in Israel for euer.

24 That hee would confirme his mercy with vs, and deliuer vs at his time.

25 There be two maner of nations

which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation.

26 They that sit vpon the mountaine of Samaria, and they that dwell amongst the Philistines, and that foolish people that dwell in Sichem.

27 Iesus the sonne of Sirach of Hierusalem hath written in this booke, the instruction of vnderstanding and knowledge, who out of his heart powred forth wisdom.

28 Blessed is he that shall be exercised in these things, and hee that layeth them vp in his heart, shall become wise.

29 For if he doe them, hee shall be strong to all things, for the light of the Lord leadeth him, who gueth wisdom to the godly: blessed be the Lord for euer. Amen. Amen.

## CHAP. LI.

A Prayer of Iesus the sonne of Sirach.

**I** will thanke thee, O Lord and king, and praise thee O God my Saviour, I doe giue praise vnto thy name:

2 For thou art my defender, and helper, and hast preserved my body from destruction, and from the snare of the slanderous tongue, and from the lippes that forge lies, and hast bene my helper against mine aduersaries.

3 And hast deliuered me according to the multitude of thy mercies, and greatnesse of thy name, from the teeth of them that were ready to deuoure me, and out of the hands of such as sought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had:

4 From the choking of fire on euery side, and from the mids of the fire, which I kindled not:

5 From the depth of the belly of hel, from an vncleane tongue, and from lying words.

6 By an accusation to the king from an vnrighteous tongue, my soule drew neere euen vnto death, my life was neere to the hell beneath:

7 They compassed me on euery side, and there was no man to helpe me: I looked for the succour of men, but there was none:

8 Then thought I vpon thy mercy, O Lord, and vpon thy acts of old, how thou deliuerest such as waite for thee,

|| Or, trumpets beaten forth with the hammer.

† I.e. the gnashing of the teeth.



thee, and sanest them out of the hands of the enemies:

9 Then lifted I by my supplication from the earth, and prayed for deliuerance from death.

10 I called vpon the Lord the father of my Lord, that he would not leaue me in the dayes of my trouble, & in the time of the proud when there was no helpe.

11 I will praise thy Name continually, and will sing praise with thanksgiving, and so my prayer was heard:

12 For thou sauedst me from destruction, and deliuerest mee from the euill time: therefore will I giue thanks and praise thee, and blesse thy Name, O Lord.

|| Or, went astray.

13 When I was yet yong, or euer I went abroad, I desired wisdome openly in my prayer.

14 I prayed for her before the Temple, & will seeke her out euen to the end:

15 Euen from the flowre till the grape was ripe, hath my heart delighted in her, my foot went the right way, from my youth by sought I after her.

16 I bowed downe mine eare a litle and receiued her, & gate much learning.

17 I profited therein, [therefore] will I ascribe the glory vnto him that giueth me wisdom:

18 For I purposed to doe after her, and earnestly I folloved that which is good, so shall I not be confounded:

19 My soule hath wrestled with her, and in my doings I was exact, I stretched forth my hands to the heauen aboute, & belbailed my ignorances of her.

|| Or, I got understanding.

20 I directed my soule vnto her, and I found her in purenesse, I haue had my heart ioyned with her from the beginning, therefore shall I not bee forsaken.

21 My heart was troubled in seeking her: therefore haue I gotten a good possession.

|| Or, bowels.

22 The Lord hath giuen mee a tongue for my rewarde, and I wil praise him therewith.

23 Draw neere vnto me you vnlearned, and dwell in the house of learning.

24 Wherefore are you slow, and what say you of these things, seeing your soules are very thirskie:

25 I opened my mouth, and said, buy her for your selues without money.

\*Esa 55.1.

26 Put your necke vnder the yoke, and let your soule receiue instruction, she is hard at hand to finde.

27 Behold with your eyes, how that I haue had but little labour, and haue gotten vnto me much rest.

\*Chap. 6. 18.

28 Get learning with a great summe of money, and get much gold by her.

29 Let your soule reioyce in his mercy, and be not ashamed of his praise.

30 Worke your worke betimes, & in his time he will giue you your rewarde.



## BARVCH.

### CHAP. I.

1 Baruch wrote a booke in Babylon. 5 The Jewes there wept at the reading of it. 7 They sende money and the booke, to the brethren at Hierusalem.



And these are the wordes of the booke, which Baruch the sonne of Nerias, the sonne of Maasias, the sonne of Sede-rius, the sonne of Asaias, the son of Checias, wrote in Babylon,

2 In the fift yere, and in the seuenth day of the moneth, what time as the Caldeans tooke Hierusalem, and burnt it with fire.

3 And Baruch did reade the wordes of this booke, in the hearing of Jercho-mas, the sonne of Joachim king of Iuda, and in the eares of all the people, that came to heare the booke.

|| Or, Iocim.

4 And in the hearing of the nobles, and of the kings sonnes, and in the hearing of the Elders, and of all the people from the lowest vnto the highest, euen of all them that dwelt at Babylon, by the riuer Sid.

5 Whereupon they wept, fasted, and

|| Or, and  
vowed  
vower.

|| and prayed before the Lord.

6 They made also a collection of money according to every mans power.

|| Or, Joachim.

7 And they sent it to Jerusalem unto Joachim the hie Priest the sonne of Chelcias, sonne of Salom, and to the Priestes, and to all the people Which were found with him at Jerusalem,

8 At the same time, When he receiued the vessels of the house of the Lord that were caried out of the Temple, to returne them into the land of Juda the tenth day of the moneth Siuan, [namely] silver vessels, which Sedecias the sonne of Josias king of Juda had made,

|| Or, prisoners.

9 After that Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had caried away Iechonias, and the Princes, and the captiues, and the mightie men, and the people of the land from Jerusalem, and brought them vnto Babylon:

10 And they said, Behold, we haue sent you money, to buy you burnt offerings, and sinne offerings, and incense, and prepare yee <sup>†</sup> Manna, and offer vpon the Altar of the Lord our God,

† Gr. corruptly for Mincha, a meat offering.

11 And pray for the life of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and for the life of Balthasar his sonne, that their dayes may be vpon earth as the dayes of heauen.

12 And the Lord wil giue vs strength, and lighten our eyes, and we shall liue vnder the shadow of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and vnder the shadow of Balthasar his sonne, and wee shall serue them many dayes, and finde fauour in their sight.

13 Pray for vs also vnto the Lord our God, (for wee haue sinned against the Lord our God, and vnto this day the fury of the Lord, and his wrath is not turned from vs)

14 And yee shall reade this booke, which we haue sent vnto you, to make confession in the house of the Lord, vpon the feasts and solemne dayes.

\* Chap. 2. 6.

15 And yee shall say, \* To the Lord our God belongeth righteousnesse, but vnto vs the confusion of faces, as it is come to passe this day vnto them of Juda, & to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

16 And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our Priestes, and to our Prophets, and to our fathers.

\* Dan. 9. 5.

17 For wee haue \* sinned before the Lord,

18 And disobeyed him, and haue not

hearkened vnto the voice of the Lord our God, to walke in the commaundements that he gaue vs openly:

19 Since the day that the Lorde brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, vnto this present day, wee haue beene disobedient vnto the Lord our God, and we haue beene negligent in not hearing his voice.

\* Deut. 28. 15.

20 \* Wherefore the evils cleaued vnto vs, and the curse which the Lord appointed by Moses his seruant, at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to giue vs a land that floweth with milke and home, like as it is to see this day.

21 Neuerthelesse we haue not hearkened vnto the voice of the Lord our God, according vnto all the wordes of the Prophets, whom he sent vnto vs.

22 But euery man followed the imagination of his owne wicked heart, to serue strange gods, and to doe euill in the sight of the Lord our God.

## CHAP. II.

The prayer and confession which the Iewes at Babylon made, and sent in that booke vnto the brethren in Jerusalem.

**T**herefore the Lord hath made good his worde, which hee pronounced against vs, and against our Judges that iudged Israel, and against our kings, and against our princes, and against the men of Israel and Juda,

2 To bring vpon vs great plagues, such as neuer happened vnder the whole heauen, as it came to passe in Jerusalem, according to the things that were written in the Law of Moses,

\* Deut. 28. 51.

3 That a man should \* eat the flesh of his owne sonne, and the flesh of his owne daughter.

4 Moreover, he hath deliuered them to be in subiection to all the kingdomes that are round about vs, to be as a reproch and desolation among all the people round about, where the Lord hath scattered them.

5 Thus wee <sup>†</sup> were cast downe and not exalted, because wee haue sinned against the Lord our God, and haue not beene obedient vnto his voice.

† Gr. were benighted and not awake.

6 \* To the Lord our God appertai neth righteousnesse: but vnto vs and to our fathers open shame, as appeareth this day.

\* Chas. 1. 15



7 For all these plagues are come vpon vs, which the Lord hath pronounced against vs,

8 Yet haue we not prayed before the Lord, & we might turne euery one from the imaginations of his wicked heart.

9 Wherefore the Lord watched ouer vs for euill, and the Lord hath brought it vpon vs: for the Lord is righteous in all his works, which he hath commanded vs.

10 Yet we haue not hearkened vnto his voice, to walk in the commandements of the Lord, that he hath set before vs.

\* Dan. 9. 15

11 \* And now O Lord God of Israel, that hast brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and high arme, and with signes & with wonders, & with great power, and hast gotten thy selfe a name, as appeareth this day:

12 O Lord our God, we haue sinned, we haue done vngodly, we haue dealt vnrighteously in all thine ordinances.

13 Let thy wrath turne from vs: for we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou hast scattered vs.

14 Heare our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliuer vs for thine owne sake, and giue vs fauour in the sight of them which haue led vs away:

15 That all the earth may know that thou art O Lord our God, because Israel & his posterity is called by thy name.

16 O Lord, looke downe from thy holy house, & consider vs: bow downe thine eare, O Lord, to heare vs.

17 \* Open thine eyes and behold: for the dead that are in the graues, whose soules are taken from their bodies, wil giue vnto the Lord neither praise nor righteousness.

18 But O soule that is greatly vexed, which goeth stouping & feeble, and the eyes that faile, and the hungry soule wil giue thee praise & righteousness O Lord.

19 \* Therefore wee doe not make our humble supplication before thee, O Lord our God, for the righteousness of our fathers, and of our kings.

20 For thou hast sent out thy wrath & indignation vpon vs, as thou hast spoken by thy seruants & prophets, saying,

21 \* Thus saith the Lord, bow downe your shoulders to serue the king of Babylon: so shall ye remaine in the lande that I gaue vnto your fathers.

22 But if ye will not heare the voice of the Lord to serue O king of Babylon,

23 I will cause to cease out of the cities of Iuda, and from without Ierusalem the voice of mirth, and the voice of ioy: the voice of the bridegrome, and the voice of the bride, and the whole land shall be desolate of inhabitants.

24 But we would not hearken vnto thy voyce, to serue the king of Babylon: therefore hast thou made good the wordes that thou spakest by thy seruants the prophets, namely that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers should be taken out of their places.

25 And loe, they are cast out to the heat of the day, and to the frost of the night, and they died in great miseries, by famine, by sword, and by pestilence.

26 And the house which is called by thy name (hast thou laid waste) as it is to be seene this day, for the wickednesse of the house of Israel, and the house of Iuda.

27 O Lord our God, thou hast dealt with vs after all thy goodnesse, and according to all that great mercie of thine.

28 As thou spakest by thy seruant Moses in the day when thou didst command him to write thy Law, before the children of Israel, saying,

29 \* If ye will not heare my voyce, surely this very great multitude shalbe turned into a smal number among the nations, where I will scatter them.

30 For I knew that they would not heare me: because it is a stiffnecked people: but in the land of their captiuities, they shall remember themselves,

31 And shall know that I am the Lord their God: For I giue them an heart, and eares to heare.

32 And they shal praise me in the land of their captiuitie, and thinke vpon my name,

33 And returne from their stiffe neck, and from their wicked deeds: for they shal remember the way of their fathers which sinned before the Lord.

34 And I will bring them againe into the land which I promised with an oath vnto their fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and they shall bee lords of it, and I will increase them, and they shall not be diminished.

35 And I will make an euerlasting covenant with them, to be their God, and they shall be my people: and I will no more driue my people of Israel out of the land that I haue giuen them.

CHAP.

† Gr. thy name is called vpon Israel.

\* Deut. 26. 15. eia. 63. 15.

\* Psal. 6. 5. and 115. 17. eia. 38. 18. 19.

† Gr. spirit or life.

\* Dan. 9. 20

\* Jer. 27. 7, 8

\* Leuit. 26. 14. deut. 28. 15. † Gr. this great swarme.

|| Or, come to themselves.

† Gr. backe.



## C H A P. III.

3 The rest of their prayer & confession contained in that book, which Baruch writ and sent to Hierusalem. 30 Wisdome was shewed first to Iacob, and was seene vpon the earth.



**O** Lord almighty, God of Israel, the soule in anguish, the troubled spirit crieth vnto thee.

2 Heare O Lord, and haue mercy: for thou art mercifull, and haue pittie vpon vs, because we haue sinned before thee.

3 For thou endurest for euer, and we perish vterly.

4 O Lord almighty, thou God of Israel, heare now the prayers of the dead Israelites, and of their children, which haue sinned before thee, and not hearkened vnto the voice of thee their God: for the which cause these plagues cleaue vnto vs.

5 Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but thinke vpon thy power and thy name, now at this time.

6 For thou art the Lord our God, and thee O Lord, will we praise.

7 And for this cause thou hast put thy feare in our hearts, to the intent that we should call vpon thy name, and praise thee in our captiuitie: for \* we haue called to minde all the iniquity of our forefathers that sinned before thee.

8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captiuitie, where thou hast scattered vs, for a reproch and a curse, and to be subject to payments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers which departed from the Lord our God.

9 Heare, Israel, the commandments of life, giue care to vnderstand wisdome.

10 How happeneth it, Israel, that thou art in thine enemies land, that thou art wahren old in a strange country, that thou art defiled with the dead:

11 That thou art counted with them that goe downe into the graue?

12 Thou hast forsaken the fountaine of wisdome.

13 For if thou hadst walked in the way of God, thou shouldest haue dwelled in peace for euer.

14 Learne where is wisdome, where is strength, where is vnderstanding, that thou mayest know also where is length of daies, and life, where is the light of the eyes and peace.

15 Who hath found out her \* place: or who hath come into her treasures:

16 Where are the princes of the heathen become, and such as ruled the beasts vpon the earth.

17 They that had their pastime with the fowles of the aire, and they that hooded by siluer and gold wherem men trust, and made no end of their getting:

18 For they that wrought in siluer, and were so careful, and whose workes are vnsearchable,

19 They are vanished, and gone downe to the graue, and others are come by in their steads.

20 Young men haue scene light, and dwelt vpon the earth: but the way of knowledge haue they not knowen,

21 Nor vnderstood the pathes thereof, nor laid hold of it: their children were farre off from that way.

22 It hath not bene heard of in Chanaan: neither hath it bene scene in Theman.

23 The Agarenes that seek wisdome vpon earth, the marchants of Herran, and of Theman, the authors of fables, and searchers out of vnderstanding: none of these haue knowen the way of wisdome, or remember her pathes.

24 O Israel, how great is the house of God: and how large is the place of his possession:

25 Great, and hath none end: high, and vnm measurable.

26 There were the gyants, famous from the beginning, that were of so great stature, and so expert in warre.

27 Those did not the Lord chuse, neither gaue he the way of knowledge vnto them.

28 But they were destroyed, because they had no wisdome, and perished through their owne foolishnesse.

29 Who hath gone by into heauen and taken her, and brought her downe from the clouds:

30 Who hath gone ouer the Sea, and found her, & wil bring her for pure gold:

31 No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her path.

32 But he that knoweth all things, knoweth her, and hath found her out with his vnderstanding: he that prepared the earth for euer more, hath filled it with foure footed beasts.

33 He that sendeth forth light, and it goeth: calleth it againe, and it obeyeth him with feare.

\* Iob. 28.  
12. 10.

|| Or, expounders.

\* Deut.  
30. 1.



34 The starres shined in their watches, and reioyced : When he calleth them, they say, Here we be, and so with cheerefulnesse they shewed light vnto him that made them.

35 This is our God, and there shall none other be accounted of in comparison of him.

36 He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it vnto Jacob his seruant, & to Israel his beloued.

37 \*Afterward did he shew himselfe vpon earth, and conuersed with men.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 The booke of Commandements, is that Wisdom which was commended in the former chapter. 25 The Iewes are moued to patience, and to hope for the deliuerance.

**T**his is the Booke of the commandements of God: and the Law that endureth for euer: all they that keepe it shall come to life: but such as leaue it, shall die.

2 Turne thee, O Jacob, & take heed of it: walke in the presence of the light therof, that thou mayest be illuminated.

3 Gue not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable vnto thee, to a strange nation.

4 O Israel, happie are wee: for things that are pleasing to God, are made knowen vnto vs.

5 Be of good cheare, my people, the memorall of Israel.

6 We were sold to the nations, not for [your] destruction: but because you moued God to wrath, ye were deliuered vnto the enemies.

7 For yee prouoked him that made you, by \*sacrificing vnto deuils, and not to God.

8 We haue forgotten the euerlasting God, that brought you vp, and ye haue grieved Ierusalem that nourished you.

9 For when shee saw the wrath of God coming vpon you, she said: hearken, O ye that dwell about Sion: God hath brought vpon me great mourning.

10 For I saw the captiuitie of my sonnes and daughters, which the euerlasting brought vpon them.

11 With ioy did I nourish them: but sent them away with weeping and mourning.

12 Let no man reioyce ouer me a widow, and forsaken of many, who for the sinnes of my children, am left desolate:

because they departed from the Law of God.

13 They knew not his statutes, nor walked in the waies of his Commandements, nor trode in the pathes || of discipline in his righteousnesse.

|| Or, of his discipline in righteousnes.

14 Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember ye the captiuitie of my sonnes and daughters, which the euerlasting hath brought vpon them.

15 For he hath brought a nation vpon them from far: a shamelesse nation, and of a strange language, who neither reuerenced old man, nor pitied childe.

16 These haue caried away the deare beloued children of the widow, and left her that was alone, desolate without daughters.

17 But what can I helpe you?

18 For he that brought these plagues vpon you, will deliuer you from the hands of your enemies.

19 Goe your way, O my children, goe your way: for I am left desolate.

20 I haue put off the clothing of || peace, and put vpon me the sackcloth of my prayer. I will cry vnto the euerlasting || \* in my dayes.

|| Or, prosperitie.

|| Or, in the time of mine affliction.

\* Psal. 116. 2. and 137. 7.

21 Be of good cheare, O my children, cry vnto the Lord: & he shal deliuer you from the power & hand of the enemies.

22 For my hope is in the Euerlasting that hee will saue you, and ioy is come vnto me from the holy one, because of the mercy which shall soone come vnto you from the euerlasting our Saviour.

23 For I sent you out with mourning and weeping: but God will giue you to mee againe, with ioy and gladnesse for euer.

24 Like as now the neighbours of Sion haue scene your captiuitie: so shall they see shortly your saluation from our God, which shall come vpon you with great glory, and brightnesse of the euerlasting.

25 O my children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come vpon you from God: for thine enemy hath persecuted thee: but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, & shalt tread vpon his necke.

26 O my || delicate ones haue gone rough wayes, and were taken away as a flocke caught of the enemies.

|| Or, my dearelings.

27 Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry vnto God: for you shall be remembered of him that brought these things vpon you.

28 For as it was your minde to goe astray

\* Pro. 8. 31.  
Ioh. 1. 14.

† Greeke, to the shining, before the light thereof.

\* 1. Cor. 10. 20.



astray from God : so being returned seeke him ten times more.

29 For he that hath brought these plagues vpon you, shall bring you euertasting ioy againe with your saluation.

30 Take a good heart, O Ierusalem: for hee that gaue thee that name, will comfort thee.

31 Miserable are they that afflicted thee, and reioyced at thy fall.

32 Miserable are the cities which thy children serued: miserable is she that receiued thy sonnes.

33 For as shee reioyced at thy ruine, and was glad of thy fall: so shall she be grieved for her owne desolation.

34 For I will take away the reioycing of her great multitude, and her pride shall be turned into mourning.

35 For fire shall come vpon her fro the euertasting, long to endure: and she shall be inhabited of deuils for a great time.

36 O Ierusalem, looke about thee toward the East, and behold the ioy that commeth vnto thee from God.

37 Loe, thy sonnes come whom thou sentest away: they come gathered together from the East to the West, by the word of the holy One, reioycing in the glory of God.

### CHAP. V.

1 Ierusalem is moued to reioyce, 5 and to behold their returne out of captiuitie with glory.

**R**Uff off, O Ierusalem, the garment of thy mourning and affliction, and put on the comeliness of the glory that commeth from God for euer.

2 Cast about thee a double garment of the righteousnesse which commeth from God, and set a diademe on thine head of the glory of the euertasting.

3 For God wil shew thy brightnesse vnto euery countrey vnder heauen.

4 For thy name shall bee called of God for euer, The peace of righteousnesse, and the glory of Gods worship.

5 Arise, O Ierusalem, and stand on high, and looke about toward the East, and behold thy children gathered from the West vnto the East by the word of the holy One, reioycing in the remembrance of God.

6 For they departed from thee on foote, and were ledde away of their enemies: but God bringeth them vnto thee exalted with glory, as children of the kingdom.

7 For God hath appointed that euery high hill, and banks of long continuance should be cast downe, and valleys filled vp, to make euen the ground, that Israel may goe safely in the glory of God.

8 Moreouer, euen the Woods, & euery sweet smelling tree, shall ouershadow Israel by the commandement of God.

9 For God shall leade Israel with ioy, in the light of his glory, with the mercy and rightconnesse that commeth from him.

*¶ The Epistle of Ieremie.*

### CHAP. VI.

1 The cause of the captiuitie is their sinne. 3 The place whereto they were caried, is Babylon: the vanitie of whose idols and idolatry are set forth at large in this Chapter.

**A** Copy of an Epistle which Ieremie sent vnto them which were to be led captiues into Babylon, by the king of the Babylonians, to certifie them as it was commanded him of God.

2 Because of sinnes which ye haue committed before God, ye shall be led away captiues vnto Babylon by Nabuchodonosor king of the Babylonians.

3 So when ye be come vnto Babylon, ye shall remaine there many yeeres, and for a long season, namely seuen generations: and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence.

4 Now shall ye see in Babylon gods of siluer, and of gold, and of wood, borne vpon shoulders, which cause the nations to feare.

5 Beware therefore that yee in no wise be like to strangers, neither be yee afraid of them, when yee see the multitude before them, and behinde them, worshipping them.

6 But say yee in your hearts, O Lord, we must worship thee.

7 For mine Angel is with you, and I my selfe caring for your soules.

8 As for their tongue, it is polished by the workeman, and they themselves are gilded and laid ouer with siluer, yet are they but false and cannot speake.

9 And taking golde, as it were for a virgine that loues to go gay, they make crownes for the heads of their gods.

10 Sometimes also the Priests conuey from their gods golde and siluer, and bestow it vpon themselves.

¶ Errr 3 11 Dea

\* Eſai. 44. 8,  
9, 10. and  
46. 5, 7.  
psal. 115. 4.  
wil. 13. 10.



|| Or, which  
prostitute  
themselves  
openly.

11 **Yea** they will giue thereof to the common harlots, and decke them as men with garments [being] gods of siluer, and gods of gold, and wood.

12 **Yet** cannot these gods saue themselves from rust and moths, though they be couered with purple raiment.

13 **They** wipe their faces because of the dust of the Temple, when there is much vpon them.

14 **And** he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him, holdeth a scepter as though hee were a iudge of the countrey.

15 **Hee** hath also in his right hand a dagger, and an are: but cannot deliuer himselfe from warre and theues.

16 **Whereby** they are knowen not to be gods, therefore feare them not.

17 **For** like as a vessell that a man vseth, is nothing worth when it is broken: euen so it is with their gods: when they be set vp in the Temple, their eyes be full of dust, thorow the feet of them that come in.

|| Or, courts.

18 **And** as the doores are made sure on euery side, vpon him that offendeth the king, as being committed to suffer death: euen so the priests make fast their temples, with doores, with lockes and barres, lest their gods be spoiled with robbers.

19 **They** light them candles, yea, more then for themselves, whereof they cannot see one.

† Gr, licked.

20 **They** are as one of the beames of the temple, yet they lay, their hearts are gnawed vpon by things creeping out of the earth, & when they eate them and their clothes, they feele it not.

21 **Their** faces are blacked, thorow the smoke that comes out of the temple.

22 **Vpon** their bodies and heads, sit battes, shalloves, and birds, and the cats also.

23 **By** this you may know that they are no gods: therefore feare them not.

24 **Notwithstanding** the gold that is about them, to make them beautifull, except they wipe off the rust they will not shine: for neither when they were molten did they feele it.

|| Or, any

price.

\* Eia. 46. 7.

25 **The** things wherein there is no breath, are bought for a most hie price.

26 **They** are borne vpon shoulders, hauing no feete, whereby they declare vnto men that they be nothing worth.

27 **They** also that serue them, are ashamed: for if they fall to the ground at

any time, they cannot rise vp againe of themselves: neither if one set them vp: right can they moue of themselves: neither if they be holled downe, can they make themselves straight: but they set gifts before them as vnto dead men.

|| Or, offerings.

28 **As** for the things that are sacrificed vnto them, their priests sell and abuse: in like maner their wiues lay vp part thereof in salt: but vnto the poore and impotent, they giue nothing of it.

|| Or, spend.

29 **Menstruous** women, and women in childbed, eate their sacrifices: by these things ye may know that they are no gods: feare them not.

\* Lcu. 12. 4.

30 **For** how can they be called gods: because women set meate before the gods of siluer, gold, and wood.

31 **And** the priests sit in their temples, hauing their clothes rent, and their heads and beards shauen, and nothing vpon their heads.

32 **They** roare and crie before their gods: as men doe at the feast when one is dead.

33 **The** priestes also take off their garments, and clothe their wiues and children.

34 **Whether** it be euill that one doth vnto them, or good: they are not able to recompense it: they can neither set vp a king, nor put him downe.

35 **In** like maner, they can neither giue riches nor money: though a man make a bolue vnto them, and keepe it not, they will not require it.

36 **They** can saue no man from death, neither deliuer the weake from the mightie.

37 **They** cannot restore a blind man to his sight, nor helpe any man in his distresse.

38 **They** can shew no mercie to the widow: nor doe good to the fatherlesse.

39 **Their** gods of wood, and which are ouerlaid with gold, and siluer, are like the stones that be heiden out of the mountaine: they that worship them shall be confounded.

40 **How** should a man then thinke and say that they are gods: when euen the Chaldeans themselves dishonour them.

41 **Who** if they shall see one dumbe that cannot speake, they bring him and interreate w<sup>th</sup> him that he may speake, as though he were able to vnderstand.

|| Or, bid him  
call vpon  
Bel.

42 **Yet** they cannot vnderstand this themselves, and leaue them: for they haue no knowledge.

|| Or, hence.



43 The women also with cordes about them, sitting in the wayes, burne branne for perfume: but if any of them drawen by some that passeth by, he with him, she reproacheth her fellow that she was not thought as worthy as her selfe, nor her cord broken.

44 Whatsoever is done among them is false: how may it then be thought or said that they are gods?

45 They are made of carpenters, and goldsmiths, they can be nothing else, then the workman will haue them to be.

46 And they themselves that made them, can neuer continue long, how should then the things that are made of them, be gods?

47 For they left lies and reproaches to them that come after.

48 For when there cometh any warre or plague vpon them, the priests consult with themselves, where they may be hidden with them.

49 How then cannot men perceiue, that they be no gods, which can neither saue themselves from warre nor from plague?

50 \* For seeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with silver and gold: it shall be knowen hereafter that they are false.

51 And it shall manifestly appeare to all nations and kings, that they are no gods: but the workes of mens hands, and that there is no worke of God in them.

52 Who then may not know that they are no gods?

53 For neither can they set by a king in the land, nor giue raine vnto men.

54 Neither can they iudge their owne cause, nor redresse a wrong being vnable: for they are as crows between heauen and earth.

55 Whereupon when fire falleth vpon the house of gods of wood, or layd ouer with gold or silver, their priests will fly away, & escape: but they themselves shall be burnt asunder like beames.

56 Whereouer they cannot withstand any king or enemies: how can it then be thought or said that they be gods?

57 Neither are those gods of wood, and layd ouer with silver or gold able to escape either from theues or robbers.

58 Whose gold, and silver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are strong doe take, and goe away

withall: neither are they able to helpe themselves.

59 Therefore it is better to be a king that sheweth his power, or else a profitable vessell in an house, which the owner shall haue vse of, then such false gods: or to be a doore in an house to keepe such things safe as be therein, then such false gods: or a pillar of wood in a palace, then such false gods.

60 For Sunne, Moone, and starres, being bright and sent to doe their offices, are obedient.

61 In like maner the lightning when it breaketh forth is easie to be seene, and after the same maner || the

|| Or, the same word.

Wind bloweth in euery country.

62 And when God commandeth the clouds to goe over the whole world: they doe as they are bidden:

63 And the fire sent from aboue to consume hilles and woods, doth as it is commanded: but these are like vnto them neither in shew, nor power.

64 Wherefore it is neither to be supposed nor said, that they are gods, seeing they are able, neither to iudge causes, nor to doe good vnto men.

65 Knowing therefore that they are no gods, feare them not.

66 For they can neither curse nor blesse kings.

67 Neither can they shew signes in the heauens among the heathen: nor shine as the Sunne, nor giue light as the Moone.

68 The beasts are better then they: for they can get vnder a couert, and helpe themselves.

69 It is then by no meanes manifest vnto vs that they are gods: therefore feare them not.

70 For as a scarerow in a garden of Cucumbers keepeth nothing: so are their gods of wood, and laid ouer with silver and gold.

71 And likewise their gods of wood, and laid ouer with silver and gold, are like to a white thorne in an orchard that euery bird sitteth vpon: as also to a dead body, that is cast into the darke.

72 And you shall know them to be no gods, by the || bright purple that rot-

|| Or purple and bright noise.

73 Better therefore is the rust man that hath none idoles: so: he shall be farre from reproach.

• The





¶ The Song of the three holy children,  
which followeth in the third Chapter of Daniel after  
this place, [And they walked in the midst of the fire, praising God,  
and blessing the Lord.] That which followeth is not in the Hebrew; to wit, [Then Azarias  
stood vp] vnto these wordes, [And Nabuchodonosor.]

1 Azarias his praier and confession in the flame,  
24 wherewith the Chaldeans about the ouen  
were consumed, but the three children with-  
in it were not hurt. 28 The Song of the  
three children in the ouen.



**T**HE Azarias  
stood vp & pray-  
ed on this man-  
ner, and opening  
his mouth in the  
midst of the fire,  
said,

2 Blessed art  
thou, O Lord

God of our fathers: thy Name is wor-  
thy to be praised, and glorified for euer-  
more.

3 For thou art righteous in all the  
things that thou hast done to vs: yea,  
true are all thy workes: thy wayes are  
right, and \*all thy iudgements trueth.

4 In all the things that thou hast  
brought vpon vs, and vpon the holy ci-  
tie of our fathers, euen Jerusalem,  
thou hast executed true iudgement: for  
according to trueth and iudgement,  
didst thou bring all these things vpon  
vs, because of our sinnes.

5 For wee haue sinned and commit-  
ted iniquitie, departing from thee.

6 In all things haue we trespassed,  
and not obeyed thy Commandements,  
nor kept them, neither done as thou  
hast commanded vs, that it might goe  
well with vs.

7 Wherefore all that thou hast  
brought vpon vs, and euery thing that  
thou hast done to vs, thou hast done in  
true iudgement.

8 And thou didst deliuer vs into the  
hands of lawlesse enemies, most hate-  
full forsakers [of God] and to an vniust  
King, and the most wicked in all the  
world.

9 And now wee can not open our

mouthes, we are become a shame, and  
reproch to thy seruants, and to them  
that worship thee.

10 Yet deliuer vs not by wholly for  
thy Names sake, neither disanull thou  
thy Couenant:

11 And cause not thy mercy to depart  
from vs: for thy beloued Abrahams  
sake: for thy seruant Isaacs sake, and  
for thy holy Israels sake.

12 To whom thou hast spoken and  
promised, That thou wouldest multi-  
ply their seed as the starres of heauen,  
and as the sand that lyeth vpon the sea  
shore.

13 For we, O Lord, are become lesse  
then any nation, and bee kept vnder  
this day in all the world, because of our  
sinnes.

14 Neither is there at this time,  
Prince, or Prophet, or leader, or burnt  
offering, or sacrifice, or oblation, or in-  
cense, or place to sacrifice before thee, and  
to finde mercie.

15 Neuerthelesse in a contrite heart,  
and an humble spirit, let vs be accepted.

16 Like as in the burnt offering of  
rammes and bullockes, and like as in  
ten thousands of fat lambs: so let our  
sacrifice bee in thy sight this day, and  
[grant] that wee may wholly goe after  
thee: for they shall not bee confounded  
that put their trust in thee.

17 And now wee follow thee, with  
all our heart, wee feare thee, and seeke  
thy face.

18 Put vs not to shame: but deale  
with vs after thy louing kindenesse,  
and according to the multitude of thy  
mercies.

19 Deliuer vs also according to thy  
marueilous workes, and giue glory to  
thy Name, O Lord, and let all them  
that doe thy seruants hurt be ashamed.

20 And let them be || confounded in  
all

|| Or, by thy  
power and  
might.

all their power and might, and let their strength be broken.

21 And let them know that thou art Lord, the onely God, and glorious ouer the whole world.

22 And the kings seruants that put them in, ceased not to make the ouen hote with || rosin, pitch, towe, and small wood.

23 So that the flame streamed forth about the fornace, fourtie and nine cubites:

24 And it passed through, and burnt those Caldians it found about the fornace.

25 But the Angel of the Lord came downe into the ouen, together with Azarias and his fellowes, and smote the flame of the fire out of the ouen:

26 And made the mids of the fornace, as it had bene a || moist whistling wind, so that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them.

27 Then the three, as out of one mouth, praised, glorified, and blessed God in the fornace, saying;

28 Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: and to be praised and exalted aboute all for euer.

29 And blessed is thy glorious and holy Name: and to be praised and exalted aboute all for euer.

30 Blessed art thou in the Temple of thine holy glory: and to be praised and glorified aboute all for euer.

31 Blessed art thou that beholdest the depths, and sittest vpon the Cherubims, and to be praised and exalted aboute all for euer.

32 Blessed art thou on the glorious Throne of thy kingdome: and to be praised and glorified aboute all for euer.

33 Blessed art thou in the firmament of heauen: and aboute all to be praised and glorified for euer.

34 O all yee workes of the Lorde, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him || aboute all for euer.

35 O ye heauens, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

36 O yee Angels of the Lord, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

37 O all ye waters that be aboute the heauen, blesse yee the Lord: praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

38 O all yee powers of the Lord, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

39 O yee Sunne and Moone, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

40 O ye starres of heauen, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

41 O euery shoure and dew, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

42 O all ye windes, blesse yee the Lord: praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

43 O yee fire and heate, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

44 O yee winter and summer, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

45 O ye delues and stormes of snow, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

46 O ye nightes and dayes, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

47 O ye light and darkenesse, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

48 O yee yee and colde, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

49 O ye frost and snow, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

50 O ye lightnings and clouds, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

51 O let the earth blesse the Lord: praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

52 O ye mountaines and little hils, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

53 O all ye things that grow on the earth, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

54 O yee fountaines, blesse yee the Lord: praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

55 O ye seas and riuers, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

56 O ye whales and all that mooue in the waters, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

57 O all ye soules of the aire, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

58 O all ye beasts and cattell, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

59 O ye

|| Or, Naptha, which is a certaine kind of fat and chafke clay, Plin. lib. 2. c. 105.

|| Or, coole.

|| Or, highly exalt: and so in the rest. \*Psal. 148.4

† Gr. heauen.



59 O ye children of men, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

60 O Israel blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

61 O ye priests of the Lord, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

62 O ye seruants of the Lord, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

63 O ye spirits and soules of the righteous, blesse ye the Lord, praise and exalt him about all for euer.

|| Or, Saints 64 O ye || holy and humble men of heart, blesse ye the Lord: praise and ex-

alt him about all for euer.

65 O Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, blesse ye the Lord, praise and exalt him about all for euer: for hee hath deliuered vs from hell, and saued vs from the hand of death, and deliuered vs out of the mids of the furnace, [and] burning flame: euen out of the mids of the fire hath he deliuered vs.

|| Or, graue.

66 O giue thanks vnto the Lord, because he is gracious: for his merie endureth for euer.

67 O all ye that worship the Lord, blesse the God of gods, praise him, and giue him thanks: for his mercie endureth for euer.



## ¶ The historie of Sufanna, set apart from the beginning of Daniel, because it is not in Hebrew, as neither the narration of † Bel and the Dragon.

† Gr. Bel's Dragon.

16 Two Iudges hide themselves in the garden of Sufanna to haue their pleasure of her: 28 which when they could not obtaine, they accuse and cause her to be condemned for adulterie, 46 but Daniel examineth the matter againe, and findeth the two iudges false.

**H**ere dwelt a man in Babylon, called Ioa-  
chim.

2 And hee tooke a wife, whose name was Sufanna, the daughter of Chelcias, a very faire woman, and one that feared the Lord.

3 Her parents also were righteous, and taught their daughter according to the Law of Moses.

4 Now Ioaquin was a great rich man, and had a faire garden ioyning vnto his house, and to him resorted the Ierues: because he was more honourable then all others.

5 The same yeere were appointed two of the Ancients of the people to be iudges, such as the Lord spake of, that wickednesse came from Babylon from ancient iudges, who seemed to gouerne the people.

6 These kept much at Ioaquims house: and all that had any suits in lawe, came vnto them.

7 Now when the people departed away at noone, Sufanna went into her husbands garden to walke.

8 And the two Elders saw her going in euery day and walking: so that their lust was inflamed toward her.

9 And they peruertered their owne mind, and turned away their eyes, that they might not looke vnto heauen, nor remember iust iudgements.

10 And albeit they both were wounded with her loue: yet durst not one shew another his griefe.

11 For they were ashamed to declare their lust, that they desired to haue to doe with her.

12 Yet they watched diligently from day to day to see her.

13 And the one said to the other. Let vs now goe home: for it is dinner time.

14 So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning backe againe they came to the same place, and after that they had asked one another the cause, they acknowledged their lust: then appointed they a time both together, when they might find her alone.

15 And it fell out as they watched a fit time, she went in † as before, with two maids onely, and she was desirous

† Gr. as yesterday and the day before.

to

to wash her selfe in the garden : for it was hot.

16 And there was no body there saue the two Elders, that had hid themselves, and watched her.

17 Then she said to her maids, Bring me oile and washing bals, and shut the garden doozes, that I may wash me.

18 And they did as she bad them, and shut the garden doozes, and went out themselves at || priue doozes to fetch the things that she had commaunded them : but they saw not the Elders, because they were hid.

19 Now when the maids were gone forth, the two Elders rose vp, and ran vnto her, saying,

20 Behold, the garden doozes are shut, that no man can see vs, and we are in loue with thee : therefore consent vnto vs, and lie with vs.

21 If thou wilt not, we will beare witnesse against thee, that a young man was with thee: and therefore thou didst send away thy maides from thee.

22 Then Sufanna sighed and said, I am straited on euery side : for if I doe this thing, it is death vnto me : and if I doe it not, I cannot escape your hands.

23 It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not doe it: then to sinne in the sight of the Lord.

24 With that Sufanna cried with a loud voice : and the two Elders cried out against her.

25 Then ranne the one, and opened the garden doore.

26 So when the seruants of the house heard the crye in the garden, they rushed in at a priue dooze to see what was done vnto her.

27 But when the Elders had declared their matter, the seruants were greatly ashamed : for there was neuer such a report made of Sufanna.

28 And it came to passe the next day, when the people were assembled to her husband Ioaquim, the two Elders came also full of mischieuous imagination against Sufanna to put her to death,

29 And said before the people, Send for Sufanna, the daughter of Chelcias, Ioaquims wife. And so they sent.

30 So she came with her father and mother, her children and all her kindred.

31 Now Sufanna was a very delicate woman and beauteous to behold.

32 And these wicked men commanded to vncouer her face (for she was co-

uered) that they might be filled with her beautie.

33 Therefore her friends, and all that saw her, wept.

34 Then the two Elders stood vp in the mids of the people, and laid their hands vpon her head.

35 And she weeping looked vp towards heauen : for her heart trusted in the Lord.

36 And the Elders said, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in, with two maides, and shut the garden doozes, & sent the maides away.

37 Then a young man who there was hid, came vnto her & lay with her.

38 Then we that stood in a corner of the garden, seeing this wickednesse, ran vnto them.

39 And when we saw them together, the man we could not hold : for he was stronger then we, and opened the dooze, and leaped out.

40 But hauing taken this woman, we asked who the young man was: but she would not tell vs: these things doe we testifie.

41 Then the assembly beleued them, as those that were the Elders and Iudges of the people : so they condemned her to death.

42 Then Sufanna cried out with a loud voice and said : O euerlasting God that knowest the secrets, and knowest all things before they be :

43 Thou knowest that they haue borne false witnesse against me, and behold I must die : whereas I neuer did such things, as these men haue maliciously inuented against me.

44 And the Lord heard her voice.

45 Therefore when he was led to be put to death : the Lord raised vp the holy spirit of a young youth, whose name was Daniel,

46 who cried with a loud voice : I am cleare frō the blood of this woman.

47 Then all the people turned them towards him, & said : What meane these words that thou hast spoken ?

48 So he standing in the mids of them, said, Are ye such fooles ye sonnes of Israel, that without examination or knowledge of the truth, ye haue condemned a daughter of Israel ?

49 Returne againe to the place of iudgement : for they haue borne false witnesse against her

50 wherefore all the people turned againe



again in haft, and the Elders laid vnto him, Come fit downe among vs, and shew it vs, seeing God hath giuen thee the honour of an Elder.

51 Then said Daniel vnto them, Put these two aside one farre from another, and I will examine them.

52 So when they were put asunder one from another, hee called one of them, and said vnto him, O thou that art waken old in wickednesse: now thy sinnes which thou hast committed a foetime, are come [to light.]

53 For thou hast pronounced false iudgement, and hast condemned the innocent, and hast let the guiltie goe free, albeit the Lord saith, \* The innocent and righteous shalt thou not slay.

54 Now then if thou hast seene her: tell me, Under what tree sawest thou them companying together: who answered, Under a masticke tree.

55 And Daniel said, Very wel. Thou hast lied against thine owne head: for euen now the Angel of God hath receiued the sentence of God, to cut thee in two.

56 So hee put him aside, and commanded to bring the other, & said vnto him, O thou seed of Chanaan, and not of Iuda, beauty hath deceiued thee, and lust hath peruerterd thine heart.

57 Thus haue yee dealt with the

daughters of Israel, and they for feare companied with you: but the daughter of Iuda would not abide your wickednesse.

58 Now therefore tell mee, Under what tree didst thou take them companying together: who answered, Under a holme tree.

59 Then said Daniel vnto him, Well: thou hast also lied against thine owne head: for the Angel of God waiteth with the sword to cut thee in two, that he may destroy you.

60 With that all the assembly cried out with a lowd voice, and praised God who sauerth them that trust in him.

61 And they arose against the two Elders, (for Daniel had conuicted them of false witness by their owne mouth)

62 And according to the Law of Moses, they did vnto them in such sort as they maliciously intended to doe to their neighbour: And they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was laued the same day.

63 Therefore Chelcias and his wife praised God for their daughter Susanna, with Ioaquim her husband, and all the kinred: because there was no dishonestie found in her.

64 From that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the sight of the people.

\* Exod. 23. 7.

† Gr. len-  
isike tree.

|| Or, kinde  
of oaks.

\* Deut. 19  
19. prou.  
19. 5.



## ¶ The history of the destruction of <sup>†</sup> Bel and the Dragon, cut off from the end of Daniel.

19 The fraud of Bels Priests, is discovered by Daniel, 27 and the Dragon slaine, which was worshipped. 33 Daniel is preferred in the Lions denne. 42 The King doeth acknowledge the God of Daniel, and casteth his enemies into the same denne.



And King Astyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus of Persia receiued his kingdome.

2 And Daniel conuersed with the king, and was honored aboue all his friends.

3 Now the Babylonians had an Idol called Bel, and there were spent

vpon him euery day twelue great measures of fine flowre, and fourtie sheepe, and fixe vessels of wine.

4 And the king worshipped it, and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worshipped his owne God. And the king said vnto him, why doest not thou worship Bel:

5 who answered and said, Because I may not worship idols made with hands, but the liuing God, who hath created the heauen, and the earth, and hath soueraignie ouer all flesh.

6 Then saide the King vnto him, Thinkest thou not that Bel is a liuing god: seest thou not how much he eateth

|| Or, lined  
with the  
King

† Gr. Bels  
Dragon.

eateth and drinketh euery day :

7 Then Daniel smiled, and said, O king, be not deceiued : for this is but clay within, and brasle without, and did neuer \* eate or drinke any thing.

\* Ecclus. 30.  
19.

8 So the king was wroth, and called for his Priests, and said vnto them, If yee tell me not who this is that deuoureth these expenses, ye shall die.

9 But if ye can certifie me that Bel deuoureth them, then Daniel shall die : for hee hath spoken blasphemie against Bel. And Daniel sayd vnto the king, Let it be according to thy word.

10 ( Now the Priests of Bel were threescore and tenne, beside their wiues and children ) and the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel.

11 So Bels Priests said, Loe, wee goe out : but thou, O king, set on the meate, and make ready the wine, and shut the doore fast, and seale it with thine owne signet :

12 And to morrow, when thou comest in, if thou findest not that Bel hath eaten vp all, wee will suffer death : or else Daniel, that speaketh falsely against vs.

13 And they little regarded it : for vnder the table they had made a priue entrance, whereby they entred in continually, and consumed those things.

14 So when they were gone forth, the king set meates before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his seruants to bang ashes, and those they strewed throughout all the temple, in the presence of the king alone : then went they out and shut the doore, & sealed it with the kings signet, and so departed.

15 Now in the night came the Priests with their wiues and children (as they were wont to doe) and did eate and drinke by all.

16 In the morning betime the king aroise, and Daniel with him.

17 And the king said, Daniel, are the seales whole : And he said, Yea, O king, they be whole.

18 And as soone as he had opened the doore, the king looked vpon the table, and cried with a loude voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all.

19 Then laughed Daniel, and helde the king that he should not goe in, and sayd, Behold now the pauement, and marke well whose footsteps are these.

20 And the king said, I see the foot-

steps of men, women and children : and then the king was angry,

21 And tooke the Priests, with their wiues and children, who shewed him the priuy doores, where they came in, and consumed such things as were by on the table.

22 Therefore the king slewe them, and deliuered Bel into Daniels power, who destroyed him and his temple.

23 || And in that same place there was a great Dragon, which they of Babylon worshipped.

|| Some add  
this title. Of  
the Dragon.

24 And the king said vnto Daniel, wilt thou also say that this is of brasle : loe, he hueth, he eateth and drinketh, thou canst not say, that he is no liuing God : therefore worship him.

25 Then said Daniel vnto the king, I will worship the Lord my God : for he is the liuing God.

26 But giue me leaue, O king, and I shall slay this dragon without sword or staffe. The king sayde, I giue thee leaue.

27 Then Daniel tooke pitch, fat, and haire, and did seethe them together, and made lumps thereof : this hee put in the Dragons mouth, and so the Dragon burst in sunder : and Daniel said, || Loe, these are the gods you worship.

|| Or, Behold  
what you  
worship.

28 When they of Babylon heard that, they tooke great indignation, and conspired against the king, saying, The king is become a Iew, and he hath destroyed Bel, he hath slaine the Dragon, and put the Priests to death.

29 So they came to the king, and said, Deliuer vs Daniel, or else we will destroy thee and thine house.

30 Now when the king sawe that they pressed him sore, being constrained, he \* deliuered Daniel vnto them :

\* Dan. 6. 16.

31 Who cast him into the lions den, where he was sixe dayes.

32 And in the den there were seven Lyons, and they had giuen them euery day || two earthenes, and two sheepe : which then were not giuen to them, to the intent they might deuoure Daniel.

|| Or, two  
lambs.

33 Now there was in Iury a Prophet called Habacuc, who had || made pottage, & had broken bread in a boule, and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers.

|| Or, made

34 But the Angel of the Lord said vnto Habacuc, Goe carrie the dinner  
P y p p that



that thou hast into Babylon vnto Daniel, who is in the lions denne.

35 And Habacuc said, Lord, I neuer saw Babylon: neither do I know where the denne is.

36 Then the Angel of the Lord tooke him by the crown, and bare him by the haire of his head, and through the vehemencie of his spirit, set him in Babylon ouer the den.

37 And Habacuc cryed, saying, O Daniel, Daniel, take the dinner which God hath sent thee.

38 And Daniel saide, Thou hast remembered mee, O God: neither hast thou forsaken them that seeke

thee, and loue thee.

39 So Daniel arose and did eate: and the Angel of the Lord set Habacuc in his owne place againe immediatly.

40 Upon the seventh day the king went to bewaile Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and behold, Daniel was sitting.

41 Then cried the king with a loud voyce, saying, Great art thou, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other besides thee.

42 And he drew him out: and cast those that were the cause of his destruction into the den: and they were deuoured in a moment before his face.

\* Ezek. 8. 3.

\* 1 King. 17. 4.

\* Jer. 37. 17



## The prayer of Manasses King of Iuda, when he was holden captiue in Babylon.



Lord, Almightie God of our Fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous seed: who hast made heauen and earth, with all the ornament thereof: who hast bound the Sea by the word of thy Commandement: who hast shut vp the deepe, and sealed it by thy terrible and glorious Name, whome all men feare, and tremble before thy powder: for the Maestie of thy glory cannot bee borne, and thine angry threatening towards sinners is importable: but thy mercifull promise is vnmeasurable and vnsearchable: for thou art the most high Lord, of great compassion, long suffering, very mercifull, and repentest of the euils of men. Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodnesse hast promised repentance, and forgiveness to them that haue sinned against thee: and of thine infinite mercies hast appointed repentance vnto sinners that they may be saued. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the iust, hast not appointed repentance to the iust, as to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, which haue not sinned against thee: but thou hast appointed repentance vnto me that am a sinner: for I haue sinned about the number of the sands of the Sea. My transgressions, O Lord, are multiplied: my transgressions are multiplied, and I am not worthy to behold and see the height of heauen, for the multitude of mine iniquitie. I am bowed downe with many yron bands, that I cannot lift vp mine head, neither haue any release: For I haue prouoked thy wrath, and done euill before thee, I did not thy will, neither kept I thy Commandements: I haue set vp abominations, and haue multiplied offences. Now therefore I bow the knee of mine heart, beseeching thee of grace: I haue sinned, O Lord, I haue sinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: wherefore I humbly beseech thee, forgive me, O Lord, forgive me, and destroy me not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me for euer, by reseruing euill for me, neither condemne mee into the lower parts of the earth. For thou art the God, euen the God of them that repent: and in me thou wilt shew all thy goodnesse: for thou wilt saue me that am vnworthy, according to thy great mercie. Therefore I will praise thee for euer all the dayes of my life: for all the powers of the heauens doe praise thee, and thine is the glory for euer and euer, Amen.

|| Or, neither  
is my  
breath.

¶ The





## ¶ The first booke of the Maccabees.

### CHAP. I.

14 Antiochus gaue leaue to set vp the fashions of the Gentiles in Hierusalem, 22 And spoiled it, & the temple in it, 57 And set vp therein the abomination of desolation, 63 And slew those that did circumsise their children.



And it happened, after that Alexander sonne of Philip, the Macedonian, whocame out of the land of Chetium, had smitten Darius king of the Persi-

ans and Medes, that hee reigned in his stead, the first ouer Grece,

2 And made many wars, and wan many strong holds, and slew the kings of the earth,

3 And went throughto the ends of the earth, and tooke spoiles of many nations, insonmuch, that the earth was quiet before him, whereupon he was exalted, and his heart was lifted vp.

4 And he gathered a mighty strong hoste, and ruled ouer countries, and nations and kings, who became tributaries vnto him.

5 And after these things he fell sicke, and perceiued that he should die.

6 Wherefore he called his seruants, such as were honourable, and had bin brought by with him from his youth, and parted his kingdome among them, while he was yet alieue:

7 So Alexander reigned twelue yeeres, and (then) died.

8 And his seruants bare rule euery one in his place.

9 And after his death they all put crownes [vpon themselves] so did their sonnes after them, many yeeres, and euils were multiplied in the earth.

10 And there came out of them a wicked roote, Antiochus [surnamed] Epiphanes, sonne of Antiochus the king, who had bene an hostage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundredth and thir-

ty and seuenth yeere of the kingdome of the Greekes.

11 In those daies went there out of Israel wicked men, who perswaded many, saying, Let vs goe, and make a couenant with the heathen, that are round about vs: for since we departed from them, we haue had much sorrow.

12 So this deuise pleased them well.

13 Then certaine of the people were so forward heerein, that they went to the king, who gaue them licence to doe after the ordinances of the heathen.

14 Whereupon they built a place of exercise at Hierusalem, according to the customes of the heathen,

15 And made themselves, vncircumcised, and forlooke the holy couenant, and ioyned themselves to the heathen, and were sold to doe mischiefe.

16 Now when the kingdome was established, before Antiochus, hee thought to reigne ouer Egypt, that he might haue dominion of two realms:

17 Wherefore he entred into Egypt with a great multitude, with chariots, and elephants, and horsemen, and a great naue,

18 And made warre against Ptolemee king of Egypt, but Ptolemee was afraide of him, and fled: and many were wounded to death.

19 Thus they got the strong cities in the land of Egypt, and hee tooke the spoiles thereof.

20 And after that Antiochus had smitten Egypt, he returned againe in the hundredth fortie and third yeere, and went by against Israel and Hierusalem with a great multitude,

21 And entred proudly into the sanctuary, and tooke away the golden altar, and the candlesticke of light, and all the vessels thereof,

22 And the table of the shewbread, and the goluing vessels, and the vials, and the censers of gold, & the baile, and the crownes, & the golden ornaments that were before the temple, all which he pulled off.

† Gre many euils haue found vs.

† Or, set up an open schoole at Hierusalem.

† Or, Chetium.

† Or, his heart was exalted and lifted vp.

† Or, kingdome which became Grece.

† Gre that he dieth.

† Or, he pulled all things.



† Or, desirable.

23 Hee tooke also the siluer and the gold, and the † pretious vessels: also he tooke the hidden treasures which hee found:

24 And when hee had taken all away, he went into his owne land, having made a great massacre, and spoken very proudly.

25 Therefore there was great mourning in Israel, in every place where they were:

26 So that the Princes and Elders mourned, the virgines and yong men were made feeble, and the beautie of Women was changed.

27 Every hudgeome tooke by lamentation, and she that sat in the marriage chamber, was in heavynesse.

28 The land also was moued for the inhabitants thereof, and all the house of Jacob was couered with confusion.

29 And after two yeeres fully expired, the king sent his chiefe collectour of tribute vnto the cities of Iuda, who came vnto Ierusalem with a great multitude,

30 And spake peaceable wordes vnto them, but [all was] deceit: for when they had giuen him credence, he fell suddenly vpon the citie, and smote it very sore, & destroyed much people of Israel.

31 And when hee had taken the spoiles of the citie, hee set it on fire, and pulled downe the houses, and walles thereof on euery side.

32 But the Women & children tooke they captiue, and possessed the cattell.

33 Then builded they the citie of David with a great and strong wall, [and] with mightie towres, and made it a strong hold for them,

34 And they put therein a sinfull nation, wicked men, and fortified [themselves] therein.

35 They stored it also with armour and victuals, and when they had gathered together the spoiles of Ierusalem, they layd them by there, and so they became a sore snare:

36 For it was a place to lie in wait against the Sanctuary, and an euill aduersary to Israel.

37 Thus they shed innocent blood on euery side of the Sanctuary, and defiled it.

38 In so much that the inhabitants of Ierusalem fledde because of them, whereupon [the citie] was made an habitation of strangers, & became strange

to those that were borne in her, and her owne children left her:

39 Her Sanctuary was laid waste like a wilderness, her feasts were turned into mourning, her Sabbaths into reproch, her honour into contempt.

40 As had bene her glory, so was her dishonour encreased, and her excellencie was turned into mourning.

41 Moreover king Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdome, that all should be one people,

42 And every one should leaue his lawes: so all the heathen agreed, according to the commandment of the king.

43 For many also of the Israelites consented to his religion, and sacrificed vnto idols, and prophaned the Sabbath.

44 For the king had sent letters by messengers vnto Ierusalem, and the cities of Iuda, that they should followe

the strange lawes of the land,

45 And forbid burnt offerings, and sacrifice, and drinke offerings in the temple: and that they should prophane the Sabbaths and festiuall dayes:

46 And pollute the Sanctuarie and holy people:

47 Set by altars, and groues, and chappels of idols, and sacrifice swines flesh, and vncleane beasts:

48 That they should also leaue their children vncircumcised, and make their soules abominable with all maner of vncleannesse, and prophanation:

49 To the end they might forget the Law, and change all the ordinances.

50 And whosoever would not doe according to the commandment of the king [he said] he should die.

51 In the selfe same maner wrote he to his whole kingdome, and appointed ouerseers ouer all the people, commanding the cities of Iuda to sacrifice, citie by citie.

52 Then many of the people were gathered vnto them, to wit, every one that forlooke the Lawe, and so they committed euils in the land:

53 And droue the Israelites into secret places, euen wheresoeuer they could flee for succour.

54 Now the fiftenth day of the moneth Casleu, in the hundredth fourtie and fift yeere, they set by the abomination of desolation vpon the Altar, and builded idle altars throughout the cities of Iuda, on euery side:

55 And

|| Or, the lawes and rites of the strangers of the land.

|| Or, and they made Israel hide themselves in holes, in every place of succour.

55 And burnt incense at the doozes of their houses, and in the streetes.

56 And when they had rent in pieces the booke of the Lawe which they found, they burnt them with fire.

57 And wherefoever was found with any, the booke of the Testament, or if any consented to the Lawe, † the kings commandement was, that they should put him to death.

58 Thus did they by their authority, vnto the Israelites every moneth, to as many as were found in the cities.

59 Now the five and twentieth day of the moneth, they did sacrifice vpon the idole altar, which was vpon the Altar of God.

60 At which time, according to the commandement, they put to death certaine Women † that had caused their children to be circumcised.

61 And they hanged the infants about their neckes, and rifled their houses, and slewe them that had circumcised them.

62 Howbeit, many in Israel were fully resolu'd and confirmed in themselves, not to eate any vncleane thing.

63 Wherefore they chose rather to die, than they might not be defiled with meats, and that they might not profane the holy Couenant: So then they died.

64 And there was very great wrath vpon Israel.

## CHAP. II.

6 Mattathias lamenteth the case of Ierusalem.

24 He slayeth a Iewe that did sacrifice to Idoles in his presence, and the Kings messenger also. 34 He and his are assailed vpon the Sabbath, and make no resistance. 50 Hee dieth, and instructeth his sons: 66 and maketh their brother Iudas Maccabeus generall.

**I**n those daies arose Mattathias the son of John, the sonne of Simeon, a Priest of the sonnes of Joarib, from Ierusalem, and dwelt in Modin.

2 And he had five sonnes, Joannan called Caddis:

3 Simon, called Thasi:

4 Judas, who was called Maccabeus:

5 Eleazar, called Auaran, and Joathan, whose surname was Apphus.

6 And when hee saw the blasphemies that were committed in Iuda and Ierusalem,

7 He said, woe is me, wherefore was I borne to see this misery of my people, and of the holy cite, and to dwell there, when it was deliuered into the hand of the enemy, and the Sanctuary into the hand of strangers?

8 Her Temple is become as a man without glory.

9 Her glorious vessels are caried away into captiuitie, her infants are slaine in the streets, her yongmen with the sword of the enemy.

10 What nation hath not had a part in her kingdome, and gotten of her spoiles?

11 All her ornaments are taken away, of a free-woman shee is become a bondslauie.

12 And behold, our Sanctuary, even our beautie, and our glory is laid waste, & the Gentiles haue profaned it.

13 To what ende therefore shall we liue any longer?

14 Then Mattathias and his sons rent their clothes, and put on sackcloth, and mourned very sore.

15 In the meane while the kings officers, such as compelled the people to reuolt, came into the city Modin to make them sacrifice.

16 And when many of Israel came vnto them, Mattathias also and his sonnes came together.

17 Then answered the kings officers, and said to Mattathias on this wise: Thou art a ruler, and an honorable and great man in this cite, and strengthened with sons and brethren:

18 Now therefore comie thou first and fulfill the kings commandement, like as all the heathen haue done: yea and the men of Iuda also, and such as remaine at Ierusalem: so shalt thou and thine house be in the number of the kings friends, and thou and thy children shall be honoured with silver, and golde, and many rewards.

19 Then Mattathias answered, and spake with a loude voice, Though all the nations that are vnder the kings dominion obey him, and fall away euery one from the religion of their fathers, and give consent to his commandements:

20 Yet will I, and my sonnes, and my brethren walke in the couenant of our fathers.

21 God forbid that we should forsake the Law, and the ordinances:

¶ ¶ ¶ ¶ 3 22 We

† Or, the  
kings com-  
mandement  
put him to  
death.

† Or, that  
had circum-  
cised their  
children.

¶ Or, holy  
thing.

¶ Or, Mat-  
thias the  
son of John,  
or, who  
from Ieru-  
salem, or out  
of Ierusalem

¶ Or, who  
was called:  
and so after-  
ward in the  
text.  
¶ Gaddis.

¶ Or, Aus-  
ron, or A-  
baron.



22 We will not hearken to the kings words, to goe from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left.

23 Now when he had left speaking these words, there came one of the Jewes in the sight of all, to sacrifice on the altar, which was at Modin, according to the kings commandement.

24 Which thing when Mattathias saw, he was inflamed with zeale, and his reines trembled, neither could hee forbear to shew his anger according to iudgement: Wherefore he ranne, and slew him vpon the altar.

25 Also the kings commissioner who compelled men to sacrifice, he killed at that time, & the altar he pulled downe.

26 Thus dealt he zealously for the Law of God, like as \* Phineas did vnto Zambri the sonne of Saloni.

27 And Mattathias cried throughout the cite with a loud voyce, saying, whosoever is zealous of the law, and maintai[n]eth the couenant, let him follow me.

28 So he and his sonnes fled into the mountaines, and left all that euer they had in the cite.

29 Then many that sought after iustice and iudgement, went downe into the wilderness to dwell there.

30 Both they and their children, and their wiues, and their cattell, † because afflictions increased sore vpon them.

31 Now when it was told the kings seruants, and the hoste that was at Ierusalem, in the cite of Dauid, that certain men, who had broken the kings commandement, were gone downe into the secret places in the wilderness.

32 They pursued after them, a great number, and hauing overtaken them, they camped against them, and made war against them on the Sabbath day.

33 And they said vnto them, Let that which you haue done hitherto, suffice: Come forth, and doe according to the commandement of the king, and you shall liue.

34 But they said, We will not come forth, neither will we do the kings commandement to profane the Sabbath day.

35 So then † they gaue them the battell with all speed.

36 Howbeit, they answered them not, neither cast they a stone at them, nor stopped the places where they lay hid,

37 But said, Let vs die all in our in-

nocencie: heauen and earth shall testifie for vs, that you put vs to death wrongfully.

38 So they rose vp against them in battell on the Sabbath, and they slew them with their wiues & children, and their cattell, to the number of a thousand † people.

† Gr. fouler of men.

39 Now when Mattathias and his friends vnderstood hereof, they mourned for them right sore.

40 And one of them said to another: If we all do as our brethren haue done, and fight not for our liues, and lawes against the heathen, they will now quickly root vs out of the earth.

41 At that time therefore they decreed, saying, whosoever shall come to make battell with vs on the Sabbath day, we will fight against him, neither will wee die all, as our brethren that were murdered in the secret places.

42 Then came there vnto him a company of Asideans, who were mightie men of Israel, euen all such as were voluntarily deuoted vnto the Lawe.

43 Also all they that fled for persecution ioyned themselues vnto them, and were a stay vnto them.

44 So they ioyned their forces, and smote sinfull men in their anger, and wicked men in their wrath: but the rest fled to the heathen for succour.

45 Then Mattathias & his friends went round about, and pulled downe the altars.

46 And what children soeuer they found within the coast of Israel vncircumcised, those they circumcised || valiantly.

|| Or, by force

47 They pursued also after sþronid men, & the work prospered in their hand.

48 So they recouered the Law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hande of Kings, neither † suffered they the sinner to triumph.

† Gr. gaue they the sinner to the sinner.

49 Now when the time drew neere, that Mattathias should die, he said vnto his sonnes, Now hath pride & rebuke gotten strength, and the time of destruction, and the wrath of indignation:

50 Now therefore, my sonnes, be ye zealous for the Law, & gae your liues for the couenant of your fathers.

51 Call to remembrance what actes our fathers did in their † time, so shall ye receiue great honour, & an euertlasting name.

† Gr. generation.

\* Gene. 22.  
9, 10, rom  
43.

\* Gene. 41.  
40.

\* Num. 25.  
1. eecclus.  
45. 23. 24.

\* Iosh. 1. 2.

\* Num. 14.  
6, 7. iosh.  
14. 13.

\* 1. Sam. 2.  
4.

\* 2. Kin. 2.  
11.

\* Dan 7. 16.  
17. 18. and  
26.

\* Dan. 6. 22.

\* Psal. 146.  
4.

Or fight vee  
the battaile  
of the people.

52 \* Was not Abraham found faithfull intimation, and it was imputed vnto him for righteousness?

53 \* Joseph in the time of his distress kept the commandment, and was made Lord of Egypt.

54 \* Phineas our father in being zealous and feruent, obtained the covenant of an euermlasting priesthood.

55 \* Jesus for fulfilling the word, was made a iudge in Israel.

56 \* Caleb for bearing witnesse, before the congregation, receiued the heritage of the land.

57 \* Dauid for being mercifull, possessed the throne of an euermlasting kingdome.

58 \* Elias for being zealous and feruent for the law, was taken vp into heauen.

59 \* Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, by beleeuing were saued out of the flame.

60 \* Daniel for his innocencie was deliuered from the mouth of Lyons.

61 And thus consider ye throughout all ages, that none that put their trust in him shall be overcome.

62 Feare not then the words of a furrill man: for his glory shall bee dung and wormes.

63 To day he shall be lifted vp, and to morrow hee shall not be found, because he is returned into his dust, and his thought is come to nothing.

64 Wherefore you my sonnes be valiant, and shew your selues men in the behalfe of the law, for by it shall you obtaine glory.

65 And behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counsell, giue eare vnto him alway: he shall be a father vnto you.

66 As for Judas Maccabeus hee hath bin mighty and strong, euen from his youth vp, let him be your captaine, and fight the battaile of the people.

67 Take also vnto you, all those that obserue the law, and auenge ye the wrong of your people.

68 Recompence fully the heathen, and take heed to the commandments of the law.

69 So he blessed them, and was gathered to his fathers.

70 And he died in the hundredth fortie, and sixth yeere, and his sonnes buried him in the Sepulchre of his fathers, at Modin, and all Israel made great lamentation for him.

### CHAP. III.

1 The valour and fame of Iudas Maccabeus. 10 He ouerthroweth the forces of Samaria and Syria. 27 Antiochus sendeth a great power against him. 44 He and his fall to fasting and prayer, 58 and are encouraged.

**T**hen his sonne Judas, called Maccabeus, rose vp in his stead.

2 And all his brethren helped him, and so did all they that held with his father, and they fought with cheerefulness, the battaile of Israel.

3 So he gave his people great honor, and put on a breastplate as a giant, and girt his warlike harness about him, and he made battels, protecting the host with his sword.

4 In his acts he was like a lyon, and like a lyons whelp roaring for his pray.

5 For hee pursued the wicked, and sought them out, and burnt vp those that vered his people.

6 Wherefore the wicked shunke for feare of him, and all the workers of iniquity were troubled, because saluation prospered in his hand.

7 He grieved also many kings, and made Jacob glad with his acts, and his memorie is blessed for euer.

8 Moreover he went through the citties of Iuda, destroying the vngodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Israel.

9 So that he was renowned vnto the vtmost part of the earth, & he receiued vnto him such as were ready to perish.

10 Then Apollonius gathered the Gentiles together, and a great host out of Samaria to fight against Israel.

11 Which thing when Judas perceiued he went forth to meete him, and so he smote him, and slew him, many also fell downe slaine, but the rest fled.

12 Wherefore Judas tooke their spoiles, and Apollonius sword also, and therewith he fought, all his life long.

13 Now when Seron a prince of the armie of Syria, heard say that Judas had gathered vnto him a multitude and company of the faithfull, to goe out with him to warre.

14 He said, I will get me a name and honour in the kingdome, for I will goe fight with Judas, and them that are with him, who despise the kings commandment.

† Gre. gathered together.



15 So he made him ready to goe vp, and there went with him a mighty host of the vngodly to helpe him, and to be auenged of the childe of Israel.

16 And when hee came neere to the going vp of Bethoron, Judas went forth to meet him with a small company.

17 Who when they saw the host coming to meet them, said vnto Judas: How shall wee be able, being so few to fight against so great a multitude, and so strong, seeing wee are ready to faint with fasting all this day?

18 Vnto whom Judas answered: \* It is no hard matter for many to bee shut vp in the hands of a few; and with the God of heauen it is all one, to deliuer with a great multitude, or a small company:

19 For the victory of battell standeth not in the multitude of an hoste, but strength commeth from heauen.

20 They come against vs in much pride and iniquitie to destroy vs, and our wiues & children, and to spoile vs:

21 But wee fight for our liues, and our Lawes.

22 Wherefore the Lord himselfe will ouerthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them.

23 Now as soone as hee had left off speaking, he leapt suddenly vpon them, and so Seron and his host was ouerthrowen before him.

24 And they pursued them from the going downe of Bethoron, vnto the plaine, where were slaine about eight hundred men of them: and the residue fledde into the land of the Philistines.

25 Then began the feare of Judas and his brethren, & an exceeding great dread to fall vpon the nations round about them:

26 In so much, as his fame came vnto the king, and all nations talked of the battels of Judas.

27 Now when King Antiochus heard these things, he was full of indignation: wherefore hee sent and gathered together all the forces of his realme [euen] a very strong armie.

28 He opened also his treasure, and gaue his souldiers pay for a yeere, commanding them to be ready, whensoever he should need them.

29 Neuerthelesse, when he saw that the money of his treasures failed, and that the tributes in the countrey were

small, because of the dissention, and plague which he had brought vpon the land, || in taking away the Lawes which had bene of old time,

30 Hee feared that he should not be able to beare the charges any longer, nor to haue such gifts to giue so liberally, as he did before: for hee had abounded about the Kings that were before him.

31 Wherefore, being greatly perplexed in his minde, hee determined to goe into Persia, there to take the tributes of the countreys, and to gather much money.

32 So hee left Lysias a noble man, and one of the blood royall, to ouersee the affaires of the King, from the riuer Euphrates, vnto the borders of Egypt:

33 And to bring vp his sonne Antiochus, vntill he came againe.

34 Moreover he deliuered vnto him the halfe of his forces, and the Elephants, and gaue him charge of all things that he would haue done, as also concerning them that dwelt in Juda and Jerusalem.

35 To wit, that he should send an armie against them, to destroy and root out the strength of Israel, and the remnant of Jerusalem, and to take away their memorials from that place:

36 And that he should place strangers in all their quarters, and diuide their land by lot.

37 So the king tooke the halfe of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch his royall city, the hundredth fourtie and seventh yeere, and hauing passed the riuer Euphrates, hee went through the high countreys.

38 Then Lysias chose Ptoleme, the son of Dorymenes and Picanor, & Gorgias, mighty men of the kings friends:

39 And with them hee sent fourtie thousand footmen, and seuen thousand horsemen to goe into the land of Juda, and to destroy it as the king commanded.

40 So they went forth with all their powder, and came and pitched by Emmaus in the plaine countrey.

41 And the merchants of the countrey, hearing the fame of them, tooke silver, & gold very much, with seruants, and came into the campe to buy the children of Israel for slaues: A power also of Syria, and of the land of the Philistines, ioyned themselves vnto them.

42 Now

\* 1. Sam. 14.  
6. 1. cliron.  
14. 11.

|| Or, vnto  
Greek is  
multitude  
of pride, or  
enue, and  
iniquitie.

† Gr in the  
going downe

† Gr or at  
euery need.  
† Gr that  
the collectors  
of tributes in  
the countrey  
were to.

|| Or, for the  
taking away  
of the Lawes  
† Gr that he  
should not  
haue.

† Gr a citie  
of buking-  
dome.

|| Or, settlers.

|| Or of stran-  
gers.



42 Now when Judas and his brethren saw that miseries were multiplied, & that the forces did encampe themselves in their borders, (for they knewe how the king had given commaundement to destroy the people, and utterly abolish them.)

43 They said one to another, Let vs restore the decayed estate of our people, and let vs fight for our people and the Sanctuarie.

44 Then was the Congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battell, and that they might pray, and aske mercy and compassion.

45 Now Jerusalem lay voide as a wilderness, there was none of her children that went in or out: the Sanctuarie also was troden downe, and aliens kept the strong holde: the heathen had their habitation in that place, and ioy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with the harpe ceased.

46 Wherefore the Israelites assembled themselves together, and came to Bethsatha ouer against Jerusalem, for in Bethsatha was the place where they prayed aforesaid in Israel.

47 Then they fasted that day, and put on sackcloth, and cast ashes vpon their heads, and rent their clothes:

48 And laide open the booke of the Law, wherein the heathen had sought to paint the likenesse of their images.

49 They brought also the Priestes garments, and the first fruits, and the tithes, and the Nazarites they stirred vp, who had accomplished their dayes.

50 Then cried they with a loud voice toward heauen, saying, what shall we doe with these, and whither shall we carry them away?

51 For thy Sanctuarie is troden downe and profaned, and thy Priestes are in heauynesse, and brought low.

52 And loe, the heathen are assembled together against vs, to destroy vs: what things they imagine against vs, thou knowest.

53 How shall we be able to stand against them, except thou (O God) be our helpe?

54 Then sounded they with trumpets, and cryed with a loude voice.

55 And after this, Judas ordained captains ouer the people, euen captains ouer thousands, and ouer hundreds, and ouer fifties, and ouer tennes.

56 But as for such as were building

houses, or had betrothed wiues, or were planting vineyards, or were fearfull, those hee commanded that they should returne, every man to his owne house, according to the Law.

57 So the campe remooued, and pitched vpon the South side of Emmaus.

58 And Judas sayde, Arise your selves, and be valiant men, and see that ye be in readinesse against the morning, that ye may fight with these nations, that are assembled together against vs, to destroy vs and our Sanctuarie.

59 For it is better for vs to die in battell, then to behold the calamities of our people, and our Sanctuarie.

60 Neuerthelesse, as the Will [of God] is in heauen, so let him doe.

### CHAP. IIII.

6 Judas defeateth the plot of Gorgias, 23 and spoileth their tents, 34 and ouerthroweth Lyfias, 45 He pulleth downe the Altar which the heathen had profaned, and setteth vp a newe, 60 and maketh a wall about Sion.

**T**hen tooke Gorgias five thousand footmen, and a thousand of the best horsemen, and remooued out of the campe by night:

2 To the end he might rush in vpon the camp of the Iewes, and smite them suddenly. And the men of the fortreffe were his guides.

3 Now when Judas heard thereof, hee himselfe remooued, and the valiant men with him, that hee might smite the Kings armie which was at Emmaus,

4 While as yet the forces were dispersed from the campe.

5 In the meane season came Gorgias by night into the campe of Judas: and when hee found no man there, hee sought them in the mountaines: for said hee, these fellows flee from vs.

6 But assoone as it was day, Judas shewed himselfe in the plaine with three thousand men, who neuerthelesse had neither armour, nor swordes to their mundes.

7 And they saue the campe of the heathen, that it was strong, and well harnessed, and compassed round about with horsemen; and these were expert of warre.

8 Then said Judas to the men that were

|| Or, Muz-pa.

|| Or, for the which the heathen had made diligent search that they might paint therein the likenesse of their idols.  
\* Num. 6. 2.

Deu. 20. 5.

\* Luc. 7. 3

Origen.



were with him: feare ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their assault.

9 Remember how our fathers were deliuered in the red Sea, when Pharaos pursued them with an armie.

10 Now therfore let vs crie vnto heauen, if peradventure the Lord wil haue mercie vpon vs, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this hoste before our face this day.

11 That so all the heathen may know that there is one, who deliuereth and saueth Israel.

12 Then the strangers lift vp their eyes, & saw them comming ouer against them.

13 Wherefore they went out of the campe to battell, but they that were with Judas sounded their trumpets.

14 So they ioyned battell, and the heathen being discomfited, fled into the plaine.

15 Howbeit all the hindmost of them were slaine with the sword: for they pursued them vnto Gazera, and vnto the plaines of Judea, and Azotus, and Jamnia, so that there were slaine of them, vpon a three thousand men.

16 This done, Judas returned againe with his hoste for pursuing them.

17 And said to the people, See not greedie of the spoiles, in as much as there is a battell before vs,

18 And Gorgias and his hoste are here by vs in the mountaine, but stand ye now against your enemies, and overcome them, & after this you may boldly take the spoiles.

19 As Judas was yet speaking these words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountaine.

20 Who when they perceiued that the Iewes had put their hoste to flight, and were burning the tents: (for the smoke that was seene declared what was done)

21 When therefore they perceiued these things, they were sore afraid, and seeing also the hoste of Judas in the plaine ready to fight:

22 They fled euery one into the land of strangers.

23 Then Judas returned to spoile the tents, where they got much golde, and silver, and blew silk, and purple of the sea, and great riches.

24 After this, they went home, and sung a song of thankesgiuing, & praised the Lord in heauen: because it is good,

because his mercie endureth for euer.

25 Thus Israel had a great deliuerance that day.

26 Now all the strangers that had escaped, came and told Lysias what had happened.

27 Who when hee heard thereof, was confounded, and discouraged, because neither such things as he would, were done vnto Israel, nor such things as the king commanded him were come to passe.

28 The next yeeere therefore following, Lysias gathered together threescore thousand choise men of foote, and five thousand horsemen, that he might subdue them.

29 So they came into Judea, and pitched their tents at Bethsura, and Judas met with them ten thousand men.

30 And when he saw that mighty armie, he prayed, and said, Blessed art thou, O sauiour of Israel, \* who diddest quail the violence of the mighty man by the hand of thy seruant Dauid, and gauest, the host of || strangers into the hands of \* Jonathan the sonne of Saul, and his armour bearer.

31 Shut vp this armie in the hand of thy people Israel, and let them be confounded in their poluer and horsemen.

32 Make them to be of no courage, and cause the boldnesse of their strength to fail away, & let them quake at their destruction.

33 Cast them downe with the sword of them that loue thee, and let all those that know thy name, praise thee with thankesgiuing.

34 So they ioyned battaile, and there were slaine of the host of Lysias about five thousand men, euen before them were they slaine.

35 Now when Lysias saw his armie put to flight, and the mannesse of Judas souldiers, and how they were ready, either to liue or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of strangers, and hauing made his armie greater then it was, he purposed to come againe into Judea.

36 Then saide Judas and his brethren, behold our enemies are discomfited: let vs goe vp to cleanse, and || dedicate the Sanctuarie.

37 Upon this all the host assembled themselves together, and went vp into mount Sion.

38 And

\* 1. Sam. 17  
50, 51.

|| Or, Philistines

\* 1. Sam. 14  
13, 14.

† Or, exile.

|| Or, repaire

38 And when they saw the sanctuarie desolate, and the altar prophaned, and the gates burnt vp, and shrubs growing in the courts, as in a forest, or in one of the mountaines, yea and the priests chambers pulled downe,

39 They rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and cast ashes vpon their heads,

40 And fell downe flat to the ground vpon their faces, and blew an alarme with the trumpets, and cried towards heauen.

41 Then Judas appointed certaine men to fight against those that were in the fortress, vntill he had cleansed the Sanctuarie.

42 So he chose priests of blamelesse conuersation, such as had pleasure in the law.

43 who cleansed the Sanctuarie, and bare out the defiled stones into an vncleane place.

44 And when as they consulted what to doe with the altar of burnt offerings which was prophaned,

45 They thought it best to pull it downe, lest it should be a reproch to them, because the heathen had defiled it: wherefore they pulled it downe,

46 And laide vp the stones in the mountaine of the temple in a conuenient place, vntill there should come a Prophet, to shew what should be done with them.

47 Then they tooke whole stones \* according to the law, and built a new altar, according to the former:

48 And made vp the Sanctuarie, and the things that were within the temple, and hallowed the courts.

49 They made also new holy vessels, and into the temple they brought the candlesticke, and the altar of burnt offerings, and of incense, and the table.

50 And vpon the altar they burnt incense, and the lamps that were vpon the candlesticke they lighted, that they might giue light in the temple.

51 Furthermore they set the loanes vpon the table, and spread out the veiles, and finished all the workes which they had begunne to make.

52 Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth moneth, (which is called the moneth Casleu) in the hundredth forty and eight yeere they rose vp betimes in the morning,

53 And offered sacrifice according to

the law vpon the new altar of burnt offerings, which they had made.

54 Looke at what time, and what day the heathen had prophaned it. euen in that was it dedicated with songs, and citherns, and harpes, & timbals.

55 Then all the people fell vpon their faces, worshipping and praising the God of heauen, who had giuen them good successe.

56 And so they kept the dedication of the altar eight dayes, and offered burnt offerings with gladnesse, and sacrificed the sacrifice of deliuerance and praise.

57 They deckt also the forefront of the temple with crownes of gold, and with shields, and the gates, and the chambers they renewed and hanged doores vpon them.

58 Thus was there very great gladnesse among the people, for that the reproch of the heathen was put away.

59 Moreover Judas and his brethren with the whole congregation of Israel ordained that the daies of the dedication of the altar, should be kept in their season from yeere to yeere by the space of eight dayes, from the five and twentieth day of the moneth Casleu, with mirth and gladnesse.

60 At that time also they builded vp the mount Sion with high walles, and strong towres round about, lest the Gentiles should come & tread it downe, as they had done before.

61 And they set there a garison to keepe it: and fortified Bethsura to preserve it, that the people might haue a defence against Ibumica.

## CHAP. V.

3 Judas smiteth the children of Dan, Ben, and Ammon. 17 Simon is sent into Galilee. 19 The exploits of Judas in Galaad. 51 He destroyeth Ephron, for denyng him to passe through it. 56 Diuerse, that in Judas absence would fight with their enemies, are slaine.

**N**OW when the nations round about heard that the Altar was built, & the Sanctuarie renewed as before, it displeased them very much.

2 Wherefore they thought to destroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and thereupon they began to slay and destroy the people.

3 Then

\* Exod. 30  
25. deut. 27  
5, & 10th. 8.

|| Or, spread  
abroad the  
hangings, or  
hanged up  
the veiles.

|| Or, peace  
offerings.

|| Or, dedi-  
cated.

|| Or, new  
doores for  
them.



|| Or, Arabathene, or Arabattim.

|| Or, malice

|| Or, Haran, Gen. 36. 27. C. num 33. 3, 32

3 Then Judas fought against the children of Esau in Idumea at Arabathim, because they besieged Israel: and hee gaue them a great ouerthrow, and abated their courage, and tooke their spoiles.

4 Also he remembred the iniurie of the children of Sean, who had bene a snare and an offence vnto the people, in that they lay in waite for them in the wayes.

5 Hee shut them by therfore in the towres, and incamped against them, and destroyed them vterly, and burnt the towres of that place with fire, and all that were therein.

6 Afterward he passed ouer to the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty powder, and much people, with Timotheus their captaine.

7 So he fought many battels with them, till at length they were discomfited before him; and he smote them.

8 And when hee had taken Hazar, with the towres belonging thereto, he returned into Judea.

9 Then the heathen that were at Galaad, assembled themselves together against the Israelites that were in their quarters to destroy them: but they fled to the fortreffe of Dathema;

10 And sent letters vnto Judas and his brethren: The heathen that are round about vs, are assembled together against vs to destroy vs.

11 And they are preparing to come and take the fortreffe wherunto wee are fled, Timotheus being captaine of their host.

12 Come now therefore and deliuer vs from their handes, for many of vs are slaine.

13 Psea all our brethren that were in the places of Tobie, are put to death, their wiues and their children: Also they haue caried away captiues, and borne away their stufte, and they haue destroyed there about a thousand men.

14 While these letters were yet reading, behold there came other messengers from Galilee with their clothes rent, who reported on this wise,

15 And said: They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles are assembled together against vs to consume vs.

16 Now when Judas and the people heard these wordes, there assembled a great congregation together, to con-

sult what they should doe for their brethren, that were in trouble and assaulted of them.

17 Then said Judas vnto Simon his brother, Choose thee out men, and goe, and deliuer thy brethren that are in Galilee, for I and Jonathan my brother, will goe into the countrey of Galaad.

18 So hee left Ioseph the sonne of Zacharias, and Azarias captaines of the people, with the remnant of the hoste in Judea to keepe it,

19 Vnto whom he gaue commandement, saying, Take yee the charge of this people, and see that you make not warre against the heathen, vntill the time that we come againe.

20 Now vnto Simon were giuen three thousand men to goe into Galilee, and vnto Judas eight thousand men for the countrey of Galaad.

21 Then went Simon into Galilee, where hee fought many battels with the heathen, so that the heathen were discomfited by him.

22 And hee pursued them vnto the gate of Ptolemais: And there were slaine of the heathen about three thousand men, whose spoiles he tooke.

23 And those that were in Galilee and in Arabattis, with their wiues and their children, and all that they had, tooke he away [with him] and brought them into Judea, with great ioy.

24 Judas Maccabeus also and his brother Jonathan, went ouer Iordan, and trauailed three dayes iourney in the wilderness,

25 Where they met with the Nabathites, who came vnto them in peaceable maner, and told them euery thing that had happened to their brethren in the land of Galaad,

26 And how that many of them were shut vp in Bosora, and Bosor, in Alema, Casphor, Naked & Carnaim (all these cities are strong and great.)

27 And that they were shut vp in the rest of the cities of the countrey of Galaad, and that against to morrow they had appointed to bring their host against the forts, and to take them, and to destroy them all in one day.

28 Whereupon Judas and his host turned suddenly by the way of the wilderness vnto Bosora, and when he had wonne the citie, hee slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and tooke

|| Or, captiue women,

|| Or, Bosora. || Or, Chasphor.

|| Or, the heathen.

|| Or, Bosora.

ooke all their spoiles, and burnt the citie with fire.

29 From whence hee remooued by night, and went till he came to the fortresse.

30 And betimes in the morning they looked vp, & behold, there was an innumerable people bearing ladders, and other engines of warre, to take the fortresse: for they assaulted them.

31 When Judas therefore saw that the battaile was begun, and that the cry of the citie went vp to heauen, with trumpets, and a great sound,

32 He said vnto his hoste, Fight this day for your brethren.

33 So he went forth behinde them in three companies, who sounded their trumpets, and cryed with prayer.

34 Then the hoste of Timotheus knowing that it was Maccabeus, fled from him: wherefore hee smote them with a great slaughter: so that there were killed of them that day about eight thousand men.

35 This done, Judas turned aside to Basypha, and after he had assaulted it, hee tooke it, and slewe all the males therein, and receiued the spoiles therof, and burnt it with fire.

36 From thence went he, and tooke Casphon, Haged, Boso, and the other cities of the countrey of Galaad.

37 After these things, gathered Timotheus another hoste, and encamped against Raphon beyond the brooke.

38 So Judas sent [men] to espie the hoste, who brought him word, saying: All the heathen that be round about vs, are assembled vnto them, euen a very great hoste.

39 Hee hath also hired the Arabians to helpe them, and they haue pitched their tents beyond the brooke, readie to come and fight against thee: vpon this Judas went to meet them.

40 Then Timotheus said vnto the captaines of his hoste, when Judas and his hoste come nere the brooke, if he passe ouer first vnto vs, we shall not be able to withstand him, for hee will mightily preuaile against vs.

41 But if he be afraid, and campe beyond the ruer, we shall goe ouer vnto him, and preuaile against him.

42 Now when Judas came nere the brooke, he caused the Scribes of the people to remaine by the brooke: vnto whom hee gaue commandement, say-

ing, Suffer no man to remaine in the campe, but let all come to the battell.

43 So he went first ouer vnto them, and all the people after him: then all the heathen being discomfited before him, cast away their weapons, and fled vnto the Temple that was at Carnaim.

44 But they tooke the citie, and burnt the Temple, with all that were therein. Thus was Carnaim subdued, neither could they stand any longer before Judas.

45 Then Judas gathered together all the Israelites that were in the countrey of Galaad from the least vnto the greatest, euen their wiues and their children, and their stuffe, a very great hoste, to the ende they might come into the land of Judea.

46 Now when they came vnto Ephion (this was a great city in the way as they should goe, very well fortified) they could not turne from it, either on the right hand or the left, but must needs passe through the midst of it.

47 Then they of the city shut them out, and stopped by the gates with stones.

48 Whereupon Judas sent vnto them in peaceable manner, saying: Let vs passe through your land to goe into our owne countrey, and none shall doe you any hurt, we will onely passe thorough on foote: howbeit they would not open vnto him.

49 Wherefore Judas commaunded a proclamation to be made throughout the hoste, that euery man should pitch his tent in the place where he was.

50 So the souldiers pitched, and assaulted the city all that day, and all that night, till at the length the city was deliuered into his hands:

51 who then slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and rased the city, and tooke the spoiles therof, and passed through the city ouer them that were slaue.

52 After this went they ouer Iordan, into the great plaine before Bethsan.

53 And Judas gathered together those that came behind, and exhorted the people all the way thorough, till they came into the land of Judea.

54 So they went vp to mount Sion with ioy and gladnesse, where they offered burnt offerings, because not one of them were slaue, vntill they had returned in peace.

† Gr. lift vp  
their eyes.

|| The hea-  
then assaul-  
ted the  
Iewes.

Judas and  
his company.

|| Or, went  
forward.

Numb. 10. 25  
Go on your  
way.

|| Please the  
Lord Joseph.  
Gen. 12.  
11.



55 Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemais,

56 Joseph the sonne of Zacharias, and Azarias, captaines of the garisons, heard of the valiant actes and warlike deeds which they had done.

57 Wherefore they said, Let vs also get vs a name, and goe fight against the heathen that are round about vs.

58 So when they had given charge vnto the garison that was with them, they went towards Jamnia.

59 Then came Gorgias and his men out of the cite† to fight against them.

† Or to meet them in the tell.

60 And so it was, that Joseph and Azarias were put to flight, and pursued vnto the borders of Judea, and there were slaine that day of the people of Israel about two thousand men.

61 Thus was there a great overthrow among the children of Israel, because they were not obedient vnto Judas, and his brethren, but thought to doe some valiant act.

62 Moreover these men came not of the seed of those, by whose hand deliuerance was given vnto Israel.

63 Nowbeit the man Judas and his brethren were greatly renowned in the sight of all Israel, and of all the heathen wheresoever their name was heard of.

64 Inasmuch as the people assembled vnto them with ioyfull acclamations.

65 Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought against the children of Elam in the land toward the South, where he smote Hebron, and the † townes thereof, and pulled downe the fortresse of it, and burnt the townes thereof round about.

† Or daughter.

66 From thence he remoued to goe into the land of the † Philistines, and passed through Samaria.

† Or strangers.

67 At that time certaine priests desirous to shew their valour, were slaine in battell, for that they went out to fight vnadvisedly.

68 So Judas turned to Azotus in the land of the Philistines, and when he had pulled downe their altars, and burnt their carved images with fire, and spoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea.

## CHAP. VI.

8 Antiochus dieth, 12 and contelleth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Ierusalem. 20 Judas besiegeth those in the towne at Hierusalem. 28 They procure Antiochus the yonger to come into Iudea. 31 He besiegeth Sion, 60 and maketh peace with Israel: 62 yet ouerthroweth the wall of Sion.

**A**Bout that time king Antiochus traouailing through the high countreys, heard say that Elmais in the countrey of Persia, was a cite greatly renowned for riches, silver, and gold,

2 And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were || coverings of gold, and breastplates, and || shields which Alexander sonne of Philippe the Macedonian King, who reigned first among the Grecians, had left there.

|| Or should.

|| Or armour.

3 Wherefore he came and sought to take the cite, and to spoile it, but he was not able, because they of the cite hauing had warning thereof,

4 Rose vp against him in battell: So he fled and departed thence with great heavinesse, and returned to Babylon.

5 Moreover there came one, who brought in tidings into Persia, that the armies which went against the land of Judea, were put to flight:

6 And that Lysias who went forth first with a great power, was driven away of the Iewes, and that they were made strong by the armour, and power, and store of spoiles, which they had gotten of the armies, whom they had destroyed.

7 Also that they had pulled downe the abomination which hee had set vp vpon the altar in Ierusalem, and that they had compassed about the Sanctuarie with high wals as before, and his cite Bethsura.

8 Now when the king heard these words, he was astonished, and sore moued, whereupon hee laide him downe vpon his bedde, and fell sicke for griefe, because it had not befallen him, as hee looked for.

9 And there hee continued many dayes: for his griefe was euer more and more, and he made account that he should die.

10 Where

10 Wherefore he called for all his friends, and said vnto them, The sleepe is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care.

11 And I thought with my selfe: Vnto what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood [of miserie] is it wherein now I am: for I was bountifull, and beloued in my power.

12 But now I remember the evils that I did at Ierusalem, and that I tooke all the vessels of gold and siluer that were therein, and sent to destroy the inhabitants of Iudea without a cause.

13 I perceiue therefore that for this cause these troubles are come vpon me, and behold I perish through great griefe in a strange land.

14 Then called he for Philip one of his friends whom he made ruler ouer all his realme:

15 And gaue him the crowne and his robe, and his signet, to the end hee should bring vp his sonne Antiochus, and nourish him vp for the kingdome.

16 So king Antiochus died there in the hundredth forty and ninth yeere.

17 Now when Lysias knew that the king was dead, he set vp Antiochus his sonne (whom he had brought vp being yong) to reigne in his stead, and his name he called Eupator.

18 About this time they that were in the towre shut vp the Israelites round about the Sanctuary, and sought all wayes their hurt, and the strengthening of the heathen.

19 Wherefore Judas purposing to destroy them, called all the people together to besiege them.

20 So they came together, and besieged them in the hundred and fiftieth yeere, and he made mounts for shot against them, and other engines:

21 Holvbeit certaine of them that were besieged got forth, vnto whom some vngodly men of Israel ioyned themselves.

22 And they went vnto the king and said, How long will it be ere thou execute iudgement, and auenge our brethren?

23 We haue beene willing to serue thy father, and to doe as he would haue vs, and to obey his commandements.

24 For which cause they of our nation besiege the towre, and are alienated from vs: Moreover as many of vs as

they could light on, they slew, and spoiled our inheritance.

25 Neither haue they stretched out their hand against vs only, but also against all their borders.

26 And behold this day are they besieging the towre at Ierusalem to take it: the Sanctuary also, and Bethsura haue they fortified.

27 Wherefore if thou dost not prevent them quickly, they wil doe greater things then these, neither shalt thou be able to rule them.

28 Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captaines of his armie, and those that had charge of the horse.

29 There came also vnto him from other kingdomes, and from Isles of the Sea bands of hired souldiers.

30 So that the number of his armie was an hundred thousand foote men, and twentie thousand horsemen, and two and thirty Elephants exercised in battell.

31 These went through Idumea, and pitched against Bethsura which they assaulted many daies, making engines of warre: but they [of Bethsura] came out, and burnt them with fire, and fought valiantly.

32 Upon this Judas remoued from the towre, and pitched in Bathzacharias, ouer against the kings campe.

33 Then the king rising very early marched fiercely with his host toward Bathzacharias, where his armie made them ready to battell, and sounded the trumpets.

34 And to the end they might prouoke the elephants to fight, they shewed them the blood of grapes & mulberies.

35 Moreover, they diuided the beasts among the armie, and for euery elephant they appointed a thousand men, armed with coats of male, and with helmets of brasle on their heads, and besides this, for euery beast were ordained five hundred horsemen of the best.

36 These were ready at euery occasion: Wherefoener the beast was, and whitherfoener the beast went, they went also, neither departed they from him.

37 And vpon the beasts were there strong towres of wood, which couered euery one of them, and were girt fast vnto them with deuices: there were also vpon euery one



two and thirte strong men that fought vpon them, besides the Indian that ruled him.

|| Or, stirring them up, and being compassed with the racker, or defended with the valleys.

38 As for the remnant of the horsemen they set them on this side, and that side, at the two parts of the host || giuing them signes what to do, and being harnessed all ouer amidst the rankes.

39 Now when the Sunne shone vpon the shields of golde, and brasse, the mountaines glistered therewith, and shined like lampes of fire.

40 So part of the kings armie being spred vpon the high mountaines, and part on the valleyes below, they marched on safely, and in order.

41 Wherefore all that heard the noise of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the rattling of the harnesse, were moued: for the army was very great and mighty.

42 Then Judas and his host drew neere, and entred into battell, and there were some of the kings army, sixe hundred men.

43 Cleazar also (surnamed) Sauran, perceiuing that one of the beasts, armed with royall harnesse, was higher then all the rest, and supposing that the king was vpon him,

44 Put himselfe in leopardie, to the end hee might deliuer his people, and get him a perpetuall name:

45 Wherefore hee ranne vpon him courageously throughe the midst of the battell, slaying on the right hand, and on the left, || so that they were diuided from him on both sides.

|| Or, so that he cut them in pieces.

46 Which done, he crept vnder the Elephant, and thrust him vnder and slew him: whereupon the Elephant fell downe vpon him, and there he died.

47 Now be it, the rest of the Iewes seeing the strength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.

48 Then the kings armie went vp to Ierusalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents || against Judea, and against mount Sion.

|| Or, in Iudea.

49 But with them that were in Bethsura hee made || peace: for they came out of the citie, because they had no victuals there, to endure the siege, it being a yeere of rest to the land.

|| Add, out of Bethsura, and yeelded themselves.

50 So the King tooke Bethsura, and set a garison there to keepe it.

|| Or, and hee set a garison there.

51 As for the Sanctuary hee besieged it many dayes: || and set there ar-

tillerie with engins, and instruments to cast fire and stones, and pieces to cast darts, and slings.

52 Whereupon || they also made engins, against their engins, and helde them battell a long season. || Or, the latter.

53 Yet at the last their vessels being without victuals, (for that it was the seventh yeere, and they in Judea that were deliuered from the Gentiles, had eaten by the residue of the store)

54 There were but a few left in the Sanctuary, because the famine did so preuaile against them, that they were faine to disperse themselves, euery man to his owne place.

55 At that time Lysias heard say, that Philip (whom Antiochus the King whiles hee liued had appointed to bring by his sonne Antiochus, that he might be king)

56 Was returned out of Persia, and Media, and the Kings host also that went with him, and that hee sought to take vnto him the ruling of the affaires.

57 Wherefore hee went in all haste, and said to the King, and the captaines of the host, and the company, Wee decay dayly, and our victuals are but small, and the place wee lay siege vnto is strong: and the affaires of the kingdom lie vpon vs.

58 Now therefore let vs be friends with these men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation.

† Or, give hands.

59 And couenant with them, that they shall liue after their Lawes, as they did before: for they are therefore displeased, & haue done all these things because wee abolished their Lawes.

60 So the King and the Princes were content: wherefore hee sent vnto them to make peace, and they accepted thereof.

61 Also the King and the Princes made an oath vnto them: whereupon they went out of the strong hold.

62 Then the King entred into mount Sion, but when hee saw the strength of the place, hee brake his oath that hee had made, and gaue commandement to pull downe the wall round about.

63 Afterward departed hee in all haste, and returned vnto Antiochia, where hee found Philip to bee master of the citie: So he fought against him, and tooke the citie by force.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Antiochus is slaine, and Demetrius reigneth in his stead. 5 Alcimus would be hie Priest, and complaineth of Iudas to the king. 16 He slayeth threescore Asideans. 43 Nicanor is slaine, and the kings forces are defeated by Iudas. 49 The day of this victorie is kept holy euery yeere.

**I**n the hundredeth and one and fiftieth yeere, Demetrius the sonne of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came by with a fewe men vnto a citie of the Sea coast, and reigned there.

2 And as he entred into the palace of his ancestors, so it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus and Lysias to bring them vnto him.

3 Wherefore when he knew it, hee said; Let me not see their faces.

4 So his holste slewe them. Now when Demetrius was set vpon the throne of his kingdome,

5 There came vnto him all the wicked and vngodly men of Israel, hauing Alcimus (who was desirous to be high priest) for their captaine.

6 And they accused the people to the king, saying; Iudas and his brethren haue slaine all thy friends, and driven vs out of our owne land.

7 Now therefore send some man whom thou trustest, and let him goe and see what hauoeke he hath made amongst vs, and in the kings land, and let him punish them with all them that aide them.

8 Then the king chose Bacchides a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the flood, and was a great man in the kingdome, and faithfull to the king.

9 And him hee sent with that wicked Alcimus, whom hee made high Priest, and commanded that he should take vengeance of the children of Israel.

10 So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they sent messengers to Iudas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully.

11 But they gaue no heede to their words, for they saide that they were come with a great power.

12 Then did there assemble vnto Alcimus and Bacchides, a company of Scribes, to require iustice.

13 Now the Asideans were the first among the children of Israel, that sought peace of them:

14 For, said they, one that is a Priest of the seede of Aaron, is come with this armie, and he will doe vs no wrong.

15 So he spake vnto them peaceably, and sware vnto them, saying; We will procure the harme neither of you nor your friends.

16 Whereupon they beleued him: howbeit hee tooke of them threescore men, and slewe them in one day, according to the words which he wrote:

17 \* The flesh of thy Saints [haue they cast out] and their blood haue they shed round about Jerusalem, and there was none to bury them.

18 Wherefore the feare and dread of them fell vpon all the people, who said, There is neither trueth, nor righteousnesse in them; for they haue broken the couenant and othe that they made.

19 After this remooued Bacchides from Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he sent and tooke many of the men that had forsaken him, and certaine of the people also, and when he had slaine them, [he cast them] into the great pit.

20 Then committed he the countrey to Alcimus, and left with him a power to aide him: so Bacchides went vnto the king.

21 But Alcimus contended for the high Priesthood.

22 And vnto him resorted all such as troubled the people, who after they had gotten the land of Iuda into their power, did much hurt in Israel.

23 Now when Iudas saw all the mischief that Alcimus and his company had done among the Israelites, euen about the heathen,

24 He went out into all the coast of Judea round about, and tooke vengeance of them that had reuolted from him, so that they durst no more goe forth into the countrey.

25 On the other side, when Alcimus saw that Iudas and his company had gotten the vpper hand, and knew that he was not able to abide their force, he went againe to the king, and said all the worst of them that he could.

26 Then the king sent Nicanor one of his honourable princes, a man that bare deadly hate vnto Israel, with commandement to destroy the people.

|| Tripolis: Joseph. Ant. lib. 10. 12. cap. 16. † Gr. house of the kingdome of his father.

\* Psal. 79. 2. 3.

† Gr. iudgement.

|| Or, laboured to defend his high Priesthood.

|| Or, fledde from him to the enemy.

|| Or, outside the countrey.

|| Or, were grown very strong.

† Gr. to abide them.

|| Or, officers, governors, chiefe men, or men in authority.



27 So Nicanor came to Jerusalem with a great force: and sent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with friendly words, saying,

† Gr. peace-  
able.

28 Let there be no battell betweene me and you, I will come with a few men, that I may see you in peace.

† Gr. see  
your faces.

29 He came therefore to Judas, and they saluted one another peaceably. Howbeit the enemies were prepared to take away Judas by violence.

30 Which thing after it was knowen to Judas (to wit) that he came unto him with deceit, he was sore afraid of him, and would see his face no more.

† Gr. meet  
Judas in bat-  
tell.

|| Or, Cir-  
cumfalsome.

31 Nicanor also when he saw that his counsell was discovered, went out to fight against Judas besides Capharsalama.

32 Where there were slaine of Nicanors side, about five thousand men, and [the rest] fled into the citie of Dauid.

33 After this went Nicanor vp to mount Sion, and there came out of the Sanctuarie certaine of the priestes, and certaine of the elders of the people to salute him peaceably, and to shewe him the burnt sacrifice that was offered for the king.

† Gr. defiled  
them.

34 But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and abused them shamefully, and spake proudly,

† Or, in peace

35 And swore in his wrath, saying, vniuersallye Iudas and his hoste be now deliuered into my hands, if euer I come againe in safetie, I will burne by this house: and with that he went out in a great rage.

36 Then the priestes entred in, and stood before the altar, and the Temple, weeping, and saying,

37 Thou O Lord didst choose this house, to be called by thy Name, and to be a house of prayer and petition for thy people.

38 Be auenged of this man and his hoste, and let them fall by the sword: Remember their blasphemies, and suffer them not to continue any longer.

39 So Nicanor went out of Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bethoron, where an hoste out of Syria met him.

40 But Judas pitched in Adasa with three thousand men, and there he prayed, saying,

\* 2. Kings  
19. 35. clai.  
37. 36. ec-  
clus. 48. 12.  
2. mac. 8. 19

41 O Lord, when they that were sent from the king of the Assyrians blasphemed, thine Angel went out, and smote a hundred, fourscore, and five

thousand of them.

42 Euen so destroy thou this hoste before vs this day, that the rest may know that he hath spoken blasphemously against thy Sanctuary, and iudge thou him according to his wickednesse.

43 So the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar, the hostes ioyned battell, but Nicanors host was discomfited, and he himselfe was first slaine in the battell.

44 Now when Nicanors host saw that he was slaine, they cast away their weapons, and fled.

|| Or, the  
lowest,

45 Then they pursued after them a dayes iourney from Adasa, vnto Gadera, founding an alarme after them with their trumpets.

46 Whereupon they came forth out of all the towne of Judea round about, and closed them in, so that they turning backe vpon them that pursued them, were all slaine with the sword, and not one of them was left.

47 Afterwards they tooke spoiles, and the pray, and smote off Nicanors head, and his right hand, which he stretched out so proudly, and brought them away, and hanged them vp, towards Jerusalem.

48 For this cause the people reioyced greatly, and they kept that day, a day of great gladnesse.

49 Moreover they ordeined to keepe yeerely this day, being the thirteenth of Adar.

50 Thus the land of Iuda was in rest a litle while.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Iudas is informed of the power and policie of the Romanes, 20 and maketh a league with them. 24 The articles of that league.

**N**OW Judas had heard of the fame of the Romanes, that they were mighty and valiant men, and such as would louingly accept all that ioyned themselves vnto them, and make a league of amitie with all that came vnto them,

2 And that they were men of great valour: It was told him also of their warres and noble acts which they had done amongst the Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them vnder tribute.

|| Or, French  
men.

3 And what they had done in the countrey of Spaine, for the winning of the mines of the silver and gold which is there

4 And



|| Or every  
place.

4 And that by their policie and patience, they had conquered || all that place (though it were very farre from them) and the kings also that came against them from the uttermost part of the earth, till they had discomfited them, & giuen them a great overthrow, so that the rest did giue them tribute euery yere.

|| Or, Macedonians.

5 Besides this, how they had discomfited in battell Philip, and Perseus king of the || Citrus, with others that lift vp themselves against them, and had overcome them.

6 How also Antiochus the great king of Asia that came against them in battaile, hauing an hundred and twentie Elephants with horsemen and chariots, and a very great armie, was discomfited by them.

7 And how they tooke him aliue, and couenanted that hee and such as reigned after him, should pay a great tribute, and giue hostages, and that which was agreed vpon,

8 And the country of India, and Media, and Lidia, and of the goodliest countries: which they tooke of him, and gaue to king Eumenes.

9 Whereouer how the Grecians had determined to come and destroy them.

10 And that they hauing knowledge thereof sent against them a certaine capitaine, and fighting with them slew many of them, and caried away captiues, their wiues, and their children, and spoiled them, and tooke possession of their lands, and pulled downe their strong holds, and brought them to be their seruants vnto this day.

11 [It was told him besides] how they destroyed and brought vnder their dominion, all other kingdomes and isles that at any time resisted them.

12 But with their friends, and such as relied vpon them they kept amitie: and that they had conquered kingdomes both farre and nigh, insonmuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them.

13 Also that whom they would helpe to a kingdom, those raigne, and whom againe they would, they displace: finally that they were greatly exalted.

14 Yet for all this, none of them wore a crowne, or was clothed in purple to be magnified thereby.

15 Whereouer how they had made for themselves a senate house, wherein three hundred and twentie men sate in coun-

sell daily, consulting alway for the people, to the end they might be wel ordered

16 And that they committed their gouernment to one man euery yeere, who ruled ouer all their countrie, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither enuy, nor emulation amongst them.

17 In consideration of these things Judas chose Eupoiemus the sonne of John, the sonne of Accas, and Jason the sonne of Eleazar, and sent them to Rome to make a league of amitie and confederacie with them.

18 [And to intreate them] that they would take the yoke from them, for they sayd that the kingdom of the Grecians did oppresse Israel with seruitude

19 They went therefore to Rome (which was a very great iourney) and came into the Senate, where they spake and said,

20 Judas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Iewes, haue sent vs vnto you, to make a confederacie, and peace with you, and that we might be registred, your confederats and friends.

21 So that matter pleased the Romanes well.

22 And this is the copie of the Epistle which (the Senate) wrote backe againe, in tables of brasle: and sent to Ierusalem, that there they might haue by them a memorial of peace & confederacy.

23 Good successe be to the Romans and to the people of the Iewes, by Sea, and by land for euer: the sword also and enemye, be farre from them.

24 If there come first any warre vpon the Romans or any of their confederats throughout all their dominion,

25 The people of the Iewes shall helpe them, as the time shall be appointed, with all their heart.

26 Neither shal they giue any thing, vnto them that make war vpon them, or aide them with victuals, weapons, money, or ships, as it hath seemed good vnto the Romans, but they shall keepe their couenant without taking any thing therefore.

27 In the same maner also, if warre come first vpon the nation of the Iewes, the Romans shall helpe them with all their heart, according as the time shall be appointed them.

28 Neither shal victuals be giuen to the that take part against the, or weapons,



or money, or ships, as it hath seemed good to the Romanes; but they shall keepe their covenants, and that without deceit.

29 According to these articles did the Romanes make a covenant with the people of the Jewes.

30 Howbeit, if hereafter the one partie or the other, shall thinke meete to adde or diminish any thing, they may doe it at their pleasures, and whatsoever they shall adde or take away, shall be ratified.

31 And as touching the evils that Demetrius doeth to the Jewes, wee haue written vnto him, saying, wherefore hast thou made thy yoke heauie vpon our friends, and confederats the Jewes?

32 If therefore they complaine any more against thee: wee will doe them iustice, and fight with thee by sea and by land.

### CHAP. IX.

1 Alcimus and Bacchides come againe with new forces into Iudea. 7 The armie of Iudas fleeth from him, 17 and he is slaine. 30 Jonathan is in his place, 40 and reuengeth his brother Iohns quarrell. 55 Alcimus is plagued, and dieth. 70 Bacchides maketh peace with Jonathan.

**H**erthermore, when Demetrius heard that Ptolemy and his hoste were slaine in battell, he sent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Iudea the second time, and with them the chiefe strength of his hoste.

2 Who went forth by the way that leadeth to Galgala, and pitched their tents before Basaloth, which is in Arbela, and after they had wonne it, they slew much people.

3 Also the first moneth of the hundred fiftie and second yere, they encamped before Ierusalem.

4 From whence they remoued and went to Berea, with twentie thousand footmen, and two thousand horsemen.

5 Now Iudas had pitched his tents at Eleasa, and three thousand chosen men with him.

6 Who seeing the multitude of the other army to be so great, were sore afraid, whereupon many conueyed themselves out of the hoste, insomuch

as there abode of them no more but eight hundred men.

7 When Iudas therefore saw that his hoste slept away, and that the battell pressed vpon him, he was sore troubled in mind, and much distressed for that he had no time to gather them together.

8 Neuerthelesse vnto them that remained, he said, Let vs arise and goe vp against our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them.

9 But they exhorted him, saying, wee shall neuer be able: Let vs now rather saue our liues, and hereafter we will returne with our brethren, and fight against them: for we are but few.

10 Then Iudas said, God forbid that I should doe this thing, and flee away from them: If our time be come, let vs die manfully for our brethren, and let vs not staine our honour.

11 With that the hoste [of Bacchides] remoued out of their tents, and stood ouer against them, their horsemen being diuided into two troupes, and their slingers and archers going before the hoste, and they that marched in the forward were all mighty men.

12 As for Bacchides, hee was in the right wing, so the hoste drew neere on the two parts, and sounded their trumpets.

13 They also of Iudas side, euen they sounded their trumpets also, so that the earth shooke at the noise of the armies, and the battell continued from morning till night.

14 Now when Iudas perceiued that Bacchides and the strength of his armie were on the right side, he tooke with him all the hardy men,

15 who discomfited the right wing, and pursued them vnto the mount Azotus.

16 But when they of the left wing, saw that they of the right wing were discomfited, they followed vpon Iudas and those that were with him hard at the heeles from behinde:

17 whereupon there was a sore battell, insomuch as many were slaine on both parts.

18 Iudas also was killed, and the remnant fled.

19 Then Jonathan and Simon tooke Iudas their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers in Bodoi.

20 Moreover they bewailed him, and

¶ We follow here the Roman copie.

† Gr. let vs not leave any well cause behinde vs, why our glory should be broken amongst. Or the Iewes.

† Gr. he added or proceeded to send.

¶ Or, the right wing.

[Or, Galilea.

¶ Or, Beretho. Ios.



and all Israel made great lamentation for him, and mourned many dayes, saying;

21 Now is the valiant man fallen, that deliuered Israel:

22 As for the other things concerning Judas and his warres, and the noble actes which he did, and his greatnesse, they are not written: for they were very many.

23 Now after the death of Judas, the wicked began to put forth their heads in all the coasts of Israel, and there rose by all such as wrought iniquitie.

24 In those dayes also was there a very great famine, by reason whereof the countrey reuolted, and went with them.

25 Then Bacchides chose the wicked men, and made them lordes of the countrey.

26 And they made enquirie & search for Judas friends, and brought them vnto Bacchides, who tooke vengeance of them, and vsed them despitefully.

27 So was there a great affliction in Israel, the like whereof was not since the time that a Prophet was not scene amongst them.

28 For this cause all Judas friends came together, & said vnto Jonathan,

29 Since thy brother Judas died, we haue no man like him to goe forth against our enemies, and Bacchides, and against them of our nation that are aduersaries to vs.

30 Now therefore wee haue chosen thee this day to be our prince, and captaine in his stead, that thou mayest fight our battels.

31 Upon this, Jonathan tooke the gouernance vpon him at that time, and rose vp in stead of his brother Judas.

32 But when Bacchides gat knowledge thereof, he sought for to slay him.

33 Then Jonathan and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiuing that, fled into the wilderness of Therco, and pitched their tents by the water of the poole Asphar.

34 Which when Bacchides vnderstood, he came neere to Jordan with all his hoste vpon the Sabbath day.

35 Now Jonathan had sent his brother [John] a captaine of the people, to pray his friendes the Sabbathites that they might leaue with them their carriage, which was much.

36 But the children of Jambri came out of Medaba, and tooke John and all that hee had, and went their way with it.

37 After this came word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri made a great marriage, and were bringing the bride from Padabatha with a great traine, as being the daughter of one of the great princes of Canaan.

38 Therefore they remembred John their brother, and went by and hidde themselves vnder the couert of the mountaine.

39 Where they lift by their eyes, and looked, & behold, there was much adoe and great carriage: and the bridegrome came forth, and his friends & brethren to meet them with drums and instruments of musike, and many weapons.

40 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, rose by against them from the place where they lay in ambush, and made a slaughter of them in such sort, as many fell downe dead, and the remnant fledde into the mountaine, and they tooke all their spoiles.

41 Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noise of their melody into lamentation.

42 So when they had auenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned againe to the marish of Jordan.

43 Now when Bacchides heard hereof, hee came on the Sabbath day vnto the banks of Jordan with a great power.

44 Then Jonathan sayde to his company, Let vs goe by now and fight for our liues, for it standeth not with vs to day, as in time past:

45 For behold, the battell is before vs and behinde vs, and the water of Jordan on this side and that side, the marish likewise and wood, neither is there place for vs to turne aside.

46 Wherefore cry ye now vnto heauen, that ye may be deliuered from the hand of your enemies.

47 With that they ioyned battel, and Jonathan stretched forth his hand to smite Bacchides, but hee turned backe from him.

48 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, leapt into Jordan, and swamme ouer vnto the farther banke: howbeit the other passed not ouer Jordan vnto them.

|| Or, Medaba.

|| Or, timbrels  
|| Or, musickians.

|| Bacchides  
and his company.

† Gr. meele  
them.

|| Or, Which  
when Bacchides  
vnderstood, on  
the Sabbath  
day he came  
neere.

|| Jos. Antiq.  
lib. 13. c. 1.  
† Gr. that he  
might leaue  
with them  
their carriage  
or stuffe.



† Two thousand men.  
Joseph. Ant.  
lib. 13. cap. 1  
|| Or, built.

|| Joseph. T. i.  
ch. 10.

† Gr. the citie in Bethsura.

49 So there were slaine of Bacchides side that day about a thousand men

50 Afterward returned [Bacchides] to Jerusalem, and repaired the strong cities in Judea: the fort in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Bethoron, and Bethel, and Chananiatha, Pharathon, and Taphon (these did he strengthen with high walls, with gates, & with barres.)

51 And in them he set a garison, that they might worke malice vpon Israel.

52 He fortified also † the citie Bethsura, and Gazara, and the towre, and put fortes in them, and prouision of victuals.

53 Besides, he tooke the chiefe mens sonnes in the country for hostages, and put them into the towre at Jerusalem to be kept.

54 Moreover, in the hundred, fiftie and thirde yere, in the second moneth, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the Sanctuarie should be pulled downe, he pulled downe also the works of the prophets.

55 And as he began to pull downe, euen at that time was Alcimus plagued, and his enterprises hindered: for his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a pallsie, so that hee could no more speake any thing, nor giue order concerning his house.

56 So Alcimus died at that time with great torment.

57 Now when Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the king, wherupon the land of Judea was in rest two yere.

58 Then all the vngodly men held a counsell, saying, Behold, Jonathan and his companie are at ease, and dwell without care: now therefore wee will bring Bacchides hither, who shall take them all in one night.

59 So they went, and consulted with him.

60 Then remoued he, and came with a great hoste, and sent letters priuily to his adherents in Judea, that they should take Jonathan, and those that were with him: howbeit they could not, because their counsell was knowen vnto them.

61 Wherefore they tooke of the men of the countrey that were authours of that mischiefe, about fiftie persons, and slew them.

62 Afterward Jonathan and Simon, and they that were with him, got them alway to Bethbasi, which is in the

wildernesse, and they repaired the decays thereof, and made it strong.

63 Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his host, and sent word || to them that were of Judea.

64 Then went he and laid siege against Bethbasi, & they fought against it a long season, and made engines of warre.

65 But Jonathan left his brother Simon in the citie, and went forth himselfe into the countrey, and with a certaine number went he forth.

66 And he smote || Odonarkes and his brethren, and the children of Phasiron in their tent.

67 And when he began to smite them, and came by with his forces, Simon and his company went out of the citie, and burnt by the engines of warre,

68 And fought against Bacchides, who was discomfited by them, and they afflicted him sore. For his counsell and trauaile was in vaine.

69 Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men that gaue him counsell to come into the countrey, inasmuch as he slew many of them, and purposed to returne into his owne countrey.

70 Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he sent ambassadours vnto him, to the end he should make peace with him, & deliuer them the prisoners.

71 Which thing hee accepted, and did according to his demands, and swore vnto him that hee would neuer doe him harme all the dayes of his life.

72 When therefore hee had restored vnto him the prisoners that he had taken aforetime out of the land of Judea, he returned and went his way into his owne land, neither † came he any more into their borders.

73 Thus the sword ceased from Israel: but Jonathan dwelt at Bethnias, and began to † gouerne the people, and he destroyed the vngodly men out of Israel.

## CHAP. X.

1 Demetrius maketh large offers to haue peace with Jonathan. 25 His letters to the Iewes. 47 Jonathan maketh peace with Alexander, 50 Who killeth Demetrius, 58 and marieth the daughter of Ptolomeus. 62 Jonathan is sent for by him, and much honoured, 75 and preuaileth against the forces of Demetrius the yonger, 84 & burneth the temple of Dagon.

In

|| Or, to such as the countrey as were his friends to take his part.

|| Or, Odonarkes.

† Gr. added he to come any more.

† Gr. iudge.

11 Ios. the  
sonne of An-  
tiochus I pa-  
phanes.

**I**n the hundredth & sixtieth yere, Alexander the sonne of Antiochus surnamed Epiphanes, went by and tooke Ptolemais: for the people had receiued him, by meanes whereof he reigned there.

2 Now when king Demetrius heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding great host, and went forth against him to fight.

3 Whereouer Demetrius sent letters vnto Jonathan with louing wordes, so as he magnified him.

4 For, said hee, Let vs first make peace with him before he ioyne with Alexander against vs.

5 Else he wil remember all the euils that we haue done against him, and against his brethren and his people.

6 Wherefore he gaue him authority to gather together an host, and to prouide weapons that hee might aide him in battell: he commaunded also that the hostages that were in the towre, should be deliuered him.

7 Then came Jonathan to Jerusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the towre.

8 Who were sore afraid when they heard that the king had giuen him authority to gather together an host.

9 Whereupon they of the towre deliuered their hostages vnto Jonathan, & he deliuered them vnto their parents.

10 This done, Jonathan settled himselfe in Jerusalem, and began to build and repaire the citie.

11 And he commaunded the workemen to build the wals, and the mount Sion round about with square stones, for fortification, and they did so.

12 Then the strangers that were in the fortresses which Bacchides had built, fled away:

13 Insomuch as euery man left his place, and went into his owne country.

14 Onely at Bethsura certaine of those that had forsaken the law, and the commaundements remained still: for it was their place of refuge.

15 Now when king Alexander had heard what promises Demetrius had sent vnto Jonathan: when also it was told him of the battels and noble acts which he & his brethren had done, and of the paines that they had indured,

16 he said, Shal we find such another

man: Now therefore we will make him our friend, and confederate.

17 Upon this he wrote a letter and sent it vnto him according to these words, saying:

18 King Alexander to his brother Jonathan, sendeth greeting:

19 We haue heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meete to be our friend.

20 Wherefore now this day we ordaine thee to bee the high priest of thy nation, and to be called the kings friend. (and therewithall he sent him a purple robe and a crowne of gold) and require thee to take our part, and keepe friendship with vs.

21 Som the seventh moneth of the hundredth and sixtieth yere, at the feast of the Tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and prouided much armour.

22 Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was very sorry, and said,

23 What haue we done that Alexander hath prevented vs, in making amity with the Iewes to strengthen himselfe:

24 I also will write vnto them words of encouragement [and promise them] dignities and gifts, that I may haue their ayde.

25 He sent vnto him therefore, to this effect: King Demetrius vnto the people of the Iewes, sendeth greeting:

26 Whereas you haue kept covenants with vs, & continued in our friendship, not ioyning your selues with our enemies, we haue heard hereof, & are glad:

27 Wherefore now continue yee still to be faithful vnto vs, and we will well recompence you for the things you doe in our behalfe,

28 And will grant you many immunities, and giue you rewards.

29 And now I doe free you, and for your sake I release all the Iewes from tributes, and from the customes of salt, and from crowne taxes,

30 And fro that which appertaineth vnto me to receiue for the third part of the seed, and the halfe of the fruit of the trees, I release it from this day forth, so that they shall not be taken of the land of Iudea, nor of the three governments which are added therunto out of the country of Samaria and Galilee, from this day forth for euermore.

31 Let Jerusalem also bee holy and free, with the borders thereof, both



both from tenths and tributes.

32 And as for the towre which is at Jerusalem, I yeeld by my authoritie ouer it, and giue it to the high Priest, that he may set in it such men as he shall choole to keepe it.

33 Moreover I freely set at libertie euery one of the Iewes that were carried captiues out of the land of Judea, into any part of my kingdome, and I will that all my officers remit the tributes, euen of their cattell.

34 Furthermore, I will that all the feasts and Sabbaths, & Iew moones and sollemne dayes, and the three dayes before the feast, and the three dayes after the feast, shall be all dayes of immunitie and freedom for all the Iewes in my realme.

35 Also no man shall haue authoritie to meddle with them, or to molest any of them in any matter.

36 [I will further] that there be enrolled amongst the kings forces about thirtie thousand men of the Iewes, vnto whom pay shall be giuen as belongeth to all the kings forces.

37 And of them some shall be placed in the kings strong holds, of whom also some shall be set ouer the affaires of the kingdome, which are of trust: and I will that their ouerscers and gouernours be of themselves, and that they haue after their owne lawes, euen as the King hath commanded in the land of Judea.

38 And concerning the three gouernments that are added to Judea from the countrey of Samaria, let them be ioyned with Judea, that they may be reckoned to be vnder one, nor bound to obey other authoritie then the high priests.

39 As for Ptolemais and the land pertaining thereto, I giue it as a free gift to the Sanctuary at Jerusalem, for the necessary expences of the Sanctuary.

40 Moreover, I giue euery yeere sixteene thousand shekels of silver, out of the Kings accompts from the places appertaining.

41 And all the ouerplus which the officers payed not in as in former time, from henceforth shall be giuen towards the workes of the Temple.

42 And besides this, the fise thousand shekels of silver, which they tooke from the vles of the Temple out of the accompts yeere by yeere, euen those

things shall be released, because they appertaine to the priests that minister.

43 And whosoever they be that flee vnto the Temple at Jerusalem, or be within the liberties thereof, being indebted vnto the King, or for any other matter, let them be at libertie, and all that they haue in my realme.

44 For the building also and repairing of the workes of the Sanctuary, expences shall be giuen of the Kings accompts.

45 Yea, and for the building of the walles of Jerusalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expences shall be giuen out of the Kings accompts, as also for building of the walles in Judea.

46 Now when Jonathan and the people heard these words, they gaue no credite vnto them, nor receiued them, because they remembred the great euill that he had done in Israel: for hee had afflicted them very sore.

47 But with Alexander they were well pleased, because hee was the first that entreated of peace with them, and they were confederate with him alwayes.

48 Then gathered king Alexander great forces, and camped ouer against Demetrius.

49 And after the two Kings had ioyned battell, Demetrius hoste fled: but Alexander followed after him, and preuailed against them.

50 And he continued the battell very sore vntill the Sunne went downe, and that day was Demetrius slaine.

51 Afterward Alexander sent Embassadors to Ptoleme King of Egypt, with a message to this effect;

52 For so much as I am come againe to my realme, and am set in the throne of my progenitors, and haue gotten the dominion, and ouerthrowen Demetrius, and recouered our countrey,

53 (For after I had ioyned battell with him, both he, and his hoste was discomfited by vs, so that we sit in the throne of his kingdome)

54 Now therefore let vs make a league of amitie together, and giue me now thy daughter to wife: & I will be thy son in law, and will giue both thee and her, gifts according to thy dignity.

55 Then Ptoleme the King gaue answer, saying, Happy be the day wherein thou diddest returne into the land of thy

† Gr. walles.

|| Or, of the holy things.

|| True.

thy fathers, and latest in the throne of their kingdome.

56 And now will I doe to thee, as thou hast written: meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that wee may see one another, for I will marry my daughter to thee according to thy desire.

57 So Ptolome went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came vnto Ptolemais in the hundred threescore and second yeere.

58 Where king Alexander meeting him, gaue vnto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great glory, as the manner of kings is.

59 Now king Alexander had written vnto Jonathan, that hee should come and meeete him.

60 Who thereupon went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gaue them and their friends siluer and golde, and many presents, and found fauour in their sight.

61 At that time certaine pestilent fellowses of Israel, men of a wicked life, assembled themselves against him, to accuse him: but the king would not heare them.

62 Wea more then that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and clothe him in purple: and they did so.

63 Also he made him sit by himselfe, and said vnto his pynces, Goe with him into the midst of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complaine against him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cause.

64 Now when his accusers sawe that he was honoured according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away.

65 So the king honoured him, and wrote him amongst his chiefe friends, and made him a duke, and partaker of his dominion.

66 Afterward Jonathan returned to Jerusalem with peace and gladnes.

67 Furthermore, in the hundred threescore and fifti yeere, came Demetrius sonne of Demetrius, out of Crete into the land of his fathers.

68 Whereof when king Alexander heard tell, he was right sozy, and returned into Antioch.

69 Then Demetrius made Apollonius the gouernour of Coelosyria his general, who gathered together a great hoste, and camped in Jamnia, and sent

vnto Jonathan the high Priest, saying,

70 Thou alone listest by thy selfe against vs, and I am laughed to scorne for thy sake, and reproched, and why doest thou vaunt thy power against vs in the mountaines?

71 Now therefore if thou trustest in thine owne strength, come downe to vs into the plaine field, and there let vs trie the matter together, for with me is the power of the cities.

72 Aske and learne who I am, and the rest that take our part, and they shal tel thee that thy foot is not able to stand before our face: for thy fathers haue bene twice put to flight in their owne land.

73 Wherefore now thou shalt not be able to abide the horsemen and so great a power in the plaine, where is neither stone nor flint, nor place to flee vnto.

74 So when Jonathan heard these words of Apollonius, he was moued in his mind, & choosing ten thousand men, he went out of Ierusalem, where Simon his brother met him for to helpe him.

75 And hee pitched his tents against Joppe: but they of Joppe shut him out of the citie, because Apollonius had a garison there.

76 Then Jonathan laid siege vnto it: whereupon they of the city let him in for feare: & so Jonathan van Joppe.

77 Whereof when Apollonius heard, he tooke three thousand horsemen with a great hoste of footmen, and went to Asotus: as one that iourneyed, & there withal drew him forth into the plaine, because he had a great number of horsemen, in whom he put his trust.

78 Then Jonathan followed after him to Asotus, where the armies ioyned battell.

79 Now Apollonius had left a thousand horsemen in ambush.

80 And Jonathan knew that there was an ambushment behinde him; for they had compassed in his host, and cast darts at the people, from morning till evening.

81 But the people stood still, as Jonathan had commanded them: and so the enemies horses were tired.

82 Then brought Simon forth his hoste, and set them against the footmen, (for the horsemen were spent) who were discomfited by him, and fled.

83 The horsemen also being scattered in the field, fled to Asotus, and went into Bethdagor their idols temple for safety.

A a a a 84 But

|| Or, gouernour of a province.

|| Or, though he would not, he was forced to fight.

|| Or, led his company.

|| Or, Antioch.



84 But Jonathan set fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and tooke their spoiles, and the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burnt with fire.

85 Thus there were burnt and slaine with the sword, well nigh eight thousand men.

86 And from thence Jonathan removed his hoste, and camped against Ascalon, where the men of the city came forth, and met him with great pompe.

87 After this, returned Jonathan and his hoste vnto Jerusalem, hauing many spoiles.

88 Now when king Alexander heard these things, he honoured Jonathan yet more,

89 And sent him a buckle of golde, as the vse is to be giuen to such as are of the kings blood: he gaue him also Accaron with the borders thereof in possession.

## CHAP. XI.

12 Ptolemeus taketh away his daughter from Alexander, and entreth vpon his kingdom.

17 Alexander is slaine, and Ptolemeus dieth within three dayes. 20 Jonathan besiegeth the towre at Jerusalem. 26 The Iewes and he are much honoured by Demetrius, 48 Who is rescued by the Iewes from his owne subiects in Antioch. 57 Antiochus the younger honoureth Jonathan. 61 His exploits in diuers places

**A**nd the king of Egypt gathered together a great host like the sand that lieth vpon the Sea shore, and many ships, and went about thorough deceit to get Alexanders kingdom, and ioyned to his owne.

2 Whereupon he tooke his iourney into Syria in peaceable maner, so as they of the cities opened vnto him, and met him: for king Alexander had commanded them so to doe, because he was his father in law.

3 Now as Ptolemeus entred into the cities, he set in every one of them a garrison of souldiers to keepe it.

4 And when he came nere to Azotus, they shewed him the temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azotus, and the suburbs thereof that were destroyed, and the bodies that were cast abroad, and them that he had burnt in the battell, for they had made heapes of them by the way where he should passe.

5 Also they told the king whatsoe-

uer Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the king helde his peace.

6 Then Jonathan met the king with great pompe at Joppa, where they saluted one another, and lodged.

† Gr. slept.

7 Afterward Jonathan when he had gone with the king to the riuer called Eleutherus, returned againe to Jerusalem.

8 King Ptolemeus therefore hauing gotten the dominion of the cities by the sea, vnto Seleucia vpon the sea coast, imagined wicked counsels against Alexander.

9 Whereupon he sent embassadours vnto king Demetrius, saying, Come, let vs make a league betwixt vs, and I will giue thee my daughter whome Alexander hath, and thou shalt reigne in thy fathers kingdom.

10 For I repent I gaue my daughter vnto him, for he sought to slay me.

11 Thus did he slander him, because he was desirous of his kingdom.

12 Wherefore he tooke his daughter from him, and gaue her to Demetrius, and forsooke Alexander, so that their hatred was openly knowen.

13 Then Ptolemeus entred into Antioch, where he set two crownes vpon his head, the crowne of Asia, and of Egypt.

14 In the meane season was king Alexander in Cilicia, because thole dwelt in those parts, had revolted from him.

15 But when Alexander heard of this, hee came to warre against him, whereupon king Ptolemeus brought forth his hoste, and met him with a mightie power, and put him to flight.

16 So Alexander fled into Arabia, there to be defended, but king Ptolemeus was exalted.

17 For Zabbieel the Arabian tooke off Alexanders head, and sent it vnto Ptolemeus.

18 King Ptolemeus also died the third day after, & they that were in the strong holds, were slaine one of another.

† Gr. and those that were in the holds were slaine of those that were in the holds.

19 By this meanes Demetrius reigned in the hundredth, threescore and seuenth yeere.

20 At the same time Jonathan gathered together them that were in Judea, to take the towre that was in Jerusalem, and he made many engines of warre against it.

21 Then certaine vngodly persons who hated their owne people, went vnto

to



to the king, and told him that Jonathan besieged the towre.

22 Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediately remouing, he can to Ptolemais, and wrote vnto Jonathan, that he should not lay siege to the towre, but come and speake with him at Ptolemais in great haste.

23 Neuerthelesse Jonathan when he heard this, commanded to besiege it [still] and he chose certaine of the Elders of Israel, and the priests, and put himselfe in perill,

24 And tooke siluer and gold, and rayment, and diuers presents besides, and went to Ptolemais, vnto the king, where he found fauour in his sight.

25 And though certaine vngodly men of the people, had made complaints against him,

26 Yet the king entreated him as his predecessors had done before, & promoted him in the sight of all his friends,

27 And confirmed him in the high priesthood, and in all the honours that hee had before, and gaue him preeminence among his chiefe friends.

28 Then Jonathan desired the king, that hee would make Judea free from tribute, as also the three gouernments with the countrey of Samaria, & he promised him three hundred talents

29 So the king consented and wrote letters vnto Jonathan, of all these things after this maner.

30 King Demetrius vnto his brother Jonathan, and vnto the nation of the Jewes, sendeth greeting.

31 We send you heere a copie of the letter, which we did write vnto our cousin Lathenes, concerning you, that you might see it.

32 King Demetrius vnto his father Lathenes, sendeth greeting:

33 We are determined to doe good to the people of the Jewes, who are our friends, and keepe couenants with vs, because of their good will towards vs.

34 Wherefore we haue ransied vnto them the borders of Judea, with the three gouernments of Apherema, and Lidda, and Ramathem, that are added vnto Judea, from the countrey of Samaria, and all things appertaining vnto them, for all such, as doe sacrifice in Jerusalem, in stead of the payments, which the king receiued of them yeerely aforesaid out of the fruits of the earth, and of trees.

35 And as for other things that belong vnto vs of the tithes and customes pertaining vnto vs, as also the salt pits, and the crowne taxes, which are due vnto vs, we discharge them of them all for their reliefe.

36 And nothing heereof shall be reuoked from this time forth for euer.

37 Now therefore see that thou make a copie of these things, and let it be deliuered vnto Jonathan, and set vpon the holy mount in a conspicuous place.

38 After this, when king Demetrius saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made against him, he sent away all his forces euery one to his owne place, except certaine bands of strangers, whom he had gathered from the illes of the heathen, wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him.

39 Moreover there was one Tryphon, that had bene of Alexanders part afore, who seeing that all the hoste murmured against Demetrius, went to Simalcue the Arabian, that brought vp Antiochus yong sonne of Alexander,

40 And lay force vpon him, to deliuer him [this young Antiochus] that he might raigne in his fathers stead: he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of warre were at enmitie with him, and there he remained a long season.

41 In the meane time Jonathan sent vnto king Demetrius, that hee would cast those of the towre out of Jerusalem, and those also in the fortresses. For they fought against Israel.

42 So Demetrius sent vnto Jonathan, saying, I will not onely doe this for thee, and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunitie serue.

43 Now therefore thou shalt doe well if thou send me men to helpe me: for all my forces are gone from me.

44 Upon this Jonathan sent him three thousand strong men vnto Antioch, and when they came to yong king, the king was very glad of their comming.

45 Howbeit, they that were of the citie, gathered themselves together into the midst of the citie, to the number of an hundred and twentie thousand men, and would haue slaine the king.

46 Wherefore the king fled into the court, but they of the citie kept the passages of the citie, and began to fight.

Aaaaa 2 47 Then



47 Then the king called to the Jewes for helpe, who came vnto him all at once, and disperſing themſelues through the city, ſlew that day in the citie to the number of an hundred thouſand.

48 Alſo they ſet fire on the citie, and gat many ſpoiles that day, and deliuered the king.

49 So when they of the city ſaw, that the Jewes had got the city as they would, their courage was abated, wherefore they made ſupplication to the king, and cried, ſaying:

|| Or, lee  
friends with  
us.

50 || Graunt vs peace, and let the Jewes ceaſe from aſſaulting vs and the citie.

51 With that they caſt away their weapons, and made peace, and the Jewes were honoured in the ſight of the king, and in the ſight of all that were in his realme, and they returned to Jeruſalem hauing great ſpoiles.

52 So king Demetrius ſate on the throne of his kingdome, and the land was quiet before him.

53 Neuertheleſſe hee diſſembled in all that euer hee ſpake, and eſtranged himſelfe from Jonathan, neither rewarded he him, according to the benefits which hee had receiued of him, but troubled him very ſore.

54 After this returned Tryphon, and with him the yong childe Antiochus, who reigned and was crowned.

55 Then there gathered vnto him all the men of warre whom Demetrius had put away, and they fought againſt Demetrius, who turned his backe and fled.

† Gr. beaſts.

56 Moreover Tryphon tooke the elephants, and wonne Antioch.

57 At that time yong Antiochus wrote vnto Jonathan, ſaying: I confirme thee in the high Prieſthood, and appoint thee ruler ouer the foure gouernments, and to be one of the kings friends.

† Gr. and  
ſervice.

58 Upon this he ſent him golden beſſels † to be ſerued in, and gaue him leaue to drinke in gold, and to bee clothed in purple, and to weare a golden buckle.

|| Or went  
beyond the  
river, and  
paſſed  
through the  
cities: Or,  
went and  
paſſed the  
yordane  
uer, and  
through the  
cities. Or

59 His brother Simon alſo he made captaine from the place called the lad-der of Tyſus, vnto the borders of Egypt.

60 Then Jonathan || went forth and paſſed through the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Syria,

gathered themſelues vnto him for to helpe him: and when he came to Aſcalon, they of the city met him honorably.

61 From whence he went to Gaza, but they of Gaza ſhut him out; wherefore hee layd ſiege vnto it, and burned || the ſuburbs thereof with fire, and ſpoiled them.

|| Or, the  
places there-  
about.

62 Afterward when they of Gaza made ſupplication vnto Jonathan, † he made peace with them, and tooke the ſonnes of the chiefe men for hoſtages, and ſent them to Jeruſalem, and paſſed through the countrey vnto Damafcus.

† Or, he gaue  
them the  
right hand.

63 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius Princes were come to Cades which is in Galilee, with a great powder, purpoſing to || remoue him out of the countrey,

|| Or, to re-  
moue him  
from the af-  
faires of the  
kingdome.

64 Hee went to meet them, and left Simon his brother in the countrey.

65 Then Simon encamped againſt Bethſura, and fought againſt it a long ſeaſon, and ſhut it vp:

66 But they deſired to haue peace with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and tooke the city, and ſet a gariſon in it.

67 As for Jonathan and his hoſte, they pitched at the water of Gennegar, from whence betimes in the morning they gate them to the plaine of Maſor.

68 And behold, the hoſte of ſtrangers met them in the plaine, who hauing layd men in ambuſh for him in the mountaines, came themſelues ouer againſt him.

69 So when they that lay in ambuſh roſe out of their places, and ioyned battell, all that were of Jonathans ſide fled.

70 In ſo much as there was not one of them left, except Mattathias the ſonne of Abſolon, and Judas the ſonne of Calphi the captaines of the hoſte.

71 Then Jonathan rent his clothes, and caſt earth vpon his head, and prayed.

72 Afterwards turning againe to battell, he put them to flight, and ſo they ranne away.

73 Now when his owne men that were fled ſaw this, they turned againe vnto him, and with him purſued them to Cades, euen vnto their owne tents, and there they camped.

74 So there were ſlaine of the heathen that day, about three thouſand men, but Jonathan returned to Jeruſalem.

## C H A P. XII.

1 Jonathan reneweth his league with the Romanes and Lacedemonians. 28 The forces of Demetrius thinking to surprise Jonathan, flee away for feare. 35 Jonathan fortifieth the castles in Iudea, 48 and is shut vp by the fraud of Tryphon in Ptolemais.

**N**Owe when Jonathan saw that the time serued him, he chose certaine men and sent them to Rome, for to confirme and renew the friendship that they had with them.

2 He sent letters also to the Lacedemonians, and to other places, for the same purpose.

3 So they went vnto Rome, and entred into the Senate, and said, Jonathan the high Priest, and the people of the Iewes sent vs vnto you, to the end you should renew the friendship which you had with them, and league, as in former time.

4 Upon this the Romanes gaue them letters vnto the gouernours of euery place, that they should bring them into the land of Iudea peaceably.

5 And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote to the Lacedemonians:

6 Jonathan the high Priest, and the Elders of the nation, and the Priests and the other people of the Iewes, vnto the Lacedemonians their brethren, send greeting.

7 There were letters sent in times past vnto Onias the high Priest from Darius, who reigned then among you, to signifie that you are our brethren, as the copy here vnder-written doeth specifie.

8 At which time Onias intreated the Embassador that was sent, honourably, and receiued the letters, wherein declaration was made of the league and friendship.

9 Therefore we also, albeit we need none of these things, for that we haue the holy bookes of Scripture in our hands to comfort vs,

10 Haue neuerthelesse attempted to send vnto you, for the renewing of brotherhood and friendship, lest we should become strangers vnto you altogether: for there is a long time passed since you sent vnto vs.

11 We therefore at all times without ceasing, both in our Feasts, and other

conuenient dayes, doe remember you in the sacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers, as reason is, and as it becometh vs to thinke vpon our brethren:

12 And wee are right glad of your honour.

13 As for our selues, wee haue had great troubles and warres on euery side, forsomuch as the kings that are round about vs haue fought against vs.

14 Howbeit wee would not be troublesome vnto you, nor to others of our confederates & friends in these warres:

15 For wee haue helpe from heauen that succoureth vs, so as we are deliuered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought vnder foote.

16 For this cause we chose Numenius the son of Antiochus, and Antipater the sonne of Jason, and sent them vnto the Romanes, to renew the amitie that we had with them, and the former league.

17 We commanded them also to goe vnto you, and to salute you, and to deliuer you our letters, concerning the renewing of our brotherhood.

18 Wherefore now ye shall doe well to giue vs an answer thereto.

19 And this is the copy of the letters which Oniases sent:

20 Arcus king of the Lacedemonians, to Onias the high Priest, greeting.

21 It is found in writing, that the Lacedemonians and Iewes are brethren, and that they are of the stocke of Abraham:

22 Now therefore, since this is come to our knowledge, you shall doe well to write vnto vs of your prosperitie.

23 We doe write backe againe to you, that your cattell and goods are ours, and ours are yours. We doe command therefore our Embassadors to make report vnto you on this wise.

24 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius princes were come to fight against him with a greater hoste then afore,

25 Hee remooued from Jerusalem, and met them in the land of Amathis: for he gaue them no respite to enter his countrey.

26 He sent spies also vnto their tents, who came againe, and tolde him, that they were appointed to come vpon them in the night season.

27 Wherefore so soone as the Sunne was downe, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in armes,

And as it was that

|| Arcus  
saith Ioseph.  
Ant. lib. 13.  
cap. 3.

|| Or, kindred,  
Iof. Ant.

|| Reasent  
of Ioseph which  
Arcus sent  
to Onias.

|| For peace.

|| Or, to let  
them know  
COMMITTEE OF  
COMMITTEE OF



that all the night long they might be ready to fight: Also he sent forth sentinels round about the hoste.

|| *Ioseph. lib. ant. 13. 9. they went away.*

28 But when the aduersaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battell, they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and || they kindled fires in their campe.

29 Holibet Jonathan and his company knew it not till the morning: for they saw the lights burning.

30 Then Jonathan pursued after them, but ouertooke them not: for they were gone ouer the riuer Eleutherus.

† *Ioseph. Nabtheans, or Zabatheans.*

31 Wherefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called † Zabadeans, and smote them, and tooke their spoiles.

32 And remoning thence, he came to Damascus, and so passed through all the countrey.

33 Simon also went forth, and passed through the countrey vnto Ascalon, and the holds there adioyning, from whence he turned aside to Joppe, and wanne it.

34 For he had heard that they would deliuer the hold vnto them that tooke Demetrius part, wherefore he set a garison there to keepe it.

35 After this came Jonathan home againe, and calling the Elders of the people together, hee consulted with them about building strong holdes in Judea,

36 And making the walles of Jerusalem higher, and raising a great mount betweene the towre and the city, for to separate it from the city, that so it might be alone, that men might neither sell nor buy in it.

|| *Or, according to the Romanecading, and he came neere to the wall of the brooke toward the East.*

37 Upon this they came together, to build vp the citie || forasmuch as part of the wall toward the brooke on the East side was fallen down, & they repaired that which was called Caphenatha

38 Simon also set vp Adida, in Sephela, and made it strong with gates and barres.

39 Now Tryphon went about to get the kingdome of Asia, and to kill Antiochus the king, that hee might set the crowne vpon his owne head.

40 Holibet, he was afraid that Jonathan would not suffer him, and that he would fight against him, wherefore he sought a way, howe to take Jonathan, that he might kill him. So he remoued, and came to Bethsan.

41 Then Jonathan went out to meet him with fourtie thousand men, chosen for the battell, and came to Bethsan.

42 Now when Tryphon saw that Jonathan came with so great a force, hee durst not stretch his hande against him,

43 But receiued him honourably, and comended him vnto all his friends, and gaue him gifts, and commaunded his men of warre to be as obedient vnto him, as to himselfe.

44 Vnto Jonathan also hee said, why hast thou put all this people to so great trouble, seeing there is no warre betwixt vs:

45 Therefore send them now home againe, and chuse a few men to waite on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, for I will giue it thee and the rest of the strong holds and forces, and all that haue any charge: as for me, I will returne and depart: for this is the cause of my coming.

46 So Jonathan beleeuing him, did as he bade him, and sent away his host, who went into the land of Judea.

47 And with himselfe hee retained but thre thousand men, of whome he sent two thousand into Galile, and one thousand went with him.

† *Or I first two thousand in Galile.*

48 Now as soone as Jonathan entered into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates, and tooke him, and all them that came with him, they slew with the sword.

49 Then sent Tryphon an hoste of footmen, and horsemen into Galile, and into the great plaine, to destroy all Jonathan's company.

50 But when they knew that Jonathan and they that were with him were taken and slaine, they encouraged one another, and went close together, prepared to fight.

51 They therefore that followed vpon them, perceiving that they were ready to fight for their liues, turned back againe.

52 Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and there they bewailed Jonathan & them that were with him, & they were sore afraid, wherefore all Israel made great lamentation.

53 Then all the heathen that were round about them, sought to destroy them. For, said they, they haue no captaine, nor any to helpe them. Now therefore let vs make war vpon them, & take away their memorial fro amongst men.



## C H A P. XIII.

8 Simon is made capitaine in his brother Ionathans roume. 19 Tryphon getteth two of Ionathans sonnes into his hands, and slayeth their father. 27 The tombe of Jonathan. 36 Simon is fauoured by Demetrius, 40 and winneth Gaza, and the towre at Hierusalem.

**N**OW when Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great hoste to invade the land of Judea, and destroy it,

2 And saw that the people was in great trembling and feare, he went by to Jerusalem, and gathered the people together,

3 And gaue them exhortation, saying: Bee your selues know, what great things I and my brethren, and my fathers house haue done for the lawes, and the Sanctuarie, the battels also, and troubles which we haue scene,

4 By reason whereof all my brethren are slaine for Israels sake, and I am left alone.

5 Now therefore be it farre from me, that I should spare mine owne life in any time of trouble: for I am no better then my brethren.

6 Doubtlesse I will auenge my nation and the Sanctuarie, & our wiues, and our children: for all the heathen are gathered to destroy vs, of very malice.

7 Now as soone as the people heard these words, their spirit reuiued.

8 And they answered with a loud voice, saying, Thou shalt bee our leader in stead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother.

9 Fight thou our battels, & what soeuer thou commandest vs, that will we doe.

10 So then he gathered together all the men of warre, and made hast to finish the walles of Jerusalem, and he fortified it round about.

11 Also he sent Jonathan, the sonne of Absolon, & with him a great powder to Hoppe, who casting out them that were therein, remained there in it.

12 So Tryphon remoued from Ptolemais, with a great power to invade the land of Judea, and Jonathan was with him in ward.

13 But Simon pitched his tents at Adida, ouer against the plaine.

14 Now when Tryphon knew that Simon, was risen by in stead of his bro-

ther Jonathan, and meant to ioyne battell with him, he sent messengers vnto him, saying,

15 Whereas we haue Jonathan thy brother in hold, it is for money that he is owing vnto the kings treasure, concerning the businesse that was committed vnto him.

16 Wherefore, now send an hundred talents of siluer, and two of his sonnes for hostages, that when he is at liberty he may not reuolt from vs, and we will let him goe.

17 Heereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they spake deceitfully vnto him, yet sent he the money, and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himselfe great hatred of the people:

18 Who might haue said, Because I sent him not the money, and the children, therefore is Jonathan dead.

19 So he sent them the children, and the hundred talents: howbeit Tryphon dissembled, neither would he let Jonathan goe.

20 And after this came Tryphon to invade the land, and destroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth vnto Adora, but Simon and his host marched against him in euery place wheresoever he went.

21 Now they that were in the towre, sent messengers vnto Tryphon, to the end that he should hasten his coming vnto them by the wilderness, and send them victuals.

22 Wherefore Tryphon made ready all his horsemen to come that night, but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof he came not: So he departed & came into the countrey of Galaad.

23 And when he came neere to Baccania, he slew Jonathan, who was buried there.

24 Afterward Tryphon returned, and went into his owne land.

25 Then sent Simon and tooke the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in Modin the cite of his fathers.

26 And all Israel made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many daies.

27 Simon also built a monument vpon the Sepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with helven stone behind and before.

*Or, for the  
affaires, or  
officers: that  
he had, for  
the necessary  
seruice, which  
he had.*



28 Moreover hee set vp seven pyramides one against another, for his father and his mother, and his foure brethren.

29 And in these he made cunning devices, about the which he set great pillars, and vpon the pillars he made all their armour for a perpetuall memory, and by the armour, ships earned, that they might be seene of all that saile on the sea.

30 This is the Sepulchre which he made at Modin, and it standeth yet vnto this day.

31 Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the yong king Antiochus, and slew him,

32 And he reigned in his stead, and crowned himselfe king of Asia, and brought a great calamitie vpon the land.

33 Then Simon built vp the strong holds in Iudea, and fenced them about with high towres, and great walles and gates and barres, and layd vp victuals<sup>†</sup> therein.

34 Moreover Simon chose men, and sent to king Demetrius, to the end he should giue the land an immunitie, because<sup>†</sup> all that Tryphon did, was to spoyle.

35 Vnto whom king Demetrius answered and wrote after this maner.

36 King Demetrius vnto Simon the high Priest, and friend of kings, as also vnto the Elders and nation of the Iewes, sendeth greeting.

37 The golden crowne, and the scarlet robe which ye sent vnto vs, we haue receiued, and wee are ready to make a stedfast peace with you, yea and to write vnto our officers to confirme the immunities which we haue granted.

38 And whatsoever covenants we haue made with you, shall stand, and the strong holdes which yee haue builded shalbe your owne.

39 As for any oversight or fault committed vnto this day, we forgiue it, and the crowne take also which yee owe vs, if there were any other tribute payde in Ierusalem, it shall no more be payde.

40 And looke who are meet among you to be in our court, let them be inrolled, and let there be peace betwixt vs.

41 Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Israel, in the hundred and seuentieth yeere.

42 Then the people of Israel began

to write in their instruments, and contracts, in the first yeere of Simon the high Priest, the gouernour, and leader of the Iewes.

43 In those dayes Simon camped against Gaza, and besieged it round about: he made also an engine of warre, and set it by the city, and battered a certaine towre, and tooke it.

44 And they that were in the Engine leapt into the citie, whereupon there was a great uproare in the citie:

45 Insomuch as the people of the citie rent their clothes, and clined vpon the walles, with their wiues and children, and cried with a lowd voice, beseeching Simon<sup>†</sup> to grant them peace.

46 And they said, Deale not with vs according to our wickednesse, but according to thy mercy.

47 So Simon was appealed towards them, and fought no more against them, but put them out of the citie, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were: and so entred into it, with songs, and thanksguings.

48 Yea, he put all vncleannesse out of it, and placed such men there, as would keepe the Law, and made it stronger then it was before, and built therein a dwelling place for himselfe.

49 They also of the towre in Ierusalem were kept so strait, that they could neither come forth, nor goe into the countrey, nor buy, nor sell, wherefore they were in great distresse for want of victuals and a great number of them perished through famine.

50 Then cried they to Simon, beseeching him to bee at one with them, which thing hee graunted them, and when he had put them out from thence, hee cleansed the towre from pollutions:

51 And entred into it the thre and twentieth day of the second moneth, in the hundred seuentie and one yeere, with thanksguings, and branches of palme trees, and with harpes, and cymbals, and with viols and hymnes, and songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Israel.

52 Hee ordained also that that day should be kept euery yeere with gladnes. Moreover, the hill of the Temple that was by the towre he made stronger then it was, and there hee dwelt himselfe with his company.

53 And when Simon sawe that John his sonne was a valiant man, he made

<sup>†</sup> Gr. in the strong holds.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. All Tryphons doings were robberies

<sup>†</sup> Gr. to giue them his right hand.

<sup>||</sup> Or, to make peace with them.



made him captaine of all the hostes and dwelt in Gazara.

### CHAP. XIII.

- 3 Demetrius is taken by the King of Persia. 4 The good deedes of Simon to his countrey. 18 The Lacedemonians and Romans renew their league with him. 16 A memoriall of his actes is set vp in Sion.

**N**OW in the hundred threescore and twelfth yeere, king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media, to get him helpe to fight against Tryphon.

2 But when Arsaces the king of Persia & Media, heard that Demetrius was entred within his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him alive.

3 Who went and smote the hoste of Demetrius, and tooke him and brought him to Arsaces, by whom hee was put in ward.

4 As for the land of Judea, that was quiet all the dayes of Simon: for he sought the good of his nation, in such wise, as that euermore his authoritie and honour pleased them well.

5 And as he was honourable (in all his acts) so in this, that he tooke Ioppe for an haven, and made an entrance to the ples of the Sea,

6 And enlarged the boundes of his nation, and recouered the countrey,

7 And gathered together a great number of captiues, and had the dominion of Gazara and Bethsura, and the towne, out of the which he tooke all uncleannesse, neither was there any that resisted him.

8 Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gaue her increase, and the trees of the field their fruit.

9 The ancient men sat all in the streetes, communing together of good things, and the young men put on glorious and warrelike apparell.

10 He prouided victuals for the cities, and set in them all manner of munition, so that his honourable name was renowned vnto the end of the world.

11 He made peace in the land, and Israel reioyced with great ioy:

12 For \* euery man sat vnder his vine, and his figgetree, and there was none to fray them:

13 Neither was there any left in the lande to fight against them: yea, the Kings themselves were ouer-

throwen in those dayes.

14 Moreover hee strengthened all those of his people that were brought low: the Law he searched out, and euery contenner of the Law, and wicked person, he tooke away.

15 He beautified the Sanctuary, and multiplied the vessels of the Temple.

16 Now when it was heard at Rome, & as far as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very sore.

17 But as soone as they heard that his brother Simon was made high Priest in his stead, and ruled the countrey, and the cities therein,

18 They wrote vnto him in tables of brasse, to renew the friendship & league which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethren:

19 Which writings were read before the Congregation at Ierusalem.

20 And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians sent: The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city, vnto Simon the high Priest, and the Elders and Priestes, and residue of the people of the Iewes, our brethren, send greeting.

21 The Embassadors that were sent vnto our people, certified vs of your glory and honour, wherefore we were glad of their coming,

22 And did register the things that they spake, in the counsell of the people, in this maner: Numenius sonne of Antiochus, and Antipater sonne of Jason, the Iewes Embassadors, came vnto vs, to renew the friendship they had with vs.

23 And it pleased the people to entertaine the men honourably, and to put the copy of their embassage in publicke records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might haue a memoriall therof: furthermore we haue written a copy thereof vnto Simon the high Priest.

24 After this, Simon sent Numenius to Rome, with a great shield of golde of a thousand pound weight, to confirme the league with them.

25 Whereof when the people heard, they said, what thanks shall we giue to Simon and his sonnes?

26 For hee and his brethren, and the house of his father, haue established Israel, and chased away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their libertie.

27 So then they wrote [it] in tables of

|| Or, the wealth of the land.

\* 1. Kings 4.25.



of brasſe, which they ſet vpon pillars in mount Sion, and this is the copie of the writing. The eighteenth day of the moneth Elul, in the hundred threſcore and twelfth yeere, being the third yeere of Simon the hie prieſt,

*|| Or, Ieruſalem, peraduenture by corruption and tranſpoſition of letters, or as ſome thinke, the common hall where they met to conſult of matters of ſtate.*

28 At Saramel in the great congregation of the prieſts and people, and rulers of the nation, & elders of the country, were theſe things notified vnto vs.

29 For ſomuch as often times there haue bin warres in the country, where in for the maintenance of their Sanctuary, and the law, Simon the ſonne of Mattathias of the poſteritie of Iarib, together with his brethren, put themſelues in ieopardie, and reſiſting the enemies of their nation, did their nation great honour.

30 (For after that Jonathan hauing gathered his nation together, and bene their hie prieſt, was added to his people,

31 Their enemies purpoſed to invade their country that they might deſtroy it, and lay hands on the Sanctuary.

*|| Or, the men of warre.*

32 At which time Simon roſe vp, and fought for his nation, and ſpent much of his own ſubſtance, & armed the valiant men of his nation, & gaue them wages,

*|| Or, weapons.*

33 And fortified the cities of Iudea, together with Bethſura that lieth vpon the borders of Iudea, where the armour of the enemies had bin before, but he ſet a garriſon of Iewes there.

*|| Or, Gaza.*

34 Moreover, hee fortified Joppe which lieth vpon the Sea, and Gaza that bordereth vpon Aſotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but hee placed Iewes there, and furniſhed them with all things conuenient for the reparation thereof.)

35 The people therefore ſeeing the acts of Simon, and vnto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their gouernor and chiefe prieſt, becauſe he had done all theſe things, and for the iuſtice and faith which hee kept to his nation, and for that hee fought by all meanes to exalt his people.

*|| Or, into religion.*

36 For in his time things prospered in his hands, ſo that the heathen were taken out of their country, and they alſo that were in the citie of Dauid in Ieruſalem, who had made themſelues a towre, out of which they iſſued, and polluted all about the Sanctuary, and did much hurt in the holy place.

37 But he placed Iewes therein, and fortified it for the ſafetie of the coun-

tre, and the city, and raiſed vp the wals of Ieruſalem.

38 King Demetrius alſo confirmed him in the high prieſthood, according to thoſe things,

39 And made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour.

40 For he had heard ſay, that the Romanes had called the Iewes their friends, and confederates, and brethren, and that they had entertained the Embaſſadours of Simon honourably.

41 Alſo that the Iewes & prieſts were wel pleaſed that Simon ſhould be their gouernour, and high prieſt for euer vntil there ſhould ariſe a faithfull prophet.

42 Moreover, that he ſhould be their captaine, and ſhould take charge of the Sanctuary, to ſet them ouer their workes, and ouer the country, and ouer the armour, and ouer the fortrefles, that (I ſay) he ſhould take charge of the Sanctuary.

43 Beſides this, that he ſhould be obeyed of euery man, and that all the writings in the country ſhould be made in his name, and that he ſhould be clothed in purple, and weare gold.

44 Alſo that it ſhould be lawfull for none of the people or prieſts, to breake any of theſe things, or to gameſay his words, or to gather an aſſembly in the country without him, or to bee clothed in purple, or weare a buckle of gold.

45 And whoſoever ſhould do otherwiſe, or breake any of theſe things, he ſhould be puniſhed.

46 Thus it liked all the people to deale with Simon, & to do as hath bene ſaid.

47 Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleaſed to be high prieſt, and captaine, and gouernour of the Iewes, & prieſts, & to defend them all.

48 So they commanded that this writing ſhould be put in tables of brasſe, and that they ſhould be ſet vp within the compaſſe of the Sanctuary in a conſpicuous place.

49 Alſo the copies thereof ſhould be laid vp in the treaſurie, to the ende that Simon & his ſonnes might haue them.

## CHAP. XV.

4 Antiochus deſireth leaue to paſſe through Iudea, & granteth great honours to Simon and the Iewes. 16 The Romanes write to diuerſe kings & nations to fauour the Iewes. 27 Antiochus quarrelleth with Simon, 38 and ſendeth ſome to annoy Iudea.

More



**M**oreouer Antiochus sonne of Demetrius the king, sent letters from the isles of the Sea, vnto Simon the priest, and prince of the Iewes, and to all the people.

2 The contents wherof were these: King Antiochus, to Simon the high Priest, and prince of his nation, and to the people of the Iewes, greeting,

3 For as much as certaine pestilent men, haue vsurped the kingdome of our fathers, and my purpose is to chalenge it againe, that I may restore it to the old estate, and to that end haue gathered a multitude of forraigne souldiers together, and prepared shippes of warre,

4 My meaning also being to goe through the countrey, that I may be auenged of them that haue destroyed it, and made many citie in the kingdome desolate:

5 Now therefore I confirme vnto thee, all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatsoeuer gifts besides they granted.

6 I giue thee leaue also to coine money for thy countrey with thine owne stampe.

7 And as concerning Ierusalem, and the Sanctuarie, let them be free, and al the armour that thou hast made, and fortresses that thou hast built, and keepest in thy hands, let them remaine vnto thee.

8 And if any thing bee, or shall be owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee, from this time forth for euermore.

9 Furthermore, when we haue obtained our kingdome, we will honour thee, and thy nation, and thy temple with great honour, so that your honour shall bee knowen throughout the world.

10 In the hundred threescore and fourteenth yeere, went Antiochus into the land of his fathers, at which time all the forces came together vnto him, so that few were left with Tryphon.

11 Wherefore being pursued by king Antiochus, he fled vnto Dora, which lieth by the Sea side.

12 For he saw, that troubles came vpon him all at once, and that his forces had forsaken him.

13 Then camped Antiochus against Dora, hauing with him, an hundred and twentie thousand men of warre,

and eight thousand horsemen.

14 And when he had compassed the citie round about, and ioyned ships close to the towne on the Sea side, hee bered the citie by land, and by Sea, neither suffered he any to goe out or in.

15 In the meane season came Numenius, & his company from Rome hauing letters to the kings and countries, wherein were written these things.

16 Lucius, Consul of the Romanes, vnto king Ptolomee greeting.

17 The Iewes Embassadors our friends and confederates, came vnto vs to renew the old friendship and league, being sent from Simon the high Priest, and from the people of the Iewes.

18 And they brought a shield of gold, of a thousand pound:

19 We thought it good therefore, to write vnto the kings and countries, that they should doe them no harme, nor fight against them, their citie, or countries, nor yet aide their enemies against them.

20 It seemed also good to vs, to receiue the shield of them.

21 If therefore there be any pestilent fellowes, that haue fled from their countrie vnto you, deliuer them vnto Simon the high priest, that hee may punish them according to their owne lawe.

22 The same thing wrote hee likewise vnto Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to Ariarathes, and Artaces,

23 And to all the countries, and to Samplames, & the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Hyndus, and Syron, and Caria, and Samos, and Dampylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnassus, and Rhodus, and Phaselus, and Cos, and Sidee, and Aradus, and Gortina, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene.

24 And the copy heereof they wrote, to Simon the high Priest.

25 So Antiochus the king camped against Dora, the second day, & assailing it continually, and making engins, by which meanes he shut vp Tryphon, that he could neither goe out nor in.

26 At that time Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to aide him: silver also, and gold, and much armour.

27 Neuerthelesse, he would not receiue them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became strange vnto him.

28 Further

|| Or, Ariarathes.

|| Or, Samplames.

|| Or, Basilis.

† Or, bringing his for-cressant.



28 Furthermoze hee sent vnto him Athenobius, one of his friends to commune with him and say: you withhold Floppe and Gazara with the towre that is in Jerusalem, which are cities of my realme.

29 The borders thereof yee haue wasted and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdome.

30 Now therefore deliuer the cities which ye haue taken, and the tributes of the places whereof yee haue gotten dominion without the borders of Judea.

*Or, except the borders, &c.*

31 Or else giue me for them five hundred talents of siluer, and for the harme that you haue done, and the tributes of the cities other five hundred talents: if not, we wil come and fight against you.

*Or, subdue you in fight.*

32 So Athenobius the kings friend came to Jerusalem, and when hee saw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold, and siluer plate, and his great attendance, he was astonied and told him the kings message.

33 Then answered Simon, and said vnto him, we haue neither taken other mens land, nor holden that which appertemeth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in possession a certaine time.

34 Wherefore we hauing opportunitie, hold the inheritance of our fathers.

35 And whereas thou demaundest Floppe and Gazara: albeit they did great harme vnto the people in our countrey, yet will we giue an hundred talents for them. Hereunto Athenobius answered him not a word,

36 But returned in a rage to the king, and made report vnto him of these speeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that hee had scene: whereupon the king was exceeding wroth.

37 In the meane time fled Tryphon by ship vnto Orthosias.

38 Then the king made Cendebeus captaine of the sea coast, and gaue him an hoste of footmen and horsemen,

39 And commanded him to remoue his hoste toward Judea: also hee commanded him to build by Cedron, and to fortifie the gates, & to warre against the people, but as for the king, himselfe he pursued Tryphon.

40 So Cendebeus came to Jamnia, and began to prouoke the people,

and to invade Judea, and to take the people prisoners, and slay them.

41 And when hee had built by Cedron, he set horsemen there, and an host of footmen to the end that issuing out, they might make outroades vpon the wayes of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

## CHAP. XVI.

3 Judas and Iohn preuaile against the forces sent by Antiochus. 11 The captaine of Hierico inuitheth Simon and two of his sonnes into his castle, and there treacherously murdereth them. 19 Iohn is sought for, 22 and escaped, and killeth those that sought for him.

**T**hen came by Iohn from Gazara, and told Simon his father, what Cendebeus had done.

2 Wherefore Simon called his two eldest sonnes, Judas and Iohn, and said vnto them, I and my brethren, and my fathers house haue euer from our youth vnto this day fought against the enemies of Israel, and things haue prospered so well in our hands, that wee haue deliuered Israel oftentimes.

3 But now I am old, and yee [by Gods mercy] are of a sufficient age: We ye instead of mee, and my brother, and goe and fight for our nation, and the helpe from heauen be with you.

4 So hee chose out of the countrey twentie thousand men of warre with horsemen, who went out against Cendebeus, and rested that night at Modin.

5 And when as they rose in the morning, and went into the plaine, behold, a mighty great hoste both of footmen, and horsemen, came against them: howbeit there was a water brooke betwixt them.

6 So hee and his people pitched ouer against them, and when hee saw that the people were afraid to goe ouer the water brooke, hee went first ouer himselfe, and then the men seeing him, passed through after him.

7 That done he dunded his men, and set the horsemen in the midst of the footmen: for the enemies horsemen were very many.

8 Then sounded they with the holy Trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and his hoste were put to flight, so that many of them were slaine, and the remnant gat them to the strong hold.

9 At that time was Judas Johns brother wounded: But John still followed after them, vntill he came to Cedron which [Cendebeus] had built.

*|| Or, which when he had set fire, they fled vnto the tower in the field of Azotus, and there were slaine, &c.*

10 || So they fled euen vnto the towres in the fields of Azotus, wherefore hee burnt it with fire: So that there were slaine of them about two thousand men. Afterward hee returned into the land of Judea in peace.

11 Moreover, in the plaine of Jericho was Ptolomeus the sonne of Abubus made capitaine, and hee had abundance of siluer and golde.

12 For he was the hie Priests sonne in lawe.

13 Wherefore his heart being lifted vp, hee thought to get the countrey to himselfe, and thereupon consulted deceitfully against Simon and his sons, to destroy them.

14 Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the countrey, and taking care for the good ordering of them, at which time hee came downe himselfe to Jericho with his sons, Mattathias and Judas, in the hundredth threescore and seuenth yeere, in the eleuenth moneth called Sabat.

15 Where the sonne of Abubus receiuing them deceitfully into a litle holde called Docus, which he had built, made them a great banquet: howbeit he had hidde men there.

16 So when Simon and his sonnes

had drunke largely, Ptolome and his men rose vp, and tooke their weapons, and came vpon Simon into the banquetting place, and slewe him and his two sonnes, and certaine of his seruants.

17 In which doing, he committed a great treachery, and recompensed euill for good.

18 Then Ptolome wrote these things, and sent to the king, that he should send him an hoste to aide him, and he would deliuer him the countrey and cities.

19 He sent others also to Gazara to kill John, & vnto the tribunes he sent letters to come vnto him, that he might giue them siluer, and golde, & rewards.

*† Gr. capitaine of the Iudians.*

20 And others he sent to take Jerusalem, and the mountaine of the temple.

21 Now one had runne afore to Gazara, and tolde John that his father and brethren were slaine, and [quoth he] Ptolome hath sent to slay thee also.

22 Hercof when he heard, hee was sore astonished: So he laide hands on them that were come to destroy him, and slew them, for hee knew that they sought to make him away.

23 As concerning the rest of the actes of John, and his wars & worthy deeds which hee did, and the building of the walles which he made, and his doings,

24 Behold, these are written in the Chronicles of his Priesthood, from the time he was made high Priest after his father.

## ¶ The second booke of the Maccabees.

### CHAP. I.

1 A letter of the Iewes from Ierusalem to them of Egypt, to thanke God for the death of Antiochus. 19 Of the fire that was hidde in the pit. 24 The prayer of Nehemias.

**T**he brethren the Iewes that bee at Ierusalem, and in the lande of Judea, wish vnto the brethren the Iewes that are throughout Egypt, health and peace.

2 God be gracious vnto you, and remember his Couenant that hee made with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, his faithfull seruants:

3 And giue you all an heart to serue him, and to doe his will, with a good courage, and a willing minde:

4 And open your hearts in his law and commandements, & send you peace:

5 And heare your prayers, and be at one with you, and neuer forsake you in time of trouble.

6 And now wee be here praying for you.

7 What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred threescore and nynth yeere, wee the Iewes wrote vnto you, in the extremitie of trouble, that came vpon vs in those yeeres, from the time that Jason and his company revolted from the holy land, and kingdome,

8 And burnt the porch, and shed innocent blood. Then we prayed vnto the Lord, and were heard: we offered also sacrifices, and fine floure, and lighted the lampes, and set forth the loaves.

9 And now see that ye keepe the feast



\*Leuit. 23.  
34.

of \*Tabernacles in the moneth Casleu.

10 In the hundreth, fourescore, and eight yeere, the people that were at Ierusalem, and in Iudea, and the counsell, and Judas, sent greeting and health vnto Aristobulus, king Ptolomeus master, who was of the stock of the anointed priests, and to the Iewes that were in Egypt.

11 Inasmuch as God hath deliuered vs from great perils, wee thanke him highly, as hauing bin in battell against a king.

12 For he cast them out that fought within the holy cite.

13 For when the leader was come in to Persia, and the armie with him that seemed invincible, they were slaine in the temple of Panea, by the deceit of Paneas priests.

14 For Antiochus, as though hee would marrie her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receiue money in name of a dowrie.

15 Which when the priests of Panea had set forth, and he was entred with a small company into the compasse of the temple, they shut the temple as soone as Antiochus was come in.

16 And opening a priue doore of the roofo, they threw stones like thunderbolts, and stroke downe the captaine, helved them in piertes, smote off their heads, and cast them to those that were without.

17 Blessed be our God in all things, who hath deliuered by the vngodly.

18 Therefore whereas we are nowe purposed to keep the purification of the Temple vpon the five & twentieth day of the moneth \* Casleu, we thought it necessary to certifie you thereof, that ye also might keepe it, as the [feast] of the tabernacles, and of the fire [which was giuen vs] when Neemias offered sacrifice, after that he had builded the Temple, and the Altar.

19 For when our fathers were led in to Persia, the priests that were then deuout, took the fire of the Altar priuily, & hid it in a hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept it sure, so that the place was vnknown to all men.

20 Now after many yeeres, when it pleased God, Neemias being sent from the king of Persia, did send of the posterite of those priests that had hid it, to the fire: but when they tolde vs they found no fire, but thicke water,

21 Then commanded he them to draw it by, and to bring it: and when the sacrifices were laid on, Neemias commanded the priests to sprinkle  $\phi$  wood, and the things laid therupon with  $\phi$  water.

22 When this was done, and the time came that the Sun shone which afore was hid in the cloude, there was a great fire kindled, so that euery man marueiled.

23 And the priests made a prayer whilest the sacrifice was consuming, [I say] both the priests, and all the rest, Jonathan beginning, and the rest answering thereunto, as Neemias did.

24 And the prayer was after this maner, O Lord, Lord God, Creatour of all things, who art fearefull, and strong, and righteous, and mercifull, and the onely, and gracious king,

25 The onely giuer of all things, the onely iust, almighty & everlasting, thou that deliuerest Israel from all trouble, & didst choole the fathers, & sanctifie them:

26 Receiue the sacrifice for thy whole people Israel, and preferue thine owne portion, and sanctifie it.

27 Gather those together that are scattered fro vs, deliuer them that serue among the heathen, looke vpon them that are despised & abhorred, and let the heathen know that thou art our God.

28 Punish them that oppresse vs, and with pride doe vs wrong.

29 Plant thy people againe in thy holy place, as Moyses hath spoken.

30 And the priests sung psalmes of thanksgiuing.

31 Now when the sacrifice was consumed, Neemias commanded the water that was left, to bee polliued on the great stones.

32 When this was done, there was kindled a flame: but it was consumed by the light that shined from the Altar.

33 So when this matter was known, it was told the king of Persia, that in the place, where the priests that were led away, had hid the fire, there appeared water, and that Neemias had purified the sacrifices therewith.

34 Then the king inclosing the place, made it holy after he had tried  $\phi$  matter.

35 And the king tooke many gifts, and bestowed thereof, on those whom he would gratifie.

36 And Neemias called this thing Raphthar, which is as much to say as a cleansing: but many men call it Nephi.

CHAP.

\*Leuit. 23.  
numb. 29.

|| Or, Neemias his company.



## CHAP. II.

- 1 What Ieremie the Prophet did, 5 How he hid the Tabernacle, the Arke, and the Altar.  
 13 What Neemias, and Iudas wrote. 20 What Iason wrote in hie bookes, 25 And how those were abridged by the author of this booke.

**I**T is also found in the records, that Ieremie the Prophet, commaunded them that were caried a way, to take of the fire as it hath beene signified,

2 And how that the Prophet hauing giuen them the law, charged them not to forget the commaundements of the Lord, and that they should not erre in their munds, when they see images of siluer, and gold, with their ornaments.

3 And with other such speeches exhorted he them, that the law should not depart from their hearts.

4 It was also contained in the same writing, that the Prophet being warned of God, commaunded the Tabernacle, and the Arke to goe with him, as he went forth into the mountaine, where Moyses climed vp, and saue the heritage of God.

5 And when Ieremie came thither, he found an hollow caue wherein he laid the Tabernacle, and the Arke, and the altar of incense, & so stopped the doore.

6 And some of those that followed him, came to marke the way, but they could not find it.

7 Which when Ieremie perceiued, hee blamed them, saying, As for that place, it shall be vnknown vntill the time that God gather his people againe together, and receiue them vnto mercy.

8 Then shall the Lord shew them these things, and the glory of the Lord shall appeare, and the cloud also as it was shewed vnder Moyses, and as when Solomon desired that the place might be honourably sanctified.

9 It was also declared that he being wise, offered the sacrifice of dedication, and of the finishing of the Temple.

10 And as when Moyses prayed vnto the Lord, the fire came down from heauen, and consumed the sacrifices: euen so prayed Solomon also, and the fire came downe from heauen, and consumed the burnt offerings.

11 And Moyses said, because the sinne

offering was not to be eaten, it was consumed.

12 So Solomon kept those eight dayes.

13 The same things also were reported in the writings, and commentaries of Neemias, and how he founding a librarie, gathered together the acts of the Kings, and the Prophets, and of Dauid, and the Epistles of the Kings concerning the holy gifts.

14 In like maner also, Iudas gathered together all those things that were lost, by reason of the warre we had, and they remaine with vs.

15 Wherefore if yee haue neede thereof, send some to fetch them vnto you.

16 Whereas we then are about to celebrate the purification, we haue written vnto you, and yee shall doe well if yee keepe the same dayes.

17 † We hope also that the God, that deliuered all his people, and gaue them all an heritage, and the kingdome, and the priesthood, and the Sanctuarie,

18 As he promised in the lawe, will shortly haue mercy vpon vs, and gather vs together out of euery land vnder heauen into the holy place: for he hath deliuered vs out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.

19 Now as concerning Iudas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great Temple, and the dedication of the altar,

20 And the warres against Antiochus Epiphanes, & Eupator his sonne,

21 And the manifest signes that came from heauen, vnto those that behaued themselves manfully to their honour for Iudaisme: so that being but a few, they ouercame the whole country, and chased barbarous multitudes.

22 And recouered againe the Temple renouled all the world ouer, and freed the cite, and vpheld the lawes, which were going downe, the Lord being gracious vnto them with al fauour:

23 All these things (I say) being declared by Iason of Cyrene in hie bookes, we will assay to abridge in one volume.

24 For considering the infinite number, and the difficulty, which they find that desire to looke into the narrations of the story, for the variety of matter,

25 We haue beene carefull, that they that will read might haue delight, and that they that are desirous to commit to memorie, might haue ease, and that

25 b b b b 2 all,

† Or now  
 God it is  
 that saued  
 all his people,  
 and remitted  
 the sinnes,  
 and the king-  
 dome, and  
 the priest-  
 hood, as the  
 Sanctuarie,  
 as he prom-  
 ised in the  
 lawe. For  
 we hope in  
 God that he  
 will shortly,



all, into whose hands it comes might haue profit.

26 Therefore to vs that haue taken vpon vs this painful labour of abiding, it was not easie, but a matter of sweat, and watching.

*|| Or, so de-  
serue well  
of many.*

27 Euen as it is no ease vnto him, that preparerth a banquet, and seeketh the benefit of others: yet || for the pleasuring of many we will vnder take gladly this great paines:

28 Leaving to the authour the exact handling of euery particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgement.

29 For as the master builder of a new house, must care for the whole building: but hee that vnder taketh to set it out, and paint it, must seeke out fit things for the adorning thereof: euen so I thinke it is with vs.

30 To stand vpon euery point, and goe ouer things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the first authour of the storie.

31 But to vse breuitie, and auoyde much labouring of the worke, is to bee granted to him that will make an abridgement.

32 Here then will we begin the story: onely adding thus much to that which hath bene said, That it is a foolish thing to make a long prologue, and to be short in the story it selfe.

### CHAP. III.

1 Of the honour done to the Temple by the Kings of the Gentiles. 4 Simon uttereth what treasures are in the Temple. 7 Heliodorus is sent to take them away. 24 He is stricken of God, and healed at the prayer of Onias.

**N**OW when the holy Cite was inhabited with all peace, and the Lawes were kept very well, because of the godlinesse of Onias the high Priest, and his hatred of wickednesse,

2 It came to passe that euen the Kings themselves did honour the place, and magnifie the Temple with their best gifts:

3 Insomuch that Seleucus king of Asia, of his owne reuenues, bare all the costes belonging to the seruice of the sacrifices.

4 But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made gouernour of the Temple, fell out with the high

Priest about disorder in the citie.

5 And when he could not ouercome Onias, he gate him to Apollonius the sonne of Tharseas, who then was gouernour of Coelosyria, and Phenice,

6 And told him that the treasure in Ierusalem was full of infinite summes of money, so that the multitude of their riches which did not pertaine to the account of the sacrifices, was innumerable, and that it was possible to bring all into the kings hand.

7 Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had shewed him of the money, wherof he was told, the king chose out Heliodorus his treasurer, and sent him with a commaundement, to bring him the foresaid money.

8 So forthwith Heliodorus tooke his iourney vnder a colour of visiting the citie of Coelosyria, and Phenice, but indeed to fulfill the kings purpose.

9 And when he was come to Ierusalem, & had bene courteously receiued of the high Priest of the citie, hee told him what intelligence was giuen of the money, & declared wherfore hee came, and asked if these things were so in deed.

10 Then the high Priest tolde him that there was such money layde by for the reliefe of widowes, and fatherlesse children,

11 And that some of it belonged to Hircanus, sonne of Tobias, a man of great dignitie, and not as that wicked Simon had misinformed: the summe wherof in all was foure hundred talents of siluer, and two hundred of gold,

12 And that it was altogether impossible that such wrong should be done vnto them, that had committed it to the holinesse of the place, and to the maiestie and inuolable sanctitie of the Temple, honoured ouer all the world.

13 But Heliodorus because of the kings commaundement giuen him, said, That in any wise it must be brought into the kings treasury.

14 So at the day which hee appointed, hee entred in to order this matter, wherfore, there was no small agonie throughout the whole citie.

15 But the Priests prostrating themselves before the Altar in their Priests Vestments, called vnto heauen vpon him that made a Lawe concerning things giuen to bee kept, that they should safely bee preserved for such as had committed them to be kept.

16 Then

16 Then whoso had looked the hie Priest in the face, it would haue wounded his heart: for his countenance, and the changing of his colour, declared the inward agonie of his minde:

17 For the man was so compassed with feare, and horroz of the body, that it was manifest to them that looked vpon him, what sorrow hee had now in his heart.

18 Others ran flocking out of their houses || to the generall Supplication, because the place was like to come into contempt.

19 And the Women girt with sackcloth vnder their breasts, abounded in the streetes: and the virgins that were kept in, ran some to the gates, and some to the walles, and others looked out of the windowes:

20 And all holding their handes towards heauen, made supplication.

21 Then it would haue pined a man to see the falling downe of the multitude of all sorts, and the † feare of the hie Priest, being in such an agony.

22 They then called vpon the Almighty Lord, to keepe the things committed of trust, safe and sure, for those that had committed them.

23 Neuerthelesse Heliodorus executed that which was decreed.

24 Now as hee was there present himselfe with his guard about the treasure, the || Lord of spirits, & the Prince of all power caused a great apparition, so that all that presumed to come in with him, were astonished at the power of God, and fainted, and were sore afraid.

25 For there appeared vnto them a horse, with a terrible rider vpon him, and adorned with a very faire couering, and he ranne fiercely, and smote at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it seemed that hee that sat vpon the horse, had complete harnesse of golde.

26 Moreover two other yong men appeared befoze him, notable in strength, excellent in beautie, and comely in apparel, who stood by him on either side, and scourged him continually, and gaue him many fore stripes.

27 And Heliodorus fell suddenly vnto the ground, and was compassed with great darkenesse: but they that were with him, tooke him vp, and put him into a litter.

28 Thus him that lately came with

a great traine, and with all his guard into the said treasury, they caried out, being vnable to helpe himselfe with his weapons: and manifestly they acknowledged the power of God.

29 For hee by the hand of God was cast downe, and lay speechlesse without all hope of life.

30 But they praised the Lord that had miraculously honoured his owne place: for the Temple which a little afore was full of feare and trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with ioy and gladnesse.

31 Then straightwayes certaine of Heliodorus friends, prayed Omas that hee would call vpon the most high to graunt him his life, who lay ready to giue vpon the ghost.

32 So the high Priest suspecting lest the king should misconceiue that some treachery had beene done to Heliodorus by the Iewes, offered a sacrifice for the health of the man.

33 Now as the high Priest was making an atonement, the same yong men, in the same clothing, appeared and stood beside Heliodorus, saying, Gue Omas the high Priest great thanks, inasmuch as for his sake the Lord hath granted thee life.

34 And seeing that thou hast beene scourged from heauen, declare vnto all men the mightie power of God: and when they had spoken these wordes, they appeared no more.

35 So Heliodorus after he had offered sacrifice vnto the Lord, and made great bowes vnto him that had saued his life, and saluted Omas, returned with his hoste to the king.

36 Then testified hee to all men, the workes of the great God, which he had seene with his eyes.

37 And when the king asked Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be sent yet once againe to Ierusalem, he said,

38 If thou hast any enemy or traitor, send him thither, and thou shalt receiue him well scourged, if he escape with his life: for in that place, no doubt, there is an especiall power of God.

39 For hee that dwelleth in heauen hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it, and hee beareth and destroyeth them that come to hurt it.

40 And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treasure, fell out on this sort.

Bbbbb 3 CHAP.



## CHAP. IIII.

1 Simon slandereth Onias. 7 Jason by corrupting the king, obtainerh the office of the hie Priest. 24 Menelaus getteth the same from Iason by the like corruption. 34 Andronicus traiterously murdereth Onias. 36 The King being informed thereof, causeth Andronicus to be put to death. 39 The wickednes of Lyfimachus, by the instigation of Menelaus.

**T**his Simon now (of who wee spake afore) hauing bin a belwayer of the money, and of his countrey, slandered Onias, as if he had terrified heliodorus, and bene the worker of these euils.

2 Thus was hee bold to call him a traitour, that had deserued well of the cite, and tended his owne nation, and was so zealous of the lawes.

3 But when their hatred went so farre, that by one of Simons faction murders were committed,

4 Onias seeing the danger of this contention, and that Appollonius, as being the gouernour of Coelosyria and Phenice, did rage, and increase Simons malice,

5 He went to the king, not to be an accuser of his countrey men, but seeking the good of all, both publike, & priuate.

6 For he saw that it was impossible, that the state should continue quiet, and Simon leaue his folly, vntlesse the king did looke thereunto.

7 But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus called Epiphanes, tooke the kingdom, Jason the brother of Onias, laboured vnder hand to bee hie Priest,

8 Promising vnto the king by intercession, three hundred and threescore talents of siluer, and of another reuenew, eightie talents:

9 Besides this, he promised to assigne an hundred and fiftie more, if he might haue licence to set him by a place for exercise, and for the training vp of youth in the fashions of the heathen, and to write them of Ierusalem by the name of Antiochians.

10 Which when the king had granted, and hee had gotten into his hand the rule, he forthwith brought his owne nation to the Greckish fashion.

11 And the royal priuiledges granted of speciall fauour to the Iewes, by the meanes of Iohn the father of Eupole-

mus, who went Embassadoz to Rome, for amitie and aid, he tooke away, and putting down the gouernments which were according to the law, he brought vp new customes against the law.

12 For he built gladly a place of exercise vnder the towre it selfe, and brought the chiefe yong men vnder his subiection, and made them weare a hat.

13 Now such was the height of Greck fashions, and increase of heathenish manners, through the exceeding profanenes of Jason that vngodly wretch, and no high priest:

14 That the priests had no courage to serue any more at the altar, but despising the Temple, and neglecting the sacrifices, hastened to be partakers of the vnlawfull allowance in the place of exercise, after the game of *Discus* called them forth.

15 Not letting by the honours of their fathers, but liking the glory of the Greckians best of all.

16 By reason whereof sore calamity came vpon them: for they had them to be their enemies and auengers, whose custome they followed so earnestly, and vnto whom they desired to be like in all things.

17 For it is not a light thing to doe wickedly against the lawes of God, but the time following shall declare these things.

18 Now when the game that was vled euery fift yere was kept at Tyzus, the king being present,

19 This vngodly Jason sent speciall messengers from Ierusalem, who were Antiochians, to carie three hundred drachmes of siluer to the sacrifice of Hercules, which euen the bearers thereof thought fit not to bestow vpon the sacrifice, because it was not conuenient, but to be reserved for other charges.

20 This money then in regard of the sender, was appointed to Hercules sacrifice, but because of the bearers thereof, it was imployed to the making of gallies.

21 Now when Apollonius the sonne of Panastheus was sent vnto Egypt, for the coronation of king Ptolomeus Philometor, Antiochus vnderstanding him not to bee well affected to his affaires, prouided for his owne safetie: whereupon he came to Ioppe, & from thence to Ierusalem.

22 where he was honourably receiued

*Or, the Discus which was a stone with an hole in the midst.*

*Or who were religious embassadors.*

*Or in bringing.*

ued of Jason, and of the cite, and was brought in with torchlight, and with great shoutings: and so afterwarde went with his hoste vnto Phenice.

23 Three yere afterwarde, Jason sent Menelaus the foresaid Simons brother, to beare the money vnto the king, and to put him in minde of certayne necessary matters.

24 But he being brought to the presence of the king, when he had magnified him, for the glorious appearance of his power, got the priesthood to himselfe, offering more then Jason by three hundred talents of siluer.

25 So he came with the kings Mandate, bringing nothing worthy the high priesthood, but hauing the fury of a cruell Tyrant, and the rage of a sauage beast.

26 Then Jason, who had vndermined his owne brother, being vndermined by another, was compelled to flee into the countrey of the Ammonites.

27 So Menelaus got the principalltie: but as for the money that he had promised vnto the king, hee tooke no good order for it, albeit Sosstratus the ruler of the castle required it.

28 For vnto him appertained the gathering of the customes. Wherefore they were both called before the king.

29 Now Menelaus left his brother Lysimachus in his stead in the priesthood, and Sosstratus left Crates, who was gouernour of the Cyprians.

30 While those things were in doing, they of Tharsus and Dallos made insurrection, because they were giuen to the kings concubine called Antiochis.

31 Then came the king in all haste to appease matters, leauing Andronicus a man in authority, for his deputy.

32 Now Menelaus supposing that he had gotten a conuenient time, stole certayne vessels of gold, out of the temple, and gaue some of them to Andronicus, and some he sold into Tyrys, and the cities round about.

33 Which when Onias knew of a surety, he reprooued him, and withdrew himselfe into a Sanctuarie at Daphne, that lieth by Antiochia.

34 Wherefore Menelaus, taking Andronicus apart, prayed him to get Onias into his hands, who being perswaded thereunto, and coming to Onias in deceit, gaue him his right hand with othes, and though hee were sus-

pected (by him) yet perswaded he him to come forth of the Sanctuarie: whom forthwith he shut vp without regard of Justice.

35 For the which cause not onely the Iewes, but many also of other nations tooke great indignation, and were much grieved for the vniust murder of the man.

36 And when the king was come againe from the places about Cilicia, the Iewes that were in the cite, and certayne of the Greekes, that abhorred the fact also, complained because Onias was slaine without cause.

37 Therefore Antiochus was heartily sorry, and moued to pity, and wept, because of the sober and modest behaviour of him that was dead.

38 And being kindled with anger, forthwith he tooke away Andronicus his purple, and rent off his clothes, and leading him through the whole city vnto that very place, where he had committed impietie against Onias, there slew he the cursed murderere. Thus the Lord rewarded him his punishment, as he had deserued.

39 Now when many sacriledges had bene committed in the cite by Lysimachus, with the consent of Menelaus, and the bruit therof was spread abroad, the multitude gathered themselves together against Lysimachus, many vessels of gold being already caried away.

40 Whereupon the common people rising, and being filled with rage, Lysimachus armed about three thousand men, and beganne first to offer violence on *Or, Tyrannus.* Auranus, being the leader, a man farre gone in yeres, & no lesse in folly.

41 They then seeing the attempt of Lysimachus, some of them caught stones, some clubs, others taking handfuls of dust, that was next at hand, cast them all together vpon Lysimachus, and those that set vpon them.

42 Thus many of them they wounded, & some they stroke to the ground, and all [of them] they forced to flee: but as for the Churchrobber himselfe, him they killed besides the treasury.

43 Of these matters therefore there was an accusation laide against Menelaus.

44 Now when the king came to Tyrys, three men that were sent from the Senate, pleaded the cause before him:

45 But



45 But Menelaus being now convicted, promised Ptolomee the sonne of Dorimenes, to giue him much money, if hee would pacifie the King towards him.

46 Whereupon Ptolomee taking the king aside into a certaine gallerie, as it were to take the aire, brought him to be of another minde.

47 Insomuch that hee discharged Menelaus from the accusations, who notwithstanding was cause of all the mischief: and those poore men, who if they had told their cause, yea, before the Seythians, should haue bene iudged innocent, them he condemned to death.

48 Thus they that followed the matter for the citie, and for the people, and for the holy vessels, did soone suffer vniust punishment.

49 Wherefore euen they of Tyrus moued with hatred of that wicked deed, caused them to bee honourably buried.

50 And so through the couetousnesse of them that were in power Menelaus remained still in authority, increasing in malice, and being a great traitour to the citizens.

### CHAP. V.

2 Of the signes and tokens seene in Ierusalem.

6 Of the end and wickednesse of Iason. 11

The pursuit of Antiochus against the Iewes.

15 The spoiling of the Temple. 27 Macca-

beus fleeth into the wilderness.



About the same time Antiochus prepared his second voyage into Egypt:

2 And then it happened, that through all the citie, for the space almost of fourtie dayes, there were seene horsemen running in the aire, in cloth of golde, and armed with lances, like a band of souldiers,

3 And troupes of horsemen in aray, incounting, and running one against another with shaking of shields, and multitude of pikes, and drawing of swords, and casting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harnesse of all sorts.

4 Wherefore euery man praied that that apparition might turne to good.

5 Now when there was gone forth a false rumour, as though Antiochus had bene dead, Iason tooke at the least a thousand men, and suddenly made an assault vpon the citie, and they that

were vpon the walles, being put backe, and the citie at length taken, Menelaus fled into the castle:

6 But Iason slew his owne citizens without mercy, (not considering that to get the day of them of his owne nation, would be a most vnhappy day for him: but thinking they had bene his enemies, and not his countrey men whom he conquered.)

7 Howbeit, for all this hee obtained not the principalltie, but at the last received shame for the reward of his treason, and fled againe into the countrey of the Ammonites.

8 In the end therefore hee had an vnhappy returne, being accused before Aretas the king of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, pursued of all men, hated as a forsaker of the Lawes, and being had in abomination, as an open enemy of his countrey, and countrey men, he was cast out into Egypt.

9 Thus hee that had driven many out of their countrey, perished in a strange land, retiring to the Lacedemonians, and thinking there to finde succour by reason of his kindred.

10 And hee that had cast out many vnburied, had none to mourne for him, nor any solemne funerals at all, nor sepulchre with his fathers.

11 Now when this that was done came to the kings eare, he thought that Judea had reuolted. Whereupon removing out of Egypt in a furious munde, he tooke the citie by force of armes,

12 And commaunded his men of warre not to spare such as they met, and to slay such as went by vpon the houses.

13 Thus there was killing of yong and old, making away of men, women and children, slaying of virgins and infants.

14 And there were destroyed within the space of three whole daies, fourescore thousand, whereof fourty thousand were slaine in the conflict; and no felwer sold, then slaine.

15 Yet was he not content with this, but presumed to goe into the most holy Temple of all the world: Menelaus that traitour to the Lawes, and to his owne countrey, being his guide.

16 And taking the holy vessels with polluted handes, and with prophane handes, pulling downe the things that were dedicated by other kings, to the augmen-

|| Or, execution.

|| Or, f. met.



augmentation and glory and honour of the place, he gaue them alway.

17 And so haughtie was Antiochus in minde, that hee considered not that the Lord was angry for a while for the finnes of them that dwelt in the citie, and therefore his eye was not vpon the place.

18 For had they not beene formerly wrapped in many finnes, this man as soone as hee had come, had forthwith beene scourged, and put backe from his presumption, as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the king sent to view the treasure.

19 Neuerthelesse God did not choose the people for the places sake, but the place for the peoples sake.

20 And therefore the place it selfe that was partaker with them of the aduersities that happened to the nation, did afterwarde communicate in the benefits sent from the Lord: and as it was forsaken in the wrath of the Almighty, so againe the great Lord being reconciled, it was set vp with all glory.

21 So when Antiochus had caried out of the Temple, a thousand and eight hundred talents, hee departed in all haste into Antiochia, weening in his pride to make the land nauigable, and the Sea passable by foot: such was the haughtinesse of his minde.

22 And he left gouernours to bere the nation: at Jerusalem Philip, for his countrey a Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous then hee that set him there:

23 And at Garizim, Andronicus; and besides, Menelaus, who worse then all the rest, bare an heauie hand ouer the citizens, hauing a malicious minde against his countrey men the Iewes.

24 He sent also that detestable ring-leader Apollonius, with an armie of two and twentie thousand, commaunding him to slay all those that were in their best age, and to sell the women and the yonger sort:

25 Who comming to Jerusalem, and pretending peace, did forbear till the holy day of the Sabbath, when taking the Iewes keeping holy day, hee commanded his men to arme themselves.

26 And so hee slewe all them that were gone to the celebrating of the Sabbath, and running through the city with weapons, slewe great multitudes.

27 But Judas Maccabeus, with nine others, or thereabout, withdrew himselfe into the wilderness, and liued in the mountaines after the maner of beasts, with his company, who fed on herbes continually, lest they should be partakers of the pollution.

*† Gr. uoluntas  
thetenth.*

## CHAP. VI.

1 The Iewes are compelled to leaue the Law of God. 4 The Temple is defiled. 8 Crueltie vpon the people and the women. 12 An exhortation to beare affliction, by the example of the valiant courage of Eleazarus, cruelly tortured.

**N**OT long after this, the king sent an olde man of Athens, to compell the Iewes to depart from the lawes of their fathers, and not to liue after the Lawes of God:

*|| Antioch:  
the Latine  
interpreter.*

2 And to pollute also the Temple in Jerusalem, and to call it the Temple of Jupiter Olympius: and that in Garizim, of Jupiter the defender of strangers, as they || did desire that dwelt in the place.

*|| Out of Ios.  
12.6.7.  
as they  
were.*

3 The comming in of this mischiefe was sore and grieuous to the people:

4 For the Temple was filled with riot and reuelling, by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to doe with women within the circuit of the holy places, and besides that, brought in things that were not lawfull.

5 The Altar also was filled with profane things, which the Law forbiddeth.

6 Neither was it lawfull for a man to keepe Sabbath dayes, or ancient Feasts, or to professe himselfe at all to be a Iewe.

7 And in the day of the kings birth, euery moneth they were brought by bitter constraint to eate of the sacrifices; and when the Feast of Bacchus was kept, the Iewes were compelled to goe in procession to Barchus, carrying Iue.

8 Moreover there went out a decree to the neighbour cities of the heathen, by the suggestion of Ptolomee, against the Iewes, that they should obserue the same fashions, and be partakers of their sacrifices.

*† Gr. Gra-  
ciat.*

9 And whoso would not conformance themselves to the manners of the Gentiles, should be put to death: then might a man haue seene the present misery.

10 For there were two women brought



brought, who had circuncised their children, whom when they had openly led round about the citie, the babes hanging at their breasts, they cast them downe headlong from the wall.

11 And others that had run together into caues neere by, to keepe the Sabbath day secretly, being discovered to Philip, were all burnt together, because they made a conscience to helpe themselves, for the honour of the most sacred day.

12 Now I beseech those that reade this booke, that they be not discouraged for these calamities, but that they iudge those punishments not to be for destruction, but for a chastening of our nation.

13 For it is a token of his great goodness, when wicked doers are not suffered any long time, but forthwith punished.

14 For not as with other nations whom the Lord patiently forbearcth to punish, till they be come to the fulnesse of their sinnes, so dealeth he with vs,

15 Lest that being come to the height of sinne, afterwards hee should take vengeance of vs.

16 And therefore he neuer withholdeth his mercie from vs: and though he punish with aduersitie, yet doeth he neuer forsake his people.

17 But let this that we haue spoken be for a warning vnto vs: And now we will wee come to the declaring of the matter in few words.

18 Eleazar one of the principall Scribes, an aged man, and of a well fauoured countenance, was constrained to open his mouth, and to eat swines flesh.

19 But he chusing rather to die gloriously, then to lue stained with such an abomination, spit it forth, and came of his owne accord to the torment,

20 As it behoued them to come, that are resolute to stand out against such things, as are not lawfull for loue of life to be tasted.

21 But they that had the charge of that wicked feast, for the olde acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aside, besought him to bring flesh of his owne provision, such as was lawfull for him to vse, and make as if he did eate of the flesh, taken from the sacrifice commanded by the king,

22 That in so doing hee might bee deliuered from death, and for the olde

friendship with them, find fauour.

23 But he began to consider discreetly, and as became his age, and the excellencie of his ancient yeeres, and the honour of his gray head, whereunto hee was come, and his most honest education from a child, or rather the holy lawe made, and giuen by God: therefore hee answered accordingly, and willed them straightwaies to send him to the graue.

24 For it becommieth not our age, said he, in any wise to dissemble, whereby many yong persons might thinke, that Eleazar being fourescore yeeres old and ten, were now gone to a strange religion,

25 And so they through mine hypocrisie, and desire to lue a litle time, and a moment longer, should bee deceived by me, and I get a staine to mine olde age, and make it abominable.

26 For though for the present time I should be deliuered from the punishment of men: yet should I not escape the hand of the Almighty, neither alue nor dead.

27 Wherefore now manfully changing this life, I will shew my selfe such an one, as mine age requireth,

28 And leaue a notable example to such as bee yong, to die willingly, and courageously, for the honourable and holy lawes: and when he had said these words, immediately he went to the torment,

29 They that led him, changing the good will they bare him a litle before, into hatred, because the foresaid speeches proceeded as they thought, from a desperate minde.

30 But when hee was readie to die with stripes, he groned, and said, It is manifest vnto the Lord, that hath the holy knowledge, that whereas I might haue bin deliuered from death, I [now] endure sore paines in body, by being beaten: but in soule am well content to suffer these things, because I feare him.

31 And thus this man died, leauing his death for an example of a noble courage, and a memoriall of vertue not only vnto yong men, but vnto all his nation.

## CHAP. VII.

The constancie and cruell death of seuen brethren and their mother in one day, because they would not eate swines flesh at the kings commandement.

It

*1. Or, madnes  
or pride.*



**I** came to passe also that seven brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by the king against the lawe to taste swines flesh, and were tormented with scourges, and whips:

2 But one of them that spake first said thus: What wouldest thou aske, or learne of vs: We are ready to die, rather then to transgresse the lawes of our fathers.

3 Then the king being in a rage, commanded pannes, and caldrons to be made whot.

4 Which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that spake first, and to cut off the best most parts of his body, the rest of his brethren, and his mother looking on.

5 Now when he was thus maimed in all his members, he commanded him being yet alive, to be brought to the fire, and to be fried in the panne: and as the vapour of the panne was for a good space dispersed, they exhorted one another, with the mother, to die manfully, saying thus:

6 The Lord God looketh vpon vs, and in trueth hath comfort in vs, as <sup>\*Deut. 32.</sup> Moyses in his song, which witnessed to their faces declared, saying, And he shall be comforted in his seruants.

7 So when the first was dead, after this manner, they brought the second to make him a mocking stocke: and when they had pulled off the skin of his head with the haire, they asked him, Wilt thou eate before thou bee punished throughout euery member of thy body?

8 But hee answered in his owne language, and said, No. Wherefore hee also receiued the next torment in order, as the former did.

9 And when hee was at the last gaspe, hee said, Thou like a fury takest vs out of this present life, but the king of the world shall raise vs vp, who haue died for his lawes, vnto euerlasting life.

10 After him was the third made a mocking stocke, and when he was required, he put out his tongue, and that right soone, holding forth his hands manfully,

11 And said contragiously, These I had from heauen, and for his lawes I despise them, and from him I hope to receiue them againe.

12 Insomuch that the king, and

they that were with him maruelled at the yong mans courage, for that he nothing regarded the paines.

13 Now when this man was dead also, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like manner.

14 So when he was ready to die, he said thus, It is good, being put to death by men, to looke for hope from God to be raised vp againe by him: as for thee thou shalt haue no resurrection to life.

15 Afterward they brought the fift also, and mangled him.

16 Then looked hee vnto the king and said, Thou hast power ouer men, thou art corruptible, thou doest what thou wilt, yet thinke not that our nation is forsaken of God.

17 But abide a while, and behold his great power, how he will torment thee, and thy seed.

18 After him also they brought the sixt, who being ready to die, said, We not deceiued without cause: for we suffer these things for our selues, hauing sinned against our God. Therefore maruelous things are done (vnto vs.)

19 But thinke not thou that takest in hand to strue against God, that thou shalt escape vnpunished.

20 But the mother was maruelous aboue all, and worthy of honorable memorie: for when shee saue her seven sonnes slaine within the space of one day, she bare it with a good courage, because of the hope that she had in <sup>the</sup> Lord.

21 Pea she exhorted euery one of them in her owne language, filled with courageous spirits, and stirring vp her womanish thoughts, with a manly stomacke, she said vnto them,

22 I cannot tell how you came into my wombe: for I neither gaue you breath, nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of euery one of you.

23 But doubtlesse the Creator of the world, who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, wil also of his owne mercy giue you breath, and life againe, as you now regard not your owne selues for his Lawes sake.

24 Now Antiochus thinking himselfe despised, and suspecting it to be a reprochfull speech, whiles the yongest was yet alive, did not onely exhort him by wordes, but also assured him with oathes, that he would make him both a rich, and a happy man, if hee would turne



turne from the Lawes of his fathers, and that also he would take him for his friend, and trust him with affaires.

25 But when the yong man would in no case hearken vnto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her, that she would counsell the yong man to saue his life.

26 And when hee had exhorted her with many words, she promised him that she would counsell her sonne.

27 But shee bowling her selfe towards him, laughing the cruell tyrant to scorne, spake in her countrey language on this maner; O my sonne, haue pite vpon mee that bare thee nine moneths in my wombe, and gaue thee sucke three yeeres, and nourished thee, and brought thee vp vnto this age, and endured the troubles of education.

28 I beseech thee, my sonne, looke vpon the heauen, and the earth, and all that is therein, and consider that God made them of things that were not, and so was mankinde made likewise;

29 Feare not this tormentour, but being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death, that I may receiue thee againe in mercy with thy brethren.

30 Whiles she was yet speaking these words, the yong man said, whom wait ye for: I will not obey the kings commandement: but I will obey the commandement of the Law that was giuen vnto our fathers, by Moses.

31 And thou that hast bene the author of all mischiefe against the Hebrewes, shalt not escape the handes of God.

32 For wee suffer because of our sinnes.

33 And though the liuing Lord be angrie with vs a little while for our chastening and correction, yet shall hee be at one againe, with his seruants.

34 But thou, O godlesse man, and of all other most wicked, be not lifted vp without a cause, nor puffed vp with vncertaine hopes, lifting vp thy hand against the seruants of God:

35 For thou hast not yet escaped the iudgement of Almighty God, who seeth all things.

36 For our brethren who now haue suffered a short paine, are dead vnder Gods Couenant of everlasting life: but thou through the iudgement of God, shalt receiue iust punishment for thy pride.

37 But I, as my brethren, offer vp my body, and life for the Lawes of our fathers, beseeching God that he would speedily be mercifull vnto our nation, and that thou by torments & plagues mayest confesse, that he alone is God;

38 And that in me, and my brethren, the wrath of the Almighty, which is iustly brought vpon all our nation, may cease.

39 Then the King being in a rage, handled him worse then all the rest, and took it grieuously that he was mocked.

40 So this man died vndefiled, and put his whole trust in the Lord.

41 Last of all after the sonnes, the mother died.

42 Let this be ynough now to haue spoken concerning the idolatrous feasts, and the extreme tortures.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Iudas gathereth an hoste. 9 Nicanor is sent against him: who presumeth to make much money of his prisoners. 16 Iudas encourageth his men, and putteth Nicanor to flight, 28 and diuideth the spoiles. 30 Other enemies are also defeated, 35 And Nicanor fleeth with griefe to Antioch.

**W**hen Iudas Maccabeus and they that were with him, went priuily into the towncs, and called their kinsfolkes together, and tooke vnto them all such as continued in the Jewes religion, and assembled about fixe thousand men.

2 And they called vpon the Lord, that hee would looke vpon the people that was troden downe of all, and also pitie the Temple, prophaned of vngodly men,

3 And that he would haue compassion vpon the city sore defaced and ready to be made euen with the ground, and heare the blood that cried vnto him,

4 And remember the wicked slaughter of harmelesse infants, and the blasphemies committed against his Name, and that hee would shew his hatred against the wicked.

5 Now when Maccabeus had his company about him, hee could not be withstood by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy.

6 Therefore he came at bethwares, and burnt vp towncs and cities, and got into his hands the most commodious

ous places, and ouercame & put to flight no small number of his enemies.

7 But specially tooke he aduantage of the night, for such priuie attempts, insomuch that the bruite of his mannesse was spread euery where.

8 So When Philip sawe that this man increased by little and little, & that things prospered with him still more and more, hee wrote vnto Ptolemeus, the gouernour of Coelosyria & Phenice, to yeeld more aide to the kings affaires.

9 Then forthwith choosing Hicanoz the son of Patroclus, one of his speciall friends, he sent him with no fewer then twentie thousand of all nations vnder him, to root out the whole generation of the Iewes; and with him he ioyned also Gorgias a captaine, who in matters of warre had great experience.

10 So Hicanoz vnder tooke to make so much money of the captiue Iewes, as should defray the tribute of two thousand talents, which the king was to pay to the Romanes.

11 Wherefore immediatly he sent to the cities vpon the sea coast, proclaiming a sale of the captiue Iewes, and promising that they should haue fourescore and ten bodiees for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow vpon him from the Almighty God.

12 Now When word was brought vnto Judas of Hicanozs coming, and he had imparted vnto those that were with him, that the army was at hand,

13 They that were fearefull, and distrustful the iustice of God, fled, and conveyed themselves alway.

14 Others sold all that they had left, and withall besought the Lord to deliuer them, being solde by the wicked Hicanoz before they met together:

15 And if not for their owne sakes, yet for y<sup>e</sup> couenants he had made with their fathers, and for his holy and glorious Names sake, by which they were called

16 So Baccabeus called his men together vnto the number of sixe thousand, and exhorted them not to be stricken with terrour of the enemy, nor to feare the great multitude of the heathen who came wrongfully against them, but to fight manfully,

17 And to set before their eyes, the injury that they had vnjustly done to the holy place, and the cruell handling of the city, whereof they made a mockery, and also the taking alway of the gouernment of their forefathers:

18 For they said he, trust in their weapons and boldnesse, but our confidence is in the Almighty God, who at a becke can cast downe both them that come against vs, and also all the world.

19 Moreover, hee recounted vnto them what helps their forefathers had found, and how they were deliuered, when vnder Sennacherib an hundred fourescore and five thousand perished.

20 And he told them of y<sup>e</sup> battell that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thousand in all to y<sup>e</sup> bulines, with foure thousand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thousand destroyed an hundred and twenty thousand, because of the helpe that they had from heauen, & so receiued a great boory.

21 Thus when hee had made them bold with these words, and ready to die for the Lawes, and the countrey, he diuided his army into foure parts:

22 And ioyned with himselfe his owne brethren, leaders of each band, to wit, Simon, and Ioseph, & Jonathan, giuing each one fifteene hundred men.

23 Also (hee appointed) Eleazar to reade the holy booke: and when he had giuen them this watchword, The help of God: himselfe leading the first band, he ioyned battell with Hicanoz:

24 And by the helpe of the Almighty, they slew aboue nine thousand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the most part of Hicanozs hoste, and so put all to flight:

25 And tooke their money that came to buy them, and pursued them farre: but lacking time, they returned.

26 For it was the day before the Sabbath, and therefore they would no longer pursue them.

27 So when they had gathered their armour together, and spoiled their enemies, they occupied themselves about the Sabbath, yeelding exceeding praise, & thanks to the Lord, who had preserved them vnto y<sup>e</sup> day, which was the beginning of mercy, distilling vpon them.

28 And after the Sabbath, when they had giuen part of the spoiles to the maimed, and the widowes, and Orphanes, the residue they diuided among themselves, and their seruants.

29 When this was done, and they had made a common supplication, they besought the mercifull Lord to be reconciled with his seruants for euer.

CCCC 30 Moreover,



|| Or, *lamed.*

30 Moreouer of those that were with Timotheus & Bacchides, who fought against them, they slewe aboue twentie thousand, and very easily got high and strong holds, & diuided amongst them selues many spoiles more, and made the

31 And when they had gathered their armour together, they laid them by all carefully in couenient places, and the remnant of the spoiles they brought to Jerusalem.

32 They slew also Philarches that wicked person who was to Timotheus, & had annoyed the Iewes many waies.

33 Furthermore at such time as they kept the feast for the victorie in their country, they burnt Calisthenes that had set fire vpon the holy gates, who was fled into a litle house, and so he receiued a reward meet for his wickednesse.

34 As for that most vnglacious Ricano, who had brought a thousand merchants to buy the Iewes,

35 He was through the helpe of the Lord brought downe by them, of who he made least account, & putting off his glorious apparell, and discharging his company, he came like a fugitiue seruant through the mid land vnto Antioch, hauing very great dishonour for that his hoste was destroyed.

36 Thus he that tooke vpon him to make good to the Romanes, their tribute by meanes of the captiues in Jerusalem, told abroad, that the Iewes had God to fight for them, and therefore they could not be hurt, because they followed the lawes that he gaue them.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Antiochus is chased from Persopolis. 5 Hee is stricken with a sore disease, 14 and promisseth to become a Iew. 28 He dieth miserably.

|| Or, *disorderly.*

About that time came Antiochus with dishonour out of the countrey of Persia.

2 For he had entred the citie called Persopolis, and went about to rob the Temple, and to hold the citie. Whereupon the multitude running to defend theselues with their weapons, put them to flight, & so it happened & Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants, returned with shame.

3 Now when he came to Ecbatana, newes was brought him what had happened vnto Ricano & Timotheus.

4 Then swelling with anger, hee

thought to auenge vpon the Iewes the disgrace done vnto him by those that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his chariot man to driue without ceasing, and to dispatch the iourney, the iudgement of God now following him. For he had spoken proudly in this sort, & he would come to Jerusalem, & make it a common burying place of Iewes.

5 But the Lord almightie, the God of Israel smote him with an incurable and inuisible plague: for assoone as hee had spoken these words, a paine of the bowels that was remediless, came vpon him, & sore torments of the inner parts.

6 And that most iustly: for hee had tormented other mens bowels with many and strange torments.

7 Howbeit hee nothing at all ceased from his bragging, but still was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage against the Iewes, and commanding to haste the iourney: but it came to passe that he fel downe fro his chariot, caried violently, so that hauing a sore fall, al the members of his body were much pained.

8 And thus hee that a litle afore thought he might conuand the waues of the sea (so proud was hee beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountaines in a ballance, was now cast on the ground, and caried in an horselitter, shewing forth vnto all, the manifest power of God.

9 So that the wormes rose by out of the body of this wicked man, & whiles hee liued in sorrow and paine, his flesh fell away, and the filthinesse of his smell was noysome to all his army.

10 And the man that thought a litle afore he could reach to the starres of heauen, no man could endure to carry for his intollerable stinke.

11 Here therefore being plagued, hee began to leaue off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge [of himselfe] by the scourge of God, his paine encreasing euery moment.

12 And when hee himselfe could not abide his owne smell, hee saide these wordes: It is meete to bee subiect vnto God, and that a man that is mortall, should not proudly thinke of himselfe, as if he were God.

13 This wicked person bowed also vnto the Lord, (who now no more would haue mercy vpon him) saying thus:

14 That the holy citie (to the which hee was going in haste to lay it euen with



With the ground, & to make it a common burying place) he would set at liberty.

15 And as touching the Jewes, Whom hee had iudged not worthy so much as to be buried, but to be cast out With their child:en to be deuoured of the foules, and Wild beasts, he would make them al equals to the citizens of Athens,

16 And the holy Temple, which before he had spouled, hee would garnish With goodly gifts, and restore all the holy vessels With many more, and out of his owne reuenew defray the charges belonging to the sacrifices:

17 Yea, and that also hee would become a Jew himselfe, and goe through all the World that was inhabited, and declare the power of God.

18 But for all this his paines would not cease: for the iust iudgement of God was come vpon him: therfore despairing of his health, he wrote vnto the Jewes the letter vnderwritten, containing the forme of a supplicatio, after this manner.

19 Antiochus king and gouernour, to the good Jewes his Citizens, Willeth much ioy, health, and prosperity.

20 If ye, and your children fare well, and your affaires be to your contentment, I giue very great thanks to God, hauing my hope in heauen.

21 As for mee I was weake, or else I would haue remembred kindly your honour, and good Will. Returning out of Persia, and being taken With a grievous disease, I thought it necessary to care for the common safety of all:

22 Not distrusting mine health, but hauing great hope to escape this sickness

23 But considering that euen my father, at what time he led an armie into the hie countries, appointed a successor,

24 To the end, that if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land knowing to whom the state was left, might not be troubled.

25 Again considering, how that the princes that are borderers, and neighbors vnto my kingdome, waite for opportunities and expect what shalbe the event, I haue appointed my sonne Antiochus king, Whom I often commended, and commended vnto many of you, when I went by into the high prouinces, to Whom I haue written as followeth.

26 Therefore I pray, and request you to remember the benefits that I

haue done vnto you generally, and in speciall, and that euery man will be still faithfull to me, and my sonne.

27 For I am perswaded that hee vnderstanding my minde, will fauorably & graciously yeeld to your desires.

28 Thus the murtherer, and blasphemour hauing suffered most grievously, as he entreated other men, so died he a miserable death in a strange countrey in the mountaines.

29 And Philip that was brought by With him, caried away his body, Who also fearing the son of Antiochus, went into Egypt to Ptolomeus Philometor.

## CHAP. X.

1 Iudas recouereth the Citie, and purifieth the Temple. 14 Gorgias vexeth the Iewes. 16 Iudas winneth their holds. 29 Timotheus and his men are discomfited. 35 Gazara is taken, and Timotheus slaine.

**N**OW Maccabeus, and his company, the Lord guiding them, recouered the Temple, and the citie.

2 But the altars, which the heathen had built in the open street, & also the Chappels they pulled downe.

3 And hauing cleansed the Temple, they made another Altar, and striking stones, they tooke fire out of them, and offered a sacrifice after two yeeres, & set forth incense, & lights, and Shewbread.

4 When that was done, they fell flat downe, and besought the Lord that they might come no more into such troubles: but if they sinned any more against him, that he himselfe would chasten them With mercie, and that they might not bee deliuered vnto the blasphemous, and barbarous nations.

5 Now vpon the same day that the strangers prophaned the Temple, on the very same day it was cleansed againe, euen the five and twentieth day of the same moneth, which is Casleu.

6 And they kept eight dayes With gladnes as in the feast of the Tabernacles, remembering that not long afore they had helde the feast of the Tabernacles, when as they wandered in the mountaines, and denies, like beasts.

7 Therefore they bare branches, and faire boughes and palmes also, and sang Psalmes vnto him that had giuen them good successe in cleansing his place.

8 They ordeined also by a common statute, and decree, That euery yeere



those dayes should be kept of the whole nation of the Jewes.

9 And this was the ende of Antiochus called Epiphanes.

10 Now will wee declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the sonne of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the warres.

11 So when he was come to y<sup>e</sup> crowne, he set one Lysias ouer the affaires of his Realme, and [appointed him] chiefe gouernour of Coclosyria and Phenice.

12 For Ptolomeus that was called Macron, chosing rather to doe iustice vnto the Jewes, for the wrong that had bene done vnto them, endeouored to continue peace with them.

13 Whereupon being accused of [the kings] friends, before Eupator, & called traitor at euery word, because he had left Cyprus that Philometor had committed vnto him, & departed to Antiochus Epiphanes: and seeing that hee was in no honorable place, he was so discouraged, that he poisoned himselfe and died.

14 But when Gorgias was gouernour of the [holds], hee hired souldiers, and nourished warre continually with the Jewes:

15 And therewithall the Idumeans hauing gotten into their handes the most commodious holdes, kept the Jewes occupied, and receiuing those that were banished from Ierusalem, they went about to nourish warre.

16 Then they that were with Macabeus made supplication, & besought God, that he would be their helper, and so they ranne with violence vpon the strong holds of the Idumeans,

17 And assaulting them strongly, they wanne the holds, and kept off all that fought vpon the wall, and slew all that fell into their hands, and killed no fewer then twentie thousand.

18 And because certaine (who were no lesse then nine thousand) were fled together into two very strong castles, hauing all maner of things conuenient to sustaine the siege,

19 Macabeus left Simon, & Joseph, and Zacheus also, and them that were with him, who were enow to besiege them, and departed himselfe vnto those places, which more needed his helpe.

20 Now [they that were with Simon, being led with couetousnes, were perswaded for money (through certaine of those that were in the castle) and

tooke seuentie thousand drachmes, and let some of them escape.

21 But when it was told Macabeus what was done, hee called the gouernours of the people together, and accused those men, that they had sold their brethren for money, & set their enemies free to fight against them.

22 So he slew those that were found traitors, and immediately tooke the two castles.

23 And hauing good successe with his weapons in all things hee tooke in hand, hee slew in the two holdes, more then twentie thousand.

24 Now Timotheus whom the Jewes had overcome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of foraine forces, and horses out of Asia not a few, came as though hee would take Jewrie by force of armes.

25 But when hee drew neere, [they that were with Macabeus, turned themselves to pray vnto God, and sprinkled earth vpon their heads, and girded their loynes with sackcloth,

26 And fell downe at the foot of the Altar, and besought him to be mercifull to them, and to be an<sup>\*</sup> enemy to their enemies, and an aduersarie to their aduersaries, as the Law declareth.

27 So after the prayer, they tooke their weapons, & went on further from the city: and when they drew neere to their enemies, they kept by themselves.

28 Now the Sunne being newly risen, they ioyned both together, the one part hauing, together with their vertue, their refuge also vnto the Lord, for a [pledge of their successe and victorie: the other side making their rage leader of their battell.

29 But when the battaile waxed strong, there appeared vnto the enemies from heauen, fire comely men vpon horses, with bridles of golde, and two of them ledde the Jewes,

30 And tooke Macabeus betwixt them, and couered him on euery side with their weapons, and kept him safe, but shot arrows & lightnings against the enemies: so that being confounded with blindness, and full of trouble, they were killed.

31 And there were slaine [of footemen] twentie thousand and five hundred, and sixe hundred horsemen.

32 As for Timotheus himselfe, hee fled into a very strong holde, called Gazar,

|| Or, and not bearing his authoritie as it becometh a noble man.  
|| Or, strong places.

|| Or, Macabeus, and they that were with him.

\* Deut. 28.

|| Or, warriors, or justice.



sara, where Thereas was gouvernour.

33 But they that were with Maccabeus, laid siege against the fortresse courageously foure dayes.

34 And they y<sup>e</sup> were within, trusting to the strength of the place, blasphemed exceedingly, & vttered wicked words.

35 Neuerthelesse, vpon the fifth day early, twentie yong men of Maccabeus company, inflamed with anger because of the blasphemies, assaulted the wall manly, and with a fierre courage killed all that they met withall.

36 Others likewise ascending after them, whyles they were busied with them that were within, burnt the towres, and kindling fires, burnt the blasphemers aliue, and others broke open the gates, and hauing receiued in the rest of the army, tooke the city,

37 And killed Timotheus that was hidde in a certaine pit, and Thereas his brother, with Apolophonas.

38 When this was done, they praised the Lord with Psalmes and thanksgiving, who had done so great things for Israel, and giuen them the victory.

## CHAP. XI.

3 Lysias thinking to get Ierusalem, 8 Is put to flight. 16 The letters of Lysias to the Iewes: 22 Of the king vnto Lysias: 27 and to the Iewes: 34 Of the Romanes to the Iewes.

**N**ot long after this, Lysias the kings protectour & counsellor, who also managed the affaires, tooke sore displeasure for the things that were done.

2 And when he had gathered about fourescore thousand, with all the horsemen, he came against the Iewes, thinking to make the cite an habitation of the Gentiles,

3 And to make a gaine of the Temple, as of the other Chappels of the heathen, and to set the high Priesthood to sale euery yeere:

4 Not at all considering the power of God, but puffed vp with his ten thousand footmen, and his thousand horsemen, and his fourescore Elephants.

5 So he came to Iudea, & drew neere to Bethsura, which was a strong towne, but distant from Ierusalem about fife furlongs, and he laid sore siege vnto it.

6 Now when they that were with Maccabeus heard that he besieged the holdes, they and all the people with lamentation and teares besought the

Lord, that he would send a good Angel to deliuer Israel.

7 Then Maccabeus himselfe first of all tooke weapons, exhorting the other, that they would icopard themselves together with him, to helpe their brethren: so they went forth together with a willing minde.

8 And as they were at Ierusalem, there appeared before them on horsebacke, one in white clothing, shaking his armour of gold.

9 Then they praised the mercifull God altogether, and tooke heart, inso-much that they were ready not onely to fight with men, but with most cruell beasts, & to pierce through wals of yron.

10 Thus they marched forward in their armour, hauing an helper from heauen: for the Lord was mercifull vnto them.

11 And giuing a charge vpo<sup>n</sup> their enemies like lions, they slew eleuen thousand footmen, & sixteene hundred horsemen, and put all the other to flight.

12 Many of them also being wounded, escaped naked, and Lysias himselfe fled away shamefully, and so escaped.

13 Who as hee was a man of understanding, casting with himselfe what losse he had had, and considering that the Iewes could not be overcome, because the Almighty God helped them, he sent vnto them,

14 And perswaded them to agree to all reasonable conditions, & [promised] that hee would perswade the king, that he must needs be a friend vnto them.

15 Then Maccabeus consented to all that Lysias desired, being carefull of the common good; and whatsoeuer Maccabeus wrote vnto Lysias concerning the Iewes, the king granted it.

16 For there were letters written vnto the Iewes from Lysias, to this effect: Lysias vnto the people of the Iewes, sendeth greeting.

17 John and Absalon, who were sent from you, deliuered me the petition subscribed, and made request for the performance of the contents thereof.

18 Therefore what things soeuer were meet to be reported to the king, I haue declared them, and he hath granted as much as might be.

19 If then you wil keepe your selues loyall to the state, hereafter also will I endeavour to be a meanes of your good.

20 But of the particulars I haue gi-

CCCC 3 uen

† Gr. iustorum.

|| Or, Greci-  
an.

|| Maccabeus and his  
company.



uen order, both to these, & the other that came from me, to commune with you.

21 Fare ye wel. The hundred & eight and fortie yeere, the foure and twentieth day of the moneth Dioscorinthius.

|| Or, Dioscoroi.

22 Now the kings letter contened these words, King Antiochus vnto his brother Lysias sendeth greeting.

23 Since our father is translated vnto gods, our will is, that they that are in our realme liue quietly, that euery one may attend vpon his owne affaires.

24 Wee vnderstand also that the Iewes would not consent to our father for to bee brought vnto the custome of the Gentiles, but had rather keepe their owne manner of liuing: for the which cause they require of vs that we should suffer the to liue after their owne lawes.

25 Wherefore our mind is, that this nation shall be in rest, and we haue determined to restore them their Temple, that they may liue according to the customes of their forefathers.

|| Or, give them assistance.

26 Thou shalt doe well therefore to send vnto them, and grant them peace, that whē they are certified of our mind, they may be of good comfort, & euer goe cheerefully about their owne affaires.

27 And the letter of y king vnto the nation of the Iewes was after this manner: king Antiochus sendeth greeting vnto the counsel, & the rest of the Iewes

28 If ye fare well, we haue our desire, we are also in good health.

29 Heliclaeus declared vnto vs, that your desire was to returne home, and to follow your owne businesse.

30 Wherefore they that will depart shall haue safe conduct, till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus with securitie.

31 And the Iewes shal vse their owne kind of meats, and lawes, as before, and none of them any maner of wayes shal be molested for things ignorantly done.

32 I haue sent also Heliclaeus, that he may comfort you.

|| Or, Apollonius

33 Fare ye wel. In the hundred, forty and eight yeere, and the fifteenth day of the moneth Xanthicus.

|| Or, consuls

34 The Romanes also sent vnto them a letter containing these wordes: Quintus Memmius, & Titus Manlius embassadours of y Romanes, send greeting vnto the people of the Iewes.

35 Whatsoeuer Lysias the kings cousin hath granted, therewith we also are well pleased.

36 But touching such things as hee

iudged to be referred to the king: after you haue aduised therof, send one forthwith, that we may declare as it is convenient for you: for we are now going to Antioch.

37 Therefore send some with speed, that we may know what is your mind.

38 Farewell, this hundred and eight and fortie yeere, the fifteenth day of the moneth Xanthicus.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The Kings lieutenants vexed the Iewes. 3 They of Ioppe drowned two hundred Iewes. 6 Iudas is auenged vpon them. 11 Hee maketh peace with the Arabians, 16 and taketh Caspis. 22 Timotheus armies ouerthrowen.

**W**hen these Couenants were made, Lysias went vnto the king, and the Iewes were about their husbandrie.

2 But of the gouernours of seuerall places, Timotheus, and Apollonius the sonne of Genneus, also Hieronymus, and Demophon, and besides them Nicanoz y gouernor of Cypus would not suffer them to be quiet, and liue in peace.

3 The men of Ioppe also did such an vngodly deed: they prayed the Iewes that dwelt among them, to goe with their wiues, and children into the boats which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt.

4 Who accepted of it according to the common decree of the citie, as being desirous to liue in peace, and suspecting nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deepe, they drowned no lesse then two hundred of them.

5 When Iudas heard of this cruelty done vnto his countrey men, he commanded those that were with him [to make them ready.]

6 And calling vpon God the righteous iudge, he came against those murderers of his brethren, & burnt the haven by night, and set the boats on fire, and those that fled thither, he slew.

7 And when the towne was shut vp, he went backward, as if he would returne to root out all them of the citie of Ioppe.

|| Or, with a purpose to destroye.

8 But when he heard that y Flamites were minded to doe in like maner vnto the Iewes y dwelt among them,

9 He came vpon the Flamites also by night, and set fire on the haven, & the navy, so that the light of the fire was seene at Ierusalem, two hundred and fortie furlongs off.

10 Now



10 Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs in their journey toward Timotheus, no fewer then five thousand men on foote, & five hundred horse men of the Arabians, set vpon him.

11 Whereupon there was a very sore battell: but Judas side by the helpe of God got the victory, so that the Romans of Arabia being overcome, besought Judas for peace, promising both to give him cattell, and to pleasure him otherwise.

12 Then Judas thinking indeede that they would be profitable in many things, granted them peace, whereupon they shooke hands, and so they departed to their tents.

13 Hee went also about to make a bridge to a certaine strong citie, which was fenced about with walles, and inhabited by people of diuers countries, and the name of it was Calspis.

14 But they that were within it put such trust in the strength of the walles, and prouision of victuals, that they behaued themselves rudely towards them that were with Judas, railing, and blaspheming, and vttering such words, as were not to be spoken.

15 Wherefore Judas with his company, calling vpon the great Lord of the world (who without any rammes, or engines of warre did cast downe Iericho in the time of Iosua) gaue a fierce assault against the walles,

16 And tooke the citie by the will of God, and made vnspokeable slaughters, in so much that a lake two furlongs broad, neere adioining thereunto, being filled full, was seen running with blood.

17 Then departed they from thence seven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Characa vnto the Ieiues that are called Tubieni.

18 But as for Timotheus they found him not in the places, for before hee had dispatched any thing, he departed from thence, hauing left a very strong garrison in a certaine hold:

19 Holbert, Dositheus, and Sosipater, who were of Baccabeus captaines, went forth, and slew those that Timotheus had left in the fortreffe, aboute tenne thousand men.

20 And Baccabeus ranged his armie by bands, & set them ouer the bands, and went against Timotheus, who had about him & hundred and twentie

thousand men of foote, and two thousand, and five hundred horsemen.

21 Nowe when Timotheus had knowledge of Judas coming, he sent the women and children, and the other baggage vnto a fortreffe called Carnion (for the towne was hard to besiege and vneasie to come vnto, by reason of the straitnesse of all the places.)

22 But when Judas his first band came in sight, the enemies (being smitten with feare, and terrour through the appearing of him that seeth all things) fled a maine, one running this way, another that way, so as that they were often hurt of their owne men, and wounded with points of their owne swords.

23 Judas also was very earnest in pursuing them, killing those wicked wretches, of whom he slew about thirtie thousand men.

24 Moreover, Timotheus himselfe fell into the hands of Dositheus, & Sosipater, whom he besought with much craft to let him goe with his life, because hee had many of the Ieiues parents, and the brethren of some of them, who, if they put him to death, should not be regarded.

25 So when hee had assured them with many words, that hee would restore them without hurt according to the agreement, they let him goe for the sauing of their brethren.

26 Then Baccabeus marched forth to Carnion, & to the Temple of Atargatis, and there he slew five and twenty thousand persons.

27 And after he had put to flight, and destroyed them, Judas remooued the hoste towards Ephron, a strong citie, wherein Lysias abode, and a great multitude of diuers nations, and the strong yong men kept the wals, and defended them mightily: wherein also was great prouision of engines, and darts.

28 But when Judas and his company had called vpon Almighty God (who with his power breaketh the strength of his enemies) they waunte the citie, and slew twentie and five thousand of them that were within.

29 From thence they departed to Scythopolis, which lieth sixe hundred furlongs from Ierusalem.

30 But when the Ieiues that dwelt there had testified that the Scythopolitans dealt louingly with them, and entreated them kindly in the time of their aduersitie:

13 They

|| Or, went from place to place, with their families and cat-  
tell.

|| Dositheus, and Sosipater.

|| p. 1000.



31 They gaue them thanks, desiring them to be friendly still vnto them, and so they came to Ierusalem, the feast of the weekes approaching.

32 And after the feast called Pentecost, they went forth against Gorgias the gouernour of Idumea,

33 Who came out w<sup>th</sup> three thousand men of foot, & foure hundred horsemen.

34 And it happened that in their fighting together, a few of the Iewes were slaine.

35 At which time Dolitheus one of Bacenors company, who was on horsebacke, and a strong man, was still vpon Gorgias, and taking hold of his coate, drew him by force, and when he would haue taken that cursed man aliue, a horseman of Thracia comming vpon him, smote off his || shoulder, so that Gorgias fled vnto Marisa.

|| Put by his arme; wounded him in the shoulder or strooke him in the shoulder.

36 Now when they that were with Gorgias had fought long & were wearie, Judas called vpon the Lord that he would shew himselfe to be their helper, and leader of the battell.

37 And with that he beganne in his owne language, & sung Psalmes with a loud voyce, & rushing vnto waies vpon Gorgias men, he put them to flight.

38 So Judas gathered his host, and came into the city of Odollam. And when the seuenth day came, they purified themselves (as the custome was) and kept the Sabbath in the same place.

|| Or, at such time, &c.

39 And vpon the day following || as the vs had bene, Judas and his company came to take vp the bodies of them that were slaine, and to bury them with their kinsmen, in their fathers graues.

40 Now vnder the coats of euery one that was slaine, they found things consecrated to the idoles of the Iammites, which is forbidden the Iewes by \* the Law. Then euery man saw that this was the cause wherefore they were slaine.

\* Deut 26 ver 7.

41 All men therefore praising the Lord the righteous Iudge, who had opened the things that were hid,

42 Betooke themselves vnto prayer, and besought him that the sinne committed, might wholly bee put out of remembrance. Besides, that noble Judas exhorted the people to keep themselves from sinne, forso much as they saw before their eyes the things that came to passe, for the sinne of those that were slaine.

43 And when he had made a gathering throughout the company, to the

sum of two thousand drachmes of siluer, hee sent it to Ierusalem to offer a sinne offering, doing therein very well, and honestly, in that he was mindfull of the resurrection.

44 (For if he had not hoped that they that were slaine should haue risen againe, it had bin superfluous and vaine, to pray for the dead.)

45 And also in that he perceiued that there was great fauour layed by for those that died godly. (It was an holy, and good thought) wherupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be deliuered from sinne.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Eupator inuadeth Iudea. 15 Judas by night slayeth many. 18 Eupators purpose is defeated. 23 He maketh peace with Iudas.

**I**n the hundredth forty and ninth yere it was told Iudas that Antiochus Eupator was coming Iudea with great power into Iudea.

2 And with him Lysias his protector, and ruler of his affaires, hauing either of them a Grecian power of footemen, an hundred and ten thousand, and horsemen five thousand, & three hundred, and Elephants two & twenty, and three hundred charrets armed w<sup>th</sup> hooks.

3 Demetrius also toynd himself with them, and with great dissimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the safeguard of the countrey, but because hee thought to haue bin made gouernour.

4 But the King of kings moued Antiochus munde against this wicked wretch, and Lysias enformed the king, that this man was the cause of all mischief, so that the king commanded to bring him vnto Berea, and to put him to death, as the maner is in that place.

5 Now there was in that place a towre of fifty cubites high full of ashes, and it had a round instrument which on euery side hanged down into the ashes.

6 And whosoever was condemned of sacriledge, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all men thrust him vnto death.

7 Such a death it happened that wicked man to die, not hauing so much as buriall in the earth, & that most iustly.

8 For inasmuch as he had committed many sinnes about the altar whose fire and ashes were holy, hee receiued his death in ashes.

9 Now



9 Now þis king came with a barbarous & haucie mind, to do far worse to þe Jewes then had beene done in his fathers time.

10 Which things when Judas perceiued, hee commanded the multitude to call vpon the Lord night & day, that if euer at any other time, he would now also helpe them, being at the point to be put from their Law, from their country, and from the holy Temple:

11 And that hee would not suffer the people, that had euen now been but a little refreshed, to be in subiection to the blasphemous nations.

12 So when they had all done this together, and besought the mercifull Lord with weeping, and fasting, and lying flat vpon the ground three daies long, Judas hauing exhorted them, commanded they should be in a readinesse.

13 And Judas being apart with the Elders, determined before the kings host should enter into Judea and get the city, to goe forth and try the matter [in fight] by the helpe of the Lord.

14 So when he had committed [all] to the Creator of the world, & exhorted his souldiers to fight manfully, euen vnto death, for the Lawes, the Temple, the city, the country and the common-wealth, he camped by Modin.

15 And hauing giuen the watchword to them that were about him, Victory is of God: With the most valiant and choicest young men, he went in into the kings tent by night, & slewe in the campe about foure thousand men, and the chiefe of the Elephants, with all that were vpon him.

16 And at last they filled the campe with feare and tumult, and departed with good successe.

17 This was done in the breake of the day, because the protection of the Lord did helpe him.

18 Now when the king had taken a taste of the mannesse of the Jewes, hee went about to take the holds by police,

19 And marched towards Bethsura, which was a strong hold of þe Jewes, but he was put to flight, failed, & lost of his men.

20 For Judas had conueyed vnto them þe were in it, such things as were necessary.

21 But Rhodocus who was in þe Jewes host, disclosed the secrets to the enemies, therefore he was sought out, & when they had gotten him, they put him in prison.

22 The king treated with them in Bethsura the second time, gaue his hand, tooke theirs, departed, fought with Judas, was ouercome:

23 Heard that Philip who was left ouer the affaires in Antioch, was desperately bent, confounded, intreated the Jewes, submitteth himselfe, and swaue to all equal conditions, agreed with them, and offered sacrifice, honoured the Temple, and dealt kindly with the place,

24 And accepted well of Paccabeus, made him principall gouernor from Ptolemais vnto the Serthemiens,

25 Came to Ptolemais, the people there were grieved for the couenants: for they storned because they would make their couenants void.

26 Lysias went by to the iudgement seat, said as much as could be in defence of the cause, perswaded, pacified, made them well affected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching the kings coming and departing.

### CHAP. XIII.

6 Alcimus accuseth Judas. 18 Nicanor maketh peace with Judas. 39 He seeketh to take Rhafis, 46 who to escape his hands, killeth himselfe.

After three yeres was Judas enformed that Demetrius the sonne of Seleucus hauing entered by the haven of Tripolis with a great power and naue,

2 Had taken the country, and killed Antiochus, and Lysias his protectour.

3 Now one Alcimus who had beene hie Priest, and had defiled himselfe wilfully in the times of their nungling (with the Gentiles) seeing that by no meanes hee could saue himselfe, nor haue any more access to the holy Altar,

4 Came to king Demetrius in the hundredeth and one and fiftieth yeere, presenting vnto him a crowne of golde, and a palme, and also of the boughes which were bled solemnly in the Temple: and so that day he helde his peace.

5 Holibert hauing gotten opportunity to further his foolish enterprise, [and] being called into counsel by Demetrius, & asked how the Jewes stood affected, and what they intended, he answered therunto;

6 Those of the Jewes that bee called Asideans (whose captaine is Judas Paccabeus) nourish warre, and are seditious, and will not let the realme be in peace.

7 Therefore I being depriued of mine ancestors honor (I meane the hie Priesthood) am now come hither.

8 First verily for the vnfaimed care I haue of things pertaining to the king, and secondly, euen for that I intend the good of



of mine owne countrey men: for all our nation is in no small misery, through the vnadvised dealing of them aforesaid.

9 Wherefore, O king, seeing thou knowest all these things, bee carefull for the countrey, and our nation, which is pressed on euery side, according to the clemency that thou readily shewest vnto all.

10 For as long as Judas liueth, it is not possible that the state should be quiet.

11 This was no sooner spoken of him, but others of the kings friends being maliciously set against Judas, did more incense Demetrius.

12 And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had bene master of the Elephants, and making him gouernour ouer Judea, he sent him forth,

13 Comanding him to slay Judas, & to scatter them that were w<sup>th</sup> him, & to make Alcimus high priest of the great Temple.

14 Then the heathen that had fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harme and calamities of the Iewes, to be their well fare.

15 Now when the Iewes heard of Nicanors coming, and that the heathen were by against them, they cast earth vpon their heads, and made supplication to him that had stablished his people for euer, and who alwayes helpeth his portion with manifestation of his presence.

16 So at the commandement of the captaine, they remooued straightwayes from thence, and came neere vnto them, at the towne of Dessaro.

17 Now Simon, Judas brother, had ioyned battell with Nicanor, but was somewhat discomfited, through the sudden silence of his enemies.

18 Neuertheless Nicanor hearing of the mannesse of them that were with Judas, and the courageousnes that they had to fight for their countrey, durst not try the matter by the sword.

19 Wherefore he sent Dosidonius, and Theodotus, & Battathias to make peace.

20 So when they had taken long advertisement thereupon, and the captaine had made y<sup>e</sup> multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one minde, they consented to the couenants,

21 And appointed a day to meet in together by themselves, & when the day came, and schooles were set for either of them,

22 Judas placed armed men ready in conuenient places, lest some treachery should bee suddenly practised by the enemies: so they made a peaceable conference.

23 Now Nicanor abode in Ierusalem, and did no hurt, but sent away the people that came flocking vnto him.

24 And hee would not willingly haue Judas out of his sight: for hee loued the man from his heart.

25 He praised him also to take a wife, and to beget children: so he married, was quiet, and tooke part of this life.

|| Or, situated together with him.

26 But Alcimus perceiuing the loue that was betwixt them, and considering the couenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and tolde him that Nicanor was not well affected towards the state, for that he had ordained Judas, a traitor to his realme, to be the kings successour.

27 Then the king being in a rage, and prouoked with the accusations of the most wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, signifying that he was much displeased with the couenants, and commaunding him that hee should send Maccabeus prisoner in all haste vnto Antioch.

28 When this came to Nicanors hearing, he was much cofounded in himselfe, and tooke it grievously, that hee should make voyd the articles which were agreed vpon, the man being in no fault.

29 But because there was no dealing against the king, hee watched his time to accomplish this thing by pollicie.

30 Forwithstanding when Maccabeus saw that Nicanor began to bee churlish vnto him, and that he entreated him moze roughly then he was wont, perceiuing y<sup>e</sup> such sorre behauiour came not of good, hee gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himselfe fro Nicanor.

31 But the other knowing that he was notably preuented by Judas policie, came into the great and holy Temple, and commanded the Priestes that were offering their vsual sacrifices, to deliuer him y<sup>e</sup> man.

32 And whē they sware that they could not tel where y<sup>e</sup> man was, whō he sought,

33 Hee stretched out his right hand toward the Temple, & made an oath in this maner: If you wil not deliuer me Judas as a y<sup>e</sup> prisoner, I will lay this Temple of God euen with the ground, and I will breake downe the Altar, and erect a notable temple vnto Bactus.

† Greeke, bound.

34 After these words he departed: then the Priests lift v<sup>y</sup> their handes towards heauen, & besought him y<sup>e</sup> was euer a defender of their nation, saying in this maner:

35 Thou, O Lord of all things, who hast neede of nothing, wast pleased that the Temple of thine habitation should be among vs.

36 There



36 Therefore now, O holy Lord of all holiness, keepe this house euer undefiled, which lately was cleansed, and stop euery vnrighteous mouth.

37 Now was there accused vnto Nicanor, one of the Elders of Jerusalem, a loue of his countrey men, and a man of very good report, who for his kindnesse was called a father of the Jewes.

38 For in the former times, when they mingled not themselves with the Gentiles, he had bin accused of Iudaisme, and did boldly reopare his body and life with al behemency for the religion of the Jewes.

39 So Nicanor willing to declare the hate that he bare vnto the Jewes, sent a boue five hundred men of war to take him.

40 For he thought by taking him to do [the Jewes] much hurt.

41 Now when the multitude would haue taken the towre, and violently broken into the viter doore, and bade that fire should be brought to burne it, he being ready to be taken on euery side, fell vpon his sword,

42 Chusing rather to die manfully, then to come into the hands of the wicked to be abused other wise then becomed his noble birth.

43 But missing his stroke through haste, the multitude also rushing within the doores, he ran boldly vp to the wall, and cast himselfe downe manfully among the thickest of them.

44 But they quickly giuing backe, and a space being made, he fell downe into the midst of the void place.

45 Neuerthelesse while there was yet breath within him, being inflamed with anger, he rose vp, and though his blood gushed out like spouts of water, and his wounds were grievous, yet hee ranne through the midst of the throng, and standing vpon a steepe rocke,

46 When as his blood was now quite gone, hee pluckt out his bowels, & taking them in both his hands, hee cast them vpon the throng, and calling vpon the Lord of life and spirit to restore him those againe, he thus died.

### CHAP. XV.

5 Nicanors blasphemie. 8 Iudas incourageth his men by his dreame. 28 Nicanor is slaine.

**U**t Nicanor hearing that Iudas and his company were in the strong places about Samaria, resolved without any danger to set vpon them on the sabbath day.

2 Neuertheles, the Jewes that were compelled to go with him, said, O destroy not so cruelly and barbarously, but giue honour to that day, which he that seeth all things, hath honoured with holiness aboue [other dayes.]

3 Then this most vngracious wretch demanded, if there were a mightie one in heauen that had commanded the Sabbath day to be kept.

4 And when they said, There is in heauen a liuing Lord, and mightie, who commanded the seuenth day to be kept,

5 Then said the other, And I also am mightie vpon earth, & I comend to take armes, and to do the kings busines: yet he obtained not to haue his wicked wil done.

6 So Nicanor in exceeding pride and haughtinesse, determined to set vp a publicke moument of his victorie ouer Iudas, and them that were with him.

7 But Baccabeus had euer sure confidence that the Lord would helpe him.

8 Wherefore he exhorted his people not to feare the coming of the heathen against them, but to remember the helpe which in former times they had receiued from heauen, and now to expect the victory, and aid which should come vnto them from the Almighty.

9 And so comforting them out of the law, and the prophets, and withall putting them in mind of the battels that they won afore, he made them more cheerefull.

10 And when he had stirred vp their minds, he gaue them their charge, shewing them therewithall the falshood of the heathen, and the breach of othes.

11 Thus he armed euery one of them not so much with defence of shields and speares, as with comfortable and good words: and besides that, he tolde them a dreame worthy to be beleueed, as if it had bin so indeed, which did not a litle reioyce them.

12 And this was his vision: that Onias, who had bin high Priest, a vertuous, and a good man, reuerend in conuersation, gentle in condition, well spoken also, and excused from a child in all points of vertue, holding vp his hands, prayed for the whole bodie of the Jewes.

13 This done, in like maner there appeared a man with gray haire, & exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderfull and excellent maiestie.

14 Then Onias answered, saying, This is a loue of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy



citie, (to wit) Jeremias ꝑ prophet of God.

15 Whereupon Jeremias, holding forth his right hand, gaue to Judas a sword of gold, and in giuing it spake thus:

16 Take this holy sword a gift from God, with the which thou shalt wound the aduersaries.

17 Thus being well comforted by the words of Judas, which were very good, and able to stirre them vp to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the yongmen, they determined not to pitch campe, but courageously to set vpon them, and manfully to trie the matter by conflict, because the citie, and the Sanctuarie, and the Temple were in danger.

18 For the care that they tooke for their wiues, and their children, their brethren, and kinsfolkes, was in least account with them: but the greatest, and principall feare, was for the holy Temple.

19 Also they that were in the citie, tooke not the least care, being troubled for the conflict abroad.

20 And now when as all looked what should bee ꝑ triall, & the enemies were already come neere, and the armie was set in aray, and the beasts conueniently placed, and the horsemen set in wings:

21 Maccabeus seeing the comming of the multitude, and the diuers preparations of armour, and the fiercenesse of the beasts, stretched out his hands towards heauen, and called vpon the Lord, that worketh wonders, knowing that victorie commeth not by armes, but euen as it seemeth good to him, he giueth it to such as are worthy:

22 Therefore in his prayer he said after this maner: O Lord, thou diddest send thine Angel in the time of Ezekias king of Iudea, and diddest slay in the host of Sennacherib, an hundred, fourescore, and five thousand.

23 Wherefore now also O Lord of heauen, send a good Angel before vs, for a feare, and deade vnto them.

24 And through the might of thine armie, let those bee stricken with terror, that come against thy holy people to blaspheme. And he ended thus.

25 Then Nicanor, and they that were with him came forward with trumpets, and songs.

26 But Judas, and his company encountered the enemies with inuocation, and prayer.

27 So that fighting with their hands,

and praying vnto God with their hearts, they slew no lesse then thirty and five thousand men: for through the appearance of God, they were greatly cheered.

28 Now when the battell was done, returning againe with ioy, they knew that Nicanor lay dead in his harnessse.

29 Then they made a great shout, and a noise, praising the Almighty in their owne language:

30 And Judas, who was euer the chiefe defender of the citizens both in body, and minde, and who continued his loue towards his countrymen all his life, commanded to strike off Nicanors head, and his hand, with his shoulder, & bring them to Ierusalem.

31 So when he was there, and had called them of his nation together, and set the priests before the altar, he sent for them that were of the Towre,

32 And shewed them vile Nicanors head, and the hand of that blasphemier, which with proud brags he had stretched out against the holy Temple of the Almighty.

33 And when he had cut out the tongue of that vngodly Nicanor, he commanded that they should giue it by pieces vnto the foules, and hang vp the reward of his madnesse before the Temple.

34 So euery man praised towards the heauen the glorious Lord, saying, Blessed be hee that hath kept his owne place undefiled.

35 He hanged also Nicanors head vpon the Towre, an euident, and manifest signe vnto all, of the helpe of the Lord.

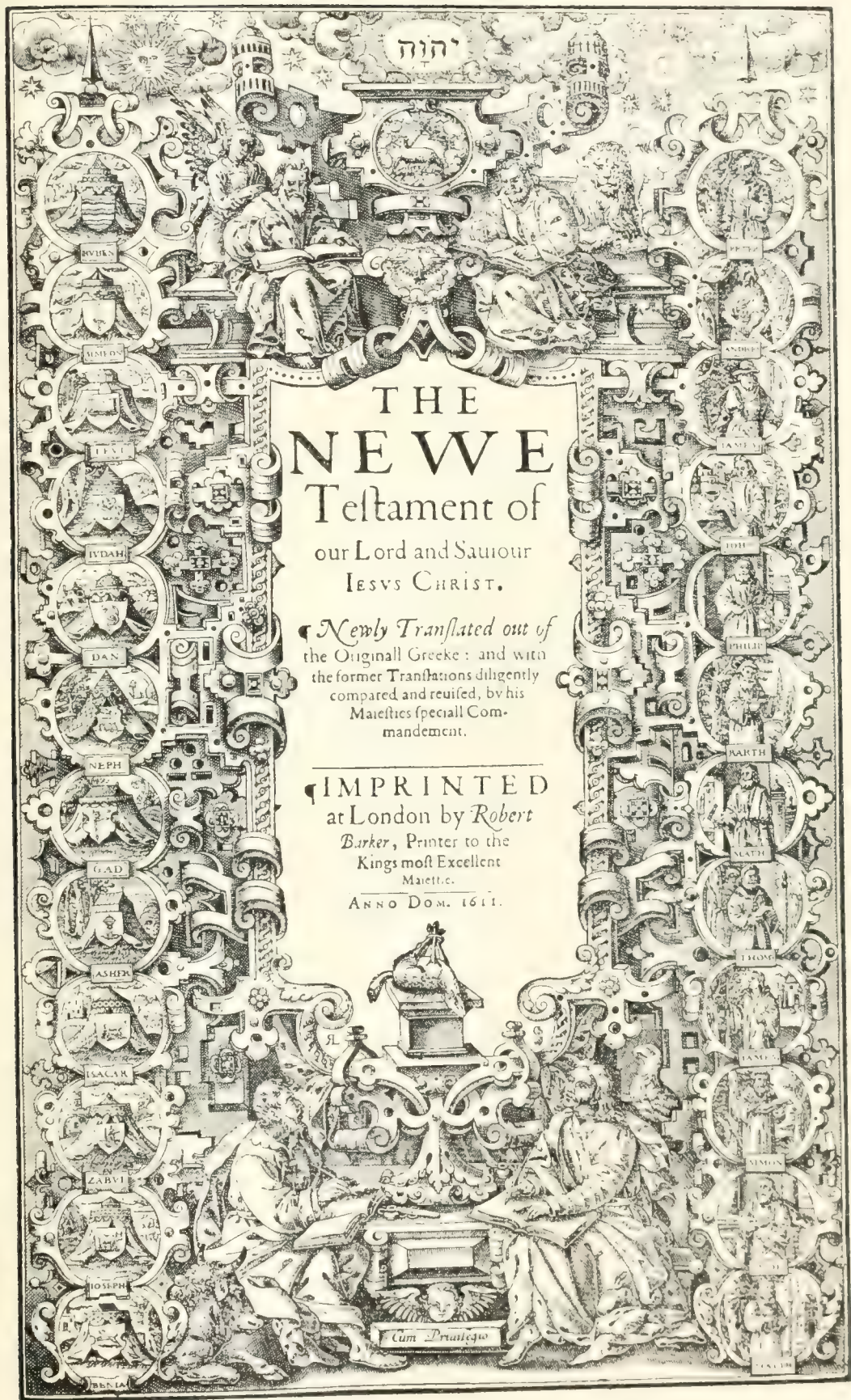
36 And they ordained all with a common decree, in no case to let that day passe without solemnitie: but to celebrate the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth, which in the Syriac tongue is called Adar, the day before Mardocheus day.

37 Thus went it with Nicanor, and from that time forth, the Hebrewes had the citie in their power: and heere will I make an end.

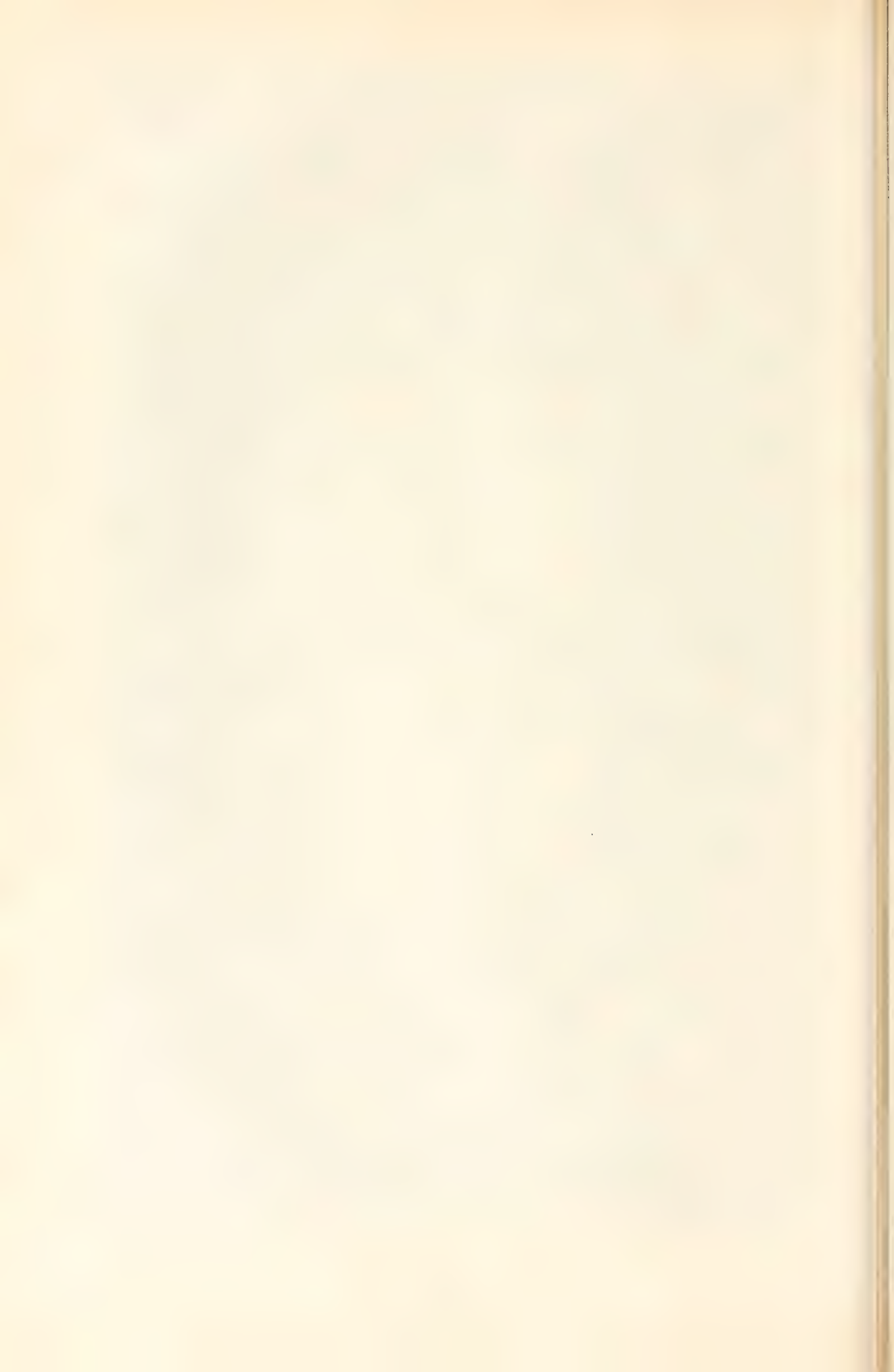
38 And if I haue done well, and as is fitting the story, it is that which I desired: but if slenderly, and meanly, it is that which I could attaine vnto.

39 For as it is hurtfull to drinke wine, or water alone; & as wine mingled with water is pleasant, and delighteth the tast: euen so speech finely framed, delighteth the eares of them that read the storie. And heere shall be an end.











# THE GOSPEL ACCORDING to S. Matthew.

## CHAP. I.

1 The genealogie of Christ from Abraham to Ioseph. 18 Hee was conceived by the holy Ghost, and borne of the Virgin Mary when she was espoused to Ioseph. 19 The Angel saitheth the misdeeming thoughts of Ioseph, and interpreteth the names of Christ.



THE booke of the \* generation of Iesus Christ, the sonne of Dauid, the sonne of Abraham.

2 \* Abraham begate Isaac, and Isaac begate Jacob, and Jacob begate Judas and his brethren.

3 And \* Judas begate Phares and Zara of Thamar, and \* Phares begate Esrom, and Esrom begate Aram.

4 And Aram begate Aminadab, and Aminadab begate Naasson, and Naasson begate Salmon.

5 And Salmon begate Boos of Rachab, and Boos begate Obed of Ruth, and Obed begate Jesse.

6 And \* Jesse begate Dauid the King, & \* Dauid the King begat Solomon of her that had bin the wife of Urias.

7 And \* Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam begate Abia, and Abia begate Asa.

8 And Asa begate Iosaphat, and Iosaphat begate Joram, and Joram begate Ozias.

9 And Ozias begat Joatham, and Joatham begate Achaz, and Achaz begate Ezekias.

10 And \* Ezekias begate Manasses,

and Manasses begate Amon, and Amon begate Josias.

11 And || Josias begate Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were caried away to Babylon.

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, \* Jechonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begate Zorobabel.

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begate Azor.

14 And Azor begat Sadoc, & Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begate Eliud.

15 And Eliud begate Eleazar, and Eleazar begate Matthan, and Matthan begate Jacob.

16 And Jacob begate Ioseph the husband of Mary, of whom was borne Iesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to Dauid, are fourteene generations: and from Dauid vntill the carrying away into Babylon, are fourteene generations: and from the carrying away into Babylon vnto Christ, are fourteene generations.

18 ¶ Now the \* birth of Iesus Christ was on this wise: when as his mother Mary was espoused to Ioseph (before they came together) shee was found with childe of the holy Ghost.

19 Then Ioseph her husband being a iust man, and not willing to make her a publique example, was minded to put her away priuily.

20 But while hee thought on these things, behold, the Angel of the Lord appeared vnto him in a dreame, saying, Ioseph thou sonne of Dauid, feare not to take vnto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her, is of the holy Ghost.

|| Some read, Iosias begate Iakim, and Iakim begat Jechonias.

\* 1. Chro. 3. 16, 17.

\* Luke 1. 27.

\* Luke 3. 23.

\* Gen. 21. 3.  
\* Gen. 25. 26.  
\* Gen. 29. 35.  
\* Gen. 38. 27.  
\* 1. Chro. 2. 5.  
ruth. 4. 18.

\* 1. Sam. 16. 1. and 17. 12.  
\* 2. Sam. 12. 24.  
\* 1. Chro. 3. 10.

\* 2. King. 20. 21. 1.  
chro. 3. 13.



# The Wisemen. S. Matthew. Herods crueltie.

\* Luke 1.  
37.

21 And she shall bring forth a sonne,  
\* and thou shalt call his Name Iesus:  
for hee shall saue his people from their  
sinnes.

\* Efs. 7. 14

|| Or, his  
name, shall  
be called.

22 (Now all this was done, that it  
might be fulfilled which was spoken of  
the Lord by the Prophet, saying,

23 \* Behold, a Virgin shall be with  
childe, and shall bring forth a sonne,  
and || they shall call his name Emma-  
nuel, which being interpreted, is, God  
with vs.)

24 Then Ioseph, being raised from  
 sleepe, did as the Angel of the Lord had  
bidden him, & tooke vnto him his wife:

25 And knewe her not, till shee had  
brought forth her first borne sonne, and  
he called his name Iesus.

## CHAP. II.

1 The Wise men out of the East, are directed to  
Christ by a Starre. 11 They worship him, and  
offer their presents. 14 Ioseph fleeth into E-  
gypt, with Iesus and his mother. 16 Herod  
slayeth the children: 20 Himselfe dyeth.  
23 Christ is brought backe againe into Ga-  
lilee to Nazareth.

\* Luk. 2. 6.

**N**OW When \* Iesus was  
borne in Bethlehem of  
Iudea, in the dayes of He-  
rod the king, behold, there  
came wise men from the  
East to Iherusalem,

2 Saying, where is he that is borne  
king of the Iewes: for we haue scene  
his Starre in the East, and are come to  
worship him.

3 When Herod the king had heard  
these things, he was troubled, and all Ihe-  
rusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the  
chiefe Priests and Scribes of the people  
together, hee demanded of them where  
Christ should be borne.

5 And they said vnto him, In Beth-  
lehem of Iudea: For thus it is written  
by the Prophet:

\* Mic. 5. 2  
Iohn 7. 41.

6 \* And thou Bethlehem in the land  
of Iuda, art not the least among the  
Princes of Iuda: for out of thee shall  
come a Gouvernour, that shall rule my  
people Israel.

|| Or, seeke

7 Then Herod, when he had priu-  
ly called the wise men, enquired of them  
diligently what tunc the Starre ap-  
peared:

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem,  
and said, See, and search diligently for  
the yong childe, and when ye haue found

him, bring me word againe, that I may  
come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the King,  
they departed, and loe, the Starre  
which they saw in the East, went before  
them, till it came and stood ouer where  
the yong childe was.

10 When they saw the Starre, they  
reioyced with exceeding great ioy.

11 And when they were come into  
the house, they saw the yong childe with  
Mary his mother, and fell downe, and  
worshipped him: and when they had  
opened their treasures, they || presented  
vnto him gifts, gold, and frankincense,  
and myrrhe.

|| Or, offered.

12 And being warned of God in a  
dreaime, that they should not returne to  
Herode, they departed into their owne  
countrie another way.

13 And when they were departed,  
behold, the Angel of the Lord appea-  
reth to Ioseph in a dreaime, saying, A-  
rise and take the yong childe, and his  
mother, and flee into Egypt, and bee  
thou there vntill I bring thee word:  
for Herode will seeke the yong childe,  
to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he tooke the yong  
childe and his mother by night, and de-  
parted into Egypt:

15 And was there vntill the death of  
Herode, that it might be fulfilled which  
was spoken of the Lord by the Pro-  
phet, saying, \* Out of Egypt haue I  
called my sonne.

\* Ose. 11. 1.

16 Then Herode, when hee saw  
that hee was mocked of the wise men,  
was exceeding wroth, and sent forth,  
and slewe all the children that were in  
Bethlehem, and in all the coasts there-  
of, from two yeeres olde and vnder, ac-  
cording to the time, which he had dili-  
gently enquired of the wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which  
was spoken by \* Ieremie the Prophet,  
saying,

\* Ier. 31. 15.

18 In Rama was there a voice heard,  
lamentation, and weeping, and great  
mourning, Rachel weeping for her chil-  
dren, and would not be comforted, be-  
cause they are not.

19 But when Herode was dead,  
behold, an Angel of the Lord appea-  
reth in a dreaime to Ioseph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the yong  
childe and his mother, and goe into the  
land of Israel: for they are dead which  
sought the yong chldes life.

21 And

# Johns preaching. Chap. iij. iij. Christ baptized.

21 And he arose, and tooke the yong childe and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reigne in Judea in the roome of his father Herod, hee was afraid to goe thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee:

23 And hee came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Prophets, he shalbe called a Nazarene.

## CHAP. III.

1 John preacheth: his office: life. and Baptisme. 7 He reprehendeth the Pharises, 13 and baptizeth Christ in Iordane.

\* Marke 1.  
4. luke 3. 2.

**I**n those daies came \* John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea, 2 And saying, Repent yee: for the kingdome of heauen is at hand.

\* Esay 40  
3. marke 1  
3.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the Prophet Elias, saying, \* The voyce of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 And the same John had his raiment of camels haire, and a leatherne girdle about his loynes, and his meate was locusts and wilde hony.

5 Then went out to him Hierusalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Iordane,

6 And were baptized of him in Iordane, confessing their sinnes.

\* 1. Cha. 12.  
34.

7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his Baptisme, he said vnto them, \* O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come:

|| Or, answerable to amendment of life.

\* John 18.  
39.

8 Bring forth therefore fruits || meet for repentance.

9 And thinke not to say within your selues, \* Wee haue Abraham to our father: For I say vnto you, that God is able of these stones to raise vp children vnto Abraham.

\* Chap. 7.  
19.

10 And now also the axe is layd vnto the root of the trees: \* Therefore euery tree which bringeth not forth good fruite, is hewen downe, and cast into the fire.

\* Marke 1. 8.  
John 1. 26.  
luke 3. 16.

11 I indeed baptize you with water vnto repentance: but he that cometh after mee, is mightier then I, whose shoes I am not worthy to beare, hee

shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire.

12 Whose fanne is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floore, and gather his wheat into the garner: but wil burne vp the chaffe with vnquenchable fire.

13 \* Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Iordane, vnto John, to be baptized of him:

\* Marke 1. 9.  
luke 3. 21.

14 But John forbade him, saying, I haue need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Jesus answering, said vnto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh vs to fulfill all righteousnesse. Then he suffered him.

16 And Jesus, when hee was baptized, went vp straightway out of the water: and loe, the heauens were opened vnto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a doue, and lighting vpon him.

17 And loe, a voyce from heauen, saying, This is my beloued Sonne, in whom I am well pleased.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 Christ fasteth, and is tempted. 11 The Angels minister vnto him. 13 He dwelleth in Capernaum, 17 becometh to preach, 18 calleth Peter, and Andrew, 21 James, and John: 23 and healeth all the diseased.

**T**hen was \* Jesus led vp of the Spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted of the deuill.

\* Marke 1.  
12. luke 4.  
1.

2 And when hee had fasted forty dayes and forty nightes, hee was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, hee said, If thou be the sonne of God, command that these stones bee made bread.

4 But he answered, and said, It is written, \* Man shall not liue by bread alone, but by euery word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

\* Deut 8. 3.

5 Then the deuill taketh him vp into the holy Citie, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the Temple,

6 And saith vnto him, If thou bee the Sonne of God, cast thy selfe downe: For it is written, \* He shall giue his Angels charge concerning thee, & in their handes they shall beare thee vp, lest at any time thou dash thy foote against a stone.

\* Psal. 91.  
11.



<sup>\*Deu.6.16</sup> 7 Jesus said vnto him, It is written againe, \*Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Againe the Demill taketh him vp into an exceeding high mountaine, and sheweth him all the kingdomes of the world, and the glory of them:

9 And saith vnto him, All these things will I giue thee, if thou wilt fall downe and worship me.

<sup>\*Deu.6.13 and 10.20.</sup> 10 Then saith Jesus vnto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, \*Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him onely shalt thou serue.

11 Then the demill leaueth him, and behold, Angels came and ministred vnto him.

<sup>\*Mar.1.14. luke 4.14. iohn 4.43. || Or, deliuered vp.</sup> 12 ¶ Now when Jesus had heard that John was cast into prison, he departed into Galilee.

13 And leauing Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is by the Sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthali:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Elias the Prophet, saying,

<sup>\*Esa.9.1.</sup> 15 \*The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthali, by the way of the Sea beyond Iordane, Galilee of the Gentiles:

16 The people which sat in darkness, saw great light: and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death, light is sprung vp.

<sup>\*Mar.1.14.</sup> 17 ¶ From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent, for the kingdome of heauen is at hand.

<sup>\*Mar.1.16.</sup> 18 ¶ And Jesus walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon, called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the Sea (for they were fishers)

19 And he saith vnto them, Follow mee: and I will make you fishers of men.

20 And they straightway left their nets, and followed him.

21 And going on from thence, hee saue other two brethren, James the sonne of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets: and he called them.

22 And they immediately left the shippe and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their Synagogues,

and preaching the Gospel of the kingdome, and healing all manner of sicknesses, and all manner of disease among the people.

24 And his fame went thorowout all Syria: and they brought vnto him all sicke people that were taken with diuerse diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunaticke, and those that had the palsey, and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great great multitudes of people, from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Iherusalem, and from Iudea, and from beyond Iordane.

## CHAP. V.

Christ beginneth his Sermon in the Mount:

3 declaring who are blessed, 13 who are the salt of the earth, 14 the light of the world, the citie on an hill, 15 the candle: 17 that he came to fulfill the Law: 21 what it is to kill, 27 to commit adulterie, 33 to sweare: 38 Exhorteth to suffer wrong, 44 to loue euen our enemies, 38 and to labour after perfectnesse.



And seeing the multitudes, he went vp into a mountaine: and when he was set, his disciples came vnto him.

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

3 \*Blessed are the poore in spirit: for theirs is the kingdome of heauen. <sup>\*Luk.6.20.</sup>

4 Blessed are they that mourne: for they shall be comforted.

5 \*Blessed are the mecke: for they shall inherit the earth. <sup>\*Psa.37.11.</sup>

6 Blessed are they which doe hunger and thirst after righteousnesse: for they shall be filled. <sup>\*Esa.65.13.</sup>

7 Blessed are the mercifull: for they shall obtaine mercie.

8 \*Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God. <sup>\*Psal.14.4.</sup>

9 Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall bee called the children of God.

10 \*Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousnesse sake: for theirs is the kingdome of heauen. <sup>\*1.Pet.3.14.</sup>

11 Blessed are ye, when men shall reuile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of euill against you falsely for my sake. <sup>\*1.Pet.4.14. †Gr.lying.</sup>

12 Reioyce,

12 Reioyce, and be exceeding glad : for great is your reward in heaven: For so persecuted they the Prophets which were before you.

13 ¶ Ye are the salt of the earth : \* But if the salt haue lost his sauour, wherewith shall it bee salted : It is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be troden vnder foote of men.

14 Ye are the light of the world. A citie that is set on an hill, cannot be hid.

15 Neither doe men light a candle, and put it vnder a bushell : but on a candlesticke, and it giveth light vnto all that are in the house.

16 Let your light so shine before men, \* that they may see your good workes, and glorifie your father which is in heaven.

17 ¶ Thinke not that I am come to destroy the lawe or the Prophets. I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill.

18 For verily I say vnto you, \* Till heaven and earth passe, one iote or one tittle, shall in no wise passe from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 \* Whosoever therfore shall breake one of these least commaundements, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdome of heaven : but whosoever shall doe, and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdome of heaven.

20 For I say vnto you, That except your righteousness shall exceede the righteousness of the Scribes and Pharisees, yee shall in no case enter into the kingdome of heaven.

21 ¶ Ye haue heard, that it was saide by them of old time, \* Thou shalt not kill : and, whosoever shall kill, shall be in danger of the iudgement.

22 But I say vnto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the Iudgement: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Racha, shall be in danger of the counsell: but whosoever shall say, Thou foole, shall be in danger of hell fire.

23 Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee :

24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and goe thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

25 \* Agree with thine aduersarie

quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him : least at any time the aduersarie deliuer thee to the iudge, and the iudge deliuer thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

26 Verily I say vnto thee, thou shalt by no meanes come out thence, till thou hast payd the uttermost farthing.

27 ¶ Ye haue heard that it was said by them of old time, \* Thou shalt not commit adulterie.

28 But I say vnto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adulterie with her already in his heart.

29 \* And if thy right eye offend thee, plucke it out, and cast it from thee. For it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee. For it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

31 It hath bene said, \* Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him giue her a writing of diuorcement.

32 But I say vnto you, that whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adulterie : and whosoever shall marie her that is diuorced, committeth adulterie.

33 ¶ Again, ye haue heard that it hath bene said by them of old time, \* Thou shalt not forswear thy selfe, but shalt performe vnto the Lord thine othes.

34 But I say vnto you, Swear not at all, neither by heaven, for it is Gods throne:

35 Nor by the earth, for it is his footstool: neither by Iherusalem, for it is the citie of the great king.

36 Neither shalt thou sweare by thy head, because thou canst not make one haire white or blacke.

37 \* But let your communication bee Yea, yea: Nay, nay: For whatsoever is more then these, commeth of euill.

38 ¶ Ye haue heard that it hath bene said, \* An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.

39 But I say vnto you, \* that yee resist not euill: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheeke, turne to him the other also.

40 And

\* Marke 9.  
50 Luke. 14.  
34.

|| The word  
in the origi-  
nall signifi-  
eth a mea-  
sure contain-  
ing about a  
pint lesse  
then a pecke.  
\* Marke 4.  
21 Luke 8.  
16. and 11.  
33.

1. Pet. 2.  
12.

\* Luke 16.  
17.

\* James 2.  
10.

|| Or, to them  
\* Exod. 20.  
13. deut. 5.  
17.

\* Luke 12.  
58.

\* Exod. 20.  
14.

\* Chap. 18.  
8. marke 9.  
47.  
|| Or, doe  
care, & shee so  
offend.

\* Deut. 24.  
1 Luke 16.  
18 1. cor.  
7. 10.

\* Exod. 20.  
7. leuit. 19.  
11. deut. 5.  
11.

\* Iam. 5. 12.

\* Exod. 21.  
24 leuit. 24  
20. deut. 19  
21.  
\* Luke 6.  
29. & mat. 22.  
17 1. cor. 6.  
7.



# Of loue, almes, S. Matthew. prayer, and fasting.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coate, let him haue thy cloake also.

\*Deut.  
15.8.

41 And whosoever shall compell thee to goe a mile, goe with him twaine.

42 Giue to him that asketh thee: and \* from him that would borrow of thee, turne not thou away.

\*Leuit. 19.  
18.

43 **C** See haue heard, that it hath bene said, \* Thou shalt loue thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy:

\*Luke 6.  
27.

44 But I say vnto you, \* Loue your enemies, blesse them that curse you, doe good to them that hate you, and \* pray for them which despitefully vse you, and persecute you:

\*Luke 23.  
34. acts 7.  
60.

45 That yee may be the children of your father which is in heauen: for he maketh his sunne to rise on the euill and on the good, and sendeth raine on the iust, and on the vniust.

\*Luke 6.  
32.

46 \* For if yee loue them which loue you, what rewarde haue yee: Doe not euen the Publicanes the same:

47 And if yee salute your brethren only, what do you more then others: Doe not euen the Publicanes so:

48 Be yee therefore perfect, euen as your father, which is in heauen, is perfect.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Christ continueth his Sermon in the Mount, speaking of almes, 5 prayer, 14 forgiuing our brethren, 16 fasting, 19 where our treasure is to be layed vp, 24 of seruing God, and Mammon, 25 Exhorteth not to be carefull for worldly things: 33 but to seeke Gods kingdome.

|| Or, mish.

**T**ake heed that yee doe not your almes before men, to bee seene of them: otherwise yee haue no rewarde || of your father which is in heauen.

\*Rom. 12.8  
|| Or, cause  
not a trumpet  
to be  
sounded.

2 Therefore, \* When thou doest thine almes, || doe not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites doe, in the Synagogues, and in the streetes, that they may haue glory of men. Verily, I say vnto you, they haue their rewarde.

3 But when thou doest almes, let not thy left hand know, what thy right doeth:

4 That thine almes may be in secret: And thy father which seeth in secret, himselfe shall rewarde thee openly.

5 And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for

they loue to pray standing in the Synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seene of men. Verily I say vnto you, they haue their rewarde.

6 But thou when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy doore, pray to thy father which is in secret, and thy father which seeth in secret, shall rewarde thee openly.

7 But when yee pray, vse not vaine \* repetitions, as the heathen doe. For they thinke that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

\*Eccles. 7.  
16.

8 Be not yee therefore like vnto them: For your father knoweth what things yee haue neede of, before yee aske him.

9 After this maner therefore pray yee: \* Our father which art in heauen, hallowed be thy name.

\*Luke 11.2

10 Thy kingdome come. Thy Will be done, in earth, as it is in heauen.

11 Giue vs this day our daily bread.

12 And forgiue vs our debts, as we forgiue our debtors.

13 And lead vs not into temptation, but deliuer vs from euill: For thine is the kingdome, and the powder, and the glory, for euer, Amen.

14 \* For, if yee forgiue men their trespasses, your heauenly father will also forgiue you.

\*Marke 11.  
25.

15 But, if yee forgiue not men their trespasses, neither will your father forgiue your trespasses.

16 **C** Moreover, when yee fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appeare vnto men to fast: Verily I say vnto you, they haue their rewarde.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face:

18 That thou appeare not vnto men to fast, but vnto thy father which is in secret: and thy father which seeth in secret, shall rewarde thee openly.

19 **L**ay not vp for your selues treasures vpon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where theeuces breake thorow, and steale.

20 \* But lay vp for your selues treasures in heauen, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, & where theeuces doe not breake thorow, nor steale.

\*Luke 12.  
33. 1. tim. 6  
19.

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 \* The light of the body is the eye:

\*Luke 11.  
34.

If

# Take no thought. Chap.vij. The strait gate.

If therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be euill, thy whole body shall be full of darknesse. If therefore the light that is in thee be darknesse, how great is that darknesse?

24 **C**\* No man can serue two masters: for either he will hate the one and loue the other, or else hee will holde to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serue God and Hammon.

25 Therefore I say vnto you, Take no thought for your life, what yee shall eat, or what ye shall drinke, nor yet for your body, what yee shall put on: Is not the life more then meate: and the body then raiment?

26 Behold the fowles of the aire: for they sow not, neither do they reape, nor gather into barnes, yet your heavenly father feedeth them. Are yee not much better then they?

27 Which of you by taking thought, can adde one cubite vnto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lillies of the field, how they grow: they toile not, neither doe they spinne.

29 And yet I say vnto you, that euen Solomon in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the graske of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the ouen: shall he not much more clothe you, O yee of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, what shall we eat: or, what shall we drinke: or where withall shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things doe the Gentiles seeke:) for your heavenly father knoweth that ye haue neede of all these things.

33 But seeke ye first the kingdome of God, and his righteousnesse, and all these things shall be added vnto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of it selfe: sufficient vnto the day is the euill thereof.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Christ ending his Sermon in the Mount, re-  
proueth rash iudgement, 6 Forbiddeh  
to cast holy things to dogges, 7 Exhorteth  
to prayer, 13 To enter in at the strait gate  
15 To beware of false prophets, 21 Nor to  
be hearers, but doers of the word: 24 like

houes banded on a rocke, 26 And not  
on the sand.

**F**o: **J**udge not, that ye be not  
iudged.

2 For with what iudge-  
ment ye iudge, yee shall be  
iudged: \* and with what  
measure ye mete, it shall be measured to  
you againe.

3 \* And why beholdest thou the  
mote that is in thy brothers eye, but  
considerest not the beame that is in  
thine owne eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy bro-  
ther, Let mee pull out the mote out of  
thine eye, and beholde, a beame is in  
thine owne eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the  
beame out of thine owne eye: and then  
shalt thou see clearely to cast out the  
mote out of thy brothers eye.

6 **G**ue not that which is holy vn-  
to the dogs, neither cast ye your pearles  
before swine: lest they trample them  
vnder their feete, and turne againe and  
rent you.

7 **C**\* Aske, and it shall be giuen you:  
seeke, and ye shall finde: knocke, and it  
shall be opened vnto you.

8 For euery one that asketh, recei-  
ueth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and  
to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you,  
whom if his sonne aske bread, will hee  
giue him a stone?

10 Or if he aske a fish, will hee giue  
him a serpent?

11 If ye then being euill, know how  
to giue good giftes vnto your children,  
how much more shall your Father  
which is in heauen, giue good things to  
them that aske him?

12 Therefore all things \* whatsoe-  
uer ye would that men should doe to  
you, doe ye euen so to them: for this is  
the Law and the Prophets.

13 **C**\* Enter ye in at the strait gate,  
for wide is the gate, and broad is the  
way that leadeth to destruction, and  
many there be which goe in thereat:

14 ¶ Because strait is the gate, and  
narrow is the way which leadeth vnto  
life, and few there be that finde it.

15 **B**e ware of false prophets which  
come to you in sheepes clothing, but in-  
wardly they are rauening wolues.

16 See shall knowe them by their  
fruits: \* Doe men gather grapes of  
thornes, or figges of thistles?

17 Euen

\* Luke 16.  
13.

Luke 12.  
22. psal. 55.  
22. 1. pet.  
5. 7.

\* Luk. 6. 37.  
12. 2. 1.

\* Mar. 4. 24.  
Luk. 6. 38.

\* Luk. 6. 41.

\* Chap. 21.  
22. Marke  
11. 24. Luk.  
11. 9. Iohn  
10. 24. Iam.  
1. 6.

\* Luk. 6. 31.

\* Luk. 13.  
24.

|| Or, how.

\* Luk. 6. 41.



17 Euen so, euery good tree bringeth forth good fruit : but a corrupt tree bringeth forth euill fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth euill fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

\* Cha. 3. 20

19 \* Euery tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is helven downe, and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

\* Rom. 2. 13  
iam. 1. 22.

21 ¶ Not euery one that saith vnto me, \* Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heauen : but he that doth the will of my father which is in heauen.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, haue we not prophesied in thy name : and in thy name haue cast out devils : and in thy name done many wonderfull works :

\* Luk. 3. 17

\* Phil. 6. 8.

\* Luk. 6. 47.

23 And then wil I professe vnto them, \* I neuer knew you : \* Depart from me, ye that worke iniquity.

24 ¶ Therefore, \* whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I wil liken him vnto a wise man, which built his house vpon a rocke :

25 And the raine descended, and the floods came, and the windes blew, and beat vpon that house : and it fell not, for it was founded vpon a rocke.

26 And euery one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall bee likened vnto a foolish man, which built his house vpon the sand :

27 And the raine descended, and the floods came, and the windes blew, and beat vpon that house, and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

\* Mar. 1. 22  
Luk. 4. 22.

28 And it came to passe, when Iesus had ended these sayings, \* the people were astonished at his doctrine.

29 For he taught them as one hauing authoritie, and not as the Scribes.

## CHAP. VIII.

2 Christ cleanseth the leper, 5 healeth the Centurions seruant, 14 Peters mother in lawe, 16 and many other diseased : 18 Sheweth how he is to be followed : 23 felleth the tempest on the Sea, 28 driueth the devils out of two men possessed, 31 and suffereth them to goe into the swine.

**W**hen he was come downe from the Mountaine, great multitudes folowed him.

\* Mar. 1. 46  
Luk. 5. 12.

2 \* And behold, there came a leper, and worshipped him, say-

ing, Lord, If thou wilt, thou canst make me cleane.

3 And Iesus put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will, bee thou cleane. And immediatly his leprosie was cleansed.

4 And Iesus saith vnto him, See thou tell no man, but go thy way, shew thy selfe to the priest, and offer the gift that \* Moses commanded, for a testimony vnto them.

\* Leui. 14. 4

\* Luke 7. 1.

5 ¶ And when Iesus was entred into Capernaum, there came vnto him a Centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my seruant lieth at home sicke of the pallsie, grievously tormented.

7 And Iesus saith vnto him, I will come, and heale him.

8 The Centurion answered, and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come vnder my roofo : but speake the word onely, and my seruant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man vnder authority, hauing souldiers vnder me : and I say to this man, Goe, and he goeth : and to another, Come, and he cometh : and to my seruant, Doe this, and he doth it.

10 When Iesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that folloved, Verely, I say vnto you, I haue not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

11 And I say vnto you, that many shall come from the East and West, and shall sit downe with Abraham, and Isaac, & Jacob, in the kingdom of heauen :

12 But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darknesse : there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Iesus said vnto the Centurion, Go thy way, and as thou hast beleued, so be it done vnto thee. And his seruant was healed in the self same houre.

14 ¶ And when Iesus was come into Peters house, hee saw his wifes mother laid, and sicke of a feuer :

\* Mar. 1. 29  
Luk. 4. 38.

15 And he touched her hand, and the feuer left her : and she arose, and ministered vnto them.

16 ¶ When the Euen was come, they brought vnto him many that were possessed with devils : and hee cast out the spirits with his worde, and healed all that were sicke,

\* Mar. 1. 32  
Luk. 4. 40.

17 That it might be fulfilled which which was spoken by Elias the Prophet, saying, \* himselfe tooke our infirmities,

\* Eiai. 53. 4.  
1. pet. 2. 24.

mities, and bare our sicknesses.

18 ¶ Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, hee gaue commaundement to depart vnto the other side.

19 \* And a certaine Scribe came, and said vnto him, Master, I will follow thee whither soeuer thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith vnto him, The Foxes haue holes, and the birds of the ayre haue nests: but the sonne of man hath not where to lay his head.

21 And another of his Disciples said vnto him, Lord, suffer me first to goe, and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said vnto him, Follow me, & let the dead, bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entred into a ship, his Disciples followed him.

24 \* And behold, there arose a great tempest in the Sea, insonmuch that the ship was couered with the waues: but he was asleepe.

25 And his Disciples came to him, and awoke, saying, Lord, saue vs: we perishe.

26 And he saith vnto them, Why are yee fearefull, O yee of litle faith: Then hee arose, and rebuked the Winds and the Sea, and there was a great calme.

27 But the men marueiled, saying, What maner of man is this, that euen the Winds and the Sea obey him?

28 ¶ And when hee was come to the other side, into the countrey of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, comming out of the tombes, exceeding fierce, so that no man might passe by that way.

29 And behold, they cryed out, saying, What haue we to doe with thee, Jesus thou sonne of God: Art thou come hither to torment vs before time?

30 And there was a good way off from them, an heard of many swine, feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast vs out, suffer vs to goe away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said vnto them, Goe. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and behold, the whole herd of swine ranne violently downe a steepe place into the Sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them, fled, and went their waies into the citie, and told euery thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And behold, the whole citie came out to meete Jesus: and when they saw him, they besought him that hee would depart out of their coasts.

## CHAP. IX.

2 Christ curing one sicke of the palsey, 9 calleth Matthew from the receite of custome, 10 eateth with Publicanes, and sinners, 14 defendeth his Disciples for not fasting, 20 cureth the bloody issue, 23 raiseth from death Iairus daughter, 27 giueth sight to two blind men, 32 healeth a dumbe man possessed of a deuill, 36 and hath compassion of the multitude.

¶ And hee entred into a ship, and passed ouer, and came into his owne citie.

2 \* And behold, they brought to him a man sicke of the pallsie, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith, said vnto the sicke of the pallsie, Sonne, be of good cheere, thy sinnes be forgiven thee.

3 And behold, certaine of the Scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore thinke yee euill in your hearts?

5 For whether is easier to say, Thy sinnes be forgiven thee: or to say, Arise, and walke?

6 But that yee may know that the sonne of man hath power on earth to forgive sinnes, (Then saith hee to the sicke of the pallsie) Arise, take vp thy bed, and goe vnto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitudes saw it, they marueiled, & glorified God, which had giuen such power vnto men.

9 ¶ And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man named Mattheu, sitting at the receite of custome: and he saith vnto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

10 ¶ And it came to passe, as Jesus sate at meate in the house, behold, many publicanes and sinners, came and sate downe with him and his Disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw it, they said vnto his Disciples, Why eateth your master with publicanes & sinners.

12 But when Jesus heard that, hee said vnto them, They that be whole neede not a Physicion, but they that are sicke.

13 But

\* Luke 9.  
57.

\* Marke. 4.  
37. Luke 8.  
23.

\* Marke 5.  
1. Luke 8.  
26.

\* Marke 2.3  
Luke 5.18.

\* Marke 2.  
14. Luke 5.  
27.



# The blinde and S. Matthew. dumbe, healed.

\* Ose. 6. 6.  
chap. 12. 7.

\* 1. Tim. 1.  
15.

\* Mar. 2. 18.  
Luke 5. 33.

|| Or, raw, or  
wrought  
cloth.

\* Mar. 5. 22.  
Luke 8. 41.

|| Or, this  
same.

13 But goe ye and learne what that meaneth, \* I will haue mercy and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, \* but sinners to repentance.

14 Then came to him the disciples of Iohn, saying, \* why doe we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not:

15 And Iesus saide vnto them, Can the children of the bnde chamber mourne, as long as the bndegrome is with them: But the dayes will come when the bndegrome shall bee taken from them, and then shall they fast.

16 No man putteth a piece of new cloth vnto an olde garment: for that which is put in to fill it vp, taketh from the garment, & the rent is made worse.

17 Neither doe men put new wine into old bottels: else the bottels breake, and the wine runneth out, and the bottels perish: but they put new wine into new bottels, and both are preserved.

18 \* While hee spake these things vnto them, beholde, there came a certaine ruler and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is euen now dead: but come, and lay thy hand vpon her, and she shall lue.

19 And Iesus arose, and followed him, and so did his disciples.

20 (And behold, a woman which was diseased with an issue of blood twelue yeeres, came behinde him, and touched the hemme of his garment.

21 For she said within her selfe, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Iesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, bee of good comfort, thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that houre.)

23 And when Iesus came into the rulers house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He said vnto them, Giue place, for the mayd is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorne.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and tooke her by the hand: and the mayd arose.

26 And the same hercof went abroad into all that land.

27 And when Iesus departed thence, two blinde men followed him, crying, and saying, Thou sonne of Dauid, haue mercy on vs.

28 And when he was come into the

house, the blinde men came to him: and Iesus saith vnto them, Beleeue ye that I am able to doe this: They said vnto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith, bee it vnto you.

30 And their eyes were opened: and Iesus straitly charged them, saying, See that no man know it.

31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that countrey.

32 \* As they went out, beholde, they brought to him a dumbe man possessed with a deuill.

33 And when the deuill was cast out, the dumbe spake, and the multitudes maruiled, saying, It was neuer so seene in Israel.

34 But the Pharisees said, \* He casteth out the deuils through the prince of the deuils.

35 \* And Iesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their Synagogues, and preaching the Gospel of the kingdome, and healing euery sicknesse, and euery disease among the people.

36 \* But when he saw the multitudes, he was moued with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, \* as sheepe hauing no shepheard.

37 Then saith he vnto his disciples, \* The haruest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few.

38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the haruest, that hee will send forth labourers into his haruest.

## CHAP. X.

1 Christ sendeth out his twelue Apostles, enabling them with power to doe miracles, 5 giueth them their charge, teacheth them, 16 comforteth them against persecutions: 40 and promiseth a blessing to those that receiue them.

And \* when hee had called vnto him his twelue disciples, he gaue them power against vncleane spirits, to cast them out, and to heale all maner of sicknesse, and all maner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelue Apostles are these: The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother,

\* Luke 11.  
14.

\* Chap. 12.  
24. Marke  
3. 22. Luke  
11. 15.

\* Mar. 6. 6.  
Luke 13. 22.

\* Mar. 6. 34.

|| Or, were  
tired and  
lay downe.

\* Num. 17.  
17.

\* Luke 10.  
2.

\* Mar. 3. 25.  
Luke 9. 1.

|| Or, ouer

brother, James the sonne of Zebedee, and John his brother :

3 Philip, and Bartholomew, Thomas, and Mattheu the Publicane, James the sonne of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddæus :

4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

5 These twelue Iesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Goe not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not:

6 \* But goe rather to the lost sheepe of the house of Israel.

7 And as yee goe, preach, saying, The kingdome of heauen is at hand:

8 Heale the sicke, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye haue receiued, freely giue.

9 \* Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brasse in your purses:

10 For scrippe for your iourney, neither two coats, neither shooes, nor yet staves: (\* for the workeman is worthy of his meat.)

11 \* And into whatsoeuer city or towne ye shall enter, inquire who in it is worthy, and there abide till yee goe thence.

12 And when ye come into an house, salute it.

13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come vpon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace returne to you.

14 \* And whosoever shall not receiue you, nor heare your words: when yee depart out of that house, or city, \* shake off the dust of your feete.

15 Verily I say vnto you, it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of iudgment, then for that cite.

16 ¶ Behold, I send you forth as sheepe in the midst of wolves: be yee therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves.

17 But beware of men: for they will deliuer you vp to the Councils, and they will scourge you in their Synagogues,

18 And yee shall be brought before Governours and Kings for my sake, for a testimonie against them, and the Gentiles.

19 \* But when they deliuer you vp, take no thought, how or what ye shall speake, for it shall bee giuen you in that same houre what ye shall speake.

20 For it is not yee that speake, but the Spirit of your Father, which speaketh in you.

21 \* And the brother shall deliuer vp the brother to death, and the father the childe: and the children shall rise vp against their parents, and cause them to be put to death.

22 And yee shall be hated of all men for my Names sake: \* but he that endureth to the end, shall be saved.

23 But when they persecute you in this cite, flee ye into another: for verily I say vnto you, ye shall not haue gone ouer the cities of Israel, till the Sonne of man be come.

24 \* The disciple is not above his master, nor the seruant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the seruant as his Lord: If they haue called the Master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household:

26 Feare them not therefore: \* for there is nothing couered, that shall not be reueiled, and hidde, that shall not be knowen.

27 What I tell you in darkenesse, that speake yee in light: and what yee heare in the eare, that preach yee vpon the house tops.

28 \* And feare not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soule: but rather feare him which is able to destroy both soule and body in hell.

29 Are not two Sparrowes solde for a farthing: And one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 \* But the very haire of your head are all numbred.

31 Feare yee not therefore, ye are of more value then many Sparrowes.

32 \* Whosoever therefore shall confesse mee before men, him will I confesse also before my Father which is in heauen.

33 \* But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heauen.

34 \* Thinke not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

35 For I am come to set a man at variance \* against his father, & the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

\* Luke 11. 15.

\* Mark. 13. 13.

|| Or, ender  
fins.

\* Luk. 6. 40.  
John 13. 16.

\* Mar. 4. 27.  
Luk. 8. 17.  
and 12. 3.

\* Luk. 12. 4.

|| It is in the  
last halfe of the  
farthing, in  
the original  
asking the  
tenths of  
the Roman  
penny.

\* 2 Sam. 14.  
11. actes  
17. 24.  
\* Luk. 12. 8.

\* Mar. 8. 28.  
Luk. 9. 26.  
2. tim. 2. 12.

\* Luke 12.  
51.

\* Mic. 7. 6.



# To take the crosse. S. Matthew. Of Iohn Baptist.

36 And a mans foes shal be they of his owne household.

37 \* He that loueth father or mother more then me, is not worthy of me: and he that loueth sonne or daughter more then me, is not worthy of me.

38 \* And he that taketh not his crosse, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 \* He that findeth his life, shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake, shall find it.

40 \* He that receiveth you, receiveth me: and he that receiveth mee, receiveth him that sent me.

41 He that receiveth a Prophet in the name of a Prophet, shall receive a Prophets reward: and he that receiveth a righteous man, in the name of a righteous man, shall receive a righteous mans reward.

42 \* And whosoever shall give to drinke vnto one of these litle ones, a cup of cold water onely, in the name of a disciple, verily I say vnto you, hee shall in no wise lose his reward.

## CHAP. XI.

2 Iohn sendeth his disciples to Christ. 7 Christs testimonie concerning Iohn. 18 The opinion of the people, both concerning Iohn, and Christ. 20 Christ vpbraideth the vnthankfulness, and vnrepentance of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum: 25 and praising his fathers wisdom in reueiling the Gospel to the simple, 28 hee calleth to him all such as feele the burden of their sinnes.

**A**nd it came to passe, when Iesus had made an end of commaunding his twelue Disciples, hee departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 \* Now when Iohn had heard in the prison the workes of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said vnto him, Art thou hee that should come? Or doe wee looke for another?

4 Iesus answered and saide vnto them, Go and shew Iohn againe those things which ye doe heare and see:

5 \* The blind receive their sight, and the lame walke, the lepers are cleansed, and the deafe heare, the dead are raised vp, and the poore haue the Gospel preached to them.

6 And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.

7 **C** And as they departed, Iesus began to say vnto the multitudes concerning Iohn, what went ye out into the wilderness to see: a reede shaken with the winde?

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they that weare soft cloathing, are in kings houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A Prophet: yea, I say vnto you, and more then a Prophet.

10 For this is he of whom it is written, \* Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I say vnto you, Among them that are borne of women, there hath not risen a greater then Iohn the Baptist: notwithstanding, hee that is least in the kingdome of heauen, is greater then he.

12 \* And from the dayes of Iohn the Baptist, vntill now, the kingdome of heauen suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

13 For all the Prophets, and the Law prophesied vntill Iohn.

14 And if ye wil receive it, this is \* Elias which was for to come.

15 Hee that hath eares to heare, let him heare.

16 **C** \* But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like vnto children, sitting in the markets, and calling vnto their fellowes,

17 And saying, We haue piped vnto you, and ye haue not danced: wee haue mourned vnto you, and ye haue not lamented.

18 For Iohn came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, he hath a deuill.

19 The sonne of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a wine bibber, a friend of publicanes and sinners: but wisdom is iustified of her children.

20 **C** Then began he to vpbraid the cities wherem most of his mighty workes were done, because they repented not.

21 Woe vnto thee Chorazin, woe vnto thee Bethsaida: for if the mighty workes which were done in you, had bene done in Tyre and Sidon, they would haue repented long agoe in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say vnto you, It shall bee more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of iudgement, then for you.

23 And

\* Luke 14. 26.

\* Chap. 16. 24. Luke. 9. 23. Mar. 8. 14. \* Iohn 12. 25.

\* Luk. 10. 16. Ioh. 13. 20.

\* Mar. 9. 41

\* Mala. 3. 1.

\* Luk. 16. 16.

|| Or, is gotten by force, and they that thrust men.

\* Mala. 4. 5.

\* Luk. 7. 31

\* Luk. 7. 18

\* Eesai. 35. 6

\* Eesai. 61. 1

\* Luke 10. 13.

23 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted vnto heauen, shalt be brought downe to hell: For if the mighty works which haue becne done in thee, had bin done in Sodom, it would haue remained vntill this day.

24 But I say vnto you, that it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom, in þe day of iudgment, then for thee.

25 ¶ At that time Iesus answered, and said, I thanke thee, O Father, Lord of heauen and earth, because thou hast hid these things frō the wise & prudent, & hast reueiled them vnto babes.

26 Euen so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 ¶ All things are deliuered vnto me of my father: and no man knoweth the sonne but the father: neither knoweth any man the father, saue the sonne, and hee to whom soeuer the sonne will reueile him.

28 ¶ Come vnto me all yee that labour, and are heauy laden, and I will giue you rest.

29 Take my yoke vpon you, and learne of me, for I am meeke and lowly in heart: and yee shall find rest vnto your soules.

30 ¶ For my yoke is easie, and my burden is light.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Christ reproofeth the blindness of the Pharisees concerning the breach of the Sabbath, 3 by Scriptures, 9 by reason, 13 and by a miracle. 22 He healeth the man possessed that was blind, and dumbe. 31 Blasphemie against the holy Ghost shall neuer be forgiven. 36 Account shalbe made of idle words. 38 He rebuketh the vnfaithfull, who seeke after a signe: 49 and sheweth who is his brother, sister, and mother.

¶ That time, Iesus went on the Sabbath day through the cornes, & his Disciples were an hungred, and beganne to pluck the eares of corne, and to eate.

2 But when the Pharisees saw it, they said vnto him, Behold, thy Disciples doe that which is not lawfull to doe vpon the Sabbath day.

3 But he said vnto them, Haue yee not read what Dauid did when hee was an hungred, and they that were with him,

4 how he entred into the house of God, and did eate the shew bread, which

was not lawfull for him to eate, neither for them which were with him, but only for the Priests?

5 Or haue yee not read in the law, how that on the Sabbath dayes the Priests in the Temple profane the Sabbath, and are blamelesse?

6 But I say vnto you, that in this place is one greater then the Temple.

7 But if yee had knowen what this meaneth, I will haue mercy, and not sacrifice, yee would not haue condemned the guiltlesse.

8 For the sonne of man is Lord euen of the Sabbath day.

9 ¶ And when hee was departed thence, he went into their Synagogue.

10 ¶ And behold, there was a man which had his hand withered, and they asked him, saying, Is it lawfull to heale on the Sabbath dayes: that they might accuse him.

11 And hee said vnto them, what man shal there be among you, that shall haue one sheepe: and if it fall into a pit on the Sabbath day, will hee not lay hold on it, and lift it out?

12 How much then is a man better then a sheepe: wherefore it is lawfull to doe well on the Sabbath dayes.

13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand: and hee stretched it forth, and it was restored whole, like as the other.

14 ¶ Then the Pharisees went out, and held a counsell against him, how they might destroy him.

15 But when Iesus knew it, hee withdrew himselfe from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all,

16 And charged them that they should not make him knowen:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the Prophet, saying,

18 Behold, my seruant whom I haue chosen, my beloued in whom my soule is well pleased: I will put my spirit vpon him, and he shall shew iudgement to the Gentiles.

19 He shall not strue, nor cry, neither shall any man heare his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not breake, and smoking flaxe shall he not quench, till he send forth iudgment vnto victory.

21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.

23 2

22 ¶ Then

\*Exod. 29  
33 leuit. 8.  
31. and 24.  
9.  
\*Num. 28.  
9-

\*Osee 6. 7.  
chap. 9. 11.

\*Marke 1.  
1. luke 6. 6.

\*Or, tocke  
counsell

\*Egi. 42. 1.

\*Luke 10.  
21.

\*Iohn 1. 35

\*Iohn 6.  
46.

\*Ierc. 6. 16

\*1. Iohn 5.  
3.

\*Marke 2.  
23. luke 6. 1.  
deut. 23. 25

\*1 Sam. 11.  
6



\* Luke 11.  
14.

22 ¶ Then was brought vnto him one possessed with a deuill, blinde, and dumbe: and hee healed him, insomuch that the blinde and dumbe both spake and saw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is this the sonne of Dauid?

\* Cha. 9. 34

24 ¶ But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This fellow doeth not cast out deuils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the deuils.

25 And Iesus knew their thoughts, and said vnto them, Euery kingdome diuided against it selfe, is brought to desolation: and euery citie or house diuided against it selfe, shall not stand.

26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is diuided against himselfe: how shall then his kingdome stand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out deuils, by whom doe your children cast them out: Therefore they shall be your Iudges.

28 But if I cast out deuils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdome of God is come vnto you.

29 Or else, how can one enter into a strong mans house, & spoile his goods, except hee first binde the strong man, and then he will spoile his house.

30 He that is not with me, is against me: and hee that gathereth not with me, scattereth abroad.

\* Mar. 3. 28.  
Luke 12. 10  
1. John 5.  
16.

31 ¶ Wherefore I say vnto you, \* All manner of sinne and blasphemie shall be forgiven vnto men: but the blasphemie against the holy Ghost, shall not bee forgiven vnto men.

32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the sonne of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good: Or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: For the tree is knowen by his fruit.

\* Luke 6.  
45.

34 O generation of vipers, how can ye, being euil, speake good things? \* For out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart, bringeth forth good things: and an euill man out of the euill treasure, bringeth forth euill things.

36 But I say vnto you, That euery idle word that men shall speake, they

shall giue accompt thereof in the day of Iudgement.

37 For by thy wordes thou shalt bee iustified, and by thy wordes thou shalt be condemned.

38 ¶ Then certaine of the Scribes, and of the Pharisees, answered, saying, Master, we would see a signe from thee.

\* Chap. 16.  
1. Luke 11.  
29. 1. Cor.  
1. 22.

39 But hee answered, and said to them, An euill and adulterous generation seeketh after a signe, and there shall no signe be giuen to it, but the signe of the Prophet Jonas.

40 ¶ For as Jonas was three dayes and thre nights in the whales belly: so shall the sonne of man be thre daies and thre nights in the heart of the earth.

\* Iona. 1. 17.

41 The men of Nineue shall rise in iudgement with this generation, and shall condemne it, \* because they repented at the preaching of Jonas, and behold, a greater then Jonas is here.

\* Iona. 3. 5.

42 ¶ The Queene of the South shall rise vp in the iudgement with this generation, and shall condemne it: for she came from the vttermost parts of the earth to heare the wisdom of Solomon, and behold, a greater then Solomon is here.

\* 1. Kin. 10.  
1.

43 ¶ When the vncleane spirit is gone out of a man, hee walketh thorow dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

\* Luke 11.  
24.

44 Then he saith, I will returne into my house from whence I came out: And when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himselfe seuen other spirits more wicked then himselfe, and they enter in and dwell there: \* And the last state of that man is worse then the first. Euen so shall it be also vnto this wicked generation.

\* Heb. 6. 4.  
and 10. 26.  
2. pet. 2. 20.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, \* behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speake with him.

\* Mark. 3.  
31. Luke 8.  
20.

47 Then one saide vnto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speake with thee.

48 But he answered, and said vnto him that told him, Who is my mother? And who are my brethren?

49 And hee stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold, my mother and my brethren.

50 For whosoever shall doe the will of my Father which is in heauen, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.



## C H A P. XIII.

3 The parable of the Sower, and the seed: 18 the exposition of it. 24 The parable of the tares, 31 of the mustard seed, 33 of the leuen, 44 of the hiddea treasure, 45 of the pearle, 47 of the drawner cast into the Sea, 53 And how Christ is contemned of his own countrymen.



**T**he same day went Iesus out of the house, \* and late by the sea side.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together vnto him, <sup>6</sup> that hee went into a ship, and late, and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And hee spake many things vnto them in parables, saying, \* Behold, a sower went forth to sow.

4 And when he sowed, some seedes fell by the wayes side, and the foules came, and deuoured them vp.

5 Some fell vpon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung vp, because they had no deepenesse of earth.

6 And when the Sunne was vp, they were scorched: and because they had not root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns: and the thornes sprung vp, & choked them.

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundred folde, some sixtie folde, some thirty folde.

9 Who hath eares to heare, let him heare.

10 And the disciples came, and sayd vnto him, why speakest thou vnto them in parables:

11 He answered, and said vnto them, Because it is giuen vnto you to know the mysteries of the kingdome of heauen, but to them it is not giuen.

12 \* For whosoever hath, to him shall be giuen, and he shall haue more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away, euen that hee hath.

13 Therefore speake I to them in parables: because they seeing, see not: and hearing, they heare not, neither doe they vnderstand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophetic of Esaias, which saith, \* By hearing ye shall heare, and shall not vnderstand: and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceiue.

15 For this peoples heart is waxed

grosse, and their eares are dull of hearing, and their eyes they haue closed, lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and heare with their eares, and should vnderstand with their heart, and should be conuerted, and I should heale them.

16 But blessed are your eyes, for they see: and your eares, for they heare.

17 For verely I say vnto you, \* that many Prophets, and righteous men haue desired to see those things which yee see, and haue not seene them: and to heare those things which ye heare, and haue not heard them.

18 **H**ear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdome, and vnderstandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sowed in his heart: this is hee which receiued seede by the way side.

20 But he that receiued the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, & anon with ioy receiueth it:

21 Yet hath hee not root in himselfe, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended.

22 He also that receiued seed among the thorns, is he that heareth the word, and the care of this world, and the deceitfulnesse of riches choke the word, and he becommeth vnfruitfull.

23 But he that receiued seed into the good ground, is hee that heareth the word, and vnderstandeth it, which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundred fold, some sixtie, some thirty.

24 **A**nother parable put he forth vnto them, saying: The kingdome of heauen is likened vnto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

25 But while men slept, his enemy came & sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was sprung vp, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 So the seruants of the household came, and said vnto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seede in thy field: from whence then hath it tares:

28 He said vnto them, An enemy hath done this. The seruants said vnto him, wilt thou then that we goe and gather them vp:

29 But he said, Nay: lest while yee gather

\* Mark. 4. 1.

\* Luke 8. 5.

\* Chap. 25. 29.

\* Esi 6. 9.  
mark. 4. 12.  
luke 8. 10.  
ioh. 12. 40.  
acts 28. 26.  
rom. 11. 8.

\* Luke 10. 24.



# Mustard seed,tares, S.Matthew. and hid treasure.

gather vp the tares, ye root vp also the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together vntil the haruest: and in the time of haruest, I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and binde them in bundels to burne them: but gather the wheat into my barne.

\* Mar. 4. 30  
Luk. 13. 19

31 Another parable put he forth vnto them, saying, \* The kingdome of heauen is like to a graine of mustard seed, which a man tooke, and sowed in his field.

32 Which indeed is the least of al seeds: but when it is growen, it is the greatest among herbes, and becometh a tree: so that the birds of the aire come and lodge in the branches thereof.

\* Luke 13.  
20.

33 \* Another parable spake he vnto them, The kingdome of heauen is like vnto leauen, which a woman tooke, and hid in three measures of meale, till the whole was leauened.

† The word  
in the Greek  
is a measure  
containing  
about a peck  
and an halfe,  
meaning leue  
more then  
a pecke.  
\* Marke 4.  
32.  
\* Fil. 78. 2.

34 \* All these things spake Iesus vnto the multitude in parables, and with out a parable spake hee not vnto them:

35 That it might bee fulfilled which was spoken by the Prophet, saying, \* I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things which haue bin kept secret from the foundation of the world.

36 Then Iesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came vnto him, saying, Declare vnto vs the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered, and said vnto them, Hee that soweth the good seed, is the sonne of man.

38 The field is the world. The good seed, are the children of the kingdome: but the tares are the children of the wicked one.

\* Ier. 3. 17.  
Ier. 14. 15

39 The enemy that sowed them, is the deuill. \* The haruest, is the ende of the world. And the reapers are the Angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burnt in the fire: so shall it be in the end of this world.

|| Or, scan-  
dals.

41 The Sonne of man shall send forth his Angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdome all things that offend, and them which doe iniquitie:

42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

\* Dan. 12. 3

43 \* Then shall the righteous shine forth as the Sunne, in the kingdome

of their father. Who hath eares to heare, let him heare.

44 C Again, the kingdome of heauen is like vnto treasure hid in a field: the which when a man hath found, hee hideth, and for ioy thereof goeth and selleth all that hee hath, and buyeth that field.

45 C Again, the kingdome of heauen is like vnto a marchant man, seeking goodly pearles:

46 Who when hee had found one pearle of great price, he went and solde all that he had, and bought it.

47 C Again, the kingdome of heauen is like vnto a net that was cast into the sea, and gathered of euery kind,

48 which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and late downe, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the ende of the world: the Angels shal come forth, and seuer the wicked from among the iust,

50 And shal cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing, and gnashing of teeth.

51 Iesus saith vnto them, haue ye vnderstood all these things: They say vnto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then said he vnto them, Therefore euery Scribe which is instructed vnto the kingdom of heauen, is like vnto a man that is an housholder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.

53 C And it came to passe, that when Iesus had finished these parables, hee departed thence.

\* Marke 6. 1  
Luk. 4. 16.

54 \* And when hee was come into his owne countrey, he taught them in their Synagogue, insomuch that they were astonied, and said, whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works:

\* Ioh. 6. 42.

55 \* Is not this the Carpenters sonne: Is not his mother called Marie: and his brethren, James, and Ioses, and Simon, and Judas:

56 And his sisters, are they not all with vs: whence then hath this man all these things:

57 And they were offended in him. But Iesus said vnto them, \* A Prophet is not without honour, saue in his owne countrey, and in his owne house.

\* Mar. 6. 4.  
Luk. 4. 24.  
Ioh. 4. 44.

58 And hee did not many mighty works there, because of their vnbeleefe.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Herods opinion of Christ. 3 Wherefore Iohn Baptist was beheaded. 13 Iesus departed into a desert place: 15 Where hee feedeth five thousand men with five loaves, and two fishes: 22 he walketh on the Sea to his Disciples: 34 and landing at Gennezaret, healeth the sicke by the touch of the hemme of his garment.

\* Marke 6.  
14. luke 9.7

**A**T that time \* Herod the Tetrarch heard of the fame of Iesus,

2 And said vnto his seruants, This is Iohn the Baptist, hee is risen from the dead, and therfore mighty workes || doe she w<sup>o</sup>orth themselves in him.

|| Or, are wrought by him.

\* Luke 3.  
19.

3 C\* For Herode had layd hold on Iohn, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife.

\* Leuit. 18.  
16. and 20.  
21.

4 For Iohn said vnto him, \* It is not lawfull for thee to haue her.

5 And when he would haue put him to death, hee feared the multitude, \* because they counted him as a Prophet.

\* Chap. 21.  
25.

6 But when Herods birth day was kept, the daughter of Herodias daunced before them, and pleased Herode.

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath, to giue her whatsoeuer she would aske.

8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Giue me heere Iohn Baptists head in a charger.

9 And the king was sorie: neuertheless for the othes sake, and them which sate with him at meate, he commanded it to be giuen her:

10 And he sent, and beheaded Iohn in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and giuen to the Damzell: and she brought it to her mother.

12 And his Disciples came, and took vp the body, and buried it, and went and told Iesus.

\* Marke 6.  
32. luke 9.  
10.

13 C\* When Iesus heard of it, he departed thence by ship, into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard thereof, they followed him on foote, out of the cities.

14 And Iesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moued with compassion toward them, and he healed their sicke.

\* Iohn 6.5.  
marke 6.  
35.

15 C\* And when it was euening, his Disciples came to him, saying, This is a

desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may goe into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Iesus said vnto them, They neede not depart: giue yee them to eate.

17 And they say vnto him, We haue heere but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And hee commanded the multitude to sit downe on the grasse, & tooke the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking vp to heauen, hee blessed, and brake, and gaue the loaves to his Disciples, and the Disciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, & were filled: and they tooke vp of the fragments that remained twelue baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten, were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 C And straightway Iesus constrained his Disciples to get into a ship, and to goe before him vnto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

\* Marke 6.  
46.

23 \* And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went vp into a mountaine apart to pray: \* and when the euening was come, he was there alone:

\* Iohn 6.  
16.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the Sea, tossed with waues: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night, Iesus went vnto them, walking on the Sea.

26 And when the Disciples saw him walking on the Sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit: and they cried out for feare.

27 But straightway Iesus spake vnto them, saying, Be of good cheere: it is I, be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him, and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come vnto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come downe out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Iesus.

30 But when he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid: and beginning to sinke, he cried, saying, Lord saue me.

|| Or, strong.

31 And immediately Iesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said vnto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship, came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth



\* Marke 6.  
53.

truth thou art the sonne of God.

34 **C**\* And when they were gone o-  
uer, they came into þe land of Genesaret.

35 And when the men of that place  
had knowledge of him, they sent out in-  
to all that countrey round about, and  
brought vnto him al that were diseased.

36 And besought him, that they  
might onely touch the hemme of his  
garment; and as many as touched,  
were made perfectly whole.

## CHAP. XV.

3 Christ reprooueth the Scribes, and Pharisees,  
for transgressing Gods Commaundements  
through their owne traditions: 11 teacheth  
how that which goeth into the mouth, doeth  
not defile a man. 21 He healeth the daugh-  
ter of the woman of Canaan, 30 and other  
great multitudes: 32 and with seuen loaves  
and a few little fishes feedeth foure thousand  
men, befide women and children.

\* Marke 7. 1.

**T**HE **N**\* came to Iesus  
Scribes and Pharisees,  
which were of Iherusa-  
lem, saying,

2 Why do thy disciples  
transgresse the tradition of the Elders:  
for they wash not their handes when  
they eat bread.

3 But hee answered, and said vnto  
them, Why doe you also transgresse the  
Commandement of God by your tra-  
dition:

4 For God commaunded, saying,  
\* Honour thy father and mother: And  
\* hee that curseth father or mother, let  
him die the death.

5 But yee say, whosoever shall say  
to his father or his mother, \* It is a gift  
by whatsoeuer thou mightest bee profi-  
ted by me,

6 And honour not his father or his  
mother, hee shall be free. Thus haue yee  
made the Commandement of God of  
none effect by your tradition.

7 Yee hypocrites, well did Esaias  
prophetic of you, saying,

8 \* This people draweth nigh vnto  
mee with their mouth, and honoureth  
mee with their lips: but their heart is  
farre from me.

9 But in vaine they do worship me,  
teaching for doctrines, the commande-  
ments of men.

10 **C**\* And he called the multitude, and  
said vnto them, Heare and vnderstand.

11 Not that which goeth into the  
mouth defileth a man: but that which

commeth out of the mouth, this defileth  
a man.

12 Then came his disciples, and said  
vnto him, Knowest thou that the Pha-  
risees were offended after they heard  
this saying:

13 But he answered, and said, \* Every  
plant which my heavenly father hath  
not planted, shall be rooted vp.

14 Let them alone: \* they be blinde  
leaders of the blinde. And if the blinde  
lead the blinde, both shall fall into the  
ditch.

15 \* Then answered Peter, and said  
vnto him, Declare vnto vs this pa-  
rable.

16 And Iesus said, Are yee also yet  
without vnderstanding:

17 Doe not yee yet vnderstand, that  
whatsoeuer entreth in at the mouth,  
goeth into the belly, and is cast out into  
the draught:

18 But those things which proceed  
out of the mouth, come forth from the  
heart, and they defile the man.

19 \* For out of the heart proceed euill  
thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornic-  
ations, thefts, false witnes, blasphemies.

20 These are the things which de-  
file a man: But to eate with vnwashed  
hands, defileth not a man.

21 **C** Then Iesus went thence, and  
departed into the coastes of Tyre and  
Sidon.

22 And behold, a woman of Cana-  
an came out of the same coastes, & cried  
vnto him, saying, Haue mercy on me, O  
Lord, thou sonne of Dauid, my daugh-  
ter is grievously vexed with a deuill.

23 But he answered her not a word.  
And his disciples came, and besought  
him, saying, Send her away, for she cry-  
eth after vs.

24 But he answered, and said, \* I am  
not sent, but vnto the lost sheepe of the  
house of Israel.

25 Then came she, and worshipped  
him, saying, Lord, helpe me.

26 But he answered, and said, It is  
not meete to take the childeens bread,  
and to cast it to dogs.

27 And she said, Truth Lord: yet  
the dogs eat of the crummes which fall  
from their masters table.

28 Then Iesus answered, and said  
vnto her, O woman, great is thy faith:  
be it vnto thee euen as thou wilt. And  
her daughter was made whole from  
that very houre.

\* Ioh. 15. 2.

\* Luke 6.  
39.

\* Mar. 7. 17

\* Gen. 6. 5.  
and 8. 21.

\* Marke 7.  
24

\* Chap. 10.  
6.

\* Exod. 20.  
12. deut. 5.  
16.

\* Exod. 21.  
17 leui. 20  
9. pro. 20.  
20.

\* Mar. 7. 11,  
12.

\* Esa. 29.  
14.

\* Marke 7.  
14.

\* Marke 7.  
31.

29 \* And Iesus departed fro thence, and came nigh vnto the sea of Galile, and went vp into a mountaine, and sate downe there.

\* Eſay 35.5.

30 \* And great multitudes came vnto him, hauing with them those that were lame, blinde, dumbe, maimed, and many others, and cast them downe at Iesus feet, and he healed them:

31 Inſomuch that the multitude wondred, when they ſaw the dumbe to ſpeake, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walke, and the blinde to ſee: and they glorified the God of Iſrael.

\* Mar. 8.1.

32 ¶ Then Iesus called his diſciples vnto him, and ſaid, I haue compaſſion on the multitude, becauſe they continue with me now three dayes, and haue nothing to eate: and I will not ſend them away faſting, leſt they faint in the way.

33 And his diſciples ſay vnto him, whence ſhould we haue ſo much bread in the wildeſneſſe, as to fill ſo great a multitude:

34 And Iesus ſaith vnto them, how many loaves haue yee: And they ſaid, ſeuen, and a few little fiſhes.

35 And hee commaunded the multitude to ſit downe on the ground.

36 And he tooke the ſeuen loaves and the fiſhes, and gaue thanks, and brake them, and gaue to his diſciples, and the diſciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eate, and were filled: and they tooke vp of the broken meate that was left, ſeuen baſkets full.

38 And they that did eat, were foure thouſand men, beſide women and children.

39 And he ſent away the multitude, and tooke ſhip, and came into the coaſts of Magdala.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The Pharisees require a ſigne. 6 Iesus warneth his diſciples of the leauen of the Pharisees and Sadducees. 13 The peoples opinion of Chriſt, 16 and Peters confeſſion of him. 21 Iesus foreſheweth his death, 23 Reproouing Peter for diſſwading him from it: 24 And admoniſheth thoſe that will follow him, to beare the Crolle.

\* Mar. 8.11.  
luke 12.54.

**T**he \* Pharisees alſo, with the Sadducees, came, and tempting, deſired him that hee would ſhew them a ſigne from heauen.

2 He answered, and ſaid vnto them, When it is evening, yee ſay, It will be faire weather: for the ſkie is red.

3 And in the morning, It will be foule weather to day: for the ſkie is red and ſwelling. O ye hypocrites, yee can diſcerne the face of the ſkie, but can ye not diſcerne the ſignes of the times:

4 A wicked and adulterous generation ſeeketh after a ſigne, and there ſhall no ſigne be giuen vnto it, but the ſigne of the Prophet Ionas. And hee left them, and departed.

5 And when his diſciples were come to the other ſide, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 ¶ Then Iesus ſaid vnto them, Take heed and beware of the leauen of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reaſoned among themſelues, ſaying, It is becauſe we haue taken no bread.

8 Which when Iesus perceiued, he ſaid vnto them, O ye of little faith, why reaſon ye among your ſelues, becauſe ye haue brought no bread:

9 \* Doe ye not yet vnderſtand, neither remember the ſiue loaves of the ſiue thouſand, and how many baſkets ye tooke vp:

\* Chap. 14  
17.

10 \* Neither the ſeuen loaves of the foure thouſand, and how many baſkets ye tooke vp:

\* Chap. 15.  
34.

11 How is it that ye doe not vnderſtand, that I ſpake it not to you concerning bread, that ye ſhould beware of the leauen of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees:

12 Then vnderſtood they how that he bade them not beware of the leauen of bread: but of the doctrine of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

13 ¶ When Iesus came into the coaſts of Ceſarea Philippi, he aſked his diſciples, ſaying, \* Whom doe men ſay, that I, the ſonne of man, am:

\* Mar. 8.27  
luke 9.18.

14 And they ſaid, Some ſay that thou art Iohn the Baptiſt, ſome Elias, and others Jeremias, or one of the Prophets.

15 He ſaith vnto them, But whom ſay ye that I am:

16 And Simon Peter answered, and ſaid, \* Thou art Chriſt the ſonne of the liuing God.

\* Ioh. 6.69.

17 And Iesus answered, and ſaid vnto him, Bleſſed art thou Simon Bar Iona: for fleſh and blood hath not reuealed it vnto thee, but my Father which is in heauen.

18 And



\* Ioh. 1. 42.

18 And I say also vnto thee, that \*thou art Peter, and vpon this rocke I will build my Church: and the gates of hell shall not preuaile against it.

\* Ioh. 20. 23.

19 \* And I will giue vnto thee the keyes of the kingdome of heauen: and whatsoeuer thou shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heauen: whatsoeuer thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heauen.

20 Then charged hee his disciples that they should tel no man that he was Iesus the Christ.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Iesus to shew vnto his disciples, how that he must goe vnto Hierusalem, and suffer many things of the Elders and chiefe Priests & Scribes, and be killed, and be raised againe the third day.

22 Then Peter tooke him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it farre from thee Lord: This shal not be vnto thee.

23 But he turned, and said vnto Peter, Get thee behind mee, Satan, thou art an offence vnto me: for thou sauest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

\* Chap. 10. 38. mar. 8. 34.

24 ¶ Then said Iesus vnto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him denie himselfe, and take vp his crosse, and follow me.

25 For whosoever will saue his life, shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake, shall finde it.

26 For what is a man profited, if hee shal gaine the whole world, and lose his owne soule? Or what shal a man giue in exchange for his soule?

\* Flu. 62. 12 rom. 2. 6.

27 For the sonne of man shall come in the glory of his father, with his Angels: \* and then he shall rewarde euery man according to his works.

\* Mar. 9. 1. luke 9. 27.

28 Verely I say vnto you, \* There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Sonne of man comming in his Kingdome.

## C H A P. XVII.

1 The transfiguration of Christ. 14 He healeth the lunatike, 22 foretelleth his owne passion, 24 and payeth tribute

\* Mark 9. 1. luke 9. 28.

And \* after sixe dayes, Iesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them vp into an high mountaine apart,

2 And was transfigured before them,

and his face did shine as the Sunne, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And behold, there appeared vnto them Moses, and Elias, talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and saide vnto Iesus, Lord, it is good for vs to be here: If thou wilt, let vs make here three tabernacles: one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

\* 2. Pet. 1. 17.

5 \* While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud ouershadowed them: and behold a voyce out of the cloude, which saide, This is my beloued sonne, in whom I am well pleased: heare ye him.

6 And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

7 And Iesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lift vp their eyes, they saw no man, saue Iesus only.

9 And as they came downe from the mountaine, Iesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, vntil the sonne of man bee risen againe from the dead.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, \* why then say the Scribes that Elias must first come?

\* Chap. 11. 14. mark. 9. 11.

11 And Iesus answered, and said vnto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things:

12 But I say vnto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but haue done vnto him whatsoeuer they listed: Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 Then the Disciples vnderstood that he spake vnto them of John the Baptist.

14 ¶ And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a certaine man, kneeling downe to him, and saying,

\* Mar. 9. 17. luke 9. 38.

15 Lord, haue mercie on my sonne, for he is lunatike, and sore vexed: for oft times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Iesus answered, and said, O faithlesse and peruerse generation, how long shall I bee with you: how long shal I suffer you: bring him hither to me.

18 And Iesus rebuked the deuill, and hee departed out of him: and the childe was cured from that very houre.

19 Then

19 Then came the Disciples to Iesus apart, and said, why could not we cast him out?

20 And Iesus said vnto them, Because of your vnbeliefe: for verily I say vnto you, \* If yee haue faith as a graine of mustard seed, yee shall say vnto this mountaine; Remoue hence to yonder place: and it shall remoue, and nothing shall be impossible vnto you.

21 Howbeit, this kind goeth not out, but by prayer and fasting.

22 \* And while they abode in Galilee, Iesus said vnto them, The sonne of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised againe: And they were exceeding sone.

24 And when they were come to Capernaum, they that receiued tribute money, came to Peter, and said, Doeth not your master pay tribute?

25 Hee saith, Yes. And when hee was come into the house, Iesus persecuted him, saying, what thinkest thou, Simon: of whom doe the kings of the earth take custome or tribute: of their owne children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith vnto him, Of strangers. Iesus saith vnto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, least we should offend them, goe thou to the Sea, and cast an hooke, and take vp the fish that first commeth vp: and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of money: that take, and giue vnto them for me, and thee.

## CHAP. XVIII.

- 1 Christ warneth his Disciples to be humble and harmelesse: 7 To auoide offences, and not to despise the little ones: 15 Teachech howe we are to deale with our brethren, when they offend vs: 21 And how oft to forgieue them: 23 Which hee seiterh forth by a parable of the King, that tooke account of his seruants, 32 And punished him, who shewed no mercie to his tellowe.



\* The same time came the Disciples vnto Iesus, saying, who is the greatest in the Kingdome of heauen?

2 And Iesus called a little child

vnto him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily I say vnto you, \* Except yee be conuerted, and become as little children, yee shall not enter into the kingdome of heauen.

4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himselfe as this little childe, the same is greatest in the Kingdome of heauen.

5 And who so shall receiue one such little child in my name, receiueth me.

6 \* But who so shall offend one of these little ones which beleue in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his necke, and that hee were drowned in the depth of the Sea.

7 Woe vnto the world because of offences: for it must needs be that offences come: but wo to that man by whom the offence commeth.

8 \* Wherefore if thy hand or thy foote offend thee, cut them off, and cast them from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather then hauing two hands or two feete, to be cast into euerlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, plucke it out, and cast it from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather then hauing two eyes, to be cast into hell fire.

10 Take heed that yee despise not one of these little ones: for I say vnto you, that in heauen their Angels do alwaies behold the face of my father which is in heauen.

11 \* For the sonne of man is come to saue that which was lost.

12 \* How thinke yee? if a man haue an hundred sheepe, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leaue the ninetie and nine, and goeth into the mountaines, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he find it, Verily I say vnto you, hee reioyceth more of that sheepe, then of the ninetie and nine which went not astray.

14 Euen so, it is not the will of your father which is in heauen, that one of these little ones should perish.

15 Moreover, \* if thy brother shall trespass against thee, goe and tell him his fault betweene thee and him alone: if he shall heare thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not heare thee, then take

\* Luke 17.  
6.

\* Mat. 20.  
17. mar.  
9. 31. Luke  
9. 44.

[Called in  
the originall  
Diatrachma,  
being in value  
two shillings  
five pence,  
after some  
shillings the  
ounce.

[Or, a stater.  
It is halfe an  
ounce of sil-  
uer, in value  
two shillings  
five pence,  
after some  
shillings the  
ounce.

\* Chap. 19.  
14. 1. cor.  
14. 20.

\* Marke 9.  
42. Luke 17.  
13.

\* Chap. 5.  
30. mar. 9.  
45.

\* Luke 19.  
10.

\* Luke 15.  
4.

\* Leuit. 19.  
17. Luke 17  
3.

\* Marke 9.  
27. Luke 9.  
46.



\* Deut. 19  
15. ioh. 8  
17. 2. cor.  
13. 1. hebr.  
10. 28.

\* 1. Cor. 5.  
9. 2. the. 3.  
14.  
\* Ioh. 20.  
21. 1. cor.  
5. 4.

\* Luke 17.  
4.

|| A talent  
is 750 ounce  
of silver,  
which after  
the shilling  
the ounce, is  
157. li. 10. s.

|| Or, be-  
sought him.

|| The Ro-  
mane pence  
is the eighth  
part of an  
ounce, which  
after 5. shil-  
ling the  
ounce is 7. d.  
ob.

take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses, every word may be established.

17 And if hee shall neglect to heare them, tell it vnto the Church: But if he neglect to heare the Church, let him be vnto thee as an \* heathen man, and a Publicane.

18 Verily I say vnto you, \* whatſo-  
euer ye shall binde on earth, shall bee bound in heauen: and whatſoever ye shall looſe on earth, shall bee looſed in heauen.

19 Again I say vnto you, that if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall aske, it shall bee done for them of my father which is in heauen.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sinne againſt mee, and I forgive him: \* till ſeuē times?

22 Iesus saith vnto him, I say not vnto thee, vntill ſeuē times: but, vntill ſeuētie times ſeuē.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdome of heauen likened vnto a certaine king, which would take accompt of his ſer-  
uants.

24 And when hee had begun to reckon, one was brought vnto him which ought him ten thousand || talents.

25 But forasmuch as hee had not to pay, his lord commanded him to bee sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The ſeruant therfore fell downe, and || worshipped him, saying, Lord, haue patience with mee, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the Lord of that ſeruant was moued with compassion, and looſed him, and forgaue him the debt.

28 But the same ſeruant went out, and found one of his fellow-ſeruant, which ought him an hundred || pence: and hee layd handes on him, and tooke him by the throte, saying, Pay mee that thou owest.

29 And his fellow ſeruant fell downe at his feete, and besought him, saying, haue patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and caſt him into priſon, till hee ſhould pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow ſeruant ſaw what was done, they were very ſo-  
rie, and came, and told vnto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that hee had called him, ſaid vnto him, O thou wicked ſeruant, I forgaue thee all that debt becauſe thou deſiredſt me:

33 Shouldeſt not thou alſo haue had compaſſion on thy fellow ſeruant, euen as I had pittie on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and deliuered him to the tormentors, till hee ſhould pay all that was due vnto him.

35 So likewiſe ſhall my heauenly Father doe alſo vnto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not euery one his brother their treſpaſſes.

## CHAP. XIX.

2 Christ healeth the ſicke: 3 answereth the Pharisees concerning diuorcement: 10 ſheweth when marriage is neceſſary: 13 receiueth liſe children: 16 inſtructeth the yong man how to attaine eternall life, 20 and how to be perfect: 23 telleth his diſciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God, 27 and promiſeth reward to thoſe that forſake any thing, to follow him.



And it came to paſſe, \* that when Iesus had finiſhed theſe ſayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coaſtes of Iudea, beyond Iordane:

2 And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Pharisees alſo came vnto him, tempting him, and ſaying vnto him, Is it lawfull for a man to put away his wife for euery cauſe?

4 And hee answered, and ſaid vnto them, Haue ye not read, \* that he which made them at the beginning, made them male and female?

5 And ſaid, \* For this cauſe ſhall a man leaue father and mother, and ſhall cleaue to his wife: and \* they twaine ſhalbe one fleſh.

6 Wherefore they are no more twaine, but one fleſh. What therefore God hath ioyned together, let not man put aſunder.

7 They ſay vnto him, \* why did Moſes then command to give a writing of diuorcement, and to put her away?

8 Hee ſaith vnto them, Moſes, becauſe of the hardneſſe of your hearts, ſuffered

\* Mar. 10.  
1.

\* Gen. 1. 27.

\* Gen. 2. 24.  
ephe. 5. 31.

\* 1. Cor. 6.  
16.

\* Deut. 24.  
1.

\* Cha 5. 33  
mar. 10. 11.  
luke 16. 18.  
1. cor. 7. 11.

suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 \* And I say vnto you, whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery.

10 His disciples say vnto him, If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marrie.

11 But hee said vnto them, All men cannot receiue this saying, saue they to whom it is giuen.

12 For there are some Eunuches, which were so borne from their mothers wombe: and there are some Eunuches, which were made Eunuches of men: and there be Eunuches, which haue made themselves Eunuches for the kingdome of heauens sake. He that is able to receiue it, let him receiue it.

\* Mark. 10.  
13. luke 18.  
15.

13 \* Then were there brought vnto him little children, that he should put his hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

14 But Iesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come vnto me: for of such is the kingdome of heauen.

15 And he laide his hands on them, and departed thence.

\* Marke 10.  
17. luke  
18. 18.

16 \* And behold, one came and said vnto him, Good master, what good thing shall I do, that I may haue eternall life?

17 And he said vnto him, Why callest thou me good: there is none good but one, that is God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandements.

\* Exod. 10.  
13.

18 He saith vnto him, which: Iesus said, \* Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steale, Thou shalt not beare false witnesse,

19 Honour thy father and thy mother: and, Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe.

20 The young man saith vnto him, All these things haue I kept from my youth vp: what lacke I yet?

21 Iesus said vnto him, If thou wilt be perfect, goe and sell that thou hast, and giue to the poore, and thou shalt haue treasure in heauen: and come and follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowfull: for he had great possessions.

23 \* Then said Iesus vnto his dis-

ciples, Verily I say vnto you, that a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdome of heauen.

24 And againe I say vnto you, It is easier for a camel to goe thorow the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdome of God.

25 When his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 But Iesus beheld them, and said vnto them, With men this is impossible, but with God all things are possible.

\* Mark. 10  
18. luke  
18. 28.

27 \* Then answered Peter, and said vnto him, Behold, we haue forsaken all, and folloved thee, what shall we haue therefore?

28 And Iesus said vnto them, Verily I say vnto you, that ye which haue folloved me, in the regeneration when the Sonne of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit vpon twelue thrones, iudging the twelue tribes of Israel.

\* Luke 22.  
30.

29 And euery one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my Names sake, shall receiue an hundred fold, and shall inherite euertlasting life.

30 \* But many that are first, shall be last, and the last shall be first.

\* Chap 10.  
16. mark.  
10 31. luk.  
13. 30.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Christ by the similitude of the labourers in the vineyard, sheweth that God is debtor vnto no man: 17 Foretelleth his passion: 20 By answering the mother of Zebedeus children, teacheth his disciples to be lowly: 30 and giueth two blinde men their sight.

**O** the kingdome of heauen is like vnto a man that is an housholder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when hee had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third houre, and saw others standing idle in the market place,

4 And said vnto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, & whatsoeuer is right, I wil giue you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth houre, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleuenth houre, he went out, and found others standing idle.

|| The Roman penny was the eighth part of an ounce which after time became the denarius, or the halfe penny.



# Labourers hired. S. Matthew. Two blind men.

idle, and saith vnto them, why stand ye here all the day idle :

7 They say vnto him, Because no man hath hired vs. he saith vnto them, Go ye also into the vineyard: and what soeuer is right, that shall ye receiue.

8 So when euen was come, the lord of the vineyard saith vnto his Steward, Call the labourers, and giue them their hire, beginning from the last, vnto the first.

9 And when they came that were hired about the eleuenth houre, they receiued euery man a pemie.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should haue receiued more, and they likewise receiued euery man a pemie.

11 And when they had receiued it, they murmured against the good man of the house,

|| Or, haue continued one houre onely.

12 Saying, These last haue brought but one houre, and thou hast made them equall vnto vs, which haue borne the burden, and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a pemie :

14 Take that thine is, and goe thy way, I will giue vnto this last, euen as vnto thee.

15 Is it not lawfull for mee to doe what I wil with mine owne : Is thine eye euill, because I am good :

\* Chap. 19. 30.

16 \* So the last shall be first, and the first last : for many bee called, but fewe chosen.

\* Mar. 10. 12. luke 18. 31.

17 C \* And Iesus going by to Hierusalem, tooke the twelue disciples apart in the way, and said vnto them,

18 Behold, we goe by to Hierusalem, and the Sonne of man shall be betrayed vnto the chiefe Priests, and vnto the Scribes, and they shall condemne him to death,

\* Ioh. 18. 31

19 \* And shal deliuer him to the Gentiles to mocke, and to scourge, and to crucifie him : and the third day he shall rise againe.

\* Mar. 10. 35.

20 C \* Then came to him the mother of Zebedees children, with her sonnes, worshipping him, and desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he said vnto her, What wilt thou : She saith vnto him, Grant, that these my two sonnes may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left in thy kingdome.

22 But Iesus answered, and said,

Ye know not what ye aske. Are ye able to drinke of the cup that I shall drinke of, and to be baptized with the baptisme that I am baptized with : They say vnto him, We are able.

23 And he saith vnto them, Wee shall drinke indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptisme that I am baptized with : but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to giue, but it shall be giuen to them for whom it is prepared of my father.

24 And when the ten heard it, they were moued with indignation against the two brethzen.

25 But Iesus called them vnto him, and said, \* Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion ouer them, and they that are great, exercise authoritie vpon them.

\* Luk. 22. 25.

26 But it shall not be so among you : But whosoener will bee great among you, let him be your minister.

27 And whosoener will be chiefe among you, let him be your seruant.

28 Euen as the \* Sonne of man came not to be ministred vnto, but to minister, and to giue his life a rancome for many.

\* Phil. 2. 7.

29 \* And as they departed from Hiericho, a great multitude followed him.

\* Mar. 10. 46. luke 18. 35.

30 C And behold, two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Iesus passed by, cried out, saying, Haue mercie on vs, O Lord, thou sonne of Dauid.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should holde their peace : but they cried the more, saying, Haue mercie on vs, O Lord, thou sonne of Dauid.

32 And Iesus stood still, and called them, and saide, what wilt thou that I shall doe vnto you :

33 They say vnto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Iesus had compassion on them, and touched their eyes : and immediatly their eyes receiued sight, and they followed him.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ rideth into Hierusalem vpon an asse, 12 driueth the buyers and sellers out of the Temple, 17 curseth the fig-tree, 23 putteth to silence the Priests and Elders, 28 and rebuketh them by the similitude of the two sonnes, 35 and the husbandmen, who slew such as were sent vnto them.

And



\* Marke 11.  
1. luke 19.  
29.

**A**ND when they drew nigh vnto Iherusalem, and were come to Bethphage, vnto the mount of Olives, then sent Iesus two Disciples,

2 Saying vnto them, Go into the village ouer against you, and straightway yee shall find an Asse tied, and a colt with her: loose them, and bring them vnto me.

3 And if any man say ought vnto you, yee shall say, The Lord hath need of them, and straightway hee will send them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Prophet, saying,

\* Esai. 62.  
11. zach. 9.  
9. iohu 12.  
15

5 \* Tell yee the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy king commeth vnto thee, mecke, and sitting vpon an Asse, and a colt, the foale of an Asse.

\* Marke 11.  
2

6 \* And the Disciples went, and did as Iesus commanded them,

7 And brought the Asse, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set him thereon.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way, others cut downe branches from the trees, and strawed them in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the sonne of Dauid: Blessed is he that commeth in the Name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.

\* Marke 11.  
15. luke 19.  
45. iohu 2.  
13.

10 \* And when hee was come into Iherusalem, all the citie was mooued, saying, who is this?

11 And the multitude said, This is Iesus the Prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 **C** And Iesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the Temple, and ouerthrew the tables of the money changers, and the seats of them that solde doves,

\* Esai. 56.7.

13 And said vnto them, It is written, \* My house shall be called the house of prayer, \* but yee haue made it a denne of theeuers.

\* Iere. 7. 11.  
mar. 11. 17.  
luke 19. 46.

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the Temple, & he healed them.

15 And when the chiefe Priests and Scribes saw the wonderfull things that he did, & the children crying in the temple, & saying, Hosanna to the sonne of Dauid, they were sore displeased,

16 And said vnto him, Hearest thou what these say: And Iesus saith vnto them, Yea, haue yee neuer read, \* Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

\* Psal. 8. 2.

17 **C** And he left them, and went out of the citie into Bethany, and he lodged there.

18 Now in the morning, as hee returned into the citie, he hungered.

\* Marke 11  
13.

19 \* And when he saw a figge tree in the way, hee came to it, and found nothing thereon but leaues only, and said vnto it, Let no fruite growe on thee hence forward for ever. And presently the figge tree withered away.

20 And when the Disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, How soone is the figge tree withered away?

21 Iesus answered, and said vnto them, Verily I say vnto you, if yee haue faith, and doubt not, yee shall not onely doe this which is done to the figge tree, but also, if ye shall say vnto this mountaine, Be thou remoued, and be thou cast into the Sea, it shall be done.

22 And all things whatsoeuer yee shall aske in prayer, beleeuing, ye shall receiue.

\* Marke 11  
27. luke 20.  
1.

23 **C** \* And when he was come into the temple, the chiefe Priests and the Elders of the people came vnto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authoritie doest thou these things: and who gaue thee this authoritie?

24 And Iesus answered, and said vnto them, I also will aske you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what authoritie I doe these things.

25 The baptisme of John, whence was it: from heauen, or of men: and they reasoned with themselves saying, If we shall say, From heauen, hee will say vnto vs, Why did ye not then beleue him?

26 But if we shall say, Of men, we feare the people, \* for all hold John as a Prophet.

\* Chap. 14  
5.

27 And they answered Iesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said vnto them, Neither tell I you by what authoritie I doe these things.

28 **C** But what thinke you: A certaine man had two sonnes, and he came to the first, and said, Sonne, goe worke to day in my vineyard.

29 He answered, & said, I will not: but after ward he repented, and went.



30 And hee came to the second, and said likewise : and hee answered, and said, I goe sir, and went not.

31 Whether of them twaine did the will of his father : They say vnto him, The first. Iesus saith vnto them, Verely I say vnto you, that the Publicanes and the harlots go into the kingdome of God before you.

\* Chap. 3. 1.

32 For \* John came vnto you in the way of righteousnesse, and ye beleueed him not : but the Publicanes and the harlots beleueed him. And ye when ye had scene it, repented not after ward, that ye might beleuee him.

\* Esa. 5. 1.  
iere. 2. 21.  
mark. 12. 1.  
luke 20. 9.

33 Heare another parable. There was a certaine house-holder, \* which planted a Vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine- presse in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a farre countrey.

34 And when the time of the fruite drew neere, he sent his seruants to the husbandmen, that they might receiue the fruits of it.

35 And the husbandmen tooke his seruants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Againe hee sent other seruants, more then the first, and they did vnto them likewise.

37 But last of all, he sent vnto them his sonne, saying, They will reuerence my sonne.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the sonne, they said among themselves, \* This is the heire, come, let vs kill him, and let vs seale on his inheritance.

\* Chap. 26  
3. ioh. 11.  
53.

39 And they caught him, and cast him out of the Vineyard, and slew him.

40 When the Lord therefore of the Vineyard cometh, what will he doe vnto those husbandmen :

41 They say vnto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his Vineyard vnto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

\* Psal. 118  
22. sct. 4.  
11.

42 Iesus saith vnto them, \* Did ye neuer reade in the Scriptures, The stone which the builders reiected, the same is become the head of the corner : This is the Lords doing, and it is marueilous in our eyes.

43 Therefore say I vnto you, the kingdome of God shall be taken from you, and giuen to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And \* whosoener shall fall on this stone, shall be broken : but on whom soener it shall fall, it will grinde him to powder.

\* Rom. 9.  
13. 1. pet. 2.  
7. c. 2. 8. 14.

45 And when the chiefe Priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceiued that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they tooke him for a Prophet.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 The parable of the marriage of the Kings sonne. 9 The vocation of the Gentiles. 12 The punishment of him that wanted the wedding garment. 15 Tribute ought to be payed to Cæsar. 23 Christ confureth the Sadducees for the Resurrection: 34 answereth the Lawyer, which is the first and great Commandement: 41 and poseth the Pharisees about the Messias.



And Iesus answered, \* and spake vnto them againe by parables, and said,

\* Luke 14.  
16. reuel.  
19. 9

2 The Kingdome of heauen is like vnto a certaine King, which made a marriage for his sonne,

3 And sent forth his seruants to call them that were bidden to the wedding, and they would not come.

4 Againe, hee sent forth other seruants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Beholde, I haue prepared my dinner; my oren, and my facings are killed, and all things are ready: come vnto the marriage.

5 But they made light of it, and went their wayes, one to his farme, another to his merchandize :

6 And the remnant tooke his seruants, and intreated them spitefully, and slew them.

7 But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth, and hee sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burnt by their citie.

8 Then saith hee to his seruants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden, were not worthy.

9 Goe yee therefore into the high wayes, and as many as yee shall finde, bid to the marriage.

10 So those seruants went out into the high wayes, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good, and the wedding was furnished with ghests.

# Of Cefars tribute. Chap.xxij. The resurrection.

11 ¶ And when the King came in to see the guests, hee sawe there a man, which had not on a wedding garment,

12 And hee sayth vnto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither, not hauing a wedding garment? And hee was speechlesse.

13 Then said the king to the seruants, Binde him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkenesse, there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 \* For many are called, but few are chosen.

15 ¶ Then went the Pharisees, and tooke counsell, how they might intangle him in his talke.

16 And they sent out vnto him their disciples, with the Herodians, saying, Master, wee know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell vs therefore, what thinkest thou: Is it lawfull to giue tribute vnto Cefar, or not?

18 But Iesus perceiued their wickednesse, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute money. And they brought vnto him a penny.

20 And he sayth vnto them, Whose is this image and superscription?

21 They say vnto him, Cefars. Then sayth he vnto them, \* Render therefore vnto Cefar, the things which are Cefars: and vnto God, the things that are Gods.

22 When they had heard these wordes, they maruelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ The same day came to him the Sadduces, \* which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Master, \* Moses said, If a man die, hauing no children, his brother shall marrie his wife, and raise vp seed vnto his brother.

25 Now there were with vs seuen brethren, and the first when he had married a wife, deceased, and hauing no issue, left his wife vnto his brother.

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, vnto the seuenth.

27 And last of al the woman died also.

28 Therefore, in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the seuen: for they all had her.

29 Iesus answered, and said vnto

them, See doe erre, not knowing the Scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are giuen in marriage, but are as the Angels of God in heauen.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, haue ye not read that which was spoken vnto you by God, saying,

32 \* I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob: God is not the God of the dead, but of the liuing.

33 And when the multitude heard this, they were astonished at his doctrine.

34 ¶ But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadduces to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them, which was a Lawyer, asked him a question, tempting him, and saying,

36 Master, which is the great Commandement in the Law?

37 Iesus sayd vnto him, \* Thou shalt loue the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soule, and with all thy munde.

38 This is the first and great Commandement.

39 And the second is like vnto it, \* Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe.

40 On these two Commandements hang all the Law and the Prophets.

41 ¶ While the Pharisees were gathered together, Iesus asked them,

42 Saying, What thinke yee of Christ: whose sonne is hee? They say vnto him, The sonne of Dauid.

43 He saith vnto them, How then doth Dauid in spirit call him Lord, saying,

44 The Lord said vnto my Lord, \* Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool:

45 If Dauid then call him Lord, how is he his sonne?

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man (from that day forth) aske him any more questions.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Christ admonisheth the people to follow the good doctrine, not the euill examples of the Scribes and Pharisees. 5 His disciples must beware of their ambition. 13 Hee denounceth eight woes against their hypocritie and blindness: 34 and prophesieth of the destruction of Hierusalem.

C 3

Then

\*Chap. 10. 16.

\*Marke 12. 13. luke 20. 20.

¶ Invalde  
seuen pence  
halfpenny,  
chap. 20. 2  
¶ Or, superscription.  
\*Rom. 13. 7

\*Marke 12. 18. luke 20. 27.  
\*Acts 23. 8.  
\*Deu. 25. 5.

\*Exod. 3. 6.

\*Marke 12. 18.

\*Deut. 6. 5. luke 10. 27.

\*Leuit. 19. 18.

\*Marke 12. 35. luke 20. 41.

\*Psal. 110. 1.



# Against ambition, S. Matthew. and hypocrisie.

**W**hen spake Iesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,

2 Saying, The Scribes and the Pharises sit in Moses seate :

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you obserue, that obserue and doe, but doe not ye after their workes : for they say, and doe not.

\* Luk 11. 46

4 \* For they binde heauie burdens, and grievous to be borne, and lay them on mens shoulders, but they themselves will not moue them with one of their fingers.

\* Num 15. 38. deut. 22. 12.

5 But all their workes they doe, for to be seene of men : \* they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

\* Mark. 12. 38. Luke. 11. 43.

6 \* And loue the hyppermost roomes at feasts, and the chiefe seats in the Synagogues,

\* James 3. 1

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 \* But be not ye called Rabbi : for one is your Master, euen Christ, and all ye are brethren.

\* Mala. 1. 6.

9 And call no man your father vpon the earth : \* for one is your father which is in heauen.

10 Neither be ye called masters : for one is your Master, euen Christ.

\* Luk 14. 11 and 18. 14.

11 But hee that is greatest among you, shall be your seruant.

12 \* And whosoever shall exalt himselfe, shall be abased : and he that shall humble himselfe, shall be exalted.

\* Luk. 11. 52.

13 **C** But \* Woe vnto you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites : for yee shut vp the kingdom of heauen against men : For yee neither goe in your selues, neither suffer ye them that are entring, to goe in.

\* Mor. 12. 40. Luk. 20. 47.

14 \* Woe vnto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites : for yee deuoure widowes houses, and for a pretence make long prayer : therefore ye shall receiue the greater damnation.

15 Woe vnto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites : for yee compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when hee is made, yee make him twofold more the childe of hell then your selues.

16 Woe vnto you, yee blind guides, which say, whosoever shall sweare by the Temple, it is nothing : but whosoever shall sweare by the gold of the Temple, he is a debtor.

17 Ye fooles and blind : for whether is greater, the gold, or the Temple that sanctifieth the gold :

18 And whosoever shall sweare by the Altar, it is nothing : but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is vpon it, he is || guiltie.

|| Or, a debtor, or bound

19 Ye fooles and blind : for whether is greater, the gift, or the Altar that sanctifieth the gift :

20 Who so therefore shall sweare by the Altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And who so shall sweare by the Temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that shall sweare by heauen, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 Woe vnto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites : \* for yee pay tithe of mint, and annise, and cummine, and haue omitted the weightier matters of the Law, iudgement, mercie and faith : these ought ye to haue done, and not to leaue the other vndone.

\* Luk 11. 42

24 Ye blind guides, which straine at a gnat, and swallow a camel.

25 Woe vnto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites : \* for yee make cleane the outside of the cup, and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and exesse.

\* Luk 11. 39

26 Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may bee cleane also.

27 Woe vnto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, for yee are like vnto whited sepulchres, which indeed appeare beautifull outward, but are within full of dead mens bones, and of all uncleannesse.

28 Euen so, yee also outwardly appeare righteous vnto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisie and iniquitie.

29 Woe vnto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, because ye build the tombes of the Prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,

30 And say, If wee had beene in the dayes of our fathers, wee would not haue bene partakers with them in the blood of the Prophets.

31 Wherefore ye bee witnesses vnto your selues, that yee are the children of them which killed the Prophets.

32 Fill ye vp then the measure of your fathers.

33 Bee serpents, yee generation of  
bipers, how can yee escape the damna-  
tion of hell?

34 **W**herefore behold, I send vnto  
you Prophets, and wise men, and  
Scribes, and some of them yee shall kill  
and crucifie, and some of them shall yee  
scourge in your synagogues, and perse-  
cute them from citie to citie:

35 That vpon you may come all the  
righteous blood shed vpon the earth,  
\* from the blood of righteous Abel, vnto  
the blood of Zacharias, sonne of Ba-  
rachias, Whom yee slew betwene the  
temple and the altar.

36 Verily I say vnto you, All these  
things shal come vpon this generation.

37 **O** Hierusalem, Hierusalem, thou  
that killest the Prophets, \* and stonest  
them which are sent vnto thee, how of-  
ten would I haue gathered thy chil-  
dren together, euen as a hen gathereth  
her chickens vnder her wings, and yee  
would not?

38 Behold, your house is left vnto  
you desolate.

39 For I say vnto you, yee shall not  
see me henceforth, till ye shall say, **B**les-  
sed is he that cometh in the Name of  
the Lord.

### CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the tem-  
ple: 3 what, and how great calamities shall  
be before it: 29 the signes of his coming  
to iudgement. 36 And because that day and  
houre is vnknown, 42 we ought to watch  
like good seruants expecting euery moment  
our masters coming.

**A**nd **I**esus went out, and  
departed from the temple,  
and his Disciples came to  
him, for to shew him the  
buildings of the temple.

2 And Iesus said vnto them, See  
yee not all these things: Verily I say  
vnto you, \* there shall not be left heere  
one stone vpon another, that shall not  
be throwen downe.

3 **A**nd as he sate vpon the mount  
of Olives, the Disciples came vnto him  
primate, saying, Tell vs, when shall  
these things be: and what shall be the  
signe of thy comming, and of the end of  
the world?

4 And Iesus answered, and said  
vnto them, Take heed that no man de-  
ceiue you.

5 For many shall come in my name,

saying, I am Christ: and shall deceiue  
many.

6 And yee shall heare of warres,  
and rumors of warres: See that yee be  
not troubled: for all these things must  
come to passe, but the end is not yet.

7 For nation shall rise against nation,  
and kingdome against kingdome,  
and there shall be famines, and pestilen-  
ces, and earthquakes in diuers places.

8 All these are the beginning of sor-  
rowes.

9 **T**hen shall they deliuer you vp  
to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and yee  
shall bee hated of all nations for my  
names sake.

10 And then shall many be offended,  
and shall betray one another, and shall  
hate one another.

11 And many false prophets shall  
rise, and shall deceiue many.

12 And because iniquitie shal abound,  
the loue of many shall waxe cold.

13 But he that shall endure vnto the  
end, the same shall be saued.

14 And this Gospell of the king-  
dome shall be preached in all the world,  
for a witnesse vnto all nations, and then  
shall the end come.

15 **W**hen yee therefore shall see the  
abomination of desolation, spoken of  
by \* Daniel the Prophet, stand in the ho-  
ly place, (Who so readeth, let him vnder-  
stand.)

16 Then let them which be in Ju-  
dea, flee into the mountaines.

17 Let him which is on the house  
top, not come downe, to take any thing  
out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the  
field, retorne backe to take his clothes.

19 And woe vnto them that are with  
child, and to them that giue sucke in  
those dayes.

20 But pray yee that your flight bee  
not in the winter, neither on the Sab-  
bath day:

21 For then shall be great tribula-  
tion, such as was not since the beginning  
of the world to this tyme, no, nor euer  
shall be.

22 And except those dayes should be  
shortned, there should no flesh be saued:  
but for the elects sake, those dayes shall  
be shortned.

23 **T**hen if any man shall say vnto  
you, **L**oe, heere is Christ, or there: be-  
leeue it not.

24 For there shall arise false Christs,  
and

\* Gen. 4. 8.

\* Luke 13.

34.  
\* 2. Chro.  
24. 21.  
\* 4. Efd. 1  
30

\* Mar. 13. 1.  
luke 21. 5.

\* Luke 19.  
44.

\* Chap. 10  
17. luke 21  
12. iohn 16  
2.

\* Mar. 13.  
14.  
\* Dan 9.  
27.

\* Mar. 13.  
2. luke 17  
2.



and false prophets, and shall shew great signes and wonders: insomuch that (if it were possible,) they shall deceiue the very elect.

25 Behold, I haue told you before.

26 Wherefore, if they shall say vnto you, Behold, he is in the desert, goe not forth: Behold, he is in the secret chambers, beleue it not.

27 For as the lightening commeth out of the East, and shyneth euen vnto the West: so shall also the coming of the Sonne of man be.

28 \* For wheresoeuer the carkeise is, there will the Eagles bee gathered together.

29 ¶ Immediately after the tribulation of those dayes, shall the Sunne be darkened, and the Moone shall not giue her light, and the starres shall fall from heauen, and the powers of the heauens shall be shaken.

30 And then shall appeare the signe of the Sonne of man in heauen: and then shall all the Tribes of the earth mourne, \* and they shall see the Sonne of man coming in the clouds of heauen, with power and great glory.

31 \* And hee shall send his Angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his Elect from the foure windes, from one end of heauen to the other.

32 Now learne a parable of the fig-tree: When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaues, yee know that Summer is nigh:

33 So likewise yee, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is nere, euen at the doores.

34 Verely I say vnto you, this generation shall not passe, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 \* Heauen and earth shall passe away, but my wordes shall not passe away.

36 ¶ But of that day and houre knoweth no man, no, not the Angels of heauen, but my Father onely.

37 But as the dayes of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Sonne of man be.

38 \* For as in the dayes that were before the Flood, they were eating, and drinking, marrying, and giuing in marriage, vntill the day that Noe entred into the Arke,

39 And knew not vntill the Flood came, and tooke them all away: so

shall also the coming of the Sonne of man be.

40 \* Then shall two be in the field, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two women shall be grinding at the mill: the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ Watch therfore, for ye know not what houre your Lord doth come.

43 \* But know this, that if the good man of the house had knowen in what watch the thiefe would come, he would haue watched, and would not haue suffered his house to be broken vp.

44 Therefore be yee also ready: for in such an houre as you thinke not, the sonne of man cometh.

45 \* Who then is a faithfull and wise seruant, whom his Lord hath made ruler ouer his household, to giue them meat in due season:

46 Blessed is that seruant, whome his Lord when he cometh, shall finde so doing.

47 Verely I say vnto you, that hee shall make him ruler ouer all his goods.

48 But and if that euill seruant shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth his coming,

49 And shall begin to smite his fellow seruants, and to eate and drinke with the drunken:

50 The Lord of that seruant shall come in a day when hee looketh not for him, and in an houre that hee is not ware of:

51 And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 The parable of the tenne Virgins, 14 and of the talents. 31 Also the description of the last Iudgement.

**T**hen shall the kingdome of heauen be likened vnto ten Virgins, which tooke their lamps, & went forth to meet the brudegrome.

2 And five of them were wise, and five were foolish.

3 They that were foolish tooke their lampes, and tooke no oyle with them:

4 But the wise tooke oyle in their vessels with their lampes.

5 While the brudegrome taried, they all slumbered and slept.

6 And

\* Luke 17.  
37.

\* Marke 13.  
24. luke 21.  
25. clay 13.  
10. iocel 2.  
11. ezecl.  
32. 7.

\* Reuel. 1. 7.

\* 1. Cor. 15.  
52. 1. thes.  
4. 16.  
|| Or, with a  
Trumpet:  
and a great  
voice.

\* Mark. 13.  
31.

\* Gene. 7.  
luke 17. 26.

\* Luke 17.  
36.

\* Mark. 13.  
35.

\* Luke 12.  
39. 1. thes.  
5. 2. reuel.  
16. 15.

\* Luke 12.  
42.

|| Or, cut him  
off.

# Of the talents. Chap.xxv. The last iudgment.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegrome cometh, goe ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lampes.

8 And the foolish said vnto the wise, Giue vs of your oyle, for our lampes are gone out.

9 But the wise answered, saying, Not so, lest there be not ynough for vs and you, but goe ye rather to them that sell, and buy for your selues.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegrome came, and they that were ready, went in with him to the marriage, and the doore was shut.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to vs.

12 But he answered and said, Verely I say vnto you, I know you not.

13 \* Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day, nor the houre, wherein the Sonne of man cometh.

14 ¶ For the kingdome of heauen is as a man traouailing into a farre country, who called his owne seruants, and deliuered vnto them his goods:

15 And vnto one he gaue five talents, to another two, and to another one, to euery man according to his seuerall ability, & straightway tooke his iourney.

16 Then hee that had receiued the five talents, went and traded with the same, and made them other five talents.

17 And likewise he that had receiued two, he also gained other two.

18 But hee that had receiued one, went and digged in the earth, and hid his lordes money.

19 After a long time, the lord of those seruants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so hee that had receiued five talents, came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliueredst vnto me five talents, behold, I haue gained besides them, five talents moe.

21 His lord said vnto him, Well done, thou good and faithfull seruant, thou hast been faithfull ouer a few things, I wil make thee ruler ouer many things: enter thou into the ioy of thy lord.

22 He also that had receiued two talents, came and said, Lord, thou deliueredst vnto me two talents: behold, I haue gained two other talents besides them.

23 His lord said vnto him, Well done, good and faithfull seruant, thou hast

been faithfull ouer a few things, I wil make thee ruler ouer many things: enter thou into the ioy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had receiued the one talent, came & said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sowed, & gathering where thou hast not strawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hidde thy talent in the earth: loe, there thou hast that is thine.

26 His lord answered, and said vnto him, Thou wicked and slothfull seruant, thou knewest that I reape where I sowed not, and gather where I haue not strawed:

27 Thou oughtest therefore to haue put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should haue receiued mine owne with blurie.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and giue it vnto him which hath ten talents.

29 \* For vnto euery one that hath shall be giuen, and he shall haue abundance: but from him that hath not, shall be taken away, euen that which he hath.

30 And cast yee the vnprofitable seruant into outer darkenesse, there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶ When the Sonne of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy Angels with him, then shall hee sit vpon the throne of his glory:

32 And before him shall be gathered all nations, and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepheard diueth his sheepe from the goats.

33 And he shall set the sheepe on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shall the King say vnto them on his right hand, Come ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdome prepared for you from the foundation of the world.

35 \* For I was an hungred, and yee gaue me meate: I was thirstie, and yee gaue me drinke: I was a stranger, and yee tooke me in:

36 Naked, and yee clothed me: I was sick, and yee visited me: I was in prison, and yee came vnto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fedde thee: or thirstie, and gaue thee drinke?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and tooke thee in: or naked, and clothed thee?

¶ Or, going out,

\* Chap. 24.  
42. marke  
13. 33.

\* Luke 19.  
12.

¶ A talent is  
187. pound  
10. shillings,  
chap. 18. 24.

\* Chap. 13.  
12. marke  
4. 25. luke  
8. 18.

\* Egi 18. 7.  
czec. 18. 7.



39 Or when saw we thee sicke, or in prison, and came vnto thee?

40 And the King shall answere, and say vnto them, Verely I say vnto you, in as much as ye haue done it vnto one of the least of these my brethren, ye haue done it vnto me.

\* Psal. 68  
chap. 7. 25.

41 Then shall he say also vnto them on the left hand, \* Depart from me, ye cursed, into euertlasting fire, prepared for the deuill and his angels.

42 For I was an hungred, and ye gaue me no meat: I was thirskie, and ye gaue me no drinke:

43 I was a stranger, and ye tooke me not in: naked, and ye clothed mee not: sicke, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answere him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sicke, or in prison, and did not minister vnto thee?

45 Then shall he answere them, saying, Verely, I say vnto you, in as much as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me.

\* Dan. 12. 2  
Iohn 5. 29.

46 And \* these shall goe away into euertlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternall.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 The rulers conspire against Christ. 6 The woman anointeth his feet. 14 Judas selleth him. 17 Christ eateth the Passecouer: 26 instituteth his holy Supper: 36 prayeth in the garden: 47 and being betrayed with a kisse, 57 is caied to Caiaphas, 69 and denied of Peter.

**A**nd it came to passe, when Iesus had finished al these sayings, hee said vnto his disciples,

\* Mar. 14. 1  
luke 22. 1.  
Iohn 13. 1.

2 \* We know that after two dayes is the feast of the Passecouer, and the Sonne of man is betrayed to be crucified.

\* Ioh. 11. 47

3 \* Then assembled together the chiefe Priests, and the Scribes, and the Elders of the people, vnto the palace of the high Priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And consulted that they might take Iesus by subtiltie, and kill him.

5 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there bee an vproare among the people.

\* Mar. 14. 3  
Iohn 11. 1.

6 \* Now when Iesus was in Bethaniam, in the house of Simon the leper,

7 There came vnto him a woman, hauing an alabastrer boxe of very precious ointment, and powred it on his head, as he sate at meat.

8 But when his disciples saw it, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose is this waste?

9 For this ointment might haue bin sold for much, and giuen to the poore.

10 When Iesus vnderstood it, he said vnto them, Why trouble ye the woman: for she hath wrought a good worke vpon me.

11 \* For ye haue the poore alwayes with you, but me ye haue not alwayes.

\* Deu. 15. 11

12 For in that she hath powred this ointment on my body, shee did it for my buriall.

13 Verely I say vnto you, wheresoeuer this Gospel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memoriall of her.

14 \* Then one of the twelue, called Judas Iscariot, went vnto the chiefe Priests,

\* Marke 14.  
10. luke  
12. 3.

15 And said vnto them, What will ye giue me, and I will deliuer him vnto you: and they couenanted with him for thirtie pecies of silver.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

17 \* Now the first day of the feast of vnleauened bread, the disciples came to Iesus, saying vnto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the Passecouer?

\* Mar. 14.  
12. luke  
22. 7.

18 And he said, Goe into the citie to such a man, and say vnto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand, I will keepe the Passecouer at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did, as Iesus had appouinted them, and they made ready the Passecouer.

20 \* Now when the euen was come, he sate downe with the twelue.

\* Marke 14.  
18. luke 22  
14. Ioh. 13.  
21.

21 And as they did eate, he said, Verely I say vnto you, that one of you shal betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowfull, and began euery one of them to say vnto him, Lord, Is it I?

23 And he answered and said, \* Hee that dippeth his hand with mee in the dish, the same shal betray me.

\* Psal. 41. 9.

24 The sonne of man goeth as it is written of him: but woe vnto that man by whom the sonne of man is betrayed: It

It had bin good for that man, if hee had not bene borne.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered, and said, Master, Is it I: he said vnto him, Thou hast said.

26 ¶ And as they were eating, \* Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gaue it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eate, this is my body.

27 And he tooke the cup, and gaue thanks, and gaue it to them, saying, Dunke ye all of it:

28 For this is my blood of the new Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sinnes.

29 But I say vnto you, I will not dunke henceforth of this fruite of the vine, vntill that day when I dunke it new with you in my fathers kingdom.

30 And when they had sung an hymne, they went out into the mount of Olives.

31 Then saith Jesus vnto them, \* All ye shall be offended because of me this night, for it is written, \* I will smite the Shepheard, and the sheepe of the flocke shall be scattered abroad.

32 But after I am risen againe, \* I will goe before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered, and said vnto him, Though all men shall be offended because of thee, yet will I neuer be offended.

34 Jesus said vnto him, \* Verily I say vnto thee, that this night before the cocke crow, thou shalt denie me thrise.

35 Peter said vnto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not denie thee. Likewise also said all the Disciples.

36 ¶ Then cometh Jesus with them vnto a place called Gethsemane, and saith vnto the Disciples, Sit ye heere, while I goe and pray yonder.

37 And hee tooke with him Peter, and the two sonnes of Zebedee, and beganne to be sorrowfull, and very heaue.

38 Then saith he vnto them, My soule is exceeding sorrowfull, even vnto death: tary ye heere, & watch with me.

39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my father, if it be possible, let this cup passe from me: neuertheless, not as I will, but as thou wilt.

40 And he cometh vnto the Disciples, and findeth them asleepe, and saith vnto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one houre:

41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.

42 He went away againe the second time, and prayed, saying, O my father, if this cup may not passe away from me, except I dunke it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them a sleep againe: For their eyes were heaue.

44 And he left them, and went away againe, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his Disciples, and saith vnto them, Sleepe on now, and take your rest, behold, the houre is at hand, and the sonne of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let vs be going: behold, he is at hand that doeth betray me.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, loe, Judas one of the twelue came, and with him a great multitude with swords and stauces from the chiefe Priests and Elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him, gaue them a signe, saying, Whomsoever I shall kisse, that same is he, hold him fast.

49 And forthwith hee came to Jesus, and said, Haile master, and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said vnto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come: Then came they, and laid handes on Jesus, and tooke him.

51 And behold, one of them which were with Jesus, stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and stroke a seruant of the high Priests, and smote off his eare.

52 Then said Jesus vnto him, Put vp againe thy sword into his place: for all they that take the sword, shall perish with the sword.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my father, and he shall presently giue me more then twelue legions of Angels:

54 But how then shall the Scriptures be fulfilled, \* that thus it must be:

55 In that same houre said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thiefe with swords and stauces for to take mee: I sate daily with you teaching in the Temple, and ye laide no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that the \* Scriptures of the Prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the Disciples forsooke him, and fled:

57 ¶ And

\* 1. Cor. 11

24  
|| Many  
Greeke cop-  
ies haue,  
gaue thanks

|| Or, psalme

\* Marke 14

27. ioh. 16

32.

\* Zach. 13.

7.

\* Mar. 14

18. and 16.

7.

\* Iohn 13

38.

\* Marke 14

37. ioh. 22

39.

\* Mar. 14.

47. ioh. 22.

47. ioh. 18

3.

\* Gen. 9. 6.

reuel. 3.

10.

\* Eia. 53.

10.

\* Lamen. 4.

13.



# Peters deniall, S. Matthew. and repentance.

\*Mark. 14.  
53. luke  
22. 54. iohn  
18. 13.

57 **C** \* And they that had laid hold on Iesus, led him alway to Caiaphas the high Priest, where the Scribes and the Elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed him as farre off, vnto the high Priests palace, and went in, and sate with the seruants to see the end.

59 Now the chiefe Priests and Elders, and all the councell, sought false witnesse against Iesus to put him to death,

60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,

\* Iohn 2.  
19.

61 And said, This fellow said, \* I am able to destroy the Temple of God, and to build it in three dayes.

62 And the high Priest arose, and said vnto him, Answerest thou nothing: what is it, which these witnesse against thee?

63 But Iesus held his peace. And the high Priest answered, and said vnto him, I adiure thee by the liuing God, that thou tell vs, whether thou bee the Christ the Sonne of God.

\* Chap. 16.  
27. 1. theff.  
4. 16. rom.  
14. 10.

64 Iesus saith vnto him, Thou hast saide: Neuerthelesse I say vnto you, \* Hereafter shall yee see the Sonne of man sitting on the right hand of power, and comming in the clouds of heauen.

65 Then the high Priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemie: what further need haue wee of witnesses? Behold, now ye haue heard his blasphemie.

\* Esay. 50.  
6.

|| Or, rods.

66 What thinke ye? They answered and said, He is guiltie of death.

67 \* Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him, and others smote him with || the palmes of their hands,

68 Saying, Prophecie vnto vs, thou Christ, who is he that smote thee?

\* Mark. 14.  
66. luke 22.  
55. iohn 18.  
25.

69 **C** \* Now Peter sate without in the palace: and a damosell came vnto him, saying, Thou also wast with Iesus of Galilee.

70 But hee denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou saiest.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another maide saw him, and saide vnto them that were there, This fellow was also with Iesus of Nazareth.

72 And againe hee denied with an oath, I doe not know the man.

73 And after a while came vnto him

they that stood by, and saide to Peter, Surely thou also art one of them, for thy speech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then beganne hee to curse and to sweare, saying, I know not the man. And immediatly the cocke crew.

75 And Peter remembred the words of Iesus, which said vnto him, Before the cocke crow, thou shalt denie mee thrice. And hee went out, and wept bitterly.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 Christ is deliuered bound to Pilate. 3 Iudas hangerh himselfe. 19 Pilate admonished of his wife, 24 washeth his hands: 26 and looeth Barabbas. 29 Christ is crowned with thornes, 34 crucified, 40 reuiled, 50 dieth, and is buried: 66 his Sepulchre is sealed, and watched.

**W**hen the morning was come, \* all the chiefe Priests and Elders of the people, tooke counsell against Iesus to put him to death.

2 And when they had bound him, they led him away, and deliuered him to Pontius Pilate the gouernour.

3 **C** Then Iudas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that hee was condemned, repented himselfe, and brought againe the thirtie pecies of silver to the chiefe Priests and Elders,

4 Saying, I haue sinned, in that I haue betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to vs? see thou to that.

5 And hee cast downe the pecies of silver in the Temple, \* and departed, and went and hanged himselfe.

\* Mark. 15.  
1. luke 22.  
66. iohn 18.  
28.

6 And the chiefe Priests tooke the silver pecies, and said, It is not lawfull for to put them into the treasure, because it is the price of blood.

\* Act. 1. 18.

7 And they tooke counsell, and bought with them the potters field, to burie strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, \* The field of blood vnto this day.

\* Act. 1.  
19.

9 (Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Ieremie the Prophet, saying, \* And they tooke the thirtie pecies of silver, the price of him that was valued. || Whom they of the children of Israel did value:

\* Zach. 11.  
12.

|| Or, whom they bought of the children of Israel.

10 And gaue them for the potters field, as the Lord appointed me.)

11 And Iesus stood before the gouernour, and the gouernour asked him, saying; Art thou the King of the Iewes?



Jewes: And Jesus sayd vnto him, Thou sayest.

12 And when hee was accused of the chiefe Priests and Elders, he answered nothing.

13 Then saith Pilate vnto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witnesse against thee?

14 And he answered him to neuer a word: insomuch that the Gouvernour marvelled greatly.

15 \* Now at that feast the Gouvernour was wont to release vnto the people a prisoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said vnto them, Whom will ye that I release vnto you: Barabbas, or Jesus, which is called Christ?

18 For hee knew that for enuie they had deliuered him.

19 When he was set downe on the Judgement seate, his wife sent vnto him, saying, Haue thou nothing to doe with that iust man: for I haue suffered many things this day in a dreame, because of him.

20 \* But the chiefe Priests and Elders perswaded the multitude that they should aske Barabbas, & destroy Jesus.

21 The Gouvernour answered, and said vnto them, Whether of the twaine will ye that I release vnto you: They said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate said vnto them, What shall I doe then with Jesus, which is called Christ: They all sayde vnto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the Gouvernour said, Why, what euil hath he done: But they cried out more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 When Pilate saw that he could preuaile nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, hee tooke water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this iust person: see yee to it.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, His blood be on vs, and on our children.

26 Then released hee Barabbas vnto them, and when he had scourged Jesus, he deliuered him to be crucified.

27 \* Then the souldiers of the Gouvernour tooke Jesus into the common hall, and gathered vnto him the whole band of souldiers.

28 And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe.

29 And when they had platted a crowne of thornes, they put it vpon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Haile king of the Jewes.

30 And they spit vpon him, and tooke the reed, and smote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they tooke the robe off from him, and put his owne raiment on him, and led him away to crucifie him.

32 \* And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to beare his Crosse.

33 \* And when they were come vnto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull,

34 They gaue him vineger to drinke, mingled with gall: and when hee had tasted thereof, hee would not drinke.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Prophet, \* They parted my garments among them, and vpon my vesture did they cast lots.

36 And sitting downe, they watched him there:

37 And set by ouer his head, his accusation writtten, THIS IS IESVS THE KING OF THE IEWES.

38 Then were there two theeues crucified with him: one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 And they that passed by, reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And saying, Thou that destroyest the Temple, & buildest it in three dayes, saue thy selfe: If thou be the Sonne of God, come downe from the Crosse.

41 Likewise also the chiefe Priests mocking him, with the Scribes and Elders, said,

42 He saued others, himselfe he cannot saue: If he be the King of Israel, let him now come downe from the Crosse, and we will beleue him.

43 \* He trusted in God, let him deliuer him now if hee will haue him: for he said, I am the Sonne of God.

44 The theeues also which were crucified with him, cast same in his teeth.

45 Now from the sixth houre there was darkenesse ouer all the land vnto the ninth houre.

\* Luke 23. 17.

\* John 18. 40. actes 3. 14.

\* Joh. 19. 1. // Or, gouernour's house.

\* Marke 15. 21. luke 23. 26.

\* John 19. 17.

\* Psal. 22. 18.

\* Psal. 22. 8. and. 25. 10.



# Christs death, S. Matthew. and resurrection.

\*Psal. 22. 1

46 And about the ninth houre, Iesus cried with a loud voyce, saying, Eli, Eli, Lamafabachthani, that is to say, \* My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken mee?

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, This man calleth for Elias.

\*Psa. 69. 22

48 And straightway one of them ran, and tooke a sponge, \* and filled it with vineger, and put it on a reede, and gaue him to drinke.

49 The rest said, Let bee, let vs see whether Elias will come to saue him.

50 ¶ Iesus, when hee had cried againe with a loud voyce, yeilded vnto the ghost.

51 And behold, the baile of the Temple was rent in twaine, from the top to the bottome, and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent.

52 And the graues were opened, and many bodiees of Saints which slept, arose,

53 And came out of the graues after his resurrection, and went into the holy cite, and appeared vnto many.

54 Now when the Centurion, and they that were with him, watching Iesus, saw the earthquake, & those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many women were there (beholding afarre off) which followed Iesus from Galilee, ministering vnto him.

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, & Mary the mother of Iames and Ioses, and the mother of Zebedees children.

\*Mar. 15. 42. Ioh. 21. 50. Ioh. 19. 38.

57 \* When the Euen was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Ioseph, who also himselfe was Iesus disciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Iesus: then Pilate commaunded the body to be deliuered.

59 And when Ioseph had taken the body, hee wrapped it in a cleane linnen cloth,

60 And laide it in his owne newe tombe, which he had helven out in the rocke: and he rolled a great stone to the doore of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting ouer against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day that followed the day of the preparation, the chiefe

Priests and Pharisees came together vnto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiuer said, While he was yet aliue, After three daies I wil rise againe.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure, vntill the third day, lest his disciples come by night, & steale him away, and say vnto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse then the first.

65 Pilate said vnto them, See haue a watch, goe your way, make it as sure as you can.

66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Christs resurrection is declared by an Angel, to the women. 9 He himselfe appeareth vnto them. 11 The high Priests giue the souldiers money to say that he was stolen out of his sepulchre. 16 Christ appeareth to his disciples, 19 and sendeth them to baptize and teach all Nations.

**I**n the \* ende of the Sabbath, as it began to dawne towards the first day of the weeke, came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, to see the sepulchre.

\* Mar. 16. 1 Iohn 20. 1.

2 And behold, there was a great earthquake, for the Angel of the Lord descended from heauen, and came and rolled backe the stone from the doore, and sat vpon it.

|| Or, had bin

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snowe.

4 And for feare of him, the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

5 And the Angel answered, and said vnto the women, Feare not ye: for I know that ye seeke Iesus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is risen, as hee said: Come, see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And goe quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead. And behold, hee goeth before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him: loe, I haue told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre, with feare and great ioy, and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Iesus met them, saying, All haile. And they came, and held him by

by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Iesus vnto them, Be not afraid: Goe tell my brethren that they goe into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the citie, and shewed vnto the chiefe Priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the Elders, and had taken counsell, they gaue large money vnto the souldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, his disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

14 And if this come to the gouernours eares, wee will perswade him, and secure you.

15 So they tooke the money, and did

as they were taught. And this saying is commonly reported among the Iewes vntill this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleuen disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountaine where Iesus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

18 And Iesus came, and spake vnto them, saying, All power is giuen vnto me in heauen and in earth.

19 ¶ Goe ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Sonne, and of the holy Ghost:

20 Teaching them to obserue all things, whatsoeuer I haue commanded you: and loe, I am with you alway, euen vnto the end of the world. Amen.

\* Mark 16  
15



## ¶ The Gospel according to S. Marke.

### CHAP. I.

1 The office of Iohn the Baptist. 9 Iesus is baptized, 12 tempted, 14 he preacheth: 16 calleth Peter, Andrew, Iames and Iohn: 23 healeth one that had a deuill, 29 Peters mother in law, 32 many diseased persons, 41 and cleanseth the Leper.



he beginning of the Gospel of Iesus Christ, the Sonne of God,

2 As it is written in the Prophets, \* Behold, I send my messenger before thy

face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

3 \* The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 \* Iohn did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance, || for the remission of sinnes.

5 \* And there went out vnto him all the land of Iudea, and they of Ierusalem, and were all baptized of him in the riuer of Iordane, confessing their sinnes.

6 And Iohn was clothed with camels haire, and with a girdle of a skyn about his loines: and he did eat locusts and wilde honie,

7 And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier then I after me, the latchet of whose shooes I am not worthy to stoupe downe, and vnloose.

8 I indeed haue baptized you with water: but hee shall baptize you with the holy Ghost.

9 \* And it came to passe in those daies, that Iesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of Iohn in Iordane.

10 And straightway coming by out of the water, hee saw the heauens || opened, and the Spirit like a doue descending vpon him.

11 And there came a voice from heauen, saying, Thou art my beloued Sonne, in whom I am well pleased.

12 \* And immediately the Spirit driueth him into the wilderness.

13 And he was there in the wilderness fourtie daies tempted of Satan, and was with the wilde beastes, and the Angels ministered vnto him.

14 Now after that Iohn was put

\* Matt. 3.4

\* Matth. 3.  
15.

|| Or, downe, present.

\* Matt. 4.1.

\* Mala. 3.1.

\* Ega. 40.3.  
Iohn 1.23.

\* Matt. 3.1.

|| Or, vnto.

\* Matt. 3.5.



\* Matth. 4.  
12.

in prifon, \* Iefus came into Galilee, preaching the Gofpell of the kingdome of God,

15 And faying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdome of God is at hand: repent ye, and beleue the Gofpell.

\* Matth. 4.  
18.

16 \* Now as he walked by the Sea of Galilee, he faw Simon, and Andrew his brother, calling a net into the Sea (for they were fifhers.)

17 And Iefus faid vnto them, Come ye after me; and I will make you to become fifhers of men.

18 And ftraightway they forfooke their nets, and followed him.

19 And when hee had gone a little further thence, hee faw James the fonne of Zebedee, and John his brother, who alfo were in the fhip mending their nets.

20 And ftraightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the fhip with the hired feruants, and went after him.

\* Matth. 4.  
13.

21 \* And they went into Capernaum, and ftraightway on the Sabbath day he entred into the Synagogue, and taught.

\* Matth. 7.  
28.

22 \* And they were aftonifhed at his doctrine: for hee taught them as one that had authonty, and not as the Scribes.

\* Iul. c. 4.  
33.

23 \* And there was in their Synagogue a man with an vnclane fpirit, and he cried out,

24 Saying, Let vs alone, what haue we to doe with thee, thou Iefus of Nazareth: Art thou come to deftroy vs? I know thee who thou art, the holy One of God.

25 And Iefus rebuked him, faying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the vnclane fpirit had come him, and cried with a lowd voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amafed, infomuch that they questioned among themfelues, faying, What thing is this? What new doctrine is this? For with authoritie commandeth he euen the vnclane fpirits, and they doe obey him.

28 And immediatly his fame fpredd abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

\* Matth. 8.  
14.

29 \* And forthwith, when they were come out of the Synagogue, they entered into the houfe of Simon, and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simons wifes mother lay

ficke of a feuer: and anone they tell him of her.

31 And he came and tooke her by the hand, and lift her vp, and immediately the feuer left her, and he miniftred vnto them.

32 And at euen, when the Sunne did fet, they brought vnto him all that were difeafed, and them that were poffeffed with deuils:

33 And all the citie was gathered together at the doore.

34 And he healed many that were ficke of diuers difeafes, and caft out many deuils, and fuffered not the deuils to fpeake, becaufe they knew him.

|| Or, to fay  
that they  
knew him.

35 And in the morning, rifing by a great while before day, hee went out, and departed into a folitarie place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him:

37 And when they had found him, they faid vnto him, All men feek for thee.

38 And he faid vnto them, Let vs goe into y next towne, that I may preach there alfo: for therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their Synagogues throughout all Galilee, and caft out deuils.

\* Matth. 8. 2

40 \* And there came a leper to him, befeching him, and kneeling downe to him, and faying vnto him, If thou wilt, thou canft make me cleane.

41 And Iefus mooued with compaffion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and faid vnto him, I will, be thou cleane.

42 And alfoone as he had fpoken, immediatly the leprofie departed from him, and he was clenfed.

43 And he ftraightly charged him, and forthwith fent him away,

44 And faid vnto him, See thou fay nothing to any man: but goe thy way, fhew thy felfe to the Prieft, and offer for thy clenfing thofe things which Moles commanded, for a testimony vnto them.

\* Luke 5.  
15.

45 \* But he went out, and beganne to publiſh it much, and to blaſe abroad the matter: infomuch that Iefus could no more openly enter into the citie, but was without in defert places: and they came to him from euery quarter.

## CHAP. II.

1 Chriſt healeth one ficke of the palfie, 14 calleth Matthew from the receipt of Cuſtome, 15 eateth

15 eateth with Publicanes, and sinners,  
18 executed his disciples for not fasting,  
23 and for plucking the eares of come on  
the Sabbath day.

\* Marc. 9. 1.

**A**nd againe hee entered in  
to Capernaum after some  
dayes, and it was noyſed  
that he was in the house.

2 And straightway ma-  
ny were gathered together, inſomuch  
that there was no roome to receiue  
them no not ſo much as about the doore:  
and he preached the word vnto them.

3 And they come vnto him, bringing  
one ſicke of the palfie, which was borne  
off ſoure.

4 And when they could not come  
nigh vnto him for preſſe, they vncou-  
red the rooffe where he was: and when  
they had broken it vp, they let downe  
the bed whereon the ſick of the palfie lay.

5 When Jeſus ſaw their faith, hee  
ſaid vnto the ſicke of the palfie, Sonne,  
thy ſinnes be forgiuen thee.

6 But there were certaine of the  
Scribes ſitting there, and reaſoning in  
their hearts,

7 Why doeth this man thus ſpeake  
blaſphemies: \* Who can forgive ſinnes  
but God onely?

\* Iob 14. 4  
clay 45. 25.

8 And immediatly, when Jeſus  
perceiued in his Spirit, that they ſo  
reaſoned within themſelues, he ſaid vn-  
to them, Why reaſon ye theſe things in  
your hearts:

9 Whether is it eaſier to ſay to the  
ſicke of the palfie, Thy ſinnes be forgi-  
uen thee: or to ſay, Ariſe, and take vp  
thy bed and walke:

10 But that ye may know that the  
Sonne of man hath power on earth to  
forgiue ſinnes, (hee ſaith to the ſicke of  
the palfie,)

11 I ſay vnto thee, Ariſe, & take vp  
thy bed, & goe thy way into thine houſe.

12 And immediatly he aroſe, tooke  
vp the bed, and went forth before them  
all, inſomuch that they were all ama-  
zed, and glorified God, ſaying, Wee ne-  
uer ſaw it on this faſhion.

13 And he went forth againe by the  
ſea ſide, and all the multitude reſorted  
vnto him, and he taught them.

\* Marc 9. 9.  
|| Or, at the  
place where  
the Cuſtome  
was recei-  
ued,

14 And as he paſſed by, he ſaw Leui  
the ſon of Alphaeus ſitting at the receit  
of Cuſtome, and ſaid vnto him, Follow  
me. And he aroſe, and followed him.

15 And it came to paſſe, that as Je-  
ſus ſate at meate in his houſe, many

Publicanes and ſinners ſate alſo toge-  
ther with Jeſus and his diſciples: for  
there were many, & they followed him.

16 And when the Scribes and Pha-  
riſees ſaw him eate with Publicanes  
and ſinners, they ſaid vnto his diſciples,  
How is it that hee eateth and drinketh  
with Publicanes and ſinners:

17 When Jeſus heard it, he ſaith vn-  
to them, They that are whole, haue no  
need of the Phyſition, but they that are  
ſicke: I came not to call the righteous,  
but ſinners to repentance.

18 \* And the diſciples of John, and  
of the Pharifees vſed to faſt: and they  
come, and ſay vnto him, Why doe the  
diſciples of John, and of the Pharifees  
faſt, but thy diſciples faſt not?

\* Marc. 9.  
14 Luke 5.  
32.

19 And Jeſus ſaid vnto them, Can  
the children of the bride-chamber faſt,  
while the Bridegrome is with them:  
As long as they haue the Bridegrome  
with them, they cannot faſt.

20 But the dayes will come, when  
the Bridegrome ſhall bee taken away  
from them, and then ſhall they faſt in  
 thoſe dayes.

21 No man alſo ſeweth a piece of  
new cloth on an old garment: elſe the  
new piece that filled it vp, taketh away  
from the old, & the rent is made worſe.

|| Or, new, or  
something

22 And no man putteth new wine  
into old bottles, elſe the new wine doeth  
burſt the bottles, and the wine is ſpil-  
led, and the bottles will bee marred:  
But new wine muſt bee put into new  
bottles.

23 \* And it came to paſſe, that he went  
thorow the come fields on the Sab-  
bath day, & his diſciples began as they  
went, to plucke the eares of come.

\* Marc 12

24 And the Pharifees ſaide vnto  
him, Behold, why do they on the Sab-  
bath day that which is not lawfull:

25 And he ſaid vnto them, Haue ye  
neuer read what David did, when hee  
had need, and was an hungred, he, and  
they that were with him:

26 How hee went into the houſe of  
God in the dayes of Abiathar the high  
Prieſt, and did eate the Shew bread,  
which is not lawfull to eate, but for the  
Prieſts, and gaue alſo to them which  
were with him:

27 And hee ſaid vnto them, The  
Sabbath was made for man, and not  
man for the Sabbath:

28 Therefore the Sonne of man is  
Lord alſo of the Sabbath.



## CHAP. III.

1 Christ healeth the withered hand, 10 and many other infirmities: 11 Rebuketh the vncleane spirits: 13 Chooseth his twelue Apostles: 22 Conuinceth the blasphemie of casting out devils by Beelzebub: 31 and sheweth who are his brother, sister and mother.

\* Mat. 12:9

**A**ND \*he entred againe into the Synagogue, and there was a man there which had a withered hand:

2 And they watched him, whether hee would heale him on the Sabbath day, that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith vnto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

4 And hee saith vnto them, Is it lawfull to doe good on the Sabbath dayes, or to doe euill: to saue life, or to kill: but they held their peace.

|| Or, stand-  
offe.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith vnto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway tooke counsell with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7 But Jesus withdrew himselfe with his disciples to the Sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,

8 And from Hierusalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Iordane, and they about Tyre & Sydon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came vnto him.

9 And he spake to his disciples that a small ship should waite on him, because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

|| Or, vnto

10 For he had healed many, insomuch that they pressed vpon him, for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

11 And vncleane spirits, when they saw him, fell downe before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Sonne of God.

12 And he straitly charged them, that they should not make him knowne.

\* Matt. 12:1

13 And he goeth vp into a mountaine, and calleth vnto him whom he would: and they came vnto him.

14 And he ordeined twelue, that they should be with him, and that hee might

send them forth to preach:

15 And to haue power to heale sicknesses, and to cast out devils.

16 And Simon he surnamed Peter.

17 And James the sonne of Zebedee, and John the brother of James (and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sonnes of thunder.)

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the sonne of Alphaeus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went into an house.

|| Or, home

20 And the multitude commeth together againe, so that they could not so much as eate bread.

21 And when his friends heard of it, they went out to lay hold on him, for they said, He is beside himselfe.

|| Or, kin-  
men.

22 And the Scribes which came downe from Hierusalem, said, \* He hath Beelzebub, and by the pence of the devils, casteth he out devils.

\* Mat. 9:34

23 And he called them vnto him, and said vnto them in parables, Howe can Satan cast out Satan:

24 And if a kingdome be diuided against it selfe, that kingdome cannot stand.

25 And if a house be diuided against it selfe, that house cannot stand.

26 And if Satan rise vp against himselfe, and be diuided, hee cannot stand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a strong mans house, and spoile his goods, except he will first bind the strong man, and then he will spoile his house.

28 Verely I say vnto you, All finnes shalbe forgiven vnto the sonnes of men, and blasphemies, wherewith soeuer they shall blaspheme:

\* Matt. 12:31.

29 But he that shal blaspheme against the holy Ghost, hath neuer forgiveness, but is in danger of eternall damnation.

30 Because they said, he hath an vncleane spirit.

31 There came then his brethren, and his mother, and standing without, sent vnto him, calling him.

\* Mat. 12:46.

32 And the multitude sate about him and they said vnto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seeke for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren:

34 And

34 And he looked round about on them which sate about him, and saide, Behold my mother and my brethren.

35 For whosoever shall doe the Will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

### CHAP. III.

1 The parable of the sower, 14 and the meaning thereof. 21 We must communicate the light of our knowledge to others. 26 The parable of the feede growing secretly. 30 and of the Mustard seed. 35 Christ filleth the tempest on the Sea.

\* Match 13.  
1.

**A**D he beganne againe to teach by the Sea side: and there was gathered vnto him a great multitude, so that he entred into a ship, and sate in the Sea: and the whole multitude was by the Sea on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said vnto them in his doctrine,

3 Harken, Behold, there went out a sower to sow:

4 And it came to passe as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and the fowles of the aire came, & deuoured it vp.

5 And some fell on stonie ground, where it had not much earth: and immediately it sprang vp, because it had no depth of earth.

6 But when the Sunne was vp, it was scorched, and because it had no roote, it withered away.

7 And some fell among thornes, and the thornes grew vp, and choked it, and it yelded no fruite.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yeld fruite that sprang vp, and increased, and brought forth some thirtie, & some fiftie, & some an hundred.

9 And he said vnto them, He that hath eares to heare, let him heare.

10 And when hee was alone, they that were about him, with the tribune, asked of him the parable.

11 And he said vnto them, Vnto you it is giuen to knowe the mystery of the kingdome of God: but vnto them that are without, all these things are done in parables:

\* Match 13.  
14.

12 \* That seeing they may see, and not perceiue, and hearing they may heare, and not vnderstand, lest at any time they should be conuerted, and their sinnes should be forgiven them.

13 And he said vnto them, Know ye

not this parable? And how then will you knowe all parables?

14 ¶ The Sower soweth the word.

15 And these are they by the way side, where the word is sowne, but when they haue heard, Satan commeth immediately, and taketh away the word that was sowne in their hearts.

16 And these are they like wise which are sowne on stonie ground, who when they haue heard the word, immediately receiue it with gladnesse:

17 And haue no roote in themselves, and so endure but for a time: after ward when affliction or persecution ariseth for the words sake, immediately they are offended.

18 And these are they which are sowne among thornes: such as heare the word,

19 And the cares of this world, \* and the deceitfulnesse of riches, and the lusts of other things entring in, choke the word, and it becommeth vnfruitfull.

20 And these are they which are sowne on good ground, such as heare the word, and receiue it, & bring forth fruite, some thirtie fold, some fiftie, and some an hundred.

21 ¶ And he said vnto them, Is a candle brought to be put vnder a bushell, or vnder a bed? & not to be set on a candlesticke?

22 \* For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested: neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.

23 If any man haue eares to heare, let him heare.

24 And he said vnto them, Take heed what you heare: \* With what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: And vnto you that heare, shall more be giuen.

25 \* For he that hath, to him shall be giuen: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken, euen that which he hath.

26 ¶ And he said, So is the kingdome of God, as if a man should cast seede into the ground,

27 And should sleepe, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring, and grow vp, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruite of herselfe, first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corne in the ear.

29 But when the fruite is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

30 ¶ And he said, \* Wherunto shall we liken the kingdome of God? Or: With what

\* 1. Tim. 6.  
17.

\* Match 13.  
15  
|| The word, in the original, is, semina, sicut in Mat.  
5 15  
\* Match 13.  
20.

\* Match 7

\* Match 13  
12.

|| Or: sicut

\* Match 13  
31.



What comparison shall we compare it?  
 31 It is like a graine of mustard seed: which when it is sowen in the earth, is lesse then all the seedes that be in the earth.

32 But when it is sowen, it groweth vp, and becometh greater then all herbes, & shooteth out great branches, so that the fowles of the aire may lodge vnder the shadow of it.

\* March. 23.  
 34.

33 \* And with many such parables spake hee the word vnto them, as they were able to heare it.

34 But without a parable spake he not vnto them, and when they were alone, hee expounded all things to his disciples.

\* March. 8.  
 23.

35 \* And the same day, when the Euen was come, he saith vnto them, Let vs passe ouer vnto the other side.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they tooke him, euen as he was in the ship, and there were also with him other litle ships.

37 And there arose a great storme of wind, and the waues beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship asleepe on a pillow: and they awoke him, and say vnto him, Master, carest thou not, that we perish?

39 And hee arose, and rebuked the winde, and said vnto the sea, Peace, be still: and the winde ceased, and there was a great calme.

40 And he said vnto them, Why are ye so fearefull: how is it that you haue no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and saide one to another, what manner of man is this, that euen the winde and the sea obey him?

## CHAP. V.

1 Christ deliuering the possessed of the Legion of deuils, 13 They enter into the swine, 25 Hee healeth the woman of the bloody issue, 35 and raiseh from death Iairus his daughter.

\* March. 8.  
 28.



And they came ouer vnto the other side of the sea, into the countrey of the Gadarenes.

2 And when hee was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombes, a man with an vncleane spirit,

3 Who had his dwelling among the tombs, and no man could binde him, no not with chaines:

4 Because that hee had bene often bound with fetters and chaines, and the chaines had bene plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.

5 And alwayes night and day, hee was in the mountaines, and in the tombes, crying, and cutting himselfe with stones.

6 But when hee saw Iesus afarre off, he came and worshipped him,

7 And cried with a lowd voice, and said, what haue I to doe with thee, Iesus, thou Sonne of the most high God: I adure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 (For he said vnto him, Come out of the man, thou vncleane spirit.)

9 And he asked him, what is thy name: And hee answered, saying, My name is Legion: for we are many.

10 And hee besought him much, that he would not send them away out of the countrey.

11 Now there was there nigh vnto the mountaines a great herd of swine, feeding.

12 And all the deuils besought him, saying, Send vs into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Iesus gaue them leaue. And the vncleane spirits went out, and entred into the swine, and the herd ranne violently downe a steepe place into the sea (they were about two thousand) and were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine fled, and tolde it in the citie, and in the countrey. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Iesus, and see him that was possessed with the deuill, and had the Legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right minde: and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw it, tolde them how it befell to him that was possessed with the deuill, and also concerning the swine.

17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

18 And when hee was come into the ship, he that had bene possessed with the deuill prayed him that hee might be with him.

19 Howbeit Iesus suffered him not, but saith vnto him, Goe home to thy friends, and tel them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had

had compassion on thee.

20 And hee departed, and began to publish in Decapolis, how great things Iesus had done for him: and all men did marueile.

21 And when Iesus was passed ouer againe by ship vnto the other side, much people gathered vnto him, and he was nigh vnto the Sea.

\*Mat. 9. 18.

22 \* And behold, there cometh one of the Rulers of the Synagogue, Jairus by name, and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death, I pray thee come and lay thy hands on her, that shee may be healed, and she shall liue.

24 And Iesus went with him, and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 And a certaine woman which had an issue of blood twelue yeeres,

26 And had suffered many things of many Physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When shee had heard of Iesus, came in the presse behinde, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.

29 And straightway the fountaine of her blood was dried vp: and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.

30 And Iesus immediatly knowing in himselfe that vertue had gone out of him, turned him about in the presse, and said, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said vnto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell downe before him, and tolde him all the truely.

34 And he said vnto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole, goe in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 While hee yet spake, there came from the Ruler of the Synagogues house, certaine which said, Thy daughter is dead, why troublest thou the Master any further?

36 Assoone as Iesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith vnto the Ru-

ler of the Synagogue, Be not afraid, onely beleue.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, & James, and John the brother of James.

38 And hee cometh to the house of the Ruler of the Synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, hee saith vnto them, Why make yee this adoe, and weepe: the damosell is not dead, but sleepeth.

40 And they laughed him to scorne: but when he had put them all out, hee taketh the father and the mother of the damosell, and them that were with him, and entreth in where the damosell was lying.

41 And he tooke the damosell by the hand, and said vnto her, Talitha cumi, which is, being interpreted, Damosell (I say vnto thee) Arise.

42 And straightway the damosell arose, and walked, for shee was of the age of twelue yeeres: and they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And hee charged them straitly, that no man should know it: and commanded that some thing should be giuen her to eate.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Christ is contemned of his countrey men.

7 He giueth the twelue power ouer vncleane

spirits. 14 Diuers opinions of Christ. 18 Iohn

Baptist is beheaded, 29 and buried. 30 The

Apostles returne from preaching. 34 The

miracle of fise loaves and two fishes. 45

Christ walketh on the Sea: 53 And healeth

all that touch him.



And \* hee went out from thence, and came into his owne countrey, and his disciples follow him.

2 And when the Sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the Synagogue: and many hearing him, were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these things? And what wisdom is this which is giuen vnto him, that euen such mighty workes are wrought by his hands?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the sonne of Mary, the brother of James and Ioses, and of Juda, and Simon? And are not his sisters heere with vs? And they were offended at him.

4 But Iesus sayde vnto them, \* A pro-

\*Mat. 13.  
54.



\* Iohn 4. 44

\* A Prophet is not without honour, but in his owne countrey, and among his owne kinne, and in his owne house.

5 And he could there doe no mightie worke, saue that he laid his hands vpon a few sicke folke, and healed them.

\* Mat. 9. 35  
Luk. 13. 22.

6 And he marvelled because of their vnbeliefe. \* And he went round about the villages, teaching.

\* Mat. 10. 1

7 ¶ And he calleth vnto him the twelue, and began to send them forth, by twos and twos, and gaue them power ouer vncleane spirits,

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for their iourney, saue a staffe onely: no scrip, no bread, no money in their purse:

|| The word  
signifieth a  
piece of  
brasse mo-  
ney, in va-  
lue some-  
what lesse  
then a far-  
thing, mat.  
10. 9 but  
here it is ta-  
ken in gene-  
rall for many.  
\* Mat. 10. 14  
\* Act. 13. 51

9 But be shod with sandales: and not put on two coats.

10 And he said vnto them, In what place soeuer yee enter into an house, there abide til ye depart from that place.

11 \* And whosoever shall not receiue you, nor heare you, when yee depart thence, \* shake off the dust vnder your feet, for a testimonie against them: Verily I say vnto you, it shalbe more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of iudgement, then for that cite.

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

\* Iain 5. 14.

13 And they cast out many devils, \* and anointed with oyle many, that were sicke, and healed them.

\* Mat. 14. 1

14 \* And king Herod heard of him (for his name was spread abroad:) and hee said that Iohn the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mightie workes doeth eu forth themselves in him.

15 Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a Prophet, or as one of the Prophets.

\* Luk. 3. 19

16 \* But when Herod heard thereof, he said, It is Iohn, whome I beheaded, he is risen from the dead.

17 For Herod himselfe had sent forth and laid hold vpon Iohn, and bound him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips Wife, for hee had married her.

\* Leuit. 18. 16.

18 For Iohn had said vnto Herod, \* It is not lawfull for thee to haue thy brothers Wife.

|| Or, an-  
im-ward grudge

19 Therefore Herodias had a quarrel against him, & would haue killed him, but she could not.

20 For Herod feared Iohn, knowing that he was a iust man, and an holy,

and obserued him: and when he heard him, hee did many things, and heard him gladly.

|| Or, kept  
him or, ianed  
him.

21 And when a conuenient day was come, that Herod on his birth day made a supper to his lords, high captaines, and chiefe estates of Galilee:

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danted, and pleased Herod, and them that sate with him, the king said vnto the damosell, Aske of me whatsoeuer thou wilt, and I will giue it thee.

23 And he sware vnto her, whatsoeuer thou shalt aske of me, I will giue it thee, vnto the halfe of my kingdome.

24 And she went forth, and said vnto her mother, what shall I aske: And she said, The head of Iohn the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste, vnto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou giue me by and by in a charger, the head of Iohn the Baptist.

26 And the king was exceeding soye, yet for his othes sake, and for their sakes which sate with him, hee would not reiect her.

27 And immediately the king sent an executioner, and commaunded his head to be brought, and he went, and beheaded him in the prison,

|| Or, one of  
his guards.

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gaue it to the damosell, and the damosell gaue it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard of it, they came and tooke vp his corpe, and laid it in a tombe.

\* Luk. 9. 10

30 \* And the Apostles gathered themselves together vnto Iesus, and tolde him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And he said vnto them, Come yee your selues apart into a desert place, and rest a while. For there were many comming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eate.

32 \* And they departed into a desert place by ship priuately.

\* Mat. 14. 13.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ranne afoote thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together vnto him.

34 \* And Iesus when he came out, saw much people, and was moued with compassion toward them, because they were as sheepe not hauing a shepherd: and hee beganne to teach them many things.

\* Mat. 9. 39.



# Miraculous feeding. Chap.vij. Mens traditions.

\* Match. 14.  
15.

35 \*And when the day was now far spent, his Disciples came vnto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time is farre passed.

36 Send them away, that they may goe into the countrey round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they haue nothing to eate.

37 He answered and said vnto them, Giue yee them to eate. And they say vnto him, Shall we goe and buy two hundred penniborth of bread, and giue them to eate?

|| The Rom.  
pence is seven  
pence halfe  
pence as  
Mat. 18. 28

38 He saith vnto them, How many loaves haue yee? goe, and see. And when they knew, they say, Fiue, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit downe by companies vpon the greene grasse.

40 And they sat downe in ranks by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the fiue loaves, and the two fishes, he looked vp to heauen, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gaue them to his disciples to set before them: and the two fishes diuided he among them all.

42 And they did all eate, and were filled.

43 And they tooke vp twelue baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eate of the loaves, were about fiue thousand men.

|| Or ouer a-  
gainst Beth-  
saida.

45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to goe to the other side before vnto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

46 And when hee had sent them away, he departed into a mountaine to pray.

\* Match. 14  
23.

47 \*And when Euen was come, the ship was in the midst of the Sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing (for the wind was contrary vnto them:) and about the fourth watch of the night, he cometh vnto them, walking vpon the Sea, and would haue passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walking vpon the Sea, they supposed it had bene a spirit, and cried out.

50 (For they all saw him, and were troubled) and immediately hee talked with them, and saith vnto them, Be of good cheere, It is I, be not afraid.

51 And hee went vp vnto them into

the ship, and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered.

52 For they considered not the miracle of the loaves, for their heart was hardened.

53 \*And when they had passed ouer, they came into the land of Genesareth, and drew to the shore.

\* Match. 14.  
34

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and beganne to carrie about in beds, those that were sicke, where they heard he was.

56 And whither soeuer he entred, into villages, or cities, or countrey, they laide the sicke in the streetes, & besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched him, were made whole.

|| Or, it.

## CHAP. VII.

1 The Phaues find fault at the disciples for eating with vnwashen hands. 8 They breake the commandement of God by the traditions of men. 4 Meate defileth not the man. 24 Hee healeth the Syrophenician womans daughter of an vncleane spirit, 31 and one that was deafe, and stammered in his speech.

**T**hen came together vnto him the Pharises, and certain of the Scribes, which came from Ierusalem.

\* Match. 15  
1.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eate bread with defiled (that is to say, with vnwashen) hands, they found fault.

Or, com-  
mon.

3 For the Pharises and all the Iewes, except they wash their hands oft, eate not, holding the tradition of the elders.

|| Or, dis-  
ciple, in the  
synagogue,  
with the  
Theopneust,  
apostolical  
bore.

4 And when they come from the market, except they wash, they eate not. And many other things there be, which they haue receiued to hold, as the washing of cups and pots, brasen vessels, and of tables.

|| Or, beds.  
|| Sexuall,  
about a  
cure and a  
malice.

5 Then the Pharises and Scribes asked him, why walke not thy disciples according to the tradition of the Elders, but eate bread with vnwashen hands?

6 He answered and said vnto them, well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, \* This people honoureth mee with their lips, but their heart is farre from me.

|| Or, 20.  
|| Or, 20.  
|| Or, 20.

7 Howbeit in vaine doe they wor-  
ship



ship me, teaching for doctrines, the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the Commandment of God, yee hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots, and cups: and many other such like things ye doe.

¶ Or, frastrate.

9 And he said vnto them, Full well ye reiect the Commandment of God, that ye may keepe your owne tradition.

10 For Moses said, Honour thy father & thy mother: and who so curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

\*Matth. 15. 5.

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, It is \*Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoeuer thou mightest be profited by me: he shall be free.

12 And ye suffer him no more to doe ought for his father, or his mother:

13 Making the Word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye haue deliuered: And many such like things doe ye.

\*Matth. 15. 10.

14 ¶ And when he had called all the people vnto him, hee said vnto them, hearken vnto me euery one of you, and vnderstand.

15 There is nothing from without a man that entring into him, can defile him: but the things which come out of of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 If any man haue eares to heare, let him heare.

17 And when hee was entred into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith vnto them, Are ye so without vnderstanding also: Doe yee not perceiue that whatsoeuer thing from without entreth into the man, it cannot defile him,

19 Because it entreth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats:

20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

\*Gen. 6. 5 and 8. 21.

21 \*For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed euill thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

\*Matth. 15. 19.

22 \*Thefts, couetousnesse, wickednesse, deceit, lasciuiousnesse, an euill eye, blasphemie, pride, foolishnesse:

23 All these euill things come from within, and defile the man.

\*Matth. 15. 21.

24 ¶ And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entred into an house, and would haue no man know it, but hee could not be hid.

25 For a certaine woman, whose yong daughter had an vncleane spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feete.

¶ Or, Gentile.

26 (The woman was a Greeke, a Syrophœnician by nation:) and she besought him that he would cast forth the deuill out of her daughter.

27 But Iesus said vnto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to cast it vnto the dogges.

28 And she answered and said vnto him, Des Lord, yet the dogges vnder the table eat of the childrens crummes.

29 And hee said vnto her, For this saying, goe thy way, the deuill is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when shee was come to her house, she found the deuill gone out, and her daughter laied vpon the bed.

31 ¶ And againe departing from the coastes of Tyre and Sidon, he came vnto the sea of Galilee, thorow the midst of the coastes of Decapolis.

32 And they bung vnto him one that was deafe, and had an impediment in his speech: and they beseech him to put his hand vpon him.

33 And he tooke him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his eares, and he spit, and touched his tongue,

34 And looking vp to heauen, hee sighed, and saith vnto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 And straightway his eares were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plaine.

36 And hee charged them that they should tell no man: but the more hee charged them, so much the more a great deale they published it,

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, hee hath done all things well: hee maketh both the deafe to heare, and the dumbe to speake.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ feedeth the people miraculously: 10 refuseth to giue a signe to the Pharisees: 14 admonisheth his disciples to beware of the leuen of the Pharisees, and of the leuen of Herode: 22 giueth a blinde man his sight: 27 acknowledgeth that hee is the Christ, who should suffer and rise againe: 34 and exhorteth to patience in persecution for the profession of the Gospel.

In

# The multitude fed. Chap.viij. Peters confession.

\* Mat. 15.  
32.

**I**n those dayes \* the multitude being very great, and hauing nothing to eat Jesus called his disciples vnto him, & saith vnto them,

2 I haue compassion on the multitude, because they haue now bene with me three daies, and haue nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their owne houses, they will faint by the way: for diuers of them came from farre.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfie these men with bread here in the wilderness:

5 And hee asked them, how many loaves haue ye: And they said, Seuen.

6 And he commanded the people to sit downe on the ground: and he tooke the seuen loaves, and gaue thanks, and brake, and gaue to his disciples to set before them: and they did set them before the people.

7 And they had a few small fishes: and he blessed, and commaunded to set them also before them.

8 So they did eate, and were filled: and they tooke vp, of the broken meate that was left, seuen baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about foure thousand, and he sent them away.

10 And straightway he entred into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

\* Mat. 16.1  
11 \* And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a signe from heauen, tempting him.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, why doeth this generation seeke after a signe: Verely I say vnto you, There shall no signe be giuen vnto this generation.

13 And he left them, & entring into the ship againe, departed to the other side.

\* Mat. 15.5  
14 \* Now the disciples had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more then one loafe.

15 And hee charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leauen of the Pharisees, and of the leauen of Herode.

\* Mat. 16.7.  
16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It is, \* because we haue no bread.

17 And when Jesus knew it, he saith vnto them, why reason ye, because yee haue no bread: Perceiue ye not yet, nei-

ther vnderstand: Haue yee your heart yet hardened:

18 hauing eyes, see ye not: and hauing eares heare ye not: And doe ye not remember:

19 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments tooke yee vp: They say vnto him, Twelve.

20 And when the seuen among foure thousand: how many baskets full of fragments tooke ye vp: And they said, Seuen.

21 And he said vnto them, how is it that ye doe not vnderstand:

22 And he commeth to Bethsaida, and they bring a blind man vnto him, and besought him to touch him:

23 And he tooke the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the towne, and when he had spit on his eyes, & put his hands vpon him, he asked him, if hee saw ought.

24 And he looked vp, and saide, I see men as trees, walking.

25 After that hee put his handes againe vpon his eyes, and made him look vp: and he was restored, and saw euery man clearly.

26 And hee sent him away to his house, saying, Neither goe into the towne, nor tell it to any in the towne.

27 \* And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the townes of Cesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying vnto them, Whom doe men say that I am:

\* Mat. 16.  
15.

28 And they answered, John the Baptist: but some say, Elias: & others, one of the Prophets.

29 And hee saith vnto them, But Whom say yee that I am: And Peter answereth and saith vnto him, Thou art the Christ.

30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 And hee beganne to teach them, that the Sonne of man must suffer many things, and be reiected of the Elders, and of the chiefe Priests, & Scribes, and be killed, & after three dayes rise againe.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter tooke him, and beganne to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about, & looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou saourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men

¶

34. ¶ And



\* Matt. 10.  
38.

34 **C** And when he had called the people vnto him, with his disciples also, he said vnto them, \* Whosoever will come after me, let him denie himselfe, and take vp his crosse and follow mee.

35 For whosoever will saue his life shall lose it, but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the Gospels, the same shall saue it.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gaine the whole world, and lose his owne soule?

37 O what shall a man giue in exchange for his soule?

\* Matt. 10.  
33.

38 \* Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and sinfull generation, of him also shall the Sonne of man bee ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father, with the holy Angels.

### CHAP. IX.

1 Iesus is transfigured. 11 Hee instructeth his disciples, concerning the coming of Elias: 14 casteth forth a dumbe, and deafe spirit: 30 foretelleth his death and resurrection: 33 exhorteth his disciples to humilitie: 38 bidding them, not to prohibite such as be not against the, nor to giue offence to any of the faithfull.

\* Mat. 16.  
28

**A**nd hee said vnto them, \* Verely I say vnto you, that there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they haue seene the kingdome of God come with power.

Mat. 17. 1.

2 **C** \* And after sixe dayes, Iesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and Iohn, and leadeth them vp into an high mountaine apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow: so as no fuller on earth can whiten them.

4 And there appeared vnto them Elias with Moses: and they were talking with Iesus.

5 And Peter answered, and saide to Iesus, Master, it is good for vs to bee here, and let vs make three Tabernacles: one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say, for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voyce came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloued Sonne: heare him.

8 And suddenly when they had loo-

ked round about, they saw no man any more, saue Iesus only with themselves.

9 And as they came downe from the mountaine, he charged them that they should tell no man, what things they had seene, till the Sonne of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another, what the rising from the dead should meane.

11 **C** And they asked him, saying, why say the Scribes that Elias must first come?

12 And he answered, and told them, Elias verely cometh first, and restoreth all things, and \* how it is written of the Sonne of man, that he must suffer many things, and be let at nought.

\* Esai. 53. 23

13 But I say vnto you, that Elias is indeed come, and they haue done vnto him whatsoeuer they listed, as it is written of him.

14 **C** \* And when he came to his disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the Scribes questioning with them.

\* Mat. 17.  
14.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, & running to him, saluted him.

16 And he asked the Scribes, what question ye with them?

|| Or, among  
your selves.

17 And one of the multitude answered, and said, Master, I haue brought vnto thee my son, which hath a dumbe spirit:

18 And wheresoeuer he taketh him, he teareth him, & he someth, and gnaweth with his teeth, and pincheth alway: and I spake to thy disciples, that they should cast him out, and they could not.

|| Or, do, & reb  
him.

19 He answereth him, and saith, O faithlesse generation, how long shall I be with you, how long shall I suffer you? Bring him vnto me.

20 And they brought him vnto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him, and he fel on the ground, and wallowed, foaming.

21 And he asked his father, how long is it agoe since this came vnto him: And he said, Of a child.

22 And oft times it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters to destroy him: but if thou canst doe any thing, haue compassion on vs, and helpe vs.

23 Iesus said vnto him, If thou canst beleue, all things are possible to him that beleueth.

24 And

24 And straightway the father of the child cried out and said with teares, Lord, I beleue, helpe thou mine vnbelefe.

25 When Iesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foule spirit, saying vnto him, Thou dunibe and deafe spirit, I charge thee come out of him, and enter no more in to him.

26 And the spirit cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him, and he was as one dead, insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Iesus tooke him by the hand, and lifted him by, and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, why could not we cast him out?

29 And hee said vnto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer, and fasting.

30 ¶ And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee, and he would not any man should know it.

31 For he taught his disciples, and said vnto them, The sonne of man is deliuered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him, and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

32 But they vnderstood not that saying, and were afraid to aske him.

33 ¶ And he came to Capernaum: and being in the house, he asked them, what was it that yee disputed among your selues by the way?

34 But they held their peace: For by the way they had disputed among themselves, who should be the greatest.

35 And he sate downe, and called the twelue, and saith vnto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and seruant of all.

36 And he tooke a child, and set him in the midst of them: & when he had taken him in his arms, he said vnto them,

37 Whosoever shall receiue one of such children in my Name, receiueth me: and whosoever shall receiue me, receiueth not me, but him that sent me.

38 ¶ And Iohn answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy Name, and he followeth not vs, and we forbade him, because he followeth not vs.

39 But Iesus said, Forbid him not, for there is no man, which shall doe a miracle in my Name, that can lightly speake euill of me.

40 For he that is not against vs, is on our part.

41 ¶ For whosoever shall giue you a cup of water to drinke in my Name, because yee belong to Christ: Verily I say vnto you, he shall not lose his reward.

42 ¶ And whosoever shall offend one of these litle ones that beleue in me, it is better for him, that a millstone were hanged about his necke, and he were cast into the Sea.

43 ¶ And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off: It is better for thee to enter into life maumed, then hauing two hands, to goe into hell, into the fire that neuer shall be quenched:

44 ¶ Where their worne dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foote offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, then hauing two secte, to be cast into hell, into the fire that neuer shall be quenched:

46 Where their worne dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, then hauing two eyes, to be cast into hellice:

48 Where their worne dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For euery one shall be salted with fire, and euery sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

50 ¶ Salt is good: but if the salt haue lost his saltnesse, wherewith will you season it? haue salt in your selues, and haue peace one with another.

## CHAP. X.

Christ disputeth with the Pharisees, touching diuorcement: 13 blesteth the children that are brought vnto him: 17 resolueth a rich man how he may inherite life euermlasting: 23 telleth his disciples of the danger of riches: 28 promisseth rewards to them that for sake any thing for the Gospell: 32 Foretelleth his death, & resurrection: 35 Biddeth the two ambitious suiters to thinke rather of suffering with him: 46 And restoreth to Bartimeus his sight.

¶ And he rose from thence, & cometh into the coasts of Iudea by the farther side of Iordan: and the people resort vnto him againe, and as he was wont, he taught them againe.

2 ¶ And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawfull for a man

\* Mat. 10.  
42.

\* Mat. 18.  
6.

\* Mat. 5. 29  
and 18. 8.  
|| Or, cause  
thee to of-  
fend.

\* Eia. 66.  
24.

|| Or, cause  
thee to of-  
fend.

\* Leuit. 2.  
13.

\* Mat. 5. 13.

\* Mat. 19. 1.



to put away his wife: tempting him.

3 And he answered, and saide vnto them, what did Moses command you:

4 And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of diuorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Iesus answered, and said vnto them, For the hardnesse of your heart, he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation, God made them male, and female.

7 For this cause shall a man leaue his father and mother, and cleaue to his wife,

8 And they twaine shalbe one flesh: so then they are no more twaine, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath ioyned together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him againe of the same matter.

11 And he saith vnto them, \* Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and bee married to another, she committeth adulterie.

13 ¶ And they brought yong children to him, that he should touch them, and his disciples rebuked those that brought them.

14 But when Iesus saw it, hee was much displeased, and said vnto them, Suffer the little children to come vnto mee, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdome of God.

15 Verily I say vnto you, Whosoever shall not receiue the kingdome of God as a little childe, he shall not enter therein.

16 And hee tooke them by in his armes, put his handes vpon them, and blessed them.

17 ¶ And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good master, what shall I doe that I may inherite eternall life:

18 And Iesus said vnto him, Why callest thou me good: There is no man good, but one, that is God.

19 Thou knowest the Commandements. Doe not commit adulterie. Doe not kill. Doe not steale. Doe not beare false witnesse. Defraud not, Honour thy father, and mother.

20 And hee answered, and saide vn-

to him, Master, all these haue I obserued from my youth.

21 Then Iesus beholding him, loued him, and said vnto him, One thing thou lackest; Goethy way, sell whatsoeuer thou hast, and giue to the poore, and thou shalt haue treasure in heauen, and come, take vp the crosse & follow me.

22 And hee was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for hee had great possessions.

23 ¶ And Iesus looked round about, and saith vnto his disciples, How hardly shall they that haue riches enter into the kingdome of God:

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Iesus answereth againe, and saith vnto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches, to enter into the kingdome of God:

25 It is easier for a camel to goe thorow the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdome of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be sau'd:

27 And Iesus looking vpon them, saith, With men it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.

28 ¶ Then Peter began to say vnto him, Loe, we haue left all, and haue followed thee.

29 And Iesus answered, and said, Verily I say vnto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the Gospels,

30 But hee shall receiue an hundred fold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternall life:

31 \* But many that are first, shall be last: and the last, first.

32 ¶ And they were in the way going by to Ierusalem: and Iesus went before them, and they were amazed, and as they followed, they were afraid: and he tooke againe the twelue, and began to tell them what things should happen vnto him,

33 Saying, Behold, we go by to Ierusalem, and the Sonne of man shall be deliuered vnto the chiefe Priests, and vnto the Scribes: and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliuer him to the Gentiles.

34 And

\* Match 5.  
11. and 19  
9.

\* Match. 19  
13.

\* Match. 19.  
15.

\* Match. 19.  
27.

\* Match. 19.  
30.

\* Match 10.  
17.

34 And they shall mocke him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit vpon him, and shall kil him, and the third day he shall rise againe.

\* Mathe 20.  
10.

35 **C**\* And James, and John the sonnes of Zebedee come vnto him, saying, Master, we would y<sup>e</sup> thou shouldst do for vs whatsoeuer we shall desire.

36 And hee saide vnto them, What would ye that I should doe for you?

37 They said vnto him, Grant vnto vs that wee may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Iesus said vnto them, Bee know not what ye aske: Can ye drinke of the cup that I drinke of? and be baptized with the baptisme that I am baptized with?

39 And they said vnto him, wee can. And Iesus said vnto them, Ye shall indeed drinke of the cup that I drinke of: and with the baptisme that I am baptized withall, shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand, is not mine to giue, but it shall be giuen to them for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard it, they beganne to bee much displeased with James and John.

42 But Iesus called them to him, and saith vnto them, \* Bee know that they which are accompted to rule ouer the Gentiles, exercise Lordship ouer them: and their great ones exercise authoritie vpon them.

\* Luke 22.  
25.  
|| Or, thinke  
good.

43 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will bee great among you, shall be your minister:

44 And whosoever of you will bee the chiefest, shall be seruant of all.

45 For euen the Sonne of man came not to bee ministered vnto, but to minister, and to giue his life a ranfome for many.

\* Mathe 20.  
29.

46 **C**\* And they came to Iericho: and as he went out of Iericho with his disciples, and a great number of people, blinde Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, late by the high wayes side, begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Iesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Iesus thou Sonne of Dauid, haue mercie on me.

48 And many charged him, that he should hold his peace: But he cried the more a great deale, Thou Sonne of Dauid, haue mercy on me.

49 And Iesus stood still, and commanded him to bee called: and they call the blinde man, saying vnto him, Be of good comfort, rise, he calleth thee.

50 And hee casting away his garment, rose, and came to Iesus.

51 And Iesus answered, and said vnto him, What wilt thou that I should doe vnto thee? The blinde man said vnto him, Lord, that I might receiue my sight.

52 And Iesus saide vnto him, Goe thy way, thy faith hath made thee whole: And immediatly hee receiued his sight, & followed Iesus in the way.

|| Or, cured  
hee.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Christ rideth with triumph into Hierusalem:

12 curseth the fruitlesse leafe tree: 15 purgeth the Temple: 20 exhorteth his disciples to stedfastnesse of faith, and to forgive their enemies: 27 and defendeth the lawfulness of his actions, by the witness of Iohn, who was a man sent of God.



**A**ND when they came nigh to Hierusalem, vnto Bethphage, and Bethanias, at the mount of Olives, hee sendeth forth two of his disciples,

\* Mathe 21.  
1.

2 And saith vnto them, Goe your way into the village ouer against you, and as soone as ye bee entred into it, ye shall finde a colt tied, whereon neuer man sate, loose him, and bring him.

3 And if any man say vnto you, why doe ye this? Say ye, that the Lord hath need of him: and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the doore with out, in a place where two wayes met: and they loose him.

5 And certaine of them that stood there, said vnto them, What doe ye loosing the colt?

6 And they said vnto them euen as Iesus had commanded: and they let them goe.

7 And they brought the colt to Iesus, and cast their garments on him, and he sate vpon him.

8 And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut downe branches of the trees, and strawed them in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cryed, saying, Hosanna, blessed is hee that cometh in



the Name of the Lord.

10 Blessed be the kingdome of our father Dauid, that cometh in the Name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.

11 And Jesus entred into Iherusalem, and into the Temple, and when hee had looked round about vpon all things, & now the euentide was come, he went out vnto Bethanie with the twelue.

12 ¶ And on the morrow when they were come from Bethanie, hee was hungry.

\* Matt. 21.  
19.

13 \* And seeing a figtree a farre off, hauing leaues, hee came, if haply hee might find any thing thereon, & when he came to it, hee found nothing but leaues: for the time of figs was not yet.

14 And Jesus answered, and said vnto it, No man eate fruite of thee hereafter for euer. And his disciples heard it.

\* Matt. 21.  
21.

15 ¶ \* And they come to Iherusalem, and Jesus went into the Temple, and beganne to cast out them that sold and bought in the Temple, and ouerthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

16 And would not suffer that any man should carie any vessel thoroow the Temple.

17 And he taught, saying vnto them, Is it not written, My house shalbe called of all nations the house of prayer: but ye haue made it a den of theecues.

18 And the Scribes and chiefe Priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

19 And when Euen was come, hee went out of the citie.

\* Matt. 21.  
19.

20 ¶ \* And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the figtree dried vpon the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance saith vnto him, Master, behold, the figtree which thou cursedst, is withered away.

|| Or, haue  
thou saith of  
God.

22 And Jesus answering, saith vnto them, || Haue saith in God.

23 For verely I say vnto you, that whosoever shall say vnto this mountaine, Bee thou remoued, and bee thou cast into the sea, and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall beleue that those things which hee saith, shall come to passe: he shal haue whatsoeuer he saith.

\* Matt. 7.7.

24 Therefore I say vnto you, \* what things soeuer ye desire when ye pray, be-

leue that ye receiue them, and ye shall haue them.

25 And when ye stand, praying, \* forgive, if ye haue ought against any: that your Father also which is in heauen, may forgive you your trespasses.

\* Mat. 6. 14

26 But if you doe not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heauen, forgive your trespasses.

27 ¶ And they come againe to Iherusalem, \* and as he was walking in the Temple, there come to him the chiefe Priests, and the Scribes, & the Elders,

\* Matt. 21.  
23.

28 And say vnto him, By what authority doest thou these things: and who gaue thee this authority to doe these things:

29 And Jesus answered, and saide vnto them, I will also aske of you one question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I doe these things.

|| Or, thing.

30 The baptisme of John, was it from heauen, or of men: Answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heauen, he will say, why then did ye not beleue him:

32 But if we shall say, Of men, they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and said vnto Jesus, we cannot tell. And Jesus answering, saith vnto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I doe these things.

## CHAP. XII.

1 In a parable of the vineyard let out to vnthankful husbandmen, Christ foretelleth the reprobation of the Iewes, and the calling of the Gentiles: 13 Hee auoideth the snare of the Pharisees and Herodians about paying tribute to Cesar: 18 conuinceth the error of the Sadducees, who denied the resurrection: 28 resoluech the Scribe who questioned of the first commandement: 35 refuteth the opinion that the Scribes held of Christ: 38 Bidding the people to beware of their ambition, and hypocrisie: 41 and commendeth the poore widow for her two mites, about all.

¶ And \* hee began to speake vnto them by parables. A certaine man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged a place for the wine fat, and built a towre, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a farre countrey.

\* Mat. 21. 33



# The corner stone. Chap.xij. The Resurrection.

2 And at the season, he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruite of the vineyard.

3 And they caught him, and beat him, and sent him away empty.

4 And againe, hee sent vnto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully handled.

5 And againe, he sent another, and him they killed: and many others, beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one sonne his welbeloued, he sent him also last vnto them, saying, They will reuerence my sonne.

7 But those husbandmen said amongst themselves, This is the heire, come, let vs kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.

8 And they tooke him, and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the Lord of the vineyard doe: he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will giue the vineyard vnto others.

10 \*And haue ye not read this Scripture: The stone which the builders reiected, is become the head of the corner:

11 This was the Lords doing, and it is maruellous in our eyes.

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people, for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

13 \*And they send vnto him certaine of the Pharisees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in his words.

14 And when they were come, they say vnto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth. Is it lawfull to giue tribute to Cesar, or not?

15 Shall we giue, or shall we not giue: But he knowing their hypocrisie, said vnto them, why tempt yee mee: Bring me a penny that I may see it.

16 And they brought it: and he saith vnto them, whose is this image and superscription: And they said vnto him, Cessars.

17 And Jesus answering, said vnto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Cessars: and to God the things that are Gods. And they maruailed at him.

18 \*Then come vnto him the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection, and they asked him, saying,

19 Master, Moses wrote vnto vs, If a mans brother die, and leaue his wife behind him, and leaue no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise vp seed vnto his brother.

20 Now there were seuen brethren: and the first tooke a wife, and dying left no seede.

21 And the second tooke her, and died, neither left he any seed, and the third likewise.

22 And the seuen had her, and left no seede: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them: for the seuen had her to wife.

24 And Jesus answering, said vnto them, Doe ye not therefore erre, because yee know not the scriptures, neither the power of God:

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are giuen in marriage: but are as the Angels which are in heauen.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: haue ye not read in the booke of Moses, how in the bush God spake vnto him, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob:

27 Hee is not the God of the dead, but the God of the liuing: yee therefore doe greatly erre.

28 \*And one of the Scribes came, and hauing heard them reasoning together, and perceiuing that he had answered them well, asked him which is the first commandment of all.

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments is, heare, O Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord:

30 And thou shalt loue the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soule, and with all thy minde, and with all thy strength: This is the first commandment.

31 And the second is like, namely this, Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe: there is none other commandment greater then these.

32 And the Scribe said vnto him, Well master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God, and there is none other but he.

33 And

\*Psal. 118.  
10.

\*Matth. 22  
15.

|| Valewinz  
of our money  
seuen pence  
halfe penie,  
21 Mat. 18.  
23.

\*Matth. 22.  
23.

\*Matth. 22.  
35.



33 And to loue him with all the heart, and with all the vnderstanding, and with all the soule, and with all the strength, and to loue his neighbour as himselfe, is more then all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.

34 And when Iesus saw that he answered discretely, hee saide vnto him, Thou art not far from the kingdome of God. And no man after that durst aske him any question.

\*Matth. 22.  
41.

35 **C**\* And Iesus answered, and said, while hee taught in the Temple, how say the Scribes that Christ is the sonne of Dauid?

36 For Dauid himselfe said by the holy Ghost, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, til I make thine enemies thy footstoole.

37 Dauid therefore himselfe calleth him Lord, and whence is hee then his sonne? And the common people heard him gladly.

\*Matth. 23.  
5.

38 **C** And he said vnto them in his doctrine, \* Beware of the Scribes, which loue to goe in long clothing, and loue salutations in the market places,

39 And the chiefe seates in the Synagogues, and the vppermost roomes at feasts:

\*Matth. 23.  
14.

40 \* which deuoure widowes houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: These shall receiue greater damnation.

\*Luke 21.  
1.

41 **C**\* And Iesus sate ouer against the treasure, and beheld how the people cast || money into the treasure: and many that were rich, cast in much.

|| A piece of braze money, See Matth. 10. 9.

42 And there came a certaine poore widow, and she threw in two || mites, which make a farthing.

|| It is the smallest part of one piece of that braze money.

43 And he called vnto him his disciples, and saith vnto them, Verily I say vnto you, that this poore widow hath cast more in, then all they which haue cast into the treasure.

44 For all they did cast in of their abundance: but she of her want, did cast in all that she had, euen all her liuing.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the Temple: 9 the persecutions for the Gospel: 10 that the Gospel must bee preached to all nations: 14 that great calamities shall happen to the Iewes: 24 and the maner of his coming to Iudgement: 32 The houre whereof, being knowne to none, euery man is to watch and pray, that we be not found vnpro-

vided, when he commerth to each one particularly by death.



**A**s he went out of the Temple, one of his disciples saith vnto him, Master, see what maner of stones, and what build-  
ings are here.

\*Matth. 24.  
1.

2 And Iesus answering, said vnto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone vpon another, that shall not be throwen downe.

3 And as he sate vpon the mount of Olives, ouer against the Temple, Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew asked him priuately,

\*Matth. 24.  
3.

4 Tell vs, When shall these things be? And what shall be the signe when all these things shall be fulfilled?

5 And Iesus answering them, began to say, Take heed lest any man deceiue you.

6 For many shall come in my Name, saying, I am Christ: and shall deceiue many.

7 And when yee shall heare of warres, and rumors of warres, be yee not troubled: For such things must needs be, but the end shall not be yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdome against kingdome: and there shall be earthquakes in diuers places, and there shall be faimines, and troubles: these are the beginnings of sorowes.

|| The word in the original, signifieth the paines of a woman in travailing.

9 **C** But take heed to your selues: for they shall deliuer you vp to councils, and in the Synagogues ye shall be beaten, and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

10 And the Gospel must first be published among all nations.

11 \* But when they shall lead you, and deliuer you vp, take no thought before hand what ye shall speake, neither doe yee premeditate: but whatsoeuer shall bee giuen you in that houre, that speake yee: for it is not yee that speake, but the holy Ghost.

\*Matth. 10.  
19.

12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the sonne: and children shall rise vp against their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 And ye shall bee hated of all men for my Names sake: but hee that shall endure vnto the ende, the same shall be saued.

14 **C**\* But



\* Matt. 24.  
15.

14 **C**\* But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation spoken of by Daniel the Prophet, standing where it ought not (let him that readeth vnderstand) then let them that be in Judea, flee to the mountaines:

15 And let him that is on the house top, not goe downe into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house.

16 And let him that is in the field, not turne backe againe for to take vp his garment.

17 But woe to them that are with child, and to them that giue suck in those dayes.

18 And pray ye that your flight bee not in the winter.

19 For in those dayes shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created, vnto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortened those dayes, no flesh should be saved: but for the elects sake whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the daies.

\* Matt. 24.  
25.

21 **C**\* And then, if any man shall say to you, Lo, here is Christ, or loe, hee is there: belecue him not.

22 For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shewe signes and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, euen the elect.

23 But take ye heed: behold, I haue foretold you all things.

\* Matt. 24.  
29.

24 **C**\* But in those dayes, after that tribulation, the Sunne shall be darkned, and the Moone shall not giue her light.

25 And the Starres of heauen shall fall, and the powers that are in heauen shall be shaken.

26 And then shall they see the Sonne of man coming in the cloudes, with great power and glory.

27 And then shall he send his Angels, and shall gather together his elect from the foure winds, from the uttermost part of the earth, to the uttermost part of heauen.

28 Now learne a parable of the fig tree. When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaues, ye know that summer is neere:

29 So ye in like maner, when ye shall see these things come to passe, knowe that it is nigh, euen at the doores.

30 Verely I say vnto you, that this generation shall not passe, till all these things be done.

31 Heauen and earth shall passe away: but my words shall not passe away.

32 **C** But of that day and that houre knoweth no man, no not the Angels which are in heauen, neither the Son, but the Father.

33 **C**\* Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

\* Mat. 24. 42

34 For the Sonne of man is as a man taking a farre iourney, who left his house, and gaue authority to his seruants, and to euery man his worke, and commanded the porter to watch:

35 Watch ye therefore (for ye knowe not when the master of the house cometh, at Euen, or at midnight, or at the cocke crowing, or in the morning.)

36 Lest coming suddenly, he finde you sleeping.

37 And what I say vnto you, I say vnto all, watch.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 A conspiracie against Christ. 3 Precious ointment is powred on his head by a woman. 10 Judas selleth his master for money. 12 Christ himselfe foretelleth how he shall be betrayed of one of his disciples: 22 after the Pascheouer prepared, & eaten, instituteth his Supper: 26 declareth aforehand the flight of all his disciples, and Peters deniall. 43 Judas betrayeth him with a kisse. 46 Hee is apprehended in the garden, 53 Falsly accused, and impiously condemned of the Iewes counsell: 65 shamefully abused by them: 66 and thrise denied of Peter.



fter **A**\* two dayes was the feast of the Pascheouer, and of vneleuened bread: and the chiefe Pricests, and the Scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

\* Mat. 26. 1

2 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uprore of the people.

3 **C**\* And being in Bethanie, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sate at meat, there came a woman, hauing an Alabastrer boxe of oyntment of **||** spike-nard very precious, and shee brake the boxe, and powred it on his head.

\* Mat. 26. 6

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, why was this waste of the oyntment made:

**||** Or, pure nard: or liquid nard

5 For it might haue bene solde for more then three hundred **||** pence, and haue bene giuen to the poore: and they murmured against her.

1 See Matt. 18. 23.

6 And



6 And Iesus said, Let her alone, why trouble you her: Shee hath wrought a good worke on me.

7 For ye haue the poore with you alwayes, and whensoever ye will ye may doe them good: but me ye haue not alwayes.

8 Shee hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verely I say vnto you, wheresoeuer this Gospel shalbe preached throughout the whole world, this also that shee hath done, shall be spoken of for a memoziell of her.

\* Mat. 26.  
14.

10 ¶ And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelue, went vnto the chiefe priests, to betray him vnto them.

11 And when they heard it, they were glad, and promised to giue him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

\* Mat. 26.  
17.  
¶ Or, sacrifici-  
cud.

12 ¶ And the first day of vnleauened bread, when they killed the Passeouer, his disciples said vnto him, where wilt thou that we goe, and prepare, that thou mayest eate the Passeouer?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith vnto them, Goe ye into the cite, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And wheresoeuer he shall goe in, say ye to the good man of the house, The Master saith, where is the guest chamber, where I shall eate the Passeouer with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper roome furnished, and prepared: there make ready for vs.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the cite, and found as hee had said vnto them: and they made ready the Passeouer.

17 And in the euening hee commeth with the twelue.

\* Mat. 26.  
20.

18 ¶ And as they sate, and did eat, Iesus said, Verely I say vnto you, one of you which eateth with me, shall betray mee.

19 And they began to be sorrowfull, and to say vnto him, one by one, Is it I? And another said, Is it I?

20 And he answered, and saide vnto them, It is one of the twelue, that dippeth with me in the dish.

21 The sonne of man indeed goeth, as it is watten of him: but woe to that man by whom the Sonne of man is be-

trayed: Good were it for that man, if he had neuer bene borne.

\* Mat. 26.  
26.

22 ¶ And as they did eate, Iesus tooke bread, and blessed, and brake it, and gaue to them, and said, Take, eate: this is my body.

23 And he tooke the cup, and when he had giuen thanks, he gaue it to them: and they all dranke of it.

24 And he said vnto them, This is my blood of the new Testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verely I say vnto you, I will drinke no more of the fruit of the Vine, vntill that day that I drinke it new in the kingdome of God.

26 ¶ And when they had sung an hymne, they went out into the mount of Olives.

¶ Or, psalme

\* Mat. 26.  
31.

27 ¶ And Iesus saith vnto them, All ye shall be offended because of mee this night: for it is witten, I will smite the shepheard, and the sheepe shall be scattered.

28 But after that I am risen, I will goe before you into Galilee.

29 ¶ But Peter said vnto him, Although I shall be offended, yet wil not I.

\* Mat. 26.  
31.

30 And Iesus saith vnto him, Verely I say vnto thee, that this day, euen in this night before the cocke crow twice, thou shalt denie me thrise.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not denie thee in any wise. Like wise also said they all.

32 ¶ And they came to a place which was named Gethsemani, and hee saith to his disciples, Sit yee here, while I shall pray.

\* Mat. 26.  
36.

33 And hee taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heauy,

34 And saith vnto them, My soule is exceeding sorrowfull vnto death: tarie ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a litle, and fell on the ground, and prayed, that if it were possible, the houre might passe from him.

36 And he said, Abba, father, all things are possible vnto thee, take away this cup from me: Neuertheless, not that I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And hee commeth, and findeth them sleeping, and saith vnto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? Couldst not thou watch one houre?

38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into

into temptation : The spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weak.

39 And againe he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleepe againe, (for their eyes were heame) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he commeth the third time, and saith vnto them, Sleepe on now, and take your rest : it is enough, the houre is come, behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 Rise vp, let vs goe, Lo, he that betrayeth me, is at hand.

43 ¶ And immediately, while hee yet spake, commeth Judas, one of the ribelue, and with him a great multitude with swords, and staues, from the chiefe Priests, and the Scribes, & the Elders.

44 And he that betrayed him, had giuen them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kisse, that same is he; take him, and lead him away safely.

45 And as soone as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and sayeth, Gaster, Gaster, and kissed him.

46 ¶ And they layed their hands on him, and tooke him.

47 And one of them that stood by, drew a sword, and smote a seruant of the high Priest, and cut off his eare.

48 And Jesus answered, & said vnto the, Are ye come out as against a theefe, with swords, & with staues to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the Temple, teaching, and yee tooke me not: but the Scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 And they all forsooke him, & fled.

51 And there followed him a certaine yong man, hauing a linnen cloth cast about his naked body, and the yong men laid hold on him.

52 And he left the linnen cloth, and fled from them naked.

53 ¶ And they led Jesus away to the high Priest, and with him were assembled all the chiefe Priests, and the Elders, and the Scribes.

54 And Peter followed him a farre off, euen into the pallace of the high Priest: and he sat with the seruants, and warmed himselfe at the fire.

55 ¶ And the chiefe Priests, and all the counsell sought for witnesse against Jesus, to put him to death, & found none.

56 For many bare false witnesse against him, but their witnesse agreed not together.

57 And there arose certaine, and bare false witnesse against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, I will destroy this Temple that is made with hands, and within three dayes I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witnesse agree together.

60 And the high Priest stood vp in the mids, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing : what is it which these witnesse against thee?

61 But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Againe, the high Priest asked him, and said vnto him, Art thou the Christ, the sonne of the Blessed?

62 And Jesus said, I am : and yee shall see the sonne of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heauen.

63 Then the high Priest rent his clothes, and saith, what neede we any further witnesses?

64 Yee haue heard the blasphemy : what thinke yee? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some beganne to spit on him, and to couer his face, and to buffet him, and to say vnto him, Propheticie : And the seruants did stricke him with the palmes of their hands.

66 ¶ And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there commeth one of the maides of the high Priest.

67 And when she saw Peter warming himselfe, she looked vpon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

68 But hee denied, saying, I know not, neither vnderstand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch, and the cocke crew.

69 And a maide saw him againe, and beganne to say to them that stood by, This is one of them.

70 And he denied it againe. And a little after, they that stood by said againe to Peter, Surely thou art one of them : for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth thereto.

71 But he beganne to curse and to sweare, saying, I know not this man of whom yee speake.

72 ¶ And the second time the cocke crew : and Peter called to minde the word that Jesus said vnto him, Before the cocke crow twice, thou shalt denie me thrise. And when he thought thereon, he wept.

\* Mat. 26.  
47.

\* Mat. 24.  
30.

\* Mat. 26.  
69.

\* Mat. 26.  
57.

\* Mat. 26.  
59.

\* Mat. 26.  
75.

|| Or, he was  
abundantly,  
or he began  
to weep.



CHAP. XV.

1 Iesus brought bound, and accused before Pilate. 15 Vpon the clamour of the common people, the murderer Barabbas is loosed, and Iesus deliuered vp to be crucified: 17 hee is crowned with thornes, 19 spit on, and mocked: 21 fainteth in bearing his crosse: 27 hangeth betweene two theeues, 29 suffieth the triumphing reproches of the Iewes: 39 but confessed by the Centurion, to bee the Sonne of God: 43 and is honourably buried by Ioseph.

March. 27.  
1.

**A**ND \* straightway in the morning the chiefe Priests helde a consultation with the Elders and Scribes, and the whole Councell, and bound Iesus, and caried him away, and deliuered him to Pilate.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Iewes: And hee answering, said vnto him, Thou sayest it.

3 And the chiefe Priests accused him of many things: but hee answered nothing.

\* March. 27.  
13.

4 \* And Pilate asked him againe, saying, Answerest thou nothing: behold how many things they witnesse against thee.

5 But Iesus yet answered nothing, so that Pilate maruelled.

6 Now at that Feast he released vnto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

7 And there was one named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to desire him to doe as he had euer done vnto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release vnto you the King of the Iewes:

10 (For hee knew that the chiefe Priests had deliuered him for enemie.)

11 But the chiefe Priests moued the people, that hee should rather release Barabbas vnto them.

12 And Pilate answered, and said againe vnto them, What will ye then that I shall do vnto him whom ye call the King of the Iewes:

13 And they cried out againe, Crucifie him.

14 Then Pilate saide vnto them,

why, what euill hath hee done: And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucifie him.

15 And so Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas vnto them, and deliuered Iesus, when he had scourged him, to be crucified.

16 And the souldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium, and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crowne of thornes, and put it about his head,

18 And beganne to salute him, Haile King of the Iewes.

19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit vpon him, and bowing their knees, worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they tooke off the purple from him, and put his owne clothes on him, and led him out to crucifie him.

21 \* And they compell one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, comming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to beare his Crosse.

\* March. 27.  
32.

22 And they bring him vnto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, the place of a skull.

23 And they gaue him to drinke, wine mingled with myrrhe: but hee receiued it not.

24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots vpon them, what euery man should take.

25 And it was the third houre, and they crucified him.

26 And the superscription of his accusation was written ouer, THE KING OF THE IEWES.

27 And with him they crucified two theeues, the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the Scripture was fulfilled, which sayeth, \* And hee was numbered with the transgressours.

\* Eysay 53.  
12.

29 And they that passed by, railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah thou that destroyest the Temple, and buildest it in three dayes,

30 Saue thy selfe, and come downe from the Crosse.

31 Likewise also the chiefe Priests mocking, said among themselues with the Scribes, He saued others, himselfe he cannot saue.

32 Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the Crosse, that we may

may see and beleue: And they that were crucified with him, reviled him.

33 And when the sixth houre was come, there was darkenesse ouer the whole land, vntill the ninth houre.

34 And at the ninth houre, Iesus cryed with a loude voice, saying, \*Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani: which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me:

\*Mat. 27.  
46.

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And one ranne, and filled a sponge full of vineger, and put it on a reed, and gaue him to drinke, saying, Let alone, let vs see whether Elias will come to take him downe.

37 And Iesus cryed with a loude voice, and gaue vp the ghost.

38 And the vaile of the Temple was rent in twaine, from the top to the bottome.

39 And when the Centurion which stood ouer against him, saw that hee so cryed out, and gaue vp the ghost, hee said, Truly this man was the Sonne of God.

40 There were also women looking on a farre off, among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the lesse, and of Ioses, and Salome:

41 Who also when hee was in Galile, \*followed him, and ministered vnto him, and many other women which came by with him vnto Iherusalem.

\*Luke 8. 3.

42 \* And now when the euen was come, (because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the Sabbath)

\*Mat. 27.  
57.

43 Ioseph of Arimathea, an honourable counsellor, which also waited for the kingdome of God, came, and went in boldly vnto Pilate, and craued the body of Iesus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead, and calling vnto him the Centurion, hee asked him whether hee had bene any while dead.

45 And when he knew it of the Centurion, he gaue the body to Ioseph.

46 And hee bought fine linnen, and tooke him downe, and wrapped him in the linnen, and laide him in a sepulchre, which was hewen out of a rocke, and rolled a stone vnto the doore of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and

Mary the mother of Ioses behelde where he was laide.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 An Angel declarerth the resurrection of Christ to three women. 9 Christ himselfe appeareth to Mary Magdalene: 12 to two going into the countrey: 14 then, to the Apostles, 15 whom he sendeth forth to preach the Gospel: 19 and ascendeth into heauen.

**A**ND when the Sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, had bought sweete spices, that they might come and anoint him.

2 \* And very early in the morning, the first day of the week they came vnto the sepulchre, at the rising of the sunne:

\*Luk. 24. 1  
ioh. 20. 1.

3 And they said among themselves, who shall roll vs away the stone from the doore of the sepulchre:

4 (And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away) for it was very great.

5 \* And entring into the sepulchre, they sawe a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment, and they were affrighted.

\*Iohn 10.  
11.

6 And hee sayth vnto them, Be not affrighted. ye seeke Iesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen, hee is not here: behold the place where they laide him.

7 But goe your way, tell his disciples, and Peter, that hee goeth before you into Galile, there shall ye see him, \*as he said vnto you.

\*Mat. 16.  
32.

8 And they went out quickly, and fledde from the sepulchre, for they trembled, and were amazed, neither sayd they any thing to any man, for they were afraid.

9 \* Now when Iesus was risen early, the first day of the weeke, \*he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, \*out of whom he had cast seven deuils.

\*Iohn 20.  
14.  
\*Luke 8. 2.

10 And she went and told them that had bene with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alivie, and had bene scene of her, beleued not.

12 \* After that, he appeared in another forme \* vnto two of them, as they walked, and went into the countrey.

\*Luke 24.  
13.

13 And they went and tolde it vnto the residue, neither beleued they them.

14 \* And Af



# Vnbeliefe reproued. S.Luke. Christs ascension.

\* Luk. 24.  
56 Iohn 20  
19.  
|| Or. 107.  
ther.

\* Mat. 28.  
19.

\* Ioh. 12. 48

\* Act. 16. 18

14 **C**\* Afterward he appeared vnto the eleuen, as they sate at meat, and vnbraided them with their vnbeliefe, and hardnesse of heart, because they beleued not them, which had seene him after he was risen.

15 \* And he said vnto them, Goe yee into all the world, and preach the Gospel to euery creature.

16 He that beleueth and is baptized, shall be saued,\* but he that beleueth not, shall be damned.

17 And these signes shall follow them that beleue,\* In my Name shall they

cast out deuils,\* they shall speake with new tongues,

18 \* They shall take by serpents, and if they drinke any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them,\* they shall lay hands on the sicke, and they shall recouer.

19 **C**So then after the Lord had spoken vnto them, he was receiued by into heauen,\* and sate on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth, and preached euery where, the Lord working with them,\* and confirming the worde with signes following. Amen.

\* Act. 2. 4.

\* Act. 28. 5.

\* Act. 28. 8.

\* Luk. 24.  
51.

\* Heb. 2. 4.



## ¶ The Gospel according to S. Luke.

### CHAP. I.

- 1 The Preface of Luke to his whole Gospel.  
5 The conception of Iohn the Baptist, 26 and of Christ. 39 The prophesie of Elizabeth, and of Mary, concerning Christ. 57 The natiuitie & circumcision of Iohn. 67 The prophesie of Zachary both of Christ, 76 and of Iohn.



Inasmuch as many haue taken in hande to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely beleued among vs,

2 Euen as they deliuered them vnto vs, which from the beginning were eye-witnesses, & ministers of the word:

3 It seemed good to me also, hauing had perfect vnderstanding of things from the very first, to write vnto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus,

4 That thou mightest know the certaintie of those things wherein thou hast bene instructed.

5 **T**here was in the dayes of Herode the king of Iudea, a certaine Priest, named Zacharias, of the course of Abia, and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elizabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the Commandements and ordinances of the Lord, blamelesse.

7 And they had no childe, because that Elizabeth was barren, and they both were now well stricken in yeeres.

8 And it came to passe, that while he executed the Priests office before God in the order of his course,

9 According to the custome of the Priests office, his lot was to burne incense when he went into the Temple of the Lord.

10 \* And the whole multitude of the people were praying without, at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared vnto him an Angel of the Lord, standing on the right side of the Altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias saue him, hee was troubled, and feare fell vpon him.

13 But the Angel said vnto him, Feare not, Zacharias, for thy prayer is heard, and thy wife Elizabeth shall beare thee a sonne, and thou shalt call his name Iohn.

14 And thou shalt haue ioy and gladnesse, and many shall reioyce at his birth:

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drinke neither wine, nor strong drinke, and he shall bee filled with the holy Ghost, euen from his mothers wombe.

16 \* And many of the children of Israel shall hee turne to the Lord their God.

\* Exo. 30. 7.  
Leuit. 16. 17

\* Malac. 4. 6

17 And

# An Angel is sent to Chap. j. the virgin Mary.

|| Or, by.

17 And hee shall goe before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turne the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient || to the wisdom of the iust, to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 And Zacharias said vnto the Angel, whereby shall I know this: For I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in yeeres.

19 And the Angel answering, said vnto him, I am Gabriel that stand in the presence of God, and am sent to speake vnto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 And behold, thou shalt be dumbe, and not able to speake, vntill the day that these things shall bee performed, because thou beleeuest not my words, which shall bee fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that hee taried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speake vnto them: and they perceived that he had scene a vision in the temple: for he beckened vnto them, and remained speechlesse.

23 And it came to passe, that as soone as the dayes of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his owne house.

24 And after those dayes his wife Elizabeth conceived, and hid her selfe sixe moneths, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the dayes wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproch among men.

26 And in the sixt moneth, the Angel Gabriel was sent from God, vnto a citie of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgine espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of Dauid, and the virgins name was Marie.

28 And the Angel came in vnto her, and said, Haile thou that art highly fauoured, the Lord is with thee: Blessed art thou among women.

29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her minde what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the Angel said vnto her, feare not, Marie, for thou hast found fauour with God.

31 \* And behold, thou shalt conceiue

in thy wombe, and bring forth a sonne, and shalt call his name Iesus.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the sonne of the highest, and the Lord God shall giue vnto him the throne of his father Dauid.

33 \* And hee shall reigne ouer the house of Jacob for ever, and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

34 Then said Marie vnto the Angel, how shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the Angel answered and said vnto her, The holy Ghost shall come vpon thee, and the power of the highest shall ouershadow thee. Therefore also that holy thing which shall bee borne of thee, shall bee called the sonne of God.

36 And behold, thy cousin Elizabeth, she hath also conceived a sonne in her old age, and this is the sixt moneth with her, who was called barren.

37 For with God no thing shall be impossible.

38 And Marie said, Behold the handmaide of the Lord, be it vnto me according to thy word: and the Angel departed from her.

39 And Marie arose in those dayes, and went into the hill countrey with haste, vnto a citie of Iuda,

40 And entred into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elizabeth.

41 And it came to passe that when Elizabeth heard the salutation of Marie, the babe leaped in her wombe, and Elizabeth was filled with the holy Ghost.

42 And she spake out with a loud voyce, and saide, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruite of thy wombe.

43 And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to mee?

44 For loe, as soone as the voyce of thy salutation sounded in mine eares, the babe leaped in my wombe for ioy.

45 And blessed is she that beleeued, for there shall be a performance of those things, which were told her from the Lord.

46 And Marie said, My soule doth magnifie the Lord.

47 And my spirit hath reioyced in God my sauour.

48 For hee hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for behold,

¶ 2

\* Dan. 7. 14  
mich. 7.

|| Or, graciously accepted, or much graced, see verse 30.

|| Or, which beleeued, that there.

\* Esai. 7. 14  
mat. 1. 23.



from hence forth all generations shall call me blessed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to mee great things, and holy is his Name.

50 And his mercy is on them that feare him, from generation to generation.

\*Ezays 1. 9.  
\*Psal. 33.  
10.

51 \*Hee hath shewed strength with his arme, \*he hath scattered the proud, in the imagination of their hearts.

\*1. Sam. 2.  
6.

52 \*He hath put downe the mighty from their seates, and exalted them of low degree.

\*Psal. 34.  
10.

53 \*Hee hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich hee hath sent empty away.

\*Iere. 31.  
20.  
\*Psal. 112  
10 Gen. 17  
19.

54 Hee hath holpen his seruant Israel, \*in remembrance of his mercy,

55 \*As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for euer.

56 And Mary abode with her about three moneths, and returned to her owne house.

57 Now Elizabeths full time came, that shee should be deliuered, and shee brought forth a sonne.

58 And her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy vpon her, and they reioyced with her.

59 And it came to passe that on the eight day they came to circumsise the childe, and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother answered, and said Not so, but he shalbe called John.

61 And they said vnto her, There is none of thy kinned that is called by this name.

62 And they made signes to his father, how he would haue him called.

63 And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, saying, His name is John: and they marueiled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and hee spake, and praised God.

|| Or, thing

65 And feare came on all that dwelt round about them, and all these sayings were noised abroad thorowout all the hill countrey of Iudea.

66 And all they that had heard them, layde them vp in their hearts, saying, What manner of childe shal this be: And the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

68 Blessed bee the Lord God of Israel, for hee hath visited and redeemed his people,

\*Psal. 132.  
18.

69 \*And hath raised by an horne of saluation for vs, in the house of his seruant David,

\*Iere. 23 5  
and 30. 9.

70 \*As he spake by the mouth of his holy Prophets, which haue bene since the world began:

71 That wee should be saued from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate vs,

72 To performe the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember his holy Couenant,

73 \*The oath which he sware to our father Abraham,

\*Gene. 22.  
16.

74 That hee would grant vnto vs, that wee being deliuered out of the hands of our enemies, might serue him without feare,

75 In holinesse and righteousnesse before him, all the dayes of our life.

76 And thou childe shalt bee called the Prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt goe before the face of the Lord to prepare his wayes,

77 To giue knowledge of saluation vnto his people, || by the remission of their sinnes,

|| Or, for.

78 Through the || tender mercy of our God, whereby the || day-spring from on high hath visited vs,

|| Or, bowels  
of the mercy.  
Or, Sunne-  
rising, or  
branch. Zac.  
3. 8. e. say 11.  
1 malach. 4.  
2. numb. 24.  
17.

79 To giue light to them that sit in darknes, and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And the childe grew, and wared strong in spirit, and was in the deserts, till the day of his shewing vnto Israel.

## C H A P. II.

1 Augustus taxeth all the Romane Empire: 6 The natiuitie of Christ: 8 one Angel relateth it to the shepherds: 13 many sing praises to God for it. 21 Christ is circumcised. 22 Mary purified: 28 Simeon and Anna prophecie of Christ: 40 who increaseth in wisdom, 46 questioneth in the Temple with the doctors, 51 and is obedient to his parents.

**A**N D it came to passe in those dayes, that there went out a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed.

|| Or, inrel-  
led.

2 (And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was gouernor of Syria)

3 And all went to bee taxed, euery one vnto his owne ciue.

4 And Ioseph also went by fro Galilee, out

\* Iohn 7. 42

out of the cite of Nazareth, into Judea, vnto the \* cite of Dauid, which is called Bethlehem, (because he was of the house and lineage of Dauid.)

5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 And so it was, that while they were there, the dayes were accomplished that he should be deliuered.

7 And she brought forth her first borne sonne, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no roome for them in the Inn.

8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch ouer their flocke by night.

9 And loe, the Angel of the Lord came vpon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them, and they were sore afraid.

10 And the Angel said vnto them, Feare not: For behold, I bring you good tidings of great ioy, which shall be to all people.

11 For vnto you is borne this day, in the cite of Dauid, a Sauour, which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this shall be a signe vnto you; yee shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the Angel a multitude of the heauenly hoste praising God, and saying,

14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good wil towarde men.

15 And it came to passe, as the Angels were gone away from them into heauen, the shepherds said one to another, Let vs now goe euen vnto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to passe, which the Lord hath made known vnto vs.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary and Ioseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seene it, they made known abroad the saying, which was told them, concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard it, wondered at those things, which were tolde them by the shepherds.

19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying & praising God for all the things that they had heard and seene, as it was told vnto them.

21 \* And when eight dayes were ac-

complished for the circumcising of the childe, his name was called \* Iesus, which was so named of the Angel because he was conceived in the wombe.

22 And when the dayes of her purification according to the law of Moses, were accomplished, they brought him to Hierusalem, to present him to the Lord,

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, \* Every male that openeth the wombe, shall be called holy to the Lord)

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to \* that which is said in the Law of the Lord, a paire of turtle doves, or two yong pigeons.

25 And behold, there was a man in Hierusalem, whose name was Simeon, and the same man was iust and deuout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the holy Ghost was vpon him.

26 And it was reuealed vnto him by the holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seene the Lords Christ.

27 And hee came by the spirit into the Temple: and when the parents brought in the child Iesus, to doe for him after the custome of the Lawe,

28 Then tooke hee him vp in his armes, and blessed God, and said,

29 Lord now lettest thou thy seruant depart in peace, according to thy word.

30 For mine eyes haue seene thy saluation.

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people.

32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Ioseph and his mother marueiled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said vnto Marie his mother, Behold, this child is set for the \* fall and rising againe of many in Israel: and for a signe which shall be spoken against,

35 (Yea a sword shall pearce thow into thy owne soule also) that the thoughts of many hearts may be reuealed.

36 And there was one Anna a Prophetesse, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had lued with an husband seuen yeeres from her virginite.

37 And she was a widow of about fourescore and foure yeeres, which de-

\* Mat. 1.  
23.\* Exod. 13.  
2 numb. 18  
16.\* Ieuit. 12.  
26.\* Esai 8 14.  
rom 9. 31.\* Gen. 17.  
12.|| Or, the  
night watch.



parted not from the Temple, but serued God With fastings and prayers might and day.

38 And she conning in that instant, gaue thanks likewise vnto the Lord, and spake of him to al them that looked for redemption in || *Or, Israel.* Hierusalem.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the Lawe of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their owne citie Nazareth.

40 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit filled with wisdom, and the grace of God was vpon him.

41 Now his parents went to Hierusalem \* euery yeere, at the feast of the Pascheouer. *\* Deu. 16. 1.*

42 And when he was twelue yeeres old, they went vp to Hierusalem, after the custome of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the dayes, as they returned, the childe Jesus taried behind in Hierusalem, and Ioseph and his mother knew not of it.

44 But they supposing him to haue bene in the company, went a daies iourney, and they sought him among their kinsfolke and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned backe againe to Hierusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to passe, that after three daies they found him in the Temple, sitting in the midst of the Doctours, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And all that heard him were astonished at his vnderstanding, and answered.

48 And when they saue him, they were amazed: and his mother said vnto him, Sonne, why hast thou thus dealt with vs: Behold, thy father and I haue sought thee sorrowing.

49 And he said vnto them, How is it that ye sought me: wist yee not that I must bee about my fathers businesse?

50 And they vnderstood not the saying which he spake vnto them.

51 And he went dolvne with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject vnto them: But his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in fauour with God and man. *|| Or, age.*

### CHAP. III.

1 The preaching and baptisme of Iohn: 15 His

testimonie of Christ. 20 Herode imprisoneth Iohn. 21 Christ baptized, receiueh testimony from heauen. 23 The age, and genealogie of Christ, from Ioseph vpwards.

**N**OW in the fifteenth yeere of the reigne of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being Gouvernour of Iudea, & Herode being Tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip Tetrarch of Itrrea, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the Tetrarch of Abilene,

2 Annas and Caiaphas being the high Priests, the word of God came vnto Iohn the sonne of Zacharias, in the wilderness.

3 \* And he came into all the countrey about Iordane, preaching the baptisme of repentance, for the remission of sinnes, *\* Mat. 3. 1.*

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the Prophet, saying, \* The voyce of one crying in the wilderness. Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. *\* Esai. 40. 3*

5 Euery valley shall be filled, and euery mountaine and hill shalbe brought low, and the crooked shall bee made straight, and the rough wayes shall be made smooth.

6 And all flesh shal see the saluation of God.

7 Then said hee to the multitude that came forth to bee baptized of him, \* O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? *\* Mat. 3. 7.*

8 Bring forth therfore fruits || *Or, meet for.* worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within your selues, we haue Abraham to our father: For I say vnto you; that God is able of these stones to raise vp children vnto Abraham.

9 And now also the axe is laid vnto the root of the trees: Euery tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen dolvne, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, what shall we doe then?

11 He answereth, and saith vnto them, \* He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none, and he that hath meat, let him doe likewise. *\* Iam 2. 15. 1. ioh. 3. 17.*

12 Then came also Publicanes to be baptized, and said vnto him, Master, what shall we doe?

13 And he said vnto them, Exact no more then that which is appointed you.

14 And

|| Or, put no  
main in fear  
|| Or, yelow-  
ance.  
|| Or, in suf-  
pence.  
|| Or, yelow-  
ned or debil-  
ted.

\* Mat. 3. 11

\* Mat. 14.  
3.

\* Mat. 3.  
13.

14 And the souldiers likewise de-  
maunded of him, saying, And what shall  
we doe? And he said vnto them, || Doe  
violence to no man, neither accuse any  
falsely, & be content with your || wages.

15 And as the people were || in expec-  
tation, and all men || mused in their  
hearts of Iohn, whether he were the  
Christ or not:

16 Iohn answered, saying vnto  
them all, \* I indeede baptize you with  
water, but one mightier then I com-  
meth, the latchet of whose shooes I am  
not worthy to vnloose, he shall baptize  
you with the holy Ghost, and with fire.

17 whose fanne is in his hand, and  
he will thorowly purge his floore, and  
will gather the wheat into his garner,  
but the chaffe he will burne with fire  
vniquencheable.

18 And many other things in his ex-  
hortation preached he vnto the people.

19 \* But Herode the Tetrarch being  
reprooued by him for Herodias his bro-  
ther Philips wife, and for all the euils  
which Herode had done,

20 Added yet this aboue all, that he  
shut vp Iohn in prison.

21 Now when all the people were  
baptized,\* and it came to passe that Je-  
sus also being baptized, and praying, the  
heauen was opened:

22 And the holy Ghost descended in  
a bodily shape like a Dove vpon him,  
and a voice came from heauen, which  
said, Thou art my beloued sonne, in  
thee I am well pleased.

23 And Iesus himselfe began to be  
about thirty yeeres of age, being (as  
was supposed) the sonne of Ioseph,  
which was the sonne of Heli,

24 which was the sonne of Matthat,  
which was the sonne of Leui, which was  
the sonne of Melchi, which was the sonne  
of Ianna, which was the sonne of Ioseph,

25 which was the sonne of Mattha-  
thias, which was the sonne of Amos,  
which was the sonne of Raum, which  
was the sonne of Eli, which was the  
sonne of Ragge,

26 which was the sonne of Maath,  
which was the sonne of Matthatias,  
which was the sonne of Semei, which  
was the sonne of Ioseph, which was the  
sonne of Iuda,

27 which was the sonne of Ioanna,  
which was the sonne of Rhela, which  
was the sonne of Zorobabel, which was

the sonne of Salathiel, which was the  
sonne of Peri,

28 which was the sonne of Melchi,  
which was the sonne of Addi, which  
was the sonne of Cosam, which was the  
sonne of Elmodam, which was the sonne  
of Er,

29 which was the sonne of Iose,  
which was the sonne of Eliezer, which  
was the sonne of Iozim, which was the  
sonne of Matthat, which was the sonne of  
Leui,

30 which was the sonne of Symeon,  
which was the sonne of Iuda, which  
was the sonne of Ioseph, which was the  
sonne of Jonan, which was the sonne of  
Eliaum,

31 which was the sonne of Melea,  
which was the sonne of Benam, which  
was the sonne of Matthata, which was  
the sonne of Nathan, which was the sonne  
of Dauid,

32 which was the sonne of Jesse which  
was the sonne of Obed, which was the  
sonne of Booz, which was the sonne of  
Salmon, which was the sonne of Ra-  
asson,

33 which was the sonne of Amina-  
dab, which was the sonne of Aram,  
which was the sonne of Esrom, which  
was the sonne of Phares, which was the  
sonne of Iuda,

34 which was the sonne of Iacob,  
which was the sonne of Isaac, which  
was the sonne of Abraham, which was  
the sonne of Thara, which was the sonne  
of Nachor,

35 which was the sonne of Saruch,  
which was the sonne of Ragau, which  
was the sonne of Phaleg, which was the  
sonne of Heber, which was the sonne of  
Sala,

36 which was the sonne of Cainan,  
which was the sonne of Arpharad, which  
was the sonne of Sem, which was the  
sonne of Noe, which was the sonne of  
Lamech,

37 which was the sonne of Mathu-  
sala, which was the sonne of Enoch,  
which was the sonne of Jared, which  
was the sonne of Maleleel, which was  
the sonne of Cainan,

38 which was the sonne of Enos,  
which was the sonne of Seth, which  
was the sonne of Adam, which was the  
sonne of God.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 The temptation and fasting of Christ: 13 He  
ouercom-



# Christ is tempted, S. Luke. He preacheth.

ouercommeth the deuill: 14 Beginneth to preach: 16 The people of Nazareth admire his gracious words: 33 he cureth one possessed of a deuill, 38 Peters mother in law, 40 and diuers other sicke persons. 41 The deuils acknowledge Christ, and are reprobued for it: 43 he preacheth through the cities.

\* Matth. 4.  
1.

**A**ND \* Jesus being full of the holy Ghost, returned from Iordane, and was led by the spirit into the wilderness,

2 Being fourtie dayes tempted of the deuill, and in those dayes he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungred.

3 And the deuill saide vnto him, If thou be the Sonne of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, that man shall not liue by bread alone, but by euery word of God.

5 And the deuill taking him vp into an high mountaine, shewed vnto him all the kingdomes of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the deuill said vnto him, All this power will I giue thee, and the glory of them: for that is deliuered vnto me, & to whomsoever I will, I giue it.

§ Or, fall down before me.

7 If thou therefore wilt || worship me, all shall be thine.

8 And Jesus answered and said vnto him, Get thee behinde me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him onely shalt thou serue.

9 And hee brought him to Iherusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the Temple, and said vnto him, If thou be the Sonne of God, cast thy selfe downe from hence.

10 For it is written, he shall giue his Angels charge ouer thee, to keepe thee.

11 And in their handes they shall beare thee vp, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering, said vnto him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the deuill had ended all the temptation, hee departed from him for a season.

14 **A**ND Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee, and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And hee taught in their Syna-

gogues, being glorified of all.

16 **A**ND hee came to \* Nazareth, where he had bene brought vp, and as his custome was, he went into the Synagogue on the Sabbath day, and stood vp for to reade.

\* Mat. 13.  
54.

17 And there was deliuered vnto him the booke of the Prophet Esaias, and when he had opened the booke, he found the place where it was written,

18 \* The Spirit of the Lord is vpon mee, because hee hath anointed mee, to preach the Gospel to the poore, he hath sent mee to heale the broken hearted, to preach deliuerance to the captiues, and recouering of sight to the blinde, to set at libertie them that are bruised,

\* Esay 61.1.

19 To preach the acceptable yeere of the Lord.

20 And he closed the booke, and hee gaue it againe to the minister, and satte downe: and the eyes of all them that were in the Synagogue were fastened on him.

21 And hee began to say vnto them, This day is this Scripture fulfilled in your eares.

22 And all bare him witnesse, and wondered at the gracious wordes, which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Iosephs sonne?

23 And hee said vnto them, Ye will surely say vnto me this prouerbe, Physicion, heale thy selfe: whatsoeuer wee haue heard done in Capernaum, doe also here in thy country.

24 And hee said, Verely I say vnto you, no \* Prophet is accepted in his owne country.

\* Matth. 13.  
57.

25 But I tell you of a trueth, \* many widowes were in Israel in the dayes of Elias, when the heauen was shut vp three yeres and sixe moneths: when great famine was throughout all the land:

\* 1. King.  
17.9.

26 But vnto none of them was Elias sent, saue vnto Sarepta a citie of Sidon, vnto a woman that was a widow.

\* 2. King. 5.  
14.

27 \* And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Elizeus the Prophet: and none of them was cleansed, sauing Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the Synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,

29 And rose vp, and thrust him out of the citie, & led him vnto the brow of the hill (whereon their city was built) that they might cast him downe headlong.

|| Or, edge.

30 But

30 But he passing thorow the mids of them, went his way:

31 And came downe to Capernaum, a cite of Galile, and taught them on the Sabbath dayes.

\*Mat. 7. 29.

32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: \* for his worde was with power.

\*Mar. 1. 23

33 **C**\* And in the Synagogue there was a man which had a spirit of an vncleane deuill, and cryed out with a loud voice,

||Or, away.

34 Saying, || Let vs alone, what haue wee to doe with thee, thou Iesus of Nazareth: art thou come to destroy vs? I know thee who thou art, the holy One of God.

35 And Iesus rebuked him, saying, holde thy peace, and come out of him. And when the deuill had throwen him in the middes, hee came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, what a word is this: for with authoritie and power hee commaundeth the vncleane spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into euery place of the countrey round about.

\*Mar. 8. 14

38 **C**\* And he arose out of the Synagogue, and entred into Simons house: and Simons wifes mother was taken with a great feuer, and they besought him for her.

39 And he stood ouer her, and rebuked the feuer, & it left her. And immediately she arose, & ministred vnto them.

40 **C** Now when the Sunne was setting, all they that had any sicke with diuers diseases, brought them vnto him: and hee laid his handes on euery one of them, and healed them.

\*Mar. 1. 34.

41 \* And deuils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Sonne of God. And hee rebuking them, suffered them not || to speake: for they knewe that hee was Christ.

||Or, to say that they knew him to be Christ.

42 And when it was day, he departed, and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came vnto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

43 And hee said vnto them, I must preach the kingdome of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

44 And hee preached in the Synagogues of Galile.

## CHAP. V.

1 Christ teacheth the people out of Peters ship

4 In a miraculous taking of fishes, sheweth how he wil make him and his partners fishers of men: 12 Cleanseth the leper: 16 Prayeth in the wildernesse: 18 Healeth one sicke of the palseie: 27 Calleth Matthew the Publicane: 29 Eateth with sinners, as being the Physician of soules: 34 Foretelleth the fastings and afflictions of the Apostles after his ascension: 36 And likeneth faint hearted and weake disciples, to olde bottels and worne garments.



And \* it came to passe, that as the people pressed vpon him to heare the word of God, hee stood by the lake of Genesareth,

\*Mat. 4. 18.

2 And sawe two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing their nets.

3 And he entred into one of the ships, which was Simons, and prayed him, that he would thrust out a little from the land: and he sate downe, and taught the people out of the ship.

4 Now when he had left speaking, he said vnto Simon, Lanch out into the deepe, and let downe your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon answering, said vnto him, Master, wee haue toiled all the night, and haue taken nothing: neuerthelesse at thy word I will let downe the net.

6 And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes, and their net brake:

7 And they beckened vnto their partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and helpe them. And they came, & filled both the ships, so that they began to sinke.

8 When Simon Peter saw it, he fell downe at Iesus knees, saying, Depart from me, for I am a sinfull man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken.

10 And so was also James, and John the sonnes of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Iesus said vnto Simon, Feare not, from henceforth thou shalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ships



\* Mat. 8. 1.

ships to land, they forsooke all, and followed him.

12 ¶ And it came to passe, when he was in a certaine citie, behold a man full of leprosie: who seeing Iesus, fell on his face, & besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me cleane.

13 And he put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I wil: be thou cleane. And immediatly the leprosie departed from him.

14 And hee charged him to tell no man: but, Goe, and shewe thy selfe to the Priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony vnto them.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him, and great multitudes came together to heare, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himselfe into the wilderness, and prayed.

17 And it came to passe on a certaine day, as hee was teaching, that there were Pharisees and Doctours of the Law sitting by, which were come out of euery towne of Galilee, and Iudea, and Iherusalem: and the power of the Lord was present to heale them.

\* Mat. 9. 2.

18 ¶ And behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palseie: and they sought meanes to bring him in, and to lay him before him.

19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in, because of the multitude, they went vpon the house top, & let him downe through the tiling with his couch, into the midst before Iesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, hee said vnto him, Man, thy sinnes are forgiven thee.

21 And the Scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, who is this which speaketh blasphemies: who can forgive sinnes, but God alone?

22 But when Iesus perceiued their thoughts, he answering, saide vnto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is easier to say, Thy sinnes be forgiven thee: or to say, Rise vp and walke?

24 But that ye may know that the Sonne of man hath power vpon earth to forgive sinnes (he said vnto the sicke of the palseie,) I say vnto thee, Arise, and take vp thy couch, and go into thine house.

25 And immediatly he rose vp before them, and tooke vp that whercon hee lay, and departed to his owne house, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with feare, saying, Wee haue seene strange things to day.

\* Mat. 9. 9.

27 ¶ And after these things hee went forth, and saue a Publicane, named Leui, sitting at the receit of custome: and hee said vnto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, rose vp, and followed him.

29 And Leui made him a great feast in his owne house: and there was a great company of Publicanes, and of others that late downe with them.

30 But their Scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, why doe ye eate and drinke with Publicanes and sinners?

31 And Iesus answering, said vnto them, They that are whole need not a physician: but they that are sicke.

32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

\* Mat. 9. 14.

33 ¶ And they said vnto him, \* why doe the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise the disciples of the Pharisees: but thine eat and drinke?

34 And he said vnto them, Can yee make the children of the Bride-chamber fast, while the Bridegrome is with them?

35 But the dayes will come, when the Bridegrome shall bee taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those dayes.

36 ¶ And he spake also a parable vnto them, No man putteth a piece of a newe garment vpon an olde: if otherwise, then both the newe maketh a rent, and the piece that was taken out of the new, agreeth not with the olde.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles: else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

38 But newe wine must be put into newe bottles, and both are preserved.

39 No man also hauing drunke olde wine, straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

CHAP.



## CHAP. VI.

1 Christ reproveth the Pharises blindnesse about the obseruation of the Sabbath, by Scripture, reason, and miracle: 13 Chooseth twelue Apostles: 17 Healeth the diseased: 20 Preacheth to his disciples before the people of blessings, and curses: 27 How we must loue our enemies: 46 And ioyneth the obedience of good workes, to the hearing of the word: least in the euill day of temptation, we fall like an house built vpon the face of the earth, without any foundation.

\* Marke 12.  
1.

**A**ND it came to passe on the second Sabbath after the first, that he went thorow the corne fields: and his disciples plucked the eares of corne, and did eate, rubbing them in their hands.

2 And certaine of the Pharisees said vnto them, Why doe yee that which is not lawfull to doe on the Sabbath dayes?

3 And Iesus answering them, said, Haue yee not read so much as this what Dauid did, when himselfe was an hungred, and they which were with him:

4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eate the Shew bread, and gaue also to them that were with him, which it is not lawfull to eate but for the Priests alone:

5 And he said vnto them, That the sonne of man is Lord also of the Sabbath.

\* Mat. 12.  
9.

6 \* And it came to passe also on another Sabbath, that he entred into the Synagogue, and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

7 And the Scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heale on the Sabbath day: that they might find an accusation against him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise vp, and stand forth in the mids. And he arose, and stood forth.

9 Then said Iesus vnto them, I will aske you one thing, Is it lawfull on the Sabbath dayes to doe good, or to doe euill: to saue life, or to destroy it?

10 And looking round about vpon them all, he said vnto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with mad-

nesse, and communed one with another what they might doe to Iesus.

12 And it came to passe in those dayes, that hee went out into a mountaine to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 **C** And when it was day, he called vnto him his disciples: \* and of them he chose twelue; whom also hee named Apostles:

\* Mat. 10. 1

14 Simon, (whom he also named Peter,) and Andrew his brother: James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James the sonne of Alphaeus, and Simon, called Zelotes,

16 And Judas \* the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitour.

\* Iude. 1.

17 **C** And hee came downe with them, and stood in the plaine, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people, out of all Iudea and Hierusalem, and from the Sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to heare him, and to be healed of their diseases,

18 And they that were vexed with vncleane spirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went vertue out of him, and healed them all.

20 **C** And hee lifted vp his eyes on his disciples, and said, \* Blessed be yee poore: for yours is the kingdome of God.

\* Mat. 5. 3.

21 Blessed are yee that hunger now: for yee shall be filled. Blessed are yee that weepe now, for yee shall laugh.

22 Blessed are yee when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you from their company, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as euill, for the Sonne of mans sake.

23 Reioice yee in that day, and leape for ioy: for behold, your reward is great in heauen: for in the like maner did their fathers vnto the Prophets.

24 \* But woe vnto you that are rich: for yee haue receiued your consolation.

\* Amos. 6. 1

25 \* Woe vnto you that are full: for yee shall hunger. Woe vnto you that laugh now: for yee shall mourne and weepe.

\* Esai. 65. 13.

26 Woe vnto you when all men shall speake well of you: for so did their fathers to the false Prophets.

27 **C** \* But



\* Matth. 5.  
44.

27 **C** \* But I say vnto you which heare, Loue your enemies, doe good to them which hate you,

28 Blesse them that curse you, & pray for them which despitefully vse you.

\* Matth. 5.  
39.

29 \* And vnto him that smiteth thee on the one cheeke, offer also the other :

\* 1. Cor. 6.  
7.

\* and him that taketh away thy cloake, forbid not to take thy coat also.

30 Giue to euery man that asketh of thee, and of him that taketh away thy goods, aske them not againe.

\* Matth. 7.  
12, tob. 4.  
16.

31 \* And as yee would that men should doe to you, doe yee also to them likewise.

\* Matth. 5  
46.

32 \* For if yee loue them which loue you, what thanke haue ye : for sinners also loue those that loue them.

33 And if ye doe good to them which doe good to you, what thanke haue ye : for sinners also doe euen the same.

\* Matth. 5.  
42.

34 \* And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receiue, what thanke haue ye : for sinners also lend to sinners, to receiue as much againe.

35 But loue yee your enemies, and doe good, and lend, hoping for nothing againe : and your rewarde shall bee great, and ye shalbe the children of the highest : for hee is kinde vnto the vnthankfull, and to the euill.

36 Be ye therefore mercifull, as your Father also is mercifull.

\* Matth. 7. 1.

37 \* Iudge not, and ye shall not bee iudged : condempne not, and ye shall not be condemned : forgiue, and ye shall be forgiven.

38 Giue, and it shall bee giuen vnto you, good measure, pressed downe, and shaken together, and running ouer, shall men giue into your bosome : for with the same measure that ye mete withall, it shall bee measured to you againe.

\* Matth. 15.  
14.

39 And hee spake a parable vnto them, \* Can the blinde leade the blinde : Shall they not both fall into the ditch :

\* Matth 10.  
24.

40 \* The discipule is not aboue his master : but euery one that is perfect shalbe as his master.

\* Matth 7  
5.

41 \* And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but perceiuest not the beame that is in thine owne eye :

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let mee pull out the mote that is in thine eye : When thou thy selfe beholdest not the beame that is in thine owne eye : Thou hypo-

crit, cast out first the beame out of thine owne eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pul out the mote that is in thy brothers eye.

\* Matth 7.  
16.

43 \* For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit : neither doeth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For euery tree is knowen by his owne fruit : for of thornes men doe not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes.

45 A good man out of the good treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good : and an euill man out of the euill treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is euill : For of the abundance of the heart, his mouth speaketh.

\* Matth. 7.  
21.

46 **C** \* And why call ye mee Lord, Lord, and doe not the things which I say :

47 Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like.

48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deepe, and layd the foundation on a rocke. And when the flood arose, the streame beat vehemently vpon that house, and could not shake it : for it was founded vpon a rocke.

49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house vpon the earth : against which the streame did beate vehemently, and immediately it fell, and the ruine of that house was great.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Christ findeth a greater faith in the Centurion a Gentile, then in any of the Iewes : 10 Healeth his seruant being absent : 11 Raiseth from death the widows sonne at Naim : 19 Answereth Iohns messengers with the declaration of his miracles : 24 Testifieth to the people what opinion hee held of Iohn : 30 Inueigheth against the Iewes, who with neither the maners of Iohn, nor of Iesus could be wonne : 36 and sheweth by occasion of Marie Magdalene, how he is a friend to sinners, not to maintaine them in sinnes, but to forgiue them their sinnes, vpon their faith and repentance.

**N**OW when hee had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, \* hee entered into Capernaum.

\* Matth. 8.  
5.

2 And a certaine Centurions seruant, who was deare vnto him, was sicke and ready to die.

3 And

# The Centurions faith. Chap. vii. Of Iohn Baptist.

3 And when he heard of Iesus, he sent vnto him the Elders of the Iewes, beseeching him that he would come and heale his seruant.

4 And when they came to Iesus, they besought him instantly, saying, that hee was worthy for whome hee should doe this.

5 For he loueth our nation, and hee hath built vs a Synagogue.

6 Then Iesus went with them. And when he was now not farre from the house, the Centurion sent friends to him, saying vnto him, Lord, trouble not thy selfe: for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter vnder my rooffe.

7 Wherefore neither thought I my selfe worthy to come vnto thee: but say in a worde, and my seruant shall bee healed.

8 For I also am a man set vnder authority, hauing vnder mee souldiers: and I say vnto one, Goe, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and hee cometh: and to my seruant, Doe this, and he doeth it.

9 When Iesus heard these things, hee marvelled at him, and turned him about, and saide vnto the people that followed him, I say vnto you, I haue not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the seruant whole that had bene sicke.

11 And it came to passe the day after, that he went into a cite called Naim: and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the cite, behold, there was a dead man caried out, the onely sonne of his mother, and shee was a widow: and much people of the cite was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and saide vnto her, Weepe not.

14 And hee came and touched the || beere (and they that bare him, stood still.) And he said, Young man, I say vnto thee, Arise.

15 And he that was dead, sat vp, and began to speake: and he deliuered him to his mother.

16 And there came a feare on all, and they glorified God, saying, that a great Prophet is risen vp among vs, and that God hath visited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Iudea, and throughout all the region round about.

18 \* And the disciples of Iohn shewed him of all these things.

19 And Iohn calling vnto him two of his disciples, sent them to Iesus, saying, Art thou hee that should come, or looke we for another?

20 When the men were come vnto him, they said, Iohn Baptist hath sent vs vnto thee, saying, Art thou hee that should come, or looke we for another?

21 And in that same houre hee cured many of their infirmities and plagues, and of euill spirits, and vnto many that were blind, he gaue sight.

22 Then Iesus answering, said vnto them, Go your way, and tell Iohn what things ye haue seene and heard, how that the blind see, the lame walke, the lepers are cleansed, the deafe heare, the dead are raised, to the poore the Gospel is preached.

23 And blessed is he whosoever shall not be offended in me.

24 And when the messengers of Iohn were departed, hee beganne to speake vnto the people concerning Iohn: what went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reede shaken with the winde?

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment: Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and liue delicately, are in kings courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? A Prophet? Yea, I say vnto you, and much more then a Prophet.

27 This is he of whome it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say vnto you, among those that are borne of women, there is not a greater Prophet then Iohn the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdome of God, is greater then he.

29 And all the people that heard him, and the Publicanes, iustified God, being baptized with the baptism of Iohn.

30 But the Pharisees and Lawyers || reiected the counsell of God || against themselves, being not baptized of him.

31 And the Lord said, \* Whereun-

\* Mat. 11. 2.

|| Or, frustrated.  
|| Or, within themselves.

\* Mat. 11. 15



to then shall I liken the men of this generation: and to what are they like?

32 They are like vnto children sitting in the market place, & calling one to another, and saying, We haue piped vnto you, and ye haue not danced: wee haue mourned to you, and yee haue not wept.

33 For John the Baptist came, neither eating bread, nor drinking wine, and ye say, he hath a deuill.

34 The sonne of man is come, eating, and drinking, and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a wine bibber, a friend of Publicanes and sinners.

35 But wisedome is iustified of all her children.

\* Mar. 14. 3

36 ¶ And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisees house, and sate downe to meat.

37 And behold, a woman in the citie which was a sinner, when shee knew that Iesus sate at meat in the Pharisees house, brought an Alabaſter boxe of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behind him, weeping, and began to wash his feet with teares, and did wipe them with the haire of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him, saw it, he spake within himselfe, saying, This man, if he were a Prophet, would haue knowen who, and what manner of woman this is that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

40 And Iesus answering, said vnto him, Simon, I haue somewhat to say vnto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 There was a certaine creditour, which had two debtors: the one ought five hundred || pence, and the other fiftie.

|| See Mat. 18. 28.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgaue them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will loue him most?

43 Simon answered, and saide, I suppose, that hee to whome he forgaue most. And he said vnto him, Thou hast rightly iudged.

44 And hee turned to the woman, and said vnto Simon, Seeſt thou this woman? I entred into thine house, thou gauest me no water for my feet: but shee hath washed my feet with teares, and wiped them with the haire of her head.

45 Thou gauest me no kisse: but this woman, since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kisse my feet.

46 Mine head with oile thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore, I say vnto thee, her sinnes, which are many, are forgiven, for she loued much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loueth little.

48 And he said vnto her, Thy sinnes are forgiven.

49 And they that sate at meat with him, began to say within themselues, who is this that forgiveth sinnes also?

50 And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saued thee, goe in peace.

## CHAP. VIII.

3 Women minister vnto Christ of their substance

4 Christ after he had preached from place to place, attended with his Apostles, propoundeth the parable of the sower, 16 and of the candle: 21 declareth who are his mother, and brethren: 22 rebuketh the winds: 26 casteth the Legion of deuils out of the man, into the heard of swine: 37 is reiected of the Gadarenes: 43 healeth the woman of her bloodie issue, 49 and raiseth from death Iairus daughter

**A**ND it came to passe afterward, þ he went thoroughout euery citie and village preaching, and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdome of God: and the twelve were with him,

2 And certaine women which had bene healed of euill spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene \* out of whom went seven deuils,

\* Mar. 16. 9

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuzas, Herods steward, and Susanna, and many others which ministered vnto him of their substance.

4 ¶ And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of euery citie, he spake by a parable:

\* Mat. 13. 2.

5 A Sower went out to sowe his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the wayes side, and it was troden downe, and the fowles of the aire deuoured it.

6 And some fell vpon a rocke, and as soone as it was sprung vp, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thornes, and the thornes sprang vp with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and



and sprang vp, and bare fruite an hundred fold. And when hee saide these things, he cryed, He that hath eares to heare, let him heare.

9 And his disciples asked him, saying, What nught this parable be :

10 And he said, Unto you it is giuen to know the mysteries of the kingdome of God : but to others in parables, that seeing, they might not see, and hearing, they might not vnderstand.

\* Mat. 13.  
18.

11 \* Now the parable is this : The seed is the word of God.

12 Those by the way side, are they that heare: then commeth the deuill, and taketh alway the word out of their hearts, least they should beleue, and be saued.

13 They on the rocke, are they which when they heare, receiue the word with ioy: and these haue no roote, which for a while beleue, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thornes, are they, which when they haue heard, goe forth, and are choked with cares and riches, and pleasures of this life, and bring no fruite to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground, are they, which in an honest and good heart hauing heard the word, keepe it, and bring forth fruite with patience.

\* Mat. 13.  
23.

16 \* No man when he hath lighted a candle, couereth it with a vessell, or putteth it vnder a bed : but setteth it on a candlesticke, that they which enter in, may see the light.

\* Mat. 10.  
26.

17 \* For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest: neither any thing hid, that shall not be knowen, and come abroad.

\* Mat. 13.  
12.

18 Take heede therefore how yee heare : \* for whosoever hath, to him shall bee giuen : and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken, euen that which he seemeth to haue.

|| Or, thin-  
keth that he  
hath.  
\* Mat. 13.  
46.

19 \* Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the prease.

20 And it was told him by certaine which saide, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

21 And hee answered and said vnto them, My mother and my brethren are these which heare the word of God, and doe it.

\* Mat. 8. 21.

22 \* Now it came to passe on a

certaine day, that he went into a ship, with his disciples : and hee said vnto them, Let vs goe ouer vnto the other side of the lake, and they launched forth.

23 But as they sailed, he fell asleepe, and there came downe a storme of wind on the lake, and they were filled with water, and were in iopardie.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then he rose, and rebuked the wind, and the raging of the water : and they ceased, and there was a calme.

25 And he saide vnto them, Where is your faith : And they being afraide wondred, saying one to another, What manner of man is this : For he commandeth euen the winds and water, and they obey him.

\* Mat. 8. 28.

26 \* And they arrived at the contrary of the Gadarenes, which is ouer against Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the citie a certaine man which had deuils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in any house, but in the tombes.

28 When he saw Iesus, he cried out, and fell downe before him, and with a loud voyce said, What haue I to doe with thee, Iesus, thou sonne of God most high : I beseech thee torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the vncleane spirit to come out of the man : For oftentimes it had caught him, and he was kept bound with chaines, and in fetters : and he brake the bands, and was diuened of the deuill into the wilderness.)

30 And Iesus asked him, saying, What is thy name : And he said, Legion : because many deuils were entred into him.

31 And they besought him, that he would not commaund them to goe out into the deepe.

32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountaine : and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them : and he suffered them.

33 Then went the deuils out of the man, and entred into the swine : and the herd ran violently downe a steepe place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed them saw what was done, they fled, and went,



and tolde it in the citie, and in the countrey.

35 Then they went out to see what was done, and came to Jesus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right minde: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw it, told them by what meanes he that was possessed of the devils, was healed.

37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the countrey of the Gadarenes round about, besought him to depart from them, for they were taken with great feare: and he went by into the ship, and returned back againe.

38 Now the man, out of whom the devils were departed, besought him that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,

39 Returne to thine owne house, and shew how great things God hath done vnto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole citie how great things Jesus had done vnto him.

40 And it came to passe, that when Jesus was returned, the people gladly receiued him: for they were all waiting for him.

41 ¶ And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and hee was a ruler of the Synagogue, and hee fell downe at Jesus feete, and besought him that hee would come into his house:

42 For hee had one onely daughter about twelue yeeres of age, and she lay a dying. (But as hee went the people thronged him.

43 ¶ And a woman hauing an issue of blood twelue yeres, which had spent all her liuing vpon phisitions, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behinde him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanchèd.

45 And Jesus saide, who touched mee: when all denied, Peter and they that were with him, said, Master, the multitude throng thee, and preasse thee, and sayest thou, who touched me:

46 And Jesus saide, Some body hath touched mee: for I perceiue that vertue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, shee came trembling, and falling downe before him, shee declared vnto him before all the people, for

what cause shee had touched him, and how she was healed immediatly.

48 And he said vnto her, Daughter, be of good comfort, thy faith hath made thee whole, goe in peace.)

49 ¶ While hee yet spake, there commeth one from the ruler of the Synagogues house, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead, trouble not the Master.

50 But when Jesus heard it, he answered him, saying, Feare not, beleue onely, and she shalbe made whole.

51 And when hee came into the house, hee suffered no man to goe in, saue Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the mayden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, weepe not, she is not dead, but sleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to scorne, knowing that she was dead.

54 And hee put them all out, and tooke her by the hand, and called, saying, Mayd, arise.

55 And her spirit came againe, and shee arose straightway: and hee commanded to giue her meat.

56 And her parents were astonishèd: but hee charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Christ sendeth his Apostles to worke miracles, and to preach. 7 Herod desired to see Christ. Christ feedeth fise thousand: 38 inquireth what opinion the world had of him: foretelleth his passion: 23 propoeth to all, the patterne of his patience. 28 The transfiguration. 37 Hee healeth the lunaticke: 43 Againe forewarneth his disciples of his Passion: 46 commendeth humilitie: 51 biddeth them to shew mildnesse towards all, without desire of reuenge. 57 Diuers would follow him, but vpon conditions.

¶ Then he called his twelue disciples together, and gaue them power and authority ouer all devils, and to cure diseases.

2 And hee sent them to preach the Kingdome of God, and to heale the sicke.

3 And he said vnto them, Take nothing for your iourney, neither stauces, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money, neither haue two coates apeece.

4 And

\* March. 9.  
18.

\* March. 10.  
1.



# Fiue thousand fed. Chap.ix. Christ transfigured.

4 And whatsoeuer house yee enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whosoever will not receiue you, when ye goe out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feete, for a testimonie against them.

6 And they departed, and went through the towne, preaching the Gospel, and healing euery where.

\*Mat. 14. 1.

7 \* Now Herode the Tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and hee was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead:

8 And of some, that Elias had appeared: and of others, that one of the olde Prophets was risen againe.

9 And Herode said, John haue I beheaded: but who is this of whom I heare such things: And hee desired to see him.

\*Mat. 14. 13.

10 And the Apostles when they were returned, tolde him all that they had done. \* And hee tooke them, and went aside priuately into a desert place, belonging to the cite called Bethsaida.

11 And the people when they knew it, followed him, and he receiued them, and spake vnto them of the kingdome of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

\*Mat. 14. 15.

12 \* And when the day beganne to weare away, then came the twelue, and said vnto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towne and countrey round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said vnto them, Giue yee them to eate. And they said, Wee haue no more but fiue loaves and two fishes, except we should goe and buy meate for all this people.

14 For they were about fiue thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit downe by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit downe.

16 Then he tooke the fiue loaves and the two fishes, and looking vp to heauen, hee blessed them, and brake, and gaue to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eate, and were all filled. And there was taken vp of fragments that remained to them, twelue baskets.

18 \* And it came to passe, as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

\*Mat. 16. 13.

19 They answering, said, John the Baptist: but some say, Elias: and others say, that one of the old Prophets is risen againe.

20 He said vnto them, But whom say yee that I am: Peter answering, said, The Christ of God.

21 And he straitly charged them, and commanded them to tell no man that thing,

\*Mat. 17. 22.

22 Saying, \* The Sonne of man must suffer many things, and be reiect-  
ted of the Elders, and chiefe Priests, and Scribes, and be slaine, and be raised the third day.

\*Mat. 10. 38.

23 \* And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him denie himselfe, and take vp his crosse daily, and follow me.

24 For whosoever will saue his life, shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall saue it.

25 \* For what is a man aduantaged, if hee gaine the whole world, and lose himselfe, or be cast away?

\*Mat. 16. 26. marke 8. 36.

26 \* For whosoever shall bee ashamed of me, and of my wordes, of him shall the Sonne of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his owne glory, and in his Fathers, and of the holy Angels.

\*Mat. 10. 33.

27 \* But I tell you of a trueth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdome of God.

\*Mat. 16. 28.

28 \* And it came to passe, about an eight dayes after these sayings, hee tooke Peter, and John, and James, and went vp into a mountaine to pray:

\*Mat. 17. 1. 19. thom.

29 And as hee prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment was white and glistering.

30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias,

31 who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease, which he should accomplish at Iherusalem.

32 But Peter, and they that were with him, were heauie with sleepe: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.



33 And it came to passe, as they departed from him, Peter said vnto Jesus, Master, it is good for vs to be here, and let vs make thre tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and ouershadowed them, & they feared, as they entred into the cloude.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloude, saying, This is my beloued Son, heare him.

36 And when the voyce was past, Jesus was found alone, and they kept it close, & told no man in those dayes any of those things which they had seene.

\* Mat. 17:14

37 ¶ And it came to passe, that on the next day, when they were come downe from the hill, much people met him.

38 And behold, a man of the compaignie cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee looke vpon my sonne, for he is mine onely child.

39 And loe, a spirit taketh him, and hee suddenly crieth out, and it teareth him that he someth againe, and bruising him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out, and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering, said, O faithlesse, and peruerse generation, how long shal I be with you, and suffer you: bring thy sonne hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the deuill threw him downe, and tare him: and Jesus rebuked the vncleane spirit, and healed the child, and deliuered him againe to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mightie power of God: But while they wondered euery one at all things which Jesus did, he said vnto his disciples,

\* March 17  
12.

44 ¶ Let these sayings sinke downe into your eares: for the Sonne of man shal bee deliuered into the handes of men.

45 But they vnderstood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceiued it not: and they feared to aske him of that saying.

\* Mar. 18:1  
10. 9-34

46 ¶ Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jesus perceiuing their thought of their heart, tooke a child, and set him by him,

48 And said vnto them, Whosoever shall receiue this child in my name, re-

ceiue me: and whosoever shal receiue me, receiue me that sent me: For hee that is least among you all, the same shal be great.

49 ¶ And John answered, and said, Master, we saw one casting out deuils in thy name, and we forbade him, because he followeth not with vs.

\* Mar. 9:38

50 And Jesus said vnto him, Forbid him not: for he that is not against vs, is for vs.

51 ¶ And it came to passe, when the time was come that he should bee receiued vp, he stedfastly set his face to goe to Hierusalem,

52 And sent messengers before his face, and they went and entred into a village of the Samaritanes to make ready for him.

53 And they did not receiue him, because his face was as though he would goe to Hierusalem.

54 And when his disciples, James and John sawe this, they said; Lord, wilt thou that wee command fire to come downe from heaven, and consume them, euen as Elias did?

\* 2. Kings 1.  
10.

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what maner spirit ye are of.

56 For the Sonne of man is not come to destroy mens liues, but to saue them. And they went to another village.

57 ¶ And it came to passe that as they went in the way, a certaine man said vnto him, Lord, I wil follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

\* Mar. 8. 19.

58 And Jesus said vnto him, Foxes haue holes, and birds of the aire haue nests, but the Sonne of man hath not where to lay his head.

59 ¶ And he said vnto another, Follow me: But he said, Lord, suffer mee first to goe and bury my father.

\* Mar. 8. 22

60 Jesus said vnto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdome of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee: but let me first goe bid them farewell, which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said vnto him, No man hauing put his hand to the plough, and looking backe, is fit for the kingdome of God.

## CHAP. X.

1 Christ sendeth out at once, seuentie disciples to worke miracles, and to preach: 17

Admoni-

Admonisheth them to be humble, and wherein to reioyce: 21 Thanketh his father for his grace: 23 Magnifieth the happy estate of his Church: 25 Teacheth the Lawyer, how to attaine eternall life, and to take euery one for his neighbour, that needeth his mercy: 41 Reprehendeth Martha, and commendeth Mary her sister.

\* Mat. 10. 1.

**A**fter \* these things, the Lord appointed other seuentie also, and sent them two and two before his face, into euery citie and place, whither hee himselfe would come.

\* Mat. 9. 37.

2 Therefore said hee vnto them, \* The haruest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the haruest, that he would send forth labourers into his haruest.

\* Mat. 10. 16.

3 Go your wayes: \* Behold, I send you forth as lambes among wolues.

4 Carry neither purse nor scrip, nor shoes, and salute no man by the way.

\* Mat. 10. 11.

5 \* And into whatsoever house yee enter, first say, Peace bee to this house.

6 And if the sonne of peace be there, your peace shall rest vpon it: if not, it shall turne to you againe.

7 And in the same house remaine, eating and drinking such things as they giue: For the labourer is worthy of his hire. Goe not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever citie yee enter, and they receiue you, eate such things as are set before you:

9 And heale the sicke that are therein, and say vnto them, The kingdome of God is come nigh vnto you.

10 But into whatsoever citie yee enter, and they receiue you not, goe your wayes out into the streetes of the same, and say,

11 Euen the very dust of your citie which cleaueth on vs, we doe wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be yee sure of this, that the kingdome of God is come nigh vnto you.

12 But I say vnto you, That it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, then for that citie.

\* Mat. 11. 21.

13 \* Woe vnto thee Chorazin, woe vnto thee Bethsaida: For if the mighty workes had bene done in Tyre and Sidon, which haue bene done in you, they had a great while agoe repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the iudgment, then for you.

15 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted to heauen, shalt be thrust downe to hell.

\* Mat. 10. 40.

16 \* Hee that heareth you, heareth me: and he that despiseth you, despiseth me: and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me.

17 And the seuentie returned againe with ioy, saying, Lord, euen the devils are subiect vnto vs through thy name.

18 And he said vnto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heauen.

19 Behold, I giue vnto you powder to tread on serpents and scorpions, and ouer all the powder of the enemy: and nothing shall by any meanes hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding in this reioyce not, that the spirits are subiect vnto you: but rather reioyce, because your names are written in heauen.

21 In that houre Iesus reioyced in spirit, and said, I thanke thee, O father, Lord of heauen and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast reuealed them vnto babes: euen so father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 All things are deliuered to me of my father: and no man knoweth who the sonne is, but the father: and who the father is, but the sonne, and he to whom the sonne will reueale him.

|| Many ancient copies adde these words, And turning to his Disciples he said.

23 And he turned him vnto his disciples, and said priuately, \* Blessed are the eyes which see the things that yee see.

\* Mat. 13. 16.

24 For I tell you, that many Prophets, and kings haue desired to see those things which yee see, and haue not seene them: & to heare those things which yee heare, and haue not heard them.

25 And behold, a certaine Lawyer stood by, and tempted him, saying, \* Master, what shall I doe to inherite eternall life: he said vnto him,

\* Mat. 22. 35.

26 What is written in the law: how readest thou:

27 And he answering, said, Thou shalt loue the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soule, and with all thy strength, and with all thy minde, and thy neighbour as thy selfe.

28 And



# Who is a neighbour. S. Luke. Aske, seeke, knocke.

28 And he said vnto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt liue.

29 But he willing to iustifie himselfe, said vnto Iesus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Iesus answering, said, A certaine man went downe from Hierusalem to Jericho, and fel among theenes, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leauing him halfe dead.

31 And by chaunce there came downe a certaine Priest that way, and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Leuite, when hee was at the place, came and looked on him, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certaine Samaritane as he iourneyed, came where he was: and when hee saw him, hee had compassion on him,

34 And went to him, and bound by his wounds, pouring in oile and wine, and set him on his owne beast, and brought him to an Inne, and tooke care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, hee tooke out two pence, and gaue them to the hoste, and saide vnto him, Take care of him, and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come againe I will repay thee.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour vnto him that fell among the theeues?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercie on him. Then said Iesus vnto him, Goe, and doe thou likewise.

38 Now it came to passe, as they went, that he entred into a certaine village: and a certaine woman named Martha, receiued him into her house.

39 And shee had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Iesus feet, and heard his word:

40 But Martha was cumbered about much seruing, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left mee to serue alone? Bid her therefore that she helpe me.

41 And Iesus answered, and saide vnto her, Martha, Martha, thou art carefull, and troubled about many things:

42 But one thing is needefull, and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not bee taken away from her.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Christ teacheth to pray, and that instantly: 11 assuring that God so will giue vs good things. 14 He casting out a dumbe deuill, rebuketh the blasphemous Pharisees: 28 and sheweth who are blessed: 29 preacheth to the people, 37 and reprehendeth the outward shew of holinesse in the Pharisees, Scribes and Lawyers.

**A**nd it came to passe, that as he was praying in a certaine place, when hee ceased, one of his disciples said vnto him, Lord, teach vs to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And hee said vnto them, When ye pray, say, \* Our Father which art in heauen, halowed be thy Name, Thy kingdome come, Thy Will be done as in heauen, so in earth.

\* Matth. 6. 9

3 Giue vs || day by day our dayly bread.

|| Or, for the day.

4 And forgive vs our sinnes: for we also forgive euery one that is indebted to vs. And lead vs not into temptation, but deliuer vs from euill.

5 And he said vnto them, which of you shall haue a friend, and shall goe vnto him at midnight, and say vnto him, Friend, lend me three loaves.

6 For a friend of mine || in his iourneys come to me, and I haue nothing to set before him.

|| Or, out of his way.

7 And he from within shal answere and say, Trouble mee not, the doore is now shut, and my children are with me in bed: I cannot rise and giue thee.

8 I say vnto you, Though he will not rise, and giue him, because he is his friend: yet because of his importunitie, hee will rise and giue him as many as he needeth.

9 \* And I say vnto you, Aske, and it shalbe giuen you: seeke, and ye shal find: knocke, and it shalbe opened vnto you.

\* Matth. 7. 7.

10 For euery one that asketh, receiueth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shalbe opened.

11 \* If a sonne shall aske bread of any of you that is a father, will hee giue him a stone? Or if he aske a fish, will hee for a fish giue him a serpent?

\* Matth. 7. 9.

12 Or if he shall aske an egge, will he offer him a scorpion?

13 If ye then, being euill, know how to giue good gifts vnto your children: how much more shall your heauenly Father

|| See Matt. 10. 2.



Father giue the holy Spirit to them that aske him:

14 And he was casting out a deuill, and it was dumbe. And it came to passe, when the deuill was gone out, the dumbe spake: and the people wondered.

\*Mat. 9. 34.  
and 12. 24.

15 But some of them said, \* Hee casteth out deuils through Beelzebub the chiefe of the deuils.

16 And other tempting him, sought of him a signe from heauen.

17 But he knowing their thoughts, said vnto them, Euery kingdome diuided against it selfe, is brought to desolation: and a house diuided against a house, falleth.

18 If Satan also be diuided against himselfe, how shall his kingdome stand: Because yee say that I cast out deuils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out deuils, by whom doe your sonnes cast them out: therefore shall they be your iudges.

20 But if I with the finger of God cast out deuils, no doubt the kingdome of God is come vpon you.

21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:

22 But when a stronger then he shall come vpon him, and ouercome him, hee taketh from him all his armour where in he trusted, and diuiderh his spoiles.

23 He that is not with me, is against me: and hee that gathereth not with me, scattereth.

\*Mat. 12.  
43.

24 \* When the vncleane spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through drie places, seeking rest: and finding none, he sayth, I will returne vnto my house whence I came out.

25 And when hee cometh, hee findeth it swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seuen other spirits more wicked then himselfe, and they enter in, and dwell there, and the last state of that man is worse then the first.

27 And it came to passe as hee spake these things, a certaine woman of the company lift by her voice, and said vnto him, Blessed is the wombe that bare thee, and the pappes which thou hast sucked.

28 But hee said, Yea, rather blessed are they that heare the word of God, and keepe it.

\*Mat. 13.  
38.

29 \* And when the people were gathered thicke together, hee began to

say, This is an euill generation, they seeke a signe, and there shall no signe be giuen it, but the signe of Ionas the Prophet:

30 For as Ionas was a signe vnto the Nineuites, so shall also the Sonne of man be to this generation.

31 The Queene of the South shall rise vp in the iudgement with the men of this generation, & condemne them: for shee came from the vtmost parts of the earth, to heare the wisdom of Solomon: and behold, a greater then Solomon is here.

32 The men of Nineue shall rise vp in the iudgement with this generation, and shall condemne it: for they repented at the preaching of Ionas, and behold, a greater then Ionas is here.

\*Mat. 5. 15

33 \* No man when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a secret place, neither vnder a bushell, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

|| See Matt.  
5. 15.

34 \* The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light: but when thine eye is euill, thy body also is full of darknesse.

\*Mat. 6. 21

35 Take heede therefore, that the light which is in thee, be not darknesse.

36 If thy whole body therefore be full of light, hauing no part darke, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doeth giue thee light.

37 And as he spake, a certaine Pharise besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sate downe to meate.

38 And when the Pharise saw it, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

39 \* And the Lord said vnto him, Now doe ye Pharises make cleane the outside of the cup and the platter: but your inward part is full of rauening and wickednesse.

\*Mat. 23.  
25.

40 Yet fooles, did not he that made that which is without, make that which is within also:

41 But rather giue almes of such things as you haue: and behold, all things are cleane vnto you.

|| Or, as you are able.

42 But woe vnto you Pharises: for ye tythe Mint and Rue, and all manner of herbes, and passe ouer iudgement, and the loue of God: these ought yee to haue done, and not to leaue the other vndone.



\* Mat. 23. 6.

43 \* Woe vnto you Pharisees: for ye loue the vppermost seats in the Synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

44 Woe vnto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: for ye are as graues which appeare not, and the men that walk ouer them, are not aware of them.

\* Mat. 23. 4.

45 ¶ Then answered one of the Lawyers, and said vnto him, Master, thus saying, thou reprochest vs also.

46 \* And he said, Woe vnto you also ye lawyers: for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye your selues touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

\* Mat. 23. 29.

47 \* Woe vnto you: for ye build the sepulchres of the Prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truly ye beare witnesse that ye allowe the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and yee build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wise dome of God, I wil send them Prophets and Apostles, and some of them they shal slay and persecute:

50 That the blood of all the Prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation.

\* Gen. 4. 8.

51 \* From the blood of Abel vnto the blood of Zacharias, which perished betwene the Altar and the Temple: Verily I say vnto you, it shal be required of this generation.

\* Mat. 23. 13.

52 \* Woe vnto you Lawyers: for ye haue taken away the key of knowledge: ye entred not in your selues, and them that were entring in, ye hindered.

|| Or forbade

53 And as he said these things vnto them, the Scribes and the Pharisees began to bidge him vehemently, and to prouoke him to speake of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Christ preacheth to his disciples to auoid hypocrisie, and fearefulness in publishing his doctrine: 13 Warneth the people to beware of couetousnes, by the parable of the rich man who set vp greater baines. 22 We must not be ouer carefull of earthly things, 31 but seeke the kingdom of God, 33 giue almes, 36 be ready at a knocke to open to our Lord whensoever he cometh. 41 Christs ministers are to see to their charge, 49 and looke for persecution. 54 The people must take this time

of grace, 58 because it is a fearefull thing to die without reconciliation.

¶ **T**he meane time, When there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insonmuch that they trode one vpon another, he began to say vnto his disciples first of all, Beware yee of the leauen of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisie.

\* Mat. 16. 6.

2 \* For there is nothing couered, that shal not be reuealed, neither hid, that shal not be knownen.

\* Mat. 10. 26.

3 Therefore, Whatsoever yee haue spoken in darkenesse, shal bee heard in the light: and that which yee haue spoken in the eare, in closets, shal be proclaimed vpon the house tops.

4 \* And I say vnto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that, haue no more that they can doe.

\* Mat. 10. 28.

5 But I will forewarne you whom you shal feare: Feare him, which after he hath killed, hath power to cast into hell, yea, I say vnto you, Feare him.

6 Are not fise sparrowes solde for two farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God:

|| See Matt. 10. 29.

7 But euen the very haire of your head are all numbred: Feare not therefore, ye are of more value then many sparrowes.

8 \* Also I say vnto you, whosoever shal confesse me before men, him shall the Sonne of man also confesse before the Angels of God.

\* Mat. 10. 32. 2. tim. 2. 12.

9 But he that denieth me before men, shal be denied before the Angels of God.

10 And whosoever shal speake a word against the Sonne of man, it shal be forgiven him: but vnto him that blasphemeth against the holy Ghost, it shal not be forgiven.

11 \* And when they bring you vnto the Synagogues, and vnto Magistrates, & polvers, take yee no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

\* Mat. 10. 19.

12 For the holy Ghost shal teach you in the same houre, what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the company saide vnto him, Master, speake to my brother, that he diuide the inheritance with me.

14 And he said vnto him, Man, who made mee a iudge, or a diuider ouer you:

15 And he said vnto them, Take heed and

and beware of covetousnes: for a mans life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a parable vnto them, saying, The ground of a certaine rich man brought forth plentifully.

17 And he thought within himselfe, saying, What shall I doe, because I haue no roome where to bestow my fruits?

18 And he said, This will I doe, I will pull downe my barnes, and build greater, and there will I bestow all my fruits, and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soule, Soule, thou hast much goods layd vp for many yeeres, take thine ease, eate, drinke, and be merry.

20 But God said vnto him, Thou foole, this night thy soule shal be required of thee: then whose that those things be which thou hast prouided?

21 So is he that laeth vp treasure for himselfe, and is not rich towards God.

22 And he said vnto his disciples, Therefore I say vnto you, \* Take no thought for your life what yee shall eate, neither for the body what yee shall put on.

23 The life is more then meate, and the body is more then raiment.

24 Consider the rauens, for they neither sow nor reape, which neither haue storehouse nor barne, and God feedeth them: how much more are yee better then the foules?

25 And which of you with taking thought can adde to his stature one cubite?

26 If yee then bee not able to doe that thing which is least, why take yee thought for the rest?

27 Consider the Lillies how they growe, they toile not: they spinne not: and yet I say vnto you, that Solomon in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grasse, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the ouen: how much more will he clothe you, O ye of little faith?

29 And seeke not yee what yee shall eate, or what ye shall drinke, || neither be ye of doubtful minde.

30 For all these things doe the nations of the world seeke after: and your father knoweth that yee haue neede of these things.

31 But rather seeke yee the kingdom of God, and all these things shall be added vnto you.

32 Feare not, little flocke, for it is your fathers good pleasure to giue you the kingdom.

33 Sell that yee haue, and giue almes: \* prouide your selues bagges which wate not old, a treasure in the heauens that faileth not, where no theefe approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 Let your loines be girded about, and your lights burning,

36 And ye your selues like vnto men that waite for their Lord, when he will returne from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open vnto him immediately.

37 Blessed are those seruants, whom the Lord when he cometh, shall find watching: Verily, I say vnto you, That he shall gird himselfe, and make them to sit downe to meate, and will come forth and serue them.

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those seruants.

39 \* And this know, that if the good man of the house had knowen what houre the theefe would come, he would haue watched, and not haue suffered his house to be broken thorow.

40 Be yee therefore ready also: for the sonne of man cometh at an houre when yee thinke not.

41 Then Peter said vnto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable vnto vs, or euen to all?

42 And the Lord said, who then is that faithfull and wise steward, whom his Lord shall make ruler ouer his household, to giue them their portion of meate in due season?

43 Blessed is that seruant, whom his Lord when he cometh, shall find so doing.

44 Of a trueneth, I say vnto you, that hee will make him ruler ouer all that he hath.

45 But and if that seruant say in his heart, My Lord delayeth his coming and shall beginne to beat the men seruants, and maidens, and to eate and drinke, and to be drunken:

46 The Lord of that seruant will come

† Gre. doe they require thy soule.

\* Mat. 6. 25.

\* Mat. 6. 20.

\* 1. Pet. 1. 13.

\* Mat. 24. 43.

|| Or, / iue not in carefull suspense.



|| Or, cut him  
off.

come in a day when hee looketh not for him, and at an houre when hee is not ware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelieuers.

47 And that seruant which knew his Lords Will, and prepared not himselfe, neither did according to his Will, shall be beaten with many stripes.

48 But hee that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For vnto whomsoever much is giuen, of him shall be much required: and to whom men haue committed much, of him they will aske the more.

49 ¶ I am come to send fire on the earth, and what will I, if it be already kindied?

|| Or, paired.

50 But I haue a baptisme to be baptised with, and how am I straitned till it be accomplished?

\* Matt. 10.  
34.

51 ¶ Suppose yee that I am come to giue peace on earth: I tell you, Nay, but rather diuision.

52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house diuided, three against two, and two against three.

53 The father shall be diuided against the sonne, and the sonne against the father: the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother: the mother in lawe against her daughter in lawe, and the daughter in law against her mother in lawe.

\* Matt. 16.  
2.

54 ¶ And he said also to the people, ¶ When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway yee say, There cometh a shewre, and so it is.

55 And when ye see the Southwind blow, ye say, There will be heat, and it cometh to passe.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the skie, and of the earth: but how is it that yee doe not discern this time?

57 Yea, and why euen of your selues iudge ye not what is right?

\* Matth. 5.  
25.

58 ¶ When thou goest with thine aduersary to the magistrate, as thou art in the way, giue diligence that thou mayest be deliuered from him, lest hee hale thee to the Iudge, and the Iudge deliuer thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

|| See Mar  
12. 42.

59 I tell thee, Thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast payd the very last mite.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ preacheth repentance vpon the punishment of the Galileans, and others. 6 The fruitlesse figge tree may not stand. 11 Hee healeth the crooked woman: 18 sheweth the powerfull working of the word in the hearts of his chosen, by the parable of the graine of mustard seed, and of leuen: 24 exhorteth to enter in at the strait gate, 31 and reprooueth Herode, and Hierusalem.

**H**ere were present at that season, some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Iesus answering, said vnto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners aboue all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but except yee repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eightene, vpon whom the towre in Siloe fell, and slew them, thinke ye that they were sinners aboue all men that dwelt in Hierusalem?

|| Or, debtors.

5 I tell you, Nay: but except yee repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 ¶ Hee spake also this parable, A certaine man had a figtree planted in his Vineyard, and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said hee vnto the dyesser of his Vineyard, Beholde, these thre yeres I come seeking fruit on this figtree, and finde none: cut it downe, why cumbereth it the ground?

8 And he answering, said vnto him, Lord, let it alone this yeere also, till I shall digge about it, and dounge it:

9 And if it beare fruit, Well: and if not, then after that, thou shalt cut it downe.

10 And he was teaching in one of the Synagogues on the Sabbath.

11 ¶ And beholde, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmitie eightene yeeres, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift vp her selfe.

12 And when Iesus saw her, he called her to him, and said vnto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thy infirmitie.

13 And hee layd his handes on her, and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the Synagogue answered with indignation, because that Iesus had healed on the Sabbath day,



day, and ſaid vnto the people, There are ſixe dayes in which men ought to worke: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the Sabbath day.

15 The Lord then answered him, and ſaid, Thou hypocrite, doeth not each one of you on the Sabbath looſe his ore or his aſſe from the ſtall, and leade him alway to watering?

16 And ought not this woman being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, loe theſe eightene yeeres, be looſed from this bond on the Sabbath day?

17 And when hee had ſaid theſe things, all his aduerſaries were aſhamed: & all the people reioyced for all the glorioſus things that were done by him.

18 ¶ Then ſaid he, Vnto what is the kingdome of God like: and whereunto ſhall I reſemble it?

19 It is like a graine of muſtard ſeed, which a man tooke, and caſt into his garden, and it grew, and wared a great tree: and the fowles of the aire lodged in the branches of it.

20 And againe hee ſaid, Whereunto ſhall I liken the kingdome of God?

21 It is like leauen, which a woman tooke and hidde in three || meaſures of meale, till the whole was leavened.

22 ¶ And he went thorow the cities and villages, teaching and iourneying towards Hieruſalem.

23 Then ſaid one vnto him, Lord, are there few that be ſaued: And he ſaid vnto them,

24 ¶ Strive to enter in at the ſtrait gate: for many, I ſay vnto you, will ſeek to enter in, and ſhall not be able.

25 When once the maſter of the houſe is riſen vp, & hath ſhut to the doore, and ye begin to ſtand without, & to knocke at the doore, ſaying, Lord, Lord, open vnto vs, and he ſhal anſwere, & ſay vnto you, I know you not whence you are:

26 Then ſhall ye begin to ſay, Wee haue eaten and drunke in thy preſence, and thou haſt taught in our ſtreets.

27 ¶ But he ſhall ſay, I tell you, I know you not whence you are: depart from me all ye workers of iniquitie.

28 There ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth, when yee ſhall ſee Abraham, and Iſaac, and Jacob, and all the Prophets in the kingdome of God, and you your ſelues thruſt out.

29 And they ſhall come from the Eaſt, and from the Weſt, and from the

North, and from the South, and ſhall ſit downe in the kingdome of God.

30 ¶ And behold, there are laſt, which ſhall be firſt: and there are firſt, which ſhall be laſt.

31 ¶ The ſame day there came certaine of the Pharifees, ſaying vnto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for he rode will kill thee.

32 And he ſaid vnto them, Go ye and tell that Foxe, behold, I caſt out devils, and I doe cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I ſhall be perfected.

33 Neuertheleſſe, I muſt walke to day and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a Prophet periſh out of Hieruſalem.

34 ¶ O Hieruſalem, Hieruſalem, which killeſt the Prophets, and ſtoneſt them that are ſent vnto thee: how often would I haue gathered thy children together, as a henne doeth gather her brood vnder her wings, & ye would not?

35 Behold, your houſe is left vnto you deſolate. And verely I ſay vnto you, ye ſhall not ſee me, vntill the time come when yee ſhall ſay, Bleſſed is hee that commeth in the Name of the Lord.

## CHAP. XIII.

2 Chriſt healeth the dropſie on the Sabbath: 7 teacheth humilitie: 12 to feaſt the poore:

15 Vnder the parable of the great ſupper, ſheweth how worldly minded men, who contemne the word of God, ſhal be ſhut out of heauen. 25 Thoſe who wil be his diſciples, to beare their croſſe muſt make their accounts aforehand, leſt with ſhame they reuolt from him afterward, 34 and become altogether vnprofitable, like ſalt that hath loſt his ſauour.



And it came to paſſe, as he went into the houſe of one of the chief Pharifees to eat bread on ſ Sabbath day, that they watched him.

2 And behold, there was a certaine man before him, which had the dropſie.

3 And Jeſus anſwering, ſpake vnto the Lawyers and Pharifees, ſaying, Is it lawfull to heale on the Sabbath day?

4 And they held their peace. And he tooke him, and healed him, & let him go,

5 And anſwered them, ſaying, which of you ſhall haue an aſſe or an ore fallen into a pit, and will not ſtraightway pull him out on the Sabbath day?

6 And they could not anſwere him againe to theſe things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to thoſe

\* Mat. 19.  
30.

\* Mat. 23.  
37.

\* Mat. 13.  
31.

|| See Mat.  
13. 33.

\* Mat. 9. 35.

\* Mat. 7. 13.

\* Mat. 7. 23.



those which were bidden, when he married holde they chose out the chiefe rooms, saying vnto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not downe in the highest room: lest a more honourable man then thou be bidden of him,

9 And hee that bade thee and him, come, and say to thee, Giue this man place: and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

\*Prou 25.5

10 \*But when thou art bidden, goe and sit downe in the lowest room, that when he that bade thee cometh, hee may say vnto thee, Friend, goe by higher: then shalt thou haue worship in the presence of them that sit at meate with thee.

\*Mat 23.12.

11 \*For whosoever exalteth himselfe, shall be abased: and hee that humbleth himselfe, shall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then said hee also to him that bade him, when thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor thy rich neighbours, lest they also bid thee againe, and a recompence be made thee.

\*Tob 4.7

13 But when thou makest a feast, call the poore, the maimed, the lame, the blinde,

14 And thou shalt be blessed, for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the iust.

\*Rcu 19.9.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sate at meate with him, heard these things, he said vnto him, \*Blessed is hee that shall eate bread in the kingdom of God.

\*Mat. 22.2.

16 \*Then said hee vnto him, Accusaine man made a great supper, and bade many:

17 And sent his seruant at supper time, to say to them that were bidden, Come, for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one consent began to make excuse: The first said vnto him, I haue bought a piece of ground, and I must needs goe and see it: I pray thee haue me excused.

19 And another said, I haue bought five yoke of oxen, and I goe to plow: I pray thee haue me excused.

20 And another said, I haue married a wife: and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that seruant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry, sayde to his seruant, Goe out quickly into the streetes and lanes of the city, and bring

in hither the poore, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blinde.

22 And the seruant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the Lord said vnto the seruant, Goe out into the high wayes and hedges, and compell them to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say vnto you, that none of those men which were bidden, shall taste of my supper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and hee turned, and said vnto them,

\*Matth. 10.37.

26 \*If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea and his owne life also, hee cannot be my disciple.

27 And whosoever doeth not beare his crosse, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

28 For which of you intending to build a towre, sitteth not downe first, and counteth the cost, whether he haue sufficient to finish it?

29 Lest haply after hee hath laide the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it, begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man beganne to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king going to make war against another king, sitteth not downe first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand, to meete him that cometh against him with twentie thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, hee sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you, that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

\*Mat. 5.13.

34 ¶ Salt is good: but if the salt haue lost his sauour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill: but men cast it out. He that hath eares to heare, let him heare.

## CHAP. XV.

1 The parable of the lost sheep: 8 Of the piece of silver: 11 Of the prodigall sonne.

**T**hen drew neere vnto him all the Publicanes and sinners, for to heare him.

2 And the Pharises and Scribes murmured, saying,

# The lost sheepe, Chap.xv. and prodigall sonne.

murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

3 And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

4 \*What man of you having an hundred sheepe, if he looke one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and goe after that which is lost, untill he find it?

5 And when he hath found it, hee layeth it on his shoulders, reioycing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends, and neighbours, saying unto them, Reioyce with me, for I haue found my sheepe which was lost.

7 I say vnto you, that likewise ioy shall be in heauen ouer one sinner that repenteth, more then ouer ninety and nine iust persons, which need no repentance.

8 Either what woman having ten pieces of siluer, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seeke diligently till shee find it?

9 And when she hath found it, she calleth her friends and her neighbours together, saying, Reioyce with me, for I haue found my piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise I say vnto you, there is ioy in the presence of the Angels of God, ouer one sinner that repenteth.

11 And hee said, A certaine man had two sonnes:

12 And the yonger of them said to his father, Father, geue me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he diuided vnto them his liuing.

13 And not many dayes after, the yonger sonne gathered al together, and tooke his iourney into a farre countrey, and there wasted his substance with riotous liuing.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land, and he beganne to be in want.

15 And he went and ioyned himselfe to a citizen of that countrey, and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he would faine haue filled his belly with the huskes that the swine did eate: & no man gaue vnto him.

17 And when he came to himselfe, he said, How many hired seruants of my fathers haue bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger?

18 I will arise and goe to my father, and will say vnto him, Father, I

haue sinned against heauen and before thee.

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy sonne: make me as one of thy hired seruants.

20 And he arose and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ranne, and fell on his necke, and kissed him.

21 And the sonne said vnto him, Father, I haue sinned against heauen, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy sonne.

22 But the father saide to his seruants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand, and shooes on his feete.

23 And bring hither the fatted calfe, and kill it, and let vs eate and be merrie.

24 For this my sonne was dead, and is aloue againe: hee was lost, & is found. And they began to be merie.

25 Now his elder sonne was in the field, and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick & dauncing,

26 And he called one of the seruants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said vnto him, Thy brother is come, and thy father hath killed the fatted calfe, because he hath receiued him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would not goe in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he answering said to his father, Loe, these many yeeres doe I serue thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandement, and yet thou neuer gauest mee a kid, that I might make merrie with my friends:

30 But as soone as this thy sonne was come, which hath deuoured thy liuing with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calfe.

31 And he said vnto him, Sonne, thou art euer with me, and all that I haue is thine.

32 It was meeete that we should make merrie, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is aloue againe: and was lost, and is found.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The parable of the vniust steward. 14 Christ reprocueth the hypocrisie of the couetous Pharisees. 19 The rich glutton, and Lazarus the begger.

\* Math. 18  
12.

|| Drachma  
heere trans-  
lated a piece  
of siluer, is  
the eight  
part of an  
ounce, which  
cometh to  
ten pence  
halfe pence,  
and is equall  
to the Ro-  
mane pence.  
Mat. 18. 28



**A**nd hee said also vnto his disciples, There was a certaine rich man which had a Steward, and the same was accused vnto him that he had wasted his goods.

2 And hee called him, and said vnto him, How is it that I heare this of thee: Giue an account of thy stewardship: for thou mayest bee no longer Steward.

3 Then the Steward said within himselfe, What shall I doe, for my lord taketh away from mee the Stewardship: I cannot digge, to begge I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to doe, that when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receiue me into their houses.

5 So hee called euery one of his lords debtors vnto him, and said vnto the first, How much owest thou vnto my lord?

6 And hee said, An hundred measures of oyle. And hee saide vnto him, Take thy bill, and sit downe quickly, and write fiftie.

7 Then said hee to another, And how much owest thou: And hee said, An hundred measures of wheat. And hee saide vnto him, Take thy bill and write fourescore.

8 And the lord commended the vniust Steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser then the children of light.

9 And I say vnto you, Make to your selues friends of the Mammon of vnrightheadnesse, that when ye faile, they may receiue you into euerlasting habitations.

10 Hee that is faithfull in that which is least, is faithfull also in much: and he that is vniust in the least, is vniust also in much.

11 If therefore yee haue not bene faithfull in the vnrightheadnesse Mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches:

12 And if ye haue not bene faithful in that which is another mans, who shall giue you that which is your owne:

13 No seruant can serue two masters, for either he will hate the one, and loue the other: or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other: yee cannot serue God and Mammon.

14 And the Pharisees also who

were couetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.

15 And he said vnto them, Ye are they which iustifie your selues before men, but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed amongst men, is abomination in the sight of God.

16 The law and the Prophets were vntill John: since that tyme the kingdom of God is preached, and euery man presseth into it.

17 And it is easier for heauen and earth to passe, then one tittle of the law to faile.

18 Whosoever putteth away his wife, & marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from her husband, committeth adultery.

19 There was a certaine rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linnen, and fared sumptuously euery day.

20 And there was a certaine begger named Lazarus, which was layde at his gate full of sores,

21 And desiring to bee fed with the crummes which fel from the rich mans table: moreover the dogges came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to passe that the begger died, and was caried by the Angels into Abrahams bosome: the rich man also died, and was buried.

23 And in hell he lift vp his eyes being in torments, and seeth Abraham afarre off, and Lazarus in his bosome:

24 And he cried, and said, Father Abraham, haue mercy on mee, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and coole my tongue, for I am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham saide, Sonne, remember that thou in thy life-time receiuedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus euill things, but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And besides all this, betwene vs and you there is a great gulfe fixed, so that they which would passe from hence to you, cannot, neither can they passe to vs, that would come from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore father, that thou wouldest send him to my fathers house:

28 For I haue five brethren, that he may testifie vnto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham

|| The word Batus in the originall containeth nine gallons 3. quarts.

|| The word here interpreted a measure, in the originall containeth about foureteene bushels and a pottle.

|| Or riches.

|| Or, riches.

\* Matth. 6. 24.

\* Matth. 11. 12.

\* Matth. 5. 18.

\* Matth. 5. 32.



# Offorgiuenesse. Chap.xvij. Ten lepers cleansed.

29 Abraham saith vnto him, They haue Moses and the Prophets, let them heare them.

30 And hee said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went vnto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And hee said vnto him, If they heare not Moses and the Prophets, neither will they be perswaded, though one rose from the dead.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Christ teacheth to auoid occasions of offence.

3 One to forgiue another. 6 The power of faith. 7 How we are bound to God, and not he to vs. 11 Hee healeth ten lepers. 22 Of the kingdome of God, and the coming of the Sonne of man.



hen said he vnto the disciples, \*It is impossible but that offences will come, but wo vnto him through whom they come.

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his necke, and he cast into the Sea, then that he should offend one of these little ones.

3 Take heed to your selues: \*If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him, and if he repent, forgiue him.

4 And if hee trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turne againe to thee, saying, I repent, thou shalt forgiue him.

5 And the Apostles said vnto the Lord, Increase our faith.

6 \*And the Lord said, If yee had faith as a graine of mustard seede, yee might say vnto this Syracine tree, Be thou plucked vpp by the root, and be thou planted in the sea, & it should obey you.

7 But which of you hauing a seruant plowing, or feeding cattell, will say vnto him by & by when he is come from the field, Goe and sit downe to meate:

8 And will not rather say vnto him, Make ready wherewith I may suppe, and gird thy selfe, and serue me, till I haue eaten and drunken: and afterward thou shalt eate and drinke.

9 Doeth he thanke that seruant, because hee did the things that were commanded him: I trow not.

10 So like wise ye, when ye shal haue done all those things which are commanded you, say, Wee are vnprofitable seruants: wee haue done that which was our duty to doe.

11 And it came to passe, as he went

to Iherusalem, that hee passed thorow the mids of Samaria and Galile.

12 And as he entred into a certaine village, there met him tenne men that were lepers, which stood asafarre off.

13 And they lifted vp their voices, and said, Iesus master haue mercy on vs.

14 And when he saw them, hee said vnto them, \*Goe shew your selues vnto the Priests. And it came to passe, that as they went, they were cleansed.

15 And one of them when hee sawe that he was healed, turned backe, and with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And fell downe on his face at his feet, giuing him thanks: and he was a Samaritane.

17 And Iesus answering, said, were there not ten cleansed, but where are the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to giue glory to God, saue this stranger.

19 And he said vnto him, Arise, go thy way, thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 And when hee was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdome of God should come, hee answered them, and said, The kingdome of God cometh not with obseruation.

21 Neither shall they say, Loe here, or loe there: for behold, the kingdome of God is within you.

22 And hee said vnto the disciples, The dayes will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the dayes of the Sonne of man, and ye shall not see it.

23 \*And they shall say to you, See here, or see there: Goe not after them, nor follow them.

24 For as the lightning that lighteth out of the one part vnder heauen, shineth vnto the other part vnder heauen: so shall also the Sonne of man be in his day.

25 But first must hee suffer many things, & be reiected of this generation.

26 \*And as it was in the dayes of Noe: so shall it be also in the dayes of the Sonne of man.

27 They did eate, they dranke, they married wiues, they were giuen in marriage, vntill the day that Noe entred into the arke: and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

28 \*Likewise also as it was in the dayes of Lot, they did eat, they dranke, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded:

\*Leu. 14. 2.

|| Or, with outward shew.

|| Or, among you.

\*Mat. 24. 25.

\*Gen. 7.

\*Gen. 19.



29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, & destroyed them all:

30 Euen thus shall it bee in the day when the Sonne of man is reuealed.

31 In that day he which shall be vpon the house top, and his stuffe in the house, let him not come downe to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not returne backe.

32 \* Remember Lots wife.

33 \* Whosoever shall seeke to saue his life, shall lose it, and whosoever shall lose his life, shall preserve it.

34 \* I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed, the one shall be taken, the other shall be left.

35 Two women shall bee grinding together: the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 || Two men shall be in the field: the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they answered, and said vnto him, \* Where, Lord? And he said vnto them, wheresoeuer the body is, thither will the Eagles be gathered together.

## CHAP. XVIII.

3 Of the importunate widow. 9 Of the Pharisee and the Publicane. 15 Children brought to Christ. 18 A ruler that would follow Christ but is hindered by his riches. 28 The reward of them, that leaue all for his sake. 31 Hee foresheweth his death, 35 and restoreth a blinde man to his sight.



And he spake a parable vnto them, to this ende, that men ought \* alwayes to pray, and not to faint,

2 Saying, There was in a city a Iudge, which feared not God neither regarded man.

3 And there was a widow in that citie, and she came vnto him, saying, Auenge me of mine aduersarie:

4 And hee would not for a while. But after ward he said within himselfe, Though I feare not God, nor regard man,

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will auenge her, lest by her continuall comming, she wearie me.

6 And the Lord said, Heare what the vniust iudge saith.

7 And shall not God auenge his owne elect, which crie day and night vnto him though he beare long with them?

8 I tell you that he wil auenge them

speedily. Neuerthelesse, when the Son of man cometh, shall hee find faith on the earth:

9 And he spake this parable vnto certaine which trusted in themselves || that they were righteous, & despised other:

|| Or, as being righteous

10 Two men went vnto the Temple to pray, the one a Pharisee, and the other a Publicane.

11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himselfe, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, vniust, adulterers, or euen as this Publicane.

12 I fast twice in the weeke, I giue tithes of all that I possesse.

13 And the Publicane standing as farre off, would not lift vp so much as his eyes vnto heauen: but smote vpon his breast, saying, God be mercifull to mee a sinner.

14 I tell you, this man went downe to his house iustified rather then the other: \* For euery one that exalteth himselfe, shall be abased: and hee that humbleth himselfe, shall be exalted.

\* Matth. 23 12.

15 And they brought vnto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when his disciples saw it, they rebuked them.

16 But Iesus called them vnto him, and said, Suffer litle children to come vnto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdome of God.

17 Verely I say vnto you, whosoever shall not receiue the kingdome of God as a litle child, shall in no wise enter therein.

18 And a certaine ruler asked him, saying, Good master, what shall I doe to inherit eternall life?

19 \* And Iesus said vnto him, why callest thou mee good? None is good saue one, that is God.

\* Matth. 19. 16.

20 Thou knowest the commandements, Doe not commit adulterie. Doe not kill, Doe not steale, Doe not beare false witnesse, Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All these haue I kept from my youth vp.

22 Now when Iesus heard these things, hee said vnto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: Sell all that thou hast, and distribute vnto the poore, and thou shalt haue treasure in heauen, and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowfull, for he was very rich.

24 And

\* Gen. 19. 16.  
\* Mat. 16. 25

\* Mat. 24. 40

|| Thw. 36.  
verse is wanting in most of the Greek copies.

\* Mat. 24. 28

\* 1 Thes. 5. 17

# The blind receiueh Chap.xix. fight. Zacheus.

24 And when Iesus saw that hee was very sorrowfull, he said, how hardly shal they that haue riches, enter into the kingdom of God:

25 For it is easier for a camel to goe thorow a needles eye, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard it, said, who then can be saued:

27 And he said, The things which are impossible with men, are possible with God.

28 \* Then Peter said, Lo, we haue left all, and followed thee.

29 And he said vnto them, Verily, I say vnto you, there is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of Gods sake,

30 who shall not receiue manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life euerlasting.

31 \* Then hee tooke vnto him the twelue, and said vnto them, Behold, we goe vp to Ierusalem, and al things that are written by the Prophets concerning the sonne of man, shall be accomplished.

32 For he shall be deliuered vnto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully intreated, and spitted on:

33 And they shall scourge him, and put him to death, and the third day he shall rise againe.

34 And they vnderstood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

35 \* And it came to passe, that as he was come nigh vnto Iericho, a certaine blinde man sat by the way side, begging,

36 And hearing the multitude passe by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they tolde him that Iesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Iesus thou sonne of Dauid, haue mercie on me.

39 And they which went before, rebuked him, that hee should holde his peace: but hee cried so much the more, Thou Sonne of Dauid, haue mercie on mee.

40 And Iesus stood and commanded him to be brought vnto him: and when he was come neere, he asked him,

41 Saying, what wilt thou that I shall doe vnto thee: And he said, Lord, that I may receiue my sight.

42 And Iesus said vnto him, Receiue thy sight, thy faith hath saued thee.

43 And immediately he receiued his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people when they saw it, gaue praise vnto God.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Of Zacheus a Publicane. 11 The ten pieces of money. 28 Christ rideth into Ierusalem with triumph: 41 weepeth ouer it: 45 driueth the buiers and sellers out of the Temple: 47 teaching dayly in it. The rulers would haue destroyed him, but for feare of the people.

And Iesus entred, and passed thorow Iericho.

2 And behold, there was a man named Zacheus, which was the cheefe among the Publicanes, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Iesus who he was, and could not for the pcase, because he was litle of stature.

4 And he ranne before, and climed by into a sycomore tree to see him, for he was to passe that way.

5 And when Iesus came to the place, he looked by and saw him, and said vnto him, Zacheus, make haste, & come downe, for to day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came downe, and receiued him ioyfully.

7 And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zacheus stood, and said vnto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the halfe of my goods I gree to the poore, & if I haue taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore him foure fold.

9 And Iesus said vnto him, This day is saluation come to this house, for so much as he also is the sonne of Abraham.

10 \* For the sonne of man is come to seeke, and to saue that which was lost.

11 And as they heard these things, he added, and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Ierusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appeare.

12 \* He said therefore, A certaine noble man went into a farre countrey, to receiue for himselfe a kingdom, and to returne.

13 And hee called his ten seruants, and

\* Mat. 19.  
27.

\* Mat. 20.  
17.

\* Mat. 20.  
29.

\* Mat. 28.  
11.

\* Mat. 25.  
14.



# Money giuen out. S. Luke. Stones would cry.

*Alms  
here transla-  
ted a pound,  
is twelve  
onces and  
an halfe,  
which accor-  
ding to five  
shillings the  
onces are 3.  
pounds two  
shillings six  
pence.*

and deliuered them ten pounds, and said vnto them, Occupy till I come.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We wil not haue this man to reigne ouer vs.

15 And it came to passe, that when he was returned, hauing receiued the kingdome, then hee commaunded these seruants to be called vnto him, to whom he had giuen the money, that hee might know how much euery man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said vnto him, Well, thou good seruant: because thou hast bene faithfull in a very little, haue thou authoritie ouer ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And hee said likewise to him, Well thou also ouer five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, here is thy pound which I haue kept layd vp in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest vp that thou laydest not downe, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And hee saith vnto him, Out of thine owne mouth will I iudge thee, thou wicked seruant: Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking vp that I layde not downe, and reaping that I did not sow.

23 Wherefore then gauest thou my money into the bancke, that at my coming I might haue required mine owne with vsury?

24 And he said vnto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and giue it to him that hath ten pounds.

25 And they said vnto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.

26 For I say vnto you, \* That vnto euery one which hath, shalbe giuen, and from him that hath not, euen that hee hath shalbe taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies which would not that I should reigne ouer them, bring hither, and slay them before mee.

28 And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending vp to Iherusalem.

29 \* And it came to passe when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethaniam, at the mount called the mount

of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Goe ye into the village ouer against you, in the which at your entring ye shall find a Colt tied, whereon yet neuer man sate: loose him, and bring him hither.

31 And if any man aske you, why do ye loose him? Thus shall ye say vnto him, Because the Lord hath neede of him.

32 And they that were sent, went their way, and found euen as hee had said vnto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said vnto them, why loose ye the Colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Iesus: and they cast their garments vpon the Colt, and they set Iesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh euen now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to reioyce and praise God with a loud voice, for all the mighty workes that they had scene,

38 Saying, Blessed bee the King that cometh in the Name of the Lord, peace in heauen, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude laide vnto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered, and said vnto them, I tell you, that if these should holde their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.

41 And when he was come neere, he beheld the city and wept ouer it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst knowen, euen thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong vnto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the dayes shall come vpon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keepe thee in on euery side,

44 And shall lay thee euen with the ground, and thy children within thee: and they shall not leaue in thee one stone vpon another, because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

45 \* And he went into the Temple, and began to cast out them that solde therein, and them that bought,

46 Saying vnto them, It is written

\*Matth. 13  
12

\*Matth. 21  
12

\*Matth. 21  
12

# The parable of the Chap.xx. Vineyard let out.

ten, My house is the house of prayer: but ye haue made it a denne of theeues.

47 And he taught daily in the Temple. But the chiefe Priestes and the Scribes, and the chiefe of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not finde what they might doe: for all the people were || very attentue to heare him.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Christ auoucheth his authoritie by a question of Iohus Baptisme. 9 The parable of the Vineyard. 19 Of giuing tribute to Cesar. 27 He conuinceth the Sadduces that denied the resurrection. 41 How Christ is the sonne of Dauid. 45 Hee warneth his disciples to beware of the Scribes.

**A**ND \*it came to passe, that on one of those dayes, as he taught the people in the Temple, and preached the Gospel, the chiefe Priests and the Scribes came vpon him, with the Elders,

2 And spake vnto him, saying, Tell vs, by what authoritie doest thou these things: or who is hee that gane thee this authoritie?

3 And hee answered, and said vnto them, I will also aske you one thing, and answer me.

4 The Baptisme of John, was it from heauen, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If wee shall say, From heauen, he will say, Why then beleueed yee him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men, all the people will stone vs: for they be persuaded that John was a Prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence it was.

8 And Iesus said vnto them, Neither tell I you by what authoritie I doe these things.

9 Then began hee to speake to the people this parable: \*A certaine man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a farre countrey for a long time.

10 And at the season, hee sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should giue him of the fruit of the vineyard, but the hufbandmen beat him, and sent him away empty.

11 And againe hee sent another servant, and they beat him also, and en-

treated him shamefully, and sent him away empty.

12 And againe he sent the third, and they wounded him also, & cast him out.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, what shall I doe: I will send my beloued sonne: it may be they will reuerence him when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heire, come, let vs kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard doe vnto them?

16 Hee shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall giue the vineyard to others. And when they heard it, they said, God forbid.

17 And hee beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, \*The stone which the builders reiected, the same is become the head of the corner:

18 Whosoever shall fall vpon that stone, shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grinde him to powder.

19 And the chiefe Priests and the Scribes the same houre sought to lay hands on him, and they feared the people: for they perceiued that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched him, and sent forth spies, which shouldaine themselves iust men, that they might take holde of his words, that so they might deliuer him vnto the power and authority of the gouernour.

21 And they asked him, saying, \*Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person of any, but teachest the way of God || truly.

22 Is it lawfull for vs to giue tribute vnto Cesar, or no?

23 But he perceiued their craftines, and said vnto them, Why tempt ye me:

24 Shew me a || peny: whose image and superscription hath it: They answered, and said, Cessars.

25 And he said vnto them, Render therefore vnto Cesar the things which be Cessars, and vnto God the things which be Gods.

26 And they could not take holde of his wordes before the people, and they maruelled at his answer, and heide their peace.

27 ¶ Then

|| Or, hang-  
ged on him.

\* Matt. 21.  
23.

\* Psa. 118  
22.

\* Mat. 22.  
16.

|| Or, of a  
truth.

\* Mat. 21.  
33.

|| See Matt.  
18. 18.



# Of the resurrection. S. Luke. The poore widow.

\* Mat. 22  
13.

27 **C**\* Then came to him certaine of the Sadducees (which denie that there is any resurrection) and they asked him,

28 Saying, Master, Moses wrote vnto vs, If any mans brother die, hauing a wife, and hee die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise vp seede vnto his brother.

29 There were therefore seuen brethren, and the first tooke a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second tooke her to wife, and he died childlesse.

31 And the third tooke her, and in like maner the seuen also. And they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife of them is she: for seuen had her to wife.

34 And Iesus answering, said vnto them, The children of this world, marrie, and are giuen in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accompted worthy to obtaine that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marrie, nor are giuen in marriage.

36 Neither can they die any more, for they are equall vnto the Angels, and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

\* Exod. 3.6.

37 Now that the dead are raised, \* euen Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the liuing for all liue vnto him.

39 **C** Then certaine of the Scribes answering, said, Master, Thou hast well said.

40 And after that, they durst not aske him any question at all.

\* Mat. 22.  
42.

41 And he said vnto them, \* how say they that Christ is Dauids sonne:

42 And Dauid himselfe saith in the booke of Psalmes, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footestoolle.

44 Dauid therefore calleth him, Lord, how is he then his sonne:

\* Mat. 23.5

45 **C** Then in the audience of all the people, he said vnto his disciples,

46 \* Beware of the Scribes, which desire to walke in long robes, and loue greetings in the markets, and the

highest seates in the Synagogues, and the chiefe roumes at feasts:

47 Which deuoure widowes houses and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receiue greater damnation.

## CHAP XXI.

1 Christ commendeth the poore widow. 5 Hee foretelleth the destruction of the Temple, and of the citie Hierusalem: 25 The signes also which shall be before the last day. 34 He exhorteth them to be watchfull.

**A**ND he looked vp, \* and saw the rich men casting their giftes into the treasure.

\* Marke 12.  
41.

2 And hee saw also a certaine poore widow, casting in thither two mites.

|| See Marke  
12.42.

3 And he said, Of a truth, I say vnto you, that this poore widow hath cast in more then they all.

4 For all these haue of their abundance cast in vnto the offerings of God, but shee of her penurie hath cast in all the liuing that he had.

\* Mat. 24.1.

5 **C** And as some spake of the Temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones, and giftes, he said,

6 As for these things which yee behold, the dayes will come, in the which there shal not be left one stone vpon another, that shal not be throwen downe.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be: and what signe wil there be, when these things shall come to passe:

8 And he said, Take heede that yee be not deceiued: for many shall come in my Name, saying, I am Christ, and the time draweth neere: goe yee not therefore after them.

9 But when ye shall heare of wars, and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to passe, but the end is not by and by.

10 **C** Then said he vnto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdome against kingdome:

\* Mat. 24.  
7.

11 And great earthquakes shall be in diuers places, and famines, and pestilences: and fearefull sights and great signes shall there be from heauen.

12 But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, deliuering you vp to the Synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before Kings and rulers for my Names sake.

13 And

# The worlds end. Chap.xxij. Watch and pray.

\* Matth. 10  
19

13 And it shall turne to you for a testimony.

14 \* Settle it therfore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer.

15 For I will giue you a mouth and wisdom, which all your aduersaries shall not be able to gainsay, nor resist.

16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents and brethren, and kinsfolkes and friends, and some of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And ye shall be hated of all men for my Names sake.

\* Matth. 10  
30.

18 \* But there shall not a haire of your head perish.

19 In your patience possesse ye your soules.

\* Matth. 24  
15.

20 \* And when yee shall see Hierusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Iudaea flee to the mountaines, and let them which are in the midst of it, depart out, and let not them that are in the countreys enter therinto.

22 For these be the dayes of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But woe vnto them that are with childe, and to them that giue sucke in those dayes, for there shall be great distresse in the land, and wrath vpon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall bee led away captiue into all nations, and Hierusalem shall be troden downe of the Gentiles, vntill the times of the Gentiles bee fulfilled.

\* Matth. 24  
29.

25 \* And there shall be signes in the Sunne, and in the Moone, and in the Starres, and vpon the earth distresse of nations, with perplexity, the Sea and the waues roaring,

26 Mens hearts failing them for feare, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth. For the powers of heauen shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the sonne of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to passe, then looke vp, and lift vp your heads, for your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable,

30 Behold the figge tree, and all the trees,

see and know of your owne selues, that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise yee, when yee see these things come to passe, know ye that the kingdome of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say vnto you, this generation shall not passe away, till all be fulfilled.

33 Heauen and earth shall passe away, but my words shall not passe away.

34 \* And take heed to your selues, least at any time your hearts be ouercharged with surfitting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come vpon you vnawares.

35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 Watch ye therefore, and pray alwayes, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to passe, and to stand before the sonne of man.

37 And in the day time he was teaching in the Temple, and at night hee went out, and abode in the mount that is called the mount of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the Temple, for to heare him.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 The Iewes conspire against Christ. 3 Satan prepareth Iudas to betray him. 7 The Apostles prepare the Pascheouer. 19 Christ instituteth his holy supper, 21 covertly foretelleth of the traitour, 24 reborteth the rest of his Apostles from ambition, 31 assureth Peter his faith should not faile: 34 and yet he should denie him thrise. 39 He prayeth in the mount, and sweareth blood, 47 is betrayed with a kisse: 50 hee healeth Malchus eare, 54 he is thrise denied of Peter, 63 shamefully abused, 66 and confesseth himselfe to be the sonne of God.

\* Matth. 26  
2.

**N**ow y<sup>e</sup> feast of vntuened bread drew nigh, which is called the Pascheouer.

2 And the chiefe Priests and Scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

\* Matth. 26  
14.

3 \* Then entred Satan into Iudas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelue.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chiefe Priests and say-  
taunes,



tames, how he might betray him vnto them.

5 And they were glad, and couenanted to giue him money.

|| Or, with-  
out tumult.

6 And he promised, and sought oportunitie to betray him vnto them || in the absence of the multitude.

\*Matth. 26.  
17.

7 ¶ Then came the day of vnleauened bread, when the Pasche must be killed.

8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Goe and prepare vs the Pasche, that we may eate.

9 And they said vnto him, where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said vnto them, Behold, when ye are entred into the citie, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water, follow him into the house where he entred in.

11 And yee shall say vnto the goodman of the house, The Master saith vnto thee, where is the guest-chamber where I shall eate the Pasche with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper roume furnished, there make ready.

13 And they went, and found as hee had said vnto them, and they made ready the Pasche.

\*Matth. 26.  
20.

14 ¶ And when the houre was come, he sate downe, and the twelue Apostles with him.

|| Or, I haue  
heartily de-  
sired.

15 And he said vnto them, || With desire I haue desired to eate this Pasche with you before I suffer.

16 For I say vnto you, I will not any more eate thereof, vntill it be fulfilled in the kingdome of God.

17 And hee tooke the cup, and gaue thanks, and said, Take this, and diuide it among your selues.

18 For I say vnto you, I will not drinke of the fruit of the Vine, vntill the kingdome of God shall come.

\*Matth. 26.  
26.

19 ¶ And hee tooke bread, and gaue thanks, and brake it, and gaue vnto them, saying, This is my body which is giuen for you, this doe in remembrance of me.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the New Testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

\*Matth. 26.  
27.

21 ¶ But beholde, the hand of him that betrayeth mee, is with mee on the table.

22 And truly the Sonne of man goeth as it was determined, but woe

vnto that man by whom he is betrayed.

23 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should doe this thing.

24 ¶ And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.

\*Matth. 20.  
25.

25 ¶ And hee saide vnto them, The Kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship ouer them, & they that exercise authority vpon them, are called benefactors.

26 But ye shall not be so; but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the yonger, and he that is chiefe, as he that doeth serue.

27 For whether is greater, hee that sitteth at meat, or hee that serueth? Is not he that sitteth at meat? But I am among you as he that serueth.

28 We are they which haue continued with me in my temptations.

29 And I appoint vnto you a kingdome, as my Father hath appointed vnto me,

\*Matth. 19  
28.

30 That yee may eate and drinke at my table in my kingdome, \*and sit on thrones iudging the twelue Tribes of Israel.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, beholde, \*Satan hath desired to haue you, that he may sift you as wheat:

\*1 Petr. 5. 8.

32 But I haue prayed for thee, that thy faith faile not; and when thou art conuerted, strengthen thy brethren.

33 And hee said vnto him, Lord, I am ready to goe with thee both into prison, and to death.

\*Matth. 26.  
34.

34 ¶ And hee said, I tell thee Peter, the cocke shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrise denie that thou knowest me.

\*Matth. 26.  
35.

35 ¶ And he said vnto them, when I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then saide hee vnto them, But now he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise his scrip: and hee that hath no sword, let him sel his garment, and buy one.

37 For I say vnto you, that this that is written, must yet be accomplished in me, \*And he was reckoned among the transgressors: For the things concerning me haue an end.

\*Esa. 53.  
12.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here are two swords. And hee saide vnto them, It is ynough.

39 ¶ And he came out, and went, as hee

\*Matth. 26.  
36.

\*Mat. 26.  
41.

hee was wont, to the mount of Olives, and his disciples also followed him.

40 \*And when he was at the place, he said vnto them, Pray, that yee enter not into temptation.

41 And he was withdrauen from them about a stones cast, and kneeled downe, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remooue this cup from me: neuertheless, not my will, but thine be done.

43 And there appeared an Angel vnto him from heauen, strengthening him.

44 And being in an agonie, he prayed more earnestly, and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling downe to the ground.

45 And when he rose vp from prayer, and was come to his disciples, hee found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said vnto them, Why sleepe yee: Rise, and pray, lest yee enter into temptation.

\*Mat. 26.  
47.

47 And while he yet spake, behold, a multitude, and hee that was called Judas, one of the twelue, went before them, and dwelue nere vnto Iesus, to kisse him.

48 But Iesus said vnto him, Judas, betrayest thou the sonne of man with a kisse:

49 When they which were about him, saw what would follow, they said vnto him, Lord, shall wee smite with the sword:

50 And one of them smote the seruant of the high Priest, and cut off his right eare.

51 And Iesus answered, and said, Suffer ye thus farre. And he touched his eare, and healed him.

52 Then Iesus said vnto the chiefe Priests, and captaines of the Temple, and the Elders which were come to him, Be ye come out as against a thiefe, with swords and stauess:

53 When I was daily with you in the Temple, yee stretched forth no hands against mee: but this is your houre, and the powder of darkenesse.

\*Mat. 26.  
57.

54 \*Then tooke they him, and led him, and brought him into the high Priests house, and Peter followed after off.

\*Mat. 26.  
69.

55 \*And when they had kindled a fire in the middes of the hall, and were set downe together, Peter sat downe among them.

56 But a certaine maide beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked vpon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, & said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one houre after, another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a trueth this fellow also was with him; for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately while he yet spake, the cocke crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked vpon Peter; and Peter remembred the word of the Lord, how he had said vnto him, Before the cocke crow, thou shalt deny me thrise.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 And the men that helde Iesus, mocked him, and smote him.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they stroke him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophecie, who is it that smote thee:

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

66 \*And as soone as it was day, the Elders of the people, & the chiefe Priests and the Scribes came together, and led him into their Councell, saying,

\*Mat. 27.1.

67 Art thou the Christ: Tell vs. And hee said vnto them, If I tell you, you will not beleue.

68 And if I also aske you, you will not answer me, nor let me goe.

69 Hereafter shal the sonne of man sit on the right hand of the powder of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Sonne of God: And hee said vnto them, \*Ye say that I am.

\*Mark. 14.  
62.

71 And they said, What need we any further witness: For wee our selues haue heard of his owne mouth.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Iesus is accused before Pilate, and sent to Herode. 8 Herode mocketh him, 12 Herode and Pilate are made friends. 13 Barabbas is desired of the people, and is loosed by Pilate, and Iesus is giuen to be crucified. 27 Hellethe the women that lament him, the destruction of Hierusalem: 34 Prayeth for his enemies. 39 Two euill doers are crucified with him. 46 His death. 50 His buriall.

I And



**A**nd the whole multitude of them arose, and led him vnto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to giue tribute to Cesar, saying, that he himselfe is Christ a king.

\* Matth. 27  
11.

3 \* And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Iewes? And he answered him, & said, Thou sayest it.

4 Then saide Pilate to the chiefe Priests, and to the people, I finde no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth vp the people, teaching throughout all Iurie, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked Whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And as soone as he knew that hee belonged vnto Herods iurisdiction, hee sent him to Herode, who himselfe also was at Iherusalem at that time.

8 And when Herode saw Iesus, he was exceeding glad, for hee was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him, and hee hoped to haue seene some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words, but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chiefe Priests and Scribes stood, and vehemently accused him.

11 And Herod with his men of warre set him at naught, and mocked him, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him againe to Pilate.

12 And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before, they were at enmity betwene themselves.

\* Matth. 27  
20.

13 \* And Pilate, when hee had called together the chiefe Priests, and the rulers, and the people,

14 Said vnto them, We haue brought this man vnto me, as one that peruer-  
teth the people, and behold, I haue examined him before you, haue found no fault in this man, touching those things whereof ye accuse him.

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him, and loe, nothing worthy of death is done vnto him.

16 I will therefore chastise him, and release him.

17 For of necessity hee must release

one vnto them at the Feast.

18 And they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this man, and release vnto vs Barabbas,

19 Who for a certaine sedition made in the citie, and for murder, was cast in prison.

20 Pilate therefore willing to release Iesus, spake againe to them:

21 But they cried, saying, Crucifie him, crucifie him.

22 And hee said vnto them the third time, Why, what euill hath he done? I haue found no cause of death in him, I will therefore chastise him, & let him goe.

23 And they were instant with loud voyces, requiting that he might be crucified: and the voyces of them, and of the chiefe Priests preuailed.

24 And Pilate gaue sentence that it should be as they required.

|| Or, affirmed.

25 And hee released vnto them, him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired, but hee deliuered Iesus to their will.

26 \* And as they led him away, they laid hold vpon one Simon a Cyrenian, coming out of the countrey, and on him they laid the crosse, that hee might beare it after Iesus.

\* Matth. 27  
32.

27 And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed & lamented him.

28 But Iesus turning vnto them, said, Daughters of Iherusalem, weep not for me, but weep for your selues, and for your children.

29 For behold, the dayes are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that neuer bare, and the paps which neuer gaue sucke.

30 \* Then shall they begin to say to the mountaines, Fall on vs, and to the hills, Couer vs.

\* Isa. 2. 19.  
hof. 10. 8.  
eucl. 6. 45.

31 \* For if they doe these things in a green tree, what shalbe done in the drie?

\* 1. Pet. 4.  
17.

32 \* And there were also two other malefactors led with him, to bee put to death.

\* Matth. 27  
38.

33 And when they were come to the place which is called Caluarie, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

|| Or, the place of skull.

34 Then said Iesus, Father, forgive them, for they know not what they doe: And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

35 And

# Christs death, Chap.xxiii. and resurrection.

35 And the people stood beholding, & the rulers also with them derided him, saying, Hee saued others, let him saue himselfe, if he be Christ, & chosen of God.

36 And the souldiers also mocked him, comming to him, and offering him vineger,

37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Iewes, saue thy selfe.

38 And a superscription also was written ouer him in letters of Greeke, and Latin, & Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE IEWES.

39 And one of malefactors, which were hanged, railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, saue thy selfe and vs.

40 But the other answering, rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou feare God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed iustly: for we receiue the due rewarde of our deeds, but this man hath done nothing amisse.

42 And he said vnto Iesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdome.

43 And Iesus said vnto him, Verily, I say vnto thee, to day shalt thou be with me in Paradise.

44 And it was about the sixt houre, and there was a darkenesse ouer all the earth, vntill the ninth houre.

45 And the Sunne was darkened, and the vaule of the temple was rent in the mids.

46 And when Iesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: And hauing said thus, he gaue by the ghost.

47 Now when the Centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood a farre off, beholding these things.

50 And behold, there was a man named Ioseph, a counsellor, and hee was a good man, and a iust.

51 (The same had not consented to the counsell and deede of them) he was of Armathea, a city of the Iewes (who also himselfe waited for the kingdome of God.)

52 This man went vnto Pilate, and begged the body of Iesus.

53 And he tooke it downe, and wrapped it in linnen, and layd it in a Sepulchre that was hewen in stone, wherein neuer man before was layd.

54 And that day was the Preparation, and the Sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the Sepulchre, and how his body was layd.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments, and rested the Sabbath day, according to the commandement.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Christs Resurrection is declared by two Angels, to the women that come to the Sepulchre. 9 These report it to others. 13 Christ himselfe appeareth to the two disciples that went to Emmaus: 36 Afterwards he appeareth to the Apostles, and reproveth their vnbeleefe: 47 Giueth them a charge: 49 Promiseth the holy Ghost: 51 And so ascendeth into heauen.

**N**OW vpon the first day of the weeke, very early in the morning, they came vnto the Sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certaine others with them.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the Sepulchre.

3 And they entred in, and found not the body of the Lord Iesus.

4 And it came to passe, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed downe their faces to the earth, they said vnto them, Why seek ye the liuing among the dead?

6 He is not heere, but is risen: Remember how he spake vnto you when he was yet in Galilee,

7 Saying, The Sonne of man must be deliuered into the hands of sinfull men, and be crucified, and the third day rise againe.

8 And they remembered his words,

9 And returned from the Sepulchre, and told all these things vnto the eleuen, and to all the rest.

10 It was Marie Magdalene, & Iohanna, & Mary the mother of James, and other

\*Mat. 28. 1.

|| Or. Iim  
that liueth.

\*Mat. 17.  
23.

Or. land.

\*Psal. 31. 6

\*Mat. 27.  
57.



other women that were with them, which tolde these things vnto the Apostles.

11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they beleued them not.

\* Iohn 20.  
6.

12 \* Then arose Peter, and ranne vnto the Sepulchre, and stowping downe, hee behelde the linnen clothes layd by themselves, and departed, wondering in himselfe at that which was come to passe.

\* Marke 16.  
12.

13 \* And behold, tivo of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Hierusalem about threescore furlongs.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to passe, that while they communed together, and reasoned, Jesus himselfe drew neere, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were holden, that they should not know him.

17 And he said vnto them, what manner of communications are these that yee haue one to another as yee walke, and are sad:

18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleophas, answering, saide vnto him, Art thou onely a stranger in Hierusalem, and hast not knowen the things which are come to passe there in these dayes:

19 And hee saide vnto them, what things: And they said vnto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a Prophet, mighty in deede and word before God, and all the people.

20 And howe the chiefe Priests and our rulers deliuered him to be condemned to death, and haue crucified him.

21 But wee trusted that it had bene hee, which should haue redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and certaine women also of our company made vs astonished, which were early at the Sepulchre:

23 And when they found not his bodie, they came, saying, that they had also seene a vision of Angels, which saide that he was aliu.

24 And certaine of them which were with vs, went to the Sepulchre, and found it euen so as the women had said, but him they saw not.

25 Then hee saide vnto them, O fooles, and slow of heart to beleue

all that the Prophets haue spoken:

26 Ought not Christ to haue suffered these things, and to enter into his glorie:

27 And beginning at Moses, and all the Prophets, hee expounded vnto them in all the Scriptures, the things concerning himselfe.

28 And they drew nigh vnto the village, whither they went, and hee made as though hee would haue gone further.

29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with vs, for it is towards euening, and the day is farre spent: And he went in, to tarrie with them.

30 And it came to passe, as hee sate at meate with them, hee tooke bread, and blessed it, and brake, and gaue to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him, and he || vanished out of their sight.

|| Or, ceased  
to be scene  
of them

32 And they said one vnto another, Did not our heart burne within vs, while hee talked with vs by the way, and while hee opened to vs the Scriptures:

33 And they rose by the same houre, and returned to Hierusalem, and found the eleuen gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.

35 And they told what things were done in the way: how he was knowen of them in breaking of bread.

36 \* And as they thus spake, Jesus himselfe stood in the midst of them, and sayeth vnto them, Peace bee vnto you.

\* Marke 16.  
14.

37 But they were terrified, and afrighted, and supposed that they had seene a spirit.

38 And he said vnto them, why are yee troubled, and why doe thoughts arise in your hearts:

39 Beholde my hands and my feete, that it is I myselfe: handle me, and see, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me haue.

40 And when hee had thus spoken, hee shewed them his handes and his feete.

41 And while they yet beleued not for ioy, and wondered, hee saide vnto them, haue ye here any meat:

42 And they gaue him a peece of a broyled fish, and of an hony combe.

43 And

43 And he tooke it, and did eate be-  
fore them.

44 And hee said vnto them, These  
are the words which I spake vnto you,  
while I was yet with you, & all things  
must be fulfilled, which were written in  
the Law of Moses, & in the Prophets,  
and in the Psalmes concerning me.

45 Then opened he their vnderstan-  
ding, that they might vnderstand the  
Scriptures,

46 And said vnto them, Thus it is  
written, & thus it behoued Christ to suf-  
fer, & to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and remis-  
sion of sinnes should be preached in his  
Name, among all nations, beginning

at Hierusalem.

48 And yee are witnesses of these  
things.

49 ¶ And behold, I send the pro-  
mise of my Father vpon you: but tarie  
ye in the citie of Hierusalem, vntill ye be  
indued with power from on high.

50 ¶ And he led them out as farre  
as to Bethanie, and hee lift vp his  
hands, and blessed them.

51 ¶ And it came to passe, while hee  
blessed them, hee was parted from  
them, and caried by into heauen.

52 And they worshipped him, and  
returned to Hierusalem, with great ioy:

53 And were continually in the Tem-  
ple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

\* Iohn 15.  
26. actes  
1. 4.

\* Mar. 16.  
19. actes  
1. 9.



## ¶ The Gospel according to S. Iohn.

### C H A P. I.

1 The Diuinitie, Humanitie, and Office of Je-  
sus Christ. 15 The testimonie of Iohn. 39  
The calling of Andrew, Peter, &c.



In the beginning was  
the word, & the word  
was with God, and  
the word was God.

2 ¶ The same was  
in the beginning with  
God.

3 ¶ All things were made by him,  
and without him was not any thing  
made that was made.

4 In him was life, and the life was  
the light of men.

5 And the light shineth in darknesse,  
and the darknesse comprehended it not.

6 ¶ There was a man sent from  
God, whose name was Iohn.

7 The same came for a witnesse, to  
beare witnesse of the light, that all men  
through him might beleue.

8 Hee was not that light, but was  
sent to beare witnesse of that light.

9 That was the true light, which  
lighteth euery man that cometh into  
the world.

10 Hee was in the world, and ¶ the  
world was made by him, and the  
world knew him not.

11 Hee came vnto his owne, and his  
owne receiued him not.

12 But as many as receiued him, to  
them gaue hee ¶ power to become the  
sonnes of God, euen to them that beleue  
on his Name:

13 which were borne, not of blood,  
nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will  
of man, but of God.

14 ¶ And the word was made flesh,  
and dwelt among vs (¶ we beheld his  
glory, the glory as of the onely begotten  
of the Father) full of grace and trueth.

15 ¶ Iohn bare witnesse of him, and  
cried, saying, This was he of whom I  
spake, he that cometh after me, is pre-  
ferred before me, for he was before me.

16 And of his ¶ fulnesse haue all wee  
receiued, and grace for grace.

17 For the Law was giuen by Mo-  
ses, but grace and trueth came by Je-  
sus Christ.

18 ¶ No man hath seene God at any  
time: the onely begotten Sonne, which  
is in the bosome of the Father, he hath  
declared him.

19 ¶ And this is the record of Iohn,  
when the Iewes sent Priests and Le-  
uites from Hierusalem, to aske him,  
Who art thou?

20 And he confessed, and denied not:  
but confessed, I am not the Christ.

¶ Or, the  
right or pri-  
uiledge.

\* Mar. 1. 16.

\* Col. 1. 19.

\* 1. Iohn 4.  
12. 1. tim.  
6. 16.

\* Gen. 1. 1.

\* Col. 1. 16.

\* Mar. 3. 1.

\* Heb. 11. 3.



|| Or, a Prophet.

21 And they asked him, what then: Art thou Elias: And he saith, I am not. Art thou that Prophet: And hee answered, No.

22 Then said they vnto him, who art thou, that we may giue an answer to them that sent vs: what sayest thou of thy selfe:

\* Mat. 3. 3.

23 \* He said, I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness: Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the Prophet Elias.

24 And they which were sent, were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, and said vnto him, why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that Prophet:

\* Mat. 3. 11  
acts 19. 4

26 Iohn answered them, saying, I baptize with water, but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not,

27 \* He it is, who comming after me, is preferred before me, whose shoes latcher I am not worthy to vnloose.

28 These things were done in Bethabara beyond Iordane, where Iohn was baptizing.

Or, farre off.

29 ¶ The next day, Iohn seeth Iesus comming vnto him, and saith, Behold the Lambe of God, which taketh away the sinne of the world.

30 This is he of whom I said, After me commeth a man, which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

\* Mat. 3. 16

32 \* And Iohn bare record saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heauen, like a Dove, and it abode vpon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said vnto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, & remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the holy Ghost.

34 And I saw, and bare record, that this is the sonne of God.

35 ¶ Again the next day after, Iohn stood, and two of his disciples.

36 And looking vpon Iesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lambe of God.

37 And the two disciples heard him speake, and they followed Iesus.

38 Then Iesus turned, and said them following, and saith vnto them, What seek ye: They said vnto him, Rabbi, (which is to say being interpreted,

ted, Master) where dwellest thou:

|| Or, abidest.

39 He saith vnto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was about the tenth houre.

|| That was two houres before night.

40 One of the two which heard Iohn speake, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peters brother.

41 He first findeth his owne brother Simon, and saith vnto him, We haue found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, the Christ.

|| Or, the anointed.

42 And he brought him to Iesus. And when Iesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the sonne of Iona, thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, a stone.

|| Or, Peter.

43 ¶ The day following, Iesus would goe forth into Galilee, & findeth Philip, & saith vnto him, Follow me.

44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the citie of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith vnto him, We haue found him of whom \* Moses in the Law, and the \* Prophets did write, Iesus of Nazareth the sonne of Ioseph.

\* Gen. 49. 10. Ier. 18. 18.

\* Eia. 4. 2.

46 And Nathanael said vnto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth: Philip saith vnto him, Come and see.

47 Iesus saw Nathanael comming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed in whom is no guile.

48 Nathanael sayeth vnto him, whence knowest thou me: Iesus answered, and said vnto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast vnder the figge tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathanael answered, and saith vnto him, Rabbi, thou art the Sonne of God, thou art the king of Israel.

50 Iesus answered, and said vnto him, Because I said vnto thee, I saw thee vnder the figge tree, beleeuest thou: thou shalt see greater things then these.

51 And hee saith vnto him, Verily, verily I say vnto you, heereafter pee shall see heauen open, and the Angels of God ascending, and descending vpon the sonne of man.

## CHAP. II.

1 Christ turneth water into wine, 12 Departeth into Capernaum, and to Ierusalem, 14 Where hee purgeth the temple of buyers and sellers, 19 He foretelleth his death and resurrection, 23 Many beleeued because of his miracles, but he would not trust himselfe with them.

And



# Water made wine. Chap. ij. iij. Of regeneration.

**A**ND the third day there was a mariage in Cana of Galilee, and the mother of Jesus was there.

2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the mariage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith vnto him, They haue no wine.

4 Jesus saith vnto her, Woman, what haue I to doe with thee: mine houre is not yet come.

5 His mother saith vnto his seruants, Whatsoeuer he saith vnto you, doe it.

6 And there were set there six water pots of stone, after the maner of the purifying of the Iewes, containing two or three firkins apeece.

7 Jesus saith vnto them, Fill the water pots with water. And they filled them vp to the brimme.

8 And hee saith vnto them, Drawe out now, and beare vnto the gouernor of the feast. And they bare it.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the seruants which drew the water knew) the gouernor of the feast called the butler,

10 And saith vnto him, Euerie man at the beginning doth set forth good wine, and when men haue well drunke, then that which is worse: but thou hast kept the good wine vntill now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory, and his disciples beleued on him.

12 After this hee went downe to Capernaum, hee and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples, and they continued there not many dayes.

13 And the Iewes Passecouer was at hand, & Jesus went vp to Iherusalem.

14 And found in the Temple those that sold oxen, and sheepe, and doves, and the changers of money, sitting.

15 And when he had made a scourge of small cordes, he droue them all out of the Temple, and the sheepe & the oxen, and powred out the changers money, and ouerthrew the tables,

16 And said vnto them that sold doves Take these things hence, make not my fathers house an house of merchandize.

17 And his disciples remembred that it was written, \* The zeale of thine house hath eaten me vp.

18 Then answered the Iewes, and said vnto him, what signe shewest thou vnto vs, seeing that thou doest these things:

19 Jesus answered, and said vnto them, Destroy this temple, and in three dayes I will raise it vp.

20 Then said the Iewes, Fourty and six yerres was this Temple in building, and wilt thou reare it vp in three dayes?

21 But he spake of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore hee was risen from the dead, his disciples remembred that hee had said this vnto them: and they beleued the Scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

23 Now when hee was in Iherusalem: at the passecouer, in the feast day, many beleued in his Name, when they saw the miracles which he did.

24 But Jesus did not commit himselfe vnto them, because he knew all men,

25 And needed not that any should testifie of man: for hee knew what was in man.

## CHAP. III.

1 Christ teacheth Nicodemus the necessitie of regeneration. 14 Of faith in his death. 16 The great loue of God towards the world. 18 Condemnation for vnbeliefe. 23 The baptisme, wittnes & doctrine of Iohn concerning Christ.

**T**HERE was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Iewes:

2 The same came to Jesus by night, and said vnto him, Rabbi, wee know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can doe these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.

3 Jesus answered, and said vnto him, Verily, verily I say vnto thee, except a man be borne againe, he cannot see the kingdome of God.

4 Nicodemus saith vnto him, How can a man be borne when he is old: can he enter the second time into his mothers wombe, and be borne?

5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily I say vnto thee, except a man be borne of water and of the spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdome of God.

6 That which is borne of the flesh, is flesh, and that which is borne of the spirit, is spirit.

7 Marueile not that I saide vnto thee, Ye must be borne againe.

8 The

\* Mat. 26.  
61.

|| Or, from  
above.

|| Or, from  
above.



8 The winde bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: So is every one that is borne of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered, and said vnto him, How can these things be?

10 Iesus answered, and saide vnto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?

11 Verely, verely I say vnto thee, we speake that we doe know, and testifie that wee haue seene; and yee receiue not our witnesse.

12 If I haue tolde you earthly things, and ye belecue not: how shall ye beleue if I tell you of heauenly things?

13 And no man hath ascended vp to heauen, but hee that came downe from heauen, euen the Sonne of man which is in heauen.

14 \* And as Moses lifted vp the serpent in the wilderness: euen so must the Sonne of man be lifted vp:

15 That whosoever beleueth in him, should not perish, but haue eternall life.

16 \* For God so loued the world, that he gaue his only begotten Sonne: that whosoever beleueth in him, should not perish, but haue euermore life.

17 \* For God sent not his Sonne into the world to condemne the world: but that the world through him might be saued.

18 He that beleueth on him, is not condemned: but hee that beleueth not, is condemned already, because hee hath not beleued in the Name of the onely begotten Sonne of God.

19 And this is the condemnation, \* that light is come into the world, and men loued darknesse rather then light, because their deedes were euill.

20 For every one that doeth euill, hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deedes should be reprobued.

21 But hee that doeth trueth, cometh to the light, that his deedes may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 After these things, came Iesus and his disciples into the land of Iudea, and there hee taried with them, \* and baptized.

23 And Iohn also was baptizing in Aenon, neere to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.

24 For Iohn was not yet cast into prison.

25 Then there arose a question between some of Iohns disciples and the Iewes, about purifying.

26 And they came vnto Iohn, and said vnto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Iordane, \* to whom thou barest witnesse, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.

27 Iohn answered, and said, \* A man can receiue nothing, except it be giuen him from heauen.

28 Ye your selues beare me witnesse, that I said, \* I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.

29 He that hath the bride, is the bridegrome: but the friend of the bridegrome, which standeth and heareth him, reioyareth greatly because of the bridegromes voice: This my ioy therefore is fulfilled.

30 Hee must increase, but I must decrease.

31 Hee that cometh from aboue, is aboue all: hee that is of the earth, is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: hee that cometh from heauen is aboue all:

32 And what hee hath seene and heard, that he testifieth, and no man receiueh his testimony:

33 He that hath receiued his testimony, \* hath set to his seale, that God is true.

34 For he whom God hath sent, speaketh the words of God: For God giueth not the Spirit by measure vnto him.

35 \* The Father loueth the Sonne, and hath giuen al things into his hand.

36 \* He that beleueth on the Sonne, hath euermore life: and he that beleueth not the Sonne, shall not see life: but the wrath of God abideth on him.

### CHAP. III.

1 Christ talketh with a woman of Samaria, and reueleth himselfe vnto her. 27 His disciples marueile. 31 He declareth to them his zeale to Gods glory. 39 Many Samaritanes beleue on him. 43 He departeth into Galile, and healeth the Rulers sonne that lay sicke at Capernaum.

¶ When therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Iesus made and baptized more disciples then Iohn,

2 (Though Iesus himselfe baptized not, but his disciples:)

\* Num. 21. 9.

\* I. Iohn 4. 9.

\* Chap. 12. 47.

\* Cha. 1. 4

|| Or, repro- ued.

\* Chap. 4. 3

\* Chap. 1. 734.

\* Heb. 5. 4. || Or, take vnto him- selfe.

\* Chap. 1. 20.

\* Rom. 3. 4

\* Math. 11. 27.

\* Habac. 2. 4. I. Iohn 5. 10.

3 He left Judea, and departed againe into Galile.

4 And hee must needs goe thorow Samaria.

5 Then commeth he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, neere to the parcell of ground \* that Jacob gaue to his sonne Joseph.

6 Now Jacobs well was there. Jesus therefore being wearied with his iourney, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth houre.

7 There commeth a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus sayth vnto her, Giue me to drinke.

8 For his disciples were gone away vnto the city to buy meate.

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria vnto him, How is it that thou, being a Iewe, askest drinke of me, which am a woman of Samaria: For the Iewes haue no dealings with the Samaritanes.

10 Jesus answered, and said vnto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that sayth to thee, Giue me to drinke: thou wouldest haue asked of him, and hee would haue giuen thee liuing water.

11 The woman saith vnto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to drawe with, and the well is deepe: from whence then hast thou that liuing water:

12 Art thou greater then our father Jacob, which gaue vs the well, and dranke thereof himselfe, and his children, and his cattell:

13 Jesus answered, and said vnto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water, shall thirst againe:

14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall giue him, shall neuer thirst: but the water that I shall giue him, shall be in him a well of water springing vp into euerlasting life.

15 The woman saith vnto him, Sir, giue me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith vnto her, Goe, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered, and said, I haue no husband. Jesus said vnto her, Thou hast well said, I haue no husband:

18 For thou hast had fve husbandes, and he whom thou now hast, is not thy husband: In that saidest thou truely.

19 The woman saith vnto him, Sir, I perceiue that thou art a prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountaine, and ye say, that \* in Hierusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

21 Jesus saith vnto her, Woman, beleeue me, the houre commeth when ye shall neither in this mountaine, nor yet at Hierusalem, worship the Father.

22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for saluation is of the Iewes.

23 But the houre commeth, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit, and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24 \* God is a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship him in spirit, and in truth.

25 The woman saith vnto him, I know that Messias commeth, which is called Christ: when he is come, hee will tell vs all things.

26 Jesus sayth vnto her, I that speake vnto thee, am hee.

27 And vpon this came his disciples, and maruelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, what seekest thou, or, why talkest thou with her:

28 The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city, and sayth to the men,

29 Come, see a man, which tolde me all things that euer I did: Is not this the Christ:

30 Then they went out of the citie, and came vnto him.

31 In the meane while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eate.

32 But hee said vnto them, I haue meate to eate that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him ought to eate:

34 Jesus saith vnto them, My meate is, to doe the will of him that sent mee, and to finish his worke.

35 Say not ye, There are yet foure moneths, and then commeth haruest: Behold, I say vnto you, Lift vp your eyes, and looke on the fields: \* for they are white already to haruest.

36 And hee that reapeth receiueth wages, and gathereth fruite vnto life eternall: that both he that soweth, and he that reapeth, may reioyce together.

37 And herein is that saying true: One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent

\* Gen. 33.  
19. and 48.  
22. 10th.  
24. 23.

\* Deu. 12. 5.

\* 2. Cor. 3.  
17.

\* Mat. 9. 37.



38 I sent you to reape that, Whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and yee are entred into their labours.

39 And many of the Samaritanes of that cite beleued on him, for the saying of the woman, which testified, Hee told me all that euer I did.

40 So when the Samaritanes were come vnto him, they besought him that he would tarie with them, and he abode there two dayes.

41 And many moe beleued, because of his owne word:

42 And said vnto the woman, Now we beleue, not because of thy saying, for we haue heard him our selues, and know that this is indeede the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

\* Matth. 13  
57.

43 Now after two dayes he departed thence, and went into Galilee:

44 For Iesus himselfe testified, that a Prophet hath no honour in his owne country.

45 Then when hee was come into Galilee, the Galileans receiued him, hauing seene all the things that hee did at Iherusalem at the Feast: for they also went vnto the Feast.

\* Chap. 2.1

46 So Iesus came againe into Cana of Galilee, where hee made the water wine. And there was a certaine noble man, whose sonne was sicke at Capernaum.

|| Or Courtier, or ruler.

47 When he heard that Iesus was come out of Iudea into Galilee, hee went vnto him, and besought him that he would come downe, and heale his sonne: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Iesus vnto him, Except ye see signes and wonders, yee will not beleue.

49 The noble man saith vnto him, Sir, come downe ere my child die.

50 Iesus saith vnto him, So thy way, thy sonne liueth. And the man beleued the word that Iesus had spoken vnto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going downe, his seruants met him, and told him, saying, Thy sonne liueth.

52 Then inquired hee of them the houre when he began to amend: and they said vnto him, Yesterday at the seventh houre the feuer left him.

53 So the father knewe that it was at the same houre, in the which Iesus said vnto him, Thy sonne liueth, and himselfe beleued, and his whole house.

54 This is againe the second miracle that Iesus did, when hee was come out of Iudea into Galilee.

## CHAP. V.

1 Iesus on the Sabbath day cureth him that was diseased eight & thirtie yeeres. 10 The Iewes therefore cauilt, and persecute him for it. 17 He answereth for himselfe, and reproveth them, shewing by the testimonie of his Father, 32 of Iohn, 36 of his workes, 39 and of the Scriptures, who he is.

After this there was a feast of the Iewes, and Iesus went vp to Iherusalem.

\* Leuit. 23.  
2. deut. 16.

2 Now there is at Iherusalem by the sheepe market, a poole, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, hauing five porches.

|| Or, gate.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folke, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an Angel went downe at a certaine season into the poole, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in, was made whole of whatsoeuer disease he had.

5 And a certaine man was there, which had an infirmitie thirtie and eight yeeres.

6 When Iesus saw him lie, & knew that hee had bene now a long time in that case, he sayth vnto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I haue no man when the water is troubled, to put mee into the poole: but while I am comming, another steppeth downe before me.

8 Iesus sayth vnto him, Rise, take vp thy bed, and walke.

9 And immediatly the man was made whole, and tooke vp his bed, and walked: And on the same day was the Sabbath.

10 The Iewes therefore said vnto him that was cured, It is the Sabbath day, it is not lawfull for thee to cary thy bed.

\* Ier. 17. 22

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said vnto me, Take vp thy bed, and walke.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said vnto thee, Take vp thy bed, and walke?

13 And he that was healed, wist not who it was: for Iesus had conueyed himselfe

# Of the resurrection. Chap.v. Search the Scriptures.

*|| Or from  
the multi-  
tude that  
was.*

himselfe away, || a multitude being in that place.

14 Afterward Iesus findeth him in the Temple, & said vnto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sinne no more, lest a worse thing come vnto thee.

15 The man departed, and tolde the Iewes that it was Iesus which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Iewes persecute Iesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the Sabbath day.

17 But Iesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, & I worke.

18 Therefore the Iewes sought the more to kill him, not onely because hee had broken the Sabbath, but said also, that God was his father, making himselfe equall with God.

19 Then answered Iesus, and saide vnto them, Clerly, verily I say vnto you, The sonne can doe nothing of himselfe, but what he seeth the Father doe: for what things soeuer he doeth, these also doth the sonne likewise.

20 For the father loueth the sonne, and sheweth him all things that himselfe doth: & he will shew him greater works then these, that ye may maruaille.

21 For as the Father raiseth vp the dead, and quickeneth them: euen so the Sonne quickeneth whom he will.

22 For the Father iudgeth no man: but hath committed all iudgement vnto the Sonne:

23 That all men should honour the Son, euen as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Sonne, honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Clerly, verily I say vnto you, hee that heareth my word, & beleueth on him that sent mee, hath euermlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation: but is passed from death vnto life.

25 Clerly, verily I say vnto you, The houre is comming, & now is, when the dead shall heare the voice of the Sonne of God: and they that heare, shall liue.

26 For as the Father hath life in himselfe: so hath he giuen to the Sonne to haue life in himselfe:

27 And hath giuen him authority to execute iudgement also, because he is the Sonne of man.

28 Maruile not at this: for the houre is comming, in the which all that are in the graues shall heare his voice,

29 And shall come forth, they that

haue done good, vnto the resurrection of life, and they that haue done euill, vnto the resurrection of damnation.

30 I can of mine owne selfe doe nothing: as I heare, I iudge: and my iudgement is iust, because I seeke not mine owne will, but the will of the Father, which hath sent me.

31 If I beare witnesse of my selfe, my witnesse is not true.

32 There is another that beareth witnesse of me, & I know that the witnesse which he witnesseth of me, is true.

33 He sent vnto John, and he bare witnesse vnto the trueth.

34 But I receiue not testimonie from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saued.

35 He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to reioyce in his light.

36 But I haue greater witnesse then that of John: for the workes which the Father hath giuen me to finish, the same workes that I doe, beare witnesse of mee, that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father himselfe which hath sent me, hath borne witnesse of me. He haue neither heard his voyce at any time, nor seene his shape.

38 And ye haue not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye beleue not.

39 Search the Scriptures, for in them ye thinke ye haue eternall life, and they are they which testifie of me.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might haue life.

41 I receiue not honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye haue not the loue of God in you.

43 I am come in my Fathers name, and ye receiue me not: if another shall come in his owne name, him ye will receiue.

44 How can ye beleue, which receiue honour one of another, & seeke not the honour that cometh from God onely?

45 Doe not thinke that I will accuse you to the Father: there is one that accuseth you, euen Moses, in whom ye trust:

46 For had ye beleued Moses, ye would haue beleued me: for he wrote of me.

47 But if ye beleue not his writings, how shall ye beleue my words:

\* Chap. 8.  
14.

\* Matth. 3.  
17.

\* Chap. 1 7

\* Matth. 3.  
17. and 17.  
5.  
Deut. 4.  
13.

\* Chap. 12  
43.

\* Gen. 2. 15.  
Deut. 18 15

\* Matth. 25.  
46.

CHAP.



CHAP. VI.

1 Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes. 15 Thereupon the people would have made him King. 16 But withdrawing himselfe, he walked on the sea to his disciples: 26 Reprooveth the people flocking after him, and all the fleshly hearers of his word: 32 Declareth himselfe to be the Bread of life to beleeuers. 66 Many disciples depart from him. 68 Peter confesseth him. 70 Judas is a deuil.



fter these things Jesus went ouer the sea of Galilee, which is the sea of Tiberias:

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which hee did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jesus went by into a mountaine, and there hee sate with his disciples.

4 \* And the Passouer, a feast of the Jewes, was nigh.

5 ¶ When Jesus then lift vp his eyes, and saw a great company come vnto him, he saith vnto Philip, whence shall we buy bread, that these may eate:

6 (And this he said to proue him: for he himselfe knew what he would doe)

7 Philip answered him, Two hundred peny-worth of bread is not sufficient for them, that euery one of them may take a litle.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peters brother, saith vnto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?

10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit downe. Now there was much grasse in the place. So the men sate downe, in number about five thousand.

11 And Jesus tooke the loaves, and when he had giuen thanks, hee distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set downe, and likewise of the fishes, as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he said vnto his disciples, Gather by the fragments that remaine, that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered them together, and filled twelue baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained ouer and about, vnto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seene the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a trueth that Prophet that should come into the world.

15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceiued that they would come and take him by force, to make him a King, hee departed againe into a mountaine, himselfe alone.

16 \* And when euen was now come, his disciples went downe vnto the sea,

17 And entred into a ship, and went ouer the sea towards Capernaum: and it was now darke, and Jesus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose, by reason of a great winde that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and thentie, or thirtie furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh vnto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But he saith vnto them, It is I, be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly receiued him into the ship, and immediatly the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea, saw that there was none other boat there, saue that one wherein his disciples were entred, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but that his disciples were gone away alone:

23 Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh vnto the place where they did eate bread, after that the Lord had giuen thanks:

24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also tooke shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they saide vnto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

26 Jesus answered them, and said, Verely, verely I say vnto you, Ye seeke me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because yee did eate of the loaves, and were filled.

27 ¶ Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth vnto euerlasting life, which the Sonne of man shall giue vnto you: \* for him hath God the Father sealed.

28 Then said they vnto him, What shall

\* Leuit 27.  
5 deut 16.  
1.  
\* Mat. 14.  
15.

\* Mat. 14.  
23.

|| Or, worke  
not.

\* Mat. 3.  
17.



shall we doe, that we might worke the workes of God?

29 Iesus answered, and said vnto them, \* This is the worke of God, that ye beleue on him whom he hath sent.

30 They said therefore vnto him, what signe seest thou then, that we may see, and beleue thee: what doest thou worke?

31 \* Our fathers did eate Manna in the desert, as it is written, \* he gaue them bread from heauen to eate.

32 Then Iesus said vnto them, Verely, verely I say vnto you, Moses gaue you not that bread from heauen, but my Father giueth you the true bread from heauen.

33 For the bread of God is hee which commeth downe from heauen, and giueth life vnto the world.

34 Then said they vnto him, Lord, euermore giue vs this bread.

35 And Iesus said vnto them, I am the bread of life: hee that commeth to me, shall neuer hunger: and he that beleueth on me, shall neuer thirst.

36 But I said vnto you, that ye also haue seene me, and beleue not.

37 All that the Father giueth mee, shall come to mee; and him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out.

38 For I came downe from heauen, not to doe mine owne will, but the will of him that sent me.

39 And this is the Fathers wil which hath sent me, that of all which he hath giuen mee, I should lose nothing, but should raise it vp againe at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Sonne, and beleueth on him, may haue euerlasting life: and I will raise him vp at the last day.

41 The Iewes then murmured at him, because hee said, I am the bread which came downe from heauen.

42 And they said, \* Is not this Iesus the sonne of Ioseph, whose father and mother we know: how is it then that hee sayth, I came downe from heauen?

43 Iesus therefore answered, and said vnto them, Murmure not among your selues.

44 \* Roman can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me, draw him: and I will raise him vp at the last day.

45 \* It is written in the Prophets,

And they shall be all taught of God. Euerie man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh vnto me,

46 Not that any man hath seene the Father; \* saue hee which is of God, hee hath seene the Father.

47 Verely, verely I say vnto you, hee that beleueth on me, hath euerlasting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 Your fathers did eate Manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 This is the bread which commeth downe from heauen, that a man may eate thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living bread, which came downe from heauen. If any man eate of this bread, he shall liue for euer: and the bread that I will giue, is my flesh, which I will giue for the life of the world.

52 The Iewes therefore stroue amongst themselves, saying, How can this man giue vs his flesh to eate?

53 Then Iesus sayd vnto them, Verely, verely I say vnto you, Except yee eate the flesh of the sonne of man, and drinke his blood, yee haue no life in you.

54 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternall life, and I will raise him vp at the last day.

55 For my flesh is meate indeed, and my blood is drinke indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I liue by the Father: so, he that eateth me, euen he shall liue by me.

58 This is that bread which came downe from heauen: not as your fathers did eate Manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread, shall liue for euer.

59 These things said hee in the Synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard this, said, This is an hard saying, who can heare it?

61 When Iesus knew in himselfe, that his disciples murmured at it, hee said vnto them, Doeth this offend you?

62 \* What and if yee shall see the sonne of man ascend vp where hee was before?

63 It is the Spirit that quickeneth, the flesh profiteth nothing: the wordes that

\* 1. Ioh. 3.  
23.

\* Exod. 16.  
15. numb.  
11. 7.  
\* Psal. 78.  
25.

\* Mat. 11.  
17.

\* Mac. 13.  
55.

\* Esai 54.  
13. iere.  
31. 34.

\* Cha. 3. 13.



that I speake vnto you, they are Spirit, and they are life.

64 But there are some of you that beleue not. For Iesus knew from the beginning, who they were that beleued not, and who should betray him.

65 And he said, Therefore said I vnto you, that no man can come vnto me, except it were giuen vnto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that time many of his disciples went backe, and walked no more with him.

67 Then said Iesus vnto the twelue, will ye also goe away?

68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we goe: Thou hast the words of eternall life.

\* Matth. 16  
16.

69 \* And we beleue and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Sonne of the liuing God.

70 Iesus answered them, haue not I chosen you twelue, and one of you is a deuill:

71 He spake of Iudas Iscariot the sonne of Simon: for hee it was that should betray him, being one of the twelue.

## CHAP. VII.

Iesus reprocueth the ambition and boldnesse of his kinsmen: 10 goeth vp from Galilee to the feast of Tabernacles, 14 teacheth in the Temple. 40 Diuers opinions of him among the people. 45 The Pharisees are angry that their officers tooke him not, & chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.



After these things, Iesus walked in Galilee: for hee would not walk in Iurie, because the Iewes sought to kill him.

\* Leuit. 23.

2 \* Now the Iewes feast of Tabernacles was at hand.

3 His brethren therefore saide vnto him, Depart hence, and go into Iudea, that thy Disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

4 For there is no man that doth any thing in secret, and hee himselfe seeketh to be knowen openly: If thou doe these things, shew thy selfe to the world.

5 For neither did his brethren beleue in him.

6 Then Iesus said vnto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.

7 The world cannot hate you, but me it hateth, because I testifie of it, that

the workes thereof are euill.

8 Soe ye vp vnto this feast: I goe not vp yet vnto this feast, \* for my time is not yet full come.

\* Cha. 8. 20

9 When he had said these words vnto them, he abode still in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone vp, then went he also vp vnto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then the Iewes sought him at the feast, and said, where is he?

12 And there was much murmuring among the people, concerning him: For some said, Hee is a good man: Others said, Nay, but he deceueth the people.

13 Howbeit, no man spake openly of him, for feare of the Iewes.

14 ¶ Now about the middelt of the feast, Iesus went vp into the Temple, and taught.

15 And the Iewes marueiled, saying, how knoweth this man letters, hauing neuer learned:

|| Or, learning.

16 Iesus answered them, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17 If any man will doe his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speake of my selfe.

18 He that speaketh of himselfe, seeketh his owne glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no vnrighteousnesse is in him.

19 \* Did not Moses giue you the Law, and yet none of you keepeth the Law: \* why goe ye about to kill me?

\* Exo. 24. 3.

\* Cha. 5. 18

20 The people answered, and sayd, Thou hast a deuill: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Iesus answered, and saide vnto them, I haue done one worke, and yee all marueile.

22 \* Moses therefore gaue vnto you Circumcision (not because it is of Moses, \* but of the fathers) and yee on the Sabbath day circumsise a man.

\* Leuit. 12. 3

\* Gen. 17. 10

23 If a man on the Sabbath day receiue circumcision, || that the Lawe of Moses should not be broken: are ye angry at me, because I haue made a man euery whit whole on the Sabbath day?

|| Or, without breaking the Law of Moses.

24 \* Judge not according to the appearance, but iudge righteous iudgement.

\* Deut. 1. 16

25 Then said some of them of Hierusalem, Is not this hee, whome they seekte to kill?

26 But hee, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing vnto him: Doe the rulers



rulers know indeede that this is the very Christ :

27 Whobbeit wee know this man whence he is : but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Iesus in the Temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am, and I am not come of my selfe, but he that sent me, is true, whom ye know not.

29 But I know him, for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

30 Then they sought to take him : but no man laid hands on him, because his houre was not yet come.

31 And many of the people beleueed on him, & said, When Christ cometh, will hee doe moe miracles then these which this man hath done :

32 ¶ The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him : And the Pharisees and the chiefe Priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Iesus vnto them, Yet a litle while am I with you, and then I goe vnto him that sent me.

34 \* Ye shall seeke me, and shall not find me : and where I am, thither yee cannot come.

35 Then saide the Iewes among themselves, Whither will hee goe, that we shall not find him : will he goe vnto the dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles :

36 What maner of saying is this that he said, Ye shall seeke me, and shall not find me : and where I am, thither ye cannot come :

37 \* In the last day, that great day of the feast, Iesus stood, and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come vnto me, and drinke.

38 \* He that beleueth on me, as the Scripture hath saide, out of his belly shall flow rivers of liuing water.

39 \* (But this spake he of the Spirit which they that beleue on him, should receiue. For the holy Ghost was not yet giuen, because that Iesus was not yet glorified.)

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, saide, Of a truchty this is the Prophet.

41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee :

42 \* Hath not the Scripture saide, that Christ cometh of the seede of Dauid, and out of the towne of Beth-

lehem, where Dauid was :

43 So there was a diuision among the people because of him.

44 And some of them would haue taken him, but no man layed hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chiefe Priests and Pharisees, and they said vnto them, Why haue ye not brought him :

46 The officers answered, Neuer man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceiued :

48 Haue any of the rulers, or of the Pharisees beleueed on him :

49 But this people who knoweth not the Law, are cursed.

50 Nicodemus saith vnto them, (He that came to Iesus by night, being one of them,)

51 \* Doth our Law iudge any man before it heare him, & know what he doth :

52 They answered, and said vnto him, Art thou also of Galilee : Search, and looke : for out of Galilee ariseth no Prophet.

53 And euery man went vnto his owne house.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ deliuereth the woman taken in adultery. 12 He preacheth himselfe the light of the world, and iustificth his Doctrine : 33 Answereth the Iewes that boasted of Abraham, 59 And conueigheth himselfe from their crueltie.

**I**esus went vnto y<sup>e</sup> Mount of Oliues :

2 And early in the morning hee came againe into the Temple, and all the people came vnto him, and he sate downe, and taught them.

3 And the Scribes and Pharisees brought vnto him a woman taken in adultery, and when they had set her in the mids,

4 They say vnto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 \* Now Moses in the Law commanded vs, that such should be stoned : but what sayest thou :

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might haue to accuse him. But Iesus stouped downe, and with his finger wrote on the ground as though he heard them not.

R 2

7 So

\* Chap. 13.  
33.

|| Or, Greek.

\* Leuit. 24.  
16.

\* Deut. 18.  
15.

\* Ioh. 1. 25.  
cf. 44. 3.

\* Mat. 2. 5.

\* Chap. 3. 1.

\* Deut. 17.  
10. and 19.  
15.

\* Leuit. 24.  
10.



\* Deut. 17.  
1.

7 So when they continued asking him, hee lift vp himselfe, and saide vnto them, \* Hee that is without sinne among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

8 And againe, hee stouped downe, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard it, being conuicted by their owne conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, euen vnto the last: and Iesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Iesus had lift vp himselfe, and said none but the woman, hee said vnto her, woman, where are those thine accusers: hath no man condemned thee?

11 She saide, No man, Lord. And Iesus saide vnto her, Neither doe I condemne thee: Goe, and sinne no more.

\* Chap. 1.  
5. and 9. 5.

12 ¶ Then spake Iesus againe vnto them, saying, \* I am the light of the world: he that followeth mee, shall not walke in darkenesse, but shall haue the light of life.

13 The Pharisees therefore said vnto him, Thou bearest record of thy selfe, thy record is not true.

\* Chap. 5.  
11.

14 Iesus answered, and said vnto them, \* Though I beare record of my selfe, yet my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I goe: but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I goe.

15 Vee iudge after the flesh, I iudge no man.

16 And yet if I iudge, my iudgement is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

\* Deut. 17  
6. matt. 18.  
16

17 \* It is also written in your Law, that the testimonie of two men is true.

18 I am one that beare witnesse of my selfe, and the Father that sent mee, beareth witnesse of me.

19 Then said they vnto him, Where is thy Father? Iesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had knowen mee, yee should haue knowen my Father also.

20 These words spake Iesus in the treasury, as hee taught in the Temple: and no man layd hands on him, for his houre was not yet come.

21 Then saide Iesus againe vnto them, I goe my way, and ye shall seeke me, & shall die in your sinnes: whither I goe, ye cannot come.

22 Then said the Iewes, Will hee kill himselfe: because he saith, whither I goe, ye cannot come.

23 And hee said vnto them, Vee are from beneath, I am from aboue: Vee are of this world, I am not of this world.

24 I said therefore vnto you, that ye shall die in your sinnes. For if yee beleeue not that I am hee, yee shall die in your sinnes.

25 Then said they vnto him, who art thou? And Iesus saith vnto them, Euen the same that I saide vnto you from the beginning.

26 I haue many things to say, and to iudge of you: But hee that sent mee is true, and I speake to the world, those things which I haue heard of him.

27 They vnderstood not that hee spake to them of the Father.

28 Then saide Iesus vnto them, When yee haue lift vp the Sonne of man, then shall ye know that I am he, and that I doe nothing of my selfe: but as my Father hath taught mee, I speake these things.

29 And he that sent me, is with me: the Father hath not left mee alone: for I doe alwayes those things that please him.

30 As hee spake those words, many beleeued on him.

31 Then said Iesus to those Iewes which beleeued on him, If ye continue in my word, then are yee my disciples indeed.

32 And ye shall know the Trueth, and the Trueth shall make you free.

33 ¶ They answered him, We be Abraham seed, and were neuer in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Vee shall be made free?

34 Iesus answered them, Verily, verily I say vnto you, \* whosoever committeth sinne, is the seruant of sinne.

\* Rom. 6.  
10. 1. pct.  
1. 19.

35 And the seruant abideth not in the house for euer: but the Sonne abideth euer.

36 If the Sonne therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

37 I know that yee are Abrahams seed, but ye seeke to kill mee, because my word hath no place in you.

38 I speake that which I haue seene with my Father: and ye do that which ye haue seene with your father.

39 They

39 They answered, and said vnto him, Abraham is our father. Iesus sayth vnto them, If yee were Abrahams children, ye would doe the workes of Abraham.

40 But now yee seeke to kill me, a man that hath tolde you the trueth, which I haue heard of God: thus did not Abraham.

41 Ye doe the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not borne of fornication, wee haue one father, euen God.

42 Iesus said vnto them, If God were your Father, yee would loue me, for I proceeded forth, and came from God: neither came I of my selfe, but he sent me.

43 Why doe yee not vnderstand my speech: euen because yee cannot heare my word.

\* 1. Ioh. 3. 8.

44 \*Ye are of your father the deuill, and the lusts of your father ye will doe: hee was a murderere from the beginning, and abode not in the trueth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his owne: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

45 And because I tell you the truth, ye beleue me not.

46 Which of you conuinceth mee of sinne: And if I say the trueth, why doe ye not beleue me:

\* 1. Ioh. 4. 6.

47 \*He that is of God, heareth Gods words: ye therefore heare them not, because ye are not of God.

48 Then answered the Iewes, and said vnto him, Say wee not well that thou art a Samaritane, & hast a deuill:

49 Iesus answered, I haue not a deuill: but I honour my Father, and ye doe dishonour me.

50 And I seeke not mine owne glory, there is one that seeketh & iudgeth.

51 Verely, verely I say vnto you, If a man keepe my saying, hee shall neuer see death.

52 Then said the Iewes vnto him, Now we know that thou hast a deuill. Abraham is dead, and the Prophets: and thou sayest, If a man keepe my saying, he shall neuer taste of death.

53 Art thou greater then our father Abraham, which is dead: and the Prophets are dead: whom makest thou thy selfe:

54 Iesus answered, If I honour my selfe, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me, of whom

ye say, that he is your God:

55 Yet ye haue not knowen him, but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shalbe a lyar like vnto you: but I know him, and keepe his saying.

56 Your father Abraham reioyced to see my day: and he saw it, & was glad.

57 Then said the Iewes vnto him, Thou art not yet fiftie yeeres olde, and hast thou seene Abraham:

58 Iesus said vnto them, Verely, verely I say vnto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

59 Then tooke they by stones to cast at him: but Iesus hidde himselfe, and went out of the Temple, going thorow the midst of them, and so passed by.

## CHAP. IX.

1 The man that was borne blinde restored to sight. 8 Hee is brought to the Pharises. 13 They are offended at it, and excommunicate him: 35 But hee is receiued of Iesus, and confesseth him. 39 Who they are whome Christ enlighteneth.

**A**S Iesus passed by, he saw a man which was blinde from his birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sinne, this man, or his parents, that he was borne blinde:

3 Iesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the workes of God should be made manifest in him.

4 I must worke the workes of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh when no man can worke.

5 As long as I am in the world, \* I am the light of the world.

\* Chap. 1. 9.

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blinde man with the clay,

|| Or, spread the clay: pon the eyes of the blinde man.

7 And said vnto him, Goe wash in the poole of Siloam (which is by interpretation, Sent.) he went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 The neighbours therefore, and they which before had scene him, that he was blinde, said, Is not this he that sate and begged:

9 Some said, This is hee: others said, Hee is like him: but hee sayd, I am hee.

10 Therefore said they vnto him, How were thine eyes opened:



# The blind, healed, S. Iohn. beleeueth in Christ.

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Iesus, made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said vnto me, Goe to the poole of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I receiued sight.

12 Then said they vnto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the Sabbath day when Iesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then againe the Pharisees also asked him how he had receiued his sight. He said vnto them, Hee put clay vpon mine eyes, and I washed, and doe see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because hee keepeth not the Sabbath day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner, doe such miracles: and there was a diuision among them.

17 They say vnto the blind man againe, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, Hee is a Prophet.

18 But the Iewes did not beleene concerning him, that hee had bin blind, and receiued his sight, vntill they called the parents of him that had receiued his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your sonne, who ye say was borne blind: how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them, and said, We know that this is our sonne, and that he was borne blind:

21 But by what meanes he now seeth, we know not, or who hath opened his eyes we know not: hee is of age, aske him, he shall speake for himselfe.

22 These words spake his parents, because they feared the Iewes: for the Iewes had agreed already, that if any man did confesse that he was Christ, he should be put out of the Synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age, aske him.

24 Then againe called they the man that was blind, and said vnto him, Gue God the praise, we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered, and said, whether he be a sinner or no, I know not: One thing I know, that whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then saide they to him againe, What did he to thee: how opened hee thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I haue told you already, and ye did not heare: wherefore would you heare it againe: will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reuiled him, and said, Thou art his disciple, but we are Moses disciples.

29 Wee know that God spake vnto Moses: as for this fellow, we knowe not from whence he is.

30 The man answered, and said vnto them, Why herein is a marueilous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and yet he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man bee a worshipper of God, and doth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was borne blinde:

33 If this man were not of God, he could doe nothing.

34 They answered, and saide vnto him, Thou wast altogether borne in sinnes, and dost thou teach vs: And they cast him out.

35 Iesus heard that they had cast him out: and when hee had found him, he said vnto him, Dost thou beleene on the Sonne of God?

36 He answered and said, who is he, Lord, that I might beleue on him?

37 And Iesus said vnto him, Thou hast both scene him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I beleue: and he worshipped him.

39 ¶ And Iesus said, For iudgment I am come into this world, that they which see not, might see, and that they which see, might be made blind.

40 And some of the Pharisees which were with him, heard these words, and saide vnto him, Are wee blinde also?

41 Iesus saide vnto them, If yee were blind, ye should haue no sinne: but now ye say, we see, therefore your sinne remaineth.

## CHAP. X.

- 1 Christ is the doore and the good Shepheard.  
19 Diuers opinions of him. 24 He proueth by his workes, that he is Christ the Sonne of God, 39 Escapeth the Iewes, 40 and went againe beyond Iordane, where many beleued on him.

Uerily





Verily, verily I say vnto you, he that entreth not by the doore into the sheepefold, but climeth by some other way, the same is a theefe, and a robber.

2 But hee that entreth in by the doore, is the shepheard of the sheepe.

3 To him the porter openeth, and the sheepe heare his voyce, and he calleth his owne sheepe by name, and lea-  
deth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his owne sheepe, he goeth before them, and the sheepe follow him: for they know his voyce.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him, for they know not the voyce of strangers.

6 This parable spake Iesus vnto them: but they vnderstood not what things they were which he spake vnto them.

7 Then said Iesus vnto them againe, Verily, verily I say vnto you, I am the doore of the sheepe.

8 All that euer came before me, are theeues and robbers: but the sheepe did not heare them.

9 I am the doore by me if any man enter in, he shall be saued, and shall goe in and out, and find pasture.

10 The theefe cometh not, but for to steale and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might haue life, and that they might haue it more abundantly.

11 \*I am the good shepheard: the good shepheard giueth his life for the sheepe.

12 But hee that is an hireling and not the shepheard, whose owne the sheepe are not, seeth the wolfe coming, and leaueth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolfe catcheth them, and scattereth the sheepe.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, & careth not for the sheepe.

14 I am the good shepheard, and know my sheepe, and am knowen of mine.

15 As the father knoweth me, euen so know I the father: & I lay downe my life for the sheepe.

16 And other sheepe I haue, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall heare my voyce: \*and there shall be one fold, and one shepheard.

17 Therefore doth my father loue me, \*because I lay downe my life that I might take it againe.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it downe of my selfe: I haue power to lay it downe, and I haue power to take it againe. \*This commandement haue I receiued of my father.

19 There was a diuision therefore againe among the Iewes for these sayings.

20 And many of them said, he hath a deuill, and is mad, why heare ye him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a deuill. Can a deuill open the eyes of the blind?

22 And it was at Iherusalem the \*feast of the dedication, & it was winter.

23 And Iesus walked in the temple in Solomons porch.

24 Then came the Iewes round about him, and said vnto him, How long doest thou make vs to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell vs plainly.

25 Iesus answered them, I told you, and ye beleued not: the workes that I doe in my Fathers name, they beare witnesse of me.

26 But ye beleue not, because ye are not of my sheepe, as I said vnto you.

27 My sheepe heare my voyce, and I know them, and they follow me.

28 And I giue vnto them eternall life, and they shall neuer perishe, neither shall any man plucke them out of my hand.

29 My father which gaue them me, is greater then all: and no man is able to plucke them out of my fathers hand.

30 I and my father are one.

31 Then the Iewes tooke vp stones againe to stone him.

32 Iesus answered them, Many good workes haue I shewed you from my father: for which of those workes doe ye stone me?

33 The Iewes answered him, saying, For a good worke we stone thee not, but for blasphemy, and because that thou, being a man, makest thy selfe God.

34 Iesus answered them, \*Is it not written in your law, I said, ye are gods?

35 If hee called them gods, vnto whom the word of God came, and the Scripture cannot be broken:

36 Say ye of him, whom the father hath sanctified and sent into the world, Thou

\*Ela. 53.  
7, 8.

\*Acts 2. 14.

\*1. Macc. 4.  
59.

|| Or, hold vs  
in suspense.

\*Esa. 40.  
11. ezech.  
34. 23.

\*Esa. 37.  
22.

\*Psa. 82. 6.



Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Sonne of God:

37 If I doe not the workes of my Father, beleene me not.

38 But if I doe, though yee beleene not me, beleene the workes: that ye may know and beleene that the Father is in me, and I in him.

39 Therefore they sought againe to take him: but hee escaped out of their hand,

40 And went away againe beyond Iordane, into the place where Iohn at first baptized: and there he abode.

41 And many resorted vnto him, and said, Iohn did no miracle: but all things that Iohn spake of this man, were true.

42 And many beleued on him there.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Christ raiseth Lazarus, foure dayes buried.  
45 Many Iewes beleue. 47 The high Priests and Pharisees gather a counsell against Christ. 49 Caiaphas prophesieth. 54 Iesus hid himselfe. 55 At the Passeouer they enquire after him, and lay wait for him.

**N**OW a certaine man was sicke, named Lazarus of Bethanie, the towne of Mary, and her sister Martha.

2 (\*It was that Mary which anoynted the Lord with oylment, and wiped his feete with her haire, whose brother Lazarus was sicke.)

3 Therefore his sister sent vnto him, saying, Lord, behold, hee whom thou louest, is sicke.

4 When Iesus heard that, hee said, This sicknesse is not vnto death, but for the glory of God, that the Sonne of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Iesus loued Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was sicke, he abode two dayes still in the same place where he was.

7 Then after that, saith hee to his disciples, Let vs go into Iudea againe.

8 His disciples say vnto him, Master, the Iewes of late sought to stone thee, and goest thou thither againe?

9 Iesus answered, Are there not twelue houres in the day? If any man walke in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.

10 But if a man walke in the night,

hee stumbleth, because there is no light in him.

11 These things said hee, and after that, hee saith vnto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeeth, but I goe, that I may awake him out of sleepe.

12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleepe, he shall doe well.

13 Howbeit Iesus spake of his death: but they thought that hee had spoken of taking of rest in sleepe.

14 Then saide Iesus vnto them plainly, Lazarus is dead:

15 And I am glad for your sakes, that I was not there (to the intent yee may beleene:) Neuerthelesse, let vs goe vnto him.

16 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, vnto his fellow disciples, Let vs also goe, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Iesus came, hee found that hee had lien in the graue foure dayes already.

18 (Now Bethanie was nigh vnto Iherusalem, || about fifteene furlongs off:)

|| That is, about 1700 mls.

19 And many of the Iewes came to Martha, and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, as soone as shee heard that Iesus was comming, went and met him: but Mary sate still in the house.

21 Then saide Martha vnto Iesus, Lord, if thou hadst bene here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that euen now, whatsoever thou wilt aske of God, God will giue it thee.

23 Iesus saith vnto her, Thy brother shall rise againe.

24 Martha sayeth vnto him, \* I know that he shall rise againe in the resurrection at the last day.

Luke 14. 14. chap. 5. 29.

25 Iesus said vnto her, I am the resurrection, and the \* life: hee that beleueth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he liue.

\* Chap. 6. 35.

26 And whosoener liueth, and beleueth in mee, shall neuer die. Beleuest thou this?

27 She saith vnto him, Yea Lord, I beleue that thou art the Christ the Sonne of God, which should come into the world.

28 And when shee had so said, shee went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master

is come, and calleth for thee.

29 Assoone as she heard that, she arose quickly, and came vnto him.

30 Now Iesus was not yet come into the towne, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Iewes then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary that she rose vp hastily, and went out, followed her, saying, Shee goeth vnto the graue, to weepe there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Iesus was, and saw him, she fell downe at his feete, saying vnto him, Lord, if thou hadst beene here, my brother had not dyed.

33 When Iesus therefore saide her weeping, and the Iewes also weeping which came with her, hee groned in the Spirit, and <sup>†</sup> was troubled,

34 And said, where haue ye laid him: They say vnto him, Lord, come, & see.

35 Iesus wept.

36 Then said the Iewes, Behold, how he loued him.

37 And some of them said, Could not this man, <sup>\*</sup> which opened the eyes of the blinde, haue caused that euen this man should not haue died?

38 Iesus therefore againe groning in himselfe, cometh to the graue. It was a caue, and a stone lay vpon it.

39 Iesus said, Take yee away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, sayth vnto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath beene dead foure dayes.

40 Iesus saith vnto her, Said I not vnto thee, that if thou wouldest beleue, thou shouldest see the glory of God:

41 Then they tooke away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. And Iesus lift vp his eyes, and said, Father, I thanke thee, that thou hast heard me.

42 And I knewe that thou hearest me alwayes: but because of the people which stand by, I said it, that they may beleue that thou hast sent me.

43 And when hee thus had spoken, he cryed with a loude voice, Lazarus, come forth.

44 And he that was dead, came forth, bound hand & foot with graue-clothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Iesus saith vnto them, Loose him, and let him goe.

45 Then many of the Iewes which

came to Mary, and had seene the things which Iesus did, beleueed on him.

46 But some of them went their wayes to the Pharises, and tolde them what things Iesus had done.

47 Then gathered y<sup>e</sup> chiefe Priests and the Pharises a councill, and said, what doe wee: for this man doeth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all men will beleue on him, and the Romanes shall come, and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them named Caiaphas, being the high Priest that same yeere, said vnto them, We know nothing at all,

50 <sup>\*</sup> Nor consider that it is expedient for vs, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

51 And this spake he not of himselfe: but being high Priest that yeere, he propheted that Iesus should die for that nation:

52 And not for that nation only, but that also hee should gather together in one, the children of God that were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that day soorth, they tooke counsell together for to put him to death.

54 Iesus therefore walked no more openly among the Iewes: but went thence vnto a countrey neere to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

55 And the Iewes Passeouer was nigh at hand, and many went out of the countrey vp to Hierusalem before the Passeouer to purifie themselves.

56 Then sought they for Iesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the Temple, what thinke ye, that he will not come to the feast:

57 Now both the chiefe Priests and the Pharises had giuen a commandement, that if any man knew where hee were, he should shew it, that they might take him.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Iesus excofeth Mary anointing his feet. 9 The people flocke to see Lazarus. 10 The high Priests consult to kill him. 12 Christ rideth into Ierusalem. 20 Greekes desire to see Iesus. 23 He foretelleth his death. 37 The Iewes are generally blinded: 42 yet many chiefe rulers beleuee, but do not confesse him: 44 therefore Iesus calleth earnestly for confession of faith.

Then

† Gr. Hee troubled himselfe.

\* Chap. 9. 6.

\* Chap. 18. 14.



**W**hen Iesus, fixe dayes before the Passouer, came to Bethanie, where Lazarus was, which had bene dead, whom hee raised from the dead.

2 There they made him a supper, and Martha serued: but Lazarus was one of them y<sup>e</sup> late at the table with him.

3 Then tooke Mary a pound of ointment, of Spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Iesus, & wiped his feet with her haire: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simons sonne, which should betray him,

5 why was not this ointment sold for thre hundred pence, and giuen to the poore?

6 \* This he said, not that he cared for the poore: but because hee was a thiefe, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

7 Then said Iesus, Let her alone, against the day of my burying hath she kept this.

8 For the poore allwayes yee haue with you: but me ye haue not allwayes.

9 Much people of the Iewes therefore knew that he was there: and they came, not for Iesus sake onely, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead.

10 But the chiefe Priests consulted, y<sup>e</sup> they might put Lazarus also to death,

11 Because that by reason of him many of the Iewes went away and beleued on Iesus.

12 \* On the next day, much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Iesus was coming to Hierusalem,

13 Tooke branches of Palme trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna, blessed is the king of Israel that cometh in the Name of the Lord.

14 And Iesus, when he had found a pongasse, late thereon, as it is witten,

15 \* Feare not, daughter of Sion, behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an asses colt.

16 These things vnderstood not his disciples at the first: but when Iesus was glorified, then remembred they that these things were witten of him, and that they had done these things vnto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him, when he called Lazarus out

of his graue, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that hee had done this miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore saide among themselues, Perceiue ye how yee prouaile nothing: Behold, the world is gone after him.

20 And there were certaine Greeks among them, that came by to worship at the feast:

21 The same came therefore to Philip which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Iesus.

22 Philip commeth and telleth Andrew: and againe Andrew and Philip told Iesus.

23 And Iesus answered them, saying, The houre is come, that the Sonne of man should be glorified.

24 Verely, verely, I say vnto you, Except a corne of wheat fall into the ground, and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 \* He that loueth his life, shall lose it: and hee that hateth his life in this world, shall keepe it vnto life eternall.

26 If any man serue me, let him follow me, and where I am, there shall also my seruant be: If any man serue me, him will my father honour.

27 Now is my soule troubled, and what shall I say: Father, saue me from this houre, but for this cause came I vnto this houre.

28 Father, glorifie thy Name. Then came there a voice from heauen, saying, I haue both glorified it, and wil glorifie it againe.

29 The people therefore that stood by, and heard it, said, that it thundered: others said, An Angel spake to him.

30 Iesus answered, and said, This voice came not because of mee, but for your sakes.

31 Now is the iudgement of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out.

32 And I, if I be lifted by from the earth, will draw all men vnto me.

33 ( This hee said, signifying what death he should die )

34 The people answered him, \* We haue heard out of the Law, that Christ abideth for euer: and how sayest thou, The Sonne of man must bee lift by: Who is this Sonne of man:

35 Then

\* Chas. 1. 29

\* Chas. 11. 8

\* Zach. 9. 9.

\* Mathe. 10. 39.

\* Psal. 110. 4



35 Then Iesus said vnto them, Yet a little while is the light with you: walke while ye haue the light, lest darknesse come vpon you: For he that walketh in darknesse, knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye haue light, beleue in the light, that ye may bee the children of light. These things spake Iesus, and departed, and did hide himselfe from them.

37 But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they beleued not on him:

\*Esa. 53.1.  
rom. 10. 16.

38 That the saying of Esaias the Prophet might be fulfilled, which hee spake, \* Lord, who hath beleened our report: and to whom hath the arme of the Lord beene revealed:

39 Therefore they could not beleue, because that Esaias said agame,

\*Mat. 13.  
14.

40 \* He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart, that they should not see with their eyes, nor vnderstand with their heart, and be conuerted, and I should heale them.

41 These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

42 Neuerthelesse, among the chiefe rulers also, many beleued on him: but because of the Pharisees they did not confesse him, lest they should be put out of the Synagogue.

\*Chap. 5.  
44.

43 \* For they loued the praise of men, more then the praise of God.

44 Iesus cried, and said, he that beleueth on me, beleueth not on me, but on him that sent me.

45 And he that seeth me, seeth him that sent me.

\*Chap. 3.  
19.

46 \* I am come a light into the world, that whosoever beleueth on me, should not abide in darknesse.

\*Chap. 3.  
17.

47 \* And if any man heare my words, and beleue not, I iudge him not: For I came not to iudge the world, but to saue the world.

\*Marke 16  
r6.

48 He that reiecteth me, and receiuet not my words, hath one that iudgeth him: \* word that I haue spoken, the same shall iudge him in the last day.

49 For I haue not spoken of my selfe: but the Father which sent me, he gaue me a commaundement what I should say, and what I should speake.

50 And I know that his commaundement is life euerlasting: whatsoeuer I speake therefore, euen as the Father said vnto me, so I speake.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Iesus wafeth the disciples feete: exhorteth them to humilitie and charitie. 18 He foretellet, and discouereth to Iohn by a token that Iudas should betray him: 31 Com-mandeth them to loue one another, 36 And forewarneth Peter of his deniall.

**N**OW \* before the feast of the Pascheouer, when Iesus knew that his houre was come, that he should depart out of this world vnto the Father, hauing loued his owne which were in the world, he loued them vnto the end.

\*Mat. 26.  
1.

2 And supper being ended (the de- uill hauing now put into the heart of Iudas Iscariot Simons sonne to be- tray him.)

3 Iesus knowing that the Father had giuen all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God:

4 He riseth from supper, and layed aside his garments, and tooke a towell, and girded himselfe.

5 After that, he poureth water into a bason, and beganne to wash the disci- ples feete, and to wipe them with the towell wherewith he was girded.

6 Then commeth he to Simon Pe- ter: and Peter saith vnto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feete:

7 Iesus answered, and said vnto him, what I doe, thou knowest not now: but thou shalt know heereafter.

8 Peter saith vnto him, Thou shalt neuer wash my feete. Iesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

9 Simon Peter saith vnto him, Lord, not my feete only, but also my hands, and my head.

10 Iesus saith to him, he that is washed, needeth not, saue to wash his feet, but is cleane euery whit: and ye are cleane, but not all.

11 For he knew who should betray him, therefore said he, Ye are not all cleane.

12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set downe agame, he said vnto them, Know ye what I haue done to you:

13 Recall me Master and Lord, and ye say well: for so I am.

14 If I then your Lord and Ma- ster haue washed your feete, yet also ought



\* March. 10.  
24. chap.  
15. 20.

ought to wash one anothers feete.

15 For I haue giuen you an example, that yee should doe, as I haue done to you.

16 \* Verily, verily I say vnto you, the seruant is not greater then his lord, neither he that is sent, greater then hee that sent him.

17 If yee know these things, happy are ye if ye doe them.

\* Phil. 41  
10.

18 ¶ I speake not of you all, I know whom I haue chosen: but that the Scripture may be fulfilled, \* he that eateth bread with mee, hath lift vp his heele against me.

|| Or. from  
henceforth.

19 || Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to passe, yee may beleue that I am he.

\* March. 10.  
40.

20 \* Verily, verily I say vnto you, he that receiueth whomsoever I send, receiueth me: and he that receiueth me, receiueth him that sent me.

\* March. 26  
21.

21 \* When Iesus had thus sayd, hee was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily I say vnto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom hee spake.

23 Now there was leaning on Iesus bosome one of his disciples, whom Iesus loued.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckened to him, that he should aske who it should be of whom he spake.

25 Hee then lying on Iesus breast, saith vnto him, Lord, who is it?

|| Or. giue.

26 Iesus answered, Hee it is to whom I shall giue a soppe, when I haue dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop, he gaue it to Iudas Iscariot the sonne of Simon.

27 And after the soppe, Satan entered into him, Then said Iesus vnto him, That thou doest, doe quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew, for what intent he spake this vnto him.

29 For some of them thought, because Iudas had the bagge, that Iesus had sayd vnto him, Buy those things that wee haue need of against the feast: or that he should giue some thing to the poore.

30 He then hauing receiued the sop, went immediatly out: and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore when hee was gone out, Iesus sayd, Now is the Sonne of man glorified: and God is glorified in him.

32 If God be glorified in him, God

shall also glorifie him in himselfe, and shall straightway glorifie him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seeke mee, \* and as I said vnto the Iewes, whither I go, ye cannot come: so now I say to you.

\* Chap. 7  
34.

34 \* A new commandment I giue vnto you, That yee loue one another, as I haue loued you, that yee also loue one another.

\* Chap. 15  
17. leui. 19  
18. 1 iohn  
4. 21.

35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if yee haue loue one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter sayd vnto him, Lord whither goest thou? Iesus answered him, whither I goe, thou canst not follow me now: but thou shalt follow me after wards.

37 Peter said vnto him, Lord, why can not I follow thee now? I will lay downe my life for thy sake.

\* Matt. 26.  
33.

38 Iesus answered him, wilt thou lay downe thy life for my sake? Verily, verily I say vnto thee, the Cocke shall not crow, til thou hast denied me thrise.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ comforteth his Disciples with the hope of heauen: 6 professeth himselfe the Way, the Trueth, and the Life, and one with the Father: 13 Assureth their prayers in his Name to be effectuaill: 15 Requesteth loue and obedience, 16 promiserh the holy Ghost the comforter, 27 and leaueh his peace with them.

**E**t not your heart be troubled: yee beleue in God, beleue also in me.

2 In my Fathers house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would haue told you: I goe to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I goe and prepare a place for you, I will come againe, and receiue you vnto my selfe, that where I am, there ye may be also.

4 And whither I goe yee know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas saith vnto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest: and how can we know the way?

6 Iesus saith vnto him, I am the way, the Trueth, and the Life: no man cometh vnto the Father but by mee.

7 If ye had knowen me, ye should haue knowen my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and haue seene him.

8 Philip sayth vnto him, Lord, shew

Shew vs the Father, and it sufficeth vs.

9 Jesus saith vnto him, haue I bin so long tyme with you, and yet hast thou not knowen me, Philip: he that hath seene me, hath seene the father, and how sayest thou then, Shew vs the father:

10 Beleuest thou not that I am in the father, and the father in mee: The words that I speake vnto you, I speak not of my selfe: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doth the works.

11 Beleue me that I am in the Father, and the Father in mee: or else beleue me for the very workes sake.

12 Verely, verely I say vnto you, he that beleueth on me, the workes that I doe, shall hee doe also, and greater workes then these shall he doe, because I goe vnto my Father.

\* Mat. 7.7.

13 \* And whatsoeuer ye shall aske in my Name, that will I doe, that the Father may be glorified in the Sonne.

14 If ye shall aske any thing in my Name, I will doe it.

15 If ye loue me, keepe my commandements.

16 And I will pray the Father, and hee shall giue you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for euer,

17 Euen the Spirit of trueth, whom the world cannot receiue, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him, for hee dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

|| Or,   
 phances.

18 I wil not leaue you || comfortlesse, I will come to you.

19 Yet a litle while, and the world seeth me no more: but ye see me, because I lue, ye shall lue also.

20 At that day ye shall know, that I am in my Father, and you in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my commandements, and keepeth them, hee it is that loueth me: and he that loueth me shall be loued of my Father, and I will loue him, and will manifest my selfe to him.

22 Judas saith vnto him, not I scariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thy selfe vnto vs, and not vnto the world:

23 Jesus answered, and saide vnto him, If a man loue mee, he will keepe my wordes: and my Father will loue him, and wee will come vnto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loueth mee not, keepeth not my sayings, and the word which you heare, is not mine, but the Fa-

thers which sent mee.

25 These things haue I spoken vnto you, being yet present with you.

26 But the Comforter, which is the holy Ghost, whom the Father wil send in my name, he shal teach you al things, & bring al things to your remembrance, whatsoeuer I haue said vnto you.

27 Peace I leaue with you, my peace I giue vnto you, not as the world giueth, giue I vnto you: let not your heart bee troubled, neither let it bee afraid.

28 Ye haue heard how I saide vnto you, I goe away, and come againe vnto you. If ye loued mee, ye would reioyce, because I said, I go vnto the Father: for my Father is greater then I.

29 And now I haue told you before it come to passe, that when it is come to passe, ye might beleue.

30 Hereafter I will not talke much with you: for the prince of this world commeth, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I loue the Father: and as the Father gaue me commandement, euen so I doe: Arise, let vs goe hence.

## CHAP. XV.

1 The Consolation and mutuall loue betweene Christ and his members, vnder the parable of the vine. 18 A comfort in the hatred and persecution of the world. 26 The office of the holy Ghost, and of the Apostles.

**I** Am the true vine, and my Father is husbandman.

2 \* Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, hee taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

\* Mat. 15  
13

3 \* Now ye are cleane through the word which I haue spoken vnto you.

\* John 13  
10.

4 Abide in me, and in you: As the branch cannot beare fruit of it selfe, except it abide in the vine: no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: he that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can doe nothing.

|| Or, severed  
from me.

6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered, and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall aske what ye will, and it shall be done vnto you.

L

8 Here



8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye beare much fruit, so shall ye bee my Disciples.

9 As the Father hath loued me, so haue I loued you: continue ye in my loue.

10 If ye keepe my Commandements, ye shall abide in my loue, euen as I haue kept my Fathers Commandements, and abide in his loue.

11 These things haue I spoken vnto you, that my ioy might remaine in you, and that your ioy might be full.

12 \* This is my Commaundement, that ye loue one another, as I haue loved you.

13 Greater loue hath no man then this, that a man lay downe his life for his friends.

14 We are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not seruants, for the seruant knoweth not what his lord doeth, but I haue called you friends: for all things that I haue heard of my Father, I haue made known vnto you.

16 We haue not chosen me, but I haue chosen you, and \* ordered you, that you should goe and bring forth fruit, and that your fruite should remaine: that whatsoever ye shall aske of the Father in my Name, he may giue it you.

17 These things I commaund you, that ye loue one another.

18 If the world hate you, yee know that it hated me before it hated you.

19 If ye were of the world, the world would loue his owne: But because yee are not of the world, but I haue chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 \* Remember the word that I said vnto you, The seruant is not greater then the Lord: if they haue persecuted me, they will also persecute you: if they haue kept my saying, they will keepe yours also.

21 But all these things will they doe vnto you for my Names sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 If I had not come, and spoken vnto them, they had not had sinne: but now they haue no cloke for their sinne.

23 He that hateth me, hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among the world's which none other man did, they had not had sinne: but now haue they

both seene, & hated both me & my father.

25 But this commeth to passe, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, \* They hated me without a cause.

26 \* But when the Comforter is come, whom I wil send vnto you from the Father, euen the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, hee shall testifie of me.

27 And ye also shall beare witnesse, because ye haue bene with me from the beginning.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Christ comforteth his Disciples against tribulation by the promise of the holy Ghost, and by his Resurrection and Ascension: 23 Assureth their prayers made in his Name to be acceptable to his Father. 33 Peace in Christ, and in the world affliction.

**T**hese things haue I spoken vnto you, that yee should not be offended.

2 They shall put you out of the Synagogues: yea, the time commeth, that whosoever killeth you, will thinke that hee doeth God seruice.

3 And these things will they doe vnto you, because they haue not knowen the Father, nor me.

4 But these things haue I told you, that when the tyme shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said vnto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 But now I goe my way to him that sent mee, and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I haue saide these things vnto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Neuerthelesse, I tell you the truth, it is expedient for you that I goe away: for if I goe not away, the Comforter will not come vnto you: but if I depart, I will send him vnto you.

8 And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sinne, and of righteousness, and of iudgement.

9 Of sinne, because they beleue not on me.

10 Of righteousness, because I goe to my Father, and ye see me no more.

11 Of iudgement, because the prince of this world is iudged.

12 I haue yet many things to say vnto you, but ye cannot beare them now:

13 Now

\* Chap. 13.  
34. 1. thes.  
4. 9. 1. iohn  
3. 14.

\* Mat. 28. 19

\* Chap. 13.  
16. mat. 10.  
24.

\* Pla. 35. 19.

\* Chap. 14  
6. luke 24  
12.

Or, continue.



13 Howbeit, when hee the spirit of trueth is come, he wil guide you into all trueth: For he shall not speake of himselfe: but whatsoever he shall heare, that shall he speake, and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorifie me, for he shall receiue of mine, and shall shew it vnto you.

15 All things that the Father hath, are mine: therefore said I that he shall take of mine, and shal shew it vnto you.

16 A litle while, and ye shall not see me: and againe a litle while, & ye shall see me: because I goe to the Father.

17 Then saide some of his disciples among themselves, what is this that he saith vnto vs, A litle while, and ye shal not see me: and againe, a litle while, and ye shall see me: and, because I goe to the Father?

18 They said therefore, what is this that he saith, A litle while: we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Iesus knew that they were desirous to aske him, & said vnto them, Doe ye enquire among your selues of that I saide, A litle while, and ye shall not see mee: and againe; A litle while and ye shall see me?

20 Verily, verily I say vnto you, that ye shall weepe and lament, but the world shall reioyce: And ye shall be sorrowfull, but your sorrow shall be turned into ioy.

21 A woman, when she is in trauaile, hath sorrow, because her houre is come: but as soone as she is deliuered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for ioy that a man is borne into the world.

22 And ye now therefore haue sorrow: but I will see you againe, and your heart shall reioyce, and your ioy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall aske me nothing: \* Verily, verily I say vnto you, whatsoever yee shall aske the Father in my Name, he will giue it you.

24 Hitherto haue ye asked nothing in my Name: aske, and ye shall receiue, that your ioy may be full.

25 These things haue I spoken vnto you in || prouerbes: the time cometh when I shall no more speake vnto you in || prouerbes, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

26 At that day ye shall aske in my Name: and I say not vnto you that I

will pray the Father for you:

27 For the Father himselfe loueth you, because ye haue loued me and haue beleueed that I came out from God.

28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: againe, I leaue the world, and goe to the Father.

29 His disciples said vnto him, Loe, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no || prouerbe.

30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should aske thee: By this we beleuee that thou camest forth from God.

31 Iesus answered them, Doe yee now beleue?

32 \* Behold, the houre cometh, yea is now come, that ye shall be scattered, euery man to his || owne, and shall leaue me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

33 These things I haue spoken vnto you, that in me ye might haue peace, in the world ye shall haue tribulation: but be of good cheare, I haue ouercome the world.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Christ prayeth to his Father to glorifie him,

6 To preferue his Apostles 11 In vnitie,

17 And trueth, 20 To glorifie them, and all other beleeuers with him in heauen.

**T**hese words spake Iesus, and lift vp his eyes to heauen, and said, Father, the houre is come, glorifie thy Sonne, that thy Sonne also may glorifie thee.

2 \* As thou hast giuen him power ouer all flesh, that he should giue eternall life to as many as thou hast giuen him.

3 And this is life eternall, that they might know thee the onely true God, and Iesus Christ whom thou hast sent.

4 I haue glorified thee on the earth: I haue finished the worke which thou gauest me to doe.

5 And now O Father, glorifie thou me, with thine owne selfe, with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I haue manifested thy Name vnto the men which thou gauest me out of the world: thine they were: and thou gauest them me; and they haue kept thy word.

|| Or para-  
ble.

\* Mat. 26.  
31.

|| Or, his  
owne home.

\* Mat. 7. 7.

|| Or, para-  
bles.

|| Or, para-  
bles.

\* Mat. 28.  
18.



7 Now they haue knowen that all things whatsoeuer thou hast giuen me, are of thee.

8 For I haue giuen vnto them the words which thou gauest me, and they haue receiued them,\* and haue knowen surely that I came out from thee, and they haue beleueed that thou didst send me.

9 I pray for them, I pray not for the world: but for them which thou hast giuen me, for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine: and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine owne Name, those whom thou hast giuen mee, that they may bee one, as we are.

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy Name: those that thou gauest me, I haue kept, and none of them is lost, but the sonne of perdition: that the Scripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee, and these things I speake in the world, that they might haue my ioy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I haue giuen them thy word, and the world hath hated them because they are not of the world, euen as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keepe them from the euill.

16 They are not of the world, euen as I am not of the world.

17 Sanctifie them through thy trueth: thy word is trueth.

18 As thou hast sent mee into the world: euen so haue I also sent them into the world.

19 And for their sakes I sanctifie my selfe, that they also might be sanctified through the trueth.

20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall beleue on me through their word:

21 That they all may be one, as thou Father art in mee, and I in thee, that they also may bee one in vs: that the world may beleue that thou hast sent mee.

22 And the glory which thou gauest me, I haue giuen them: that they may be one, euen as we are one:

23 In them, and thou in mee, that they may bee made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loued them, as thou hast loued me.

24 \*Father, I will that they also whom thou hast giuen me, be with me where I am, that they may behold my glory which thou hast giuen mee: for thou louedst mee before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, the world hath not knowen thee, but I haue knowen thee, and these haue knowen that thou hast sent me.

26 And I haue declared vnto them thy Name, and will declare it: that the loue wherewith thou hast loued mee, may be in them, and I in them.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 Iudas betrayeth Iesus. 6 The Officers fall to the ground. 10 Peter smiteth off Malchus eare. 12 Iesus is taken, and led vnto Annas and Caiaphas. 15 Peters demall. 19 Iesus examined before Caiaphas. 28 His arraignment before Pilate. 36 His Kingdome. 40 The Iewes aske Barabbas to be let loose.

**W**hen Iesus had spoken these wordes, \* hee went forth with his disciples ouer the Brooke Cedron, where was a garden, into the which hee entred and his disciples.

2 And Iudas also which betrayed him, knew the place: for Iesus oft times resorted thither with his disciples.

3 \* Iudas then hauing receiued a band of men, and officers from the chiefe priests and pharisees, cometh thither with lanternes and torches, and weapons.

4 Iesus therefore knowing all things that should come vpon him, went forth, and sayde vnto them, whom seeke ye?

5 They answered him, Iesus of Nazareth. Iesus saith vnto them, I am hee. And Iudas also which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 Alsone then as he had said vnto them, I am he, they went backward, and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked hee them againe, whom seeke ye? And they said, Iesus of Nazareth.

8 Iesus answered, I haue tolde you that I am he: If therefore ye seeke me, let these goe their way:

9 That

\* Chap. 16  
17.

\* Plal. 109  
7

Or thus  
sanctified

\* Chap. 12.  
26.

\* Matth. 26.  
36.

\* Matth. 26.  
47.

# Peters deniall. Chap.xviiij. Christs kingdome.

\* Chap. 17.  
12.

9 That the saying might be fulfilled which he spake, \* Of them which thou gauest me, haue I lost none.

10 Then Simon Peter hauing a sword, drewe it, and smote the high Priests seruant, & cut off his right eare: The seruants name was Malchus.

11 Then said Iesus vnto Peter, Put vp thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my father hath giuen me, shall I not drinke it?

12 Then the band and the captaine, and officers of the Iewes, tooke Iesus, and bound him,

13 And led him away to Annas first, (for he was father in law to Caiaphas) which was the high Priest that same yeere.||

14 \* Now Caiaphas was he which gaue counsell to the Iewes, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 C And Simon Peter followed Iesus, and so did another disciple: that disciple was knowen vnto the high Priest, and went in with Iesus into the palace of the high Priest.

16 But Peter stood at the doore without. Then went out that other disciple, which was knowen vnto the high Priest, and spake vnto her that kept the doore, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damosell that kept the doore vnto Peter, Art not thou also one of this mans disciples: he saith, I am not.

18 And the seruants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coales, (for it was colde) and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himselfe.

19 C The high Priest then asked Iesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Iesus answered him, I spake openly to the world, I neuer taught in the Synagogue, and in the Temple, whether the Iewes alwayes resort, and in secret haue I said nothing:

21 Why askest thou me: Aske them which heard me, what I haue said vnto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when hee had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by, strooke Iesus || with the palme of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so:

23 Iesus answered him, If I haue spoken euill, beare witnesse of the euill: but if well, why smitest thou me?

24 \* Now Annas had sent him bound

vnto Caiaphas the high Priest.

25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himselfe: \* They said therefore vnto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples: hee denied it, and said, I am not.

26 One of the seruants of the high Priests (being his kinsman whose eare Peter cut off) saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied againe, and immediately the cocke crew.

28 C \* Then led they Iesus from Caiaphas vnto || the hall of Judgement: And it was earely, \* and they themselves went not into the Judgement hall, lest they should be defiled: but that they might eat the Pasche.

29 Pilate then went out vnto them, and said, what accusation bring you against this man?

30 They answered, & said vnto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not haue deliuered him vp vnto thee.

31 Then saide Pilate vnto them, Take ye him, and iudge him according to your law. The Iewes therefore said vnto him, It is not lawfull for vs to put any man to death:

32 \* That the saying of Iesus might be fulfilled, which hee spake, signifying what death he should die.

33 \* Then Pilate entred into the Judgement hall againe, and called Iesus, and saide vnto him, Art thou the King of the Iewes?

34 Iesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thy selfe: or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine owne nation, and the chiefe Priests haue deliuered thee vnto mee: what hast thou done?

36 Iesus answered, My kingdome is not of this world: if my kingdome were of this world, then would my seruants fight, that I should not be deliuered to the Iewes: but now is my kingdome not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore saide vnto him, Art thou a King then? Iesus answered, Thou saiest that I am a King. To this end was I borne, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should beare witnesse vnto the truth: every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith vnto him, what is truth: And when hee had said this, he

\* Mat. 26  
69.

\* Mat. 27. 1.  
|| Or, Pilate  
house.  
\* Acts 10.  
28.

\* Mat. 20.  
19.

\* Mat. 27.  
11.

|| And An-  
nas sent  
Christ  
bound vnto  
Caiaphas  
the high  
Priest, ver.  
24  
\* Chap. 11  
50.  
\* Mat. 26  
58

|| Or, with  
a rod

\* Mat. 26  
57.



he went out againe vnto the Iewes, and saith vnto them, I find in him no fault at all.

\* Matth. 27.  
15.

39 \* But yee haue a custome that I should release vnto you one at the Pasleouer: Will ye therefore that I release vnto you the king of the Iewes:

\* Act. 3, 14

40 \* Then cried they all againe, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Christ is scourged, crowned with thornes, and beaten. 4 Pilate is desirous to release him, but being overcome with the outrage of the Iewes, he deliuered him to bee crucified. 23 They cast lots for his garments. 26 He commendeth his mother to Iohn. 28 Hee dieth. 31 His side is pierced. 38 He is buried by Ioseph and Nicodemus.

\* Matth. 27.  
26.

**T**hen Pilate therfore tooke Iesus, and scourged him. 2 And the souldiers platted a crowne of thornes, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Haile king of the Iewes: and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therfore went forth againe, and saith vnto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that yee may know that I find no fault in him.

5 Then came Iesus forth, wearing the crowne of thornes, and the purple robe: and Pilate saith vnto them, Behold the man.

6 When the chiefe Priests therfore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucifie him, crucifie him. Pilate saith vnto them, Take ye him, and crucifie him: for I find no fault in him.

7 The Iewes answered him, we haue a law, and by our law he ought to die, because hee made himselfe the Son of God.

8 When Pilate therfore heard that saying, he was the more afraid,

9 And went againe into the iudgement hall, & saith vnto Iesus, whence art thou: But Iesus gaue him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate vnto him, Speakest thou not vnto me: Knowest thou not, that I haue power to crucifie thee, and haue power to release thee:

11 Iesus answered, Thou couldest haue no power at all against me, except it were giuen thee from aboue: therfore

he that deliuered me vnto thee, hath the greater sinne.

12 And from thencefore Pilate sought to release him: but the Iewes cried out, saying, If thou let this man goe, thou art not Cæsars friend: Whosoever maketh himselfe a king, speaketh against Cæsar.

13 When Pilate therfore heard that saying, he brought Iesus forth, and sate downe in the iudgement seate, in a place that is called the pauement, but in the hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the Pasleouer, and about the first houre: and he saith vnto the Iewes, Beholde your King.

15 But they cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucifie him. Pilate saith vnto them, Shall I crucifie your King: The chiefe Priests answered, wee haue no king but Cæsar.

16 Then deliuered he him therfore vnto them to be crucified: and they took Iesus, and led him away.

17 And he bearing his crosse, went forth into a place called the place of a skull, which is called in the hebrew, Golgotha:

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Iesus in the nuddest.

19 And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the crosse. And the writing was, IESVS OF NAZARETH, THE KING OF THE IEWES.

20 This title then read many of the Iewes: for the place where Iesus was crucified, was nigh to the cite, and it was written in hebrew, and Greeke, and Latine.

21 Then said the chiefe Priests of the Iewes to Pilate, write not, The king of the Iewes: but that he said, I am King of the Iewes.

22 Pilate answered, what I haue written, I haue written.

23 Then the souldiers, when they had crucified Iesus, tooke his garments, (and made foure parts, to euery souldier a part) and also his coat: Now the coate was without seam, || Woven from the top thorowout.

24 They said therfore among themselves, Let not vs rent it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall bee: \* that the Scripture might bee fulfilled, which saith, They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots.

\* Matth. 27.  
31.

\* Matth. 27.  
35.

|| *Heb.   
 without seam*

\* Psal. 22. 18

# His death, and Chap.xx. honourable buriall.

lots. These things therefore the souldiers did.

25 ¶ Now there stood by the crosse of Iesus, his mother, and his mothers sister, Mary the wife of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Iesus therefore saith his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loued, he saith vnto his mother, Woman, behold thy sonne.

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother. And from that houre that disciple tooke her vnto his owne home.

28 ¶ After this, Iesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, \* that the Scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessell, full of vinegar: And they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it vpon hyssope, and put it to his mouth.

30 When Iesus therefore had receiued the vinegar, he said, It is finished, and he bowed his head, and gaue vp the ghost.

31 The Iewes therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remaine vpon the Crosse on the Sabbath day (for that Sabbath day was an high day) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.

32 Then came the souldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other, which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Iesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.

34 But one of the souldiers with a speare pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.

35 And he that saw it, bare record, and his record is true, and he knoweth that hee saith true, that yee might beleue.

36 For these things were done, \* that the Scripture should be fulfilled, \* A bone of him shall not be broken.

37 \* And againe another Scripture saith, They shall looke on him whom they pierced.

38 ¶ And after this, Ioseph of Arimathea (being a disciple of Iesus, but secretly for feare of the Iewes) besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Iesus, and Pilate gaue him leaue: he came therefore, and tooke the body of Iesus.

39 And there came also Nicodemus, which at the first came to Iesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrhe and aloes, about an hundred pound weight.

40 Then tooke they the body of Iesus, & wound it in linnen clothes, with the spices, as the maner of the Iewes is to burie:

41 Now in the place where he was crucified, there was a garden, and in the garden a new Sepulchre, wherein was neuer man yet layd.

42 There laid they Iesus there fore, because of the Iewes preparation day, for the Sepulchre was nigh at hand.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Mary commeth to the Sepulchre. 3 So doe Peter and Iohn ignorant of the Resurrection.

11 Iesus appeareth to Mary Magdalene, 19 And to his Disciples. 24 The incredulitie, and confession of Thomas. 30 The Scripture is sufficient to saluation

**T**he first day of the weeke, commeth Mary Magdalene early when it was yet darke, vnto the Sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the Sepulchre.

2 Then she runneth and commeth to Simon Peter, and to the \* other disciple whom Iesus loued, and saith vnto them, They haue taken away the Lord out of the Sepulchre, and we know not where they haue laid him.

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the Sepulchre.

4 So they ranne both together, and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the Sepulchre.

5 And he stouping downe and looking in, saw the linnen clothes lying, yet went he not in.

6 Then commeth Simon Peter following him, and went into the Sepulchre, and seeth the linnen clothes lie,

7 And the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linnen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by it selfe.

8 Then went in also that other disciple which came first to the Sepulchre, and he saw, and beleued.

9 For as yet they knew not the Scripture, that hee must rise againe from the dead.

10 Then

¶ Or, Clopas

\* Plal. 69.  
12

\* Mat. 28.  
1. Mark. 16.  
1.

\* Chap. 13.  
27. and 28.  
10.

\* Num. 9.  
12. exod. 12.  
46.  
\* Plal. 34. 21.  
\* Zach. 12.  
10.

\* Mat. 27.  
57.



10 Then the disciples went away againe vnto their owne home.

11 ¶ But Mary stood without at the sepulchre weeping: & as she wept, she stooped downe, and looked into the Sepulchre,

12 And seeth two Angels in white, sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feete, where the body of Iesus had layen:

13 And they say vnto her, Woman, why weepest thou: Shee saith vnto them, Because they haue taken away my Lord, and I know not where they haue laied him.

14 And when she had thus said, she turned herselfe backe, and saw Iesus standing, and knew not that it was Iesus.

15 Iesus saith vnto her, Woman, why weepest thou: Whom seekest thou: Shee supposing him to be the gardiner, saith vnto him, Sir, if thou haue borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laied him, and I will take him away.

16 Iesus saith vnto her, Mary. She turned herselfe, and saith vnto him, Rabbouni, which is to say, Master.

17 Iesus saith vnto her, Touch me not: for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but goe to my brethren, and say vnto them, I ascend vnto my Father, and your Father, and to my God, and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that shee had seene the Lord, and that hee had spoken these things vnto her.

19 ¶ Then the same day at euening, being the first day of the weeke, when the doores were shut, where the disciples were assembled for feare of the Iewes, came Iesus, and stood in the midst, and saith vnto them, Peace be vnto you.

20 And when hee had so saide, hee shewed vnto them his hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Iesus to them againe, Peace be vnto you: As my Father hath sent me, euen so send I you.

22 And when he had said this, hee breathed on them, and saith vnto them, Receiue ye the holy Ghost.

23 \* Whose soeuer sinnes yee remit, they are remitted vnto them, and whose soeuer sinnes yee retaine, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thomas one of the twelue, called Didymus, was not with them when Iesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said vnto him, We haue seene the Lord. But he said vnto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nailes, and put my finger into the print of the nailes, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not beleue.

26 ¶ And after eight dayes, againe his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: Then came Iesus, the doores being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be vnto you.

27 Then saith he to Thomas Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands, and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side, and bee not faithlesse, but beleeuing.

28 And Thomas answered, and said vnto him, My Lord, and my God.

29 Iesus saith vnto him, Thomas, because thou hast seene mee, thou hast beleued: blessed are they that haue not seene, and yet haue beleued.

30 ¶ And many other signes truly did Iesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this booke:

31 But these are written, that yee might beleue that Iesus is the Christ the Sonne of God, and that beleeuing ye might haue life through his Name.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ appearing againe to his disciples was knowen of them by the great draught of fishes. 12 Hee dineth with them: 15 earnestly commandeth Peter to feed his Lambes and sheepe: 18 Forerelleth him of his death: 22 Rebuketh his curiositie touching Iohn. 25 The conclusion.

¶ After these things Iesus shewed himselfe againe to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias, and on this wise shewed he himselfe.

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the sonnes of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith vnto them, I goe a fishing. They say vnto him, Wee also goe with thee. They went forth and entered into a ship immediatly, and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now

\* Marke 16  
14.

\* Math. 18.  
18.

\* Chap. 21.  
25.

# Draught of fishes. Chap.xxj. Feed my sheepe.

now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples knewe not that it was Jesus.

5 Then Jesus saith vnto them, *Or, Sirs.* Children, haue ye any meat: They answered him, No.

6 And he said vnto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and yee shall finde. They cast therfore, and now they were not able to draw it, for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore that Disciple whome Jesus loued, saith vnto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt his fishers coate vnto him, (for hee was naked) & did cast himselfe into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a litle ship (for they were not farre from land, but as it were two hundred cubites) dragging the net with fishes.

9 Assoone then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coales there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jesus saith vnto them, Bring of the fish, which ye haue now caught.

11 Simon Peter went vp, & drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fiftie and thre: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jesus saith vnto them, Come, and dine. And none of the disciples durst aske him, who art thou: knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jesus then commeth, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now the third time that Jesus shewed himselfe to his disciples, after that hee was risen from the dead.

15 So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, sonne of Jonas, louest thou mee more then these: he saith vnto him, Yea, Lord, thou knowest that I loue thee. he saith vnto him, Feed my lambes.

16 He saith to him againe the second

time, Simon sonne of Jonas, louest thou me: he saith vnto him, Yea Lord, thou knowest that I loue thee. he saith vnto him, Feed my sheepe.

17 He said vnto him the third time, Simon sonne of Jonas, louest thou mee: Peter was grieved, because hee saide vnto him the third time, Louest thou me: And he said vnto him, Lord, thou knowest all things, thou knowest that I loue thee. Jesus sayth vnto him, Feed my sheepe.

18 Verily, verily I say vnto thee, when thou wast yong, thou girdedst thy selfe, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carie thee whither thou wouldest not.

19 This spake hee, signifying by what death he should glorifie God. And when he had spoken this, he sayth vnto him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter turning about, seeth the Disciple whom Jesus loued, following, which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is hee that betrayeth thee:

\* John. 13.  
23 & 20.2

21 Peter seeing him, saith to Jesus, Lord, and what shall this man doe?

22 Jesus saith vnto him, If I will that he tary till I come, what is that to thee: Follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that Disciple should not die: yet Jesus sayd not vnto him, he shall not die: but, If I will that he tary till I come, what is that to thee:

24 This is the Disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things, and we know that his testimonie is true.

25 \* And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which if they should be written euery one, I suppose that euery world it selfe could not containe the bookes that should be written. Amen.

\* Chap. 20.  
30.

THE





## THE ACTES OF the Apostles.

### CHAP. I.

1 Christ preparing his Apostles to the beholding of his ascension, gathereth them together into the mount Oliuet, commandeth them to expect in Hierusalem the sending downe of the holy Ghost, promiseth after fewe dayes to send it: by vertue whereof they should be witnesses vnto him euen to the vtmost parts of the earth. 9 After his ascension they are warned by two Angels to depart, and to set their mindes vpon his second comming. 12 They accordingly returne, and giuing themselves to prayer, chuse Matthias Apostle in the place of Iudas.



he former treatise haue I made, O Theophilus, of all that Iesus began both to doe and teach,

2 Untill the day in which hee was taken vp, after that he through the holy Ghost had giuen commaundements vnto the Apostles, whom he had chosen.

3 To whom also he shewed himselfe aliuie after his passion, by many infallible proofes, being seene of them fourty dayes, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdome of God:

*|| Or, eating together with them*

4 And || being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Hierusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, \* which, saith he, ye haue heard of me.

*\* Luke 24.*

*42.*

*\* Matth. 3.*

*11.*

5 \* For Iohn truly baptized with water, but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost, not many dayes hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore againe the kingdome to Israel?

7 And he said vnto them, It is not for you to knowe the times or the sea-

sons, which the Father hath put in his owne power.

8 \* But ye shall receiue || power after that the holy Ghost is come vpon you, and ye shall be witnesses vnto me, both in Hierusalem, and in all Iudea, and in Samaria, and vnto the vttermost part of the earth.

*\* Chap. 2. 1.  
|| Or, the power of the holy Ghost comming vpon you.*

9 \* And when hee had spoken these things, while they beheld, hee was taken vp, and a cloud receiued him out of their sight.

*\* Luke 24. 51.*

10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heauen, as he went vp, behold, two men stood by them in white apparell,

11 which also said, Vee men of Galilee, why stand yee gazing vp into heauen? This same Iesus, which is taken vp from you into heauen, shall so come, in like maner as yee haue seene him goe into heauen.

12 Then returned they vnto Hierusalem, from the mount called Oliuet, which is from Hierusalem a Sabbath dayes iourney.

13 And when they were come in, they went vp into an vpper roome, where abode both Peter & James, & Iohn, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Mattheu, James the sonne of Alpheus, and Simon Zelotes, and Iudas the brother of James.

14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Iesus, and with his brethren.

15 And in those dayes Peter stood vp in the mids of the disciples, and said, (The number of names together were about an hundred and twentie)

16 Men and brethren, This Scripture must needs haue bene fulfilled, \* which the holy Ghost by the mouth of Dauid spake before concerning Iudas, which was guide to them: took Iesus.

*\* Psal. 41. 9.*

17 For

# Matthias chosen. Chap. ij. The fiery tongues.

17 For hee was numbred with vs, and had obtained part of this ministerie.

\* Mat. 27. 7.

18 \* Now this man purchased a field with the rewarde of iniquity, and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the mids, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it was knowne vnto all the dwellers at Hierusalem, insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aclidama, that is to say, The field of blood.

\* Psal. 69. 26.

20 \* For it is written in the booke of Psalmes, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein:

\* Psal. 109. 7.

Or, office: or charge.

\* And his || Bishopricke let another take.

21 Wherefore of these men which haue companied with vs all the time that the Lord Iesus went in and out among vs,

22 Beginning from the baptisme of John, vnto that same day that he was taken vp from vs, must one be ordained to be a witnesse with vs of his resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Ioseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Iustus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and said, Thou Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

25 That hee may take part of this ministerie and Apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that hee might goe to his owne place.

26 And they gaue forth their lots, and the lot fell vpon Matthias, and hee was numbred with the eleuen Apostles.

## CHAP. II.

1 The Apostles filled with the holy Ghost, and speaking diuers languages, are admired by some, and derided by others. 14 Whom Peter disprouing, and shewing that the Apostles spake by the power of the holy Ghost, that Iesus was risen from the dead, ascended into heauen, had powred downe the same holy Ghost, and was the Messias, a man knowne to them to be approued of God by his miracles, wonders, and signes, and not crucified without his determinate counsell, and foreknowledge: 37 He baptizeth a great number that were conuerted. 41 Who afterwards deuoutly, and charitably conuerse together: the Apostles working many miracles, and God daily increasing his Church.



And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heauen as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared vnto them diuene tongues, like as of fire, and it sat vpon each of them.

4 And they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and began to speake with other tongues, as the spirit gaue them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Hierusalem Iewes, deuout men, out of euery nation vnder heauen.

6 Now † when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were || confounded, because that euery man heard them speake in his owne language.

† Growen thus voice was made. || Or, troubled in mind.

7 And they were all amazed, and marueiled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speake, Galileans?

8 And how heare we euery man in our owne tongue, wherein we were borne?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Iudea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

10 Phrygia, and Paniphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya, about Cyrene, & strangers of Rome, Iewes and Prosclites,

11 Cretes, and Arabians, we doe heare them speake in our tongues the wonderfull workes of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, what meaneth this?

13 Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter standing by with the eleuen, lift vp his voyce, and said vnto them, Ye men of Iudea, & all ye that dwell at Hierusalem, be this knowen vnto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third houre of the day.

16 \* But this is that which was spoken by the Prophet Joel,

\* Joel. 2. 28 elai. 44 j.

17 And it shall come to passe in the last dayes (saith God) I will poure out of my Spirit vpon all flesh: and your



# The day of the Lord. The Acts. The heart pricked.

your sonnes and your daughters shall prophesie, and your yong men shall see visions, and your old men shall dreame dreames:

18 And on my seruants, and on my handmaidens, I will powre out in those daies of my Spirit, and they shall prophesie:

19 And I wil shew wonders in heauen above, and signes in the earth beneath: blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke.

\* Joel 2. 31

20 \* The Sunne shall be turned into darknesse, and the Moone into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come.

\* Rom. 10. 13.

21 \* And it shall come to passe, that whosoever shall call on the Name of the Lord, shall be saued.

22 Yee men of Israel, heare these words, Iesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you, by miracles, wonders, and signes, which God did by him in the midst of you, as yee your selues also know:

23 Him, being deliuered by the determine counsell and foreknowledge of God, yee haue taken, and by wicked hands, haue crucified, and slaine:

24 Whom God hath raised vp, hauing loosed the paines of death: because it was not possible that hee should be holden of it.

\* Psal. 16. 9

25 For Dauid speaketh concerning him, \* I foresaw the Lord alwayes before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moued.

26 Therefore did my heart reioyce, and my tongue was glad: Forcouer also, my flesh shall rest in hope,

27 Because thou wilt not leaue my soule in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine holy one to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made knowen to mee the wayes of life, thou shalt make mee full of ioy with thy countenance.

|| Or, I may.

\* 1 King. 2 10.

29 Men and brethren, || let me freely speake vnto you \* of the Patriarch Dauid, that he is both dead & buried, and his sepulchre is with vs vnto this day:

\* Psal. 132 11.

30 Therefore being a Prophet, \* and knowing that God had swozne with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loines, according to the flesh, hee would raise vp Christ, to sit on his throne:

\* Psal. 16 11.

31 He seeing this before, spake of the resurrection of Christ, \* that his soule was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

32 This Iesus hath God raised vp, whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and hauing receiued of the Father the promise of the holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and heare.

34 For Dauid is not ascended into the heauens, but he saith himselfe, \* The Lord said vnto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

\* Psal. 110. 1.

35 Untill I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Iesus, whom ye haue crucified, both Lord and Christ.

37 ¶ Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said vnto Peter, and to the rest of the Apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we doe?

38 Then Peter said vnto them, Repent, and be baptized euery one of you in the Name of Iesus Christ, for the remission of sinnes, and ye shall receiue the gift of the holy Ghost.

39 For the promise is vnto you, and to your children, and to all that are as farre off, euen as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did hee testifie and exhort, saying, Saue your selues from this vntoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly receiued his word, were baptized: and the same day there were added vnto them about thre thousand soules.

42 And they continued stedfastly in the Apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And feare came vpon euery soule: and many wonders and signes were done by the Apostles.

44 And all that belieued were together, and had all things common,

45 And solde their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as euery man had need.

46 And they continuing daily with one accord in the Temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladnesse and singlenesse of heart,

|| Or, as home.

47 Praising God, and hauing fauour with all the people. And the Lord added to the Church dayly such as should be saued.



## C H A P. III.

Peter preaching to the people that came to see a lame man restored to his feet, <sup>12</sup> professeth the cure not to haue been wrought by his, or Iohns owne power, or holinesse, but by God, and his sonne Iesus, and through faith in his Name: <sup>13</sup> Withall reprehending them for crucifying Iesus. <sup>17</sup> Which because they did it through ignorance, and that thereby were fulfilled Gods determinate counsell, and the Scriptures: <sup>19</sup> He exhorteth them by repentance and faith to seeke remission of their sinnes, and saluation in the same Iesus.

**N**owe Peter and Iohn went by together into the Temple at the houre of prayer, being the ninth houre.

<sup>2</sup> And a certaine man lame from his mothers womb was caried, whom they laide daily at the gate of the Temple which is called Beautiful, to aske almes of them that entred into the Temple.

<sup>3</sup> Who seeing Peter & Iohn about to go into the Temple, asked an almes.

<sup>4</sup> And Peter fastening his eyes by on him, with Iohn, said, Look on vs.

<sup>5</sup> And he gaue heede vnto them, expecting to receiue something of them.

<sup>6</sup> Then Peter said, Siluer and gold haue I none, but such as I haue, giue I thee: In the Name of Iesus Christ of Nazareth, rise vp and walke.

<sup>7</sup> And hee tooke him by the right hand, & lift him vp: and immediatly his feete and ancle bones receiued strength.

<sup>8</sup> And hee leaping vp, stood, and walked, and entred with them into the Temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

<sup>9</sup> And all the people saw him walking, and praising God.

<sup>10</sup> And they knew that it was hee which sat for almes at the beautifull gate of the Temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened vnto him.

<sup>11</sup> And as the lame man which was healed, helde Peter and Iohn, all the people ranne together vnto them in the porch, that is called Solomons, greatly wondring.

<sup>12</sup> And when Peter sawe it, hee answered vnto the people, Pee men of Israel, why marueile ye at this: or why looke yee so earnestly on vs, as though by our owne power or holinesse we had

made this man to walke:

<sup>13</sup> The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers hath glorified his sonne Iesus, whom yee deliuered vp, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when hee was determined to let him goe.

<sup>14</sup> \* But yee denied the holy one, and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted vnto you,

<sup>15</sup> And killed the Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead, wherof we are witnesses.

<sup>16</sup> And his Name through faith in his Name hath made this man strong, whom yee see and know: yea, the faith which is by him, hath giuen him this perfect soundnesse in the presence of you all.

<sup>17</sup> And now brethren, I wote that through ignorance yee did it, as did also your rulers.

<sup>18</sup> But those things which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his Prophets, that Christ should suffer, hee hath so fulfilled.

<sup>19</sup> ¶ Repent yee therefore, and bee conuerted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shal come from the presence of the Lord.

<sup>20</sup> And hee shall send Iesus Christ, which before was preached vnto you.

<sup>21</sup> Whom the heauen must receiue, vntill the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy Prophets since the world began.

<sup>22</sup> \* For Moses truly said vnto the fathers, A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise vp vnto you of your brethren, like vnto me: him shall yee heare in all things whatsoeuer he shal say vnto you.

<sup>23</sup> And it shall come to passe, that euery soule which will not heare that Prophet, shalbe destroyed from among the people.

<sup>24</sup> Yea and all the Prophets from Samuel, and those that follow after, as many as haue spoken, haue likewise foretold of these dayes.

<sup>25</sup> Pee are the children of the Prophets, and of the couenant which God made with our fathers, \* saying vnto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

<sup>26</sup> Vnto you first, God hauing raised vp by his Sonne Iesus, sent him to blesse you, in turning away euery one of you from his iniquities.

\* Matt. 27  
20.

|| Or, author.

\* Deut. 18.  
15. chap.  
7. 37.

\* Gen. 12. 3.



CHAP. IIII.

1 The rulers of the Iewes offended with Peters Sermon, 4 ( though thousands of the people were conuerted that heard the word ) imprison him, and Iohn. 5 After, vpon examination Peter boldly auouching the lame man to be healed by the Name of Iesus, and that by the same Iesus onely we must bee eternally saued, 13 They command him and Iohn to preach no more in that Name, adding also threatening, 23 Whereupon the Church fleeth to prayer. 31 And God by moving the place where they were assembled, testified that he heard their prayer: confirming the Church with the gift of the holy Ghost, and with mutuall loue and charitie.

|| Or, ruler.

**A**S they spake vnto the people, the Priests and the captaine of the Temple, and the Sadduces came vpon them,

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Iesus the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold vnto the next day: for it was now euentide.

4 Holdbeit, many of them which heard the word, beleued, and the number of the men was about fve thousand.

5 And it came to passe on the morrow, that their rulers, and Elders, and Scribes,

6 And Annas the high Priest, and Caiphas, and Iohn, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kinred of the high Priest, were gathered together at Hierusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name haue ye done this?

8 Then Peter filled with the holy Ghost, said vnto them, Ye rulers of the people, and Elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what meanes he is made whole,

10 Yet knowen vnto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the Name of Iesus Christ of Nazareth, Whom ye crucified, Whome God raised from the dead, euen by him, doeth this man stand here before you, whole.

11 \* This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

12 Neither is there saluation in any

other: for there is none other name vnder heauen giuen among men whereby we must be saued.

13 **N**ow when they sawe the boldnesse of Peter and Iohn, and perceived that they were vnlearned and ignorant men, they marueiled, and they tooke knowledge of them, that they had bene with Iesus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed, standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the Council, they conferred among themselves,

16 Saying, What shall we do to these men: for that indeed a notable miracle hath bene done by them, is manifest to all them that dwell in Hierusalem, and we cannot denie it.

17 But that it spread no farther among the people, let vs straitly threaten them, that they speake henceforth to no man in this Name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them, not to speake at all, nor teach in the Name of Iesus.

19 But Peter and Iohn answered, and said vnto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken vnto you more then vnto God, iudge ye.

20 For wee cannot but speake the things which we haue seene and heard.

21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them goe, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done.

22 For the man was about fourtie yeeres olde, on Whome this miracle of healing was shewed.

23 And being let goe, they went to their owne company, and reported all that the chiefe Priests and Elders had said vnto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lift vp their voyce to God with one accord, & said, Lord, thou art God which hast made heauen and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is,

25 \* Who by the mouth of thy seruant Dauid hast saide, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vaine things:

26 The Kings of the earth stood vp, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, & against his Christ.

27 For of a truth against thy holy child Iesus, Whom thou hast anointed, both

both herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel were gathered together,

28 For to doe whatsoeuer thy hand and thy counsell determined before to be done.

29 And now Lord, behold their threatnings, and graunt vnto thy seruants, that with all boldnesse they may speake thy word,

30 By stretching forth thine hand to heale: and that signes and wonders may be done by the Name of thy holy child Iesus.

31 And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together, and they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldnesse.

32 And the multitude of them that beleued, were of one heart, and of one soule: Neither said any of them, that ought of the things which he possessed, was his owne, but they had all things common.

33 And with great power gaue the Apostles witnesse of the resurrection of the Lord Iesus, and great grace was vpon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: For as many as were possessors of lands, or houses, sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were solde,

35 And laide them downe at the Apostles feete: And distribution was made vnto euery man according as hee had neede.

36 And Ioses, who by the Apostles was surnamed Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, The sonne of consolation) a Leuite, and of the Countrey of Cypsus,

37 Hauing land, sold it, and brought the money, & laide it at the Apostles feet.

### CHAP. V.

After that Ananias and Sapphira his wife for their hypocrisie at Peters rebuke had fallen downe dead, 12 and that the rest of the Apostles had wrought many miracles, 14 to the increase of the faith: 17 The Apostles are againe imprisoned, 19 But deliuered by an Angel bidding them to preach openly to all: 21 When, after their teaching accordingly in the temple, 29 and before the Councill, 33 they are in danger to be killed, through the aduise of Gamaliel, a great counsellour among the Iewes, they be kept alive,

40 and are but beaten: for which they glorifie God, and cease no day from preaching.

**B**Ut a certaine man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, solde a possession, 2 And kept backe part of the price, his wife also being prauy to it, and brought a certaine part, and layd it at the Apostles feete.

3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart || to lie to the holy Ghost, and to keepe backe part of the price of the land:

|| Or, p. de-  
ceit.

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine owne: and after it was sold, was it not in thine owne power: why hast thou conceiued this thing in thine heart: thou hast not lied vnto men, but vnto God.

5 And Ananias hearing these words, fell downe, and gaue vp the ghost: and great feare came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the yong men arose, wound him vp, and caried him out, and buried him.

7 And it was about the space of three houres after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter answered vnto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much. And she saide, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter saide vnto her, How is it that ye haue agreed together, to tempt the Spirit of the Lord: behold, the feete of them which haue buried thy husband, are at the doore, and shall carry thee out.

10 Then fell she downe straightway at his feete, and yeilded vp the ghost: And the yong men came in, and found her dead, and carying her forth, buried her by her husband.

11 And great feare came vpon all the Church, and vpon as many as heard these things.

12 And by the hands of the Apostles, were many signes and wonders wrought among the people. And they were all with one accord in Solomons porch.

13 And of the rest durst no man toyne himselfe to them: But the people magnified them.

14 And belceuers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.

15 In so much y they brought forth the sicke || vnto the streetes, and layd them

|| Or, in euery  
streete.



# Toobey God, The Actes. rather then men.

them on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by, might ouer shadow some of them.

16 There came also a multitude out of the cities round about vnto Hierusalem, bringing sicke folkes, and them which were vexed with vncleane spirits: and they were healed every one.

|| Or, enuie.

17 ¶ Then the high Priest rose vp, and al they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadduces) and were filled with indignation,

18 And laid their hands on the Apostles, & put them in the common prison.

19 But the Angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doores, and brought them forth, and said,

20 Goe, stand and speake in the Temple to the people all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard that, they entred into the Temple early in the morning, & taught: but the high Priest came, and they that were with him, and called the Councill together, and all the Senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to haue them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doores, but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high Priest, and the captaine of the Temple, and the chiefe Priests heard these things, they doubted of them wherunto this would grow.

25 Then came one, and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison, are standing in the Temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captaine with the officers, and brought them without violence: (For they feared the people, lest they should haue bene stoned.)

27 And when they had brought them, they set them before the Councill, and the high Priest asked them,

¶ Chap 4.  
18.

28 Saying, "Did not wee straitly command you, that you should not teach in this Name: And behold, yee haue filled Hierusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this mans blood vpon vs.

29 ¶ Then Peter, and the other Apostles answered, and saide, we

ought to obey God rather then men.

30 The God of our fathers raised vp Jesus, whom yee slew and hanged on a tree.

31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand to bee a Prince and a Saviour, for to giue repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sinnes.

32 And we are his witnesses of these things, and so is also the holy Ghost, whom God hath giuen to them that obey him.

33 ¶ When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and tooke counsell to slay them.

34 Then stood there vp one in the Councill, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctour of Law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the Apostles forth a litle space,

35 And said vnto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to your selues, what ye intend to doe as touching these men.

36 For before these dayes rose vp Theudas, boasting himselfe to be some body, to whom a number of men, about foure hundred, ioyned themselves: who was slaine, and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, & brought to nought.

|| Or, beleue.

37 After this man rose vp Judas of Galilee, in the dayes of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: hee also perished, and all, euen as many as obeyed him, were disperfed.

38 And now I say vnto you, reframe from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsell or this worke be of men, it will come to nought.

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it, lest haply yee be found euen to fight against God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the Apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speake in the Name of Jesus, and let them goe.

41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the Councill, reioycing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his Name.

42 And dayly in the Temple, and in euery house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The Apostles desirous to haue the poore regarded for their bodily sustenance, as also carefull

carefull themselves to dispense the word of God, the soules of the people: 3 Appoint the office of Deaconship to seuen cholen men. 5 Of whom, Steuen a man full of faith, & of the holy Ghost, is one. 12 Who is taken of those, whom he confounded in disputing, 13 and after falsely accused of blasphemie against the law and the temple.

**A**ND in those dayes when the number of the Disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrewes, because their widowes were neglected in the daily ministration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples vnto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leaue the word of God, and serue tables.

3 Wherefore brethren, looke ye out among you seuen men of honest report, full of the holy Ghost, and wisdom, whom we may appoint ouer this businesse.

4 But we will giue our selues continually to prayer, and to the ministerie of the word.

5 And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Steuen, a man full of faith and of the holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Permenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch.

6 Whom they set before the Apostles: and when they had prayed, they layd their hands on them.

7 And the word of God increased, and the number of the Disciples multiplied in Hierusalem greatly, and a great company of the Priests were obedient to the faith.

8 And Steuen full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 Then there arose certaine of the Synagogue, which is called the Synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Asia, disputing with Steuen.

10 And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.

11 Then they suborned men which said, We haue heard him speake blasphemous words against Moses, and against God.

12 And they stirred up the people, and the Elders, and the Scribes, and

came vpon him, and caught him, and brought him to the Councell,

13 And set vp false witnesses, which said, This man teacheth not to speake blasphemous words against this holy place, and the Law.

14 For we haue heard him say, that this Iesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, & shall change the Customes which Moses deliuered vs.

15 And all that sate in the Councell, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had bene the face of an Angel.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Steuen permitted to answer to the accusation of blasphemie, 2 Sheweth that Abraham worshipped God rightly and how God chose the Fathers 20 before Moses was borne, and before the Tabernacle and Temple were built: 37 that Moses himselfe witnessed of Christ: 44 and that all outward Ceremonies were ordeined according to the heavenly patterne, to last but for a time: 51 reprehending their rebellion, and murdering of Christ, the Iust One, whome the Prophets foretold should come into the world. 54 Whereupon they stoned him to death, who commendeth his soule to Iesus, and humbly prayeth for them.

**T**hen said the high Priest, Are these things so?

2 And hee said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken: The God of glory appeared vnto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran.

3 And said vnto him, \* Get thee out of thy countrey, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.

4 Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he remoued him into this lande wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gaue him none inheritance in it, no not so much as to set his foote on: yet he promised that he would giue it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when as yet he had no child.

6 And God spake on this wise, that his seed should sojourne in a strange land, and that they should bring them into bondage, and intreate them euill foure hundred yeeres.

7 And the nation to whom they shall bee in bondage, will I iudge, saide



God: And after that shall they come forth, and serue me in this place.

8 \* And he gaue him the couenant of Circumcision: \* and so Abraham begate Isaac, and circumcised him the eight day: \* and Isaac begate Jacob, \* and Jacob begate the ribleue Patriarchs.

9 \* And the Patriarchs moued with enuie, sold Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him,

10 And deliuered him out of all his afflictions, \* and gaue him fauour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaos king of Egypt: and he made him gouernour ouer Egypt and all his house.

11 Now there came a dearth ouer all the land of Egypt, and Chanaan, and great affliction, and our fathers found no sustenance.

12 \* But when Jacob heard that there was corne in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

13 \* And at the second time Joseph was made knowen to his brethren, and Josephs kured was made knowen vnto Pharaos.

14 Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kured, threescore and fifteene soules.

15 \* So Jacob went downe into Egypt, \* and died, he and our fathers,

16 And were caried ouer into Sichem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a summe of money of the sonnes of Emor the father of Sichem.

17 But when the tyme of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworne to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.

19 The same dealt subtilly with our kured, and euill intreated our fathers, so that they cast out their yong children, to the end they might not liue.

20 \* In which time Moses was borne, and \* was exceeding faire, and nourished vp in his fathers house three moneths:

21 And when he was cast out, Pharaos daughter tooke him vp, and nourished him for her owne sonne.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mightie in words and in deeds.

23 And when he was full forty yeres old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

24 \* And seeing one of them suffer

wrong, he defended him, and auenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

25 For he supposed his brethren would haue vnderstood, how that God by his hand would deliuer them, but they vnderstood not.

26 \* And the next day he shewed himselfe vnto them as they stroue, and would haue set them at one againe, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren, why doe yee wrong one to another?

27 But hee that did his neighbour wrong, thrust him away, saying, who made thee a ruler and a Iudge ouer vs:

28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou diddest the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begate two sonnes.

30 \* And when fourtie yeres were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina, an Angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw it, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew neere to behold it, the voyce of the Lord came vnto him,

32 Saying, I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest, is holy ground.

34 I haue seene, I haue seene the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I haue heard their groaning, & am come downe to deliuer them: And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, who made thee a ruler and a Iudge: the same did God send to bee a ruler and a deliuerer, by the handes of the Angel which appeared to him in the bush.

36 \* He brought them out, after that he had shewed wonders and signes in the land of Egypt, and in the red Sea, \* and in the wilderness forty yeres.

37 \* This is that Moses which said vnto the children of Israel, \* A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise vp vnto you of your brethren, || like vnto mee: him shall ye heare.

38 \* This is he that was in Church in the wilderness with the Angel, which spake to him in the mount Sina, and

\* Gen. 17. 9

\* Gen. 21.

\* Gen. 25.

26

\* Gen. 29.

31.

\* Gen. 37.

28.

\* Gen. 41.

17.

\* Gen. 42. 1

\* Gen. 45. 4

\* Gen. 46. 5

\* Gen. 49.

23.

\* Exo. 2. 2.

\* Heb. 11.

27.

|| Or, as my

selfe.

\* Exo. 19. 3

\* Exo. 2. 13

\* Exod. 3. 2

\* Exod. 7. 9

\* Exo. 16. 1

\* Deut. 18.

15.

|| Or, as my

selfe.

\* Exo. 19. 3

and without fathers: Who receiued the liuely oracles, to giue vnto vs.

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust him from them, and in their hearts turned backe againe into Egypt,

\* Exod. 3. 1.

40 \* Saying vnto Aaron, Make vs gods to goe before vs. For as for this Moses, which brought vs out of the land of Egypt, we wote not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calfe in thofe dayes, and offered sacrifice vnto the idole, and reioyced in the workes of their owne hands.

\* Amos. 5. 25.

42 Then God turned, and gaue them vp to worship the hoste of heauen, \* as it is written in the booke of the Prophets, O ye house of Israel, haue ye offered to me flaine beaſts, and sacrifices, by the space of forty yeeres in the wilderness:

43 Yea, ye tooke by the Tabernacle of Boloeh, and the starre of your God Remphan, figures which ye made, to worship them: and I will carie you a way beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the Tabernacle of witnesse in the wilderness, as hee had appointed, speaking vnto Moses, \* that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seene.

\* Exod. 25. 40.

45 Which also our fathers that came after, brought in with Iesus into the possession of the Gentiles, Whom God draue out before the face of our fathers, vnto the dayes of Dauid,

46 Who found fauour before God, and desired to find a Tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

\* 1. Chro. 17. 12.

47 \* But Solomon built him an house.

\* Chap. 17. 24.

48 \* Howbeit the most high dwelleth not in temples made with hands, as saith the Prophet,

49 Heauen is my throne, and earth is my footstool: What house will ye build me, saith the Lord: Or what is the place of my rest:

50 Hath not my hand made all these things:

51 \* Be ſhnecked and vncircumcised in heart, and cares, ye doe alwayes resist the holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so doe ye.

52 Which of the Prophets haue not your fathers persecuted: And they haue slaine them which shewed before of the coming of the Iust one, of

Whom ye haue bene now the betrayers and murderers:

53 Who haue receiued the Lawe by the disposition of Angels, and haue not kept it.

54 ¶ When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth.

55 But hee being full of the holy Ghost, looked vp stedfastly into heauen, and said the glory of God, and Iesus standing on the right hand of God,

56 And said, Behold, I see the heauens opened, and the Sonne of man standing on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their eares, and ran vpon him with one accord,

58 And cast him out of the cite, and stoned him: and the witnesses layd downe their clothes at a yong mans feete, whose name was Saul.

59 And they stoned Steuen, calling vpon God, and saying, Lord Iesus receiue my spirit.

60 And he kneeled downe, and cried with a loud voice, Lord lay not this sinne to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleepe.

## CHAP. VIII.

By occasion of the persecution in Hierusalem, the Church being planted in Samaria, 5 By Philip the Deacon who preached, did miracles, and baptized many, among the rest Simon the forcerer a great seducer of the people: 14 Peter and Iohn come to confirme, and enlarge the Church: where by prayer, and imposition of hands giuing the holy Ghost, 18 When Simon would haue bought the like power of them, 20 Peter sharply reprobuing his hypocrisie, and couetousnesse, and exhorting him to repentance: together with Iohn preaching the word of the Lord, returne to Hierusalem. 26 But the Angel sendeth Philip to teach, & baptize the Ethiopian Eunuch.



And Saul was consenting vnto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the Church which was at Hierusalem, and they were all scattered abroad through out the regions of Iudea, and Samaria, except the Apostles.

2 And deuout men carried Steuen to his buriall, and made great lamentation ouer him.

3 As for Saul, he made hauocke of the



the Church, entring into euery house, and hailing men and women, committed them to prison.

4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad, went euery where preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went downe to the citie of Samaria, and preached Christ vnto them.

6 And the people with one accord gaue heed vnto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.

7 For vncleane spirits, crying with lowd voyce, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palties, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great ioy in that citie.

9 But there was a certaine man called Simon, which before time in the same citie vsed sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giuing out that himselfe was some great one.

10 To whom they all gaue heed from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.

12 But when they beleueed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdome of God, and the Name of Iesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women.

13 Then Simon himselfe beleueed also: and when hee was baptized, hee continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signes which were done.

14 Now when the Apostles which were at Hierusalem, heard that Samaria had receiued the word of God, they sent vnto them Peter and John.

15 Who when they were come downe, prayed for them that they might receiue the holy Ghost.

16 (For as yet hee was fallen vpon none of them: onely they were baptized in the Name of the Lord Iesus.)

17 Then layde they their hands on them, and they receiued the holy Ghost.

18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the Apostles hands the holy Ghost was giuen, hee offered them money,

19 Saying, Giue me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay handes,

hee may receiue the holy Ghost.

20 But Peter said vnto him, Thy money perissh with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter, for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickednesse, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceiue that thou art in the gall of bitternesse, and in the bond of iniquitie.

24 Then answered Simon, and said, Pray ye to the Lord for mee, that none of these things which ye haue spoken, come vpon me.

25 And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Hierusalem, and preached the Gospel in many villages of the Samaritanes.

26 And the Angel of the Lord spake vnto Philip, saying, Arise, and goe toward the South, vnto the way that goeth downe from Hierusalem vnto Gaza, which is desert.

27 And hee arose, and went: and behold, a man of Ethiopia, an Eunuch of great authority vnder Candace queene of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Hierusalem for to worship,

28 was returning, and sitting in his charret, read Esaias the Prophet.

29 Then the Spirit saide vnto Philip, Goe neere, and ioyne thy selfe to this charret.

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him reade the Prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readeest:

31 And hee said, how can I, except some man should guide me: And he desired Philip, that hee would come vp, and sit with him.

32 The place of the Scripture, which hee read, was this, \* Hee was led as a sheepe to the slaughter, & like a Lambe dumbe before the shearer, so opened he not his mouth:

33 In his humiliation, his Judgement was taken away: and who shall declare his generation: For his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the Eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom spea-



keeth the Prophet this: of himselfe, or of some other man:

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same Scripture, and preached vnto him Jesus.

36 And as they went on their way, they came vnto a certaine water: and the Eunuch said, See, here is water, what doeth hinder me to be baptized:

37 And Philip said, If thou beleeuest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered, and said, I beleeue that Jesus Christ is the Sonne of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went downe both into the water, both Philip, and the Eunuch, and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come by out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the Eunuch saw him no more: and hee went on his way reioycing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing thorow he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cesarea.

### CHAP. IX.

1 Saul going towards Damascus, 4 is stricken downe to the earth, 10 is called to the Apostleship, 18 and is baptized by Ananias. 20 He preacheth Christ boldly. 23 The Iewes lay wait to kill him: 29 So doe the Grecians, but hee escapeth both. 31 The Church hauing rest, Peter healeth Aeneas of the palsey, 36 and restoreth Tabitha to life.

**A**ND Saul yet breathing out threatenings & slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went vnto the high Priest,

2 And desired of him letters to Damascus, to the Synagogues, that if hee found any of this way, whether they were men or women, hee might bring them bound vnto Hierusalem.

3 And as he iourneyed he came neere Damascus, and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heauen.

4 And he fel to the earth, and heard a voice saying vnto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me:

5 And he said, who art thou Lord: And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: It is hard for thee to kicke against the prickles.

6 And he trembling and astonished, said, Lord, what wilt thou haue mee to doe: And the Lord said vnto him, Arise, and goe into the citie, and it shall

be told thee what thou must doe.

7 And the men which iourneyed with him, stood speechlesse, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth, and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus.

9 And he was thre dayes without sight, and neither did eate, nor drinke.

10 **C** And there was a certaine disciple at Damascus, named Ananias, and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord.

11 And the Lord said vnto him, Arise, and goe into the street, which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judas, for one called Saul of Tarsus: for behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seene in a vision a man named Ananias, comming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receiue his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I haue heard by many of this man, how much euill hee hath done to thy Saints at Hierusalem:

14 And here he hath authoritie from the chiefe Priests, to binde all that call on thy Name.

15 But the Lord said vnto him, Goe thy way: for hee is a chosen vessell vnto me, to beare my Name before the Gentiles, and Kings, and the children of Israel.

16 For I will shew him how great things hee must suffer for my Names sake.

17 And Ananias went his way, and entred into the house, and putting his hands on him, said, Brother Saul, the Lord (euen Jesus that appeared vnto thee in the way as thou camest) hath sent me, that thou mightest receiue thy sight, and be filled with the holy Ghost.

18 And immediatly there fell from his eyes as it had bene scales, and he receiued sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

19 And when hee had receiued meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certaine dayes with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20 And straightway hee preached Christ in the Synagogues, that hee is the Sonne of God.

21 But all that heard him, were amazed, and said, Is not this he that destroyed



strope them which called on this Name in Hierusalem, and came hither for that intent that he might bring them bound vnto the chiefe priests:

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Iewes which dwelt at Damascus, prouing that this is very Christ.

23 And after that many dayes were fulfilled, the Iewes tooke counsell to kill him.

2 Cor 11  
12.

24 But their laying awaite was knowen of Saul: and they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the disciples tooke him by night, and let him downe by the wail in a basket.

26 And when Saul was come to Hierusalem, he assayed to ioyne himselfe to the disciples, but they were all afraid of him, and beleueed not that he was a disciple.

27 But Barnabas tooke him, and brought him to the Apostles, and declared vnto them how hee had seene the Lord in the way, and that hee had spoken to him, and how hee had preached boldly at Damascus in the Name of Iesus.

28 And he was with them comming in, and going out at Hierusalem.

29 And he spake boldly in the Name of the Lord Iesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

30 Which when the brethren knewe, they brought him downe to Cesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 Then had the Churches rest thorowout all Iudea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified, and walking in the feare of the Lord, and in the comfort of the holy Ghost, were multiplied.

32 And it came to passe, as Peter passed thorowout all quarters, he came downe also to the Saints, which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certaine man named Aeneas, which had kept his bed eight yeeres, and was sicke of the palsey.

34 And Peter said vnto him, Aeneas, Iesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda, and Saron, saw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 Now there was at Joppa a

certaine disciple, named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: This woman was full of good works, and almes deeds, which shee did.

37 And it came to passe in those dayes that she was sicke, and died: Whome when they had washed, they laid her in an vpper chamber.

38 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent vnto him two men, desiring him that he would not delay to come to them.

39 Then Peter arose and went with them: When he was come, they brought him into the vpper chamber: And all the widowes stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while shee was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled downe, and prayed, and turning him to the body, said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes, and when she saw Peter, she saie vp.

41 And he gaue her his hand, and lift her vp: and when hee had called the Saints and widowes, presented her alme.

42 And it was knowen thorowout all Joppa, and many beleueed in the Lord.

43 And it came to passe, that he taried many dayes in Joppa, with one Simon a Tanner.

## CHAP. X.

1 Cornelius a deuout man, 5 being commaunded by an Angel, sendeth for Peter: 11 Who by a vision, 15. 20 is taught not to despise the Gentiles. 34 As he preacheth Christ to Cornelius and his companie, 44 The holy Ghost falleth on them, 48 and they are baptized.

**T**here was a certaine man in Cesarea, called Cornelius, a Centurion of the band called the Italian band, 2 A deuout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gaue much almes to the people, and prayed to God allway.

3 He saw in a vision evidently, about the ninth houre of the day, an Angel of God comming in to him, and saying vnto him Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, hee was afraid, and said, what is it, Lord: And he said vnto him, Thy prayers and thine almes are come vp for a memorial befoze God.

5 And

|| Or, he grieued.

# Peters vision. He Chap.x. goeth to Cornelius.

5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for one Simon, whose surname is Peter.

6 Hee lodgeth with one Simon a Tanner, whose house is by the Sea side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to doe.

7 And when the Angel which spake vnto Cornelius, was departed, he called two of his household seruants, and a deuout souldier of them that waited on him continually.

8 And when he had declared all these things vnto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 **C** On the morrow as they went on their iourney, and drew nigh vnto the citie, Peter went by vpon the house to pray, about the sixth houre.

10 And he became very hungry, and would haue eaten: But while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

11 And lo, heauen opened, and a certaine vessell descending vnto him, as it had bene a great sheete, knit at the foure corners, and let downe to the earth:

12 wherein were all maner of foure footed beasts of the earth, and wilde beasts, and creeping things, and foules of the ayre.

13 And there came a voyce to him, Rise, Peter: kill, and eat.

14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord: for I haue neuer eaten any thing that is common or vncleane.

15 And the voyce spake vnto him againe the second time, what God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.

16 This was done thrise: & the vessell was receiued by againe into heauen.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himselfe what this vision which he had seene, should meane: behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius, had made inquirie for Simons house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 **C** While Peter thought on the vision, the spirit said vnto him, Behold, three men seeke thee.

20 Arise therefore, and get thee downe, and goe with them, doubting nothing: for I haue sent them.

21 Then Peter went downe to the men, which were sent vnto him from Cornelius, and said, Behold, I am hee,

whom ye seeke: what is the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they saide, Cornelius the Centurion, a iust man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Iewes, was warned from God by an holy Angel, to send for thee into his house, and to heare words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged them: And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certaine brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entered into Cesarea: and Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and neere friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell downe at his feete, and worshipped him.

26 But Peter tooke him by, saying, Stand by, for my selfe also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, hee went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said vnto them, We know how that it is an vnlawfull thing for a man that is a Iewe, to keepe company or come vnto one of another nation: but God hath shewed me, that I should not call any man common or vncleane.

29 Therefore came I vnto you without gainesaying, as soone as I was sent for. I aske therefore, for what intent ye haue sent for me.

30 And Cornelius said, Foure daies agoe I was fasting vntill this houre, and at the ninth houre I prayed in my house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine almes are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter: he is lodged in the house of one Simon a Tanner, by the Sea side, who when he cometh, shall speake vnto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee, and thou hast well done, that thou art come. Now therefore are we all heere present before God, to heare all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 **C** Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceiue that God is no respecter of persons:

35 But in euery nation, he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

\* Deut. 10.  
17. act. 2.  
11 l. pet. 1.  
17.



36 The word which God sent vnto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Iesus Christ (he is Lord of all.)

37 That word (I say) you knowe which was published thorowout all Iudea, and began from Galilee, after the baptisme which Iohn preached:

38 how God anointed Iesus of Nazareth with the holy Ghost, and with power, who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the deuill: for God was with him.

39 And we are witnesses of all things which hee did both in the land of the Iewes, and in Ierusalem, whom they slew and hanged on a tree,

40 him God raised vp the third day, and shewed him openly,

41 Not to all the people, but vnto witnesses, chosen before of God, euen to vs who did eate and drinke with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And he commanded vs to preach vnto the people, and to testifie that it is he which was ordeined of God to be the Iudge of quicke and dead.

43 \* To him giue all the Prophets witness, that though his Name who-soener beleueth in him, shall receiue remission of sinnes.

44 While Peter yet spake these words, the holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which beleued, were astonied, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was powred out the gift of the holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speake with tongues, and magnifie God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not bee baptized, which haue receiued the holy Ghost, as well as wee?

48 And hee commanded them to be baptized in the Name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarie certaine dayes.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Peter, being accused for going in to the Gentiles, 5 maketh his defence, 18 which is accepted. 19 The Gospel being spread into Prouince and Cyprus, and Antioch, Barnabas is sent to confirme them. 26 The disciples there are first called Christians. 27 They send letters to the brethren in Iudea in time of trouble.

And the Apostles, and brethren that were in Iudea, heard that the Gentiles had also receiued the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come vp to Ierusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men vncircumcised, & didst eate with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by order vnto them, saying,

5 I was in the citie of Ioppa praying, and in a trance I saw a vision, a certaine vessel descend, as it had bene a great sheete, let downe from heauen by foure corners, and it came euen to me.

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw foure footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowles of the aire.

7 And I heard a voyce, saying vnto me, Arise Peter, slay, and eate.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or vncleane hath at any time entered into my mouth.

9 But the voyce answered me againe from heauen, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawen vp againe into heauen.

11 And behold, immediately there were three men already come vnto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea vnto me.

12 And the spirit bad me goe with them, nothing doubting: Moreover, these six brethren accompanied me, and we entred into the mans house:

13 And he shewed vs how hee had seene an Angell in his house, which stood and said vnto him, Send men to Ioppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter:

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou, and all thy house shal be saued.

15 And as I began to speake, the holy Ghost fell on them, \* as on vs at the beginning.

16 Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, \* Iohn indeede baptized with water: but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost.

17 Forasmuch then as God gaue them the like gift as hee did vnto vs, who beleued on the Lord Iesus Christ:

\* Ier. 11: 24.  
much 7: 18.

\* Chap. 2.  
4

\* Iohn 1.  
16.

# Dearth prophesied. Chap.xij. Peter imprisoned.

Christ: what was I that I could withstand God:

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance vnto life.

\*Chap. 8. 1.

19 ¶ Now they which were scattered abroad vpon the persecution that arose about Steuen, trauailed as farre as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none, but vnto the Iewes onely.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus, and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, spake vnto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number beleueued, and turned vnto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came vnto the eares of the Church, which was in Iherusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that hee should goe as farre as Antioch.

23 Who when hee came, and had seene the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleaue vnto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the holy Ghost, and of faith: and much people was added vnto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seeke Saul.

26 And when he had found him, he brought him vnto Antioch. And it came to passe, that a whole yeere they assembled themselves || with the Church, and taught much people, and the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

|| Or, in the Church.

27 ¶ And in these dayes, came Prophets from Iherusalem vnto Antioch.

28 And there stood vp one of them, named Agabus, and signified by the spirit, that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to passe in the dayes of Claudius Cesar.

29 Then the disciples, every man according to his abilitie, determined to send reliefe vnto the brethren which dwelt in Iudea.

30 Which also they did, and sent it to the Elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

## CHAP. XII.

1 King Herode persecuteth the Christians, kil-

leth Iames, and imprisoneth Peter; whome an Angel deliuereth vpon the prayers of the Church. 20 In his pride taking to himselfe the honour due to God, he is stricken by an Angel; and dieth miserably. 24 After his death, the word of God prospereth.

¶ Now about that time, Herode the King || stretched forth his hands, to vex certaine of the Church.

|| Or, began.

2 And he killed Iames the brother of John with the sword.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Iewes, hee proceeded further, to take Peter also. (Then were the dayes of vnleauened bread.)

4 And when hee had apprehended him, hee put him in prison, and deliuered him to foure quaternions of soldiers to keepe him, intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison, but prayer was made || without ceasing of the Church vnto God for him.

|| Or, instant and earnest prayer was made.

6 And when Herode would haue brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping betwene two soldiers, bound with two chaines, and the keepers before the doore kept the prison.

7 And beholde, the Angel of the Lord came vpon him, and a light shined in the prison: and hee smote Peter on the side, and raised him vp, saying, Arise vp quickly. And his chaines fell off from his hands.

8 And the Angel said vnto him, Gird thy selfe, and binde on thy sandals: And so he did. And he sayth vnto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And hee went out, and followed him, and wist not that it was true which was done by the Angel: but thought he saw a vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came vnto the yron gate that leadeth vnto the citie, which opened to them of his owne accord: and they went out and passed on thorow one streete, and forthwith the Angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himselfe, hee said, Now I know of a suretie, that the Lord hath sent his Angel, and hath deliuered mee out of the hand of Herode, and from all the expectation of the people of the Iewes.

12

12 And



12 And when he had considered the thing, he came to the house of Mary the mother of John whose surname was Barke, where many were gathered together praying.

*|| Or, to aske who was there.*

13 And as Peter knocked at the doore of the gate, a damosell came to hearken, named Rhoda.

14 And when she knew Peters voice, she opened not the gate for gladnes, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said vnto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was euen so. Then said they, It is his Angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened the doore, and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he beckening vnto them with the hand, to hold their peace, declared vnto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Goe shew these things vnto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now alsoone as it was day, there was no smal stre among the souldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herode had sought for him, and found him not, hee examined the keepers, and commanded that they should be put to death. And hee went downe from Judea to Cesarea, & there abode.

*|| Or bare an hostile mind intending warre.*

*† Gr. that was ouer the kings iell-chamber.*

20 And Herode was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and hauing made Blastus the kings chamberlaine their friend, desired peace, because their countrey was nourished by the kings countrey.

21 And vpon a set day Herod arrayed in royall apparell, sat vpon his throne, and made an Oration vnto them.

22 And the people gaue a shout, saying, It is the voice of a God, and not of a man.

23 And immediatly the Angel of the Lord smote him, because hee gaue not God the glozy, and hee was eaten of wormes, and gaue vp the ghost.

24 But the word of God grewe, and multiplied.

*|| Or, charite. chap. 11. 29. 30.*

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Hierusalem, when they had fulfilled their ministerie, and tooke with them John, whose surname was Barke.

## C H A P. XIII.

1 Paul and Barnabas are chosen to goe to the Gentiles. 7 Of Sergius Paulus, and Elymas the forcerer. 14 Paul preacheth at Antioch, that Iesus is Christ. 42 The Gentiles beleue: 45 but the Iewes gaine say and blasphemie: 46 whereupon they turne to the Gentiles. 48 As many as were ordained to life, beleueed.

**N**OWE there were in the Church that was at Antioch, certaine Prophets and teachers: as Barnabas, ~~and~~ and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had bene brought vp with Herod the Tetrarch, and Saul.

*|| Or, Herods foster brother.*

2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul, for the worke whereunto I haue called them.

3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their handes on them, they sent them alway.

4 So they being sent forth by the holy Ghost, departed vnto Seleucia, and from thence they sailed to Cypus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the Synagogues of the Iewes: and they had also John to their Minister.

6 And when they had gone thorow the Ile vnto Paphos, they found a certaine forcerer, a false prophet, a Iewe, whose name was Bariesus:

7 which was with the deputie of the countrey Sergius Paulus, a prudent man: who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to heare the word of God.

8 But Elymas the forcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turne alway the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul (who also is called Paul) filled with the holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the deuill, thou enemye of all righteousnesse, wilt thou not cease to peruert the right wayes of the Lord?

11 And now behold, the hand of the Lord is vpon thee, & thou shalt be blind, not seeing the Sunne for a season. And immediatly there fell on him a mist and a darkenes, and he went about, seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then



12 Then the Deputie when he sawe what was done, beleueed, being astonish-  
ed at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them, returned to Hierusalem.

14 But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagoge on the Sabbath day, and late downe.

15 And after the reading of the Law and the Prophets, the rulers of the synagoge sent vnto them, saying, Men and brethren, if ye haue any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Paul stood vp, and beckning with his hand, said, Men of Israel, and ye that feare God, giue audience.

17 The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people \* when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, \* and with an high arme brought he them out of it.

18 \* And about the time of fourtie yeeres † suffered he their manners in the wilderness.

19 And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, \* he diuided their land to them by lot:

20 And after that \* he gaue vnto them iudges, about the space of foure hundred and fifty yeeres vntill Samuel the Prophet.

21 And afterward they desired a King, \* and God gaue vnto them Saul the sonne of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty yerres.

22 And when he had remoued him, \* hee raised vp vnto them Dauid to be their king, to whom also he gaue testimonie, and said, \* I haue found Dauid the sonne of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shal fulfill all my wil.

23 \* Of this mans seed hath God, according to his promise, raised vnto Israel a Saviour, Iesus:

24 \* when John had first preached before his coming, the baptisme of repentance to all the people of Israel.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, \* whom thinke ye that I am: I am not he. But behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of his feete I am not worthy to looke.

26 Men and brethren, children of the stocke of Abraham, and who soeuer among you feareth God, to you is the

word of this saluation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Hierusalem, & their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the Prophets which are read euery Sabbath day, they haue fulfilled them in condemning him.

28 \* And though they found no cause of death in him, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slaine.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they tooke him downe from the tree, and layd him in a Sepulchre.

30 \* But God raised him fro the dead:

31 And he was seene many dayes of them which came by with him from Galilee to Hierusalem, who are his witnesses vnto the people.

32 And we declare vnto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made vnto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same vnto vs their children, in that he hath raised vp Iesus againe, as it is also written in the \* second Psalm: Thou art my Sonne, this day haue I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raised him vp from the dead, now no more to returne to corruption, he said on this wise, \* I will giue you the sure † mercies of Dauid.

35 Wherefore he saith also in another Psalm, \* Thou shalt not suffer thine holy one to see corruption.

36 For Dauid after he had serued his || owne generation by the will of God, \* fell on sleepe, and was laide vnto his fathers, and saw corruption:

37 But hee whom God raised againe, saw no corruption.

38 Be it knowen vnto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached vnto you the forgiveness of sinnes.

39 And by him all y<sup>e</sup> beleuee, are iustified from all things, from which ye could not be iustified by the Law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, least that come vpon you which is spoken of \* in the Prophets,

41 Behold, yee despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I worke a worke in your dayes, a worke which you shall in no wise beleuee, though a man declare it vnto you.

42 And when the Iewes were gone out of the Synagoge, the Gentiles besought that these words might

\* Mat. 27. 22.

\* Mat. 28. 6

\* Psal. 2. 7. heb. 1. 5.

\* Esai. 55. 3.

† Gre. to iust,

baly or iust

things, which

word in the Sept.

both in the place

of Esai. 55. 3.

and in many

others, y<sup>e</sup> for

that which is

in the Hebrew,

Messias,

\* Psal. 16.

11.

|| Or after

he had in his

owne age

serued the

will of God

\* 1. Kings

2. 10.

\* Habac. 1. 5

\* Exod. 1. 1.

\* Exod. 13.

14.

\* Exod. 13.

16.

† Gr. Symon,

perhaps, for

Symon, as

a nurse search

or feedeth her

childe, Deut. 1.

31. & mat. 7.

27, according to

the Sept. and

the Christ.

\* Iosh. 14. 1

\* Iudg. 3. 9.

\* 1. Sam. 8.

5.

\* 1. Sam. 16

13.

\* Psal. 89.

21.

\* Esai. 11.

1.

\* Mat. 3. 1.

\* Iohn 1. 20



# Ordeined to life. The Acts. The lame healed.

|| Or, in the  
week be-  
meene, or in  
the Sabbath  
betweene.

be preached to them the next Sabbath.  
43 Now when the Congregation  
was broken vp, many of the Iewes,  
and religious Profelytes followed  
Paul and Barnabas, who speaking to  
them, perswaded them to continue in  
the grace of God.

44 And the next Sabbath day  
came almost the whole cite together to  
heare the word of God.

45 But when the Iewes saw the  
multitudes, they were filled with enue,  
and spake against those things which  
were spoken by Paul, contradicting,  
and blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas  
waxed bold, and said, It was necessary  
that the word of God should first haue  
bene spoken to you: but seeing yee put it  
from you, and iudge your selues vn-  
worthy of euertlasting life, loe, we turne  
to the Gentiles.

\*Esay 49.  
6.

47 For so hath the Lord comanded  
vs, saying, \*I haue set thee to bee a light  
of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be  
for saluation vnto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard  
this, they were glad, and glorified the  
word of the Lord: and as many as  
were ordeined to eternall life, beleueed.

49 And the word of the Lord was  
published throughout all the region.

50 But the Iewes stirred vp the de-  
uout and honourable women, and the  
chiefe men of the cite, and raised perse-  
cution against Paul and Barnabas,  
and expelled them out of their coasts.

\*Matth. 10.  
14.

51 \*But they shooke off the dust of  
their feete against them, and came vnto  
Iconum.

52 And the disciples were filled with  
ioy, and with the holy Ghost.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Paul and Barnabas are persecuted from Ico-  
num. 7 At Lystra Paul healeth a creeple,  
wherupon they are reputed as gods. 19 Paul  
is stoned. 21 They passe through diuers  
Churches, confirming the disciples in faith  
and patience. 26 Returning to Antioch, they  
report what God had done with them.



And it came to passe in I-  
conum, that they went  
both together into the  
synagogue of the Iewes,  
and so spake, that a great  
multitude both of the Iewes, and also  
of the Greekes, beleueed.

2 But the vbeleueing Iewes stir-

red by the Gentiles, and made their  
minde euill affected against the bre-  
thren.

3 Long time therefore abode they  
speaking boldly in the Lord, which  
gaue testimonie vnto the word of his  
grace, and granted signes and wonders  
to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was  
diuided: and part held with the Iewes,  
and part with the Apostles.

5 And when there was an assault  
made both of the Gentiles, and also of  
the Iewes, with their rulers, to vse  
them despitefully, and to stone them,

6 They were ware of it, and fled vn-  
to Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycao-  
nia, and vnto the region that lyeth  
round about.

7 And there they preached the Go-  
spell.

8 And there sate a certaine man at  
Lystra, impotent in his feete, being a  
creeple from his mothers wombe, who  
neuer had walked.

9 The same heard Paul speake:  
who stedfastly beholding him, and per-  
ceiuing that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, Stand  
vpight on thy feete: And he leaped and  
walked.

11 And when the people saw what  
Paul had done, they lift vp their voyces,  
saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The  
gods are come downe to vs in the like-  
nesse of men.

12 And they called Barnabas Jupi-  
ter, and Paul Mercurius, because hee  
was the chiefe speaker.

13 Then the priest of Jupiter, which  
was before their city, brought oxen, and  
garlands vnto the gates, and would  
haue done sacrifice with the people.

14 which when the Apostles, Bar-  
nabas and Paul heard of, they rent  
their clothes, and ranne in among the  
people, crying out,

15 And saying, Sirs, why doe yee  
these things: wee also are men of like  
passions with you, and preach vnto  
you, that ye should turne from these va-  
nities, vnto the liuing God, \* which  
made heauen and earth, and the sea,  
and all things that are therein.

\* Gen. 1. 1.  
psal. 146. 5.  
reuel. 14. 7.

16 \* who in times past, suffered all na-  
tions to walke in their owne wayes.

\* Psal. 81.  
13.

17 Neuer thelesse, he left not himsel-  
f without witnesse, in that he did good,  
and gaue vs raine from heauen, and  
fruit:

# Paul Stoned. The Chap. xv. Apostles Councill.

fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladnesse.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice vnto them.

\* 2. Cor. 11.  
25.

19 And there came thither certaine Jewes from Antioch and Iconium, who perswaded the people, \* and ha-  
ving stoned Paul, drew him out of the cite, supposing he had bene dead.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose vp, and came into the cite, and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the Gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned againe to Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch,

22 Confirming the soules of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had ordeined them Elders in euery Church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they beleueed.

24 And after they had passed through out Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went downe into Attalia,

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God, for the worke which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the Church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the doore of faith vnto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

## CHAP. XV.

Great dissention ariseth touching Circumcision.

6 The Apostles consult about it, 22. and send their determination by letters to the Churches. 36 Paul and Barnabas thinking to visit the brethren together, fall at strife, and depart asunder.

\* Galat. 5. 11.

**A**ND certaine men which came downe from Judea, taught the brethren, and said, \* Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saued.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissention and dispu-

tation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certaine other of them, should goe vp to Hierusalem vnto the Apostles and Elders about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the Church, they passed through Phoenice and Samaria, declaring the conuersion of the Gentiles: and they caused great ioy vnto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Hierusalem, they were receiued of the Church, and of the Apostles, and Elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there rose vp certaine of the sect of the Pharisees which beleueed, saying, that it was needfull to circumcise them, and to comānd them to keepe the Law of Moses.

6 And the Apostles & Elders came together for to consider of this matter.

7 And when there had bene much disputing, Peter rose vp, and said vnto them, \* Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while agoe, God made choise among vs, that the Gentiles by my mouth should heare the worde of the Gospel, and beleuee.

8 And God which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the holy Ghost, euen as he did vnto vs,

9 \* And put no difference between vs & them, purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, \* to put a yoke vpon the necke of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to beare?

11 But we beleuee that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, we shal be saued euen as they.

12 Then all the multitude kept silence, and gaue audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 And after they had helde their peace, James answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken vnto me.

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visite the Gentiles to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the Prophets, as it is written,

16 \* After this I will returne, and wil build againe the Tabernacle of Dauid, which is fallen downe: and I will build againe the ruines thereof, and I will set it vp:

\* Chap. 10.  
20. and 11.  
13.

\* Chap. 10.  
43. 1. cor.  
1. 2.

\* Mat 23. 4.

\* Amos 9. 11



# The Apostles epistle. The Actes. Paul and Barnabas.

17 That the residue of men might seeke after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, vpon whom my Name is called, sayth the Lord, who doeth all these things.

18 Knowen vnto God are all his workes fro the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God :

20 But that wee wite vnto them, that they abstaine from pollutions of Idoles, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood.

21 For Idoles of olde time hath in euery cite them that preach him, being read in the Synagogues euery Sabbath day.

22 Then pleased it the Apostles and Elders with the whole Church, to send chosen men of their owne company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas : namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, & Silas, chiefe men among the brethren,

23 And wrote letters by them after this maner, The Apostles and Elders, and brethren, send greeting vnto the brethren, which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia.

24 Forasmuch as we haue heard, that certaine which went out from vs, haue troubled you with words, subuerting your soules, saying, Ye must be circumcised, and keepe the Law, to whom we gaue no such commandement :

25 It seemed good vnto vs, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men vnto you, with our beloued Barnabas and Paul,

26 Men that haue hazarded their liues for the Name of our Lord Iesus Christ.

27 Wee haue sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell you the same things by mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the holy Ghost, and to vs, to lay vpon you no greater burden then these necessarie things :

29 That ye abstaine from meates offered to idoles, and from blood, & from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keepe your selues, yee shall doe well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch : and when they had gathered the multitude together, they deliuered the Epistle.

31 Which when they had read, they

reioyced for the consolation.

32 And Judas and Silas, being Prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed them :

33 And after they had taried there a space, they were let goe in peace from the brethren vnto the Apostles.

34 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.

35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 And some dayes after, Paul said vnto Barnabas, Let vs go againe and visit our brethren, in euery city where we haue preached the word of the Lord, and see how they doe.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Marke.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them ; who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the worke.

39 And the contention was so sharpe betweene them, that they departed asunder one from the other : & so Barnabas tooke Marke, & sailed vnto Cyprus.

40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren vnto the grace of God.

41 And he went thorow Syria and Cilicia, confirming the Churches.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Paul hauing circumcised Timothy, 7 and being called by the Spirit from one countrey to another, 14 conuerteth Lydia, 16 casteth out a spirit of diuination. 19 For which cause he and Silas are whipped and imprisoned. 26 The prison doores are opened. 31 The layler is conuerted, 37 and they are deliuered.

**W**hen came he to Derbe, and Lystra : and behold, a certaine discipule was there, named Timotheus, the son of a certaine woman which was a Jewesse, and beleueed : but his father was a Greeke :

2 Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul haue to go forth with him, and tooke, and circumcised him, because of the Jewes which were in those quarters : for they knew all, that his father was a Greeke.

4 And

|| Or, exhortation.

\* Rom. 16. 21.



\* Chap. 15.  
28.

4 And as they went through the cities, they deliuered them the decrees for to keepe,\* that were ordeined of the Apostles and Elders, which were at Hierusalem.

5 And so were the Churches established in the faith, and increased in number dayly.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to goe into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

8 And they passing by Mysia, came downe to Troas.

9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come ouer into Macedonia, and helpe vs.

10 And after he had seene the vision, immediately we endeououred to goe into Macedonia, assuredly gathering, that the Lord had called vs for to preach the Gospel vnto them.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis:

|| Or, the first.

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is the chiefe citie of that part of Macedonia, and a Colonie: and we were in that citie abiding certaine dayes.

13 And on the Sabbath we went out of the citie by a riuer side, where prayer was wont to be made, & we sat downe, and spake vnto the women which resorted thither.

14 And a certaine woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the citie of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard vs: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended vnto the things which were spoken of Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought vs, saying, If ye haue iudged me to be faithfull to the Lord, come into my house, and abide there. And she constrained vs.

|| Or, of Phrygia.

16 And it came to passe, as we went to prayer, a certaine damosell possessed with a spirit of divination, met vs: which brought her masters much gaine by soothsaying.

17 The same followed Paul and vs, and cried, saying, These men are the seruants of the most hee God, which shew vnto vs the way of saluation.

18 And this did she many dayes: but

Paul being grieved, turned and said to the Spirit, I command thee in the Name of Iesus Christ, to come out of her. And he came out the same houre.

19 And when her Masters saw that the hope of their gaines was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into the market place, vnto the rulers,

|| Or, court

20 And brought them to the Magistrates, saying, These men being Iewes, do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach customes which are not lawfull for vs to receiue, neither to obserue, being Romanes.

22 And the multitude rose by together against them, and the Magistrates rent off their clothes,\* and commanded to beate them.

\* 2. Cor. 11  
25. 1. thes.  
2. 2.

23 And when they had layed many stripes vpon them, they cast them into prison, charging the Iaylor to keepe them safely.

24 Who hauing receiued such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, & made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 And at midnight, Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises vnto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doores were opened, and euery ones bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleepe, and seeing the prison doores open, he drew out his sword, and would haue killed himselfe, supposing that the prisoners had bene fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Doe thy selfe no harme, for we are all heere.

29 Then hee called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell downe before Paul and Silas,

30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I doe to be saued:

31 And they saide, Belieue on the Lord Iesus Christ, and thou shalt be saued, and thy house.

32 And they spake vnto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And hee tooke them the same houre of the night, and washed their stripes, and was baptized, hee and all his, straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into



into his house, hee set meat before them, and reioyced, beleeuing in God with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the Magistrates sent the Sergeants, saying, Let those men goe.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The Magistrates haue sent to let you goe: Now therefore depart, and goe in peace.

37 But Paul said vnto them, They haue beaten vs openly vncollected, being Romanes, and haue cast vs into prison, and now doe they thrust vs out priuily: Nay verily, but let them come themselves, and fetch vs out.

38 And the Sergeants tolde these words vnto the Magistrates: and they feared when they heard that they were Romanes.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought them out, and desired them to depart out of the citie.

40 And they went out of the prison, and entered into the house of Lydia, and when they had seene the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

\* Chap. 16.  
14.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Paul preacheth at Thessalonica, 4 where some beleue, and others persecute him. 10 Hee is sent to Berea, and preacheth there. 13 Being persecuted at Thessalonica, 15 hee cometh to Athens, and disputeth, and preacheth the living God to them vnknewen, 34 whereby many are conuerted vnto Christ.

**N**OW when they had passed thorow Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Iewes.

2 And Paul, as his manner was, went in vnto them, and three Sabbath dayes reasoned with them out of the Scriptures,

3 Opening and alleading, that Christ must needs haue suffered and risen againe from the dead: and that this Iesus whom I preach vnto you, is Christ.

4 And some of them beleued, and comforted with Paul and Silas: and of the deuout Greekes a great multitude, and of the chiefe women not a few.

5 But the Iewes which beleued not, moued with enuie, tooke vnto them certaine lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and

set all the citie on an vproule, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason, and certaine brethren vnto the rulers of the citie, crying, These that haue turned the world upside downe, are come hither also,

7 Whom Jason hath receiued: and these all doe contrary to the decrees of Cesar, saying, that there is another King, one Iesus.

8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the citie, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken securitie of Jason, and of the other, they let them goe.

10 And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night vnto Berea: who conning thither, went vnto the Synagogue of the Iewes.

11 These were more noble then those in Thessalonica, in that they receiued the word with all readinesse of minde, and searched the Scriptures dayly, whether those things were so.

12 Therefore many of them beleued: also of honourable women which were Greekes, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Iewes of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred vp the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul, to goe as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

15 And they that conducted Paul, brought him vnto Athens, and receiuing a commaundement vnto Silas and Timotheus, for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when hee saw the citie wholly giuen to idolatrie.

17 Therefore disputed he in the Synagogue with the Iewes, and with the deuout persons, and in the market dayly with them that met with him.

18 Then certaine Philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoikes, encountered him: and some said, What will this babbler say? Other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because hee preached vnto them Iesus, and the resurrection.

|| Or, full of idols.

|| Or, base fellow.

19 And

# Paul preacheth, Chap.xviiij. and disputeth.

||Or Mars-  
hill: it was  
the highest  
court in A-  
thens.

19 And they tooke him, and brought him vnto || Arcopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?

20 For thou bringest certaine strange things to our eares: we would know therefore what these things meane.

21 (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there, spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or to heare some new thing.)

||Or, court  
of the Areo-  
pagites.

22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the mids of || Mars- hill, and said, Vee men of Athens, I perceiue that in all things yee are too superstitious.

||Or, gods  
that you  
worship. 7.  
Thess. 1.4.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your || deuotions, I found an Altar with this inscription, TO THE VN- KNOWN GOD. Whom therefore yee ignorantly worship, him declare I vnto you.

\*Cha. 7.48.

24 \* God that made the world, and all things therein, seeing that hee is Lord of heauen and earth, dwelleth not in Temples made with hands:

\*Psal. 50.8.

25 Neither is worshipped with mens hands \* as though he needed any thing, seeing hee giueth to all, life and breath, and all things,

26 And hath made of one blood all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation:

27 That they should seeke the Lord, if haply they might feele after him and finde him, though he be not farre from euery one of vs.

28 For in him we liue, and mooue, and haue our being, as certaine also of your owne Poets haue said, For we are also his offspring.

\*Esa. 40.18

29 Forasmuch then as wee are the offspring of God, \* wee ought not to thinke that the Godhead is like vnto golde, or siluer, or stone grauen by arte, and mans deuite.

30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at, but now commaundeth all men euery where to repent:

||Or, offered  
saith.

31 Because hee hath appointed a day in the which he will iudge the world in righteousness, by that man whom hee hath ordeined, whereof hee || hath giuen assurance vnto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, wee will heare thee a-

game of this matter.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit, certaine men claue vnto him, and beleued: among the which was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

## CHAP. XVIII.

3 Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth to the Gentiles. 9 The Lord encourageth him in a vision. 12 Hee is accused before Gallio the deputie, but is dismissed. 18 Afterwards passing from citie to citie, he strengtheneth the disciples. 24 Apollos, being more perfectly instructed by Aquila and Priscilla, 28 preacheth Christ with great efficacy.



fter these things, Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth,

2 And found a certaine Iewe named \* Aquila, borne in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla, (because that Claudius had commanded all Iewes to depart from Rome) and came vnto them.

\*Roin. 16.3

3 And because hee was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought (for by their occupation they were tent-makers.)

4 And hee reasoned in the Synagogue euery Sabbath, and perswaded the Iewes, and the Greekes.

5 And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia Paul was pressed in spirit, and testified to the Iewes, that Iesus was Christ.

6 And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, \* he shooke his raiment, and said vnto them, Your blood be vpon your owne heads, I am cleane: from henceforth I will goe vnto the Gentiles.

\*Mat. 10. 14.

7 ¶ And hee departed thence, and entred into a certaine mans house, named Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house ioyned hard to the Synagogue.

8 \* And Crispus, the chiefe ruler of the Synagogue, beleued on the Lord, with all his house: and many of the Corinthians, hearing, beleued, and were baptized.

\*1. Cor. 1. 14.

9 Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speake, and holde not thy peace:

10 For



† Gr. saie  
there.

10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee, to hurt thee: for I haue much people in this city.

11 And hee † continued there a yere and sixe monethes, teaching the word of God among them.

12 And when Gallio was the Deputie of Achaia, the Iewes made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the iudgement seat,

13 Saying, This fellow perswadeth men to worship God contrary to the Law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said vnto the Iewes, If it were a matter of wrong, or wicked lewdnesse, O yee Iewes, reason would that I should beare with you.

15 But if it be a question of words, and names, and of your law, looke ye to it: for I wil be no iudge of such matters.

16 And he drave them from the iudgement seate.

17 Then all the Greekes tooke Sosthenes the chiefe ruler of the Synagogue, and beat him before the Iudgement seate: and Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 And Paul after this taried there yet a good while, and then tooke his leaue of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila: hauing shorne his head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himselfe entered into the Synagogue, and reasoned with the Iewes.

20 When they desired him to tary longer time with them, hee consented not:

21 But bade them farewell, saying, I must by all meanes keepe this feast that cometh, in Hierusalem: but I will returne againe vnto you, \* if God will: and he sailed from Ephesus.

22 And when he had landed at Cesarea, and gone vp, and saluted the Church, he went downe to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time there, hee departed, and went ouer all the countrey of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

24 \* And a certaine Iew, named Apollos, borne at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mightie in the Scriptures, came to Ephesus.

25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord, and being feruent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing onely the baptisme of John.

26 And he began to speake boldly in the Synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they tooke him vnto them, and expounded vnto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when hee was disposed to passe into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receiue him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had beleueed through grace.

28 For hee mightily conuincd the Iewes, and that publikely, shewing by the scriptures, that Iesus was Christ.

## CHAP. XIX.

6 The holy Ghost is giuen by Pauls hands. 9 The Iewes blaspheme his doctrine, which is confirmed by miracles. 13 The Iewish exorcists 16 are beaten by the deuill. 19 Coniuring books are burnt. 24 Demetrius, for loue of gaine, raiseth an vproue against Paul, 35 which is appeased by the Towne-clerke.

**A**ND it came to passe, that while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul hauing passed thorow the vpper coasts, came to Ephesus, and finding certaine disciples,

2 He said vnto them, Haue ye receiued the holy Ghost since yee beleueed: And they saide vnto him, Wee haue not so much as heard whether there be any holy Ghost.

3 And he said vnto them, Vnto what then were ye baptized: And they saide, Vnto Johns Baptisme.

4 \* Then saide Paul, John verely baptized with the baptisme of repentance, saying vnto the people, that they should beleue on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Iesus.

5 When they heard this, they were baptized in the Name of the Lord Iesus.

6 And when Paul had laide his hands vpon them, the holy Ghost came on them, and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.

7 And all y men were about twelue.

8 And hee went into the Synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three monethes, disputing and perswading the things concerning the Kingdome of God.

9 But

\* 1. Cor. 4  
13-14m. 4.  
15.

\* 1. Cor. 1  
12

\* Mat. 3. 11.



9 But when diuers were hardened, and beleueed not, but spake euill of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the schoole of one Tyrannus.

10 And this continued by the space of two yeres, so that all they which dwelt in Asia, heard the word of the Lord Iesus, both Iewes and Greekes.

11 And God wrought speciall miracles by the hands of Paul:

12 So that from his body were brought vnto the sicke handkerchiefs or appons, and the diseases departed from them, and the euill spirits went out of them.

13 ¶ Then certaine of the bagabond Iewes, exorcistes, tooke vpon them to call ouer them which had euill spirits, the Name of the Lord Iesus, saying, we adure you by Iesus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were seuen sonnes of one Screua a Iewe, and chiefe of the Priests, which did so.

15 And the euill spirit answered, and said, Iesus I knowe, and Paul I know, but who are ye.

16 And the man in whom the euill spirit was, leapt on them, and ouercame them, and preuailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was knowen to all the Iewes and Greekes also dwelling at Ephesus, and feare fell on them all, and the Name of the Lord Iesus was magnified.

18 And many that beleueed came, and confessed, and shewed their deedes.

19 Many also of them which vsed curious arts, brought their booke together and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of siluer.

20 So mightily grew the word of God, and preuailed.

21 ¶ After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when hee had passed thorow Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Hierusalem, saying, After I haue bin there, I must also see Rome.

22 So hee sent into Macedonia two of them that ministered vnto him, Timotheus and Erastus, but he himselfe stayed in Asia for a season.

23 And the same time there arose no small stirre about that way.

24 For a certaine man named Demetrius, a siluer smith, which made siluer shrines for Diana, brought no small gaine vnto the craftsmen:

25 Whom he called together, with the workemen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we haue our wealth.

26 Moreover, ye see & heare, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath perswaded and turned away much people, saying, that they bee no gods, which are made with hands.

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought: but also that the Temple of the great goddesse Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia, and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard these sayings, they were full of wrath, & cried out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole cite was filled with confusion, and hauing caught Gaius and Aristarchus men of Macedonia Pauls companions in trauaile, they rushed with one accord into the Theatre.

30 And when Paul would haue entered in vnto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

31 And certaine of the chiefe of Asia, which were his friends, sent vnto him, desiring him that he would not aduenture himselfe into the Theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Iewes putting him forward. And Alexander beckened with the hand, and would haue made his defence vnto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Iewe, all with one voyce about the space of two houres cried out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the towne Clarke had appealed the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the cite of the Ephesians is a worshipper of the great goddesse Diana, and of the image which fell downe from Jupiter?

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to doe nothing rashly.

37 For

† Gre. the temple keeper.



# The Lords Supper. The Actes. Eutychus raised.

37 For ye haue brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of Churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddesse:

38 Wherefore if Denetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him, haue a matter against any man, the law is open, and there are deputies, let them implead one another.

39 But if yee enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shalbe determined in a lawfull assembly.

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this dayes uprore, there being no cause wherby we may giue an accompt of this concourse.

41 And when hee had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Paul goeth to Macedonia. 7 He celebrareth the Lords Supper, and preacheth. 9 Eutychus hauing fallen downe dead, 10 is raised to life. 17 At Miletum he calleth the Elders together, telleth them what shall befall to himselfe, 28 committeth Gods flocke to them, 29 warneth them of false teachers, 32 commendeth them to God, 36 prayeth with them, and goeth his way.

**A**fter the uprore was ceased, Paul called vnto him the disciples, and embraced them, & departed, for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone ouer those parts, and had giuen them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And there abode three moneths: and when the Iewes layed waite for him, as hee was about to saile into Syria, hee purposed to returne thoww Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia, Sopater of Berea: and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus, and Secundus, and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus: and of Asia Tychicus and Trophimus.

5 These going before, taried for vs at Troas:

6 And wee sailed away from Philippi, after the dayes of vbleauned bread, and came vnto them to Troas in five dayes, where we abode seuen daies.

7 And vpon the first day of the weeke, when the disciples came together to breake bread, Paul preached vnto them, ready to depart on the mor-

row, and continued his speech vntill midnight.

8 And there were many lights in the vpper chamber where they were gathered together.

9 And there late in a window a certaine yong man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deepe sleepe, and as Paul was long preaching, hee sunke downe with sleepe, and fel downe from the third loft, and was taken by dead.

10 And Paul went downe, and fell on him, and embracing him, saide, Trouble not your selues, for his life is in him.

11 When hee therefore was come vp againe, & had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, euen till breake of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the yong man aliue, and were not a little comforted.

13 And wee went before to ship, and sailed vnto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had hee appointed, minding himselfe to goe afoote.

14 And when he met with vs at Assos, wee tooke him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And wee sailed thence, and came the next day ouer against Chios, and the next day we arriued at Samos, and taried at Trogyllum: and the next day we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to saile by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Iherusalem the day of Pentecost.

17 And from Miletus hee sent to Ephesus, and called the Elders of the Church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said vnto them, We know from the first day that I came into Asia, after what maner I haue bene with you at all seasons,

19 Seruing the Lord with all humilitie of minde, and with many teares, and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Iewes:

20 And how I kept backe nothing that was profitable vnto you, but haue shewed you, and haue taught you publicly, and from house to house,

21 Testifying both to the Iewes and also to the Greekes, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Iesus Christ.

22 And now behold, I goe bound in

|| Or, the Court dayes are kept,

|| Or, ordinarie.

in the spirit vnto Hierusalem, not knowing the things that shal befall me there:

23 Saue that the holy Ghost witnesseth in euery city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me.

24 But none of these things moue me, neither count I my life deare vnto my self, so that I might finish my course with ioy, & the ministry which I haue receiued of the Lord Iesus, to testifie the Gospel of the grace of God.

25 And now behold, I know that ye all, among whom I haue gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.

27 For I haue not shunned to declare vnto you all the counsell of God.

28 Take heed therefore vnto your selues, & to all the flocke, ouer the which the holy Ghost hath made you ouerseers, to feed the Church of God, which he hath purchased with his owne blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolues enter in among you, not sparing the flocke.

30 Also of your owne selues shal men arise, speaking peruerse things, to draw away disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember that by the space of three yeeres, I ceased not to warne euery one night and day with teares.

32 And now brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you vp, and to giue you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 I haue coveted no mans siluer, or golde, or apparell.

34 Beas, you your selues know, that these handes haue ministered vnto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

35 I haue shewed you all things, how that so labouring, yee ought to support the weake, and to remember the words of the Lord Iesus, how he said, It is more blessed to giue, then to receiue.

36 And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled downe, & prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept sore, and fell on Pauls necke, and kissed him,

38 Sorowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him vnto the ship.

## CHAP. XXI.

Paul will not by any meanes be dissuaded from going to Ierusalem, 9 Philips daughters Prophetesses. 17 Paul cometh to Ierusalem: 27 where he is apprehended, & in great danger, 31 but by the chiefe captaine is rescued, and permitted to speake to the people.

**A**ND it came to passe, that after wee were gotten fro them, and had lanchted, wee came with a straight course vnto Choos, and the day following vnto Rhodes, and from thence vnto Patara.

2 And finding a ship sailing ouer vnto Phenicea, wee went abroad, and set forth.

3 Now when wee had discouered Cypus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the shippe was to vnlade her burden.

4 And finding disciples, wee taried there seuen dayes: who said to Paul through the Spirit, that hee should not goe vp to Hierusalem.

5 And when we had accomplished those dayes, we departed, and went our way, and they all brought vs on our way, with viues and children, till wee were out of the cite: and wee kneeled downe on the shore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leaue one of another, we tooke ship, and they returned home againe.

7 And when wee had finished our course from Tyre, wee came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next day we that were of Pauls company, departed, and came vnto Cesarea, and wee entred into the house of Philip the Euangelist (\* which was one of the seuen) & abode with him.

9 And the same man had foure daughters, virgins, which did prophesie.

10 And as wee taried there many dayes, there came downe from Iudea a certaine Prophet, named Agabus.

11 And when he was come vnto vs, he tooke Pauls girdle, and bound his owne hands and feete, and said, Thus sayth the holy Ghost, So shall the Iewes at Hierusalem binde the man that oweth this girdle, and shall deliuer him into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we and they of that place, besought him

|| Or, write for me.

\* 1. Cor. 4.  
12 1. thess.  
2. 9. 2. thess.  
3. 8.

\* Chap 6. 5.



# Pauls constancie. He The Actes. is taken and bound.

him not to goe vp to Hierusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, what meane ye to weepe and to breake mine heart: for I am ready, not to bee bound onely, but also to die at Hierusalem for the Name of the Lord Iesus.

14 And when he would not bee perswaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those dayes we tooke vp our cariages, & went vp to Hierusalem.

16 There went with vs also certaine of the disciples of Cesarea, and brought with them one Gnasion of Cypus, an old disciple, with who we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Hierusalem, the brethren receiued vs gladly.

18 And the day following Paul went in with vs vnto James, and all the Elders were present.

19 And when hee had saluted them, hee declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministration.

20 And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, & said vnto him, Thou seeest, brother, how many thousands of Iewes there are which beleue, and they are all zealous of the Law.

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Iewes which are among the Gentiles, to forsake Moses, saying, that they ought not to circumcise their children, neither to walke after the customes.

22 What is it therefore: the multitude must needs come together: for they will heare that thou art come.

23 Doe therefore this that we say to thee: wee haue soute men which haue a vow on them,

24 Them take, and purifie thy selfe with them, & bee at charges with them, that they may haue their heads: and all may know that those things wherof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing, but that thou thy selfe also walkest orderly, and keepest the Law.

25 As touching the Gentiles which beleue, wee haue witten and concluded, that they obserue no such thing, saue onely that they keepe themselves from things offered to idoles, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication.

26 Then Paul tooke the men, and the next day purifying himselfe with them, entred into the Temple, to signifye the accomplishment of the dayes

of purification, vntill that an offering should be offered for euery one of them:

27 And when the seuen dayes were almost ended, the Iewes which were of Asia, when they saw him in the Temple, stirred vp all the people, and laide hands on him,

28 Crying out, Ben of Israel, helpe: this is synian that teacheth al men euery where against the people, and the law, and this place: and farther brought Greeks also into the Temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had scene before with him in the cite, Trophimus an Ephesian, whome they supposed that Paul had brought into the Temple.)

30 And all the cite was moued, and the people ran together: and they tooke Paul, and drew him out of the Temple: and forthwith the doozes were shut.

31 And as they went about to kil him, tidings came vnto the chiefe captaine of the band, that all Hierusalem was in an uprore.

32 Who immediatly tooke souldiers, and Centurions, and ran dolvne vnto them: and when they saw the chiefe captaine and the souldiers, they left beaating of Paul.

33 Then the chiefe captain came neere, and tooke him, & commanded him to be bound with two chains, and demanded who he was, and what hee had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certaintie for the tumult, he commanded him to be caried into the castle.

35 And when he came vpon the staires, so it was that he was borne of the souldiers, for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to bee led into the castle, hee saide vnto the chiefe captaine, May I speake vnto thee: who saide, Canst thou speake Greeke:

38 Art not thou that Egyptian which before these daies madest an uprore, and leddest out into the wilderness foure thousand men that were murderers:

39 But Paul said, I am a man which am a Jew of Tarsus, a cite in Cilicia, a citzen of no meane cite: & I beseech thee suffer me to speake vnto the people.

40 And when he had giuen him licence, Paul stood on the staires, and beckened with the hand vnto the people:

\*Num. 6.  
18. chap.  
18. 18.

\*Chap. 15.  
20.

\*Num. 6.

\*Chap. 5.  
36.



ple: and when there was made a great silence, he spake vnto them in the Hebrew tongue, saying.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Paul declareth at large, how he was conuerted to the faith, 17 and called to his Apostleship. 22 At the very mentioning of the Gentiles, the people exclaime on him. 24 He should haue bene scourged, 25 but claying the privilege of a Romane, he escapeth.

**M**EN, brethren, and fathers, heare ye my defence which I make now vnto you.

2 (And when they heard that hee spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith.)

3 \* I am verely a man which am a Jew, borne in Tarsus <sup>a cite in Cilicia,</sup> yet brought vp in this cite at the feete of Gamaliel, and taught according to the perfect maner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous towards God, as ye all are this day.

4 \* And I persecuted this way vnto the death, binding and deliuering into prisons both men and women.

5 As also the high Priest doth beare me witnesse, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I receiued letters vnto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there, bound vnto Iherusalem, for to be punished.

6 And it came to passe, that as I made my iourney, & was come nigh vnto Damascus about noone, suddenly there shone from heauen a great light round about me.

7 And I fell vnto the ground, and heard a voice saying vnto mee, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, who art thou, Lord: And he said vnto me, I am Iesus of Nazareth who thou persecutest.

9 And they that were with me saw indeede the light, and were afraid: but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I saide, what shall I doe, Lord: And the Lord said vnto me, Arise, and goe into Damascus, and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to doe.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 And one Ananias, a deuout man according to the law, hauing a good report of all the Iewes which dwelt there,

13 Came vnto me, and stood, & said vnto me, Brother Saul, receiue thy sight. And the same houre I looked vp vpon him.

14 And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, & thou shouldest know his will, & see that Iust one, and shouldest heare the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be his witnes vnto all men, of what thou hast scene & heard.

16 And now, why tariest thou? Arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sinnes, calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And it came to passe, that when I was come againe to Iherusalem, euen while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance,

18 And saw him saying vnto mee, Take haste, and get thee quickly out of Iherusalem: for they will not receiue thy testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord, they know that I imprisoned, and beat in euery synagogue them that beleueed on thee.

20 \* And when blood of thy marty<sup>r</sup> Steuen was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting vnto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

21 And he said vnto me, Depart: for I will send thee farre hence, vnto the Gentiles.

22 And they gaue him audience vnto this word, and then lift vp their voices, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should liue.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off their clothes, & threw dust into the aire,

24 The chiefe captaine commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that hee should be examined by scourging: that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said vnto the Centurion that stood by, Is it lawfull for you to scourge a man that is a Romane, and vncondemned?

26 When the Centurion heard that, hee went and told the chiefe captaine, saying, Take heede what thou doest, for this man is a Romane.

27 Then the chiefe captaine came, and said vnto him, Tell me, art thou a Romaue: he said, Yea.

28 And the chiefe captaine answered,



With a great summe obtained I this freedome. And Paul said, But I was free borne.

*Or, continued him.*

29 Then straightway they departed from him which should haue examined him: and the chiefe captaine also was afraid after he knew that he was a Romane, & because he had bound him.

30 On the morrow, because he would haue knowen the certaintie wherefore he was accused of the Iewes, he loosed him from his bands, and commanded the chiefe Priests and all their Councill to appeare, and brought Paul downe, and set him before them.

### CHAP. XXIII.

1 As Paul pleadeth his cause, 2 Ananias commandeth them to smite him. 7 Dissension among his accusers. 11 God encourageth him. 14 The Iewes laying waite for Paul, 20 is declared vnto the chiefe captaine. 27 He sendeth him to Felix the gouernour.

**A**ND Paul earnestly beholding the council, said, Men and brethren, I haue liued in all good conscience before God vntill this day.

2 And the high Priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him, to smite him on the mouth.

3 Then saith Paul vnto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: for sittest thou to iudge mee after the Law, and commandest mee to be smitten contrary to the Law?

4 And they that stood by, said, Reuilest thou Gods high Priest?

*\*Exod. 22. 27.*

5 Then said Paul, I wist not, brethren, that hee was the high Priest: For it is written, \*Thou shalt not speake euill of the ruler of thy people.

*\*Phil. 3. 5.*

*\*Chap. 24. 21.*

6 But when Paul perceiued that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, hee cryed out in the Councill, Men and brethren, \*I am a Pharisee, the sonne of a Pharisee: \*of the hope and resurrection of the dead, I am called in question.

*\*Matt. 22. 23.*

7 And when hee had so said, there arose a dissension betwene the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was diuided.

8 \*For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither Angel, nor spirit: but the Pharisees confesse both.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the Scribes that were of the Pharisees part arose, and strone, saying, Wee finde

no euill in this man: but if a spirit or an Angel hath spoken to him, let vs not fight against God.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chiefe captaine fearing lest Paul should haue bene pulled in pieces of them, commanded the souldiers to goe downe, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him in to the castle.

11 And the night folowing, the Lord stood by him, and saide, Bee of good cheere, Paul: for as thou hast testified of mee in Ierusalem, so must thou beare witnesse also at Rome.

12 And when it was day, certaine of the Iewes banded together, and bound themselves vnder a curse, saying, that they would neither eate nor drinke till they had killed Paul.

*Or, with an oath of execration.*

13 And they were more then fourtie which had made this conspiracie.

14 And they came to the chiefe Priests and Elders, and said, Wee haue bound our selues vnder a great curse, that wee will eate nothing vntill wee haue slaine Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the Councill, signifie to the chiefe captaine that he bring him downe vnto you to morrow, as though yee would enquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or euer he come neere, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Pauls sisters sonne heard of their laying in wait, hee went and entred into the castle, & told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the Centurions vnto him, and said, Bring this yong man vnto the chiefe captaine: for he hath a certaine thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chiefe captaine, and said, Paul the prisoner called me vnto him, and praied mee to bring this yong man vnto thee, who hath something to say vnto thee.

19 Then the chiefe captaine tooke him by the hand, and went with him aside priuately, and asked him, what is that thou hast to tell me?

20 And he said, The Iewes haue agreed to desire thee, that thou wouldest bring downe Paul to morrow into the Council, as though they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yeeld vnto them: for there lie in wait for him of them moe then fourtie men, which haue bound themselves with an othe, that they will neither



neither eate nor drinke, till they haue killed him : and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the chiefe captaine then let the yong man depart, and charged him, See thou tell no man, that thou hast shewed these things to me.

23 And he called vnto him two Centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred souldiers to goe to Cesarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third houre of the night.

24 And prouide them beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring him safe vnto Felix the gouernour.

25 And hee wrote a letter after this manner :

26 Claudius Lysias, vnto the most excellent Gouernour Felix, sendeth greeting.

27 This man was taken of the Iewes and should haue bene killed of them : Then came I with an armie, and rescued him, hauing vnderstood that he was a Romane.

28 And when I would haue knowne the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their Council.

29 Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their lawe, but to haue nothing laide to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was tolde me, how that the Iewes laid waite for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gaue commandement to his accusers also, to say before thee what they had against him. Farewell.

31 Then the souldiers, as it was commaunded them, tooke Paul, and brought him by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morow, they left the horsemen to goe with him, and returned to the castle.

33 Who when they came to Cesarea, and deliuered the Epistle to the gouernour, presented Paul also before him.

34 And when the gouernour had read the letter, he asked of what prouince he was. And when he vnderstood that he was of Cilicia :

35 I will heare thee, said hee, when thine accusers are also come. And hee commaunded him to be kept in Herods iudgement hall.

10 answereth for his lite and doctrine. 24 He preacheth Christ to the gouernour and his wife. 26 The gouernour hopeth for a bribe, but in vaine. 27 At last, going out of his office, hee leaueth Paul in prison.



And after five dayes, Ananias the hie Priest descended with the Elders, and with a certaine Oratour named Tertullus, who enformed the gouernour against Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, Seeing that by thee we enioy great quietnesse, and that very worthy deeds are done vnto this nation by thy prouidence :

3 Wee accept it alwayes, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.

4 Notwithstanding, that I be not farther tedious vnto thee, I pray thee, that thou wouldest heare vs of thy clementie a few words.

5 For we haue found this man a pestilent fellow, and a moouer of sedition among all the Iewes throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes.

6 Who also hath gone about to profane the Temple : Whom we tooke, and would haue iudged according to our lawe.

7 But the chiefe captaine Lysias came vpon vs, and with great violence tooke him away out of our hands :

8 Commanding his accusers to come vnto thee, by examining of whom thy selfe mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Iewes also assented, saying that these things were so.

10 Then Paul, after that the gouernour had beckened vnto him to speake, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many yeeres a Iudge vnto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for my selfe :

11 Because that thou mayest vnderstand, that there are yet but twelue dayes, since I went vp to Ierusalem for to worship.

12 And they neither found me in the Temple disputing with any man, neither raising vp the people, neither in the Synagogues, nor in the cite :

13 Neither can they proue the things whereof they now accuse me.

14 But this I confesse vnto thee, that after the way which they call heresie,

## CHAP. XXIIII.

i Paul being accused by Tertullus the Oratour.



heretic, so worship I the God of my fathers, beleeuing all things which are written in the Law and the Prophets,

15 And haue hope towards God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the iust and vniust.

16 And herein doe I exercise my selfe to haue alwayes a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

17 Now after many yeeres, I came to bring almes to my nation, & offerings:

18 \* Wherupon certaine Iewes from Asia found me purified in the Temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult:

19 Who ought to haue bene here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.

20 Or else let these same here say, if they haue found any euill doing in mee, while I stood before the Councill,

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, \* Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day.

22 And When Felix heard these things, hauing more perfect knowledge of that way, he deferred them and said, when Lysias the chiefe captaine shall come downe, I will know the vttermost of your matter.

23 And he commanded a Centurion to keepe Paul, and to let him haue libertie, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister, or come vnto him.

24 And after certaine dayes, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Iew, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and iudgement to come, Felix trembled and answered, Go thy way for this tyme, when I haue a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that money should haue bene giuen him of Paul, that hee might loose him: wherefore hee sent for him the oftner, and conuined with him.

27 But after two yeeres, Porcius Festus came into Felix roome: and Felix willing to shew the Iewes a pleasure, left Paul bound.

matter to king Agrippa, 23 and he is brought forth. 25 Festus cleareth him to haue done nothing worthy of death.

**N**OWE when Festus was come into the prouince, after three dayes he ascended fro Cesarea to Hierusalem.

2 Then the high Priest, and the chiefe of the Iewes informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired fauour against him, that he would send for him to Hierusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that hee himselfe would depart shortly thither.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go downe with me, and accuse this man, if there be any wickednesse in him.

6 And when hee had taried among them more then ten dayes, hee went downe vnto Cesarea, and the next day sitting in the iudgement seat, commanded Paul to be brought.

7 And when hee was come, the Iewes which came downe from Hierusalem, stood round about, and laide many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not proue,

8 While hee answered for himselfe, Neither against the law of the Iewes, neither against the Temple, nor yet against Cesar, haue I offended any thing at all.

9 But Festus willing to doe the Iewes a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, wilt thou goe vp to Hierusalem, and there be iudged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesars iudgement seat, where I ought to bee iudged: to the Iewes haue I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 For if I be an offender, or haue committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliuer me vnto them. I appeale vnto Cesar.

12 Then Festus when he had conferred with the Councill, answered, Hast thou appealed vnto Cesar: vnto Cesar shalt thou goe.

13 And after certaine dayes, king Agrippa and Bernice, came vnto Cesarea, to salute Festus.

14 And when they had bene there many dayes, Festus declared Pauls cause

\* Chap. 21.  
27.

\* Chap. 23.  
6.

|| Or as some  
copies read,  
no more then  
eighteen  
dayes.

## CHAP. XXV.

The Iewes accuse Paul before Festus. 8 He answereth for himselfe, 11 and appealeth vnto Cesar. 14 Afterwards, Festus openeth his

cause vnto the king, saying, There is a certaine man left in bonds by Felix :

15 About Whom When I was at Hierusalem, the chiefe Priests and the Elders of the Iewes enformed me, desiring to haue iudgement against him.

16 To Whom I answered, It is not the maner of the Romanes to deliuer any man to die, before that he which is accused, haue the accusers face to face, and haue licence to answer for himselfe concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore when they were come hither, without any delay, on the morrow I sate on the iudgement seate, and commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against Whom When the accusers stood vp, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed :

19 But had certaine questions against him of their owne superstition, and of one Iesus, Which was dead, Whom Paul affirmed to be aloue.

|| Or. I was doubtful how to inquire heere of.

20 And because I doubted of such maner of questions, I asked him whether he would goe to Hierusalem, and there be iudged of these matters.

|| Or. iudgement.

21 But when Paul had appealed to be referred vnto the hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept, till I might send him to Cesar.

22 Then Agrippa said vnto Festus, I would also heare the man my selfe. To morrow, said he, thou shalt heare him.

23 And on the morrow when Agrippa was come and Bernice, with great pompe, and was entred into the place of hearing, with the chiefe captaines, and principall men of the cite: at Festus commaundement Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are heere present with vs, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Iewes haue dealt with me, both at Hierusalem, and also heere, crying that he ought not to lue any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himselfe hath appealed to Augustus, I haue determined to send him.

26 Of Whom I haue no certaine thing to write vnto my Lord: wherefore I haue brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that after examination had,

I might haue somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable, to send a prisoner, and not withall to signifye the crimes laid against him.

## CHAP. XXVI.

2 Paul, in the presence of Agrippa, declareth his life from his childhood, 12. and how miraculously he was conuerted, and called to his Apostleship. 24 Festus chargeth him to be mad, whereunto he answereth modestly. 28 Agrippa is almost perswaded to be a christian. 31 The whole company pronounce him innocent.

**T**hen Agrippa said vnto Paul, Thou art permitted to speake for thy selfe. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himselfe,

2 I thinke my selfe happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for my selfe this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Iewes :

3 Especially, because I know thee to be expert in all customes and questions which are among the Iewes: wherefore I beseech thee to heare mee patiently.

4 By maner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine owne nation at Hierusalem, know all the Iewes,

5 which know me from the beginning, (if they would testifie) that after the most straitest sect of our religion, I liued a Pharisee.

6 And now I stand, and am iudged for the hope of the promise made of God vnto our fathers :

7 Vnto which promise our twelue tribes instantly seruing God day and night, hope to come: For which hopes sake, King Agrippa, I am accused of the Iewes.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead :

9 I verily thought with my selfe, that I ought to doe many things contrary to the name of Iesus of Nazareth :

10 Which thing I also did in Hierusalem, and many of the Saints did I shut vp in prison, hauing receiued authority from the chiefe Priests, and when they were put to death, I gaue my voyce against them.

\* Chap. 8. 3.

11 And



\* Chap. 9. 2.

11 And I punished them oft in euery Synagogue, and compelled them to blasphemie, and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them euen vnto strange cities.

12 \* Whereupon, as I went to Damascus, with authoritie and commission from the chiefe Priests:

13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heauen, about the brightnes of the Sunne, shining round about mee, and them which I accompanied with me.

14 And when wee were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking vnto me, and saying in the hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? It is hard for thee to kicke against the prickles.

15 And I said, who art thou, Lord? And hee said, I am Iesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But rise, and stand vpon thy feete, for I haue appeared vnto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witnesse, both of these things which thou hast seene, & of those things in the which I will appeare vnto thee,

17 Deliuering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, vnto whom now I send thee,

18 To open their eyes, and to turne them from darknesse to light, and from the powler of Satan vnto God, that they may receiue forgiveness of sinnes, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient vnto the heauenly vision:

20 But shewed first vnto them of Damascus, and at Hierusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Iudea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turne to God, and do works meete for repentance.

21 For these causes the Iewes caught mee in the Temple, and went about to kill me.

22 Hauing therefore obtained helpe of God, I continue vnto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things then those which the Prophets and Poets did say should come:

23 That Christ should suffer, and that hee should be the first that should rise from the dead, & should shew light vnto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as hee thus spake for himselfe, Festus saide with a lowd voyce, Paul, thou art beside thy selfe, much learning doeth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus, but speake soorth the words of trueth and sobernesse.

26 For the King knoweth of these things, before whom also I speake freely: for I am perswaded, that none of these things are hidden from him, for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, beleuest thou the Prophets? I know that thou beleuest.

28 Then Agrippa saide vnto Paul, Almost thou perswadest mee to bee a Christian.

29 And Paul said, I would to God, that not onely thou, but also all that heare mee this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when hee had thus spoken, the king rose vp, and the gouernour, and Bernice, & they that sate with them.

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked betweene themselves, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa vnto Festus, This man might haue bene set at libertie, if he had not appealed vnto Cesar.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 Paul shipping toward Rome, 10 foretelleth of the danger of the voyage, 11 but is not beleued. 14 They are tossed to and fro with tempest. 41 and suffer shipwracke, 22 34. 44 yet all come safe to land.

**A**ND when it was determined, that wee should saile into Italy, they deliuered Paul, & certaine other prisoners, vnto one named Julius, a centurion of Augustus band.

2 And entring into a ship of Adramyttium, wee lanchted, meaning to saile by the coasts of Asia, one Aristarchus a Macedonian, of Thessalonica, beeing with vs.

3 And the next day wee touched at Sidon: And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gaue him libertie to goe vnto his friends to refresh himselfe.

4 And when we had lanchted from thence, we sailed vnder Cyprius, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed ouer the sea

# Pauls dangerous Chap.xxvij. voyage to Rome.

sea of Cilicia and Paniphylia, wee came to Myra a citie of Lybia.

6 And there the Centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy and he put vs therein.

7 And when wee had sailed slowly many dayes, and scarce were come ouer against Cnidus, the wind not suffering vs, wee sailed vnder Creete, ouer against Salmone,

8 And hardly passing it, came vnto a place which is called the Faire hauens, nigh whereunto was the citie of Lasea.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished them,

10 And said vnto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not onely of the lading & ship, but also of our liues.

11 Neuerthelesse, the Centurion beleued the master and the owner of the shippe, more then those things which were spoken by Paul.

12 And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part aduised to depart thence also, if by any meanes they might attaine to Phenice, and there to winter: which is an haven of Creete, and lieth toward the South West, and North West.

13 And when the South wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, loosing thence, they sailed close by Creete.

14 But not long after, there arose against it a tempestuous winde, called Euroclydon.

15 And when the ship was caught, and could not beare vp into the winde, we let her drine.

16 And running vnder a certaine pland, which is called Claudia, wee had much worke to come by the boate:

17 Which when they had taken vp, they vsed helps, vnder-girding the ship: and fearing lest they should fall into the quicke-sands, strake saile, and so were driuen.

18 And being exceedingly tossed with a tempest the next day, they lightened the ship:

19 And the third day we cast out with our owne handes the tackling of the shippe.

20 And when neither Sunne nor starres in many dayes appeared, and

no small tempest lay on vs; all hope that wee should be saued, was then taken away.

21 But after long abstinence, Paul stood forth in the middes of them, and said, Sirs, yee should haue hearkened vnto mee, and not haue loosed from Creete, and to haue gained this harme and losse.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheere: for there shall be no losse of any mans life among you, but of the shippe.

23 For there stood by me this night the Angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serue,

24 Saying, Feare not Paul, thou must be brought before Cesar, and loe, God hath giuen thee all them that saile with thee.

25 Wherefore, sir, be of good cheere: for I beleue God, that it shall be euen as it was tolde me.

26 Howbeit, we must be cast vpon a certaine Iland.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as wee were driuen by and downe in Adria about midnight, the shipmen deemed that they drew neere to some countrey:

28 And sounded, and found it thentie fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded againe, and found it fiftene fathoms.

29 Then fearing lest we should haue fallen vpon rockes, they cast foure anchors out of the sterne, and wished for the day.

30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let downe the boat into the sea, vnder colour as though they would haue cast anchors out of the fore-ship,

31 Paul said to the Centurion, and to the souldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saued.

32 Then the souldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought them all to take meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye haue taried, and continued fasting, hauing taken nothing.

34 Wherefore, I pray you to take some meat, for this is for your health: for there shall not an haire fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when hee had thus spoken, hee tooke bread, and gaue thanks to God



God in presence of them all, and when he had broken it, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheere, and they also tooke some meat.

37 And we were in all, in the ship, two hundred, threescore and sixteene soules.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certaine creek, with a shore, into the which they were nudded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.

*¶ Or, cut  
the ankors,  
they let  
them in the  
sea, &c.*

40 And when they had taken by the ankors, they committed themselves vnto the sea, & loosed the rudder bands, and hoised by the maine saile to the winde, and made toward shore.

41 And falling into a place where two seas met, they ranne the shippe a ground, and the forepart stucke fast, and remained vnmoueable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waues.

42 And the souldiers counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swimme out, and escape.

43 But the Centurion, willing to saue Paul, kept them from their purpose, and commanded that they which could swimme, should cast themselves first into the sea, and get to land:

44 And the rest, some on boords, and some on broken pieces of the ship: and so it came to passe that they escaped all safe to land.

### C H A P. XXVIII.

Paul, after his shipwrecke is kindly entertained of the Barbarians. 5 The viper on his hand hurteth him not. 8 He healeth many diseases in the Iland. 11 They depart towards Rome. 17 Hee declareth to the Iewes the cause of his coming. 14 After his preaching some were perswaded, and some beleueed not. 3 Yet he preacheth there two yeeres.

**A**ND when they were escaped, then they knew that the Iland was called Melita.

2 And the barbarous people shewed vs no little kindnesse: for they kindled a fire, and receiued vs euery one because of the present raine, and because of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of stikes, and layde them on the

fire, there came a Viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand.

4 And when the Barbarians saw the venomous beast hang on his hand, they saide among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderere, whom though hee hath escaped the Sea, yet Vengeance suffereth not to live.

5 And hee shooke off the beast into the fire, and felt no harme.

6 Howbeit, they looked when hee should haue swollen, or fallen downe dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harme come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a God.

7 In the same quarters were possessions of the chiefe man of the Iland, whose name was Publius, who receiued vs, and lodged vs three dayes courteously.

8 And it came to passe that the father of Publius lay sicke of a feuer, and of a bloody-sweate, to whom Paul entred in, and prayed, and layed his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others also which had diseases in the Iland, came, and were healed:

10 Who also honoured vs with many honours, and when wee departed, they laded vs with such things as were necessary.

11 And after three moneths wee departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the Ile, whose signe was Castor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuse wee tarried there three dayes.

13 And from thence wee set a compass, and came to Rhegium, and after one day the South winde blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where wee found brethren, and were desired to tary with them seuen dayes: and so we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of vs, they came to meet vs as farre as Appu forum, and the three Tavernes: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and tooke courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the Centurion deliuered the prisoners to the Captaine of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himselfe, with a souldier that kept him.

17 And it came to passe, that after three dayes, Paul called the chiefe of the Iewes together. And when they were come

come together, he said vnto them, Men and brethren, though I haue committed nothing against the people, or custonies of our fathers, yet was I deliuered prisoner from Hierusalem into the hands of the Romanes.

18 Who when they had examined me, would haue let me goe, because there was no cause of death in me.

19 But when the Iewes spake against it, I was constrained to appeale vnto Cesar, not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

20 For this cause therefore haue I called for you, to see you, and to speake with you: because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chaine.

21 And they saide vnto him, wee neither receiued letters out of Iudea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came, shewed or spake any harme of thee.

22 But we desire to heare of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that euery where it is spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging, to whom he expounded and testified the kingdome of God, perswading them concerning Iesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the Prophets, from morning till euening.

24 And some beleued the things which were spoken, and some beleued not.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, well spake the holy Ghost by Esaias the Prophet, vnto our fathers,

26 Saying, \* Goe vnto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall heare, and shall not vnderstand, and seeing ye shall see, and not perceiue.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed grosse, and their eares are dull of hearing, and their eyes haue they closed, lest they should see with their eyes, and heare with their eares, and vnderstand with their heart, and should bee conuerted, and I should heale them.

28 Be it knowen therfore vnto you, that the saluation of God is sent vnto the Gentiles, and that they wil heare it.

29 And when hee had saide these words, the Iewes departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole yeeres in his owne hired house, and receiued all that came in vnto him,

31 Preaching the kingdome of God, and teaching those things which concerne the Lord Iesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

\* Esai. 6. 9.  
mat. 13. 14.  
mar. 4. 12.  
luke 8. 4.  
ioh. 7. 2. 40.  
rom. 1. 1. 8.

¶ The end of the Acts of the Apostles.



¶ THE





# THE EPISTLE OF PAVL THE Apostle to the Romanes.

## CHAP. I.

1 Paul commendeth his calling to the Romanes,  
9 and his desire to come to them. 16 What  
his Gospel is, and the righteousnesse which it  
sheweth 18 God is angry with all manner of  
sin. 21 What were the finnes of the Gentiles.



**P**AVL a ser-  
uant of Je-  
sus Christ, cal-  
led to bee an  
Apostle, \* se-  
parated vnto  
the Gospel of  
God,

2 (which  
he had promi-

sed afore by his Prophets in the holy  
Scriptures.)

3 Concerning his Sonne Iesus  
Christ our Lord, which was made of  
the seed of Dauid according to the flesh,

4 And † declared to be the Sonne of  
God, with power, according to the Spi-  
rit of holinesse, by the resurrection from  
the dead.

5 By whom we haue receiued grace  
and Apostleship || for obedience to the  
faith among all nations for his Name,

6 Among whom are ye also the cal-  
led of Iesus Christ.

7 To all that be in Rome, beloued  
of God, called to be Saints: Grace to you  
and peace from God our Father, and  
the Lord Iesus Christ.

8 First I thanke my God through  
Iesus Christ for you all, that your faith  
is spoken of throughout the whole  
world.

9 For God is my Witnesse, Whom  
I serue with my Spirit in the Gospel of  
his Sonne, that without ceasing I  
make mention of you, alwayes in my  
prayers.

10 Making request, if by any meanes

now at length I might haue a prospe-  
rous iourney by the will of God ) to  
come vnto you.

11 For I long to see you, that I may  
impart vnto you some spirituall gift, to  
the end you may be established,

12 That is, that I may be comforted  
together || with you, by the mutual faith  
both of you and me.

13 Now I would not haue you igno-  
rant, brethzen, that oftentimes I pur-  
posed to come vnto you, ( but was let  
hitherto) that I might haue some fruit  
|| among you also, euen as among other  
Gentiles.

14 I am debter both to the Greeks,  
and to the Barbarians, both to the  
wise, and to the vniwise.

15 So, as much as in mee is, I am  
ready to preach the Gospel to you that  
are at Rome also.

16 For I am not ashamed of the Go-  
pel of Christ: for it is the power of God  
vnto saluation, to euery one that belee-  
ueth, to the Jew first, and also to the  
Greeke.

17 For therein is the righteousnesse  
of God reueiled from faith to faith: as it  
is written, \* The iust shall liue by faith.

18 For the wrath of God is reueiled  
from heauen against all vngodlinesse,  
and vnrighteousnesse of men. who hold  
the trueth in vnrighteousnesse.

19 Because that which may bee  
knownen of God, is manifest in || them,  
for God hath shewed it vnto them.

20 For the invisible things of him  
from the Creation of the world, are  
clearly seene, being vnderstood by the  
things that are made, euen his eternall  
power and Godhead, || so that they are  
without excuse:

21 Because that when they knew  
God, they glorified him not as God, nei-  
ther were thankfull, but became vaine  
in

\* Acts. 13.  
1.

† See deter-  
mined.

|| Or, to the  
creatures, col-  
lusion.

Or, in my  
spirit.

|| Or, in you.

|| Or, in you.

\* Abac. 2.4.

|| Or, to  
them.

|| Or, that  
they may  
be.

# Gods iudgement. Chap. ij. Who are iustified.

in their imaginatious, and their foolish heart was darkened:

22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fooles:

\*Psal. 105.  
10.

23 And changed the glory of the vn-corruptible \* God, into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birdes, and foure footed beasts, and creeping things:

24 Wherefore God also gaue them vp to vncleannesse, through the lusts of their owne hearts, to dishonour their owne bodies betwene themselves:

25 Who changed the trueth of God into a lye, and worshipped and serued the creature more then the Creatour, who is blessed for euer. Amen.

26 For this cause God gaue them vp vnto vile affections: for euen their women did change the naturall vse into that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the naturall vse of the woman, burned in their lust one towarde another, men with men working that which is vnseemely, and receiuing in themselves that recompense of their error which was meet.

28 And euen as they did not like to || retaine God in their knowledge, God gaue them ouer to || a reprobate minde, to doe those things which are not conuenient:

|| Or, to ac-  
knowledge.  
|| Or, a minde  
vnde of  
iudgement.

29 Being filled with all vnrighteousnes, fornication, wickednesse, couetousnes, maliciousnes, full of enue, murder, debate, deceit, malignitie, whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, despitefull, proude, boasters, inuenters of euill things, disobedient to parents:

31 Without vnderstanding, couenant breakers, without || naturall affection, implacable, vnnmercifull;

|| Or, vnfor-  
givable.

32 Who knowing the iudgement of God, (that they which commit such things, are worthy of death) not onely do the same, but || haue pleasure in them that doe them.

|| Or, consent  
with them.

## CHAP. II.

1 They that sinned, though they condemne it in others, canuot excuse themselves, 6 and much lesse escape the iudgement of God, 9 whether they be Iewes or Gentiles. 14 The Gentiles cannot escape, 17 nor yet the Iewes, 25 whom their Circumcision shall not profit, if they keepe not the Law.



Herefore, thou art mer-  
cifulable, O man, whoso-  
uer thou art that iudgeth:  
for wherein thou iudgeth  
another, thou condemnest  
thy selfe, for thou that iudgeth doest the  
same things.

2 But wee are sure that the iudge-  
ment of God is according to trueth, a-  
gainst them which commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man,  
that iudgeth them which doe such  
things, and doest the same, that thou  
shalt escape the iudgement of God:

4 O despisest thou the riches of his  
goodnesse, and forbearance, and long  
suffering, not knowing that the good-  
nes of God leadeth thee to repentance:

5 But after thy hardnesse, and im-  
penitent heart, \* treasurest vp vnto thy  
selfe wrath, against the day of wrath,  
and reuelation of the righteous iudge-  
ment of God:

\* James 5.  
3.

6 \* Who will render to euery man  
according to his deedes:

\* Psal. 62.  
12. marth  
16. 27. ro-  
uel. 22. 13

7 To them, who by patient continu-  
ance in well doing, seeke for glorie, and  
honour, and immortallitie, eternall life:

8 But vnto them that are contenti-  
ous, & doe not obey the trueth, but obey  
vnrightheousnes, indignation, & wrath,

9 Tribulation, and anguish vpon  
euery soule of man that doeth euill, of  
the Jew first, and also of the <sup>†</sup> Gentile.

† Or, Greeke

10 But glorie, honour, and peace, to  
euery man that worketh good, to the  
Jew first, and also to the <sup>†</sup> Gentile.

† Or, Greeke

11 For there is no respect of persons  
with God.

12 For as many as haue sinned with-  
out Law, shall also perish without  
Law: and as many as haue sinned in  
the Law, shall be iudged by the Law.

13 (For not the hearers of the Law  
are iust before God, but the doers of the  
Law shall be iustified;

14 For when the Gentiles which  
haue not the Law, doe by nature the  
things contained in the Law: these ha-  
uing not the Law, are a Law vnto  
themselves,

15 which shew the worke of the  
Law written in their hearts, their con-  
science also bearing witnesse, and their  
thoughts || the meane while accusing,  
or else excusing one another:

|| Or, the  
conscience  
witnessing  
with them.  
|| Or, be-  
tween them  
selues.

16 In the day when God shall iudge  
the secrets of men by Iesus Christ, ac-  
cording to my Gospel.



# The true Iewe. To the Romans. None righteous.

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and rekest in the Law, and makest thy boast of God:

|| Or, thou art  
the things  
that dispute.

18 And knowest his Will, and appearest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the Law,

19 And art confident that thou thy selfe art a guide of the blinde, a light of them which are in darkenesse:

20 An instructour of the foolish, a teacher of babes: which hast the forme of knowledge and of the trueth in the Law:

21 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thy selfe: thou that preacheest a man should not steale, doest thou steale:

22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adulterie, doest thou commit adulterie: thou that abhorrest idols, doest thou commit sacriledge:

23 Thou that makest thy boast of the Law, through breaking the Law dishonourest thou God:

24 For the Name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles, through you, as it is written:

\* Eia. 32  
5. exch.  
6. 20. 2.

25 For Circumcision verily profiteth if thou keepe the Law: but if thou be a breaker of the Law, thy Circumcision is made vncircumcision.

26 Therefore, if the vncircumcision keepe the righteousness of the Law, shall not his vncircumcision be counted for Circumcision:

27 And shall not vncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfill the Law, iudge thee, who by the letter, and Circumcision, doest transgresse the Law:

28 For hee is not a Jew, which is one outwardly, neither is that Circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:

29 But he is a Jew which is one inwardly, and Circumcision is, that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter, whose praise is not of men, but of God.

## CHAP. III.

1 The Iewes prerogative: 3 which they haue not lost: 9 Howbeit the Law cominueth them also of sinne: 20 Therefore no flesh is iustified by the Law: 28 but all, without difference, by faith, onely. 31 And yet the Law is not abolished.



What advantage then hath the Jew: or what profit is there of Circumcision:

2 Much euery way: chiefly, because that vnto

them were committed the Oracles of God.

3 For: What if some did not beleue: shall their vnbellefe make the faith of God without effect:

4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but euery man a lier, as it is written, That thou mightest be iustified in thy sayings, and mightest ouercome when thou art iudged.

\* Psa. 51. 4

5 But if our vnrighteousnesse commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say: is God vnrighteous who taketh vengeance: (I speake as a man)

6 God forbid: for then how shall God iudge the world:

7 For if the trueth of God hath more abounded through my lye vnto his glory, why yet am I also iudged as a sinner:

8 And not rather as wee be slanderously reported, and as some affirme that we say, Let vs doe euill, that good may come: whose damnation is iust.

9 What then: are wee better then they? No in no wise: for we haue before t proued both Iewes, and Gentiles, that they are all vnder sinne,

\* Gr. coar-  
god.

10 As it is written, There is none righteous, no not one:

11 There is none that vnderstandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become vnprofitable, there is none that doeth good, no not one.

13 Their throat is an open sepulchre, with their tongues they haue vsed deceit, the poyson of Aspes is vnder their lippes:

14 whose mouth is full of cursing and bitternesse:

15 Their feet are swift to shed blood.

16 Destruction & misery are in their wayes:

17 And the way of peace haue they not knowen.

18 There is no feare of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soeuer the Law saith, it saith to them who are vnder the Law: that euery mouth may bee stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.

Or, subiect  
to the iudge-  
ment of  
God.

20 Therefore by the deedes of the Law, there shall no flesh be iustified in his sight: for by the Law is the knowledge of sinne.

21 But

21 But nowe the righteousnesse of God without the Lawe is manifested, being witnessed by the Lawe and the Prophets.

22 Euen the righteousnesse of God, which is by faith of Iesus Chrust vnto all, and vpon all them that beleue: for there is no difference:

23 For all haue sinned, and come short of the glory of God,

24 Being iustified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Iesus Chrust:

*Or, fore  
ordained.*

25 Whom God hath set forth to bee a propitiation, through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousnesse for the remission of sinnes, that are past, through the forbearance of God.

*Or, passing  
ouer.*

26 To declare, I say, at this time his righteousnesse: that hee might bee iust, and the iustifier of him which beleueth in Iesus.

27 Where is boasting then: It is excluded. By what Law: Of works: Nay: but by the Law of faith.

28 Therefore wee conclude, that a man is iustified by faith, without the deeds of the Law.

29 Is he the God of the Iewes onely: Is he not also of the Gentiles: Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 Seeing it is one God which shall iustifie the circumcision by faith, and vncircumcision through faith.

31 Doe we then make void the lawe through faith: God forbid: yea, we establish the Law.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Abraham's faith was imputed to him for righteousnesse, 10 before hee was circumcised.

13 By faith onely he and his seed receiued the promise. 16 Abraham is the father of all that beleue. 24 Our faith also shall be imputed to vs for righteousnes.

**W**hat shall we say then, that Abraham our father, as pertenuing to the flesh, hath found:

2 For if Abraham were iustified by workes, hee hath whereof to glory, but not before God.

3 For what saith the Scripture: Abraham beleued God, and it was counted vnto him for righteousnes.

4 Now to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but beleueth on him that iustificeth the vngodly, his faith is counted for righteousnesse.

6 Euen as Dauid also describeth the blessednesse of the man, vnto whom God imputeth righteousnesse without works:

7 Saying, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sinnes are couered.

8 Blessed is the man to whome the Lord will not impute sinne.

9 Commeth this blessednes then vpon the circumcision onely, or vpon the vncircumcision also: for wee say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousnesse.

10 How was it then reckoned: When he was in circumcision, or in vncircumcision: not in circumcision, but in vncircumcision.

11 And hee receiued the signe of circumcision, a seale of the righteousnesse of the faith, which hee had yet being vncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that beleue, though they be not circumcised, that righteousnesse might be imputed vnto them also:

12 And the father of circumcision, to them who are not of the circumcision onely, but also walke in the steppes of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet vncircumcised.

13 For the promise that he should be the heire of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his seed through the Lawe, but through the righteousnesse of faith.

14 For if they which are of the law be heires, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect.

15 Because the law worketh wrath: for where no Lawe is, there is no transgression.

16 Therefore it is of faith, that it might bee by grace: to the ende the promise might be sure to all the seede, not to that onely which is of the Law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of vs all,

17 (As it is written, \*I haue made thee a father of many nations) before him whom he beleued, euen God who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which bee not, as though they were,

18 who against hope, beleued in hope, that hee might become the father of many nations: according to that

*\*Gen. 17 5  
Or, like vnto him.*



\*Ge 15.5

which was spoken, \* So shall thy seed be.

19 And being not weak in faith, hee considered not his owne body now dead, when hee was about an hundred yere old, neither yet the deadnes of Saraes wombe.

20 Hee staggered not at the promise of God through unbeliefe: but was strong in faith, giuing glory to God:

21 And being fully perswaded, that what he had promised, he was able also to performe.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him:

24 But for vs also, to whome it shall bee imputed, if wee beleue on him that raised vp Iesus our Lord from the dead,

25 who was deliuered for our offences, and was raised againe for our iustification.

## CHAP. V.

1 Being iustified by faith, wee haue peace with God, 2 and ioy in our hope, 8 that sith we were reconciled by his blood, when wee were enemies, 10 wee shall much more be saued being reconciled. 11 As sinne and death came by Adam, 17 so much more righteousness and life by Iesus Christ. 20 Where sinne abounded, grace did superabound.

**H**erefore being iustified by faith, wee haue peace with God, through our Lord Iesus Christ.

2 By Whom also wee haue access by faith, into this grace wherein wee stand, and reioyce in hope of the glory of God.

3 And not onely so, but we glory in tribulations also, knowing that tribulation worketh patience:

4 And patience, experience: and experience, hope:

5 And hope maketh not ashamed, because the loue of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the holy Ghost, which is giuen vnto vs.

6 For when wee were yet without strength, in due time, Christ died for the vngodly.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man, some would euen dare to dye.

8 But God commendeth his loue towards vs, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for vs.

9 Much more then being now iustified by his blood, we shall be saued from wrath through him.

10 For if when wee were enemies, we were reconciled to God, by the death of his sonne: much more being reconciled, we shall be saued by his life.

11 And not onely so, but wee also ioy in God, through our Lord Iesus Christ, by whom we haue now receiued the atonement.

12 Wherefore, as by one man sinne entred into the world, and death by sin: and so death passed vpon all men, || for that all haue sinned.

13 For vntill the Law sinne was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no Law.

14 Neuertheles, death reigned from Adam to Moses, euen ouer them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adams transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come:

15 But not as the offence, so also is the free gift: for if through the offence of one, many bee dead: much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by one man Iesus Christ, hath abounded vnto many.

16 And not as it was by one that sinned, so is the gift: for the iudgement was by one to condemnation: but the free gift is of many offences vnto iustification.

17 For if by one mans offence, death reigned by one, much more they which receiue abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness, shall reigne in life by one, Iesus Christ.

18 Therefore as by the offence of one, iudgement came vpon all men to condemnation: euen so by the righteousness of one, the free gift came vpon all men vnto iustification of life.

19 For as by one mans disobedience many were made sinners: so by the obedience of one, shall many bee made righteous.

20 Whereouer, the Lawe entred, that the offence might abound: but where sinne abounded, grace did much more abound.

21 That as sinne hath reigned vnto death: euen so might grace reigne through righteousness vnto eternal life, by Iesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP.

## C H A P. VI.

1 Wee may not liue in sinne, 2 for wee are dead vnto it, 3 as appeareth by our baptism. 12 Let not sinne raigne any more, 18 because wee haue yeelded our selues to the seruice of righteousness, 23 and for that death is the wages of sinne.



What shall we say then: shall we continue in sinne: that grace may abound:

2 God forbid: how shall we that are dead to sinne, liue any longer therein:

||Or, are.

3 Know ye not, that so many of vs as were baptized into Iesus Christ, were baptized into his death:

4 Therefore wee are buried with him by baptism into death, that like as Christ was raised vp from the dead by the glorie of the Father: euen so wee also should walke in newnesse of life.

5 For if we haue bene planted together in the likenesse of his death: wee shalbe also in the likenesse of his resurrection:

6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the bodie of sinne might bee destroyed, that henceforth we should not serue sinne.

†Gr. iustified

7 For he that is dead, is freed from sinne.

8 Now if we be dead with Christ, we beleue that we shal also liue with him:

9 Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead, dieth no more, death hath no more dominion ouer him.

10 For in that he dyed, he dyed vnto sinne once: but in that hee liueth, hee liueth vnto God.

11 Likewise reckon yee also your selues to be dead indeed vnto sinne: but aloue vnto God, through Iesus Christ our Lord.

12 Let not sinne reigne therefore in your mortall body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

†Gr. armes, or weapons.

13 Neither yeeld yee your members as instruments of vnrightheousnes vnto sinne: but yeelde your selues vnto God, as those that are aloue from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness vnto God.

14 For sinne shall not haue dominion ouer you, for yee are not vnder the Law, but vnder Grace.

15 What then: shal we sinne, because wee are not vnder the Law, but vnder Grace: God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that to whom yee yeeld your selues seruants to obey, his seruants ye are to whom ye obey: whether of sinne vnto death, or of obedience vnto righteousness:

17 But God bee thanked, that yee were the seruants of sinne: but ye haue obeyed from the heart that fourme of doctrine, † which was deliuered you.

†Gr. where-  
to ye were  
deliuered.

18 Being then made free from sinne, yee became the seruants of righteousness.

19 I speake after the maner of men, because of the infirmities of your flesh: for as yee haue yeelded your members seruants to vncleanness and to iniquitie, vnto iniquitie: euen so now yeelde your members seruants to righteousness, vnto holinesse.

20 For when yee were the seruants of sinne ye were free † from righteousness.

†Gr. to right-  
eousnesse.

21 What fruit had yee then in those things, whereof ye are now ashamed: for the end of those things is death.

22 But now being made free from sinne, and become seruants to God, yee haue your fruit vnto holinesse, and the end euerlasting life.

23 For the wages of sinne is death: but the gift of God is eternall life, through Iesus Christ our Lord.

## C H A P. VII.

1 No law hath power ouer a man, longer then hee liueth. 4 But wee are dead to the law. 7 Yet is not the law sinne, 12 but holy, iust, good, 16 as I acknowledge, who am grieved because I cannot keepe it.



Know ye not, brethren (for I speake to them that knowe the Lawe) how that the Lawe hath dominion ouer a man, as long as he liueth:

2 For the woman which hath an husband, is bound by the law to her husband, so long as he liueth: but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of the husband.

3 So then if while her husband liueth, shee be married to another man, shee shalbe called an adulteresse: but if her husband be dead, shee is free from that law, so that she is no adulteresse, though she be married to another man.

¶ 3

4 where



# Mans weakenes. To the Romanes. Flesh and spirit.

4 Wherefore my brethren, yee also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ, that ye should be married to another, euen to him who is raised from the dead, that wee should bring forth fruit vnto God,

† *Gr. passions*  
5 For when wee were in the flesh, the † motions of sinnes which were by the law, did worke in our members, to bring forth fruit vnto death.

‖ *Or, being dead to that,*  
6 But now wee are deliuered from the law, || that being dead wherein we were held, that we should serue in newnesse of spirit, and not in the oldnesse of the letter.

7 What shall wee say then: is the law sinne: God forbid. Nay, I had not knowen sinne, but by the lawe: for I had not knowen || lust, except the Law had said, Thou shalt not couet.

8 But sinne taking occasion by the commaundement, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the Law sinne was dead.

9 For I was aliue without the Law once, but when the commaundement came, sinne reuiued, and I died.

10 And the commaundement which was ordained to life, I found to be vnto death.

11 For sinne taking occasion by the commaundement, deceiued me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore the Law is holy, and the Commaundement holy, and iust, and good.

13 Was that then which is good, made death vnto me: God forbid. But sinne, that it might appeare sinne, working death in mee by that which is good: that sinne by the Commaundement might become exceeding sinfull.

14 For wee know that the Law is spirituall: but I am carnall, sold vnder sinne.

† *Gr. know.*  
15 For that which I do, I † allow not: for what I would, that do I not, but what I hate, that doe I.

16 If then I doe that which I would not, I consent vnto the Law, that it is good.

17 Now then, it is no more I that doe it: but sinne that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know, that in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing, for to will is present with me: but how to performe that which is good, I find not.

19 For the good that I would, I do

not: but the euill which I would not, that I doe.

20 Now if I doe that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sinne that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a Law, that when I would do good, euil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the Lawe of God, after the inward man.

23 But I see another Lawe in my members, warring against the Lawe of my minde, and bringing me into captivity to the Law of sinne, which is in my members.

24 O Wretched man that I am: who shall deliuer me from || the body of this death:

† *Or, this body of death.*

25 I thanke God through Iesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the mind I my self serue the Law of God: but with the flesh, the law of sinne.

## C H A P. VIII.

1 They that are in Christ, and liue according to the Spirit, are free from condemnation.

5. 13 What harme cometh of the flesh, 6. 14 and what good of the Spirit: 17 and what of being Gods childe, 19 whose glorious deliuerance all things long for, 29 was before hand decreed from God. 38 What can feuer vs from his loue?

**T**here is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Iesus, who walke not after the flesh, but after the spirit.

2 For the law of the spirit of life, in Christ Iesus, hath made me free from the law of sinne and death.

3 For what the law could not doe, in that it was weake through the flesh, God sending his owne Sonne, in the likenesse of sinnefull flesh, and || for sinne condemned sinne in the flesh:

† *Or, by a sacrifice for sin.*

4 That the righteousnesse of the law might be fulfilled in vs, who walke not after the flesh, but after the spirit.

5 For they that are after the flesh, doe minde the things of the flesh: but they that are after the spirit, the things of the spirit.

6 For to be carnally minded, is death: but † to be spiritually minded, is life and peace:

† *Gr. the minding of the flesh.*

† *Gr. the minding of the spirit.*

7 Because † the carnall minde is enmitie against God: for it is not subiect to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

† *Gr. the minding of the flesh.*

8 So then they that are in the flesh, cannot please God.

9 But



9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the spirit, if so be that the spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man haue not the spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sinne: but the spirit is life, because of righteousness.

11 But if the spirit of him that raised vp Iesus from the dead, dwell in you: he that raised vp Christ from the dead, shall also quicken your mortall bodies, by his spirit that dwelleth in you.

|| Or, because of his spirit.

12 Therefore brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to liue after the flesh.

13 For if ye liue after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the spirit doe mortifie the deeds of the body, ye shall liue.

14 For as many as are led by the spirit of God, they are the sonnes of God.

15 For ye haue not receiued the spirit of bondage againe to feare: but ye haue receiued the spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, father.

16 The spirit it selfe beareth witnes with our spirit, that we are the children of God.

17 And if children, then heires, heires of God, and ioynt heires with Christ: if so be that we suffer with him, that wee may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon, that the sufferings of this present time, are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be reuealed in vs.

19 For the earnest expectation of the creature, waiteth for the manifestation of the sonnes of God.

20 For the creature was made subiect to vanitie, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subiected the same in hope:

21 Because the creature it selfe also shall bee deliuered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious libertie of the children of God.

|| Or, every creature.

22 For wee know that the whole creation groaneth, and trauaileth in paine together vntill now.

23 And not only they, but our selues also which haue the first frutes of the spirit, euen we our selues groane within our selues, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body.

\* Luke 21. 26.

24 For wee are saued by hope: but hope that is seene, is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if wee hope for that wee see not, then doe wee with patience waite for it.

26 Likewise the spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what wee should pray for as wee ought: but the spirit it selfe maketh intercession for vs with groanings, which cannot bee vttered.

27 And he that searcheth the hearts, knoweth what is the munde of the spirit: because he maketh intercession for the Saints, according to the will of God.

|| Or, that

28 And wee know that all things worke together for good, to them that loue God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.

29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his sonne, that hee might bee the first borne amongst many brethren.

30 Moreouer, whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also iustified: and whom he iustified, them he also glorified.

31 What shall wee then say to these things? If God be for vs, who can bee against vs?

32 He that spared not his owne son, but deliuered him vp for vs all: how shall hee not with him also freely giue vs all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of Gods elect? It is God that iustificeth:

34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather that is risen againe, who is euen at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for vs.

35 Who shall separate vs from the loue of Christ? shall tribulation, or distresse, or persecution, or famine, or nakednesse, or perill, or sword?

36 (As it is written, \* for thy sake we are killed all the day long, wee are accounted as sheepe for the slaughter.)

\* Psal. 44. 22.

37 Nay in all these things wee are more then conquerours, through him that loued vs.

38 For I am perswaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate vs from the loue of God, which is in Christ Iesus our Lord.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Paul is sorry for the Jewes. 7 All the feed of Abraham



Abraham were not the children of the promise. 18 God hath mercy vpon whom hee will. 21 The potter may doe with his clay what he list. 25 The calling of the Gentiles, and reiecting of the Iewes were foretold. 32 The cause why so few Iewes embraced the righteousnesse of faith.

**I** Say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing mee witness in the holy Ghost,

2 That I haue great heaume, and continuall sorrow in my heart.

3 For I could wish that my selfe were accursed from Christ, for my brethren my kinsmen according to the flesh:

4 Who are Israelites: to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giuing of the Law, and the seruice of God, and the promises:

5 Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is ouer all, God blessed for ever, Amen.

6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel which are of Israel:

7 Neither because they are the seed of Abraham are they all children: but in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

9 For this is the word of promise, \* At this time will I come, and Sara shall haue a sonne.

10 And not onely this, but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, euen by our father Isaac,

11 (For the children being not yet borne, neither hauing done any good or euil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth.)

12 It was said vnto her, The \* elder shall serue the yonger.

13 As it is written, \* Jacob haue I loued, but Esau haue I hated.

14 What shall we say then? Is there vnrightheousnes with God? God forbid.

15 For hee saith to Moses, \* I will haue mercy on whom I wil haue mercy, and I will haue compassion on whom I wil haue compassion.

16 So then it is not of him that wil

leth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

17 For the Scripture saith vnto Pharaoh, \* Euen for this same purpose haue I raised thee vp, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my Name might bee declared throughout all the earth.

18 Therefore hath hee mercie on whom hee will haue mercy, and whom hee will, he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then vnto mee: why doeth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will?

20 Nay but O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, \* Why hast thou made me thus?

21 Hath not the \* potter power ouer the clay, of the same lump, to make one vessel vnto honour, and another vnto dishonour?

22 What if God, willing to shew his wrath, & to make his power knownen, indured with much long suffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction:

23 And that he might make knownen the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which hee had afore prepared vnto glorie:

24 Euen vs whom hee hath called, not of the Iewes onely, but also of the Gentiles.

25 As he saith also in Osee, \* I will call them my people, which were not my people: and her, beloved, which was not beloved.

26 \* And it shall come to passe, that in the place where it was saide vnto them, Ye are not my people, there shall they bee called the children of the liuing God.

27 Elias also crieth concerning Israel, \* Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shalbe saued.

28 For hee will finish the worke, and cut it short in righteousnesse: because a short worke will the Lord make vpon the earth.

29 And as Elias said before, \* Except the Lord of Sabboth had left vs a seed, we had bene as Sodom, and bene made like vnto Gomorrah.

30 What shall wee say then? That the Gentiles which followed not after righteousnesse, haue attained to righteousnesse, euen the righteousnesse which is of faith:

\* Exod 9. 16.

|| Or, answerest against, or, dost resist with God? \* Eley 45. 9. \* Iere. 18. 6. wils. 15. 7.

\* Or, make 27.

\* Osee. 2. 23. 1. pet. 2. 10

\* Osee. 1. 10.

\* Eley 10. 22, 23.

|| Or, the account.

\* Eley 1. 9.

31 But Israel which followed after the Law of righteousness, hath not attained to the Law of righteousness.

32 Wherefore: because they sought it, not by faith, but as it were by the works of the Law: for they stumbled at that stumbling stone,

33 As it is written, \* Beholde, I lay in Sion a stumbling stone, and rocke of offence: and whosoever beleueth on him, shall not be ashamed.

### CHAP. X.

5 The Scripture sheweth the difference betwixt the righteousness of the Law, and this of faith, 11 and that all both Iew and Gentile that beleeue, shall not be confounded, 18 and that the Gentiles shall receiue the word and beleeue. 19 Israel was not ignorant of these things.

**B**ethren, my hearts desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

2 For I beare them record, that they haue a zeale of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of Gods righteousness, and going about to establish their owne righteousness, haue not submitted themselues vnto the righteousness of God.

4 For Christ is the end of the Law for righteousness to euery one that beleeueth.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the Law, that \* the man which doeth those things shall liue by them.

6 But the righteousness which is of faith, speaketh on this wise: \* Say not in thine heart, who shall ascend into heaven: That is to bring Christ down from aboue.

7 Or, who shall descend into the deepe: That is to bring vp Christ againe from the dead.

8 But what saith it: \* The word is nigh thee, euen in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that is the word of faith which we preach,

9 That if thou shalt confesse with thy mouth the Lord Iesus, and shalt beleeue in thine heart, that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man beleeueth vnto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made vnto saluation.

11 For the Scripture saith, \* whosoever beleueth on him, shall not be ashamed.

12 For there is no difference betwene the Iew and the Greeke: for the same Lord ouer all, is rich vnto all, that call vpon him.

13 \* For whosoever shall call vpon the Name of the Lord, shall be saved.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they haue not beleeued: and how shall they beleeue in him, of whom they haue not heard: and how shall they heare without a preacher:

15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent: as it is written: \* how beautifull are the feete of them that preach the \* Gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But they haue not all obeyed the Gospel. For Elaias saith, \* Lord, who hath beleeued our report:

17 So then, faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I say, haue they not heard yes verely, \* their sound went into all the earth, and their words vnto the ends of the world.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know: First Moses saith, \* I will prouoke you to iealousie by them that are no people, & by a foolish nation I will anger you.

20 But Elaias is very bold, and saith, \* I was found of them that sought me not: I was made manifest vnto them, that asked not after me.

21 But to Israel he sayth, \* All day long I haue stretched forth my hands vnto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

### CHAP. XI.

1 God hath not cast off all Israel. 7 Some were elected, though the rest were hardened.

16 There is hope of their conuersion. 18 The Gentiles may not insult vpon them: 26 For there is a promise of their saluation. 33 Gods iudgements are vnsearchable.

**S**ay then, hath God cast away his people: God forbidde. For I also am an Israelite of the seede of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which hee foreknew. Wote yee not what the Scripture saith of Elias: how hee maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

3 \* Lord,

\* Efsy 8.14  
and 28.16.  
1.pct.2.6.

|| Or, con-  
founded.

\* Efsy. 28.16

\* Ioc1.2.32.  
acts 2.21.

\* Efsy. 5.7.  
naum. 1.15

\* Efsy. 53.1.  
iohn 12.38

|| Or, pre-  
aching.  
† Gr. she hea-  
ring of vs.  
\* Psal. 19.4

\* Deut. 32.  
21.

\* Efsy. 65.1.

\* Efsy. 65.2.

\* Leu. 18.5  
ezek. 20.11  
gal. 3.12.

\* Deut. 30.  
12.

\* Deut. 30.  
14.



# The true, and To the Romanes. wilde Oliue.

\* 1 Reg. 19  
14.

3 \* Lord, they haue killed thy Prophets, and digged downe thine Altars, and I am left alone, and they seeke my life.

\* 1. Reg. 19.  
18.

4 But what saith the answere of God vnto him: \* I haue reserved to my selfe seuen thousand men who haue not bowled the knee to the image of Baal.

5 Euen so then at this present tunc also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And if by grace, then is it no more of workes: other wise grace is no more grace. But if it bee of workes, then is it no more grace, other wise worke is no more worke.

7 What then: Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for, but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were || blinded,

|| Or, hardened.

\* Esa. 29. 10  
|| Or, remorfe.  
\* Esa. 6. 9.

8 According as it is written, \* God hath giuen them the spirit of || slumber: \* eyes that they should not see, and eares that they should not heare vnto this day.

\* Psa. 69. 22

9 And Dauid sayth, \* Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling block, and a recompense vnto them.

\* Psa. 69. 23

10 \* Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow downe their backe alway.

11 I say then: haue they stumbled that they should fall: God forbid. But rather through their fall, saluation is come vnto the Gentiles, for to prouoke them to ielousie.

|| Or decay.  
endinge

12 Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the || diminishing of them, the riches of the Gentiles: how much more their fulnesse:

13 For I speake to you Gentiles, in as much as I am the Apostle of the Gentiles, I magnifie mine office:

14 If by any means I may prouoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might saue some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world: what shall the receiuing of them be, but life from the dead:

16 For if the first fruite bee holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches.

|| Or, for them.

17 And if some of the branches bee broken off, and thou being a wilde oliue tree wert graffed in || amongst them, and with them partakest of the roote and fatnesse of the Oliue tree:

18 Boast not against the branches: but if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might bee graffed in.

20 Well: because of vnbelieve they were broken off, and thou standest by sayth. Be not high minded, but feare.

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, take heede lest hee also spare not thee.

22 Beholde therefore the goodnesse and seueritie of God: on them which fell, seueritie: but towards thee, goodnesse, if thou continue in his goodnesse: other wise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they bide not still in vnbelieve, shall be graffed in: for God is able to graffe them in againe.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the Oliue tree which is wilde by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good Oliue tree: how much more shall these which be the naturall branches, bee graffed into their owne Oliue tree:

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should bee ignorant of this mysterie (least yee should bee wise in your owne conceits) that || blindness in part is happened to Israel, vntill the fulnes of the Gentiles be come in.

|| Or, hardness.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved, as it is written, \* There shall come out of Sion the Deliuerer, and shall turne away vngodlinesse from Jacob.

\* Esa. 59. 20

27 For this is my couenant vnto them, when I shall take away their sinnes.

28 As concerning the Gospel, they are enemies for your sake: but as touching the election, they are beloued for the fathers sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.

30 For as yee in times past haue not || beleued God, yet haue now obtained mercy through their vnbelieve:

|| Or, obeyed.

31 Euen so haue these also now not || beleued, that through your mercy they also may obtaine mercy.

|| Or, obeyed.

32 For God hath || concluded them all in vnbelieve, that he might haue mercy vpon all.

Or, but them all up together.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how vnsearchable are his iudgements, and his wayes past finding out!

34 \* For who hath knowen the mind of

\* Esa. 40. 13  
wisd. 9. 13.  
1 cor. 2. 16.



# Exhortations to Chap.xij.xiij. feuerall dueties.

of the Lord, or who hath bene his counsellor :

35 Or who hath first giuen to him, and it shall bee recompensed vnto him againe :

36 For of him, and through him, and to him are all things : to whom be glory for euer. Amen.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Gods mercies must moue vs to please God.

3 No man must thinke too well of himselfe,

6 But attend euerie one, on that calling, wherein he is placed. 9 Loue, and many other dueties are required of vs. 19 Reuenge is specially forbidden.

**B**eseech you therefore brethren, by the mercies of God, that yee present your bodies a liuing sacrifice, holy, acceptable vnto God, which is your reasonable seruice.

2 And bee not conformed to this world : but be ye transformed by the renewing of your minde, that ye may proue what is that good, that acceptable and perfect will of God.

3 For I say, through the grace giuen vnto mee, to euery man that is among you, not to thinke of himselfe more highly then hee ought to thinke, but to thinke <sup>†</sup> soberly, according as God hath dealt to euery man the measure of faith.

4 For as we haue many members in one body, and all members haue not the same office :

5 So we being many are one bodie in Christ, and euery one members one of another.

6 Hauing then gifts, differing according to the grace that is giuen to vs, whether prophetic, let vs prophetic according to the proportion of faith.

7 Or ministry, <sup>let vs wait,</sup> on our ministering : or hee that teacheth, on teaching :

8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation : he that <sup>||</sup> gueth, let him doe it <sup>||</sup> with simplicitie : hee that ruleth, with diligence : hee that sheweth mercy, with cheerefulness.

9 Let loue bee without dissimulation : abhorre that which is euill, cleaue to that which is good.

10 Bee kindly affectioned one to another <sup>||</sup> with brotherly loue, in honour preferring one another.

11 Not slothfull in busines : seruent

in spirit, seruing the Lord.

12 Reioycing in hope, patient in tribulation, continuing instant in prayer.

13 Distributing to the necessitie of Saints : giuen to hospitalitie.

14 Blesse them which persecute you, blesse, and curse not.

15 Reioyce with them that doe reioice, and weepe with them that weepe.

16 Be of the same mind one to wards another. Mide not high things, but <sup>||</sup> condescend to men of low estate. Bee not wise in your owne conceits.

17 Recompencc to no man euill for euill. Prouide things honest in the sight of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much as lyeth in you, lue peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, auenge not your selues, but rather giue place vnto wrath : for it is written, \* Vengeance is mine, I will repay, saith the Lord.

20 \* Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him : if he thirst, giue him drink. For in so doing thou shalt heape coales of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of euill, but overcome euill with good.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Subiection, and many other dueties wee owe to the Magistrates. 8 Loue is the fulfilling of the Law. 11 Gluttonie and drunkenness, and the workes of darkenesse, are out of season in the time of the Gospel.

**E**t euery soule bee subiect vnto the higher powers : For there is no power but of God. The powers that be, are <sup>||</sup> ordeined of God.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God : and they that resist, shall receiue to themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terrour to good works, but to the euill. Wilt thou then not bee afraide of the power : doe that which is good, and thou shalt haue praise of the same.

4 For hee is the minister of God to thee for good : but if thou do that which is euill, be afraid : for he beareth not the sword in vaine : for he is the minister of God, a reuenger <sup>to execute</sup> wrath vpon him that doeth euill.

5 Wherefore ye must needs be subiect, not onely for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

6 For, for this cause pay you tribute also :

<sup>||</sup> Or, be contented with meane things.

<sup>\* Deut. 32. 35.</sup>

<sup>\* Pro. 25. 21</sup>

<sup>||</sup> Or, orde. rcd.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. to soberly.

<sup>||</sup> Or, impartially.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, liberally.

<sup>||</sup> Or, in the loue of the brethren.



also: for they are Gods ministers, attending continually vpon this very thing.

7 Render therefore to all their dues, tribute to whom tribute is due, custome to whome custome, feare to whome feare, honour to whom honour.

8 We no man any thing, but to loue one another: for hee that loueth another hath fulfilled the Law.

9 For this, Thou shalt not commit adulterie, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steale, Thou shalt not beare false witness, Thou shalt not couet: and if there be any other commandement, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe.

10 Loue worketh no ill to his neighbour, therefore loue is the fulfilling of the Law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleepe: for now is our saluation neerer then when we beleued.

12 The night is farre spent, the day is at hand: let vs therefore cast off the workes of darkenesse, and let vs put on the armour of light.

|| Or, descend.

13 Let vs walke honestly as in the day, not in rioting and drunkennesse, not in chambering and wantonnes, not in strife and enuying.

14 But put yee on the Lord Iesus Christ, and make not prouision for the flesh, to fulfill the lusts thereof.

### CHAP. XIII.

Men may not contemne nor condemne one the other for things indifferent: 13 But take heed that they giue no offence in them: 15 For that the Apostle proueth vnlawfull by many reasons.

|| Or, not to iudge his doubtful thought.

**H**im that is weake in the faith receiue you, but not to doubtful disputations.

2 For one beloueth another who is weake, eateth herbes.

3 Let not him that eateth, despise him that eateth not: and let not him which eateth not, iudge him that eateth. For God hath receiued him.

4 Who art thou that iudgeth another mans seruant: to his owne master he standeth or falleth: Hea he shall bee holden by: for God is able to make him stand.

5 One man esteemeth one day aboue another: another esteemeth euery

day alike. Let euery man bee fully persuaded in his owne minde.

|| Or, fully assured.

6 He that regardeth a day, regardeth it vnto the Lord: and hee that regardeth not the day, to the Lord hee doeth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for hee giueth God thanks: and hee that eateth not, to the Lord hee eateth not, and giueth God thanks.

|| Or, observeth.

7 For none of vs lueth to himselfe, and no man dieth to himselfe.

8 For whether we liue, we liue vnto the Lord: and whether wee die, we die vnto the Lord: whether wee liue therefore or die, we are the Lords.

9 For to this ende Christ both died, and rose, and reuiued, that hee might be Lord both of the dead and liuing.

10 But why doest thou iudge thy brother: or why dost thou set at nought thy brother: wee shall all stand before the Iudgement seat of Christ.

\* 1. Cor. 5. 10.

11 For it is written, As I liue, saith the Lord, euery knee shall bow to mee, and euery tongue shall confesse to God.

\* Egiy 45. 23.

12 So then euery one of vs shall giue accompt of himselfe to God.

13 Let vs not therefore iudge one another any more: but iudge this rather, that no man put a stumbling block, or an occasion to fall in his brothers way.

14 I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Iesus, that there is nothing vncleane of it selfe: but to him that esteemeth any thing to bee vncleane, to him it is vncleane.

† Gr. common.  
† Gr. common.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with thy meate: now walkest thou not charitably. Destroy not him with thy meate, for whom Christ died.

† Gr. according to charitie. 1. Cor. 8. 11.

16 Let not then your good be euill spoken of.

17 For the kingdome of God is not meate and drinke but righteousness, and peace, and ioy in the holy Ghost.

18 For hee that in these things serueth Christ, is acceptable to God, and approued of men.

19 Let vs therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edifie another.

20 For meate, destroy not the worke of God: all things indeed are pure, but it is euill for that man who eateth with offence.

\* Tit. 1. 15.

21 It is good neither to eate flesh, nor to drinke wine, nor any thing where

\* 1. Cor. 8. 13.

by

by thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weake.

22 Hast thou faith: haue it to thy selfe before God. Happie is he that condemneth not himselfe in that thing which hee alloweth.

23 And hee that doubteth, is damned if hee eate, because hee eateth not of faith: For whatsoever is not of faith, is sinne.

### CHAP. XV.

1 The strong must beare with the weake. 2 We may not please our selues, 3 for Christ did not so, 7 but receiue one the other, as Christ did vs all, 8 both Iewes 9 and Gentiles. 15 Paul excuseth his writing, 28 and promisseth to see them, 30 and requesteth their prayers.

**W**Ec then that are strong, ought to beare the infirmities of the weake, and not to please our selues.

2 Let euery one of vs please his neighbour for his good to edification.

3 For enen Christ pleased not himselfe, but as it is written, \* The reproches of them that reproched thee, fell on mee.

4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the Scriptures might haue hope.

5 \* Now the God of patience and consolation graunt you to be like minded one towards another, according to Christ Iesus:

6 That ye may with one mind and one mouth glorifie God, euen the Father of our Lord Iesus Christ.

7 Wherefore receiue yee one another, as Christ also receiued vs, to the glory of God.

8 Now I say, that Iesus Christ was a Minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirme the promises made vnto the fathers:

9 And that the Gentiles might glorifie God for his mercie, as it is written, \* For this cause I will confesse to thee among the Gentiles, and sing vnto thy Name.

10 And againe he saith, \* Reioyce yee Gentiles with his people.

11 And againe, \* Praise the Lord all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people.

12 And againe Elias saith, \* There

shal be a roote of Jesse, and he that shal rise to raigne ouer the Gentiles, in him shall the Gentiles trust.

13 Nowe the God of hope fill you with all ioy and peace in beleeuing, that yee may abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghost.

14 And I my selfe also am perswaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodnesse, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 Neuerthelesse, brethren, I haue written the more boldly vnto you, in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is giuen to mee of God,

16 That I should be the minister of Iesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the Gospel of God, that the offering by of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the holy Ghost.

17 I haue therfore whereof I may glory through Iesus Christ, in those things which pertaine to God.

18 For I will not dare to speake of any of those things, which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and dedde,

19 Through mighty signes and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God, so that from Hierusalem and round about vnto Illyricum, I haue fully preached the Gospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so haue I strued to preach the Gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build vpon another mans foundation:

21 But as it is written, \* To Whom hee was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that haue not heard, shall vnderstand.

22 For which cause also I haue been much hindered from coming to you.

23 But now hauing no more place in these parts, and hauing a great desire these many yeeres to come vnto you:

24 Whensoever I take my iourney into Spaine, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my iourney, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your company.

25 But now I goe vnto Hierusalem, to minister vnto the Saints.

26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia, to make a certaine contribution for the poore Saints which are at Hierusalem.

27 It hath pleased them verely, and their

|| Or, discerneth, & putteth a difference betweene meats

\* Psal. 69. 9.

\* 1. Cor. 10.

|| Or, after the example of.

\* Psal. 18. 50.

\* Deut. 32. 43.

\* Psal. 117. 1

\* Eccl. 17. 10.

|| Or, sacrificing.

\* Esa. 52. 15

|| Or, many may be of testimony

† Or, with you, Vet. 32.



their detters they are. For if the Gentiles haue bene made partakers of their spirituall things, their duetie is also to minister vnto them in carnall things.

28 When therefore I haue performed this, and haue sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spaine.

29 And I am sure that when I come vnto you, I shall come in the fulnes of the blessing of y<sup>e</sup> Gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Iesus Christs sake, and for the loue of the Spirit, that ye strine together with me, in your prayers to God for me,

*Or, are disobedient.*

31 That I may bee deliuered from them that do not beleue in Judea, and that my seruice which I haue for Hierusalem, may bee accepted of the Saints:

32 That I may come vnto you with ioy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

33 Now the God of peace bee with you all. Amen.

### CHAP. XVI.

3 Paul willeth the brethren to greete many, 17 and aduise them to take heede of those which cause dissention and offences, 21 and after sundry salutations endeth with praise and thanks to God,

**I** Commend vnto you Phoebe our sister, which is a seruant of the Church which is at Cenchrea:

2 That ye receiue her in the Lord as becommeth Saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoeuer business she hath need of you: for she hath bene a succourer of many, and of my selfe also.

3 Greete Priscilla and Aquila, my helpers in Christ Iesus:

4 (Who haue for my life laid downe their owne neckes: vnto whome not onely I giue thanks, but also all the Churches of the Gentiles.)

5 Likewise greet the Church that is in their house. Salute my welbeloued Epenetus, who is the first fruits of Achaia vnto Christ.

6 Greete Marie, who bestowed much labour on vs.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia my kinsmen, and my fellow prisoners, who are of note among the Apostles, who also were in Christ before me.

8 Greete Amplias my beloued in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloued.

10 Salute Appelles approued in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus household.

*Or, friends.*

11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greete them that be of the household of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.

*Or, friends.*

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloued Persis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus & Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the Saints which are with them.

16 Salute one another with an holy kisse. The Churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, marke them which cause diuisions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye haue learned, and auoide them.

18 For they that are such, serue not our Lord Iesus Christ, but their owne belly, and by good wordes and faire speeches deceiue the hearts of the simple.

19 For your obedience is come abroad vnto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalfe: but yet I would haue you wise vnto that which is good, and simple concerning euill.

*Or, harmless.*

20 And the God of peace shal bruise Satan vnder your feete shortly. The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with you. Amen.

*Or, great.*

21 Timotheus my worke-fellow, and Lucius, and Iason, and Sosipater my kinsmen salute you.

22 I Tertius who wrote this Epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius mine hoste, and of the whole Church, saluteth you. Erastus the Chamberlaine of the citie saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

25 Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my Gospel, and the preaching of Iesus Christ, according to the reuelation of the the mysterie,

terie, which was kept secret since the world began:

26 But now is made manifest, and by the Scriptures of the prophets according to the commandement of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith,

27 To God, onely wise, bee glorie through Iesus Christ, for ever. Amen.

Written to the Romanes from Corinthus, and sent by Phebe seruant of the Church at Cenchrea.



# THE FIRST EPISTLE of Paul the Apostle to the Corinthians.

## CHAP. I.

After his salutation, and thankesgiuing, 10 he exhorteth them to vnitie, and 12 reproveth their dissentions. 18 God destroyeth the wisdom of the wise, 21 by the foolishnesse of preaching, and 26 calleth not the wise, mighty, and noble, but 27. 28 the foolish, weake, and men of no accompt.



Paul called to be an Apostle of Iesus Christ, through the will of God, and Sothenes our brother,

2 Unto the Church of God which is at Corinth, to them

that are sanctified in Christ Iesus, called to be Saints, with all that in every place call vpon the Name of Iesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours.

3 Grace be vnto you, and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Iesus Christ.

4 I thanke my God alwayes on your behalfe, for the grace of God which is giuen you by Iesus Christ,

5 That in every thing yee are enriched by him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge:

6 Euen as the Testimony of Christ was confirmed in you.

7 So that yee come behinde in no gift; waiting for the coming of our Lord Iesus Christ,

8 who shall also confirme you vnto

the end, that yee may be blamelesse in the day of our Lord Iesus Christ.

9 God is faithful by whom ye were called vnto the felowship of his Sonne Iesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now I beseech you brethren by the Name of our Lord Iesus Christ, that yee all speake the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you: but that ye be perfectly ioynd together in the same minde, and in the same iudgement.

11 For it hath bene declared vnto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the house of Cloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now thus I say, that euery one of you saith, I am of Paul, and I of Apollo, and I of Cephas, and I of Christ.

13 As Christ diuided: was Paul crucified for you: or were yet baptized in the name of Paul:

14 I thanke God that I baptized none of you, but Crispus and Gaius:

15 Lest any should say, that I had baptized in mine owne name.

16 And I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the Gospel: not with wisdom of words, lest the Crosse of Christ should be made of none effect.

18 For the preaching of the Crosse is to them that perish, foolishnesse: but vnto vs which are saued, it is the power of God.

\* 1. Thess. 24.

† Greekes chismes.

\* Acts. 16. 24.

\* Acts. 18. 8.

\* 2. Pet. 1. 16. Or speech.

\* Rom. 1. 16.

\* Acts. 15. 9. \* Rom. 1. 7.

† Gr. Reuelation.



# Wherin to glory. I. Corinthians. Gods wisdom.

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| <p>*Esa. 29. 14</p> <p>*Esa. 33. 18</p> <p>*Rom. 1. 20</p> <p>*Matt. 12. 38.</p> <p>*Iere 9. 13.</p> | <p>19 For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the * vnderstanding of the prudent.</p> <p>20 * Where is the wise : Where is the Scribe : Where is the disputer of this world : Hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world :</p> <p>21 * For after that, in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishnesse of preaching, to save them that beleeue.</p> <p>22 For the * Iewes require a signe, and the Greekes seeke after wisdom.</p> <p>23 But wee preach Christ crucified, vnto the Iewes a stumbling block, and vnto the Greekes, foolishnesse :</p> <p>24 But vnto them which are called, both Iewes and Greekes, Christ, the power of God, &amp; the wisdom of God.</p> <p>25 Because the foolishnesse of God is wiser then men : and the weakenesse of God is stronger then men.</p> <p>26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble are called.</p> <p>27 But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world, to confound the wise : and God hath chosen the weake things of the world, to confound the things which are mighty :</p> <p>28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, yea and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are,</p> <p>29 That no flesh should glory in his presence.</p> <p>30 But of him are ye in Christ Iesus, who of God is made vnto vs wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption :</p> <p>31 That according as it is written, * He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.</p> | <p>2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, saue Iesus Christ, and him crucified.</p> <p>3 And I was with you in weaknesse, and in feare, and in much trembling.</p> <p>4 And my speech, and my preaching * was not with enticing words of mans wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit, and of power :</p> <p>5 That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.</p> <p>6 Howbeit wee speake wisdom among them that are perfect : yet not the wisdom of this worlde, nor of the princes of this worlde, that come to nought :</p> <p>7 But wee speake the wisdom of God in a mysterie, euen the hidden wisdom which God ordeined before the world, vnto our glory.</p> <p>8 Which none of the princes of this world knewe : for had they knowen it, they would not haue crucified the Lord of glory.</p> <p>9 But as it is written, * Eye hath not seene, nor eare heard, neither haue entred into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that loue him.</p> <p>10 But God hath reueiled them vnto vs by his Spirit : for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deepe things of God.</p> <p>11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, saue the spirit of man which is in him : Euen so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.</p> <p>12 Now wee haue receiued, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God, that wee might know the things that are freely giuen to vs of God.</p> <p>13 * Which things also we speake, not in the words which mans wisdom teacheth, but which the holy Ghost teacheth, comparing spiritual things with spirituall.</p> <p>14 But the naturall man receiueth not the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishnesse vnto him : neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.</p> <p>15 * But he that is spirituall, iudgeth all things, yet he himselfe is iudged of no man.</p> <p>16 * For who hath knowen the mind of</p> | <p>* 2. Pet. 1. 10.</p> <p>   Or, persuasive.</p> <p>† Gr. be.</p> <p>* Esa. 64. 4.</p> <p>* 2. Pet. 1. 16</p> <p>* Pro. 27. 19</p> <p>   Or, discerneth.</p> <p>   Or, discerned.</p> <p>* Rom. 11. 34 csa. 40. 13.</p> |
| <p>* Wis. 1. 17.</p>   | <p>CHAP. II.</p> <p>Hee declareth that his preaching, 1 though it bring not excellency of speech, or of humane wisdom : yet consisteth in the 4. 5 power of God : and so farre excelleth 6 the wisdom of this world, and 9 humane sence, as that 14 the naturall man cannot vnderstand it.</p> <p><b>AND</b> I, brethren, when I came to you, * came not with excellencie of speech, or of wisdom, declaring vnto you the testimony of God.</p>  |  |  |

† Gr. full.

of the Lord that he † may instruct him :  
But we haue the mind of Christ.

## C H A P. III.

2 Milke is fit for children. 3 Strife and diuision, arguments of a fleshly minde. 7 Hee that planteth, and hee that watereth, is nothing. 9 The ministers are Gods tellowe workemen. 11 Christ the only foundation. 16 Men the temples of God, which 17 must bee kept holy 19 The wisdom of this world is foolishnesse with God.



And I, brethren, could not  
speake vnto you as vnto  
spirituall, but as vnto car-  
nall, euen as vnto babes in  
Christ.

2 I haue fed you with milke, and  
not with meate: for hitherto yee were  
not able to beare it, neither yet now are  
ye able.

3 For ye are yet carnall: for where  
as there is among you enuying, and  
strife, and || diuisions, are ye not carnall,  
and walke † as men:

4 For while one saith, I am of  
Paul, and another, I am of Apollo, are  
ye not carnall:

5 Who then is Paul: and who is A-  
pollo: but ministers by whom ye beleue-  
ued, euen as the Lord gaue to euery  
man.

6 I haue planted, Apollo watered:  
but God gaue the increase.

7 So then, neither is he that plan-  
teth any thing, neither hee that wate-  
reth: but God that giueth the increase.

8 Now hee that planteth, and hee  
that watereth, are one: \* and euery man  
shal receiue his owne reward according  
to his owne labour.

9 For wee are labourers together  
with God, ye are Gods || husbandry, yee  
are Gods building.

10 According to the grace of God  
which is giuen vnto mee, as a wise ma-  
ster builder I haue laid the foundation,  
and another buildeth thereon. But let  
euery man take heede how hee buildeth  
thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man  
lay, then that is laide, which is Iesus  
Christ.

12 Now if any man build vpon this  
foundation, gold, silver, precious stones,  
wood, hay, stubble:

13 Euery mans worke shall be made  
manifest. For the day shall declare it, be-

cause it † shall bee reuealed by fire, and  
the fire shall trie euery mans worke of  
what sort it is.

14 If any mans worke abide which  
he hath built thereupon, he shal receiue  
a reward.

15 If any mans worke shall bee  
burnt, he shall suffer losse: but he him-  
selfe shall be saued: yet so, as by fire.

16 \* Knowe yee not that yee are the  
Temple of God, and that the Spirit of  
God dwelleth in you:

17 If any man || defile the Temple  
of God, him shall God destroy: for the  
Temple of God is holy, which Temple  
ye are.

18 Let no man deceiue himselfe: If  
any man among you seemeth to bee  
wise in this world, let him become a  
foole, that he may be wise.

19 For the wisdom of this world  
is foolishnesse with God: for it is writ-  
ten, \* Hee taketh the wise in their owne  
craftinesse.

20 And againe, \* The Lord know-  
eth the thoughts of the wise, that they  
are vaine.

21 Therefore let no man glory in  
men, for all things are yours.

22 Whether Paul, or Apollo, or Ce-  
phas, or the world, or life, or death, or  
things present, or things to come, all are  
yours.

23 And yee are Christs, and Christ is  
Gods.

## C H A P. III.

1 In what account the Ministers ought to bee  
had. 7 We haue nothing which wee haue  
not receiued. 9 The Apostles spectacles to  
the world, Angels and men, 13 The filth  
and off-scouring of the worlde: 15 Yet  
our fathers in Christ, 16 Whome wee  
ought to followe.

Et a man so account of  
vs, as of the ministers of  
Christ, and stewards of  
the mysteries of God.

2 Moreover, it is re-  
quired in stewards, that a  
man be found faithfull.

3 But with mee it is a very small  
thing that I should bee iudged of you,  
or of mans † iudgement: yea, I iudge  
not mine owne selfe.

4 For I know nothing by my selfe,  
yet am I not hereby iustified: but hee  
that iudgeth me is the Lord.

5 \* Therefore iudge nothing before  
the

† Gr. use-  
nealed.\* 1. Cor. 6.  
19.

|| Or, destroy.

\* Tob. 5. 13.

\* Psal. 94.  
11.Or, fullness  
† Or, accord-  
ing to man.\* Psal. 63. 13  
gal. 6. 5.

|| Or, tillage.

† Gr. d.g.

\* Matt. 7. 1  
rom. 2. 1.



the time, vntill the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkenesse, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall euery man haue prayse of God.

6 And these things, brethren, I haue in a figure transferred to my selfe, and to Apollo, for your sakes: that ye might learne in vs not to thinke of men, aboue that which is written, that no one of you bee puffed vp for one against another.

7 For who maketh thee to differ from another? And what hast thou that thou didst not receiue? Now if thou didst receiue it, why dost thou glory as if thou hadst not receiued it?

8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye haue reigned as kings without vs, and I would to God ye did reigne, that we also might reigne with you.

9 For I thinke that God hath set forth vs the Apostles last, as it were approued to death. For wee are made a spectacle vnto the world, and to Angels, and to men.

10 We are foolles for Christs sake, but ye are wise in Christ. We are weake, but ye are strong: yee are honourable, but we are despised.

11 Euen vnto this present houre we both hunger and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and haue no certaine dwelling place,

12 \* And labour, working with our owne hands: being reuiled, wee blesse: being persecuted, we suffer it:

13 \* Being defamed, we intreate: we are made as the filth of the world, and are the off-scouring of all things vnto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloued sonnes I warne you.

15 For though you haue ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet haue yee not many fathers: For in Christ Iesus I haue begotten you through the Gospel.

16 Wherefore I beseech you, be yee followers of me.

17 For this cause haue I sent vnto you Timotheus, who is my beloued sonne, and faithfull in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my wayes which be in Christ, as I teach euery where in euery Church.

18 Nowe some are puffed vp as

though I would not come to you.

19 \* But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will, and will knowe, not the speach of them which are puffed vp, but the powder.

20 For the kingdome of God is not in word, but in powder.

21 What will ye? Shall I come vnto you with a rod, or in loue, and in the spirit of meekenesse?

## CHAP. V.

1 The incestuous person 6 is cause rather of shame vnto them, then of reioicing. 7 The olde leauen is to be purged out. 10 Heinous offenders are to be shamed & auoided.

**I**T is reported commonly, that there is fornication among you, and such fornication, as is not so much as named amongst the Gentiles, that one should haue his fathers wife.

2 And yee are puffed vp, and haue not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed, might bee taken away from among you.

3 \* For I verily as absent in body, but present in spirit, haue iudged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed,

4 In the Name of our Lord Iesus Christ. When yee are gathered together, and my spirit, with the powder of our Lord Iesus Christ,

5 \* To deliuer such a one vnto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saued in the day of the Lord Iesus.

6 Your glorying is not good: \* know ye not that a little leauen leaueth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the olde leauen, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are vneleuened. For euen Christ our Pascheour is sacrificed for vs.

8 Therefore let vs keepe the Feast, not with old leauen, neither with the leauen of malice and wickednesse: but with the vneleuened bread of sinceritie and truth.

9 I wrote vnto you in an Epistle, not to company with fornicators.

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the couetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters: for then must yee needs goe out of the world.

11 But now I haue written vnto you,

† Gr. distinction both like?

† Orthodox

\* A. 1. 20. 24  
1. thess. 2. 9.  
2. thess. 2. 8.  
\* Mat. 5. 24

\* Acts 19.  
21. ian. 4.  
15.

\* Col. 2. 5.  
|| Or, determined.

\* 1. Tim. 1.  
20

\* Gal. 5. 9.

|| Or, v. flum.

|| Or, bold-day.

you, not to keepe company, if any man that is called a brother bee a fornicator, or couetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner: With such a one, no, not to eate.

12 For what haue I to doe to iudge them also that are without: doe not ye iudge them that are within:

13 But them that are without, God iudgeth. Therefore put away from among your selues that wicked person.

### CHAP. VI.

1 The Corinthians must not vex their brethren, in going to law with them: 6 Especially vnder Infidels. 9 The vnrighteous shall not inherite the kingdome of God. 15 Our bodies are the members of Christ, 19 And Temples of the holy Ghost. 16.17 They must not therefore be defiled.

**D**Are any of you, hauing a matter against another, goe to law before the vnjust, and not before the Saints:

2 Do ye not know that the Saints shall iudge the world: And if the world shalbe iudged by you, are ye vnworthy to iudge the smallest matters:

3 Know ye not that we shall iudge Angels: How much more things that pertain to this life:

4 If then yee haue iudgements of things pertaining to this life, set them to iudge who are least esteemed in the Church.

5 I speake to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man amongst you: no not one that shall bee able to iudge betweene his brethren:

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, & that before the vnbeleeuers:

7 Now therefore, there is utterly a fault among you, because yee goe to law one with another: why doe ye not rather take wrong: why doe yee not rather suffer your selues to be defrauded:

8 Nay, you do wrong and defraud, and that your brethren.

9 Know yee not that the vnrighteous shall not inherite the kingdome of God: Be not decieued: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of them: selues with mankind,

10 Nor theeuers, nor couetous, nor drunkards, nor reuilers, nor extortioners, shall inherite the kingdome of God.

11 And such were some of you: but

ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are iustified in the Name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

12 All things are lawfull vnto mee, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawfull for mee, but I will not bee brought vnder the power of any.

13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meates: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord: and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both raised by the Lord, and will also raise by vs by his owne power.

15 Know yee not that your bodies are the members of Christ: Shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot: God forbid.

16 What, know ye not that he which is ioyned to an harlot, is one body: for two (saith he) shalbe one flesh.

17 But hee that is ioyned vnto the Lord, is one spirit.

18 Flee fornication: Every sinne that a man doeth, is without the body: but he that committeth fornication, sinneth against his owne body.

19 What, know ye not that your body is the Temple of the holy Ghost which is in you, which yee haue of God, and ye are not your owne:

20 For yee are bought with a price: therefore glorifie God in your body, and in your spirit, which are Gods.

### CHAP. VII.

2 He treateth of mariage, 4 shewing it to be a remedy against fornication: 10 And that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be dissolved. 18. 20 Euery man must be content with his vocation. 25 Virginitie wherefore to be embraced. 35 And for what respects we may either marry, or abstaine from marrying.

**N**ow concerning the things wherof ye wrote vnto me, It is good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let euery man haue his owne wife, and let euery woman haue her owne husband.

3 Let the husband render vnto the wife due beneuolence: and likewise also the wife vnto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her owne body, but the husband: and like-  
wife

|| Or, profitable.



# Of mariage, I. Corinthians. and virginity.

Wife also the husband hath not power of his owne body, but the wife.

5 Defraud you not one the other, except it bee with consent for a time, that yee may giue your selues to fasting and prayer, and come together againe, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinencie.

6 But I speake this by permission, and not of commandement.

7 For I would that all men were euen as I my selfe: but euery man hath his proper gift of God, one after this maner, and another after that.

8 I say therefore to the vnmarried and widowes, It is good for them if they abide euen as I.

9 But if they cannot containe, let them marry: for it is better to marrie then to burne.

10 And vnto the married, I command, yet not I, but the Lord, Let not the wife depart from her husband:

11 But and if shee depart, let her remaine vnmarried, or be reconciled to her husband: and let not the husband put away his wife.

12 But to the rest speake I, not the Lord, If any brother hath a wife that beleueth not, and shee bee pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that beleueth not, and if hee be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leaue him.

14 For the vnbelleuung husband is sanctified by the wife, and the vnbelleuung wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children vncleane, but now are they holy.

15 But if the vnbelleuung depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not vnder bondage in such cases: but God hath called vs to peace.

*Gr. in peace*

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt saue thy husband: or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt saue thy wife:

17 But as God hath distributed to euery man, as the Lord hath called euery one, so let him walke, and so ordeine I in all Churches.

18 Is any man called being circumcised: let him not become vncircumcised: Is any called in vncircumcision: let him not be circumcised.

19 Circumcision is nothing, and vncircumcision is nothing, but the kee-

ping of the Commandements of God.

20 Let euery man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called being a seruant: care not for it: but if thou maist be made free, vse it rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, being a seruant, is the Lords free man: likewise also hee that is called being free, is Christs seruant.

*† Gr. made free.*

23 We are bought with a price, be not ye the seruants of men.

24 Brethren, let euery man wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Nowe concerning virgins, I haue no commandement of the Lord: yet I giue my iudgement as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithfull.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present || distresse, I say, that it is good for a man so to be.

*|| Or, necessitate.*

27 Art thou bound vnto a wife: seeke not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife: seeke not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned, and if a virgin marry, shee hath not sinned: neuerthelesse, such shall haue trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.

29 But this I say, brethren, the time is short. It remaineth, that both they that haue wines, be as though they had none:

30 And they that weepe, as though they wept not: and they that reioyce, as though they reioyced not: and they that buy, as though they possessed not:

31 And they that vse this world, as not abusing it: for the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 But I would haue you without carefulnesse. He that is vnmarried, careth for the things that belongeth to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But hee that is married, careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please his wife.

34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin: the vnmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that shee may be holy, both in body and in spirit: but she that is married, careth for the things of the world, how shee may please her husband.

35 And this I speake for your owne profite, not that I may call a snare vpon you, but for that which is comely, and that you may attend vpon

on



on the Lord without distraction.

36 But if any man thinke that he be-  
haueth himselfe vncomely toward his  
virgin, if she passe the floure of her age,  
and neede so require, let him doe what  
hee will, hee sinneth not: let them  
marry.

37 Neuerthelesse, hee that standeth  
stedfast in his heart, hauing no necessi-  
tie, but hath power ouer his owne will,  
and hath so decreed in his heart that he  
will keepe his virgin, doeth well.

38 So then he that giueth her in ma-  
riage doeth wel: but he that giueth her  
not in marriage, doeth better.

39 The wife is bound by the Lawe  
as long as her husband liueth: but if  
her husband bee dead, shee is at libertie  
to bee married to whom shee will, onely  
in the Lord.

40 But shee is happier if shee so-  
bide, after my iudgment: and I thinke  
also that I haue the Spirit of God.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 To abstaine from meates offered to Idoles:

8. 9 We must not abuse our Christian liber-  
tie, to the offence of our brethren: 11 but  
must bridle our knowledge with Charitie.

**N**OW as touching things  
offered vnto idoles, wee  
know that wee all haue  
knowledge. Knowledge  
puffeth vp: but Cha-  
ritie edifieth.

2 And if any man thinke that hee  
knoweth any thing, hee knoweth no-  
thing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man loue God, the  
same is knowen of him.

4 As concerning therefore the ea-  
ting of those things that are offered in  
sacrifice vnto idoles, wee know that an  
idole is nothing in the world, and that  
there is none other God but one.

5 For though there bee that are cal-  
led gods, whether in heauen or in earth  
(as there be gods many, and lords ma-  
ny:)

6 But to vs there is but one God,  
the Father, of whom are all things,  
and we in him, and one Lord Iesus  
Christ, by whom are all things, and we  
by him.

7 Howbeit there is not in euerie  
man that knowledge: for some with  
conscience of the idole vnto this houre,  
eate it as a thing offered vnto an idole,

and their conscience being weake, is de-  
filed.

8 But meate commendeth vs not  
to God: for neither if we eate, are we  
the better: neither if wee eate not, are  
we the worse.

9 But take heed lest by any meanes,  
this libertie of yours become a stum-  
bling blocke to them that are weake.

10 For if any man see thee which hast  
knowledge, sit at meat in the idols tem-  
ple: shall not the conscience of him  
which is weake, be emboldened to eat  
those things which are offered to idoles?

11 And through thy knowledge shal  
the weake brother perish, for whome  
Christ died:

12 But when ye sinne so against the  
brethren, and wound their weake con-  
science, ye sinne against Christ.

13 Wherefore if meate make my bro-  
ther to offend, I will eat no flesh while  
the world standeth, lest I make my bro-  
ther to offend.

## CHAP. IX.

1 He sheweth his libertie, 7 and that the mi-  
nister ought to liue by the Gospel: 15 yet  
that himselfe hath of his owne accord abstai-  
ned, 18 to be either chargeable vnto them:  
12 or offensiue vnto any, in matters indiffe-  
rent. 24 Our life is like vnto a race.

**A**M I not an Apostle: am  
I not free: haue I not  
scene Iesus Christ our  
Lord: Are not you my  
worke in the Lord:

2 If I bee not an Apostle vnto o-  
thers, yet doubtlesse I am to you: for  
the seale of mine Apostleship are yee in  
the Lord.

3 Mine answer to them that doe  
examine me, is this:

4 Haue wee not power to eate and  
to drinke:

5 Haue we not power to lead about  
a sister a wife as well as other Apostles,  
and as the brethren of the Lord, and  
Cephas:

6 Or I onely and Barnabas, haue  
not we power to forbear working:

7 Who goeth a warfare any time  
at his owne charges: who planteth a  
vineyard, and eateth not of the fruite  
thereof: or who feedeth a flocke, and  
eateth not of the milke of the flocke:

8 Say I these things as a man: or  
saith not the Law the same also:

9 For

|| Or, haue we  
the more.

|| Or, haue  
we the lesse.

|| Or, power.

1 Gr. edified.

|| Or, for him,  
Rom. 11.  
36.

|| Or, women.



# True Ministers. I. Corinthians. Runne to obtaine.

<sup>\* Deut. 25.</sup>  
<sup>4</sup> 9 For it is written in the Law of Moyses. \* Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ore that treadeth out the corne: dorth God take care for ore:

10 Or saith hee it altogether for our sakes: for our sakes, no doubt, this is written: that hee that ploweth, should plow in hope: and that hee that thresheth in hope, should bee partaker of his hope.

<sup>\* Rom. 15</sup>  
<sup>27.</sup> 11 \* If we haue sowed vnto you spirituall things, is it a great thing if wee shall reape your carnall things:

12 If others bee partakers of this power ouer you, are not we rather? Reuerthelesse, we haue not bled this power: but suffer all things, lest wee should hinder the Gospel of Christ.

<sup>\* Deut. 18.</sup>  
<sup>1.</sup> 13 \* Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things, || line of the things of the Temple: and they which wait at the altar, are partakers with the altar:

14 Euen so hath the Lord ordeined, that they which preach the Gospel, should line of the Gospel.

15 But I haue bled none of these things. Neither haue I written these things, that it should bee so done vnto me: for it were better for me to die, then that any man should make my glorying voyd.

16 For though I preach the Gospel, I haue nothing to glorie of: for necessity is laid vpon mee, yea, woe is vnto me, if I preach not the Gospel.

17 For if I doe this thing willingly, I haue a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation of the Gospel is committed vnto me.

18 What is my reward then: verily that when I preach the Gospel, I may make the Gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the Gospel.

19 For though I bee free from all men, yet haue I made my selfe seruant vnto all, that I might gaue the more.

20 And vnto the Iewes, I became as a Iew, that I might gaue the Iewes: to them that are vnder the Law, as vnder the Law, that I might gaue them that are vnder the Law:

21 To them that are without Law, as without Law (being not without Law to God, but vnder the Law to Christ,) that I might gaue them that are without Law.

22 To the weake became I as

weake, that I might gaue the weake: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all meanes saue some.

23 And this I doe for the Gospels sake, that I might be partaker thereof with you.

24 Know yee not that they which runne in a race, runne all, but one receiveth the price: So runne, that yee may obtaine.

25 And euery man that strueth for the masterie, is temperate in all things: Now they doe it to obtaine a corruptible crowne, but we an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so runne, not as vn- certainly: so fight I, not as one that beatech the ayre:

27 But I keepe vnder my body, and bring it into subiection: lest that by any meanes when I haue preached to others, I my selfe should be a castaway.

## CHAP. X.

1 The Sacraments of the lawes, 6 are types of ours, 7 and their punishments, 11 examples for vs. 14 We must flie from idolatrie. 21 We must not make the Lords Table the table of deuils: 24 And in things indifferent, we must haue regard of our brethren.

**M** Discover brethren, I would not that yee should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were vnder the cloud, and all passed thorow the Sea:

2 And were all baptized vnto Moyses in the cloud, and in the sea:

3 And did all eat the same spirituall meat:

4 And did all drinke the same spirituall drinke: (for they dranke of that spirituall Rocke that || followed them: and that Rocke was Christ)

|| Or, went with them.

5 But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they were overthrown in the wilderness.

6 Now these things were <sup>†</sup> our examples, to the intent wee should not lust after euill things, as they also lusted.

† Or, our figures.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as were some of them, as it is written, \* The people late downe to eate and drinke, and rose vp to play.

\* Exod. 32. 6. psal. 106. 14

8 Neither let vs commit fornication, as some of them committed, and \* fell in one day three and twentie thousand.

\* Num. 25. 9.

9 Neither let vs tempt Christ, as some

# One bread, one body. Chap. xj. Women couered.

\* Num. 21.  
6.

some of them also tempted, \* and were destroyed of serpents.

\* Num. 14.  
37.

10 Neither murmure ye, as some of them also murmured, and were \* destroyed of the destroyer.

|| Or, Tjpr.

11 Now all these things happened vnto them for || ensamples: and they are written for our adimonition, vpon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore, let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall.

|| Or, moderate.

13 There hath no temptation taken you, but such as is || common to man: but God is faithfull, who wil not suffer you to bee tempted aboue that you are able: but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may bee able to beare it.

14 Wherefore my dearly beloued, flee from idolatrie

15 I speake as to wise men: iudge ye what I say.

16 The cup of blessing which wee bleesse, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ: The bread which we breake, is it not the communion of the body of Christ:

17 For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices, partakers of the Altar:

19 What say I then: that the idol is any thing: or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing:

\* Deut. 32.  
17. psal.  
106. 37.

20 But I say that the things which the Gentiles\* sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should haue fellowship with devils.

21 We cannot drinke the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lords Table, and of the table of devils.

22 Doe we prouoke the Lord to iea-  
lousie: are we stronger then he:

23 All things are lawfull for me, but all things are not expedient: All things are lawfull for mee, but all things edifie not.

24 Let no man seeke his owne: but euery man anothers wealth.

25 Whatsoeuer is solde in the shambles, that eate, asking no question for conscience sake.

\* Deut. 10.  
14. psal. 24.  
1.

26 For\* the earth is the Lords, and the fulnesse thereof.

27 If any of them that beleue not,

bid you <sup>to a featt,</sup> and yee be disposed to goe, whatsoeuer is set before you, eate, asking no question for conscience sake.

28 But if any man say vnto you, This is offered in sacrifice vnto idoles, eate not for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake. \* The earth is the Lords, and the fulnesse thereof.

Deut. 10.  
14. psal. 24.  
1.

29 Conscience I say, not thine owne, but of the others: for why is my libertie iudged of another mans conscience:

30 For, if I by || grace be a partaker, why am I euill spoken of, for that for which I giue thanks:

|| Or, shanksgiving.

31 Whether therfore ye eat or drinke, or whatsoeuer ye doe, doe all to the glory of God.

32 Giue none offence, neither to the Jewes, nor to the † Gentiles, nor to the Church of God:

† Gr. Greeke

33 Euen as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine owne profit, but the profit of many, that they may be saued.

## CHAP. XI.

1 He reprocueth them, because in holy assemblies, 4 their men prayed with their heads couered, and 6 women with their heads vncouered, 17 and because generally their meetings were not for the better but for the worse, as 21 namely in profaning with their owne feasts the Lords Supper. 25 Lastly, he calleth them to the first institution thereof.



E yee followers of mee, euen as I also am of Christ.

2 Now I prayse you, brethren, that you remember me in all things, and

keepe the || ordinances, as I deliuered them to you.

|| Or, traditions.

3 But I would haue you knowe, that the head of euery man is Christ: and the head of the woman is the man, and the head of Christ is God.

4 Euery man praying or prophesying, hauing his head couered, dishonoureth his head.

5 But euery woman that prayeth or prophesieth with her head vncouered, dishonoureth her head: for that is euen all one as if she were shauen.

6 For if the woman be not couered, let her also bee shorne: but if it bee a shame for a woman to be shorne or shauen, let her be couered.

7 For a man in deece ought not to couer his head, forasmuch as hec is the image



image and glory of God : but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For the man is not of the woman : but the woman of the man.

9 Neither was the man created for the woman : but the woman for the man.

*|| That is a  
counting, in  
feminine  
sense, of  
the power of  
her husband*

10 For this cause ought the woman to haue powber || on her head, because of the Angels.

11 Neuerthelesse, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man in the Lord.

12 For as the woman is of the man: euen so is the man also by the woman ; but all things of God.

13 Judge in your selues, is it comely that a woman pray vnto God vncouered :

14 Doeth not euen nature it selfe teach you, that if a man haue long haire, it is a shame vnto him :

15 But if a woman haue long haire, it is a glory to her: for her haire is giuen her for a || couering.

*|| Or, aile.*

16 But if any man seeme to be contentious, we haue no such custome, neither the Churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare vnto you, I praise you not, that you come together not for the better, but for the worse.

18 For first of all when yee come together in the Church, I heare that there be || diuisions among you, and I partly beleene it.

*|| Or,  
seuerall.*

19 For there must bee also || heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.

*|| Or, sects.*

20 When yee come together therefore into one place, this is || not to eate the Lords Supper.

*|| Or, ye can  
not eate.*

21 For in eating, euery one taketh before other, his owne supper : and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

22 What, haue ye not houses to eate and to drinke in : Or despise yee the Church of God, and shame || them that haue not : What shall I say to you : shall I praise you in this : I prayse you not.

*|| Or, ye  
contemne*

23 For I haue receiued of the Lord that which also I deliuered vnto you, that the Lord Iesus, the same night in which he was betrayed, tooke bread :

24 And when he had giuen thanks, he brake it, and sayd, Take, eate, this is my body, which is broken for you : this doe || in remembrance of mee.

*\* Mat. 26. 18  
Mark. 14. 22.  
Luce. 22. 19*

*|| Or, 4  
times*

25 After the same manner also hee tooke the cup when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new Testament in my blood : this do ye, as oft as ye drinke it, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eate this bread, and drinke this cup, || yee doe shew the Lords death till he come.

*|| Or, shew  
ye.*

27 Wherefore, whosoener shall eate this bread, and drinke this cup of the Lord vnworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But let a man examine himselfe, and so let him eate of that bread, and drinke of that cup.

29 For hee that eateth and drinketh vnworthily, eateth and drinketh || damnation to himselfe, not discerning the Lords body.

*|| Or, iudgement.*

30 For this cause many are weake and sickly among you, and many sleepe.

31 For if we would iudge our selues, we should not be iudged.

32 But when we are iudged, we are chastened of the Lord, that wee should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore my brethren, when ye come together to eate, tary one for another.

34 And if any man hunger, let him eate at home, that ye come not together vnto || condemnation. And the rest wil I set in order, when I come.

*|| Or, iudgement.*

## CHAP. XII.

1 Spiritual gifts 4 are diuers, 7 yet all to profit withall. 8 And to that ende, are diuersly bestowed: 12 That by the like proportion, as the members of a naturall body, tend all to the 16 mutuall decency, 22 seruice, and 26 succour of the same body; 27 so wee should doe one for another, to make vp the mysticall body of Christ.

**N**OW concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not haue you ignorant.

2 Yee know that yee were Gentiles, caried away vnto these dumbe idoles, euen as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I giue you to vnderstand, that no man speaking by the spirit of God, calleth Iesus || accursed: and that no man can say that Iesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost.

*|| Or, Anathema.*

4 Nowe there are diuersities of gifts, but the same spirit.

5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.

6 And

6 And there are diuersities of operations, but it is the same God, which worketh all in all.

7 But the manifestation of the spirit, is giuen to euery man to profit with all.

8 For to one is giuen by the spirit, the word of wisdom, to another the word of knowledge, by the same spirit.

9 To another faith, by the same spirit: to another the gifts of healing, by the same spirit:

10 To another the working of miracles, to another propheticke, to another discerning of spirits, to another diuers kindes of tongues, to another the interpretation of tongues.

11 But all these worketh that one and the selfe same spirit, diuiding to euery man severally as he will.

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one bodie: so also is Christ.

13 For by one spirit are we all baptized into one bodie, whether wee bee Jewes or Gentiles, whether wee bee bond or free: and haue bene all made to drinke into one spirit.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body: is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the eare shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body: is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling?

18 But now hath God set the members, euery one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where were the body?

20 But now are they many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say vnto the hand, I haue no need of thee: nor againe, the head to the feete, I haue no need of you.

22 Nay, much more those members of the bodie, which seeme to be more feeble, are necessary.

23 And those members of the bodie, which wee thinke to be lesse honourable, vpon these we bestow more abundant honour, and our vncomely parts

haue more abundant comelinesse.

24 For our comely parts haue no need: but God hath tempered the bodie together, hauing giuen more abundant honour to that part which lacked:

25 That there should be no schisme in the body: but that the members should haue the same care one for another.

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it: or one member be honoured, all the members reioyce with it.

27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

28 And God hath set some in the Church, first Apostles, secondarily Prophets, thirdly Teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helpees in gouernments, diuersities of tongues.

29 Are all Apostles: are all Prophets: are all Teachers: are all workers of miracles:

30 Haue all the gifts of healing: doe all speake with tongues: doe all interpret:

31 But couet earnestly the best gifts: And yet shew I vnto you a more excellent way.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 All giftses, 2. 3 how excellent soeuer, are nothing worth without charitie. 4 The praises therof, and 13 prelation before hope & faith.

**T**hough I speake with the tongues of men & of Angels, and haue not charitie, I am become as sounding brasle or a tinkling cymbal

2 And though I haue the gift of propheticke, and vnderstand all mysteries and all knowledge: and though I haue all faith, so that I could remooue mountaines, and haue no charitie, I am nothing.

3 And though I bestowe all my goods to feede the poore, and though I giue my body to be burned, and haue not charitie, it profiteth me nothing.

4 Charitie suffereth long, and is kinde: charitie enueth not: charitie vaunteth not it selfe, is not puffed vp,

5 Doeth not behaue it selfe vnseemly, seeketh not her owne, is not easily prouoked, thinketh no euill,

6 Reioyeth not in iniquitie, but reioyeth in the truth:

7 Beareth all things, beleeueth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

Or, diu-  
sion.

Or, kinds.

Or, powers.

† Gr. Greeky.

Or, is not  
rubb.

Or, put on.

Or with the  
truth.



# Of prophecying, I. Corinthians. Strangetongues,

8 Charitie neuer faileth: but whether there be prophesies, they shall faile; whether there bee tongues, they shall cease: whether there bee knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesie in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part, shall be done away.

11 When I was a childe, I spake as a childe, I understood as a childe, I thought as a childe: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

12 For now we see through a glasse, <sup>†</sup>darkely: but then face to face: now I know in part, but then shall I know even as also I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charitie, these three, but the greatest of these is charitie.

## C H A P. XIII.

1 Prophecie is commended, 2. 3. 4 and preferred before speaking with tongues, 6 by a comparison drawn from muscull instruments. 12 Both must bee referred to edification, 22 as to their true and proper end. 26 The true vse of each is taught, 27 and the abuse taxed. 34 Women are forbidden to speake in the Church.

**F**ollow after charitie, and desire spirituall giftes, but rather that yee may prophesie.

2 For he that speaketh in an vnknown tongue, speaketh not vnto men, but vnto God: for no man vnderstandeth him: howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 But he that prophesieth, speaketh vnto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an vnknown tongue, edifieth himselfe: but hee that prophesieth, edifieth the Church.

5 I would that yee all spake with tongues, but rather that yee prophesied: for greater is hee that prophesieth, then hee that speaketh with tongues, except hee interpret, that the Church may receive edifying.

6 Now brethren, if I come vnto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speake to you either by reuelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine:

7 And euen things without life giuing sound, whether pipe or harpe, except they giue a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped:

8 For if the trumpet giue an vncertaine sound, who shall prepare himselfe to the battell:

9 So likewise you, except ye utter by the tongue words <sup>†</sup>easy to be vnderstood, how shall it be known what is spoken: for ye shall speake into the aire.

10 There are, it may bee, so many kindes of voices in the world, and none of them are without signification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voyce, I shall bee vnto him that speaketh, a Barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a Barbarian vnto mee.

12 Euen so ye, forasmuch as yee are zealous of spirituall giftes, seeke that yee may excell to the edifying of the Church.

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an vnknown tongue, pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an vnknown tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my vnderstanding is vnfruitfull.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and will pray with vnderstanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the vnderstanding also.

16 Else, when thou shalt blesse with the spirit, how shall hee that occupieth the roome of the vnlearned, say Amen at thy giuing of thanks, seeing he vnderstandeth not what thou sayest:

17 For thou verily giuest thanks well: but the other is not edified.

18 I thanke my God, I speake with tongues more then you all.

19 Yet in the Church I had rather speake five words with my vnderstanding, than by my voyce I might teach others also, then ten thousand words in an vnknown tongue.

20 Brethren, bee not children in vnderstanding: howbeit, in malice be yee children, but in vnderstanding be <sup>†</sup>men.

21 In the Law it is <sup>\*</sup>written, With men of other tongues, and other lippes will I speake vnto this people: and yet for all that will they not heare me, saith the Lord.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a signe, not to them that beleeue, but to them that beleeue not: But prophesying ser-

† Or, reasoned.

† Gr. in a visible.

† Gr. careth

† Or, tunes.

† Or, significant.

† Gr. of spirit.

† Gr. perfect or of a ripe age. 1 Cor. 13. 11.

ueth not for them that beleue not, but for them which beleue.

23 If therefore the whole Church be come together into some place, and all speake with tongues, & there come in those that are vnlabeled, or vnbeleueuers, will they not say that ye are mad:

24 But if all prophesie, and there come in one that beleueth not, or one vnlabeled: he is conuicted of all, he is iudged of all.

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest, and so falling down on his face, hee will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then brethren: When ye come together, euery one of you hath a Psalme, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a reuelatio, hath an interpretatio: Let all things be done vnto edifying.

27 If any man speake in an vnknown tongue, let it be by two, or at the most by three, and that by course, and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keepe silence in the Church, and let him speake to himselfe, and to God.

29 Let the Prophets speake two or three, and let the other iudge.

30 If any thing be reueiled to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.

31 For ye may all prophesie one by one, that all may learne, and all may be comforted.

32 And the spirits of the Prophets are subiect to the Prophets.

33 For God is not the authour of confusion, but of peace, as in all Churches of the Saints.

34 Let your women keepe silence in the Churches, for it is not permitted vnto them to speake: but they are commanded to bee vnder obedience: as also saith the Law.

35 And if they will learne any thing, let them aske their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speake in the Church.

36 What came the word of God out from you: or came it vnto you onely:

37 If any man thinke himselfe to be a Prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge, that the things that I write vnto you, are the commandements of the Lord.

38 But if any man bee ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore brethren, couet to pro-

phesie, and forbid not to speake with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently, and in order.

## CHAP. XV.

3 By Christs resurrection, 12 he proueth the necessitie of our resurrection, against all such as deny the resurrection of the body. 21 The fruit, 35 and maner thereof, 51 And of the changing of them, that shall bee found alive at the last day.



Discouer brethren, I declare vnto you the Gospel which I preached vnto you, which also you haue receiued, and wherein yee stand.

2 By which also yee are saued, if yee keepe in memorie what I preached vnto you, vnlesse yee haue beleueued in vaine.

3 For I deliuered vnto you first of all, that which I also receiued, how that Christ died for our sinnes according to the Scriptures:

4 And that he was buried, and that he rose againe the third day according to the Scriptures.

5 And that he was seene of Cephas, then of the twelue.

5 And that hee was seene of aboue five hundred brethren at once: of whom the greater part remaine vnto this present, but some are fallen asleepe.

7 After that, he was seene of James, then of all the Apostles.

8 And last of all he was seene of me also, as of one borne out of due time.

9 For I am the least of the Apostles, that am not meet to be called an Apostle because I persecuted the Church of God.

10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which was bestowed vpon me, was not in vaine: But I laboured more abundantly then they all, yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me:

11 Therefore, whether it were I or they, so we preach, and so ye beleue.

12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you, that there is no resurrection of the dead:

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen.

14 And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vaine, and your faith is also vaine:



15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God, because we haue testified of God, that he raised by Christ: Whom hee raised not by, if so bee that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised.

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vaine, ye are yet in your sinnes.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleepe in Christ, are perished.

19 If in this life only we haue hope in Christ, wee are of all men most miserable.

20 But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first fruits of them that slept.

21 For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, euen so in Christ shall all be made alieue.

23 But euery man in his owne order. Christ the first fruits, after ward they that are Christs, at his comming.

24 Then commeth the end, when he shall haue deliuered by the kingdome to God euen the Father, when he shall haue put downe all rule, and all authority and power.

25 For he must reigne, till hee hath put all enemies vnder his feete.

26 The last enemy that shall be destroyed, is death.

27 For he hath put all things vnder his feete; but when hee saith all things are put vnder him, it is manifest that he is excepted which did put all things vnder him.

28 And when all things shall bee subdued vnto him, then shal the Sonne also himselfe bee subiect vnto him that put all things vnder him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shal they do, which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all, why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And why stand we in iopardy e- uery houre?

31 I protest by your reioycing which I haue in Christ Iesus our Lord, I die dayly.

32 If after the maner of men I haue fought with beasts at Ephesus, what aduantage it me, if the dead rise not? let vs eat and drinke, for to morrow we die.

33 Bee not deceiued: euill commu-

nications corrupt good manners.

34 Awake to righteousnesse, and sinne not: for some haue not the knowledge of God, I speake this to your shame.

35 But some man will say, how are the dead rayled by: and with what body doe they come?

36 Thou foole, that which thou sowest, is not quickened except it die.

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare graine, it may chance of wheate, or of some other graine.

38 But God giueth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to euery seed his owne body.

39 All flesh is not the same flesh, but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds.

40 There are also celestiall bodies, and bodies terrestriall: But the glorie of the celestiall is one, and the glorie of the terrestriall is another.

41 There is one glorie of the sunne, another of the moone, and another glorie of the starres: for one starre differeth from another starre in glorie.

42 So also is the resurrection of the dead, it is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption.

43 It is sown in dishonour, it is rayled in glorie: it is sown in weaknesse, it is rayled in power:

44 It is sown a naturall body, it is raised a spirituall bodie. There is a naturall bodie, and there is a spirituall bodie.

45 And so it is written: The first man Adam was made a lining soule, the last Adam was made a quickening spirit.

46 Howbeit that was not first which is spirituall: but that which is naturall, and after ward that which is spirituall.

47 The first man is of the earth, earthy: The second man is the Lord from heauen.

48 As is the earthy, such are they that are earthy, and as is the heauenly, such are they also that are heauenly.

49 And as we haue borne the image of the earthy, wee shall also beare the image of the heauenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh & blood cannot inherite the kingdome of God: neither doth corruption inherite incorruption.

|| Some  
reade, your.

|| Or, to speak  
after the  
maner of  
men.

51 Behold, I shew you a mystérie: We shall not all sleepe, but wee shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpe, (for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.)

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortall must put on immortallitie.

54 So when this corruptible shall haue put on incorruption, & this mortall shall haue put on immortality, then shall be brought to passe the saying that is written, \*Death is swallowed vp in victorie.

55 O death, where is thy sting: O graue, where is thy victorie:

56 The sting of death is sinne, and the strength of sinne is the law.

57 But thanks be to God, which giveth vs the victorie, through our Lord Iesus Christ.

58 Therefore my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, alwayes abounding in the worke of the Lord, forasmuch as you know that your labour is not in vaine in the Lord.

### CHAP. XVI.

1 Hee exhorteth them to relieue the want of the brethren at Ierusalem. 10 Commendeth Timothy. 13 And after friendly admonitions. 16 Shutteth vp his Epistle with diuers salutations.

**N**OW concerning the collection for the Saints, as I haue giuen order to the Churches of Galatia, euen so doe ye.

2 Upon the first day of the weeke, let euery one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomsoever you shall approue by your letters, then wil I send to bring your <sup>†</sup>liberality vnto Ierusalem.

4 And if it be meet that I goe also, they shall goe with me.

5 Now I wil come vnto you, when I shall passe through Macedonia: for I doe passe through Macedonia.

6 And it may bee that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that yee may bring me on my iourney, whithersoever I goe.

7 For I will not see you now by

the way, but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus vntill pentecost.

9 For a great doore and effectually is opened vnto mee, and there are many aduersaries.

10 Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without feare: for hee worketh the worke of the Lord, as I also doe.

11 Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that hee may come vnto me: for I looke for him with the brethren.

12 As touching our brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come vnto you with <sup>†</sup>brethren, but his wil was not at all to come at this time: but he wil come when hee shall haue convenient time.

13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men: be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with charitie.

15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first fruits of Achaia, and that they haue addicted themselves to the ministry of the Saints,)

16 That ye submit your selues vnto such, and to euery one that helpeth with vs and laboureth.

17 I am glad of the comming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part, they haue supplied.

18 For they haue refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge yee them that are such.

19 The Churches of Asia salute you: Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the Church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you: greet ye one another with an holy kisse.

21 The salutation of me Paul, with mine owne hand.

22 If any man loue not the Lord Iesus Christ, let him bee Anathema Maranatha.

23 The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with you.

24 My loue be with you all in Christ Iesus, Amen.

**T**he first Epistle to the Corinthians was written from Philippi by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.

Ofc. 13. 14

† Of hell

† Gr. gift.





## THE SECOND EPISTLE of Paul the Apostle to the Corinthians.

### CHAP. I.

3 The Apostle encourageth them against troubles, by the comforts and deliuerances which God had giuen him, as in all his afflictions, 8 so particularly in his late danger in Asia. 12 And calling both his owne conscience, and theirs to witnesse, of his sincere maner of preaching the immutable trueth of the Gospel, 15 Hee excuseth his not comming to them, as proceeding not of lightnesse, but of his lenitie towards them.



**P**aul an Apostle of Iesus Christ by the Will of God, and Timothee our brother, vnto the Church of God, which is at Corinth, with all the Saints,

which are in all Achaia:

2 Grace bee to you and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Iesus Christ.

3 Blessed be God, euen the Father of our Lord Iesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort,

4 who comforteth vs in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort, wherewith we our selues are comforted of God.

5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in vs, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

6 And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and saluation, which is effectually in the enduring of the same sufferings, which wee also suffer: or whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation, and saluation.

7 And our hope of you is stedfast, knowing, that as you are partakers of the sufferings, so shall yee be also of the consolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, haue you ignorant of our trouble which came to vs in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, aboue strength, in so much that we despaired euen of life.

9 But we had the sentence of death in our selues, that we should not trust in our selues, but in God which raiseth the dead.

|| Or, am-  
were.

10 Who deliuered vs from so great a death, and doeth deliuer: in whom we trust that he will yet deliuer vs:

11 You also helping together by prayer for vs, that for the gift bestowed vpon vs by the meanes of many persons, thanks may bee giuen by many on our behalfe.

12 For our reioycing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicitie and godly sinceritie, not with fleshy wisdom, but by the grace of God, wee haue had our conuersation in the world, and more abundantly to you-wards.

13 For we write none other things vnto you, then what you reade or acknowledge, and I trust you shall acknowledge euen to the end.

14 As also you haue acknowledged vs in part, that we are your reioycing, euen as ye also are ours, in the day of the Lord Iesus.

15 And in this confidence I was nunded to come vnto you before, that you might haue a second benefit:

|| Or, grace.

16 And to passe by you into Macedonia, and to come againe out of Macedonia vnto you, and of you to bee brought on my way toward Iudea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I vse lightnesse: or the things that I purpose, doe I purpose according to the flesh, that with mee there should be yea yea, and nay nay?

18 But as God is true, our word toward you, was not yea and nay.

|| Or, preaching.

19 For

19 For the Sonne of God Iesus Christ, who was preached among you by vs, euen by me, and Syluanus and Timotheus, was not Yea, and Nay, but in him, was yea.

20 For all the promises of God in him are Yea, and in him Amen, vnto the glory of God by vs.

21 Now hee which stablisheth vs with you, in Christ, and hath anoynted vs, is God,

22 who hath also sealed vs, and giuen the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover, I call God for a record bpō my soule, that to spare you I came not as yet vnto Corinth.

24 Not for that we haue dominion ouer your faith, but are helpers of your ioy: for by faith ye stand.

## CHAP. II.

1 Having shewed the reason why he came not to them, 6 Hee requireth them to forgive and to comfort that excommunicated person, 10 Euen as himselfe also vpon his true repentance had forgiven him, 12 declaring withall why hee departed from Troas to Macedonia, 14 and the happy successe which God gaue to his preaching in all places.

**B**Ut I determined this with my selfe, that I would not come againe to you in heauinesse.

2 For if I make you sorie, who is hee then that maketh mee glad, but the same which is made sorie by me.

3 And I wrote this same vnto you, least when I came, I should haue sorrow from them of Whome I ought to reioyce, hauing confidence in you all, that my ioy is the ioy of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart, I wrote vnto you with many teares, not that you should bee grieved, but that yee might knowe the loue which I haue more abundantly vnto you.

5 But if any haue caused grieve, hee hath not grieved mee, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

||Or, censure

6 Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, which was inflicted of many.

7 So that contrarywise, yee ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps, such a one should be swallowed bp with ouermuch sorrow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you, that you would confirme your loue towards him.

9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the prooofe of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 To whom yee forgive any thing, I forgive also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave it, for your sakes forgave I it, in the person of Christ,

||Or, in the sight.

11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of vs: for wee are not ignorant of his deuices.

12 Furthermore when I came to Troas, to preach Christs Gospel, and a doore was opened vnto mee of the Lord,

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother, but taking my leaue of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks bee vnto God, which alwayes causeth vs to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the fauour of his knowledge by vs in every place.

15 For wee are vnto God, a sweet sauour of Christ, in them that are saued, and in them that perish.

16 To the one wee are the sauour of death vnto death; and to the other, the sauour of life vnto life: and who is sufficient for these things?

17 For wee are not as many which corrupt the word of God: but as of sinceritie, but as of God, in the sight of God speake we in Christ.

||Or, deale decently with.

## CHAP. III.

1 Lest their false teachers should charge him with vainglory, hee sheweth the faith and graces of the Corinthians, to bee a sufficient commendation of his ministration. 6 Whereupon entering a comparison betweene the ministers of the Law & of the Gospel, 12 he proueth that his ministration is so far the more excellent, as the Gospel of life and libertie is more glorious then the law of condemnation.

**D**E wee begin againe to commend our selues: or need wee, as some others, Epistles of commendation to you, or letters of commendation from you?

2 We are our Epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men.

3 Forasmuch as yee are manifestly declared to be the Epistle of Christ ministered by vs, written not with inke, but with



With the spirit of the living God, not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart.

4 And such trust haue wee through Christ to Godward:

5 Not that wee are sufficient of our selues: but our sufficiencie is of God:

6 Who also hath made vs able ministers of the New Testament, not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giueth life.

|| Or, quick-  
meth.

7 But if the ministration of death written, and ingrauen in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly beholde the face of Moses, for the glory of his countenance, which glorie was to be done away:

8 How shall not the ministration of the spirit, be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation bee glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glorie.

10 For euen that which was made glorious, had no glorie in this respect by reason of the glorie that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away, was glorious, much more that which remaineth is glorious.

|| Or, loudnes.

12 Seeing then that wee haue such hope, we vse great plainnesse of speech.

13 And not as Moses, which put a vail ouer his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly looke to the end of that which is abolished:

14 But their munes were blinded: for vntill this day remaineth the same vail butaken away, in the reading of the old testament: which vail is done away in Christ.

15 But euen vnto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is vpon their heart.

16 Neuerthelesse, when it shall turne to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that spirit, and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is libertie.

18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glasse the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image, from glorie to glorie, euen as || by the spirit of the Lord.

|| Or, of the  
Lord the  
spirit.

### CHAP. III.

1 He declareth how hee hath vsed all sinceritie

and faithfull diligence in preaching the Gospel, 7 and how the troubles and persecutions which he dayly indured for the same, did redound to the praise of Gods power, 12 to the benefit of the Church, 16 and to the Apostles owne eternall glory.

**H**erefore, seeing we haue this ministry, as we haue receiued mercie wee faint not:

2 But haue renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftines, nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifestation of the trueth, commending our selues to euery mans conscience, in the sight of God.

† Gr. shame.

3 But if our Gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost:

4 In whom the God of this world hath blinded the minds of them which beleeue not, lest the light of the glorious Gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine vnto them.

5 For we preach not our selues, but Christ Iesus the Lord, and our selues your seruants for Iesus sake.

6 For God who commaunded the light to shine out of darkenes, hath shined in our hearts, to giue the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, in the face of Iesus Christ.

7 But we haue this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellencie of the power may be of God, and not of vs.

8 Wee are troubled on euery side, yet not distressed. We are perplexed, but || not in despaire,

Or, not al-  
together  
without help  
conuenies.

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken: cast downe, but not destroyed.

10 Alwayes bearing about in the body, the dying of the Lord Iesus, that the life also of Iesus might bee made manifest in our body.

11 For we which liue, are alway deliuered vnto death for Iesus sake, that the life also of Iesus might bee made manifest in our mortall flesh.

12 So then death worketh in vs, but life in you.

13 We hauing the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, \* I beleeued, and therefore haue I spoken: Wee also beleeue, and therefore speake.

\* Ps. 116. 10

14 Knowing that hee which raised vp the Lord Iesus, shall raise vp vs also by Iesus, and shall present vs with you.

15 For all things are for your sakes, that



that the abundāt grace might, through the thanksgiving of many, redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not, but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for vs a farre more exceeding and eternall waight of gloꝝy,

18 While we looke not at the things which are seene, but at þ things which are not seene: for the things which are seene, are temporall, but the things which are not seene, are eternall.

### CHAP. V.

- 1 That in his assured hope of immortall glorie, 9 and in expectance of it, and of the generall iudgement, hee laboureth to keepe a good conscience, 12 not that he may herein boast of himselfe, 14 but as one that hauing receiued life from Christ, in deuoueth to liue as a new creature to Christ onely, 18 and by his ministry of reconciliation to reconcile others also in Christ to God.

**W**e know, that if our earthly house of this Tabernacle were dissolved, we haue a building of God, an house not made with hand, eternall in the heauens.

2 For in this we grone earnestly, desiring to be clothed w<sup>th</sup> our house, which is from heauen.

3 If so be that being clothed we shal not be found naked.

4 For, we that are in this tabernacle, doe grone, being burdened, not for that wee would bee vnclathed, but clothed vpon, that mortallitie might bee swallowed by of life.

5 Now he þ hath wrought vs for the selfe same thing, <sup>is</sup> God, who also hath giuen vnto vs the earnest of the spirit.

6 Therefore we are alwayes confident, knowing that whilest wee are at home in the body, wee are absent from the Lord.

7 (For we walke by faith, not by sight.)

8 We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we labour, that whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him.

10 For we must all appeare before the iudgement seat of Christ, that euery one may receiue the things done in his body, according to that hee hath done, whether it be good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore the terrour of the Lord, we perswade men: but we are made manifest vnto God, & I trust also, are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For we commend not our selues againe vnto you, but giue you occasion to glory on our behalfe, that you may haue somewhat to answer them, which glory <sup>†</sup> in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For whether wee bee besides our selues, it is to God: or whether we bee sober, it is for your cause.

14 For the loue of Christ constricteth vs, because wee thus iudge: that if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And that he died for all, that they which liue, should not henceforth liue vnto themselves, but vnto him which died for them, and rose againe.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man, after the flesh: yea, though we haue knowen Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth knowe wee him no more.

17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, <sup>||</sup> hee is a new creature: \* old things are past away, behold, all things are become new.

18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled vs to himselfe by Iesus Christ, and hath giuen to vs the ministry of reconciliation,

19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world vnto himselfe, not imputing their trespasses vnto them, and hath committed vnto vs the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are Ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by vs; we pray you in Christs stead, that be ye reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him to be sinne for vs, who knew no sinne, that wee might bee made the righteousnesse of God in him.

### CHAP. VI.

That hee hath approued himselfe a faithfull minister of Christ, both by his exhortations,

3 and by integritie of life, 4 and by patient enduring all kinds of affliction and disgraces for the Gospel. 10 Of which hee speaketh the more boldly amongst them, because his

heart

† Gr. in the face.

|| Or, let him be.  
\* Efa. 43. 19  
reuel. 21. 5.

† Gr. per in us.



heart is open to them, 13 And he expecteth the like affection from them againe, 14 Exhorting to flee the societie and pollutions of Idolaters, as being themselves Temples of the liuing God.



¶ **W** E then, as workers together with him, beseech you also, that ye receiue not the grace of God in vaine.

2 (For he saith, \* I haue heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of saluation haue I succoured thee: beholde, now is the accepted time, behold, now is the day of saluation)

3 Giuing no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed:

4 But in all things || approuing our selues, as the Ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings,

6 By purenesse, by knowledge, by long suffering, by kindnesse, by the holy Ghost, by loue vnfained,

7 By the worde of trueth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness, on the right hand, and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by euil report and good report, as deceiuers and yet true:

9 As vnknown, & yet wel known: as dying, and behold, we lue: as chastened, and not killed:

10 As sorrowfull, yet alway reioicing: as poore, yet making many rich: as hauing nothing, and yet possessing all things.

11 O yee Corinthians, our mouth is open vnto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 We are not straitened in vs, but yee are straitened in your owne bowels.

13 Nowe for a recompense in the same, (I speake as vnto my children) be ye also enlarged.

14 Be ye not vnequally yoked together with vnbelleeuers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with vnrightheousnesse: and what communion hath light with darknesse:

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial: or what part hath he that beleeueth, with an infidel:

16 And what agreement hath the Temple of God with idoles: for ye are the Temple of God with idoles, as God

hath saide, \* I will dwell in them, and walke in them, and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

17 \* Wherefore come out from among them, and bee yee separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the vncleane thing, and I will receiue you,

18 \* And will bee a Father vnto you, and ye shall bee my sonnes and daughters, saith the Lord Almightye.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Hee proceedeth in exhorting them to puritie of life, 2 and to beare him like affection as hee doeth to them. 3 Whereof, lest hee might seeme to doubt, hee declareth what comfort he tooke in his afflictions, by the report which Titus gaue of their godly sorrow, which his former Epistle had wrought in them, 13 and of their louing kindnes and obedience towards Titus, answerable to his former boastings of them.

¶ **H** Auing therefore these promises (dearly beloued) let vs cleanse our selues from all filthines of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holinesse in the feare of God.

2 Receiue vs, we haue wronged no man, we haue corrupted no man, we haue defrauded no man.

3 I speake not this to condemne you: for I haue said before, that you are in our hearts to die and lue with you.

4 Great is my boldnesse of speach toward you, great is my glorying of you, I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding ioyfull in all our tribulation.

For when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on euery side: without were fightings, within were feares.

6 Nevertheless, God that comforteth those that are cast downe, comforted vs by the coming of Titus.

7 And not by his coming onely, but by the consolation wherewith hee was comforted in you, when he told vs your earnest desire, your mourning, your feruent minde toward me, so that I reioiced the more.

8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I doe not repent, though I did repent: For I perceiue that the same Epistle hath made you sorry, though it were but for a season.

9 Now I reioyce, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry || after a godly

Esa. 49.8.

† Cr. commending.

|| Or, into suffering to and fro.

\* Leuit. 26. 12.

\* Esa. 52. 11

\* Iere. 31. 1

|| Or, according to God.



godly maner, that ye might receiue damage by vs in nothing.

10 For godly sorow worketh repentance to saluation not to be repented of, but the sorow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold this selfe same thing that yee sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulnesse it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of your selues, yea, what indignation, yea what feare, yea what vehement desire, yea what zeale, yea what reuenge: In all things yee haue approued your selues to be cleare in this matter.

12 Wherefore though I wrote vnto you, I did it not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appeare vnto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort, yea and exceedingly the more ioyed wee for the ioy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.

14 For if I haue boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in trueth, euen so our boasting which I made before Titus, is found a trueth.

15 And his <sup>†</sup> inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembreth the obedience of you all, how with feare and trembling you receiued him.

16 I reioyce therefore that I haue confidence in you in all things.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 He stirreth them vp to a liberall contribution for the poore Saints at Ierusalem, by the example of the Macedonians, 7 by commendation of their former forwardnesse, 9 by the example of Christ, 14 and by the spirituall profit that shall redound to themselves thereby: 16 Commending to them the integritie and willingnesse of Titus, and those other brethren, who vpon his request, exhortation and commendation, were purposely come to them for this businesse.

**M**ouer, brethren, wee do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the Churches of Macedonia, 2 how that in a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their ioy, and their deepe pouertie, abounded vnto the riches of their liberalitie.

3 For to their power (I beare record)

yea, and beyond their power <sup>they were</sup> willing of themselves:

4 Praying vs with much entreatie, that we would receiue the gift, and take vpon vs the fellowship of the ministry to the Saints.

5 And this <sup>they did,</sup> not as we hoped, but first gaue their owne selues to the Lord, and vnto vs, by the will of God.

6 In so much that wee desired Titus, that as he had begun, so hee would also finish in you, the same grace also.

7 Therefore (as ye abound in euery thing, in faith, and utterance, & knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your loue to vs) <sup>see</sup> that yee abound in this grace also.

8 I speake not by commandement, but by occasion of the forwardnesse of others, and to prooue the sinceritie of your loue.

9 For yee know the grace of our Lord Iesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poore, that yee through his pouertie might be rich.

10 And herein I giue my aduice, for this is expedient for you, who haue begun before, not onely to doe, but also to be <sup>†</sup> forward a peece agoe.

11 Now therefore performe the doing of it, that as <sup>there was</sup> a readinesse to will, so there may be a performance also out of that which you haue.

12 For if there bee first a willing minde, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.

13 For I meane not that other men be eased, and you burthened:

14 But by an equalitie: that now at this time your abundance may be a supply for their want, that their abundance also may be a supply for your want, that there may be equalitie,

15 As it is written, \* Hee that had gathered much, had nothing ouer, and hee that had gathered little, had no lacke.

16 But thanks bee to God which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation, but being more forward, of his owne accord he went vnto you.

18 And wee haue sent with him the brother, whose praise is in the Gospel, throughout all the Churches.

19 And not that onely, but who was also chosen of the Churches to trauaile with

† Gr. bow-  
els.

† Gr. wil-  
ling.

\* 2 Cor. 16.  
18.



|| Or, gift.

With vs with this || grace which is administered by vs to the glorie of the same Lord, and declaration of your readie minde.

20 Auoyding this, that no man should blame vs in this abundance which is administered by vs.

21 Proudning for honest things, not onely in the sight of the Lord, but in the sight of men.

22 And we haue sent with them our brother, whom we haue often times proued diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, vpon the great confidence which || I haue in you.

|| Or, bee bath.

23 Whether any doe enquire of Titus; he is my partner and fellow helper concerning you: or our brethren bee enquired of, they are the messengers of the Churches, and the glorie of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the Churches, the prooue of your loue, & of our boasting on your behalfe.

### CHAP. IX.

1 Hee yeeldeth the reason why, though hee knewe their forwardnesse, yet hee sent Titus and his brethren before hand. 6 And hee proceedeth in stirring them vp to a bountifull almes, as being but a kind of sowing of seed, 10 which shall returne a great increase to them, 13 and occasion a great sacrifice of thanksgiuings vnto God.



Or as touching the ministering to the Saints, it is superfluous for mee to write to you.

2 For I know the forwardnesse of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a yeeere agoe, and your zeale hath prouoked very many.

3 Yet haue I sent the brethren, least our boasting of you should bee in vaine in this behalfe, that as I saide, yee may be readie.

4 Lest happily if they of Macedonia come with mee, & find you vnprepared, wee (that wee say not, you) should bee ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before vnto you, and make vp before hand your bountie, || wherof yee had notice before, that the same might bee readie, as a matter of bountie, not of couctousnesse.

|| Or, for  
|| Or, in our  
|| Or, in our  
|| Or, in our

6 But this I say, hee which soweth sparingly, shall reape sparingly: and he which soweth bountifullly, shall reape bountifullly.

7 Euerie man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him giue; not grudgingly, or of necessitie: for \* God loveth a cheerefull giuer.

\* Pro. 11. 25  
rom. 13. 8.  
ecclu. 35. 9.

8 And God is able to make all grace abound towards you, that ye alwayes hauing all sufficiency in all things, may abound to euery good worke,

9 (As it is written: \* hee hath dispersed abroad: hee hath giuen to the poore: his righteousnesse remaineth for ever.

\* Ps. 112. 9

10 Now he that \* ministrerh seede to the sower, both minister bread for your foode, and multiply your seede sowne, and encrease the frutes of your righteousnesse)

\* Esa. 55. 10

11 Being enriched in euery thing to all bountifullnes, which causeth through vs thanksgiuing to God.

12 For the administration of this seruice, not onely supplieth the want of the Saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgiuings vnto God,

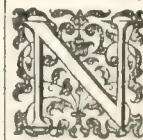
13 Whiles by the experiment of this ministrat[i]on, they glorifie God for your professed subiection vnto the Gospel of Christ, and for your liberall distribution vnto them, and vnto all men:

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks be vnto God for his vnspokeable gift.

### CHAP. X.

Against the false Apostles, who disgraced the weaknesse of his person and bodily presence, he setteth out the spirituall might and authoritie, with which hee is armed against all aduersary powers; 7 assuring them that at his conming hee will bee found as mightie in word, as hee is now in writing beeing absent, 12 And withall taxing them for reaching out themselues beyond their compasse, and vinting theselues into other mens labors.



Now I Paul my selfe beseech you, by the meekenes and gentlenesse of Christ, who || in presence am base among you, but being absent, am bold toward you:

|| Or, in outward appearance.

2 But I beseech you, that I may not bee bold when I am present, with that confidence wherewith I thinke to be

be



# Pauls weapons, Chap.xj. His godly ieloufie.

*Or, re. 1. m.* be bold against some, which thinke of vs as if wee walked according to the flesh.

3 For though we walke in the flesh, we doe not warre after the flesh:

*Or, to God.* 4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling downe of strong holds.)

*Or, reason.* 5 Casting downe imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth it selfe against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captiuitie every thought to the obedience of Christ:

6 And hauing in a readinesse to reuenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Doe ye looke on things after the outward appearance: if any man trust to himselfe, that he is Christ, let him to himselfe thinke this againe, that as he is Christs, euen so are we Christs.

8 For though I should boast some what more of our authoritie (which the Lord hath giuen vs for edification, and not for your destruction) I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seeme as if I would terrifie you by letters.

10 For his letters (say they) are waighy and powerfull, but his bodily presence is weake, and his speech contemptible.

11 Let such a one thinke this: that such as we are in word by letters, when we are absent, such will we be also in deede when we are present.

12 For we dare not make our selues of the number, or compare our selues with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves amongst themselves, are not wise.

*Or, under-stand it not.* 13 But we will not boast of things without our measure, but according to the measure of the rule, which God hath distributed to vs, a measure to reach euen vnto you.

14 For we stretch not our selues beyond our measure as though wee reached not vnto you, for wee are come as farre as to you also, in preaching the Gospel of Christ.

*Or, magnifyed in you.* 15 Not boasting of things without our measure, that is, of other mens labours, but hauing hope, when your faith is increased, that wee shall bee enlarged by you, according to our rule abundantly.

16 To preach the Gospel in the regions beyond you, and not to boast in another mans line of things made ready to our hand.

17 But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

18 For not he that commendeth himselfe is approued, but whom the Lord commendeth.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Out of his ielousie ouer the Corinthians, who seemed to make more account of the false apostles, then of him, he entred into a forced commendation of himselfe, 5 of his equalitie with the chiefe Apostles, 7 of his preaching the Gospel to them freely, and without any their charge, 13 shewing that hee was not inferiour to those deceitfull workers, in any legall prerogatiue, 13 and in the seruice of Christ, and in all kind of sufferings for his ministry, farre superiour.

**W**ould to God you could beare with mee a little in my folly, & in deede beare with me.

2 For I am ielous ouer you with godly ielousie, for I haue espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I feare lest by any meanes, as the Serpent beguiled Eue through his subtilty, so your mindes should bee corrupted from the simplicitie that is in Christ.

4 For if he that commeth preacheth another Iesus whome wee haue not preached, or if yee receiue another spirit, which ye haue not receiued, or another Gospel, which ye haue not accepted, yee might well beare with him.

5 For, I suppose, I was not a whit behinde the very chiefeest Apostles.

6 But though I be rude in speech, yet not in knowledge, but we haue bene thoroughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Haue I committed an offence in abasing my selfe, that you might be exalted, because I haue preached to you the Gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other Churches, taking wages of them to doe you seruite.

9 And when I was present with you, and wanted, I was chargeable to no man: For that which was lacking to mee, the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied, and in all things I haue

*Or, rule.*

*1. cor. 9. 24. 1. cor. 1. 31*

*Or, you do beare with me.*



I haue kept my selfe from being burthenſome to you, and ſo will I keepe my ſelfe.

† Gr. this  
boasting ſhal  
not be ſtop-  
ped in me.

10 As the trueth of Chriſt is in mee, no man ſhall ſtop mee of this boaiſting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore: becauſe I loue you not: God knoweth.

12 But what I doe, that I wil doe, that I may cut off occaſion from them which deſire occaſion, that wherein they glory, they may bee found euen as we.

13 For ſuch are falſe Apoſtles, deceitfull workers, transforming themſelues into the Apoſtles of Chriſt.

14 And no maruile, for Sathan himſelfe is transformed into an Angel of light.

15 Therefore it is no great thing if his miniſters alſo bee transformed as the miniſters of righteouſneſſe, whole end ſhall be according to their workes.

|| Gr. ſuffer.

16 I ſay againe, Let no man thinke mee a ſoole: if otherwiſe, yet as a ſoole receiue me, that I may boaiſt my ſelfe a little.

17 That which I ſpeake, I ſpeake it not after the Lord, but as it were fooliſhly in this confidence of boaiſting.

18 Seeing that many glory after the fleſh, I will glory alſo.

19 For ye ſuffer fooles gladly, ſeeing ye your ſelues are wiſe.

20 For ye ſuffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man deuoure you, if a man take of you, if a man exalt himſelfe, if a man ſmite you on the face.

21 I ſpeake as concerning reproch, as though we had bene weake: howbeit, wherein ſoeuer any is bold, I ſpeake fooliſhly, I am bold alſo.

22 Are they Hebrewes: ſo am I: are they Iſraelites: ſo am I: are they the ſeed of Abraham: ſo am I:

23 Are they miniſters of Chriſt: I ſpeake as a ſoole, I am more: in labors more abundant: in ſtripes aboute meaſure: in priſons more frequent: in deaths oft.

|| Gr. 25.

24 Of the Iewes ſiue times receiued I forty ſtripes ſaue one.

25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I ſtoned: thrice I ſuffered ſtaple: a night and a day I haue bene in the deepe.

26 In iourneying often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by my owne countrey men, in perils by

the heathen, in perils in the citie, in perils in the wilderneſſe, in perils in the ſea, in perils among falſe brethren,

27 In wearineſſe and painfullneſſe, in watchings often, in hunger & thirſt, in faſtings often, in cold and nakedneſſe.

28 Beſides thoſe things that are without, that which cometh vpon me dayly, the care of all the Churches.

29 Who is weake, and I am not weake: who is offended, and I burne not:

30 If I muſt needes glory, I will glory of the things which concerne mine infirmities.

31 The God and Father of our Lord Ieſus Chriſt, which is bleſſed for euer more, knoweth that I lie not.

32 In Damascus the gouernour vnder Aretas the King, kept the citie with a garriſon, deſirous to apprehend mee.

33 And through a window in a bakket was I let downe, by the wall, and eſcaped his hands.

## CHAP. XII.

1 For commending of his Apoſtleſhip, though he might glory of his wonderfull reuelations,

9 Yet hee rather chuſeth to glory of his infirmities, 11 blaming them for forcing him to this vaine boaiſting. 14 Hee promiſeth to come to them againe: but yet altogether in the affection of a father, 10 although hee feareth he ſhall to his griefe finde many offenders, and publike diſorders there.

**I**T is not expedient for me, doubtleſſe, to glory. I wil come to viſions and reuelations of the Lord.

2 I knewe a man in Chriſt aboute ſourteene yeeres agoe, whether in the body, I cannot tell, or whether out of the body, I cannot tell, God knoweth: ſuch a one, caught vp to the third heauen.

3 And I knew ſuch a man (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell, God knoweth.)

4 How that he was caught vp into Paradiſe, and heard vnſpeakable wordes, which it is not lawfull for a man to vtter.

|| Or, poſſible.

5 Of ſuch a one will I glory, yet of my ſelfe I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I would deſire to glory, I ſhall not be a ſoole: for I will ſay the trueth. But now I forbear.

leſt

lest any man should thinke of me aboute that which hee seeth me to bee, or that hee heareth of me:

7 And least I should bee exalted above measure through the abundance of the reuelations, there was giuen to me a<sup>\*</sup> thorne in the flesh, the messenger of Sathan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from mee.

9 And he said vnto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weaknes. Vost gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest vpon me.

10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christes sake: for when I am weake, then am I strong.

11 I am become a foole in glorying, ye haue compelled me. For I ought to haue bene commended of you: for in nothing am I behinde the very chiefest Apostles, though I be nothing.

12 Truly the signes of an Apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signes and wonders, and mightie deeds.

13 For what is it wherein yee were inferior to other Churches, except it bee that I my selfe was not burthensome to you: forgiue me this wrong.

14 Behold, the thurd time I am ready to come to you, and I will not be burthensome to you: for I seeke not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay vp for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And I wil very gladly spend and bee spent for<sup>†</sup> you, though the more abundantly I loue you, the lesse I bee loved.

16 But be it so: I did not burthen you: neuerthelesse beeing craftie, I caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a game of you by any of them, whom I sent vnto you?

18 I desired Titus, and with him I sent a brother: did Titus make a game of you? Walked wee not in the same spirit? walked wee not in the same steps?

19 Againe, thinke you that we excuse our selues vnto you? wee speake before God in Christ: but wee doe all things,

dearely beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I feare lest when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and that I shall bee found vnto you such as ye would not, lest there bee debates, enuyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults,

21 And least when I come againe, my God will humble mee among you, and that I shall bebaile many which haue sinned already, and haue not repented of the uncleannesse, and fornication, and lasciuiousnesse which they haue committed.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 He threatneth seueritie, and the power of his Apostleship against obstinate sinners. 5 And aduising them to a triall of their faith, 7 and to a reformation of their sinnes before his coming, 11 He concludeth his Epistle with a generall exhortation and a prayer.

**T**his is the third time I am comming to you: in the mouth of two or three witnessess shall euery word be established.

2 I told you before, and foretell you as if I were present the second time, and being absent, now I write to them which heretofore haue sinned, and to all other, that if I come againe I will not spare:

3 Since ye seeke a prooffe of Christ, speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weake, but is mightie in you.

4 For though hee was crucified through weaknesse, yet he liueth by the power of God: for wee also are weake in him, but wee shall liue with him by the power of God toward you.

5 Examine your selues, whether ye be in the faith: proue your owne selues. Know yee not your owne selues, how that Iesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I trust that yee shall knowe that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God, that ye doe no euill, not that we should appeare aproued, but that ye should doe<sup>†</sup> which is honest, though we be as reprobates.

8 For wee can doe nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For wee are glad when wee are weake, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, euen your perfection.

10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should

S 2

ble

<sup>\*</sup>See Ezek.  
18. 24.

<sup>†</sup>Gr. your  
soules.

<sup>†</sup>Or. with  
him.



vse sharpnesse, according to the power which the Lord hath giuen me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewell: Bee perfect, bee of good comfort, bee of one minde, lue in peace, and the God of loue and peace shalbe with you.

12 Greet one another with an holy kisse.

13 All the Saints salute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Iesus Christ, and the loue of God, and the communion of the holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

The second Epistle to the Corinthians, was written from Philippios a citie of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.



## THE EPISTLE OF Paul to the Galatians.

### CHAP. I

6 Hee wondereth that they haue so soone left him, and the Gospel, 8 And accuserth those that preach any other Gospel then hee did. 11 He learned the Gospel not of men, but of God: 14 And sheweth what he was before his calling, 17 and what he did presently after it.



Aut an Apostle, not of men, neither by man, but by Iesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead,

2 And all the brethren which

are with mee, vnto the Churches of Galatia:

3 Grace bee to you and peace, from God the Father, and from our Lord Iesus Christ.

4 Who gaue himselfe for our sinnes, that he might deliuer vs from this present euill world, according to the will of God, and our Father,

5 To whom bee glorie for euer and euer, Amen.

6 I marueile, that you are so soone remoued from him, that called you into the grace of Christ, vnto an other Gospel:

7 Which is not another: but there bee some that trouble you, and would peruert the Gospel of Christ.

8 But though we, or an Angel from heauen, preach any other Gospel vnto you, then that which wee haue preached vnto you, let him be accursed.

to you, let him be accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now againe, If any man preach any other Gospel vnto you, then that yee haue receiued, let him be accursed.

10 For doe I now perswade men, or God: or doe I seeke to please men: For if I yet pleased men, I should not bee the seruant of Christ.

11 But I certifie you, brethren, that the Gospel which was preached of me, is not after man.

12 For I neither receiued it of man, neither was I taught it, but by the reuelation of Iesus Christ.

13 For yee haue heard of my conuersation in time past, in the Jewes Religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the Church of God, and wasted it:

14 And profited in the Jewes Religion, aboue many my equals in mine owne nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mothers wombe, and called me by his grace,

16 To reueale his sonne in mee, that I might preach him among the heathen, immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood:

17 Neither went I by to Ierusalem, to them which were Apostles before me, but I went into Arabia, and returned againe vnto Damascus.

18 Then after thre yeeres, I went by to Ierusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fiftene dayes.

19 But other of the Apostles saw I none,

† Gr. equals in yeeres.

|| Or. fifteen.

none, saue James the Lords brother.

20 Now the things which I write vnto you, behold, before God I lye not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia,

22 And was vnknownen by face vnto the Churches of Iudea, which were in Christ.

23 But they had heard onely, that he which persecuted vs in times past, now preacheth the faith, which once hee destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

## CHAP. II.

1 He sheweth when he went vp againe to Hierusalem, and for what purpose: 3 And that Titus was not circumcised: 11 And that he resisted Peter, and told him the reason, 14 why hee and other being Iewes, doe beleue in Christ to bee Iustified by faith, and not by workes: 20 And that they lue not in sinne, who are so iustified.

**T**hen fouretee peeres after, I went vp againe to Hierusalem with Barnabas, and tooke Titus with me also.

2 And I went vp by reuelation, and communicated vnto them that Gospel, which I preach among the Gentiles, but priuately to them which were of reputation, lest by any meanes I should runne, or had runne in vaine.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greeke, was compelled to be circumcised:

4 And that because of false brethren vnawares brought in, who came in priuily to spee out our libertie, which wee haue in Christ Iesus, that they might bring vs into bondage.

5 To whom wee gaue place by subiection, no not for an houre, that the trueth of the Gospel might continue with you.

6 But of these, who seemed to bee somewhat, (whatsoeuer they were, it maketh no matter to mee, God accepteth no mans person,) for they who seemed to be somewhat, in conference added nothing to me.

7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the Gospel of the vncircumcision was committed vnto me, as the Gospel of the circumcision was vnto Peter:

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the Apostleship of the cir-

cumcision, the same was mightie in me towarde the Gentiles.)

9 And when James, Cephas and John, who seemed to bee pillars, perceived the grace that was giuen vnto me, they gaue to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship, that wee should goe vnto the heathen, and they vnto the circumcision.

10 Onely they would that wee should remember the poore, the same which I also was forward to doe.

11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certaine came from James, he did eate with the Gentiles: but when they were come, hee withdrew, and separated himselfe, fearing them which were of the Circumcision.

13 And the other Iewes dissembled likewise with him, insomuch that Barnabas also was caried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not vp rightly according to the truth of the Gospel, I said vnto Peter before them all, If thou, being a Jew, liuest after the maner of Gentiles, and not as doe the Iewes, why compellest thou the Gentiles to lue as do the Iewes?

15 We who are Iewes by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,

16 Knowing that a man is not iustified by the workes of the Law, but by the faith of Iesus Christ, euen we haue beleued in Iesus Christ, that we might be iustified by the faith of Christ, and not by the workes of the Law: for by the workes of the Law shall no flesh be iustified.

17 But if while we seeke to be iustified by Christ, wee our selues also are found sinners, is therefore Christ the minister of sinne: God forbid.

18 For if I build againe the things which I destroyed, I make my selfe a transgressor.

19 For I through the Law, am dead to the Law, that I might lue vnto God.

20 I am crucified with Christ. Nevertheless, I lue, yet not I, but Christ liueth in me, and the life which I now lue in the flesh, I lue by the faith of the sonne of God, who loued mee, and gaue himselfe for me.

21 I doe not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness come by the Lawe, then Christ is dead in vaine.



# The seed To the Galatians. of Abraham

## CHAP. III.

1 He asketh what moued them to leaue the faith, and hang vpon the Law? 6 They that beleeue are iustified, y & blessed with Abraham. 10 And this he sheweth by many reasons.



**O** Foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that you should not obey the trueth, before whose eyes Iesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you:

2 This onely would I learne of you, receiued ye the spirit, by the workes of the Law, or by the hearing of faith:

3 Are ye so foolish: hauing begun in the spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

*Or, a great*

4 Haue ye suffered so many things in vaine: if it be yet in vaine.

5 He therfore that minstreth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doeth he it by the workes of the Law, or by the hearing of faith?

*Or, impu-  
red.*

6 Euen as Abraham beleueed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.

7 Knowe yee therefore, that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

*\* Gen. 12. 3*

8 And the Scripture foreseeing that God would iustifie the heathen through faith, preached before the Gospel vnto Abraham, saying, \* In thee shall all nations be blessed.

9 So then, they which bee of faith, are blessed with faithfull Abraham.

*\* Deu. 17  
26*

10 For as many as are of the workes of the lawe, are vnder the curse: for it is written, \* Cursed is euery one that continueth not in all things which are written in the booke of the Law to doe them.

*\* Aia. 2. 4.  
rom. 1. 17*

11 But that no man is iustified by the Lawe in the sight of God, it is euident: for, \* The iust shall liue by faith.

*\* Leu. 18. 5*

12 And the Law is not of faith: but \* the man that doeth them, shall liue in them.

*\* Deut. 27.  
26*

13 Christ hath redeemed vs from the curse of the Law, being made a curse for vs: for it is written, \* Cursed is euery one that hangeth on tree:

14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles, through Iesus Christ: that wee might receiue the promise of the Spirit through faith.

*10r. 16. 24.  
ment*

15 Brethren, I speake after the manner of men: though it be but a mans co-

uenant, yet if it bee confirmed, no man disanulleth, or addeth thereto.

16 Now to Abraham and his seede were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many, but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

17 And this I say, that the Couenant that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the Lawe which was foure hundred and thirtie yeres after, cannot disanul, that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance bee of the Law, it is no more of promise: but God gaue it to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then serueth the Law: it was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come, to whome the promise was made, and it was ordeyned by Angels in the hand of a Mediatour.

20 Now a mediatour is not a Mediatour of one, but God is one.

21 Is the Lawe then against the promises of God: God forbid: for if there had bene a Lawe giuen which could haue giuen life, verily righteousness should haue bene by the Law.

22 But the Scripture hath concluded all vnder sinne, that the promise by faith of Iesus Christ might be giuen to them that beleeue.

23 But before faith came, wee were kept vnder the Law, shut vp vnto the faith, which should afterwards bee reuealed.

24 Wherefore the Law was our Schoolemaster to bring vs vnto Christ, that we might be iustified by faith.

25 But after that Faith is come, we are no longer vnder a Schoolemaster.

26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Iesus.

27 For as many of you as haue bene baptized into Christ, haue put on Christ.

28 There is neither Jewe, nor Greeke, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Iesus.

29 And if yee be Christs, then are ye Abrahams seed, and heires according to the promise.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 We were vnder the Law till Christ came, as the heire is vnder his gardian till he be of age.

5 But Christ freed vs from the Law: 7 therefore we are seruants no longer to it. 14 He remembereth their good will to him, and his

to them, 22 and sheweth that wee are the  
sonnes of Abraham by the free woman.

**N**OW I say, that the heire,  
as long as hee is a child,  
differeth nothing from a  
seruant, though hee bee  
Lord of all,

2 But is vnder tutors and gouer-  
nours vntill the time appointed of the  
father.

3 Euen so we, when wee were chil-  
dren, were in bondage vnder the || Ele-  
ments of the world:

4 But when the fulnes of the time  
was come, God sent forth his Sonne  
made of a woman, made vnder the  
Law,

5 To redeeme them that were vnder  
the Law, that we might receiue the  
adoption of sonnes.

6 And because yee are sonnes, God  
hath sent forth the spirit of his Sonne  
into your hearts, crying Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a ser-  
uant, but a sonne: and if a sonne, then an  
heire of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit, then when ye knew  
not God, yee did seruite vnto them  
which by nature are no Gods.

9 But now after that yee haue  
knownen God, or rather are knownen of  
God, how turne ye || againe to the weak  
and beggerly || Elements, whereunto  
ye desire againe to be in bondage:

10 Yee obserue dayes, and moneths,  
and times, and yeeres.

11 I am afraide of you, lest I haue  
bestowed vpon you labour in vaine.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I  
am; for I am as ye are, ye haue not inu-  
red me at all.

13 Ye know how through infirmities  
of the flesh, I preached the Gospel vn-  
to you at the first.

14 And my temptation which was  
in my flesh ye despised not, nor reiect-  
ed, but receiued mee as an Angel of God,  
euen as Christ Iesus.

15 Where is then the blessednes you  
spake of: for I beare you record, that if  
it had bin possible, ye would haue pluck-  
ed out your own eyes, and haue giuen  
them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your e-  
nemie, because I tell you the trueth:

17 They zelously affect you, but not  
well: yea, they would exclude || you, that  
you might affect them.

18 But it is good to bee zealously af-

fectedly allwayes in a good thing, and not  
onely when I am present with you.

19 My litle children, of whom I tra-  
uaile in birth againe, vntill Christ bee  
formed in you:

20 I desire to bee present with you  
now, and to change my voyce, for I  
stand in doubt of you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be vnder  
the Law, doe ye not heare the Law:

22 For it is written, that Abraham  
had two sonnes, the one by a bond-  
maid, the other by a free woman.

23 But he who was of the bondwo-  
man, was borne after the flesh: but hee  
of the free woman, was by promise.

24 Which things are an Allegorie;  
for these are the two || Couenants; the  
one from the mount Sinai, which gen-  
dereth to bondage, which is Agar.

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in  
Arabia, and || answereth to Ierusalem,  
which now is, and is in bondage with  
her children.

26 But Ierusalem which is aboue  
is free, which is the mother of vs all.

27 For it is written, \* Reioyce thou  
barren that bearest not, breake forth  
and cry thou that trauestest not; for the  
desolate hath many moe children then  
she which hath an husband.

28 Now wee, brethren, as Isaac  
was, are the children of promise.

29 But as then hee that was borne  
after the flesh, persecuted him that was  
borne after the Spirit, euen so it is now.

30 Neuerthelesse, what saith the  
Scripture: \* Cast out the bondwoman  
and her sonne: for the son of the bond-  
woman shall not bee heire with the son  
of the free woman.

31 So then, brethren, we are not chil-  
dren of the bondwoman, but of the free.

## CHAP. V.

1 Hee mooueth them to stand in their libertie,  
3 and not to obserue circumcision: 13 but  
rather loue, which is the summe of the Law.  
19 He reckoneth vp the workes of the flesh,  
22 and the fruits of the spirit, 25 and exhor-  
teth to walke in the spirit.

**S**TAND fast therefore in the  
libertie wherewith Christ  
hath made vs free, and bee  
not intangled againe with  
the yoke of bondage.

2 Beholde, I Paul say vnto you,  
that if ye be circumcised, Christ shal pro-  
fite you nothing.

3 For

|| Or, rudiments.

|| Or, beset.

|| Or, rudiments.

|| Or, what was then?

|| Or, vs.

|| Or, I am perplexed for you.

|| Or, testaments.

|| Or, it is in the same rank with.

\* Esay 54.1

\* Gen. 21. 10.



3 For I refuse againe to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtoꝝ to doe the whole Law.

4 Christ is become of no effect vnto you, whosoever of you are iustificd by the Law: ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the spirit waite for the hope of righteousness by faith.

6 For in Iesus Christ, neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor vncircumcision, but faith which worketh by loue.

|| Or, who did drive you backe?

7 We did run well; || Who did hinder you, that ye should not obey the truth?

8 This perswasion conuinceth not of him that calleth you.

9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 I haue confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you, shall beare his iudgement, whosoever hee be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why doe I yet suffer persecution: then is the offence of the crosse ceased.

12 I would they were euen cut off which trouble you.

13 For brethren, ye haue bene called vnto liberty, onely <sup>vse</sup> not libertie for an occasion to the flesh, but by loue serue one another.

\*Leu. 19. 18  
mat. 22. 39.

14 For all the Law is fulfilled in one word, <sup>euen</sup> in this: \* Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe.

15 But if yee bite and deuoure one another, take heed ye be not consumed one of another.

|| Or, fulfill not.

16 This I say then, walke in the spirit, and || ye shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh.

17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that yee cannot doe the things that yee would.

18 But if yee be lead of the spirit, yee are not vnder the Law.

19 Nowe the workes of the flesh are manifest, which are these, adulterie, fornication, uncleannesse, lasciuiousnesse,

20 Idolatrie, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Enuiings, murders, drunkennesse, reuellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I haue

also tolde you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherite the kingdome of God.

22 But the fruit of the spirit is loue, ioy, peace, long suffering, gentlenesse, goodnesse, faith,

23 Meeknesse, temperance: against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christs, haue crucified the flesh with the || affections and lustes.

|| Or, passions

25 If we liue in the Spirit, let vs also walke in the Spirit.

26 Let vs not be desirous of vaine glory, prouoking one another, enuiing one another.

## CHAP. VI.

1 He moueth them to deale mildly with a brother that hath slipped, 2 and to beare one anothers burden. 6 To bee liberall to their teachers, 9 and not wearie of well doing. 12 He sheweth what they intend that preach circumcision. 14 He glorieth in nothing, saue in the Crosse of Christ.

**B**rethren, || if a man bee ouertaken in a fault: yee which are spirituall, restore such a one in the spirit of meeknesse, considering thy selfe least thou also be tempted.

|| Or, although.

2 Beare ye one anothers burthens, and so fulfill the Law of Christ.

3 For if a man thinke himselfe to be some thing, when he is nothing, hee deceiveth himselfe.

4 But let every man prooue his owne worke, and then shall he haue reioycing in him selfe alone, and not in another.

5 For every man shall beare his owne burthen.

6 Let him that is taught in the word, communicate vnto him that teacheth, in all good things.

7 Be not deceiued, God is not mocked: for whatsoeuer a man soweth, that shall he also reape.

8 For hee that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reape corruption: but he that soweth to the spirit, shall of the spirit reape life euerlasting.

9 And let vs not bee weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reape, if we faint not.

10 As we haue therefore opportunitye, let vs doe good vnto all men, especially vnto them who are of the household of faith.

11 **Be** see how large a letter I haue written vnto you with mine owne hand.

12 **As** many as desire to make a faire shew in the flesh, they constraîne you to be Circumcised: onely least they should suffer persecution for the Crosse of Christ.

13 **For** neither they themselves who are circumcised, keepe the Law, but desire to haue you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 **But** God forbid that I should glory, saue in the Crosse of our Lord Iesus Christ, by whom the world is

crucified vnto me, & I vnto the world.

15 **For** in Christ Iesus neither circumcision auaileth any thing, nor vncircumcision, but a new creature.

16 **And** as many as walke according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercie, and vpon the Israel of God.

17 **From** henceforth let no man trouble mee, for I beare in my body the markes of the Lord Iesus.

18 **Brethren**, the grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

**¶** Vnto the Galatians, written from Rome.

|| Or, where.  
67.



## THE EPISTLE OF PAVL the Apostle to the Ephesians.

### CHAP. I.

1 **After** the salutation, 3 and thankesgiuing for the Ephesians, 4 he treateth of our Election, 6 and Adoption by grace, 11 which is the true and proper fountaine of mans saluation.

13 **And** because the height of this myserie cannot easily be attained vnto, 16 he praieth that they may come 18 to the full knowledge, and 20 possession thereof in Christ.



**P**aulan Apostle of Iesus Christ by the Will of God, to the Saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithfull in Christ Iesus.

2 **Grace** be to you, and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Iesus Christ.

3 **Blessed** be the God and Father of our Lord Iesus Christ, who hath blessed vs with all spirituall blessings in heauenly places in Christ:

4 **According** as he hath chosen vs in him, before the foundation of the world, that wee should bee holy, and without blame before him in loue:

5 **Having** predestinated vs vnto the adoption of children by Iesus Christ to

himselfe, according to the good pleasure of his will:

6 **To** the praise of the glorie of his grace, wherein he hath made vs accepted in the beloved:

7 **In** whom wee haue redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sinnes, according to the riches of his grace,

8 **wherein** hee hath abounded toward vs in all wisdom and prudence:

9 **hauing** made knowen vnto vs the myserie of his will, according to his good pleasure, which he had purposed in himselfe,

10 **That** in the dispensation of the fulnesse of times, he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heauen, and which are on earth, even in him:

11 **In** whom also we haue obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsell of his owne will:

12 **That** we should be to the praise of his glorie, who first trusted in Christ.

13 **In** whom ye also trusted after that ye heard the word of truth, the Gospel of your saluation: in whom also after that yee beleued, yee were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

14 **which**

† Gr. the  
heauens.

|| Or, hoped

|| Or, things



# Christs power. To the Ephesians. Christ our peace.

14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance, vntill the redemption of the purchased possession, vnto the praise of his glorie.

15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and loue vnto all the Saints,

16 Cease not to giue thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers,

17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ the Father of glorie, may giue vnto you the Spirit of wisdom and reuelation in the knowledge of him:

|| Or, for the  
acknowledg-  
ment.

18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened: that yee may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glorie of his inheritance in the Saints:

19 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to vs-ward who beleeue, according to the working of his mighty power:

† Or, of the  
might of his  
power.

20 Which he wrought in Christ when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his owne right hand in the heavenly places,

21 Farre above all principallitie, and power, and might, and dominion, and euery name that is named, not onely in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And hath put all things vnder his feete, and gaue him to be the head ouer all things to the Church,

23 Which is his body, the fulnesse of him that filleth all in all.

## CHAP. II.

1 By comparing what we were by nature, with what we are by grace: 10 He declareth, that wee are made for good workes; and 13 being brought neere by Christ, should not lue as 11 Gentiles, and 12 forreiners in time past, but as 19 citizens with the Saints, and the family of God.

**A**nd you hath hee quickned who were dead in trespasses, and sinnes,

2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the aire, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience,

3 Among whom also we all had our conuersation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh, and of the minde, and were by

† Or, we

nature the children of wrath, euen as others:

4 But God who is rich in mercie, for his great loue wherewith hee loued vs,

5 Euen when wee were dead in sinnes, hath quickned vs together with Christ, (by grace ye are saued)

6 And hath raised vs vp together, and made vs sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus:

7 That in the ages to come, hee might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in his kindenesse towards vs, through Christ Jesus.

8 For by grace are ye saued, through faith, and that not of your selues: it is the gift of God:

9 Not of workes, lest any man should boast.

10 For wee are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus vnto good workes, which God hath before ordered, that we should walke in them.

|| Or, prepa-  
red.

11 Wherefore remember that ye being in time passed Gentiles in the flesh, who are called vncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands,

12 That at that time yee were without Christ, being aliens from the common wealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, hauing no hope, & without God in the world.

13 But now in Christ Jesus, ye who sometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 For hee is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken downe the middle wall of partition betweene vs:

15 Hauing abolished in his flesh the enmitie, euen the Lawe of Commandments contained in Ordinances, for to make in himselfe, of twaine, one newe man, so making peace.

16 And that he might reconcile both vnto God in one body by the crosse, hauing slaine the enmitie thereby,

|| Or, in  
one

17 And came, and preached peace to you, which were afarre off, and to them that were nigh.

18 For through him wee both haue an access by one Spirit vnto the Father.

19 Now therefore yee are no more strangers and forreiners but fellow citizens with the Saints, and of the household of God,

20 And

20 And are built vpon the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Jesus Christ himselfe being the chiefe corner stone,

21 In whom all the building fitly framed together, groweth vnto an holy Temple in the Lord:

22 In whom you also are builded together for an habitation of God throughe the Spirit.

### CHAP. III.

5 The hidden myserie, 6 that the Gentiles should be saued, 3 was made knowen to Paul by reuelation: 8 And to him was that grace giuen, that 9 he should preach it. 13 He desireth them not to faint for his tribulation, 14 and praieith, 19 that they may perceiue the great loue of Christ toward them.

**E** Or this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles,  
2 If ye haue heard of the dispensation of the grace of God, which is giuen me to youward:

3 Now that by reuelation hee made knowen vnto me the myserie, (as I wrote afore in few words,

4 Whereby when ye reade, ye may vnderstand my knowledge in the myserie of Christ.)

5 which in other ages was not made knowen vnto the sonnes of men, as it is now reueiled vnto his holy Apostles and Prophets by the Spirit.

6 That the Gentiles should be fellow heires, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ, by the Gospel:

7 Whereof I was made a Minister, according to the gift of the grace of God giuen vnto mee, by the effectuall working of his power.

8 Vnto mee, who am lesse then the least of all Saints, is this grace giuen, that I should preach among the Gentiles the vnsearchable riches of Christ,

9 And to make all men see, what is the fellowship of the myserie, which from the beginning of the world, hath bene hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:

10 To the intent that now vnto the principalties and powers in heauenly places, might be knowen by the church, the manifold wisdom of God.

11 According to the eternall purpose

which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

12 In whom we haue boldnesse and access, with confidence, by the faith of him.

13 Wherefore I desire that yee faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees vnto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Of whom the whole family in heauen and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might, by his Spirit in the inner man,

17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, that yee being rooted and grounded in loue,

18 May be able to comprehend with all Saints, what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height:

19 And to know the loue of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that yee might be filled with all the fulnesse of God.

20 Now vnto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly aboue all that wee aske or thinke, according to the power that worketh in vs,

21 Vnto him be glory in the Church by Christ Jesus, throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 He exhorteth to vnitie, 7 and declareth that God therefore giueth diuers 11 gifts vnto men, that his Church might be 13 edified, and 16 growen vp in Christ. 18 He calleth them from the impuritie of the Gentiles. 24 To put on the new man. 25 To cast off lying, and 29 corrupt communication.

**E** Therefore the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that yee walke worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

2 With all lowlinesse and meekenesse, with long suffering, forbearing one another in loue.

3 Endeavouring to keepe the vnitie of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

4 There is one body, and one Spirit, euen as yee are called in one hope of your calling.

5 One Lord, one Faith, one Baptisme,

6 One

|| Or, a little before.

|| Or, in the Lord.



# Christes gifts. To the Ephesians. The new man.

6 One God and Father of all, who is about all, & through all, & in you all.  
7 But unto every one of vs is giuen grace, according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

\* Psal. 68.  
18.  
|| Or, a multitude of captiues.

8 Wherefore he saith: \* when he ascended vp on high, he led captiuitie captive, and gaue gifts vnto men.

9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that hee also descended first into the lower parts of the earth:

|| Or, full.  
1. Cor. 12.  
28.

10 He that descended, is the same also that ascended vp far above all heauens, that he might fill all things.)

11 \* And he gaue some, Apostles: and some, Prophets: and some, Euangelists: and some, Pastors, and teachers:

12 For the perfecting of the Saints, for the worke of the ministerie, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

|| Or, into the unitie.

13 Till we all come in the unitie of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Sonne of God, vnto a perfect man, vnto the measure of the stature of the fullnesse of Christ:

|| Or, age.

14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and caried about with euery winde of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftinesse, whereby they lye in waite to deceiue:

|| Or, being sincere.

15 But speaking the truth in loue, may grow vp into him in all things which is the head, euen Christ:

\* Col. 2. 19.

16 \* From whom the whole body fitly ioyned together, and compacted by that which euery ioynnt supplyeth, according to the effectuall working in the measure of euery part, maketh increase of the body, vnto the edifying of it selfe in loue.

17 This I say therefore and testifie in the Lord, that yee henceforth walke not as other Gentiles walke in the vanitie of their minde,

18 hauing the vnderstanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart:

\* Cor. 1.  
|| Or, hard.

19 Who being past feeling, haue giuen themselves ouer vnto lasciuiousnesse, to worke all vncleannesse with greedinesse.

20 But ye haue not so learned Christ:

21 If so be that ye haue heard him, and haue bene taught by him, as the truth is in Iesus,

22 That yee put off concerning the

former conuersation, the olde man, which is corrupt according to the deceitfull lusts:

23 And bee renewed in the spirit of your minde:

24 And that yee put on that new man, which after God is created in righteousness, and true holinesse.

|| Or, belines of truth.

25 Wherefore putting away lying, speake euery man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.

26 Be ye angry and sinne not, let not the Sunne go down vpon your wrath:

27 Neither giue place to the deuill.

28 Let him that stole, steale no more: but rather let him labour, working with his handes the thing which is good, that he may haue to giue to him that needeth.

|| Or, to do for hisse.

29 Let no corrupt communication proceede out of your mouth, but that which is good to the vse of edifying, that it may minister grace vnto the hearers.

|| Or, to edifie profitably.

30 And griene not the holy Spirit of God, whereby yee are sealed vnto the day of redemption.

31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and euill speaking, be put away from you, with all malice,

32 \* And bee ye kinde one to another, tender hearted, forgiving one another, euen as God for Christs sake hath forgiven you.

\* 2. Cor. 2.  
10.

## CHAP. V.

2 After generall exhortations, to loue, 3 to flie fornication, 4 and all vncleannesse, 7 not to conuerse with the wicked, 15 to walke warily, and to be 18 filled with the spirit, 22 he descendeth to the particular duties, how wiues ought to obey their husbands, 25 and husbands ought to loue their wiues, 32 euen as Christ doth his Church.



Ye therefore followers of God, as deare children.

2 And walke in loue, as Christ also hath loved himselfe for vs, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet smelling saour:

3 But fornication and all vncleannesse, or conetousnesse, let it not be once named amongst you, as becommeth Saints:

4 Neither filthinesse, nor foolish talking,

talking.



talking, nor resting, which are not conuenient: but rather giuing of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor vncleane person, nor couetous man who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdome of Christ, and of God.

6 Let no man deceiue you with vaine words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God vpon the children of disobedience.

7 Bee not yet therefore partakers with them.

8 For ye were sometimes darknesse, but now are ye light in the Lord: walke as children of light,

9 (For the fruite of the spirit is in all goodnesse and righteousnesse & truethe.)

10 Proouing what is acceptable vnto the Lord:

11 And haue no fellowship with the unfruitfull workes of darknesse, but rather reprove them.

12 For it is a shame euen to speake of those things which are done of them in secret.

13 But all things that are reprooued, are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest, is light.

14 Wherefore hee saith: \* Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall giue thee light.

15 \* See then that ye walke circumspectly, not as fooles, but as wise,

16 Redeming the time, because the dayes are euill.

17 Wherefore be ye not vnwise, but vnderstanding what the will of the Lord is.

18 And bee not drunke with wine, wherein is excesse: but bee filled with the spirit:

19 Speaking to your selues, in psalmes, and hymnes, and spirituall songs, singing and making melodie in your heart to the Lord,

20 Giuing thanks alwayes for all things vnto God, and the Father, in the name of our Lord Iesus Christ,

21 Submitting your selues one to another in the feare of God.

22 Wives, submit your selues vnto your owne husbands, as vnto the Lord.

23 For the husband is the head of the wife, euen as Christ is the head of the Church: and he is the saviour of the body.

24 Therefore as the Church is sub-

lect vnto Christ, so let the wines bee to their owne husbands in euery thing.

25 Husbands, loue your wines, euen as Christ also loued the Church, and gaue himselfe for it:

26 That he might sanctifie & cleanse it with the washing of water, by the word,

27 That hee might present it to himselfe a glorious Church, not hauing spot or wrinkle, or any such thing: but that it should bee holy and without blemish.

28 So ought men to loue their wines, as their owne bodies: hee that loueth his wife, loueth himselfe.

29 For no man euer yet hated his owne flesh: but nourisheth and cherisheth it, euen as the Lord the Church:

30 For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 For this cause shall a man leaue his father and mother, and shall be ioyned vnto his wife, and they two shalbe one flesh.

32 This is a great mysterie: but I speake concerning Christ and the Church.

33 Neuerthelesse, let euery one of you in particular, so loue his wife euen as himselfe, and the wife see that she reuerence her husband.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The dutie of children towards their parents,

5 Of seruants towards their masters. 10 Our life is a warfare, 12 Not onely against flesh and blood, but also spiritual enemies. 13 The complete armor of a Christian, 18 and how it ought to be vsed. 21 Tychicus is commended.

**C**hildren, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 Honour thy father and mother, (which is the first commandment with promise,)

3 That it may bee well with thee, and thou maiest lue long on the earth.

4 And ye fathers, prouoke not your children to wrath: but bang them vp in the nourture and admonition of the Lord.

5 Seruants, bee obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with feare and trembling, in singlenesse of your heart, as vnto Christ:

6 Not with eye seruite as men pleasers, but as the seruants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart:

**E**

7 with

|| Or, vnbr-  
luse.

|| Or, dis-  
couered.

\* Eia. 60. 1.

\* Col. 4. 5.



# The armour To the Ephesians. of Christians.

7 With good Will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men,

8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether he be bond or free.

|| Or, moderate-  
rating.  
|| Some  
reale, both  
your, and  
their master

9 And ye masters, do the same things unto them, || forbearing threatening: knowing that || your master also is in heaven, neither is there respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, & in the power of his might.

11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devill.

|| Or, wicked  
spirits.  
|| Or heaven-  
ly.

12 For wee wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darknes of this world, against || spiritu- all wickednes in || high places.

|| Or, having  
overcome all.

13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that yee may be able to withstand in the evil day, and || having done all, to stand.

14 Stand therefore, having your loynes girt about with truth, and ha- uing on the breast-plate of righteous- nesse:

15 And your feete shod with the pre- paration of the Gospel of peace.

16 Above all, taking the shilde of Faith, Where with yee shall bee able to

quench all the fierie dartes of the Wic- ked.

17 And take the helmet of saluation, and the sword of the Spirit. Which is the Word of God:

18 Praying alwayes with all prayer and supplication in the spirit, and wat- ching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all Saints,

19 And for mee, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make knowen the mys- terie of the Gospel:

20 For which I am an ambassado- || in bonds, that || therein I may speake boldly, as I ought to speake.

|| Or, in a  
chaine.  
|| Or, thereof

21 But that yee also may know my affaires, and how I doe, Tychicus a be- loved brother, and faithfull minister in the Lord, shall make knowen to you all things.

22 Whom I haue sent unto you for the same purpose, that yee might know our affaires, and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace be to the brethren, and loue, with faith from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Grace be with all them that loue our Lord Jesus Christ || in sinceritie.

|| Or, without in-  
corruption.

Written from Rome unto the E- phesians by Tychicus.

THE



# THE EPISTLE OF PAVL the Apostle to the Philippians.

## CHAP. I.

3 He testifieth his thankfulness to God, and his loue toward them, for the fruits of their faith and fellowship, in his sufferings, 9 daily praying to him for their increase in grace: 12 Hee sheweth what good the faith of Christ had receiued by his troubles at Rome, 21 and how ready he is to glorifie Christ either by his life or death, 27 exhorting them to vnitie, 28 and to fortitude in persecution.



**P**aul and Timotheus the seruants of Jesus Christ, to all the Saints in Christ Jesus, which are at Philippi, with the Bishops and Deacons:

2 Grace be vnto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 I thanke my God vpon euery remembrance of you,

4 Alwayes in euery prayer of mine for you all making request, with ioy

5 For your fellowship in the Gospel from the first day vntill now:

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you, will perfoyme it vntill the day of Jesus Christ:

7 Euen as it is meete for mee to thinke this of you all, because I haue you in my heart, in as much as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the Gospel, ye all are partakers of my grace.

8 For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all, in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

9 And this I pray, that your loue may abound yet more & more in knowledge, and in all iudgment.

10 That ye may approve things that

are excellent, that ye may be sincere, and without offence till the day of Christ.

11 Being filled with the frutes of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ vnto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would yee should vnderstand brethzen, that the things which happened vnto mee, haue fallen out rather vnto the furtherance of the Gospel.

13 So that my bonds in Christ, are manifest in all the palace, and in all other places.

14 And many of the brethzen in the Lord, waxing confident, by my bonds, are much more bold to speake the word without feare.

15 Some in deed preach Christ, euen of enuie and strife, and some also of good will.

16 The one preach Christ of contentions, not sincerely, supposing to adde affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of loue, knowing that I am set for the defence of the Gospel.

18 What then? Notwithstandinge euery way, whether in pretence, or in trueth: Christ is preached, and I therein doe reioyce, yea, and will reioyce.

19 For I know that this shall turne to my saluation through your prayer, and the supplie of the spirit of Jesus Christ,

20 According to my earnest expectation, and my hope, that in nothing I shalbe ashamed: but that with all boldnes, as alwayes, so now also Christ shal be magnified in my body, whether it be by life or by death.

21 For to me to liue is Christ, and to die is gaine.

22 But if I liue in the flesh, this is the fruit of my labour: yet what I shal chuse, I wote not.

23 For I am in a strait betwixt two, hauing a desire to depart, & to bee with Christ, which is farre better.

Or, differ.

Or for Christ.  
Or, Cesar's Court.  
Or, to all others.

Or, mention.

Or, will finish.

Or, you haue me in your heart.

Or, partakers with me of grace.

Or, sense.

Or, rise.



# Christ humbled, To the Philippians. and exalted.

24 Neuertheles, to abide in the flesh, is more needfull for you.

25 And hauing this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and ioy offaith,

26 That your reioycing may bee more abundant in Iesus Christ for me, by my comming to you againe.

27 Onely let your conuersation bee as it becommeth the Gospel of Christ, that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may heare of your affaires, that yee stand fast in one spirit, with one minde, struing together for the faith of the Gospel,

28 And in nothing terrified by your aduersaries, which is to them an euident token of perdition: but to you of saluation, and that of God.

29 For vnto you it is giuen in the behalfe of Christ, not onely to beleue on him, but also to suffer for his sake,

30 Hauing the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now heare to be in me.

## CHAP. II.

He exhorteth them to vnitie, and to all humblenesse of minde, by the example of Christs humilitie and exaltation: 12 To a carefull proceeding in the way of saluation, that they bee as lights to the wicked world, 16 and comforts to him their Apostle, who is now ready to bee offered vp to God. 19 He hopeth to send Timothie to them, whom hee greatly commendeth, 25 as Epaphroditus also, whom he presently sendeth to them.

**I**f there bee therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of loue, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels, & mercies;

2 Fulfill ye my ioy, that yee be like minded, hauing the same loue, being of one accord, of one minde.

3 Let nothing bee done through strife, or vaine glozy, but in lowlinesse of minde let each esteeme other better then themselves.

4 Looke not euery man on his owne things, but euery man also on the things of others.

5 Let this minde bee in you, which was also in Christ Iesus:

6 Who being in the forme of God, thought it not robbery to bee equall with God:

7 But made himselfe of no reputation, and tooke vpon him the forme of

a seruant, and was made in the like-  
nesse of men.

8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himselfe, and became obedient vnto death, euen the death of the Crosse.

9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and giuen him a Name which is aboue euery name:

10 That at the Name of Iesus euery knee should bow, of things in heauen, and things in earth, and things vnder the earth:

11 And that euery tongue should confesse, that Iesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloued, as yee haue alwayes obeyed, not as in my presence onely, but now much more in my absence: worke out your owne saluation with feare, and trembling.

13 For it is God which worketh in you, both to will, and to doe, of his good pleasure.

14 Doe all things without murmurings, and disputings:

15 That yee may bee blamelesse and harmelesse, the sonnes of God, without rebuke, in the middes of a crooked and peruerse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world:

16 Holding forth the word of life, that I may reioyce in the day of Christ, that I haue not runne in vaine, neither laboured in vaine.

17 Yea, and if I bee offered vpon the sacrifice and seruice of your faith, I ioy, and reioyce with you all.

18 For the same cause also doe ye ioy, and reioyce with me.

19 But I trust in the Lord Iesus, to send Timotheus shortly vnto you, that I also may bee of good comfort, when I know your state.

20 For I haue no man like minded, who will naturally care for your state.

21 For all seeke their owne, not the things which are Iesus Christs.

22 But ye know the prooofe of him, That as a sonne with the father, hee hath serued with me, in the Gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soone as I shall see how it will goe with me.

24 But I trust in the Lord, that I also my selfe shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary, to send to you Epaphroditus my brother and companion in labour, and fellow  
souldiour,

|| Or, p. 20. te.

|| Or, sincere.

|| Or, shine ye

† Or, poured forth.

|| Or, more-cuer.

|| Or, send me.



souldiour, but your messenger, and hee that ministred to my wants.

26 For hee longed after you all, and was full of heavinesse, because that yee had heard that he had bene sicke.

27 For indeed he was sicke nigh vnto death, but God had mercy on him: and not on him onely, but on mee also, lest I should haue sorrow vpon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye see him againe, ye may reioyce, and that I may bee the lesse sorrowfull.

|| Or, bene-  
ficiall.

29 Receiue him therfore in the Lord with all gladnesse, and hold such in reputation:

30 Because for the worke of Christ he was nigh vnto death, not regarding his life, to supply your lacke of seruice toward me.

### CHAP. III.

1 Hee warneth them to beware of the false teachers of the Circumcision, 4 shewing that himself hath greater cause then they, to trust in the righteousness of the Law: 7 which notwithstanding hee counteth as doing and losse, to gaine Christ and his righteousness, 12 therein acknowledging his owne imperfection. 15 Hee exhorteth them to be thus minded, 17 and to imitate him, 18 and to decline the waies of carnall Christians.



Finally, my brethzen, reioyce in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous: but for you it is safe.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of euill workers: beware of the concision.

3 For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and reioyce in Christ Iesus, and haue no confidence in the flesh.

4 Though I might also haue confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that hee hath whereof hee might trust in the flesh, I more:

5 Circumcised the eight day, of the stocke of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrewes, as touching the Law, a Pharise:

6 Concerning zeale, persecuting the Church: touching the righteousness which is in the Law, blamelesse.

7 But what things were gaine to me, those I counted losse for Christ.

8 Yea doubtlesse, and I count all things but losse, for the excellencie of the

knowledge of Christ Iesus my Lord: for whom I haue suffered the losse of all things, and doe count them but doing, that I may win Christ,

9 And be found in him, not hauing mine owne righteousness, which is of the Law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable vnto his death,

11 If by any meanes I might attaine vnto the resurrection of the dead.

12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Iesus.

13 Brethzen, I count not my selfe to haue apprehended: but this one thing I doe, forgetting those things which are behinde, and reaching forth vnto those things which are before,

14 I presse toward the marke, for the price of the high calling of God in Christ Iesus.

15 Let vs therefore, as many as bee perfect, bee thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reueale euen this vnto you.

16 Neuerthelesse, whereto wee haue already attained, let vs walke by the same rule, let vs minde the same thing.

17 Brethzen, be followers together of me, and marke them which walke so, as ye haue vs for an ensample.

18 (For many walke, of whom I haue told you often, and now tell you euen weeping, that they are the enemies of the crosse of Christ:

19 whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glorie is in their shame, who minde earthly things.)

20 For our conuersation is in heauen, from whence also we looke for the Saviour, the Lord Iesus Christ:

21 who shall change our vile bodie, that it may bee fashioned like vnto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able euen to subdue all things vnto himselfe.

### CHAP. III.

1 From particular admonitions 4 hee proceedeth to generall exhortations, 10 shewing how hee reioyced at their liberalitie to-



# Booke of life. To the Philippians. Contentation.

wards him lying in prison, not so much for the supply of his owne wants, as for the grace of God in them. 19 And so he concludeth with prayer and salutations.

**H**erefore, my brethren, dearly beloued and longed for, my ioy and crowne, so stand fast in the Lord, my dearly beloued.

2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I entreat thee also, true yokefellow, helpe those women which laboured with me in the Gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellow labourers, whose names are in the booke of life.

4 Reioyce in the Lord alway: and againe I say Reioyce.

5 Let your moderation be knowen vnto all men. The Lord is at hand.

6 Bee carefull for nothing: but in euery thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your request be made knowen vnto God.

7 And the peace of God which passeth all vnderstanding, shall keepe your hearts & minds through Christ Iesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are iust, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report: if there bee any vertue, and if there bee any praise, thinke on these things:

9 Those things which ye haue both learned and receiued, and heard, and seene in mee, doe: and the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But I reioyced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me hath flourished againe, wherein yee were also carefull, but ye lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speake in respect of want: for I haue learned in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content.

12 I know both how to be abased, and I knowe how to abound: euerie where, and in all things I am instructed, both to be full, and to be hungry, both to abound, and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things through Christ, which strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding, yee haue well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the Gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no Church communicated with mee, as concerning giuing and receiuing, but ye onely.

16 For euen in Thessalonica, ye sent once, and againe vnto my necessitie.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But I haue all, and abound. I am full, hauing receiued of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well pleasing to God.

19 But my God shall supply all your need, according to his riches in glory, by Christ Iesus.

20 Now vnto God and our Father be glory for euer and euer. Amen.

21 Salute euery Saint in Christ Iesus: the brethren which are with me, greet you.

22 All the Saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Cæsars household.

23 The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

**I**t was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

*Or, vnderstand*

*Or, I haue receiued all.*

*Or, is receiued.*

THE



# THE EPISTLE OF PAVL

## the Apostle to the Colossians.

### CHAP. I.

1 After salutation hee thanketh God for their faith, 7 confirmeth the doctrine of Epaphras, 9 Praieth further for their increase in grace, 14 describeth the true Christ, 21 encourageth them to receiue Iesus Christ, and commendeth his owne ministry.



**P**aul an Apostle of Iesus Christ, by Will of God, and Timotheus our brother,

2 To the saints and faithfull brethren in Christ, which are at Co-

losse, grace be vnto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Iesus Christ.

3 We giue thanks to God, and the Father of our Lord Iesus Christ, praying alwayes for you,

4 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Iesus, and of the loue which yee haue to all the Saints,

5 For the hope which is layd by for you in heauen, wherof ye heard before in the word of the trueth of the Gospel,

6 which is come vnto you as it is in all the world, and bringeth forth fruit, as it doth also in you, since the day yee heard of it, and knew the grace of God in trueth,

7 As yee also learned of Epaphras our deare fellow seruant, who is for you a faithfull Minister of Christ:

8 who also declared vnto vs your loue in the spirit.

9 For this cause wee also, since the day we heard it, doe not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his Will, in all wisdom and spirituall vnderstanding:

10 That ye might walke worthy of the Lord vnto all pleasing, being fruit-

full in euery good worke, & increasing in the knowledge of God:

11 Strengthened with all might according to his glorious power, vnto all patience and long suffering with ioyfulness:

12 Giuing thanks vnto the Father, which hath made vs meete to be partakers of the inheritance of the Saints in light:

13 who hath deliuered vs from the power of darkenesse, and hath translated vs into the kingdome of <sup>†</sup>his deare Sonne,

14 In whom we haue redemption through his blood, euen the forgiveness of sinnes:

15 who is the image of the inuisible God, the first borne of euery creature.

16 For by him were all things created that are in heauen, and that are in earth, visible and inuisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalties, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him.

17 \* And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

18 And hee is the head of the body, the Church: who is the beginning, the first borne from the dead, that in all things he might haue the preeminence:

19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulnesse dwell,

20 And (|| hauing made peace through the blood of his crosse) by him to reconcile all things vnto himself, by him, I say, whether they bee things in earth, or things in heauen.

21 And you that were sometimes alienated, and enemies in your minde by wicked workes, yet now hath hee reconciled,

22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy & vnblemishable, and vnreproouable in his sight,

23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moued away from

† Gr. the Sonne of his loue.

\* 1. Cor. 8. 6 ioh. 1. 3.

|| Or, among all.

|| Or, making peace.

|| Or, by your minde in wicked workes.



# How to walke To the Colossians. in Christ Iesus.

from the hope of the Gospel, which yee haue heard, and which was preached to every creature which is vnder heauen, whereof I Paul am made a Minister.

24 Who now reioyce in my sufferings for you, and fill vp that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh, for his bodies sake, which is the Church,

25 Whereof I am made a Minister, according to the dispensation of God, which is giuen to mee for you. || to fulfill the Word of God :

|| Or, fully to preach the word of God, Rom. 1. 19.

26 Euen the mystery which hath been hid from ages, and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints,

27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystrie among the Gentiles, which is Christ in you, the hope of glory:

|| Or, among you.

28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom, that we may present every man perfect in Christ Iesus.

29 Whereunto I also labour, struing according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

## CHAP. II.

1 Hee still exhorteth them to bee constant in Christ, 8 To beware of Philosophie, and vaine traditions, 18 worshipping of Angels, 20 and Legall Ceremonies, which are ended in Christ.

**I** Or I would that ye knew what great || conflict I haue for you, and for them at Laodicea, and for as many as haue not seene my face in the flesh:

|| Or, for cause of you.

2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in loue, and vnto all riches of the full assurance of vnderstanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystrie of God, and of the Father, and of Christ,

|| Or, in you.

3 || In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom, and knowledge.

4 And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For though I bee absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, ioying and beholding your order, and the steadfastnesse of your faith in Christ.

6 As yee haue therefore receiued Christ Iesus the Lord, so walke yee in him:

7 Rooted and built vp in him, and stablished in the faith, as yee haue bene taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

8 Beware lest any man spoile you through Philosophie and vaine deceit, after the tradition of men, after the || rudiments of the world, and not after Christ:

|| Or, elements.

9 For in him dwelleth all the fulnesse of the Godhead bodily.

10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principalities, & power.

11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the Circumcision made without handes, in putting off the body of the finnes of the flesh, by the Circumcision of Christ:

12 Buried with him in Baptisme, wherein also you are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

13 And you being dead in your finnes, and the vncircumcision of your flesh, hath hee quickened together with him, hauing forgiven you all trespasses,

14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances, that was against vs, which was contrary to vs, and tooke it out of the way, nailing it to his Crosse:

15 And hauing spoyled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing ouer them in it.

|| Or, in him selfe.

16 Let no man therefore iudge you in || meat, or in drinke, or in respect of an holy day, or of the new moone, or of the Sabbath dayes:

|| Or, for eating and drinking.  
|| Or, in part.

17 Which are a shadow of things to come, but the body is of Christ.

18 Let no man || beguile you of your reward, in a voluntary humilitie, and worshipping of Angels, intruding into those things which hee hath not seene, vainely puffed vp by his fleshly minde:

|| Or, iudge against you.  
† Or, being a voluntary in humilitie.

19 And not holding the head, from which all the body by ioynts and bands hauing nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 Wherefore if yee bee dead with Christ from the || rudiments of the world: why, as though liuing in the world, are ye subiect to ordinances:

|| Or, elements.

21 (Touch not, taste not, handle not:

22 which all are to perish with the using) after the commandements and doctrines of men:

23 which things haue in deed a shew of

of

# Of mortification. Chap. iij. iiii. Seuerall dueties

|| Or, p<sup>ro</sup>u<sup>er</sup>b-  
ing, or not  
sparing.

of wisdom in Will · worship and hu-  
militie, and neglecting of the body, not  
in any honour to the satisfying of the  
flesh.

## CHAP. III.

- 1 Hee sheweth where wee should seeke Christ.
- 5 Hee exhorteth to mortification, 10 to put  
off the olde man, and to put on Christ, 12  
exhorting to charitie, humilitie, and other  
seuerall dueties.

**I**F yee then bee risen with  
Christ, seeke those things  
which are aboue, where  
Christ sitteth on the right  
hand of God:

|| Or, m<sup>in</sup>d.

- 2 Set your affection on things a-  
boue, not on things on the earth.
- 3 For yee are dead, and your life is  
hid with Christ in God.
- 4 When Christ, who is our life, shall  
appeare, then shall yee also appeare  
with him in glorie.
- 5 Mortifie therefore your members  
which are vpon the earth: fornication,  
vncleannesse, inordinate affection, cuill  
concupiscence, and couetousnesse, which  
is idolatrie:
- 6 For which things sake, the wrath  
of God cometh on the children of dis-  
obedience,
- 7 In the which yee also walked  
sometime, when ye lued in them.
- 8 But now you also put off all these,  
anger, wrath, malice, blasphemie, filthy  
communication out of your mouth.
- 9 Lie not one to another, seeing that  
yee haue put off the old man with his  
deedes:
- 10 And haue put on the new man,  
which is renewed in knowledge, after  
the image of him that created him,
- 11 where there is neither Greeke,  
nor Jew, circumcision, nor vncircum-  
cision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond, nor  
free: but Christ is all, and in all.
- 12 Put on therefore (as the elect of  
God, holy and beloued) bowels of mer-  
cies, kindnesse, humblenesse of minde,  
meekenesse, long suffering,
- 13 Forbearing one another, and for-  
giuing one another, if any man haue a  
quarrell against any: euen as Christ  
forgaue you, so also doe yee.
- 14 And aboue all these things put on  
charitie, which is the bond of perfect-  
nesse.
- 15 And let the peace of God rule in  
your hearts, to the which also yee are

|| Or, com-  
plaint.

called in one body: and be yee thanke-  
full.

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in  
you richly in all wisdom, teaching and  
admonishing one another in Psalmes,  
and hymnes, and Spirituall songs,  
singing with grace in your hearts to  
the Lord.

17 And whatsoever yee doe in word  
or deed, doe all in the Name of the Lord  
Jesus, giuing thanks to God and the  
Father, by him.

18 Wiues, submit your selues vnto  
your owne husbands, as it is fit in the  
Lord.

19 Husbands, loue your wiues, and  
be not bitter against them.

20 Children, obey your parents in  
all things, for this is well pleasing vnto  
the Lord.

21 Fathers, prouoke not your chil-  
dren to anger, lest they be discouraged.

22 Seruants, obey in all things your  
masters according to the flesh: not with  
eye seruite as men pleasers, but in  
singlenesse of heart, fearing God:

23 And whatsoever yee doe, doe it  
heartily, as to the Lord, and not vnto  
men:

24 Knowing, that of the Lord yee  
shall receiue the reward of the inheri-  
tance: for ye serue the Lord Christ.

25 But he that doeth wrong, shall  
receiue for the wrong which hee hath  
done: and there is no respect of per-  
sons.

## CHAP. IIII.

- 1 Hee exhorteth them to bee seruient in pray-  
er, 5 to walke wisely toward them that are  
not yet come to the true knowledge of  
Christ. 10 Hee saluted them, and wisheth  
them all prosperitie.

**M**asters, giue vnto your ser-  
uants that which is iust  
and equall, knowing that  
yee also haue a Master in  
heauen.

2 Continue in prayer, and watch in  
the same with thanksgiving:

3 Withall, praying also for vs, that  
God would open vnto vs a doore of ve-  
terance, to speake the mystery of Christ,  
for which I am also in bonds:

4 That I may make it manifest, as  
I ought to speake.

5 Walke in wisdom toward them  
that are without, redeeming the time.

6 Let your speech bee alway with  
grace,



grace, seasoned with salt, that you may know how yee ought to answer every man.

7 All my state shall Tychicus declare vnto you, who is a beloued brother, and a faithfull minister, and fellow seruant in the Lord:

8 Whom I haue sent vnto you for the same purpose, that hee might know your estate, and comfort your hearts.

9 With Onesimus a faithfull and beloued brother, who is one of you. They shall make knowen vnto you all things which are done here.

10 Aristarchus my fellow prisoner saluteth you, and Marcus sisters sonne to Barnabas, (touching whome yee receiued commandements: if he come vnto you, receiue him:)

11 And Iesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These onely are my fellow workers vnto the kingdome of God, which haue bene a comfort vnto me.

12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a seruant of Christ, saluteth you, alwaies labouring feruently for you in prayers,

||Or, striving

that ye may stand perfect, and complete in all the will of God.

||Or, filled.

13 For I beare him record, that hee hath a great zeale for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 Luke the beloued physician, and Demas greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Symphas, & the church which is in his house.

16 And when this Epistle is read amongst you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans: and that ye likewise reade the Epistle from Laodicea,

17 And say to Archippus, Take heede to the ministration, which thou hast receiued in the Lord, that thou fulfill it.

18 The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace be with you. Amen.

Written from Rome to the Colossians, by Tychicus and Onesimus.



## THE FIRST EPISTLE OF Paul the Apostle to the Thessalonians.

### CHAP. I.

1 The Thessalonians are given to vnderstand both how mindfull of them S. Paul was at all times in thank-giving, & prayer: & also how well he was perswaded of the truth, and sinceritie of their faith, & conuersion to God.



Paul and Silvanus, and Timotheus, vnto the Church of the Thessalonians, which is in God the Father, and in the Lord Iesus Christ: grace be vnto you, and

peace from God our Father, and the Lord Iesus Christ.

2 We giue thanks to God alwaies

for you all, making mention of you in our prayers,

3 Remembring without ceasing your worke of faith, and labour of loue, and patience of hope in our Lord Iesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father:

4 Knowing, brethren || beloued, your election of God.

||Or, beloved of God: your election.

5 For our Gospel came not vnto you in word onely: but also in power, and in the holy Ghost, and in much assurance, as yee know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And yee became followers of vs, and of the Lord, hauing receiued the word in much affliction, with ioy of the holy Ghost:

7 So that ye were ensamples to all that beleue in Macedonia and Achaia,

8 For:

8 For from you sounded out the word of the Lord, not onely in Macedonia & Achaia, but also in euery place your faith to Godward is spread abroad, so that we need not to speak anything.

9 For they themselves shew of vs, what manner of entring in we had vnto you, and how yee turned to God from idols, to serue the liuing, and true God,

10 And to waite for his sonne from heauen whom he raised from the dead, euen Iesus which deliuered vs from the wrath to come.

## CHAP. II.

In what manner the Gospel was brought and preached to the Thessalonians, and in what sort also they receiued it. 18 A reason is rendred both why Saint Paul was so long absent from them, and also why hee was so desirous to see them.



**I**N your selues, brethren, knowe our entrance in vnto you, that it was not in vaine.

2 But euen after that wee had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at Philippi, wee were bold in our God, to speake vnto you the Gospel of God with much contention.

3 For our exhortation was not of deceit, nor of uncleannesse, nor in guile:

4 But as we were allowed of God to bee put in trust with the Gospel, euen so wee speake, not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time vsed wee flattering wordes, as ye knowe, nor a cloke of couetousnesse, God is witnesse:

6 Nor of men sought we glorie, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might haue bene burdensonie, as the Apostles of Christ.

7 But wee were gentle among you, euen as a nurse cherisheth her children:

8 So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to haue imparted vnto you, not the Gospel of God onely, but also our owne soules, because ye were deare vnto vs.

9 For yee remember, brethren, our labour and trauaile: for labouring might and day, because wee would not bee chargeable vnto any of you, wee preached vnto you the Gospel of God.

10 Wee are witnesses, and God also, how holily, and iustly, and vnblameably wee behaued our selues among you that beleewe.

11 As you know, how wee exhorted and comforted, and charged euery one of you, (as a father doeth his children,)

12 That ye would walke worthy of God, who hath called you vnto his kingdome and glory.

13 For this cause also thanke wee God without ceasing, because when yee receiued the word of God, which yee heard of vs, yee receiued it not as the word of men, but (as it is in trueth) the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that beleewe.

14 For yee, brethren, became followers of the Churches of God, which in Iudea are in Christ Iesus: for ye also haue suffered like things of your owne countrey men, euen as they haue of the Iewes:

15 who both killed the Lord Iesus, and their owne prophets, and haue persecuted vs: and they please not God, and are contrary to all men:

16 Forbidding vs to speake to the Gentiles, that they might bee saved, to fill vp their finnes alway: for the wrath is come vpon them to the vttermoost.

17 But wee, brethren, being taken from you for a short time, in presence, not in heart, endeavored the more abundantly to see your face with great desire.

18 Wherefore we would haue come vnto you (euen I Paul) once & againe: but Satan hindered vs.

19 For what is our hope, or ioy, or crowne of reioyng? Are not euen ye in the presence of our Lord Iesus Christ at his comming?

20 For, ye are our glory and ioy.

## CHAP. III.

1 S. Paul testifieth his great loue to the Thessalonians, partly by sending Timothie vnto them to strengthen and comfort them: partly by reioyng in their welldoing: 10 and partly by praying for them, and desiring a safe comming vnto them.



**W**herefore when wee could no longer forbear, wee thought it good to bee left at Athens alone:

2 And sent Timotheus our brother and minister of God, and our fellow labourer in the Gospel of Christ,

||Or, used  
authority.

||Or, chased  
us out.

||Or, glorying



# Of afflictions. I. Thessalonians. The resurrection.

Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith:

3 That no man should be moued by these afflictions: for your selues know that we are appointed therunto.

4 For verily when we were with you, we told you before, that we should suffer tribulation, euen as it came to passe and ye know.

5 For this cause when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some meanes the tempter haue tempted you, and our labor be inuaine.

6 But now when Timotheus came from you vnto vs, and brought vs good tidings of your faith and charitie, and that ye haue good remembrance of vs alwayes, desiring greatly to see vs, as we also to see you:

7 Therefore brethren, we were comforted ouer you in all our affliction and distresse, by your faith:

8 For now we line, if ye stand fast in the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we render to God againe for you, for all the ioy wherewith wee ioy for your sakes before our God,

10 Night & day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith:

11 Now God himselfe and our Father, and our Lord Iesus Christ direct our way vnto you.

12 And the Lorde make you to increase, & abound in loue one towards another, and towards all men, euen as we doe towards you:

13 To the end hee may stablish your hearts vnb lameable in holinesse before God euen our Father, at the coming of our Lord Iesus Christ with all his Saints.

## CHAP. III.

Hee exhorteth them to goe on forward in all manner of godlinesse, 6 to liue holily and iustly, 9 to loue one another, 11 and quietly to followe their owne businesse: 13 and last of all to sorrow moderately for the dead.

17 And vnto this last exhortation is annexed a briete description of the resurrection, and second coming of Christ to iudgement.

|| Or, require?  
|| Or, be euen

**E**Uthermore then we beseech you, brethren, and exhort you by the Lord Iesus, that as ye haue receiued of vs, how ye ought to

walke, and to please God, so ye would abound more and more.

2 For ye know what commandments we gaue you, by the Lord Iesus.

3 For this is the will of God, euen your sanctification, that ye should abstaine from fornication:

4 That euery one of you should know how to possesse his vessel in sanctification and honour:

5 Not in the lust of concupiscence, euen as the Gentiles which know not God:

6 That no man goe beyond and defraud his brother in any matter, because that the Lord is the auenger of all such; as we also haue forewarned you, and testified:

|| Or, oppress,  
or, ouer-  
reach.  
|| Or, in the  
matter.

7 For God hath not called vs vnto vncleannesse, but vnto holinesse.

8 He therefore that despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath also giuen vnto vs his holy Spirit.

|| Or, reie-  
cteth.

9 But as touching brotherly loue, ye need not that I write vnto you: for ye your selues are taught of God to loue one another.

10 And in deed ye doe it towards all the brethren, which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more:

11 And that ye studie to be quiet, and to doe your owne businesse, and to worke with your owne hands, (as wee commanded you:)

12 That ye may walke honestly toward them that are without, and that ye may haue lacke of nothing.

|| Or, of no  
man.

13 But I would not haue you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleepe, that ye sorrow not, euen as others which haue no hope.

14 For if we beleene that Iesus died, and rose againe: euen so them also which sleepe in Iesus, will God bring with him.

15 For this we say vnto you by the word of the Lord, That we which are alieue and remaine vnto the coming of the Lord, shall not preuent them which are asleepe.

16 For the Lord himselfe shall descend from heauen with a shout, with the voyce of the Archangel, and with the trumpe of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first.

17 Then we which are alieue, and remaine, shalbe caught vp together with them

them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the aire: and so shall wee euer bee with the Lord.

*Or, exhort.*

18 Wherefore, || comfort one another with these words.

### CHAP. V.

1 Hee proceedeth in the former description of Christs coming to iudgement, 16 and giueth diuers precepts, 23 and so concludeth the Epistle.

**B**Ut of the times and the seasons, brethren, yee haue no need that I write vnto you. 2 For your selues know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thiefe in the night.

3 For when they shal say, Peace and safety: then sudden destruction cometh vpon them, as trauaile vpon a woman with childe, and they shall not escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkenesse, that that day should ouertake you as a thiefe.

5 Wee are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkenesse.

6 Therefore let vs not sleepe, as doe others: but let vs watch and be sober.

7 For they that sleepe, sleepe in the night, and they that bee drunken, are drunken in the night.

8 But let vs who are of the day, bee sober, putting on the brestplate of faith and loue, and for an helmet, the hope of saluation.

9 For God hath not appointed vs to wrath: but to obtaine saluation by our Lord Iesus Christ,

10 who died for vs, that whether we wake or sleepe, we should liue together with him.

*Or, exhort.*

11 Wherefore, || comfort your selues together, and edifie one another, euen as also ye doe.

12 And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are ouer you in the Lord, and admonish you:

13 And to esteeme them very highly in loue for their workes sake, and be at peace among your selues.

14 Now we || exhort you, brethren, *Or, beseech* warne them that are || vnruely, *Or, disorderly.* comfort the feeble minded, support the weake, be patient toward all men.

15 See that none render euill for euill vnto any man: but euer follow that which is good, both among your selues and to all men.

16 Reioyce euermore:

17 Pray without ceasing:

18 In euery thing giue thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Iesus concerning you.

19 Quench not the spirit:

20 Despise not prophesyings:

21 Proue all things: hold fast that which is good.

22 Abstaine from all appearance of euill.

23 And the very God of peace sanctifie you wholly: and I pray God your whole spirit, and soule, and body be preserved blamelesse vnto the coming of our Lord Iesus Christ.

24 Faithfull is hee that calleth you, who also will doe it.

25 Brethren, pray for vs.

26 Greete all the brethren with an holy kisse.

27 I || charge you by the Lord, that this Epistle bee read vnto all the holy brethren. *Or, aduers.*

28 The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with you, Amen.

**T**he first Epistle vnto the Thessalonians, was written from Athens.





# THE SECOND EPISTLE of Paul the Apostle to the Thessalonians.

## CHAP. I.

1 S. Paul certifieth them of the good opinion which hee had of their faith, loue, and patience: 11 And therewithall vseth diuers reasons for the comforting of them in persecution, whereof the chiefeft is taken from the righteous iudgement of God.



Paul and Silvanus, and Timotheus vnto the Church of the Thessalonians, in God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ:

2 Grace vnto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Wee are bound to thanke God alwayes for you, brethren, as it is meete, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charitie of euery one of you al towards each other aboundeth:

4 So that wee our selues glorie in you in the Churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that yee endure.

5 Which is a manifest token of the righteous iudgement of God, that yee may bee counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which yee also suffer;

6 Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompence tribulation to them that trouble you:

7 And to you who are troubled, rest with vs, when the Lord Jesus shall be reuealed from heauen, with his mighty Angels,

8 In flaming fire, || taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ,

9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of

the Lord, and from the glory of his power:

12 When hee shall come to bee glorified in his Saints, and to bee admired in all them that beleue (because our testimony among you was beleueed) in that day.

11 Wherefore also we pray alwayes for you, that our God would || count you worthy of this calling, and fulfill all the good pleasure of his goodnesse, and the worke of faith with power:

12 That the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ may bee glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

## CHAP. II.

1 Hee willeth them to continue stedfast in the trueth receiued, 3 Sheweth that there shall bee a departure from the faith, 9 and a discovery of Antichrist, before the day of the Lord come. 15 And thereupon repeateth his former exhortation, & prayeth for them.

**N**OW we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together vnto him,

2 That yee bee not soone shaken in minde, or bee troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from vs, as that the day of Christ is at hand,

3 Let no man deceiue you by any meanes, for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sinne bee reuealed, the sonne of perdition,

4 Who opposeth and exalteth himselfe aboue all that is called God, or that is worshipped: so that he as God, sitteth in the Temple of God, shewing himselfe that he is God.

5 Remember yee not, that when I was yet with you, I tolde you these things:

6 And

† Or, the angels of his power.  
|| Or, yeel-  
ding

|| Or, vouch-  
safe.

¶ Or, holdeth.

6 And now yee know what || With-  
holdeth, that hee might bee reuealed in  
his time.

7 For the myserie of iniquitie doth  
alreadie worke: onely he who now let-  
teth, will let, vntill he be taken out of the  
way.

8 And then shall that wicked bee  
reuealed, whome the Lord shall con-  
sume with the spirit of his mouth, and  
shall destroy with the brightnesse of his  
conning:

9 Euen him whose conning is after  
the working of Satan, with all power  
and signes, and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceiueablenesse of  
vnrightheousnesse, in them that perish:  
because they receiued not the loue of the  
trueth, that they might be saued.

11 And for this cause God shall send  
them strong delusion, that they should  
beleue a lye:

12 That they all might bee damned  
who beleueed not the trueth, but had  
pleasure in vnrightheousnes.

13 But we are bound to giue thanks  
alway to God for you, brethren, beloued  
of the Lord, because God hath from  
the beginning chosen you to saluation,  
through sanctification of the spirit, and  
beleefe of the trueth,

14 Wherunto he called you by our  
Gospel, to the obtaining of the glorie of  
the Lord Iesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast,  
and hold the traditions which yee haue  
beeene taught, whether by word or our  
Epistle.

16 Now our Lord Iesus Christ  
himselfe, and God euen our Father,  
which hath loued vs, and hath giuen  
vs euermlasting consolation, and good  
hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and stablish  
you in euery good word and worke.

### CHAP. III.

He craueth their prayers for himselfe, 3 testi-  
fieh what confidence hee hath in them, 5  
maketh request to God in their behalfe, 6 gi-  
ueth them diuers precepts, especially to shun  
idlenesse, and ill company, 16 And last of  
all concludeth with prayer and salutation.



Finally, brethren, pray  
for vs, that the word of  
the Lord may haue free  
course, and be glorified,  
euen as it is with you:

2 And that we may

bee deliuered from † vnreasonable and  
wicked men: for all men haue not faith.

3 But the Lord is faithfull, who  
shall stablish you, and keepe you from  
euill.

4 And wee haue confidence in the  
Lord touching you, that yee both doe,  
and will doe the things which we com-  
mand you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts  
into the loue of God, and into || the pa-  
tient waiting for Christ.

6 Now we command you, brethren,  
in the Name of our Lord Iesus Christ,  
that ye withdraw your selues from eue-  
ry brother that walketh disorderly, and  
not after the tradition which hee recei-  
ued of vs.

7 For your selues know how yee  
ought to follow vs: for wee behaued  
not our selues disorderly among you,

8 Neither did wee eate any mans  
bread for nought: but wrought with la-  
bour and trauaile night and day, that  
wee might not bee chargeable to any  
of you.

9 Not because we haue not power,  
but to make our selues an ensample vn-  
to you to follow vs.

10 For euen when wee were with  
you, this wee commanded you, that if  
any would not worke, neither should  
he eate.

11 For we heare that there are some  
which walke among you disorderly,  
working not at all, but are busi-bodies.

12 Now them that are such, we com-  
mand, and exhort by our Lord Iesus  
Christ, that with quietnesse they worke,  
and eat their owne bread.

13 But ye, brethren, || be not wearie  
in well doing.

14 And if any man obey not our  
word, by this Epistle || note that man,  
and haue no company with him, that  
he may be ashamed,

15 Yet count him not as an enemy,  
but admonish him as a brother.

16 Now the Lord of peace himselfe,  
giue you peace alwayes, by all meanes.  
The Lord be with you all.

17 The salutation of Paul, with  
mine owne hand, which is the token in  
euery Epistle: so I write.

18 The grace of our Lord Iesus  
Christ be with you all, Amen.

¶ The second Epistle to the Thessalo-  
nians was written from Athens.

† Gr. abjurd.

|| Or, the pa-  
tience of  
Christ.|| Or, faint  
not.|| Or, signifie  
that man by  
an Epistle.





# THE FIRST EPISTLE of Paul the Apostle to Timothie.

## CHAP. I.

1 Timothie is put in mind of the charge which was given vnto him by Paul at his going to Macedonia. 5 Of the right vse and end of the Law. 11 Of Saint Pauls calling to be an Apostle, 20 and of Hymeneus & Alexander.



Paul an Apostle of Iesus Christ by the commandment of God our Saviour, & Lord Iesus Christ which is our hope,

2 Unto Timothie my own sonne in the Faith: Grace, mercie, and peace from God our Father, and Iesus Christ our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine,

4 Neither greeue heed to fables, and endlesse genealogies, which minister questions, rather then edifying which is in faith: so doe.

5 Now the end of the commandment is charity, out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith vnfained.

6 From which some hauing swayed, haue turned aside vnto vaine railing,

7 Desiring to bee teachers of the Law, vnderstanding neither what they say, nor whercof they affirme.

8 But we know that the Law is good, if a man vse it lawfully.

9 Knowing this, that the Law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawlesse and disobedient, for the vngodly, and for sinners, for vnholie, and profane, for murderers of fathers, and murderers of mothers, for man-slayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for men-stealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing

that is contrary to sound doctrine,

11 According to the glorious Gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thanke Christ Iesus our Lord, who hath enabled mee: for that he counted me faithfull, putting me in to the Ministerie,

13 Who was before a blasphemers, and a persecuter, and inuiros. But I obtained mercie, because I did it ignorantly, in vnbeleefe.

14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant, with faith, & loue, which is in Christ Iesus.

15 This is a faithfull saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Iesus came into the world to saue sinners, of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit, for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first, Iesus Christ might shew forth all long suffering, for a paterne to them which should hereafter beleue on him to life cuerlasting.

17 Now vnto King eternal, immortal, inuisible, the onely Wise God, be honour and glory for euer & euer. Amen.

18 This charge I commit vnto thee, sonne Timothie; according to the prophesies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest warre a good warfare,

19 Holding faith, and a good conscience, which some hauing put away, concerning faith, haue made shipwracke.

20 Of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander, whom I haue deliuered vnto Satan, that they may learne not to blasphemie.

## CHAP. II.

1 That it is meete to pray and giue thanks for all men, and the reason why. 9 How women should be attired. 12 They are not permitted to teach. 15 They shalbe saued, notwithstanding the testimonies of Gods wrath, in childbirth, if they continue in faith.

I || ex

|| Or, desire.



**E**xhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giuing of thanks be made for all men:

|| Or, eminent place.

2 For Kings, and for all that are in authoritie, that we may leade a quiet and peaceable life in all godlinesse and honestie.

3 For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour,

4 Who will haue all men to bee saved, and to come vnto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For there is one God, and one Mediatour betwene God and men, the man Christ Iesus,

|| Or, as a witness.

6 Who gaue himselfe a ransome for all, to be testifed in due time.

7 Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an Apostle (I speake the truth in Christ, and lie not) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and veritie.

8 I will therefore that men pray euery where, lifting vp holy handes without wrath, and doubting.

|| Or, plumed.

9 In like maner also, that women adorne themselves in modest apparell, with shamefastnesse and sobrietie, not with broided haire, or gold, or pearles, or costly aray,

10 But (which becommeth women professing godlines) with good works.

11 Let the woman learne in silence with all subiection:

12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to vsurpe authoritie ouer the man, but to be in silence.

13 For Adam was first formed, then Eue:

14 And Adam was not deceiued, but the woman being deceiued was in the transgression:

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in child bearing, if they continue in faith and charitie, and holinesse, with sobrietie.

### CHAP. III.

How Bishops, and Deacons, and their wiues should be qualified, 14 and to what end S. Paul wrote to Timothee of these things. 15 Of the Church, and the blessed truth therein taught and professed.



**T**his is a true saying: If a man desire the office of a Bishop, he desireth a good worke.

2 A Bishop then must

be blamelesse, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behauiour, giuen to hospitalitie, apt to teach;

|| Or, modest.

3 Not giuen to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient, not a brawler, not couetous;

|| Or, not ready to quarrell and offer wrong, as one in wine.

4 One that ruleth well his owne house, hauing his children in subiection with all grauntie.

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his owne house, how shall he take care of the Church of God?)

6 Not a nouice, lest being lifted vp with pride, hee fall into the condemnation of the deuill.

|| Or, one newly come to the faith.

7 Moreover, hee must haue a good report of them which are without, lest he fall into reproch, and the snare of the deuill.

8 Likewise must the Deacons be graue, not double tongued, not giuen to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre,

9 Holding the mysterie of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proued; then let them vse the office of a Deacon, being found blamelesse.

11 Euen so must their wiues be graue, not slanderers, sober, faithfull in all things.

12 Let the Deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children, and their owne houses well.

13 For they that haue vsed the office of a Deacon well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldnesse in the faith, which is in Christ Iesus.

|| Or, ministered.

14 These things write I vnto thee, hoping to come vnto thee shortly.

15 But if I tary long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to be haue thy selfe in the house of God, which is the Church of the liuing God, the pillar and ground of the truth.

|| Or, stay.

16 And without controuersie, great is the mysterie of godlinesse: God was manifest in the flesh, iustified in the Spirit, seene of Angels, preached vnto the Gentiles, beleueed on in the world, received vp into glory.

### CHAP. IIII.

He foretelleth that in the latter times there shall be a departure from the faith. 6 And to the end that Timothee might not faile in doing his duee, he furnissheth him with diuers precepts belonging thereto.



**N**ow the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giuing heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils:

2 Speaking lies in hypocrisie, hauing their conscience seared with a hot iron,

3 Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstaine from meates, which God hath created to bee receiued with thanksgiuing of them which belecue, and know the trueth.

4 For euery creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be receiued with thanksgiuing:

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Iesus Christ, nourished vp in the wordes of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But refuse prophane and olde wiues fables, and exercise thy selfe rather vnto godlinesse.

*|| Or, for a little time.*

8 For bodily exercise profiteth little, but godlinesse is profitable vnto all things, hauing promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation:

10 For therfore we both labour, and suffer reproch, because we trust in the liuing God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that beleue.

11 These things command & teach.

12 Let no man despise thy youth, but be thou an example of the beleeuers, in word, in conuersation, in charitie, in spirit, in faith, in puritie.

13 Till I come, giue attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was giuen thee by prophesie, with the laying on of the hands of the Presbyterie.

15 Meditate vpon these things, giue thy selfe wholly to them, that thy profiting may appeare to all.

*|| Or, as a thing.*

16 Take heed vnto thy selfe, and vnto the doctrine: continue in them: for in doing this, thou shalt both saue thy selfe, and them that heare thee.

## CHAP. V.

1 Rules to be obserued in reproofing. 3 Of

widowes. 17 Or Elders. 23 A precept for Timothies health. 24 Some mens sinnes goe before vnto iudgement, and some mens doe follow after.

**R**e buke not an Elder, but intreate him as a father, and the yonger men as brethren:

2 The elder women as mothers, the yonger as sisters with all puritie.

3 Honour widowes that are widowes indeed.

4 But if any widow haue children or nephewes, let them learne first to shew pietie at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

*|| Or, kindly.*

5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.

6 But she that liueth in pleasure, is dead while she liueth.

*|| Or, delicately.*

7 And these things giue in charge, that they may be blamelesse.

8 But if any provide not for his owne, & specially for those of his owne house, hee hath denied the faith, and is worse then an infidel.

*|| Or, kindred.*

9 Let not a widow bee taken into the number, vnder threescore yeeres old, hauing bene the wife of one man,

*|| Or, chosen.*

10 Well reported of for good works, if shee haue brought vp children, if shee haue lodged strangers, if shee haue washed the Saints feet, if shee haue releued the afflicted, if shee haue diligently followed euery good worke.

11 But the yonger widowes refuse: for when they haue begunne to waxe wanton against Christ, they will marry,

12 Hauing damnation, because they haue cast off their first faith.

13 And withall they learne to bee idle, wandering about from house to house, and not onely idle, but tattlers also, and busibodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 I will therfore that the yonger women marry, beare children, guide the house, giue none occasion to the aduersary to speake reprochfully.

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

*|| Or, for their railing.*

16 If any man or woman that beleueth haue widowes, let them relieue them, and let not the Church be charged.



ged, that it may relieue them that are widowes indeed.

17 Let the Elders that rule well, be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

\*Deut. 25.

\*Match. 10.  
10.

18 For the Scripture saith, \*Thou shalt not mouell the ore that treadeth out the corne: and, \*The labourer is worthy of his reward.

|| Or, vnder.

19 Against an Elder receiue not an accusation, but || before two or thre witnesses.

20 Them that sinne rebuke before all, that others also may feare.

|| Or, without  
preiudice.

21 I charge thee before God, and the Lord Iesus Christ, and the elect Angels, that thou obserue these things || Without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partialitie.

22 Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither bee partaker of other mens sinnes. Keepe thy selfe pure.

23 Dinke no longer water, but vse a little wine for thy stomackes sake, and thine often infirmities.

24 Some mens sinnes are open before hand, going before to iudgement: and some men they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works of some are manifest before hand, and they that are otherwise, cannot be hid.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Of the dutie of seruants. 3 Not to haue fellowship with newfangled teachers. 6 Godlinesse is great gaine, 10 and loue of money the roote of all euill. 11 What Timothy is to flee, and what to follow, 17 and whereof to admonish the rich. 20 To keepe the puritie of true doctrine, and to auoyd prophane ianglings.

**E**t as many seruants as are vnder the yoke, count their owne masters worthy of all honour, that the Name of God, and his doctrine be not blasphemed.

|| Or, believing.

2 And they that haue beleeuing masters, let them not despise them because they are brethren: but rather doe them seruice, because they are || faithfull and beloued, partakers of the benefite: These things teach and exhort.

3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, euen the wordes of our Lord Iesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godlinesse:

4 Hee is || proud, knowing nothing, but || dotting about questions, and strifes of wordes, whereof comineth enuie, strife, railings, euill surmings,

|| Or, a  
foole.  
|| Or, ficks.

5 || Peruerse disputings of men of corrupt mindes, and destitute of the truely, supposing that gaine is godlinesse: From such withdraw thy selfe.

|| Or, calling  
one of another.

6 But godlinesse with contentment is great gaine.

7 For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certaine we can carry nothing out.

8 And hauing food and raiment let vs be therewith content.

9 But they that wil be rich, fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish & hurtfull lusts, which drowne men in destruction and perdition.

10 For the loue of money is the root of all euill, which while some coveted after, they haue || erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorowes.

|| Or, bene  
seduced.

11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godlinesse, faith, loue, patience, meekenesse.

12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternall life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 I giue thee charge in the sight of God, who quickneth all things, and before Christ Iesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good || Confession,

|| Or, profess-  
ion.

14 That thou keepe this commandment without spot, vnruckable, vntill the appearing of our Lord Iesus Christ.

15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed, and onely Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords:

16 who onely hath immortalitie, dwelling in the light, which no man can approach vnto, whom no man hath seene, nor can see: to whom be honour and power euerlasting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they bee not high minded, nor trust in vncertaine riches, but in the liuing God, who giueth vs richly all things to enioy,

† Or, vncertaine of  
riches.

18 That they doe good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, || willing to communicate,

|| Or, socie-  
table.

19 Laying by in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come,



come, that they may lay holde on eternall life.

20 O Timothie, keepe that which is committed to thy trust, auoyding prophane and baine bablings, and oppositions of science, falsly so called:

21 which some professing, haue er-

red concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. Amen.

The first to Timothie was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest cite of Phrygia Pacatiana.



## THE SECOND EPISTLE of Paul the Apostle to Timothie.

### CHAP. I.

Pauls loue to Timothie, and the vnfained faith which was in Timothie himsele, his mother, and grandmother. 6 Hee is exhorted to stirre vp the gift of God which was in him, 8 to be stedfast and patient in persecution, 13 and to persist in the fourme and trueth of that doctrine which hee had learned of him. 15 Phygellus and Hemogenes, and such like are noted, and Onesiphorus is highly commended.



Paul an Apostle of Jesus Christ by the Will of God, according to the promise of life, which is in Christ Jesus,

2 To Timothie my dearly beloued sonne: grace, mercie, and peace from God the Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 I thanke God, whom I serue from my forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I haue remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day,

4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindfull of thy teares, that I may bee filled with ioy,

5 When I call to remembrance the vnfained faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice: and I am perswaded that in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, that thou stirre vp the gift of God which is in thee, by the putting on of my hands.

7 For God hath not guen vs the spirit of feare, but of power, of loue, and of a sound minde.

8 Bee not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner, but bee thou partaker of the afflictions of the Gospel according to the power of God,

9 Who hath saued vs, and called vs with an holy calling, not according to our workes, but according to his owne purpose and grace, which was guen vs in Christ Jesus, before the world began,

10 But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Sauour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortallitie to light, through the Gospel:

11 Whereunto I am appointed a Preacher, and an Apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 For the which cause I also suffer these things: neuerthelesse, I am not ashamed: for I know whom I haue beleueed, and I am perswaded that he is able to keepe that which I haue committed vnto him against that day.

13 Holde fast the fourme of sound words, which thou hast heard of mee, in faith and loue, which is in Christ Jesus.

14 That good thing which was committed vnto thee, keepe, by the holy Ghost which dwelleth in vs.

15 This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me, of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord giue mercie vnto the house of Onesiphorus, for hee oft refreshed mee, and was not ashamed of my chaine.

17 But when he was in Rome, hee sought mee out very diligently, and found me.

18 The Lord grant vnto him, that he may finde mercie of the Lord in that day: And in how many things hee ministered vnto mee at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

## CHAP. II.

1 He is exhorted againe to constancie and perseverance, and to doe the duetie of a faithfull seruant of the Lord in diuiding the word aright, and staying prophane and vaine babblings. 17 Of Hymeneus and Philetus. 19 The foundation of the Lord is sure. 22 Hee is taught whereof to beware, and what to follow after, and in what sort the seruant of the Lord ought to behaue himselfe.

**T**hou therefore, my sonne, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Iesus.

2 And the things that thou hast heard of mee among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithfull men, who shall be able to teach others also.

3 Thou therefore endure hardnesse, as a good souldier of Iesus Christ.

4 No man that warreth, intangleth himselfe with the affaires of this life, that hee may please him who hath chosen him to be a souldier.

5 And if a man also strue for masteries, yet is hee not crowned except hee strue lawfully.

6 The husbandman that laboureth, must bee first partaker of the fruites.

7 Consider what I say, and the Lord giue thee vnderstanding in all things.

8 Remember that Iesus Christ of the seede of Dauid, was raised from the dead, according to my Gospel:

9 Wherein I suffer trouble as an euill doer, euen vnto bonds: but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the elects sakes, that they may also obtaine the saluation which is in Christ Iesus, with eternall glory.

11 It is a faithfull saying: for if we bee dead with him, wee shall also liue with him.

12 If we suffer, we shall also reigne with him: if wee denie him, hee also will denie vs.

13 If we beleene not, yet he abideth faithfull, he cannot denie himselfe.

14 Of these things put them in remembrance, charging them before the Lord, that they strue not about words to no profite, but to the subuerting of the hearers.

15 Studie to shewe thy selfe approued vnto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly diuiding the word of truth.

16 But shun profane and vaine babblings, for they will increase vnto more vngodlinesse.

17 And their word will cate as doth a canker: of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus.

18 Who concerning the trueth haue erred, saying that the resurrection is past already, and ouerthrow the faith of some.

19 Neuerthelesse the foundation of God standeth sure, hauing the seale, the Lord knoweth them that are his. And let euery one that nameth the Name of Christ, depart from iniquitie.

20 But in a great house, there are not onely vessels of gold, and of silver, but also of wood, & of earth: and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21 If a man therefore purge himselfe from these, he shall be a vessel vnto honour, sanctified, and meete for the Masters vse, and prepared vnto euery good worke.

22 Flee also youthfull lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charitie, peace with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

23 But foolish and vnlearned questions auoid, knowing that they doe gender strifes.

24 And the seruant of the Lord must not strue: but bee gentle vnto all men, apt to teach, patient,

25 In meekenesse instructing those that oppose themselves, if God peradventure will giue them repentance to the acknowledging of the trueth.

26 And that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the deuill, who are taken captiue by him at his will.

## CHAP. III.

1 Hee aduertiseth him of the times to come, 6 describeth the enemies of the trueth, 10 pro-

|| Or, by.

|| Or, the husbandman labouring first, must be partaker of the fruites.

|| Or, engender.

|| Or, truly.

|| Or, forbearing.

† Gr. awake.

† Gr. taken aboue.



propoundeth vnto him his owne example,  
16 and commendeth the holy Scriptures.

**T**his know also, that in the last dayes perillous times shall come.

2 For men shall bee louers of their owne selues, couetous, boasters, proude, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, vnthankfull, vnholie,

3 without naturall affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

*Or make-  
bater.*

4 Traitors, heady, high minded, louers of pleasures more then louers of God,

5 Having a forme of godlinesse, but denying the power thereof: from such turne away.

6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and leade captiue silly women laden with sinnes, led away with diuers lusts,

7 Euer learning, and neuer able to come to the knowledge of the trueth.

8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moyses, so do these also resist the trueth: men of corrupt mindes, reprobate concerning the faith.

*Or, of no  
iudgement.*

9 But they shal procede no further: for their folly shall be manifest vnto all men, as theirs also was.

*Or, thou  
hast been a  
willfull  
louer of.*

10 But thou hast fully knowen my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, long suffering, charitie, patience,

11 Persecutions, afflictions which came vnto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra, what persecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord deliuered me.

12 Yea, and all that will liue godly in Christ Iesus, shall suffer persecution.

13 But euill men and seducers shall ware worse and worse, deceiuing, and being deceiued.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned, and hast been assured of, knowing of whome thou hast learned them.

15 And that from a childe thou hast knowen the holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wise vnto saluation through faith which is in Christ Iesus.

16 All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, & is profitable for doctrine, for reproofe, for correction, for instruction in righteousness,

17 That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished vnto all good workes.

*Or, perfected.*

### CHAP. III.

1 Hee exhorteth him to doe his duety with all care and diligence, 6 certifieth him of the neerenesse of his death, 9 willet him to come speedily vnto him, and to bring Marcus with him, and certaine other things which he wrote for, 14 warneth him to beware of Alexander the smith, 16 informeth him what had befallen him at his first answering, 19 and soone after hee concludeth.

**C**harge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Iesus Christ, who shall iudge the quicke and the dead at his appearing, and his kingdome:

2 Preach the word, be instant in season, out of season, reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering & doctrine.

3 For the time wil come when they will not endure sound doctrine, but after their owne lusts shall they heape to themselves teachers, hauing itching eares:

4 And they shall turne away their eares from the trueth, and shall be turned vnto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, doe the worke of an euangelist, make full prooffe of thy ministry.

*Or, fulfill.*

6 For I am now readie to bee offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I haue fought a good fight, I haue finished my course, I haue kept the faith.

8 Henceforth there is layde by for me a crowne of righteousness, which the Lord the righteous iudge shall giue me at that day: and not to me only, but vnto them also that loue his appearing.

9 Doe thy diligence to come shortly vnto me:

10 For Demas hath forsaken me, hauing loued this present world, and is departed vnto Thessalonica: Crescens to Galatia, Titus vnto Dalmatia.

11 Onely Luke is with me. Take Marke and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministerie.

12 And Tychicus haue I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloke that I left at Troas with

With Carpus, when thou comest, bring with thee, but especially the parchments.

14 Alexander the Coppersmith did mee much euill, the Lord reward him according to his works.

|| Or, our preachings.

15 Of whom bee thou ware also, for he hath greatly withstood our words.

16 At my first answere no man stood with mee, but all men forsooke mee: I pray God that it may not bee laid to their charge.

17 Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me, that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might heare: and I was deliuered out of the mouth of the Lyon.

18 And the Lord shall deliuer mee from euery euill worke, and will pre-

serue me vnto his heauenly kingdome, to whom bee glory for euer, and euer. Amen.

19 Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.

20 Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus haue I left at Miletum sicke.

21 Doe thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Iesus Christ bee with thy spirit. Grace be with you. Amen.

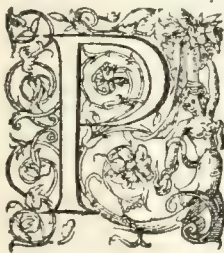
**T**he second Epistle vnto Timotheus, ordeined the first Bishop of the Church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the second time.



## THE EPISTLE OF Paul to Titus.

### CHAP. I.

1 For what end Titus was left in Crete. 6 How they that are to bee chosen ministers, ought to bee qualified. 11 The mouthes of euill teachers to bee stopped: 12 and what manner of men they bee.



**D**aul a seruant of God, and an Apostle of Iesus Christ, according to the Faith of Gods Elect, and the acknowledging of the trueth which is after godlinesse,

|| Or, for.

2 || In hope of eternall life, which God that cannot lie, promised before the world began:

3 But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed vnto mee according to the commandement of God our Saviour:

4 To Titus mine owne Sonne after the common faith, Grace, mercie, and peace from God the Father, and the Lord Iesus Christ our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are wanting, and ordeaine Elders in euery citie, as I had appointed thee.

|| Or, left undone.

6 If any be blamelesse, the husband of one wife, hauing faithfull children, not accused of riot, or vnruly.

7 For a Bishop must be blameles, as the steward of God: not self-willed, not soone angry, not \* guen to wine, no striker, not guen to filch the lucre,

\* 1. Tim. 3. 6.

8 But a louer of hospitality, a louer of good men, sober, iust, holy, temperate,

|| Or, good things.

9 Holding fast the faithfull word, as hee hath beene taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine, both to exhort and to conuince the gainers.

|| Or, untouching.

10 For there are many vnruly and vaine talkers and deceiuers, specially they of the circumcision:

11 whose mouthes must be stopped, who subuert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucrees sake.

12 One



12 One of themselves, euen a prophet of their owne, said: The Cretnans are alway lyers, euill beasts, now bellies.

13 This witnesse is true: wherefore rebuke them sharply that they may be found in the faith;

14 Not giuing heede to Jewish fables, and commandements of men that turne from the truth.

15 Vnto the pure all things are pure, but vnto them that are defiled, and vnbelleuing, is nothing pure: but euen their mind and conscience is defiled.

16 They professe that they know God; but in workes they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and vnto euery good worke || reprobate.

|| Or, vnde of iudgment.

## CHAP. II.

1 Directions giuen vnto Titus both for his doctrine and life. 9 Of the duetie of seruants, and in generall of all Christians.

**B**Ut speake thou the things which become sound doctrine:

|| Or, vigilant

2 That the aged men be || sober, graue, temperate, sound in faith, in charitie, in patience.

|| Or, holy women  
|| Or, make bates.

3 The aged women likewise that they be in behauiour as becommeth || holinesse, not || false accusers, not giuen to much wine, teachers of good things,

|| Or, wise

4 That they may teach the young women to bee || sober, to loue their husbands, to loue their children,

5 To be discret, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their owne husbands, that the word of God bee not blasphemied.

|| Or, discret

6 Young men likewise exhort, to bee || sober minded.

7 In all things shewing thy selfe a patterne of good workes: in doctrine shewing vncorruptnesse, grauity, sincerity,

8 Sound speech that cannot be condemned, that hee that is of the contrarie part, may bee ashamed, hauing nothing to say of you.

|| Or, game saying.

9 Exhort seruants to be obedient vnto their owne masters, and to please them well in all things, not || answering againe:

|| Or, that bringeth salvation to all men, hath appeared

10 Not purloynng, but shewing all good fidelitie, that they may adorne the doctrine of God our Sauiour in all things.

11 For the grace of God || that bringeth

geth saluatio, hath appeared to all men, 12 Teaching vs that denying vngodlinesse and worldly lusts we should liue soberly, righteously and godly in this present world,

13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Sauiour Iesus Christ,

14 Who gaue himselfe for vs, that he might redeeme vs from all iniquitie, and purifie vnto himselfe a peculiar people, zealous of good workes.

15 These things speake and exhort, and rebuke with all authoritie. Let no man despise thee.

## CHAP. III.

1 Titus is yet further directed by Paul, both concerning the things he should teach, and not teach. 10 He is willed also to reiect obstinate Heretikes: 12 which done, hee appointeth him both time and place, wherein hee should come vnto him, & so concludeth.

**R**Emind them in munde to bee subiect to Principalities & Powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to euery good worke,

2 To speake euill of no man, to bee no brawlers, but gentle, shewing all meekenesse vnto all men.

3 For we our selues also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceued, seruung diuers lusts and pleasures, liuing in malice and enuy, hatefull, and hating one another.

4 But after that the kindnesse and loue of God our Sauiour toward man appeared,

|| Or, pure.

5 Not by workes of righteousness which wee haue done, but according to his mercy he saued vs, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost,

6 which hee shed on vs || abundantly, through Iesus Christ our Sauiour:

|| Or, richly.

7 That being iustified by his grace, we should bee made heires according to the hope of eternall life.

8 This is a faithfull saying, and these things I will that thou affirme constantly, that they which haue beleueed in God, might be carefull to maintaine good workes: these things are good and profitable vnto men.

9 But auoyd foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strummings about the lawe, for they are vnpromfitable and vaine.

10 A man that is an heretike, after the first and second admonition, reject:

11 Knowing that hee that is such, is subuerted, and sinneth, being condemned of himselfe.

12 When I shall send Artemas vnto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come vnto mee to Nicopolis: for I haue determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the Lawyer, and Apollos, on their iourney diligently,

that nothing be wanting vnto them.

14 And let ours also learne to maintaine good workes for necessarie vses, that they be not vnfruitfull.

*Or, profite  
honest trades*

15 All that are with mee salute thee. Greete them that loue vs in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus ordered the first Bishop of the Church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.



## THE EPISTLE OF Paul to Philemon.

4 Hee reioycest to heare of the faith and loue of Philemon, 9 Whom he desireth to forgive his seruant Onesimus, and louingly to receiue him againe.



Paul a prisoner of Iesus Christ, & Timothie our brother vnto Philemon our dearely beloued, and fellow labourer,

2 And to our beloued Apphia, and Archippus our fellow Souldier, and to the Church in thy house.

3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Iesus Christ.

4 I thanke my God, making mention of thee alwayes in my prayers,

5 Hearing of thy loue, and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Iesus, and toward all Saints:

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectuell by the acknowledging of euery good thing, which is in you in Christ Iesus.

7 For wee haue great ioy and consolation in thy loue, because the bowels of the Saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, though I might bee much bolde in Christ to enioyne thee that which is conuenient;

9 Yet for loues sake I rather be-

seech thee, being such a one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Iesus Christ.

10 I beseech thee for my sonne Onesimus, whome I haue begotten in my bonds

11 which in time past was to thee vnprofitable: but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I haue sent againe: thou therefore receiue him, that is mine owne bowels.

13 Whome I would haue retained with mee, that in thy stead hee might haue ministered vnto me in the bonds of the Gospel.

14 But without thy kinde would I doe nothing, that thy benefite should not bee as it were of necessitie, but willingly.

15 For perhaps hee therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receiue him for euer:

16 Not now as a seruant, but above a seruant, a brother beloued, specially to mee, but how much more vnto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord:

17 If thou count mee therefore a partner, receiue him as my selfe.

18 If hee hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put that on mine account.

19 I Paul haue written it with mine owne hand, I will repay it: albeit I doe not say to thee how thou owest vnto me,



me, euen thine owne selfe besides:

20 **Yea**, brother, let mee haue ioy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowles in the Lord.

21 **Haui**ng confidence in thy obedience, I wrote vnto thee, knowing that thou wilt also doe more then I say.

22 **But** withall prepare mee also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be giuen vnto you.

23 **There** salute thee Epaphras, my fellow prisoner in Christ Iesus:

24 **Marcus**, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow labourers.

25 **The** grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

**W**ritten from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a seruant.



## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL the Apostle to the Hebrewes.

### CHAP. I.

1 Christ in these last times comming to vs from the Father, 4 is preferred aboute the Angels, both in Person and Office.



**G**lorious who at sundry times, and in diuers manners, spake in time past vnto the Fathers by the Prophets,

2 **Hath** in these last dayes spoken vnto vs by his Sonne, whom he

hath appointed heire of all things, by whom also he made the worlds,

3 **\* Who** being the brightnesse of his glory, and the cryelle image of his person, and vpholding all things by the word of his power, when hee had by himselfe purged our sinnes, sate down on y<sup>e</sup> right hand of the Maieste on high,

4 **Being** made so much better then the Angels, as hee hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent Name then they.

5 **For** vnto which of the Angels said he at any time, Thou art my sonne, this day haue I begotten thee: And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Sonne.

6 **And** againe, when he bringeth in the first begotten into the world, hee saith, And let all the Angels of God worship him.

7 **And** of the Angels he saith: who

maketh his Angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

8 **But** vnto the Sonne, he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for euer and euer: a scepter of righteousnesse is the scepter of thy kingdome.

9 **Thou** hast loued righteousnesse, and hated iniquitie, therefore God, euen thy God hath anointed thee with the oyle of gladnesse aboute thy fellowes.

10 **And**, \* thou Lord in the beginning hast layed the foundation of the earth: and the heauens are the works of thine hands.

11 **They** shall perish, but thou remainest: and they all shal waxe old as doth a garment.

12 **And** as a vesture shalt thou fold them by, and they shall be changed, but thou art the same, and thy yeres shall not faile:

13 **But** to which of the Angels said hee at any time, \* Sit on my right hand, vntill I make thine enemies thy footstool:

14 **Are** they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them, who shall be heires of saluation:

### CHAP. II.

1 **Wee** ought to bee obedient to Christ Iesus, 5 and that because he vouchsafed to take our nature vpon him, 14 as it was necessarie.

**T**herefore we ought to giue the more earnest heede to the things which we haue heard, lest at any time we should let them slip.

2 **For**

† Gr. rightnesse, or straightner.

\* Plal. 102. 2. c. 2. 3. 4. 4.

\* Plal. 110. 1. matt. 22. 44.

† Gr. vnto as leaking vessels.

\* Wis. 7. 26.



2 For if the word spoken by Angels was stedfast, and euery transgression and disobedience receiued a iust recompense of reward :

3 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great saluation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed vnto vs by them that heard him,

4 God also bearing them witnesse, both with signes & wonders, and with diuers miracles, || and gifts of the holy Ghost, according to his owne will:

5 For vnto the Angels hath he not put in subiection the world to come, whereof we speake.

6 But one in a certaine place testified, saying: \*What is man, that thou art mindfull of him: or the Sonne of man that thou visitest him?

7 Thou madest him a || little lower then the Angels, thou crownedst him with glory and honor, and didst set him ouer the workes of thy hands.

8 Thou hast put all things in subiection vnder his fette. For in that he put all in subiection vnder him, hee left nothing that is not put vnder him. But now wee see not yet all things put vnder him.

9 But wee see Iesus, who was made a little lower then the Angels, || for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour, that hee by the grace of God should taste death for euery man.

10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sonnes vnto glory, to make the Captaine of their saluation perfect through sufferings.

11 For both hee that sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, I will declare thy Name vnto my brethren, in the midst of the Church will I sing praise vnto thee.

13 And againe, \*I will put my trust in him: and againe, \*Behold, I, and the children which God hath giuen me.

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himselfe likewise took part of the same, that through death hee might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the deuil:

15 And deliuer them, who through

fear of death were all their life time subiect to bondage.

16 For verely he tooke not on him the nature of Angels: but he tooke on him the seed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behooued him to bee made like vnto his brethren, that he might be a mercifull and faithfull high Priest, in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sinnes of the people.

18 For in that he himselfe hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

### CHAP. III.

1 Christ is more worthy then Moses, 7 therefore if we beleue not in him, we shalbe more worthy punishment then hard hearted Israel.

**W**herefore holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and high Priest of our profession Christ Iesus,

2 who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also Moses was faithful in all his house.

3 For this man was counted worthy of more glory then Moses, in as much as he who hath builded the house, hath more honour then the house.

4 For euery house is builded by some man, but hee that built all things is God.

5 And Moses verely was faithfull in all his house as a seruant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after.

6 But Christ as a Sonne ouer his owne house, whose house are wee, if we hold fast the confidence, and the reioicing of the hope firme vnto the end.

7 Wherefore as the holy Ghost saith, \*To day if ye will heare his voyce,

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the prouocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, prouoked me, and saw my works fourty yeeres.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and sayd, They doe alway erre in their hearts, and they haue not known my wayes.

11 So I sware in my wrath: † they shall not enter into my rest.

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an euill heart of vnbeleefe, in departing from the liuing God.

† Gr. hee taketh not hold of Angels, but of the seede of Abraham he taketh hold.

† Gr. made, 1. Sam. 12. 6

† Psal. 95. 7.

† Gr. if they shall enter.

|| Or, distributions.

\* Psal. 8. 4.

|| Or, a little while suffers our so.

|| Or, by.

\* Psal. 18. 2.

\* E. say 8. 18.



13 But exhort one another dayly, while it is called To day, least any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sinne.

14 For wee are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast vnto the end.

15 Whylest it is sayd, To day if yee will heare his voyce, harden not your hearts, as in the prouocation.

16 For some when they had heard, did prouoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty yeeeres: was it not with them that had sinned, whose carcases fell in the wilderness:

18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that beleued not?

19 So we see that they could not enter in, because of vnbeleefe.

### CHAP. III.

1 The rest of Christians is attained by faith.

12 The power of Gods word. 14 By our High Priest Iesus the sonne of God, subiect to infirmities, but not sinne, 16 wee must and may go boldly to the throne of grace.

**L**et vs therefore feare, lest a promise being left vs, of entering into his rest, any of you should seeme to come short of it.

2 For vnto vs was the Gospel preached, as well as vnto the: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it.

3 For we which haue beleued do enter into rest, as hee saith, As I haue sware in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest, although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 For he spake in a certaine place of the seuenth day on this wise: And God did rest the seuenth day from all his works.

5 And in this place againe: If they shall enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached, entered not in because of vnbeleefe:

7 Againe, hee limiteth a certaine day, saying in Dauid, To day, after so long a time: as it is saide, To day if ye will heare his voyce, harden not your hearts.

8 For if Iesus had giuen them rest, then would he not afterwarde haue spoken of another day.

9 There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God.

10 For he that is entered into his rest, hee also hath ceased from his owne works, as God did from his.

11 Let vs labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of vnbeleefe.

12 For the word of God is quicke and powerfull, and sharper then any double edged sword, piercing euen to the diuiding asunder of soule and spirit, and of the ioynts and marrowe, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked, and opened vnto the eyes of him with whome wee haue to doe.

14 Seeing then that wee haue a great high Priest, that is passed into the heauens, Iesus the Sonne of God, let vs hold fast our profession.

15 For wee haue not an high Priest which cannot bee touched with the feeling of our infirmities: but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sinne.

16 Let vs therefore come boldly vnto the throne of grace, that wee may obtaine mercy, and finde grace to helpe in time of need.

### CHAP. V.

1 The authoritie and honour of our Sauours Priesthood. 11 Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reproofed.

**N**or euery high Priest taken from among men, is ordeined for men in things pertaining to God, that hee may offer both giftes & sacrifices for sins.

2 who can haue compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way, for that he himselfe also is compassed with infirmities.

3 And by reason heereof hee ought as for the people, so also for himselfe, to offer for finnes.

4 And no man taketh this honour vnto himselfe, but hee that is called of God, as was Aaron.

5 So also, Christ glorified not himselfe, to bee made an high Priest: but hee

|| Thas. i. ioh. 1. 1.

|| Or, keeping of a Sabbath

|| Or, discipline.

† for the word of hearing. || Or, because they were not mixed by faith to.

|| Or, the Gospel was first preached.

|| Or, can reasonably beare with.

hee that saide vnto him, Thou art my Sonne, to day haue I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another place, Thou art a Priest for euer after the order of Melchisedec.

7 Who in the dayes of his flesh, when hee had offered by prayers and supplications, with strong crying and teares, vnto him that was able to saue him from death, and was heard, in that he feared.

||Or, for his priestis.

8 Though hee were a Sonne, yet learned hee obedience, by the things which he suffered:

9 And being made perfect, he became the authour of eternall saluation vnto all them that obey him,

10 Called of God an high Priest after the order of Melchisedec:

11 Of whom we haue many things to say, and hard to be bittered, seeing ye are dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time yee ought to bee teachers, yee haue neede that one teach you againe which he the first principles of the Oracles of God, and are become such as haue need of milke, and not of strong meat.

†Gr hath no experience.

13 For euery one that vseth milke, is vnskillful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.

||Or, perfect, ||Or of an habite, or perfection.

14 But strong meate belongeth to them that are || of full age, euen those who by reason || of vse haue their senses exercised to discerne both good and euil.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Hee exhorteth not to fall backe from the faith, 11 But to bee stedfast, 12 diligent, and patient to waite vpon God, 13 because God is most sure in his promise.

||Or, the word of the beginning of Christ.

**H**erefore leauing the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let vs goe on vnto perfection, not laying againe the foundation of repentance from dead workes, and of faith towards God,

2 Of the doctrine of Baptismes, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternall iudgement.

3 And this will we doe, if God permit.

4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and haue tasted of the heauenly gift, and were made partakers of the holy Ghost,

5 And haue tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come;

6 If they shall fall away, to renew them againe vnto repentance: seeing they crucifie to themselues the Sonne of God afresh, and put him to an open shame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the raine that cometh oft vpon it, and bringeth forth herbes meet for them || by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God.

||Or, for.

8 But that which beareth thornes and briars, is reiected, and is nigh vnto curling, whose end is to be burned.

9 But beloued, we are perswaded better things of you, and things that accompany saluation, though we thus speake.

10 For God is not vnrighteous, to forget your worke and labour of loue, which yee haue shewed toward his Name, in that yee haue ministered to the Saints, and doe minister.

11 And we desire, that euery one of you doe shewe the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope vnto the ende:

12 That yee be not slothfull, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherite the promises.

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because hee could sweare by no greater, he sware by himselfe,

14 Saying, Surely, blessing I will blesse thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.

15 And so after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

16 For men verily sweare by the greater, and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife.

17 Wherein God willing more abundantly to shewe vnto the heires of promise the immutabilitie of his counsell, confirmed it by an oath:

18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lye, we might haue a strong consolation, who haue fled for refuge to lay hold vpon the hope set before vs.

†Gr. interposed himselfe by an oath.

19 Which hope we haue as an anker of the soule both sure and stedfast, and which entreceth into that within the vaile,

20 Whither the forerunner is for vs entered; euen Iesus, made an high Priest for euer after the order of Melchisedec.



CHAP. VII.

1 Christ Iesus is a Priest after the order of Melchisedec, 11 And so, farre more excellent then the Priests of Aarons order.

**I**N this Melchisedec king of Salem, Priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the Kings, and blessed him:

2 To whom also Abraham gaue a tenth part of all: first being by interpretation king of righteousness, and after that also king of Salem, which is, king of peace.

3 Without father, Without mother, <sup>† Or without pedigree.</sup> Without descent, having neither beginning of dayes nor end of life: but made like vnto the Sonne of God, abideth a Priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man was, vnto whoeuen the patriarch Abraham gaue the tenth of the spoiles.

5 And verily they that are of the sonnes of Levi, who receiue the office of the Priesthood, haue a commandement to take Tithes of the people according to the Law, that is of their brethren, though they come out of the loines of Abraham:

6 But he whose descent is not counted from them, receiued tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises. <sup>† Or, pedigree.</sup>

7 And Without all contradiction, the lesse is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receiue tithes: but there hee receiueth them, of whom it is witnessed that he liueth.

9 And as I may so say, Levi also who receiueth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For hee was yet in the loynes of his Father when Melchisedec met him.

11 If therefore perfection were by the Leviticall Priesthood (for vnder it the people receiued the Law) what further neede was there, that another Priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not bee called after the order of Aaron:

12 For the Priesthood being changed, there is made of necessitie a change also of the Law.

13 For hee of whom these things are spoken, pertameth to another tribe, of which no man gaue attendance at the Altar.

14 For it is euident that our Lorde sprang out of Iuda, of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning Priesthood.

15 And it is yet farre more euident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another Priest,

16 who is made not after the Law of a carnall commandement, but after the power of an endles life.

17 For hee testifieth; Thou art a Priest for euer, after the order of Melchisedec.

18 For there is verily a disanulling of the commandement going before, for the weakenesse and vnprofitablenesse thereof.

19 For the Law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope did: by the which wee draw nigh vnto God. <sup>|| Or, but it was the bringing in.</sup>

20 And in as much as not without an othe he was made Priest,

21 (For those Priests were made without an oath: but this with an oath, by him who said vnto him, \*The Lord swaie and wil not repent, thou art a Priest for euer after the order of Melchisedec) <sup>|| Or, without swearing of an othe. \* Pla. 110. 4</sup>

22 By so much was Iesus made a suretie of a better Testament.

23 And they truly were many Priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death.

24 But this man because hee continueth euer, hath an || vnchangeable Priesthood. <sup>|| Or, which passeth not from one to another.</sup>

25 Wherefore he is able also to saue them to the vttermost, that come vnto God by him, seeing hee euer liueth to make intercession for them. <sup>|| Or, euermore.</sup>

26 For such an high Priest became vs, who is holy, harmlesse, vndefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher then the heauens.

27 Who needeth not daily, as those high Priests, to offer vp sacrifice, first for his owne sins and then for the peoples: for this he did once, when he offered by himselfe.

28 For the Law maketh men high Priests which haue infirmite, but the word of the othe which was since the Law, maketh the Sonne, who is consecrated for euer more. <sup>† Or, perfected.</sup>

CHAP. VIII.

1 By the eternall Priesthood of Christ, the Leviticall Priesthood of Aaron is abolished. 7 And the temporall Couenant with the Fathers, by the eternal Couenant of the Gospell.

Now



**N**OW of the things which we haue spoken, this is the summe: we haue such an high Priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Maiestie in the heauens:

2 A minister of the Sanctuary, and of the true Tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For euery high Priest is ordeined to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is of necessitie that this man haue somewhat also to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not bee a Priest, seeing that there are Priests that offer gifts according to the Law:

5 who serue vnto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the Tabernacle. For see (saith he) that thou make all things according to the paterne shewed to thee in the mount.

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministerie, by how much also he is the Mediatour of a better Couenant, which was established vpon better promises.

7 For if that first Couenant had bene faultles, then should no place haue bene sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, hee saith, Behold, the dayes come (saith the Lord) when I will make a new couenant with the house of Israel, and the house of Iudah.

9 Not according to the Couenant that I made with their fathers, in the day when I tooke them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt, because they continued not in my Couenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this is the Couenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those dayes, saith the Lord: I will put my Lawes into their munde, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shalbe to me a people.

11 And they shall not teach euery man his neighbour, and euery man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: For all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be mercifull to their vnrightheousnes, and their sins & their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A new Couenant, he hath made the first olde. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old, is ready to vanish away.

## CHAP. IX.

1 The description of the rites and bloody sacrifices of the Law, 11 farre inferiour to the dignitie and perfection of the blood and sacrifice of Christ.

**T**hen verily the first Couenant had also ordinances of diuine Seruice, and a worldly Sanctuary.

2 For there was a Tabernacle made, the first, wherein was the Candlesticke, and the Table, and the Shewbread, which is called the Sanctuary.

3 And after the second baile, the Tabernacle which is called the holiest of all:

4 which had the golden Censour and the Arke of the Couenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the Golden pot that had Manna, and Aarons rod that budded, and the Tables of the Couenant.

5 And ouer it the Cherubims of glory shadowing the Mercyseat; of which we cannot now speake particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus ordained, the Priestes went alwayes into the first Tabernacle, accomplishing the seruice of God.

7 But into the second went the high Priest alone once euery yeere, not without blood, which he offered for himselfe, and for the errors of the people.

8 The holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all, was not yet made manifest, while as the first Tabernacle was yet standing:

9 which was a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the seruice perfect, as pertaining to the conscience,

10 Which stood onely in meates and drinckes, and diuers washings, and carnall ordinances imposed on them vntill the time of reformation.

11 But Christ being come an high Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect Tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building:

12 Neither by the blood of Goats and Calues: but by his owne blood hee entred in once into the holy place, ha-

Or, of holy things.

Or, they are Priests.

Or, Testament.

Or, ceremonies.

Or, holy.

Or, rites, or ceremonies.

Ter. 31. 33.  
† Gr. giue.  
Or, vpon.



# The force of To the Hebrewes. Christes death.

uing obtained eternall redemption  
for vs.

13 For if the blood of Bulls, and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the vncleane, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh:

14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit, offered himselfe without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead workes, to serue the liuing God:

*Or, fault.*

15 And for this cause hee is the Mediatour of the New Testament, that by meanes of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were vnder the first Testament, they which are called, might receiue the promise of eternall inheritance.

*Or, bee brought in.*

16 For where a Testament is, there must also of necessitie bee the death of the Testatour.

17 For a Testament is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all whilst the Testatour liueth.

*Or, purified.*

18 Whereupon, neither the first Testament was dedicated without blood.

19 For when Moses had spoken euery precept to all the people according to the Law, he tooke the blood of Calues and of Goates, with water and scarlet wooll, and hysope, and sprinkled both the booke and all the people,

*Or, purple.*

20 Saying, This is the blood of the Testament which God hath enioyned vnto you.

21 Moreover, hee sprinkled with blood both the Tabernacle, and all the vessels of the Ministry.

22 And almost all things are by the Law purged with blood: and without shedding of blood is no remission.

23 It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heauens should bee purified with these, but the heauenly things themselves with better sacrifices then these.

24 For Christ is not entred into the holy places made with handes, which are the figures of the true, but into heauen it selfe, now to appeare in the presence of God for vs.

25 Nor yet that he should offer himselfe often, as the high Priest enureth into the holy place, euery yeere with blood of others:

26 For then must hee often haue suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world,

hath he appeared to put away sinne by the sacrifice of himselfe.

27 And as it is appointed vnto men once to die, but after this the Iudgement:

28 So Christ was once offered to beare the sinnes of many, & vnto them that looke for him shall hee appeare the second time without sinne, vnto saluation.

## CHAP. X.

1 The weakenesse of the Law sacrifices. 10 The sacrifice of Christs body once offered, 14 for euer, hath taken away sinnes. 19 An exhortation to hold fast the faith, with patience and thanksgiuing.

**B**UT the Law hauing a shadow of good things to come, and not the very Image of the things, can neuer with those sacrifices which they offered yeere by yeere continually, make the commers thereunto perfect:

2 For then would they not haue ceased to be offered, because that the worshippers once purged, should haue had no more conscience of sinnes:

3 But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance againe made of sinnes euery yeere.

4 For it is not possible that the blood of Bulles and of Goats, should take away sinnes.

5 Wherefore when hee commeth into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared mee:

*Or, thou hast fitted me*

6 In burnt offerings, and sacrifices for sinne thou hast had no pleasure:

7 Then said I, Loe, I come. (In the volume of the booke it is written of me) to doe thy Will, O God.

8 About when hee said, Sacrifice, and offering, and burnt offerings, and offering for sinne thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein, which are offered by the Law:

9 Then said he, Loe, I come to doe thy Will (O God:) he taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 By the which Will wee are sanctified, through the offering of the body of Iesus Christ once for all.

11 And euery Priest standeth dayly ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices which can neuer take away sinnes.

12 But

12 But this man after he had offered one sacrifice for sinnes for euer, sate downe on the right hand of God,

13 From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstoole.

14 For by one offering hee hath perfected for euer them that are sanctified.

15 Whereof the holy Ghost also is a witnesse to vs: for after that he had said before,

16 This is the Couenant that I will make With them after those dayes, saith the Lord: I will \*put my Lawes into their hearts, and in their mundes will I write them:

17 And their sinnes and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now, Where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sinne.

19 Having therefore, brethren, boldnesse to enter into the holiest by the blood of Iesus,

20 By a new and liuing way which hee hath consecrated for vs, through the vail, that is to say, his flesh:

21 And hauing an high Priest ouer the house of God:

22 Let vs draw neere with a true heart in full assurance of faith, hauing our hearts sprinkled from an euill conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

23 Let vs hold fast the profession of our faith without waivering (for he is faithfull that promised)

24 And let vs consider one another to prouoke vnto loue, and to good workes:

25 Not forsaking the assembling of our selues together, as the manner of some is: but exhorting one another, and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.

26 For if we sinne wilfully after that we haue receiued the knowledge of the trueth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sinnes,

27 But a certaine fearefull looking for of iudgement, and fiery indignation, which shall deuoure the aduersaries.

28 Hee that despised Moses Lawe, died without mercy, vnder two or three witnessess.

29 Of how much sorer punishment suppose ye, shall hee be thought worthy, who hath troden vnder foote y Sonne of God, and hath counted the blood of the couenant wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done de-

spite vnto the spirit of grace:

30 For we know him that hath said, \*Vengeance belongeth vnto me, I will recompence, saith the Lord: and again, The Lord shall iudge his people.

31 It is a fearefull thing to fall into the hands of the liuing God.

32 But call to remembrance the former dayes, in which after yee were illuminated, ye indured a great fight of afflictions:

33 Partly whilest ye were made a gazing stocke both by reproches & afflictions, and partly whilest ye became companions of them that were so vsed.

34 For yee had compassion of me in my bonds, and tooke ioyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in your selues that yee haue in heauen a better and an induring substance.

35 Cast not away therfore your confidence which hath great recompense of reward.

36 For ye haue need of patience, that shall after ye haue done the Will of God ye might receiue the promise.

37 For yet a litle while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tary.

38 Now the iust shall liue by faith: but if any man drawe backe, my soule shall haue no pleasure in him.

39 But wee are not of them who draw backe vnto perdition: but of them that beleue, to the saving of the soule.

## CHAP. XI.

1 What faith is. 6 Without faith we cannot please God. 7 The worthy fruits thereof in the Fathers of old time.

**N**OW faith is the substance of things hoped for, the euidence of things not seen. 2 For by it the Elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we vnderstand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seene were not made of things which doe appeare.

4 By faith Abel offered vnto God a more excellent sacrifice then Cain, by which he obtained witnes that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead, yet speaketh.

5 By faith Enoch was translated, that he should not see death, and was not found, because God had translated him: For before his translation he had this testimonie, that he pleased God.

6 But

\*Deut. 32.  
35.  
Rom. 12.  
19.

\*Tere. 31.  
33.

|| Or, liber-  
tie.

|| Or, new  
made.

|| Or, ground.  
or con- sence

|| Or, it yet  
spoken of



6 But Without faith it is impossible to please him : for hee that cometh to God, must beleue that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seeke him.

|| Or, being  
wary.

7 By faith Noah being warned of God of things not seene as yet, moued with feare, prepared an Arke to the saving of his house, by the which he condemned the world, and became heire of the righteousness which is by faith.

8 By faith Abraham when he was called to goe out into a place which hee should after receiue for an inheritance, obeyed, and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

9 By faith hee sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange countrey, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heires with him of the same promise.

10 For hee looked for a citie which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

11 Through faith also Sara her selfe receiued strength to conceiue seede, and was deliuered of a child when she was past age, because she iudged him faithful who had promised.

12 Therefore sprang there euen of one, and him as good as dead, so many as the starres of the skie in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

|| Or, according to faith.

13 These all died in faith, not hauing receiued the promises, but hauing seene them a farre off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that say such things, declare plainly that they seeke a countrey.

15 And truly if they had been minded of that countrey, from whence they came out, they might haue had opportunity to haue returned :

16 But now they desire a better countrey, that is, an heauenly : wherefore God is not ashamed to bee called their God : for he hath prepared for the a city.

17 By faith Abraham when he was tried, offered vp Isaac : and he that had receiued the promises, offered vp his onely begotten soune,

|| Or, To.

18 Of whom it was said, That, in Isaac shall thy seed be called :

19 Accounting that God was able to raise him vp, euen from the dead : from whence also he receiued him in a figure.

20 By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

21 By faith Jacob when hee was a dying, blessed both the sonnes of Joseph, and worshipped leaning vpon the top of his staffe.

22 By faith, Joseph when hee died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel : and gaue commandement concerning his bones.

|| Or, remem-  
bered.

23 By faith, Moses when hee was borne was hid three moneths of his parents, because they saw he was a proper childe, and they not afraid of the Kings commandement.

24 By faith Moses when hee was come to yeeres, refused to bee called the sonne of Pharaohs daughter,

25 Chusing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, then to enioy the pleasures of sinne for a season :

|| Or, for  
Christ.

26 Esteeming the reproch of Christ greater riches then the treasures in Egypt : for he had respect vnto the recompense of the reward.

27 By faith hee forsooke Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king : for he endured, as seeing him who is inuisible.

28 Through faith he kept the Passouer, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the first borne, should touch them.

29 By faith they passed through the red sea, as by dry land : which the Egyptians assaying to do, were drowned.

30 By faith the walles of Jericho fell downe, after they were compassed about seuen dayes.

31 By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them : that beleued not, when shee had receiued the spies with peace.

|| Or, that  
were disobedient.

32 And what shall I more say : for the time would faile mee to tell of Gideon, and of Barak, and of Samson, and of Iephthah, of Dauid also and Samuel, and of the Prophets :

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouthes of Lions,

34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weaknesse were made strong, were valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 Women receiued their dead raised to life againe : and others were tortured, not accepting deliuerance, that they

\* 2 Macc.  
7.7.

they might obtaine a better resurrection.

36 And others had triall of cruell mockings and scourgings, yea mozeouer, of bonds and imprisonment.

37 They were stoned, they were sawen asunder, were tempted, were slaine with the sword: they wandered about in sheeps kumes, and goat skins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented.

38 Of whome the world was not worthy: they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in denes and caues of the earth.

39 And these all hauing obtained a good report through faith, receiued not the promise:

Or, fore-  
seene.

40 God hauing prouided some better thing for vs, that they without vs, should not be made perfect.

## CHAP. XII.

1 An exhortation to constant faith, patience, and godlinesse. 22 A commendation of the New Testament about the Old.



Wherefore, seeing wee also are compassed about with so great a cloude of witnes-  
ses, let vs lay aside euery weight, & the sinne which doth so easily belet vs, and let vs runne with patience vnto the race that is set before vs,

Or, begun-  
ner.

2 Looking vnto Iesus the Author and finisher of our faith, who for the ioy that was set before him, endured the crosse, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For consider him that indured such contradiction of sinners against himselfe, lest ye be wearied and faint in your mindes.

4 Wee haue not yet resisted vnto blood, striving against sinne.

5 And ye haue forgotten the exhortation which speaketh vnto you as vnto children, My sonne, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him.

6 For whome the Lord loueth hee chasteneth, and scourgeth euery sonne whom he receiueth.

7 If wee endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sonnes: for what sonne is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement,

whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sonnes.

9 Furthermore, wee haue had fathers of our flesh, which corrected vs, and we gaue them reuerence: shall we not much rather bee in subiection vnto the Father of Spirits, and lue?

10 For they verily for a fewe dayes chastened vs after their owne pleasure, but hee for our profit, that we might bee partakers of his holinesse.

11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be ioyous, but grievous: neuerthelesse, after ward it yeldeth the peaceable fruite of righteousnesse, vnto them which are exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore lift vp the handes which hang downe, and the feeble knees.

Or, enen.

13 And make straight paths for your feete, lest that which is lame bee turned out of the way, but let it rather bee healed.

14 Followe peace with all men, and holinesse, without which no man shall see the Lord:

15 Looking diligently, lest any man faile of the grace of God, lest any roote of bitternesse springing vp, trouble you, and thereby many be defiled:

Or, false from

16 Lest there bee any fornicatour, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsell of meat sold his birthright.

17 For yee know how that afterward when hee would haue inherited the blessing, hee was reiectet: for hee found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with teares.

Or, way to  
change his  
minde.

18 For yee are not come vnto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor vnto blacknesse, and darknes, and tempest,

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voyce of wordes, which voyce they that heard, entreated that the word should not bee spoken to them any moze.

20 For they could not indure that which was commaunded: And if so much as a beast touch the Mountaine, it shall be stoned, or thrust thorow with a dart.

21 And so terrible was the sight, that Moyses sayde, I exceedingly feare, and quake.

22 But ye are come vnto mount Si-  
on, and vnto the citie of the liuing God the heauenly Ierusalem, and to an innumerable company of Angels:



|| Or, inrou-  
led.

23 To the generall assembly, and Church of the first borne Which are Written in heauen, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of iust men made perfect:

|| Or, Testa-  
ment.

24 And to Iesus the mediator of the new Covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things then that of Abel.

25 See that yee refuse not him that speaketh: for if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape if wee turne away from him that speaketh from heauen.

26 whose voice then shooke the earth, but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth onely, but also heauen.

|| Or, may be  
shaken.

27 And this word Yet once more, signifieth the remouing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remaine.

|| Or let vs  
behold saye.

28 Wherefore wee receiuing a kingdom which cannot bee moued, let vs haue grace, whereby wee may serue God acceptably, with reuerence and godly feare.

29 For our God is a consuming fire.

## C H A P. XIII.

1 Diuers admonitions, as to Charitie, 4 To honest life, 5 To auoide couetousnes, 7 To regarde Gods preachers, 9 To take heed of strange doctrines, 10 To confesse Christ, 16 To giue almes, 17 To obey gouernors, 18 To pray for the Apostles. 20 The Conclusion.

**E**t brotherly loue continue.

2 Bee not forgetfull to entertaine strangers, for thereby some haue entertained Angels vniuares.

3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them: and them which suffer aduersitie, as being your selues also in the body.

4 Marriage is honorable in all, and the bed vndefiled: but whoremongers, and adulterers God will iudge.

\* Ios. 1. 5.

5 Let your conuersation bee without couetousnesse: and be content with such things as yee haue. For hee hath said, \* I will neuer leaue thee, nor forsake thee.

6 So that wee may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not

feare what man shall doe vnto me.

7 Remember them which haue the rule ouer you, who haue spoken vnto you the word of God, whose faith follow, considering the end of their conuersation.

|| Or, are the  
guides

8 Iesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for euer.

9 Be not caried about with diuers and strange doctrines: for it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace, not with meates, which haue not profited them that haue bene occupied therein.

10 Wee haue an altar whereof they haue no right to eate, which serue the Tabernacle.

11 For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the Sanctuary by the high Priest for sinne, are burnt without the campe.

12 Wherefore Iesus also, that hee might sanctifie the people with his owne blood, suffered without the gate.

13 Let vs goe forth therefore vnto him without the campe, bearing his reproch.

14 \* For here haue we no continuing citie, but we seeke one to come.

\* Mich. 2. 10

15 By him therefore let vs offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lippes, † giuing thanks to his Name.

† Or, confes-  
sing to.

16 But to doe good, and to communicate forget not, for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 Obey them that haue the rule ouer you, and submit your selues: for they watch for your soules, as they that must giue account, that they may doe it with ioy, and not with griefe: for that is vnprofitable for you.

|| Or, guide.

18 Pray for vs: for we trust wee haue a good conscience in all things, willing to liue honestly.

19 But I beseech you the rather to doe this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now the God of peace, that brought againe from the dead our Lord Iesus, that great shepheard of the sheepe, through the blood of the euerlasting Covenant,

|| Or, Testa-  
ment.

21 Make you perfect in euery good worke to doe his will, working in you that which is well pleasing in his sight, through Iesus Christ, to whom be glory for euer and euer. Amen.

|| Or, doing.

22 And I beseech you brethren, suffer

fer the word of exhortation, for I haue written a letter vnto you in few words.

23 Know yee, that our brother Timothy is set at libertie, with whom if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that haue the

rule ouer you, and al the Saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace be with you all. Amen.

Written to the Hebrewes, from Italy, by Timothy.



## THE GENERALL Epistle of Iames.

### CHAP. I

Wee are to reioyce vnder the Crosse, 5 To aske patience of God, 13 And in our trials not to impute our weakenesse, or sinnes vnto him, 19 but rather to hearken to the word, to meditate in it, and to doe thereafter. 26 Otherwise men may seeme, but neuer be truly religious.



**I**AMES a seruant of God, and of the Lord Iesus Christ, to the twelue Tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, count it all ioy when ye fall into diuers temptations,

3 Knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience,

4 But let patience haue her perfect worke, that ye may be perfect, and entier, wanting nothing.

5 If any of you lacke wisdom, let him aske of God, that giueth to all men liberally, and vpbraideth not: and it shalbe giuen him.

6 But let him aske in faith, nothing wauering: for he that wauereth is like a waue of the sea, driuen with the wind, and tossed.

7 For let not that man thinke that he shall receiue any thing of the Lord.

8 A double minded man is vnstable in all his wayes.

9 Let the brother of low degree, *|| Or, glory.* reioyce in that he is exalted:

10 But the rich, in that hee is made low: because as the floure of the grasse he shall passe away.

11 For the Sunne is no sooner risen with a burning heate, but it withereth the grasse: and the flowre thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his wayes.

12 Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when hee is tried, hee shall receiue the crowne of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that loue him.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with *|| Or, euils.* euill, neither tempteth he any man.

14 But euery man is tempted, when hee is drawen away of his owne lust, and enticed.

15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sinne: and sinne, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Doe not erre, my beloued brethren.

17 Euery good gift, and euery perfect gift is from aboue, & cometh downe from the Father of lights, with whom is no variablenesse, neither shadow of turning.

18 Of his owne will begate hee vs, with the word of Trueth, that wee should bee a kinde of first frutes of his creatures.

19 Wherefore my beloued brethren, let euery man bee swift to heare, slow to speake, slow to wrath.

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart all filthinesse, and superfluitie of naughtinesse, & receiue with meeknesse the engrafted word, which is able to saue your soules.

22 But be ye doers of the word, and

p

not



not hearers onely, deceiuing your owne selues.

23 For if any be a hearer of the word and not a doer, he is like vnto a man beholding his naturall face in a glasse:

24 For hee beholdeth himselfe, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But who so looketh into the perfect Law of libertie, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetfull hearer, but a doer of the worke, this man shall be blessed in his deed.

26 If any man among you seeme to be religious, & brydleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his owne heart, this mans religion is vaine.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father, is this, to visit the fatherlesse and widowes in their affliction, and to keepe himselfe vnspotted from the world.

## CHAP. II.

It is not agreeable to Christian profession to regard the rich, and to despise the poore brethren: 13 rather wee are to be louing, and mercifull: 14 And not to boast of faith where no deedes are, 17 which is but a dead faith, 19 the faith of deuils, 21 not of Abraham, 25 and Rahab.

**M**y brethren, haue not the faith of our Lord Iesus Christ the Lord of glorie, with respect of persons.

*† Gr. Synagogue.*

2 For if there come vnto your assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poore man, in vile raiment:

*|| Or, well, or seemly*

3 And yee haue respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say vnto him, Sit thou here, in a good place: and say to the poore, Stand thou there, or sit here vnder my footstool:

4 Are yee not then partiall in your selues, and are become iudges of euill thoughts:

*|| Gen. 12.*

5 Hearken, my beloued brethren, hath not God chosen the poore of this world, rich in faith, and heires of the kingdome, which hee hath promised to them that loue him:

6 But yee haue despised the poore. Doe not rich men oppresse you, and draw you before the Iudgement seats:

7 Doe not they blaspheme that worke thy Name, by the which ye are called:

8 If ye fulfil the royall Law, accor-

ding to the Scripture, Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe, ye doe well.

9 But if ye haue respect to persons, ye commit sinne, and are conuicted of the Law, as transgressours.

10 For whosoever shall keepe the whole Law, & yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all.

11 For he that said, Doe not commit adultery: sayd also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressour of the Law.

*† Or, that Law which said.*

12 So speake ye, and so doe, as they that shall bee iudged by the Law of libertie.

13 For he shall haue iudgement without mercie, that hath shewed no mercie, & mercie reioyceth against iudgement.

*† Or, glorieth*

14 What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say hee hath faith, and haue not workes: can faith saue him:

15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of dayly foode,

16 And one of you say vnto them, Depart in peace, be you warmed & filled: notwithstanding ye giue them not those things which are needfull to the body: what doth it profit:

17 Euen so faith, if it hath not workes, is dead being alone.

*† Gr. by it selfe.*

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I haue workes: shew mee thy faith, and I will shew thee my faith by my workes.

*|| Some copies read, by thy workes.*

19 Thou beleeuest that there is one God, thou doest well: the deuils also beleeue, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou knowe, O vaine man, that faith without workes is dead:

21 Was not Abraham our father iustified by workes, when hee had offered Isaac his sonne vpon the altar:

22 Seest thou how faith wrought with his workes, and by workes was faith made perfect:

*|| Or, thou seest.*

23 And the Scripture was fulfilled which saith, \* Abraham beleeued God, and it was imputed vnto him for righteousness: and he was called the friend of God.

*\* Gen. 15. 6 rom. 4. 5. gal. 3. 6.*

24 We see then, how that by workes a man is iustified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise also, Was not Rahab the harlot iustified by workes, when she had receiued the messengers, and had sent them out another way:

26 For as the body without the spirit is

*|| Or, breath*

it is dead, so faith without woꝝkes is dead also.

## CHAP. III.

1 We are not rashly or arrogantly to reprove others: 5 but rather to bridle the tongue, a little member, but a powerfull instrument of much good, and great harme. 13 They who be truly wise, be milde, and peaceable, without envying, and strife.

**M**y brethren, bee not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater || condemnation.

2 For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to budge the whole body.

3 Behold, we put bittes in the horses mouthes, that they may obey vs, and we turne about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce windes, yet are they turned about with a very small helme, whither soever the gouernour listeth.

5 Euen so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things: behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth.

6 And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquitie: so is the tongue amongst our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature, and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For euery † kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of † mankind.

8 But the tongue can no man tame, it is an vnculy euill, full of deadly poyson.

9 Therewith blesse wee God, euen the Father: and therewith curse wee men, which are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing: my brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doeth a fountaine send foorth at the same || place sweet water and bitter?

12 Can y figtree, my brethren, beare olitic berries: either a vine, figs: so can no fountaine both yeeld salt water & fresh.

13 Who is a wise man and indued with knowledge amongst you: let him shew out of a good conuersation his woꝝkes with meekenes of wisdom.

14 But if ye haue bitter envying and strife in your hearts gløꝝy not, and lie not against the trueth.

15 This wisdom descendeth not from aboue, but is earthly, || sensuall, deuillish.

16 For where envying and strife is, there is † confusion, and euery euill woꝝke.

17 But the wisdom that is from aboue, is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easie to be intreated, full of mercy, and good fruits, || without partialitie, and without hypocrisie.

18 And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace, of them that make peace.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 Wee are to strue against couetousnesse, 4 intemperance, 5 pride, 11 detraction, and rash iudgement of others: 13 and not to bee confident in the good successe of worldly businesse, but mindfull euer of the vncertainty of this life, to commit our selues, and all our affaires to Gods providence.

**F**rom whence come warres and || fightings among you? come they not hence, euen of your || lusts, that warre in your members?

2 Be lust, and haue not: yee kill, and desire to haue, and cannot obtaine: yee fight and warre, yet yee haue not, because ye aske not.

3 Ye aske and receiue not, because ye aske amisse, that yee may consume it vpon your || lusts.

4 Ye adulterers, and adulteresses, know yee not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God: whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.

5 Doe ye thinke that the Scripture saith in vaine, the spirit that dwelleth in vs lusteth || to enuy?

6 But he giueth more grace, wherefore he saith, \* God resisteth the proude, but giueth grace vnto the humble.

7 Submit your selues therefore to God: resist the deuill, and hee will flee from you.

8 Draw nigh to God, and hee will draw nigh to you: cleanse your hands ye sinners, and purifie your hearts ye double minded.

9 Bee afflicted, and mourne, and weepe: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your ioy to heavinesse.

10 Humble your selues in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you vp.

|| Or, natural

† Gr. tumult or unquietnesse.

|| Or, without wrangling.

|| Or, brawlings.

|| Or, pleasures.

|| Or, pleasures.

|| Or, enuious.

\* Pro. 3. 34. 1 pet. 5. 5.



11 Speake not euill one of another (brethren): he that speaketh euill of his brother, and iudgeth his brother, speaketh euill of the Law, and iudgeth the Law: but if thou iudge the Law, thou art not a doer of the Law, but a iudge.

12 There is one Lawgiver, who is able to saue, and to destroy: who art thou that iudgeth another?

13 Goe to now ye that say, To day or to morrow wee will goe into such a city and continue there a yere, and buy, and sell, and get game:

14 Whereas yee know not what shall be on the morrow: \* for what is your life? || It is euen a vapour that appeareth for a litle tyme, and then vanissheth away.

15 For that yee ought to say, if the Lord will, we shall liue, and doe this, or that.

16 But now yee reioyce in your boastings: all such reioycing is euill.

17 Therefore to him that knoweth to doe good, and doth it not, to him it is sinne.

### CHAP. V.

1 Wicked rich men are to feare Gods vengeance. 7 We ought to be patient in afflictions, after the example of the Prophets, and Iob: 12 to forbear twearing, 13 to pray in aduersitie, to sing in prosperitie: 16 to acknowledge mutually our feuerall faults, to pray one for another, 19 and to reduce a straying brother to the truth.

**G**oe to now, yee rich men, weepe and holle for your miseries that shall come vpon you.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments moth eaten:

3 Your gold and siluer is cankered, and the rust of them shall bee a witnesse against you, and shall eate your flesh as it were fire: ye haue heaped treasure together for the last dayes.

4 Beholde, the hire of the labourers which haue reaped doo vne your fieldes, which is of you kept backe by fraud, cryeth: and the cryes of them which haue reaped, are entred into the eares of the Lord of Sabaoth.

5 Yee haue lued in pleasure on the earth, and bene wanton: ye haue nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter:

6 Yee haue condemned, and killed

the iust, and he doth not resist you.

7 || Be patient therefore, brethren, vnto the coming of the Lord: behold, the hus bandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, vntill hee receiue the early and latter raine.

8 Be yee also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 || Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the Judge standeth before the doore.

10 Take my brethren, the Prophets, who haue spoken in the Name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Beholde, wee count them happie which endure. We haue heard of the patience of Iob, and haue seene the end of the Lord: that the Lord is very pitifull and of tender mercie.

12 But about all things, my brethren, weare not, neither by heauen, neither by the earth, neither by any other othe: but let your yea, be yea, and your nay, nay: lest yee fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted: let him pray. Is any merrie: let him sing psalmes.

14 Is any sicke among you: let him call for the Elders of the Church, and let them pray ouer him, anointing him with oyle in the Name of the Lord:

15 And the prayer of Faith shall saue the sicke, and the Lord shall raise him vp: and if hee haue committed sinnes, they shall be forgiven him.

16 Confesse your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that yee may bee healed: the effectuall feruent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man subiect to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not raine: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three yeeres and sixe monethes.

18 And hee prayed againe, and the heauen gaue raine, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, if any of you doe erre from the truth, and one conuert him,

20 Let him know, that hee which conuerteth the sinner from the error of his way, shall saue a soule from death, and shall hide a multitude of sinnes.

|| Or, be long patient, or suffer with long patience

|| Or, growne, or grieue not.

|| Or, in his prayer.



# THE FIRST EPISTLE

## generall of Peter.

### CHAP. I.

Hee blesteth God for his manifold spirituall graces: 10 shewing that the saluation in Christ is no newes, but a thing prophesied of olde: 13 And exhorteth them accordingly to a godly conuersation, forasmuch as they are now borne anew by the word of God.



eter an Apostle of Iesus Christ, to the strangers scattered thorow out Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect, according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit vnto obedience, and sprinkling of the blood of Iesus Christ: Grace vnto you and peace be multiplied.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Iesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy, hath begotten vs againe vnto a liuely hope, by the resurrection of Iesus Christ from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and vndefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you,

5 who are kept by the power of God through faith vnto saluation, ready to be reuealed in the last time.

6 wherein ye greatly reioyce, though now for a season (if neede bee) yee are in heauynesse through manifold temptations:

7 That the triall of your faith, being much more precious then of golde that perisheth, though it bee tryed with fire, might be found vnto praise, and honor, and glory, at the appearing of Iesus Christ:

8 whom hauing not seene, yee loue, in whom though now ye see him not, yet beleeuing, ye reioyce with ioy vnspokeable, and full of glory,

9 Receiuing the ende of your faith, euen the saluation of your soules:

10 Of which saluation the Prophets haue inquired, and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come vnto you,

11 Searching what, or what maner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signifie, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

12 Vnto whome it was reuealed, that not vnto themselves, but vnto vs, they did minister the things which are now reported vnto you, by them that haue preached the Gospel vnto you, with the holy Ghost sent downe from heauen, which things the Angels desire to looke into.

13 Wherefore gird by the loynes of your minde, bee sober, and hope to the end, for the grace that is to bee brought vnto you at the reuelation of Iesus Christ:

14 As obedient children, not fashioning your selues according to the former lusts, in your ignorance:

15 But as hee which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all maner of conuersation;

16 Because it is written, \*Be ye holy, for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons iudgeth according to euery mans worke, passe the time of your sojourning here in feare:

18 For as much as ye know that yee were not redeemed with corruptible things, as siluer and golde, from your vaine conuersation received by tradition from your fathers;

19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a Lambe without blemish and without spot,

20 who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you:

21 who by him do belecue in God that raised

† Gr. perfect.

\*Leuit. 11. 44. and 19. 2. and 10. 7

† Gr. much.

|| Or, for vs.



raised him vp from the dead, and gaue him glorie, that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing yee haue purified your soules in obeying the truth through the Spirit, vnto vnfained loue of the brethren: see that ye loue one another with a pure heart feruently,

23 Being borne againe, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God which liueth and abideth for ever.

||Or, for that

24 || For all flesh is as grasse, and all the glory of man as the flowre of grasse: the grasse withereth, and the flowre thereof falleth away.

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever: & this is the word which by the Gospel is preached vnto you.

## CHAP. II.

He dehortheth them from the breach of charitie:

4 shewing that Christ is the foundation whereupon they are built. 11 He beseecheth them also to abstaine from fleshly lustes, 13 To bee obedient to magistrates, 18 and teacheth seruants how to obey their masters, 20 patiently suffering for well doing after the example of Christ.

**W**herefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and enuies, and euill speakings, 2 As new borne babes desire the sincere milke of the word, that ye may grow thereby,

3 If so bee yee haue tasted that the Lord is gracious.

4 To whom comming as vnto a liuing Stone, disallowed in deed of men, but chosen of God, and precious,

||Or, by ye built.

5 Be also as liuely stones, || are built vp a spirituall house, an holy Priesthood to offer vp spirituall sacrifice, acceptable to God by Iesus Christ.

\*Esa. 48. 16  
pfa. 118. 22  
mat. 21. 42  
actes 4. 12.

6 Wherefore it is contained in the Scripture, \* Beholde, I lay in Sion a chiefe corner stone, elect, precious, and he that beleueth on him, shall not be confounded.

||Or, best an honour

7 Vnto you therfore which beleue hee is || precious; but vnto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

\*Esa. 8. 14.

8 \* And a Stone of stumbling, and a Rocke of offence, euen to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient, whereunto also they were appointed.

9 But yee are a chosen generation, a royall Priesthood, an holy nation, a || peculiar people, that yee should shewe forth the || praises of him, who hath called you out of darknes into his marvellous light:

||Or, appointed people,  
||Or, vertues

10 Which in tyme past were not a people, but are now the people of God: \* Which had not obtained mercie, but now haue obtained mercy.

\* Ose. 1. 13.

11 Dearly beloued, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrimes, abstaine from fleshly lusts, which warre against the soule,

12 Having your conuersation honest among the Gentiles, that || where as they speake against you as euill doers, they may by your good works which they shall behold, glorifie God in the day of visitation.

||Or, wherein

13 Submit your selues to euery ordinance of man for the Lordes sake, whether it be to the King, as suprenie,

14 Or vnto gouernours, as vnto them that are sent by him, for the punishment of euill doers, and for the praise of them that doe well.

15 For so is the will of God, that with well doing yee may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men.

16 As free, and not || using your libertie for a cloake of maliciousnesse, but as the seruants of God.

† Gr. having

17 || Honour all men. Loue the brotherhood. Feare God. Honour the King.

||Or, esteeme.

18 Seruants, be subiect to your masters with al feare, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

19 For this is thanke-worthie, if a man for conscience toward God endure griefe, suffering wrongfully.

20 For what glory is it, if when yee be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently: but if when yee doe well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is || acceptable with God.

||Or, thanke.

21 For euen hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for || vs, leaving vs an example, that yee should follow his steps.

|| Some reade, for you.

22 Who did no sinne, neither was guile found in his mouth.

23 Who when hee was reuiled, reuiled not againe; when hee suffered, hee threatned not, but || committed himselfe to him that iudgeth righteously.

||Or, committed his cause.

24 Who his owne selfe bare our sinnes in his owne body || on the tree, that

||Or, so.

that wee being dead to sinnes, should liue vnto righteousness, by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For ye were as sheepe going astray, but are now returned vnto the shepheard and Bishop of your soules.

### CHAP. III.

1 Heeteacheth the duetie of wiues and husbands to each other, 8 exhorting all men to vnitie, and loue, 14 and to suffer persecution. 19 Hee declareth also the benefits of Christ toward the old world.



**L**ikewise, ye wiues, be in subiection to your owne husbands, that if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be wonne by the conuer-

sation of the wiues:

2 While they beholde your chaste conuersation coupled with feare:

3 Whose adorning, let it not bee that outward adorning, of plaiting the haire, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparell.

4 But let it bee the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, euen the ornament of a meeke and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the olde time, the holy women also who trusted in God adorned themselves, being in subiection vnto their owne husbands.

6 Euen as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him Lord, whose daughters ye are as long as ye doe well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 Likewise ye husbands, diuel with them according to knowledge, giuing honour vnto the wife as vnto the weaker vessel, and as being heires together of the grace of life, that your prayers be not hindered.

8 Finally be ye all of one munde, hauing compassion one of another, loue as brethren, be pitifull, be courteous,

9 Not rending euill for euill, or railing for railing: but contrarywise blessing, knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherite a blessing.

10 For hee that will loue life, and see good dayes, let him reframe his tongue from euill, and his lips that they speake no guile:

11 Let him eschew euill and do good, let him seeke peace and ensue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord are ouer the righteous, and his cares are open vnto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that doe euill.

13 And who is hee that will harme you, if ye bee followers of that which is good:

14 But and if ye suffer for righteousness sake, happy are ye, and be not afraid of their terrour, neither be troubled:

15 But sanctifie the Lord God in your hearts, & be ready alwayes to giue an answer to euery man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekenesse and feare:

16 Hauing a good conscience, that whereas they speake euill of you, as of euill doers, they may bee ashamed that falsely accuse your good conuersation in Christ.

17 For it is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, then for euill doing.

18 For Christ also hath once suffered for sinnes, the iust for the vniust, that he might bring vs to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit.

19 By which also he went and preached vnto the spirits in prison,

20 which sometime were disobedient, when once the long suffering of God waited in the dayes of Noah, while the Arke was a preparing: wherein few, that is, eight soules were saued by water.

21 The like figure whereunto, euen Baptisme, doth also now saue vs, (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Iesus Christ.

22 Who is gone into heauen, and is on the right hand of God, Angels, and authorities, and powers being made subiect vnto him.

### CHAP. III.

Hee exhorteth them to cease from sinne by the example of Christ, and the consideration of the generall end, that now approacheth: 12 and comforteth them against persecution.

**I**nasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for vs in the flesh, arme your selues likewise with the same munde: for hee that hath suffered in the flesh, hath ceased from sinne:

2 That

† Gr upon.

\*Eia 8 13, 13.

|| Or, reuerence.

† Gr. chil- dren.

|| Or, louing to the brethren.

\*Psal. 34. 13.



2 That he no longer should liue the rest of his time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of God.

3 For the time past of our life may suffice vs to haue wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciuiousnes, lusts, excelsse of wine, reuelings, banquetings, and abhominable idolatries.

4 Wherein they thinke it strange, that you runne not with them to the same excelsse of riot, speaking euil of you:

5 Who shal giue account to him that is ready to iudge the quicke & the dead.

6 For, for this cause was the Gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might bee iudged according to men in the flesh, but liue according to God in the spirit.

7 But the ende of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober and watch vnto prayer.

8 And aboue all things haue feruent charitie among your selues: for charity || shall couer the multitude of sinnes. || Or, will.

9 Use hospitalitie one to another without grudging.

10 As euery man hath receiued the gift, euen so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.

11 If any man speake, let him speake as the oracles of God: if any man minister let him doe it as of the ability which God giueth, that God in all things may bee glorified through Iesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for euer and euer. Amen.

12 Beloued, thinke it not strange concerning the fiery triall, which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened vnto you.

13 But reioyce in as much as yee are partakers of Christes sufferings; that when his glory shalbe reueiled, ye may be glad also with exceeding ioy.

14 If ye be reproched for the Name of Christ, happie are ye, for the spirit of glory, and of God resteth vpon you: on their part hee is euill spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But let none of you suffer as a murderher, or as a theefe, or as an euill doer, or as a busibody in other mens matters.

16 Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorifie God on this behalfe.

17 For the time is come that iudge-

ment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at vs, what shall the ende bee of them that obey not the Gospel of God?

18 And if the righteous scarcely be saued, where shall the vngodly and the sinner appeare?

19 Wherefore, let them that suffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their soules to him in well doing, as vnto a faithfull Creatoz.

## CHAP. V.

1 He exhorteth the Elders to feede their flocks, 5 the yonger to obey, 8 and all to be sober, watchfull, and constant in the faith: 9 to resist the cruell aduersarie the deuill.

**T**he Elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an Elder, and a witnesse of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be reuealed.

2 Feede the flocke of God || which is among you, taking the ouersight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly: not for filthy lucre, but of a ready minde: || Or, as much as in you is.

3 Neither as || being lords ouer Gods heritage: but being ensamples to the flocke. || Or, overruling.

4 And when the chiefe shepheard shall appeare, ye shall receiue a crowne of glory that fadeth not away.

5 Like wise ye yonger, submit your selues vnto the elder: yea, all of you bee subiect one to another, and bee clothed with humilitie: for God resisteth the proud, and giueth grace to the humble.

6 Humble your selues therefore vnder the mighty hand of God, that hee may exalt you in due time,

7 Casting all your care vpon him, for he careth for you.

8 Be sober, be vigilant: because your aduersary the deuill, as a roaring Lion walketh about, seeking whom he may deuoure.

9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace who hath called vs into his eternall glory by Christ Iesus, after that ye haue suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you.

11 To him bee glory and dominion for euer and euer. Amen.

12 By Sylluanus a faithfull brother vnto



vnto you, (as I suppose) I haue written briefly, exhorting, & testifying, that this is the true grace of God wherewith ye stand.

13 The Church that is at Babylon

elected, together with you, saluteth you, and so doth Marcus my sonne.

14 Greete yee one another with a kisse of charity: Peace bee with you all that are in Christ Iesus. Amen.



## THE SECOND EPISTLE generall of Peter.

### CHAP. I.

1 Confirming them in hope of the increase of Gods graces, he exhorteth them by faith, and good workes, to make their calling sure: 12 Whereof hee is carefull to remember them, knowing that his death is at hand: 16 And warneth them to be constant in the faith of Christ, who is the true Sonne of God, by the eye witness of the Apostles beholding his Maiestie, and by the testimonie of the Father, and the Prophets.



Simon Peter, a seruant & an Apostle of Iesus Christ, to them that haue obtained like precious Faith with vs, through the righteousness of God, and our Saviour Iesus Christ.

2 Grace and peace be multiplied vnto you through the knowledge of God, and of Iesus our Lord,

3 According as his diuine power hath giuen vnto vs all things that pertaine vnto life and godlines, through the knowledge of him that hath called vs to glozy and vertue.

4 Whereby are giuen vnto vs exceeding great and precious promises, that by these you might bee partakers of the diuine nature, hauing escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

5 And besides this, giuing all diligence, adde to your faith, vertue; and to vertue, knowledge:

6 And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godlinesse;

7 And to godlinesse, brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness, charity.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that yee shall neither be barren, nor fruitfull in the knowledge of our Lord Iesus Christ.

9 But hee that lacketh these things, is blind, and cannot see farre off, and hath forgotten that hee was purged from his old sinnes.

10 Wherefore, the rather, brethren, giue diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye doe these things, ye shall neuer fall.

11 For so an entrance shall be ministered vnto you abundantly, into the euerlasting kingdome of our Lord and Saviour Iesus Christ.

12 Wherefore I wil not be negligent to put you alwayes in remembrance of these things, though yee know them, and be stablished in the present trueth.

13 Yea, I thinke it meete, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stirre you vp, by putting you in remembrance:

14 Knowing that shortly I must put off this my Tabernacle, euen as our Lord Iesus Christ hath shewed mee.

15 Moreover, I will endeavour, that you may bee able after my decease, to haue these things alwayes in remembrance.

16 For wee haue not followed cunningly deuised fables, when wee made knowne vnto you the power and coming of our Lord Iesus Christ, but were eye witnesses of his Maiestie.

17 For hee receiued from God the Father, honour and glozy, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent

\*Ioh. 21.17



lent glory, This is my beloued Sonne in Whom I am Well pleased.

18 And this voice Which came from heauen wee heard, When we were with him in the holy mount.

19 We haue also a more sure word of prophetic, Whereunto yee doe well that ye take heede, as vnto a light that shineth in a darke place, vntill the day dawne, and the day starre arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that no prophery of the Scripture is of any priuate Interpretation:

|| Or, at any time

21 For the prophetic came not in olde time by the Will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moued by the holy Ghost.

## CHAP. II.

1 He foretelleth them of false teachers, shewing the impietie, and punishment both of them and their followers: 7 from which the godly shall bee deliuered, as Lot was out of Sodom: 10 and more fully describeth the manners of those prophane, and blasphemous seducers, whereby they may be the better knowen, and auoided.

**B**Ut there were false prophets also among the people, euen as there shall bee false teachers among you, who priuily shall bring in damnable heresies, euen denying the Lord that bought them, and bring vpon themselves swift destruction.

|| Or, lasciuious wayes, as some copies read.

2 And many shall follow their pernicious wayes, by reason of whom the way of trueth shall be euill spoken of:

3 And through couetousnesse shall they with fauoured words, make merchandise of you, whose iudgement now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbreth not.

4 For if God spared not the Angels that sinned, but cast them downe to hell, and deliuered them into chaines of darkenesse, to be reserved vnto iudgement:

5 And spared not the old world, but saued Noah the eight person a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood vpon the world of the vngodly:

6 And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes, condemned them with an ouerthrowe, making them an ensample vnto those that after should liue vngodly:

7 And deliuered iust Lot, vexed

with the filthy conuersation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing & hearing, vexed his righteous soule from day to day, with their vniuersall deeds.)

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliuer the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the vniust vnto the day of iudgement to be punished:

10 But chiefly them that walke after the flesh in the lust of uncleannesse, and despise gouernment. Presumptuous are they: selfe willed: they are not afraid to speake euill of dignities:

|| Or, domimon.  
\* Iude 8. 8.

11 Whereas Angels which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord.

|| Some read against themselves.

12 But these, as natural bruite beasts made to bee taken and destroyed speake euill of the things that they vnderstand not, and shall utterly perish in their owne corruption.

13 And shall receiue the rewarde of vnrightheousnesse, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time: Spots they are and blenches, sporting themselves with their owne deceiuings, while they feast with you:

14 Hauing eyes full of adulterie and that cannot cease from sinne, beguiling unstable soules: an heart they haue exercised with couetous practises: cursed children:

|| Or, an adulteresse.

15 which haue forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the sonne of Boso, who loued the wages of vnrightheousnesse,

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumbe asse speaking with mans voice, forbade the madnesse of the Prophet.

17 These are welles without water, cloudes that are caried with a tempest, to whom the mist of darkenesse is reserved for euer.

18 For when they speake great swelling words of vanitie, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonnesse, those that were cleane escaped from them who liue in error.

|| Or, for a little, or a while as some read.

19 while they promise them libertie, they themselves are the seruants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

20 For if after they haue escaped the pollu-

pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are againe intangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them then the beginning.

21 For it had bin better for them not to haue knowen the way of righteousness, then after they haue knowen it, to turne from the holy commandment deliuered vnto them.

22 But it is happened vnto them according to the true prouerbe: The dog is turned to his owne vomit againe, and the sowe that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

### CHAP. III.

Hee assureth them of the certaintie of Christes comming to Iudgement, against those scorneres who dispute against it: 8 warning the godly for the long patience of God, to hasten their repentance. 10 He describeth also the manner how the world shall bee destroyed: 11 exhorting them from the expectation thereof, to all holinesse of life: 13 And againe, to thinke the patience of God to tend to their saluation, as Paul wrote to them in his Epistles.

**I**n his second Epistle (beloued) I now write vnto you, in both which I stirre vp your pure mindes by way of remembrance:

2 That yee may be mindfull of the wordes which were spoken before by the holy Prophets, and of the Commandement of vs the Apostles of the Lord and Saviour:

3 Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last dayes scoffers, walking after their owne lusts,

4 And saying, where is the promise of his comming? For since the fathers fell asleepe, all things continue as they were fro the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heauens were of olde, and the earth standing out of the water, and in the water,

6 whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished.

7 But the heauens and the earth which are now, by the same word are

kept in store, reserued vnto fire against the day of Iudgement, and perdition of vngodly men.

8 But (beloued) bee not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand yeeres, and a thousand yeeres as one day.

9 The Lord is not slacke concerning his promise (as some men count slacknesse) but is long-suffering to vs-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

10 But the day of the Lord wil come as a thiefe in the night, in the which the heauens shall passe away with a great noise, and the Elements shall melt with feruent heate, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burnt vp.

11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolued, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conuersation, and godlinesse,

12 Looking for and hastning vnto the comming of the day of God, wherein the heauens being on fire shall be dissolued, and the Elements shall melt with feruent heat.

13 Neuerthelesse wee, according to his promise, looke for new heauens, and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 Wherefore (beloued) seeing that ye looke for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blamelesse.

15 And account that the long suffering of the Lord is saluation, euen as our beloued brother Paul also, according to the wisdom euen vnto him, hath written vnto you.

16 As also in all his Epistles, speaking in them of these things, in which are some things hard to be vnderstood, which they that are vnlearned and vnstable wrest, as they doe also the other Scriptures, vnto their owne destruction.

17 We therefore, beloued, seeing yee know these things before, beware lest yee also being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your owne stedfastnesse.

18 But growe in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ: to him be glory both now and for euer. Amen.

*Or, hastning the comming.*

*† Gr. continuing.*





# THE FIRST EPISTLE

## generall of Iohn.

### CHAP. I.

1 He describeth the person of Christ, in whome we haue eternal life, by a cōmunion with God: 5 to which we must adioine holinesse of life, to testify the truth of that our communion and profession of faith, as also to assure vs of the forgiveness of our finnes by Christs death.



hat which was from beginning, which wee haue heard, which wee haue seene with our eyes, which wee haue looked vpon, and our hands haue handled of the word of life.

2 (For the life was manifested, and we haue seene it, and beare witness, and shew vnto you that eternall life which was with the Father, and was manifested vnto vs.)

3 That which wee haue seene and heard, declare we vnto you, that ye also may haue fellowship with vs, and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Sonne Iesus Christ.

4 And these things write we vnto you, that your ioy may be full.

5 This then is the message which we haue heard of him, and declare vnto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkenesse at all.

6 If we say that we haue fellowship with him, and walke in darkenesse, we lie, and doe not the truth.

7 But if wee walke in the light, as he is in the light, wee haue fellowship one with another, and the blood of Iesus Christ his Sonne cleanseth vs from all sinne.

8 If we say that we haue no sinne, we deceiue our selues, and the truth is not in vs.

9 If we confesse our finnes, hee is faithfull, & iust to forgive vs our finnes,

and to cleanse vs from all vnrighteousnesse.

10 If we say that we haue not sinned, wee make him a liar, and his word is not in vs.

### CHAP. II.

1 He comforteth them against the finnes of infirmitie. 3 Rightly to know God, is to keepe his commandements, 9 to loue our brethren, 15 and not to loue the world. 18 We must beware of seducers: 20 from whose deceits the godly are late preserved by perseverance in faith, and holinesse of life.



little children, these things write I vnto you, that ye sinne not. And if any man sinne, we haue an Advocate with the Father, Iesus Christ the righteous:

2 And he is the propitiation for our finnes: and not for ours onely, but also for the finnes of the whole world.

3 And hereby wee doe knowe that we know him, if we keepe his commandements.

4 He that saith, I knowe him, and keepeth not his commandements, is a lyer, and the truth is not in him.

5 But who so keepeth his word, in him verely is the loue of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.

6 He that sayeth he abideth in him, ought himselfe also so to walke, euen as he walked.

7 Brethren, I write no new commandement vnto you, but an olde commandement which ye had from the beginning: the old commandement is the word which ye haue heard from the beginning.

8 Againe, a new commandement I write vnto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkenesse is past, and the true light now shureth.

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth

hateth his brother, is in darknesse euen vntill now.

10 Hee that loueth his brother, abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of <sup>†</sup> stumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother, is in darknesse, and walketh in darknesse, and knoweth not whither hee goeth, because that darknesse hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write vnto you, little children, because your sinnes are forgiven you for his Names sake.

13 I write vnto you, fathers, because yee haue knowen him that is from the beginning. I write vnto you, young men, because you haue overcome the wicked one. I write vnto you, little children, because yee haue knowen the Father.

14 I haue written vnto you, fathers, because ye haue knowen him that is from the beginning. I haue written vnto you, young men, because yee are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and yee haue overcome the wicked one.

15 Loue not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man loue the world, the loue of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof, but hee that doeth the will of God, abideth for euer.

18 Little children, it is the last time: and as yee haue heard that Antichrist shall come, euen now are there many Antichrists, whereby wee know that it is the last time.

19 They went out from vs, but they were not of vs: for if they had beene of vs, they would no doubt haue continued with vs: but they went out that they might be made manifest, that they were not all of vs.

20 But ye haue an unction from the holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I haue not written vnto you, because yee know not the truth: but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar, but hee that denieth that Iesus is the Christ: hee is Antichrist, that denyeth the Father, and the Sonne.

23 Whosoever denieth the Sonne, the same hath not the Father: but he that acknowledgeth the Sonne, hath the Father also.

24 Let that therefore abide in you which yee haue heard from the beginning: if that which ye haue heard from the beginning shall remaine in you, yee also shall continue in the Sonne, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promise that hee hath promised vs, euen eternall life.

26 These things haue I written vnto you, concerning them that seduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye haue receiued of him, abideth in you: and yee need not that any man teach you: But, as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lye: and euen as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.

28 And now, little children, abide in him, that when hee shall appeare, wee may haue confidence, and not bee ashamed before him at his coming.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that euery one which doeth righteousness, is borne of him.

### CHAP. III.

Hee declareth the singular loue of God towards vs, in making vs his sonnes: 3 Who therefore ought obediently to keepe his commandements, 11 As also brotherly to loue one another.

**B**ehold, what manner of loue the Father hath bestowed vpon vs, that wee should be called the sonnes of God: therefore the world knoweth vs not, because it knewe him not.

2 Beloued, now are we the sonnes of God, and it doeth not yet appeare, what wee shall be: but wee know, that when he shall appeare, we shall bee like him: for we shall see him as he is.

3 And euery man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himselfe, euen as he is pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sinne, transgresseth also the lawe: for sinne is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know that hee was manifested to take away our sinnes, and in him is no sinne.

6 Whosoever abideth in him, sinneth not: whosoever sinneth, hath not seene him, neither knowen him.



7 Little children, let no man deceiue you: he that doth righteousness, is righteous, euen as he is righteous.

8 He that committeth sinne, is of the deuill, for the deuill sinneth from the beginning: for this purpose the Sonne of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the deuill.

9 Whosoever is borne of God, doth not commit sinne: for his seede remaineth in him, and he cannot sinne, because he is borne of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the deuill: Whosoever doeth not righteousness, is not of God, neither hee that loueth not his brother.

11 For this is the message that yee heard from the beginning, that wee should loue one another.

12 Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother: and wherefore slew hee him: because his owne works were euill, and his brothers righteous.

13 Marueile not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 Wee know that wee haue passed from death vnto life, because wee loue the brethren: he that loueth not his brother, abideth in death.

15 Whosoever hateth his brother, is a murdherer, and yee knowe that no murdherer hath eternall life abiding in him.

16 Hereby perceiue wee the loue of God, because he layd downe his life for vs, and wee ought to lay downe our liues for the brethren.

17 But who so hath this worlds good, and seeth his brother hath need, and shutteth vp his bowels of compassion from him: how dwelleth the loue of God in him?

18 My little children, let vs not loue in word, neither in tongue, but in dede and in truth.

19 And hereby wee know that wee are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him.

20 For if our heart condemne vs, God is greater then our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 Beloued, if our heart condemne vs not, then haue wee confidence towards God.

22 And whatsoeuer we aske, wee receive of him, because we keepe his commandment, and doe those things that

are pleasing in his sight.

23 And this is his commandment, that we should beleue on the Name of his Sonne Iesus Christ, and loue one another, as hee gaue vs commandment.

24 And hee that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and hee in him: and hereby wee know that hee abideth in vs, by the spirit which hee hath giuen vs.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 He warneth them not to beleue all teachers, who boast of the spirit, but to try them by the rules of the Catholike faith: 7 and by many reasons exhorteth to brotherly loue.



Beloued, beleue not euery spirit, but trie the spirits, whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the spirit of God: every spirit that confesseth that Iesus Christ is come in the flesh, is of God.

3 And euery spirit that confesseth not that Iesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God: and this is that spirit of Antichrist, whereof you haue heard, that it should come, and euen now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and haue overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, then he that is in the world.

5 They are of the world: therefore speake they of the world, and the world heareth them.

6 We are of God: hee that knoweth God, heareth vs: he that is not of God heareth not vs, hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

7 Beloued, let vs loue one another: for loue is of God: and euery one that loueth, is borne of God and knoweth God.

8 Hee that loueth not, knoweth not God: for God is loue.

9 In this was manifested the loue of God towards vs, because that God sent his only begotten Sonne into the world, that we might liue through him.

10 Herem is loue, not that wee loued God, but that he loued vs, and sent his Sonne to be propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloued, if God so loued vs, wee ought also to loue one another.

12 No man hath seene God at any time.



time. If wee loue one another, God dwelleth in vs, and his loue is perfected in vs.

13 Hereby know wee that he dwelleth in him and he in vs, because hee hath giuen vs of his Spirit.

14 And we haue seene, and doe testifie, that the Father sent the Sonne to be the Sauour of the world.

15 Whosoever shall confesse that Jesus is the Sonne of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we haue knowen and beleeued the loue that God hath to vs. God is loue, and hee that dwelleth in loue, dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is <sup>†</sup>our loue made perfect, that wee may haue boldnesse in the day of Iudgement, because as hee is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no feare in loue, but perfect loue casteth out feare: because feare hath torment: hee that feareth, is not made perfect in loue.

19 We loue him: because hee first loued vs.

20 If a man say, I loue God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar. For hee that loueth not his brother whom hee hath seene, how can he loue God whom he hath not seene?

21 And this commandement haue we from him, that he who loueth God, loue his brother also.

## CHAP. V.

Hee that loueth God, loueth his children, and keepeth his Commandements: 3 which to the faithful are light, and not grievous. 9 Iesus is the Sonne of God, able to saue vs, 14 and to heare our prayers, which we make for our selues, and for others.

**W**hosoever beleueth that Jesus is the Christ, is borne of God: and every one that loueth him that he begate, loueth him also that is begotten of him.

2 By this wee know that wee loue the children of God, when we loue God and keepe his commandements.

3 For this is the loue of God, that we keepe his commandements, and his commandements are not grievous.

4 For whatsoeuer is borne of God, ouercommeth the world, and this is the victorie that ouercommeth the world, euen our faith.

5 Who is he that ouercommeth the

world, but he that beleueth that Jesus is the Sonne of God:

6 This is hee that came by water and blood, euen Jesus Christ, not by water onely, but by water and blood: and it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that beare record in heauen, the Father, the word, and the holy Ghost: and these three are one.

8 And there are three that beare witness in earth, the Spirit, and the water, and the Blood, and these three agree in one.

9 If we receiue the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God, which hee hath testified of his Sonne.

10 Hee that beleueth on the Sonne of God, hath the witness in himselfe: he that beleueth not God, hath made him a liar, because he beleueth not the record that God gaue of his Sonne.

11 And this is the record, that God hath giuen to vs eternall life, and this life is in his Sonne.

12 Hee that hath the Sonne, hath life: and hee that hath not the Sonne, hath not life.

13 These things haue I written vnto you that beleue on the Name of the Sonne of God, that ye may know, that ye haue eternall life, and that ye may beleue on the Name of the Sonne of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we haue in him, that if wee aske any thing according to his Will, hee heareth vs.

15 And if we know that he heare vs, whatsoeuer wee aske, wee know that we haue the petitions that wee desired of him.

16 If any man see his brother sinne a sinne which is not vnto death, hee shall aske, and he shall giue him life for them that sinne not vnto death. There is a sinne vnto death: I doe not say that he shall pray for it.

17 All vnrighteousnes is sinne, and there is a sinne not vnto death.

18 We know that whosoever is borne of God, sinneth not: but hee that is begotten of God, keepeth himselfe, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickednesse.

† Gr. loue  
mib vs.

|| Or, concerning him.



20 And we know that the Sonne of God is come, and hath giuen vs an vnderstanding that wee may know him that is true: and wee are in him that is

true, euen in his Sonne Iesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternall life.  
21 Little children, keepe your selues from Idoles. Amen.



## The second Epistle of Iohn.

Hee exhorteth a certaine honourable matrone, with her children, to perseuere in Christian loue, and beliefe, 8 lest they lose the reward of their former profession: 10 And to haue nothing to doe with those seducers that bring not the true doctrine of Christ Iesus.

**T**he Elder vnto the elect Lady, and her children, whome I loue in the trueth: and not I onely, but also all they that haue knowen the trueth:

2 For the truths sake which dwel-  
leth in vs, and shalbe with vs for euer:

3 Grace bee with you, mercie, and peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Iesus Christ, the Sonne of the Father in trueth and loue.

4 I reioyced greatly, that I found of thy children walking in trueth, as wee haue receiued a commaundement from the Father.

5 And now, I beseech thee Lady, not as though I wrote a new commaundement vnto thee: but that which wee had from the beginning, that wee loue one another.

6 And this is loue, that wee walke after his Commandements. This is

the Commandement, that as yee haue heard from the beginning, yee should walke in it.

7 For many deceiuers are entred into the world, who confesse not that Iesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver, and an Antichrist.

8 Looke to your selues, that wee lose not those things which wee haue wrought, but that we receiue a full reward.

9 Whosoever transgresseth and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God: hee that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Sonne.

10 If there come any vnto you, and bring not this doctrine, receiue him not into your house, neither bid him, God speed.

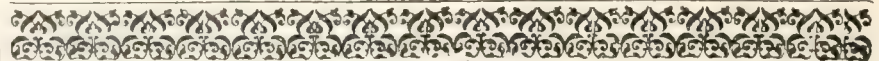
11 For hee that bidderh him God speed, is partaker of his euill deeds.

12 Hauing many things to write vnto you, I would not write with paper and inke, but I trust to come vnto you, and speake face to face, that our ioy may be full.

13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

|| Or, gained.  
Some copies read, which yee haue gained, but this is erroneous, &c.

† Or, mouth to mouth.



## The third Epistle of Iohn.

Hee commendeth Gaius for his pietie 5 and hospitalitie 7 to true preachers: 9 Complaining of the vnkind dealing of ambitious Diotrefes on the contrary side: 11 Whose euill example is not to bee followed: 12 And giueth speciall testimonie to the good report of Demetrius.



The Elder vnto the welbeloued Gaius, whom I loue in the trueth:

2 Beloued, I write a-  
boue all things that thou

mayest prosper and be in health, euen as thy soule prospereth.

3 For I reioyced greatly when the brethzen came and testified of the trueth that is in thee, euen as thou walkest in the trueth.

4 I haue no greater ioy, then to heare that my children walke in trueth.

5 Beloued, thou doest faithfully whatsoeuer thou doest to the Brethren, and to strangers:

6 Which haue borne witnesse of thy charitie before the Church: whome if thou

|| Or, trueth.

|| Or, pray.



thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt doe well:

7 Because that for his Names sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellow helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the Church, but Diotrefes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth vs not.

10 Wherefore if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against vs with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth hee himselfe receive the brethren,

and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth them out of the Church.

11 Beloued, follow not that which is euill, but that which is good. He that doth good, is of God: but hee that doth euill, hath not seene God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth it selfe: yea, and we also beare record, and ye know that our record is true.

13 I had many things to write, but I will not with inke and pen write vnto thee.

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and wee shall speake face to face. Peace bee to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

†Gr. mouth  
to mouth.



## THE GENERAL Epistle of Iude.

Hee exhorteth them to bee constant in the profession of the faith. 14 False teachers are crept in to seduce them: for whose damnable doctrine and manners horrible punishment is prepared: 20 Whereas the godly, by the assistance of the holy Spirit, and prayers to God, may perseuere, and grow in grace, and keepe themselves, and recouer others out of the snares of those deceiuers.



**I**ude the seruant of Iesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserued in Iesus Christ, & called:

2 Mercie vnto you, and peace, and loue be multiplied.

3 Beloued, when I gaue all diligence to write vnto you of the common saluation: it was needfull for mee to write vnto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once deliuered vnto the Saints.

4 For there are certaine men crept in

vnawares, who were before of olde ordained to this condemnation, vngodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciuiousnesse, and denying the onely Lord God, & our Lord Iesus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord hauing saued the people out of the land of Egypt afterward destroyed them that beleued not.

6 And the Angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserued in euercasting chaines vnder darkenesse, vnto the iudgement of the great day.

7 Euen as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them, in like maner giuing themselves ouer to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternall fire.

8 Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speake euill of dignities.

9 Yet Michael the Archangel, when contending with the deuill, he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, \* The Lord rebuke thee.

¶ Or. principis.

† Gr. other.

\* Zac. 3. 2.



10 But these speake euill of those things, which they know not: but what they knowe naturally, as brute beastes, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 And vnto them, for they haue gone in the way of Cain, and ranne greedily after the errour of Balaam, for reward, and perished in the gamslaying of Core.

12 These are spottes in your feasts of charitie, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without feare: cloudes they are without water, caried about of winds, trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, whose dead, plucked vp by the rootes.

13 Raging waues of the sea, foming out their owne shame, wandring stars, to whom is reserved the blacknesse of darkenesse for euer.

14 And Enoch also, the seuenth from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his Saints,

15 To execute iudgement vpon all, and to conuince all that are vngodly among them, of all their vngodly deeds which they haue vngodly committed, and of all their heerd speeches, which vngodly sinners haue spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their owne lustes, and their mouth speaketh great swelling wordes, hauing mens persons in admiration because of aduantage.

17 But beloved, remember yee the words, which were spoken before of the Apostles of our Lord Iesus Christ:

18 How that they tolde you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walke after their own vngodly lustes.

19 These be they who separate themselves, sensual, hauing not the spirit.

20 But yee beloved, building vp your selues on your most holy faith, praying in the holy Ghost,

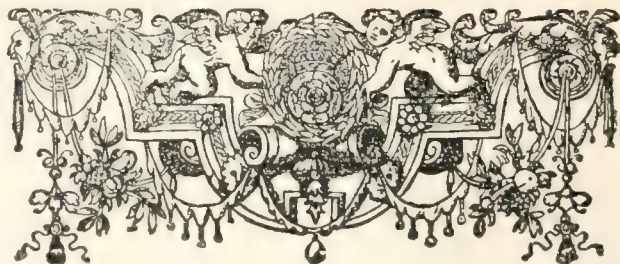
21 Keepe your selues in the loue of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Iesus Christ vnto eternall life.

22 And of some haue compassion, making a difference:

23 And others saue with feare, pulling them out of the fire: hating euen the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 Now vnto him that is able to keepe you from falling, and to present you faultlesse before the presence of his glory with exceeding ioy,

25 To the onely wise God our Sauiour, be glory and maiestie, dominion and power, now and euer. Amen.





# THE REVELATION of S. Iohn the Diuine.

## CHAP. I.

- 4 Iohn writeth his reuelation to the seuen Churches of Asia, signified by the seuen golden Candlestickes. 7 The comming of Christ. 14 His glorious power and maiestic.



**T**he Reuelation of Iesus Christ, which God gaue vnto him, to shewe vnto his seruants things which must shortly come to passe;

and he sent and signified it by his Angel vnto his seruant Iohn,

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimonie of Iesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed is hee that readeth, and they that heare the words of this prophesie, and keepe those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 Iohn to the seuen Churches in Asia, Grace be vnto you, & peace, from him \* which is, and which was, and which is to come, and from the seuen spirits which are before his throne:

5 And from Iesus Christ, who is the faithful witnesse, and the \* first begotten of the dead, and the Prince of the kings of the earth: vnto him that loued vs, \* and washed vs from our sinnes in his owne blood,

6 And hath \* made vs Kings and Priests vnto God and his Father: to him be glory and dominion for euer and euer. Amen.

7 \* Behold he cometh with clouds, and euery eye shal see him, and they also which pearced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall waille because of him: euen so. Amen.

8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I Iohn, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdome and patience of Iesus Christ, was in the Isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimonie of Iesus Christ.

10 I was in the spirit on the Lords day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and what thou seest, write in a booke, and send it vnto the seuen Churches which are in Asia, vnto Ephesus, and vnto Smyrna, and vnto Pergamos, and vnto Thyatira, and vnto Sardis, and Philadelphia, and vnto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with mee. And being turned, I saw seuen golden Candlestickes,

13 And in the midst of the seuen candlestickes, one like vnto the Sonne of man, clothed with a garment downe to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head, and his haire were white like wooll, as white as snow, and his eyes were as a flame of fire,

15 And his feet like vnto fine brasse, as if they burned in a furnace: and his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 And hee had in his right hand seuen starres: and out of his mouth went a sharpe two edged sword: and his countenance was as the sunne shineth in his strength.

17 And when I sawe him, I fell at his feete as dead: and hee laid his right hand vpon me, saying vnto mee, Feare not, \* I am the first, and the last.

18 I am hee that lueth, and was dead: and behold, I am alue for euermore,

\* Ezo. 3. 14.

\* 1. Cor. 15. 21. coloff. 1. 18.

\* Heb. 9. 14

\* 1. Pet. 2. 5

\* Matt. 24. 30.

\* Esay. 41. 4. and 44. 6



# Seuen candlesticks. Reuelation. Balaams doctrine.

more, Amen, and haue the keyes of hell and of death.

19 Write the things which thou hast seene, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter,

20 The mystrie of the seuen starres which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seuen golden Candlesticks. The seuen Starres are the Angels of the seuen Churches: and the seuen candlesticks which thou sawest, are the seuen Churches.

## CHAP. II.

What is commaunded to bee written to the Angels, that is, the Ministers of the Churches of 1 Ephesus, 8 Smyrna, 12 Pergamus, 18 Thyatira: and what is commended, or found wanting in them.



Vnto the Angel of the church of Ephesus, write, These things saith he that holdeth the seuen starres in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seuen golden Candlesticks:

2 I know thy workes, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not beare them which are euil, and thou hast trued them which say they are Apostles, and are not, and hast found them liers:

3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my Names sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 Neuerthelesse, I haue somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first loue.

5 Remember therfore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and doe the first workes, or else I will come vnto thee quickly, and will remoue thy Candlesticke out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hast the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

7 Hee that hath an eare, let him heare what the Spirit saith vnto the Churches: To him that ouercommeth will I giue to eate of the tree of life, which is in the middelt of the Paradise of God.

8 And vnto the Angel of the Church in Smyrna, write, These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is aliue,

9 I know thy workes, and tribulation, and pouertie, but thou art rich,

and I know the blasphemie of them which say they are Iewes and are not, but are the Synagogue of Satan.

10 Feare none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the deuill shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried, and yee shall haue tribulation tenne dayes: bee thou faithfull vnto death, and I will giue thee a crowne of life.

11 He that hath an eare, let him heare what the Spirit saith vnto the churches. He that ouercommeth, shall not be hurt of the second death.

12 And to the Angel of the Church in Pergamos, write, These things saith hee, which hath the sharpe sword with two edges:

13 I know thy workes, and where thou dwellest, euen where Satans seat is, and thou holdest fast my Name, and hast not denied my faith, euen in those daies, wherein Antipas was my faithful Martyr, who was slaine among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I haue a fewe things against thee, because thou hast there them that holde the doctrine of \*Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling blocke before the children of Israel, to eate things sacrificed vnto idoles, and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

16 Repent, or else I will come vnto thee quickly, and wil fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 Hee that hath an eare, let him heare what the Spirit saith vnto the Churches. To him that ouercommeth will I giue to eate of the hidden Manna, and will giue him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth, sauing hee that receueth it.

18 And vnto the Angel of the church in Thyatira, write, These things saith the Sonne of God, who hath his eyes like vnto a flame of fire, and his feete are like fine brasle:

19 I know thy workes, and charitie, and seruite, and faith, and thy patience, and thy workes, and the last to bee more then the first.

20 Notwithstanding, I haue a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman \*Jezebel, which teacheth herselfe a prophetesse, to teach and

\*Num. 25

\*1. Kin. 16.  
31.

to



to seduce my seruants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed vnto idoles.

21 And I gaue her space to repent of her fornication, and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her, into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death, and all the Churches shall know that \* I am hee which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will giue vnto euery one of you according to your workes.

24 But vnto you I say, and vnto the rest in Thyatira, as many as haue not this doctrine, and which haue not knowen the depthes of Satan, as they speake, I will put vpon you none other burden:

25 But that which ye haue already, hold fast till I come.

26 And hee that ouercommeth, and keepeth my workes vnto the ende, to him will I giue powder ouer the nations:

27 (\* And he shall rule them with a rod of yron: as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers:) euen as I receiued of my Father.

28 And I will giue him the morning starre.

29 He that hath an eare, let him heare what the Spirit saith vnto the Churches.

### CHAP. III.

2 The Angel of the Church of Sardis is reproued, 3 exhorted to repent, and threatned if hee doe not repent. 8 The Angel of the Church of Philadelphia 10 is approoued for his diligence and patience. 15 The Angel of Laodicea rebuked, for being neither hote nor colde, 19 and admonished to be more zealous. 20 Christ standeth at the doore, and knocketh.

**A**D vnto the Angel of the Church in Sardis write, These things saith he that hath the seuen Spirits of God, & the seuen starres: I know thy workes, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 Be watchfull, and strengthen the things which remaine, that are ready to die: for I haue not found thy workes perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore, how thou hast receiued and heard, and hold fast

and repent. \* If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thiefe, and thou shalt not know what houre I will come vpon thee.

4 Thou hast a few names euen in Sardis, which haue not defiled their garments, and they shall walke with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 Hee that ouercommeth, the same shall be clothed in white raiment, and I will not blot out his name out of the \* booke of life, but I will confesse his name before my Father, and before his Angels.

6 Hee that hath an eare, let him heare what the Spirit saith vnto the Churches.

7 And to the Angel of the Church in Philadelphia write, These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of Dauid, he that openeth, and no man shutteth, and shutteth, and no man openeth:

8 I know thy workes: behold, I haue set before thee an open doore, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my Name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Iewes, and are not, but doe lie: behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy seete, and to know that I haue loued thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keepe thee from the houre of temptation, which shall come vpon all the world, to try them that dwell vpon the earth.

11 Beholde, I come quickly, hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crowne.

12 Him that ouercommeth, will I make a pillar in the Temple of my God, and he shall goe no more out: and I wil write vpon him the Name of my God, and the name of the Citie of my God, which is new Ierusalem, which commeth downe out of heauen from my God: And I will write vpon him my new name.

13 Hee that hath an eare, let him heare what the Spirit saith vnto the Churches.

14 And vnto the Angel of the Church || of the Laodiceans, write, These things saith the Amen, the faithfull and true witnesse, the beginning of the creation of God:

\* 1. Theſſ. 5.  
2. 2. pet. 3.  
10.

\* Chap. 20.  
12. phil. 4.  
3.

\* Iere. 18.  
20. and 17.  
10.

\* Psal. 2. 9.

|| Or, in Laodicea.



15 I know thy workes, that thou art neither cold nor hot, I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art lukewarme, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew thee out of my mouth:

17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing: and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poore, and blinde, and naked.

18 I counsell thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest bee rich, and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakednesse doe not appeare, and anoint thine eyes with eye salve, that thou mayest see.

\*Prou. 3. 11.  
hebr. 42. 5.

19 \* As many as I loue, I rebuke and chasten, be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the doore, and knocke: if any man heare my voyce, and open the doore, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that ouercommeth, will I graunt to sit with mee in my throne, euen as I also ouercame, and am set downe with my Father in his throne.

22 Hee that hath an eare, let him heare what the Spirit saith vnto the Churches.

### CHAP. III.

2 Iohn seeth the throne of God in heauen.

4 The foure and twentie Elders. 6 The foure beasts full of eyes before and behinde.

10 The Elders lay downe their crownes, and worship him that sate on the Throne.

**A**fter this I looked, and beholde, a doore was opened in heauen: and the first voice which I heard, was as it were of a trumpet, talking with me, which said, Come vp hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediatly I was in the spirit: and beholde, a Throne was set in heauen, and one sate on the Throne.

3 And he that sate was to looke vpon like a Iasper, and a Sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the Throne, in light like vnto an Emeralde.

4 And round about the Throne were foure and twentie seates, and vpon the seates I saw foure and twentie Elders sitting, clothed in white ray-

ment, and they had on their heades crownes of golde.

5 And out of the Throne proceeded lightnings, and thundrings, and voyces: and there were seuen lampes of fire burning before the Throne, which are the seuen Spirits of God.

6 And before the Throne there was a sea of glasse like vnto Chrystall: and in the middelt of the throne, and round about the Throne, were foure beasts full of eyes before and behinde.

7 And the first beast was like a Lion, and the second beast like a Calfe, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying Eagle.

8 And the foure beasts had each of them sixe wings about him, and they were full of eyes within, and they rest not day and night, saying, \* Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

9 And when those beasts giue glory, and honour, and thanks to him that sate on the Throne, who liueth for euer and euer,

10 The foure and twentie Elders fall downe before him that sate on the Throne, and worship him that liueth for euer and euer, and cast their crownes before the Throne, saying.

11 \* Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receiue glorie, and honour, and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are, and were created.

† Gr. they  
haue no rest.  
\* Eia. 6. 3.

\* Chap. 5.  
12.

### CHAP. V.

1 The booke sealed with seuen seales: 9 which only the lamb that was slain is worthy to open.  
12 Therefore the Elders praise him, 9 and confesse that he redeemed them with his blood.

**A**nd I saw in my right hand of him that sate on the Throne, a booke written within, & on the backside, sealed with seuen seales.

2 And I saw a strong Angel proclaiming with a loude voice: Who is worthy to open the booke, and to loose the scales thereof:

3 And no man in heauen, nor in earth, neither vnder the earth, was able to open the booke, neither to looke thereon.

4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open, and to reade the booke, neither to looke thereon.

5 And



\* Gen. 49. 9.

5 And one of the Elders saith vnto me, Weepe not: beholde, \* the Lion of the tribe of Iuda, the roote of Dauid, hath preuailed to open the booke, and to loose the seuen scales thereof.

6 And I beheld, and loe, in the midst of the Throne, and of the foure beastes, and in the midst of the Elders stood a Lambe as it had bene slaine, hauing seuen hornes and seuen eyes, which are the seuen Spirits of God, sent forth vnto all the earth.

7 And he came, and tooke the booke out of the right hand of him that sat vpon the Throne.

8 And when he had taken the booke, the foure Beasts, and foure and twenty Elders fel down before the Lambe, hauing euery one of them harps, and golden vials full of || odours, which are the prayers of Saints.

|| Or, incense.

9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the Booke, and to open the scales thereof: for thou wast slaine, and hast redeemed vs to God by thy blood, out of euery kinred, and tongue, and people, and nation:

\* 1. Pet. 2. 9.

10 \* And hast made vs vnto our God Kings and Priests, and we shall reigne on the earth.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voyce of many Angels, round about the Throne, and the beastes and the Elders, and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands,

12 Saying With a lowd voice, Worthy is the Lambe that was slaine, to receiue powber, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And euery creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and vnder the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I, saying, Blessing, honour, glory, and powber bee vnto him that sitteth vpon the Throne, and vnto the Lambe for euer and euer.

14 And the foure beastes said, Amen. And the foure and twenty Elders fell downe and worshipped him that liueth for euer and euer.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The opening of the scales in order, and what followed thereupon, containing a prophesie to the end of the world.

And I sawe when the Lambe opened one of the scales, and I heard as it were the noise of thunder, one of the foure beastes, saying, Come and see.

2 And I saw, and behold, a white horse, and hee that sat on him had a bowe, and a crowne was giuen vnto him, and hee went forth conquering, and to conquere.

3 And when hee had opened the second scale, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.

4 And there went out another horse that was red: and powber was giuen to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was giuen vnto him a great sword.

5 And when hee had opened the third scale, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and loe, a blacke horse: and hee that sat on him had a paire of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the foure beastes say, || A measure of wheate for a penie, and three measures of barley for a penie, and see thou hurt not the oyle and the wine.

|| The word chanix signifieth a measure containing wine, quart, and the twelfth part of a quart.

7 And when hee had opened the fourth scale, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

8 And I looked, and behold, a pale horse, & his name that sat on him was Death, and hell followed with him: and powber was giuen || vnto them, ouer the fourth part of the earth to kill with sword, & with hunger, and with death, and with the beastes of the earth.

|| Or, to him.

9 And when hee had opened the fift scale, I saw vnder the altar, the soules of them that were slaine for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held.

10 And they cried With a lowd voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not iudge and auenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And white robes were giuen vnto euery one of them, and it was sayd vnto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, vntill their fellow seruants also, and their brethren that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixt scale, and loe, there was a great



great earthquake, and the Sunne became blacke as sackcloth of haire, and the Moone became as blood.

|| Or. greene figs.

\* Efs. 34.4

13 And the starres of heauen fell vnto the earth, euen as a figge tree casteth her || vntimely figs when she is shaken of a mighty winde.

14 \* And the heauen departed as a scrolle when it is rolled together, and euery mountaine and Iiland were moued out of their places.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chiefe captaines, and the mighty men, and euery bondman, and euery free man, hid themselves in the denes, and in the rockes of the mountaines,

\* Luk. 23. 30.

16 And said to the mountaines and rockes, \* Fall on vs, and hide vs from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lambe :

17 For the great day of his wrath is come, and who shall be able to stand :

## CHAP. VII.

3 An Angel sealeth the seruants of God in their foreheads. 4 The number of them that were sealed : of the tribes of Israel a certaine number. 9 Of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which stand before the Throne, clad in white robes, and palmes in their hands. 14 Their robes were washed in the blood of the Lambe.

**A**nd after these things, I saw foure Angels standing on the foure corners of the Earth, holding the foure windes of the earth, that the winde should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another Angel ascending from the East, hauing the scale of the liuing God: and he cried with a loud voice to the foure Angels to whom it was giuen to hurt the earth and the Sea,

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till wee haue sealed the seruants of our God in their foreheads.

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed : and there were sealed an hundred and fourty and foure thousand, of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Iuda were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Ruben were sealed twelue thousand. Of

the tribe of Gad were sealed twelue thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Reuhal were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Danasses were sealed twelue thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Leui were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelue thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelue thousand.

9 After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, & tongues, stood before the throne, & before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palmes in their hands :

10 And cryed with a loude voice, saying, Saluation to our God, which sitteth vpon the Throne, and vnto the Lambe.

11 And all the Angels stood round about the Throne, and about the Elders, and the foure beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 Saying, Amen : Blessing, and glorie, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, & power, and might be vnto our God for euer & euer, Amen.

13 And one of the Elders answered, saying vnto mee, What are these which are arrayed in white robes: and whence came they :

14 And I said vnto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and haue washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lambe.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serue him day and night in his Temple: and hee that sitteth on the Throne shal \* dwell among them.

16 \* They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more, neither shall the Sunne light on them, nor any heate.

17 For the Lambe, which is in the midst of the throne, shall feede them, and shall leade them vnto liuing fountaines of waters : \* and God shal wipe away all teares from their eyes.

\* Cha. 21. 3

\* Efs. 49. 10

\* Efs. 25. 8. chap. 21. 4.



## C H A P. VIII.

- 1 At the opening of the seuenth seale, 2 seuen Angels had seuen Trumpets giuen them. 6 Foure of them found their trumpets, and great plagues follow. 3 Another Angel putteth incense to the prayers of the Saints on the golden altar.



And when hee had opened the seuenth seale, there was silence in heauen about the space of halfe an houre.

2 And I sawe the seuen Angels which stood before God, and to them were giuen seuen trumpets.

3 And another Angel came & stood at the altar, hauing a golden censer, and there was giuen vnto him much incense, that hee should offer it with the prayers of all Saints vpon the golden altar which was before the throne.

4 And the smoke of the incense which came with the prayers of the Saints, ascended vp before God, out of the Angels hand.

5 And the Angel tooke the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voyces, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake:

6 And the seuen Angels which had the seuen trumpets, prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first Angel sounded, and there followed haile, and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast vpon the earth, and the third part of trees was burnt vp, and all greene grasse was burnt vp.

8 And the second Angel sounded, and as it were a great mountaine burning with fire was cast into the sea, and the third part of the sea became blood.

9 And the thirde part of the creatures which were in the Sea, and had life, died, and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third Angel sounded, and there fell a great starre from heauen, burning as it were a lampe, and it fell vpon the third part of the riuers, and vpon the fountaines of waters:

11 And the name of the starre is called Wormewood, and the third part of the waters became Wormewood, and many men dyed of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth Angel sounded,

and the thirde part of the Sunne was smitten, & the third part of the Moone, and the third part of the starres, so as the third part of them was darkened: and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, and heard an Angel flying through the midst of heauen, saying with a loude voice, Woe, Woe, Woe, to the inhabiteurs of the earth, by reason of the other voyces of the trumpet of the three Angels which are yet to sound

## C H A P. IX.

- 1 At the sounding of the fift Angel, a starre falleth from heauen, to whome is giuen the key of the bottomles pit. 2 Hee openeth the pit, and there come forth Locusts like Scorpions. 12 The first woe past. 13 The sixth Trumpet soundeth. 14 Foure Angels are let loose, that were bound.



And the fift Angel sounded, and I saw a starre fall from heauen vnto the earth: and to him was giuen the key of the bottomlesse pit.

2 And hee opened the bottomlesse pit, and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great fornace, and the sunne and the ayre were darkened, by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke locusts vpon the earth, and vnto them was giuen power, as the Scorpions of the earth haue power.

4 And it was commaunded them that they should not hurt the grasse of the earth, neither any greene thing, neither any tree: but only those men which haue not the seale of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was giuen that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five moneths, and their torment was as the torment of a Scorpion. When he striketh a man.

6 And in those daies shall men seeke death, and shall not finde it, and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

7 And the shapes of the Locusts were like vnto horses prepared vnto battell, and on their heades were as it were crownes like golde, and their faces were as the faces of men.

8 And they had haire as the haire of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of Lions.



9 And they had brestplates, as it were brestplates of iron, and the sound of their wings was as the sound of charrets of many horses running to battell.

10 And they had tayles like vnto Scorpions, and there were stings in their tayles: and their powder was to hurt men five moneths.

11 And they had a king ouer them, which is the Angel of the bottomlesse pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greeke tongue hath his name || Apollyon.

|| That is to say. A destroyer.

12 One woe is past, and behold there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the first Angel sounded, and I heard a voyce from the foure hornes of y golden altar, which is before God,

14 Saying to the first Angel which had the trumpet, Loose the foure Angels which are bound in the great riuier Euphrates.

|| Or, at.

15 And the foure Angels were loosed, which were prepared for an houre, and a day, and a moneth, and a yeere, for to slay the thirde part of men.

16 And the number of the armie of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I saue the horses in the vision and them that sate on them, hauing brest-plates of fire and of Iacinth, and burnistone, & the heades of the horses were as the heades of Lions, and out of their mouthes issued fire, and smoke, and burnistone.

18 By these three was the thirde part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the burnistone which issued out of their mouthes.

19 For their powder is in their mouth, and in their tayles: for their tayles were like vnto serpents, and had heads, and with them they doe hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship deuils, \* and idoles of golde, and siluer, and brasle, and stone, and of wood, which neither can see, nor heare, nor walke:

\* Plal. 115. 4-8. 15.

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

## CHAP. X.

A mightie strong Angel appeareth with a booke open in his hand. 6 I see sweareth by him

that liueth for euer, that there shall bee no more time. 9 Iohn is commanded to take and eate the booke.



And I saw another mighty Angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud, and a rainebow was vpon his head, and his face was as it were the Sunne, and his feet as pillars of fire.

2 And hee had in his hand a little booke open: and hee set his right foote vpon the sea, and his left foote on the earth,

3 And cryed with a loude voice, as when a Lion roareth: and when hee had cried, seuen thunders bitered their voices.

4 And when the seuen thunders had bitered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voyce from heauen, saying vnto mee, Seale vp those things which the seuen thunders bitered, and write them not.

5 And the Angel which I saw stand vpon the sea, and vpon the earth, lifted vp his hand to heauen,

6 And sware by him that liueth for euer and euer, who created heauen, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should bee time no longer.

7 But in the dayes of the voyce of the seuenth Angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mysterie of God should be finished, as hee hath declared to his seruants the Prophets.

8 And the voyce which I heard from heauen spake vnto me againe, and said, Go, and take the litte booke which is open in the hand of the Angel which standeth vpon the sea, and vpon the earth.

9 And I went vnto the Angel, and said vnto him, Giue me the litte booke. And he sayd vnto me, \* Take it, and eat it vp, and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall bee in thy mouth sweete as hony.

\* Ezek. 2. 8. and 3. 3.

10 And I tooke the litte booke out of the Angels hand, and ate it vp, and it was in my mouth sweete as home: and as soone as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he sayd vnto me, Thou must prophesie againe before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAP.



## CHAP. XI.

3 The two witnesses prophesie. 6 They haue power to shut heauen, that it raine not. 7 The beast shall fight against them, and kill them. 8 They lie vnburied, 11 and after three dayes and a halfe rise againe. 14 The second woe is past. 15 The seuenth trumpet soundeth.

**A**ND there was giuen me a reede like vnto a rod, and the Angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the Temple of God, and the Altar, and them that worship therein.

† Gr. cast out

2 But the Court which is without the Temple † leaue out, and measure it not: for it is giuen vnto the Gentiles, and the holy cite shall they tread vnder foote fourty and two moneths.

|| Or, I will  
giue vnto  
my two wit-  
nesses that  
they may  
prophesie.  
Zach. 4. 3.  
& 11. 14.

3 And || I will giue power vnto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesie a thousand two hundred and threescore dayes clothed in sackcloth.

4 These are the \* two olive trees, and the two candlestickes, standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and deuoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, hee must in this maner be killed.

6 These haue power to shut heauen, that it raine not in the dayes of their prophesie: and haue power ouer waters to turne them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they shall haue finished their testimonie, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomlesse pit, shall make warre against them, and shall ouercome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great cite, which spiritually is called Sodomie and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations, shall see their dead bodies three dayes and an halfe, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in granes.

10 And they that dwell vpon the earth shall reioyce over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another, because these two prophets tormented them that dwell on the earth.

11 And after three dayes and an halfe the Spirit of life from God, entred in:

to them: and they stood vpon their feete, and great feare fell vpon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voyce from heauen, saying vnto them, Come vp hither. And they ascended vp to heauen in a cloud, and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same houre was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slaine † of men seuen thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gaue glory to the God of heauen.

† Or names  
of men.

14 The second woe is past, and behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15 And the seuenth Angel sounded, and there were great voyces in heauen, saying, The kingdomes of this world are become the kingdomes of our Lord, and of his Christ, and he shall reigne for euer and euer.

16 And the foure and twentie Elders which sate before God on their seates, fell vpon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, Wee giue thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come, because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead that they should bee iudged, and that thou shouldest giue reward vnto thy seruants the Prophets, and to the Saints, & them that feare thy Name, small and great, and shouldest destroy them which || destroy the earth.

|| Or, corrupt

19 And the Temple of God was opened in heauen, and there was seene in his Temple the Arke of his Testament, and there were lightnings, and voyces, and thundrings, and an earthquake, and great haile.

## CHAP. XII.

1 A woman clothed with the Sunne trauaileth.

4 The great red dragon standeth before her, ready to deuoure her child. 6 when she was deliuered she fleeth into the wildernes. 7 Michael and his Angels fight with the dragon, and preuaile. 13 The dragon being cast down into the earth, persecuteth the woman.



AND there appeared a great || wonder in heauen, a woman clothed with the Sunne, & the Moone vnder her feete, and vpon

|| Or, signe.



her head a Crowne of twelue starres:  
2 And shee being with childe, cried,  
trauailing in birth, and pained to be deliuered.

*Or, signe.*

3 And there appeared another  
wonder in heauen, and behold a great  
red dragon, hauing seuen heads, and  
ten hornes, and seuen crownes vpon  
his heads.

4 And his taile drew the third part  
of the starres of heauen, and did cast  
them to the earth: And the dragon  
stood before the woman which was  
ready to be deliuered, for to deuoure her  
childe as soone as it was borne.

5 And shee brought forth a man  
child, who was to rule all nations with  
a rod of yron: and her child was taught  
by vnto God, and to his Throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wil-  
dernesse, where shee hath a place prepa-  
red of God, that they should feed her  
there a thousand, two hundred, and  
threescore dayes.

7 And there was warre in heauen,  
Michael and his Angels fought a-  
gainst the dragon, & the dragon fought  
and his angels,

8 And preuailed not, neither was  
their place found any more in heauen.

9 And the great dragon was cast  
out, that old serpent, called the deuill  
and Satan, which deceiueth the whole  
world: hee was cast out into the earth,  
and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voyce say-  
ing in heauen, Now is come saluation,  
and strength, and the kingdome of our  
God, and the power of his Christ: for  
the accuser of our brethren is cast down,  
which accused them before our God  
day and night.

11 And they ouercame him by the  
blood of the Lambe, and by the word  
of their Testimony, and they loued not  
their liues vnto the death.

12 Therefore reioyce, yee heauens,  
and yee that dwell in them: woe to the  
inhabiters of the earth, and of the sea:  
for the deuill is come downe vnto you,  
hauing great wrath, because he know-  
eth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that  
he was cast vnto the earth, hee persecu-  
ted the woman which brought forth  
the man childe.

14 And to the woman were given  
two wings of a great Eagle, that shee  
might flee into the wilderness into her

place, where she is nourished for a time,  
and times, and halfe a tune, from the  
face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his  
mouth water as a flood, after the wo-  
man: that he might cause her to bee ca-  
ried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman,  
and the earth opened her mouth, and  
swallowed by the flood which the dra-  
gon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with  
the woman, and went to make warre  
with the remnant of her seed, which  
keepe the Commandments of God,  
and haue the testimony of Iesus Christ.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 A beast riseth out of the sea with seuen heads  
and ten hornes, to whom the dragon giueth  
his power. 11 An other beast commeth vp  
out of the earth: 14 causeth an image to be  
made of the former beast, 15 and that men  
should worship it, 16 and receiue his marke.



And I stood vpon the  
land of the sea: and  
saw a beast rise vp out  
of the sea, hauing seuen  
heads, and ten hornes,  
and vpon his hornes  
ten crownes, and by  
on his heads, the name of blasphemie.

*Or, names.*

2 And the beast which I saw, was  
like vnto a Leopard, and his feet were  
as the feet of a Beare, and his mouth as  
the mouth of a Lion: and the dragon  
gaue him his power, and his seat, and  
great authoritie.

3 And I saw one of his heads as it  
were wounded to death, and his dead-  
ly wound was healed: and all the world  
wondered after the beast.

*Or, fauine.*

4 And they worshipped the dragon  
which gaue power vnto the beast, and  
they worshipped the beast, saying, who  
is like vnto the beast: who is able to  
make warre with him?

5 And there was guen vnto him a  
mouth, speaking great things, and blas-  
phemies, and power was guen vnto  
him to continue fortye and two mo-  
neths.

*Or, to make  
warre.*

6 And he opened his mouth in blas-  
phemie against God, to blaspheme his  
Name, and his Tabernacle, and them  
that dwell in heauen.

7 And it was guen vnto him to  
make warre with the Saints, and to ouer-



ouercome them : And powber was giuen him ouer all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwel vpon the earth, shall worshop him, whose names are not written in the booke of life of the Lambe, slaine from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man haue an eare, let him heare :

10 Hee that leadeth into captiuitie, shall goe into captiuitie : \* Hee that killeth with the sword, must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the Saints.

11 And I beheld another beast coming vp out of the earth, and hee had two hornes like a lambe, and hee spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the powber of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein, to worshop the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And hee doeth great wonders, so that hee maketh fire come downe from heauen on the earth in the sight of men,

14 And deceiueth them that dwell on the earth, by the meanes of those miracles which he had powber to do in the sight of the beast, saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an Image to the beast which had the wound by a sword, and did liue.

15 And he had powber to giue life vnto the Image of the beast, that the Image of the beast should both speake, and cause that as many as would not worshop the Image of the beast, should be killed.

16 And he causeth all, both smal and great rich and poore, free and bond, † to receiue a marke in their right hand, or in their foreheads :

17 And that no man might buy or sell, saue he that had the marke, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath vnderstanding, count the number of the beast : for it is the number of a man. and his number is, six hundred threescore and sixe.

## C H A P. XIII.

1 The Lambe standing on mount Sion with his company. 6 an Angel preacheth the Gospel. 8 The fall of Babylon. 15 The harvest of the worlde, and putting in of the

sickle. 20 The vintage and winepresse of the wrath of God.

And I looked, and loe, a Lambe stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred and forty and four thousand, hauing his Fathers Name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heauen, as the voice of many waters, and as the voyce of a great thunder : and I heard the voyce of harpers, harping with their harpes.

3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the foure beasts, and the Elders, and no man could learne that song, but the hundred and fourtie and foure thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women : for they are virgins : These are they which follow the Lambe whithersoever hee goeth : These † were redeemed from among men, being the first fruits vnto God, and to the Lambe.

5 And in their mouth was found no guile : for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another Angel flie in the midst of heauen, hauing the euangelising Gospel, to preach vnto them that dwell on the earth, and to euery nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, Feare God, and giue glory to him, for the houre of his iudgement is come : \* and worshippe him that made heauen and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

8 And there followed another Angel, saying, \* Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great citie, because she made all nations drinke of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And the third Angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worshop the beast and his image, and receiue his marke in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same shall drinke of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation, and hee shall be tormented with fire and brimstone, in the presence of the holy Angels, and in the presence of the Lambe :

11 And the smoke of their torment

As 3

ascendeth

\* Math. 26.  
52.

† Gr. breath.

† Gr. to giue.

† Gr. were  
bought.

\* Psa. 146. 5  
act. 14. 15.

\* Esa. 21. 9.  
iere. 51. 8.  
chap. 18. 2.



ascendeth bp for euer and euer. And they haue no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receyuerth the marke of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the Saints: Here are they that keepe the Comman- dements of God, and the faith of Iesus.

|| Or, from  
ben North  
with the  
Spirit, &c.

13 And I heard a voyce from hea- uen, saying vnto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord, from hencefoorth, yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours, and their workes doe follow them.

14 And I looked, and beholde, a white cloud, and vpon the cloude one late like vnto the sonne of man, hauing on his head a golden crowne, and in his hand a sharpe sickle.

\* Iecl. 13.

15 And another Angel came out of the Temple crying with a loude voyce to him that late on the cloud: \* Thrust in thy sickle and reape, for the time is come for thee to reape, for the haruest of the earth is ripe.

|| Marged.

16 And hee that late on the cloude thrust in his sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.

17 And another Angel came out of the Temple which is in heauen, he also hauing a sharpe sickle.

18 And another Angel came out from the Altar, which had power ouer fire, and cryed with a loud cry to him that had the sharpe sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharpe sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the Angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, & cast it into the great wine- presse of the wrath of God.

20 And the winepresse was troden without the cite, and blood came out of the winepresse, euen vnto the horse bndles, by the space of a thousand and fire hundred furlongs.

## CHAP. XV.

1 The seven Angels with the seven last plagues.

3 The song of the that ouercome the beast.

7 The seven vials full of the wrath of God.



And I saw another signe in heauen great and maruelous, seven Angels hauing the se- uen last plagues, for in them is filled bp the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were a Sea of glasse, mingled with fire, and them that had gotten the victorie ouer the beast, and ouer his image, and ouer his marke, and ouer the number of his name, stand on the sea of glasse, hauing the harpes of God.

\* Exo. 15. 1

3 \* And they sing the song of Moses the seruant of God, and the song of the Lambe, saying, Great and maruelous are thy workes, Lord God Almighty, \* iust and true are thy wayes, thou king of saints.

\* Psal. 145  
17.

4 \* Who shall not feare thee, O Lord, and glorifie thy Name: for thou onely art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee, for thy iudgements are made manifest.

\* Iere. 10. 7.

5 And after that I looked, and be- hold, the Temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heauen was opened:

6 And the seven Angels came out of the Temple, hauing the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linnen, and hauing their breasts girded with gol- den girdles.

7 And one of the foure beasts gaue vnto the seven Angels, seven golden vi- als, full of the wrath of God, who li- ueth for euer and euer.

8 And the Temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power, and no man was able to en- ter into the Temple, till the seven plagues of the seven Angels were ful- filled.

## CHAP. XVI.

2 The Angels powre out their Vials full of wrath. 6 The plagues that follow thereup- on. 15 Christ commeth as a thiefe. Blessed are they that watch.



And I heard a great voyce out of the Tem- ple, saying to the seven Angels, Goe your wayes, and powre out the vials of the wrath of God vpo the earth.

2 And the first went, and powred out his viall vpon the earth, and there fell a noysome and grievous soze vpon the men which had the marke of the beast, and vpon them which worship- ped his image.

3 And the second Angel powred out his viall vpon the sea, and it became as the blood of a dead man: and euery li- uing soule died in the sea.

4 And

4 And the third Angel powred out his viall vpon the riuers and fountaines of waters, & they became blood.

5 And I heard the Angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast iudged thus:

6 For they haue shedde the blood of Saints and Prophets, and thou hast giuen them blood to drinke: for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy iudgements.

8 And the fourth Angel powred out his viall vpon the Sunne, and powder was giuen vnto him to scorch men with fire.

9 And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the Name of God, which hath powder ouer these plagues: and they repented not, to giue him glory.

10 And the fift Angel powred out his viall vpon the seat of the beast, and his kingdome was full of darkenesse, and they gnawed their tongues for paine,

11 And blasphemed the God of heauen, because of their paines, and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixt Angel powred out his viall vpon the great ruer Euphrates, and the water thereof was dried vp, that the way of the Kings of the East might be prepared.

13 And I saw three vncleane spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, & out of the mouth of the beast, & out of the mouth of the false prophet.

14 For they are the spirits of devils working miracles, which goe forth vnto the Kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the battell of that great day of God Almighty.

15 Behold, I come as a thiefe. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, least hee walke naked, and they see his shame.

16 And hee gathered them together into a place, called in the hebrewe tongue, Armageddon.

17 And the seventh Angel powred out his viall into the ayre, and there came a great voyce out of the Temple of heauen, from the throne, saying, It is done.

18 And there were voices and thunders, and lightnings: and there was a

great earthquake, such as was not since men were vpon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.

19 And the great Citie was diuided into three parts, and the Cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to giue vnto her the cup of the wine of the fiercenesse of his wrath.

20 And euery yland fled away, and the mountaines were not found.

21 And there fell vpon men a great haile out of heauen, euery stone about the weight of a talent, and men blasphemed God, because of the plague of the hayle: for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

## CHAP. XVII.

3. 4 A woman arrayed in purple and scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, sitteth vpon the Beast, 5 which is great Babylon the mother of all abominations. 9 The interpretation of the seuen heads, 12 and the tenne hornes. 8 The punishment of the whore. 14 The victory of the Lambe.

And there came one of the seuen Angels, which had the seuen vials, and talked with me, saying vnto mee, Come hither, I will shew vnto thee the iudgement of the great whore, that sitteth vpon many waters:

2 With whom the kings of the earth haue committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth haue bene made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he caried me away in the Spirit into the wilbernesse: and I saw a woman sit vpon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, hauing seuen heads, and ten hornes.

4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold, and precious stone & pearles, hauing a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations and filthinesse of her fornication.

5 And vpon her forehead was a name witten, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS, AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the Saints, and with the blood of the Martyrs of Iesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

7 And the Angel saide vnto mee, where

Jer. 25. 15.

Gr. gilded.

Or, fornications.

Or, burned

\*Mat. 24  
44.



wherefore didst thou marueile: I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads, and ten hornes.

8 The beast that thou sawest, was, and is not, and shall ascend out of the bottomlesse pit, and goe into perdition, and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, (whose names were not written in the booke of life from the foundation of the world) when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountaines, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And there are seven Kings, five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come: and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, & is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And the ten hornes which thou sawest, are ten kings, which haue receiued no kingdom as yet: but receiue power as kings one houre with the beast.

13 These haue one minde, and shall giue their power and strength vnto the beast.

\* 1. Tim 6.  
15 chap.  
19. 16.

14 These shall make warre with the Lambe, and the Lambe shall overcome them: \* For he is Lord of Lords, and King of kings, and they that are with him, are called, & chosen, and faithfull.

15 And he saith vnto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten hornes which thou sawest vpon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate, and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burne her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfill his will, and to agree, and giue their kingdom vnto the beast, vntill the words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest, is that great Cite which reigneth ouer the kings of the earth.

## CHAP. XVIII.

2 Babylon is fallen. 4 The people of God commanded to depart out of her. 9 The Kings of the earth, 11 with the Merchants and Mariners, lament ouer her. 20 The Saints reioyce for the iudgements of God vpon her.



And after these things, I saw another Angel come downe from heauen, hauing great power, and the earth was lightened with his glory.

2 And he cryed mightily with a strong voyce, saying, \* Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of euery foule spirit, and a cage of euery vncleane and hatefull bird:

\* Chap. 14.  
8.

3 For all nations haue drunke of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the Kings of the earth haue committed fornication with her, & the Merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

|| Or, power.

4 And I heard another voice from heauen, saying Come out of her, my people, that yee be not partakers of her sinnes, and that yee receiue not of her plagues:

5 For her sinnes haue reached vnto heauen, and God hath remembred her iniquities.

6 Reward her euen as shee rewarded you, and double vnto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

7 How much shee hath glorified herselfe, and liued deliciously, so much torment and sorrow giue her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a \* Queene, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

\* Esay. 47.  
8.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine, and she shall bee utterly burnt with fire, for strong is the Lord God, who iudgeth her.

9 And the Kings of the earth, who haue committed fornication, and liued deliciously with her, shall bewaile her and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning:

10 Standing as farre off for the feare of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great Cite Babylon, that mighty Cite: for in one houre is thy iudgement come.

11 And the Merchants of the earth shall weepe and mourne ouer her, for no man buyeth their merchandise any more.

12 The merchandise of gold, and siluer, and pretious stones, and of pearles, and fine linnen, and purple, and silke, and scarlet, and all thine wood, and all manner vessels of Puerie, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and

|| Or, sweet.



# Babylon destroyed. Chap xix. The lambe married

of brasfe, and iron, and marble,

13 And Cynamome, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, & wine, and oile, and fine floure, and wheat, and beasts, and sheepe, and hoxses, and chariots, and slaues, and soules of men.

*Or, bodies.*

14 And the fruits that thy soule lusted after, are departed from thee, and all things which were daintie, and goodly, are departed from thee, and thou shalt finde them no more at all.

15 The Merchants of these things which were made riche by her, shall stand as farre off for the feare of her torment, weeping and wailing.

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linnen, and purple and scarlet, and decked with gold, and pretious stones, and pearles:

17 For in one houre so great riches is come to nought. And euery shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailers, and as many as trade by sea, stood a farre off,

18 And cryed when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like vnto this great citie?

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping, and wailing, saying, Alas alas, that great citie, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea, by reason of her costlinesse, for in one houre is she made desolate.

20 Reioyce ouer her thou heauen, and ye holy Apostles and Prophets, for God hath auenged you on her.

21 And a mightie Angel tooke by a stone like a great milstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great citie Babylon bee thowen downe, and shall bee found no more at all.

22 And the voyce of harpers and musitions, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall bee heard no more at all in thee: and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft hee be, shall be found any more in thee: and the sound of a milstone shall be heard no more at all in thee:

23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee: and the voice of the bridegrome and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy Merchants were the great men of the earth: for by thy sorceries were all nations deceiued.

24 And in her was found the blood of Prophets, and of Saints, and of all that were slaine vpon the earth.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 God is praised in heauen for iudging the great whore, and auenging the blood of his Saints. 7 The marriage of the Lambe. 20 The Angel will not be worshipped. 17 The soules called to the great slaughter.

**A**N after these things I heard a great voyce of much people in heauen, saying, Alleluia: saluation, and glozie, and honour, and power vnto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous are his iudgements, for hee hath iudged the great whore which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath auenged the blood of his seruants at her hand.

3 And againe they sayd, Alleluia: and her smoke rose by for euer & euer.

4 And the foure and twentie Elders, and the foure beasts fell downe, and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen, Alleluia.

5 And a voyce came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God all ye his seruants, and ye that feare him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voyce of a great multitude, and as the voyce of many waters, and as the voyce of mighty thundings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let vs bee glad and reioyce, and giue honour to him: for the marriage of the Lambe is come, and his wife hath made her selfe readie.

8 And to her was granted, that she should bee arrayed in fine linnen, cleane and white: for the fine linnen is the righteousness of Saints.

9 And hee saith vnto mee, Write, \* Blessed are they which are called vnto the marriage supper of the Lambe. And he saith vnto mee, These are the true sayings of God.

*\*Mat. 22. 2.*

10 And I fell at his fecte to worship him: And he said vnto me, \* See thou doe it not: I am thy fellow seruant, and of thy brethren, that haue the testimony of Iesus, worship God: for the testimony of Iesus, is the spirit of prophetic.

*\*Cha. 22. 9.*

11 And I saw heauen opened, and behold a white horse, and hee that sat vpon him was called faithfull and true, and in righteousness hee doth iudge and make warre.

12 His



12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crownes, and hee had a name written, that no man knew but he himselfe.

\* Esa. 63. 2.

13 \* And hee was clothed with a be-  
sture dypt in blood, and his name is cal-  
led, The word of God.

14 And the armies which were in  
heauen followed him vpon white hor-  
ses, clothed in fine linnen, white and  
cleane.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a  
Sharpe sword, that with it hee should  
smite the nations: and he shal rule them  
with a rod of yron: and he treadeth the  
winepresse of the fiercenesse and wrath  
of Almighty God.

\* Chap. 17.

14

16 And he hath on his vesture, and  
on his thigh a name written, \* KING OF  
KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw an Angel standing in  
the Sunne, and hee cried with a loud  
voyce, saying to all the foules that flie in  
the midst of heauen, Come and gather  
your selues together vnto the supper of  
the great God:

18 That yee may eate the flesh of  
Kings, and the flesh of Captaines, and  
the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of  
horses, and of them that sit on them, and  
the flesh of all men both free and bond,  
both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, & the Kings  
of the earth, and their armies gathered  
together to make warre against him  
that sat on the horse, and against his  
armie.

20 And the beast was taken, & with  
him the false prophet, that wrought mi-  
racles before him, with which he decei-  
ued them that had receiued the marke  
of the beast, and them that worshipped  
his image. These both were cast aliue  
into a lake of fire burning with burn-  
stone.

21 And the remnant were slain with  
the sword of him that sat vpon the  
horse, which sword proceeded out of his  
mouth: and all the foules were filled  
with their flesh.

## CHAP. XX.

2 Satan bound for a thousand yeeres. 6 The  
first resurrection: they blessed that haue part  
therein. 7 Satan let loose againe. 8 Gog  
and Magog. 10 The deuill cast into the lake  
of fire and burnstone. 12 The last and ge-  
nerall resurrection.

And I saw an Angel come  
down from heauen, hauing  
the key of the bottomles pit,  
& a great chaine in his hand.

2 And hee laid hold on the dragon  
that old serpent, which is the deuill and  
Satan, and bound him a thousand  
yeres,

3 And cast him into the bottomlesse  
pit, and shut him vp, and set a scale vp-  
on him, that he should deceiue the nati-  
ons no more, till the thousand yeeres  
should bee fulfilled: and after that hee  
must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sat  
vpon them, and iudgement was giuen  
vnto them: & I saw the soules of them  
that were beheaded for the witnesse of  
Jesus, and for the word of God, and  
which had not worshipped the beast,  
neither his image, neither had receiued  
his marke vpon their foreheads, or in  
their hands, and they liued and reigned  
with Christ a thousand yeeres.

5 But the rest of the dead liued not  
againe vntill the thousand yeeres were  
finished. This is the first resurrection.

6 Blessed & holy is he that hath part  
in this resurrection: on such the second  
death hath no power, but they shall be  
priests of God, and of Christ, and shall  
reigne with him a thousand yeeres.

7 And when the thousand yeeres  
are expired, Satan shall be loosed out  
of his prison,

8 And shall goe out to deceiue the  
nations which are in the foure quar-  
ters of the earth, \* Gog & Magog, to ga-  
ther them together to battell: the num-  
ber of whom is as the sand of the sea.

\* Ezech. 38.  
1. and 39. 1.

9 And they went vp on the breadth  
of the earth, and compassed the campe  
of the Saints about, and the beloued ci-  
tie: and fire came downe from God out  
of heauen, and deuoured them.

10 And the deuill that deceiued them,  
was cast into the lake of fire and burn-  
stone, where the beast and the false pro-  
phet are, and shall be tormented day and  
night, for ever and euer.

11 And I saw a great white throne,  
and him that sat on it, from whose face  
the earth and the heauen fled away, and  
there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and  
great, stand before God: and the books  
were opened: & another \* booke was o-  
pened, which is the booke of life: and the  
dead were iudged out of those things  
which

\* Chap. 3. 5

which were written in the books, according to their works.

*Or, hell.*

13 And the sea gaue vp the dead which were in it: and death and hell deliuered vp the dead which were in them: and they were iudged euery man according to their works.

14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire: this is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the booke of life, was cast into the lake of fire.

### C H A P. XXI.

1 A newe heauen and a newe earth. 10 The heavenly Ierusalem, with a full description thereof. 23 She needeth no sunne, the glory of God is her light. 24 The kings of the earth bring their riches vnto her.

*\*Esa. 65. 17  
2. pet. 3. 13*

**A**ND I saw a new heauen, and a new earth: for the first heauen, and the first earth were passed away, and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw the holy City, new Ierusalem, coming down from God out of heauen, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heauen, saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himselfe shall be with them, and be their God.

*\*Chap. 7. 17*

4 \*And God shall wipe away all teares from their eyes: and there shall bee no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there bee any more paine: for the former things are passed away.

*\*2. Cor. 5. 17.*

5 And he that sat vpon the throne, said, \*Behold, I make all things new. And hee said vnto me, write: for these words are true and faithfull.

*\*Chap. 1. 8  
and 22. 13.  
\*Esa. 55. 1.*

6 And he said vnto mee, It is done: \*I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. \*I will giue vnto him that is athirst, of the fountaine of the water of life, freely.

7 He that ouercometh, shall inherit all things, and I will bee his God, and he shall be my sonne.

8 But the feareful, and unbelieuing, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all lyars, shall haue their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

9 And there came vnto me one of the seuen Angels, which had the seuen vials full of the seuen last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the Bride, the Lambes Wife.

10 And he caried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountaine, and shewed me that great citie, the holy Ierusalem, descending out of heauen from God,

11 Having the glory of God: and her light was like vnto a stone most precious, euen like a iasper stone, cleare as chrystal,

12 And had a wall great and high, and had twelue gates, and at the gates twelue Angels, & names written thereon, which are the names of the twelue tribes of the children of Israel.

13 On the East three gates, on the North three gates, on the South three gates, and on the West three gates.

14 And the wall of the citie had twelue foundations, and in them the names of the twelue Apostles of the Lambe.

15 And hee that talked with mee, had a golden reede to measure the citie, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the citie lieth foure square, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the citie with the reed, twelue thousand furlongs: the length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equall.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred, and fourtie, and foure cubites, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the Angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of Iasper, and the citie was pure gold, like vnto cleare glasse.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the citie were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was Iasper, the second Saphir, the third a Chalcedony, the fourth an Emeraile,

20 The fift Sardour, the sixt Sardius, the seuenth Chrysolite, the eight Beryl, the ninth a Topas, the tenth a Chrysoprasus, the eleuenth a Iacinct, the twelfth an Amethyst.

21 And the twelue gates were twelue pearles, euery seuerall gate was of one pearle, and the streete of the citie was pure golde, as it were transparent glasse.

22 And I saw no Temple therein:  
for



# The water of life Reuelation. is offered freely.

\* Esai. 60.  
19.

For the Lord God Almighty, and the Lambe, are the Temple of it.

\* Esai. 60.3.

23 \* And the citie had no need of the Sunne, neither of the Moone to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lambe is the light thereof.

\* Esai. 60.11

24 \* And the nations of them which are saved, shall walke in the light of it: and the kings of the earth doe bring their glory and honour into it.

25 \* And the gates of it shall not bee shut at all by day: for there shall bee no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glorie and honour of the nations into it.

27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoener worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lambes booke of life.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 The river of the water of life. 2 The tree of life. 3 The light of the Citie of God is himselfe. 9 The Angel will not be worshipped. 18 Nothing may bee added to the word of God, nor taken therefrom.

**A**nd he shewed mee a pure river of water of life, cleere as Chrystall, proceeding out of the throne of God, and of the Lambe.

2 In the middelt of the street of it, and of either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelue manner of fruits, and yeeled her fruit euery moneth: and the leaues of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

3 And there shall be no more curse, out the throne of God, & of the Lambe shall bee mit, and his seruants shall serue him.

4 And they shall see his face, and his name shall be in their foreheads.

\* Chap. 21.  
21.

5 \* And there shalbe no night there, and they need no candle, neither light of the sunne, for the Lord God giveth them light, and they shall reigne for euer and euer.

6 And hee said vnto mee, These sayings are faithfull and true. And the Lord God of the holy Prophets sent his Angel to shew vnto his seruants the things which must shortly be done.

7 Beholde, I come quickly: Blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophetic of this booke.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seene, I fell downe, to worship before the feet of the Angel, which shewed me these things.

\* Chap. 19.  
10.

9 Then saith he vnto me, \* See thou doe it not: for I am thy fellow seruant, and of thy brethren the Prophets, and of them which keepe the sayings of this booke: worship God.

10 And hee saith vnto mee, Seale not the sayings of the prophetic of this booke: for the time is at hand.

11 He that is vniust, let him be vniust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and hee that is righteous, let him bee righteous still: and hee that is holy, let him be holy still.

\* Rom. 2.6.

12 And behold, I come quickly, and my reward is with mee, \* to giue euery man according as his worke shall be.

\* Esai. 41.4.  
and 44.6.

13 I am Alpha and Omega, \* the beginning and the end, the first & the last.

14 Blessed are they that do his commandements, that they may haue right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the citie.

15 For without are dogs, and fornicers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 I Iesus haue sent mine Angel, to testifie vnto you these things in the Churches. I am the roote and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning starre.

17 And the Spirit and the Bride say, Come. And let him that heareth, say, Come. \* And let him that is athirst, come. And whosoever will, let him take the Water of life freely.

\* Esai. 55.1.

18 For I testifie vnto euery man that heareth the wordes of the prophetic of this booke, \* If any man shal adde vnto these things, God shall adde vnto him the plagues, that are written in this booke.

\* Deut. 4.2  
prou. 30.0.

19 And if any man shall take away from the wordes of the booke of this prophetic, God shal take away his part out of the booke of life, and out of the holy citie, and from the things which are written in this booke.

20 Hee which testifieth these things, saith, Surely, I come quickly. Amen. Euen so, Come Lord Iesus.

21 The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

FINIS.







RECEIVED FEB 1 1960

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

---

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

---

Bible, English  
The Holy Bible;

21



